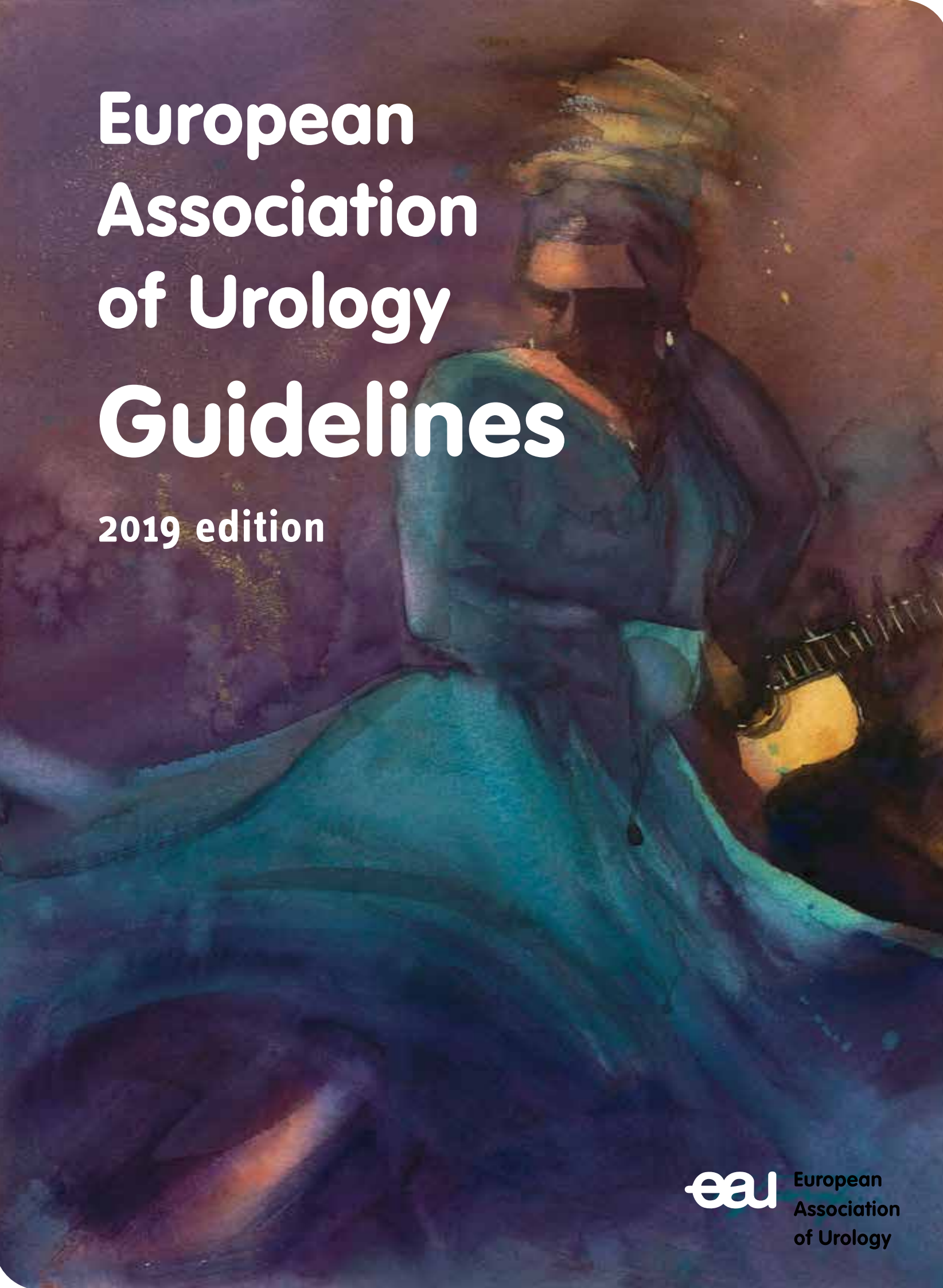


European Association of Urology Guidelines

2019 edition

European Association of Urology

European Association of Urology

Guidelines

2019 edition

European Association of Urology

European Association of Urology Guidelines 2019

Introduction

We are delighted to present the 2019 edition of the European Association of Urology (EAU) Guidelines, the most comprehensive, continuously updated, guidelines available for urologists and clinicians from related specialties. Produced by a dedicated Guidelines Office, involving approximately 300 international experts and endorsed by more than 67 national societies around the world, the EAU Guidelines are internationally recognised as an excellent, high-quality resource for assisting clinicians in their everyday practice.

For the 2019 edition of the EAU Guidelines, we are proud to present a new guideline from the Urolithiasis Panel on the treatment of Bladder Stones. Additionally, numerous guidelines texts and recommendations have been updated including important updates to guideline recommendations on MRI in Prostate cancer screening and, additional guidance on PD1, PD-L1 inhibitors in Muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer. There are also a number of changes to the supporting materials for the 2019 EAU Guidelines, with a brand new mobile app for 2019 and a separate summary version of the Primary Urethral Carcinoma in EAU 2019 Pocket Guidelines.

The EAU Guidelines Office have long been aware that the key to the successful implementation of clinical guidelines involves both the identification of impediments to knowledge transfer and the identification of the key interventions for overcoming these barriers. As such, maintaining an effective dissemination strategy is crucial to the continued success of the EAU Guidelines. Much progress has been made in ensuring the international reach of the Guidelines in recent years, with the New Media group being one of the key drivers of this process. Throughout 2018, the Guidelines Office produced a series of infographics - combining images and text to relay complex information - based on popular guidelines recommendations. These infographics have been an enormous success and we will continue to make use of them as a tool for dissemination and knowledge transfer in 2019.

Going forward, the EAU Guidelines Office has a number of plans in place for the coming year, and beyond. We are delighted to announce the formation of a new working group to address the EAU Guidelines on Sexual and Reproductive Health which consolidates the work of the former Male Infertility, Male Sexual Dysfunction and Male Hypogonadism Panels. Under the auspices of chairman Prof.Dr. A. Salonia and vice-chair Mr. S. Minhas, the Panel has already begun work on producing a completely revamped guideline for publication in 2020. Additionally, a new ad-hoc panel has been convened to produce a series of systematic reviews and guidelines on the topic of urethral strictures, for 2021 publication. The Panel is chaired by Prof.Dr. N. Lumen and held their inaugural meeting in January 2019.

A further goal for the Guidelines Office in 2019 is a commitment to producing a series of interactive care pathways. Clinical pathways are detailed, evidence-based treatment protocols for delivering care to patients with specific disease types and stages. It is anticipated that these pathways will serve as important tool for presenting recommendations, helping patients make informed decisions regarding their treatment and for improving and unifying care quality and reducing costs. The coming year will also see a continued drive to increase patient involvement in Guidelines development. Patient representation on Guidelines panels is steadily growing, with the ultimate aim of ensuring that the EAU Guidelines Office develops an effective framework to meaningfully capture the voices of patients in the development of future guidelines recommendations.

Finally, it has to be mentioned that the annual publication of the EAU Guidelines would not be possible without the steadfast support of every user of the Guidelines globally, our EAU membership, our greatly respected Guidelines Panels, Guidelines Associates, the EAU Executive Committee and Management team, the Guidelines Office staff and, last but definitely not least, the National Urological Societies. So, on behalf of the EAU Guidelines Office Board, thank you for your support and inspiration.

We hope you find the 2019 update of the EAU Guidelines a pleasure to use!!

Prof. James N'Dow
Chairman EAU Guidelines Office

Board members EAU Guidelines Office

Prof.Dr. J. N'Dow, Aberdeen (UK) (chair)

Prof.Dr. A. Bjartell, Malmö (SE)

Prof.Dr. A. Briganti, Milan (IT)

Mr. P. Cornford, Liverpool (UK)

Prof.Dr. T. Knoll, Sindelfingen (DE)

Prof.Dr. M.J. Ribal, Barcelona (ES) (vice-chair)

Prof.Dr. R. Sylvester, Brussels (BE)

Prof.Dr. T. Loch, Flensburg (DE) (ex-officio)

Prof.Dr. H. Van Poppel, Leuven (BE) (ex-officio)

The EAU Guidelines Office has set up dedicated Committees responsible for critical aspects of guidelines development.

EAU Guidelines Office Methods Committee
Prof.Dr. R. Sylvester, Brussels (BE) (chair)
Prof.Dr. S. Canfield, Houston TX (USA)
Dr. S. MacLennan, Aberdeen (UK)
Dr. L. Marconi, Coimbra (PT)
Dr. I. Omar, Aberdeen (UK)
Dr. C. Yuhong Yuan, Hamilton ON (CN)
Prof.Dr. J. N'Dow, Aberdeen (UK) – ex-officio

EAU Guidelines Office New Media Committee
Prof.Dr. M.J. Ribal, Barcelona (ES) (chair)
Dr. H. Borgmann, Mainz (DE)
Dr. S. Czarniecki, Warsaw (PL)
Dr. F. Esperto, Bergamo (IT)
Dr. G. Giannarini, Milan (IT)
Dr. B. Pradere, Paris (FR)
Dr. I. van Oort, Nijmegen (NL)
Prof.Dr. J. N'Dow, Aberdeen (UK) – ex-officio
Dr. S. Loeb, New York NY (USA) – consultant
Prof.Dr. M. Rouprêt, Paris (FR) – consultant

EAU Guidelines Office Associates Programme
Prof.Dr. T. Knoll, Sindelfingen (DE) (chair)
Dr. I. Omar, Aberdeen (UK)

EAU Guidelines Office CONFIDENCE Committee (CONsensus FindIng DEvelopmeNt CommitteE)
Prof. Dr. A. Bex, Amsterdam (NL)
Dr. M. Bruins, Nijmegen (NL)
Prof.Dr. J. N'Dow, Aberdeen (UK) – ex-officio

Staff Members EAU Guidelines Office
Mrs. J. Darraugh, Arnhem (NL)
Mrs. S. Lina, Arnhem (NL)
Dr. K. Plass, Arnhem (NL)
Mr. R. Shepherd, Arnhem (NL)
Dr. E.J. Smith, Arnhem (NL)

Methodology section

Clinical guidelines development is one of the core activities of the European Association of Urology (EAU), with the 2019 Guidelines covering the majority of the urological field. The EAU clinical guidelines, which are updated based on systematic reviews (SRs) of the available clinical evidence, are developed to support clinicians in making informed decisions in their care of patients.

The Guidelines Office (GO), consisting of more than 300 clinicians, is responsible for the production of these documents. Their efforts are supported by a number of expert Committees, each with specific tasks and responsibilities.

The EAU GO unified production methodology aims to:

- ensure scientific quality, accuracy and currency of information;
- promote sustainable quality improvement;
- contribute to the dissemination and implementation of all EAU Guidelines publications.

All EAU Guidelines can be accessed online through the Association website: www.uroweb.org/guidelines/. All full members of the EAU can collect print copies, of both the full text and pocket Guidelines, at EAU Annual meetings. A mobile app containing the Pocket guidelines is available for download for both iOS and Android devices.

Systematic Review development

The EAU GO have set up a management structure to support development of SRs involving young clinicians (Guidelines Associates) who are supported by methodologists and statisticians. These SRs are based on clinical questions prioritised by the Guideline Panel responsible for each topic and their findings are incorporated into the EAU guidelines as they become available. Benefits and harms of interventions are addressed in detail, both in the development stage of the clinical question and when review findings are being incorporated, and treatment recommendations formulated. Whenever possible, patient input is sought at both the development stage of the SR questions as well as when guidelines recommendations are being drafted. Patient organisations are invited to take part in review of the EAU Guidelines documents prior to publication. This is a rolling programme, with the ambition to address the majority of key clinical questions covered by the EAU guidelines.

All SRs are performed using standard Cochrane SR methodology: (http://www.cochranelibrary.com /about/about-cochrane-systematic-reviews.html). Two independent reviewers screen abstracts and full texts, carry out data abstraction, assess risk of bias and do a GRADING exercise [1-4]. The results are presented in tables showing baseline characteristics and summaries of findings. Meta-analyses are performed only as part of a SR when several randomised controlled trials have addressed the same question and outcomes are reported homogenously. For lower level data, narrative syntheses of the evidence are provided. The Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) guidance is followed [5].

Independently of these SRs, each Guideline Panel has undertaken a separate systematic search, tailored to their individual guideline. These are broad searches (Scope/Horizon searches) which are developed to:

- ensure that the available clinical evidence is identified in a structured unbiased fashion;
- ensure that significant data are not missed;
- inform on the need to update guidelines documents;
- identify gaps in the literature and prioritise future systematic review activities.

The results of these searches are selected and assessed in a structured fashion by Guideline Associates and Guideline Panel members, although no detailed evidence summaries are produced. The search histories are available online in the Appendices and Publications sections of each guideline topic (www.uroweb.org/guidelines/).

Level of evidence and grading systems

For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form, the basis of which is a modified GRADE methodology [3, 4]. Each strength rating form addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [6];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words 'strong' or 'weak' [7]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Table 1: Level of evidence*

Level	Type of evidence
1a	Evidence obtained from meta-analysis of randomised trials.
1b	Evidence obtained from at least one randomised trial.
2a	Evidence obtained from one well-designed controlled study without randomization.
2b	Evidence obtained from at least one other type of well-designed quasi-experimental study.
3	Evidence obtained from well-designed non-experimental studies, such as comparative studies, correlation studies and case reports.
4	Evidence obtained from expert committee reports or opinions or clinical experience of respected authorities.

** Modified from [6].*

References

1. Atkins, D., *et al.* Grading quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2004. 328: 1490.
2. Guyatt, G., *et al.* Grading strength of recommendations and quality of evidence in clinical guidelines: report from an american college of chest physicians task force. Chest, 2006. 129: 174.
3. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is "quality of evidence" and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995.
4. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924.
5. Moher, D., *et al.* Preferred reporting items for systematic reviews and meta-analyses: the PRISMA statement. J Clin Epidemiol, 2009. 62: 1006.
6. Phillips, B., *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009.
7. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049.

The following National Urological Associations endorse the EAU Guidelines:

National Societies Endorsements

The Algerian Association of Urology
The Argentinian Society of Urology
The Armenian Association of Urology
The Urological Society of Australia and New Zealand
The Austrian Urological Society
The Belarusian Association of Urology
Belgische Vereniging Urologie
The British Association of Urological Surgeons
Brazilian Urological Association
The Bulgarian Association of Urology
La Sociedad Chilena de Urología
The Chinese Urological Association
La Sociedad Colombiana de Urología
The Croatian Society of Urology
The Cyprus Urological Association
The Czech Urological Society
The Danish Urological Society
The Dutch Association of Urology
The Estonian Society of Urologists
The Finnish Urological Association
The French Association of Urology
The German Urological Association
The Georgian Urological Association
The Hellenic Urological Association
The Hong Kong Urological Association
The Hungarian Urological Association
The Icelandic Urological Association
The Indonesian Urological Association
The Irish Society of Urology
The Italian Association of Urology
The Kosova Urological Association
The Latvian Association of Urology
The Lebanese Urological Association
The Lithuanian Urological Society
The Luxembourg Society of Urology
The Macedonian Association of Urology
The Malaysian Urological Association
The Maltese Association of Urology
The Mexican Society of Urologists (SMU)
The Nigerian Association of Urological Surgeons
Norwegian Urological Association
The Pan Africa Urological Surgeons Association
The Polish Urological Association
The Portuguese Urological Association
The Russian Society of Urology
The Romanian Association of Urology
Société Belge d'Urologie
The Slovak Urological Society
The Slovenian Urological Association
The Spanish Association of Urology
The Sri Lanka Association of Urological Surgeons
The Sudanese Urological Association
The Swedish Urology Association
The Swiss Society of Urology
The Taiwan Urological Association
The Tehran University of Medical Sciences Faculty of Urology
The Turkish Association of Urology
The Thai Urological Association
The Urological Society of India
The Urological Association of Serbia
The Ukrainian Association of Urology
The Vietnam Urology & Nephrology Association

The EAU Guidelines Office is most grateful for the continued support of the European Board of Urology.

E B U
European Board of Urology

Acknowledgement of reviewers – 2019 edition of the EAU Guidelines

Reviewers were identified based on their expert knowledge within the urological field and bordering specialities. The EAU Guidelines Board is most grateful for their time and diligence in providing complete and extensive reviews of the individual EAU Guidelines. Whenever feasible, feedback from lay reviewers and patient advocacy groups has been sought.

EAU Guidelines reviewers (alphabetical listing):

Prof.Dr. P. Black
Prof.Dr. S. Chang
Dr. A. Cicione
Dr. I. Hassan
Prof.Dr. S. Kaffenberger
Prof.Dr. A.M. Kamat
Dr. A. Krambeck
Prof.Dr. S-J. Lee
Dr. F. Martins
Dr. L. Nicolle
Prof.Dr. C. Porta
Prof.Dr. B.I. Rini
Prof.Dr. P. Sumanta
Dr. T. Tailly
Prof.Dr. S. Yamamoto

Composition Guidelines Working Groups

EAU Working Group on Non-Muscle-Invasive Bladder Cancer
Prof.Dr. M. Babjuk, Prague (CZ) (chair)
Prof.Dr. M. Burger, Regensburg (DE) (vice-chair)
Prof.Dr. E.M. Compérat, Paris (FR)
Prof.Dr. P. Gontero, Torino (IT)
Mr. A.H. Mostafid, Guildford (UK)
Prof.Dr. J. Palou Redorta, Barcelona (ES)
Prof.Dr. M. Rouprêt, Paris (FR)
Prof.Dr. S.F. Shariat, Vienna (AT)
Prof.Dr. R. Sylvester, Brussels (BE)
Dr. B.W.G. van Rhijn, Amsterdam (NL)
Prof.Dr. R. Zigeuner, Graz (AT)

Associates:
Dr. O. Capoun, Prague (CZ)
Dr. D. Cohen, London (UK)
Dr. J.L. Dominguez Escrig, Valencia (ES)
Dr. B. Peyronnet, Rennes (FR)
Dr. T. Seisen, Paris (FR)
Dr. V. Soukup, Prague (CZ)

EAU Working Group on Muscle-invasive and Metastatic Bladder Cancer
Prof.Dr. J.A. Witjes, Nijmegen (NL) (chair)
Prof.Dr. M.J. Ribal, Barcelona (ES) (vice-chair)
Dr. M. Bruins, Nijmegen (NL)
Dr. R. Cathomas, Chur (CH)
Prof.Dr. E.M. Compérat, Paris (FR)
Dr. N.C. Cowan, Portsmouth (UK)
Prof.Dr. G. Gakis, Würzburg (DE)
Dr. V. Hernández, Madrid (ES)
Prof.Dr. A. Lorch, Düsseldorf (DE)
Prof.Dr. G.N. Thalmann, Berne (CH)
Dr. A. van der Heijden, Nijmegen (NL)
Dr. E. Veskimae, Tampere (FI)

Associates:
Dr. E. Linares Espinós, Madrid (ES)
Dr. Y. Neuzillet, Courbevoie (FR)
Dr. M. Rouanne, Paris (FR)

EAU Working Group on Prostate Cancer
Prof.Dr. N. Mottet, Saint-Etienne (FR) (chair)
Mr. P. Cornford, Liverpool (UK) (vice-chair)
Dr. E. Briers, Hasselt (BE)
Prof.Dr. M. De Santis, Berlin (DE)
Prof.Dr. S. Fanti, Bologna (IT)
Prof.Dr. S. Gillessen, Manchester (UK)
Prof.Dr. J. Grummet, Melbourne (AU)
Prof.Dr. A. Henry, Leeds (UK)
Dr. T. Lam, Aberdeen (UK)
Prof.Dr. M.D. Mason, Cardiff (UK)
Prof.Dr. O. Rouvière, Lyon (FR)
Prof.Dr. D. Tilki, Hamburg (DE)
Dr. R.C.N. van den Bergh, Amsterdam (NL)
Prof.Dr. T.H. van der Kwast, Toronto (CN)
Prof.Dr. H.G. van der Poel, Amsterdam (NL)
Prof.Dr. T. Wiegel, Ulm (DE)

Associates:
Mr. M. Cumberbatch, Sheffield (UK)
Dr. N. Fossati, Milan (IT)
Dr. T. Gross, Berne (CH)
Dr. M. Lardas, Athens (GR)
Dr. M. Liew, Wigan (UK)
Dr. L. Moris, Leuven (BE)
Dr. I.G. Schoots, Amsterdam (NL)
Dr. T. van den Broeck, Leuven (BE)
Dr. P-P.M. Willemse, Utrecht (NL)

EAU Working Group on Renal Cell Cancer
Prof.Dr. B. Ljungberg, Umeå (SE) (chair)
Prof.Dr. A. Bex, Amsterdam (NL) (vice-chair)
Prof.Dr. L. Albiges, Paris (FR)
Prof.Dr. K. Bensalah, Rennes (FR)
Prof.Dr. R.H. Giles, Utrecht (NL)
– patient advocate IKCC
Prof.Dr. M. Hora, Pilsen (CZ)
Prof.Dr. M.A. Kuczyk, Hanover (DE)
Dr. T. Lam, Aberdeen (UK)
Dr. L. Marconi, Coimbra (PT)
Prof.Dr. A.S. Merseburger, Lübeck (DE)
Prof.Dr. T. Powles, London (UK)
Prof.Dr. M. Staehler, Munich (DE)
Prof.Dr. A. Volpe, Novara (IT)

Associates:
Dr. Y. Abu-Ghanem, Tel Hashomer (IL)
Dr. S. Dabestani, Malmö (SE)
Dr. S. Fernández-Pello Montes, Gijón-Asturias (ES)
Dr. F. Hofmann, Lulea (SE)
Dr. T. Kuusk, Amsterdam (NL)
Dr. R. Tahbaz Salehi, Hamburg (DE)

EAU Working Group on Testicular Cancer
Prof.Dr. M.P. Laguna, Amsterdam (NL) (chair)
Prof.Dr. P. Albers, Düsseldorf (DE)
Prof.Dr. W. Albrecht, Mistelbach (AT)
Prof.Dr. F. Algaba, Barcelona (ES)
Prof.Dr. C. Bokemeyer, Hamburg (DE)
Prof.Dr. J. Boormans, Rotterdam (NL)
Prof.Dr. G. Cohn-Cedermark, Stockholm (SE)
Prof.Dr. K. Fizazi, Villejuif/Paris (FR)
Mr. H. Gremmels, Utrecht (NL) – patient advocate
Prof.Dr. A. Horwich, London (UK)
Prof.Dr. D. Nicol, London (UK)
Prof.Dr. N. Nicolai, Milan (IT)
Dr. J. Oldenburg, Oslo (NO)

Associates:
Dr. C. Fankhauser, Zürich (CH)
Prof.Dr. J. Mayor de Castro, Madrid (ES)

EAU Working Group on Penile Cancer
Prof.Dr. O.W. Hakenberg, Rostock (DE) (chair)
Mr. N. Watkin, London (UK) (vice-chair)
Prof.Dr. E.M. Compérat, Paris (FR)
Mr. S. Minhas, London (UK)
Dr. A. Necchi, Milan (IT)
Prof.Dr. C. Protzel, Rostock (DE)

EAU Working Group on Male LUTS
Prof.Dr. S. Gravas, Larissa (GR) (chair)
Prof.Dr. J.N. Cornu, Paris (FR)
Dr. M. Gacci, Florence (IT)
Prof.Dr. C. Gratzke, Munich (DE)
Prof.Dr. T.R.W. Herrmann, Frauenfeld (CH)
Prof.Dr. C. Mamoulakis, Heraklion (GR)
Prof.Dr. M. Rieken, Basel (CH)
Prof.Dr. M. Speakman, Bristol (UK)
Prof.Dr. K. Tikkinen, Helsinki (FI)

Associates:
Dr. M. Karavitakis, Athens (GR)
Dr. I. Kyriazis, Athens (GR)
Mr. S. Malde, Uxbridge (UK)
Dr. V.I. Sakalis, Chalkidiki (GR)
Dr. R. Umbach, Sindelfingen (DE)

EAU Working Group on Sexual and Reproductive Health
Prof.Dr. A. Salonia, Milan (IT) (chair)
Mr. S. Minhas, London (UK) (vice-chair)
Prof.Dr. C. Bettocchi, Bari (IT)
Dr. J. Carvalho, Porto (PT)
Dr. G. Corona, Bologna (IT)
Dr. U.N. Joensen, Copenhagen (DK)
Prof.Dr. T.H. Jones, Barnsley (UK)
Prof.Dr. A Kadıoğlu, Istanbul (TR)
Dr. J.I. Martinez-Salamanca, Madrid (ES)
Dr. E.C. Serefoglu, Istanbul (TR)
Dr. P. Verze, Naples (IT)

Associates:
Dr. K. Dimitropoulos, Aberdeen (UK)
Dr. P. Capogrosso, Milan (IT)
Dr. A. Cocci, Florence (IT)
Dr. G. Hatzichristodoulou, Würzburg (DE)
Dr. U. Milenkovic, Leuven (BE)
Dr. V. Modgil, Manchester (UK)
Dr. G. Russo, Catania (IT)
Dr. T. Tharakan, London (UK)

EAU Working Group on Urological Infections
Prof.Dr. G. Bonkat, Basel (CH) (chair)
Prof.Dr. R. Bartoletti, Pisa (IT)
Prof.Dr. F. Bruyère, Tours (FR)
Prof.Dr. T. Cai, Trento (IT)
Prof.Dr. S. Geerlings, Amsterdam (NL)
Dr. B. Köves, Budapest (HU)
Prof.Dr. S. Schubert, Munich (DE)
Prof.Dr. F. Wagenlehner, Gießen (DE)

Associates:
Dr. T. Mezei, Budapest (HU)
Dr. A. Pilatz, Gießen, (DE)
Dr. B. Pradere, Tours (FR)
Dr. R. Veeratterapillay, Newcastle upon Tyne (UK)

EAU Working Group on Urinary Incontinence
Prof.Dr. F.C. Burkhard, Berne (CH) (chair)
Prof.Dr. J.L.H.R. Bosch, Utrecht (NL)
Prof.Dr. F. Cruz, Porto (PT)
Prof.Dr. G. Lemack, Dallas, TX (USA)
Dr. A.K. Nambiar, Newcastle upon Tyne (UK)
Prof.Dr. N. Thiruchelvam, London (UK)
Prof.Dr. A. Tubaro, Rome (IT)

Associates:
Dr. D. Ambuehl, Berne (CH)
Dr. D. Bedretdinova, Paris (FR)
Dr. F. Farag, Nijmegen (NL)
Dr. R. Lombardo, Rome (IT)
Dr. M.P. Schneider, Berne (CH)

EAU Working Group on Neuro-Urology
Prof.Dr. B. Blok, Rotterdam (NL) (chair)
Prof.Dr. J. Pannek, Nottwil (CH) (vice-chair)
Prof.Dr. D. Castro-Diaz, Santa Cruz de Tenerife (ES)
Prof.Dr. G. Del Popolo, Florence (IT)
Dr. J. Groen, Rotterdam (NL)
Mr. R. Hamid, London (UK)
Prof.Dr. G. Karsenty, Marseille (FR)
Prof.Dr. T.M. Kessler, Zürich (CH)

Associates:
Dr. H. Ecclestone, London (UK)
Dr. S. Musco, Florence (IT)
Dr. B. Padilla Fernández, Santa Cruz de Tenerife (ES)
Prof.Dr. V. Phé, Paris (FR)
Dr. A. Sartori, Zürich (CH)
Dr. L.A. 't Hoen, Rotterdam (NL)

EAU Working Group on Urolithiasis
Dr. Ch. Türk, Vienna (AT) (chair)
Prof.Dr. A. Skolarikos, Athens (GR) (vice-chair)
Prof.Dr. A. Neisius, Mainz (DE)
Prof.Dr. A. Petrik, České Budějovice (CZ)
Prof.Dr. C. Seitz, Vienna (AT)
Dr. K. Thomas, London (UK)

Associates:
Mr. J. Donaldson, Aberdeen (UK)
Dr. T. Drake, Chichester (UK)
Dr. N. Grivas, Ioannina (GR)
Dr. Y. Ruhayel, Malmö (SE)

EAU-ESPU Working Group on Paediatric Urology
Prof.Dr. Chr. Radmayr, Innsbruck (AT) (chair)
Prof.Dr. R. Nijman, Groningen (NL) (vice-chair)
Prof.Dr. G. Bogaert, Leuven (BE)
Dr. H.S. Dogan, Ankara (TR)
Prof.Dr. R. Stein, Mannheim (DE)
Prof.Dr. S. Tekgül, Ankara (TR)

Associates:
Dr. L.A. 't Hoen, Rotterdam (NL)
Dr. S. Silay, Istanbul (TR)
Dr. J.S.L.T. Quaedackers, Groningen (NL)

EAU Working Group on Urological Trauma
Dr. N.D. Kitrey, Tel-Hashomer (IL) (chair)
Dr. N. Djakovic, Mühldorf (DE)
Prof.Dr. P. Hallscheidt, Darmstadt (DE)
Dr. F. Kuehhas, Vienna (AT)
Prof.Dr. N. Lumen, Ghent (BE)
Dr. E. Serafetinidis, Athens (GR)
Mr. D.M. Sharma, London (UK)

Associates:
Dr. Y. Abu-Ghanem, Tel Hashomer (IL)
Mr. A. Sujenthiran, London (UK)
Dr. M. Waterloos, Ghent (BE)

EAU Working group on Chronic Pelvic Pain
Prof.Dr. D.S. Engeler, St. Gallen (CH) (chair)
Prof.Dr. E.J. Messelink, Groningen (NL) (vice-chair)
Prof.Dr. A.P. Baranowski, London (UK)
Prof.Dr. B. Berghmans, Maastricht (NL)
Prof.Dr. J. Borovicka, St. Gallen (CH)
Dr. A. Cottrell, Plymouth (UK)
Prof.Dr. P. Dinis Oliveira, Porto (PT)
Ms. S. Elneil, London (UK)
Dr. J. Hughes, Middlesbrough (UK)
Prof.Dr. A. C de C Williams, London (UK)

Associates:
Dr. L. Pacheco-Figueiredo, Porto (PT)
Dr. S. Goonewardene, Cambridge (UK)
Dr. B. Parsons, Plymouth (UK)

EAU Working Group on Renal Transplantation
Dr. A. Breda, Barcelona (ES) (chair)
Mr. J. Olsburgh, London (UK) (vice-chair)
Prof.Dr. K. Budde, Berlin (DE)
Prof.Dr. A. Figueiredo, Coimbra (PT)
Prof.Dr. E. Lledó-García, Madrid (ES)
Prof.Dr. H. Regele, Vienna (AT)

Associates:
Dr. R. Boissier, Marseille (FR)
Dr. C. Fraser Taylor, London (UK)
Dr. V. Hevia, Madrid (ES)
Dr. O. Rodríguez-Faba, Barcelona (ES)
Dr. R.H. Zakri, London (UK)

Ad-hoc panel – Urethral Strictures
Prof.Dr. N. Lumen, Ghent (BE) (chair)
Dr. D. Andrich, London (UK)
Dr. F. Campos Juanatey, Santander (ES)
Dr. T. Greenwell, London (UK)
Dr. F. Martins, Lisbon (PT)
Dr. N. Osman, Sheffield (UK)
Dr. S. Riechardt, Hamburg (DE)
Dr. M. Waterloos, Ghent (BE)

Associates
Dr. R. Barratt, London (UK)
Dr. F. Esperto, Bergamo (IT)
Dr. R. La Rocca, Naples (IT)
Dr. A. Ploumidis, Athens (GR)

Ad-hoc panel – Complications reporting in the literature
Prof.Dr. D. Mitropoulos, Athens (GR) (chair)
Prof.Dr. W. Artibani, Verona (IT)
Mr. C.S. Biyani, Leeds (UK)
Prof.Dr. J. Bjerggaard Jensen, Århus (DK)
Prof.Dr. M. Rouprêt, Paris (FR)

Senior Associates
Dr. R. Boissier, Marseille (FR)
Dr. M. Bruins, Nijmegen (NL)
Dr. S. Dabestani, Malmö (SE)
Dr. K. Dimitropoulos, Aberdeen (UK)
Dr. N. Fossati, Milan (IT)
Dr. T. Gross, Berne (CH)
Dr. F. Hofmann, Lulea (SE)
Dr. L.A. ‘t Hoen, Rotterdam (NL)
Dr. M.P. Schneider, Zürich (CH)
Dr. T. Seisen, Paris (FR)
Dr. T. Van den Broeck, Leuven (BE)
Dr. E. Veskimae, Tampere (FI)
Dr. P-P.M. Willemse, Utrecht (NL)

Non-muscle-invasive (Ta, T1 and CIS) Bladder Cancer

Upper Urinary Tract Urothelial Carcinoma

Muscle-Invasive and Metastatic Bladder Cancer

Primary Urethral Carcinoma

Prostate Cancer

Renal Cell Carcinoma

Testicular Cancer

Penile Cancer

Management of Non-Neurogenic Male Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms (LUTS), incl. benign prostatic obstruction (BPO)

Urinary Incontinence in Adults

Neuro-Urology

Erectile dysfunction, Premature Ejaculation, Penile Curvature and Priapism

Male Infertility

Male Hypogonadism

Urological Infections

Urolithiasis

Bladder Stones

Paediatric Urology

Urological Trauma

Chronic Pelvic Pain

Renal Transplantation

Thromboprophylaxis in Urological Surgery

Abbreviations

EAU Guidelines on

Non-muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer (TaT1 and CIS)

M. Babjuk (Chair), M. Burger (Vice-chair), E. Compérat, P. Gontero, A.H. Mostafid, J. Palou, B.W.G. van Rhijn, M. Rouprêt, S.F. Shariat, R. Sylvester, R. Zigeuner

Guidelines Associates: O. Capoun, D. Cohen, J.L. Dominguez Escrig, V. Hernandez, B. Peyronnet, T. Seisen, V. Soukup

© European Association of Urology 2019

European Association of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 5
1.1 Aim and scope 5
1.2 Panel composition 5
1.3 Available publications 5
1.4 Publication history and summary of changes 5
1.4.1 Publication history 5
1.4.2 Summary of changes 5

2. METHODS 6
2.1 Data Identification 6
2.2 Review 6
2.3 Future goals 6

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY 7
3.1 Epidemiology 7
3.2 Aetiology 7
3.3 Pathology 7
3.4 Summary of evidence for epidemiology, aetiology and pathology 7

4. STAGING AND CLASSIFICATION SYSTEMS 8
4.1 Definition of non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer 8
4.2 Tumour, Node, Metastasis Classification 8
4.3 T1 subclassification 8
4.4 Histological grading of non-muscle-invasive bladder urothelial carcinomas 8
4.5 Carcinoma *in situ* and its classification 9
4.6 Inter- and intra-observer variability in staging and grading 10
4.7 Further pathology parameters 10
4.8 Summary of evidence and guidelines for bladder cancer classification 10

5. DIAGNOSIS 10
5.1 Patient history 10
5.2 Signs and symptoms 10
5.3 Physical examination 10
5.4 Imaging 10
5.4.1 Computed tomography urography and intravenous urography 10
5.4.2 Ultrasound 11
5.4.3 Multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging 11
5.5 Urinary cytology 11
5.6 Urinary molecular marker tests 11
5.7 Potential application of urinary cytology and markers 12
5.7.1 Screening of the population at risk of bladder cancer 12
5.7.2 Exploration of patients after haematuria or other symptoms suggestive of bladder cancer (primary detection) 12
5.7.3 Surveillance of non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer 12
5.7.3.1 Follow-up of high-risk non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer 12
5.7.3.2 Follow-up of low/intermediate-risk non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer 12
5.8 Cystoscopy 12
5.9 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the primary assessment of non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer 13
5.10 Transurethral resection of TaT1 bladder tumours 13
5.10.1 Strategy of the procedure 13
5.10.2 Surgical and technical aspects of tumour resection 14
5.10.2.1 Surgical strategy of resection (piecemeal/separate resection, *en-bloc* resection) 14
5.10.2.2 Evaluation of resection quality 14
5.10.2.3 Monopolar and bipolar resection 14
5.10.2.4 Office-based fulguration and laser vaporisation 14

5.10.2.5 Resection of small papillary bladder tumours at the time of transurethral resection of the prostate 14
5.10.3 Bladder biopsies 14
5.10.4 Prostatic urethral biopsies 14
5.11 New methods of tumour visualisation 14
5.11.1 Photodynamic diagnosis (fluorescence cystoscopy) 15
5.11.2 Narrow-band imaging 15
5.12 Second resection 15
5.12.1 Detection of residual disease and tumour upstaging 15
5.12.2 The impact of second resection on treatment outcomes 15
5.12.3 Timing of second resection 15
5.12.4 Recording of results 15
5.13 Pathology report 16
5.14 Summary of evidence and guidelines for transurethral resection of the bladder, biopsies and pathology report 16

6. PREDICTING DISEASE RECURRENCE AND PROGRESSION 17
6.1 TaT1 tumours 17
6.2 Carcinoma *in situ* 19
6.3 Patient stratification into risk groups 19
6.4 Subgroup of highest-risk tumours 19
6.5 Summary of evidence and guidelines for stratification of non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer 20

7. DISEASE MANAGEMENT 20
7.1 Counselling of smoking cessation 20
7.2 Adjuvant treatment 21
7.2.1 Intravesical chemotherapy 21
7.2.1.1 A single, immediate, post-operative intravesical instillation of chemotherapy 21
7.2.1.2 Additional adjuvant intravesical chemotherapy instillations 21
7.2.1.3 Options for improving efficacy of intravesical chemotherapy 22
7.2.1.3.1 Adjustment of pH, duration of instillation, and drug concentration 22
7.2.1.3.2 Device-assisted intravesical chemotherapy 22
7.2.1.4 Summary of evidence - intravesical chemotherapy 22
7.2.2 Intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) immunotherapy 22
7.2.2.1 Efficacy of BCG 22
7.2.2.2 BCG strain 23
7.2.2.3 BCG toxicity 23
7.2.2.4 Optimal BCG schedule 24
7.2.2.5 Optimal dose of BCG 25
7.2.2.6 Indications for BCG 25
7.2.2.7 Summary of evidence - BCG treatment 25
7.2.3 Combination therapy 25
7.2.4 Specific aspects of treatment of carcinoma *in situ* 25
7.2.4.1 Treatment strategy 25
7.2.4.2 Cohort studies on intravesical BCG or chemotherapy 26
7.2.4.3 Prospective randomised trials on intravesical BCG or chemotherapy 26
7.2.4.4 Treatment of CIS in prostatic urethra and upper urinary tract 26
7.2.4.5 Summary of evidence - treatment of carcinoma *in situ* 26
7.3 Treatment of failure of intravesical therapy 28
7.3.1 Failure of intravesical chemotherapy 28
7.3.2 Recurrence and failure after intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guérin immunotherapy 28
7.3.3 Treatment of BCG failure and recurrences after BCG 28
7.3.4 Summary of evidence - treatment failure of intravesical therapy 29
7.4 Radical cystectomy for NMIBC 30
7.5 Guidelines for adjuvant therapy in TaT1 tumours and for therapy of carcinoma *in situ* 30

7.6 Treatment recommendations in TaT1 tumours and carcinoma *in situ* according to risk stratification 31
7.7 Treatment options for bacillus Calmette-Guérin failure 31

8. FOLLOW-UP OF PATIENTS WITH NMIBC 32
8.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for follow-up of patients after transurethral resection of the bladder for non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer 32

9. REFERENCES 33

10. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 50

11. CITATION INFORMATION 50

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aim and scope

This overview represents the updated European Association of Urology (EAU) Guidelines for Non-muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer (NMIBC), TaT1 and carcinoma *in situ* (CIS). The information presented is limited to urothelial carcinoma, unless specified otherwise. The aim is to provide practical recommendations on the clinical management of NMIBC with a focus on clinical presentation and recommendations.

Separate EAU Guidelines documents are available addressing upper tract urothelial carcinoma (UTUC) [1], muscle-invasive and metastatic bladder cancer (MIBC) [2], and primary urethral carcinoma [3]. It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts, but following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel composition

The EAU Guidelines Panel on NMIBC consists of an international multidisciplinary group of clinicians, including urologists, uro-oncologists, a pathologist and a statistician. Members of this Panel have been selected based on their expertise and to represent the professionals treating patients suspected of suffering from bladder cancer. All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements which can be viewed on the EAU website Uroweb: https://uroweb.org/guideline/non-muscleinvasive-bladder-cancer/.

1.3 Available publications

A quick reference document (Pocket guidelines) is available, both in print and as an app for iOS and Android devices. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text version. Several scientific publications are available, the latest publication dating to 2016 [4], as are a number of translations of all versions of the EAU NMIBC Guidelines. All documents are accessible through the EAU website Uroweb: https://uroweb.org/guideline/non-muscle-invasive-bladder-cancer/.

1.4 Publication history and summary of changes

1.4.1 Publication history

The EAU Guidelines on Bladder Cancer were first published in 2000. This 2019 NMIBC Guidelines document presents a limited update of the 2018 publication.

1.4.2 Summary of changes

Additional data has been included throughout this document text. In particular in sections:

- 5.4.3 - Multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging (mpMRI);
- 5.10.2 - Surgical and technical aspects of tumour resection: a new paragraph on TUR best practice has been included;

A new recommendation has been added to:

- Section 5.14 - Summary of evidence and guidelines for transurethral resection of the bladder, biopsies and pathology report

Recommendation	Strength rating
Outpatient fulguration or laser vaporisation of small papillary recurrences can be used in patients with a history of TaG1/LG tumours.	Weak

- 7.3.2 - Recurrence and failure after intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) immunotherapy: this section, including Table 7.2 (Categories of unsuccessful treatment with intravesical BCG) has been expanded.

2. METHODS

2.1 Data Identification

For the 2019 NMIBC Guidelines, new and relevant evidence has been identified, collated and appraised through a structured assessment of the literature.

A broad and comprehensive scoping exercise covering all areas of the NMIBC Guidelines was performed. Excluded from the search were basic research studies, case series, reports and editorial comments. Only articles published in the English language, addressing adults, were included. The search was restricted to articles published between May 24th 2017 and June 8th 2018. Databases covered by the search included Pubmed, Ovid, EMBASE and the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials and the Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. After deduplication, a total of 456 unique records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance.

A total of 31 new papers were added to the NMIBC 2019 Guidelines publication. A detailed search strategy is available on line: https://uroweb.org/guideline/non-muscle-invasive-bladder-cancer/?type=appendices-publications.

For Chapters 3-6 (Epidemiology, Aetiology and Pathology, Staging and Classification systems, Diagnosis, Predicting disease recurrence and progression) references used in this text are assessed according to their level of evidence (LE) based on the 2009 Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine (OCEBM) Levels of Evidence [5]. For the Disease Management and Follow-up chapters (Chapters 7 and 8) a system modified from the 2009 CEBM levels of evidence is being used [5].

For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form the bases of which is a modified GRADE methodology [6, 7]. Each strength rating form addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation [5];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words ‘strong’ or ‘weak’ [7]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/.

A list of associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

2.2 Review

Publications of systematic reviews were peer reviewed prior to publication. The NMIBC Guidelines were peer-reviewed prior to publication in 2019.

2.3 Future goals

The results of ongoing reviews will be included in the 2019 update of the NMIBC Guidelines. These reviews are performed using standard Cochrane systematic review methodology; http://www.cochranelibrary.com/about/about-cochrane-systematic-reviews.html.

Ongoing projects:

- Individual Patient Data Prognostic Study on WHO 1973 & 2004 Grade and EORTC 2006 risk score in primary TaT1 Bladder Cancer;
- Systematic Review on lymphovascular invasion (LVI) and histology variants.

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY

3.1 Epidemiology

Bladder cancer (BC) is the seventh most commonly diagnosed cancer in the male population worldwide, while it drops to eleventh when both genders are considered [8]. The worldwide age-standardised incidence rate (per 100,000 person/years) is 9.0 for men and 2.2 for women [8]. In the European Union the age-standardised incidence rate is 19.1 for men and 4.0 for women [8]. In Europe, the highest age-standardised incidence rate has been reported in Belgium (31 in men and 6.2 in women) and the lowest in Finland (18.1 in men and 4.3 in women) [8].

Worldwide, the BC age-standardised mortality rate (per 100,000 person/years) was 3.2 for men vs. 0.9 for women in 2012 [8]. Bladder cancer incidence and mortality rates vary across countries due to differences in risk factors, detection and diagnostic practices, and availability of treatments. The variations are, however, partly caused by the different methodologies used and the quality of data collection [9]. The incidence and mortality of BC has decreased in some registries, possibly reflecting the decreased impact of causative agents [10].

Approximately 75% of patients with BC present with a disease confined to the mucosa (stage Ta, CIS) or submucosa (stage T1); in younger patients (< 40) this percentage is even higher [11]. Patients with TaT1 and CIS have a high prevalence due to long-term survival in many cases and lower risk of cancer-specific mortality compared to T2-4 tumours [8, 9].

3.2 Aetiology

Tobacco smoking is the most important risk factor for BC, accounting for approximately 50% of cases [9, 10, 12, 13] (LE: 3). Environmental exposure to tobacco smoke is also associated with an increased risk for BC [9]. Tobacco smoke contains aromatic amines and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, which are renally excreted.

Occupational exposure to aromatic amines, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and chlorinated hydrocarbons is the second most important risk factor for BC, accounting for about 10% of all cases. This type of occupational exposure occurs mainly in industrial plants, which process paint, dye, metal and petroleum products [9, 10, 14, 15]. In developed industrial settings, these risks have been reduced by work-safety guidelines, therefore, chemical workers no longer have a higher incidence of BC compared to the general population [9, 14, 15].

While family history seems to have little impact [16] and, to date, no overt significance of any genetic variation for BC has been shown; genetic predisposition has an influence on the incidence of BC via its impact on susceptibility to other risk factors [9, 17-21]. This has been suggested to lead to familial clustering of BC with an increased risk for first- and second-degree relatives (hazard ratio: 1⁄4 1.69, 95% confidence interval [CI]: 1⁄4, 1.47 to 1.95, p < .001) [22].

Although the impact of drinking habits is uncertain, the chlorination of drinking water and subsequent levels of trihalomethanes are potentially carcinogenic, also exposure to arsenic in drinking water increases risk [9, 23] (LE: 3). The association between personal hair dye use and risk remains uncertain; an increased risk has been suggested in users of permanent hair dyes with a slow NAT2 acetylation phenotype [9]. Dietary habits seem to have little impact [24-27].

Exposure to ionizing radiation is connected with increased risk; weak association was also suggested for cyclophosphamide and pioglitazone [9, 23, 28] (LE: 3). The impact of metabolic factors (body mass index, blood pressure, plasma glucose, cholesterol and triglycerides) is uncertain [29]. Schistosomiasis, a chronic endemic cystitis based on recurrent infection with a parasitic trematode, is also a cause of BC [9] (LE: 3).

3.3 Pathology

The information presented in this text is limited to urothelial carcinoma, unless otherwise specified.

3.4 Summary of evidence for epidemiology, aetiology and pathology

Summary of evidence	LE
Worldwide, bladder cancer (BC) is the eleventh most commonly diagnosed cancer.	2a
Several risk factors connected with the risk of BC diagnosis have been identified.	3

4. STAGING AND CLASSIFICATION SYSTEMS

4.1 Definition of non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer

Papillary tumours confined to the mucosa and invading the lamina propria are classified as stage Ta and T1, respectively, according to the Tumour, Node, Metastasis (TNM) classification system [30]. Flat, high-grade tumours that are confined to the mucosa are classified as CIS (Tis). These tumours can be treated by transurethral resection of the bladder (TURB), eventually in combination with intravesical instillations and are therefore grouped under the heading of NMIBC for therapeutic purposes. The term "Non-muscle-invasive BC" presents an overall group definition and all tumours must be defined according to their T-stage and histological grade (see below). The term 'superficial BC' should no longer be used as it is incorrect.

4.2 Tumour, Node, Metastasis Classification (TNM)

The 2009 TNM classification approved by the Union International Contre le Cancer (UICC) was updated in 2017 (8th Edn.), but with no changes in relation to bladder tumours (Table 4.1) [30].

Table 4.1: 2017 TNM classification of urinary bladder cancer

T - Primary tumour	
TX	Primary tumour cannot be assessed
T0	No evidence of primary tumour
Ta	Non-invasive papillary carcinoma
Tis	Carcinoma *in situ*: 'flat tumour'
T1	Tumour invades subepithelial connective tissue
T2	Tumour invades muscle
T2a	Tumour invades superficial muscle (inner half)
T2b	Tumour invades deep muscle (outer half)
T3	Tumour invades perivesical tissue
T3a	Microscopically
T3b	Macroscopically (extravesical mass)
T4	Tumour invades any of the following: prostate stroma, seminal vesicles, uterus, vagina, pelvic wall, abdominal wall
T4a	Tumour invades prostate stroma, seminal vesicles, uterus or vagina
T4b	Tumour invades pelvic wall or abdominal wall
N – Regional lymph nodes	
NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Metastasis in a single lymph node in the true pelvis (hypogastric, obturator, external iliac, or presacral)
N2	Metastasis in multiple regional lymph nodes in the true pelvis (hypogastric, obturator, external iliac, or presacral)
N3	Metastasis in common iliac lymph node(s)
M - Distant metastasis	
M0	No distant metastasis
M1a	Non-regional lymph nodes
M1b	Other distant metastases

4.3 T1 subclassification

The depth and extent of invasion into the lamina propria (T1 substaging) has been demonstrated to be of prognostic value in retrospective cohort studies [31, 32] (LE: 3). Its use is recommended by the most recent 2016 World Health Organization (WHO) classification [33]. The optimal system to substage T1 remains to be defined [33, 34].

4.4 Histological grading of non-muscle-invasive bladder urothelial carcinomas

In 2004, the WHO and the International Society of Urological Pathology published a new histological classification of urothelial carcinomas which provides a different patient stratification between individual categories compared to the older 1973 WHO classification [35, 36] (Tables 4.2 and 4.3, Figure 4.1). Recently an update of the 2004 WHO grading classification was published [33], but the following guidelines are still based on the 1973 and 2004 WHO classifications since most published data rely on these two classifications [35-37].

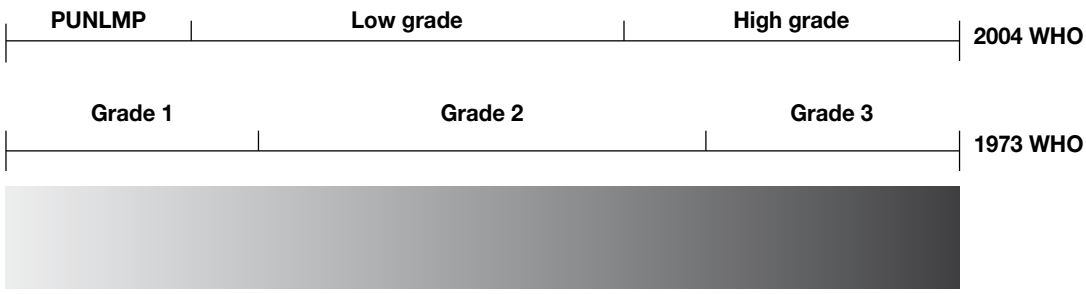
Table 4.2: WHO grading in 1973 and in 2004 [35, 36]

1973 WHO grading
Grade 1: well differentiated
Grade 2: moderately differentiated
Grade 3: poorly differentiated
2004 WHO grading system (papillary lesions)
Papillary urothelial neoplasm of low malignant potential (PUNLMP)
Low-grade (LG) papillary urothelial carcinoma
High-grade (HG) papillary urothelial carcinoma

A recent systematic review and meta-analysis did not show that the 2004/2016 classification outperforms the 1973 classification in prediction of recurrence and progression [37] (LE: 2a).

There is a significant shift of patients between the prognostic categories of both systems, for example an increase in the number of HG patients (WHO 2004/2016) due to inclusion of some G2 patients with their better prognosis compared to the G3 category (WHO 1973) [37]. As the 2004 WHO system has not been fully incorporated into prognostic models yet, long term individual patient data in both classification systems are needed.

Figure 4.1: Stratification of tumours according to grade in the WHO 1973 and 2004 classifications [38]*



Histologic Spectrum of urothelial carcinoma [UC]
**1973 WHO Grade 1 carcinomas have been reassigned to papillary urothelial neoplasm of low malignant potential (PUNLMP) and low-grade (LG) carcinomas in the 2004 WHO classification, and Grade 2 carcinomas to LG and high-grade (HG) carcinomas. All 1973 WHO Grade 3 carcinomas have been reassigned to HG carcinomas (Reproduced with permission from Elsevier).*

4.5 Carcinoma *in situ* and its classification

Carcinoma *in situ* is a flat, high-grade, non-invasive urothelial carcinoma. It can be missed or misinterpreted as an inflammatory lesion during cystoscopy if not biopsied. Carcinoma *in situ* is often multifocal and can occur in the bladder, but also in the upper urinary tract (UUT), prostatic ducts, and prostatic urethra [39].

Classification of CIS according to clinical type [40]:

- Primary: isolated CIS with no previous or concurrent papillary tumours and no previous CIS;
- Secondary: CIS detected during follow-up of patients with a previous tumour that was not CIS;
- Concurrent: CIS in the presence of any other urothelial tumour in the bladder.

Table 4.3: WHO 2004 histological classification for flat lesions

• Urothelial proliferation of uncertain malignant potential (flat lesion without atypia or papillary aspects).
• Reactive atypia (flat lesion with atypia).
• Atypia of unknown significance.
• Urothelial dysplasia.
• Urothelial CIS is always high grade.

4.6 Inter- and intra-observer variability in staging and grading

There is significant variability among pathologists for the diagnosis of CIS, for which agreement is achieved in only 70-78% of cases [41] (LE: 2a). There is also inter-observer variability in the classification of stage T1 vs. Ta tumours and tumour grading in both the 1973 and 2004 classifications. The general conformity in staging and grading is between 50% and 60% [42-45] (LE: 2a). The published comparisons have not clearly confirmed that the WHO 2004 classification provides better reproducibility than the 1973 classification [37, 42, 45-47].

4.7 Further pathology parameters

The presence of lymphovascular invasion (LVI) in TURB specimens is associated with an increased risk of pathological upstaging and worse prognosis [48-52] (LE: 3).

Some variants of urothelial carcinoma (micropapillary, plasmocytoid, sarcomatoid) have a worse prognosis than classical urothelial carcinoma [2, 53-60] (LE: 3).

Molecular markers and their prognostic role have been investigated [61-65]. These methods, in particular complex approaches such as the stratification of patients based on molecular classification are promising, but are not yet suitable for routine application [66, 67].

4.8 Summary of evidence and guidelines for bladder cancer classification

Summary of evidence	LE
The depth of invasion (staging) is classified according to the TNM classification.	2a
Papillary tumours confined to the mucosa and invading the lamina propria are classified as stage Ta and T1, respectively. Flat, high-grade tumours that are confined to the mucosa are classified as CIS (Tis).	2a
For histological classification of NMIBC, both the WHO 1973 and 2004 grading systems are used.	2a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use the 2017 TNM system for classification of the depth of tumour invasion (staging).	Strong
Use both the 1973 and 2004/2016 WHO grading systems for histological classification.	Strong
Do not use the term ‘superficial bladder cancer’.	Strong
Mention the tumour stage and grade whenever the terminology NMIBC is used in individual cases.	Strong

5. DIAGNOSIS

5.1 Patient history

A comprehensive patient history is mandatory.

5.2 Signs and symptoms

Haematuria is the most common finding in NMIBC. Visible haematuria was found to be associated with higher stage disease compared to nonvisible haematuria at first presentation [68]. Carcinoma *in situ* might be suspected in patients with lower urinary tract symptoms, especially irritative voiding.

5.3 Physical examination

A focused urological examination is mandatory although it does not reveal NMIBC.

5.4 Imaging

*5.4.1 **Computed tomography urography and intravenous urography***

Computed tomography (CT) urography is used to detect papillary tumours in the urinary tract, indicated by filling defects and/or hydronephrosis [69].

Intravenous urography (IVU) is an alternative if CT is not available [70] (LE: 2b), but particularly in muscle-invasive tumours of the bladder and in UTUCs, CT urography gives more information than IVU (including status of lymph nodes and neighbouring organs).

The necessity to perform a baseline CT urography or IVU once a bladder tumour has been detected is questionable due to the low incidence of significant findings obtained [71-73] (LE: 2b). The incidence of

UTUCs is low (1.8%), but increases to 7.5% in tumours located in the trigone [72] (LE: 2b). The risk of UTUC during follow up increases in patients with multiple- and high-risk tumours [74] (LE: 2b).

*5.4.2 **Ultrasound***

Ultrasound (US) may be performed as an adjunct to physical examination as it has moderate sensitivity to a wide range of abnormalities in the upper and lower urinary tract. It permits characterisation of renal masses, detection of hydronephrosis, and visualisation of intraluminal masses in the bladder, but cannot rule out all potential causes of haematuria [75, 76] (LE: 3). It cannot reliably exclude the presence of UTUC and cannot replace CT urography.

*5.4.3 **Multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging***

The role of multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging (mpMRI) has not yet been established in BC diagnosis and staging. A standardised methodology of MRI reporting in patients with BC was recently published but requires validation [77].

A diagnosis of CIS cannot be made with imaging methods alone (CT urography, IVU, US or MRI) (LE: 4).

5.5 Urinary cytology

The examination of voided urine or bladder-washing specimens for exfoliated cancer cells has high sensitivity in G3 and high-grade tumours (84%), but low sensitivity in G1/LG tumours (16%) [78]. The sensitivity in CIS detection is 28-100% [79] (LE: 1b). Cytology is useful, particularly as an adjunct to cystoscopy, in patients with HG/G3 tumours. Positive voided urinary cytology can indicate an urothelial tumour anywhere in the urinary tract; negative cytology, however, does not exclude the presence of a tumour.

Cytological interpretation is user-dependent [80, 81]. Evaluation can be hampered by low cellular yield, urinary tract infections, stones, or intravesical instillations, however, in experienced hands specificity exceeds 90% [80] (LE: 2b).

A standardised reporting system redefining urinary cytology diagnostic categories was published in 2016 by the Paris Working Group [82]:

- adequacy of urine specimens (Adequacy);
- negative for high-grade urothelial carcinoma (Negative);
- atypical urothelial cells (AUC);
- suspicious for high-grade urothelial carcinoma (Suspicious);
- high-grade urothelial carcinoma (HGUC);
- low-grade urothelial neoplasia (LGUN).

The Paris system for reporting urinary cytology has been validated in several retrospective studies [83, 84].

Urine collection should respect the recommendation provided in Section 5.9. One cytospin slide from the sample is usually sufficient [85]. In patients with suspicious cytology repeat investigation is advised [86] (LE: 2b).

5.6 Urinary molecular marker tests

Driven by the low sensitivity and low negative predictive value of urine cytology, numerous urinary tests have been developed [87]. None of these markers have been accepted for diagnosis or follow-up in routine practice or clinical guidelines.

The following conclusions can be drawn regarding the existing tests:

- Sensitivity is usually higher at the cost of lower specificity, compared to urine cytology [88-93] (LE: 3).
- Benign conditions and previous BCG instillations may influence the results of many urinary marker tests [88-90] (LE: 1b).
- Requirements for sensitivity and specificity of a urinary marker test largely depend on the clinical context of the patient (screening, primary detection, follow up [high risk, low/intermediate risk]) [89, 90] (LE: 3).
- The wide range in performance of the markers and low reproducibility may be explained by patient selection and complicated laboratory methods required [90, 91, 94-101].
- Positive results of cytology, UroVysion (FISH), NMP-22, FGFR3/TERT and microsatellite analysis in patients with negative cystoscopy and upper tract work-up, may identify patients more likely to experience disease recurrence and possibly progression [95, 97, 100-104] (LE: 2b).

More complex biomarkers are emerging which reflect different molecular pathways [87].

5.7 Potential application of urinary cytology and markers

The following objectives of urinary cytology or molecular tests must be considered.

*5.7.1 **Screening of the population at risk of bladder cancer***

The application of haematuria dipstick, FGFR3, NMP22 or UroVysion in BC screening in high-risk populations has been reported [105, 106]. The low incidence of BC in the general population and the short lead-time impair feasibility and cost-effectiveness [103, 106]. Routine screening for BC is not recommended [103, 105, 106].

*5.7.2 **Exploration of patients after haematuria or other symptoms suggestive of bladder cancer (primary detection)***

It is generally accepted that none of the currently available tests can replace cystoscopy. However, urinary cytology or biomarkers can be used as an adjunct to cystoscopy to detect missed tumours, particularly CIS. In this setting, sensitivity for high-grade tumours and specificity are particularly important.

*5.7.3 **Surveillance of non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer***

Research has been carried out into the usefulness of urinary cytology vs. markers in the follow up of NMIBC [94, 95, 107].

5.7.3.1 Follow-up of high-risk non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer

High-risk tumours should be detected early in follow up and the percentage of tumours missed should be as low as possible. Therefore, the best surveillance strategy for these patients will continue to include frequent cystoscopy and cytology.

5.7.3.2 Follow-up of low/intermediate-risk non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer

To reduce the number of cystoscopy procedures, urinary markers should be able to detect recurrence before the tumours are large and numerous. The limitation of urinary cytology and current urinary markers is their low sensitivity for low-grade recurrences [89, 95] (LE: 1b).

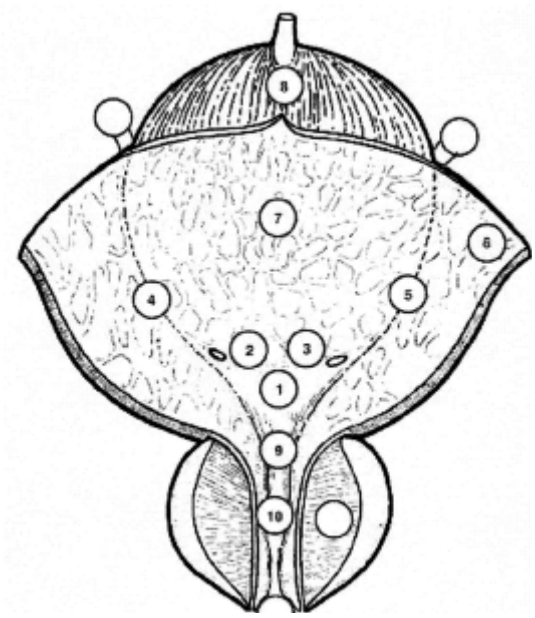
According to current knowledge, no urinary marker can replace cystoscopy during follow up or lower cystoscopy frequency in a routine fashion. One prospective randomised study found that knowledge of positive test results (microsatellite analysis) can improve the quality of follow-up cystoscopy [108] (LE: 1b), supporting the adjunctive role of a non-invasive urine test performed prior to follow-up cystoscopy [108] (see Section 8.1).

5.8 Cystoscopy

The diagnosis of papillary BC ultimately depends on cystoscopic examination of the bladder and histological evaluation of sampled tissue by either cold-cup biopsy or resection. Carcinoma *in situ* is diagnosed by a combination of cystoscopy, urine cytology, and histological evaluation of multiple bladder biopsies [109].

Cystoscopy is initially performed as an outpatient procedure. A flexible instrument with topical intraurethral anaesthetic lubricant instillation results in better compliance compared to a rigid instrument, especially in men [110, 111] (LE: 1b).

Figure 5.1: Bladder diagram



1 = Trigone
2 = Right ureteral orifice
3 = Left ureteral orifice
4 = Right wall
5 = Left wall
6 = Anterior wall
7 = Posterior wall
8 = Dome
9 = Neck
10 = Posterior urethra

5.9 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the primary assessment of non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer

Summary of evidence	LE
The diagnosis of bladder cancer depends on cystoscopy examination.	1
Urinary cytology has high sensitivity in high-grade tumours including carcinoma *in situ*.	2b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Take a patient history, focusing on urinary tract symptoms and haematuria.	Strong
Use renal and bladder ultrasound and/or computed tomography-intravenous urography (CT-IVU) during the initial work-up in patients with haematuria.	Strong
Once a bladder tumour has been detected, perform a CT urography in selected cases (e.g., tumours located in the trigone, multiple- or high-risk tumours).	Strong
Perform cystoscopy in patients with symptoms suggestive of bladder cancer or during surveillance. It cannot be replaced by cytology or by any other non-invasive test.	Strong
In men, use a flexible cystoscope, if available.	Strong
Describe all macroscopic features of the tumour (site, size, number and appearance) and mucosal abnormalities during cystoscopy. Use a bladder diagram (Figure 5.1).	Strong
Use voided urine cytology as an adjunct to cystoscopy to detect high-grade tumour.	Strong
Perform cytology on at least 25 mL fresh urine or urine with adequate fixation. Morning urine is not suitable because of the frequent presence of cytolysis.	Strong
Use the Paris system for cytology reporting.	Strong

5.10 Transurethral resection of TaT1 bladder tumours

5.10.1 Strategy of the procedure

The goal of TURB in TaT1 BC is to make the correct diagnosis and completely remove all visible lesions. It is a crucial procedure in the diagnosis and treatment of BC. TURB should be performed systematically in individual steps [112] (see Section 5.14).

The operative steps necessary to achieve a successful TURB include identifying the factors necessary to assign disease risk (number of tumours, size, multifocality, characteristics, concern for the presence of CIS, recurrent vs. primary tumour), clinical stage (bimanual examination under anaesthesia, assignment of clinical tumour stage), adequacy of the resection (visually complete resection, visualisation of muscle at the resection base), and presence of complications (assessment for perforation) [113]. To measure the size of the largest tumour, one can use the end of cutting loop, which is approximately 1 cm wide as a reference. The characteristics of the tumour are described as sessile, nodular, papillary or flat.

5.10.2 ***Surgical and technical aspects of tumour resection***

5.10.2.1 Surgical strategy of resection (piecemeal/separate resection, en-bloc resection)

A complete resection is essential to achieve a good prognosis [114]. A complete resection can be achieved by either fractioned or *en-bloc* resection [112].

- Piecemeal resection in fractions (separate resection of the exophytic part of the tumour, the underlying bladder wall and the edges of the resection area) provides good information about the vertical and horizontal extent of the tumour [115] (LE: 2b).
- *En-bloc* resection using monopolar or bipolar current, Thulium-YAG or Holmium-YAG laser is feasible in selected exophytic tumours. It provides high quality resected specimens with the presence of detrusor muscle in 96-100% of cases [112, 116-119] (LE: 1b).

The technique selected is dependent on the size and location of the tumour and experience of the surgeon.

5.10.2.2 Evaluation of resection quality

It has been confirmed that the absence of detrusor muscle in the specimen is associated with a significantly higher risk of residual disease, early recurrence and tumour understaging [120] (LE: 1b). The presence of detrusor muscle in the specimen is considered as the surrogate criterion of the resection quality and is required (except in TaG1/LG tumours).

It has been shown that surgical experience can improve TURB results, which supports the role of teaching programmes [121]. Virtual training on simulators is an emerging approach [122]. Its role in the teaching process still needs to be established.

5.10.2.3 Monopolar and bipolar resection

Compared to monopolar resection, bipolar resection has been introduced to reduce the risk of complications (e.g., bladder perforation due to obturator nerve stimulation) and to produce better specimens for the pathologist. Currently, the results remain controversial [123-126].

5.10.2.4 Office-based fulguration and laser vaporisation

In patients with a history of small, TaLG/G1 tumours, fulguration or laser vaporisation of small papillary recurrences on an outpatient basis can reduce the therapeutic burden [127, 128] (LE: 3). There are no prospective comparative studies assessing the oncological outcomes.

5.10.2.5 Resection of small papillary bladder tumours at the time of transurethral resection of the prostate

Only limited, retrospective, data exist on the outcome of incidentally detected papillary bladder tumour during cystoscopy as the initial step of transurethral resection of the prostate. Provided these tumours are papillary by aspect, rather small and not extensively multifocal, it seems feasible to resect these tumours and continue with the resection of the prostate. However, no exact risk-assessment can be provided [129, 130].

5.10.3 ***Bladder biopsies***

Carcinoma *in situ* can present as a velvet-like, reddish area, indistinguishable from inflammation, or it may not be visible at all. For this reason biopsies from abnormal urothelium should be taken. However, in patients with positive urine cytology, or with a history of HG/G3 NMIBC and in tumours with non-papillary appearance, mapping biopsies from normal-looking mucosa is recommended.

To obtain representative mapping of the bladder mucosa, biopsies should be taken from the trigone, bladder dome, right, left, anterior and posterior bladder wall [131, 132]. If equipment is available, photodynamic diagnosis (PDD) is a useful tool to target the biopsy.

5.10.4 ***Prostatic urethral biopsies***

Involvement of the prostatic urethra and ducts in men with NMIBC has been reported. Palou *et al.* [133] showed that in 128 men with T1G3 BC, the incidence of CIS in the prostatic urethra was 11.7% [133] (LE: 2b). The risk of prostatic urethra or duct involvement is higher if the tumour is located at the trigone or bladder neck, in the presence of bladder CIS and multiple tumours [134] (LE: 3b). Based on this observation, a biopsy from the prostatic urethra is necessary in some cases (see recommendation in Section 5.14) [133, 135].

5.11 New methods of tumour visualisation

As a standard procedure, cystoscopy and TURB are performed using white light. However, the use of white light can lead to missing lesions that are present but not visible, which is why new technologies are being developed.

5.11.1 ***Photodynamic diagnosis (fluorescence cystoscopy)***

Photodynamic diagnosis is performed using violet light after intravesical instillation of 5-aminolaevulinic acid (ALA) or hexaminolaevulinic acid (HAL). It has been confirmed that fluorescence-guided biopsy and resection are more sensitive than conventional procedures for the detection of malignant tumours, particularly for CIS [136, 137] (LE: 1a). In a systematic review and meta-analysis, PDD had higher sensitivity than white light endoscopy in the pooled estimates for analyses at both the patient-level (92% vs.71%) and biopsy-level (93% vs. 65%) [137]. A prospective randomised trial did not confirm a higher detection rate in patients with known positive cytology before TURB [138].

Photodynamic diagnosis had lower specificity than white-light endoscopy (63% vs. 81%) [137]. False-positivity can be induced by inflammation or recent TURB and during the first three months after BCG instillation [139, 140] (LE: 1a).

The beneficial effect of ALA or HAL fluorescence cystoscopy on recurrence rate in patients with TURB was evaluated by prospective randomised trials. A systematic review and analysis of 14 RCTs including 2,906 patients, six using 5-ALA and nine HAL, demonstrated a decreased risk of BC recurrence in the short and long term. There were, however, no differences in progression and mortality rates. The analysis demonstrated inconsistency between trials and potential susceptibility to performance and publication bias [141] (LE: 1a).

One RCT has shown a reduction in recurrence and progression with fluorescence guided TURB as compared to white light TURB [142]. These results need to be validated by further studies.

5.11.2 ***Narrow-band imaging***

In narrow-band imaging (NBI), the contrast between normal urothelium and hyper-vascular cancer tissue is enhanced. Cohort studies as well as one small single-institution prospective randomised trial have demonstrated improved cancer detection by NBI flexible cystoscopy and NBI-guided biopsies and resection [143-146] (LE: 3b). An RCT assessed the reduction of recurrence rates if NBI is used during TURB. Although overall results of the study were negative, a benefit after three and twelve months was observed for low-risk tumours (pTa/LG, < 30 mm, no CIS) [147] (LE: 1b).

5.12 Second resection

5.12.1 ***Detection of residual disease and tumour upstaging***

The significant risk of residual tumour after initial TURB of TaT1 lesions has been demonstrated [114] (LE: 1b).

A recently published SR analysing data of 8,409 patients with Ta/HG and T1 BC demonstrated a 51% risk of disease persistence and an 8% risk of understaging in T1 tumours. The analysis also showed a high risk of residual disease in Ta tumours, but this analysis was based on a limited number of cases only. Most of the residual lesions were detected at the original tumour location [148] (LE: 1a).

Another meta-analysis of 3,556 patients with T1 tumours showed that the prevalence rate for residual tumours and upstaging to invasive disease after TURB remained high in a subgroup with detrusor muscle in the resection specimen. In the subgroup of 1,565 T1 tumours with detrusor muscle present, persistent tumour was found in 58% and understaging occurred in 11% of cases [149].

5.12.2 ***The impact of second resection on treatment outcomes***

It has been demonstrated that a second TURB can increase recurrence-free survival (RFS) [150, 151] (LE: 2a), improve outcomes after BCG treatment [152] (LE: 3) and provide prognostic information [153-156] (LE: 3).

In a retrospective evaluation of a large multi-institutional cohort of 2,451 patients with BCG-treated T1G3/HG tumours (a second resection was performed in 935 patients), the second resection improved RFS, progression-free survival (PFS) and overall survival (OS) only in patients without detrusor muscle in the specimen from the initial resection [157] (LE: 3).

5.12.3 ***Timing of second resection***

Retrospective evaluation showed that a second resection performed 14-42 days after initial resection provides longer RFS and PFS compared to second resection performed after 43-90 days [158] (LE: 3). Based on these arguments, a second TURB is recommended in selected cases two-six weeks after initial resection (for recommendations on patient selection, see Section 5.14).

5.12.4 ***Recording of results***

The results of the second resection (residual tumours and understaging) reflect the quality of the initial TURB. As the goal is to improve the quality of the initial TURB, the results of the second resection should be recorded.

5.13 Pathology report

Pathological investigation of the specimen(s) obtained by TURB and biopsies is an essential step in the diagnosis and treatment decision-making process for BC [159]. Close co-operation between urologists and pathologists is required. A high quality of resected and submitted tissue and clinical information is essential for correct pathological assessment. The presence of sufficient muscle is necessary for the correct assignment of the T category. To obtain all relevant information, the specimen collection, handling and evaluation, should respect the recommendations provided below (see Section 5.14) [160]. In difficult cases, an additional review by an experienced genitourinary pathologist should be considered.

5.14 Summary of evidence and guidelines for transurethral resection of the bladder, biopsies and pathology report

Summary of evidence	LE
Transurethral resection of the bladder (TURB) followed by pathology investigation of the obtained specimen(s) is an essential step in the treatment of NMIBC.	1
The absence of detrusor muscle in the specimen is associated with a significantly higher risk of residual disease and tumour understaging (with the exception of TaLG tumours).	2b
In patients with a history of small TaLG/G1 tumours, fulguration of small papillary recurrences on an outpatient basis is feasible and safe.	3
A second TURB can detect residual tumours and tumour understaging, increase recurrence-free survival, improve outcomes after BCG treatment and provide prognostic information.	2

Recommendations	Strength rating
In patients suspected of having bladder cancer, perform a TURB followed by pathology investigation of the obtained specimen(s) as a diagnostic procedure and initial treatment step.	Strong
Outpatient fulguration or laser vaporisation of small papillary recurrences can be used in patients with a history of TaG1/LG tumours.	Weak
Perform TURB systematically in individual steps: • bimanual palpation under anaesthesia. This step may be omitted in case non-invasive or early treatment for invasive disease is planned; • insertion of the resectoscope, under visual control with inspection of the whole urethra; • inspection of the whole urothelial lining of the bladder; • biopsy from the prostatic urethra (if indicated); • cold-cup bladder biopsies (if indicated); • resection of the tumour; • recording of findings in the surgery report/record; • precise description of the specimen for pathology evaluation.	Strong
Performance of individual steps	
Perform *en-bloc* resection or resection in fractions (exophytic part of the tumour, the underlying bladder wall and the edges of the resection area). The presence of detrusor muscle in the specimen is required in all cases except for TaG1/LG tumours.	Strong
Avoid cauterisation as much as possible during TURB to avoid tissue deterioration.	Strong
Take biopsies from abnormal-looking urothelium. Biopsies from normal-looking mucosa (mapping biopsies from the trigone, bladder dome, right, left, anterior and posterior bladder wall) are recommended when cytology is positive, in case of a history of HG/G3 tumours and in tumours with non-papillary appearance. If equipment is available, perform fluorescence-guided (PDD) biopsies.	Strong
Take a biopsy of the prostatic urethra in cases of bladder neck tumour, when bladder carcinoma *in situ* is present or suspected, when there is positive cytology without evidence of tumour in the bladder, or when abnormalities of the prostatic urethra are visible. If biopsy is not performed during the initial procedure, it should be completed at the time of the second resection.	Strong
Take the biopsy from abnormal areas in the prostatic urethra and from the precollicular area (between the 5 and 7 o'clock position) using a resection loop. In primary non-muscle-invasive tumours when stromal invasion is not suspected, cold-cup biopsy with forceps can be used.	Weak

Use methods to improve tumour visualization (fluorescence cystoscopy, narrow-band imaging) during TURB, if available.	Weak
Refer the specimens from different biopsies and resection fractions to the pathologist in separately labelled containers.	Weak
The TURB record must describe tumour location, appearance, size and multifocality, all steps of the procedure, as well as extent and completeness of resection.	Strong
In patients with positive cytology, but negative cystoscopy, exclude an upper tract urothelial carcinoma, CIS in the bladder (by mapping biopsies or PDD-guided biopsies) and tumour in the prostatic urethra (by prostatic urethra biopsy).	Strong
Perform a second TURB in the following situations: • after incomplete initial TURB, or in case of doubt about completeness of a TURB); • if there is no muscle in the specimen after initial resection, with the exception of TaLG/G1 tumours and primary CIS; • in T1 tumours.	Strong
If indicated, perform a second TURB within two-six weeks after initial resection. This second TURB should include resection of the primary tumour site.	Weak
Register the pathology results of a second TURB as it reflects the quality of the initial resection.	Weak
Inform the pathologist of prior treatments (intravesical therapy, radiotherapy, etc.).	Strong
The pathological report should specify tumour location, tumour grade and stage, lymphovascular invasion, unusual (variant) histology, presence of CIS and detrusor muscle.	Strong

6. PREDICTING DISEASE RECURRENCE AND PROGRESSION

6.1 TaT1 tumours

Treatment should be based on a patient's prognosis. In order to predict, separately, the short- and long-term risks of disease recurrence and progression in individual patients, the EORTC Genito-Urinary Cancer Group has developed a scoring system and risk tables [161]. The basis for these tables are individual patient data from 2,596 patients diagnosed with TaT1 tumours, who were randomised into seven EORTC trials. Patients with CIS alone were not included. Seventy-eight percent of patients received intravesical treatment, mostly chemotherapy. However, they did not undergo a second TURB or receive maintenance BCG.

The scoring system is based on the six most significant clinical and pathological factors which are shown in Table 6.1. It also illustrates the weights applied to various factors for calculating the total scores for recurrence and progression. Table 6.2 shows the total scores stratified, into four categories that reflect various probabilities of recurrence and progression at one and five years [161] (LE: 2a).

Table 6.1: Weighting used to calculate disease recurrence and progression scores

Factor	Recurrence	Progression
Number of tumours		
Single	0	0
2-7	3	3
≥ 8	6	3
Tumour diameter		
< 3 cm	0	0
≥ 3	3	3
Prior recurrence rate		
Primary	0	0
≤ 1 recurrence/year	2	2
> 1 recurrence/year	4	2
Category		
Ta	0	0
T1	1	4
Concurrent CIS		
No	0	0
Yes	1	6
Grade		
G1	0	0
G2	1	0
G3	2	5
Total Score	**0-17**	**0-23**

Table 6.2: Probability of recurrence and disease progression according to total score

Recurrence score	Probability of recurrence at 1 year		Probability of recurrence at 5 years	
	%	(95% CI)	%	(95% CI)
0	15	(10-19)	31	(24-37)
1-4	24	(21-26)	46	(42-49)
5-9	38	(35-41)	62	(58-65)
10-17	61	(55-67)	78	(73-84)

Progression score	Probability of progression at 1 year		Probability of progression at 5 years	
	%	(95% CI)	%	(95% CI)
0	0.2	(0-0.7)	0.8	(0-1.7)
2-6	1	(0.4-1.6)	6	(5-8)
7-13	5	(4-7)	17	(14-20)
14-23	17	(10-24)	45	(35-55)

NB: An electronic calculator for Tables 6.1 and 6.2 is included in the EAU NMIBC Guidelines Pocket app.

The prognosis of intermediate-risk patients treated with chemotherapy has been calculated in a recently published paper. Patients with Ta G1/G2 tumours receiving chemotherapy were further stratified into three risk groups for recurrence, taking into account the history of recurrences, history of intravesical treatment, tumour grade, number of tumours and adjuvant chemotherapy [162].

A scoring model for BCG-treated patients that predicts the short- and long-term risks of recurrence and progression has been published by the Club Urológico Espanol de Tratamiento Oncológico (CUETO) (Spanish Urological Oncology Group). It is based on an analysis of 1,062 patients from four CUETO trials that compared different intravesical BCG treatments. Patients received twelve instillations over five-six months. No immediate post-operative instillation or second TURB was performed in these patients. The scoring system is based on the evaluation of seven prognostic factors:

- gender;
- age;

- prior recurrence status;
- number of tumours;
- T category;
- associated CIS;
- tumour grade.

Using these tables, the calculated risk of recurrence is lower than that obtained by the EORTC tables. For progression, probability is lower only in high-risk patients [163] (LE: 2a). The lower risks in the CUETO tables may be attributed to the use of BCG in this sample, which is a more effective instillation therapy.

The prognostic value of the EORTC scoring system has been confirmed by data from the CUETO patients treated with BCG and by long-term follow up in an independent patient population [164, 165] (LE: 2a).

In 1,812 intermediate- and high-risk patients without CIS treated with one to three years of maintenance BCG, the EORTC found that the prior disease-recurrence rate and number of tumours were the most important prognostic factors for disease recurrence, stage and grade were the most important prognostic factors for disease progression and disease-specific survival, while age and grade were the most important prognostic factors for OS. T1G3 patients do poorly, with one- and five-year disease-progression rates of 11.4% and 19.8%, respectively. Using these data the new EORTC risk groups and nomograms for BCG treated patients were designed [166] (LE: 2a).

Further prognostic factors have been described in selected patient populations:

- In T1G3 tumours important prognostic factors were female sex, CIS in the prostatic urethra in men treated with an induction course of BCG, and age, tumour size and concurrent CIS in BCG-treated patients (62% with induction course only) [133, 167] (LE: 2b).
- Attention must be given to patients with T1G3 tumours in bladder (pseudo) diverticulum because of the absence of muscle layer in the diverticular wall [168] (LE: 3).
- In patients with high-risk disease, the tumour stage at the time of the second TURB is an unfavourable prognostic factor [154, 155] (LE: 3).
- In patients with T1G2 tumours treated with TURB, recurrence at three months was the most important predictor of progression [169] (LE: 2b).
- The prognostic value of pathological factors has been discussed elsewhere (see Section 4.6). More research is needed to determine the role of molecular markers in improving the predictive accuracy of currently available risk tables [164, 170].

6.2 Carcinoma *in situ*

Without any treatment, approximately 54% of patients with CIS progress to muscle-invasive disease [171] (LE: 3). Unfortunately, there are no reliable prognostic factors that can be used to predict the course of the disease. Publications are based on retrospective analyses of small series of patients and conclusions are not homogeneous. Some studies have reported a worse prognosis in concurrent CIS and T1 tumours compared to primary CIS [172, 173], extended CIS [174] and CIS in the prostatic urethra [133] (LE: 3).

The response to intravesical treatment with BCG or chemotherapy is an important prognostic factor for subsequent progression and death caused by BC [163-165, 169]. Approximately 10-20% of complete responders eventually progress to muscle-invasive disease, compared with 66% of non-responders [175, 176] (LE: 2a).

6.3 Patient stratification into risk groups

To facilitate treatment recommendations it is important to categorise patients into risk groups. Based on available prognostic factors and in particular data from the EORTC risk tables, the Guidelines Panel recommends stratification of patients into three risk groups. Table 6.3 provides a definition of these risk groups, which takes into account the EORTC risk tables' probabilities of recurrence and, especially, progression.

6.4 Subgroup of highest-risk tumours

Based on prognostic factors, it is possible to substratify high-risk group patients, and identify those that are at the highest risk of disease progression. Patients diagnosed with T1G3/HG tumours associated with concurrent bladder CIS, multiple- and/or large T1G3/HG tumours and/or recurrent T1G3/HG,T1G3/HG with CIS in the prostatic urethra, some forms of variant histology of urothelial carcinoma, and T1 tumours with LVI (Table 6.3) are at the highest risk of progression.

Table 6.3: Risk group stratification

Risk group stratification	Characteristics
Low-risk tumours	Primary, solitary, TaG1 (PUNLMP, LG*), < 3 cm, no CIS
Intermediate-risk tumours	All tumours not defined in the two adjacent categories (between the category of low- and high risk).
High-risk tumours	Any of the following: • T1 tumour • G3 (HG**) tumour • carcinoma *in situ* (CIS) • Multiple, recurrent and large (> 3 cm) TaG1G2 /LG tumours (all features must be present)*.
	Subgroup of highest risk tumours:
	T1G3/HG associated with concurrent bladder CIS, multiple- and/or large T1G3/HG and/or recurrent T1G3/HG,T1G3/HG with CIS in the prostatic urethra, some forms of variant histology of urothelial carcinoma, lymphovascular invasion.

Substratification of high-risk tumours for clinical purposes is addressed in Table 7.2.
**Low grade is a mixture of G1 and G2.*
*** High grade is a mixture of some G2 and all G3 (see Figure 4.1).*

6.5 Summary of evidence and guidelines for stratification of non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer

Summary of evidence	LE
The EORTC scoring system and risk tables predict the short- and long-term risks of disease recurrence and progression in individual patients with non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer (NMIBC).	2a
Patients with Ta G1/G2 tumours receiving chemotherapy have been further stratified into three risk groups for recurrence, taking into account the history of recurrences, history of intravesical treatment, tumour grade, number of tumours and adjuvant chemotherapy.	2a-b
In patients treated with BCG, the CUETO scoring model predicts the short- and long-term risks of disease recurrence and progression.	2a
In patients receiving BCG maintenance; prior recurrence rate and number of tumours are the most important prognostic factors for disease recurrence.	2a
Stage and grade are the most important prognostic factors for disease progression and disease-specific survival.	2a
Patient age and grade are the most important prognostic factors for overall survival.	2a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Stratify patients into three risk groups according to Table 6.3.	Strong
Apply the EORTC risk tables and calculator for the prediction of the risk of tumour recurrence and progression in different intervals after transurethral resection of the bladder, in individual patients.	Strong
Use the CUETO risk tables and the EORTC risk groups for the prediction of the risk of tumour recurrence and progression in individual patients treated with bacillus Calmette-Guérin.	Strong

7. DISEASE MANAGEMENT

7.1 Counselling of smoking cessation

It has been confirmed that smoking increases the risk of tumour recurrence and progression [177, 178] (LE: 3). While it is still controversial whether smoking cessation in BC will favourably influence the outcome of BC treatment, patients should be counselled to stop smoking due to the general risks connected with tobacco smoking [179-182] (LE: 3).

7.2 Adjuvant treatment

*7.2.1 **Intravesical chemotherapy***

Although TURB by itself can eradicate a TaT1 tumour completely, these tumours commonly recur and can progress to MIBC. The high variability in the three-month recurrence rate indicates that the TURB was incomplete or provokes recurrences in a high percentage of patients [114]. It is therefore necessary to consider adjuvant therapy in all patients.

7.2.1.1 A single, immediate, post-operative intravesical instillation of chemotherapy

Immediate single instillation (SI) has been shown to act by destroying circulating tumour cells after TURB, and by an ablative effect (chemo resection) on residual tumour cells at the resection site and on small overlooked tumours [183-186] (LE: 3).

Four large meta-analyses comprising 1,476 to 3,103 patients have consistently shown that after TURB, SI significantly reduces the recurrence rate compared to TURB alone [187-190] (LE: 1a). In the most recent systematic review and individual patient data meta-analysis of 2,278 eligible patients [187], SI reduced the five-year recurrence rate by 14%, from 59% to 45%. The number-needed-to-treat to prevent one recurrence within five years was seven eligible patients. Only patients with a prior recurrence rate of less than or equal to one recurrence per year and those with an EORTC recurrence score < 5 benefited from SI. In patients with an EORTC recurrence score ≥ 5 and/or patients with a prior recurrence rate of > 1 recurrence per year, SI was not effective as a single adjuvant treatment.

Single instillation with Mitomycin C (MMC), epirubicin or pirarubicin, have all shown a beneficial effect [187]. Single instillation with gemcitabine was superior to placebo control (saline) in a recent RCT with approximately 200 patients per arm [191], with remarkably low toxicity rates for SI with gemcitabine [191]. These findings are in contrast with a previous study, which, however, used a shorter instillation time [192]. In the Böhle *et al.* study, continuous saline irrigation was used for 24 hours postoperatively in both arms, which could explain the low recurrence rate in the control arm and raises questions regarding the efficacy of continuous saline irrigation in the prevention of early recurrences [192].

No randomised comparisons of individual drugs have been conducted [187-190] (LE: 1a).

Prevention of tumour cell implantation should be initiated within the first few hours after TURB. After that, tumour cells are firmly implanted and are covered by the extracellular matrix [183, 193-195] (LE: 3). In all SI studies, the instillation was administered within 24 hours. To maximise the efficacy of SI, one should devise flexible practices that allow the instillation to be given as soon as possible after TURB, preferably within the first two hours in the recovery room or even in the operating theatre. As severe complications have been reported in patients with drug extravasation [196, 197] safety measures should be maintained (see Section 7.5).

7.2.1.2 Additional adjuvant intravesical chemotherapy instillations

The need for further adjuvant intravesical therapy depends on prognosis. In low-risk patients (Tables 6.1, 6.2 and 6.3), a SI reduces the risk of recurrence and is considered to be the standard and complete treatment [187, 188] (LE: 1a). For other patients, however, a SI remains an incomplete treatment because of the considerable likelihood of recurrence and/or progression (Tables 6.1, 6.2 and 6.3).

Efficacy data for the following comparisons of application schemes were published:

Single installation only vs. SI and further repeat instillations

In one study, further chemotherapy instillations after SI improved RFS in intermediate-risk patients [198] (LE: 2a).

Repeat chemotherapy instillations vs. no adjuvant treatment

A large meta-analysis of 3,703 patients from eleven randomised trials showed a highly significant (44%) reduction in the odds of recurrence at one year in favour of chemotherapy over TURB alone [199]. This corresponds to an absolute difference of 13-14% in the number of patients with recurrence. Contrary to these findings, two meta-analyses have demonstrated that BCG therapy may reduce the risk of tumour progression [200, 201] (LE: 1a) (see Section 7.2.2.1). Moreover, BCG maintenance therapy appears to be significantly better in preventing recurrences than chemotherapy [202-204] (see Section 7.2.2.1) (LE: 1a). However, BCG causes significantly more side effects than chemotherapy [204] (LE: 1a).

Single instillation + further repeat instillations vs. later repeat instillations only

There is evidence from several studies in intermediate-risk patients that SI might have an impact on recurrence even when further adjuvant instillations are given [205-208]. A recent RCT including 2,243 NMIBC patients, which compared SI of MMC with an instillation of MMC delayed two weeks after TURB (followed by further repeat instillations in both treatment arms), showed a significant reduction of 9% in the risk of recurrence at

three years in favour of SI, from 36% to 27%. The effect was significant in the intermediate- and high-risk groups of patients receiving additional adjuvant MMC instillations [205] (LE: 2a). Since the author's definition of the risk groups differed significantly in the initial publication, they adapted their patient stratification in the second analysis and consistently showed improved efficacy of SI followed by repeat MMC instillations [209]. The results of this study should be considered with caution since some patients did not receive adequate therapy (BCG in high-risk tumours).

The length and frequency of repeat chemotherapy instillations is still controversial. A SR of RCTs, comparing different schedules of intravesical chemotherapy instillations, concluded that the ideal duration and intensity of the schedule remains undefined because of conflicting data [208]. The available evidence does not support treatment longer than one year (LE: 3).

7.2.1.3 Options for improving efficacy of intravesical chemotherapy

7.2.1.3.1 Adjustment of pH, duration of instillation, and drug concentration

One RCT using MMC has demonstrated that adapting urinary pH, decreasing urinary excretion, and buffering the intravesical solution reduced the recurrence rate [210] (LE: 1b). Another trial reported that duration of a one hour instillation of MCC was more effective compared to a 30 minute instillation, but no efficacy comparisons are available for one- vs. two-hour durations of instillation [211] (LE: 3). Another RCT using epirubicin has documented that concentration is more important than treatment duration [212] (LE: 1b). In view of these data, instructions are provided (see Section 7.5).

7.2.1.3.2 Device-assisted intravesical chemotherapy

Microwave-induced hyperthermia

Promising data have been presented on enhancing the efficacy of MMC using microwave-induced hyperthermia in patients with high-risk tumours [213]. In one RCT comparing one year of BCG with one year MMC and microwave-induced hyperthermia in patients with intermediate- and high-risk BC, a reduced RFS at 24 months in the MMC group was demonstrated [214] (LE: 1b).

Hyperthermic intravesical chemotherapy

Different technologies which increase the temperature of instilled MMC are available, however, data about their efficacy are still lacking.

Electromotive drug administration

The efficacy of MMC using electromotive drug adminstration (EMDA) sequentially combined with BCG in patients with high-risk tumours has been demonstrated in one small RCT [215]. The definitive conclusion, however, needs further confirmation.

7.2.1.4 Summary of evidence - intravesical chemotherapy

Summary of evidence	**LE**
In patients with non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer and a prior low recurrence rate (to one recurrence per year) and in those with an EORTC recurrence score < 5, a single instillation (SI) significantly reduces the recurrence rate compared to transurethral resection of the bladder alone.	1a
Single instillation might have an impact on recurrence even when further adjuvant chemotherapy instillations are given.	3
Repeat chemotherapy instillations (with or without previous SI) improve recurrence-free survival in intermediate-risk patients.	2a

*7.2.2 **Intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) immunotherapy***

7.2.2.1 Efficacy of BCG

Recurrence rate

Five meta-analyses have confirmed that BCG after TURB is superior to TURB alone or TURB + chemotherapy for preventing the recurrence of NMIBC [202, 216-219] (LE: 1a). Three RCTs of intermediate- and high-risk tumours have compared BCG with epirubicin and interferon (INF) [220], MMC [221], or epirubicin alone [203] and have confirmed the superiority of BCG for prevention of tumour recurrence (LE: 1a). The effect is long lasting [203, 221] and was also observed in a separate analysis of patients with intermediate-risk tumours [203]. One meta-analysis [202] has evaluated the individual data from 2,820 patients enrolled in nine RCTs that have compared MMC vs. BCG. In the trials with BCG maintenance, there was a 32% reduction in the risk of recurrence for BCG compared to MMC, but a 28% increase in the risk of recurrence for patients treated with BCG in the trials without BCG maintenance.

It has been suggested that the efficacy of MMC may be improved by optimising application through the adjustment of urine pH, in addition to the use of alternative maintenance schedules. Neither aspect is reflected in the literature quoted above since most published studies do not support this approach.

Progression rate

Two meta-analyses have demonstrated that BCG therapy delays and potentially lowers the risk of tumour progression [200, 201] (LE: 1a). A meta-analysis carried out by the EORTC Genito-Urinary Cancers Group (GUCG) has evaluated data from 4,863 patients enrolled in 24 RCTs. Five different BCG strains were used, and in 20 of the trials, some form of BCG maintenance was used. Based on a median follow-up of 2.5 years, in 260 out of 2,658 patients (9.8%) treated with BCG, tumours progressed, compared to 304 out of 2,205 (13.8%) in the control groups (TURB alone, TURB and intravesical chemotherapy, or TURB with the addition of other immunotherapy). This shows a reduction of 27% in the odds of progression with BCG maintenance treatment. The size of the reduction was similar in patients with TaT1 papillary tumours and in those with CIS [201]. A RCT with long-term observation has demonstrated significantly fewer distant metastases and better overall- and disease-specific survival in patients treated with BCG compared to epirubicin [203] (LE: 1b). In contrast, a meta-analysis of individual patient data was not able to confirm any statistically significant difference between MMC and BCG for progression, survival and cause of death [202].

The conflicting results in the outcomes of these studies can be explained by different patient characteristics, duration of follow-up, methodology and statistical power. However, most studies showed a reduction in the risk of progression in high- and intermediate-risk tumours if BCG was applied including a maintenance schedule.

Influence of further factors

Two other meta-analyses have suggested a possible bias in favour of BCG arising from the inclusion of patients previously treated with intravesical chemotherapy [222]. In the IPD meta-analysis, however, BCG maintenance was more effective than MMC in reduction of recurrence rate, both in patients previously treated and not previously treated with chemotherapy [202] (LE: 1a). It was demonstrated that BCG was less effective in patients > 70 years of age, but still more effective than epirubicin in a cohort of elderly patients [223] (LE: 1a). According to a cohort analysis, the risk of tumour recurrence after BCG was shown to be higher in patients with a previous history of UTUC [224].

7.2.2.2 BCG strain

Although smaller studies without maintenance demonstrated some differences between strains [224-226], a recently published network meta-analysis identified ten different BCG strains used for intravesical treatment in the published literature and incorporated both direct and indirect comparisons but was not able to confirm superiority of any BCG strain over another [227].

Similarly, a published meta-analysis of prospective RCTs [201], recently published data from a prospective registry [228] as well as from a *post-hoc* analysis of a large phase 2 prospective trial assessing BCG and IFNα in both BCG naive and BCG failure patients [229] did not suggest any clear difference in efficacy between the different BCG strains (LE: 2a). The quality of data, however, does not allow definitive conclusions. Further evaluation in well-conducted prospective trials of patients receiving maintenance BCG is still needed.

7.2.2.3 BCG toxicity

Bacillus Calmette-Guérin intravesical treatment is associated with more side effects compared to intravesical chemotherapy [201] (LE: 1a). However, serious side effects are encountered in < 5% of patients and can be treated effectively in almost all cases [230] (LE: 1b). It has been shown that a maintenance schedule is not associated with an increased risk of side effects compared to an induction course [230]. Side effects requiring treatment stoppage were seen more often in the first year of therapy [231]. Elderly patients do not seem to experience more side effects leading to treatment discontinuation [232] (LE: 2a). No significant difference in toxicity between different BCG strains was demonstrated [228].

Major complications can appear after systemic absorption of the drug. Thus, contraindications of BCG intravesical instillation should be respected (see Section 7.5). The presence of leukocyturia, nonvisible haematuria or asymptomatic bacteriuria is not a contraindication for BCG application, and antibiotic prophylaxis is not necessary in these cases [97, 233, 234] (LE: 3).

Bacillus Calmette-Guérin should be used with caution in immunocompromised patients; e.g. immunosuppression, human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection pose relative contraindications [235], although some small studies have shown similar efficacy and no increase in complications compared to non-immunocompromised patients. The role of prophylactic anti-tuberculosis medication in these patients remains unclear [236-238] (LE: 3). The management of side effects after BCG should reflect their type and

grade according to the recommendations provided by the International Bladder Cancer Group (IBCG) and by a Spanish group [239, 240] (Table 7.1).

Table 7.1: Management options for side effects associated with intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guérin [240-243]

Management options for local side effects (modified from the International Bladder Cancer Group)	
Symptoms of cystitis	Phenazopyridine, propantheline bromide, or non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)
	If symptoms improve within a few days: continue instillations
	If symptoms persist or worsen: a. Postpone the instillation b. Perform a urine culture c. Start empirical antibiotic treatment
	If symptoms persist even with antibiotic treatment: a. With positive culture: adjust antibiotic treatment according to sensitivity b. With negative culture: quinolones and potentially analgesic antiinflammatory instillations once daily for 5 days (repeat cycle if necessary) [241].
	If symptoms persist: anti-tuberculosis drugs and corticosteroids.
	If no response to treatment and/or contracted bladder: radical cystectomy.
Haematuria	Perform urine culture to exclude haemorrhagic cystitis, if other symptoms present.
	If haematuria persists, perform cystoscopy to evaluate presence of bladder tumour.
Symptomatic granulomatous prostatitis	Symptoms rarely present: perform urine culture.
	Quinolones.
	If quinolones are not effective: isoniazid (300 mg/day) and rifampicin (600 mg/day) for three months.
	Cessation of intravesical therapy.
Epididymo-orchitis [242]	Perform urine culture and administer quinolones.
	Cessation of intravesical therapy.
	Orchidectomy if abscess or no response to treatment.
Management options for systemic side effects	
General malaise, fever	Generally resolve within 48 hours, with or without antipyretics.
Arthralgia and/or arthritis	Rare complication and considered autoimmune reaction.
	Arthralgia: treatment with NSAIDs.
	Arthritis: NSAIDs.
	If no/partial response, proceed to corticosteroids, high-dose quinolones or antituberculosis drugs [243].
Persistent high-grade fever (> 38.5°C for > 48 h)	Permanent discontinuation of BCG instillations.
	Immediate evaluation: urine culture, blood tests, chest X-ray.
	Prompt treatment with more than two antimicrobial agents while diagnostic evaluation is conducted.
	Consultation with an infectious diseases specialist.
BCG sepsis	Prevention: initiate BCG at least 2 weeks post-transurethral resection of the bladder (if no signs and symptoms of haematuria).
	Cessation of BCG.
	For severe infection: • High-dose quinolones or isoniazid, rifampicin and ethambutol 1.2 g daily for 6 months. • Early, high-dose corticosteroids as long as symptoms persist. • Consider an empirical non-specific antibiotic to cover Gram-negative bacteria and/or *Enterococcus*.
Allergic reactions	Antihistamines and anti-inflammatory agents.
	Consider high-dose quinolones or isoniazid and rifampicin for persistent symptoms.
	Delay therapy until reactions resolve.

7.2.2.4 Optimal BCG schedule

Induction BCG instillations are given according to the empirical six-weekly schedule introduced by Morales *et al.* [244]. For optimal efficacy, BCG must be given in a maintenance schedule [200-202, 219] (LE: 1a).

Many different maintenance schedules have been used, ranging from a total of ten instillations given in eighteen weeks to 27 over three years [245]. The EORTC meta-analysis was unable to determine which BCG maintenance schedule was the most effective [201]. In their meta-analysis, Bohle *et al.* concluded that at least one year of maintenance BCG is required to obtain superiority of BCG over MMC for prevention of recurrence or progression [200] (LE: 1a).

The optimal number of induction instillations and the optimal frequency and duration of maintenance instillations is not fully known. Moreover, it can be different in each individual patient [246]. In a RCT of 1,355 patients, the EORTC has shown that when BCG is given at full dose, three years' maintenance (three-weekly instillations 3, 6, 12, 18, 24, 30 and 36 months) reduces the recurrence rate compared to one year in high- but not in intermediate-risk patients. There were no differences in progression or OS. In the three-year arm, however, 36.1% of patients did not complete the three-year schedule [247] (LE: 1b). In a RCT of 397 patients CUETO suggested that in high-risk tumours, the maintenance schedule with only one instillation every three months for three years may be suboptimal [248] (LE: 1b).

7.2.2.5 Optimal dose of BCG

To reduce BCG toxicity, instillation of a reduced dose was proposed. However, it has been suggested that a full dose of BCG is more effective in multifocal tumours [249, 250] (LE: 1b). The CUETO study compared one-third dose to full-dose BCG and found no overall difference in efficacy. One-third of the standard dose of BCG might be the minimum effective dose for intermediate-risk tumours. A further reduction to one-sixth dose resulted in a decrease in efficacy with no decrease in toxicity [251] (LE: 1b).

The EORTC did not find any difference in toxicity between one-third and full-dose BCG, but one-third dose BCG was associated with a higher recurrence rate, especially when it was given only for one year [231, 247] (LE: 1b). The routine use of one-third dose BCG is complicated by potential technical difficulties in preparing the reduced dose reliably, given uneven distribution of colony-forming-units in the dry product formulation.

7.2.2.6 Indications for BCG

Although BCG is very effective, there is consensus that not all patients with NMIBC should be treated with BCG due to the risk of toxicity. Ultimately, the choice of treatment depends upon the patient's risk (Table 6.2). Recommendations for individual risk groups are provided in Section 7.5.

A statement by the Panel on BCG shortage can be accessed online:
https://uroweb.org/guideline/non-muscleinvasive- bladder-cancer/?type=appendices-publications.

7.2.2.7 Summary of evidence - BCG treatment

Summary of evidence	**LE**
In patients with intermediate- and high-risk tumours, intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) after TURB reduces the risk of tumour recurrence; it is more effective than TURB alone or TURB and intravesical chemotherapy.	1a
For optimal efficacy, BCG must be given in a maintenance schedule.	1a
Three-year maintenance is more effective than one year to prevent recurrence in patients with high-risk tumours, but not in patients with intermediate-risk tumours.	1a

*7.2.3 **Combination therapy***

In one RCT, a combination of MMC and BCG was shown to be more effective in reducing recurrences but more toxic compared to BCG monotherapy (LE: 1b). Using similar BCG schedules in both groups, each BCG instillation in the combination group was preceded a day before by one MMC instillation [252]. In a Cochrane meta-analysis of 4 RCTs including patients at high risk of recurrence and progression, a combination of BCG and IFN-2α did not show a clear difference in recurrence and progression over BCG alone. In one study, weekly MMC followed by monthly BCG alternating with IFN 2α showed a higher probability of recurrence compared to MMC followed by BCG alone [253]. Additionally, a RCT in a similar population of NMIBC comparing BCG monotherapy with a combination of epirubicin and INF for up to two years showed the latter was significantly inferior to BCG monotherapy in preventing recurrence [254] (LE: 1b). In a RCT using MMC with EMDA, a combination of BCG and MMC with EMDA showed an improved recurrence-free interval and reduced progression rate compared to BCG monotherapy [215, 255] (LE: 2).

*7.2.4 **Specific aspects of treatment of carcinoma in situ***

7.2.4.1 Treatment strategy

The detection of concurrent CIS increases the risk of recurrence and progression of TaT1 tumours [161, 163],

in this case further treatment according to the criteria summarised in Sections 7.2.1, 7.2.2, 7.3 and 7.4 is mandatory. Carcinoma *in situ* cannot be cured by an endoscopic procedure alone. Histological diagnosis of CIS must be followed by further treatment, either intravesical BCG instillations or RC (LE: 4). Tumour-specific survival rates after immediate RC for CIS are excellent, but a large proportion of patients might be over-treated [171] (LE: 3).

7.2.4.2 Cohort studies on intravesical BCG or chemotherapy

In retrospective evaluations of patients with CIS, a complete response rate of 48% was achieved with intravesical chemotherapy and 72-93% with BCG [171-174, 256] (LE: 2a). Up to 50% of complete responders might eventually show recurrence with a risk of invasion and/or extravesical recurrence [174, 195, 245, 256] (LE: 3).

7.2.4.3 Prospective randomised trials on intravesical BCG or chemotherapy

Unfortunately, there have been few randomised trials in patients with CIS only. A meta-analysis of clinical trials comparing intravesical BCG to intravesical chemotherapy in patients with CIS has shown a significantly increased response rate after BCG and a reduction of 59% in the odds of treatment failure with BCG [257] (LE: 1a).

In an EORTC-GUCG meta-analysis of tumour progression, in a subgroup of 403 patients with CIS, BCG reduced the risk of progression by 35% as compared to intravesical chemotherapy or different immunotherapy [201] (LE: 1b). The combination of BCG and MMC was not superior to BCG alone [258]. In summary, compared to chemotherapy, BCG treatment of CIS increases the complete response rate, the overall percentage of patients who remain disease free, and reduces the risk of tumour progression (LE: 1b).

7.2.4.4 Treatment of CIS in prostatic urethra and upper urinary tract

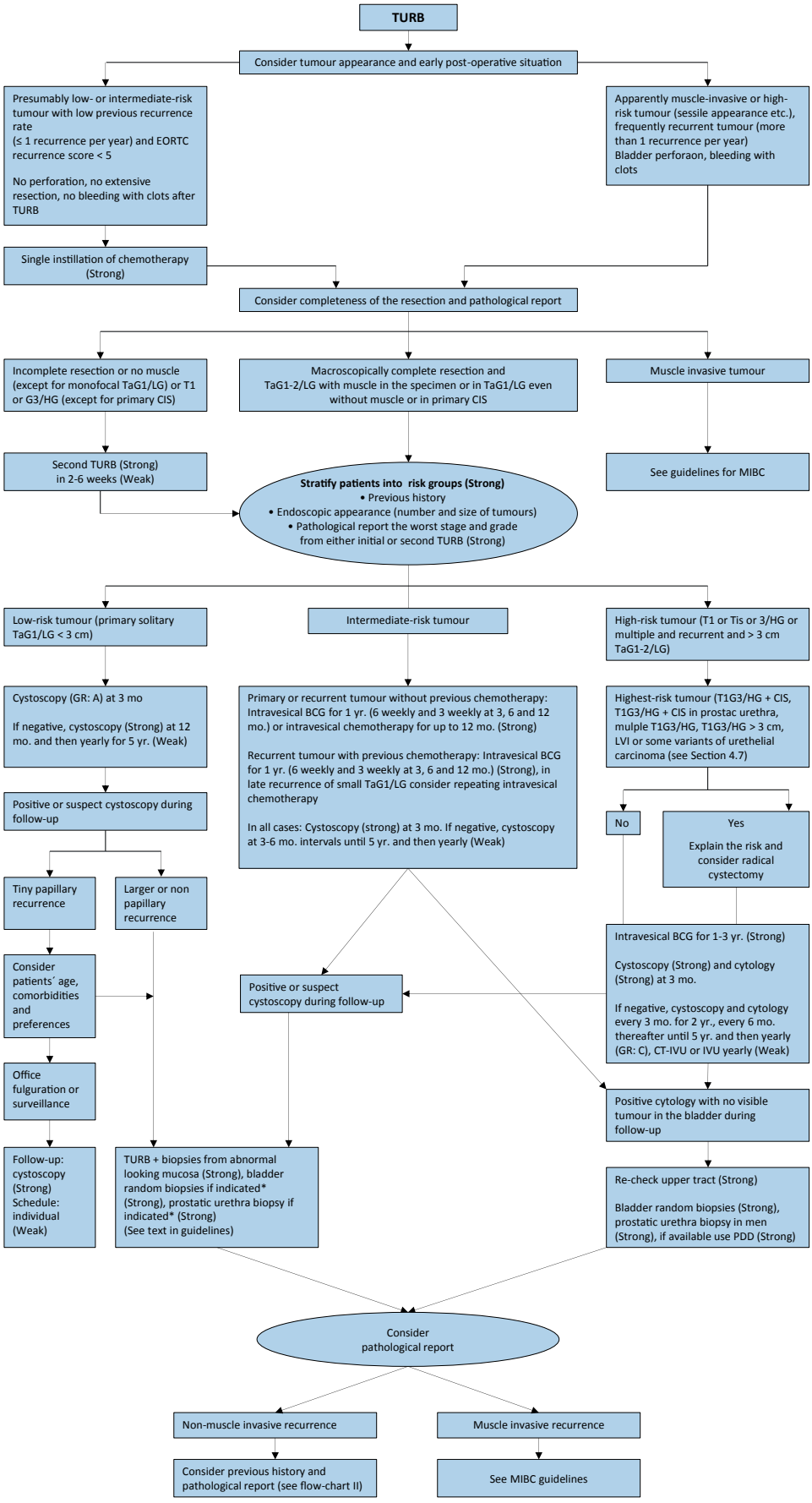
Patients with CIS are at high risk of extravesical involvement in the UUT and in the prostatic urethra. Solsona *et al.* found that 63% of 138 patients with CIS developed extravesical involvement initially or during follow-up [259]. Patients with extravesical involvement had worse survival than those with bladder CIS alone [259] (LE: 3). In the prostate, CIS might be present only in the epithelial lining of the prostatic urethra or in the prostatic ducts [39]. These situations should be distinguished from tumour invasion into the prostatic stroma (stage T4a in bladder tumours), and for which immediate radical cystoprostatectomy is mandatory. Patients with CIS in the epithelial lining of the prostatic urethra can be treated by intravesical instillation of BCG. Transurethral resection of the prostate can improve contact of BCG with the prostatic urethra [111, 260] (LE: 3). However, potential spread of CIS has to be considered; no suprapubic trocar-placed catheter should be used.

In patients with prostatic duct involvement, there are promising results of BCG, but only from small series. The data are insufficient to provide clear treatment recommendations and radical surgery should be considered [260, 261] (LE: 3). Treatment of CIS that involves the UUT is discussed in the EAU Guidelines on Urothelial Tumours of the Upper Urinary Tract [1].

7.2.4.5 Summary of evidence - treatment of carcinoma in situ

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Carcinoma *in situ* (CIS) cannot be cured by an endoscopic procedure alone.	4
Compared to intravesical chemotherapy, bacillus Calmette-Guérin treatment of CIS increases the complete response rate, the overall percentage of patients who remain disease free, and reduces the risk of tumour progression.	1b

Flowchart 7.1: Treatment strategy in primary or recurrent tumour(s) without previous BCG*



**For details and explanations see the text of the guidelines.*
BCG = bacillus Calmette-Guérin; CIS = carcinoma in situ; MIBC = muscle-invasive bladder cancer; PDD = photodynamic diagnosis; TURB = transurethral resection of the bladder.

7.3 Treatment of failure of intravesical therapy

7.3.1 Failure of intravesical chemotherapy

Patients with NMIBC recurrence after a chemotherapy regimen can benefit from BCG instillations. Prior intravesical chemotherapy has no impact on the effect of BCG instillation [202] (LE: 1a).

7.3.2 Recurrence and failure after intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) immunotherapy

Several categories of BCG failures, broadly defined as any disease occurrence following therapy, have been proposed (Table 7.2). Non-muscle-invasive BC presenting after BCG can be categorized into BCG refractory, BCG relapse and BCG unresponsive. Some evidence suggests that patients with BCG relapse have better outcomes than BCG refractory patients [262]. Recently an updated definition of BCG-unresponsive tumours was introduced to denote a subgroup of patients at higher risk of progression for whom further BCG is not feasible [263]. This definition was developed in consultation with the FDA to allow for single-arm trials with complete response rate and duration of response as the primary endpoint to provide primary evidence of effectiveness to support a marketing application since no effective therapy is available for BCG-unresponsive NMIBC [264].

Table 7.2: Categories of unsuccessful treatment with intravesical BCG

BCG failure
Whenever a MIBC is detected during follow-up.
BCG-refractory tumour: 1. If T1G3/HG, non-muscle-invasive papillary tumour is present at three months [265]. Further conservative treatment with BCG is associated with increased risk of progression [175, 266] (LE: 3). 2. If TaG3/HG or CIS (without concomitant papillary tumour) is present at both three and six months (after a second induction course or the first maintenance course of BCG). If patients with CIS present at three months, an additional BCG course can achieve a complete response in > 50% of cases [39] (LE: 3). 3. If high-grade tumour appears during BCG therapy*.
High-grade recurrence after BCG. Recurrence of high-grade/grade 3 (WHO 2004/1973) tumour after completion of BCG maintenance, despite an initial response [247] (LE: 3).
BCG relapsing tumour: 1.Recurrence of G3/HG (WHO 2004/1973) tumour after completion of BCG maintenance, despite an initial response [267] (LE: 3).
BCG unresponsive: 1.BCG refractory or T1Ta/HG BCG relapse within 6 months or development of CIS within 12 months of last BCG exposure [263].
BCG intolerance
Severe side effects that prevent further BCG instillation before completing treatment [240].

** Patients with low-grade recurrence during or after BCG treatment are not considered to be a BCG failure.*

7.3.3 Treatment of BCG failure and recurrences after BCG

Treatment recommendations and options are provided in Sections 7.5 and 7.7. They reflect the categories mentioned in Table 7.2 and tumour characteristics at the time of recurrence.

Patients with BCG failure are unlikely to respond to further BCG therapy; RC is therefore the preferred option. Various studies suggest that repeat-BCG therapy is appropriate for non-high-grade and even for some high-grade recurrent tumours [268, 269] (LE: 3). Additionally, several bladder preservation strategies have been presented in the literature which comprise intravesical immunotherapy [270], intravesical chemotherapy (single-agent or combination therapy), device-assisted therapy (see Section 7.2.1.3.2), combination chemo-immunotherapy (see Section 7.2.3) [271] or gene therapy [272].

Changing from BCG to these options can yield responses in selected cases with BCG treatment failure [268, 270, 271, 273-279] (LE: 3).

Treatments other than RC must be considered oncologically inferior in patients with BCG failure at the present time [175, 265, 266] (LE: 3).

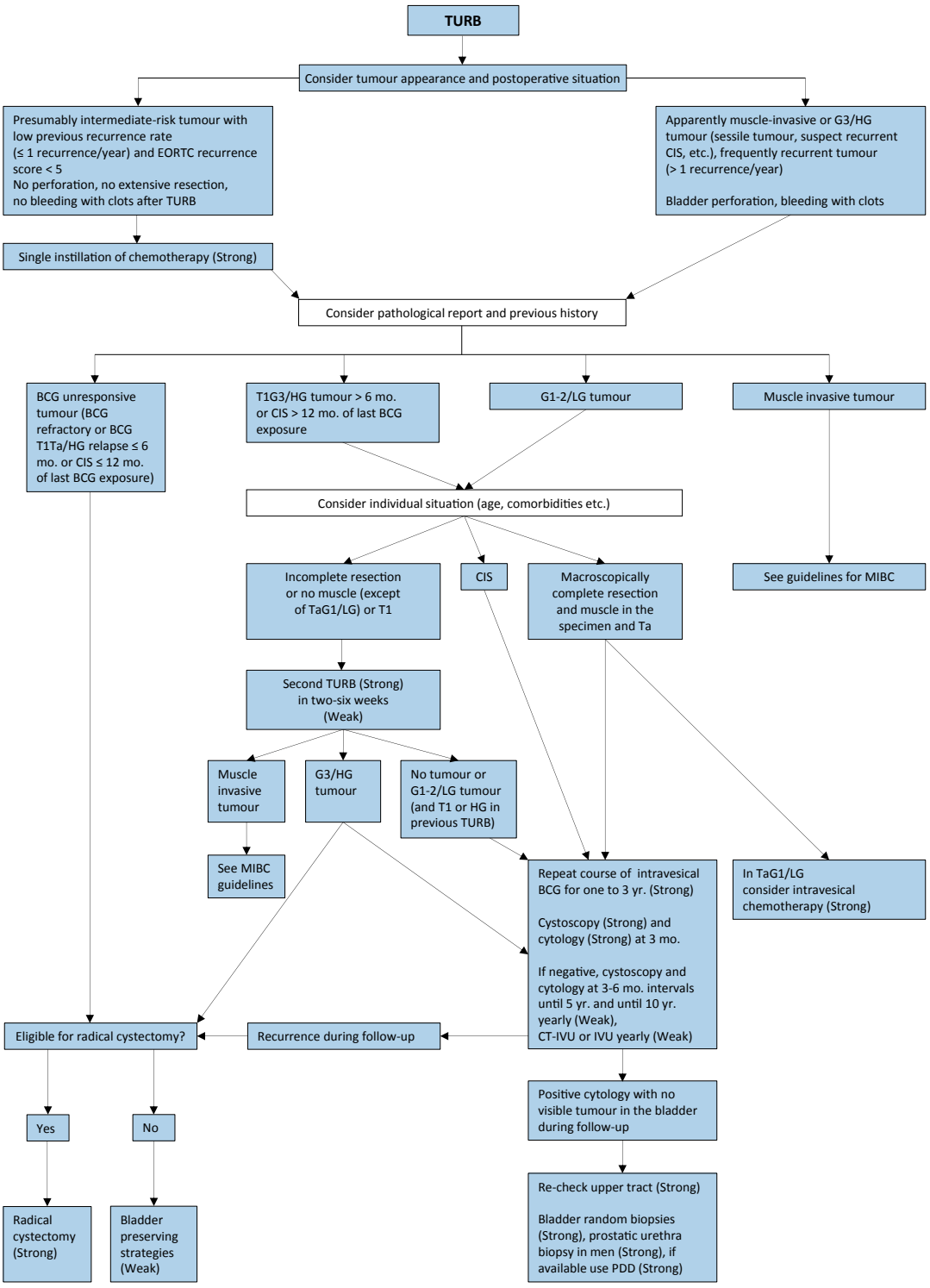
Little is known about the optimal treatment in patients with high-risk tumours who could not complete BCG instillations because of intolerance.

Non-high-grade recurrence after BCG is not considered as BCG failure. Treatment decisions should be individualised according to tumour characteristics. It could include chemotherapy or repeat BCG instillations, but the published evidence is very low.

7.3.4 *Summary of evidence - treatment failure of intravesical therapy*

Summary of evidence	LE
Prior intravesical chemotherapy has no impact on the effect of bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) instillation.	1a
Treatments other than radical cystectomy must be considered oncologically inferior in patients with BCG failure.	3

Flowchart 7.2: Treatment strategy in recurrence during or after intravesical BCG*



BCG = bacillus Calmette-Guérin; CIS = carcinoma in situ; HG = high-grade; IVU = intravenous urography; LG = low-grade; PDD = photodynamic diagnosis; TURB = transurethral resection of the bladder.

7.4 Radical cystectomy for NMIBC

There are several reasons to consider immediate RC for selected patients with NMIBC:

- The staging accuracy for T1 tumours by TURB is low with 27-51% of patients being upstaged to muscle-invasive tumour at RC [135, 280-284] (LE: 3).
- Some patients with NMIBC experience disease progression to muscle-invasive disease (Table 6.2).
- Patients who experience disease progression to muscle-invasive stage, have a worse prognosis than those who present with 'primary' muscle-invasive disease [285, 286].

The potential benefit of RC must be weighed against its risks, morbidity, and impact on quality of life. It is reasonable to propose immediate RC in those patients with NMIBC who are at highest risk of disease progression (see Section 7.6) [60, 133, 161, 163, 287] (LE: 3).

The benefits and risks of immediate and delayed RC should be discussed with patients, in a shared decision-making process. Individual additional prognostic factors in T1 tumours mentioned in Sections 4.7 and 6.4 should be considered. Early RC is strongly recommended in patients with BCG-refractory tumours, as mentioned above. A delay in RC may lead to decreased disease-specific survival [288] (LE: 3).

In patients in whom RC is performed before progression to MIBC, the five-year disease-free survival rate exceeds 80% [289-291] (LE: 3).

7.5 Guidelines for adjuvant therapy in TaT1 tumours and for therapy of carcinoma *in situ*

General recommendations	**Strength rating**
Counsel smokers with confirmed non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer (NMIBC) to stop smoking.	Strong
The type of further therapy after transurethral resection of the bladder (TURB) should be based on the risk groups shown in Table 6.3 and Section 7.6.	Strong
In patients with tumours presumed to be at low risk and in those presumed to be at intermediate risk with previous low recurrence rate (less than one recurrence per year) and expected EORTC recurrence score < 5, one immediate chemotherapy instillation is recommended.	Strong
In patients with intermediate-risk tumours (with or without immediate instillation), one-year full-dose bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) treatment (induction plus three-weekly instillations at 3, 6 and 12 months), or instillations of chemotherapy (the optimal schedule is not known) for a maximum of one year is recommended. The final choice should reflect the individual patient's risk of recurrence and progression as well as the efficacy and side effects of each treatment modality.	Strong
In patients with high-risk tumours, full-dose intravesical BCG for one to three years (induction plus three-weekly instillations at 3, 6, 12, 18, 24, 30 and 36 months), is indicated. The additional beneficial effect of the second and third years of maintenance should be weighed against its added costs and inconveniences.	Strong
Offer transurethral resection of the prostate, followed by intravesical instillation of BCG to patients with CIS in the epithelial lining of the prostatic urethra.	Weak
Discuss immediate radical cystectomy (RC) with patients at the highest risk of tumour progression (see Section 7.6).	Strong
Offer a RC to patients with BCG failure (see Section 7.7).	Strong
Offer patients with BCG-refractory tumours, who are not candidates for RC due to comorbidities, preservation strategies (intravesical chemotherapy, chemotherapy and microwave-induced hyperthermia).	Weak
Recommendations - technical aspects for treatment	
Intravesical chemotherapy	
If given, administer a single immediate instillation of chemotherapy within 24 hours after TURB.	Weak
Omit a single immediate instillation of chemotherapy in any case of overt or suspected bladder perforation or bleeding requiring bladder irrigation.	Strong
Give clear instructions to the nursing staff to control the free flow of the bladder catheter at the end of the immediate instillation.	Strong
The optimal schedule and duration of further intravesical chemotherapy instillation is not defined; however, it should not exceed one year.	Weak
If intravesical chemotherapy is given, use the drug at its optimal pH and maintain the concentration of the drug by reducing fluid intake before and during instillation.	Strong

The length of individual instillation should be one to two hours.	Weak
BCG intravesical immunotherapy	
Absolute contraindications of BCG intravesical instillation are: • during the first two weeks after TURB; • in patients with visible haematuria; • after traumatic catheterisation; • in patients with symptomatic urinary tract infection.	Strong

7.6 Treatment recommendations in TaT1 tumours and carcinoma *in situ* according to risk stratification

Risk category	Definition	Treatment recommendation
Low-risk tumours	Primary, solitary, TaG1 (PUNLMP, LG), < 3 cm, no CIS	One immediate instillation of intravesical chemotherapy after TURB.
Intermediate-risk tumours	All tumours not defined in the two adjacent categories (between the category of low and high risk).	In patients with previous low recurrence rate (less than or equal to one recurrence per year) and expected EORTC recurrence score < 5, one immediate instillation of intravesical chemotherapy after TURB. In all patients either one-year full-dose BCG treatment (induction plus three-weekly instillations at three, six and twelve months), or instillations of chemotherapy (the optimal schedule is not known) for a maximum of one year.
High-risk tumours	Any of the following: • T1 tumours; • G3 (HG) tumour; • CIS; • Multiple, recurrent and large (> 3 cm) TaG1G2/LG tumours (all features must be present).	Intravesical full-dose BCG instillations for one to three years or radical cystectomy (in highest-risk tumours - *see below*).
	Subgroup of highest-risk tumours	
	T1G3/HG associated with concurrent bladder CIS, multiple and/or large T1G3/HG and/or recurrent T1G3/HG, T1G3/HG with CIS in the prostatic urethra, some forms of variant histology of urothelial carcinoma, LVI (see Sections 4.7 and 6.4).	Radical cystectomy should be considered. In those who refuse or are unfit for RC intravesical full-dose BCG instillations for one to three years.

7.7 Treatment options for bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) failure

Category	Treatment options
BCG-unresponsive (BCG refractory or T1Ta/High-grade [HG] BCG relapse ≤ 6 months or CIS ≤ 12 months of last BCG exposure)	1. Radical cystectomy (RC) 2. Bladder-preserving strategies in patients unsuitable for RC
T1Ta/HG recurrence > 6 months or CIS > 12 months of last BCG exposure	1. Radical cystectomy or repeat BCG course according to individual situation 2. Bladder-preserving strategies
Non-HG recurrence after BCG for primary intermediate-risk tumour	1. Repeat BCG or intravesical chemotherapy 2. Radical cystectomy

8. FOLLOW-UP OF PATIENTS WITH NMIBC

As a result of the risk of recurrence and progression, patients with NMIBC need surveillance, following therapy. However, the frequency and duration of cystoscopy and imaging follow-up should reflect the individual patient's degree of risk. Using risk tables (see Tables 6.1 and 6.2), the short- and long-term risks of recurrence and progression in individual patients may be predicted and the follow-up schedule adapted accordingly (see Section 8.1) [161, 163]. However, recommendations for follow-up are mainly based on retrospective data and there is a lack of randomised studies investigating the possibility of safely reducing the frequency of follow-up cystoscopy.

When planning the follow-up schedule and methods, the following aspects should be considered:

- The prompt detection of muscle-invasive and HG/G3 non-muscle-invasive recurrence is crucial because a delay in diagnosis and therapy can be life-threatening.
- Tumour recurrence in the low-risk group is nearly always low stage and LG/G1. Small, TaG1/LG papillary recurrence does not present an immediate danger to the patient and early detection is not essential for successful therapy [292, 293] (LE: 2b). Fulguration of small papillary recurrences on an outpatient basis could be a safe option that reduces the therapeutic burden [294] (LE: 3). Multiple authors have even suggested temporary surveillance in selected cases [295-297] (LE: 3/2a).
- The first cystoscopy after TURB at three months is an important prognostic indicator for recurrence and progression [169, 175, 298-300] (LE: 1a). Therefore, the first cystoscopy should always be performed three months after TURB in all patients with TaT1 tumours and CIS.
- In tumours at low risk, the risk of recurrence after five recurrence-free years is low [299] (LE: 3). Therefore, in low-risk tumours, after five years of follow up, discontinuation of cystoscopy or its replacement with less-invasive methods can be considered [300].
- In tumours originally intermediate- or high risk, recurrences after ten years tumour-free are not unusual [301] (LE: 3). Therefore, life-long follow-up is recommended [300].
- The follow-up strategy must reflect the risk of extravesical recurrence (prostatic urethra in men and UUT in both genders).
- The risk of UUT recurrence increases in patients with multiple- and high-risk tumours [74] (LE: 3).
- Positive urine test results have a positive impact on the quality of follow-up cystoscopy [108] (LE: 1b) supporting the adjunctive role of urine tests during follow-up.
- In patients initially diagnosed with TaG1-2/LG BC, US of the bladder may be a mode of surveillance in case cystoscopy is not possible or refused by the patient [302].
- No non-invasive method can replace endoscopy. Follow-up is therefore based on regular cystoscopy (see Section 5.7).

8.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for follow-up of patients after transurethral resection of the bladder for non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer

Summary of evidence	LE
The first cystoscopy after transurethral resection of the bladder at 3 months is an important prognostic indicator for recurrence and progression.	1a
The risk of upper urinary tract recurrence increases in patients with multiple- and high-risk tumours.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Base follow-up of TaT1 tumours and carcinoma *in situ* (CIS) on regular cystoscopy.	Strong
Patients with low-risk Ta tumours should undergo cystoscopy at three months. If negative, subsequent cystoscopy is advised nine months later, and then yearly for five years.	Weak
Patients with high-risk tumours should undergo cystoscopy and urinary cytology at three months. If negative, subsequent cystoscopy and cytology should be repeated every three months for a period of two years, and every six months thereafter until five years, and then yearly.	Weak
Patients with intermediate-risk Ta tumours should have an in-between (individualised) follow-up scheme using cystoscopy.	Weak
Regular (yearly) upper tract imaging (computed tomography-intravenous urography [CT-IVU] or IVU) is recommended for high-risk tumours.	Weak
Endoscopy under anaesthesia and bladder biopsies should be performed when office cystoscopy shows suspicious findings or if urinary cytology is positive.	Strong

During follow-up in patients with positive cytology and no visible tumour in the bladder, mapping-biopsies or PDD-guided biopsies (if equipment is available) and investigation of extravesical locations (CT urography, prostatic urethra biopsy) are recommended.	Strong
In patients initially diagnosed with TaLG/G1-2 bladder cancer, use ultrasound of the bladder during surveillance in case cystoscopy is not possible or refused by the patient.	Weak

9. REFERENCES

1. Rouprêt, M., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines on Urothelial Carcinomas of the Upper Urinary Tract, in EAU Guidelines E.G. Office, Editor. 2019, European Association of Urology Guidelines Office Arnhem, The Netherlands. https://uroweb.org/guideline/upper-urinary-tract-urothelial-cell-carcinoma/
2. Witjes, J., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines on Muscle-invasive and Metastatic Bladder Cancer, in EAU Guidelines. 2019, European Association of Urology Guidelines Office Arnhem, The Netherlands. https://uroweb.org/guideline/bladder-cancer-muscle-invasive-and-metastatic/
3. Gakis, G., *et al.*, Guidelines on Primary Urethral Carcinoma, In: EAU Guidelines E.G. Office, Editor. 2019, European Association of Urology Guidelines Office Arnhem, The Netherlands. https://uroweb.org/guideline/primary-urethral-carcinoma/
4. Babjuk, M., *et al.* EAU Guidelines on Non-Muscle-invasive Urothelial Carcinoma of the Bladder: Update 2016. Eur Urol, 2016. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27324428
5. Phillips B, *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. 1998. https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
6. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
7. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
8. Ferlay J, *et al.* GLOBOCAN 2012 v1.0: Estimated cancer incidence, mortality and prevalence worldwide in 2012. 2013. 2015. http://publications.iarc.fr/Databases/Iarc-Cancerbases/GLOBOCAN-2012-Estimated-Cancer-Incidence-Mortality-And-Prevalence-Worldwide-In-2012-V1.0-2012
9. Burger, M., *et al.* Epidemiology and risk factors of urothelial bladder cancer. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 234. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22877502
10. Chavan, S., *et al.* International variations in bladder cancer incidence and mortality. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 59. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24451595
11. Comperat, E., *et al.* Clinicopathological characteristics of urothelial bladder cancer in patients less than 40 years old. Virchows Arch, 2015. 466: 589. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25697540
12. Freedman, N.D., *et al.* Association between smoking and risk of bladder cancer among men and women. JAMA, 2011. 306: 737. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21846855
13. van Osch, F.H., *et al.* Quantified relations between exposure to tobacco smoking and bladder cancer risk: a meta-analysis of 89 observational studies. Int J Epidemiol, 2016. 45: 857. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27097748
14. Colt, J.S., *et al.* A case-control study of occupational exposure to metalworking fluids and bladder cancer risk among men. Occup Environ Med, 2014. 71: 667. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25201311
15. Pesch, B., *et al.* Screening for bladder cancer with urinary tumor markers in chemical workers with exposure to aromatic amines. Int Arch Occup Environ Health, 2013. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24129706
16. Egbers, L., *et al.* The prognostic value of family history among patients with urinary bladder cancer. Int J Cancer, 2015. 136: 1117. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24978702

17. Corral, R., *et al.* Comprehensive analyses of DNA repair pathways, smoking and bladder cancer risk in Los Angeles and Shanghai. Int J Cancer, 2014. 135: 335.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24382701
18. Figueroa, J.D., *et al.* Identification of a novel susceptibility locus at 13q34 and refinement of the 20p12.2 region as a multi-signal locus associated with bladder cancer risk in individuals of European ancestry. Hum Mol Genet, 2016. 25: 1203.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26732427
19. Wu, J., *et al.* A Functional rs353293 Polymorphism in the Promoter of miR-143/145 Is Associated with a Reduced Risk of Bladder Cancer. PLoS One, 2016. 11: e0159115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27438131
20. Zhong, J.H., *et al.* Association between APE1 Asp148Glu polymorphism and the risk of urinary cancers: a meta-analysis of 18 case-control studies. Onco Targets Ther, 2016. 9: 1499.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27042118
21. Al-Zalabani, A.H., *et al.* Modifiable risk factors for the prevention of bladder cancer: a systematic review of meta-analyses. Eur J Epidemiol, 2016. 31: 811.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27000312
22. Martin, C., *et al.* Familial Cancer Clustering in Urothelial Cancer: A Population-Based Case-Control Study. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2018. 110: 527.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29228305
23. Steinmaus, C., *et al.* Increased lung and bladder cancer incidence in adults after in utero and early-life arsenic exposure. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev, 2014. 23: 1529.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24859871
24. Buckland, G., *et al.* Adherence to the Mediterranean diet and risk of bladder cancer in the EPIC cohort study. Int J Cancer, 2014. 134: 2504.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24226765
25. Liu, H., *et al.* Fruit and vegetable consumption and risk of bladder cancer: an updated meta-analysis of observational studies. Eur J Cancer Prev, 2015. 24: 508.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25642791
26. Vieira, A.R., *et al.* Fruits, vegetables, and bladder cancer risk: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Cancer Med, 2015. 4: 136.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25461441
27. Zhao, L., *et al.* Association of body mass index with bladder cancer risk: a dose-response meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. Oncotarget, 2017. 8: 33990.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28389625
28. Tuccori, M., *et al.* Pioglitazone use and risk of bladder cancer: population based cohort study. BMJ, 2016. 352: i1541.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27029385
29. Teleka, S., *et al.* Risk of bladder cancer by disease severity in relation to metabolic factors and smoking; a prospective pooled cohort study of 800,000 men and women. Int J Cancer, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29756343
30. Sobin LH, *et al.*TNM classification of malignant tumors. UICC International Union Against Cancer. 7th edn. 2009, Wiley-Blackwell.
https://www.uicc.org/sites/main/files/private/TNM_Classification_of_Malignant_Tumours_Website_15%20MAy2011.pdf
31. Otto, W., *et al.* WHO 1973 grade 3 and infiltrative growth pattern proved, aberrant E-cadherin expression tends to be of predictive value for progression in a series of stage T1 high-grade bladder cancer after organ-sparing approach. Int Urol Nephrol, 2017. 49: 431.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28035618
32. van Rhijn, B.W., *et al.* A new and highly prognostic system to discern T1 bladder cancer substage. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 378.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22036775
33. Moch, H., *et al.*, WHO Classification of Tumours of the Urinary System and Male Genital Organs. 4th ed. 2016, Lyon, France
https://apps.who.int/bookorders/anglais/detart1.jsp?codlan=1&codcol=70&codcch=4008
34. Colombo, R., *et al.* Feasibility and Clinical Roles of Different Substaging Systems at First and Second Transurethral Resection in Patients with T1 High-Grade Bladder Cancer. Eur Urol Focus, 2018. 4: 87.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28753746

35. Sauter G, al., Tumours of the urinary system: non-invasive urothelial neoplasias. In: WHO classification of classification of tumours of the urinary system and male genital organs., A.F. Sauter G, Amin M, Editors. 2004, IARCC Press: Lyon.
http://publications.iarc.fr/Book-And-Report-Series/Who-Iarc-Classification-Of-Tumours/Who-Classification-Of-Tumours-Of-The-Urinary-System-And-Male-Genital-Organs-2016
36. Epstein, J.I., *et al.* The World Health Organization/International Society of Urological Pathology consensus classification of urothelial (transitional cell) neoplasms of the urinary bladder. Bladder Consensus Conference Committee. Am J Surg Pathol, 1998. 22: 1435.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9850170
37. Soukup, V., *et al.* Prognostic Performance and Reproducibility of the 1973 and 2004/2016 World Health Organization Grading Classification Systems in Non-muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer: A European Association of Urology Non-muscle Invasive Bladder Cancer Guidelines Panel Systematic Review. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 801.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28457661
38. MacLennan, G.T., *et al.* Histologic grading of noninvasive papillary urothelial neoplasms. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 889.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17095142
39. Sylvester, R.J., *et al.* High-grade Ta urothelial carcinoma and carcinoma in situ of the bladder. Urology, 2005. 66: 90.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16399418
40. Lamm, D., *et al.* Updated concepts and treatment of carcinoma in situ. Urol Oncol, 1998. 4: 130.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21227218
41. Witjes, J.A., *et al.* Review pathology in a diagnostic bladder cancer trial: effect of patient risk category. Urology, 2006. 67: 751.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16566990
42. May, M., *et al.* Prognostic accuracy of individual uropathologists in noninvasive urinary bladder carcinoma: a multicentre study comparing the 1973 and 2004 World Health Organisation classifications. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 850.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19346063
43. van Rhijn, B.W., *et al.* Pathological stage review is indicated in primary pT1 bladder cancer. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 206.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20002439
44. Comperat, E., *et al.* An interobserver reproducibility study on invasiveness of bladder cancer using virtual microscopy and heatmaps. Histopathology, 2013. 63: 756.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24102813
45. Mangrud, O.M., *et al.* Reproducibility and prognostic value of WHO1973 and WHO2004 grading systems in TaT1 urothelial carcinoma of the urinary bladder. PLoS One, 2014. 9: e83192.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24409280
46. van Rhijn, B.W., *et al.* The pathologist's mean grade is constant and individualizes the prognostic value of bladder cancer grading. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 1052.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19765886
47. Luchey, A.M., *et al.* Change in Management Based on Pathologic Second Opinion Among Bladder Cancer Patients Presenting to a Comprehensive Cancer Center: Implications for Clinical Practice. Urology, 2016. 93: 130.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27041469
48. Kim, H.S., *et al.* Presence of lymphovascular invasion in urothelial bladder cancer specimens after transurethral resections correlates with risk of upstaging and survival: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Urol Oncol, 2014. 32: 1191.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24954108
49. Tilki, D., *et al.* Lymphovascular invasion is independently associated with bladder cancer recurrence and survival in patients with final stage T1 disease and negative lymph nodes after radical cystectomy. BJU Int, 2013. 111: 1215.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23181623
50. Martin-Doyle, W., *et al.* Improving selection criteria for early cystectomy in high-grade t1 bladder cancer: a meta-analysis of 15,215 patients. J Clin Oncol, 2015. 33: 643.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25559810
51. Mari, A., *et al.* A systematic review and meta-analysis of the impact of lymphovascular invasion in bladder cancer transurethral resection specimens. BJU Int, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29807387

52. D Andrea, D. *et al.* Accurate prediction of progression to muscle-invasive disease in patients with pT1G3 bladder cancer: A clinical decision-making tool. Urol Oncol, 2018. 36: 239.e1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29506941
53. Comperat, E., *et al.* Micropapillary urothelial carcinoma of the urinary bladder: a clinicopathological analysis of 72 cases. Pathology, 2010. 42: 650. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21080874
54. Kaimakliotis, H.Z., *et al.* Plasmacytoid variant urothelial bladder cancer: is it time to update the treatment paradigm? Urol Oncol, 2014. 32: 833. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24954925
55. Willis, D.L., *et al.* Micropapillary bladder cancer: current treatment patterns and review of the literature. Urol Oncol, 2014. 32: 826. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24931270
56. Beltran, A.L., *et al.* Clinicopathological characteristics and outcome of nested carcinoma of the urinary bladder. Virchows Arch, 2014. 465: 199. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24878757
57. Soave, A., *et al.* Does the extent of variant histology affect oncological outcomes in patients with urothelial carcinoma of the bladder treated with radical cystectomy? Urol Oncol, 2015. 33: 21 e1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25465301
58. Masson-Lecomte, A., *et al.* Oncological outcomes of advanced muscle-invasive bladder cancer with a micropapillary variant after radical cystectomy and adjuvant platinum-based chemotherapy. World J Urol, 2015. 33: 1087. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25179011
59. Seisen, T., *et al.* Impact of histological variants on the outcomes of nonmuscle invasive bladder cancer after transurethral resection. Curr Opin Urol, 2014. 24: 524. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25051021
60. Willis, D.L., *et al.* Clinical outcomes of cT1 micropapillary bladder cancer. J Urol, 2015. 193: 1129. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25254936
61. Burger, M., *et al.* Prediction of progression of non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer by WHO 1973 and 2004 grading and by FGFR3 mutation status: a prospective study. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 835. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18166262
62. Fristrup, N., *et al.* Cathepsin E, maspin, Plk1, and survivin are promising prognostic protein markers for progression in non-muscle invasive bladder cancer. Am J Pathol, 2012. 180: 1824. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22449953
63. Palou, J., *et al.* Protein expression patterns of ezrin are predictors of progression in T1G3 bladder tumours treated with nonmaintenance bacillus Calmette-Guerin. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 829. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18926620
64. van Rhijn, B.W., *et al.* The FGFR3 mutation is related to favorable pT1 bladder cancer. J Urol, 2012. 187: 310. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22099989
65. Remy, E., *et al.* A Modeling Approach to Explain Mutually Exclusive and Co-Occurring Genetic Alterations in Bladder Tumorigenesis. Cancer Res, 2015. 75: 4042. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26238783
66. Dyrskjot, L., *et al.* Prognostic Impact of a 12-gene Progression Score in Non-muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer: A Prospective Multicentre Validation Study. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 461. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28583312
67. Marzouka, N.A., *et al.* A validation and extended description of the Lund taxonomy for urothelial carcinoma using the TCGA cohort. Sci Rep, 2018. 8: 3737. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29487377
68. Ramirez, D., *et al.* Microscopic haematuria at time of diagnosis is associated with lower disease stage in patients with newly diagnosed bladder cancer. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 783. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26435378
69. Trinh, T.W., *et al.* Bladder cancer diagnosis with CT urography: test characteristics and reasons for false-positive and false-negative results. Abdom Radiol (NY), 2018. 43: 663. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28677000
70. Nolte-Ernsting, C., *et al.* Understanding multislice CT urography techniques: Many roads lead to Rome. Eur Radiol, 2006. 16: 2670. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16953373
71. Goessl, C., *et al.* Is routine excretory urography necessary at first diagnosis of bladder cancer? J Urol, 1997. 157: 480. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8996338

72. Palou, J., *et al.* Multivariate analysis of clinical parameters of synchronous primary superficial bladder cancer and upper urinary tract tumor. J Urol, 2005. 174: 859.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16093970
73. Holmang, S., *et al.* Long-term followup of a bladder carcinoma cohort: routine followup urography is not necessary. J Urol, 1998. 160: 45.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9628602
74. Millan-Rodriguez, F., *et al.* Upper urinary tract tumors after primary superficial bladder tumors: prognostic factors and risk groups. J Urol, 2000. 164: 1183.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10992362
75. Choyke, P.L. Radiologic evaluation of hematuria: guidelines from the American College of Radiology's appropriateness criteria. Am Fam Physician, 2008. 78: 347.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18711950
76. Hilton, S., *et al.* Recent advances in imaging cancer of the kidney and urinary tract. Surg Oncol Clin N Am, 2014. 23: 863.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25246053
77. Panebianco, V., *et al.* Multiparametric Magnetic Resonance Imaging for Bladder Cancer: Development of VI-RADS (Vesical Imaging-Reporting And Data System). Eur Urol, 2018. 74: 294.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29755006
78. Yafi, F.A., *et al.* Prospective analysis of sensitivity and specificity of urinary cytology and other urinary biomarkers for bladder cancer. Urol Oncol, 2015. 33: 66 e25.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25037483
79. Tetu, B. Diagnosis of urothelial carcinoma from urine. Mod Pathol, 2009. 22 Suppl 2: S53.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19494853
80. Raitanen, M.P., *et al.* Differences between local and review urinary cytology in diagnosis of bladder cancer. An interobserver multicenter analysis. Eur Urol, 2002. 41: 284.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12180229
81. Karakiewicz, P.I., *et al.* Institutional variability in the accuracy of urinary cytology for predicting recurrence of transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder. BJU Int, 2006. 97: 997.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16542342
82. Rosenthal D.L., *et al.*, The Paris System for Reporting Urinary Cytology. 2016, Switzerland.
http://www.springer.com/us/book/9783319228631
83. Cowan, M.L., *et al.* Improved risk stratification for patients with high-grade urothelial carcinoma following application of the Paris System for Reporting Urinary Cytology. Cancer Cytopathol, 2017. 125: 427.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28272842
84. Meilleroux, J., *et al.* One year of experience using the Paris System for Reporting Urinary Cytology. Cancer Cytopathol, 2018. 126: 430.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29663682
85. Burton, J.L., *et al.* Demand management in urine cytology: a single cytospin slide is sufficient. J Clin Pathol, 2000. 53: 718.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11041065
86. Nabi, G., *et al.* Suspicious urinary cytology with negative evaluation for malignancy in the diagnostic investigation of haematuria: how to follow up? J Clin Pathol, 2004. 57: 365.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15047737
87. Soria, F., *et al.* An up-to-date catalog of available urinary biomarkers for the surveillance of non-muscle invasive bladder cancer. World J Urol, 36: 1981.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29931526
88. Lokeshwar, V.B., *et al.* Bladder tumor markers beyond cytology: International Consensus Panel on bladder tumor markers. Urology, 2005. 66: 35.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16399415
89. van Rhijn, B.W., *et al.* Urine markers for bladder cancer surveillance: a systematic review. Eur Urol, 2005. 47: 736.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15925067
90. Lotan, Y., *et al.* Considerations on implementing diagnostic markers into clinical decision making in bladder cancer. Urol Oncol, 2010. 28: 441.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20610281
91. Hajdinjak, T. UroVysion FISH test for detecting urothelial cancers: meta-analysis of diagnostic accuracy and comparison with urinary cytology testing. Urol Oncol, 2008. 26: 646.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18367109

92. Schlomer, B.J., *et al.* Prospective validation of the clinical usefulness of reflex fluorescence in situ hybridization assay in patients with atypical cytology for the detection of urothelial carcinoma of the bladder. J Urol, 2010. 183: 62.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19913822
93. Kamat, A.M., *et al.* Prospective trial to identify optimal bladder cancer surveillance protocol: reducing costs while maximizing sensitivity. BJU Int, 2011. 108: 1119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21426474
94. Kavalieris, L., *et al.* Performance Characteristics of a Multigene Urine Biomarker Test for Monitoring for Recurrent Urothelial Carcinoma in a Multicenter Study. J Urol, 2017. 197: 1419.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27986532
95. Beukers, W., *et al.* FGFR3, TERT and OTX1 as a Urinary Biomarker Combination for Surveillance of Patients with Bladder Cancer in a Large Prospective Multicenter Study. J Urol, 2017. 197: 1410.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28049011
96. Ribal, M.J., *et al.* Gene expression test for the non-invasive diagnosis of bladder cancer: A prospective, blinded, international and multicenter validation study. Eur J Cancer, 2016. 54: 131.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26761785
97. Critelli, R., *et al.* Detection of multiple mutations in urinary exfoliated cells from male bladder cancer patients at diagnosis and during follow-up. Oncotarget, 2016. 7: 67435.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27611947
98. Roperch, J.P., *et al.* Promoter hypermethylation of HS3ST2, SEPTIN9 and SLIT2 combined with FGFR3 mutations as a sensitive/specific urinary assay for diagnosis and surveillance in patients with low or high-risk non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer. BMC Cancer, 2016. 16: 704.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27586786
99. Ward, D.G., *et al.* Multiplex PCR and Next Generation Sequencing for the Non-Invasive Detection of Bladder Cancer. PLoS One, 2016. 11: e0149756.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26901314
100. van der Aa, M.N., et al. Microsatellite analysis of voided-urine samples for surveillance of low-grade non-muscle-invasive urothelial carcinoma: feasibility and clinical utility in a prospective multicenter study (Cost-Effectiveness of Follow-Up of Urinary Bladder Cancer trial [CEFUB]). Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 659.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18501499
101. Roupret, M., *et al.* A comparison of the performance of microsatellite and methylation urine analysis for predicting the recurrence of urothelial cell carcinoma, and definition of a set of markers by Bayesian network analysis. BJU Int, 2008. 101: 1448.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18325051
102. Todenhofer, T., *et al.* Prognostic relevance of positive urine markers in patients with negative cystoscopy during surveillance of bladder cancer. BMC Cancer, 2015. 15: 155.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25884545
103. Grossman, H.B., *et al.* Detection of bladder cancer using a point-of-care proteomic assay. JAMA, 2005. 293: 810.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15713770
104. Kim, P.H., *et al.* Reflex fluorescence in situ hybridization assay for suspicious urinary cytology in patients with bladder cancer with negative surveillance cystoscopy. BJU Int, 2014. 114: 354.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24128299
105. Starke, N., *et al.* Long-term outcomes in a high-risk bladder cancer screening cohort. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 611.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25891519
106. Roobol, M.J., *et al.* Feasibility study of screening for bladder cancer with urinary molecular markers (the BLU-P project). Urol Oncol, 2010. 28: 686.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21062653
107. Babjuk, M., *et al.* Urinary cytology and quantitative BTA and UBC tests in surveillance of patients with pTapT1 bladder urothelial carcinoma. Urology, 2008. 71: 718.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18387400
108. van der Aa, M.N., *et al.* Cystoscopy revisited as the gold standard for detecting bladder cancer recurrence: diagnostic review bias in the randomized, prospective CEFUB trial. J Urol, 2010. 183: 76.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19913254
109. Kurth, K.H., *et al.* Current methods of assessing and treating carcinoma in situ of the bladder with or without involvement of the prostatic urethra. Int J Urol, 1995. 2 Suppl 2: 8.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7553309

110. Krajewski, W., *et al.* How different cystoscopy methods influence patient sexual satisfaction, anxiety, and depression levels: a randomized prospective trial. Qual Life Res, 2017. 26: 625. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28050795
111. Aaronson, D.S., *et al.* Meta-analysis: does lidocaine gel before flexible cystoscopy provide pain relief? BJU Int, 2009. 104: 506. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19239453
112. Kramer, M.W., *et al.* Current Evidence of Transurethral En-bloc Resection of Nonmuscle Invasive Bladder Cancer. Eur Urol Focus, 2017. 3: 567. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28753835
113. Anderson, C., *et al.* A 10-Item Checklist Improves Reporting of Critical Procedural Elements during Transurethral Resection of Bladder Tumor. J Urol, 2016. 196: 1014. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27044571
114. Brausi, M., *et al.* Variability in the recurrence rate at first follow-up cystoscopy after TUR in stage Ta T1 transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder: a combined analysis of seven EORTC studies. Eur Urol, 2002. 41: 523. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12074794
115. Richterstetter, M., *et al.* The value of extended transurethral resection of bladder tumour (TURBT) in the treatment of bladder cancer. BJU Int, 2012. 110: E76. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22313727
116. Kramer, M.W., *et al.* En bloc resection of urothelium carcinoma of the bladder (EBRUC): a European multicenter study to compare safety, efficacy, and outcome of laser and electrical en bloc transurethral resection of bladder tumor. World J Urol, 2015. 33: 1937. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25910478
117. Hurle, R., *et al.* "En Bloc" Resection of Nonmuscle Invasive Bladder Cancer: A Prospective Single-center Study. Urology, 2016. 90: 126. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26776561
118. Migliari, R., *et al.* Thulium Laser Endoscopic En Bloc Enucleation of Nonmuscle-Invasive Bladder Cancer. J Endourol, 2015. 29: 1258. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26102556
119. Zhang, X.R., *et al.* Two Micrometer Continuous-Wave Thulium Laser Treating Primary Non-Muscle-Invasive Bladder Cancer: Is It Feasible? A Randomized Prospective Study. Photomed Laser Surg, 2015. 33: 517. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26397029
120. Mariappan, P., *et al.* Detrusor muscle in the first, apparently complete transurethral resection of bladder tumour specimen is a surrogate marker of resection quality, predicts risk of early recurrence, and is dependent on operator experience. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 843. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19524354
121. Mariappan, P., *et al.* Good quality white-light transurethral resection of bladder tumours (GQ-WLTURBT) with experienced surgeons performing complete resections and obtaining detrusor muscle reduces early recurrence in new non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer: validation across time and place and recommendation for benchmarking. BJU Int, 2012. 109: 1666. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22044434
122. Neumann, E., *et al.* Transurethral Resection of Bladder Tumors: Next-generation Virtual Reality Training for Surgeons. Eur Urol Focus, 2018. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29802051
123. Bolat, D., *et al.* Comparing the short-term outcomes and complications of monopolar and bipolar transurethral resection of non-muscle invasive bladder cancers: a prospective, randomized, controlled study. Arch Esp Urol, 2016. 69: 225. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27291558
124. Teoh, J.Y., *et al.* Comparison of Detrusor Muscle Sampling Rate in Monopolar and Bipolar Transurethral Resection of Bladder Tumor: A Randomized Trial. Ann Surg Oncol, 2017. 24: 1428. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27882470
125. Venkatramani, V., *et al.* Monopolar versus bipolar transurethral resection of bladder tumors: a single center, parallel arm, randomized, controlled trial. J Urol, 2014. 191: 1703. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24333244
126. Sugihara, T., *et al.* Comparison of Perioperative Outcomes including Severe Bladder Injury between Monopolar and Bipolar Transurethral Resection of Bladder Tumors: A Population Based Comparison. J Urol, 2014. 192: 1355. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24893311

127. Xu, Y., *et al.* Comparing the treatment outcomes of potassium-titanyl-phosphate laser vaporization and transurethral electroresection for primary nonmuscle-invasive bladder cancer: A prospective, randomized study. Lasers Surg Med, 2015. 47: 306.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25864416
128. Planelles Gomez, J., *et al.* Holmium YAG Photocoagulation: Safe and Economical Alternative to Transurethral Resection in Small Nonmuscle-Invasive Bladder Tumors. J Endourol, 2017. 31: 674.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28462594
129. Picozzi, S.C., *et al.* Is it oncologically safe performing simultaneous transurethral resection of the bladder and prostate? A meta-analysis on 1,234 patients. Int Urol Nephrol, 2012. 44: 1325.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22710969
130. Tsivian, A., *et al.* Simultaneous transurethral resection of bladder tumor and benign prostatic hyperplasia: hazardous or a safe timesaver? J Urol, 2003. 170: 2241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14634388
131. van der Meijden, A., *et al.* Significance of bladder biopsies in Ta,T1 bladder tumors: a report from the EORTC Genito-Urinary Tract Cancer Cooperative Group. EORTC-GU Group Superficial Bladder Committee. Eur Urol, 1999. 35: 267.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10419345
132. Hara, T., *et al.* Risk of concomitant carcinoma in situ determining biopsy candidates among primary non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer patients: retrospective analysis of 173 Japanese cases. Int J Urol, 2009. 16: 293.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19207607
133. Palou, J., *et al.* Female gender and carcinoma in situ in the prostatic urethra are prognostic factors for recurrence, progression, and disease-specific mortality in T1G3 bladder cancer patients treated with bacillus Calmette-Guerin. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 118.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22101115
134. Mungan, M.U., *et al.* Risk factors for mucosal prostatic urethral involvement in superficial transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder. Eur Urol, 2005. 48: 760.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16005563
135. Huguet, J., *et al.* Cystectomy in patients with high risk superficial bladder tumors who fail intravesical BCG therapy: pre-cystectomy prostate involvement as a prognostic factor. Eur Urol, 2005. 48: 53.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15967252
136. Kausch, I., *et al.* Photodynamic diagnosis in non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer: a systematic review and cumulative analysis of prospective studies. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 595.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20004052
137. Mowatt, G., *et al.* Photodynamic diagnosis of bladder cancer compared with white light cystoscopy: Systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Technol Assess Health Care, 2011. 27: 3.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21262078
138. Neuzillet, Y., *et al.* Assessment of diagnostic gain with hexaminolevulinate (HAL) in the setting of newly diagnosed non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer with positive results on urine cytology. Urol Oncol, 2014. 32: 1135.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25023786
139. Draga, R.O., *et al.* Photodynamic diagnosis (5-aminolevulinic acid) of transitional cell carcinoma after bacillus Calmette-Guerin immunotherapy and mitomycin C intravesical therapy. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 655.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19819064
140. Ray, E.R., *et al.* Hexylaminolaevulinate fluorescence cystoscopy in patients previously treated with intravesical bacille Calmette-Guerin. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 789.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19832725
141. Chou, R., *et al.* Comparative Effectiveness of Fluorescent Versus White Light Cystoscopy for Initial Diagnosis or Surveillance of Bladder Cancer on Clinical Outcomes: Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. J Urol, 2017. 197: 548.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27780784
142. Rolevich, A.I., *et al.* Results of a prospective randomized study assessing the efficacy of fluorescent cystoscopy-assisted transurethral resection and single instillation of doxorubicin in patients with non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer. World J Urol, 2017. 35: 745.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27604374
143. Zheng, C., *et al.* Narrow band imaging diagnosis of bladder cancer: systematic review and meta-analysis. BJU Int, 2012. 110: E680.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22985502

144. Drejer, D., *et al.* Clinical relevance of narrow-band imaging in flexible cystoscopy: the DaBlaCa-7 study. Scand J Urol, 2017. 51: 120.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28266904
145. Ye, Z., *et al.* A comparison of NBI and WLI cystoscopy in detecting non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer: A prospective, randomized and multi-center study. Sci Rep, 2015. 5: 10905.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26046790
146. Kim, S.B., *et al.* Detection and recurrence rate of transurethral resection of bladder tumors by narrow-band imaging: Prospective, randomized comparison with white light cystoscopy. Investig Clin Urol, 2018. 59: 98.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29520385
147. Naito, S., *et al.* The Clinical Research Office of the Endourological Society (CROES) Multicentre Randomised Trial of Narrow Band Imaging-Assisted Transurethral Resection of Bladder Tumour (TURBT) Versus Conventional White Light Imaging-Assisted TURBT in Primary Non-Muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer Patients: Trial Protocol and 1-year Results. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 506.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27117749
148. Cumberbatch, M.G.K., *et al.* Repeat Transurethral Resection in Non-muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 925.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29523366
149. Naselli, A., *et al.* Role of Restaging Transurethral Resection for T1 Non-muscle invasive Bladder Cancer: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Eur Urol Focus, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28753839
150. Grimm, M.O., *et al.* Effect of routine repeat transurethral resection for superficial bladder cancer: a long-term observational study. J Urol, 2003. 170: 433.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12853793
151. Divrik, R.T., *et al.* The effect of repeat transurethral resection on recurrence and progression rates in patients with T1 tumors of the bladder who received intravesical mitomycin: a prospective, randomized clinical trial. J Urol, 2006. 175: 1641.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16600720
152. Sfakianos, J.P., *et al.* The effect of restaging transurethral resection on recurrence and progression rates in patients with nonmuscle invasive bladder cancer treated with intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guerin. J Urol, 2014. 191: 341.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23973518
153. Hashine, K., *et al.* Results of second transurethral resection for high-grade T1 bladder cancer. Urol Ann, 2016. 8: 10.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26834394
154. Dalbagni, G., *et al.* Clinical outcome in a contemporary series of restaged patients with clinical T1 bladder cancer. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 903.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19632765
155. Bishr, M., *et al.* Tumour stage on re-staging transurethral resection predicts recurrence and progression-free survival of patients with high-risk non-muscle invasive bladder cancer. Can Urol Assoc J, 2014. 8: E306.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24940455
156. Palou, J., *et al.* Recurrence, progression and cancer-specific mortality according to stage at re-TUR in T1G3 bladder cancer patients treated with BCG: not as bad as previously thought. World J Urol, 2018. 36: 1621.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29721611
157. Gontero, P., *et al.* The impact of re-transurethral resection on clinical outcomes in a large multicentre cohort of patients with T1 high-grade/Grade 3 bladder cancer treated with bacille Calmette-Guerin. BJU Int, 2016. 118: 44.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26469362
158. Baltaci, S., *et al.* Significance of the interval between first and second transurethral resection on recurrence and progression rates in patients with high-risk non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer treated with maintenance intravesical Bacillus Calmette-Guerin. BJU Int, 2015. 116: 721.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25715815
159. Paner, G.P., *et al.* Challenges in Pathologic Staging of Bladder Cancer: Proposals for Fresh Approaches of Assessing Pathologic Stage in Light of Recent Studies and Observations Pertaining to Bladder Histoanatomic Variances. Adv Anat Pathol, 2017. 24: 113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28398951

160. Grignon D., *et al.* Carcinoma of the Bladder, Histopathology Reporting Guide, 1st Edition. 2018, International Collaboration on Cancer Reporting (ICCR), Sydney, Australia. https://www.rcpa.edu.au/Library/Practising-Pathology/Structured-Pathology-Reporting-of-Cancer/Public-Consultation/docs/Carcinoma-of-the-Urinary-Bladder.aspx
161. Sylvester, R.J., *et al.* Predicting recurrence and progression in individual patients with stage Ta T1 bladder cancer using EORTC risk tables: a combined analysis of 2596 patients from seven EORTC trials. Eur Urol, 2006. 49: 466. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16442208
162. Lammers, R.J., *et al.* Prediction model for recurrence probabilities after intravesical chemotherapy in patients with intermediate-risk non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer, including external validation. World J Urol, 2016. 34: 173. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26025189
163. Fernandez-Gomez, J., *et al.* Predicting nonmuscle invasive bladder cancer recurrence and progression in patients treated with bacillus Calmette-Guerin: the CUETO scoring model. J Urol, 2009. 182: 2195. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19758621
164. van Rhijn, B.W., *et al.* Molecular grade (FGFR3/MIB-1) and EORTC risk scores are predictive in primary non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 433. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20646825
165. Fernandez-Gomez, J., *et al.* The EORTC tables overestimate the risk of recurrence and progression in patients with non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer treated with bacillus Calmette-Guerin: external validation of the EORTC risk tables. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 423. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21621906
166. Cambier, S., *et al.* EORTC Nomograms and Risk Groups for Predicting Recurrence, Progression, and Disease-specific and Overall Survival in Non-Muscle-invasive Stage Ta-T1 Urothelial Bladder Cancer Patients Treated with 1-3 Years of Maintenance Bacillus Calmette-Guerin. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 60. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26210894
167. Gontero, P., *et al.* Prognostic factors and risk groups in T1G3 non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer patients initially treated with Bacillus Calmette-Guerin: results of a retrospective multicenter study of 2451 patients. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 74. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25043942
168. Golijanin, D., *et al.* Carcinoma in a bladder diverticulum: presentation and treatment outcome. J Urol, 2003. 170: 1761. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14532771
169. Palou, J., *et al.* Recurrence at three months and high-grade recurrence as prognostic factor of progression in multivariate analysis of T1G2 bladder tumors. Urology, 2009. 73: 1313. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19362341
170. Alkhateeb, S.S., *et al.* Long-term prognostic value of the combination of EORTC risk group calculator and molecular markers in non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer patients treated with intravesical Bacille Calmette-Guerin. Urol Ann, 2011. 3: 119. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21976923
171. Lamm, D.L. Carcinoma in situ. Urol Clin North Am, 1992. 19: 499. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1636234
172. Losa, A., *et al.* Low dose bacillus Calmette-Guerin for carcinoma in situ of the bladder: long-term results. J Urol, 2000. 163: 68. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10604316
173. Griffiths, T.R., *et al.* Treatment of carcinoma in situ with intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guerin without maintenance. J Urol, 2002. 167: 2408. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11992047
174. Takenaka, A., *et al.* Clinical outcomes of bacillus Calmette-Guerin instillation therapy for carcinoma in situ of urinary bladder. Int J Urol, 2008. 15: 309. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18380817
175. Solsona, E., *et al.* The 3-month clinical response to intravesical therapy as a predictive factor for progression in patients with high risk superficial bladder cancer. J Urol, 2000. 164: 685. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10953125
176. van Gils-Gielen, R.J., *et al.* Risk factors in carcinoma in situ of the urinary bladder. Dutch South East Cooperative Urological Group. Urology, 1995. 45: 581. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7716838

177. Lammers, R.J., *et al.* Smoking status is a risk factor for recurrence after transurethral resection of non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 713.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21794974
178. Rink, M., *et al.* Smoking reduces the efficacy of intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guerin immunotherapy in non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 1204.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22980442
179. Rink, M., *et al.* Impact of smoking on outcomes of patients with a history of recurrent nonmuscle invasive bladder cancer. J Urol, 2012. 188: 2120.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23083868
180. Crivelli, J.J., *et al.* Effect of smoking on outcomes of urothelial carcinoma: a systematic review of the literature. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 742.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23810104
181. Grotenhuis, A.J., *et al.* The effect of smoking and timing of smoking cessation on clinical outcome in non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Urol Oncol, 2015. 33: 65 e9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25023787
182. Muller, J., *et al.* Trends in the risk of second primary cancer among bladder cancer survivors: a population-based cohort of 10 047 patients. BJU Int, 2016. 118: 53.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26469096
183. Soloway, M.S., *et al.* Urothelial susceptibility to tumor cell implantation: influence of cauterization. Cancer, 1980. 46: 1158.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7214299
184. Pan, J.S., *et al.* Inhibition of implantation of murine bladder tumor by thiotepa in cauterized bladder. J Urol, 1989. 142: 1589.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2511340
185. Brocks, C.P., *et al.* Inhibition of tumor implantation by intravesical gemcitabine in a murine model of superficial bladder cancer. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16094076
186. Oosterlinck, W., *et al.* A prospective European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Genitourinary Group randomized trial comparing transurethral resection followed by a single intravesical instillation of epirubicin or water in single stage Ta, T1 papillary carcinoma of the bladder. J Urol, 1993. 149: 749.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8455236
187. Sylvester, R.J., *et al.* Systematic Review and Individual Patient Data Meta-analysis of Randomized Trials Comparing a Single Immediate Instillation of Chemotherapy After Transurethral Resection with Transurethral Resection Alone in Patients with Stage pTa-pT1 Urothelial Carcinoma of the Bladder: Which Patients Benefit from the Instillation? Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 231.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26091833
188. Sylvester, R.J., *et al.* A single immediate postoperative instillation of chemotherapy decreases the risk of recurrence in patients with stage Ta T1 bladder cancer: a meta-analysis of published results of randomized clinical trials. J Urol, 2004. 171: 2186.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15126782
189. Abern, M.R., *et al.* Perioperative intravesical chemotherapy in non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Natl Compr Canc Netw, 2013. 11: 477.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23584348
190. Perlis, N., *et al.* Immediate post-transurethral resection of bladder tumor intravesical chemotherapy prevents non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer recurrences: an updated meta-analysis on 2548 patients and quality-of-evidence review. Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 421.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23830475
191. Messing, E.M., *et al.* Effect of Intravesical Instillation of Gemcitabine vs Saline Immediately Following Resection of Suspected Low-Grade Non-Muscle-Invasive Bladder Cancer on Tumor Recurrence: SWOG S0337 Randomized Clinical Trial. Jama, 2018. 319: 1880.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29801011
192. Bohle, A., *et al.* Single postoperative instillation of gemcitabine in patients with non-muscle-invasive transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled phase III multicentre study. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 495.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19560257
193. Pode, D., *et al.* The mechanism of human bladder tumor implantation in an in vitro model. J Urol, 1986. 136: 482.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3525861

194. Bohle, A., *et al.* Inhibition of bladder carcinoma cell adhesion by oligopeptide combinations in vitro and in vivo. J Urol, 2002. 167: 357.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11743356
195. Gofrit, O.N., *et al.* The natural history of bladder carcinoma in situ after initial response to bacillus Calmette-Guerin immunotherapy. Urol Oncol, 2009. 27: 258.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18440839
196. Oddens, J.R., *et al.* One immediate postoperative instillation of chemotherapy in low risk Ta, T1 bladder cancer patients. Is it always safe? Eur Urol, 2004. 46: 336.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15306104
197. Elmamoun, M.H., *et al.* Destruction of the bladder by single dose Mitomycin C for low-stage transitional cell carcinoma (TCC)--avoidance, recognition, management and consent. BJU Int, 2014. 113: E34.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24053461
198. Tolley, D.A., *et al.* The effect of intravesical mitomycin C on recurrence of newly diagnosed superficial bladder cancer: a further report with 7 years of follow up. J Urol, 1996. 155: 1233.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8632538
199. Huncharek, M., *et al.* Impact of intravesical chemotherapy on recurrence rate of recurrent superficial transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder: results of a meta-analysis. Anticancer Res, 2001. 21: 765.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11299841
200. Bohle, A., *et al.* Intravesical bacille Calmette-Guerin versus mitomycin C in superficial bladder cancer: formal meta-analysis of comparative studies on tumor progression. Urology, 2004. 63: 682.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15072879
201. Sylvester, R.J., *et al.* Intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guerin reduces the risk of progression in patients with superficial bladder cancer: a meta-analysis of the published results of randomized clinical trials. J Urol, 2002. 168: 1964.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12394686
202. Malmstrom, P.U., *et al.* An individual patient data meta-analysis of the long-term outcome of randomised studies comparing intravesical mitomycin C versus bacillus Calmette-Guerin for non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 247.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19409692
203. Sylvester, R.J., *et al.* Long-term efficacy results of EORTC genito-urinary group randomized phase 3 study 30911 comparing intravesical instillations of epirubicin, bacillus Calmette-Guerin, and bacillus Calmette-Guerin plus isoniazid in patients with intermediate- and high-risk stage Ta T1 urothelial carcinoma of the bladder. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 766.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20034729
204. Shang, P.F., *et al.* Intravesical Bacillus Calmette-Guerin versus epirubicin for Ta and T1 bladder cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2011: CD006885.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21563157
205. Bosschieter, J., *et al.* Value of an Immediate Intravesical Instillation of Mitomycin C in Patients with Non-muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer: A Prospective Multicentre Randomised Study in 2243 patients. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 226.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28705539
206. Bouffioux, C., *et al.* Intravesical adjuvant chemotherapy for superficial transitional cell bladder carcinoma: results of 2 European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer randomized trials with mitomycin C and doxorubicin comparing early versus delayed instillations and short-term versus long-term treatment. European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Genitourinary Group. J Urol, 1995. 153: 934.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7853578
207. Kaasinen, E., *et al.* Factors explaining recurrence in patients undergoing chemoimmunotherapy regimens for frequently recurring superficial bladder carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2002. 42: 167.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12160589
208. Sylvester, R.J., *et al.* The schedule and duration of intravesical chemotherapy in patients with non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer: a systematic review of the published results of randomized clinical trials. Eur Urol, 2008. 53: 709.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18207317
209. Bosschieter, J., *et al.* An immediate, single intravesical instillation of mitomycin C is of benefit in patients with non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer irrespective of prognostic risk groups. Urol Oncol, 2018. 36: 400.e7.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30064935

210. Au, J.L., *et al.* Methods to improve efficacy of intravesical mitomycin C: results of a randomized phase III trial. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2001. 93: 597.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11309436

211. Giesbers, A.A., *et al.* Recurrence of superficial bladder carcinoma after intravesical instillation of mitomycin-C. Comparison of exposure times. Br J Urol, 1989. 63: 176.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2495144

212. Kuroda, M., *et al.* Effect of prophylactic treatment with intravesical epirubicin on recurrence of superficial bladder cancer--The 6th Trial of the Japanese Urological Cancer Research Group (JUCRG): a randomized trial of intravesical epirubicin at dose of 20mg/40ml, 30mg/40ml, 40mg/40ml. Eur Urol, 2004. 45: 600.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15082202

213. Arends, T.J., *et al.* Combined chemohyperthermia: 10-year single center experience in 160 patients with nonmuscle invasive bladder cancer. J Urol, 2014. 192: 708.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24704017

214. Arends, T.J., et al. Results of a Randomised Controlled Trial Comparing Intravesical Chemohyperthermia with Mitomycin C Versus Bacillus Calmette-Guerin for Adjuvant Treatment of Patients with Intermediate- and High-risk Non-Muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 1046.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26803476

215. Di Stasi, S.M., *et al.* Sequential BCG and electromotive mitomycin versus BCG alone for high-risk superficial bladder cancer: a randomised controlled trial. Lancet Oncol, 2006. 7: 43.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16389183

216. Shelley, M.D., *et al.* A systematic review of intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guerin plus transurethral resection vs transurethral resection alone in Ta and T1 bladder cancer. BJU Int, 2001. 88: 209.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11488731

217. Han, R.F., *et al.* Can intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guerin reduce recurrence in patients with superficial bladder cancer? A meta-analysis of randomized trials. Urology, 2006. 67: 1216.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16765182

218. Shelley, M.D., *et al.* Intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guerin is superior to mitomycin C in reducing tumour recurrence in high-risk superficial bladder cancer: a meta-analysis of randomized trials. BJU Int, 2004. 93: 485.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15008714

219. Bohle, A., *et al.* Intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guerin versus mitomycin C for superficial bladder cancer: a formal meta-analysis of comparative studies on recurrence and toxicity. J Urol, 2003. 169: 90.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12478111

220. Duchek, M., *et al.* Bacillus Calmette-Guerin is superior to a combination of epirubicin and interferon-alpha2b in the intravesical treatment of patients with stage T1 urinary bladder cancer. A prospective, randomized, Nordic study. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 25.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19819617

221. Jarvinen, R., *et al.* Long-term efficacy of maintenance bacillus Calmette-Guerin versus maintenance mitomycin C instillation therapy in frequently recurrent TaT1 tumours without carcinoma in situ: a subgroup analysis of the prospective, randomised FinnBladder I study with a 20-year follow-up. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 260.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19395154

222. Huncharek, M., *et al.* The influence of intravesical therapy on progression of superficial transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder: a metaanalytic comparison of chemotherapy versus bacilli Calmette-Guerin immunotherapy. Am J Clin Oncol, 2004. 27: 522.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15596924

223. Oddens, J.R., *et al.* The effect of age on the efficacy of maintenance bacillus calmette-guerin relative to maintenance epirubicin in patients with stage ta t1 urothelial bladder cancer: results from EORTC genito-urinary group study 30911. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 694.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24948466

224. Miyake, M., *et al.* Outcomes of subsequent non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer treated with intravesical Bacillus Calmette-Guerin after radical nephroureterectomy for upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma. BJU Int, 2018. 121: 764.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29281857

225. Rentsch, C.A., *et al.* Bacillus calmette-guerin strain differences have an impact on clinical outcome in bladder cancer immunotherapy. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 677.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24674149

226. Sengiku, A., *et al.* A prospective comparative study of intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guerin therapy with the Tokyo or Connaught strain for nonmuscle invasive bladder cancer. J Urol, 2013. 190: 50. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23376145
227. Boehm, B.E., *et al.* Efficacy of bacillus Calmette-Guerin Strains for Treatment of Nonmuscle Invasive Bladder Cancer: A Systematic Review and Network Meta-Analysis. J Urol, 2017. 198: 503. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28286068
228. Unda-Urzaiz, M., *et al.* Safety and efficacy of various strains of bacille Calmette-Guerin in the treatment of bladder tumours in standard clinical practice. Actas Urol Esp, 2018. 42: 238. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29295749
229. Steinberg, R.L., *et al.* Bacillus Calmette-Guerin strain may not effect recurrence-free survival when used intravesically with interferon-alpha2b for non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Urol Oncol, 2017. 35: 201. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28041998
230. van der Meijden, A.P., *et al.* Maintenance Bacillus Calmette-Guerin for Ta T1 bladder tumors is not associated with increased toxicity: results from a European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer Genito-Urinary Group Phase III Trial. Eur Urol, 2003. 44: 429. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14499676
231. Brausi, M., *et al.* Side effects of Bacillus Calmette-Guerin (BCG) in the treatment of intermediate- and high-risk Ta, T1 papillary carcinoma of the bladder: results of the EORTC genito-urinary cancers group randomised phase 3 study comparing one-third dose with full dose and 1 year with 3 years of maintenance BCG. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 69. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23910233
232. Oddens, J.R., *et al.* Increasing age is not associated with toxicity leading to discontinuation of treatment in patients with urothelial non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer randomised to receive 3 years of maintenance bacille Calmette-Guerin: results from European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer Genito-Urinary Group study 30911. BJU Int, 2016. 118: 423. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26945890
233. Herr, H.W. Intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guerin outcomes in patients with bladder cancer and asymptomatic bacteriuria. J Urol, 2012. 187: 435. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22177154
234. Herr, H.W. Outpatient urological procedures in antibiotic-naive patients with bladder cancer with asymptomatic bacteriuria. BJU Int, 2012. 110: E658. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22883017
235. Lamm, D.L., *et al.* Incidence and treatment of complications of bacillus Calmette-Guerin intravesical therapy in superficial bladder cancer. J Urol, 1992. 147: 596. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1538436
236. Palou, J., *et al.* Intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guerin for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer in renal transplant patients. Transplantation, 2003. 76: 1514. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14657696
237. Yossepowitch, O., *et al.* Safety and efficacy of intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guerin instillations in steroid treated and immunocompromised patients. J Urol, 2006. 176: 482. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16813873
238. Roumeguere, T., *et al.* Bacillus Calmette-Guerin therapy in non-muscle-invasive bladder carcinoma after renal transplantation for end-stage aristolochic acid nephropathy. Transpl Int, 2015. 28: 199. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25377421
239. Rodriguez, F., *et al.* [Practical guideline for the management of adverse events associated with BCG installations]. Arch Esp Urol, 2008. 61: 591. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18709813
240. Witjes J.A., *et al.* Clinical practice recommendations for the prevention and management of intravesical therapy-associated adverse events. Eur Urol Suppl, 2008. 7: 667. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1569905608001103
241. Palou, J., *et al.* Intravesical treatment of severe bacillus Calmette-Guerin cystitis. Int Urol Nephrol, 2001. 33: 485. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12230277
242. Falkensammer, C., *et al.* Late occurrence of bilateral tuberculous-like epididymo-orchitis after intravesical bacille Calmette-Guerin therapy for superficial bladder carcinoma. Urology, 2005. 65: 175. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15667898
243. Tinazzi, E., *et al.* Reactive arthritis following BCG immunotherapy for urinary bladder carcinoma: a systematic review. Rheumatol Int, 2006. 26: 481. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16220289

244. Morales, A., *et al.* Intracavitary Bacillus Calmette-Guerin in the treatment of superficial bladder tumors. J Urol, 1976. 116: 180.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/820877
245. Lamm, D.L., *et al.* Maintenance bacillus Calmette-Guerin immunotherapy for recurrent TA, T1 and carcinoma in situ transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder: a randomized Southwest Oncology Group Study. J Urol, 2000. 163: 1124.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10737480
246. Zlotta, A.R., *et al.* What is the optimal regimen for BCG intravesical therapy? Are six weekly instillations necessary? Eur Urol, 2000. 37: 470.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10765079
247. Oddens, J., *et al.* Final results of an EORTC-GU cancers group randomized study of maintenance bacillus Calmette-Guerin in intermediate- and high-risk Ta, T1 papillary carcinoma of the urinary bladder: one-third dose versus full dose and 1 year versus 3 years of maintenance. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 462.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23141049
248. Martinez-Pineiro, L., *et al.* Maintenance Therapy with 3-monthly Bacillus Calmette-Guerin for 3 Years is Not Superior to Standard Induction Therapy in High-risk Non-muscle-invasive Urothelial Bladder Carcinoma: Final Results of Randomised CUETO Study 98013. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 256.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25794457
249. Martinez-Pineiro, J.A., *et al.* Long-term follow-up of a randomized prospective trial comparing a standard 81 mg dose of intravesical bacille Calmette-Guerin with a reduced dose of 27 mg in superficial bladder cancer. BJU Int, 2002. 89: 671.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11966623
250. Martinez-Pineiro, J.A., *et al.* Has a 3-fold decreased dose of bacillus Calmette-Guerin the same efficacy against recurrences and progression of T1G3 and Tis bladder tumors than the standard dose? Results of a prospective randomized trial. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1242.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16145378
251. Ojea, A., *et al.* A multicentre, randomised prospective trial comparing three intravesical adjuvant therapies for intermediate-risk superficial bladder cancer: low-dose bacillus Calmette-Guerin (27 mg) versus very low-dose bacillus Calmette-Guerin (13.5 mg) versus mitomycin C. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 1398.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17485161
252. Solsona, E., *et al.* Sequential combination of mitomycin C plus bacillus Calmette-Guerin (BCG) is more effective but more toxic than BCG alone in patients with non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer in intermediate- and high-risk patients: final outcome of CUETO 93009, a randomized prospective trial. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 508.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25301758
253. Shepherd, A.R., *et al.* Intravesical Bacillus Calmette-Guerin with interferon-alpha versus intravesical Bacillus Calmette-Guerin for treating non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2017. 3: CD012112.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28268259
254. Marttila, T., *et al.* Intravesical Bacillus Calmette-Guerin Versus Combination of Epirubicin and Interferon-alpha2a in Reducing Recurrence of Non-Muscle-invasive Bladder Carcinoma: FinnBladder-6 Study. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 341.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27085624
255. Cui, J., *et al.* Combination of Intravesical Chemotherapy and Bacillus Calmette-Guerin Versus Bacillus Calmette-Guerin Monotherapy in Intermediate- and High-risk Nonmuscle Invasive Bladder Cancer: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Medicine (Baltimore), 2016. 95: e2572.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26817914
256. Jakse, G., *et al.* Intravesical BCG in patients with carcinoma in situ of the urinary bladder: long-term results of EORTC GU Group phase II protocol 30861. Eur Urol, 2001. 40: 144.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11528191
257. Sylvester, R.J., *et al.* Bacillus calmette-guerin versus chemotherapy for the intravesical treatment of patients with carcinoma in situ of the bladder: a meta-analysis of the published results of randomized clinical trials. J Urol, 2005. 174: 86.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15947584
258. Kaasinen, E., *et al.* Seventeen-year follow-up of the prospective randomized Nordic CIS study: BCG monotherapy versus alternating therapy with mitomycin C and BCG in patients with carcinoma in situ of the urinary bladder. Scand J Urol, 2016. 50: 360.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27603424

259. Solsona, E., *et al.* Extravesical involvement in patients with bladder carcinoma in situ: biological and therapy implications. J Urol, 1996. 155: 895.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8583601
260. Palou, J., *et al.* Urothelial carcinoma of the prostate. Urology, 2007. 69: 50.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17280908
261. Palou Redorta, J., *et al.* Intravesical instillations with bacillus calmette-guerin for the treatment of carcinoma in situ involving prostatic ducts. Eur Urol, 2006. 49: 834.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16426729
262. Herr, H.W., *et al.* BCG-refractory vs. BCG-relapsing non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer: a prospective cohort outcomes study. Urol Oncol, 2015. 33: 108.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25813144
263. Kamat, A.M., *et al.* Definitions, End Points, and Clinical Trial Designs for Non-Muscle-Invasive Bladder Cancer: Recommendations From the International Bladder Cancer Group. J Clin Oncol, 2016. 34: 1935.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26811532
264. BCG-Unresponsive Nonmuscle Invasive Bladder Cancer: Developing Drugs and Biologics for Treatment Guidance for Industry. 2018, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Food and Drug Administration Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (CDER), Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research (CBER).
https://www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/Guidances/UCM529600.pdf
265. Herr, H.W., *et al.* Defining bacillus Calmette-Guerin refractory superficial bladder tumors. J Urol, 2003. 169: 1706.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12686813
266. Lerner, S.P., *et al.* Failure to achieve a complete response to induction BCG therapy is associated with increased risk of disease worsening and death in patients with high risk non-muscle invasive bladder cancer. Urol Oncol, 2009. 27: 155.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18367117
267. van den Bosch, S., *et al.* Long-term cancer-specific survival in patients with high-risk, non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer and tumour progression: a systematic review. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 493.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21664041
268. Gallagher, B.L., *et al.* Impact of previous bacille Calmette-Guerin failure pattern on subsequent response to bacille Calmette-Guerin plus interferon intravesical therapy. Urology, 2008. 71: 297.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18308107
269. Rosevear, H.M., *et al.* Factors affecting response to bacillus Calmette-Guerin plus interferon for urothelial carcinoma in situ. J Urol, 2011. 186: 817.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21788050
270. Morales, A., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of MCNA in patients with nonmuscle invasive bladder cancer at high risk for recurrence and progression after failed treatment with bacillus Calmette-Guerin. J Urol, 2015. 193: 1135.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25286009
271. Cockerill, P.A., *et al.* Intravesical gemcitabine in combination with mitomycin C as salvage treatment in recurrent non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 456.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25682834
272. Shore, N.D., *et al.* Intravesical rAd-IFNalpha/Syn3 for Patients With High-Grade, Bacillus Calmette-Guerin-Refractory or Relapsed Non-Muscle-Invasive Bladder Cancer: A Phase II Randomized Study. J Clin Oncol, 2017. 35: 3410.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28834453
273. Dalbagni, G., *et al.* Phase II trial of intravesical gemcitabine in bacille Calmette-Guerin-refractory transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder. J Clin Oncol, 2006. 24: 2729.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16782913
274. Barlow, L., *et al.* A single-institution experience with induction and maintenance intravesical docetaxel in the management of non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer refractory to bacille Calmette-Guerin therapy. BJU Int, 2009. 104: 1098.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19389012
275. Steinberg, G., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of valrubicin for the treatment of Bacillus Calmette-Guerin refractory carcinoma in situ of the bladder. The Valrubicin Study Group. J Urol, 2000. 163: 761.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10687972
276. Nativ, O., *et al.* Combined thermo-chemotherapy for recurrent bladder cancer after bacillus Calmette-Guerin. J Urol, 2009. 182: 1313.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19683278

277. Joudi, F.N., *et al.* Final results from a national multicenter phase II trial of combination bacillus Calmette-Guerin plus interferon alpha-2B for reducing recurrence of superficial bladder cancer. Urol Oncol, 2006. 24: 344.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16818189
278. Di Lorenzo, G., *et al.* Gemcitabine versus bacille Calmette-Guerin after initial bacille Calmette-Guerin failure in non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer: a multicenter prospective randomized trial. Cancer, 2010. 116: 1893.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20162706
279. Jones, G., *et al.* Intravesical gemcitabine for non-muscle invasive bladder cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. 1: CD009294.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22259002
280. Fritsche, H.M., *et al.* Characteristics and outcomes of patients with clinical T1 grade 3 urothelial carcinoma treated with radical cystectomy: results from an international cohort. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 300.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19766384
281. Turker, P., *et al.* Upstaging of urothelial cancer at the time of radical cystectomy: factors associated with upstaging and its effect on outcome. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 804.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22321341
282. May, M., *et al.* Pathological upstaging detected in radical cystectomy procedures is associated with a significantly worse tumour-specific survival rate for patients with clinical T1 urothelial carcinoma of the urinary bladder. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2011. 45: 251.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21388337
283. Svatek, R.S., *et al.* Discrepancy between clinical and pathological stage: external validation of the impact on prognosis in an international radical cystectomy cohort. BJU Int, 2011. 107: 898.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21244604
284. Shariat, S.F., *et al.* Discrepancy between clinical and pathologic stage: impact on prognosis after radical cystectomy. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 137.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16793197
285. Moschini, M., *et al.* Comparing long-term outcomes of primary and progressive carcinoma invading bladder muscle after radical cystectomy. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 604.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25851271
286. Schrier, B.P., *et al.* Prognosis of muscle-invasive bladder cancer: difference between primary and progressive tumours and implications for therapy. Eur Urol, 2004. 45: 292.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15036673
287. Kamat, A.M., *et al.* The case for early cystectomy in the treatment of nonmuscle invasive micropapillary bladder carcinoma. J Urol, 2006. 175: 881.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16469571
288. Raj, G.V., *et al.* Treatment paradigm shift may improve survival of patients with high risk superficial bladder cancer. J Urol, 2007. 177: 1283.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17382713
289. Stein, J.P., *et al.* Radical cystectomy in the treatment of invasive bladder cancer: long-term results in 1,054 patients. J Clin Oncol, 2001. 19: 666.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11157016
290. Hautmann, R.E., *et al.* Radical cystectomy for urothelial carcinoma of the bladder without neoadjuvant or adjuvant therapy: long-term results in 1100 patients. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 1039.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22381169
291. Shariat, S.F., *et al.* Outcomes of radical cystectomy for transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder: a contemporary series from the Bladder Cancer Research Consortium. J Urol, 2006. 176: 2414.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17085118
292. Holmang, S., *et al.* Stage progression in Ta papillary urothelial tumors: relationship to grade, immunohistochemical expression of tumor markers, mitotic frequency and DNA ploidy. J Urol, 2001. 165: 1124.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11257652
293. Gofrit, O.N., *et al.* Watchful waiting policy in recurrent Ta G1 bladder tumors. Eur Urol, 2006. 49: 303.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16413659
294. Herr, H.W., *et al.* Management of low grade papillary bladder tumors. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1201.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17698090
295. Pruthi, R.S., *et al.* Conservative management of low risk superficial bladder tumors. J Urol, 2008. 179: 87.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17997444

296. Hernandez, V., *et al.* Long-term oncological outcomes of an active surveillance program in recurrent low grade Ta bladder cancer. Urol Oncol, 2016. 34: 165 e19. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26687318
297. Hurle, R., *et al.* Active surveillance for low-risk non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer: mid-term results from the Bladder cancer Italian Active Surveillance (BIAS) project. BJU Int, 2016. 118: 935. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27207387
298. Holmang, S., *et al.* Stage Ta-T1 bladder cancer: the relationship between findings at first followup cystoscopy and subsequent recurrence and progression. J Urol, 2002. 167: 1634. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11912378
299. Mariappan, P., *et al.* A surveillance schedule for G1Ta bladder cancer allowing efficient use of check cystoscopy and safe discharge at 5 years based on a 25-year prospective database. J Urol, 2005. 173: 1108. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15758711
300. Soukup, V., *et al.* Follow-up after surgical treatment of bladder cancer: a critical analysis of the literature. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 290. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22609313
301. Holmang, S., *et al.* Should follow-up cystoscopy in bacillus Calmette-Guerin-treated patients continue after five tumour-free years? Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 503. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22119022
302. Niwa, N., *et al.* Comparison of outcomes between ultrasonography and cystoscopy in the surveillance of patients with initially diagnosed TaG1-2 bladder cancers: A matched-pair analysis. Urol Oncol, 2015. 33: 386 e15. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26027764

10. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the Non-Muscle-Invasive Bladder Cancer guidelines working group have provided disclosure statements of all relationships that they have that might be perceived as a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the European Association of Urology website: https://uroweb.org/guideline/non-muscle-invasive-bladder-cancer/?type=panel.

This guidelines document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

11. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Upper Urinary Tract Urothelial Carcinoma

M. Rouprêt, M. Babjuk (Chair), M. Burger (Vice-chair),
E. Compérat, N.C. Cowan, P. Gontero, A.H. Mostafid, J. Palou,
B.W.G. van Rhijn, S.F. Shariat, R. Sylvester, R. Zigeuner
Guidelines Associates: O. Capoun, D. Cohen,
J.L. Dominguez-Escrig, B. Peyronnet, T. Seisen, V. Soukup

© European Association of Urology 2019

European Association of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 4
- 1.1 Aim and objectives 4
- 1.2 Panel composition 4
- 1.3 Available publications 4
- 1.4 Publication history & summary of changes 4
  - 1.4.1 Summary of changes 4

2. METHODS 5
- 2.1 Data identification 5
- 2.2 Review 5

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY 6
- 3.1 Epidemiology 6
- 3.2 Risk factors 7
- 3.3 Histology and classification 8
  - 3.3.1 Histological types 8

4. STAGING AND CLASSIFICATION SYSTEMS 8
- 4.1 Classification 8
- 4.2 Tumour Node Metastasis staging 8
- 4.3 Tumour grade 8
- 4.4 Future developments 8

5. DIAGNOSIS 9
- 5.1 Symptoms 9
- 5.2 Imaging 9
  - 5.2.1 Computed tomography urography 9
  - 5.2.2 Magnetic resonance urography 9
- 5.3 Cystoscopy and urinary cytology 9
- 5.4 Diagnostic ureteroscopy 10
- 5.5 Distant metastasis 10
- 5.6 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the diagnosis of urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract 10

6. PROGNOSIS 11
- 6.1 Prognostic factors 11
- 6.2 Pre-operative factors 11
  - 6.2.1 Age and gender 11
  - 6.2.2 Ethnicity 12
  - 6.2.3 Tobacco consumption 12
  - 6.2.4 Tumour location 12
  - 6.2.5 Surgical delay 12
  - 6.2.6 Other 12
- 6.3 Post-operative factors 12
  - 6.3.1 Tumour stage and grade 12
  - 6.3.2 Lymph node involvement 12
  - 6.3.3 Lymphovascular invasion 12
  - 6.3.4 Surgical margins 12
  - 6.3.5 Pathological factors 12
- 6.4 Molecular markers 12
- 6.5 Predictive tools 13
  - 6.5.1 Bladder recurrence 13
- 6.6 Risk stratification 13
- 6.7 Summary of evidence and guideline for prognosis 14

7. DISEASE MANAGEMENT 14
- 7.1 Localised disease 14
  - 7.1.1 Kidney-sparing surgery 14

7.1.1.1 Guidelines for kidney-sparing management of upper urinary tract urothelial cell carcinoma 14
7.1.1.2 Ureteroscopy 14
7.1.1.3 Percutaneous access 14
7.1.1.4 Segmental ureteral resection 14
7.1.1.5 Upper urinary tract instillation of topical agents 15
7.1.2 Radical nephroureterectomy 15
7.1.2.1 Surgical approach 15
7.1.2.1.1 Open radical nephroureterectomy 15
7.1.2.1.2 Laparoscopic radical nephroureterectomy 15
7.1.2.2 Lymph node dissection 15
7.1.2.3 Summary of evidence and guidelines for radical nephroureterectomy 16
7.1.3 Perioperative chemotherapy as an adjunct to radical nephroureterectomy 16
7.1.3.1 Neoadjuvant chemotherapy 16
7.1.3.2 Adjuvant chemotherapy 16
7.1.4 Adjuvant Radiotherapy after radical nephroureterectomy 16
7.1.5 Adjuvant bladder instillation 16
7.2 Metastatic disease 19
7.2.1 Radical nephroureterectomy 19
7.2.2 Metastasectomy 19
7.2.3 Systemic treatments 19

8. FOLLOW-UP 19
8.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the follow-up of UTUC 20

9. REFERENCES 20

10. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 32

11. CITATION INFORMATION 32

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aim and objectives

The European Association of Urology (EAU) Non-muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer (NMIBC) Guidelines Panel has compiled these clinical guidelines to provide urologists with evidence-based information and recommendations for the management of upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma (UTUC). Separate EAU guidelines documents are available addressing non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer [1], muscle-invasive and metastatic bladder cancer (MIBC) [2], and primary urethral carcinoma [3].

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts but following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel composition

The European Association of Urology (EAU) Guidelines Panel on NMIBC consists of an international multidisciplinary group of clinicians, including urologists, uro-oncologists, a radiologist, a pathologist and a statistician. Members of this panel have been selected based on their expertise and to represent the professionals treating patients suspected of harbouring urothelial carcinoma. All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements, which can be viewed on the EAU website Uroweb: http://uroweb.org/guideline/upper-urinary-tracturothelial-cell-carcinoma/.

1.3 Available publications

A quick reference document (Pocket guidelines) is available in print and as an app for iOS and Android devices, presenting the main findings of the UTUC Guidelines. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text version. Several scientific publications are available as are a number of translations of all versions of the EAU UTUC Guidelines, the most recent scientific summary was published in 2018 [4]. All documents are accessible through the EAU website Uroweb: http://uroweb.org/guideline/upper-urinary-tract-urothelial-cell-carcinoma/.

1.4 Publication history & summary of changes

The first EAU Guidelines on UTUC were published in 2011. The 2019 EAU UTUC Guidelines present a limited update of the 2018 version.

1.4.1 Summary of changes

The literature for the complete document has been assessed and updated, whenever relevant. Conclusions and recommendations have been rephrased and added to throughout the current document.

Key changes for the 2019 print:

- Section 3.2 – Risk factors, has been expanded
- Section 4.4 – Future developments, was added
- Section 5.6 - Summary of evidence and guidelines for the diagnosis of urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract - two recommendations were added.

5.6 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the diagnosis of urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use CT for staging the chest.	Strong
If CT is contra-indicated, magnetic resonance imaging may be used for imaging the abdomen and pelvis.	Strong

- Section 7.2.2 – Metastasectomy, has been added
- Section 7.2.3 – Systemic treatments, has been expanded to include immune checkpoint inhibitors.

2. METHODS

2.1 Data identification

Standard procedure for EAU Guidelines includes an annual assessment of newly published literature in the field to guide future updates. For the 2019 UTUC Guidelines, new and relevant evidence has been identified, collated and appraised through a structured assessment of the literature. The search was restricted to articles published between July 12th 2017 and June 20th (Cochrane)/June 26th 2018 (Embase). Databases searched included Pubmed, Ovid, EMBASE and both the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials and the Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. After deduplication, a total of 478 unique records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance.

Excluded from the search were basic research studies, case series, reports and editorial comments. Only articles published in the English language, addressing adults were included. The publications identified were mainly retrospective, including some large multicentre studies. Owing to the scarcity of randomised data, articles were selected based on the following criteria: evolution of concepts, intermediate- and long-term clinical outcomes, study quality, and relevance. Older studies were only included if they were historically relevant. A detailed search strategy is available online: http://uroweb.org/guideline/upper-urinary-tract-urothelial-cell-carcinoma/?type=appendicespublications.

For Chapters 3-6 (Epidemiology, Aetiology and Pathology, Staging and Classification systems, Diagnosis and Prognosis) references used in this text are assessed according to their level of evidence (LE) based on the 2009 Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine (CEBM) Levels of Evidence [5]. For the Disease Management and Follow-up chapters (Chapters 7 and 8) a system modified from the 2009 CEBM LEs has been used [5].

For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form, based on a modified GRADE methodology [6, 7]. These forms address a number of key elements, namely:

1. The overall quality of the evidence which exists for the commendation references used in this text are graded according to the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence (see above) [5];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words ‘strong’ or ‘weak’. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences [8]. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/.

A list of Associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

2.2 Review

The UTUC Guidelines have been peer-reviewed prior to publication in 2016. The summary paper published in 2018 was peer-reviewed prior to publication [4].

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY

3.1 Epidemiology

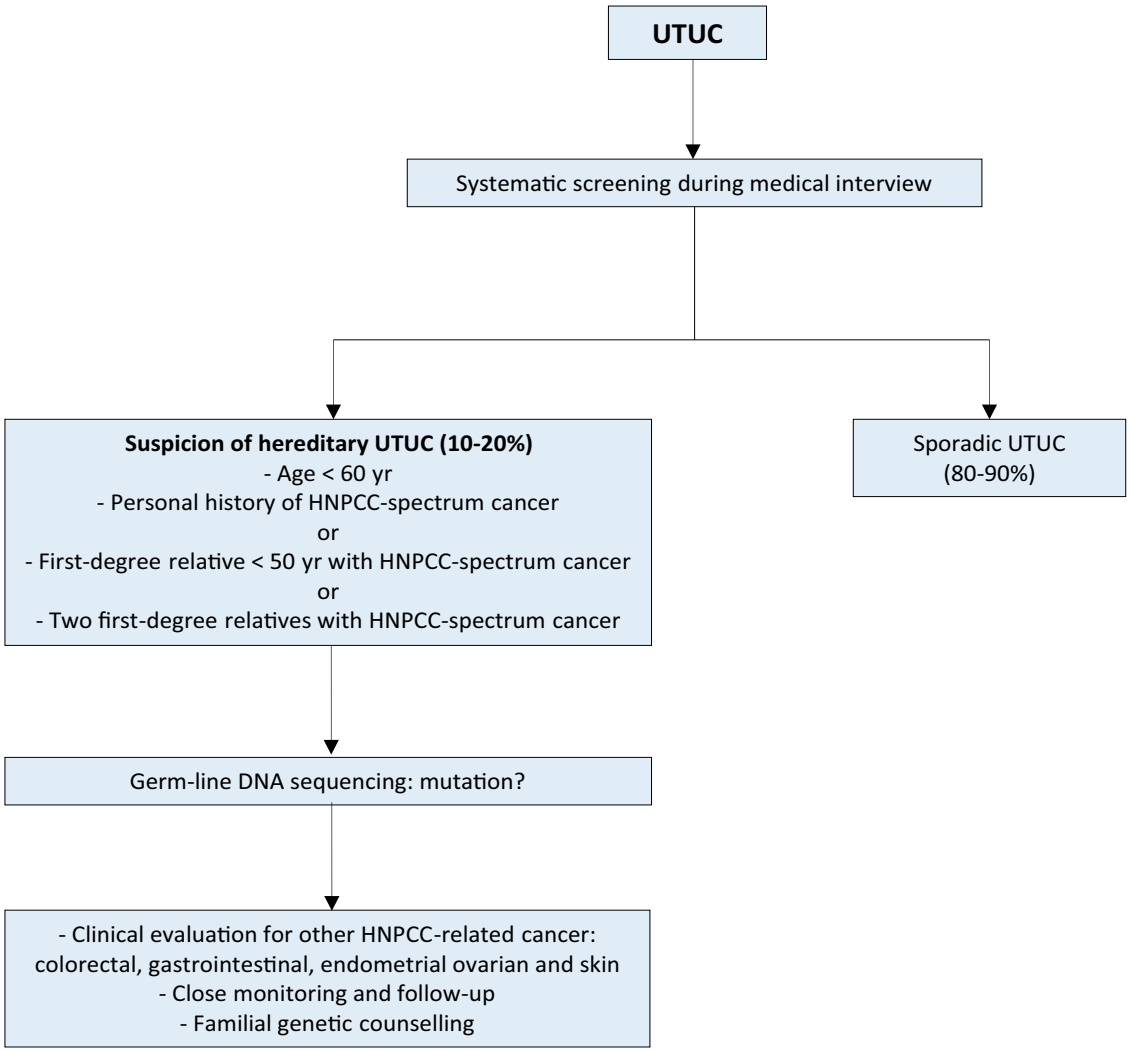
Urothelial carcinomas (UCs) are the fourth most common tumours in developed countries [9]. They can be located in the lower (bladder and urethra) or the upper (pyelocaliceal cavities and ureter) urinary tract. Bladder tumours account for 90-95% of UCs and are the most common urinary tract malignancy [1]. Upper urinary tract urothelial carcinomas are uncommon and account for only 5-10% of UCs [9, 10] with an estimated annual incidence in Western countries of almost two cases per 100,000 inhabitants. This rate has risen in the past few decades as a result of improved detection and improved bladder cancer survival [11]. Pyelocaliceal tumours are approximately twice as common as ureteral tumours whilst multifocal tumours are found in 10-20% of cases. The presence of concomitant carcinoma *in situ* of the upper tract is between 11 and 36% [11]. In 17% of cases, concurrent bladder cancer is present [12] whilst a prior history of bladder cancer is found in 41% of American men but in only 4% of Chinese men [13]. This, along with genetic and epigenetic factors, may explain why Asian patients present with more advanced and higher grade disease compared to other ethnic groups [11]. Following treatment, recurrence in the bladder occurs in 22-47% of UTUC patients [14] compared with 2-6% in the contralateral upper tract [15].

With regards to UTUC occuring following an initial diagnosis of bladder cancer, a series of 82 patients treated with bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) that had regular upper tract imaging between years 1 and 3 showed a 13% incidence of UTUC, all of which were asymptomatic [16] whilst in another series of 307 patients without routine upper tract imaging the incidence was 25% [17]. More recently, a multicentre cohort study (n = 402) with a 50 month follow-up has demonstrated an UTUC incidence of 7.5% in NMIBC receiving BCG with predictors being intravesical recurrence and nonpapillary tumour at transurethral resection of the bladder [16]. Following radical cystectomy for MIBC, 3-5% of patients develop a metachronous UTUC.

Sixty percent of UTUCs are invasive at diagnosis compared with 15-25% of bladder tumours [18] and 7% have metastasised [11]. Upper urinary tract urothelial carcinomas have a peak incidence in individuals aged 70-90 years and are three times more common in men [19].

Familial/hereditary UTUCs are linked to hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal carcinoma [20] and these patients can be screened during a short interview (Figure 3.1) [21]. Patients identified at high risk for hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal carcinoma (HNPCC) syndrome should undergo DNA sequencing for patient and family counselling [20, 22]. In Lynch-related UTUC, immunohistochemistry analysis showed loss of protein expression corresponding to the disease-predisposing MMR (mismatch repair) gene mutation in 98% of the samples (46% were microsatellite instable and 54% microsatellite stable) [23]. The majority of tumours developing in MSH2 mutation carriers [24].

Figure 3.1: Selection of patients with UTUC for hereditary screening during the first medical interview



HNPCC = hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal carcinoma; UTUC = upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma.

3.2 Risk factors

A number of environmental factors have been implicated in the development of UTUC [25]. Published evidence in support of a role for these factors is not strong, with the exception of smoking and aristolochic acid.

Tobacco exposure increases the relative risk of UTUC from 2.5 to 7.0 [26-28]. A large population-based study, including 229,251 relatives of case subjects and 1197,552 relatives of matched control subjects, assessing familial clustering in relatives of urothelial carcinoma patients, has demonstrated genetic or environmental roots independent of smoking-related behaviours. With more than a 9% of the cohort being UTUC patients, clustering was not seen in upper tract disease. This may suggest that the familial clustering of urothelial cancer is specific to lower tract cancers [29, 30].

In Taiwan, the presence of arsenic in drinking water has been tentatively linked to UTUC [31]. Aristolochic acid, a nitrophenanthrene carboxylic acid produced by *Aristolochia* plants, exerts multiple effects on the urinary system. Aristolochic acid irreversibly injures renal proximal tubules resulting in chronic tubulointerstitial disease, while the mutagenic properties of this chemical carcinogen lead predominantly to UTUC [32-34]. Aristolochic acid has been linked recently to bladder cancer, renal cell carcinoma, hepatocellular carcinoma and intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma [35]. Two routes of exposure to aristolochic acid are known: (i) environmental contamination of agricultural products by *Aristolochia* plants, as reported for Balkan endemic nephropathy [36]; and (ii) ingestion of *Aristolochia*-based herbal remedies [37, 38]. *Aristolochia* herbs are used worldwide, especially in China and Taiwan [34]. Following bioactivation, aristolochic acid reacts with genomic DNA to form aristolactam-deoxyadenosine adducts [39]; these lesions persist for decades in target tissues, serving as robust biomarkers of exposure (9). These adducts generate a unique mutational spectrum, characterized by A>T transversions located predominately on the non-transcribed strand of DNA [35, 40]. Fewer than 10% of individuals exposed to aristolochic acid develop UTUC [33], supporting a role for genetic determinants in the aetiology of this disease.

Alcohol consumption may be an independent risk factor for UTUC. A large case-control study (1,569 cases and 506,797 controls) has evidenced a significantly higher risk of UTUC in ever-drinkers compared to never-drinkers (OR: 1.23; 95% CI: 1.08-1.40; p = 0.001). Compared to never-drinkers, the risk threshold for UTUC was > 15 gr of alcohol/day. A dose-response was observed [41].

Differences in the ability to counteract carcinogens may contribute to host susceptibility to UTUC. Some genetic polymorphisms are associated with an increased risk of cancer or faster disease progression that introduces variability in the inter-individual susceptibility to the risk factors previously mentioned.

Upper urinary tract urothelial carcinomas may share some risk factors and molecular pathways with bladder UC. So far, two UTUC-specific polymorphisms have been reported [42].

3.3 Histology and classification

3.3.1 ***Histological types***

Upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma with pure non-urothelial histology is rare [43, 44] but variants are present in approximately 25% of cases [45, 46]. These variants correspond to high-grade tumours with worse prognosis compared with pure UC [47]. Squamous cell carcinoma of the upper urinary tract (UUT) represents < 10% of pyelocaliceal tumours and is even rarer within the ureter. Squamous cell carcinoma of the urinary tract is often assumed to be associated with chronic inflammatory diseases and infections arising from urolithiasis [48, 49]. Other variants, although rare, include sarcomatoid and urothelial carcinomas with inverted growth [47].

However, collecting duct carcinomas, which may seem to share similar characteristics with UCs, display a unique transcriptomic signature as a renal cell cancer subtype, with a putative cell of origin in the distal convoluted tubules. Therefore, collecting duct carcinomas have to be considered as renal cell tumours [50].

4. STAGING AND CLASSIFICATION SYSTEMS

4.1 Classification

The classification and morphology of UTUC and bladder carcinoma are similar [1]. It is possible to distinguish between non-invasive papillary tumours (papillary urothelial tumours of low malignant potential and low- and high-grade papillary UC) [51], flat lesions (carcinoma *in situ* [CIS]), and invasive carcinoma. As in bladder tumours, non-urothelial differentiation (i.e., histologic variants) confers an adverse risk factor.

4.2 Tumour Node Metastasis staging

The tumour, node, metastasis (TNM) classification is shown in Table 1 [52]. The regional lymph nodes are the hilar and retroperitoneal nodes and, for the mid- and distal ureter, the intrapelvine nodes. Laterality does not affect N classification. Renal pelvic pT3 subclassification may discriminate between microscopic infiltration of the renal parenchyma (pT3a) and macroscopic infiltration or invasion of peripelvic adipose tissue (pT3b) [45, 53, 54]. pT3b UTUC has a higher risk of disease recurrence after radical nephroureterectomy (RNU) [45, 53].

4.3 Tumour grade

Until 2004, the 1973 World Health Organisation (WHO) classification was used for tumour grading and distinguished grades G1-G3 [55]. The 2004/2016 WHO classification distinguishes between non-invasive tumours: papillary urothelial neoplasia of low malignant potential, and low- and high-grade carcinomas (low grade vs. high grade). The current guidelines are based on the 2004/2016 WHO classification [55, 56].

4.4 Future developments

A number of recent studies focussing on molecular classification have been able to demonstrate genetically different groups of upper urinary tract urothelial cancer by evaluating DNA, RNA and protein expression. Four molecular subtypes with distinct clinical behaviours were identified, but, as yet, it is unclear whether these subtypes will respond differently to treatment [57].

Table 1: TNM classification 2017 for urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract [52]

T - Primary tumour	
TX	Primary tumour cannot be assessed
T0	No evidence of primary tumour
Ta	Non-invasive papillary carcinoma
Tis	Carcinoma *in situ*
T1	Tumour invades subepithelial connective tissue
T2	Tumour invades muscularis
T3	(Renal pelvis) Tumour invades beyond muscularis into peripelvic fat or renal parenchyma (Ureter) Tumour invades beyond muscularis into periureteric fat
T4	Tumour invades adjacent organs or through the kidney into perinephric fat
N - Regional lymph nodes	
NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Metastasis in a single lymph node 2 cm or less in the greatest dimension
N2	Metastasis in a single lymph node more than 2 cm, or multiple lymph nodes
M - Distant metastasis	
M0	No distant metastasis
M1	Distant metastasis

5. DIAGNOSIS

5.1 Symptoms

The diagnosis of UTUC may be incidental or related to the evaluation of symptoms that are generally limited. The most common symptom is visible or nonvisible haematuria (70-80%) [58, 59]. Flank pain occurs in approximately 20% of cases, and a lumbar mass is present in approximately 10% of patients [60, 61]. Systemic symptoms (including anorexia, weight loss, malaise, fatigue, fever, night sweats, or cough) associated with UTUC should prompt more rigorous metastatic evaluation; they confer a worse prognosis [60, 61].

5.2 Imaging

*5.2.1 **Computed tomography urography***

Computed tomography (CT) urography has the highest diagnostic accuracy of the available imaging techniques [62-65]. The sensitivity of CT urography for UTUC is 0.67–1.0 and specificity is 0.93–0.99 [66].

Rapid acquisition of thin sections allows high-resolution isotropic images that can be viewed in multiple planes to assist with diagnosis without loss of resolution. Epithelial “flat lesions” without mass effect or urothelial thickening are generally not visible with CT.

The secondary sign of hydronephrosis is associated with advanced disease and poor oncological outcome [60, 67, 68]. The presence of enlarged lymph nodes is highly predictive of metastases in UTUC [68].

*5.2.2 **Magnetic resonance urography***

Magnetic resonance (MR) urography is indicated in patients who cannot undergo CT urography, usually when radiation or iodinated contrast media are contraindicated [69]. The sensitivity of MR urography is 0.75 after contrast injection for tumours < 2 cm [69]. The use of MR urography with gadolinium-based contrast media should be limited in patients with severe renal impairment (< 30 mL/min creatinine clearance), due to the risk of nephrogenic systemic fibrosis. Computed tomography urography is generally preferred to MR urography for diagnosing and staging UTUC.

5.3 Cystoscopy and urinary cytology

Abnormal cytology findings are suggestive of UTUC when bladder cystoscopy is normal, provided no CIS in the bladder or prostatic urethra has been detected [1, 70, 71]. Cytology is less sensitive for UTUC than bladder tumours and should be performed *in situ* in the renal cavities [72]. Retrograde ureteropyelography remains an option to detect UTUCs [63, 66, 73]. Urinary cytology of the renal cavities and ureteral lumina is preferred before application of a contrast agent for retrograde ureteropyelography because it may cause deterioration of

cytological specimens [67, 73]. In a recent study, barbotage cytology detected up to 91% of cancers, being as effective as biopsy histology [74].

The sensitivity of fluorescence *in situ* hybridisation (FISH) for molecular abnormalities characteristic of UTUCs parallels its performance in bladder cancer. However, its use may be limited by the preponderance of low-grade recurrent disease in the population undergoing surveillance and kidney-sparing therapy for UTUCs [75, 76]. Therefore, FISH has limited value in the surveillance of UTUCs [75, 76].

5.4 Diagnostic ureteroscopy

Flexible ureteroscopy (URS) is used to visualise the ureter, renal pelvis and collecting system and for biopsy of suspicious lesions. Ureteroscopic biopsies can determine tumour grade in 90% of cases with a low false-negative rate, regardless of sample size [77]. Undergrading may occur following diagnostic biopsy, making intensive follow-up necessary if kidney-sparing treatment is chosen [78]. Ureteroscopy also facilitates selective ureteral sampling for cytology *in situ* [73, 79, 80]. Stage assessment using ureteroscopic biopsy is notoriously difficult.

Flexible ureteroscopy is particularly useful in diagnostic uncertainty, if kidney-sparing treatment is considered, or in patients with a solitary kidney. Additional information can be provided by ureteroscopy with or without biopsy. Combining ureteroscopic biopsy grade, imaging findings such as hydronephrosis, and urinary cytology may help in the decision-making process between RNU and kidney-sparing therapy [80, 81]. However, recent studies suggest a higher rate of intravesical recurrence after RNU in patients who underwent diagnostic URS preoperatively [82, 83].

Technical developments in flexible ureteroscopes and the use of novel imaging techniques improve visualisation and diagnosis of flat lesions [84]. Narrow-band imaging is a promising technique, but results are preliminary [81, 85, 86]. Optical coherence tomography and confocal laser endomicroscopy (Cellvizio®) have been used *in vivo* to evaluate tumour grade and/or for staging purposes, with a promising correlation with definitive histology in high-grade UTUC [87, 88]. Recommendations for the diagnosis of UTUC are listed in Section 5.6.

5.5 Distant metastasis

Prior to any curative treatment, it is essential to evaluate the presence of distant metastases. Computed tomography and MRI are the diagnostic techniques of choice to detect lung [89] and liver metastases [90], respectively.

5.6 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the diagnosis of urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract

Summary of evidence	LE
The diagnosis of upper tract urothelial carcinoma depends on computed tomography urography and ureteroscopy.	2
Selective urinary cytology has high sensitivity in high-grade tumours, including carcinoma *in situ*.	3

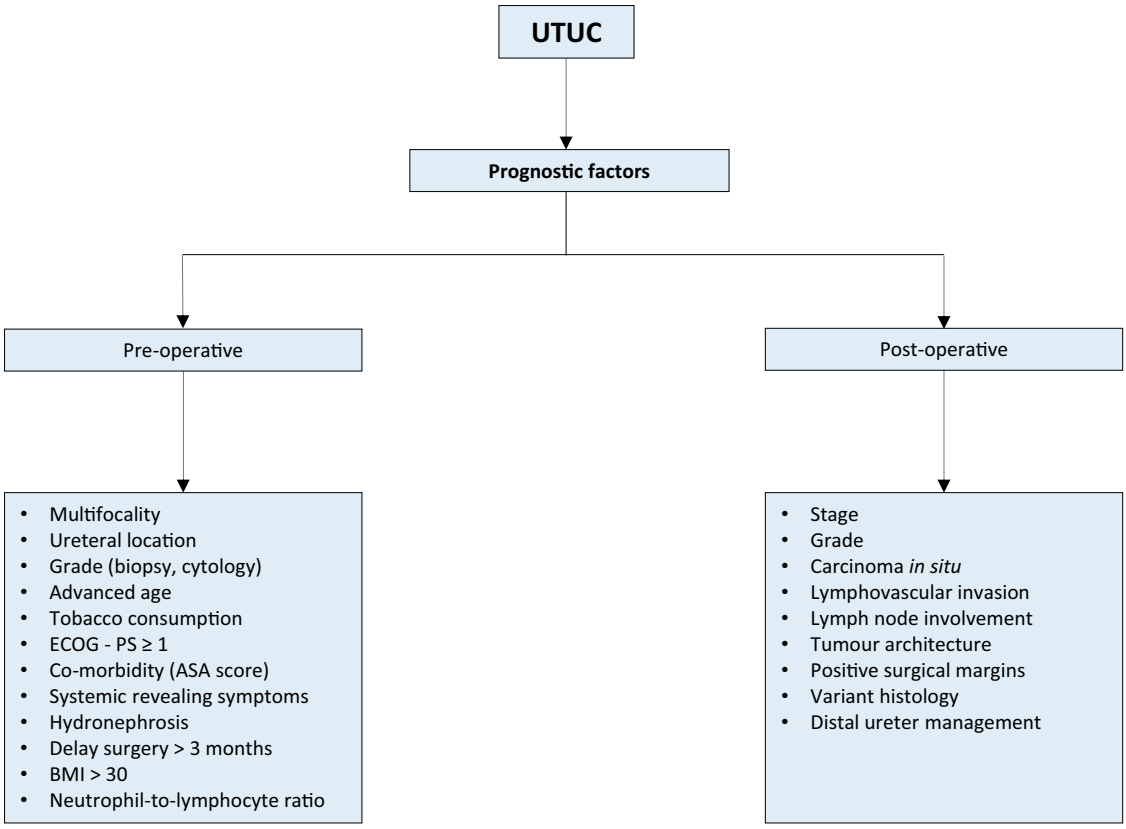
Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform cystoscopy to rule out bladder tumour.	Strong
Perform computed tomography (CT) of chest, abdomen and pelvis for staging.	Strong
Use diagnostic ureteroscopy and biopsy only if the result will influence the type of treatment.	Strong
Use CT for staging the chest.	Strong
If CT is contra-indicated, magnetic resonance imaging may be used for imaging the abdomen and pelvis.	Strong

6. PROGNOSIS

6.1 Prognostic factors

Upper urinary tract urothelial carcinomas that invade the muscle wall usually have a very poor prognosis. The 5-year specific survival is < 50% for pT2/pT3 and < 10% for pT4 [85, 91, 92]. The main prognostic factors are briefly listed in the text. Figure 6.1 shows an exhaustive list.

Figure 6.1: Urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract: prognostic factors



ASA = American Society of Anesthesiologists; BMI = body mass index; ECOG PS = Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group performance status performance score; UTUC = upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma.

6.2 Pre-operative factors

6.2.1 Age and gender

Age is one of the most important demographic predictors of survival in UTUC [93]. Older age at the time of RNU is independently associated with decreased cancer-specific survival [54, 92, 94] (LE: 3). Many elderly patients can be cured with RNU [95], suggesting that age alone is an inadequate indicator of outcome [94, 95]. Despite its association with survival, age alone should not prevent a potentially curable approach. Gender is no longer considered an independent prognostic factor influencing UTUC mortality [19, 68, 92, 96].

6.2.2 *Ethnicity*

One multicentre study did not show any difference in outcome between races [97], but population-based studies have indicated that African-American patients have worse outcomes than other ethnicities (LE: 3). Another study has underlined differences between Chinese and American patients at presentation (risk factor, disease characteristics and predictors of adverse oncologic outcomes) [13].

6.2.3 *Tobacco consumption*

Being a smoker at diagnosis increases the risk for disease recurrence and mortality after RNU [98, 99] and recurrence within the bladder [100] (LE: 3). There is a close relationship between tobacco consumption and prognosis; smoking cessation improves cancer control.

6.2.4 *Tumour location*

Initial location of the UTUC is a prognostic factor in some studies [101, 102] (LE: 3). After adjustment for the effect of tumour stage, patients with ureteral and/or multifocal tumours seem to have a worse prognosis than patients diagnosed with renal pelvic tumours [92, 101-105].

6.2.5 *Surgical delay*

A delay between diagnosis of an invasive tumour and its removal may increase the risk of disease progression. Once a decision regarding RNU has been made, the procedure should be carried out within twelve weeks, when possible [106-109] (LE: 3).

6.2.6 *Other*

The American Society of Anesthesiologists score also significantly correlates with cancer-specific survival after RNU [110] (LE: 3), as well as poor performance status [111]. Obesity and higher body mass index adversely affect cancer-specific outcomes in UTUCs [112] (LE: 3). The pre-treatment-derived neutrophil-lymphocyte ratio also correlates with higher cancer-specific mortality [113].

6.3 Post-operative factors

6.3.1 *Tumour stage and grade*

The primary recognised prognostic factors are tumour stage and grade [80, 92, 93, 114, 115].

6.3.2 *Lymph node involvement*

Lymph node metastases and extranodal extension are powerful predictors of survival outcomes in UTUC [116]. Lymph node dissection (LND) performed at the time of RNU allows for optimal tumour staging, but its curative role remains debated [117, 118] (LE: 3).

6.3.3 *Lymphovascular invasion*

Lymphovascular invasion is present in approximately 20% of UTUCs and is an independent predictor of survival [119, 120]. Lymphovascular invasion status should be specifically reported in the pathological reports of all UTUC specimens [119, 121] (LE: 3).

6.3.4 *Surgical margins*

Positive soft tissue surgical margin after RNU is a significant factor for developing disease recurrence. Pathologists should look for and report positive margins at the level of ureteral transection, bladder cuff, and around the tumour if T > 2 [122] (LE: 3).

6.3.5 *Pathological factors*

Extensive tumour necrosis (> 10% of the tumour area) is an independent prognostic predictor in patients who undergo RNU [123, 124] (LE: 3). The architecture of UTUC is also a strong prognosticator with sessile growth pattern being associated with worse outcome [125, 126] (LE: 3). Concomitant CIS in organ-confined UTUC and a history of bladder CIS are associated with a higher risk of recurrence and cancer-specific mortality [127, 128] (LE: 3).

6.4 Molecular markers

Several studies have investigated the prognostic impact of molecular markers related to cell adhesion (E-cadherin [129] and CD24), cell differentiation (Snail and human epidermal growth factor receptor HER-2 [130]), angiogenesis (hypoxia inducible factor 1α and metalloproteinases), cell proliferation (Ki-67), epithelial-mesenchymal transition (Snail), mitosis (Aurora A), apoptosis (Bcl-2 and survivin), vascular invasion (RON), and c-met protein (MET) [92, 131]. Microsatellite instability is an independent molecular prognostic marker [132]. Microsatellite instability typing can help detect germline mutations and hereditary cancers [20]. Interestingly,

there is a prognostic value of PD-1 and PDL-1 expression in patients with high-grade UTUC [133]. Because of the rarity of UTUC, the main limitations of molecular studies are their retrospective design and, for most studies, small sample size. None of the markers have yet fulfilled the criteria necessary to support their introduction in daily clinical decision making.

6.5 Predictive tools

Accurate predictive tools are rare for UTUC. There are two models in the pre-operative setting: one for predicting LND of locally advanced cancer that could guide the decision to perform an LND as well as the extent of LND at the time of RNU [134], and a second model for the selection of non-organ-confined UTUC which is likely to benefit from RNU [135]. Five nomograms are available; four predict survival rates, post-operatively, based on standard pathological features [136-140]. A fifth nomogram, based on only four variables, shows a higher prognostic accuracy and risk stratification in patients with high-grade UTUC [141].

*6.5.1 **Bladder recurrence***

A recent meta-analysis of available data has identified significant predictors of bladder recurrence after RNU [142] (LE: 3). Three categories of predictors of increased risk for bladder recurrence were identified:

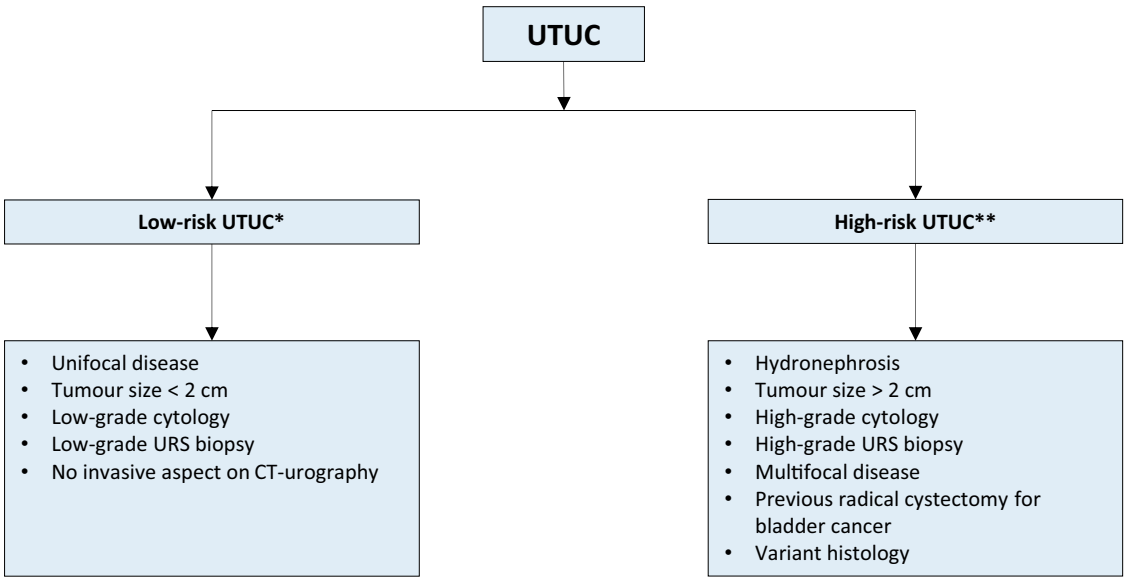
1. Patient-specific factors such as male gender, previous bladder cancer, smoking and pre-operative chronic kidney disease.
2. Tumour-specific factors such as positive pre-operative urinary cytology, ureteral location, multifocality, invasive pT stage, and necrosis.
3. Treatment-specific factors such as laparoscopic approach, extravesical bladder cuff removal, and positive surgical margins [142].

In addition, the use of diagnostic ureteroscopy has been associated with a higher risk of developing bladder recurrence after RNU [82, 83] (LE: 3).

6.6 Risk stratification

As tumour stage is difficult to assert clinically in UTUC, it is useful to “risk stratify” UTUC between low- and high-risk tumours to identify those patients who are more suitable for kidney-sparing treatment rather than radical extirpative surgery [143, 144] (Figure 6.2).

Figure 6.2: Risk stratification of upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma



CTU = computed tomography urography; URS = ureteroscopy; UTUC = upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma.

*All these factors need to be present.

**Any of these factors need to be present.

6.7 Summary of evidence and guideline for prognosis

Summary of evidence	LE
Age, sex and ethnicity are no longer considered as independent prognostic factors.	3
Primary recognised post-operative prognostic factors are tumour stage and grade, extranodal extension and lymphovascular invasion.	3

Recommendation	Strength rating
Use microsatellite instability as an independent molecular prognostic marker to help detect germline mutations and hereditary cancers.	Weak

7. DISEASE MANAGEMENT

7.1 Localised disease

*7.1.1 **Kidney-sparing surgery***

Kidney-sparing surgery for low-risk UTUC reduces the morbidity associated with radical surgery, without compromising oncological outcomes and kidney function, as stated in a systematic review from the EAU Non-muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer Guidelines Panel [145]. In low-risk cancers, it is the preferred approach with survival being similar after kidney-sparing surgery vs. RNU [145]. This option should therefore be discussed in all low-risk cases, irrespective of the status of the contralateral kidney. In addition, it can also be considered in select patients with serious renal insufficiency or solitary kidney (LE: 3). Recommendations for kidney-sparing management of UTUC are listed in Section 7.1.1.1.

7.1.1.1 Guidelines for kidney-sparing management of upper urinary tract urothelial cell carcinoma

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer kidney-sparing management as primary treatment option to patients with low-risk tumours.	Strong
Offer kidney-sparing management to patients with high-risk distal ureteral tumours.	Weak
Offer kidney-sparing management to patients with solitary kidney and/or impaired renal function, providing that it will not compromise survival. This decision will have to be made on a case-by-case basis with the patient.	Strong
Use a laser for endoscopic management of upper tract urothelial carcinoma.	Weak

7.1.1.2 Ureteroscopy

Endoscopic ablation can be considered in patients with clinically low-risk cancer in the following situations [146, 147]:

1. Laser generator and pliers available for biopsies [147, 148] (LE: 3);
2. In case a flexible (rather than a rigid) ureteroscope is available;
3. The patient is informed of the need for early (second look) [149], closer, more stringent, surveillance;
4. Complete tumour resection or destruction can be achieved.

Nevertheless, a risk of understaging and undergrading remains with endoscopic management [150].

7.1.1.3 Percutaneous access

Percutaneous management can be considered for low-risk UTUC in the renal pelvis [147, 151] (LE: 3). This may be offered for low-risk tumours in the lower caliceal system that are inaccessible or difficult to manage by flexible ureteroscopy. However, this approach is being used less due to the availability of improved endoscopic tools such as distal-tip deflection of recent ureteroscopes [147, 151]. A risk of tumour seeding remains with a percutaneous access.

7.1.1.4 Segmental ureteral resection

Segmental ureteral resection with wide margins provides adequate pathological specimens for staging and grading while preserving the ipsilateral kidney. Lymphadenectomy can also be performed during segmental ureteral resection [145].

Complete distal ureterectomy with neocystostomy are indicated for low-risk tumours in the distal ureter that cannot be removed completely endoscopically and for high-risk tumours when kidney-sparing surgery for renal function preservation is necessary [152-154] (LE: 3).

Segmental resection of the iliac and lumbar ureter is associated with higher failure rates than for the distal pelvic ureter [55, 152, 153] (LE: 3).

Partial pyelectomy or partial nephrectomy is extremely rarely indicated. Open resection of tumours of the renal pelvis or calices has almost disappeared.

7.1.1.5 Upper urinary tract instillation of topical agents

The antegrade instillation of BCG vaccine or mitomycin C in the UUT by percutaneous nephrostomy via a three-valve system open at 20 cm (after complete tumour eradication) is feasible after kidney-sparing management [128, 155] (LE: 3). Retrograde instillation through a ureteric stent is also used, but it can be dangerous due to possible ureteric obstruction and consecutive pyelovenous influx during instillation/perfusion. The reflux obtained from a double-J stent has been used but this approach is suboptimal because the drug often does not reach the renal pelvis [156-159].

7.1.2 ***Radical nephroureterectomy***

7.1.2.1 Surgical approach

7.1.2.1.1 Open radical nephroureterectomy

Open RNU with bladder cuff excision is the standard for high-risk UTUC, regardless of tumour location [18] (LE: 3). Radical nephroureterectomy must comply with oncological principles, that is, preventing tumour seeding by avoidance of entry into the urinary tract during resection [18]. Section 7.1.2.3 lists the recommendations for RNU.

Resection of the distal ureter and its orifice is performed because there is a considerable risk of tumour recurrence in this area [142]. After removal of the proximal ureter, it is difficult to image or approach it by endoscopy. Removal of the distal ureter and bladder cuff is beneficial after RNU [152, 160].

Several techniques have been considered to simplify distal ureter resection, including pluck technique, stripping, transurethral resection of the intramural ureter, and intussusception. Except for ureteral stripping, none of these techniques is inferior to bladder cuff excision [15, 161, 162] (LE: 3).

7.1.2.1.2 Laparoscopic radical nephroureterectomy

Retroperitoneal metastatic dissemination and metastasis along the trocar pathway following manipulation of large tumours in a pneumoperitoneal environment have been reported in a few cases [163, 164]. Several precautions may lower the risk of tumour spillage:

1. Avoid entering the urinary tract.
2. Avoid direct contact between instruments and the tumour.
3. Laparoscopic RNU must take place in a closed system. Avoid morcellation of the tumour and use an endobag for tumour extraction.
4. The kidney and ureter must be removed *en bloc* with the bladder cuff.
5. Invasive or large (T3/T4 and/or N+/M+) tumours are contraindications for laparoscopic RNU as the outcome is poorer compared to an open approach as stated in a systematic review by the EAU Guidelines Panel [165].

Laparoscopic RNU is safe in experienced hands when adhering to strict oncological principles. There is a tendency towards equivalent oncological outcomes after laparoscopic or open RNU [164, 166-169] (LE: 3). Only one prospective randomised study has shown that laparoscopic RNU is not inferior to open RNU for non-invasive UTUC [170] (LE: 2). Oncological outcomes after RNU have not changed significantly over the past three decades despite staging and surgical refinements [171] (LE: 3). A robot-assisted laparoscopic approach can be considered with recent data suggesting oncologic equivalence with other approaches [172-174].

7.1.2.2 Lymph node dissection

The anatomic sites of lymph node drainage have not yet been clearly defined. The use of an LND template is likely to have a greater impact on patient survival than the number of removed lymph nodes [175].

Lymph node dissection appears to be unnecessary in cases of TaT1 UTUC because LN retrieval is reported in only 2.2% of T1 vs. 16% of pT2-4 tumours [116, 176], so it is used infrequently [177]. An increase in the probability of lymph node-positive disease is related to pT classification [118]. Lymph node dissection is performed according to an anatomical template-based approach [178].

Despite available studies evaluating templates to date, it is not possible to standardise indication or extent of LND. Lymph node dissection can be achieved following lymphatic drainage as follows: LND on the side of the affected ureter, retroperitoneal LND for higher ureteral tumour, and/or tumour of the renal pelvis (i.e., right side: border vena cava or right side of the aorta; and left side: border aorta) [116, 117].

7.1.2.3 *Summary of evidence and guidelines for radical nephroureterectomy*

Summary of evidence	LE
Radical nephroureterectomy is the standard in high-risk upper tract urothelial carcinoma, regardless of tumour location.	2
Open, laparoscopic and robotic approaches have equivalent efficacy and safety in T1–2/N0 upper tract urothelial carcinoma.	2

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform radical nephroureterectomy in patients with high-risk tumours.	Strong
Technical steps of radical nephroureterectomy	
Remove the bladder cuff.	Strong
Perform a lymphadenectomy in patients with high-risk tumours.	Weak
Offer a post-operative bladder instillation of chemotherapy to lower the intravesical recurrence rate.	Strong

7.1.3 ***Perioperative chemotherapy as an adjunct to radical nephroureterectomy***

7.1.3.1 *Neoadjuvant chemotherapy*

Several ongoing RCTs are currently accruing UTUC patients to assess the impact of neoadjuvant chemotherapy before undergoing RNU. Although level I evidence is not available yet, in high-risk patients, multimodal management has been associated with significant downstaging at surgery and ultimately survival benefit as compared to RNU alone [179-181]. A recent study showed that benefit was predominantly seen in patients with locally advanced disease [182].

7.1.3.2 *Adjuvant chemotherapy*

There are several platinum-based regimens [183], but not all patients can receive adjuvant chemotherapy because of comorbidities and impaired renal function after RNU. Particularly, the post-operative decrease in renal function may limit the use of cisplatin-based adjuvant chemotherapy [184, 185].

Available observational studies show heterogeneous results with regard to the effectiveness of adjuvant chemotherapy [186-188]. Nonetheless, the largest study to date found an overall survival benefit for pT3/T4 and/or pN+ UTUC [189] (LE: 3). In addition, a recent RCT conducted in the UK demonstrated that the delivery of adjuvant chemotherapy after RNU reduces the risk of recurrence by more than 50% as compared to surgery alone. The toxicity profile appears to be acceptable [190].

7.1.4 ***Adjuvant Radiotherapy after radical nephroureterectomy***

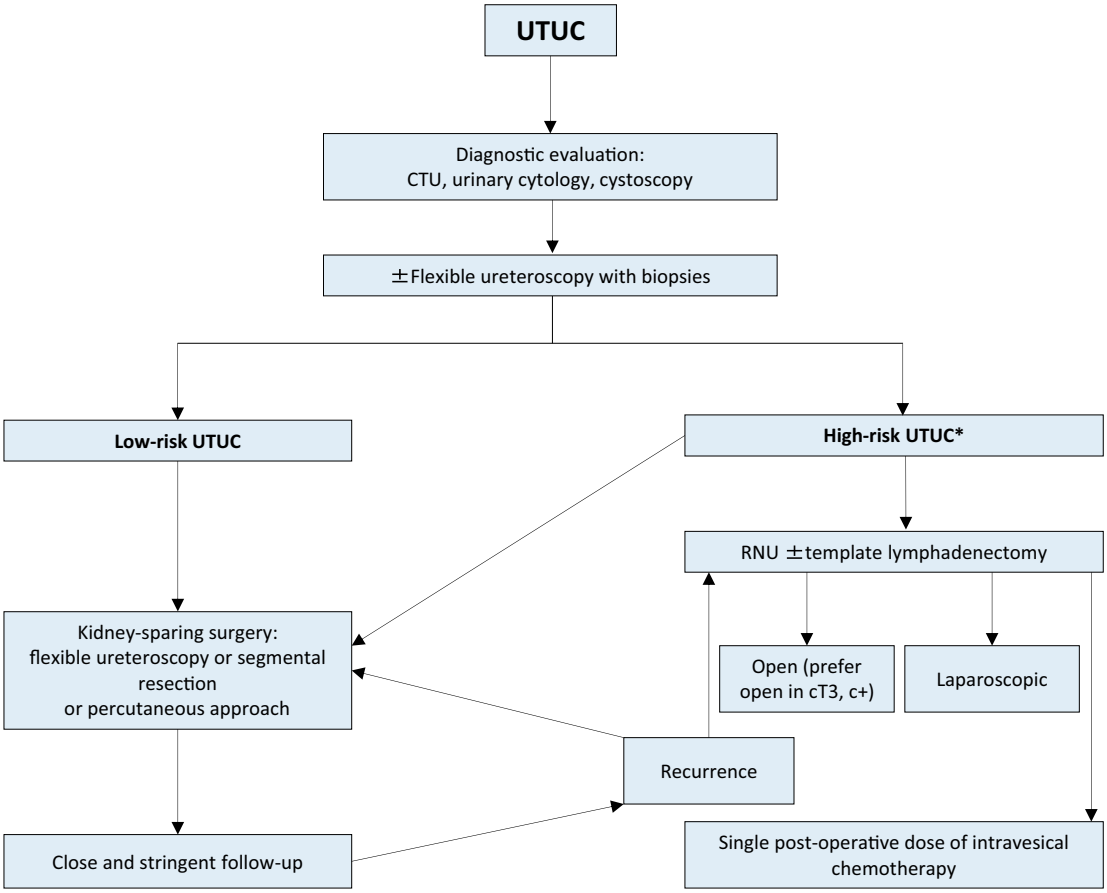
Adjuvant radiation therapy has been suggested to help control locoregional disease after surgical removal. The data remains controversial and insufficient for conclusions [191-193]. Moreover, its additive value to chemotherapy remains to be tested [193].

7.1.5 ***Adjuvant bladder instillation***

The rate of bladder recurrence after RNU for UTUC is 22-47%. Two prospective randomised trials and a meta-analysis [194] have demonstrated that a single post-operative dose of intravesical chemotherapy (mitomycin C, pirarubicin) soon after surgery (between 2-10 days) reduces the risk of bladder tumour recurrence within the first year post-RNU [195, 196] (LE: 2). Prior to instillation, consider a cystogram in case there are any concerns about urinary extravasation.

Whilst there is no direct evidence supporting the use of intravesical instillation of chemotherapy after kidney-sparing surgery, single-dose chemotherapy might be effective in that setting as well (LE: 4). Management is outlined in Figures 7.1 and 7.2.

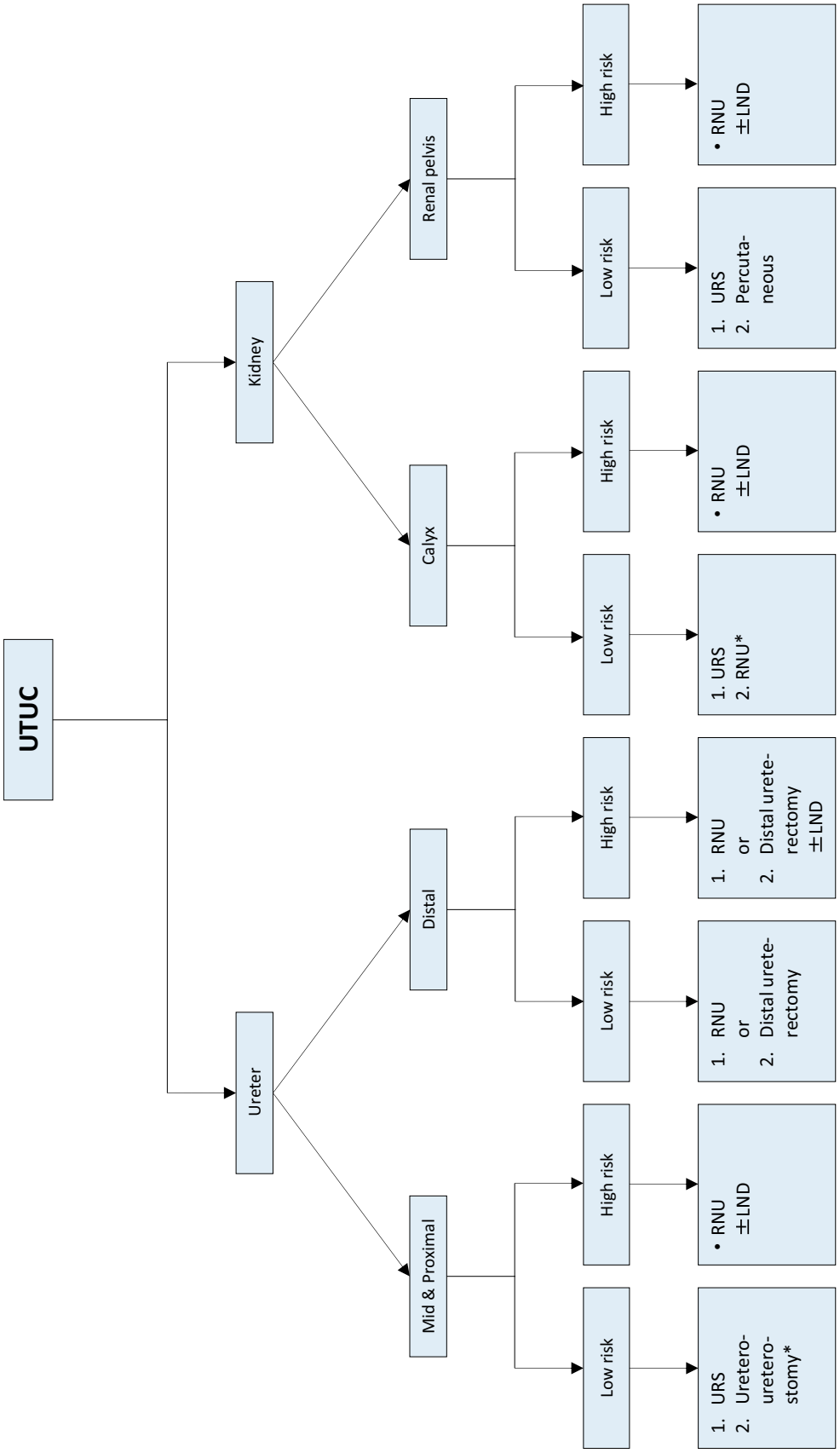
Figure 7.1: Proposed flowchart for the management of upper urinary tract urothelial cell carcinoma



CTU = computed tomography urography; RNU = radical nephroureterectomy; UTUC = upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma.

*In patients with solitary kidney, consider a more conservative approach.

Figure 7.2: Surgical treatment according to location and risk status



1 = first treatment option; 2 = secondary treatment option.
LND = lymph node dissection; RNU = radical nephroureterectomy; URS = ureteroscopy; UTUC = upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma.
*In case not amendable to endoscopic management.

7.2 Metastatic disease

*7.2.1 **Radical nephroureterectomy***

The role of RNU in the treatment of patients with metastatic UTUC has recently been explored in several observational studies. Although evidence remains very limited, RNU may be associated with cancer-specific [197] and overall survival benefit in selected patients, especially those fit enough to receive cisplatin-based chemotherapy [198]. Given the high risk of bias of the observational studies addressing RNU for metastatic UTUC, indications for RNU in this setting should mainly be reserved for palliative patients, aimed at controlling symptomatic disease [17, 98] (LE: 3).

*7.2.2 **Metastasectomy***

There is no evidence supporting the role of metastasectomy in patients with advanced disease. However, a recent report including both UTUC and bladder cancer patients, suggested that resection of metastatic lesions could be safe and oncologically beneficial in highly selected patients with a reasonable life expectancy [199]. In the absence of data from RCTs, patients should be evaluated on an individual basis.

*7.2.3 **Systemic treatments***

Extrapolating from the bladder cancer literature and small, single-centre UTUC studies, platinum-based combination chemotherapy – especially using cisplatin – might be efficacious for first-line treatment of metastatic UTUC. A retrospective analysis of three RCTs showed that primary tumour location had no impact on progression-free or overall survival in patients with locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma treated with platinum-based combination chemotherapy [200].

In addition, the role of immune checkpoint inhibitors such as pembrolizumab [201] and atezolizumab [202] has recently been evaluated in the first-line setting for cisplatin-ineligible patients with metastatic urothelial carcinoma. Although the vast majority of included patients had bladder cancer, some UTUC-specific data showed that the objective response rate ranges between 22 and 39%.

Similar to the bladder cancer setting, second-line treatment of metastatic UTUC remains challenging. In a *post-hoc* subgroup analysis of metastatic/locally advanced UC, vinflunine was reported to be as effective as when used in metastatic bladder cancer progressing after cisplatin-based chemotherapy [203]. More importantly, Rosenberg *et al.* demonstrated that pembrolizumab could decrease the risk of death by almost 50% in UTUC patients who received prior platinum-based chemotherapy, although these results were borderline significant. Interestingly, atezolizumab was granted FDA approval as a second-line treatment option in patients with metastatic urothelial carcinoma based on the results of a phase II study [204], but the phase III study showed no significant difference in overall survival when compared to salvage chemotherapy, although the safety profile was more favourable for atezolizumab [205]. Similar results were observed when analyses were restricted to the subgroup of patients with metastatic UTUC only.

8. FOLLOW-UP

The risk of recurrence and death evolves during the follow-up period after surgery [206]. Stringent follow-up (Section 8.1) is mandatory to detect metachronous bladder tumours (probability increases over time [207]), local recurrence, and distant metastases. Section 8.1 presents the summary of evidence and recommendations for follow-up of UTUC.

Surveillance regimens are based on cystoscopy and urinary cytology for > 5 years [12, 14, 15, 142]. Bladder recurrence is not considered a distant recurrence. When kidney-sparing surgery is performed, the ipsilateral UUT requires careful follow-up due to the high risk of disease recurrence [148, 208, 209]. Despite endourological improvements, follow-up after kidney-sparing management is difficult and frequent, and repeated endoscopic procedures are necessary. As done in bladder cancer, a second look has been proposed after kidney-sparing surgery but is not yet routine practice [2, 149].

8.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the follow-up of UTUC

Summary of evidence	LE
Follow-up is more frequent and more strict in patients who have undergone kidney-sparing treatment compared to radical nephroureterectomy.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
After radical nephroureterectomy:	
Low-risk tumours	
Perform cystoscopy at three months. If negative, perform subsequent cystoscopy nine months later and then yearly, for five years.	Weak
High-risk tumours	
Perform cystoscopy and urinary cytology at three months. If negative, repeat subsequent cystoscopy and cytology every three months for a period of two years, and every six months thereafter until five years, and then yearly.	Weak
Perform computed tomography (CT) urography and chest CT every six months for two years, and then yearly.	Weak
After kidney-sparing management:	
Low-risk tumours	
Perform cystoscopy and CT urography at three and six months, and then yearly for five years.	Weak
Perform ureteroscopy at three months.	Weak
High-risk tumours	
Perform cystoscopy, urinary cytology, CT urography and chest CT at three and six months, and then yearly.	Weak
Perform ureteroscopy and urinary cytology *in situ* at three and six months.	Weak

9. REFERENCES

1. Babjuk, M., *et al*., EAU Guidelines on Non-muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer (T1, T1 and CIS), in EAU Guidelines, Edn. presented at the 34th EAU Annual Congress Barcelona. 2019, EAU Guidelines Office. http://uroweb.org/guideline/non-muscle-invasive-bladder-cancer/
2. Witjes, J.A., *et al*., EAU Guidelines on Muscle-invasive and Metastatic Bladder Cancer in EAU Guidelines, Edn. presented at the 34th EAU Annual Congress Barcelona. 2019, EAU Guidelines Office. http://uroweb.org/guideline/bladder-cancer-muscle-invasive-and-metastatic/
3. Gakis, G., *et al*., EAU Guidelines on Primary Urethral Carcinoma, in EAU Guidelines, Edn. presented at the 34th EAU Annual Congress, Barcelona. 2019, EAU Guidelines Office. http://uroweb.org/guideline/primary-urethral-carcinoma/
4. Roupret, M., *et al*. European Association of Urology Guidelines on Upper Urinary Tract Urothelial Carcinoma: 2017 Update. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 111. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28867446
5. Bob Phillips, C.B., Dave Sackett, Doug Badenoch, Sharon Straus, Brian Haynes, Martin Dawes since November 1998. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence (March 2009) [access date Dec 2018]. http://www.cebm.net/index.aspx?o=1025
6. Guyatt, G.H., *et al*. GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
7. Guyatt, G.H., *et al*. What is “quality of evidence” and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
8. Guyatt, G.H., *et al*. Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413

9. Siegel, R.L., *et al*. Cancer statistics, 2017. CA Cancer J Clin, 2017. 66: 7.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26742998
10. Munoz, J.J., *et al*. Upper tract urothelial neoplasms: incidence and survival during the last 2 decades. J Urol, 2000. 164: 1523.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11025695
11. Soria, F., *et al*. Epidemiology, diagnosis, preoperative evaluation and prognostic assessment of upper-tract urothelial carcinoma (UTUC). World J Urol, 2017. 35: 379.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27604375
12. Cosentino, M., *et al*. Upper urinary tract urothelial cell carcinoma: location as a predictive factor for concomitant bladder carcinoma. World J Urol, 2013. 31: 141.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22552732
13. Singla, N., *et al*. A Multi-Institutional Comparison of Clinicopathological Characteristics and Oncologic Outcomes of Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma in China and the United States. J Urol, 2017. 197: 1208.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27887951
14. Xylinas, E., *et al*. Multifocal Carcinoma *In Situ* of the Upper Tract Is Associated With High Risk of Bladder Cancer Recurrence. Eur Urol. 61: 1069.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22402109
15. Li, W.M., *et al*. Oncologic outcomes following three different approaches to the distal ureter and bladder cuff in nephroureterectomy for primary upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 963.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20079965
16. Miller, E.B., *et al*. Upper tract transitional cell carcinoma following treatment of superficial bladder cancer with BCG. Urology, 1993. 42: 26.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8328123
17. Herr, H.W. Extravesical tumor relapse in patients with superficial bladder tumors. J Clin Oncol, 1998. 16: 1099.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9508196
18. Margulis, V., *et al*. Outcomes of radical nephroureterectomy: a series from the Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma Collaboration. Cancer, 2009. 115: 1224.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19156917
19. Shariat, S.F., *et al*. Gender differences in radical nephroureterectomy for upper tract urothelial carcinoma. World J Urol, 2011. 29: 481.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20886219
20. Roupret, M., *et al*. Upper urinary tract urothelial cell carcinomas and other urological malignancies involved in the hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (lynch syndrome) tumor spectrum. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 1226.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18715695
21. Audenet, F., *et al*. A proportion of hereditary upper urinary tract urothelial carcinomas are misclassified as sporadic according to a multi-institutional database analysis: proposal of patient-specific risk identification tool. BJU Int, 2012. 110: E583.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22703159
22. Acher, P., *et al*. Towards a rational strategy for the surveillance of patients with Lynch syndrome (hereditary non-polyposis colon cancer) for upper tract transitional cell carcinoma. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 300.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20553255
23. Matin, S.F., *et al*. Misclassification of Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma in Patients With Lynch Syndrome. JAMA Oncol, 2018. 4: 1010.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29710233
24. Therkildsen, C., *et al*. Molecular subtype classification of urothelial carcinoma in Lynch syndrome. Mol Oncol, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29791078
25. Colin, P., *et al*. Environmental factors involved in carcinogenesis of urothelial cell carcinomas of the upper urinary tract. BJU Int, 2009. 104: 1436.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19689473
26. Dickman K.G., *et al*. Epidemiology and Risk Factors for Upper Urinary Urothelial Cancers. In: Shariat S., Xylinas E. (eds) Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma. 2015, Springer, New York, NY, USA.
https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-1-4939-1501-9_1

27. McLaughlin, J.K., *et al*. Cigarette smoking and cancers of the renal pelvis and ureter. Cancer Res, 1992. 52: 254.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1728398
28. Crivelli, J.J., *et al*. Effect of smoking on outcomes of urothelial carcinoma: a systematic review of the literature. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 742.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23810104
29. Martin, C., *et al*. Familial Cancer Clustering in Urothelial Cancer: A Population-Based Case-Control Study. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2018. 110: 527.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29228305
30. Zhong, W., *et al*. Impact of aristolochic acid exposure on oncologic outcomes of upper tract urothelial carcinoma after radical nephroureterectomy. Onco Targets Ther, 2017. 10: 5775.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29255365
31. Chen C-H., *et al*. Arsenics and urothelial carcinoma. in Health Hazards of Environmental Arsenic Poisoning from Epidemic to Pandemic, Chen C.J., Chiou H.Y. (Eds) 2011, World Scientific: Taipei.
https://www.worldscientific.com/worldscibooks/10.1142/7569
32. Aristolochic acids. Rep Carcinog, 2011. 12: 45.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21822318
33. Cosyns, J.P. Aristolochic acid and 'Chinese herbs nephropathy': a review of the evidence to date. Drug Saf, 2003. 26: 33.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12495362
34. Grollman, A.P. Aristolochic acid nephropathy: Harbinger of a global iatrogenic disease. Environ Mol Mutagen, 2013. 54: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23238808
35. Rosenquist, T.A., *et al*. Mutational signature of aristolochic acid: Clue to the recognition of a global disease. DNA Repair (Amst), 2016. 44: 205.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27237586
36. Jelakovic, B., *et al*. Aristolactam-DNA adducts are a biomarker of environmental exposure to aristolochic acid. Kidney Int, 2012. 81: 559.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22071594
37. Chen, C.H., *et al*. Aristolochic acid-associated urothelial cancer in Taiwan. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 2012. 109: 8241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22493262
38. Nortier, J.L., *et al*. Urothelial carcinoma associated with the use of a Chinese herb (Aristolochia fangchi). N Engl J Med, 2000. 342: 1686.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10841870
39. Sidorenko, V.S., *et al*. Bioactivation of the human carcinogen aristolochic acid. Carcinogenesis, 2014. 35: 1814.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24743514
40. Hoang, M.L., *et al*. Mutational signature of aristolochic acid exposure as revealed by whole-exome sequencing. Sci Transl Med, 2013. 5: 197ra102.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23926200
41. Zaitsu, M., *et al*. Alcohol consumption and risk of upper-tract urothelial cancer. Cancer Epidemiol, 2017. 48: 36.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28364670
42. Roupret, M., *et al*. Genetic variability in 8q24 confers susceptibility to urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract and is linked with patterns of disease aggressiveness at diagnosis. J Urol, 2012. 187: 424.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22177160
43. Sakano, S., *et al*. Impact of variant histology on disease aggressiveness and outcome after nephroureterectomy in Japanese patients with upper tract urothelial carcinoma. Int J Clin Oncol, 2015. 20: 362.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24964974
44. Ouzzane, A., *et al*. Small cell carcinoma of the upper urinary tract (UUT-SCC): report of a rare entity and systematic review of the literature. Cancer Treat Rev, 2011. 37: 366.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21257269
45. Rink, M., *et al*. Impact of histological variants on clinical outcomes of patients with upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma. J Urol, 2012. 188: 398.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22698626

46. Masson-Lecomte, A., *et al*. Impact of micropapillary histological variant on survival after radical nephroureterectomy for upper tract urothelial carcinoma. World J Urol, 2014. 32: 531.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23907662
47. Kim, J.K., *et al*. Variant histology as a significant predictor of survival after radical nephroureterectomy in patients with upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma. Urol Oncol, 2017. 35: 458 e9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28347659
48. Olgac, S., *et al*. Urothelial carcinoma of the renal pelvis: a clinicopathologic study of 130 cases. Am J Surg Pathol, 2004. 28: 1545.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15577672
49. Perez-Montiel, D., *et al*. High-grade urothelial carcinoma of the renal pelvis: clinicopathologic study of 108 cases with emphasis on unusual morphologic variants. Mod Pathol, 2006. 19: 494.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16474378
50. Albadine, R., *et al*. PAX8 (+)/p63 (-) immunostaining pattern in renal collecting duct carcinoma (CDC): a useful immunoprofile in the differential diagnosis of CDC versus urothelial carcinoma of upper urinary tract. Am J Surg Pathol, 2010. 34: 965.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20463571
51. Soukup, V., *et al*. Prognostic Performance and Reproducibility of the 1973 and 2004/2016 World Health Organization Grading Classification Systems in Non-muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer: A European Association of Urology Non-muscle Invasive Bladder Cancer Guidelines Panel Systematic Review. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 801.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28457661
52. Brierley, J.D., *et al*., TNM Classification of Malignant Tumours. 8th ed. 2016.
https://www.uicc.org/8th-edition-uicc-tnm-classification-malignant-tumors-published
https://www.hoofdhalskanker.info/wpavl/wp-content/uploads/TNM-Classification-of-Malignant-Tumours-8th-edition.pdf
53. Roscigno, M., *et al*. International validation of the prognostic value of subclassification for AJCC stage pT3 upper tract urothelial carcinoma of the renal pelvis. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 674.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22348322
54. Park, J., *et al*. Reassessment of prognostic heterogeneity of pT3 renal pelvic urothelial carcinoma: analysis in terms of proposed pT3 subclassification systems. J Urol, 2014. 192: 1064.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24735938
55. Lopez-Beltran A. *et al*. Tumours of the Urinary System. In: World Health Organisation Classification of Tumors: Pathology and Genetics of Tumours of the Urinary System and Male Genital Organs. Eble J.N., Sauter G., Epstein J.I., Sesterhenn I.A., (Eds) 2004. IARC Press: Lyon, France.
https://www.iarc.fr/wp-content/uploads/2018/07/BB7.pdf
56. Moch H, H.P., Ulbright TM, , WHO Classification of Tumours of the Urinary System and Male Genital Organs. Fourth edition, Volume 8. 2016, Lyon, France.
http://publications.iarc.fr/Book-And-Report-Series/Who-Iarc-Classification-Of-Tumours/Who-Classification-Of-Tumours-Of-The-Urinary-System-And-Male-Genital-Organs-2016
57. Moss, T.J., *et al*. Comprehensive Genomic Characterization of Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 641.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28601352
58. Inman, B.A., *et al*. Carcinoma of the upper urinary tract: predictors of survival and competing causes of mortality. Cancer, 2009. 115: 2853.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19434668
59. Cowan, N.C. CT urography for hematuria. Nat Rev Urol, 2012. 9: 218.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22410682
60. Ito, Y., *et al*. Preoperative hydronephrosis grade independently predicts worse pathological outcomes in patients undergoing nephroureterectomy for upper tract urothelial carcinoma. J Urol, 2011. 185: 1621.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21419429
61. Raman, J.D., *et al*. Does preoperative symptom classification impact prognosis in patients with clinically localized upper-tract urothelial carcinoma managed by radical nephroureterectomy? Urol Oncol, 2011. 29: 716.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20056458
62. Sudakoff, G.S., *et al.* Multidetector computerized tomography urography as the primary imaging modality for detecting urinary tract neoplasms in patients with asymptomatic hematuria. J Urol, 2008. 179: 862.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18221955

63. Wang, L.J., *et al.* Diagnostic accuracy of transitional cell carcinoma on multidetector computerized tomography urography in patients with gross hematuria. J Urol, 2009. 181: 524.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19100576
64. Wang, L.J., *et al.* Multidetector computerized tomography urography is more accurate than excretory urography for diagnosing transitional cell carcinoma of the upper urinary tract in adults with hematuria. J Urol, 2010. 183: 48.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19913253
65. Jinzaki, M., *et al.* Comparison of CT urography and excretory urography in the detection and localization of urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2011. 196: 1102.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21512076
66. Cowan, N.C., *et al.* Multidetector computed tomography urography for diagnosing upper urinary tract urothelial tumour. BJU Int, 2007. 99: 1363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17428251
67. Messer, J.C., *et al.* Multi-institutional validation of the ability of preoperative hydronephrosis to predict advanced pathologic tumor stage in upper-tract urothelial carcinoma. Urol Oncol, 2013. 31: 904.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21906967
68. Verhoest, G., *et al.* Predictive factors of recurrence and survival of upper tract urothelial carcinomas. World J Urol, 2011. 29: 495.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21681525
69. Takahashi, N., *et al.* Gadolinium enhanced magnetic resonance urography for upper urinary tract malignancy. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1330.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20171676
70. Witjes, J.A., *et al.* Hexaminolevulinate-guided fluorescence cystoscopy in the diagnosis and follow-up of patients with non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer: review of the evidence and recommendations. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 607.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20116164
71. Rosenthal DL, *et al.* The Paris System for Reporting Urinary Cytology. 2016, Switzerland 2016.
https://www.springer.com/gp/book/9783319228631
72. Messer, J., *et al.* Urinary cytology has a poor performance for predicting invasive or high-grade upper-tract urothelial carcinoma. BJU Int, 2011. 108: 701.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21320275
73. Lee, K.S., *et al.* MR urography versus retrograde pyelography/ureteroscopy for the exclusion of upper urinary tract malignancy. Clin Radiol, 2010. 65: 185.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20152273
74. Malm, C., *et al.* Diagnostic accuracy of upper tract urothelial carcinoma: how samples are collected matters. Scand J Urol, 2017. 51: 137.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28385123
75. Chen, A.A., *et al.* Is there a role for FISH in the management and surveillance of patients with upper tract transitional-cell carcinoma? J Endourol, 2008. 22: 1371.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18578665
76. Johannes, J.R., *et al.* Voided urine fluorescence in situ hybridization testing for upper tract urothelial carcinoma surveillance. J Urol, 2010. 184: 879.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20643443
77. Rojas, C.P., *et al.* Low biopsy volume in ureteroscopy does not affect tumor biopsy grading in upper tract urothelial carcinoma. Urol Oncol, 2013. 31: 1696.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22819696
78. Smith, A.K., *et al.* Inadequacy of biopsy for diagnosis of upper tract urothelial carcinoma: implications for conservative management. Urology, 2011. 78: 82.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21550642
79. Ishikawa, S., *et al.* Impact of diagnostic ureteroscopy on intravesical recurrence and survival in patients with urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract. J Urol, 2010. 184: 883.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20643446
80. Clements, T., *et al.* High-grade ureteroscopic biopsy is associated with advanced pathology of upper-tract urothelial carcinoma tumors at definitive surgical resection. J Endourol, 2012. 26: 398.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22192113
81. Brien, J.C., *et al.* Preoperative hydronephrosis, ureteroscopic biopsy grade and urinary cytology can improve prediction of advanced upper tract urothelial carcinoma. J Urol, 2010. 184: 69.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20478585

82. Marchioni, M., *et al.* Impact of diagnostic ureteroscopy on intravesical recurrence in patients undergoing radical nephroureterectomy for upper tract urothelial cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. BJU Int, 2017. 120: 313.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28621055
83. Guo, R.Q., *et al.* Impact of ureteroscopy before radical nephroureterectomy for upper tract urothelial carcinomas on oncological outcomes: a meta-analysis. BJU Int, 2018. 121: 184.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29032580
84. Bus, M.T., *et al.* Optical diagnostics for upper urinary tract urothelial cancer: technology, thresholds, and clinical applications. J Endourol, 2015. 29: 113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25178057
85. Abouassaly, R., *et al.* Troubling outcomes from population-level analysis of surgery for upper tract urothelial carcinoma. Urology, 2010. 76: 895.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20646743
86. Kata, S.G., *et al.* Photodynamic diagnostic ureterorenoscopy: A valuable tool in the detection of upper urinary tract tumour. Photodiagnosis Photodyn Ther, 2016. 13: 255.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26256824
87. Breda, A., *et al.* Correlation Between Confocal Laser Endomicroscopy (Cellvizio®) and Histological Grading of Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma: A Step Forward for a Better Selection of Patients Suitable for Conservative Management. Eur Urol Focus, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28753800
88. Bus, M.T., *et al.* Optical Coherence Tomography as a Tool for In Vivo Staging and Grading of Upper Urinary Tract Urothelial Carcinoma: A Study of Diagnostic Accuracy. J Urol, 2016. 196: 1749.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27475968
89. Girvin, F., *et al.* Pulmonary nodules: detection, assessment, and CAD. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2008. 191: 1057.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18806142
90. Heidenreich, A., *et al.* Imaging studies in metastatic urogenital cancer patients undergoing systemic therapy: recommendations of a multidisciplinary consensus meeting of the Association of Urological Oncology of the German Cancer Society. Urol Int, 2010. 85: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20693823
91. Jeldres, C., *et al.* A population-based assessment of perioperative mortality after nephroureterectomy for upper-tract urothelial carcinoma. Urology, 2010. 75: 315.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19963237
92. Lughezzani, G., *et al.* Prognostic factors in upper urinary tract urothelial carcinomas: a comprehensive review of the current literature. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 100.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22381168
93. Kim, H.S., *et al.* Association between demographic factors and prognosis in urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Oncotarget, 2017. 8: 7464.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27448978
94. Shariat, S.F., *et al.* Advanced patient age is associated with inferior cancer-specific survival after radical nephroureterectomy. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 1672.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19912201
95. Chromecki, T.F., *et al.* Chronological age is not an independent predictor of clinical outcomes after radical nephroureterectomy. World J Urol, 2011. 29: 473.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21499902
96. Fernandez, M.I., *et al.* Evidence-based sex-related outcomes after radical nephroureterectomy for upper tract urothelial carcinoma: results of large multicenter study. Urology, 2009. 73: 142.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18845322
97. Matsumoto, K., *et al.* Racial differences in the outcome of patients with urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract: an international study. BJU Int, 2011. 108: E304.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21507184
98. Simsir, A., *et al.* Prognostic factors for upper urinary tract urothelial carcinomas: stage, grade, and smoking status. Int Urol Nephrol, 2011. 43: 1039.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21547471
99. Rink, M., *et al.* Impact of smoking on oncologic outcomes of upper tract urothelial carcinoma after radical nephroureterectomy. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 1082.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22743166
100. Xylinas, E., *et al.* Impact of smoking status and cumulative exposure on intravesical recurrence of upper tract urothelial carcinoma after radical nephroureterectomy. BJU Int, 2014. 114: 56.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24053463

101. Yafi, F.A., *et al.* Impact of tumour location versus multifocality in patients with upper tract urothelial carcinoma treated with nephroureterectomy and bladder cuff excision: a homogeneous series without perioperative chemotherapy. BJU Int, 2012. 110: E7.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22177329
102. Ouzzane, A., *et al.* Ureteral and multifocal tumours have worse prognosis than renal pelvic tumours in urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract treated by nephroureterectomy. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 1258.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21665356
103. Chromecki, T.F., *et al.* The impact of tumor multifocality on outcomes in patients treated with radical nephroureterectomy. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 245.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21975249
104. Williams, A.K., *et al.* Multifocality rather than tumor location is a prognostic factor in upper tract urothelial carcinoma. Urol Oncol, 2013. 31: 1161.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23415596
105. Hurel, S., *et al.* Influence of preoperative factors on the oncologic outcome for upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma after radical nephroureterectomy. World J Urol, 2015. 33: 335.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24810657
106. Sundi, D., *et al.* Upper tract urothelial carcinoma: impact of time to surgery. Urol Oncol, 2012. 30: 266.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20869888
107. Gadzinski, A.J., *et al.* Long-term outcomes of immediate versus delayed nephroureterectomy for upper tract urothelial carcinoma. J Endourol, 2012. 26: 566.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21879886
108. Lee, J.N., *et al.* Impact of surgical wait time on oncologic outcomes in upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma. J Surg Oncol, 2014. 110: 468.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25059848
109. Waldert, M., *et al.* A delay in radical nephroureterectomy can lead to upstaging. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 812.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19732052
110. Berod, A.A., *et al.* The role of American Society of Anesthesiologists scores in predicting urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract outcome after radical nephroureterectomy: results from a national multi-institutional collaborative study. BJU Int, 2012. 110: E1035.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22568669
111. Carrion, A., *et al.* Intraoperative prognostic factors and atypical patterns of recurrence in patients with upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma treated with laparoscopic radical nephroureterectomy. Scand J Urol, 2016. 50: 305.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26926709
112. Ehdaie, B., *et al.* Obesity adversely impacts disease specific outcomes in patients with upper tract urothelial carcinoma. J Urol, 2011. 186: 66.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21571333
113. Dalpiaz, O., *et al.* Validation of the pretreatment derived neutrophil-lymphocyte ratio as a prognostic factor in a European cohort of patients with upper tract urothelial carcinoma. Br J Cancer, 2014. 110: 2531.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24691424
114. Mbeutcha, A., *et al.* Prognostic factors and predictive tools for upper tract urothelial carcinoma: a systematic review. World J Urol, 2017. 35: 337.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27101100
115. Petrelli, F., *et al.* Prognostic Factors of Overall Survival in Upper Urinary Tract Carcinoma: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Urology, 2017. 100: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27516121
116. Fajkovic, H., *et al.* Prognostic value of extranodal extension and other lymph node parameters in patients with upper tract urothelial carcinoma. J Urol, 2012. 187: 845.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22248522
117. Roscigno, M., *et al.* Lymphadenectomy at the time of nephroureterectomy for upper tract urothelial cancer. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 776.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21798659
118. Lughezzani, G., et al. A critical appraisal of the value of lymph node dissection at nephroureterectomy for upper tract urothelial carcinoma. Urology, 2010. 75: 118.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19864000

119. Kikuchi, E., *et al.* Lymphovascular invasion predicts clinical outcomes in patients with node-negative upper tract urothelial carcinoma. J Clin Oncol, 2009. 27: 612.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19075275
120. Novara, G., *et al.* Prognostic role of lymphovascular invasion in patients with urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract: an international validation study. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 1064.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20071073
121. Godfrey, M.S., *et al.* Prognostic indicators for upper tract urothelial carcinoma after radical nephroureterectomy: the impact of lymphovascular invasion. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 798.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22313599
122. Colin, P., *et al.* Influence of positive surgical margin status after radical nephroureterectomy on upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma survival. Ann Surg Oncol, 2012. 19: 3613.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22843187
123. Zigeuner, R., *et al.* Tumour necrosis is an indicator of aggressive biology in patients with urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 575.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19959276
124. Seitz, C., *et al.* Association of tumor necrosis with pathological features and clinical outcome in 754 patients undergoing radical nephroureterectomy for upper tract urothelial carcinoma: an international validation study. J Urol, 2010. 184: 1895.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20846680
125. Remzi, M., *et al.* Tumour architecture is an independent predictor of outcomes after nephroureterectomy: a multi-institutional analysis of 1363 patients. BJU Int, 2009. 103: 307.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18990163
126. Fritsche, H.M., *et al.* Macroscopic sessile tumor architecture is a pathologic feature of biologically aggressive upper tract urothelial carcinoma. Urol Oncol, 2012. 30: 666.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20933445
127. Wheat, J.C., *et al.* Concomitant carcinoma in situ is a feature of aggressive disease in patients with organ confined urothelial carcinoma following radical nephroureterectomy. Urol Oncol, 2012. 30: 252.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20451416
128. Redrow, G.P., *et al.* Upper Urinary Tract Carcinoma In Situ: Current Knowledge, Future Direction. J Urol, 2017. 197: 287.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27664578
129. Favaretto, R.L., *et al.* Prognostic role of decreased E-cadherin expression in patients with upper tract urothelial carcinoma: a multi-institutional study. World J Urol, 2017. 35: 113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21631698
130. Soria, F., *et al.* HER2 overexpression is associated with worse outcomes in patients with upper tract urothelial carcinoma (UTUC). World J Urol, 2017. 35: 251.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27272502
131. Scarpini, S., *et al.* Impact of the expression of Aurora-A, p53, and MIB-1 on the prognosis of urothelial carcinomas of the upper urinary tract. Urol Oncol, 2012. 30: 182.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20189840
132. Roupret, M., *et al.* Microsatellite instability as predictor of survival in patients with invasive upper urinary tract transitional cell carcinoma. Urology, 2005. 65: 1233.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15922421
133. Krabbe, L.M., *et al.* Prognostic Value of PD-1 and PD-L1 Expression in Patients with High Grade Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma. J Urol, 2017. 198: 1253.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28668287
134. Margulis, V., *et al.* Preoperative multivariable prognostic model for prediction of nonorgan confined urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract. J Urol, 2010. 184: 453.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20620397
135. Favaretto, R.L., *et al.* Combining imaging and ureteroscopy variables in a preoperative multivariable model for prediction of muscle-invasive and non-organ confined disease in patients with upper tract urothelial carcinoma. BJU Int, 2012. 109: 77.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21631698
136. Cha, E.K., *et al.* Predicting clinical outcomes after radical nephroureterectomy for upper tract urothelial carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 818.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22284969
137. Yates, D.R., *et al.* Cancer-specific survival after radical nephroureterectomy for upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma: proposal and multi-institutional validation of a post-operative nomogram. Br J Cancer, 2012. 106: 1083.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22374463

138. Seisen, T., *et al.* Postoperative nomogram to predict cancer-specific survival after radical nephroureterectomy in patients with localised and/or locally advanced upper tract urothelial carcinoma without metastasis. BJU Int, 2014. 114: 733.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24447471
139. Roupret, M., *et al.* Prediction of cancer specific survival after radical nephroureterectomy for upper tract urothelial carcinoma: development of an optimized postoperative nomogram using decision curve analysis. J Urol, 2013. 189: 1662.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23103802
140. Ku, J.H., *et al.* External validation of an online nomogram in patients undergoing radical nephroureterectomy for upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma. Br J Cancer, 2013. 109: 1130.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23949152
141. Krabbe, L.M., *et al.* Postoperative Nomogram for Relapse-Free Survival in Patients with High Grade Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma. J Urol, 2017. 197: 580.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27670916
142. Seisen, T., *et al.* A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis of Clinicopathologic Factors Linked to Intravesical Recurrence After Radical Nephroureterectomy to Treat Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 1122.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25488681
143. Roupret, M., *et al.* A new proposal to risk stratify urothelial carcinomas of the upper urinary tract (UTUCs) in a predefinitive treatment setting: low-risk versus high-risk UTUCs. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 181.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24361259
144. Seisen, T., *et al.* Risk-adapted strategy for the kidney-sparing management of upper tract tumours. Nat Rev Urol, 2015. 12: 155.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25708579
145. Seisen, T., *et al.* Oncologic Outcomes of Kidney-sparing Surgery Versus Radical Nephroureterectomy for Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma: A Systematic Review by the EAU Nonmuscle Invasive Bladder Cancer Guidelines Panel. Eur Urol. 70: 1052.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27477528
146. Cutress, M.L., *et al.* Long-term endoscopic management of upper tract urothelial carcinoma: 20-year single-centre experience. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 1608.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22564677
147. Cutress, M.L., *et al.* Ureteroscopic and percutaneous management of upper tract urothelial carcinoma (UTUC): systematic review. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 614.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22471401
148. Cornu, J.N., *et al.* Oncologic control obtained after exclusive flexible ureteroscopic management of upper urinary tract urothelial cell carcinoma. World J Urol, 2010. 28: 151.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20044752
149. Villa, L., *et al.* Early repeated ureteroscopy within 6-8 weeks after a primary endoscopic treatment in patients with upper tract urothelial cell carcinoma: preliminary findings. World J Urol, 2016. 34: 1201.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26699629
150. Vemana, G., *et al.* Survival Comparison Between Endoscopic and Surgical Management for Patients With Upper Tract Urothelial Cancer: A Matched Propensity Score Analysis Using Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results-Medicare Data. Urology, 2016. 95: 115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27233931
151. Roupret, M., *et al.* Upper urinary tract transitional cell carcinoma: recurrence rate after percutaneous endoscopic resection. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 709.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16911852
152. Jeldres, C., *et al.* Segmental ureterectomy can safely be performed in patients with transitional cell carcinoma of the ureter. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1324.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20171666
153. Colin, P., *et al.* Comparison of oncological outcomes after segmental ureterectomy or radical nephroureterectomy in urothelial carcinomas of the upper urinary tract: results from a large French multicentre study. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 1134.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22394612
154. Lughezzani, G., *et al.* Nephroureterectomy and segmental ureterectomy in the treatment of invasive upper tract urothelial carcinoma: A population-based study of 2299 patients. Eur J Cancer. 45: 3291.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19864000

155. Giannarini, G., *et al.* Antegrade perfusion with bacillus Calmette-Guerin in patients with non-muscleinvasive urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract: who may benefit? Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 955.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21807456
156. Irie, A., *et al.* Intravesical instillation of bacille Calmette-Guerin for carcinoma in situ of the urothelium involving the upper urinary tract using vesicoureteral reflux created by a double-pigtail catheter. Urology, 2002. 59: 53.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11796281
157. Horiguchi, H., *et al.* Impact of bacillus Calmette-Guerin therapy of upper urinary tract carcinoma in situ: comparison of oncological outcomes with radical nephroureterectomy. Med Oncol, 2018. 35: 41.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29480348
158. Tomisaki, I., *et al.* Efficacy and Tolerability of Bacillus Calmette-Guerin Therapy as the First-Line Therapy for Upper Urinary Tract Carcinoma In Situ. Cancer Invest, 2018. 36: 152.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15711312
159. Yossepowitch, O., *et al.* Assessment of vesicoureteral reflux in patients with self-retaining ureteral stents: implications for upper urinary tract instillation. J Urol, 2005. 173: 890.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15711312
160. Phe, V., et al. Does the surgical technique for management of the distal ureter influence the outcome after nephroureterectomy? BJU Int, 2011. 108: 130.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11796281
161. Xylinas, E., *et al.* Impact of Distal Ureter Management on Oncologic Outcomes Following Radical Nephroureterectomy for Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma. Eur Urol. 65: 210.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22579047
162. Xylinas, E., *et al.* Prediction of Intravesical Recurrence After Radical Nephroureterectomy: Development of a Clinical Decision-making Tool. Eur Urol. 65: 650.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24070577
163. Roupret, M., *et al.* Oncological risk of laparoscopic surgery in urothelial carcinomas. World J Urol, 2009. 27: 81.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19020880
164. Ong, A.M., *et al.* Trocar site recurrence after laparoscopic nephroureterectomy. J Urol, 2003. 170: 1301.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14501747
165. Peyronnet, B., *et al.* Oncological Outcomes of Laparoscopic Nephroureterectomy Versus Open Radical Nephroureterectomy for Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma: An European Association of Urology Guidelines Systematic Review. Eur Urol Focus, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29154042
166. Favaretto, R.L., *et al.* Comparison between laparoscopic and open radical nephroureterectomy in a contemporary group of patients: are recurrence and disease-specific survival associated with surgical technique? Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 645.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20724065
167. Walton, T.J., *et al.* Oncological outcomes after laparoscopic and open radical nephroureterectomy: results from an international cohort. BJU Int, 2011. 108: 406.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21078048
168. Ni, S., *et al.* Laparoscopic versus open nephroureterectomy for the treatment of upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma: a systematic review and cumulative analysis of comparative studies. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 1142.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22349569
169. Ariane, M.M., *et al.* Assessment of oncologic control obtained after open versus laparoscopic nephroureterectomy for upper urinary tract urothelial carcinomas (UUT-UCs): results from a large French multicenter collaborative study. Ann Surg Oncol, 2012. 19: 301.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21691878
170. Simone, G., *et al.* Laparoscopic versus open nephroureterectomy: perioperative and oncologic outcomes from a randomised prospective study. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 520.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19560259
171. Adibi, M., *et al.* Oncological outcomes after radical nephroureterectomy for upper tract urothelial carcinoma: comparison over the three decades. Int J Urol, 2012. 19: 1060.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22882743
172. Clements, M.B., *et al.* Robotic-Assisted Surgery for Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma: A Comparative Survival Analysis. Ann Surg Oncol, 2018. 25: 2550.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29948423

173. Rodriguez, J.F., *et al.* Utilization and Outcomes of Nephroureterectomy for Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma by Surgical Approach. J Endourol, 2017. 31: 661.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28537436

174. Aboumohamed, A.A., *et al.* Oncologic Outcomes Following Robot-Assisted Laparoscopic Nephroureterectomy with Bladder Cuff Excision for Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma. J Urol, 2015. 194: 1561.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26192256

175. Kondo, T., *et al.* Template-based lymphadenectomy in urothelial carcinoma of the upper urinary tract: impact on patient survival. Int J Urol, 2010. 17: 848.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20812922

176. Moschini, M., *et al.* Trends of lymphadenectomy in upper tract urothelial carcinoma (UTUC) patients treated with radical nephroureterectomy. World J Urol, 2017. 35: 1541.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28247066

177. Zareba, P., *et al.* Association between lymph node yield and survival among patients undergoing radical nephroureterectomy for urothelial carcinoma of the upper tract. Cancer, 2017. 123: 1741.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28152158

178. Dominguez-Escrig, J.L., *et al.* Potential Benefit of Lymph Node Dissection During Radical Nephroureterectomy for Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma: A Systematic Review by the European Association of Urology Guidelines Panel on Non-muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer. Eur Urol Focus, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29158169

179. Matin, S.F., *et al.* Incidence of downstaging and complete remission after neoadjuvant chemotherapy for high-risk upper tract transitional cell carcinoma. Cancer, 2010. 116: 3127.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20564621

180. Liao, R.S., *et al.* Comparison of Pathological Stage in Patients Treated with and without Neoadjuvant Chemotherapy for High Risk Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma. J Urol, 2018. 200: 68.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29307680

181. Porten, S., *et al.* Neoadjuvant chemotherapy improves survival of patients with upper tract urothelial carcinoma. Cancer, 2014. 120: 1794.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24633966

182. Kubota, Y., *et al.* Oncological outcomes of neoadjuvant chemotherapy in patients with locally advanced upper tract urothelial carcinoma: a multicenter study. Oncotarget, 2017. 8: 101500.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29254181

183. Audenet, F., et al. The role of chemotherapy in the treatment of urothelial cell carcinoma of the upper urinary tract (UUT-UCC). Urol Oncol, 2013. 31: 407.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20884249

184. Kaag, M.G., *et al.* Changes in renal function following nephroureterectomy may affect the use of perioperative chemotherapy. Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 581.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20619530

185. Lane, B.R., *et al.* Chronic kidney disease after nephroureterectomy for upper tract urothelial carcinoma and implications for the administration of perioperative chemotherapy. Cancer, 2010. 116: 2967.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20564402

186. Goldberg, H., *et al.* Does perioperative chemotherapy improve survival in upper tract urothelial carcinoma? A population based analysis. Oncotarget, 2018. 9: 18797.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29721162

187. Necchi, A., *et al.* Adjuvant chemotherapy after radical nephroureterectomy does not improve survival in patients with upper tract urothelial carcinoma: a joint study by the European Association of Urology-Young Academic Urologists and the Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma Collaboration. BJU Int, 2018. 121: 252.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28940605

188. Fujita, K., *et al.* Adjuvant chemotherapy improves survival of patients with high-risk upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma: a propensity score-matched analysis. BMC Urol, 2017. 17: 110.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29195499

189. Seisen, T., *et al.* Effectiveness of Adjuvant Chemotherapy After Radical Nephroureterectomy for Locally Advanced and/or Positive Regional Lymph Node Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma. J Clin Oncol, 2017. 35: 852.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28045620

190. Birtle, A.J., *et al.* Results of POUT: A phase III randomised trial of perioperative chemotherapy versus surveillance in upper tract urothelial cancer (UTUC). J Clin Oncol, 2018. 36: 407.
http://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/JCO.2018.36.6_suppl.407

191. Hahn, A.W., *et al.* Effect of Adjuvant Radiotherapy on Survival in Patients with Locoregional Urothelial Malignancies of the Upper Urinary Tract. Anticancer Res, 2016. 36: 4051.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27466512
192. Huang, Y.C., *et al.* Adjuvant radiotherapy for locally advanced upper tract urothelial carcinoma. Sci Rep, 2016. 6: 38175.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27910890
193. Czito, B., *et al.* Adjuvant radiotherapy with and without concurrent chemotherapy for locally advanced transitional cell carcinoma of the renal pelvis and ureter. J Urol, 2004. 172(4 Pt 1):1271.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15371822
194. Fang, D., *et al.* Prophylactic intravesical chemotherapy to prevent bladder tumors after nephroureterectomy for primary upper urinary tract urothelial carcinomas: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Urol Int, 2013. 91: 291.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23948770
195. O'Brien, T., *et al.* Prevention of bladder tumours after nephroureterectomy for primary upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma: a prospective, multicentre, randomised clinical trial of a single postoperative intravesical dose of mitomycin C (the ODMIT-C Trial). Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 703.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21684068
196. Ito, A., *et al.* Prospective randomized phase II trial of a single early intravesical instillation of pirarubicin (THP) in the prevention of bladder recurrence after nephroureterectomy for upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma: the THP Monotherapy Study Group Trial. J Clin Oncol, 2013. 31: 1422.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23460707
197. Dong, F., *et al.* How do organ-specific metastases affect prognosis and surgical treatment for patients with metastatic upper tract urothelial carcinoma: first evidence from population based data. Clin Exp Metastasis, 2017. 34: 467.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29500709
198. Seisen, T., *et al.* Efficacy of Systemic Chemotherapy Plus Radical Nephroureterectomy for Metastatic Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 714.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27912971
199. Faltas, B.M., *et al.* Metastasectomy in older adults with urothelial carcinoma: Population-based analysis of use and outcomes. Urol Oncol, 2018. 36: 9.e11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28988653
200. Moschini, M., *et al.* Impact of Primary Tumor Location on Survival from the European Organization for the Research and Treatment of Cancer Advanced Urothelial Cancer Studies. J Urol, 2018. 199: 1149.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29158104
201. Balar, A.V., *et al.* First-line pembrolizumab in cisplatin-ineligible patients with locally advanced and unresectable or metastatic urothelial cancer (KEYNOTE-052): a multicentre, single-arm, phase 2 study. Lancet Oncol, 2017. 18: 1483.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28967485
202. Balar, A.V., *et al.* Atezolizumab as first-line treatment in cisplatin-ineligible patients with locally advanced and metastatic urothelial carcinoma: a single-arm, multicentre, phase 2 trial. Lancet, 2017. 389: 67.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27939400
203. Heers, H., *et al.* Vinflunine in the Treatment of Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma - Subgroup Analysis of an Observational Study. Anticancer Res, 2017. 37: 6437.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29061830
204. Rosenberg, J.E., *et al.* Atezolizumab in patients with locally advanced and metastatic urothelial carcinoma who have progressed following treatment with platinum-based chemotherapy: a singlearm, multicentre, phase 2 trial. Lancet, 2016. 387: 1909.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26952546
205. Powles, T., *et al.* Atezolizumab versus chemotherapy in patients with platinum-treated locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma (IMvigor211): a multicentre, open-label, phase 3 randomised controlled trial. Lancet, 2018. 391: 748.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29268948
206. Ploussard, G., *et al.* Conditional survival after radical nephroureterectomy for upper tract carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 803.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25145551
207. Shigeta, K., *et al.* The Conditional Survival with Time of Intravesical Recurrence of Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma. J Urol, 2017. 198: 1278.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28634017

208. Mandalapu, R.S., *et al.* Update of the ICUD-SIU consultation on upper tract urothelial carcinoma 2016: treatment of low-risk upper tract urothelial carcinoma. World J Urol, 2017. 35: 355. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27233780
209. Bagley, D.H., et al. Ureteroscopic laser treatment of upper urinary tract neoplasms. World J Urol, 2010. 28: 143. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20229233

10. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the Non-Muscle-Invasive Bladder Cancer Guidelines working panel have provided disclosure statements on all relationships that they have that might be perceived to be a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the European Association of Urology website: http://uroweb.org/guideline/upper-urinary-tract-urothelial-cell-carcinoma/.

This guidelines document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation, and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

11. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Muscle-invasive and Metastatic Bladder Cancer

J.A. Witjes (Chair), M. Bruins, R. Cathomas, E. Compérat, N.C. Cowan, G. Gakis, V. Hernández, A. Lorch, M.J. Ribal (Vice-chair), G.N. Thalmann, A.G. van der Heijden, E. Veskimäe
Guidelines Associates: E. Linares Espinós, M. Rouanne, Y. Neuzillet

© European Association of Urology 2019

European Association of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 5
1.1 Aims and scope 5
1.2 Panel Composition 5
1.3 Available publications 5
1.4 Publication history and summary of changes 5
1.4.1 Publication history 5
1.4.2 Summary of changes 5

2. METHODS 7
2.1 Data identification 7
2.2 Peer-review 7
2.2.1 Lay review 7
2.3 Future goals 8

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY 8
3.1 Epidemiology 8
3.2 Aetiology 8
3.2.1 Tobacco smoking 8
3.2.2 Occupational exposure to chemicals 8
3.2.3 Radiotherapy 9
3.2.4 Dietary factors 9
3.2.5 Bladder schistosomiasis and chronic urinary tract infection 9
3.2.6 Gender 9
3.2.7 Genetic factors 9
3.2.8 Summary of evidence and guidelines for epidemiology and risk factors 10
3.3 Pathology 10
3.3.1 Handling of transurethral resection and cystectomy specimens 10
3.3.2 Pathology of muscle-invasive bladder cancer 10
3.3.3 Guidelines for the assessment of tumour specimens 11

4. STAGING AND CLASSIFICATION SYSTEMS 11
4.1 Pathological staging 11
4.2 Tumour, node, metastasis classification 11

5. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION 12
5.1 Primary diagnosis 12
5.1.1 Symptoms 12
5.1.2 Physical examination 12
5.1.3 Bladder imaging 12
5.1.4 Urinary cytology 12
5.1.5 Cystoscopy 13
5.1.6 Transurethral resection of invasive bladder tumours 13
5.1.7 Second resection 13
5.1.8 Concomitant prostate cancer 13
5.1.9 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the primary assessment of presumably invasive bladder tumours 14
5.2 Imaging for staging of MIBC 14
5.2.1 Local staging of MIBC 14
5.2.1.1 MRI for local staging of invasive bladder cancer 14
5.2.1.2 CT imaging for local staging of MIBC 14
5.2.2 Imaging of lymph nodes in MIBC 15
5.2.3 Upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma 15
5.2.3.1 Computed tomography urography 15
5.2.3.2 Magnetic resonance urography 15
5.2.4 Distant metastases at sites other than lymph nodes 15
5.2.5 Future developments 15
5.2.6 Summary of evidence and guidelines for staging in muscle-invasive bladder cancer 15

6. PROGNOSIS 16
6.1 Introduction 16
6.2 MIBC and comorbidity 16
6.2.1 Evaluation of comorbidity 16
6.2.2 Comorbidity scales, anaesthetic risk classification and geriatric assessment 17
6.2.3 Summary of evidence and guidelines for comorbidity scales 18
6.3 Prognostic markers 18
6.3.1 Clinical and histopathological parameters 18
6.3.2 Molecular markers 19
6.3.2.1 Molecular groups based on the Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) cohort 19
6.3.2.2 Other molecular markers 19

7. DISEASE MANAGEMENT 19
7.1 Treatment failure of non-muscle invasive bladder cancer 19
7.1.1 High-risk non-muscle-invasive urothelial carcinoma 19
7.1.2 Guidelines for treatment failure of non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer 20
7.2 Neoadjuvant therapy 20
7.2.1 Introduction 20
7.2.2 Role of cisplatin-based chemotherapy 20
7.2.2.1 Summary of available data 21
7.2.3 The role of imaging and biomarkers to identify responders 21
7.2.4 Role of neoadjuvant immunotherapy 22
7.2.5 Summary of evidence and guidelines for neoadjuvant therapy 22
7.3 Pre- and post-operative radiotherapy in muscle-invasive bladder cancer 22
7.3.1 Post-operative radiotherapy 22
7.3.2 Pre-operative radiotherapy 22
7.3.2.1 Retrospective studies 22
7.3.2.2 Randomised studies 23
7.3.3 Summary of evidence and guidelines for pre- and post-operative radiotherapy 23
7.4 Radical surgery and urinary diversion 23
7.4.1 Removal of the tumour-bearing bladder 23
7.4.1.1 Introduction 23
7.4.1.2 Radical cystectomy: timing 23
7.4.2 Radical cystectomy: indications 23
7.4.3 Radical cystectomy: technique and extent 24
7.4.3.1 Pelvic organ preservation techniques in men: oncological and functional outcomes 25
7.4.3.1.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for sexual-preserving techniques in men 25
7.4.3.2 Pelvic organ preservation techniques in women: oncological and functional outcomes 26
7.4.3.2.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for sexual-preserving techniques in women 26
7.4.3.3 Laparoscopic/robotic-assisted laparoscopic cystectomy 26
7.4.3.3.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for laparoscopic/robotic-assisted laparoscopic cystectomy 28
7.4.4 Urinary diversion after radical cystectomy 28
7.4.4.1 Patient selection and preparations for surgery 28
7.4.4.2 Different types of urinary diversion 29
7.4.4.2.1 Uretero-cutaneostomy 30
7.4.4.2.2 Ileal conduit 30
7.4.4.2.3 Continent cutaneous urinary diversion 30
7.4.4.2.4 Ureterocolonic diversion 30
7.4.4.2.5 Orthotopic neobladder 31
7.4.5 Morbidity and mortality 31
7.4.6 Survival 33
7.4.7 Impact of hospital and surgeon volume on treatment outcomes 33
7.4.8 Summary of evidence and guidelines for radical cystectomy and urinary diversion 34

7.5 Unresectable tumours 35
7.5.1 Palliative cystectomy for muscle-invasive bladder carcinoma 35
7.5.1.1 Guidelines for unresectable tumours 36
7.5.2 Supportive care 36
7.5.2.1 Obstruction of the upper urinary tract 36
7.5.2.2 Bleeding and pain 36
7.6 Bladder-sparing treatments for localised disease 36
7.6.1 Transurethral resection of bladder tumour 36
7.6.1.1 Guideline for transurethral resection of bladder tumour 36
7.6.2 External beam radiotherapy 36
7.6.2.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for external beam radiotherapy 37
7.6.3 Chemotherapy 37
7.6.3.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for chemotherapy 37
7.6.4 Multimodality bladder-preserving treatment 37
7.6.4.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for multimodality treatment 39
7.7 Adjuvant therapy 39
7.7.1 Role of adjuvant platinum-based chemotherapy 39
7.7.2 Role of adjuvant immunotherapy 40
7.7.3 Guidelines for adjuvant therapy 40
7.8 Metastatic disease 40
7.8.1 Introduction 40
7.8.1.1 Prognostic factors and treatment decisions 40
7.8.1.2 Comorbidity in metastatic disease 40
7.8.1.3 Definition - Not eligible for cisplatin (unfit) 40
7.8.2 Standard first-line chemotherapy for fit patients 41
7.8.3 Carboplatin-containing chemotherapy for fit patients 41
7.8.4 Chemotherapy in patients unfit for cisplatin 41
7.8.4.1 Non-platinum combination chemotherapy 41
7.8.4.2 Single-agent chemotherapy 42
7.8.5 Second-line chemotherapy 42
7.8.6 Low-volume disease and post-chemotherapy surgery 42
7.8.7 Treatment of patients with bone metastases 42
7.8.8 Role of immunotherapy 43
7.8.8.1 First-line immunotherapy for patients not eligible for standard cisplatin chemotherapy 43
7.8.8.2 Second-line immunotherapy for platinum-pre-treated patients 43
7.8.9 Summary of evidence and guidelines for metastatic disease 44
7.8.10 Biomarkers 45
7.9 Quality of life 47
7.9.1 Introduction 47
7.9.2 Radical cystectomy and urinary diversion 47
7.9.3 Bladder sparing trimodality therapy 47
7.9.4 Non-curative or metastatic bladder cancer 47
7.9.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for health-related quality of life 47

8. FOLLOW-UP 48
8.1 Follow-up in muscle invasive bladder cancer 48
8.2 Site of recurrence 48
8.2.1 Local recurrence 48
8.2.2 Distant recurrence 48
8.2.3 Urothelial recurrences 49
8.3 Time schedule for surveillance 49
8.4 Follow-up of functional outcomes and complications 49
8.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for specific recurrence sites 50

9. REFERENCES 50

10. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 81

11. CITATION INFORMATION 81

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aims and scope

The European Association of Urology (EAU) Guidelines Panel for Muscle-invasive and Metastatic Bladder Cancer (MIBC) have prepared these guidelines to help urologists assess the evidence-based management of MIBC and to incorporate guideline recommendations into their clinical practice.

Separate EAU guidelines documents are available addressing upper urinary tract (UUT) tumours [1], non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer (TaT1 and carcinoma in situ) (NMIBC) [2], and primary urethral carcinomas [3].

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts but following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel Composition

The EAU Guidelines Panel consists of an international multidisciplinary group of clinicians, including urologists, oncologists, a pathologist and a radiologist.

All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements which can be viewed on the EAU website Uroweb: http://uroweb.org/guideline/bladdercancermuscle-invasive-and-metastatic/?type=panel.

1.3 Available publications

A quick reference document (Pocket Guidelines) is available, both in print and as an app for iOS and Android devices. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text version.

Several scientific publications are available (the most recent paper dating back to 2017 [4]), as are a number of translations of all versions of the EAU MIBC Guidelines. All documents are accessible through the EAU website: http://uroweb.org/guideline/bladder-cancer-muscle-invasive-and-metastatic/.

1.4 Publication history and summary of changes

*1.4.1 **Publication history***

The EAU published its first guidelines on BC in 2000. This document covered both NMIBC and MIBC. Since these conditions require different treatment strategies, it was decided to give each condition its own guidelines, resulting in the first publication of the MIBC Guidelines in 2004. This 2019 document presents a limited update of the 2018 version.

*1.4.2 **Summary of changes***

New relevant references have been identified through a structured assessment of the literature and incorporated in the various chapters of the 2019 EAU MIBC Guidelines.

Key changes in the 2019 print are:

- Section 6.3 Prognostic markers – this section was revised, to include new data. Based on the current data, no recommendation can be provided.
- Figures 7.1: Flow chart for the management of T2-T4a N0M0 urothelial BC was adapted.
- Section 7.2 Neoadjuvant therapy – this section was revised and restructured. A new recommendation was added.

*7.2.4 **Summary of evidence and guidelines for neoadjuvant therapy***

Summary of evidence	LE
Currently immunotherapy with checkpoint inhibitors is tested in phase II and III trials. First results are promising.	

Recommendation	Strength rating
Only offer neoadjuvant immunotherapy to patients within a clinical trial setting.	Strong

- New Section 7.4.7 – Impact of hospital and surgeon volume on treatment outcomes, has been included. This section is based on the findings of a systematic review (SR) on 'The impact of the annual hospital and surgeon radical cystectomy volume for BC on peri-operative outcomes and long-term oncological outcomes' [5];

- Section 7.6.2 External beam radiotherapy (EBRT) - this section was revised, to include new data. The recommendations did not change.
- Section 7.6.4 Multimodality bladder-preserving treatment - this section was revised, to include new data. The recommendations did not change.
- Section 7.7 Adjuvant therapy - this section was revised, to include new data. A new recommendation was included.

7.7.3 ***Guideline for adjuvant therapy***

Recommendation	Strength rating
Offer immunotherapy with a checkpoint inhibitor only in a clinical trial setting.	Strong

- Section 7.8 Metastatic disease – this section was revised, to include new data, resulting in changes to both the Summary of evidence and the recommendations.

7.8.11 ***Summary of evidence and guidelines for metastatic disease***

Summary of evidence	LE
Post-chemotherapy surgery after partial or complete response may contribute to long-term disease-free survival in selected patients.	3
PD-1 inhibitor pembrolizumab has been approved for patients with advanced or metastatic urothelial cancer ineligible for cisplatin-based first-line chemotherapy based on the results of a phase II trial but use of pembrolizumab is restricted to PD-L1 positive patients.	2a
PD-L1 inhibitor atezolizumab has been approved for patients with advanced or metastatic urothelial cancer ineligible for cisplatin-based first-line chemotherapy based on the results of a phase II trial but use of atezolizumab is restricted to PD-L1 positive patients.	2a

Recommendations	Strength rating
First-line treatment for cisplatin-eligible patients	
Use cisplatin-containing combination chemotherapy with GC, MVAC, preferably with G-CSF, HD-MVAC with G-CSF or PCG.	Strong
Do not offer carboplatin and non-platinum combination chemotherapy.	Strong
First-line treatment in patients ineligible (unfit) for cisplatin	
Offer checkpoint inhibitors pembrolizumab or atezolizumab depending on PDL-1 status.	Strong
Offer carboplatin combination chemotherapy if PD-L1 is negative.	Weak
Second-line treatment	
Offer checkpoint inhibitor (pembrolizumab) to patients progressing during or after platinum-based combination chemotherapy for metastatic disease. Alternatively, offer treatment within a clinical trial setting.	Strong
Offer zoledronic acid or denosumab for supportive treatment in case of bone metastases.	Weak
Only offer vinflunine to patients for metastatic disease as second-line treatment if immunotherapy or combination chemotherapy is not feasible. Alternatively, offer vinflunine as third- or subsequent treatment line.	Weak

GC = gemcitabine plus cisplatin; G-CSF = granulocyte colony-stimulating factor; HD-MVAC = high-dose methotrexate, vinblastine, adriamycin plus cisplatin; PCG = paclitaxel, cisplatin, gemcitabine.

- Figure 7.2: Flow chart for the management of metastatic urothelial cancer was adapted.
- Section 7.9 Quality of life - this section was revised to include new data. However, the recommendations did not change.

Summary of evidence	LE
Compared to non-cancer controls, the diagnosis and treatment of bladder cancer has a negative impact on health-related quality of life (HRQoL).	2a

2. METHODS

2.1 Data identification

For the 2019 MIBC Guidelines, new and relevant evidence has been identified, collated and appraised through a structured assessment of the literature. A broad and comprehensive literature search, covering all sections of the MIBC Guideline was performed. The search was limited to English language publications. Databases searched included Medline, EMBASE and the Cochrane Libraries, covering a time frame between June 2nd 2017 and June 1st, 2018. A total of 1,676 unique records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance. Forty-four new publications have been included in the 2019 print. A detailed search strategy is available online: http://uroweb.org/guideline/bladdercancer-muscle-invasive-andmetastatic/?type=appendices-publications.

For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form, the basis of which is a modified GRADE methodology [6, 7] which addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [8];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words 'strong' or 'weak' [9]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/. A list of Associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

2.2 Peer-review

The 2019 MIBC Guidelines have not been peer reviewed.

*2.2.1 **Lay review***

Post publication, the 2018 MIBC Guidelines were shared with seven patients treated for MIBC. Their comments were requested, but not limited to:

- the overall tone of the guidelines content;
- any missing information;
- any information considered incorrect;
- any information which is not presented in a clear fashion;
- any text which is considered redundant and should be omitted;
- any text section that should be more detailed.

Common comments across reviewers:

- In general, the overall tone of the text was considered informational and instructive, but the language used obviously targets medical professionals, which make certain parts of the text difficult to understand for lay persons. The use of the many abbreviations is considered an additional hindrance, as are the methodological elements. In case the EAU are considering producing a lay version of this text, the language needs to be adapted and clear instructions are to be provided.
- It is difficult for lay reviewers to comment on what may be omitted since, in their opinion, they lack the expertise.
- Some sections, such as 'Recurrent disease' and 'Markers' denote areas where less evidence is available. Consequently, the available data is less systematically presented which makes these sections more difficult to understand.
- There is an interest whether screening for BC is a consideration.
- In particular 'follow up', 'quality of life' and 'survivorship aspects' should be elaborated on; providing additional information on what may be expected after treatment is considered very helpful for patients and their families. Also lifestyle elements would be of relevance (healthy living, "what to do to prevent cancer"). For this section, in particular, involvement of patients in the text development was

considered missing. Transparency about the process of patient involvement in guidelines development was considered most relevant.

The MIBC Guidelines Panel is most grateful for the unique insights and guidance provided by the lay reviewers.

2.3 Future goals

Topics considered for inclusion in the 2020 update of the MIBC Guidelines:

- a SR on 'What is the importance of urothelial and non-urothelial histological variants of BC in predicting oncological outcomes in patients with muscle-invasive and metastatic BC?' [10];
- development of a diagnostic pathway for the assessment of visible and non-visible haematuria;
- inclusion of data based on the EAU-ESMO Consensus Conference on Urothelial Carcinoma;
- participation in developing strategies to ensure meaningful participation of patients in the development and implementation of the MIBC Guidelines.

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY

3.1 Epidemiology

Bladder cancer (BC) is the 7th most commonly diagnosed cancer in males, whilst it drops to 11th when both genders are considered [11]. The worldwide age-standardised incidence rate (per 100,000 person/years) is 9.0 for men and 2.2 for women [11]. In the European Union, the age-standardised incidence rate is 19.1 for men and 4.0 for women [8]. In Europe, the highest age-standardised incidence rate has been reported in Belgium (31 in men and 6.2 in women) and the lowest in Finland (18.1 in men and 4.3 in women) [8, 11].

Worldwide, the BC age-standardised mortality rate (per 100,000 person/years) was 3.2 for men vs. 0.9 for women in 2012 [8, 11]. Bladder cancer incidence and mortality rates vary across countries due to differences in risk factors, detection and diagnostic practices, and availability of treatments. The variations are, however, also partly caused by the different methodologies used in the studies and the quality of data collection [12, 13].

The incidence and mortality of BC has decreased in some registries, possibly reflecting the decreased impact of causative agents [13, 14].

Approximately 75% of patients with BC present with disease confined to the mucosa (stage Ta, carcinoma *in situ* [CIS]) or submucosa (stage T1). In younger patients (< 40 years) this percentage is even higher [15]. Patients with TaT1 and CIS have a high prevalence due to long-term survival in many cases and lower risk of cancer-specific mortality (CSM) compared to T2-4 tumours [8, 12, 16].

3.2 Aetiology

*3.2.1 **Tobacco smoking***

Tobacco smoking is the most well-established risk factor for BC, causing 50-65% of male cases and 20-30% of female cases [17]. A causal relationship has been established between exposure to tobacco and cancer in studies in which chance, bias and confounding can be discounted with reasonable confidence [18].

The incidence of BC is directly related to the duration of smoking and the number of cigarettes smoked per day [19]. A meta-analysis looked at 216 observational studies on cigarette smoking and cancer published between 1961 and 2003, and the pooled risk estimates for BC demonstrated a significant association for both current and former smokers [20]. Recently, an increase in risk estimates for current smokers relative to never smokers has been described suggesting this could be due to changes in cigarette composition [18]. An immediate decrease in the risk of BC was observed in those who stopped smoking. The reduction was about 40% within one to four years of quitting smoking and 60% after 25 years of cessation [19]. Encouraging people to stop smoking would result in the incidence of BC decreasing equally in men and women [17].

*3.2.2 **Occupational exposure to chemicals***

Occupational exposure is the second most important risk factor for BC. Work-related cases accounted for 20-25% of all BC cases in several series and it is likely to occur in occupations in which dyes, rubbers, textiles, paints, leathers, and chemicals are used [21]. The risk of BC due to occupational exposure to carcinogenic aromatic amines is significantly greater after ten years or more of exposure; the mean latency period usually exceeds 30 years [22, 23]. Population-based studies established the occupational attribution for BC in men to be 7.1%, while no such attribution was discernible for women [12, 24].

3.2.3 *Radiotherapy*

Increased rates of secondary bladder malignancies have been reported after external-beam radiotherapy (EBRT) for gynaecological malignancies, with relative risks of 2-4 [25]. In a population-based cohort study, the standardised incidence ratios for BC developing after radical prostatectomy (RP), EBRT, brachytherapy, and EBRT-brachytherapy were 0.99, 1.42, 1.10, and 1.39, respectively, in comparison with the general U.S. population [26].

It has recently been proposed that patients who have received radiotherapy (RT) for prostate cancer with modern modalities such as intensity-modulated radiotherapy (IMRT) may have lower rates of in-field bladder- and rectal secondary malignancies [27]. Nevertheless, since longer follow-up data are not yet available, and as BC requires a long period to develop, patients treated with radiation and with a long life-expectancy are at a higher risk of developing BC [27].

3.2.4 *Dietary factors*

Several dietary factors have been related to BC; however, the links remain controversial. The European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC) study is an on-going multicentre cohort study designed to examine the association between diet, lifestyle, environmental factors and cancer. They found no links between BC and fluid intake, red meat, vegetable and fruit consumption and only recently an inverse association between dietary intake of flavonoids and lignans and the risk of aggressive BC tumours has been described [28].

3.2.5 *Bladder schistosomiasis and chronic urinary tract infection*

Bladder schistosomiasis (bilharzia) is the second most common parasitic infection after malaria, with about 600 million people exposed to infection in Africa, Asia, South America, and the Caribbean [29]. There is a well-established relationship between schistosomiasis and urothelial carcinoma (UC) of the bladder, which can progress to squamous cell carcinoma (SCC), however, better control of the disease is decreasing the incidence of SCC of the bladder in endemic zones such as Egypt [30, 31].

Similarly, invasive SCC has been linked to the presence of chronic urinary tract infection (UTI) distinct from schistosomiasis. A direct association between BC and UTIs has been observed in several case-control studies, which have reported a two-fold increased risk of BC in patients with recurrent UTIs in some series. However, some of these results may be attributed to recall bias [32].

3.2.6 *Gender*

Although men are more likely to develop BC than women, women present with more advanced disease and have worse survival rates. A meta-analysis including nearly 28,000 patients shows that female gender was associated with a worse survival outcome (hazard ratio [HR]: 1.20; 95% CI: 1.09-1.32) compared to male gender after radical cystectomy (RC) [33]. This finding had already been presented in a descriptive Nation-Wide Analysis based on 27,773 Austrian patients. After their analysis the authors found that cancer-specific-survival (CSS) was identical for pT1-tumours in both sexes, while women had a worse CSS in both age cohorts (< 70 years and ≥ 70 years) with higher tumour stages [34]. However, this higher mortality is questionable once both genders receive the same therapy. In a population-based study from the Ontario Cancer Registry analysing all patients with BC treated with cystectomy or radical RT between 1994 and 2008, no differences in overall survival (OS), mortality and outcomes were found between males and females following radical therapy [35].

A population-based study from the MarketScan databases suggests that a possible reason for worse survival in the female population may be that women experienced longer delays in diagnosis than men, as the differential diagnosis in women includes diseases that are more prevalent than BC [36].

Furthermore, differences in the gender prevalence of BC may be due to other factors besides tobacco and chemical exposure. In a large prospective cohort study, post-menopausal status was associated with an increase in BC risk, even after adjustment for smoking status. This result suggests that the differences in oestrogen and androgen levels between men and women may be responsible for some of the difference in the gender prevalence of BC [37-39].

3.2.7 *Genetic factors*

There is growing evidence that genetic susceptibility factors and family association may influence the incidence of BC. A recent population-based study of cancer risk in relatives and spouses of UC patients showed an increased risk for first- and second-degree relatives, and suggests genetic or environmental roots independent of smoking-related behaviour [40]. Shared environmental exposure was recognised as a potentially confounding factor [41]. Recent studies detected genetic susceptibility with independent loci, which are associated with BC risk [42].

Genome-wide association studies (GWAS) of BC identified several susceptibility loci associated with BC risk [43, 44].

3.2.8 *Summary of evidence and guidelines for epidemiology and risk factors*

Summary of evidence	LE
Worldwide, bladder cancer is the 11th most commonly diagnosed cancer.	2a
Several risk factors associated with bladder cancer diagnosis have been identified.	3
Active and passive tobacco smoking continues to be the main risk factor, while the exposure-related incidence is decreasing.	2a
The increased risk of developing bladder cancer in patients undergoing external-beam radiotherapy (EBRT), brachytherapy, or a combination of EBRT and brachytherapy, must be considered during patient follow-up. As bladder cancer requires time to develop, patients treated with radiation at a young age are at the greatest risk and should be followed up closely.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Council patients to stop active and avoid passive smoking.	Strong
Inform workers in potentially hazardous workplaces of the potential carcinogenic effects of a number of recognised substances, including duration of exposure, and latency periods. Protective measures are recommended.	Strong

3.3 Pathology

3.3.1 *Handling of transurethral resection and cystectomy specimens*

In transurethral resection (TUR), a snap frozen specimen from the tumour and normal looking bladder wall should be taken, if possible. Specimens should be taken from the superficial and deep areas of the tumour and sent to the pathology laboratory separately, in case the outcome will impact on treatment decisions. If random biopsies of the flat mucosa are taken, each biopsy specimen of the flat mucosa should also be submitted separately.

In RC, bladder fixation must be carried out as soon as possible. The pathologist must open the specimen from the urethra to the bladder dome and fix the specimen. In some circumstances this procedure can also be performed by the urologist. In a female cystectomy specimen, the length of the urethral segment removed *en bloc* with the specimen should be checked, preferably by the urological surgeon [45].

Specimen handling should follow the general rules as published by a collaborative group of pathologists and urologists [46, 47]. It must be stressed that it may be very difficult to confirm the presence of a neoplastic lesion using gross examination of the cystectomy specimen after TUR or chemotherapy, so the entire retracted or ulcerated area should be included.

It is compulsory to study the urethra, the ureters, the prostate in men and the radial margins [48]. In urethra-sparing cystectomy; the level of urethral dissection, completeness of the prostate, specifically at the apex (in men), and the inclusion of the entire bladder neck and amount of adjacent urethra, uterus and vaginal top (in women) should be inked and documented.

All lymph node (LN) specimens should be provided in their totality, in clearly labelled containers. In case of doubt, or adipose differentiation of the LN, the entire specimen is to be included. Lymph nodes should be counted and measured on slides, capsular extension and percentage of LN invasion should be reported as well as vascular embols [49, 50]. In the case of metastatic spread in the perivesical fat without real LN structures (capsule, subcapsular sinus), this localisation should nevertheless be considered as N+.

Positive margins in the peripelvic fat tissue (soft tissue margins), should be inked by the pathologist for evaluation. Positive margins decrease CSS in cases of pN0M0 UCs [51].

In rare cases, fresh frozen sections may be helpful to determine treatment strategy. The reliability of fresh frozen sections of obturator LNs was confirmed in a study, but further research is needed to confirm these results [52].

3.3.2 *Pathology of muscle-invasive bladder cancer*

All MIBC cases are high-grade UCs. For this reason, no prognostic information can be provided by grading MIBC [53]. However, identification of some morphological subtypes may be important for prognostic reasons and treatment decisions [54, 55]. Recently, an update of the World Health Organization (WHO) grading was published [56], however, the data presented in these guidelines are based on the 2004 WHO classification [57].

Currently the following differentiations are used:

1. urothelial carcinoma (more than 90% of all cases);
2. urothelial carcinomas with partial squamous and/or glandular differentiation [58, 59];
3. micropapillary and microcystic UC;
4. nested variant [60] (including large nested variety);
5. lymphoepithelioma;
6. plasmocytoid, giant cell, signet ring, diffuse, undifferentiated;
7. some UCs with trophoblastic differentiation;
8. small-cell carcinomas [61];
9. sarcomatoid carcinomas.

*3.3.3 **Guidelines for the assessment of tumour specimens***

Recommendations	Strength rating
Record the depth of invasion (categories pT2a and pT2b, pT3a and pT3b or pT4).	Strong
Record margins with special attention paid to the radial margin, prostate, ureter, urethra and peritoneal fat and uterus and vaginal top.	
Record the total number of lymph nodes (LNs), the number of positive LNs and extranodal spread.	
Record lymphatic or blood vessel invasion and extranodal extension.	
Record the presence of carcinoma *in situ*.	

4. STAGING AND CLASSIFICATION SYSTEMS

4.1 Pathological staging

For staging, the Tumour, Node, Metastasis (TNM) Classification (2017, 8th edition) is recommended [62]. Blood and lymphatic vessel invasion and LN infiltration have an independent prognostic significance [63, 64]. It seems that the pN category is closely related to the number of LNs studied by the pathologist [62].

4.2 Tumour, node, metastasis classification

The TNM classification of malignant tumours is the method most widely used to classify the extent of cancer spread [54-56, 62, 65] (Table 4.1).

Table 4.1: TNM Classification of urinary bladder cancer [62]

T - Primary Tumour		
Tx	Primary tumour cannot be assessed	
T0	No evidence of primary tumour	
Ta	Non-invasive papillary carcinoma	
Tis	Carcinoma *in situ*: "flat tumour"	
T1	Tumour invades subepithelial connective tissue	
T2	Tumour invades muscle	
	T2a	Tumour invades superficial muscle (inner half)
	T2b	Tumour invades deep muscle (outer half)
T3	Tumour invades perivesical tissue:	
	T3a	microscopically
	T3b	macroscopically (extravesical mass)
T4	Tumour invades any of the following: prostate stroma, seminal vesicles, uterus, vagina, pelvic wall, abdominal wall	
	T4a	Tumour invades prostate stroma, seminal vesicles, uterus, or vagina
	T4b	Tumour invades pelvic wall or abdominal wall
N - Regional Lymph Nodes		
Nx	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed	
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis	
N1	Metastasis in a single lymph node in the true pelvis (hypogastric, obturator, external iliac, or presacral)	
N2	Metastasis in multiple regional lymph nodes in the true pelvis (hypogastric, obturator, external iliac, or presacral)	
N3	Metastasis in a common iliac lymph node(s)	
M - Distant Metastasis		
M0	No distant metastasis	
	M1a	Non-regional lymph nodes
	M1b	Other distant metastasis

5. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION

5.1 Primary diagnosis

*5.1.1 **Symptoms***

Painless haematuria is the most common presenting complaint. Other clinical signs include urgency, dysuria, increased frequency, and in more advanced tumours, pelvic pain and symptoms related to urinary tract obstruction.

*5.1.2 **Physical examination***

Physical examination should include rectal and vaginal bimanual palpation. A palpable pelvic mass can be found in patients with locally advanced tumours. In addition, bimanual examination under anaesthesia should be carried out before and after transurethral resection of the bladder (TURB), to assess whether there is a palpable mass or if the tumour is fixed to the pelvic wall [66, 67]. However, considering the discrepancy between bimanual examination and pT stage after cystectomy (11% clinical overstaging and 31% clinical understaging), some caution is suggested with the interpretation of bimanual examination [68].

*5.1.3 **Bladder imaging***

Patients with a bladder mass identified by any diagnostic imaging technique should undergo cystoscopy, biopsy and/or resection for histopathological diagnosis and staging.

*5.1.4 **Urinary cytology***

Examination of voided urine or bladder washings for exfoliated cancer cells has high sensitivity in high-grade tumours (LE: 3) and is a useful indicator in cases of high-grade malignancy or CIS.

However, positive urinary cytology may originate from a urothelial tumour located anywhere in the urinary tract. Evaluation of cytology specimens can be hampered by low cellular yield, UTIs, stones or

intravesical instillations, but for experienced readers, specificity exceeds 90% [69, 70] (LE: 2b). However, negative cytology does not exclude a tumour. There is no known urinary marker specific for the diagnosis of invasive BC [71].

A standardised reporting system redefining urinary cytology diagnostic categories was published in 2016 by the Paris Working Group [72]:

- adequacy of urine specimens (Adequacy);
- negative for high-grade UC (Negative);
- atypical urothelial cells (AUC);
- suspicious for high-grade UC (Suspicious);
- high-grade UC (HGUC);
- low-grade urothelial neoplasia (LGUN).

*5.1.5 **Cystoscopy***

Ultimately, the diagnosis of BC is made by cystoscopy and histological evaluation of resected tissue. If a bladder tumour has been visualised unequivocally by imaging studies such as computed tomography (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), or ultrasound (US), diagnostic cystoscopy may be omitted, and the patient can proceed directly to TURB for histological diagnosis and resection. Currently, there is no evidence for the role of photodynamic diagnosis (PDD) in the standard diagnosis of invasive BC.

A careful description of the cystoscopic findings is necessary. This should include documentation of the site, size, number, and appearance (papillary or solid) of the tumours, as well as a description of any mucosal abnormalities [73]. The use of a bladder diagram is recommended.

The use of PDD could be considered if a T1 high-grade tumour is present, to identify associated CIS. Presence of CIS may lead to a modified treatment plan (see Section 7.1). Photodynamic diagnosis is highly sensitive for the detection of CIS and in experienced hands the rate of false-positive results may be similar to that with regular white-light cystoscopy [64, 74].

*5.1.6 **Transurethral resection of invasive bladder tumours***

The goal of TURB is to enable histopathological diagnosis and staging, which requires the inclusion of bladder muscle in the resection biopsies.

The strategy of resection depends on the size of the lesion. Small tumours (< 1 cm in diameter) can be resected *en bloc*, where the specimen contains the complete tumour plus a part of the underlying bladder wall including muscle. Larger tumours need to be resected separately in parts, which includes the exophytic part of the tumour, the underlying bladder wall with the detrusor muscle, and the edges of the resection area. At least the deeper part of the resection specimen must be referred to the pathologist in a separate labelled container to enable them to make a correct diagnosis. In cases in which RT is considered and CIS is to be excluded, PDD can be used [75].

The involvement of the prostatic urethra and ducts in men with bladder tumours has been reported. The exact risk is not known, but it seems to be higher if the tumour is located on the trigone or bladder neck, with concomitant bladder CIS, and in the case of multiple tumours [76, 77] (LE: 3). Involvement of the prostatic urethra can be determined either at the time of primary TURB or by frozen section during the cystoprostatectomy procedure. A frozen section has a higher negative-predictive value and is more accurate [78-80].

*5.1.7 **Second resection***

In the case of high-grade non-muscle-infiltrative tumour, residual disease is observed in 33-53% of patients [81-87]. In order to reduce the risk of understaging [82, 83], a second TURB resection is often required to determine subsequent treatment strategy.

Diagnosis of a urethral tumour before cystectomy or positive urethral frozen section leads to urethrectomy and therefore excludes neobladder reconstruction. If indicated, in males, urethral frozen section has to be performed on the cystoprostatectomy specimen just below the verumontanum bladder neck, and on the inferior limits of the bladder neck for females.

*5.1.8 **Concomitant prostate cancer***

Prostate cancer is found in 21-50% of male patients undergoing radical cystectomy for BC [88-91]. Incidentally discovered clinically significant prostatic adenocarcinoma did not alter survival [90, 91].

5.1.9 *Summary of evidence and guidelines for the primary assessment of presumably invasive bladder tumours*

(For general information on the assessment of bladder tumours, see EAU Guidelines on Non-muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer [2]).

Summary of evidence	LE
Currently, treatment decisions cannot be based on molecular markers.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Describe all macroscopic features of the tumour (site, size, number and appearance) and mucosal abnormalities during cystoscopy. Use a bladder diagram.	Strong
Take a biopsy of the prostatic urethra in cases of bladder neck tumour, when bladder carcinoma *in situ* is present or suspected, when there is positive cytology without evidence of tumour in the bladder, or when abnormalities of the prostatic urethra are visible.	Strong
Take a biopsy at the time of the second resection, if no biopsy was taken during the initial procedure.	Strong
In women undergoing subsequent orthotopic neobladder construction, obtain procedural information (including histological evaluation) of the bladder neck and urethral margin, either prior to, or at the time of cystoscopy.	Strong
Specify the grade, depth of tumour invasion, and whether the lamina propria and muscle tissue are present in the specimen in the pathology report.	Strong

5.2 Imaging for staging of MIBC

The treatment and prognosis of MIBC is determined by tumour stage and grade [92, 93]. In clinical practice, CT and MRI are the imaging techniques used. The purpose of using imaging for staging MIBC is to determine prognosis and provide information to assist treatment selection. Tumour staging must be accurate to ensure that the correct choice of treatment is made. Imaging parameters required for staging MIBC are:

- extent of local tumour invasion;
- tumour spread to LNs;
- tumour spread to the UUT and other distant organs (e.g., liver, lungs, bones, peritoneum, pleura, and adrenal glands).

5.2.1 *Local staging of MIBC*

Both CT and MRI may be used for assessment of local invasion, but they are unable to accurately diagnose microscopic invasion of perivesical fat (T2 vs. T3a) [94]. The principal aim of CT and MRI is to detect T3b disease, or higher.

5.2.1.1 *MRI for local staging of invasive bladder cancer*

Magnetic resonance imaging has superior soft tissue contrast resolution compared with CT, but poorer spatial resolution. In studies performed before the availability of multidetector CT, MRI was reported as more accurate in local assessment. The accuracy of MRI for primary tumour staging varies from 73% to 96% (mean 85%). A meta-analysis of seventeen studies showed a 91% sensitivity and 96% specificity for 3.0-T device MRI combined with diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI) to differentiate ≤ T1 tumours from ≥ T2 tumours before surgery [95]. These values were 10-33% (mean 19%) higher than those obtained with CT [96]. Dynamic contrast-enhanced (DCE) MRI may help to differentiate bladder tumour from surrounding tissues, in particular in patients where organ-preserving cystectomy is considered. Magnetic resonance imaging may evaluate post-biopsy reaction, because enhancement of the tumour occurs earlier than that of the normal bladder wall due to neovascularisation [97-99].

In 2006, a link was established between the use of gadolinium-based contrast agents and nephrogenic systemic fibrosis (NSF), which may result in fatal or severely debilitating systemic fibrosis. Patients with impaired renal function are at risk of developing NSF and non-ionic linear gadolinium-based contrast agents should be avoided (gadodiamide, gadopentetate dimeglumine and gadoversetamide). A stable macrocyclic contrast agent should be used (gadobutrol, gadoterate meglumine or gadoteridol). Contrast-enhanced CT using iodinated contrast media can be considered as an alternative [100] (LE: 4).

5.2.1.2 *CT imaging for local staging of MIBC*

The advantages of CT include high spatial resolution, shorter acquisition time, wider coverage in a single breath

hold, and lower susceptibility to variable patient factors. Computed tomography is unable to differentiate between stages Ta to T3a tumours, but it is useful for detecting invasion into the perivesical fat (T3b) and adjacent organs. The accuracy of CT in determining extravesical tumour extension varies from 55% to 92% [101] and increases with more advanced disease [102].

5.2.2 Imaging of lymph nodes in MIBC

Assessment of LN metastases based solely on size is limited by the inability of both CT and MRI to identify metastases in normal-sized or minimally enlarged nodes. The sensitivity for detection of LN metastases is low (48-87%). Specificity is also low because nodal enlargement may be due to benign disease. Overall, CT and MRI show similar results in the detection of LN metastases in a variety of primary pelvic tumours [96, 103-107]. Pelvic nodes > 8 mm and abdominal nodes > 10 mm in maximum short-axis diameter, detected by CT or MRI, should be regarded as pathologically enlarged [108, 109].

Positron emission tomography combined with CT is increasingly being used in clinical practice and its exact role continues to be evaluated [110].

5.2.3 Upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma

5.2.3.1 Computed tomography urography

Computed tomography urography has the highest diagnostic accuracy of the available imaging techniques [111]. The sensitivity of CT urography for UTUC is 0.67-1.0 and specificity is 0.93-0.99 [112].

Rapid acquisition of thin sections allows high-resolution isotropic images that can be viewed in multiple planes to assist with diagnosis without loss of resolution. Epithelial “flat lesions” without mass effect or urothelial thickening are generally not visible with CT.

The secondary sign of hydronephrosis is associated with advanced disease and poor oncological outcome [113, 114]. The presence of enlarged LNs is highly predictive of metastases in UTUC [115].

5.2.3.2 Magnetic resonance urography

Magnetic resonance urography is indicated in patients who cannot undergo CT urography, usually when radiation or iodinated contrast media are contraindicated [116]. The sensitivity of MR urography is 0.75 after contrast injection for tumours < 2 cm [116]. The use of MR urography with gadolinium-based contrast media should be limited in patients with severe renal impairment (< 30 mL/min creatinine clearance), due to the risk of NSF. Computed tomography urography is generally preferred to MR urography for diagnosing and staging UTUC.

5.2.4 Distant metastases at sites other than lymph nodes

Prior to any curative treatment, it is essential to evaluate the presence of distant metastases. Computed tomography and MRI are the diagnostic techniques of choice to detect lung [117] and liver metastases [118], respectively. Bone and brain metastases are rare at the time of presentation of invasive BC. A bone scan and additional brain imaging are therefore not routinely indicated unless the patient has specific symptoms or signs to suggest bone or brain metastases [119, 120]. Magnetic resonance imaging is more sensitive and specific for diagnosing bone metastases than bone scintigraphy [121, 122] (LE: 2b).

5.2.5 Future developments

Evidence is accruing in the literature suggesting that ^{18}F-fluorodeoxyglucose (FDG)-positron emission tomography (PET)/CT might have potential clinical use for staging metastatic BC [123, 124], but there is no consensus as yet. The results of further trials are awaited before a recommendation can be made. Recently, the first study was published showing the superior feasibility of DWI over T2-weighted and DCE MRI for assessing the therapeutic response to induction chemotherapy against MIBC [125]. The high specificity of DWI indicates that it is useful for accurate prediction of a complete histopathological response, allowing better patient selection for bladder-sparing protocols. Results from prospective studies are awaited.

5.2.6 Summary of evidence and guidelines for staging in muscle-invasive bladder cancer

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Imaging as part of staging in muscle-invasive bladder cancer (MIBC) provides information about prognosis and assists in selection of the most appropriate treatment.	2b
There are currently insufficient data on the use of diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI) and ^{18}F-fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography/computed tomography (FDG-PET/CT) in MIBC to allow for a recommendation to be made.	
The diagnosis of upper tract urothelial carcinoma depends on CT urography and ureteroscopy.	2

Recommendations	Strength rating
In patients with confirmed MIBC, use computed tomography (CT) of the chest, abdomen and pelvis as the optimal form of staging.	Strong
Perform a CT urography for upper tract evaluation and for staging.	Strong
For upper tract evaluation, use diagnostic ureteroscopy and biopsy only in cases where additional information will impact treatment decisions.	Strong
Use magnetic resonance urography when CT urography is contraindicated for reasons related to contrast administration or radiation dose.	Strong
Use CT or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) for staging locally advanced or metastatic disease in patients in whom radical treatment is considered.	Strong
Use CT to diagnose pulmonary metastases. Computed tomography and MRI are generally equivalent for diagnosing local disease and distant metastases in the abdomen.	Strong

6. PROGNOSIS

6.1 Introduction

Both patient and tumour characteristics impact on the prognosis of patients with MIBC. Treatment and prognosis for MIBC are mainly based on tumour and nodal stage [93].

6.2 MIBC and comorbidity

Complications related to RC may be directly related to pre-existing comorbidity as well as the surgical procedure, bowel anastomosis, or urinary diversion. A significant body of literature has evaluated the usefulness of age as a prognostic factor for RC, although chronological age is less important than biological age [126-128]. Controversy remains regarding age, RC and the type of urinary diversion. Radical cystectomy is associated with the greatest risk reduction in disease-related and non-disease-related death in patients aged > 80 years [129].

The largest retrospective study on RC in septuagenarians and octogenarians based on data from the National Surgical Quality Improvement Program database (n = 1,710) showed no significant difference for wound, cardiac, or pulmonary complications. However, the risk of mortality in the octogenarians compared to the septuagenarians is higher (4.3% vs. 2.3%) [130]. Although some octogenarians successfully underwent a neobladder procedure, most patients were treated with an ileal conduit diversion.

It is important to evaluate functioning and quality of life (QoL) of elderly patients using a standardised geriatric assessment, as well as carrying out a standard medical evaluation [131].

Sarcopenia has been shown to be an independent predictor for OS and CSS in a large multicentre study with patients undergoing RC for BC [132]. Other risk factors for morbidity include prior abdominal surgery, extravesical disease, and prior RT [133]. Female gender, an increased body mass index (BMI) and lower pre-operative albumin levels are associated with a higher rate of parastomal hernias [134].

Low pre-operative serum albumin is also associated with impaired wound healing, gastrointestinal complications and a decrease of recurrence-free and OS after RC [135, 136]. Therefore, it could be used as a prognostic biomarker for patients undergoing RC.

*6.2.1 **Evaluation of comorbidity***

Rochon *et al.* have shown that evaluation of comorbidity provides a better indicator of life expectancy in MIBC than patient age [137]. Evaluation of comorbidity helps to identify the medical conditions likely to interfere with, or have an impact on, treatment and the evolution and prognosis of MIBC [138].

The value of assessing overall health before recommending and proceeding with surgery was emphasised by Zietman *et al.*, who have demonstrated an association between comorbidity and adverse pathological and survival outcomes following RC [139]. Similar results were found for the impact of comorbidity on cancer-specific and other-cause mortality in a population-based competing risk analysis of > 11,260 patients from the Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) registries. Age carried the highest risk for other-cause mortality but not for increased cancer-specific death, while the stage of locally advanced tumour was the strongest predictor for decreased CSS [140]. Stratifying elderly patients according to their risk-benefit profile using a multidisciplinary approach will help to select patients most likely to benefit from radical surgery and to optimise treatment outcomes [141]. Unfortunately, most series evaluating RC do not include indices of comorbidity in the patient evaluation.

6.2.2 *Comorbidity scales, anaesthetic risk classification and geriatric assessment*

A range of comorbidity scales has been developed [142], six of which have been validated [143-148] (LE: 3). The Charlson Comorbidity Index (CCI) ranges from 0 to 30 according to the importance of comorbidity described at four levels and is calculated by healthcare practitioners based on patients' medical records. The score has been widely studied in patients with BC and found to be an independent prognostic factor for peri-operative mortality [149, 150], overall mortality [151], and CSM [129, 152-154]. Only the age-adjusted version of the CCI was correlated with both cancer-specific and other-cause mortality [155]. The age-adjusted CCI (Table 6.1) is the most widely used comorbidity index in cancer for estimating long-term survival and is easily calculated [156].

Table 6.1: Calculation of the Charlson Comorbidity Index

Number of points	Conditions
1	50-60 years
	Myocardial infarction
	Heart failure
	Peripheral vascular insufficiency
	Cerebrovascular disease
	Dementia
	Chronic lung disease
	Connective tissue disease
	Ulcer disease
	Mild liver disease
	Diabetes
2	61-70 years
	Hemiplegia
	Moderate to severe kidney disease
	Diabetes with organ damage
	Tumours of all origins
3	71-80 years
	Moderate to severe liver disease
4	81-90 years
5	> 90 years
6	Metastatic solid tumours
	AIDS

Interpretation

1. Calculate Charlson Comorbidity Score or Index = i
    a. Add comorbidity score to age score
    b. Total denoted as 'i' in the Charlson Probability calculation (see below).
       i = sum of comorbidity score to age score
2. Calculate Charlson Probability (10-year mortality = Y)
    a. Calculate $Y = 10^{(i \times 0.9)}$
    b. Calculate $Ƶ = 0.983^{Y}$ (where Ƶ is the 10-year survival)

Health assessment of oncology patients must be supplemented by measuring their activity level. Extermann *et al.* have shown that there is no correlation between morbidity and competitive activity level [157]. The Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status (PS) scores and Karnofsky index have been validated to measure patient activity [158] (LE: 3). Performance score is correlated with patient OS after RC [153] and palliative chemotherapy [159-161].

According to a consensus conference of the National Institutes of Health, the aim of the Standardized Geriatric Assessment (SGA) is to discover, describe and explain the many problems of elderly people, to catalogue their resources and strengths, to assess individual service needs, and to develop a coordinated plan of care. The SGA can be carried out by means of several protocols. These protocols differ in the completeness of diagnostic research. The most complete protocol is the Comprehensive Geriatric Assessment (CGA) [162] which is tailored to the care of cancer patients [163]. In BC, the CGA has been used to adapt gemcitabine chemotherapy in previously untreated elderly patients with advanced BC [164].

6.2.3 *Summary of evidence and guidelines for comorbidity scales*

Summary of evidence	LE
Chronological age is of limited relevance.	3
A comorbidity score developed in particular for the assessment of patients diagnosed with bladder cancer would be helpful.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Base the decision on bladder-sparing treatment or radical cystectomy in elderly/geriatric patients with invasive bladder cancer on tumour stage and comorbidity.	Strong
Assess comorbidity by a validated score, such as the Charlson Comorbidity Index. The American Society of Anesthesiologists score should not be used in this setting (see Section 7.4.4.1).	Strong

6.3 Prognostic markers

6.3.1 *Clinical and histopathological parameters*

The most important histopathological prognostic variables after RC and LN dissection are tumour stage and LN status [165]. In addition, other histopathological parameters of the RC specimen have been associated with prognosis.

The value of lymphovascular invasion was reported in a SR and meta-analysis including 78,000 patients from 65 studies treated with RC for BC [166]. Lymphovascular invasion was present in 35% of the patients and correlated with a 1.5-fold higher risk of recurrence and cancer mortality, independent of pathological stage and peri-operative chemotherapy. This correlation was even stronger in those patients with node-negative disease [167].

In a SR and meta-analysis including 23 studies and over 20,000 patients, the presence of concomitant CIS in the RC specimen was associated with a higher odds ratio (OR) of ureteral involvement (pooled OR: 4.51, 2.59-7.84). Concomitant CIS was not independently associated with OS, recurrence-free survival (RFS) and DSS survival in all patients, but in patients with organ-confined disease concomitant CIS was associated with worse RFS (pooled HR: 1.57, 1.12-2.21) and CSM (pooled HR: 1.51, 1.001-2.280) [168].

Tumour location has been associated with prognosis. Tumours located at the bladder neck or trigone of the bladder appear to have an increased likelihood of nodal metastasis (OR: 1.83 95% CI: 1.11-2.99) and have been associated with decreased survival [92, 165].

Prostatic urethral involvement at the time of RC was also found to be associated with worse survival outcomes. In a series of 995 patients, prostatic involvement was recorded in 31% of patients. The five-year CSS in patients with CIS of the prostatic urethra was 40%, whilst the prognosis of patients with UC invading the prostatic stroma was worse with a five-year CSS of only 12% [169].

In patients with LN-positive disease a SR and meta-analysis reported that LN density, defined as the ratio of positive LNs to the number of LNs removed, was independently associated with OS (HR: 1.45; 95%, CI: 1.11-1.90) [170]. It has been suggested that LN density outperforms the AJCC-TNM staging system for LN-positive disease in terms of prognostic value [171]. However, in spite of these studies supporting the use of LN density, LN density relies on the number of LNs removed which, in turn, is subject to surgical and pathological factors. This makes the concept of LN density difficult to apply uniformly.

Biomarkers such as C-reactive protein, lymphocyte-monocyte ratio (LMR), or platelet-lymphocyte ratio (PLR) have been investigated. Recently neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio (NLR) has emerged as a prognostic factor in UUT tumours [1] and other non-urological malignancies. In a pooled analysis of 21 studies analysing the prognostic role of NLR in BC, the authors correlated elevated pre-treatment NLR with OS, RFS and DFS in both localised and metastatic disease [172]. In contrast, a secondary analysis of the SWOG 8710 trial, a randomised phase III trial that assessed cystectomy ± neoadjuvant chemotherapy (NAC) in patients with MIBC, suggests that NLR is neither a prognostic nor predictive biomarker for OS in MIBC, nor could an OS benefit from NAC be demonstrated [173].

Several studies have already demonstrated that systemic inflammation correlates with worse prognosis in several malignancies.

6.3.2 ***Molecular markers***

6.3.2.1 *Molecular groups based on the Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) cohort*

It has been attempted to classify UC from a molecular point of view. Four major systems exist:

- basal BC with the basal and claudin low-type group;
- luminal BC with luminal and p53-like subtype.

The basal group, which can have sarcomatoid aspects and shows an over-expression of epidermal growth factor receptor 3 (EGFR3), is chemosensitive, the luminal type displays an over-expression of fibroblast growth factor receptor 3 (FGFR3), epidermal growth factor receptor (ERBB2↑ and ERBB3), and is chemotherapy resistant [54, 55, 174].

These molecular classifications have been updated in the last four years, as have the TCGA and the Lund classifications [175, 176]. According to their molecular appearance urothelial carcinomas react differently to different therapies [175, 177]. Warrick *et al.* found that intratumoural molecular heterogeneity and great somatic mutation burden could also be related to therapeutic response [178]. However, molecular classification of MIBC is still evolving and treatment according to the molecular subtype is not a standard yet. In the coming years, new insights into BC carcinogenesis may change our management of the disease.

6.3.2.2 *Other molecular markers*

The performance of current commercially available pathological prognostic markers points to the relevance of including molecular prognostic markers in clinical practice [179], but so far very few studies have addressed this topic. At present, insufficient evidence exists to recommend the standard use of prognostic marker p53 in high-risk muscle-invasive disease, as it will not yield sufficient data to base treatment on in an individual patient [180].

Beyond the recently developed molecular classification for MIBC, as yet, no other molecular markers can be considered for use in standard clinical practice although several markers (mainly predictive markers assessing response to NAC) are now being evaluated, such as tumour mutation burden (TMB), DNA damage response (DDR) gene defects and mismatch repair defects or microsatellite instability [178]. Further research is needed to establish their role as predictive and prognostic markers in patient selection.

7. DISEASE MANAGEMENT

7.1 Treatment failure of non-muscle invasive bladder cancer

7.1.1 ***High-risk non-muscle-invasive urothelial carcinoma***

In 2015 the European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC) group presented new nomograms based on two large phase III trials with a median follow-up of 7.4 years. These showed that with one to three years of maintenance Bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG), the risk for progression at five years was 19.3% for T1G3 tumours [181]. Meta-analyses have demonstrated that BCG-therapy prevents the risk of tumour recurrence [182] and the risk of tumour progression [183, 184], but so far, no significant overall- or disease-specific survival advantages have been shown, as compared to no intravesical therapy [183-185]. The EAU NMIBC Guidelines present data supporting cystectomy in selected patients with NMIBC.

Large cystectomy series show a risk of an understaging error in TaT1 tumours of 35-62%. This may be caused by the presence of persisting or recurrent tumours due to omission of a second TURB or re-TURB, and the absence of neoadjuvant therapy [186-188]. Second TURB identifies upstaging to > T2 tumours in 10-20% of patients [189, 190]. Residual T1 disease in second TURB is associated with a higher recurrence and progression rate, as well as with a higher CSM [191].

Progression to MIBC has been shown to significantly decrease CSS. In a review of nineteen trials including 3,088 patients, CSS after progression from NMIBC to MIBC was 35%, which is significantly worse compared to patients with MIBC without a history of NMIBC. Although all studies reflect these findings, a large retrospective Canadian study showed that even progressive patients had a slightly better outcome [192]. High-grade T1 disease remains a dangerous disease, which underlines the need to recommend early radical treatment, such as RC, in case of intravesical therapy failure [2, 193].

According to the EAU NMIBC Guidelines, it is reasonable to propose immediate RC to patients with non-muscle-invasive tumours who are at highest risk of progression [194-196]. Risk factors are any of the following:

- T1 tumours;
- G3 (high grade) tumours;
- CIS;
- multiple, recurrent and large (> 3 cm) TaG1G2/low-grade tumours (all features must be present).

Subgroup of highest-risk tumours:
- T1G3/high-grade associated with concurrent bladder CIS;
- multiple and/or large T1G3/high grade and/or recurrent T1G3/high-grade;
- T1G3/high-grade with CIS in the prostatic urethra;
- some forms of variant histology of UC;
- lymphovascular invasion;

Although the percentage of patients with primary TaT1 tumours and the indication for cystectomy in TaT1 tumours is not specified in large cystectomy series, the ten-year RFS rate is 80% and similar to that of TURB and BCG maintenance therapy [2, 187, 197, 198] (LE: 3).

Radical cystectomy is also strongly recommended in patients with a muscle-invasive tumour detected during follow up, in BCG-refractory tumours, BCG relapse and BCG unresponsive tumours, which are defined in the NMIBC guideline as [2]:

BCG-refractory tumour:
- if T1 high-grade/G3, non-muscle-invasive papillary tumour is present at three months;
- if Ta high-grade/G3 or CIS (without concomitant papillary tumour) is present at both three and six months (after a second induction course or the first maintenance course of BCG);
- if high-grade tumour appears during BCG therapy [199];

BCG-relapsing tumour:
- recurrence of high-grade/ G3 (WHO 1973/2004) tumour after completion of BCG maintenance, despite an initial response).

BCG unresponsive:
- Bacillus Calmette-Guérin-refractory or T1 BCG relapse within six months or CIS within twelve months of last BCG exposure.

Patients with disease recurrence within two years of initial TURB plus BCG therapy have a better outcome than patients who already have muscle-invasive disease, indicating that cystectomy should be performed at first recurrence, even in non-muscle-invasive disease [200] (LE: 3).

There are now several bladder-preservation strategies available; immunotherapy, chemotherapy, device-assisted therapy, and combination therapy [201]. However, experience is limited and treatments other than RC must be considered oncologically inferior at the present time [201].

*7.1.2 **Guidelines for treatment failure of non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer***

Recommendations	Strength rating
Discuss immediate radical treatment in all T1 tumours at high risk of progression (i.e. high grade, multifocality, carcinoma *in situ*, and tumour size, as outlined in the EAU Guidelines for Non-muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer).	Strong
Offer radical treatment to all patients presenting with T1 tumours failing intravesical therapy.	Strong

7.2 Neoadjuvant therapy

*7.2.1 **Introduction***

The standard treatment for patients with urothelial MIBC and MIBC with variant histologies is RC. However, RC only provides five-year survival in about 50% of patients [188, 202-205]. To improve these results, cisplatin-based NAC has been used since the 1980s [188, 202-207].

*7.2.2 **Role of cisplatin-based chemotherapy***

There are theoretical advantages and disadvantages of administering chemotherapy before planned definitive surgery to patients with resectable muscle-invasive UC of the bladder and cN0M0 disease:
- Chemotherapy is delivered at the earliest time-point, when the burden of micrometastatic disease is expected to be low.
- Potential reflection of *in-vivo* chemosensitivity.
- Tolerability of chemotherapy and patient compliance are expected to be better pre-cystectomy.
- Patients might respond to NAC and reveal a favourable pathological status, determined mainly by achieving pT0, pN0 and negative surgical margins.
- Delayed cystectomy might compromise the outcome in patients not sensitive to chemotherapy [208,

209], although published studies on the negative effect of delayed cystectomy only include chemo-naïve patients. There are no trials indicating that delayed surgery due to NAC has a negative impact on survival.

- Neoadjuvant chemotherapy does not seem to affect the outcome of surgical morbidity. In one randomised trial the same distribution of grade 3-4 post-operative complications was seen in both treatment arms [210]. In the combined Nordic trials (n = 620), NAC did not have a major adverse effect on the percentage of performable cystectomies. The cystectomy frequency was 86% in the experimental arm and 87% in the control arm with 71% of patients receiving all three chemotherapy cycles [211].
- Clinical staging using bimanual palpation, CT or MRI may result in over- and understaging and have a staging accuracy of only 70% [68]. Overtreatment is a possible negative consequence.
- Neoadjuvant chemotherapy should only be used in patients eligible for cisplatin combination chemotherapy; other combinations (or monotherapies) are inferior in metastatic BC and have not been fully tested in a neoadjuvant setting [210, 212-220].

7.2.2.1 Summary of available data

Several randomised phase III trials addressed the potential survival benefit of NAC administration [210, 212-217, 221-225]. The main differences in trial designs were the type of chemotherapy (i.e. single-agent cisplatin or combination chemotherapy) and the number of cycles provided. Patients had to be fit for cisplatin. Since these studies differed considerably for patient numbers, patient characteristics (e.g. clinical T-stages included) and the type of definitive treatment offered (cystectomy and/or RT), pooling of results was not possible.

Three meta-analyses were undertaken to establish if NAC prolongs survival [218-220]. In a meta-analysis, published in 2005 [220] with updated patient data from eleven randomised trials (n = 3,005), a significant survival benefit was shown in favour of NAC.

The most recent meta-analysis included four additional randomised trials, and used the updated results from the Nordic I, Nordic II, and BA06 30894 trials, consisting of information for 427 new patients and updated information for 1,596 patients. The results of this analysis confirmed the previously published data and showed an 8% absolute improvement in survival at five years with a number needed-to-treat of 12.5 [226].

Only cisplatin combination chemotherapy with at least one additional chemotherapeutic agent resulted in a meaningful therapeutic benefit [218, 220]; the regimens tested were methotrexate, vinblastine, adriamycin (epirubicin) plus cisplatin (MVA(E)C), cisplatin, methotrexate plus vinblastine (CMV), cisplatin and methotrexate (CM), cisplatin/adriamycin, and cisplatin/5-fluorouracil (5-FU) [227].

The updated analysis of a large randomised phase III trial [212] with a median follow-up of eight years confirmed previous results and provided additional findings:

- 16% reduction in mortality risk;
- improvement in ten-year survival from 30% to 36% with neoadjuvant CMV;
- benefit with regard to distant metastases;
- no benefit for locoregional control and locoregional DFS, with the addition of neoadjuvant CMV independent of the definitive treatment.

More modern chemotherapeutic regimens such as gemcitabine/cisplatin have shown similar pT0/pT1 rates as methotrexate, vinblastine, adriamycin plus cisplatin (MVAC) in retrospective series and pooled data analyses, but have not been used in randomised controlled trials (RCTs) [227-230]. Recently modified dose-dense MVAC (ddMVAC) was tested in two small single arm phase II studies demonstrating high rates of pathologic complete remission [231, 232]. Moreover, a large cross-sectional analysis showed higher rates of downstaging and pathological complete response for ddMVAC [233].

It is unclear, if patients with non-urothelial carcinoma histology can also benefit from NAC. A retrospective analysis demonstrated that patients with neuroendocrine tumours had improved OS and lower rates of non-organ-confined disease when receiving NAC. In case of micropapillary differentiation, sarcomatoid differentiation and adenocarcinoma, lower rates of non-organ confined disease were found, but no statistically significant impact on OS. Patients with SCC did not benefit from NAC [234].

A retrospective analysis assessed the use of NAC in MIBC based on data from the U.S. National Cancer Database [235]. Only 19% of all patients received NAC before radical cystectomy (1,619 of 8,732 patients) and no clear survival advantage for NAC following propensity score adjustment was found despite efforts to include patients based on SWOG 8710 study criteria [210]. Therefore, these results have to be interpreted with caution, especially since there is no information about the type of NAC applied, however, these findings emphasise the importance of pragmatically designed studies that reflect real-life practice.

*7.2.3 **The role of imaging and biomarkers to identify responders***

Data from small imaging studies aiming to identify responders in patients treated with NAC suggest that

response after two cycles of treatment is related to outcome. Although multiparametric (mp) MRI has the advantage of better resolution of the bladder wall tissue planes as compared to CT without radiation exposure, it is not ready yet for standard patient care. However, bladder mpMRI may be useful to inform on tumour stage after TUR and response to NAC [236]. So far neither PET, CT, conventional MRI or DCE MRI can accurately assess treatment response [237-240]. In addition, the definition of stable disease after two cycles of NAC is still undefined. To identify progression during NAC, imaging is being used in many centres, notwithstanding the lack of supporting evidence.

For responders to NAC, especially in those with a complete response (pT0 N0), treatment has a major positive impact on OS [241]. Therefore, reliable predictive markers to identify patients most likely to benefit from treatment are needed. Molecular tumour profiling might guide the use of NAC in the future [242, 243] (see Section 7.8.12 - Biomarkers).

*7.2.4 **Role of neoadjuvant immunotherapy***

Checkpoint inhibitors have shown significant benefit in patients with unresectable and metastatic BC in the salvage setting and in platinum-ineligible PD-L1+ patients as first-line treatment. A number of PD1/PD-L1 inhibitors have received regulatory approval and are currently being tested in several ongoing phase II trials whilst phase III trials are accruing. The initial data from two phase II trials with pembrolizumab and atezolizumab show promising results [244].

*7.2.5 **Summary of evidence and guidelines for neoadjuvant therapy***

Summary of evidence	LE
Neoadjuvant cisplatin-containing combination chemotherapy improves overall survival (OS) (8% at five years).	1a
Neoadjuvant treatment of responders and especially patients who show complete response (pT0 N0) has a major impact on OS.	2
Currently immunotherapy with checkpoint inhibitors is tested in phase II and III trials. Initial results are promising.	
There are still no tools available to select patients who have a higher probability of benefitting from NAC. In the future, genetic markers, in a personalised medicine setting, might facilitate the selection of patients for NAC and differentiate responders from non-responders.	
Neoadjuvant chemotherapy has its limitations regarding patient selection, current development of surgical techniques, and current chemotherapy combinations.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer neoadjuvant chemotherapy (NAC) for T2-T4a, cN0M0 bladder cancer. In this case, always use cisplatin-based combination therapy.	Strong
Do not offer NAC to patients who are ineligible for cisplatin-based combination chemotherapy.	Strong
Only offer neoadjuvant immunotherapy to patients within a clinical trial setting.	Strong

7.3 Pre- and post-operative radiotherapy in muscle-invasive bladder cancer

*7.3.1 **Post-operative radiotherapy***

The data on adjuvant RT after RC are very limited and old. However, advances in targeting and reducing the damage to surrounding tissue, may yield better results in the future [245]. A RCT, comparing pre-operative vs. post-operative RT and RC (n = 100), showed comparable OS, DFS and complication rates [246]. Approximately half of these patients had urothelial cancer (UC), while the other half had SCC. In locally advanced BC (T3-T4, N0/N1, M0), the local recurrence rate seems to decrease with post-operative RT [247].

*7.3.2 **Pre-operative radiotherapy***

7.3.2.1 Retrospective studies

Older data and retrospective studies alone cannot provide an evidence base for modern guideline recommendations due to major study limitations, which include concomitant chemotherapy and differences between surgery and RT. This conclusion was supported by a 2003 SR [248]. A retrospective study from 2015 [249] showed decreased cause-specific mortality and overall mortality for pre-operative RT in clinical T2b and T3 patients only. Another retrospective study with pre-operative RT in clinical T1-3 tumours showed that downstaging to T0 tumours occurs in > 50% of the irradiated patients, as compared to < 10% of patients who did not receive pre-operative RT [250]. Additionally, downstaging resulted in a longer progression-free survival (PFS).

7.3.2.2 *Randomised studies*

To date, six randomised studies have been published, investigating pre-operative RT, although all are from several decades ago. In the largest trial, pre-operative RT at a dose of 45 Gy was used in patients with muscle-invasive tumours resulting in a significant increase in pathological complete response (9% to 34%) in favour of pre-operative RT, which was also a prognostic factor for survival [251]. The OS data were difficult to interpret since chemotherapy was used in a subset of patients only and more than 50% of patients (241/475) did not receive the planned treatment and were excluded from the final analyses. Two smaller studies using a dose of 20 Gy showed only a small survival advantage in ≥ T3 tumours [252, 253]. Two other small trials confirmed downstaging after pre-operative RT [254, 255].

A meta-analysis of the five randomised trials showed a difference in five-year survival (OR: 0.71; 95% CI: 0.48-1.06) in favour of pre-operative RT [256]. However, the meta-analysis was potentially biased by data from the largest trial in which patients were not given the planned treatment. When the largest trial was excluded from the analysis, the OR became 0.94 (95% CI: 0.57-1.55), which was not significant.

7.3.3 ***Summary of evidence and guidelines for pre- and post-operative radiotherapy***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
No data exist to support that pre-operative radiotherapy (RT) for operable muscle-invasive bladder cancer (MIBC) increases survival.	2a
Pre-operative RT for operable MIBC, using a dose of 45-50 Gy in fractions of 1.8-2 Gy, results in downstaging after four-six weeks.	2
Limited high-quality evidence supports the use of pre-operative RT to decrease local recurrence of MIBC after radical cystectomy.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Do not offer pre-operative radiotherapy (RT) for operable MIBC since it will only result in downstaging, but will not improve survival.	Strong
Do not offer pre-operative RT when subsequent radical cystectomy with urinary diversion is planned.	Strong

7.4 Radical surgery and urinary diversion

7.4.1 ***Removal of the tumour-bearing bladder***

7.4.1.1 *Introduction*

Radical cystectomy is the standard treatment for localised MIBC in most Western countries [188, 257]. Recent interest in patients' QoL has promoted the trend toward bladder-preserving treatment modalities, such as radio- and/or chemotherapy (see Section 7.6). Performance status and life expectancy influence the choice of primary management, as well as the type of urinary diversion, with cystectomy being reserved for patients with a longer life expectancy without concomitant disease and a better PS. The value of assessing overall health before proceeding with surgery was emphasised in a multivariate analysis [129]. The analysis found an association between comorbidity and adverse pathological- and survival outcomes following RC [129]. Performance status and comorbidity have a different impact on treatment outcomes and must be evaluated independently [157].

7.4.1.2 *Radical cystectomy: timing*

An analysis of the Netherlands Cancer Registry showed that a delay of RC > 3 months was not associated with a worse clinical outcome [258]. Previously, Ayres *et al.* also found that in the United Kingdom cystectomy within 90 days of diagnosis had no effect on OS for MIBC (n = 955). However, analysis of T2 tumours showed a statistically significant survival benefit if patients had surgery within 90 days of diagnosis (n = 543; HR: 1.40; 95% CI: 1.10-1.79) [259]. A population-based study from the U.S. SEER database analysed patients who underwent a cystectomy between 2001 and 2011 and concluded that a delay of more than twelve weeks has a negative impact on outcome and should be avoided [260]. Moreover, the SEER analysis did not show any significant utilisation and timing differences between men and women.

7.4.2 ***Radical cystectomy: indications***

Traditionally, RC was recommended for patients with MIBC T2-T4a, N0-Nx, M0 [257]. Other indications include high risk and recurrent non-muscle-invasive tumours, BCG-refractory, BCG-relapsing and BCG-unresponsive, T1G3 tumours (see Section 7.1), as well as extensive papillary disease that cannot be controlled with TURB and intravesical therapy alone.

Salvage cystectomy is indicated in non-responders to conservative therapy, recurrence after bladder-sparing treatment, and non-UC (these tumours respond poorly to chemotherapy and RT). It is also used as a purely palliative intervention, including for fistula formation, pain and recurrent visible haematuria (see Section 7.5.1 - Palliative cystectomy).

When there are positive LNs, in the case of N1 involvement (metastasis in a single node in the true pelvis) orthotopic neobladder can still be considered, but not in N2 or N3 tumours [261].

*7.4.3 **Radical cystectomy: technique and extent***

In men, standard RC includes removal of the bladder, prostate, seminal vesicles, distal ureters, and regional LNs. Prostate-sparing cystectomy is an option in a subset of carefully selected patients with BC without involvement of the prostatic urethra and without prostate cancer. This procedure is oncologically safe with good functional results as long as it is performed in an experienced centre [262]. In women, standard RC includes removal of the bladder, entire urethra and adjacent vagina, uterus, distal ureters, and regional LNs [263]. Controversies in evaluating the clinical significance of lymphadenectomy are related to two main aspects of nodal dissection: therapeutic procedure and/or staging instrument.

Two important autopsy studies for RC have been performed so far. The first study showed that in 215 patients with MIBC and nodal dissemination, the frequency of metastasis was 92% in regional (perivesical or pelvic), 72% in retroperitoneal, and 35% in abdominal LNs. There was also a significant correlation between nodal metastases and concomitant distant metastases ($p < 0.0001$).

Approximately 47% of the patients had both nodal metastases and distant dissemination and only 12% of the patients had nodal dissemination as the sole metastatic manifestation [264]. The second autopsy study focused on the nodal yield when super-extended pelvic LN dissection (LND) was performed. Substantial inter-individual differences were found with counts ranging from 10 to 53 nodes [265]. These findings demonstrate the limited utility of node count as a surrogate for extent of dissection.

Regional LNs have been shown to consist of all pelvic LNs below the bifurcation of the aorta [266-270]. Mapping studies have also found that skipping lesions at locations above the bifurcation of the aorta, without more distally located LN metastases, is rare [270, 271].

The optimal extent of LND has not been established to date. Standard lymphadenectomy in BC patients involves removal of nodal tissue cranially up to the common iliac bifurcation, with the ureter being the medial border, and including the internal iliac, presacral, obturator fossa and external iliac nodes [272]. Extended lymphadenectomy includes all LNs in the region of the aortic bifurcation, and presacral and common iliac vessels medial to the crossing ureters. The lateral borders are the genitofemoral nerves, caudally the circumflex iliac vein, the lacunar ligament and the LN of Cloquet, as well as the area described for standard lymphadenectomy [272-276]. A super-extended lymphadenectomy extends cranially to the level of the inferior mesenteric artery [277, 278].

In order to assess how and if cancer outcome is influenced by the extent of lymphadenectomy in patients with clinical N0M0 MIBC, a SR of the literature was undertaken [279]. Out of 1,692 abstracts retrieved and assessed, nineteen studies fulfilled the review criteria [272-276, 278, 280-292]. All five studies comparing LND vs. no LND reported a better oncological outcome for the LND group. Seven out of twelve studies comparing (super) extended with limited or standard LND reported a beneficial outcome for (super) extended LND in at least a subset of patients which is in concordance with the findings of several other meta-analyses [293, 294]. No difference in outcome was reported between extended and super-extended LND in the two high-volume-centre studies identified [278, 290]. A prospective randomised phase III study including 401 patients with a median follow-up of 43 months recently reported [295]. Extended LND failed to show a significant advantage over limited LND in RFS, CSS, and OS. Results from another large RCT on the therapeutic impact of the extent of lymphadenectomy are expected shortly.

It has been suggested that PFS as well as OS might be correlated with the number of LNs removed during surgery. Although there are no data from RCTs on the minimum number of LNs that should be removed, survival rates increase with the number of dissected LNs [296]. Removal of at least ten LNs has been postulated as sufficient for evaluation of LN status, as well as being beneficial for OS in retrospective studies [297-299]. Submitting separate nodal packets instead of *en bloc* has shown significant increased total LN yield, but did not result in an increased number of positive LNs, making LN density an inaccurate prognosticator [300]. In conclusion, extended LND might have a therapeutic benefit compared to less extensive LND, but due to study bias no firm conclusions can be drawn [135, 279].

7.4.3.1 Pelvic organ preservation techniques in men: oncological and functional outcomes

Different approaches have been described to improve voiding and sexual function in patients undergoing RC for BC. No consensus exists regarding which approach preserves function best. Concern remains regarding the impact of "sparing-techniques" on oncological outcomes.

To determine the effect of sexual function-preserving cystectomy (SPC) on functional and oncological outcomes the EAU MIBC Panel undertook a SR [301].

Four main types of sexual-preserving techniques have been described:

1. **Prostate sparing cystectomy:** part of or the whole prostate is preserved including seminal vesicles, vas deferens and neurovascular bundles.
2. **Capsule sparing cystectomy:** the capsule or peripheral part of the prostate is preserved with adenoma (including prostatic urethra) removed by TURP or *en bloc* with the bladder. Seminal vesicles, vas deferens and neurovascular bundles are also preserved.
3. **Seminal sparing cystectomy:** seminal vesicles, vas deferens and neurovascular bundles are preserved.
4. **Nerve-sparing cystectomy:** the neurovascular bundles are the only tissue left in place.

Twelve studies recruiting a total of 1,098 patients were identified, including nine comparative studies [262, 302-311] and three single-arm case series [312-314]. In the majority of cases, the open surgical approach was used and the urinary diversion of choice was an orthotopic neobladder. Median follow-up was longer than three years in nine studies, with three studies presenting results with a median follow-up longer than five years.

The majority of the studies included patients who were potent pre-operatively with organ-confined disease without tumour in the bladder neck and/or prostatic urethra. Prostate cancer was ruled out in all of the SPC techniques, except in nerve-sparing cystectomy.

Oncological outcomes did not differ between groups in any of the comparative studies that measured local recurrence, metastatic recurrence, DSS and OS, at a median follow-up of three to five years. Local recurrence after SPC was commonly defined as any UC recurrence below the iliac bifurcation within the pelvic soft tissue and ranged from 1.2-61.1% vs. 16-55% in the control group. Metastatic recurrence ranged from 0-33.3%.

For techniques preserving prostatic tissue (prostate- or capsule-sparing), rates of incidental prostate cancer in the intervention group ranged from 0-15%. In no case was incidental prostate cancer with ISUP grade ≥ 4 reported.

Post-operative potency was significantly better in patients who underwent any type of sexual-preserving technique compared to conventional RC ($p < 0.05$), ranging from 80-90%, 50-100% and 29-78% for prostate-, capsule- or nerve-sparing techniques, respectively. Data did not show superiority of any sexual-preserving technique.

Urinary continence, defined as the use of no pads in the majority of studies, ranged from 88-100% (day-time continence) and from 31-96% (night-time continence) in the prostate-sparing cystectomy patients. No major impact was shown with regard to continence rates for any of the three approaches.

The evidence base suggests that these procedures may yield better sexual outcomes than standard cystectomy without compromising oncological outcomes. However, the overall quality of the evidence was moderate, and hence if a sexual-preserving technique is offered, patients must be carefully selected, counselled and closely monitored.

7.4.3.1.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for sexual-preserving techniques in men

Summary of evidence	**LE**
The majority of patients motivated to preserve their sexual function will benefit from sexual-preserving techniques.	2a
None of the sexual-preserving techniques (prostate/capsule/seminal/nerve-sparing) have shown to be superior, and no particular technique can be recommended.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Do not offer sexual-preserving cystectomy to men as standard therapy for muscle-invasive bladder cancer.	Strong
Offer sexual-preserving techniques to men motivated to preserve their sexual function since the majority will benefit.	Strong
Select patients based on: • organ-confined disease; • absence of any kind of tumour at the level of the prostate, prostatic urethra or bladder neck.	Strong

7.4.3.2 Pelvic organ preservation techniques in women: oncological and functional outcomes

Sexual and voiding dysfunction in female patients is prevalent after RC and orthotopic neobladder. Patients' QoL has promoted the trend toward pelvic organ-preserving techniques. Better imaging modalities, increased knowledge of the function of the pelvic structures and improved surgical techniques have enabled less destructive methods for treating high-risk BC. These techniques involve preserving the neurovascular bundle, vagina, uterus or variations of any of the stated techniques.

A SR was conducted to evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of sexual-function preserving RC and orthotopic neobladder in female patients [315]. After screening 11,941 abstracts, fifteen studies recruiting a total of 874 patients were eligible for inclusion. Three papers had a matched pair study design, and the remainder of the included studies were retrospective surgical series with small case numbers and a high risk of selection bias favouring less advanced cancers.

Sexual outcomes were reported in seven studies with 167/194 patients (86%) having resumed sexual activity within six months post-operatively, with median patients' sexual satisfaction scores of 88.5%, ranging from 80-100%.

Survival outcomes were reported in seven studies with 197 patients, with a mean follow-up of between 12 and 132 months. At three and five years, CSS was 70-100% and OS was 65-100%, respectively. Positive surgical margins were reported in six studies, ranging from 0-13.7%. Local and metastatic recurrence rates were reported as ranging between 0-13% and 0-16.7%, respectively. Mean time to local recurrence was seven months.

Eleven studies reported continence outcomes. Overall daytime and night-time continence was 58-100% and 42-100%, respectively. Overall self-catheterisation rate was 9.5-78%.

Although this SR provides the best evidence currently available, including all reported cases, the data remains immature. Most studies were retrospective and non-comparative with small numbers of patients included, meaning that any estimates are uncertain and likely to be biased. Heterogeneity in outcome definition, measurement and reporting hampers the usefulness of the current evidence base. The overall risk of bias was high across all studies. However, for well-selected patients, sparing female reproductive organs during RC appears to be oncologically safe and provides improved functional outcomes.

7.4.3.2.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for sexual-preserving techniques in women

Summary of evidence	LE
Data regarding pelvic organ-preserving radical cystectomy for female patients remain immature.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Do not offer pelvic organ-preserving radical cystectomy to women as standard therapy for muscle-invasive bladder cancer.	Strong
Offer sexual-preserving techniques to women motivated to preserve their sexual function since the majority will benefit.	Weak
Select patients based on: • organ-confined disease; • absence of tumour in bladder neck or urethra.	Strong

7.4.3.3 Laparoscopic/robotic-assisted laparoscopic cystectomy

Due to data limitations, until recently, laparoscopic radical cystectomy (LRC) and robot-assisted radical cystectomy (RARC) were considered as investigational procedures for which no advantages could be shown as compared to open surgery. Most of the available studies suffered from patient selection bias (age, stage). However, since there is now a continuous flow of reports on RARC, this section of the text and the recommendations contained therein will be subject to significant updates in the coming years. A number of

new publications have recently become available on RARC; a SR [316], a consensus panel report [317], a RCT from the Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center (MSKCC) group [318], a SR on oncologic and functional outcomes after RARC [319] and a retrospective review on recurrence patterns after open radical cystectomy (ORC) and RARC [320].

For the methodology of the SR we refer to the manuscript by Novara *et al.* [316]. In short, out of 1,071 abstracts assessed, 105 studies were selected as meeting the inclusion criteria. Of the 105 papers 102 had a level of evidence of 4 (expert opinion), and only three publications had a level of evidence of 2b.

For RARC with urinary diversion, the mean operative time was six to seven hours. Although the intracorporeal technique is more demanding, operating times are comparable, most likely reflecting more experience with the procedure. The duration of the operation decreased over time, but remained longer than for ORC. The average operative time for ORC is listed as 297 minutes in the three higher quality RCTs, which still seems relatively long.

In the comparative studies, mean length of hospital stay for RARC decreases with time and experience, and is 1 to 1.5 days shorter when compared to ORC. In the RCT's, however, operative time and length of hospital stay showed no significant difference for either procedure. Blood loss and transfusion rate favour RARC. Intra-operative, 30-day complication rate and mortality were similar for RARC and ORC, but 90-day complication rates of any-grade and 90-day grade 3 complication rates favoured RARC. Overall complication rates were reported as > 50% which illustrates that cystectomy and diversion remains major surgery. Complication rates did not change with time or experience.

A major limitation of this review is the low level of evidence of the included studies. Of the three RCT's, only one was adequately powered and there was no correction for baseline characteristics (selection bias). In some of the larger series in the review 59-67% of tumours are < pT2 tumours. In the largest RCT 91.5% were clinically < T2 and 71.7% pathologically < T2 [318] compared to a large series of ORC (n = 1,054) 47% of included patients had a < pT2 tumour [188].

The Pasadena Consensus Panel (a group of experts on RC, lymphadenectomy and urinary reconstruction) reached similar conclusions as the Novara review based on the same methodology and literature [317]. They presented similar outcomes comparing RARC and ORC for operative endpoints, pathological and intermediate oncological endpoints (positive surgical margins and LN yield), functional endpoints and complication outcomes. Additionally, RARC was associated with increased costs, although there are ergonomic advantages for the surgeon, as compared to LRC. For both techniques, surgeons' experience and institutional volume strongly predicted outcome. According to the literature, proficiency is reached after 20-250 cases. However, the Pasadena Consensus Panel performed statistical modelling and came to the conclusion that 30 cases should be enough to achieve proficiency in RARC, but they also concluded that challenging cases (high BMI, post chemotherapy or RT, pelvic surgery, T4 or bulky tumours, or positive nodes) should be performed by experienced robotic surgeons only. Experience is defined as a high volume centre, > 30 RARCs/year and experience in ORC. Safety after radiotherapy was confirmed by a small (n = 46) retrospective study [321]. In experienced hands the percentage of 90-day (major) complications after robotic cystectomy was independent of previous RT.

In the only sufficiently powered RCT, comparing ORC (n = 58) vs. RARC (n = 60) and open diversion, the primary endpoint was an advantage in 90-day grade 2-5 complications for RARC [318]. Since the complication rates were similar (62% for RARC vs. 66% for ORC), the trial was closed after a planned interim analysis. Robotic-assisted radical cystectomy resulted in less blood loss but had a longer operative time and higher costs. Length of hospital stay, pathology, and QoL were similar. Limitations of this study are lack of long-term outcomes and limited experience in RARC as compared to ORC in this group of patients. Similar health-related quality of life (HRQoL) was also reported in an initial report of a prospective RCT comparing ORC and RARC [322]. Similar functional and oncological outcomes with five years follow-up were reported by Yuh *et al.* [319]. Nguyen *et al.* reported that RARC was not an independent predictor of recurrence after surgery in a retrospective review of 383 consecutive patients [320]. Most reviewed series used extracorporeal reconstruction which leaves room for improvement.

Although an intracorporeal neobladder is a very complex robotic procedure [323], the choice for neobladder or cutaneous diversion must not depend on the surgical approach.

For LRC, a recent review came to similar conclusions as described for RARC [323]. The review included sixteen eligible studies on LRC. As compared to ORC, LRC had a significantly longer operative time, fewer overall complications, blood transfusions and analgesic use, less blood loss and a shorter length of hospital stay. However, the review was limited by the inherent limitations of the included studies. Although this review also showed better oncological outcomes, these appeared comparable to ORC series in the largest LRC multicentre study to date [323].

The CORAL study was a small single centre RCT comparing open (n = 20) vs. robotic (n = 20) vs. laparoscopic (n = 19) cystectomy [324]. The 30-day complication rate was significantly higher in the open arm (70%) compared to the laparoscopic arm (26%). There was no difference between the 90-day Clavien-graded complication rates in the three study arms. Limitations of this study include the small and below target sample size, three different, although experienced, surgeons, and cross over between arms.

7.4.3.3.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for laparoscopic/robotic-assisted laparoscopic cystectomy

Summary of evidence	LE
Robot-assisted radical cystectomy (RARC) has longer operative time (1-1.5 hours) and major costs, but shorter length of hospital stay (1-1.5 days) and less blood loss compared to open radical cystectomy (ORC).	1
Robot-assisted radical cystectomy series suffer from a significant stage selection bias as compared to ORC.	1
Grade 3, 90-day complication rate is lower with RARC.	2
Most endpoints, if reported, including intermediate-term oncological endpoint and quality of life, are not different between RARC and ORC.	2
Surgeons experience and institutional volume are considered the key factor for outcome of both RARC and ORC, not the technique.	2
Recommendations on how to define challenging patients and an experienced RARC surgeon are still under discussion.	3
The use of neobladder after RARC still seems under-utilised, and functional results of intracorporeally constructed neobladders should be studied.	4

Recommendations	Strength rating
Inform the patient of the advantages and disadvantages of open radical cystectomy (ORC) and robot-assisted radical cystectomy (RARC) to allow selection of the proper procedure.	Strong
Select experienced centres, not specific techniques, both for RARC and ORC.	Strong

*7.4.4 **Urinary diversion after radical cystectomy***

From an anatomical standpoint, three alternatives are currently used after cystectomy:

- abdominal diversion, such as an uretero-cutaneostomy, ileal or colonic conduit, and various forms of a continent pouch;
- urethral diversion, which includes various forms of gastrointestinal pouches attached to the urethra as a continent, orthotopic urinary diversion (neobladder, orthotopic bladder substitution);
- rectosigmoid diversions, such as uretero-(ileo-)rectostomy.

Different types of segments of the intestinal tract have been used to reconstruct the urinary tract, including the stomach, ileum, colon and appendix [325]. Several studies have compared certain aspects of HRQoL, such as sexual function, urinary continence and body image, in patient cohorts with different types of urinary diversion. However, further research is needed on pre-operative tumour stage and functional situation, socio-economic status, and time interval to primary surgery.

7.4.4.1 Patient selection and preparations for surgery

The ASA score has been validated to assess the risk of post-operative complications prior to surgery. In the BC setting, ASA scores ≥ 3 are associated with major complications [135, 326], particularly those related to the type of urinary diversion (Table 7.4) [327]. However, the ASA score is not a comorbidity scale and should not be used as such.

Table 7.4: ASA score [328]

ASA	
1	No organic pathology, or patients in whom the pathological process is localised and does not cause any systemic disturbance or abnormality.
2	A moderate but definite systemic disturbance caused either by the condition that is to be treated or surgical intervention, or which is caused by other existing pathological processes.
3	Severe systemic disturbance from any cause or causes. It is not possible to state an absolute measure of severity, as this is a matter of clinical judgment.
4	Extreme systemic disorders that have already become an imminent threat to life, regardless of the type of treatment. Because of their duration or nature, there has already been damage to the organism that is irreversible.
5	Moribund patients not expected to survive 24 hours, with or without surgery.

In consultation with the patient, both an orthotopic neobladder and ileal conduit should be considered in case where reconstructive surgery exposes the patient to excessive risk (as determined by comorbidity and age).

Diagnosis of urethral tumour before cystectomy or positive urethral frozen section leads to urethrectomy and therefore excludes neobladder reconstruction. If indicated, in males, urethral frozen section has to be performed on the cystoprostatectomy specimen just under the verumontanum and on the inferior limits of the bladder neck for females.

When there are positive LNs, orthotopic neobladder can nevertheless be considered in the case of N1 involvement (metastasis in a single node in the true pelvis) but not for N2 or N3 tumours [261].

Oncological results after orthotopic neobladder substitution or conduit diversion are similar in terms of local or distant metastasis recurrence, but secondary urethral tumours seem less common in patients with neobladder compared to those with conduits or continent cutaneous diversions [329].

For cystectomy, general preparations are necessary as for any other major pelvic and abdominal surgery. If the urinary diversion is constructed from gastrointestinal segments, the length or size of the respective segments and their pathophysiology when storing urine must be considered [330]. Despite the necessary interruption and re-anastomosis of bowel, a formal bowel preparation may not be necessary [331]. Bowel recovery time can be reduced by the use of early mobilisation and early oralisation, gastrointestinal stimulation with metoclopramide and chewing gum [332]. Patients treated according to the “fast tract”/ERAS (Early Recovery After Surgery) protocol have shown to score better on the emotional and physical functioning scores and suffer less from wound healing disorders, fever and thrombosis [333].

A cornerstone of the ERAS protocol is post-operative pain management which involves significantly reducing the use of opioids; offering opioids mainly as breakthrough pain medication. Instead of patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) and epidural opioids, most patients receive high-dose acetaminophen and/or ketorolac, starting intra-operatively. Patients on ERAS experience more pain as compared to patients on a traditional protocol (Visual Analogue Scale 3.1 vs. 1.1, $p < 0.001$), but post-operative ileus decreased from 22% to 7.3% ($p = 0.003$) [334].

A multicentre randomised placebo-controlled trial showed that patients receiving alvimopan, a peripherally acting μ-opioid receptor antagonist, experienced quicker bowel recovery compared to patients receiving placebo [335]. However, this drug is, as yet, not approved in Europe.

Patients undergoing continent urinary diversion must be motivated to learn about their diversion and to be manually skilful in manipulating their diversion. Contraindications to more complex forms of urinary diversion include:

- debilitating neurological and psychiatric illnesses;
- limited life expectancy;
- impaired liver or renal function;
- transitional cell carcinoma of the urethral margin or other surgical margins.

Relative contraindications specific for an orthotopic neobladder are high-dose pre-operative RT, complex urethral stricture disease, and severe urethral sphincter-related incontinence [336].

7.4.4.2 Different types of urinary diversion

Radical cystectomy and urinary diversion are the two steps of one operation. However, the literature uniformly reports complications of RC, while ignoring the fact that most complications are diversion related [337]. Age alone is not a criterion for offering continent diversion [336, 338]. Comorbidity, cardiac and pulmonary function,

and cognitive function, are all important factors that should be considered, along with the patient's social support and preference.

Age > 80 years is often considered to be the threshold after which neobladder reconstruction is not recommended. However, there is no exact age for a strict contraindication. In most large series from experienced centres, the rate of orthotopic bladder substitution after cystectomy for bladder tumour is up to 80% in men and 50% in women [339-342]. Nevertheless, no RCTs comparing conduit diversion with neobladder or continent cutaneous diversion have been performed.

A retrospective study including 1,383 patients showed that the risk of a decline in estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) did not significantly differ after ileal conduit vs. neobladder in patients with pre-operative chronic kidney disease 2 (eGFR 60-89 mL/min/1.73 m^2) or 3a (eGFR 45-59 mL/min/1.73 m^2) [343]. Only age and anastomotic strictures were found to be associated with a decline in eGFR.

7.4.4.2.1 Uretero-cutaneostomy

Ureteral diversion to the abdominal wall is the simplest form of cutaneous diversion. Operating time, complication rate, stay at intensive care and length of hospital stay are lower in patients treated with uretero-cutaneostomy as compared to ileal conduit [344]. Therefore, in older, or otherwise compromised, patients who need a supravesical diversion, uretero-cutaneostomy is the preferred procedure [345, 346]. Quality of life, which was assessed using the Bladder Cancer Index (BCI), showed equal urinary bother and function for patients treated with ileal conduit and uretero-cutaneostomy [344]. However, others have demonstrated that, in carefully selected elderly patients, all other forms of wet and dry urinary diversions, including orthotopic bladder substitutions, are possible [347].

Technically, either one ureter, to which the other shorter one is attached end-to-side, is connected to the skin (trans-uretero-cutaneostomy) or both ureters are directly anastomosed to the skin. Due to the smaller diameter of the ureters, stoma stenosis has been observed more often than in intestinal stomas [345].

In a retrospective multicentre study peri-operative morbidity was evaluated for urinary diversion using bowel as compared to uretero-cutaneostomy. Patients selected for a uretero-cutaneostomy were older and had a higher ASA score, while their mean Charlson score was lower (4.2 vs. 5.6, $p < 0.001$) [348].

Despite the limited comparative data available, it must be taken into consideration that older data and clinical experience suggest ureter stenosis at the skin level and ascending UTI are more frequent complications in uretero-cutaneostomy compared to an ileal conduit diversion. In a retrospective study comparing various forms of intestinal diversion, ileal conduits had fewer late complications than continent abdominal pouches or orthotopic neobladders [349].

7.4.4.2.2 Ileal conduit

The ileal conduit is still an established option with well-known/predictable results. However, up to 48% of patients develop early complications including UTIs, pyelonephritis, ureteroileal leakage and stenosis [349]. The main complications in long-term follow-up studies are stomal complications in up to 24% of cases and functional and/or morphological changes of the UUT in up to 30% [350-352]. An increase in complications was seen with longer follow-up in the Berne series of 131 patients who were followed for a minimum of five years (median follow-up 98 months) [353]; the rate of complications increased from 45% at five years to 94% in those surviving > 15 years. In the latter group, 50% of patients developed UUT changes and 38% developed urolithiasis.

7.4.4.2.3 Continent cutaneous urinary diversion

A low-pressure detubularised ileal reservoir can be used as a continent cutaneous urinary diversion for self-catheterisation; gastric, ileocecal and sigma pouches have also been described [354-356]. Different anti-reflux techniques can be used [357]. Most patients have a well-functioning reservoir with day-time and night-time continence approaching 93% [358]. In a retrospective study of > 800 patients, stomal stenosis was seen in 23.5% of patients with an appendix stoma and 15% of those with an efferent intussuscepted ileal nipple [358]. Stone formation in the pouch occurred in 10% of patients [357-359]. In a small series of previously irradiated female patients, incontinence and stomal stenosis was seen in 8/44 patients (18%) [360].

7.4.4.2.4 Ureterocolonic diversion

The oldest and most common form of ureterocolonic diversion was primarily a refluxive and later an anti-refluxive connection of ureters to the intact rectosigmoid colon (uretero-rectosigmoidostomy) [361, 362]. Most indications for this procedure have become obsolete due to a high incidence of upper UTIs and the long-term risk of developing colon cancer [329, 363]. Bowel frequency and urge incontinence are additional adverse effects of this type of urinary diversion. However, it may be possible to circumvent these problems by

interposing a segment of ileum between the ureters and rectum or sigmoid in order to augment capacity and avoid direct contact between the urothelium and colonic mucosa, as well as faeces and urine [364].

7.4.4.2.5 Orthotopic neobladder

An orthotopic bladder substitution to the urethra is now commonly used both in men and women. Contemporary reports document the safety and long-term reliability of this procedure. In several large centres, this has become the diversion of choice for most patients undergoing cystectomy [202, 257, 336]. However, in elderly patients (> 80 years), it is rarely performed, even in high-volume expert centres [365, 366]. The terminal ileum is the gastrointestinal segment most often used for bladder substitution. There is less experience with the ascending colon, including the caecum, and the sigmoid [257]. Emptying of the reservoir anastomosed to the urethra requires abdominal straining, intestinal peristalsis, and sphincter relaxation. Early and late morbidity in up to 22% of patients is reported [367, 368]. In two studies with 1,054 and 1,300 patients [336, 369], long-term complications included diurnal (8-10%) and nocturnal (20-30%) incontinence, ureterointestinal stenosis (3-18%), metabolic disorders, and vitamin B12 deficiency. A study comparing cancer control and patterns of disease recurrence in patients with neobladder and ileal conduit showed no difference in CSS between the two groups when adjusting for pathological stage [370]. Urethral recurrence in neobladder patients seems rare (1.5-7% for both male and female patients) [336, 371]. These results indicate that neobladder in male and female patients does not compromise the oncological outcome of cystectomy. It remains debatable whether neobladder is better for QoL compared to non-continent urinary diversion [372, 373].

Various forms of UUT reflux protection, including a simple isoperistaltic tunnel, ileal intussusception, tapered ileal prolongation implanted subserosally, and direct (sub)mucosal or subserosal ureteral implantation, have been described [357, 368]. According to the long-term results, the UUT is protected sufficiently by either method.

A detailed investigation of the bladder neck prior to RC is important for women who are scheduled for an orthotopic bladder substitute [374]. In women undergoing RC the rate of concomitant urethral malignancy has been reported to range from 12-16% [375]. Localisation of the primary tumour at the bladder neck correlated strongly with concomitant urethral malignancy. Additionally, the tumours were at higher risk of advanced stage and nodal involvement [376].

Currently, it is not possible to recommend a particular type of urinary diversion. However, most institutions prefer ileal orthotopic neobladders and ileal conduits, based on clinical experience [377, 378]. In selected patients, such as patients with a single kidney, uretero-cutaneostomy is surgically the least burdensome type of diversion (LE: 3). Recommendations related to RC and urinary diversions are listed in Section 7.5.

*7.4.5 **Morbidity and mortality***

In three long-term studies, and one population-based cohort study, the peri-operative mortality was reported as 1.2-3.2% at 30 days and 2.3-8.0% at 90 days [202, 337, 339, 379, 380]. In a large single-centre series, early complications (within three months of surgery) were seen in 58% of patients [337]. Late morbidity was usually linked to the type of urinary diversion (see also above) [340, 381]. Early morbidity associated with RC for NMIBC (at high risk for disease progression) is similar and no less than that associated with muscle-invasive tumours [382]. In general, lower morbidity and (peri-operative) mortality have been observed by surgeons and in hospitals with a higher case load and therefore more experience [379, 383-387].

Table 7.6: Management of neobladder morbidity (30-64%) [388]

CLAVIEN System		Morbidity	Management
Grade I	Any deviation from the normal post-operative course without the need for pharmacological treatment or surgical, endoscopic and radiological interventions. Allowed therapeutic regimens are: drugs such as antiemetics, antipyretics, analgesics, diuretics and electrolytes and physiotherapy. This grade also includes wound infections opened at the bedside.	**Immediate complications:**	
		Post-operative ileus	Nasogastric intubation (usually removed at J1) Chewing gum Avoid fluid excess and hypovolemia (provoke splanchnic hypoperfusion)
		Post-operative nausea and vomiting	Antiemetic agent (decrease opioids) Nasogastric intubation
		Urinary infection	Antibiotics (ATB), no ureteral catheter removal Check the 3 drainages (ureters and neobladdder)
		Ureteral catheter obstruction	Inject 5 cc saline in the ureteral catheter to resolve the obstruction Increase volume infusion to increase diuresis
		Intra-abdominal urine leakage (anastomosis leakage)	Check drainages and watchful waiting
		Anaemia well tolerated	Martial treatment (give iron supplement)
		Late complications:	
		Non compressive lymphocele	Watchful waiting
		Mucus cork	Cough Indwelling catheter to remove the obstruction
		Incontinence	Urine analysis (infection), echography (post-void residual) Physiotherapy
		Retention	Drainage and self-catheterisation education
Grade II	Requiring pharmacological treatment with drugs other than those allowed for grade I complications. Blood transfusions and total parenteral nutrition are also included.	Anaemia badly tolerated or if myocardial cardiopathy history	Transfusion[1,2]
		Pulmonary embolism	Heparinotherapy[3]
		Pyelonephritis	ATB and check kidney drainage (nephrostomy if necessary)
		Confusion or neurological disorder	Neuroleptics and avoid opioids
Grade III	Requiring surgical, endoscopic or radiological intervention	Ureteral catheter accidentally dislodged	Indwelling leader to raise the ureteral catheter
		Anastomosis stenosis (7%)	Renal drainage (ureteral catheter or nephrostomy)
		Ureteral reflux	No treatment if asymptomatic
III-a	Intervention not under general anaesthesia	Compressive lymphocele	Transcutaneous drainage or intra-operative marsupialisation (cf grade III)
III-b	Intervention under general anaesthesia	Ileal anastomosis leakage	Ileostomy, as soon as possible
		Evisceration	Surgery in emergency
		Compressive lymphocele	Surgery (marsupialisation)

Grade IV	Life-threatening complication (including central nervous system complications: brain haemorrhage, ischaemic stroke, subarachnoid bleeding, but excluding transient ischaemic attacks) requiring intensive care/ intensive care unit management.	Rectal necrosis	Colostomy
		Neobladder rupture	Nephrostomy and indwelling catheter/surgery for repairing neobladder
		Severe sepsis	ATB and check all the urinary drainages and CT scan in emergency
IV-a	Single organ dysfunction (including dialysis)	Non-obstructive renal failure	Bicarbonate/aetiology treatment
IV-b	Multi-organ dysfunction	Obstructive pyelonephritis and septicaemia	Nephrostomy and ATB
Grade V	Death of a patient		
Suffix 'd'	*If the patient suffers from a complication at the time of discharge, the suffix "d" (for 'disability') is added to the respective grade of complication. This label indicates the need for a follow-up to fully evaluate the complication.*		

[1] *A SR showed that peri-operative blood transfusion (PBT) in patients who undergo RC correlates with increased overall mortality, CSM and cancer recurrence. The authors hypothesised that this may be caused by the suggested immunosuppressive effect of PBT. The foreign antigens in transfused blood induce immune suppression, which may lead to tumour cell spread, tumour growth and reduced survival in already immunosuppressed cancer patients. As other possible causes for this finding increased post-operative infections and blood incompatibility were mentioned [389]. Buchner and co-workers showed similar results in a retrospective study. The five-year CSS decreased in cases where intra-operative blood transfusion (CSS decreased from 67% to 48%) or post-operative blood transfusion (CSS decreased from 63% to 48%) were given [390].*

[2] *Intra-operative tranexamin acid infusion reduces peri-operative blood transfusion rates from 57.7% to 31.1%. There was no increase seen in peri-operative venous thromboembolism [391].*

[3] *Hammond and co-workers reviewed 20,762 cases of venous thromboembolism (VTE) after major surgery and found cystectomy patients to have the second highest rate of VTE among all cancers studied [392]. These patients benefit from 30 days low-molecular-weight heparin prophylaxis. Subsequently, it was demonstrated that BMI > 30 and non-urothelial BCs are independently associated with VTE after cystectomy. In these patients extended (90 days) heparin prophylaxis should be considered [393].*

7.4.6 ***Survival***

According to a multi-institutional database of 888 consecutive patients undergoing RC for BC, the five-year RFS rate was 58% and CSS was 66% [394]. External validation of post-operative nomograms for BC-specific mortality showed similar results, with bladder-CSS of 62% [395].

Recurrence-free survival and OS in a large single-centre study of 1,054 patients was 68% and 66% at five years and 60% and 43%, at ten years, respectively [188]. However, the five-year RFS in node-positive patients who underwent cystectomy was considerably less at 34-43% [187, 396]. In a surgery-only study, the five-year RFS was 76% in patients with pT1 tumours, 74% for pT2, 52% for pT3, and 36% for pT4 [188].

A trend analysis according to the five-year survival and mortality rates of BC in the U.S. between 1973 and 2009 with a total of 148,315 BC patients, revealed increased stage-specific five-year survival rates for all stages, except for metastatic disease [397].

7.4.7 ***Impact of hospital and surgeon volume on treatment outcomes***

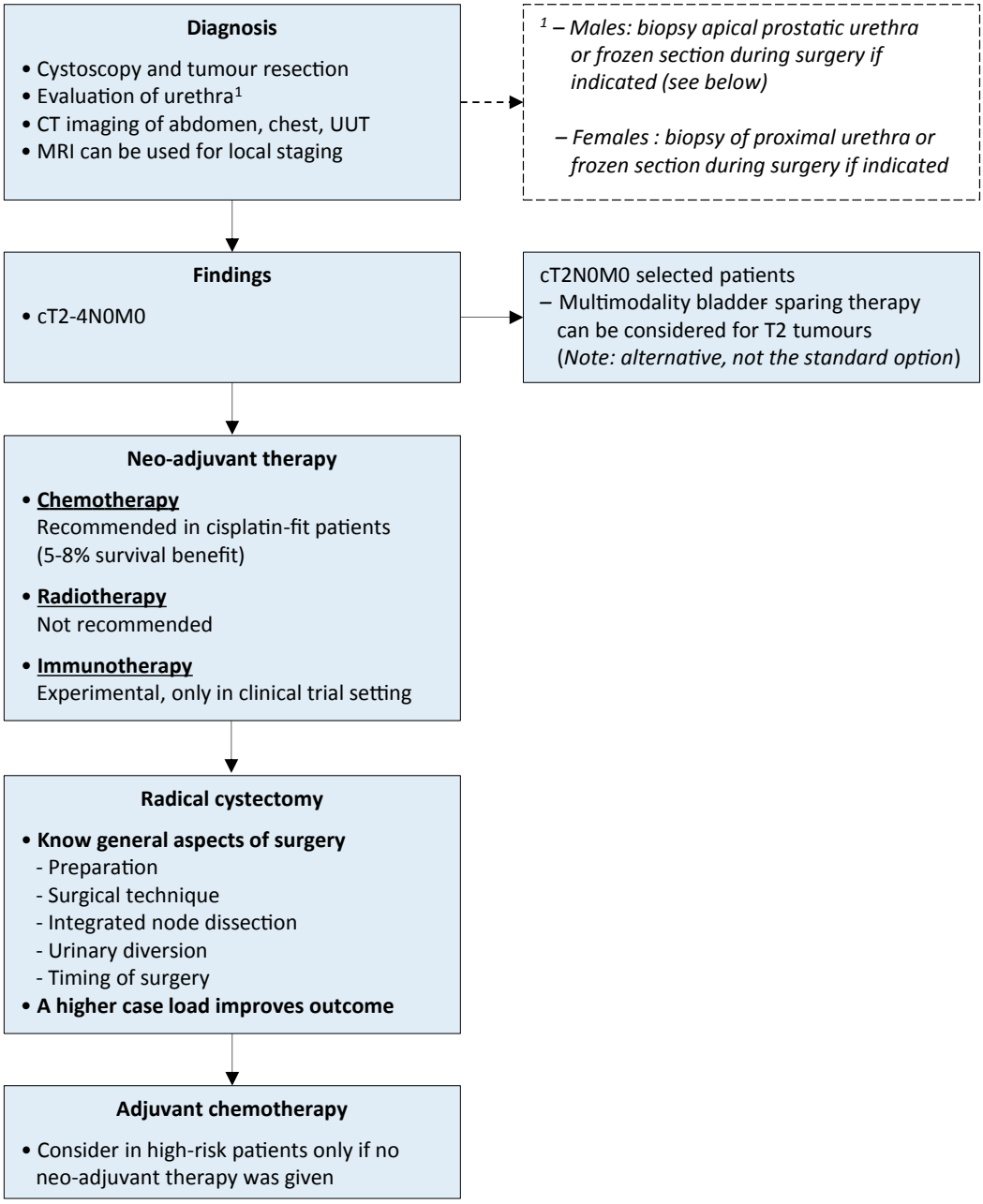
A SR was performed to assess the impact of hospital and/or surgeon volume on peri-operative mortality and morbidity of RC [10]. Out of 1,078 publications screened a total of 31 papers were included in the review. Fifteen studies reported on annual hospital volume only, five studies on surgeon volume only and eleven studies reported on both. Primary outcome of the SR was peri-operative mortality. Hospitals performing more RCs reported lower in-hospital, 30- and 90-day mortality in most publications. Also, the complication rate appeared to be lower in higher-volume hospitals. However, due to differences in baseline characteristics, subgroup definitions and statistical analyses among studies, a threshold hospital volume associated with improved outcomes could not be defined.

7.4.8 *Summary of evidence and guidelines for radical cystectomy and urinary diversion*

Summary of evidence	LE
For MIBC, offer radical cystectomy (RC) the curative treatment of choice.	3
A higher case load reduces morbidity and mortality of cystectomy.	3
Radical cystectomy includes removal of regional lymph nodes.	3
There are data to support that extended lymph node dissection (LND) (vs. standard or limited LND) improves survival after RC.	3
Radical cystectomy in both sexes must not include removal of the entire urethra in all cases, which may then serve as the outlet for an orthotopic bladder substitution. The terminal ileum and colon are the intestinal segments of choice for urinary diversion.	3
The type of urinary diversion does not affect oncological outcome.	3
Laparoscopic cystectomy and robotic-assisted laparoscopic cystectomy are feasible but still investigational. Current best practice is open RC.	3
In patients aged > 80 years with MIBC, cystectomy is an option.	3
Surgical outcome is influenced by comorbidity, age, previous treatment for bladder cancer or other pelvic diseases, surgeon and hospital volumes of cystectomy, and type of urinary diversion.	2
Surgical complications of cystectomy and urinary diversion should be reported using a uniform grading system. Currently, the best-adapted grading system for cystectomy is the Clavien grading system.	2
No conclusive evidence exists as to the optimal extent of LND.	2a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Do not delay radical cystectomy (RC) for > 3 months as it increases the risk of progression and cancer-specific mortality.	Strong
Before RC, fully inform the patient about the benefits and potential risks of all possible alternatives. The final decision should be based on a balanced discussion between the patient and the surgeon.	Strong
Do not offer an orthotopic bladder substitute diversion to patients who have a tumour in the urethra or at the level of urethral dissection.	Strong
Pre-operative bowel preparation is not mandatory. “Fast track” measurements may reduce the time to bowel recovery.	Strong
Offer RC in T2-T4a, N0M0, and high-risk non-MIBC.	Strong
Perform a lymph node dissection as an integral part of cystectomy.	Strong
Do not preserve the urethra if margins are positive.	Strong

Figure 7.1: Flow chart for the management of T2-T4a N0M0 urothelial bladder cancer



CT = computed tomography; MRI = magnetic resonance imaging; UUT = upper urinary tract.

7.5 Unresectable tumours

7.5.1 Palliative cystectomy for muscle-invasive bladder carcinoma

Locally advanced tumours (T4b, invading the pelvic or abdominal wall) may be accompanied by several debilitating symptoms, including bleeding, pain, dysuria and urinary obstruction. These patients are candidates for palliative treatments, such as palliative RT. Palliative cystectomy with urinary diversion carries the greatest morbidity and should be considered for symptom relief only if there are no other options [398-400].

Locally advanced MIBC can be associated with ureteral obstruction due to a combination of mechanical blockage by the tumour and invasion of ureteral orifices by tumour cells. In a series of 61 patients with obstructive uraemia, RC was not an option in 23 patients, and obstruction was relieved using permanent nephrostomy tubes [401]. Another ten patients underwent palliative cystectomy, but local pelvic recurrence occurred in all ten patients within the first year of follow-up. Another small study (n = 20) showed that primary cystectomy for T4 BC was technically feasible and associated with a very tolerable therapy-related morbidity and mortality [402].

7.5.1.1 *Guidelines for unresectable tumours*

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer radical cystectomy as a palliative treatment to patients with inoperable locally advanced tumours (T4b).	Weak
Offer palliative cystectomy to patients with symptoms.	Weak

7.5.2 ***Supportive care***

7.5.2.1 *Obstruction of the upper urinary tract*

Unilateral (best kidney) or bilateral nephrostomy tubes provide the easiest solution for UUT obstruction, but patients find the tubes inconvenient and prefer ureteral stenting, however, stenting can be difficult to achieve. Stents must be regularly replaced and there is the risk of stent obstruction or displacement. Another possible solution is a urinary diversion with, or without, a palliative cystectomy.

7.5.2.2 *Bleeding and pain*

In the case of bleeding, the patient must be screened first for coagulation disorders or the patient's use of anticoagulant drugs must be reviewed. Transurethral (laser) coagulation may be difficult in a bladder full of tumour or with a bleeding tumour. Intravesical rinsing of the bladder with 1% silver nitrate or 1-2% alum can be effective [403]. It can usually be done without any anaesthesia. The instillation of formalin (2.5-4% for 30 minutes) is a more aggressive and painful procedure, requiring anaesthesia. Formalin instillation has a higher risk of side-effects, e.g. bladder fibrosis, but is more likely to control the bleeding [403]. Vesicoureteral reflux should be excluded to prevent renal complications.

Radiation therapy is another common strategy for control of bleeding, and is also used to control pain. An older study reported control of haematuria in 59% of patients and pain control in 73% [404]. Irritative bladder and bowel complaints due to irradiation are possible, but are usually mild. Non-conservative options are embolisation of specific arteries in the small pelvis, with success rates as high as 90% [403]. Radical surgery is a last resort and includes cystectomy and diversion (see above Section 7.5.1).

7.6 Bladder-sparing treatments for localised disease

7.6.1 ***Transurethral resection of bladder tumour***

Transurethral resection of bladder tumour alone in patients with muscle-invasive bladder tumours is only possible as a therapeutic option if tumour growth is limited to the superficial muscle layer and if re-staging biopsies are negative for residual (invasive) tumour [405]. In general, approximately 50% of patients will still have to undergo RC for recurrent MIBC with a disease-specific mortality rate of up to 47% within this group [406]. A disease-free status at re-staging TURB appears to be crucial in making the decision not to perform RC [407, 408]. A prospective study by Solsona *et al.*, which included 133 patients with radical TURB and re-staging negative biopsies, reported a fifteen-year follow-up [408]. Thirty per cent had recurrent NMIBC and went on to intravesical therapy, and 30% (n = 40) progressed, of which 27 died of BC. After five, ten, and fifteen years, the results showed CSS rates of 81.9%, 79.5%, and 76.7%, respectively and PFS rates with an intact bladder of 75.5%, 64.9%, and 57.8%, respectively.

In conclusion, TURB alone should only be considered as a therapeutic option for muscle-invasive disease after radical TURB, when the patient is unfit for cystectomy, or refuses open surgery, or as part of a multimodality bladder-preserving approach.

7.6.1.1 *Guideline for transurethral resection of bladder tumour*

Recommendation	Strength rating
Do not offer transurethral resection of bladder tumour alone as a curative treatment option as most patients will not benefit.	Strong

7.6.2 ***External beam radiotherapy***

Current RT techniques with soft-tissue matching result in superior bladder coverage and a reduced integral dose to the surrounding tissues. The target dose for curative EBRT in BC is 64-66 Gy [409], with a subsequent boost using external RT or interstitial RT. In a phase II study including 55 patients (median age 86) unfit for cystectomy or even daily RT, BC was treated with six-weekly doses of 6 Gy [410]. Forty-eight patients completed EBRT with acceptable toxicity and 17% had showed local progression after two years demonstrating good local control with this hypofractionated schedule.

The use of modern standard EBRT techniques results in major related late morbidity of the urinary bladder or bowel in less than 5% of tumour-free patients [411]. Acute diarrhoea is reduced even more with intensity-modulated RT [412]. Important prognostic factors for outcome include response to EBRT, tumour size, hydronephrosis and completeness of the initial TURB. Additional prognostic factors reported were age and stage [413].

With the use of modern EBRT techniques, efficacy and safely results seem to have improved over time. A 2002 Cochrane analysis demonstrated that RC has an OS benefit compared to RT [398], although this was not the case in a 2014 retrospective review using a propensity score analysis [399]. In a 2017 retrospective cohort study of U.S. National Cancer Data Base data, patients over 80 were identified with cT2-4, N0-3, M0 BC, who were treated with curative EBRT (60-70 Gy, n = 739) or concurrent chemoradiotherapy (n = 630) between 2004 and 2013 [414]. The two-year OS was 42% for EBRT vs. 56% for chemoradiotherapy ($p < 0.001$). For EBRT a higher RT dose and a low stage were associated with improved OS.

In conclusion, although EBRT results seem to improve over time, EBRT alone does not seem to be as effective as surgery or combination therapy (see Section 7.6.4). Factors that influence outcome should be considered. However, EBRT can be an alternative treatment in patients unfit for radical surgery, as it can be used to control bleeding.

7.6.2.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for external beam radiotherapy

Summary of evidence	LE
External beam radiotherapy alone should only be considered as a therapeutic option when the patient is unfit for cystectomy or as part of a multimodality bladder-preserving approach.	3
Radiotherapy can also be used to stop bleeding from the tumour when local control cannot be achieved by transurethral manipulation because of extensive local tumour growth.	3

Recommendation	Strength rating
Do not offer radiotherapy alone as primary therapy for localised bladder cancer.	Strong

*7.6.3 **Chemotherapy***

Chemotherapy alone rarely produces durable complete remissions. In general, a clinical complete response rate of up to 56% is reported in some series, which must be weighed against a staging error of > 60% [415, 416]. Response to chemotherapy is a prognostic factor for treatment outcome and eventual survival [417] although it may be confounded by patient selection.

Several groups have reported the effect of chemotherapy on resectable tumours (neoadjuvant approach), as well as unresectable primary tumours [210, 225, 418, 419]. Neoadjuvant chemotherapy with two to three cycles of MVAC or CMV has led to a downstaging of the primary tumour in different prospective series [210, 225, 418].

For highly selected patients, a bladder-conserving strategy with TURB and systemic cisplatin-based chemotherapy, preferably with MVAC, may allow long-term survival with intact bladder [417]. However, this approach cannot be recommended for routine use.

7.6.3.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for chemotherapy

Summary of evidence	LE
Complete and partial local responses have been reported with cisplatin-based chemotherapy as primary therapy for locally advanced tumours in highly selected patients.	2b

Recommendation	Strength rating
Do not offer chemotherapy alone as primary therapy for localised bladder cancer.	Strong

*7.6.4 **Multimodality bladder-preserving treatment***

Multimodality treatment (MMT) or trimodality treatment combines TURB, chemotherapy and radiation. The rationale to combine TURB with RT is to achieve local tumour control in the bladder and adjacent nodes. The addition of systemic chemotherapy or other radiosensitisers (mentioned below) is aimed at the potentiation of

RT. Micrometastases are targeted by platinum-based combination chemotherapy, for details see Section 7.2. The aim of MMT is to preserve the bladder and QoL without compromising oncological outcome. There are no completed RCTs comparing the outcome of MMT with RC, but MMT has been shown to be superior to RT alone [420, 421]. Many of the reported series have differing characteristics as compared to the larger surgical series, which typically have median ages in the mid to late 60s compared to mid-70s for some large RT series (reviewed by James, *et al.* [420]). In the case of MMT, two distinct patterns of care emerge: treatment aimed at patients fit for cystectomy and treatment aimed at older, less fit patients. For the former category, MMT presents selective bladder preservation. In that case, the initial step is a radical TURB, where as much tumour as possible should be resected. This implies that proper patient selection (T2 tumours, no CIS) is critical [422]. Even in the case of an initial presumed complete resection, a second TUR reveals tumour in > 50% of patients and subsequently improves five-year OS in case of MMT [423]. For patients who are not candidates for cystectomy, less stringent criteria can be applied, though extensive CIS and poor bladder function should both be regarded as strong contraindications.

A collaborative review has described the principles of MMT [424]. For radiation, two schedules are in common use worldwide: a split-dose format with interim cystoscopy is used in the U.S. [421], whilst single-phase treatment is more commonly used elsewhere [420]. A standard radiation schedule includes EBRT to the bladder and limited pelvic LNs with an initial dose of 40 Gy, with a boost to the whole bladder of 54 Gy and a further tumour boost, with a total dose of 64 Gy. In a small RCT, however, it was reported that leaving out elective pelvic nodal irradiation did not compromise pelvic control rate, but significantly decreased the acute radiation toxicity [425].

Different chemotherapy regimens have been used, but most evidence exists for cisplatin [426] and mitomycin C plus 5-FU [420]. In addition to these agents, other schedules have also been used, such as hypoxic cell sensitisation with nicotinamide, carbogen and gemcitabine. To detect non-responders, which should be offered salvage cystectomy, bladder biopsies should be performed after MMT.

Five-year CSS and OS rates vary between 50% to 82% and 36% to 74%, respectively, with salvage cystectomy rates of 10-30% [420, 424, 426, 427]. The Boston group reported on their experience in 66 patients with variant histology treated with MMT and found similar complete response, OS, DSS and salvage cystectomy rates as in UC [428]. The impact of MMT as compared to RC on long-term OS remains undefined. Two retrospective analyses of the National Cancer Database from 2004-2013, with propensity score matching, compared RC to MMT. Ritch *et al.* identified 6,606 RC and 1,773 MMT patients [429]. Worse survival was accompanied with higher age, comorbidity and tumour stage. After modelling, MMT resulted in a lower mortality at 1 year (HR: 0.84, 95% CI: 0.74-0.96, p = 0.01). However, in years 2 and onwards, there was a significant and persistent higher mortality after MMT (year 2: HR: 1.4, 95% CI: 1.2-1.6, p < 0.001; and year 3 onwards: HR: 1.5, 95% CI: 1.2-1.8, p < 0.001). The second analysis was based on a larger cohort, with 22,680 patients undergoing RC; 2,540 patients received definitive EBRT and 1,489 MMT [430]. Survival after modelling was significantly better for RC compared to any EBRT, definitive EBRT and MMT (HR: 1.4 [95% CI: 1.2-1.6]) at any point in time. On the other hand, a SR including 57 studies and over 30,000 patients comparing RC and MMT, found improved ten-year OS and DSS for MMT, but for the entire cohort OS and DSS between RC and MMT were not significantly different [431]. Complete response after MMT resulted in a significant better survival, as did downstaging after TUR or NAC in case of RC.

There are data that major complication rates are similar for salvage and primary cystectomy [432]. The majority of recurrences post-MMT are non invasive and can be managed conservatively [420]. A retrospective study showed QoL to be good after MMT and in most domains better than after cystectomy, although prospective validations are needed [433].

A collaborative review came to the conclusion that data are accumulating, suggesting that bladder preservation with MMT leads to acceptable outcomes and therefore MMT may be considered a reasonable treatment option in well-selected patients as compared to RC [424]. Multimodality bladder-preserving treatment should also be considered in all patients with a contraindication for surgery, either a relative or absolute contraindication since the factors that determine fitness for surgery and chemoradiotherapy differ.

There are no definitive data to support the benefit of using neoadjuvant or adjuvant chemotherapy. Patient selection is critical in achieving good outcomes [424].

A bladder-preserving multimodality strategy requires very close multidisciplinary cooperation, the importance of which was highlighted by a Canadian group [434]. In Ontario between 1994 and 2008 only 10% (370/3,759) of patients with cystectomy had a pre-operative radiation oncology consultation, with high geographical variations. Independent factors associated with this consultation included advanced age (p < 0.001), greater comorbidity (p < 0.001) and earlier year of diagnosis (p < 0.001). A bladder-preserving multimodality strategy also requires a high level of patient compliance. Even if a patient has shown a clinical response to a multimodality bladder-preserving strategy, the bladder remains a potential source of recurrence, hence long-

term bladder monitoring is essential and patients should be counselled that this will be required. A sub-analysis of two RTOG trials looked at complete response (T0) and near complete response (Ta or Tis) after MMT [435]. After a median follow-up of 5.9 years 41/119 (35%) of patients experienced a bladder recurrence, and fourteen required salvage cystectomy. There was no difference between complete and near-complete responders. Non-muscle-invasive BC recurrences after complete response to MMT were reported in 25% of patients by the Boston group, sometimes over a decade after initial treatment [436]. A NMIBC recurrence was associated with a lower DSS, although in properly selected patients, intravesical BCG could avoid immediate salvage cystectomy.

7.6.4.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for multimodality treatment

Summary of evidence	LE
In a highly selected patient population, long-term survival rates of multimodality treatment are comparable to those of early cystectomy.	2b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer surgical intervention or multimodality treatments (MMT) as primary curative therapeutic approaches since they are more effective than radiotherapy alone.	Strong
Offer MMT as an alternative to selected, well-informed and compliant patients, especially for whom cystectomy is not an option.	Strong

7.7 Adjuvant therapy

*7.7.1 **Role of adjuvant platinum-based chemotherapy***

Adjuvant chemotherapy after RC for patients with pT3/4 and/or LN positive (N+) disease without clinically detectable metastases (M0) is still under debate [432, 437] and is infrequently used [206].

The general benefits of adjuvant chemotherapy include:

- chemotherapy is administered after accurate pathological staging, therefore treatment in patients at low risk for micrometastases is avoided;
- no delay in definitive surgical treatment.

The drawbacks of adjuvant chemotherapy are:

- assessment of *in vivo* chemosensitivity of the tumour is not possible and overtreatment is an unavoidable problem;
- delay or intolerability of chemotherapy, due to post-operative morbidity [438].

There is limited evidence from adequately conducted and accrued randomised phase III trials in favour of the routine use of adjuvant chemotherapy [437, 439-444]. An individual patient data meta-analysis [439] of survival data from six RCTs of adjuvant chemotherapy [427, 445-448] included 491 patients (unpublished data from Otto *et al.*, were included in the analysis). All included trials suffered from significant methodological flaws including small sample size (underpowered), incomplete accrual, use of inadequate statistical methods and design flaws (irrelevant endpoints and failing to address salvage chemotherapy in case of relapse or metastases) [437]. In these trials, three or four cycles of CMV, cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, and adriamycin (CISCA), methotrexate, vinblastine, adriamycin or epirubicin, and cisplatin (MVA(E)C) and cisplatin and methotrexate (CM) were used [449], and one trial used cisplatin monotherapy [447]. These data were not convincing enough to give an unequivocal recommendation for the use of adjuvant chemotherapy.

In 2014, this meta-analysis [440] was updated with an additional three studies [441-443] resulting in the inclusion of 945 patients from nine trials. None of the trials had fully accrued and individual patient data were not used in the analysis [440]. For one trial only an abstract was available at the time of the meta-analysis [442], and none of the included individual trials were significantly positive for OS in favour of adjuvant chemotherapy. In two of the trials more modern chemotherapy regimens were used (gemcitabine/cisplatin and paclitaxel/gemcitabine and cisplatin) [441, 442]. The HR for OS was 0.77 and there was a trend towards an OS benefit when including all nine trials. The effect was stronger for DFS (HR: 0.66; 95% CI: 0.48-0.92) and when stratified for the ratio of nodal positivity (HR: 0.64; 95% CI: 0.45-0.91), which is caused by the heterogeneity in outcomes observed between the included studies. After stratification of the studies by the ratio of node positivity, no further heterogeneity was identified. The HR for DFS associated with adjuvant cisplatin-based chemotherapy in studies with higher nodal involvement was 0.39 (95% CI: 0.28-0.54), compared with 0.89 (95% CI: 0.69-1.15) in studies with less nodal involvement.

A retrospective cohort analysis including 3,974 patients after cystectomy and LND showed an

OS benefit in high-risk subgroups (extravesical extension and nodal involvement) (HR: 0.75; CI: 0.62-0.90) [450]. A recent publication of the, so far, largest RCT (EORTC 30994), although not fully accrued, showed a significant improvement of PFS for immediate, compared with deferred, treatment (HR: 0.54; 95% CI: 0.4-0.73, $p < 0.0001$), there was, however, no significant OS benefit [451].

Furthermore, a large observational study including 5,653 patients with pathological T3-4 and/or pathological node-positive BC, treated between 2003 and 2006 compared the effectiveness of adjuvant chemotherapy vs. observation. Twenty-three percent of patients received adjuvant chemotherapy with a five-year OS of 37% for the adjuvant arm (HR: 0.70; 95% CI: 0.64-0.76), vs. 29.1% in the observation group [452].

From the currently available evidence it is still unclear whether immediate adjuvant chemotherapy or chemotherapy at the time of relapse is superior, or if the two approaches are equivalent with respect to the endpoint of OS. Cisplatin-based combination chemotherapy results in long-term DFS, even in metastatic disease, mainly in patients with LN metastases only, and with a good PS [453-455]. In the most recent meta-analysis, the positive role of adjuvant chemotherapy for BC has been strengthened; however, still with a poor level of evidence [440]. Patients should be informed about potential chemotherapy options before RC, including neoadjuvant and adjuvant chemotherapy, and the limited evidence for adjuvant chemotherapy.

*7.7.2 **Role of adjuvant immunotherapy***

To evaluate the benefit of PD1/PD-L1 checkpoint inhibitors, a number of clinical trials comparing checkpoint inhibitor monotherapy, including atezolizumab, nivolumab and pembrolizumab, and any of these inhibitors against placebo, are ongoing.

*7.7.3 **Guidelines for adjuvant therapy***

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer adjuvant cisplatin-based combination chemotherapy to patients with pT3/4 and/or pN+ disease if no neoadjuvant chemotherapy has been given.	Strong
Offer immunotherapy with a checkpoint inhibitor only in a clinical trial setting.	Strong

7.8 Metastatic disease

*7.8.1 **Introduction***

Approximately 50% of patients with muscle-invasive UC relapse after RC, depending on the pathological stage of the primary tumour and the nodal status. Local recurrence accounts for 30% of relapses, whereas distant metastases are more common. Ten to fifteen percent of patients are already metastatic at diagnosis [456]. Before the development of effective chemotherapy, patients with metastatic UC had a median survival rarely exceeding three to six months [457].

7.8.1.1 Prognostic factors and treatment decisions

Prognostic factors are crucial for assessing phase II study results and stratifying phase III trials [458, 459]. In a multivariate analysis, Karnofsky PS of ≤ 80% and presence of visceral metastases were independent prognostic factors of poor survival after treatment with MVAC [459]. These prognostic factors have also been validated for newer combination chemotherapy regimens [460-462].

For patients refractory to, or progressing shortly after, platinum-based combination chemotherapy, four prognostic groups have been established, based on three adverse factors that have developed in patients treated with vinflunine, and that have been validated in an independent data set: Hb < 10 g/dL; presence of liver metastases and ECOG PS ≥ 1 [463].

7.8.1.2 Comorbidity in metastatic disease

Comorbidity is defined as “the presence of one or more disease(s) in addition to an index disease” (see Section 6.2.1). Comorbidity increases with age. However, chronological age does not necessarily correlate with functional impairment. Different evaluation systems are being used to screen patients as potentially fit or unfit for chemotherapy, but age alone should not be used to base treatment selection on [464].

7.8.1.3 Definition - Not eligible for cisplatin (unfit)

The EORTC conducted the first randomised phase II/III trial for UC patients who were unfit for cisplatin chemotherapy [465]. The EORTC definitions were GFR < 60 mL/min and/or PS 2.

An international survey among BC experts [466] was the basis for a consensus statement on how to classify patients unfit for cisplatin-based chemotherapy. At least one of the following criteria has to be present: PS > 1; GFR ≤ 60 mL/min; grade ≥ 2 audiometric loss; peripheral neuropathy; and New York Heart Association (NYHA) class III heart failure [467].

More than 50% of patients with UC are not eligible for cisplatin-based chemotherapy [468-471]. Renal function assessment in UC is of utmost importance for treatment selection [468, 472]. In case of doubt, measuring GFR with radioisotopes (99mTc DTPA or 51Cr-EDTA) is recommended. Cisplatin has also been administered in patients with low GFR using different schedules. The respective studies were mostly small phase I and II trials [473-476]. In one phase III trial the GFR cut off for cisplatin eligibility was ≥ 50 mL/min [477].

*7.8.2 **Standard first-line chemotherapy for fit patients***

Cisplatin-containing combination chemotherapy has been the standard of care since the late 1980s demonstrating an OS of twelve to fourteen months in different series (for a review see [478]). Methotrexate, vinblastine, adriamycin plus cisplatin (MVAC) and GC prolonged survival to up to 14.8 and 13.8 months, respectively, compared to monotherapy and older chemotherapy combinations. Neither of the two combinations is superior to the other but equivalence has not been tested. Response rates were 46% and 49% for MVAC and GC, respectively. The long-term survival results have confirmed the efficacy of the two regimens [454]. The major difference between the above-mentioned combinations is toxicity. The lower toxicity of GC [160] has resulted in it becoming a new standard regimen [479]. Methotrexate, vinblastine, adriamycin plus cisplatin is better tolerated when combined with granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (G-CSF) [479, 480].

High-dose intensity MVAC (HD-MVAC) combined with G-CSF is less toxic and more efficacious than standard MVAC in terms of dose density, complete response (CR), and two-year survival rate. However, there is no significant difference in median survival between the two regimens [481, 482]. In general, all disease sites have been shown to respond to cisplatin-based combination chemotherapy. A response rate of 66% and 77% with MVAC and HD-MVAC, respectively, has been reported in retroperitoneal LNs vs. 29% and 33% at extranodal sites [481]. The disease sites also have an impact on long-term survival. In LN-only disease, 20.9% of patients were alive at five years compared to only 6.8% of patients with visceral metastases [454].

Further intensification of treatment using paclitaxel, cisplatin and gemcitabine (PCG) triple regimen did not result in a significant improvement in OS in the intent-to-treat (ITT) population of a large randomised phase III trial, comparing PCG triple regimen to GC [483]. However, the overall response rate (ORR) was higher with the triple regimen (56% vs. 44%, p = 0.0031), and the trend for OS improvement in the ITT population (15.8 vs. 12.7 months; HR = 0.85, p = 0.075) became significant in the eligible population. Adding paclitaxel to GC did not induce additional major side effects. Grade 4 neutropenia was more common (35.8% vs. 20% for GC), as was febrile neutropenia (13.2% vs. 4.3%), and the need for G-CSF was higher (17% vs. 11%). Gemcitabine/cisplatin alone caused more grade 4 thrombocytopenia and thrombocytopenia-induced bleeding (11.4% vs. 6.8%). Paclitaxel, cisplatin and gemcitabine is an additional option for first-line treatment of UC.

*7.8.3 **Carboplatin-containing chemotherapys for fit patients***

Carboplatin-containing chemotherapy is not equivalent to cisplatin combinations, and should not be considered interchangeable or standard. Several randomised phase II trials of carboplatin vs. cisplatin combination chemotherapy have produced lower CR rates and shorter OS for the carboplatin arms [484].

*7.8.4 **Chemotherapy in patients unfit for cisplatin***

Up to 50% of patients are ineligible for cisplatin-containing chemotherapy [467]. The first randomised phase II/III trial in this setting was conducted by the EORTC and compared methotrexate/carboplatin/vinblastine (M-CAVI) and carboplatin/gemcitabine (GemCarbo) in patients unfit for cisplatin. Both regimens were active. Severe acute toxicity was 13.6% in patients treated with GemCarbo vs. 23% with M-CAVI, while the ORR was 42% for GemCarbo and 30% for M-CAVI. Further analysis showed that in patients with PS 2 and impaired renal function, combination chemotherapy provided limited benefit [465]. The ORR and severe acute toxicity were both 26% for the former group, and 20% and 24%, respectively, for the latter group [465]. Phase III data have confirmed these results [462].

A recently published randomised, multinational phase II trial (JASINT1) assessed the efficacy and tolerability profile of two vinflunine-based regimens (vinflunine-gemcitabine vs. vinflunine-carboplatin). Both regimens showed equal ORR and OS with less haematologic toxicity for the combination vinflunine-gemcitabine [485].

*7.8.4.1 **Non-platinum combination chemotherapy***

Different combinations of gemcitabine and paclitaxel have been studied as first- and second-line treatments. Apart from severe pulmonary toxicity with a weekly schedule of both drugs, this combination is well tolerated and produces response rates between 38% and 60% in both lines. Non-platinum combination chemotherapy has not been compared to standard cisplatin chemotherapy in RCTs; therefore, it is not recommended for first-line use in cisplatin-eligible patients [486-493].

7.8.4.2 *Single-agent chemotherapy*

Response rates to single-agent first-line chemotherapy vary. The most robust data have shown a response rate of about 25% for first- and second-line gemcitabine in several phase II trials [494, 495]. Responses with single agents are usually short-lived, complete responses are rare and no long-term DFS has been reported. The median survival in such patients is only six to nine months.

7.8.5 *Second-line chemotherapy*

Second-line chemotherapy data are highly variable and prognostic factors have been established only recently (see Section 7.8.1.1) [463]. A reasonable strategy has been to re-challenge former cisplatin-sensitive patients if progression occurred, at least six to twelve months after first-line cisplatin-based combination chemotherapy. Second-line response rates of single agent treatment with paclitaxel (weekly), docetaxel, nab-paclitaxel [496] oxaliplatin, ifosfamide, topotecan, pemetrexed, lapatinib, gefitinib and bortezomib have ranged between 0% and 28% in small phase II trials [494, 497, 498]. Gemcitabine had also shown good response rates in second-line use but most patients receive this drug as part of their first-line treatment [493].

Paclitaxel/gemcitabine studies have shown response rates of 38-60%. No randomised phase III trial with an adequate comparator arm has been conducted to assess the true value and OS benefit of this second-line combination [457, 491, 499].

Vinflunine, a novel third-generation vinca alkaloid, provided promising results in phase II trials [500]. A randomised phase III trial compared vinflunine plus best supportive care (BSC) against BSC alone in patients progressing after first-line treatment with platinum-containing combination chemotherapy for metastatic disease [501]. The results showed a modest ORR (8.6%), a clinical benefit with a favourable safety profile and, most importantly, a survival benefit in favour of vinflunine, which was statistically significant in the eligible patient population (not in the ITT population). For second-line treatment of advanced or metastatic UC this trial reached the highest level of evidence. Based on these findings, vinflunine was approved in Europe (not in the U.S.) as the only second-line treatment option for this indication. As immunotherapy with checkpoint inhibitors has recently been approved for second-line treatment in metastatic UC, vinflunine should only be offered as second-line treatment if checkpoint inhibitors or combination chemotherapy are not feasible. However, vinflunine may be considered as third-line or subsequent treatment line option, although no randomised data exist for this indication.

7.8.6 *Low-volume disease and post-chemotherapy surgery*

With cisplatin-containing combination chemotherapy, excellent response rates may be obtained in patients with LN metastases only, good PS, and adequate renal function, including a high number of CRs, with up to 20% of patients achieving long-term DFS [454, 482, 502, 503]. The role of surgery of residual LNs after chemotherapy is still unclear. Although some studies suggest a survival benefit and QoL improvement, the level of evidence supporting this practice is mainly anecdotal [504-518]. Retrospective studies of post-chemotherapy surgery after partial or complete remission have indicated that surgery may contribute to long-term DFS in selected patients [519-522].

Surgery for limited pulmonary metastases may also be considered in highly selected cases. In the absence of data from RCTs, patients should be evaluated on an individual basis and discussed by an interdisciplinary tumour board [522].

7.8.7 *Treatment of patients with bone metastases*

The prevalence of metastatic bone disease (MBD) in patients with advanced/metastatic UC is 30-40% [523]. Skeletal complications due to MBD have a detrimental effect on pain and QoL and are also associated with increased mortality [524]. Bisphosphonates such as zoledronic acid (ZA) reduce and delay skeletal-related events (SREs) due to bone metastases by inhibiting bone resorption. In a small pilot study in patients with BC, SREs caused by bone metastases were delayed [525]. Denosumab, a fully human monoclonal antibody that binds to and neutralises RANKL, was shown to be non-inferior to ZA in preventing or delaying SREs in patients with solid tumours and advanced MBD, including patients with UC [526]. Patients with MBD, irrespective of the cancer type, should be considered for bone-targeted treatment [524].

Patients treated with ZA or denosumab should be informed about possible side effects including osteonecrosis of the jaw and hypocalcaemia. Supplementation with calcium and vitamin D is mandatory. Dosing regimens of ZA should follow regulatory recommendations and have to be adjusted according to pre-existing medical conditions, especially renal function [527]. For denosumab, no dose adjustments are required for variations in renal function.

7.8.8 ***Role of immunotherapy***

Immunomodulatory therapies using checkpoint inhibition, particularly with antibodies directed against the programmed cell death-1 (PD-1) protein, its ligand (PD-L1) or the cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (CTLA-4)-pathway have shown significant anti-tumour activity with tolerable safety profiles and durable responses in patients with locally advanced and metastatic UC. Trials currently investigate different immunotherapeutic agents either as monotherapy or in combination with other immune-enhancing agents or chemotherapy in a range of different disease settings. Pembrolizumab, nivolumab, atezolizumab, avelumab, and durvalumab have demonstrated similar efficacy in patients progressing during, or after, standard platinum-based chemotherapy in phase I, II and III trials.

7.8.8.1 First-line immunotherapy for patients not eligible for standard cisplatin chemotherapy

A single arm phase II trial assessed the PD-1 inhibitor pembrolizumab in 370 patients with advanced or metastatic UC ineligible for cisplatin, showing an ORR of 29% and CR in 7% of patients [528]. The PD-L1 inhibitor atezolizumab, a second agent was also evaluated in this patient population in a two-cohort phase II trial (n = 119) including patients unfit for cisplatin (cohort 1). The ORR was 29%; 9% of patients presented with a CR and median OS was 15.9 months [529].

The toxicity profile was favourable for pembrolizumab as well as for atezolizumab. Since 2017 both drugs are U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and European Medicines Agency approved for first-line treatment in cisplatin-ineligible patients. Late 2018 the FDA issued a warning that patients with negative PD-L1 status (based on immunohistochemical staining) might have an impaired outcome when treated with first-line immunotherapy. This warning was based on preliminary results from ongoing phase III trials with pembrolizumab and atezolizumab. However, no data from these studies are, as yet, in the public domain.

7.8.8.2 Second-line immunotherapy for platinum-pre-treated patients

Pembrolizumab, a PD-1 inhibitor, was the first agent that showed significant OS benefit in patients progressing during, or after, platinum-based first-line chemotherapy. Based on the results of a phase III trial the agent was approved in 2017. In the trial, patients (n = 542) were randomised to receive either pembrolizumab monotherapy, or chemotherapy (either paclitaxel, docetaxel or vinflunine). The median OS in the pembrolizumab arm was 10.3 months (95% CI: 8.0-11.8) vs. 7.4 months (95% CI: 6.1-8.3) for the chemotherapy arm (HR for death, 0.73; 95% CI: 0.59-0.91, p = 0.002) independent of PD-L1 expression levels [530].

Atezolizumab was the first PD-L1 inhibitor approved by the FDA (May 2016) for patients progressing during, or after, previous platinum-based chemotherapy. In a phase II cohort study including 310 patients, the objective response rate was 15%, independent of the expression of PD-L1. Progression-free survival was 2.1 and OS was 7.9 months. According to the expression level of PD-L1 numbers for response rate, PFS and OS were greater in patients with high expression, but responses occurred also in patients with no expression of PD-L1. The toxicity profile of atezolizumab was favourable [531, 532]. The results of the phase III trial (IMvigor211) comparing atezolizumab with second-line chemotherapy were recently published [533]. The trial did not meet its first endpoint of improved OS for patients with high PD-L1 expression (IC score 2/3) but OS was significantly improved in the ITT population.

In 2017, nivolumab, another PD-1/PD-L1 inhibitor was approved based on the results of a single-arm phase II trial (CheckMate 275), enrolling 270 patients. The first endpoint was ORR. Patients were stratified by their PD-L1 expression (> 5% vs. < 5%). Objective response rate was 19.6%, and OS was 8.74 months for the entire group [534].

Based on results of phase I/II and phase Ib trials, two additional PD-1/PD-L1 inhibitors, durvalumab and avelumab are currently only approved for this indication in the United States [535-537].

Data show that in responders, PD-1/PD-L1 inhibitors not only produce durable responses but also offer a superior survival benefit as compared to standard chemotherapy regimens.

7.8.9 *Summary of evidence and guidelines for metastatic disease*

Summary of evidence	LE
In a first-line setting, performance status (PS) and the presence or absence of visceral metastases are independent prognostic factors for survival.	1b
In a second-line setting, negative prognostic factors are: liver metastasis, PS ≥ 1 and low haemoglobin (< 10 g/dL).	1b
Cisplatin-containing combination chemotherapy can achieve median survival of up to 14 months, with long-term disease-free survival reported in ~15% of patients with nodal disease and good PS.	1b
Single-agent chemotherapy provides low response rates of usually short duration.	2a
Carboplatin combination chemotherapy is less effective than cisplatin-based chemotherapy in terms of complete response and survival.	2a
Non-platinum combination chemotherapy produces substantial responses in first- and second-line settings.	2a
Non-platinum combination chemotherapy has not been tested against standard chemotherapy in patients who are fit or unfit for cisplatin combination chemotherapy.	4
There is no defined standard chemotherapy for unfit patients with advanced or metastatic urothelial cancer (UC).	2b
Post-chemotherapy surgery after partial or complete response may contribute to long-term disease-free survival in selected patients.	3
Zoledronic acid and denosumab have been approved for supportive treatment in case of bone metastases of all cancer types including UC, because they reduce and delay skeletal related events.	1b
PD-1 inhibitor pembrolizumab has been approved for patients that have progressed during or after previous platinum-based chemotherapy based on the results of a phase III trial.	1b
PD-L1 inhibitor atezolizumab has been FDA approved for patients that have progressed during or after previous platinum-based chemotherapy based on the results of a phase II trial.	2a
PD-1 inhibitor nivolumab has been approved for patients that have progressed during or after previous platinum-based chemotherapy based on the results of a phase II trial.	2a
PD-1 inhibitor pembrolizumab has been approved for patients with advanced or metastatic urothelial cancer ineligible for cisplatin-based first-line chemotherapy based on the results of a phase II trial but use of pembrolizumab is restricted to PD-L1 positive patients.	2a
PD-L1 inhibitor atezolizumab has been approved for patients with advanced or metastatic urothelial cancer ineligible for cisplatin-based first-line chemotherapy based on the results of a phase II trial but use of atezolizumab is restricted to PD-L1 positive patients.	2a

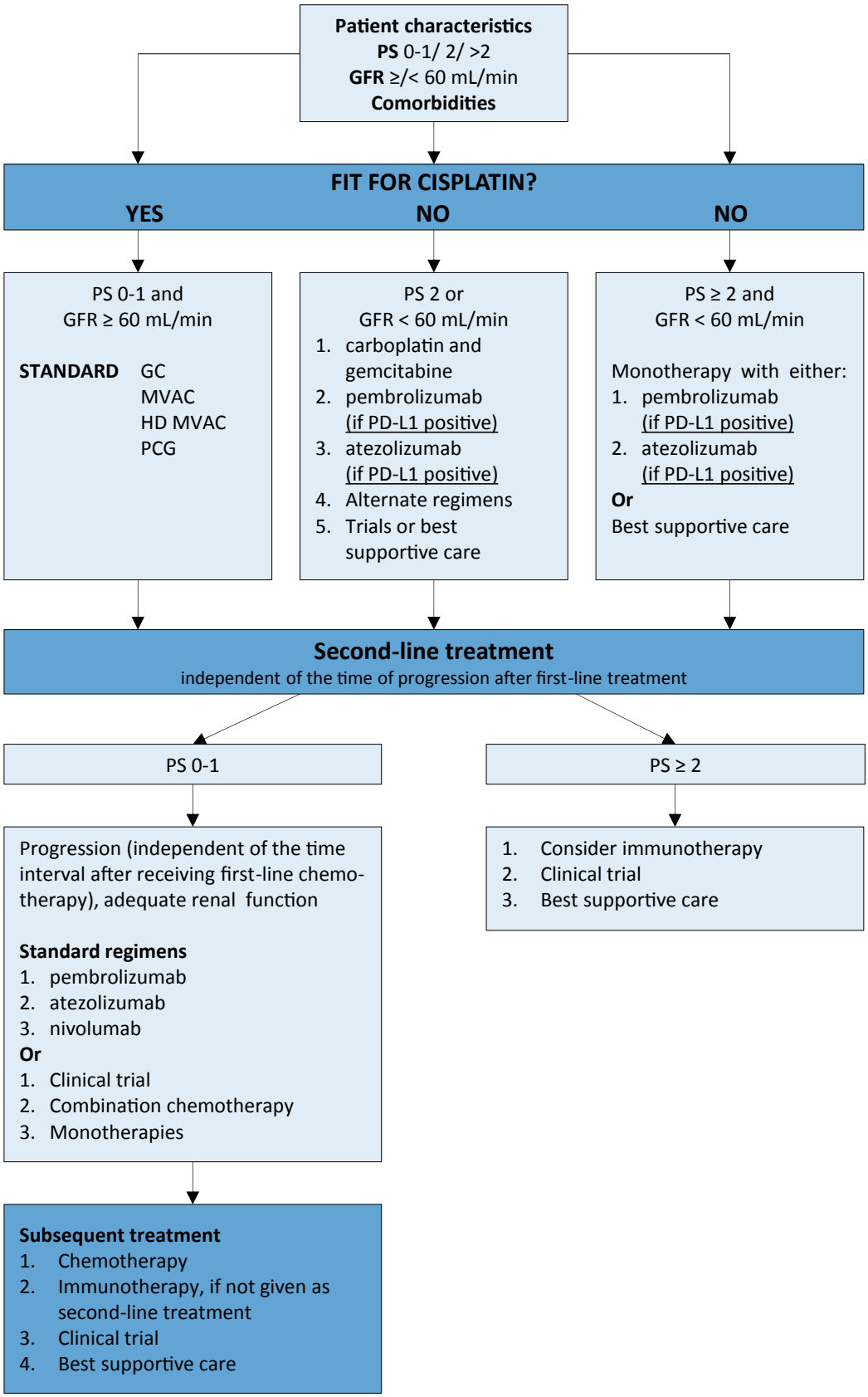
Recommendations	Strength rating
First-line treatment for cisplatin-eligible patients	
Use cisplatin-containing combination chemotherapy with GC, MVAC, preferably with G-CSF, HD-MVAC with G-CSF or PCG.	Strong
Do not offer carboplatin and non-platinum combination chemotherapy.	Strong
First-line treatment in patients ineligible (unfit) for cisplatin	
Offer checkpoint inhibitors pembrolizumab or atezolizumab depending on PDL-1 status.	Weak
Offer carboplatin combination chemotherapy if PD-L1 is negative.	Strong
Second-line treatment	
Offer checkpoint inhibitor (pembrolizumab) to patients progressing during or after platinum-based combination chemotherapy for metastatic disease. Alternatively, offer treatment within a clinical trial setting.	Strong
Offer zoledronic acid or denosumab for supportive treatment in case of bone metastases.	Weak
Only offer vinflunine to patients for metastatic disease as second-line treatment if immunotherapy or combination chemotherapy is not feasible. Alternatively, offer vinflunine as third- or subsequent treatment line.	Weak

GC = gemcitabine plus cisplatin; G-CSF = granulocyte colony-stimulating factor; HD-MVAC = high-dose methotrexate, vinblastine, adriamycin plus cisplatin; PCG = paclitaxel, cisplatin, gemcitabine.

7.8.10 ***Biomarkers***

Modest disease control rates with sporadic marked responses in some patients with UC have led to the investigation of biomarkers for assessment of post-operative prognosis and the potential value of peri-operative chemotherapy, and as predictors of response to chemotherapy or its monitoring. Most biomarkers are associated with tumour angiogenesis [538]. Small studies, usually retrospective, have investigated microvessel density, altered p53 tumour expression [538], serum vascular endothelial growth factor [539], urinary and tissue basic fibroblast growth factor [540], urinary (wild-type and mutant) and tissue fibroblast growth factor receptor-3 [541], and more recently, thrombospondin-1 [542], circulating tumour cells [543, 544], and multidrug resistance gene expression [545]. Although a few biomarkers have shown potential, as yet, there is insufficient evidence to support their routine clinical use (LE: 3).

Figure 7.2: Flow chart for the management of metastatic urothelial cancer



GC = gemcitabine plus cisplatin; GFR = glomular filtration rate; HD MVAC = (high-dose) methotrexate, vinblastine, adriamycin plus cisplatin; PCG = paclitaxel, cisplatin, gemcitabine; PS = performance status.

7.9 Quality of life

7.9.1 Introduction

The evaluation of HRQoL considers physical, psychological, emotional and social functioning. The impact of BC on HRQoL was recently reported in a population-based study using the SEER registry, including a total of 535 BC patients (458 with non-invasive disease and 77 with invasive disease) older than 65 years and 2,770 matched non-cancer controls. The authors concluded that BC patients experienced statistically significant declined HRQoL in all domains. In invasive BC, particularly physical and social functioning were affected [546].

Several questionnaires have been validated for assessing HRQoL in patients with BC, including FACT (Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy)-G [547], EORTC QLQ-C30 [548], EORTC QLQ-BLM (MIBC module) [549], and SF (Short Form)-36 [550, 551] and recently the BCI questionnaire specifically designed and validated for BC patients [552].

A psychometric test, such as the FACT-BL, should be used for recording BC morbidity. New intensive interviewing techniques have added valuable information to our knowledge of HRQoL, which greatly depends on patients' individual preferences [553].

7.9.2 Radical cystectomy and urinary diversion

Two recent SRs focused on HRQoL after RC [554, 555] and one SR, based on 18 studies (n = 1,553), showed a slight, but not significant, improvement of QoL in patients with an orthotopic diversion [554]. However, analysing only the studies comparing exclusively ileal conduit vs. ileal orthotopic neobladder, the advantage in QoL of the latter group was significant. Another SR, based on 29 studies (n = 3,754), showed no difference in overall QoL between continent and incontinent diversion [555]. Subgroup analysis demonstrated greater improvement in physical health for incontinent compared to continent diversions (p = 0.002), but no differences in mental health (p = 0.35) or social health (p = 0.81). However, patients with a neobladder demonstrated superior emotional function and body image [555-557].

Clifford and co-workers prospectively evaluated continence outcomes in male patients undergoing orthotopic neobladder diversion [558]. Day-time continence increased from 59% at less than three months post-operatively to 92% after 12 to 18 months. Night-time continence increased from 28% at less than three months post-operatively to 51% after 18 to 36 months. Also of interest is the urinary bother in female neobladder. Bartsch and co-workers found in 56 female patients day-time and night-time continence rates of 70.4% and 64.8%, respectively. Thirty-five patients (62.5%) performed clean intermittent catheterisation, which is much worse when compared to male neobladder patients. Moreover, patients with non-organ-confined disease (p = 0.04) and patients with a college degree (p = 0.001) showed worse outcomes on HRQoL scores [559].

Altogether, HRQoL outcomes are most likely a result of good patient selection. An older, more isolated, patient is probably better served with an ileal conduit, whereas a younger patient with a likely higher level of interest in body image and sexuality is better off with an orthotopic diversion. The patient's choice is the key to the selection of reconstruction method [555].

7.9.3 Bladder sparing trimodality therapy

A cross-sectional bi-institutional study found in multivariable analysis that patients who received trimodality therapy (n = 64) had higher physical-, social-, emotional- and cognitive functioning, better general QoL, sexual function and body image than patients after RC (n = 109). However, urinary symptom scores were similar [433]. To draw valid conclusions, prospective studies are needed.

7.9.4 Non-curative or metastatic bladder cancer

In non-curative or metastatic BC, HRQoL is reduced because of associated micturition problems, bleeding, pain and therefore disturbance of social and sexual life [560]. There is limited literature describing HRQoL in BC patients receiving palliative care [561], but there are reports of bladder-related symptoms relieved by palliative surgery [402], RT [562], and/or chemotherapy [563].

7.9.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for health-related quality of life

Summary of evidence	LE
Compared to non-cancer controls, the diagnosis and treatment of bladder cancer has a negative impact on HRQoL.	2a
There is no difference in overall QoL between patients with continent or incontinent diversion.	1a
In most patient groups studied, the overall HRQoL after cystectomy remains good, irrespective of the type of urinary diversion used.	2b
Important determinants of (subjective) quality of life are a patient's personality, coping style and social support.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use validated questionnaires to assess health-related quality of life in patients with MIBC.	Strong
Offer a continent urinary diversion unless a patient's comorbidities, tumour variables and coping abilities present clear contraindications.	Strong
Pre-operative patient information, patient selection, surgical techniques, and careful post-operative follow-up are the cornerstones for achieving good long-term results.	Strong
Provide clear and exhaustive information on all potential benefits and side-effects, allowing patients to make informed decisions. Encourage patients to actively participate in the decision-making process.	Strong

8. FOLLOW-UP

8.1 Follow-up in muscle invasive bladder cancer

An appropriate schedule for disease monitoring should be based on natural timing of recurrence; probability and site of recurrence; functional monitoring after urinary diversion and the potential available management options [564].

Nomograms on CSS following RC have been developed and externally validated, but their wider use cannot be recommended until further data become available [565, 566].

Current surveillance protocols are based on patterns of recurrence drawn from retrospective series only. Combining this data is not possible since most retrospective studies use different follow-up regimens and imaging techniques. Additionally, reports of asymptomatic recurrences diagnosed during routine oncological follow-up, and results from retrospective studies are contradictory [567-569]. From the Volkmer B, *et al.* series of 1,270 RC patients, no differences in OS were observed between asymptomatic and symptomatic recurrences [568]. Conversely, in the Giannarini, *et al.* series of 479 patients; those with recurrences detected during routine follow-up (especially in the lungs) and with secondary urothelial tumours as the site of recurrence, had a slightly higher survival probability [567]. Boorjian, *et al.* included 1,599 RC patients in their series, with 77% symptomatic recurrences. On multivariate analysis, patients who were symptomatic at recurrence had a 60% increased risk of death as compared to asymptomatic patients [569].

However, at this time, no data from prospective trials demonstrating the potential benefit of early detection of recurrent disease, and its impact on OS, are available [570]. For details see Section 7.6.4.

8.2 Site of recurrence

*8.2.1 **Local recurrence***

Local recurrence takes place in the soft tissues of the original surgical site or in LNs. Contemporary cystectomy has a 5-15% probability of pelvic recurrence which usually occurs during the first 24 months, most often within six to eighteen months after surgery. However, late recurrences can occur up to five years after RC. Risk factors described are pathological stage, LNs, positive margins, extent of LND and peri-operative chemotherapy [571].

Patients generally have a poor prognosis after pelvic recurrence. Even with treatment, median survival ranges from four to eight months following diagnosis. Definitive therapy can prolong survival, but mostly provides significant palliation of symptoms. Multimodality management generally involves a combination of chemotherapy, radiation and surgery [570].

*8.2.2 **Distant recurrence***

Distant recurrence is seen in up to 50% of patients treated with RC for MIBC. As with local recurrence, pathological stage and nodal involvement are risk factors [572]. Systemic recurrence is more common in locally advanced disease (pT3/4), ranging from 32 to 62%, and in patients with LN involvement (range 52–70%) [573].

The most likely sites for distant recurrence are LNs, lungs, liver and bone. Nearly 90% of distant recurrences appear within the first three years after RC, mainly in the first two years, although late recurrence has been described after more than 10 years. Median survival of patients with progressive disease treated with platinum-based chemotherapy is 9-26 months [574-576]. However, longer survival (28-33% at five years) has been reported in patients with minimal metastatic disease undergoing multimodality management, including metastasectomy [505, 513].

*8.2.3 **Urothelial recurrences***

After RC, the incidence of new urethral tumours was 4.4% (1.3-13.7%). Risk factors for secondary urethral tumours are urethral malignancy in the prostatic urethra/prostate and bladder neck (in women). Orthotopic neobladder was associated with a significant lower risk of urethral tumours after RC (OR: 0.44) [577].

There is limited data, and agreement, about urethral follow-up, with some authors recommending routine surveillance with urethral wash and urine cytology and others doubting the need for routine urethral surveillance. However, there is a significant survival advantage in men with urethral recurrence diagnosed asymptomatically vs. symptomatically, so follow-up of the male urethra is indicated in patients at risk of urethral recurrence [570]. Treatment is influenced by local stage and grade of urethral occurrence. In urethral CIS, BCG instillations have success rates of 83% [578]. In invasive disease, urethrectomy should be performed if the urethra is the only site of disease and in case of distant disease systemic chemotherapy is indicated [4].

Upper urinary tract urothelial carcinomas occur in 4-10% of cases and represent the most common sites of late recurrence (three-year DFS following RC) [579]. Median OS is 10-55 months, and 60-67% of patients die of metastatic disease [570]. A recent meta-analysis found that 38% of UTUC recurrence was diagnosed by follow-up investigations, whereas in the remaining 62%, diagnosis was based on symptoms. When urine cytology was used during surveillance, the rate of primary detection was 7% vs. 29.6% with UUT imaging. The meta-analysis concluded that patients with non-invasive cancer are twice as likely to have UTUC as patients with invasive disease [561]. Multifocality increases the risk of recurrence by threefold, while positive ureteral or urethral margins increase the risk by sevenfold. Radical nephro-ureterectomy can prolong survival [580].

8.3 Time schedule for surveillance

Although, based on low level of evidence, some follow-up schedules have been suggested, guided by the principle that recurrences tend to occur within the first years following initial treatment. A schedule suggested by the EAU Guidelines Panel includes a CT scan (every 6 months) until the third year, followed by annual imaging thereafter [4]. Patients with multifocal disease, NMIBC with CIS or positive ureteral margins are at higher risk of developing UTUC, which can develop late (> three years). In those cases, monitoring of the UUT is mandatory during follow-up. Computed tomography is to be used for imaging of the UUT [581].

The exact time to stop follow-up is not well known and recently a risk-adapted schedule has been proposed, based on the interaction between recurrence risk and competing health factors that could lead to individualised recommendations and may increase recurrence detection. Elderly and very low-risk patients (those with NMIBC or pT0 disease at final cystectomy report) showed a higher competing risk of non-BC mortality when compared with their level of BC recurrence risk. On the other hand, patients with locally advanced disease or LN involvement are at a higher risk of recurrence for more than 20 years [582]. However, this model has not been validated and does not incorporate several risk factors related to non-BC mortality. Furthermore, the prognostic implications of the different sites of recurrence should be considered. Local and systemic recurrences have a poor prognosis and early detection of the disease will not influence survival [583]. Despite this, the rationale for a risk-adapted schedule for BC surveillance appears to be promising and deserves further investigation.

8.4 Follow-up of functional outcomes and complications

Apart from oncological surveillance, patients with a urinary diversion need functional follow-up. Complications related to urinary diversion are detected in 45% of patients during the first five years of follow-up. This rate increases over time, and exceeds 54% after fifteen years follow-up. Therefore, long-term follow-up of functional outcomes is desirable [570].

The functional complications are diverse and include: vitamin B12 deficiency, metabolic acidosis, worsening of renal function, urinary infections, urolithiasis, stenosis of uretero-intestinal anastomosis, stoma complications in patients with ileal conduit, neobladder continence problems, and emptying dysfunction [570]. Especially in women approximately two-thirds need to catheterise their neobladder, while almost 45% do not void spontaneously at all [559]. Recently a 21% increased risk of fractures was also described as compared to no RC, due to chronic metabolic acidosis and subsequent long-term bone loss [583].

8.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for specific recurrence sites

Site of recurrence	Summary of evidence	LE	Recommendation	Strength rating
Local recurrence	Poor prognosis. Treatment should be individualised depending on the local extent of tumour.	2b	Offer radiotherapy, chemotherapy and possibly surgery as options for treatment, either alone or in combination.	Strong
Distant recurrence	Poor prognosis.	2b	Offer chemotherapy as the first option, and consider metastasectomy in case of unique metastasis site.	Strong
Upper urinary tract recurrence	Risk factors are multifocal disease (NMIBC/CIS or positive ureteral margins).		See EAU Guidelines on Upper Urinary Tract Urothelial Carcinomas.	Strong
Secondary urethral tumour	Staging and treatment should be done as for primary urethral tumour.	3	See EAU Guidelines on Primary Urethral Carcinoma.	Strong

9. REFERENCES

1. Rouprêt, M., *et al.*, Guidelines on Upper Urinary Tract Urothelial Cell Carcinoma., In: *EAU Guidelines 2019 Edn.* Presented at the 34th EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. Arnhem, The Netherlands. https://uroweb.org/guideline/upper-urinary-tract-urothelial-cell-carcinoma/
2. Babjuk, M., *et al.*, Guidelines on Non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer (Ta, T1 and CIS). In: *EAU Guidelines 2019 Edn.* Presented at the 34th EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. Arnhem, The Netherlands. https://uroweb.org/guideline/non-muscle-invasive-bladder-cancer/
3. Gakis, G., *et al.*, Guidelines on Primary Urethral Carcinoma. In: *EAU Guidelines 2019 Edn.* Presented at the 34th EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. Arnhem, The Netherlands. https://uroweb.org/guideline/primary-urethral-carcinoma/
4. Witjes, A.J., *et al.* Updated 2016 EAU Guidelines on Muscle-invasive and Metastatic Bladder Cancer. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 462. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27375033
5. Bruins, H.M., *et al.*, The impact of the annual hospital and surgeon radical cystectomy volume for bladder cancer on peri-operative outcomes and long-term oncological outcomes, *prior to print*. 2019.
6. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is "quality of evidence" and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
7. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
8. Phillips B, *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. 1998. https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
9. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
10. Veskimae, E., *et al.*, What is the importance of urothelial and non-urothelial histological variants of bladder cancer in predicting oncological outcomes in patients with muscle-invasive and metastatic bladder cancer?, PROSPERO 2018. CRD42018104577. https://www.crd.york.ac.uk/prospero/display_record.php?RecordID=104577
11. Ferlay, J., *et al.* Cancer incidence and mortality patterns in Europe: estimates for 40 countries in 2012. Eur J Cancer, 2013. 49: 1374. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23485231
12. Burger, M., *et al.* Epidemiology and risk factors of urothelial bladder cancer. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 234. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22877502

13. Bosetti, C., *et al.* Trends in mortality from urologic cancers in Europe, 1970-2008. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21497988
14. Chavan, S., *et al.* International variations in bladder cancer incidence and mortality. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 59.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24451595
15. Comperat, E., *et al.* Clinicopathological characteristics of urothelial bladder cancer in patients less than 40 years old. Virchows Arch, 2015. 466: 589.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25697540
16. Steinmaus, C., *et al.* Increased lung and bladder cancer incidence in adults after in utero and early-life arsenic exposure. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev, 2014. 23: 1529.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24859871
17. Freedman, N.D., *et al.* Association between smoking and risk of bladder cancer among men and women. JAMA, 2011. 306: 737.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21846855
18. Tobacco smoke and involuntary smoking. IARC Monogr Eval Carcinog Risks Hum, 2004. 83: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15285078
19. Brennan, P., *et al.* Cigarette smoking and bladder cancer in men: a pooled analysis of 11 case-control studies. Int J Cancer, 2000. 86: 289.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10738259
20. Gandini, S., *et al.* Tobacco smoking and cancer: a meta-analysis. Int J Cancer, 2008. 122: 155.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17893872
21. Pashos, C.L., *et al.* Bladder cancer: epidemiology, diagnosis, and management. Cancer Pract, 2002. 10: 311.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12406054
22. Harling, M., *et al.* Bladder cancer among hairdressers: a meta-analysis. Occup Environ Med, 2010. 67: 351.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20447989
23. Weistenhofer, W., *et al.* N-acetyltransferase-2 and medical history in bladder cancer cases with a suspected occupational disease (BK 1301) in Germany. J Toxicol Environ Health A, 2008. 71: 906.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18569594
24. Rushton, L., *et al.* Occupation and cancer in Britain. Br J Cancer, 2010. 102: 1428.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20424618
25. Chrouser, K., *et al.* Bladder cancer risk following primary and adjuvant external beam radiation for prostate cancer. J Urol, 2005. 174: 107.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15947588
26. Nieder, A.M., *et al.* Radiation therapy for prostate cancer increases subsequent risk of bladder and rectal cancer: a population based cohort study. J Urol, 2008. 180: 2005.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18801517
27. Zelefsky, M.J., *et al.* Incidence of secondary cancer development after high-dose intensity-modulated radiotherapy and image-guided brachytherapy for the treatment of localized prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2012. 83: 953.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22172904
28. Zamora-Ros, R., *et al.* Flavonoid and lignan intake in relation to bladder cancer risk in the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC) study. Br J Cancer, 2014.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25121955
29. Schistosomes, liver flukes and Helicobacter pylori. IARC Working Group on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans. Lyon, 7-14 June 1994. IARC Monogr Eval Carcinog Risks Hum, 1994. 61: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7715068
30. Gouda, I., *et al.* Bilharziasis and bladder cancer: a time trend analysis of 9843 patients. J Egypt Natl Canc Inst, 2007. 19: 158.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19034337
31. Salem, H.K., *et al.* Changing patterns (age, incidence, and pathologic types) of schistosoma-associated bladder cancer in Egypt in the past decade. Urology, 2012. 79: 379.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22112287
32. Pelucchi, C., *et al.* Mechanisms of disease: The epidemiology of bladder cancer. Nat Clin Pract Urol, 2006. 3: 327.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16763645

33. Liu, S., *et al.* The impact of female gender on bladder cancer-specific death risk after radical cystectomy: a meta-analysis of 27,912 patients. Int Urol Nephrol, 2015. 47: 951.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25894962
34. Waldhoer, T., *et al.* Sex Differences of >/= pT1 Bladder Cancer Survival in Austria: A Descriptive, Long-Term, Nation-Wide Analysis Based on 27,773 Patients. Urol Int, 2015. 94: 383.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25833466
35. Patafio, F.M., *et al.* Is there a gender effect in bladder cancer? A population-based study of practice and outcomes. Can Urol Assoc J, 2015. 9: 269.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26316913
36. Cohn, J.A., *et al.* Sex disparities in diagnosis of bladder cancer after initial presentation with hematuria: a nationwide claims-based investigation. Cancer, 2014. 120: 555.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24496869
37. Dietrich, K., *et al.* Parity, early menopause and the incidence of bladder cancer in women: a case-control study and meta-analysis. Eur J Cancer, 2011. 47: 592.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21067913
38. Scosyrev, E., *et al.* Sex and racial differences in bladder cancer presentation and mortality in the US. Cancer, 2009. 115: 68.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19072984
39. Stenzl, A. Words of wisdom. Re: sex and racial differences in bladder cancer presentation and mortality in the US. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 729.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20965044
40. Martin, C., *et al.* Familial Cancer Clustering in Urothelial Cancer: A Population-Based Case-Control Study. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2018. 110: 527.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29228305
41. Murta-Nascimento, C., *et al.* Risk of bladder cancer associated with family history of cancer: do low-penetrance polymorphisms account for the increase in risk? Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev, 2007. 16: 1595.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17684133
42. Figueroa, J.D., *et al.* Genome-wide association study identifies multiple loci associated with bladder cancer risk. Hum Mol Genet, 2014. 23: 1387.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24163127
43. Rothman, N., *et al.* A multi-stage genome-wide association study of bladder cancer identifies multiple susceptibility loci. Nat Genet, 2010. 42: 978.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20972438
44. Kiemeney, L.A., *et al.* Sequence variant on 8q24 confers susceptibility to urinary bladder cancer. Nat Genet, 2008. 40: 1307.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18794855
45. Stenzl, A. Current concepts for urinary diversion in women. Eur Urol (EAU Update series 1), 2003: 91.
https://www.eusupplements.europeanurology.com/article/S1570-9124(03)00018-7/pdf
46. Varinot, J., *et al.* Full analysis of the prostatic urethra at the time of radical cystoprostatectomy for bladder cancer: impact on final disease stage. Virchows Arch, 2009. 455: 449.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19841937
47. Hansel, D.E., *et al.* A contemporary update on pathology standards for bladder cancer: transurethral resection and radical cystectomy specimens. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 321.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23088996
48. Herr, H.W. Pathologic evaluation of radical cystectomy specimens. Cancer, 2002. 95: 668.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12209761
49. Fajkovic, H., *et al.* Extranodal extension is a powerful prognostic factor in bladder cancer patients with lymph node metastasis. Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 837.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22877503
50. Fritsche, H.M., *et al.* Prognostic value of perinodal lymphovascular invasion following radical cystectomy for lymph node-positive urothelial carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 739.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23079053
51. Neuzillet, Y., *et al.* Positive surgical margins and their locations in specimens are adverse prognosis features after radical cystectomy in non-metastatic carcinoma invading bladder muscle: results from a nationwide case-control study. BJU Int, 2013. 111: 1253.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23331375

52. Baltaci, S., *et al.* Reliability of frozen section examination of obturator lymph nodes and impact on lymph node dissection borders during radical cystectomy: results of a prospective multicentre study by the Turkish Society of Urooncology. BJU Int, 2011. 107: 547.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20633004
53. Jimenez, R.E., *et al.* Grading the invasive component of urothelial carcinoma of the bladder and its relationship with progression-free survival. Am J Surg Pathol, 2000. 24: 980.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10895820
54. Sjodahl, G., *et al.* A molecular taxonomy for urothelial carcinoma. Clin Cancer Res, 2012. 18: 3377.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22553347
55. Choi, W., *et al.* Identification of distinct basal and luminal subtypes of muscle-invasive bladder cancer with different sensitivities to frontline chemotherapy. Cancer Cell, 2014. 25: 152.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24525232
56. WHO Classification of Tumours of the Urinary System and Male Genital Organs. 4th ed. 2016, Lyon, France
https://apps.who.int/bookorders/anglais/detart1.jsp?codlan=1&codcol=70&codcch=4008
57. Sauter G., *et al.* Tumours of the urinary system: non-invasive urothelial neoplasias., In: WHO classification of tumors of the urinary system and male genital organs. Eble J.N., Sauter G., Epstein J.I., Sesterhenn I.A., editors. 2004, IARCC Press: Lyon.
58. Kapur, P., *et al.* Primary adenocarcinoma of the urinary bladder: value of cell cycle biomarkers. Am J Clin Pathol, 2011. 135: 822.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21571954
59. Ploeg, M., *et al.* Clinical epidemiology of nonurothelial bladder cancer: analysis of the Netherlands Cancer Registry. J Urol, 2010. 183: 915.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20083267
60. Beltran, A.L., *et al.* Clinicopathological characteristics and outcome of nested carcinoma of the urinary bladder. Virchows Arch, 2014. 465: 199.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24878757
61. Mukesh, M., *et al.* Small cell carcinoma of the urinary bladder: a 15-year retrospective review of treatment and survival in the Anglian Cancer Network. BJU Int, 2009. 103: 747.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19076139
62. Brierley J.D., *et al.* TNM classification of malignant tumors. UICC International Union Against Cancer. 8th edn. 2017, Oxford.
https://www.uicc.org/8th-edition-uicc-tnm-classification-malignant-tumors-published
63. Jensen, J.B., *et al.* Incidence of occult lymph-node metastasis missed by standard pathological examination in patients with bladder cancer undergoing radical cystectomy. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2011. 45: 419.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21767245
64. Mariappan, P., *et al.* Good quality white-light transurethral resection of bladder tumours (GQ-WLTURBT) with experienced surgeons performing complete resections and obtaining detrusor muscle reduces early recurrence in new non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer: validation across time and place and recommendation for benchmarking. BJU Int, 2012. 109: 1666.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22044434
65. Leissner, J., *et al.* Prognostic significance of vascular and perineural invasion in urothelial bladder cancer treated with radical cystectomy. J Urol, 2003. 169: 955.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12576821
66. Fossa, S.D., *et al.* Clinical significance of the “palpable mass” in patients with muscle-infiltrating bladder cancer undergoing cystectomy after pre-operative radiotherapy. Br J Urol, 1991. 67: 54.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1993277
67. Wijkstrom, H., *et al.* Evaluation of clinical staging before cystectomy in transitional cell bladder carcinoma: a long-term follow-up of 276 consecutive patients. Br J Urol, 1998. 81: 686.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9634042
68. Ploeg, M., *et al.* Discrepancy between clinical staging through bimanual palpation and pathological staging after cystectomy. Urol Oncol, 2012. 30: 247.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20451418
69. Lokeshwar, V.B., *et al.* Bladder tumor markers beyond cytology: International Consensus Panel on bladder tumor markers. Urology, 2005. 66: 35.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16399415
70. Raitanen, M.P., *et al.* Differences between local and review urinary cytology in diagnosis of bladder cancer. An interobserver multicenter analysis. Eur Urol, 2002. 41: 284.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12180229

71. van Rhijn, B.W., *et al.* Urine markers for bladder cancer surveillance: a systematic review. Eur Urol, 2005. 47: 736.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15925067
72. Barkan, G.A., *et al.* The Paris System for Reporting Urinary Cytology: The Quest to Develop a Standardized Terminology. Adv Anat Pathol, 2016. 23: 193.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27233050
73. Mariappan, P., *et al.* Detrusor muscle in the first, apparently complete transurethral resection of bladder tumour specimen is a surrogate marker of resection quality, predicts risk of early recurrence, and is dependent on operator experience. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 843.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19524354
74. Stenzl, A., *et al.* Hexaminolevulinate guided fluorescence cystoscopy reduces recurrence in patients with nonmuscle invasive bladder cancer. J Urol, 2010. 184: 1907.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20850152
75. Burger, M., *et al.* Photodynamic diagnosis of non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer with hexaminolevulinate cystoscopy: a meta-analysis of detection and recurrence based on raw data. Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 846.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23602406
76. Matzkin, H., *et al.* Transitional cell carcinoma of the prostate. J Urol, 1991. 146: 1207.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1942262
77. Mungan, M.U., *et al.* Risk factors for mucosal prostatic urethral involvement in superficial transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder. Eur Urol, 2005. 48: 760.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16005563
78. Kassouf, W., *et al.* Prostatic urethral biopsy has limited usefulness in counseling patients regarding final urethral margin status during orthotopic neobladder reconstruction. J Urol, 2008. 180: 164.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18485384
79. Walsh, D.L., *et al.* Dilemmas in the treatment of urothelial cancers of the prostate. Urol Oncol, 2009. 27: 352.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18439852
80. Lebret, T., *et al.* Urethral recurrence of transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder. Predictive value of preoperative latero-montanal biopsies and urethral frozen sections during prostatocystectomy. Eur Urol, 1998. 33: 170.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9519359
81. Miladi, M., *et al.* The value of a second transurethral resection in evaluating patients with bladder tumours. Eur Urol, 2003. 43: 241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12600426
82. Jakse, G., *et al.* A second-look TUR in T1 transitional cell carcinoma: why? Eur Urol, 2004. 45: 539.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15082193
83. Brauers, A., *et al.* Second resection and prognosis of primary high risk superficial bladder cancer: is cystectomy often too early? J Urol, 2001. 165: 808.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11176474
84. Schips, L., *et al.* Is repeated transurethral resection justified in patients with newly diagnosed superficial bladder cancer? Urology, 2002. 59: 220.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11834389
85. Grimm, M.O., *et al.* Effect of routine repeat transurethral resection for superficial bladder cancer: a long-term observational study. J Urol, 2003. 170: 433.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12853793
86. Divrik, R.T., *et al.* The effect of repeat transurethral resection on recurrence and progression rates in patients with T1 tumors of the bladder who received intravesical mitomycin: a prospective, randomized clinical trial. J Urol, 2006. 175: 1641.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16600720
87. Jahnson, S., *et al.* Results of second-look resection after primary resection of T1 tumour of the urinary bladder. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2005. 39: 206.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16127800
88. Damiano, R., *et al.* Clinicopathologic features of prostate adenocarcinoma incidentally discovered at the time of radical cystectomy: an evidence-based analysis. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 648.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17600614
89. Gakis, G., *et al.* Incidental prostate cancer at radical cystoprostatectomy: implications for apex-sparing surgery. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 468.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20102366

90. Bruins, H.M., *et al.* Incidental prostate cancer in patients with bladder urothelial carcinoma: comprehensive analysis of 1,476 radical cystoprostatectomy specimens. J Urol, 2013. 190: 1704. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23707451
91. Kaelberer, J.B., *et al.* Incidental prostate cancer diagnosed at radical cystoprostatectomy for bladder cancer: disease-specific outcomes and survival. Prostate Int, 2016. 4: 107. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27689068
92. Svatek, R.S., *et al.* Intravesical tumor involvement of the trigone is associated with nodal metastasis in patients undergoing radical cystectomy. Urology, 2014. 84: 1147. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25174656
93. Jewett, H.J. Proceedings: Cancer of the bladder. Diagnosis and staging. Cancer, 1973. 32: 1072. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4757902
94. Paik, M.L., *et al.* Limitations of computerized tomography in staging invasive bladder cancer before radical cystectomy. J Urol, 2000. 163: 1693. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10799162
95. Huang, L., *et al.* The Diagnostic Value of MR Imaging in Differentiating T Staging of Bladder Cancer: A Meta-Analysis. Radiology, 2018. 286: 502. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29206594
96. Barentsz, J.O., *et al.* Primary staging of urinary bladder carcinoma: the role of MRI and a comparison with CT. Eur Radiol, 1996. 6: 129. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8797968
97. Barentsz, J.O., *et al.* Staging urinary bladder cancer after transurethral biopsy: value of fast dynamic contrast-enhanced MR imaging. Radiology, 1996. 201: 185. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8816542
98. Mallampati, G.K., *et al.* MR imaging of the bladder. Magn Reson Imaging Clin N Am, 2004. 12: 545. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15271370
99. Rajesh, A., *et al.* Bladder cancer: evaluation of staging accuracy using dynamic MRI. Clin Radiol, 2011. 66: 1140. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21924408
100. Thomsen, H.S. Nephrogenic systemic fibrosis: history and epidemiology. Radiol Clin North Am, 2009. 47: 827. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19744597
101. Kundra, V., *et al.* Imaging in oncology from the University of Texas M. D. Anderson Cancer Center. Imaging in the diagnosis, staging, and follow-up of cancer of the urinary bladder. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2003. 180: 1045. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12646453
102. Kim, B., *et al.* Bladder tumor staging: comparison of contrast-enhanced CT, T1- and T2-weighted MR imaging, dynamic gadolinium-enhanced imaging, and late gadolinium-enhanced imaging. Radiology, 1994. 193: 239. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8090898
103. Kim, J.K., *et al.* Bladder cancer: analysis of multi-detector row helical CT enhancement pattern and accuracy in tumor detection and perivesical staging. Radiology, 2004. 231: 725. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15118111
104. Yang, W.T., *et al.* Comparison of dynamic helical CT and dynamic MR imaging in the evaluation of pelvic lymph nodes in cervical carcinoma. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2000. 175: 759. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10954463
105. Kim, S.H., *et al.* Uterine cervical carcinoma: evaluation of pelvic lymph node metastasis with MR imaging. Radiology, 1994. 190: 807. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8115631
106. Kim, S.H., *et al.* Uterine cervical carcinoma: comparison of CT and MR findings. Radiology, 1990. 175: 45. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2315503
107. Oyen, R.H., *et al.* Lymph node staging of localized prostatic carcinoma with CT and CT-guided fine-needle aspiration biopsy: prospective study of 285 patients. Radiology, 1994. 190: 315. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8284375
108. Barentsz, J.O., *et al.* MR imaging of the male pelvis. Eur Radiol, 1999. 9: 1722. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10602944
109. Dorfman, R.E., *et al.* Upper abdominal lymph nodes: criteria for normal size determined with CT. Radiology, 1991. 180: 319. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2068292

110. Vind-Kezunovic, S., *et al.* Detection of Lymph Node Metastasis in Patients with Bladder Cancer using Maximum Standardised Uptake Value and (18)F-fluorodeoxyglucose Positron Emission Tomography/Computed Tomography: Results from a High-volume Centre Including Long-term Follow-up. Eur Urol Focus, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28753817
111. Ito, Y., *et al.* Preoperative hydronephrosis grade independently predicts worse pathological outcomes in patients undergoing nephroureterectomy for upper tract urothelial carcinoma. J Urol, 2011. 185: 1621.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21419429
112. Cowan, N.C., *et al.* Multidetector computed tomography urography for diagnosing upper urinary tract urothelial tumour. BJU Int, 2007. 99: 1363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17428251
113. Messer, J.C., et al. Multi-institutional validation of the ability of preoperative hydronephrosis to predict advanced pathologic tumor stage in upper-tract urothelial carcinoma. Urol Oncol, 2013. 31: 904.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21906967
114. Hurel, S., *et al.* Influence of preoperative factors on the oncologic outcome for upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma after radical nephroureterectomy. World J Urol, 2015. 33: 335.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24810657
115. Verhoest, G., *et al.* Predictive factors of recurrence and survival of upper tract urothelial carcinomas. World J Urol, 2011. 29: 495.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21681525
116. Takahashi, N., *et al.* Gadolinium enhanced magnetic resonance urography for upper urinary tract malignancy. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1330.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20171676
117. Girvin, F., *et al.* Pulmonary nodules: detection, assessment, and CAD. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2008. 191: 1057.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18806142
118. Heidenreich, A., *et al.* Imaging studies in metastatic urogenital cancer patients undergoing systemic therapy: recommendations of a multidisciplinary consensus meeting of the Association of Urological Oncology of the German Cancer Society. Urol Int, 2010. 85: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20693823
119. Braendengen, M., *et al.* Clinical significance of routine pre-cystectomy bone scans in patients with muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Br J Urol, 1996. 77: 36.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8653315
120. Brismar, J., *et al.* Bone scintigraphy in staging of bladder carcinoma. Acta Radiol, 1988. 29: 251.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2965914
121. Lauenstein, T.C., *et al.* Whole-body MR imaging: evaluation of patients for metastases. Radiology, 2004. 233: 139.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15317952
122. Schmidt, G.P., *et al.* Whole-body MR imaging of bone marrow. Eur J Radiol, 2005. 55: 33.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15950099
123. Yang, Z., *et al.* Is whole-body fluorine-18 fluorodeoxyglucose PET/CT plus additional pelvic images (oral hydration-voiding-refilling) useful for detecting recurrent bladder cancer? Ann Nucl Med, 2012. 26: 571.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22763630
124. Maurer, T., *et al.* Diagnostic efficacy of [11C]choline positron emission tomography/computed tomography compared with conventional computed tomography in lymph node staging of patients with bladder cancer prior to radical cystectomy. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 1031.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22196847
125. Yoshida, S., *et al.* Role of diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging in predicting sensitivity to chemoradiotherapy in muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2012. 83: e21.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22414281
126. Game, X., *et al.* Radical cystectomy in patients older than 75 years: assessment of morbidity and mortality. Eur Urol, 2001. 39: 525.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11464032
127. Clark, P.E., *et al.* Radical cystectomy in the elderly: comparison of clincal outcomes between younger and older patients. Cancer, 2005. 104: 36.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15912515
128. May, M., *et al.* Results from three municipal hospitals regarding radical cystectomy on elderly patients. Int Braz J Urol, 2007. 33: 764.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18199344

129. Miller, D.C., *et al.* The impact of co-morbid disease on cancer control and survival following radical cystectomy. J Urol, 2003. 169: 105.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12478114
130. Haden, T.D., *et al.* Comparative Perioperative Outcomes in Septuagenarians and Octogenarians Undergoing Radical Cystectomy for Bladder Cancer-Do Outcomes Differ? Eur Urol Focus, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28865996
131. Geriatric Assessment Methods for Clinical Decision making. NIH Consensus Statement Online N.I.o. Health, Editor. 1987, U.S. Department of Health & Human Services.
https://consensus.nih.gov/1987/1987geriatricassessment065html.htm
132. Mayr, R., *et al.* Sarcopenia as a comorbidity-independent predictor of survival following radical cystectomy for bladder cancer. J Cachexia Sarcopenia Muscle, 2018. 9: 505.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29479839
133. Lawrentschuk, N., *et al.* Prevention and management of complications following radical cystectomy for bladder cancer. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 983.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20227172
134. Donahue, T.F., *et al.* Risk factors for the development of parastomal hernia after radical cystectomy. J Urol, 2014. 191: 1708.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24384155
135. Djaladat, H., *et al.* The association of preoperative serum albumin level and American Society of Anesthesiologists (ASA) score on early complications and survival of patients undergoing radical cystectomy for urothelial bladder cancer. BJU Int, 2014. 113: 887.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23906037
136. Garg, T., *et al.* Preoperative serum albumin is associated with mortality and complications after radical cystectomy. BJU Int, 2014. 113: 918.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24053616
137. Rochon, P.A., *et al.* Comorbid illness is associated with survival and length of hospital stay in patients with chronic disability. A prospective comparison of three comorbidity indices. Med Care, 1996. 34: 1093.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8911426
138. Feinstein, A.R. The pre-therapeutic classification of co-morbidity in chronic disease. J Chronic Dis, 1970. 23: 455.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26309916
139. Zietman, A.L., *et al.* Organ-conserving approaches to muscle-invasive bladder cancer: future alternatives to radical cystectomy. Ann Med, 2000. 32: 34.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10711576
140. Lughezzani, G., *et al.* A population-based competing-risks analysis of the survival of patients treated with radical cystectomy for bladder cancer. Cancer, 2011. 117: 103.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20803606
141. Froehner, M., *et al.* Complications following radical cystectomy for bladder cancer in the elderly. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 443.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19481861
142. de Groot, V., *et al.* How to measure comorbidity. a critical review of available methods. J Clin Epidemiol, 2003. 56: 221.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12725876
143. Linn, B.S., *et al.* Cumulative illness rating scale. J Am Geriatr Soc, 1968. 16: 622.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5646906
144. Kaplan, M.H., *et al.* The importance of classifying initial co-morbidity in evaluating the outcome of diabetes mellitus. J Chronic Dis, 1974. 27: 387.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4436428
145. Charlson, M.E., *et al.* A new method of classifying prognostic comorbidity in longitudinal studies: development and validation. J Chronic Dis, 1987. 40: 373.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3558716
146. Greenfield, S., *et al.* The importance of co-existent disease in the occurrence of postoperative complications and one-year recovery in patients undergoing total hip replacement. Comorbidity and outcomes after hip replacement. Med Care, 1993. 31: 141.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8433577
147. Paleri, V., *et al.* Applicability of the adult comorbidity evaluation - 27 and the Charlson indexes to assess comorbidity by notes extraction in a cohort of United Kingdom patients with head and neck cancer: a retrospective study. J Laryngol Otol, 2002. 116: 200.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11893262

148. Litwin, M.S., *et al.* Assessment of prognosis with the total illness burden index for prostate cancer: aiding clinicians in treatment choice. Cancer, 2007. 109: 1777.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17354226
149. Mayr, R., *et al.* Predictive capacity of four comorbidity indices estimating perioperative mortality after radical cystectomy for urothelial carcinoma of the bladder. BJU Int, 2012. 110: E222.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22314129
150. Morgan, T.M., *et al.* Predicting the probability of 90-day survival of elderly patients with bladder cancer treated with radical cystectomy. J Urol, 2011. 186: 829.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21788035
151. Abdollah, F., *et al.* Development and validation of a reference table for prediction of postoperative mortality rate in patients treated with radical cystectomy: a population-based study. Ann Surg Oncol, 2012. 19: 309.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21701925
152. Koppie, T.M., *et al.* Age-adjusted Charlson comorbidity score is associated with treatment decisions and clinical outcomes for patients undergoing radical cystectomy for bladder cancer. Cancer, 2008. 112: 2384.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18404699
153. Bolenz, C., *et al.* Management of elderly patients with urothelial carcinoma of the bladder: guideline concordance and predictors of overall survival. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 1324.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20500510
154. Yoo, S., *et al.* Does radical cystectomy improve overall survival in octogenarians with muscle-invasive bladder cancer? Korean J Urol, 2011. 52: 446.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21860763
155. Mayr, R., *et al.* Comorbidity and performance indices as predictors of cancer-independent mortality but not of cancer-specific mortality after radical cystectomy for urothelial carcinoma of the bladder. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 662.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22534059
156. Hall, W.H., *et al.* An electronic application for rapidly calculating Charlson comorbidity score. BMC Cancer, 2004. 4: 94.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15610554
157. Extermann, M., *et al.* Comorbidity and functional status are independent in older cancer patients. J Clin Oncol, 1998. 16: 1582.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9552069
158. Blagden, S.P., *et al.* Performance status score: do patients and their oncologists agree? Br J Cancer, 2003. 89: 1022.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12966419
159. Logothetis, C.J., *et al.* Escalated MVAC with or without recombinant human granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor for the initial treatment of advanced malignant urothelial tumors: results of a randomized trial. J Clin Oncol, 1995. 13: 2272.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7666085
160. von der Maase, H., *et al.* Gemcitabine and cisplatin versus methotrexate, vinblastine, doxorubicin, and cisplatin in advanced or metastatic bladder cancer: results of a large, randomized, multinational, multicenter, phase III study. J Clin Oncol, 2000. 18: 3068.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11001674
161. Niegisch, G., *et al.* Prognostic factors in second-line treatment of urothelial cancers with gemcitabine and paclitaxel (German Association of Urological Oncology trial AB20/99). Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 1087.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21839579
162. Cohen, H.J., *et al.* A controlled trial of inpatient and outpatient geriatric evaluation and management. N Engl J Med, 2002. 346: 905.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11907291
163. Balducci, L., *et al.* General guidelines for the management of older patients with cancer. Oncology (Williston Park), 2000. 14: 221.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11195414
164. Castagneto, B., *et al.* Single-agent gemcitabine in previously untreated elderly patients with advanced bladder carcinoma: response to treatment and correlation with the comprehensive geriatric assessment. Oncology, 2004. 67: 27.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15459492
165. Dutta, R., *et al.* Effect of tumor location on survival in urinary bladder adenocarcinoma: A population-based analysis. Urol Oncol, 2016. 34: 531.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27427223

166. Mathieu, R., *et al.* The prognostic role of lymphovascular invasion in urothelial carcinoma of the bladder. Nat Rev Urol, 2016. 13: 471.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27431340
167. Mari, A., *et al.* A systematic review and meta-analysis of lymphovascular invasion in patients treated with radical cystectomy for bladder cancer. Urol Oncol, 2018. 36: 293.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29685374
168. Kimura, S., *et al.* Prognostic value of concomitant carcinoma in situ in the radical cystectomy specimen: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Urol, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30077559
169. Moschini, M., *et al.* Impact of the Level of Urothelial Carcinoma Involvement of the Prostate on Survival after Radical Cystectomy. Bladder Cancer, 2017. 3: 161.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28824943
170. Ku, J.H., *et al.* Lymph node density as a prognostic variable in node-positive bladder cancer: a meta-analysis. BMC Cancer, 2015. 15: 447.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26027955
171. Lee, D., *et al.* Lymph node density vs. the American Joint Committee on Cancer TNM nodal staging system in node-positive bladder cancer in patients undergoing extended or super-extended pelvic lymphadenectomy. Urol Oncol, 2017. 35: 151.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28139370
172. Wu, S., *et al.* Pretreatment Neutrophil-Lymphocyte Ratio as a Predictor in Bladder Cancer and Metastatic or Unresectable Urothelial Carcinoma Patients: a Pooled Analysis of Comparative Studies. Cell Physiol Biochem, 2018. 46: 1352.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29689562
173. Ojerholm, E., *et al.* Neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio as a bladder cancer biomarker: Assessing prognostic and predictive value in SWOG 8710. Cancer, 2017. 123: 794.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27787873
174. Choi, W., *et al.* Intrinsic basal and luminal subtypes of muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Nat Rev Urol, 2014. 11: 400.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24960601
175. Robertson, A.G., *et al.* Comprehensive Molecular Characterization of Muscle-Invasive Bladder Cancer. Cell, 2018. 174: 1033.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30096301
176. Marzouka, N.A., *et al.* A validation and extended description of the Lund taxonomy for urothelial carcinoma using the TCGA cohort. Sci Rep, 2018. 8: 3737.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29487377
177. Seiler, R., *et al.* Impact of Molecular Subtypes in Muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer on Predicting Response and Survival after Neoadjuvant Chemotherapy. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 544.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28390739
178. Warrick, J.I., *et al.* Intratumoral Heterogeneity of Bladder Cancer by Molecular Subtypes and Histologic Variants. Eur Urol, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30266310
179. van Rhijn, B.W., *et al.* Molecular markers for urothelial bladder cancer prognosis: toward implementation in clinical practice. Urol Oncol, 2014. 32: 1078.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25217465
180. Amin, M.B., *et al.* Best practices recommendations in the application of immunohistochemistry in the bladder lesions: report from the International Society of Urologic Pathology consensus conference. Am J Surg Pathol, 2014. 38: e20.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25029121
181. Cambier, S., *et al.* EORTC Nomograms and Risk Groups for Predicting Recurrence, Progression, and Disease-specific and Overall Survival in Non-Muscle-invasive Stage Ta-T1 Urothelial Bladder Cancer Patients Treated with 1-3 Years of Maintenance Bacillus Calmette-Guerin. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 60.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26210894
182. Sylvester, R.J., *et al.* Long-term efficacy results of EORTC genito-urinary group randomized phase 3 study 30911 comparing intravesical instillations of epirubicin, bacillus Calmette-Guerin, and bacillus Calmette-Guerin plus isoniazid in patients with intermediate- and high-risk stage Ta T1 urothelial carcinoma of the bladder. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 766.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20034729

183. Sylvester, R.J., *et al.* Intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guerin reduces the risk of progression in patients with superficial bladder cancer: a meta-analysis of the published results of randomized clinical trials. J Urol, 2002. 168: 1964.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12394686
184. Bohle, A., *et al.* Intravesical bacille Calmette-Guerin versus mitomycin C in superficial bladder cancer: formal meta-analysis of comparative studies on tumor progression. Urology, 2004. 63: 682.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15072879
185. Malmstrom, P.U., *et al.* An individual patient data meta-analysis of the long-term outcome of randomised studies comparing intravesical mitomycin C versus bacillus Calmette-Guerin for non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 247.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19409692
186. Hautmann, R.E., *et al.* Cystectomy for transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder: results of a surgery only series in the neobladder era. J Urol, 2006. 176: 486.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16813874
187. Madersbacher, S., *et al.* Radical cystectomy for bladder cancer today--a homogeneous series without neoadjuvant therapy. J Clin Oncol, 2003. 21: 690.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12586807
188. Stein, J.P., *et al.* Radical cystectomy in the treatment of invasive bladder cancer: long-term results in 1,054 patients. J Clin Oncol, 2001. 19: 666.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11157016
189. Schwaibold, H.E., *et al.* The value of a second transurethral resection for T1 bladder cancer. BJU Int, 2006. 97: 1199.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16566814
190. Dalbagni, G., *et al.* Clinical outcome in a contemporary series of restaged patients with clinical T1 bladder cancer. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 903.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19632765
191. Palou, J., *et al.* Recurrence, progression and cancer-specific mortality according to stage at re-TUR in T1G3 bladder cancer patients treated with BCG: not as bad as previously thought. World J Urol, 2018. 36: 1621.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29721611
192. Zakaria, A.S., *et al.* Survival after Radical Cystectomy for Bladder Cancer in Relation to Prior Non-Muscle Invasive Disease in Quebec. Urol Int, 2016. 97: 49.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26863611
193. van den Bosch, S., *et al.* Long-term cancer-specific survival in patients with high-risk, non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer and tumour progression: a systematic review. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 493.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21664041
194. Kamat, A.M., *et al.* The case for early cystectomy in the treatment of nonmuscle invasive micropapillary bladder carcinoma. J Urol, 2006. 175: 881.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16469571
195. Palou, J., *et al.* Female gender and carcinoma in situ in the prostatic urethra are prognostic factors for recurrence, progression, and disease-specific mortality in T1G3 bladder cancer patients treated with bacillus Calmette-Guerin. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 118.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22101115
196. Fernandez-Gomez, J., *et al.* Predicting nonmuscle invasive bladder cancer recurrence and progression in patients treated with bacillus Calmette-Guerin: the CUETO scoring model. J Urol, 2009. 182: 2195.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19758621
197. Pansadoro, V., *et al.* Long-term follow-up of G3T1 transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder treated with intravesical bacille Calmette-Guerin: 18-year experience. Urology, 2002. 59: 227.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11834391
198. Margel, D., *et al.* Long-term follow-up of patients with Stage T1 high-grade transitional cell carcinoma managed by Bacille Calmette-Guerin immunotherapy. Urology, 2007. 69: 78.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17270621
199. Willis, D.L., *et al.* Clinical outcomes of cT1 micropapillary bladder cancer. J Urol, 2015. 193: 1129.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25254936
200. Raj, G.V., *et al.* Treatment paradigm shift may improve survival of patients with high risk superficial bladder cancer. J Urol, 2007. 177: 1283.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17382713
201. Yates, D.R., *et al.* Treatment options available for bacillus Calmette-Guerin failure in non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 1088.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22959049

202. Stein, J.P., *et al.* Radical cystectomy for invasive bladder cancer: long-term results of a standard procedure. World J Urol, 2006. 24: 296.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16518661
203. Dalbagni, G., *et al.* Cystectomy for bladder cancer: a contemporary series. J Urol, 2001. 165: 1111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11257649
204. Bassi, P., *et al.* Prognostic factors of outcome after radical cystectomy for bladder cancer: a retrospective study of a homogeneous patient cohort. J Urol, 1999. 161: 1494.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10210380
205. Ghoneim, M.A., *et al.* Radical cystectomy for carcinoma of the bladder: critical evaluation of the results in 1,026 cases. J Urol, 1997. 158: 393.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9224310
206. David, K.A., *et al.* Low incidence of perioperative chemotherapy for stage III bladder cancer 1998 to 2003: a report from the National Cancer Data Base. J Urol, 2007. 178: 451.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17561135
207. Porter, M.P., *et al.* Patterns of use of systemic chemotherapy for Medicare beneficiaries with urothelial bladder cancer. Urol Oncol, 2011. 29: 252.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19450992
208. Sanchez-Ortiz, R.F., et al. An interval longer than 12 weeks between the diagnosis of muscle invasion and cystectomy is associated with worse outcome in bladder carcinoma. J Urol, 2003. 169: 110.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12478115
209. Stein, J.P. Contemporary concepts of radical cystectomy and the treatment of bladder cancer. J Urol, 2003. 169: 116.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12478116
210. Grossman, H.B., *et al.* Neoadjuvant chemotherapy plus cystectomy compared with cystectomy alone for locally advanced bladder cancer. N Engl J Med, 2003. 349: 859.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12944571
211. Sherif, A., *et al.* Neoadjuvant cisplatinum based combination chemotherapy in patients with invasive bladder cancer: a combined analysis of two Nordic studies. Eur Urol, 2004. 45: 297.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15036674
212. Griffiths, G., *et al.* International phase III trial assessing neoadjuvant cisplatin, methotrexate, and vinblastine chemotherapy for muscle-invasive bladder cancer: long-term results of the BA06 30894 trial. J Clin Oncol, 2011. 29: 2171.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21502557
213. Sherif, A., *et al.* Neoadjuvant cisplatin-methotrexate chemotherapy for invasive bladder cancer -- Nordic cystectomy trial 2. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2002. 36: 419.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12623505
214. Sengelov, L., *et al.* Neoadjuvant chemotherapy with cisplatin and methotrexate in patients with muscle-invasive bladder tumours. Acta Oncol, 2002. 41: 447.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12442921
215. Orsatti, M., *et al.* Alternating chemo-radiotherapy in bladder cancer: a conservative approach. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 1995. 33: 173.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7642415
216. Shipley, W.U., et al. Phase III trial of neoadjuvant chemotherapy in patients with invasive bladder cancer treated with selective bladder preservation by combined radiation therapy and chemotherapy: initial results of Radiation Therapy Oncology Group 89-03. J Clin Oncol, 1998. 16: 3576.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9817278
217. Abol-Enein H, *et al.* Neo-adjuvant chemotherapy in the treatment of invasive transitional bladder cancer. A controlled prospective randomized study. Br J Urol 1997. 79: 174.
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/279621730_Neo-adjuvant_chemotherapy_in_the_treatment_of_invasive_transitional_bladder_cancer_a_controlled_prospective_randomized_study
218. Neoadjuvant chemotherapy in invasive bladder cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Lancet, 2003. 361: 1927.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12801735
219. Winquist, E., *et al.* Neoadjuvant chemotherapy for transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Urol, 2004. 171: 561.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14713760
220. Neoadjuvant chemotherapy in invasive bladder cancer: update of a systematic review and meta-analysis of individual patient data advanced bladder cancer (ABC) meta-analysis collaboration. Eur Urol, 2005. 48: 202.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15939524

221. Wallace, D.M., *et al.* Neo-adjuvant (pre-emptive) cisplatin therapy in invasive transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder. Br J Urol, 1991. 67: 608.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2070206
222. Martinez-Pineiro, J.A., *et al.* Neoadjuvant cisplatin chemotherapy before radical cystectomy in invasive transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder: a prospective randomized phase III study. J Urol, 1995. 153: 964.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7853584
223. Rintala, E., *et al.* Neoadjuvant chemotherapy in bladder cancer: a randomized study. Nordic Cystectomy Trial I. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1993. 27: 355.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8290916
224. Malmstrom, P.U., *et al.* Five-year followup of a prospective trial of radical cystectomy and neoadjuvant chemotherapy: Nordic Cystectomy Trial I. The Nordic Cooperative Bladder Cancer Study Group. J Urol, 1996. 155: 1903.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8618283
225. Neoadjuvant cisplatin, methotrexate, and vinblastine chemotherapy for muscle-invasive bladder cancer: a randomised controlled trial. International collaboration of trialists. Lancet, 1999. 354: 533.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10470696
226. Yin, M., *et al.* Neoadjuvant Chemotherapy for Muscle-Invasive Bladder Cancer: A Systematic Review and Two-Step Meta-Analysis. Oncologist, 2016. 21: 708.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27053504
227. Galsky, M.D., *et al.* Comparative effectiveness of gemcitabine plus cisplatin versus methotrexate, vinblastine, doxorubicin, plus cisplatin as neoadjuvant therapy for muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Cancer, 2015. 121: 2586.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25872978
228. Yuh, B.E., *et al.* Pooled analysis of clinical outcomes with neoadjuvant cisplatin and gemcitabine chemotherapy for muscle invasive bladder cancer. J Urol, 2013. 189: 1682.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23123547
229. Lee, F.C., *et al.* Pathologic Response Rates of Gemcitabine/Cisplatin versus Methotrexate/Vinblastine/Adriamycin/Cisplatin Neoadjuvant Chemotherapy for Muscle Invasive Urothelial Bladder Cancer. Adv Urol, 2013. 2013: 317190.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24382958
230. Dash, A., *et al.* A role for neoadjuvant gemcitabine plus cisplatin in muscle-invasive urothelial carcinoma of the bladder: a retrospective experience. Cancer, 2008. 113: 2471.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18823036
231. Choueiri, T.K., *et al.* Neoadjuvant dose-dense methotrexate, vinblastine, doxorubicin, and cisplatin with pegfilgrastim support in muscle-invasive urothelial cancer: pathologic, radiologic, and biomarker correlates. J Clin Oncol, 2014. 32: 1889.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24821883
232. Plimack, E.R., et al. Accelerated methotrexate, vinblastine, doxorubicin, and cisplatin is safe, effective, and efficient neoadjuvant treatment for muscle-invasive bladder cancer: results of a multicenter phase II study with molecular correlates of response and toxicity. J Clin Oncol, 2014. 32: 1895.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24821881
233. Peyton, C.C., *et al.* Downstaging and Survival Outcomes Associated With Neoadjuvant Chemotherapy Regimens Among Patients Treated With Cystectomy for Muscle-Invasive Bladder Cancer. JAMA Oncol, 2018. 4: 1535.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30178038
234. Vetterlein, M.W., *et al.* Neoadjuvant chemotherapy prior to radical cystectomy for muscle-invasive bladder cancer with variant histology. Cancer, 2017. 123: 4346.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28743155
235. Hanna, N., *et al.* Effectiveness of Neoadjuvant Chemotherapy for Muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer in the Current Real World Setting in the USA. Eur Urol Oncol, 2018. 1: 83.
https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2588931118300038
236. Panebianco, V., *et al.* Multiparametric Magnetic Resonance Imaging for Bladder Cancer: Development of VI-RADS (Vesical Imaging-Reporting And Data System). Eur Urol, 2018. 74: 294.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29755006
237. Letocha, H., *et al.* Positron emission tomography with L-methyl-11C-methionine in the monitoring of therapy response in muscle-invasive transitional cell carcinoma of the urinary bladder. Br J Urol, 1994. 74: 767.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7827849

238. Nishimura, K., *et al.* The effects of neoadjuvant chemotherapy and chemo-radiation therapy on MRI staging in invasive bladder cancer: comparative study based on the pathological examination of whole layer bladder wall. Int Urol Nephrol, 2009. 41: 869.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19396568
239. Barentsz, J.O., *et al.* Evaluation of chemotherapy in advanced urinary bladder cancer with fast dynamic contrast-enhanced MR imaging. Radiology, 1998. 207: 791.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9609906
240. Krajewski, K.M., *et al.* Optimisation of the size variation threshold for imaging evaluation of response in patients with platinum-refractory advanced transitional cell carcinoma of the urothelium treated with vinflunine. Eur J Cancer, 2012. 48: 1495.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22176867
241. Rosenblatt, R., *et al.* Pathologic downstaging is a surrogate marker for efficacy and increased survival following neoadjuvant chemotherapy and radical cystectomy for muscle-invasive urothelial bladder cancer. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 1229.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22189383
242. Takata, R., *et al.* Predicting response to methotrexate, vinblastine, doxorubicin, and cisplatin neoadjuvant chemotherapy for bladder cancers through genome-wide gene expression profiling. Clin Cancer Res, 2005. 11: 2625.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15814643
243. Takata, R., *et al.* Validation study of the prediction system for clinical response of M-VAC neoadjuvant chemotherapy. Cancer Sci, 2007. 98: 113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17116130
244. Necchi, A., *et al.* Pembrolizumab as Neoadjuvant Therapy Before Radical Cystectomy in Patients With Muscle-Invasive Urothelial Bladder Carcinoma (PURE-01): An Open-Label, Single-Arm, Phase II Study. J Clin Oncol, 2018: JCO1801148.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30343614
245. Zaghloul, M.S. The need to revisit adjuvant and neoadjuvant radiotherapy in bladder cancer. Expert Rev Anticancer Ther, 2010. 10: 1527.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20942623
246. El-Monim, H.A., *et al.* A prospective randomized trial for postoperative vs. preoperative adjuvant radiotherapy for muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Urol Oncol, 2013. 31: 359.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21353794
247. Bayoumi, Y., *et al.* Survival benefit of adjuvant radiotherapy in stage III and IV bladder cancer: results of 170 patients. Cancer Manag Res, 2014. 6: 459.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25506244
248. Widmark, A., *et al.* A systematic overview of radiation therapy effects in urinary bladder cancer. Acta Oncol, 2003. 42: 567.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14596515
249. Diaz, D.A., *et al.* Neoadjuvant Radiotherapy Improves Survival in Patients With T2b/T3 Bladder Cancer: A Population-Based Analysis. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2015. 13: 378.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25907230
250. Granfors, T., *et al.* Downstaging and survival benefits of neoadjuvant radiotherapy before cystectomy for patients with invasive bladder carcinoma. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2009. 43: 293.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19363744
251. Slack, N.H., *et al.* Five-year follow-up results of a collaborative study of therapies for carcinoma of the bladder. J Surg Oncol, 1977. 9: 393.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/330958
252. Smith, J.A., Jr., *et al.* Treatment of advanced bladder cancer with combined preoperative irradiation and radical cystectomy versus radical cystectomy alone: a phase III intergroup study. J Urol, 1997. 157: 805.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9072571
253. Ghoneim, M.A., *et al.* Randomized trial of cystectomy with or without preoperative radiotherapy for carcinoma of the bilharzial bladder. J Urol, 1985. 134: 266.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3894693
254. Anderstrom, C., *et al.* A prospective randomized study of preoperative irradiation with cystectomy or cystectomy alone for invasive bladder carcinoma. Eur Urol, 1983. 9: 142.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6861819
255. Blackard, C.E., *et al.* Results of a clinical trial of surgery and radiation in stages II and 3 carcinoma of the bladder. J Urol, 1972. 108: 875.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5082739

256. Huncharek, M., *et al.* Planned preoperative radiation therapy in muscle invasive bladder cancer; results of a meta-analysis. Anticancer Res, 1998. 18: 1931.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9677446
257. Hautmann, R.E., *et al.* Urinary diversion. Urology, 2007. 69: 17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17280907
258. Bruins, H.M., *et al.* The effect of the time interval between diagnosis of muscle-invasive bladder cancer and radical cystectomy on staging and survival: A Netherlands Cancer Registry analysis. Urol Oncol, 2016. 34: 166.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26705102
259. Ayres, B.E., *et al.* A delay in radical cystectomy of >3 months is not associated with a worse clinical outcome. BJU Int, 2008. 102: 1045.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18840144
260. Williams, S.B., *et al.* Discerning the survival advantage among patients with prostate cancer who undergo radical prostatectomy or radiotherapy: The limitations of cancer registry data. Cancer, 2017. 123: 1617.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28099688
261. Lebret, T., *et al.* After cystectomy, is it justified to perform a bladder replacement for patients with lymph node positive bladder cancer? Eur Urol, 2002. 42: 344.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12361899
262. Mertens, L.S., *et al.* Prostate sparing cystectomy for bladder cancer: 20-year single center experience. J Urol, 2014. 191: 1250.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24286830
263. Stenzl, A., *et al.* Cystectomy – Technical Considerations in Male and Female Patients. EAU Update Series, 2005. 3: 138.
https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1570912405000310
264. Wallmeroth, A., *et al.* Patterns of metastasis in muscle-invasive bladder cancer (pT2-4): An autopsy study on 367 patients. Urol Int, 1999. 62: 69.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10461106
265. Davies, J.D., *et al.* Anatomic basis for lymph node counts as measure of lymph node dissection extent: a cadaveric study. Urology, 2013. 81: 358.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23374802
266. Jensen, J.B., *et al.* Lymph node mapping in patients with bladder cancer undergoing radical cystectomy and lymph node dissection to the level of the inferior mesenteric artery. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 199.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20002670
267. Vazina, A., *et al.* Stage specific lymph node metastasis mapping in radical cystectomy specimens. J Urol, 2004. 171: 1830.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15076287
268. Leissner, J., *et al.* Extended radical lymphadenectomy in patients with urothelial bladder cancer: results of a prospective multicenter study. J Urol, 2004. 171: 139.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14665862
269. Roth, B., *et al.* A new multimodality technique accurately maps the primary lymphatic landing sites of the bladder. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 205.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19879039
270. Dorin, R.P., *et al.* Lymph node dissection technique is more important than lymph node count in identifying nodal metastases in radical cystectomy patients: a comparative mapping study. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 946.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21802833
271. Wiesner, C., *et al.* Cancer-specific survival after radical cystectomy and standardized extended lymphadenectomy for node-positive bladder cancer: prediction by lymph node positivity and density. BJU Int, 2009. 104: 331.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19220265
272. Simone, G., *et al.* Stage-specific impact of extended versus standard pelvic lymph node dissection in radical cystectomy. Int J Urol, 2013. 20: 390.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22970939
273. Holmer, M., *et al.* Extended lymph node dissection in patients with urothelial cell carcinoma of the bladder: can it make a difference? World J Urol, 2009. 27: 521.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19145436

274. Poulsen, A.L., et al. Radical cystectomy: extending the limits of pelvic lymph node dissection improves survival for patients with bladder cancer confined to the bladder wall. J Urol, 1998. 160: 2015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9817313
275. Jensen, J.B., *et al.* Extended versus limited lymph node dissection in radical cystectomy: impact on recurrence pattern and survival. Int J Urol, 2012. 19: 39.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22050425
276. Dhar, N.B., *et al.* Outcome after radical cystectomy with limited or extended pelvic lymph node dissection. J Urol, 2008. 179: 873.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18221953
277. Zlotta, A.R. Limited, extended, superextended, megaextended pelvic lymph node dissection at the time of radical cystectomy: what should we perform? Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 243.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22119158
278. Zehnder, P., *et al.* Super extended versus extended pelvic lymph node dissection in patients undergoing radical cystectomy for bladder cancer: a comparative study. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1261.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21849183
279. Bruins, H.M., et al. The impact of the extent of lymphadenectomy on oncologic outcomes in patients undergoing radical cystectomy for bladder cancer: a systematic review. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 1065.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25074764
280. Brossner, C., *et al.* Does extended lymphadenectomy increase the morbidity of radical cystectomy? BJU Int, 2004. 93: 64.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14678370
281. Finelli, A., *et al.* Laparoscopic extended pelvic lymphadenectomy for bladder cancer: technique and initial outcomes. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1809.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15540725
282. Abd El Latif, A., *et al.* 1752 Impact of extended versus standard lymph node dissection on overall survival among patients with urothelial cancer of bladder. J Urol. 187: e707.
https://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(12)02130-1/abstract
283. Abd El Latif, A., *et al.* 1896. Impact of extended versus standard lymph node dissection (SLND) on post-cystectomy survival (PCS) among patients with LN-negative urothelial bladder cancer (UBC). J Urol. 185: e759.
https://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(11)02268-3/abstract
284. Abol-Enein, H., *et al.* Does the extent of lymphadenectomy in radical cystectomy for bladder cancer influence disease-free survival? A prospective single-center study. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 572.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21684070
285. Dharaskar, A., *et al.* Does extended lymph node dissection affect the lymph node density and survival after radical cystectomy? Indian J Cancer, 2011. 48: 230.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21768672
286. Abdollah, F., *et al.* Stage-specific impact of pelvic lymph node dissection on survival in patients with non-metastatic bladder cancer treated with radical cystectomy. BJU Int, 2012. 109: 1147.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21883849
287. Liu, J.-J., *et al.* 1404. Practice patterns of pelvic lymph node dissection for radical cystectomy from the Veterans Affairs Central Cancer Registry (VACCR). J Urol. 185: e562.
https://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(11)01543-6/abstract
288. Isaka, S., *et al.* [Pelvic lymph node dissection for invasive bladder cancer]. Nihon Hinyokika Gakkai Zasshi, 1989. 80: 402.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2733302
289. Miyakawa, M., *et al.* [Results of the multidisciplinary treatment of invasive bladder cancer]. Hinyokika Kiyo, 1986. 32: 1931.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3825830
290. Simone, G., *et al.* 1755. Extended versus super-extended PLND during radical cystectomy: comparison of two prospective series. J Urol. 187: e708.
https://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(12)02133-7/abstract
291. Bostrom, P.J., *et al.* 1595. Extended lymphadenectomy and chemotherapy and chemotherapy offer survival advantage in muscle-invasive bladder cancer. J Urol. 185: e640.
https://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(11)01893-3/abstract
292. Yuasa, M., *et al.* [Clinical evaluation of total cystectomy for bladder carcinoma: a ten-year experience]. Hinyokika Kiyo, 1988. 34: 975.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3223462
293. Mandel, P., *et al.* Extent of lymph node dissection and recurrence-free survival after radical cystectomy: a meta-analysis. Urol Oncol, 2014. 32: 1184.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25027683

294. Bi, L., *et al.* Extended vs non-extended pelvic lymph node dissection and their influence on recurrence-free survival in patients undergoing radical cystectomy for bladder cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis of comparative studies. BJU Int, 2014. 113: E39.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24053715
295. Gschwend, J.E., *et al.* Extended Versus Limited Lymph Node Dissection in Bladder Cancer Patients Undergoing Radical Cystectomy: Survival Results from a Prospective, Randomized Trial. Eur Urol, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30337060
296. Koppie, T.M., et al. Standardization of pelvic lymphadenectomy performed at radical cystectomy: can we establish a minimum number of lymph nodes that should be removed? Cancer, 2006. 107: 2368.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17041887
297. Fleischmann, A., *et al.* Extracapsular extension of pelvic lymph node metastases from urothelial carcinoma of the bladder is an independent prognostic factor. J Clin Oncol, 2005. 23: 2358.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15800327
298. Wright, J.L., *et al.* The association between extent of lymphadenectomy and survival among patients with lymph node metastases undergoing radical cystectomy. Cancer, 2008. 112: 2401.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18383515
299. Studer, U.E., *et al.* Morbidity from pelvic lymphadenectomy in men undergoing radical prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2006. 50: 887.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16956714
300. Zehnder, P., *et al.* Radical cystectomy with super-extended lymphadenectomy: impact of separate vs en bloc lymph node submission on analysis and outcomes. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 253.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25307941
301. Hernandez, V., et al. Oncological and functional outcomes of sexual function-preserving cystectomy compared with standard radical cystectomy in men: A systematic review. Urol Oncol, 2017. 35: 539.e17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28495555
302. Kessler, T.M., *et al.* Attempted nerve sparing surgery and age have a significant effect on urinary continence and erectile function after radical cystoprostatectomy and ileal orthotopic bladder substitution. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15371833
303. de Vries, R.R., et al. Prostate-sparing cystectomy: long-term oncological results. BJU Int, 2009. 104: 1239.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19549261
304. Basiri, A., *et al.* Overall survival and functional results of prostate-sparing cystectomy: a matched case-control study. Urol J, 2012. 9: 678.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23235973
305. Wang, X.H., *et al.* [Impact of preservation of distal prostatic capsula and seminal vesicle on functions of orthotopic ideal neobladder and erectile function of bladder cancer patients]. Ai Zheng, 2008. 27: 62.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18184466
306. Moon, H., et al. Nerve and Seminal Sparing Cystectomy for Bladder Cancer. Korean J Urol 2005: 555.
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/291150065_Nerve_and_seminal_sparing_cystectomy_for_bladder_cancer
307. Vilaseca, A., *et al.* Erectile function after cystectomy with neurovascular preservation. Actas Urol Esp, 2013. 37: 554.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23790714
308. el-Bahnasawy, M.S., *et al.* Urethral pressure profile following orthotopic neobladder: differences between nerve sparing and standard radical cystectomy techniques. J Urol, 2006. 175: 1759.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16600753
309. Hekal, I.A., *et al.* Recoverability of erectile function in post-radical cystectomy patients: subjective and objective evaluations. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 275.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18603350
310. Jacobs, B.L., *et al.* Prostate capsule sparing versus nerve sparing radical cystectomy for bladder cancer: results of a randomized, controlled trial. J Urol, 2015. 193: 64.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25066875
311. Colombo, R., *et al.* Fifteen-year single-centre experience with three different surgical procedures of nerve-sparing cystectomy in selected organ-confined bladder cancer patients. World J Urol, 2015. 33: 1389.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25577131
312. Gotsadze, D.T., *et al.* [Why and how to modify standard cystectomy]. Urologiia, 2008: 22.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18572764

313. Rozet F, L.G., Cathelineau X, *et al.* Oncological evaluation of prostate sparing cystectomy: the Montsouris long-term resuls. J Urol, 2008. 179.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18423740
314. Muto, G., *et al.* Seminal-sparing cystectomy: technical evolution and results over a 20-year period. Urology, 2014. 83: 856.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24485363
315. Veskimae, E., *et al.* Systematic review of the oncological and functional outcomes of pelvic organ-preserving radical cystectomy (RC) compared with standard RC in women who undergo curative surgery and orthotopic neobladder substitution for bladder cancer. BJU Int, 2017. 120: 12.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28220653
316. Novara, G., *et al.* Systematic review and cumulative analysis of perioperative outcomes and complications after robot-assisted radical cystectomy. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 376.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25560798
317. Wilson, T.G., *et al.* Best practices in robot-assisted radical cystectomy and urinary reconstruction: recommendations of the Pasadena Consensus Panel. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25582930
318. Bochner, B.H., *et al.* Comparing Open Radical Cystectomy and Robot-assisted Laparoscopic Radical Cystectomy: A Randomized Clinical Trial. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 1042.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25496767
319. Yuh, B., *et al.* Systematic review and cumulative analysis of oncologic and functional outcomes after robot-assisted radical cystectomy. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 402.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25560797
320. Nguyen, D.P., *et al.* Recurrence patterns after open and robot-assisted radical cystectomy for bladder cancer. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 399.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25709026
321. Al Hussein Al Awamlh, B., *et al.* The safety of robot-assisted cystectomy in patients with previous history of pelvic irradiation. BJU Int, 2016. 118: 437.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26935481
322. Fahmy, O., *et al.* Current status of robotic assisted radical cystectomy with intracorporeal ileal neobladder for bladder cancer. J Surg Oncol, 2015. 112: 427.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26265262
323. Tang, K., *et al.* Laparoscopic versus open radical cystectomy in bladder cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis of comparative studies. PLoS One, 2014. 9: e95667.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24835573
324. Khan, M.S., *et al.* A Single-centre Early Phase Randomised Controlled Three-arm Trial of Open, Robotic, and Laparoscopic Radical Cystectomy (CORAL). Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 613.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26272237
325. Stenzl, A. Bladder substitution. Curr Opin Urol, 1999. 9: 241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10726098
326. de Vries, R.R., *et al.* Short-term outcome after cystectomy: comparison of two different perioperative protocols. Urol Int, 2012. 88: 383.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22433508
327. Malavaud, B., *et al.* Complications for radical cystectomy. Impact of the American Society of Anesthesiologists score. Eur Urol, 2001. 39: 79.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11173943
328. Haynes, S.R., *et al.* An assessment of the consistency of ASA physical status classification allocation. Anaesthesia, 1995. 50: 195.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7717481
329. Gerharz, E.W., *et al.* Metabolic and functional consequences of urinary reconstruction with bowel. BJU Int, 2003. 91: 143.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12519116
330. Madersbacher, S., *et al.* Contemporary cystectomy and urinary diversion. World J Urol, 2002. 20: 151.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12196898
331. Pruthi, R.S., *et al.* Fast track program in patients undergoing radical cystectomy: results in 362 consecutive patients. J Am Coll Surg, 2010. 210: 93.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20123338
332. Kouba, E.J., *et al.* Gum chewing stimulates bowel motility in patients undergoing radical cystectomy with urinary diversion. Urology, 2007. 70: 1053.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18158012

333. Karl, A., *et al.* A new concept for early recovery after surgery for patients undergoing radical cystectomy for bladder cancer: results of a prospective randomized study. J Urol, 2014. 191: 335. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23968966
334. Xu, W., *et al.* Postoperative Pain Management after Radical Cystectomy: Comparing Traditional versus Enhanced Recovery Protocol Pathway. J Urol, 2015. 194: 1209. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26021824
335. Lee, C.T., *et al.* Alvimopan accelerates gastrointestinal recovery after radical cystectomy: a multicenter randomized placebo-controlled trial. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 265. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24630419
336. Hautmann, R.E., *et al.* Long-term results of standard procedures in urology: the ileal neobladder. World J Urol, 2006. 24: 305. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16830152
337. Hautmann, R.E., *et al.* Lessons learned from 1,000 neobladders: the 90-day complication rate. J Urol, 2010. 184: 990. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20643429
338. Stein, J.P., *et al.* Indications and technique of the orthotopic neobladder in women. Urol Clin North Am, 2002. 29: 725. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12476536
339. Hautmann, R.E., *et al.* Radical cystectomy for urothelial carcinoma of the bladder without neoadjuvant or adjuvant therapy: long-term results in 1100 patients. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 1039. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22381169
340. Jentzmik, F., *et al.* The ileal neobladder in female patients with bladder cancer: long-term clinical, functional, and oncological outcome. World J Urol, 2012. 30: 733. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22322390
341. Ahmadi, H., *et al.* Urinary functional outcome following radical cystoprostatectomy and ileal neobladder reconstruction in male patients. J Urol, 2013. 189: 1782. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23159582
342. Neuzillet, Y., *et al.* The Z-shaped ileal neobladder after radical cystectomy: an 18 years experience with 329 patients. BJU Int, 2011. 108: 596. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21223470
343. Gershman, B., *et al.* Comparative impact of continent and incontinent urinary diversion on long-term renal function after radical cystectomy in patients with preoperative chronic kidney disease 2 and chronic kidney disease 3a. Int J Urol, 2015. 22: 651. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25881721
344. Longo, N., *et al.* Complications and quality of life in elderly patients with several comorbidities undergoing cutaneous ureterostomy with single stoma or ileal conduit after radical cystectomy. BJU Int, 2016. 118: 521. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26935245
345. Deliveliotis, C., *et al.* Urinary diversion in high-risk elderly patients: modified cutaneous ureterostomy or ileal conduit? Urology, 2005. 66: 299. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16040096
346. Kilciler, M., *et al.* Comparison of ileal conduit and transureteroureterostomy with ureterocutaneostomy urinary diversion. Urol Int, 2006. 77: 245. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17033213
347. Figueroa, A.J., *et al.* Radical cystectomy for elderly patients with bladder carcinoma: an updated experience with 404 patients. Cancer, 1998. 83: 141. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9655304
348. Berger, I., *et al.* Impact of the use of bowel for urinary diversion on perioperative complications and 90-day mortality in patients aged 75 years or older. Urol Int, 2015. 94: 394. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25612612
349. Nieuwenhuijzen, J.A., *et al.* Urinary diversions after cystectomy: the association of clinical factors, complications and functional results of four different diversions. Eur Urol, 2008. 53: 834. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17904276
350. Madersbacher, S., *et al.* Long-term outcome of ileal conduit diversion. J Urol, 2003. 169: 985. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12576827
351. Wood, D.N., *et al.* Stomal complications of ileal conduits are significantly higher when formed in women with intractable urinary incontinence. J Urol, 2004. 172: 2300. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15538253
352. Neal, D.E. Complications of ileal conduit diversion in adults with cancer followed up for at least five years. Br Med J (Clin Res Ed), 1985. 290: 1695. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3924218

353. Mues, A.C., *et al.* Contemporary experience in the management of angiomyolipoma. J Endourol, 2010. 24: 1883.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20919915
354. Benson, M.C., *et al.* Continent urinary diversion. Urol Clin North Am, 1999. 26: 125.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10086055
355. Gerharz, E.W., *et al.* Ten years' experience with the submucosally embedded in situ appendix in continent cutaneous diversion. Eur Urol, 2001. 40: 625.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11805408
356. Jonsson, O., *et al.* Long-time experience with the Kock ileal reservoir for continent urinary diversion. Eur Urol, 2001. 40: 632.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11805409
357. Thoeny, H.C., *et al.* Is ileal orthotopic bladder substitution with an afferent tubular segment detrimental to the upper urinary tract in the long term? J Urol, 2002. 168: 2030.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12394702
358. Wiesner, C., *et al.* Continent cutaneous urinary diversion: long-term follow-up of more than 800 patients with ileocecal reservoirs. World J Urol, 2006. 24: 315.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16676186
359. Wiesner, C., *et al.* Long-term followup of the intussuscepted ileal nipple and the in situ, submucosally embedded appendix as continence mechanisms of continent urinary diversion with the cutaneous ileocecal pouch (Mainz pouch I). J Urol, 2006. 176: 155.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16753391
360. Leissner, J., *et al.* Colon pouch (Mainz pouch III) for continent urinary diversion after pelvic irradiation. Urology, 2000. 56: 798.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11068305
361. Simon, J. Ectopia Vesicae (Absence of the anterior walls of the Bladder and the pubic abdominal parietes) Operation for directing the orifices of the ureteres into the rectum, temporary success) JAMA 1911. 1911: 398. [No abstract available].
362. Coffey, R.C. Physiologic implantation of the severed ureter or common bile-duct into the intestine. J Am Med Ass, 1911. LVI: 397.
https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jama/article-abstract/435854
363. Azimuddin, K., *et al.* Neoplasia after ureterosigmoidostomy. Dis Colon Rectum, 1999. 42: 1632.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10613486
364. Kalble, T., *et al.* Tumor induction and prophylaxis following different forms of intestinal urinary diversion in a rat model. Urol Res, 1995. 23: 365.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8788273
365. Donat, S.M., *et al.* Radical cystectomy in octogenarians--does morbidity outweigh the potential survival benefits? J Urol, 2010. 183: 2171.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20399461
366. Hautmann, R.E., *et al.* 25 years of experience with 1,000 neobladders: long-term complications. J Urol, 2011. 185: 2207.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21497841
367. Stein, J.P., *et al.* The orthotopic T pouch ileal neobladder: experience with 209 patients. J Urol, 2004. 172: 584.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15247737
368. Abol-Enein, H., *et al.* Functional results of orthotopic ileal neobladder with serous-lined extramural ureteral reimplantation: experience with 450 patients. J Urol, 2001. 165: 1427.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11342891
369. Stein, J.P., *et al.* Results with radical cystectomy for treating bladder cancer: a 'reference standard' for high-grade, invasive bladder cancer. BJU Int, 2003. 92: 12.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12823375
370. Yossepowitch, O., *et al.* Orthotopic urinary diversion after cystectomy for bladder cancer: implications for cancer control and patterns of disease recurrence. J Urol, 2003. 169: 177.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12478130
371. Stein, J.P., *et al.* Urethral tumor recurrence following cystectomy and urinary diversion: clinical and pathological characteristics in 768 male patients. J Urol, 2005. 173: 1163.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15758728
372. Gerharz, E.W., *et al.* Quality of life after cystectomy and urinary diversion: an evidence based analysis. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1729.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16217273

373. Porter, M.P., *et al.* Health related quality of life after radical cystectomy and urinary diversion for bladder cancer: a systematic review and critical analysis of the literature. J Urol, 2005. 173: 1318. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15758789
374. Gakis, G., *et al.* [Benefits and risks of orthotopic neobladder reconstruction in female patients]. Aktuelle Urol, 2011. 42: 109. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21437834
375. Stein, J.P., *et al.* Pathological guidelines for orthotopic urinary diversion in women with bladder cancer: a review of the literature. J Urol, 2007. 178: 756. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17631333
376. Stein, J.P., *et al.* Indications for lower urinary tract reconstruction in women after cystectomy for bladder cancer: a pathological review of female cystectomy specimens. J Urol, 1995. 154: 1329. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7658531
377. Vallancien, G., *et al.* Cystectomy with prostate sparing for bladder cancer in 100 patients: 10-year experience. J Urol, 2002. 168: 2413. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12441929
378. Stenzl, A., *et al.* Radical cystectomy with orthotopic neobladder for invasive bladder cancer: a critical analysis of long term oncological, functional and quality of life results. Int Braz J Urol, 2010. 36: 537. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21044370
379. Nielsen, M.E., *et al.* Association of hospital volume with conditional 90-day mortality after cystectomy: an analysis of the National Cancer Data Base. BJU Int, 2014. 114: 46. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24219110
380. Porter, M.P., *et al.* Hospital volume and 90-day mortality risk after radical cystectomy: a population-based cohort study. World J Urol, 2011. 29: 73. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21132553
381. Hautmann, R.E., *et al.* ICUD-EAU International Consultation on Bladder Cancer 2012: Urinary diversion. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 67. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22995974
382. Cookson, M.S., *et al.* Complications of radical cystectomy for nonmuscle invasive disease: comparison with muscle invasive disease. J Urol, 2003. 169: 101. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12478113
383. Sabir, E.F., *et al.* Impact of hospital volume on local recurrence and distant metastasis in bladder cancer patients treated with radical cystectomy in Sweden. Scand J Urol, 2013. 47: 483. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23590830
384. Morgan, T.M., *et al.* Volume outcomes of cystectomy--is it the surgeon or the setting? J Urol, 2012. 188: 2139. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23083864
385. Finks, J.F., *et al.* Trends in hospital volume and operative mortality for high-risk surgery. N Engl J Med, 2011. 364: 2128. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21631325
386. Corcoran, A.T., *et al.* Variation in performance of candidate surgical quality measures for muscle-invasive bladder cancer by hospital type. BJU Int, 2015. 115: 230. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24447637
387. Ravi, P., *et al.* Benefit in regionalisation of care for patients treated with radical cystectomy: a nationwide inpatient sample analysis. BJU Int, 2014. 113: 733. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24007240
388. Shabsigh, A., *et al.* Defining early morbidity of radical cystectomy for patients with bladder cancer using a standardized reporting methodology. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 164. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18675501
389. Wang, Y.L., *et al.* Perioperative Blood Transfusion Promotes Worse Outcomes of Bladder Cancer after Radical Cystectomy: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. PLoS One, 2015. 10: e0130122. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26080092
390. Buchner, A., *et al.* Dramatic impact of blood transfusion on cancer-specific survival after radical cystectomy irrespective of tumor stage. Scand J Urol, 2017. 51: 130. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28332428
391. Zaid, H.B., *et al.* Efficacy and Safety of Intraoperative Tranexamic Acid Infusion for Reducing Blood Transfusion During Open Radical Cystectomy. Urology, 2016. 92: 57. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26968489
392. Hammond, J., *et al.* Rates of venous thromboembolism among patients with major surgery for cancer. Ann Surg Oncol, 2011. 18: 3240. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21584837

393. Potretzke, A.M., *et al.* Highest risk of symptomatic venous thromboembolic events after radical cystectomy occurs in patients with obesity or nonurothelial cancers. Urol Ann, 2015. 7: 355. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26229325
394. Shariat, S.F., *et al.* Outcomes of radical cystectomy for transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder: a contemporary series from the Bladder Cancer Research Consortium. J Urol, 2006. 176: 2414. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17085118
395. Nuhn, P., *et al.* External validation of postoperative nomograms for prediction of all-cause mortality, cancer-specific mortality, and recurrence in patients with urothelial carcinoma of the bladder. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 58. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21840642
396. Bruins, H.M., *et al.* Clinical outcomes and recurrence predictors of lymph node positive urothelial cancer after cystectomy. J Urol, 2009. 182: 2182. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19758623
397. Abdollah, F., *et al.* Incidence, survival and mortality rates of stage-specific bladder cancer in United States: a trend analysis. Cancer Epidemiol, 2013. 37: 219. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23485480
398. Ok, J.H., *et al.* Medical and surgical palliative care of patients with urological malignancies. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1177. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16145365
399. Ubrig, B., *et al.* Extraperitoneal bilateral cutaneous ureterostomy with midline stoma for palliation of pelvic cancer. Urology, 2004. 63: 973. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15134993
400. Zebic, N., *et al.* Radical cystectomy in patients aged > or = 75 years: an updated review of patients treated with curative and palliative intent. BJU Int, 2005. 95: 1211. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15892803
401. El-Tabey, N.A., *et al.* Bladder cancer with obstructive uremia: oncologic outcome after definitive surgical management. Urology, 2005. 66: 531. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16140072
402. Nagele, U., *et al.* The rationale for radical cystectomy as primary therapy for T4 bladder cancer. World J Urol, 2007. 25: 401. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17525849
403. Ghahestani, S.M., *et al.* Palliative treatment of intractable hematuria in context of advanced bladder cancer: a systematic review. Urol J, 2009. 6: 149. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19711266
404. Srinivasan, V., *et al.* A comparison of two radiotherapy regimens for the treatment of symptoms from advanced bladder cancer. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol), 1994. 6: 11. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7513538
405. Herr, H.W. Conservative management of muscle-infiltrating bladder cancer: prospective experience. J Urol, 1987. 138: 1162. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3669160
406. Herr, H.W. Transurethral resection of muscle-invasive bladder cancer: 10-year outcome. J Clin Oncol, 2001. 19: 89. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11134199
407. Holmang, S., *et al.* Long-term followup of all patients with muscle invasive (stages T2, T3 and T4) bladder carcinoma in a geographical region. J Urol, 1997. 158: 389. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9224309
408. Solsona, E., *et al.* Feasibility of radical transurethral resection as monotherapy for selected patients with muscle invasive bladder cancer. J Urol, 2010. 184: 475. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20620402
409. Korpics, M., *et al.* Maximizing survival in patients with muscle-invasive bladder cancer undergoing curative bladder-preserving radiotherapy: the impact of radiotherapy dose escalation. J Radiat Oncol, 2017. 6: 387. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s13566-017-0319-2
410. Hafeez, S., *et al.* Clinical Outcomes of Image Guided Adaptive Hypofractionated Weekly Radiation Therapy for Bladder Cancer in Patients Unsuitable for Radical Treatment. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2017. 98: 115. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 28586948
411. Milosevic, M., *et al.* Radiotherapy for bladder cancer. Urology, 2007. 69: 80. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17280910

412. Sondergaard, J., *et al.* A comparison of morbidity following conformal versus intensity-modulated radiotherapy for urinary bladder cancer. Acta Oncol, 2014. 53: 1321.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24980045
413. Tonoli, S., *et al.* Radical radiotherapy for bladder cancer: retrospective analysis of a series of 459 patients treated in an Italian institution. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol), 2006. 18: 52.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16477920
414. Korpics, M.C., *et al.* Concurrent chemotherapy is associated with improved survival in elderly patients with bladder cancer undergoing radiotherapy. Cancer, 2017. 123: 3524.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28581675
415. Scher, H.I., *et al.* Neoadjuvant M-VAC (methotrexate, vinblastine, doxorubicin and cisplatin) effect on the primary bladder lesion. J Urol, 1988. 139: 470.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3343728
416. Herr, H.W., *et al.* Neoadjuvant chemotherapy and bladder-sparing surgery for invasive bladder cancer: ten-year outcome. J Clin Oncol, 1998. 16: 1298.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9552029
417. Sternberg, C.N., *et al.* Can patient selection for bladder preservation be based on response to chemotherapy? Cancer, 2003. 97: 1644.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12655521
418. Kachnic, L.A., *et al.* Bladder preservation by combined modality therapy for invasive bladder cancer. J Clin Oncol, 1997. 15: 1022.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9060542
419. Als, A.B., *et al.* Long-term survival after gemcitabine and cisplatin in patients with locally advanced transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder: focus on supplementary treatment strategies. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 478.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17383078
420. James, N.D., *et al.* Radiotherapy with or without chemotherapy in muscle-invasive bladder cancer. New Engl J Med, 2012. 366: 1477.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22512481
421. Efstathiou, J.A., *et al.* Long-term outcomes of selective bladder preservation by combined-modality therapy for invasive bladder cancer: the MGH experience. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 705.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22101114
422. Giacalone, N.J., *et al.* Long-term Outcomes After Bladder-preserving Tri-modality Therapy for Patients with Muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer: An Updated Analysis of the Massachusetts General Hospital Experience. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 952.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28081860
423. Suer, E., *et al.* Significance of second transurethral resection on patient outcomes in muscle-invasive bladder cancer patients treated with bladder-preserving multimodal therapy. World J Urol, 2016. 34: 847.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26462931
424. Ploussard, G., *et al.* Critical analysis of bladder sparing with trimodal therapy in muscle-invasive bladder cancer: a systematic review. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 120.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24613684
425. Arafat, W., *et al.* Comparison between standard and reduced volume radiotherapy in bladder preservation trimodality protocol for muscle-invasive bladder cancer patients. Ecancermedicalscience, 2016. 10: 682.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27899955
426. Hoskin, P.J., *et al.* Radiotherapy with concurrent carbogen and nicotinamide in bladder carcinoma. J Clin Oncol, 2010. 28: 4912.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20956620
427. Ramani, V.A., *et al.* Differential complication rates following radical cystectomy in the irradiated and nonirradiated pelvis. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 1058.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20022162
428. Krasnow, R.E., *et al.* Clinical Outcomes of Patients with Histologic Variants of Urothelial Cancer Treated with Trimodality Bladder-sparing Therapy. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 54.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28040351
429. Ritch, C.R., *et al.* Propensity matched comparative analysis of survival following chemoradiation or radical cystectomy for muscle-invasive bladder cancer. BJU Int, 2018. 121: 745.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29281848

430. Cahn, D.B., et al. Contemporary use trends and survival outcomes in patients undergoing radical cystectomy or bladder-preservation therapy for muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Cancer, 2017. 123: 4337.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28743162
431. Fahmy, O., *et al.* A systematic review and meta-analysis on the oncological long-term outcomes after trimodality therapy and radical cystectomy with or without neoadjuvant chemotherapy for muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Urol Oncol, 2018. 36: 43.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29102254
432. Cohen, S.M., *et al.* The role of perioperative chemotherapy in the treatment of urothelial cancer. Oncologist, 2006. 11: 630.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16794242
433. Mak, K.S., *et al.* Quality of Life in Long-term Survivors of Muscle-Invasive Bladder Cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2016. 96: 1028.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27727064
434. Quirt, J.S., *et al.* Patterns of Referral to Radiation Oncology among Patients with Bladder Cancer: a Population-based Study. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol), 2017. 29: 171.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27829531
435. Mitin, T., *et al.* Long-Term Outcomes Among Patients Who Achieve Complete or Near-Complete Responses After the Induction Phase of Bladder-Preserving Combined-Modality Therapy for Muscle-Invasive Bladder Cancer: A Pooled Analysis of NRG Oncology/RTOG 9906 and 0233. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2016. 94: 67.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26700703
436. Sanchez, A., *et al.* Incidence, Clinicopathological Risk Factors, Management and Outcomes of Nonmuscle Invasive Recurrence after Complete Response to Trimodality Therapy for Muscle Invasive Bladder Cancer. J Urol, 2018. 199: 407.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28870862
437. Sylvester, R., *et al.* The role of adjuvant combination chemotherapy after cystectomy in locally advanced bladder cancer: what we do not know and why. Ann Oncol, 2000. 11: 851.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10997813
438. Donat, S.M., *et al.* Potential impact of postoperative early complications on the timing of adjuvant chemotherapy in patients undergoing radical cystectomy: a high-volume tertiary cancer center experience. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 177.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18640770
439. ABC Meta-analysis Coll. Adjuvant chemotherapy in invasive bladder cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis of individual patient data Advanced Bladder Cancer (ABC) Meta-analysis Collaboration. Eur Urol, 2005. 48: 189.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15939530
440. Leow, J.J., *et al.* Adjuvant chemotherapy for invasive bladder cancer: a 2013 updated systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 42.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24018020
441. Cognetti, F., *et al.* Adjuvant chemotherapy with cisplatin and gemcitabine versus chemotherapy at relapse in patients with muscle-invasive bladder cancer submitted to radical cystectomy: an Italian, multicenter, randomized phase III trial. Ann Oncol, 2012. 23: 695.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21859900
442. Paz-Ares, L.G., *et al.* Randomized phase III trial comparing adjuvant paclitaxel/gemcitabine/cisplatin (PGC) to observation in patients with resected invasive bladder cancer: Results of the Spanish Oncology Genitourinary Group (SOGUG) 99/01 study. J Clin Oncol, 2010. vol. 28 no. 18_suppl.
http://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/jco.2010.28.18_suppl.lba4518
443. Stadler, W.M., *et al.* Phase III study of molecularly targeted adjuvant therapy in locally advanced urothelial cancer of the bladder based on p53 status. J Clin Oncol, 2011. 29: 3443.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21810677
444. Lehmann, J., *et al.* Complete long-term survival data from a trial of adjuvant chemotherapy vs control after radical cystectomy for locally advanced bladder cancer. BJU Int, 2006. 97: 42.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16336326
445. Freiha, F., et al. A randomized trial of radical cystectomy versus radical cystectomy plus cisplatin, vinblastine and methotrexate chemotherapy for muscle invasive bladder cancer. J Urol, 1996. 155: 495.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8558644
446. Stockle, M., *et al.* Adjuvant polychemotherapy of nonorgan-confined bladder cancer after radical cystectomy revisited: long-term results of a controlled prospective study and further clinical experience. J Urol, 1995. 153: 47.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7966789

447. Studer, U.E., *et al.* Adjuvant cisplatin chemotherapy following cystectomy for bladder cancer: results of a prospective randomized trial. J Urol, 1994. 152: 81.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8201695
448. Skinner, D.G., *et al.* Adjuvant chemotherapy following cystectomy benefits patients with deeply invasive bladder cancer. Semin Urol, 1990. 8: 279.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2284533
449. Lehmann, J., *et al.* Adjuvant cisplatin plus methotrexate versus methotrexate, vinblastine, epirubicin, and cisplatin in locally advanced bladder cancer: results of a randomized, multicenter, phase III trial (AUO-AB 05/95). J Clin Oncol, 2005. 23: 4963.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15939920
450. Svatek, R.S., *et al.* The effectiveness of off-protocol adjuvant chemotherapy for patients with urothelial carcinoma of the urinary bladder. Clin Cancer Res, 2010. 16: 4461.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20651056
451. Sternberg, C.N., *et al.* Immediate versus deferred chemotherapy after radical cystectomy in patients with pT3-pT4 or N+ M0 urothelial carcinoma of the bladder (EORTC 30994): an intergroup, open-label, randomised phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol, 2015. 16: 76.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25498218
452. Galsky, M.D., *et al.* Effectiveness of Adjuvant Chemotherapy for Locally Advanced Bladder Cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2016. 34: 825.
http://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/jco.2015.64.1076
453. Stadler, W.M., *et al.* Long-term survival in phase II trials of gemcitabine plus cisplatin for advanced transitional cell cancer. Urol Oncol, 2002. 7: 153.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12474531
454. von der Maase, H., *et al.* Long-term survival results of a randomized trial comparing gemcitabine plus cisplatin, with methotrexate, vinblastine, doxorubicin, plus cisplatin in patients with bladder cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2005. 23: 4602.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16034041
455. Sternberg, C.N. Perioperative chemotherapy in muscle-invasive bladder cancer to enhance survival and/or as a strategy for bladder preservation. Semin Oncol, 2007. 34: 122.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17382795
456. Rosenberg, J.E., *et al.* Update on chemotherapy for advanced bladder cancer. J Urol, 2005. 174: 14.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15947569
457. Sternberg, C.N., *et al.* Gemcitabine, paclitaxel, pemetrexed and other newer agents in urothelial and kidney cancers. Crit Rev Oncol Hematol, 2003. 46 Suppl: S105.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12850531
458. Loehrer, P.J., Sr., *et al.* A randomized comparison of cisplatin alone or in combination with methotrexate, vinblastine, and doxorubicin in patients with metastatic urothelial carcinoma: a cooperative group study. J Clin Oncol, 1992. 10: 1066.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1607913
459. Bajorin, D.F., *et al.* Long-term survival in metastatic transitional-cell carcinoma and prognostic factors predicting outcome of therapy. J Clin Oncol, 1999. 17: 3173.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10506615
460. Bellmunt, J., *et al.* Pretreatment prognostic factors for survival in patients with advanced urothelial tumors treated in a phase I/II trial with paclitaxel, cisplatin, and gemcitabine. Cancer, 2002. 95: 751.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12209718
461. Sengelov, L., *et al.* Metastatic urothelial cancer: evaluation of prognostic factors and change in prognosis during the last twenty years. Eur Urol, 2001. 39: 634.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11464051
462. De Santis, M., *et al.* Randomized phase II/III trial assessing gemcitabine/carboplatin and methotrexate/carboplatin/vinblastine in patients with advanced urothelial cancer who are unfit for cisplatin-based chemotherapy: EORTC study 30986. J Clin Oncol, 2012. 30: 191.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22162575
463. Bellmunt, J., *et al.* Prognostic factors in patients with advanced transitional cell carcinoma of the urothelial tract experiencing treatment failure with platinum-containing regimens. J Clin Oncol, 2010. 28: 1850.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20231682
464. Galsky, M.D., *et al.* Cisplatin-based combination chemotherapy in septuagenarians with metastatic urothelial cancer. Urol Oncol, 2014. 32: 30.e15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23428534

465. De Santis, M., *et al.* Randomized phase II/III trial assessing gemcitabine/ carboplatin and methotrexate/carboplatin/vinblastine in patients with advanced urothelial cancer "unfit" for cisplatin-based chemotherapy: phase II--results of EORTC study 30986. J Clin Oncol, 2009. 27: 5634. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19786668

466. Galsky, M.D., *et al.* A consensus definition of patients with metastatic urothelial carcinoma who are unfit for cisplatin-based chemotherapy. Lancet Oncol, 2011. 12: 211. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21376284

467. Galsky, M.D., *et al.* Treatment of patients with metastatic urothelial cancer "unfit" for Cisplatin-based chemotherapy. J Clin Oncol, 2011. 29: 2432. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21555688

468. Dash, A., *et al.* Impact of renal impairment on eligibility for adjuvant cisplatin-based chemotherapy in patients with urothelial carcinoma of the bladder. Cancer, 2006. 107: 506. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16773629

469. Nogue-Aliguer, M., *et al.* Gemcitabine and carboplatin in advanced transitional cell carcinoma of the urinary tract: an alternative therapy. Cancer, 2003. 97: 2180. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12712469

470. Balducci, L., *et al.* Management of cancer in the older person: a practical approach. Oncologist, 2000. 5: 224. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10884501

471. De Santis, M., *et al.* New developments in first- and second-line chemotherapy for transitional cell, squamous cell and adenocarcinoma of the bladder. Curr Opin Urol, 2007. 17: 363. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17762632

472. Raj, G.V., *et al.* Formulas calculating creatinine clearance are inadequate for determining eligibility for Cisplatin-based chemotherapy in bladder cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2006. 24: 3095. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16809735

473. Carles, J., *et al.* Feasiblity study of gemcitabine and cisplatin administered every two weeks in patients with advanced urothelial tumors and impaired renal function. Clin Transl Oncol, 2006. 8: 755. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17074675

474. Hussain, S.A., *et al.* A study of split-dose cisplatin-based neo-adjuvant chemotherapy in muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Oncol Lett, 2012. 3: 855. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22741006

475. Hussain, S.A., *et al.* A phase I/II study of gemcitabine and fractionated cisplatin in an outpatient setting using a 21-day schedule in patients with advanced and metastatic bladder cancer. Br J Cancer, 2004. 91: 844. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15292922

476. Morales-Barrera, R., *et al.* Cisplatin and gemcitabine administered every two weeks in patients with locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma and impaired renal function. Eur J Cancer, 2012. 48: 1816. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22595043

477. Bamias, A., *et al.* Prospective, open-label, randomized, phase III study of two dose-dense regimens MVAC versus gemcitabine/cisplatin in patients with inoperable, metastatic or relapsed urothelial cancer: a Hellenic Cooperative Oncology Group study (HE 16/03). Ann Oncol, 2013. 24: 1011. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23136231

478. Bellmunt, J., et al. New therapeutic challenges in advanced bladder cancer. Semin Oncol, 2012. 39: 598. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23040256

479. Gabrilove, J.L., *et al.* Effect of granulocyte colony-stimulating factor on neutropenia and associated morbidity due to chemotherapy for transitional-cell carcinoma of the urothelium. N Engl J Med, 1988. 318: 1414. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2452983

480. Bamias, A., *et al.* Docetaxel and cisplatin with granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (G-CSF) versus MVAC with G-CSF in advanced urothelial carcinoma: a multicenter, randomized, phase III study from the Hellenic Cooperative Oncology Group. J Clin Oncol, 2004. 22: 220. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14665607

481. Sternberg, C.N., *et al.* Randomized phase III trial of high-dose-intensity methotrexate, vinblastine, doxorubicin, and cisplatin (MVAC) chemotherapy and recombinant human granulocyte colony-stimulating factor versus classic MVAC in advanced urothelial tract tumors: European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Protocol no. 30924. J Clin Oncol, 2001. 19: 2638. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11352955

482. Sternberg, C.N., *et al.* Seven year update of an EORTC phase III trial of high-dose intensity M-VAC chemotherapy and G-CSF versus classic M-VAC in advanced urothelial tract tumours. Eur J Cancer, 2006. 42: 50.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16330205
483. Bellmunt, J., *et al.* Randomized phase III study comparing paclitaxel/cisplatin/gemcitabine and gemcitabine/cisplatin in patients with locally advanced or metastatic urothelial cancer without prior systemic therapy: EORTC Intergroup Study 30987. J Clin Oncol, 2012. 30: 1107.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22370319
484. Galsky, M.D., *et al.* Comparative effectiveness of cisplatin-based and carboplatin-based chemotherapy for treatment of advanced urothelial carcinoma. Ann Oncol, 2012. 23: 406.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21543626
485. De Santis, M., *et al.* Vinflunine-gemcitabine versus vinflunine-carboplatin as first-line chemotherapy in cisplatin-unfit patients with advanced urothelial carcinoma: results of an international randomized phase II trial (JASINT1). Ann Oncol, 2016. 27: 449.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26673352
486. Albers, P., *et al.* Gemcitabine monotherapy as second-line treatment in cisplatin-refractory transitional cell carcinoma - prognostic factors for response and improvement of quality of life. Onkologie, 2002. 25: 47.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11893883
487. Sternberg, C.N., *et al.* Chemotherapy with an every-2-week regimen of gemcitabine and paclitaxel in patients with transitional cell carcinoma who have received prior cisplatin-based therapy. Cancer, 2001. 92: 2993.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11753976
488. Meluch, A.A., *et al.* Paclitaxel and gemcitabine chemotherapy for advanced transitional-cell carcinoma of the urothelial tract: a phase II trial of the Minnie pearl cancer research network. J Clin Oncol, 2001. 19: 3018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11408496
489. Parameswaran R, *et al.* A Hoosier Oncology Group phase II study of weekly paclitaxel and gemcitabine in advanced transitional cell (TCC) carcinoma of the bladder. Proc Am Soc Clin Oncol, 2001. 200.
https://hoosiercancer.org/clinical-trials/trial/gu98-2/
490. Guardino A.E., Gemcitabine and paclitaxel as second line chemotherapy for advanced urothelial malignancies. Proc Am Soc Clin Oncol 2002. 21. [No abstract available].
491. Fechner, G., *et al.* Randomised phase II trial of gemcitabine and paclitaxel second-line chemotherapy in patients with transitional cell carcinoma (AUO Trial AB 20/99). Int J Clin Pract, 2006. 60: 27.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16409425
492. Kaufman D.S., *et al.* Gemcitabine (G) and paclitaxel (P) every two weeks (GP2w):a completed multicenter phase II trial in locally advanced or metastatic urothelial cancer (UC). Proc Am Soc Clin Oncol 2002. 21. [No abstract available].
493. Calabro, F., *et al.* Gemcitabine and paclitaxel every 2 weeks in patients with previously untreated urothelial carcinoma. Cancer, 2009. 115: 2652.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19396817
494. von der Maase, H. Gemcitabine in transitional cell carcinoma of the urothelium. Expert Rev Anticancer Ther, 2003. 3: 11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12597345
495. Yafi, F.A., *et al.* First- and second-line therapy for metastatic urothelial carcinoma of the bladder. Curr Oncol, 2011. 18: e25.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21331269
496. Ko, Y.J., *et al.* Nanoparticle albumin-bound paclitaxel for second-line treatment of metastatic urothelial carcinoma: a single group, multicentre, phase 2 study. Lancet Oncol, 2013. 14: 769.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23706985
497. Oing, C., *et al.* Second Line Chemotherapy for Advanced and Metastatic Urothelial Carcinoma: Vinflunine and Beyond-A Comprehensive Review of the Current Literature. J Urol, 2016. 195: 254.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26410730
498. Raggi, D., *et al.* Second-line single-agent versus doublet chemotherapy as salvage therapy for metastatic urothelial cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Ann Oncol, 2016. 27: 49.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26487582

499. Albers, P., *et al.* Randomized phase III trial of 2nd line gemcitabine and paclitaxel chemotherapy in patients with advanced bladder cancer: short-term versus prolonged treatment [German Association of Urological Oncology (AUO) trial AB 20/99]. Ann Oncol, 2011. 22: 288. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20682548
500. Culine, S., *et al.* A phase II study of vinflunine in bladder cancer patients progressing after first-line platinum-containing regimen. Br J Cancer, 2006. 94: 1395. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16622447
501. Bellmunt, J., *et al.* Phase III trial of vinflunine plus best supportive care compared with best supportive care alone after a platinum-containing regimen in patients with advanced transitional cell carcinoma of the urothelial tract. J Clin Oncol, 2009. 27: 4454. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19687335
502. Stadler, W.M. Gemcitabine doublets in advanced urothelial cancer. Semin Oncol, 2002. 29: 15. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11894003
503. Hussain, M., *et al.* Combination paclitaxel, carboplatin, and gemcitabine is an active treatment for advanced urothelial cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2001. 19: 2527. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11331332
504. Abe, T., *et al.* Impact of multimodal treatment on survival in patients with metastatic urothelial cancer. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 1106. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17367917
505. Bekku, K., *et al.* Could salvage surgery after chemotherapy have clinical impact on cancer survival of patients with metastatic urothelial carcinoma? Int J Clin Oncol, 2013. 18: 110. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22095246
506. Cowles, R.S., *et al.* Long-term results following thoracotomy for metastatic bladder cancer. Urology, 1982. 20: 390. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7147508
507. de Vries, R.R., *et al.* Long-term survival after combined modality treatment in metastatic bladder cancer patients presenting with supra-regional tumor positive lymph nodes only. Eur J Surg Oncol, 2009. 35: 352. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18722076
508. Dodd, P.M., *et al.* Outcome of postchemotherapy surgery after treatment with methotrexate, vinblastine, doxorubicin, and cisplatin in patients with unresectable or metastatic transitional cell carcinoma. J Clin Oncol, 1999. 17: 2546. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10561321
509. Donat, S.M., *et al.* Methotrexate, vinblastine, doxorubicin and cisplatin chemotherapy and cystectomy for unresectable bladder cancer. J Urol, 1996. 156: 368. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8683681
510. Gowardhan, B., *et al.* Twenty-three years of disease-free survival following cutaneous metastasis from a primary bladder transitional cell carcinoma. Int J Urol, 2004. 11: 1031. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15509212
511. Kanzaki, R., *et al.* Outcome of surgical resection of pulmonary metastasis from urinary tract transitional cell carcinoma. Interact Cardiovasc Thorac Surg, 2010. 11: 60. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20395251
512. Ku, J.H., *et al.* Metastasis of transitional cell carcinoma to the lower abdominal wall 20 years after cystectomy. Yonsei Med J, 2005. 46: 181. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15744826
513. Lehmann, J., *et al.* Surgery for metastatic urothelial carcinoma with curative intent: the German experience (AUO AB 30/05). Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 1293. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19058907
514. Matsuguma, H., *et al.* Is there a role for pulmonary metastasectomy with a curative intent in patients with metastatic urinary transitional cell carcinoma? Ann Thorac Surg, 2011. 92: 449. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21801905
515. Miller, R.S., *et al.* Cisplatin, methotrexate and vinblastine plus surgical restaging for patients with advanced transitional cell carcinoma of the urothelium. J Urol, 1993. 150: 65. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8510277
516. Otto, T., *et al.* Impact of surgical resection of bladder cancer metastases refractory to systemic therapy on performance score: a phase II trial. Urology, 2001. 57: 55. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11164143
517. Sarmiento, J.M., *et al.* Solitary cerebral metastasis from transitional cell carcinoma after a 14-year remission of urinary bladder cancer treated with gemcitabine: Case report and literature review. Surg Neurol Int, 2012. 3: 82. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22937482

518. Tanis, P.J., *et al.* Surgery for isolated lung metastasis in two patients with bladder cancer. Urology, 2005. 66: 881.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16230169
519. Herr, H.W., *et al.* Post-chemotherapy surgery in patients with unresectable or regionally metastatic bladder cancer. J Urol, 2001. 165: 811.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11176475
520. Sweeney, P., *et al.* Is there a therapeutic role for post-chemotherapy retroperitoneal lymph node dissection in metastatic transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder? J Urol, 2003. 169: 2113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12771730
521. Siefker-Radtke, A.O., *et al.* Is there a role for surgery in the management of metastatic urothelial cancer? The M. D. Anderson experience. J Urol, 2004. 171: 145.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14665863
522. Abufaraj, M., *et al.* The Role of Surgery in Metastatic Bladder Cancer: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 543.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29122377
523. Coleman, R.E. Metastatic bone disease: clinical features, pathophysiology and treatment strategies. Cancer Treat Rev, 2001. 27: 165.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11417967
524. Aapro, M., *et al.* Guidance on the use of bisphosphonates in solid tumours: recommendations of an international expert panel. Ann Oncol, 2008. 19: 420.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17906299
525. Zaghloul, M.S., *et al.* A prospective, randomized, placebo-controlled trial of zoledronic acid in bony metastatic bladder cancer. Int J Clin Oncol, 2010. 15: 382.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20354750
526. Henry, D.H., *et al.* Randomized, double-blind study of denosumab versus zoledronic acid in the treatment of bone metastases in patients with advanced cancer (excluding breast and prostate cancer) or multiple myeloma. J Clin Oncol, 2011. 29: 1125.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21343556
527. Rosen, L.S., *et al.* Long-term efficacy and safety of zoledronic acid in the treatment of skeletal metastases in patients with nonsmall cell lung carcinoma and other solid tumors: a randomized, Phase III, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Cancer, 2004. 100: 2613.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15197804
528. O'Donnell, P.H., *et al.* Pembrolizumab (Pembro; MK-3475) for advanced urothelial cancer: Results of a phase IB study. J Clin Oncol, 2015. 33: 296.
http://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/jco.2015.33.7_suppl.296
529. Balar, A.V., *et al.* Atezolizumab as first-line treatment in cisplatin-ineligible patients with locally advanced and metastatic urothelial carcinoma: a single-arm, multicentre, phase 2 trial. Lancet, 2017. 389: 67.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27939400
530. Bellmunt, J., *et al.* Pembrolizumab as Second-Line Therapy for Advanced Urothelial Carcinoma. N Engl J Med, 2017. 376: 1015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28212060
531. Powles, T., *et al.* MPDL3280A (anti-PD-L1) treatment leads to clinical activity in metastatic bladder cancer. Nature, 2014. 515: 558.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25428503
532. Rosenberg, J.E., *et al.* Atezolizumab in patients with locally advanced and metastatic urothelial carcinoma who have progressed following treatment with platinum-based chemotherapy: a single-arm, multicentre, phase 2 trial. Lancet, 2016. 387: 1909.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26952546
533. Powles, T., *et al.* Atezolizumab versus chemotherapy in patients with platinum-treated locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma (IMvigor211): a multicentre, open-label, phase 3 randomised controlled trial. Lancet, 2018. 391: 748.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29268948
534. Sharma, P., *et al.* Nivolumab in metastatic urothelial carcinoma after platinum therapy (CheckMate 275): a multicentre, single-arm, phase 2 trial. Lancet Oncol, 2017. 18: 312.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28131785
535. Farina, M.S., *et al.* Immunotherapy in Urothelial Cancer: Recent Results and Future Perspectives. Drugs, 2017. 77: 1077.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28493171

536. Apolo, A.B., *et al.* Avelumab, an Anti-Programmed Death-Ligand 1 Antibody, In Patients With Refractory Metastatic Urothelial Carcinoma: Results From a Multicenter, Phase Ib Study. J Clin Oncol, 2017. 35: 2117.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28375787
537. Powles, T., *et al.* Efficacy and Safety of Durvalumab in Locally Advanced or Metastatic Urothelial Carcinoma: Updated Results From a Phase 1/2 Open-label Study. JAMA Oncol, 2017. 3: e172411.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28817753
538. Youssef, R.F., *et al.* Molecular targets and targeted therapies in bladder cancer management. World J Urol, 2009. 27: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19039591
539. Shariat, S.F., *et al.* Association of angiogenesis related markers with bladder cancer outcomes and other molecular markers. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1744.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20299037
540. Song, S., *et al.* Fibroblast growth factors: an epigenetic mechanism of broad spectrum resistance to anticancer drugs. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 2000. 97: 8658.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10890892
541. Gomez-Roman, J.J., *et al.* Fibroblast growth factor receptor 3 is overexpressed in urinary tract carcinomas and modulates the neoplastic cell growth. Clin Cancer Res, 2005. 11: 459.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15701828
542. Ioachim, E., *et al.* Thrombospondin-1 expression in urothelial carcinoma: prognostic significance and association with p53 alterations, tumour angiogenesis and extracellular matrix components. BMC Cancer, 2006. 6: 140.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16732887
543. Gallagher, D.J., *et al.* Detection of circulating tumor cells in patients with urothelial cancer. Ann Oncol, 2009. 20: 305.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18836088
544. Flaig, T.W., *et al.* Detection of circulating tumor cells in metastatic and clinically localized urothelial carcinoma. Urology, 2011. 78: 863.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21813167
545. Hoffmann, A.C., *et al.* MDR1 and ERCC1 expression predict outcome of patients with locally advanced bladder cancer receiving adjuvant chemotherapy. Neoplasia, 2010. 12: 628.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20689757
546. Smith, A.B., *et al.* Impact of bladder cancer on health-related quality of life. BJU Int, 2018. 121: 549.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28990272
547. Cella, D.F., *et al.* The Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy scale: development and validation of the general measure. J Clin Oncol, 1993. 11: 570.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8445433
548. Aaronson, N.K., *et al.* The European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer QLQ-C30: a quality-of-life instrument for use in international clinical trials in oncology. J Natl Cancer Inst, 1993. 85: 365.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8433390
549. Sogni, F., *et al.* Morbidity and quality of life in elderly patients receiving ileal conduit or orthotopic neobladder after radical cystectomy for invasive bladder cancer. Urology, 2008. 71: 919.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18355900
550. Ware, J.E., Jr., *et al.* The MOS 36-item short-form health survey (SF-36). I. Conceptual framework and item selection. Med Care, 1992. 30: 473.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1593914
551. Ware, J.E., Jr., et al. Evaluating translations of health status questionnaires. Methods from the IQOLA project. International Quality of Life Assessment. Int J Technol Assess Health Care, 1995. 11: 525.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7591551
552. Gilbert, S.M., *et al.* Development and validation of the Bladder Cancer Index: a comprehensive, disease specific measure of health related quality of life in patients with localized bladder cancer. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1764.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20299056
553. Ramirez, A., *et al.* Exploration of health-related quality of life areas that may distinguish between continent diversion and ileal conduit patients. Can J Urol, 2005. 12: 2537.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15777491
554. Cerruto, M.A., *et al.* Systematic review and meta-analysis of non RCT's on health related quality of life after radical cystectomy using validated questionnaires: Better results with orthotopic neobladder versus ileal conduit. Eur J Surg Oncol, 2016. 42: 343.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26620844

555. Yang, L.S., *et al.* A systematic review and meta-analysis of quality of life outcomes after radical cystectomy for bladder cancer. Surg Oncol, 2016. 25: 281.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27566035
556. Singh, V., *et al.* Prospective comparison of quality-of-life outcomes between ileal conduit urinary diversion and orthotopic neobladder reconstruction after radical cystectomy: a statistical model. BJU Int, 2014. 113: 726.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24053658
557. Hedgepeth, R.C., *et al.* Body image and bladder cancer specific quality of life in patients with ileal conduit and neobladder urinary diversions. Urology, 2010. 76: 671.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20451964
558. Clifford, T.G., *et al.* Prospective Evaluation of Continence Following Radical Cystectomy and Orthotopic Urinary Diversion Using a Validated Questionnaire. J Urol, 2016. 196: 1685.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27256205
559. Bartsch, G., *et al.* Urinary functional outcomes in female neobladder patients. World J Urol, 2014. 32: 221.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24317553
560. Fossa, S.D., *et al.* Quality of life in patients with muscle-infiltrating bladder cancer and hormone-resistant prostatic cancer. Eur Urol, 1989. 16: 335.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2476317
561. Mommsen, S., *et al.* Quality of life in patients with advanced bladder cancer. A randomized study comparing cystectomy and irradiation--the Danish Bladder Cancer Study Group (DAVECA protocol 8201). Scand J Urol Nephrol Suppl, 1989. 125: 115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2699072
562. Fokdal, L., *et al.* Radical radiotherapy for urinary bladder cancer: treatment outcomes. Expert Rev Anticancer Ther, 2006. 6: 269.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16445379
563. Rodel, C., *et al.* Combined-modality treatment and selective organ preservation in invasive bladder cancer: long-term results. J Clin Oncol, 2002. 20: 3061.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12118019
564. Malkowicz, S.B., *et al.* Muscle-invasive urothelial carcinoma of the bladder. Urology, 2007. 69: 3.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17280906
565. Karakiewicz, P.I., *et al.* Nomogram for predicting disease recurrence after radical cystectomy for transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder. J Urol, 2006. 176: 1354.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16952631
566. Zaak, D., *et al.* Predicting individual outcomes after radical cystectomy: an external validation of current nomograms. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 342.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20002664
567. Giannarini, G., *et al.* Do patients benefit from routine follow-up to detect recurrences after radical cystectomy and ileal orthotopic bladder substitution? Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 486.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20541311
568. Volkmer, B.G., *et al.* Oncological followup after radical cystectomy for bladder cancer-is there any benefit? J Urol, 2009. 181: 1587.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19233433
569. Boorjian, S.A., *et al.* Detection of asymptomatic recurrence during routine oncological followup after radical cystectomy is associated with improved patient survival. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1796.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21944088
570. Soukup, V., *et al.* Follow-up after surgical treatment of bladder cancer: a critical analysis of the literature. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 290.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22609313
571. Huguet, J. Follow-up after radical cystectomy based on patterns of tumour recurrence and its risk factors. Actas Urol Esp, 2013. 37: 376.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23611464
572. Ghoneim, M.A., *et al.* Radical cystectomy for carcinoma of the bladder: 2,720 consecutive cases 5 years later. J Urol, 2008. 180: 121.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18485392
573. Donat, S.M. Staged based directed surveillance of invasive bladder cancer following radical cystectomy: valuable and effective? World J Urol, 2006. 24: 557.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17009050
574. Mathers, M.J., *et al.* Is there evidence for a multidisciplinary follow-up after urological cancer? An evaluation of subsequent cancers. World J Urol, 2008. 26: 251.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18421461

575. Vrooman, O.P., *et al.* Follow-up of patients after curative bladder cancer treatment: guidelines vs. practice. Curr Opin Urol, 2010. 20: 437.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20657286
576. Cagiannos, I., *et al.* Surveillance strategies after definitive therapy of invasive bladder cancer. Can Urol Assoc J, 2009. 3: S237.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20019993
577. Fahmy, O., *et al.* Urethral recurrence after radical cystectomy for urothelial carcinoma: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Urol Oncol, 2018. 36: 54.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29196179
578. Varol, C., *et al.* Treatment of urethral recurrence following radical cystectomy and ileal bladder substitution. J Urol, 2004. 172: 937.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15311003
579. Gakis, G., *et al.* Systematic Review on the Fate of the Remnant Urothelium after Radical Cystectomy. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 545.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27720534
580. Sanderson, K.M., et al. Upper tract urothelial recurrence following radical cystectomy for transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder: an analysis of 1,069 patients with 10-year followup. J Urol, 2007. 177: 2088.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17509294
581. Picozzi, S., *et al.* Upper urinary tract recurrence following radical cystectomy for bladder cancer: a meta-analysis on 13,185 patients. J Urol, 2012. 188: 2046.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23083867
582. Stewart-Merrill, S.B., *et al.* Evaluation of current surveillance guidelines following radical cystectomy and proposal of a novel risk-based approach. Urol Oncol, 2015. 33: 339 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26031371
583. Gupta, A., *et al.* Risk of fracture after radical cystectomy and urinary diversion for bladder cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2014. 32: 3291.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25185104

10. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the Muscle-invasive and Metastatic Bladder Cancer Guidelines Working Group have provided disclosure statements of all relationships that they have that might be perceived as a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publicly accessible through the European Association of Urology website: https://uroweb.org/guideline/bladder-cancer-muscle-invasive-and-metastatic/?type=panel.

This guidelines document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

11. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Primary Urethral Carcinoma

G. Gakis, J.A. Witjes (Chair), M. Bruins, R. Cathomas, E. Compérat, N.C. Cowan, A.G. van der Heijden, V. Hernàndez, A. Lorch, M.J. Ribal (Vice-chair), G.N. Thalmann, E. Veskimäe
Guidelines Associates: E.E. Linares Espinós, Y. Neuzillet, M. Rouanne

© European Association of Urology 2019

European Association of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 4
   - 1.1 Aims and scope 4
   - 1.2 Panel composition 4
   - 1.3 Publication history and summary of changes 4
     - 1.3.1 Summary of changes 4

2. METHODS 4
   - 2.1 Data identification 4
   - 2.2 Review 5
   - 2.3 Future goals 5

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY 5
   - 3.1 Epidemiology 5
   - 3.2 Aetiology 5
   - 3.3 Histopathology 5

4. STAGING AND CLASSIFICATION SYSTEMS 6
   - 4.1 Tumour, Node, Metastasis (UICC/TNM) staging system 6
   - 4.2 Tumour grade 6
   - 4.3 Guideline for staging and classification systems 7

5. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION AND STAGING 7
   - 5.1 History 7
   - 5.2 Clinical examination 7
   - 5.3 Urinary cytology 7
   - 5.4 Diagnostic urethrocystoscopy and biopsy 7
   - 5.5 Radiological imaging 7
   - 5.6 Regional lymph nodes 8
   - 5.7 Summary of evidence and guidelines for diagnostic evaluation and staging 8

6. PROGNOSIS 8
   - 6.1 Long-term survival after primary urethral carcinoma 8
   - 6.2 Predictors of survival in primary urethral carcinoma 8
   - 6.3 Summary of evidence for prognosis 8

7. DISEASE MANAGEMENT 9
   - 7.1 Treatment of localised primary urethral carcinoma in males 9
     - 7.1.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the treatment of localised primary urethral carcinoma in males 9
   - 7.2 Treatment of localised urethral carcinoma in females 9
     - 7.2.1 Urethrectomy and urethra-sparing surgery 9
     - 7.2.2 Radiotherapy 9
     - 7.2.3 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the treatment of localised urethral carcinoma in females 10
   - 7.3 Multimodal treatment in locally advanced urethral carcinoma in both genders 10
     - 7.3.1 Introduction 10
     - 7.3.2 Preoperative cisplatin-based chemotherapy 10
     - 7.3.3 Chemoradiotherapy in locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the urethra 10
     - 7.3.4 Salvage treatment in recurrent primary urethral carcinoma after surgery for primary treatment 10
     - 7.3.5 Treatment of regional lymph nodes 10
     - 7.3.6 Summary of evidence and guidelines for multimodal treatment in advanced urethral carcinoma in both genders 11
   - 7.4 Treatment of urothelial carcinoma of the prostate 11
     - 7.4.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the treatment of urothelial carcinoma of the prostate 11
   - 7.5 Metastatic disease 11

8. FOLLOW-UP 12

9. REFERENCES 12

10. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 16

11. CITATION INFORMATION 16

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aims and scope

The aim of these guidelines is to deliver current evidence-based information on the diagnosis and treatment of patients with primary urethral carcinoma. When the first carcinoma in the urinary tract is detected in the urethra, this is defined as primary urethral carcinoma, in contrast to secondary urethral carcinoma, which presents as recurrent carcinoma in the urethra after prior diagnosis and treatment of carcinoma elsewhere in the urinary tract. Most often, secondary urethral carcinoma is reported after radical cystectomy for bladder cancer [1, 2] (see Chapter 7.4 of the European Association of Urology (EAU) Guidelines on Muscle-invasive and Metastatic Bladder Cancer [MIBC] [2]).

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts but following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel composition

The EAU Guidelines Panel on MIBC is responsible for this publication. This is an international multidisciplinary group of clinicians, including urologists, oncologists, a pathologist and a radiologist. Members of this panel have been selected based on their expertise to represent the professionals treating patients suspected of suffering from urethral carcinoma. All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements, which can be viewed on the EAU Website Uroweb: www.uroweb.org/guidelines/primary-urethral-carcinoma/.

1.3 Publication history and summary of changes

The Primary Urethral Carcinoma Guidelines were first published in 2013 [3]. This is the sixth update of this document.

1.3.1 Summary of changes

The literature for the complete document has been assessed and updated, where relevant.

2. METHODS

2.1 Data identification

For the 2019 Primary Urethral Carcinoma Guidelines, new and relevant evidence has been identified, collated and appraised through a structured assessment of the literature. An updated systematic literature search was performed to identify studies reporting data on urethral malignancies since the prior search, covering a time frame between November 9th 2017 and June 30th 2018. Databases searched included Ovid (Medline), EMBASE and the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials and Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. A total of 110 unique records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance. A total of 9 new references were included in this 2019 publication. A detailed search strategy is available online: https://uroweb.org/guideline/primary-urethral-carcinoma/?type=appendices-publications.

For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form, based on a modified GRADE methodology [4, 5]. These forms address a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [6];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words ‘strong’ or ‘weak’ [7]. The strength of each

recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/.

A list of Associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

2.2 Review

This document was peer-reviewed prior to publication in 2015.

2.3 Future goals

The MIBC Guidelines Panel aims to systematically address the following key clinical topics in future updates of the Primary Urethral Carcinoma Guidelines:

- assessment of the accuracy of computed tomography [CT] and magnetic resonance imaging [MRI] for local staging of primary urethral carcinoma and their predictive value on clinical decision-making;
- the (long-term) efficacy of urethral-sparing surgery and radiochemotherapy for genital preservation in localised and locally advanced tumours;
- the prognostic impact of neoadjuvant and adjuvant treatment modalities in locally advanced disease;
- the prognostic impact of the extent of transurethral resection of the prostate prior to bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) treatment in urothelial malignancies of the prostatic urethra and ducts;
- the therapeutic benefit and clinical safety of programmed cell death (ligand)-1 inhibitors for the treatment of advanced primary urethral carcinoma;
- the extent and prognostic benefit of regional Lymph node (LN) dissection at primary treatment.

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY

3.1 Epidemiology

Primary urethral carcinoma is considered a rare cancer, accounting for < 1% of all malignancies [8] (ICD-O3 topography code: C68.0) [9]. In early 2008, the prevalence of urethral carcinoma in the 28 European Union countries was 4,292 cases with an estimated annual incidence of 655 new cases [10]. The age-standardised ratio was 1.1 per million inhabitants (1.6/million in men and 0.6/million in women; with a male to female ratio of 2.9:1) [10]. There were differences between European regions; potentially caused by registration or classification [10]. Likewise, in an analysis of the Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results (SEER) database, the incidence of primary urethral carcinoma peaked in the > 75 years age group (7.6/million). The age-standardised rate was 4.3/million in men and 1.5/million in women, and was almost negligible in those aged < 55 years (0.2/million) [11].

3.2 Aetiology

For male primary urethral carcinoma, various predisposing factors have been reported, including urethral strictures [12, 13], chronic irritation after intermittent catheterisation/urethroplasty [14-16], external beam irradiation therapy (EBRT) [17], radioactive seed implantation [18], and chronic urethral inflammation/urethritis following sexually transmitted diseases (i.e. condylomata associated with human papilloma virus 16) [19-21]. In female urethral carcinoma, urethral diverticula [22-24] and recurrent urinary tract infections [25] have been associated with primary urethral carcinoma. Mid-urethral sling meshes have not been associated with an increased risk of primary urethral carcinoma [26]. Clear-cell adenocarcinoma (AC) may also have a congenital origin [27, 28].

3.3 Histopathology

Both the Surveillance of Rare Cancers in Europe (RARECARE) project and SEER database have reported that urothelial carcinoma (UC) of the urethra is the predominant histological type of primary urethral cancer (54-65%), followed by squamous cell carcinoma (SCC) (16-22%) and AC (10-16%) [10, 11]. A SEER analysis of 2,065 men with primary urethral carcinoma (mean age: 73 years) found that UC was most common (78%), and SCC (12%) and AC (5%) were significantly less frequent [29]. In women, AC is the more frequent histology (38-46.7%) followed by SCC (25.4-28%), UC (24.9-28%) and other histological entities (6%) [30, 31].

4. STAGING AND CLASSIFICATION SYSTEMS

4.1 Tumour, Node, Metastasis (UICC/TNM) staging system

In men and women, urethral carcinoma is classified according to the 8th edition of the TNM classification [9] (Table 4.1). It should be noted that there is a separate TNM staging system for prostatic UC [9]. Of note, for cancers occurring in the urethral diverticulum, stage T2 is not applicable as urethral diverticula are lacking peri-urethral muscle [32].

Table 4.1: TNM classification (8th edition) for urethral carcinoma [9]

T - Primary Tumour	
TX	Primary tumour cannot be assessed
T0	No evidence of primary tumour
Urethra (male and female)	
Ta	Non-invasive papillary, polypoid, or verrucous carcinoma
Tis	Carcinoma *in situ*
T1	Tumour invades subepithelial connective tissue
T2	Tumour invades any of the following: corpus spongiosum, prostate, periurethral muscle
T3	Tumour invades any of the following: corpus cavernosum, beyond prostatic capsule, anterior vagina, bladder neck (extraprostatic extension)
T4	Tumour invades other adjacent organs (invasion of the bladder)
Urothelial (transitional cell) carcinoma of the prostate	
Tis pu	Carcinoma *in situ*, involvement of prostatic urethra
Tis pd	Carcinoma *in situ*, involvement of prostatic ducts
T1	Tumour invades subepithelial connective tissue (for tumours involving prostatic urethra only)
T2	Tumour invades any of the following: prostatic stroma, corpus sponsiosumspongiosum, periurethral muscle
T3	Tumour invades any of the following: corpus cavernosum, beyond prostatic capsule, bladder neck (extraprostatic extension)
T4	Tumour invades other adjacent organs (invasion of the bladder or rectum)
N - Regional Lymph Nodes	
NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Metastasis in a single lymph node
N2	Metastasis in multiple lymph nodes
M - Distant Metastasis	
M0	No distant metastasis
M1	Distant metastasis

4.2 Tumour grade

The former World Health Organization (WHO) grading system of 1973, which differentiated urothelial carcinomas into three different grades (G1-G3), has been replaced by the grading system of 2004 that differentiates urothelial UC into papillary urothelial neoplasm of low malignant potential (PUNLMP), low grade and high grade. Non-urothelial urethral carcinoma is graded by a trinomial system that differentiates between well-differentiated (G1), moderately-differentiated (G2), and poorly-differentiated tumours (G3). Table 4.2 lists the different grading systems according to the WHO 1973 and 2004 systems [33]. The 2004 classification corresponds to the new 2016 WHO classification [34].

Table 4.2: Histopathological grading of urothelial and non-urothelial primary urethral carcinoma [33]

Urothelial urethral carcinoma	
PUNLMP	Papillary urothelial neoplasm of low malignant potential
Low grade	Well differentiated
High grade	Poorly differentiated

Non-urothelial urethral carcinoma	
Gx	Tumour grade not assessable
G1	Well differentiated
G2	Moderately differentiated
G3	Poorly differentiated

4.3 Guideline for staging and classification systems

Recommendation	LE	Strength rating
Use the 2017 TNM classification and 2004/2016 WHO grading systems for pathological staging and grading of primary urethral carcinoma.	3	Strong

5. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION AND STAGING

5.1 History

When becoming clinically apparent, most patients (45-57%) with primary urethral carcinoma present with symptoms associated with locally advanced disease (T3/T4) [32, 33, 35]. At initial presentation visible haematuria or bloody urethral discharge is reported in up to 62% of the cases. Further symptoms of locally advanced disease include; an extra-urethral mass (52%), bladder outlet obstruction (48%), pelvic pain (33%), urethrocutaneous fistula (10%), abscess formation (5%) or dyspareunia [35].

5.2 Clinical examination

In men, physical examination should comprise palpation of the external genitalia for suspicious indurations or masses and digital rectal examination [36]. In women, further pelvic examination with careful inspection and palpation of the urethra should be performed, especially in those with primary onset of irritative or obstructive voiding. In addition, bimanual examination, when necessary under general anaesthesia, should be performed for local clinical staging and to exclude the presence of colorectal or gynaecological malignancies. Bilateral inguinal palpation should be conducted to assess the presence of enlarged LNs, describing location, size and mobility [37].

5.3 Urinary cytology

Cytological assessment of urine specimens in suspect cases of primary urethral carcinoma should be conducted according to the Paris system [38]. The role of urinary cytology in primary urethral carcinoma is limited since its sensitivity ranges between 55% and 59% [39]. Detection rates depend on the underlying histological entity. In male patients, the sensitivity for UC and SCC was reported to be 80% and 50%, respectively, whereas in female patients, sensitivity was found to be 77% for SCC and 50% for UC [38].

5.4 Diagnostic urethrocystoscopy and biopsy

Diagnostic urethrocystoscopy and biopsy enables primary assessment of a urethral tumour in terms of tumour extent, location and underlying histology [36]. To enable accurate pathological assessment of surgical margins, biopsy sites (proximal/distal end) should be marked and sent together with clinical information to the pathologist.

Careful cystoscopic examination is necessary to exclude the presence of concomitant bladder tumours [3, 40]. A cold-cup biopsy enables accurate tissue retrieval for histological analysis and avoids artificial tissue damage. In patients with larger lesions, transurethral resection (optionally in men under penile blood arrest using a tourniquet) can be performed for histological diagnosis. In patients with suspected UC of the prostatic urethra or ducts, resectoscope loop biopsy of the prostatic urethra (between the five and seven o'clock position from the bladder neck and distally around the area of the verumontanum) can contribute to an improved detection rate [41].

5.5 Radiological imaging

Radiological imaging of urethral carcinoma aims to assess local tumour extent and to detect lymphatic and distant metastatic spread. Either MRI or CT can be used to evaluate presence of regional LN metastases, focussing in particular on inguinal and pelvic LNs [42]. Distant staging should concentrate on chest and liver, with CT of the thorax and abdomen in all patients with invasive disease (> cT1N0M0) [43-46]. If imaging of the remainder of the urothelium is required, CT urography should be performed [47].

5.6 Regional lymph nodes

In contrast to penile cancer (41%) [48] enlarged LNs in urethral carcinoma often represent metastatic disease (84%) [49-51]. In men, lymphatics from the anterior urethra drain into the superficial- and deep inguinal LNs and, subsequently, to the pelvic (external, obturator and internal iliac) LNs. Conversely, lymphatic vessels of the posterior urethra drain into the pelvic LNs. In women, the lymph of the proximal third drains into the pelvic LN chains, whereas the distal two-thirds initially drain into the superficial- and deep inguinal nodes [52, 53].

5.7 Summary of evidence and guidelines for diagnostic evaluation and staging

Summary of evidence	LE
Patients with clinically enlarged inguinal or pelvic lymph nodes often exhibit pathological lymph node metastasis.	3

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Use urethrocystoscopy with biopsy and urinary cytology to diagnose urethral carcinoma.	3	Strong
Assess the presence of distant metastases by computed tomography of the thorax and abdomen.	3	Strong
Use pelvic magnetic resonance imaging to assess the local extent of urethral tumour and regional lymph node enlargement.	3	Strong

6. PROGNOSIS

6.1 Long-term survival after primary urethral carcinoma

According to the RARECARE project, the one- and five-year relative overall survival (OS) rates in patients with urethral carcinoma in Europe are 71% and 54%, respectively [10]. With longer follow-up, a SEER analysis of 1,615 cases reported five- and ten-year OS rates of 46% and 29%, respectively. Cancer-specific survival (CSS) rates at five and ten years were 68% and 60%, respectively [11].

6.2 Predictors of survival in primary urethral carcinoma

In Europe, five-year OS rate does not substantially differ between the sexes [10, 31]. Predictors of decreased survival in patients with primary urethral carcinoma are:

- advanced age (> 65 years) and black race [10, 31, 54];
- stage, grade, nodal involvement [50] and metastasis [29];
- tumour size and proximal tumour location [29];
- extent of surgical treatment and treatment modality [29, 54];
- underlying histology [10, 54, 55];
- presence of concomitant bladder cancer [40];
- location of recurrence (urethral vs. non-urethral) [56].

Some limitations have to be taken into account in the interpretation of these results. In the Dutch study, the numbers were low (n = 91) [55]. In the large SEER database (n = 2,046), therapy is not well specified in relation to survival [29]. Finally, in contrast to the RARECARE project [10], the opposite findings were reported in the SEER database in relation to the role of histology on survival in male patients [29].

6.3 Summary of evidence for prognosis

Summary of evidence	LE
Risk factors for survival in primary urethral carcinoma are: age, race, tumour stage and grade, nodal stage, presence of distant metastasis, histological type, tumour size, tumour location, concomitant bladder cancer and type and modality of treatment.	3

7. DISEASE MANAGEMENT

7.1 Treatment of localised primary urethral carcinoma in males

Previously, treatment of male distal urethral carcinoma has followed the procedure for penile cancer, with aggressive surgical excision of the primary lesion with a wide safety margin [36]. Distal urethral tumours exhibit significantly improved survival rates compared with proximal tumours [57]. Therefore, optimising treatment of distal urethral carcinoma has become the focus of clinicians to improve functional outcome and quality of life, while preserving oncological safety. A retrospective series found no evidence of local recurrence, even with < 5 mm resection margins (median follow-up: 17-37 months), in men with pT1-3N0-2 distal urethral carcinoma treated with well-defined penis-preserving surgery and additional iliac/inguinal lymphadenectomy for clinically suspected LN disease [58]. This suggests that prognosis is mainly determined by nodal stage. Similar results for the feasibility of penile-preserving surgery have also been reported in recent series [59, 60]. However, a series on patients treated with penis-preserving surgery for distal urethral cancer reported a higher risk of progression in patients with positive proximal margins, which was also more frequently present in cases of lymphovascular and peri-neural invasion of the primary tumour [61].

7.1.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the treatment of localised primary urethral carcinoma in males

Summary of evidence	LE
In distal urethral tumours performing a partial urethrectomy with a minimal safety margin does not increase the risk of local recurrence.	3

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Offer distal urethrectomy as an alternative to penile amputation in localised distal urethral tumours, if surgical margins are negative.	3	Weak
Ensure complete circumferential assessment of the proximal urethral margin if penis-preserving surgery is intended.	3	Strong

7.2 Treatment of localised urethral carcinoma in females

7.2.1 Urethrectomy and urethra-sparing surgery

In women with localised urethral carcinoma, to provide the highest chance of local cure, primary radical urethrectomy should remove all the peri-urethral tissue from the bulbocavernosus muscle bilaterally and distally, with a cylinder of all adjacent soft tissue up to the pubic symphysis and bladder neck. Bladder neck closure and appendicovesicostomy for primary distal urethral lesions has been shown to provide satisfactory functional results in women [36].

Recent series have reported outcomes in women with mainly distal urethral carcinoma undergoing primary treatment with urethra-sparing surgery or radiotherapy (RT) compared to primary urethrectomy, with the aim of maintaining integrity and function of the lower urinary tract [62-64]. In long-term series with a median follow-up of 153-175 months, local recurrence rates in women undergoing partial urethrectomy with intra-operative frozen section analysis were 22-60%, and distal sleeve resection of > 2 cm resulted in secondary urinary incontinence in 42% of patients who required additional reconstructive surgery [63].

Ablative surgical techniques, i.e., transurethral resection (TUR) or laser, used for small distal urethral tumours, have also resulted in considerable local failure rates of 16%, with a CSS rate of 50%. This emphasises the critical role of local tumour control in women with distal urethral carcinoma to prevent local and systemic progression [62].

7.2.2 Radiotherapy

In women RT was investigated in several older long-term series with a medium follow up of 91-105 months [58, 65]. With a median cumulative dose of 65 Gy (range: 40-106 Gy), the five-year local control rate was 64% and seven-year CSS was 49% [65]. Most local failures (95%) occurred within the first two years after primary treatment [65]. The extent of urethral tumour involvement was found to be the only parameter independently associated with local tumour control but the type of RT (EBRT vs. interstitial brachytherapy) was not [65]. In one study, the addition of brachytherapy to EBRT reduced the risk of local recurrence by a factor of 4.2 [66]. Of note, pelvic toxicity in those achieving local control was considerable (49%), including urethral stenosis, fistula, necrosis, and cystitis and/or haemorrhage, with 30% of the reported complications graded as severe [65].

7.2.3 *Summary of evidence and guidelines for the treatment of localised urethral carcinoma in females*

Summary of evidence	LE
In distal tumours, urethra-sparing surgery and local RT represent alternatives to primary urethrectomy but are associated with increased risk of tumour recurrence and local toxicity.	3

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Offer urethra-sparing surgery, as an alternative to primary urethrectomy, to women with distal urethral tumours, if negative surgical margins can be achieved intraoperatively.	3	Weak
Offer local radiotherapy as an alternative to urethral surgery to women with localised urethral tumours, but discuss local toxicity.	3	Weak

7.3 Multimodal treatment in locally advanced urethral carcinoma in both genders

7.3.1 *Introduction*

Multimodal therapy in primary urethral carcinoma consists of definitive surgery plus chemotherapy with the option of additional RT. Multimodal therapy is often underutilised (16%) in locally advanced disease. It confers an OS benefit in primary urethral carcinoma of urothelial origin [67-69]. A large retrospective cohort study in patients with locally advanced urethral carcinoma treated with adjuvant RT and surgery vs. surgery alone demonstrated that the addition of RT improved OS [70].

7.3.2 *Preoperative cisplatin-based chemotherapy*

For local staging, there is increasing evidence that MRI is an accurate tool for monitoring tumour response to neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy and evaluating the extent of local disease prior to exenterative surgery [71].

Retrospective studies have reported that modern cisplatin-based combination chemotherapy regimens can be effective in advanced primary urethral carcinoma, providing prolonged survival even in LN-positive disease. Moreover, they have emphasised the critical role of surgery after chemotherapy to achieve long-term survival in patients with locally advanced urethral carcinoma.

In a series of 124 patients, 39 (31%) were treated with peri-operative platinum-based chemotherapy for advanced primary urethral carcinoma (twelve patients received neoadjuvant chemotherapy, six received neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy and 21 adjuvant chemotherapy). Patients who received neoadjuvant chemotherapy or chemoradiotherapy for locally advanced primary urethral carcinoma (≥ cT3 and/or cN+) appeared to demonstrate improved survival compared to those who underwent upfront surgery with or without adjuvant chemotherapy [72]. Another retrospective series including 44 patients with advanced primary urethral carcinoma, reported outcomes on 21 patients who had preoperatively received cisplatin-based combination chemotherapy according to the underlying histologic subtype. The overall response rate for the various regimens was 72% and the median OS 32 months [49].

7.3.3 *Chemoradiotherapy in locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the urethra*

The clinical feasibility of local RT with concurrent chemotherapy as an alternative to surgery in locally advanced SCC has been reported in several series. This approach offers a potential for genital preservation [72-77]. The largest, and recently updated, retrospective series reported outcomes in 25 patients with primary locally advanced SCC of the urethra treated with two cycles of 5-fluorouracil and mitomycin C with concurrent EBRT. A complete response to primary chemoradiotherapy was observed in ~80%. The five-year OS and disease-specific survival was 52% and 68%, respectively. In this updated series, salvage surgery initiated only in non-responders or in case of local failure, was not reported to be associated with improved survival [73].

7.3.4 *Salvage treatment in recurrent primary urethral carcinoma after surgery for primary treatment*

A multicentre study reported that patients who were treated with surgery for primary therapy, and underwent surgery or RT-based salvage treatment for recurrent solitary or concomitant urethral disease, demonstrated similar survival rates compared to patients who never developed recurrence after primary treatment [78].

7.3.5 *Treatment of regional lymph nodes*

Nodal control in urethral carcinoma can be achieved either by regional LN dissection [36], RT [65] or chemotherapy [49]. Currently, there is still no clear evidence supporting prophylactic bilateral inguinal and/or pelvic lymphadenectomy in all patients with urethral carcinoma. However, in patients with clinically enlarged

inguinal/pelvic LNs or invasive tumours, regional lymphadenectomy should be considered as initial treatment since cure might still be achievable with limited disease [36].

7.3.6 Summary of evidence and guidelines for multimodal treatment in advanced urethral carcinoma in both genders

Summary of evidence	LE
In locally advanced urethral carcinoma, cisplatin-based chemotherapy with curative intent prior to surgery might improve survival compared to chemotherapy alone, or surgery followed by chemotherapy.	3
In locally advanced SCC of the urethra, treatment with chemoradiotherapy might be an alternative to surgery.	3

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Discuss treatment of patients with locally advanced urethral carcinoma within a multidisciplinary team of urologists, radio-oncologists and oncologists.	4	Strong
In locally advanced urethral carcinoma, use cisplatin-based chemotherapeutic regimens with curative intent prior to surgery.	3	Weak
In locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the urethra, offer the combination of curative radiotherapy (RT) with radiosensitising chemotherapy for definitive treatment and genital preservation.	3	Weak
Offer salvage surgery or RT to patients with urethral recurrence after primary treatment.	3	Weak

7.4 Treatment of urothelial carcinoma of the prostate

Local conservative treatment with extensive TUR and subsequent BCG instillation is effective in patients with Ta or Tis prostatic urethral carcinoma [79, 80]. Likewise, patients undergoing TUR of the prostate prior to BCG experience improved complete response rates compared with those who do not (95% vs. 66%) [81]. Risk of understaging local extension of prostatic urethral cancer at TUR is increased, especially in patients with ductal or stromal involvement [82]. In smaller series, response rates to BCG in patients with prostatic duct involvement have been reported to vary between 57% and 75% [79, 83]. Some earlier series have reported superior oncological results for the initial use of radical cystoprostatectomy as a primary treatment option in patients with ductal involvement [84, 85]. In 24 patients with prostatic stromal invasion treated with radical cystoprostatectomy, a LN mapping study found that twelve patients had positive LNs, with an increased proportion located above the iliac bifurcation [86].

7.4.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the treatment of urothelial carcinoma of the prostate

Summary of evidence	LE
Patients undergoing TUR of the prostate for prostatic urothelial carcinoma prior to BCG treatment show superior complete response rates compared to those who do not.	3

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Offer a urethra-sparing approach with transurethral resection (TUR) and bacillus-Calmette Guérin (BCG) to patients with non-invasive urethral carcinoma or carcinoma *in situ* of the prostatic urethra and prostatic ducts.	3	Strong
In patients with non-invasive urethral carcinoma or carcinoma *in situ*, perform a TUR of the prostate prior to treatment with BCG to improve response to BCG.	3	Weak
In patients not responding to BCG, or in patients with extensive ductal or stromal involvement, perform a cystoprostatectomy with extended pelvic lymphadenectomy.	3	Strong

7.5 Metastatic disease

There is no separate data addressing management of metastatic disease in primary urethral carcinoma patients. Systemic therapy in metastatic disease should be selected based on the histology of the tumour. The EAU Guidelines on Metastatic Bladder Cancer can be followed if UC is the predominant histology [2].

Even though urethral carcinoma patients have been included in large clinical trials on immunotherapy, so far, in terms of response rates, no subgroup analyses are available [87].

8. FOLLOW-UP

Given the low incidence of primary urethral carcinoma, follow-up has not been systematically investigated. Therefore, it seems reasonable to tailor surveillance regimens according to patients' individual risk factors (see Section 6.2). In patients undergoing urethra-sparing surgery, it seems prudent to advocate a more extensive follow-up with urinary cytology, urethrocystoscopy and cross-sectional imaging despite the lack of specific data.

9. REFERENCES

1. Boorjian, S.A., *et al.* Risk factors and outcomes of urethral recurrence following radical cystectomy. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 1266. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21871713
2. Witjes, J.A., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines on Muscle-invasive and Metastatic Bladder Cancer. Edn. presented at the 34th EAU Annual Congress Barcelona, In: EAU Guidelines 2019: Arnhem. The Netherlands. https://uroweb.org/guideline/bladder-cancer-muscle-invasive-and-metastatic/
3. Gakis, G., *et al.* EAU guidelines on primary urethral carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 823. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23582479
4. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
5. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is "quality of evidence" and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
6. Phillips B, *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. 1998. https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
7. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
8. Gatta, G., *et al.* Rare cancers are not so rare: the rare cancer burden in Europe. Eur J Cancer, 2011. 47: 2493. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22033323
9. Brierley, J.D., *et al.*, TNM classification of malignant tumors. UICC International Union Against Cancer. 2017, Wiley/Blackwell. p. 208. https://www.uicc.org/resources/tnm/publications-resources
10. Visser, O., *et al.* Incidence and survival of rare urogenital cancers in Europe. Eur J Cancer, 2012. 48: 456. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22119351
11. Swartz, M.A., *et al.* Incidence of primary urethral carcinoma in the United States. Urology, 2006. 68: 1164. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17141838
12. Medina Perez, M., *et al.* [Squamous carcinoma of the male urethra, its presentation as a scrotal abscess]. Arch Esp Urol, 1999. 52: 792. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10540772
13. Van de Voorde, W., *et al.* Urethral squamous cell carcinoma associated with urethral stricture and urethroplasty. Eur J Surg Oncol, 1994. 20: 478. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8076714
14. Colapinto, V., *et al.* Primary carcinoma of the male urethra developing after urethroplasty for stricture. J Urol, 1977. 118: 581. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/916053
15. Mohanty, N.K., *et al.* Squamous cell carcinoma of perineal urethrostomy. Urol Int, 1995. 55: 118. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8533195
16. Sawczuk, I., *et al.* Post urethroplasty squamous cell carcinoma. N Y State J Med, 1986. 86: 261. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3459083
17. Mohan, H., *et al.* Squamous cell carcinoma of the prostate. Int J Urol, 2003. 10: 114. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12588611

18. Arva, N.C., *et al.* Diagnostic dilemmas of squamous differentiation in prostate carcinoma case report and review of the literature. Diagn Pathol, 2011. 6: 46.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21627811
19. Cupp, M.R., *et al.* Detection of human papillomavirus DNA in primary squamous cell carcinoma of the male urethra. Urology, 1996. 48: 551.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8886059
20. Wiener, J.S., *et al.* Oncogenic human papillomavirus type 16 is associated with squamous cell cancer of the male urethra. Cancer Res, 1992. 52: 5018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1325290
21. Zhang, M., *et al.* Carcinoma of the urethra. Hum Pathol, 2018. 72: 35.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28827100
22. Ahmed, K., *et al.* Urethral diverticular carcinoma: an overview of current trends in diagnosis and management. Int Urol Nephrol, 2010. 42: 331.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19649767
23. Chung, D.E., *et al.* Urethral diverticula in women: discrepancies between magnetic resonance imaging and surgical findings. J Urol, 2010. 183: 2265.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20400161
24. Thomas, A.A., *et al.* Urethral diverticula in 90 female patients: a study with emphasis on neoplastic alterations. J Urol, 2008. 180: 2463.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18930487
25. Libby, B., *et al.* Non-surgical treatment of primary female urethral cancer. Rare Tumors, 2010. 2: e55.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21139970
26. Altman, D., *et al.* Cancer Risk After Midurethral Sling Surgery Using Polypropylene Mesh. Obstet Gynecol, 2018. 131: 469.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29420401
27. Gandhi, J.S., *et al.* Clear cell adenocarcinoma of the male urethral tract. Indian J Pathol Microbiol, 2012. 55: 245.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22771656
28. Mehra, R., *et al.* Primary urethral clear-cell adenocarcinoma: comprehensive analysis by surgical pathology, cytopathology, and next-generation sequencing. Am J Pathol, 2014. 184: 584.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24389164
29. Rabbani, F. Prognostic factors in male urethral cancer. Cancer, 2011. 117: 2426.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24048790
30. Aleksic, I., *et al.* Primary urethral carcinoma: A Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results data analysis identifying predictors of cancer-specific survival. Urol Ann, 2018. 10: 170.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29719329
31. Sui, W., *et al.* Outcomes and Prognostic Factors of Primary Urethral Cancer. Urology, 2017. 100: 180.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27720774
32. Golijanin, D., *et al.* Carcinoma in a bladder diverticulum: presentation and treatment outcome. J Urol, 2003. 170: 1761.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14532771
33. Eble J.N. *et al.* WHO Classification of Tumours: Pathology and Genetics of Tumours of the Urinary System and Male Genital Organs (IARC WHO Classification of Tumours). 2004, Lyon.
https://www.iarc.fr/en/publications/pdfs-online/pat-gen/bb7/BB7.pdf
34. Compérat, E., *et al.* Immunochemical and molecular assessment of urothelial neoplasms and aspects of the 2016 World Health Organization classification. Histopathology, 2016. 69: 717.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9730466
35. Gheiler, E.L., *et al.* Management of primary urethral cancer. Urology, 1998. 52: 487.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9730466
36. Karnes, R.J., *et al.* Surgery for urethral cancer. Urol Clin North Am, 2010. 37: 445.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20674699
37. Blaivas, J.G., *et al.* Periurethral masses: etiology and diagnosis in a large series of women. Obstet Gynecol, 2004. 103: 842.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15121554
38. Barkan, G.A., *et al.* The Paris System for Reporting Urinary Cytology: The Quest to Develop a Standardized Terminology. Acta Cytol, 2016. 60: 185.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27318895
39. Touijer, A.K., *et al.* Role of voided urine cytology in diagnosing primary urethral carcinoma. Urology, 2004. 63: 33.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14751342

40. Gakis, G., *et al.* Oncological Outcomes of Patients with Concomitant Bladder and Urethral Carcinoma. Urol Int, 2016. 97: 134.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27462702
41. Donat, S.M., *et al.* The efficacy of transurethral biopsy for predicting the long-term clinical impact of prostatic invasive bladder cancer. J Urol, 2001. 165: 1580.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11342921
42. Itani, M., *et al.* MRI of female urethra and periurethral pathologies. Int Urogynecol J, 2016. 27: 195.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26209954
43. Kim, B., *et al.* Imaging of the male urethra. Semin Ultrasound CT MR, 2007. 28: 258.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17874650
44. Neitlich, J.D., *et al.* Detection of urethral diverticula in women: comparison of a high resolution fast spin echo technique with double balloon urethrography. J Urol, 1998. 159: 408.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9649250
45. Ryu, J., *et al.* MR imaging of the male and female urethra. Radiographics, 2001. 21: 1169.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11553824
46. Stewart, S.B., *et al.* Imaging tumors of the penis and urethra. Urol Clin North Am, 2010. 37: 353.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20674692
47. Raman, S.P., *et al.* Upper and Lower Tract Urothelial Imaging Using Computed Tomography Urography. Radiol Clin North Am, 2017. 55: 225.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28126213
48. Naumann, C.M., *et al.* Reliability of dynamic sentinel node biopsy combined with ultrasound-guided removal of sonographically suspicious lymph nodes as a diagnostic approach in patients with penile cancer with palpable inguinal lymph nodes. Urol Oncol, 2015. 33: 389.e9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25934562
49. Dayyani, F., *et al.* Retrospective analysis of survival outcomes and the role of cisplatin-based chemotherapy in patients with urethral carcinomas referred to medical oncologists. Urol Oncol, 2013. 31: 1171.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22534087
50. Gakis, G., *et al.* Prognostic factors and outcomes in primary urethral cancer: results from the international collaboration on primary urethral carcinoma. World J Urol, 2016. 34: 97.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25981402
51. Werntz, R.P., *et al.* The role of inguinal lymph node dissection in men with urethral squamous cell carcinoma. Urol Oncol, 2018. 36: 526 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30446445
52. Carroll, P.R., *et al.* Surgical anatomy of the male and female urethra. Urol Clin North Am, 1992. 19: 339.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1574824
53. Sharp, D., *et al.*, Surgery of penile and urethral carcinoma, In: Campbell's Urology, D. McDougal, A. Wein, L. Kavoussi, A. Novick, A. Partin, C. Peters & P. Ramchandani, Editors. 212, Saunders Elsevier: Philadelphia, PA, USA.
54. Champ, C.E., *et al.* Prognostic factors and outcomes after definitive treatment of female urethral cancer: a population-based analysis. Urology, 2012. 80: 374.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22857759
55. Derksen, J.W., *et al.* Primary urethral carcinoma in females: an epidemiologic study on demographical factors, histological types, tumour stage and survival. World J Urol, 2013. 31: 147.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22614443
56. Gakis, G., *et al.* Impact of salvage surgery and radiotherapy on overall survival in patients with recurrent primary urethral cancer. J Clin Oncol (Meeting Abstracts), 2015. 33: 4568.
http://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/jco.2015.33.15_suppl.4568
57. Dalbagni, G., *et al.* Male urethral carcinoma: analysis of treatment outcome. Urology, 1999. 53: 1126.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10367840
58. Smith, Y., *et al.* Penile-preserving surgery for male distal urethral carcinoma. BJU Int, 2007. 100: 82.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17488307
59. Pedrosa, J.A., *et al.* Distal urethrectomy for localized penile squamous carcinoma in situ extending into the urethra: an updated series. Int Urol Nephrol, 2014. 46: 1551.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24633698
60. Kulkarni, M., *et al.* MP10-16 Substitution urethroplasty for treatment of distal urethral carcinoma and carcinoma in situ. J. Urol 193: e117.
https://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(15)00728-4/fulltext

61. Torbrand, C., *et al.* Diagnosing Distal Urethral Carcinomas in Men Might Be Only the Tip of the Iceberg. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2017. 15: e1131.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28784424
62. Dimarco, D.S., *et al.* Surgical treatment for local control of female urethral carcinoma. Urol Oncol, 2004. 22: 404.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15464921
63. DiMarco, D.S., *et al.* Outcome of surgical treatment for primary malignant melanoma of the female urethra. J Urol, 2004. 171: 765.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14713806
64. Shim, J.S., *et al.* Anterior urethrectomy for primary carcinoma of the female urethra mimicking a urethral caruncle. Int Neurourol J, 2013. 17: 197.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24466468
65. Garden, A.S., *et al.* Primary carcinoma of the female urethra. Results of radiation therapy. Cancer, 1993. 71: 3102.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8490839
66. Milosevic, M.F., *et al.* Urethral carcinoma in women: results of treatment with primary radiotherapy. Radiother Oncol, 2000. 56: 29.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10869752
67. Cahn, D.B., *et al.* Contemporary practice patterns and survival outcomes for locally advanced urethral malignancies: A National Cancer Database Analysis. Urol Oncol, 2017. 35: 670 e15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28803701
68. Dayyani, F., *et al.* Management of advanced primary urethral carcinomas. BJU Int, 2014. 114: 25.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24447439
69. Peyton, C.C., *et al.* Survival Outcomes Associated With Female Primary Urethral Carcinoma: Review of a Single Institutional Experience. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2018. 16: e1003.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29859736
70. Son, C.H., *et al.* Optimizing the Role of Surgery and Radiation Therapy in Urethral Cancer Based on Histology and Disease Extent. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2018. 102: 304.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29908944
71. Gourtsoyianni, S., *et al.* MRI at the completion of chemoradiotherapy can accurately evaluate the extent of disease in women with advanced urethral carcinoma undergoing anterior pelvic exenteration. Clin Radiol, 2011. 66: 1072.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21839430
72. Gakis, G., *et al.* Impact of perioperative chemotherapy on survival in patients with advanced primary urethral cancer: results of the international collaboration on primary urethral carcinoma. Ann Oncol, 2015. 26: 1754.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25969370
73. Kent, M., *et al.* Combined chemoradiation as primary treatment for invasive male urethral cancer. J Urol, 2015. 193: 532.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25088950
74. Gakis, G. Editorial Comment to Docetaxel, cisplatin and 5-fluorouracil chemotherapy with concurrent radiation for unresectable advanced urethral carcinoma. Int J Urol, 2014. 21: 424.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24251884
75. Itoh, J., *et al.* Docetaxel, cisplatin and 5-fluorouracil chemotherapy with concurrent radiation for unresectable advanced urethral carcinoma. Int J Urol, 2014. 21: 422.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24251859
76. Hara, I., *et al.* Successful treatment for squamous cell carcinoma of the female urethra with combined radio- and chemotherapy. Int J Urol, 2004. 11: 678.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15285764
77. Cohen, M.S., *et al.* Coordinated chemoradiation therapy with genital preservation for the treatment of primary invasive carcinoma of the male urethra. J Urol, 2008. 179: 536.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18076921
78. Gakis, G., *et al.* The prognostic effect of salvage surgery and radiotherapy in patients with recurrent primary urethral carcinoma. Urol Oncol, 2018. 36: 10 e7.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29055518
79. Palou Redorta, J., *et al.* Intravesical instillations with bacillus calmette-guerin for the treatment of carcinoma in situ involving prostatic ducts. Eur Urol, 2006. 49: 834.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16426729
80. Picozzi, S., *et al.* Upper urinary tract recurrence following radical cystectomy for bladder cancer: a meta-analysis on 13,185 patients. J Urol, 2012. 188: 2046.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23083867

81. Gofrit, O.N., *et al.* Prostatic urothelial carcinoma: is transurethral prostatectomy necessary before bacillus Calmette-Guerin immunotherapy? BJU Int, 2009. 103: 905. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19021623
82. Njinou Ngninkeu, B., *et al.* Transitional cell carcinoma involving the prostate: a clinicopathological retrospective study of 76 cases. J Urol, 2003. 169: 149. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12478124
83. Palou, J., *et al.* Urothelial carcinoma of the prostate. Urology, 2007. 69: 50. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17280908
84. Hillyard, R.W., Jr., *et al.* Superficial transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder associated with mucosal involvement of the prostatic urethra: results of treatment with intravesical bacillus Calmette-Guerin. J Urol, 1988. 139: 290. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3339727
85. Solsona, E., *et al.* The prostate involvement as prognostic factor in patients with superficial bladder tumors. J Urol, 1995. 154: 1710. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7563328
86. Vazina, A., *et al.* Stage specific lymph node metastasis mapping in radical cystectomy specimens. J Urol, 2004. 171: 1830. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15076287
87. Balar, A.V., *et al.* First-line pembrolizumab in cisplatin-ineligible patients with locally advanced and unresectable or metastatic urothelial cancer (KEYNOTE-052): a multicentre, single-arm, phase 2 study. Lancet Oncol, 2017. 18: 1483. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28967485

10. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the Muscle-invasive and Metastatic Bladder Cancer Guidelines Panel have provided disclosure statements of all relationships that they have that might be perceived as a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the European Association of Urology website: http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/primary-urethral-carcinoma/.

This guidelines document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

11. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU - EANM - ESTRO - ESUR - SIOG Guidelines on

Prostate Cancer

N. Mottet (Chair), R.C.N. van den Bergh, E. Briers (Patient Representative), P. Cornford (Vice-chair), M. De Santis, S. Fanti, S. Gillessen, J. Grummet, A.M. Henry, T.B. Lam, M.D. Mason, T.H. van der Kwast, H.G. van der Poel, O. Rouvière, D. Tilki, T. Wiegel

Guidelines Associates: T. Van den Broeck, M. Cumberbatch, N. Fossati, T. Gross, M. Lardas, M. Liew, L. Moris, I.G. Schoots, P-P.M. Willemse

European Association of Urology

European Society of Urogenital Radiology

EANM European Association of Nuclear Medicine — Biomedical Imaging and Therapy for Personalized Healthcare

ESTRO European Society for Radiotherapy & Oncology

SIOG International Society of Geriatric Oncology

© European Association of Urology 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 9
1.1 Aims and scope 9
1.2 Panel composition 9
1.2.1 Acknowledgement 9
1.3 Available publications 9
1.4 Publication history and summary of changes 9
1.4.1 Publication history 9
1.4.2 Summary of changes 9

2. METHODS 12
2.1 Data identification 12
2.2 Review 13
2.3 Future goals 13

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY AND AETIOLOGY 13
3.1 Epidemiology 13
3.2 Aetiology 14
3.2.1 Family history / genetics 14
3.2.2 Risk factors 14
3.2.2.1 Metabolic syndrome 14
3.2.2.1.1 Diabetes/metformin 14
3.2.2.1.2 Cholesterol/statins 14
3.2.2.1.3 Obesity 14
3.2.2.2 Dietary factors 14
3.2.2.3 Hormonally active medication 15
3.2.2.3.1 5-alpha-reductase inhibitors 15
3.2.2.3.2 Testosterone 15
3.2.2.4 Other potential risk factors 15
3.2.3 Summary of evidence and guidelines for epidemiology and aetiology 16

4. CLASSIFICATION AND STAGING SYSTEMS 16
4.1 Classification 16
4.2 Gleason score and International Society of Urological Pathology 2014 grade 17
4.3 Prognostic relevance of stratification 17

5. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION 18
5.1 Screening and early detection 18
5.1.1 Screening 18
5.1.2 Early detection 19
5.1.3 Guidelines for screening and early detection 20
5.2 Clinical diagnosis 20
5.2.1 Digital rectal examination 20
5.2.2 Prostate-specific antigen 20
5.2.2.1 PSA density 20
5.2.2.2 PSA velocity and doubling time 21
5.2.2.3 Free/total PSA ratio 21
5.2.2.4 Additional serum testing 21
5.2.2.5 Urine tests: PCA3 marker/SelectMDX/Mi Prostate score (MiPS)/ExoDX 21
5.2.2.6 Guidelines for risk-assessment of asymptomatic men 22
5.2.3 Baseline biopsy 22
5.2.4 The role of imaging in clinical diagnosis 22
5.2.4.1 Transrectal ultrasound (TRUS) and ultrasound-based techniques 22
5.2.4.2 Multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging (mpMRI) 22
5.2.4.2.1 mpMRI performance in detecting ISUP grade > 2 PCa 22
5.2.4.2.2 mpMRI performance in detecting ISUP grade group 1 PCa 22
5.2.4.2.3 Does MRI-TBx improve the detection of ISUP grade > 2 as compared to systematic biopsy? 23

5.2.4.2.4 Does MRI-TBx reduce the detection of ISUP grade 1 PCa as compared to systematic biopsy? 23
5.2.4.2.5 The added value of systematic and targeted biopsy 23
5.2.4.2.6 Number of biopsy procedures potentially avoided in the 'MR pathway' 24
5.2.4.2.7 Other considerations 24
5.2.4.2.7.1 mpMRI reproducibility 24
5.2.4.2.7.2 Targeted biopsy accuracy and reproducibility 24
5.2.4.2.7.3 Role of risk-stratification 25
5.2.4.3 Summary of evidence and practical considerations on pre-biopsy mpMRI 25
5.2.4.4 Summary of evidence and guidelines for imaging 25
5.2.5 Repeat biopsy 26
5.2.5.1 Repeat biopsy after previously negative biopsy 26
5.2.5.1.1 Tests to select men for a repeat biopsy 26
5.2.5.2 Saturation biopsy 26
5.2.6 Prostate biopsy procedure 27
5.2.6.1 Sampling sites and number of cores 27
5.2.6.2 Antibiotics prior to biopsy 27
5.2.6.3 Local anaesthesia prior to biopsy 27
5.2.6.4 Complications 27
5.2.6.5 Seminal vesicle biopsy 27
5.2.6.6 Transition zone biopsy 27
5.2.6.7 Fine-needle aspiration biopsy 28
5.2.7 Pathology of prostate needle biopsies 28
5.2.7.1 Processing 28
5.2.7.2 Microscopy and reporting 28
5.2.7.3 Tissue-based prognostic biomarker testing 29
5.2.7.4 Histopathology of radical prostatectomy specimens 29
5.2.7.4.1 Processing of radical prostatectomy specimens 29
5.2.7.4.1.1 Guidelines for processing prostatectomy specimens 29
5.2.7.4.2 Radical prostatectomy specimen report 29
5.2.7.4.3 ISUP grade in prostatectomy specimens 30
5.2.7.4.4 Definition of extraprostatic extension 30
5.2.7.4.5 PCa volume 31
5.2.7.4.6 Surgical margin status 31
5.2.8 Guidelines for the clinical diagnosis of prostate cancer 31
5.3 Diagnosis – Clinical Staging 31
5.3.1 T-staging 31
5.3.1.1 TRUS 31
5.3.1.2 mpMRI 32
5.3.2 N-staging 32
5.3.2.1 Computed tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging 32
5.3.2.2 Choline PET/CT 32
5.3.2.3 Prostate-specific membrane antigen-based PET/CT 32
5.3.3 M-staging 33
5.3.3.1 Bone scan 33
5.3.3.2 Fluoride PET and PET/CT, choline PET/CT and MRI 33
5.3.3.3 Prostate-specific membrane antigen-based PET/CT 33
5.3.4 Summary of evidence and practical considerations on initial N/M staging 34
5.3.5 Guidelines for staging of prostate cancer 34
5.4 Evaluating life expectancy and health status 34
5.4.1 Introduction 34
5.4.2 Life expectancy 34
5.4.3 Health status screening 35
5.4.3.1 Comorbidity 35
5.4.3.2 Nutritional status 35
5.4.3.3 Cognitive function 35
5.4.3.4 Physical function 35

5.4.4 Conclusion 36
5.4.5 Guidelines for evaluating health status and life expectancy 38

6. TREATMENT 38
6.1 Treatment modalities 38
6.1.1 Deferred treatment (active surveillance/watchful waiting) 38
6.1.1.1 Definitions 38
6.1.1.2 Active surveillance 39
6.1.1.3 Watchful Waiting 39
6.1.1.3.1 Introduction 39
6.1.1.3.2 Outcome of watchful waiting compared with active treatment 39
6.1.1.4 The ProtecT study 40
6.1.2 Radical prostatectomy 40
6.1.2.1 Surgical techniques 41
6.1.2.1.1 Pelvic lymph node dissection 41
6.1.2.1.2 Sentinel node biopsy analysis 41
6.1.2.1.3 Nerve-sparing surgery 41
6.1.2.1.4 Neoadjuvant androgen deprivation therapy 41
6.1.2.1.5 Lymph-node-positive patients during radical prostatectomy 42
6.1.2.2 Comparing effectiveness of radical prostatectomy vs. other interventions for localised disease 42
6.1.2.2.1 Radical prostatectomy vs. deferred treatment 42
6.1.2.2.2 Radical prostatectomy vs. radiotherapy 42
6.1.2.3 Acute complications of surgery 42
6.1.2.3.1 Early complications of extended lymph node dissection 43
6.1.3 Radiotherapy 43
6.1.3.1 External Beam Radiation Therapy: 43
6.1.3.1.1 Technical aspects: intensity-modulated external-beam radiotherapy and volumetric arc external-beam radiotherapy 43
6.1.3.1.2 Dose escalation 43
6.1.3.1.3 Hypofractionation 44
6.1.3.1.4 Neoadjuvant or adjuvant hormone therapy plus radiotherapy 46
6.1.3.1.5 Combined dose-escalated radiotherapy and androgen-deprivation therapy 47
6.1.3.2 Proton beam therapy 48
6.1.3.3 Brachytherapy 48
6.1.3.3.1 Low-dose rate brachytherapy 48
6.1.3.3.2 High-dose rate brachytherapy 48
6.1.3.4 Acute side-effects of external beam radiotherapy and brachytherapy 49
6.1.4 Hormonal therapy 49
6.1.4.1 Introduction 49
6.1.4.1.1 Different types of hormonal therapy 49
6.1.4.1.1.1 Testosterone-lowering therapy (castration) 49
6.1.4.1.1.1.1 Castration level 49
6.1.4.1.1.1.2 Bilateral orchiectomy 49
6.1.4.1.1.2 Oestrogens 49
6.1.4.1.1.3 Luteinising-hormone-releasing hormone agonists 50
6.1.4.1.1.4 Luteinising-hormone-releasing hormone antagonists 50
6.1.4.1.1.5 Anti-androgens 50
6.1.4.1.1.5.1 Steroidal anti-androgens 50
6.1.4.1.1.5.1.1 Cyproterone acetate 50
6.1.4.1.1.5.2 Non-steroidal anti-androgens 50
6.1.4.1.1.5.2.1 Nilutamide 51
6.1.4.1.1.5.2.2 Flutamide 51
6.1.4.1.1.5.2.3 Bicalutamide 51

6.1.4.1.1.6 New compounds 51
6.1.4.1.1.6.1 Abiraterone acetate 51
6.1.4.1.1.6.2 Enzalutamide 51
6.1.4.1.1.6.3 Apalutamide 51
6.1.5 Investigational therapies 51
6.1.5.1 Background 51
6.1.5.2 Cryotherapy 51
6.1.5.3 High-intensity focused ultrasound 52
6.1.5.4 Focal therapy 52
6.1.6 General guidelines for active treatment 53
6.1.7 Discussing treatment options 53
6.2 Treatment by disease stages 53
6.2.1 Treatment of low-risk disease 53
6.2.1.1 Active surveillance 53
6.2.1.1.1 Selection criteria for active survillance based on clinical and pathological variables 53
6.2.1.1.2 Biological markers 53
6.2.1.1.3 Imaging for treatment selection 54
6.2.1.1.3.1 mpMRI in men eligible for active surveillance based on systematic biopsy findings only 54
6.2.1.1.3.1.1 Reduction of systematic biopsies in MRI-negative men on active surveillance. 54
6.2.1.1.3.1.2 Multivariate risk prediction at confirmatory biopsy 54
6.2.1.1.3.2 Follow-up mpMRI in men eligible for active surveillance based on mpMRI and systematic and targeted-biopsy findings 54
6.2.1.1.3.3 Guidelines for imaging in men on active surveillance 55
6.2.1.1.4 Follow up 55
6.2.1.1.5 Switching to active treatment 55
6.2.1.2 Active treatment 55
6.2.1.2.1 Radical prostatectomy 55
6.2.1.2.2 Radiation therapy treatment policy 56
6.2.1.3 Other treatments 56
6.2.1.4 Guidelines for the treatment of low-risk disease 56
6.2.2 Treatment of Intermediate-risk disease 56
6.2.2.1 Active Surveillance 56
6.2.2.2 Surgery 57
6.2.2.3 Radiation therapy 57
6.2.2.3.1 Recommended external beam radiation therapy for intermediate-risk PCa 57
6.2.2.3.2 Brachytherapy monotherapy 57
6.2.2.4 Other options for the primary treatment of intermediate-risk PCa (experimental therapies) 57
6.2.2.5 Guidelines for the treatment of intermediate-risk disease 58
6.2.3 Treatment of high-risk localised disease 58
6.2.3.1 Radical prostatectomy 58
6.2.3.1.1 ISUP grade 4-5 58
6.2.3.1.2 Prostate-specific antigen > 20 ng/mL 58
6.2.3.1.3 Radical prostatectomy in cN0 patients who are found to have pathologically confirmed lymph node invasion (pN1) 58
6.2.3.2 External beam radiation therapy 59
6.2.3.2.1 Recommended external beam radiation therapy treatment policy for localised high-risk PCa 59
6.2.3.2.2 Lymph node irradiation in cN0 59
6.2.3.2.3 Low-dose rate brachytherapy boost 59
6.2.3.3 Options other than surgery and radiotherapy for the primary treatment of localised prostate cancer. 59
6.2.3.4 Guidelines for radical treatment of high-risk localised disease 59

6.2.4 Treatment of locally advanced prostate cancer 59
6.2.4.1 Surgery 60
6.2.4.2 Radiotherapy for locally advanced PCa 60
6.2.4.3 Options other than surgery and radiotherapy for primary treatment 60
6.2.4.4 Guidelines for radical treatment of locally-advanced disease 60
6.2.5 Adjuvant treatment after radical prostatectomy 61
6.2.5.1 Introduction 61
6.2.5.2 Risk factors for relapse 61
6.2.5.3 Immediate (adjuvant) post-operative external irradiation after RP (cN0 or pN0) 61
6.2.5.4 Adjuvant androgen ablation 61
6.2.5.4.1 Adjuvant androgen ablation in men with N0 disease 61
6.2.5.4.2 Adjuvant androgen ablation in men with pN1 disease 62
6.2.5.5 Adjuvant radiotherapy combined with ADT in men with pN1 disease 62
6.2.5.6 Adjuvant chemotherapy 62
6.2.5.7 Guidelines for adjuvant treatment options after radical prostatectomy 62
6.2.5.8 Guidelines for non-curative or palliative treatments in prostate cancer 63
6.2.6 Persistent PSA after radical prostatectomy 63
6.2.6.1 Introduction 63
6.2.6.2 Natural history of persistently elevated PSA after RP 63
6.2.6.3 Imaging in patients with persistently elevated PSA after RP 65
6.2.6.4 Impact of post-operative RT and/or ADT in patients with persistent PSA 65
6.2.6.5 Conclusion 65
6.2.6.6 Recommendations for the management of persistent PSA after radical prostatectomy 65
6.3 Management of PSA-only recurrence after treatment with curative intent 66
6.3.1 Background 66
6.3.2 Definitions of clinically relevant PSA relapse 66
6.3.3 Natural history of biochemical recurrence 66
6.3.4 The role of imaging in PSA-only recurrence 67
6.3.4.1 Assessment of metastases 67
6.3.4.1.1 Bone scan and abdominopelvic CT 67
6.3.4.1.2 Choline PET/CT 67
6.3.4.1.3 Fluoride PET and PET/CT 67
6.3.4.1.4 Fluciclovine PET/CT 67
6.3.4.1.5 Prostate-specific membrane antigen positron emission tomography computed tomography 67
6.3.4.1.6 Whole-body and axial MRI 68
6.3.4.2 Assessment of local recurrences 68
6.3.4.2.1 Local recurrence after radical prostatectomy 68
6.3.4.2.2 Local recurrence after radiation therapy 68
6.3.4.3 Summary of evidence on imaging in case of biochemical recurrence 68
6.3.4.4 Guidelines for imaging in patients with biochemical recurrence 69
6.3.5 Treatment of PSA-only recurrences 69
6.3.5.1 Salvage radiotherapy for PSA-only recurrence after radical prostatectomy 69
6.3.5.1.1 Target volume, dose, toxicity 71
6.3.5.1.2 Comparison of adjuvant radiotherapy and salvage radiotherapy 72
6.3.5.1.3 Management of PSA failures after radiation therapy 72
6.3.5.2 Salvage radical prostatectomy 73
6.3.5.2.1 Oncological outcomes 73
6.3.5.2.2 Morbidity 73
6.3.5.2.3 Summary of salvage radical prostatectomy 74
6.3.5.3 Salvage cryoablation of the prostate 74
6.3.5.3.1 Oncological outcomes 74
6.3.5.3.2 Morbidity 74
6.3.5.3.3 Summary of salvage cryoablation of the prostate 74
6.3.5.4 Salvage brachytherapy for radiotherapy failure 75
6.3.5.5 Salvage high-intensity focused ultrasound 75

6.3.5.5.1 Oncological outcomes 75
6.3.5.5.2 Morbidity 75
6.3.5.5.3 Summary of salvage high-intensity focused ultrasound 75
6.3.6 Salvage lymph node dissection 75
6.3.7 Hormonal therapy 76
6.3.8 Observation 76
6.3.9 Guidelines for second-line therapy after treatment with curative intent 76
6.4 Treatment: Metastatic prostate cancer 77
6.4.1 Introduction 77
6.4.2 Prognostic factors 77
6.4.3 First-line hormonal treatment 77
6.4.3.1 Non-steroidal anti-androgen monotherapy 77
6.4.3.2 Intermittent versus continuous androgen deprivation therapy 77
6.4.3.3 Immediate versus deferred androgen deprivation therapy 78
6.4.4 Combination therapies 78
6.4.4.1 Complete androgen blockade 78
6.4.4.2 Androgen deprivation combined with other agents 79
6.4.4.2.1 Combination with abiraterone acetate 79
6.4.4.2.2 Androgen deprivation therapy combined with chemotherapy 79
6.4.5 Treatment selection and patient selection 80
6.4.6 Deferred treatment for metastatic PCa (stage M1) 81
6.4.7 Treatment of the primary tumour in newly diagnosed metastatic disease 81
6.4.8 Metastasis-directed therapy 81
6.4.9 Guidelines for the first-line treatment of metastatic disease 82
6.5 Treatment: Castration-resistant PCa (CRPC) 82
6.5.1 Definition of Castration-resistant PCa 82
6.5.2 Non-metastatic castration-resistant PCa 82
6.5.3 Metastatic castration-resistant PCa 83
6.5.3.1 Conventional androgen deprivation in castration-resistant PCa 83
6.5.4 First-line treatment of metastatic castration-resistant PCa 84
6.5.4.1 Abiraterone 84
6.5.4.2 Enzalutamide 84
6.5.4.3 Docetaxel 84
6.5.4.4 Sipuleucel-T 85
6.5.5 Second-line treatment for mCRPC 85
6.5.5.1 Cabazitaxel 85
6.5.5.2 Abiraterone acetate after prior docetaxel 86
6.5.5.3 Enzalutamide after docetaxel 86
6.5.5.4 Radium-223 86
6.5.6 Treatment after docetaxel and one line of hormonal treatment for mCRPC 86
6.5.7 Monitoring of treatment 87
6.5.8 When to change treatment 87
6.5.9 Symptomatic management in metastatic castration-resistant PCa 87
6.5.9.1 Common complications due to bone metastases 87
6.5.10 Preventing skeletal-related events 88
6.5.10.1 Bisphosphonates 88
6.5.10.2 RANK ligand inhibitors 88
6.5.11 Summary of evidence and guidelines for life-prolonging treatments of castrate-resistant disease 88
6.5.12 Guidelines for cytotoxic treatment of castrate-resistant disease 89
6.5.13 Guidelines for supportive care of castrate-resistant disease 89
6.5.14 Guidelines for non-metastatic castrate-resistant disease 89
6.6 Summary of guidelines for the treatment of prostate cancer 89
6.6.1 General guidelines recommendations for active treatment 90
6.6.2 Guidelines recommendations for the various disease stages 90
6.6.3 Guidelines for metastatic disease, second-line and palliative treatments 92

7. FOLLOW-UP 94
7.1 Follow-up: After local treatment 94
7.1.1 Definition 94

7.1.2 Why follow-up? 94
7.1.3 How to follow-up? 94
7.1.3.1 Prostate-specific antigen monitoring 94
7.1.3.2 Prostate-specific antigen monitoring after radical prostatectomy 94
7.1.3.3 Prostate-specific antigen monitoring after radiotherapy 95
7.1.3.4 Digital rectal examination 95
7.1.3.5 Transrectal ultrasound, bone scintigraphy, computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, and positron emission tomography computed tomography 95
7.1.3.5.1 Transrectal ultrasonography/magnetic resonance imaging guided biopsy. 95
7.1.4 How long to follow-up? 95
7.1.5 Summary of evidence and guidelines for follow-up after treatment with curative intent 95
7.2 Follow-up: during first line hormonal treatment (androgen sensitive period) 96
7.2.1 Introduction 96
7.2.2 Purpose of follow-up 96
7.2.3 Methods of follow-up 96
7.2.3.1 Clinical follow-up 96
7.2.3.1.1 Prostate-specific antigen monitoring 96
7.2.3.1.2 Creatinine, haemoglobin and liver function monitoring 96
7.2.3.1.3 Imaging 96
7.2.3.1.4 Testosterone monitoring 96
7.2.3.1.5 Monitoring of metabolic complications 97
7.2.4 When to follow-up 97
7.2.4.1 Stage M0 - M1 patients 97
7.2.5 Imaging as a marker of response in metastatic prostate cancer 97
7.2.6 Guidelines for follow-up during hormonal treatment 98

8. QUALITY OF LIFE OUTCOMES IN PROSTATE CANCER 98
8.1 Introduction 98
8.2 Adverse effects of prostate cancer therapies 98
8.2.1 Surgery 98
8.2.2 Radiotherapy 99
8.2.2.1 Side-effects of external beam radiotherapy 99
8.2.2.2 Side-effects from brachytherapy 99
8.2.3 Local primary whole-gland treatments other than surgery or radiotherapy 99
8.2.3.1 Cryosurgery 99
8.2.3.2 High-intensity focused ultrasound 99
8.2.4 Hormonal therapy 99
8.2.4.1 Sexual function 100
8.2.4.2 Hot flushes 100
8.2.4.3 Non-metastatic bone fractures 100
8.2.4.3.1 Hormonal treatment modalities 100
8.2.4.4 Metabolic effects 100
8.2.4.5 Cardiovascular morbidity 101
8.2.4.6 Fatigue 101
8.2.4.7 Neurological side-effects 101
8.3 Overall quality of life in men with prostate cancer 101
8.3.1 Long-term (> 12 months) quality of life outcomes in men with localised disease 102
8.3.1.1 Men undergoing local treatments 102
8.3.1.2 Guidelines for quality of life in men undergoing local treatments 103
8.3.2 Improving quality of life in men who have been diagnosed with prostate cancer 103
8.3.2.1 Guidelines for quality of life in men undergoing systemic treatments 104

9. REFERENCES 104

10. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 160

11. CITATION INFORMATION 161

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aims and scope

The Prostate Cancer (PCa) Guidelines Panel have prepared this guidelines document to assist medical professionals in the evidence-based management of PCa.

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts but following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel composition

The PCa Guidelines Panel consists of an international multidisciplinary group of urologists, radiation oncologists, medical oncologists, radiologists, a pathologist and a patient representative.

All imaging sections in the text have been developed jointly with the European Society of Urogenital Radiology (ESUR) and the European Association of Nuclear Medicine (EANM). Representatives of the ESUR and the EANM in the PCa Guidelines Panel are (in alphabetical order): Prof.Dr. S. Fanti, Prof.Dr. O Rouvière and Dr. I.G. Schoots.

All radiotherapy sections have been developed jointly with the European Society for Radiotherapy & Oncology (ESTRO). Representatives of ESTRO in the PCa Guidelines Panel are (in alphabetical order): Prof.Dr. A.M. Henry, Prof.Dr. M.D. Mason and Prof.Dr. T. Wiegel.

All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements which can be viewed on the EAU website Uroweb: http://uroweb.org/guideline/prostatecancer/?type=panel.

1.2.1 Acknowledgement

The PCa Guidelines Panel gratefully acknowledges the assistance and general guidance provided by Prof.Dr. M. Bolla, honorary member of the PCa Guidelines Panel.

1.3 Available publications

A quick reference document (Pocket guidelines) is available, both in print and as an app for iOS and Android devices. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text version. Several scientific publications are available [1, 2] as are a number of translations of all versions of the PCa Guidelines. All documents can be accessed on the EAU website: http://uroweb.org/guideline/prostate-cancer/.

1.4 Publication history and summary of changes

1.4.1 Publication history

The EAU PCa Guidelines were first published in 2001. This 2019 document presents a full update of the 2018 PCa Guidelines publication.

1.4.2 Summary of changes

The literature for the complete document has been assessed and updated, where relevant. Evidence summaries and recommendations have been amended throughout the current document and several new sections have been added.

- Section 5.2.4 – The role of multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging (mpMRI) in clinical diagnosis, has been completely revised, also including data from a recent Cochrane review [1]. As a result new recommendations for imaging have been provided throughout these guidelines.

5.2.4.8 Summary of evidence and guidelines for diagnostic imaging

Summary of evidence	LE
Systematic biopsy is an acceptable approach if mpMRI is unavailable.	3

Recommendations for all patients	LE	Strength rating
Do not use mpMRI as an initial screening tool.	3	Strong
Adhere to PI-RADS guidelines for mpMRI acquisition and interpretation.	3	Strong

Recommendations in biopsy-naïve patients	LE	Strength rating
Perform mpMRI before prostate biopsy.	1a	Weak
When mpMRI is positive (i.e. PI-RADS ≥ 3), combine targeted and systematic biopsy.	2a	Strong
When mpMRI is negative (i.e. PI-RADS ≤ 2), and clinical suspicion of prostate cancer is low, omit biopsy based on shared decision making with the patient.	2a	Weak

Recommendations in patients with prior negative biopsy	LE	Strength rating
Perform mpMRI before prostate biopsy.	1a	Strong
When mpMRI is positive (i.e. PI-RADS ≥ 3), perform targeted biopsy only.	2a	Weak
When mpMRI is negative (i.e. PI-RADS ≤ 2), and clinical suspicion of prostate cancer is high, perform systematic biopsy based on shared decision making with the patient.	2a	Strong

5.3.5 ***Guidelines for staging of prostate cancer***

Any risk group staging	LE	Strength rating
Use pre-biopsy mpMRI for staging information.	2a	Weak

- The literature for Section 5.4 – Evaluation of health status and life expectancy, has been updated, resulting in an additional recommendation.

5.4.5 ***Guidelines for evaluating health status and life expectancy***

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use individual life expectancy, health status, and comorbidity to guide PCa management.	Strong

- Due to the comprehensive revision of all imaging sections, recommendations for imaging for a number of text sections have been changed, or added to.

6.2.1.1.3.3 Guidelines for imaging in men on active surveillance

Recommendations in men on active surveillance	LE	Strength rating
Perform multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging before a confirmatory prostate biopsy, if not done before the first biopsy.	1a	Strong
Perform the combination of targeted biopsy (of any PI-RADS ≥ 3 lesion) and systematic biopsy at confirmatory biopsy.	2a	Weak

6.2.1.4 Guidelines for the treatment of low-risk disease

Recommendations	Strength rating
Active surveillance (AS)	
Perform multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging before a confirmatory biopsy, if not done before the first biopsy.	Strong
Perform the combination of targeted biopsy (of any PI-RADS ≥ 3 lesion) and systematic biopsy at confirmatory biopsy.	Weak

6.2.2.5 Guidelines for the treatment of intermediate-risk disease

Recommendations	Strength rating
Radiotherapeutic treatment	
For external-beam radiation therapy (EBRT), use a total dose of 76-78 Gy or moderate hypofractionation (60 Gy/20 fx in four weeks or 70 Gy/28 fx in six weeks), in combination with short-term neoadjuvant plus concomitant androgen deprivation therapy (ADT) (four to six months).	Strong
Other therapeutic options	
Do not offer ADT monotherapy to intermediate-risk asymptomatic men unable to receive any local treatment.	Strong

- A new text Section 6.2.6 - Persistent PSA after radical prostatectomy, has been added.

6.2.6.6 Recommendations for the management of persistent PSA after radical prostatectomy

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer a prostate-specific membrane antigen positron emission tomography (PSMA PET) scan to men with a persistent PSA > 0.2 ng/mL to exclude metastatic disease.	Weak
Treat men with no evidence of metastatic disease with salvage radiotherapy and additional hormonal therapy.	Weak

6.3.4.4 Guidelines for imaging in patients with biochemical recurrence

Prostate-specific antigen (PSA) recurrence after radical prostatectomy	LE	Strength rating
Perform PSMA PET/CT if the PSA level is > 0.2 ng/mL and if the results will influence subsequent treatment decisions.	2b	Weak
In case PSMA PET/CT is not available, and the PSA level is ≥ 1 ng/mL, perform Fluciclovine PET/CT or Choline PET/CT imaging if the results will influence subsequent treatment decisions.		Weak
PSA recurrence after radiotherapy		
Perform prostate multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging to localise abnormal areas and guide biopsies in patients fit for local salvage therapy.	3	Strong
Perform PSMA PET/CT (if available) or fluciclovine PET/CT or choline PET/CT in patients fit for curative salvage treatment.	2b	Strong

- Section 6.3 - Management of PSA-only recurrence after treatment with curative intent, has been completely revised, introducing the concept of patient stratification into EAU low- and high-risk recurrence groups based on the findings of a systematic review (SR). New recommendations have been provided.

6.3.9 ***Guidelines for second-line therapy after treatment with curative intent***

Local salvage treatment	Strength rating
Recommendations for biochemical recurrence after radical prostatectomy	
Offer active surveillance and possibly delayed salvage radiotherapy (SRT) to patients with biochemical recurrence and classified as EAU low-risk group at relapse who may not benefit from intervention.	Strong
Treat patients with a PSA rise from the undetectable range with SRT. Once the decision for SRT has been made, SRT (at least 66 Gy) should be given as soon as possible.	Strong
Offer pN0 patients undergoing SRT hormonal therapy (with bicalutamide 150 mg for two years, or LHRH agonists for up to two years).	Weak
Do not offer hormonal therapy to every pN0 patient treated with SRT.	Strong

- Based on the complete update of Section 6.4 - Metastatic prostate cancer, new recommendations have been included.

6.4.9 Guidelines for the first-line treatment of metastatic disease

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer surgery and/or local radiotherapy to any patient with M1 disease and evidence of impending complications such as spinal cord compression or pathological fracture.	Strong
Offer castration combined with prostate radiotherapy to patients whose first presentation is M1 disease and who have low volume of disease by CHAARTED criteria.	Weak
Offer castration alone, with or without an anti-androgen, to patients unfit for, or unwilling to consider, castration combined with docetaxel or abiraterone acetate plus prednisone or prostate radiotherapy.	Strong

6.5.14 Guidelines for non-metastatic castrate-resistant disease

Recommendation	Strength rating
Offer apalutamide or enzalutamide to patients with M0 CRPC and a high risk of developing metastasis (PSA-DT ≤ 10 months) to prolong time to metastases.	Strong

8.3.2.1 Guidelines for quality of life in men undergoing systemic treatments

Recommendations	Strength rating
Advise men on androgen deprivation therapy to maintain a healthy weight and diet, to stop smoking and have yearly screening for diabetes and hypercholesterolemia. Supplementation with vitamin D and calcium is advised.	Strong

Specific sections of the text have been updated based on SR questions prioritised by the Guidelines Panel. These reviews were performed using standard Cochrane SR methodology; http://www.cochranelibrary.com/about/about-cochrane-systematic-reviews.html:

- Section 6.3 - Management of PSA-only recurrence after treatment with curative intent [2].

2. METHODS

2.1 Data identification

For the 2019 PCa Guidelines, new and relevant evidence has been identified, collated and appraised through a structured assessment of the literature.

A broad and comprehensive literature search, covering all sections of the PCa Guidelines was performed. The search was limited to studies representing only high levels of evidence (i.e. SRs with meta-analysis, randomised controlled trials (RCTs), and prospective comparative studies) published in the English language. Databases searched included Medline, EMBASE and the Cochrane Libraries, covering a time frame between May 10th 2017 and May 2nd 2018. After deduplication, a total of 1,124 unique records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance. A total of 169 new publications were added to the 2019 PCa Guidelines.

Additional searches were done for the 'imaging sections' across the PCa Guidelines, addressing all imaging modalities in use for the diagnosis and follow-up of prostate cancer patients. A total of 1,255 new papers were identified and assessed. Detailed search strategies are available online: http://uroweb.org/guideline/prostatecancer/?type=appendices-publications.

For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form, the basis of which is a modified GRADE methodology [3, 4]. These forms address a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [5];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words 'strong' or 'weak' [6]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/.

A list of Associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address. In addition, the International Society of Geriatric Oncology (SIOG), the European Society for Radiotherapy & Oncology (ESTRO), the European Society for Urogenital Radiology (ESUR) and the European Association of Nuclear Medicine (EANM) have endorsed the PCa Guidelines.

2.2 Review

Publications ensuing from SRs have all been peer-reviewed.

2.3 Future goals

Results of ongoing and new SRs will be included in the 2020 update of the PCa Guidelines:

- A SR of oncological effectiveness and harms of primary local interventions for high-risk localised and locally advanced PCa [7];
- A SR on the deferred treatment with curative intent for localised PCa, explore heterogeneity of definitions, thresholds and criteria [8];
- A SR on progression criteria and quality of life (QoL) of patients diagnosed with PCa;
- A SR on the definition and the prognostic value of PSA persistence after radical prostatectomy (RP) for PCa;
- Care pathways for the various stages of PCa management are being developed. These pathways will, in due time, inform treatment flowcharts and an interactive app.

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY AND AETIOLOGY

3.1 Epidemiology

Prostate cancer is the second most commonly diagnosed cancer in men, with an estimated 1.1 million diagnoses worldwide in 2012, accounting for 15% of all cancers diagnosed [9]. The frequency of autopsy-detected PCa is roughly the same worldwide [10]. A SR of autopsy studies reported a prevalence of PCa at age < 30 years of 5% (95% CI: 3-8%), increasing by an odds ratio (OR) of 1.7 (1.6-1.8) per decade, to a prevalence of 59% (48-71%) by age > 79 years [11].

The incidence of PCa diagnosis varies widely between different geographical areas, being highest in Australia/New Zealand and Northern America (age-standardised rates [ASR] per 100,000 of 111.6 and 97.2, respectively), and in Western and Northern Europe (ASRs of 94.9 and 85, respectively), largely due to the use of prostate-specific antigen (PSA) testing and the aging population. The incidence is low in Eastern and South-Central Asia (ASRs of 10.5 and 4.5, respectively), whilst rates in Eastern and Southern Europe, which were low, have showed a steady increase [9, 10].

There is relatively less variation in mortality rates worldwide, although rates are generally high in populations of African descent (Caribbean: ASR of 29 and Sub-Saharan Africa: ASRs ranging between 19 and 14), intermediate in the USA and very low in Asia (South-Central Asia: ASR of 2.9) [9].

3.2 Aetiology

3.2.1 ***Family history / genetics***

Family history and racial/ethnic background are associated with an increased PCa incidence suggesting a genetic predisposition [12, 13]. For men with relatives with PCa their age-specific increased risk of PCa can be estimated. The probability of high-risk PCa at age 65 was 11.4% (vs. a population risk of 1.4%) in men whose father and two brothers had been diagnosed with PCa in a Swedish population-based study [14]. Prostate-specific antigen testing mainly inflates detection of, less relevant, any-risk PCa.

Only a small subpopulation of men with PCa (~9%) have true hereditary disease. This is defined as three or more affected relatives or at least two relatives who have developed early-onset PCa (< 55 years) [13]. Men with one first-degree relative diagnosed with PCa have a relative risk (RR) of 1.8 of having PCa, whereas men with a father and brother or two brothers diagnosed with PCa have a RR of 5.51 and 7.71, respectively [15].
Hereditary PCa is associated with a six to seven year earlier disease onset but the disease aggressiveness and clinical course does not seem to differ in other ways [13, 16]. Men of African descent show a higher incidence of PCa and generally have a more aggressive course of disease [17].

Specific ancestry-specific risk loci have been identified [18]. Of the underlying determinants of genomic diversity and mechanisms between genetic and environmental factors, much remains unknown. Genome-wide association studies have identified more than 100 common susceptibility loci contributing to the risk for PCa [19-21]. Furthermore, among men with metastatic PCa, an incidence of 11.8% was found for germline mutations in genes mediating DNA-repair processes [22]. Germline mutations in genes such as *BRCA1/2* and *HOXB13* have been associated with an increased risk of PCa and targeted genomic analysis of these genes could offer options to identify families at high risk [23, 24]. Prostate cancer screening trials targeting BRCA mutation carriers are ongoing [25]. BRCA mutation carriers were reported to have worse outcome when compared to non-carriers after local therapy [26].

3.2.2 ***Risk factors***

A wide variety of exogenous/environmental factors have been discussed as being associated with the risk of developing PCa or as being aetiologically important for the progression from latent to clinical PCa [27]. Japanese men have a lower PCa risk compared to men from the Western world. However, as Japanese men move from Japan to California, their risk of PCa increases, approaching that of American men, implying a role of environmental or dietary factors [28]. However, currently there are no effective preventative dietary or pharmacological interventions.

3.2.2.1 Metabolic syndrome (MetS)

The single components of MetS hypertension ($p = 0.035$) and waist circumference > 102 cm ($p = 0.007$) have been associated with a significantly greater risk of PCa, but in contrast, having ≥ 3 components of MetS is associated with a reduced risk (OR: 0.70, 95% CI: 0.60-0.82) [29, 30].

3.2.2.1.1 Diabetes/metformin

On a population level, metformin users (but not other oral hypoglycaemic agents) were found to be at a decreased risk of PCa diagnosis compared with never-users (adjusted OR: 0.84; 95% CI: 0.74-0.96) [31]. In 540 diabetic participants of the Reduction by Dutasteride of Prostate Cancer Events (REDUCE) study, metformin use was not significantly associated with PCa and therefore not advised as a preventive measure (OR: 1.19, $p = 0.50$) [32]. The ongoing Systemic Therapy in Advancing or Metastatic Prostate Cancer: Evaluation of Drug Efficacy (STAMPEDE) trial assesses metformin use in advanced PCa [33].

3.2.2.1.2 Cholesterol/statins

A meta-analysis of fourteen large prospective studies did not show an association between blood total cholesterol, high-density lipoprotein cholesterol, low-density lipoprotein cholesterol levels and the risk of either overall PCa or high-grade PCa [34]. Results of the REDUCE study also did not show a preventive effect of statins on PCa risk [32].

3.2.2.1.3 Obesity

Within the REDUCE study, obesity was associated with lower risk of low-grade PCa in multivariable analyses (OR: 0.79, $p = 0.01$), but increased risk of high-grade PCa (OR: 1.28, $p = 0.042$) [35]. This effect seems mainly explained by environmental determinants of height/body mass index (BMI) rather than genetically elevated height or BMI [36].

3.2.2.2 Dietary factors

The association between a wide variety of dietary factors and PCa have been studied (Table 3.1).

Table 3.1: Dietary factors that have been associated with PCa

Alcohol	High alcohol intake, but also total abstention from alcohol has been associated with a higher risk of PCa and PCa-specific mortality [37]. A meta-analysis shows a dose-response relationship with PCa [38].
Dairy	A weak correlation between high intake of protein from dairy products and the risk of PCa was found [39].
Fat	No association between intake of long-chain omega-3 poly-unsaturated fatty acids and PCa was found [40]. A relation between intake of fried foods and risk of PCa may exist [41].
Tomatoes (lycopenes / carotenes)	A trend towards a favourable effect of tomato intake (mainly cooked) and lycopenes on PCa incidence has been identified in meta-analyses [42, 43]. Randomised controlled trials comparing lycopene with placebo did not identify a significant decrease in the incidence of PCa [44].
Meat	A meta-analysis did not show an association between red meat or processed meat consumption and PCa [45].
Phytoestrogens	Phytoestrogen intake was significantly associated with a reduced risk of PCa in a meta-analysis [46].
Soy (phytoestrogens (isoflavones / coumestans))	Total soy food intake has been associated with reduced risk of PCa, but also with increased risk of advanced disease [47, 48].
Vitamin D	A U-shaped association has been observed, with both low- and high vitamin-D concentrations being associated with an increased risk of PCa, and more strongly for high-grade disease [49, 50].
Vitamin E / Selenium	An inverse association of blood, but mainly nail selenium levels (reflecting long-term exposure) with aggressive PCa have been found [51, 52]. Selenium and Vitamin E supplementation were, however, found not to affect PCa incidence [53].

3.2.2.3 Hormonally active medication

3.2.2.3.1 5-alpha-reductase inhibitors (5-ARIs)

Although it seems that 5-ARIs have the potential of preventing or delaying the development of PCa (~25%, for ISUP grade 1 cancer only), this must be weighed against treatment-related side-effects as well as the potential small increased risk of high-grade PCa [54-56]. None of the available 5-ARIs have been approved by the European Medicines Agency (EMA) for chemoprevention.

3.2.2.3.2 Testosterone

Hypogonadal men receiving testosterone supplements do not have an increased risk of PCa [57]. A pooled analysis showed that men with very low concentrations of free testosterone (lowest 10%) have a below average risk (OR: 0.77) of PCa [58].

3.2.2.4 Other potential risk factors

Balding was associated with a higher risk of PCa death [59]. Gonorrhoea was significantly associated with an increased incidence of PCa (OR: 1.31; 95% CI: 1.14-1.52) [60]. Occupational exposure may also play a role, based on a meta-analysis which revealed that night-shift work is associated with an increased risk (2.8%, p = 0.030) of PCa [61]. Current cigarette smoking was associated with an increased risk of PCa death (relative risk [RR] 1.24; 95% CI: 1.18-1.31) [62]. A meta-analysis on Cadmium (Cd) found a positive association (magnitude of risk unknown due to heterogeneity) between high Cd exposure and risk of PCa for occupational exposure, but not for non-occupational exposure, potentially due to higher Cd levels during occupational exposure [63]. Men positive for human papillomavirus-16 may be at increased risk [64].

A number of other factors previously linked to an increased risk of PCa have been disproved including vasectomy [65] and self-reported acne [66]. There are conflicting data about the use of aspirin or non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and the risk of PCa and mortality [67, 68].

Ultraviolet radiation exposure decreased the risk of PCa (hazard ratio [HR]: 0.91; 95% CI: 0.88-0.95) [69]. A review found a small but protective association of circumcision status with PCa [70]. Higher ejaculation frequency (≥ 21 times a month vs. four to seven times) has been associated with a 20% lower risk of PCa [71].

However, the associations identified to date lack evidence for causality. As a consequence there is no data to suggest effective preventative strategies.

3.2.3 *Summary of evidence and guidelines for epidemiology and aetiology*

Summary of evidence
Prostate cancer is a major health concern in men, with incidence mainly dependent on age.
Genetic factors are associated with risk of (aggressive) PCa but ongoing trials will need to define the clinical applicability of screening for genetic susceptibility to PCa.
A variety of exogenous/environmental factors may have an impact on PCa incidence and the risk of progression.
Selenium or vitamin-E supplements have no beneficial effect in preventing PCa.
In hypogonadal men, testosterone supplements do not increase the risk of PCa.

Recommendation	Strength rating
No specific preventive or dietary measures are recommended to reduce the risk of developing prostate cancer.	Strong

4. CLASSIFICATION AND STAGING SYSTEMS

4.1 Classification

The objective of a tumour classification system is to combine patients with a similar clinical outcome. This allows for the design of clinical trials on relatively homogeneous patient populations, the comparison of clinical and pathological data obtained from different hospitals across the world, and the development of recommendations for the treatment of these patient populations. Throughout these Guidelines the 2017 Tumour, Node, Metastasis (TNM) classification for staging of PCa (Table 4.1) [72] and the EAU risk group classification, which is essentially based on D'Amico's classification system for PCa, are used (Table 4.3) [73]. The latter classification is based on the grouping of patients with a similar risk of biochemical recurrence after RP or external beam radiotherapy (EBRT).

Table 4.1: Clinical Tumour Node Metastasis (TNM) classification of PCa [72]

T - Primary Tumour (stage based on digital rectal examination [DRE] only)	
TX	Primary tumour cannot be assessed
T0	No evidence of primary tumour
T1	Clinically inapparent tumour that is not palpable
T1a	Tumour incidental histological finding in 5% or less of tissue resected
T1b	Tumour incidental histological finding in more than 5% of tissue resected
T1c	Tumour identified by needle biopsy (e.g. because of elevated prostate-specific antigen [PSA])
T2	Tumour that is palpable and confined within the prostate
T2a	Tumour involves one half of one lobe or less
T2b	Tumour involves more than half of one lobe, but not both lobes
T2c	Tumour involves both lobes
T3	Tumour extends through the prostatic capsule
T3a	Extracapsular extension (unilateral or bilateral)
T3b	Tumour invades seminal vesicle(s)
T4	Tumour is fixed or invades adjacent structures other than seminal vesicles: external sphincter, rectum, levator muscles, and/or pelvic wall
N - Regional (pelvic) Lymph Nodes[1]	
NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Regional lymph node metastasis

M - Distant Metastasis[2]		
M0	No distant metastasis	
M1	Distant metastasis	
	M1a	Non-regional lymph node(s)
	M1b	Bone(s)
	M1c	Other site(s)

[1]Metastasis no larger than 0.2 cm can be designated pNmi.

[2]When more than one site of metastasis is present, the most advanced category is used. (p)M1c is the most advanced category.

Clinical T stage only refers to DRE findings; imaging findings are not considered in the TNM classification. Pathological staging (pTNM) is based on histopathological tissue assessment and largely parallels the clinical TNM, except for clinical stage T1c and the T2 substages. All histopathologically confirmed organ-confined PCas after RP are pathological stage T2 and the current Union for International Cancer Control (UICC) no longer recognises pT2 substages [72].

4.2 Gleason score and International Society of Urological Pathology 2014 grade

The 2005 International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP) modified Gleason score (GS) of biopsy-detected PCa comprises the Gleason grade of the most extensive (primary) pattern, plus the second most common (secondary) pattern, if two are present. If one pattern is present, it needs to be doubled to yield the GS. For three grades, the biopsy GS comprises the most common grade plus the highest grade, irrespective of its extent. When a carcinoma is largely grade 4/5, identification of < 5% of Gleason grade 2 or 3 glands should not be incorporated in the GS. A GS ≤ 5 should not be given based on prostate biopsies [74, 75]. In addition to reporting of the carcinoma features for each biopsy, an overall (or global) GS based on the carcinoma-positive biopsies can be provided. The global GS takes into account the extent of each grade from all prostate biopsies. The 2014 ISUP endorsed grading system [75, 76] limits the number of PCa grades, ranging them from 1 to 5 (see Table 4.2), in order to:

1. align the PCa grading with the grading of other carcinomas;
2. eliminate the anomaly that the most highly differentiated PCas have a GS 6;
3. to further define the clinically highly significant distinction between GS 7(3+4) and 7(4+3) PCa [77].

Table 4.2: International Society of Urological Pathology 2014 grades

Gleason score	ISUP grade
2-6	1
7 (3+4)	2
7 (4+3)	3
8 (4+4 or 3+5 or 5+3)	4
9-10	5

Table 4.3 EAU risk groups for biochemical recurrence of localised and locally advanced prostate cancer

Definition			
Low-risk	**Intermediate-risk**	**High-risk**	
PSA < 10 ng/mL and GS < 7 (ISUP grade 1) and cT1-2a	PSA 10-20 ng/mL or GS 7 (ISUP grade 2/3) or cT2b	PSA > 20 ng/mL or GS > 7 (ISUP grade 4/5) or cT2c	any PSA any GS (any ISUP grade) cT3-4 or cN+
Localised			**Locally advanced**

GS = Gleason score; ISUP = International Society for Urological Pathology; PSA = prostate-specific antigen.

4.3 Prognostic relevance of stratification

A more precise stratification of the clinically heterogeneous subset of intermediate-risk group patients could provide a better framework for their management. The adoption of the current ISUP grading system, defining the split-up of GS 7 cancers into ISUP grade 2 (primary Gleason grade 3) and ISUP grade 3 (primary Gleason grade 4) because of their distinct prognostic impact strengthens such a separation of the intermediate-risk group into a low-intermediate (ISUP grade 2) and high intermediate-risk (ISUP grade 3) group [76].

Emerging clinical data support this distinction between favourable- and unfavourable-risk patient categories within the intermediate-risk group [77, 78].

5. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION

5.1 Screening and early detection

*5.1.1 **Screening***

Population or mass screening is defined as the 'systematic examination of asymptomatic men (at risk)' and is usually initiated by health authorities. The co-primary objectives are:

- reduction in mortality due to PCa;
- a maintained QoL as expressed by QoL-adjusted gain in life years (QALYs).

Prostate cancer mortality trends range widely from country to country in the industrialised world [79]. Mortality due to PCa has decreased in most Western nations but the magnitude of the reduction varies between countries. The reduced mortality rate seen recently in the USA is considered to be partly due to a widely adopted aggressive PCa screening policy [80].

Currently, screening for PCa is one of the most controversial topics in the urological literature [81]. Three large prospective RCTs published data on screening in 2009 [82-84] resulting in conflicting positions and policy papers. Some authors argue that following the current American Urological Association (AUA) guidelines [85] or the 2012 US Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) recommendations for screening [86-88] may lead to a substantial number of men with aggressive disease being missed [89, 90]. In 2017 the USPSTF issued an updated statement suggesting that men aged 55-69 should be informed about the benefits and harms of PSA-based screening as this might be associated with a small survival benefit. The USPSTF has now upgraded this recommendation to a grade C [91], from a previous grade of 'D' [88, 91, 92]. The grade D recommendation remains in place for men over 70 years old. This represents a major switch from discouraging PSA-based screening (grade D) to offering screening to selected patients depending on individual circumstances.

A comparison of systematic and opportunistic screening suggested over-diagnosis and mortality reduction in the systematic screening group compared to a higher over-diagnosis with a marginal survival benefit, at best, in the opportunistic screening regimen [93]. The potential impact of this topic would necessitate the highest level of evidence produced through a systematic literature search of all published trials or cohorts summarised in a meta-analysis. Subgroup analyses of cohorts that are part of large trials, or mathematical projections alone, cannot provide the quality of evidence needed to appropriately address this clinical question.

A Cochrane review published in 2013 [94], which has since been updated [95], presents the main overview to date. The findings of the updated publication (based on a literature search until April 3, 2013) are almost identical to the 2009 review:

- Screening is associated with an increased diagnosis of PCa (RR: 1.3; 95% CI: 1.02-1.65).
- Screening is associated with detection of more localised disease (RR: 1.79; 95% CI: 1.19-2.70) and less advanced PCa (T3-4, N1, M1) (RR: 0.80, 95% CI: 0.73-0.87).
- From the results of five RCTs, randomising more than 341,000 men, no PCa-specific survival benefit was observed (RR: 1.00, 95% CI: 0.86-1.17). This was the main endpoint in all trials.
- From the results of four available RCTs, no overall survival (OS) benefit was observed (RR: 1.00, 95% CI: 0.96-1.03).

Moreover, screening was associated with minor and major harms such as over-diagnosis and over-treatment. Surprisingly, the diagnostic tool (i.e. biopsy) was not associated with any mortality in the selected papers, which is in contrast with other known data [55, 56].

The impact on the patient's overall QoL is still unclear, although screening has never been shown to be detrimental at population level [96-98]. Nevertheless, all these findings have led to strong advice against systematic population-based screening in all countries, including those in Europe.

Since 2013, the European Randomized Study of Screening for Prostate Cancer (ERSPC) data have been updated with thirteen years of follow up (see Table 5.1) [99]. The key message is that with extended follow up, the mortality reduction remains unchanged (21%, and 29% after non-compliance adjustment). However the

number needed to screen and to treat is decreasing, and is now below the number needed to screen observed in breast cancer trials [100].

Table 5.1: Follow-up data from the ERSPC study [99]

Years of follow-up	Number needed to screen	Number needed to treat
9	1,410	48
11	979	35
13	781	27

*5.1.2 **Early detection***

An individualised risk-adapted strategy for early detection might be offered to a well-informed man with at least ten to fifteen years of life expectancy. It is important to carefully identify the patient taking into account the potential balances and harms involved. However, this approach may still be associated with a substantial risk of over-diagnosis. It is essential to remember that breaking the link between diagnosis and active treatment is the only way to decrease over-treatment, while still maintaining the potential benefit of individual early diagnosis for men requesting it.

Men at elevated risk of having PCa are those > 50 years [101] or at age > 45 years with a family history of PCa (either paternal or maternal [102]), or African-Americans [103]. In addition, men with a PSA > 1 ng/mL at 40 years and > 2 ng/mL at 60 years are also at increased risk of PCa metastasis or death from PCa several decades later [104, 105]. The long-term survival and QoL benefits of such an approach remain to be proven at a population level. In 2014, as for breast cancer, a genetic abnormality associated with an increased risk has been shown prospectively i.e. *BRCA2* [25, 78].

The use of DRE alone in the primary care setting had a sensitivity and specificity below 60%, possibly due to inexperience, and can therefore not be recommended to exclude PCa [106]. Informed men requesting an early diagnosis should be given a PSA test and undergo a DRE [107]. The optimal intervals for PSA testing and DRE follow-up are unknown, as they varied between several prospective trials. A single PSA test in men between 50 and 69 years did not improve ten-year PCa-specific survival compared to standard care in a large RCT in a primary care setting [108]. A risk-adapted strategy might be a consideration, based on the initial PSA level. This could be every two years for those initially at risk, or postponed up to eight to ten years in those not at risk with an initial PSA < 1 ng/mL at 40 years and a PSA < 2 ng/mL at 60 years of age and a negative family history [109]. Data from the Goteborg arm of the ERSPC trial suggest that the age at which early diagnosis should be stopped remains controversial, but an individual's life expectancy must definitely be taken into account. Men who have less than a fifteen-year life expectancy are unlikely to benefit, based on data from the Prostate Cancer Intervention Versus Observation Trial (PIVOT) and the ERSPC trials. Furthermore, although there is no simple tool to evaluate individual life expectancy, comorbidity is at least as important as age. A detailed review can be found in Section 5.4 'Evaluating health status and life expectancy' and in the SIOG Guidelines [110].

Multiple tools are now available to determine the need for a biopsy to establish the diagnosis of a PCa, including imaging by MRI, if available (see Section 5.2.4). New biological markers such as *TMPRSS2-ERG* fusion, PCA3 [111, 112] or kallikreins as incorporated in the Phi or 4Kscore tests [113, 114] have been shown to add sensitivity and specificity on top of PSA, potentially avoiding unnecessary biopsies and lowering over-diagnosis (see Section 5.2.2.4). At this time there is too limited data to implement these markers into routine screening programmes.

Risk calculators may be useful in helping to determine (on an individual basis) what the potential risk of cancer may be, thereby reducing the number of unnecessary biopsies. Several tools developed from cohort studies are available including:

- the PCPT cohort: PCPTRC 2.0 http://myprostatecancerrisk.com/;
- the ERSPC cohort: http://www.prostatecancer-riskcalculator.com/seven-prostate-cancer-risk-calculators; An updated version was presented in 2017 including prediction of low and high risk now also based on the ISUP grading system and presence of cribriform growth in histology [115].
- a local Canadian cohort: https://sunnybrook.ca/content/?page=asure-calc (among others).

Since none of these risk calculators has clearly shown superiority, it remains a personal decision as to which one to use [116].

5.1.3 Guidelines for screening and early detection

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Do not subject men to prostate-specific antigen (PSA) testing without counselling them on the potential risks and benefits.	3	Strong
Offer an individualised risk-adapted strategy for early detection to a well-informed man with a good performance status (PS) and a life-expectancy of at least ten to fifteen years.	3	Strong
Offer early PSA testing in well-informed men at elevated risk of having PCa: • men > 50 years of age; • men > 45 years of age and a family history of PCa; • African-Americans > 45 years of age.	2b	Strong
Offer a risk-adapted strategy (based on initial PSA level), with follow-up intervals of two years for those initially at risk: • men with a PSA level of > 1 ng/mL at 40 years of age; • men with a PSA level of > 2 ng/mL at 60 years of age; Postpone follow-up to eight years in those not at risk.	3	Weak
Stop early diagnosis of PCa based on life expectancy and PS; men who have a life-expectancy of < fifteen years are unlikely to benefit.	3	Strong

5.2 Clinical diagnosis

Prostate cancer is usually suspected on the basis of DRE and/or PSA levels. Definitive diagnosis depends on histopathological verification of adenocarcinoma in prostate biopsy cores or specimens from transurethral resection of the prostate (TURP) or prostatectomy for benign prostatic enlargement (BPE).

5.2.1 Digital rectal examination

Most PCas are located in the peripheral zone and may be detected by DRE when the volume is ≥ 0.2 mL. In ~18% of cases, PCa is detected by suspect DRE alone, irrespective of PSA level [117]. A suspect DRE in patients with a PSA level ≤ 2 ng/mL has a positive predictive value (PPV) of 5-30% [118]. An abnormal DRE is associated with an increased risk of a higher ISUP grade and is an indication for biopsy [119, 120].

5.2.2 Prostate-specific antigen

The use of PSA as a serum marker has revolutionised PCa diagnosis [121]. Prostate-specific antigen is organ but not cancer specific; therefore, it may be elevated in benign prostatic hypertrophy (BPH), prostatitis and other non-malignant conditions. As an independent variable, PSA is a better predictor of cancer than either DRE or transrectal ultrasound (TRUS) [122].

There are no agreed standards defined for measuring PSA [123]. It is a continuous parameter, with higher levels indicating greater likelihood of PCa. Many men may harbour PCa despite having low serum PSA [124]. Table 5.2.1 demonstrates the occurrence of GS ≥ 7 (or ISUP ≥ grade 2) PCa at low PSA levels, precluding an optimal PSA threshold for detecting non-palpable but clinically significant (cs) PCa. The use of nomograms may help in predicting indolent PCa [125].

Table 5.2.1: Risk of PCa in relation to low PSA values [124]

PSA level (ng/mL)	Risk of PCa (%)	Risk of ISUP grade ≥ 2 PCa (%)
0.0-0.5	6.6	0.8
0.6-1.0	10.1	1.0
1.1-2.0	17.0	2.0
2.1-3.0	23.9	4.6
3.1-4.0	26.9	6.7

5.2.2.1 PSA density

Prostate-specific antigen density is the level of serum PSA divided by the TRUS-determined prostate volume. The higher the PSA density, the more likely it is that the PCa is clinically significant (see Section 6.2.1 – Treatment of low-risk disease).

5.2.2.2 PSA velocity and doubling time

There are two methods of measuring PSA kinetics:

- PSA velocity (PSAV): absolute annual increase in serum PSA (ng/mL/year) [126];
- PSA doubling time (PSA-DT): which measures the exponential increase in serum PSA over time [127].

Prostate specific antigen velocity and PSA-DT may have a prognostic role in treating PCa [128], but have limited diagnostic use because of background noise (total prostate volume, and BPH), different intervals between PSA determinations, and acceleration/deceleration of PSAV and PSA-DT over time. These measurements do not provide additional information compared with PSA alone [129-132].

5.2.2.3 Free/total PSA ratio

Free/total (f/t) PSA must be used cautiously because it may be adversely affected by several pre-analytical and clinical factors (e.g., instability of free PSA at 4°C and room temperature, variable assay characteristics, and concomitant BPH in large prostates) [133]. Prostate cancer was detected in men with a PSA 4-10 ng/mL by biopsy in 56% of men with f/t PSA < 0.10, but in only 8% with f/t PSA > 0.25 ng/mL [134]. A SR including fourteen studies found a pooled sensitivity of 70% in men with a PSA of 4-10 ng/mL [135]. Free/total PSA is of no clinical use if the total serum PSA is > 10 ng/mL or during follow up of known PCa. The clinical value of f/t PSA is limited in the light of novel serum tests.

5.2.2.4 Additional serum testing

A few assays measuring a panel of kallikreins in serum or plasma are now commercially available, including the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved Prostate Health Index (PHI) test, (combining free and total PSA and the [-2]pro-PSA isoform [p2PSA]), and the four kallikrein (4K) score test (measuring free, intact and total PSA and kallikrein-like peptidase 2 [hK2] in addition to age, DRE and prior biopsy status). Both tests are intended to reduce the number of unnecessary prostate biopsies in PSA-tested men. A few prospective multicentre studies demonstrated that both the PHI and 4K score test out-performed f/t PSA PCa detection, with an improved prediction of clinically significant PCa in men with a PSA between 2-10 ng /mL [114, 136-138]. In a head-to-head comparison both tests performed equally [139].

5.2.2.5 Urine tests: PCA3 marker/SelectMDX/Mi Prostate score (MiPS)/ExoDX

Prostate cancer gene 3 (PCA3) is a prostate-specific, non-coding microRNA (mRNA) biomarker that is detectable in urine sediments obtained after three strokes of prostatic massage during DRE. The commercially available Progensa urine test for PCA3 is superior to total and percent-free PSA for detection of PCa in men with elevated PSA as it shows significant increases in the area under the receiver-operator characteristic curve for positive biopsies [140-143].

PCA3 score increases with PCa volume, but there are conflicting data about whether it independently predicts the ISUP grade, and its use for monitoring in active surveillance (AS) is, as yet, not confirmed [144]. Currently, the main indication for the Progensa test is to determine whether repeat biopsy is needed after an initially negative biopsy, but its clinical effectiveness for this purpose is uncertain [145]. Wei *et al.* showed 42% sensitivity at a cut-off of 60 in the primary biopsy setting with a high specificity (91%) and a PPV of 80% suggesting that the assay may be used in the primary setting [146].

The SelectMDX test is similarly based on mRNA biomarker isolation from urine. The presence of *HOXC6* and *DLX1* mRNA levels is assessed to provide an estimate of the risk of both presence of PCa on biopsy as well as presence of high-risk cancer [147].

TMPRSS2-ERG fusion, a fusion of the trans-membrane protease serine 2 (*TMPRSS2*) and the *ERG* gene can be detected in 50% of PCas [148]. When detection of *TMPRSS2-ERG* in urine was added to PCA3 expression and serum PSA (Mi(chigan)Prostate Score [MiPS]), cancer prediction improved [149]. Exosomes secreted by cancer cells may contain mRNA diagnostic for high-grade PCa [150, 151]. Use of the ExoDx Prostate IntelliScore urine exosome assay resulted in avoiding 27% of unnecessary biopsies when compared to standard of care. However, currently, both the MiPS-score and ExoDx assay are considered investigational.

In six head-to-head comparison studies of PCA3 and PHI, only Seisen *et al.* found a significant difference; PCA3 detected more cancers, but for the detection of significant disease, defined as ISUP grade ≥ 2, more than three positive cores, or > 50% cancer involvement in any core, PHI proved superior [152]. In the screening population of the ERSPC study the use of both PCA3 and 4K panel has added value to the risk calculator but the differences in AUC were less than 0.03 [111]. Based on the available evidence, some biomarkers could help in discriminating between aggressive and non-aggressive tumours with an additional value compared to the prognostic parameters currently used by clinicians [153]. Upfront mpMRI may likely affect the utility of above-mentioned biomarkers (see Section 5.2.4)

5.2.2.6 Guidelines for risk-assessment of asymptomatic men

Recommendation	LE	Strength rating
To avoid unnecessary biopsies, offer further risk-assessment to asymptomatic men with a normal digital rectal examination (DRE) and a prostate-specific antigen (PSA) level between 2-10 ng/mL prior to performing a prostate biopsy. Use one of the following tools: • risk-calculator; • imaging; • an additional serum or urine-based test.	3	Strong

*5.2.3 **Baseline biopsy***

The need for prostate biopsy is based on PSA level and/or suspicious DRE and/or imaging (see Section 5.2.4). Age, potential comorbidity, and therapeutic consequences should also be considered and discussed beforehand [154]. Risk stratification is a potential tool for reducing unnecessary biopsies [154].

Limited PSA elevation alone should not prompt immediate biopsy. Prostate specific antigen level should be verified after a few weeks, in the same laboratory, using the same assay under standardised conditions (i.e. no ejaculation, manipulations, and urinary tract infections [UTIs]) [155, 156]. Empiric use of antibiotics in an asymptomatic patient in order to lower the PSA should not be undertaken [157].

Ultrasound (US)-guided biopsy is now the standard of care. Prostate biopsy is performed by either the transrectal or transperineal approach. Cancer detection rates, when performed without prior imaging with magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), are comparable between the two approaches [158], however some evidence suggests reduced infection risk with the transperineal route (see Section 5.2.6.4). Rectal disinfection with povidone-iodine may be considered [159].

Transurethral resection of the prostate should not be used as a tool for cancer detection [160].

*5.2.4 **The role of imaging in clinical diagnosis***

5.2.4.1 Transrectal ultrasound (TRUS) and ultrasound-based techniques

Grey-scale TRUS is not reliable at detecting PCa [161]. Thus, there is no evidence that US-targeted biopsies can replace systematic biopsies. New sonographic modalities such as sonoelastography and contrast-enhanced US are still under investigation and not ready for routine use.

5.2.4.2 Multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging (mpMRI)

5.2.4.2.1 mpMRI performance in detecting ISUP grade ≥ 2 PCa

Correlation with RP specimens shows that mpMRI, associating T2-weighted imaging with at least one functional imaging technique (DWI, DCE, H1-spectroscopy), has good sensitivity for the detection and localisation of ISUP grade ≥ 2 cancers (see Table 5.2.4.1) [162-164]. This was further confirmed in patients who underwent template biopsies. In a recent Cochrane meta-analysis which compared mpMRI to template biopsies (≥ 20 cores) in biopsy-naïve and repeat-biopsy settings, mpMRI had a pooled sensitivity of 0.91 (95% CI: 0.83-0.95) and a pooled specificity of 0.37 (95% CI: 0.29-0.46) for ISUP grade ≥ 2 cancers [1]. For ISUP grade ≥ 3 cancers, mpMRI pooled sensitivity and specificity were 0.95 (95% CI: 0.87-0.99) and 0.35 (95% CI: 0.26-0.46), respectively. As a result, mpMRI is increasingly used to localise suspicious areas that could be targeted by so-called magnetic resonance imaging-targeted biopsies (MRI-TBx).

Table 5.2.4.1: PCa detection rates (%) by mpMRI for tumour volume and ISUP grade group in radical prostatectomy specimen [162]

ISUP grade group	Tumour volume (mL)		
	< 0.5	0.5-2	> 2
ISUP grade 1	21-29%	43-54%	67-75%
ISUP grade 2-3	63%	82-88%	97%
ISUP grade ≥ 4	80%	93%	100%

5.2.4.2.2 mpMRI performance in detecting ISUP grade group 1 PCa

Multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging is less sensitive in identifying ISUP grade 1 PCa. It identifies less than 30% of ISUP grade 1 cancers smaller than 0.5 cc identified on RP specimens by histopathology analysis (see Table 5.2.4.1) [162]. In series using template biopsy findings as the reference standard, mpMRI has a pooled sensitivity of 0.70 (95% CI: 0.59-0.80) and a pooled specificity of 0.27 (95% CI: 0.19-0.37) for identifying ISUP grade 1 cancers [1].

5.2.4.2.3 Does MRI-TBx improve the detection of ISUP grade ≥ 2 as compared to systematic biopsy?

In pooled data of 25 reports on agreement analysis (head-to-head comparisons) between systematic biopsy (median number of cores, 8-15) and MRI-TBx (median number of cores, 2-7), the detection ratio (i.e. the ratio of the detection rates obtained by MRI-TBx alone and by systematic biopsy alone) was 1.12 (95% CI: 1.02-1.23) for ISUP grade ≥ 2 cancers and 1.20 (95% CI: 1.06-1.36) for ISUP grade ≥ 3 cancers, and therefore in favour of MRI-TBx [1]. However, the pooled detection ratios for ISUP grade ≥ 2 cancers and ISUP grade ≥ 3 cancers were 1.44 (95% CI: 1.19-1.75) and 1.64 (95% CI: 1.27-2.11), respectively, in patients with prior negative systematic biopsies, and only 1.05 (95% CI: 0.95-1.16) and 1.09 (95% CI: 0.94-1.26) in biopsy-naïve patients. This confirms previous SRs that suggested that MRI-TBx significantly outperformed systematic biopsy in detecting clinically significant (cs)PCa in patients with prior negative systematic biopsy, but not in biopsy-naïve men [165, 166].

Three prospective multicentre RCTs evaluated MRI-TBx in biopsy-naïve patients. In the PRostate Evaluation for Clinically Important Disease: Sampling Using Image-guidance Or Not? (PRECISION) trial, 500 biopsy-naïve patients were randomised to either MRI-TBx only or TRUS-guided systematic biopsy only. The detection rate of ISUP grade ≥ 2 cancers was significantly higher in men assigned to MRI-TBx (38%) than in those assigned to SBx (26%, p = 0.005, detection ratio 1.46) [167]. In the Assessment of Prostate MRI Before Prostate Biopsies (MRI-FIRST) trial, 251 biopsy-naïve patients underwent TRUS-guided systematic biopsy by an operator who was blinded to mpMRI findings, and MRI-TBx by another operator. MRI-TBx detected ISUP grade ≥ 2 cancers in a higher percentage of patients but the difference was not significant (32.3% vs. 29.9%, p = 0.38; detection ratio: 1.08) [168]. However, MRI-TBx detected significantly more ISUP grade ≥ 3 cancers than systematic biopsy (19.9% vs. 15.1%, p = 0.0095; detection ratio: 1.32). A similar trend for improved detection of ISUP grade ≥ 3 cancers by MRI-TBx was observed in the Cochrane analysis; however, it was not statistically significant (detection ratio 1.11 [0.88-1.40]) [1]. The Met Prostaat MRI Meer Mans (4M) study included 626 biopsy-naïve patients; all patients underwent systematic biopsy, and those with a positive mpMRI (Prostate Imaging Reporting and Data System [PI-RADS] 3-5, 51%) underwent additional in-bore MRI-TBx. The results were close to those of the MRI-FIRST trial with a detection ratio for ISUP grade ≥ 2 cancers of 1.09 (detection rate: 25% for MRI-TBx vs. 23% for systematic biopsy) [169]. However, in this study, MRI-TBx and systematic biopsy detected an equal number of ISUP grade ≥ 3 cancers (11% vs. 12%; detection ratio: 0.92).

Thus, MRI-TBx significantly outperforms systematic biopsy for the detection of ISUP grade ≥ 2 in the repeat-biopsy setting. In biopsy-naïve patients, the difference appears to be less marked; it is not significant in all series, but remains in favour of MRI-TBx in most studies.

5.2.4.2.4 Does MRI-TBx reduce the detection of ISUP grade 1 PCa as compared to systematic biopsy?

In pooled data of 25 reports on agreement analysis (head-to-head comparisons) between systematic biopsy and MRI-TBx, the detection ratio for ISUP grade 1 cancers was 0.62 (95% CI: 0.44-0.88) in patients with prior negative biopsy and 0.63 (95% CI: 0.54-0.74) in biopsy-naïve patients [1]. In the PRECISION and 4M trials, the detection rate of ISUP grade 1 patients was significantly lower in the MRI-TBx group (9% vs. 22%, p < 0.001, detection ratio of 0.41 for PRECISION; 14% vs. 25%, p < 0.001), detection ratio of 0.56 for 4M [167, 169]. In the MRI-FIRST trial, MRI-TBx detected significantly fewer patients with clinically insignificant PCa (defined as ISUP grade 1 and maximum cancer core length < 6 mm) than systematic biopsy (secondary objective, 5.6% vs. 19.5%, p < 0.0001, detection ratio of 0.29) [168]. Consequently, MRI-TBx significantly reduces over-diagnosis of low-risk disease, as compared to systematic biopsy.

5.2.4.2.5 The added value of systematic and targeted biopsy

Magnetic resonance imaging-targeted biopsies can be used in two different diagnostic pathways: 1) the 'combined pathway', in which patients with a positive mpMRI undergo combined systematic and targeted biopsy, and patients with negative mpMRI undergo systematic biopsy; 2) the 'MR pathway', in which patients with a positive mpMRI undergo only MRI-TBx, and patients with negative mpMRI are not biopsied at all.

Many studies evaluated combined systematic and targeted biopsy in the same patients and could therefore assess the added value of each technique (i.e. the percentage of patients diagnosed by only one biopsy technique). Data from a Cochrane meta-analysis of these studies and from the MRI-FIRST and 4M trials suggest that the added value of MRI-TBx for detecting ISUP grade ≥ 2 cancers is higher than that of systematic biopsy (see Table 5.2.4.2).

Table 5.2.4.2: Added values of targeted and systematic biopsies for ISUP grade ≥ 2 and ≥ 3 cancer detection

		ISUP ≥ 2			ISUP ≥ 3		
ISUP grade		**Cochrane meta-analysis*** [1]	**MRI-FIRST trial*** [168]	**4M trial** [169]	**Cochrane meta-analysis*** [1]	**MRI-FIRST trial*** [168]	**4M trial** [169]
Biopsy-naïve	Added value of MRI-TBx	6.3% (4.8-8.2)	7.6% (4.6-11.6)	7.0% (ND)	4.7% (3.5-6.3)	6.0% (3.4-9.7)	3.2% (ND)
	Added value of systematic biopsy	4.3% (2.6-6.9)	5.2% (2.8-8.7)	5.0% (ND)	2.8% (1.7-4.8)	1.2% (0.2-3.5)	4.1% (ND)
	Overall prevalence	27.7% (23.7-32.6)	37.5% (31.4-43.8)	30% (ND)	15.5% (12.6-19.5)	21.1% (16.2-26.7)	15% (ND)
Prior negative biopsy	Added value of MRI-TBx	9.6% (7.7-11.8)	-	-	6.3% (5.2-7.7)	-	-
	Added value of systematic biopsy	2.3% (1.2-4.5)	-	-	1.1% (0.5-2.6)	-	-
	Overall prevalence	22.8% (20.0-26.2)	-	-	12.6% (10.5-15.6)	-	-

** 95% CI.*
ISUP = International Society for Urological Pathology (grade); MRI-TBx = magnetic resonance imaging-targeted biopsies; ND = not defined.

In Table 5.2.4.2, the added values refer to the percentage of patients in the entire cohort; if the cancer prevalence is taken into account, the 'relative' percentage of additional detected PCa can be computed. Adding MRI-TBx to systematic biopsy in biopsy-naïve patients increases the number of ISUP grade ≥ 2 and grade ≥ 3 PCa by approximately 20% and 30%, respectively. In the repeat-biopsy setting, adding MRI-TBx increases detection of ISUP grade ≥ 2 and grade ≥ 3 PCa by approximately 40% and 50%, respectively. Omitting systematic biopsy in biopsy-naïve patients would miss approximately 16% of ISUP grade ≥ 2 PCa and 18% of ISUP grade ≥ 3 PCa. In the repeat-biopsy setting, approximately 10% of ISUP grade ≥ 2 PCa and 9% of ISUP grade ≥ 3 PCa are missed.

5.2.4.2.6 Number of biopsy procedures potentially avoided in the 'MR pathway'

The diagnostic yield and number of biopsy procedures potentially avoided by the 'MR pathway' depends on the Likert/PI-RADS threshold used to define positive mpMRI. In pooled studies on biopsy-naïve patients and patients with prior negative biopsies, a Likert/PI-RADS threshold of ≥ 3 would have avoided 30% (95% CI: 23-38) of all biopsy procedures while missing 11% (95% CI: 6-18) of all detected ISUP grade ≥ 2 cancers (relative percentage) [1]. Increasing the threshold to ≥ 4 would have avoided 59% (95% CI: 43-78) of all biopsy procedures while missing 28% (95% CI: 14-48) of all detected ISUP grade ≥ 2 cancers [1]. Of note, the percentages of negative mpMRI (Likert/PI-RADS score ≤ 2) in MRI-FIRST, PRECISION and 4M were 21.1%, 28.9% and 49%, respectively [167-169].

5.2.4.2.7 Other considerations

5.2.4.2.7.1 mpMRI reproducibility

Despite the use of the PIRADSv2 scoring system [170], mpMRI inter-reader reproducibility remains moderate at best [171-174], which currently limits its broad use by non-dedicated radiologists. In a community hospital that started a prostate mpMRI programme in 2010, cancer detection rates improved and false positives decreased with the implementation of PIRADSv2 scoring and multidisciplinary meetings using pathological correlation and feedback [175]. It is still too early to predict whether quantitative approaches and computer-aided diagnostic systems will improve the characterisation of lesions seen at mpMRI [176-178].

5.2.4.2.7.2 Targeted biopsy accuracy and reproducibility

Magnetic resonance imaging-targeted biopsies can be obtained through cognitive guidance, US/MR fusion software or direct in-bore guidance. Current literature does not show a clear superiority of one technique over another [179-183]. However, the accuracy of most systems have largely been evaluated on phantoms, and data on the accuracy and reproducibility in real-life patients are limited [183]. One study, using an elastic

US/MR fusion and intraprostatic fiducials, showed a median 3D registration error of 3.8-5.6 mm depending on the operator's experience. The error tended to be higher at the apex and in the anteroposterior direction [184].

Clinically significant PCa not detected by the 'MR pathway' can be missed because of MRI failure (invisible cancer or reader's misinterpretation) or because of targeting failure (target missed or undersampled by MRI-TBx). The PRECISION trial found a marked difference between targeted and systematic biopsies (detection ratio: 1.46), a finding the MRI-FIRST trial could not reproduce (detection ratio: 1.08). PRECISION allowed four targeted cores per lesion, while MRI-FIRST allowed only three, which might explain these findings. In a retrospective study of 211 patients with a unilateral mpMRI lesion, targeted biopsy alone detected 73.5% of all csPCa (ISUP grade ≥ 2); combining targeted biopsy with systematic biopsy of the lobe with the MRI lesion detected 96% of all csPCas and combined targeted and systematic biopsy of the contralateral lobe only identified 81.6% of csPCas [185]. The difference may reflect targeting errors leading to undersampling of the tumour. Increasing the number of cores taken per target may partially compensate for guiding imprecision, but there is currently no data on the minimum number of targeted cores to be obtained as a function of the prostate volume, lesion size and location. In addition, the inter-operator reproducibility of MRI-TBx is still unclear.

5.2.4.2.7.3 Role of risk-stratification

The negative predictive value (NPV) of a diagnostic test decreases when the disease prevalence increases, i.e. when the *a priori* risk of the patient increases. Therefore, the excellent NPV reported for mpMRI in the literature may not apply to patients with a risk of disease [186]. Prostate-specific antigen density [187-189] or risk-calculators [190] can select patients with a high risk of csPCa in whom mpMRI NPV is low, and who may still benefit from systematic biopsies even if the mpMRI is negative. Several groups have developed nomograms which combine mpMRI findings with simple clinical data as a tool to predict subsequent biopsy results. These nomograms require further validation, but in due time they may outperform predictors such as the ERSPC calculator in the selection of patients who may benefit from systematic and/or MRI-TBx [191-197].

5.2.4.3 Summary of evidence and practical considerations on pre-biopsy mpMRI

Magnetic resonance imaging-targeted biopsies substantially improve the detection of ISUP grade ≥ 2 PCa. This improvement is most notable in the repeat-biopsy setting, with marginal added value for systematic biopsies. It is less marked in biopsy-naïve patients in whom systematic biopsy retain a higher added value, at least for the detection of ISUP grade 2 cancers. Magnetic resonance imaging-targeted biopsies also detect significantly less ISUP grade 1 cancers than systematic biopsies.

The 'MR pathway' is appealing since it could decrease the number of biopsy procedures, reduce the detection of low-grade PCa while maintaining (or even improving) the detection of csPCa, as compared to systematic biopsy. Limitations of the 'MR pathway' are the moderate inter-reader reproducibility of mpMRI and the lack of standardisation of MRI-TBx, as well as the fact that its inter-operator reproducibility has not been evaluated. These caveats also apply to the systematic biopsy procedure. A substantial proportion of csPCa missed by the 'MR pathway' may be due to the imprecision of current targeting methods [168, 185]. Therefore, there is a crucial need to improve these methods, or at least to define the minimum number of targeted cores that need to be obtained from each lesion, as a function of its size, location and prostate volume. Without standardisation of mpMRI interpretation and of MRI-TBx technique, the 'MR pathway' may lead to suboptimal care outside large-volume (expert) centres.

Finally, it must be emphasised that the 'MR pathway' has only been evaluated in patients in whom the risk of csPCa was judged high enough to deserve biopsy. Pre-biopsy mpMRI must not be used in patients who do not have an indication for prostate biopsy based on their family history and clinical and biochemical data. Because of its low specificity, mpMRI in very low-risk patients would result in an inflation of false-positive findings and subsequent unnecessary biopsies.

5.2.4.4 Summary of evidence and guidelines for imaging

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Systematic biopsy is an acceptable approach if mpMRI is unavailable.	3

Recommendations for all patients	**LE**	**Strength rating**
Do not use mpMRI as an initial screening tool.	3	Strong
Adhere to PI-RADS guidelines for mpMRI acquisition and interpretation.	3	Strong

Recommendations in biopsy naïve patients	LE	Strength rating
Perform mpMRI before prostate biopsy.	1a	Weak
When mpMRI is positive (i.e. PI-RADS ≥ 3), combine targeted and systematic biopsy.	2a	Strong
When mpMRI is negative (i.e. PI-RADS ≤ 2), and clinical suspicion of prostate cancer is low, omit biopsy based on shared decision making with the patient.	2a	Weak

Recommendations in patients with prior negative biopsy	LE	Strength rating
Perform mpMRI before prostate biopsy.	1a	Strong
When mpMRI is positive (i.e. PI-RADS ≥ 3), perform targeted biopsy only.	2a	Weak
When mpMRI is negative (i.e. PI-RADS ≤ 2), and clinical suspicion of prostate cancer is high, perform systematic biopsy based on shared decision making with the patient.	2a	Strong

*5.2.5 **Repeat biopsy***

5.2.5.1 Repeat biopsy after previously negative biopsy

The indications for repeat biopsy are:

- rising and/or persistently elevated PSA (see Table 5.2.1 for risk estimates);
- suspicious DRE, 5-30% PCa risk [117, 118];
- atypical small acinar proliferation (i.e. atypical glands suspicious for cancer), 31-40% PCa risk on repeat biopsy [198, 199];
- extensive (multiple biopsy sites, i.e. ≥ 3) high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (HGPIN), ~30% PCa risk [199, 200];
- a few atypical glands immediately adjacent to high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (i.e. PINATYP), ~50% PCa risk [201];
- intraductal carcinoma as a solitary finding, > 90% risk of associated high-grade PCa [202];
- positive multiparametric MRI (mpMRI) findings (see Section 5.2.4.2).

5.2.5.1.1 Tests to select men for a repeat biopsy

In men with an elevated risk of PCa with a prior negative biopsy, additional information may be gained by the Progensa-PCA3 and SelectMDX DRE urine tests, the serum 4Kscore and PHI tests or a tissue-based epigenetic test (ConfirmMDx). The role of PHI, Progensa PCA3, and SelectMDX in deciding whether to take a repeat biopsy in men who had a previous negative biopsy is uncertain and probably not cost-effective [145]. The ConfirmMDx test is based on the concept that benign prostatic tissue in the vicinity of a PCa focus shows distinct epigenetic alterations. In case PCa is missed at biopsy, demonstration of epigenetic changes in the benign tissue would indicate the presence of carcinoma. The ConfirmMDX test quantifies the methylation level of promoter regions of three genes in benign prostatic tissue. A multicentre study found a NPV of 88% when methylation was absent in all three markers, implying that a repeat biopsy could be avoided in these men [203]. Given the limited available data and the fact that the role of mpMRI in tumour detection was not accounted for, no recommendation can be made regarding the routine application of ConfirmMDX, in particular in the light of the widespread use of mpMRI in the repeat-biopsy setting.

Table 5.2.5.1: Description of additional investigational tests after a negative prostate biopsy*

Name of test	Test substrate	Molecular	FDA approved
Progensa	DRE urine	lncRNA PCA3	yes
SelectMDX	DRE urine	mRNA *HOXC6, DLX1*	no
PHI	Serum	Total, free and p2PSA	yes
4Kscore Test	Serum/plasma	Total, free, intact PSA, hK2	no
ConfirmMDX	Benign prostate biopsy	Methylated *APC, RASSF1* and *GSTP1*	no

**Isolated high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN) in one or two biopsy sites is no longer an indication for repeat biopsy [204].*

5.2.5.2 Saturation biopsy

The incidence of PCa detected by saturation repeat biopsy (> 20 cores) is 30-43% and depends on the number of cores sampled during earlier biopsies [205]. Saturation biopsy may be performed with the transperineal technique, which detects an additional 38% of PCa. The rate of urinary retention (10%) is a drawback [206].

5.2.6 ***Prostate biopsy procedure***

5.2.6.1 *Sampling sites and number of cores*

On baseline biopsies, where no prior imaging with mpMRI has been performed, or where mpMRI has not shown any suspicious lesion, the sample sites should be bilateral from apex to base, as far posterior and lateral as possible in the peripheral gland. Additional cores should be obtained from suspect areas by DRE/TRUS. Sextant biopsy is no longer considered adequate. At least eight systematic biopsies are recommended in prostates with a size of about 30 cc [207]. Ten to twelve core biopsies are recommended in larger prostates, with > twelve cores not being significantly more conclusive [208, 209].

5.2.6.2 *Antibiotics prior to biopsy*

Oral or intravenous antibiotics are recommended. For transrectal biopsy, quinolones are the drugs of choice, with ciprofloxacin being superior to ofloxacin [210]. Increased quinolone resistance is associated with a rise in severe post-biopsy infection [211, 212]. Risk factors for quinolone resistance include previous TRUS biopsy, a current indwelling catheter, and any of: urogenital infection, international travel or hospital admission within the previous six months. To minimise risk of severe infection due to quinolone resistant rectal flora, patients with any of these risk factors should be offered either TRUS biopsy with prior rectal swab culture or targeted antibiotic prophylaxis [159]. For transperineal biopsy, which avoids rectal flora, a single dose of intravenous cephazolin only is sufficient [213, 214].

5.2.6.3 *Local anaesthesia prior to biopsy*

Ultrasound-guided periprostatic block is recommended [215]. It is not important whether the depot is apical or basal. Intrarectal instillation of local anaesthesia is inferior to periprostatic infiltration [216]. Local anaesthesia can also be used effectively for mpMRI-targeted transperineal biopsy [217]. Patients are placed in the lithotomy position. Bupivacaine is injected into the perineal skin and subcutaneous tissues, followed two minutes later by a peri-prostatic block. Targeted biopsies can then be taken via a brachytherapy grid or a freehand needle-guiding device [217-219].

5.2.6.4 *Complications*

Complications of TRUS biopsy are listed in Table 5.2.3 [220]. Severe post-procedural infections were initially reported in < 1% of cases, but have increased as a consequence of antibiotic resistance [221]. Low-dose aspirin is no longer an absolute contraindication [222]. A SR found favourable infection rates for transperineal compared to TRUS biopsies with similar rates of haematuria, haematospermia and urinary retention [223]. A meta-analysis of 4,280 men randomised between transperineal vs. TRUS biopsies in thirteen studies found no significant differences in complication rates, however, data on sepsis compared only 497 men undergoing TRUS biopsy to 474 having transperineal biopsy. The transperineal approach required more (local) anaesthesia [158].

Table 5.2.6.1: Percentage of complications per TRUS biopsy session, irrespective of the number of cores

Complications	Percentage of patients affected
Haematospermia	37.4
Haematuria > 1 day	14.5
Rectal bleeding < 2 days	2.2
Prostatitis	1.0
Fever > 38.5°C	0.8
Epididymitis	0.7
Rectal bleeding > 2 days +/– surgical intervention	0.7
Urinary retention	0.2
Other complications requiring hospitalisation	0.3

5.2.6.5 *Seminal vesicle biopsy*

Indications for seminal vesicle (staging) biopsies are poorly defined. At a PSA of > 15 ng/mL, the odds of tumour involvement are 20-25% [224]. A seminal vesicle staging biopsy is only useful if it has a decisive impact on treatment, such as ruling out radical tumour resection or for potential subsequent radiotherapy (RT). Its added value compared with mpMRI is questionable.

5.2.6.6 *Transition zone biopsy*

Transition zone sampling during baseline biopsies has a low detection rate and should be limited to repeat biopsies [225].

5.2.6.7 Fine-needle aspiration biopsy

Fine-needle aspiration biopsy is no longer recommended.

5.2.7 ***Pathology of prostate needle biopsies***

5.2.7.1 Processing

Prostate core biopsies from different sites are processed separately. Before processing, the number and length of the cores are recorded. The length of biopsy tissue significantly correlates with the PCa detection rate [226]. To achieve optimal flattening and alignment, a maximum of three cores should be embedded per tissue cassette, and sponges or paper used to keep the cores stretched and flat [227, 228]. To optimise detection of small lesions, paraffin blocks should be cut at three levels and intervening unstained sections kept for immunohistochemistry [225].

5.2.7.2 Microscopy and reporting

Diagnosis of PCa is based on histology. The diagnostic criteria include features pathognomonic of cancer, major and minor features favouring cancer and features against cancer. Ancillary staining and additional (deeper) sections should be considered if a suspect lesion is identified [229-231]. Diagnostic uncertainty is resolved by intradepartmental or external consultation [229]. Table 5.2.7.1 lists the recommended terminology for reporting prostate biopsies [227].

Table 5.2.7.1: Recommended terminology for reporting prostate biopsies [227]

Recommended terminology	LE	Strength rating
Benign/negative for malignancy; if appropriate, include a description	3	Strong
Active inflammation		
Granulomatous inflammation		
High-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN)		
High-grade PIN with atypical glands, suspicious for adenocarcinoma (PINATYP)		
Focus of atypical glands/lesion suspicious for adenocarcinoma/atypical small acinar proliferation, suspicious for cancer		
Adenocarcinoma		
Intraductal carcinoma		

Each biopsy site should be reported individually, including its location (in accordance with the sampling site) and histopathological findings, which include the histological type and the ISUP 2014 grade [75]. A global ISUP grade comprising all biopsies is also reported (see Section 4.2). The global ISUP grade takes into account all biopsies positive for carcinoma, by estimating the total extent of each Gleason grade present. For instance, if three biopsy sites are entirely composed of Gleason grade 3 and one biopsy site of Gleason grade 4 only, the global ISUP grade would be 2 (i.e. Gleason score 7[3+4]) or 3 (i.e. Gleason score 7[4+3]), dependent on whether the extent of Gleason grade 3 exceeds that of Gleason grade 4, whereas the worse grade would be ISUP grade 4 (i.e. Gleason score 8[4+4]). Recent publications demonstrated that global ISUP grade is somewhat superior in predicting prostatectomy ISUP grade [232] and BCR [233].

Intraductal carcinoma, lymphovascular invasion (LVI) and extraprostatic extension (EPE) must each be reported, if identified. More recently, expansile cribriform pattern of PCa as well as intraductal carcinoma in biopsies were identified as independent prognosticators of metastatic disease [234] and PCa-specific survival [235].

The proportion of carcinoma-positive cores as well as the extent of tumour involvement per biopsy core correlate with the ISUP grade, tumour volume, surgical margins and pathologic stage in RP specimens and predict BCR, post-prostatectomy progression and RT failure. These parameters are included in nomograms created to predict pathologic stage and seminal vesicle invasion after RP and RT failure [236-238]. A pathology report should therefore provide both the proportion of carcinoma-positive cores and the extent of cancer involvement for each core. The length in mm and percentage of carcinoma in the biopsy have equal prognostic impact [239]. An extent of > 50% of adenocarcinoma in a single core is used in some AS protocols as a cut off [240] triggering immediate treatment vs. AS in patients with ISUP grade 1.

A prostate biopsy that does not contain glandular tissue should be reported as diagnostically inadequate. Mandatory elements to be reported for a carcinoma-positive prostate biopsy are:

- type of carcinoma;
- primary and secondary/worst Gleason grade (per biopsy site and global);
- percentage high-grade carcinoma (global);

- extent of carcinoma (in mm or percentage) (at least per biopsy site);
- if present: EPE, seminal vesicle invasion, LVI, intraductal carcinoma/cribriform pattern, peri-neural invasion;
- ISUP grade (global).

5.2.7.3 Tissue-based prognostic biomarker testing

The Prolaris test (Myriad Genetics) measures the expression of 31 cell-cycle associated genes in biopsy-derived PCa tissue and may be of clinical use to determine whether a patient needs curative treatment or may have his treatment deferred [241]. A SR on the topic concluded that cell-cycle-associated gene expression can be helpful in predicting BCR risk after local treatment and may alter clinical decision-making but the economic impact on healthcare systems remains to be determined [242].

Similarly, Oncotype Dx® is a RNA-based test based on twelve carcinoma-associated genes and five reference genes which can be applied to carcinoma tissue in prostate biopsies to determine the aggressiveness of the carcinoma. Both tests were shown in prospective studies to provide prognostic information in men with clinically localised PCa, additional to conventional clinico-pathological parameters, including ISUP grade and PSA level. The results of prospective multicentre studies are awaited before a recommendation can be made regarding their routine application.

5.2.7.4 Histopathology of radical prostatectomy specimens

5.2.7.4.1 Processing of radical prostatectomy specimens

Histopathological examination of RP specimens describes the pathological stage, histopathological type, grade and surgical margins of PCa. It is recommended that RP specimens are totally embedded, to enable assessment of cancer location, multifocality and heterogeneity. For cost-effectiveness, partial embedding may also be considered, particularly for prostates > 60 g. The most widely accepted method includes complete embedding of the posterior prostate, and a single mid-anterior left and right section. Compared with total embedding, partial embedding detected 98% of PCa with an ISUP grade ≥ 2 with accurate staging in 96% of cases [243].

Ink the entire RP specimen upon receipt in the laboratory, to demonstrate the surgical margins. Specimens are fixed by immersion in buffered formalin for at least 24 hours, preferably before slicing. Fixation can be enhanced by injecting formalin, which provides more homogeneous fixation and sectioning after 24 hours [244]. After fixation, the apex and the base (bladder neck) are removed and cut into (para)sagittal or radial sections; the shave method is not recommended [74]. The remainder of the specimen is cut in transverse, 3-4 mm sections, perpendicular to the long axis of the urethra. The resultant tissue slices can be embedded and processed as whole-mounts or after quadrant sectioning. Whole-mounts provide better topographic visualisation, faster histopathological examination and better correlation with pre-operative imaging, although they are more time-consuming and require specialist handling. For routine sectioning, the advantages of whole mounts do not outweigh their disadvantages.

5.2.7.4.1.1 Guidelines for processing prostatectomy specimens

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Ensure total embedding, by conventional (quadrant) or whole-mount sectioning.	3	Strong
Ink the entire surface before cutting, to evaluate the surgical margin.	3	Strong
Examine the apex and base separately, using the cone method with sagittal or radial sectioning.	3	Strong

5.2.7.4.2 Radical prostatectomy specimen report

The pathology report provides essential information on the prognostic characteristics relevant for clinical decision-making (Table 5.2.7.1). As a result of the complex information to be provided for each RP specimen, the use of synoptic(-like) or checklist reporting is recommended (Table 5.2.7.2). Synoptic reporting results in more transparent and complete pathology reporting [245].

Table 5.2.7.1: Mandatory elements provided by the pathology report

Histopathological type: > 95% of PCa represents conventional (acinar) adenocarcinoma.
Grading according to ISUP grade (or not applicable if therapy-related changes).
Tumour (sub)staging and surgical margin status: location and extent of EPE, presence of bladder neck invasion, laterality of EPE or seminal vesicle invasion, location and extent of positive surgical margins.
Additional information may be provided on multifocality, and diameter/volume and zonal location of the dominant tumour.

Table 5.2.7.2: Example checklist: reporting of prostatectomy specimens

Histopathological type
Type of carcinoma, e.g. conventional acinar, or ductal
Histological grade
Primary (predominant) Gleason grade Secondary Gleason grade Tertiary Gleason grade (if applicable) Global ISUP grade Approximate percentage of Gleason grade 4 or 5
Tumour quantitation (optional)
Percentage of prostate involved Size/volume of dominant tumour nodule
Pathological staging (pTNM)
If extraprostatic extension is present: indicate whether it is focal or extensive; specify sites; indicate whether there is seminal vesicle invasion. *If applicable, regional lymph nodes:* location; number of nodes retrieved; number of nodes involved.
Surgical margins
If carcinoma is present at the margin: specify sites.
Other
Presence of lymphovascular/angio-invasion Location of dominant tumour Presence of intraductal carcinoma/cribriform architecture

5.2.7.4.3 ISUP grade in prostatectomy specimens

Grading of conventional prostatic adenocarcinoma using the (ISUP 2014 modified) Gleason system is the strongest prognostic factor for clinical behaviour and treatment response [75]. The ISUP grade is incorporated in nomograms that predict disease-specific survival (DSS) after prostatectomy [246].

The ISUP grade is based on the sum of the most and second-most dominant (in terms of volume) Gleason grade. ISUP grade 1 is any Gleason score ≤ 6 (including < 5% Gleason grade 4). ISUP grades 2 and 3 represent carcinomas constituted of Gleason grade 3 and 4 components, with ISUP grade 2 when 50% of the carcinoma, or more, is Gleason grade 3 and ISUP grade 3 when the grade 4 component represents more than 50% of the carcinoma. ISUP grade 4 is largely composed of Gleason grade 4 and ISUP grade 5 of a combination of Gleason grade 4 and 5 or only Gleason grade 5. A global ISUP grade is given for multiple tumours, but a separate tumour focus with a higher ISUP grade should also be mentioned. Tertiary Gleason grade 5, particularly if > 5% of the PCa volume, is an unfavourable prognostic indicator for BCR. The tertiary Gleason grade and its approximate proportion of the cancer volume should also be reported in addition to the global ISUP grade (see Section 4.2) [247].

5.2.7.4.4 Definition of extraprostatic extension

Extraprostatic extension is defined as carcinoma mixed with periprostatic adipose tissue, or tissue that extends beyond the prostate gland boundaries (e.g., neurovascular bundle, anterior prostate). Microscopic bladder

neck invasion is considered EPE. It is useful to report the location and extent of EPE because the latter is related to recurrence risk [248].

There are no internationally accepted definitions of focal or microscopic, vs. non-focal or extensive EPE. Some describe focal as a few glands [249] or extension as < 1 per high-power field (HPF) [250], whereas others measure the depth of extent in millimetres [251].

At the apex of the prostate, tumour mixed with skeletal muscle does not constitute EPE. In the bladder neck, microscopic invasion of smooth muscle fibres is not equated to bladder wall invasion, i.e. not as pT4, because it does not carry independent prognostic significance for PCa recurrence [252, 253] and should be recorded as EPE (pT3a). A positive margin at the bladder neck should be reported as EPE (pT3a) with positive margin, and not as pT4. Stage pT4 is only assigned when the tumour invades the bladder muscle wall as determined macroscopically [254].

5.2.7.4.5 PCa volume

The independent prognostic value of PCa volume in RP specimens has not been established [250, 255-258]. Nevertheless, a cut-off of 0.5 mL is traditionally used to distinguish insignificant from clinically relevant cancer [255]. Improvement in prostatic radio-imaging allows more accurate pre-operative measurement of cancer volume. It is recommended that at least the diameter/volume of the dominant tumour nodule should be assessed, or a rough estimate of the percentage of cancer tissue provided [259].

5.2.7.4.6 Surgical margin status

Surgical margin is an independent risk factor for BCR. Margin status is positive if tumour cells are in contact with the ink on the specimen surface. Margin status is negative if tumour cells are close to the inked surface [256] or at the surface of the tissue lacking ink. In tissues that have severe crush artefacts, it may not be possible to determine margin status [260].

Surgical margin is separate from pathological stage, and a positive margin is not evidence of EPE [261]. There is insufficient evidence to prove a relationship between margin extent and recurrence risk [250]. However, some indication must be given of the multifocality extent of margin positivity, such as the linear extent in mm of involvement: focal, ≤ 1 mm vs. extensive, > 1 mm [262], or number of blocks with positive margin involvement. Gleason score at the positive margin was found to correlate with outcome, and should be reported [263].

*5.2.8 **Guidelines for the clinical diagnosis of prostate cancer***

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
In symptomatic men, base the initial decision to perform a biopsy on prostate-specific antigen testing and digital rectal examination.	2b	Strong
Perform transrectal prostate needle biopsies under antibiotic protection.	1b	Strong
Use a local anaesthetic by periprostatic infiltration for transrectal prostate needle biopsies.	1a	Strong
Do not offer transition zone sampling at initial biopsies due to low detection rates.	2b	Weak
Ensure that prostate core biopsies from different sites are submitted separately for processing and pathology reporting.	3	Strong
Use the International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP) 2014 system for grading of PCa.	2a	Strong
Do not use transurethral resection of the prostate as a tool for cancer detection.	2a	Strong

5.3 Diagnosis – Clinical Staging

The extent of PCa is evaluated by DRE and PSA, and may be supplemented with mpMRI, bone scanning and computed tomography (CT).

*5.3.1 **T-staging***

The cT category used in the risk table only refers to the DRE finding. The imaging parameters and biopsy results for local staging are, so far, not part of the risk category stratification.

5.3.1.1 TRUS

Transrectal ultrasound is no more accurate at predicting organ-confined disease than DRE [264]. Transrectal US-derived techniques (e.g. 3D-TRUS, colour Doppler) cannot differentiate between T2 and T3 tumours with sufficient accuracy to be recommended for staging [197, 265, 266].

5.3.1.2 *mpMRI*

T2-weighted imaging remains the most useful method for local staging on mpMRI. At 1.5 Tesla, mpMRI has good specificity but low sensitivity for detecting T3 stages. Pooled data from a meta-analysis for EPE, SVI, and overall stage T3, showed a sensitivity and specificity of 0.57 (95% CI: 0.49-0.64) and 0.91 (95% CI: 0.88-0.93), 0.58 (95% CI: 0.47-0.68) and 0.96 (95% CI: 0.95-0.97), and 0.61 (95% CI: 0.54-0.67) and 0.88 (95% CI: 0.85-0.91), respectively [267]. Multiparametric MRI cannot detect microscopic EPE. Its sensitivity increases with the radius of extension within periprostatic fat. In one study, the EPE detection rate increased from 14 to 100% when the radius of extension increased from < 1 mm to > 3 mm [268]. In another study, mpMRI sensitivity, specificity and accuracy for detecting pT3 stage were 40%, 95% and 76%, respectively, for focal (i.e. microscopic) EPE, and 62%, 95% and 88% for extensive EPE [269].

The use of high field strength (3 Tesla) or functional imaging in addition to T2-weighted imaging improves sensitivity for EPE or SVI detection [267], but the experience of the reader remains of paramount importance [270] and the inter-reader agreement remains moderate with kappa values ranging from 0.41 to 0.68 [271]. Multiparametric MRI, although not perfect for local staging, may improve the prediction of the pathological stage when combined with clinical data [272, 273]. Other MRI-derived parameters such as the tumour volume or the contact length of the tumour with the capsule [274-276], or the ISUP grade obtained through MRI-TBx [277] could further improve the local staging.

Given its low sensitivity for focal (microscopic) EPE, mpMRI is not recommended for local staging in low-risk patients [272, 278, 279]. However, mpMRI can still be useful for treatment planning.

5.3.2 ***N-staging***

5.3.2.1 *Computed tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging*

Abdominal CT and T1-T2-weighted MRI indirectly assess nodal invasion by using LN diameter and morphology. However, the size of non-metastatic LNs varies widely and may overlap the size of LN metastases. Usually, LNs with a short axis > 8 mm in the pelvis and > 10 mm outside the pelvis are considered malignant. Decreasing these thresholds improves sensitivity but decreases specificity. As a result, the ideal size threshold remains unclear [280, 281]. Computed tomography and MRI sensitivity is less than 40% [282, 283]. Among 4,264 patients, 654 (15.3%) of whom had positive LNs at LND, CT was positive in only 105 patients (2.5%) [280]. In a multicentre database of 1,091 patients who underwent pelvic LN dissection, CT sensitivity and specificity were 8.8% and 98%, respectively [284]. Detection of microscopic LN invasion by CT is < 1% in patients with ISUP grade < 4 cancer, PSA < 20 ng/mL, or localised disease [285-287].

Diffusion-weighted MRI may detect metastases in normal-sized nodes, but a negative diffusion-weighted MRI cannot rule out the presence of LN metastases [281, 288].

5.3.2.2 *Choline PET/CT*

In a meta-analysis of 609 patients, pooled sensitivity and specificity of choline PET/CT for pelvic LN metastases were 62% (95% CI: 51-66%) and 92% (95% CI: 89-94%), respectively [289]. In a prospective trial of 75 patients at intermediate risk of nodal involvement (10-35%), the sensitivity was only 8.2% at region-based analysis and 18.9% at patient-based analysis, which is too low to be of clinical value [290]. The sensitivity of choline PET/CT increases to 50% in patients at high risk and to 71% in patients at very high risk, in both cases outperforming contrast-enhanced CT [291]. However, comparisons between choline PET/CT and diffusion-weighted MRI yielded contradictory results, with PET/CT sensitivity found to be superior [292], similar [293, 294] or inferior [290] than that of diffusion-weighted MRI.

Due of its low sensitivity, choline PET/CT does not reach clinically acceptable diagnostic accuracy for detection of LN metastases, or to rule out a nodal dissection based on risk factors or nomograms (see Section 6.1.2.1.1).

5.3.2.3 *Prostate-specific membrane antigen-based PET/CT*

^{68}Ga- or ^{18}F-labelled prostate-specific membrane antigen PET/CT (PSMA PET/CT) is increasingly used, because it provides excellent contrast-to-noise ratio, thereby improving the detectability of lesions. Prostate-specific membrane antigen is also an attractive target because of its specificity for prostate tissue, even if non-prostatic expression of PSMA in other malignancies, sarcoidosis or benign bone diseases may cause incidental false-positive findings [295-298].

Preliminary assessment of PSMA PET/CT showed promising sensitivity for LN involvement. A meta-analysis of five retrospective studies using histological correlation as reference standard and performed in an initial staging and/or recurrence setting reported combined sensitivities and specificities of 86% (95% CI: 37-98%) and 86% (95% CI: 3-100%) at patient level, and 80% (95% CI: 66-89%) and 97% (95% CI: 92-99%) at lesion level, [299] using LND as reference. A multicentre prospective study has recently compared PSMA PET/CT and LN dissection findings in 51 high-risk patients with negative ^{99}mTc bone scan. At patient level, PSMA PET/CT sensitivity and specificity were 53% and 86%, respectively. The mean maximal length of metastases within LNs detected and missed by PSMA PET/CT was 13.1 ± 7.7 mm and 3.9 ± 2.7 mm

respectively [300]. Another prospective single-centre study also found that metastatic LNs missed by PSMA PET/CT were on average < 5 mm [301]. The tracer uptake is also influenced by the ISUP grade and the PSA level. In a series of 90 patients with primary PCa, tumours with a ISUP grade between 1 and 3 showed significantly lower tracer uptake than tumours with a ISUP grade ≥ 4. Similarly, patients with PSA levels ≥ 10 ng/mL showed significantly higher uptake than those with PSA levels < 10 ng/mL [302].

Comparison between PSMA PET/CT and mpMRI yielded similar results in a group of 42 consecutive patients with intermediate- to high-risk PCa [303]. Another prospective trial reported superior sensitivity of PSMA PET/CT as compared to mpMRI for nodal staging of 36 high-risk PCas [304]. Therefore, PSMA PET/CT has higher sensitivity for LN metastases as compared to abdominal contrast-enhanced CT or choline PET/CT; however, small LN metastases may still be missed.

*5.3.3 **M-staging***

5.3.3.1 Bone scan

^{99}mTc-Bone scan has been the most widely used method for evaluating bone metastases of PCa. A recent meta-analysis showed combined sensitivity and specificity of 79% (95% CI: 73-83%) and 82% (95% CI: 78-85%) at patient level and 59% (95% CI: 55-63%) and 75% (95% CI: 71-79%) at lesion level [305]. Bone scan diagnostic yield is significantly influenced by the PSA level, the clinical stage and the tumour ISUP grade and these three factors were the only independent predictors of bone scan positivity in a study of 853 patients [306]. The mean bone scan positivity rate in 23 different series was 2.3% in patients with PSA levels < 10 ng/mL, 5.3% in patients with PSA levels between 10.1 and 19.9 ng/mL and 16.2% in patients with PSA levels of 20.0-49.9 ng/mL. It was 6.4% in men with organ-confined cancer and 49.5% in men with locally advanced cancers. Detection rates were 5.6% and 29.9% for ISUP grade 2 and ≥ 3, respectively [280]. In two studies, a major Gleason pattern of 4 was found to be a significant predictor of positive bone scan [307, 308].

Bone scanning should be performed in symptomatic patients, independent of PSA level, ISUP grade or clinical stage [280].

5.3.3.2 Fluoride PET and PET/CT, choline PET/CT and MRI

^{18}F-sodium fluoride (^{18}F-NaF) PET or PET/CT shows similar specificity and superior sensitivity to bone scan [309, 310]. However, unlike choline PET/CT, ^{18}F-NaF PET does not detect LN metastases, and is less cost-effective compared to bone scan [309].

It remains unclear whether choline PET/CT is more sensitive than bone scan, but it has higher specificity, with fewer indeterminate bone lesions [289, 311, 312].

Diffusion-weighted whole-body and axial MRI are more sensitive than bone scan and targeted conventional radiography in detecting bone metastases in high-risk PCa [313, 314]. Whole-body MRI is also more sensitive and specific than combined bone scan, targeted radiography and abdominopelvic CT [315]. A meta-analysis found that MRI is more sensitive than choline PET/CT and bone scan for detecting bone metastases on a per-patient basis, although choline PET/CT had the highest specificity [305].

It is of note that choline PET/CT and diffusion-weighted MRI can also detect visceral metastases. Bone scan and ^{18}F-NaF PET/CT only assess the presence of bone metastases.

5.3.3.3 Prostate-specific membrane antigen-based PET/CT

There is growing evidence on the performance of ^{68}Ga-PSMA PET/CT in initial staging. A recent SR including twelve studies and comprising a total of 322 patients reported high variation in sensitivity (range 33-99% median sensitivity on per-lesion analysis 33-92%, and on per-patient analysis 66-91%), with good specificity (per-lesion 82-100%, and per-patient 67-99%), with most studies demonstrating increased detection rates with respect to conventional imaging modalities (bone scan and CT) [316]. Table 5.3.1 reports the data of the five studies including histopathologic correlation.

Table 5.3.1: PSMA PET/CT results in primary staging alone [316]

Study	Sensitivity (per lesion)	Specificity (per lesion)	PPV (per lesion)	NPV (per lesion)
Budaus	33%	100%	100%	69%
Herlemann	84%	82%	84%	82%
Van Leeuwen	58%	100%	94%	98%
Maurer	74%	99%	95%	94%
Rahbar	92%	92%	96%	85%

NPV = negative predictive value; PPV = positive predictive value.

One prospective multicentre study evaluated changes in planned management before and after PSMA PET/CT in 108 intermediate- and high-risk patients referred for primary staging. As compared to conventional staging, additional LNs and bone/visceral metastases were detected in 25% and 6% of patients, respectively [317]; management changes occurred in 21% of patients.

5.3.4 Summary of evidence and practical considerations on initial N/M staging

The field of non-invasive nodal and metastatic staging of PCa is evolving very rapidly. Evidence shows that choline PET/CT, PSMA PET/CT and MRI provide a more sensitive detection of LN and bone metastases than the classical work-up associating bone scan and abdominopelvic CT. It could be tempting to conclude that bone scan and abdominopelvic CT must be replaced by more sensitive tests in all patients undergoing initial PCa staging. Yet, the clinical benefit of detecting metastases at an earlier time-point remains unclear [318].

The prognosis and ideal management of patients diagnosed as metastatic by these more sensitive tests is unknown. In particular, it is unclear whether patients with metastases, detectable only with PET/CT or MRI, should be managed using systemic therapies, or whether they should be submitted to aggressive local and metastases-directed therapies [319].

Results from RCTs evaluating the management and outcome of patients with (and without) metastases detected by choline PET/CT, PSMA PET/CT and MRI are awaited, before a decision can be made to treat patients based on the results of these tests [320].

5.3.5 Guidelines for staging of prostate cancer

Any risk group staging	**LE**	**Strength rating**
Do not use computed tomography and transrectal ultrasound for local staging.	2a	Strong
Use pre-biopsy mpMRI for staging information.	2a	Weak
Low-risk localised disease		
Do not use additional imaging for staging purposes.	2a	Strong
Intermediate-risk disease		
In ISUP grade ≥ 3, include at least a cross-sectional abdominopelvic imaging and bone-scan for metastatic screening.	2a	Weak
High-risk localised disease/locally advanced disease		
Perform metastatic screening including at least cross-sectional abdominopelvic imaging and a bone-scan.	2a	Strong

5.4 Evaluating life expectancy and health status

5.4.1 Introduction

Evaluation of life expectancy and health status is important in clinical decision-making on screening, diagnosis, and treatment of PCa. Prostate cancer is common in older men (median age 68) and diagnoses in men > 65 will result in a 70% increase in annual diagnosis by 2030 in Europe and the USA [321, 322].

Active treatment mostly benefits patients with intermediate- or high-risk PCa and longest expected survival. In localised disease, over ten years life expectancy is considered mandatory for any benefit from local treatment and an improvement in CSS may take longer to become apparent. Older age and worse baseline health status have been associated with a smaller benefit in PCa-specific mortality (PCSM) and life expectancy of surgery vs. AS [323]. Although in a RCT the benefit of surgery with respect to death from PCa was largest in men < 65 years of age (RR: 0.45), RP was associated with a reduced risk of metastases and use of androgen deprivation therapy (ADT) among older men (RR: 0.68 and 0.60, respectively) [324]. External beam radiotherapy shows similar cancer control regardless of age, assuming a dose of > 72 Gy when using intensity-modulated or image-guided RT [325].

Older men with a high incidence of PCa may be under-treated despite the high overall mortality rates [326, 327]. Of all PCa-related deaths 71% occur in men aged ≥ 75 years [328], probably due to the higher incidence of advanced disease and death from PCa despite higher death rates from competing causes [329-331]. In the USA, only 41% of patients aged > 75 years with intermediate- and high-risk disease receive curative treatment compared to 88% aged 65-74 [332].

5.4.2 Life expectancy

Life expectancy tables for European men are available at: http://appsso.eurostat.ec.europa.eu/nui/show.do?dataset=demo_mlexpec&lang=en. Individual survival may be very variable and therefore must be individualised. Gait speed is a good single predictive measure (from a standing start, at usual pace, generally over six meters). For men at age 75, ten-year survival ranged from 19% < 0.4 m/s to 87%, for ≥ 1.4 m/s [333].

Figure 5.4.1: Predicted Median Life Expectancy by Age and Gait Speed for males* [333]**.**

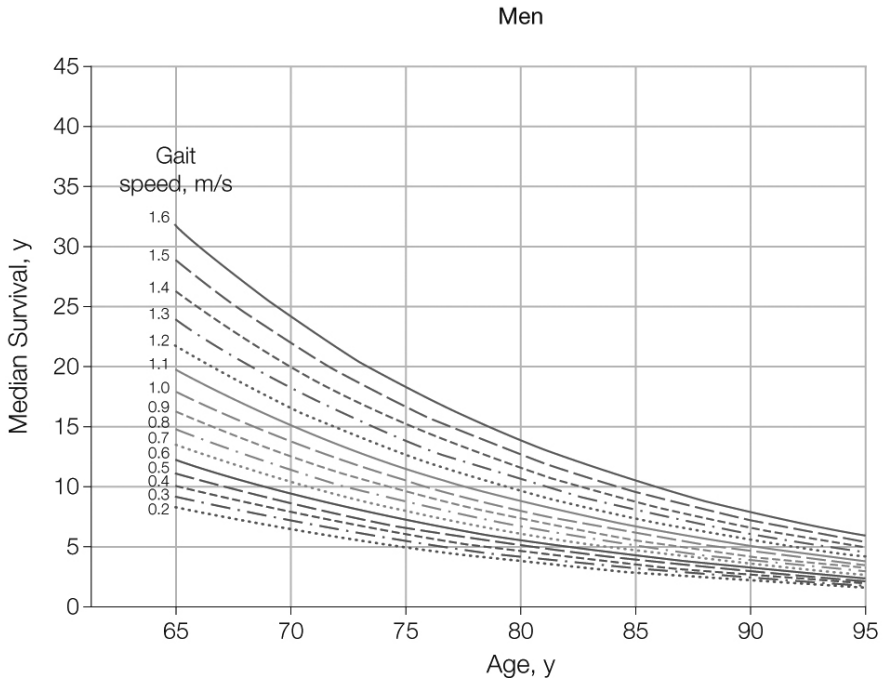


**Figure reproduced with permission of the publisher, from Studenski S, et al. JAMA 2011 305(1)50.*

*5.4.3 **Health status screening***

The International SIOG PCa Working Group recommends that treatment for senior adults should be based on a systematic evaluation of health status using the G8 (Geriatric 8) screening tool (Table 5.4.1) [334]. Healthy patients with a G8 score > 14 or frail patients with reversible impairment after resolution of their geriatric problems should receive the same treatment as younger patients. Disabled patients with irreversible impairment should receive adapted treatment. Patients who are too ill should receive only palliative treatment (Figure 1) [334]. Patients with a G8 score ≤ 14 should undergo a full geriatric evaluation as this score is associated with three-year mortality, assessing comorbidity, nutritional status, and cognitive and physical functions, to determine if the impairment is reversible [335].

5.4.3.1 Comorbidity

Comorbidity is a major predictor of non-cancer-specific death in localised PCa treated with RP and is more important than age [336, 337]. Ten years after not receiving active treatment for PCa, most men with a high comorbidity score had died from competing causes, irrespective of age or tumour aggressiveness [336]. Measures for comorbidity include: Cumulative Illness Score Rating-Geriatrics (CISR-G) [338, 339] (Table 5.4.2) and Charlson Comorbidity Index (CCI) [340].

5.4.3.2 Nutritional status

Malnutrition can be estimated from body weight during the previous three months (good nutritional status < 5% weight loss; risk of malnutrition: 5-10% weight loss; severe malnutrition: > 10% weight loss) [341].

5.4.3.3 Cognitive function

Cognitive impairment can be measured using mini-COG (https://mini-cog.com/), which assesses the patient's ability to make an informed decision which is an increasingly important factor in health status assessment [342-344].

5.4.3.4 Physical function

Measures for overall physical functioning include: Karnofsky score and ECOG scores [345]. Measures for dependence in daily activities include: Activities of Daily Living (ADL; basic activities) and Instrumental Activities of Daily Living (IADL; activities requiring higher cognition and judgement) [346-348].

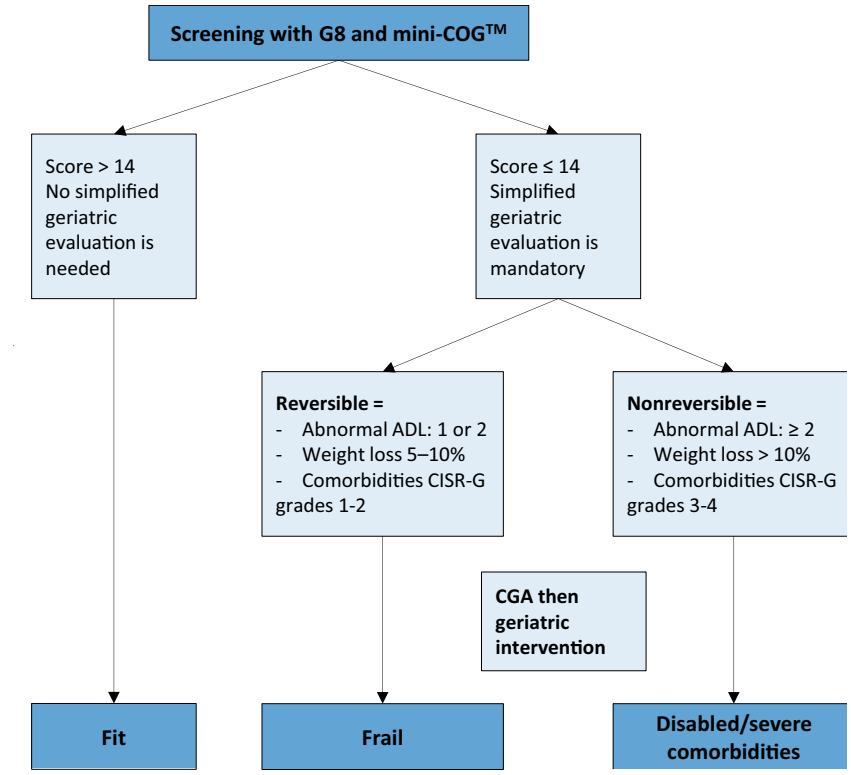
5.4.4 ***Conclusion***

Individual life expectancy, health status, and comorbidity, not only age, should be central in clinical decisions on screening, diagnostics, and treatment for PCa. A life expectancy of ten years is most commonly used as a threshold for benefit of local treatment. Older men may be undertreated. Resolution of impairments in frail men allows a similar urological approach as in fit patients.

Table 5.4.1: G8 screening tool (adapted from [349]**)**

	Items	**Possible responses (score)**
A	Has food intake declined over the past 3 months due to loss of appetite, digestive problems, chewing, or swallowing difficulties?	0 = severe decrease in food intake
		1 = moderate decrease in food intake
		2 = no decrease in food intake
B	Weight loss during the last 3 months?	0 = weight loss > 3 kg
		1 = does not know
		2 = weight loss between 1 and 3 kg
		3 = no weight loss
C	Mobility?	0 = bed or chair bound
		1 = able to get out of bed/chair but does not go out
		2 = goes out
D	Neuropsychological problems?	0 = severe dementia or depression
		1 = mild dementia
		2 = no psychological problems
E	BMI? (weight in kg)/(height in m^2)	0 = BMI < 19
		1 = BMI 19 to < 21
		2 = BMI 21 to < 23
		3 = BMI ≥ 23
F	Takes more than three prescription drugs per day?	0 = yes
		1 = no
G	In comparison with other people of the same age, how does the patient consider his/her health status?	0.0 = not as good
		0.5 = does not know
		1.0 = as good
		2.0 = better
	Age	0: > 85
		1: 80-85
		2: < 80
	Total score	0-17

Figure 5.4.1: Decision tree for health status screening (men > 70 years)* [334]



**Reproduced with permission of Elsevier, from Droz J-P, et al. Eur Urol 2017:72(4); 521 [334].*
Mini-COGTM = cognitive test; ADL = activities of daily living; CIRS-G = cumulative illness rating score-geriatrics; CGA = comprehensive geriatric assessment.

Table 5.4.2: Cumulative Illness Score Rating-Geriatrics (CISR-G)

1	Cardiac (heart only)
2	Hypertension (rating is based on severity; affected systems are rated separately)
3	Vascular (blood, blood vessels and cells, marrow, spleen, lymphatics)
4	Respiratory (lungs, bronchi, trachea below the larynx)
5	ENT (eye, ear, nose, throat, larynx)
6	Upper GI (esophagus, stomach, duodenum. Biliar and parcreatic trees; do not include diabetes)
7	Lower GI (intestines, hernias)
8	Hepatic (liver only)
9	Renal (kidneys only)
10	Other GU (ureters, bladder, urethra, prostate, genitals)
11	Musculo-Skeletal-Integumentary (muscles, bone, skin)
12	Neurological (brain, spinal cord, nerves; do not include dementia)
13	Endocrine-Metabolic (includes diabetes, diffuse infections, infections, toxicity)
14	Psychiatric/Behavioural (includes dementia, depression, anxiety, agitation, psychosis)
	All body systems are scores on a 0 - 4 scale. - 0: No problem affecting that system. - 1: Current mild problem or past significant problem. - 2: Moderate disability or morbidity and/or requires first line therapy. - 3: Severe problem and/or constant and significant disability and/or hard to control chronic problems. - 4: Extremely severe problem and/or immediate treatment required and/or organ failure and/or severe functional impairment.
Total score 0-52	

5.4.5 *Guidelines for evaluating health status and life expectancy*

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use individual life expectancy, health status, and comorbidity in PCa management.	Strong
Systematically screen the health status of older men (> 70 years) diagnosed with PCa.	Strong
Use the Geriatric-8 and mini-COG tools for health status screening.	Strong
Perform a full specialist geriatric evaluation in patients with a G8 score ≤ 14.	Strong
Consider standard treatment in frail patients with reversible impairments (after resolution of geriatric problems) similar to fit patients, if life expectancy is > 10 years.	Weak
Offer adapted treatment to patients with irreversible impairment.	Weak
Offer palliation to patients with poor health status.	Weak

6. TREATMENT

This chapter reviews the available treatment modalities, followed by separate sections addressing treatment for the various disease stages.

6.1 Treatment modalities

6.1.1 *Deferred treatment (active surveillance/watchful waiting)*

In localised disease a life expectancy of at least ten years is considered mandatory for any benefit from local treatment. Remember that comorbidity is more important than age in predicting life expectancy in men with PCa. Increasing comorbidity greatly increases the risk of dying from non-PCa-related causes and for those men with a short life expectancy, watchful waiting (WW) with symptom-guided treatment is appropriate in order to maintain QoL [350]. In addition, many men with low-risk screening-detected localised PCa will not benefit from curative treatment [351]. Mortality from untreated screen-detected PCa in patients with ISUP grade 1-2 might be as low as 7% at fifteen years follow-up [351]. Consequently, approximately 45% of men with PSA-detected PCa are suitable for close follow-up through a robust surveillance programme.

There are two distinct strategies for conservative management that aim to reduce over-treatment: AS and WW (Table 6.1.1).

6.1.1.1 *Definitions*

Active surveillance aims to avoid unnecessary treatment in men with clinically localised PCa who do not require immediate treatment, but at the same time achieve the correct timing for curative treatment in those who eventually do [352]. Patients remain under close surveillance through structured surveillance programmes with regular follow-up, and curative treatment is prompted by predefined thresholds indicative of potentially life-threatening disease which is still potentially curable, while considering individual life expectancy.

Watchful waiting refers to conservative management for patients deemed unsuitable for curative treatment right from the outset, and patients are 'watched' for the development of local or systemic progression with (imminent) disease-related complaints, at which stage they are then treated palliatively according to their symptoms, in order to maintain QoL.

Table 6.1.1: Definitions of active surveillance and watchful waiting [351]

	Active surveillance	Watchful waiting
Treatment intent	Curative	Palliative
Follow-up	Predefined schedule	Patient-specific
Assessment/markers used	DRE, PSA, re-biopsy, mpMRI	Not predefined
Life expectancy	> 10 years	< 10 years
Aim	Minimise treatment-related toxicity without compromising survival	Minimise treatment-related toxicity
Comments	Low-risk patients	Can apply to patients with all stages

DRE = digital rectal examination; PSA = prostate-specific antigen; mpMRI = multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging.

6.1.1.2 Active surveillance

No formal RCT is available comparing this modality to standard treatment. The Prostate Testing for Cancer and Treatment (ProtecT) trial is discussed later as it is not a formal AS strategy but rather Active Monitoring (AM), which would represent a 'very light' AS strategy with less stringent surveillance criteria in terms of clinical follow-up, imaging and repeat biopsies [353].

Several cohorts have investigated AS in organ-confined disease, the findings of which were summarised in a SR [354]. More recently, the largest prospective series of men with low-risk PCa managed by AS was published [355]. Table 6.1.2 summarises the results of selective AS cohorts. It is clear that the long-term OS and CSS for patients on AS are extremely good. However, more than one-third of patients are 're-classified' during follow-up, most of whom require curative treatment due to disease upgrading, increase in disease extent, disease stage, progression or patient preference. There is considerable variation and heterogeneity between studies regarding patient selection and eligibility, follow-up policies (including frequency and type of imaging such as mpMRI scan, type and frequency of repeat prostate biopsies, such as MRI-targeted biopsies or transperineal template biopsies, use of PSA kinetics and density, and frequency of clinical follow-up), when active treatment should be instigated (i.e. reclassification criteria), and which outcome measures should be prioritised [352]. These will be discussed further in section 6.2.1.

Table 6.1.2: Active surveillance in screening-detected prostate cancer

Studies	n	Median FU (mo)	pT3 in RP patients	10-year OS (%)	10-year CSS (%)
Van As, *et al.* 2008 [356]	326	22	8/18 (44%)	98	100
Carter, *et al.* 2007 [350]	407	41	10/49 (20%)	98	100
Adamy, *et al.* 2011 [357]	533-1,000	48	4/24 (17%)	90	99
Soloway, *et al.* 2010 [358]	99	45	0/2	100	100
Roemeling, *et al.* 2007 [359]	278	41	-	89	100
Khatami, *et al.* 2007 [360]	270	63	-	n.r.	100
Klotz, *et al.* 2015 [361]	993	77	-	85	98.1
Tosoian, *et al.* 2015 [355]	1,298	60	-	93	99.9
Total	**4,204-4,671**	**46.5**	**-**	**93**	**100**

** Patients receiving active therapy following initial active surveillance.*
CSS = cancer-specific survival; FU = follow-up; mo = months; n = number of patients; n.r. = not reported; OS = overall survival; RP = radical prostatectomy.

6.1.1.3 Watchful Waiting

6.1.1.3.1 Introduction

Studies on WW have included patients with up to 25 years of follow-up, with endpoints of OS and CSS. Several series have shown a consistent CSS rate of 82-87% at ten years [362-367], and 80-95% for T1/T2 and ISUP grade ≤ 2 [368]. In three studies with data beyond fifteen years, the DSS was 80%, 79% and 58% [364, 366, 367], and two reported twenty-year CSS rates of 57% and 32%, respectively [364, 366]. Many patients classified as ISUP grade 1 would now be classified as ISUP grade 2-3 based on the 2005 Gleason classification, suggesting that the above-mentioned results should be considered as minimal. Patients with well-, moderately- and poorly-differentiated tumours had ten-year CSS rates of 91%, 90% and 74%, respectively, correlating with data from the pooled analysis [368]. Observation was most effective in men aged 65-75 years with low-risk PCa [369].

In an analysis at ten years follow up in 19,639 patients aged > 65 years who were not given curative treatment, most men with a CCI score ≥ 2 died from competing causes at ten years whatever their initial age. Tumour aggressiveness had little impact on OS suggesting that patients could have been spared biopsy and diagnosis of cancer. Men with a CCI score ≤ 1 had a low risk of death at ten years, especially for well- or moderately-differentiated lesions [336]. This highlights the importance of checking the CCI before considering a biopsy.

6.1.1.3.2 Outcome of watchful waiting compared with active treatment

The SPCG-4 study randomised patients to either WW or RP (Table 6.1.3) [324] before the PSA era and found RP to provide superior CSS, OS and progression-free survival (PFS) compared to WW at a median follow-up of 13.4 years (range 3 weeks - 23.2 years). The PIVOT trial made a similar comparison in 731 randomised men (50% with non-palpable disease) [370] but in contrast to SPCG-4, it found no benefit of RP within a median follow-up period of 12.7 years (interquartile range, 7.3 to 15.5 years). Only patients with serum PSA > 10 ng/mL or high-risk PCa had a significant OS benefit from RP, with a RR reduction in mortality of 33% and

31%, respectively. Patients who underwent RP also had a significant reduction in bone metastases (4.7% vs. 10.6%). Overall, no adverse effects on HRQoL and psychological well-being was apparent in the first years [371]. However, one of the criticisms of the PIVOT trial is the relatively high-observed overall mortality rate in the WW group (almost 50% at a median of ten years), compared with more contemporary series.

Table 6.1.3: Outcome of SPCG-4 at fifteen years follow-up [324]

	RP (n = 348) (%)	Watchful waiting (n = 348) (%)	Relative risk (95% CI)	p-value
Disease-specific mortality	14.6	20.7	0.62	0.010
Overall mortality	46.1	57.2	0.75 (0.61-0.92)	0.007
Metastatic progression	21.7	33.4	0.59 (0.45-0.79)	< 0.001
Local progression	21.5	49.3	0.34 (0.26-0.45)	n.r.

CI = confidence interval; n.r. = not reported; RP = radical prostatectomy.

6.1.1.4 The ProtecT study

The ProtecT trial randomised 1,643 patients, three-ways, between active treatment (RP or EBRT) and AM [353]. In this AM schedule, patients with a PSA rise of more than 50% in twelve months underwent a repeat biopsy, but none had systematic repeat biopsies. Fifty-six percent of patients had low-risk disease, with 90% having a PSA < 10 ng/mL, 77% ISUP grade 1 (20% ISUP grade 2-3), and 76% T1c, while the other were mainly intermediate risk. After ten years of follow up, the CSS was the same between those actively treated and those on AM (99% and 98.8%, respectively), as was the OS. Only metastatic progression differed (6% in the AM group as compared to 2.6% in the treated group).

The key finding is that AM is as effective as active treatment at ten years, at a cost of increased progression and double the metastatic risk. Metastases remained quite rare (6%), but more frequent than seen with AS protocols probably driven by differences in intensity of monitoring and patient selection. It is important to note that the AM arm in ProtecT represents an intermediate approach between contemporary AS protocols and WW in terms of a monitoring strategy based almost entirely on PSA measurements alone; there was no use of mpMRI scan either at recruitment nor during the monitoring period, nor was there any protocol-mandated repeat prostate biopsies at regular intervals. In addition, approximately 40% of randomised patients had intermediate-risk disease.

Nevertheless, in spite of these caveats, the ProtecT study has reinforced the role of deferred active treatment (i.e. either AS or some form of initial AM) as a feasible alternative to active curative interventions for patients with low-grade and low-stage disease. Beyond ten years, no data is available as yet, and AS is possibly safer, especially in younger men, based on initial patient selection and more stringent criteria regarding follow-up, imaging, repeat biopsy and reclassification. Individual life expectancy must be evaluated before considering any active treatment in low-risk situations, and for those with up to ten years individual life expectancy, AM or WW are probably very good options.

*6.1.2 **Radical prostatectomy***

The goal of RP by any approach is the eradication of cancer, while whenever possible, preserving continence and potency [372]. The procedure involves removing the entire prostate with its capsule intact and seminal vesicles, followed by undertaking vesico-urethral anastomosis. Since its description in 1905, the technique has evolved. An estimation of life expectancy is paramount in counselling a patient about surgery [362] (see Section 5.4 – Evaluating health status and life expectancy). The main results from multicentre RCTs involving RP are summarised in Table 6.1.4.

Table 6.1.4: Oncological results of radical prostatectomy in organ-confined disease in RCTs

Study	Acronym	Population	Year of treatment	Median FU (mo)	Risk category	CSS (%)
Bill-Axelson, *et al.* 2018 [373]	SPCG-4	Pre-PSA era	1989-1999	283	Low risk and Intermediate risk	80.4 (at 23 yr.)
Wilt, *et al.* 2017 [370]	PIVOT	Early years of PSA testing	1994-2002	152	Low risk Intermediate risk	95.9 91.5 (at 19.5 yr.)
Hamdy, *et al.* 2016 [353]	ProtecT	Screened population	1999-2009	120	Mainly low- and intermediate risk	99 (at 10 yr.)

CSS = cancer-specific survival; FU = follow-up; mo = months; PSA = prostate-specific antigen; yr. = year.

6.1.2.1 Surgical techniques

Prostatectomy can be performed by open, laparoscopic or robot-assisted (RARP) approaches. In a randomised phase III trial, RARP was shown to have reduced admission times and blood loss but not early (twelve weeks) functional or oncological outcomes [374]. An updated analysis with follow-up at 24 months did not reveal any significant differences in functional outcomes between the approaches [375]. Increased surgical experience has lowered the complication rates of RP and improved cancer cure [366-369]. Lower rates of positive surgical margins for high-volume surgeons suggest that experience and careful attention to surgical details, can improve cancer control with RP [376-378]. There is a lack of studies comparing the different surgical modalities for these longer-term outcomes [365, 370, 371, 379]. A first SR and meta-analysis of non-RCTs demonstrated that RARP had lower perioperative morbidity and a reduced risk of positive surgical margins compared with laparoscopic prostatectomy (LRP), although there was considerable methodological uncertainty [380]. There was no evidence of differences in urinary incontinence at twelve months and there was insufficient evidence to draw conclusions on differences in cancer-related, patient-driven or erectile dysfunction (ED) outcomes. Another SR and meta-analysis included two small RCTs comparing RARP vs. LRP [381]. The results suggested higher rates of return of erectile function (RR: 1.51; 95% CI: 1.19-1.92) and return to continence function (RR: 1.14; 95% CI: 1.04-1.24) in the RARP group. However, a recent Cochrane review comparing either RARP or LRP vs. open RP included two RCTs and found no significant differences between the comparisons for oncological, urinary function and sexual function outcomes, although RARP and LRP both resulted in statistically significant improvements in duration of hospital stay and blood transfusion rates over open RP [382]. Therefore, no surgical approach can be recommended over another.

6.1.2.1.1 Pelvic lymph node dissection

A recent SR demonstrated that performing pelvic lymph node dissection (PLND) during RP failed to improve oncological outcomes, including survival [383]. However, it is generally accepted that extended pelvic LN dissection (eLND) provides important information for staging and prognosis which cannot be matched by any other currently available procedure [383]. The individual risk of finding positive LNs can be estimated using pre-operative tools. A recent SR and meta-analysis found similar diagnostic accuracy in predicting LN invasion between the Briganti, Partin and Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center (MSKCC) nomograms [384]. However, only a few of these tools are based on eLND templates. A risk of nodal metastases over 5% (Briganti nomogram [385, 386] or Roach formula [387] which has been shown to be almost as good as the nomogram) is an indication to perform nodal sampling by an extended nodal dissection [388-390]. Extended LND includes removal of the nodes overlying the external iliac artery and vein, the nodes within the obturator fossa located cranially and caudally to the obturator nerve, and the nodes medial and lateral to the internal iliac artery. With this template, 94% of patients are correctly staged [391]. However, there is currently no consensus on the recommended minimum number of LNs which should be retrieved, due to the lack of standardisation of techniques in tissue harvesting and processing.

6.1.2.1.2 Sentinel node biopsy analysis

The rationale for a sentinel node biopsy (SNB) is based on the concept that a sentinel node is the first to be involved by migrating tumour cells. Therefore, when this node is negative, it is possible to avoid an ePLND. There is heterogeneity and variation in techniques in relation to SNB (e.g. the optimal tracer), but a multi-disciplinary collaborative endeavour attempted to standardise definitions, thresholds and strategies in relation to techniques of SNB using consensus methods [392]. Indeed SNB has been shown to have a sensitivity of 95.2% and NPV of 98.0% for detecting men with metastases at eLND in a SR [393]. However, there is still insufficient quality evidence supporting oncological effectiveness of SNB for nodal staging. Sentinel node biopsy is therefore still considered as an experimental nodal staging procedure.

6.1.2.1.3 Nerve-sparing surgery

Nerve-sparing RP can be performed safely in most men with localised PCa [394, 395]. Relative contraindications are patients in whom there is a high risk of extracapsular disease, such as any cT2c or cT3 PCa or any ISUP grade > 3 on biopsy. An externally validated nomogram predicting side-specific extracapsular extension can help guide decision making [396, 397]. If any doubt remains regarding residual tumour, the surgeon should remove the neurovascular bundle (NVB). Alternatively, the use of intra-operative frozen-section analysis or imaging with pre-operative mpMRI can help guide these decisions [398, 399].

6.1.2.1.4 Neoadjuvant androgen deprivation therapy

Several RCTs have analysed the impact of neoadjuvant ADT before RP, most of them using a 3 month period. The main findings were summarised in a Cochrane review [400]. It is associated with a decreased rate of pT3 (downstaging), decreased positive margins, and a lower incidence of positive LNs. These benefits are greater with increased treatment duration (up to eight months). However, since neither the PSA relapse-free survival nor CSS were shown to improve, neoadjuvant ADT should not be considered as standard clinical practice.

6.1.2.1.5 Lymph-node-positive patients during radical prostatectomy

Although no RCTs are available, data from prospective cohort studies comparing survival of pN+ patients (as defined following pathological examination after RP) support that RP may have a survival benefit over abandonment of RP in node-positive cases [401]. As a consequence there is no role for performing frozen section of suspicious LNs.

6.1.2.2 Comparing effectiveness of radical prostatectomy vs. other interventions for localised disease

6.1.2.2.1 Radical prostatectomy vs. deferred treatment

Currently, three large prospective RCTs have compared RP over deferred treatment (see Section 6.1.2). In summary, there was conflicting evidence regarding the benefit of RP over deferred treatment. The only study to find a benefit of RP over WW (SPCG-4) was conducted in the pre-PSA era [324]. When comparing RP against WW [370] or against AM [353], no statistically significant benefit in OS at ten years' of follow-up was observed. These findings indicate the good prognosis for the majority of patients with low-risk localised PCa, and highlight the need to carefully risk stratify patients to ensure that patients are appropriately managed and treated.

6.1.2.2.2 Radical prostatectomy vs. radiotherapy

ProtecT compared RP vs. AM vs. EBRT (combined with six months of ADT) [353]. At a median follow-up of ten years, there were no differences between surgery vs. EBRT in all oncological outcomes.

6.1.2.3 Acute complications of surgery

Post-operative incontinence and ED are common problems following surgery for PCa. A key consideration is whether these problems are reduced by using newer techniques such as robotic-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy (RALP). Recent SRs have documented complication rates after RALP [380, 402-405], and can be compared with contemporaneous reports after radical retropubic prostatectomy (RRP) [406]. From these reports, the mean continence rates at twelve months were 89-100% for patients treated with RALP and 80-97% for patients treated with RRP. There is, as yet, no evidence from retrospective studies on differences in urinary incontinence at twelve months and there was insufficient evidence to draw conclusions on differences in cancer-related, patient-driven or ED outcomes. The major limitations of the included studies were the retrospective study design and the use of different assessment tools preventing comparison between techniques and series. Recently, a prospective, controlled, non-RCT of patients undergoing RP in fourteen centres using RALP or RRP was published. At twelve months after RALP, 21.3% were incontinent, as were 20.2% after RRP. The adjusted OR was 1.08 (95% CI: 0.87-1.34). Erectile dysfunction was observed in 70.4% after RALP and 74.7% after RRP. The adjusted OR was 0.81 (95% CI: 0.66-0.98) [407]. A RCT comparing RALP and RRP reported outcomes at twelve weeks in 326 patients and functional outcomes at two years [374]. The intra-and peri-operative complications of retropubic RP and RALP are listed in Table 6.1.5. The early use of phosphodiesterase-5 (PDE5) inhibitors in penile rehabilitation remains controversial resulting in a lack of clear recommendations (see Section 8.3.2).

Table 6.1.5: Intra-and peri-operative complications of retropubic RP and RALP (Adapted from [380]**)**

Predicted probability of event	**RALP (%)**	**Laparoscopic RP (%)**	**RRP (%)**
Bladder neck contracture	1.0	2.1	4.9
Anastomotic leak	1.0	4.4	3.3
Infection	0.8	1.1	4.8
Organ injury	0.4	2.9	0.8
Ileus	1.1	2.4	0.3
Deep-vein thrombosis	0.6	0.2	1.4
Predicted rates of event	**RALP (%)**	**Laparoscopic RP (%)**	**RRP (%)**
Clavien I	2.1	4.1	4.2
Clavien II	3.9	7.2	17.5
Clavien IIIa	0.5	2.3	1.8
Clavien IIIb	0.9	3.6	2.5
Clavien IVa	0.6	0.8	2.1
Clavien V	< 0.1	0.2	0.2

RALP = robot-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy; RP = radical prostatectomy; RRP = radical retropubic prostatectomy.

6.1.2.3.1 Early complications of extended lymph node dissection

Pelvic eLND increases morbidity in the treatment of PCa [383]. Overall complication rates of 19.8% vs. 8.2% were noted for eLND vs. limited LND, respectively, with lymphoceles (10.3% vs. 4.6%) being the most common adverse event. Other authors have reported more acceptable complication rates [408]. Similar rates of lymphoceles have been observed in RALP series; however, in one subgroup analysis lymphoceles were more common with the extraperitoneal approach (19%) vs. the transperitoneal approach (0%) [409, 410]. Briganti *et al.* [411] also showed more complications after extended compared to limited LND. Twenty percent of men suffer a complication of some sort after eLND. Thromboembolic events occur in less than 1% of cases.

6.1.3 ***Radiotherapy***

Intensity-modulated radiotherapy (IMRT), with or without image-guided radiotherapy (IGRT), is the gold standard for EBRT.

6.1.3.1 External Beam Radiation Therapy:

6.1.3.1.1 Technical aspects: intensity-modulated external-beam radiotherapy (IMRT) and volumetric arc external-beam radiotherapy (VMAT)

Intensity-modulated external-beam radiotherapy and VMAT employ dynamic multileaf collimators, which automatically and continuously adapt to the contours of the target volume seen by each beam. The advantage of VMAT over IMRT is shorter treatment times, generally two to three minutes. Both techniques allow for a more complex distribution of the dose to be delivered within the treatment field and provide concave isodose curves, which are particularly useful as a means of sparing the rectum. Radiotherapy treatment planning for IMRT and VMAT differs from that used in conventional EBRT, requiring a computer system capable of 'inverse planning', and the appropriate physics expertise. Treatment plans must conform to pre-specified dose constraints to critical organs at risk of normal tissue damage, and a formal quality assurance process should be routine.

With dose escalation using IMRT, organ movement becomes a critical issue, in terms of both tumour control and treatment toxicity. Evolving techniques will therefore combine IMRT with some form of image-guided radiotherapy (IGRT), in which organ movement can be visualised and corrected for in real time, although the optimum means of achieving this is still unclear [412]. Tomotherapy is another technique for the delivery of IMRT, using a linear accelerator mounted on a ring gantry that rotates as the patient is delivered through the centre of the ring, analogous to spiral CT scanning.

6.1.3.1.2 Dose escalation

Several RCTs have shown that dose escalation (range 74-80 Gy) has a significant impact on five-year biochemical relapse [413-419]. These trials have generally included patients from several risk groups, and the use of neoadjuvant/adjuvant hormone therapy (HT) has varied (see Table 6.1.6). The best evidence of an OS benefit for patients with intermediate- or high-risk PCa, but not with low-risk PCa, comes from a non-randomised but well conducted propensity matched retrospective analysis of the U.S. National Cancer Database covering a total of 42,481 patients [420]. In everyday practice, a minimum dose of ≥ 74 Gy is recommended for EBRT plus hormonal therapy (HT), with no different recommendations according to the patient's risk group. If IMRT and IGRT are used for dose escalation, rates of severe late side-effects (≥ grade 3) for the rectum are 2-3% and for the GU tract 2-5% [416, 419, 421-434].

Table 6.1.6: Randomised trials of dose escalation in localised PCa

Trial	n	PCa condition	Radiotherapy Dose	Follow-up (median)	Outcome	Results
MD Anderson study 2011 [414]	301	T1-T3, N0, M0, PSA 10 ng/mL vs. PSA > 10 ng/mL	70 vs.78 Gy	9 yr.	DSM vs. other cause of death	High risk/PSA > 10 16% DSM at 70 Gy 4% DSM at 78 Gy (p = 0.05) Higher risk 15% DSM at 70 Gy 2% DSM at 78 Gy (p = 0.03)
PROG 95-09 2010 [415]	393	T1b-T2b PSA 15 ng/mL 75%	70.2 vs.79.2 Gy including proton boost 19.8 vs. 28.8 Gy	8.9 yr.	10-year ASTRO BCF	All patients: 32% BF at 70.2 Gy 17% BF at 79.2 Gy (p < 0.0001) Low-risk patients: 28% BF at 70.2 Gy 7% BF at 79.2 Gy (p < 0.0001)
MRC RT01 2014 [435]	843	T1b-T3a, N0, M0 PSA < 50 ng/mL neoadjuvant HT	64 vs. 74 Gy	10 yr.	BFS; OS	43% BFS at 64 Gy 55% BFS at 74 Gy (p = 0.0003) 71% OS both groups (p = 0.96)
Dutch randomised phase III trial 2014 [419]	664	T1b-T4 143 pts. with (neo) adjuvant HT	68 vs. 78 Gy	110 mo.	Freedom biochemical (Phoenix) and/or clinical failure at 10 yr.	43% FFF at 68 Gy 49% FFF at 78 Gy (p = 0.045)
GETUG 06 2011 [418]	306	T1b-T3a, N0, M0 PSA < 50 ng/mL	70 vs. 80 Gy	61 mo.	BCF (ASTRO)	39% BF at 70 Gy 28% BF at 80 Gy
RTOG 0126 2018 [413]	1,532	T1b-T2b ISUP grade 1 + PSA 10-20 ng/mL or ISUP grade 2/3 + PSA < 15 ng/mL	70.2 vs. 79.2 Gy	100 mo.	OS DM BCF (ASTRO)	75% OS at 70.2 Gy 76% OS at 79.2 Gy 6% DM at 70.2 Gy 4% DM at 79.2 Gy (p = 0.05) 47% BCF at 70.2 Gy 31% BCF at 79.2 Gy (p < 0.001; Phoenix, p < 0.001)

(B)CF = biochemical failure; BFS = biochemical progression-free survival; DM = distant metastases; DSM = disease specific mortality; FFF = freedom from biochemical or clinical failure; HT = hormone therapy; mo = months; n = number of patients; OS = overall survival; PSA = prostate-specific antigen; yr = year.

6.1.3.1.3 Hypofractionation (HFX)

Fractionated RT utilises differences in the DNA repair capacity of normal and tumour tissue, and slowly proliferating cells are very sensitive to an increased dose per fraction [436]. A meta-analysis of 25 studies including > 14,000 patients concluded that because PCa has a slow proliferation rate, hypofractionated RT could be more effective than conventional fractions of 1.8-2 Gy [437]. Hypofractionation (HFX) has the added advantage of being more convenient for the patient and cheaper for the health care system.

Several studies report on HFX applied in various techniques and, in part, also including HT [438-446]. An SR concludes that studies on moderate HFX (2.5-4 Gy/fx) delivered with conventional three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy (3D-CRT)/IMRT have sufficient follow-up to support the safety of this therapy, but long-term efficacy data are still lacking [447]. Moderate HFX should only be done by experienced teams using high quality EBRT using IGRT and IMRT in carefully selected patients and adhere to published phase III protocols (see Table 6.1.7 below).

Table 6.1.7: Major phase III randomised trials of moderate hypofractionation for primary treatment

Study/ Author	n	Risk, ISUP grade, or NCCN	ADT	RT Regimen	BED, Gy	Median FU, mo	Outcome
Lee, *et al.* 2016 [442]	550 542	low risk	None	70 Gy/28 fx 73.8 Gy/41 fx	80 69.6	70	5 yr. DFS 86.3% (n.s.) 5 yr. DFS 85.3%
Dearnaley, *et al.* CHHiP 2012 [438] and 2016 [443]	1077/19 fx 1074/20 fx 1065/37 fx	15% low 73% intermediate 12% high	3-6 mo. before and during EBRT	57 Gy/19 fx 60 Gy/20 fx 74 Gy/37 fx	73.3 77.1 74	62	5 yr. BCDF 85.9% (19 fx) 90.6% (20 fx) 88.3% (37 fx)
Aluwini, *et al.* 2015 [441], 2016 [444, 445]	403 392	30% ISUP grade 1 45% ISUP grade 2-3, 25% ISUP grade 4-5	None	64.6 Gy/19 fx 78 Gy/39 fx	90.4 78	60	5 yr. RFS 80.5% (n.s.) 5 yr. RFS 77.1%
Catton, *et al.* 2017 [446]	608	intermediate risk 53% T1c 46% T2a-c	None	60 Gy/20 fx	77.1	72	5 yr. BCDF both arms 85% HR: 0.96 (n.s)
	598	9% ISUP grade 1 63% ISUP grade 2 28% ISUP grade 3		78 Gy/39 fx 78			

ADT = androgen deprivation therapy; BCDF = biochemical or clinical disease failure; BED = biologically equivalent dose, calculated to be equivalent in 2 Gy fractions using an α/ß of 1.5 Gy; DFS = disease-free survival; EBRT = external beam radiotherapy; FU = follow-up; fx = fractions; HR = hazard ratio; n = number of patients; NCCN = National Comprehensive Cancer Network; n.s. = not significant; y = year.

Extreme HFX has been defined as radiotherapy with > 3.4 Gy per fraction [448]. It requires IGRT and stereotactic body radiotherapy (SBRT). Table 6.1.8 gives an overview of selected studies. Short-term biochemical control is comparable to conventional fractionation. However, there are concerns about high-grade GU and rectal toxicity, and long-term side-effects may not all be known yet [447, 449, 450]. Therefore it seems prudent to restrict extreme HFX to prospective clinical trials and to inform patients on the uncertainties of the long-term outcome.

Table 6.1.8: Selected trials on extreme hypofractionation for intact localised PCa

Reference	n	med FU (mo)	Risk-Group	Regimen (TD/fx)	Outcome
Freeman, *et al.* 2014 [451]	1,743	-	41% low 42% intermediate 10% high 7% data missing	35-40 Gy/4-5 fx (8% SBRT-boost 19.5-21.8 Gy/3 fx after 45-50 Gy EBRT)	FFBF 92% at 2 yr. 99% low risk 97-85% intermediate 87% high risk
Katz, *et al.* 2014 [452]	515	72	63% low 30% intermediate 7% high	35-36.25 Gy/5 fx	FFBF at 7 yr. 96% low risk 89% intermediate 69% high risk

EBRT = external beam radiotherapy in standard fractionation; FFBF = freedom from biochemical failure; FU = follow-up; fx = number fractions; mo = months; n = number of patients; TD = total dose; SBRT = stereotactic body radiotherapy; y = year.

6.1.3.1.4 Neoadjuvant or adjuvant hormone therapy plus radiotherapy

The combination of RT with luteinising-hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH) ADT has definitively proven its superiority compared with RT alone followed by deferred ADT on relapse, as shown by phase III RCTs [453-457] (Table 6.1.9). The main message is that for intermediate risk a short duration of around 6 months is optimal, while a longer one, around three years, is needed for high-risk patients.

Table 6.1.9: Selected studies of use and duration of ADT in combination with RT for PCa

Trial	TNM stage	n	Trial	ADT	RT	Effect on OS
RTOG 85-31 2005 [454]	T3 or N1 M0	977	EBRT ± ADT	Orchiectomy or LHRH agonist 15% RP	65-70 Gy RT	Significant benefit for combined treatment (p = 0.002) seems to be mostly caused by patients with ISUP grade 2-5
RTOG 94-13 2007 [458]	T1c-4 N0-1 M0	1292	ADT timing comparison	2 mo. neoadjuvant plus concomitant vs. 4 mo. adjuvant suppression	Whole pelvic RT vs. prostate only; 70.2 Gy	No significant difference between neoadjuvant plus concomitant vs. adjuvant androgen suppression therapy groups (interaction suspected)
RTOG 86-10 2008 [455]	T2-4 N0-1	456	EBRT ± ADT	Goserelin plus flutamide 2 mo. before, plus concomitant therapy	65-70 Gy RT	No significant difference at 10 yr.
D'Amico AV, *et al.* 2008 [456]	T2 N0 M0 (localised unfavourable risk)	206	EBRT ± ADT	LHRH agonist plus flutamide for 6 mo.	70 Gy 3D-CRT	Significant benefit (HR: 0·55, 95% CI: 0.34-0.90, p = 0.01) that may pertain only to men with no or minimal comorbidity
RTOG 92-02 2008 [459]	T2c-4 N0-1 M0	1554	Short vs. prolonged ADT	LHRH agonist given for 2 yr. as adjuvant after 4 mo. as neoadjuvant	65-70 Gy RT	p = 0.73, p = 0.36 overall; significant benefit (p = 0.044) (p = 0.0061) in subset with ISUP grade 4-5
EORTC 22961 2009 [460]	T1c-2ab N1 M0, T2c-4 N0-1 M0	970	Short vs. prolonged ADT	LHRH agonist for 6 mo. vs. 3 yr.	70 Gy 3D-CRT	Better result with 3 yr. treatment than with 6 mo. (3.8% improvement in survival at 5 yr.)
EORTC 22863 2010 [453]	T1-2 poorly differentiated and M0, or T3-4 N0-1 M0	415	EBRT ± ADT	LHRH agonist for 3 yr. (adjuvant)	70 Gy RT	Significant benefit at 10 yr. for combined treatment (HR: 0.60, 95% CI: 0.45-0.80, p = 0.0004).
TROG 96-01 2011 [457]	T2b-4 N0 M0	802	Neoadjuvant ADT duration	Goserelin plus flutamide 3 or 6 mo. before, plus concomitant suppression	66 Gy 3D-CRT	No significant difference in OS reported; benefit in PCa-specific survival (HR: 0.56, 95% CI: 0.32-0.98, p = 0.04) (10 yr.: HR: 0.84, 0.65-1.08, p = 0.18)

RTOG 99-10 2015 [461]	intermediate risk (94% T1-T2, 6% T3-4)	1579	Short vs. prolonged ADT	LHRH agonist 8 + 8 vs. 8 + 28 wk.	70.2 Gy 2D/3D	67 vs. 68%, p = 0.62, confirms 8 + 8 wk. LHRH as a standard

ADT = androgen deprivation therapy; CI = confidence interval; EBRT = external beam radiotherapy in standard fractionation; HR = hazard ratio; LHRH = luteinising hormone-releasing hormone; mo = months; n = number of patients; OS = overall survival; RP = radical prostatectomy; RT = radiotherapy; wk = week; yr. = year.

The question of the added value of EBRT combined with ADT has been clarified with 3 RCTs. All showed a clear benefit of adding EBRT to long-term ADT (see Table 6.1.10).

Table 6.1.10: Selected studies of ADT in combination with- or without RT for PCa

Trial	Year	TNM stage	n	Trial	ADT	RT	Effect on OS
SPCG-7/ SFUO-3 2016 [462]	2016	T1b-2 WHO Grade 1-3, T3 N0 M0	875	ADT ± EBRT	LHRH agonist for 3 mo. plus continuous flutamide	70 Gy 3D-CRT vs. no RT	34% (95% CI: 29-39%) vs. 17% (95% CI: 13-22% CSM at 12 (15) yr. favouring combined treatment (p < 0.0001 for 15-yr. results) NCIC CTG PR.3/MRC
PRO7/NCIC 2011 [464] and 2015 [465]	2015	T3-4 (88%), PSA > 20 ng/ mL (64%), ISUP grade 4-5 (36%) N0 M0	1,205	ADT ± EBRT	Continuous LHRH agonist	65-70 Gy 3D-CRT vs. no RT	10-yr. OS = 49% vs. 55% favouring combined treatment HR: 0.7, p < 0.001)
Mottet N, *et al.* 2012 [466]	2012	T3-4 N0 M0	273 264	ADT ± EBRT	LHRH agonist for 3 yr.	70 Gy 3D-CRT vs. no RT	Significant reduction of clinical progression; 5-yr. OS 71.4% vs. 71.5%

ADT = androgen deprivation therapy; CSM = cancer-specific mortality; EBRT = external beam radiotherapy; HR = hazard ratio; LHRH = luteinising hormone-releasing hormone; mo = months; n = number of patients; OS = overall survival; RT = radiotherapy; 3D-CRT = three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy.

6.1.3.1.5 Combined dose-escalated radiotherapy and androgen-deprivation therapy

Zelefsky *et al.* reported a retrospective analysis comprising 571 patients with low-risk PCa, 1,074 with intermediate-risk PCa, and 906 with high-risk PCa. 3D-conformal RT or IMRT were administered [467]. The prostate dose ranged from 64.8 to 86.4 Gy; doses beyond 81 Gy were delivered during the last ten years of the study using image-guided IMRT. Complete androgen blockade was administered at the discretion of the treating physician to 623 high-risk PCa (69%), 456 intermediate-risk PCa (42%) and 170 low-risk PCa (30%) patients. The duration of ADT was three months for low-risk patients and six months for intermediate-risk and high-risk patients, starting at three months before RT. The ten-year biochemical disease-free rate was significantly improved by dose escalation: above 75.6 Gy in low risk, and above 81 Gy for the intermediate- and high-risk groups. It was also improved by adding six months of ADT in intermediate- and high-risk patients. In the multivariate analysis, neither the dose > 81 Gy, nor adding ADT influenced OS. Three RCTs have shown that the benefits of ADT are independent of dose escalation, and that the use of ADT would not compensate for a lower radiotherapy dose:

1. The GICOR study which shows a better biochemical DFS for high-risk patients for 3D-CRT radiation dose > 72 GY when combined with long-term ADT [426].
2. DART01/05 GICOR which shows that two years of adjuvant ADT combined with high-dose RT improved biochemical control and OS in high-risk patients [468].
3. EORTC trial 22991 which shows that six months ADT improves biochemical and clinical DFS whatever the dose (70, 74, 78 Gy) in intermediate-risk and low-volume high-risk localised PCa [469].

6.1.3.2 Proton beam therapy

In theory, proton beams are an attractive alternative to photon-beam RT for PCa, as they deposit almost all their radiation dose at the end of the particle's path in tissue (the Bragg peak), in contrast to photons, which deposit radiation along their path. There is also a very sharp fall-off for proton beams beyond their deposition depth, meaning that critical normal tissues beyond this depth could be effectively spared. In contrast, photon beams continue to deposit energy until they leave the body, including an exit dose.

One RCT on dose escalation (70.2 vs. 79.2 Gy) has incorporated protons for the boost doses of either 19.8 or 28.8 Gy. This trial shows improved outcome with the higher dose, but it cannot be used as evidence for the superiority of proton therapy per se [415]. Thus, unequivocal information that shows an advantage of protons over IMRT photon therapy is still not available. Studies from the SEER database and from Harvard describing toxicity and patient-reported outcomes do not point to an inherent superiority for protons [470, 471]. In terms of longer-term gastrointestinal (GI) toxicity, proton therapy might even be inferior to IMRT [471].

A RCT comparing equivalent doses of proton-beam therapy with IMRT is underway. Meanwhile, proton therapy must be regarded as a promising, but experimental, alternative to photon-beam therapy.

6.1.3.3 Brachytherapy

6.1.3.3.1 Low-dose rate (LDR) brachytherapy

Low-dose rate brachytherapy uses radioactive seeds permanently implanted into the prostate. There is a consensus on the following eligibility criteria for LDR monotherapy [472]: Stage cT1b-T2a N0, M0; ISUP grade 1 with ≤ 50% of biopsy cores involved with cancer or ISUP grade 2 with ≤ 33% of biopsy cores involved with cancer; an initial PSA level of ≤ 10 ng/mL; a prostate volume of < 50 cm^3; an International Prostatic Symptom Score (IPSS) ≤ 12 and maximal flow rate > 15 mL/min on urinary flow tests [473].

The only available RCT comparing RP and brachytherapy as monotherapy was closed due to poor accrual [474]. Outcome data are available from a number of large population cohorts with mature follow-up [475-482]. The biochemical disease-free survival for ISUP grade 1 patients after five and ten years has been reported to range from 71% to 93% and 65% to 85%, respectively [475-482]. A significant correlation has been shown between the implanted dose and biochemical control [483]. A D90 (dose covering 90% of the prostate volume) of > 140 Gy leads to a significantly higher biochemical control rate (PSA < 1.0 ng/mL) after four years (92 vs. 68%). There is no benefit in adding neoadjuvant or adjuvant ADT to LDR monotherapy [475].

Low-dose rate brachytherapy can be combined with EBRT in intermediate-/high-risk patients (see Section 6.2.3.2.3)

6.1.3.3.2 High-dose rate brachytherapy

High-dose-rate (HDR) brachytherapy uses a radioactive source temporarily introduced into the prostate to deliver radiation. The technical differences are outlined in Table 6.1.11. The use of published guidelines is strongly recommended [484]. High-dose rate brachytherapy can be delivered in single or multiple fractions and is often combined with EBRT of at least 45 Gy [485]. A single RCT of EBRT (55 Gy in 20 fractions) vs. EBRT (35.75 Gy in 13 fractions), followed by HDR brachytherapy (17 Gy in two fractions over 24 hours) has been reported [486]. In 218 patients with organ-confined PCa the combination of EBRT and HDR brachytherapy showed a significant improvement in the biochemical disease-free rate ($p = 0.04$) at five and ten year (75% and 46% compared to 61% and 39%). However, a very high, uncommon, rate of early recurrences was observed in the EBRT arm alone, even after two years, possibly due to a dose lower than the current standard used [486]. A SR of non-RCTs has suggested outcomes with EBRT plus HDR brachytherapy are superior to brachytherapy alone, but this needs confirmation in a prospective RCT [487].

Fractionated HDR brachytherapy as monotherapy can be offered to patients with low- and intermediate-risk PCa, who should be informed that results are only available from limited series in very experienced centres [488, 489]. Five-year PSA control rates over 90% are reported, with late grade 3+ GU toxicity rates < 5% and no or very minimal grade 3+ GI toxicity rates [488, 489].

Table 6.1.11: Difference between LDR and HDR brachytherapy

	Differences in prostate brachytherapy techniques
Low dose rate (LDR)	• Permanent seeds implanted • Uses Iodine-125 (I-125) (most common), Palladium-103 (Pd-103) or Cesium-131 isotopes • Radiation dose delivered over weeks and months • Acute side-effects resolve over months • Radiation protection issues for patient and carers
High dose rate (HDR)	• Temporary implantation • Iridium-192 (IR-192) isotope introduced through implanted needles or catheters • Radiation dose delivered in minutes • Acute side-effects resolve over weeks • No radiation protection issues for patient or carers

6.1.3.4 Acute side-effects of external beam radiotherapy and brachytherapy

Gastrointestinal and urinary side-effects are common during and after EBRT. In the EORTC 22991 trial, approximately 50% of patients reported acute GU toxicity of grade 1, 20% of grade 2, and 2% grade 3. In the same trial, approximately 30% of patients reported acute grade 1 GI toxicity, 10% grade 2, and less than 1% grade 3. Common toxicities included dysuria, urinary frequency, urinary retention, haematuria, diarrhoea, rectal bleeding and proctitis [425]. In addition, general side-effects such as fatigue are common. It should be noted that the incidence of acute side-effects is greater than that of late effects (see Section 8.2.2.1), implying that most acute effects resolve. In a RCT of conventional dose EBRT vs. EBRT and LDR brachytherapy the incidence of acute proctitis was reduced in the brachytherapy arm, but other acute toxicities were equivalent [490]. Acute toxicity of HDR brachytherapy has not been documented in a RCT, but retrospective reports confirm lower rates of GI toxicity compared with EBRT alone and grade 3 GU toxicity in 10%, or fewer, patients, but a higher incidence of urinary retention [491]. Similar findings are reported using HFX; in a pooled analysis of 864 patients treated using extreme HFX and stereotactic radiotherapy, declines in urinary and bowel domains were noted at three months, which returned to baseline, or better, by six months [492].

6.1.4 ***Hormonal therapy***

6.1.4.1 Introduction

6.1.4.1.1 Different types of hormonal therapy

Androgen deprivation can be achieved by either suppressing the secretion of testicular androgens or inhibiting the action of circulating androgens at the level of their receptor. These two methods can be combined to achieve what is known as complete (or maximal or total) androgen blockade (CAB) [493].

6.1.4.1.1.1 Testosterone-lowering therapy (castration)

6.1.4.1.1.1.1 Castration level

Surgical castration is still considered the primary treatment modality for ADT. It leads to a considerable decline in testosterone levels: the ‘castration level’.

The castration level is < 50 ng/dL (1.7 nmol/L), which was defined more than 40 years ago when testosterone testing was limited. Current methods have shown that the mean value after surgical castration is 15 ng/dL [494]. Therefore, a more appropriate level is defined as < 20 ng/dL (1 nmol/L). This new definition is important as better results are repeatedly observed with lower testosterone levels compared to 50 ng/dL [495-497]. However, the castrate level considered by the regulatory authorities and in clinical trials addressing castration in PCa is still < 50 ng/dL (1.7 mmol/L).

6.1.4.1.1.1.2 Bilateral orchiectomy

Bilateral orchiectomy, or subcapsular pulpectomy, is a simple, cheap and virtually complication-free surgical procedure. It is easily performed under local anaesthesia and it is the quickest way to achieve a castration level, which is usually reached within less than twelve hours. It is irreversible and therefore does not allow for intermittent treatment [498].

6.1.4.1.1.2 Oestrogens

Treatment with oestrogens results in testosterone suppression and is not associated with bone loss [499]. Early studies tested oral diethylstilboestrol (DES) at several doses. Due to severe side-effects, especially thromboembolic complications, even at lower doses these drugs are not considered as standard first-line treatment [500-502].

6.1.4.1.1.3 Luteinising-hormone-releasing hormone agonists

Long-acting LHRH agonists are currently the main forms of ADT. These synthetic analogues of LHRH, are delivered as depot injections on a 1-, 2-, 3-, 6-monthly, or yearly, basis. The first injection induces a transient rise in luteinising hormone (LH) and follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) leading to the 'testosterone surge' or 'flare-up' phenomenon, which starts two to three days after administration and lasts for about one week. This may lead to detrimental clinical effects (the clinical flare) such as increased bone pain, acute bladder outlet obstruction, obstructive renal failure, spinal cord compression, and cardiovascular death due to hypercoagulation status [503]. Patients at risk are usually those with high-volume, symptomatic, bony disease. Concomitant therapy with an anti-androgen decreases the incidence of clinical flare, but does not completely remove the risk.

Anti-androgen therapy is usually continued for four weeks but neither the timing nor the duration of anti-androgen therapy are based on strong evidence. In addition, the long-term impact of preventing 'flare-up' is unknown [504].

Chronic exposure to LHRH agonists results in the down-regulation of LHRH-receptors, suppressing LH and FSH secretion and therefore testosterone production. A castration level is usually obtained within two to four weeks [505]. Although there is no formal direct comparison between the various compounds, they are considered to be equally effective [506] and at least comparable to orchiectomy [507].

The different products have practical differences that need to be considered in everyday practice, including the storage temperature, whether a drug is ready for immediate use or requires reconstitution, and whether a drug is given by subcutaneous or intramuscular injection.

6.1.4.1.1.4 Luteinising-hormone-releasing hormone antagonists

Luteinising-hormone releasing hormone antagonists immediately bind to LHRH receptors, leading to a rapid decrease in LH, FSH and testosterone levels without any flare. The practical shortcoming of these compounds is the lack of a long-acting depot formulation with, so far, only monthly formulations being available.

Degarelix is a LHRH antagonist. The standard dosage is 240 mg in the first month, followed by monthly injections of 80 mg. Most patients achieve a castrate level at day three [508]. An extended follow-up has been published, suggesting a better PSA PFS compared to monthly leuprorelin [509]. A SR did not show major difference between agonists and degarelix and highlighted the paucity of on-treatment data beyond twelve months as well as the lack of survival data [510]. Its definitive superiority over the LHRH analogues remains to be proven.

6.1.4.1.1.5 Anti-androgens

These oral compounds are classified according to their chemical structure as:

- steroidal, e.g. cyproterone acetate (CPA), megestrol acetate and medroxyprogesterone acetate;
- non-steroidal or pure, e.g. nilutamide, flutamide and bicalutamide.

Both classes compete with androgens at the receptor level. This leads to an unchanged or slightly elevated testosterone level. Conversely, steroidal anti-androgens have progestational properties leading to central inhibition by crossing the blood-brain barrier.

6.1.4.1.1.5.1 Steroidal anti-androgens

These compounds are synthetic derivatives of hydroxyprogesterone. Their main pharmacological side-effects are secondary to castration (gynaecomastia is quite rare) whilst the non-pharmacological side-effects are cardiovascular toxicity (4-40% for CPA) and hepatotoxicity.

6.1.4.1.1.5.1.1 Cyproterone acetate

Cyproterone acetate was the first licensed anti-androgen, but the least studied. Its most effective dose as monotherapy is still unknown. Although CPA has a relatively long half-life (31-41 hours), it is usually administered in two or three fractionated doses of 100 mg each. In one RCT, CPA showed a poorer OS when compared with LHRH analogues [511]. An underpowered RCT comparing CPA monotherapy with flutamide in M1b PCa did not show any difference in disease-specific and OS at a median follow-up of 8.6 years [512]. Other CPA monotherapy studies suffer from methodological limitations preventing firm conclusions.

6.1.4.1.1.5.2 Non-steroidal anti-androgens

Non-steroidal anti-androgen monotherapy does not suppress testosterone secretion and it is claimed that libido, overall physical performance and bone mineral density (BMD) are frequently preserved [513]. Non-androgen-related pharmacological side-effects differ between agents. Bicalutamide shows a more favourable safety and tolerability profile than flutamide and nilutamide [514]. All three agents share the potential for liver toxicity (occasionally fatal), requiring regular monitoring of patients' liver enzymes.

6.1.4.1.1.5.2.1 Nilutamide

Nilutamide monotherapy has not been compared to castration and is not licensed for monotherapy. Direct drug-related side-effects are visual disturbances (i.e. delayed adaptation to darkness), alcohol intolerance, nausea, and of note, severe interstitial pneumonitis (potentially life-threatening). As a consequence it is rarely used.

6.1.4.1.1.5.2.2 Flutamide

Flutamide has been studied as monotherapy. Flutamide is a pro-drug, and the half-life of the active metabolite is five to six hours, requiring a three times daily dose. The recommended total daily dose is 750 mg. The non-androgen-related pharmacological side-effect of flutamide is diarrhoea.

6.1.4.1.1.5.2.3 Bicalutamide

The dosage licensed for use in CAB is 50 mg/day, and 150 mg for monotherapy. The androgen pharmacological side-effects are mainly gynaecomastia (70%) and breast pain (68%). However, bicalutamide monotherapy offers clear bone protection compared with LHRH analogues and probably LHRH antagonists [513, 515].

6.1.4.1.1.6 New compounds

Once on castration, the development of castration-resistance (CRPC) is only a matter of time. It is considered to be mediated through two main overlapping mechanisms: androgen-receptor (AR)-independent and AR-dependent mechanisms (see Section 6.5 - Castrate-resistant PCa). In CRPC, the intracellular androgen level is increased compared to androgen sensitive cells, and an over-expression of the AR has been observed, suggesting an adaptive mechanism [516]. This has led to the development of several new compounds targeting the androgen axis. Abiraterone acetate and enzalutamide are both approved for mCRPC. Abiraterone acetate has also been approved for hormone-sensitive PCa, combined with ADT. Apalutamide has been approved by the EMA for M0 CRPC at high risk of further metastases [517].

6.1.4.1.1.6.1 Abiraterone acetate

Abiraterone acetate is a CYP17 inhibitor (a combination of 17α-hydrolase and 17,20-lyase inhibition). By blocking CYP17, Abiraterone acetate significantly decreases the intracellular testosterone level by suppressing its synthesis at the adrenal level and inside the cancer cells (intracrine mechanism). This compound must be used together with prednisone/prednisolone to prevent drug-induced hyperaldosteronism.

6.1.4.1.1.6.2 Enzalutamide

Enzalutamide is a novel anti-androgen with a higher affinity for the AR receptor than bicalutamide. While non-steroidal anti-androgens still allow transfer of ARs to the nucleus, enzalutamide also blocks AR transfer and therefore suppresses any possible agonist-like activity.

6.1.4.1.1.6.3 Apalutamide

Apalutamide is a novel anti-androgen closely related to enzalutamide with an identical mechanism of action although it but does not cross the blood-brain barrier.

*6.1.5 **Investigational therapies***

6.1.5.1 Background

Besides RP, EBRT and brachytherapy, other modalities have emerged as potential therapeutic options in patients with clinically localised PCa [518-521]. In this section, both whole gland and focal treatment will be considered, looking particularly at high-intensity focused US (HIFU), cryotherapeutic ablation of the prostate (cryotherapy) and focal photodynamic therapy, as sufficient data are available to form the basis of some initial judgements. Other options, such as radiofrequency ablation and electroporation, among others, are considered to be in the early phases of evaluation [522]. In addition, a relatively newer development is focal ablative therapy [522, 523], whereby lesion-targeted ablation is undertaken in a precise, organ-sparing manner. All these modalities have been developed as minimally invasive procedures with the aim of providing equivalent oncological safety, reduced toxicity and improved functional outcomes.

6.1.5.2 Cryotherapy

Cryotherapy uses freezing techniques to induce cell death by dehydration resulting in protein denaturation, direct rupture of cellular membranes by ice crystals and vascular stasis and microthrombi, resulting in stagnation of the microcirculation with consecutive ischaemic apoptosis [518-521]. Freezing of the prostate is ensured by the placement of 17 gauge cryo-needles under TRUS guidance, placement of thermosensors at the level of the external sphincter and rectal wall, and insertion of a urethral warmer. Two freeze-thaw cycles

are used under TRUS guidance, resulting in a temperature of -40°C in the mid-gland and at the neurovascular bundle. Currently, third and fourth generation cryotherapy devices are mainly used. Since its inception, cryotherapy has been used for whole-gland treatment in PCa either as a primary or salvage treatment option. The main adverse effects of cryosurgery are ED (18%), urinary incontinence (2-20%), urethral sloughing (0-38%), rectal pain and bleeding (3%) and recto-urethral fistula formation (0-6%) [524]. There is a lack of prospective comparative data regarding oncological outcomes of whole-gland cryosurgery as a curative treatment option for men with localised PCa, with most studies being non-comparative single-arm case series with short follow-up periods [524].

6.1.5.3 High-intensity focused ultrasound

High-intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) consists of focused US waves, emitted from a transducer, that cause tissue damage by mechanical and thermal effects as well as by cavitation [525]. The goal of HIFU is to heat malignant tissues above 65°C so that it is destroyed by coagulative necrosis. High-intensity focused US is performed under general or spinal anaesthesia, with the patient lying in the lateral or supine position. High-intensity focused US has previously been widely used for whole-gland therapy. The major adverse effects of HIFU include acute urinary retention (10%), ED (23%), urethral stricture (8%), rectal pain or bleeding (11%), recto-urethral fistula (0-5%) and urinary incontinence 10%) [524]. Disadvantages of HIFU include difficulty in achieving complete ablation of the prostate, especially in glands larger than 40 mL, and in targeting cancers in the anterior zone of the prostate. Similar to cryosurgery, the lack of any long-term prospective comparative data on oncological outcomes prevents whole-gland HIFU from being considered as a reasonable alternative to the established curative treatment options [524].

6.1.5.4 Focal therapy

During the past two decades, there has been a trend towards earlier diagnosis of PCa as a result of greater public and professional awareness, leading to the adoption of both formal and informal screening strategies. The effect of this has been to identify men at an earlier stage with smaller tumours that occupy only 5-10% of the prostate volume, with a greater propensity for unifocal or unilateral disease [526-528]. Most focal therapies to date have been achieved with ablative technologies: cryotherapy, HIFU, photodynamic therapy, electroporation, and focal RT by brachytherapy or CyberKnife® Robotic Radiosurgery System technology (Accuray Inc., Sunnyvale, CA, USA). The main purpose of focal therapy is to ablate tumours selectively whilst limiting toxicity by sparing the neurovascular bundles, sphincter and urethra [529-531].

A previous SR and network meta-analysis [524] on ablative therapy in men with localised PCa performed a sub-group analysis of focal therapy vs. RP and EBRT. Nine case series reporting on focal therapy were identified (five studies reporting on focal cryosurgical ablation of the prostate (CSAP), three studies on focal HIFU, and one study reported on both). For focal CSAP vs. RP or EBRT, no statistically significant differences were found for BCR at three years. For focal HIFU vs. RP or EBRT, there were neither comparable data on oncological, continence nor potency outcomes at one year, or more. More recently, Valerio *et al.* [523] performed a SR to summarise the evidence regarding the effectiveness of focal therapy in localised PCa. Data from 3,230 patients across 37 studies were included, covering different energy sources including HIFU, CSAP, photodynamic therapy, laser interstitial thermotherapy, focal brachytherapy, irreversible electroporation and radiofrequency ablation. The overall quality of the evidence was low, due to the majority of studies being single-centre, non-comparative and retrospective in design, heterogeneity of definitions, approaches, follow-up strategies, outcomes, and duration of follow-up. Although the review suggests that focal therapy has a favourable toxicity profile in the short to medium-term, its oncological effectiveness remains unproven due to lack of reliable comparative data against standard interventions such as RP and EBRT.

An RCT compared focal therapy using padeliporfin-based vascular-targeted photodynamic therapy (PDT) vs. AS in men with very low-risk PCa [532]. The study found at a median follow-up of 24 months, less patients progressed in the PDT arm compared with the AS arm (adjusted HR: 0.34, 95% CI: 0.24-0.46). In addition, more men in the PDT arm had a negative prostate biopsy at two years than men in the AS arm (adjusted RR: 3.67, 95% CI: 2.53–5.33). Nevertheless, limitations of the study include inappropriately comparing an intervention designed to destroy cancer tissue in men with low-risk PCa against an intervention primarily aimed at avoiding unnecessary treatment in men with low-risk PCa, and an unusually high observed rate of disease progression in the AS arm (58% in two years). Another prospective but uncontrolled, single-arm case series on focal therapy using HIFU on patients with localised intermediate-risk disease was recently published [533]. Overall, given the lack of robust comparative data on medium to long-term oncological outcomes for focal therapy against curative interventions (i.e. RP or EBRT), focal therapy should remain investigational for the time being; robust prospective trials reporting standardised outcomes [534] are needed before recommendations in support of focal therapy for routine clinical practice can be made [522, 533, 534].

6.1.6 *General guidelines for active treatment*

Recommendations	Strength rating
Inform patients that no active treatment modality has shown superiority over any other active management options in terms of survival.	Strong
Inform patients that all active treatments have side effects.	Strong
Surgical treatment	
Inform patients that no surgical approach (open, laparoscopic- or robotic radical prostatectomy) has clearly shown superiority in terms of functional or oncological results.	Strong
Perform an extended lymph node dissection (LND), when a LND is deemed necessary.	Strong
Do not perform nerve-sparing surgery when there is a risk of extracapsular extension (based on cT stage, ISUP grade, nomogram, multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging).	Strong
Do not offer neoadjuvant androgen deprivation therapy before surgery.	Strong
Radiotherapeutic treatment	
Offer intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT) or volumetric arc external-beam radiotherapy (VMAT) for definitive treatment of PCa by external-beam radiation therapy.	Strong
Offer moderate hypofractionation (HFX) with IMRT/VMAT, including image-guided radiation therapy to the prostate, to carefully selected patients with localised disease.	Strong
Ensure that moderate HFX adheres to radiotherapy protocols from trials with equivalent outcome and toxicity, i.e. 60 Gy/20 fractions in four weeks or 70 Gy/28 fractions in six weeks.	Strong
Active therapeutic options outside surgery and radiotherapy	
Only offer cryotherapy and high-intensity focused ultrasound within a clinical trial setting.	Strong
Only offer focal therapy within a clinical trial setting.	Strong

6.1.7 *Discussing treatment options*

Management decisions should be made after all treatments have been discussed in a multidisciplinary team (including urologists, radiation oncologists, medical oncologists and radiologists), and after the balance of benefits and side-effects of appropriate therapy modalities has been considered together with the patient. The following paragraphs will only address active modalities where the aim is to try to be “curative” in patients were that is appropriate.

6.2 Treatment by disease stages

6.2.1 *Treatment of low-risk disease*

6.2.1.1 *Active surveillance*

The main risk for men with low-risk disease is over-treatment (see Sections 6.1.1.2 and 6.1.1.4) and therefore AS should be considered for all such patients.

6.2.1.1.1 Selection criteria for active surveillance based on clinical and pathological variables

Selection criteria for AS are limited by a lack of prospective RCTs, or findings from a formal consensus meeting. The criteria most often published include: ISUP grade 1, when specified < 2-3 positive cores with < 50% cancer involvement in every positive core, a clinical T1c or T2a, a PSA < 10 ng/mL and a PSA density < 0.15 ng/mL/cc [354, 535]. The latter threshold remains controversial [535, 536]. A pathology consensus group suggested excluding men from AS when any of the following features were present: predominant ductal carcinoma (including pure intraductal carcinoma), sarcomatoid carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, EPE or LVI in needle biopsy [537] and perineal invasion [538]. A Canadian consensus group considered AS as the treatment of choice for low-risk disease, without stratifying for biopsy results, although they clearly recommended that men < 55 years should be closely scrutinised for high-volume ISUP 1 cancer [539]. This position has been endorsed by the ASCO [540]. In this setting, re-biopsy within six to twelve months to exclude sampling error is mandatory [535, 539] even if this could be modified in the future [541]. A SR and meta-analysis found three clinico-pathological variables which were significantly associated with reclassification, which were; PSA-density, ≥ 2 positive cores, and African-American race [542]. In summary, there is significant heterogeneity regarding selection and eligibility criteria into AS programmes [8].

6.2.1.1.2 Biological markers

Biological markers, including urine PCA3, transmembrane protease, serine 2-*TMPRSS2-ERG* fusion, or PSA isoforms appear promising, as does genomics on the tissue sample itself [543-545]. However, further data will be needed before such markers can be used in standard clinical practice [153].

6.2.1.1.3 Imaging for treatment selection

6.2.1.1.3.1 mpMRI in men eligible for active surveillance based on systematic biopsy findings only

A recent meta-analysis evaluated the proportion of men eligible for AS based on systematic TRUS-guided biopsy in whom the cancer was upgraded by MRI-TBx and systematic biopsy at confirmatory biopsy [546]. The cancer was upgraded in 27% of men using a combination of biopsy techniques. The MRI-TBx upgraded the tumour in 17% (95% CI: 10-26%) of patients and TRUS-guided systematic biopsies in 20% (95% CI: 16-25%) of patients. Just 10% of patients were upgraded by both biopsy methods, meaning MRI-TBx identified an additional 7% (95% CI: 5-10%) of men who were upgraded, whilst systematic biopsy identified an additional 10% (95% CI: 8-14%) of men who were upgraded. Even if the analysed series used different definitions for csPCa (and thus for cancer upgrading), MRI-TBx and systematic biopsy appear to be complementary to each other, both missing a significant proportion of cancer upgrading or reclassification. Thus, combining the two biopsy techniques seems the best way to select patients for AS at confirmatory biopsy.

A recently published multicentre RCT on men on AS and scheduled for confirmatory biopsy surprisingly did not show the benefit of additional use of MRI-TBx (ASIST trial) [547]. Men were randomised to either twelve-core systematic biopsy or to MRI with targeted biopsy (when indicated) combined with systematic biopsy, up to twelve cores in total, avoiding oversampling in the MRI arm. Overall, ISUP grade ≥ 2 cancer upgrading was 23% (31/136) for systematic biopsy vs. 21% (29/137) for MRI-TBx and systematic biopsy. However, the centre responsible for inclusion of 55% of the patients in the trial and most experience with mpMRI and targeted biopsy showed an ISUP grade ≥ 2 cancer upgrading rate of 20% (14/71) for systematic biopsy vs. 33% (24/71) for MRI-TBx and systematic biopsy (p = 0.09). At the two sites with less experience, the upgrading rate for systematic biopsies alone (29% and 26%) was unexpectedly much higher than for MRI-TBx and systematic biopsy (10% and 8%). This underscores that both experience in mpMRI and in targeting biopsy is mandatory in this clinical setting.

6.2.1.1.3.1.1 Reduction of systematic biopsies in MRI-negative men on active surveillance.

Surveillance management should not only focus on upgrading cancer but also on limiting the number of biopsies in AS since avoiding further biopsy when the MRI is negative is attractive. In the SR mentioned above [546], 30% of men eligible for AS had a negative mpMRI, which may show the potential reduction of biopsy procedures. However, 12% of men with a negative mpMRI showed cancer upgrading from low-risk to intermediate/high-risk disease, identified by systematic biopsies. In another review, a negative mpMRI was associated with upgrading in 27% of men when referenced to RPs, suggesting that this imaging modality alone cannot be used to monitor men on AS [548]. However, caution must be exercised when extrapolating surgical data to all men on surveillance, as those getting surgery are more likely to harbour higher volumes of cancer, compared to the average men on AS.

For some men with a negative MRI, omitting TRUS-guided biopsies would be acceptable considering the harms and benefits; for other men this would be unacceptable. This would promote a multivariate risk-based approach objectively weighing all relevant factors [549, 550].

6.2.1.1.3.1.2 Multivariate risk prediction at confirmatory biopsy

Cancer upgrading was identified almost three-times more often in men with a positive mpMRI in contrast to a negative mpMRI (RR: 2.77, 95% CI: 1.76-4.38) [546]. For this reason, a positive mpMRI should be marked as a positive predictor for upgrading in men on AS at confirmatory biopsies. However, still 11% of men with a positive mpMRI showed cancer upgrading by systematic biopsies only, most likely due to tumour heterogeneity. Furthermore, a MRI suspicion score ≥ 4 of overall PI-RADS and an index lesion size > 10 mm are strongly associated with patient withdrawal from AS [551]. This further supports a multivariate risk-based approach weighing all relevant factors, not compromising the identification of all high-grade PCas [549, 550, 552]. A negative MRI, in combination with other stable negative predictors (low PSA kinetics, low PSA density) may support the decision to omit additional systematic TRUS-guided biopsies at routine repeat biopsies, at least on an individual basis with adequate counselling.

Men on AS with a PI-RADS 3 lesion upgrade at confirmatory biopsy in an estimated proportion of 17% (range 9-31%), which is still a surprisingly large fraction [553]. The PFS in negative mpMRI, including PI-RADS 1-3, was 99, 90 and 86% at 1, 2 and 3 years respectively [554], suggesting that also PI-RADS 3 lesions should be targeted at MRI-TBx.

6.2.1.1.3.2 Follow-up mpMRI in men eligible for active surveillance based on mpMRI and systematic and targeted-biopsy findings

Several authors have reported data on sequential mpMRI evaluation, considering an increase in mpMRI suspicion score or lesion diameter on mpMRI as a sign of disease progression. In these surveillance cohorts, summarised in a review [550], the overall upgrading from ISUP grade 1 to ISUP grade ≥ 2 PCa was 30% (81/269), following combined targeted and standard biopsies. Upgrading occurred in 39% of patients with MRI showing progression and in 21% of patients with MRI showing stable findings or regression.

Data on the combination of serial mpMRI and PSA as a trigger for re-biopsy are even more limited. Using mpMRI and PSA changes as the sole triggers for re-biopsy would have detected only 14/20 (70%) of progressions and resulted in fifteen additional biopsy procedures which failed to show pathological progression [555]. Protocol based re-biopsy, without mpMRI or PSA changes, however, still detected pathological progressions in 6 out of 87 (6.9%) men. When specific suspicious sites on mpMRI were resampled in men undergoing AS for PCa, upgrading was detected more often than by systematic biopsy [556].

Very limited data are available on unchanged negative mpMRI. In a small study on 75 men included within PRIAS, with a mpMRI at baseline, 46 (61%) had a negative mpMRI (suspicion score 1-2). Of these 46 patients, twelve (26%) were reclassified at twelve months by systematic biopsies [557] However, of the 29 patients (39%) from the same series with a positive initial mpMRI, 21 (72%) were reclassified at twelve months.

Even though mpMRI is useful for the initial categorisation of men as candidates for AS, it is not yet sufficient as a primary test during surveillance [558].

6.2.1.1.3.3 Guidelines for imaging in men on active surveillance

Recommendations in men on active surveillance	LE	Strength rating
Perform mpMRI before confirmatory prostate biopsy if not done before the first biopsy.	1a	Strong
Perform the combination of targeted biopsy (of any PI-RADS ≥ 3 lesion) and systematic biopsy at confirmatory biopsy.	2a	Weak

6.2.1.1.4 Follow up

The follow up strategy is based on serial DRE (at least once yearly), PSA (at least once, every six months) and repeated biopsy (at a minimum interval of three to five years). Based on two small single centre studies [559, 560], not all patients with progression/reclassification at biopsy had radiological progression and vice versa. Therefore, mpMRI cannot be used as a stand-alone tool to trigger follow-up biopsies, but efforts are being made to define and standardise radiological progression during AS [558].

Risk prediction in men on AS is under investigation to further reduce unnecessary biopsies and misclassification [539]. In an AS cohort of 259 men with ISUP grade 1 and 2 cancers detected by MRI-targeted and systematic biopsies, independent predictors of upgrading at 3 years were ISUP grade 2, PSA density ≥ 0.15 ng/mL/cm^3 and a score 5 lesion on MRI [561]. Therefore, the role of mpMRI in risk prediction should be further investigated.

6.2.1.1.5 Switching to active treatment

The decision to start active treatment should be based on a change in the biopsy results (ISUP grade, number of positive cores, core length involvement), or T-stage progression. These criteria are recognised in all published cohorts but are limited by the heterogeneity of inclusion criteria for AS. A PSA change (especially a PSA-DT < three years) is a less powerful indicator to change management based on its weak link with grade progression [562, 563]. Active treatment may also be instigated upon a patient's request. This occurs in around 10% of patients on AS [564]. A recent SR on AS protocols showed a lack of consensus regarding what criteria should trigger reclassification.

Given the significant heterogeneity and uncertainty regarding the criteria and thresholds for patient selection, imaging, repeat biopsies, frequency and timing of clinical follow-up, reclassification and primary outcome measures of AS protocols, there is a need to achieve formal consensus regarding the major domains of AS, in order to standardise practice for prospective AS programmes, and trials involving AS vs. other treatments. Efforts are underway to address this important knowledge gap [565].

6.2.1.2 Active treatment

Patients not meeting criteria listed for AS or showing progression during surveillance or who are unwilling to proceed with AS should be discussed for active treatment.

6.2.1.2.1 Radical prostatectomy

At ten years' follow-up in the ProtecT study, where 60% had a low risk disease, a benefit for metastases-free and PFS, but neither cancer-specific nor OS, for RP compared to AM and RT was observed [353]. In the SPCG-4 study [363], death from any cause and distant metastases were significantly reduced in low-risk PCa at eighteen years for RP compared with WW. However, death from PCa was not reduced. In the PIVOT trial, a pre-planned subgroup analysis of men with low-risk PCa showed that RP did not significantly reduce all-cause mortality or death from PCa at ten years compared with WW [370].

The decision to offer RP in cases of low-risk cancer should be based upon the probabilities of clinical progression, side-effects and potential benefit to survival [566]. Individual patient preferences should always be considered in shared decision-making. If RP is performed in low-risk PCa, pelvic LN dissection is not necessary (pN+ risk ≤ 5%) [567].

6.2.1.2.2 Radiation therapy treatment policy

The ProtecT study also confirmed that RT combined with six months of ADT failed to improve cancer-specific or OS in this PSA-screened population, but did improve PFS, as per RP [353]. As with RP, the decision to offer treatment should be based upon the probabilities of clinical progression, side-effects and potential benefit to survival [566]. Individual patient preferences should always be considered in shared decision-making. If RT is performed in this group, intensity-modulated RT with escalated dose (74-80 Gy) and without ADT, or moderate HFX (see Section 6.1.3.1.3) should be used. Low-dose rate brachytherapy is a valid alternative provided the patient fulfils the criteria (see Section 6.1.3.3.1).

6.2.1.3 Other treatments

All other treatment modalities should be considered as investigational. Neither whole gland treatment nor focal treatment can be considered as standard (see 6.1.5). Ideally, they should only be performed in a clinical trial setting.

6.2.1.4 Guidelines for the treatment of low-risk disease

Recommendations	Strength rating
Watchful waiting (WW)	
Offer a WW policy to asymptomatic patients with a life expectancy < ten years (based on comorbidities).	Strong
Active surveillance (AS)	
Offer AS to patients suitable for curative treatment but with low-risk PCa.	Strong
Perform multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging before a confirmatory biopsy.	Strong
During confirmatory biopsy include systematic and targeted biopsies.	Strong
Base follow up on digital rectal examination, prostate-specific antigen and repeated biopsies.	Strong
Counsel patients about the possibility of needing further treatment in the future.	Strong
Active treatment	
Offer surgery and radiotherapy as alternatives to AS to patients suitable for such treatments and who accept a trade-off between toxicity and prevention of disease progression.	Weak
Pelvic lymph node dissection (PLND)	
Do not perform a PLND (estimated risk for pN+ < 5%).	Strong
Radiotherapeutic treatment	
Offer low-dose rate brachytherapy to patients with low-risk PCa, without a previous transurethral resection of the prostate and with a good International Prostatic Symptom Score and a prostate volume < 50 mL.	Strong
Use intensity-modulated radiation therapy with a total dose of 74-80 Gy or moderate hypofractionation (60 Gy/20 fx in four weeks or 70 Gy/28 fx in six weeks), without androgen deprivation therapy.	Strong
Other therapeutic options	
Only offer whole gland treatment (such as cryotherapy, high-intensity focused ultrasound, etc.) or focal treatment within a clinical trial setting.	Strong

6.2.2 ***Treatment of Intermediate-risk disease***

When managed with non-curative intent, intermediate-risk PCa is associated with ten-year and fifteen-year PCSM rates of 13.0% and 19.6%, respectively [568].

6.2.2.1 Active Surveillance

In the ProtecT trial, up to 22% of the randomised patients in the AM arm had ISUP grade > 1 and 10% a PSA > 10 ng/mL [353]. A Canadian consensus group proposes that low volume ISUP grade 2 (< 10% Gleason pattern 4) may also be considered for AS. These recommendations have been endorsed by the American Society of Clinical Oncology ASCO [540]. However, recent findings suggest that any grade 4 pattern is associated with a three-fold increased risk of metastases compared to ISUP grade 1, while a PSA up to

20 ng/mL might be an acceptable threshold [539, 569, 570]. Including mpMRI and a systematic re-biopsy (eventually targeted) might improve the accuracy of staging. However clear evidence to support AS in the intermediate-risk group is not available and therefore care must be taken if advocating this treatment strategy especially in patients with the longest life expectancy.

6.2.2.2 Surgery

Patients with intermediate-risk PCa should be informed about the results of two RCTs (SPCG-4 and PIVOT) comparing RRP vs. WW in localised PCa. In the SPCG-4 study, death from any cause (RR: 0.71; 95% CI: 0.53-0.95), death from PCa (RR: 0.38; 95% CI: 0.23-0.62) and distant metastases (RR: 0.49; 95% CI: 0.32-0.74) were significantly reduced in intermediate-risk PCa at eighteen years. In the PIVOT trial, according to a pre-planned subgroup analysis among men with intermediate-risk tumours, RP significantly reduced all-cause mortality (HR: 0.69 [95% CI: 0.49-0.98]), but not death from PCa (0.50; 95% CI: 0.21-1.21) at ten years.

The risk of having positive LNs in intermediate-risk PCa is between 3.7-20.1% [567]. An eLND should be performed in intermediate-risk PCa if the estimated risk for pN+ exceeds 5% [567]. In all other cases eLND can be omitted, which means accepting a low risk of missing positive nodes.

6.2.2.3 Radiation therapy

6.2.2.3.1 Recommended external beam radiation therapy for intermediate-risk PCa

Patients suitable for ADT can be given combined IMRT with short-term ADT (4-6 months) [571-573]. For patients unsuitable for ADT (e.g. due to comorbidities) or unwilling to accept ADT (e.g. to preserve their sexual health), the recommended treatment is IMRT or VMAT at an escalated dose (76-80 Gy) or a combination of IMRT or VMAT and brachytherapy (see Section 6.2.3.2.3).

6.2.2.3.2 Brachytherapy monotherapy

Low-dose rate brachytherapy can be offered to highly selected patients (ISUP grade 2 with ≤ 33% of biopsy cores involved with cancer), provided they fulfil all the other criteria. Fractionated HDR brachytherapy as monotherapy can be offered to selected patients with intermediate-risk PCa although they should be informed that results are only available from small series in very experienced centres. Five-year PSA control rates over 90% are reported, with late grade 3+ GU toxicity rates < 5% and no, or very minimal, grade 3+ GI toxicity rates [488, 574]. There are no direct data to inform on the use of ADT in this setting.

6.2.2.4 Other options for the primary treatment of intermediate-risk PCa (experimental therapies)

All other treatment modalities should be considered as investigational. A prospective study on focal therapy using HIFU on patients with localised intermediate-risk disease was recently published [533], but the data was derived from an uncontrolled, single-arm case series. Consequently, neither whole gland treatment nor focal treatment can be considered as standard (see Section 6.1.5), and ideally should only be offered in clinical trials [575].

6.2.2.5 *Guidelines for the treatment of intermediate-risk disease*

Recommendations	Strength rating
Active surveillance (AS)	
Offer AS to highly selected patients (< 10% pattern 4) accepting the potential increased risk of further metastases.	Weak
Radical prostatectomy (RP)	
Offer RP to patients with intermediate-risk disease and a life expectancy of > ten years.	Strong
Offer nerve-sparing surgery to patients with a low risk of extracapsular disease.	Strong
Pelvic lymph node dissection (ePLND)	
Perform an ePLND in intermediate-risk disease if the estimated risk for positive lymph nodes exceeds 5%.	Strong
Radiotherapeutic treatment	
Offer low-dose rate brachytherapy to selected patients (see Section 6.2.3.2.3); patients without a previous transurethral resection of the prostate and with a good International Prostatic Symptom Score and a prostate volume < 50 mL.	Strong
For external-beam radiation therapy (EBRT), use a total dose of 76-78 Gy or moderate hypofractionation (60 Gy/20 fx in four weeks or 70 Gy/28 fx in six weeks), in combination with short-term neoadjuvant plus concomitant androgen deprivation therapy (ADT) (four to six months).	Strong
In patients not willing to undergo ADT, use an escalated dose of EBRT (76-80 Gy) or a combination with brachytherapy.	Weak
Other therapeutic options	
Only offer whole gland treatment (such as cryotherapy, high-intensity focused ultrasound, etc.) or focal treatment within a clinical trial setting.	Strong
Do not offer ADT monotherapy to intermediate-risk asymptomatic men not able to receive any local treatment.	Strong

6.2.3 ***Treatment of high-risk localised disease***

Patients with high-risk PCa are at an increased risk of PSA failure, need for secondary therapy, metastatic progression and death from PCa. Nevertheless, not all high-risk PCa patients have a uniformly poor prognosis after RP [576]. When managed with non-curative intent, high-risk PCa is associated with ten-year and fifteen-year PCSM rates of 28.8 and 35.5%, respectively [568]. There is no consensus regarding the optimal treatment of men with high-risk PCa.

6.2.3.1 *Radical prostatectomy*

Provided that the tumour is not fixed to the pelvic wall, or there is no invasion of the urethral sphincter, RP is a reasonable option in selected patients with a low tumour volume. Extended PLND should be performed in all high-risk PCa cases undergoing RP as the estimated risk for positive LNs is 15-40% [567]. Patients should be aware pre-operatively that surgery may be part of multimodality treatment.

6.2.3.1.1 ISUP grade 4-5

The incidence of organ-confined disease is 26-31% in men with an ISUP grade ≥ 4 on systematic biopsy. A high rate of downgrading exists between the biopsy ISUP grade and the ISUP grade of the resected specimen [577]. Several retrospective case series have demonstrated CSS rates over 60% at fifteen years after RP in the context of a multimodal approach (adjuvant or salvage ADT and/or RT) for patients with a biopsy ISUP grade 5 [324, 374, 578, 579].

6.2.3.1.2 Prostate-specific antigen > 20 ng/mL

Reports in patients with a PSA > 20 ng/mL who underwent surgery as initial therapy within a multimodal approach demonstrated a CSS at fifteen years of over 70% [324, 374, 381, 580-582].

6.2.3.1.3 Radical prostatectomy in cN0 patients who are found to have pathologically confirmed lymph node invasion (pN1)

cN0 patients who undergo RP but who were found to have pN1 were reported to have an overall CSS and OS of 45% and 42%, respectively, at fifteen years [583-589]. However, this is a very heterogeneous patient group and further treatment must be individualised based on risk factors (see Section 6.2.4.5).

6.2.3.2 External beam radiation therapy

6.2.3.2.1 Recommended external beam radiation therapy treatment policy for high-risk localised PCa

For high-risk localised PCa, use a combined modality approach, consisting of dose-escalated IMRT or VMAT, plus long-term ADT. The duration of ADT has to take into account PS, comorbidities and the number of poor prognostic factors. It is important to recognise that in several studies, EBRT plus short-term ADT did not improve OS in high-risk localised PCa [455, 456, 458], and long-term ADT (at least two to three years) is currently recommended for these patients.

6.2.3.2.2 Lymph node irradiation in cN0

There is no level 1 evidence for prophylactic whole-pelvic irradiation, since RCTs have failed to show that patients benefit from prophylactic irradiation (46-50 Gy) of the pelvic LNs in high-risk cases [590-592]. In the RTOG 94-13 study [458], there were no PFS differences between patients treated with whole-pelvic or prostate-only RT, but interactions between whole-pelvic RT and the duration of ADT were reported following the subgroup analysis. Furthermore, in most trials dealing with high-risk PCa, a whole pelvis field was considered standard of care. The benefits of pelvic nodal irradiation using IMRT or VMAT merit further investigation in RCTs as conducted by the RTOG or the UK NCRI group. Performing an ePLND in order to decide whether or not pelvic RT is required (in addition to combined prostate EBRT plus long-term ADT) remains purely experimental in the absence of level 1 evidence.

6.2.3.2.3 Low-dose rate brachytherapy boost

In men with intermediate- or high-risk PCa, LDR brachytherapy boost with supplemental EBRT and hormonal treatment [593] may be considered. Dose-escalated EBRT (total dose of 78 Gy) has been compared with EBRT (total dose 46 Gy) followed by LDR brachytherapy boost (prescribed dose 115 Gy) in intermediate-risk and high-risk patients in a randomised trial with twelve months of ADT in both arms [594]. The LDR boost resulted in five- and seven-year PSA PFS increase (89% and 86%, respectively, compared to 84% and 75%). This improvement came with an increase in late grade 3+ urinary toxicity (18% compared to 8%) [595]. Toxicity was mainly due to urethral strictures and incontinence and great care should be taken during treatment planning.

6.2.3.3 Options other than surgery and radiotherapy for the primary treatment of localised prostate cancer.

Currently there is a lack of evidence supporting any other treatment option or focal therapy in localised high-risk PCa.

6.2.3.4 Guidelines for radical treatment of high-risk localised disease

Recommendation	Strength rating
Radical Prostatectomy (RP)	
Offer RP to patients with high-risk localised PCa and a life expectancy of > ten years only as part of multi-modal therapy.	Strong
Extended pelvic lymph node dissection (ePLND)	
Perform an ePLND in high-risk disease.	Strong
Do not perform a frozen section of nodes during RP to decide whether to proceed with, or abandon, the procedure.	Strong
Radiotherapeutic treatment	
In patients with high-risk localised disease, use external-beam radiation therapy (EBRT) with 76-78 Gy in combination with long-term androgen deprivation therapy (ADT) (two to three years).	Strong
In patients with high-risk localised disease, use EBRT with brachytherapy boost (either high-dose rate or low-dose rate), in combination with long-term ADT (two to three years).	Weak
Therapeutic options outside surgery and radiotherapy	
Do not offer either whole gland or focal therapy to high-risk patients.	Strong
Do not use ADT monotherapy in asymptomatic patients.	Strong

6.2.4 ***Treatment of locally advanced prostate cancer***

No standard treatment can be defined in the absence of level 1 evidence. But a local treatment combined with a systemic one provides the best outcome, provided the patient is ready and fit enough to receive both. The optimal local treatment is still a matter of debate. Randomised controlled trials are only available for EBRT.

6.2.4.1 *Surgery*

Surgery for locally advanced disease as part of a multimodal therapy has been reported [577, 596, 597]. However, the comparative oncological effectiveness of RP as part of a multimodality treatment strategy vs. upfront EBRT with ADT for locally advanced PCa remains unknown, although a prospective phase III RCT (SPCG-15) comparing RP (with or without adjuvant or salvage EBRT) against primary EBRT and ADT among patients with locally advanced (T3) disease is currently recruiting [598]. Data from retrospective case series demonstrated over 60% CSS at fifteen years and over 75% OS at ten years [574, 577, 596, 597, 599-602]. For cT3b-T4 disease, PCa cohort studies showed ten year CSS of over 87% and OS of 65% [603-605]. The indication for RP in all previously described stages assumes the absence of clinically detectable nodal involvement (cN0). In case of suspected positive LNs during RP (initially considered cN0), the procedure should not be abandoned since RP may have a survival benefit in these patients. Intra-operative frozen section analysis is not justified in this case [401]. Only limited evidence exists supporting RP for cN+ patients. Moschini *et al.* compared the outcomes of 50 patients with cN+ with those of 252 patients with pN1, but cN0 at pre-operative staging. cN+ was not a significant predictor of CSS [606]. An ePLND is considered standard if a RP is planned.

6.2.4.2 *Radiotherapy for locally advanced PCa*

In locally advanced disease, RCTs have clearly established that the additional use of long-term ADT combined with RT produces better OS than ADT or RT alone (see Section 6.1.3.1.4 and Tables 6.1.9 and 6.1.10). In clinical or pathological node-positive disease, RT monotherapy is associated with poor outcomes [460], and these patients should receive RT plus long-term ADT. A subgroup analysis from the RTOG 85-31 with a median follow-up period of 6.5 years, showed that 95 of the 173 pN1 patients who received pelvic RT with immediate HT had better five-year (54%) and nine-year (10%) PFS rates vs. 33% and 4%, respectively, for radiation alone ($p < 0.0001$). Multivariate analysis showed that this combination had a statistically significant impact on the OS [454]. These findings are also confirmed from the control arm of the STAMPEDE trial (HR: 0.48 [95% CI: 0.29-0.79]) in a non-randomised comparison [607].

6.2.4.3 *Options other than surgery and radiotherapy for primary treatment*

Currently cryotherapy, HIFU or focal therapies have no place in the management of locally advanced PCa.

The deferred use of ADT as single treatment modality has been answered by the EORTC 30891 trial [567]. Nine hundred and eighty-five patients with T0-4 N0-2 M0 PCa received ADT alone, either immediately or after symptomatic progression or occurrence of serious complications. After a median follow-up of 12.8 years, the OS favoured immediate treatment (HR: 1.21 [95% CI: 1.05-1.39]). Surprisingly, no different disease-free or symptom-free survival were observed, raising the question of survival benefit. In locally advanced T3-T4 M0 disease unsuitable for surgery or RT, immediate ADT may only benefit patients with a PSA > 50 ng/mL and a PSA-DT < 12 months [567, 608], or those that are symptomatic. The median time to start deferred treatment was seven years. In the deferred treatment arm, 25.6% died without needing treatment.

6.2.4.4 *Guidelines for radical treatment of locally-advanced disease*

Recommendations	Strength rating
Radical Prostatectomy (RP)	
Offer RP to highly selected patients with (cT3b-T4 N0 or any T N1) only as part of multimodal therapy.	Strong
Extended pelvic lymph node dissection (ePLND)	
Perform an ePLND in high-risk PCa.	Strong
Do not perform a frozen section of nodes during RP to decide whether to proceed with, or abandon, the procedure.	Strong
Radiotherapeutic treatments	
In patients with locally advanced cN0 disease, offer radiotherapy in combination with long-term androgen deprivation therapy (ADT).	Strong
Offer long-term ADT for two to three years.	Weak
Therapeutic options outside surgery and radiotherapy	
Do not offer whole gland treatment or focal treatment to high-risk patients.	Strong
Only offer ADT monotherapy to those patients unwilling or unable to receive any form of local treatment and who are either symptomatic or asymptomatic, but with a prostate-specific antigen (PSA)-doubling time < 12 months or a PSA > 50 ng/mL, or a poorly-differentiated tumour.	Strong

6.2.5 *Adjuvant treatment after radical prostatectomy*

6.2.5.1 *Introduction*

Adjuvant treatment is by definition additional to the primary or initial therapy with the aim of decreasing the risk of relapse. Clearly a post-operative detectable PSA is an indication of persistent PCa cells (see Section 6.2.6). All information listed below, refers to patients with a post-operative undetectable PSA.

6.2.5.2 *Risk factors for relapse*

ISUP score ≥ 2 or patients classified as pT3 pN0 after RP due to positive margins (highest impact), capsule rupture and/or invasion of the seminal vesicles are at high risk of relapse which can be as high as 50% after five years [609]. Irrespective of the pT stage, the number of removed nodes [394, 610-616], tumour volume within the LNs and capsular perforation of the nodal metastases are predictors of early recurrence after RP for pN1 disease [395]. A LN density (defined as the percentage of positive LNs in relation to the total number of analysed/removed LNs) over 20% was found to be associated with poor prognosis [617]. Finally the number of involved nodes seems to be a major factor for predicting relapse [611, 612, 618], the threshold being considered to be less than three positive nodes from an ePLND [383, 611, 618]. However, prospective data are needed before defining a definitive threshold value.

6.2.5.3 *Immediate (adjuvant) post-operative external irradiation after RP (cN0 or pN0)*

Three prospective RCTs have assessed the role of immediate post-operative RT (adjuvant RT [ART]) (Table 6.2.5.1). It must be emphasised that PSA was undetectable at inclusion only in the ARO 96-02 trial, representing a major limitation in interpretation, as patients with a detectable PSA would now be considered for salvage therapy rather than adjuvant radiotherapy [619]. Thus, for patients at increased risk of local relapse, who present with a PSA level of < 0.1 ng/mL, two options can be offered in the framework of informed consent. These are:

- Immediate ART to the surgical bed after recovery of urinary function, during the first six months post-surgery [619-621];
  or
- Clinical and biological monitoring followed by salvage radiotherapy (SRT) before the PSA exceeds 0.5 ng/mL [622, 623] (see Section 6.3.5.1 on Salvage EBRT).

Table 6.2.5.1: Overview of all three randomised trials for adjuvant surgical bed radiation therapy after RP*

Reference	n	Inclusion criteria	Randomisation	Definition of BCR PSA (ng/mL)	Median FU (mo)	Biochemical progression-free survival	Overall survival
SWOG 8794 2009 [619]	431	pT3 cN0 ± involved SM	60-64 Gy vs. observation	> 0.4	152	10 yr.: 53% vs. 30% (p < 0.05)	10 yr.: 74% vs. 66% Median time: 15.2 vs. 13.3 yr., p = 0.023
EORTC 22911 2012 [620]	1,005	pT3 ± involved SM pN0 pT2 involved SM pN0	60 Gy vs. observation	> 0.2	127	10 yr.: 60.6% vs. 41% (p < 0.001)	81% vs. 77% n.s.
ARO 96-02 2014 [621]	388	pT3 (± involved SM) pN0 PSA post-RP undetectable	60 Gy vs. observation	> 0.05 + confirmation	112	10 yr.: 56% vs. 35% (p = 0.0001)	10 yr.: 82% vs. 86% n.s.

**See Section 6.3.5 for delayed (salvage) post-radical prostatectomy external irradiation.*
BCR = biochemical recurrence; FU = follow-up; mo = months; n = number of patients; n.s. = not significant; PSA = prostate-specific antigen; RP = radical prostatectomy; SM = surgical margin.

6.2.5.4 *Adjuvant androgen ablation*

6.2.5.4.1 Adjuvant androgen ablation in men with N0 disease

Adjuvant androgen ablation with bicalutamide 150 mg daily did not improve PFS in localised disease while it

did for locally advanced disease after RT. However this never translated to an OS benefit [624]. A SR showed a possible benefit for PFS, but not OS for adjuvant androgen ablation [400].

6.2.5.4.2 Adjuvant androgen ablation in men with pN1 disease

The combination of RP and early adjuvant HT in pN+ PCa has been shown to achieve a ten-year CSS rate of 80% and has been shown to significantly improve CSS and OS in a prospective RCT [625, 626]. However, this trial included mostly patients with high-volume nodal disease and multiple adverse tumour characteristics and the findings may not apply to men with less extensive nodal metastases.

6.2.5.5 Adjuvant radiotherapy combined with ADT in men with pN1 disease

In a retrospective multicentre cohort study, maximal local control with RT to the prostatic fossa appeared to be beneficial in PCa patients with pN1 after RP, treated "adjuvantly" (within 6 months after surgery irrespective of PSA) with continuous ADT. The beneficial impact of adjuvant RT on survival in patients with pN1 PCa was highly influenced by tumour characteristics. Men with low-volume nodal disease (< 3 LNs), ISUP grade 2-5 and pT3-4 or R1, as well as men with three to four positive nodes were more likely to benefit from RT after surgery, while the other subgroups were not [627].

In a series of 2,596 pN1 patients receiving ADT (n = 1,663) or ADT plus RT (n = 906), combined treatment was associated with improved OS, with a HR of 1.5 for sole ADT [628]. In a SEER retrospective population-based analysis, adding RT to RP showed a non-significant trend to improved OS but not PCa-specific survival, but data on the extent of additional RT is lacking in this study [629]. No recommendations can be made on the extent of adjuvant RT in pN1 disease (prostatic fossa only or whole pelvis) although whole pelvis RT was given in more than 70% of men in a large retrospective series that found a benefit for adding RT to androgen ablation in pN1 patients [627]. No data is available regarding adjuvant EBRT without ADT.

6.2.5.6 Adjuvant chemotherapy

The TAX3501 trial comparing the role of leuprolide (eighteen months) with and without docetaxel (six cycles) ended prematurely due to poor accrual. A recent phase III RCT comparing adjuvant docetaxel against surveillance after RP for locally advanced PCa showed that adjuvant docetaxel did not confer any oncological benefit [630]. Consequently, adjuvant chemotherapy after RP should only be considered in a clinical trial [631].

6.2.5.7 Guidelines for adjuvant treatment options after radical prostatectomy

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Only discuss adjuvant treatment in men with a post-operative prostate-specific antigen (PSA) < 0.1 ng/mL.	Strong
Do not prescribe adjuvant androgen deprivation therapy (ADT) in pN0 patients.	Strong
Offer adjuvant external-beam radiation therapy to the surgical field to patients at increased risk of local relapse: pT3 pN0 with positive margins (highest impact), and/or invasion of the seminal vesicles.	Strong
Discuss three management options with patients with pN+ disease after an extended lymph node dissection, based on nodal involvement characteristics: 1. Offer adjuvant ADT for node-positive (pN+). 2. Offer adjuvant ADT with additional radiotherapy. 3. Offer observation (expectant management) to a patient after eLND and ≤ 2 nodes with microscopic involvement, and a PSA < 0.1 ng/mL and absence of extranodal extension.	Weak

6.2.5.8 Guidelines for non-curative or palliative treatments in prostate cancer

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Watchful waiting (WW) for localised prostate cancer		
Offer WW to asymptomatic patients not eligible for local curative treatment and those with a short life expectancy.	1b	Strong
While on WW, base the decision to start non-curative treatment on symptoms and disease progression.		Strong
Watchful waiting for locally advanced prostate cancer		
Offer a deferred treatment policy using androgen deprivation (ADT) monotherapy to M0 asymptomatic patients with a prostate-specific antigen (PSA) doubling time > twelve months, a PSA < 50 ng/mL and well differentiated tumour, who are unwilling or unable to receive any form of local treatment.	1b	Strong

*6.2.6 **Persistent PSA after radical prostatectomy***

6.2.6.1 Introduction

Between 5 and 20% of men continue to have detectable or persistent PSA after RP (when defined in the majority of studies as detectable post-RP PSA of ≥ 0.1 ng/mL within four to eight weeks of surgery) [632, 633]. It may result from persistent local disease, pre-existing metastases or residual benign prostate tissue.

6.2.6.2 Natural history of persistently elevated PSA after RP

Several studies (See table 6.3.1) have shown that persistent PSA after RP is associated with more advanced disease (such as positive surgical margins (PSM), pathologic stage ≥ T3a, positive nodal status and/or pathologic ISUP grade ≥ 3) and poor prognosis. Initially defined as ≥ 0.1 ng/mL, improvements in the sensitivity of PSA assays now allow for the detection of PSA at much lower levels.

Moreira *et al.* demonstrated that failure to achieve a PSA of less than 0.03 ng/mL within 6 months of surgery was associated with an increased risk of BCR and overall mortality [634, 635]. However, since the majority of the published literature is based on the ≥ 0.1 ng/mL PSA cut-off, there is significantly more long-term data for this definition.

Predictors of PSA persistence were higher BMI, higher pre-operative PSA and ISUP grade ≥ 3 [635]. In patients with PSA persistence, one and five-year BCR-free survival were 68% and 36%, compared to 95% and 72%, respectively, in men without PSA persistence [634]. Ten-year OS in patients with and without PSA persistence was 63% and 80%, respectively. In line with these data, Ploussard *et al.* reported that approximately 74% of patients with persistent PSA develop BCR [632]. Spratt *et al.* confirmed that a persistently detectable PSA after RP represents one of the worst prognostic factors associated with oncological outcome [636]. Of 150 patients with a persistent PSA, 95% received RT before detectable metastasis. In a multivariable analysis, the presence of a persistently detectable PSA post-RP was associated with a four-fold increase in the risk of developing metastasis. This was confirmed by recent data from Preisser *et al.* who showed that persistent PSA is prognostic of an increased risk of metastasis and death [637]. At fifteen years after RP, metastasis-free survival rates, OS and CSS rates were 53.0 vs. 93.2% ($p < 0.001$), 64.7 vs. 81.2% ($p < 0.001$) and 75.5 vs. 96.2% ($p < 0.001$) for persistent vs. undetectable PSA, respectively. The median follow-up was 61.8 months for patients with undetectable PSA vs. 46.4 months for patients with persistent PSA. In multivariable Cox regression models, persistent PSA represented an independent predictor for metastasis (HR: 3.59, $p < 0.001$), death (HR: 1.86, $p < 0.001$) and cancer-specific death (HR: 3.15, $p < 0.001$).

However, not all patients with persistent PSA after RP experience disease recurrence. Xiang *et al.* showed that five-year BCR-free survival for men who had a persistent PSA level > 0.1 but ≤ 0.2 ng/mL at 6-8 weeks after RP and were monitored was 50% [638].

Rogers *et al.* assessed the clinical outcome of 160 men with a persistently detectable PSA level after RP [639]. No patient received adjuvant therapy before documented metastasis. In their study, 38% of patients had no evidence of metastases for ≥ seven years while 32% of the patients were reported to develop metastases within three years. Noteworthy is that a significant proportion of patients had low-risk disease. In multivariable analysis, the PSA slope after RP (as calculated using PSA levels three to twelve months after surgery) and pathological ISUP grade were significantly associated with the development of distant metastases.

Table 6.2.6.1: Studies on the natural history of patients with persistent PSA after RP

Authors	Study population	n	Definition PSA persistence	Treatment	Outcome	Other details/comments
Ploussard *et al.*, J Urol 2013 [632]	496 men pN0 with persistent PSA 14 centres 1998 - 2011		PSA ≥ 0.1 ng/mL at 6 wk.		74.4% with BCR 5% with metastasis	
Moreira *et al.*, BJUI 2009 [635]	901 men Shared Equal Access Regional Cancer Hospital (SEARCH) database. 2001-2008	230 (8 pN1)	PSA persistence definition of a PSA nadir ≥ 0.03 ng/mL,	No RT info	Increased risk for BCR after surgery	Relative to men with undetectable PSA levels, those with a PSA nadir of 0.03 (HR: 3.88, p < 0.001), 0.04 (HR: 4.87, p < 0.001), 0.05-0.09 (HR: 12.69, p < 0.001), 0.1-0.19 (HR: 13.17, p < 0.001), and 0.2 ng/mL (HR: 13.23, p < 0.001) were at increased risk of BCR while men with a nadir of 0.01 (HR: 1.36, p = 0.400) and 0.02 (HR: 1.64, p = 0.180) were not.
Moreira *et al.*, J Urol 2009 [634]	1,156 men Shared Equal Access Regional Cancer Hospital (SEARCH) database. After 1997	291 (10 pN1)	PSA > 0.03 ng/mL within 6 mo.	No RT info	Increased BCR and overall mortality	Median FU 48 mo. In patients with persistent PSA 1 and 5-yr. BFS was 68% and 36%, significantly lower than 95% and 72%, respectively, in men without persistent PSA. Ten-year OS in patients with vs. without persistent PSA was 63% vs. 80%. In men with persistent PSA independent predictors of BCR were higher PSA nadir (HR: 2.19, p < 0.001), positive surgical margins (HR: 1.75, p = 0.022) and high pathological ISUP grade (4-5 vs. 1, HR: 2.40, p = 0.026). Independent predictors of overall mortality were a higher PSA nadir (HR: 1.46, p 0.013) and seminal vesicle invasion (HR: 3.15, p = 0.047)
Rogers *et al.*, Cancer 2004 [639]	224 men Single centre (Johns Hopkins) 1989 - 2002	160 men (58 pN1)	PSA ≥ 0.1 ng/mL at 3 mo.	No treatment before onset of metastasis	Metastasis-free survival at 3, 5 and 10 yr. was 68%, 49%, and 22%, respectively.	Mean FU 5.3 yr. Seventy-five men (47%) developed distant metastases after RP (median time to metastases 5.0 yr.; range, 0.5-13 yr.). The slope of PSA changes approximately 3-12 mo. after RP at a cut-off value ≥ 0.05 ng/mL was found to be predictive of distant metastasis-free survival (HR: 2.9, p < 0.01).

BCR = biochemical recurrence; FU = follow-up; HR = hazard ratio; mo = months; n = number of patients; PSA = prostate-specific antigen; RT = radiotherapy.

6.2.6.3 *Imaging in patients with persistently elevated PSA after RP*

Standard imaging with bone scan and MRI has a low pick-up rate for men with a PSA below 2 ng/mL. However, PSMA PET/CT has been shown to identify residual cancer in 15-58%, 25-73%, 69-100% and 71-100% of men with post-RP PSA ranges of 0.2-0.5 ng/mL, 0.5-1 ng/mL, 1-2 ng/mL and > 2 ng/mL, respectively [318, 640-644] which can guide salvage radiation therapy (SRT) planning [645]. Using this, Schmidt-Hegemann *et al.* studied 129 patients who had either persistent PSA (52%) or BCR (48%) after RP [646]. Interestingly, men with a persistent PSA had significantly more pelvic nodal involvement on PSMA PET/CT than those developing a detectable PSA. At present there is uncertainty regarding the best treatment if PSMA PET/CT shows metastatic disease.

6.2.6.4 *Impact of post-operative RT and/or ADT in patients with persistent PSA*

The benefit of SRT in patients with persistent PSA remains unclear due to a lack of RCTs, however, it would appear that men with a persistent PSA do less well than men with BCR undergoing RT.

Wiegel *et al.* [633] showed that following salvage RT to the prostate bed, patients with a detectable PSA after RP had significantly worse oncological outcomes when compared with those who achieved an undetectable PSA. Ten-year metastasis-free survival was 67% vs. 83% and OS was 68% vs. 84%, respectively. Recent data from Preisser *et al.* [637] also compared oncological outcomes of patients with persistent PSA who received SRT vs. those who did not. In the subgroup of patients with persistent PSA, after 1:1 propensity score matching between patients with salvage RT vs. no RT, OS rates at ten years after RP were 86.6 vs. 72.6% in the entire cohort ($p < 0.01$), 86.3 vs. 60.0% in patients with positive surgical margin ($p = 0.02$), 77.8 vs. 49.0% in pT3b disease ($p < 0.001$), 79.3 vs. 55.8% in ISUP grade 1 disease ($p < 0.01$) and 87.4 vs. 50.5% in pN1 disease ($p < 0.01$), for salvage RT and no RT respectively. Moreover, CSS rates at ten years after RP were 93.7 vs. 81.6% in the entire cohort ($p < 0.01$), 90.8 vs. 69.7% in patients with positive surgical margin ($p = 0.04$), 82.7 vs. 55.3% in pT3b disease ($p < 0.01$), 85.4 vs. 69.7% in ISUP grade 1 disease ($p < 0.01$) and 96.2 vs. 55.8% in pN1 disease ($p < 0.01$), for salvage RT and no RT respectively. In multivariable models, after 1:1 propensity score matching, salvage RT was associated with lower risk for death (HR: 0.42, $p = 0.02$) and lower cancer-specific death (HR: 0.29, $p = 0.03$). These survival outcomes for patients with persistent PSA who underwent SRT suggest they benefit although outcomes are worse than for men experiencing BCR.

It is clear from a number of studies [633, 647-651] that poor outcomes are driven by the level of pre-RT PSA, the presence of ISUP grade ≥ 4 in the RP histology and pT3b disease. Fossati *et al.* suggested that only men with a persistent PSA after RP and ISUP grade ≤ 3 benefited significantly [652], although this is not supported by Preisser *et al.* [637]. The current data does not allow making any clear treatment decisions.

Addition of ADT may improve PFS [647]. Choo *et al.* studied the addition of two-year ADT to immediate RT to the prostate bed for patients with pathologic T3 disease (pT3) and/or positive surgical margins after RP [647]. Twenty-nine of 78 included patients had persistently detectable post-operative PSA. The relapse-free rate was 85% at five years and 68% at seven years, which was superior to the five-year progression-free estimates of 74% and 61% in the post-operative RT arms of the EORTC and the SWOG studies, respectively, which included patients with undetectable PSA after RP [619, 620]. Patients with persistently detectable post-operative PSA comprised approximately 50% and 12% of the study cohorts in the EORTC and the SWOG studies, respectively.

In the ARO 96-02, a prospective RCT, 74 patients with PSA persistence (20%) received immediate SRT only with 66 Gy per protocol (arm C). The ten-year clinical relapse-free survival was 63% [633]. The GETUG-22 trial comparing RT with RT plus short-term ADT for post-RP PSA persistence (0.2-2.0 ng/mL) reported good tolerability of the combined treatment. The oncological end-points are yet to be published [653].

6.2.6.5 *Conclusion*

The available data, suggests that patients with PSA persistence after RP may benefit from early aggressive multi-modality treatment, however, the lack of prospective RCTs makes firm recommendations difficult.

6.2.6.6 *Recommendations for the management of persistent PSA after radical prostatectomy*

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer a prostate-specific membrane antigen positron emission tomography (PSMA PET) scan to men with a persistent PSA > 0.2 ng/mL to exclude metastatic disease.	Weak
Treat men with no evidence of metastatic disease with salvage radiotherapy and additional hormonal therapy.	Weak

6.3 Management of PSA-only recurrence after treatment with curative intent

The follow up policy is described in chapter 7 and will not be discussed here.

6.3.1 Background

Between 27% and 53% of all patients undergoing RP or RT develop a rising, PSA (PSA recurrence). Whilst a rising PSA level universally precedes metastatic progression, physicians must inform the patient that the natural history of PSA-only recurrence may be prolonged and that a measurable PSA may not necessarily lead to clinically apparent metastatic disease. Physicians treating patients with PSA-only recurrence face a difficult set of decisions in attempting to delay the onset of metastatic disease and death while avoiding over-treating patients whose disease may never affect their OS or QoL. It should be emphasised that the treatment recommendations for these patients should be given after discussion in a multidisciplinary team.

6.3.2 Definitions of clinically relevant PSA relapse

The PSA level that defines treatment failure depends on the primary treatment. Patients with rising PSA after RP or primary RT have different risks of subsequent symptomatic metastatic disease based on various parameters, including the PSA level. Therefore, physicians should carefully interpret BCR end-points when comparing treatments.

After RP, the threshold that best predicts further metastases is a PSA > 0.4 ng/mL and rising [654-656]. However, with access to ultra-sensitive PSA testing, a rising PSA much below this level will be a cause for concern for patients. After primary RT, with or without short-term hormonal manipulation, the RTOG-ASTRO Phoenix Consensus Conference definition of PSA failure (with an accuracy of > 80% for clinical failure) is any PSA increase ≥ 2 ng/mL higher than the PSA nadir value, regardless of the serum concentration of the nadir [657].

After HIFU or cryotherapy no end-points have been validated against clinical progression or survival; therefore, it is not possible to give a firm recommendation of an acceptable PSA threshold after these alternative local treatments [2].

6.3.3 Natural history of biochemical recurrence

Once a PSA relapse has been diagnosed, it is important to determine, whether the recurrence has developed at local or distant sites. A recent SR and meta-analysis investigated the impact of BCR on hard end-points and concluded that patients experiencing BCR are at an increased risk of developing distant metastases, PCa-specific and overall mortality [2]. However, the effect size of BCR as a risk factor for mortality is highly variable. After primary RP, its impact ranges from HR 1.03 (95% CI: 1.004-1.06) to HR: 2.32 (95% CI: 1.45-3.71) [658, 659]. After primary RT, OS rates are approximately 20% lower at eight to ten years follow-up, even in men with minimal comorbidity [660, 661]. Still, the variability in reported effect sizes of BCR remains high and suggests that only certain patient subgroups with BCR might be at an increased risk of mortality.

The risk of subsequent metastases, PCa-specific - and overall mortality may be predicted by the initial clinical and pathologic factors (e.g. T-category, PSA, ISUP grade) and PSA kinetics (PSA-DT and interval to PSA failure), which was further investigated by this SR [2].

For patients with BCR after RP, the following outcomes were found to be associated with significant prognostic factors:

- distant metastatic recurrence: positive surgical margins, high RP specimen pathological ISUP grade, high pT category, short PSA-DT, high pre-sRT PSA;
- prostate-cancer-specific mortality: high RP specimen pathological ISUP grade, short interval to biochemical failure as defined by investigators, short PSA-DT;
- overall mortality: high RP specimen pathological ISUP grade, short interval to biochemical failure, high PSA-DT.

For patients with biochemical recurrence after RT, the corresponding outcomes are:

- distant metastatic recurrence: high biopsy ISUP grade, high cT category, short interval to biochemical failure;
- prostate-cancer-specific mortality: short interval to biochemical failure;
- overall mortality: high age, high biopsy ISUP grade, short interval to biochemical failure, high initial (pretreatment) PSA.

Based on the meta-analysis, proposal is to stratify patients into EAU Low-Risk BCR (PSA-DT > 1 year AND pathological ISUP grade < 4 for RP; interval to biochemical failure > eighteen months AND biopsy ISUP grade < 4 for RT) or EAU High-Risk BCR (PSA-DT ≤ 1 year OR pathological ISUP grade 4-5 for RP, interval to

biochemical failure ≤ 18 months OR biopsy ISUP grade 4-5 for RT), since not all patients with BCR will have similar outcomes. The stratification into "EAU Low-Risk" or "EAU High-Risk" BCR has recently been validated in a European cohort [662].

*6.3.4 **The role of imaging in PSA-only recurrence***

Patients (and physicians) are acutely aware that any sustained rise in PSA heralds the presence of PCa cells. Understandably, this drives the question whether imaging would reveal the site(s) of recurrence. However, imaging is only of value if it leads to a treatment change and therefore to a better outcome. In practice, limited data are available regarding the outcome based on imaging at relapse.

6.3.4.1 Assessment of metastases

6.3.4.1.1 Bone scan and abdominopelvic CT

Because BCR after RP or RT precedes clinical metastases by seven to eight years on average [613, 663], the diagnostic yield of common imaging techniques (bone scan and abdominopelvic CT) is low in asymptomatic patients [664]. In men with PSA-only relapse after RP, the probability of a positive bone scan is < 5%, when the PSA level is < 7 ng/mL [665, 666].

Only 11-14% of patients with BCR after RP have a positive CT [665]. In a series of 132 men with BCR after RP, the mean PSA level and PSA velocity associated with a positive CT were 27.4 ng/mL and 1.8 ng/mL/month, respectively [667].

6.3.4.1.2 Choline PET/CT

In two different meta-analyses, the combined sensitivities and specificities of choline PET/CT for all sites of recurrence in patients with BCR were 86-89% and 89-93%, respectively [668, 669].

Choline PET/CT may detect multiple bone metastases in patients showing a single metastasis on bone scan [670] and may be positive for bone metastases in up to 15% of patients with BCR after RP and negative bone scan [671]. The specificity of choline PET/CT is also higher than bone scan with fewer false-positive and indeterminate findings [305]. Detection of LN metastases using choline PET/CT remains limited by the relatively poor sensitivity of the technique (see Section 5.3.2.2). Choline PET/CT sensitivity is strongly dependent on the PSA level and kinetics [311, 672, 673]. In patients with BCR after RP, PET/CT detection rates are only 5-24% when the PSA level is < 1 ng/mL, but rises to 67-100% when the PSA level is > 5 ng/mL. Despite its limitations, choline PET/CT may change medical management in 18-48% of patients with BCR after primary treatment [674-676].

Choline PET/CT should only be recommended in patients fit enough for curative loco-regional salvage treatment. The sensitivity of choline PET is well known to be strongly influenced by PSA level and kinetics [673] and drops to sub-optimal values in patients with a low PSA [673]; after RP a possible PSA cut-off level for choline PET/CT analysis seems to be between 1 and 2 ng/mL [673].

6.3.4.1.3 Fluoride PET and PET/CT

^{18}F-NaF PET/CT has a higher sensitivity than bone scan in detecting bone metastases [677]. However, ^{18}F-NaF PET is limited by a relative lack of specificity and by the fact that it does not assess soft-tissue metastases [678].

6.3.4.1.4 Fluciclovine PET/CT

^{18}F-Fluciclovine PET/CT have a slightly higher sensitivity than choline PET/CT in detecting the site of relapse in BCR [679]. In a recent multicentre trial evaluating 596 patients with BCR in a mixed population (33.3% after RP, 59.5% after RT ± RP, 7.1% other), fluciclovine PET/CT showed an overall detection rate of 67.7%, with a sensitivity of 62.7% (95% CI: 56-69%); lesions could be visualised either at local level (38.7%) or in lymph nodes and bones (9%) [680]. As for Choline PET/CT, fluciclovine PET/CT sensitivity is dependent on the PSA level, with a sensitivity likely inferior to 50% at PSA < 1 ng/mL.

It is noteworthy that ^{18}F-fluciclovine has been approved in the US and Europe, and therefore is currently the only PCa-specific radiotracer widely commercially available.

6.3.4.1.5 Prostate-specific membrane antigen positron emission tomography computed tomography

Prostate-specific membrane antigen PET/CT has shown good potential in patients with BCR, although most studies are limited by their retrospective design. Detection rates of 15-58%, 25-73% and 69-100%, 71-100% have been reported for PSA ranges of 0.2-0.5 ng/mL, 0.5-1 ng/mL, 1-2 ng/mL and > 2 ng/mL, respectively [318, 640-644]. Prostate-specific membrane antigen PET/CT seems substantially more sensitive than choline PET/CT, especially for PSA levels < 1 ng/mL [641, 681]. Prostate-specific membrane antigen PET/CT identified the site of recurrence in 59 of 88 patients (67%) in a recent prospective trial [682]. A higher PSA velocity seems associated with higher PSMA PET/CT-positivity rates [299, 318, 640].

In a prospective multicentre study of 323 patients with BCR, PSMA PET/CT changed the management intent in 62% of patients as compared to conventional staging. This was due to a significant reduction in the number of men in whom the site of disease recurrence was unknown (77% vs. 19%, $p < 0.001$) and a significant increase in the number of men with metastatic disease (11% vs. 57%) [317]. A recent prospective study in a subgroup of 119 BCR patients with low PSA (< 0.5 ng/mL) reported a change in the intended treatment in 30.2% of patients [683]; however, no data exist on the impact on final outcome.

A single-centre study retrospectively assessed 164 men from a prospectively-acquired database who underwent imaging with PSMA PET/CT for a rising PSA after RP with PSA levels < 0.5 ng/mL. In men with a negative PSMA PET/CT who received salvage RT, 85% (23 out of 27) demonstrated a treatment response, compared to further PSA increase in 65% of those not treated (22 out of 34). In the 36/99 men with disease confined to the prostate fossa on PSMA, 83% (29 out of 36) responded to salvage RT [684]. Thus, PSMA PET/CT might stratify men into a group with high response (negative findings or recurrence confined to the prostate) and poor response (positive nodes or distant disease) to salvage RT.

It is worth noting that the term "PSMA PET" refers to several different radiopharmaceuticals; the majority of published studies used ^{68}Ga-PSMA-11 [640-643, 681, 684-686] but other authors are reporting data with ^{18}F-labelled PSMA [644]. At present there are no conclusive data about comparison of such tracers [687].

6.3.4.1.6 Whole-body and axial MRI

Little is known regarding the accuracy of whole-body or axial MRI in patients with BCR after RP or RT [688]. Therefore, the role of these techniques in detecting occult bone or LN metastases in the case of BCR remains to be assessed.

6.3.4.2 Assessment of local recurrences

6.3.4.2.1 Local recurrence after radical prostatectomy

Because the sensitivity of anastomotic biopsies is low, especially for PSA levels < 1 ng/mL [664], salvage RT is usually decided on the basis of BCR without histological proof of local recurrence, preferably when the PSA level is below 0.5 ng/mL. The dose delivered to the prostatic fossa tends to be uniform since it has not been demonstrated that a focal dose escalation at the site of recurrence improves the outcome. Therefore, most patients undergo salvage RT without local imaging.

Multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging can detect local recurrences in the prostatic bed, but its sensitivity in patients with a PSA level < 0.5 ng/mL remains controversial [689, 690]. Choline PET/CT is less sensitive than mpMRI when the PSA level is < 1 ng/mL [691]. Prostate-specific membrane antigen PET/CT is positive in 15-58% of patients with BCR and PSA levels < 0.5 ng/mL, but published series are difficult to interpret since they usually mix patients with a history of RP and RT [641, 642, 644]. Recent data support the potential role of PSMA PET/CT especially for the identification of distant metastases, even at PSA levels < 0.5 ng/mL [683].

Precise detection and location of local recurrences after RP will be needed but not until it has been proven that stereotaxic boost to the recurrence site during salvage RT improves the patient outcome which, so far, remains investigational.

6.3.4.2.2 Local recurrence after radiation therapy

In patients with BCR after RT, biopsy status is a major predictor of outcome, provided the biopsies are obtained 18-24 months after treatment. Given the morbidity of local salvage options it is necessary to obtain histological proof of the local recurrence before treating the patient [664].

Transrectal US is not reliable in identifying local recurrence after RT. In contrast, mpMRI has yielded excellent results and can be used for biopsy targeting and guiding local salvage treatment [664, 692-694]. Detection of recurrent cancer is also feasible with choline PET/CT [695], but choline PET/CT has not been compared to mpMRI yet. Prostate-specific membrane antigen PET/CT can play a role in the detection of local recurrences after RT [299], but data are still limited by a lack of robust results from well-designed trials.

6.3.4.3 Summary of evidence on imaging in case of biochemical recurrence

In patients with BCR, imaging has the potential to play a role in detecting distant metastases and detecting and localising local recurrence.

Early detection of metastases in a BCR setting is clinically highly relevant, either after RT or after RP. Salvage therapies for local recurrences after RT induce substantial morbidity and it is necessary to detect metastatic patients with the highest possible sensitivity to avoid the morbidity of useless salvage therapies in these patients. Many recent studies suggest that PSMA PET/CT is substantially more sensitive than abdominopelvic CT, bone scan and choline PET/CT in the detection of distant metastases in patients with BCR. Although most studies are retrospective and/or monocentric, they all come to the same conclusion, as

confirmed by a recent SR comparing all imaging methods [696]. After RP, compared to choline PET/CT, PSMA PET/CT showed high positivity rates, even for PSA levels < 1 ng/mL.

The role of imaging (MRI or PET/CT) in the detection and localisation of local recurrence after RP to guide further salvage treatment is questionable since there is no data to support that a subsequent salvage stereotaxic boost to the recurrence site will improve outcome.

However, local recurrence after RT prior to salvage treatment is confirmed by biopsy and, so far, mpMRI is the best technique to evaluate local recurrence and guide targeted biopsies.

6.3.4.4 Guidelines for imaging in patients with biochemical recurrence

Prostate-specific antigen (PSA) recurrence after radical prostatectomy	**LE**	**Strength rating**
Perform prostate-specific membrane antigen (PSMA) positron emission tomography (PET) computed tomography (CT) if the PSA level is > 0.2 ng/mL and if the results will influence subsequent treatment decisions.	2b	Weak
In case PSMA PET/CT is not available, and the PSA level is ≥ 1 ng/mL, perform fluciclovine PET/CT or choline PET/CT imaging if the results will influence subsequent treatment decisions.		Weak
PSA recurrence after radiotherapy		
Perform prostate multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging to localise abnormal areas and guide biopsies in patients fit for local salvage therapy.	3	Strong
Perform PSMA PET/CT (if available) or fluciclovine PET/CT or choline PET/CT in patients fit for curative salvage treatment.	2b	Strong

*6.3.5 **Treatment of PSA-only recurrences***

The timing and treatment modality for PSA-only recurrences after RP or RT remain a matter of controversy based on the limited evidence.

6.3.5.1 Salvage radiotherapy [SRT] for PSA-only recurrence after radical prostatectomy

Early SRT provides the possibility of cure for patients with an increasing PSA after RP. Boorjian *et al.* reported a 75% reduced risk of systemic progression with SRT, when comparing 856 SRT patients with 1,801 non-SRT patients. The PSA level at BCR was shown to be prognostic [697]. More than 60% of patients who are treated before the PSA level rises to > 0.5 ng/mL will achieve an undetectable PSA level [698-701], corresponding to a ~80% chance of being progression-free five years later [623]. A retrospective analysis of 635 patients who were followed after RP and experienced BCR and/or local recurrence and either received no salvage treatment (n = 397) or salvage RT alone (n = 160) within two years of BCR showed that salvage RT was associated with a three-fold increase in PCa-specific survival relative to those who received no salvage treatment ($p < 0.001$). Salvage RT has been shown to be effective mainly in patients with a short PSA-DT [702]. Despite the indication for salvage RT, a “wait and see” strategy remains an option in patients with a PSA-DT of more than twelve months and other favourable factors such a time to BCR > three year, ≤ pT3a, ISUP grade ≤ 2/3 [2, 703]. For an overview see Table 6.3.1.

Table 6.3.1: Selected studies of post-prostatectomy salvage radiotherapy, stratified by pre-salvage radiotherapy (SRT) PSA level*

Reference	Year	n	Median FU (mo)	pre-SRT PSA (ng/mL) median	RT dose ADT	bNED/PFS (year)	5-yr. results
Bartkowiak, *et al.* [704]	2017	464	71	0.31	66.6 Gy	54% (5.9)	73% vs. 56%; PSA < 0.2 vs. ≥ 0.2 ng/mL p < 0.0001
Soto, *et al.* [705]	2012	441	36	< 1 (58%)	68 Gy 24% ADT	63/55% (3) ADT/no ADT	44/40% ADT/no ADT p < 0.16
Stish, *et al.* [698]	2016	1,106	107	0.6	68 Gy 16% ADT	50% (5) 36% (10)	44% vs. 58%; PSA ≤ 0.5 vs. > 0.5 ng/mL p < 0.001
Tendulkar, *et al.* [706]	2016	2,460	60	0.5	66 Gy 16% ADT	56% (5)	SRT; PSA < 0.2 ng/mL 71% 0.21-0.5 ng/mL 63% 0.51-1.0 ng/mL 54% 1.01-2.0 ng/mL 43% > 2 ng/mL 37% p < 0.001

** Androgen deprivation therapy can influence the outcome 'biochemically no evidence of disease (bNED)' or 'progression-free survival'. To facilitate comparisons, 5-year bNED/PFS read-outs from Kaplan-Meier plots are included.*

ADT = androgen deprivation therapy; bNED = biochemically no evidence of disease; FU = follow up; mo = months; n = number of patients; PFS = progression-free survival; PSA = prostate-specific antigen; SRT = salvage radiotherapy; yr. = year.

Although biochemical progression is now widely accepted as a surrogate marker of PCa recurrence; metastatic disease, disease specific- and OS are more meaningful end-points to support clinical decision making. A SR and meta-analysis on the impact of BCR after RP reports SRT to be favourable for OS and PCa-specific mortality. In particular SRT should be initiated in patients with rapid PSA kinetics after RP and with a PSA cut-off of 0.4 ng/mL [2]. A recent, international, multi-institutional analysis of pooled data from RCTs has suggested that metastasis-free survival is the most valid surrogate end-point with respect to impact on OS [707, 708]. Table 6.3.2 summarises results of recent studies on clinical end-points after SRT.

Table 6.3.2: Recent studies reporting clinical end-points after SRT

Reference	Year	n	Median FU (mo)	Regimen	Outcome
Bartkowiak, *et al.* [704]	2017	464	71	66.6 (59.4-72) Gy no ADT	5.9 yr. OS post-SRT PSA < 0.1 ng/mL 98% post-SRT PSA ≥ 0.1 ng/mL 92% p = 0.005
Jackson, *et al.*[709]	2014	448	64	68.4 Gy no ADT	5 yr. DM post-SRT PSA < 0.1 ng/mL 5% post-SRT PSA ≥ 0.1 ng/mL 29% p < 0.0001 5 yr. DSM post-SRT PSA < 0.1 ng/mL 2% post-SRT PSA ≥ 0.1 ng/mL 7% p < 0.0001 OS post-SRT PSA < 0.1 ng/mL 97% post-SRT PSA ≥ 0.1 ng/mL 90% p < 0.0001

Stish, *et al.* [698]	2016	1,106	107	68 (64.8-70.2) Gy 39% 2D treatment planning incl. 16% ADT	5 and 8.9 yr. DM SRT: PSA ≤ 0.5 ng/mL 7% and 12% SRT: PSA > 0.5 ng/mL 14% and 23% p < 0.001 5 and 8.9 yr. DSM SRT: PSA ≤ 0.5 ng/mL < 1% and 6% SRT: PSA > 0.5 ng/mL 5% and 10% p = 0.02 5 and 8.9 yr. OS SRT: PSA ≤ 0.5 ng/mL 94% and 86% SRT: PSA > 0.5 ng/mL 91% and 78% p = 0.14
Tendulkar, *et al.* [706]	2016	2,460	60	66 (64.8-68.4) Gy incl. 16% ADT	10 yr. DM SRT: PSA 0.01-0.2 ng/mL 9% SRT: PSA 0.21-0.50 ng/mL 15% SRT: PSA 0.51-1.0 ng/mL 19% SRT: PSA 1.01-2.0 ng/mL 20% SRT: PSA > 2 ng/mL 37%, p < 0.001

ADT = androgen deprivation therapy; DM = distant metastasis; DSM = disease specific mortality; FU = follow up; mo = months; n = number of patients; OS = overall survival; PSA = prostate specific antigen; SRT = salvage radiotherapy.

Data from RTOG 9601 [710] suggest both CSS and OS benefit when adding two years of bicalutamide to SRT. According to GETUG-AFU 16, also six months treatment with a LHRH-analogue can significantly improve five-year biochemical PFS, but CSS and OS data will require a longer follow-up [711]. When interpreting these data, it has to be kept in mind that RTOG 9601 used outdated radiation dosages (< 66 Gy) and technique. Table 6.3.3 provides an overview of these two RCTs. A recent review addressing benefit from hormone therapy with SRT suggested risk stratification of patients, based on the pre-SRT PSA (> 0.7 ng/mL), margin status (positive), and high ISUP grade, as a framework to individualise treatment. [712]. These findings were confirmed by a retrospective multicentre-study including 525 patients which showed that only in patients with more aggressive disease characteristics (pT3b/4 and ISUP grade > 4 or pT3b/4 and PSA at early SRT > 0.4 ng/mL) the administration of concomitant ADT was associated with a reduction in distant metastasis [713].

Table 6.3.3: RCTs comparing salvage radiotherapy combined with androgen deprivation therapy vs. salvage radiotherapy alone

Reference	Year	n	Risk groups	Median FU (mo)	Regimen	Outcome
GETUG-AFU 16 Carrie, *et al.* [711]	2016	369 RT + ADT 374 RT	ISUP grade ≤ 2/3 89%, ISUP grade ≥ 4 11% cN0	63	66 Gy + GnRH analogue 6 mo. 66 Gy	5 yr. PFS 80% p < 0.0001 5 yr. PFS 62%
RTOG 9601 Shipley, *et al.* [710]	2017	384 RT + ADT 376 RT	pT2 R1, pT3 cN0	156	64.8 Gy + bicalutamide 24 mo. 64.8 Gy + placebo	12 yr. DM 14% p = 0.005 12 yr. DM 23% 12 yr. OS 76% p = 0.04 12 yr. OS 71% 12 yr. DSM 5.8% p < 0.001 12 yr. DSM 13.4%

ADT = androgen deprivation therapy; DM = distant metastasis; DSM = disease specific mortality; PFS = progression free survival; FU = follow-up; GnRH = gonadotropin-releasing hormone; OS = overall survival; PFS = progression-free survival; mo = months; n = number of patients; RT = radiotherapy; yr. = years.

6.3.5.1.1 Target volume, dose, toxicity

There have been various attempts to define common outlines for “clinical target volumes” of PCa [714-717] and for organs at risk of normal tissue complications [718]. However, given the variations of techniques and

dose-constraints, a satisfactory consensus has not yet been achieved. A benefit in biochemical PFS but not metastasis-free survival (MFS) has been reported in patients receiving whole pelvis SRT (± ADT) but the advantages must be weighed against possible side effects [719].

The optimal SRT dose has not been well defined. It should be at least 66 Gy to the prostatic fossa (plus/minus the base of the seminal vesicles, depending on the pathological stage after RP) [699, 720]. In a SR, the pre-SRT PSA level and SRT dose both correlated with BCR, showing that relapse-free survival decreased by 2.4% per 0.1 ng/mL PSA and improved by 2.6% per Gy, suggesting that a treatment dose above 70 Gy should be administered at the lowest possible PSA level [721]. The combination of pT stage, margin status and ISUP grade and the PSA at SRT seems to define the risk of biochemical progression, metastasis and overall mortality [722-724]. In a study on 894 node-negative PCa patients, doses ranging from 64 to ≥ 74 Gy were assigned to twelve risk groups, defined by their pre-SRT PSA classes < 0.1, 0.1-0.2, 0.2-0.4, and > 0.4 ng/mL and ISUP grade, ≤ 1 vs. 2/3 vs. ≥ 4 [725]. The updated Stephenson nomograms incorporate the SRT and ADT doses as predictive factors for biochemical failure and distant metastasis [706].

Salvage RT is also associated with toxicity. In one report on 464 SRT patients receiving median 66.6 (max. 72) Gy, acute grade 2 toxicity was recorded in 4.7% for both the GI and GU tract. Two men had late grade 3 reactions of the GI tract. Severe GU tract toxicity was not observed. Late grade 2 complications occurred in 4.7% (GI tract) and 4.1% (GU tract), respectively, and 4.5% of the patients developed moderate urethral stricture [704].

In a RCT on dose escalation for SRT involving 350 patients, acute grade 2 and 3 GU toxicity was observed in 13.0% and 0.6%, respectively, with 64 Gy and in 16.6% and 1.7%, respectively, with 70 Gy. Gastrointestinal tract toxicity of grades 2 and 3 occurred in 16.0% and 0.6%, respectively, with 64 Gy, and in 15.4% and 2.3%, respectively, with 70 Gy. Late effects have yet to be reported [726, 727].

With dose escalation over 72 Gy and/or up to a median of 76 Gy, the rate of severe side-effects, especially genitourinary symptoms, clearly increases, even with newer planning and treatment techniques [728, 729]. In particular, when compared with 3D-CRT, IMRT was associated with a reduction in grade 2 GI toxicity from 10.2 to 1.9% (p = 0.02), but had no differential effect on the relatively high level of GU toxicity (five-year, 3D-CRT 15.8% vs. IMRT 16.8%) [728]. After a median salvage IMRT dose of 76 Gy, the five-year risk of grade 2-3 toxicity rose to 22% for genitourinary and 8% for gastrointestinal symptoms, respectively [729]. Doses of at least 66 Gy, and up to 72 Gy can be recommended [704, 726].

6.3.5.1.2 Comparison of adjuvant radiotherapy (ART) and salvage radiotherapy

The largest retrospective risk-matched study evaluating ART vs. early SRT comprised 510 pT3N0 R0/R1 patients (ADT was excluded). With a median follow-up of 94 months, 243 patients who had ART and 267 patients who had SRT at a PSA < 0.5 ng/mL, did not differ significantly in MFS (92% vs. 91%, p = 0.9) or OS (89% vs. 92%, p = 0.9). Conclusion was that early salvage RT does not impair PCa control but clearly helps reducing over-treatment, which is a major issue in both ART and in SRT [723]. Similarly, Buscarillo *et al.* reported no difference in MFS or OS among two groups of 149 propensity-matched PCa patients with adverse pathologic features [730]. However, these retrospective studies are underpowered for high-risk cases such as pT3b/R1/ ISUP grade 4-5. In contrast to these studies, a propensity score-matched retrospective analysis of two cohorts of 366 pT3 and/or R1 patients found that compared to SRT at a PSA between 0.1 and 0.5 ng/mL, ART given at an undetectable PSA (< 0.1 ng/mL) improved all three end-points, biochemically no evidence of disease, MFS, and OS [731].

Both approaches (ART and SRT) together with the efficacy of adjuvant ADT are currently being compared in three prospective RCTs: the Medical Research Council (MRC) Radiotherapy and Androgen Deprivation In Combination After Local Surgery (RADICALS) in the United Kingdom, the Trans-Tasman Oncology Group (TROG) Radiotherapy Adjuvant Versus Early Salvage (RAVES), and Groupe d'Etude des Tumeurs Uro-Génitales (GETUG 17).

It remains difficult to decide whether to proceed with adjuvant RT, for high-risk PCa, pT3-4 pN0 M0 with undetectable PSA after RP, or to postpone RT as an early salvage procedure in the event of biochemical relapse. In everyday practice, before RP, the urologist should explain to the patient that adjuvant RT may be needed in the presence of negative prognostic risk factors.

6.3.5.1.3 Management of PSA failures after radiation therapy

Therapeutic options in these patients are ADT or local procedures such as salvage RP (SRP), cryotherapy,

interstitial brachytherapy and HIFU [732-741]. As the available evidence for these treatment options is of low quality, strong recommendations regarding the choice of any of these techniques cannot be made as. The following is an overview of the most important findings for each of these techniques with a proposal for their indications.

6.3.5.2 Salvage radical prostatectomy

Salvage RP after RT has the best likelihood of achieving local control relative to other salvage treatments. However, this must be weighed against the possible adverse events, which are increased compared to primary surgery because of the risk of fibrosis and poor wound healing due to radiation.

6.3.5.2.1 Oncological outcomes

In a SR of the literature, Chade, *et al.* showed that SRP provided five- and ten-year BCR-free survival estimates ranging from 47-82% and from 28-53%, respectively. The ten-year CSS and OS rates ranged from 70-83% and from 54-89%, respectively. The pre-SRP PSA value and prostate biopsy ISUP grade were the strongest predictors of the presence of organ-confined disease, progression, and CSS [742].

In most contemporary series, organ-confined disease, negative surgical margins, and the absence of seminal vesicle and/or LN metastases were favourable prognostic indicators associated with a better DFS of approximately 70-80%, in comparison with 40-60% in patients with locally advanced PCa [741].

Table 6.3.4: Oncological results of selected salvage radical prostatectomy case series, including at least 30 patients

Reference	n	Median FU (mo)	Pathologic Organ-confined (%)	PSM (%)	Lymph-node involvement (%)	BCR-free probability (%)	CSS (%)	Time probability (yr.)
Sanderson, *et al.* 2006 [743]	51	-	25	36	28	47	-	5
Leonardo, *et al.* 2009 [744]	32	35	53	34	0	75	-	3
Heidenreich, *et al.* 2010 [740]	55	23 (2-56)	73	11	20	87	-	2
Chade, *et al.* 2011 [745]	404	55	55	25	16	37	83	10
Mandel, *et al.* 2016 [746]	55	36	50	27	22	49	89	5

BCR = biochemical recurrence; CSS = cancer-specific survival; FU = follow-up; mo = months; n = number of patients; PSM = positive surgical margin.

6.3.5.2.2 Morbidity

Compared to primary open RP, SRP is associated with a higher risk of later anastomotic stricture (47 vs. 5.8%), urinary retention (25.3% vs. 3.5%), urinary fistula (4.1% vs. 0.06%), abscess (3.2% vs. 0.7%) and rectal injury (9.2 vs. 0.6%) [747]. In more recent series, these complications appear to be less common [739, 742]. Functional outcomes are also worse compared to primary surgery, with urinary incontinence ranging from 21% to 90% and ED in nearly all patients [742].

Table 6.3.5: Peri-operative morbidity in selected salvage radical prostatectomy case series, including at least 30 patients

Reference	n	Rectal injury (%)	Anastomotic stricture (%)	Clavien 3-5 (%)	Blood loss, mL, mean, range
Stephenson, *et al.* 2004 [739]	100	15 vs. 2*	30	33 vs. 13*	-
Ward, *et al.* 2005 [748]	138	5	22	-	-
Sanderson, *et al.* 2006 [743]	51	2	41	6	-
Gotto, *et al.* 2010 [747]	98	9	41	25	-
Heidenreich, *et al.* 2010 [740]	55	2	11	3.6	360 (150-1450)

** SRP performed before vs. after 1993.*

n = number of patients.

6.3.5.2.3 Summary of salvage radical prostatectomy

In general, SRP should be considered only for patients with low comorbidity, a life expectancy of at least ten years, a pre-SRP PSA < 10 ng/mL and biopsy ISUP grade ≤ 2/3, no LN involvement or evidence of distant metastatic disease pre-SRP, and those whose initial clinical staging was T1 or T2 [742]. A meta-regression analysis suggested that SRP may be associated with worse continence outcomes than non-surgical approaches [749].

6.3.5.3 Salvage cryoablation of the prostate

6.3.5.3.1 Oncological outcomes

Salvage cryoablation of the prostate (SCAP) has been proposed as an alternative to SRP, as it has a potentially lower risk of morbidity and equal efficacy. However, the very few studies available have shown disappointing results. In a review of the use of SCAP for recurrent cancer after RT, the five-year biochemical disease-free survival estimates ranged from 50-70%. A durable response can be achieved in ~50% of patients with a pre-SCAP PSA < 10 ng/mL [750]. In a multicentre study reporting the current outcome of SCAP in 279 patients, the five-year BCR-free survival estimate according to the Phoenix criteria was 54.5 ± 4.9%. Positive biopsies were observed in 15/46 patients (32.6%) who underwent prostate biopsy after SCAP [751].

A case-matched control study comparing SRP and SCAP was performed in men with recurrent PCa after RT. The authors compared the oncological outcomes of the two salvage treatment options after mean follow-up periods of 7.8 (SRP group) and 5.5 years (SCAP group). The five-year OS was significantly higher in the SRP group (95% vs. 85%) [752].

Table 6.3.6: Oncological results of selected salvage cryoablation of the prostate case series, including at least 50 patients

Reference	n	Median FU (mo)	BCR-free probability (%)	Time probability (yr.)	Definition of failure
Pisters, *et al.* 1997 [752]	150	17	44	-	Nadir + 0.2
Bahn, *et al.* 2003 [753]	59	82	59	7	PSA > 0.5
Ismail, *et al.* 2007 [750]	100	33	73 (low risk)	5	ASTRO
Pisters, *et al.* 2008 [751]	279	22	58	5	ASTRO and Phoenix
Williams, *et al.* 2011 [754]	187	7.46 yr.	39	10	Nadir +2
Spiess, *et al.* 2010 [755]	450	40.8	34	-	PSA > 0.5

ASTRO = American Society for Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology; BCR = biochemical recurrence; FU = follow-up; mo = months; n = number of patients; PSA = prostate-specific antigen; yr. = year.

6.3.5.3.2 Morbidity

According to Cespedes, *et al.* [756], the risks of urinary incontinence and ED at at least twelve months after SCAP were as high as 28% and 90%, respectively. In addition, 8-40% of patients reported persistent rectal pain, and an additional 4% of patients underwent surgical procedures for the management of treatment-associated complications. In an on-line registry by Pisters, *et al.*, urinary incontinence rates were 4.4%. The rectal fistulae rate was 1.2% and 3.2% of patients requiring a TURP for removal of sloughed tissue [751]. With the use of third-generation technology, complications such as urinary incontinence and obstruction/retention have significantly decreased during the last decade (see Table 6.3.5) [757].

Table 6.3.7: Peri-operative morbidity, erectile function and urinary incontinence in selected salvage cryoablation of the prostate case series, including at least 50 patients

Reference	n	Incontinence (%)	Obstruction/ Retention (%)	Rectourethral fistula (%)	ED (%)
Pisters, *et al.* 1997 [758]	150	73	67	1	72
Bahn, *et al.* 2003 [753]	59	8	-	3.4	-
Ismail, *et al.* 2007 [750]	100	13	4	1	-
Pisters, *et al.* 2008 [751]	279	4.4	3.2	1.2	-
Ahmad, *et al.* 2013 [759]	283	12	7	1.8	83

ED = erectile dysfunction; n = number of patients.

6.3.5.3.3 Summary of salvage cryoablation of the prostate

In general, SCAP should be considered only for patients with low comorbidity, a life expectancy of at least

ten years, an initial organ-confined PCa cT1c to cT2, initial ISUP grade ≤ 2/3, a pre-salvage PSA-DT ≥ sixteen months and a pre-salvage PSA < 10 ng/mL.

6.3.5.4 Salvage brachytherapy for radiotherapy failure

Although there is no role for salvage EBRT following local recurrence after previous definitive RT, in carefully selected patients with a good PS, primary localised PCa and histologically proven local recurrence (based on Phoenix criteria [657]), HDR- or LDR brachytherapy remain effective treatment options with an acceptable toxicity profile [760-762]. However, the published series are relatively small and consequently this treatment should be offered in experienced centres only. Fifty-two patients were treated at the Scripps Clinic with HDR brachytherapy over a period of nine years [760]. With a median follow-up of 60 months the five-year biochemical control was 51% and only 2% grade 3 genitourinary toxicities were reported (Phoenix criteria). Comparable with these data, 42 patients were treated in a phase II trial at MSKCC in New York [763]. Of note, the median pre-treatment dose was 81 Gy given with IMRT and the prescription HDR-dose of 32 Gy was delivered in four fractions over 30 hours. The biochemical relapse-free survival after five years was 69% (median follow-up 36 months). Grade 2 late side-effects were seen in 15% and one patient developed grade 3 incontinence. However, older data with higher rates of side-effects have been reported [764].

Using LDR brachytherapy with ^{103}palladium, long-term outcome was reported in 37 patients with a median follow-up of 86 months [761]. The biochemical control rate after ten years was 54%. However, the crude rate of ≥ grade 2 toxicity was 46% and ≥ grade 3 toxicity was 11%. These side-effects were comparable with a series of 31 patients treated with salvage I-125 brachytherapy in the Netherlands. Therefore, in these small series, late side-effects seem to be lower with HDR brachytherapy [765]. In conclusion, freedom from BCR after salvage HDR- and LDR brachytherapy is promising and the rate of severe side-effects in experienced centres seem to be acceptable. Salvage brachytherapy remains a treatment option for selected patients with histologically proven local recurrence after RT.

6.3.5.5 Salvage high-intensity focused ultrasound

6.3.5.5.1 Oncological outcomes

Salvage HIFU has more recently emerged as an alternative thermal ablation option for radiation-recurrent PCa. Most of the data were generated by one high-volume centre. Median follow-up was very short, and outcome measures were non-standardised.

Table 6.3.8: Oncological results of selected salvage high-intensity focused ultrasound case series, including at least 20 patients

Reference	n	Median FU (mo)	BCR-free probability (%) ASTRO and Phoenix criteria	Negative biopsy rate
Colombel, *et al.* 2006 [766]	224	15-18	-	80
Gelet, *et al.* 2000 [767]	-	-	-	-
Gelet, *et al.* 2004 [768]	-	-	-	-
Uchida, *et al.* 2011 [769]	22	24	59 (Phoenix) (24 mo.)	92 (only 12 biopsied)
Berge, *et al.* 2011 [770]	46	9	60.9 (9 mo)	-
Crouzet, *et al.* 2017 [771]	418	42	49% (5 y.); 82% CSS (7 yr.)	-

BCR = biochemical recurrence; CSS = cancer-specific survival; FU = follow-up; mo = months; n = number of patients; yr. = year.

6.3.5.5.2 Morbidity

Most of the data were generated by one high-volume HIFU centre. Important complication rates were mentioned and are at least comparable to other salvage treatment options.

6.3.5.5.3 Summary of salvage high-intensity focused ultrasound

There is a lack of quality data which prohibits any recommendation regarding the indications for salvage HIFU.

6.3.6 ***Salvage lymph node dissection***

Novel imaging modalities improve the early detection of nodal metastases [772]. The surgical management of (recurrent) nodal metastases in the pelvis has been the topic of several retrospective analyses [772-774]. The majority of treated patients showed BCR but clinical recurrence-free and CSS ten-year survival over 70% has been reported [773, 775]. Neither the template nor the real value of nodal salvage dissection is available. It must, however, be remembered that the imaging modalities under-evaluate the real nodal involvement. Biochemical recurrence rates were found to be dependent on PSA at surgery and location and number of

positive nodes [776]. Addition of RT to the lymphatic template after salvage LND may improve the BCR rate [777]. The real efficacy of this salvage procedure remains unproven, as is its impact on survival [778].

*6.3.7 **Hormonal therapy***

The Guidelines Panel conducted a SR including studies published from 2000 onwards [779]. Conflicting results were found on the clinical effectiveness of HT after previous curative therapy of the primary tumour. Some studies reported a favourable effect of HT, including the only RCT addressing the research question of this review (86% vs. 79% advantage in OS in the early HT group) [780]. Other studies did not find any differences between early vs. delayed, or no, HT. One study found an unfavourable effect of HT [781]. This may be the result of selecting clinically unfavourable cases for (early) HT and more intensive diagnostic work-up and follow-up in these patients.

The studied population is highly heterogeneous regarding their tumour biology and therefore clinical course. Predictive factors for poor outcomes were; CRPC, distant metastases, CSS, OS, short PSA-DT, high ISUP grade, high PSA, increased age and comorbidities. In some studies, such as the Boorjian, *et al.* study [703], high-risk patients, mainly defined by a high ISUP grade and a short PSA-DT (most often less than six months), seem to benefit most from (early) HT, especially in men with a long life expectancy.

No data were found on the effectiveness of different types of HT, although it is unlikely that this will have a significant impact on survival outcomes in this setting. Non-steroidal anti-androgens have been claimed to be inferior compared to castration, but this difference was not seen in M0 patients [702]. One of the included RCTs suggested that intermittent HT is not inferior to continuous HT in terms of OS and CSS [782]. A small advantage was found in some QoL domains but not overall QoL outcomes. An important limitation of this RCT is the lack of any stratifying criteria such as PSA-DT or initial risk factors.

Based on the lack of definitive efficacy and the undoubtedly associated significant side-effects, patients with recurrence after primary curative therapy should not receive standard HT. Only a minority of them will progress to metastases or PCa-related death. The objective of HT should be to improve OS, postpone distant metastases, and improve QoL. Biochemical response to only HT holds no clinical benefit for a patient. For older patients and those with comorbidities, the side-effects of HT may even decrease life expectancy; in particular, cardiovascular risk factors need to be considered [783, 784]. Early HT should be reserved for those at highest risk of disease progression, defined mainly by a short PSA-DT at relapse (> 6-12 months) or a high initial ISUP grade (> 2/3), and a long life expectancy.

*6.3.8 **Observation***

For patients with EAU low-risk BCR features (see Section 6.3.3), unfit patients with a life expectancy of less than ten years or patients unwilling to undergo salvage treatment, active follow-up may represent a viable option. In unselected relapsing patients, the median actuarial time to the development of metastasis will be eight years and the median time from metastasis to death will be a further five years [613].

*6.3.9 **Guidelines for second-line therapy after treatment with curative intent***

Local salvage treatment	**Strength rating**
Recommendations for biochemical recurrence after radical prostatectomy	
Offer active surveillance and possibly delayed salvage radiotherapy (SRT) to patients with biochemical recurrence and classified as EAU low-risk group at relapse who may not benefit from intervention.	Strong
Treat patients with a PSA rise from the undetectable range with SRT. Once the decision for SRT has been made, SRT (at least 66 Gy) should be given as soon as possible.	Strong
Offer pN0 patients undergoing SRT hormonal therapy (with bicalutamide 150 mg for two years, or LHRH agonists for up to two years).	Weak
Do not offer hormonal therapy to every pN0 patient treated with SRT.	Strong
Recommendations for biochemical recurrence after radiotherapy	
Treat highly selected patients with localised PCa and a histologically proven local recurrence with salvage radical prostatectomy.	Weak
Salvage RP should only be performed in experienced centres.	Strong
Do not offer high intensity focused ultrasound, cryosurgical ablation and salvage brachytherapy to patients with proven local recurrence since it is still experimental.	Strong
Recommendations for systemic salvage treatment	
Do not offer androgen deprivation therapy to M0 patients with a PSA-DT > twelve months.	Strong

6.4 Treatment: Metastatic prostate cancer

*6.4.1 **Introduction***

All prospective data available rely on the definition of M1 disease based on CT scan and bone scan. The influence on treatment and outcome of newer, more sensitive imaging has not been assessed yet.

*6.4.2 **Prognostic factors***

Median survival of patients with newly diagnosed metastases is approximately 42 months [785]. However, the M1 population is heterogeneous. Several prognostic factors for survival have been suggested including the number and location of bone metastases, presence of visceral metastases, ISUP grade, PS status and initial PSA alkaline phosphatase but only few have been validated [786-789].

"Volume" of disease as a potential predictor was introduced by CHAARTED (Chemo-hormonal Therapy versus Androgen Ablation Randomized Trial for Extensive Disease in Prostate Cancer) [789-791] and has been shown to be predictive in a powered subgroup analysis for benefit of addition of prostate radiotherapy ADT [792].

Based on a large SWOG 9346 cohort, the PSA level after seven months of ADT was used to create three prognostic groups (see Table 6.4.2) [793]. PSA ≤ 0.2 ng/mL at seven months has been confirmed as a prognostic marker for men receiving ADT for metastatic disease in the CHAARTED study independent of the addition of docetaxel [794].

Table 6.4.1 Definition of high- and low volume and risk in CHAARTED [789-791] **and LATITIDE** [795]

	High	**Low**
CHAARTED (volume)	≥ 4 Bone metastasis including ≥ 1 outside vertebral column or spine **OR** Visceral metastasis	Not high
LATITUDE (risk)	≥ 2 high risk features of • ≥ 3 Bone metastasis • Visceral metastasis • ≥ ISUP grade 4	Not high

Table 6.4.2: Prognostic factors based on the SWOG 9346 study [793]

PSA after 7 months of castration	**Median survival**
< 0.2 ng/mL	75 months
0.2 < 4 ng/mL	44 month
> 4 ng/mL	13 months

6.4.3 First-line hormonal treatment

Primary ADT has been the standard of care for over 50 years [493]. There is no level 1 evidence in favour of a specific type of ADT, neither for orchiectomy nor for an LHRH analogue or antagonist. Exception is patients with impending spinal cord compression for whom either a bilateral orchidectomy or LHRH antagonists are the preferred options.

6.4.3.1 Non-steroidal anti-androgen monotherapy

Based on a Cochrane SR comparing non-steroidal anti-androgen (NSAA) monotherapy to castration (either medical or surgical), NSAA was considered to be less effective in terms of OS, clinical progression, treatment failure and treatment discontinuation due to adverse events [796]. The evidence quality of the studies included in this review was rated as moderate.

6.4.3.2 Intermittent versus continuous androgen deprivation therapy

Three independent reviews [797-799] and two meta-analyses [800, 801], looked at the clinical efficacy of intermittent androgen deprivation (IAD) therapy. All of these reviews included eight RCTs of which only three were conducted in patients with exclusively M1 disease. The five remaining trials included different patient groups, mainly locally advanced and metastatic patients relapsing.

So far, the SWOG 9346 is the largest trial addressing IAD in M1b patients [802]. Out of 3,040 screened patients, only 1,535 patients finally met the inclusion criteria. This highlights that, at best, only 50% of M1b patients can be expected to be candidates for IAD, i.e. the best PSA responders. This was a non-inferiority trial leading to

inconclusive results: the actual upper limit was above the pre-specified 90% upper limit of 1.2 (HR: 1.1; CI: 0.99-1.23), the pre-specified non-inferiority limit was not achieved, and the results did not show a significant inferiority for any treatment arm. However, based on this study inferior survival with IAD cannot be completely ruled out.

Other trials did not show any survival difference with an overall HR for OS of 1.02 (0.94-1.11) [797]. These reviews and the meta-analyses came to the conclusion that a difference in OS or CSS between IAD and continuous ADT is unlikely. A recent review of the available phase III trials highlighted the limitations of most trials and suggested a cautious interpretation of the non-inferiority results [803]. None of the trials that addressed IAD vs. continuous ADT in M1 patients showed a survival benefit, but there was a trend towards improved OS and PFS with continuous ADT. Most of these trials, however, were non-inferiority trials. In some cohorts the negative impact on sexual function was less pronounced with IAD. There is a trend favouring IAD in terms of QoL, especially regarding treatment-related side-effects, such as hot flushes [804, 805].

Other possible long-term benefits of IAD from non-RCTs include a protective effect against bone loss, metabolic syndrome and cardiovascular problems [806]. This possible protective effect was recently challenged by the results from a detailed analysis of the SWOG 9346 trial [807]. These results showed an increased risk for thrombotic and ischaemic events, while there was no benefit concerning endocrine, psychiatric, sexual and neurological side-effects with IAD. Testosterone recovery was observed in most studies [808] leading to only intermittent castration. These outcomes, as well as the lack of any survival benefit in M1 patients, suggest that this treatment modality should only be considered as an option in a well-informed patient bothered by significant side-effects.

The PSA threshold at which ADT must be stopped or resumed for IAD still needs to be defined in prospective studies [798, 808]. Nevertheless, there is consensus amongst many authors on the following statements:

- Intermittent androgen deprivation is based on intermittent castration; therefore, only drugs leading to castration are suitable.
- Luteinising-hormone releasing hormone antagonist might be a valid alternative to an agonist.
- The induction cycle should not be longer than nine months, otherwise testosterone recovery is unlikely.
- Androgen deprivation therapy should be stopped only if all of the following criteria have been met:
  - well-informed and compliant patient;
  - no clinical progression;
  - a clear PSA response, empirically defined as a PSA < 4 ng/mL in metastatic disease.
- Strict follow-up is mandatory which should include a clinical examination every three to six months. The more advanced the disease, the closer the follow-up should be.
- PSA should always be measured by the same laboratory.
- Treatment is resumed when the patient progresses clinically, or has a PSA rising above a pre-determined (empirically set) threshold: usually 10-20 ng/mL in metastatic patients.
- The same treatment is used for at least three to six months.
- Subsequent cycles of treatment are based on the same principles until the first sign of castration resistance becomes apparent.
- The group of patients who will benefit most from IAD still has to be defined but the most important factor seems to be the patient's response to the first cycle of IAD, e.g. the PSA level response [798].

6.4.3.3 Immediate versus deferred androgen deprivation therapy

In symptomatic patients immediate treatment is mandatory. However, controversy still exists for asymptomatic metastatic patients due to the lack of quality studies. A Cochrane review extracted four RCTs: the VACURG I and II trials, the MRC trial, and the ECOG 7887 study [794, 796]. All of these studies were conducted in the pre-PSA era and included patients with advanced PCa either metastatic or non metastatic, who received immediate vs. deferred ADT [809]. No improvement in PCa CSS was observed, although immediate ADT significantly reduced disease progression.

*6.4.4 **Combination therapies***

6.4.4.1 Complete androgen blockade

The largest RCT in 1,286 M1b patients found no difference between surgical castration with or without flutamide [810]. However, results with other anti-androgens or castration modalities have differed and SRs have shown that CAB using a NSAA appears to provide a small survival advantage (< 5%) vs. monotherapy (surgical castration or LHRH agonists) [811, 812] beyond five years of survival [813] but this minimal advantage in a small subset of patients must be balanced against the increased side-effects associated with long-term use of NSAAs.

6.4.4.2 Androgen deprivation combined with other agents

6.4.4.2.1 Combination with abiraterone acetate

In two large RCTs (STAMPEDE, LATITUDE) the addition of abiraterone acetate (1000 mg daily) plus prednisone (5 mg daily) to ADT in men with hormone-sensitive PCa (mHSPC) was studied [33, 795]. The primary objective of both trials was an improvement in OS. Both trials showed a significant OS benefit but in LATITUDE with a HR of 0.62 (0.51-0.76) [795] in high-risk metastatic patients only. The HR in STAMPEDE was very similar with 0.63 (0.52-0.76) in the total patient population (metastatic and non metastatic) and a HR of 0.61 in the subgroup of metastatic patients [33]. The inclusion criteria in the two trials differed, but both trials were positive for OS.

All secondary objectives such as PFS, time to radiographic progression, time to pain, or time to chemotherapy were positive and in favour of the combination. The key findings are summarised in Table 6.4.3. No difference in treatment-related deaths was observed with the combination of ADT plus abiraterone acetate and prednisone compared to ADT monotherapy [HR: 1.37 (0.82-2.29]. However, twice as many patients discontinued treatment due to toxicity in the combination arms in STAMPEDE (20%) compared to LATITUDE (12%). Based on these data, upfront abiraterone acetate plus prednisone combined with ADT should be considered as a standard in men presenting with metastases at first presentation, provided they are fit enough to receive the drug [814].

Table 6.4.3: Results from the STAMPEDE arm G and LATITUDE studies

	STAMPEDE [James] [33]		**LATITUDE [Fizazi]** [795]	
	ADT	ADT + AA + P	ADT + placebo	ADT + AA + P
n	957	960	597	602
Newly diagnosed N+	20%	19%	0	0
Newly diagnosed M+	50%	48%	100%	100%
Key inclusion criteria	Patients scheduled for long-term ADT - newly diagnosed M1 or N+ situations - locally advanced (at least two of cT3 cT4, ISUP grade ≥ 4, PSA ≥ 40 ng/mL) - relapsing locally treated disease with a PSA > 4 ng/mL and a PSA-DT < 6 mo. OR PSA > 20 ng/mL, OR nodal OR metastatic relapse		Newly diagnosed M1 disease and 2 out of the 3 risk factors: ISUP grade ≥ 4, ≥ 3 bone lesions, measurable visceral metastasis	
Primary objective	OS		OS Radiographic PFS	
Median follow up (mo)	40		30.4	
3 year OS	83% (ADT + AA + P) 76% (ADT)		66% (ADT + AA + P) 49% (ADT + placebo)	
HR (95% CI)	0.63 (0.52 - 0.76)		0.62 (0.51-0.76)	
M1 only				
n	1,002		1,199	
3 year OS	NA		66% (ADT + AA + P) 49% (ADT + placebo)	
HR (95% CI)	0.61 (0.49-0.75)		0.62 (0.51-0.76)	
HR	Failure-free survival (biological, radiological, clinical or death): 0.29 (0.25-0.34)		Radiographic PFS: 0.49 (0.39-0.53)	

AA = abiraterone acetate; ADT = androgen deprivation therapy; CI = confidence interval; HR = hazard ratio; mo = month; n = number of patients; NA = not available; OS = overall survival; P = prednisone; PFS = progression-free survival; PSA = prostate-specific antigen.

6.4.4.2.2 Androgen deprivation therapy combined with chemotherapy

Three large RCTs were conducted [571, 789, 815]. All trials compared ADT alone as the standard of care with ADT combined with immediate docetaxel (75 mg/sqm, every three weeks) (within three months of ADT initiation). The primary objective in all three studies was OS. The key findings are summarised in Table 6.4.4.

Table 6.4.4: Key findings - Hormonal treatment combined with chemotherapy

	STAMPEDE James [571]		**GETUG Gravis** [815]		**CHAARTED Sweeney** [789]	
	ADT	ADT + Docetaxel + P	ADT	ADT + Docetaxel	ADT	ADT + Docetaxel
n	1,184	592	193	192	393	397
Newly diagnosed M+	58%	59%	75%	67%	73%	73%
Key inclusion criteria	Patients scheduled for long-term ADT - newly diagnosed M1 or N+ situations - locally advanced (at least two of cT3 cT4, ISUP grade ≥ 4, PSA ≥ 40 ng/mL) - relapsing locally treated disease with a PSA > 4 ng/mL and a PSA-DT < 6 mo. OR PSA > 20 ng/mL, OR nodal OR metastatic relapse		Metastatic disease Karnofsky score ≥ 70%		Metastatic disease ECOG PS 0, 1 or 2	
Primary objective	OS		OS		OS	
Median follow up (mo)	43		50		29	
HR (95% CI)	0.78 (0.66-0.93)		1.01 (0.75-1.36)		0.61 (0.47-0.80)	
M1 only						
n	1,086					
HR (95% CI)	0.76 (0.62-0.92)					

ADT = androgen deprivation therapy; FU = follow-up; HR = hazard ratio; n = number of patients; OS = overall survival; P = prednisone; PSA-DT = prostate-specific antigen – doubling time.

In the GETUG 15 trial, all patients had newly diagnosed M1 PCa, either *de novo* or after a primary treatment [815]. They were stratified based on previous treatment, and Glass risk factors [786]. In the CHAARTED trial, the same inclusion criteria applied and patients were stratified according to disease volume; high volume being defined as either presence of visceral metastases or four, or more, bone metastases, with at least one outside the spine and pelvis [789].

STAMPEDE is a multi-arm multi-stage trial in which the reference arm (ADT monotherapy) included 1,184 patients. One of the experimental arms was docetaxel combined with ADT (n = 593), another was docetaxel combined with zoledronic acid (n = 593). Patients were included with either M1, or N1, or having two of the following three criteria: T3/4, PSA ≥ 40 ng/mL or ISUP grade 4-5. Also relapsed patients after local treatment were included if they met one of the following criteria: PSA ≥ 4 ng/mL with a PSA-DT < 6 months or a PSA ≥ 20 ng/mL, N1 or M1. No stratification was used regarding metastatic disease volume (high/low volume) [571].

In all three trials toxicity was mainly haematological with around 12-15% grade 3-4 neutropenia, and 6-12% grade 3-4 febrile neutropenia. The use of granulocyte colony-stimulating factor receptor (GCSF) was shown to be beneficial in reducing febrile neutropenia. Primary or secondary prophylaxis with GCSF should be based on available guidelines [814, 816].

Based on these data, upfront docetaxel combined with ADT should be considered as a standard in men presenting with metastases at first presentation, provided they are fit enough to receive the drug [814]. Docetaxel is used at the standard dose of 75 mg/sqm combined with steroids as premedication. Continuous oral corticosteroid therapy is not mandatory.

In subgroup analyses from GETUG-AFU 15 and CHAARTED the beneficial effect of the addition of docetaxel to ADT is most evident in men with *de novo* metastatic high-volume disease [790, 791].

*6.4.5 **Treatment selection and patient selection***

There are no head-to-head data comparing six cycles of docetaxel and the long-term use of abiraterone acetate plus prednisone in newly diagnosed mHSPC. However, for a period, patients in STAMPEDE were contemporaneously randomised to either the addition of abiraterone or docetaxel to standard of care. Data from the two experimental arms has been extracted although this was not pre-specified in the protocol and the data were therefore not powered for this comparison. The survival advantage for both drugs appeared

similar [817]. There was also no significant OS benefit for either drug found in a recent meta-analysis [818]. In the STOPCAP SR and meta-analysis, abiraterone acetate plus prednisone was found to have the highest probability of being the most effective treatment [819]. Both modalities have different and agent-specific side-effects and require strict monitoring of side-effects during treatment. Therefore, the choice will most likely be driven by patient preference, the specific side-effects, availability and cost.

*6.4.6 **Deferred treatment for metastatic PCa (stage M1)***

The only candidates with metastasised disease who may possibly be considered for deferred treatment are asymptomatic patients with a strong wish to avoid treatment-related side-effects. However, since the median survival is 42 months only, the time without treatment (before symptoms) is short in most cases. The risk of developing symptoms, and even death from PCa, without receiving any benefit from hormone treatment has been highlighted [568, 576]. Patients with deferred treatment for advanced PCa must be amenable to close follow-up.

*6.4.7 **Treatment of the primary tumour in newly diagnosed metastatic disease***

The first reported trial evaluating prostate RT in men with metastatic castration-sensitive disease was the HORRAD trial. 432 patients were randomised to ADT alone or ADT plus EBRT to the prostate. Overall survival was not significantly different (HR: 0.9 (0.7-1.14), Median time to PSA progression was significantly improved in the RT arm (HR: 0.78 (0.63-0.97) [820]. The STAMPEDE trial evaluated 2,061 men with mCSPC who were randomised to ADT alone vs. ADT pus radiotherapy to the prostate. This trial confirmed radiotherapy to the primary tumour did not improve OS in unselected patients. However, following the results from CHAARTED and prior to analysing the data, the original screening investigations were retrieved and patients categorised as low- or high volume. In the low-volume subgroup (n = 819) (high-volume, n = 1,120) there was a significant OS benefit by the addition of prostate RT. Therefore RT to the prostate in patients with low-volume metastatic disease should be considered. Of note, only 18% of these patients had additional docetaxel, and no patients had additional abiraterone acetate plus prednisone so no clear recommendation can be made about triple combinations. In addition, it is not clear if these data can be extrapolated to RP as local treatment, awaiting results of ongoing trials.

*6.4.8 **Metastasis-directed therapy***

In patients relapsing after a local treatment, a metastases-targeting therapy has been proposed, with the aim to delay systemic treatment. There is one randomised Phase II trial testing metastasis-directed therapy (MDT) vs. surveillance in men with oligo-recurrent PCa. Oligo-recurrence was defined as ≤ 3 lesions. The sample size was small with 62 patients; about half of them had nodal disease only. Androgen deprivation therapy-free survival was the primary end-point which was longer with MDT than with surveillance [821]. Currently there is no data to suggest an improvement in OS. A SR highlighted that at this time this approach must, as yet, be considered as experimental [776].

6.4.9 *Guidelines for the first-line treatment of metastatic disease*

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer immediate systemic treatment to palliate symptoms and reduce the risk for potentially serious sequelae of advanced disease (spinal cord compression, pathological fractures, ureteral obstruction) to M1 symptomatic patients.	Strong
Offer luteinising hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH) antagonists, especially to patients with an impending spinal cord compression or bladder outlet obstruction.	Weak
Offer surgery and/or local radiotherapy to any patient with M1 disease and evidence of impending complications such as spinal cord compression or pathological fracture.	Strong
Offer immediate systemic treatment to improve survival, defer progression to a symptomatic stage and prevent serious disease progression-related complications to M1 patients asymptomatic from their tumour.	Strong
Discuss deferred castration with well-informed M1 patients asymptomatic from their tumour since it lowers the treatment side-effects, provided the patient is closely monitored.	Weak
Offer initial short-term administration of antiandrogens to M1 patients treated with a LHRH agonist to reduce the risk of the 'flare-up' phenomenon.	Weak
Do not offer anti-androgen monotherapy to patients with M1 disease.	Strong
Offer castration combined with chemotherapy (docetaxel) to all patients whose first presentation is M1 disease and who are fit enough for docetaxel.	Strong
Offer castration combined with abiraterone acetate plus prednisone to all patients whose first presentation is M1 disease and who are fit enough for the regimen.	Strong
Offer castration combined with prostate radiotherapy to patients whose first presentation is M1 disease and who have low volume of disease by CHAARTED criteria.	Weak
Do not offer castration combined with any local treatment (radiotherapy/surgery) to patients with high volume M1 disease outside of clinical trials (except for symptom control).	Strong
Offer castration alone, with or without an anti-androgen, to patients unfit for, or unwilling to consider, castration combined with docetaxel or abiraterone acetate plus prednisone or prostate radiotherapy.	Strong
Intermittent treatment	
Only offer intermittent treatment to highly motivated asymptomatic M1 patients who have a major PSA response after the induction period.	Strong

6.5 Treatment: Castration-resistant PCa (CRPC)

6.5.1 *Definition of Castration-resistant PCa*

Castrate serum testosterone < 50 ng/dL or 1.7 nmol/L plus either;

a. Biochemical progression: Three consecutive rises in PSA one week apart resulting in two 50% increases over the nadir, and a PSA > 2 ng/mL or,
b. Radiological progression: The appearance of new lesions: either two or more new bone lesions on bone scan or a soft tissue lesion using RECIST (Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours) [822]. Symptomatic progression alone must be questioned and subject to further investigation. It is not sufficient to diagnose CRPC.

6.5.2 *Non-metastatic castration-resistant PCa*

Frequent PSA testing for men on treatment with ADT has resulted in earlier detection of biochemical progression. Of these men approximately one-third will develop bone metastases detectable on bone scan within two years [823].

In men with CRPC and no detectable clinical metastases using bone scan and CT-scan, baseline PSA level, PSA velocity and PSA-DT have been associated with time to first bone metastasis, bone metastasis-free and OS [823, 824]. These factors may be used when deciding which patients should be evaluated for metastatic disease. A consensus statement by the PCa Radiographic Assessments for Detection of Advanced Recurrence (RADAR) group [825] suggested a bone scan and a CT scan when the PSA reached 2 ng/mL and if this was negative it should be repeated when the PSA reached 5 ng/mL, and again after every doubling of the PSA based on PSA testing every three months for asymptomatic men. Symptomatic patients should undergo relevant investigation regardless of PSA level. With more sensitive imaging techniques like PSMA PET CT or wbMRI, more patient are expected to be diagnosed with early mCRPC.

Two large randomised controlled phase III trials, PROSPER [826] and SPARTAN [827], evaluated MFS as the primary end-point in patients with non-metastatic castration-resistant PCa (M0 CRPC) treated with

enzalutamide (PROSPER) vs. placebo or apalutamide (SPARTAN) vs. placebo, respectively. The M0 status was established by CT and bone scans. Only patients at high risk for the development of metastasis with a short PSA-DT of ten months or less were included. Patient characteristics in both trials revealed that about two thirds of participants had a PSA-DT of less than six months. Both trials showed a significant MFS benefit (PROSPER: median MFS was 36.6 months in the enzalutamide group vs. 14.7 months in the placebo group [HR for metastasis or death, 0.29; 95% CI: 0.24-0.35, p < 0.001]; SPARTAN: median MFS was 40.5 months in the apalutamide group as compared with 16.2 months in the placebo group [HR for metastasis or death, 0.28, 95% CI: 0.23-0.35, p < 0.001]). Time to symptomatic progression was significantly prolonged with apalutamide vs. placebo (HR 0.45; 95% CI: 0.32-0.63, p < 0.001). Overall survival data were still immature at the time of the first analysis and the median was not yet reached in both arms. In view of the long-term treatment with these AR targeted agents in asymptomatic patients, potential adverse events need to be taken into consideration and the patient informed accordingly. Overall, severe toxicity was low in both trials.

*6.5.3 **Metastatic castration-resistant PCa***

The remainder of this section focuses on the management of men with proven metastatic CRPC (mCRPC).

6.5.3.1 Conventional androgen deprivation in castration-resistant PCa

Eventually men with PCa will show evidence of disease progression despite castration. Two trials have shown only a marginal survival benefit for patients remaining on LHRH analogues during second- and third-line therapies [828, 829]. However, in the absence of prospective data, the modest potential benefits of a continuing castration outweigh the minimal risk of treatment. In addition, all subsequent treatments have been studied in men with ongoing androgen suppression and therefore it should be continued in these patients.

Table 6.5.1: Randomised phase III controlled trials - first-line treatment of mCRPC

Author	Intervention	Comparison	Selection criteria	Main outcomes
DOCETAXEL				
SWOG 99-16 Petrylak, DP, *et al.* 2004 [830]	docetaxel/EMP, every 3 weeks, 60 mg/m^2, EMP 3 x 280 mg/day	mitoxantrone, every 3 weeks, 12 mg/m^2 prednisone 5 mg BID		OS: 17.52 vs. 15.6 mo. (p = 0.02, HR: 0.80; 95% CI: 0.67-0.97) PFS: 6.3 vs. 3.2 mo. (p < 0.001)
TAX 327 2008 [831, 832]	docetaxel, every 3 weeks, 75 mg/m^2 prednisone 5 mg BID Or docetaxel, weekly, 30 mg/m^2 prednisone 5 mg BID	mitoxantrone, every 3 weeks, 12 mg/m^2, Prednisone 5 mg BID		OS: 19.2 for 3 weekly vs. 17.8 mo. 4-weekly and 16.3 in the control group. (p = 0.004, HR: 0.79 95% CI: 0.67-0.93)
ABIRATERONE				
COU-AA-302 Ryan CJ, *et al.* 2013 [833-835]	abiraterone + prednisone	placebo + prednisone	- No previous docetaxel. - ECOG 0-1. - PSA or radiographic progression. - No or mild symptoms. - No visceral metastases.	OS: 34.7 vs. 30.3 mo. (HR: 0.81, p = 0.0033). FU: 49.2 mo. rPFS: 16.5 vs. 8.3 mo. (p < 0.0001)
ENZALUTAMIDE				
PREVAIL Beer TM, *et al.* 2014 [836]	enzalutamide	placebo	- No previous docetaxel. - ECOG 0-1. - PSA or radiographic progression. - No or mild symptoms. - 10% had visceral mets.	OS: 32.4 vs. 30.2 mo. (p < 0.001). FU: 22 mo. (p < 0.001 HR: 0.71, 95% CI: 0.60-0.84) rPFS: 20.0 mo. vs. 5.4 mo. HR: 0.186 (95% CI: 0.15-0.23) p < 0.0001)

SIPULEUCEL-T Kantoff PW, *et al.* 2010 [837]	sipuleucel-T [838]	placebo [838]	- Some with previous docetaxel. - ECOG 0-1. - Asymptomatic or minimally symptomatic.	OS: 25.8 vs. 21.7 mo. (p = 0.03 HR: 0.78, 95% CI: 0.61-0.98). FU: 34.1 mo. PFS: 3.7 vs. 3.6 mo. (no difference)
Small EJ, *et al.* 2006 [839]	sipuleucel-T [839]	placebo [839]	- ECOG 0-1. - No visceral metastases. - No - No corticosteroids.	OS: 25.9 vs. 21.4 mo. (p = 0.1). FU: 36 mo. PFS: 11.7 vs. 10.0 wk.

BID = twice a day; CI = confidence interval; ECOG = Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group; EMP = estramustine; FU = follow-up; HR = hazard ratio; mo = month; PFS = progression-free survival; rPFS = radiographic progression-free survival; OS = overall survival.

*6.5.4 **First-line treatment of metastatic castration-resistant PCa***

In general, anti-tumour monotherapies should not be used for CRPC outside clinical trials. Any combinations should be avoided both for first line and beyond until evidence proves them to be safe and more effective than sequential monotherapies (see also chapter 6.5.5.4).

6.5.4.1 Abiraterone

Abiraterone was evaluated in 1,088 chemo-naïve, asymptomatic or mildly symptomatic mCRPC patients in the phase III trial COU-AA-302. Patients were randomised to abiraterone acetate or placebo, both combined with prednisone [833]. Patients with visceral metastases were excluded. The main stratification factors were Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) PS 0 or 1 and asymptomatic or mildly symptomatic disease. Overall survival and radiographic PFS (rPFS) were the co-primary end-points. After a median follow-up of 22.2 months, there was significant improvement of rPFS (median 16.5 vs. 8.2 months, HR: 0.52, $p < 0.001$) and the trial was unblinded. At the final analysis with a median follow-up of 49.2 months, the OS end-point was significantly positive (34.7 vs. 30.3 months, HR: 0.81, 95% CI: 0.70-0.93, p = 0.0033) [835]. Adverse events (AEs) related to mineralocorticoid excess and liver function abnormalities were more frequent with abiraterone, but mostly grade 1-2. Sub-set analysis of this trial showed the drug to be equally effective in an elderly population (> 75 years) [840].

6.5.4.2 Enzalutamide

A randomised phase III trial (PREVAIL) [836] included a similar patient population and compared enzalutamide and placebo. Men with visceral metastases were eligible but the numbers included were small. Corticosteroids were allowed but not mandatory. PREVAIL was conducted in a chemo-naïve mCRPC population of 1,717 men and showed a significant improvement in both co-primary end-points, rPFS (HR: 0.186; CI: 0.15-0.23, $p < 0.0001$), and OS (HR: 0.706; CI: 0.6-0.84, $p < 0.001$). A ≥ 50% decrease in PSA was seen in 78% of patients. The most common clinically relevant AEs were fatigue and hypertension. Enzalutamide was equally effective and well tolerated in men > 75 years [841] as well as in those with or without visceral metastases [842]. However, for men with liver metastases, there seems to be no discernible benefit [842, 843].

Enzalutamide has also been compared with 50 mg per day bicalutamide in a randomised double blind phase II study (TERRAIN) [844] revealing a significant improvement in PFS (15.7 months vs. 5.8 months, HR: 0.44, $p < 0.0001$) in favour of enzalutamide. With extended follow-up and final analysis the benefit in OS and rPFS were confirmed [845].

6.5.4.3 Docetaxel

A significant improvement in median survival of 2-2.9 months occurred with docetaxel-based chemotherapy compared to mitoxantrone plus prednisone therapy [832, 846]. The standard first-line chemotherapy is docetaxel 75 mg/m^2 three-weekly doses combined with prednisone 5 mg twice a day (BID), up to ten cycles. Prednisone can be omitted if there are contraindications or no major symptoms. The following independent prognostic factors: visceral metastases, pain, anaemia (Hb < 13 g/dL), bone scan progression, and prior estramustine may help to stratify response to docetaxel. Patients can be categorised into three risk groups: low risk (0 or 1 factor), intermediate (2 factors) and high risk (3 or 4 factors), and show three significantly different median OS estimates of 25.7, 18.7 and 12.8 months, respectively [847].

Age by itself is not a contraindication to docetaxel [848], but attention must be paid to careful monitoring and comorbidities as discussed in Section 5.4 [849]. In men with mCRPC who are thought to be unable to tolerate the standard dose and schedule, docetaxel 50 mg/m^2 every two weeks seems to be well tolerated with less grade 3-4 AEs and a prolonged time to treatment failure [850].

6.5.4.4 Sipuleucel-T

In 2010, a phase III trial of sipuleucel-T showed a survival benefit in 512 asymptomatic or minimally symptomatic mCRPC patients [824]. After a median follow-up of 34 months, the median survival was 25.8 months in the sipuleucel-T group compared to 21.7 months in the placebo group, with a HR of 0.78 (p = 0.03). No PSA decline was observed and PFS was similar in both arms. The overall tolerance was very good, with more cytokine-related AEs grade 1-2 in the sipuleucel-T group, but the same grade 3-4 AEs in both arms. Sipuleucel-T is not available in Europe (and had its licence withdrawn).

Table 6.5.2: Randomised controlled phase III - second-line trials in mCRPC

Author	Intervention	Comparison	Selection criteria	Main outcomes
ABIRATERONE				
Fizazi, *et al.* 2012 [851]	abiraterone + prednisone HR	placebo + prednisone	Previous docetaxel. ECOG 0-2. PSA or radiographic progression.	OS: 15.8 vs. 11.2 mo (p < 0.0001). FU: 20.2 mo. Radiologic PFS: no change
de Bono, *et al.* 2011 [852]				OS: 14.8 vs. 10.9 mo. (p < 0.001 HR: 0.65; 95% CI: 0.54-0.77). FU: 12.8 mo. Radiologic PFS: 5.6 vs. 3.6 mo.
Radium-223				
Parker, *et al.* 2013 [853]	radium-223	placebo	Previous or no previous docetaxel. ECOG 0-2. Two or more symptomatic bone metastases. No visceral metastases.	OS: 14.9 vs. 11.3 mo. (p = 0.002, HR: 0.61; 95% CI: 0.46-0.81). All secondary end-points show a benefit over best standard of care.
CABAZITAXEL				
Bahl, *et al.* 2013 [854]	cabazitaxel + prednisone	mitoxantrone + prednisone	Previous docetaxel. ECOG 0-2.	OS: 318/378 vs. 346/377 events (odds ratio 2.11; 95% CI: 1.33-3.33). FU: 25.5 months OS ≥ 2y 27% vs. 16% PFS: -
deBono, *et al.* 2010 [855]				OS: 15.1 vs. 12.7 mo. (p < 0.0001, HR: 0.70; 95% CI: 0.59-0.83). FU: 12.8 mo. PFS: 2.8 vs. 1.4 mo. (p < 0.0001, HR: 0.74; 95% CI: 0.64-0.86)
ENZALUTAMIDE				
Scher, *et al.* 2012 [856]	enzalutamide	placebo	Previous docetaxel. ECOG 0-2.	OS: 18.4 vs. 13.6 mo. (p < 0.001 HR: 0.63; 95% CI: 0.53-0.75). FU: 14.4 mo. Radiologic PFS: 8.3 vs. 2.9 mo. (HR: 0.40; 95% CI: 0.35-0.47 p < 0.0001)

**Only studies reporting survival outcomes as primary end-points have been included.*
CI = confidence interval; ECOG = Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group; FU = follow-up; HR = hazard ratio; mo = months OS = overall survival; PFS = progression-free survival.

6.5.5 ***Second-line treatment for mCRPC***

All patients who receive treatment for mCRPC will eventually progress. All treatment options in this setting are presented in Table 6.5.2. High level evidence exists only for second-line treatments after first-line treatment with docetaxel.

6.5.5.1 Cabazitaxel

Cabazitaxel is a novel taxane with activity in docetaxel-resistant cancers. It was studied in a large prospective, randomised, phase III trial (TROPIC trial) comparing cabazitaxel plus prednisone vs. mitoxantrone plus prednisone in 755 patients with mCRPC, who had progressed after or during docetaxel-based chemotherapy [855]. Patients received a maximum of ten cycles of cabazitaxel (25 mg/m^2) or mitoxantrone (12 mg/m^2) plus

prednisone (10 mg/day), respectively. Overall survival was the primary end-point, which was significantly longer with cabazitaxel (median: 15.1 vs. 12.7 months $p < 0.0001$). There was also a significant improvement in PFS (median: 2.8 vs. 1.4 months, $p < 0.0001$), objective RECIST response (14.4% vs. 4.4%, $p < 0.005$), and PSA response rate (39.2% vs. 17.8%, $p < 0.0002$). Treatment-associated WHO grade 3-4 AEs developed significantly more often in the cabazitaxel arm, particularly haematological (68.2% vs. 47.3%, $p < 0.0002$) but also non-haematological (57.4 vs. 39.8%, $p < 0.0002$) toxicity [857]. In two post-marketing randomised phase III trials, cabazitaxel was shown not to be superior to docetaxel in the first-line setting; in the second-line setting in terms of OS, 20 mg/m² cabazitaxel was not inferior to 25 mg/m², but less toxic. Therefore, the lower dose should be preferred [858, 859]. Cabazitaxel should preferably be given with prophylactic granulocyte colony-stimulating factor and should be administered by physicians with expertise in handling neutropenia and sepsis [860].

6.5.5.2 Abiraterone acetate after prior docetaxel

Positive results of the large phase III COU-AA-301 trial were reported after a median follow-up of 12.8 months [852] and confirmed by the final analysis [851]. A total of 1,195 patients with mCRPC were randomised 2:1 to abiraterone acetate plus prednisone or placebo plus prednisone. All patients had progressive disease based on the Prostate Cancer Clinical Trials Working Group 2 (PCWG2) criteria after docetaxel therapy (with a maximum of two previous chemotherapeutic regimens). The primary end-point was OS, with a planned HR of 0.8 in favour of abiraterone. After a median follow-up of 20.2 months, the median survival in the abiraterone group was 15.8 months compared to 11.2 months in the placebo arm (HR: 0.74, $p < 0.0001$). The benefit was observed in all subgroups and all the secondary objectives were in favour of abiraterone (PSA, radiologic tissue response, time to PSA or objective progression). The incidence of the most common grade 3-4 AEs did not differ significantly between arms, but mineralocorticoid-related side-effects were more frequent in the abiraterone group, mainly grade 1-2 (fluid retention, oedema and hypokalaemia).

6.5.5.3 Enzalutamide after docetaxel

The planned interim analysis of the AFFIRM study was published in 2012 [856]. This trial randomised 1,199 patients with mCRPC in a 2:1 fashion to enzalutamide or placebo. The patients had progressed after docetaxel treatment, according to the PCWG2 criteria. Corticosteroids were not mandatory, but could be prescribed, and were received by about 30% of the patients. The primary end-point was OS, with an expected HR benefit of 0.76 in favour of enzalutamide. After a median follow-up of 14.4 months, the median survival in the enzalutamide group was 18.4 months compared to 13.6 months in the placebo arm (HR: 0.63, $p < 0.001$). This led to the recommendation to halt and unblind the study. The benefit was observed irrespective of age, baseline pain intensity, and type of progression. In the final analysis with longer follow-up the OS results were confirmed despite crossover and extensive post progression therapies [845]. Enzalutamide was active also in patients with visceral metastases.

All the secondary objectives were in favour of enzalutamide (PSA, soft tissue response, QoL, time to PSA or objective progression). No difference in terms of side-effects was observed in the two groups, with a lower incidence of grade 3-4 AEs in the enzalutamide arm. There was a 0.6% incidence of seizures in the enzalutamide group compared to none in the placebo arm.

6.5.5.4 Radium-223

The only bone-specific drug that is associated with a survival benefit is the α-emitter radium-223. In a large phase III trial (ALSYMPCA), 921 patients with symptomatic mCRPC, who failed or were unfit for docetaxel, were randomised to six injections of 50 kBq/kg radium-223 or placebo, plus standard of care. The primary end-point was OS. Radium-223 significantly improved median OS by 3.6 months (HR: 0.70, $p < 0.001$) [853]. It was also associated with prolonged time to first skeletal event, improvement in pain scores and improvement in QoL. The associated toxicity was mild and, apart from slightly more haematologic toxicity and diarrhoea with radium-223, it did not differ significantly from that in the placebo arm [853]. Radium-223 was effective and safe no matter if the patients were docetaxel pre-treated, or not [861]. Due to safety concerns, the label of radium-223 was recently restricted to the use after docetaxel and at least one androgen receptor targeted agent [862]. The early use of radium-223 plus abiraterone acetate plus prednisolone showed significant safety risks in particular fractures and more deaths. This was particularly striking in patients without the concurrent use of antiresorptive agents [863].

*6.5.6 **Treatment after docetaxel and one line of hormonal treatment for mCRPC***

The choice of further treatment after docetaxel and one line of hormonal treatment for mCRPC is open [864]. Either radium-223 or second-line chemotherapy (cabazitaxel) are reasonable options. In general, subsequent treatments in unselected patients are expected to have less benefit than with earlier use [865, 866] and there is evidence of cross-resistance between enzalutamide and abiraterone [867, 868]. Poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase

(PARP) inhibitors have shown high rates of response in men with somatic homologous recombination deficiency (HRD) in initial studies. Men previously treated with both docetaxel and at least one novel hormonal agent and whose tumours demonstrated homozygous deletions or deleterious mutations in DNA-repair genes showed an 88% response rate [869]. Patients without HRD did not show a clear benefit from olaparib. Interestingly in a randomised phase II trial which assigned 142 patients to receive olaparib and abiraterone (n = 71) or placebo and abiraterone (n = 71) patients received clinical benefit regardless of HRD status. Combination treatment is toxic with serious side effects reported in 34% of the olaparib/abiraterone group vs. 18% in the placebo/abiraterone group [870]. Nevertheless, although not yet available, PARP inhibitors offer an exciting new opportunity to tailor therapy based on the mutation profile contained within a tumour [871]. For patients with mismatch repair deficiency, the PD-1 inhibitor pembrolizumab was approved by the FDA irrespective of the tumour origin, this also includes PCa.

*6.5.7 **Monitoring of treatment***

Baseline examinations should include history and clinical examination as well as baseline bloods (PSA, FBC, renal function, LFTs, ALP), bone scan and CT of chest abdomen and pelvis [872]. The use of Choline or PSMA PET CT scans for progressing CRPC is unclear and most likely not as beneficial as for patients with BCR or hormone naïve disease. Flares, PSMA upregulation and discordant results compared with PSA response or progression on androgen receptor targeting therapies have been described [873]. Prostate-specific antigen alone is not reliable enough [874] for monitoring disease activity in advanced CRPC, since visceral metastases may develop in men without rising PSA [875]. Instead, the PCWG2 recommends a combination of bone scintigraphy and CT scans, PSA measurements and clinical benefit in assessing men with CRPC [846]. A majority of experts at a recent consensus meeting suggested regular review and repeat blood profile every two to three months with bone scintigraphy and CT scans at least every six months, even in the absence of a clinical indication [872]. This reflects that the agents with a proven OS survival benefit all have potential toxicity and considerable cost, and patients with no objective benefit should have treatment modified. The Panel stress that such treatments should not be stopped for PSA progression alone. Instead, at least two of the three criteria (PSA progression, radiographic progression and clinical deterioration) should be fulfilled to stop treatment. For trial purposes, the updated PCWG3 put more weight on the importance of documenting progression in existing lesions and introduced the concept of “no longer clinically benefiting” to underscore the distinction between first evidence of progression and the clinical need to terminate or change treatment [876]. These recommendations also seem valid for clinical practice outside trials.

*6.5.8 **When to change treatment***

The timing of mCRPC treatment change remains a matter of debate in mCRPC although it is clearly advisable to start or change treatment immediately in men with symptomatic progressing metastatic disease. Although, the number of effective treatments is increasing, head-to-head comparisons are still lacking, as are data assessing the sequencing of available agents. Therefore it is not clear how to choose the appropriate “second-line” treatment. In the absence of other data, the inclusion criteria from licensing trials have been used to prioritise treatment sequencing.

The ECOG PS has been used to stratify patients. Generally men with a PS of 0-1 are likely to tolerate treatments and those with PS of 2 or more are less likely to benefit. However, it is important that treatment decisions are individualised. This applies particularly where symptoms related to disease progression are determining PS. In such cases it may be appropriate to trial active life-prolonging agents to establish if treatment would improve PS. Sequencing is discussed in a summery paper published following the St. Gallen Advanced Prostate Cancer Consensus Conference 2017 [872, 877].

*6.5.9 **Symptomatic management in metastatic castration-resistant PCa***

Castration-resistant PCa is usually a debilitating disease, often affecting the elderly male. A multidisciplinary approach is required with input from urologists, medical oncologists, radiation oncologists, nurses, psychologists and social workers [878]. Critical issues of palliation must be addressed when considering additional systemic treatment, including management of pain, constipation, anorexia, nausea, fatigue and depression.

6.5.9.1 Common complications due to bone metastases

Most patients with CRPC have painful bone metastases. External beam radiotherapy is highly effective [879], even as a single fraction [880]. A single infusion of a third generation bisphosphonate could be considered when RT is not available [881]. Common complications due to bone metastases include vertebral collapse or deformity, pathological fractures and spinal cord compression. Cementation can be an effective treatment for painful spinal fracture, whatever its origin, clearly improving both pain and QoL [882]. However, it is still important to offer standard palliative surgery, which can be effective for managing osteoblastic metastases

[883, 884]. Impending spinal cord compression is an emergency. It must be recognised early and patients should be educated to recognise the warning signs. Once suspected, high-dose corticosteroids must be given and MRI performed as soon as possible. A systematic neurosurgery or orthopaedic surgeon consultation should be planned to discuss a possible decompression, followed by EBRT [885]. Otherwise, EBRT with, or without, systemic therapy, is the treatment of choice.

6.5.10 Preventing skeletal-related events

6.5.10.1 Bisphosphonates

Zoledronic acid has been evaluated in mCRPC to reduce skeletal-related events (SRE). This study was conducted when no active anticancer treatments but docetaxel were available. Six hundred and forty three patients who had CRPC [886] with bone metastases were randomised to receive zoledronic acid, 4 or 8 mg every three weeks for fifteen consecutive months, or placebo. The 8 mg dose was poorly tolerated and reduced to 4 mg but did not show a significant benefit. However, at fifteen and 24 months of follow-up, patients treated with 4 mg zoledronic acid had fewer SREs compared to the placebo group (44 vs. 33%, $p = 0.021$) and in particular fewer pathological fractures (13.1 vs. 22.1%, $p = 0.015$). Furthermore, the time to first SRE was longer in the zoledronic acid group. No survival benefit has been seen in any prospective trial with bisphosphonates.

6.5.10.2 RANK ligand inhibitors

Denosumab is a fully human monoclonal antibody directed against RANKL (receptor activator of nuclear factor kappa-B ligand), a key mediator of osteoclast formation, function, and survival. In M0 CRPC, denosumab has been associated with increased bone-metastasis-free survival compared to placebo (median benefit: 4.2 months, HR: 0.85, $p = 0.028$) [885]. This benefit did not translate into a survival difference (43.9 compared to 44.8 months, respectively) and neither the FDA or the EMA have approved denosumab for this indication [887].

The efficacy and safety of denosumab (n = 950) compared with zoledronic acid (n = 951) in patients with metastatic CRPC was assessed in a phase III trial. Denosumab was superior to zoledronic acid in delaying or preventing SREs, as shown by time to first on-study SRE (pathological fracture, radiation or surgery to bone, or spinal cord compression) of 20.7 vs. 17.1 months, respectively (HR: 0.82, $p = 0.008$). Both urinary N-telopeptide and bone-specific alkaline phosphatase were significantly suppressed in the denosumab arm compared with the zoledronic acid arm ($p < 0.0001$ for both). However, these findings were not associated with any survival benefit and in a recent post-hoc re-evaluation of end-points, denosumab showed identical results when comparing SREs and symptomatic skeletal events [888].

The potential toxicity (e.g., osteonecrosis of the jaw) of these drugs must always be kept in mind (5-8.2% in M0 CRPC and mCRPC, respectively) [879, 885, 888, 889]. Patients should have a dental examination before starting therapy as the risk of jaw necrosis is increased by several risk factors including a history of trauma, dental surgery or dental infection [890]. Also, the risk for osteonecrosis of the jaw increased numerically with the duration of use [891] in the pivotal trial (one year vs. two years with denosumab), but this was not statistically significant when compared to zoledronic acid [887].

*6.5.11 **Summary of evidence and guidelines for life-prolonging treatments of castrate-resistant disease***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
First-line treatment for mCRPC will be influenced by which treatments were used when metastatic cancer was first discovered.	4
No clear-cut recommendation can be made for the most effective drug for first-line CRPC treatment (i.e. hormone therapy, chemotherapy or radium-223) as no validated predictive factors exist.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Ensure that testosterone levels are confirmed to be < 50 ng/dL, before diagnosing castration-resistant PCa (CRPC).	Strong
Counsel, manage and treat patients with metastatic CRPC in a multidisciplinary team.	Strong
Treat patients with mCRPC with life-prolonging agents. Base the choice of first-line treatment on the performance status, symptoms, comorbidities, location and extent of disease, patient preference, and on the previous treatment for hormone-sensitive metastatic PCa (HSPC) (alphabetical order: abiraterone, docetaxel, enzalutamide, radium-223, sipuleucel-T).	Strong

6.5.12 *Guidelines for cytotoxic treatment of castrate-resistant disease*

Recommendations	Strength rating
Counsel, manage and treat patients with mCRPC in a multidisciplinary team.	Strong
Offer patients with mCRPC who are candidates for cytotoxic therapy docetaxel with 75 mg/m^2 every three weeks.	Strong
Offer patients with mCRPC and progression following docetaxel chemotherapy further life-prolonging treatment options, which include abiraterone, cabazitaxel, enzalutamide and radium-223.	Strong
Base second-line treatment decisions of mCRPC on pre-treatment performance status, symptoms, patient preference, comorbidities and extent of disease.	Strong

6.5.13 *Guidelines for supportive care of castrate-resistant disease*

These recommendations are in addition to appropriate systemic therapy.

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer bone protective agents to patients with mCRPC and skeletal metastases to prevent osseous complications.	Strong
Offer calcium and vitamin D supplementation when prescribing either denosumab or bisphosphonates.	Strong
Treat painful bone metastases early on with palliative measures such as external beam radiotherapy, and adequate use of analgesics.	Strong
In patients with spinal cord compression start immediate high-dose corticosteroids and assess for spinal surgery followed by irradiation. Offer radiation therapy alone if surgery is not appropriate.	Strong

6.5.14 *Guidelines for non-metastatic castrate-resistant disease*

Recommendation	Strength rating
Offer apalutamide or enzalutamide to patients with M0 CRPC and a high risk of developing metastasis (PSA-DT ≤ 10 months) to prolong time to metastases.	Strong

6.6 Summary of guidelines for the treatment of prostate cancer

Table 6.6.1: EAU risk groups for biochemical recurrence of localised and locally advanced prostate cancer

Definition			
Low-risk	**Intermediate-risk**	**High-risk**	
PSA < 10 ng/mL and GS < 7 (ISUP grade 1) and cT1-2a	PSA 10-20 ng/mL or GS 7 (ISUP grade 2/3) or cT2b	PSA > 20 ng/mL or GS > 7 (ISUP grade 4/5) or cT2c	any PSA any GS (any ISUP grade) cT3-4 or cN+
Localised			**Locally advanced**

GS = Gleason score; ISUP = International Society for Urological Pathology; PSA = prostate-specific antigen.

6.6.1 *General guidelines recommendations for active treatment*

Recommendations	Strength rating
Inform patients that no active treatment modality has shown superiority over any other active management options in terms of survival.	Strong
Inform patients that all active treatments have side-effects.	Strong
Surgical treatment	
Inform patients that no surgical approach (open, laparoscopic- or robotic radical prostatectomy) has clearly shown superiority in terms of functional or oncological results.	Strong
Perform an extended pelvic lymph node dissection (ePLND), when a LND is deemed necessary.	Strong
Do not perform nerve-sparing surgery when there is a risk of extracapsular extension (based on cT stage, ISUP, nomogram, multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging).	Strong
Do not offer neoadjuvant androgen deprivation therapy before surgery.	Strong
Radiotherapeutic treatment	
Offer intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT) or volumetric arc external-beam radiotherapy (VMAT) for definitive treatment of PCa by external-beam radiation therapy.	Strong
Only offer moderate hypofractionation (HFX) with IMRT/VMAT, including image-guided radiation therapy (IGRT) to the prostate, to carefully selected patients with localised disease.	Strong
Ensure that moderate HFX adheres to radiotherapy protocols from trials with equivalent outcome and toxicity, i.e. 60 Gy/20 fractions in four weeks or 70 Gy/28 fractions in six weeks.	Strong
Active therapeutic options outside surgery and radiotherapy	
Only offer cryotherapy and high-intensity focused ultrasound within a clinical trial setting.	Strong
Only offer focal therapy within a clinical trial setting.	Strong

6.6.2 *Guidelines recommendations for the various disease stages*

Recommendations		Strength rating
Low-risk disease		
Watchful waiting (WW)	Offer a WW policy to asymptomatic patients with a life expectancy < 10 years (based on comorbidities).	Strong
Active surveillance (AS)	Offer AS to patients suitable for curative treatment but with low-risk PCa.	Strong
	Perform multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging (mpMRI) before a confirmatory biopsy.	Strong
	During confirmatory biopsy include systematic and targeted biopsies.	Strong
	Base follow up on digital rectal examination, prostate-specific antigen (PSA) and repeat biopsies.	Strong
	Counsel patients about the possibility of needing further treatment in the future.	Strong
Active treatment	Offer surgery and radiotherapy (RT) as alternatives to AS to patients suitable for such treatments and who accept a trade-off between toxicity and prevention of disease progression.	Weak
Pelvic lymph node dissection (PLND)	Do not perform a PLND (estimated risk for pN+ < 5%).	Strong
Radiotherapeutic treatment	Offer low-dose rate (LDR) brachytherapy to patients with low-risk PCa, without a previous transurethral resection of the prostate (TURP) and with a good International Prostatic Symptom Score (IPSS) and a prostate volume < 50 mL.	Strong
	Use intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT) with a total dose of 74-80 Gy or moderate hypofractionation (60 Gy/20 fx in four weeks, or 70 Gy/28 fx in six weeks), without androgen deprivation therapy (ADT).	Strong
Other options	Only offer whole gland treatment (such as cryotherapy, high-intensity focused ultrasound [HIFU], etc.) or focal treatment within a clinical trial setting.	Strong

Intermediate-risk disease		
Active surveillance	Offer AS to highly selected patients (< 10% Gleason pattern 4) accepting the potential increased risk of further metastases.	Weak
Radical prostatectomy (RP)	Offer RP to patients with intermediate-risk disease and a life expectancy > 10 years.	Strong
	Offer nerve-sparing surgery to patients with a low risk of extracapsular disease.	Strong
Extended pelvic lymph node dissection (ePLND)	Perform an ePLND in intermediate-risk disease if the estimated risk for positive lymph nodes exceeds 5%.	Strong
Radiotherapeutic treatment	Offer LDR brachytherapy to selected patients; patients without a previous TURP and with a good IPSS and a prostate volume < 50 mL.	Strong
	For external-beam radiation therapy (EBRT), use a total dose of 76-78 Gy or moderate hypofractionation (60 Gy/20 fx in four weeks or 70 Gy/28 fx in six week), in combination with short-term neoadjuvant plus concomitant ADT (four to six months).	Strong
	In patients not willing to undergo ADT, use an escalated dose of EBRT (76-80 Gy) or a combination with brachytherapy.	Weak
Other therapeutic options	Only offer whole gland treatment (such as cryotherapy, HIFU, etc.) or focal treatment within a clinical trial setting.	Strong
	Do not offer ADT monotherapy to intermediate-risk asymptomatic men not able to receive any local treatment.	Strong
High-risk localised disease		
Radical prostatectomy	Offer RP to patients with high-risk localised PCa and a life expectancy of > ten years only as part of multi-modal therapy.	Strong
Extended pelvic lymph node dissection	Perform an ePLND in high-risk disease.	Strong
	Do not perform a frozen section of nodes during RP to decide whether to proceed with, or abandon, the procedure.	Strong
Radiotherapeutic treatments	In patients with high-risk localised disease, use ERBT with 76-78 Gy in combination with long-term ADT (two to three years).	Strong
	In patients with high-risk localised disease, use EBRT with brachytherapy boost (either HDR or LDR), in combination with long-term ADT (two to three years).	Weak
Therapeutic options outside surgery and radiotherapy	Do not offer either whole gland or focal therapy to high-risk patients.	Strong
	Do not use ADT monotherapy in asymptomatic patients.	Strong
Locally-advanced disease		
Radical prostatectomy	Offer RP to highly selected patients with (cT3b-T4 N0 or any T N1) only as part of multi-modal therapy.	Strong
Extended pelvic lymph node dissection	Perform an ePLND in high-risk PCa.	Strong
	Do not perform a frozen section of nodes during RP to decide whether to proceed with, or abandon, the procedure.	Strong
Radiotherapeutic treatments	In patients with locally advanced cN0 disease, offer RT in combination with long-term ADT.	Strong
	Offer long-term ADT for two to three years.	Weak
Therapeutic options outside surgery and radiotherapy	Do not offer whole gland treatment or focal treatment to high-risk patients.	Strong
	Only offer ADT monotherapy to those patients unwilling or unable to receive any form of local treatment and who are either symptomatic or asymptomatic, but with a PSA-doubling time (DT) < twelve months or a PSA > 50 ng/mL, or a poorly differentiated tumour.	Strong

Adjuvant treatment after radical prostatectomy		
	Only discuss adjuvant treatment in men with a post-operative PSA < 0.1 ng/mL.	Strong
	Do not prescribe adjuvant ADT in pN0 patients.	Strong
	Offer adjuvant EBRT to the surgical field to patients at increased risk of local relapse: pT3 pN0 with positive margins (highest impact), and/or invasion of the seminal vesicles.	Strong
	Discuss three management options with patients with pN+ disease after an ePLND, based on nodal involvement characteristics: 1. Offer adjuvant ADT for node-positive (pN+). 2. Offer adjuvant ADT with additional RT. 3. Offer observation (expectant management) to a patient after eLND and ≤ 2 nodes with microscopic involvement, and a PSA < 0.1 ng/mL and absence of extranodal extension.	Weak
Non-curative or palliative treatments in a first-line setting		
Localised disease		
Watchful waiting	Offer WW to asymptomatic patients not eligible for local curative treatment and those with a short life expectancy.	Strong
	While on WW, base the decision to start non-curative treatment on symptoms and disease progression.	Strong
Locally-advanced disease		
Watchful waiting	Offer a deferred treatment policy using ADT monotherapy to M0 asymptomatic patients with a PSA-DT > twelve months, a PSA < 50 ng/mL and well differentiated tumour, who are unwilling or unable to receive any form of local treatment.	Strong
Persistent PSA after radical prostatectomy		
	Offer a prostate-specific membrane antigen (PSMA) positron-emission tomography (PET) scan to men with a persistent PSA > 0.2 ng/mL to exclude metastatic disease.	Weak
	Treat men with no evidence of metastatic disease with salvage RT with additional hormonal therapy.	Weak

6.6.3 Guidelines for metastatic disease, second-line and palliative treatments

Recommendations		**Strength rating**
Metastatic disease in a first-line setting		
Symptomatic M1 patients	Offer immediate systemic treatment to palliate symptoms and reduce the risk for potentially serious sequelae of advanced disease (spinal cord compression, pathological fractures, ureteral obstruction) to M1 symptomatic patients.	Strong
Asymptomatic M1 patients	Offer immediate systemic treatment to improve survival, defer progression to a symptomatic stage and prevent serious disease progression-related complications to M1 patients asymptomatic from their tumour.	Strong
	In well-informed M1 patients, asymptomatic from their tumour, discuss deferred castration since it lowers the treatment side effects, provided the patient is closely monitored.	Weak

All M1 patients	Offer luteinising hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH) antagonists, especially to patients with an impending spinal cord compression or bladder outlet obstruction.	Weak
	Offer surgery and/or local RT to any patient with M1 disease and evidence of impending complications such as spinal cord compression or pathological fracture.	Strong
	Offer initial short-term administration of antiandrogens to M1 patients treated with a LHRH agonist to reduce the risk of the 'flare-up' phenomenon.	Weak
	Do not offer anti-androgen monotherapy for M1 disease.	Strong
	Offer castration combined with chemotherapy (docetaxel) to all patients whose first presentation is M1 disease and who are fit enough for docetaxel.	Strong
	Offer castration combined with abiraterone acetate plus prednisone to all patients whose first presentation is M1 disease and who are fit enough for the regimen.	Strong
	Offer castration combined with prostate RT to patients whose first presentation is M1 disease and who have low volume of disease by CHAARTED criteria.	Weak
	Do not offer castration combined with any local treatment (RT/ surgery) to patients with high volume M1 disease outside of clinical trials (except for symptom control).	Strong
	Offer castration alone, with or without an anti-androgen, to patients unfit for, or unwilling to consider, castration combined with docetaxel or abiraterone acetate plus prednisone or prostate RT.	Strong
M1 patients receiving Intermittent treatment	Only offer intermittent treatment to highly motivated asymptomatic M1 patients who have a major PSA response after the induction period.	Strong
Biochemical recurrence after treatment with curative intent		
Biochemical recurrence after radical prostatectomy (RP)	Offer AS and possibly delayed salvage RT (SRT) to patients with biochemical recurrence and classified as EAU low-risk group at relapse who may not benefit from intervention.	Strong
	Treat patients with a PSA rise from the undetectable range with SRT. Once the decision for SRT has been made, SRT (at least 66 Gy) should be given as soon as possible.	Strong
	Offer pN0 patients undergoing SRT hormonal therapy (with bicalutamide 150 mg for two years, or LHRH agonists for up to two years).	Weak
	Do not offer hormonal therapy to every pN0 patient treated with SRT.	Strong
Biochemical recurrence after RT	Treat highly selected patients with localised PCa and a histologically proven local recurrence with SRP.	Weak
	Salvage RP should only be performed in experienced centres.	Strong
	Do not offer HIFU, cryosurgical ablation and salvage brachytherapy to patients with proven local recurrence since it is still experimental.	Strong
Systemic salvage treatment	Do not offer ADT to M0 patients with a PSA-DT > twelve months.	Strong
Life-prolonging treatments of castration-resistant disease		
Ensure that testosterone levels are confirmed to be < 50 ng/dL, before diagnosing castration-resistant PCa (CRPC).		Strong
Counsel, manage and treat patients with metastatic CRPC (mCRPC) in a multidisciplinary team.		Strong
Treat patients with mCRPC with life-prolonging agents. Base the choice of first-line treatment on the performance status (PS), symptoms, comorbidities, location and extent of disease, patient preference, and on the previous treatment for hormone-sensitive PCa (alphabetical order: abiraterone, docetaxel, enzalutamide, radium-223, sipuleucel-T).		Strong

Cytotoxic treatments of castration-resistant disease	
Counsel, manage and treat patients with mCRPC in a multidisciplinary team.	Strong
Offer patients with mCRPC who are candidates for cytotoxic therapy docetaxel with 75 mg/m^2 every three weeks.	Strong
Offer patients with mCRPC and progression following docetaxel chemotherapy further life-prolonging treatment options, which include abiraterone, cabazitaxel, enzalutamide and radium-223.	Strong
Base second-line treatment decisions of mCRPC on pre-treatment PS, symptoms, patient preference, comorbidities and extent of disease.	Strong
Supportive care of castration-resistant disease	
Offer bone protective agents to patients with mCRPC and skeletal metastases to prevent osseous complications.	Strong
Offer calcium and vitamin D supplementation when prescribing either denosumab or bisphosphonates.	Strong
Treat painful bone metastases early on with palliative measures such as EBRT, and adequate use of analgesics.	Strong
In patients with spinal cord compression start immediate high-dose corticosteroids and assess for spinal surgery followed by irradiation. Offer radiation therapy alone if surgery is not appropriate.	Strong
Non-metastatic castrate-resistant disease	
Offer apalutamide or enzalutamide to patients with M0 CRPC and a high risk of developing metastasis (PSA-DT ≤ 10 months) to prolong time to metastases.	Strong

7. FOLLOW-UP

The rationale for following up patients is to assess immediate- and long-term oncological results, ensure treatment compliance and allow initiation of further therapy, when appropriate. In addition follow-up allows monitoring of side-effects or complications of therapy, functional outcomes and an opportunity to provide psychological support to PCa survivors, all of which is covered in Chapter 8.

7.1 Follow-up: After local treatment

*7.1.1 **Definition***

Local treatment is defined as RP or RT, either by EBRT or LDR- or HDR-brachytherapy, or any combination of these. Unestablished alternative treatments such as HIFU, cryosurgery and focal therapy options do not have a well-defined, validated PSA cut-off to define BCR, but follow the general principles as presented in this section. In general, a rising PSA is considered a sign of disease recurrence.

*7.1.2 **Why follow-up?***

The first post-treatment clinic visit focuses on detecting treatment-related complications and assist patients in coping with their new situation apart from providing information on the pathological analysis. Men with PCa are at increased risk of depression and attention for mental health status is required [892, 893]. Tumour or patient characteristics may prompt changing the follow-up schedule.

*7.1.3 **How to follow-up?***

The procedures indicated at follow-up visits vary according to the clinical situation. The examinations discussed below are routinely used to detect PCa progression or residual disease. Prostate specific antigen level and DRE are the only tests that should be performed routinely. A disease-specific history is mandatory at every follow-up visit and includes psychological aspects, signs of disease progression, and treatment-related complications. Evaluation of treatment-related complications must be individualised, which is beyond the scope of these Guidelines. The examinations used for cancer-related follow-up after curative surgery or RT are discussed below.

7.1.3.1 Prostate-specific antigen monitoring

Measurement of PSA is a cornerstone in follow-up after local treatment. Normal PSA values differ after RP and RT, but PSA recurrence almost always precedes clinical recurrence [656, 894]. No recent consensus exists regarding the best definition of PSA relapse after local treatment. Main aim is to establish when a PSA rise is clinically significant since not all PSA increases have the same clinical value (see Section 6.3) [2].

7.1.3.2 Prostate-specific antigen monitoring after radical prostatectomy

Prostate-specific antigen is expected to be undetectable within six weeks after successful RP [895]. Persistently measurable PSA in patients treated with RP is thought to be due to residual cancer, either micrometastases or residual disease in the prostatic fossa (see chapter on persistent PSA). Ultrasensitive PSA assays remain controversial for routine follow-up after RP. Men with an ultrasensitive PSA nadir < 0.01 ng/mL have a 4% likelihood of biochemical relapse within 2 years [896]. Detectable post-operative ultrasensitive PSA does not predict BCR in all cases, although it adds prognostic value. In men with ultrasensitive PSA > 0.05 ng/mL, 67% remained free of biochemical disease at five years [897]. If survival is improved by early additional treatment after RP (before the PSA level reaches > 0.2 ng/mL), lower PSA nadir levels, as well as a lower PSA-DT calculated based on the first detectable PSA level up to 0.2 ng/mL, may help identify suitable candidates [898]. Post-prostatectomy ultrasensitive PSA levels > 0.01 ng/mL in combination with clinical characteristics such as ISUP grade and surgical margin status may predict PSA progression and can be useful to establish follow-up intervals [899].

7.1.3.3 Prostate-specific antigen monitoring after radiotherapy

Following RT, PSA drops more slowly as compared to RP. A nadir < 0.5 ng/mL is associated with a favourable outcome after RT, although the optimal cut-off value remains controversial [900]. The interval before reaching the nadir can be up to three years or more. At the 2006 RTOG-ASTRO Consensus Conference, the Phoenix definition of radiation failure was proposed to establish a better correlation between definition and clinical outcome, namely, an increase of 2 ng/mL above the post-treatment PSA nadir [657]. This definition also applies to patients who received HT [657]. After RT, PSA-DT correlates with the site of recurrence; patients with local recurrence have a PSA-DT of thirteen months compared to three months for those with distant failure [901].

7.1.3.4 Digital rectal examination

Local recurrence after curative treatment is possible without a concomitant rise in PSA level [902]. However, this has only been proven in patients with unfavourable pathology, namely, undifferentiated tumours. Prostate-specific antigen measurement and DRE comprise the most useful combination for first-line examination in follow-up after RT but the role of DRE was questioned since it failed to detect any local recurrence in the absence of a rising PSA in a series of 899 patients [903]. In a series of 1,118 prostatectomy patients no local histologically proven recurrence was found by DRE alone and PSA measurement may be the only test needed after RP [904, 905].

7.1.3.5 Transrectal ultrasound, bone scintigraphy, computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, and positron emission tomography computed tomography

Imaging techniques have no place in routine follow-up of localised PCa as long as the PSA is not rising. Imaging is only justified in patients for whom the findings will affect treatment decisions, either in case of BCR or in patients with symptoms. (See Section 6.3.4.2.1 for a more detailed discussion).

7.1.3.5.1 Transrectal ultrasonography/magnetic resonance imaging guided biopsy.

Biopsy of the prostate bed and urethrovesical anastomosis of the remaining prostate after radiotherapy are only indicated if detection of a local recurrence affects treatment decisions (See Section 6.2.6.3 on imaging).

*7.1.4 **How long to follow-up?***

Most patients who fail treatment for PCa do so within seven years after local therapy [370]. Patients should be followed up more closely during the initial post-treatment period when risk of failure is highest. Prostate-specific antigen measurement, disease-specific history and DRE (if considered) are recommended at three, six and twelve months post-operatively, every six months thereafter until three years, and then annually. Whether follow-up should be stopped in case PSA remains undetectable (after RP) or stable (after RT) remains an unanswered question.

*7.1.5 **Summary of evidence and guidelines for follow-up after treatment with curative intent***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
After radical prostatectomy rising serum prostate-specific antigen (PSA) level is considered a biochemical recurrence (BCR).	3
After radiotherapy, an increase in PSA > 2 ng/mL above the nadir, rather than a specific threshold value, is considered as clinically meaningful BCR.	3
Palpable nodules and increasing serum PSA are signs of local recurrence.	2a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Routinely follow up asymptomatic patients by obtaining at least a disease-specific history and serum prostate-specific antigen (PSA) measurement. These should be performed at three, six and twelve months after treatment, then every six months until three years, and then annually.	Strong
At recurrence, only perform imaging to detect local recurrence if the outcome will affect treatment planning.	Strong
Do not routinely offer bone scans and other imaging modalities to asymptomatic patients if there are no signs of biochemical relapse. In case patients have bone pain or other symptoms of possible progression, restaging should be considered irrespective of serum PSA level.	Strong

7.2 Follow-up: During first line hormonal treatment (androgen sensitive period)

*7.2.1 **Introduction***

Follow up must be individualised as a rising PSA might be associated with rapid symptomatic progression or evolve without progression on imaging or symptoms over time. Follow-up for mCRPC is addressed in treatment Section 6.3.4.1, as first-line management of mCRPC and follow-up are closely linked.

*7.2.2 **Purpose of follow-up***

The main objectives of follow-up in these patients are to ensure treatment compliance, to monitor treatment response and side-effects, and to guide treatment at the time of CRPC.

Complementary investigations must be restricted to those that are clinically helpful to avoid unnecessary examinations and costs.

*7.2.3 **Methods of follow-up***

7.2.3.1 Clinical follow-up

Clinical follow-up is mandatory on a regular basis, and it cannot be replaced, neither by laboratory tests nor by imaging modalities. Of utmost importance in metastatic situations is to advise patients about early signs of spinal cord compression, check for occult cord compression, urinary tract complications (ureteral obstruction, bladder outlet obstruction) or bone lesions that are at an increased fracture risk.

7.2.3.1.1 Prostate-specific antigen monitoring

Prostate-specific antigen is a key marker for following the course of androgen-sensitive PCa. Treatment response may be assessed using the change in serum PSA level as a surrogate end-point for survival in patients with newly diagnosed metastatic PCa receiving ADT [793], or ADT combined with docetaxel [794].
A rise in PSA level usually precedes the onset of clinical symptoms by several months. Clinical progression has been reported without a rising PSA in up to 25% of patients [908]. However, due to a lack of follow-up data a recommendation cannot be provided.

Other serum markers may be considered for prognostication [909-911] but the effects of their use on patient outcome are, as yet, unknown.

7.2.3.1.2 Creatinine, haemoglobin and liver function monitoring

Estimated glomerular filtration rate monitoring is good clinical practice as an increase may be linked to bilateral ureteral obstruction or bladder retention. Liver function tests may suggest treatment toxicity (especially NSAA), but rarely disease progression. A decline in Hb after three months of ADT is independently associated with shorter progression-free and OS rates and might explain significant fatigue [912]. Alkaline phosphatase may increase secondary to bone metastases and androgen-induced osteoporosis [913]. Therefore, it may be helpful to determine bone-specific isoenzymes as none are directly influenced by HT.

7.2.3.1.3 Imaging

Asymptomatic patients with a stable PSA level should not undergo imaging [914]. New symptomatic bone lesions require a bone scan, as well as a PSA progression suggesting CRPC status if a treatment modification is considered. The PCWG has clarified the definition of bone scan progression as the appearance of at least two new lesions, later confirmed [846].

Suspicion of disease progression indicates the need for additional imaging modalities, most often initially a CT-scan but further imaging will be guided by symptoms or possible subsequent treatments. In CRPC, imaging must be individualised with the aim of maintaining the patient's QoL.

7.2.3.1.4 Testosterone monitoring

This should be considered part of clinical practice for men on LHRH therapy. Many men receiving medical

castration will achieve a castrate testosterone level (< 20 ng/dL), and most a testosterone level < 50 ng/dL. However, approximately 13-38% of patients fail to achieve this goal and up to 24% of men may experience temporary testosterone surges (testosterone > 50 ng/dL) during long-term treatment [495], known as the 'acute on-chronic effect' or 'breakthrough response'.

The timing of measurements is not clearly defined. A three to six-month testosterone level assessment has been suggested to ensure castration is achieved and maintained. If not, switching to another agonist or antagonist, or to an orchiectomy, should be considered. In patients with a rising PSA and/or clinical progression, serum testosterone must be evaluated in all cases to confirm a castrate-resistant state.

7.2.3.1.5 Monitoring of metabolic complications

The most severe complications of androgen suppression are metabolic syndrome, cardiovascular morbidity, mental health problems, and bone resorption (see Section 8.2.4.5).

All patients should be screened for diabetes by checking fasting glucose and HbA1c (at baseline and regularly), in addition to checking blood lipid levels. Men with impaired glucose tolerance and/or diabetes should be referred for an endocrine consultation. A cardiology consultation should be considered in men with a history of cardiovascular disease and men older than 65 years prior to starting ADT. Men on enzalutamide or abiraterone acetate are at increased risk of cardiovascular problems and hypertension and regular checks are required [915]. Monitoring serum levels of vitamin D and calcium is important. It is suggested that routine bone monitoring should be performed every two years during castration [916], or yearly if there are other risk factors [917, 918]. However, there is no evidence that this favourably impacts on bone complications due to ADT. The FRAX score can help identify men at risk of osteoporotic complications but validation of the score in the ADT settings is required [919, 920].

Men on anti-androgen therapy should have their transaminase levels checked at least twice/year in view of liver toxicity..

Patients on ADT should be given advice on modifying their lifestyle (e.g. diet, exercise, smoking cessation, etc.) and should be treated for existing conditions, such as diabetes, hyperlipidaemia, and/or hypertension [912, 913]. Androgen deprivation therapy may affect mental health and men with ADT are three times more likely to report depression [921]. Attention for mental health should therefore be part of the follow-up scheme. Furthermore, the risk-to-benefit ratio of ADT must be considered in patients with a higher risk of cardiovascular complications, especially if it is possible to delay starting ADT.

*7.2.4 **When to follow-up***

After the initiation of ADT, it is recommended that patients are followed at three to six month intervals. This must be individualised and each patient should be advised to contact his physician in the event of troublesome symptoms.

7.2.4.1 Stage M0 - M1 patients

In case there is a favourable treatment response, i.e. PSA response (< 4 ng/mL), symptomatic improvement, good psychological coping and good treatment compliance, follow-up visits may be scheduled every three to six months.

*7.2.5 **Imaging as a marker of response in metastatic prostate cancer***

Treatment response in soft-tissue metastases can be assessed by morphological imaging methods using the Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) criteria. However, these criteria cannot be used in bone where response assessment is difficult [922, 923].

Quantitative estimation of tracer uptake at BS can be obtained through automated methods such as the Bone Scan Index [924]. Nonetheless, BS is limited by the so-called 'flare' phenomenon which is defined by the development of new images induced by treatment on a first follow-up scan which, after longer observation, actually represent a favourable response. Flare is observed within eight to twelve weeks of treatment initiation and can lead to false-positive diagnosis of disease progression. As a result, the PCWG suggested that all patients with at least two new lesions on the first follow-up BS require a confirmatory BS at least six weeks later while the treatment is continued [846]. This means that management change for primary therapy resistance cannot occur until after at least fourteen weeks of treatment. Computed tomography cannot be used to monitor sclerotic bone lesions because bone sclerosis can occur under effective treatment and reflects bone healing. The ability of PET/CT to assess response has been evaluated in a few studies but, until further data are available, PET/CT has no role in this setting. Magnetic resonance imaging can directly assess the bone marrow and demonstrate progression based on morphologic criteria or changes in apparent diffusion coefficient. A standardisation for reporting is available [925].

In practice, imaging to assess progression leading to treatment change must be limited to a clear progression: RECIST criteria for non-bone lesions; for bone lesions, only BS progression (occurrence of two new hot spots, later confirmed) should be considered. The practical impact of mpMRI in assessing bone progression remains unclear.

7.2.6 Guidelines for follow-up during hormonal treatment

Recommendations	Strength rating
Evaluate patients at three to six months after the initiation of treatment.	Strong
The follow-up strategy must be individualised based on stage of disease, prior symptoms, prognostic factors and the treatment given.	Strong
In patients with stage M0 disease, schedule follow-up every six months. As a minimum requirement, include a disease-specific history and serum PSA determination in the diagnostic work-up.	Strong
In patients with stage M1 disease, schedule follow-up every three to six months. As a minimum requirement, include a disease-specific history, DRE, serum PSA, haemoglobin, serum creatinine and alkaline phosphatase measurements in the diagnostic work-up. The testosterone level should be checked, especially during the first year.	Strong
Counsel patients (especially with M1b status) about the clinical signs suggestive of spinal cord compression.	Strong
When disease progression is suspected, adapt/individualise follow-up.	Strong
In patients with suspected progression, assess the testosterone level. By definition, castration resistant PCa (CRPC) requires a testosterone level < 50 ng/dL (< 1 mL/L).	Strong
Do not offer routine imaging to otherwise stable asymptomatic patients.	Weak

8. QUALITY OF LIFE OUTCOMES IN PROSTATE CANCER

This chapter is presented in two parts. The first (8.2) will summarise long-term consequences (≥ 12 months) of therapies for PCa. Based on two SRs, the second (8.3) will make evidence-based recommendations for supporting patients when selecting primary treatment options for localised disease and also supportive interventions aimed at improving disease-specific QoL across all stages of disease.

8.1 Introduction

Quality of life and personalised care go hand in hand. Treating PCa can affect an individual both physically and mentally, as well as his close relations and his work or vocation. These multifaceted issues all have a bearing on his perception of QoL [926]. Approaching care from a holistic point of view requires the intervention of a multi-disciplinary team including urologists, medical oncologists, radiation oncologists, oncology nurses, behavioural practitioners and many others. Attention to the psychosocial concerns of men with PCa is integral to quality clinical care, and this can include the needs of carers and partners [860]. Prostate cancer care should not be reduced to focusing on the organ in isolation: side-effects or late adverse effects of treatment can manifest systemically and have a major influence on the patient's QoL. Taking QoL into consideration relies on understanding the patient's values and preferences so that optimal treatment proposals can be formulated and discussed.

8.2 Adverse effects of prostate cancer therapies

8.2.1 Surgery

The absence of standardisation in reporting surgical complications for RP and the introduction of different techniques has resulted in a wide variation in the types of complications reported, as well as variation in the overall incidence of complications [927-930]. The most common post-operative issue is ED but other related issues to consider include dry ejaculation, which occurs with removal of the prostate, change in the quality of orgasm and occasional pain on orgasm. Men also complain of loss of penile length (3.73%, 19/510 men) [931]. The second most commonly occurring complication is long-term incontinence [927-930] but voiding difficulties may also occur associated with bladder neck contracture (e.g. 1.1% after RALP) [932].

For those men undergoing minimally invasive procedures port site hernia has been reported in 0.66% after inserting 12 mm bladeless trocar [933] and can occur more rarely with 8 mm and 5 mm trocars

[933]. A key consideration for men is whether long-term consequences of surgery are reduced by using newer techniques such as RALP. Systematic reviews have documented complication rates after RALP [380, 402-405], and can be compared with contemporaneous reports after RRP [406]. From these reports, the mean continence rates at twelve months were 89-100% for patients treated with RALP and 80-97% for patients treated with RRP. A prospective, controlled, non-randomised trial of patients undergoing RP in fourteen centres using RALP or RRP demonstrates that at twelve months after RALP, 21.3% were incontinent, as were 20.2% after RRP. The unadjusted OR was 1.08 (95% CI: 0.87-1.34). Erectile dysfunction was observed in 70.4% after RALP and 74.7% after RRP. The unadjusted OR was 0.81 (95% CI: 0.66-0.98) [407, 934]. Further follow-up demonstrates similar functional outcomes with both techniques at 24 months [934, 935]. A single centre randomised phase III study comparing RALP and RRP (n = 326) also demonstrates similar functional outcomes with both techniques at 24 months [375].

*8.2.2 **Radiotherapy***

8.2.2.1 Side-effects of external beam radiotherapy

Analysis of the toxicity outcomes of the Prostate Testing for Cancer and Treatment (ProtecT) trial [936] shows that men treated with EBRT and six months of ADT report bowel toxicity including persistent diarrhoea, bowel urgency and/or incontinence and rectal bleeding (described in detail in section 8.3.1.1 below). Participants in the ProtecT study were treated with 3D CRT and more recent studies using IMRT demonstrate less bowel toxicity than noted previously with 3D CRT [937].

A SR and meta-analysis of observational studies comparing patients exposed or unexposed to radiotherapy in the course of treatment for PCa demonstrate an increased risk of developing second cancers for bladder (OR: 1.39), colorectal (OR: 1.68) and rectum (OR: 1.62) with similar risks over lag times of five and ten years. Absolute excess risks over ten years are small (1-4%) but should be discussed with younger men in particular [938].

8.2.2.2 Side-effects from brachytherapy

Some patients experience significant urinary complications following implantation, such as urinary retention (1.5-22%), with post-implantation TURP reported as being required in up to 8.7% of cases, and incontinence (0-19%) [939]. Chronic urinary morbidity can occur in up to 20% of patients, depending on the severity of the symptoms before brachytherapy. Previous TURP for BPH increases the risk of post-implantation incontinence and urinary morbidity. Prevention of morbidity depends on careful patient selection, and expert assessment of IPSS score, backed up by urodynamic studies.

*8.2.3 **Local primary whole-gland treatments other than surgery or radiotherapy***

8.2.3.1 Cryosurgery

In Ramsay *et al.*'s SR and meta-analysis there was evidence that the rate of urinary incontinence at one year was lower for cryotherapy than for RP, but the size of the difference decreased with longer follow-up [524]. There was no significant difference between cryotherapy vs. EBRT in terms of urinary incontinence at one year (< 1%); cryotherapy had a similar ED rate (range 0-40%) to RP at one year. There was insufficient data to compare cryotherapy vs. EBRT in terms of ED.

8.2.3.2 High-intensity focused ultrasound

In terms of toxicity, there are insufficient data on urinary incontinence, ED or bowel dysfunction to draw any conclusions, although at one year HIFU had lower incontinence rates than RP (OR: 0.06, 95% CI: 0.01-0.48) [524].

*8.2.4 **Hormonal therapy***

A summary of impacts on psychological factors due to the use of ADT such as sexual function, mood, depression, cognitive function and impact on men's partners can be found in two clinical reviews [940, 941]. A small RCT evaluated the QoL at one-year follow-up in patients with non-localised PCa, between various ADT regimens, or no treatment. ADT patients reported a significant decline in spatial reasoning, spatial abilities and working memory as well as increased depression, tension, anxiety, fatigue and irritability during treatment [942]. Conversely, a prospective observational study with follow-up to three years failed to demonstrate an association with cognitive decline in men on ADT when compared to men with PCa not treated with ADT and healthy controls [943]. A prospective observational study of non-metastatic PCa, found that immediate ADT was associated with a lower overall QoL compared to deferred treatment [944]. Another retrospective, non-randomised study suggested that men receiving LHRH agonists reported more worry and physical discomfort and poorer overall health, and were less likely to believe themselves free of cancer than orchiectomised patients. The stage at diagnosis had no effect on health outcomes [945].

Using a specific non-validated questionnaire, bicalutamide monotherapy showed a significant

advantage over castration in the domains of physical capacity and sexual interest (not sexual function) at twelve months [946]. A *post-hoc* analysis, including only patients with sexual interest suggested that bicalutamide was associated with better sexual preservation, including maintained sexual interest, feeling sexually attractive [947], preserved libido and erectile function [948]. Intermittent androgen deprivation has been discussed elsewhere (see Section 6.4.4.3).

8.2.4.1 Sexual function

Cessation of sexual activity is very common in men undergoing ADT, affecting up to 93% of men [949]. ADT reduces both libido and the ability to gain and maintain erections. The management of acquired ED is mostly non-specific [950].

8.2.4.2 Hot flushes

Hot flushes are a common side-effect of ADT (prevalence estimated between 44-80% of men on ADT) [949]. They appear three months after starting ADT, usually persist long-term and have a significant impact on QoL. Oestrogen-receptor modulators or low-dose oestrogen therapies, e.g. DES, 0.5-1 mg/day, reduce the frequency and severity of hot flushes. Both treatments carry a risk of cardiovascular complications [951].

Serotonin re-uptake inhibitors (e.g. venlafaxine or sertraline) also appear to be effective in men, but less than hormone therapies based on a prospective RCT comparing venlafaxine, 75 mg daily, with medroxyprogesterone, 20 mg daily, or cyproterone acetate, 100 mg daily [952]. After six months of LHRH (n = 919), 311 men had significant hot flushes and were randomised to one of the treatments. Based on median daily hot-flush score, Venlafaxine was inferior -47.2% (IQR -74.3 to -2.5) compared to -94.5% (-100.0 to -74.5) in the cyproterone group, and -83.7% (-98.9 to -64.3) in the medroxyprogesterone group. With a placebo effect influencing up to 30% of patients [953], the efficacy of clonidine, veralipride, gabapentine [954] and acupuncture [955] need to be compared in prospective RCTs.

8.2.4.3 Non-metastatic bone fractures

Due to increased bone turnover and decreased bone mineral density (BMD) in a time-dependent manner, ADT use is linked to an increased risk of fracture (up to 45% RR with long-term ADT) [956]. Hip fractures in men are associated with a significant risk of death [957]. A precise evaluation of BMD should be performed by dual emission X-ray absorptiometry (DEXA) before starting long-term ADT. An initial low BMD (T-score < -2.5 or < -1, with other risk factors) indicates a high risk of subsequent non-metastatic fracture. The WHO FRAX tool (http://www.shef.ac.uk/FRAX) should be used to evaluate individual risk. Obesity (increase in body fat mass by up to 10%) and sarcopenia (decrease in lean tissue mass by up to 3%) as well as weight loss are common and occur during the first year of ADT [958]. These changes increase the fracture risk [959].

8.2.4.3.1 Hormonal treatment modalities

Bicalutamide monotherapy may have less impact on BMD [960, 961], but is limited by its suboptimal efficacy (see Section 6.1.4.1.1.5.2.3 - Metastatic PCa - Hormonal Therapy). The intermittent LHRH-agonist modality might be associated with less bone impact [962].

8.2.4.4 Metabolic effects

Lipid alterations are common and may occur as early as the first three months of treatment [958]. ADT also decreases insulin sensitivity and increases fasting plasma insulin levels, which is a marker of insulin resistance. In diabetic patients, metformin appears to be an attractive option for protection against metabolic effects based on retrospective analysis [963], but there is insufficient data to recommend its use in non-diabetic patients.

Metabolic syndrome is an association of independent cardiovascular disease risk factors, often associated with insulin resistance. The definition requires at least three of the following criteria [964]:

- waist circumference > 102 cm;
- serum triglyceride > 1.7 mmol/L;
- blood pressure > 130/80 mmHg or use of medication for hypertension;
- high-density lipoprotein (HDL) cholesterol < 1 mmol/L;
- glycaemia > 5.6 mmol/L or the use of medication for hyperglycaemia.

The prevalence of a metabolic-like syndrome is higher during ADT compared with men not receiving ADT [965].

Skeletal muscle mass heavily influences basal metabolic rate and is in turn heavily influenced by endocrine pathways [966]. Androgen deprivation therapy-induced hypogonadism results in negative effects on skeletal

muscle health. A prospective longitudinal study involving 252 men on ADT for a median of 20.4 months reported lean body mass decreases progressively over three years; 1.0% at one year, 2.1% at two years, and 2.4% at three years which appears more pronounced in men at ≥ 70 years of age [967].

8.2.4.5 Cardiovascular morbidity

Cardiovascular mortality is a common cause of death in PCa patients [784, 968, 969]. Several studies showed that ADT, after only six months, was associated with an increased risk of diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular disease, and myocardial infarction [970]. The RTOG 92-02 [971] and 94-08 [972] trials confirmed an increased cardiovascular risk, unrelated to the duration of ADT and not accompanied by an overall increased cardiovascular mortality. No increase in cardiovascular mortality has been reported in a systematic meta-analysis of trials RTOG 8531, 8610, 9202, EORTC 30891 or EORTC 22863 [973]. However, serious concerns about the conclusions of this meta-analysis have been raised due to poor consideration of bias in the included studies [974, 975]. Meta-analysis of observational data reports consistent links between ADT and the risk of cardiovascular disease in men treated for PCa e.g. the associations between GnRH agonists and nonfatal or fatal myocardial infarction or stroke RR: 1.57 (95% CI: 1.26-1.94) and RR: 1.51 (95% CI: 1.24-1.84), respectively [976]. An increase in cardiovascular mortality has been reported in patients suffering from previous congestive heart failure or myocardial infarction in a retrospective database analysis [977] or presenting with a metabolic syndrome [978]. It has been suggested that LHRH antagonists might be associated with less cardiovascular morbidity compared to agonists [979]. However, the methodology used in these studies does not provide convincing evidence to show a clear superiority of these compounds.

These concerns resulted in an FDA warning and consensus paper from the American Heart, Cancer Society and Urological Associations [783]. Preventive advice includes non-specific measures such as loss of weight, increased exercise, improved nutrition and smoking cessation [980].

8.2.4.6 Fatigue

Fatigue often develops as a side-effect of ADT. Regular exercise appears to be the best protective measure. Anaemia may be a cause of fatigue [949, 981]. Anaemia requires an etiological diagnosis (medullar invasion, renal insufficiency, iron deficiency, chronic bleeding) and individualised treatment. Iron supplementation (using injectable formulations only) must be systematic if deficiency is observed. Regular blood transfusions are required if severe anaemia is present. Erythropoiesis-stimulating agents might be considered in dedicated cases, taking into account the possible increased risk of thrombovascular events [982].

8.2.4.7 Neurological side-effects

Castration seems also to be associated with an increased risk of stroke [983], and is suspect to be associated with an increased risk for depression and cognitive decline such as Alzheimer disease [984].

8.3 Overall quality of life in men with prostate cancer

Living longer with PCa, does not necessarily equate to living well [860, 926]. There is clear evidence of unmet needs and ongoing support requirements for some men after diagnosis and treatment for PCa [985]. Cancer impacts on the wider family and cognitive behavioural therapy can help reduce depression, anxiety and stress in caregivers [986]. Radical treatment for PCa can negatively impact long-term QoL (e.g. sexual, urinary and bowel dysfunction), as can ADT used in short or long-term treatment e.g. sexual problems, fatigue, psychological morbidity, adverse metabolic sequelae increased cardiovascular and bone fracture risk [940, 987]. Direct symptoms from advanced or metastatic cancer e.g. pain, hypercalcaemia, spinal cord compression, pathological fractures, also adversely affect health [988, 989]. Men's QoL including domains such as sexual function, urinary function and bowel function is worse after treatment for PCa compared to non-cancer controls [990, 991].

The concept of 'quality of life' is subjective and can mean different things to different men, but there are some generally common features across virtually all patients. Drawing from these common features, specific tools or 'patient-reported outcome measures' (PROMs) have been developed and validated for men with PCa. These questionnaires assess common issues that affect men after PCa diagnosis and treatment and generate scores which reflect the impact on perceptions of HRQoL. During the process of undertaking two dedicated SRs around cancer-specific QoL outcomes in men with PCa as the foundation for our guideline recommendations, the following validated PROMs were found in our searches (see Table 8.3.1).

Table 8.3.1: PROMs assessing cancer specific quality of life

Questionnaire	Domains / items
Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy-General (FACT-G) [992]	Physical well-being, Social/family well-being, Emotional well-being, and Functional well-being
Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy-Prostate (FACT-P) [993]	12 cancer site specific items to assess for prostate related symptoms. Can be combined with FACT-G or reported separately.
European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer QLQ-C30 (EORTC QLQ-C30) [994]	Five functional scales (physical, role, cognitive, emotional, and social); Three symptom scales (fatigue, pain, and nausea and vomiting); Global health status/QoL scale; and a number of single items assessing additional symptoms commonly reported by cancer patients (dyspnoea, loss of appetite, insomnia, constipation and diarrhoea) and perceived financial impact of the disease.
European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer QLQ-PR 25 (EORTC QLQ-PR 25) [995]	Urinary, bowel and treatment-related symptoms, as well as sexual activity and sexual function.
Expanded prostate cancer index composite (EPIC) [996]	Urinary, bowel, sexual, and hormonal symptoms.
Expanded prostate cancer index composite short form 26 (EPIC 26) [997]	Urinary, sexual, bowel, and hormonal domains.
UCLA Prostate Cancer Index (UCLA PCI) [998]	Urinary, bowel, and sexual domains.
Prostate Cancer Quality of Life Instrument (PCQoL) [999]	Urinary, sexual, and bowel domains, supplemented by a scale assessing anxiety.
Prostate Cancer Outcome Study Instrument [1000]	Urinary, bowel, and sexual domains.

*8.3.1 **Long-term (> 12 months) quality of life outcomes in men with localised disease***

8.3.1.1 Men undergoing local treatments

The results of the Prostate Testing for Cancer and Treatment (ProtecT) trial (n = 1,643 men) reported no difference in EORTC QLQ-C30 assessed global QoL, up to five years of follow-up in men aged 50-69 years with T1-T2 disease randomised for treatment with AM, RP or RT with six months of ADT [936]. However, EPIC urinary summary scores (at six years) were worse in men treated with RP compared to AM or RT (88.7 vs. 89.0 vs. 91.4, respectively) as were urinary incontinence (80.9 vs. 85.8 vs. 89.4, respectively) and sexual summary, function and bother scores (32.3 vs. 40.6 vs. 41.3 for sexual summary, 23.7 vs. 32.5 vs. 32.7 for sexual function and 51.4 vs. 57.9 vs. 60.1 for sexual bother, respectively) at six years of follow-up. Minimal clinically important differences for the 50 item EPIC questionnaire are not available. For men receiving RT with six months of ADT, EPIC bowel scores were poorer compared to AM and RP in all domains: function (90.8 vs. 92.3 vs. 92.3, respectively), bother (91.7 vs. 94.2 vs. 93.7, respectively) and summary (91.2 vs. 93.2 vs. 93.0, respectively) at six years of follow-up in the ProtecT trial.

The findings regarding RP and RT are supported by other observational studies, the most important being The Prostate Cancer Outcomes Study (PCOS) [930] that studied a cohort of 1,655 men, of whom 1,164 had undergone RP and 491 RT. The study reported that at five years of follow-up, men who underwent RP had a higher prevalence of urinary incontinence and ED, while men treated with RT had a higher prevalence of bowel dysfunction. However, despite these differences detected at five years, there were no significant differences in the adjusted odds of urinary incontinence, bowel dysfunction or ED between RP and RT at fifteen years. More recently, investigators reported that although EBRT was associated with a negative effect in bowel function, the difference in bowel domain score was below the threshold for clinical significance twelve months after treatment [937]. As 81% of patients in the EBRT arm of the study received IMRT, these data suggest that the risk of side-effects in contemporary treatments may be slightly less.

With respect to brachytherapy cancer-specific QoL outcomes, one small RCT (n = 200) evaluated bilateral nerve-sparing RP and brachytherapy in men with localised disease (up to T2a), which reported worsening of physical functioning as well as irritative urinary symptomatology in 20% of brachytherapy patients at one year of follow-up. However, there were no significant differences in EORTC QLQ-C30/PR-25 scores at five years of follow-up when comparing to pre-treatment values [1001]. It should be noted of this trial within group tests only were reported. In a subsequent study by the same group comparing bilateral nerve-sparing RARP and brachytherapy (n = 165), improved continence was noted with brachytherapy in the first six months but lower potency rates up to two years [1002]. These data and a synthesis of eighteen randomised and non-randomised studies in a SR involving 13,604 patients, are the foundation of the following recommendations [1003].

8.3.1.2 *Guidelines for quality of life in men undergoing local treatments*

Recommendations	Strength rating
Advise eligible patients for active surveillance, that global quality of life is equivalent for up to five years compared to radical prostatectomy or external beam radiotherapy.	Strong
Discuss the negative impact of surgery on urinary and sexual function, as well as the negative impact of radiotherapy on bowel function with patients.	Strong
Advise patients treated with brachytherapy of the negative impact on irritative urinary symptomatology at one year but not after five years.	Weak

8.3.2 ***Improving quality of life in men who have been diagnosed with prostate cancer***

Men undergoing local treatments

In men with localised disease, nurse led multi-disciplinary rehabilitation (addressing sexual functioning, cancer worry, relationship issues depression, managing bowel and urinary function problems) provided positive short-term effects (four months) on sexual function (effect size 0.45) and long-term (twelve months) positive effects on sexual limitation (effect size 0.5) and cancer worry (effect size 0.51) [1004].

In men with post-surgical urinary incontinence, conservative management options include pelvic floor muscle training with or without biofeedback, electrical stimulation, extra-corporeal magnetic innervation (ExMI), compression devices (penile clamps), lifestyle changes, or a combination of methods. Uncertainty around the effectiveness and value of these conservative interventions remains [1005]. Surgical interventions including sling and artificial urinary sphincter significantly decrease the number of pads used per day and increase the QoL compared with before intervention. The overall cure rate is around 60% and results in improvement in incontinence by about 25% [1006].

The use of PDE5 inhibitors in penile rehabilitation has been subject to some debate. A single centre, double blind RCT of 100 men undergoing nerve-sparing surgery reported no benefit of nightly sildenafil (50 mg) compared to on-demand use [1007]. However, a multicentre double blind RCT (n = 423) in men aged < 68 years, with normal pre-treatment erectile function undergoing either open, conventional or robot-assisted laparoscopic nerve-sparing RP, Tadalafil (5 mg) once per day improved participants EPIC sexual domain-scores (least squares mean difference +9.6: 95% CI: 3.1-16.0) when compared to 20 mg 'on demand' or placebo at nine months of follow-up [435]. Therefore, based on discordant results, no clear recommendation is possible, even if a trend exists for early use of PDE5 inhibitors after RP for penile rehabilitation [1008]. A detailed discussion can be found in the EAU Male Sexual Dysfunction Guidelines [1009].

Men undergoing systemic treatments

Similar to men treated with a radical approach (see above), in men with T1-T3 disease undergoing RT and ADT, a combined nurse led psychological support and physiotherapist led multi-disciplinary rehabilitation has reported improvements in QoL. Specifically this intervention involved action planning around patients' needs related to lifestyle changes, weight control, toilet habits, sexuality, and psychological problems. This was complemented with pelvic floor muscle therapy. Improvements in urinary (adjusted mean 4.5: 95% CI: 0.6-8.4), irritative (adjusted mean 5.8: 95% CI: 1.4-10.3) and hormonal (adjusted mean 4.8: 95% CI: 0.8-8.8) EPIC domains were found up to 22 weeks of follow-up [1010].

Providing supervised aerobic and resistance exercise training of a moderate intensity improves EORTC QLQ-C30 role (adjusted mean 15.8: 95% CI: 6.6-24.9) and cognitive domain outcomes (adjusted mean 11.4: 95% CI: 3.3-19.6) as well as symptom scales for fatigue (adjusted mean 11.0: 95% CI: 20.2-1.7), nausea (adjusted mean 4.0: 95% CI: 7.4-0.25), and dyspnoea (adjusted mean 12.4: 95% CI: 22.5-2.3) up to three months in men treated with ADT [1011]. Such interventions have also reported clinically relevant improvements in FACT-P (mean difference 8.9: 95% CI: 3.7-14.2) in men on long-term ADT [1012, 1013]. These findings are supported by a SR which reported improvements up to twelve weeks in cancer-specific QoL in a meta-analysis of high quality trials (SMD 0.33: 95%, CI: 0.08-0.58) [981].

Bisphosphonates increase BMD in the hip and spine by up to 7% in one year. The optimal regimen for zoledronic acid remains unclear: quarterly [1014] or yearly [1015] injections. The question is relevant as the risk of jaw necrosis is both dose- and time-related [1016]. A quarterly regimen could be considered for a BMD ≤ 2.5 as a yearly injection is unlikely to provide sufficient protection [1017].

In M0 patients, denosumab has been shown to increase the lumbar BMD by 5.6% compared to a 1% decrease in the placebo arm after two years, using a 60 mg subcutaneous regimen every six months [1018]. This was associated with a significant decrease in vertebral fracture risk (1.5% vs. 3.9%, p = 0.006). The benefits were similar whatever the age (< or > 70 years), the duration or type of ADT, the initial BMD, the patient's weight or the initial BMI. This benefit was not associated with any significant toxicity, e.g. jaw osteonecrosis or delayed

healing in vertebral fractures. In M0 patients, with the use of a higher dosage (120 mg every four weeks), a delay in bone metastases of 4.2 months has been shown [888] without any impact on OS, but with an increase in side-effects. Therefore, this later regimen cannot be recommended.

8.3.2.1 Guidelines for quality of life in men undergoing systemic treatments

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer men on androgen deprivation therapy, twelve weeks of supervised (by trained exercise specialists) combined aerobic and resistance exercise.	Strong
Advise men on androgen deprivation therapy to maintain a healthy weight and diet, to stop smoking and have yearly screening for diabetes and hypercholesterolemia. Supplementation with vitamin D and calcium is advised.	Strong
Offer men with T1-T3 disease specialist nurse led, multi-disciplinary rehabilitation based on the patients' personal goals addressing incontinence, sexuality, depression and fear of recurrence, social support and positive lifestyle changes after any radical treatment.	Strong

9. REFERENCES

1. Drost, F.J.H., *et al.* Prostate MRI, with or without MRI-targeted biopsy, and systematic biopsy for detecting prostate cancer. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews, 2019. In press.
2. Van den Broeck, T., *et al.* Prognostic Value of Biochemical Recurrence Following Treatment with Curative Intent for Prostate Cancer: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol, 2018. S0302: 30752. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30342843
3. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is "quality of evidence" and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
4. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
5. Phillips, B., *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
6. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
7. Van den Broeck T., *et al.* A systematic review of oncological effectiveness and harms of primary local interventions for high-risk localized and locally advanced prostate cancer. PROSPERO International prospective register of systematic reviews, 2017. CRD42017078862 https://www.crd.york.ac.uk/prospero/display_record.php?RecordID=78862
8. Willemse, P.M., *et al.* Systematic review of deferred treatment with curative intent for localised prostate cancer to explore heterogeneity of definitions, thresholds and criteria and clinical effectiveness. PROSPERO International prospective register of systematic reviews, 2018. CRD42018071780. https://www.crd.york.ac.uk/prospero/display_record.php?RecordID=71780
9. Ferlay, J., *et al.* Cancer incidence and mortality worldwide: sources, methods and major patterns in GLOBOCAN 2012. Int J Cancer, 2015. 136: E359. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25220842
10. Haas, G.P., *et al.* The worldwide epidemiology of prostate cancer: perspectives from autopsy studies. Can J Urol, 2008. 15: 3866. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18304396
11. Bell, K.J., *et al.* Prevalence of incidental prostate cancer: A systematic review of autopsy studies. Int J Cancer, 2015. 137: 1749. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25821151
12. Jansson, K.F., *et al.* Concordance of tumor differentiation among brothers with prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 656. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22386193

13. Hemminki, K. Familial risk and familial survival in prostate cancer. World J Urol, 2012. 30: 143. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22116601
14. Bratt, O., *et al.* Family History and Probability of Prostate Cancer, Differentiated by Risk Category: A Nationwide Population-Based Study. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2016. 108. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27400876
15. Stewart, R.W., *et al.* Screening for prostate cancer. Semin Oncol, 2017. 44: 47. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28395763
16. Randazzo, M., *et al.* A positive family history as a risk factor for prostate cancer in a population-based study with organised prostate-specific antigen screening: results of the Swiss European Randomised Study of Screening for Prostate Cancer (ERSPC, Aarau). BJU Int, 2016. 117: 576. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26332304
17. Tan, D.S., *et al.* Cancer Genomics: Diversity and Disparity Across Ethnicity and Geography. J Clin Oncol, 2016. 34: 91. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26578615
18. Conti, D.V., *et al.* Two Novel Susceptibility Loci for Prostate Cancer in Men of African Ancestry. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2017. 109. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29117387
19. Eeles, R.A., *et al.* Identification of 23 new prostate cancer susceptibility loci using the iCOGS custom genotyping array. Nat Genet, 2013. 45: 385. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23535732
20. Amin Al Olama, A., *et al.* Multiple novel prostate cancer susceptibility signals identified by fine-mapping of known risk loci among Europeans. Hum Mol Genet, 2015. 24: 5589. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26025378
21. Schumacher, F.R., *et al.* Association analyses of more than 140,000 men identify 63 new prostate cancer susceptibility loci. Nat Genet, 2018. 50: 928. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29892016
22. Pritchard, C.C., *et al.* Inherited DNA-Repair Gene Mutations in Men with Metastatic Prostate Cancer. N Engl J Med, 2016. 375: 443. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27433846
23. Lynch, H.T., *et al.* Screening for familial and hereditary prostate cancer. Int J Cancer, 2016. 138: 2579. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26638190
24. Ewing, C.M., *et al.* Germline mutations in HOXB13 and prostate-cancer risk. N Engl J Med, 2012. 366: 141. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22236224
25. Bancroft, E.K., *et al.* Targeted Prostate Cancer Screening in BRCA1 and BRCA2 Mutation Carriers: Results from the Initial Screening Round of the IMPACT Study. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 489. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24484606
26. Castro, E., *et al.* Effect of BRCA Mutations on Metastatic Relapse and Cause-specific Survival After Radical Treatment for Localised Prostate Cancer. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 186. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25454609
27. Leitzmann, M.F., *et al.* Risk factors for the onset of prostatic cancer: age, location, and behavioral correlates. Clin Epidemiol, 2012. 4: 1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22291478
28. Breslow, N., *et al.* Latent carcinoma of prostate at autopsy in seven areas. The International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyons, France. Int J Cancer, 1977. 20: 680. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/924691
29. Esposito, K., *et al.* Effect of metabolic syndrome and its components on prostate cancer risk: meta-analysis. J Endocrinol Invest, 2013. 36: 132. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23481613
30. Blanc-Lapierre, A., *et al.* Metabolic syndrome and prostate cancer risk in a population-based case-control study in Montreal, Canada. BMC Public Health, 2015. 15: 913. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26385727
31. Preston, M.A., *et al.* Metformin use and prostate cancer risk. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 1012. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24857538
32. Freedland, S.J., *et al.* Statin use and risk of prostate cancer and high-grade prostate cancer: results from the REDUCE study. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 2013. 16: 254. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23567655
33. James, N.D., *et al.* Abiraterone for Prostate Cancer Not Previously Treated with Hormone Therapy. N Engl J Med, 2017. 377: 338. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28578639

34. YuPeng, L., *et al.* Cholesterol Levels in Blood and the Risk of Prostate Cancer: A Meta-analysis of 14 Prospective Studies. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev, 2015. 24: 1086.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25953767
35. Vidal, A.C., *et al.* Obesity increases the risk for high-grade prostate cancer: results from the REDUCE study. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev, 2014. 23: 2936.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25261967
36. Davies, N.M., *et al.* The effects of height and BMI on prostate cancer incidence and mortality: a Mendelian randomization study in 20,848 cases and 20,214 controls from the PRACTICAL consortium. Cancer Causes Control, 2015. 26: 1603.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26387087
37. Dickerman, B.A., *et al.* Alcohol intake, drinking patterns, and prostate cancer risk and mortality: a 30-year prospective cohort study of Finnish twins. Cancer Causes Control, 2016. 27: 1049.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27351919
38. Zhao, J., *et al.* Is alcohol consumption a risk factor for prostate cancer? A systematic review and meta-analysis. BMC Cancer, 2016. 16: 845.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27842506
39. Key, T.J. Nutrition, hormones and prostate cancer risk: results from the European prospective investigation into cancer and nutrition. Recent Results Cancer Res, 2014. 202: 39.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24531775
40. Alexander, D.D., *et al.* Meta-Analysis of Long-Chain Omega-3 Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids (LComega-3PUFA) and Prostate Cancer. Nutr Cancer, 2015. 67: 543.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25826711
41. Lippi, G., *et al.* Fried food and prostate cancer risk: systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Food Sci Nutr, 2015. 66: 587.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26114920
42. Chen, P., *et al.* Lycopene and Risk of Prostate Cancer: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Medicine (Baltimore), 2015. 94: e1260.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26287411
43. Rowles, J.L., 3rd, *et al.* Processed and raw tomato consumption and risk of prostate cancer: a systematic review and dose-response meta-analysis. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 2018. 21: 319.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29317772
44. Ilic, D., *et al.* Lycopene for the prevention and treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia and prostate cancer: a systematic review. Maturitas, 2012. 72: 269.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22633187
45. Bylsma, L.C., *et al.* A review and meta-analysis of prospective studies of red and processed meat, meat cooking methods, heme iron, heterocyclic amines and prostate cancer. Nutr J, 2015. 14: 125.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26689289
46. Zhang, M., *et al.* Is phytoestrogen intake associated with decreased risk of prostate cancer? A systematic review of epidemiological studies based on 17,546 cases. Andrology, 2016. 4: 745.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27260185
47. Applegate, C.C., *et al.* Soy Consumption and the Risk of Prostate Cancer: An Updated Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Nutrients, 2018. 10.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29300347
48. Reger, M.K., *et al.* Dietary intake of isoflavones and coumestrol and the risk of prostate cancer in the Prostate, Lung, Colorectal and Ovarian Cancer Screening Trial. Int J Cancer, 2018. 142: 719.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29114854
49. Kristal, A.R., *et al.* Plasma vitamin D and prostate cancer risk: results from the Selenium and Vitamin E Cancer Prevention Trial. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev, 2014. 23: 1494.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24732629
50. Nyame, Y.A., *et al.* Associations Between Serum Vitamin D and Adverse Pathology in Men Undergoing Radical Prostatectomy. J Clin Oncol, 2016. 34: 1345.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26903577
51. Cui, Z., *et al.* Serum selenium levels and prostate cancer risk: A MOOSE-compliant meta-analysis. Medicine (Baltimore), 2017. 96: e5944.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28151881
52. Allen, N.E., *et al.* Selenium and Prostate Cancer: Analysis of Individual Participant Data From Fifteen Prospective Studies. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2016. 108.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27385803

53. Lippman, S.M., *et al.* Effect of selenium and vitamin E on risk of prostate cancer and other cancers: the Selenium and Vitamin E Cancer Prevention Trial (SELECT). JAMA, 2009. 301: 39.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19066370
54. Kramer, B.S., *et al.* Use of 5-alpha-reductase inhibitors for prostate cancer chemoprevention: American Society of Clinical Oncology/American Urological Association 2008 Clinical Practice Guideline. J Clin Oncol, 2009. 27: 1502.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19252137
55. Andriole, G.L., *et al.* Effect of dutasteride on the risk of prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2010. 362: 1192.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20357281
56. Thompson, I.M., *et al.* The influence of finasteride on the development of prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2003. 349: 215.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12824459
57. Haider, A., *et al.* Incidence of prostate cancer in hypogonadal men receiving testosterone therapy: observations from 5-year median followup of 3 registries. J Urol, 2015. 193: 80.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24980615
58. Watts, E.L., *et al.* Low Free Testosterone and Prostate Cancer Risk: A Collaborative Analysis of 20 Prospective Studies. Eur Urol, 2018. 74: 585.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30077399
59. Zhou, C.K., *et al.* Male Pattern Baldness in Relation to Prostate Cancer-Specific Mortality: A Prospective Analysis in the NHANES I Epidemiologic Follow-up Study. Am J Epidemiol, 2016. 183: 210.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26764224
60. Lian, W.Q., *et al.* Gonorrhea and Prostate Cancer Incidence: An Updated Meta-Analysis of 21 Epidemiologic Studies. Med Sci Monit, 2015. 21: 1902.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26126881
61. Rao, D., *et al.* Does night-shift work increase the risk of prostate cancer? a systematic review and meta-analysis. Onco Targets Ther, 2015. 8: 2817.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26491356
62. Islami, F., *et al.* A systematic review and meta-analysis of tobacco use and prostate cancer mortality and incidence in prospective cohort studies. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 1054.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25946735
63. Ju-Kun, S., *et al.* Association Between Cd Exposure and Risk of Prostate Cancer: A PRISMA-Compliant Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Medicine (Baltimore), 2016. 95: e2708.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26871808
64. Russo, G.I., *et al.* Human papillomavirus and risk of prostate cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Aging Male, 2018: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29571270
65. Bhindi, B., *et al.* The Association Between Vasectomy and Prostate Cancer: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. JAMA Intern Med, 2017. 177: 1273.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28715534
66. Cremers, R.G., *et al.* Self-reported acne is not associated with prostate cancer. Urol Oncol, 2014. 32: 941.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25011577
67. Huang, T.B., *et al.* Aspirin use and the risk of prostate cancer: a meta-analysis of 24 epidemiologic studies. Int Urol Nephrol, 2014. 46: 1715.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24687637
68. Bhindi, B., *et al.* The impact of the use of aspirin and other nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs on the risk of prostate cancer detection on biopsy. Urology, 2014. 84: 1073.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25443907
69. Lin, S.W., *et al.* Prospective study of ultraviolet radiation exposure and risk of cancer in the United States. Int J Cancer, 2012. 131: E1015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22539073
70. Pabalan, N., *et al.* Association of male circumcision with risk of prostate cancer: a meta-analysis. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 2015. 18: 352.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26215783
71. Rider, J.R., *et al.* Ejaculation Frequency and Risk of Prostate Cancer: Updated Results with an Additional Decade of Follow-up. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 974.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27033442

72. Brierley, J.D., *et al.*, TNM classification of malignant tumors. UICC International Union Against Cancer. 8th edn. 2017.
https://www.uicc.org/resources/tnm/publications-resources
73. Cooperberg, M.R., *et al.* The University of California, San Francisco Cancer of the Prostate Risk Assessment score: a straightforward and reliable preoperative predictor of disease recurrence after radical prostatectomy. J Urol, 2005. 173: 1938.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15879786
74. Epstein, J.I., *et al.* The 2005 International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP) Consensus Conference on Gleason Grading of Prostatic Carcinoma. Am J Surg Pathol, 2005. 29: 1228.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16096414
75. Epstein, J.I., *et al.* The 2014 International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP) Consensus Conference on Gleason Grading of Prostatic Carcinoma: Definition of Grading Patterns and Proposal for a New Grading System. Am J Surg Pathol, 2016. 40: 244.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26492179
76. Epstein, J.I., *et al.* A Contemporary Prostate Cancer Grading System: A Validated Alternative to the Gleason Score. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 428.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26166626
77. Kane, C.J., *et al.* Variability in Outcomes for Patients with Intermediate-risk Prostate Cancer (Gleason Score 7, International Society of Urological Pathology Gleason Group 2-3) and Implications for Risk Stratification: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol Focus, 2017. 3: 487.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28753804
78. Gulati, R., *et al.* Screening Men at Increased Risk for Prostate Cancer Diagnosis: Model Estimates of Benefits and Harms. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev, 2017. 26: 222.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27742670
79. IARC. IARC France All Cancers (excluding non-melanoma skin cancer) Estimated Incidence, Mortality and Prevalence Worldwide in 2012. 2014.
http://gco.iarc.fr/today/data/pdf/fact-sheets/cancers/cancer-fact-sheets-29.pdf
80. Etzioni, R., *et al.* Limitations of basing screening policies on screening trials: The US Preventive Services Task Force and Prostate Cancer Screening. Med Care, 2013. 51: 295.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23269114
81. Loeb, S. Guideline of guidelines: prostate cancer screening. BJU Int, 2014. 114: 323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24981126
82. Andriole, G.L., *et al.* Mortality results from a randomized prostate-cancer screening trial. N Engl J Med, 2009. 360: 1310.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19297565
83. Schroder, F.H., *et al.* Screening and prostate-cancer mortality in a randomized European study. N Engl J Med, 2009. 360: 1320.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19297566
84. Hugosson, J., *et al.* Mortality results from the Goteborg randomised population-based prostate-cancer screening trial. Lancet Oncol, 2010. 11: 725.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20598634
85. Carter, H.B., *et al.* Early detection of prostate cancer: AUA Guideline. J Urol, 2013. 190: 419.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23659877
86. Chou, R., *et al.* Screening for prostate cancer: a review of the evidence for the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. Ann Intern Med, 2011. 155: 762.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21984740
87. Tsodikov, A., *et al.* Reconciling the Effects of Screening on Prostate Cancer Mortality in the ERSPC and PLCO Trials. Ann Intern Med, 2017. 167: 449.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28869989
88. Bibbins-Domingo, K., *et al.* The US Preventive Services Task Force 2017 Draft Recommendation Statement on Screening for Prostate Cancer: An Invitation to Review and Comment. JAMA, 2017. 317: 1949.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28397958
89. Auffenberg, G.B., *et al.* Application of the 2013 American Urological Association early detection of prostate cancer guideline: who will we miss? World J Urol, 2014. 32: 959.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24946729
90. Banerji, J.S., *et al.* Prostate Needle Biopsy Outcomes in the Era of the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force Recommendation against Prostate Specific Antigen Based Screening. J Urol, 2016. 195: 66.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26254722

91. Grossman, D.C., *et al.* Screening for Prostate Cancer: US Preventive Services Task Force Recommendation Statement. Jama, 2018. 319: 1901.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2680553
92. U.S. Preventive Services, Task Force. Prostate Cancer Screening Draft Recommendations. 2017.
https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Document/RecommendationStatementFinal/prostate-cancer-screening1
93. Arnsrud Godtman, R., *et al.* Opportunistic testing versus organized prostate-specific antigen screening: outcome after 18 years in the Goteborg randomized population-based prostate cancer screening trial. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 354.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25556937
94. Ilic, D., *et al.* Screening for prostate cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2013. 1: CD004720.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23440794
95. Hayes, J.H., *et al.* Screening for prostate cancer with the prostate-specific antigen test: a review of current evidence. JAMA, 2014. 311: 1143.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24643604
96. Booth, N., *et al.* Health-related quality of life in the Finnish trial of screening for prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 39.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23265387
97. Vasarainen, H., *et al.* Effects of prostate cancer screening on health-related quality of life: results of the Finnish arm of the European randomized screening trial (ERSPC). Acta Oncol, 2013. 52: 1615.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23786174
98. Heijnsdijk, E.A., *et al.* Quality-of-life effects of prostate-specific antigen screening. N Engl J Med, 2012. 367: 595.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22894572
99. Schroder, F.H., *et al.* Screening and prostate cancer mortality: results of the European Randomised Study of Screening for Prostate Cancer (ERSPC) at 13 years of follow-up. Lancet, 2014. 384: 2027.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25108889
100. The benefits and harms of breast cancer screening: an independent review. Lancet, 2012. 380: 1778.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23117178
101. Carlsson, S., *et al.* Screening for Prostate Cancer Starting at Age 50-54 Years. A Population-based Cohort Study. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 46.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27084245
102. Albright, F., *et al.* Prostate cancer risk prediction based on complete prostate cancer family history. Prostate, 2015. 75: 390.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25408531
103. Kamangar, F., *et al.* Patterns of cancer incidence, mortality, and prevalence across five continents: defining priorities to reduce cancer disparities in different geographic regions of the world. J Clin Oncol, 2006. 24: 2137.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16682732
104. Vickers, A.J., *et al.* Strategy for detection of prostate cancer based on relation between prostate specific antigen at age 40-55 and long term risk of metastasis: case-control study. BMJ, 2013. 346: f2023.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23596126
105. Carlsson, S., *et al.* Influence of blood prostate specific antigen levels at age 60 on benefits and harms of prostate cancer screening: population based cohort study. Bmj, 2014. 348: g2296.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24682399
106. Naji, L., *et al.* Digital Rectal Examination for Prostate Cancer Screening in Primary Care: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Ann Fam Med, 2018. 16: 149.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29531107
107. Loeb, S., *et al.* Pathological characteristics of prostate cancer detected through prostate specific antigen based screening. J Urol, 2006. 175: 902.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16469576
108. Martin, R.M., *et al.* Effect of a Low-Intensity PSA-Based Screening Intervention on Prostate Cancer Mortality: The CAP Randomized Clinical Trial. Jama, 2018. 319: 883.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29509864
109. Gelfond, J., *et al.* Intermediate-Term Risk of Prostate Cancer is Directly Related to Baseline Prostate Specific Antigen: Implications for Reducing the Burden of Prostate Specific Antigen Screening. J Urol, 2015. 194: 46.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25686543

110. Droz, J.P., *et al.* Management of prostate cancer in older patients: updated recommendations of a working group of the International Society of Geriatric Oncology. Lancet Oncol, 2014. 15: e404.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25079103
111. Vedder, M.M., *et al.* The added value of percentage of free to total prostate-specific antigen, PCA3, and a kallikrein panel to the ERSPC risk calculator for prostate cancer in prescreened men. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 1109.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25168616
112. Leyten, G.H., *et al.* Prospective multicentre evaluation of PCA3 and TMPRSS2-ERG gene fusions as diagnostic and prognostic urinary biomarkers for prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 534.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23201468
113. Boegemann, M., *et al.* The percentage of prostate-specific antigen (PSA) isoform [-2]proPSA and the Prostate Health Index improve the diagnostic accuracy for clinically relevant prostate cancer at initial and repeat biopsy compared with total PSA and percentage free PSA in men aged </=65 years. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 72.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25818705
114. Bryant, R.J., *et al.* Predicting high-grade cancer at ten-core prostate biopsy using four kallikrein markers measured in blood in the ProtecT study. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2015. 107.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25863334
115. Roobol, M.J., *et al.* Improving the Rotterdam European Randomized Study of Screening for Prostate Cancer Risk Calculator for Initial Prostate Biopsy by Incorporating the 2014 International Society of Urological Pathology Gleason Grading and Cribriform growth. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 45.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28162815
116. Louie, K.S., *et al.* Do prostate cancer risk models improve the predictive accuracy of PSA screening? A meta-analysis. Ann Oncol, 2015. 26: 848.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25403590
117. Richie, J.P., *et al.* Effect of patient age on early detection of prostate cancer with serum prostate-specific antigen and digital rectal examination. Urology, 1993. 42: 365.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7692657
118. Carvalhal, G.F., *et al.* Digital rectal examination for detecting prostate cancer at prostate specific antigen levels of 4 ng./ml. or less. J Urol, 1999. 161: 835.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10022696
119. Okotie, O.T., *et al.* Characteristics of prostate cancer detected by digital rectal examination only. Urology, 2007. 70: 1117.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18158030
120. Gosselaar, C., *et al.* The role of the digital rectal examination in subsequent screening visits in the European randomized study of screening for prostate cancer (ERSPC), Rotterdam. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 581.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18423977
121. Stamey, T.A., *et al.* Prostate-specific antigen as a serum marker for adenocarcinoma of the prostate. N Engl J Med, 1987. 317: 909.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2442609
122. Catalona, W.J., *et al.* Comparison of digital rectal examination and serum prostate specific antigen in the early detection of prostate cancer: results of a multicenter clinical trial of 6,630 men. J Urol, 1994. 151: 1283.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7512659
123. Semjonow, A., *et al.* Discordance of assay methods creates pitfalls for the interpretation of prostate-specific antigen values. Prostate Suppl, 1996. 7: 3.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8950358
124. Thompson, I.M., *et al.* Prevalence of prostate cancer among men with a prostate-specific antigen level < or =4.0 ng per milliliter. N Engl J Med, 2004. 350: 2239.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15163773
125. Dong, F., *et al.* Validation of pretreatment nomograms for predicting indolent prostate cancer: efficacy in contemporary urological practice. J Urol, 2008. 180: 150.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18485398
126. Carter, H.B., *et al.* Longitudinal evaluation of prostate-specific antigen levels in men with and without prostate disease. JAMA, 1992. 267: 2215.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1372942
127. Schmid, H.P., *et al.* Observations on the doubling time of prostate cancer. The use of serial prostate-specific antigen in patients with untreated disease as a measure of increasing cancer volume. Cancer, 1993. 71: 2031.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7680277

128. Arlen, P.M., *et al.* Prostate Specific Antigen Working Group guidelines on prostate specific antigen doubling time. J Urol, 2008. 179: 2181.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18423743
129. Heidenreich, A. Identification of high-risk prostate cancer: role of prostate-specific antigen, PSA doubling time, and PSA velocity. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 976.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18640768
130. Ramirez, M.L., *et al.* Current applications for prostate-specific antigen doubling time. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 291.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18439749
131. O'Brien, M.F., *et al.* Pretreatment prostate-specific antigen (PSA) velocity and doubling time are associated with outcome but neither improves prediction of outcome beyond pretreatment PSA alone in patients treated with radical prostatectomy. J Clin Oncol, 2009. 27: 3591.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19506163
132. Vickers, A.J., *et al.* Systematic review of pretreatment prostate-specific antigen velocity and doubling time as predictors for prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2009. 27: 398.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19064972
133. Stephan, C., *et al.* The influence of prostate volume on the ratio of free to total prostate specific antigen in serum of patients with prostate carcinoma and benign prostate hyperplasia. Cancer, 1997. 79: 104.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8988733
134. Catalona, W.J., *et al.* Use of the percentage of free prostate-specific antigen to enhance differentiation of prostate cancer from benign prostatic disease: a prospective multicenter clinical trial. JAMA, 1998. 279: 1542.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9605898
135. Huang, Y., *et al.* Value of free/total prostate-specific antigen (f/t PSA) ratios for prostate cancer detection in patients with total serum prostate-specific antigen between 4 and 10 ng/mL: A meta-analysis. Medicine (Baltimore), 2018. 97: e0249.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29595681
136. Loeb, S., *et al.* The Prostate Health Index: a new test for the detection of prostate cancer. Ther Adv Urol, 2014. 6: 74.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24688603
137. de la Calle, C., *et al.* Multicenter Evaluation of the Prostate Health Index to Detect Aggressive Prostate Cancer in Biopsy Naive Men. J Urol, 2015. 194: 65.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25636659
138. Catalona, W.J., *et al.* A multicenter study of [-2]pro-prostate specific antigen combined with prostate specific antigen and free prostate specific antigen for prostate cancer detection in the 2.0 to 10.0 ng/ml prostate specific antigen range. J Urol, 2011. 185: 1650.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21419439
139. Nordstrom, T., *et al.* Comparison Between the Four-kallikrein Panel and Prostate Health Index for Predicting Prostate Cancer. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 139.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25151013
140. Deras, I.L., *et al.* PCA3: a molecular urine assay for predicting prostate biopsy outcome. J Urol, 2008. 179: 1587.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18295257
141. Hessels, D., *et al.* DD3(PCA3)-based molecular urine analysis for the diagnosis of prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2003. 44: 8.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12814669
142. Nakanishi, H., *et al.* PCA3 molecular urine assay correlates with prostate cancer tumor volume: implication in selecting candidates for active surveillance. J Urol, 2008. 179: 1804.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18353398
143. Hessels, D., *et al.* Predictive value of PCA3 in urinary sediments in determining clinico-pathological characteristics of prostate cancer. Prostate, 2010. 70: 10.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19708043
144. Auprich, M., *et al.* Contemporary role of prostate cancer antigen 3 in the management of prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 1045.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21871709
145. Nicholson, A., *et al.* The clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of the PROGENSA(R) prostate cancer antigen 3 assay and the Prostate Health Index in the diagnosis of prostate cancer: a systematic review and economic evaluation. Health Technol Assess, 2015. 19: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26507078

146. Wei, J.T., *et al.* Can urinary PCA3 supplement PSA in the early detection of prostate cancer? J Clin Oncol, 2014. 32: 4066.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25385735
147. Van Neste, L., *et al.* Detection of High-grade Prostate Cancer Using a Urinary Molecular Biomarker-Based Risk Score. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 740.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27108162
148. Tomlins, S.A., *et al.* Recurrent fusion of TMPRSS2 and ETS transcription factor genes in prostate cancer. Science, 2005. 310: 644.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16254181
149. Tomlins, S.A., *et al.* Urine TMPRSS2:ERG Plus PCA3 for Individualized Prostate Cancer Risk Assessment. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 45.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25985884
150. Donovan, M.J., *et al.* A molecular signature of PCA3 and ERG exosomal RNA from non-DRE urine is predictive of initial prostate biopsy result. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 2015. 18: 370.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26345389
151. McKiernan, J., *et al.* A Novel Urine Exosome Gene Expression Assay to Predict High-grade Prostate Cancer at Initial Biopsy. JAMA Oncol, 2016. 2: 882.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27032035
152. Seisen, T., *et al.* Accuracy of the prostate health index versus the urinary prostate cancer antigen 3 score to predict overall and significant prostate cancer at initial biopsy. Prostate, 2015. 75: 103.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25327361
153. Lamy, P.J., *et al.* Prognostic Biomarkers Used for Localised Prostate Cancer Management: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol Focus, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28753865
154. Roobol, M.J., *et al.* A risk-based strategy improves prostate-specific antigen-driven detection of prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 79.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19733959
155. Eastham, J.A., *et al.* Variation of serum prostate-specific antigen levels: an evaluation of year-to-year fluctuations. JAMA, 2003. 289: 2695.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12771116
156. Stephan, C., *et al.* Interchangeability of measurements of total and free prostate-specific antigen in serum with 5 frequently used assay combinations: an update. Clin Chem, 2006. 52: 59.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16391327
157. Eggener, S.E., *et al.* Empiric antibiotics for an elevated prostate-specific antigen (PSA) level: a randomised, prospective, controlled multi-institutional trial. BJU Int, 2013. 112: 925.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23890317
158. Xue, J., *et al.* Comparison between transrectal and transperineal prostate biopsy for detection of prostate cancer: a meta-analysis and trial sequential analysis. Oncotarget, 2017. 8: 23322.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28177897
159. Roberts, M.J., *et al.* Prostate Biopsy-related Infection: A Systematic Review of Risk Factors, Prevention Strategies, and Management Approaches. Urology, 2017. 104: 11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28007492
160. Zigeuner, R., *et al.* Detection of prostate cancer by TURP or open surgery in patients with previously negative transrectal prostate biopsies. Urology, 2003. 62: 883.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14624913
161. Smeenge, M., *et al.* Role of transrectal ultrasonography (TRUS) in focal therapy of prostate cancer: report from a Consensus Panel. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 942.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22462566
162. Bratan, F., *et al.* Influence of imaging and histological factors on prostate cancer detection and localisation on multiparametric MRI: a prospective study. Eur Radiol, 2013. 23: 2019.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23494494
163. Le, J.D., *et al.* Multifocality and prostate cancer detection by multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging: correlation with whole-mount histopathology. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 569.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25257029
164. Borofsky, S., *et al.* What Are We Missing? False-Negative Cancers at Multiparametric MR Imaging of the Prostate. Radiology, 2018. 286: 186.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29053402
165. van Hove, A., *et al.* Comparison of image-guided targeted biopsies versus systematic randomized biopsies in the detection of prostate cancer: a systematic literature review of well-designed studies. World J Urol, 2014. 32: 847.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24919965

166. Schoots, I.G., *et al.* Magnetic resonance imaging-targeted biopsy may enhance the diagnostic accuracy of significant prostate cancer detection compared to standard transrectal ultrasound-guided biopsy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 438.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25480312
167. Kasivisvanathan, V., *et al.* MRI-Targeted or Standard Biopsy for Prostate-Cancer Diagnosis. N Engl J Med, 2018. 378: 1767.
https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMoa1801993
168. Rouvière O, *et al.* Added value of prostate systematic and targeted biopsy based on multiparametric MRI in biopsy-naïve patients (MRI-FIRST): a prospective multicentre paired diagnostic study. Lancet Oncol 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30470502
169. van der Leest, M., *et al.* Head-to-head Comparison of Transrectal Ultrasound-guided Prostate Biopsy Versus Multiparametric Prostate Resonance Imaging with Subsequent Magnetic Resonance-guided Biopsy in Biopsy-naive Men with Elevated Prostate-specific Antigen: A Large Prospective Multicenter Clinical Study. Eur Urol, 2018. S0302: 30880.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30477981
170. Weinreb, J.C., *et al.* PI-RADS Prostate Imaging - Reporting and Data System: 2015, Version 2. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 16.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26427566
171. Rosenkrantz, A.B., *et al.* Interobserver Reproducibility of the PI-RADS Version 2 Lexicon: A Multicenter Study of Six Experienced Prostate Radiologists. Radiology, 2016. 280: 793.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27035179
172. Muller, B.G., *et al.* Prostate Cancer: Interobserver Agreement and Accuracy with the Revised Prostate Imaging Reporting and Data System at Multiparametric MR Imaging. Radiology, 2015. 277: 741.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26098458
173. Zhao, C., *et al.* The efficiency of multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging (mpMRI) using PI-RADS Version 2 in the diagnosis of clinically significant prostate cancer. Clin Imaging, 2016. 40: 885.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27179959
174. Kasel-Seibert, M., *et al.* Assessment of PI-RADS v2 for the Detection of Prostate Cancer. Eur J Radiol, 2016. 85: 726.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26971415
175. Farrell, C., *et al.* Prostate Multiparametric Magnetic Resonance Imaging Program Implementation and Impact: Initial Clinical Experience in a Community Based Health System. Urology Practice, 2018. 5: 165.
https://www.jurology.com/article/S2352-0779(17)30072-9/abstract
176. Niaf, E., *et al.* Prostate focal peripheral zone lesions: characterization at multiparametric MR imaging--influence of a computer-aided diagnosis system. Radiology, 2014. 271: 761.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24592959
177. Litjens, G.J., *et al.* Clinical evaluation of a computer-aided diagnosis system for determining cancer aggressiveness in prostate MRI. Eur Radiol, 2015. 25: 3187.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26060063
178. Hoang Dinh, A., *et al.* Quantitative Analysis of Prostate Multiparametric MR Images for Detection of Aggressive Prostate Cancer in the Peripheral Zone: A Multiple Imager Study. Radiology, 2016. 280: 117.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26859255
179. Wegelin, O., *et al.* Comparing Three Different Techniques for Magnetic Resonance Imaging-targeted Prostate Biopsies: A Systematic Review of In-bore versus Magnetic Resonance Imaging-transrectal Ultrasound fusion versus Cognitive Registration. Is There a Preferred Technique? Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 517.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27568655
180. Puech, P., *et al.* Prostate cancer diagnosis: multiparametric MR-targeted biopsy with cognitive and transrectal US-MR fusion guidance versus systematic biopsy--prospective multicenter study. Radiology, 2013. 268: 461.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23579051
181. Wysock, J.S., *et al.* A prospective, blinded comparison of magnetic resonance (MR) imaging-ultrasound fusion and visual estimation in the performance of MR-targeted prostate biopsy: the PROFUS trial. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 343.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24262102

182. Arsov, C., *et al.* Prospective randomized trial comparing magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)-guided in-bore biopsy to MRI-ultrasound fusion and transrectal ultrasound-guided prostate biopsy in patients with prior negative biopsies. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 713.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26116294
183. Cornud, F., *et al.* Precision Matters in MR Imaging-targeted Prostate Biopsies: Evidence from a Prospective Study of Cognitive and Elastic Fusion Registration Transrectal Biopsies. Radiology, 2018. 287: 534.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29361246
184. Moldovan, P., *et al.* Accuracy of Elastic Fusion of Prostate Magnetic Resonance and Transrectal Ultrasound Images under Routine Conditions: A Prospective Multi-Operator Study. PLoS One, 2016. 11: e0169120.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28033423
185. Bryk, D.J., *et al.* The Role of Ipsilateral and Contralateral Transrectal Ultrasound-guided Systematic Prostate Biopsy in Men With Unilateral Magnetic Resonance Imaging Lesion Undergoing Magnetic Resonance Imaging-ultrasound Fusion-targeted Prostate Biopsy. Urology, 2017. 102: 178.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27871829
186. Moldovan, P.C., *et al.* What Is the Negative Predictive Value of Multiparametric Magnetic Resonance Imaging in Excluding Prostate Cancer at Biopsy? A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis from the European Association of Urology Prostate Cancer Guidelines Panel. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 250.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28336078
187. Hansen, N.L., *et al.* The influence of prostate-specific antigen density on positive and negative predictive values of multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging to detect Gleason score 7-10 prostate cancer in a repeat biopsy setting. BJU Int, 2017. 119: 724.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27488931
188. Distler, F.A., *et al.* The Value of PSA Density in Combination with PI-RADS for the Accuracy of Prostate Cancer Prediction. J Urol, 2017. 198: 575.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28373135
189. Panebianco, V., *et al.* Negative Multiparametric Magnetic Resonance Imaging for Prostate Cancer: What's Next? Eur Urol, 2018. 74: 48.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29566957
190. Wang, R.S., *et al.* Determination of the Role of Negative Magnetic Resonance Imaging of the Prostate in Clinical Practice: Is Biopsy Still Necessary? Urology, 2017. 102: 190.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27845218
191. Alberts, A.R., *et al.* Prediction of High-grade Prostate Cancer Following Multiparametric Magnetic Resonance Imaging: Improving the Rotterdam European Randomized Study of Screening for Prostate Cancer Risk Calculators. Eur Urol, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30082150
192. Lee, S.M., *et al.* Toward an MRI-based nomogram for the prediction of transperineal prostate biopsy outcome: A physician and patient decision tool. Urol Oncol, 2017. 35: 664.e11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28801025
193. Mehralivand, S., *et al.* A Magnetic Resonance Imaging-Based Prediction Model for Prostate Biopsy Risk Stratification. JAMA Oncol, 2018. 4: 678.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29470570
194. Radtke, J.P., *et al.* Combined Clinical Parameters and Multiparametric Magnetic Resonance Imaging for Advanced Risk Modeling of Prostate Cancer-Patient-tailored Risk Stratification Can Reduce Unnecessary Biopsies. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 888.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28400169
195. Truong, M., *et al.* Multi-institutional nomogram predicting benign prostate pathology on magnetic resonance/ultrasound fusion biopsy in men with a prior negative 12-core systematic biopsy. Cancer, 2018. 124: 278.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28976544
196. van Leeuwen, P.J., *et al.* A multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging-based risk model to determine the risk of significant prostate cancer prior to biopsy. BJU Int, 2017. 120: 774.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28207981
197. Wang, R., *et al.* Prebiopsy mp-MRI Can Help to Improve the Predictive Performance in Prostate Cancer: A Prospective Study in 1,478 Consecutive Patients. Clin Cancer Res, 2017. 23: 3692.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28143868
198. Ericson, K.J., *et al.* Prostate cancer detection following diagnosis of atypical small acinar proliferation. Can J Urol, 2017. 24: 8714.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28436357

199. Epstein, J.I., *et al.* Prostate needle biopsies containing prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia or atypical foci suspicious for carcinoma: implications for patient care. J Urol, 2006. 175: 820.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16469560
200. Merrimen, J.L., *et al.* Multifocal high grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia is a significant risk factor for prostatic adenocarcinoma. J Urol, 2009. 182: 485.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19524976
201. Kronz, J.D., *et al.* High-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia with adjacent small atypical glands on prostate biopsy. Hum Pathol, 2001. 32: 389.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11331955
202. Guo, C.C., *et al.* Intraductal carcinoma of the prostate on needle biopsy: Histologic features and clinical significance. Mod Pathol, 2006. 19: 1528.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16980940
203. Partin, A.W., *et al.* Clinical validation of an epigenetic assay to predict negative histopathological results in repeat prostate biopsies. J Urol, 2014. 192: 1081.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24747657
204. Moore, C.K., *et al.* Prognostic significance of high grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia and atypical small acinar proliferation in the contemporary era. J Urol, 2005. 173: 70.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15592031
205. Walz, J., *et al.* High incidence of prostate cancer detected by saturation biopsy after previous negative biopsy series. Eur Urol, 2006. 50: 498.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16631303
206. Moran, B.J., *et al.* Re-biopsy of the prostate using a stereotactic transperineal technique. J Urol, 2006. 176: 1376.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16952636
207. Donovan, J., *et al.* Prostate Testing for Cancer and Treatment (ProtecT) feasibility study. Health Technol Assess, 2003. 7: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12709289
208. Eichler, K., *et al.* Diagnostic value of systematic biopsy methods in the investigation of prostate cancer: a systematic review. J Urol, 2006. 175: 1605.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16600713
209. Shariat, S.F., *et al.* Using biopsy to detect prostate cancer. Rev Urol, 2008. 10: 262.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19145270
210. Aron, M., *et al.* Antibiotic prophylaxis for transrectal needle biopsy of the prostate: a randomized controlled study. BJU Int, 2000. 85: 682.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10759665
211. Cuevas, O., *et al.* Significant ecological impact on the progression of fluoroquinolone resistance in Escherichia coli with increased community use of moxifloxacin, levofloxacin and amoxicillin/clavulanic acid. J Antimicrob Chemother, 2011. 66: 664.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21172788
212. Loeb, S., *et al.* Complications after prostate biopsy: data from SEER-Medicare. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1830.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21944136
213. Pepe, P., *et al.* Morbidity after transperineal prostate biopsy in 3000 patients undergoing 12 vs 18 vs more than 24 needle cores. Urology, 2013. 81: 1142.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23726443
214. Pepdjonovic, L., *et al.* Zero hospital admissions for infection after 577 transperineal prostate biopsies using single-dose cephazolin prophylaxis. World J Urol, 2017. 35: 1199.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27987032
215. von Knobloch, R., *et al.* Bilateral fine-needle administered local anaesthetic nerve block for pain control during TRUS-guided multi-core prostate biopsy: a prospective randomised trial. Eur Urol, 2002. 41: 508.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12074792
216. Adamakis, I., *et al.* Pain during transrectal ultrasonography guided prostate biopsy: a randomized prospective trial comparing periprostatic infiltration with lidocaine with the intrarectal instillation of lidocaine-prilocain cream. World J Urol, 2004. 22: 281.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14689224
217. Bass, E.J., *et al.* Magnetic resonance imaging targeted transperineal prostate biopsy: a local anaesthetic approach. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 2017. 20: 311.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28485391

218. Meyer, A.R., *et al.* Initial Experience Performing In-office Ultrasound-guided Transperineal Prostate Biopsy Under Local Anesthesia Using the PrecisionPoint Transperineal Access System. Urology, 2018. 115: 8.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29409845
219. Kum, F., *et al.* Initial outcomes of local anaesthetic freehand transperineal biopsies in the outpatient setting. BJU Int, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30431694
220. NCCN Clinical practice Guidelines in OncologyTM: Prostate Cancer Early Detection, Version 2. 2015. 2015.
https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/f_guidelines.asp
221. Loeb, S., *et al.* Systematic review of complications of prostate biopsy. Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 876.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23787356
222. Giannarini, G., *et al.* Continuing or discontinuing low-dose aspirin before transrectal prostate biopsy: results of a prospective randomized trial. Urology, 2007. 70: 501.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17688919
223. Garcia C, *et al.* Does transperineal prostate biopsy reduce complications compared with transrectal biopsy? a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. 2016. 195:4 SUPPL. 1 p. e328.
https://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(16)03167-0/pdf
224. Linzer, D.G., *et al.* Seminal vesicle biopsy: accuracy and implications for staging of prostate cancer. Urology, 1996. 48: 757.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8911521
225. Pelzer, A.E., *et al.* Are transition zone biopsies still necessary to improve prostate cancer detection? Results from the tyrol screening project. Eur Urol, 2005. 48: 916.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16126324
226. Iczkowski, K.A., *et al.* Needle core length in sextant biopsy influences prostate cancer detection rate. Urology, 2002. 59: 698.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11992843
227. Van der Kwast, T., *et al.* Guidelines on processing and reporting of prostate biopsies: the 2013 update of the pathology committee of the European Randomized Study of Screening for Prostate Cancer (ERSPC). Virchows Arch, 2013. 463: 367.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23918245
228. Rogatsch, H., *et al.* Diagnostic effect of an improved preembedding method of prostate needle biopsy specimens. Hum Pathol, 2000. 31: 1102.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11014578
229. Novis, D.A., *et al.* Diagnostic uncertainty expressed in prostate needle biopsies. A College of American Pathologists Q-probes Study of 15,753 prostate needle biopsies in 332 institutions. Arch Pathol Lab Med, 1999. 123: 687.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10420224
230. Iczkowski, K.A. Current prostate biopsy interpretation: criteria for cancer, atypical small acinar proliferation, high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia, and use of immunostains. Arch Pathol Lab Med, 2006. 130: 835.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16740037
231. Reyes, A.O., *et al.* Diagnostic effect of complete histologic sampling of prostate needle biopsy specimens. Am J Clin Pathol, 1998. 109: 416.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9535395
232. Sauter, G., *et al.* Clinical Utility of Quantitative Gleason Grading in Prostate Biopsies and Prostatectomy Specimens. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 592.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26542947
233. Cole, A.I., *et al.* Prognostic Value of Percent Gleason Grade 4 at Prostate Biopsy in Predicting Prostatectomy Pathology and Recurrence. J Urol, 2016. 196: 405.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26920466
234. Kweldam, C.F., *et al.* Disease-specific survival of patients with invasive cribriform and intraductal prostate cancer at diagnostic biopsy. Mod Pathol, 2016. 29: 630.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26939875
235. Saeter, T., *et al.* Intraductal Carcinoma of the Prostate on Diagnostic Needle Biopsy Predicts Prostate Cancer Mortality: A Population-Based Study. Prostate, 2017. 77: 859.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28240424

236. Sebo, T.J., *et al.* Predicting prostate carcinoma volume and stage at radical prostatectomy by assessing needle biopsy specimens for percent surface area and cores positive for carcinoma, perineural invasion, Gleason score, DNA ploidy and proliferation, and preoperative serum prostate specific antigen: a report of 454 cases. Cancer, 2001. 91: 2196.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11391602
237. Grossklaus, D.J., *et al.* Percent of cancer in the biopsy set predicts pathological findings after prostatectomy. J Urol, 2002. 167: 2032.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11956432
238. Freedland, S.J., *et al.* Preoperative model for predicting prostate specific antigen recurrence after radical prostatectomy using percent of biopsy tissue with cancer, biopsy Gleason grade and serum prostate specific antigen. J Urol, 2004. 171: 2215.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15126788
239. Brimo, F., *et al.* Prognostic value of various morphometric measurements of tumour extent in prostate needle core tissue. Histopathology, 2008. 53: 177.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18752501
240. Bangma, C.H., *et al.* Active surveillance for low-risk prostate cancer. Crit Rev Oncol Hematol, 2013. 85: 295.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22878262
241. Shore, N., *et al.* Clinical utility of a biopsy-based cell cycle gene expression assay in localized prostate cancer. Curr Med Res Opin, 2014. 30: 547.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24320750
242. Sommariva, S., *et al.* Prognostic Value of the Cell Cycle Progression Score in Patients with Prostate Cancer: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 107.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25481455
243. Sehdev, A.E., *et al.* Comparative analysis of sampling methods for grossing radical prostatectomy specimens performed for nonpalpable (stage T1c) prostatic adenocarcinoma. Hum Pathol, 2001. 32: 494.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11381367
244. Ruijter, E.T., *et al.* Rapid microwave-stimulated fixation of entire prostatectomy specimens. Biomed-II MPC Study Group. J Pathol, 1997. 183: 369.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9422995
245. Chan, N.G., *et al.* Pathological reporting of colorectal cancer specimens: a retrospective survey in an academic Canadian pathology department. Can J Surg, 2008. 51: 284.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18815652
246. Partin, A.W., *et al.* Contemporary update of prostate cancer staging nomograms (Partin Tables) for the new millennium. Urology, 2001. 58: 843.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11744442
247. Harnden, P., *et al.* Should the Gleason grading system for prostate cancer be modified to account for high-grade tertiary components? A systematic review and meta-analysis. Lancet Oncol, 2007. 8: 411.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17466898
248. Magi-Galluzzi, C., *et al.* International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP) Consensus Conference on Handling and Staging of Radical Prostatectomy Specimens. Working group 3: extraprostatic extension, lymphovascular invasion and locally advanced disease. Mod Pathol, 2011. 24: 26.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20802467
249. Epstein, J.I., *et al.* Influence of capsular penetration on progression following radical prostatectomy: a study of 196 cases with long-term followup. J Urol, 1993. 150: 135.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7685422
250. Marks, R.A., *et al.* The relationship between the extent of surgical margin positivity and prostate specific antigen recurrence in radical prostatectomy specimens. Hum Pathol, 2007. 38: 1207.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17490720
251. Sung, M.T., *et al.* Radial distance of extraprostatic extension measured by ocular micrometer is an independent predictor of prostate-specific antigen recurrence: A new proposal for the substaging of pT3a prostate cancer. Am J Surg Pathol, 2007. 31: 311.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17255778
252. Aydin, H., *et al.* Positive proximal (bladder neck) margin at radical prostatectomy confers greater risk of biochemical progression. Urology, 2004. 64: 551.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15351591
253. Ploussard, G., *et al.* The prognostic significance of bladder neck invasion in prostate cancer: is microscopic involvement truly a T4 disease? BJU Int, 2010. 105: 776.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19863529

254. Hoedemaeker, R.F., *et al.* Staging prostate cancer. Microsc Res Tech, 2000. 51: 423. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11074612
255. Stamey, T.A., *et al.* Prostate cancer is highly predictable: a prognostic equation based on all morphological variables in radical prostatectomy specimens. J Urol, 2000. 163: 1155. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10737486
256. Epstein, J.I., *et al.* Prognostic factors and reporting of prostate carcinoma in radical prostatectomy and pelvic lymphadenectomy specimens. Scand J Urol Nephrol Suppl, 2005: 34. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16019758
257. Kikuchi, E., *et al.* Is tumor volume an independent prognostic factor in clinically localized prostate cancer? J Urol, 2004. 172: 508. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15247716
258. van Oort, I.M., *et al.* Maximum tumor diameter is not an independent prognostic factor in high-risk localized prostate cancer. World J Urol, 2008. 26: 237. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18265988
259. van der Kwast, T.H., *et al.* International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP) Consensus Conference on Handling and Staging of Radical Prostatectomy Specimens. Working group 2: T2 substaging and prostate cancer volume. Mod Pathol, 2011. 24: 16. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20818340
260. Evans, A.J., *et al.* Interobserver variability between expert urologic pathologists for extraprostatic extension and surgical margin status in radical prostatectomy specimens. Am J Surg Pathol, 2008. 32: 1503. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18708939
261. Chuang, A.Y., *et al.* Positive surgical margins in areas of capsular incision in otherwise organ-confined disease at radical prostatectomy: histologic features and pitfalls. Am J Surg Pathol, 2008. 32: 1201. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18580493
262. Sammon, J.D., *et al.* Risk factors for biochemical recurrence following radical perineal prostatectomy in a large contemporary series: a detailed assessment of margin extent and location. Urol Oncol, 2013. 31: 1470. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22534086
263. Iremashvili, V., *et al.* A Comprehensive Analysis of the Association Between Gleason Score at a Positive Surgical Margin and the Risk of Biochemical Recurrence After Radical Prostatectomy. Am J Surg Pathol, 2018. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30557174
264. Smith, J.A., Jr., *et al.* Transrectal ultrasound versus digital rectal examination for the staging of carcinoma of the prostate: results of a prospective, multi-institutional trial. J Urol, 1997. 157: 902. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9072596
265. Mitterberger, M., *et al.* The value of three-dimensional transrectal ultrasonography in staging prostate cancer. BJU Int, 2007. 100: 47. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17433033
266. Sauvain, J.L., *et al.* Value of power doppler and 3D vascular sonography as a method for diagnosis and staging of prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2003. 44: 21. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12814671
267. de Rooij, M., *et al.* Accuracy of Magnetic Resonance Imaging for Local Staging of Prostate Cancer: A Diagnostic Meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 233. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26215604
268. Jager, G.J., *et al.* Local staging of prostate cancer with endorectal MR imaging: correlation with histopathology. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 1996. 166: 845. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8610561
269. Cornud, F., *et al.* Extraprostatic spread of clinically localized prostate cancer: factors predictive of pT3 tumor and of positive endorectal MR imaging examination results. Radiology, 2002. 224: 203. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12091684
270. Heijmink, S.W., *et al.* Prostate cancer: body-array versus endorectal coil MR imaging at 3 T--comparison of image quality, localization, and staging performance. Radiology, 2007. 244: 184. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17495178
271. Futterer, J.J., *et al.* Staging prostate cancer with dynamic contrast-enhanced endorectal MR imaging prior to radical prostatectomy: experienced versus less experienced readers. Radiology, 2005. 237: 541. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16244263

272. Wang, L., *et al.* Prostate cancer: incremental value of endorectal MR imaging findings for prediction of extracapsular extension. Radiology, 2004. 232: 133.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15166321
273. Poulakis, V., *et al.* Preoperative neural network using combined magnetic resonance imaging variables, prostate specific antigen and Gleason score to predict prostate cancer stage. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1306.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15371829
274. Schieda, N., *et al.* MRI assessment of pathological stage and surgical margins in anterior prostate cancer (APC) using subjective and quantitative analysis. J Magn Reson Imaging, 2017. 45: 1296.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27726247
275. Lim, C., *et al.* Evaluation of apparent diffusion coefficient and MR volumetry as independent associative factors for extra-prostatic extension (EPE) in prostatic carcinoma. J Magn Reson Imaging, 2016. 43: 726.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26303719
276. Baco, E., *et al.* Predictive value of magnetic resonance imaging determined tumor contact length for extracapsular extension of prostate cancer. J Urol, 2015. 193: 466.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25150643
277. Raskolnikov, D., *et al.* The Role of Magnetic Resonance Image Guided Prostate Biopsy in Stratifying Men for Risk of Extracapsular Extension at Radical Prostatectomy. J Urol, 2015. 194: 105.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25623751
278. D'Amico, A.V., *et al.* Endorectal magnetic resonance imaging as a predictor of biochemical outcome after radical prostatectomy in men with clinically localized prostate cancer. J Urol, 2000. 164: 759.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10953141
279. Engelbrecht, M.R., *et al.* Patient selection for magnetic resonance imaging of prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2001. 40: 300.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11684846
280. Abuzallouf, S., *et al.* Baseline staging of newly diagnosed prostate cancer: a summary of the literature. J Urol, 2004. 171: 2122.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15126770
281. Kiss, B., *et al.* Current Status of Lymph Node Imaging in Bladder and Prostate Cancer. Urology, 2016. 96: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26966038
282. Harisinghani, M.G., *et al.* Noninvasive detection of clinically occult lymph-node metastases in prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2003. 348: 2491.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12815134
283. Hovels, A.M., *et al.* The diagnostic accuracy of CT and MRI in the staging of pelvic lymph nodes in patients with prostate cancer: a meta-analysis. Clin Radiol, 2008. 63: 387.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18325358
284. Gabriele, D., *et al.* Is there still a role for computed tomography and bone scintigraphy in prostate cancer staging? An analysis from the EUREKA-1 database. World J Urol, 2016. 34: 517.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26276152
285. Flanigan, R.C., *et al.* Limited efficacy of preoperative computed tomographic scanning for the evaluation of lymph node metastasis in patients before radical prostatectomy. Urology, 1996. 48: 428.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8804497
286. Tiguert, R., *et al.* Lymph node size does not correlate with the presence of prostate cancer metastasis. Urology, 1999. 53: 367.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9933056
287. Spevack, L., *et al.* Predicting the patient at low risk for lymph node metastasis with localized prostate cancer: an analysis of four statistical models. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 1996. 34: 543.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8621276
288. Thoeny, H.C., *et al.* Metastases in normal-sized pelvic lymph nodes: detection with diffusion-weighted MR imaging. Radiology, 2014. 273: 125.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24893049
289. von Eyben, F.E., *et al.* Meta-analysis of (11)C-choline and (18)F-choline PET/CT for management of patients with prostate cancer. Nucl Med Commun, 2014. 35: 221.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24240194
290. Van den Bergh, L., *et al.* Final analysis of a prospective trial on functional imaging for nodal staging in patients with prostate cancer at high risk for lymph node involvement. Urol Oncol, 2015. 33: 109 e23.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25655681

291. Schiavina, R., *et al.* Preoperative Staging With (11)C-Choline PET/CT Is Adequately Accurate in Patients With Very High-Risk Prostate Cancer. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2018. 16: 305.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29859737
292. Pinaquy, J.B., *et al.* Comparative effectiveness of [(18) F]-fluorocholine PET-CT and pelvic MRI with diffusion-weighted imaging for staging in patients with high-risk prostate cancer. Prostate, 2015. 75: 323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25393215
293. Heck, M.M., *et al.* Prospective comparison of computed tomography, diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging and [11C]choline positron emission tomography/computed tomography for preoperative lymph node staging in prostate cancer patients. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2014. 41: 694.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24297503
294. Budiharto, T., *et al.* Prospective evaluation of 11C-choline positron emission tomography/computed tomography and diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging for the nodal staging of prostate cancer with a high risk of lymph node metastases. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 125.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21292388
295. Maurer, T., *et al.* Current use of PSMA-PET in prostate cancer management. Nat Rev Urol, 2016. 13: 226.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26902337
296. Dias, A.H., *et al.* Prostate-Specific Membrane Antigen PET/CT: Uptake in Lymph Nodes With Active Sarcoidosis. Clin Nucl Med, 2017. 42: e175.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28045734
297. Froehner, M., *et al.* PSMA-PET/CT-Positive Paget Disease in a Patient with Newly Diagnosed Prostate Cancer: Imaging and Bone Biopsy Findings. Case Rep Urol, 2017. 2017: 1654231.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28396816
298. Jochumsen, M.R., *et al.* Benign Traumatic Rib Fracture: A Potential Pitfall on 68Ga-Prostate-Specific Membrane Antigen PET/CT for Prostate Cancer. Clin Nucl Med, 2018. 43: 38.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29076907
299. Perera, M., *et al.* Sensitivity, Specificity, and Predictors of Positive 68Ga-Prostate-specific Membrane Antigen Positron Emission Tomography in Advanced Prostate Cancer: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 926.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27363387
300. Obek, C., *et al.* The accuracy of (68)Ga-PSMA PET/CT in primary lymph node staging in high-risk prostate cancer. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2017. 44: 1806.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28624849
301. van Leeuwen, P.J., *et al.* Prospective evaluation of 68Gallium-prostate-specific membrane antigen positron emission tomography/computed tomography for preoperative lymph node staging in prostate cancer. BJU Int, 2017. 119: 209.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27207581
302. Uprimny, C., *et al.* 68Ga-PSMA-11 PET/CT in primary staging of prostate cancer: PSA and Gleason score predict the intensity of tracer accumulation in the primary tumour. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2017. 44: 941.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28138747
303. Zhang, Q., *et al.* Comparison of 68Ga-PSMA-11 PET-CT with mpMRI for preoperativelymph node staging in patients with intermediate to high-riskprostate cancer. J Transl Med, 2017. 15: 230.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29115970
304. Tulsyan, S., *et al.* Comparison of 68Ga-PSMA PET/CT and multiparametric MRI for staging of high-risk prostate cancer68Ga-PSMA PET and MRI in prostate cancer. Nucl Med Commun, 2017. 38: 1094.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28957842
305. Shen, G., *et al.* Comparison of choline-PET/CT, MRI, SPECT, and bone scintigraphy in the diagnosis of bone metastases in patients with prostate cancer: a meta-analysis. Skeletal Radiol, 2014. 43: 1503.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24841276
306. Briganti, A., *et al.* When to perform bone scan in patients with newly diagnosed prostate cancer: external validation of the currently available guidelines and proposal of a novel risk stratification tool. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 551.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20034730
307. O'Sullivan, J.M., *et al.* Broadening the criteria for avoiding staging bone scans in prostate cancer: a retrospective study of patients at the Royal Marsden Hospital. BJU Int, 2003. 92: 685.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14616446

308. Ayyathurai, R., *et al.* A study on staging bone scans in newly diagnosed prostate cancer. Urol Int, 2006. 76: 209.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16601380
309. Tateishi, U., *et al.* A meta-analysis of (18)F-Fluoride positron emission tomography for assessment of metastatic bone tumor. Ann Nucl Med, 2010. 24: 523.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20559896
310. Evangelista, L., *et al.* Diagnostic imaging to detect and evaluate response to therapy in bone metastases from prostate cancer: current modalities and new horizons. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2016. 43: 1546.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26956538
311. Brogsitter, C., *et al.* 18F-Choline, 11C-choline and 11C-acetate PET/CT: comparative analysis for imaging prostate cancer patients. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2013. 40 Suppl 1: S18.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23579863
312. Picchio, M., *et al.* [11C]Choline PET/CT detection of bone metastases in patients with PSA progression after primary treatment for prostate cancer: comparison with bone scintigraphy. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2012. 39: 13.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21932120
313. Gutzeit, A., *et al.* Comparison of diffusion-weighted whole body MRI and skeletal scintigraphy for the detection of bone metastases in patients with prostate or breast carcinoma. Skeletal Radiol, 2010. 39: 333.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20205350
314. Lecouvet, F.E., *et al.* Can whole-body magnetic resonance imaging with diffusion-weighted imaging replace Tc 99m bone scanning and computed tomography for single-step detection of metastases in patients with high-risk prostate cancer? Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 68.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22366187
315. Pasoglou, V., *et al.* One-step TNM staging of high-risk prostate cancer using magnetic resonance imaging (MRI): toward an upfront simplified “all-in-one” imaging approach? Prostate, 2014. 74: 469.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24375774
316. Corfield, J., *et al.* (68)Ga-prostate specific membrane antigen (PSMA) positron emission tomography (PET) for primary staging of high-risk prostate cancer: a systematic review. World J Urol, 2018. 36: 519.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29344682
317. Roach, P.J., *et al.* The impact of 68Ga-PSMA PET/CT on management intent in prostate cancer: results of an Australian prospective multicenter study. J Nucl Med, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28646014
318. Eiber, M., *et al.* 68Ga-labeled Prostate-specific Membrane Antigen Positron Emission Tomography for Prostate Cancer Imaging: The New Kid on the Block-Early or Too Early to Draw Conclusions? Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 938.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27481174
319. Hicks, R.J., *et al.* Seduction by sensitivity; reality, illusion or delusion? The challenge of assessing outcomes following PSMA-imaging selection of patients for treatment. J Nucl Med, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28935839
320. Hofman, M.S., *et al.* A prospective randomized multicentre study of the impact of gallium-68 prostate-specific membrane antigen (PSMA) PET/CT imaging for staging high-risk prostate cancer prior to curative-intent surgery or radiotherapy (proPSMA study): clinical trial protocol. BJU Int, 2018. 122: 783.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29726071
321. Smith, B.D., *et al.* Future of cancer incidence in the United States: burdens upon an aging, changing nation. J Clin Oncol, 2009. 27: 2758.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19403886
322. Arnold, M., *et al.* Recent trends in incidence of five common cancers in 26 European countries since 1988: Analysis of the European Cancer Observatory. Eur J Cancer, 2015. 51: 1164.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24120180
323. Liu, D., *et al.* Active surveillance versus surgery for low risk prostate cancer: a clinical decision analysis. J Urol, 2012. 187: 1241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22335873
324. Bill-Axelson, A., *et al.* Radical prostatectomy or watchful waiting in early prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2014. 370: 932.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24597866

325. Kupelian, P.A., *et al.* Comparison of the efficacy of local therapies for localized prostate cancer in the prostate-specific antigen era: a large single-institution experience with radical prostatectomy and external-beam radiotherapy. J Clin Oncol, 2002. 20: 3376.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12177097
326. Bubolz, T., *et al.* Treatments for prostate cancer in older men: 1984-1997. Urology, 2001. 58: 977.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11744472
327. Houterman, S., *et al.* Impact of comorbidity on treatment and prognosis of prostate cancer patients: a population-based study. Crit Rev Oncol Hematol, 2006. 58: 60.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16213153
328. Ries LAG, M.D., Krapcho M *et al.* eds. SEER cancer Statistics Review, 1975-2005. 2008.
https://seer.cancer.gov/archive/csr/1975_2005/
329. Scosyrev, E., *et al.* Prostate cancer in the elderly: frequency of advanced disease at presentation and disease-specific mortality. Cancer, 2012. 118: 3062.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22006014
330. Richstone, L., *et al.* Radical prostatectomy in men aged >or=70 years: effect of age on upgrading, upstaging, and the accuracy of a preoperative nomogram. BJU Int, 2008. 101: 541.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18257855
331. Sun, L., *et al.* Men older than 70 years have higher risk prostate cancer and poorer survival in the early and late prostate specific antigen eras. J Urol, 2009. 182: 2242.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19758616
332. Hamilton, A.S., *et al.* Trends in the treatment of localized prostate cancer using supplemented cancer registry data. BJU Int, 2011. 107: 576.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20735387
333. Studenski, S., *et al.* Gait speed and survival in older adults. Jama, 2011. 305: 50.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21205966
334. Droz, J.P., *et al.* Management of Prostate Cancer in Elderly Patients: Recommendations of a Task Force of the International Society of Geriatric Oncology. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 521.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28089304
335. Bellera, C.A., *et al.* Screening older cancer patients: first evaluation of the G-8 geriatric screening tool. Ann Oncol, 2012. 23: 2166.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22250183
336. Albertsen, P.C., *et al.* Impact of comorbidity on survival among men with localized prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2011. 29: 1335.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21357791
337. Tewari, A., *et al.* Long-term survival probability in men with clinically localized prostate cancer: a case-control, propensity modeling study stratified by race, age, treatment and comorbidities. J Urol, 2004. 171: 1513.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15017210
338. Parmelee, P.A., *et al.* Validation of the Cumulative Illness Rating Scale in a geriatric residential population. J Am Geriatr Soc, 1995. 43: 130.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7836636
339. Groome, P.A., *et al.* Assessing the impact of comorbid illnesses on death within 10 years in prostate cancer treatment candidates. Cancer, 2011. 117: 3943.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21858801
340. Charlson, M.E., *et al.* A new method of classifying prognostic comorbidity in longitudinal studies: development and validation. J Chronic Dis, 1987. 40: 373.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3558716
341. Blanc-Bisson, C., *et al.* Undernutrition in elderly patients with cancer: target for diagnosis and intervention. Crit Rev Oncol Hematol, 2008. 67: 243.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18554922
342. Sachs, G.A., *et al.* Cognitive impairment: an independent predictor of excess mortality: a cohort study. Ann Intern Med, 2011. 155: 300.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21893623
343. Robinson, T.N., *et al.* Preoperative cognitive dysfunction is related to adverse postoperative outcomes in the elderly. J Am Coll Surg, 2012. 215: 12.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22626912
344. Borson, S., *et al.* The Mini-Cog as a screen for dementia: validation in a population-based sample. J Am Geriatr Soc, 2003. 51: 1451.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14511167

345. Oken, M.M., *et al.* Toxicity and response criteria of the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group. Am J Clin Oncol, 1982. 5: 649.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7165009
346. Katz, S., *et al.* Studies of Illness in the Aged. The Index of ADL: A Standardized Measure of Biological and Psychosocial Function. JAMA, 1963. 185: 914.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14044222
347. Lawton, M.P., *et al.* Assessment of older people: self-maintaining and instrumental activities of daily living. Gerontologist, 1969. 9: 179.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5349366
348. Stineman, M.G., *et al.* All-cause 1-, 5-, and 10-year mortality in elderly people according to activities of daily living stage. J Am Geriatr Soc, 2012. 60: 485.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22352414
349. Soubeyran, P., *et al.* Screening for vulnerability in older cancer patients: the ONCODAGE Prospective Multicenter Cohort Study. PLoS One, 2014. 9: e115060.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25503576
350. Carter, H.B., *et al.* Expectant management of prostate cancer with curative intent: an update of the Johns Hopkins experience. J Urol, 2007. 178: 2359.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17936806
351. Albertsen, P.C. Observational studies and the natural history of screen-detected prostate cancer. Curr Opin Urol, 2015. 25: 232.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25692723
352. Bruinsma, S.M., *et al.* Expert consensus document: Semantics in active surveillance for men with localized prostate cancer - results of a modified Delphi consensus procedure. Nat Rev Urol, 2017. 14: 312.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28290462
353. Hamdy, F.C., *et al.* 10-Year Outcomes after Monitoring, Surgery, or Radiotherapy for Localized Prostate Cancer. N Engl J Med, 2016. 375: 1415.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27626136
354. Thomsen, F.B., *et al.* Active surveillance for clinically localized prostate cancer--a systematic review. J Surg Oncol, 2014. 109: 830.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24610744
355. Tosoian, J.J., *et al.* Intermediate and Longer-Term Outcomes From a Prospective Active-Surveillance Program for Favorable-Risk Prostate Cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2015. 33: 3379.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26324359
356. van As, N.J., *et al.* Predicting the probability of deferred radical treatment for localised prostate cancer managed by active surveillance. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 1297.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18342430
357. Adamy, A., *et al.* Role of prostate specific antigen and immediate confirmatory biopsy in predicting progression during active surveillance for low risk prostate cancer. J Urol, 2011. 185: 477.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21167529
358. Soloway, M.S., *et al.* Careful selection and close monitoring of low-risk prostate cancer patients on active surveillance minimizes the need for treatment. Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 831.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20800964
359. Roemeling, S., *et al.* Active surveillance for prostate cancers detected in three subsequent rounds of a screening trial: characteristics, PSA doubling times, and outcome. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 1244.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17161520
360. Khatami, A., *et al.* PSA doubling time predicts the outcome after active surveillance in screening-detected prostate cancer: results from the European randomized study of screening for prostate cancer, Sweden section. Int J Cancer, 2007. 120: 170.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17013897
361. Klotz, L., *et al.* Long-term follow-up of a large active surveillance cohort of patients with prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2015. 33: 272.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25512465
362. Chodak, G.W., *et al.* Results of conservative management of clinically localized prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 1994. 330: 242.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8272085
363. Sandblom, G., *et al.* Long-term survival in a Swedish population-based cohort of men with prostate cancer. Urology, 2000. 56: 442.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10962312

364. Johansson, J.E., *et al.* Natural history of localised prostatic cancer. A population-based study in 223 untreated patients. Lancet, 1989. 1: 799.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2564901
365. Bill-Axelson, A., *et al.* Radical prostatectomy versus watchful waiting in early prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2005. 352: 1977.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15888698
366. Adolfsson, J., *et al.* The 20-Yr outcome in patients with well- or moderately differentiated clinically localized prostate cancer diagnosed in the pre-PSA era: the prognostic value of tumour ploidy and comorbidity. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 1028.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17467883
367. Jonsson, E., *et al.* Adenocarcinoma of the prostate in Iceland: a population-based study of stage, Gleason grade, treatment and long-term survival in males diagnosed between 1983 and 1987. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2006. 40: 265.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16916765
368. Lu-Yao, G.L., *et al.* Outcomes of localized prostate cancer following conservative management. Jama, 2009. 302: 1202.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19755699
369. Hayes, J.H., *et al.* Observation versus initial treatment for men with localized, low-risk prostate cancer: a cost-effectiveness analysis. Ann Intern Med, 2013. 158: 853.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23778902
370. Wilt, T.J., *et al.* Follow-up of Prostatectomy versus Observation for Early Prostate Cancer. N Engl J Med, 2017. 377: 132.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22808955
371. Steineck, G., *et al.* Quality of life after radical prostatectomy or watchful waiting. N Engl J Med, 2002. 347: 790.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12226149
372. Adolfsson, J. Watchful waiting and active surveillance: the current position. BJU Int, 2008. 102: 10.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18422774
373. Bill-Axelson, A., *et al.* Radical Prostatectomy or Watchful Waiting in Prostate Cancer - 29-Year Follow-up. N Engl J Med, 2018. 379: 2319.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30575473
374. Yaxley, J.W., *et al.* Robot-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy versus open radical retropubic prostatectomy: early outcomes from a randomised controlled phase 3 study. Lancet, 2016. 388: 1057.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27474375
375. Coughlin, G.D., *et al.* Robot-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy versus open radical retropubic prostatectomy: 24-month outcomes from a randomised controlled study. Lancet Oncol, 2018. 19: 1051.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30017351
376. Albertsen, P.C., *et al.* Competing risk analysis of men aged 55 to 74 years at diagnosis managed conservatively for clinically localized prostate cancer. Jama, 1998. 280: 975.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9749479
377. Albertsen, P.C., *et al.* Statistical considerations when assessing outcomes following treatment for prostate cancer. J Urol, 1999. 162: 439.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10411053
378. Iversen, P., *et al.* Bicalutamide (150 mg) versus placebo as immediate therapy alone or as adjuvant to therapy with curative intent for early nonmetastatic prostate cancer: 5.3-year median followup from the Scandinavian Prostate Cancer Group Study Number 6. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1871.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15540741
379. Jacobs, B.L., *et al.* Use of advanced treatment technologies among men at low risk of dying from prostate cancer. Jama, 2013. 309: 2587.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23800935
380. Ramsay, C., *et al.* Systematic review and economic modelling of the relative clinical benefit and cost-effectiveness of laparoscopic surgery and robotic surgery for removal of the prostate in men with localised prostate cancer. Health Technol Assess, 2012. 16: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23127367
381. Allan, C., *et al.* Laparoscopic versus Robotic-Assisted Radical Prostatectomy for the Treatment of Localised Prostate Cancer: A Systematic Review. Urol Int, 2016. 96: 373.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26201500

382. Ilic, D., *et al.* Laparoscopic and robotic-assisted versus open radical prostatectomy for the treatment of localised prostate cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2017. 9: CD009625. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28895658
383. Fossati, N., *et al.* The Benefits and Harms of Different Extents of Lymph Node Dissection During Radical Prostatectomy for Prostate Cancer: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 84. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28126351
384. Cimino, S., *et al.* Comparison between Briganti, Partin and MSKCC tools in predicting positive lymph nodes in prostate cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Scand J Urol, 2017. 51: 345. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28644701
385. Briganti, A., *et al.* Updated nomogram predicting lymph node invasion in patients with prostate cancer undergoing extended pelvic lymph node dissection: the essential importance of percentage of positive cores. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 480. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22078338
386. Gandaglia, G., *et al.* Development and Internal Validation of a Novel Model to Identify the Candidates for Extended Pelvic Lymph Node Dissection in Prostate Cancer. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 632. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28412062
387. Roach, M., 3rd, *et al.* Predicting the risk of lymph node involvement using the pre-treatment prostate specific antigen and Gleason score in men with clinically localized prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 1994. 28: 33. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7505775
388. Abdollah, F., *et al.* Indications for pelvic nodal treatment in prostate cancer should change. Validation of the Roach formula in a large extended nodal dissection series. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2012. 83: 624. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22099031
389. Dell'Oglio, P., *et al.* External validation of the European association of urology recommendations for pelvic lymph node dissection in patients treated with robot-assisted radical prostatectomy. J Endourol, 2014. 28: 416. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24188052
390. Hinev, A.I., *et al.* Validation of nomograms predicting lymph node involvement in patients with prostate cancer undergoing extended pelvic lymph node dissection. Urol Int, 2014. 92: 300. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24480972
391. Mattei, A., *et al.* The template of the primary lymphatic landing sites of the prostate should be revisited: results of a multimodality mapping study. Eur Urol, 2008. 53: 118. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17709171
392. van der Poel, H.G., *et al.* Sentinel node biopsy for prostate cancer: report from a consensus panel meeting. BJU Int, 2017. 120: 204. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28188689
393. Wit, E.M.K., *et al.* Sentinel Node Procedure in Prostate Cancer: A Systematic Review to Assess Diagnostic Accuracy. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 596. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27639533
394. Bader, P., *et al.* Is a limited lymph node dissection an adequate staging procedure for prostate cancer? J Urol, 2002. 168: 514. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12131300
395. Passoni, N.M., *et al.* Prognosis of patients with pelvic lymph node (LN) metastasis after radical prostatectomy: value of extranodal extension and size of the largest LN metastasis. BJU Int, 2014. 114: 503. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24053552
396. Steuber, T., *et al.* Validation of a nomogram for prediction of side specific extracapsular extension at radical prostatectomy. J Urol, 2006. 175: 939. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16469587
397. Zorn, K.C., *et al.* External validation of a nomogram for prediction of side-specific extracapsular extension at robotic radical prostatectomy. J Endourol, 2007. 21: 1345. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18042028
398. Beyer, B., *et al.* A feasible and time-efficient adaptation of NeuroSAFE for da Vinci robot-assisted radical prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 138. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24411279
399. Rud, E., *et al.* Does preoperative magnetic resonance imaging reduce the rate of positive surgical margins at radical prostatectomy in a randomised clinical trial? Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 487. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25813692

400. Kumar, S., *et al.* Neo-adjuvant and adjuvant hormone therapy for localised and locally advanced prostate cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2006: CD006019.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17054269
401. Engel, J., *et al.* Survival benefit of radical prostatectomy in lymph node-positive patients with prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 754.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20106588
402. Novara, G., *et al.* Systematic review and meta-analysis of studies reporting oncologic outcome after robot-assisted radical prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 382.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22749851
403. Novara, G., *et al.* Systematic review and meta-analysis of perioperative outcomes and complications after robot-assisted radical prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 431.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22749853
404. Ficarra, V., *et al.* Systematic review and meta-analysis of studies reporting potency rates after robot-assisted radical prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 418.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22749850
405. Ficarra, V., *et al.* Systematic review and meta-analysis of studies reporting urinary continence recovery after robot-assisted radical prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 405.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22749852
406. Maffezzini, M., *et al.* Evaluation of complications and results in a contemporary series of 300 consecutive radical retropubic prostatectomies with the anatomic approach at a single institution. Urology, 2003. 61: 982.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12736020
407. Haglind, E., *et al.* Urinary Incontinence and Erectile Dysfunction After Robotic Versus Open Radical Prostatectomy: A Prospective, Controlled, Nonrandomised Trial. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 216.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25770484
408. Burkhard, F.C., *et al.* The role of lymphadenectomy in prostate cancer. Nat Clin Pract Urol, 2005. 2: 336.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16474786
409. Ploussard, G., *et al.* Pelvic lymph node dissection during robot-assisted radical prostatectomy: efficacy, limitations, and complications-a systematic review of the literature. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 7.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23582879
410. Davis, J.W., *et al.* Robot-assisted extended pelvic lymph node dissection (PLND) at the time of radical prostatectomy (RP): a video-based illustration of technique, results, and unmet patient selection needs. BJU Int, 2011. 108: 993.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21917102
411. Briganti, A., *et al.* Complications and other surgical outcomes associated with extended pelvic lymphadenectomy in men with localized prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2006. 50: 1006.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16959399
412. Ling, C.C., *et al.* From IMRT to IGRT: frontierland or neverland? Radiother Oncol, 2006. 78: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16413622
413. Michalski, J.M., *et al.* Effect of Standard vs Dose-Escalated Radiation Therapy for Patients With Intermediate-Risk Prostate Cancer: The NRG Oncology RTOG 0126 Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA Oncol, 2018. 4: e180039.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29543933
414. Kuban, D.A., *et al.* Long-term failure patterns and survival in a randomized dose-escalation trial for prostate cancer. Who dies of disease? Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2011. 79: 1310.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20493642
415. Zietman, A.L., *et al.* Randomized trial comparing conventional-dose with high-dose conformal radiation therapy in early-stage adenocarcinoma of the prostate: long-term results from proton radiation oncology group/american college of radiology 95-09. J Clin Oncol, 2010. 28: 1106.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20124169
416. Viani, G.A., *et al.* Higher-than-conventional radiation doses in localized prostate cancer treatment: a meta-analysis of randomized, controlled trials. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2009. 74: 1405.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19616743
417. Peeters, S.T., *et al.* Dose-response in radiotherapy for localized prostate cancer: results of the Dutch multicenter randomized phase III trial comparing 68 Gy of radiotherapy with 78 Gy. J Clin Oncol, 2006. 24: 1990.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16648499
418. Beckendorf, V., *et al.* 70 Gy versus 80 Gy in localized prostate cancer: 5-year results of GETUG 06 randomized trial. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2011. 80: 1056.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21147514

419. Heemsbergen, W.D., *et al.* Long-term results of the Dutch randomized prostate cancer trial: impact of dose-escalation on local, biochemical, clinical failure, and survival. Radiother Oncol, 2014. 110: 104.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24246414
420. Kalbasi, A., *et al.* Dose-Escalated Irradiation and Overall Survival in Men With Nonmetastatic Prostate Cancer. JAMA Oncol, 2015. 1: 897.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26181727
421. Zietman, A.L., *et al.* Comparison of conventional-dose vs high-dose conformal radiation therapy in clinically localized adenocarcinoma of the prostate: a randomized controlled trial. JAMA, 2005. 294: 1233.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16160131
422. Peeters, S.T., *et al.* Acute and late complications after radiotherapy for prostate cancer: results of a multicenter randomized trial comparing 68 Gy to 78 Gy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2005. 61: 1019.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15752881
423. Dearnaley, D.P., *et al.* The early toxicity of escalated versus standard dose conformal radiotherapy with neo-adjuvant androgen suppression for patients with localised prostate cancer: results from the MRC RT01 trial (ISRCTN47772397). Radiother Oncol, 2007. 83: 31.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17391791
424. Kuban, D.A., *et al.* Long-term results of the M. D. Anderson randomized dose-escalation trial for prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2008. 70: 67.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17765406
425. Matzinger, O., *et al.* Acute toxicity of curative radiotherapy for intermediate- and high-risk localised prostate cancer in the EORTC trial 22991. Eur J Cancer, 2009. 45: 2825.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19682889
426. Zapatero, A., *et al.* Risk-Adapted Androgen Deprivation and Escalated Three-Dimensional Conformal Radiotherapy for Prostate Cancer: Does Radiation Dose Influence Outcome of Patients Treated With Adjuvant Androgen Deprivation? A GICOR Study. J Clin Oncol, 2005. 23: 6561.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16170164
427. Zelefsky, M.J., *et al.* Long-term outcome of high dose intensity modulated radiation therapy for patients with clinically localized prostate cancer. J Urol, 2006. 176: 1415.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16952647
428. Vora, S.A., *et al.* Analysis of biochemical control and prognostic factors in patients treated with either low-dose three-dimensional conformal radiation therapy or high-dose intensity-modulated radiotherapy for localized prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2007. 68: 1053.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17398023
429. Kupelian, P.A., *et al.* Hypofractionated intensity-modulated radiotherapy (70 Gy at 2.5 Gy per fraction) for localized prostate cancer: Cleveland Clinic experience. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2007. 68: 1424.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17544601
430. Gomez-Iturriaga Pina, A., *et al.* Median 5 year follow-up of 125iodine brachytherapy as monotherapy in men aged<or=55 years with favorable prostate cancer. Urology, 2010. 75: 1412.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20035986
431. Ishiyama, H., *et al.* Genitourinary toxicity after high-dose-rate (HDR) brachytherapy combined with Hypofractionated External beam radiotherapy for localized prostate cancer: an analysis to determine the correlation between dose-volume histogram parameters in HDR brachytherapy and severity of toxicity. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2009. 75: 23.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19243900
432. Gelblum, D.Y., *et al.* Rectal complications associated with transperineal interstitial brachytherapy for prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2000. 48: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10924980
433. Lee, W.R., *et al.* Late toxicity and biochemical recurrence after external-beam radiotherapy combined with permanent-source prostate brachytherapy. Cancer, 2007. 109: 1506.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17340591
434. Zelefsky, M.J., *et al.* Five-year biochemical outcome and toxicity with transperineal CT-planned permanent I-125 prostate implantation for patients with localized prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2000. 47: 1261.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10889379

435. Dearnaley, D.P., *et al.* Escalated-dose versus control-dose conformal radiotherapy for prostate cancer: long-term results from the MRC RT01 randomised controlled trial. Lancet Oncol, 2014. 15: 464.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24581940
436. Fowler, J.F. The radiobiology of prostate cancer including new aspects of fractionated radiotherapy. Acta Oncol, 2005. 44: 265.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16076699
437. Dasu, A., *et al.* Prostate alpha/beta revisited -- an analysis of clinical results from 14 168 patients. Acta Oncol, 2012. 51: 963.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22966812
438. Dearnaley, D., *et al.* Conventional versus hypofractionated high-dose intensity-modulated radiotherapy for prostate cancer: preliminary safety results from the CHHiP randomised controlled trial. Lancet Oncol, 2012. 13: 43.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22169269
439. Kuban, D.A., *et al.* Preliminary Report of a Randomized Dose Escalation Trial for Prostate Cancer using Hypofractionation. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2010. 78: S58.
http://www.redjournal.org/article/S0360-3016(10)01144-2/abstract
440. Pollack, A., *et al.* Randomized trial of hypofractionated external-beam radiotherapy for prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2013. 31: 3860.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24101042
441. Aluwini, S., *et al.* Hypofractionated versus conventionally fractionated radiotherapy for patients with prostate cancer (HYPRO): acute toxicity results from a randomised non-inferiority phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol, 2015. 16: 274.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25656287
442. Lee, W.R., *et al.* Randomized Phase III Noninferiority Study Comparing Two Radiotherapy Fractionation Schedules in Patients With Low-Risk Prostate Cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2016. 34: 2325.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27044935
443. Dearnaley, D., *et al.* Conventional versus hypofractionated high-dose intensity-modulated radiotherapy for prostate cancer: 5-year outcomes of the randomised, non-inferiority, phase 3 CHHiP trial. Lancet Oncol, 2016. 17: 1047.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27339115
444. Aluwini, S., *et al.* Hypofractionated versus conventionally fractionated radiotherapy for patients with prostate cancer (HYPRO): late toxicity results from a randomised, non-inferiority, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol, 2016. 17: 464.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26968359
445. Incrocci, L., *et al.* Hypofractionated versus conventionally fractionated radiotherapy for patients with localised prostate cancer (HYPRO): final efficacy results from a randomised, multicentre, open-label, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol, 2016. 17: 1061.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27339116
446. Catton, C.N., *et al.* Randomized Trial of a Hypofractionated Radiation Regimen for the Treatment of Localized Prostate Cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2017. 35: 1884.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28296582
447. Koontz, B.F., *et al.* A systematic review of hypofractionation for primary management of prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 683.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25171903
448. Hocht, S., *et al.* Hypofractionated radiotherapy for localized prostate cancer. Strahlenther Onkol, 2017. 193: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC5203817/
449. Aluwini, S., *et al.* Stereotactic body radiotherapy with a focal boost to the MRI-visible tumor as monotherapy for low- and intermediate-risk prostate cancer: early results. Radiat Oncol, 2013. 8: 84.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23570391
450. Katz, A., *et al.* Stereotactic Body Radiation Therapy for Low-, Intermediate-, and High-Risk Prostate Cancer: Disease Control and Quality of Life at 6 Years. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2013. 87: S24.
http://www.redjournal.org/article/S0360-3016(13)00738-4/abstract
451. Freeman, D., *et al.* Multi-institutional registry for prostate cancer radiosurgery: a prospective observational clinical trial. Front Oncol, 2014. 4: 369.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25657929
452. Katz, A.J., *et al.* Quality of Life and Toxicity after SBRT for Organ-Confined Prostate Cancer, a 7-Year Study. Front Oncol, 2014. 4: 301.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25389521

453. Bolla, M., *et al.* External irradiation with or without long-term androgen suppression for prostate cancer with high metastatic risk: 10-year results of an EORTC randomised study. Lancet Oncol, 2010. 11: 1066.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20933466
454. Pilepich, M.V., *et al.* Androgen suppression adjuvant to definitive radiotherapy in prostate carcinoma--long-term results of phase III RTOG 85-31. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2005. 61: 1285.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15817329
455. Roach, M., 3rd, *et al.* Short-term neoadjuvant androgen deprivation therapy and external-beam radiotherapy for locally advanced prostate cancer: long-term results of RTOG 8610. J Clin Oncol, 2008. 26: 585.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18172188
456. D'Amico, A.V., *et al.* Androgen suppression and radiation vs radiation alone for prostate cancer: a randomized trial. JAMA, 2008. 299: 289.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18212313
457. Denham, J.W., *et al.* Short-term neoadjuvant androgen deprivation and radiotherapy for locally advanced prostate cancer: 10-year data from the TROG 96.01 randomised trial. Lancet Oncol, 2011. 12: 451.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21440505
458. Lawton, C.A., *et al.* An update of the phase III trial comparing whole pelvic to prostate only radiotherapy and neoadjuvant to adjuvant total androgen suppression: updated analysis of RTOG 94-13, with emphasis on unexpected hormone/radiation interactions. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2007. 69: 646.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17531401
459. Horwitz, E.M., *et al.* Ten-year follow-up of radiation therapy oncology group protocol 92-02: a phase III trial of the duration of elective androgen deprivation in locally advanced prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2008. 26: 2497.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18413638
460. Bolla, M., *et al.* Duration of androgen suppression in the treatment of prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2009. 360: 2516.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19516032
461. Pisansky, T.M., *et al.* Duration of androgen suppression before radiotherapy for localized prostate cancer: radiation therapy oncology group randomized clinical trial 9910. J Clin Oncol, 2015. 33: 332.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25534388
462. Fossa, S.D., *et al.* Ten- and 15-yr Prostate Cancer-specific Mortality in Patients with Nonmetastatic Locally Advanced or Aggressive Intermediate Prostate Cancer, Randomized to Lifelong Endocrine Treatment Alone or Combined with Radiotherapy: Final Results of The Scandinavian Prostate Cancer Group-7. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 684.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27025586
463. Fossa, S.D., *et al.* Ten- and 15-year prostate cancer-specific survival in patients with nonmetastatic high-risk prostate cancer randomized to lifelong hormone treatment alone or combined with radiotherapy (SPCG VII). ASCO Meeting Abstracts, 2014. 32: 4.
http://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/jco.2014.32.4_suppl.4
464. Warde, P., *et al.* Combined androgen deprivation therapy and radiation therapy for locally advanced prostate cancer: a randomised, phase 3 trial. Lancet, 2011. 378: 2104.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22056152
465. Mason, M.D., *et al.* Final Report of the Intergroup Randomized Study of Combined Androgen-Deprivation Therapy Plus Radiotherapy Versus Androgen-Deprivation Therapy Alone in Locally Advanced Prostate Cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2015. 33: 2143.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25691677
466. Mottet, N., *et al.* Addition of radiotherapy to long-term androgen deprivation in locally advanced prostate cancer: an open randomised phase 3 trial. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 213.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22502942
467. Zelefsky, M.J., *et al.* Dose escalation for prostate cancer radiotherapy: predictors of long-term biochemical tumor control and distant metastases-free survival outcomes. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 1133.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21889832
468. Zapatero, A., *et al.* High-dose radiotherapy with short-term or long-term androgen deprivation in localised prostate cancer (DART01/05 GICOR): a randomised, controlled, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol, 2015. 16: 320.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25702876

469. Bolla, M., *et al.* Short Androgen Suppression and Radiation Dose Escalation for Intermediate- and High-Risk Localized Prostate Cancer: Results of EORTC Trial 22991. J Clin Oncol, 2016. 34: 1748. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26976418
470. Gray, P.J., *et al.* Patient-reported outcomes after 3-dimensional conformal, intensity-modulated, or proton beam radiotherapy for localized prostate cancer. Cancer, 2013. 119: 1729. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23436283
471. Sheets, N.C., *et al.* Intensity-modulated radiation therapy, proton therapy, or conformal radiation therapy and morbidity and disease control in localized prostate cancer. Jama, 2012. 307: 1611. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22511689
472. Ash, D., *et al.* ESTRO/EAU/EORTC recommendations on permanent seed implantation for localized prostate cancer. Radiother Oncol, 2000. 57: 315. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11104892
473. Martens, C., *et al.* Relationship of the International Prostate Symptom score with urinary flow studies, and catheterization rates following 125I prostate brachytherapy. Brachytherapy, 2006. 5: 9. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16563992
474. Crook, J.M., *et al.* Comparison of health-related quality of life 5 years after SPIRIT: Surgical Prostatectomy Versus Interstitial Radiation Intervention Trial. J Clin Oncol, 2011. 29: 362. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21149658
475. Machtens, S., *et al.* Long-term results of interstitial brachytherapy (LDR-Brachytherapy) in the treatment of patients with prostate cancer. World J Urol, 2006. 24: 289. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16645877
476. Grimm, P., *et al.* Comparative analysis of prostate-specific antigen free survival outcomes for patients with low, intermediate and high risk prostate cancer treatment by radical therapy. Results from the Prostate Cancer Results Study Group. BJU Int, 2012. 109 Suppl 1: 22. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22239226
477. Potters, L., *et al.* Monotherapy for stage T1-T2 prostate cancer: radical prostatectomy, external beam radiotherapy, or permanent seed implantation. Radiother Oncol, 2004. 71: 29. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15066293
478. Sylvester, J.E., *et al.* Fifteen-year biochemical relapse-free survival, cause-specific survival, and overall survival following I(125) prostate brachytherapy in clinically localized prostate cancer: Seattle experience. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2011. 81: 376. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20864269
479. Potters, L., *et al.* 12-year outcomes following permanent prostate brachytherapy in patients with clinically localized prostate cancer. J Urol, 2005. 173: 1562. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15821486
480. Stone, N.N., *et al.* Intermediate term biochemical-free progression and local control following 125iodine brachytherapy for prostate cancer. J Urol, 2005. 173: 803. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15711273
481. Zelefsky, M.J., *et al.* Multi-institutional analysis of long-term outcome for stages T1-T2 prostate cancer treated with permanent seed implantation. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2007. 67: 327. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17084558
482. Lawton, C.A., *et al.* Results of a phase II trial of transrectal ultrasound-guided permanent radioactive implantation of the prostate for definitive management of localized adenocarcinoma of the prostate (radiation therapy oncology group 98-05). Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2007. 67: 39. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17084551
483. Stock, R.G., *et al.* Importance of post-implant dosimetry in permanent prostate brachytherapy. Eur Urol, 2002. 41: 434. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12074816
484. Hoskin, P.J., *et al.* GEC/ESTRO recommendations on high dose rate afterloading brachytherapy for localised prostate cancer: an update. Radiother Oncol, 2013. 107: 325. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23773409
485. Galalae, R.M., *et al.* Long-term outcome after elective irradiation of the pelvic lymphatics and local dose escalation using high-dose-rate brachytherapy for locally advanced prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2002. 52: 81. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11777625
486. Hoskin, P.J., *et al.* Randomised trial of external beam radiotherapy alone or combined with high-dose-rate brachytherapy boost for localised prostate cancer. Radiother Oncol, 2012. 103: 217. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22341794
487. Pieters, B.R., *et al.* Comparison of three radiotherapy modalities on biochemical control and overall survival for the treatment of prostate cancer: a systematic review. Radiother Oncol, 2009. 93: 168. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19748692

488. Hauswald, H., *et al.* High-Dose-Rate Monotherapy for Localized Prostate Cancer: 10-Year Results. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2016. 94: 667.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26443877
489. Zamboglou, N., *et al.* High-dose-rate interstitial brachytherapy as monotherapy for clinically localized prostate cancer: treatment evolution and mature results. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2013. 85: 672.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22929859
490. Hoskin, P.J., *et al.* High dose rate brachytherapy in combination with external beam radiotherapy in the radical treatment of prostate cancer: initial results of a randomised phase three trial. Radiother Oncol, 2007. 84: 114.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17531335
491. Hoskin, P., *et al.* High-dose-rate brachytherapy alone given as two or one fraction to patients for locally advanced prostate cancer: acute toxicity. Radiother Oncol, 2014. 110: 268.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24231242
492. King, C.R., *et al.* Health-related quality of life after stereotactic body radiation therapy for localized prostate cancer: results from a multi-institutional consortium of prospective trials. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2013. 87: 939.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24119836
493. Pagliarulo, V., *et al.* Contemporary role of androgen deprivation therapy for prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21871711
494. Oefelein, M.G., *et al.* Reassessment of the definition of castrate levels of testosterone: implications for clinical decision making. Urology, 2000. 56: 1021.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11113751
495. Morote, J., *et al.* Individual variations of serum testosterone in patients with prostate cancer receiving androgen deprivation therapy. BJU Int, 2009. 103: 332.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19007366
496. Pickles, T., *et al.* Incomplete testosterone suppression with luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone agonists: does it happen and does it matter? BJU Int, 2012. 110: E500.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22564197
497. Klotz, L., *et al.* MP74-01 Nadir testosterone on ADT predicts for time to castrate resistant progression: a secondary analysis of the PR-7 intermittent vs continuous ADT trial. J Urol, 2014. 191: e855.
https://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(14)02593-2/pdf
498. Desmond, A.D., et al. Subcapsular orchiectomy under local anaesthesia. Technique, results and implications. Br J Urol, 1988. 61: 143.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3349279
499. Scherr, D.S., *et al.* The nonsteroidal effects of diethylstilbestrol: the rationale for androgen deprivation therapy without estrogen deprivation in the treatment of prostate cancer. J Urol, 2003. 170: 1703.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14532759
500. Klotz, L., *et al.* A phase 1-2 trial of diethylstilbestrol plus low dose warfarin in advanced prostate carcinoma. J Urol, 1999. 161: 169.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10037391
501. Farrugia, D., *et al.* Stilboestrol plus adrenal suppression as salvage treatment for patients failing treatment with luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone analogues and orchidectomy. BJU Int, 2000. 85: 1069.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10848697
502. Hedlund, P.O., *et al.* Parenteral estrogen versus combined androgen deprivation in the treatment of metastatic prostatic cancer: part 2. Final evaluation of the Scandinavian Prostatic Cancer Group (SPCG) Study No. 5. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2008. 42: 220.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18432528
503. Bubley, G.J. Is the flare phenomenon clinically significant? Urology, 2001. 58: 5.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11502435
504. Collette, L., *et al.* Why phase III trials of maximal androgen blockade versus castration in M1 prostate cancer rarely show statistically significant differences. Prostate, 2001. 48: 29.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11391684
505. Klotz, L., *et al.* The efficacy and safety of degarelix: a 12-month, comparative, randomized, open-label, parallel-group phase III study in patients with prostate cancer. BJU Int, 2008. 102: 1531.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19035858

506. Seidenfeld, J., *et al.* Single-therapy androgen suppression in men with advanced prostate cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Ann Intern Med, 2000. 132: 566.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10744594
507. Ostergren, P.B., *et al.* Luteinizing Hormone-Releasing Hormone Agonists are Superior to Subcapsular Orchiectomy in Lowering Testosterone Levels of Men with Prostate Cancer: Results from a Randomized Clinical Trial. J Urol, 2017. 197: 1441.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27939836
508. Crawford, E.D., *et al.* A phase III extension trial with a 1-arm crossover from leuprolide to degarelix: comparison of gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonist and antagonist effect on prostate cancer. J Urol, 2011. 186: 889.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21788033
509. Shore, N.D. Experience with degarelix in the treatment of prostate cancer. Ther Adv Urol, 2013. 5: 11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23372607
510. Sciarra, A., *et al.* A meta-analysis and systematic review of randomized controlled trials with degarelix versus gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonists for advanced prostate cancer. Medicine (Baltimore), 2016. 95: e3845.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27399062
511. Moffat, L.E. Comparison of Zoladex, diethylstilbestrol and cyproterone acetate treatment in advanced prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 1990. 18 Suppl 3: 26.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2151272
512. Schroder, F.H., *et al.* Metastatic prostate cancer treated by flutamide versus cyproterone acetate. Final analysis of the "European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer" (EORTC) Protocol 30892. Eur Urol, 2004. 45: 457.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15041109
513. Smith, M.R., *et al.* Bicalutamide monotherapy versus leuprolide monotherapy for prostate cancer: effects on bone mineral density and body composition. J Clin Oncol, 2004. 22: 2546.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15226323
514. Iversen, P. Antiandrogen monotherapy: indications and results. Urology, 2002. 60: 64.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12231053
515. Wadhwa, V.K., *et al.* Long-term changes in bone mineral density and predicted fracture risk in patients receiving androgen-deprivation therapy for prostate cancer, with stratification of treatment based on presenting values. BJU Int, 2009. 104: 800.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19338564
516. Montgomery, R.B., *et al.* Maintenance of intratumoral androgens in metastatic prostate cancer: a mechanism for castration-resistant tumor growth. Cancer Res, 2008. 68: 4447.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18519708
517. European Medicines Agency, Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use (CHMP) summary of positive opinion for Erleada. 2018.
https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/medicines/human/summaries-opinion/erleada
518. Fahmy, W.E., *et al.* Cryosurgery for prostate cancer. Arch Androl, 2003. 49: 397.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12893518
519. Rees, J., *et al.* Cryosurgery for prostate cancer. BJU Int, 2004. 93: 710.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15049977
520. Han, K.R., *et al.* Third-generation cryosurgery for primary and recurrent prostate cancer. BJU Int, 2004. 93: 14.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14678360
521. Beerlage, H.P., *et al.* Current status of minimally invasive treatment options for localized prostate carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2000. 37: 2.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10671777
522. van der Poel H.G., *et al.* Focal Therapy in Primary Localised Prostate Cancer: The European Association of Urology Position in 2018. Eur Urol, 2018. 74: 84.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29373215
523. Valerio, M., *et al.* New and Established Technology in Focal Ablation of the Prostate: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27595377
524. Ramsay, C.R., *et al.* Ablative therapy for people with localised prostate cancer: a systematic review and economic evaluation. Health Technol Assess, 2015. 19: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26140518

525. Madersbacher, S., *et al.* High-energy shockwaves and extracorporeal high-intensity focused ultrasound. J Endourol, 2003. 17: 667.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14622487
526. Mouraviev, V., *et al.* Pathologic basis of focal therapy for early-stage prostate cancer. Nat Rev Urol, 2009. 6: 205.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19352395
527. Cooperberg, M.R., *et al.* Contemporary trends in low risk prostate cancer: risk assessment and treatment. J Urol, 2007. 178: S14.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17644125
528. Polascik, T.J., *et al.* Pathologic stage T2a and T2b prostate cancer in the recent prostate-specific antigen era: implications for unilateral ablative therapy. Prostate, 2008. 68: 1380.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18543281
529. Ahmed, H.U., *et al.* Will focal therapy become a standard of care for men with localized prostate cancer? Nat Clin Pract Oncol, 2007. 4: 632.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17965641
530. Eggener, S.E., *et al.* Focal therapy for localized prostate cancer: a critical appraisal of rationale and modalities. J Urol, 2007. 178: 2260.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17936815
531. Crawford, E.D., *et al.* Targeted focal therapy: a minimally invasive ablation technique for early prostate cancer. Oncology (Williston Park), 2007. 21: 27.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17313155
532. Azzouzi, A.R., *et al.* Padeliporfin vascular-targeted photodynamic therapy versus active surveillance in men with low-risk prostate cancer (CLIN1001 PCM301): an open-label, phase 3, randomised controlled trial. Lancet Oncol, 2016.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28007457
533. Guillaumier, S., *et al.* A Multicentre Study of 5-year Outcomes Following Focal Therapy in Treating Clinically Significant Nonmetastatic Prostate Cancer. Eur Urol, 2018. 74: 422.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29960750
534. MacLennan, S., *et al.* A core outcome set for localised prostate cancer effectiveness trials. BJU Int, 2017. 120: E64.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28346770
535. Loeb, S., *et al.* Active surveillance for prostate cancer: a systematic review of clinicopathologic variables and biomarkers for risk stratification. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 619.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25457014
536. Ha, Y.S., *et al.* Prostate-specific antigen density toward a better cutoff to identify better candidates for active surveillance. Urology, 2014. 84: 365.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24925834
537. Montironi, R., *et al.* Consensus statement with recommendations on active surveillance inclusion criteria and definition of progression in men with localized prostate cancer: the critical role of the pathologist. Virchows Arch, 2014. 465: 623.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25316188
538. Moreira, D.M., *et al.* Baseline Perineural Invasion is Associated with Shorter Time to Progression in Men with Prostate Cancer Undergoing Active Surveillance: Results from the REDEEM Study. J Urol, 2015. 194: 1258.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25988518
539. Morash, C., *et al.* Active surveillance for the management of localized prostate cancer: Guideline recommendations. Can Urol Assoc J, 2015. 9: 171.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26225165
540. Chen, R.C., *et al.* Active Surveillance for the Management of Localized Prostate Cancer (Cancer Care Ontario Guideline): American Society of Clinical Oncology Clinical Practice Guideline Endorsement. J Clin Oncol, 2016. 34: 2182.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29424578
541. Satasivam, P., *et al.* Can Confirmatory Biopsy be Omitted in Patients with Prostate Cancer Favorable Diagnostic Features on Active Surveillance? J Urol, 2016. 195: 74.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26192258
542. Petrelli, F., *et al.* Predictive Factors for Reclassification and Relapse in Prostate Cancer Eligible for Active Surveillance: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Urology, 2016. 91: 136.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26896733

543. Klein, E.A., *et al.* A 17-gene assay to predict prostate cancer aggressiveness in the context of Gleason grade heterogeneity, tumor multifocality, and biopsy undersampling. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 550.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24836057
544. Berg, K.D., *et al.* ERG protein expression in diagnostic specimens is associated with increased risk of progression during active surveillance for prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 851.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24630684
545. Cantiello, F., *et al.* PHI and PCA3 improve the prognostic performance of PRIAS and Epstein criteria in predicting insignificant prostate cancer in men eligible for active surveillance. World J Urol, 2016. 34: 485.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26194612
546. Schoots, I.G., *et al.* Is magnetic resonance imaging-targeted biopsy a useful addition to systematic confirmatory biopsy in men on active surveillance for low-risk prostate cancer? A systematic review and meta-analysis. BJU Int, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29679430
547. Klotz, L., *et al.* Active Surveillance Magnetic Resonance Imaging Study (ASIST): Results of a Randomized Multicenter Prospective Trial. Eur Urol, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30017404
548. Schoots, I.G., *et al.* Magnetic resonance imaging in active surveillance of prostate cancer: a systematic review. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 627.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25511988
549. Meng, X., *et al.* Role of prostate magnetic resonance imaging in active surveillance. Transl Androl Urol, 2017. 6: 444.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC5503957/
550. Schoots, I.G., *et al.* Role of MRI in low-risk prostate cancer: finding the wolf in sheep's clothing or the sheep in wolf's clothing? Curr Opin Urol, 2017. 27: 238.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28306604
551. Sanguedolce, F., *et al.* Baseline Multiparametric MRI for Selection of Prostate Cancer Patients Suitable for Active Surveillance: Which Features Matter? Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2018. 16: 155.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29198639
552. Lai, W.S., *et al.* Factors predicting prostate cancer upgrading on magnetic resonance imaging-targeted biopsy in an active surveillance population. Cancer, 2017. 123: 1941.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28140460
553. Schoots, I.G. MRI in early prostate cancer detection: how to manage indeterminate or equivocal PI-RADS 3 lesions? Transl Androl Urol, 2018. 7: 70.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29594022
554. Luzzago, S., *et al.* Multiparametric Magnetic-Resonance to Confirm Eligibility to an Active Surveillance Program for Low-Risk Prostate Cancer: Intermediate Time Results of a Third Referral High Volume Centre Active Surveillance Protocol. Urol Int, 2018. 101: 56.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29734177
555. Thurtle, D., *et al.* Progression and treatment rates using an active surveillance protocol incorporating image-guided baseline biopsies and multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging monitoring for men with favourable-risk prostate cancer. BJU Int, 2018. 122: 59.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29438586
556. Chang, E., *et al.* Value of Tracking Biopsy in Men Undergoing Active Surveillance of Prostate Cancer. J Urol, 2018. 199: 98.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28728993
557. Hamoen, E.H.J., *et al.* Value of Serial Multiparametric Magnetic Resonance Imaging and Magnetic Resonance Imaging-guided Biopsies in Men with Low-risk Prostate Cancer on Active Surveillance After 1 Yr Follow-up. Eur Urol Focus, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9331622
558. Moore, C.M., *et al.* Reporting Magnetic Resonance Imaging in Men on Active Surveillance for Prostate Cancer: The PRECISE Recommendations-A Report of a European School of Oncology Task Force. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 648.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27349615
559. Walton Diaz, A., *et al.* Use of serial multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging in the management of patients with prostate cancer on active surveillance. Urol Oncol, 2015. 33: 202 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25754621
560. Felker, E.R., *et al.* Serial Magnetic Resonance Imaging in Active Surveillance of Prostate Cancer: Incremental Value. J Urol, 2016. 195: 1421.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26674305

561. Nassiri, N., *et al.* Targeted Biopsy to Detect Gleason Score Upgrading during Active Surveillance for Men with Low versus Intermediate Risk Prostate Cancer. J Urol, 2017. 197: 632.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27639713
562. Ross, A.E., *et al.* Prostate-specific antigen kinetics during follow-up are an unreliable trigger for intervention in a prostate cancer surveillance program. J Clin Oncol, 2010. 28: 2810.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20439642
563. Thomsen, F.B., *et al.* Association between PSA kinetics and cancer-specific mortality in patients with localised prostate cancer: analysis of the placebo arm of the SPCG-6 study. Ann Oncol, 2016. 27: 460.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26681677
564. Klotz, L., *et al.* Clinical results of long-term follow-up of a large, active surveillance cohort with localized prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2010. 28: 126.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19917860
565. Lam, T.B.L., *et al.* Study Protocol for the DETECTIVE Study: An International Collaborative Study To Develop Consensus Statements for Deferred Treatment with Curative Intent for Localised Prostate Cancer. Eur Urol, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30473433
566. Loeb, S., *et al.* Population based study of use and determinants of active surveillance and watchful waiting for low and intermediate risk prostate cancer. J Urol, 2013. 190: 1742.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23727309
567. Studer, U.E., *et al.* Using PSA to guide timing of androgen deprivation in patients with T0-4 N0-2 M0 prostate cancer not suitable for local curative treatment (EORTC 30891). Eur Urol, 2008. 53: 941.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18191322
568. Immediate versus deferred treatment for advanced prostatic cancer: initial results of the Medical Research Council Trial. The Medical Research Council Prostate Cancer Working Party Investigators Group. Br J Urol, 1997. 79: 235.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9052476
569. Musunuru, H.B., *et al.* Active Surveillance for Intermediate Risk Prostate Cancer: Survival Outcomes in the Sunnybrook Experience. J Urol, 2016. 196: 1651.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27569437
570. Raldow, A.C., *et al.* Risk Group and Death From Prostate Cancer: Implications for Active Surveillance in Men With Favorable Intermediate-Risk Prostate Cancer. JAMA Oncol, 2015. 1: 334.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26181182
571. James, N.D., *et al.* Addition of docetaxel, zoledronic acid, or both to first-line long-term hormone therapy in prostate cancer (STAMPEDE): survival results from an adaptive, multiarm, multistage, platform randomised controlled trial. Lancet, 2016. 387: 1163.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26719232
572. Krauss, D., *et al.* Lack of benefit for the addition of androgen deprivation therapy to dose-escalated radiotherapy in the treatment of intermediate- and high-risk prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2011. 80: 1064.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20584576
573. Kupelian, P.A., *et al.* Effect of increasing radiation doses on local and distant failures in patients with localized prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2008. 71: 16.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17996382
574. Chang, K., *et al.* Comparison of two adjuvant hormone therapy regimens in patients with high-risk localized prostate cancer after radical prostatectomy: primary results of study CU1005. Asian J Androl, 2016. 18: 452.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26323560
575. van der Poel, H.G., *et al.* Focal Therapy in Primary Localised Prostate Cancer: The European Association of Urology Position in 2018. Eur Urol, 2018. 74: 84.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29373215
576. Walsh, P.C. Immediate versus deferred treatment for advanced prostatic cancer: initial results of the Medical Research Council trial. The Medical Research Council Prostate Cancer Working Party Investigators Group. J Urol, 1997. 158: 1623.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9302187
577. Donohue, J.F., *et al.* Poorly differentiated prostate cancer treated with radical prostatectomy: long-term outcome and incidence of pathological downgrading. J Urol, 2006. 176: 991.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16890678
578. Bianco, F.J., Jr., *et al.* Radical prostatectomy: long-term cancer control and recovery of sexual and urinary function ("trifecta"). Urology, 2005. 66: 83.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16194712

579. Walz, J., *et al.* A nomogram predicting 10-year life expectancy in candidates for radical prostatectomy or radiotherapy for prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 25: 3576.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17704404
580. Eastham, J.A., *et al.* Variations among individual surgeons in the rate of positive surgical margins in radical prostatectomy specimens. J Urol, 2003. 170: 2292.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14634399
581. Vickers, A.J., *et al.* The surgical learning curve for laparoscopic radical prostatectomy: a retrospective cohort study. Lancet Oncol, 2009. 10: 475.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19342300
582. Trinh, Q.D., *et al.* A systematic review of the volume-outcome relationship for radical prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 786.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23664423
583. Pisansky, T.M., *et al.* Correlation of pretherapy prostate cancer characteristics with histologic findings from pelvic lymphadenectomy specimens. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 1996. 34: 33.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12118563
584. Joniau, S., *et al.* Pretreatment tables predicting pathologic stage of locally advanced prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 319.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24684960
585. Loeb, S., *et al.* Intermediate-term potency, continence, and survival outcomes of radical prostatectomy for clinically high-risk or locally advanced prostate cancer. Urology, 2007. 69: 1170.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17572209
586. Carver, B.S., *et al.* Long-term outcome following radical prostatectomy in men with clinical stage T3 prostate cancer. J Urol, 2006. 176: 564.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16813890
587. Freedland, S.J., *et al.* Radical prostatectomy for clinical stage T3a disease. Cancer, 2007. 109: 1273.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17315165
588. Joniau, S., *et al.* Radical prostatectomy in very high-risk localized prostate cancer: long-term outcomes and outcome predictors. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2012. 46: 164.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22364377
589. Johnstone, P.A., *et al.* Radical prostatectomy for clinical T4 prostate cancer. Cancer, 2006. 106: 2603.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16700037
590. Leibel, S.A., *et al.* The effects of local and regional treatment on the metastatic outcome in prostatic carcinoma with pelvic lymph node involvement. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 1994. 28: 7.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8270461
591. Asbell, S.O., *et al.* Elective pelvic irradiation in stage A2, B carcinoma of the prostate: analysis of RTOG 77-06. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 1988. 15: 1307.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3058656
592. Pommier, P., *et al.* Is there a role for pelvic irradiation in localized prostate adenocarcinoma? Preliminary results of GETUG-01. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 25: 5366.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18048817
593. Lee, L.N., *et al.* Role of hormonal therapy in the management of intermediate- to high-risk prostate cancer treated with permanent radioactive seed implantation. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2002. 52: 444.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11872291
594. Morris, W.J., *et al.* Androgen Suppression Combined with Elective Nodal and Dose Escalated Radiation Therapy (the ASCENDE-RT Trial): An Analysis of Survival Endpoints for a Randomized Trial Comparing a Low-Dose-Rate Brachytherapy Boost to a Dose-Escalated External Beam Boost for High- and Intermediate-risk Prostate Cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2017. 98: 275.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28262473
595. Rodda, S., *et al.* ASCENDE-RT: An Analysis of Treatment-Related Morbidity for a Randomized Trial Comparing a Low-Dose-Rate Brachytherapy Boost with a Dose-Escalated External Beam Boost for High- and Intermediate-Risk Prostate Cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2017. 98: 286.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28433432
596. Yossepowitch, O., *et al.* Radical prostatectomy for clinically localized, high risk prostate cancer: critical analysis of risk assessment methods. J Urol, 2007. 178: 493.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17561152
597. Bastian, P.J., et al. Clinical and pathologic outcome after radical prostatectomy for prostate cancer patients with a preoperative Gleason sum of 8 to 10. Cancer, 2006. 107: 1265.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16900523

598. Surgery Versus Radiotherapy for Locally Advanced Prostate Cancer (SPCG-15). 2014, U.S. National library of Medicine: NCT02102477.
https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02102477
599. Walz, J., *et al.* Pathological results and rates of treatment failure in high-risk prostate cancer patients after radical prostatectomy. BJU Int, 2011. 107: 765.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20875089
600. D'Amico, A.V., *et al.* Pretreatment nomogram for prostate-specific antigen recurrence after radical prostatectomy or external-beam radiation therapy for clinically localized prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol, 1999. 17: 168.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10458230
601. Spahn, M., *et al.* Outcome predictors of radical prostatectomy in patients with prostate-specific antigen greater than 20 ng/ml: a European multi-institutional study of 712 patients. Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20299147
602. Zwergel, U., *et al.* Outcome of prostate cancer patients with initial PSA> or =20 ng/ml undergoing radical prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 1058.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17418938
603. Magheli, A., *et al.* Importance of tumor location in patients with high preoperative prostate specific antigen levels (greater than 20 ng/ml) treated with radical prostatectomy. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1311.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17698095
604. Gerber, G.S., *et al.* Results of radical prostatectomy in men with locally advanced prostate cancer: multi-institutional pooled analysis. Eur Urol, 1997. 32: 385.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9412793
605. Ward, J.F., *et al.* Radical prostatectomy for clinically advanced (cT3) prostate cancer since the advent of prostate-specific antigen testing: 15-year outcome. BJU Int, 2005. 95: 751.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15794776
606. Moschini, M., *et al.* Outcomes for Patients with Clinical Lymphadenopathy Treated with Radical Prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 193.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26264160
607. James, N.D., *et al.* Impact of Node Status and Radiotherapy on Failure-Free Survival in Patients With Newly–Diagnosed Non-Metastatic Prostate Cancer: Data From >690 Patients in the Control Arm of the STAMPEDE Trial. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2014. 90: S13.
http://www.redjournal.org/article/S0360-3016(14)00746-9/abstract
608. Studer, U.E., *et al.* Immediate or deferred androgen deprivation for patients with prostate cancer not suitable for local treatment with curative intent: European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC) Trial 30891. J Clin Oncol, 2006. 24: 1868.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16622261
609. Hanks, G.E. External-beam radiation therapy for clinically localized prostate cancer: patterns of care studies in the United States. NCI Monogr, 1988: 75.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3050542
610. Briganti, A., *et al.* Two positive nodes represent a significant cut-off value for cancer specific survival in patients with node positive prostate cancer. A new proposal based on a two-institution experience on 703 consecutive N+ patients treated with radical prostatectomy, extended pelvic lymph node dissection and adjuvant therapy. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 261.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18838212
611. Schumacher, M.C., *et al.* Good outcome for patients with few lymph node metastases after radical retropubic prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 344.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18511183
612. Abdollah, F., et al. More extensive pelvic lymph node dissection improves survival in patients with node-positive prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 212.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24882672
613. Pound, C.R., *et al.* Natural history of progression after PSA elevation following radical prostatectomy. JAMA, 1999. 281: 1591.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10235151
614. Aus, G., *et al.* Prognostic factors and survival in node-positive (N1) prostate cancer-a prospective study based on data from a Swedish population-based cohort. Eur Urol, 2003. 43: 627.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12767363
615. Cheng, L., *et al.* Risk of prostate carcinoma death in patients with lymph node metastasis. Cancer, 2001. 91: 66.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11148561

616. Seiler, R., *et al.* Removal of limited nodal disease in patients undergoing radical prostatectomy: long-term results confirm a chance for cure. J Urol, 2014. 191: 1280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24262495
617. Daneshmand, S., *et al.* Prognosis of patients with lymph node positive prostate cancer following radical prostatectomy: long-term results. J Urol. 172: 2252.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15538242
618. Touijer, K.A., *et al.* Long-term outcomes of patients with lymph node metastasis treated with radical prostatectomy without adjuvant androgen-deprivation therapy. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 20.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23619390
619. Thompson, I.M., *et al.* Adjuvant radiotherapy for pathological T3N0M0 prostate cancer significantly reduces risk of metastases and improves survival: long-term followup of a randomized clinical trial. J Urol, 2009. 181: 956.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19167731
620. Bolla, M., *et al.* Postoperative radiotherapy after radical prostatectomy for high-risk prostate cancer: long-term results of a randomised controlled trial (EORTC trial 22911). Lancet, 2012. 380: 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23084481
621. Wiegel, T., *et al.* Adjuvant Radiotherapy Versus Wait-and-See After Radical Prostatectomy: 10-year Follow-up of the ARO 96-02/AUO AP 09/95 Trial. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 243.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24680359
622. Stephenson, A.J., *et al.* Predicting the outcome of salvage radiation therapy for recurrent prostate cancer after radical prostatectomy. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 25: 2035.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17513807
623. Wiegel, T., *et al.* Achieving an undetectable PSA after radiotherapy for biochemical progression after radical prostatectomy is an independent predictor of biochemical outcome--results of a retrospective study. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2009. 73: 1009.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18963539
624. Iversen, P., *et al.* Antiandrogen monotherapy in patients with localized or locally advanced prostate cancer: final results from the bicalutamide Early Prostate Cancer programme at a median follow-up of 9.7 years. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 1074.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22129214
625. Ghavamian, R., *et al.* Radical retropubic prostatectomy plus orchiectomy versus orchiectomy alone for pTxN+ prostate cancer: a matched comparison. J Urol, 1999. 161: 1223.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10081874
626. Messing, E.M., *et al.* Immediate versus deferred androgen deprivation treatment in patients with node-positive prostate cancer after radical prostatectomy and pelvic lymphadenectomy. Lancet Oncol, 2006. 7: 472.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16750497
627. Abdollah, F., *et al.* Impact of adjuvant radiotherapy on survival of patients with node-positive prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2014. 32: 3939.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25245445
628. Jegadeesh, N., *et al.* The role of adjuvant radiotherapy in pathologically lymph node-positive prostate cancer. Cancer, 2017. 123: 512.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27859018
629. Rusthoven, C.G., *et al.* The impact of definitive local therapy for lymph node-positive prostate cancer: a population-based study. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2014. 88: 1064.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24661660
630. Ahlgren, G.M., *et al.* Docetaxel Versus Surveillance After Radical Prostatectomy for High-risk Prostate Cancer: Results from the Prospective Randomised, Open-label Phase 3 Scandinavian Prostate Cancer Group 12 Trial. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 870.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29395502
631. Schweizer, M.T., *et al.* Adjuvant leuprolide with or without docetaxel in patients with high-risk prostate cancer after radical prostatectomy (TAX-3501): important lessons for future trials. Cancer, 2013. 119: 3610.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23943299
632. Ploussard, G., *et al.* Predictive factors of oncologic outcomes in patients who do not achieve undetectable prostate specific antigen after radical prostatectomy. J Urol, 2013. 190: 1750.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23643600
633. Wiegel, T., *et al.* Prostate-specific antigen persistence after radical prostatectomy as a predictive factor of clinical relapse-free survival and overall survival: 10-year data of the ARO 96-02 trial. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2015. 91: 288.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25445556

634. Moreira, D.M., *et al.* Natural history of persistently elevated prostate specific antigen after radical prostatectomy: results from the SEARCH database. J Urol, 2009. 182: 2250.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19758614
635. Moreira, D.M., *et al.* Definition and preoperative predictors of persistently elevated prostate-specific antigen after radical prostatectomy: results from the Shared Equal Access Regional Cancer Hospital (SEARCH) database. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 1541.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19912191
636. Spratt, D.E., *et al.* Performance of a Prostate Cancer Genomic Classifier in Predicting Metastasis in Men with Prostate-specific Antigen Persistence Postprostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2018. 74: 107.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29233664
637. Preisser F, *et al.* Persistent PSA after radical prostatectomy and its impact on oncologic outcomes. Eur Urol 2019. prior to print.
638. Xiang, C., *et al.* Prediction of Biochemical Recurrence Following Radiotherapy among Patients with Persistent PSA after Radical Prostatectomy: A Single-Center Experience. Urol Int, 2018. 101: 47.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29627830
639. Rogers, C.G., *et al.* Natural history of disease progression in patients who fail to achieve an undetectable prostate-specific antigen level after undergoing radical prostatectomy. Cancer, 2004. 101: 2549.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15470681
640. Ceci, F., *et al.* (68)Ga-PSMA PET/CT for restaging recurrent prostate cancer: which factors are associated with PET/CT detection rate? Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2015. 42: 1284.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25975367
641. Morigi, J.J., *et al.* Prospective Comparison of 18F-Fluoromethylcholine Versus 68Ga-PSMA PET/CT in Prostate Cancer Patients Who Have Rising PSA After Curative Treatment and Are Being Considered for Targeted Therapy. J Nucl Med, 2015. 56: 1185.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26112024
642. van Leeuwen, P.J., *et al.* (68) Ga-PSMA has a high detection rate of prostate cancer recurrence outside the prostatic fossa in patients being considered for salvage radiation treatment. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 732.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26683282
643. Sanli, Y., *et al.* Relationships between serum PSA levels, Gleason scores and results of 68Ga-PSMAPET/CT in patients with recurrent prostate cancer. Ann Nucl Med, 2017. 31: 709.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28900854
644. Mena, E., *et al.* Clinical impact of PSMA-based (18)F-DCFBC PET/CT imaging in patients with biochemically recurrent prostate cancer after primary local therapy. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2018. 45: 4.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28894899
645. Habl, G., *et al.* (68) Ga-PSMA-PET for radiation treatment planning in prostate cancer recurrences after surgery: Individualized medicine or new standard in salvage treatment. Prostate, 2017. 77: 920.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28317152
646. Schmidt-Hegemann, N.S., *et al.* Outcome after PSMA PET/CT based radiotherapy in patients with biochemical persistence or recurrence after radical prostatectomy. Radiat Oncol, 2018. 13: 37.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29499730
647. Choo, R., *et al.* Prospective study evaluating postoperative radiotherapy plus 2-year androgen suppression for post-radical prostatectomy patients with pathologic T3 disease and/or positive surgical margins. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2009. 75: 407.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19211197
648. Gandaglia, G., et al. Impact of Postoperative Radiotherapy in Men with Persistently Elevated Prostate-specific Antigen After Radical Prostatectomy for Prostate Cancer: A Long-term Survival Analysis. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 910.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28622831
649. Garcia-Barreras, S., *et al.* Predictive factors and the important role of detectable prostate-specific antigen for detection of clinical recurrence and cancer-specific mortality following robot-assisted radical prostatectomy. Clin Transl Oncol, 2018. 20: 1004.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29243074
650. Lohm, G., et al. Salvage radiotherapy in patients with persistently detectable PSA or PSA rising from an undetectable range after radical prostatectomy gives comparable results. World J Urol, 2013. 31: 423.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22460203

651. Ploussard, G., *et al.* Clinical outcomes after salvage radiotherapy without androgen deprivation therapy in patients with persistently detectable PSA after radical prostatectomy: results from a national multicentre study. World J Urol, 2014. 32: 1331.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24270970
652. Fossati, N., *et al.* Impact of Early Salvage Radiation Therapy in Patients with Persistently Elevated or Rising Prostate-specific Antigen After Radical Prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28779974
653. Guerif, S.G., *et al.* The acute toxicity results of the GETUG-AFU 22 study: A multicenter randomized phase II trial comparing the efficacy of a short hormone therapy in combination with radiotherapy to radiotherapy alone as a salvage treatment for patients with detectable PSA after radical prostatectomy. J Clin Oncol, 2017. 35: 16.
http://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/JCO.2017.35.6_suppl.16
654. Amling, C.L., *et al.* Defining prostate specific antigen progression after radical prostatectomy: what is the most appropriate cut point? J Urol, 2001. 165: 1146.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11257657
655. Toussi, A., *et al.* Standardizing the Definition of Biochemical Recurrence after Radical Prostatectomy-What Prostate Specific Antigen Cut Point Best Predicts a Durable Increase and Subsequent Systemic Progression? J Urol, 2016. 195: 1754.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26721226
656. Stephenson, A.J., *et al.* Defining biochemical recurrence of prostate cancer after radical prostatectomy: a proposal for a standardized definition. J Clin Oncol, 2006. 24: 3973.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16921049
657. Roach, M., 3rd, *et al.* Defining biochemical failure following radiotherapy with or without hormonal therapy in men with clinically localized prostate cancer: recommendations of the RTOG-ASTRO Phoenix Consensus Conference. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2006. 65: 965.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16798415
658. Jackson, W.C., *et al.* Intermediate Endpoints After Postprostatectomy Radiotherapy: 5-Year Distant Metastasis to Predict Overall Survival. Eur Urol, 2018. 74: 413.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29306514
659. Choueiri, T.K., *et al.* Impact of postoperative prostate-specific antigen disease recurrence and the use of salvage therapy on the risk of death. Cancer, 2010. 116: 1887.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20162710
660. Freiberger, C., *et al.* Long-term prognostic significance of rising PSA levels following radiotherapy for localized prostate cancer - focus on overall survival. Radiat Oncol, 2017. 12: 98.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28615058
661. Royce, T.J., *et al.* Surrogate End Points for All-Cause Mortality in Men With Localized Unfavorable-Risk Prostate Cancer Treated With Radiation Therapy vs Radiation Therapy Plus Androgen Deprivation Therapy: A Secondary Analysis of a Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA Oncol, 2017. 3: 652.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28097317
662. Tilki, D., *et al.* External Validation of the EAU BCR risk groups to predict metastasis and mortality after Radical Prostatectomy in a European Cohort. Prior to print 2019.
663. Zagars, G.K., *et al.* Kinetics of serum prostate-specific antigen after external beam radiation for clinically localized prostate cancer. Radiother Oncol, 1997. 44: 213.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9380819
664. Rouviere, O., *et al.* Imaging of prostate cancer local recurrences: why and how? Eur Radiol, 2010. 20: 1254.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19921202
665. Beresford, M.J., *et al.* A systematic review of the role of imaging before salvage radiotherapy for post-prostatectomy biochemical recurrence. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol), 2010. 22: 46.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19948393
666. Gomez, P., *et al.* Radionuclide bone scintigraphy in patients with biochemical recurrence after radical prostatectomy: when is it indicated? BJU Int, 2004. 94: 299.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15291855
667. Kane, C.J., *et al.* Limited value of bone scintigraphy and computed tomography in assessing biochemical failure after radical prostatectomy. Urology, 2003. 61: 607.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12639656
668. Evangelista, L., *et al.* Choline PET or PET/CT and biochemical relapse of prostate cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Clin Nucl Med, 2013. 38: 305.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23486334

669. Fanti, S., *et al.* PET/CT with (11)C-choline for evaluation of prostate cancer patients with biochemical recurrence: meta-analysis and critical review of available data. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2016. 43: 55.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26450693
670. Fuccio, C., *et al.* Role of 11C-choline PET/CT in the restaging of prostate cancer patients showing a single lesion on bone scintigraphy. Ann Nucl Med, 2010. 24: 485.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20544323
671. Fuccio, C., *et al.* Role of 11C-choline PET/CT in the re-staging of prostate cancer patients with biochemical relapse and negative results at bone scintigraphy. Eur J Radiol, 2012. 81: e893.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22621862
672. Treglia, G., *et al.* Relationship between prostate-specific antigen kinetics and detection rate of radiolabelled choline PET/CT in restaging prostate cancer patients: a meta-analysis. Clin Chem Lab Med, 2014. 52: 725.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24310773
673. Castellucci, P., *et al.* Early Biochemical Relapse After Radical Prostatectomy: Which Prostate Cancer Patients May Benefit from a Restaging 11C-Choline PET/CT Scan Before Salvage Radiation Therapy? J Nucl Med, 2014. 55: 1424.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24935990
674. Mitchell, C.R., *et al.* Operational characteristics of (11)c-choline positron emission tomography/computerized tomography for prostate cancer with biochemical recurrence after initial treatment. J Urol, 2013. 189: 1308.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23123372
675. Soyka, J.D., *et al.* Clinical impact of 18F-choline PET/CT in patients with recurrent prostate cancer. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2012. 39: 936.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22415598
676. Ceci, F., *et al.* Impact of 11C-choline PET/CT on clinical decision making in recurrent prostate cancer: results from a retrospective two-centre trial. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2014. 41: 2222.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25182750
677. Beer, A.J., *et al.* Radionuclide and hybrid imaging of recurrent prostate cancer. Lancet Oncol, 2011. 12: 181.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20599424
678. Beheshti, M., *et al.* Detection of bone metastases in patients with prostate cancer by 18F fluorocholine and 18F fluoride PET-CT: a comparative study. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2008. 35: 1766.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18465129
679. Nanni, C., *et al.* (18)F-FACBC (anti1-amino-3-(18)F-fluorocyclobutane-1-carboxylic acid) versus (11)C-choline PET/CT in prostate cancer relapse: results of a prospective trial. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2016. 43: 1601.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26960562
680. Bach-Gansmo, T., *et al.* Multisite Experience of the Safety, Detection Rate and Diagnostic Performance of Fluciclovine ((18)F) Positron Emission Tomography/Computerized Tomography Imaging in the Staging of Biochemically Recurrent Prostate Cancer. J Urol, 2017. 197: 676.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27746282
681. Afshar-Oromieh, A., *et al.* Comparison of PET imaging with a (68)Ga-labelled PSMA ligand and (18)F-choline-based PET/CT for the diagnosis of recurrent prostate cancer. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2014. 41: 11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24072344
682. Caroli, P., *et al.* (68)Ga-PSMA PET/CT in patients with recurrent prostate cancer after radical treatment: prospective results in 314 patients. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29922948
683. Farolfi, A., *et al.* (68)Ga-PSMA-11 PET/CT in prostate cancer patients with biochemical recurrence after radical prostatectomy and PSA <0.5 ng/ml. Efficacy and impact on treatment strategy. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29905907
684. Emmett, L., *et al.* Treatment outcomes from 68GaPSMA PET CT informed salvage radiation treatment in men with rising PSA following radical prostatectomy: Prognostic value of a negative PSMA PET. J Nucl Med, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28747524
685. Bluemel, C., *et al.* 68Ga-PSMA-PET/CT in Patients With Biochemical Prostate Cancer Recurrence and Negative 18F-Choline-PET/CT. Clin Nucl Med, 2016. 41: 515.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29269569

686. Verburg, F.A., *et al.* Extent of disease in recurrent prostate cancer determined by [(68)Ga]PSMA-HBED-CC PET/CT in relation to PSA levels, PSA doubling time and Gleason score. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2016. 43: 397.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26563121
687. Giesel, F.L., *et al.* Intraindividual Comparison of (18)F-PSMA-1007 and (18)F-DCFPyL PET/CT in the Prospective Evaluation of Patients with Newly Diagnosed Prostate Carcinoma: A Pilot Study. J Nucl Med, 2018. 59: 1076.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29269569
688. Eiber, M., *et al.* Whole-body MRI including diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI) for patients with recurring prostate cancer: technical feasibility and assessment of lesion conspicuity in DWI. J Magn Reson Imaging, 2011. 33: 1160.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21509875
689. Liauw, S.L., *et al.* Evaluation of the prostate bed for local recurrence after radical prostatectomy using endorectal magnetic resonance imaging. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2013. 85: 378.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22717242
690. Linder, B.J., *et al.* Early localization of recurrent prostate cancer after prostatectomy by endorectal coil magnetic resonance imaging. Can J Urol, 2014. 21: 7283.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24978358
691. Kitajima, K., *et al.* Detection of recurrent prostate cancer after radical prostatectomy: comparison of 11C-choline PET/CT with pelvic multiparametric MR imaging with endorectal coil. J Nucl Med, 2014. 55: 223.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24434294
692. Donati, O.F., *et al.* Multiparametric prostate MR imaging with T2-weighted, diffusion-weighted, and dynamic contrast-enhanced sequences: are all pulse sequences necessary to detect locally recurrent prostate cancer after radiation therapy? Radiology, 2013. 268: 440.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23481164
693. Abd-Alazeez, M., *et al.* Multiparametric MRI for detection of radiorecurrent prostate cancer: added value of apparent diffusion coefficient maps and dynamic contrast-enhanced images. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 2015. 18: 128.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25644248
694. Alonzo, F., *et al.* Detection of locally radio-recurrent prostate cancer at multiparametric MRI: Can dynamic contrast-enhanced imaging be omitted? Diagn Interv Imaging, 2016. 97: 433.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26928245
695. Ceci, F., *et al.* 11C-choline PET/CT detects the site of relapse in the majority of prostate cancer patients showing biochemical recurrence after EBRT. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging, 2014. 41: 878.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24346416
696. De Vischere, P. The role of imaging in patients with early recurrent prostate cancer: systematic review. Eur Urol Oncol 2018. Article in Press.
https://euoncology.europeanurology.com/article/S2588-9311(18)30170-6/fulltext
697. Boorjian, S.A., *et al.* Radiation therapy after radical prostatectomy: impact on metastasis and survival. J Urol, 2009. 182: 2708.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19836762
698. Stish, B.J., *et al.* Improved Metastasis-Free and Survival Outcomes With Early Salvage Radiotherapy in Men With Detectable Prostate-Specific Antigen After Prostatectomy for Prostate Cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2016. 34: 3864.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27480153
699. Pfister, D., *et al.* Early salvage radiotherapy following radical prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 1034.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23972524
700. Siegmann, A., *et al.* Salvage radiotherapy after prostatectomy - what is the best time to treat? Radiother Oncol, 2012. 103: 239.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22119375
701. Ohri, N., *et al.* Can early implementation of salvage radiotherapy for prostate cancer improve the therapeutic ratio? A systematic review and regression meta-analysis with radiobiological modelling. Eur J Cancer, 2012. 48: 837.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21945099
702. Trock, B.J., *et al.* Prostate cancer-specific survival following salvage radiotherapy vs observation in men with biochemical recurrence after radical prostatectomy. Jama, 2008. 299: 2760.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18560003

703. Boorjian, S.A., *et al.* Long-term risk of clinical progression after biochemical recurrence following radical prostatectomy: the impact of time from surgery to recurrence. Eur Urol, 2011. 59: 893.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21388736
704. Bartkowiak, D., *et al.* Prostate-specific antigen after salvage radiotherapy for postprostatectomy biochemical recurrence predicts long-term outcome including overall survival. Acta Oncol, 2018: 57: 362.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28816074
705. Soto, D.E., *et al.* Concurrent androgen deprivation therapy during salvage prostate radiotherapy improves treatment outcomes in high-risk patients. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2012. 82: 1227.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21549519
706. Tendulkar, R.D., *et al.* Contemporary Update of a Multi-Institutional Predictive Nomogram for Salvage Radiotherapy After Radical Prostatectomy. J Clin Oncol, 2016. 34: 3648.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27528718
707. Sweeney, C., *et al.* The Development of Intermediate Clinical Endpoints in Cancer of the Prostate (ICECaP). J Natl Cancer Inst, 2015. 107: djv261.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26409187
708. Xie, W., *et al.* Metastasis-Free Survival Is a Strong Surrogate of Overall Survival in Localized Prostate Cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2017. 35: 3097.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28796587
709. Jackson, W.C., *et al.* Combining prostate-specific antigen nadir and time to nadir allows for early identification of patients at highest risk for development of metastasis and death following salvage radiation therapy. Pract Radiat Oncol, 2014. 4: 99.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24890350
710. Shipley, W., *et al.* Radiation with or without Antiandrogen Therapy in Recurrent Prostate Cancer. N Eng J Med, 2017. 376: 417.
https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMoa1607529
711. Carrie, C., *et al.* Salvage radiotherapy with or without short-term hormone therapy for rising prostate-specific antigen concentration after radical prostatectomy (GETUG-AFU 16): a randomised, multicentre, open-label phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol, 2016. 17: 747.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27160475
712. Spratt, D.E., *et al.* A Systematic Review and Framework for the Use of Hormone Therapy with Salvage Radiation Therapy for Recurrent Prostate Cancer. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 156.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28716370
713. Gandaglia, G., *et al.* Use of Concomitant Androgen Deprivation Therapy in Patients Treated with Early Salvage Radiotherapy for Biochemical Recurrence After Radical Prostatectomy: Long-term Results from a Large, Multi-institutional Series. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 512.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29229176
714. Michalski, J.M., *et al.* Development of RTOG consensus guidelines for the definition of the clinical target volume for postoperative conformal radiation therapy for prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2010. 76: 361.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19394158
715. Poortmans, P., *et al.* Guidelines for target volume definition in post-operative radiotherapy for prostate cancer, on behalf of the EORTC Radiation Oncology Group. Radiother Oncol, 2007. 84: 121.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17706307
716. Wiltshire, K.L., *et al.* Anatomic boundaries of the clinical target volume (prostate bed) after radical prostatectomy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2007. 69: 1090.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17967303
717. Sassowsky, M., *et al.* Use of EORTC target definition guidelines for dose-intensified salvage radiation therapy for recurrent prostate cancer: results of the quality assurance program of the randomized trial SAKK 09/10. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2013. 87: 534.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23972722
718. Gay, H.A., *et al.* Pelvic normal tissue contouring guidelines for radiation therapy: a Radiation Therapy Oncology Group consensus panel atlas. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2012. 83: e353.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22483697
719. Ramey, S.J., *et al.* Multi-institutional Evaluation of Elective Nodal Irradiation and/or Androgen Deprivation Therapy with Postprostatectomy Salvage Radiotherapy for Prostate Cancer. Eur Urol, 2018. 74: 99.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29128208

720. Pisansky, T.M., *et al.* Salvage Radiation Therapy Dose Response for Biochemical Failure of Prostate Cancer After Prostatectomy-A Multi-Institutional Observational Study. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2016. 96: 1046.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27745980
721. King, C.R. The dose-response of salvage radiotherapy following radical prostatectomy: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Radiother Oncol, 2016. 121: 199.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27863963
722. Fossati, N., *et al.* Assessing the Optimal Timing for Early Salvage Radiation Therapy in Patients with Prostate-specific Antigen Rise After Radical Prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 728.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26497924
723. Fossati, N., *et al.* Long-term Impact of Adjuvant Versus Early Salvage Radiation Therapy in pT3N0 Prostate Cancer Patients Treated with Radical Prostatectomy: Results from a Multi-institutional Series. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 886.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27484843
724. Abugharib, A., *et al.* Very Early Salvage Radiotherapy Improves Distant Metastasis-Free Survival. J Urol, 2017. 197: 662.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27614333
725. Fiorino, C., *et al.* Predicting the 5-Year Risk of Biochemical Relapse After Postprostatectomy Radiation Therapy in >/=PT2, pN0 Patients With a Comprehensive Tumor Control Probability Model. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2016. 96: 333.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27497691
726. Ghadjar, P., *et al.* Acute Toxicity and Quality of Life After Dose-Intensified Salvage Radiation Therapy for Biochemically Recurrent Prostate Cancer After Prostatectomy: First Results of the Randomized Trial SAKK 09/10. J Clin Oncol, 2015. 33: 4158.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26527774
727. Ghadjar, P., *et al.* Impact of dose intensified salvage radiation therapy on urinary continence recovery after radical prostatectomy: Results of the randomized trial SAKK 09/10. Radiother Oncol, 2018. 126: 257.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29103826
728. Goenka, A., *et al.* Improved toxicity profile following high-dose postprostatectomy salvage radiation therapy with intensity-modulated radiation therapy. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 1142.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21855208
729. Ost, P., *et al.* High-dose salvage intensity-modulated radiotherapy with or without androgen deprivation after radical prostatectomy for rising or persisting prostate-specific antigen: 5-year results. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 842.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21514039
730. Buscariollo, D.L., *et al.* Long-term results of adjuvant versus early salvage postprostatectomy radiation: A large single-institutional experience. Pract Radiat Oncol, 2017. 7: e125.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28274403
731. Hwang, W.L., *et al.* Comparison Between Adjuvant and Early-Salvage Postprostatectomy Radiotherapy for Prostate Cancer With Adverse Pathological Features. JAMA Oncol, 2018. 4: e175230.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29372236
732. Heidenreich, A., *et al.* [Radical salvage prostatectomy : Treatment of local recurrence of prostate cancer after radiotherapy]. Urologe A, 2008. 47: 1441.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18806991
733. Ahlering, T.E., *et al.* Salvage surgery plus androgen deprivation for radioresistant prostatic adenocarcinoma. J Urol, 1992. 147: 900.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1538492
734. Zincke, H. Radical prostatectomy and exenterative procedures for local failure after radiotherapy with curative intent: comparison of outcomes. J Urol, 1992. 147: 894.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1538491
735. Lerner, S.E., *et al.* Critical evaluation of salvage surgery for radio-recurrent/resistant prostate cancer. J Urol, 1995. 154: 1103.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7543608
736. Rogers, E., *et al.* Salvage radical prostatectomy: outcome measured by serum prostate specific antigen levels. J Urol, 1995. 153: 104.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7526002
737. Garzotto, M., *et al.* Androgen deprivation with salvage surgery for radiorecurrent prostate cancer: results at 5-year followup. J Urol, 1998. 159: 950.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9474190

738. Vaidya, A., *et al.* Salvage radical prostatectomy for radiorecurrent prostate cancer: morbidity revisited. J Urol, 2000. 164: 1998.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11061900
739. Stephenson, A.J., *et al.* Morbidity and functional outcomes of salvage radical prostatectomy for locally recurrent prostate cancer after radiation therapy. J Urol, 2004. 172: 2239.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15538239
740. Heidenreich, A., *et al.* [Functional and oncological outcome of salvage prostatectomy of locally recurrent prostate cancer following radiation therapy]. Urologe A, 2006. 45: 474.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16465521
741. Heidenreich, A., *et al.* Prognostic parameters, complications, and oncologic and functional outcome of salvage radical prostatectomy for locally recurrent prostate cancer after 21st-century radiotherapy. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 437.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19303197
742. Chade, D.C., *et al.* Cancer control and functional outcomes of salvage radical prostatectomy for radiation-recurrent prostate cancer: a systematic review of the literature. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 961.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22280856
743. Sanderson, K.M., *et al.* Salvage radical prostatectomy: quality of life outcomes and long-term oncological control of radiorecurrent prostate cancer. J Urol, 2006. 176: 2025.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17070244
744. Leonardo, C., *et al.* Salvage radical prostatectomy for recurrent prostate cancer after radiation therapy. Int J Urol, 2009. 16: 584.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19453762
745. Chade, D.C., *et al.* Salvage radical prostatectomy for radiation-recurrent prostate cancer: a multi-institutional collaboration. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 205.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21420229
746. Mandel, P., *et al.* Salvage radical prostatectomy for recurrent prostate cancer: verification of European Association of Urology guideline criteria. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 55.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25711672
747. Gotto, G.T., *et al.* Impact of prior prostate radiation on complications after radical prostatectomy. J Urol, 2010. 184: 136.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20478594
748. Ward, J.F., *et al.* Salvage surgery for radiorecurrent prostate cancer: contemporary outcomes. J Urol, 2005. 173: 1156.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15758726
749. Philippou, Y., *et al.* Comparative Oncologic and Toxicity Outcomes of Salvage Radical Prostatectomy Versus Nonsurgical Therapies for Radiorecurrent Prostate Cancer: A Meta–Regression Analysis. Eur Urol Focus, 2016. 2: 158.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28723532
750. Ismail, M., *et al.* Salvage cryotherapy for recurrent prostate cancer after radiation failure: a prospective case series of the first 100 patients. BJU Int, 2007. 100: 760.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17662081
751. Pisters, L.L., *et al.* Salvage prostate cryoablation: initial results from the cryo on-line data registry. J Urol, 2008. 180: 559.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18554664
752. Pisters, L.L., *et al.* Locally recurrent prostate cancer after initial radiation therapy: a comparison of salvage radical prostatectomy versus cryotherapy. J Urol, 2009. 182: 517.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19524984
753. Bahn, D.K., *et al.* Salvage cryosurgery for recurrent prostate cancer after radiation therapy: a seven-year follow-up. Clin Prostate Cancer, 2003. 2: 111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15040872
754. Williams, A.K., *et al.* Disease-free survival following salvage cryotherapy for biopsy-proven radio-recurrent prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 405.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21185115
755. Spiess, P.E., *et al.* A pretreatment nomogram predicting biochemical failure after salvage cryotherapy for locally recurrent prostate cancer. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 194.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19922545
756. Cespedes, R.D., *et al.* Long-term followup of incontinence and obstruction after salvage cryosurgical ablation of the prostate: results in 143 patients. J Urol, 1997. 157: 237.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8976261

757. Mouraviev, V., *et al.* Salvage cryoablation for locally recurrent prostate cancer following primary radiotherapy. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 1204.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22421081
758. Pisters, L.L., *et al.* The efficacy and complications of salvage cryotherapy of the prostate. J Urol, 1997. 157: 921.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9072600
759. Ahmad, I., *et al.* Prostate gland lengths and iceball dimensions predict micturition functional outcome following salvage prostate cryotherapy in men with radiation recurrent prostate cancer. PLoS One, 2013. 8: e69243.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23950886
760. Chen, C.P., *et al.* Salvage HDR brachytherapy for recurrent prostate cancer after previous definitive radiation therapy: 5-year outcomes. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2013. 86: 324.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23474112
761. Burri, R.J., *et al.* Long-term outcome and toxicity of salvage brachytherapy for local failure after initial radiotherapy for prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2010. 77: 1338.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20138442
762. Gomez-Veiga, F., *et al.* Brachytherapy for the treatment of recurrent prostate cancer after radiotherapy or radical prostatectomy. BJU Int, 2012. 109 Suppl 1: 17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22239225
763. Yamada, Y., *et al.* A Phase II study of salvage high-dose-rate brachytherapy for the treatment of locally recurrent prostate cancer after definitive external beam radiotherapy. Brachytherapy, 2014. 13: 111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24373762
764. Lee, B., *et al.* Feasibility of high-dose-rate brachytherapy salvage for local prostate cancer recurrence after radiotherapy: the University of California-San Francisco experience. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2007. 67: 1106.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17197119
765. Moman, M.R., *et al.* Treatment outcome and toxicity after salvage 125-I implantation for prostate cancer recurrences after primary 125-I implantation and external beam radiotherapy. Brachytherapy, 2010. 9: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19850536
766. Colombel M, *et al.* Clinical results of the prostate HIFU project. Eur Urol Suppl, 2006: 491.
https://www.eusupplements.europeanurology.com/article/S1569-9056(06)00023-6/abstract
767. Gelet, A., *et al.* Transrectal high-intensity focused ultrasound: minimally invasive therapy of localized prostate cancer. J Endourol, 2000. 14: 519.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10954310
768. Gelet, A., *et al.* Local recurrence of prostate cancer after external beam radiotherapy: early experience of salvage therapy using high-intensity focused ultrasonography. Urology, 2004. 63: 625.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10037389
769. Uchida, T., *et al.* High-intensity focused ultrasound as salvage therapy for patients with recurrent prostate cancer after external beam radiation, brachytherapy or proton therapy. BJU Int, 2011. 107: 378.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21265984
770. Berge, V., *et al.* Health-related quality of life after salvage high-intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) treatment for locally radiorecurrent prostate cancer. Int J Urol, 2011. 18: 646.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21771102
771. Crouzet, S., *et al.* Salvage high-intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) for locally recurrent prostate cancer after failed radiation therapy: Multi-institutional analysis of 418 patients. BJU Int, 2017. 119: 896.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28063191
772. Karnes, R.J., *et al.* Salvage lymph node dissection for prostate cancer nodal recurrence detected by 11C-choline positron emission tomography/computerized tomography. J Urol, 2015. 193: 111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25150640
773. Suardi, N., *et al.* Long-term outcomes of salvage lymph node dissection for clinically recurrent prostate cancer: results of a single-institution series with a minimum follow-up of 5 years. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 299.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24571959
774. Tilki, D., *et al.* Salvage lymph node dissection for nodal recurrence of prostate cancer after radical prostatectomy. J Urol, 2015. 193: 484.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25180792

775. Rigatti, P., *et al.* Pelvic/retroperitoneal salvage lymph node dissection for patients treated with radical prostatectomy with biochemical recurrence and nodal recurrence detected by [11C]choline positron emission tomography/computed tomography. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 935.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21840116
776. Ost, P., *et al.* Metastasis-directed therapy of regional and distant recurrences after curative treatment of prostate cancer: a systematic review of the literature. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 852.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25240974
777. Rischke, H.C., *et al.* Adjuvant radiotherapy after salvage lymph node dissection because of nodal relapse of prostate cancer versus salvage lymph node dissection only. Strahlenther Onkol, 2015. 191: 310.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25326142
778. Ploussard, G., *et al.* Management of Node Only Recurrence after Primary Local Treatment for Prostate Cancer: A Systematic Review of the Literature. J Urol, 2015. 194: 983.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25963190
779. van den Bergh, R.C., *et al.* Role of Hormonal Treatment in Prostate Cancer Patients with Nonmetastatic Disease Recurrence After Local Curative Treatment: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 802.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26691493
780. Duchesne, G.M., *et al.* Timing of androgen-deprivation therapy in patients with prostate cancer with a rising PSA (TROG 03.06 and VCOG PR 01-03 [TOAD]): a randomised, multicentre, non-blinded, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol, 2016. 17: 727.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27155740
781. Siddiqui, S.A., *et al.* Timing of androgen deprivation therapy and its impact on survival after radical prostatectomy: a matched cohort study. J Urol, 2008. 179: 1830.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18353378
782. Crook, J.M., *et al.* Intermittent androgen suppression for rising PSA level after radiotherapy. N Engl J Med, 2012. 367: 895.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22931259
783. Levine, G.N., *et al.* Androgen-deprivation therapy in prostate cancer and cardiovascular risk: a science advisory from the American Heart Association, American Cancer Society, and American Urological Association: endorsed by the American Society for Radiation Oncology. Circulation, 2010. 121: 833.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20124128
784. O'Farrell, S., *et al.* Risk and Timing of Cardiovascular Disease After Androgen-Deprivation Therapy in Men With Prostate Cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2015. 33: 1243.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25732167
785. James, N.D., *et al.* Survival with Newly Diagnosed Metastatic Prostate Cancer in the "Docetaxel Era": Data from 917 Patients in the Control Arm of the STAMPEDE Trial (MRC PR08, CRUK/06/019). Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 1028.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25301760
786. Glass, T.R., *et al.* Metastatic carcinoma of the prostate: identifying prognostic groups using recursive partitioning. J Urol, 2003. 169: 164.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12478127
787. Gravis, G., *et al.* Prognostic Factors for Survival in Noncastrate Metastatic Prostate Cancer: Validation of the Glass Model and Development of a Novel Simplified Prognostic Model. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 196.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25277272
788. Gravis, G., *et al.* Androgen Deprivation Therapy (ADT) Plus Docetaxel Versus ADT Alone in Metastatic Non castrate Prostate Cancer: Impact of Metastatic Burden and Long-term Survival Analysis of the Randomized Phase 3 GETUG-AFU15 Trial. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 256.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26610858
789. Sweeney, C.J., *et al.* Chemohormonal Therapy in Metastatic Hormone-Sensitive Prostate Cancer. N Engl J Med, 2015. 373: 737.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26244877
790. Kyriakopoulos, C.E., *et al.* Chemohormonal Therapy in Metastatic Hormone-Sensitive Prostate Cancer: Long-Term Survival Analysis of the Randomized Phase III E3805 CHAARTED Trial. J Clin Oncol, 2018. 36: 1080.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29384722

791. Gravis, G., *et al.* Burden of Metastatic Castrate Naive Prostate Cancer Patients, to Identify Men More Likely to Benefit from Early Docetaxel: Further Analyses of CHAARTED and GETUG-AFU15 Studies. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 847.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29475737
792. Parker, C.C., *et al.* Radiotherapy to the primary tumour for newly diagnosed, metastatic prostate cancer (STAMPEDE): a randomised controlled phase 3 trial. Lancet, 2018. 392: 2353.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30355464
793. Hussain, M., *et al.* Absolute prostate-specific antigen value after androgen deprivation is a strong independent predictor of survival in new metastatic prostate cancer: data from Southwest Oncology Group Trial 9346 (INT-0162). J Clin Oncol, 2006. 24: 3984.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16921051
794. Harshman, L.C., *et al.* Seven-Month Prostate-Specific Antigen Is Prognostic in Metastatic Hormone-Sensitive Prostate Cancer Treated With Androgen Deprivation With or Without Docetaxel. J Clin Oncol, 2018. 36: 376.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29261442
795. Fizazi, K., *et al.* Abiraterone plus Prednisone in Metastatic, Castration-Sensitive Prostate Cancer. N Engl J Med, 2017. 377: 352.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28578607
796. Kunath, F., *et al.* Non-steroidal antiandrogen monotherapy compared with luteinising hormone-releasing hormone agonists or surgical castration monotherapy for advanced prostate cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2014. 6: CD009266.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24979481
797. Niraula, S., *et al.* Treatment of prostate cancer with intermittent versus continuous androgen deprivation: a systematic review of randomized trials. J Clin Oncol, 2013. 31: 2029.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23630216
798. Sciarra, A., *et al.* A novel therapeutic option for castration-resistant prostate cancer: after or before chemotherapy? Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 905.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23838638
799. Botrel, T.E., *et al.* Intermittent versus continuous androgen deprivation for locally advanced, recurrent or metastatic prostate cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. BMC Urol, 2014. 14: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24460605
800. Brungs, D., *et al.* Intermittent androgen deprivation is a rational standard-of-care treatment for all stages of progressive prostate cancer: results from a systematic review and meta-analysis. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 2014. 17: 105.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24686773
801. Magnan, S., *et al.* Intermittent vs Continuous Androgen Deprivation Therapy for Prostate Cancer: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. JAMA Oncol, 2015. 1: 1261.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26378418
802. Hussain, M., *et al.* Intermittent versus continuous androgen deprivation in prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2013. 368: 1314.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23550669
803. Hussain, M., *et al.* Evaluating Intermittent Androgen-Deprivation Therapy Phase III Clinical Trials: The Devil Is in the Details. J Clin Oncol, 2016. 34: 280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26552421
804. Verhagen, P.C., *et al.* Intermittent versus continuous cyproterone acetate in bone metastatic prostate cancer: results of a randomized trial. World J Urol, 2014. 32: 1287.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24258313
805. Calais da Silva, F., *et al.* Locally advanced and metastatic prostate cancer treated with intermittent androgen monotherapy or maximal androgen blockade: results from a randomised phase 3 study by the South European Uroncological Group. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 232.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23582949
806. Tsai, H.T., *et al.* Risks of Serious Toxicities from Intermittent versus Continuous Androgen Deprivation Therapy for Advanced Prostate Cancer: A Population Based Study. J Urol, 2017. 197: 1251.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27993663
807. Hershman, D.L., *et al.* Adverse Health Events Following Intermittent and Continuous Androgen Deprivation in Patients With Metastatic Prostate Cancer. JAMA Oncol, 2016. 2: 453.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26720308

808. Abrahamsson, P.A. Potential benefits of intermittent androgen suppression therapy in the treatment of prostate cancer: a systematic review of the literature. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 49.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19683858
809. Nair, B., *et al.* Early versus deferred androgen suppression in the treatment of advanced prostatic cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2002: CD003506.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11869665
810. Eisenberger, M.A., *et al.* Bilateral orchiectomy with or without flutamide for metastatic prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 1998. 339: 1036.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9761805
811. Maximum androgen blockade in advanced prostate cancer: an overview of the randomised trials. Prostate Cancer Trialists' Collaborative Group. Lancet, 2000. 355: 1491.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10801170
812. Schmitt, B., *et al.* Maximal androgen blockade for advanced prostate cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2000: CD001526.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10796804
813. Akaza, H., *et al.* Combined androgen blockade with bicalutamide for advanced prostate cancer: long-term follow-up of a phase 3, double-blind, randomized study for survival. Cancer, 2009. 115: 3437.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19536889
814. Vale, C.L., *et al.* Addition of docetaxel or bisphosphonates to standard of care in men with localised or metastatic, hormone-sensitive prostate cancer: a systematic review and meta-analyses of aggregate data. Lancet Oncol, 2016. 17: 243.
https://www.thelancet.com/journals/lanonc/article/PIIS1470-2045(15)00489-1/fulltext
815. Gravis, G., *et al.* Androgen-deprivation therapy alone or with docetaxel in non-castrate metastatic prostate cancer (GETUG-AFU 15): a randomised, open-label, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol, 2013. 14: 149.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23306100
816. Smith, T.J., *et al.* Recommendations for the Use of WBC Growth Factors: American Society of Clinical Oncology Clinical Practice Guideline Update. J Clin Oncol, 2015. 33: 3199.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26169616
817. Sydes, M.R., *et al.* Adding abiraterone or docetaxel to long-term hormone therapy for prostate cancer: directly randomised data from the STAMPEDE multi-arm, multi-stage platform protocol. Ann Oncol, 2018. 29: 1235.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29529169
818. Wallis, C.J.D., *et al.* Comparison of Abiraterone Acetate and Docetaxel with Androgen Deprivation Therapy in High-risk and Metastatic Hormone-naive Prostate Cancer: A Systematic Review and Network Meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 834.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29037513
819. Vale, C.L., *et al.* What is the optimal systemic treatment of men with metastatic, hormone-naive prostate cancer? A STOPCAP systematic review and network meta-analysis. Ann Oncol, 2018. 29: 1249.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29788164
820. Boeve, L.M.S., *et al.* Effect on Survival of Androgen Deprivation Therapy Alone Compared to Androgen Deprivation Therapy Combined with Concurrent Radiation Therapy to the Prostate in Patients with Primary Bone Metastatic Prostate Cancer in a Prospective Randomised Clinical Trial: Data from the HORRAD Trial. Eur Urol, 2018. S0302: 30658.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30266309
821. Ost, P., *et al.* Surveillance or Metastasis-Directed Therapy for Oligometastatic Prostate Cancer Recurrence: A Prospective, Randomized, Multicenter Phase II Trial. J Clin Oncol, 2018. 36: 446.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29240541
822. Eisenhauer, E.A., *et al.* New response evaluation criteria in solid tumours: revised RECIST guideline (version 1.1). Eur J Cancer, 2009. 45: 228.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19097774
823. Smith, M.R., *et al.* Natural history of rising serum prostate-specific antigen in men with castrate nonmetastatic prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2005. 23: 2918.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15860850
824. Smith, M.R., *et al.* Disease and host characteristics as predictors of time to first bone metastasis and death in men with progressive castration-resistant nonmetastatic prostate cancer. Cancer, 2011. 117: 2077.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21523719

825. Crawford, E.D., *et al.* Challenges and recommendations for early identification of metastatic disease in prostate cancer. Urology, 2014. 83: 664.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24411213
826. Hussain, M., *et al.* Enzalutamide in Men with Nonmetastatic, Castration-Resistant Prostate Cancer. N Engl J Med, 2018. 378: 2465.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29949494
827. Smith, M.R., *et al.* Apalutamide Treatment and Metastasis-free Survival in Prostate Cancer. N Engl J Med, 2018. 378: 1408.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29420164
828. Hussain, M., *et al.* Effects of continued androgen-deprivation therapy and other prognostic factors on response and survival in phase II chemotherapy trials for hormone-refractory prostate cancer: a Southwest Oncology Group report. J Clin Oncol, 1994. 12: 1868.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8083710
829. Taylor, C.D., *et al.* Importance of continued testicular suppression in hormone-refractory prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol, 1993. 11: 2167.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8229130
830. Petrylak, D.P., *et al.* Docetaxel and estramustine compared with mitoxantrone and prednisone for advanced refractory prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2004. 351: 1513.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15470214
831. Berthold, D.R., *et al.* Docetaxel plus prednisone or mitoxantrone plus prednisone for advanced prostate cancer: updated survival in the TAX 327 study. J Clin Oncol, 2008. 26: 242.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18182665
832. Tannock, I.F., *et al.* Docetaxel plus prednisone or mitoxantrone plus prednisone for advanced prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2004. 351: 1502.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15470213
833. Ryan, C.J., *et al.* Abiraterone in metastatic prostate cancer without previous chemotherapy. N Engl J Med, 2013. 368: 138.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23228172
834. Rathkopf, D.E., *et al.* Updated interim efficacy analysis and long-term safety of abiraterone acetate in metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer patients without prior chemotherapy (COU-AA-302). Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 815.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24647231
835. Ryan, C.J., *et al.* Abiraterone acetate plus prednisone versus placebo plus prednisone in chemotherapy-naive men with metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer (COU-AA-302): final overall survival analysis of a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled phase 3 study. Lancet Oncol, 2015. 16: 152.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25601341
836. Beer, T.M., *et al.* Enzalutamide in metastatic prostate cancer before chemotherapy. N Engl J Med, 2014. 371: 424.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24881730
837. Kantoff, P.W., *et al.* Overall survival analysis of a phase II randomized controlled trial of a Poxviral-based PSA-targeted immunotherapy in metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2010. 28: 1099.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20100959
838. Kantoff, P.W., *et al.* Sipuleucel-T immunotherapy for castration-resistant prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2010. 363: 411.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20818862
839. Small, E.J., *et al.* Placebo-controlled phase III trial of immunologic therapy with sipuleucel-T (APC8015) in patients with metastatic, asymptomatic hormone refractory prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2006. 24: 3089.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16809734
840. Roviello, G., *et al.* Targeting the androgenic pathway in elderly patients with castration-resistant prostate cancer: A meta-analysis of randomized trials. Medicine (Baltimore), 2016. 95: e4636.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27787354
841. Graff, J.N., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of enzalutamide in patients 75 years or older with chemotherapy-naive metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer: results from PREVAIL. Ann Oncol, 2016. 27: 286.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26578735

842. Evans, C.P., *et al.* The PREVAIL Study: Primary Outcomes by Site and Extent of Baseline Disease for Enzalutamide-treated Men with Chemotherapy-naive Metastatic Castration-resistant Prostate Cancer. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 675.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27006332
843. Alumkal, J.J., *et al.* Effect of Visceral Disease Site on Outcomes in Patients With Metastatic Castration-resistant Prostate Cancer Treated With Enzalutamide in the PREVAIL Trial. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2017. 15: 610.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28344102
844. Shore, N.D., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of enzalutamide versus bicalutamide for patients with metastatic prostate cancer (TERRAIN): a randomised, double-blind, phase 2 study. Lancet Oncol, 2016. 17: 153.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26774508
845. Beer, T.M., *et al.* Enzalutamide in Men with Chemotherapy-naive Metastatic Castration-resistant Prostate Cancer: Extended Analysis of the Phase 3 PREVAIL Study. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 151.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27477525
846. Scher, H.I., *et al.* Trial Design and Objectives for Castration-Resistant Prostate Cancer: Updated Recommendations From the Prostate Cancer Clinical Trials Working Group 3. J Clin Oncol, 2016. 34: 1402.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26903579
847. Armstrong, A.J., *et al.* Prediction of survival following first-line chemotherapy in men with castration-resistant metastatic prostate cancer. Clin Cancer Res, 2010. 16: 203.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20008841
848. Italiano, A., *et al.* Docetaxel-based chemotherapy in elderly patients (age 75 and older) with castration-resistant prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 1368.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18706755
849. Horgan, A.M., *et al.* Tolerability and efficacy of docetaxel in older men with metastatic castrate-resistant prostate cancer (mCRPC) in the TAX 327 trial. J Geriatr Oncol, 2014. 5: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24495703
850. Kellokumpu-Lehtinen, P.L., *et al.* 2-Weekly versus 3-weekly docetaxel to treat castration-resistant advanced prostate cancer: a randomised, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol, 2013. 14: 117.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23294853
851. Fizazi, K., *et al.* Abiraterone acetate for treatment of metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer: final overall survival analysis of the COU-AA-301 randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled phase 3 study. Lancet Oncol, 2012. 13: 983.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22995653
852. de Bono, J.S., *et al.* Abiraterone and increased survival in metastatic prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2011. 364: 1995.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21612468
853. Parker, C., *et al.* Alpha emitter radium-223 and survival in metastatic prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2013. 369: 213.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23863050
854. Bahl, A., *et al.* Impact of cabazitaxel on 2-year survival and palliation of tumour-related pain in men with metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer treated in the TROPIC trial. Ann Oncol, 2013. 24: 2402.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23723295
855. de Bono, J.S., *et al.* Prednisone plus cabazitaxel or mitoxantrone for metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer progressing after docetaxel treatment: a randomised open-label trial. Lancet, 2010. 376: 1147.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20888992
856. Scher, H.I., *et al.* Increased survival with enzalutamide in prostate cancer after chemotherapy. N Engl J Med, 2012. 367: 1187.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22894553
857. Scher, H.I., *et al.* Clinical trials in relapsed prostate cancer: defining the target. J Natl Cancer Inst, 1996. 88: 1623.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8931606
858. Sartor, A., *et al.* Cabazitaxel vs docetaxel in chemotherapy-naive (CN) patients with metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer (mCRPC): A three-arm phase III study (FIRSTANA). J Clin Oncol 2016. 34: Abstract 5006.
http://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/JCO.2016.34.15_suppl.5006

859. Eisenberger, M., *et al.* Phase III Study Comparing a Reduced Dose of Cabazitaxel (20 mg/m(2)) and the Currently Approved Dose (25 mg/m(2)) in Postdocetaxel Patients With Metastatic Castration-Resistant Prostate Cancer-PROSELICA. J Clin Oncol, 2017. 35: 3198.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28809610

860. Resnick, M.J., *et al.* Prostate cancer survivorship care guideline: American Society of Clinical Oncology Clinical Practice Guideline endorsement. J Clin Oncol, 2015. 33: 1078.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25667275

861. Hoskin, P., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of radium-223 dichloride in patients with castration-resistant prostate cancer and symptomatic bone metastases, with or without previous docetaxel use: a prespecified subgroup analysis from the randomised, double-blind, phase 3 ALSYMPCA trial. Lancet Oncol, 2014. 15: 1397.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25439694

862. European Medicines Agency (EMA). EMA restricts use of prostate cancer medicine Xofigo. 2018.
https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/news/ema-restricts-use-prostate-cancer-medicine-xofigo

863. Smith, M.R., *et al.* ERA 223: A phase 3 trial of radium-223 (Ra-223) in combination with abiraterone acetate and prednisone/prednisolone for the treatment of asymptomatic or mildly symptomatic chemotherapy-naïve patients with mCRPC. ESMO Congress Oct 19-23, 2018, Munich, Germany, 2018.
https://www.urotoday.com/conference-highlights/esmo-2018/esmo-2018-prostate-cancer/107706-esmo-2018-era-223-a-phase-3-trial-of-radium-223-in-combination-with-abiraterone-acetate-and-prednisone-prednisolone-for-the-treatment-of-asymptomatic-or-mildly-symptomatic-chemotherapy-naive-patients-with-bone-predominant-mcrpc.html

864. de Bono, J.S., *et al.* Subsequent Chemotherapy and Treatment Patterns After Abiraterone Acetate in Patients with Metastatic Castration-resistant Prostate Cancer: Post Hoc Analysis of COU-AA-302. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 656.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27402060

865. Badrising, S., *et al.* Clinical activity and tolerability of enzalutamide (MDV3100) in patients with metastatic, castration-resistant prostate cancer who progress after docetaxel and abiraterone treatment. Cancer, 2014. 120: 968.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24382803

866. Zhang, T., *et al.* Enzalutamide versus abiraterone acetate for the treatment of men with metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer. Expert Opin Pharmacother, 2015. 16: 473.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25534660

867. Antonarakis, E.S., *et al.* AR-V7 and resistance to enzalutamide and abiraterone in prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2014. 371: 1028.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25184630

868. Attard, G., *et al.* Abiraterone Alone or in Combination With Enzalutamide in Metastatic Castration-Resistant Prostate Cancer With Rising Prostate-Specific Antigen During Enzalutamide Treatment. J Clin Oncol, 2018. 36: 2639.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30028657

869. Mateo, J., *et al.* DNA-Repair Defects and Olaparib in Metastatic Prostate Cancer. N Engl J Med, 2015. 373: 1697.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26510020

870. Clarke, N., *et al.* Olaparib combined with abiraterone in patients with metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 2 trial. Lancet Oncol, 2018. 19: 975.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29880291

871. Le, D.T., *et al.* PD-1 Blockade in Tumors with Mismatch-Repair Deficiency. N Engl J Med, 2015. 372: 2509.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26028255

872. Gillessen, S., *et al.* Management of patients with advanced prostate cancer: recommendations of the St Gallen Advanced Prostate Cancer Consensus Conference (APCCC) 2015. Ann Oncol, 2015. 26: 1589.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27141017

873. Aggarwal, R., *et al.* Heterogeneous Flare in Prostate-specific Membrane Antigen Positron Emission Tomography Tracer Uptake with Initiation of Androgen Pathway Blockade in Metastatic Prostate Cancer. Eur Urol Oncol, 2018. 1: 78.
https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2588931118300191

874. Payne, H., *et al.* Prostate-specific antigen: an evolving role in diagnosis, monitoring, and treatment evaluation in prostate cancer. Urol Oncol, 2011. 29: 593.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20060331

875. Pezaro, C.J., *et al.* Visceral disease in castration-resistant prostate cancer. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 270. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24295792
876. Ohlmann C, *et al.* Second-line chemotherapy with docetaxel for prostate-specific antigen relapse in men with hormone refractory prostate cancer previously treated with docetaxel based chemotherapy. Eur Urol Suppl 2006. 5: abstract #289. http://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/jco.2005.23.16_suppl.4682
877. Gillessen, S., *et al.* Management of Patients with Advanced Prostate Cancer: The Report of the Advanced Prostate Cancer Consensus Conference APCCC 2017. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 178. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28655541
878. Esper, P.S., *et al.* Supportive care in the patient with hormone refractory prostate cancer. Semin Urol Oncol, 1997. 15: 56. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9050140
879. Dy, S.M., *et al.* Evidence-based standards for cancer pain management. J Clin Oncol, 2008. 26: 3879. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18688056
880. Hartsell, W.F., *et al.* Randomized trial of short- versus long-course radiotherapy for palliation of painful bone metastases. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2005. 97: 798. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15928300
881. Hoskin, P., *et al.* A Multicenter Randomized Trial of Ibandronate Compared With Single-Dose Radiotherapy for Localized Metastatic Bone Pain in Prostate Cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2015. 107. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26242893
882. Frankel, B.M., *et al.* Percutaneous vertebral augmentation: an elevation in adjacent-level fracture risk in kyphoplasty as compared with vertebroplasty. Spine J, 2007. 7: 575. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17905320
883. Dutka, J., *et al.* Time of survival and quality of life of the patients operatively treated due to pathological fractures due to bone metastases. Ortop Traumatol Rehabil, 2003. 5: 276. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18034018
884. Frankel, B.M., *et al.* Segmental polymethylmethacrylate-augmented pedicle screw fixation in patients with bone softening caused by osteoporosis and metastatic tumor involvement: a clinical evaluation. Neurosurgery, 2007. 61: 531. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17881965
885. Marco, R.A., *et al.* Functional and oncological outcome of acetabular reconstruction for the treatment of metastatic disease. J Bone Joint Surg Am, 2000. 82: 642. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10819275
886. Saad, F., *et al.* A randomized, placebo-controlled trial of zoledronic acid in patients with hormone-refractory metastatic prostate carcinoma. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2002. 94: 1458. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12359855
887. Fizazi, K., *et al.* Denosumab versus zoledronic acid for treatment of bone metastases in men with castration-resistant prostate cancer: a randomised, double-blind study. Lancet, 2011. 377: 813. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21353695
888. Smith, M.R., *et al.* Denosumab and bone-metastasis-free survival in men with castration-resistant prostate cancer: results of a phase 3, randomised, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet, 2012. 379: 39. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22093187
889. Stopeck, A.T., *et al.* Safety of long-term denosumab therapy: results from the open label extension phase of two phase 3 studies in patients with metastatic breast and prostate cancer. Support Care Cancer, 2016. 24: 447. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26335402
890. Aapro, M., *et al.* Guidance on the use of bisphosphonates in solid tumours: recommendations of an international expert panel. Ann Oncol, 2008. 19: 420. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17906299
891. Medication-Related Osteonecrosis of the Jaws, S. Otto, Editor. 2015, Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg.
892. Rice, S.M., *et al.* Depression and Prostate Cancer: Examining Comorbidity and Male-Specific Symptoms. Am J Mens Health, 2018. 12: 1864. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29957106
893. van Stam, M.A., *et al.* Prevalence and correlates of mental health problems in prostate cancer survivors: A case-control study comparing survivors with general population peers. Urol Oncol, 2017. 35: 531.e1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28457651

894. Horwitz, E.M., *et al.* Definitions of biochemical failure that best predict clinical failure in patients with prostate cancer treated with external beam radiation alone: a multi-institutional pooled analysis. J Urol, 2005. 173: 797.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15711272
895. Stamey, T.A., *et al.* Prostate specific antigen in the diagnosis and treatment of adenocarcinoma of the prostate. II. Radical prostatectomy treated patients. J Urol, 1989. 141: 1076.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2468795
896. Shen, S., *et al.* Ultrasensitive serum prostate specific antigen nadir accurately predicts the risk of early relapse after radical prostatectomy. J Urol, 2005. 173: 777.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15711268
897. Eisenberg, M.L., *et al.* Prognostic implications of an undetectable ultrasensitive prostate-specific antigen level after radical prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 622.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19375843
898. Teeter, A.E., *et al.* Does Early Prostate Specific Antigen Doubling Time after Radical Prostatectomy, Calculated Prior to Prostate Specific Antigen Recurrence, Correlate with Prostate Cancer Outcomes? A Report from the SEARCH Database Group. J Urol, 2018. 199: 713.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28870860
899. Grivas, N., *et al.* Ultrasensitive prostate-specific antigen level as a predictor of biochemical progression after robot-assisted radical prostatectomy: Towards risk adapted follow-up. J Clin Lab Anal, 2018: e22693.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30365194
900. Ray, M.E., *et al.* PSA nadir predicts biochemical and distant failures after external beam radiotherapy for prostate cancer: a multi-institutional analysis. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2006. 64: 1140.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16198506
901. Hancock, S.L., *et al.* Prostate specific antigen after radiotherapy for prostate cancer: a reevaluation of long-term biochemical control and the kinetics of recurrence in patients treated at Stanford University. J Urol, 1995. 154: 1412.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7544843
902. Oefelein, M.G., *et al.* The incidence of prostate cancer progression with undetectable serum prostate specific antigen in a series of 394 radical prostatectomies. J Urol, 1995. 154: 2128.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7500474
903. Doneux, A., *et al.* The utility of digital rectal examination after radical radiotherapy for prostate cancer. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol), 2005. 17: 172.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15901001
904. Chaplin, B.J., *et al.* Digital rectal examination is no longer necessary in the routine follow-up of men with undetectable prostate specific antigen after radical prostatectomy: the implications for follow-up. Eur Urol, 2005. 48: 906.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16126322
905. Warren, K.S., *et al.* Is routine digital rectal examination required for the followup of prostate cancer? J Urol, 2007. 178: 115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17499293
906. Brockman, J.A., *et al.* Nomogram Predicting Prostate Cancer-specific Mortality for Men with Biochemical Recurrence After Radical Prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 1160.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25301759
907. Eggener, S.E., *et al.* Predicting 15-year prostate cancer specific mortality after radical prostatectomy. J Urol, 2011. 185: 869.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21239008
908. Bryce, A.H., *et al.* Radiographic progression with nonrising PSA in metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer: post hoc analysis of PREVAIL. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 2017. 20: 221.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28117385
909. Muoio, B., *et al.* The role of serum neuron-specific enolase in patients with prostate cancer: a systematic review of the recent literature. Int J Biol Markers, 2018. 33: 10.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28885659
910. Hong, P., *et al.* Prognostic role of chromogranin A in castration-resistant prostate cancer: A meta-analysis. Asian J Androl, 2018. 20: 561.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30084431
911. Giridhar, K.V., *et al.* Serum chromogranin-A-based prognosis in metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 2018. 21: 431.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29858590

912. Beer, T.M., *et al.* The prognostic value of hemoglobin change after initiating androgen-deprivation therapy for newly diagnosed metastatic prostate cancer: A multivariate analysis of Southwest Oncology Group Study 8894. Cancer, 2006. 107: 489.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16804926
913. Daniell, H.W. Osteoporosis due to androgen deprivation therapy in men with prostate cancer. Urology, 2001. 58: 101.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11502461
914. Miller, P.D., *et al.* Prostate specific antigen and bone scan correlation in the staging and monitoring of patients with prostatic cancer. Br J Urol, 1992. 70: 295.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1384920
915. Iacovelli, R., *et al.* The Cardiovascular Toxicity of Abiraterone and Enzalutamide in Prostate Cancer. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2018. 16: e645.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29339044
916. Conde, F.A., *et al.* Risk factors for male osteoporosis. Urol Oncol, 2003. 21: 380.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14670549
917. Hamdy, R.C., *et al.* Algorithm for the management of osteoporosis. South Med J, 2010. 103: 1009.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20818296
918. Higano, C.S. Bone loss and the evolving role of bisphosphonate therapy in prostate cancer. Urol Oncol, 2003. 21: 392.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14670551
919. Kanis, J.A., *et al.* Case finding for the management of osteoporosis with FRAX--assessment and intervention thresholds for the UK. Osteoporos Int, 2008. 19: 1395.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18751937
920. Cianferotti, L., *et al.* The prevention of fragility fractures in patients with non-metastatic prostate cancer: a position statement by the international osteoporosis foundation. Oncotarget, 2017. 8: 75646.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29088899
921. Thomas, H.R., *et al.* Association Between Androgen Deprivation Therapy and Patient-reported Depression in Men With Recurrent Prostate Cancer. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2018. 16: 313.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29866496
922. Padhani, A.R., *et al.* Rationale for Modernising Imaging in Advanced Prostate Cancer. Eur Urol Focus, 2017. 3: 223.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28753774
923. Lecouvet, F.E., *et al.* Monitoring the response of bone metastases to treatment with Magnetic Resonance Imaging and nuclear medicine techniques: a review and position statement by the European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer imaging group. Eur J Cancer, 2014. 50: 2519.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25139492
924. Ulmert, D., *et al.* A novel automated platform for quantifying the extent of skeletal tumour involvement in prostate cancer patients using the Bone Scan Index. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 78.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22306323
925. Padhani, A.R., *et al.* METastasis Reporting and Data System for Prostate Cancer: Practical Guidelines for Acquisition, Interpretation, and Reporting of Whole-body Magnetic Resonance Imaging-based Evaluations of Multiorgan Involvement in Advanced Prostate Cancer. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 81.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27317091
926. Bourke, L., *et al.* Survivorship and Improving Quality of Life in Men with Prostate Cancer. Eur Urol 68(3):374-83., 2015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25941049
927. Carlsson, S., *et al.* Surgery-related complications in 1253 robot-assisted and 485 open retropubic radical prostatectomies at the Karolinska University Hospital, Sweden. Urology, 2010. 75: 1092.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20022085
928. Ficarra, V., *et al.* Retropubic, laparoscopic, and robot-assisted radical prostatectomy: a systematic review and cumulative analysis of comparative studies. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 1037.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19185977
929. Rabbani, F., *et al.* Comprehensive standardized report of complications of retropubic and laparoscopic radical prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 371.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19945779
930. Resnick, M.J., *et al.* Long-term functional outcomes after treatment for localized prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2013. 368: 436.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23363497

931. Parekh, A., *et al.* Reduced penile size and treatment regret in men with recurrent prostate cancer after surgery, radiotherapy plus androgen deprivation, or radiotherapy alone. Urology, 2013. 81: 130. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23273077
932. Msezane, L.P., *et al.* Bladder neck contracture after robot-assisted laparoscopic radical prostatectomy: evaluation of incidence and risk factors and impact on urinary function. J Endourol, 2008. 22: 377. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18095861
933. Chiong, E., *et al.* Port-site hernias occurring after the use of bladeless radially expanding trocars. Urology, 2010. 75: 574. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19854489
934. Haglind, E., *et al.* Corrigendum re: "Urinary Incontinence and Erectile Dysfunction After Robotic Versus Open Radical Prostatectomy: A Prospective, Controlled, Nonrandomised Trial" [Eur Urol 2015;68:216-25]. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: e81. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28552613
935. Park, B., *et al.* Comparison of oncological and functional outcomes of pure versus robotic-assisted laparoscopic radical prostatectomy performed by a single surgeon. Scand J Urol, 2013. 47: 10. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22835035
936. Donovan, J.L., *et al.* Patient-Reported Outcomes after Monitoring, Surgery, or Radiotherapy for Prostate Cancer. N Engl J Med, 2016. 375: 1425. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27626365
937. Barocas, D.A., *et al.* Association Between Radiation Therapy, Surgery, or Observation for Localized Prostate Cancer and Patient-Reported Outcomes After 3 Years. JAMA, 2017. 317: 1126. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28324093
938. Wallis, C.J., *et al.* Second malignancies after radiotherapy for prostate cancer: systematic review and meta-analysis. BMJ, 2016. 352: i851. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26936410
939. Budaus, L., *et al.* Functional outcomes and complications following radiation therapy for prostate cancer: a critical analysis of the literature. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 112. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22001105
940. Nguyen, P.L., *et al.* Adverse Effects of Androgen Deprivation Therapy and Strategies to Mitigate Them. Eur Urol, 2014: 67(5):825. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25097095
941. Donovan, K.A., *et al.* Psychological effects of androgen-deprivation therapy on men with prostate cancer and their partners. Cancer, 2015. 121: 4286. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26372364
942. Cherrier, M.M., *et al.* Cognitive and mood changes in men undergoing intermittent combined androgen blockade for non-metastatic prostate cancer. Psychooncology, 2009. 18: 237. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18636420
943. Alibhai, S.M., *et al.* Effects of long-term androgen deprivation therapy on cognitive function over 36 months in men with prostate cancer. Cancer, 2017. 123: 237. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27583806
944. Herr, H.W., *et al.* Quality of life of asymptomatic men with nonmetastatic prostate cancer on androgen deprivation therapy. J Urol, 2000. 163: 1743. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10799173
945. Potosky, A.L., *et al.* Quality-of-life outcomes after primary androgen deprivation therapy: results from the Prostate Cancer Outcomes Study. J Clin Oncol, 2001. 19: 3750. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11533098
946. Iversen, P., *et al.* Bicalutamide monotherapy compared with castration in patients with nonmetastatic locally advanced prostate cancer: 6.3 years of followup. J Urol, 2000. 164: 1579. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11025708
947. Iversen, P., *et al.* Nonsteroidal antiandrogens: a therapeutic option for patients with advanced prostate cancer who wish to retain sexual interest and function. BJU Int, 2001. 87: 47. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11121992
948. Boccardo, F., *et al.* Bicalutamide monotherapy versus flutamide plus goserelin in prostate cancer patients: results of an Italian Prostate Cancer Project study. J Clin Oncol, 1999. 17: 2027. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10561254
949. Walker, L.M., *et al.* Luteinizing hormone--releasing hormone agonists: a quick reference for prevalence rates of potential adverse effects. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2013. 11: 375. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23891497

950. Elliott, S., *et al.* Androgen deprivation therapy for prostate cancer: recommendations to improve patient and partner quality of life. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 2996.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20626600
951. de Voogt, H.J., *et al.* Cardiovascular side effects of diethylstilbestrol, cyproterone acetate, medroxyprogesterone acetate and estramustine phosphate used for the treatment of advanced prostatic cancer: results from European Organization for Research on Treatment of Cancer trials 30761 and 30762. J Urol, 1986. 135: 303.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2935644
952. Irani, J., *et al.* Efficacy of venlafaxine, medroxyprogesterone acetate, and cyproterone acetate for the treatment of vasomotor hot flushes in men taking gonadotropin-releasing hormone analogues for prostate cancer: a double-blind, randomised trial. Lancet Oncol, 2010. 11: 147.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19963436
953. Sloan, J.A., *et al.* Methodologic lessons learned from hot flash studies. J Clin Oncol, 2001. 19: 4280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11731510
954. Moraska, A.R., *et al.* Gabapentin for the management of hot flashes in prostate cancer survivors: a longitudinal continuation Study-NCCTG Trial N00CB. J Support Oncol, 2010. 8: 128.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20552926
955. Frisk, J., *et al.* Two modes of acupuncture as a treatment for hot flushes in men with prostate cancer--a prospective multicenter study with long-term follow-up. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 156.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18294761
956. Smith, M.R., *et al.* Risk of clinical fractures after gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonist therapy for prostate cancer. J Urol, 2006. 175: 136.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16406890
957. Cree, M., *et al.* Mortality and institutionalization following hip fracture. J Am Geriatr Soc, 2000. 48: 283.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10733054
958. Saylor, P.J., *et al.* Metabolic complications of androgen deprivation therapy for prostate cancer. J Urol, 2009. 181: 1998.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19286225
959. Gonnelli, S., et al. Obesity and fracture risk. Clin Cases Miner Bone Metab, 2014. 11: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25002873
960. Sieber, P.R., *et al.* Bicalutamide 150 mg maintains bone mineral density during monotherapy for localized or locally advanced prostate cancer. J Urol, 2004. 171: 2272.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15126801
961. Wadhwa, V.K., *et al.* Bicalutamide monotherapy preserves bone mineral density, muscle strength and has significant health-related quality of life benefits for osteoporotic men with prostate cancer. BJU Int, 2011. 107: 1923.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20950306
962. Higano, C., *et al.* Bone mineral density in patients with prostate cancer without bone metastases treated with intermittent androgen suppression. Urology, 2004. 64: 1182.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15596194
963. Nobes, J.P., *et al.* A prospective, randomized pilot study evaluating the effects of metformin and lifestyle intervention on patients with prostate cancer receiving androgen deprivation therapy. BJU Int, 2012. 109: 1495.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21933330
964. Grundy, S.M., *et al.* Diagnosis and management of the metabolic syndrome: an American Heart Association/National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute Scientific Statement. Circulation, 2005. 112: 2735.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16157765
965. Braga-Basaria, M., *et al.* Metabolic syndrome in men with prostate cancer undergoing long-term androgen-deprivation therapy. J Clin Oncol, 2006. 24: 3979.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16921050
966. Cheung, A.S., *et al.* Muscle and bone effects of androgen deprivation therapy: current and emerging therapies. Endocr Relat Cancer, 2014. 21: R371.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25056176
967. Smith, M.R., *et al.* Sarcopenia during androgen-deprivation therapy for prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2012. 30: 3271.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22649143
968. Saigal, C.S., *et al.* Androgen deprivation therapy increases cardiovascular morbidity in men with prostate cancer. Cancer, 2007. 110: 1493.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17657815

969. Lu-Yao, G., *et al.* Changing patterns in competing causes of death in men with prostate cancer: a population based study. J Urol, 2004. 171: 2285.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15126804
970. Keating, N.L., *et al.* Diabetes and cardiovascular disease during androgen deprivation therapy: observational study of veterans with prostate cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2010. 102: 39.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19996060
971. Efstathiou, J.A., *et al.* Cardiovascular mortality and duration of androgen deprivation for locally advanced prostate cancer: analysis of RTOG 92-02. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 816.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18243498
972. Jones, C.U., *et al.* Radiotherapy and short-term androgen deprivation for localized prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2011. 365: 107.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21751904
973. Nguyen, P.L., *et al.* Association of androgen deprivation therapy with cardiovascular death in patients with prostate cancer: a meta-analysis of randomized trials. Jama, 2011. 306: 2359.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22147380
974. Bourke, L., *et al.* Endocrine therapy in prostate cancer: time for reappraisal of risks, benefits and cost-effectiveness? Br J Cancer, 2013. 108: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23321508
975. Blankfield, R.P. Androgen deprivation therapy for prostate cancer and cardiovascular death. JAMA, 2012. 307: 1252; author reply 1252.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22453560
976. Bosco, C., *et al.* Quantifying observational evidence for risk of fatal and nonfatal cardiovascular disease following androgen deprivation therapy for prostate cancer: a meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 386.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25484142
977. Nguyen, P.L., *et al.* Influence of androgen deprivation therapy on all-cause mortality in men with high-risk prostate cancer and a history of congestive heart failure or myocardial infarction. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2012. 82: 1411.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21708431
978. Tsai, H.K., *et al.* Androgen deprivation therapy for localized prostate cancer and the risk of cardiovascular mortality. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2007. 99: 1516.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17925537
979. Albertsen, P.C., *et al.* Cardiovascular morbidity associated with gonadotropin releasing hormone agonists and an antagonist. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 565.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24210090
980. Gilbert, S.E., *et al.* Effects of a lifestyle intervention on endothelial function in men on long-term androgen deprivation therapy for prostate cancer. Br J Cancer, 2016. 114: 401.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26766737
981. Bourke, L., *et al.* Exercise for Men with Prostate Cancer: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2015: 69(4):693.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26632144
982. Ahmadi, H., *et al.* Androgen deprivation therapy: evidence-based management of side effects. BJU Int, 2013. 111: 543.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23351025
983. Meng, F., *et al.* Stroke related to androgen deprivation therapy for prostate cancer: a meta-analysis and systematic review. BMC Cancer, 2016. 16: 180.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26940836
984. Nead, K.T., *et al.* Androgen Deprivation Therapy and Future Alzheimer's Disease Risk. J Clin Oncol, 2016. 34: 566.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26644522
985. Bennett, D., *et al.* Factors influencing job loss and early retirement in working men with prostate cancer-findings from the population-based Life After Prostate Cancer Diagnosis (LAPCD) study. J Cancer Surviv, 2018. 12: 669.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30058009
986. Borji, M., *et al.* Positive Effects of Cognitive Behavioral Therapy on Depression, Anxiety and Stress of Family Caregivers of Patients with Prostate Cancer: A Randomized Clinical Trial. Asian Pac J Cancer Prev, 2017. 18: 3207.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29281868
987. Bourke, L., *et al.* A qualitative study evaluating experiences of a lifestyle intervention in men with prostate cancer undergoing androgen suppression therapy. Trials, 2012. 13: 208.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23151126

988. Berruti, A., *et al.* Incidence of skeletal complications in patients with bone metastatic prostate cancer and hormone refractory disease: predictive role of bone resorption and formation markers evaluated at baseline. J Urol, 2000. 164: 1248.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10992374
989. Carlin, B.I., *et al.* The natural history, skeletal complications, and management of bone metastases in patients with prostate carcinoma. Cancer, 2000. 88: 2989.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10898342
990. Smith, D.P., *et al.* Quality of life three years after diagnosis of localised prostate cancer: population based cohort study. BMJ, 2009. 339: b4817.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19945997
991. Taylor, K.L., *et al.* Long-term disease-specific functioning among prostate cancer survivors and noncancer controls in the prostate, lung, colorectal, and ovarian cancer screening trial. J Clin Oncol, 2012. 30: 2768.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22734029
992. Cella, D.F., *et al.* The Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy scale: development and validation of the general measure. J Clin Oncol, 1993. 11: 570.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8445433
993. Esper, P., *et al.* Measuring quality of life in men with prostate cancer using the functional assessment of cancer therapy-prostate instrument. Urology, 1997. 50: 920.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9426724
994. Groenvold, M., *et al.* Validation of the EORTC QLQ-C30 quality of life questionnaire through combined qualitative and quantitative assessment of patient-observer agreement. J Clin Epidemiol, 1997. 50: 441.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9179103
995. van Andel, G., *et al.* An international field study of the EORTC QLQ-PR25: a questionnaire for assessing the health-related quality of life of patients with prostate cancer. Eur J Cancer, 2008. 44: 2418.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18774706
996. Wei, J.T., *et al.* Development and validation of the expanded prostate cancer index composite (EPIC) for comprehensive assessment of health-related quality of life in men with prostate cancer. Urology, 2000. 56: 899.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11113727
997. Szymanski, K.M., *et al.* Development and validation of an abbreviated version of the expanded prostate cancer index composite instrument for measuring health-related quality of life among prostate cancer survivors. Urology, 2010. 76: 1245.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20350762
998. Litwin, M.S., *et al.* The UCLA Prostate Cancer Index: development, reliability, and validity of a health-related quality of life measure. Med Care, 1998. 36: 1002.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9674618
999. Giesler, R.B., *et al.* Assessing quality of life in men with clinically localized prostate cancer: development of a new instrument for use in multiple settings. Qual Life Res, 2000. 9: 645.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11236855
1000. Potosky, A.L., *et al.* Prostate cancer practice patterns and quality of life: the Prostate Cancer Outcomes Study. J Natl Cancer Inst, 1999. 91: 1719.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10528021
1001. Giberti, C., *et al.* Radical retropubic prostatectomy versus brachytherapy for low-risk prostatic cancer: a prospective study. World J Urol, 2009. 27: 607.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19455340
1002. Giberti, C., *et al.* Robotic prostatectomy versus brachytherapy for the treatment of low risk prostate cancer. Can J Urol, 2017. 24: 8728.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28436359
1003. Lardas, M., *et al.* Quality of Life Outcomes after Primary Treatment for Clinically Localised Prostate Cancer: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 869.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28757301
1004. Giesler, R.B., *et al.* Improving the quality of life of patients with prostate carcinoma: a randomized trial testing the efficacy of a nurse-driven intervention. Cancer, 2005. 104: 752.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15986401
1005. Anderson, C.A., *et al.* Conservative management for postprostatectomy urinary incontinence. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2015. 1: CD001843.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25602133

1006. Chen, Y.C., *et al.* Surgical treatment for urinary incontinence after prostatectomy: A meta-analysis and systematic review. PLoS One, 2017. 12: e0130867.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28467435
1007. Pavlovich, C.P., *et al.* Nightly vs on-demand sildenafil for penile rehabilitation after minimally invasive nerve-sparing radical prostatectomy: results of a randomized double-blind trial with placebo. BJU Int, 2013. 112: 844.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23937708
1008. Philippou, Y.A., *et al.* Penile rehabilitation for postprostatectomy erectile dysfunction. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2018. 10: CD012414.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30352488
1009. Hatzimouratidis K, *et al.*, EAU Guidelines on Male Sexual Dysfunction, In: EAU Guidelines, E.G. Office, Editor. 2018.
https://uroweb.org/guideline/male-sexual-dysfunction/
1010. Dieperink, K.B., *et al.* The effects of multidisciplinary rehabilitation: RePCa-a randomised study among primary prostate cancer patients. Br J Cancer, 2013. 109: 3005.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24169342
1011. Galvao, D.A., *et al.* Combined resistance and aerobic exercise program reverses muscle loss in men undergoing androgen suppression therapy for prostate cancer without bone metastases: a randomized controlled trial. J Clin Oncol, 2010. 28: 340.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19949016
1012. Bourke, L., *et al.* Lifestyle changes for improving disease-specific quality of life in sedentary men on long-term androgen-deprivation therapy for advanced prostate cancer: a randomised controlled trial. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 865.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24119318
1013. Cella, D., *et al.* Estimating clinically meaningful changes for the Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy--Prostate: results from a clinical trial of patients with metastatic hormone-refractory prostate cancer. Value Health, 2009. 12: 124.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18647260
1014. Smith, M.R., *et al.* Randomized controlled trial of zoledronic acid to prevent bone loss in men receiving androgen deprivation therapy for nonmetastatic prostate cancer. J Urol, 2003. 169: 2008.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12771706
1015. Michaelson, M.D., *et al.* Randomized controlled trial of annual zoledronic acid to prevent gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonist-induced bone loss in men with prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 25: 1038.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17369566
1016. Migliorati, C.A., *et al.* Bisphosphonate-associated osteonecrosis: a long-term complication of bisphosphonate treatment. Lancet Oncol, 2006. 7: 508.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16750501
1017. Wadhwa, V.K., *et al.* Frequency of zoledronic acid to prevent further bone loss in osteoporotic patients undergoing androgen deprivation therapy for prostate cancer. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 1082.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19912210
1018. Smith, M.R., *et al.* Denosumab in men receiving androgen-deprivation therapy for prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2009. 361: 745.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19671656

10. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the EAU – EANM - ESTRO – ESUR – SIOG Prostate Cancer Guidelines working panel have provided disclosure statements on all relationships that they have that might be perceived to be a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the European Association of Urology website: http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/.

This guidelines document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation, and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

11. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Renal Cell Carcinoma

B. Ljungberg (Chair), L. Albiges, K. Bensalah,
A. Bex (Vice-chair), R.H. Giles (Patient Advocate), M. Hora,
M.A. Kuczyk, T. Lam, L. Marconi, A.S. Merseburger, T. Powles,
M. Staehler, A. Volpe
Guidelines Associates: Y. Abu-Ghanem, S. Dabestani,
S. Fernández-Pello Montes, F. Hofmann, T. Kuusk, R. Tahbaz

© European Association of Urology 2019

European
Association
of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 5
1.1 Aims and scope 5
1.2 Panel composition 5
1.3 Acknowledgement 5
1.4 Available publications 5
1.5 Publication history and summary of changes 5
1.5.1 Publication history 5
1.5.2 Summary of changes 5

2. METHODS 6
2.1 Data identification 6
2.2 Review 7
2.3 Future goals 7

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY 8
3.1 Epidemiology 8
3.1.1 Summary of evidence and recommendation for epidemiology, aetiology and pathology 8
3.2 Histological diagnosis 8
3.2.1 Clear-cell renal cell cancer 9
3.2.2 Papillary renal cell cancer 9
3.2.3 Chromophobe renal cell cancer 9
3.3 Other renal tumours 9
3.3.1 Renal medullary carcinoma 9
3.3.1.1 Treatment of renal medullary carcinoma 9
3.3.2 Carcinoma associated with end-stage renal disease; acquired cystic disease-associated RCC 10
3.3.3 Papillary adenoma 10
3.3.4 Hereditary kidney tumours 10
3.3.5 Angiomyolipoma 10
3.3.5.1 Treatment 11
3.3.6 Renal oncocytoma 11
3.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of other renal tumours 13
3.5 Recommendations for the management of other renal tumours 13

4. STAGING AND CLASSIFICATION SYSTEMS 14
4.1 Staging 14
4.2 Anatomic classification systems 14

5. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION 15
5.1 Symptoms 15
5.1.1 Physical examination 15
5.1.2 Laboratory findings 15
5.2 Imaging investigations 15
5.2.1 Presence of enhancement 15
5.2.2 Computed tomography or magnetic resonance imaging 15
5.2.3 Other investigations 16
5.2.4 Radiographic investigations to evaluate RCC metastases 16
5.2.5 Bosniak classification of renal cystic masses 16
5.3 Renal tumour biopsy 17
5.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnostic assessment of renal cell cancer 18

6. PROGNOSTIC FACTORS 18
6.1 Classification 18
6.2 Anatomical factors 18
6.3 Histological factors 19
6.4 Clinical factors 20

6.5 Molecular factors 20
6.6 Prognostic systems and nomograms 20
6.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for prognostic factors 20

7. DISEASE MANAGEMENT 22
7.1 Treatment of localised renal cell cancer 22
7.1.1 Introduction 22
7.1.2 Surgical treatment 22
7.1.2.1 Nephron-sparing surgery vs. radical nephrectomy 22
7.1.2.2 Associated procedures 23
7.1.2.2.1 Adrenalectomy 23
7.1.2.2.2 Lymph node dissection for clinically negative lymph nodes (cN0) 23
7.1.2.2.3 Embolisation 24
7.1.2.2.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the treatment of localised renal cell cancer 24
7.1.3 Radical and partial nephrectomy techniques 24
7.1.3.1 Radical nephrectomy techniques 24
7.1.3.2 Partial nephrectomy techniques 25
7.1.3.3 Positive margins on histopathological specimens of resected tumours 25
7.1.3.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for radical and partial nephrectomy techniques 26
7.1.4 Therapeutic approaches as alternatives to surgery 26
7.1.4.1 Surgical versus non-surgical treatment 26
7.1.4.2 Surveillance 26
7.1.4.3 Ablative therapies 27
7.1.4.3.1 Cryoablation 27
7.1.4.3.2 Cryoablation versus partial nephrectomy 27
7.1.4.3.3 Radiofrequency ablation 27
7.1.4.3.4 Radiofrequency ablation versus partial nephrectomy 27
7.1.4.3.5 Cryoablation versus radiofrequency ablation 28
7.1.4.3.6 Other ablative techniques 28
7.1.4.3.7 Summary of evidence and recommendation for therapeutic approaches as alternative to surgery 28
7.2 Treatment of locally advanced RCC 29
7.2.1 Introduction 29
7.2.2 Management of clinically positive lymph nodes (cN+) 29
7.2.3 Management of locally advanced unresectable RCC 29
7.2.4 Management of RCC with venous tumour thrombus 29
7.2.4.1 The evidence base for surgery in patients with venous tumour thrombus 29
7.2.4.2 The evidence base for different surgical strategies 29
7.2.4.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of RCC with venous tumour thrombus 30
7.2.5 Adjuvant therapy 30
7.2.5.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for adjuvant therapy 31
7.3 Advanced/metastatic RCC 31
7.3.1 Local therapy of advanced/metastatic RCC 31
7.3.1.1 Cytoreductive nephrectomy 31
7.3.1.1.1 Embolisation of the primary tumour 32
7.3.1.1.2 Summary of evidence and recommendations for local therapy of advanced/metastatic renal cell cancer 32
7.3.2 Local therapy of metastases in metastatic RCC 32
7.3.2.1 Complete versus no/incomplete metastasectomy 32
7.3.2.2 Local therapies for RCC bone metastases 33
7.3.2.3 Local therapies for RCC brain metastases 33
7.3.2.4 Embolisation of metastases 33
7.3.2.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for local therapy of metastases in metastatic renal cell cancer 33
7.4 Systemic therapy for advanced/metastatic renal cell cancer 34

7.4.1 Chemotherapy 34
7.4.1.1 Summary of evidence and recommendation for systemic therapy for advanced/metastatic renal cell cancer 34
7.4.2 Immunotherapy 34
7.4.2.1 Interferon-α monotherapy and combined with bevacizumab 34
7.4.2.2 Interleukin-2 34
7.4.2.3 Vaccines and targeted immunotherapy 34
7.4.2.4 Immune checkpoint blockade 35
7.4.2.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for immunotherapy in metastatic renal cell cancer 36
7.4.3 Targeted therapies 37
7.4.3.1 Tyrosine kinase inhibitors 37
7.4.3.1.1 Sorafenib 37
7.4.3.1.2 Sunitinib 38
7.4.3.1.3 Pazopanib 38
7.4.3.1.4 Axitinib 38
7.4.3.1.5 Cabozantinib 38
7.4.3.1.6 Lenvatinib 39
7.4.3.1.7 Tivozanib 39
7.4.4 Monoclonal antibody against circulating VEGF 39
7.4.4.1 Bevacizumab monotherapy and bevacizumab plus IFN-α 39
7.4.5 mTOR inhibitors 39
7.4.5.1 Temsirolimus 39
7.4.5.2 Everolimus 39
7.4.6 Therapeutic strategies 39
7.4.6.1 Therapy for treatment-naïve patients with clear-cell metastatic RCC 39
7.4.6.1.1 Sequencing systemic therapy in clear-cell RCC 40
7.4.6.2 Non-clear-cell renal cancer 40
7.4.6.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for targeted therapy in metastatic renal cell cancer 42
7.5 Recurrent RCC 42
7.5.1 Summary of evidence and recommendation for advanced/metastatic renal cell cancer 43

8. FOLLOW-UP IN RCC 43
8.1 Introduction 43
8.2 Which investigations for which patients, and when? 44
8.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for surveillance following RN or PN or ablative therapies in RCC 45
8.4 Research priorities 45

9. REFERENCES 45

10. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 71

11. CITATION INFORMATION 71

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aims and scope

The European Association of Urology (EAU) Renal Cell Cancer (RCC) Guidelines Panel has compiled these clinical guidelines to provide urologists with evidence-based information and recommendations for the management of RCC.

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts but following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise and judgement when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions whilst also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel composition

The RCC Guidelines Panel is an international group of clinicians consisting of urological surgeons, oncologists, methodologists, a pathologist and a radiologist, with particular expertise in the field of renal cancer care. Since 2015, the Panel has incorporated a patient advocate to provide a consumer perspective for its guidelines.

All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements, which can be viewed on the EAU website Uroweb: http://uroweb.org/guideline/renalcellcarcinoma/.

1.3 Acknowledgement

The RCC Guidelines Panel is most grateful for the continued methodological and scientific support provided by Prof.Dr. O. Hes (pathologist, Pilzen, Czech Republic) for two sections of this document: Histological diagnosis and Other renal tumours.

1.4 Available publications

A quick reference document (Pocket Guidelines) is available, both in print and as an app for iOS and Android devices, presenting the main findings of the RCC Guidelines. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text version. Several scientific publications are available, as are a number of translations of all versions of the EAU RCC Guidelines [1, 2]. All documents can be accessed on the EAU website: http://uroweb.org/guideline/renal-cell-carcinoma/.

1.5 Publication history and summary of changes

1.5.1 Publication history

The EAU RCC Guidelines were first published in 2000. This 2019 RCC Guidelines document presents a limited update of the 2018 publication.

1.5.2 Summary of changes

All chapters of the 2019 RCC Guidelines have been updated, based on the 2018 version of the Guidelines. References have been added throughout the document.

New data have been included in the following sections, resulting in changed recommendations:

3.4 Recommendations for the management of other renal tumours

Recommendations	Strength rating
Treat Bosniak type III cysts the same as RCC or offer cautious surveillance.	Weak
Treat Bosniak type IV cysts the same as RCC.	Strong
Offer active surveillance to patients with biopsy-proven oncocytomas, as an acceptable alternative to surgery or ablation.	Weak

7.2.5.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for adjuvant therapy

Summary of evidence	LE
After nephrectomy, in selected high-risk patients, adjuvant sunitinib improved disease-free survival in one of the two available studies, but not overall survival.	1b
Adjuvant sorafenib, pazopanib or axitinib does not improve disease-free survival or overall survival after nephrectomy.	1b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Do not offer adjuvant therapy with sorafenib, pazopanib or axitinib.	Strong

7.3.1.1.2 Summary of evidence and recommendations for local therapy of advanced/metastatic renal cell cancer

Summary of evidence	LE
Cytoreductive nephrectomy followed by sunitinib is non-inferior to sunitinib alone in patients with metastatic ccRCC.	1a
Sunitinib alone is non-inferior compared to immediate cytoreductive nephrectomy followed by sunitinib in patients with MSKCC intermediate and poor risk who require systemic therapy with VEGFR-TKIs.	1a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Do not perform cytoreductive nephrectomy (CN) in MSKCC poor-risk patients.	Strong
Do not perform immediate CN in MSKCC intermediate-risk patients who have an asymptomatic synchronous primary tumour and require systemic therapy with vascular endothelial growth factor receptor (VEGFR)-tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI).	Weak
Start systemic therapy without CN in MSKCC intermediate-risk patients who have an asymptomatic synchronous primary tumour and require systemic therapy with VEGFR-TKI.	Weak
Discuss delayed CN in MSKCC intermediate-risk patients under VEGFR-TKI therapy who derive long-term sustained benefit and/or minimal residual metastatic burden.	Weak
Perform immediate CN in patients with good performance who do not require systemic therapy.	Weak
Perform immediate CN in patients with oligometastases when complete local treatment of the metastases can be achieved.	Weak

2. METHODS

2.1 Data identification

For the 2018 Guidelines, new and relevant evidence has been identified, collated and appraised through a structured assessment of the literature for the chapters as listed in Table 2.1.

A broad and comprehensive scoping search was performed, which was limited to studies representing high levels of evidence (i.e. systematic reviews [SRs] with meta-analysis, randomised controlled trials (RCTs), and prospective non-randomised comparative studies only) published in the English language. The search was restricted to articles published between July 11th, 2017 and June 18th, 2018. Databases covered included Medline, EMBASE, and the Cochrane Library. After deduplication, a total of 996 unique records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance.

A total of 39 new references have been included in the 2019 RCC Guidelines publication. A search strategy is published online: https://uroweb.org/guideline/renal-cell-carcinoma/?type=appendices-publications.

For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form, the bases of which is a modified GRADE methodology [3, 4]. Each strength rating form addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [5];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study-related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation.

The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words 'strong' or 'weak' [6]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Specific chapters were updated by way of SRs, commissioned and undertaken by the Panel in conjunction with the EAU Guidelines Office, based on topics or questions prioritised by the Guidelines Panel. These reviews were performed using standard Cochrane SR methodology: http://www.cochranelibrary.com/about/aboutcochranesystematic-reviews.html.

Table 2.1: Description of update and summary of review methodology

Chapter	Brief description of review methodology
1. Introduction	Not applicable.
2. Methods	Not applicable.
3. Epidemiology, aetiology and pathology.	This chapter was updated by a narrative review, based on a structured literature assessment.
4. Staging and grading classification systems	This chapter was updated by a narrative review, based on a structured literature assessment.
5. Diagnostic evaluation	Section 5.2 (Diagnostic imaging) was revised based on a SR [7]. The remainder of the chapter was updated by a structured literature assessment.
6. Prognosis	This chapter was updated by a narrative review, based on a structured literature assessment.
7. Treatment (Disease management)	Sections 7.1.2 and 7.2.4 (Treatment of localised and locally advanced disease) were revised based on an updated SR. Section 7.4.6.2 (Non-clear-cell cancer) was updated by means of a SR [8] The remainder of the chapter was updated using a structured literature assessment. Systemic therapy for metastatic disease: this section was updated by a SR.
8. Surveillance following radical or partial nephrectomy or ablative therapies	This chapter was updated by a narrative review, based on a structured literature assessment. The findings of a prospective database set up by the RCC Panel have been included [9].

Additional methodology information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website: http://uroweb.org/guidelines/. A list of Associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed on line at the above address.

2.2 Review

All publications ensuring from SRs have been peer reviewed. This 2019 print of the RCC Guidelines has been peer-reviewed prior to publication.

2.3 Future goals

For their future updates, the RCC Guideline Panel aims to focus on patient-reported outcomes.

The use of clinical quality indicators is an area of interest for the RCC Panel. A number of key quality indicators for this patient group have been selected:

- thorax computed tomography (CT) for staging of pulmonary metastasis;
- proportion of patients with T1aN0M0 tumours undergoing nephron-sparing surgery as first treatment;
- the proportion of patients treated within six weeks after diagnosis;
- the proportion of patients with metastatic RCC (mRCC) offered systemic therapy;
- proportion of patients who undergo minimally invasive or operative treatment as first treatment who die within 30 days.

The panel have set up a database to investigate current practice in follow-up of RCC patients in a number of European centres. Assessing patterns of recurrence and use of imaging techniques are primary outcomes for this project.

The results of ongoing and new SRs will be included in the 2020 update of the RCC Guidelines:

- Ablative therapy vs. partial nephrectomy for T1-T2 renal cell cancer;
- What is the best treatment option for ≥ T2 tumours?;
- Systematic review and meta-analysis of systemic therapy of renal tumours (Cochrane Review);
- What are the indications for treatment of angiomyolipoma and what are the best options to perform this treatment?;
- Adjuvant targeted therapy for renal cell carcinoma at high risk for recurrence.

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY

3.1 Epidemiology

Renal cell cancer represents 2-3% of all cancers with the highest incidence in Western countries. Over the last two decades the incidence of RCC increased by about 2%, both worldwide and in Europe. The incidence varies globally, with the highest rates in developed countries such as North America and Europe and the lowest rates in Asia and Africa. In Western European countries this incidence stabilised over the past decade. In 2012, there were approximately 84,400 new cases of RCC and 34,700 kidney-cancer-related deaths in the European Union [10, 11]. In Europe, overall mortality rates for RCC increased up to the early 1990s, before stabilising or declining thereafter [12]. Mortality has decreased since the 1980s in Scandinavian countries and since the early 1990s in France, Germany, Austria, the Netherlands, and Italy. However, in some European countries (Croatia, Estonia, Greece, Ireland, Slovakia), mortality rates still show an upward trend. Data from the United States also show increased incidence [13].

There is a 1.5:1 male predominance, with a peak incidence between 60 and 70 years. Aetiological factors include smoking, obesity and hypertension [14]. Having a first-degree relative with RCC also increases the risk of RCC. A number of other factors associated with higher or lower RCC-risk include specific dietary habits, occupational exposure to specific carcinogens, acetaminophen and non-aspirin non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, cruciferous vegetables, nephrolithiasis, and viral hepatitis [15], however, data from the literature are still inconclusive. Moderate alcohol consumption appears to have a protective effect for unknown reasons [16-19]. Effective prophylaxis includes avoidance of cigarette smoking and obesity [20, 21]. Physical inactivity, excessive alcohol consumption, unhealthy body weight and poor diet choices could account for more than 20% of cancer cases [10, 21].

Due to increased detection of tumours by ultrasound (US) and computed tomography (CT), the number of incidentally diagnosed RCCs has increased. These tumours are usually smaller and of lower stage [22].

3.1.1 Summary of evidence and recommendation for epidemiology, aetiology and pathology

Summary of evidence	LE
Several verified risk factors have been identified including smoking, obesity and hypertension. These are considered definite risk factors for RCC.	2a

Recommendation	Strength rating
Increase physical activity, eliminate cigarette smoking and in obese patients reduce weight as the the primary preventative measures to decrease risk of RCC.	Strong

3.2 Histological diagnosis

Renal cell carcinomas comprise a broad spectrum of histopathological entities described in the 2016 World Health Organization (WHO) classification [23]. There are three main RCC types: clear cell (ccRCC), papillary (pRCC - type I and II) and chromophobe (chRCC). The RCC type classification has been confirmed by cytogenetic and genetic analyses [23] (LE: 2b). Collecting duct carcinoma and other rare renal tumours are discussed in Section 3.3.

Histological diagnosis includes, besides RCC type; evaluation of nuclear grade, sarcomatoid features, vascular invasion, tumour necrosis, and invasion of the collecting system and peri-renal fat, pT, or even pN categories.

The four-tiered WHO/ISUP (International Society of Urological Pathology) grading system has replaced the Fuhrman grading system [23].

3.2.1 ***Clear cell renal cell cancer***

Overall, clear-cell RCC (ccRCC) is well circumscribed and a capsule is usually absent. The cut surface is golden-yellow, often with haemorrhage and necrosis. Loss of chromosome 3p and mutation of the von Hippel-Lindau *(VHL)* gene at chromosome 3p25 are frequently found, including additional tumour suppressor genes including *SETD2, BAP1*, and *PBRM1*; all genes are identified near the *VHL* gene within a region that is frequently deleted in ccRCC [24]. In general, ccRCC has a worse prognosis compared to pRCC and chRCC [25, 26] even after stratification for stage and grade [27]. The five-year cancer-specific-survival (CSS) rate was 91%, 74%, 67% and 32% for TNM stages I, II, III and IV (patients treated between 1987-1998), respectively [28]. For more details, see Section 6.3 - Histological factors.

3.2.2 ***Papillary renal cell cancer***

Papillary RCC is the second most commonly encountered morphotype of RCC. Papillary RCC has traditionally been subdivided into two types [23]. Type I and II pRCC, which were shown to be clinically and biologically distinct; pRCC type I is associated with activating germline mutations of *MET* and pRCC type II is associated with activation of the NRF2-ARE pathway with at least three subtypes [29]. Macroscopically, pRCC is well circumscribed with a pseudocapsule, a yellow or brown colour, and a soft structure. Compared to ccRCC, pRCC has a significantly higher rate of organ-confined tumour (pT1-2N0M0) and a higher five-year CSS rate [30]. Papillary RCC type I is more common and generally considered to have a better prognosis than pRCC type II [23, 31]. Exophytic spherical growth, pseudo-necrotic changes and pseudocapsule are typical signs of pRCC type I. Tumours are fragile. On post-contrast CT, a hypodense central area of tumour surrounded by vital tumour tissue is seen, presented as a serpiginous contrast-enhancing margin on CT [32].

3.2.3 ***Chromophobe renal cell cancer***

Overall, chRCC is a pale tan, relatively homogenous and tough, well-demarcated mass without a capsule. Chromophobe RCC cannot be graded (by the Fuhrman grading system), because of its innate nuclear atypia. An alternative grading system has been proposed, but has yet to be validated [23]. Loss of chromosomes Y, 1, 2, 6, 10, 13, 17 and 21 are typical genetic changes [23]. The prognosis is relatively good, with high five-year recurrence-free survival (RFS), and ten-year CSS [33]. The new WHO/ISUP Grading system merges former entity hybrid oncocytic chromophobe tumour with chRCC.

3.3 Other renal tumours

Other renal tumours constitute the remaining 10-15% of renal cortical tumours. These include a variety of uncommon, sporadic, and familial carcinomas, some only recently described, as well as a group of unclassified carcinomas. A summary of these tumours is provided in Table 3.1, but some clinically relevant tumours and extremely rare entities are mentioned below.

3.3.1 ***Renal medullary carcinoma***

Renal medullary carcinoma (RMC) is a very rare tumour, comprising < 0.5% of all RCCs [34], it is predominantly diagnosed in young adults (median age 28 years) with sickle haemoglobinopathies (including sickle cell trait). It is mainly centrally located with ill-defined borders. Renal medullary carcinoma is one of the most aggressive RCCs [35, 36] and most patients (~67%) will present with metastatic disease [35, 37]. Even patients who present with seemingly localised disease may develop macrometastases shortly thereafter; often within a few weeks.

3.3.1.1 Treatment of renal medullary carcinoma

Despite treatment, median OS is 13 months in the most recent series [35]. Due to the infiltrative nature and medullary epicentre of RMC, radical nephrectomy (RN) is favoured over partial nephrectomy (PN) even in very early-stage disease. Retrospective data indicate that nephrectomy in localised disease results in superior OS (16.4 vs. 7.0 months) compared with systemic chemotherapy alone [35]. There is currently no established role for distant metastasectomy or nephrectomy in the presence of metastases.

Palliative radiation therapy is an option and may achieve regression in the targeted areas but it will not prevent progression outside the radiation field [38, 39]. Renal medullary carcinoma is refractory to monotherapies with targeted anti-angiogenic regimens, both tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKIs) and mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) inhibitors [35, 40, 41]. The mainstay systemic treatments for RMC are cytotoxic combination regimens which produce partial or complete responses in ~29% of patients [40]. There are no prospective comparisons between different chemotherapy regimens but most published series used various combinations of platinum agents, taxanes, gemcitabine, and/or anthracyclines [35, 36]. High-dose-intensity

combination of methotrexate, vinblastine, doxorubicin, and cisplatin (MVAC) has also shown efficacy against RMC [42] although a retrospective comparison did not show superiority of MVAC over cisplatin, paclitaxel, and gemcitabine (CPG) [36]. Single-agent anti-PD-1 (monoclonal antibodies against programmed death-1) immune checkpoint therapy has produced responses in a few case reports, although, as yet, insufficient data are available to determine the response rate to this approach [38, 39]. Whenever possible, patients should be enrolled in clinical trials of novel therapeutic approaches, particularly after failing first-line cytotoxic chemotherapy.

*3.3.2 **Carcinoma associated with end-stage renal disease; acquired cystic disease-associated RCC***

Cystic degenerative changes (acquired cystic kidney disease [ACKD]) and a higher incidence of RCC are typical features of ESRD (end-stage renal disease). Renal cell cancers of native end-stage kidneys are found in about 4% of patients. Their lifetime risk of developing RCCs is at least ten times higher than in the general population. Compared with sporadic RCCs, RCCs associated with ESRD are generally multicentric and bilateral, found in younger patients (mostly male), and are less aggressive [43, 44]. The relatively indolent outcome of tumours in ESRD is due to the mode of diagnosis and a specific ACKD-related molecular pathway which has still to be determined [44]. Although the histological spectrum of ESRD tumours is similar to that of sporadic RCC, the predominant form is pRCC. The remaining tumours are mostly ccRCC [43-45]. A specific subtype of RCC occurring only in end-stage kidneys has been described as Acquired Cystic Disease-associated RCC (ACD-RCC) [46] with indolent clinical behaviour, likely due to early detection in patients with ESRD on periodic follow-up [23].

*3.3.3 **Papillary adenoma***

These tumours have a papillary or tubular architecture of low nuclear grade and may be up to 15 mm in diameter, or smaller [47], according to the WHO 2016 classification [23].

*3.3.4 **Hereditary kidney tumours***

Five to eight percent of RCCs are hereditary; to date there are ten hereditary RCC syndromes associated with specific germline mutations, RCC histology, and comorbidities. Hereditary RCC syndromes are often suggested by family history, age of onset and presence of other lesions typical for the respective syndromes. Median age for hereditary RCC is 37 years; 70% of hereditary RCC tumours are found in the lowest decile (< 46 years old) of all RCC tumours [48]. Hereditary kidney tumours are found in the following entities: *VHL* syndrome, hereditary pRCC, Birt-Hogg-Dubé syndrome (see hybrid oncocytoma-chromophobe carcinoma), hereditary leiomyomatosis and RCC (HLRCC), tuberous sclerosis, germline succinate dehydrogenase (SDH) mutation, non-polyposis colorectal cancer syndrome, hyperparathyroidism-jaw tumour syndrome, phosphatase and tensin homolog (PTEN) hamartoma syndrome (PHTS), constitutional chromosome 3 translocation, and familial nonsyndromic ccRCC. Renal medullary carcinoma can be included because of its association with hereditary haemoglobinopathies [46, 47, 49, 50].

Patients with hereditary kidney cancer syndromes may require repeated surgical intervention [51, 52]. In most hereditary RCCs nephron-sparing approaches are recommended. The exception are HLRCC and SDH syndromes for which immediate surgical intervention is recommended due to the aggressive nature of these lesions. For other hereditary syndromes such as VHL, surveillance is recommended until the largest solid tumour reaches 3 cm in diameter, to reduce interventions [53]. Active surveillance (AS) for VHL, BDH and HPRCC should, in individual patients, follow the growth kinetics, size and location of the tumours, rather than apply a standardised fixed follow-up interval. Regular screening for both renal and extra-renal lesions should follow international guidelines for these syndromes. Multi-disciplinary and co-ordinated care should be offered, where appropriate [54].

Although not hereditary, somatic fusion translocations of TFE3 and TFEB may affect 15% of patients with RCC younger than 45 years and 20-45% of children and young adults with RCC [55].

*3.3.5 **Angiomyolipoma***

Angiomyolipoma (AML) is a benign mesenchymal tumour, which can occur sporadically or as part of tuberous sclerosis complex [56]. Angiomyolipoma belongs to a family of so-called PEComas (perivascular epithelioid cell tumours), characterised by the proliferation of perivascular epithelioid cells. Some PEComas can behave aggressively and can even produce distant metastases. Classic AMLs are completely benign [23, 47, 57]. Ultrasound, CT, and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) often lead to diagnosis of PEComas due to the presence of adipose tissue, however in fat poor AML, diagnostic imaging cannot reliably identify these lesions. Percutaneous biopsy is rarely useful. Pre-operatively, it may be difficult to differentiate between smooth muscle cell tumours and epithelial tumours. In tuberous sclerosis, AML can be found in enlarged lymph nodes (LNs), which does not represent metastatic spread but a multicentric spread of AMLs. In rare cases,

an extension of a non-malignant thrombus into the renal vein or inferior vena cava can be found, associated with an angiotrophic-type growth of AML. Epithelioid AML, a very rare variant of AML, consists of at least 80% epithelioid cells [47, 57]. Epithelioid AMLs are potentially malignant with a highly variable proportion of cases with aggressive behaviour. Criteria to predict the biological behaviour in epithelioid AML were proposed by the WHO 2016 [47, 57]. Angiomyolipoma, in general, has a slow and consistent growth rate, and minimal morbidity [58].

In some cases, larger AMLs can cause local pain. The main severe complication associated with renal AMLs is potentially life-threatening retroperitoneal bleeding or bleeding into the urinary collection system caused by spontaneous rupture of the tumour. This occurrence is triggered by the formation of irregular and aneurysmatic vessels within the angiogenic compartment of the lesions [59]. The major risk factors for bleeding are tumour size, grade of the angiogenic component, and the presence of tuberous sclerosis [59, 60]. Renal tumours that cannot be clearly identified as benign during the initial diagnostic work-up should be treated according to the recommendations given for the treatment of RCC in these Guidelines.

3.3.5.1 Treatment

Active surveillance is the most appropriate option for most AMLs [56, 58, 61] (LE: 3). The management of AMLs requires intervention in case of persistent pain or acute or repeated bleeding episodes. In addition, prophylactic resection of tumours ≥ 4-5 cm in diameter prevents spontaneous rupture and severe haemorrhage. The risk of bleeding due to rupture increases with the size of the AML. Nephron-sparing surgery is the treatment of choice. Transarterial selective catheter embolisation can be used in patients with larger tumours (≥ 4-5 cm) not suitable for surgery, and as an emergency approach in case of acute bleeding. In very large AMLs, upfront selective embolisation may induce tumour shrinkage prior to nephron-sparing surgery to better allow preservation of functioning renal parenchyma. Selective arterial embolisation is an efficient treatment for AML devascularisation, but only for volume reduction [62]; it has limited value in the long term [63, 64]. Radiofrequency ablation (RFA) can be an option in some patients [58, 59, 65]. In patients diagnosed with tuberous sclerosis, size reduction of often bilateral AMLs can be induced by inhibiting the mTOR pathway using everolimus, as demonstrated in RCTs [66, 67].

*3.3.6 **Renal oncocytoma***

Oncocytoma is a benign tumour representing 3-7% of all solid renal tumours and its incidence increases to 18% when tumours < 4 cm are considered [23, 68]. The diagnostic accuracy of imaging modalities (CT, MRI) in renal oncocytoma is limited and histopathology remains the only reliable diagnostic modality [23, 68]. Standard treatment for renal oncocytoma is similar to that of other renal tumours; surgical excision by partial or RN with subsequent histopathological verification. However, due to the inability of modern imaging techniques to differentiate benign from malignant renal masses, there is a renewed interest in renal mass biopsy (RMB) prior to surgical intervention. Accuracy of the biopsy and management of advanced/progressing oncocytomas need to be considered in this context since oncocytic renal neoplasms diagnosed by RMB at histological examination after surgery showed oncocytoma in only 64.6% of cases. The remainder of the tumours were mainly chRCC (18.7% including 6.3% hybrid oncocytic/chromophobe tumours which have now been grouped histologically with chRCC) [23], other RCC (12.5%), and other benign lesions (4.2%) [69]. The majority of oncocytomas slowly progress in size with an annual growth rate < 14 mm [70-72]. Preliminary data show that AS may be a safe way to manage oncocytoma in appropriately selected patients.

Table 3.1: Other renal cortical tumours, and recommendations for treatment (strength rating: weak) [23]

Entity	Clinical relevant notes	Malignant potential	Treatment of localised tumour/metastatic tumour
Sarcomatoid variants of RCC	Sign of high-grade transformation without being a distinct histological entity.	High	Surgery. Nivolumab and ipilimumab. Sunitinib, gemcitabine plus doxorubicin is also an option [73].
Multilocular cystic renal neoplasm of low malignant potential	Formerly multilocular cystic RCC	Benign	Surgery, nephron-sparing surgery (NSS).
Carcinoma of the collecting ducts of Bellini	Rare, often presenting at an advanced stage (N+ 44% and M1, 33% at diagnosis). The hazard ratio (HR) CSS in comparison with ccRCC is 4.49 [26].	High, very aggressive. Median survival 30 months [74].	Surgery. Response to targeted therapies is poor [75].
Renal medullary carcinoma	Very rare. Mainly young black men with sickle cell trait.	High, very aggressive, median survival is five months [74].	Surgery. Different chemotherapy regimes, radiosensitive.
Translocation RCC (TRCC) Xp11.2	Rare, mainly younger patients < 40, more common in females. It constitutes with TRCC 6p21 MiT translocation RCCs [76].	High	Surgery. Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF)-targeted therapy.
Translocation RCC t(6;11)		Low/intermediate	Surgery, NSS. VEGF-targeted therapy.
Mucinous tubular and spindle cell carcinoma	Tumour is associated with the loop of Henle.	Intermediate	Surgery, NSS.
Acquired cystic disease-associated RCC		Low	Surgery.
Clear cell papillary RCC	Also reported as renal angiomyomatous tumour (RAT).	Low	Surgery, NSS.
Hereditary leiomyomatosis and RCC-associated RCC	Rare, new entity in the 2016 WHO classification, caused by a germline mutation of the fumarate hydratase gene [23].	High	Surgery. No data about treatment of metastatic disease.
Tubulocystic RCC	Mainly men, imaging can be Bosniak III or IV.	Low (90% indolent)	Surgery, NSS.
Succinate dehydrogenase-deficient RCC	Rare.	Variable	Surgery.
Metanephric tumours	Divided into metanephric adenoma, adenofibroma, and metanephric stromal tumours.	Benign	Surgery, NSS.
Cystic nephroma/Mixed epithelial and stromal tumour	Term renal epithelial and stromal tumours (REST) is used as well. Imaging – Bosniak type III or II/IV.	Low/benign	Surgery, NSS.
Oncocytoma	3-7% of all renal tumours. Imaging characteristics alone are unreliable when differentiating between oncocytoma and RCC. Histopathological diagnosis remains the reference standard [77, 78].	Benign	Observation (when histologically confirmed) [71, 72, 79]. NSS.

Renal cysts	Simple cysts are frequently occurring, while occurring septa, calcifications and solid components require follow-up and/or management.	Malignant or benign	Treatment or follow-up recommendation based on Bosniak classification.

3.3.7 Cystic renal tumours

Cystic renal lesions are classified according to the Bosniak classification (see Section 5.2.5). Bosniak I and II cysts are benign lesions which do not require follow up [80]. Bosniak IV cysts are mostly malignant tumours with pseudocystic changes only. Bosniak IIF and III cysts remain challenging for clinicians. The differentiation of benign and malignant tumour in categories IIF/III is based on imaging, mostly CT, with an increasing role of MRI and contrast enhanced ultrasound (CEUS). Computed tomography shows poor sensitivity (36%) and specificity (76%; κ [kappa coefficient] = 0.11) compared with 71% sensitivity and 91% specificity (κ = 0.64) for MRI and 100% sensitivity and 97% specificity for CEUS (κ = 0.95) [81]. Surgical and radiological cohorts pooled estimates show a prevalence of malignancy of 0.51 (0.44-0.58) in Bosniak III and 0.89 (0.83-0.92) in Bosniak IV cysts, respectively. In a SR, less than 1% of stable Bosniak IIF cysts showed malignancy during follow-up. Twelve percent of Bosniak IIF cysts, had to be reclassified to Bosniak III/IV during radiological follow-up, with 85% showing malignancy, which is comparable to the malignancy rates of Bosniak IV cysts [80].

The most common histological type for Bosniak III cysts is ccRCC with pseudocytic changes and low malignant potential [82, 83]; multilocular cystic renal neoplasm of low malignant potential ([MCRNLMP], formerly mcRCC (see Section 3.2 and Table 3.1); pRCC type I (very low malignant potential); benign multilocular cyst; benign group of renal epithelial and stromal tumours (REST); and other rare entities. Surgery in Bosniak III cysts will result in overtreatment in 49% of the tumours which are lesions with a low malignant potential. In view of the excellent outcome of these patients in general, a surveillance approach may also be an alternative to surgical treatment [80, 84, 85].

3.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of other renal tumours

Summary of evidence	LE
A variety of renal tumours exist of which approximately 15% are benign.	1b
Recent histological work up of Bosniak III cysts shows low risk of malignant potential.	2

3.5 Recommendations for the management of other renal tumours

Recommendations	Strength rating
Treat Bosniak type III cysts the same as RCC or offer cautious surveillance.	Weak
Treat Bosniak type IV cysts the same as RCC.	Strong
Treat angiomyolipoma (AML) with selective arterial embolisation or nephron-sparing surgery, in: • large tumours (a recommended threshold of intervention does not exist, the formerly recommended size of > 4 cm wide is disputed); • females of childbearing age; • patients in whom follow-up or access to emergency care may be inadequate.	Weak
Offer systemic therapy to patients at need for therapy with surgically unresectable AMLs not amendable to embolisation or surgery.	Weak
Prior to management, perform pre-operative renal mass biopsies in patients with unclear kidney lesions.	Weak
Offer active surveillance to patients with biopsy-proven oncocytomas, as an acceptable alternative to surgery or ablation.	Weak
Perform radical nephrectomy in patients with localised renal medullary carcinoma.	Weak
Base systemic therapy for renal medullary carcinoma on chemotherapy regiments containing cisplatinum such as cisplatin plus gemcitabine.	Weak

4. STAGING AND CLASSIFICATION SYSTEMS

4.1 Staging

The Tumour Node Metastasis (TNM) classification system is recommended for clinical and scientific use [86], but requires continuous re-assessment [23, 87]. A supplement was published in 2012, and the latter's prognostic value was confirmed in single and multi-institution studies [88, 89]. Tumour size, venous invasion, renal capsular invasion, adrenal involvement, and LN and distant metastasis are included in the TNM classification system (Table 4.1). However, some uncertainties remain:

- The sub-classification of T1 tumours using a cut-off of 4 cm might not be optimal in NSS for localised cancer.
- The value of size stratification of T2 tumours has been questioned [90].
- Since the 2002 version, tumours with renal sinus fat invasion have been classified as pT3a.
- Renal sinus fat invasion might carry a worse prognosis than perinephric fat invasion, but, is nevertheless included in the same pT3a stage group [91-93] (LE: 3).
- Sub T-stages (pT2b, pT3a, pT3c and pT4) may overlap [89].
- For adequate M staging, accurate pre-operative imaging (chest and abdominal CT) should be performed [94, 95] (LE: 4).

Table 4.1: 2017 TNM classification system [86] **and TNM supplement 2012** [96]

T - Primary Tumour			
TX	Primary tumour cannot be assessed		
T0	No evidence of primary tumour		
T1	Tumour ≤ 7 cm or less in greatest dimension, limited to the kidney		
	T1a	Tumour ≤ 4 cm or less	
	T1b	Tumour > 4 cm but ≤ 7 cm	
T2	Tumour > 7 cm in greatest dimension, limited to the kidney		
	T2a	Tumour > 7 cm but ≤ 10 cm	
	T2b	Tumours > 10 cm, limited to the kidney	
T3	Tumour extends into major veins or perinephric tissues but not into the ipsilateral adrenal gland and not beyond Gerota fascia		
	T3a	Tumour grossly extends into the renal vein or its segmental (muscle-containing) branches, or tumour invades perirenal and/or renal sinus fat (peripelvic fat), but not beyond Gerota fascia	
	T3b	Tumour grossly extends into the vena cava below diaphragm	
	T3c	Tumour grossly extends into vena cava above the diaphragm or invades the wall of the vena cava	
T4	Tumour invades beyond Gerota fascia (including contiguous extension into the ipsilateral adrenal gland)		
N - Regional Lymph Nodes			
NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed		
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis		
N1	Metastasis in regional lymph node(s)		
M - Distant Metastasis			
M0	No distant metastasis		
M1	Distant metastasis		
pTNM stage grouping			
Stage I	T1	N0	M0
Stage II	T2	N0	M0
Stage III	T3	N0	M0
	T1, T2, T3	N1	M0
Stage IV	T4	Any N	M0
	Any T	Any N	M1

A help desk for specific questions about TNM classification is available at http://www.uicc.org/tnm.

4.2 Anatomic classification systems

Objective anatomic classification systems, such as the Preoperative Aspects and Dimensions Used for an Anatomical (PADUA) classification system, the R.E.N.A.L. nephrometry score, the C-index, an Arterial Based Complexity (ABC) Scoring System and Zonal NePhRO scoring system, have been proposed to standardise the

description of renal tumours [97-99]. These systems include assessment of tumour size, exophytic/endophytic properties, proximity to the collecting system and renal sinus, and anterior/posterior or lower/upper pole location.

The use of such a system is helpful as it allows objective prediction of potential morbidity of NSS and tumour ablation techniques. These tools provide information for treatment planning, patient counselling, and comparison of PN and tumour ablation series. However, when selecting the most optimal treatment option, anatomic scores must always be considered together with patient features and surgeon experience.

5. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION

5.1 Symptoms

Many renal masses remain asymptomatic until the late disease stages. More than 50% of RCCs are detected incidentally by non-invasive imaging investigating various non-specific symptoms and other abdominal diseases [89, 100] (LE: 3). The classic triad of flank pain, visible haematuria, and palpable abdominal mass is rare (6-10%) and correlates with aggressive histology and advanced disease [41, 101] (LE: 3).

Paraneoplastic syndromes are found in approximately 30% of patients with symptomatic RCCs [102] (LE: 4). Some symptomatic patients present with symptoms caused by metastatic disease, such as bone pain or persistent cough [103] (LE: 3).

*5.1.1 **Physical examination***

Physical examination has a limited role in RCC diagnosis. However, the following findings should prompt radiological examinations:

- palpable abdominal mass;
- palpable cervical lymphadenopathy;
- non-reducing varicocele and bilateral lower extremity oedema, which suggests venous involvement.

*5.1.2 **Laboratory findings***

Commonly assessed laboratory parameters are serum creatinine, glomerular filtration rate (GFR), complete cell blood count, erythrocyte sedimentation rate, liver function study, alkaline phosphatase, lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), serum corrected calcium [104], coagulation study, and urinalysis (LE: 4). For central renal masses abutting or invading the collecting system, urinary cytology and possibly endoscopic assessment should be considered in order to exclude urothelial cancer (LE: 4).

Split renal function should be estimated using renal scintigraphy in the following situations [105, 106] (LE: 2b):

- when renal function is compromised, as indicated by increased serum creatinine or significantly decreased GFR;
- when renal function is clinically important - e.g., in patients with a solitary kidney or multiple or bilateral tumours.

Renal scintigraphy is an additional diagnostic option in patients at risk of future renal impairment due to comorbid disorders.

5.2 Imaging investigations

Most renal tumours are diagnosed by abdominal US or CT performed for other medical reasons [100] (LE: 3). Renal masses are classified as solid or cystic based on imaging findings.

*5.2.1 **Presence of enhancement***

With solid renal masses, the most important criterion for differentiating malignant lesions is the presence of enhancement [107] (LE: 3). Traditionally, US, CT and MRI are used for detecting and characterising renal masses. Most renal masses are diagnosed accurately by imaging alone. Contrast-enhanced US can be helpful in specific cases [108-110] (LE: 3).

*5.2.2 **Computed tomography or magnetic resonance imaging***

Computed tomography or MRI is used to characterise renal masses. Imaging must be performed before, and after, administration of intravenous contrast material to demonstrate enhancement. In CT imaging, enhancement in renal masses is determined by comparing Hounsfield units (HUs) before, and after, contrast administration. A change of fifteen, or more, HUs demonstrates enhancement [111] (LE: 3). Computed

tomography or MRI allows accurate diagnosis of RCC, but cannot reliably distinguish oncocytoma and fat-free AML from malignant renal neoplasms [77, 112-114] (LE: 3). Abdominal CT provides information on [115]:

- function and morphology of the contralateral kidney [116] (LE: 3);
- primary tumour extension;
- venous involvement;
- enlargement of locoregional LNs;
- condition of the adrenal glands and other solid organs (LE: 3).

Abdominal contrast-enhanced CT angiography is useful in selected cases in case detailed information on the renal vascular supply is needed [117, 118].

If the results of CT are indeterminate, CEUS is a valuable alternative to further characterise renal lesions [7] (LE: 1b).

Magnetic resonance imaging may provide additional information on venous involvement if the extent of an inferior vena cava (IVC) tumour thrombus is poorly defined on CT [119-122] (LE: 3).

Magnetic resonance imaging is indicated in patients who are allergic to intravenous CT contrast medium and in pregnancy without renal failure [120, 123] (LE: 3). Advanced MRI techniques such as diffusion-weighted and perfusion-weighted imaging are being explored for renal mass assessment [124].

For the diagnosis of complex renal cysts (Bosniak IIF-III) MRI may be preferable. The accuracy of CT is limited in these cases, with poor sensitivity (36%) and specificity (76%; $\kappa = 0.11$); MRI had 71% sensitivity and 91% specificity ($\kappa = 0.64$). Contrast-enhanced US showed high sensitivity (100%) and specificity (97%), with a negative predictive value of 100% ($\kappa = 0.95$) [81].

In younger patients who are worried about the radiation exposure of frequent CT scans, MRI may be offered as alternative although only limited data exist on a correlation between diagnostic radiation exposure and development of secondary cancers [125].

*5.2.3 **Other investigations***

Renal arteriography and inferior venacavography have a limited role in the work-up of selected RCC patients (LE: 3). In patients with any sign of impaired renal function, an isotope renogram and total renal function evaluation should be considered to optimise treatment decision making [105, 106] (LE: 2a). Positron-emission tomography (PET) is not recommended [7, 126] (LE: 1b).

*5.2.4 **Radiographic investigations to evaluate RCC metastases***

Chest CT is accurate for chest staging [94, 95, 127-129] (LE: 3). There is a consensus that most bone metastases are symptomatic at diagnosis; thus, routine bone imaging is not generally indicated [127, 130, 131] (LE: 3). However, bone scan, brain CT, or MRI may be used in the presence of specific clinical or laboratory signs and symptoms [130, 132, 133] (LE: 3).

*5.2.5 **Bosniak classification of renal cystic masses***

This classification system classifies renal cysts into five categories, based on CT imaging appearance, to predict malignancy risk [134, 135] (LE: 3). This system also advocates treatment for each category (Table 5.1).

Table 5.1: Bosniak classification of renal cysts [134]

Bosniak category	Features	Work-up
I	Simple benign cyst with a hairline-thin wall without septa, calcification, or solid components. Same density as water and does not enhance with contrast medium.	Benign
II	Benign cyst that may contain a few hairline-thin septa. Fine calcification may be present in the wall or septa. Uniformly high-attenuation lesions < 3 cm in size, with sharp margins without enhancement.	Benign
IIF	These may contain more hairline-thin septa. Minimal enhancement of a hairline-thin septum or wall. Minimal thickening of the septa or wall. The cyst may contain calcification, which may be nodular and thick, with no contrast enhancement. No enhancing soft-tissue elements. This category also includes totally intra-renal, non-enhancing, high attenuation renal lesions ≥ 3 cm. Generally well-marginated.	Follow-up, up to five years. Some are malignant.
III	These are indeterminate cystic masses with thickened irregular walls or septa with enhancement.	Surgery or active surveillance – see Chapter 7. Over 50% are malignant.
IV	Clearly malignant containing enhancing soft-tissue components.	Surgery. Most are malignant.

5.3 Renal tumour biopsy

Percutaneous renal tumour biopsy can reveal histology of radiologically indeterminate renal masses and can be considered in patients who are candidates for AS of small masses, to obtain histology before ablative treatments, and to select the most suitable medical and surgical treatment strategy in the setting of metastatic disease [136-141] (LE: 3).

Renal biopsy is not indicated for comorbid and frail patients who can be considered only for conservative management (watchful waiting) regardless of biopsy results. Due to the high diagnostic accuracy of abdominal imaging, renal tumour biopsy is not necessary in patients with a contrast-enhancing renal mass for whom surgery is planned (LE: 4).

Percutaneous sampling can be performed under local anaesthesia with needle core biopsy and/or fine needle aspiration (FNA). Biopsies can be performed with US or CT guidance, with a similar diagnostic yield [139, 142] (LE: 2b). Eighteen-gauge needles are ideal for core biopsies, as they result in low morbidity and provide sufficient tissue for diagnosis [136, 140, 143] (LE: 2b). A coaxial technique allowing multiple biopsies through a coaxial cannula should always be used to avoid potential tumour seeding [136, 140] (LE: 3).

Core biopsies are preferred for the characterisation of solid renal masses while a combination with FNA can improve accuracy [144-146] (LE: 2a). An SR and meta-analysis of the diagnostic performance and complications of renal tumour biopsy was performed by the Panel. Fifty-seven articles with a total of 5,228 patients were included in the analysis. Needle core biopsies were found to have better accuracy for the diagnosis of malignancy compared with FNA [146]. Other studies showed that solid pattern, larger tumour size and exophytic location are predictors of a diagnostic core biopsy [136, 139, 142] (LE: 2b).

In experienced centres, core biopsies have a high diagnostic yield, specificity, and sensitivity for the diagnosis of malignancy. The above-mentioned meta-analysis showed that sensitivity and specificity of diagnostic core biopsies for the diagnosis of malignancy are 99.1% and 99.7%, respectively [146] (LE: 2b). However, 0-22.6% of core biopsies are non-diagnostic (8% in the meta-analysis) [137-143, 147] (LE: 2a). If a biopsy is non-diagnostic, and radiologic findings are suspicious for malignancy, a further biopsy or surgical exploration should be considered (LE: 4). Repeat biopsies have been reported to be diagnostic in a high proportion of cases (83-100%) [136, 148-150].

Accuracy of renal tumour biopsies for the diagnosis of tumour histotype is good. The median concordance rate between tumour histotype on renal tumour biopsy and on the surgical specimen of the following PN or RN was 90.3% in the pooled analysis [146].

Assessment of tumour grade on core biopsies is challenging. In the pooled analysis the overall accuracy for nuclear grading was poor (62.5%), but significantly improved (87%) using a simplified two-tier system (high vs. low grade) [146] (LE: 2a).

The ideal number and location of core biopsies are not defined. However, at least two good quality

cores should be obtained, and necrotic areas should be avoided to maximise diagnostic yield [136, 139, 151, 152] (LE: 2b). Peripheral biopsies are preferable for larger tumours, to avoid areas of central necrosis [153] (LE: 2b). In cT2 or greater renal masses, multiple core biopsies taken from at least four separate solid enhancing areas in the tumour were shown to achieve a higher diagnostic yield and a higher accuracy to identify sarcomatoid features, without increasing the complication rate [154].

Core biopsies of cystic renal masses have a lower diagnostic yield and accuracy and are not recommended alone, unless areas with a solid pattern are present (Bosniak IV cysts) [136, 139, 146] (LE: 2b).

Combined FNA and core biopsies can provide complementary results, especially for complex cystic lesions [140, 147, 148, 155, 156] (LE: 3).

Overall, percutaneous biopsies have a low morbidity [146]. Tumour seeding along the needle tract is anecdotal. Spontaneously resolving subcapsular/perinephric haematomas are reported in 4.3% of cases in a pooled analysis, but clinically significant bleeding is unusual (0-1.4%; 0.7% in the pooled analysis) and generally self-limiting [146].

5.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnostic assessment of renal cell cancer

Summary of evidence	LE
Contrast enhanced multi-phasic CT has a high sensitivity and specificity for characterisation and detection of RCC, invasion, tumour thrombus and mRCC.	2
Magnetic resonance imaging has a slightly higher sensitivity and specificity for small cystic renal masses and tumour thrombi as compared to CT.	2
Contrast enhanced ultrasound (CEUS) has a high sensitivity and specificity for characterisation of renal masses.	2
Ultrasound, power-Doppler US and positron-emission tomography (PET) CT have a low sensitivity and specificity for detection and characterisation of RCC.	2

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use multi-phasic contrast-enhanced computed tomography (CT) of abdomen and chest for the diagnosis and staging of renal tumours.	Strong
Use magnetic resonance imaging to better evaluate venous involvement, reduce radiation or avoid intravenous CT contrast medium.	Weak
Use non-ionising modalities, mainly contrast-enhanced ultrasound, for further characterisation of small renal masses, tumour thrombus and differentiation of unclear renal masses.	Strong
Do not routinely use bone scan and/or positron-emission tomography CT for staging of RCC.	Weak
Perform a renal tumour biopsy before ablative therapy and systemic therapy without previous pathology.	Strong
Perform a percutaneous biopsy in select patients who are considering active surveillance.	Weak
Use a coaxial technique when performing a renal tumour biopsy.	Strong
Do not perform a renal tumour biopsy of cystic renal masses.	Strong
Use a core biopsy technique rather than fine needle aspiration for histological characterisation for solid renal tumours.	Strong

6. PROGNOSTIC FACTORS

6.1 Classification

Prognostic factors can be classified into: anatomical, histological, clinical, and molecular.

6.2 Anatomical factors

Tumour size, venous invasion, renal capsular invasion, adrenal involvement, and LN and distant metastasis are included in the TNM classification system [86] (Table 4.1).

6.3 Histological factors

Histological factors include tumour grade, RCC subtype, sarcomatoid features, microvascular invasion, tumour necrosis, and invasion of the collecting system [157]. Fuhrman nuclear grade is the most widely accepted grading system [158]. Although affected by intra- and inter-observer discrepancies, Fuhrman nuclear grade is an independent prognostic factor [159]. A simplified two- or three-strata system may be as accurate for prognostication as the classical four-tiered grading scheme [160, 161] (LE: 3). The new WHO/ISUP grading system [162] that will replace the Fuhrman grading, needs to be validated for prognostic systems and nomograms.

In a univariate analysis, patients with chRCC vs. pRCC vs. ccRCC had a better prognosis [163, 164]. However, prognostic information provided by the RCC type is lost when stratified to tumour stage [25, 164] (LE: 3). In a cohort study of 1,943 patients with ccRCC and pRCC significant survival differences were shown, whereas pRCC type I displayed a significantly reduced risk of death compared with ccRCC and pRCC type II [165].

Differences in tumour stage, grade and CSS between the RCC types are illustrated in Table 6.1.

Table 6.1: Basic characteristics of three main types of RCC [25, 26, 166]

Type	Percentage of RCC (~)	Advanced disease at diagnosis (T3-4, N+, M+)	Fuhrman grade 3 or 4 [167]	CSS (HR)
clear-cell RCC	80-90%	28%	28.5%	Referent
papillary RCC	6-15%	17.6%	28.8%	0.64 - 0.85
chromophobe RCC	2-5%	16.9%	32.7%*	0.24 - 0.56

** The Fuhrman grading system is validated for ccRCC, but is unreliable for chRCC.*
CSS = cancer-specific survival; HR = hazard ratio.

In all RCC types, prognosis worsens with stage and histopathological grade (Tables 6.2 and 6.3). The five-year overall survival (OS) for all types of RCC is 49%, which has improved since 2006 probably due to an increase in incidentally detected RCCs and the introduction of TKIs [168, 169]. Sarcomatoid changes can be found in all RCC types and are equivalent to high grade and very aggressive tumours.

Table 6.2: Cancer-specific survival by stage and histopathological grade in RCCs [26]

Grade	HR (95% CI)
T1N0M0	Referent
T2N0M0	2.71 (2.17-3.39)
T3N0M0	5.20 (4.36-6.21)
T4N0M0	16.88 (12.40-22.98)
N+M0	16.33 (12.89-20.73)
M+	33.23 (28.18-39.18)
Grade 1	Referent
Grade 2	1.16 (0.94-1.42)
Grade 3	1.97 (1.60-2.43)
Grade 4	2.82 (2.08-3.31)

CI = confidential interval. HR = hazard ratio.

Long-term survival in RCC patients treated by RN or PN between 1970 and 2003; for unilateral, sporadic ccRCC, pRCC or chRCC in a cohort study [166] (Table 6.3).

Table 6.3: Cancer-specific survival of surgically treated patients by RCC type (estimated survival rate in percentage [95% CI])

Survival time	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	15 years (%)	20 years (%)
clear-cell RCC	71 (69-73)	62 (60-64)	56 (53-58)	52 (49-55)
papillary RCC	91 (88-94)	86 (82-89)	85 (81-89)	83 (78-88)
chromophobe RCC	88 (83-94)	86 (80-92)	84 (77-91)	81 (72-90)

Two subgroups of pRCC with different outcomes have been identified [170]. Type I have a favourable prognosis. Type II are mostly high-grade tumours with a propensity for metastases (LE: 3). For more details, see Section 3.2 - Histological diagnosis. Renal cell cancer with Xp 11.2 translocation has a poor prognosis [171]. Its incidence is low, but it should be systematically addressed in young patients. Renal cell cancer type classification has been confirmed by cytogenetic and genetic analyses [167, 172, 173] (LE: 2b).

6.4 Clinical factors

Clinical factors include performance status (PS), local symptoms, cachexia, anaemia, platelet count, neutrophil-lymphocyte ratio, C-reactive protein (CRP) and albumin [103, 174-178] (LE: 3).

6.5 Molecular factors

Numerous molecular markers such as carbonic anhydrase IX (CaIX), VEGF, hypoxia-inducible factor (HIF), Ki67 (proliferation), p53, p21 [179], PTEN (phosphatase and tensin homolog) cell cycle, E-cadherin, osteopontin [180] CD44 (cell adhesion) [181, 182], CXCR4 [183], and other cell cycle and proliferative markers [63, 184] are being investigated (LE: 3). None of these markers have clearly improved the predictive accuracy of current prognostic systems and, so far, none have been externally validated. Their routine use in clinical practice is, at present, not recommended.

Several retrospective studies and large molecular screening programmes have identified mutated genes in ccRCC with distinct clinical outcomes. The expression of the *BAP1* and *PBRM1* genes, situated on chromosome 3p in a region that is deleted in more than 90% of ccRCCs, have shown to be independent prognostic factors for tumour recurrence [185-187]. These published reports suggest that patients with *BAP1*-mutant tumours have worse outcomes compared with patients with *PBRM1*-mutant tumours [186]. Validated data from surgical series can predict relapse using a sixteen gene signature. This signature is likely to be adopted in clinical trials and may be helpful in the clinical setting in due time [188].

The recognition of the potential relevance of immunotherapy as an approach to RCC management is growing. Prognostic information of cytokines and blockade of immune-inhibitory molecules such as PD-L1 have shown promising therapeutic results. Emerging evidence of chromosomal alterations, through Genome-Wide Association Studies (GWAS), miRNA, SNPs and gene methylations all contribute to improving diagnostic and prognostic information. A number of studies have confirmed prognostic information based on gain of chromosomal regions 7q, 8q and 20q, and chromosomal losses of regions 9p, 9q and 14q, which are associated with poor survival. CpG-methylation-based assays also independently predict survival in ccRCC [189, 190]. An international collaboration is currently investigating GWAS loci for prognostic information.

6.6 Prognostic systems and nomograms

Post-operative prognostic systems and nomograms combining independent prognostic factors have been developed and externally validated [191-197]. These may be more accurate than TNM stage or Fuhrman grade alone for predicting survival (LE: 3). An advantage of nomograms is their ability to measure predictive accuracy, allowing all new predictive parameters to be objectively evaluated. Before being adopted, new prognostic variables or systems should demonstrate that its predictive accuracy is superior to conventional post-operative prognostic schemes [198]. Recently, new pre-operative nomograms with excellent predictive accuracy have been designed [199, 200].

Table 6.4 summarises the current most relevant prognostic systems.

6.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for prognostic factors

Summary of evidence	LE
In RCC patients, TNM stage, tumour nuclear grade, and RCC subtype provide important prognostic information [201].	2

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use the current Tumour, Node, Metastasis classification system.	Strong
Use grading systems and classify RCC subtype.	Strong
Use prognostic systems in the metastatic setting.	Strong
In localised disease, use integrated prognostic systems or nomograms to assess risk of recurrence.	Strong

Table 6.4: Anatomical, histological, and clinical variables in the commonly used prognostic models for localised and metastatic RCC

Prognostic Models	Variables													
		TNM Stage	ECOG PS	Karnofsky PS	RCC related symptoms	Fuhrman grade	Tumour necrosis	Tumour size	Delay between diagnosis and treatment	LDH	Corrected calcium	Haemoglobin	Neutrophil count	Platelet count
Localised RCC	UISS	x	x			x								
	SSIGN	x				x	x	x						
	Post-operative Karakiewicz's nomogram	x			x	x		x						
Metastatic RCC	MSKCC prognostic system			x					x	x	x	x		
	IMDC			x	x						x	x	x	x
	Heng score			x					x		x	x	x	x

ECOG-PS = Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group - performance status; IMDC = International Metastatic Renal Cancer Database Consortium; LDH = lactate dehydrogenase; MSKCC = Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center; PS = performance status; SSIGN = Stage Size Grade Necrosis; TNM = Tumour, Node Metastasis (classification); UISS = University of California Los Angeles integrated staging system.

7. DISEASE MANAGEMENT

7.1 Treatment of localised renal cell cancer

*7.1.1 **Introduction***

Sections 7.1.2 and 7.2.4.2 are underpinned by a SR which includes all relevant published literature comparing surgical management of localised RCC (T1-2N0M0) [202]. Randomised or quasi-RCTs were included. However, due to the very limited number of RCTs, non-randomised studies (NRS), prospective observational studies with controls, retrospective matched-pair studies, and comparative studies from the databases of well-defined registries were also included. Historically, surgery has been the benchmark for the treatment of localised RCC.

*7.1.2 **Surgical treatment***

7.1.2.1 Nephron-sparing surgery vs. radical nephrectomy

Multiple retrospective series as well as one prospective RCT including patients with organ-confined RCC of limited size (pT1), have demonstrated a comparable CSS for PN vs. RN [203-207]. However, trials that directly compared both approaches in terms of their oncological safety are rarely available. Therefore, the data presented is based on a comparison of data available from retrospective series that have included patient cohorts of varied and limited size. In addition, PN demonstrated better preserved kidney function, thereby potentially lowering the risk of development of cardiovascular disorders [202, 208-210].

When compared with a radical surgical approach, several retrospective analyses of large databases have suggested a decreased cardiac-specific mortality [209, 211] as well as improved OS for PN as compared to RN. However, in some series this held true only for a younger patient population and/or patients without significant comorbidity at the time of the surgical intervention [212, 213].

A Cochrane SR found that PN for clinically localised RCC was associated with a reduced time-to-death of any cause compared to RN, whereas serious adverse event rates, CSS and time-to-recurrence were similar between the two groups [214].

An analysis of the Medicare database [215] could not demonstrate an OS benefit for patients ≥ 75 years of age when RN or PN were compared with non-surgical management. Another series that addressed this question and also included Medicare patients suggested an OS benefit in an older RCC patient population (75-80 years) when subjected to surgery rather than non-surgical management. Shuch *et al.* compared patients subjected to PN for RCC with a non-cancer healthy control group via a retrospective database analysis, showing an OS benefit for the cancer cohort [216]. These conflicting results may be an indication that unknown statistical confounders hamper the retrospective analysis of population-based tumour registries.

In contrast, the only prospectively randomised, but prematurely closed and heavily underpowered, trial did not demonstrate an inferiority of RN vs. PN in terms of OS. Taken together, the OS advantage suggested for PN vs. RN remains an unresolved issue.

It has been suggested that the more pronounced deterioration of renal function after RN negatively affects patients´ OS [208, 217]. Patients with a normal pre-operative renal function and a decreased GFR due to surgical treatment, generally present with a stable long-term renal function [218]. In contrast, adverse OS in patients with a pre-existing GFR reduction does not seem to result from further renal function impairment following surgery, but rather from other medical comorbidities causing pre-surgical chronic kidney disease (CKD) [219]. However, in particular in patients with pre-existing CKD, PN is the treatment of choice to limit the risk of development of ESRD which requires haemodialysis.

Only a limited number of studies are available addressing quality of life (QoL) following PN vs. RN, irrespective of the surgical approach used (open vs. minimally invasive). Quality of life was ranked higher following PN as compared to RN, but in general patients' health status deteriorated following both approaches [203, 204, 206, 220-224].

In terms of the intra- and peri-operative morbidity/complications associated with PN vs. RN, there was no difference in the length of hospital stay [204, 205, 223], the number of red blood cell (RBC) units applied [204, 223, 224], or the mean intra-operative blood loss [204, 223]. Complication rates were inconsistently reported and one intervention was not favoured over another [225]. One study indicated a longer operation time for open PN [225], but this was not confirmed by others [202].

In view of the above, and since oncological safety (CSS and RFS) of PN has been proven to be similar for RN, PN is the treatment of choice for T1 RCC since it preserves kidney function better and in the long term potentially limits the incidence of cardiovascular disorders. Whether decreased mortality from any cause can be attributed to PN is still unresolved, but in patients with pre-existing CKD, PN is the preferred surgical treatment

option as it avoids further deterioration of kidney function, the latter being associated with a higher risk of development of ESRD and the need for haemodialysis.

A study compared the survival outcomes in patients with larger (≥ 7 cm) ccRCC treated with PN vs. RN with long-term follow-up (median 102 months). Compared to the RN group, the PN group had a significantly longer median OS (p = 0.014) and median CSS (p = 0.04) [226]. An SR and meta-analysis of comparative studies of PN vs. RN for cT1b and T2 RCCs observed that the PN group had a lower likelihood of tumour recurrence (OR 0.6, p < 0.001), cancer-specific mortality (OR 0.58, p = 0.001), and all-cause mortality (OR 0.67, p = 0.005) compared to the RN group. For T2 tumours the estimated blood loss was higher for PN (p < 0.001), as was the likelihood of complications (RR 2.0, p < 0.001). Both the recurrence rate (RR 0.61, p = 0.004) and cancer-specific mortality (RR 0.65, p = 0.03) were lower for PN [227].

Partial nephrectomy is unsuitable in some patients with localised RCC due to:

- insufficient volume of remaining parenchyma to maintain proper organ function;
- renal vein thrombosis.

In these situations, the curative therapy is RN including removal of the tumour-bearing kidney. Complete resection of the primary tumour by open- or laparoscopic surgery offers a reasonable chance of cure.

7.1.2.2 Associated procedures

7.1.2.2.1 Adrenalectomy

One prospective NRS compared the outcomes of either RN or RN with, or without, ipsilateral adrenalectomy [228]. Multivariate analysis showed that upper pole location was not predictive of adrenal involvement, but tumour size was. No difference in OS at five or ten years was seen, with, or without, adrenalectomy. Adrenalectomy was justified using criteria based on radiographic- and intra-operative findings. Only 48 of 2,065 patients underwent concurrent ipsilateral adrenalectomy of which 42 interventions were for benign lesions [228]. Two small retrospective studies addressed RN with, or without ipsilateral adrenalectomy [229, 230], but only one study reported five-year CSS [229]. Neither study reported peri-operative or QoL outcomes. The low quality of both studies (small sample sizes, wide CIs, and short follow-up) does not allow any meaningful conclusions to be drawn.

7.1.2.2.2 Lymph node dissection for clinically negative lymph nodes (cN0)

The indication for LN dissection (LND) together with PN or RN is still controversial [231]. The clinical assessment of LN status is based on the detection of an enlargement of LNs; either by CT/MRI or the intra-operative palpability of enlarged nodes. Less than 20% of suspected metastatic nodes (cN+) are positive for metastatic disease at histopathological examination (pN+) [232]. Both CT and MRI are unsuitable for detecting malignant disease in nodes of normal shape and size [233]. For clinically positive LNs (cN+) see Section 7.2.2.

For patients with clinically negative LNs (cN0), six clinical trials have evaluated the clinical value of LND including one RCT [232] and five comparative studies [115, 234-237].

Smaller retrospective studies have suggested a clinical benefit associated with a more or less extensive lymphadenectomy preferably in patients at high risk for lymphogenic spread. In a large retrospective study, the outcomes of RN with or without LND in patients with high-risk non-metastatic RCC were compared using a propensity score analysis. In this study LND was not significantly associated with a reduced risk of distant metastases, or cancer-specific or all-cause mortality. Neither eLND nor the extent of LND was associated with improved oncologic outcomes [238]. The number of LN metastases (< / > 4) as well as the intra- and extracapsular extension of intra-nodal metastasis correlated with the patients´ clinical prognosis in some studies [233, 239-241]. Better survival outcomes were seen in patients with a low number of positive LNs (< 4) and no extranodal extension. On the basis of a retrospective SEER database analysis of > 9,000 patients no effects of an extended LND on the disease-specific survival (DSS) of patients with pathologically confined negative nodes was demonstrated [242]. However, in patients with pathologically proven lymphogenic spread (pN+), an increase of ten for the number of nodes dissected resulted in a 10% absolute increase in DSS. In addition, in a larger cohort of 1,983 patients Capitano *et al.* demonstrated that extended LND results in a significant prolongation of CSS in patients with unfavourable prognostic features (e.g., sarcomatoid differentiation, large tumour size) [243]. As to morbidity related to eLND, a recent retrospective propensity score analysis from a large single centre database showed that eLND is not associated with an increased risk of Clavien grade ≥ 3 complications. Furthermore, LND was not associated with length of stay or estimated blood loss [244].

Only one prospective RCT evaluating the clinical value of LND combined with surgical treatment of primary RCC has been published so far. With an incidence of only 4%, the risk of lymphatic spread appears to be very

low. Recognising the latter, only a staging effect was attributed to LND [232]. This trial included a very high percentage of patients with pT2 tumours, which are not at increased risk for LN metastases. Additionally, only 25% of patients with pT3 tumours were subjected to a complete LND. The LN template used by the authors was also not clearly stated.

The optimal extent of LND remains controversial. Retrospective studies suggest that an extended LND should involve the LNs surrounding the ipsilateral great vessel and the inter-aortocaval region from the crus of the diaphragm to the common iliac artery. Involvement of inter-aortocaval LNs without regional hilar involvement is reported in up to 35-45% of cases [233, 234, 245]. At least fifteen LNs should be removed [243, 246]. Sentinel LND is an investigational technique [247, 248].

7.1.2.2.3 Embolisation

Before routine nephrectomy, tumour embolisation has no benefit [249, 250]. In patients unfit for surgery, or with non-resectable disease, embolisation can control symptoms, including visible haematuria or flank pain [251-253]. These indications will be revisited in Sections 7.2 and 7.3 with cross reference to the summary of evidence and recommendations below.

7.1.2.2.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the treatment of localised renal cell cancer

Summary of evidence	LE
The oncological outcome in terms of DSS following PN equals that of RN in patients with c/p T1 RCC.	1b
Ipsilateral adrenalectomy during RN or PN has no survival advantage in the absence of clinically evident adrenal involvement.	3
In patients with localised disease without evidence of LN metastases, a survival advantage of LND in conjunction with RN is not demonstrated in randomised trials.	2b
Retrospective studies suggest a clinical benefit associated with lymphadenectomy in high-risk patients.	2b
In patients unfit for surgery with massive haematuria or flank pain, embolisation can be a beneficial palliative approach.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer surgery to achieve cure in localised renal cell cancer.	Strong
Offer partial nephrectomy to patients with T1 tumours.	Strong
Do not perform ipsilateral adrenalectomy if there is no clinical evidence of invasion of the adrenal gland.	Strong
Offer an extended lymph node dissection to patients with adverse clinical features, including a large diameter of the primary tumour.	Weak
Offer embolisation to patients unfit for surgery presenting with massive haematuria or flank pain.	Weak

*7.1.3 **Radical and partial nephrectomy techniques***

7.1.3.1 Radical nephrectomy techniques

No RCTs have assessed oncological outcomes of laparoscopic vs. open RN. A cohort study [254] and retrospective database reviews are available, mostly of low methodological quality, showing similar oncological outcomes even for higher stage disease and locally more advanced tumours [255-257]. Based on a SR, less morbidity was found for laparoscopic vs. open RN [202].

Data from one RCT [256] and two NRSs [204, 258] showed a significantly shorter hospital stay and lower analgesic requirement for the laparoscopic RN group as compared with the open group. Convalescence time was also significantly shorter [258]. No difference in the number of patients receiving blood transfusions was observed, but peri-operative blood loss was significantly less in the laparoscopic arm in all three studies [204, 256, 258]. Surgical complication rates were low with very wide confidence intervals. There was no difference in complications, but operation time was significantly shorter in the open nephrectomy arm. Post-operative QoL scores were similar [204].

Some comparative studies focused on the peri-operative outcomes of laparoscopic vs. RN for renal tumours ≥ T2. Overall, patients who underwent laparoscopic RN were shown to have lower estimated blood loss, less post-operative pain, shorter length of hospital stay and convalescence compared to those who underwent open RN [257-259]. Intra-operative and post-operative complications were similar in the two groups and no significant differences in CSS, PFS and OS were reported [257-259] (LE: 2b). Another multi-centre propensity matched analysis compared laparoscopic and open surgery for pT3a RCC, showing no significant

difference in three-year RFS between groups [260]. The best approach for RN was the retroperitoneal or transperitoneal approach with similar oncological outcomes in two RTCs [260, 261] and one quasi-randomised study [262]. Quality of life variables were similar for both approaches.

Hand-assisted vs. standard laparoscopic RN was compared in one quasi-randomised study [262] and one database review [225]. Estimated five-year OS, CSS, and RFS rates were comparable. Duration of surgery was significantly shorter in the hand-assisted approach, while length of hospital stay and time to non-strenuous activities were shorter for the standard laparoscopic RN cohort [225, 262]. However, the sample size was small.

A SR reported on robot-assisted laparoscopic vs. conventional laparoscopic RN, showing no substantial differences in local recurrence rates, nor in all-cause cancer-specific mortality [263]. Similar results were seen in observational cohort studies comparing 'portless' and 3-port laparoscopic RN, with similar peri-operative outcomes [264, 265].

7.1.3.2 Partial nephrectomy techniques

Studies comparing laparoscopic and open PN found no difference in PFS [266-269] and OS [268, 269] in centres with laparoscopic expertise. The mean estimated blood loss was lower with the laparoscopic approach [266, 268, 270], while post-operative mortality, deep vein thrombosis, and pulmonary embolism events were similar [266, 268]. Operative time is generally longer with the laparoscopic approach [267-269] and warm ischaemia time is shorter with the open approach [266, 268, 270, 271]. In a matched-pair comparison, GFR decline was greater in the laparoscopic PN group in the immediate post-operative period [269], but not after follow-up of 3.6 years. In another comparative study, the surgical approach was not an independent predictor for post-operative CKD [271]. Retroperitoneal and transperitoneal laparoscopic PN have similar peri-operative outcomes [272]. Simple tumour enucleation also had similar PFS and CSS rates compared to standard PN and RN in a large study [273, 274].

Hand-assisted laparoscopic PN (HALPN) is rarely performed. A recent comparative study of open vs. HALPN showed no difference in OS or RFS at intermediate-term follow-up. The authors observed a lower rate of intra-operative and all-grade post-operative 30-day complications in HALPN than in open PN patients, but there was no significant difference in high Clavien grade complications. Glomerular filtration rate three months after operation was lower in the HALPN than in the open PN group [275].

The feasibility of off-clamp laparoscopic PN and laparo-endoscopic single-site PN has been shown in selected patients but larger studies are needed to confirm their safety and clinical role [276, 277].

Whereas oncological long-term data for conventional laparoscopic PN are available [266], the oncological safety of robot-assisted vs. open PN has, so far, only been addressed in studies with relatively limited follow-up. The Gill *et al.* study suggests comparable oncological efficacy even in case of higher stage tumours (pT1b/pT3a). However, the higher number of patients treated with open surgery in this series might reflect a selection bias by offering robotic surgery in case of a less complex anatomy [278]. One study prospectively compared the peri-operative outcomes of a series of robot-assisted and open PN performed by the same experienced surgeon. Robot-assisted PN was superior to open PN in terms of lower estimated blood loss and shorter hospital stay. Warm ischaemia time, operative time, immediate- early- and short-term complications, variation of creatinine levels, and pathologic margins were similar among the groups [279].

A recent multicentre French series from a prospective database compared the outcomes of 1,800 patients who underwent open PN and robot-assisted PN. Although the follow-up was shorter, there was a decreased morbidity in the robotic-assisted PN group with less overall complications, less major complications, less transfusions and a much shorter hospital stay [280].

A meta-analysis, including a series of NSS with variable methodological quality compared the peri-operative outcomes of robot-assisted- and laparoscopic PN. The robotic group had a significantly lower rate of conversion to open surgery and to radical surgery, shorter warm ischaemia time, smaller change in estimated GFR after surgery and shorter length of hospital stay. No significant difference was observed between the two groups regarding complications, change of serum creatinine after surgery, operative time, estimated blood loss and positive surgical margins [281].

7.1.3.3 Positive margins on histopathological specimens of resected tumours

A positive surgical margin is encountered in about 2-8% of PNs [281]. Studies comparing different resection techniques (open, laparoscopic, robotic) are inconclusive [282, 283]. Most trials showed that intra-operative frozen section analysis had no influence on the risk of definite positive surgical margins [284]. A positive surgical margin status occurs more frequently in cases in which surgery is imperative (solitary kidney 27%

vs. 4% and bilateral disease 23% vs. 10.4%) and in patients with adverse pathological features (pT2a, pT3a, grade III-IV) [285-288]. The potential negative impact of a positive margin status on the oncologic outcome is still controversial [282]. The majority of retrospective analysis reported so far indicated that positive surgical margins do not translate into a higher tendency towards the development of metastases or a decreased CSS [286, 287]. Coupled with the fact that only a small percentage of patients with an uncertain margin status actually harbour residual malignancy, RN or re-resection of margins can result in overtreatment in many cases [289]. Local tumour bed recurrences were found in 16% in positive surgical margins compared with 3% in negative margins [285], Patients with positive surgical margins should be informed that they will be subjected to a more intense surveillance (imaging) programme and are at increased risk for secondary local therapies [286, 290]. However, protection from recurrence is not ensured by negative surgical margins [291].

7.1.3.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for radical and partial nephrectomy techniques

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy has lower morbidity than open surgery.	1b
Short-term oncological outcomes for T1-T2a tumours are equivalent for laparoscopic and open radical nephrectomy.	2a
Partial nephrectomy can be performed, either with an open, pure laparoscopic or robot-assisted approach, based on surgeon's expertise and skills.	2b
Partial nephrectomy is associated with a higher percentage of positive surgical margins compared with radical nephrectomy.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Offer laparoscopic radical nephrectomy (RC) to patients with T2 tumours and localised masses not treatable by partial nephrectomy (PN).	Strong
Do not perform minimally invasive RN in patients with T1 tumours for whom a PN is feasible by any approach, including open.	Strong
Do not perform minimally invasive surgery if this approach may compromise oncological, functional and peri-operative outcomes.	Strong

*7.1.4 **Therapeutic approaches as alternatives to surgery***

7.1.4.1 Surgical versus non-surgical treatment

Population-based studies compared the oncological outcomes of surgery (RN or PN) and non-surgical management for tumours < 4 cm. The analyses showed a significantly lower cancer-specific mortality in patients treated with surgery [215, 292, 293]. However, the patients assigned to the surveillance arm were older and likely to be frailer and less suitable for surgery. Other-cause mortality rates in the non-surgical group significantly exceeded that of the surgical group [292]. Analyses of older patients (> 75 years) failed to show the same benefit in cancer-specific mortality for surgical treatment [294-296].

7.1.4.2 Surveillance

Elderly and comorbid patients with incidental small renal masses have a low RCC-specific mortality and significant competing-cause mortality [297, 298]. Active surveillance is defined as the initial monitoring of tumour size by serial abdominal imaging (US, CT, or MRI) with delayed intervention reserved for tumours showing clinical progression during follow-up [299]. The concept of AS differs from the concept of watchful waiting. Watchful waiting is reserved for patients whose comorbidities contraindicate any subsequent active treatment and do not require follow-up imaging, unless clinically indicated.

In the largest reported series of AS the growth of renal tumours was low and progression to metastatic disease was reported in only a limited number of patients [300, 301].

A single-institutional comparative study evaluating patients aged > 75 years showed decreased OS for those who underwent surveillance and nephrectomy relative to NSS for clinically T1 renal tumours. However, a multi-variate analysis, management type was not associated with OS after adjusting for age, comorbidity, and other variables [297]. No statistically significant difference in OS and CSS were observed in another study of RN vs. PN vs. AS for T1a renal masses with a follow-up of 34 months [302].

Results from the multi-institutional Delayed Intervention and Surveillance for Small Renal Masses (DISSRM) registry were recently published [303]. This prospective, NRS enrolled 497 patients with solid renal masses < 4 cm in size who selected either AS or primary active intervention. Patients who selected AS were older, had worse ECOG scores, more comorbidities, smaller tumours, and more often had multiple and bilateral lesions. In patients who elected for AS in this study the overall median small renal mass growth rate was 0.09

cm/year with a median follow-up of 1.83 years. The growth rate and variability decreased with longer follow-up. No patients developed metastatic disease or died of RCC [304].

Overall survival for primary intervention and AS was 98% and 96% at two years, and 92% and 75% at five years, respectively (p = 0.06). At five years, CSS was 99% and 100%, respectively (p = 0.3). Active surveillance was not predictive of OS or CSS in regression modelling with relatively short follow up [303]. Overall, both short- and intermediate-term oncological outcomes indicate that in selected patients with advanced age and/or comorbidities, AS is appropriate for initially monitoring small renal masses, followed, if required, by treatment for progression [299-301, 305-308].

A multicentre study assessed QoL of patients undergoing immediate intervention vs. AS. Patients undergoing immediate intervention had higher QoL scores at baseline, specifically for physical health. The perceived benefit in physical health persisted for at least one year following intervention. Mental health, which includes domains of depression and anxiety, was not adversely affected while on AS [309].

7.1.4.3 Ablative therapies

7.1.4.3.1 Cryoablation

Cryoablation is performed using either a percutaneous or a laparoscopic-assisted approach. In comparative studies, there was no significant difference in the overall complication rates between laparoscopic and percutaneous cryoablation [310-312]. One comparative study reported similar OS, CSS, and RFS in 145 laparoscopic patients with a longer follow up compared with 118 patients treated percutaneously with a shorter follow up [311]. A shorter average length of hospital stay was found with the percutaneous technique [311-313]. No studies are available comparing surveillance strategies to cryoablation.

A recent SR including 82 articles reported complication rates ranging between 8 and 20% with most complications being minor [314]. Although a precise definition of tumour recurrence is lacking, the authors reported a lower RFS as compared to that of PN.

7.1.4.3.2 Cryoablation versus partial nephrectomy

Studies compared open, laparoscopic or robotic PN with percutaneous or laparoscopic cryoablation. Oncological outcomes were mixed, with some studies showing no difference in OS, CSS, RFS, disease-free survival (DFS), local recurrence or progression to metastatic disease [315, 316], with some showing significant benefit for the PN techniques for some or all of these outcomes [317-320]. Not all studies reported all outcomes listed, and some were small and included benign tumours. No study showed an oncological benefit for cryoablation over PN.

Peri-operative outcomes, complication rates and other QoL measures were mixed. Some studies found the length of hospital stay was shorter and surgical blood loss was less with cryoablation [315-317], whilst also finding no differences in other peri-operative outcomes such as recovery times, complication rates or post-operative serum creatinine levels. Two studies [319, 320] reported specific Clavien rates, with mostly non-significant differences, which were mixed for intra-operative vs. post-operative complications. Estimated GFRs were not significantly different in two of the studies, but in favour of cryoablation in a third [318-320]. Estimates of new CKD were also mixed, with one study in favour of cryoablation [318], another strongly in favour of PN [319], and the third showing no difference [320]. One study compared PN with ablation therapy, either cryoablation or RFA [242], and showed significantly improved DSS at both five and ten years for PN.

A recent study compared 1,057 patients treated by PN to 180 treated by RFA and 187 treated by cryoablation for a cT1 tumour and found no difference regarding RFS between the three techniques. Metastasis-free survival was superior after PN and cryoablation compared to RFA for cT1a patients. However, follow-up of patients treated by thermal ablations was shorter [212].

7.1.4.3.3 Radiofrequency ablation

Radiofrequency ablation is performed laparoscopically or percutaneously. Four studies compared patients with T1a tumours treated by laparoscopic or percutaneous RFA [321-324].

Complications occurred in up to 29% of patients but were mostly minor. Complication rates were similar in patients treated laparoscopically or percutaneously. One study with a limited number of patients found a higher rate of incomplete ablation in patients treated by percutaneous RFA [323]. However, no differences in recurrence or CSS were found in the three comparative studies.

7.1.4.3.4 Radiofrequency ablation versus partial nephrectomy

Most publications about RFA are retrospective cohort studies with a low number of patients and limited follow up. Three studies retrospectively compared RFA to surgery in patients with T1a tumours [325-327].

One study compared T1a patients who underwent either RFA (percutaneous or laparoscopic) or PN and found no difference in OS and CSS [302]. Another study retrospectively reviewed 105 T1a patients treated

by percutaneous RFA or RN. Cancer-specific survival was 100% in both groups [325]. Overall survival was lower in the RFA group but patients treated with surgery were younger [325].

In a monocentric study that compared 34 RFA patients to sixteen open PN patients, a higher rate of complications and transfusions was shown in the PN group. Although the tumours were larger in PN patients, progression rates were similar (0%) [327].

A meta-analysis reported comparable complication rates and post-operative estimated glomerular filtration rates (eGFR) between RFA and PN [328]. The local tumour recurrence rate was higher in the RFA group than in the PN group (OR = 1.81) but there was no difference regarding the occurrence of distant metastasis.

A retrospective analysis of 264 patients treated with either percutaneous RFA or PN and a median follow up of 78 months showed that T1b ccRCC patients have less favourable outcomes for percutaneous RFA as compared to PN. However, percutaneous RFA provides comparable oncological outcomes to PN in patients with T1b non-ccRCC. The authors conclude that it may be necessary to take RCC subtypes into consideration when selecting either PN or percutaneous RFA as a surgical approach to treat T1b RCC [329].

A recent large SR and meta-analysis including 3,974 patients who had undergone an ablative procedure (RFA or cryoablation) or PN showed higher all-cause mortality and cancer-specific mortality rates for ablation than for PN (HR: 2.11 and 3.84, respectively). No statistically significant difference in local recurrence rates or risk of metastasis was seen. Complication rates were lower for ablation than for PN (13% vs. 17.6%, $p < 0.05$). A significantly greater decrease in eGFR was observed after PN vs. ablation therapy [330].

7.1.4.3.5 Cryoablation versus radiofrequency ablation

Two studies compared RFA and cryoablation [331, 332]. No significant differences were reported for OS, CSS, or RFS in either study. For local RFS at five years, one study [331] reported improvement with RFA, while the other [332] reported a benefit with cryoablation. One study [331] reported no differences in Clavien complication rates between the techniques.

A recent retrospective series including 384 patients (mean age 71 years; range 22-88 years) evaluated the peri-operative outcomes of thermal ablation with microwave, RFA, and cryoablation for stage T1c RCC. Complication rates and immediate renal function changes were similar among the three ablation modalities. Microwave ablation was associated with a significantly decreased ablation time ($p < 0.05$), procedural time ($p < 0.05$), and dosage of sedative medication ($p < 0.05$) compared with RF ablation and cryoablation. The authors conclude that CT-guided percutaneous microwave ablation is comparable to RF ablation or cryoablation for the treatment of stage T1N0M0 RCC with regard to treatment response and is associated with shorter treatment times and less sedation than RF ablation or cryoablation [333].

7.1.4.3.6 Other ablative techniques

Some studies have shown the feasibility of other ablative techniques, such as microwave ablation, laser ablation, and high-intensity focused US ablation. However, these techniques are considered experimental.

7.1.4.3.7 Summary of evidence and recommendation for therapeutic approaches as alternative to surgery

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Most population-based analyses show a significantly lower cancer-specific mortality for patients treated with surgery compared to non-surgical management.	3
In active surveillance cohorts, the growth of small renal masses is low in most cases and progression to metastatic disease is rare (1-2%).	3
Quality of the available data does not allow definitive conclusions regarding morbidity and oncological outcomes of cryoablation and radiofrequency ablation.	3
Low quality studies suggest a higher local recurrence rate for thermal ablation therapies compared to partial nephrectomy.	3

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Offer active surveillance, radiofrequency ablation and cryoablation to elderly and/or comorbid patients with small renal masses.	Weak

7.2 Treatment of locally advanced RCC

7.2.1 Introduction

In addition to the summary of evidence and recommendations outlined in Section 7.1 for localised RCC, certain therapeutic strategies arise in specific situations for locally advanced disease.

7.2.2 Management of clinically positive lymph nodes (cN+)

In the presence of clinically positive LNs (cN+), LND is always justified [28]. However, the extent of LND remains controversial [233]. A recent SR and meta-analysis attempted to evaluate the role of retroperitoneal LND in non-metastatic and mRCC [334]. The review included several studies which recruited patients at high risk of LN metastases, including cN1 patients. Lymph node dissection was not associated with any survival benefit. However, LND may provide additional staging information. A recent analysis also indicates that LND is not associated with improved oncologic outcomes in patients with radiographic lymphadenopathy (cN1) and across increasing probability thresholds of pN1 disease [238].

7.2.3 Management of locally advanced unresectable RCC

In patients with non-resectable disease, embolisation can control symptoms, including visible haematuria or flank pain [251-253]. The use of systemic therapy to downsize tumours is experimental and cannot be recommended outside clinical trials.

7.2.4 Management of RCC with venous tumour thrombus

Tumour thrombus formation in the IVC in RCC patients is a significant adverse prognostic factor. Traditionally, patients with venous tumour thrombus undergo surgery to remove the kidney and tumour thrombus. Aggressive surgical resection is widely accepted as the default management option for patients with venous tumour thrombus [335-343]. However, uncertainties remain as to the best approach for surgical treatment of these patients.

7.2.4.1 The evidence base for surgery in patients with venous tumour thrombus

Data whether patients with venous tumour thrombus should undergo surgery is derived from case series only. In one of the largest published studies a higher level of thrombus was not associated with increased tumour dissemination to LNs, perinephric fat or distant metastasis [340]. Thus, all patients with non-metastatic disease and venous tumour thrombus, and an acceptable PS, should be considered for surgical intervention, irrespective of the extent of tumour thrombus at presentation. The surgical technique and approach for each case should be selected based on the extent of tumour thrombus.

7.2.4.2 The evidence base for different surgical strategies

A SR was undertaken which included only comparative studies on the management of venous tumour thrombus in non-metastatic RCC [344, 345]. Only five studies were eligible for final inclusion, with high risk of bias across all studies.

Minimal access techniques resulted in significantly shorter operating time compared with traditional median sternotomy [346, 347]. Pre-operative embolisation [348] was associated with increased operating time, blood loss, hospital stay and peri-operative mortality in patients with T3 RCC.

No significant differences in oncological and process outcomes were observed between cardiopulmonary bypass with deep hypothermic circulatory arrest or partial bypass under normothermia or single caval clamp without circulatory support [349].

No surgical method was shown to be superior for the excision of venous tumour thrombus. The surgical method selected depended on the level of tumour thrombus and the grade of occlusion of the IVC [344, 346, 347, 349]. The relative benefits and harms of other strategies and approaches regarding access to the IVC and the role of IVC filters and bypass procedures remain uncertain.

7.2.4.3 *Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of RCC with venous tumour thrombus*

Summary of evidence	LE
In patients with locally advanced disease due to clinically enlarged lymph nodes (LNs), the survival benefit of lymph node dissection is unproven but LN dissection adds staging information.	3
Low quality data suggest that tumour thrombus excision in non-metastatic disease may be beneficial.	3
Tumour embolisation or inferior vena cava filter do not appear to offer any benefits.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
In patients with clinically enlarged lymph nodes (LNs), perform LN dissection for staging purposes or local control.	Weak
Remove the renal tumour and thrombus in case of venous involvement in non-metastatic disease.	Strong

7.2.5 ***Adjuvant therapy***

There is currently no evidence from randomised phase III trials that adjuvant therapy offers a survival benefit. The impact on OS of adjuvant tumour vaccination in selected patients undergoing nephrectomy for T3 renal carcinomas remains unconfirmed [350-354] (LE: 1b). Results from prior adjuvant trials studying interferon-alpha (IFN-α) and interleukin-2 (IL-2) did not show a survival benefit [355]. Heat shock protein-peptide complex-96 (vitespen) [356], may have a benefit in a subgroup of patients but the overall data from phase III trials were negative. A similar observation was made in an adjuvant trial of girentuximab, a monoclonal antibody against carboanhydrase IX (CAIX) (ARISER Study) [357]. No difference in DFS was observed in the overall trial analysis, but a subgroup evaluation of patients with high CAIX expression suggests a potential benefit of girentuximab in this population. Several trials investigating adjuvant sunitinib, sorafenib or pazopanib have reported whilst studies investigating sorafenib, axitinib and everolimus have completed accrual and are expected to report in the next years.

At present, there is no OS data supporting the use of adjuvant VEGFR or mTOR inhibitors. Thus far, three RCTs comparing VEGFR-TKI vs. placebo have been published. One of the largest adjuvant trials compared sunitinib vs. sorafenib vs. placebo (ASSURE). Its interim results published in 2015 demonstrated no significant differences in DFS or OS between the experimental arms and placebo [358]. The study published its updated analysis on a subset of high-risk patients in 2018, which demonstrated five-year DFS rates of 47.7%, 49.9%, and 50.0%, respectively for sunitinib, sorafenib, and placebo (HR: 0.94 for sunitinib vs. placebo; and HR: 0.90, 97.5% CI: 0.71-1.14 for sorafenib vs. placebo), and five-year OS of 75.2%, 80.2%, and 76.5% (HR: 1.06, 97.5% CI: 0.78-1.45, p = 0.66, sunitinib vs. placebo; and HR: 0.80; 97.5% CI: 0.58-1.11, p = 0.12 for sorafenib vs. placebo). The results indicated that adjuvant therapy with sunitinib or sorafenib should not be given [174].

The PROTECT study included 1,135 patients between pazopanib (n = 571) and placebo (n = 564) in a 1:1 randomisation [359]. The primary endpoint was amended after 403 patients were included on pazopanib 800 mg vs. placebo, to DFS with pazopanib 600 mg. The primary analysis results of DFS in the intention-to-treat (ITT) pazopanib 600 mg arm were not significant (HR: 0.86; 95% CI: 0.7-1.06, p = 0.16). DFS in the ITT pazopanib 800 mg population was improved (HR: 0.69; 95% CI: 0.61 0.94, 1.06, p = 0.02). No benefit in OS was seen in the ITT pazopanib 600 mg population: HR: 0.79 (0.57-1.09, p = 0.16). There is data suggesting that full-dose therapy is associated with improved DFS in subset analysis across these studies. Furthermore, no strong association of DFS with OS has been established for RCC [360, 361].

In contrast, the S-TRAC study included 615 patients randomised to either sunitinib or placebo [362]. The results showed a benefit of sunitinib over placebo for DFS (HR: 0.76; 95% CI: 0.59-0.98, p = 0.03) but data for OS remained immature. Grade 3/4 toxicity in the study was 60.5% for patients receiving sunitinib, which translated into significant differences in QoL for loss of appetite and diarrhoea. The study published its updated results in 2018; the results for DFS had not changed significantly (HR: 0.74; 95% CI: 0.55-0.99, p = 0.04), and median OS was not reached in either arm (HR: 0.92, 95% CI: 0.66-1.28, p = 0.6).

In summary, there is conflicting data in the three available studies of adjuvant therapy. A recent SR and meta-analysis combined the results of all three RCTs [363]. The pooled analysis of VEGFR-TKIs vs. placebo demonstrated that VEGFR-targeted therapy was not statistically significantly associated with improved DFS (HR: 0.92, 95% CI: 0.82-1.03, p = 0.16) nor OS (HR: 0.98, 95% CI: 0.84-1.15, p = 0.84) compared with placebo. The adjuvant therapy group experienced significantly higher odds of grade 3-4 adverse events (OR: 5.89, 95% CI: 4.85-7.15, p < 0.001). In summary, there is currently a lack of proven benefits of adjuvant therapy with VEGFR-TKIs for patients with high-risk RCC after nephrectomy.

The European Medicines Agency (EMA) has not approved sunitinib for adjuvant treatment of high-risk RCC in adult patients after nephrectomy.

7.2.5.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for adjuvant therapy

Summary of evidence	LE
Adjuvant cytokines do not improve survival after nephrectomy.	1b
After nephrectomy in selected high-risk patients, adjuvant sunitinib improved disease-free survival (DFS) in one of the two available studies, but not overall survival (OS).	1b
Adjuvant sorafenib, pazopanib or axitinib does not improve DFS or OS after nephrectomy.	1b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Do not offer adjuvant therapy with sorafenib, pazopanib or axitinib.	Strong
Do not offer adjuvant sunitinib following surgically resected high-risk clear-cell renal cell cancer.	Weak

7.3 Advanced/metastatic RCC

*7.3.1 **Local therapy of advanced/metastatic RCC***

7.3.1.1 Cytoreductive nephrectomy

Tumour resection is curative only if all tumour deposits are excised. This includes patients with the primary tumour in place and single- or oligo-metastatic resectable disease. For most patients with metastatic disease, cytoreductive nephrectomy (CN) is palliative and systemic treatments are necessary. In a meta-analysis comparing CN+ immunotherapy vs. immunotherapy only, increased long-term survival was found in patients treated with CN [364]. The role and sequence of CN in the era of targeted therapy has been investigated by two RCTs (CARMENA, NCT00930033, EORTC 30073 SURTIME; NCT01099423). CARMENA, a phase III non-inferiority RCT investigating immediate CN followed by sunitinib vs. sunitinib alone, showed that sunitinib alone was not inferior to CN followed by sunitinib with regard to OS [365]. The trial included 450 patients with metastatic ccRCC of intermediate- and MSKCC poor risk of whom 226 were randomised to immediate CN followed by sunitinib and 224 to sunitinib alone. Patients in both arms had a median of two metastatic sites. Patients in both arms had a tumour burden of a median/mean of 140 mL of measurable disease by Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) 1.1, of which 80 mL accounted for the primary tumour. The study did not reach the full accrual of 576 patients and the Independent Data Monitoring Commission (IDMC) advised the trial steering committee to close the study. In an ITT analysis after a median follow-up of 50.9 months, median OS with CN was 13.9 months vs. 18.4 months with sunitinib alone (HR: 0.89; 95% CI: 0.71-1.10). This was found in both risk groups. For MSKCC intermediate-risk patients (n = 256) median OS was 19.0 months with CN and 23.4 months with sunitinib alone (HR: 0.92; 95% CI: 0.60-1.24) and for MSKCC poor risk (n = 193) 10.2 months and 13.3 months, respectively (HR: 0.86; 95% CI: 0.62-1.17). Non-inferiority was also found in two per-protocol analyses accounting for patients in the CN arm who either did not undergo surgery (n = 16) or did not receive sunitinib (n = 40), and patients in the sunitinib-only arm who did not receive the study drug (n = 11). Median PFS in the ITT was 7.2 months with CN and 8.3 months with sunitinib alone (HR: 0.82; 95% CI: 0.67-1.00). The clinical benefit rate, defined as disease control beyond 12 weeks was 36.6% with CN and 47.9% with sunitinib alone (p = 0.022). Of note, 38 patients in the sunitinib only arm required secondary CN due to acute symptoms or for complete or near-complete response. The median time from randomisation to secondary CN was 11.1 months.

The randomised EORTC SURTIME study revealed that the sequence of CN and sunitinib did not affect PFS (HR: [95% CI]: 0.88 [0.59-1.37], p = 0.569). The trial accrued poorly and therefore results are mainly exploratory. However, in secondary endpoint analysis a strong OS benefit was observed in favour of the deferred CN approach in the ITT population with a median OS of 32.4 (14.5-65.3) months in the deferred CN arm vs. 15.0 (9.3-29.5) months in the immediate CN arm (HR: [95% CI] 0.57 [0.34-0.95], p = 0.032). The deferred CN approach appears to select out patients with inherent resistance to systemic therapy. This confirms previous findings from single-arm phase II studies [366]. Moreover, deferred CN and surgery appears safe after sunitinib which supports the findings, with some caution, of the only available RCT.

In patients with poor PS or Metastatic Renal Cancer Database Consortium (IMDC) risk, small primaries and high metastatic volume and/or a sarcomatoid tumour, CN is not recommended [367]. These data are confirmed by CARMENA [365].

7.3.1.1.1 Embolisation of the primary tumour

In patients unfit for surgery, or with non-resectable disease, embolisation can control symptoms including visible haematuria or flank pain [251-253] (see recommendations Section 7.1.2.2.4).

7.3.1.1.2 Summary of evidence and recommendations for local therapy of advanced/metastatic renal cell cancer

Summary of evidence	LE
Cytoreductive nephrectomy (CN) followed by sunitinib is non-inferior to sunitinib alone in patients with metastatic ccRCC.	1a
Deferred CN with presurgical sunitinib in intermediate-risk patients with metastatic ccRCC leads to a survival benefit in secondary endpoint analysis and selects out patients with inherent resistance to systemic therapy.	2b
Sunitinib alone is non-inferior compared to immediate CN followed by sunitinib in patients with MSKCC intermediate and poor risk who require systemic therapy with VEGFR-TKI.	1a
Cytoreductive nephrectomy for patients with simultaneous complete resection of a single metastasis or oligometastases may improve survival and delay systemic therapy.	3
Patients with MSKCC or IMDC poor risk (≥ 4 risk factors) do not benefit from local therapy.	1a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Do not perform cytoreductive nephrectomy (CN) in MSKCC poor-risk patients.	Strong
Do not perform *immediate* CN in MSKCC intermediate-risk patients who have an asymptomatic synchronous primary tumour and require systemic therapy with vascular endothelial growth factor receptor (VEGFR)-tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI).	Weak
Start systemic therapy without CN in MSKCC intermediate-risk patients who have an asymptomatic synchronous primary tumour and require systemic therapy with VEGFR-TKI.	Weak
Discuss delayed CN in MSKCC intermediate-risk patients under VEGFR-TKI therapy who derive long-term sustained benefit and/or minimal residual metastatic burden.	Weak
Perform immediate CN in patients with good performance who do not require systemic therapy.	Weak
Perform immediate CN in patients with oligometastases when complete local treatment of the metastases can be achieved.	Weak

*7.3.2 **Local therapy of metastases in metastatic RCC***

A SR of the local treatment of metastases from RCC in any organ was undertaken [368]. Interventions included metastasectomy, various radiotherapy modalities, and no local treatment. The outcomes assessed were OS, CSS and PFS, local symptom control and adverse events. A risk-of-bias assessment was conducted [369]. Of the 2,235 studies identified only sixteen non-randomised comparative studies were included.

Eight studies reported on local therapies of RCC-metastases in various organs [370-377]. This included metastases to any single organ or multiple organs. Three studies reported on local therapies of RCC metastases in bone, including the spine [378-380], two in the brain [381, 382] and one each in the liver [383] lung [384] and pancreas [385]. Three studies were published as abstracts only [374, 376, 384]. Data were too heterogeneous to meta-analyse. There was considerable variation in the type and distribution of systemic therapies (cytokines and VEGF-inhibitors) and in reporting the results.

7.3.2.1 Complete versus no/incomplete metastasectomy

An SR, including only eight studies, compared complete vs. no and/or incomplete metastasectomy of RCC metastases in various organs [370-377]. In one study complete resection was achieved in only 45% of the metastasectomy cohort, which was compared with no metastasectomy [373]. Non-surgical modalities were not applied. Six studies [370, 372-374, 376, 377] reported a significantly longer median OS or CSS following complete metastasectomy (the median value for OS or CSS was 40.75 months, range 23-122 months) compared with incomplete and/or no metastasectomy (the median value for OS or CSS was 14.8 months, range 8.4-55.5 months). Of the two remaining studies, one [371] showed no significant difference in CSS between complete and no metastasectomy, and one [375] reported a longer median OS for metastasectomy albeit no p-value was provided.

Three studies reported on treatment of RCC metastases in the lung [384], liver [383], and pancreas [385], respectively. The lung study reported a significantly higher median OS for metastasectomy vs. medical

therapy only for both target therapy and immunotherapy. Similarly, the liver and pancreas study reported a significantly higher median OS and five-year OS for metastasectomy vs. no metastasectomy.

7.3.2.2 Local therapies for RCC bone metastases

Of the three studies identified, one compared single-dose image-guided radiotherapy (IGRT) with hypofractionated IGRT in patients with RCC bone metastases [380]. Single-dose IGRT (≥ 24 Gy) had a significantly better three-year actuarial local PFS rate, also shown by Cox regression analysis. Another study compared metastasectomy/curettage and local stabilisation with no surgery of solitary RCC bone metastases in various locations [378]. A significantly higher five-year CSS rate was observed in the intervention group.

After adjusting for prior nephrectomy, gender and age, multi-variate analysis still favoured metastasectomy/curettage and stabilisation. A third study compared the efficacy and durability of pain relief between single-dose stereotactic body radiotherapy (SBRT) and conventional radiotherapy in patients with RCC bone metastases to the spine [379]. Pain, objective response rate (ORR), time-to-pain relief and duration of pain relief were similar.

7.3.2.3 Local therapies for RCC brain metastases

Two studies on RCC brain metastases were included. A three-armed study [381] compared stereotactic radiosurgery (SRS) vs. whole brain radiotherapy (WBRT) vs. SRS and WBRT. Each group was further subdivided into recursive partitioning analysis (RPA) classes I to III (I favourable, II moderate and III poor patient status). Two-year OS and intra-cerebral control were equivalent in patients treated with SRS alone and SRS plus WBRT.

Both treatments were superior to WBRT alone in the general study population and in the RPA subgroup analyses. A comparison of SRS vs. SRS and WBRT in a subgroup analysis of RPA class I showed significantly better two-year OS and intra-cerebral control for SRS plus WBRT based on only three participants. The other study compared fractionated stereotactic radiotherapy (FSRT) with metastasectomy and conventional radiotherapy or conventional radiotherapy alone [382]. Several patients in all groups underwent alternative surgical and non-surgical treatments after initial treatment. One-, two- and three-year survival rates were higher but not significantly so for FSRT as for metastasectomy and conventional radiotherapy, or conventional radiotherapy alone. Fractionated stereotactic radiotherapy did not result in a significantly better two-year local control rate compared with metastasectomy plus conventional radiotherapy.

7.3.2.4 Embolisation of metastases

Embolisation prior to resection of hypervascular bone or spinal metastases can reduce intra-operative blood loss [386]. In selected patients with painful bone or paravertebral metastases, embolisation can relieve symptoms [387] (see recommendation Section 7.1.2.2.4).

7.3.2.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for local therapy of metastases in metastatic renal cell cancer

Summary of evidence	**LE**
All included studies were retrospective non-randomised comparative studies, resulting in a high risk of bias associated with non-randomisation, attrition, and selective reporting.	3
With the exception of brain and possibly bone metastases, metastasectomy remains by default the only local treatment for most sites.	3
Retrospective comparative studies consistently point towards a benefit of complete metastasectomy in mRCC patients in terms of overall survival, cancer-specific survival and delay of systemic therapy.	3
Radiotherapy to bone and brain metastases from RCC can induce significant relief from local symptoms (e.g. pain).	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
To control local symptoms, offer ablative therapy, including metastasectomy, to patients with metastatic disease and favourable disease factors and in whom complete resection is achievable.	Weak
Offer stereotactic radiotherapy for clinically relevant bone or brain metastases for local control and symptom relief.	Weak

7.4 Systemic therapy for advanced/metastatic renal cell cancer

*7.4.1 **Chemotherapy***

Chemotherapy is moderately effective only if 5-fluorouracil (5-FU) is combined with immunotherapeutic agents [388]. However, in one study IFN-α showed equivalent efficacy to IFN-α plus IL-2 plus 5-FU [389]. A combination of gemcitabine and doxorubicin could be an option in sarcomatoid and rapidly progressive RCC [73, 390].

7.4.1.1 Summary of evidence and recommendation for systemic therapy for advanced/metastatic renal cell cancer

Summary of evidence	LE
In mRCC, 5-fluorouracil combined with immunotherapy has equivalent efficacy to interferon-α.	1b
In mRCC, chemotherapy is otherwise not effective with the exception of gemcitabine and doxorubicine in sarcomatoid and rapidly progressive disease.	3

Recommendation	Strength rating
Do not offer chemotherapy as first-line therapy in patients with clear-cell mRCC.	Strong

*7.4.2 **Immunotherapy***

7.4.2.1 IFN-α monotherapy and combined with bevacizumab

Conflicting results exist for IFN-α in clear-cell-mRCC. Several studies showed that IFN-α in mRCC has a survival advantage similar to that of hormonal therapy [391]. Interferon-α resulted in response rates of 6-15%, a 25% decrease in tumour progression risk and a modest survival benefit compared to placebo [392, 393]. However, patients with intermediate-risk disease failed to confirm this benefit [394].

Interferon-α may only be effective in some patient subgroups, including patients with ccRCC favourable-risk criteria, as defined by the MSKCC and lung metastases only [391]. The moderate efficacy of immunotherapy was confirmed in a Cochrane meta-analysis [393]. Bevacizumab plus IFN-α increased response rates and PFS in first-line therapy compared with IFN-α monotherapy [394]. All studies comparing targeted drugs to IFN-α monotherapy therapy showed superiority for sunitinib, bevacizumab plus IFN-α, and temsirolimus [394-397]. Interferon-α has been superseded by targeted therapy in clear-cell-mRCC.

Table 7.1: The Metastatic Renal Cancer Database Consortium (IMDC) risk model [398]*

Risk factors**	Cut-off point used
Karnofsky performance status	< 80%
Time from diagnosis to treatment	< 12 months
Haemoglobin	< Lower limit of laboratory reference range
Corrected serum calcium	> 10.0 mg/dL (2.4 mmol/L)
Absolute neutrophil count (neutrophilia)	> upper limit of normal
Platelets (thrombocytosis)	> upper limit of normal

**The MSKCC (Motzer) criteria are also widely used in this setting [392].*

***Favourable (low) risk, no risk factors; intermediate risk, one or two risk factors; poor (high) risk, three to six risk factors.*

7.4.2.2 Interleukin-2

Interleukin-2 has been used to treat mRCC since 1985 with response rates ranging from 7-27% [397, 399, 400]. Complete and durable responses have been achieved with high-dose bolus IL-2, however, IL-2 remains the only drug to date that can cure a small percentage of RCC patients [401]. The toxicity of IL-2 is substantially greater than that of IFN-α [393].

7.4.2.3 Vaccines and targeted immunotherapy

A vaccine trial with tumour antigen 5T4 plus first-line standard therapy (i.e. sunitinib, IL-2 or IFN-α) showed no survival benefit compared with placebo and first-line standard therapy [402]. Several vaccination studies are ongoing. Monoclonal antibodies against programmed death-1 (PD-1) or its ligand (PD-L1), which have efficacy and acceptable toxicity in patients with RCC [403] are currently being investigated in phase III trials.

7.4.2.4 Immune checkpoint blockade

Immune checkpoint blockade with monoclonal antibodies targets and blocks the inhibitory T-cell receptor PD-1 or cytotoxic T-lymphocyte associated antigen 4 (CTLA-4)-signalling to restore tumour-specific T-cell immunity [404]. A phase III trial of nivolumab vs. everolimus after one or two lines of VEGF-targeted therapy (CheckMate 025, NCT01668784) reported a longer OS, better QoL and fewer grade 3 or 4 adverse events with nivolumab than with everolimus [179, 184, 405]. Nivolumab has superior OS to everolimus (HR: 0.73, 95% CI: 0.57-0.93, p < 0.002) in VEGF-refractory RCC with a median OS of 25 months for nivolumab and 19.6 months for everolimus (LE: 1b). Patients who had failed multiple lines of VEGF-targeted therapy were included in this trial making the results broadly applicable. The trial included 15% MSKCC poor-risk patients. There was no PFS advantage with nivolumab despite the OS advantage. Currently the PD-L1 biomarkers are not used to select patients for this therapy.

The phase III trial CheckMate 214 (NCT 02231749) investigated the combination of nivolumab and ipilimumab vs. sunitinib in first-line treatment of treatment-naïve advanced or clear-cell-mRCC. Patients ineligible for immune checkpoint inhibitors or VEGF-targeted therapy were not included. The trial had triple co-primary endpoints of response rate, PFS and OS in intermediate- and poor-risk groups as defined by IMDC. Outcomes in the unselected population (ITT) was a secondary endpoint, 1,096 patients were randomised in the ITT population, 847 of which had intermediate- or poor-risk disease. Twenty-three percent, 61% and 17% of patients had favourable-, intermediate- and poor-risk disease, respectively [406]. Two percent of the ITT population and 28% of the intermediate/poor-risk population with quantifiable PD-L1 expression were biomarker positive (> 1% of tumour cell staining with 288 antibody). The study successfully achieved the primary endpoints of RR and OS (Table 7.2). It failed to achieve the third endpoint of PFS.

Secondary endpoints included investigating RR and OS in the ITT population. Results showed that a combination of ipilimumab and nivolumab was associated with a significant advantage for both RR and OS. Again, a higher proportion of the patients treated with nivolumab plus ipilimumab achieved durable remissions, justifying their use in unselected patients (including favourable-risk disease). Health-related QoL assessment, based on the National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy-Kidney Symptom Index (FKSI-19), was performed and favoured the immunotherapy combination.

Exploratory endpoints included outcomes in favourable-risk patients and by tumour PD-L1 expression level. Results in the favourable-risk population showed response rates of 29% (95% CI: 21-38%) vs. 52% (95% CI: 43%-61%) and a median PFS of 15.3 months (95% CI: 9.7-20.3) vs. 25 (95% CI: 20.9-NE) for nivolumab plus ipilimumab and sunitinib, respectively (PFS HR: 2.18 [95% CI: 1.29-3.68]). Due to the exploratory nature of these analyses, the small sample size, the lack of OS data and the premature results in this subpopulation, definitive conclusions cannot be drawn.

Table 7.2: Summary of Checkmate 214 data [406]

	IMDC intermediate and poor risk			**ITT population (secondary endpoint)**		
	IPI/NIVO	**sunitinib**	**HR**	**IPI/NIVO**	**sunitinib**	**HR**
n	425	422		550	546	
RR **95% CI**	42 (37-47)	27 (22-31)		39 35-43	32 28-36	
PFS **99.1 CI**	11.6 (8.5-15.5)	8.4 (7.0-10.8)	0.82 (0.64-1.05)	12.4 (9.9-16.5)	12.3 (9.8-15.2)	0.98 (0.79-1.23*)
OS **99.8 CI**	NR (28.2-NR)	26.0 (22-NR)	0.63 (0.44-0.82	NE (NE-NE)	32.9 (NE-NE)	0.68 (0.49-0.95)

CI = confidence interval; HR = hazard ratio; IPI = ipilimumab; IMDC = International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium; ITT = intention to treat; n = number of patients; NE = neutral effect; NIVO = nivolumab; NR = not reported; OS = overall survival; PFS = progression-free survival; RR = relative risk.

Tumours which overexpressed the PD-L1 biomarker at baseline were associated with a better RR and PFS with nivolumab plus ipilimumab than sunitinib (PFS HR: 0.48 95% CI: 0.28-0.82). This was not the case in the PD-L1-negative cohort, where PFS was almost identical (HR: 1.0 95% CI: 0.74-1.36). Therefore, the PD-L1 biomarker appears predictive for PFS. However, due to the exploratory nature of this work significance cannot be drawn. As no group receiving combination immunotherapy appear to have a worse outcome compared to sunitinib and patient-reported outcomes favoured nivolumab plus ipilimumab, the Guidelines Panel do not currently recommend selection based on the PD-L1 biomarker (> 1% expression using 288 antibody). Further data will be needed before a recommendation can be made.

Nivolumab plus ipilimumab was associated with 15% grade 3-5 toxicity and 1.5% treatment-related deaths. It should therefore be administered in centres with experience of immune combination therapy and

appropriate supportive care within the context of a multidisciplinary team (LE: 4). Nivolumab plus ipilimumab should not be offered outside of the first-line setting. The PD-L1 biomarker currently is not used to select patients for therapy.

Recently, EMA revoked the initial decision made by their Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use (CHMP) and approved the combination of nivolumab and ipilimumab as a first-line treatment option in adult patients with IMDC intermediate- and poor-risk advanced RCC (https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/medicines/human/summaries-opinion/opdivo).

Patients who stop nivolumab plus ipilimumab because of toxicity should not be re-challenged with the same drugs in the future without expert guidance and support from a multidisciplinary team (LE: 1). Patients who do not receive the full four doses of ipilimumab due to toxicity should continue on single-agent nivolumab, where safe and feasible (LE: 4). Treatment past progression with nivolumab plus ipilimumab can be justified but requires close scrutiny and the support of an expert multidisciplinary team (LE: 1). Nivolumab plus ipilimumab should not be combined with other agents outside of a clinical trial.

Further combinations of VEGF-targeted therapy and immune therapy are being compared in phase III trials against sunitinib and may change treatment recommendations soon. These include:

- Javelin Renal 101 - NCT02684006;
- IMmotion151 - NCT02420821: co-primary PFS data were positive, no further recommendation can be provided, awaiting mature data;
- pembrolizumab plus axitinib - NCT02133742;
- lenvatinib plus everolimus or pembrolizumab - NCT02811861.

7.4.2.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for immunotherapy in metastatic renal cell cancer

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Interferon-α monotherapy is inferior to VEGF-targeted therapy or mTOR inhibition in mRCC.	1b
Interleukin-2 monotherapy may have an effect in selected cases (good PS, ccRCC, lung metastases only).	2a
Interleukin-2 has more side-effects than IFN-α.	2b
High-dose (HD)-IL-2 is associated with durable complete responses in a limited number of patients. However, no clinical factors or biomarkers exist to accurately predict a durable response in patients treated with HD-IL-2.	1b
Bevacizumab plus IFN-α is more effective than IFN-α in treatment-naïve, low-risk and intermediate-risk ccRCC.	1b
Vaccination therapy with tumour antigen 5T4 showed no survival benefit over first-line standard therapy.	1b
Cytokine combinations, with or without additional chemotherapy, do not improve OS compared with monotherapy.	1b
Nivolumab leads to superior OS compared to everolimus in patients failing one or two lines of VEGF-targeted therapy.	1b
The combination of nivolumab and ipilimumab in treatment-naïve patients with clear-cell-mRCC of IMDC intermediate- and poor-risk leads to superior survival compared to sunitinib.	1b
The combination of nivolumab and ipilimumab in the ITT population of treatment-naïve unselected patients with clear-cell-mRCC leads to superior survival compared to sunitinib.	2b
Due to the exploratory nature of PD-L1 tumour expression, the small sample size, the lack of OS data and the premature results in this subpopulation, definitive conclusions cannot be drawn relative to the usefulness of PD-L1 expression.	2b
Nivolumab plus ipilimumab was associated with 15% grade 3-5 toxicity and 1.5% treatment-related deaths.	1b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer ipilimumab plus nivolumab to treatment-naïve patients with clear-cell-mRCC of IMDC intermediate and poor risk.	Strong
Administer nivolumab plus ipilimumab in centres with experience of immune combination therapy and appropriate supportive care within the context of a multidisciplinary team.	Weak
Offer nivolumab after one or two lines of vascular endothelial growth factor-targeted therapy in mRCC.	Strong
Do not offer monotherapy with interferon (INF)-α or high-dose bolus interleukin-2 as first-line therapy in mRCC.	Weak
Do not offer bevacizumab plus IFN-α to treatment-naïve clear-cell favourable- and intermediate-risk RCC patients.	Weak
Do not use PD-L1 tumour expression as a predictive biomarker.	Weak
Do not re-challenge patients who stop nivolumab plus ipilimumab because of toxicity, with the same drugs in the future without expert guidance and support from a multidisciplinary team.	Strong

*7.4.3 **Targeted therapies***

In sporadic ccRCC, hypoxia-inducible factor (HIF) accumulation due to VHL-inactivation results in over-expression of VEGF and platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF), which promote neo-angiogenesis [407-409]. This process substantially contributes to the development and progression of RCC. Several targeting drugs for the treatment of mRCC are approved in both the USA and Europe.

Most published trials have selected for clear-cell carcinoma subtypes, thus no robust evidence-based recommendations can be given for non-ccRCC subtypes.

In major trials leading to registration of the approved targeted agents, patients were stratified according to the MSKCC risk model [391] (Table 7.1). Since the MSKCC (Motzer) criteria were developed during the cytokine era, the IMDC risk model has been established and validated to aid accurate prognosis of patients treated in the era of targeted therapy. Neutrophilia and thrombocytosis have been added to the list of MSKCC risk factors while lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) has been removed [398].

The IMDC published data on conditional survival which may be used in patient counselling [410]. The IMDC risk model has been validated and compared with the Cleveland Clinic Foundation (CCF) model, the French model, the MSKCC model, and the International Kidney Cancer Working Group (IKCWG) model. The IMDC model did not differ from the other models, indicating that a ceiling has been reached in predicting prognosis based solely on clinical factors [411]. Both the MSKCC and IMDC developed models for second-line treatment in the era of targeted therapy based, in part, on their risk models for treatment-naïve patients [412].

Table 7.3: Median OS and percentage of patients surviving two years treated in the era of targeted therapy per IMDC risk group*,**

IMDC Model	Patients**		Median OS* (months)	2-y OS (95% CI)**
	n	%		
Favourable	157	18	43.2	75% (65-82%)
Intermediate	440	52	22.5	53% (46-59%)
Poor	252	30	7.8	7% (2-16%)

** Based on [411]; ** based on [398]*
CI = confidence interval; IMDC = Metastatic Renal Cancer Database Consortium; n = number of patients; OS = overall survival.

7.4.3.1 Tyrosine kinase inhibitors

7.4.3.1.1 Sorafenib

Sorafenib is an oral multi-kinase inhibitor. A trial compared sorafenib and placebo after failure of prior systemic immunotherapy or in patients unfit for immunotherapy. Sorafenib improved PFS [413] (HR: 0.44; 95% CI: 0.35-0.55, $p < 0.01$). Overall survival improved in patients initially assigned to placebo who were censored at crossover [414]. In patients with previously untreated mRCC sorafenib was not superior to IFN-α (phase II study). A number of studies have used sorafenib as the control arm in sunitinib-refractory disease vs. axitinib, dovitinib and temsirolimus. None showed superior survival for the study drug compared to sorafenib.

7.4.3.1.2 Sunitinib

Sunitinib is an oral TKI inhibitor and has anti-tumour and anti-angiogenic activity. Sunitinib as second-line monotherapy (after cytokines) in patients with mRCC demonstrated a partial response in 34-40% and stable disease at > 3 months in 27-29% of patients [415]). First-line monotherapy with sunitinib demonstrated significantly longer PFS compared with IFN-α. Overall survival was greater in patients treated with sunitinib (26.4 months) vs. INF-α (21.8 months) despite crossover [416].

In the EFFECT trial, sunitinib 50 mg/day (four weeks on/two weeks off) was compared with continuous uninterrupted sunitinib 37.5 mg/day in patients with clear-cell-mRCC [417]. Median time to progression (TTP) with sunitinib 50 mg was numerically longer than the 37.5 mg arm (9.9 vs. 7.1 months). No significant differences in OS were seen (23.1 vs. 23.5 months, p = 0.615). Toxicity was comparable in both arms. Because of the non-significant, but numerically longer TTP with the standard 50 mg dosage, the authors recommended using this regimen. Alternate scheduling of sunitinib (two weeks on/one week off) is being used to manage toxicity, but robust data to support its use is lacking [418, 419].

7.4.3.1.3 Pazopanib

Pazopanib is an oral angiogenesis inhibitor. In a trial of pazopanib vs. placebo in treatment-naïve mRCC patients and cytokine-treated patients, a significant improvement in PFS and tumour response was observed [420]. Median PFS with pazopanib compared with placebo was:

- 9.2 vs. 4.2 months in the overall study population;
- 11.1 vs. 2.8 months for the treatment-naïve subpopulation;
- 7.4 vs. 4.2 months for the cytokine-pre-treated subpopulation.

A trial comparing pazopanib with sunitinib (COMPARZ) established pazopanib as another first-line option. It showed that pazopanib was not associated with significantly worse PFS or OS compared to sunitinib. The two drugs had different toxicity profiles, and QoL was better with pazopanib [421]. In another patient-preference study (PISCES), patients preferred pazopanib to sunitinib (70% vs. 22%, p < 0.05) due to symptomatic toxicity [422]. Both studies were limited in that intermittent therapy (sunitinib) was compared with continuous therapy (pazopanib).

7.4.3.1.4 Axitinib

Axitinib is an oral selective second-generation inhibitor of VEGFR-1, -2, and -3. Axitinib was first evaluated as second-line treatment. In the AXIS trial, axitinib was compared to sorafenib in patients who had previously failed cytokine treatment or targeted agents (mainly sunitinib) [423].

The overall median PFS was greater for axitinib than sorafenib. The difference in PFS was greatest in patients in whom cytokine treatment had failed. For those in whom sunitinib had failed, axitinib was associated with a greater PFS than sorafenib (4.8 vs. 3.4 months). Axitinib showed grade 3 diarrhoea in 11%, hypertension in 16%, and fatigue in 11% of patients. Across all grades, nausea was recorded in 32%, vomiting in 24%, and asthenia in 21% of patients. Overall survival was a secondary end-point of the trial in which crossover was not permitted. Final analysis of OS showed no significant differences between axitinib or sorafenib [424, 425]. In a randomised phase III trial of axitinib vs. sorafenib in first-line treatment-naïve clear-cell-mRCC, a significant difference in median PFS between the treatment groups was not demonstrated [426]. As a result of this study, axitinib is not approved for first-line therapy.

7.4.3.1.5 Cabozantinib

Cabozantinib is an oral inhibitor of tyrosine kinase (TK), including MET, VEGF and AXL. Cabozantinib was investigated in a phase I study in patients resistant to VEGFR and mTOR inhibitors demonstrating objective responses and disease control [183]. Based on these results a randomised phase III trial investigated cabozantinib vs. everolimus in patients with ccRCC failing one or more VEGF-targeted therapies (METEOR) [63, 427]. Cabozantinib delayed PFS compared to everolimus in VEGF-targeted therapy refractory disease by 42% (HR: 0.58 95% CI: 0.45-0.75) [63] (LE: 1b). The median PFS for cabozantinib was 7.4 months (95% CI: 5.6-9.1) vs. 3.8 months (95% CI: 3.7-5.4) for everolimus. The trial recruited 658 patients although PFS was assessed on the first 375 patients. The median OS was 21.4 months (95% CI: 18.7 to not estimable) with cabozantinib and 16.5 months (95% CI: 14.7-18.8) with everolimus in VEGF-resistant RCC. The HR for death was 0.66 (95% CI: 0.53-0.83, p = 0.0003) [427]. Grade 3 or 4 adverse events were reported in 74% with cabozantinib and 65% with everolimus. Adverse events were managed with dose reductions; doses were reduced in 60% of the patients who received cabozantinib. Discontinuation due to toxicity was not significantly different for the two drugs. The trial included 16% MSKCC poor-risk patients.

The Alliance A031203 CABOSUN phase II trial comparing cabozatinib and sunitinib in first-line in 157 intermediate- and poor-risk patients favoured cabozantinib for RR and PFS, but not OS [428, 429]. Compared with sunitinib, cabozantinib treatment significantly increased median PFS (8.2 vs. 5.6 months) and

was associated with a 34% reduction in rate of progression or death (adjusted HR: 0.66; 95% CI: 0.46 to 0.95; one-sided p = 0.012). Objective response rate was 46% (95% CI: 34-57) for cabozantinib vs. 18% (95% CI: 10-28) for sunitinib. All-causality grade 3 or 4 adverse events were similar for cabozantinib and sunitinib. Due to limitations of the statistical analyses within this trial the evidence is inferior over existing choices.

7.4.3.1.6 Lenvatinib

Lenvatinib is an oral multi-target TKI of VEGFR1, VEGFR2, and VEGFR3, with inhibitory activity against fibroblast growth factor receptors (FGFR1, FGFR2, FGFR3, and FGFR4), platelet growth factor receptor α (PDGFRα), re-arranged during transfection (RET), and receptor for stem cell factor (KIT). It has recently been investigated in a randomised phase II study in combination with everolimus vs. lenvatinib or everolimus alone (see Section 7.4.6.1.1.5 for discussion of results).

7.4.3.1.7 Tivozanib

Tivozanib is a potent and selective TKI of VEGFR1, VEGFR2, and VEGFR3 and was compared in a phase III trial with sorafenib as initial targeted therapy in patients with mRCC [430]. Tivozanib was approved by the EMA in front-line mRCC. It can therefore be prescribed in the European Union.

However, the Panel feels that it remains an inferior option as compared to other TKIs in this setting without further randomised data.

*7.4.4 **Monoclonal antibody against circulating VEGF***

7.4.4.1 Bevacizumab monotherapy and bevacizumab plus IFN-α

Bevacizumab is a humanised monoclonal antibody. The double-blind AVOREN study compared bevacizumab plus IFN-α with INF-α monotherapy in mRCC. Overall response was higher in the bevacizumab plus IFN-α group. Median PFS increased from 5.4 months with IFN-α to 10.2 months with bevacizumab plus IFN-α. No benefit was seen in MSKCC poor-risk patients. Median OS in this trial, which allowed crossover after progression, was not greater in the bevacizumab/IFN-α group (23.3 vs. 21.3 months) [431].

An open-label trial (CALGB 90206) [432, 433] of bevacizumab plus IFN-α vs. IFN-α showed a higher median PFS for the combination group. Objective response rate was also higher in the combination group. Overall toxicity was greater for bevacizumab plus IFN-α, with significantly more grade 3 hypertension, anorexia, fatigue, and proteinuria.

*7.4.5 **mTOR inhibitors***

7.4.5.1 Temsirolimus

Temsirolimus is a specific inhibitor of mTOR [434]. Patients with modified high-risk mRCC in the NCT00065468 trial received first-line temsirolimus or IFN-α monotherapy, or a combination of both [396]. Median OS was higher in the temsirolimus group. However, OS in the temsirolimus plus IFN-α group was not significantly superior to IFN-α alone [396]. Interferon-α toxicity was marked, partly due to the high doses used. The INTORSECT trial investigated temsirolimus vs. sorafenib in patients who had previously failed sunitinib. Although no benefit in PFS was observed, a significant OS benefit for sorafenib was noted [435]. Based on these results, temsirolimus is not recommended in patients with VEFG TKI-refractory disease.

7.4.5.2 Everolimus

Everolimus is an oral mTOR inhibitor, which is established in the treatment of VEGF-refractory disease. The RECORD-1 study compared everolimus plus best supportive care (BSC) vs. placebo plus BSC in patients with previously failed anti-VEGFR treatment (or previously intolerant of VEGF-targeted therapy) [436]. The initial data showed a median PFS of 4 vs. 1.9 months for everolimus and placebo, respectively [436]. This was extended to 4.9 months in the final analysis (HR: 0.33) [437]. Subset analysis of PFS for patients receiving only one previous VEFG TKI was 5.4 months [438]. This included some patients who were intolerant rather than progressed on therapy (PFS was also 5.4 months) [438]. RECORD-1 included patients who failed multiple lines of VEGF-targeted therapy, and received everolimus in a third- and fourth-line setting [436].

The RECORD-3 randomised phase II study of sequential first-line sunitinib and second-line everolimus vs. sequential first-line everolimus and second-line sunitinib in treatment-naïve mRCC reported a higher median PFS for first-line treatment in the sunitinib group [439]. Primary endpoint was to assess PFS non-inferiority of first-line everolimus to first-line sunitinib. A large number of the crossover patients did not receive the planned subsequent therapy making further analysis complex and underpowered.

*7.4.6 **Therapeutic strategies***

7.4.6.1 Therapy for treatment-naïve patients with clear-cell metastatic RCC

The combination of nivolumab and ipilimumab is the standard of care in IMDC intermediate- and poor-risk patients (figure 7.1). Alternative agents such as sunitinib, pazopanib and cabozantinib should be considered

where nivolumab plus ipilimumab is not safe or feasible. In view of the non-inferiority of pazopanib compared to sunitinib (COMPARZ) this is also included in the Guidelines for this subgroup of patients. Sunitinib or pazopanib therefore remain the preferred agents in favourable-risk patients. Key trials have established bevacizumab plus IFN-α as another first-line treatment option in treatment-naïve patients with clear-cell-mRCC and a favourable-to-intermediate risk score. However, it has not been tested against nivolumab plus ipilimumab and the evidence for subsequent therapies is unclear. The same arguments apply for temsirolimus in poor-risk patients. It is therefore more appealing to treat patients with sunitinib or pazopanib, both of which were tested in all three risk groups in pivotal trials, where nivolumab plus ipilimumab is not safe or feasible.

Recent phase II data, comparing cabozantinib and sunitinib in intermediate- and poor-risk disease, favoured cabozantinib for RR and PFS, but not OS [428]. This underpins the activity of cabozantinib but the lack of a randomised phase III study means it cannot be supported above alternative VEGF-TKIs such as sunitinib or pazopanib.

7.4.6.1.1 Sequencing systemic therapy in clear-cell RCC

The sequencing of targeted therapies is established in mRCC and maximises outcomes [430]. Nivolumab plus ipilimumab is a new standard of care for front line therapy. Its impact on subsequent therapies is unclear, although OS with nivolumab plus ipilimumab in the CheckMate 214 trial is longer than one would predict from PFS, suggesting significant activity of subsequent agents. The Guidelines Panel provide recommendations in Section 7.6.4.3. The level of evidence is weak due to a lack of data.

Subsequent therapy for patients with disease refractory to nivolumab plus ipilimumab in first-line has not been prospectively tested. However, progression of disease while receiving nivolumab plus ipilimumab should result in subsequent sequencing of targeted therapy (Figure 7.1). Vascular endothelital growth factor-targeted therapies have the most robust efficacy record of activity in mRCC [440]. These agents should be prioritised initially. The Guidelines Panel was unable to specify which VEGF-targeted therapy to use. Axitinib has positive data in VEGF- and cytokine-refractory disease for PFS [441]. Cabozantinib has positive trials in multiple settings in mRCC, including OS [423]. Sunitinib and pazopanib were the standard first-line VEGF-targeted therapies in unselected patients, justifying their use [442]. Tivozanib, sorafenib and bevacizumab/interferon are less favoured and not widely used [440]. The Panel do not favour the use of mTOR inhibitors unless VEGF-targeted therapy is contraindicated as they have been outperformed by other VEGF-targeted therapies in mRCC [440]. The combination of bevacizumab and INF-α would involve re-challenge with immune therapy which requires further data prior to being able to provide a positive recommendation [63]. Drug choice in the third-line setting, after nivolumab plus ipilimumab and subsequent VEGF-targeted therapy is unknown. The Panel recommends a subsequent agent which is approved in VEGF-refractory disease, with the exception of re-challenge with nivolumab. Cabozantinib is the only agent in VEGF-refractory disease with a survival advantage in a randomised phase III trial and should be used preferentially [423]. Axitinib has positive PFS data in VEGF-refractory disease. Both sorafenib and everolimus have been outperformed by other agents in VEGF-refractory disease and are therefore less attractive [440]. Lenvatinib and everolimus have been granted regulatory approval based on randomised phase II data and are an alternative despite only phase II data [443].

There is no evidence for sequencing of immune therapies, which remains within the realms of clinical trials. Patients should receive individual immune checkpoint inhibition only once in the opinion of the Panel. Re-challenge with nivolumab or a combination of ipilimumab and nivolumab is not recommended at this stage. While data on the combination of VEGF-targeted therapy and immune checkpoint inhibition is promising, further randomised data is required prior to any recommendations being made.

7.4.6.2 Non-clear-cell renal cancer

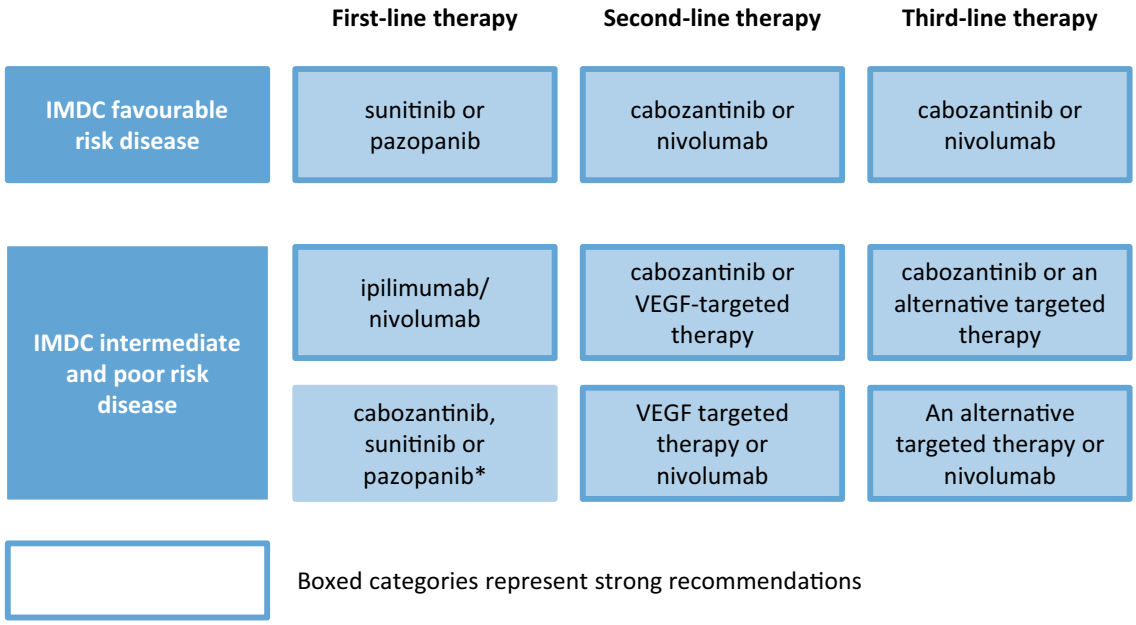
No phase III trials of patients with non-ccRCC have been reported. Expanded access programmes and subset analysis from RCC studies suggest the outcome of these patients with targeted therapy is poorer than for ccRCC. Targeted treatment in non-ccRCC has focused on temsirolimus, everolimus, sorafenib and sunitinib [396, 444-446].

The most common non-clear-cell subtypes are papillary type I and non-type I papillary RCCs. There are small single-arm trials for sunitinib and everolimus [446-449]. A trial of both types of pRCC treated with everolimus (RAPTOR) [449], showed a median PFS of 3.7 months per central review in the ITT population with a median OS of 21.0 months.

Another trial investigated foretinib (a dual MET/VEGFR2 inhibitor) in patients with pRCC. Toxicity was acceptable with a high relative risk in patients with germline MET mutations [450]. However, a randomised phase II trial of everolimus vs. sunitinib (ESPN) with crossover design in non-clear-cell-mRCC including 73 patients (27 with pRCC) was stopped after a futility analysis for PFS and OS [451]. The final results presented at the 2014 annual meeting of the American Society of Clinical Oncology showed a non-significant trend

favouring sunitinib (6.1 vs. 4.1 months). Based on a SR including subgroup analysis of the ESPN, RECORD-3 and another phase II trial (ASPEN) sunitinib and everolimus remain options in this population, with a preference for sunitinib [8, 147, 452]. Patients with non-clear-cell-mRCC should be referred to a clinical trial, where appropriate. Collecting-duct cancers are resistant to systemic therapy. There is a lack of data to support specific therapy in these patients.

Figure 7.1: Updated European Association of Urology Guidelines recommendations for the treatment of first-line clear-cell metastatic renal cancer.



IMDC = The International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium;
VEGF = vascular endothelial growth factor.
**pazopanib for intermediate risk only.*

7.4.6.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for targeted therapy in metastatic renal cell cancer

Summary of evidence	LE
VEGF-targeted therapies increase PFS and/or OS as both first-line and second-line treatments for patients with clear-cell mRCC.	1b
Cabozantinib in intermediate- and poor-risk treatment-naïve clear-cell RCC leads to better response rates and PFS but not OS when compared to sunitinib.	1b
Tivozanib has recently been approved, but the evidence is still considered inferior over existing choices.	3
Axitinib has proven efficacy and superiority in PFS as a second-line treatment after failure of cytokines and VEGF-targeted therapy in comparison with sorafenib.	1b
Sunitinib is more effective than IFN-α in treatment-naïve patients.	1b
In treatment-naïve patients, bevacizumab in combination with IFN-α has not been tested against nivolumab plus ipilimumab and the evidence for subsequent therapies is unclear.	3
Pazopanib is superior to placebo in both treatment-naïve mRCC patients and post-cytokine patients.	1b
First-line pazopanib is not inferior to sunitinib in clear-cell mRCC patients.	1b
Temsirolimus monotherapy prolongs OS compared to IFN-α in treatment-naïve poor-risk mRCC.	1b
In treatment-naïve patients temsirolimus has not been tested against nivolumab plus ipilimumab and the evidence for subsequent therapies is unclear.	3
Cabozantinib is superior to everolimus in terms of PFS and OS in patients after one or more lines of VEGF-targeted therapy.	1b
Everolimus prolongs PFS after VEGF-targeted therapy when compared to placebo or when the patient cannot tolerate these therapies.	1b
Sorafenib has broad activity in a spectrum of settings in ccRCC patients previously treated with cytokine or targeted therapies. It is inferior to axitinib in both sunitinib or cytokine pre-treated patients.	4
Both mTOR inhibitors (everolimus and temsirolimus) and VEGF-targeted therapies (sunitinib or sorafenib) have limited oncological efficacy in non-clear cell RCC. There is a non-significant trend for improved oncological outcomes for sunitinib, over everolimus.	2a
Lenvatinib in combination with everolimus modestly improved PFS over everolimus alone.	2a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer sunitinib or pazopanib to treatment-naïve patients with clear-cell mRCC of IMDC favourable risk.	Strong
Offer cabozantinib to treatment-naïve patients with clear-cell mRCC of IMDC intermediate and poor risk.	Weak
Do not offer bevacizumab plus interferon-α to treatment-naïve clear-cell favourable- and intermediate-risk RCC patients.	Weak
Do not offer tivozanib to treatment-naïve clear-cell mRCC patients.	Weak
Do not offer temsirolimus to treatment-naïve clear-cell poor-risk RCC patients.	Weak
Offer vascular endothelial growth factor receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitors (VEGF-TKIs) as second-line to patients refractory to nivolumab plus ipilimumab.	Weak
Offer cabozantinib for ccRCC after one or two lines of VEGF-targeted therapy in mRCC.	Strong
Offer axitinib, everolimus or lenvatinib plus everolimus to ccRCC patients who failed VEGF-targeted therapy, and when nivolumab or cabozantinib are not safe, tolerable or available.	Strong
Sequence systemic therapy in treating mRCC.	Strong
Offer sunitinib as first-line therapy for non-clear cell mRCC.	Weak
Do not offer sorafenib as first- or second-line treatment to patients with mRCC.	Weak

7.5 Recurrent RCC

Locally recurrent disease can either affect the tumour-bearing kidney after PN, RN or focal therapy such as RFA, or occur outside the kidney following PN or RN for RCC.

After NSS for pT1 disease, recurrences within the remaining kidney occur in about 1.8-2.2% of patients [453, 454]. Although the impact of positive margins on the clinical prognosis is still unclear [291, 454, 455] the preferred management, when technically feasible, is repeat surgical intervention to avoid the potential risk for tumour recurrence.

Following thermal ablation or cryotherapy generally intra-renal, but also peri-renal, recurrences have been reported in up to 14% of cases [456]. Whereas repeat ablation is still recommended as the preferred

therapeutic option after treatment failure, the most effective salvage procedure as an alternative to complete nephrectomy has not yet been defined.

Most studies reporting on the oncological efficacy of surgery for recurrent disease after removal of the kidney, have not considered the traditional definition of local recurrence after RN, PN and thermal ablation, which is: "tumour growth exclusively confined to the true renal fossa". Instead, recurrences within the renal vein, the ipsilateral adrenal gland or the regional LNs were included under this term. Isolated tumour recurrence within the true renal fossa only is a rare event. Recurrent tumour growth in the regional LNs or ipsilateral adrenal gland may reflect metastatic spread (see Section 7.3).

Only retrospective and non-comparative data on the frequency and efficacy of available therapeutic options have been reported. One of the largest series including 2,945 patients treated with RN reported on 54 patients with recurrent disease localised in the renal fossa, the ipsilateral adrenal gland or the regional LNs as sole metastatic sites [457]. Another recent series identified 33 local recurrences within a cohort of 2,502 surgically treated patients, confirming the efficacy of surgical treatment vs. conservative approaches (observation, medical therapy).

In summary, the limited available evidence suggests that in selected patients surgical removal of locally recurrent disease can induce durable tumour control. Since local recurrences develop early, with a median time interval of 10-20 months after treatment of the primary tumour [458], a guideline-adapted follow-up scheme for early detection is recommended (see Chapter 8 - Follow-up).

Adverse prognostic parameters are a short time interval (< 3-12 months) since treatment of the primary tumour [459], sarcomatoid differentiation of the recurrent lesion and an incomplete surgical resection [457]. In case complete surgical removal is unlikely or significant comorbidities are present (especially when combined with poor prognostic tumour features), palliative therapeutic approaches including radiation therapy aimed at symptom control and prevention of local complications should be considered (see Sections 7.3 and 7.4).

*7.5.1 **Summary of evidence and recommendation for advanced/metastatic renal cell cancer***

Summary of evidence	LE
Isolated recurrence in the local renal fossa is rare.	3
In the absence of adverse prognostic factors such as sarcomatoid features or median time interval of < 12 months since treatment of the primary tumour, resection of local recurrences can induce durable tumour local control.	3
Most local recurrences develop within the first two years following treatment of the primary tumour. A guideline adapted follow-up regimen is advised for early detection.	3

Recommendation	Strength rating
Offer surgical resection of locally recurrent disease when a complete resection is possible and significant comorbidities are absent.	Weak

8. FOLLOW-UP IN RCC

8.1 Introduction

Surveillance after treatment for RCC allows the urologist to monitor or identify:

- post-operative complications;
- renal function;
- local recurrence;
- recurrence in the contralateral kidney;
- development of metastases.

There is no consensus on surveillance after RCC treatment, and there is no evidence that early vs. later diagnosis of recurrences improves survival. Intensive radiological surveillance for all patients is not necessary. However, follow-up is important to increase the available information on RCC and should be performed by a urologist, who should record the time to recurrence or the development of metastases. The outcome after surgery for T1a low-grade tumours is almost always excellent. It is therefore reasonable to stratify follow

up, taking into account the risk of developing recurrence or metastases. Although there is no randomised evidence, large studies have examined prognostic factors with long follow-up periods [25, 460, 461] (LE: 4). One study has shown a survival benefit for patients who were followed within a structured surveillance protocol vs. patients who were not [462]; patients undergoing follow-up seem to have a longer OS when compared to patients not undergoing routine follow-up [462].

An individualised, risk-based, approach to RCC surveillance was recently proposed. The authors use competing risk models, incorporating patient age, pathologic stage, relapse location and comorbidities, to calculate when the risk of non-RCC death exceeds the risk of RCC recurrence [463]. For patients with low-stage disease but with a Charlson comorbidity index > 2, the risk of non-RCC death exceeded that of abdominal recurrence risk already one month after surgery, regardless of patient age. The RECUR database consortium initiated by this Guideline Panel collects similar data with the aim to provide comparators for guideline recommendations. Preliminary data support a risk-based approach. In the near future, genetic profiles may refine the existing prognostic scores and external validation in datasets from adjuvant trials were promising [9, 464].

Renal function is assessed by the measurement of serum creatinine and eGFR. Repeated long-term monitoring of eGFR is indicated in case of impaired renal function before, or after, surgery. Renal function [465, 466] and non-cancer survival [208, 209, 467] can be optimised by performing NSS, whenever possible, for T1 and T2 tumours [468] (LE: 3). Recurrence after PN is rare, but early diagnosis is useful, as the most effective treatment is surgery [469, 470]. Recurrence in the contralateral kidney is also rare (1-2%), can occur late (median 5-6 years), and might be related to positive margins, multifocality, and grade [471] (LE: 3). Surveillance can identify local recurrences or metastases at an early stage. In metastatic disease, extended tumour growth can limit the opportunity for surgical resection which is considered the standard therapy in cases of resectable and preferably solitary lesions. In addition, early diagnosis of tumour recurrence may enhance the efficacy of systemic treatment if the tumour burden is low.

8.2 Which investigations for which patients, and when?

- The sensitivity of chest radiography and US for small metastases is poor. The sensitivity of chest radiography is significantly lower than CT-scans, as proven in histology controlled comparative trials [472-474].
- Surveillance with these imaging modalities are less sensitive [475].
- In low-risk tumours, surveillance intervals should be adapted taking into account radiation exposure and benefit. To reduce radiation exposure, MRI can be used outside the thorax.
- When the risk of relapse is intermediate or high, CT of the chest, abdomen and pelvis should be performed.
- Surveillance should also include evaluation of renal function and cardiovascular risk factors.
- Positron-emission tomography and PET-CT as well as bone scintigraphy should not be used in RCC surveillance, due to their limited specificity and sensitivity.
- After injection of contrast medium, the risk of acute renal failure seems to be negligible in patients with a GFR > 20 mL/min and chronic renal impairment [476].

Controversy exists on the optimal duration of follow-up. Some argue that follow-up with imaging is not cost-effective after five years; however, late metastases are more likely to be solitary and justify more aggressive therapy with curative intent. In addition, patients with tumours that develop in the contralateral kidney can be treated with NSS if the tumours are detected early. For tumours < 4 cm, there is no difference between PN and RN with regard to recurrences during follow up [477] (LE: 3). Several authors have designed scoring systems and nomograms to quantify the likelihood of patients developing tumour recurrences, metastases, and subsequent death [194, 196, 478, 479]. These systems have been compared and validated [480] (LE: 2). Using prognostic variables, several stage-based surveillance regimens have been proposed but none include ablative therapies [481, 482]. A post-operative nomogram is available to estimate the likelihood of freedom from recurrence at five years [191]. Recently, a pre-operative prognostic model based on age, symptoms and TNM staging has been published and validated [200] (LE: 3).

A surveillance algorithm for monitoring patients after treatment for RCC is needed, recognising not only the patient's risk profile, but also efficacy of the treatment given (Table 8.1). These prognostic systems can be used to adapt the surveillance schedule according to suspected risk of recurrence. The most suitable approach to define high-risk patients is the utilisation of nomograms.

Data from adjuvant trials are generally based on the University of California Los Angeles integrated staging system (UISS) risk stratification which makes it the most widely used and validated system [174, 483].

Table 8.1: Proposed surveillance schedule following treatment for RCC, taking into account patient risk profile and treatment efficacy (based on expert opinion [LE: 4])

Risk profile	Surveillance				
	6 mo	**1 y**	**2 y**	**3 y**	**> 3 y**
Low	US	CT	US	CT	CT once every 2 years; Counsel about recurrence risk of ~10%
Intermediate / High	CT	CT	CT	CT	CT once every 2 years

CT = computed tomography of chest and abdomen, alternatively use magnetic resonance imaging for the abdomen; US = ultrasound of abdomen, kidneys and renal bed.

8.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for surveillance following RN or PN or ablative therapies in RCC

Summary of evidence	LE
Surveillance can detect local recurrence or metastatic disease while the patient is still surgically curable.	4
After NSS, there is an increased risk of recurrence for larger (> 7 cm) tumours, or when there is a positive surgical margin.	3
Patients undergoing surveillance have a better overall survival than patients not undergoing surveillance.	3
Repeated CT scans do not reduce renal function in chronic kidney disease patients.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Base follow-up after RCC on the risk of recurrence.	Strong
Intensify follow-up in patients after NSS for tumours > 7 cm or in patients with a positive surgical margin.	Weak
Base risk stratification on pre-existing classification systems such as the University of California Los Angeles integrated staging system integrated risk assessment score (http://urology.ucla.edu/body.cfm?id=443).	Strong

8.4 Research priorities

There is a clear need for future research to determine whether follow-up can optimise patient survival. Further information should be sought at what time point restaging has the highest chance to detect recurrence. Prognostic markers at surgery should be investigated to determine the risk of relapse over time.

9. REFERENCES

1. Ljungberg, B., *et al.* Renal cell carcinoma guideline. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 1502. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17408850
2. Ljungberg, B., *et al.* EAU guidelines on renal cell carcinoma: 2014 update. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 913. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25616710
3. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is "quality of evidence" and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
4. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
5. Phillips B, *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. 1998. https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/

6. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
7. Vogel, T., *et al.* Imaging in Suspected Renal Cell Carcinoma: A Systematic Review. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30528378
8. Fernández-Pello, S., *et al.* A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis Comparing the Effectiveness and Adverse Effects of Different Systemic Treatments for Non-clear Cell Renal Cell Carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 426.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27939075
9. Dabestani, S., *et al.* Long-term Outcomes of Follow-up for Initially Localised Clear Cell Renal Cell Carcinoma: RECUR Database Analysis. Eur Urol Focus, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29525381
10. American Cancer Society, Cancer Facts & Figures 2016.
https://www.cancer.org/research/cancer-facts-statistics/all-cancer-facts-figures/cancer-facts-figures-2016.html
11. Ferlay, J., *et al.* Cancer incidence and mortality patterns in Europe: estimates for 40 countries in 2012. Eur J Cancer, 2013. 49: 1374.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23485231
12. Levi, F., *et al.* The changing pattern of kidney cancer incidence and mortality in Europe. BJU Int, 2008. 101: 949.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18241251
13. King, S.C., *et al.* Continued increase in incidence of renal cell carcinoma, especially in young patients and high grade disease: United States 2001 to 2010. J Urol, 2014. 191: 1665.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24423441
14. Hidayat, K., *et al.* Blood pressure and kidney cancer risk: meta-analysis of prospective studies. J Hypertens, 2017. 35: 1333.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28157813
15. Lotan, Y., *et al.* Renal-cell carcinoma risk estimates based on participants in the prostate, lung, colorectal, and ovarian cancer screening trial and national lung screening trial. Urol Oncol, 2016. 34: 167 e9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26602092
16. Bellocco, R., *et al.* Alcohol drinking and risk of renal cell carcinoma: results of a meta-analysis. Ann Oncol, 2012. 23: 2235.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22398178
17. Song, D.Y., *et al.* Alcohol intake and renal cell cancer risk: a meta-analysis. Br J Cancer, 2012. 106: 1881.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22516951
18. Karami, S., *et al.* A prospective study of alcohol consumption and renal cell carcinoma risk. Int J Cancer, 2015. 137: 238.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25431248
19. Antwi, S.O., *et al.* Alcohol consumption, variability in alcohol dehydrogenase genes and risk of renal cell carcinoma. Int J Cancer, 2018. 142: 747.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29023769
20. Donin, N.M., *et al.* Body Mass Index and Survival in a Prospective Randomized Trial of Localized High-Risk Renal Cell Carcinoma. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev, 2016. 25: 1326.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27418270
21. Tahbaz, R., *et al.* Prevention of kidney cancer incidence and recurrence: lifestyle, medication and nutrition. Curr Opin Urol, 2018. 28: 62.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29059103
22. Kato, M., *et al.* Natural history of small renal cell carcinoma: evaluation of growth rate, histological grade, cell proliferation and apoptosis. J Urol, 2004. 172: 863.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15310984
23. Moch, H., *et al.* The 2016 WHO Classification of Tumours of the Urinary System and Male Genital Organs-Part A: Renal, Penile, and Testicular Tumours. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 93.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26935559
24. Brugarolas, J. Molecular genetics of clear-cell renal cell carcinoma. J Clin Oncol, 2014. 32: 1968.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24821879
25. Capitanio, U., *et al.* A critical assessment of the prognostic value of clear cell, papillary and chromophobe histological subtypes in renal cell carcinoma: a population-based study. BJU Int, 2009. 103: 1496.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19076149

26. Keegan, K.A., *et al.* Histopathology of surgically treated renal cell carcinoma: survival differences by subtype and stage. J Urol, 2012. 188: 391.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22698625
27. Beck, S.D., *et al.* Effect of papillary and chromophobe cell type on disease-free survival after nephrectomy for renal cell carcinoma. Ann Surg Oncol, 2004. 11: 71.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14699037
28. Tsui, K.H., *et al.* Prognostic indicators for renal cell carcinoma: a multivariate analysis of 643 patients using the revised 1997 TNM staging criteria. J Urol, 2000. 163: 1090.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10737472
29. Linehan, W.M., *et al.* Comprehensive Molecular Characterization of Papillary Renal-Cell Carcinoma. N Engl J Med, 2016. 374: 135.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26536169
30. Steffens, S., *et al.* Incidence and long-term prognosis of papillary compared to clear cell renal cell carcinoma--a multicentre study. Eur J Cancer, 2012. 48: 2347.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22698386
31. Ledezma, R.A., *et al.* Clinically localized type 1 and 2 papillary renal cell carcinomas have similar survival outcomes following surgery. World J Urol, 2016. 34: 687.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26407582
32. Urge, T., *et al.* Typical signs of oncocytic papillary renal cell carcinoma in everyday clinical praxis. World J Urol, 2010. 28: 513.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20454896
33. Volpe, A., *et al.* Chromophobe renal cell carcinoma (RCC): oncological outcomes and prognostic factors in a large multicentre series. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 76.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22044519
34. Amin, M.B., *et al.* Collecting duct carcinoma versus renal medullary carcinoma: an appeal for nosologic and biological clarity. Am J Surg Pathol, 2014. 38: 871.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24805860
35. Shah, A.Y., *et al.* Management and outcomes of patients with renal medullary carcinoma: a multicentre collaborative study. BJU Int, 2017. 120: 782.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27860149
36. Iacovelli, R., *et al.* Clinical outcome and prognostic factors in renal medullary carcinoma: A pooled analysis from 18 years of medical literature. Can Urol Assoc J, 2015. 9: E172.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26085875
37. Alvarez, O., *et al.* Renal medullary carcinoma and sickle cell trait: A systematic review. Pediatr Blood Cancer, 2015. 62: 1694.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26053587
38. Beckermann, K.E., *et al.* Clinical and immunologic correlates of response to PD-1 blockade in a patient with metastatic renal medullary carcinoma. J Immunother Cancer, 2017. 5: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28105368
39. Sodji, Q., *et al.* Predictive role of PD-L1 expression in the response of renal Medullary carcinoma to PD-1 inhibition. J Immunother Cancer, 2017. 5: 62.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28807004
40. Beckermann, K.E., *et al.* Renal Medullary Carcinoma: Establishing Standards in Practice. J Oncol Pract, 2017. 13: 414.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28697319
41. Patard, J.J., *et al.* Correlation between symptom graduation, tumor characteristics and survival in renal cell carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2003. 44: 226.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12875943
42. Rathmell, W.K., *et al.* High-dose-intensity MVAC for Advanced Renal Medullary Carcinoma: Report of Three Cases and Literature Review. Urology, 2008. 72: 659.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18649931
43. Hora, M., *et al.* Tumours in end-stage kidney. Transplant Proc, 2008. 40: 3354.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19100388
44. Neuzillet, Y., *et al.* Renal cell carcinoma (RCC) in patients with end-stage renal disease exhibits many favourable clinical, pathologic, and outcome features compared with RCC in the general population. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 366.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21377780
45. Srigley, J.R., *et al.* Uncommon and recently described renal carcinomas. Mod Pathol, 2009. 22 Suppl 2: S2.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19494850

46. Srigley, J.R., *et al.* The International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP) Vancouver Classification of Renal Neoplasia. Am J Surg Pathol, 2013. 37: 1469. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24025519
47. Eble J.N., *et al.* Pathology and genetics of tumours of the urinary system and male genital organs. World Health Organization Classification of Tumours., Eble JN, Epstein JI, *et al.* Editors. 2004, IARC: Lyon.
48. Shuch, B., *et al.* Defining early-onset kidney cancer: implications for germline and somatic mutation testing and clinical management. J Clin Oncol, 2014. 32: 431. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24378414
49. Pignot, G., *et al.* Survival analysis of 130 patients with papillary renal cell carcinoma: prognostic utility of type 1 and type 2 subclassification. Urology, 2007. 69: 230. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17275070
50. Przybycin, C.G., *et al.* Hereditary syndromes with associated renal neoplasia: a practical guide to histologic recognition in renal tumor resection specimens. Adv Anat Pathol, 2013. 20: 245. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23752087
51. Shuch, B., *et al.* The surgical approach to multifocal renal cancers: hereditary syndromes, ipsilateral multifocality, and bilateral tumors. Urol Clin North Am, 2012. 39: 133. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22487757
52. Bratslavsky, G., *et al.* Salvage partial nephrectomy for hereditary renal cancer: feasibility and outcomes. J Urol, 2008. 179: 67. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17997447
53. Grubb, R.L., 3rd, *et al.* Hereditary leiomyomatosis and renal cell cancer: a syndrome associated with an aggressive form of inherited renal cancer. J Urol, 2007. 177: 2074. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17509289
54. Nielsen, S.M., *et al.* Von Hippel-Lindau Disease: Genetics and Role of Genetic Counseling in a Multiple Neoplasia Syndrome. J Clin Oncol, 2016. 34: 2172. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27114602
55. Kauffman, E.C., *et al.* Molecular genetics and cellular features of TFE3 and TFEB fusion kidney cancers. Nat Rev Urol, 2014. 11: 465. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25048860
56. Bhatt, J.R., *et al.* Natural History of Renal Angiomyolipoma (AML): Most Patients with Large AMLs >4cm Can Be Offered Active Surveillance as an Initial Management Strategy. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 85. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26873836
57. Nese, N., *et al.* Pure epithelioid PEComas (so-called epithelioid angiomyolipoma) of the kidney: A clinicopathologic study of 41 cases: detailed assessment of morphology and risk stratification. Am J Surg Pathol, 2011. 35: 161. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21263237
58. Mues, A.C., *et al.* Contemporary experience in the management of angiomyolipoma. J Endourol, 2010. 24: 1883. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20919915
59. Ramon, J., *et al.* Renal angiomyolipoma: long-term results following selective arterial embolization. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 1155. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18440125
60. Nelson, C.P., *et al.* Contemporary diagnosis and management of renal angiomyolipoma. J Urol, 2002. 168: 1315. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12352384
61. Ouzaid, I., *et al.* Active surveillance for renal angiomyolipoma: outcomes and factors predictive of delayed intervention. BJU Int, 2014. 114: 412. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24325283
62. Hocquelet, A., *et al.* Long-term results of preventive embolization of renal angiomyolipomas: evaluation of predictive factors of volume decrease. Eur Radiol, 2014. 24: 1785. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24889998
63. Choueiri, T.K., *et al.* Cabozantinib versus Everolimus in Advanced Renal-Cell Carcinoma. N Engl J Med, 2015. 373: 1814. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26406150
64. Murray, T.E., *et al.* Transarterial Embolization of Angiomyolipoma: A Systematic Review. J Urol, 2015. 194: 635. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25916674
65. Castle, S.M., *et al.* Radiofrequency ablation (RFA) therapy for renal angiomyolipoma (AML): an alternative to angio-embolization and nephron-sparing surgery. BJU Int, 2012. 109: 384. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22176671

66. Bissler, J.J., *et al.* Everolimus for renal angiomyolipoma in patients with tuberous sclerosis complex or sporadic lymphangioleiomyomatosis: extension of a randomized controlled trial. Nephrol Dial Transplant, 2016. 31: 111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23312829
67. Bissler, J.J., *et al.* Everolimus long-term use in patients with tuberous sclerosis complex: Four-year update of the EXIST-2 study. PLoS One, 2017. 12: e0180939.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28792952
68. Bhatt, N.R., *et al.* Dilemmas in diagnosis and natural history of renal oncocytoma and implications for management. Can Urol Assoc J, 2015. 9: E709.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26664505
69. Patel, H.D., *et al.* Surgical histopathology for suspected oncocytoma on renal mass biopsy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. BJU Int, 2017. 119: 661.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28058773
70. Liu, S., *et al.* Active surveillance is suitable for intermediate term follow-up of renal oncocytoma diagnosed by percutaneous core biopsy. BJU Int, 2016. 118 Suppl 3: 30.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27457972
71. Kawaguchi, S., *et al.* Most renal oncocytomas appear to grow: observations of tumor kinetics with active surveillance. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1218.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21849182
72. Richard, P.O., *et al.* Active Surveillance for Renal Neoplasms with Oncocytic Features is Safe. J Urol, 2016. 195: 581.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26388501
73. Roubaud, G., *et al.* Combination of gemcitabine and doxorubicin in rapidly progressive metastatic renal cell carcinoma and/or sarcomatoid renal cell carcinoma. Oncology, 2011. 80: 214.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21720184
74. Abern, M.R., *et al.* Characteristics and outcomes of tumors arising from the distal nephron. Urology, 2012. 80: 140.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22626576
75. Husillos, A., *et al.* [Collecting duct renal cell carcinoma]. Actas Urol Esp, 2011. 35: 368.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21450372
76. Hora, M., *et al.* MiT translocation renal cell carcinomas: two subgroups of tumours with translocations involving 6p21 [t (6; 11)] and Xp11.2 [t (X;1 or X or 17)]. Springerplus, 2014. 3: 245.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24877033
77. Choudhary, S., *et al.* Renal oncocytoma: CT features cannot reliably distinguish oncocytoma from other renal neoplasms. Clin Radiol, 2009. 64: 517.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19348848
78. Bird, V.G., *et al.* Differentiation of oncocytoma and renal cell carcinoma in small renal masses (<4 cm): the role of 4-phase computerized tomography. World J Urol, 2011. 29: 787.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20717829
79. Kurup, A.N., *et al.* Renal oncocytoma growth rates before intervention. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 1444.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22520366
80. Schoots, I.G., *et al.* Bosniak Classification for Complex Renal Cysts Reevaluated: A Systematic Review. J Urol, 2017. 198: 12.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28286071
81. Defortescu, G., *et al.* Diagnostic performance of contrast-enhanced ultrasonography and magnetic resonance imaging for the assessment of complex renal cysts: A prospective study. Int J Urol, 2017. 24: 184.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28147450
82. Donin, N.M., *et al.* Clinicopathologic outcomes of cystic renal cell carcinoma. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2015. 13: 67.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25088469
83. Park, J.J., *et al.* Postoperative Outcome of Cystic Renal Cell Carcinoma Defined on Preoperative Imaging: A Retrospective Study. J Urol, 2017. 197: 991.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27765694
84. Chandrasekar, T., *et al.* Natural History of Complex Renal Cysts: Clinical Evidence Supporting Active Surveillance. J Urol, 2018. 199: 633.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28941915
85. Nouhaud, F.X., *et al.* Contemporary assessment of the correlation between Bosniak classification and histological characteristics of surgically removed atypical renal cysts (UroCCR-12 study). World J Urol, 2018. 36: 1643.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29730837

86. Brierley J.D. *et al.* TNM classification of malignant tumors. UICC International Union Against Cancer. 7th edn. Brierley J.D., Gospodariwicz M., Wittekind C. (eds). Wiley-Blackwell, 2009. https://www.uicc.org/resources/tnm
87. Gospodarowicz, M.K., *et al.* The process for continuous improvement of the TNM classification. Cancer, 2004. 100: 1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14692017
88. Kim, S.P., *et al.* Independent validation of the 2010 American Joint Committee on Cancer TNM classification for renal cell carcinoma: results from a large, single institution cohort. J Urol, 2011. 185: 2035. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21496854
89. Novara, G., *et al.* Validation of the 2009 TNM version in a large multi-institutional cohort of patients treated for renal cell carcinoma: are further improvements needed? Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 588. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20674150
90. Waalkes, S., *et al.* Is there a need to further subclassify pT2 renal cell cancers as implemented by the revised 7th TNM version? Eur Urol, 2011. 59: 258. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21030143
91. Bertini, R., *et al.* Renal sinus fat invasion in pT3a clear cell renal cell carcinoma affects outcomes of patients without nodal involvement or distant metastases. J Urol, 2009. 181: 2027. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19286201
92. Poon, S.A., *et al.* Invasion of renal sinus fat is not an independent predictor of survival in pT3a renal cell carcinoma. BJU Int, 2009. 103: 1622. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19154464
93. Bedke, J., *et al.* Perinephric and renal sinus fat infiltration in pT3a renal cell carcinoma: possible prognostic differences. BJU Int, 2009. 103: 1349. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19076147
94. Heidenreich, A., *et al.* Preoperative imaging in renal cell cancer. World J Urol, 2004. 22: 307. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15290202
95. Sheth, S., *et al.* Current concepts in the diagnosis and management of renal cell carcinoma: role of multidetector ct and three-dimensional CT. Radiographics, 2001. 21 Spec No: S237. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11598260
96. Wittekind Ch., *et al.* TNM supplement, A Commentary on Uniform Use. Wittekind Ch., Greene F., Henson D.E., Hutter R.V., Sobin L.H., Editors. 2012, Wiley-Blackwell. https://www.uicc.org/tnm-supplement-commentary-uniform-use-3rd-edition
97. Klatte, T., *et al.* A Literature Review of Renal Surgical Anatomy and Surgical Strategies for Partial Nephrectomy. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 980. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25911061
98. Spaliviero, M., *et al.* An Arterial Based Complexity (ABC) Scoring System to Assess the Morbidity Profile of Partial Nephrectomy. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 72. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26298208
99. Hakky, T.S., *et al.* Zonal NePhRO scoring system: a superior renal tumor complexity classification model. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2014. 12: e13. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24120084
100. Jayson, M., *et al.* Increased incidence of serendipitously discovered renal cell carcinoma. Urology, 1998. 51: 203. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9495698
101. Lee, C.T., *et al.* Mode of presentation of renal cell carcinoma provides prognostic information. Urol Oncol, 2002. 7: 135. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12474528
102. Sacco, E., *et al.* Paraneoplastic syndromes in patients with urological malignancies. Urol Int, 2009. 83: 1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19641351
103. Kim, H.L., *et al.* Paraneoplastic signs and symptoms of renal cell carcinoma: implications for prognosis. J Urol, 2003. 170: 1742. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14532767
104. Magera, J.S., Jr., *et al.* Association of abnormal preoperative laboratory values with survival after radical nephrectomy for clinically confined clear cell renal cell carcinoma. Urology, 2008. 71: 278. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18308103
105. Uzzo, R.G., *et al.* Nephron sparing surgery for renal tumors: indications, techniques and outcomes. J Urol, 2001. 166: 6. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11435813

106. Huang, W.C., *et al.* Chronic kidney disease after nephrectomy in patients with renal cortical tumours: a retrospective cohort study. Lancet Oncol, 2006. 7: 735.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16945768
107. Israel, G.M., *et al.* How I do it: evaluating renal masses. Radiology, 2005. 236: 441.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16040900
108. Fan, L., *et al.* Diagnostic efficacy of contrast-enhanced ultrasonography in solid renal parenchymal lesions with maximum diameters of 5 cm. J Ultrasound Med, 2008. 27: 875.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18499847
109. Correas, J.M., *et al.* [Guidelines for contrast enhanced ultrasound (CEUS)--update 2008]. J Radiol, 2009. 90: 123.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19212280
110. Mitterberger, M., *et al.* Contrast-enhanced ultrasound for diagnosis of prostate cancer and kidney lesions. Eur J Radiol, 2007. 64: 231.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17881175
111. Israel, G.M., *et al.* Pitfalls in renal mass evaluation and how to avoid them. Radiographics, 2008. 28: 1325.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18794310
112. Rosenkrantz, A.B., *et al.* MRI features of renal oncocytoma and chromophobe renal cell carcinoma. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2010. 195: W421.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21098174
113. Hindman, N., *et al.* Angiomyolipoma with minimal fat: can it be differentiated from clear cell renal cell carcinoma by using standard MR techniques? Radiology, 2012. 265: 468.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23012463
114. Pedrosa, I., *et al.* MR imaging of renal masses: correlation with findings at surgery and pathologic analysis. Radiographics, 2008. 28: 985.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18635625
115. Yamashita, Y., *et al.* The therapeutic value of lymph node dissection for renal cell carcinoma. Nishinihon J Urol, 1989: 777. [No abstract available].
116. Gong, I.H., *et al.* Relationship among total kidney volume, renal function and age. J Urol, 2012. 187: 344.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22099987
117. Ferda, J., *et al.* Assessment of the kidney tumor vascular supply by two-phase MDCT-angiography. Eur J Radiol, 2007. 62: 295.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17324548
118. Shao, P., *et al.* Precise segmental renal artery clamping under the guidance of dual-source computed tomography angiography during laparoscopic partial nephrectomy. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 1001.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22695243
119. Janus, C.L., *et al.* Comparison of MRI and CT for study of renal and perirenal masses. Crit Rev Diagn Imaging, 1991. 32: 69.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1863349
120. Krestin, G.P., *et al.* [The importance of magnetic resonance tomography in the diagnosis and staging of renal cell carcinoma]. Radiologe, 1992. 32: 121.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1565792
121. Mueller-Lisse, U.G., *et al.* Imaging of advanced renal cell carcinoma. World J Urol, 2010. 28: 253.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20458484
122. Kabala, J.E., *et al.* Magnetic resonance imaging in the staging of renal cell carcinoma. Br J Radiol, 1991. 64: 683.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1884119
123. Putra, L.G., *et al.* Improved assessment of renal lesions in pregnancy with magnetic resonance imaging. Urology, 2009. 74: 535.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19604560
124. Giannarini, G., *et al.* Potential and limitations of diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging in kidney, prostate, and bladder cancer including pelvic lymph node staging: a critical analysis of the literature. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 326.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22000497
125. Capogrosso, P., *et al.* Follow-up After Treatment for Renal Cell Carcinoma: The Evidence Beyond the Guidelines. Eur Urol Focus, 2016. 1: 272.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28723399

126. Park, J.W., *et al.* Significance of 18F-fluorodeoxyglucose positron-emission tomography/computed tomography for the postoperative surveillance of advanced renal cell carcinoma. BJU Int, 2009. 103: 615.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19007371
127. Bechtold, R.E., *et al.* Imaging approach to staging of renal cell carcinoma. Urol Clin North Am, 1997. 24: 507.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9275976
128. Miles, K.A., *et al.* CT staging of renal carcinoma: a prospective comparison of three dynamic computed tomography techniques. Eur J Radiol, 1991. 13: 37.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1889427
129. Lim, D.J., *et al.* Computerized tomography in the preoperative staging for pulmonary metastases in patients with renal cell carcinoma. J Urol, 1993. 150: 1112.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8371366
130. Marshall, M.E., *et al.* Low incidence of asymptomatic brain metastases in patients with renal cell carcinoma. Urology, 1990. 36: 300.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2219605
131. Koga, S., *et al.* The diagnostic value of bone scan in patients with renal cell carcinoma. J Urol, 2001. 166: 2126.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11696720
132. Henriksson, C., *et al.* Skeletal metastases in 102 patients evaluated before surgery for renal cell carcinoma. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1992. 26: 363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1292074
133. Seaman, E., *et al.* Association of radionuclide bone scan and serum alkaline phosphatase in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma. Urology, 1996. 48: 692.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8911510
134. Warren, K.S., *et al.* The Bosniak classification of renal cystic masses. BJU Int, 2005. 95: 939.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15839908
135. Bosniak, M.A. The use of the Bosniak classification system for renal cysts and cystic tumors. J Urol, 1997. 157: 1852.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9112545
136. Richard, P.O., *et al.* Renal Tumor Biopsy for Small Renal Masses: A Single-center 13-year Experience. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 1007.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25900781
137. Shannon, B.A., *et al.* The value of preoperative needle core biopsy for diagnosing benign lesions among small, incidentally detected renal masses. J Urol, 2008. 180: 1257.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18707712
138. Maturen, K.E., *et al.* Renal mass core biopsy: accuracy and impact on clinical management. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2007. 188: 563.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17242269
139. Volpe, A., *et al.* Contemporary results of percutaneous biopsy of 100 small renal masses: a single center experience. J Urol, 2008. 180: 2333.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18930274
140. Veltri, A., *et al.* Diagnostic accuracy and clinical impact of imaging-guided needle biopsy of renal masses. Retrospective analysis on 150 cases. Eur Radiol, 2011. 21: 393.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20809129
141. Abel, E.J., *et al.* Percutaneous biopsy of primary tumor in metastatic renal cell carcinoma to predict high risk pathological features: comparison with nephrectomy assessment. J Urol, 2010. 184: 1877.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20850148
142. Leveridge, M.J., *et al.* Outcomes of small renal mass needle core biopsy, nondiagnostic percutaneous biopsy, and the role of repeat biopsy. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 578.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21704449
143. Breda, A., *et al.* Comparison of accuracy of 14-, 18- and 20-G needles in ex-vivo renal mass biopsy: a prospective, blinded study. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 940.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19888984
144. Cate, F., *et al.* Core Needle Biopsy and Fine Needle Aspiration Alone or in Combination: Diagnostic Accuracy and Impact on Management of Renal Masses. J Urol, 2017. 197: 1396.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28093293
145. Yang, C.S., *et al.* Percutaneous biopsy of the renal mass: FNA or core needle biopsy? Cancer Cytopathol, 2017. 125: 407.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28334518

146. Marconi, L., *et al.* Systematic Review and Meta-analysis of Diagnostic Accuracy of Percutaneous Renal Tumour Biopsy. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 660.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26323946
147. Motzer, R.J., *et al.* Phase II randomized trial comparing sequential first-line everolimus and second-line sunitinib versus first-line sunitinib and second-line everolimus in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma. J Clin Oncol, 2014. 32: 2765.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25049330
148. Wood, B.J., *et al.* Imaging guided biopsy of renal masses: indications, accuracy and impact on clinical management. J Urol, 1999. 161: 1470.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10210375
149. Somani, B.K., *et al.* Image-guided biopsy-diagnosed renal cell carcinoma: critical appraisal of technique and long-term follow-up. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 1289.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17081679
150. Vasudevan, A., *et al.* Incidental renal tumours: the frequency of benign lesions and the role of preoperative core biopsy. BJU Int, 2006. 97: 946.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16643475
151. Neuzillet, Y., *et al.* Accuracy and clinical role of fine needle percutaneous biopsy with computerized tomography guidance of small (less than 4.0 cm) renal masses. J Urol, 2004. 171: 1802.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15076280
152. Schmidbauer, J., *et al.* Diagnostic accuracy of computed tomography-guided percutaneous biopsy of renal masses. Eur Urol, 2008. 53: 1003.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18061339
153. Wunderlich, H., *et al.* The accuracy of 250 fine needle biopsies of renal tumors. J Urol, 2005. 174: 44.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15947574
154. Abel, E.J., *et al.* Multi-Quadrant Biopsy Technique Improves Diagnostic Ability in Large Heterogeneous Renal Masses. J Urol, 2015. 194: 886.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25837535
155. Harisinghani, M.G., *et al.* Incidence of malignancy in complex cystic renal masses (Bosniak category III): should imaging-guided biopsy precede surgery? AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2003. 180: 755.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12591691
156. Lang, E.K., *et al.* CT-guided biopsy of indeterminate renal cystic masses (Bosniak 3 and 2F): accuracy and impact on clinical management. Eur Radiol, 2002. 12: 2518.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12271393
157. Sun, M., *et al.* Prognostic factors and predictive models in renal cell carcinoma: a contemporary review. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 644.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21741163
158. Fuhrman, S.A., *et al.* Prognostic significance of morphologic parameters in renal cell carcinoma. Am J Surg Pathol, 1982. 6: 655.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7180965
159. Lang, H., *et al.* Multicenter determination of optimal interobserver agreement using the Fuhrman grading system for renal cell carcinoma: Assessment of 241 patients with > 15-year follow-up. Cancer, 2005. 103: 625.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15611969
160. Rioux-Leclercq, N., *et al.* Prognostic ability of simplified nuclear grading of renal cell carcinoma. Cancer, 2007. 109: 868.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17262800
161. Sun, M., *et al.* A proposal for reclassification of the Fuhrman grading system in patients with clear cell renal cell carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 775.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19573980
162. Delahunt, B., *et al.* The International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP) grading system for renal cell carcinoma and other prognostic parameters. Am J Surg Pathol, 2013. 37: 1490.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24025520
163. Cheville, J.C., *et al.* Comparisons of outcome and prognostic features among histologic subtypes of renal cell carcinoma. Am J Surg Pathol, 2003. 27: 612.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12717246
164. Patard, J.J., *et al.* Prognostic value of histologic subtypes in renal cell carcinoma: a multicenter experience. J Clin Oncol, 2005. 23: 2763.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15837991

165. Wagener, N., *et al.* Outcome of papillary versus clear cell renal cell carcinoma varies significantly in non-metastatic disease. PLoS One, 2017. 12: e0184173.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28934212
166. Leibovich, B.C., *et al.* Histological subtype is an independent predictor of outcome for patients with renal cell carcinoma. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1309.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20171681
167. Linehan, W.M., *et al.* Genetic basis of cancer of the kidney: disease-specific approaches to therapy. Clin Cancer Res, 2004. 10: 6282S.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15448018
168. Wahlgren, T., *et al.* Treatment and overall survival in renal cell carcinoma: a Swedish population-based study (2000-2008). Br J Cancer, 2013. 108: 1541.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23531701
169. Li, P., *et al.* Survival among patients with advanced renal cell carcinoma in the pretargeted versus targeted therapy eras. Cancer Med, 2016. 5: 169.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26645975
170. Delahunt, B., *et al.* Morphologic typing of papillary renal cell carcinoma: comparison of growth kinetics and patient survival in 66 cases. Hum Pathol, 2001. 32: 590.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11431713
171. Klatte, T., *et al.* Renal cell carcinoma associated with transcription factor E3 expression and Xp11.2 translocation: incidence, characteristics, and prognosis. Am J Clin Pathol, 2012. 137: 761.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22523215
172. Yang, X.J., *et al.* A molecular classification of papillary renal cell carcinoma. Cancer Res, 2005. 65: 5628.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15994935
173. Furge, K.A., *et al.* Identification of deregulated oncogenic pathways in renal cell carcinoma: an integrated oncogenomic approach based on gene expression profiling. Oncogene, 2007. 26: 1346.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17322920
174. Haas, N.B., *et al.* Initial results from ASSURE (E2805): Adjuvant sorafenib or sunitinib for unfavorable renal carcinoma, an ECOG-ACRIN-led, NCTN phase III trial. ASCO Meeting Abstracts, 2015. 33: 403.
https://meetinglibrary.asco.org/record/106264/abstract
175. Bensalah, K., *et al.* Prognostic value of thrombocytosis in renal cell carcinoma. J Urol, 2006. 175: 859.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16469566
176. Kim, H.L., *et al.* Cachexia-like symptoms predict a worse prognosis in localized t1 renal cell carcinoma. J Urol, 2004. 171: 1810.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15076282
177. Patard, J.J., *et al.* Multi-institutional validation of a symptom based classification for renal cell carcinoma. J Urol, 2004. 172: 858.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15310983
178. Cho, D.S., *et al.* Prognostic significance of modified Glasgow Prognostic Score in patients with non-metastatic clear cell renal cell carcinoma. Scand J Urol, 2016. 50: 186.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26878156
179. A Phase 3, Randomized, Open-Label Study of Nivolumab Combined With Ipilimumab Versus Sunitinib Monotherapy in Subjects With Previously Untreated, Advanced or Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma. 2015 p. NCT02231749.
https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02231749
180. Sim, S.H., *et al.* Prognostic utility of pre-operative circulating osteopontin, carbonic anhydrase IX and CRP in renal cell carcinoma. Br J Cancer, 2012. 107: 1131.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22918393
181. Sabatino, M., *et al.* Serum vascular endothelial growth factor and fibronectin predict clinical response to high-dose interleukin-2 therapy. J Clin Oncol, 2009. 27: 2645.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19364969
182. Li, G., *et al.* Serum carbonic anhydrase 9 level is associated with postoperative recurrence of conventional renal cell cancer. J Urol, 2008. 180: 510.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18550116
183. Choueiri, T.K., *et al.* A phase I study of cabozantinib (XL184) in patients with renal cell cancer. Ann Oncol, 2014. 25: 1603.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24827131

184. Motzer, R.J., *et al.* Nivolumab versus Everolimus in Advanced Renal-Cell Carcinoma. N Engl J Med, 2015. 373: 1803.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26406148
185. Minardi, D., *et al.* Loss of nuclear BAP1 protein expression is a marker of poor prognosis in patients with clear cell renal cell carcinoma. Urol Oncol, 2016. 34: 338 e11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27085487
186. Kapur, P., *et al.* Effects on survival of BAP1 and PBRM1 mutations in sporadic clear-cell renal-cell carcinoma: a retrospective analysis with independent validation. Lancet Oncol, 2013. 14: 159.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23333114
187. Joseph, R.W., *et al.* Clear Cell Renal Cell Carcinoma Subtypes Identified by BAP1 and PBRM1 Expression. J Urol, 2016. 195: 180.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26300218
188. Rini, B., *et al.* A 16-gene assay to predict recurrence after surgery in localised renal cell carcinoma: development and validation studies. Lancet Oncol, 2015. 16: 676.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25979595
189. Kohn, L., *et al.* Specific genomic aberrations predict survival, but low mutation rate in cancer hot spots, in clear cell renal cell carcinoma. Appl Immunohistochem Mol Morphol, 2015. 23: 334.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24992170
190. Wei, J.H., *et al.* A CpG-methylation-based assay to predict survival in clear cell renal cell carcinoma. Nat Commun, 2015. 6: 8699.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26515236
191. Sorbellini, M., *et al.* A postoperative prognostic nomogram predicting recurrence for patients with conventional clear cell renal cell carcinoma. J Urol, 2005. 173: 48.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15592023
192. Zisman, A., *et al.* Improved prognostication of renal cell carcinoma using an integrated staging system. J Clin Oncol, 2001. 19: 1649.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11250993
193. Frank, I., *et al.* An outcome prediction model for patients with clear cell renal cell carcinoma treated with radical nephrectomy based on tumor stage, size, grade and necrosis: the SSIGN score. J Urol, 2002. 168: 2395.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12441925
194. Leibovich, B.C., *et al.* Prediction of progression after radical nephrectomy for patients with clear cell renal cell carcinoma: a stratification tool for prospective clinical trials. Cancer, 2003. 97: 1663.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12655523
195. Patard, J.J., *et al.* Use of the University of California Los Angeles integrated staging system to predict survival in renal cell carcinoma: an international multicenter study. J Clin Oncol, 2004. 22: 3316.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15310775
196. Karakiewicz, P.I., *et al.* Multi-institutional validation of a new renal cancer-specific survival nomogram. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 25: 1316.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17416852
197. Zigeuner, R., *et al.* External validation of the Mayo Clinic stage, size, grade, and necrosis (SSIGN) score for clear-cell renal cell carcinoma in a single European centre applying routine pathology. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 102.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19062157
198. Isbarn, H., *et al.* Predicting cancer-control outcomes in patients with renal cell carcinoma. Curr Opin Urol, 2009. 19: 247.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19325492
199. Raj, G.V., *et al.* Preoperative nomogram predicting 12-year probability of metastatic renal cancer. J Urol, 2008. 179: 2146.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18423735
200. Karakiewicz, P.I., *et al.* A preoperative prognostic model for patients treated with nephrectomy for renal cell carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 287.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18715700
201. International Agency for Research on cancer (IARC). WHO IARC monographs. 2004. 83.
https://monographs.iarc.fr/
202. MacLennan, S., *et al.* Systematic review of perioperative and quality-of-life outcomes following surgical management of localised renal cancer. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 1097.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22841673

203. Butler, B.P., *et al.* Management of small unilateral renal cell carcinomas: radical versus nephron-sparing surgery. Urology, 1995. 45: 34.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7817478
204. Gratzke, C., *et al.* Quality of life and perioperative outcomes after retroperitoneoscopic radical nephrectomy (RN), open RN and nephron-sparing surgery in patients with renal cell carcinoma. BJU Int, 2009. 104: 470.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19239445
205. D'Armiento, M., *et al.* Elective conservative surgery for renal carcinoma versus radical nephrectomy: a prospective study. Br J Urol, 1997. 79: 15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9043488
206. Lee J.H., *et al.* Comparison of the surgical outcome and renal function between radical and nephron-sparing surgery for renal cell carcinomas. Korean J Urol, 2007: 671.
https://synapse.koreamed.org/DOIx.php?id=10.4111/kju.2007.48.7.671&vmode=PUBREADER#!po=8.33333
207. Van Poppel, H., *et al.* A prospective, randomised EORTC intergroup phase 3 study comparing the oncologic outcome of elective nephron-sparing surgery and radical nephrectomy for low-stage renal cell carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2011. 59: 543.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21186077
208. Thompson, R.H., *et al.* Radical nephrectomy for pT1a renal masses may be associated with decreased overall survival compared with partial nephrectomy. J Urol, 2008. 179: 468.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18076931
209. Huang, W.C., *et al.* Partial nephrectomy versus radical nephrectomy in patients with small renal tumors--is there a difference in mortality and cardiovascular outcomes? J Urol, 2009. 181: 55.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19012918
210. Miller, D.C., *et al.* Renal and cardiovascular morbidity after partial or radical nephrectomy. Cancer, 2008. 112: 511.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18072263
211. Kates, M., *et al.* Increased risk of overall and cardiovascular mortality after radical nephrectomy for renal cell carcinoma 2 cm or less. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1247.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21849201
212. Thompson, R.H., *et al.* Comparison of partial nephrectomy and percutaneous ablation for cT1 renal masses. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 252.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25108580
213. Sun, M., *et al.* Management of localized kidney cancer: calculating cancer-specific mortality and competing risks of death for surgery and nonsurgical management. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 235.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23567066
214. Kunath, F., *et al.* Partial nephrectomy versus radical nephrectomy for clinical localised renal masses. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2017. 5: CD012045.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28485814
215. Sun, M., *et al.* Comparison of partial vs radical nephrectomy with regard to other-cause mortality in T1 renal cell carcinoma among patients aged >/=75 years with multiple comorbidities. BJU Int, 2013. 111: 67.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22612472
216. Shuch, B., *et al.* Overall survival advantage with partial nephrectomy: a bias of observational data? Cancer, 2013. 119: 2981.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23674264
217. Weight, C.J., *et al.* Nephrectomy induced chronic renal insufficiency is associated with increased risk of cardiovascular death and death from any cause in patients with localized cT1b renal masses. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1317.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20171688
218. Scosyrev, E., *et al.* Renal function after nephron-sparing surgery versus radical nephrectomy: results from EORTC randomized trial 30904. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 372.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23850254
219. Lane, B.R., *et al.* Survival and Functional Stability in Chronic Kidney Disease Due to Surgical Removal of Nephrons: Importance of the New Baseline Glomerular Filtration Rate. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 996.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26012710
220. Antonelli, A., *et al.* Elective partial nephrectomy is equivalent to radical nephrectomy in patients with clinical T1 renal cell carcinoma: results of a retrospective, comparative, multi-institutional study. BJU Int, 2012. 109: 1013.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21883829

221. Badalato, G.M., *et al.* Survival after partial and radical nephrectomy for the treatment of stage T1bN0M0 renal cell carcinoma (RCC) in the USA: a propensity scoring approach. BJU Int, 2012. 109: 1457.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21933334
222. Poulakis, V., *et al.* Quality of life after surgery for localized renal cell carcinoma: comparison between radical nephrectomy and nephron-sparing surgery. Urology, 2003. 62: 814.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14624900
223. Shekarriz, B., *et al.* Comparison of costs and complications of radical and partial nephrectomy for treatment of localized renal cell carcinoma. Urology, 2002. 59: 211.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11834387
224. Van Poppel, H., *et al.* A prospective randomized EORTC intergroup phase 3 study comparing the complications of elective nephron-sparing surgery and radical nephrectomy for low-stage renal cell carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 1606.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17140723
225. Gabr, A.H., *et al.* Approach and specimen handling do not influence oncological perioperative and long-term outcomes after laparoscopic radical nephrectomy. J Urol, 2009. 182: 874.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19616234
226. Janssen, M.W.W., *et al.* Survival outcomes in patients with large (>/=7cm) clear cell renal cell carcinomas treated with nephron-sparing surgery versus radical nephrectomy: Results of a multicenter cohort with long-term follow-up. PLoS One, 2018. 13: e0196427.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29723225
227. Mir, M.C., *et al.* Partial Nephrectomy Versus Radical Nephrectomy for Clinical T1b and T2 Renal Tumors: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis of Comparative Studies. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 606.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27614693
228. Lane, B.R., *et al.* Management of the adrenal gland during partial nephrectomy. J Urol, 2009. 181: 2430.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19371896
229. Xu, C., *et al.* Adrenal sparing surgery for renal cell carcinoma. Chin Med J (Engl), 1998. 111: 877.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11189230
230. Scattoni, V., *et al.* Renal tumor and adrenal metastasis: The role of ipsilateral adrenalectomy. Acta Urologica Italica, 1993. 7: 299.
231. Bekema, H.J., *et al.* Systematic review of adrenalectomy and lymph node dissection in locally advanced renal cell carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 799.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23643550
232. Blom, J.H., *et al.* Radical nephrectomy with and without lymph-node dissection: final results of European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC) randomized phase 3 trial 30881. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 28.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18848382
233. Capitanio, U., *et al.* Lymph node dissection in renal cell carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 1212.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21940096
234. Herrlinger, A., *et al.* What are the benefits of extended dissection of the regional renal lymph nodes in the therapy of renal cell carcinoma. J Urol, 1991. 146: 1224.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1942267
235. Peters, P.C., *et al.* The role of lymphadenectomy in the management of renal cell carcinoma. Urol Clin North Am, 1980. 7: 705.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7456182
236. Sullivan, L.D., *et al.* Surgical management of renal cell carcinoma at the Vancouver General Hospital: 20-year review. Can J Surg, 1979. 22: 427.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/497910
237. Siminovitch, J.P., *et al.* Lymphadenectomy in renal adenocarcinoma. J Urol, 1982. 127: 1090.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7087013
238. Gershman, B., *et al.* Radical Nephrectomy with or without Lymph Node Dissection for High Risk Nonmetastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma: A Multi-Institutional Analysis. J Urol, 2018. 199: 1143.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29225056
239. Kim S, T.H., *et al.* The relationship of lymph node dissection with recurrence and survival for patients treated with nephrectomy for high-risk renal cell carcinoma. J Urol, 2012. 187: e233.
http://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(12)01011-7/abstract
240. Dimashkieh, H.H., *et al.* Extranodal extension in regional lymph nodes is associated with outcome in patients with renal cell carcinoma. J Urol, 2006. 176: 1978.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17070225

241. Terrone, C., *et al.* Reassessing the current TNM lymph node staging for renal cell carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2006. 49: 324.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16386352
242. Whitson, J.M., *et al.* Population-based comparative effectiveness of nephron-sparing surgery vs ablation for small renal masses. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 1438.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22639860
243. Capitanio, U., *et al.* Extent of lymph node dissection at nephrectomy affects cancer-specific survival and metastatic progression in specific sub-categories of patients with renal cell carcinoma (RCC). BJU Int, 2014. 114: 210.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24854206
244. Gershman, B., *et al.* Perioperative Morbidity of Lymph Node Dissection for Renal Cell Carcinoma: A Propensity Score-based Analysis. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 469.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29132713
245. Chapin, B.F., *et al.* The role of lymph node dissection in renal cell carcinoma. Int J Clin Oncol, 2011. 16: 186.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21523561
246. Kwon, T., *et al.* Reassessment of renal cell carcinoma lymph node staging: analysis of patterns of progression. Urology, 2011. 77: 373.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20817274
247. Bex, A., *et al.* Intraoperative sentinel node identification and sampling in clinically node-negative renal cell carcinoma: initial experience in 20 patients. World J Urol, 2011. 29: 793.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21107845
248. Sherif, A.M., *et al.* Sentinel node detection in renal cell carcinoma. A feasibility study for detection of tumour-draining lymph nodes. BJU Int, 2012. 109: 1134.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21883833
249. May, M., *et al.* Pre-operative renal arterial embolisation does not provide survival benefit in patients with radical nephrectomy for renal cell carcinoma. Br J Radiol, 2009. 82: 724.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19255117
250. Subramanian, V.S., *et al.* Utility of preoperative renal artery embolization for management of renal tumors with inferior vena caval thrombi. Urology, 2009. 74: 154.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19428069
251. Maxwell, N.J., *et al.* Renal artery embolisation in the palliative treatment of renal carcinoma. Br J Radiol, 2007. 80: 96.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17495058
252. Hallscheidt, P., *et al.* [Preoperative and palliative embolization of renal cell carcinomas: follow-up of 49 patients]. Rofo, 2006. 178: 391.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16612730
253. Lamb, G.W., *et al.* Management of renal masses in patients medically unsuitable for nephrectomy--natural history, complications, and outcome. Urology, 2004. 64: 909.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15533476
254. Brewer, K., *et al.* Perioperative and renal function outcomes of minimally invasive partial nephrectomy for T1b and T2a kidney tumors. J Endourol, 2012. 26: 244.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22192099
255. Sprenkle, P.C., *et al.* Comparison of open and minimally invasive partial nephrectomy for renal tumors 4-7 centimeters. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 593.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22154728
256. Peng B., *et al.* Retroperitoneal laparoscopic nephrectomy and open nephrectomy for radical treatment of renal cell carcinoma: A comparison of clinical outcomes. Acad J Second Mil Med Univ, 2006: 1167.
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/283136329_Retroperitoneal_laparoscopic_nephrectomy_and_open_nephrectomy_for_radical_treatment_of_renal_cell_carcinoma_A_comparison_of_clinical_outcomes
257. Steinberg, A.P., *et al.* Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy for large (greater than 7 cm, T2) renal tumors. J Urol, 2004. 172: 2172.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15538225
258. Hemal, A.K., *et al.* Laparoscopic versus open radical nephrectomy for large renal tumors: a long-term prospective comparison. J Urol, 2007. 177: 862.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17296361
259. Laird, A., *et al.* Matched pair analysis of laparoscopic versus open radical nephrectomy for the treatment of T3 renal cell carcinoma. World J Urol, 2015. 33: 25.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24647880

260. Desai, M.M., *et al.* Prospective randomized comparison of transperitoneal versus retroperitoneal laparoscopic radical nephrectomy. J Urol, 2005. 173: 38.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15592021
261. Nambirajan, T., *et al.* Prospective, randomized controlled study: transperitoneal laparoscopic versus retroperitoneoscopic radical nephrectomy. Urology, 2004. 64: 919.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15533478
262. Nadler, R.B., *et al.* A prospective study of laparoscopic radical nephrectomy for T1 tumors--is transperitoneal, retroperitoneal or hand assisted the best approach? J Urol, 2006. 175: 1230.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16515966
263. Asimakopoulos, A.D., *et al.* Robotic radical nephrectomy for renal cell carcinoma: a systematic review. BMC Urol, 2014. 14: 75.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25234265
264. Soga, N., *et al.* Comparison of radical nephrectomy techniques in one center: minimal incision portless endoscopic surgery versus laparoscopic surgery. Int J Urol, 2008. 15: 1018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19138194
265. Park Y, *et al.* Laparoendoscopic single-site radical nephrectomy for localized renal cell carcinoma: comparison with conventional laparoscopic surgery. J Endourol 2009. 23: A19.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20370595
266. Gill, I.S., *et al.* Comparison of 1,800 laparoscopic and open partial nephrectomies for single renal tumors. J Urol, 2007. 178: 41.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17574056
267. Lane, B.R., *et al.* 7-year oncological outcomes after laparoscopic and open partial nephrectomy. J Urol, 2010. 183: 473.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20006866
268. Gong, E.M., *et al.* Comparison of laparoscopic and open partial nephrectomy in clinical T1a renal tumors. J Endourol, 2008. 22: 953.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18363510
269. Marszalek, M., *et al.* Laparoscopic and open partial nephrectomy: a matched-pair comparison of 200 patients. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 1171.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19232819
270. Kaneko, G., *et al.* The benefit of laparoscopic partial nephrectomy in high body mass index patients. Jpn J Clin Oncol, 2012. 42: 619.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22561514
271. Muramaki, M., *et al.* Prognostic Factors Influencing Postoperative Development of Chronic Kidney Disease in Patients with Small Renal Tumors who Underwent Partial Nephrectomy. Curr Urol, 2013. 6: 129.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24917730
272. Tugcu, V., *et al.* Transperitoneal versus retroperitoneal laparoscopic partial nephrectomy: initial experience. Arch Ital Urol Androl, 2011. 83: 175.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22670314
273. Minervini, A., *et al.* Simple enucleation versus radical nephrectomy in the treatment of pT1a and pT1b renal cell carcinoma. Ann Surg Oncol, 2012. 19: 694.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21861225
274. Minervini, A., *et al.* Simple enucleation is equivalent to traditional partial nephrectomy for renal cell carcinoma: results of a nonrandomized, retrospective, comparative study. J Urol, 2011. 185: 1604.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21419454
275. Nisen, H., *et al.* Hand-assisted laparoscopic versus open partial nephrectomy in patients with T1 renal tumor: Comparative perioperative, functional and oncological outcome. Scand J Urol, 2015: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26317448
276. Rais-Bahrami, S., *et al.* Off-clamp versus complete hilar control laparoscopic partial nephrectomy: comparison by clinical stage. BJU Int, 2012. 109: 1376.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21992566
277. Bazzi, W.M., *et al.* Comparison of laparoendoscopic single-site and multiport laparoscopic radical and partial nephrectomy: a prospective, nonrandomized study. Urology, 2012. 80: 1039.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22990064
278. Patel, P., *et al.* A Multicentered, Propensity Matched Analysis Comparing Laparoscopic and Open Surgery for pT3a Renal Cell Carcinoma. J Endourol, 2017. 31: 645.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28381117

279. Masson-Lecomte, A., *et al.* A prospective comparison of the pathologic and surgical outcomes obtained after elective treatment of renal cell carcinoma by open or robot-assisted partial nephrectomy. Urol Oncol, 2013. 31: 924.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21906969
280. Peyronnet, B., *et al.* Comparison of 1800 Robotic and Open Partial Nephrectomies for Renal Tumors. Ann Surg Oncol, 2016. 23: 4277.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27411552
281. Choi, J.E., *et al.* Comparison of perioperative outcomes between robotic and laparoscopic partial nephrectomy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 891.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25572825
282. Tabayoyong, W., *et al.* Variation in Surgical Margin Status by Surgical Approach among Patients Undergoing Partial Nephrectomy for Small Renal Masses. J Urol, 2015. 194: 1548.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26094808
283. Porpiglia, F., *et al.* Partial Nephrectomy in Clinical T1b Renal Tumors: Multicenter Comparative Study of Open, Laparoscopic and Robot-assisted Approach (the RECORd Project). Urology, 2016. 89: 45.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26743388
284. Steinestel, J., *et al.* Positive surgical margins in nephron-sparing surgery: risk factors and therapeutic consequences. World J Surg Oncol, 2014. 12: 252.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25103683
285. Wood, E.L., *et al.* Local Tumor Bed Recurrence Following Partial Nephrectomy in Patients with Small Renal Masses. J Urol, 2018. 199: 393.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28941919
286. Bensalah, K., *et al.* Positive surgical margin appears to have negligible impact on survival of renal cell carcinomas treated by nephron-sparing surgery. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 466.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19359089
287. Lopez-Costea, M.A., *et al.* Oncological outcomes and prognostic factors after nephron-sparing surgery in renal cell carcinoma. Int Urol Nephrol, 2016. 48: 681.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26861062
288. Shah, P.H., *et al.* Positive Surgical Margins Increase Risk of Recurrence after Partial Nephrectomy for High Risk Renal Tumors. J Urol, 2016. 196: 327.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26907508
289. Sundaram, V., *et al.* Positive margin during partial nephrectomy: does cancer remain in the renal remnant? Urology, 2011. 77: 1400.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21411126
290. Kim, S.P., *et al.* Treatment of Patients with Positive Margins after Partial Nephrectomy. J Urol, 2016. 196: 301.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27188474
291. Antic, T., *et al.* Partial nephrectomy for renal tumors: lack of correlation between margin status and local recurrence. Am J Clin Pathol, 2015. 143: 645.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25873497
292. Zini, L., *et al.* A population-based comparison of survival after nephrectomy vs nonsurgical management for small renal masses. BJU Int, 2009. 103: 899.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19154499
293. Xing, M., *et al.* Comparative Effectiveness of Thermal Ablation, Surgical Resection, and Active Surveillance for T1a Renal Cell Carcinoma: A Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER)-Medicare-linked Population Study. Radiology, 2018. 288: 81.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29737950
294. Sun, M., *et al.* 1634 Management of localized kidney cancer: calculating cancer-specific mortality and competing-risks of death tradeoffs between surgery and acive surveillance. J Urol, 2013. 189: e672.
https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0022534713033764
295. Huang WC, *et al.* Surveillance for the management of small renal masses: outcomes in a population-based cohort. J Urol, 2013: e483.
https://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/jco.2013.31.6_suppl.343
296. Hyams ES, *et al.* Partial nephrectomy vs. Non-surgical management for small renal massess: a population-based comparison of disease-specific and overall survival. J Urol, 2012. 187: E678.
https://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(12)01914-3/abstract
297. Lane, B.R., *et al.* Active treatment of localized renal tumors may not impact overall survival in patients aged 75 years or older. Cancer, 2010. 116: 3119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20564627

298. Hollingsworth, J.M., *et al.* Five-year survival after surgical treatment for kidney cancer: a population-based competing risk analysis. Cancer, 2007. 109: 1763.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17351954
299. Volpe, A., *et al.* The natural history of incidentally detected small renal masses. Cancer, 2004. 100: 738.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14770429
300. Jewett, M.A., *et al.* Active surveillance of small renal masses: progression patterns of early stage kidney cancer. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 39.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21477920
301. Smaldone, M.C., *et al.* Small renal masses progressing to metastases under active surveillance: a systematic review and pooled analysis. Cancer, 2012. 118: 997.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21766302
302. Patel, N., *et al.* Active surveillance of small renal masses offers short-term oncological efficacy equivalent to radical and partial nephrectomy. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 1270.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22564495
303. Pierorazio, P.M., *et al.* Five-year analysis of a multi-institutional prospective clinical trial of delayed intervention and surveillance for small renal masses: the DISSRM registry. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 408.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25698065
304. Uzosike, A.C., *et al.* Growth Kinetics of Small Renal Masses on Active Surveillance: Variability and Results from the DISSRM Registry. J Urol, 2018. 199: 641.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28951284
305. Abou Youssif, T., *et al.* Active surveillance for selected patients with renal masses: updated results with long-term follow-up. Cancer, 2007. 110: 1010.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17628489
306. Abouassaly, R., *et al.* Active surveillance of renal masses in elderly patients. J Urol, 2008. 180: 505.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18550113
307. Crispen, P.L., *et al.* Natural history, growth kinetics, and outcomes of untreated clinically localized renal tumors under active surveillance. Cancer, 2009. 115: 2844.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19402168
308. Rosales, J.C., *et al.* Active surveillance for renal cortical neoplasms. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1698.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20299038
309. Pierorazio P, *et al.* Quality of life on active surveillance for small masses versus immediate intervention: interim analysis of the DISSRM (delayed intervention and surveillance for small renal masses) registry. J Urol, 2013. 189: e259.
https://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(13)00461-8/fulltext
310. Sisul, D.M., *et al.* RENAL nephrometry score is associated with complications after renal cryoablation: a multicenter analysis. Urology, 2013. 81: 775.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23434099
311. Kim EH, *et al.* Outcomes of laparoscopic and percutaneous cryoablation for renal masses. J Urol, 2013. 189: e492. [No abstract available].
312. Goyal, J., *et al.* Single-center comparative oncologic outcomes of surgical and percutaneous cryoablation for treatment of renal tumors. J Endourol, 2012. 26: 1413.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22642574
313. Jiang, K., *et al.* Laparoscopic cryoablation vs. percutaneous cryoablation for treatment of small renal masses: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Oncotarget, 2017. 8: 27635.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28199973
314. Zargar, H., *et al.* Cryoablation for Small Renal Masses: Selection Criteria, Complications, and Functional and Oncologic Results. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 116.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25819723
315. O'Malley, R.L., *et al.* A matched-cohort comparison of laparoscopic cryoablation and laparoscopic partial nephrectomy for treating renal masses. BJU Int, 2007. 99: 395.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17092288
316. Ko, Y.H., *et al.* A matched-cohort comparison of laparoscopic renal cryoablation using ultra-thin cryoprobes with open partial nephrectomy for the treatment of small renal cell carcinoma. Cancer Res Treat, 2008. 40: 184.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19688128
317. Desai, M.M., *et al.* Laparoscopic partial nephrectomy versus laparoscopic cryoablation for the small renal tumor. Urology, 2005. 66: 23.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16194703

318. Haber, G.P., *et al.* Tumour in solitary kidney: laparoscopic partial nephrectomy vs laparoscopic cryoablation. BJU Int, 2012. 109: 118.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21895929
319. Guillotreau, J., *et al.* Robotic partial nephrectomy versus laparoscopic cryoablation for the small renal mass. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 899.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22264680
320. Klatte, T., *et al.* Perioperative, oncologic, and functional outcomes of laparoscopic renal cryoablation and open partial nephrectomy: a matched pair analysis. J Endourol, 2011. 25: 991.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21568698
321. Lian, H., *et al.* Single-center comparison of complications in laparoscopic and percutaneous radiofrequency ablation with ultrasound guidance for renal tumors. Urology, 2012. 80: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22633890
322. Young, E.E., *et al.* Comparison of safety, renal function outcomes and efficacy of laparoscopic and percutaneous radio frequency ablation of renal masses. J Urol, 2012. 187: 1177.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22357170
323. Kim, S.D., *et al.* Radiofrequency ablation of renal tumors: four-year follow-up results in 47 patients. Korean J Radiol, 2012. 13: 625.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22977331
324. Trudeau, V., *et al.* Comparison of Postoperative Complications and Mortality Between Laparoscopic and Percutaneous Local Tumor Ablation for T1a Renal Cell Carcinoma: A Population-based Study. Urology, 2016. 89: 63.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26514977
325. Takaki, H., *et al.* Midterm results of radiofrequency ablation versus nephrectomy for T1a renal cell carcinoma. Jpn J Radiol, 2010. 28: 460.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20661697
326. Olweny, E.O., *et al.* Radiofrequency ablation versus partial nephrectomy in patients with solitary clinical T1a renal cell carcinoma: comparable oncologic outcomes at a minimum of 5 years of follow-up. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 1156.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22257424
327. Arnoux, V., *et al.* [Perioperative outcomes and mid-term results of radiofrequency ablation and partial nephrectomy in indications of renal tumor treatment and imperative nephron-sparing procedure]. Prog Urol, 2013. 23: 99.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23352302
328. Pan, X.W., *et al.* Radiofrequency ablation versus partial nephrectomy for treatment of renal masses: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Kaohsiung J Med Sci, 2015. 31: 649.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26709228
329. Liu, N., *et al.* Percutaneous radiofrequency ablation for renal cell carcinoma vs. partial nephrectomy: Comparison of long-term oncologic outcomes in both clear cell and non-clear cell of the most common subtype. Urol Oncol, 2017. 35: 530.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28408296
330. Rivero, J.R., *et al.* Partial Nephrectomy versus Thermal Ablation for Clinical Stage T1 Renal Masses: Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of More than 3,900 Patients. J Vasc Interv Radiol, 2018. 29: 18.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29102464
331. Atwell, T.D., *et al.* Percutaneous ablation of renal masses measuring 3.0 cm and smaller: comparative local control and complications after radiofrequency ablation and cryoablation. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2013. 200: 461.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23345372
332. Samarasekera D, *et al.* Percutaneous radiofrequency ablation versus percutaneous cryoablation: long-term outcomes following ablation for renal cell carcinoma. J Urol, 2013. 189: e737.
https://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(13)03121-2/pdf
333. Zhou, W., *et al.* Thermal Ablation of T1c Renal Cell Carcinoma: A Comparative Assessment of Technical Performance, Procedural Outcome, and Safety of Microwave Ablation, Radiofrequency Ablation, and Cryoablation. J Vasc Interv Radiol, 2018. 29: 943.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29628298
334. Bhindi, B., *et al.* The role of lymph node dissection in the management of renal cell carcinoma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. BJU Int, 2018. 121: 684.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29319926
335. Nesbitt, J.C., *et al.* Surgical management of renal cell carcinoma with inferior vena cava tumor thrombus. Ann Thorac Surg, 1997. 63: 1592.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9205155

336. Hatcher, P.A., *et al.* Surgical management and prognosis of renal cell carcinoma invading the vena cava. J Urol, 1991. 145: 20.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1984092
337. Neves, R.J., *et al.* Surgical treatment of renal cancer with vena cava extension. Br J Urol, 1987. 59: 390.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3594097
338. Haferkamp, A., *et al.* Renal cell carcinoma with tumor thrombus extension into the vena cava: prospective long-term followup. J Urol, 2007. 177: 1703.
https://4www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17437789
339. Kirkali, Z., *et al.* A critical analysis of surgery for kidney cancer with vena cava invasion. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 658.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17548146
340. Moinzadeh, A., *et al.* Prognostic significance of tumor thrombus level in patients with renal cell carcinoma and venous tumor thrombus extension. Is all T3b the same? J Urol, 2004. 171: 598.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14713768
341. Kaplan, S., *et al.* Surgical management of renal cell carcinoma with inferior vena cava tumor thrombus. Am J Surg, 2002. 183: 292.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11943130
342. Bissada, N.K., *et al.* Long-term experience with management of renal cell carcinoma involving the inferior vena cava. Urology, 2003. 61: 89.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12559273
343. Skinner, D.G., *et al.* Vena caval involvement by renal cell carcinoma. Surgical resection provides meaningful long-term survival. Ann Surg, 1989. 210: 387.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2774709
344. Lardas, M., *et al.* Systematic Review of Surgical Management of Nonmetastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma with Vena Caval Thrombus. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 265.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26707869
345. Ljungberg, B., *et al.* Systematic Review Methodology for the European Association of Urology Guidelines for Renal Cell Carcinoma (2014 update).
https://uroweb.org/wp-content/uploads/Systematic_methodology_RCC_2014_update.pdf
346. Wotkowicz, C., *et al.* Management of renal cell carcinoma with vena cava and atrial thrombus: minimal access vs median sternotomy with circulatory arrest. BJU Int, 2006. 98: 289.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16879667
347. Faust, W, *et al.* Minimal access versus median sternotomy for cardiopulmonary bypass in the management of renal cell carcinoma with vena caval and atrial involvement. J Urol, 2013. 189 (Suppl.): e255.
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/274614629_624_MINIMAL_ACCESS_VERSUS_MEDIAN_STERNOTOMY_FOR_CARDIOPULMONARY_BYPASS_IN_THE_MANAGEMENT_OF_RENAL_CELL_CARCINOMA_WITH_VENA_CAVAL_AND_ATRIAL_INVOLVMENT
348. Chan, AA, *et al.* Impact of preoperative renal artery embolization on surgical outcomes and overall survival in patients with renal cell carcinoma and inferior vena cava thrombus. J Urol, 2011: e707.
https://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(11)02340-8/pdf
349. Orihashi, K., *et al.* Deep hypothermic circulatory arrest for resection of renal tumor in the inferior vena cava: beneficial or deleterious? Circ J, 2008. 72: 1175.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18577831
350. Galligioni, E., *et al.* Adjuvant immunotherapy treatment of renal carcinoma patients with autologous tumor cells and bacillus Calmette-Guerin: five-year results of a prospective randomized study. Cancer, 1996. 77: 2560.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8640706
351. Figlin, R.A., *et al.* Multicenter, randomized, phase III trial of CD8(+) tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes in combination with recombinant interleukin-2 in metastatic renal cell carcinoma. J Clin Oncol, 1999. 17: 2521.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10561318
352. Clark, J.I., *et al.* Adjuvant high-dose bolus interleukin-2 for patients with high-risk renal cell carcinoma: a cytokine working group randomized trial. J Clin Oncol, 2003. 21: 3133.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12810695
353. Atzpodien, J., *et al.* Adjuvant treatment with interleukin-2- and interferon-alpha2a-based chemoimmunotherapy in renal cell carcinoma post tumour nephrectomy: results of a prospectively randomised trial of the German Cooperative Renal Carcinoma Chemoimmunotherapy Group (DGCIN). Br J Cancer, 2005. 92: 843.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15756254

354. Jocham, D., *et al.* Adjuvant autologous renal tumour cell vaccine and risk of tumour progression in patients with renal-cell carcinoma after radical nephrectomy: phase III, randomised controlled trial. Lancet, 2004. 363: 594.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14987883
355. Janowitz, T., *et al.* Adjuvant therapy in renal cell carcinoma-past, present, and future. Semin Oncol, 2013. 40: 482.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23972712
356. Wood, C., *et al.* An adjuvant autologous therapeutic vaccine (HSPPC-96; vitespen) versus observation alone for patients at high risk of recurrence after nephrectomy for renal cell carcinoma: a multicentre, open-label, randomised phase III trial. Lancet, 2008. 372: 145.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18602688
357. Chamie, K., *et al.* Adjuvant Weekly Girentuximab Following Nephrectomy for High-Risk Renal Cell Carcinoma: The ARISER Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA Oncol, 2017. 3: 913.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25823535
358. Haas, N.B., *et al.* Adjuvant Treatment for High-Risk Clear Cell Renal Cancer: Updated Results of a High-Risk Subset of the ASSURE Randomized Trial. JAMA Oncol, 2017. 3: 1249.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28278333
359. Motzer, R.J., *et al.* Randomized Phase III Trial of Adjuvant Pazopanib Versus Placebo After Nephrectomy in Patients With Localized or Locally Advanced Renal Cell Carcinoma. J Clin Oncol, 2017. 35: 3916.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28902533
360. Harshman, L.C., *et al.* Meta-analysis of disease free survival (DFS) as a surrogate for overall survival (OS) in localized renal cell carcinoma (RCC). J Clin Oncol, 2017. 35: 459.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29266178
361. Lenis, A.T., *et al.* Adjuvant Therapy for High Risk Localized Kidney Cancer: Emerging Evidence and Future Clinical Trials. J Urol, 2018. 199: 43.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28479237
362. Motzer, R.J., *et al.* Adjuvant Sunitinib for High-risk Renal Cell Carcinoma After Nephrectomy: Subgroup Analyses and Updated Overall Survival Results. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 62.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28967554
363. Sun, M., *et al.* Adjuvant Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor–targeted Therapy in Renal Cell Carcinoma: A Systematic Review and Pooled Analysis. Eur Urol, 2018. 74: 611.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29784193
364. Flanigan, R.C., *et al.* Cytoreductive nephrectomy in patients with metastatic renal cancer: a combined analysis. J Urol, 2004. 171: 1071.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14767273
365. Mejean, A., *et al.* Sunitinib Alone or after Nephrectomy in Metastatic Renal-Cell Carcinoma. N Engl J Med, 2018. 379: 417.
https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMoa1803675
366. Powles, T., *et al.* The outcome of patients treated with sunitinib prior to planned nephrectomy in metastatic clear cell renal cancer. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 448.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21612860
367. Heng, D.Y., *et al.* Cytoreductive nephrectomy in patients with synchronous metastases from renal cell carcinoma: results from the International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 704.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24931622
368. Dabestani, S., *et al.* Local treatments for metastases of renal cell carcinoma: a systematic review. Lancet Oncol, 2014. 15: e549.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25439697
369. Dabestani S, *et al.* EAU Renal Cell Carcinoma Guideline Panel. Systematic review methodology for the EAU RCC Guideline 2013 update. 2013.
https://uroweb.org/wp-content/uploads/Systematic_methodology_RCC_2014_update.pdf
370. Alt, A.L., *et al.* Survival after complete surgical resection of multiple metastases from renal cell carcinoma. Cancer, 2011. 117: 2873.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21692048
371. Brinkmann, O.A., *et al.* The role of residual tumor resection in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma and partial remission following immunotherapy. Eur Urol, 2007: 641.
https://www.eusupplements.europeanurology.com/article/S1569-9056(07)00097-8/pdf
372. Kwak, C., *et al.* Metastasectomy without systemic therapy in metastatic renal cell carcinoma: comparison with conservative treatment. Urol Int, 2007. 79: 145.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17851285

373. Lee, S.E., *et al.* Metastatectomy prior to immunochemotherapy for metastatic renal cell carcinoma. Urol Int, 2006. 76: 256.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16601390
374. Petralia G., *et al.* Complete metastasectomy is an independent predictor of cancer-specific survival in patients with clinically metastatic renal cell carcinoma. Eur Urol Suppl 2010, 2010: 162.
https://www.eusupplements.europeanurology.com/article/S1569-9056(10)60446-0/abstract
375. Russo, P., *et al.* Cytoreductive nephrectomy and nephrectomy/complete metastasectomy for metastatic renal cancer. ScientificWorldJournal, 2007. 7: 768.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17619759
376. Staehler, M., *et al.* Metastasectomy significantly prolongs survival in patients with metastatic renal cancer. Eur Urol Suppl, 2009: 181.
https://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(09)61409-9/pdf
377. Eggener, S.E., *et al.* Risk score and metastasectomy independently impact prognosis of patients with recurrent renal cell carcinoma. J Urol, 2008. 180: 873.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18635225
378. Fuchs, B., *et al.* Solitary bony metastasis from renal cell carcinoma: significance of surgical treatment. Clin Orthop Relat Res, 2005: 187.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15685074
379. Hunter, G.K., *et al.* The efficacy of external beam radiotherapy and stereotactic body radiotherapy for painful spinal metastases from renal cell carcinoma. Pract Radiat Oncol, 2012. 2: e95.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24674192
380. Zelefsky, M.J., *et al.* Tumor control outcomes after hypofractionated and single-dose stereotactic image-guided intensity-modulated radiotherapy for extracranial metastases from renal cell carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2012. 82: 1744.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21596489
381. Fokas, E., *et al.* Radiotherapy for brain metastases from renal cell cancer: should whole-brain radiotherapy be added to stereotactic radiosurgery?: analysis of 88 patients. Strahlenther Onkol, 2010. 186: 210.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20165820
382. Ikushima, H., *et al.* Fractionated stereotactic radiotherapy of brain metastases from renal cell carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2000. 48: 1389.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11121638
383. Staehler, M.D., *et al.* Liver resection for metastatic disease prolongs survival in renal cell carcinoma: 12-year results from a retrospective comparative analysis. World J Urol, 2010. 28: 543.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20440505
384. Amiraliev, A., *et al.* Treatment strategy in patients with pulmonary metastases of renal cell cancer. Int Cardiovasc Thor Surg, 2012: S20. [No abstract available].
385. Zerbi, A., *et al.* Pancreatic metastasis from renal cell carcinoma: which patients benefit from surgical resection? Ann Surg Oncol, 2008. 15: 1161.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18196343
386. Kickuth, R., *et al.* Interventional management of hypervascular osseous metastasis: role of embolotherapy before orthopedic tumor resection and bone stabilization. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2008. 191: W240.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19020210
387. Forauer, A.R., *et al.* Selective palliative transcatheter embolization of bony metastases from renal cell carcinoma. Acta Oncol, 2007. 46: 1012.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17851849
388. Stadler, W.M., *et al.* Prognostic factors for survival with gemcitabine plus 5-fluorouracil based regimens for metastatic renal cancer. J Urol, 2003. 170: 1141.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14501711
389. Gore, M.E., *et al.* Interferon alfa-2a versus combination therapy with interferon alfa-2a, interleukin-2, and fluorouracil in patients with untreated metastatic renal cell carcinoma (MRC RE04/EORTC GU 30012): an open-label randomised trial. Lancet, 2010. 375: 641.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20153039
390. Haas, N.B., *et al.* A phase II trial of doxorubicin and gemcitabine in renal cell carcinoma with sarcomatoid features: ECOG 8802. Med Oncol, 2012. 29: 761.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21298497
391. Interferon-alpha and survival in metastatic renal carcinoma: early results of a randomised controlled trial. Medical Research Council Renal Cancer Collaborators. Lancet, 1999. 353: 14.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10023944

392. Motzer, R.J., *et al.* Interferon-alfa as a comparative treatment for clinical trials of new therapies against advanced renal cell carcinoma. J Clin Oncol, 2002. 20: 289.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11773181
393. Coppin, C., *et al.* Immunotherapy for advanced renal cell cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2005: CD001425.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15674877
394. Negrier, S., *et al.* Medroxyprogesterone, interferon alfa-2a, interleukin 2, or combination of both cytokines in patients with metastatic renal carcinoma of intermediate prognosis: results of a randomized controlled trial. Cancer, 2007. 110: 2468.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17932908
395. Motzer, R.J., *et al.* Sunitinib versus interferon alfa in metastatic renal-cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med, 2007. 356: 115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17215529
396. Hudes, G., *et al.* Temsirolimus, interferon alfa, or both for advanced renal-cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med, 2007. 356: 2271.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17538086
397. Rosenberg, S.A., *et al.* Prospective randomized trial of high-dose interleukin-2 alone or in conjunction with lymphokine-activated killer cells for the treatment of patients with advanced cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst, 1993. 85: 622.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8468720
398. Heng, D.Y., *et al.* Prognostic factors for overall survival in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma treated with vascular endothelial growth factor-targeted agents: results from a large, multicenter study. J Clin Oncol, 2009. 27: 5794.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19826129
399. Fyfe, G., *et al.* Results of treatment of 255 patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma who received high-dose recombinant interleukin-2 therapy. J Clin Oncol, 1995. 13: 688.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7884429
400. McDermott, D.F., *et al.* Randomized phase III trial of high-dose interleukin-2 versus subcutaneous interleukin-2 and interferon in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma. J Clin Oncol, 2005. 23: 133.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15625368
401. Yang, J.C., *et al.* Randomized study of high-dose and low-dose interleukin-2 in patients with metastatic renal cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2003. 21: 3127.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12915604
402. Amato, R.J., *et al.* Vaccination of metastatic renal cancer patients with MVA-5T4: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled phase III study. Clin Cancer Res, 2010. 16: 5539.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20881001
403. Brahmer, J.R., *et al.* Safety and activity of anti-PD-L1 antibody in patients with advanced cancer. N Engl J Med, 2012. 366: 2455.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22658128
404. Ribas, A. Tumor immunotherapy directed at PD-1. N Engl J Med, 2012. 366: 2517.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22658126
405. Study of Nivolumab (BMS-936558) vs. Everolimus in Pre-Treated Advanced or Metastatic Clear-cell Renal Cell Carcinoma (CheckMate 025). 2015. 2015.
https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01668784
406. Escudier, B., *et al.* CheckMate 214: Efficacy and safety of nivolumab + ipilimumab (N+I) v sunitinib (S) for treatment-naïve advanced or metastatic renal cell carcinoma (mRCC), including IMDC risk and PD-L1 expression subgroups. Annals Oncol, 2017. 28: mdx440.029.
https://academic.oup.com/annonc/article/28/suppl_5/mdx440.029/4109941
407. Patel, P.H., *et al.* Targeting von Hippel-Lindau pathway in renal cell carcinoma. Clin Cancer Res, 2006. 12: 7215.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17189392
408. Yang, J.C., *et al.* A randomized trial of bevacizumab, an anti-vascular endothelial growth factor antibody, for metastatic renal cancer. N Engl J Med, 2003. 349: 427.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12890841
409. Patard, J.J., *et al.* Understanding the importance of smart drugs in renal cell carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2006. 49: 633.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16481093
410. Harshman, L.C., *et al.* Conditional survival of patients with metastatic renal-cell carcinoma treated with VEGF-targeted therapy: a population-based study. Lancet Oncol, 2012. 13: 927.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22877847

411. Heng, D.Y., *et al.* External validation and comparison with other models of the International Metastatic Renal-Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium prognostic model: a population-based study. Lancet Oncol, 2013. 14: 141.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23312463
412. Ko, J.J., *et al.* The International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium model as a prognostic tool in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma previously treated with first-line targeted therapy: a population-based study. Lancet Oncol, 2015. 16: 293.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25681967
413. Escudier, B., *et al.* Sorafenib in advanced clear-cell renal-cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med, 2007. 356: 125.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17215530
414. Bellmunt, J., *et al.* The medical treatment of metastatic renal cell cancer in the elderly: position paper of a SIOG Taskforce. Crit Rev Oncol Hematol, 2009. 69: 64.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18774306
415. Motzer, R.J., *et al.* Activity of SU11248, a multitargeted inhibitor of vascular endothelial growth factor receptor and platelet-derived growth factor receptor, in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma. J Clin Oncol, 2006. 24: 16.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16330672
416. Motzer, R.J., *et al.* Overall survival and updated results for sunitinib compared with interferon alfa in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma. J Clin Oncol, 2009. 27: 3584.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19487381
417. Motzer, R.J., *et al.* Randomized phase II trial of sunitinib on an intermittent versus continuous dosing schedule as first-line therapy for advanced renal cell carcinoma. J Clin Oncol, 2012. 30: 1371.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22430274
418. Bracarda, S., *et al.* Sunitinib administered on 2/1 schedule in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma: the RAINBOW analysis. Ann Oncol, 2016. 27: 366.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26685011
419. Jonasch, E., *et al.* A randomized phase 2 study of MK-2206 versus everolimus in refractory renal cell carcinoma. Ann Oncol, 2017. 28: 804.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28049139
420. Sternberg, C.N., *et al.* Pazopanib in locally advanced or metastatic renal cell carcinoma: results of a randomized phase III trial. J Clin Oncol, 2010. 28: 1061.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20100962
421. Motzer, R.J., *et al.* Pazopanib versus sunitinib in metastatic renal-cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med, 2013. 369: 722.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23964934
422. Escudier BJ. *et al.* Patient preference between pazopanib (Paz) and sunitinib (Sun): Results of a randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled, cross-over study in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma (mRCC)—PISCES study, NCT 01064310. J Clin Oncol 2012. 30.
http://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/jco.2012.30.18_suppl.cra4502
423. Rini, B.I., *et al.* Comparative effectiveness of axitinib versus sorafenib in advanced renal cell carcinoma (AXIS): a randomised phase 3 trial. Lancet, 2011. 378: 1931.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22056247
424. Dror Michaelson M., *et al.* Phase III AXIS trial of axitinib versus sorafenib in metastatic renal cell carcinoma: Updated results among cytokine-treated patients. J Clin Oncol 2012. J Clin Oncol 30, 2012 (suppl; abstr 4546).
http://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/jco.2012.30.15_suppl.4546
425. Motzer, R.J., *et al.* Axitinib versus sorafenib as second-line treatment for advanced renal cell carcinoma: overall survival analysis and updated results from a randomised phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol, 2013. 14: 552.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23598172
426. Hutson, T.E., *et al.* Axitinib versus sorafenib as first-line therapy in patients with metastatic renal-cell carcinoma: a randomised open-label phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol, 2013. 14: 1287.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24206640
427. Choueiri, T.K., *et al.* Cabozantinib versus everolimus in advanced renal cell carcinoma (METEOR): final results from a randomised, open-label, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol, 2016. 17: 917.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27279544
428. Choueiri, T.K., *et al.* Cabozantinib Versus Sunitinib As Initial Targeted Therapy for Patients With Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma of Poor or Intermediate Risk: The Alliance A031203 CABOSUN Trial. J Clin Oncol, 2017. 35: 591.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28199818

429. Choueiri, T.K., *et al.* Cabozantinib versus sunitinib as initial therapy for metastatic renal cell carcinoma of intermediate or poor risk (Alliance A031203 CABOSUN randomised trial): Progression-free survival by independent review and overall survival update. Eur J Cancer, 2018. 94: 115. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29550566
430. Motzer, R.J., *et al.* Tivozanib versus sorafenib as initial targeted therapy for patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma: results from a phase III trial. J Clin Oncol, 2013. 31: 3791. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24019545
431. Escudier BJ, *et al.* Phase III trial of bevacizumab plus interferon alfa-2a in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma (AVOREN): final analysis of overall survival. J Clin Oncol, 2010. 28: 2144. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16860997
432. Rini, B.I., *et al.* Phase III trial of bevacizumab plus interferon alfa versus interferon alfa monotherapy in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma: final results of CALGB 90206. J Clin Oncol, 2010. 28: 2137. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20368558
433. Rini, B.I., *et al.* Bevacizumab plus interferon alfa compared with interferon alfa monotherapy in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma: CALGB 90206. J Clin Oncol, 2008. 26: 5422. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18936475
434. Larkin, J.M., *et al.* Kinase inhibitors in the treatment of renal cell carcinoma. Crit Rev Oncol Hematol, 2006. 60: 216. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S104084280600117X
435. Hutson, T.E., *et al.* Randomized phase III trial of temsirolimus versus sorafenib as second-line therapy after sunitinib in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma. J Clin Oncol, 2014. 32: 760. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24297950
436. Motzer, R.J., *et al.* Efficacy of everolimus in advanced renal cell carcinoma: a double-blind, randomised, placebo-controlled phase III trial. Lancet, 2008. 372: 449. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18653228
437. Motzer, R.J., *et al.* Phase 3 trial of everolimus for metastatic renal cell carcinoma : final results and analysis of prognostic factors. Cancer, 2010. 116: 4256. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20549832
438. Calvo, E., *et al.* Everolimus in metastatic renal cell carcinoma: Subgroup analysis of patients with 1 or 2 previous vascular endothelial growth factor receptor-tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapies enrolled in the phase III RECORD-1 study. Eur J Cancer, 2012. 48: 333. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22209391
439. Motzer R.J., *et al.* Record-3: Phase II randomized trial comparing sequential first-line everolimus (EVE) and second-line sunitinib (SUN) versus first-line SUN and second-line EVE in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma (mRCC). J Clin Oncol 2013 31. http://meetinglibrary.asco.org/content/113103-132
440. Coppin, C., *et al.* Targeted therapy for advanced renal cell cancer (RCC): a Cochrane systematic review of published randomised trials. BJU Int, 2011. 108: 1556. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21952069
441. Albiges, L., *et al.* A systematic review of sequencing and combinations of systemic therapy in metastatic renal cancer. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 100. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24841777
442. Powles, T., *et al.* Updated EAU Guidelines for Clear Cell Renal Cancer Patients Who Fail VEGF Targeted Therapy. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 4. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26508312
443. Motzer, R.J., *et al.* Lenvatinib, everolimus, and the combination in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma: a randomised, phase 2, open-label, multicentre trial. Lancet Oncol, 2015. 16: 1473. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26482279
444. Gore, M.E., *et al.* Safety and efficacy of sunitinib for metastatic renal-cell carcinoma: an expanded-access trial. Lancet Oncol, 2009. 10: 757. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19615940
445. Sánchez P, C.E., Durán I. Non-clear cell advanced kidney cancer: is there a gold standard? Anticancer Drugs 2011. 22 S9. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21173605
446. Koh, Y., *et al.* Phase II trial of everolimus for the treatment of nonclear-cell renal cell carcinoma. Ann Oncol, 2013. 24: 1026. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23180114
447. Tannir, N.M., *et al.* A phase 2 trial of sunitinib in patients with advanced non-clear cell renal cell carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 1013. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22771265

448. Ravaud, A., *et al.* First-line sunitinib in type I and II papillary renal cell carcinoma (PRCC): SUPAP, a phase II study of the French Genito-Urinary Group (GETUG) and the Group of Early Phase trials (GEP) J. Clin Oncol, 2009. Vol 27, No 15S: 5146.
449. Escudier, B., *et al.* Open-label phase 2 trial of first-line everolimus monotherapy in patients with papillary metastatic renal cell carcinoma: RAPTOR final analysis. Eur J Cancer, 2016. 69: 226. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27680407
450. Choueiri, T.K., *et al.* Phase II and Biomarker Study of the Dual MET/VEGFR2 Inhibitor Foretinib in Patients With Papillary Renal Cell Carcinoma. J Clin Oncol, 2013. 31: 181. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23213094
451. Tannir, N.M., *et al.* Everolimus Versus Sunitinib Prospective Evaluation in Metastatic Non-Clear Cell Renal Cell Carcinoma (ESPN): A Randomized Multicenter Phase 2 Trial. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 866. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26626617
452. Armstrong, A.J., *et al.* Everolimus versus sunitinib for patients with metastatic non-clear cell renal cell carcinoma (ASPEN): a multicentre, open-label, randomised phase 2 trial. Lancet Oncol, 2016. 17: 378. http://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/jco.2015.33.15_suppl.4507
453. Kreshover, J.E., *et al.* Renal cell recurrence for T1 tumors after laparoscopic partial nephrectomy. J Endourol, 2013. 27: 1468. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24074156
454. Petros, F.G., *et al.* Oncologic outcomes of patients with positive surgical margin after partial nephrectomy: a 25-year single institution experience. World J Urol, 2018. 36: 1093. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29488096
455. Bansal, R.K., *et al.* Positive surgical margins during partial nephrectomy for renal cell carcinoma: Results from Canadian Kidney Cancer information system (CKCis) collaborative. Can Urol Assoc J, 2017. 11: 182. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28652876
456. Wah, T.M., *et al.* Radiofrequency ablation (RFA) of renal cell carcinoma (RCC): experience in 200 tumours. BJU Int, 2014. 113: 416. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24053769
457. Margulis, V., *et al.* Predictors of oncological outcome after resection of locally recurrent renal cell carcinoma. J Urol, 2009. 181: 2044. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19286220
458. Mouracade, P., *et al.* Imaging strategy and outcome following partial nephrectomy. Urol Oncol, 2017. 35: 660.e1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28863862
459. Rieken, M., *et al.* Predictors of Cancer-specific Survival After Disease Recurrence in Patients With Renal Cell Carcinoma: The Effect of Time to Recurrence. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2018. 16: e903. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29653814
460. Lam, J.S., *et al.* Renal cell carcinoma 2005: new frontiers in staging, prognostication and targeted molecular therapy. J Urol, 2005. 173: 1853. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15879764
461. Scoll, B.J., *et al.* Age, tumor size and relative survival of patients with localized renal cell carcinoma: a surveillance, epidemiology and end results analysis. J Urol, 2009. 181: 506. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19084868
462. Beisland, C., *et al.* A prospective risk-stratified follow-up programme for radically treated renal cell carcinoma patients: evaluation after eight years of clinical use. World J Urol, 2016. 34: 1087. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26922650
463. Stewart-Merrill, S.B., *et al.* Oncologic Surveillance After Surgical Resection for Renal Cell Carcinoma: A Novel Risk-Based Approach. J Clin Oncol, 2015. 33: 4151. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26351352
464. Rini, B.I., *et al.* Validation of the 16-Gene Recurrence Score in Patients with Locoregional, High-Risk Renal Cell Carcinoma from a Phase III Trial of Adjuvant Sunitinib. Clin Cancer Res, 2018. 24: 4407. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29773662
465. Pettus, J.A., *et al.* Effect of baseline glomerular filtration rate on survival in patients undergoing partial or radical nephrectomy for renal cortical tumors. Mayo Clin Proc, 2008. 83: 1101. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18828969
466. Snow, D.C., *et al.* Rapid communication: chronic renal insufficiency after laparoscopic partial nephrectomy and radical nephrectomy for pathologic t1a lesions. J Endourol, 2008. 22: 337. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18257672

467. Zini, L., *et al.* Radical versus partial nephrectomy: effect on overall and noncancer mortality. Cancer, 2009. 115: 1465.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19195042
468. Jeldres, C., *et al.* Partial versus radical nephrectomy in patients with adverse clinical or pathologic characteristics. Urology, 2009. 73: 1300.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19376568
469. Bruno, J.J., 2nd, *et al.* Renal cell carcinoma local recurrences: impact of surgical treatment and concomitant metastasis on survival. BJU Int, 2006. 97: 933.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16643473
470. Sandhu, S.S., *et al.* Surgical excision of isolated renal-bed recurrence after radical nephrectomy for renal cell carcinoma. BJU Int, 2005. 95: 522.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15705072
471. Bani-Hani, A.H., *et al.* Associations with contralateral recurrence following nephrectomy for renal cell carcinoma using a cohort of 2,352 patients. J Urol, 2005. 173: 391.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15643178
472. Schaner, E.G., *et al.* Comparison of computed and conventional whole lung tomography in detecting pulmonary nodules: a prospective radiologic-pathologic study. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 131: 51.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/97985
473. Patel, T. Lung Metastases Imaging. 2017.
https://emedicine.medscape.com/article/358090-overview
474. Chang, A.E., *et al.* Evaluation of computed tomography in the detection of pulmonary metastases: a prospective study. Cancer, 1979. 43: 913.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/284842
475. Doornweerd, B.H., *et al.* Chest X-ray in the follow-up of renal cell carcinoma. World J Urol, 2014. 32: 1015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24096433
476. McDonald, J.S., *et al.* Frequency of acute kidney injury following intravenous contrast medium administration: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Radiology, 2013. 267: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23319662
477. Patard, J.J., *et al.* Safety and efficacy of partial nephrectomy for all T1 tumors based on an international multicenter experience. J Urol, 2004. 171: 2181.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15126781
478. Kattan, M.W., *et al.* A postoperative prognostic nomogram for renal cell carcinoma. J Urol, 2001. 166: 63.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11435824
479. Lam, J.S., *et al.* Postoperative surveillance protocol for patients with localized and locally advanced renal cell carcinoma based on a validated prognostic nomogram and risk group stratification system. J Urol, 2005. 174: 466.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16006866
480. Cindolo, L., *et al.* Comparison of predictive accuracy of four prognostic models for nonmetastatic renal cell carcinoma after nephrectomy: a multicenter European study. Cancer, 2005. 104: 1362.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16116599
481. Skolarikos, A., *et al.* A review on follow-up strategies for renal cell carcinoma after nephrectomy. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 1490.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17229521
482. Chin, A.I., *et al.* Surveillance strategies for renal cell carcinoma patients following nephrectomy. Rev Urol, 2006. 8: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16985554
483. Ravaud, A., *et al.* Adjuvant Sunitinib in High-Risk Renal-Cell Carcinoma after Nephrectomy. N Engl J Med, 2016. 375: 2246.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27718781

10. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the Renal Cell Cancer working group have provided disclosure statements of all relationships that they have that might be perceived as a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the European Association of Urology website: https://uroweb.org/guideline/renalcell-carcinoma/?type=panel/.

This guidelines document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

11. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Testicular Cancer

M.P. Laguna (Chair), P. Albers, W. Albrecht, F. Algaba, C. Bokemeyer, J.L. Boormans, G. Cohn-Cedermark, K. Fizazi, H. Gremmels (Patient advocate), A. Horwich, D. Nichol, N. Nicolai, J. Oldenburg

Guidelines Associates: J. Mayor de Castro, Ch. Fankhauser

© European Association of Urology 2019

European Association of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 5
1.1 Aim and objectives 5
1.2 Panel composition 5
1.3 Available publications 5
1.4 Publication history and summary of changes 5
1.4.1 Publication history 5
1.4.2 Summary of changes 5

2. METHODS 5
2.1 Review 6
2.2 Future goals 6

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY 6
3.1 Epidemiology 6
3.2 Pathological classification 7

4. STAGING AND CLASSIFICATION SYSTEMS 8
4.1 Diagnostic tools 8
4.2 Serum tumour markers: post-orchiectomy half-life kinetics 8
4.3 Retroperitoneal, mediastinal and supraclavicular lymph nodes and viscera 8
4.4 Staging and prognostic classifications 9

5. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION 12
5.1 Clinical examination 12
5.2 Imaging of the testis 13
5.3 Serum tumour markers at diagnosis 13
5.4 Inguinal exploration and orchiectomy 13
5.5 Organ-sparing surgery 13
5.6 Pathological examination of the testis 13
5.7 Germ cell tumours histological markers 14
5.8 Diagnosis and treatment of germ cell neoplasia *in situ* (GCNIS) 15
5.9 Screening 15
5.10 Guidelines for the diagnosis and staging of testicular cancer 15

6. PROGNOSIS 16
6.1 Risk factors for metastatic relapse in clinical stage I 16

7. DISEASE MANAGEMENT 16
7.1 Impact on fertility and fertility-associated issues 16
7.2 Stage I Germ cell tumours 16
7.2.1 Seminoma Stage I 16
7.2.1.1 Surveillance 17
7.2.1.2 Adjuvant chemotherapy 17
7.2.1.3 Adjuvant radiotherapy and risk-adapted treatment 17
7.2.1.4 Risk-adapted treatment 17
7.2.1.5 Guidelines for the treatment of stage I seminoma 18
7.2.2 NSGCT clinical stage I 18
7.2.2.1 Surveillance 18
7.2.2.2 Adjuvant chemotherapy 18
7.2.2.3 Risk-adapted treatment 19
7.2.2.4 Retroperitoneal lymph node dissection 19
7.2.2.5 Guidelines for the treatment of stage I non-seminomatous germ cell tumour 20
7.2.2.6 Risk-adapted treatment for clinical stage I based on vascular invasion 20
7.3 Metastatic germ cell tumours 21
7.3.1 CS1S with (persistently) elevated serum tumour markers 22
7.3.2 Metastatic disease (stage IIA/B) 22

7.3.2.1 Stage IIA/B seminoma 22
7.3.2.2 Stage IIA/B non-seminoma 23
7.3.3 Metastatic disease (stage IIC and III) 24
7.3.3.1 Primary chemotherapy 24
7.3.3.1.1 Good prognosis risk group - seminomatous germ cell tumour 24
7.3.3.1.2 Intermediate prognosis risk group - seminomatous germ cell tumour 24
7.3.3.1.3 Good prognosis risk group - non-seminomatous germ cell tumour 24
7.3.3.1.4 Intermediate prognosis risk group - non-seminomatous germ cell tumour 25
7.3.3.1.5 Poor prognosis risk group - non-seminomatous germ cell tumour 25
7.4 Restaging and further treatment 26
7.4.1 Restaging 26
7.4.2 Residual tumour resection 26
7.4.2.1 Seminoma 26
7.4.2.2 Non-seminoma 26
7.4.3 Timing of surgery in the case of multiple sites 27
7.4.3.1 Quality and intensity of surgery 27
7.4.3.2 Salvage and desperation surgery. 27
7.4.3.3 Consolidation chemotherapy after secondary surgery 27
7.4.4 Systemic salvage treatment for relapse or refractory disease 28
7.4.5 Second relapse 29
7.4.5.1 Late relapse (> two years after end of first-line treatment) 29
7.4.5.2 Treatment of brain metastases 30
7.4.6 Guidelines for the treatment of metastatic germ cell tumours 30

8. FOLLOW UP AFTER CURATIVE THERAPY 30
8.1 Rationale for follow-up 30
8.2 Quality of life and long-term toxicities after cure of testicular cancer 32
8.2.1 Second malignant neoplasms 32
8.2.2 Leukaemia 33
8.2.3 Infections 33
8.2.4 Pulmonary complications 33
8.2.5 Cardiovascular toxicity 33
8.2.6 Raynaud-like phenomena 34
8.2.7 Neurotoxicity 34
8.2.8 Cognitive function 34
8.2.9 Ototoxicity 34
8.2.10 Nephrotoxicity 34
8.2.11 Hypogonadism 34
8.2.12 Fatigue 35
8.2.13 Quality of life 35

9. TESTICULAR STROMAL TUMOURS 35
9.1 Classification 35
9.1.1 Epidemiology and prognosis 35
9.2 Leydig cell tumours 36
9.2.1 Epidemiology 36
9.2.2 Pathology of Leydig cell tumours 36
9.2.3 Diagnosis 36
9.3 Sertoli cell tumours 37
9.3.1 Epidemiology 37
9.3.2 Pathology of Sertoli cell tumours 37
9.3.2.1 Classification 37
9.3.3 Diagnosis 37
9.4 Treatment of Leydig- and Sertoli cell tumours 37
9.5 Granulosa cell tumour 38

9.6 Thecoma/fibroma group of tumours 38
9.7 Other sex cord/gonadal stromal tumours 38
9.8 Tumours containing germ cell and sex cord/gonadal stroma (gonadoblastoma) 38
9.9 Miscellaneous tumours of the testis 38
9.9.1 Tumours of ovarian epithelial types 38
9.9.2 Tumours of the collecting ducts and rete testis 38
9.9.3 Tumours (benign and malignant) of non-specific stroma 38

10. REFERENCES 38

11. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 60

12. CITATION INFORMATION 60

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aim and objectives

The aim of these guidelines is to present the current evidence for the diagnosis and treatment of patients with cancer of the testis. Testicular cancer (TC) represents 5% of urological tumours affecting mostly younger males. This document addresses germ-cell tumours (GCTs) and sex cord/gonadal stromal tumours.

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts but following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel composition

The EAU Guidelines Panel on Testicular Cancer consists of a multidisciplinary group of clinicians including, urologists, oncologists, radiotherapists and a pathologist. Members of this Panel have been selected, based on their expertise, to represent the professionals treating patients suspected of having testis cancer. All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements which can be viewed on the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/testicular-cancer/.

1.3 Available publications

A quick reference document (Pocket guidelines) is available, in print and as an app for iOS and Android devices. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text version. Several scientific publications are available, as are a number of translations of all versions of the EAU Testicular Cancer Guidelines. All documents are accessible through the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/testicular-cancer/.

1.4 Publication history and summary of changes

1.4.1 Publication history

The European Association of Urology (EAU) published the first guidelines on Testicular Cancer in 2001. Since 2008, the Testicular Cancer Guidelines contains a separate chapter on testicular stromal tumours. This document presents a limited update of the 2018 publication. Review papers have been published in the society's scientific journal European Urology, the latest version dating to 2015 [1].

1.4.2 Summary of changes

For the 2019 Testicular Cancer Guidelines, new references have been added throughout the document. Key changes in this publication include:

- Additional remarks on pathology examination and description have been added to the text for the 2019 print. This relates, in particular, to the definition and morphological description of Rete Testis Invasion and Vascular Invasion;
- Citations relating to a number of low quality papers (SEER [The Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results programme of the National Cncer Institute] database on stromal tumours incidence and retrospective biased FDG-PET [fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography] scan) have been removed from the text. However, a decision has been made to include some small phase II studies in the relevant text section on second relapse since there are few publications addressing this rare clinical scenario;
- A number of minor semantic modifications have been corrected in the text and the tables for 2019.

2. METHODS

For the Germ Cell Tumour section, new and relevant evidence has been identified, collated and appraised through a structured assessment of the literature. The search was limited to studies representing high levels of evidence (i.e. systematic reviews with meta-analysis, randomised controlled trials (RCTs), and prospective non-randomised comparative studies) published in the English language. The search was restricted to articles published between November 8th 2017 and June 13th 2018. Databases covered by the search included Pubmed, Ovid, EMBASE and the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials and the Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. After deduplication, a total of 1,230 unique records were identified, retrieved and

screened for relevance. Thirty new papers have been included in the 2019 print. A detailed search strategy is available online: http://uroweb.org/guideline/testicular-cancer/?type=appendices-publications.

For testicular stromal tumours additional literature has been added. Two scoping searches covering the time frame between Jan 1st, 2014 and Aug 26th, 2018 were performed. After deduplication, a total of 159 unique records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance. Conference abstracts, editorials, letter to the editor and case reports were excluded from the searches.

For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form, the basis of which is a modified GRADE methodology [2, 3]. Each strength rating form addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [4];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words 'strong' or 'weak' [5]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/. A list of associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

2.1 Review

This document was subjected to peer review prior to publication in 2015.

2.2 Future goals

- A new chapter on "Incidentally diagnosed testicular masses" will be included in the 2020 major revision of the Guidelines.
- Chapter 8. Follow-up after curative therapy will be revisited, including the engagement of patients in the update of this topic.
- Chapter 9. Testicular stromal tumours will be updated, to include recommendations.
- A systematic review on the topic of "Quality of care of testicular cancer" will be undertaken by the panel. The main research question will investigate the quality of care for patients undergoing post-chemotherapy retroperitoneal lymph node dissection.
- The panel aim to produce an Individual Patient Data (IPD) prognostic factor study on the value of pathological factors in clinical stage I seminoma testis patients under active surveillance.

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY

3.1 Epidemiology

Testicular cancer represents 1% of male neoplasms and 5% of urological tumours, with three to ten new cases occurring per 100,000 males/per year in Western societies [6]. Its incidence has been increasing during the last decades especially in industrialised countries [7, 8]. Data from the Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results programme (1992 to 2012) show a continuing increased risk among Caucasian and Hispanic men in the USA with further increasing incidence forecast for the next decade [9, 10].

At diagnosis, 1-2% of cases are bilateral and the predominant histology is GCT (90-95% of cases) [6]. Peak incidence is in the third decade of life for non-seminoma, and in the fourth decade for pure seminoma.

Testicular cancers show excellent cure rates based on their chemosensitivity, especially to cisplatin based chemotherapy [11], careful staging at diagnosis, adequate early treatment based on a multidisciplinary approach, and strict follow-up and salvage therapies. A decrease in the meantime of delay to diagnosis and treatment has been observed. Although early stages can be successfully treated in a non-reference centre, the relapse rate is higher than in reference centres [12, 13]. In poor prognosis non-seminomatous germ cell tumours (NSGCT), overall survival (OS) within a clinical trial depends on the number of patients treated at the participating centre (worse if < five patients enrolled) [14]. In the same context, the frequency of post-chemotherapy residual tumour resection is associated with peri-operative mortality and OS [15, 16]. Establishment of second-opinion clinics for TC patients may prevent over- and under-treatment [17].

Genetic changes have been described in patients with TC. A specific genetic marker – an isochromosome of the short arm of chromosome 12 (12p) has been described in all histological types of GCTs [18] and in germ cell neoplasia *in situ* (GCNIS). Alterations in the p53 locus have been identified in 66% of cases of GCNIS [19] and an association between genetic polymorphism in the PTEN tumour suppressor gene and the risk of testicular germ cell tumours (TGCT) has been recently described [20]. A deregulation in the pluripotent programme of foetal germ cells (identified by specific markers, *M2A, C-KIT and OCT4/NANOG*) is likely responsible for the development of GCNIS and germ cell neoplasia. In line with this, genome-wide association studies (GWAS) have revealed several single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) associated with an increased risk of developing TGCT, in particular at 15q21.3 [21]. That said, current genomic studies do not find evidence for a major single high-penetrance TGCT susceptibility gene [22]. There is overlap in the development to seminoma and embryonal carcinoma, as shown by genome-wide expression analysis and detection of alphafetoprotein (AFP) mRNA in some atypical seminomas [23, 24].

Epidemiological risk factors for the development of testicular tumours are components of testicular dysgenesis syndrome (i.e. cryptorchidism, hypospadias, decreased spermatogenesis evidenced by sub- or infertility) [25, 26], familial history of testicular tumours among first-grade relatives and the presence of a contralateral tumour or GCNIS [18, 25, 27-31]. A recent systematic review confirmed the association between body height and TGCT with an odds ratio (OR) of 1.13 per 5 cm increase in body height [32].

3.2 Pathological classification

The recommended pathological classification shown below is based on the 2016 update of the World Health Organization (WHO) pathological classification [33]:

1. **Germ cell tumours**
   - Germ cell neoplasia *in situ* (GCNIS)
2. **Derived from germ cell neoplasia *in situ***
   - Seminoma
   - Embryonal carcinoma
   - Yolk sac tumour, post-pubertal type
   - Trophoblastic tumours
   - Teratoma, post-pubertal type
   - Teratoma with somatic-type malignancies
   - Mixed germ cell tumours
3. **Germ cell tumours unrelated to GCNIS**
   - Spermatocytic tumour
   - Yolk sac tumour, pre-pubertal type
   - Mixed germ cell tumour, pre-pubertal type
4. **Sex cord/stromal tumours**
   - Leydig cell tumour
     - Malignant Leydig cell tumour
   - Sertoli cell tumour
     - Malignant Sertoli cell tumour
     - Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumour
     - Intratubular large cell hyalinising Sertoli cell neoplasia
   - Granulosa cell tumour
     - Adult type
     - Juvenile type

- Thecoma/fibroma group of tumours
- Other sex cord/gonadal stromal tumours
  - Mixed
  - Unclassified
- Tumours containing both germ cell and sex cord/gonadal stromal
  - Gonadoblastoma

5. Miscellaneous non-specific stromal tumours

- Ovarian epithelial tumours
- Tumours of the collecting ducts and rete testis
  - Adenoma
  - Carcinoma
- Tumours of paratesticular structures
  - Adenomatoid tumour
  - Mesothelioma (epithelioid, biphasic)
  - Epididymal tumours
- Cystadenoma of the epididymis
- Papillary cystadenoma
- Adenocarcinoma of the epididymis
- Mesenchymal tumours of the spermatic cord and testicular adnexae

4. STAGING AND CLASSIFICATION SYSTEMS

4.1 Diagnostic tools

To determine the presence of macroscopic or occult metastatic disease the half-life kinetics of serum tumour markers, as well as the presence of nodal or visceral metastases, need to be assessed. Consequently, it is mandatory to assess:

- the pre- and post-orchiectomy half-life kinetics of serum tumour markers;
- the status of retroperitoneal and supraclavicular lymph nodes, bone and liver;
- the presence or absence of mediastinal nodal involvement and lung metastases;
- the status of brain and bone in cases of suspicious symptoms or high-risk disease, e.g. poor International Germ Cell Cancer Collaborative Group (IGCCCG) risk group, high human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) and/or multiple pulmonary metastases.

The minimum mandatory tests are:

- serial blood sampling;
- abdominopelvic and chest computed tomography (CT).

4.2 Serum tumour markers: post-orchiectomy half-life kinetics

The mean serum half-life of AFP and hCG is five to seven days and two to three days, respectively [34]. Tumour markers need to be re-evaluated after orchiectomy to determine half-life kinetics. Marker decline in patients with clinical stage (CS) I disease should be assessed until normalisation has occurred. Markers before the start of chemotherapy are important to classify the patient according to the IGCCCG risk classification [35]. The persistence of elevated serum tumour markers after orchiectomy might indicate the presence of metastatic disease (macro- or microscopically), while the normalisation of marker levels after orchiectomy does not rule out the presence of tumour metastases. During chemotherapy, the markers should decline; persistence has an adverse prognostic value [36, 37]. Slow marker decline in patients with poor prognosis during the first cycle of standard bleomycin, etoposide and cisplatin (BEP) chemotherapy can be used as an indication for early chemotherapy dose intensification [38].

4.3 Retroperitoneal, mediastinal and supraclavicular lymph nodes and viscera

Retroperitoneal and mediastinal lymph nodes are best assessed by CT. The supraclavicular nodes are best assessed by physical examination followed by CT in cases of suspicion.

Abdominopelvic CT offers a sensitivity of 70-80% in determining the state of the retroperitoneal nodes. Its accuracy depends on the size and shape of the nodes; sensitivity and the negative predictive value (NPV) increase using a 3 mm threshold to define metastatic nodes in the landing zones [39]. Those figures decrease slightly in stages I and II [40, 41], with a rate of understaging of 25-30% [42].

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) produces similar results to CT in the detection of retroperitoneal

nodal enlargement [43, 44]. Again, the main objections to its routine use are its high cost and limited availability. Nevertheless, MRI can be helpful when abdominopelvic CT or ultrasound (US) are inconclusive [43], when CT is contraindicated because of allergy to contrast media containing iodine, or when the physician or the patient are concerned about radiation dose. Magnetic resonance imaging is an optional test, and there are currently no indications for its systematic use in the staging of TC.

A chest CT is the most sensitive way to evaluate the thorax and mediastinal nodes. This exploration is recommended in all patients with TC as up to 10% of cases can present with small subpleural nodes that are not visible on an X-ray [45]. A CT has high sensitivity, but low specificity [45].

There is no evidence to support the use of FDG-PET in the staging of testis cancer [46, 47]. It is recommended in the follow-up of patients with seminoma with a residual mass larger than 3 cm but should not be performed until eight weeks after completion of the last cycle of chemotherapy, in order to decide on watchful waiting or active treatment [48, 49]. Fluorodeoxyglucose-PET is not recommended in the re-staging of patients with NSGCT after chemotherapy [50].

Other examinations, such as brain or spinal CT, bone scan or liver US, should be performed if there is suspicion of metastases to these organs. A CT or MRI of the brain is advisable in patients with NSGCT, multiple lung metastases and poor-prognosis IGCCG risk group (e.g. high β-hCG values). Table 4.1 shows the recommended tests at staging.

Table 4.1: Recommended tests for staging at diagnosis

Test	Recommendation	Strength rating
Serum tumour markers	Alpha-fetoprotein Human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG) Lactate dehydrogenase	Strong
Abdominopelvic computed tomography (CT)	All patients	Strong
Chest CT	All patients	Strong
Testis ultrasound (bilateral)	All patients	Strong
Bone scan or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) columna	In case of symptoms	Strong
Brain scan (CT/MRI)	In case of symptoms and patients with metastatic disease with multiple lung metastases or high β-hCG values.	Strong
Further investigations		
Fertility investigations: • Total testosterone • Luteinising hormone • Follicle-stimulating hormone • Semen analysis		Weak

4.4 Staging and prognostic classifications

The staging system recommended in these guidelines is the 2016 Tumour, Node, Metastasis (TNM) of the International Union Against Cancer (UICC) (Table 4.2) [33]. This includes:

- determination of the anatomical extent of disease;
- assessment of serum tumour markers, including nadir values of hCG, AFP and lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) after orchiectomy (S category);
- definition of regional nodes;
- N-category modifications related to node size.

Table 4.2: TNM classification for testicular cancer (UICC, 2016, 8th edn. [33]**)**

pT - Primary Tumour[1]			
pTX	Primary tumour cannot be assessed (see note 1)		
pT0	No evidence of primary tumour (e.g. histological scar in testis)		
pTis	Intratubular germ cell neoplasia (carcinoma *in situ*)		
pT1	Tumour limited to testis and epididymis without vascular/lymphatic invasion; tumour may invade tunica albuginea but not tunica vaginalis*		
pT2	Tumour limited to testis and epididymis with vascular/lymphatic invasion, or tumour extending through tunica albuginea with involvement of tunica vaginalis**		
pT3	Tumour invades spermatic cord with or without vascular/lymphatic invasion**		
pT4	Tumour invades scrotum with or without vascular/lymphatic invasion		
N - Regional Lymph Nodes – Clinical			
NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed		
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis		
N1	Metastasis with a lymph node mass 2 cm or less in greatest dimension or multiple lymph nodes, none more than 2 cm in greatest dimension		
N2	Metastasis with a lymph node mass more than 2 cm but not more than 5 cm in greatest dimension; or more than 5 nodes positive, none more than 5 cm; or greatest dimension; or more than 5 nodes positive, none more than 5 cm; or evidence of extranodal extension of tumour		
N3	Metastasis with a lymph node mass more than 5 cm in greatest dimension		
pN - Regional Lymph Nodes – Pathological			
pNX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed		
pN0	No regional lymph node metastasis		
pN1	Metastasis with a lymph node mass 2 cm or less in greatest dimension and 5 or fewer positive nodes, none more than 2 cm in greatest dimension		
pN2	Metastasis with a lymph node mass more than 2 cm but not more than 5 cm in greatest dimension; or more than 5 nodes positive, none more than 5 cm; or greatest dimension; or more than 5 nodes positive, none more than 5 cm; or extension of tumour evidence or extranodal extension of tumour		
pN3	Metastasis with a lymph node mass more than 5 cm in greatest dimension		
M - Distant Metastasis			
MX	Distant metastasis cannot be assessed		
M0	No distant metastasis		
M1	Distant metastasis **		
	M1a Non-regional lymph node(s) or lung metastasis		
	M1b Distant metastasis other than non-regional lymph nodes and lung		
S - Serum Tumour Markers			
SX	Serum marker studies not available or not performed		
S0	Serum marker study levels within normal limits		
	LDH (U/l)	**hCG (mIU/mL)**	**AFP (ng/mL)**
S1	< 1.5 x N and	< 5,000 and	< 1,000
S2	1.5-10 x N or	5,000-50,000 or	1,000-10,000
S3	> 10 x N or	> 50,000 or	> 10,000

N indicates the upper limit of normal for the LDH assay.
LDH = lactate dehydrogenase; hCG = human chorionic gonadotrophin; AFP = alpha-fetoprotein.

**AJCC eighth edition subdivides T1 Pure Seminoma by T1a and T1b depending on size no greater than 3 cm or greater than 3 cm in greatest dimension [51].*
*** AJCC eighth edition considers the hilar soft tissue invasion as pT2, while the discontinuous tumour in spermatic cord as pM1 [51].*

[1] Except for pTis and pT4, where radical orchidectomy is not always necessary for classification purposes, the extent of the primary tumour is classified after radical orchidectomy; see pT. In other circumstances, TX is used if no radical orchidectomy has been performed.

According to the 2009 TNM classification, stage I TC includes the following substages:

Stage grouping				
Stage 0	pTis	N0	M0	S0
Stage I	pT1-T4	N0	M0	SX
Stage IA	pT1	N0	M0	S0
Stage IB	pT2 - pT4	N0	M0	S0
Stage IS	Any patient/TX	N0	M0	S1-3
Stage II	Any patient/TX	N1-N3	M0	SX
Stage IIA	Any patient/TX	N1	M0	S0
	Any patient/TX	N1	M0	S1
Stage IIB	Any patient/TX	N2	M0	S0
	Any patient/TX	N2	M0	S1
Stage II	Any patient/TX	N3	M0	S0
	Any patient/TX	N3	M0	S1
Stage III	Any patient/TX	Any N	M1a	SX
Stage IIIA	Any patient/TX	Any N	M1a	S0
	Any patient/TX	Any N	M1a	S1
Stage IIIB	Any patient/TX	N1-N3	M0	S2
	Any patient/TX	Any N	M1a	S2
Stage IIIC	Any patient/TX	N1-N3	M0	S3
	Any patient/TX	Any N	M1a	S3
	Any patient/TX	Any N	M1b	Any S

Stage IA: patients have primary tumours limited to the testis and epididymis, with no evidence of microscopic vascular or lymphatic invasion by tumour cells on microscopy, no sign of metastases on clinical examination or imaging, and post-orchiectomy serum tumour marker levels within normal limits. Marker decline in patients with CS I disease should be assessed until normalisation.

Stage IB: patients have a more locally invasive primary tumour, but no sign of metastatic disease.

Stage IS: patients have persistently elevated (and usually increasing) serum tumour marker levels after orchiectomy, indicating subclinical metastatic disease (or possibly a second germ cell tumour in the remaining testis).

In large population-based patient series, 75-80% of seminoma patients, and about 55% of patients with NSGCT cancer have stage I disease at diagnosis [52]. True stage IS (persistently elevated or increasing serum marker levels after orchiectomy) is found in about 5% of non-seminoma patients.

In 1997, the IGCCCG defined a prognostic factor-based staging system for metastatic testis tumours based on identification of clinically independent adverse factors. This staging system has been incorporated into the TNM Classification and uses histology, location of the primary tumour, location of metastases and pre-chemotherapy marker levels in serum as prognostic factors to categorise patients into ‘good’, ‘intermediate’ or ‘poor’ prognosis (Table 4.3) [35].

Table 4.3: Prognostic-based staging system for metastatic germ cell cancer
(International Germ Cell Cancer Collaborative Group [35])*

Good-prognosis group	
Non-seminoma (56% of cases) 5-year PFS 89% 5-year survival 92%	*All of the following criteria:* • Testis/retro-peritoneal primary • No non-pulmonary visceral metastases • AFP < 1,000 ng/mL • hCG < 5,000 IU/L (1,000 ng/mL) • LDH < 1.5 x ULN
Seminoma (90% of cases) 5-year PFS 82% 5-year survival 86%	*All of the following criteria:* • Any primary site • No non-pulmonary visceral metastases • Normal AFP • Any hCG • Any LDH
Intermediate-prognosis group	
Non-seminoma (28% of cases) 5-year PFS 75% 5-year survival 80%	*Any of the following criteria:* • Testis/retro-peritoneal primary • No non-pulmonary visceral metastases • AFP 1,000 - 10,000 ng/mL or • hCG 5,000 - 50,000 IU/L or • LDH 1.5 - 10 x ULN
Seminoma (10% of cases) 5-year PFS 67% 5-year survival 72%	*All of the following criteria:* • Any primary site • Non-pulmonary visceral metastases • Normal AFP • Any hCG • Any LDH
Poor-prognosis group	
Non-seminoma (16% of cases) 5-year PFS 41% 5-year survival 48%	*Any of the following criteria:* • Mediastinal primary • Non-pulmonary visceral metastases • AFP > 10,000 ng/mL or • hCG > 50,000 IU/L (10,000 ng/mL) or • LDH > 10 x ULN
Seminoma	No patients classified as poor prognosis

** Pre-chemotherapy serum tumour markers should be assessed immediately prior to the administration of chemotherapy (same day).*
PFS = progression-free survival; AFP = alpha-fetoprotein; hCG = human chorionic gonadotrophin; LDH = lactate dehydrogenase.

5. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION

5.1 Clinical examination

Testicular cancer usually presents as a painless, unilateral testicular scrotal mass, as a casual US finding, or is revealed by a scrotal trauma [53]. Scrotal pain may be the first symptom in 20% of cases and it is present in up to 27% of patients with TC [53, 54]. Gynaecomastia appears in 7% of cases (more common in non-seminomatous tumours). Back and flank pain due to metastasis is present in about 11% of cases [54].

Diagnosis is delayed in around 10% of cases of TC that mimic orchioepididymitis [54], physical examination reveals the features of the mass and must always be carried out together with a general examination to find possible (supraclavicular) distant metastases, a palpable abdominal mass or gynaecomastia. Ultrasound must be performed in any doubtful case. A correct diagnosis must be established in all patients with an intrascrotal mass [55].

5.2 Imaging of the testis

Currently, US is used to confirm the presence of a testicular mass and explore the contralateral testis. Ultrasound sensitivity is almost 100%, and US has an important role in determining whether a mass is intra- or extra-testicular [55]. Ultrasound is an inexpensive test and should be performed even in the presence of clinically evident TC [56].

Ultrasound of the testis should be performed in young men with retroperitoneal or visceral masses and/or elevated serum hCG or AFP, and/or consulting for fertility problems and without a palpable testicular mass [57, 58].

Magnetic resonance imaging of the scrotum offers higher sensitivity and specificity than US in the diagnosis of TC, but its high cost does not justify its routine use for diagnosis [59, 60].

5.3 Serum tumour markers at diagnosis

Serum tumour markers are prognostic factors and contribute to diagnosis and staging [61]. The following markers should be determined before, and five to seven days after, orchiectomy:

- alpha-fetoprotein (produced by yolk sac cells);
- hCG (expression of trophoblasts);
- LDH.

Tumour markers are of value for diagnosis (before orchiectomy) as well as for prognosis (after orchiectomy). They are increased in approximately every second patient with TC [53, 62]. Alpha-fetoprotein and hCG are increased in 50-70% and in 40-60% of patients with NSGCT, respectively. About 90% of NSGCT present with a rise in one or both of the markers. Up to 30% of seminomas can present or develop an elevated hCG level during the course of the disease [34].

Lactase dehydrogenase is a less specific marker, its concentration being proportional to tumour volume. Its level may be elevated in 80% of patients with advanced TC [34]. Of note, negative marker levels do not exclude the diagnosis of a GCT. Placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP), is an optional marker in monitoring patients with pure seminoma, but is not recommended in smokers [63].

Cytogenetic and molecular markers are available in specific centres, but at present only contribute to research. There is preliminary evidence that micro-RNAs from two clusters (*miR-371-373* and *miR-302-367*), or a composite panel display, offer higher accuracy in the diagnosis of residual and recurrent GCT than conventional markers. They may be useful in diagnostic, monitoring and prognostication in the future [64, 65].

5.4 Inguinal exploration and orchiectomy

Every patient with a suspected testicular mass must undergo inguinal exploration with exteriorisation of the testis within its tunics. Orchiectomy with division of the spermatic cord at the internal inguinal ring must be performed if a malignant tumour is found. If the diagnosis is not clear, a testicular biopsy (and enucleation of the intraparenchymal tumour) is taken for frozen (fresh tissue) section histological examination. Even though only limited data are available, it has been shown that during orchiectomy, a testicular prosthesis can be inserted without increased infectious complications or rejection rates [66].

In cases of life-threatening disseminated disease, life-saving chemotherapy should be given up-front, especially when the clinical picture is very likely TC, and/or tumour markers are increased. Orchiectomy may be delayed until clinical stabilisation occurs or in combination with resection of residual lesions.

5.5 Organ-sparing surgery

Although organ-sparing surgery is not indicated in the presence of non-tumoural contralateral testis, it can be attempted in special cases with all the necessary precautions. In synchronous bilateral TCs, metachronous contralateral tumours, or in a tumour in a solitary testis with normal pre-operative testosterone levels, organ preserving surgery can be performed when tumour volume is less than approximately 30% of the testicular volume and surgical rules are respected. In those cases, the rate of associated GCNIS is high (at least up to 82%) (see Section 5.7).

In cases of undetermined testicular masses (< 1 cm, non-palpable, multiple or of unusual presentation), frozen section examination (FSE) has proven reliable and highly concordant with final histopathology. Frozen section examination may be considered as a selection tool for organ-sparing surgery [67].

5.6 Pathological examination of the testis

Mandatory pathological requirements:

- macroscopic features: side, testis size, maximum tumour size, and macroscopic features of the epididymis, spermatic cord, and tunica vaginalis;

- sampling: a 1 cm^2 section for every centimetre of maximum tumour diameter, including normal macroscopic parenchyma (if present), albuginea and epididymis, with selection of suspected areas;
- at least one proximal and one distal section of spermatic cord plus any suspected area;
- microscopic features and diagnosis: histological type (specify individual components and estimate amount as percentage) according to WHO 2016 [68]:
  - presence or absence of peri-tumoural venous and/or lymphatic invasion;
  - presence or absence of albuginea, tunica vaginalis, rete testis, epididymis or spermatic cord invasion; presence or absence of GCNIS in non-tumour parenchyma;
  - in cases of rete testis invasion (RTI), attention should be paid to distinguishing between pagetoid involvement and stromal invasion [69];
- pT category according to TNM 2016 [33];
- Immunohistochemical studies: in seminoma and mixed GCT, AFP and hCG.

Advisable immunohistochemical markers, in cases of doubt, are:
- in seminoma: cytokeratins (CAM 5.2), PLAP, c-kit;
- in ITGCN: PLAP, c-kit;
- other advisable markers: chromogranin A (Cg A), Ki-67 (MIB-1).

5.7 Germ cell tumours histological markers

Marker	GCNIS	Seminoma	Post-puberal yolk sac tumour	Embryonal Carcinoma	Tropho-blastic Cyto	Tropho-blastic Syncytio	Sperma-tocytic tumour	Pre-puberal yolk sac tumour	Sex cord gonadal stromal tumours
OCT3/4	100%	100%	-	90%	-	-	-	-	-
SALL 4	90%	100%	90%	90%	+	-	50-90% (weak)	100%	-
Glypican3	-	-	100%	8%	100% (irregular)	100% (irregular)	-	-	-
CD30	-	< 10%	< 10%	100%	-	-	-	-	-
AFP	-	-	80%	33%	-	-	-	-	-
β-hCG	-	-	-	-	-	100%	-	-	-
CD117	100%	90/100%	60% (focal)	-	-	-	+/- (Weak)	-	-
PLAP	100%	86/95%	53%	86%	+/-	100%	-	-	-
α-inhibin	-	-	-	-	-	+/-	-	+	Sertoli; 30-50% Leydig; 100%
Calretinin	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100%
AE1/AE3	-	20/36%	+ (focal)	95% (weak)	+/-	+/-	-	-	Sertoli; 64% Leydig; 42%
EMA	-	2%	5%	2%	-	46%	-	-	+/-
CEA	-	-	11%	-	-	25%	-	-	-
GATA 3	-	-	100%	40% (focal)	+	100%	-	-	-
hPL	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-
CgA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Sertoli; 82% Leydig; 92%
Synapto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Sertoli; 45% Leydig; 70%
p63	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-

OCT3/4 = homeodomain transcription factor of the POU family; SALL 4 = transcription factor encoded by a member of the Spalt-like (SALL) gene family; Glypican 3 (GPC3) = a membrane-bound heparin sulphate proteoglycan; CD30 = immunohistochemical marker; AFP = alpha-fetoprotein; hCG = human chorionic

gonadotrophin; CD117(c-KIT) = immunohistochemical marker; PLAP = placental alkaline phosphatase; α-inhibin = peptide hormone; Calretinin = 29 kD calcium-binding protein; AE1/AE3 = cytokeratins; EMA = epithelial membrane antigen; CEA = carcinoembryonic antigen; GATA 3 = transcription factor; hPL = human placenta lactogen; CgA = Chromogranin A; Synapto = neuroendocrine markers; p63 = transformation-related protein 63.

5.8 Diagnosis and treatment of germ cell neoplasia *in situ* (GCNIS)

Contralateral biopsy has been advocated to rule out the presence of GCNIS [70]. Although routine policy in some countries [71], the low incidence of GCNIS and contralateral metachronous testicular tumours (up to 9% and approximately 2.5%, respectively) [72, 73], the morbidity of GCNIS treatment, and the fact that most metachronous tumours are at a low stage at presentation, make it controversial to recommend a systematic contralateral biopsy in all patients [74, 75].

It is still difficult to reach a consensus on whether the existence of contralateral GCNIS must be identified in all cases. However, biopsy of the contralateral testis should be offered to patients at high risk for contralateral GCNIS, i.e. testicular volume < 12 mL, a history of cryptorchidism or poor spermatogenesis (Johnson Score 1-3). A contralateral biopsy is not necessary in patients older than 40 years without risk factors [39, 76-79]. A double biopsy increases sensitivity [78]. Patients should be informed that a testicular tumour may arise in spite of a negative biopsy [80].

Once GCNIS is diagnosed, local radiotherapy (RT) (16-20 Gy in fractions of 2 Gy) is the treatment of choice in the case of a solitary testis. Testicular RT in a solitary testis will result in infertility and increased long-term risk of Leydig cell insufficiency [74, 81, 82]. Fertile patients who wish to father children may delay radiation therapy and be followed by regular testicular US [78]. Chemotherapy is significantly less effective and the cure rates are dose-dependent [83].

If GCNIS is diagnosed and the contralateral testis is healthy, the options for management are orchiectomy or close observation (with a five-year risk of developing TC of 50%) [84].

5.9 Screening

There are no high level evidence studies proving the advantages of screening programmes [85], but it has been demonstrated that stage and prognosis are directly related to early diagnosis. In the presence of clinical risk factors, and especially in patients with a family history of testis cancer, family members and the patient should be informed about the importance of physical self-examination [86].

5.10 Recommendations for the diagnosis and staging of testicular cancer

Recommendations	Strength rating
Discuss sperm banking with all men prior to starting treatment for testicular cancer (See chapter 7.1.).	Strong
Perform testicular ultrasound in all patients with suspicion of testicular cancer.	Strong
Offer biopsy of the contralateral testis and discuss its consequences with patients at high risk for contralateral germ cell neoplasia *in situ*.	Strong
Perform orchiectomy and pathological examination of the testis to confirm the diagnosis and to define the local extension (pT category). In a life-threatening situation due to extensive metastasis, start chemotherapy before orchiectomy.	Strong
Perform serum determination of tumour markers (alpha-fetoprotein, human chorionic gonadotrophin, and lactate dehydrogenase), before, five to seven days after orchiectomy, and until normalised, for staging and prognostic reasons.	Strong
Assess the state of the retroperitoneal, mediastinal and supraclavicular nodes and viscera in testicular cancer.	Strong
Advise patients with a familiar history of testis cancer, as well as their family members, to perform regular testicular self-examination.	Strong

6. PROGNOSIS

6.1 Risk factors for metastatic relapse in clinical stage I

Retrospectively, for seminoma stage I, tumour size (> 4 cm) and stromal invasion of the rete testis have been identified as predictors for relapse in a pooled analysis [87]. The absence of both factors indicated a low recurrence rate (6%) [88]. Although the original model was not found to apply in a further retrospective report [89], some prospective series [90-92] sustain the prognostic importance of tumour size and stromal invasion of the rete testis. Two systematic reviews assessed the prognostic value of these risk factors [93, 94]. While tumour size (continuous or dichotomised) and rete testis invasion are associated with a higher risk of relapse, both systematic reviews stress the low quality of the studies included and that the level of evidence is too low to advocate the use of these pathological risk factors to drive the choice of treatment [93, 94]. With modern imaging, CS I patients with seminoma face a risk of occult metastasis, independent of risk factors, of < 15% in all recently published series.

For non-seminoma stage I, vascular invasion of the primary tumour in blood or lymphatic vessels is the most important predictor of occult metastatic disease. The proliferation rate and the percentage of embryonal carcinoma are additional predictors that improve upon the positive- and negative predictive value of vascular invasion [95]. Whether the absence of teratoma (as qualitative data, as opposed to the more subjective assessment of percentage of embryonal carcinoma) can independently complement vascular invasion as a predictive factor of relapse requires validation [96].

The significant prognostic pathological risk factors for stage I TC are listed in Table 6.1.

Table 6.1: Risk factors for occult metastatic disease in stage I testicular cancer

Pathological (for stage I)		
	For seminoma	**For non-seminoma**
Histopathological type	• Tumour size (> 4 cm) • Invasion of the rete testis	• Vascular/lymphatic in or peri-tumoural invasion • Proliferation rate > 70% • Percentage of embryonal carcinoma > 50%

7. DISEASE MANAGEMENT

7.1 Impact on fertility and fertility-associated issues

Sperm abnormalities and Leydig cell dysfunction are frequently found in patients with TCs prior to orchiectomy [97]. Furthermore, chemotherapy and RT can additionally impair fertility; however, long-term infertility is rare after RT and dose-cumulative-dependant after chemotherapy [98, 99]. In patients in the reproductive age group, pre-treatment fertility assessment (testosterone, luteinising hormone [LH] and follicle stimulating hormone [FSH] levels) should be performed, and semen analysis and cryopreservation should be offered as this is the most cost-effective strategy for fertility preservation when several assisted reproductive techniques are compared [100] (Table 5.10). If cryopreservation is desired, it should preferably be performed before orchiectomy, but in any case prior to chemotherapy or RT [81, 98-102]. In cases of bilateral orchiectomy or low testosterone levels after treatment of GCNIS, life-long testosterone supplementation is necessary [103].

Patients with unilateral or bilateral orchiectomy should be offered a testicular prosthesis [104]. For more detailed information, the reader is referred to the EAU Male Infertility Guidelines [105].

7.2 Stage I Germ cell tumours

7.2.1 Seminoma Stage I

After modern staging procedures, less than 15% of stage I seminoma patients have subclinical metastatic disease, usually in the retroperitoneum, and will relapse after orchiectomy alone [89, 92, 106, 107].

The decision regarding adjuvant treatment should always be based on a thorough discussion with the patient, taking into account the described advantages and disadvantages, as well as the individual situation of the patient.

7.2.1.1 Surveillance

Several prospective non-randomised surveillance studies have been conducted during the past decade, the largest study from Canada with > 1,500 patients [108]. Previous analyses from four studies showed an actuarial five-year relapse-free rate of 82.3%. The Princess Margaret Hospital series (n = 1,559) showed an overall relapse rate in unselected patients of 16.8%. The actuarial relapse rate is in the order of 15-20% at five years, and most of the relapses are first detected in infra-diaphragmatic lymph nodes [109].

In patients with low risk (tumour size < 4 cm and no stromal rete testis invasion), the recurrence under surveillance is as low as 6% [91]. Chemotherapy, according to the IGCCCG classification, is a possible treatment for seminoma relapse under surveillance. However, 70% of patients with relapse are suitable for treatment with RT alone because of small volume disease at the time of recurrence. Patients who relapse after salvage RT can be effectively treated with chemotherapy [110]. The combination of carboplatin chemotherapy and modern RT for treatment of low-stage seminoma relapse (IIA/IIB) is under investigation.

The overall cancer-specific survival (CSS) rate, reported under surveillance performed by experienced centres, is 97-100% for seminoma stage I [109, 110]. The main drawback of surveillance is the need for more intensive follow-up, especially with repeated imaging examinations of the retroperitoneal lymph nodes.

7.2.1.2 Adjuvant chemotherapy

A joint trial by the Medical Research Council (MRC) and the European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC), which compared one cycle of carboplatin area under curve (AUC) 7 with adjuvant RT, did not show a significant difference with regard to recurrence rate, time to recurrence and survival after a median follow-up of four years [111-113]. Therefore, adjuvant carboplatin therapy using a dosage of one course of AUC 7 is an alternative to RT or surveillance in stage I seminoma [109, 111-113]. Two courses of adjuvant carboplatin seem to further reduce the relapse rate to the order of 1-3% [88, 114]. Long-term data report the recurrence rate after three years following adjuvant carboplatin as 15%. Not all of these patients were cured [115].

7.2.1.3 Adjuvant radiotherapy and risk-adapted treatment

Seminoma cells are extremely radiosensitive. Adjuvant RT to a para-aortic (PA) field or to a PA and ipsilateral field (PA and ipsilateral iliac nodes), with moderate doses (total 20-24 Gy), will reduce the relapse rate to 1-3% [116-118]. Adjuvant irradiation of supra-diaphragmatic lymph nodes is not indicated.

With regard to the irradiation dose, a large MRC RCT of 20 Gy vs. 30 Gy PA radiation in stage I seminoma showed non-inferiority in terms of recurrence rates [117]. The rate of severe radiation induced long-term toxicity is less than 2%. Moderate chronic gastrointestinal (GI) side-effects are seen in about 5% of patients, and moderate acute GI toxicity in about 60% [116]. The main concern surrounding adjuvant RT is the increased risk of radiation-induced second non-germ cell malignancies [119-122].

A scrotal shield should be considered during adjuvant RT in order to prevent scattered radiation toxicity in the contralateral testis [119].

7.2.1.4 Risk-adapted treatment

Using tumour size > 4 cm and stromal rete testis invasion, patients with seminoma stage I may be subdivided into low- and high-risk groups for occult metastatic disease. Patients with and without both risk factors have a 32% and 12% risk of occult disease, respectively. These risk factors were introduced through an analysis of retrospective trials [87], and then confirmed in prospective studies [91, 92, 123]. A prospective trial based on one or no risk factors, showed the feasibility of a risk-adapted approach; the group without risk factors were managed with surveillance, whilst the group with both risk factors received two courses of carboplatin, AUC 7 [123]. In patients with two risk factors, adjuvant carboplatin reduces the risk of relapse by about 60% [92]. Early data with limited follow-up indicated that patients without either risk factor have a very low risk, 6-15%, of relapse at five years. Patients in the high-risk group treated with two courses of carboplatin experienced a 1.4%-3.2% relapse rate at mean follow-up of 34 months [94, 123]. The level of evidence supporting risk-adapted treatment based on the existence of pathological risk factors is low [93].

7.2.1.5 *Recommendations for the treatment of stage I seminoma*

Recommendations	Strength rating
Fully inform the patient about all available management options, including surveillance or adjuvant chemotherapy after orchiectomy, as well as treatment-specific recurrence rates and acute and long-term side effects.	Strong
Offer surveillance as a management option if facilities are available and the patient is compliant.	Strong
Offer one course at area under curve 7 (AUC), if carboplatin chemotherapy is considered.	Strong
Do not perform adjuvant treatment in patients at very low risk (no risk factors).	Strong
Do not perform radiotherapy as adjuvant treatment.	Strong

7.2.2 ***NSGCT clinical stage I***

Up to 30% of NSGCT patients with CS1 disease have subclinical metastases and will relapse during surveillance. The decision regarding adjuvant treatment should always be based on a thorough discussion with the patient, taking into account the described advantages and disadvantages, as well as the individual situation of the patient.

7.2.2.1 *Surveillance*

Improvements in clinical staging and follow-up methods, and the availability of effective salvage treatment with cisplatin-based chemotherapy and post-chemotherapy surgery, have led to studies of close surveillance only after orchiectomy in CS1 NSGCT patients. The largest reports of the surveillance strategy indicate a cumulative relapse rate of about 30%, with 80% of relapses occurring during the first twelve months of follow-up, 12% during the second year and 6% during the third year, decreasing to 1% during the fourth and fifth years, and occasionally even later [124, 125]. Approximately 35% of relapsing patients have normal levels of serum tumour markers at relapse, with 60% of relapses occurring in the retroperitoneum. Despite very close follow-up, 11% of relapsing patients presented with large-volume recurrent disease.

The somewhat lower relapse rates reported from surveillance studies compared with some series of patients staged by retroperitoneal lymph node dissection (RPLND) [126] can be explained by the fact that some patients (presumably at higher risk) are excluded once surveillance is advised. Based on the overall CSS data, surveillance within an experienced surveillance programme can safely be offered to patients with non-risk stratified CS1 non-seminoma as long as they are compliant and informed about the expected recurrence rate as well as the salvage treatment [127, 128].

7.2.2.2 *Adjuvant chemotherapy*

Patients with CS1 NSGCT have a 14-48% risk of recurrence within two years after orchiectomy. Adjuvant chemotherapy with two courses of BEP was introduced in 1996 by a prospective MRC trial [129]. Subsequently, adjuvant chemotherapy was mainly given in high-risk patients (vascular invasion present) [129-131]. In these series, including 200 patients, some with a median follow-up of nearly 7.9 years [129], a relapse rate of only 2.7% was reported, with very little long-term toxicity. Two cycles of cisplatin-based adjuvant chemotherapy do not seem to adversely affect fertility or sexual activity [132]. However, the very-long term (> 20 years) side effects of adjuvant chemotherapy in this setting are currently unknown, especially the long-term cardiovascular effects of chemotherapy [133]. This should be taken into consideration during decision-making.

In 2008, a RCT of nerve-sparing RPLND or one course of BEP as adjuvant treatment in CS1 NSGCT without risk-adaption reported that adjuvant chemotherapy significantly increased the two-year recurrence-free survival rate to 99.41% (CI: 95.87%, 99.92%) as opposed to surgery, which had a two-year recurrence-free survival rate of 92.37% (CI: 87.21%, 95.5%) [134]. The difference was 7.04%, (CI: 2.52%, 11.56%) and, therefore, the main endpoint of the trial was reached. The hazard ratio (HR) to experience a tumour recurrence with surgery as opposed to chemotherapy was 7.937, (CI: 1.808, 34.48). Of the 174 patients who received one course of BEP, 43% had high-risk features (> pT1) [134].

A community-based prospective study recommended one course of BEP in lymphovascular invasion (LVI)+ patients, while LVI-patients chose between surveillance and BEP x 1 [135]. The relapse-rate of the 490 patients who received BEP x 1 at five years was 3.2% for LVI+ patients and 1.6% for LVI- patients. After a median follow-up of 8.1 years the relapse rate was 2.3%, 3.4% and 1.3% for all, LVI+, and LVI-, respectively [136]. These numbers imply that > 90% of relapses were prevented by adjuvant chemotherapy and, importantly, no

relapses were observed later than 3.3 years. Reduction from two to one cycle of BEP considerably improves the risk-benefit ratio of adjuvant chemotherapy.

In addition, it is important to be aware of slow-growing retroperitoneal teratomas after primary chemotherapy [137]. Until now, only a limited number of patients with long-term follow-up and toxicity data have been reported on [138].

The results of cost analyses comparing surveillance, RPLND and primary chemotherapy show different results among the reported studies, possibly because of differences in intensity and costs related to follow-up procedures [139]. With low frequency follow-up CTs (a surveillance strategy which has been proven to be effective in non-seminoma CS1), the costs of follow-up can be considerably reduced [140].

7.2.2.3 Risk-adapted treatment

Risk-adapted treatment is an alternative to surveillance for all patients with CS1 NSGCT. Risk-adapted treatment is based on the risk factor of vascular invasion. Stratifying patients with CS1 NSGCT according to their presumed risk of relapse is a rational option. Similar survival rates and a final cure rate close to 100%, with all available treatment options using the risk-stratifying approach, have been reported by several studies [129-131, 135, 136, 141-143].

If the risk-adapted policy is applied, patients with vascular invasion are recommended to undergo adjuvant chemotherapy and patients with absent vascular invasion are recommended a surveillance strategy. In the past, two cycles of BEP have been recommended for adjuvant treatment. In view of the low rates of recurrence (2-3%) and equivalent CSS rates, including salvage strategies in large prospective trials with sufficient follow-up, one cycle of BEP is now recommended as adjuvant chemotherapy in patients with vascular invasion.

In cases of relapse after BEP x 1 in marker negative patients, RPLND should be considered as the relapse may be teratoma. If markers are positive three courses of BEP are recommended. However, only limited evidence exists, which does not support a specific salvage regimen.

7.2.2.4 Retroperitoneal lymph node dissection

In view of the high CSS rates of surveillance with salvage treatment in cases of relapse and the low relapse rates if adjuvant chemotherapy is chosen, the role of primary diagnostic RPLND has diminished. A randomised phase III trial compared RPLND to BEP x 1 as adjuvant treatment, with a 7% difference in favour of chemotherapy. One course of BEP showed a significantly lower recurrence rate as compared to surgery [134]. No clinically relevant differences in quality of life (QoL) were detected [144].

When RPLND is performed in a multicentre setting, higher rates of in-field recurrences and complications were reported [134, 145]. Therefore, nerve-sparing RPLND, if indicated, should be performed by an experienced surgeon in specialised centres.

About 18-30% of patients are found to have retroperitoneal lymph node metastases on RPLND, corresponding to pathological stage II (PS2) disease [145, 146]. If no retroperitoneal metastases are found at RPLND (PS1), approximately 10% of patients relapse at distant sites [95, 146] with recent series reporting lower figures in the rate of pN+ cases and of relapses [147]. If metastases are present and not treated with adjuvant chemotherapy, recurrence will occur in approximately 31% of patients [146].

The presence of vascular invasion, predominant embryonal carcinoma, pT category as well as a high number of extranodal extensions in metastatic nodes may be associated with an increased risk of recurrence in PS2 cases without adjuvant chemotherapy. As yet, the clinical significance of these further parameters remains limited and not applicable in clinical practice [146, 148].

The follow-up after RPLND is simpler and less costly than that carried out during post-orchiectomy surveillance because of the reduced need for abdominal CT scans [149]. If there is an indication to perform a staging RPLND, a laparoscopic or robot-assisted RPLND is feasible in expert hands. This minimal-invasive approach cannot be recommended as the standard approach outside of a specialised laparoscopic centre [147].

7.2.2.5 Recommendations for the treatment of stage I non-seminomatous germ cell tumour

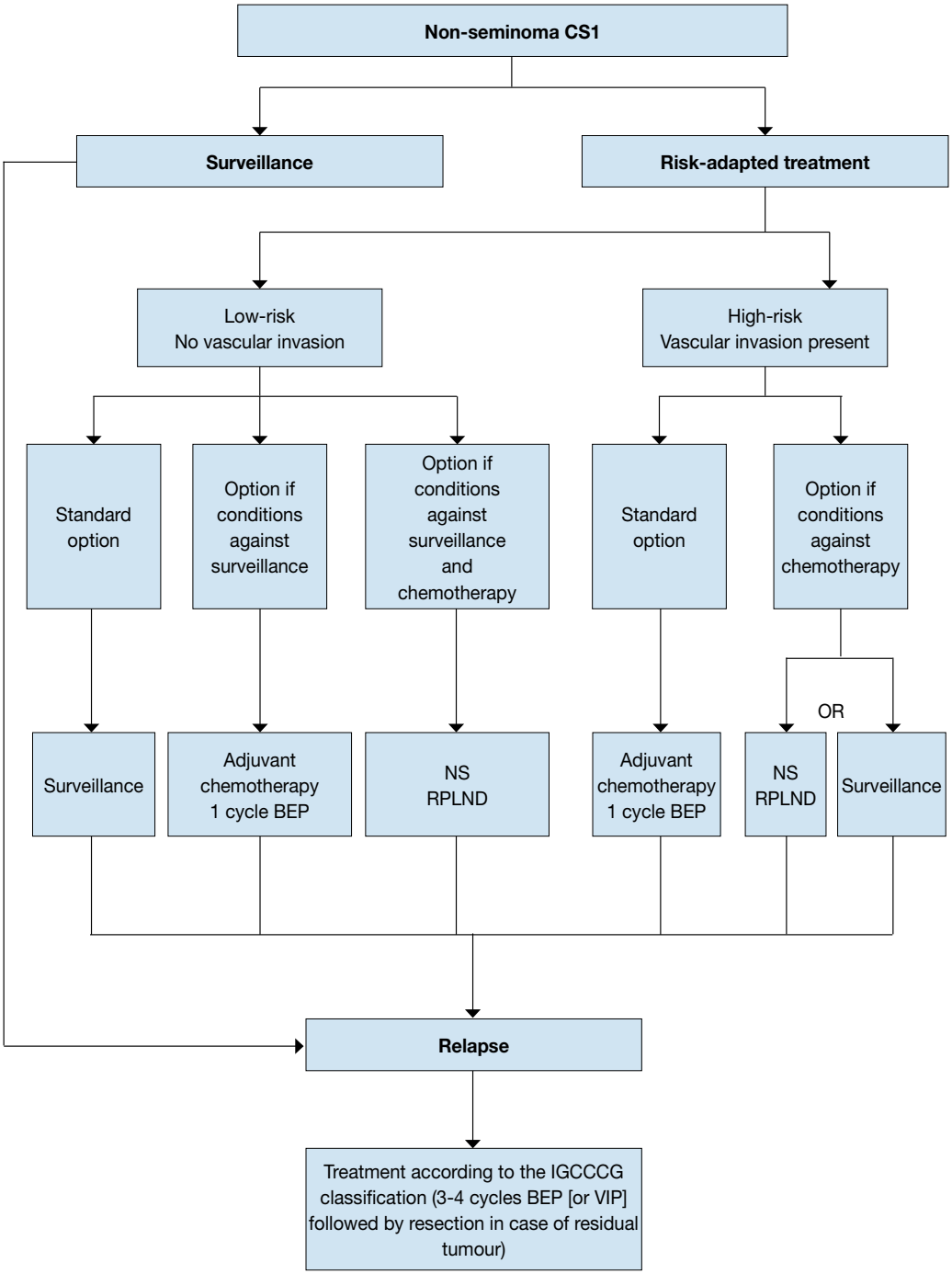
Recommendations	Strength rating
Inform patients with stage I non-seminomatous germ cell tumour (NSGCT) about all adjuvant treatment options after orchiectomy (surveillance, adjuvant chemotherapy, and retroperitoneal lymph node dissection [RPLND]) including treatment-specific recurrence rates as well as acute and long-term side effects.	Strong
In patients with stage I NSGCT, offer surveillance or risk-adapted treatment based on vascular invasion (see 7.2.2.6. below).	Strong
If patients are not willing to undergo surveillance, offer one course of cisplatin, etoposide, bleomycin (BEP) as an adjuvant treatment alternative since it has proven to be superior to RPLND in terms of recurrence rates.	Strong
In patients with marker-positive recurrent and/or progressing lesion during surveillance, perform salvage treatment consisting of three or four courses of BEP chemotherapy according to the International Germ Cell Cancer Collaborative Group classification, followed by post-chemotherapy RPLND, if necessary.	Strong

7.2.2.6 Risk-adapted treatment for clinical stage I based on vascular invasion

Recommendations	Strength rating
Stage IA (pT1, no vascular invasion): low risk	
Offer surveillance if the patient is willing and able to comply.	Strong
In low-risk patients not willing (or unsuitable) to undergo surveillance, offer adjuvant chemotherapy with one course of cisplatin, etoposide, bleomycin (BEP).	Strong
Stage IB (pT2-pT4): high risk	
Offer primary chemotherapy with one course of BEP, or surveillance.	Strong
Inform patients having adjuvant chemotherapy about the advantages and disadvantages of one vs. two cycles of BEP.	Strong
Offer surveillance to patients not willing to undergo adjuvant chemotherapy.	Strong
Offer nerve-sparing retroperitoneal lymph node dissection to highly selected patients only; those with contraindication to adjuvant chemotherapy and unwilling to accept surveillance.	Strong

Figure 1 provides a treatment algorithm for patients with NSGCT stage I.

Figure 1: Risk-adapted treatment in patients with CS1 non-seminoma NSGCT [150]*



**Discuss all treatment options with individual patients, to allow them to make an informed decision as to their further care.*
BEP = cisplatin, etoposide, bleomycin; CS = clinical stage; IGCCCG = International Germ Cell Cancer Collaborative Group; NS = nerve-sparing; NSGCT = non-seminomatous germ cell tumour; RLNPD = retroperitoneal lymph node dissection; VIP = etoposide, cisplatin, ifosfamide.

7.3 Metastatic germ cell tumours

The first-line treatment of metastatic GCTs depends on:

- the histology of the primary tumour;
- prognostic groups as defined by the IGCCCG based on 5,202 non-seminoma and 660 seminoma cases (Table 4.3) [35];
- marker decline during the first cycle of chemotherapy in “poor-prognosis” patients.

In relapsed patients a new prognostic score has been developed including response to first-line therapy which can be used to estimate patient outcome following salvage chemotherapy (see 7.3.3.).

7.3.1 ***CS1S with (persistently) elevated serum tumour markers***

Serum tumour markers should be followed closely until levels fall into the reference values according to the expected half-life values for AFP and hCG. The clinical significance of persistently elevated LDH after orchiectomy in stage I disease is unclear. If the marker level for AFP or HCG increases after orchiectomy, the patient has residual disease. An US examination of the contralateral testicle must be performed. In case of NSGCT where RPLND is performed, up to 87% of these patients have pathologically documented nodes in the retroperitoneum [151]. The treatment of true CS1S NSGT patients is still controversial. They may be treated with chemotherapy and with follow-up as for CS1B patients (high risk, see below) after primary chemotherapy [152], or by RPLND [140].

A population-based study reported on persistently elevated LDH or β-hCG in 19% and 15% of stage I seminoma patients, respectively. These patients frequently had a more advanced T stage, but both CSS and OS did not differ from stage IA/B patients, independent of treatment [153].

In all patients with GCTs and rising markers only after orchidectomy, repeated imaging to detect metastasis is justified in order to individually tailor treatment.

7.3.2 ***Metastatic disease (stage IIA/B)***

7.3.2.1 Stage IIA/B seminoma

Slightly enlarged retroperitoneal lymph nodes < 2 cm in patients without elevated tumour markers offer a diagnostic problem. These lymph nodes may be benign or represent metastases. An observation period of eight weeks with a second staging is recommended unless a biopsy verifies metastatic disease. Treatment should not be initiated unless metastatic disease is unequivocal, (e.g. growth or positive biopsy).

Specific trials (e.g. including RPLND or involved field radiation combined with a single course of carboplatin chemotherapy) are addressing the role of treatment options with potentially lower toxicity compared to either RT or chemotherapy with three cycles of BEP.

Until recently, the standard treatment for stage IIA/B seminoma has been RT with reported relapse rates of 9-24% [154, 155]. Accumulating data on long-term morbidity, such as increased risk of cardiovascular events and increased risk of second malignancies following RT has led to concern. One study with a follow-up of nineteen years reported sevenfold higher all-cause mortality rates than mortality due to seminoma. [156]. Most reports refer to patients irradiated with larger target volumes and higher doses but there are also more recent studies reporting on patients treated with more modern RT [157]. The radiation dose recommended in stage IIA and IIB is 30 Gy and 36 Gy, respectively. The standard radiation field compared with stage I is extended from the PA region to the ipsilateral iliac field. In stage IIB, the lateral borders should include the metastatic lymph nodes with a safety margin of 1.0-1.5 cm. This technique yields relapse-free survival rates in stage IIA and IIB of 92% and 90%, respectively [154, 155]. Conversely, dose reduction to 27 Gy has been associated with 11% of relapses in stage IIA patients [110, 157].

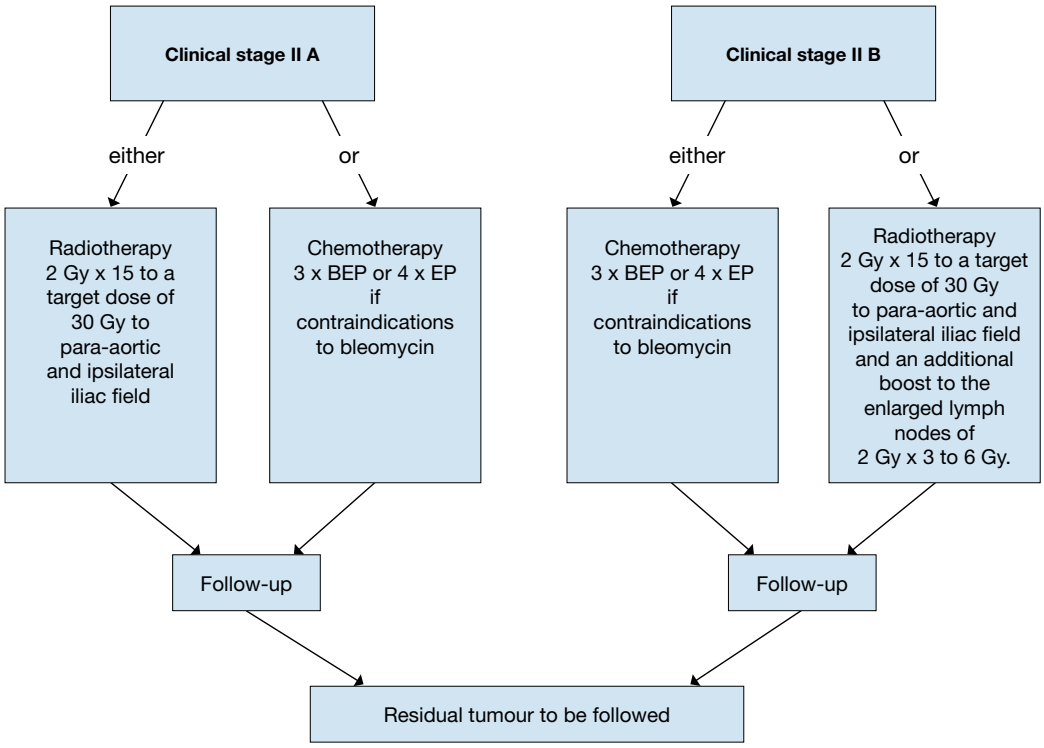
In patients with stage IIA/B seminoma, chemotherapy is an alternative to RT. In this case three courses of BEP or four courses of etoposide and cisplatin (EP), in case of contraindications to bleomycin, should be administered. There are no randomised studies comparing RT vs. chemotherapy. A population based study from the USA, showed that RT is associated with a significant lower all-cause mortality than chemotherapy in stage IIA seminoma (HR 13.3; $p < .01$) [158].

However, a recent meta-analysis of thirteen high-quality studies comparing efficacy and toxicity of RT and chemotherapy in stage IIA and IIB patients [159] shows that RT and chemotherapy appeared to be similarly effective in both stages, with a non-significant trend toward a greater efficacy of chemotherapy (HR: 2.17) in stage IIB seminoma.

Acute toxicity was almost exclusively reported following chemotherapy, while long-term toxicity was more frequent following RT, mainly represented by bowel toxicity and by a higher occurrence of second cancers, almost all occurring in the irradiated field. A recent population-based study [122] did not show a significantly increased risk of second malignancies in stage IIA seminoma patients undergoing RT.

Single-agent carboplatin is not an alternative to standard EP or BEP chemotherapy for metastatic disease [160].

Figure 2: Treatment options in patients with seminoma clinical stage IIA and B



BEP = cisplatin, etoposide, bleomycin; EP = etoposide, cisplatin.

7.3.2.2 Stage IIA/B non-seminoma

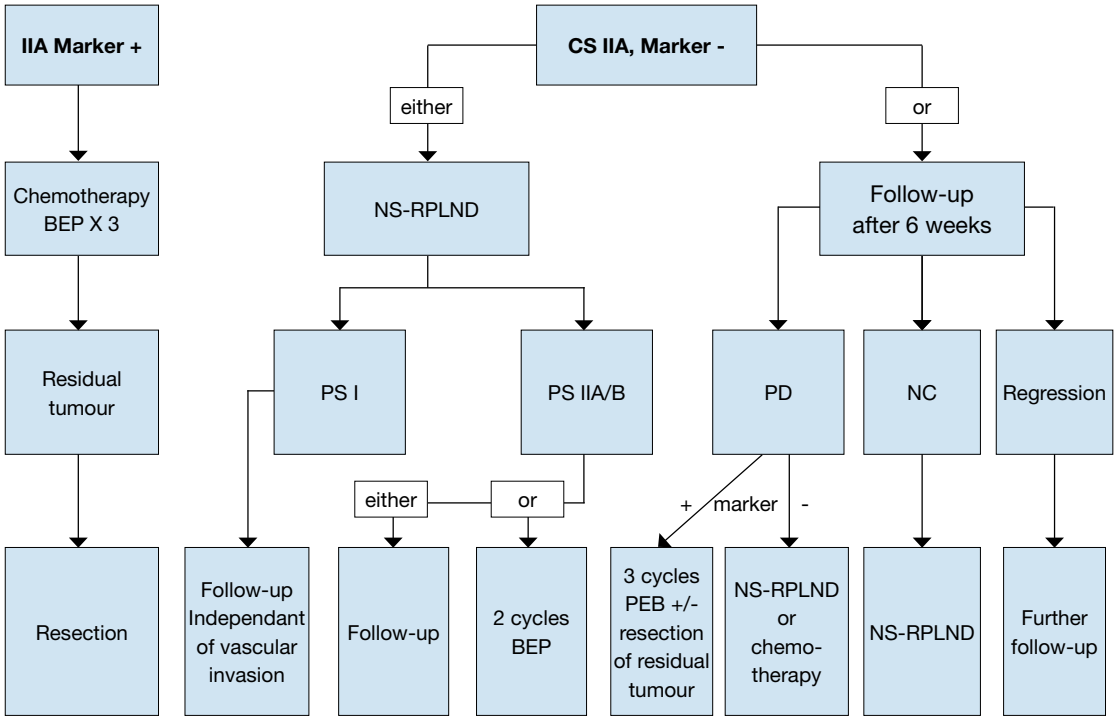
There is a general consensus that treatment should start with initial chemotherapy in all advanced cases of NSGCT except for stage IIA NSGCT disease and pure teratoma without elevated tumour markers, which can be managed by primary RPLND or surveillance to clarify stage [139, 161].

If surveillance is chosen, one follow-up evaluation after six weeks is indicated to document whether the lesion is growing, remaining stable or shrinking. A shrinking lesion is probably non-malignant in origin and should be observed further. A stable or growing lesion indicates either teratoma or an undifferentiated malignant tumour. If the lesion is growing without a corresponding increase in the tumour markers AFP or β-hCG, teratoma is suspected. In such cases "nerve-sparing" RPLND represents the first treatment option which should be performed by an experienced surgeon [161]. Patients with a growing lesion and a concomitant increase in the tumour markers AFP or β-hCG require primary chemotherapy according to the treatment algorithm for patients with metastatic disease and the IGCCCG recommendations (Figure 2). A CT- or US-guided biopsy, if technically possible, may represent an alternative to surveillance strategy in stage IIA non-seminoma patients.

When a marker negative stage IIA/B relapse is diagnosed two or more years following initial diagnosis, a CT- or US-guided biopsy should be carried out to confirm the diagnosis of GCT relapse. There is insufficient published data on PET scans in this situation to provide recommendations.

Primary chemotherapy and primary 'nerve-sparing' RPLND are comparable options in terms of outcome, but early and long-term side-effects and toxicity are different, allowing for involvement of the patient in selecting the treatment of choice [162]. In case of PS-IIA or B, patients can be followed or receive two cycles of BEP. The cure rate with either approach will be close to 98% [163-165].

Figure 3: Treatment options in patients with non-seminoma clinical stage IIA



BEP = cisplatin, etoposide, bleomycin; NS = nerve-sparing; RPLND = retroperitoneal lymph node dissection; PS = pathological stage; PD = progressive disease; NC = no change.

*7.3.3 **Metastatic disease (stage IIC and III)***

7.3.3.1 Primary chemotherapy

7.3.3.1.1 Good prognosis risk group - seminomatous germ cell tumour

For metastatic seminoma, only very limited data are available from RCTs and they indicate that a cisplatin-based regimen should be preferred to carboplatin chemotherapy [166]. Recent data indicate that EP x 4 results in cure in almost all cases of good-prognosis SGCTs [167]. Standard treatment in good-prognosis seminoma should therefore be, BEP x 3 or EP x 4. In the case of contraindications to bleomycin, EP x 4 should be given [168]. Post-chemotherapy masses should be managed as described in Section 7.5.2.

7.3.3.1.2 Intermediate prognosis risk group - seminomatous germ cell tumour

For patients with intermediate-risk seminoma, BEP x 4 or etoposide, cisplatin, ifosfamide (VIP) (in the case of contraindications to bleomycin) are recommended options, although no RCT has focused specifically on this group of rare patients [169]. A risk-adapted approach with EP x 4 for patients with good prognosis and VIP x 4 for patients with intermediate-prognosis metastatic seminoma yielded an OS of 99% and 87% for good- and intermediate-prognosis patients, respectively [167].

7.3.3.1.3 Good prognosis risk group - non-seminomatous germ cell tumour

For non-seminoma, the primary treatment of choice for metastatic disease in patients with good-prognosis disease, according to the IGCCCG risk classification, is BEP x 3 (Table 7.1). This regimen was proven superior to cisplatin, vinblastine and bleomycin (PVB) in patients with advanced disease [170, 171]. While data support a three-day regimen of administering combination chemotherapy to be equally effective as a five-day regimen, this is associated with increased toxicity when four cycles are used [172], thus the five-day BEP regimen is recommended.

Table 7.1: cisplatin, etoposide, bleomycin (BEP) regimen (interval 21 days)

Drug	Dosage	Duration of cycles
Cisplatin	20 mg/m^2	Days 1-5*
Etoposide	100 mg/m^2	Days 1-5
Bleomycin	30 mg	Days 1, 8, 15

**Plus hydration.*

In selected cases where bleomycin is contraindicated, EP x 4 can be given [171]. A RCT from the French Groupe d'Etude des Tumeurs Genito-Urinaires (GETUG) suggested that when BEP is used in this setting the mortality rate was half that of EP, although the difference did not reach statistical significance [173]. Furthermore, the incidence of active cancer in the retroperitoneal specimen at post-chemotherapy RPLND was significantly higher in patients who received EP x 4 as compared to BEP x 3 (31.9% vs. 7.8%, p. < 0.0.01) [174, 175]. The risk of requiring post-RPLND adjuvant chemotherapy could be higher after EP x 4 which could therefore offset the hoped-for less toxic treatment.

Higher age is an adverse factor for the efficacy of BEP x 3 [176]. A randomised study using 72H-infusional versus bolus bleomycin in order to reduce pulmonary toxicity did not show any significant difference in efficacy or in pulmonary side effects [177].

Therapy should be given without reduction of the doses at 21-day intervals; delaying the following chemotherapy cycle is justified only in cases of fever with granulocytopenia < 1,000/mm^3 or thrombocytopenia < 100,000/IU. Neutropenia without fever is not by itself a reason to delay the next cycle. As GCS-F (Granulocyte colony-stimulating factor) lowers the risk of neutropenic sepsis, one may consider giving it up-front. However, GCS-F should at least be given if infectious complications have occurred during or after chemotherapy, or if treatment interval was delayed due to myelotoxicity [178].

7.3.3.1.4 Intermediate prognosis risk group - non-seminomatous germ cell tumour

The 'intermediate-prognosis' group in the IGCCCG has been defined as patients with a five-year survival rate of about 80%. The available data support BEP x 4 as standard treatment [179, 180]. A RCT comparing BEP x 4 to BEP x 4 with the addition of paclitaxel (T-BEP) showed no significant improvement in OS [181]. The overall toxicity with T-BEP was higher than with BEP; therefore, it cannot be recommended as a standard approach.

Patients with intermediate prognosis treated in recent years (after 1997) are more likely to reach a five year survival of close to 90% [182].

7.3.3.1.5 Poor prognosis risk group - non-seminomatous germ cell tumour

For patients with a 'poor-prognosis' non-seminoma as defined by the IGCCCG, standard treatment consists of BEP x 4. Four cycles of cisplatin, etoposide and ifosfamide (PEI) have the same effect, but are more myelotoxic [183, 184]. The five-year PFS is between 45% and 50%. Four RCTs have shown no advantage in OS for high-dose chemotherapy in the overall 'poor-prognosis' patients group [36, 185-187]. However, patients with a slow tumour marker decline after the first or second cycle represent a prognostically inferior subgroup [36, 37]. An online calculator is available at https://www.gustaveroussy.fr/calculation-tumor/NSGCT.html. Recently, an international randomised phase III trial (GETUG 13) conducted in 263 patients with IGCCCG poor-risk NSGCT demonstrated that intensifying treatment with dose-dense chemotherapy improves PFS, but not OS in patients with an early unfavourable tumour marker decline [38]. Based on the results from this trial, patients with an unfavourable tumour marker decline after BEP x 1 should be switched to a more intensive chemotherapy regimen [188, 189]. Further prospective trials/registries are planned to validate this approach.

Additional patient groups that may benefit form up-front dose intensification are those with mediastinal primary non-seminoma and patients with brain metastases at initial diagnosis [190, 191].

Since a matched-pair analysis comparing high-dose to conventional treatment resulted in a better survival rate [37, 192], poor-prognosis patients should still be treated in ongoing prospective trials or registries, whenever possible. Patients meeting 'poor-prognosis' criteria should be transferred to a reference centre as a better outcome was reported for intermediate- and poor-prognosis patients who had been treated within a clinical trial in a high volume centre [14, 167]. There are no general recommendations for treatment modifications for patients with a poor general condition (Karnofsky < 50%) or extended liver infiltration (> 50%), but two small reports indicate that a first cycle of dose-reduced therapy may reduce acute mortality without compromising long-term outcome. However, the number of subsequent cycles of full-dose therapy should not be reduced after a first low-dose induction cycle [193, 194].

Patients with extended pulmonary infiltration are at risk for acute respiratory distress syndrome:

adapting the doses of the BEP regimen in the first cycle of chemotherapy (only three days of EP without bleomycin) has been suggested to reduce the risk of early death in this setting [193]. Management of patients with advanced disease in high-volume centres is associated with improved survival and is consequently recommended [195].

7.4 Restaging and further treatment

*7.4.1 **Restaging***

Restaging is performed by imaging investigations and re-evaluation of tumour markers. Upon marker decline and stable or regressive tumour manifestation, chemotherapy will be completed (three or four cycles, depending on the initial stage) [179, 196, 197]. In the case of marker decline, but growing metastases, resection of the tumour is obligatory after termination of induction therapy, other than in an emergency, according to local tumour growth [198].

Patients with clear upfront progression (primary cisplatin refractory) should be switched to experimental new drug trials [199]. Patients with slow marker decline after the first one to two cycles of chemotherapy are candidates for dose intensification (see section 7.4.4.). Patients with a low-level hCG marker plateau post-treatment should be observed to see whether complete normalisation occurs. In patients with a low plateau serum AFP level after chemotherapy, surgery of residual masses should be performed, with post-surgery AFP monitoring. Salvage chemotherapy is indicated for documented marker rise only [200, 201].

*7.4.2 **Residual tumour resection***

7.4.2.1 Seminoma

A residual mass of seminoma should not be primarily resected, irrespective of the size, but controlled by imaging investigations and tumour markers [202-205].

Fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography has a high NPV in patients with residual masses after treatment of seminoma. False positive results are less frequent when scans are scheduled > two months after chemotherapy. In patients with residuals of > 3 cm, FDG-PET should be performed in order to gain more information on the viability of these residuals. In patients with residuals of < 3 cm, the use of FDG-PET is optional [48].

In the case of a post-chemotherapy mass that is still positive at reclassification FDG-PET with no volume increase, a second FDG-PET should be performed six weeks later. Alternatively, a biopsy should be taken to ascertain persistent disease. In these cases, as well as in those with progressive disease (i.e. a growing mass which up-takes contrast medium at CT scans or radionuclide tracer at FDG-PET), salvage therapy is indicated (usually chemotherapy or RT) [206-208]. However, a recent publication shows a low PPV for vital tumours in residual lesions (most of them > 3 cm) after chemotherapy in metastatic seminoma (11 to 38% depending on subgroups). Thus, at present, caution is recommended when positive PET lesions alone are driving clinical decisions [209].

Patients with persistent and progressing hCG elevation after first-line chemotherapy should immediately proceed with salvage chemotherapy. Progressing patients without hCG progression should undergo histological verification (e.g. by biopsy or mini-invasive or open surgery) before salvage chemotherapy is given.

Retroperitoneal lymph node dissection is rarely indicated. In cases in which RPLND is indicated, this should be performed in referral centres, as residuals from seminoma may be difficult to remove due to intense fibrosis [207]. Ejaculation may be preserved in these cases [210].

7.4.2.2 Non-seminoma

Following first-line BEP chemotherapy, only 6-10% of residual masses contain viable cancer, 50% contain mature teratoma, and 40% contain necrotic-fibrotic tissue [211]. Fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography is not indicated to re-stage patients after chemotherapy. In cases of complete remission after first-line chemotherapy (no visible tumour), tumour resection is not indicated [212, 213]. So far no diagnostic or risk-calculator can definitely predict histology of residual masses. External validation of new models is still pending [214]. Residual tumour resection is mandatory in all patients with a residual mass > 1 cm at cross-sectional CT imaging [215-218].

The role of surgery is debated in patients with retroperitoneal. Residual lesions < 1 cm. There is still a risk of residual cancer or teratoma, although the vast majority of patients (> 70%) harbour fibro-necrotic tissue [219]. Proponents of post-chemotherapy RPLND for all patients refer to the fact that both teratoma and vital malignant GCTs are still found after radiologic complete remission in lesions < 10 mm [220]. The alternative is to put patients with residual disease < 1 cm on an observation protocol based on recurrence data of 6-9% depending on the time of follow-up [212, 213]. In the series with a longer observation of 15.5 years, twelve of

141 patients (9%) relapsed after having achieved a complete response after primary treatment [213], but eight of the twelve relapsing patients were cured. Therefore, patients treated with first-line chemotherapy should be informed about this life-long risk of recurrence in the order of 10% before consenting to observe residual lesions < 1 cm. Patients after salvage chemotherapy or high-dose chemotherapy in first or subsequent salvage situations harbour vital tumour at a much higher rate [221]. Therefore, there is an indication to perform surgery in salvage patients even with residual disease < 1 cm [212, 213].

When surgery is indicated, all areas of primary metastatic sites must be completely resected within two to six weeks of completion of chemotherapy. If technically feasible, a bilateral nerve-sparing procedure should be performed. There is growing evidence that template resections with unilateral preservation of nerves in selected patients yield equivalent long-term results compared to bilateral systematic resections in all patients. The mere resection of the residual tumour (so called lumpectomy) should not be performed [213, 219, 222-225].

Laparoscopic RPLND may yield comparable outcomes to the open procedure in elected cases with low residual disease and in very experienced hands, but it is not recommended outside a specialised laparoscopic centre with specific expertise in TC. In that setting, up to 30% of post-chemotherapy RPLND may be performed via a laparoscopic approach [226-228].

*7.4.3 **Timing of surgery in the case of multiple sites***

In general, residual surgery should start at the location with the highest volume of residual disease. The histology may diverge in different organ sites [215]. In cases of retroperitoneal and lung residual masses, the presence of fibro-necrotic tissue in the retroperitoneum is associated with a probability as high as 90% that lung masses contain the same histology [229].

Resection of contralateral pulmonary lesions is not mandatory in cases where pathologic examination of the lesions from the first lung show complete necrosis. However, disconcordant histology between both lungs may occur in up to 20% of patients [230, 231].

7.4.3.1 Quality and intensity of surgery

Post-chemotherapy surgery is always demanding. Most of the time, post-chemotherapy RPLND does not require further interventions on abdominal or retroperitoneal organs. However, about a third of patients may require a planned intervention where removal of organs affected by the disease (for example kidney, psoas muscle or gross vessels) is performed and followed by *ad hoc* reconstructive surgery (e.g. vascular interventions such as vena cava or aortic prostheses). Patients undergoing adjunct complex surgeries benefit from disease control but have a greater risk of complications than from standard procedures [232, 233]. In patients with intermediate- or poor-risk and residual disease > 5 cm the probability of vascular procedures is as high as 20% [234]. This surgery must therefore be referred to specialised centres capable of interdisciplinary surgery (hepatic resections, vessel replacement, spinal neurosurgery, thoracic surgery). Even with centralisation of treatment, the median number of RPLNDs performed per surgeon/year in the U.K. is six [235]. Nevertheless, patients treated within such centres benefit from a significant reduction in peri-operative mortality from 6% to 0.8% [15]. In addition, specialised urologic surgeons are capable of reducing the local recurrence rate from 16% to 3% with a higher rate of complete resections [16].

7.4.3.2 Salvage and desperation surgery.

Surgery of resectable disease after salvage treatment remains a potentially curative option in all patients with any residual mass following salvage chemotherapy. Survival after surgery and first salvage chemotherapy was improved 70% at 10 years, following taxane-containing regimens [236]. Also, in the case of extensive salvage chemotherapy, surgery remains a fundamental tool to achieve durable complete remissions in up to 20% of patients [237, 238].

Desperation surgery refers to resection of non-responsive or progressive (e.g. rising markers) disease following salvage chemotherapy. When the disease is resectable, a significant proportion of these patients can be rendered disease-free in the long-term [239].

7.4.3.3 Consolidation chemotherapy after secondary surgery

After resection of necrosis or post-pubertal teratoma, no further treatment is required. In cases of incomplete resection of viable cancer, two adjuvant cycles of conventionally dosed cisplatin-based chemotherapy may be given in certain subgroups (e.g. ‘poor-prognosis’ patients) [223] (caution: cumulative doses of bleomycin). After complete resection of ‘vital’ tumour < 10% of the total volume, especially in patients in an initially good-prognosis group according to IGCCCG, the relapse rate is very low and adjuvant chemotherapy is not beneficial for preventing further relapse [240]. The prognosis will definitely deteriorate if viable malignant neoplasm is found in resection specimens after second- and third-line chemotherapy. In this latter situation, post-operative chemotherapy is not indicated and is unable to improve the prognosis [241].

7.4.4 ***Systemic salvage treatment for relapse or refractory disease***

Cisplatin-based combination salvage chemotherapy will result in long-term remissions in about 50% of the patients who relapse after first-line chemotherapy, but the results are highly dependent on several prognostic factors [242]. The regimens of choice are four cycles of a triplet regimen including cisplatin and ifosfamide plus a third agent: etoposide (PEI/VIP), paclitaxel (TIP), or potentially gemcitabine (GIP) (Table 7.2) [243]. No RCT has compared these regimens. Due to their potentially lethal risk of haematological toxicity, these regimens should be used with G-CSF support and by well-trained oncologists.

The only available RCT comparing standard-dose vs. high-dose chemotherapy plus transplant in the salvage setting showed no benefit in OS in patients treated with three cycles of vinblastine, ifosfamide, and cisplatin (VeIP) plus one cycle of consolidation high-dose chemotherapy, compared with VeIP x 4 [244]. Due to several methodological reasons this trial design can no longer be considered state of the art.

There is clear evidence from large retrospective analyses that there are different prognostic groups in the case of relapse after first-line chemotherapy [245, 246], and the Lorch-Beyer score has resulted in five prognostic subgroups (Table 7.3). Several recent trials have confirmed this score [247, 248]. As in first-line therapy, the prognostic impact of tumour marker decline has also been demonstrated in the salvage setting [249]. While progression to induction chemotherapy was negative for OS, prior use of paclitaxel was not significantly associated with a negative outcome [250].

A second large analysis in this cohort of 1,600 patients showed an improvement of about 10-15% in OS in patients from all prognostic subgroups when treated with high-dose salvage therapy compared to standard-dose therapy. To prospectively confirm this finding, an international RCT of high-dose vs. conventional-dose chemotherapy in patients with first-line relapse has started (Tiger trial). If high-dose chemotherapy is used as a salvage treatment, sequential treatment cycles of high-dose carboplatin and etoposide (HD-CE) should be preferred to a single high-dose regimen because the former is associated with less toxicity-related deaths [251]. A recent systematic review confirmed the superiority of using at least two high-dose cycles in the salvage setting over a single high-dose cycle [252].

It is clearly of the utmost importance that these rare patients with relapse are treated within clinical trials and at experienced centres.

Table 7.2: Standard PEI/VIP, TIP and GIP chemotherapy (interval 21 days)

Regimen	Chemotherapy agents	Dosage	Duration of cycles
PEI/VIP	Cisplatin*	20 mg/m^2	Days 1-5
	Etoposide	75-100 mg/m^2	Days 1-5
	Ifosfamide†	1.2 g/m^2	Days 1-5
TIP	Paclitaxel	250 mg/m^2 [xx]	24 hour continuous infusion day 1
	Ifosfamide†	1.5 g/ m^2	Days 2-5
	Cisplatin*	25 mg/m^2	Days 2-5
	Alternative schedule		
	Paclitaxel	175 mg/m^2	Day 1, 3 hour infusion
	Ifosfamide†	1.2 g/m^2	Days 1-5
	Cisplatin*	20 mg/m^2	Days 1-5
GIP	Gemcitabine	1000 mg/m^2	Day 1 + 5
	Ifosfamide	1200 mg/m^2	Days 1-5
	Cisplatin	20 mg/m^2	Days 1-5

** Plus hydration.*

† Plus mesna protection.

[xx] An MRC schedule uses paclitaxel at 175 mg/m^2 in a three hour infusion [253].

The International Prognostic Factors Study Group score, comprised of seven important factors, is listed in Table 7.3. Using these factors, five risk groups (very low risk = -1 points; low risk = 0 points; intermediate-risk = 1-2 points; high risk = 3-4 points; and very high risk > 5 points) were identified with significant differences in PFS and OS. Table 4.3 illustrates the five risk groups and the corresponding two-year PFS and three-year OS rates [254].

Table 7.3: The International Prognostic Factors Study Group Score Construction [246]

Points	-1	0	1	2	3
Variable					
Histology	Seminoma	Non-seminoma			
Primary site		Gonadal	Retroperitoneal		Mediastinal
Response		CR/PRm-	PRm+/SD	PD	
PFI		> 3 months	< 3 months		
AFP salvage		Normal	< 1000	1000	
hCG salvage		< 1000	1000		
LBB		No	Yes		

AFP = alpha-fetoprotein; CR = complete remission; PRm- = partial remission, negative markers; PRm+ = partial remission, positive markers; hCG = human chorionic gonadotrophin; LBB = liver, bone, brain metastases; PD = progressive disease; PFI = progression-free interval; SD = stable disease.

Table 7.4: PFS and OS estimates for all patients according to IGCCCG-2 prognostic score [246]

Score (n = 1,435)	N	%	HR	2-years PFS	3-year OS
Very Low	76	5.30	1	75.1	77.0
Low	257	17.9	2.07	52.6	69.0
Intermediate	646	45.0	2.88	42.8	57.3
High	351	24.5	4.81	26.4	31.7
Very High	105	7.3	8.95	11.5	14.7
Missing	159	-	-	-	-

HR = hazard ratio; PFS = progression-free survival; n = number of patients; OS = overall survival.

*7.4.5 **Second relapse***

There are no RCTs for patients with second relapse; however, conventional therapy does not appear to be very effective. For patients having received two series of conventionally-dosed therapy (first-line and first-salvage), HD chemotherapy with autologous stem cell support should be used [246]. Even with HD-therapy the chance of cure is only 20-25%.

Refractory disease: Patients relapsing within four to eight weeks after platinum-based therapy, or who are progressing despite platinum-based therapy, as well as those relapsing shortly after HD chemotherapy, are considered cisplatin refractory. For these patients, combinations of gemcitabine and oxaliplatin or the triple combination of gemcitabine, oxaliplatin and paclitaxel have resulted in response rates of 25-45%. Targeted agents have mostly failed with limited responses for Brentuximab Vedotin in CD30-expressing germ cell tumours [255-260]. Cisplatin re-challenge in association with gemcitabine and paclitaxel could be considered in patients with good renal function [261]. For patients with a second relapse not responding to the combination of oxaliplatin and gemcitabine or the triple combination, inclusion in clinical trials should be encouraged.

Patients with a good response undergoing subsequent resection of residual tumour lesions may still have a 15-20% chance of long-term cure [237, 262]. Immunotherapy with PD1-checkpoint inhibitors is currently being studied due a substantial expression of PDL1 in GCTs; in most series about 50% of tumour cells or tumour infiltration cells express PDL1.

7.4.5.1 Late relapse (> two years after end of first-line treatment)

Late relapse is defined as recurrence more than two years following cure after chemotherapy for metastatic TC, with, or without, residual tumour surgery and occurs, according to a pooled analysis, in 1.4% and 3.2% of seminoma and non-seminoma patients, respectively [263, 264]. If feasible, all lesions of late-relapsing non-seminoma patients should be removed by radical surgery.

Patients with rapidly rising hCG may benefit from induction salvage chemotherapy before complete resection, but in most patients, surgery should be performed irrespective of the level of their tumour markers in order to completely resect all undifferentiated GCT and/or mature teratoma with or without somatic transformation [137, 222, 265].

Survival strongly depends on the histology of the removed lesions rather than on the initial germ cell cancer. Interestingly, in a population-based study all late-relapsing seminoma patients had viable GCT, whereas teratoma or necrosis was found in half of the patients with initial non-seminoma [266].

If the lesions are not completely resectable, biopsies should be obtained for histological

assessment, and salvage chemotherapy should be initiated according to the histological results. In these cases, consultation of an experienced pathologist is required to avoid misinterpretation of the therapeutic morphological changes in the germ cell neoplasms [267]. If the patient responds to salvage chemotherapy, secondary surgery should be conducted, whenever possible. In the case of unresectable, but localised, refractory disease, stereotactic or conventional RT may be considered. To avoid excess mortality, late relapses should be treated only at centres experienced in managing such patients [268].

7.4.5.2 Treatment of brain metastases

Brain metastases occur in the frame of the initial diagnosis of metastatic disease or a systemic relapse and rarely as an isolated relapse. The long-term survival of patients presenting with brain metastases at initial diagnosis is poor (30-50%), but it is even poorer when brain metastasis develops as recurrent disease (the five-year survival-rate is 2-5%) [269, 270]. A large international database comprising 523 patients reported 48% three-year OS rates in patients with brain metastases at initial diagnoses and 27% three-year OS rates for patients with brain metastases at relapse [271]. Chemotherapy was the initial treatment in this case, which proved particularly effective in a first-line setting (potentially even as dose-intensified therapy upfront) while data support the use of multimodal treatment particularly in relapsed patients [271]. Consolidation RT, even in the case of a total response after chemotherapy, should thus be used in patients with brain metastases at relapse, but this option must be carefully discussed in a first-line setting [272]. Surgery can be considered in the case of a persistent solitary metastasis, depending on the systemic state, the histology of the primary tumour and the location of the metastasis.

*7.4.6 **Recommendations for the treatment of metastatic germ cell tumours***

Recommendations	Strength rating
Treat low-volume non-seminomatous germ cell tumour (NSGCT) stage IIA/B with elevated markers like 'good- or intermediate-prognosis' advanced NSGCT, with three or four cycles of cisplatin, etoposide, bleomycin (BEP).	Strong
In stage IIA/B NSGCT without marker elevation, exclude marker negative embryonal carcinoma by obtaining histology by either retroperitoneal lymph node dissection (RPLND) or biopsy. If not possible, repeat staging after six weeks of surveillance before making a final decision on further treatment.	Strong
In metastatic NSGCT with an intermediate prognosis, treat with four courses of standard BEP.	Strong
In metastatic NSGCT with a poor prognosis, treat with one cycle of BEP, or cisplatin, etoposide and ifosfamide (PEI), in case of poor lung function, followed by tumour marker assessment after three weeks. In case of a favourable marker decline, continue BEP (or PEI) up to a total of four cycles. In case of an unfavourable decline, initiate chemotherapy intensification.	Strong
Perform surgical resection of residual masses after chemotherapy in NSGCT in the case of visible residual masses and when serum levels of tumour markers are normal or normalising.	Strong
In CS IIA seminoma, offer radiotherapy or chemotherapy and inform the patient of possible undesirable long-term side effects of both management options.	Strong
Initially offer chemotherapy in seminoma stage CS IIB (BEP x 3 or EP x 4, in good prognosis) as an alternative to radiotherapy.	Strong
Treat seminoma stage IIC and higher, with primary chemotherapy according to the same principles used for NSGCT.	Strong

8. FOLLOW-UP AFTER CURATIVE THERAPY

8.1 Rationale for follow-up

The primary aim of follow-up in the first five years is the timely diagnosis of recurrent disease in order to be able to treat the patient with curative intent with the least aggressive therapy [263]. An adequate follow-up relies on profound knowledge about TC with regards to histology, stage, primary treatment and treatment success. Follow-up has to be tailored to each individual patient and the schedule has to be acceptable to the patient, the physician, and the health care system. The interval of follow-up visits and the clinical investigations

to be performed at each visit should depend on the risk of relapse, in general, and on the likely site of relapse in an individual patient [273]. Only one RCT was published addressing the implication of different follow-up schedules and the use of imaging and tumour markers [140]. Several recent publications have added valuable information and recommendations [90, 92, 107, 111, 113, 136, 274-277] contributing to the development of consensus recommendations by the European Society for Medical Oncology Testicular Cancer Consensus Committee [278].

In recognition of the ionising radiation exposure risks associated with repeated CT scanning [279] a reduction in the number of follow-up CT scans advised has been seen in the past years [1, 280]. Looking at the different risks of relapse depending on diagnosis and initial treatment three major follow-up groups can be defined:

1. patients with seminoma stage I;
2. patients with non-seminoma stage I on active surveillance;
3. all patients having received either adjuvant treatment or curative chemotherapy for good- and intermediate-prognosis metastatic disease (according to the IGCCCG) achieving a complete remission with, or without, surgery (for seminoma this includes residual lesions < 3 cm, or residual lesions > 3 cm that are PET-negative).

It is important to note that patients not achieving a complete remission or presenting with poor-prognosis disease should be followed up individually in specialised centres.

Tables 8.1-8.3 show the minimal recommendations for follow-up of the three different groups based on recommendations developed at the ESMO Testicular seminoma and non-seminoma consensus conference [278].

Generally, MRI of the abdomen can be used instead of CT in experienced centres. Regarding the use of US of the contralateral testis, the majority of the consensus meeting participants voted against repeat US investigation, both in case of negative biopsy (21/31) and also if no contralateral biopsy has been performed (17/32).

Follow-up for relapse beyond five years is generally not recommended. A very late relapse (VLR) after five years is a rare event occurring in approximately 0.5% of patients according to a population-based analysis [266]. The aim of follow-up beyond five years therefore shifts to detection of late side effects of treatment.

Most patients with VLR are diagnosed due to symptoms; however, in up to 50% elevated tumour markers can be found in both seminomatous and non-seminomatous GCTs [266, 281]. Patient education about relapse symptoms and physician awareness is a very important part of survivorship management. The early use of imaging and tumour markers in case of suspicion of relapse is encouraged.

Table 8.1: Recommended minimal follow-up for seminoma stage I on active surveillance or after adjuvant treatment (carboplatin or radiotherapy)

Modality	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Years 4 & 5	After 5 years
Tumour markers ± doctor visit	2 times	2 times	2 times	Once	Further management according to survivorship care plan
Chest X-ray	-	-	-	-	
Abdominopelvic computed tomography/magnetic resonance imaging	2 times	2 times	Once at 36 months	Once at 60 months	

Table 8.2: Recommended minimal follow-up for non-seminoma stage I on active surveillance

Modality	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4 & 5	After 5 years
Tumour markers ± doctor visit	4 times**	4 times	2 times	1-2 times	Further management according to survivorship care plan
Chest X-ray	2 times	2 times	Once, in case of LVI+	At 60 months if LVI+	
Abdominopelvic computed tomography/magnetic resonance imaging	2 times	At 24 months***	Once at 36 months*	Once at 60 months*	

* *Recommended by 50% of the consensus group members.*

** *In case of high risk (LVI+) a minority of the consensus group members recommended six times.*

*** *In case of high risk (LVI+) a majority of the consensus group members recommended an additional CT at eighteen months.*

Table 8.3: Recommended minimal follow-up after adjuvant treatment or complete remission for advanced disease (excluded: poor prognosis and no remission)

Modality	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4 & 5	After 5 years
Tumour markers ± doctor visit	4 times	4 times	2 times	2 times	Further management according to survivorship care plan**
Chest X-ray	1-2 times	Once	Once	Once	
Abdominopelvic computed tomography (CT)/magnetic resonance imaging	1-2 times	At 24 months	Once at 36 months	Once at 60 months	
Thorax CT	*	*	*	*	

* *Same time points as abdominopelvic CT/MRI in case of pulmonary metastases at diagnosis.*

** *In case of teratoma in resected residual disease: the patient should remain with the uro-oncologist.*

8.2 Quality of life and long-term toxicities after cure of testicular cancer

The vast majority of patients will be cured and five-year relative survival rates are approximately 95% in Western Europe. Furthermore, TC patients are usually between 18 and 40 years of age at diagnosis and life expectancy after cure extends over several decades [282]. Patients should be informed before treatment of common long-term toxicities, which are probably best avoided by adherence to international guidelines.

Treatment of stage I TC is controversial, with some experts advocating surveillance for all, thereby avoiding unnecessary adjuvant chemotherapy [128], whereas others highlight the importance of patient autonomy and consider the prospect of avoiding salvage treatment with long-term toxicities as quite appealing [283]. Unfortunately, it is not known which treatment spares most patients long-term toxicities, which so far seem to be absent or mild after adjuvant chemotherapy [130, 138, 284].

During follow-up, patients should be screened and treated for known risk factors such as high blood pressure, hyperlipidaemia and testosterone deficiency. When follow-up by the TC expert is discontinued, a written cancer survivorship plan addressing late toxic effects, lifestyle recommendations, recurrence risk, and cancer-specific follow-up might be helpful [263, 285]. The following overview is not complete and interested readers are referred to review articles on this topic [282, 285, 286].

*8.2.1 **Second malignant neoplasms (SMN)***

Treatment-induced SMN usually occurs after the first ten years [285]. The risk for solid SMN increases with younger age at RT or chemotherapy and remains significantly elevated for at least 35 years [120, 287-289]. Radiotherapy-related SMNs are primarily localised within or close to the RT field (colon, stomach, pancreas, bladder and the urinary tract) [120, 121, 288-291]. Hauptmann *et al.* could demonstrate a remarkably clear radiation-dose relationship to gastric- and pancreatic-cancer [292]. Fung *et al.* demonstrated that modern cisplatin-based chemotherapy was associated with a 40% increased risk of a solid SMN [293].

The European Society for Blood and Marrow Transplantation (EBMT) reported SMN in 59 of the 5,295 TC patients registered after receiving high-dose chemotherapy within a median follow-up of 3.8 years. Of them, 39% developed a hematologic SMN and 57.6% a solid SMN. Twenty year cumulative incidence of solid and hematologic SMN was 4.2% and 1.4%, respectively, with median OS shorter after diagnosis of hematologic vs. solid SMN (8.6 vs. 34.4. months). Age ≥ 40 years at the time of high-dose chemotherapy was significantly associated with hematologic, but not with solid SMNs [294].

8.2.2 ***Leukaemia***

In a series of 40,576 TC survivors, the observed ratio for developing leukaemia, mostly acute myeloid (AML) and lymphoblastic leukaemia was 2.6 [295]. The risk of AML seems to be both related to the dose of cisplatin and etoposide. Doses of etoposide exceeding 2 g/m^2 have been shown to increase the subsequent risk of AML [296]. It is important to keep in mind that the majority of TC patients receive much lower doses of etoposide so that the absolute risk of AML after three to four courses of BEP is very low, and in patients requiring high-dose chemotherapy with cumulative etoposide doses exceeding this threshold, less than 1.5% have been reported to suffer from AML. There is a cumulative dose-disease relationship regarding cisplatin and AML. Chemotherapy-induced leukaemia is usually diagnosed within the first ten years after treatment for TC and has a very poor prognosis [297].

8.2.3 ***Infections***

Chemotherapy-treated TC survivors (TCSs) have a higher risk of dying from infections than the general population (standard mortality ratio 2.48, 95% CI: 1.70-3.5) [298]. This is possibly due to long-term depression of bone-marrow, but also complications of subsequent salvage treatment (which was not reliably registered). Alternatively, extensive or subsequent surgical treatment might contribute to these numbers. Furthermore, asymptomatic pulmonary fibrosis by mediastinal RT and/or bleomycin may render TCSs vulnerable to potentially deadly pneumonias many years after treatment.

8.2.4 ***Pulmonary complications***

Chemotherapy exposed TCSs have a nearly three-fold increased risk of dying of pulmonary diseases than the normal population [298]. Bleomycin-induced lung toxicity may affect 7-21% of patients in the long-term, resulting in death in 1-3% [299]. Chemotherapy-treated TC survivors treated with high cumulative cisplatin doses and/or pulmonary surgery, have a poorer pulmonary function than those cured by surgery alone [300]. Intriguingly, long-term pulmonary complications were associated with the cumulative cisplatin dose and not with the dose of bleomycin [300]. The data contrast with a meta-analysis on chemotherapy for TC including 6,498 patients showing a significant effect of bleomycin administration on all-grade pulmonary toxicity [301]. In a Danish cohort of 565 TC survivors, pulmonary function recovered during repeated assessments over five years in almost all patients [302]. Of note, an association with risk factors such as reduced renal function, age, tobacco-smoking, and cumulative chemotherapy, were not associated with pulmonary function, but with pulmonary embolism, lung surgery, and poor IGCCCG risk group [302].

8.2.5 ***Cardiovascular toxicity***

Thromboembolic events (mostly venous) occur more frequently in patients with GCT receiving chemotherapy than in other young male adults treated with chemotherapy for other cancers [303]. Low-dose heparins used during the course of chemotherapy may prevent the onset of thromboembolic events [304], though level 1 evidence is lacking. Mortality from cardiovascular disease (CVD) is higher in TCSs than in the general population (OR 5) [298, 305, 306]. Furthermore, CVD is more common in chemotherapy-treated TCSs than in those who underwent surgery only [133, 307]. Metabolic syndrome, which is a risk factor for CVD and its components, hypertension, obesity and hypercholesterolaemia, increases with treatment intensity (OR 9.8) [306, 308, 309]. Hypogonadism increases the risk of insulin resistance, a proxy for metabolic syndrome, and an inherent risk of CVD. Bogefors *et al.* showed, however, that most associations between TC treatment and metabolic parameters became statistically non-significant after adjustment for hypogonadism, indicating that hypogonadism might be the mediator of several toxicities which are usually attributed to the applied TC treatment [310]. Circulating residual serum platinum might exert endothelial stress and thereby possibly lead to hypertension [311, 312]. Furthermore, exposure to circulating platinum has been shown to be associated with paraesthesia, hypogonadism, and hypercholesterolaemia [312]. Cisplatin-based chemotherapy also causes acute CVD as is shown by a 0.24% incidence of major vascular events [303].

Physical activity reduces the risk of metabolic syndrome and CVD. High-intensity aerobic interval training (HIIT) for twelve weeks improved the cardiorespiratory fitness, multiple pathways of CVD risk, and surrogate markers of mortality in TC survivors as compared to standard care, i.e. no supervised training [313]. However, HIIT during cisplatin-based chemotherapy might be harmful as a planned study on 94 patients closed early after recruiting nineteen patients and the finding of severe CVD complications among three out of nine patients undergoing HIIT [314]. Two patients developed a pulmonary embolism (at days seven and nine of BEP cycle 2, respectively) and the remainder a myocardial infarction (at day seven of BEP cycle 3). It is difficult to draw firm conclusions from such small patient numbers, but the observed CVD was well above the expected 5% risk of thromboembolic complications during, or shortly after, cisplatin-based chemotherapy such that the authors discourage HIIT during cisplatin-based chemotherapy for TC.

Office-based Framingham risk scores to predict the 10-year CVD morbidity after diagnosis can be applied to TC survivors who received chemotherapy. In a population of almost 800 TC survivors, less educated and less vigorously active patients had higher risk scores of 10-year CVD morbidity [315].

8.2.6 ***Raynaud-like phenomena***

Chemotherapy-related Raynaud-like phenomena were reported before the introduction of cisplatin and are usually ascribed to the application of bleomycin [316, 317]. Cisplatin is believed to contribute to cold-induced vasospasms. Vogelzang *et al.* reported that the incidence of Raynaud's phenomenon was higher after treatment with CVB than after only vinblastine and bleomycin, 41% vs. 21%, respectively [318].

8.2.7 ***Neurotoxicity***

Cisplatin induces a symmetric dose-dependent sensory, distal, length-dependent glove and stocking paraesthesias, affecting 29% of TCSs who received cisplatin-based chemotherapy as opposed to 10% after orchiectomy alone [306, 319]. Treatment with five or more cycles increases the frequency of this symptom to 46%. Paclitaxel-induced acute neuropathy consists of an acute pain syndrome, which usually develops within three days to a week following paclitaxel administration. Platinum is measurable in the serum of TCSs many years after its application and the intensity of paraesthesias is more strongly associated with platinum serum level than with the cumulative dose of applied cisplatin [311]. Patients who experience a larger decline in circulating residual serum platinum during follow-up are at reduced risk of worsening of tinnitus or of paraesthesias in hands [320].

8.2.8 ***Cognitive function***

There are concerns that chemotherapy may reduce the cognitive function leading to "chemo-brain". Amidi *et al.* could show an alteration of brain structural networks after cisplatin-based chemotherapy for TC [321]. Impaired brain networks may underlie poorer performance over time on both specific and nonspecific cognitive functions in TC survivors following chemotherapy.

8.2.9 ***Ototoxicity***

Cisplatin-induced ototoxicity comprises tinnitus and hearing impairment, particularly frequencies of 4,000 Hz and higher, and is caused by damage to the outer hair cells in the inner ear [306, 322-324]. Both hearing impairment and tinnitus are considerably increased after application of 50 mg/m^2 cisplatin over two days as compared to 20 mg/m^2 over five days (OR 5.1 and 7.3, respectively), indicating a higher impact of serum peak concentrations than cumulative doses [319]. A significant association between glutathione S-transferases (GST) genotypes and the risk of cisplatin-induced ototoxicity has been demonstrated [325, 326]. Hopefully, increasing insight into the pathogenesis of and vulnerability for this complication will lead to more individualised treatment in the future.

8.2.10 ***Nephrotoxicity***

Cisplatin-based chemotherapy may lead to long-term renal function impairment in 20-30% of TCSs [319, 322-324]. In TC patients, reduced renal elimination of cisplatin and bleomycin might increase the risk of other toxicities, e.g. bleomycin-related pneumonitis [327, 328]. However, a comprehensive assessment of 1,206 Danish TCSs did not reveal a significant association between chemotherapy-induced impaired renal function and other toxicities [304]. Renal recovery was poor after five or more cycles of BEP as compared to after BEP x 3 [329].

8.2.11 ***Hypogonadism***

Testicular endocrine dysfunction comprises insufficient testosterone production and/or compensatory increased LH levels. Subnormal testosterone levels have been reported in TCSs treated with chemotherapy, when compared to those treated with surgery only or the general population [284, 306, 329, 330].

Hypogonadism increases the risk of insulin resistance and hence of the metabolic syndrome, which, in turn, might lead to CVD in the long-term [310]. Wiechno *et al.* could show a decline in testosterone and an increase in LH and FSH within one year after treatment for unilateral TC [331]. Although there are clear indications of hypogonadism-related complications, and despite an established association between low testosterone and metabolic syndrome, no clear association between Leydig cell dysfunction and the risk of metabolic syndrome during a median ten-year follow-up could be established [332]. Furthermore, the clinical benefits of testosterone substitution are not well established. An ongoing Danish RCT might yield level 1 evidence [333].

Erectile dysfunction (OR 4.2) has been significantly associated with chemotherapy in a recent multicentric study [306].

*8.2.12 **Fatigue***

Chronic fatigue (CF) is described as a subjective feeling of emotional, physical and/or cognitive tiredness that is not relieved by rest, and persists for more than six months. Significantly higher levels of C-reactive protein and interleukin-1 receptor antagonist are measured in TCSs with CF [334]. Also, a significantly higher frequency of CF (16%) was reported in a cross-sectional Norwegian study of long-term TCSs at a median of twelve years after treatment for TC when compared with the age-matched Norwegian population (10%) [335]. Of note, the prevalence of CF increased from 15% to 27% during a ten year period in long-term TCSs [336].

*8.2.13 **Quality of life***

Quality of life is transiently reduced by chemotherapy, during which patients experience a loss of appetite, increased fatigue, increased dyspnoea and reduced social- and physical function [335]. When comparing three or four cycles of BEP in good-risk patients, all outcomes favour treatment with three courses [172]. After one and two years, one-third of patients reported an improvement in global QoL after chemotherapy, while one-fifth of patients reported deterioration, with no difference between treatment groups. After adjuvant treatment of non-seminoma stage I patients, there was no difference in short- or long-term (five years) QoL between RPLND, or one course of BEP [337]. Anxiety, depression, fear of cancer recurrence, and distress may impair the health-related quality of life (HRQoL) in TCSs. A recent review by Smith *et al.* from the Australian TC group identified a considerable variation in both severity and prevalence of each of these issues, probably due to use of different questionnaires and also cultural variations [338]. Clinically significant anxiety is reported in approximately 1 out of 5 TCSs and distress in 1 out of 7, and is therefore more frequent among TCSs than in the general population. Depression was not uniformly found to be more frequent, whereas every third TCSs reported fearing recurrence. Importantly, poorer psychological outcomes were more common among single, unemployed TCSs with a low socio-economic status and co-morbidities, as well as those experiencing worse symptoms/side effects, and those using passive coping strategies. These findings are mostly in-line with an earlier reported survivorship study on HRQoL among 486 TCSs revealing a greater prevalence of moderate-to extremely severe anxiety (19%) and depression (20%); and significant deficits to mostly mental aspects of HRQoL. The authors found that, again, helpless/hopeless coping style was correlated with psychological distress and impaired generic HRQoL [339].

A German study found clinically significant anxiety in 6.1% and depression in 7.9% of TC patients, with both a higher number of physical symptoms and having children relating to higher levels of anxiety and depression [340].

For a subset of approximately 11% of TSCc, the diagnosis of TC was traumatic. This subset was found to suffer from post-traumatic stress disorder in the long-term, which resulted in significant QoL reduction [341]. The authors recommend that healthcare professionals explore stress symptoms at follow-up visits in order to timely identify TSCs requiring support.

9. TESTICULAR STROMAL TUMOURS

9.1 Classification

Non-germ-cell tumours of the testicle include sex cord/gonadal stromal tumours and miscellaneous nonspecific stromal tumours. The different histological subtypes of testicular tumours are defined according to the 2016 WHO classification (adapted) [33].

*9.1.1 **Epidemiology and prognosis***

Sex cord stromal tumours comprise less than 5% of testicular neoplasms. Recent population-based registries in the US (National Cancer Data Base and Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results) show that 0.39 to 0.59% of all testis neoplasm patients are diagnosed with a primary malignant Leydig or Sertoli cell tumour. Of these, between 71% and 79% present with a malignant Leydig cell tumour and 21% to 29% with malignant Sertoli cell tumours [342, 343].

Median ages at diagnostic are 39 and 47 years for malignant Sertoli and Leydig cell tumours, respectively. At diagnostic 98.5% of the Leydig cell tumours are CSI, whilst 35% of Sertoli cell tumours are CS II/III [343].

Overall survival at one and five years for CS I Leydig cell tumours is 22-35% (95% CI: 96-100) and 91% (95% CI: 85-96), respectively, and for CSI Sertoli cell tumours OS is 93% (95% CI: 83-100) and 77% (95% CI: 62-95), respectively ($p = 0.015$). Overall, five-year survival estimates of stage I Leydig and Sertoli cell tumours are

significantly lower compared to those of stage I GCTs, with Sertoli cell tumours significantly worse than Leydig cell tumours [342]. Presentation with metastatic disease is the only variable associated with worse CSS [344].

Only limited evidence is available for local and systemic treatment of testicular stromal tumours. After testis sparing surgery, local recurrence rates up to 9.5% have been reported [345].

A systematic review [312] analysing the impact of previously identified pathologic risk factors on harbouring occult metastatic disease (OMD) in patients with CS I testicular stromal tumours showed an increased risk of OMD for each additional risk factor ($p < .001$). Five-year OMD-free survival was 98.1% for those with < 2 risk factors vs. 44.9% for those with ≥ 2 risk factors ($p < 0.001$). Whilst the existing literature does not support making firm recommendations, testis sparing surgery instead of radical orchiectomy might be offered in patients with localised disease and risk stratification might improve clinical decision-making regarding adjuvant treatment options [346].

These data support the importance of large databases to evaluate the efficacy of treatment in rare neoplasms.

9.2 Leydig cell tumours

*9.2.1 **Epidemiology***

Leydig cell tumours constitute about 1-3% of adult testicular tumours [347, 348] and 3% of testicular tumours in infants and children [348]. These tumours are most common in the third to sixth decade in adults, with a similar incidence observed in each decade. Another peak incidence is seen in children aged between three and nine years. Only 3% of Leydig cell tumours are bilateral [347]. These tumours occur in about 8% of patients with Klinefelter's syndrome [348].

*9.2.2 **Pathology of Leydig cell tumours***

Leydig cell tumours are the most common type of sex cord/gonadal stromal tumours. Histopathologically, they are well delineated and usually up to 5 cm in diameter. They are solid, yellow to tan in colour, with haemorrhage and/or necrosis in 30% of cases. Microscopically, the cells are polygonal, with eosinophilic cytoplasm and occasional Reinke crystals, regular nucleus, solid arrangement and capillary stroma. The cells express vimentin, inhibin, protein S-100, steroid hormones, calretinin and cytokeratin (focally) [68].

Approximately 10% of Leydig cell tumours are malignant and present with the following parameters [349, 350]:

- large size (> 5 cm);
- older age;
- increased mitotic activity (> 3 per 10 high-power field [HPF]);
- vascular invasion;
- cytological atypia;
- increased MIB-1 expression;
- necrosis;
- infiltrative margins;
- extension beyond the testicular parenchyma;
- DNA aneuploidy.

*9.2.3 **Diagnosis***

Patients either present with a painless enlarged testis or the tumour is found incidentally on US. In up to 80% of cases, hormonal disorders with high oestrogen and oestradiol levels, low testosterone, and increased levels of LH and FSH are reported [351, 352], while negative results are always obtained for the testicular GCT-markers AFP, hCG, LDH and PLAP. Up to 10% of adult patients present with gynaecomastia [352, 353].

Diagnostic work-up must include markers, hormones (at least testosterone, LH and FSH; if not conclusive, also oestrogen, oestradiol, progesterone and cortisol), US of both testes, and CT of chest and abdomen. On US, it may be possible to observe well-defined, small, hypoechoic lesions with hypervascularisation; however, the appearance is variable and is indistinguishable from GCTs [354]. Contrast-enhanced US [355] or contrast-enhanced MRI [356] may improve the diagnosis. The proportion of metastatic tumours in all published case reports is less than 10%. In three old series with long follow-up, eighteen metastatic tumours were found in a total of 83 cases (21.7%) [347, 349, 357], while five recently published studies with long follow-up reported only two metastatic tumours in 156 patients (1.3%) [342, 352, 353, 358, 359].

9.3 Sertoli cell tumours

*9.3.1 **Epidemiology***

Sertoli cell tumours account for fewer than 1% of testicular tumours, and the mean age at diagnosis is around 45 years, with sporadic cases under 20 years of age [360, 361]. On rare occasions, these tumours may develop in patients with androgen insensitivity syndrome and Peutz-Jeghers syndrome.

*9.3.2 **Pathology of Sertoli cell tumours***

These tumours are well circumscribed, yellow, tan or white in colour, with an average diameter of 3.5 cm [360]. Microscopically, the cells are eosinophilic to pale with a vacuolated cytoplasm. The nuclei are regular with grooves, and inclusions may be present. The arrangement of the cells is tubular or solid; a cord-like or retiform pattern is possible. The stroma is fine with capillaries, but in some cases a sclerosing aspect predominates. The cells express vimentin, cytokeratins, inhibin (40%) and protein S-100 (30%) [360]. The rate of malignancy ranges between 10% and 22%. Signs of a malignant Sertoli tumour are [362, 363]:

- large size (> 5 cm);
- increased mitotic activity (> 5 per 10 HPF);
- pleomorphic nuclei with nucleoli;
- necrosis;
- vascular invasion.

9.3.2.1 Classification

Three subtypes have been described [361]:

- classic Sertoli cell tumour [360];
- large cell calcifying form with characteristic calcifications [364, 365];
- sclerosing form [366, 367].

*9.3.3 **Diagnosis***

Patients present either with an enlarged testis, or the tumour is found incidentally on US. Most classic Sertoli cell tumours are unilateral and unifocal. Hormonal disorders are infrequent, although gynaecomastia is sometimes seen [360]. The testicular tumour-markers AFP, hCG, LDH and PLAP are always negative. Diagnostic work-up must include tumour markers, hormones (at least testosterone, LH and FSH; if not conclusive, also oestrogen, oestradiol, progesterone and cortisol), US of both testes and CT of chest and abdomen. Sertoli cell tumours are generally hypoechoic on US, but they can be of variant appearance and thus cannot be safely distinguished from GCTs [361]. Only the large cell calcifying form has a characteristic image with bright echogenic foci due to calcification [368]. Metastatic disease of 12% in classic Sertoli cell tumour has been reported. In general, affected patients are older, tumours are nearly always palpable, and show more than one sign of malignancy [360].

The large cell calcifying form is diagnosed in younger men and is associated with genetic dysplastic syndromes (Carney's complex [369] and Peutz-Jeghers syndrome [370]) or, in about 40% of cases, endocrine disorders. Forty-four percent of cases are bilateral, either synchronous or metachronous, and 28% show multifocality with good prognosis [365].

Up to 20% of the large cell calcifying forms are malignant. It has been suggested that discrimination between an early and late onset type may define a different risk for metastatic disease (5.5% compared to 23%) [361].

The sclerosing subtype is very rare, unilateral, with a mean age around 40 years and metastases are infrequent [367].

9.4 Treatment of Leydig- and Sertoli cell tumours

Asymptomatic, small volume testicular tumours are often misinterpreted as GCTs, and inguinal orchidectomy is performed. An organ-sparing procedure in every small US-detected, non-palpable intraparenchymal lesion is highly recommended in order to obtain a histological diagnosis. The incidence of benign definitive histology is high at approximately 80% [371]. When a non-GCTI is suggested by frozen section immediate orchidectomy can be avoided. In cases with GCT in either frozen section or paraffin histology, orchidectomy is recommended as long as a contralateral normal testicle is present.

When diagnosed and treated early, long-term favourable outcomes are seen at follow-up in Leydig cell tumours, even with its potential metastatic behaviour. In stromal tumours with histological signs of malignancy, especially in older patients, orchidectomy and early RPLND may be an option to prevent metastases [342, 372] or to achieve long-term cure in stage IIA cases [373]. Prophylactic RPLND is unjustified for patients with CSI disease without high-risk features [374].

Tumours that have metastasised to lymph nodes, lung, liver or bone respond poorly to chemotherapy or radiation and survival is poor [342, 372]. No recommendations are available for the treatment of these patients.

9.5 Granulosa cell tumour

This is a rare tumour with two variants: juvenile and adult. Less than 100 cases are reported with a predominance of the juvenile type.

- The juvenile type is benign. It is the most frequent congenital testicular tumour and represents about 1-5% of all pre-pubertal testicular neoplasms. The cystic appearance is characteristic of this tumour type [375, 376].
- The average age of the adult type at presentation is 45 years. The typical morphology is a homogeneous, yellow-grey tumour, with elongated cells with grooves in microfollicular and Call-Exner body arrangements [377].

Malignant tumours represent around 20% of cases. Lymphovascular invasion, necrosis, infiltrative borders and size > 4 cm may help in identifying cases with aggressive behaviour. Mitotic counts vary and do not appear to be of prognostic significance [378].

9.6 Thecoma/fibroma group of tumours

These tumours are rare with variable histology such as minimal invasion into surrounding testis, high cellularity, and increased mitotic rate. Their immunoprofile is variable and typically not diagnostic. They seem to be uniformly benign [379].

9.7 Other sex cord/gonadal stromal tumours

Sex cord/gonadal stromal tumours may be incompletely differentiated or in mixed forms. There is limited experience with incompletely differentiated sex cord/gonadal stromal tumours and no reported cases of metastasis [40]. In mixed tumour forms, all the histological components should be reported. However, the clinical behaviour most likely reflects the predominant pattern or the most aggressive component of the tumour [380].

9.8 Tumours containing germ cell and sex cord/gonadal stroma (gonadoblastoma)

Some patients with disorders of sex development (DSDs) have abnormal gonadal development with ambiguous genitalia and an increased risk of GCTs. If the arrangement of the germ cells is in a nested pattern and the rest of the tumour is composed of sex cord/gonadal stroma, the term gonadoblastoma is used. Bilateral tumours are present in 40% of cases. The prognosis correlates with the invasive growth of the germinal component [381, 382].

In the case of a diffuse arrangement of the different components, there are some doubts about the neoplastic nature of the germinal cells and some authors consider them to be entrapped rather than neoplastic [383].

9.9 Miscellaneous tumours of the testis

*9.9.1 **Tumours of ovarian epithelial types***

These tumours resemble epithelial tumours of the ovary. A cystic appearance with occasional mucinous material can be observed. Microscopically, their aspect is identical to their ovarian counterparts, and their evolution is similar to that of the different epithelial ovarian subtypes. Some Brenner types are malignant [68].

*9.9.2 **Tumours of the collecting ducts and rete testis***

These tumours are very rare. Benign (adenoma) and malignant (adenocarcinoma) variants have been reported, with malignant tumours showing local growth with a mortality rate of 40% within one year [384].

*9.9.3 **Tumours (benign and malignant) of non-specific stroma***

These are very uncommon and have similar criteria, prognosis and treatment to soft tissue sarcomas.

10. REFERENCES

1. Albers, P., *et al.* Guidelines on Testicular Cancer: 2015 Update. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 1054. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26297604
2. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is “quality of evidence” and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631

3. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
4. Phillips B, *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. 1998.
https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
5. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
6. La Vecchia, C., *et al.* Cancer mortality in Europe, 2000-2004, and an overview of trends since 1975. Ann Oncol, 2010. 21: 1323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19948741
7. Jemal, A., *et al.* Cancer statistics, 2009. CA Cancer J Clin, 2009. 59: 225.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19474385
8. Nigam, M., *et al.* Increasing incidence of testicular cancer in the United States and Europe between 1992 and 2009. World J Urol, 2014. 33: 623.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25030752
9. Ghazarian, A.A., *et al.* Recent trends in the incidence of testicular germ cell tumors in the United States. Andrology, 2015. 3: 13.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25331158
10. Ghazarian, A.A., *et al.* Future of testicular germ cell tumor incidence in the United States: Forecast through 2026. Cancer, 2017. 123: 2320.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28241106
11. Hoffmann, R., *et al.* Innovations in health care and mortality trends from five cancers in seven European countries between 1970 and 2005. Int J Public Health, 2014. 59: 341.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23989709
12. Zengerling, F., *et al.* German second-opinion network for testicular cancer: sealing the leaky pipe between evidence and clinical practice. Oncol Rep, 2014. 31: 2477.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24788853
13. Jones, A., *et al.* Is surveillance for stage 1 germ cell tumours of the testis appropriate outside a specialist centre? BJU Int, 1999. 84: 79.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10444129
14. Collette, L., *et al.* Impact of the treating institution on survival of patients with “poor-prognosis” metastatic nonseminoma. European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Genito-Urinary Tract Cancer Collaborative Group and the Medical Research Council Testicular Cancer Working Party. J Natl Cancer Inst, 1999. 91: 839.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10340903
15. Capitanio, U., *et al.* Population-based study of perioperative mortality after retroperitoneal lymphadenectomy for nonseminomatous testicular germ cell tumors. Urology, 2009. 74: 373.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19501893
16. Flechon, A., et al. Long-term oncological outcome after post-chemotherapy retroperitoneal lymph node dissection in men with metastatic nonseminomatous germ cell tumour. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 779.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20089110
17. Schrader, M., *et al.* Burden or relief: do second-opinion centers influence the quality of care delivered to patients with testicular germ cell cancer? Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 867.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19931248
18. Bosl, G.J., *et al.* Testicular germ-cell cancer. N Engl J Med, 1997. 337: 242.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9227931
19. Kuczyk, M.A., *et al.* Alterations of the p53 tumor suppressor gene in carcinoma in situ of the testis. Cancer, 1996. 78: 1958.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8909317
20. Andreassen, K.E., *et al.* Genetic variation in AKT1, PTEN and the 8q24 locus, and the risk of testicular germ cell tumor. Hum Reprod, 2013. 28: 1995.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23639623
21. Loveday, C., *et al.* Validation of loci at 2q14.2 and 15q21.3 as risk factors for testicular cancer. Oncotarget, 2018. 9: 12630.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29560096
22. Litchfield, K., *et al.* Large-scale Sequencing of Testicular Germ Cell Tumour (TGCT) Cases Excludes Major TGCT Predisposition Gene. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 828.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29433971

23. Looijenga, L.H., *et al.* Relevance of microRNAs in normal and malignant development, including human testicular germ cell tumours. Int J Androl, 2007. 30: 304.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23666239
24. Reuter, V.E. Origins and molecular biology of testicular germ cell tumors. Mod Pathol, 2005. 18 Suppl 2: S51.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15761466
25. Jorgensen, N., *et al.* Testicular dysgenesis syndrome comprises some but not all cases of hypospadias and impaired spermatogenesis. Int J Androl, 2010. 33: 298.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20132348
26. Lip, S.Z., *et al.* A meta-analysis of the risk of boys with isolated cryptorchidism developing testicular cancer in later life. Arch Dis Child, 2013. 98: 20.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23193201
27. Peng, X., *et al.* The association risk of male subfertility and testicular cancer: a systematic review. PLoS One, 2009. 4: e5591.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19440348
28. Greene, M.H., *et al.* Familial testicular germ cell tumors in adults: 2010 summary of genetic risk factors and clinical phenotype. Endocr Relat Cancer, 2010. 17: R109.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20228134
29. Lutke Holzik, M.F., *et al.* Genetic predisposition to testicular germ-cell tumours. Lancet Oncol, 2004. 5: 363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15172357
30. Kharazmi, E., *et al.* Cancer Risk in Relatives of Testicular Cancer Patients by Histology Type and Age at Diagnosis: A Joint Study from Five Nordic Countries. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 283.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25913387
31. Schaapveld, M., *et al.* Risk and prognostic significance of metachronous contralateral testicular germ cell tumours. Br J Cancer, 2012. 107: 1637.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23059747
32. Lerro, C.C., *et al.* A systematic review and meta-analysis of the relationship between body size and testicular cancer. Br J Cancer, 2010. 103: 1467.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20978513
33. Brierley, J.E., *et al.*, The TNM Classification of Malignant Tumours 8th edition. 2016.
http://www.uicc.org/resources/tnm/publications-resources
34. Peyret, C. Tumeurs du testicule. Synthèse et recommandations en onco-urologie. [Testicular tumours. Summary of onco-urological recommendations] [Article in French]. Prog Urol 1993. 2: 60. [No abstract available].
35. Mead, G.M., et al. The International Germ Cell Consensus Classification: a new prognostic factor-based staging classification for metastatic germ cell tumours. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol), 1997. 9: 207.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9315391
36. Motzer, R.J., *et al.* Phase III randomized trial of conventional-dose chemotherapy with or without high-dose chemotherapy and autologous hematopoietic stem-cell rescue as first-line treatment for patients with poor-prognosis metastatic germ cell tumors. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 25: 247.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17235042
37. Fizazi, K., *et al.* Early predicted time to normalization of tumor markers predicts outcome in poor-prognosis nonseminomatous germ cell tumors. J Clin Oncol, 2004. 22: 3868.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15302906
38. Fizazi, K., et al. Personalised chemotherapy based on tumour marker decline in poor prognosis germ-cell tumours (GETUG 13): a phase 3, multicentre, randomised trial. Lancet Oncol, 2014. 15: 1442.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25456363
39. Smith, Z.L., *et al.* Testicular Cancer: Epidemiology, Diagnosis, and Management. Med Clin North Am, 2018. 102: 251.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29406056
40. Jing, B., *et al.* Metastases to retroperitoneal and pelvic lymph nodes: computed tomography and lymphangiography. Radiol Clin North Am, 1982. 20: 511.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7051132
41. Husband, J.E., *et al.* Evaluation of computed tomography in the management of testicular teratoma. Br J Urol, 1981. 53: 179.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7237052
42. Swanson, D.A., Role of retroperitoneal lymphadenectomy (RLDN) when patients with nonseminomatous germ cell testicular tumours are at high risk of needing lymph node surgery plus chemotherapy. In: Lymph Node Surgery in Urology. International Society of Urology Reports, D. J.P., Editor. 1996, Isis Medical Media: Oxford, UK.

43. Ellis, J.H., *et al.* Comparison of NMR and CT imaging in the evaluation of metastatic retroperitoneal lymphadenopathy from testicular carcinoma. J Comput Assist Tomogr, 1984. 8: 709. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6539790
44. Sohaib, S.A., *et al.* Prospective assessment of MRI for imaging retroperitoneal metastases from testicular germ cell tumours. Clin Radiol, 2009. 64: 362. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19264179
45. See, W.A., et al. Chest staging in testis cancer patients: imaging modality selection based upon risk assessment as determined by abdominal computerized tomography scan results. J Urol, 1993. 150: 874. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8345604
46. de Wit, M., *et al.* [18F]-FDG-PET in clinical stage I/II non-seminomatous germ cell tumours: results of the German multicentre trial. Ann Oncol, 2008. 19: 1619. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18453520
47. Huddart, R.A., *et al.* 18fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography in the prediction of relapse in patients with high-risk, clinical stage I nonseminomatous germ cell tumors: preliminary report of MRC Trial TE22--the NCRI Testis Tumour Clinical Study Group. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 25: 3090. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17634488
48. De Santis, M., *et al.* 2-18fluoro-deoxy-D-glucose positron emission tomography is a reliable predictor for viable tumor in postchemotherapy seminoma: an update of the prospective multicentric SEMPET trial. J Clin Oncol, 2004. 22: 1034. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15020605
49. Bachner, M., *et al.* 2-(1)(8)fluoro-deoxy-D-glucose positron emission tomography (FDG-PET) for postchemotherapy seminoma residual lesions: a retrospective validation of the SEMPET trial. Ann Oncol, 2012. 23: 59. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21460378
50. Oechsle, K., *et al.* [18F]Fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography in nonseminomatous germ cell tumors after chemotherapy: the German multicenter positron emission tomography study group. J Clin Oncol, 2008. 26: 5930. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19018083
51. Amin, M.B. *et al.* AJCC Cancer Staging Manual. 8th ed. AJCC Cancer Staging Manual. 2017. https://www.springer.com/la/book/9783319406176
52. Klepp, O., *et al.* Early clinical stages (CS1, CS1Mk+ and CS2A) of non-seminomatous testis cancer. Value of pre- and post-orchiectomy serum tumor marker information in prediction of retroperitoneal lymph node metastases. Swedish-Norwegian Testicular Cancer Project (SWENOTECA). Ann Oncol, 1990. 1: 281. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1702312
53. Germa-Lluch, J.R., *et al.* Clinical pattern and therapeutic results achieved in 1490 patients with germ-cell tumours of the testis: the experience of the Spanish Germ-Cell Cancer Group (GG). Eur Urol, 2002. 42: 553. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12477650
54. Moul, J. Timely diagnosis of testicular cancer. Urol Clin North Am, 2007. 34: 109. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17484916
55. Richie, J.P., *et al.* Ultrasonography as a diagnostic adjunct for the evaluation of masses in the scrotum. Surg Gynecol Obstet, 1982. 154: 695. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7071705
56. Shaw, J. Diagnosis and treatment of testicular cancer. Am Fam Physician, 2008. 77: 469. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18326165
57. Angulo, J.C., *et al.* Clinicopathological study of regressed testicular tumors (apparent extragonadal germ cell neoplasms). J Urol, 2009. 182: 2303. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19762049
58. Mancini, M., *et al.* High prevalence of testicular cancer in azoospermic men without spermatogenesis. Hum Reprod, 2007. 22: 1042. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17220165
59. Kim, W., *et al.* US MR imaging correlation in pathologic conditions of the scrotum. Radiographics, 2007. 27: 1239. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17848688
60. Cassidy, F.H., *et al.* MR imaging of scrotal tumors and pseudotumors. Radiographics, 2010. 30: 665. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20462987

61. Gilligan, T.D., *et al.* American Society of Clinical Oncology Clinical Practice Guideline on uses of serum tumor markers in adult males with germ cell tumors. J Clin Oncol, 2010. 28: 3388. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20530278
62. Wanderas, E.H., *et al.* Trends in incidence of testicular cancer in Norway 1955-1992. Eur J Cancer, 1995. 31a: 2044. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8562163
63. Koshida, K., *et al.* Significance of placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP) in the monitoring of patients with seminoma. Br J Urol, 1996. 77: 138. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8653285
64. Dieckmann, K.P., *et al.* Serum Levels of MicroRNA miR-371a-3p: A Sensitive and Specific New Biomarker for Germ Cell Tumours. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 213. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27495845
65. Murray, M.J., *et al.* The present and future of serum diagnostic tests for testicular germ cell tumours. Nat Rev Urol, 2016. 13: 715. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27754472
66. Robinson, R., *et al.* Is it safe to insert a testicular prosthesis at the time of radical orchidectomy for testis cancer: an audit of 904 men undergoing radical orchidectomy. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 249. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25168859
67. Matei, D.V., *et al.* Reliability of Frozen Section Examination in a Large Cohort of Testicular Masses: What Did We Learn? Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2017. 15: e689. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28216275
68. Moch, H. *et al.* WHO Classification of Tumours of the Urinary System and Male Genital Organs. 4th ed. 2016, Lyon. http://apps.who.int/bookorders/anglais/detart1.jsp?codlan=1&codcol=70&codcch=4008
69. Verrill, C., *et al.* Reporting and Staging of Testicular Germ Cell Tumors: The International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP) Testicular Cancer Consultation Conference Recommendations. Am J Surg Pathol, 2017. 41: e22. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28368923
70. Dieckmann, K.P., *et al.* Prevalence of contralateral testicular intraepithelial neoplasia in patients with testicular germ cell neoplasms. J Clin Oncol, 1996. 14: 3126. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8955658
71. Ruf, C.G., *et al.* Contralateral biopsies in patients with testicular germ cell tumours: patterns of care in Germany and recent data regarding prevalence and treatment of testicular intra-epithelial neoplasia. Andrology, 2015. 3: 92. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25146646
72. Andreassen, K.E., *et al.* Risk of metachronous contralateral testicular germ cell tumors: a population-based study of 7,102 Norwegian patients (1953-2007). Int J Cancer, 2011. 129: 2867. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21626506
73. Harland, S.J., *et al.* Intratubular germ cell neoplasia of the contralateral testis in testicular cancer: defining a high risk group. J Urol, 1998. 160: 1353. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9751353
74. Tabernero, J., *et al.* Incidence of contralateral germ cell testicular tumors in South Europe: report of the experience at 2 Spanish university hospitals and review of the literature. J Urol, 2004. 171: 164. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14665868
75. Albers, P., *et al.* Clinical course and histopathologic risk factor assessment in patients with bilateral testicular germ cell tumors. Urology, 1999. 54: 714. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10510934
76. Heidenreich, A., *et al.* Contralateral testicular biopsy procedure in patients with unilateral testis cancer: is it indicated? Semin Urol Oncol, 2002. 20: 234. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12489055
77. Giwercman, A., *et al.* Prevalence of carcinoma in situ and other histopathological abnormalities in testes of men with a history of cryptorchidism. J Urol, 1989. 142: 998. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2571738
78. Dieckmann, K.P., *et al.* Diagnosis of contralateral testicular intraepithelial neoplasia (TIN) in patients with testicular germ cell cancer: systematic two-site biopsies are more sensitive than a single random biopsy. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 175. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16814456
79. Classen, J., *et al.* Radiotherapy with 16 Gy may fail to eradicate testicular intraepithelial neoplasia: preliminary communication of a dose-reduction trial of the German Testicular Cancer Study Group. Br J Cancer, 2003. 88: 828. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12644817

80. Souchon, R., *et al.* Contralateral testicular cancer in spite of TIN-negative double biopsies and interval cisplatin chemotherapy. Strahlenther Onkol, 2006. 182: 289.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16673063
81. Petersen, P.M., *et al.* Effect of graded testicular doses of radiotherapy in patients treated for carcinoma-in-situ in the testis. J Clin Oncol, 2002. 20: 1537.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11896102
82. Heidenreich, A., *et al.* Testis-preserving surgery in bilateral testicular germ cell tumours. Br J Urol, 1997. 79: 253.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9052478
83. Dieckmann, K.P., *et al.* Treatment of testicular intraepithelial neoplasia (intratubular germ cell neoplasia unspecified) with local radiotherapy or with platinum-based chemotherapy: a survey of the German Testicular Cancer Study Group. Ann Oncol, 2013. 24: 1332.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23293116
84. Hoei-Hansen, C.E., *et al.* Carcinoma in situ testis, the progenitor of testicular germ cell tumours: a clinical review. Ann Oncol, 2005. 16: 863.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15821122
85. Screening for testicular cancer: U.S. Preventive Services Task Force reaffirmation recommendation statement. Ann Intern Med, 2011. 154: 483.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21464350
86. Thornton, C.P. Best Practice in Teaching Male Adolescents and Young Men to Perform Testicular Self-Examinations: A Review. J Pediatr Health Care, 2016. 30: 518.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26778347
87. Warde, P., *et al.* Prognostic factors for relapse in stage I seminoma managed by surveillance: a pooled analysis. J Clin Oncol, 2002. 20: 4448.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12431967
88. Aparicio, J., *et al.* Risk-adapted management for patients with clinical stage I seminoma: the Second Spanish Germ Cell Cancer Cooperative Group study. J Clin Oncol, 2005. 23: 8717.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16260698
89. Chung, P., *et al.* Evaluation of a prognostic model for risk of relapse in stage I seminoma surveillance. Cancer Med, 2015. 4: 155.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25236854
90. Mortensen, M.S., *et al.* A nationwide cohort study of stage I seminoma patients followed on a surveillance program. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 1172.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25064686
91. Aparicio, J., *et al.* Prognostic factors for relapse in stage I seminoma: a new nomogram derived from three consecutive, risk-adapted studies from the Spanish Germ Cell Cancer Group (SGCCG). Ann Oncol, 2014. 25: 2173.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25210015
92. Tandstad, T., *et al.* Treatment of stage I seminoma, with one course of adjuvant carboplatin or surveillance, risk-adapted recommendations implementing patient autonomy: a report from the Swedish and Norwegian Testicular Cancer Group (SWENOTECA). Ann Oncol, 2016. 27: 1299.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27052649
93. Boormans, J.L., *et al.* Testicular Tumour Size and Rete Testis Invasion as Prognostic Factors for the Risk of Relapse of Clinical Stage I Seminoma Testis Patients Under Surveillance: a Systematic Review by the Testicular Cancer Guidelines Panel. Eur Urol, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29100813
94. Zengerling, F., *et al.* Prognostic factors for tumor recurrence in patients with clinical stage I seminoma undergoing surveillance-A systematic review. Urol Oncol, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28712790
95. Albers, P., *et al.* Risk factors for relapse in clinical stage I nonseminomatous testicular germ cell tumors: results of the German Testicular Cancer Study Group Trial. J Clin Oncol, 2003. 21: 1505.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12697874
96. Alexandre, J., *et al.* Stage I non-seminomatous germ-cell tumours of the testis: identification of a subgroup of patients with a very low risk of relapse. Eur J Cancer, 2001. 37: 576.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11290432
97. Bandak, M., *et al.* Preorchiectomy Leydig Cell Dysfunction in Patients With Testicular Cancer. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2017. 15: e37.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27524512
98. Brydoy, M., *et al.* Paternity and testicular function among testicular cancer survivors treated with two to four cycles of cisplatin-based chemotherapy. Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 134.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20395037

99. Brydoy, M., *et al.* Sperm counts and endocrinological markers of spermatogenesis in long-term survivors of testicular cancer. Br J Cancer, 2012. 107: 1833.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23169336
100. Gilbert, K., *et al.* Fertility preservation for men with testicular cancer: Is sperm cryopreservation cost effective in the era of assisted reproductive technology? Urol Oncol, 2018. 36: 92.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29169844
101. Jacobsen, K.D., *et al.* Gonadal function and fertility in patients with bilateral testicular germ cell malignancy. Eur Urol, 2002. 42: 229.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12234507
102. Spermon, J.R., *et al.* Fertility in men with testicular germ cell tumors. Fertil Steril, 2003. 79 Suppl 3: 1543.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12801557
103. Nieschlag E, Pharmacology and clinical use of testosterone, In: Testosterone-Action, Deficiency, Substitution., Nieschlag E., Behre HM., Nieschlag S., Eds. 1999, Springer Verlag Berlin-Heidelberg-New York.
104. Skoogh, J., *et al.* Feelings of loss and uneasiness or shame after removal of a testicle by orchidectomy: a population-based long-term follow-up of testicular cancer survivors. Int J Androl, 2011. 34: 183.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20550599
105. Jungwirth A., *et al.* EAU Guidelines on Male Infertility. Edn presented at the 4th EAU Annual Meeting in Barcelona, in EAU Guidelines, E.G. Office, Editor. 2019, EAU Guidelines Office Arnhem, The Netherlands.
106. Cohn-Cedermark, G., *et al.* Surveillance vs. adjuvant therapy of clinical stage I testicular tumors - a review and the SWENOTECA experience. Andrology, 2015. 3: 102.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25270123
107. Kollmannsberger, C., *et al.* Patterns of relapse in patients with clinical stage I testicular cancer managed with active surveillance. J Clin Oncol, 2015. 33: 51.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25135991
108. Groll, R.J., *et al.* A comprehensive systematic review of testicular germ cell tumor surveillance. Crit Rev Oncol Hematol, 2007. 64: 182.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17644403
109. Aparicio, J., *et al.* Multicenter study evaluating a dual policy of postorchiectomy surveillance and selective adjuvant single-agent carboplatin for patients with clinical stage I seminoma. Ann Oncol, 2003. 14: 867.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12796024
110. Tandstad, T., *et al.* Management of seminomatous testicular cancer: a binational prospective population-based study from the Swedish norwegian testicular cancer study group. J Clin Oncol, 2011. 29: 719.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21205748
111. Oliver, R.T., *et al.* Randomized trial of carboplatin versus radiotherapy for stage I seminoma: mature results on relapse and contralateral testis cancer rates in MRC TE19/EORTC 30982 study (ISRCTN27163214). J Clin Oncol, 2011. 29: 957.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21282539
112. Oliver, R.T., *et al.* Radiotherapy versus single-dose carboplatin in adjuvant treatment of stage I seminoma: a randomised trial. Lancet, 2005. 366: 293.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16039331
113. Mead, G.M., *et al.* Randomized trials in 2466 patients with stage I seminoma: patterns of relapse and follow-up. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2011. 103: 241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21212385
114. Schoffski P., *et al.* Health-related quality of life (QoL) in patients with seminoma stage I treated with either adjuvant radiotherapy (RT) or two cycles of carboplatinum chemotherapy (CT): Results of a randomized phase III trial of the German Interdisciplinary Working Party on Testicular Cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 25.
http://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/jco.2007.25.18_suppl.5050
115. Fischer, S., *et al.* Outcome of Men With Relapse After Adjuvant Carboplatin for Clinical Stage I Seminoma. J Clin Oncol, 2017. 35: 194.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27893332
116. Fossa, S.D., *et al.* Optimal planning target volume for stage I testicular seminoma: A Medical Research Council randomized trial. Medical Research Council Testicular Tumor Working Group. J Clin Oncol, 1999. 17: 1146.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10561173

117. Jones WG, F.S., Mead GM, *et al.* A randomized trial of two radiotherapy schedules in the adjuvant treatment of stage I seminoma (MRC TE 18). Eur J Cancer 2001. 37: abstr 572. https://www.ejcancer.com/article/S0959-8049(01)81064-9/abstract
118. Melchior, D., *et al.* Long term results and morbidity of paraaortic compared with paraaortic and iliac adjuvant radiation in clinical stage I seminoma. Anticancer Res, 2001. 21: 2989. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11712799
119. Bieri, S., *et al.* Seminoma of the testis: is scrotal shielding necessary when radiotherapy is limited to the para-aortic nodes? Radiother Oncol, 1999. 50: 349. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10392822
120. van den Belt-Dusebout, A.W., *et al.* Treatment-specific risks of second malignancies and cardiovascular disease in 5-year survivors of testicular cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 25: 4370. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17906202
121. Horwich, A., *et al.* Second cancer risk and mortality in men treated with radiotherapy for stage I seminoma. Br J Cancer, 2014. 110: 256. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24263066
122. Patel, H.D., *et al.* Radiotherapy for stage I and II testicular seminomas: Secondary malignancies and survival. Urol Oncol, 2017. 35: 606 e1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28712791
123. Aparicio, J., *et al.* Risk-adapted treatment in clinical stage I testicular seminoma: the third Spanish Germ Cell Cancer Group study. J Clin Oncol, 2011. 29: 4677. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22042940
124. Freedman, L.S., *et al.* Histopathology in the prediction of relapse of patients with stage I testicular teratoma treated by orchidectomy alone. Lancet, 1987. 2: 294. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2886764
125. Read, G., *et al.* Medical Research Council prospective study of surveillance for stage I testicular teratoma. Medical Research Council Testicular Tumors Working Party. J Clin Oncol, 1992. 10: 1762. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1403057
126. Klepp, O., *et al.* Prognostic factors in clinical stage I nonseminomatous germ cell tumors of the testis: multivariate analysis of a prospective multicenter study. Swedish-Norwegian Testicular Cancer Group. J Clin Oncol, 1990. 8: 509. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1689773
127. Kollmannsberger, C., *et al.* Non-risk-adapted surveillance for patients with stage I nonseminomatous testicular germ-cell tumors: diminishing treatment-related morbidity while maintaining efficacy. Ann Oncol, 2010. 21: 1296. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19875756
128. Nichols, C.R., *et al.* Active surveillance is the preferred approach to clinical stage I testicular cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2013. 31: 3490. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24002502
129. Cullen, M.H., *et al.* Short-course adjuvant chemotherapy in high-risk stage I nonseminomatous germ cell tumors of the testis: a Medical Research Council report. J Clin Oncol, 1996. 14: 1106. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8648364
130. Pont, J., *et al.* Adjuvant chemotherapy for high-risk clinical stage I nonseminomatous testicular germ cell cancer: long-term results of a prospective trial. J Clin Oncol, 1996. 14: 441. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8636755
131. Chevreau, C., *et al.* Long-term efficacy of two cycles of BEP regimen in high-risk stage I nonseminomatous testicular germ cell tumors with embryonal carcinoma and/or vascular invasion. Eur Urol, 2004. 46: 209. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15245815
132. Bohlen, D., *et al.* Fertility and sexual function following orchiectomy and 2 cycles of chemotherapy for stage I high risk nonseminomatous germ cell cancer. J Urol, 2001. 165: 441. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11176393
133. Huddart, R.A., *et al.* Cardiovascular disease as a long-term complication of treatment for testicular cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2003. 21: 1513. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12697875
134. Albers, P., *et al.* Randomized phase III trial comparing retroperitoneal lymph node dissection with one course of bleomycin and etoposide plus cisplatin chemotherapy in the adjuvant treatment of clinical stage I Nonseminomatous testicular germ cell tumors: AUO trial AH 01/94 by the German Testicular Cancer Study Group. J Clin Oncol, 2008. 26: 2966. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18458040

135. Tandstad, T., *et al.* Risk-adapted treatment in clinical stage I nonseminomatous germ cell testicular cancer: the SWENOTECA management program. J Clin Oncol, 2009. 27: 2122. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19307506
136. Tandstad, T., *et al.* One course of adjuvant BEP in clinical stage I nonseminoma mature and expanded results from the SWENOTECA group. Ann Oncol, 2014. 25: 2167. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25114021
137. Baniel, J., *et al.* Late relapse of testicular cancer. J Clin Oncol, 1995. 13: 1170. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8770308
138. Westermann, D.H., *et al.* Long-term followup results of 1 cycle of adjuvant bleomycin, etoposide and cisplatin chemotherapy for high risk clinical stage I nonseminomatous germ cell tumors of the testis. J Urol, 2008. 179: 163. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18001800
139. Baniel, J., *et al.* Cost- and risk-benefit considerations in the management of clinical stage I nonseminomatous testicular tumors. Ann Surg Oncol, 1996. 3: 86. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8770308
140. Rustin, G.J., *et al.* Randomized trial of two or five computed tomography scans in the surveillance of patients with stage I nonseminomatous germ cell tumors of the testis: Medical Research Council Trial TE08, ISRCTN56475197--the National Cancer Research Institute Testis Cancer Clinical Studies Group. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 25: 1310. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17416851
141. Maroto, P., *et al.* Multicentre risk-adapted management for stage I non-seminomatous germ cell tumours. Ann Oncol, 2005. 16: 1915. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16126737
142. Tandstad, T., *et al.* Long-term follow-up after risk-adapted treatment in clinical stage 1 (CS1) nonseminomatous germ-cell testicular cancer (NSGCT) implementing adjuvant CVB chemotherapy. A SWENOTECA study. Ann Oncol, 2010. 21: 1858. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20142410
143. Klepp, O., *et al.* Risk-adapted treatment of clinical stage 1 non-seminoma testis cancer. Eur J Cancer, 1997. 33: 1038. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9376184
144. Flechtner, H.H., *et al.* Quality-of-Life Analysis of the German Prospective Multicentre Trial of Single-cycle Adjuvant BEP Versus Retroperitoneal Lymph Node Dissection in Clinical Stage I Nonseminomatous Germ Cell Tumours. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 518. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26620368
145. Heidenreich, A., *et al.* Complications of primary nerve sparing retroperitoneal lymph node dissection for clinical stage I nonseminomatous germ cell tumors of the testis: experience of the German Testicular Cancer Study Group. J Urol, 2003. 169: 1710. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12686815
146. Nicolai, N., *et al.* Retroperitoneal lymph node dissection with no adjuvant chemotherapy in clinical stage I nonseminomatous germ cell tumours: long-term outcome and analysis of risk factors of recurrence. Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 912. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20817343
147. Nicolai, N., *et al.* Laparoscopic Retroperitoneal Lymph Node Dissection for Clinical Stage I Nonseminomatous Germ Cell Tumors of the Testis: Safety and Efficacy Analyses at a High Volume Center. J Urol, 2018. 199: 741. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28964782
148. Al-Ahmadie, H.A., *et al.* Primary retroperitoneal lymph node dissection in low-stage testicular germ cell tumors: a detailed pathologic study with clinical outcome analysis with special emphasis on patients who did not receive adjuvant therapy. Urology, 2013. 82: 1341. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24094656
149. Foster, R.S., *et al.* Clinical stage I nonseminoma: surgery versus surveillance. Semin Oncol, 1998. 25: 145. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9562447
150. Krege, S., *et al.* European consensus conference on diagnosis and treatment of germ cell cancer: a report of the second meeting of the European Germ Cell Cancer Consensus group (EGCCCG): part I. Eur Urol, 2008. 53: 478. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18191324
151. Pizzocaro G, *et al.* Marker positive clinical stage I non seminomatous germ cell tumours (NSGCT) of the testis: which primary therapy? J Urol 1996. 155(Suppl):328A. [No abstract available].

152. Davis, B.E., *et al.* The management of patients with nonseminomatous germ cell tumors of the testis with serologic disease only after orchiectomy. J Urol, 1994. 152: 111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7515445
153. Ahmed, K.A., *et al.* Outcomes and treatment patterns as a function of time in stage IS testicular seminoma: a population-based analysis. Cancer Epidemiol, 2014. 38: 124.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24613492
154. Classen, J., *et al.* Radiotherapy for stages IIA/B testicular seminoma: final report of a prospective multicenter clinical trial. J Clin Oncol, 2003. 21: 1101.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12637477
155. Chung, P.W., *et al.* Stage II testicular seminoma: patterns of recurrence and outcome of treatment. Eur Urol, 2004. 45: 754.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15149748
156. Hallemeier, C.L., *et al.* Long-term outcomes of radiotherapy for stage II testicular seminoma--the Mayo Clinic experience. Urol Oncol, 2013. 31: 1832.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22537538
157. Horwich, A., *et al.* Neoadjuvant carboplatin before radiotherapy in stage IIA and IIB seminoma. Ann Oncol, 2013. 24: 2104.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23592702
158. Paly, J.J., *et al.* Management and outcomes of clinical stage IIA/B seminoma: Results from the National Cancer Data Base 1998-2012. Pract Radiat Oncol, 2016. 6: e249.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27345128
159. Giannatempo, P., *et al.* Radiotherapy or chemotherapy for clinical stage IIA and IIB seminoma: a systematic review and meta-analysis of patient outcomes. Ann Oncol, 2015. 26: 657.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23592702
160. Krege, S., *et al.* Single agent carboplatin for CS IIA/B testicular seminoma. A phase II study of the German Testicular Cancer Study Group (GTCSG). Ann Oncol, 2006. 17: 276.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16254023
161. Stephenson, A.J., *et al.* Nonrandomized comparison of primary chemotherapy and retroperitoneal lymph node dissection for clinical stage IIA and IIB nonseminomatous germ cell testicular cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 25: 5597.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18065732
162. Weissbach, L., *et al.* RPLND or primary chemotherapy in clinical stage IIA/B nonseminomatous germ cell tumors? Results of a prospective multicenter trial including quality of life assessment. Eur Urol, 2000. 37: 582.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10765098
163. Williams, S.D., *et al.* Immediate adjuvant chemotherapy versus observation with treatment at relapse in pathological stage II testicular cancer. N Engl J Med, 1987. 317: 1433.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2446132
164. Horwich, A., *et al.* Primary chemotherapy for stage II nonseminomatous germ cell tumors of the testis. J Urol, 1994. 151: 72.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8254836
165. Donohue, J.P., *et al.* The role of retroperitoneal lymphadenectomy in clinical stage B testis cancer: the Indiana University experience (1965 to 1989). J Urol, 1995. 153: 85.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7966799
166. Bokemeyer, C., *et al.* Metastatic seminoma treated with either single agent carboplatin or cisplatin-based combination chemotherapy: a pooled analysis of two randomised trials. Br J Cancer, 2004. 91: 683.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15266338
167. Thibault, C., *et al.* Compliance with guidelines and correlation with outcome in patients with advanced germ-cell tumours. Eur J Cancer, 2014. 50: 1284.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24560488
168. de Wit, R. Refining the optimal chemotherapy regimen in good prognosis germ cell cancer: interpretation of the current body of knowledge. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 25: 4346.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17906198
169. Beyer, J., *et al.* [Chemotherapy for germ cell cancer]. Urologe A, 2004. 43: 1507.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15592707
170. de Wit, R., *et al.* Importance of bleomycin in combination chemotherapy for good-prognosis testicular nonseminoma: a randomized study of the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Genitourinary Tract Cancer Cooperative Group. J Clin Oncol, 1997. 15: 1837.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9164193

171. Horwich, A., *et al.* Randomized trial of bleomycin, etoposide, and cisplatin compared with bleomycin, etoposide, and carboplatin in good-prognosis metastatic nonseminomatous germ cell cancer: a Multiinstitutional Medical Research Council/European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Trial. J Clin Oncol, 1997. 15: 1844.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9164194
172. de Wit, R., *et al.* Equivalence of three or four cycles of bleomycin, etoposide, and cisplatin chemotherapy and of a 3- or 5-day schedule in good-prognosis germ cell cancer: a randomized study of the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Genitourinary Tract Cancer Cooperative Group and the Medical Research Council. J Clin Oncol, 2001. 19: 1629.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11250991
173. Grimison, P.S., *et al.* Comparison of two standard chemotherapy regimens for good-prognosis germ cell tumors: updated analysis of a randomized trial. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2010. 102: 1253.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20631341
174. Cary, K.C., *et al.* The impact of bleomycin on retroperitoneal histology at post-chemotherapy retroperitoneal lymph node dissection of good risk germ cell tumors. J Urol, 2015. 193: 507.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25254937
175. Culine, S., *et al.* Refining the optimal chemotherapy regimen for good-risk metastatic nonseminomatous germ-cell tumors: a randomized trial of the Genito-Urinary Group of the French Federation of Cancer Centers (GETUG T93BP). Ann Oncol, 2007. 18: 917.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17351252
176. Kier, M.G., *et al.* Prognostic Factors and Treatment Results After Bleomycin, Etoposide, and Cisplatin in Germ Cell Cancer: A Population-based Study. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 290.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27649970
177. Shamash, J., *et al.* A randomized phase III study of 72 h infusional versus bolus bleomycin in BEP (bleomycin, etoposide and cisplatin) chemotherapy to treat IGCCCG good prognosis metastatic germ cell tumours (TE-3). Ann Oncol, 2017. 28: 1333.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28327896
178. Fossa, S.D., *et al.* Filgrastim during combination chemotherapy of patients with poor-prognosis metastatic germ cell malignancy. European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer, Genito-Urinary Group, and the Medical Research Council Testicular Cancer Working Party, Cambridge, United Kingdom. J Clin Oncol, 1998. 16: 716.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9469362
179. Sheinfeld J, *et al.* Management of postchemotherapy residual masses in advanced germ cell tumours. Urol Clin North Am 1997: 18.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8381994
180. de Wit, R., *et al.* Four cycles of BEP vs four cycles of VIP in patients with intermediate-prognosis metastatic testicular non-seminoma: a randomized study of the EORTC Genitourinary Tract Cancer Cooperative Group. European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer. Br J Cancer, 1998. 78: 828.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9743309
181. de Wit, R., *et al.* Randomized phase III study comparing paclitaxel-bleomycin, etoposide, and cisplatin (BEP) to standard BEP in intermediate-prognosis germ-cell cancer: intergroup study EORTC 30983. J Clin Oncol, 2012. 30: 792.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22271474
182. Seidel, C., *et al.* Intermediate prognosis in metastatic germ cell tumours-outcome and prognostic factors. Eur J Cancer, 2018. 94: 16.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29505967
183. de Wit, R., *et al.* Management of intermediate-prognosis germ-cell cancer: results of a phase I/II study of Taxol-BEP. Int J Cancer, 1999. 83: 831.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10597204
184. Nichols, C.R., *et al.* Randomized comparison of cisplatin and etoposide and either bleomycin or ifosfamide in treatment of advanced disseminated germ cell tumors: an Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group, Southwest Oncology Group, and Cancer and Leukemia Group B Study. J Clin Oncol, 1998. 16: 1287.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9552027
185. Droz, J.P., *et al.* Failure of high-dose cyclophosphamide and etoposide combined with double-dose cisplatin and bone marrow support in patients with high-volume metastatic nonseminomatous germ-cell tumours: mature results of a randomised trial. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 739.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17084512

186. Daugaard, G., *et al.* A randomized phase III study comparing standard dose BEP with sequential high-dose cisplatin, etoposide, and ifosfamide (VIP) plus stem-cell support in males with poor-prognosis germ-cell cancer. An intergroup study of EORTC, GTCSG, and Grupo Germinal (EORTC 30974). Ann Oncol, 2011. 22: 1054.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21059637
187. Dieckmann, K.P., *et al.* Myocardial infarction and other major vascular events during chemotherapy for testicular cancer. Ann Oncol, 2010. 21: 1607.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20067918
188. Olofsson, S.E., *et al.* Population-based study of treatment guided by tumor marker decline in patients with metastatic nonseminomatous germ cell tumor: a report from the Swedish-Norwegian Testicular Cancer Group. J Clin Oncol, 2011. 29: 2032.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21482994
189. Oldenburg, J., *et al.* Testicular seminoma and non-seminoma: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. Ann Oncol, 2013. 24 Suppl 6: vi125.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24078656
190. Bokemeyer, C., *et al.* Extragonadal germ cell tumors of the mediastinum and retroperitoneum: results from an international analysis. J Clin Oncol, 2002. 20: 1864.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11919246
191. Kollmannsberger, C., *et al.* Identification of prognostic subgroups among patients with metastatic 'IGCCCG poor-prognosis' germ-cell cancer: an explorative analysis using cart modeling. Ann Oncol, 2000. 11: 1115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11061604
192. Bokemeyer, C., *et al.* First-line high-dose chemotherapy compared with standard-dose PEB/VIP chemotherapy in patients with advanced germ cell tumors: A multivariate and matched-pair analysis. J Clin Oncol, 1999. 17: 3450.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10550141
193. Massard, C., *et al.* Poor prognosis nonseminomatous germ-cell tumours (NSGCTs): should chemotherapy doses be reduced at first cycle to prevent acute respiratory distress syndrome in patients with multiple lung metastases? Ann Oncol, 2010. 21: 1585.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20181575
194. Gillessen, S., *et al.* Low-dose induction chemotherapy with Baby-BOP in patients with metastatic germ-cell tumours does not compromise outcome: a single-centre experience. Ann Oncol, 2010. 21: 1589.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20164149
195. Woldu, S.L., *et al.* Impact of hospital case volume on testicular cancer outcomes and practice patterns. Urol Oncol, 2018. 36: 14.e7.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28935185
196. Gerl, A., *et al.* Prognostic implications of tumour marker analysis in non-seminomatous germ cell tumours with poor prognosis metastatic disease. Eur J Cancer, 1993. 29A: 961.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7684597
197. Murphy, B.A., *et al.* Serum tumor marker decline is an early predictor of treatment outcome in germ cell tumor patients treated with cisplatin and ifosfamide salvage chemotherapy. Cancer, 1994. 73: 2520.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7513603
198. Andre, F., *et al.* The growing teratoma syndrome: results of therapy and long-term follow-up of 33 patients. Eur J Cancer, 2000. 36: 1389.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10899652
199. de Wit, R., *et al.* Serum alpha-fetoprotein surge after the initiation of chemotherapy for non-seminomatous testicular cancer has an adverse prognostic significance. Br J Cancer, 1998. 78: 1350.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9823978
200. Zon, R.T., *et al.* Management strategies and outcomes of germ cell tumor patients with very high human chorionic gonadotropin levels. J Clin Oncol, 1998. 16: 1294.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9552028
201. Fossa, S.D., *et al.* Prognostic factors in patients progressing after cisplatin-based chemotherapy for malignant non-seminomatous germ cell tumours. Br J Cancer, 1999. 80: 1392.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10424741
202. Hofmockel, G., *et al.* Chemotherapy in advanced seminoma and the role of postcytostatic retroperitoneal lymph node dissection. Urol Int, 1996. 57: 38.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8840489

203. Kamat, M.R., *et al.* Value of retroperitoneal lymph node dissection in advanced testicular seminoma. J Surg Oncol, 1992. 51: 65.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1381455
204. Loehrer, P.J., Sr., *et al.* Chemotherapy of metastatic seminoma: the Southeastern Cancer Study Group experience. J Clin Oncol, 1987. 5: 1212.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2442317
205. Motzer, R., *et al.* Residual mass: an indication for further therapy in patients with advanced seminoma following systemic chemotherapy. J Clin Oncol, 1987. 5: 1064.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3598610
206. Herr, H.W., *et al.* Surgery for a post-chemotherapy residual mass in seminoma. J Urol, 1997. 157: 860.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9072586
207. Mosharafa, A.A., *et al.* Is post-chemotherapy resection of seminomatous elements associated with higher acute morbidity? J Urol, 2003. 169: 2126.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12771733
208. Puc, H.S., *et al.* Management of residual mass in advanced seminoma: results and recommendations from the Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center. J Clin Oncol, 1996. 14: 454.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8636757
209. Cathomas, R., *et al.* Questioning the Value of Fluorodeoxyglucose Positron Emission Tomography for Residual Lesions After Chemotherapy for Metastatic Seminoma: Results of an International Global Germ Cell Cancer Group Registry. J Clin Oncol, 2018. 36: 3381.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30285559
210. Miki, T., *et al.* Post-chemotherapy nerve-sparing retroperitoneal lymph node dissection for advanced germ cell tumor. Int J Urol, 2009. 16: 379.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19191930
211. Carver, B.S., *et al.* Improved clinical outcome in recent years for men with metastatic nonseminomatous germ cell tumors. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 25: 5603.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17998544
212. Kollmannsberger, C., *et al.* Management of disseminated nonseminomatous germ cell tumors with risk-based chemotherapy followed by response-guided postchemotherapy surgery. J Clin Oncol, 2010. 28: 537.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20026807
213. Ehrlich, Y., *et al.* Long-term follow-up of Cisplatin combination chemotherapy in patients with disseminated nonseminomatous germ cell tumors: is a postchemotherapy retroperitoneal lymph node dissection needed after complete remission? J Clin Oncol, 2010. 28: 531.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20026808
214. Leao, R., *et al.* A New Model to Predict Benign Histology in Residual Retroperitoneal Masses After Chemotherapy in Nonseminoma. Eur Urol Focus, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29428550
215. Hartmann, J.T., *et al.* Comparison of histological results from the resection of residual masses at different sites after chemotherapy for metastatic non-seminomatous germ cell tumours. Eur J Cancer, 1997. 33: 843.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9291803
216. Hendry, W.F., *et al.* Metastatic nonseminomatous germ cell tumors of the testis: results of elective and salvage surgery for patients with residual retroperitoneal masses. Cancer, 2002. 94: 1668.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11920527
217. Sheinfeld, J. The role of adjunctive postchemotherapy surgery for nonseminomatous germ-cell tumors: current concepts and controversies. Semin Urol Oncol, 2002. 20: 262.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12489059
218. Steyerberg, E.W., *et al.* Prediction models for the histology of residual masses after chemotherapy for metastatic testicular cancer. ReHiT Study Group. Int J Cancer, 1999. 83: 856.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10597211
219. Carver, B.S., *et al.* Long-term clinical outcome after postchemotherapy retroperitoneal lymph node dissection in men with residual teratoma. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 25: 1033.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17261854
220. Oldenburg, J., *et al.* Postchemotherapy retroperitoneal surgery remains necessary in patients with nonseminomatous testicular cancer and minimal residual tumor masses. J Clin Oncol, 2003. 21: 3310.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12947067

221. Rick, O., *et al.* Residual tumor resection after high-dose chemotherapy in patients with relapsed or refractory germ cell cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2004. 22: 3713.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15365067
222. Baniel, J., *et al.* Late relapse of clinical stage I testicular cancer. J Urol, 1995. 154: 1370.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7658541
223. Fizazi, K., *et al.* Assessing prognosis and optimizing treatment in patients with postchemotherapy viable nonseminomatous germ-cell tumors (NSGCT): results of the sCR2 international study. Ann Oncol, 2008. 19: 259.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18042838
224. Heidenreich, A., *et al.* Postchemotherapy retroperitoneal lymph node dissection in advanced testicular cancer: radical or modified template resection. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 217.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18926622
225. Beck, S.D., *et al.* Is full bilateral retroperitoneal lymph node dissection always necessary for postchemotherapy residual tumor? Cancer, 2007. 110: 1235.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17665498
226. Busch, J., *et al.* Laparoscopic and open postchemotherapy retroperitoneal lymph node dissection in patients with advanced testicular cancer--a single center analysis. BMC Urol, 2012. 12: 15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22651395
227. Arai, Y., *et al.* Extraperitoneal laparoscopic retroperitoneal lymph node dissection after chemotherapy for nonseminomatous testicular germ-cell tumor: surgical and oncological outcomes. Int Urol Nephrol, 2012. 44: 1389.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22648291
228. Nicolai, N., *et al.* Laparoscopic Postchemotherapy Retroperitoneal Lymph-Node Dissection Can Be a Standard Option in Defined Nonseminomatous Germ Cell Tumor Patients. J Endourol, 2016. 30: 1112.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27533924
229. Steyerberg, E.W., *et al.* Residual masses after chemotherapy for metastatic testicular cancer: the clinical implications of the association between retroperitoneal and pulmonary histology. Re-analysis of Histology in Testicular Cancer (ReHiT) Study Group. J Urol, 1997. 158: 474.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9224327
230. Besse, B., *et al.* Nonseminomatous germ cell tumors: assessing the need for postchemotherapy contralateral pulmonary resection in patients with ipsilateral complete necrosis. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg, 2009. 137: 448.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19185168
231. Schirren, J., *et al.* The role of residual tumor resection in the management of nonseminomatous germ cell cancer of testicular origin. Thorac Cardiovasc Surg, 2012. 60: 405.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22383152
232. Ehrlich, Y., *et al.* Vena caval reconstruction during postchemotherapy retroperitoneal lymph node dissection for metastatic germ cell tumor. Urology, 2009. 73: 442 e17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436290
233. Heidenreich, A., *et al.* Surgical management of complex residual masses following systemic chemotherapy for metastatic testicular germ cell tumours. Ann Oncol, 2017. 28: 362.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27831507
234. Winter, C., *et al.* Residual tumor size and IGCCCG risk classification predict additional vascular procedures in patients with germ cell tumors and residual tumor resection: a multicenter analysis of the German Testicular Cancer Study Group. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 403.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22078334
235. Wells, H., *et al.* Contemporary retroperitoneal lymph node dissection (RPLND) for testis cancer in the UK - a national study. BJU Int, 2017. 119: 91.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27353395
236. Eggener, S.E., *et al.* Pathologic findings and clinical outcome of patients undergoing retroperitoneal lymph node dissection after multiple chemotherapy regimens for metastatic testicular germ cell tumors. Cancer, 2007. 109: 528.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17177200
237. Oechsle, K., *et al.* Long-term survival after treatment with gemcitabine and oxaliplatin with and without paclitaxel plus secondary surgery in patients with cisplatin-refractory and/or multiply relapsed germ cell tumors. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 850.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21704446

238. Nicolai, N., *et al.* Long-term results of a combination of paclitaxel, cisplatin and gemcitabine for salvage therapy in male germ-cell tumours. BJU Int, 2009. 104: 340.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19239440
239. Beck, S.D., *et al.* Outcome analysis for patients with elevated serum tumor markers at postchemotherapy retroperitoneal lymph node dissection. J Clin Oncol, 2005. 23: 6149.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16135481
240. Fizazi, K., *et al.* Viable malignant cells after primary chemotherapy for disseminated nonseminomatous germ cell tumors: prognostic factors and role of postsurgery chemotherapy--results from an international study group. J Clin Oncol, 2001. 19: 2647.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11352956
241. Stenning, S.P., *et al.* Postchemotherapy residual masses in germ cell tumor patients: content, clinical features, and prognosis. Medical Research Council Testicular Tumour Working Party. Cancer, 1998. 83: 1409.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9762943
242. Miller, K.D., *et al.* Salvage chemotherapy with vinblastine, ifosfamide, and cisplatin in recurrent seminoma. J Clin Oncol, 1997. 15: 1427.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9193335
243. Fizazi, K., *et al.* Combining gemcitabine, cisplatin, and ifosfamide (GIP) is active in patients with relapsed metastatic germ-cell tumors (GCT): a prospective multicenter GETUG phase II trial. Ann Oncol, 2014. 25: 987.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24595454
244. Pico, J.L., *et al.* A randomised trial of high-dose chemotherapy in the salvage treatment of patients failing first-line platinum chemotherapy for advanced germ cell tumours. Ann Oncol, 2005. 16: 1152.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15928070
245. Lorch, A., *et al.* Single versus sequential high-dose chemotherapy in patients with relapsed or refractory germ cell tumors: a prospective randomized multicenter trial of the German Testicular Cancer Study Group. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 25: 2778.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17602082
246. Oechsle, K., *et al.* Patterns of relapse after chemotherapy in patients with high-risk non-seminomatous germ cell tumor. Oncology, 2010. 78: 47.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20215785
247. Agarwala, A.K., *et al.* Salvage chemotherapy with high-dose carboplatin and etoposide with peripheral blood stem cell transplant in patients with relapsed pure seminoma. Am J Clin Oncol, 2011. 34: 286.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20523207
248. Berger, L.A., *et al.* First salvage treatment in patients with advanced germ cell cancer after cisplatin-based chemotherapy: analysis of a registry of the German Testicular Cancer Study Group (GTCSG). J Cancer Res Clin Oncol, 2014. 140: 1211.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24696231
249. Massard, C., *et al.* Tumor marker kinetics predict outcome in patients with relapsed disseminated non-seminomatous germ-cell tumors. Ann Oncol, 2013. 24: 322.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23104726
250. Necchi, A., *et al.* Prognostic impact of progression to induction chemotherapy and prior paclitaxel therapy in patients with germ cell tumors receiving salvage high-dose chemotherapy in the last 10 years: a study of the European Society for Blood and Marrow Transplantation Solid Tumors Working Party. Bone Marrow Transplant, 2016. 51: 384.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26642334
251. Lorch, A., *et al.* Sequential versus single high-dose chemotherapy in patients with relapsed or refractory germ cell tumors: long-term results of a prospective randomized trial. J Clin Oncol, 2012. 30: 800.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22291076
252. Bin Riaz, I., *et al.* Role of one, two and three doses of high-dose chemotherapy with autologous transplantation in the treatment of high-risk or relapsed testicular cancer: a systematic review. Bone Marrow Transplant, 2018. 53: 1242.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29703969
253. Mead, G.M., *et al.* A phase II trial of TIP (paclitaxel, ifosfamide and cisplatin) given as second-line (post-BEP) salvage chemotherapy for patients with metastatic germ cell cancer: a medical research council trial. Br J Cancer, 2005. 93: 178.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15999102

254. Segal, R., *et al.* Surveillance programs for early stage non-seminomatous testicular cancer: a practice guideline. Can J Urol, 2001. 8: 1184.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11268306
255. Jain, A., *et al.* Phase II clinical trial of oxaliplatin and bevacizumab in refractory germ cell tumors. Am J Clin Oncol, 2014. 37: 450.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23388561
256. Mego, M., *et al.* Phase II study of everolimus in refractory testicular germ cell tumors. Urol Oncol, 2016. 34: 122 e17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26612480
257. Oing, C., *et al.* Investigational targeted therapies for the treatment of testicular germ cell tumors. Expert Opin Investig Drugs, 2016. 25: 1033.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27286362
258. Necchi, A., *et al.* Pazopanib in advanced germ cell tumors after chemotherapy failure: results of the open-label, single-arm, phase 2 Pazotest trial. Ann Oncol, 2017. 28: 1346.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24161525
259. Albany, C., *et al.* Treatment of CD30-Expressing Germ Cell Tumors and Sex Cord Stromal Tumors with Brentuximab Vedotin: Identification and Report of Seven Cases. Oncologist, 2018. 23: 316.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29222199
260. Adra, N., *et al.* Phase II trial of pembrolizumab in patients with platinum refractory germ-cell tumors: a Hoosier Cancer Research Network Study GU14-206. Ann Oncol, 2018. 29: 209.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29045540
261. Necchi, A., *et al.* Combination of paclitaxel, cisplatin, and gemcitabine (TPG) for multiple relapses or platinum-resistant germ cell tumors: long-term outcomes. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2014. 12: 63.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24161525
262. Mulherin, B.P., *et al.* Long-term survival with paclitaxel and gemcitabine for germ cell tumors after progression following high-dose chemotherapy with tandem transplant. Am J Clin Oncol, 2015. 38: 373.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26214082
263. Beyer, J., *et al.* Maintaining success, reducing treatment burden, focusing on survivorship: highlights from the third European consensus conference on diagnosis and treatment of germ-cell cancer. Ann Oncol, 2013. 24: 878.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23152360
264. Oldenburg, J., *et al.* Late relapses of germ cell malignancies: incidence, management, and prognosis. J Clin Oncol, 2006. 24: 5503.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17158535
265. George, D.W., *et al.* Update on late relapse of germ cell tumor: a clinical and molecular analysis. J Clin Oncol, 2003. 21: 113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12506179
266. Oldenburg, J., *et al.* Late recurrences of germ cell malignancies: a population-based experience over three decades. Br J Cancer, 2006. 94: 820.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16508636
267. Lee, A.H., *et al.* The value of central histopathological review of testicular tumours before treatment. BJU Int, 1999. 84: 75.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10444128
268. Lipphardt, M.E., *et al.* Late relapse of testicular cancer. World J Urol, 2004. 22: 47.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15064970
269. Fossa, S.D., *et al.* Treatment outcome of patients with brain metastases from malignant germ cell tumors. Cancer, 1999. 85: 988.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10091779
270. Bokemeyer, C., *et al.* Treatment of brain metastases in patients with testicular cancer. J Clin Oncol, 1997. 15: 1449.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9193339
271. Feldman, D.R., *et al.* Brain Metastases in Patients With Germ Cell Tumors: Prognostic Factors and Treatment Options--An Analysis From the Global Germ Cell Cancer Group. J Clin Oncol, 2016. 34: 345.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26460295
272. Hartmann JT., *et al.* Multidiciplinary treatment and prognosis of patients with central nervous metastases (CNS) from testicular germ cell tumour (GCT) origin. Proc Ann Soc Clin Oncol, 2003. 22. [No abstract available].

273. Cathomas, R., *et al.* Interdisciplinary evidence-based recommendations for the follow-up of testicular germ cell cancer patients. Onkologie, 2011. 34: 59.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21346388
274. Daugaard, G., *et al.* Surveillance for stage I nonseminoma testicular cancer: outcomes and long-term follow-up in a population-based cohort. J Clin Oncol, 2014. 32: 3817.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25267754
275. Chau, C., *et al.* Treatment outcome and patterns of relapse following adjuvant carboplatin for stage I testicular seminomatous germ-cell tumour: results from a 17-year UK experience. Ann Oncol, 2015. 26: 1865.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26037797
276. Ko, J.J., *et al.* Conditional Survival of Patients With Metastatic Testicular Germ Cell Tumors Treated With First-Line Curative Therapy. J Clin Oncol, 2016. 34: 714.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26786931
277. Lieng, H., *et al.* Recommendations for followup of stage I and II seminoma: The Princess Margaret Cancer Centre approach. Can Urol Assoc J, 2018. 12: 59.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29381453
278. Oldenburg, J., *et al.* Appendix 9: Testicular seminoma and non-seminoma: eUpdate published online 29 June 2017 (www.esmo.org/Guidelines/Genitourinary-Cancers). Ann Oncol, 2017. 28: iv165.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28881930
279. Brenner, D.J., *et al.* Computed tomography--an increasing source of radiation exposure. N Engl J Med, 2007. 357: 2277.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18046031
280. Rathmell, A.J., *et al.* Early detection of relapse after treatment for metastatic germ cell tumour of the testis: an exercise in medical audit. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol), 1993. 5: 34.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7678749
281. Mortensen, M.S., *et al.* Late Relapses in Stage I Testicular Cancer Patients on Surveillance. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 365.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26996661
282. Travis, L.B., *et al.* Testicular cancer survivorship: research strategies and recommendations. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2010. 102: 1114.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20585105
283. Oldenburg, J., *et al.* Personalizing, not patronizing: the case for patient autonomy by unbiased presentation of management options in stage I testicular cancer. Ann Oncol, 2015. 26: 833.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25378299
284. Vidal, A.D., *et al.* Long-term outcome of patients with clinical stage I high-risk nonseminomatous germ-cell tumors 15 years after one adjuvant cycle of bleomycin, etoposide, and cisplatin chemotherapy. Ann Oncol, 2015. 26: 374.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25392157
285. Haugnes, H.S., *et al.* Long-term and late effects of germ cell testicular cancer treatment and implications for follow-up. J Clin Oncol, 2012. 30: 3752.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23008318
286. Fossa, S.D., *et al.* Short- and long-term morbidity after treatment for testicular cancer. BJU Int, 2009. 104: 1418.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19840023
287. Hemminki, K., *et al.* Second cancers after testicular cancer diagnosed after 1980 in Sweden. Ann Oncol, 2010. 21: 1546.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20019089
288. Richiardi, L., *et al.* Second malignancies among survivors of germ-cell testicular cancer: a pooled analysis between 13 cancer registries. Int J Cancer, 2007. 120: 623.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17096341
289. Travis, L.B., *et al.* Second cancers among 40,576 testicular cancer patients: focus on long-term survivors. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2005. 97: 1354.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16174857
290. Wanderas, E.H., *et al.* Risk of subsequent non-germ cell cancer after treatment of germ cell cancer in 2006 Norwegian male patients. Eur J Cancer, 1997. 33: 253.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9135497
291. Bokemeyer, C., *et al.* Treatment of testicular cancer and the development of secondary malignancies. J Clin Oncol, 1995. 13: 283.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7799032

292. Hauptmann, M., *et al.* Increased stomach cancer risk following radiotherapy for testicular cancer. Br J Cancer, 2015. 112: 44.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25349972
293. Fung, C., *et al.* Solid tumors after chemotherapy or surgery for testicular nonseminoma: a population-based study. J Clin Oncol, 2013. 31: 3807.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24043737
294. Necchi, A., *et al.* Secondary malignancies after high-dose chemotherapy in germ cell tumor patients: a 34-year retrospective study of the European Society for Blood and Marrow Transplantation (EBMT). Bone Marrow Transplant, 2018. 53: 722.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29367713
295. Howard, R., *et al.* Risk of leukemia among survivors of testicular cancer: a population-based study of 42,722 patients. Ann Epidemiol, 2008. 18: 416.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18433667
296. Kollmannsberger, C., *et al.* Secondary leukemia following high cumulative doses of etoposide in patients treated for advanced germ cell tumors. J Clin Oncol, 1998. 16: 3386.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9779717
297. Nichols, C.R., *et al.* Secondary leukemia associated with a conventional dose of etoposide: review of serial germ cell tumor protocols. J Natl Cancer Inst, 1993. 85: 36.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7677934
298. Fossa, S.D., *et al.* Noncancer causes of death in survivors of testicular cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2007. 99: 533.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17405998
299. O'Sullivan, J.M., *et al.* Predicting the risk of bleomycin lung toxicity in patients with germ-cell tumours. Ann Oncol, 2003. 14: 91.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12488299
300. Haugnes, H.S., *et al.* Pulmonary function in long-term survivors of testicular cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2009. 27: 2779.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19414680
301. Necchi, A., *et al.* Effect of Bleomycin Administration on the Development of Pulmonary Toxicity in Patients With Metastatic Germ Cell Tumors Receiving First-Line Chemotherapy: A Meta-Analysis of Randomized Studies. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2017. 15: 213.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27692810
302. Lauritsen, J., *et al.* Pulmonary Function in Patients With Germ Cell Cancer Treated With Bleomycin, Etoposide, and Cisplatin. J Clin Oncol, 2016. 34: 1492.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26903578
303. Piketty, A.C., *et al.* The risk of thrombo-embolic events is increased in patients with germ-cell tumours and can be predicted by serum lactate dehydrogenase and body surface area. Br J Cancer, 2005. 93: 909.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16205699
304. Gizzi, M., *et al.* Predicting and preventing thromboembolic events in patients receiving cisplatin-based chemotherapy for germ cell tumours. Eur J Cancer, 2016. 69: 151.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27821318
305. Fossa, S.D., *et al.* Increased mortality rates in young and middle-aged patients with malignant germ cell tumours. Br J Cancer, 2004. 90: 607.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14760372
306. Kerns, S.L., *et al.* Cumulative Burden of Morbidity Among Testicular Cancer Survivors After Standard Cisplatin-Based Chemotherapy: A Multi-Institutional Study. J Clin Oncol, 2018. 36: 1505.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29617189
307. van den Belt-Dusebout, A.W., *et al.* Long-term risk of cardiovascular disease in 5-year survivors of testicular cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2006. 24: 467.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16421423
308. Haugnes, H.S., *et al.* Components of the metabolic syndrome in long-term survivors of testicular cancer. Ann Oncol, 2007. 18: 241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17060482
309. Alberti, K.G., *et al.* The metabolic syndrome--a new worldwide definition. Lancet, 2005. 366: 1059.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16182882
310. Bogefors, C., *et al.* Hypogonadism in testicular cancer patients is associated with risk factors of cardiovascular disease and the metabolic syndrome. Andrology, 2017. 5: 711.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28544654

311. Sprauten, M., *et al.* Impact of long-term serum platinum concentrations on neuro- and ototoxicity in Cisplatin-treated survivors of testicular cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2012. 30: 300. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22184390
312. Rove, K.O., *et al.* Pathologic Risk Factors for Metastatic Disease in Postpubertal Patients With Clinical Stage I Testicular Stromal Tumors. Urology, 2016. 97: 138. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27538802
313. Adams, S.C., *et al.* Effects of high-intensity aerobic interval training on cardiovascular disease risk in testicular cancer survivors: A phase 2 randomized controlled trial. Cancer, 2017. 123: 4057. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28708930
314. Thorsen, L., *et al.* Thromboembolic events after high-intensity training during cisplatin-based chemotherapy for testicular cancer. J Clin Oncol, 2017. 35: 4551. http://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/JCO.2017.35.15_suppl.4551
315. Feldman, D.R., *et al.* Predicting Cardiovascular Disease Among Testicular Cancer Survivors After Modern Cisplatin-based Chemotherapy: Application of the Framingham Risk Score. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2018. 16: e761. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29534941
316. Teutsch, C., *et al.* Raynaud's phenomenon as a side effect of chemotherapy with vinblastine and bleomycin for testicular carcinoma. Cancer Treat Rep, 1977. 61: 925. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/70274
317. Adoue, D., *et al.* Bleomycin and Raynaud's phenomenon. Ann Intern Med, 1984. 100: 770. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6201095
318. Vogelzang, N.J., *et al.* Raynaud's phenomenon: a common toxicity after combination chemotherapy for testicular cancer. Ann Intern Med, 1981. 95: 288. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6168223
319. Brydoy, M., *et al.* Observational study of prevalence of long-term Raynaud-like phenomena and neurological side effects in testicular cancer survivors. J Natl Cancer Inst, 2009. 101: 1682. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19940282
320. Hjelle, L.V., *et al.* Long-term serum platinum changes and their association with cisplatin-related late effects in testicular cancer survivors. Acta Oncol, 2018. 57: 1392. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29775128
321. Amidi, A., *et al.* Changes in cognitive functions and cerebral grey matter and their associations with inflammatory markers, endocrine markers, and APOE genotypes in testicular cancer patients undergoing treatment. Brain Imaging Behav, 2017. 11: 769. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27240852
322. Bauer, C.A., *et al.* Cochlear structure and function after round window application of ototoxins. Hear Res, 2005. 201: 121. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15721567
323. Bokemeyer, C., *et al.* Analysis of risk factors for cisplatin-induced ototoxicity in patients with testicular cancer. Br J Cancer, 1998. 77: 1355. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9579846
324. Osanto, S., *et al.* Long-term effects of chemotherapy in patients with testicular cancer. J Clin Oncol, 1992. 10: 574. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1372350
325. Oldenburg, J., *et al.* Genetic variants associated with cisplatin-induced ototoxicity. Pharmacogenomics, 2008. 9: 1521. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18855538
326. Oldenburg, J., *et al.* Cisplatin-induced long-term hearing impairment is associated with specific glutathione s-transferase genotypes in testicular cancer survivors. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 25: 708. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17228018
327. Perry, D.J., *et al.* Enhanced bleomycin toxicity during acute renal failure. Cancer Treat Rep, 1982. 66: 592. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6174233
328. Bennett, W.M., *et al.* Fatal pulmonary bleomycin toxicity in cisplatin-induced acute renal failure. Cancer Treat Rep, 1980. 64: 921. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6160913
329. Sprauten, M., *et al.* Longitudinal serum testosterone, luteinizing hormone, and follicle-stimulating hormone levels in a population-based sample of long-term testicular cancer survivors. J Clin Oncol, 2014. 32: 571. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24419125

330. Bandak, M., *et al.* Longitudinal Changes in Serum Levels of Testosterone and Luteinizing Hormone in Testicular Cancer Patients after Orchiectomy Alone or Bleomycin, Etoposide, and Cisplatin. Eur Urol Focus, 2016.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28753832
331. Wiechno, P.J., *et al.* Dynamics of hormonal disorders following unilateral orchiectomy for a testicular tumor. Med Oncol, 2017. 34: 84.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28389909
332. Bandak, M., *et al.* Leydig cell dysfunction, systemic inflammation and metabolic syndrome in long-term testicular cancer survivors. Eur J Cancer, 2017. 84: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28772110
333. Bandak, M., *et al.* A randomized double-blind study of testosterone replacement therapy or placebo in testicular cancer survivors with mild Leydig cell insufficiency (Einstein-intervention). BMC Cancer, 2017. 17: 461.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28673265
334. Orre, I.J., *et al.* Chronic cancer-related fatigue in long-term survivors of testicular cancer. J Psychosom Res, 2008. 64: 363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18374735
335. Fossa, S.D., *et al.* Quality of life in good prognosis patients with metastatic germ cell cancer: a prospective study of the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Genitourinary Group/Medical Research Council Testicular Cancer Study Group (30941/TE20). J Clin Oncol, 2003. 21: 1107.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12637478
336. Sprauten M, *et al.* Fatigue in relation to treatment and gonadal function in a population-based sample of 796 testicular cancer survivors 12 and 19 years after treatment. J Clin Oncol, 2014. 32.
http://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/jco.2014.32.15_suppl.4564
337. Albers P, *et al.* Chemotherapy compared to surgery: Quality-of-life analysis of the German prospective multicenter trial in clinical stage I NSGCT (AUO AH 01/94). J Clin Oncol, 2014. 32: (suppl; abstr 4563).
http://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/jco.2014.32.15_suppl.4563
338. Smith, A.B., *et al.* A systematic review of quantitative observational studies investigating psychological distress in testicular cancer survivors. Psycho Oncol, 2018. 27: 1129.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29171109
339. Smith, A.B., *et al.* The prevalence, severity, and correlates of psychological distress and impaired health-related quality of life following treatment for testicular cancer: a survivorship study. J Cancer Surviv, 2016. 10: 223.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26178326
340. Vehling, S., *et al.* Anxiety and depression in long-term testicular germ cell tumor survivors. Gen Hosp Psychiatry, 2016. 38: 21.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26439320
341. Dahl, A.A., *et al.* Aspects of posttraumatic stress disorder in long-term testicular cancer survivors: cross-sectional and longitudinal findings. J Cancer Surviv, 2016. 10: 842.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26920871
342. Banerji, J.S., *et al.* Patterns of Care and Survival Outcomes for Malignant Sex Cord Stromal Testicular Cancer: Results from the National Cancer Data Base. J Urol, 2016. 196: 1117.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27036305
343. Osbun, N., *et al.* Characteristics of Patients With Sertoli and Leydig Cell Testis Neoplasms From a National Population-Based Registry. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2017. 15: e263.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27594555
344. Yuh, L.M., *et al.* A contemporary population-based study of testicular sex cord stromal tumours: Presentation, treatment patterns, and predictors of outcome. Can Urol Assoc J, 2017. 11: E344.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29382456
345. Laclergerie, F., *et al.* Testicle-sparing surgery versus radical orchiectomy in the management of Leydig cell tumors: results from a multicenter study. World J Urol, 2018. 36: 427.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29230496
346. Bozzini, G., *et al.* Treatment of leydig cell tumours of the testis: Can testis-sparing surgery replace radical orchidectomy? Results of a systematic review. Actas Urol Esp, 2017. 41: 146.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27890492
347. Kim, I., *et al.* Leydig cell tumors of the testis. A clinicopathological analysis of 40 cases and review of the literature. Am J Surg Pathol, 1985. 9: 177.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3993830

348. Ulbright T.M., *et al.* Tumors of the Testis, Adnexa, Spermatic Cord, and Scrotum (Atlas of Tumor Pathology, Third Series, Fascicle 25). 1999.
https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1002/1096-9896%28200010%29192%3A2%3C273%3A%3AAID-PATH683%3E3.0.CO%3B2-0
349. Cheville, J.C., *et al.* Leydig cell tumor of the testis: a clinicopathologic, DNA content, and MIB-1 comparison of nonmetastasizing and metastasizing tumors. Am J Surg Pathol, 1998. 22: 1361.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9808128
350. McCluggage, W.G., *et al.* Cellular proliferation and nuclear ploidy assessments augment established prognostic factors in predicting malignancy in testicular Leydig cell tumours. Histopathology, 1998. 33: 361.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9822927
351. Reznik, Y., *et al.* Luteinizing hormone regulation by sex steroids in men with germinal and Leydig cell tumours. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf), 1993. 38: 487.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8392454
352. Suardi, N., *et al.* Leydig cell tumour of the testis: presentation, therapy, long-term follow-up and the role of organ-sparing surgery in a single-institution experience. BJU Int, 2009. 103: 197.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18990169
353. Bozzini, G., *et al.* Long-term follow-up using testicle-sparing surgery for Leydig cell tumor. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2013. 11: 321.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23317518
354. Maizlin, Z.V., *et al.* Leydig cell tumors of the testis: gray scale and color Doppler sonographic appearance. J Ultrasound Med, 2004. 23: 959.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15292565
355. Isidori, A.M., *et al.* Differential diagnosis of nonpalpable testicular lesions: qualitative and quantitative contrast-enhanced US of benign and malignant testicular tumors. Radiology, 2014. 273: 606.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24968192
356. Manganaro, L., *et al.* A prospective study on contrast-enhanced magnetic resonance imaging of testicular lesions: distinctive features of Leydig cell tumours. Eur Radiol, 2015. 25: 3586.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25981218
357. Matveev, B.P., *et al.* [Leydig-cell tumors of the testis]. Urol Nefrol (Mosk), 1997: 34.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9381620
358. Di Tonno, F., *et al.* Lessons from 52 patients with leydig cell tumor of the testis: the GUONE (North-Eastern Uro-Oncological Group, Italy) experience. Urol Int, 2009. 82: 152.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19322000
359. Leonhartsberger, N., *et al.* Increased incidence of Leydig cell tumours of the testis in the era of improved imaging techniques. BJU Int, 2011. 108: 1603.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21631694
360. Young, R.H., *et al.* Sertoli cell tumors of the testis, not otherwise specified: a clinicopathologic analysis of 60 cases. Am J Surg Pathol, 1998. 22: 709.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9630178
361. Giglio, M., *et al.* Testicular sertoli cell tumours and relative sub-types. Analysis of clinical and prognostic features. Urol Int, 2003. 70: 205.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12660458
362. Kratzer, S.S., *et al.* Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor of the testis: contrasting features of six malignant and six benign tumors and a review of the literature. Am J Surg Pathol, 1997. 21: 1271.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9351565
363. Henley, J.D., *et al.* Malignant Sertoli cell tumors of the testis: a study of 13 examples of a neoplasm frequently misinterpreted as seminoma. Am J Surg Pathol, 2002. 26: 541.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11979085
364. Proppe, K.H., et al. Large-cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor of the testis. Am J Clin Pathol, 1980. 74: 607.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7446466
365. Plata, C., *et al.* Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumour of the testis. Histopathology, 1995. 26: 255.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7541015
366. Zukerberg, L.R., *et al.* Sclerosing Sertoli cell tumor of the testis. A report of 10 cases. Am J Surg Pathol, 1991. 15: 829.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1719830
367. Kao, C.S., *et al.* Sclerosing Sertoli cell tumor of the testis: a clinicopathologic study of 20 cases. Am J Surg Pathol, 2014. 38: 510.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24552667

368. Gierke, C.L., *et al.* Large-cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor of the testis: appearance at sonography. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 1994. 163: 373.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8037034
369. Washecka, R., *et al.* Testicular tumors in Carney's complex. J Urol, 2002. 167: 1299.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11832717
370. Young, S., *et al.* Feminizing Sertoli cell tumors in boys with Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. Am J Surg Pathol, 1995. 19: 50.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7802138
371. Giannarini, G., *et al.* Organ-sparing surgery for adult testicular tumours: a systematic review of the literature. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 780.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20116165
372. Mosharafa, A.A., *et al.* Does retroperitoneal lymph node dissection have a curative role for patients with sex cord-stromal testicular tumors? Cancer, 2003. 98: 753.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12910519
373. Silberstein, J.L., *et al.* Clinical outcomes of local and metastatic testicular sex cord-stromal tumors. J Urol, 2014. 192: 415.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24518791
374. Featherstone, J.M., *et al.* Sex cord stromal testicular tumors: a clinical series--uniformly stage I disease. J Urol, 2009. 181: 2090.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19286222
375. Shukla, A.R., *et al.* Juvenile granulosa cell tumor of the testis:: contemporary clinical management and pathological diagnosis. J Urol, 2004. 171: 1900.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15076304
376. Zugor, V., *et al.* Congenital juvenile granulosa cell tumor of the testis in newborns. Anticancer Res, 2010. 30: 1731.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20592370
377. Cornejo, K.M., *et al.* Adult granulosa cell tumors of the testis: a report of 32 cases. Am J Surg Pathol, 2014. 38: 1242.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24705318
378. Miliaras, D., *et al.* Adult type granulosa cell tumor: a very rare case of sex-cord tumor of the testis with review of the literature. Case Rep Pathol, 2013. 2013: 932086.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23762714
379. Zhang, M., *et al.* Testicular fibrothecoma: a morphologic and immunohistochemical study of 16 cases. Am J Surg Pathol, 2013. 37: 1208.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23715159
380. Perito, P.E., *et al.* Sertoli-Leydig cell testicular tumor: case report and review of sex cord/gonadal stromal tumor histogenesis. J Urol, 1992. 148: 883.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1512847
381. Pleskacova, J., *et al.* Tumor risk in disorders of sex development. Sex Dev, 2010. 4: 259.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20558977
382. Ulbright, T.M., *et al.* Gonadoblastoma and selected other aspects of gonadal pathology in young patients with disorders of sex development. Semin Diagn Pathol, 2014. 31: 427.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25129544
383. Ulbright, T.M., *et al.* Sex cord-stromal tumors of the testis with entrapped germ cells: a lesion mimicking unclassified mixed germ cell sex cord-stromal tumors. Am J Surg Pathol, 2000. 24: 535.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10757400
384. Klotz, T., *et al.* [Carcinoma of the rete testis with lymphogenous metastasis: multimodal treatment]. Urologe A, 2012. 51: 409.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22282103

11. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the Testicular Cancer Guidelines working group have provided disclosure statements of all relationships that they have that might be perceived as a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines. This guidelines document was developed with the financial support of the EAU. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

12. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Penile Cancer

O.W. Hakenberg (Chair), E. Compérat, S. Minhas,
A. Necchi, C. Protzel, N. Watkin (Vice-chair)
Guidelines Associate: R. Robinson

© European Association of Urology 2019

European
Association
of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 4
1.1 Aim and objectives 4
1.2 Panel composition 4
1.3 Available publications 4
1.4 Publication history 4
1.5 Summary of changes 4

2. METHODS 5
2.1 Data identification 5

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY 6
3.1 Definition of penile cancer 6
3.2 Epidemiology 6
3.3 Risk factors and prevention 7
3.4 Pathology 8
3.4.1 Gross handling of pathology specimens 9
3.4.2 Pathology report 9
3.4.3 Grading 9
3.4.4 Pathological prognostic factors 10
3.4.5 Penile cancer and HPV 10
3.4.6 Penile biopsy 10
3.4.7 Intra-operative frozen sections and surgical margins 11
3.4.8 Guidelines for the pathological assessment of tumour specimens 11

4. STAGING AND CLASSIFICATION SYSTEMS 11
4.1 TNM classification 11
4.2 Guidelines on staging and classification 12

5. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION AND STAGING 12
5.1 Primary lesion 12
5.2 Regional lymph nodes 12
5.2.1 Non-palpable inguinal nodes 12
5.2.2 Palpable inguinal nodes 13
5.3 Distant metastases 13
5.4 Guidelines for the diagnosis and staging of penile cancer 13

6. DISEASE MANAGEMENT 13
6.1 Treatment of the primary tumour 13
6.1.1 Treatment of superficial non-invasive disease (PeIN) 14
6.1.2 Treatment of invasive disease confined to the glans (category T1/T2) 14
6.1.2.1 Intra-operative frozen section 14
6.1.2.2 Width of negative surgical margins 14
6.1.3 Results of different surgical organ-preserving treatments 14
6.1.3.1 Laser therapy 14
6.1.3.2 Moh's micrographic surgery 15
6.1.3.3 Glans resurfacing 15
6.1.3.4 Glansectomy 15
6.1.3.5 Partial penectomy 15
6.1.3.6 Summary of results of surgical techniques 15
6.1.4 Summary of results of radiotherapy for T1 and T2 disease 15
6.1.5 Treatment recommendations for invasive penile cancer (T2-T4) 16
6.1.5.1 Treatment of invasive disease confined to the glans with or without urethral involvement (T2) 16
6.1.5.2 Treatment of disease invading the corpora cavernosa and/or urethra (T3) 16
6.1.5.3 Treatment of locally advanced disease invading adjacent structures (T4) 16
6.1.5.4 Local recurrence after organ-conserving surgery 16

6.1.6 Guidelines for stage-dependent local treatment of penile carcinoma 17
6.2 Management of regional lymph nodes 17
6.2.1 Management of patients with clinically normal inguinal lymph nodes (cN0) 17
6.2.1.1 Surveillance 18
6.2.1.2 Invasive nodal staging 18
6.2.2 Management of patients with palpable inguinal nodes (cN1/cN2) 18
6.2.2.1 Radical inguinal lymphadenectomy 18
6.2.2.2 Pelvic lymphadenectomy 19
6.2.2.3 Adjuvant treatment 19
6.2.3 Management of patients with fixed inguinal nodes (cN3) 19
6.2.4 Management of lymph node recurrence 19
6.2.5 The role of radiotherapy in lymph node disease 19
6.2.6 Guidelines for treatment strategies for nodal metastases 20
6.3 Chemotherapy 20
6.3.1 Adjuvant chemotherapy in node-positive patients after radical inguinal lymphadenectomy 20
6.3.2 Neoadjuvant chemotherapy in patients with fixed or relapsed inguinal nodes 20
6.3.3 Palliative chemotherapy in advanced and relapsed disease 21
6.3.4 Intra-arterial chemotherapy 21
6.3.5 Targeted therapy 21
6.3.6 Guidelines for chemotherapy 21

7. FOLLOW-UP 22
7.1 Rationale for follow-up 22
7.1.1 When and how to follow-up 22
7.1.2 Recurrence of the primary tumour 22
7.1.3 Regional recurrence 22
7.1.4 Guidelines for follow-up in penile cancer 23
7.2 Quality of life 23
7.2.1 Consequences after penile cancer treatment 23
7.2.2 Sexual activity and quality of life after laser treatment 23
7.2.3 Sexual activity after glans resurfacing 24
7.2.4 Sexual activity after glansectomy 24
7.2.5 Sexual function after partial penectomy 24
7.2.6 Quality of life and sexual function after total penectomy 24
7.2.7 Quality of life after partial penectomy 24
7.3 Total phallic reconstruction 24
7.4 Specialised care 24

8. REFERENCES 25

9. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 36

10. CITATION INFORMATION 36

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aim and objectives

The European Association of Urology (EAU) Guidelines on Penile Cancer provides up-to-date information on the diagnosis and management of penile squamous cell carcinoma (SCC).

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts but following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel composition

The EAU Penile Cancer Guidelines Panel consists of an international multi-disciplinary group of clinicians, including a pathologist and an oncologist. Members of this panel have been selected based on their expertise and to represent the professionals treating patients suspected of having penile cancer. All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements, which can be viewed on the EAU website Uroweb: http://uroweb.org/guideline/penile-cancer/.

1.3 Available publications

A quick reference document (Pocket guidelines) is available, both in print and as an app for iOS and Android devices. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text version. Several scientific publications are available, the most recent dating back to 2014 [1], as are a number of translations of all versions of the Penile Cancer Guidelines. All documents are available through the EAU website Uroweb: http://uroweb.org/guideline/penile-cancer/.

1.4 Publication history

The EAU Penile Cancer Guidelines were first published in 2000; the current publication presents a limited update of the 2017 print.

1.5 Summary of changes

Key changes for the 2018 print:

Chapter 3 - Epidemiology, aetiology and pathology. New information has been added on the various histological subtypes of penile carcinomas, risk factors and human papilloma virus (HPV) association.

New and changed recommendations can be found in sections:

3.4.8 Guidelines for the pathological assessment of tumour specimens

Recommendations	Strength rating
The pathological evaluation of penile carcinoma specimens must include an assessment of the human papilloma virus status.	Strong
The pathological evaluation of penile carcinoma specimens must include a diagnosis of the squamous cell carcinoma subtype.	Strong
The pathological evaluation of penile carcinoma surgical specimens must include an assessment of surgical margins including the width of the surgical margin.	Strong

4.2 Guidelines on staging and classification

Recommendation	Strength rating
The pathological evaluation of penile carcinoma specimens must include the pTNM stage and an assessment of tumour grade.	Strong

5.4 Guidelines for the diagnosis and staging of penile cancer

Recommendations	Strength rating
Primary tumour	
Perform a physical examination, record morphology, extent and invasion of penile structures.	Strong

Obtain a penile Doppler ultrasound or MRI with artificial erection in cases with intended organ-sparing surgery.	Weak
Inguinal lymph nodes	
Perform a physical examination of both groins, record the number, laterality and characteristics of inguinal nodes and: • If nodes are not palpable, offer invasive lymph node staging in intermediate- and high-risk patients; • If nodes are palpable, stage with a pelvic computed tomography (CT) or positron emission tomography (PET)/CT.	Strong
Distant metastases	
In N+ patients, obtain an abdominopelvic CT scan and chest X-ray/thoracic CT for systemic staging. Alternatively, stage with a PET/CT scan.	Strong
In patients with systemic disease or with relevant symptoms, obtain a bone scan.	

6.2.6 ***Guidelines for treatment strategies for nodal metastases***

Regional lymph nodes	**Management of regional lymph nodes is fundamental in the treatment of penile cancer**	**Strength rating**
Radiotherapy	Not recommended for nodal disease except as a palliative option.	Strong
	> T1G2: invasive lymph node staging by either bilateral modified inguinal lymphadenectomy or dynamic sentinel node biopsy.	Strong
Palpable inguinal nodes (cN1/cN2)	Radical inguinal lymphadenectomy.	Strong
Fixed inguinal lymph nodes (cN3)	Neoadjuvant chemotherapy followed by radical inguinal lymphade-nectomy in responders.	Weak
Pelvic Lymph nodes	Ipsilateral pelvic lymphadenectomy if two or more inguinal nodes are involved on one side (pN2) or if extracapsular nodal metastasis (pN3) reported	Strong
Adjuvant chemotherapy	In pN2/pN3 patients after radical lymphadenectomy.	Strong
Radiotherapy	Not recommended for nodal disease except as a palliative option.	Strong

6.3.6 ***Guidelines for chemotherapy***

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Offer patients with pN2-3 tumours adjuvant chemotherapy after radical lymphadenectomy (three to four cycles of cisplatin, a taxane and 5-fluorouracil or ifosfamide).	Strong
Offer palliative chemotherapy to patients with systemic disease.	Weak

A systematic review (SR) was performed by the Panel on 'Risks and benefits of adjuvant radiotherapy after inguinal lymphadenectomy in node-positive penile cancer' [2]. Even though not fully published, the review findings support the information presented in Section 6.2.2.3 Adjuvant treatment.

This review was performed using standard Cochrane SR methodology: http://www.cochranelibrary.com/about/about-cochrane-systematic-reviews.html

2. METHODS

2.1 Data identification

For the 2018 Penile Cancer Guidelines, new and relevant evidence has been identified, collated and appraised through a structured assessment of the literature. A broad and comprehensive literature search, covering all sections of the Penile Cancer Guidelines, was performed. Databases searched included Medline, EMBASE and the Cochrane Libraries, covering the period between November 1st 2013 and September 20th 2016. All articles relating to penile cancer (n = 838) in the relevant literature databases were reviewed resulting in the inclusion of 29 new publication in this print.

Fully revised Guidelines were produced using the updated research base, together with several national and international guidelines on penile cancer (National Comprehensive Cancer Network [3], French Association of Urology [4] and the European Society of Medical Oncology [5]).

For the 2018 edition of the EAU Guidelines the Guidelines Office have transitioned to a modified GRADE methodology across all 20 guidelines [6, 7]. For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form which addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [8];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation which is represented by the words 'strong' or 'weak' [9]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/.

A list of associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY

3.1 Definition of penile cancer

Penile carcinoma is usually a SCC and there are several recognised subtypes of penile SCC with different clinical features and natural history (see Table 1). Penile SCC usually arises from the epithelium of the inner prepuce or the glans.

Table 1: Histological subtypes of penile carcinomas, their frequency and outcome

Subtype	Frequency (% of cases)	Prognosis
Common squamous cell carcinoma (SCC)	48-65	Depends on location, stage and grade
Basaloid carcinoma	4-10	Poor prognosis, frequently early inguinal nodal metastasis [10]
Warty carcinoma	7-10	Good prognosis, metastasis rare
Verrucous carcinoma	3-8	Good prognosis, no metastasis
Papillary carcinoma	5-15	Good prognosis, metastasis rare
Sarcomatoid carcinoma	1-3	Very poor prognosis, early vascular metastasis
Mixed carcinoma	9-10	Heterogeneous group
Pseudohyperplastic carcinoma	< 1	Foreskin, related to lichen sclerosus, good prognosis, metastasis not reported
Carcinoma cuniculatum	< 1	Variant of verrucous carcinoma, good prognosis, metastasis not reported
Pseudoglandular carcinoma	< 1	High-grade carcinoma, early metastasis, poor prognosis
Warty-basaloid carcinoma	9-14	Poor prognosis, high metastatic potential [11] (higher than in warty, lower than in basaloid SCC)

Adenosquamous carcinoma	< 1	Central and peri-meatal glans, high-grade carcinoma, high metastatic potential but low mortality
Mucoepidermoid carcinoma	< 1	Highly aggressive, poor prognosis
Clear cell variant of penile carcinoma	1-2	Exceedingly rare, associated with human papilloma virus, aggressive, early metastasis, poor prognosis, outcome is lesion-dependent, frequent lymphatic metastasis [12]

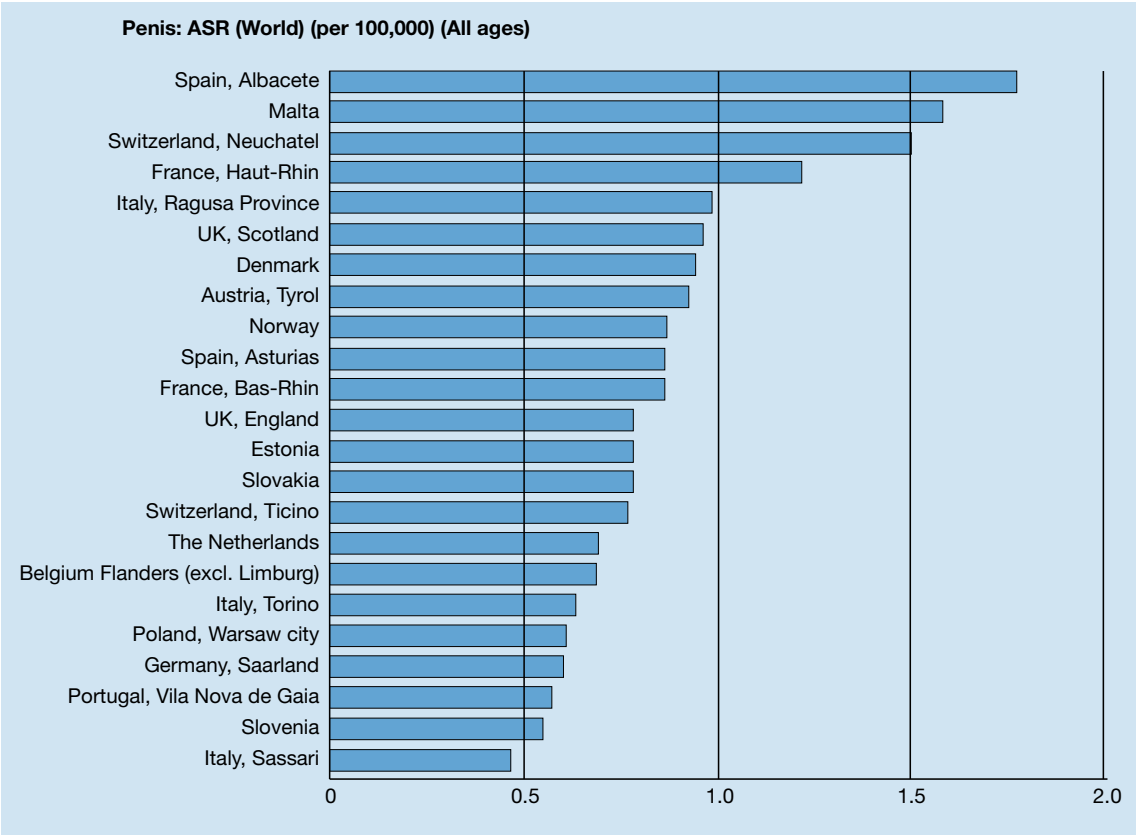
3.2 Epidemiology

In industrialised countries, penile cancer is uncommon, with an overall incidence of around 1/100,000 males in Europe and the USA [13, 14]. There are several areas in Europe with a higher incidence (Figure 1) [15]. Recent data from Scandinavia report an incidence of around 2/100,000 men. In the USA, the incidence of penile cancer is affected by race and ethnicity, with the highest incidence in white Hispanics (1.01), followed by Alaskans and Native American Indians (0.77), African Americans (0.62) and white non-Hispanics (0.51), per 100,000, respectively. In contrast, in some other parts of the world such as South America, South East Asia and parts of Africa the incidence is much higher and can account for 1-2% of malignant diseases in men [15]. The annual age-adjusted incidence is 0.7-3.0 in India, 8.3 in Brazil (per 100,000, respectively) and even higher in Uganda, where it is the most commonly diagnosed male cancer [15, 16].

In the USA, the overall age-adjusted incidence rate decreased from 1973 to 2002 from 0.84 in 1973-1982 to 0.69 in 1983-1992, and to 0.58 in 1993-2002, per 100,000, respectively [13]. In Europe, the overall incidence has been stable from the 1980s until 2013 [14]. An increased incidence was observed in Denmark [17] and the UK (21% between 1979 and 2009) [18].

The incidence of penile cancer increases with age [14], with a peak in the sixth decade but it does occur in younger men [19]. Penile cancer is common in regions with a high prevalence of HPV and this may account for the worldwide variation in incidence [13]. About one third of cases are attributed to HPV-related carcinogenesis [20]. Penile cancer is not linked to HIV or AIDS.

Figure 1: Annual incidence rate (world standardised) by European region/country*



Adapted from [15].

3.3 Risk factors and prevention

Several risk factors for penile cancer have been identified (Table 2) [21] (LE: 2a).

Table 1: Recognised aetiological and epidemiological risk factors for penile cancer

Risk factors	Relevance	Ref
Phimosis	Odds ratio 11-16 vs. no phimosis	[22-24]
Chronic penile inflammation (balanoposthitis related to phimosis), lichen sclerosus	Risk	[25]
Sporalene and ultraviolet A phototherapy for various dermatological conditions such as psoriasis	Incidence rate ratio 9.51 with > 250 treatments	[26]
Smoking	Five-fold increased risk (95% Confidence interval (CI): 2.0-10.1) vs. non-smokers	[22, 23, 27]
HPV infection, condylomata acuminate	22.4% in verrucous squamous cell carcinoma 36-66.3% in basaloid-warty	[13, 28]
Rural areas, low socio-economic status, unmarried		[29-32]
Multiple sexual partners, early age of first intercourse	Three to five-fold increased risk of penile cancer	[21, 23, 33]

Human papilloma virus infection is a risk factor for penile cancer [34]. Human papilloma virus DNA has been identified in 70-100% of intra-epithelial neoplasia and in 30-40% of invasive penile cancer tissue samples (LE: 2a). The HPV virus interacts with oncogenes and tumour suppressor genes (*p16, P53, Rb* genes) [28, 35]. The rate of HPV-positivity differs between different histological subtypes of penile SCC. Human papilloma virus is a cofactor in the carcinogenesis of some variants of penile SCC, while others are not related to HPV. The commonest HPV subtypes in penile cancer are types 16 and 18 [36]. The risk of penile cancer is increased in patients with condyloma acuminata [37] (LE: 2b).

A significantly better five-year disease-specific survival has been reported for HPV-positive vs. HPV-negative cases (93% vs. 78%) in one study [38], while no difference in lymph node metastases and ten-year survival was reported in another study [39] (Table 3). There is no association between the incidence of penile and cervical cancer, although both are linked to HPV [40, 41]. Female sexual partners of patients with penile cancer do not have an increased incidence of cervical cancer [42].

Table 3: Outcomes for HPV and non-HPV penile carcinomas

Non HPV related	Prognosis	HPV related	Prognosis
SCC usual type/NOS	30% DOD	Basaloid SCC	> 50% DOD
Pseudohyperplastic carcinoma	0%	Papillary basaloid carcinoma	
Pseudoglandular carcinoma	> 50%	Warty carcinoma	Mortality low
Verrucous carcinoma	Good	Warty-basaloid carcinoma	30% DOD
Carcinoma cuniculatum	Good	Clear-cell carcinoma	20%
Papillary carcinoma NOS	Good	Lymphoepithelioma-like carcinoma	Not known
Adenosquamous carcinoma	Good		
Sarcomatoid carcinoma	75% DOD		

DOD = died of disease; HPV = human papillomavirus; SCC = squamous cell carcinoma.

At present, except for a few countries, there is no general recommendation for HPV vaccination in males because of the different HPV-associated risk patterns in penile- and cervical cancer. Furthermore, the epidemiological effects of HPV vaccination in girls still have to be assessed [43, 44].

Phimosis is strongly associated with invasive penile cancer [23, 29, 45, 46], due to associated chronic infection. However, smegma is not a carcinogen [45]. The incidence of lichen sclerosus is relatively high in penile cancer but is not associated with adverse histopathological features, including penile intraepithelial neoplasia (PeIN). Other epidemiological risk factors are cigarette smoking, low socioeconomic status and a low level of education [29, 46].

Neonatal circumcision reduces the incidence of penile cancer; however, it does not seem to reduce the risk of PeIN [23]. The lowest incidence of penile cancer is reported for Israeli Jews (0.3/100,000/year). One matched-pair, case-control study reported that the protective effect of neonatal circumcision against invasive penile cancer (OR 0.41) was much weaker when the analysis was restricted to men without a history of phimosis (OR 0.79, 95% CI: 0.29-2) [23]. Circumcision in adult life does not have any protective effect.

The controversial discussion about neonatal circumcision should take into account that circumcision removes approximately half the tissue that can develop into penile cancer.

3.4 Pathology

Squamous cell carcinoma accounts for over 95% of penile malignancies (see Table 1). It is not known how often SCC is preceded by premalignant lesions (see Table 4) [47-50].

Different histological types of penile SCC with different growth patterns, clinical aggressiveness and HPV associations have been identified (see Table 5). Numerous mixed forms exist such as the warty-basaloid form, with 50-60% the most common mixed form, the usual-verrucous (hybrid), usual-warty, usual-basaloid and the usual-papillary, as well as other rarer combinations.

Other malignant lesions of the penis, all much less common than penile SCC, are melanocytic lesions, mesenchymal tumours, lymphomas and metastases. Penile metastases are frequently of prostatic or colorectal origin. Different types of penile sarcoma have been reported.

Table 4: Premalignant penile lesions (precursor lesions)

Lesions sporadically associated with squamous cell carcinoma (SCC) of the penis: • Bowenoid papulosis of the penis (HPV related) • Lichen sclerosis
Premalignant lesions (up to one-third transform to invasive SCC): • Penile intraepithelial lesions • Giant condylomata (Buschke-Löwenstein) • Bowen's disease • Paget's disease (intradermal ADK)

Table 5: Classification of intra-epithelial neoplasia (PeIN)

• **Non-HPV-related PeIN**
• o Differentiated PeIN
• **HPV-related PeIN**
• o Basaloid PeIN
• **Warty PeIN**
• **Warty-basaloid PeIN**
• **Other rare patterns of PeIN** (pleomorphic, spindle, clear cell, pagetoid)

3.4.1 Gross handling of pathology specimens

Tissue sections determine the accuracy of histological diagnosis. Small lesions should be fully included, bigger lesions should have at least 3-4 blocks. Lymph nodes must be included in their entirety after having been inked, in order to detect metastases. After having been inked, surgical margins have to be completely included [51]. Second-opinion pathology review is highly desirable for this rare tumour entity [52].

3.4.2 Pathology report

The pathology report must include the anatomical site of the primary tumour, the histological type of SCC, grade, perineural invasion, depth of invasion, vascular invasion (venous/lymphatic), irregular growth and front of invasion, urethral invasion, invasion of corpus spongiosum/cavernosum, surgical margins and the *p16*/HPV status (Table 6) [53-56].

Table 6: Outcomes for HPV and non-HPV penile carcinomas

Information to include in the pathology report	Recommended	required
Clinical information • Prior treatments (topic, radiotherapy, chemotherapy)	x	
Surgical procedure		x
Tumour localisation	x	
Macroscopic tumour dimension • Depth of invasion • Millimetres from basement membrane to deepest point of invasion • Maximum thickness • Size of tumour		x
Block identification	x	
Histological tumour type		x
Histological grade		x
Microscopic maximum dimensions • Combination of gross and microscopic if large tumours		x
Extent of invasion		x
LVI [58, 59]		x
Perineural invasion		x
Margin status in mm		x
Lymph node (LN) status • Size of largest nodal tumour deposit (not LN size) • Number of LN+, extracapsular spread (ECS), inguinal or pelvic, to be reported in every site separately		x
TNM Stage		x
p16/HPV status	x	

** See also www.ICCR-cancer.org. database.*

3.4.3 Grading

The TNM classification for penile cancer includes tumour grade, due to its prognostic relevance (Table 9). Tumour grading in penile cancer has been shown to be highly observer-dependent and can be problematic, especially in heterogeneous tumours. Grading should use the categories specified by the WHO for penile cancer (Table 7).

Table 7: Grading recommendations for penile SCC

Feature	Grade 1	Grade 2	Grade 3	Sarcomatoid
Cytological atypia	Mild	Moderate	Anaplasia	Sarcomatoid
Keratinisation	Usually abundant	Less prominent	May be present	Absent
Intercellular bridges	Prominent	Occasional	Few	Absent
Mitotic activity	Rare	Increased	Abundant	Abundant
Tumour margin	Pushing/well	Infiltrative/ill defined	Infiltrative/ill defined	Infiltrative/ill defined

3.4.4 Pathological prognostic factors

Pathological subtype, perineural invasion, lymphovascular invasion [58], depth of invasion and grade in the primary tumour are strong predictors of poor prognosis and high cancer-specific mortality [60]. Tumour grade is a predictor of metastatic spread, and lymphatic invasion is a predictor of metastasis. Venous embolism is often seen in advanced stages. The extent of lymph node metastasis and extracapsular spread are also strong predictors of prognosis.

The variants of penile SCC can be divided into three prognostically different groups (Table 8).

Table 8: Prognosis of the variants of penile SCC

Penile SCC	Good prognosis	Intermediate prognosis	Poor prognosis
Local growth	Destructive	Destructive	Destructive
Metastasis	Rare	Intermediate	Common
Risk of cancer-related mortality	Very low	Intermediate	High
SCC variants	• Verrucous • Papillary • Warty Pseudohyperplastic carcinoma cuniculatum	• Usual SCC • Mixed forms • Pleomorphic form of warty carcinoma	• Basaloid, • Sarcomatoid adenosquamous

There is discussion as to whether cases that show invasion of the distal urethra have a worse prognosis; however, there is no evidence to support this [61]. Nevertheless, invasion of the more proximal urethra signifies a highly aggressive SCC with a poor prognosis (see Table 9). pT3 denotes a worse prognosis than pT2 [62, 63] (LE: 2b). Capsular extension in even one single lymph node carries a poor prognosis and is denoted as pN3 [64-66].

Chaux *et al.* suggested a prognostic index which incorporates grade, anatomical level of infiltration and perineural invasion to predict the likelihood of inguinal lymph node metastases and 5-year survival [67].

3.4.5 Penile cancer and HPV

The association between penile cancer and HPV is different for the different variants of penile SCC. A high prevalence of HPV infection is found in basaloid (76%), mixed warty-basaloid (82%) and warty penile (39%) SCCs. Verrucous and papillary penile SCCs are HPV-negative. The commonest HPV-types in penile SCC are HPV-16 (72%), HPV-6 (9%) and HPV-18 (6%). Overall, only one-third of penile SCCs show HPV infection, but those that do are usually infected by several HPV strains.

3.4.6 Penile biopsy

Any doubtful penile lesion should be biopsied and, even in clinically obvious cases, histological verification must be obtained before local treatment. Before definitive surgical treatment, confirmatory frozen section excisional biopsy can be done. Histological confirmation is necessary to guide management when:

- there is doubt about the exact nature of the lesion (e.g. PeIN, metastasis or melanoma);
- treatment is planned with topical agents, radiotherapy or laser surgery.

The size of a biopsy is important. In one study, in biopsies with an average size of 0.1 cm it was difficult to evaluate the depth of invasion in 91% of cases. The grade at biopsy, and in the final specimen, may differ in up to 30% of cases, with failure to detect cancer in 3.5% of cases [47]. Furthermore, vascular and lymphatic tumour emboli were detected in only 9-11% of cases. Although a punch biopsy may be sufficient for superficial lesions, an excisional biopsy which is deep enough to properly assess the degree of invasion and stage is preferable.

3.4.7 Intra-operative frozen sections and surgical margins

Surgical treatment must completely remove the penile carcinoma with negative surgical margins, which may be confirmed by intra-operative frozen section [68]. The width of negative surgical margins should follow a risk-adapted strategy based on tumour grade. Only 3 mm of tumour-free tissue is sufficient to consider the surgical margins to be negative [69].

3.4.8 Guidelines for the pathological assessment of tumour specimens

Recommendations	Strength rating
The pathological evaluation of penile carcinoma specimens must include an assessment of the human papilloma virus status.	Strong
The pathological evaluation of penile carcinoma specimens must include a diagnosis of the squamous cell carcinoma subtype.	Strong
The pathological evaluation of penile carcinoma surgical specimens must include an assessment of surgical margins including the width of the surgical margin.	Strong

4. STAGING AND CLASSIFICATION SYSTEMS

4.1 TNM classification

The 2016 UICC TNM classification for penile cancer [51] introduced some changes in comparison to previous editions. The T1 category is stratified into two prognostically different risk groups, depending on the presence or absence of lymphovascular invasion and grading (Table 9). The classification T2 denotes invasion of the corpus spongiosum, while T3 is defined as invasion of the corpora cavernosa, due to the different prognosis of these two patterns [62, 63]. For penile cancer, unlike in other neoplasms, tumour grade is used for the TNM classification in the subdivision of the T1 stage (Table 9).

The current pN1 group consists of one or two ipsilateral inguinal lymph node metastases, pN2 is defined as more than two uni- or bilateral metastatic nodes and pN3 any pelvic nodes, uni- or bilateral, or any extranodal extension regardless of the number of lymph node metastases [51]. Retroperitoneal lymph node metastases are classified as extra-regional nodal and, therefore, distant metastases.

Table 9: 2016 TNM clinical and pathological classification of penile cancer [51]

Clinical classification	
T - Primary Tumour	
TX	Primary tumour cannot be assessed
T0	No evidence of primary tumour
Tis	Carcinoma *in situ*
Ta	Non-invasive verrucous carcinoma*
T1	Tumour invades subepithelial connective tissue
T1a	Tumour invades subepithelial connective tissue without lymphovascular invasion and is not poorly differentiated
T1b	Tumour invades subepithelial connective tissue with lymphovascular invasion or is poorly differentiated
T2	Tumour invades corpus spongiosum with or without invasion of the urethra
T3	Tumour invades corpus cavernosum with or without invasion of the urethra
T4	Tumour invades other adjacent structures
N - Regional Lymph Nodes	
NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No palpable or visibly enlarged inguinal lymph nodes
N1	Palpable mobile unilateral inguinal lymph node
N2	Palpable mobile multiple or bilateral inguinal lymph nodes
N3	Fixed inguinal nodal mass *or* pelvic lymphadenopathy, unilateral or bilateral
M - Distant Metastasis	
M0	No distant metastasis
M1	Distant metastasis
Pathological classification	
The pT categories correspond to the clinical T categories. The pN categories are based upon biopsy or surgical excision	
pN - Regional Lymph Nodes	
pNX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
pN0	No regional lymph node metastasis
pN1	Metastasis in one or two inguinal lymph nodes
pN2	Metastasis in more than two unilateral inguinal nodes or bilateral inguinal lymph nodes
pN3	Metastasis in pelvic lymph node(s), unilateral *or* bilateral extranodal or extension of regional lymph node metastasis
pM - Distant Metastasis	
pM1	Distant metastasis microscopically confirmed
G - Histopathological Grading	
GX	Grade of differentiation cannot be assessed
G1	Well differentiated
G2	Moderately differentiated
G3	Poorly differentiated
G4	Undifferentiated

**Verrucous carcinoma not associated with destructive invasion.*

4.2 Guidelines on staging and classification

Recommendation	Strength rating
The pathological evaluation of penile carcinoma specimens must include the pTNM stage and an assessment of tumour grade.	Strong

5. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION AND STAGING

Penile cancer can be cured in over 80% of cases if diagnosed early, but is a life-threatening disease when lymphatic metastasis occurs. Local treatment can be mutilating, and devastating for the patient's psychological well-being.

5.1 Primary lesion

Penile carcinoma is usually a clinically obvious lesion but it may be hidden under a phimosis [24]. Physical examination should include palpation of the penis to assess the extent of local invasion and palpation of both groins to assess the lymph node status.

Ultrasound (US) can provide information about infiltration of the corpora [70, 71]. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) with an artificially induced erection can be used to exclude corporal invasion but is very unpleasant for the patient [72, 73]. The sensitivity and specificity of MRI in predicting corporal or urethral invasion was reported as 82.1% and 73.6%, and 62.5% and 82.1%, respectively [74]. Penile Doppler US has been reported to have a higher staging accuracy than an MRI in detecting corporal infiltration [75].

5.2 Regional lymph nodes

Careful palpation of both groins for enlarged inguinal lymph nodes must be part of the initial physical examination of patients suspected of having penile cancer.

5.2.1 Non-palpable inguinal nodes

If there are no palpable lymph nodes, the likelihood of micro-metastatic disease is about 25%. Imaging studies are not helpful in staging clinically normal inguinal regions, although may be used in obese patients in whom palpation is unreliable:

- Inguinal US (7.5 MHz) can detect abnormal, enlarged nodes. The longitudinal/transverse diameter ratio and absence of the lymph node hilum are findings with relatively high specificity [76].
- Conventional computed tomography (CT) or MRI cannot detect micro-metastases reliably [77].
- ^{18}FDG-positron emission tomography (PET/CT) does not detect lymph node metastases < 10 mm [78, 79].

Further management of patients with normal inguinal nodes should be guided by pathological risk factors of the primary tumour. Lymphovascular invasion, local stage and grade are predictive of lymphatic metastasis [80, 81]. Existing nomograms are not accurate. Invasive lymph node staging is required in patients at intermediate- or high risk of lymphatic spread (see Section 6.2).

5.2.2 Palpable inguinal nodes

Palpably enlarged lymph nodes are highly indicative of lymph node metastases. Physical examination should note the number of palpable nodes on each side and whether these are fixed or mobile. Additional imaging does not alter management and is not required (see Section 6).

A pelvic CT scan can be used to assess the pelvic lymph nodes. Imaging with ^{18}FDG-PET/CT has shown high sensitivity (88-100%) and specificity (98-100%) for confirming metastatic nodes in patients with palpable inguinal lymph nodes [79, 82].

5.3 Distant metastases

Staging for systemic metastases should be performed in patients with positive inguinal nodes [83-85] (LE: 2b). Abdominal and pelvic CT should be done plus a chest X-ray, although a thoracic CT is more sensitive. PET/CT is an option [81].

There is no tumour marker for penile cancer. The SCC antigen (SCC Ag) is increased in less than 25% of penile cancer patients. One study reported that SCC Ag did not predict occult metastatic disease, but was an indicator of disease-free survival (DFS) in lymph-node-positive patients [86].

5.4 Guidelines for the diagnosis and staging of penile cancer

Recommendations	Strength rating
Primary tumour	
Perform a physical examination, record morphology, extent and invasion of penile structures.	Strong
Obtain a penile Doppler ultrasound or MRI with artificial erection in cases with intended organ-sparing surgery.	Weak
Inguinal lymph nodes	
Perform a physical examination of both groins, record the number, laterality and characteristics of inguinal nodes and: • If nodes are not palpable, offer invasive lymph node staging in intermediate- and high-risk patients; • If nodes are palpable, stage with a pelvic computed tomography (CT) or positron emission tomography (PET)/CT.	Strong
Distant metastases	
In N+ patients, obtain an abdominopelvic CT scan and chest X-ray/thoracic CT for systemic staging. Alternatively, stage with a PET/CT scan.	Strong
In patients with systemic disease or with relevant symptoms, obtain a bone scan.	

6. DISEASE MANAGEMENT

6.1 Treatment of the primary tumour

The aims of the treatment of the primary tumour are complete tumour removal with as much organ preservation as possible, without compromising oncological control. Local recurrence has little influence on long-term survival, so organ preservation strategies are justified [87].

There are no randomised controlled trials (RCTs) or observational comparative studies for any of the treatment options for localised penile cancer. Penile preservation appears to be superior in functional and cosmetic outcomes to partial or total penectomy, and is considered to be the primary treatment method for localised penile cancer. However, there are no RCTs comparing organ-preserving and ablative treatment strategies.

Histological diagnosis with local staging must be obtained before using non-surgical treatments. With surgical treatment, negative surgical margins must be obtained. Treatment of the primary tumour and of the regional nodes can be staged.

Local treatment modalities for small and localised penile cancer include excisional surgery, external beam radiotherapy (EBRT), brachytherapy and laser ablation. Patients should be counselled about all relevant treatment options.

6.1.1 Treatment of superficial non-invasive disease (PeIN)

Topical chemotherapy with imiquimod or 5-fluorouracil (5-FU) is an effective first-line treatment. Circumcision is advisable prior to the use of topical agents. Due to high persistence/recurrence rates, treatment must be assessed by biopsy and long-term surveillance is warranted. An insufficient response may signify underlying invasive disease. Significant inflammatory responses may occur [88, 89]. Complete responses have been reported in up to 57% of PeIN cases [90] and in 74% of cases treated by circumcision and 5-FU without relapse. If topical treatment fails, it should not be repeated.

Laser treatment with a neodymium:yttrium-aluminium-garnet (Nd:YAG) or Carbon dioxide (CO_2) laser is an effective treatment option [91-96]. Visualisation may be improved by photodynamic diagnosis with the CO_2 laser [97]. Rebiopsy for treatment control is mandatory.

Glans resurfacing, total or partial, can be a primary treatment for PeIN or a secondary option in case of failure of topical chemotherapy or laser therapy. Glans resurfacing consists of complete removal of the glandular epithelium followed by reconstruction with a graft (split skin or buccal mucosa). However, in one study in cases of glans resurfacing for presumed PeIN, up to 20% of patients were found to have invasive disease on histopathological examination [88].

6.1.2 *Treatment of invasive disease confined to the glans (category T1/T2)*

Small and localised invasive lesions should receive organ-sparing treatment. Additional circumcision is advisable for glandular tumours. Foreskin tumours are treated by 'radical circumcision'. Local excision, partial glansectomy or total glansectomy with reconstruction are surgical options. External beam radiotherapy or brachytherapy are radiotherapeutic options. Small lesions can also be treated by laser therapy but the risk of more invasive disease must be recognised.

Treatment choice depends on tumour size, histology, stage and grade, localisation (especially relative to the meatus) and patient preference.

6.1.2.1 *Intra-operative frozen section*

Many authors recommend intraoperative frozen sections to assess surgical margins. Others have suggested that frozen sections are only needed if there are definite concerns [98]. For glans resurfacing, some advocate the use of acetic acid staining to delineate abnormal areas [99]. Data from one multi-centre study suggests that differentiated penile intraepithelial neoplasia, squamous hyperplasia and lichen sclerosis present at the surgical margins are frequent findings and are not relevant for cancer-specific survival [65].

6.1.2.2 *Width of negative surgical margins*

There is no clear evidence as to the required width of negative surgical margins. With organ-sparing these can be minimal. For a general recommendation, 3-5 mm can be considered a safe maximum [100, 101]. A grade-based differentiated approach can also be used, with 3 mm for grade one, 5 mm for grade two and 8 mm for grade three. This approach has its limitations due to the difficulties with penile cancer grading.

6.1.3 *Results of different surgical organ-preserving treatments*

6.1.3.1 *Laser therapy*

The results of CO_2 laser treatment have been reported by three retrospective studies from the same institution with a median follow-up of five years and a total of 195 patients [91-93]. Laser treatment was given in combination with radiotherapy or chemotherapy for PeIN or T1 penile cancers. No cancer-specific deaths were reported. Local recurrence ranged from 14% for PeIN [93] to 23% for T1 tumours [92], with an estimated cumulative risk of local recurrence at five years of 10% for PeIN (n = 106) and 16% for T1 (n = 78) tumours [91]. The reported rate of inguinal nodal recurrence was between 0% [93] and 4% [92]. The rate of secondary partial penectomy at ten years was 3% for PeIN and 10% for T1 tumours [91].

Four studies, three from the same institution, reported results of Nd:YAG laser treatment for a total of 150 patients with a follow-up of at least four years [94-96, 102]. Local recurrence rates ranged from 10% to 48% [94, 95]. One study [96] reported recurrence-free survival rates of 100%, 95% and 89% at one, two and five years, respectively. Inguinal nodal recurrence was reported in 21% of patients [94] and cancer-specific mortality was reported as 2% [102] and 9% [95]. The three studies from the same institution reported overall survival (OS) rates of 100% at four years [94] and 85-95% [96, 103] at seven years. The rate of secondary partial penectomy was highly divergent, with 4% in one study [96] and 45% in another [95]. One study reported that no complications and no adverse effects on urinary or sexual function were observed [94].

Other studies have presented data on a variety of laser treatments with either a CO_2 or a Nd:YAG laser, a combination of both, or a potassium titanyl phosphate (KTP) laser [104-107], with a mean follow-up of 32-60 months with stages PeIN to T3 included. These studies reported on a total of 138 patients, with local recurrence rates of 11% [92], 19% [105] and 26% [107]. In one study, recurrence-free survival at five years was 88% [105]. The cancer-specific survival (CSS) probability at five years was 95% in one study [105], and 2% at five years in another [105].

6.1.3.2 *Moh's micrographic surgery*

Moh's micrographic surgery is a historical technique by which histological margins are taken in a geometrical fashion around a conus of excision. The original description [108] consisted of 33 consecutive patients treated between 1936 and 1986 with 79% cured at five years [108]. The second study reported 68% recurrence-free survival at three years, 32% local recurrences and 8% inguinal nodal recurrence [109]. In both studies, one partial amputation and one cancer-specific death occurred. In a contemporary series of 48 cases, there were no recurrences among 10 primary invasive SCCs with a cure rate of 100% (mean follow-up, 161 months, median follow-up, 177 months), but one recurrence in 19 cases of penile intraepithelial neoplasia (cure rate 94.7%) [110].

6.1.3.3 *Glans resurfacing*

Three studies have reported results of glans resurfacing in a total of 71 patients with PeIN or T1 with a median follow-up of 21-30 months [88, 111, 112]. No cancer-specific deaths were reported, the rates of local recurrence were 0% [111] and 6% [112], without reports of nodal recurrence or complications.

6.1.3.4 *Glansectomy*

Results of glansectomy were reported in three studies [100, 113, 114], while a fourth also reported on glans-preserving surgery [114]. One study reported 87 patients with six local (6.9%), eleven regional (12.6%) and two systemic recurrences (2.3%) with a mean follow-up of 42 months [100]. The other two studies reported on a total of 68 patients with a follow-up of 63 [114] and 114 months [113], respectively, in which there was one patient (8%) with local recurrence [113], six (9%) with inguinal nodal recurrence, and no cancer-specific deaths.

6.1.3.5 *Partial penectomy*

Results of partial penectomy were reported in rather heterogeneous studies with a total of 184 patients with T1-T3 tumours and a follow-up of 40-194 months [93, 114-119]. The rate of local recurrence ranged from 4-50% and cancer-specific mortality from 0-27%. The reported five-year OS ranged from 59-89% [117, 119, 120].

6.1.3.6 *Summary of results of surgical techniques*

Although conservative, organ-sparing surgery may improve quality of life (QoL), local recurrence is more likely than after amputation surgery for penile cancer. In one study the local recurrence rate after organ-sparing surgery was 18%, most of these occurred within 36 months [121], and amputation was necessary in 17% of the recurrences. Compared to this, the local recurrence rate after amputation surgery (partial or radical) was lower (4%). Glansectomy with circumcision for the treatment of small penile lesions has a very low rate of local recurrence (2%) [100].

In one large cohort of patients undergoing organ-sparing surgery, isolated local recurrence was 8.9% and five-year disease-specific survival (DSS) 91.7%. Tumour grade, stage and lymphovascular invasion were predictors of local recurrence. In the largest cohort of penile surgery, the 5-year cumulative incidence of local recurrence after organ-sparing (including laser treatment) was 27% while it was only 3.8% in the amputation group [98]. Of the 451 patients treated by organ-sparing surgery, 16% eventually underwent amputation. However, there was no significant difference in survival between the organ-sparing and the amputation groups. These results suggest that the local recurrence rates following penile preserving surgery are higher than with partial penectomy, although survival appears to be unaffected.

6.1.4 *Summary of results of radiotherapy for T1 and T2 disease*

Radiotherapy is an organ-preserving approach with good results in selected patients with T1-2 lesions < 4 cm in diameter [122-127] (LE: 2b). It can be given as external radiotherapy with a minimum dose of 60 Gy combined with a brachytherapy boost or as brachytherapy alone [123, 125]. Reported results are best with brachytherapy with local control rates ranging from 70-90% [123, 125]. The American Brachytherapy Society and the Groupe Européen de Curiethérapie-European Society of Therapeutic Radiation Oncology consensus statement for penile brachytherapy also reported good tumour control rates, acceptable morbidity and functional organ preservation for penile brachytherapy for stages T1 and T2 [128]. Penile preservation rates of 70-88% have been reported [129], with overall penile conservation rates of 87% and 70% at five and ten years. Pulsed-dose-rate brachytherapy has been introduced as a new modality and 15% local recurrences have been reported in one series [130].

In the few comparisons of surgical treatment and radiotherapy, results of surgery were slightly better. In a meta-analysis comparing surgery and brachytherapy, 5-year OS and local control rates with surgery were 76%/84% for surgery and 73%/79% for brachytherapy, respectively [131]. The organ preservation rate for brachytherapy was 74% and there was no difference in survival. Local recurrence after radiotherapy can be salvaged by surgery [132].

Specific complications of radiotherapy for penile cancer are urethral stenosis (20-35%), glans necrosis (10-20%) and late fibrosis of the corpora cavernosa [133] (LE: 3). With brachytherapy, meatal stenosis has been reported to occur in 40% of cases, but was much lower in a contemporary series of 73 patients with only 6.6%. In that series, 2.6% reported pain with sexual intercourse and 5.3% dysuria over a follow-up of 5 years. Penile amputation for necrosis was necessary in 6.8 % of patients [134].

Functional outcome after radiotherapy has not often been reported. In one report, 17/18 patients with normal erections before treatment maintained these after treatment [129].

Table 10 provides an overview of the complications and outcomes of primary local treatments.

Table 10: Summary of reported complications and oncological outcomes of local treatments*

Treatment	Complications	Local recurrence	Nodal recurrence	Cancer-specific deaths	References
ND:YAG laser	n.r.	10-48%	21%	2-9%	[94-96, 102]
C02 laser	Bleeding, meatal stenosis, both < 1%	14-23%	2-4%	n.r.	[91-93]
Lasers (unspecified)	Bleeding 8%, local infection 2%	11-26%	2%	2-3%	[104-107]
Moh's micrographic surgery	Local infection 3%, Meatal stenosis 6%	32%	8%	3-4%	[108-110]
Glans resurfacing	n.r.	4-6%	n.r.	n.r.	[88, 111, 112, 135]
Glansectomy	n.r.	8%	9%	n.r.	[113, 114]
Partial penectomy	n.r.	4-13%	14-19%	11-27%	[93, 117, 119, 120]
Brachytherapy	Meatal stenosis > 40%	10-30%	n.r.	n.r.	[122, 123, 125]
External beam radiotherapy	Urethral stenosis 20-35%, Glans necrosis 10-20%	n.r.	n.r.	n.r.	[123, 127, 128, 132, 133]

**The ranges are the lowest and highest number of occurrences reported in different series.*

*6.1.5 **Treatment recommendations for invasive penile cancer (T2-T4)***

6.1.5.1 Treatment of invasive disease confined to the glans with or without urethral involvement (T2)

Total glansectomy, with or without resurfacing of the corporeal heads, is recommended [115] (LE: 3). Radiotherapy is an option (see Section 6.1.6). Partial amputation should be considered in patients unfit for reconstructive surgery [132].

6.1.5.2 Treatment of disease invading the corpora cavernosa and/or urethra (T3)

Glansectomy with distal corporectomy and reconstruction or partial amputation with reconstruction are standard [100, 101, 126]. Radiation therapy is an option.

6.1.5.3 Treatment of locally advanced disease invading adjacent structures (T4)

Extensive partial amputation or total penectomy with perineal urethrostomy is the standard advisable treatment [101]. For locally advanced and ulcerated cases, neoadjuvant chemotherapy may be an option. Otherwise, adjuvant chemotherapy or palliative radiotherapy are options (see Sections 6.2.4 and 6.1.6).

6.1.5.4 Local recurrence after organ-conserving surgery

A second organ-conserving procedure can be performed if there is no corpus cavernosum invasion [97, 101, 121, 126, 136]. For large or high-stage recurrence, partial or total amputation is required [133]. A total phallic reconstruction may be offered to patients undergoing total/subtotal amputation [137, 138].

*6.1.6 **Guidelines for stage-dependent local treatment of penile carcinoma***

Primary tumour	Use organ-preserving treatment whenever possible	Strength rating
Tis	Topical treatment with 5-fluorouracil (5-FU) or imiquimod for superficial lesions with or without photodynamic control.	Strong
	Laser ablation with carbon dioxide (CO_2) or neodymium:yttrium-aluminium-garnet (Nd:YAG) laser.	
	Glans resurfacing.	
Ta, T1a (G1, G2)	Wide local excision with circumcision, CO_2 or Nd:YAG laser with circumcision.	Strong
	Laser ablation with CO_2 or Nd:YAG laser.	
	Glans resurfacing.	
	Glansectomy with reconstruction.	
	Radiotherapy for lesions < 4 cm.	

T1b (G3) and T2	Wide local excision plus reconstruction.	Strong
	Glansectomy with circumcision and reconstruction.	
	Radiotherapy for lesions < 4 cm in diameter.	
T3	Partial amputation with reconstruction or radiotherapy for lesions < 4 cm in diameter.	Strong
T3 with invasion of the urethra	Partial penectomy or total penectomy with perineal urethrostomy.	Strong
T4	Neoadjuvant chemotherapy followed by surgery in responders or palliative radiotherapy.	Weak
Local recurrence	Salvage surgery with penis-sparing in small recurrences or partial amputation.	Weak
	Large or high-stage recurrence: partial or total amputation.	

6.2 Management of regional lymph nodes

The development of lymphatic metastases in penile cancer follows the route of anatomical drainage. The inguinal lymph nodes, followed by the pelvic lymph nodes, provide the regional drainage system of penis. The superficial and deep inguinal lymph nodes are the first regional node group to be affected, which can be uni- or bilateral [87].

The 'sentinel' inguinal nodes, i.e. those first affected by lymphatic spread, appear to be located in the medial superior zone followed by the central inguinal zones [90]. No solitary lymphatic spread has been observed from the penis to the two inferior groin regions and no direct drainage to the pelvic nodes, either [88, 97]. These findings confirm earlier studies.

Pelvic nodal disease does not occur without ipsilateral inguinal lymph node metastasis. Also, crossover metastatic spread, from one groin to the contralateral pelvis, has never been reported. Further lymphatic spread from the pelvic nodes to retroperitoneal nodes (para-aortic, para-caval) is classified as systemic metastatic disease.

The management of regional lymph nodes is decisive for patient survival. Cure can be achieved in limited lymph node disease confined to the regional lymph nodes. Radical lymphadenectomy is the treatment of choice. Multimodal treatment combining surgery and chemotherapy is often indicated.

The management of regional lymph nodes is dependent on the clinical inguinal lymph node status. There are three possible scenarios. First, the clinical lymph nodes appear normal on palpation and are not enlarged. Secondly, the inguinal lymph nodes are palpably enlarged, either uni- or bilaterally. Thirdly, there are grossly enlarged and sometimes ulcerated inguinal lymph nodes, uni- or bilaterally.

In clinically node-negative patients (cN0), micro-metastatic disease occurs in up to 25% of cases and invasive lymph node staging is required since no imaging technique can reliably detect or exclude micro-metastatic disease. In clinically positive lymph nodes (cN1/cN2), metastatic disease is highly likely and lymph node surgery with histology is required. Enlarged fixed inguinal lymph nodes (cN3) require multimodal treatment by (neoadjuvant) chemotherapy and surgery. Even if present in only one node, capsular penetration/extra-nodal extension in lymph node metastasis carries a high risk of progression and is classified as pN3, which also requires multimodal treatment.

*6.2.1 **Management of patients with clinically normal inguinal lymph nodes (cN0)***

Risk stratification for the micro-metastatic inguinal lymph node disease depends on stage, grade and the presence/absence of lymphovascular invasion in the primary tumour [100]. pTa/pTis tumours and those with low grade have a comparatively low risk of lymphatic spread. Well-differentiated G1 pT1 tumours are considered low risk, pT1G2 intermediate risk and pT1G3 and all higher stage tumours are considered high risk for lymphatic spread [101].

For these patients, three management strategies are possible: surveillance, invasive nodal staging or radical lymphadenectomy. Early inguinal lymphadenectomy in clinically node-negative patients is superior for long-term patient survival compared to later lymphadenectomy with regional nodal recurrence [91, 92]. One prospective study comparing bilateral lymphadenectomy, radiotherapy and surveillance in such patients reported significantly better five-year OS lymphadenectomy vs. inguinal radiotherapy or surveillance (74% vs. 66% and 63%, respectively) [93].

6.2.1.1 Surveillance

Surveillance of regional lymph nodes carries the risk of regional recurrence arising later from existing micro-metastatic disease. Patient survival is over 90% with early lymphadenectomy and below 40% with lymphadenectomy for regional recurrence [94, 95]. Patients considering surveillance must be informed about this risk. Surveillance is only recommended in patients with pTis/pTa tumours and with the appropriate caveats in low risk G1 pT1 tumours [94-96]. Compliance is required for surveillance.

6.2.1.2 *Invasive nodal staging*

Since no imaging technique can detect micro-metastatic disease, invasive lymph node staging is recommended for pT1 tumours of intermediate and high risk, as well as for T2-T4 tumours [92, 105] (LE: 2b). Fine-needle aspiration cytology also does not reliably exclude micro-metastatic disease and is not recommended.

Invasive nodal staging can be done by either dynamic sentinel-node biopsy (DSNB) or by modified inguinal lymphadenectomy (mILND), both of which are standard techniques [139]. Dynamic sentinel-node biopsy aims to detect affected sentinel nodes in both groins. Technetium-99m (^{99m}Tc) nanocolloid is injected around the penile cancer site on the day before surgery often combined with patent blue. A gamma-ray probe is used intra-operatively to detect the sentinel nodes, which is possible in 97% of cases. The protocol has been standardised for routine use [107]. Dynamic sentinel-node biopsy has a reported high sensitivity in some centres (90-94%) [107, 108] (LE: 2b). In a meta-analysis of eighteen studies, the pooled sensitivity was 88%, which improved to 90% with the addition of patent blue [109].

Modified ILND is an alternative option, whereby the medial superficial inguinal lymph nodes and those from the central zone are removed bilaterally [87, 106] (LE: 3), leaving the greater saphenous vein untouched.

Both methods of invasive lymph node staging may miss micro-metastatic disease leading to regional recurrence [91]. The false-negative rate may be as high as 12-15% for DSNB, even in experienced centres [95, 96]. The false-negative rate of mILND is unknown. If lymph node metastasis is found, ipsilateral radical inguinal lymphadenectomy is indicated.

6.2.2 ***Management of patients with palpable inguinal nodes (cN1/cN2)***

With uni- or bilateral palpable inguinal lymph nodes (cN1/cN2), metastatic lymph node disease is highly likely. The notion that these may be inflammatory and that antibiotic treatment should first be used is unfounded and dangerous as it delays curative treatment.

Palpably enlarged groin lymph nodes should be surgically removed, pathologically assessed (by frozen section) and, if positive, a radical inguinal lymphadenectomy should be performed. In clinically doubtful cases, US-guided fine needle aspiration cytology is an option [140].

In such cases, CT or MRI can provide staging information about the pelvic nodal status and ^{18}F-FDGPET/CT can identify additional metastases [141]. Dynamic sentinel-node biopsy is not indicated in patients with palpably enlarged lymph nodes [142] (LE: 3).

6.2.2.1 *Radical inguinal lymphadenectomy*

Radical inguinal lymphadenectomy carries a significant morbidity due to impaired lymph drainage from the legs and scrotum. Morbidity can be as high as 50% [143] in the presence of significant risk factors such as increased body mass index (BMI). Recent series have reported lower morbidity in about 25% of cases [144, 145] (LE: 2b). Therapeutic radical inguinal lymphadenectomy can be life-saving and should not be underused for fear of associated morbidity [146].

Tissue handling must be meticulous in order to minimise post-operative morbidity. Lymphatic vessel walls do not contain smooth muscle and are therefore not reliably closed by electrocautery. Numerous metal clips may also cause post-operative problems so that ligation of all lymphatic vessels is advisable [147, 148]. Post-operative morbidity may be reduced by preserving the saphenous vein and post-operative measures to improve drainage, such as stockings, bandaging, inguinal pressure dressings or vacuum suction and prophylactic antibiotics [149]. Transposition of the Sartorius muscle is not recommended. There is no benefit from using fibrin glue intraoperatively [150]. Advanced cases may require reconstructive surgery for wound closure. The most commonly reported complications in recent series were wound infections (1.2-1.4%), skin necrosis (0.6-4.7%), lymphoedema (5-13.9%) and lymphocele formation (2.1-4%) [144, 145].

Minimally-invasive surgical techniques (laparoscopic, robot-assisted) for inguinal lymphadenectomy are technically feasible and, in small series, have been reported to significantly reduce post-operative morbidity except for the rate of lymphoceles [144, 150-153].

6.2.2.2 *Pelvic lymphadenectomy*

Patients with two or more inguinal lymph node metastases on one side and/or extracapsular lymph node extension need to undergo ipsilateral pelvic lymphadenectomy. This recommendation is based on a study in which the rate of positive pelvic nodes was found to be 23% in cases with more than two positive inguinal nodes and 56% in those with more than three positive inguinal nodes or extracapsular extension [101, 154] (LE: 2b).

Positive pelvic nodes carry a worse prognosis than only inguinal nodal metastasis (five-year CSS 71.0% vs. 33.2%) [155]. In a study of 142 groin node-positive patients, significant risk factors for pelvic nodal metastasis were the number of positive inguinal nodes (cut-off three), the diameter of inguinal metastatic nodes (cut-off 30 mm) and extra-nodal extension. The percentage of pelvic nodal metastases was 0% without any of these risk factors and 57.1% with all three risk factors present [155].

Pelvic lymphadenectomy may be performed simultaneously with inguinal lymphadenectomy or as a secondary procedure. If bilateral pelvic dissection is indicated, it can be performed through a midline suprapubic extraperitoneal incision. It is important to avoid unnecessary delay if these procedures are indicated [156].

6.2.2.3 Adjuvant treatment

In patients with pN2/pN3 disease, adjuvant chemotherapy is recommended after lymphadenectomy [157] (see Section 6.3.1). One retrospective study reported long-term DFS of 84% in node-positive patients with adjuvant chemotherapy after radical lymph node surgery vs. 39% in historical controls without adjuvant chemotherapy after lymphadenectomy [157]. More recent studies have confirmed the survival benefit of adjuvant chemotherapy after radical inguinal lymphadenectomy [158-160].

Although adjuvant radiotherapy has been used after inguinal lymphadenectomy, there are no data showing definite patient benefit. Adjuvant radiotherapy after inguinal lymphadenectomy should not be administered outside of clinical studies.

*6.2.3 **Management of patients with fixed inguinal nodes (cN3)***

Patients with large and bulky, sometimes ulcerated, inguinal lymph nodes require staging by thoracic, abdominal and pelvic CT for pelvic nodes and systemic disease. In clinically unequivocal cases, histological verification by biopsy is not required.

These patients have a poor prognosis. Multimodal treatment with neoadjuvant chemotherapy followed by radical lymphadenectomy in responders is recommended [161-163]. Responders to neoadjuvant chemotherapy with post-chemotherapy surgery have been reported to achieve long-term survival in 37% of cases [161]. Contemporary studies have confirmed this patient benefit [162, 164, 165].

*6.2.4 **Management of lymph node recurrence***

Patients with regional recurrence should be treated in the same way as patients with primary cN1/cN2 disease. However, patients with regional lymph node recurrence after DSNB or modified inguinal lymphadenectomy already have disordered inguinal lymphatic drainage and are at a high risk of irregular metastatic progression. Inguinal nodal recurrence after radical inguinal lymphadenectomy has a five-year CSS rate of 16% [166].

There is no evidence for the best management in such cases. Multimodal treatment with neoadjuvant and/or adjuvant chemotherapy after radical lymph node surgery is recommended.

*6.2.5 **The role of radiotherapy in lymph node disease***

Radiotherapy is used in some institutions for the treatment of inguinal lymph nodes. However, this is not evidence-based. One of the rare prospective trials in penile cancer found that inguinal radical lymphadenectomy is superior to inguinal radiotherapy for lymph-node positive penile cancer patients [167].

There is no evidence that adjuvant radiotherapy after radical inguinal lymphadenectomy improves oncological outcome [168]. One study reported poor long-term survival in patients with adjuvant inguinal and pelvic radiotherapy [169]. Other studies have likewise not demonstrated a patient benefit [168-174].

In one comparative retrospective study, adjuvant chemotherapy was far superior to adjuvant radiotherapy after radical inguinal lymphadenectomy in node-positive patients [157]. A large retrospective analysis of the SEER database (National Cancer Institute Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results Program) of 2,458 penile cancer patients treated with either surgery alone or surgery plus EBRT concluded that the addition of adjuvant EBRT 'had neither a harmful nor a beneficial effect on CSS' [175].

Due to this lack of positive evidence, radiotherapy cannot be recommended outside of controlled trials for the treatment of lymph node disease in penile cancer. Prophylactic radiotherapy for cN0 disease is not indicated. Radiotherapy for advanced lymph node disease remains a palliative option.

*6.2.6 **Guidelines for treatment strategies for nodal metastases***

Regional lymph nodes	**Management of regional lymph nodes is fundamental in the treatment of penile cancer**	**Strength rating**
No palpable inguinal nodes (cN0)	Tis, Ta G1, T1G1: surveillance.	Strong
	> T1G2: invasive lymph node staging by either bilateral modified inguinal lymphadenectomy or dynamic sentinel node biopsy.	Strong
Palpable inguinal nodes (cN1/cN2)	Radical inguinal lymphadenectomy.	Strong
Fixed inguinal lymph nodes (cN3)	Neoadjuvant chemotherapy followed by radical inguinal lymphadenectomy in responders.	Weak

Pelvic lymph nodes	Ipsilateral pelvic lymphadenectomy if two or more inguinal nodes are involved on one side (pN2) or if extracapsular nodal metastasis (pN3) reported.	Strong
Adjuvant chemotherapy	In pN2/pN3 patients after radical lymphadenectomy.	Strong
Radiotherapy	Not recommended for nodal disease except as a palliative option.	Strong

6.3 Chemotherapy

*6.3.1 **Adjuvant chemotherapy in node-positive patients after radical inguinal lymphadenectomy***

Multimodal treatment can improve patient outcome. Adjuvant chemotherapy after radical lymphadenectomy in node-positive patients has been reported in a few small and heterogeneous series [158-160]. Comparing different small-scale clinical studies is fraught with difficulty.

The value of adjuvant chemotherapy after radical inguinal lymphadenectomy in node-positive penile cancer was first demonstrated by a study which reported long-term (DFS) of 84% in 25 consecutive patients treated with twelve adjuvant weekly courses of vincristine, bleomycin, and methotrexate (VBM) during 1979-1990 and compared this to a historical control group of 38 consecutive node-positive patients with radical lymphadenectomy (with- or without adjuvant inguinal radiotherapy) who had achieved a DFS rate of only 39% [161].

The same group also published results of an adjuvant chemotherapy regimen with three courses of cisplatin and 5-FU with lower toxicity and even better results compared to VBM [176] (LE: 2b). The same group has published results of adjuvant chemotherapy with cisplatin, 5-FU plus paclitaxel or docetaxel (TPF), with three to four cycles after resection of pN2-3 disease [177]. Of 19 patients, 52.6% were disease-free after a median follow up of 42 months and tolerability was good. Results of adjuvant treatment with paclitaxel and cisplatin also improved outcome [178].

Therefore, the use of adjuvant chemotherapy is recommended, in particular when the administration of the triple combination chemotherapy is feasible and there is curative intent (LE: 2b). There are no data concerning adjuvant chemotherapy in stage pN1 patients. Adjuvant chemotherapy in pN1 disease is, therefore, recommended only in clinical trials.

*6.3.2 **Neoadjuvant chemotherapy in patients with fixed or relapsed inguinal nodes***

Bulky inguinal lymph node enlargement (cN3) indicates extensive lymphatic metastatic disease. Primary lymph node surgery is not generally recommended since complete surgical resection is unlikely and only a few patients will benefit from surgery alone.

Limited data is available on neoadjuvant chemotherapy before inguinal lymph node surgery. However, it allows for early treatment of systemic disease and down-sizing of the inguinal lymph node metastases. In responders, complete surgical treatment is possible with a good clinical response.

Results of neoadjuvant chemotherapy for bulky inguinal lymph node metastases were modest in retrospective studies including five to twenty patients treated with bleomycin-vincristine-methotrexate (BVM) or bleomycin-methotrexate-cisplatin (BMP) regimens [162, 163, 179], as well as in the confirmatory BMP trial of the Southwest Oncology Group [180]. However, treatment-related toxicity was unacceptable due to bleomycin-related mortality.

Cisplatin/5-FU (PF) chemotherapy achieved a response rate of 25-50% with more acceptable toxicity [181, 182]. Over a period of 30 years, five different neoadjuvant chemotherapy regimens were used in twenty patients [87], with long-term survival in 37% of responders who underwent radical lymph node surgery after neoadjuvant chemotherapy. In the EORTC cancer study 30992, 26 patients with locally advanced or metastatic disease received irinotecan and cisplatin chemotherapy. Although the study did not meet its primary endpoint (response rate), there were three cases of pathologically complete remissions [183].

A phase II trial evaluated treatment with four cycles of neoadjuvant paclitaxel, cisplatin, and ifosfamide (TIP). An objective response was reported in 15/30 patients, including three pathologically complete remissions (pCRs). The estimated median time to progression (TTP) was 8.1 months and the median OS was 17.1 months [164] (LE: 2a).

Hypothetical similarities between penile SCC and head and neck SCC led to the evaluation, in penile cancer, of chemotherapy regimens with an efficacy in head and neck SCC, including taxanes. The combination of cisplatin and 5-FU plus a taxane has been used in neoadjuvant and adjuvant settings [177]. An overall objective response rate of 44% was reported in 28 patients treated neoadjuvantly, including 14% pCR (LE: 2b). Similarly, a phase II trial with TPF using docetaxel instead of paclitaxel reported an objective response of 38.5% in 29 locally advanced or metastatic patients, although the study did not meet its primary endpoint. However, there was significant toxicity [184] (LE: 2a). Further evidence of the benefit of neoadjuvant chemotherapy was published recently [165].

Overall, these results support the recommendation that neoadjuvant chemotherapy using a cisplatin- and taxane-based triple combination should be used in patients with fixed, unresectable, nodal disease (LE: 2a).

There are hardly any data concerning the potential benefit of radiochemotherapy together with lymph node surgery in penile cancer. It should therefore only be used in controlled clinical trials [185].

*6.3.3 **Palliative chemotherapy in advanced and relapsed disease***

A recent retrospective study of 140 patients with advanced penile SCC reported that visceral metastases and an > 1 ECOG-performance status were independent prognostic factors, and that cisplatin-based regimens had better outcomes than non-cisplatin-based regimens after adjusting for prognostic factors [186] (LE: 3).

Before taxanes were introduced, chemotherapy data in penile cancer were limited by small numbers, patient heterogeneity and retrospective design (except for the EORTC trial [183]). Initial response rates ranged from 25% to 100%, with very few sustained responses and very few long-term survivors. The introduction of taxanes into penile cancer chemotherapy has enhanced the activity and efficacy of the regimens used [87, 162-164, 178-184, 187].

There are virtually no data on second-line chemotherapy in penile cancer. One report using second-line paclitaxel monotherapy reported a response rate of < 30% and no patient survived [188] (LE: 2a). Anecdotally, a benefit of second-line cisplatin with gemcitabine has been observed [189] (LE: 4).

*6.3.4 **Intra-arterial chemotherapy***

Intra-arterial chemotherapy which refers to intra-aortic application has been trialled in locally advanced cases, especially of cisplatin and gemcitabine in small case series [190-193]. Apart from a limited clinical response, the outcome was not significantly improved.

*6.3.5 **Targeted therapy***

Targeted drugs have been used as second-line treatment and they could be considered as single-agent treatment in refractory cases. Anti-epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) targeted monotherapy has been trialled [194], as EGFR is expressed in penile SCC [190, 191] and there are assumed similarities with head and neck SCC [190, 191]. There have been other studies, particularly with the anti-EGFR monoclonal antibodies panitumumab and cetuximab, without long-term response, however [195]. Some activity of tyrosine kinase inhibitors has been reported as well [193]. Further clinical studies are needed (LE: 4).

*6.3.6 **Guidelines for chemotherapy***

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer patients with pN2-3 tumours adjuvant chemotherapy after radical lymphadenectomy (three to four cycles of cisplatin, a taxane and 5-fluorouracil or ifosfamide).	Strong
Offer patients with non-resectable or recurrent lymph node metastases neoadjuvant chemotherapy (four cycles of a cisplatin- and taxane-based regimen) followed by radical surgery.	Weak
Offer palliative chemotherapy to patients with systemic disease.	Weak

7. FOLLOW-UP

7.1 Rationale for follow-up

Early detection of recurrence increases the likelihood of curative treatment since local recurrence does not significantly reduce long-term survival if successfully treated [87, 196]. In contrast, disease that has spread to the inguinal lymph nodes greatly reduces the rate of long-term DSS. Follow-up is also important in the detection and management of treatment-related complications.

Local or regional nodal recurrences usually occur within two years of primary treatment [87]. After five years, all recurrences were either local or new primary lesions [87]. This supports an intensive follow-up regimen during the first two years, with a less intensive follow up later for a total of at least five years. Follow-up after five years may be omitted in motivated patients who will undertake regular self-examination reliably [87].

7.1.1 When and how to follow-up

After local treatment with negative inguinal nodes, follow-up should include physical examination of the penis and groins for local and/or regional recurrence. Additional imaging has no proven benefit. Follow-up also depends on the primary treatment modality. Histology from the glans should be obtained to confirm disease-free status following laser ablation or topical chemotherapy.

After potentially curative treatment for inguinal nodal metastases, CT or MRI imaging for the detection of systemic disease should be performed at three-monthly intervals for the first two years.

Although rare, late local recurrence may occur, with life-threatening metastases becoming very unusual after five years. Therefore, regular follow up can be stopped after five years, provided the patient understands the need to report any local changes immediately [197]. In patients unlikely to self-examine, long-term follow up may be necessary.

7.1.2 Recurrence of the primary tumour

Local recurrence is more likely with all types of local organ-sparing treatment but does not influence the rate of cancer-specific survival in contrast to regional lymph node recurrence [87, 196]. Local recurrence occurred during the first two years in up to 27% of patients treated with penis-preserving modalities [98]. After partial penectomy, the risk of local recurrence is about 4-5% [87, 98, 196].

Local recurrence is easily detected by physical examination, by the patient himself or his physician. Patient education is an essential part of follow-up and the patient should be urged to visit a specialist if any changes are seen.

7.1.3 Regional recurrence

Most regional recurrences occur during the first two years after treatment, irrespective of whether surveillance or invasive nodal staging were used. Although unlikely, regional recurrence can occur later than two years after treatment. It is therefore advisable to continue follow up in these patients [197]. The highest rate of regional recurrence (9%) occurs in patients managed by surveillance, while the lowest is in patients who have undergone invasive nodal staging by modified inguinal lymphadenectomy or DSNB and whose lymph nodes were negative (2.3%).

The use of US and fine needle aspiration cytology (FNAC) in suspicious cases has improved the early detection rate of regional recurrence [76, 198, 199]. There are no data to support the routine use of CT or MRI for the follow-up of inguinal nodes.

Patients who have had surgery for lymph node metastases without adjuvant treatment have an increased risk of regional recurrence of 19% [87]. Regional recurrence requires timely treatment by radical inguinal lymphadenectomy and adjuvant chemotherapy (see Section 6).

7.1.4 Guidelines for follow-up in penile cancer

	Interval of follow-up		**Examinations and investigations**	**Minimum duration of follow-up**	**Strength rating**
	Years one to two	Years three to five			
Recommendations for follow-up of the primary tumour					
Penile-preserving treatment	Three months	Six months	Regular physician or self-examination. Repeat biopsy after topical or laser treatment for penile intraepithelial neoplasia.	Five years	Strong
Amputation	Three months	One year	Regular physician or self-examination.	Five years	Strong
Recommendations for follow-up of the inguinal lymph nodes					
Surveillance	Three months	Six months	Regular physician or self-examination.	Five years	Strong
pN0 at initial treatment	Three months	One year	Regular physician or self-examination. Ultrasound with fine-needle aspiration biopsy optional.	Five years	Strong

pN+ at initial treatment	Three months	Six months	Regular physician or self-examination. Ultrasound with fine-needle aspiration cytology optional, computed tomography/ magnetic resonance imaging optional.	Five years	Strong

7.2 Quality of life

*7.2.1 **Consequences after penile cancer treatment***

In patients with long-term survival after penile cancer treatment, sexual dysfunction, voiding problems and cosmetic penile appearance may adversely affect the patient's QoL [200]. However, there is very little data on sexual function and QoL after treatment for penile cancer. In particular, there is heterogeneity of the psychometric tools used to assess QoL outcomes and further research is needed to develop disease-specific patient reported outcome measures for penile cancer.

Comparative studies

There are only two comparative studies in the literature reporting on the health-related quality of life (HRQoL) outcomes following surgery for localised penile cancer. One study compared wide local excision with glansectomy [201]. Among 41 patients there was reduction in post-operative International Index of Erectile Function (IIEF) and the authors concluded that local excision led to better sexual outcomes than glansectomy. In another study of 147 patients, the IIEF-15, the SF36 Health Survey and the Impact of Cancer questionnaire were used [202].

Compared to an age-matched population sample, men after partial penectomy reported significantly more problems with orgasm, cosmesis, life interference and urinary function than those who had undergone penile-sparing surgery (83% vs. 43%, $p < 0.0001$). Interestingly, there were no differences in erectile function, sexual desire, intercourse satisfaction or overall sexual satisfaction.

*7.2.2 **Sexual activity and quality of life after laser treatment***

A retrospective interview-based Swedish study after laser treatment for penile PeIN [104] in 58 out of 67 surviving patients with a mean age of 63 years, of whom 46 participated, reported a marked decrease in some sexual practices, such as manual stimulation, caressing and fellatio, but a general satisfaction rate with life overall and sexuality which was similar to that of the general Swedish population.

A large study on CO_2 laser treatment of penile cancer in 224 patients reported no problems with erectile or sexual function following treatment [91]. In another study [107], no sexual dysfunction occurred in nineteen patients treated.

*7.2.3 **Sexual activity after glans resurfacing***

In one study with ten patients [111], 7/10 completed questionnaires (IIEF-5 and a non-validated 9-item questionnaire) at six months. The median IIEF-5 score was 24 (no erectile dysfunction). All patients who were sexually active before treatment were active after three to five months, 7/7 stated that the sensation at the tip of their penis was either no different or better after surgery, and 5/7 patients felt that their sex life had improved. Overall patient satisfaction with glans resurfacing was high.

*7.2.4 **Sexual activity after glansectomy***

Two studies reported sexual function after glansectomy [112, 113]. In one (n = 68) with unclear methodology [113], 79% did not report any decline in spontaneous erection, rigidity or penetrative capacity after surgery, and 75% reported recovery of orgasm. In the other study [114], all twelve patients had returned to 'normal' sexual activity one month after surgery.

*7.2.5 **Sexual function after partial penectomy***

Sexual function after partial penectomy was reported by three studies [203-205]. In one with 18 patients with a mean age of 52 years, the IIEF scores were significantly worse for all domains of sexual function after surgery [203] and 55.6% of patients had erectile function that allowed sexual intercourse. In patients who did not resume sexual activity, 50% were ashamed of their small penis and missing glans, while another third blamed surgical complications. Of those who had resumed sexual intercourse, 66.7% reported the same frequency and level of sexual activity as before surgery, while 72.2% continued to have ejaculation and orgasm every time with sexual activity. Overall, only 33.3% maintained their pre-operative frequency of sexual intercourse and were satisfied with their sex life.

In another study, an 'Overall Sexual Functioning Questionnaire' was used in 14 patients with a median time of 11.5 months after surgery (range 6-72) [204]. Prior to surgery, all patients had had normal erectile function and intercourse at least once a month. In 9/14 patients, sexual function was 'normal' or 'slightly decreased', while 3/14 had had no sexual intercourse since surgery. Alei *et al.* reported an improvement in erectile function over time [205]. In a report of 25 patients after partial penectomy and neoglans formation, the IIEF-5, Quality of Erection Questionnaire (QEQ), Erectile Dysfunction Inventory of Treatment Satisfaction (EDITS) and Self-Esteem and Relationship (SEAR) were used. This study reported a high percentage of patient and partner satisfaction with surgical treatment and recovery of sexual function, self-esteem, and overall relationship satisfaction [206].

*7.2.6 **Quality of life and sexual function after total penectomy***

In ten patients with penile cancer evaluated after total amputation of the penis, there were significant effects on sexual life and overall QoL, although there were no negative implications in terms of partner relationships, self-assessment or the evaluation of masculinity [207].

*7.2.7 **Quality of life after partial penectomy***

Several qualitative and quantitative instruments have been used to assess 'psychological behaviour and adjustment' and 'social activity' as QoL indicators [204, 208]. Patient-reported fears were those of mutilation, loss of sexual pleasure and of cancer death and what this would mean for their families. The study reported no significant levels of anxiety and depression on the General Health Questionnaire-12 and the Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale. 'Social activity' remained the same after surgery in terms of living conditions, family life and social interactions.

7.3 Total phallic reconstruction

There is very limited data about total phallic reconstruction following full or near-total penile amputation [137, 209, 210]. Although it is not possible to restore function without a penile prosthesis, cosmetically acceptable results can be obtained.

7.4 Specialised care

Since penile cancer is rare, patients should be referred to a centre with experience and expertise in local treatment, pathological diagnosis, chemotherapy and psychological support for penile cancer patients. Some countries have centralised the care of penile cancer patients (Sweden, Denmark, the Netherlands, the UK).

8. REFERENCES

1. Hakenberg, O.W., *et al.* EAU guidelines on penile cancer: 2014 update. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 142. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25457021
2. Robinson, R.N., *et al.* What are the risks and benefits of adjuvant radiotherapy after inguinal lymphadenectomy for penile cancer? PROSPERO, 2015. http://www.crd.york.ac.uk/PROSPERO/display_record.php?ID=CRD42015024904
3. Clark, P.E., *et al.* Penile cancer: Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology. J Natl Compr Canc Netw, 2013. 11: 594. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23667209
4. Souillac, I., *et al.* [Penile cancer in 2010: update from the Oncology Committee of the French Association of Urology: external genital organs group (CCAFU-OGE)]. Prog Urol, 2011. 21: 909. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22118355
5. Van Poppel, H., *et al.* Penile cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. Ann Oncol, 2013. 24 Suppl 6: vi115. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23975666
6. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. Bmj, 2008. 336: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
7. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is "quality of evidence" and why is it important to clinicians? Bmj, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631

8. Phillips, B., *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009.
http://www.cebm.net/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
9. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. Bmj, 2008. 336: 1049.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
10. Cubilla, A.L., *et al.* Pathologic features of epidermoid carcinoma of the penis. A prospective study of 66 cases. Am J Surg Pathol, 1993. 17: 753.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8338190
11. Chaux, A., *et al.* Papillary squamous cell carcinoma, not otherwise specified (NOS) of the penis: clinicopathologic features, differential diagnosis, and outcome of 35 cases. Am J Surg Pathol, 2010. 34: 223.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22116602
12. Mannweiler, S., *et al.* Clear-cell differentiation and lymphatic invasion, but not the revised TNM classification, predict lymph node metastases in pT1 penile cancer: a clinicopathologic study of 76 patients from a low incidence area. Urol Oncol, 2013. 31: 1378.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22421354
13. Backes, D.M., *et al.* Systematic review of human papillomavirus prevalence in invasive penile cancer. Cancer Causes Control, 2009. 20: 449.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19082746
14. Chaux, A., *et al.* Epidemiologic profile, sexual history, pathologic features, and human papillomavirus status of 103 patients with penile carcinoma. World J Urol, 2013. 31: 861.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22116602
15. Cancer Incidence in Five Continents Vol. VIII. IARC Scientific Publication No. 155. Vol. Vol III. 2002, The International Agency for Research on Cancer, 150 cours Albert Thomas, 69372 Lyon CEDEX 08, France.
http://www.iarc.fr/en/publications/pdfs-online/epi/sp155/
16. Parkin, D.M., *et al.* Chapter 2: The burden of HPV-related cancers. Vaccine, 2006. 24 Suppl 3: S3/11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16949997
17. Baldur-Felskov, B., *et al.* Increased incidence of penile cancer and high-grade penile intraepithelial neoplasia in Denmark 1978-2008: a nationwide population-based study. Cancer Causes Control, 2012. 23: 273.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22101453
18. Arya, M., *et al.* Long-term trends in incidence, survival and mortality of primary penile cancer in England. Cancer Causes Control, 2013. 24: 2169.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24101363
19. Barnholtz-Sloan, J.S., *et al.* Incidence trends in primary malignant penile cancer. Urol Oncol, 2007. 25: 361.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17826651
20. Hartwig, S., *et al.* Estimation of the epidemiological burden of human papillomavirus-related cancers and non-malignant diseases in men in Europe: a review. BMC Cancer, 2012. 12: 30.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22260541
21. Dillner, J., *et al.* Etiology of squamous cell carcinoma of the penis. Scand J Urol Nephrol Suppl, 2000: 189.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11144896
22. Maden, C., *et al.* History of circumcision, medical conditions, and sexual activity and risk of penile cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst, 1993. 85: 19.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8380060
23. Tsen, H.F., *et al.* Risk factors for penile cancer: results of a population-based case-control study in Los Angeles County (United States). Cancer Causes Control, 2001. 12: 267.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11405332
24. Afonso, L.A., *et al.* High Risk Human Papillomavirus Infection of the Foreskin in Asymptomatic Men and Patients with Phimosis. J Urol, 2016. 195: 1784.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26796413
25. Archier, E., *et al.* Carcinogenic risks of psoralen UV-A therapy and narrowband UV-B therapy in chronic plaque psoriasis: a systematic literature review. J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol, 2012. 26 Suppl 3: 22.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22512677
26. Stern, R.S. The risk of squamous cell and basal cell cancer associated with psoralen and ultraviolet A therapy: a 30-year prospective study. J Am Acad Dermatol, 2012. 66: 553.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22264671

27. Daling, J.R., *et al.* Cigarette smoking and the risk of anogenital cancer. Am J Epidemiol, 1992. 135: 180.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1311142
28. Stankiewicz, E., *et al.* HPV infection and immunochemical detection of cell-cycle markers in verrucous carcinoma of the penis. Mod Pathol, 2009. 22: 1160.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19465901
29. Koifman, L., *et al.* Epidemiological aspects of penile cancer in Rio de Janeiro: evaluation of 230 cases. Int Braz J Urol, 2011. 37: 231.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21557840
30. Thuret, R., *et al.* A population-based analysis of the effect of marital status on overall and cancer-specific mortality in patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the penis. Cancer Causes Control, 2013. 24: 71.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23109172
31. McIntyre, M., *et al.* Penile cancer: an analysis of socioeconomic factors at a southeastern tertiary referral center. Can J Urol, 2011. 18: 5524.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21333043
32. Benard, V.B., *et al.* Examining the association between socioeconomic status and potential human papillomavirus-associated cancers. Cancer, 2008. 113: 2910.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18980274
33. Ulff-Moller, C.J., *et al.* Marriage, cohabitation and incidence trends of invasive penile squamous cell carcinoma in Denmark 1978-2010. Int J Cancer, 2013. 133: 1173.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23404289
34. Lebelo, R.L., *et al.* Diversity of HPV types in cancerous and pre-cancerous penile lesions of South African men: implications for future HPV vaccination strategies. J Med Virol, 2014. 86: 257.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24155172
35. Kayes, O., *et al.* Molecular and genetic pathways in penile cancer. Lancet Oncol, 2007. 8: 420.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17466899
36. Munoz, N., *et al.* Chapter 1: HPV in the etiology of human cancer. Vaccine, 2006. 24 Suppl 3: S3/1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16949995
37. Nordenvall, C., *et al.* Cancer risk among patients with condylomata acuminata. Int J Cancer, 2006. 119: 888.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16557590
38. Lont, A.P., *et al.* Presence of high-risk human papillomavirus DNA in penile carcinoma predicts favorable outcome in survival. Int J Cancer, 2006. 119: 1078.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16570278
39. Bezerra, A.L., *et al.* Human papillomavirus as a prognostic factor in carcinoma of the penis: analysis of 82 patients treated with amputation and bilateral lymphadenectomy. Cancer, 2001. 91: 2315.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11413520
40. Philippou, P., *et al.* Genital lichen sclerosus/balanitis xerotica obliterans in men with penile carcinoma: a critical analysis. BJU Int, 2013. 111: 970.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23356463
41. D'Hauwers, K.W., *et al.* Human papillomavirus, lichen sclerosus and penile cancer: a study in Belgium. Vaccine, 2012. 30: 6573.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22939906
42. de Bruijn, R.E., *et al.* Patients with penile cancer and the risk of (pre)malignant cervical lesions in female partners: a retrospective cohort analysis. BJU Int, 2013. 112: 905.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23905914
43. Newman, P.A., *et al.* HPV vaccine acceptability among men: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Sex Transm Infect, 2013. 89: 568.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23828943
44. Fisher, H., *et al.* Inequalities in the uptake of human papillomavirus vaccination: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Epidemiol, 2013. 42: 896.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23620381
45. Van Howe, R.S., *et al.* The carcinogenicity of smegma: debunking a myth. J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol, 2006. 20: 1046.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16987256
46. Daling, J.R., *et al.* Penile cancer: importance of circumcision, human papillomavirus and smoking in in situ and invasive disease. Int J Cancer, 2005. 116: 606.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15825185

47. Velazquez, E.F., *et al.* Limitations in the interpretation of biopsies in patients with penile squamous cell carcinoma. Int J Surg Pathol, 2004. 12: 139.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15173919
48. Velazquez, E.F., *et al.* Lichen sclerosus in 68 patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the penis: frequent atypias and correlation with special carcinoma variants suggests a precancerous role. Am J Surg Pathol, 2003. 27: 1448.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14576478
49. Teichman, J.M., *et al.* Noninfectious penile lesions. Am Fam Physician, 2010. 81: 167.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20082512
50. Renaud-Vilmer, C., *et al.* Analysis of alterations adjacent to invasive squamous cell carcinoma of the penis and their relationship with associated carcinoma. J Am Acad Dermatol, 2010. 62: 284.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20115951
51. Brierley, J., *et al.*, TNM Classification of Malignant Tumours, 8th Edn. 2016.
https://www.uicc.org/8th-edition-uicc-tnm-classification-malignant-tumors-published
52. Tang, V., *et al.* Should centralized histopathological review in penile cancer be the global standard? BJU Int, 2014. 114: 340.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24053106
53. Aumayr, K., *et al.* P16INK4A immunohistochemistry for detection of human papilloma virus-associated penile squamous cell carcinoma is superior to in-situ hybridization. Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol, 2013. 26: 611.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24067458
54. Bezerra, S.M., *et al.* Human papillomavirus infection and immunohistochemical p16(INK4a) expression as predictors of outcome in penile squamous cell carcinomas. Hum Pathol, 2015. 46: 532.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25661481
55. Mannweiler, S., *et al.* Two major pathways of penile carcinogenesis: HPV-induced penile cancers overexpress p16ink4a, HPV-negative cancers associated with dermatoses express p53, but lack p16ink4a overexpression. J Am Acad Dermatol, 2013. 69: 73.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23474228
56. Corbishley C., *et al.* Carcinoma of the Penis and Distal Urethra Histopathology Reporting Guide 1st edition. International Collaboration on Cancer Reporting. 2017. 2018.
http://www.iccr-cancer.org/datasets/published-datasets/urinary-male-genital/carcinoma-of-the-penis-tnm8
57. Erbersdobler, A. Pathologic Evaluation and Reporting of Carcinoma of the Penis. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2017. 15: 192.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27594553
58. Winters, B.R., *et al.* Predictors of Nodal Upstaging in Clinical Node Negative Patients With Penile Carcinoma: A National Cancer Database Analysis. Urology, 2016. 96: 29.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27450944
59. Feng, M.A., *et al.* Concordance of lymphovascular invasion diagnosed in penile carcinoma with and without the immunohistochemical markers ERG and CD31. Histol Histopathol, 2016. 31: 293.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26452171
60. Cubilla, A.L. The role of pathologic prognostic factors in squamous cell carcinoma of the penis. World J Urol, 2009. 27: 169.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8338190
61. Velazquez, E.F., *et al.* Epithelial abnormalities and precancerous lesions of anterior urethra in patients with penile carcinoma: a report of 89 cases. Mod Pathol, 2005. 18: 917.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15920559
62. Rees, R.W., *et al.* pT2 penile squamous cell carcinomas: cavernosus vs. spongiosus invasion. Eur Urol Suppl, 2008. 7: 111 (abstract #163).
https://www.eusupplements.europeanurology.com/article/S1569-9056(08)60162-1/fulltext
63. Leijte, J.A., *et al.* Evaluation of current TNM classification of penile carcinoma. J Urol, 2008. 180: 933.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18635216
64. Zhang, Z.L., *et al.* The importance of extranodal extension in penile cancer: a meta-analysis. BMC Cancer, 2015. 15: 815.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26510975
65. Gunia, S., *et al.* Does the width of the surgical margin of safety or premalignant dermatoses at the negative surgical margin affect outcome in surgically treated penile cancer? J Clin Pathol, 2014. 67: 268.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24100380

66. Wang, J.Y., *et al.* Prognostic significance of the degree of extranodal extension in patients with penile carcinoma. Asian J Androl, 2014. 16: 437.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24480925
67. Chaux, A., *et al.* The prognostic index: a useful pathologic guide for prediction of nodal metastases and survival in penile squamous cell carcinoma. Am J Surg Pathol, 2009. 33: 1049.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19384188
68. Velazquez, E.F., *et al.* Positive resection margins in partial penectomies: sites of involvement and proposal of local routes of spread of penile squamous cell carcinoma. Am J Surg Pathol, 2004. 28: 384.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15104302
69. Mahesan, T., *et al.* Advances in Penile-Preserving Surgical Approaches in the Management of Penile Tumors. Urol Clin North Am, 2016. 43: 427.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27717429
70. Bertolotto, M., *et al.* Primary and secondary malignancies of the penis: ultrasound features. Abdom Imaging, 2005. 30: 108.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15759326
71. Lont, A.P., *et al.* A comparison of physical examination and imaging in determining the extent of primary penile carcinoma. BJU Int, 2003. 91: 493.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12656901
72. Kayes, O., *et al.* The role of magnetic resonance imaging in the local staging of penile cancer. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 1313.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17113213
73. Petralia, G., *et al.* Local staging of penile cancer using magnetic resonance imaging with pharmacologically induced penile erection. Radiol Med, 2008. 113: 517.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18478188
74. Hanchanale, V., *et al.* The accuracy of magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) in predicting the invasion of the tunica albuginea and the urethra during the primary staging of penile cancer. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 439.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25600638
75. Bozzini, G., *et al.* Role of Penile Doppler US in the Preoperative Assessment of Penile Squamous Cell Carcinoma Patients: Results From a Large Prospective Multicenter European Study. Urology, 2016. 90: 131.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26776562
76. Krishna, R.P., *et al.* Sonography: an underutilized diagnostic tool in the assessment of metastatic groin nodes. J Clin Ultrasound, 2008. 36: 212.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17960822
77. Mueller-Lisse, U.G., *et al.* Functional imaging in penile cancer: PET/computed tomography, MRI, and sentinel lymph node biopsy. Curr Opin Urol, 2008. 18: 105.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18090498
78. Leijte, J.A., *et al.* Prospective evaluation of hybrid 18F-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography/computed tomography in staging clinically node-negative patients with penile carcinoma. BJU Int, 2009. 104: 640.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19281465
79. Schlenker, B., *et al.* Detection of inguinal lymph node involvement in penile squamous cell carcinoma by 18F-fluorodeoxyglucose PET/CT: a prospective single-center study. Urol Oncol, 2012. 30: 55.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20022269
80. Alkatout, I., *et al.* Squamous cell carcinoma of the penis: predicting nodal metastases by histologic grade, pattern of invasion and clinical examination. Urol Oncol, 2011. 29: 774.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20060332
81. Graafland, N.M., *et al.* Prognostic factors for occult inguinal lymph node involvement in penile carcinoma and assessment of the high-risk EAU subgroup: a two-institution analysis of 342 clinically node-negative patients. Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 742.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20800339
82. Souillac, I., *et al.* Prospective evaluation of (18)F-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography-computerized tomography to assess inguinal lymph node status in invasive squamous cell carcinoma of the penis. J Urol, 2012. 187: 493.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22177157

83. Horenblas, S., *et al.* Squamous cell carcinoma of the penis. III. Treatment of regional lymph nodes. J Urol, 1993. 149: 492.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8437253
84. Ornellas, A.A., *et al.* Surgical treatment of invasive squamous cell carcinoma of the penis: retrospective analysis of 350 cases. J Urol, 1994. 151: 1244.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7512656
85. Zhu, Y., *et al.* Predicting pelvic lymph node metastases in penile cancer patients: a comparison of computed tomography, Cloquet's node, and disease burden of inguinal lymph nodes. Onkologie, 2008. 31: 37.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18268397
86. Zhu, Y., *et al.* The value of squamous cell carcinoma antigen in the prognostic evaluation, treatment monitoring and followup of patients with penile cancer. J Urol, 2008. 180: 2019.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18801542
87. Leijte, J.A., *et al.* Recurrence patterns of squamous cell carcinoma of the penis: recommendations for follow-up based on a two-centre analysis of 700 patients. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 161.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18440124
88. Shabbir, M., *et al.* Glans resurfacing for the treatment of carcinoma in situ of the penis: surgical technique and outcomes. Eur Urol, 2011. 59: 142.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21050658
89. Manjunath, A., *et al.* Topical Therapy for non-invasive penile cancer (Tis)-updated results and toxicity. Transl Androl Urol, 2017. 6: 803.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29184776
90. Alnajjar, H.M., *et al.* Treatment of carcinoma in situ of the glans penis with topical chemotherapy agents. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 923.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22421082
91. Bandieramonte, G., *et al.* Peniscopically controlled CO2 laser excision for conservative treatment of in situ and T1 penile carcinoma: report on 224 patients. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 875.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18243513
92. Colecchia, M., *et al.* pT1 penile squamous cell carcinoma: a clinicopathologic study of 56 cases treated by CO2 laser therapy. Anal Quant Cytol Histol, 2009. 31: 153.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19639702
93. Piva, L., *et al.* [Therapeutic alternatives in the treatment of class T1N0 squamous cell carcinoma of the penis: indications and limitations]. Arch Ital Urol Androl, 1996. 68: 157.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8767503
94. Frimberger, D., *et al.* Penile carcinoma. Is Nd:YAG laser therapy radical enough? J Urol, 2002. 168: 2418.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12441930
95. Meijer, R.P., *et al.* Long-term follow-up after laser therapy for penile carcinoma. Urology, 2007. 69: 759.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17445665
96. Rothenberger, K.H., *et al.* [Laser therapy of penile carcinoma]. Urologe A, 1994. 33: 291.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7941174
97. Paoli, J., *et al.* Penile intraepithelial neoplasia: results of photodynamic therapy. Acta Derm Venereol, 2006. 86: 418.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16955186
98. Djajadiningrat, R.S., *et al.* Penile sparing surgery for penile cancer-does it affect survival? J Urol, 2014. 192: 120.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24373799
99. Corbishley, C.M., *et al.* Glans resurfacing for precancerous and superficially invasive carcinomas of the glans penis: Pathological specimen handling and reporting. Semin Diagn Pathol, 2015. 32: 232.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25662797
100. Philippou, P., *et al.* Conservative surgery for squamous cell carcinoma of the penis: resection margins and long-term oncological control. J Urol, 2012. 188: 803.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22818137
101. Ornellas, A.A., *et al.* Surgical treatment of invasive squamous cell carcinoma of the penis: Brazilian National Cancer Institute long-term experience. J Surg Oncol, 2008. 97: 487.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18425779
102. Schlenker, B., *et al.* Organ-preserving neodymium-yttrium-aluminium-garnet laser therapy for penile carcinoma: a long-term follow-up. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 786.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20089106

103. Schlenker, B., *et al.* Intermediate-differentiated invasive (pT1 G2) penile cancer--oncological outcome and follow-up. Urol Oncol, 2011. 29: 782.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19945307
104. Skeppner, E., *et al.* Treatment-seeking, aspects of sexual activity and life satisfaction in men with laser-treated penile carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 631.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18788122
105. Windahl, T., *et al.* Combined laser treatment for penile carcinoma: results after long-term followup. J Urol, 2003. 169: 2118.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12771731
106. Tietjen, D.N., *et al.* Laser therapy of squamous cell dysplasia and carcinoma of the penis. Urology, 1998. 52: 559.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9763071
107. van Bezooijen, B.P., *et al.* Laser therapy for carcinoma in situ of the penis. J Urol, 2001. 166: 1670.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11586199
108. Mohs, F.E., *et al.* Mohs micrographic surgery for penile tumors. Urol Clin North Am, 1992. 19: 291.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1574820
109. Shindel, A.W., *et al.* Mohs micrographic surgery for penile cancer: management and long-term followup. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1980.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17869306
110. Machan, M., *et al.* Penile Squamous Cell Carcinoma: Penis-Preserving Treatment With Mohs Micrographic Surgery. Dermatol Surg, 2016. 42: 936.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27467227
111. Hadway, P., *et al.* Total glans resurfacing for premalignant lesions of the penis: initial outcome data. BJU Int, 2006. 98: 532.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16925748
112. Ayres, B., *et al.*, Glans resurfacing – a new penile preserving option for superficially invasive penile cancer. Eur Urol Suppl, 2011. 10: 340.
http://www.eusupplements.europeanurology.com/article/S1569-9056(11)61084-1/abstract
113. Austoni E., *et al.* Reconstructive surgery for penile cancer with preservation of sexual function. Eur Urol Suppl, 2008. 7: 116 (Abstract #183).
https://www.eusupplements.europeanurology.com/article/S1569-9056(08)60182-7/pdf
114. Li, J., *et al.* Organ-sparing surgery for penile cancer: complications and outcomes. Urology, 2011. 78: 1121.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22054385
115. Smith, Y., *et al.* Reconstructive surgery for invasive squamous carcinoma of the glans penis. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 1179.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17349734
116. Morelli, G., *et al.* Glansectomy with split-thickness skin graft for the treatment of penile carcinoma. Int J Impot Res, 2009. 21: 311.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19458620
117. Modig, H., *et al.* Carcinoma of the penis. Treatment by surgery or combined bleomycin and radiation therapy. Acta Oncol, 1993. 32: 653.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7505090
118. Persky, L., *et al.* Carcinoma of the penis. CA Cancer J Clin, 1986. 36: 258.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3093013
119. Lummen, G., *et al.* [Treatment and follow-up of patients with squamous epithelial carcinoma of the penis]. Urologe A, 1997. 36: 157.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9199044
120. Khezri, A.A., *et al.* Carcinoma of the penis. Br J Urol, 1978. 50: 275.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/753475
121. Veeratterapillay, R., *et al.* Oncologic Outcomes of Penile Cancer Treatment at a UK Supraregional Center. Urology, 2015. 85: 1097.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25769781
122. Crook, J., *et al.* MP-21.03: Penile brachytherapy: results for 60 patients. Urology, 2007. 70: 161.
https://www.goldjournal.net/article/S0090-4295(07)00764-9/abstract
123. Crook, J., *et al.* Penile brachytherapy: technical aspects and postimplant issues. Brachytherapy, 2010. 9: 151.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19854685

124. Crook, J., *et al.* Radiation therapy in the management of the primary penile tumor: an update. World J Urol, 2009. 27: 189.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18636264
125. de Crevoisier, R., *et al.* Long-term results of brachytherapy for carcinoma of the penis confined to the glans (N- or NX). Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2009. 74: 1150.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19395183
126. Gotsadze, D., *et al.* Is conservative organ-sparing treatment of penile carcinoma justified? Eur Urol, 2000. 38: 306.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10940705
127. Ozsahin, M., *et al.* Treatment of penile carcinoma: to cut or not to cut? Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2006. 66: 674.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16949770
128. Crook, J.M., *et al.* American Brachytherapy Society-Groupe Europeen de Curietherapie-European Society of Therapeutic Radiation Oncology (ABS-GEC-ESTRO) consensus statement for penile brachytherapy. Brachytherapy, 2013. 12: 191.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23453681
129. Delaunay, B., *et al.* Brachytherapy for penile cancer: efficacy and impact on sexual function. Brachytherapy, 2014. 13: 380.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23896397
130. Kamsu-Kom, L., *et al.* Clinical Experience with Pulse Dose Rate Brachytherapy for Conservative Treatment of Penile Carcinoma and Comparison with Historical Data of Low Dose Rate Brachytherapy. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol), 2015. 27: 387.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26003455
131. Hasan, S., *et al.* The role of brachytherapy in organ preservation for penile cancer: A meta-analysis and review of the literature. Brachytherapy, 2015. 14: 517.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25944394
132. Azrif, M., *et al.* External-beam radiotherapy in T1-2 N0 penile carcinoma. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol), 2006. 18: 320.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16703750
133. Zouhair, A., *et al.* Radiation therapy alone or combined surgery and radiation therapy in squamous-cell carcinoma of the penis? Eur J Cancer, 2001. 37: 198.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11166146
134. Cordoba, A., *et al.* Low-dose brachytherapy for early stage penile cancer: a 20-year single-institution study (73 patients). Radiat Oncol, 2016. 11: 96.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27464910
135. Lucky, M., *et al.* The treatment of penile carcinoma in situ (CIS) within a UK supra-regional network. BJU Int, 2015. 115: 595.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25060513
136. Minhas, S., *et al.* What surgical resection margins are required to achieve oncological control in men with primary penile cancer? BJU Int, 2005. 96: 1040.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16225525
137. Garaffa, G., *et al.* Total phallic reconstruction after penile amputation for carcinoma. BJU Int, 2009. 104: 852.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19239449
138. Salgado, C.J., *et al.* Glans penis coronaplasty with palmaris longus tendon following total penile reconstruction. Ann Plast Surg, 2009. 62: 690.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19461287
139. Zou, Z.J., *et al.* Radiocolloid-based dynamic sentinel lymph node biopsy in penile cancer with clinically negative inguinal lymph node: an updated systematic review and meta-analysis. Int Urol Nephrol, 2016. 48: 2001.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27577753
140. Saisorn, I., *et al.* Fine-needle aspiration cytology predicts inguinal lymph node metastasis without antibiotic pretreatment in penile carcinoma. BJU Int, 2006. 97: 1225.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16686716
141. Rosevear, H.M., *et al.* Utility of (1)(8)F-FDG PET/CT in identifying penile squamous cell carcinoma metastatic lymph nodes. Urol Oncol, 2012. 30: 723.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21396850
142. Horenblas, S. Lymphadenectomy for squamous cell carcinoma of the penis. Part 1: diagnosis of lymph node metastasis. BJU Int, 2001. 88: 467.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11589659

143. Stuiver, M.M., *et al.* Early wound complications after inguinal lymphadenectomy in penile cancer: a historical cohort study and risk-factor analysis. Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 486.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23490726
144. Koifman, L., *et al.* Radical open inguinal lymphadenectomy for penile carcinoma: surgical technique, early complications and late outcomes. J Urol, 2013. 190: 2086.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23770135
145. Yao, K., *et al.* Modified technique of radical inguinal lymphadenectomy for penile carcinoma: morbidity and outcome. J Urol, 2010. 184: 546.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20620415
146. Hegarty, P.K., *et al.* Controversies in ilioinguinal lymphadenectomy. Urol Clin North Am, 2010. 37: 421.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20674697
147. Protzel, C., *et al.* Lymphadenectomy in the surgical management of penile cancer. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 1075.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19264390
148. Thuret, R., *et al.* A contemporary population-based assessment of the rate of lymph node dissection for penile carcinoma. Ann Surg Oncol, 2011. 18: 439.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20839061
149. La-Touche, S., *et al.* Trial of ligation versus coagulation of lymphatics in dynamic inguinal sentinel lymph node biopsy for staging of squamous cell carcinoma of the penis. Ann R Coll Surg Engl, 2012. 94: 344.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22943231
150. Weldrick, C., *et al.* A comparison of fibrin sealant versus standard closure in the reduction of postoperative morbidity after groin dissection: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur J Surg Oncol, 2014. 40: 1391.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25125341
151. Cui, Y., *et al.* Saphenous vein sparing during laparoscopic bilateral inguinal lymphadenectomy for penile carcinoma patients. Int Urol Nephrol, 2016. 48: 363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26660956
152. Kumar, V., *et al.* Prospective study comparing video-endoscopic radical inguinal lymph node dissection (VEILND) with open radical ILND (OILND) for penile cancer over an 8-year period. BJU Int, 2017. 119: 530.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27628265
153. Tauber, R., *et al.* Inguinal lymph node dissection: epidermal vacuum therapy for prevention of wound complications. J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg, 2013. 66: 390.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23107617
154. Lughezzani, G., *et al.* The relationship between characteristics of inguinal lymph nodes and pelvic lymph node involvement in penile squamous cell carcinoma: a single institution experience. J Urol, 2014. 191: 977.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24262497
155. Tobias-Machado, M., *et al.* Video endoscopic inguinal lymphadenectomy: a new minimally invasive procedure for radical management of inguinal nodes in patients with penile squamous cell carcinoma. J Urol, 2007. 177: 953.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17296386
156. Graafland, N.M., *et al.* Prognostic significance of extranodal extension in patients with pathological node positive penile carcinoma. J Urol, 2010. 184: 1347.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20723934
157. Lucky, M.A., *et al.* Referrals into a dedicated British penile cancer centre and sources of possible delay. Sex Transm Infect, 2009. 85: 527.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19584061
158. Nicolai, N., *et al.* A Combination of Cisplatin and 5-Fluorouracil With a Taxane in Patients Who Underwent Lymph Node Dissection for Nodal Metastases From Squamous Cell Carcinoma of the Penis: Treatment Outcome and Survival Analyses in Neoadjuvant and Adjuvant Settings. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2016. 14: 323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26341040
159. Necchi, A., *et al.* Prognostic Factors of Adjuvant Taxane, Cisplatin, and 5-Fluorouracil Chemotherapy for Patients With Penile Squamous Cell Carcinoma After Regional Lymphadenectomy. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2016. 14: 518.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27050716

160. Sharma, P., *et al.* Adjuvant chemotherapy is associated with improved overall survival in pelvic node-positive penile cancer after lymph node dissection: a multi-institutional study. Urol Oncol, 2015. 33: 496 e17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26072110
161. Pizzocaro, G., *et al.* Adjuvant and neoadjuvant vincristine, bleomycin, and methotrexate for inguinal metastases from squamous cell carcinoma of the penis. Acta Oncol, 1988. 27: 823.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2466471
162. Leijte, J.A., *et al.* Neoadjuvant chemotherapy in advanced penile carcinoma. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 488.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17316964
163. Bermejo, C., *et al.* Neoadjuvant chemotherapy followed by aggressive surgical consolidation for metastatic penile squamous cell carcinoma. J Urol, 2007. 177: 1335.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17382727
164. Pagliaro, L.C., *et al.* Neoadjuvant paclitaxel, ifosfamide, and cisplatin chemotherapy for metastatic penile cancer: a phase II study. J Clin Oncol, 2010. 28: 3851.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20625118
165. Dickstein, R.J., *et al.* Prognostic factors influencing survival from regionally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the penis after preoperative chemotherapy. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 118.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25294319
166. Pizzocaro, G., *et al.* Taxanes in combination with cisplatin and fluorouracil for advanced penile cancer: preliminary results. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 546.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18649992
167. Kulkarni, J.N., *et al.* Prophylactic bilateral groin node dissection versus prophylactic radiotherapy and surveillance in patients with N0 and N1-2A carcinoma of the penis. Eur Urol, 1994. 26: 123.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7957466
168. Graafland, N.M., *et al.* Inguinal recurrence following therapeutic lymphadenectomy for node positive penile carcinoma: outcome and implications for management. J Urol, 2011. 185: 888.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21239009
169. Franks, K.N., *et al.* Radiotherapy for node positive penile cancer: experience of the Leeds teaching hospitals. J Urol, 2011. 186: 524.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21700296
170. Ravi, R., *et al.* Role of radiation therapy in the treatment of carcinoma of the penis. Br J Urol, 1994. 74: 646.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7530129
171. Demkow, T. The treatment of penile carcinoma: experience in 64 cases. Int Urol Nephrol, 1999. 31: 525.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10668948
172. Chen, M.F., *et al.* Contemporary management of penile cancer including surgery and adjuvant radiotherapy: an experience in Taiwan. World J Urol, 2004. 22: 60.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14657999
173. Djajadiningrat, R.S., *et al.* Contemporary management of regional nodes in penile cancer-improvement of survival? J Urol, 2014. 191: 68.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23917166
174. Tang, D.H., *et al.* Adjuvant pelvic radiation is associated with improved survival and decreased disease recurrence in pelvic node-positive penile cancer after lymph node dissection: A multi-institutional study. Urol Oncol, 2017. 35: 605 e17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28666722
175. Burt, L.M., *et al.* Stage presentation, care patterns, and treatment outcomes for squamous cell carcinoma of the penis. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2014. 88: 94.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24119832
176. Pizzocaro, G., *et al.* Up-to-date management of carcinoma of the penis. Eur Urol, 1997. 32: 5.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9266225
177. Giannatempo P., *et al.* Survival analyses of adjuvant or neoadjuvant combination of a taxane plus cisplatin and 5-fluorouracil (T-PF) in patients with bulky nodal metastases from squamous cell carcinoma of the penis (PSCC): Results of a single high-volume center. J Clin Oncol, 2014. 32: 5.
https://meetinglibrary.asco.org/record/90280/abstract
178. Noronha, V., *et al.* Role of paclitaxel and platinum-based adjuvant chemotherapy in high-risk penile cancer. Urol Ann, 2012. 4: 150.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23248520

179. Hakenberg, O.W., *et al.* Cisplatin, methotrexate and bleomycin for treating advanced penile carcinoma. BJU Int, 2006. 98: 1225.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17125480
180. Haas, G.P., *et al.* Cisplatin, methotrexate and bleomycin for the treatment of carcinoma of the penis: a Southwest Oncology Group study. J Urol, 1999. 161: 1823.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10332445
181. Hussein, A.M., *et al.* Chemotherapy with cisplatin and 5-fluorouracil for penile and urethral squamous cell carcinomas. Cancer, 1990. 65: 433.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2297633
182. Shammas, F.V., *et al.* Cisplatin and 5-fluorouracil in advanced cancer of the penis. J Urol, 1992. 147: 630.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1538445
183. Theodore, C., *et al.* A phase II multicentre study of irinotecan (CPT 11) in combination with cisplatin (CDDP) in metastatic or locally advanced penile carcinoma (EORTC PROTOCOL 30992). Ann Oncol, 2008. 19: 1304.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18417462
184. Nicholson, S., *et al.* Phase II trial of docetaxel, cisplatin and 5FU chemotherapy in locally advanced and metastatic penis cancer (CRUK/09/001). Br J Cancer, 2013. 109: 2554.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24169355
185. Eliason, M., *et al.* Primary treatment of verrucous carcinoma of the penis with fluorouracil, cis-diamino-dichloro-platinum, and radiation therapy. Arch Dermatol, 2009. 145: 950.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19687438
186. Pond, G.R., *et al.* Prognostic risk stratification derived from individual patient level data for men with advanced penile squamous cell carcinoma receiving first-line systemic therapy. Urol Oncol, 2014. 32: 501.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24332646
187. Di Lorenzo, G., *et al.* Cisplatin and 5-fluorouracil in inoperable, stage IV squamous cell carcinoma of the penis. BJU Int, 2012. 110: E661.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22958571
188. Di Lorenzo, G., *et al.* Paclitaxel in pretreated metastatic penile cancer: final results of a phase 2 study. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 1280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21871710
189. Power, D.G., *et al.* Cisplatin and gemcitabine in the management of metastatic penile cancer. Urol Oncol, 2009. 27: 187.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18367122
190. Gou, H.F., *et al.* Epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR)-RAS signaling pathway in penile squamous cell carcinoma. PLoS One, 2013. 8: e62175.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23637996
191. Necchi, A., *et al.* Proof of activity of anti-epidermal growth factor receptor-targeted therapy for relapsed squamous cell carcinoma of the penis. J Clin Oncol, 2011. 29: e650.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21632506
192. Carthon, B.C., *et al.* Epidermal growth factor receptor-targeted therapy in locally advanced or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the penis. BJU Int, 2014. 113: 871.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24053151
193. Zhu, Y., *et al.* Feasibility and activity of sorafenib and sunitinib in advanced penile cancer: a preliminary report. Urol Int, 2010. 85: 334.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20980789
194. Di Lorenzo, G., *et al.* Cytosolic phosphorylated EGFR is predictive of recurrence in early stage penile cancer patients: a retropective study. J Transl Med, 2013. 11: 161.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23819610
195. Necchi, A., *et al.* Panitumumab Treatment for Advanced Penile Squamous Cell Carcinoma When Surgery and Chemotherapy Have Failed. Clin Genitourin Cancer, 2016. 14: 231.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26362073
196. Horenblas, S., *et al.* Local recurrent tumour after penis-conserving therapy. A plea for long-term follow-up. Br J Urol, 1993. 72: 976.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8306171
197. Kroon, B.K., *et al.* Patients with penile carcinoma benefit from immediate resection of clinically occult lymph node metastases. J Urol, 2005. 173: 816.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15711276

198. Kroon, B.K., *et al.* Ultrasonography-guided fine-needle aspiration cytology before sentinel node biopsy in patients with penile carcinoma. BJU Int, 2005. 95: 517.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15705071
199. Djajadiningrat, R.S., *et al.* Ultrasound examination and fine needle aspiration cytology-useful for followup of the regional nodes in penile cancer? J Urol, 2014. 191: 652.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23994372
200. Schover, L.R. Sexuality and fertility after cancer. Hematology Am Soc Hematol Educ Program, 2005: 523.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16304430
201. Sedigh, O., *et al.* Sexual function after surgical treatment for penile cancer: Which organ-sparing approach gives the best results? Can Urol Assoc J, 2015. 9: E423.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26279710
202. Kieffer, J.M., *et al.* Quality of life for patients treated for penile cancer. J Urol, 2014. 192: 1105.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24747092
203. Romero, F.R., *et al.* Sexual function after partial penectomy for penile cancer. Urology, 2005. 66: 1292.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16360459
204. D'Ancona, C.A., *et al.* Quality of life after partial penectomy for penile carcinoma. Urology, 1997. 50: 593.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9338738
205. Alei, G., *et al.* Lichen sclerosus in patients with squamous cell carcinoma. Our experience with partial penectomy and reconstruction with ventral fenestrated flap. Ann Ital Chir, 2012. 83: 363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22759475
206. Sansalone, S., *et al.* Sexual outcomes after partial penectomy for penile cancer: results from a multi-institutional study. Asian J Androl, 2017. 19: 57.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26643562
207. Sosnowski, R., *et al.* Quality of life in penile carcinoma patients – post-total penectomy. Centr Eur J Urol, 2016. 69: 204.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27551559
208. Yu, C., *et al.* Sexual Function after Partial Penectomy: A Prospectively Study From China. Sci Rep, 2016. 6: 21862.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26902397
209. Gerullis, H., *et al.* Construction of a penoid after penectomy using a transpositioned testicle. Urol Int, 2013. 90: 240.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22922734
210. Hage, J.J. Simple, safe, and satisfactory secondary penile enhancement after near-total oncologic amputation. Ann Plast Surg, 2009. 62: 685.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19461286

9. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the Penile Cancer Guidelines working group have provided disclosure statements of all relationships that they have that might be perceived as a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publicly accessible through the European Association of Urology website: http://uroweb.org/guideline/penile-cancer/.

This guidelines document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

10. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Management of Non-Neurogenic Male Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms (LUTS), incl. Benign Prostatic Obstruction (BPO)

S. Gravas (Chair), J.N. Cornu, M. Gacci, C. Gratzke, T.R.W. Herrmann, C. Mamoulakis, M. Rieken, M.J. Speakman, K.A.O. Tikkinen

Guidelines Associates: M. Karavitakis, I. Kyriazis, S. Malde, V. Sakalis, R. Umbach

© European Association of Urology 2019

European Association of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 4
- 1.1 Aim and objectives 4
- 1.2 Panel composition 4
- 1.3 Available publications 4
- 1.4 Publication history 4

2. METHODS 4
- 2.1 Introduction 4
- 2.2 Review 5
- 2.3 Patients to whom the guidelines apply 5

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOPHYSIOLOGY 5

4. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION 6
- 4.1 Medical history 6
- 4.2 Symptom score questionnaires 7
  - 4.2.1 The International Prostate Symptom Score (IPSS) 7
  - 4.2.2 The International Consultation on Incontinence Questionnaire (ICIQ-MLUTS) 7
  - 4.2.3 Danish Prostate Symptom Score (DAN-PSS) 7
- 4.3 Frequency volume charts and bladder diaries 7
- 4.4 Physical examination and digital-rectal examination 8
  - 4.4.1 Digital-rectal examination and prostate size evaluation 8
- 4.5 Urinalysis 8
- 4.6 Prostate-specific antigen (PSA) 9
  - 4.6.1 PSA and the prediction of prostatic volume 9
  - 4.6.2 PSA and the probability of PCa 9
  - 4.6.3 PSA and the prediction of BPO-related outcomes 9
- 4.7 Renal function measurement 9
- 4.8 Post-void residual urine 10
- 4.9 Uroflowmetry 10
- 4.10 Imaging 11
  - 4.10.1 Upper urinary tract 11
  - 4.10.2 Prostate 11
    - 4.10.2.1 Prostate size and shape 11
  - 4.10.3 Voiding cysto-urethrogram 11
- 4.11 Urethrocystoscopy 11
- 4.12 Urodynamics 12
  - 4.12.1 Diagnosing bladder outlet obstruction 12
  - 4.12.2 Videourodynamics 12
- 4.13 Non-invasive tests in diagnosing bladder outlet obstruction in men with LUTS 13
  - 4.13.1 Prostatic configuration/intravesical prostatic protrusion (IPP) 13
  - 4.13.2 Bladder/detrusor wall thickness and ultrasound-estimated bladder weight 13
  - 4.13.3 Non-invasive pressure-flow testing 13
  - 4.13.4 The diagnostic performance of non-invasive tests in diagnosing bladder outlet obstruction in men with LUTS compared with pressure-flow studies 14

5. DISEASE MANAGEMENT 15
- 5.1 Conservative treatment 15
  - 5.1.1 Watchful waiting (WW) 15
  - 5.1.2 Behavioural and dietary modifications 16
  - 5.1.3 Practical considerations 16
- 5.2 Pharmacological treatment 17
  - 5.2.1 α1-Adrenoceptor antagonists (α1-blockers) 17
  - 5.2.2 5α-reductase inhibitors 18
  - 5.2.3 Muscarinic receptor antagonists 19
  - 5.2.4 Phosphodiesterase 5 inhibitors 20
  - 5.2.5 Plant extracts - phytotherapy 22
  - 5.2.6 Beta-3 agonist 22

5.2.7 Combination therapies 24
5.2.7.1 α1-blockers + 5α-reductase inhibitors 24
5.2.7.2 α1-blockers + muscarinic receptor antagonists 25
5.3 Surgical treatment 26
5.3.1 Transurethral resection of the prostate and transurethral incision of the prostate 26
5.3.1.1 Modifications of TURP: bipolar TURP 27
5.3.1.1.1 Modifications of B-TURP: bipolar transurethral vaporisation of the prostate 28
5.3.2 Open prostatectomy 30
5.3.3 Laser treatments of the prostate 30
5.3.3.1 Holmium laser enucleation and holmium laser resection of the prostate 30
5.3.3.1.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for HoLEP and HoLRP 32
5.3.3.2 532 nm ('Greenlight') laser vaporisation of the prostate 32
5.3.3.2.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for 532 nm ('Greenlight') laser vaporisation of prostate 33
5.3.3.3 Diode laser treatment of the prostate 34
5.3.3.3.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for diode laser treatment of the prostate 35
5.3.3.4 Thulium:yttrium-aluminium-garnet laser (Tm:YAG) 35
5.3.3.4.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the use of the Thulium:yttrium-aluminium-garnet laser (Tm:YAG) 36
5.3.4 Prostatic stents 36
5.3.5 Prostatic urethral lift 37
5.3.6 Intra-prostatic injections 38
5.3.7 Techniques under investigation 39
5.3.7.1 Minimal invasive simple prostatectomy 39
5.3.7.2 (i)TIND 39
5.3.7.3 Aquablation – image guided robotic waterjet ablation: AquaBeam 40
5.3.7.4 Convective water vapour energy (WAVE) ablation: The Rezum system 40
5.3.7.5 Prostatic artery embolisation 41
5.4 Patient selection 42
5.5 Management of Nocturia in men with lower urinary tract symptoms 44
5.5.1 Diagnostic assessment 45
5.5.2 Medical conditions and sleep disorders Shared Care Pathway 46
5.5.3 Treatment for Nocturia 47
5.5.3.1 Antidiuretic therapy 47
5.5.3.2 Medications to treat LUTD 48
5.5.3.3 Other medications 48

6. FOLLOW-UP 49
6.1 Watchful waiting (behavioural) 49
6.2 Medical treatment 49
6.3 Surgical treatment 50

7. REFERENCES 50

8. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 78

9. CITATION INFORMATION 78

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aim and objectives

Lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS) are a common complaint in adult men with a major impact on quality of life (QoL), and have a substantial economic burden. The present Guidelines offer practical evidence-based guidance on the assessment and treatment of men aged 40 years or older with various non-neurogenic benign forms of LUTS. The understanding of the LUT as a functional unit, and the multifactorial aetiology of associated symptoms, means that LUTS now constitute the main focus, rather than the former emphasis on Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia (BPH). It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts. However, following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel composition

The EAU Non-neurogenic Male LUTS Guidelines Panel consists of an international group of experts with urological and clinical epidemiological backgrounds. All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements which can be viewed on the EAU website Uroweb: http://uroweb.org/guideline/treatment-of-non-neurogenic-male-luts/.

1.3 Available publications

A quick reference document, the Pocket Guidelines, is available in print and as an app for iOS and Android devices. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text version. All documents are accessible through the EAU website Uroweb: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/treatment-of-non-neurogenic-male-luts/.

1.4 Publication history

The Non-neurogenic Male LUTS Guidelines was first published in 2000. The standard procedure for EAU Guidelines includes an annual assessment of newly published literature in the field to guide future updates. The 2019 document presented a comprehensive update of the 2017 publication; the next update of the Non-neurogenic Male LUTS Guidelines will be presented in 2020.

2. METHODS

2.1 Introduction

For the 2019 Management of Non-Neurogenic Male LUTS Guidelines, new and relevant evidence was identified, collated and appraised through a structured assessment of the literature. A broad and comprehensive literature search, covering all sections of the Non-Neurogenic Male LUTS Guidelines was performed. The search was limited to studies representing high levels of evidence, i.e. systematic reviews with meta-analysis, randomised controlled trials (RCTs), and prospective non-randomised comparative studies, published in the English language. Databases searched included Medline, EMBASE, and the Cochrane Libraries, covering a time frame between May 31st 2016 and April 30th 2018. A total of 2,357 unique records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance. A detailed search strategy is available online: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/ treatment-of-non-neurogenic-male-luts/supplementary-material.

For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form, the bases of which is a modified GRADE methodology [1, 2]. Each strength rating form addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [3];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words 'strong' or 'weak' [4]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/. A list of associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

2.2 Review

The Non-Neurogenic Male LUTS Guidelines were peer reviewed prior to publication in 2016.

2.3 Patients to whom the guidelines apply

Recommendations apply to men aged 40 years or older who seek professional help for LUTS in various non-neurogenic and non-malignant conditions such as LUTS/Benign Prostatic Obstruction (BPO), detrusor overactivity/overactive bladder (OAB), or nocturnal polyuria. Men with other contexts of LUT disease (e.g. concomitant neurological diseases, young age, prior LUT disease or surgery) usually require a more extensive work-up, which is not covered in these Guidelines, but may include several tests mentioned in the following sections. EAU Guidelines on Neuro-Urology, Urinary Incontinence, Urological Infections, Urolithiasis, or malignant diseases of the LUT have been developed by other EAU Guidelines Panels and are available online: www.uroweb.org/guidelines/.

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

Lower urinary tract symptoms can be divided into storage, voiding and post-micturition symptoms [5], they are prevalent, cause bother and impair QoL [6-9]. An increasing awareness of LUTS and storage symptoms in particular, is warranted to discuss management options that could increase QoL [10]. Lower urinary tract symptoms are strongly associated with ageing [6, 7], associated costs and burden are therefore likely to increase with future demographic changes [7, 11]. Lower urinary tract symptoms are also associated with a number of modifiable risk factors, suggesting potential targets for prevention (e.g. metabolic syndrome) [12]. In addition, men with moderate-to-severe LUTS may have an increased risk of major adverse cardiac events [13].

Most elderly men have at least one LUTS [7]; however, symptoms are often mild or not very bothersome [9, 10, 14]. Lower urinary tract symptoms can progress dynamically: for some individuals LUTS persist and progress over long time periods, and for others they remit [7]. Lower urinary tract symptoms have traditionally been related to bladder outlet obstruction (BOO), which is often caused by benign prostatic enlargement (BPE) resulting from the histologic condition of BPH [5, 8]. However, increasing numbers of studies have shown that LUTS are often unrelated to the prostate [7, 15]. Bladder dysfunction may also cause LUTS, including detrusor overactivity/OAB, detrusor underactivity/underactive bladder, as well as other structural or functional abnormalities of the urinary tract and its surrounding tissues [15]. Prostatic inflammation also appears to play a role in BPH pathogenesis and progression [16, 17]. In addition, many non-urological conditions also contribute to urinary symptoms, especially nocturia [7].

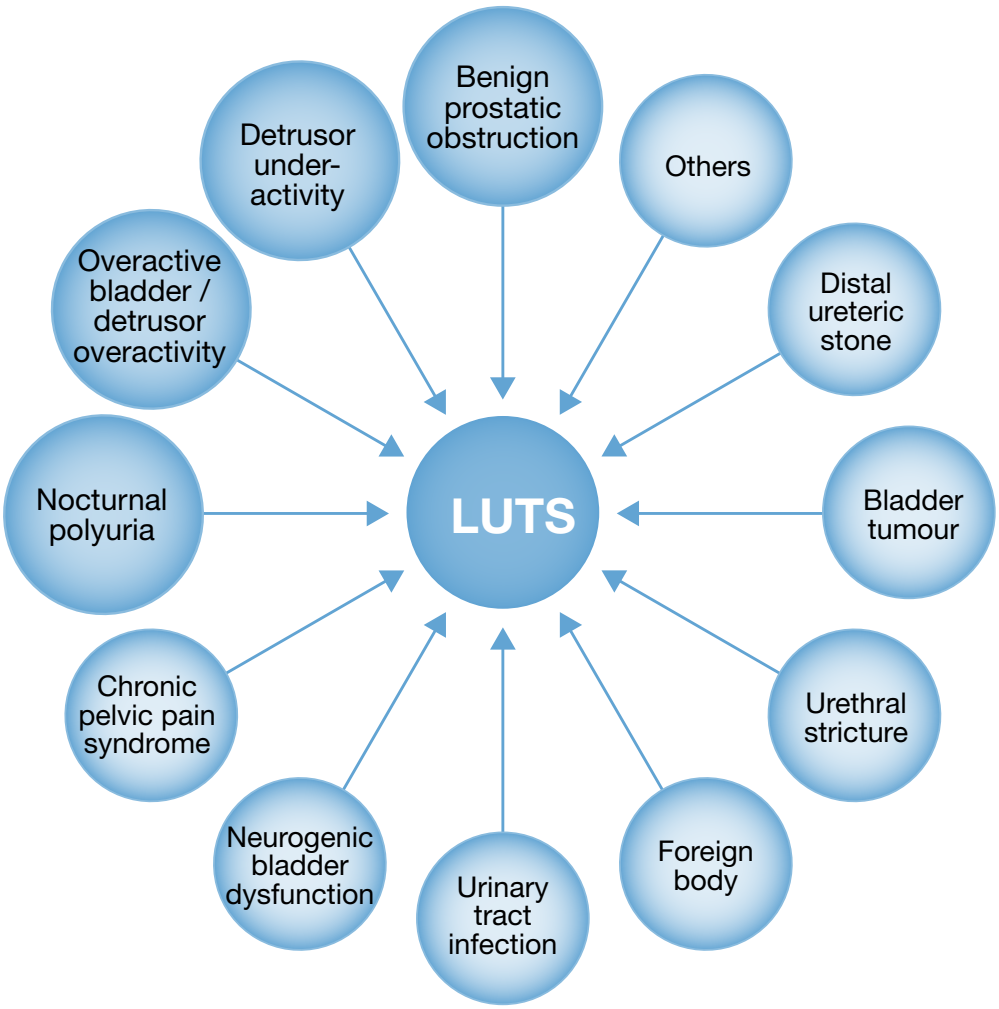
The definitions of the most common conditions related to male LUTS are presented below:

- Acute retention of urine is defined as a painful, palpable or percussible bladder, when the patient is unable to pass any urine [5];
- Chronic retention of urine is defined as a non-painful bladder, which remains palpable or percussible after the patient has passed urine. Such patients may be incontinent [5];
- Bladder outlet obstruction is the generic term for obstruction during voiding and is characterised by increasing detrusor pressure and reduced urine flow rate. It is usually diagnosed by studying the synchronous values of flow-rate and detrusor pressure [5];
- Benign prostatic obstruction is a form of BOO and may be diagnosed when the cause of outlet obstruction is known to be BPE [5]. In the Guidelines the term BPO or BOO is used as reported by the original studies;
- Benign prostatic hyperplasia is a term used (and reserved) for the typical histological pattern, which defines the disease;

- Detrusor overactivity (DO) is a urodynamic observation characterised by involuntary detrusor contractions during the filling phase which may be spontaneous or provoked [5];
- Overactive bladder syndrome is characterised by urinary urgency, with or without urgency urinary incontinence, usually with increased daytime frequency and nocturia, if there is no proven infection or other obvious pathology [18].

Figure 1 illustrates the potential causes of LUTS. In any man complaining of LUTS, it is common for more than one of these factors to be present.

Figure 1: Causes of male LUTS



4. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION

Tests are useful for diagnosis, monitoring, assessing the risk of disease progression, treatment planning, and the prediction of treatment outcomes. The clinical assessment of patients with LUTS has two main objectives:

- to identify the differential diagnoses, since the origin of male LUTS is multifactorial, the relevant EAU Guidelines on the management of applicable conditions should be followed;
- to define the clinical profile (including the risk of disease progression) of men with LUTS in order to provide appropriate care.

4.1 Medical history

The importance of assessing the patient's history is well recognised [19-21]. A medical history aims to identify the potential causes and relevant comorbidities, including medical and neurological diseases. In addition, current medication, lifestyle habits, emotional and psychological factors must be reviewed. The Panel recognises the need to discuss LUTS and the therapeutic pathway from the patient's perspective. This includes reassuring the patient that there is no definite link between LUTS and prostate cancer (PCa) [22, 23].

As part of the urological/surgical history, a self-completed validated symptom questionnaire (see section 4.2) should be obtained to objectify and quantify LUTS. Voiding diaries are particularly beneficial when assessing patients with nocturia and/or storage symptoms (see section 4.3). Sexual function should also be assessed, preferably with validated symptom questionnaires such as the International Index for Erectile Function (IIEF) [24].

Summary of evidence	LE
A medical history is an integral part of a patient's medical evaluation.	4
A medical history aims to identify the potential causes of LUTS as well as any relevant comorbidities and to review the patient's current medication and lifestyle habits.	4

Recommendation	Strength rating
Take a complete medical history from men with LUTS.	Strong

4.2 Symptom score questionnaires

All published guidelines for male LUTS/BPH recommend using validated symptom score questionnaires [19, 21]. Several questionnaires have been developed which are sensitive to symptom changes and can be used to monitor treatment [25-31]. Symptom scores are helpful in quantifying LUTS and in identifying which type of symptoms are predominant; however, they are not disease-, or age-specific. A systematic review (SR) evaluating the diagnostic accuracy of individual symptoms and questionnaires, compared with urodynamic studies (the reference standard) for the diagnosis of BOO in males with LUTS found that individual symptoms and questionnaires for diagnosing BOO were not significantly associated with one another [32].

4.2.1 The International Prostate Symptom Score (IPSS)

The IPSS is an 8-item questionnaire, consisting of seven symptom questions and one QoL question [26]. The IPSS score is categorised as 'asymptomatic' (0 points), 'mildly symptomatic' (1-7 points), 'moderately symptomatic' (8-19 points), and 'severely symptomatic' (20-35 points). Limitations include lack of assessment of incontinence, post-micturition symptoms, and bother caused by each separate symptom.

4.2.2 The International Consultation on Incontinence Questionnaire (ICIQ-MLUTS)

The ICIQ-MLUTS was created from the International Continence Society (ICS) Male questionnaire. It is a widely used and validated patient completed questionnaire [27]. It contains thirteen items, with subscales for nocturia and OAB, and is available in seventeen languages.

4.2.3 Danish Prostate Symptom Score (DAN-PSS)

The DAN-PSS [30] is a symptom score used mainly in Denmark and Finland. The ICIQ-MLUTS and DAN-PSS measure the bother of each individual LUTS.

Summary of evidence	LE
Symptom questionnaires are sensitive to symptom changes.	3
Symptom scores can quantify LUTS and identify which types of symptoms are predominant; however, they are not disease- or age-specific.	3

Recommendation	Strength rating
Use a validated symptom score questionnaire including bother and quality of life assessment during the assessment of male LUTS and for re-evaluation during and/or after treatment.	Strong

4.3 Frequency volume charts and bladder diaries

The recording of volume and time of each void by the patient is referred to as a frequency volume chart (FVC). Inclusion of additional information such as fluid intake, use of pads, activities during recording, or symptom scores is termed a bladder diary [5]. Parameters that can be derived from the FVC and bladder diary include: day-time and night-time voiding frequency, total voided volume, the fraction of urine production during the night (nocturnal polyuria index), and volume of individual voids.

The mean 24-hour urine production is subject to considerable variation. Likewise, circumstantial influence and intra-individual variation cause FVC parameters to fluctuate, though there is comparatively little

data [33, 34]. The FVC/bladder diary is particularly relevant in nocturia, where it underpins the categorisation of underlying mechanism(s) [35-37]. The use of FVCs may cause a 'bladder training effect' and influence the frequency of nocturnal voids [38].

The duration of the FVC/bladder diary needs to be long enough to avoid sampling errors, but short enough to avoid non-compliance [39]. A SR of the available literature recommended FVCs should continue for three or more days [40].

Summary of evidence	LE
Frequency volume charts and bladder diaries provide real-time documentation of urinary function and reduce recall bias.	3
Three and seven day FVCs provide reliable measurement of urinary symptoms in patients with LUTS.	2b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use a bladder diary to assess male LUTS with a prominent storage component or nocturia.	Strong
Tell the patient to complete a bladder diary for at least three days.	Strong

4.4 Physical examination and digital-rectal examination

Physical examination particularly focusing on the suprapubic area, the external genitalia, the perineum and lower limbs should be performed. Urethral discharge, meatal stenosis, phimosis and penile cancer must be excluded.

4.4.1 Digital-rectal examination and prostate size evaluation

Digital-rectal examination (DRE) is the simplest way to assess prostate volume, but the correlation to prostate volume is poor. Quality-control procedures for DRE have been described [41]. Transrectal ultrasound (TRUS) is more accurate in determining prostate volume than DRE. Underestimation of prostate volume by DRE increases with increasing TRUS volume, particularly where the volume is > 30 mL [42]. A model of visual aids has been developed to help urologists estimate prostate volume more accurately [43]. One study concluded that DRE was sufficient to discriminate between prostate volumes > or < 50 mL [44].

Summary of evidence	LE
Physical examination is an integral part of a patient's medical evaluation.	4
Digital-rectal examination can be used to assess prostate volume; however, the correlation to actual prostate volume is poor.	3

Recommendation	Strength rating
Perform a physical examination including digital rectal examination in the assessment of male LUTS.	Strong

4.5 Urinalysis

Urinalysis (dipstick or sediment) must be included in the primary evaluation of any patient presenting with LUTS to identify conditions, such as urinary tract infections (UTI), microhaematuria and diabetes mellitus. If abnormal findings are detected further tests are recommended according to other EAU Guidelines, e.g. Guidelines on urinary tract cancers and urological infections [45-48].

Urinalysis is recommended in most Guidelines in the primary management of patients with LUTS [49, 50]. There is limited evidence, but general expert consensus suggests that the benefits outweigh the costs [51]. The value of urinary dipstick/microscopy for diagnosing UTI in men with LUTS without acute frequency and dysuria has been questioned [52].

Summary of evidence	LE
Urinalysis (dipstick or sediment) may indicate a UTI, proteinuria, haematuria or glycosuria requiring further assessment.	3
The benefits of urinalysis outweigh the costs.	4

Recommendation	Strength rating
Use urinalysis (by dipstick or urinary sediment) in the assessment of male LUTS.	Strong

4.6 Prostate-specific antigen (PSA)

4.6.1 PSA and the prediction of prostatic volume

Pooled analysis of placebo-controlled LUTS/BPH trials showed that PSA has a good predictive value for assessing prostate volume, with areas under the curve (AUC) of 0.76-0.78 for various prostate volume thresholds (30 mL, 40 mL, and 50 mL). To achieve a specificity of 70%, whilst maintaining a sensitivity between 65-70%, approximate age-specific criteria for detecting men with prostate glands exceeding 40 mL are PSA > 1.6 ng/mL, > 2.0 ng/mL, and > 2.3 ng/mL, for men with BPH in their 50s, 60s, and 70s, respectively [53].

A strong association between PSA and prostate volume was found in a large community-based study in the Netherlands [54]. A PSA threshold value of 1.5 ng/mL could best predict a prostate volume of > 30 mL, with a positive predictive value (PPV) of 78%. The prediction of prostate volume can also be based on total and free PSA. Both PSA forms predict the TRUS prostate volume (± 20%) in > 90% of the cases [55, 56].

4.6.2 PSA and the probability of PCa

The role of PSA in the diagnosis of PCa is presented by the EAU Guidelines on Prostate Cancer [57]. The potential benefits and harms of using serum PSA testing to diagnose PCa in men with LUTS should be discussed with the patient.

4.6.3 PSA and the prediction of BPO-related outcomes

Serum PSA is a stronger predictor of prostate growth than prostate volume [58]. In addition, the PLESS study showed that PSA also predicted the changes in symptoms, QoL/bother, and maximum flow-rate (Q_{max}) [59]. In a longitudinal study of men managed conservatively, PSA was a highly significant predictor of clinical progression [60].

In the placebo arms of large double-blind studies, baseline serum PSA predicted the risk of acute urinary retention (AUR) and BPE-related surgery [61, 62]. An equivalent link was also confirmed by the Olmsted County Study. The risk for treatment was higher in men with a baseline PSA of > 1.4 ng/mL [63]. Patients with BPO seem to have a higher PSA level and larger prostate volumes. The positive predictive value (PPV) of PSA for the detection of BPO was recently shown to be 68% [64]. Furthermore, in an epidemiological study, elevated free PSA levels could predict clinical BPH, independent of total PSA levels [65].

Summary of evidence	LE
Prostate-specific antigen has a good predictive value for assessing prostate volume and is a strong predictor of prostate growth.	1b
Baseline PSA can predict the risk of AUR and BPE-related surgery.	1b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Measure prostate-specific antigen (PSA) if a diagnosis of prostate cancer will change management.	Strong
Measure PSA if it assists in the treatment and/or decision making process.	Strong

4.7 Renal function measurement

Renal function may be assessed by serum creatinine or estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR). Hydronephrosis, renal insufficiency or urinary retention are more prevalent in patients with signs or symptoms of BPO [66]. Even though BPO may be responsible for these complications, there is no conclusive evidence on the mechanism [67].

One study reported that 11% of men with LUTS had renal insufficiency [66]. Neither symptom score nor QoL was associated with the serum creatinine level. Diabetes mellitus or hypertension were the most likely causes of the elevated creatinine concentration. Comiter *et al.* [68] reported that non-neurogenic voiding dysfunction is not a risk factor for elevated creatinine levels. Koch *et al.* [69] concluded that only those with an elevated creatinine level require investigational ultrasound (US) of the kidney.

In the Olmsted County study community-dwelling men, there was a cross-sectional association between signs and symptoms of BPO (though not prostate volume) and chronic kidney disease (CKD) [70]. In 2,741 consecutive patients who presented with LUTS, decreased Q_{max}, a history of hypertension and/or diabetes were associated with CKD [71]. Another study demonstrated a correlation between Q_{max} and eGFR in middle-aged men with moderate-to-severe LUTS [72]. Patients with renal insufficiency are at an increased risk of developing post-operative complications [73].

Summary of evidence	LE
Decreased Q_{max} and a history of hypertension and/or diabetes are associated with CKD in patients who present with LUTS.	3
Patients with renal insufficiency are at an increased risk of developing post-operative complications.	3

Recommendation	Strength rating
Assess renal function if renal impairment is suspected based on history and clinical examination, or in the presence of hydronephrosis, or when considering surgical treatment for male LUTS.	Strong

4.8 Post-void residual urine

Post-void residual (PVR) urine can be assessed by transabdominal US, bladder scan or catheterisation. Post-void residual is not necessarily associated with BOO, since high PVR volumes can be a consequence of obstruction and/or poor detrusor function (detrusor underactivity [DUA]) [74, 75]. Using a PVR threshold of 50 mL, the diagnostic accuracy of PVR measurement has a PPV of 63% and a negative predictive value (NPV) of 52% for the prediction of BOO [76]. A large PVR is not a contraindication to watchful waiting (WW) or medical therapy, although it may indicate a poor response to treatment and especially to WW. In both the MTOPS and ALTESS studies, a high baseline PVR was associated with an increased risk of symptom progression [61, 62].

Monitoring of changes in PVR over time may allow for identification of patients at risk of AUR [62]. This is of particular importance for the treatment of patients using antimuscarinic medication. In contrast, baseline PVR has little prognostic value for the risk of BPE-related invasive therapy in patients on α1-blockers or WW [77]. However, due to large test-retest variability and lack of outcome studies, no PVR threshold for treatment decision has yet been established; this is a research priority.

Summary of evidence	LE
The diagnostic accuracy of PVR measurement, using a PVR threshold of 50 mL, has a PPV of 63% and a NPV of 52% for the prediction of BOO.	3
Monitoring of changes in PVR over time may allow for identification of patients at risk of AUR.	3

Recommendation	Strength rating
Measure post-void residual in the assessment of male LUTS.	Weak

4.9 Uroflowmetry

Urinary flow rate assessment is a widely used non-invasive urodynamic test. Key parameters are Q_{max} and flow pattern. Uroflowmetry parameters should preferably be evaluated with voided volume > 150 mL. As Q_{max} is prone to within-subject variation [78, 79], it is useful to repeat uroflowmetry measurements, especially if the voided volume is < 150 mL, or Q_{max} or flow pattern is abnormal.

The diagnostic accuracy of uroflowmetry for detecting BOO varies considerably and is substantially influenced by threshold values. A threshold Q_{max} of 10 mL/s has a specificity of 70%, a PPV of 70% and a sensitivity of 47% for BOO. The specificity using a threshold Q_{max} of 15 mL/s was 38%, the PPV 67% and the sensitivity 82% [80]. If Q_{max} is > 15 mL/s, physiological compensatory processes mean that BOO cannot be excluded. Low Q_{max} can arise as a consequence of BOO [81], DUA or an under-filled bladder [82]. Therefore, it is limited as a diagnostic test as it is unable to discriminate between the underlying mechanisms. Specificity can be improved by repeated flow rate testing. Uroflowmetry can be used for monitoring treatment outcomes [83] and correlating symptoms with objective findings.

Summary of evidence	LE
The diagnostic accuracy of uroflowmetry for detecting BOO varies considerably and is substantially influenced by threshold values. Specificity can be improved by repeated flow rate testing.	2b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform uroflowmetry in the initial assessment of male LUTS.	Weak
Perform uroflowmetry prior to medical or invasive treatment.	Strong

4.10 Imaging

*4.10.1 **Upper urinary tract***

Men with LUTS are not at increased risk for upper tract malignancy or other abnormalities when compared to the overall population [69, 84-86]. Several arguments support the use of renal US in preference to intravenous urography. Ultrasound allows for better characterisation of renal masses, the possibility of investigating the liver and retroperitoneum, and simultaneous evaluation of the bladder, PVR and prostate, together with a lower cost, radiation dose and less side effects [84]. Ultrasound can be used for the evaluation of men with large PVR, haematuria, or a history of urolithiasis.

Summary of evidence	LE
Men with LUTS are not at increased risk for upper tract malignancy or other abnormalities when compared to the overall population.	3
Ultrasound can be used for the evaluation of men with large PVR, haematuria, or a history of urolithiasis.	4

Recommendation	Strength rating
Perform ultrasound of the upper urinary tract in men with LUTS.	Weak

*4.10.2 **Prostate***

Imaging of the prostate can be performed by transabdominal US, TRUS, computed tomography (CT), and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). However, in daily practice, prostate imaging is performed by transabdominal (suprapubic) US or TRUS [84].

4.10.2.1 Prostate size and shape

Assessment of prostate size is important for the selection of interventional treatment, i.e. open prostatectomy (OP), enucleation techniques, transurethral resection, transurethral incision of the prostate (TUIP), or minimally invasive therapies. It is also important prior to treatment with 5α-reductase inhibitors (5-ARIs). Prostate volume predicts symptom progression and the risk of complications [86].

Transrectal US is superior to transabdominal volume measurement [87, 88]. The presence of a median lobe may guide treatment choice in patients scheduled for a minimally invasive approach since medial lobe presence can be a contraindication for some minimally invasive treatments (see section 5.3).

Summary of evidence	LE
Assessment of prostate size by TRUS or transabdominal US is important for the selection of interventional treatment and prior to treatment with 5-ARIs.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform imaging of the prostate when considering medical treatment for male LUTS, if it assists in the choice of the appropriate drug.	Weak
Perform imaging of the prostate when considering surgical treatment.	Strong

*4.10.3 **Voiding cysto-urethrogram***

Voiding cysto-urethrogram (VCUG) is not recommended in the routine diagnostic work-up of men with LUTS, but it may be useful for the detection of vesico-ureteral reflux, bladder diverticula, or urethral pathologies. Retrograde urethrography may additionally be useful for the evaluation of suspected urethral strictures.

4.11 Urethrocystoscopy

Patients with a history of microscopic or gross haematuria, urethral stricture, or bladder cancer, who present with LUTS, should undergo urethrocystoscopy during diagnostic evaluation.

A prospective study evaluated 122 patients with LUTS using uroflowmetry and urethrocystoscopy [89]. The pre-operative Q_{max} was normal in 25% of 60 patients who had no bladder trabeculation, 21% of 73 patients with mild trabeculation and 12% of 40 patients with marked trabeculation on cystoscopy. All 21 patients who presented with diverticula had a reduced Q_{max}.

Another study showed that there was no significant correlation between the degree of bladder trabeculation (graded from I to IV), and the pre-operative Q_{max} value in 39 symptomatic men aged 53-83 years [90]. The largest study published on this issue examined the relation of urethroscopic findings to urodynamic

studies in 492 elderly men with LUTS [91]. The authors noted a correlation between cystoscopic appearance (grade of bladder trabeculation and urethral occlusion) and urodynamic indices, DO and low compliance. It should be noted, however, that BOO was present in 15% of patients with normal cystoscopic findings, while 8% of patients had no obstruction, even in the presence of severe trabeculation [91].

Summary of evidence	LE
Patients with a history of microscopic or gross haematuria, urethral stricture, or bladder cancer, who present with LUTS, should undergo urethrocystoscopy during diagnostic evaluation.	3
None of the studies identified a strong association between the urethrocystoscopic and urodynamic findings.	3

Recommendation	Strength rating
Perform urethrocystoscopy in men with LUTS prior to minimally invasive/surgical therapies if the findings may change treatment.	Weak

4.12 Urodynamics

In male LUTS, the most widespread invasive urodynamic techniques employed are filling cystometry and pressure flow studies (PFS). The major goal of urodynamics is to explore the functional mechanisms of LUTS, to identify risk factors for adverse outcomes and to provide information for shared decision-making. Most terms and conditions (e.g. DO, low compliance, BOO/BPO, DUA) are defined by urodynamic investigation.

4.12.1 Diagnosing bladder outlet obstruction

Pressure flow studies are the basis for the definition of BOO, which is characterised by increased detrusor pressure and decreased urinary flow rate during voiding. Bladder outlet obstruction/BPO has to be differentiated from DUA, which exhibits decreased detrusor pressure during voiding in combination with decreased urinary flow rate [5].

Urodynamic testing may also identify DO. Studies have described an association between BOO and DO [92, 93]. In men with LUTS attributed to BPE, DO was present in 61% and independently associated with BOO grade and ageing [92].

The prevalence of DUA in men with LUTS is 11-40% [94, 95]. Detrusor contractility does not appear to decline in long-term BOO and surgical relief of BOO does not improve contractility [96, 97]. There are no published RCTs in men with LUTS and possible BPO that compare the standard practice investigation (uroflowmetry and PVR measurement) with PFS with respect to the outcome of treatment; however, a study is ongoing in the UK (https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02193451).

A Cochrane meta-analysis was done to determine whether performing invasive urodynamic investigation reduces the number of men with continuing symptoms of voiding dysfunction. Two trials with 350 patients were included. Invasive urodynamic testing changed clinical decision making. Patients who underwent urodynamics were less likely to undergo surgery; however, no evidence was found to demonstrate whether this led to reduced symptoms of voiding dysfunction after treatment [98].

Due to the invasive nature of the test, a urodynamic investigation is generally only offered if conservative treatment has failed. The Guidelines Panel attempted to identify specific indications for PFS based on age, findings from other diagnostic tests and previous treatments. The Panel allocated a different degree of obligation for PFS in men > 80 years and men < 50 years, which reflects the lack of evidence. In addition, there was no consensus whether PFS should or may be performed when considering surgery in men with bothersome predominantly voiding LUTS and Q_{max} > 10 mL/s, although the Panel recognised that with a Q_{max} < 10 mL/s, BOO is likely and PFS is not necessarily needed.

Patients with neurological disease, including those with previous radical pelvic surgery, should be assessed according to the EAU Guidelines on Neuro-Urology [99].

4.12.2 Videourodynamics

Videourodynamics provides additional anatomical and functional information and may be recommended if the clinician considers this is needed to understand the pathophysiological mechanism of an individual patient's LUTS.

Summary of evidence	LE
There are no RCTs in men with LUTS and possible BPO that compare the standard practice investigation (uroflowmetry and PVR measurement) with PFS with respect to the outcome of treatment.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform pressure-flow studies (PFS) only in individual patients for specific indications prior to invasive treatment or when evaluation of the underlying pathophysiology of LUTS is warranted.	Weak
Perform PFS in men who have had previous unsuccessful (invasive) treatment for LUTS.	Weak
Perform PFS in men considering invasive treatment who cannot void > 150 mL.	Weak
Perform PFS when considering surgery in men with bothersome predominantly voiding LUTS and Q_{max} > 10 mL/s.	Weak
Perform PFS when considering invasive therapy in men with bothersome, predominantly voiding LUTS with a post void residual > 300 mL.	Weak
Perform PFS when considering invasive treatment in men with bothersome, predominantly voiding LUTS aged > 80 years.	Weak
Perform PFS when considering invasive treatment in men with bothersome, predominantly voiding LUTS aged < 50 years.	Weak

4.13 Non-invasive tests in diagnosing bladder outlet obstruction in men with LUTS

4.13.1 Prostatic configuration/intravesical prostatic protrusion (IPP)

Prostatic configuration can be evaluated with TRUS, using the concept of the presumed circle area ratio (PCAR) [100]. The PCAR evaluates how closely the transverse US image of the prostate approaches a circular shape. The ratio tends toward one as the prostate becomes more circular. The sensitivity of PCAR was 77% for diagnosing BPO when PCAR was > 0.8, with 75% specificity [100].

Ultrasound measurement of IPP assesses the distance between the tip of the prostate median lobe and bladder neck in the midsagittal plane, using a suprapubically positioned US scanner, with a bladder volume of 150-250 mL; grade I protrusion is 0-4.9 mm, grade II is 5-10 mm and grade III is > 10 mm.

Intravesical prostatic protrusion correlates well with BPO (presence and severity) on urodynamic testing, with a PPV of 94% and a NPV of 79% [101]. Intravesical prostatic protrusion may also correlate with prostate volume, DO, bladder compliance, detrusor pressure at maximum urinary flow, BOO index and PVR, and negatively correlates with Q_{max} [102]. Furthermore, IPP also appears to successfully predict the outcome of a trial without catheter after AUR [103, 104]. However, no information with regard to intra- or interobserver variability and learning curve is yet available. Therefore, IPP may be a feasible option to infer BPO in men with LUTS. The role of IPP as a non-invasive alternative to PFS in the assessment of male LUTS is under evaluation.

4.13.2 Bladder/detrusor wall thickness and ultrasound-estimated bladder weight

For bladder wall thickness (BWT) assessment, the distance between the mucosa and the adventitia is measured. For detrusor wall thickness (DWT) assessment, the only measurement needed is the detrusor sandwiched between the mucosa and adventitia [105].

A correlation between BWT and PFS parameters has been reported. A threshold value of 5 mm at the anterior bladder wall with a bladder filling of 150 mL was best at differentiating between patients with or without BOO [106]. Detrusor wall thickness at the anterior bladder wall with a bladder filling > 250 mL (threshold value for BOO > 2 mm) has a PPV of 94% and a specificity of 95%, achieving 89% agreement with PFS [73]. Threshold values of 2.0, 2.5, or 2.9 mm for DWT in patients with LUTS are able to identify 81%, 89%, and 100% of patients with BOO, respectively [107].

All studies found that BWT or DWT measurements have a higher diagnostic accuracy for detecting BOO than Q_{max} or Q_{ave} of free uroflowmetry, measurements of PVR, prostate volume, or symptom severity. One study could not demonstrate any difference in BWT between patients with normal urodynamics, BOO or DO. However, the study did not use a specific bladder filling volume for measuring BWT [108]. Disadvantages of the method include the lack of standardisation, and lack of evidence to indicate which measurement (BWT/DWT) is preferable [109]. Measurement of BWT/DWT is therefore not recommended for the diagnostic work-up of men with LUTS.

Ultrasound-estimated bladder weight (UEBW) may identify BOO with a diagnostic accuracy of 86% at a cut-off value of 35 g [110, 111]. Severe LUTS and a high UEBW (> 35 g) are risk factors for prostate/BPH surgery in men on α-blockers [112].

4.13.3 Non-invasive pressure-flow testing

The penile cuff method, in which flow is interrupted to estimate isovolumetric bladder pressure, shows promising data, with good test repeatability [113] and interobserver agreement [114]. A nomogram has also been derived [115] whilst a method in which flow is not interrupted is also under investigation [116].

The data generated with the external condom method [117] correlates with invasive PFS in a high proportion of patients [118]. Resistive index [119] and prostatic urethral angle [120] have also been proposed, but are still experimental.

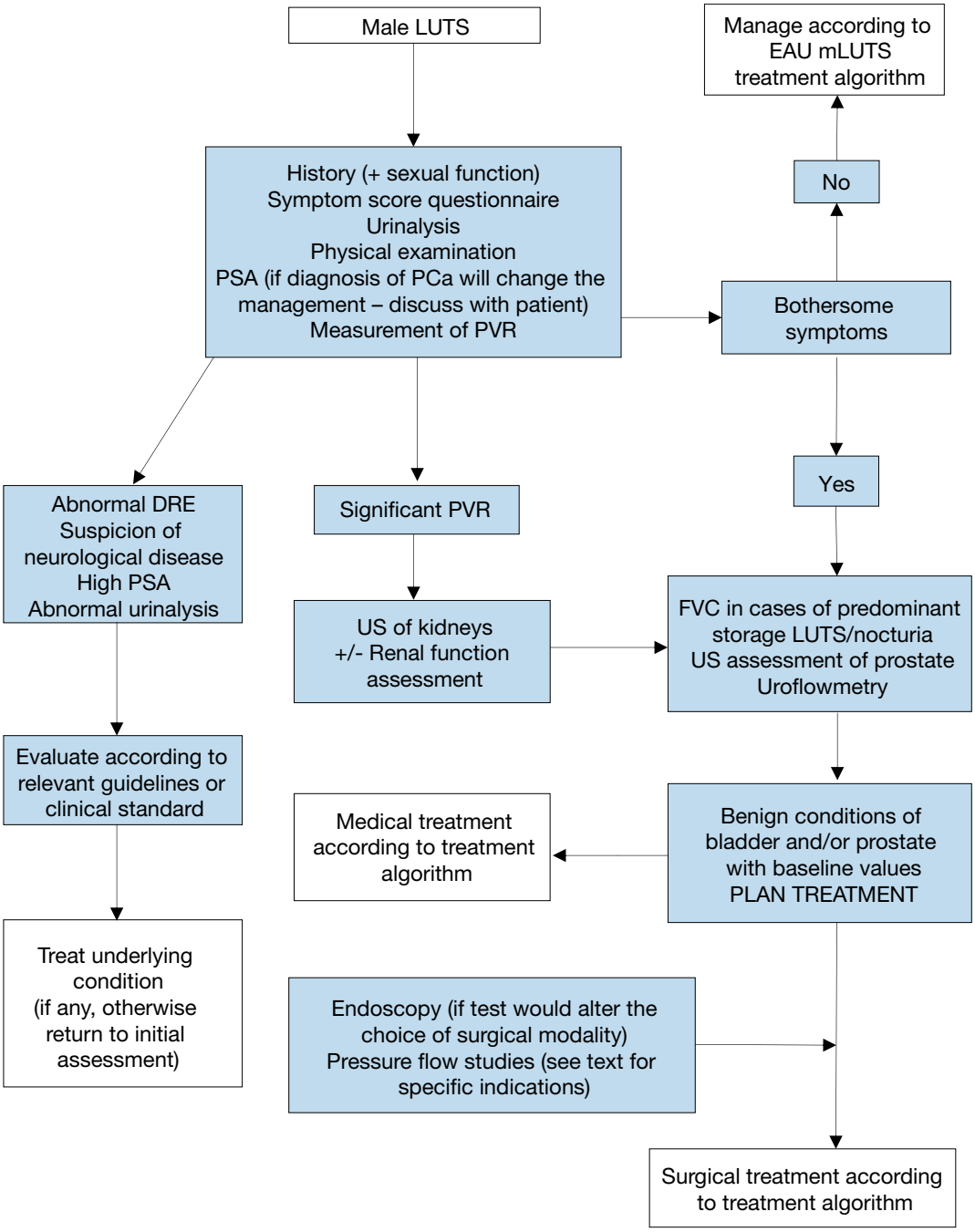
4.13.4 *The diagnostic performance of non-invasive tests in diagnosing bladder outlet obstruction in men with LUTS compared with pressure-flow studies*

The diagnostic performance of non-invasive tests in diagnosing BOO in men with LUTS compared with PFS has been investigated in a SR [121]. A total of 42 studies were included in this review. The majority were prospective cohort studies, and the diagnostic accuracy of the following non-invasive tests were assessed: penile cuff test; uroflowmetry; detrusor/bladder wall thickness; bladder weight; external condom catheter method; IPP; Doppler US; prostate volume/height; near-infrared spectroscopy. Overall, although the majority of studies have a low risk of bias, data regarding the diagnostic accuracy of these non-invasive tests is limited by the heterogeneity of the studies in terms of the threshold values used to define BOO, the different urodynamic definitions of BOO used across different studies and the small number of studies for each test. It was found that specificity, sensitivity, PPV and NPV of the non-invasive tests were highly variable. Therefore, even though several tests have shown promising results regarding non-invasive diagnosis of BOO, invasive urodynamics remains the modality of choice.

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Data regarding the diagnostic accuracy of non-invasive tests is limited by the heterogeneity of the studies as well as the small number of studies for each test.	1a
Specificity, sensitivity, PPV and NPV of the non-invasive tests were highly variable.	1a

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Do not offer non-invasive tests as an alternative to pressure-flow studies for diagnosing bladder outlet obstruction in men.	Strong

Figure 2: Assessment algorithm of LUTS in men aged 40 years or older
Readers are strongly recommended to read the full text that highlights the current position of each test in detail.



DRE = digital-rectal examination; FVC = frequency volume chart; LUTS = lower urinary tract symptoms; PCa = prostate cancer; PSA = prostate specific antigen; PVR = post-void residual; US = ultrasound.

5. DISEASE MANAGEMENT

5.1 Conservative treatment

5.1.1 Watchful waiting (WW)

Many men with LUTS are not troubled enough by their symptoms to need drug treatment or surgical intervention. All men with LUTS should be formally assessed prior to any allocation of treatment in order to establish symptom severity and to differentiate between men with uncomplicated (the majority) and

complicated LUTS. Watchful waiting is a viable option for many men with non-bothersome LUTS as few will progress to AUR and complications (e.g. renal insufficiency or stones) [122, 123], whilst others can remain stable for years [124]. In one study, approximately 85% of men with mild LUTS were stable on WW at one year [125].

A study comparing WW and transurethral resection of the prostate (TURP) in men with moderate LUTS showed the surgical group had improved bladder function (flow rates and PVR volumes), especially in those with high levels of bother; 36% of WW patients crossed over to surgery within five years, leaving 64% doing well in the WW group [126, 127]. Increasing symptom bother and PVR volumes are the strongest predictors of clinical failure. Men with mild-to-moderate uncomplicated LUTS who are not too troubled by their symptoms are suitable for WW.

*5.1.2 **Behavioural and dietary modifications***

It is customary for this type of management to include the following components:

- education (about the patient's condition);
- reassurance (that cancer is not a cause of the urinary symptoms);
- periodic monitoring;
- lifestyle advice [124, 125, 128, 129] such as:
    - reduction of fluid intake at specific times aimed at reducing urinary frequency when most inconvenient (e.g. at night or when going out in public);
    - avoidance/moderation of intake of caffeine or alcohol, which may have a diuretic and irritant effect, thereby increasing fluid output and enhancing frequency, urgency and nocturia;
    - use of relaxed and double-voiding techniques;
    - urethral milking to prevent post-micturition dribble;
    - distraction techniques such as penile squeeze, breathing exercises, perineal pressure, and mental tricks to take the mind off the bladder and toilet, to help control storage symptoms;
    - bladder retraining that encourages men to hold on when they have sensory urgency to increase their bladder capacity and the time between voids;
    - reviewing the medication and optimising the time of administration or substituting drugs for others that have fewer urinary effects (these recommendations apply especially to diuretics);
    - providing necessary assistance when there is impairment of dexterity, mobility, or mental state;
    - treatment of constipation.

There now exists evidence that self-management as part of WW reduces both symptoms and progression [128, 129] (online supplementary Table S.12). Men randomised to three self-management sessions in addition to standard care had better symptom improvement and QoL than men treated with standard care only for up to a year [128].

*5.1.3 **Practical considerations***

The components of self-management have not been individually studied. The above components of lifestyle advice have been derived from formal consensus methodology [130]. Further research in this area is required.

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Watchful waiting is usually a safe alternative for men who are less bothered by urinary difficulty or who wish to delay treatment. The treatment failure rate over a period of five years was 21%; 79% of patients were clinically stable.	1b
An additional study reported 81% of patients were clinically stable on WW after a mean follow-up of seventeen months.	2
Men randomised to three self-management sessions in addition to standard care had better symptom improvement and QoL than men treated with standard care alone at up to a year. Self-management as part of WW reduces both symptoms and progression.	1b

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Offer men with mild/moderate symptoms, minimally bothered by their symptoms, watchful waiting.	Strong
Offer men with LUTS lifestyle advice prior to, or concurrent with, treatment.	Strong

5.2 Pharmacological treatment

5.2.1 *α1-Adrenoceptor antagonists (α1-blockers)*

Mechanism of action: α1-blockers aim to inhibit the effect of endogenously released noradrenaline on smooth muscle cells in the prostate and thereby reduce prostate tone and BOO [131]. However, α1-blockers have little effect on urodynamically determined bladder outlet resistance [132], and treatment-associated improvement of LUTS correlates poorly with obstruction [133]. Thus, other mechanisms of action may also be relevant.

α1-adrenoceptors located outside the prostate (e.g. urinary bladder and/or spinal cord) and α1-adrenoceptor subtypes (α1B- or α1D-adrenoceptors) may play a role as mediators of effects. α1-adrenoceptors in blood vessels, other non-prostatic smooth muscle cells, and the central nervous system may mediate adverse events.

Currently available α1-blockers are: alfuzosin hydrochloride (alfuzosin); doxazosin mesylate (doxazosin); silodosin; tamsulosin hydrochloride (tamsulosin); terazosin hydrochloride (terazosin); and naftopidil. α1-blockers exist in different formulations (online supplementary Table S.13). Although different formulations result in different pharmacokinetic and tolerability profiles, the overall clinical impact of the different formulations is modest.

Efficacy: Indirect comparisons and limited direct comparisons between α1-blockers demonstrate that all α1-blockers have a similar efficacy in appropriate doses [134]. Clinical effects take a few weeks to develop fully, but significant efficacy over placebo can occur within hours to days [133].

Controlled studies show that α1-blockers typically reduce IPSS by approximately 30-40% and increase Q_{max} by approximately 20-25% (online supplementary Table S.14). However, considerable improvements also occurred in the corresponding placebo arms [60, 135]. In open-label studies, an IPSS improvement of up to 50% and Q_{max} increase of up to 40% were documented [60, 135]. A recent SR and meta-analysis suggested that Q_{max} variation underestimates the real effect of α1-blockers on BPO, as small improvements in Q_{max} correspond to relevant improvements in BOO index in PFS [136].

α1-blockers can reduce both storage and voiding LUTS. Prostate size does not affect α1-blocker efficacy in studies with follow-up periods of less than one year, but α1-blockers do seem to be more efficacious in patients with smaller prostates (< 40 mL) in longer-term studies [61, 137-140]. The efficacy of α1-blockers is similar across age groups [135]. In addition, α1-blockers neither reduce prostate size nor prevent AUR in long-term studies [138-140]. Nevertheless, IPSS reduction and Q_{max} improvement during α1-blocker treatment appears to be maintained over at least four years.

Tolerability and safety: Tissue distribution, subtype selectivity, and pharmacokinetic profiles of certain formulations may contribute to the tolerability profile of specific drugs. The most frequent adverse events of α1-blockers are asthenia, dizziness and (orthostatic) hypotension. Vasodilating effects are most pronounced with doxazosin and terazosin, and are less common for alfuzosin and tamsulosin [141]. Patients with cardiovascular comorbidity and/or vaso-active co-medication may be susceptible to α1-blocker-induced vasodilatation [142]. In contrast, the frequency of hypotension with the α1A-selective blocker silodosin is comparable with placebo [143]. In a large retrospective cohort analysis of men aged > 66 years treated with α1-blockers the risks of falling (odds ratio [OR] 1.14) and of sustaining a fracture (OR 1.16) was increased, most likely as a result of induced hypotension [144].

An adverse ocular event termed intra-operative floppy iris syndrome (IFIS) was reported in 2005, affecting cataract surgery [145]. A meta-analysis on IFIS after alfuzosin, doxazosin, tamsulosin or terazosin exposure showed an increased risk for all α1-blockers [146]. However, the OR for IFIS was much higher for tamsulosin. It appears prudent not to initiate α1-blocker treatment prior to scheduled cataract surgery, and the ophthalmologist should be informed about α1-blocker use.

A SR concluded that α1-blockers do not adversely affect libido, have a small beneficial effect on erectile function, but can cause abnormal ejaculation [147]. Originally, abnormal ejaculation was thought to be retrograde, but more recent data demonstrate that it is due to a decrease or absence of seminal fluid during ejaculation, with young age being an apparent risk factor. In a recent meta-analysis ejaculatory dysfunction (EjD) was significantly more common with α1-blockers than with placebo (OR 5.88). In particular, EjD was significantly more commonly related with tamsulosin or silodosin (OR: 8.57 and 32.5) than placebo, while both doxazosin and terazosin (OR 0.80 and 1.78) were associated with a low risk of EjD [148]. In the meta-regression, the occurrence of EjD was independently associated with the improvement of urinary symptoms and flow rate, suggesting that the more effective the α1-blocker is the greater the incidence of EjD.

Practical considerations: α1-blockers are often considered the first-line drug treatment for male LUTS because of their rapid onset of action, good efficacy, and low rate and severity of adverse events. However, α1-blockers do not prevent occurrence of urinary retention or need for surgery. Ophthalmologists should be informed about α1-blocker use prior to cataract surgery. Elderly patients treated with non-selective α1-blockers should be

informed about the risk of orthostatic hypotension. Sexually active patients treated with selective α1-blockers should be counselled about the risk of EjD.

Summary of evidence	LE
α1-blockers are effective in reducing urinary symptoms (IPSS) and increasing the peak urinary flow rate (Q_{max}) compared with placebo.	1a
Alfuzosin, terazosin and doxazosin showed a statistically significant increased risk of developing vascular-related events compared with placebo.	1a
Alfuzosin, doxazosin, tamsulosin or terazosin exposure has been associated with an increased risk of IFIS.	1a
Ejaculatory dysfunction is significantly more common with α1-blockers than with placebo.	1a

Recommendation	Strength rating
Offer α1-blockers to men with moderate-to-severe LUTS.	Strong

*5.2.2 **5α-reductase inhibitors***

Mechanism of action: Androgen effects on the prostate are mediated by dihydrotestosterone (DHT), which is converted from testosterone by the enzyme 5α-reductase, a nuclear-bound steroid enzyme [149]. Two isoforms of this enzyme exist:

- 5α-reductase type 1, with minor expression and activity in the prostate but predominant activity in extraprostatic tissues, such as skin and liver.
- 5α-reductase type 2, with predominant expression and activity in the prostate.

Two 5-ARIs are available for clinical use: dutasteride and finasteride (online supplementary Table S.15). Finasteride inhibits only 5α-reductase type 2, whereas dutasteride inhibits 5α-reductase types 1 and 2 with similar potency (dual 5-ARI). 5α-reductase inhibitors act by inducing apoptosis of prostate epithelial cells [150] leading to prostate size reduction of about 18-28% and a decrease in circulating PSA levels of about 50% after six to twelve months of treatment [151]. Mean prostate volume reduction and PSA decrease may be even more pronounced after long-term treatment. Continuous treatment reduces the serum DHT concentration by approximately 70% with finasteride and 95% with dutasteride. However, prostate DHT concentration is reduced to a similar level (85-90%) by both 5-ARIs.

Efficacy: Clinical effects relative to placebo are seen after a minimum treatment duration of at least six to twelve months. After two to four years of treatment, 5-ARIs improve IPSS by approximately 15-30%, decrease prostate volume by 18-28%, and increase Q_{max} by 1.5-2.0 mL/s in patients with LUTS due to prostate enlargement (online supplementary Table S.16) [61, 139, 140, 152-158]. An indirect comparison and one direct comparative trial (twelve months duration) indicate that dutasteride and finasteride are equally effective in the treatment of LUTS [151, 159]. Symptom reduction depends on initial prostate size.

Finasteride may not be more efficacious than placebo in patients with prostates < 40 mL [160]. However, dutasteride seems to reduce IPSS, prostate volume, and the risk of AUR, and to increase Q_{max} even in patients with prostate volumes of between 30 and 40 mL at baseline [161, 162]. A long-term trial with dutasteride in symptomatic men with prostate volumes > 30 mL and increased risk for disease progression showed that dutasteride reduced LUTS at least as much as, or even more effectively than, the α1-blocker tamsulosin [139, 158, 163]. The greater the baseline prostate volume (or serum PSA concentration), the faster and more pronounced the symptomatic benefit of dutasteride as compared to tamsulosin.

5α-reductase inhibitors, but not α1-blockers, reduce the long-term (> one year) risk of AUR or need for surgery [61, 156, 164]. In the PLESS study, finasteride treatment reduced the relative risk of AUR by 57%, and surgery by 55% at four years, compared with placebo [156]. In the MTOPS study, a significant reduction in the risk of AUR and surgery in the finasteride arm compared with placebo was reported (68% and 64%, respectively) [61]. A pooled analysis of randomised trials with two-year follow-up data, reported that treatment with finasteride significantly decreased the occurrence of AUR by 57%, and surgical intervention by 34%, in moderately symptomatic LUTS [165]. Dutasteride has also demonstrated efficacy in reducing the risks for AUR and BPH-related surgery. Open-label trials have demonstrated relevant changes in urodynamic parameters [166, 167]. Furthermore, finasteride might reduce blood loss during transurethral prostate surgery, probably due to its effects on prostatic vascularisation [168, 169].

Tolerability and safety: The most relevant adverse effects of 5-ARIs are related to sexual function, and include reduced libido, erectile dysfunction (ED) and less frequently, ejaculation disorders such as retrograde

ejaculation, ejaculation failure, or decreased semen volume [61, 140, 151, 170]. The incidence of sexual dysfunction and other adverse events is low and even decreased with trial duration. Gynaecomastia (with breast or nipple tenderness) develops in 1-2% of patients. Two studies have suggested that treatment with 5-ARIs is associated with a higher incidence of high-grade cancers although no causal relationship has been proven [171, 172]. There is a long-standing debate regarding potential cardiovascular side effects of 5-ARIs, in particular dutasteride [173]. In a five year population-based study performed in Taiwan, Hsieh *et al.* could not identify an association between the use of 5-ARIs and increased cardiovascular side effects, in elderly men (> 65 years) [173].

Practical considerations: Treatment with 5-ARIs should be considered in men with moderate-to-severe LUTS and an enlarged prostate (> 40 mL) and/or elevated PSA concentration (> 1.4-1.6 ng/mL). 5α-reductase inhibitors can prevent disease progression with regard to AUR and the need for surgery. Due to the slow onset of action, they are suitable only for long-term treatment (years). Their effect on the serum PSA concentration needs to be considered in relation to PCa screening.

Summary of evidence	**LE**
After two to four years of treatment, 5-ARIs improve IPSS by approximately 15-30%, decrease prostate volume by 18-28%, and increase Q_{max} by 1.5-2.0 mL/s in patients with LUTS due to prostate enlargement.	1b
5α-reductase inhibitors can prevent disease progression with regard to AUR and the need for surgery. Due to their slow onset of action, they are suitable only for long-term treatment (years).	1a
The most relevant adverse effects of 5-ARIs are related to sexual function, and include reduced libido, ED and less frequently, ejaculation disorders such as retrograde ejaculation, ejaculation failure, or decreased semen volume.	1b

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Use 5α-reductase inhibitors (5-ARIs) in men who have moderate-to-severe LUTS and an increased risk of disease progression (e.g. prostate volume > 40 mL).	Strong
Counsel patients about the onset of action (three to six months) of 5-ARIs.	Strong

*5.2.3 **Muscarinic receptor antagonists***

Mechanism of action: The detrusor is innervated by parasympathetic nerves whose main neurotransmitter is acetylcholine, which stimulates muscarinic receptors (M-cholinoreceptors) on the smooth muscle cells. Muscarinic receptors are also present on other cell types, such as bladder urothelial cells, epithelial cells of the salivary glands, or the peripheral or central nervous system. Five muscarinic receptor subtypes (M1-M5) have been described, of which M2 and M3 are predominant in the detrusor. The M2 subtype is more numerous, but the M3 subtype is functionally more important in bladder contractions in healthy humans [174, 175]. Antimuscarinic effects might also be induced or modulated through other cell types, such as the bladder urothelium or by the central nervous system [176, 177].

The following muscarinic receptor antagonists are licensed for treating OAB/storage symptoms (online supplementary Table S.17): darifenacin hydrobromide (darifenacin); fesoterodine fumarate (fesoterodine); oxybutynin hydrochloride (oxybutynin); propiverine hydrochloride (propiverine); solifenacin succinate (solifenacin); tolterodine tartrate (tolterodine) and trospium chloride. Transdermal preparations of oxybutynin have been formulated and evaluated in clinical trials [178, 179].

Efficacy: Antimuscarinics were mainly tested in females in the past, as it was believed that LUTS in men were caused by the prostate, so should be treated with prostate-specific drugs. However, there is no scientific data for this assumption [180]. A sub-analysis of an open-label trial of OAB patients showed that age but not gender had an impact on urgency, frequency, or urgency incontinence [181]. In a pooled analysis, which included a sub-analysis of male patients, fesoterodine 8 mg was superior to tolterodine extended release (ER) 4 mg for the improvement of severe urgency episodes/24 hours and the OAB-q Symptom Bother score at week twelve, the urinary retention rate was around 2% [182].

The efficacy of antimuscarinics as single agents in men with OAB in the absence of BOO have been tested (online supplementary Table S.18) [183-188]. Most trials lasted only twelve weeks. Four *post hoc* analyses of large RCTs on the treatment of OAB in women and men without presumed BOO were performed focusing only on the men [184, 186, 189]. Tolterodine can significantly reduce urgency incontinence, daytime or 24-hour frequency and urgency-related voiding whilst improving patient perception of treatment benefit. Solifenacin

significantly improved mean patient perception of bladder condition scores, mean OAB questionnaire scores, and overall perception of bladder problems. Fesoterodine improved micturition frequency, urgency episodes, and urgency urinary incontinence (UUI) episodes. In open-label trials with tolterodine, daytime frequency, nocturia, UUI, and IPSS were significantly reduced compared with baseline values after 12-25 weeks [185, 188]. The TIMES RCT, reported that tolterodine ER monotherapy significantly improved UUI episodes per 24 hours compared to placebo, at week twelve. Tolterodine ER did not significantly improve urgency, IPSS total or QoL score compared with placebo. A significantly greater proportion of patients in the tolterodine ER plus tamsulosin group reported treatment benefit compared with the other three treatment groups [187].

A further analysis showed that men with PSA levels of < 1.3 ng/mL (smaller prostates) might benefit more from antimuscarinic drugs [190]. Two other studies found a positive effect of antimuscarinics in patients with OAB and concomitant BPO [188, 191]. In a small RCT propiverine improved frequency and urgency episodes [191]. In an open-label study, tolterodine decreased 24-hour micturition, nocturia and American Urological Association Symptom Index scores [188].

Tolerability and safety: Antimuscarinic drug trials generally show approximately 3-10% withdrawals, which is similar to placebo. Drug-related adverse events include dry mouth (up to 16%), constipation (up to 4%), micturition difficulties (up to 2%), nasopharyngitis (up to 3%), and dizziness (up to 5%).

Increased PVR in men without BOO is minimal and similar to placebo. Nevertheless, fesoterodine 8 mg showed higher PVRs (+20.2 mL) than placebo (-0.6 mL) or fesoterodine 4 mg (+9.6 mL) [185]. Incidence of urinary retention in men without BOO was similar to placebo for tolterodine (0-1.3% vs. 0-1.4%). With fesoterodine 8 mg, 5.3% had symptoms, which was higher than placebo or fesoterodine 4 mg (both 0.8%). These symptoms appeared during the first two weeks of treatment and mainly affected men aged 66 years or older.

Theoretically antimuscarinics might decrease bladder strength, and hence might be associated with PVR urine or urinary retention. A twelve week safety study on men with mild-to-moderate BOO showed that tolterodine increased the PVR (49 mL vs. 16 mL) but not AUR (3% in both arms) [192]. The urodynamic effects included larger bladder volumes at first detrusor contraction, higher maximum cystometric capacity, and decreased bladder contractility index, Q_{max} was unchanged. This trial indicated that short-term treatment with antimuscarinics in men with BOO is safe [192].

Practical considerations: Not all antimuscarinics have been tested in elderly men, and long-term studies on the efficacy of muscarinic receptor antagonists in men of any age with LUTS are not yet available. In addition, only patients with low PVR volumes at baseline were included in the studies. These drugs should therefore be prescribed with caution, and regular re-evaluation of IPSS and PVR urine is advised. Men should be advised to discontinue medication if worsening voiding LUTS or urinary stream is noted after initiation of therapy.

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Antimuscarinic monotherapy can significantly improve urgency, UUI, and increased daytime frequency.	2
Antimuscarinic monotherapy can be associated with increased PVR after therapy, but acute retention is a rare event in men with a PVR volume of < 150 mL at baseline.	2

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Use muscarinic receptor antagonists in men with moderate-to-severe LUTS who mainly have bladder storage symptoms.	Strong
Do not use antimuscarinic overactive bladder medications in men with a post-void residual volume > 150 mL.	Weak

5.2.4 ***Phosphodiesterase 5 inhibitors***

Mechanism of action: Phosphodiesterase 5 inhibitors (PDE5Is) increase intracellular cyclic guanosine monophosphate, thus reducing smooth muscle tone of the detrusor, prostate and urethra. Nitric oxide and PDE5Is might also alter reflex pathways in the spinal cord and neurotransmission in the urethra, prostate, or bladder [193]. Moreover, chronic treatment with PDE5Is seems to increase blood perfusion and oxygenation in the LUT [194]. Finally, PDE5Is could reduce chronic inflammation in the prostate and bladder [195]. The exact mechanism of PDE5Is on LUTS remains unclear.

Although clinical trials of several selective oral PDE5Is have been conducted in men with LUTS, only tadalafil (5 mg once daily) has been licensed for the treatment of male LUTS.

Efficacy: Several RCTs have demonstrated that PDE5Is reduce IPSS, storage and voiding LUTS, and improve

QoL (online supplementary Table S.19). However, Q_{max} did not significantly differ from placebo in most trials. In a meta-analysis, PDE5Is were found to improve IPSS and IIEF score, but not Q_{max} [196].

Tadalafil 5 mg reduces IPSS by 22-37% (online supplementary Table S.19), and improvement may be seen within a week of initiation of treatment [197]. A three point or greater total IPSS improvement was observed in 59.8% of tadalafil treated men within one week and in 79.3% within four weeks [198]. The maximum trial (open label) duration was 52 weeks [199]. A subgroup analysis of pooled data from four RCTs demonstrated a significant reduction in LUTS, regardless of baseline severity, age, previous use of α-blockers or PDE5Is, total testosterone level or predicted prostate volume [200]. In a recent *post hoc* analysis of pooled data from four RCTs, tadalafil was shown to also be effective in men with cardiovascular risk factors/ comorbidities, except for patients receiving more than one antihypertensive medication. The use of diuretics may contribute to patients' perception of a negated efficacy [201]. Among sexually active men > 45 years with comorbid LUTS/BPH and ED, tadalafil improved both conditions [200].

An integrated data analyses from four placebo controlled clinical studies showed that total IPSS improvement was largely attributed to direct (92.5%, $p < 0.001$) vs. indirect (7.5%, $p = 0.32$) treatment effects via IIEF-EF improvement [202]. Another analysis showed a small but significant increase in Q_{max} without any effect on PVR [203]. A recent integrated analysis of RCTs showed that tadalfil was not superior to placebo for IPSS improvement at twelve weeks in men ≥ 75 years (with varied effect size between studies), but was for men < 75 years [204]. An open label urodynamic study of 71 patients showed improvements in both voiding and storage symptoms, confirmed by improvements in BOO index (61.3 to 47.1; $p < 0.001$), and resolution of DO in 15 (38%) of 38 patients. Flow rate improved from 7.1 to 9.1 mL/s ($p < 0.001$) and mean IPSS from 18.2 to 13.4 [205].

A combination of PDE5Is and α-blockers has also been evaluated. A meta-analysis of five RCTs (two studies with tadalafil 20 mg, two with sildenafil 25 mg, and one with vardenafil 20 mg), showed that combination therapy significantly improved IPSS score (-1.8), IIEF score (+3.6) and Q_{max} (+1.5 mL/s) compared with α-blockers alone [196]. The effects of tadalafil 5 mg combined with finasteride 5 mg were assessed in a 26-week placebo-controlled RCT. The combination of tadalafil and finasteride provided an early improvement in urinary symptoms ($p < 0.022$ after 4, 12 and 26 weeks), with a significant improvement of storage and voiding symptoms and QoL. Combination therapy was well tolerated and improved erectile function [206]. However, only tadalafil 5 mg has been licensed in the context of LUTS management while data on combinations of PDE5Is and other LUTS medications is emerging.

Tolerability and safety: Reported adverse effects in RCTs comparing the effect of all PDE5Is vs. placebo in men with LUTS include flushing, gastroesophageal reflux, headache, dyspepsia, back pain and nasal congestion [196]. Discontinuation rate due to adverse effects for tadalafil was 2.0% [207] and did not differ by age, LUTS severity, testosterone levels, or prostate volume in the pooled data analyses [200].

Phosphodiesterase 5 inhibitors are contraindicated in patients using nitrates, the potassium channel opener nicorandil, or the α1-blockers doxazosin and terazosin. They are also contraindicated in patients who have unstable angina pectoris, have had a recent myocardial infarction (< three months) or stroke (< six months), myocardial insufficiency (New York Heart Association stage > 2), hypotension, poorly controlled blood pressure, significant hepatic or renal insufficiency, or if anterior ischaemic optic neuropathy with sudden loss of vision is known or was reported after previous use of PDE5Is.

Practical considerations: To date, only tadalafil 5 mg once daily has been officially licensed for the treatment of male LUTS with or without ED. The meta-regression suggested that younger men with low body mass index and more severe LUTS benefit the most from treatment with PDE5Is [196]. Long-term experience with tadalafil in men with LUTS is limited to one trial with a one year follow-up [199]; therefore, conclusions about its efficacy or tolerability greater than one year are not possible. There is limited information on reduction of prostate size and no data on disease progression.

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Phosphodiesterase 5 inhibitors improve IPSS and IIEF score, but not Q_{max}.	1a
A three point or greater total IPSS improvement was observed in 59.8% of tadalafil treated men within one week and in 79.3% within four weeks.	1b
An integrated analysis revealed a small but statistically significant median maximum urinary flow rate improvement for tadalafil vs. placebo.	1b

Recommendation	Strength rating
Use phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors in men with moderate-to-severe LUTS with or without erectile dysfunction.	Strong

5.2.5 *Plant extracts - phytotherapy*

Potential mechanism of action: Herbal drug preparations are made of roots, seeds, pollen, bark, or fruits. There are single plant preparations (mono-preparations) and preparations combining two or more plants in one pill (combination preparations). The most widely used plants are *Cucurbita pepo* (pumpkin seeds), *Hypoxis rooperi* (South African star grass), *Pygeum africanum* (bark of the African plum tree), *Secale cereale* (rye pollen), *Serenoa repens* (syn. Sabal serrulata; saw palmetto) and *Urtica dioica* (roots of the stinging nettle) [208].

Possible relevant compounds include phytosterols, ß-sitosterol, fatty acids, and lectins [208]. *In vitro*, plant extracts can have anti-inflammatory, anti-androgenic and oestrogenic effects; decrease sexual hormone binding globulin; inhibit aromatase, lipoxygenase, growth factor-stimulated proliferation of prostatic cells, α-adrenoceptors, 5 α-reductase, muscarinic cholinoceptors, dihydropyridine receptors and vanilloid receptors; and neutralise free radicals [208-210]. The effects *in vivo* effects of these compounds are uncertain, and the precise mechanisms of plant extracts remain unclear.

Efficacy: The extracts of the same plant produced by different companies do not necessarily have the same biological or clinical effects; therefore, the effects of one brand cannot be extrapolated to others [211]. In addition, batches from the same producer may contain different concentrations of active ingredients [212]. A review of recent extraction techniques and their impact on the composition/biological activity of *Serenoa repens* based products showed that results from different clinical trials must be compared strictly according to the same validated extraction technique and/or content of active compounds [213], as the pharmacokinetic properties of the different preparations can vary significantly.

Online supplementary Table S.20 presents the trials with the highest level of evidence for each plant extract. In general, no phytotherapeutic agent has been shown to reduce prostate size, and no trial has proven a reduction of BOO or a decrease in disease progression.

A Cochrane meta-analysis, including 5,666 men (32 RCTs with trial lengths 4-72 weeks) found no difference between *Serenoa repens* and placebo in changes in symptom scores [214]. Two additional meta-analyses focusing on the hexanic extract of *Serenoa repens* [215, 216], which has been suggested to have more preferable concentrations of therapeutic agents [211], did not report pooled estimates of LUTS symptom scores, such as IPSS changes [215, 216]. It was found that treatment with hexanic *Serenoa repens* reduced nocturia and improved Q_{max} compared with placebo and had a similar efficacy to tamsulosin and short-term 5-ARI treatment for relieving LUTS. A Cochrane meta-analyses on *Pygeum africanum* [217] and *Secale cereal* [218] suggested that men treated with them were twice as likely to report symptom improvement compared to placebo; however, these reviews have not been updated in more than 15 years, and their quality of evidence is limited due to small sample sizes, short follow-ups, use of varied doses and preparations, and lack of use of patient outcomes using standardised measures.

Tolerability and safety: Side-effects during phytotherapy are generally mild and comparable to placebo [214, 215]. Serious adverse events were not related to the study medication. Gastrointestinal complaints were the most commonly reported side-effects [216].

Practical considerations: Phytotherapeutic agents are a heterogeneous group and may contain differing concentrations of active ingredients; therefore, meta-analyses should be interpreted with caution.

Panel interpretation: The Guidelines Panel has not made any specific recommendations on phytotherapy for the treatment of male LUTS due to product heterogeneity, a limited regulatory framework, and methodological limitations of the published trials and meta-analyses.

5.2.6 *Beta-3 agonist*

Mechanism of action: Beta-3 adrenoceptors are the predominant beta receptors expressed in the smooth muscle cells of the detrusor and their stimulation is thought to induce detrusor relaxation.

Efficacy: Mirabegron 50 mg is the first clinically available beta-3 agonist with approval for use in adults with OAB. Mirabegron has undergone extensive evaluation in RCTs conducted in Europe, Australia, North America and Japan [219-223]. Mirabegron demonstrated significant efficacy in treating the symptoms of OAB, including micturition frequency, urgency and UUI and also patient perception of treatment benefit. These studies had a predominantly female study population. A meta-analysis of eight RCTs including 10,248 patients (27% male) found that mirabegron treatment resulted in reduced frequency, urgency and UUI rates, as well as an improved

voided volume with a statistically significant improvement of nocturia as compared with both placebo and tolterodine [224].

Mirabegron as an add-on therapy has been studied in OAB patients with incontinence despite antimuscarinic therapy [225], again in a predominantly-female study population. An Asian study with a higher proportion of male subjects (approximately one third) reported superiority over placebo in reducing frequency of micturition, but did not report the results separately for the genders [226].

In a study of more thean 1,000 patients of whom approximately 30% were male, combination therapy of mirabegron 25/50 mg and solifenacin 5/10 mg was associated with statistically significant improvements in patient outcomes and health related QoL vs. solifenacin 5 mg and placebo; however, they did not separate out the effects in men and women [227]. In another study, in which 28% patients were male, mirabegron significantly improved patient reported perception of their condition and QoL whether or not patients were incontinent [228]. A phase IV study, with a small proportion of male subjects, reported addition of mirabegron in people with persisting urgency despite solifenacin in a Japanese population [229].

In an RCT evaluating add-on therapy with mirabegron for OAB symptoms remaining after treatment with tamsulosin 0.2 mg daily in men with BPO, combination therapy was associated with greater improvements in OAB symptom score, in the urinary urgency and daytime frequency part and storage subscore of the IPSS, and in the QoL index compared to monotherapy with tamsulosin [230]. A prospective analysis of fifty elderly men showed that mirabegron add-on therapy was effective for patients whose persistent LUTS and OAB symptoms were not controlled with α1-blocker monotherapy, without causing negative effects on voiding function [231].

Tolerability and safety: The most common treatment-related adverse events in the mirabegron groups were hypertension, UTI, headache and nasopharyngitis [219-222]. Mirabegron is contraindicated in patients with severe uncontrolled hypertension (systolic blood pressure $\geq$ 180 mmHg or diastolic blood pressure $\geq$ 110 mmHg, or both). Blood pressure should be measured before starting treatment and monitored regularly during treatment. The proportion of patients with dry mouth and constipation in the mirabegron groups was notably lower than reported in RCTs of other OAB agents or of the active control tolterodine [219]. Evaluation of urodynamic parameters in men with combined BOO and OAB concluded that mirabegron did not adversely affect voiding urodynamic parameters compared to placebo in terms of Q_{max}, detrusor pressure at maximum flow and bladder contractility index [232]. The overall change in PVR with mirabegron is small [232].

A pooled analysis of three trials each of twelve weeks and a one year trial showed, in patients aged > 65 years, a more favourable tolerability profile for mirabegron than antimuscarinics [233]. In an eighteen week study of 3,527 patients (23% male), the incidence of adverse events were higher in the combination (solifenacin 5 mg plus mirabegron 25 mg) group (40%) than the mirabegron 25 mg alone group (32%). Events recorded as urinary retention were low (< 1%), but were reported slightly more frequently in the combined group when compared with the monotherapy and placebo groups. The PVR volume was slightly increased in the combined group compared with solifenacin 5 mg, and the mirabegron monotherapy and placebo groups. Combined therapy with solifenacin 5 mg plus mirabegron 25 mg and solifenacin 5 mg plus mirabegron 50 mg provided improvements in efficacy generally consistent with an additive effect [234].

In a retrospective analysis of persistence and adherence in 21,996 patients, of whom 30% were male, the median time to discontinuation was significantly longer for mirabegron (169 days) compared to tolterodine (56 days) and other antimuscarinics (30-78 days) ($p<0.0001$). There was no statistical difference between men and women [235]. Data on the safety of combination therapy at twelve months are awaited from the SYNERGY II trial.

Practical considerations: Long-term studies on the efficacy and safety of mirabegron in men of any age with LUTS are not yet available. Studies on the use of mirabegron in combination with other pharmacotherapeutic agents for male LUTS are pending. However, pharmacokinetic interaction upon add-on of mirabegron or tamsulosin to existing tamsulosin or mirabegron therapy does not cause clinically relevant changes in safety profiles [236]. Available studies on mirabegron in combination with antimuscarinics in OAB patients had a predominantly female study population, while further trials are still pending.

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Mirabegron improves the symptoms of OAB, including micturition frequency, urgency and UUI.	2
Patients prescribed mirabegron remained on treatment longer than those prescribed antimuscarinics.	3

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Use beta-3 agonists in men with moderate-to-severe LUTS who have mainly bladder storage symptoms.	Weak

5.2.7 ***Combination therapies***

5.2.7.1 *α1-blockers + 5α-reductase inhibitors*

Mechanism of action: Combination therapy consists of an α1-blocker (Section 5.2.1) together with a 5-ARI (Section 5.2.2). The α1-blocker exhibits clinical effects within hours or days, whereas the 5-ARI needs several months to develop full clinical efficacy. Finasteride has been tested in clinical trials with alfuzosin, doxazosin or terazosin, and dutasteride with tamsulosin.

Efficacy: Several studies have investigated the efficacy of combination therapy against an α1-blocker, 5-ARI or placebo alone (online supplementary Table S.21). Initial studies with follow-up periods of six to twelve months demonstrated that the α1-blocker was superior to finasteride in symptom reduction, whereas combination therapy of both agents was not superior to α1-blocker monotherapy [153, 154, 237]. In studies with a placebo arm, the α1-blocker was consistently more effective than placebo, but finasteride was not. Data at one year in the MTOPS study showed similar results [61].

Long-term data (four years) from the MTOPS, and CombAT studies showed that combination treatment is superior to monotherapy for symptoms and Q_{max}, and superior to α1-blocker alone in reducing the risk of AUR or need for surgery [61, 139, 140].

The CombAT study demonstrated that combination treatment is superior to either monotherapy regarding symptoms and flow rate starting from month nine, and superior to α1-blocker for AUR and the need for surgery after eight months [140]. Thus, the differences in MTOPS may reflect different inclusion and exclusion criteria and baseline patient characteristics.

Discontinuation of the α1-blocker after six to nine months of combination therapy was investigated by an RCT and an open-label multicentre trial [238, 239]. The first trial evaluated the combination of tamsulosin with dutasteride and the impact of tamsulosin discontinuation after six months [238], with almost three quarters of patients reporting no worsening of symptoms. However, patients with severe symptoms (IPSS > 20) at baseline may benefit from longer combination therapy.

A more recent trial evaluated the symptomatic outcome of finasteride monotherapy at three and nine months after discontinuation of nine-month combination therapy [239]. Lower urinary tract symptom improvement after combination therapy was sustained at three months (IPSS difference 1.24) and nine months (IPSS difference 0.4). The limitations of the studies include the short duration of the studies and the short follow-up period after discontinuation.

In both the MTOPS and CombAT studies, combination therapy was superior to monotherapy in preventing clinical progression as defined by an IPSS increase of at least four points, AUR, UTI, incontinence, or an increase in creatinine > 50%. The MTOPS study found that the risk of long-term clinical progression (primarily due to increasing IPSS) was reduced by 66% with combined therapy vs. placebo and to a greater extent than with either finasteride or doxazosin monotherapy (34% and 39%, respectively) [61]. In addition, finasteride (alone or in combination), but not doxazosin alone, significantly reduced both the risks of AUR and the need for BPH related surgery over the four-year study. In the CombAT study, combination therapy reduced the relative risks of AUR by 68%, BPH-related surgery by 71%, and symptom deterioration by 41% compared with tamsulosin, after four years [240]. To prevent one case of urinary retention and/or surgical treatment thirteen patients need to be treated for four years with dutasteride and tamsulosin combination therapy compared to tamsulosin monotherapy while the absolute risk reduction (risk difference) was 7.7%.

The CONDUCT study compared efficacy and safety of a fixed-dose combination of dutasteride and tamsulosin to a WW approach with the potential initiation of tamsulosin (step-up approach) in a two year RCT with a total of 742 patients. In both arms detailed lifestyle advice was given. This fixed-dose combination resulted in a rapid and sustained improvement in men with moderate LUTS at risk of disease progression, the difference in IPSS at 24 months was 5.4 in the active arm and 3.6 in the placebo arm ($p < 0.001$) [241]. Furthermore, tamsulosin plus dutasteride significantly reduced the relative risk of clinical progression (mainly characterised as a worsening in symptoms) by 43.1% when compared with WW, with an absolute risk reduction of 11.3% (number needed to treat [NNT] = 9).

The influence of baseline variables on changes in IPSS after combination therapy with dutasteride plus tamsulosin or either monotherapy was tested based on the four year results of the CombAT study. Combination therapy provided consistent improvement of LUTS over tamsulosin across all analysed baseline variables at 48 months [242].

More recently, a combination of the 5-ARI, finasteride, and tadalafil 5 mg was tested in a large scale RCT against finasteride monotherapy. This study supports the concept of this novel combination therapy and is described in more detail in the chapter on PDE5Is [206].

Tolerability and safety: Adverse events for both drug classes have been reported with combination treatment

[61, 139, 140]. The adverse events observed during combination treatment were typical of α1-blockers and 5-ARIs. The frequency of adverse events was significantly higher for combination therapy. The MTOPS study demonstrated that the incidence of treatment related adverse events is higher during the first year of combined treatment between doxazosin and finasteride [243]. A meta-analysis measuring the impact of medical treatments for LUTS/BPH on ejaculatory function, reported that combination therapy with α1-blockers and 5-ARIs resulted in a 3-fold increased risk of EjD as compared with each of the monotherapies [148].

Practical considerations: Compared with α1-blockers or 5-ARI monotherapy, combination therapy results in a greater improvement in LUTS and increase in Q_{max} and is superior in prevention of disease progression. However, combination therapy is also associated with a higher rate of adverse events. Combination therapy should therefore be prescribed primarily in men who have moderate-to-severe LUTS and are at risk of disease progression (higher prostate volume, higher PSA concentration, advanced age, higher PVR, lower Q_{max}, etc.). Combination therapy should only be used when long-term treatment (more than twelve months) is intended and patients should be informed about this. Discontinuation of the α1-blocker after six months might be considered in men with moderate LUTS.

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Long-term data (four years) from the MTOPS and CombAT studies showed that combination treatment is superior to monotherapy for symptoms and Q_{max}, and superior to α1-blocker alone in reducing the risk of AUR or need for surgery.	1b
The MTOPS study found that the risk of long-term clinical progression (primarily due to increasing IPSS) was reduced by 66% with combined therapy vs. placebo and to a greater extent than with either finasteride or doxazosin monotherapy.	1b
The CombAT study found that combination therapy reduced the relative risks of AUR by 68%, BPH-related surgery by 71%, and symptom deterioration by 41% compared with tamsulosin, after four years.	1b
Adverse events of both drug classes are seen with combined treatment using α1-blockers and 5-ARIs.	1b

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Offer combination treatment with an α1-blocker and a 5α-reductase inhibitor to men with moderate-to-severe LUTS and an increased risk of disease progression (e.g. prostate volume > 40 mL).	Strong

5.2.7.2 α1-blockers + muscarinic receptor antagonists

Mechanism of action: Combination treatment consists of an α1-blocker together with an antimuscarinic aiming to antagonise both α1-adrenoceptors and muscarinic receptors. The possible combinations have not all been tested in clinical trials yet.

Efficacy: Several RCTs and prospective studies investigated combination therapy, lasting four to twelve weeks, either as an initial treatment in men with OAB and presumed BPO or as a sequential treatment for storage symptoms persisting while on an α1-blocker [187, 188, 240, 244-250] (online supplementary Table S.22). One trial used the α1-blocker naftopidil (not registered in most European countries) with and without antimuscarinics [251]. A high proportion of men with voiding and storage LUTS need to add anticholinergics after α1-blocker monotherapy, particularly those with longer duration of symptoms at presentation, and men with storage symptoms and a small prostate volume [252].

Combination treatment is more efficacious in reducing urgency, UUI, voiding frequency, nocturia, or IPSS compared with α1-blockers or placebo alone, and improves QoL [187, 253]. Symptom improvement is higher regardless of PSA concentration, whereas tolterodine alone improved symptoms mainly in men with a serum PSA of < 1.3 ng/mL [190].

Persistent LUTS during α1-blocker treatment can be reduced by the additional use of an antimuscarinic, [188, 240, 244, 250, 254, 255]. Two SRs of the efficacy and safety of antimuscarinics in men suggested that combination treatment provides significant benefit [256, 257]. In a meta-analysis of sixteen studies with 3,548 patients with BPH/OAB, initial combination treatment of an α1-blocker with anticholinergic medication improved storage symptoms and QoL compared to α1-blocker monotherapy without causing significant deterioration of voiding function [258]. There was no difference in total IPSS and Q_{max} between the two groups.

Effectiveness of therapy is evident primarily in men with moderate-to-severe storage LUTS [259]. Long term use of combination therapy has been reported in patients receiving treatment for up to a year,

showing symptomatic response is maintained, with a low incidence of AUR [260]. In men with moderate-to-severe storage symptoms, voiding symptoms and PVR < 150 mL, the reduction in symptoms using combination therapy is associated with patient-relevant improvements in health related quality of life (HRQoL) compared with placebo and α1-blocker monotherapy [261].

Tolerability and safety: Adverse events of both drug classes are seen with combined treatment using α1-blockers and antimuscarinics. The most common side-effect is dry mouth. Some side-effects (e.g. dry mouth or ejaculation failure) may show increased incidence which cannot simply be explained by summing the incidence with the drugs used separately. Increased PVR may be seen, but is usually not clinically significant, and risk of AUR is low up to one year of treatment [256, 257, 262]. Antimuscarinics do not cause evident deterioration in maximum flow rate used in conjunction with an α1-blocker in men with OAB symptoms [253, 263].

A recent RCT investigated safety in terms of maximum detrusor pressure and Q_{max} for solifenacin (6 mg or 9 mg) with tamsulosin in men with LUTS and BOO compared with placebo [264]. The combination therapy was not inferior to placebo for the primary urodynamic variables; Q_{max} was increased vs. placebo [264].

Practical considerations: Class effects are likely to underlie efficacy and QoL using an α1-blocker and antimuscarinic. Trials used mainly storage symptom endpoints, were of short duration, and included only men with low PVR volumes at baseline. Therefore, measuring PVR is recommended during combination treatment.

Summary of evidence	LE
Combination treatment with α1-blockers and antimuscarinics is more effective for reducing urgency, UUI, voiding frequency, nocturia, or IPSS compared with α1-blockers or placebo alone.	2
Combination treatment with α1-blockers and antimuscarinics is effective for improving LUTS-related QoL impairment.	2
Adverse events of both drug classes are seen with combined treatment using α1-blockers and antimuscarinics.	1
There is a low risk of AUR using α1-blockers and antimuscarinics in men known to have a PVR urine volume of < 150 mL.	2

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use combination treatment of a α1-blocker with a muscarinic receptor antagonist in patients with moderate-to-severe LUTS if relief of storage symptoms has been insufficient with monotherapy with either drug.	Strong
Do not prescribe combination treatment in men with a post-void residual volume > 150 mL.	Weak

Note: All patients should be counselled about pharmacological treatment related adverse events in order to select the most appropriate treatment for each individual patient.

5.3 Surgical treatment

Despite the advent of new technologies, TURP has remained the cornerstone of LUTS/BPO surgical treatment for more than nine decades. Extensive clinical research for a more effective and safer alternative is often hindered by methodological limitations, including inadequate follow up. Based on Panel consensus, timeframes defining short-, mid- and long-term follow up of patients submitted to surgical treatments are 12, 36 and over 36 months, respectively. Clinicians should inform patients that long-term surgical RCTs are lacking.

*5.3.1 **Transurethral resection of the prostate and transurethral incision of the prostate***

Mechanism of action: Transurethral resection of the prostate removes tissue from the transition zone of the gland. Transurethral incision of the prostate involves incising the bladder outlet without tissue removal. This technique may replace TURP in selected cases, especially in prostate sizes < 30 mL without a middle lobe.

Efficacy: In a recent analysis of 20 contemporary RCTs with a maximum follow-up of five years, TURP resulted in a substantial mean Q_{max} improvement (+162%), a significant reduction in IPSS (-70%), QoL score (-69%), and PVR (-77%) [265]. Transurethral resection of the prostate delivers durable outcomes as shown by studies with a follow-up of 8-22 years. There are no similar data on durability for any other surgical treatment for BPO [266]. One study with a mean follow-up of thirteen years reported a significant and sustained decrease in most symptoms and improvement in urodynamic parameters. Failures were associated with DUA rather than re-development of BPO [97].

Online supplementary Table S.24 presents RCTs comparing TUIP with TURP [267-274]. A meta-analysis of short- and long-term data from ten RCTs found similar LUTS improvements and lower but insignificant improvements in Q_{max} for TUIP [269]. In this meta-analysis, an upper limit of prostate size was reported as an entry criterion for eight studies with five < 30 mL and three < 60 mL.

A second prostatic operation, usually re-TURP, has been reported at a constant annual rate of approximately 1-2%. A review analysing 29 RCTs found a retreatment rate of 2.6% after a mean follow-up of sixteen months [275]. In a large-scale study of 20,671 men, the overall retreatment rates (re-TURP, urethrotomy and bladder neck incision) were 5.8%, 12.3%, and 14.7%, at one, five, and eight years follow-up, respectively, and the respective incidence of re-TURP was 2.9%, 5.8% and 7.4% [276]. A meta-analysis of six trials showed that re-operation was more common after TUIP (18.4%) than after TURP (7.2%) [269].

Tolerability and safety: Peri-operative mortality and morbidity have decreased over time, but the latter remains considerable (0.1% and 11.1%, respectively) [277]. The possibility of increased long-term mortality compared to open surgery has not been verified [278-281]. Data from 20,671 TURPs and 2,452 OP showed that short- and long-term procedural mortality was similar (0.7% vs. 0.9% at 90 days, 2.8% vs. 2.7% at one year, 12.7% vs. 11.8% at five years, 20% vs. 20.9% at eight years) and that the eight year myocardial infarction rates were identical (4.8% vs. 4.9%) [276]. The risk of TUR-syndrome decreased to < 1.1% [275, 282]. No case has been recorded after TUIP.

Data from 10,654 TURPs reported bleeding requiring transfusion in 2.9% [277]. The risk after TUIP is negligible. Similar results for TURP complications were reported by an analysis of contemporary RCTs using TURP as a comparator: bleeding requiring transfusion 2% (0-9%), TUR-syndrome 0.8% (0-5%), AUR 4.5% (0-13.3%), clot retention 4.9% (0-39%), and UTI 4.1% (0-22%) [265]. Long-term complications comprise urinary incontinence (1.8% after TUIP vs. 2.2% after TURP), urinary retention and UTIs, bladder neck contracture (BNC) (4.7% after TURP), urethral stricture (3.8% after TURP vs. 4.1% after TUIP), retrograde ejaculation (65.4% after TURP vs. 18.2% after TUIP), and ED (6.5% after TURP) [275].

Practical considerations: Transurethral resection of the prostate and TUIP are effective treatments for moderate-to-severe LUTS secondary to BPO. The choice should be based primarily on prostate volume (< 30 mL and 30-80 mL suitable for TUIP and TURP, respectively). No studies on the optimal cut-off value exist but the complication rates increase with prostate size [277]. The upper limit for TURP is suggested as 80 mL (based on Panel expert opinion, under the assumption that this limit depends on the surgeon's experience, resection speed, and choice of resectoscope size).

5.3.1.1 Modifications of TURP: bipolar TURP

Mechanism of action: Bipolar TURP (B-TURP) addresses a major limitation of monopolar TURP (M-TURP) by allowing performance in normal saline. Contrary to M-TURP, in B-TURP systems, the energy does not travel through the body to reach a skin pad. Bipolar circuitry is completed locally; energy is confined between an active (resection loop) and a passive pole situated on the resectoscope tip ("true" bipolar systems) or the sheath ("quasi" bipolar systems). Prostatic tissue removal is identical to M-TURP; however, B-TURP requires less energy/voltage because there is a smaller amount of interpolated tissue. Energy from the loop is transmitted to the saline solution, resulting in excitation of sodium ions to form plasma; molecules are then easily cleaved under relatively low voltage enabling resection. During coagulation, heat dissipates within vessel walls, creating a sealing coagulum and collagen shrinkage. The various bipolar devices available differ in the way in which current flow is delivered [283, 284].

Efficacy: Bipolar TURP is the most widely and thoroughly investigated alternative to M-TURP. Results from 56 RCTs have been reported [285], of which around half have been pooled in RCT-based meta-analyses [265, 286-291]. Early pooled results concluded that no clinically relevant differences exist in short-term efficacy (IPSS, QoL score and Q_{max}) [287]. Subsequent meta-analyses supported these conclusions [265, 286, 288, 289], though trial quality was generally poor. Data from RCTs with mid- to long-term follow-up (up to 60 months) show no differences in efficacy parameters (online supplementary Table S.25) [292-300].

A meta-analysis was conducted to evaluate the quasi-bipolar Transurethral Resection in Saline (TURis, Olympus Medical) system vs. M-TURP, ten unique RCTs (1,870 patients) were included. It was concluded that TURis was of equivalent efficacy to M-TURP (http://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/mtg23/resources/the-turis-system-for-transurethral-resection-of-the-prostate-64371933166021).

Tolerability and safety: Early pooled results concluded that no differences exist in short-term urethral stricture/BNC rates, but B-TURP is preferable due to a more favourable peri-operative safety profile (elimination of TUR-syndrome; lower clot retention/blood transfusion rates; shorter irrigation, catheterisation, and possibly hospitalisation times) [287]. Subsequent meta-analyses supported these conclusions [265, 286,

288-291]. However, trial quality was relatively poor and limited follow-up might cause under-reporting of late complications, such as urethral stricture/BNC [269]. Data from individual RCTs with a mid- to long-term follow-up (up to 60 months), showed no differences in urethral stricture/BNC rates [292-300] (online supplementary Table S.25). However, in a recent RCT, a significantly higher stricture (urethral stricture + BNC) rate was detected for the first time in the B-TURP arm [299]. In this trial, 136 patients were randomised 1:1 to B-TURP (TURis) or M-TURP arm and followed up for 36 months. The primary endpoint was safety, including long-term complications such as strictures (urethral stricture + BNC). A significant difference in stricture rates favouring M-TURP was detected (6.6% vs. 19.0%). When patients were stratified according to prostate volume, no difference was detected in stricture rates between the arms in those with a prostate volume of up to 70 mL (TURis 3/40 [7.5%] vs. M-TURP: 3/39 [7.7%]; p=1.00). However, in patients with prostate volume > 70 mL, a significantly higher stricture rate was seen in those submitted to TURis (9/23 [39.1] vs. 1/22 [4.6%]; p = 0.01). Furthermore, in another RCT, a significantly higher BNC (but not urethral stricture) rate was detected for the first time in the B-TURP arm [301]. In this trial 137 patients were randomised 1:1 to B-TURP (performed with a "true" bipolar system [Gyrus PK SuperPulse, Olympus Medical]) or M-TURP arm and followed up to twelve months [301]. A significant difference in BNC rates favouring M-TURP was detected (0.0% vs. 8.5%; p=0.02), reinforcing a previously expressed potential association of BNC formation with the extremely focused electrical activity of a "true" bipolar system at the prostate level and thus, in close proximity to the bladder neck [297].

An RCT using the erectile function domain of the IIEF (IIEF-ED) showed that M-TURP and B-TURP have a similar effect on erectile function [302]. A comparative evaluation of the effects on overall sexual function, quantified with IIEF-15, showed no differences between B-TURP and M-TURP at twelve months follow-up (erection, orgasmic function, sexual desire, intercourse satisfaction, overall satisfaction) [303].

An RCT based meta-analysis has shown that TURis reduces the risk of TUR-syndrome and the need for blood transfusion compared to M-TURP [291]. It was concluded that TURis is associated with improved peri-operative safety, eliminating the risk of TUR syndrome (RR: 0.18; 95% CI, 0.05-0.61; p = 0.006), reducing the risk of blood transfusion/clot retention (RR: 0.34; 95% CI, 0.18-0.61; p = 0.0003 and 0.43; 95% CI, 0.22-0.86; p = 0.0161), respectively), and hospital stay (MD: 0.56 d; 95% CI, 0.77 - 0.35; p < 0.0001). No significant difference was detected in urethral stricture rates.

Practical considerations: Bipolar-TURP offers an attractive alternative to M-TURP in patients with moderate-to-severe LUTS secondary to BPO, with similar efficacy but lower peri-operative morbidity. The duration of improvements with B-TURP were documented in a number of RCTs with mid-term follow-up. Long-term results (up to five years) for B-TURP showed that safety and efficacy are comparable to M-TURP. The choice of B-TURP should be based on equipment availability, surgeon's experience, and patient's preference.

5.3.1.1.1 Modifications of B-TURP: bipolar transurethral vaporisation of the prostate

Mechanism of action: Bipolar transurethral vaporisation of the prostate (B-TUVP) was introduced in the late 1990's by Gyrus ACMI ("plasmakinetic" B-TUVP). The technique was derived from plasmakinetic B-TURP and utilised a bipolar electrode and a high-frequency generator to create a plasma effect able to vaporise prostatic tissue [304]. Following this, several companies produced B-TUVP complete systems, consisting of high-frequency generators, resectoscopes and electrodes of unique designs [305]. With minimal direct tissue contact (near-contact; hovering technique) and heat production, following the generation of an initial electrical pulse, the bipolar electrode produces a constant plasma field (thin layer of highly ionized particles; plasma corona), allowing it to glide over the tissue and vaporise a limited layer of prostate cells without affecting the underlying tissue whilst achieving haemostasis, ultimately leaving behind a TURP-like cavity [305]. A distinct difference between B-TUVP and its ancestor (monopolar TUVP) is that B-TUVP displays thinner (< 2 mm) coagulation zones [306], compared to the disproportionate extent of those created by the former (up to 10 mm) [307] that potentially lead to mostly irritative side-effects and stress urinary incontinence [306, 308, 309].

Efficacy: B-TUVP has been evaluated as a TURP alternative for treating moderate-to-severe LUTS in thirteen RCTs to date, including a total of 1,244 men with a prostate size of < 80 mL [295, 310-321]. Early RCTs evaluated the plasmakinetic B-TUVP system [310-314]; however, during the last decade, only the "plasma" B-TUVP system with the "mushroom- or button-like" electrode (Olympus, Medical) has been evaluated [295, 315-321]. Results have been pooled in three RCT-based meta-analyses [265, 322, 323] and a narrative synthesis has been produced in two SRs [289, 324]. The follow up in most RCTs is twelve months [310-313, 315-317, 319, 321]. The longest follow up is 36 months in a small RCT (n=40) and eighteen months in a subsequent RCT (n=340); evaluating plasmakinetic [314] and plasma B-TUVP [295], respectively.

Early pooled results concluded that no significant differences exist in short-term efficacy (IPSS, QoL score, Q_{max} and PVR) between plasmakinetic B-TUVP and TURP [265]. However, the promising initial efficacy profile of the former may be compromised by inferior clinical outcomes (IPSS, Q_{max}, re-intervention rate) at mid-term and larger RCTs with longer follow-up are necessary to draw definite conclusions [265, 314]. A SR of seven RCTs [324] comparing plasmakinetic [310, 312, 313] and plasma B-TUVP [295, 315-317] with

TURP concluded that functional outcomes of B-TUVP and TURP do not differ. The poor quality of the included RCTs and the fact that most data was derived from a single institution was highlighted [324]. A similar SR of eight RCTs [289] comparing both B-TUVP techniques with TURP [295, 310, 311, 313-317] concluded that not enough consistent data suitable for a meta-analysis exists; that main functional results are contradictory; and that heterogeneity of RCTs, non-standardised techniques and methodological limitations do not permit firm conclusions. Recently an additional meta-analysis [323] of six RCTs [295, 315-317, 319, 320] specifically evaluating plasma B-TUVP vs. TURP, concluded that both techniques result in a similar improvement of LUTS.

Tolerability and safety: Early pooled results concluded that no statistically significant differences exist collectively for intra-operative and short-term complications between plasmakinetic B-TUVP and TURP but peri-operative complications are significantly fewer after B-TUVP [265]. However, the results of a statistical analysis comparing pooled specific complication rates were not directly reported in this meta-analysis [265]. Mid-term safety results (urethral stricture, ED, and retrograde ejaculation) have also been reported to be similar [314], but larger RCTs with longer follow-up are necessary to draw definite conclusions [265, 314]. A SR of seven RCTs [324] comparing plasmakinetic [310, 312, 313] and plasma B-TUVP [295, 315-317] with TURP concluded that most RCTs suggest a better haemostatic efficiency for B-TUVP, resulting in shorter catheterisation (42.5 vs. 77.5 hours) and hospitalisation times (3.1 vs. 4.4 days); however, due to the poor quality of the RCTs and the fact that most of the data is derived from a single institution, B-TUVP may not be recommended as a TURP alternative in everyday practice. A similar SR of eight RCTs [289] comparing both B-TUVP techniques with TURP [295, 310, 311, 313-317] concluded that not enough consistent data suitable for a meta-analysis exist; and that heterogeneity of RCTs, non-standardised techniques and methodological limitations do not permit firm conclusions. Recently an additional meta-analysis [323] of six RCTs [295, 315-317, 319, 320] specifically evaluating plasma B-TUVP vs. TURP, concluded that no significant differences exist between the techniques in overall complication and transfusion rates. However, a statistically significant difference was detected collectively in major complication rates (Clavien 3, 4; including urethral stricture, severe bleeding necessitating re-operation and urinary incontinence) and in the duration of catheterisation favouring plasma B-TUVP.

Practical considerations: B-TUVP and TURP have similar short-term efficacy. Plasmakinetic B-TUVP has a favourable peri-operative profile, similar mid-term safety but inferior mid-term efficacy compared to TURP. Plasma B-TUVP has a lower short-term major morbidity compared to TURP. Randomisied controlled trials of higher quality, multicentre RCTs, and longer follow up periods are needed to evaluate B-TUVP in comparison to TURP.

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Transurethral resection of the prostate is the current standard surgical procedure for men with prostate sizes of 30-80 mL and bothersome moderate-to-severe LUTS secondary of BPO.	1
Transurethral incision of the prostate shows similar efficacy and safety to TURP for treating moderate-to-severe LUTS secondary to BPO in men with prostates < 30 mL.	1
No case of TUR-syndrome has been recorded, the risk of bleeding requiring transfusion is negligible and retrograde ejaculation rate is significantly lower after TUIP, but the re-operation rate is higher compared to TURP.	1
Bipolar-TURP achieves short-, mid- and long-term results comparable with M-TURP, but B-TURP has a more favourable peri-operative safety profile.	1
Bipolar-TUVP and TURP have similar short-term efficacy.	1
Plasmakinetic B-TUVP has a favourable peri-operative profile, similar mid-term safety but inferior mid-term efficacy compared to TURP.	1
Plasma B-TUVP has a lower short-term major morbidity rate compared to TURP.	1
The choice between TUIP and TURP should be based primarily on prostate volume (< 30 mL and 30-80 mL suitable for TUIP and TURP, respectively).	4

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Offer transurethral incision of the prostate to surgically treat moderate-to-severe LUTS in men with prostate size < 30 mL, without a middle lobe.	Strong
Offer bipolar- or monopolar-transurethral resection of the prostate (TURP) to surgically treat moderate-to-severe LUTS in men with prostate size of 30-80 mL.	Strong
Offer plasma bipolar transurethral vaporisation of the prostate as an alternative to TURP to surgically treat moderate-to-severe LUTS in men with prostate size of 30-80 mL.	Strong

5.3.2 *Open prostatectomy*

Mechanism of action: Open prostatectomy is the oldest surgical treatment for moderate-to-severe LUTS secondary to BPO. Obstructive adenomas are enucleated using the index finger, approaching from within the bladder (Freyer procedure) or through the anterior prostatic capsule (Millin procedure). It is used for substantially enlarged glands (> 80-100 mL).

Efficacy: A few RCTs showed that holmium laser enucleation of the prostate (HoLEP), photoselective vaporisation of the prostate (PVP) and more recently, enucleation of the prostate using bipolar circuitry lead to similar outcomes compared to OP in men with large glands with a significantly lower complication rate [325-332]. Open prostatectomy reduces LUTS by 63-86% (12.5-23.3 IPSS points), improves QoL score by 60-87%, increases mean Q_{max} by 375% (+16.5-20.2 mL/s), and reduces PVR by 86-98% [325-327, 333, 334]. Efficacy is maintained for up to six years [335].

Two RCT-based meta-analysis evaluated the overall efficacy of endoscopic enucleation of the prostate (EEP) vs. OP for treating patients with large glands [336, 337]. The larger study included RCTs involving 758 patients. Five RCTs compared OP with HoLEP [325, 326, 330] and four RCTs compared OP with EEP using bipolar circuitry [293-295, 299]. Open prostatectomy was performed via a transvesical approach in all RCTs. At 3-, 6-, 12- and 24-month follow-up, there were no significant differences in Q_{max} between EEP and OP. Post-void residual, PSA, IPSS and QoL score also showed no significant difference at 1-, 3-, 6- and 12-months. Furthermore, IIEF also showed no significant difference at 3-, 6- and 12- months. It was concluded that EEP appears to be an effective minimally invasive option for treating large prostates.

Tolerability and safety: Open prostatectomy mortality has decreased significantly during the past two decades (< 0.25%) [312]. The estimated transfusion rate is about 7-14% [325, 333, 334, 336]. Long-term complications include transient urinary incontinence (up to 10%), BNC and urethral stricture (about 6%) [325-327, 336, 338].

Two recent RCT-based meta-analysis evaluated the overall safety of EEP vs. OP for treating patients with large glands [314, 315]. Operation time was significantly longer for EEP, due to the significantly longer operation time needed for HoLEP (no difference was detected between OP and EEP using bipolar circuitry). Catheterisation and hospitalisation time was significantly shorter with EEP whilst IIEF-5 showed no significant difference between OP and EEP at twelve months [326, 329, 337]. Endoscopic enucleation of the prostate was also associated with fewer blood transfusions but there were no significant differences regarding other complications. It was concluded that EEP appears to be a minimally invasive option for treating large prostates.

Practical considerations: Open prostatectomy is the most invasive surgical method, but it is an effective and durable procedure for the treatment of LUTS/BPO. Endoscopic enucleation techniques require experience and relevant endoscopic skills. In the absence of an endourological armamentarium including a holmium laser or a bipolar system, OP is the surgical treatment of choice for men with prostates > 80 mL.

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Open prostatectomy is an effective and durable procedure for the treatment of LUTS/BPO but it is the most invasive surgical method.	1b
Endoscopic enucleation of the prostate is an effective minimally invasive option for treating moderate-to-severe LUTS secondary to BPO in patients with large prostates.	1
Endoscopic enucleation of the prostate achieves similar short- and mid-term efficacy to OP.	1
Endoscopic enucleation of the prostate has a more favourable peri-operative safety profile compared with OP.	1
Open prostatectomy or EEP such as holmium laser or bipolar enucleation of the prostate are the first choice of surgical treatment in men with a substantially enlarged prostate and moderate-to-severe LUTS.	1

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Offer endoscopic enucleation of the prostate or open prostatectomy to treat moderate-to-severe LUTS in men with prostate size > 80 mL.	Strong
Offer open prostatectomy in the absence of endoscopic enucleation to treat moderate-to-severe LUTS in men with prostate size > 80 mL.	Strong

5.3.3 *Laser treatments of the prostate*

5.3.3.1 *Holmium laser enucleation and holmium laser resection of the prostate*

Mechanism of action: The holmium:yttrium-aluminium garnet (Ho:YAG) laser (wavelength 2,140 nm) is a pulsed

solid-state laser that is absorbed by water and water-containing tissues. Tissue coagulation and necrosis are limited to 3-4 mm, which is enough to obtain adequate haemostasis [339]. Holmium laser resection of the prostate (HoLRP) or HoLEP result in BPO relief and, secondarily, in LUTS reduction.

Efficacy: In a meta-analysis of studies comparing HoLRP with TURP no difference in symptom improvement could be detected at six or twelve months post-operatively (online supplementary Table S.29) [340]. One RCT comparing TURP with HoLRP with a minimum follow-up of four years showed no difference in urodynamics after 48 months [341].

Meta-analyses covering trials on HoLEP vs. TURP found that symptom improvement was comparable [342] and even superior with HoLEP (online supplementary Table S.29) [289, 342, 343].

One RCT comparing photoselective vaporisation of the prostate (PVP) and HoLEP, in patients with prostates > 60 mL, showed comparable symptom improvement but significantly higher flow rates and lower PVR volume after HoLEP at short-term follow-up; however, PVP showed a 22% conversion rate to TURP [344].

Randomised controlled trials indicate that HoLEP is as effective as OP for improving micturition in large prostates [325, 326], with similar improvement regarding Q_{max}, IPSS score and re-operation rates after five years (5% vs. 6.7%, respectively) [289, 325]. Furthermore, these findings are supported by two meta-analysis [336, 337]. One RCT comparing HoLEP with TURP in a small number of patients with a seven year follow-up found that the functional long term results of HoLEP were comparable with TURP [345]. Another meta-analysis demonstrated the superiority of HoLEP when compared to TURP with regards to post-operative Q_{max} [265]. A retrospective study of HoLEP with the longest follow-up of up to ten years (mean 62 months) reported durable functional results with low re-operation rates [346].

Tolerability and safety: Compared to TURP, HoLEP has shorter catheterisation and hospitalisation times [340, 347]. Potency, continence, and major morbidity at 48 months were identical between HoLRP and TURP [341]. Three meta-analyses found that HoLEP has shorter catheterisation time and hospital stay, reduced blood loss, and fewer blood transfusions, but a longer operation time compared with TURP [342, 343, 348]. In a meta-analysis, no significant differences were noted between HoLEP and TURP for urethral stricture (2.6% vs. 4.4%), stress urinary incontinence (1.5% vs. 1.5%), and re-intervention (4.3% vs. 8.8%) [349]. Holmium laser enucleation of the prostate is superior to OP for blood loss, catheterisation and hospitalisation time [325, 326].

Holmium laser enucleation of the prostate has been safely performed in patients using anticoagulant and/or antiplatelet medications [350]. However, current limitations include: a lack of RCTs; limited data on short- and mid-term complications and bridging therapy; data presentation does not allow for separate interpretation of either of the two substantially different topics of antiplatelet (AP) and anticoagulant (AC) therapy. No significant differences in pre-operative characteristics were found between 116 patients who did and 1,558 patients who did not receive AC/AP therapy [350]. Intra-operative characteristics showed shorter enucleation time (51 minutes vs. 65 minutes) for patients under AC/AP vs. no AC/AP, respectively. Post-operative outcomes were comparable except for length of hospital stay (27.8 hrs vs. 24 hrs) and duration of continuous bladder irrigation (15 hrs vs. 13.5 hrs) with both in favor of no AC/AP. No difference was seen between the cohorts for post-operative haemoglobin drop or transfusion rate. With regard to surgical revision two patients (1.9%) in the AC/AP cohort vs. ten patients (0.7%) in the no AC/AP cohort required clot evacuation [350]. Short-term studies showed that patients with urinary retention could be treated with HoLEP [351, 352]. Patients with pre-operative urinary retention did not have more post-operative urinary retention events and had similar mid-term outcomes compared to those without pre-operative retention [353].

The impact on erectile function and retrograde ejaculation is comparable between HoLEP and TURP/OP [326, 354, 355]. Erectile function did not decrease from baseline in either group; three quarters of sexually active patients had retrograde ejaculation after HoLEP. Data have shown that ejaculation and orgasm perception are the two most impacted domains after HoLEP [356]. Attempts to maintain ejaculatory function with HoLEP have been reported to be successful in up to 46.2% of patients [357].

Practical considerations: Holmium laser operations are surgical procedures that require experience and relevant endoscopic skills. The experience of the surgeon was the most important factor affecting the overall occurrence of complications [358, 359]. Mentorship programmes are advised to improve surgical performance from both an institutional and personal learning curve perspective [360, 361]. With the advent of HoLEP and ThuVARP, and the fact that no relevant publications on HoLRP have been published since 2004, HoLRP of the prostate does not play a role in contemporary treatment algorithms.

5.3.3.1.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for HoLEP and HoLRP

Summary of evidence	LE
Laser enucleation of the prostate using Ho:YAG laser (HoLEP) demonstrates higher haemostasis and intra-operative safety when compared to TURP and OP. Peri-operative parameters like catheterisation time and hospital stay are in favour of HoLEP.	1a
Laser enucleation of the prostate using Ho:YAG laser (HoLEP) did not negatively affect erectile function.	1a
The long-term functional results of HoLEP are comparable to OP.	1a

Recommendation	Strength rating
Offer laser enucleation of the prostate using Ho:YAG laser (HoLEP) to men with moderate-to-severe LUTS as an alternative to transurethral resection of the prostate or open prostatectomy.	Strong

5.3.3.2 532 nm ('Greenlight') laser vaporisation of the prostate

Mechanism of action: The Potassium-Titanyl-Phosphate (KTP) and the lithium triborate (LBO) lasers work at a wavelength of 532 nm. Laser energy is absorbed by haemoglobin, but not by water. Vaporisation leads to immediate removal of prostatic tissue, relief of BPO, and reduction of LUTS. In 2016 the standard Greenlight procedure was the 180-W XPS laser, but the majority of evidence is published with the former 80-W KTP or 120-W HPS (LBO) laser systems. These three "Greenlight" laser systems differ not only in maximum power output, but more significantly in fibre design and the associated energy tissue interaction of each.

Efficacy and safety: A meta-analysis of the nine available RCTs comparing PVP using the 80-W and 120-W lasers with TURP was performed in 2012 (online supplementary Table S.29) [362]. No differences were found in Q_{max} and IPSS between 80-W PVP and TURP, but only three RCTs provided sufficient twelve month data to be included in the meta-analysis [363-365]. Another meta-analysis from 2016, of four RCTs including 559 patients, on the 120-W laser demonstrated no significant difference in functional and symptomatic parameters at 6-, 12-, and 24-month follow-up when compared to TURP [366]. Patients in the PVP group demonstrated a significantly lower risk of capsule perforation as well as significantly lower transfusion requirements, a shorter catheterisation time and a shorter duration of hospital stay. Re-operation rates and operation time were in favour of TURP. No significant differences were demonstrated for treatment for urethral stricture, BNC, incidence of incontinence and infection [366].

The 180-W XPS laser is comparable to TURP in terms of IPSS, Q_{max}, PVR volume, prostate volume reduction, PSA decrease and QoL questionnaires. XPS laser prostatectomy is superior to TURP in terms of catheterisation time, length of hospital stay and time to stable health status [346].

A non-randomised controlled study comparing 80-W PVP to TURP, follow-up 60 months, found that improvements in IPSS, QoL, Q_{max}, and PVR volume showed no significant difference between both groups, whereas PSA-reduction was significantly higher after TURP [367]. Furthermore, the 80-W KTP arm showed a higher re-operation rate for urethral stricture (PVP, 13 %; TURP, none), BNC (PVP, 3 %; TURP, none), and persisting or recurrent adenoma (PVP, 18 %; TURP, 3 %) [367].

The longest RCT comparing the 120-W HPS laser with TURP had a follow-up of 36 months and showed a comparable improvement in IPSS, Q_{max}, and PVR [368]. The re-operation rate was significantly higher after PVP (11% vs. 1.8%; p = 0.04) [368]. Similar improvements in IPSS, QoL, Q_{max}, or urodynamic parameters were reported from two RCTs with a maximum follow-up of 24 months [364, 369].

The only available RCT for the 180-W laser reported efficacy and safety outcomes similar to TURP with stable results at 24 months follow-up; however, there was a higher retreatment rate after 24 months in the PVP arm [370].

Tolerability and safety: A meta-analysis of the RCTs comparing the 80-W and 120-W lasers with TURP showed a significantly longer operating time, but shorter catheterisation time and length of hospital stay after PVP [289, 371]. Blood transfusions and clot retention were less with PVP. No difference was noted in post-operative urinary retention, infection, meatal stenosis, urethral stricture, or bladder neck stenosis [289, 371]. According to the Goliath Study, 180-W Greenlight laser prostatectomy is non-inferior to TURP in terms of peri-operative complications, including post-operative dysuria rate (XPS 19.1% vs. TURP 21.8%). Post-operative Clavien 3 re-interventions are more likely within the first 30 days after TURP compared to XPS (3.8% vs. 9.8%; p = 0.04), but comparable after twelve months follow-up. There are more severe bleeding complications within 30 days after TURP and more mild bleeding complications after XPS laser prostatectomy over twelve months, leading to a comparable overall incidence between both techniques.

Based mostly on case series the 80-,120- and 180-W Greenlight laser appears to be safe in high-risk patients undergoing anticoagulation treatment [371-374]; however, patients under anticoagulation therapy were either excluded from or represented a very small sample in currently available RCTs. In one study, anticoagulant patients had significantly higher rates of bladder irrigation (17.2%) compared with those not taking anticoagulants (5.4%) [374]. In contrast, another retrospective study focusing on the 180-W LBO laser did not find any significant differences between patients receiving or not receiving anticoagulants [375]. A retrospective study of a mixed cohort of patients, treated with 80-W KTP PVP and 120-W LBO HPS, revealed that delayed gross haematuria was common in patients (33.8%) during an average follow-up of 33 months [376]. Of these 8.5% presented in the emergency department, 4.8% needed hospitalisation, and surgical revision was required in 4.5%. Multivariate analysis revealed that the odds of bleeding increased with prostate size (OR 1.08,1.03–1.14), longer follow-up (OR 1.35, 1.12–1.62) and anticoagulant use (OR 3.35,1.43–7.83), and decreased with increasing age (OR 0.71, 0.51–0.98) and use of a 5-ARIs (OR 0.41, 0.24–0.73) [376]. Available data are further hampered by the absence of details about anticoagulation management in the peri-operative setting (i.e. interruption, bridge or continuation). A retrospective review of a database of patients undergoing 180-W PVP, without interruption of anticoagulation therapy, had a 30.5% rate of peri-operative adverse events with a significant occurrence of high grade Clavien Dindo events [377]. Having significantly more comorbidities, this group of patients also had significantly longer lengths of hospital stay and catheterisation time.

Safety in patients with urinary retention, impaired detrusor contractility, elderly patients or prostates > 80 mL was shown in various prospective short-term non-randomised trials. No RCT including prostates > 100 mL has been reported; therefore, comparison of retreatment rates between prostate volumes of different sizes is not possible [378-380].

An RCT with twelve months follow-up reported a retrograde ejaculation rate of 49.9% following PVP with an 80-W laser vs. 56.7% for TURP, there was no impact on erectile function in either arm of the trial [381]. Additional studies have also reported no difference between OP/TURP and Greenlight PVP for erectile function [382, 383]. However, IIEF-5 scores were significantly decreased at 6-, 12-, and 24- months in patients with pre-operative IIEF-5 > 19 [384]. Various RCTs have shown a rate of retrograde ejaculation between 30 and 38% after 120-W PVP compared to a rate between 60 and 65% for M-TURP [289]. To date, no 180-W XPS prospective trial specifically focusing on sexual function as a primary outcome has been conducted; therefore, evidence remains limited due to the multidimensional aspect of sexual function (not limited to IIEF-5), and the lack of data (50% of RCTs not specifying the number of sexually active patients), in previous trials [289].

Practical considerations: The 180-W XPS represents the current standard of generators for PVP; however, the number and quality of supporting publications are low, especially for large glands (> 100 mL), with no long-term follow-up.

5.3.3.2.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for 532 nm ('Greenlight') laser vaporisation of prostate

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Laser vaporisation of the prostate using the 80-W KTP and the 120-W LBO laser (PVP) demonstrated higher intra-operative safety with regard to haemostatic properties when compared to TURP. Peri-operative parameters such as catheterisation time and hospital stay are in favour of PVP, whereas operation time and risk of re-operation are in favour of TURP. Short-term results for the 80-W KTP laser and mid-term results for the 120-W LBO laser were comparable to TURP.	1a
Laser vaporisation of the prostate using the 180-W LBO laser (PVP) demonstrated higher intra-operative safety with regard to haemostatic properties when compared to TURP. Peri-operative parameters such as catheterisation time and hospital stay were in favour of PVP, whereas operation time was in favour of TURP. Short- to mid-term results are comparable to TURP.	1b
Laser vaporisation of the prostate using the 80-W KTP and 120-W LBO lasers seems to be safe for the treatment of patients receiving antiplatelet or anticoagulant therapy.	2
Laser vaporisation of the prostate using the 180-W LBO laser seems to be safe for the treatment of patients receiving antiplatelet or anticoagulant therapy; however, the level of evidence available is low.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer 80-W 532-nm Potassium-Titanyl-Phosphate (KTP) laser vaporisation of the prostate to men with moderate-to-severe LUTS as an alternative to transurethral resection of the prostate (TURP).	Strong
Offer 120-W 532-nm Lithium Borat (LBO) laser vaporisation of the prostate to men with moderate-to-severe LUTS as an alternative to TURP.	Strong
Offer 180-W 532-nm LBO laser vaporisation of the prostate to men with moderate-to-severe LUTS as an alternative to TURP.	Strong
Offer laser vaporisation of the prostate using 80-W KTP, 120- or 180-W LBO lasers for the treatment of patients receiving antiplatelet or anticoagulant therapy with a prostate volume < 80 mL.	Weak

5.3.3.3 Diode laser treatment of the prostate

Mechanism of action: For prostate surgery, diode lasers with a wavelength of 940, 980, 1,318, and 1,470 nm (depending on the semiconductor used) are marketed for vaporisation and enucleation. Only a few have been evaluated in clinical trials [385].

Efficacy: Two RCTs for 120-W 980 nm diode laser vaporisation vs. M-TURP are available [386, 387]. The first RCT with 24 month follow-up reported equal symptomatic and clinical parameters at one and six months. However, at 12- and 24-months the results were significantly in favour of TURP, repeat TURP was more frequent in the diode laser group (online supplementary Table S.29) [386]. The second RCT reported equivocal results for both interventions at 3-month follow-up [387].

Three RCTs with a twelve month follow-up compared 980 nm diode laser enucleation with bipolar enucleation and found no significant difference with regard to clinical outcome [388-390]. One small RCT with a six month follow-up comparing laser enucleation using a 1,318 nm diode laser with B-TURP reported similar efficacy (online supplementary Table S.29) [391].

Tolerability and safety: Published studies on 980 nm laser vaporisation indicate high haemostatic potential, although anticoagulants or platelet aggregation inhibitors were taken in 24% and 52% of patients, respectively [392, 393]. In a number of studies, a high rate of post-operative dysuria was reported [386, 392-394]. In an RCT reflecting on peri-operative and post-operative complications no significant differences were demonstrated for clot retention, re-catheterisation, UUI, UTI and epididymo-orchitis [386]. Moreover, for late complications no significant differences could be demonstrated for re-operation rate, urethral stricture, bladder neck sclerosis, *de novo* sexual dysfunction and mean time of dysuria [386].

Fibre modifications can potentially reduce surgical time [395]. Early publications on diode vaporisation reported high re-operation rates (8-33%) and persisting stress urinary incontinence (9.1%) [386, 392-394]. In contrast, the four RCTs on diode laser enucleation showed that blood loss, hospitalisation and catheterisation time were in favour of diode laser enucleation, with equivalent clinical outcome for either bipolar enucleation [388-390] or TURP [391] during short-term follow-up.

Practical considerations: Diode laser vaporisation leads to similar improvements in clinical and symptomatic parameters during short-term follow-up and provides good haemostatic properties. Diode laser enucleation seems to offer similar efficacy and safety when compared to either TURP or bipolar enucleation. Based on the limited number, mainly low quality RCTs, and controversial data on the retreatment rate, results for diode laser vaporisation should be evaluated in further higher quality RCTs.

5.3.3.3.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for diode laser treatment of the prostate

Summary of evidence	LE
Laser vaporisation of the prostate using the 120-W 980 nm laser demonstrated high intra-operative safety with regard to haemostatic properties when compared to TURP. Peri-operative parameters like catheterisation time and hospital stay were in favour of diode lasers. Short-term results are comparable to TURP.	1b
In a number of studies severe post-operative complications such as severe storage symptoms or persisting incontinence occurred with laser vaporisation of the prostate using the 120-W 980 nm diode laser.	3
Laser enucleation of the prostate using the 980 nm laser showed comparable efficacy to bipolar endoscopic enucleation in the short term. Peri-operative parameters like blood loss, catheterisation time and hospital stay were in favour of diode enucleation.	1b
Laser vaporisation using the 120-W 980 nm diode laser seems to be safe with regard to haemostasis in patients receiving anticoagulant therapy.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer 120-W 980 nm diode laser vaporisation of the prostate to men with moderate-to-severe LUTS as a comparable alternative to transurethral resection of the prostate (TURP).	Weak
Offer 120 Watt 980 nm diode laser or 1,318 nm diode laser enucleation of the prostate to men with moderate-to-severe LUTS as a comparable alternative to TURP or bipolar enucleation.	Weak

5.3.3.4 Thulium:yttrium-aluminium-garnet laser (Tm:YAG)

Mechanism of action: In the Tm:YAG laser, a wavelength between 1,940 and 2,013 nm is emitted in continuous wave mode. The laser is primarily used in front-fire applications [385, 396]. Different applications, ranging from vaporisation (ThuVAP), vaporesection (ThuVARP), and enucleation (ThuVEP vapoenucleation i.e. excising technique/ThuLEP blunt thereby primarily anatomical enucleation with Tm:YAG support) are published [397-399].

Efficacy: Two meta-analyses compared ThuVARP with TURP. The first meta-analysed data from three RCTs, one quasi-RCT and two case control studies. Studies with mono- or bipolar-TURP were included. Both treatments were efficacious with a difference in IPSS improvement in favour of ThuVARP at twelve months [400]. The second SR meta-analysed included data from six RCTs and three retrospective studies with different follow-ups and with only B-TURP as the comparator. There was no significant difference in terms of IPSS, Q_{max}, and PVR between the two therapies [401]. An RCT with a four year follow-up comparing ThuVARP to M-TURP, showed comparable efficacy and favourable re-operation rates in the ThuVARP group [402] (online supplementary Table S.29). Yang *et al.* demonstrated no significant difference with regard to symptoms and voiding parameters at one, three and five years follow-up [403].

There are mainly prospective case studies on ThuVEP showing a significant improvement in IPSS, Q_{max}, and PVR after treatment [404-407]. One RCT with eighteen months follow up showed comparable outcomes in both arms for ThuLEP and HoLEP (online supplementary Table S.29) [408]. Furthermore, ThuLEP and bipolar enucleation were compared in one RCT with twelve months follow-up. The outcome showed no difference with regard to efficacy whilst the decrease in haemoglobin level and catheter time were significantly lower for ThuLEP [409]. An RCT with five years follow-up compared ThuLEP with bipolar TURP. No difference was found between the two procedures in terms of Q_{max}, IPSS, PVR, and QoL; however, the attrition rate was 50% at five years [403].

Tolerability and safety: ThuVARP, ThuLEP and ThuVEP show high intra-operative safety in RCTs [402, 410-412], as well as in case series in patients with large prostates [404] and anticoagulation or bleeding disorders [405, 413, 414]. Catheterisation time, hospital stay, and blood loss were shorter compared to TURP [410, 412, 415, 416]. These results were confirmed in the two meta-analyses comparing ThuVARP with TURP [400, 401]. The rate of post-operative urethral strictures after ThuVARP was 1.9%, the rate of BNC was 1.8%, and the re-operation rate was 0-7.1% during follow-up [410, 415, 417]. Urethral stricture after ThuVEP occurred in 1.6%, and the overall retreatment rate was 3.4% (mean follow-up 16.5 months) [399]. No urethral and bladder neck strictures after ThuLEP were reported during the eighteen months follow-up [411]. Recently, a study focusing on post-operative complications after ThuVEP reported adverse events in 31% of cases, with 6.6% complications greater then Clavien grade 2 [418]. One case control study on ThuVEP with 48-month follow-up

reported long-term durability of voiding improvements and overall re-operation rates of 2.4% [413]. Two studies (one case control, one RCT vs. TURP) addressed the impact of ThuVEP on sexual function, demonstrating no effect on erectile function with increased prevalence of retrograde ejaculation post-operatively [419, 420]. Another case control study evaluated the impact of thulium laser prostatectomy (resection and vapoenucleation) on erectile function. The IIEF-5 scores dropped significantly during the first three post-operative months and then gradually increased returning to pre-operative levels at the twelve month follow-up assessment [421].

A prospective multicentre study on ThuVARP, including 2,216 patients, showed durable post-operative improvement in IPSS, QoL, Q_{max}, and PVR for the entire eight years of follow-up. Urethral stricture and BNC accounted for 2.6% and 1.6% of patients, respectively. Persistent stress incontinence was found in 0.1% whilst, re-operation due to BPH recurrence was required in 1.2% patients [422].

In two RCTs on ThuLEP vs. TURP, one RCT on ThuLEP vs. bipolar enucleation [391] and one RCT on ThuLEP vs. HoLEP [408], ThuLEP appeared to be equivalent with regard to clinical efficacy and superior with regard to intra-operative haemostasis. The same was demonstrated for ThuVEP vs. TURP in one RCT [412].

Practical considerations: As a limited number of RCTs and only a few studies with long-term follow-up support the efficacy of thulium laser prostatectomy, there is a need for ongoing investigation of the technique.

5.3.3.4.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the use of the Thulium:yttrium-aluminium-garnet laser (Tm:YAG)

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Laser enucleation of the prostate using either vapoenucleating (ThuVEP) or laser assisted blunt technique (ThuLEP) demonstrates high intra-operative safety with regard to haemostatic properties when compared to TURP. Short-term results are comparable to TURP.	1b
Laser vapoenucleation of the prostate using a Tm:YAG laser (ThuVEP) seems to be safe in patients receiving anticoagulant or antiplatelet therapy.	2b
Laser vaporesection of the prostate using Tm:YAG laser (ThuVARP) demonstrates high intra-operative safety with regard to haemostatic properties when compared to TURP. Peri-operative parameters like catheterisation time and hospital stay are in favour of thulium lasers. Long-term results are similar to TURP.	1a

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Offer laser enucleation of the prostate using Tm:YAG vapoenucleation (ThuVEP) and Tm:YAG laser assisted anatomical enucleation (ThuLEP) to men with moderate-to-severe LUTS as alternatives to TURP and holmium laser enucleation (HoLEP).	Weak
Offer ThuVEP to patients receiving anticoagulant or antiplatelet therapy.	Weak
Offer laser resection of the prostate using Tm:YAG laser (ThuVARP) as an alternative to TURP.	Strong
Offer ThuVARP to patients receiving anticoagulant or antiplatelet therapy.	Weak

*5.3.4 **Prostatic stents***

Permanent stents are biocompatible, allowing for epithelialisation. Temporary stents do not epithelialise and may be either biostable or biodegradable [423].

Mechanism of action: Prostatic stents were primarily designed as an alternative to an indwelling catheter but have also been assessed as a primary treatment option in patients without significant comorbidities [424, 425].

Efficacy: Several small case series on a range of stents provide low level evidence for their use. Online supplementary Table S.30 describes the most important studies [424-430]. There was a substantial loss to follow-up in all studies. There are no studies comparing stents with sham or other treatment modalities, and only one RCT compared two versions of a prostatic stent for BPO [429].

The main representative of the permanent stents is the UroLume prosthesis. A SR identified 20 case series (990 patients), with differing follow-ups [431]. These studies reported relevant improvement in symptoms and Q_{max} [431]. The pooled data with catheter dependent patients showed that 84% of patients (148/176) regained voiding ability after UroLume treatment [431, 432].

The data on non-epithelialising prostatic stents was summarised in a SR on the efficacy of

Memokath, a self-expanding metallic prostatic stent [433]. Overall, IPSS was reduced by 11-19 points and Q_{max} increased by 3-11 mL/s [433].

Tolerability and safety: In general, stents are subject to misplacement, migration, and poor tolerability because of exacerbation of LUTS and encrustation [423]. The most immediate and common adverse events include perineal pain or bladder storage symptoms.

Practical considerations: Due to common side effects and a high migration rate, prostatic stents have a limited role in the treatment of moderate-to-severe LUTS. Temporary stents can provide short-term relief from LUTS secondary to BPO in patients temporarily unfit for surgery or after minimally invasive treatment [423].

Summary of evidence	LE
Prostatic stents have a limited role in the treatment of moderate-to-severe LUTS due to lack of long-term data, common side effects and a high migration rate.	3

Recommendation	Strength rating
Offer prostatic stents as an alternative to catheterisation in men unfit for invasive procedures requiring spinal or general anaesthesia.	Weak

*5.3.5 **Prostatic urethral lift***

Mechanism of action: The prostatic urethral lift (PUL) represents a novel minimally invasive approach under local or general anaesthesia. Encroaching lateral lobes are compressed by small permanent suture-based implants delivered under cystoscopic guidance (Urolift®) resulting in an opening of the prostatic urethra that leaves a continuous anterior channel through the prostatic fossa ranging from the bladder neck to the verumontanum.

Efficacy: The available studies on PUL are presented in online supplementary Table S.31 [434-439]. In general, PUL achieves a significant improvement in IPSS (-39% to -52%), Q_{max} (+32% to +59%) and QoL (-48% to -53%). The LIFT study was a multicentre study comparing PUL with sham with five years follow-up, the longest available so far [434, 440]. The primary endpoint was met at three months with a 50% reduction in AUA-SI from 22.1 to 11.0 points and remained stable up to twelve months. Change for AUA-SI was 88% greater for the treatment group than sham control. Also, Q_{max} increased significantly from 8.1 to 12.4 mL/s relative to baseline at three months and this result could still be confirmed at twelve months. The difference in clinical response for Q_{max} between both groups was of statistical significance. A relevant benefit with regard to PVR was not demonstrated compared to baseline nor relative to sham control. Improvements in IPSS, QoL, BPH impact index (BPHII), and Q_{max} were durable throughout the five years with improvement rates of 36%, 50%, 52%, and 44%, respectively. The re-treatment rate was 13.6% over five years. Adverse events were mild to moderate and transient. Sexual function was stable over five years with no *de novo*, sustained erectile, or ejaculatory dysfunction.

An RCT of 80 patients, conducted in three European countries, comparing PUL to TURP was published in 2015. At twelve months, IPSS improvement was -11.4 for PUL and -15.4 for TURP. There was no retrograde ejaculation among PUL patients, while 40% of TURP patients lost the ability to ejaculate. Surgical recovery was measured using a validated instrument and confirmed that recovery from PUL is more rapid and more extensive in the first three to six months [441]. However, TURP resulted in much greater improvements in Q_{max} (+13.7 ± 10.4 mL/s) after twelve months compared to PUL. (4.0 ± 4.8 mL/s). At 24 months, significant improvements in IPSS, IPSS QoL, BPHII, and Q_{max} were observed in both arms throughout the two year follow up. Change in IPSS and Q_{max} in the TURP arm were superior to the PUL arm [442]. Improvements in IPSS QoL and BPHII score were not statistically different between the study arms. PUL resulted in superior quality of recovery and ejaculatory function preservation. Ejaculatory function bother scores did not change significantly in either treatment arm. In addition, it was shown that PUL resulted in statistically significant improvement in sleep.

A multi-centre, randomised and blinded trial of PUL in men with bothersome LUTS due to BPH showed that at three years, average improvements from baseline were significant for total IPSS (41.1%), QoL (48.8%), Q_{max} (53.1%) and individual IPSS symptoms. Symptomatic improvement was independent of prostate size. There were no *de novo*, sustained ejaculatory or erectile dysfunction events and all sexual function assessments showed average stability or improvement after PUL [443].

In a meta-analysis of retrospective and prospective trials, pooled estimates showed an overall improvement following PUL, including IPSS (-7.2 to -8.7 points), Q_{max} (3.8 to 4.0 mL/s), and QoL (-2.2 to -2.4 points) [439]. Sexual function was preserved with a small improvement estimated at twelve months.

Tolerability and safety: The most common complications reported post-operatively included haematuria (16-63%), dysuria (25-58%), pelvic pain (5-17.9%), urgency (7.1-10%), transient incontinence (3.6-16%), and UTI (2.9-11%). Most symptoms were mild-to-moderate in severity and resolved within two to four weeks after the procedure.

Prostatic urethral lift seems to have no significant impact on sexual function. Evaluation of sexual function as measured by IIEF-5, Male Sexual Health Questionnaire-Ejaculatory Dysfunction, and Male Sexual Health Questionnaire-Bother in patients undergoing PUL showed that erectile and ejaculatory function were preserved [434-438].

Practical considerations: An obstructed/protruding middle lobe cannot be effectively treated, and the effectiveness in large prostate glands has not been shown yet. Long-term studies are needed to evaluate the duration of the effect in comparison to other techniques.

Summary of evidence	LE
Prostatic urethral lift improves IPSS, Q_{max} and QoL; however, these improvements are inferior to TURP at 24 months.	1a
Prostatic urethral lift has a low incidence of sexual side effects.	1a
Patients should be informed that long-term effects including the risk of retreatment have not been evaluated.	4

Recommendation	Strength rating
Offer Prostatic urethral lift (Urolift®) to men with LUTS interested in preserving ejaculatory function, with prostates < 70 mL and no middle lobe.	Strong

5.3.6 *Intra-prostatic injections*

Mechanism of action: Various substances have been injected directly into the prostate in order to improve LUTS, these include Botulinum toxin-A (BoNT-A), NX-1207 and PRX302. The primary mechanism of action of BoNT-A is through the inhibition of neurotransmitter release from cholinergic neurons via cleavage of synaptosome-associated protein 25 (SNAP-25). However, BoNT-A also appears to act at various other levels by modulating the neurotransmissions of sympathetic, parasympathetic and sensory nerve terminals in the prostate, leading to a reduction in growth and apoptosis of the prostate [444]. The detailed mechanisms of action for the injectables NX-1207 and PRX302 are not completely understood, but experimental data associates apoptosis-induced atrophy of the prostate with both drugs [444].

Efficacy: Results from clinical trials have shown only modest clinical benefits, that do not seem to be superior to placebo, for BoNT-A [445, 446] (see online supplementary Table S.32). A recent SR and meta-analysis showed no differences in efficacy compared with placebo and concluded that there is no evidence of clinical benefits in medical practice [447]. With regard to NX-1207 and PRX302, the positive results from Phase II-studies have not be confirmed in Phase III-trials thus far [448, 449].

Safety: Studies including safety assessments have reported only a few mild and self-limiting adverse events for all injectable drugs [444]. Furthermore, a recent SR and meta-analysis showed low incident rates of procedure-related adverse events [447].

Practical considerations: Although experimental evidence for compounds such as NX-1207, PRX302 and BoNT-A were promising for their transition to clinical use; randomised, controlled studies of all three of these injectable agents have not been able to reveal any significant clinical benefits.

Summary of evidence	LE
Results from clinical trials have shown no clinical benefits for BoNT-A compared to placebo for the management of LUTS due to BPO.	1a
Studies including safety assessments have reported only a few mild adverse events for BoNT-A.	1a

Recommendation	Strength rating
Do not offer intraprostatic Botulinum toxin-A injection treatment to patients with male LUTS.	Strong

5.3.7 *Techniques under investigation*

Recommendations on new interventions will only be included in the Guidelines once supported by RCTs with adequate follow-up. However, the panel will assess the quality of all RCTs and if they do not meet the standard required the intervention will continue to have no recommendation i.e. a RCT does not guarantee inclusion in the Guidelines. For the current version of the Guidelines, databases were searched until April 2018.

5.3.7.1 *Minimal invasive simple prostatectomy*

Mechanism of action: The term minimal invasive simple prostatectomy (MISP) includes laparoscopic simple prostatectomy (LSP) and robot-assisted simple prostatectomy (RASP). The technique for LSP was first described in 2002 [450], while the first RASP was reported in 2008 [451]. Both LSP and RASP are performed using different personalised techniques, developed based on the transcapsular (Millin) or transvesical (Freyer) techniques of OP. An extraperitoneal approach is mostly used for LSP, while a transperitoneal approach is mostly used for RASP.

Efficacy: A recent SR and meta-analysis showed that in 27 observational studies including 764 patients, the mean increase in Q_{max} was 14.3 mL/s (95% CI 13.1-15.6), and the mean improvement in IPSS was 17.2 (95% CI 15.2-19.2). Mean duration of operation was 141 min (95% CI 124-159), and the mean intra-operative blood loss was 284 mL (95% CI 243-325). One hundred and four patients (13.6%) developed a surgical complication. In comparative studies to OP, length of hospital stay (WMD -1.6 days, $p = 0.02$), length of catheter use (WMD -1.3 days, $p = 0.04$) and estimated blood loss (WMD -187 mL, $p = 0.015$) were significantly lower in the MISP group, while the duration of operation was longer than in OP (WMD 37.8 min, $p < 0.0001$). There were no differences in improvements in Q_{max}, IPSS and peri-operative complications between both procedures (see online supplementary Table S.33).

Two recent retrospective series on RASP are now available which were not included in the meta-analysis which confirm these findings [452, 453]. The largest retrospective series reports 1,330 consecutive cases including 487 robotic (36.6%) and 843 laparoscopic (63.4%) simple prostatectomy cases. The authors confirm that both techniques can be safely and effectively done in selected centres [452]. Technical variations also include an intrafasical (IF) approach. Comparing laparoscopic, robotic and robotic IF simple prostatectomy, the IF-RASP technique is safe and effective, with results at one year follow-up for continence, IPSS and Sexual Health Inventory for Men scores similar to those for the LSP and RASP techniques [454].

Tolerability and safety: In the largest series, the post-operative complication rate was 10.6% (7.1% for LSP and 16.6% for RASP), most of the complications being of low grade. The most common complications in the RASP series were haematuria requiring irrigation, UTI and AUR; in the LSP series, the most common complications were UTI, ileus and AUR. In the most recent, largest comparative analysis of robotic vs. open simple prostatectomy (OSP) for large-volume prostate glands, a propensity score-matched analysis was performed with five covariates, including age, body mass index, race, Charlson comorbidity index, and prostate volume. Robotic compared with OSP demonstrated a significant shorter average length of stay (1.5 vs. 2.6 days), but longer mean operative time (161 vs. 93 minutes). The robotic approach was also associated with a lower estimated blood loss (339 vs. 587 mL). Improvements in maximal flow rate, IPSS, QoL, PVR and post-operative PSA levels were similar before and after surgery for both groups. There was no difference in complications between the groups [455].

Practical considerations: Data on MISP are increasing from selected centres. Minimal invasive simple prostatectomy seems comparable to OP in terms of efficacy and safety, providing similar improvements in Q_{max} and IPSS [456]. However, most studies are of a retrospective nature. High quality studies are needed to compare the efficacy, safety, and hospitalisation times of MISP and both OP and endoscopic methods. Long-term outcomes, learning curve and cost of MISP should also be evaluated.

5.3.7.2 *(i)TIND*

Basic principle: TIND (Medi-Tate; Medi-Tate Ltd., Or Akiva, Israel) is an emerging device designed to remodel the bladder neck and the prostatic urethra. The TIND is composed of elongated struts and an anchoring leaflet, all made of nitinol. Under direct visualisation the TIND is deployed inside the prostate in expanded configuration. The intended mode of action is to compress obstructive tissue by the expanded device, thereby exerting radial force leading to ischaemic necrosis in defined areas of interest. The TIND is left in position for five days. The resulting incisions may be similar to a Turner Warwick incision. In an outpatient setting the device is removed by standard urethroscopy. Recently, a second generation implant was introduced, the i-TIND, which is comprised of three nitinol elongated struts and an anchoring leaflet, which is again preloaded by crimping it into the delivery system. Preliminary results with this system have been presented in abstract form; however, the final publication was released after the update search cut-off for the 2019 edition of the Guidelines.

Efficacy: A single-arm, prospective study of 32 patients was conducted to evaluate feasibility and safety of the procedure [457]. All participants were treated with light sedation, mean operative time was 5.8 mins and after the twentieth procedure patients were discharged on the same day of intervention. Median IPSS was 19, mean Q_{max} was 7.6 mL/s and median IPSS QoL was 3 at baseline. After twelve months, mean improvements relative to baseline values were 45% for IPSS and 67% for Q_{max}. No intra-operative comlications were noted. Recently, the 3-year follow up was published, the change from baseline in IPSS, QoL score and Q_{max} was significant at every follow-up time point. After 36 months of follow-up, a 41% rise in Q_{max} was achieved (mean 10.1 mL/s), the median (IQR) IPSS was 12 (6-24) and the IPSS QoL was 2 (1-4) [458].

Tolerability and safety: The initial study reported that the device was well tolerated by all patients. Four early complications (12.5%) were recorded, including one case of urinary retention (3.1%), one case of transient incontinence due to device displacement (3.1%), and two cases of infection (6.2%). No further complications were recorded during the 36-month follow-up period.

Practical considerations: Randomised controlled trials comparing iTIND to a reference technique are ongoing

5.3.7.3 Aquablation – image guided robotic waterjet ablation: AquaBeam

Basic principle: AquaBeam (Procept BioRobotics, Redwood Shores, CA, USA) uses the principle of hydrodissection to effectively ablate prostatic parenchyma while sparing collagenous structures like blood vessels and the surgical capsule. A targeted high velocity saline stream ablates prostatic tissue without the generation of thermal energy under real-time transrectal ultrasound guidance. After completion of ablation haemostasis is performed with a Foley balloon catheter on light traction or diathermy or low-powered laser if necessary [459].

Efficacy: In a prospective, non-randomised, single-centre trial including fifteen men with moderate-to-severe LUTS feasibility and safety of Aquablation were shown [460]. One-year results of a prospective single-arm multicentre Phase II trial on 21 men supported safety and efficacy [461]. In a double-blind, multicentre, prospective, RCT 181 patients were randomised to TURP or Aquablation [462]. Mean total operative time was similar for Aquablation and TURP (33 vs. 36 minutes, p=0.2752), but resection time was lower for Aquablation (4 vs. 27 minutes, p <0.0001). At six months patients treated with Aquablation and TURP experienced large IPSS improvements (-16.9 and -15.1, respectively). The prespecified study non-inferiority hypothesis was satisfied (p <0.0001). Larger prostates (50-80 mL) demonstrated a more pronounced benefit.

Tolerability and safety: In the RCT the primary safety end point was the development of Clavien-Dindo persistent grade 1, or 2 or higher operative complications [462]. Aquablation was shown to be non-inferior to TURP (26% vs. 42%, p=0.0149). Among sexually active men the rate of anejaculation was lower in those treated with Aquablation compared to TURP (10% vs. 36%, respectively).

Practical considerations: The first clinical experience provides encouraging results, with a low risk of sexual dysfunction, but further modifications of the AquaBeam system may be necessary. Longer term follow up would help assess the clinical value of Aquablation.

5.3.7.4 Convective water vapour energy (WAVE) ablation: The Rezum system

Basic principle: The Rezum system (Boston Scientific, USA) uses radiofrequency power to create thermal energy in form of water vapour, which in turn deposits the stored thermal energy when the steam phase shifts to liquid upon cell contact. Due to the convective properties of water vapour the steam disperses rapidly and homogenously through the tissue interstices and releases stored thermal energy onto prostatic tissue effecting cell necrosis. The procedure can be performed in an office based setting with minimal pain management. Usually, one to three injections are needed for each lateral lobe and one to two injections may be delivered into the median lobe.

Efficacy: Clinical one year outcomes for men with LUTS due to BPE treated in smaller pilot trials provided the first evidence for the efficacy and safety of water vapour energy treatment [463]. In the first multicentre, randomised, controlled study 197 men were enrolled and randomised in a 2:1 ratio to treatment with water vapour energy ablation or sham treatment (rigid cystoscopy with imitated treatment sounds) [464]. At three months relief of symptoms, measured by a change in IPSS, were 51% for the treatment arm compared to 19% for the control group (p < 0.0001). In the thermal treatment arm, Q_{max} increased significantly by 67% from 9.9 mL/s to 16.1 mL/s vs. 4.8% increase in sham group (p < 0.0001) after three months and this positive clinical outcome was sustained throughout the study period with an improvement of 53% at twelve month follow up. No relevant impact was observed on PVR. Outcome for QoL was significantly improved two weeks

after intervention and followed a positive trend over the study period with a meaningful treatment response of 52% at twelve months ($p < 0.0001$). Further validated objective outcome measures such as BPHII, Overactive Bladder Questionnaire Short Form for OAB bother, and impact on QoL and International Continence Society Male Item Short Form Survey for male incontinence demonstrated significant amelioration of symptoms at three months follow-up with sustained efficacy throughout the study period of twelve months. Direct comparison of determined end points at three month follow-up including IPSS, Q_{max}, BPHII, Overactive Bladder Questionnaire Short Form proved statistically significant superiority of the thermal therapy over the sham procedure. The recently reported two year results of the same study confirmed durability of the positive clinical outcome after convective water vapour energy ablation [465].

Tolerability and safety: Safety profile was favourable with adverse events documented to be mild to moderate and resolving rapidly. Of note, almost 69% received only oral sedation and in contrast to most of the novel minimally invasive techniques all critical prostatic zones including the middle lobe were successful treated. Preservation of erectile and ejaculatory function after convective water vapour thermal therapy was demonstrated utilising validated outcome instruments such as IIEF and Male Sexual Health Questionnaire-Ejaculation Disorder Questionnaire [464].

Practical considerations: Further RCTs against a reference technique are needed to confirm the first promising clinical results and to evaluate mid- and long-term efficacy and safety of water vapour energy treatment.

5.3.7.5 Prostatic artery embolisation

Basic principle: Prostatic artery embolisation (PAE) can be performed as a day procedure under local anaesthesia with access through the femoral arteries. Digital subtraction angiography displays arterial anatomy and the appropriate prostatic arterial supply is selectively embolised to effect stasis in treated prostatic vessels. Different techniques have been used for PAE. Atherosclerosis, excessive tortuosity of the arterial supply and the presence of adverse collaterals are anatomical obstacles for the technical approach.

Efficacy: Early prospective non-randomised trials demonstrated efficacy of PAE up to twelve months [466]. Similar results confirming technical success and suggesting efficacy were obtained in additional uncontrolled pilot studies. Two prospective studies were conducted for direct comparison of PAE with the reference method TURP [467, 468]. Both studies observed significant treatment outcomes for both procedures as compared to baseline values, but TURP was superior when considering urodynamic parameters such as Q_{max} and PVR. Improvement of LUTS as determined by IPSS and QoL was more pronounced after TURP and reduction of prostate volume was significantly more efficient after TURP than PAE. A one year matched-pair analysis compared PAE to OP for management of LUTS due to BPE and reported significantly superior functional outcomes as determined by IPSS, QoL, Q_{max} and PVR for OP [469]. Altogether, available data indicate a high technical success rate and suggest some clinical benefit for the treatment of LUTS. Based on these trials a SR with meta-analysis and meta-regression showed that efficacy of PAE is inferior to standard treatment methods, including TURP or OP and concluded that PAE should still be considered an experimental approach [470]. The estimated pooled overall weighted mean differences of the non-comparative studies were: IPSS -12.8 (95% CI:-15.04, -10.50); QoL -2.3 (95% CI: -2.72, -1.97); Q_{max} 5.3 (95% CI: 4.35, 6.23); PVR -29.8 (95% CI: -36.99, -22.58); and PSA -0.8 (95% CI: -1.86, 0.30). Therefore, overall weighted mean differences in all parameters except for PSA were significantly improved from baseline by PAE [470].

Tolerability and safety: Adverse events after PAE can include both side effects and complications. Most complications were described as minor; however, a few major complications were reported including one incidence of non-target embolisation of the bladder wall that required surgical intervention [471]. The SR of the comparative studies showed that PAE resulted in more adverse events than TURP/OP (41.6% vs 30.4%, p=0.044). Interestingly, the frequency of AUR after the procedures was significantly higher in the PAE group (9.4% vs 2.0%, p=0.006) [470]. Non-comparative studies reported an improvement in IIEF after PAE (weighted mean difference 1.31, 95% CI: 0.82, 1.81).

Practical considerations: The selection of LUTS patients who will benefit from PAE still needs to be defined. Prostatic artery embolisation is a technically demanding procedure that can be performed by interventional radiologists with the necessary experience and additional training. It is important to stress, that PAE impacts the entire prostate without the option for focused and controlled action on BOO. This may explain the higher clinical failure rate compared to reference methods like TURP and commonly observed complications like AUR. A multidisciplinary team approach of urologists and radiologists is mandatory as the basis for future RCTs of good quality with long-term follow-up in order to integrate this treatment option into the spectrum of efficient minimally invasive treatment options.

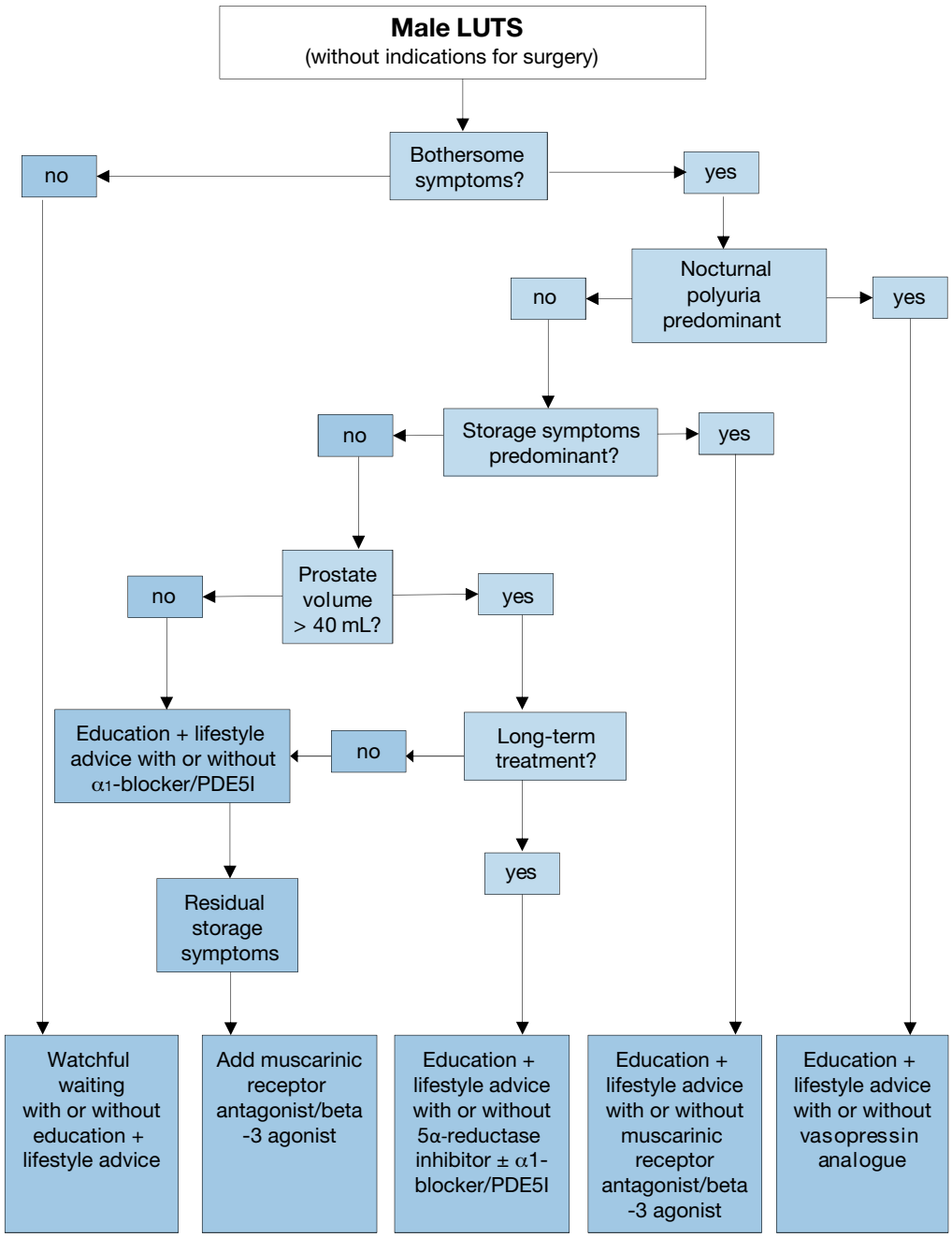
5.4 Patient selection

The choice of treatment depends on the assessed findings of patient evaluation, ability of the treatment to change the findings, treatment preferences of the individual patient, and the expectations to be met in terms of speed of onset, efficacy, side effects, QoL, and disease progression. Online supplementary Table S.34 provides differential information about speed of onset and influence on basic parameters of conservative, medical or surgical treatment options.

Behavioural modifications, with or without medical treatments, are usually the first choice of therapy. Figure 3 provides a flow chart illustrating treatment choice according to evidence-based medicine and patient profiles. Surgical treatment is usually required when patients have experienced recurrent or refractory urinary retention, overflow incontinence, recurrent UTIs, bladder stones or diverticula, treatment-resistant macroscopic haematuria due to BPH/BPE, or dilatation of the upper urinary tract due to BPO, with or without renal insufficiency (absolute operation indications, need for surgery).

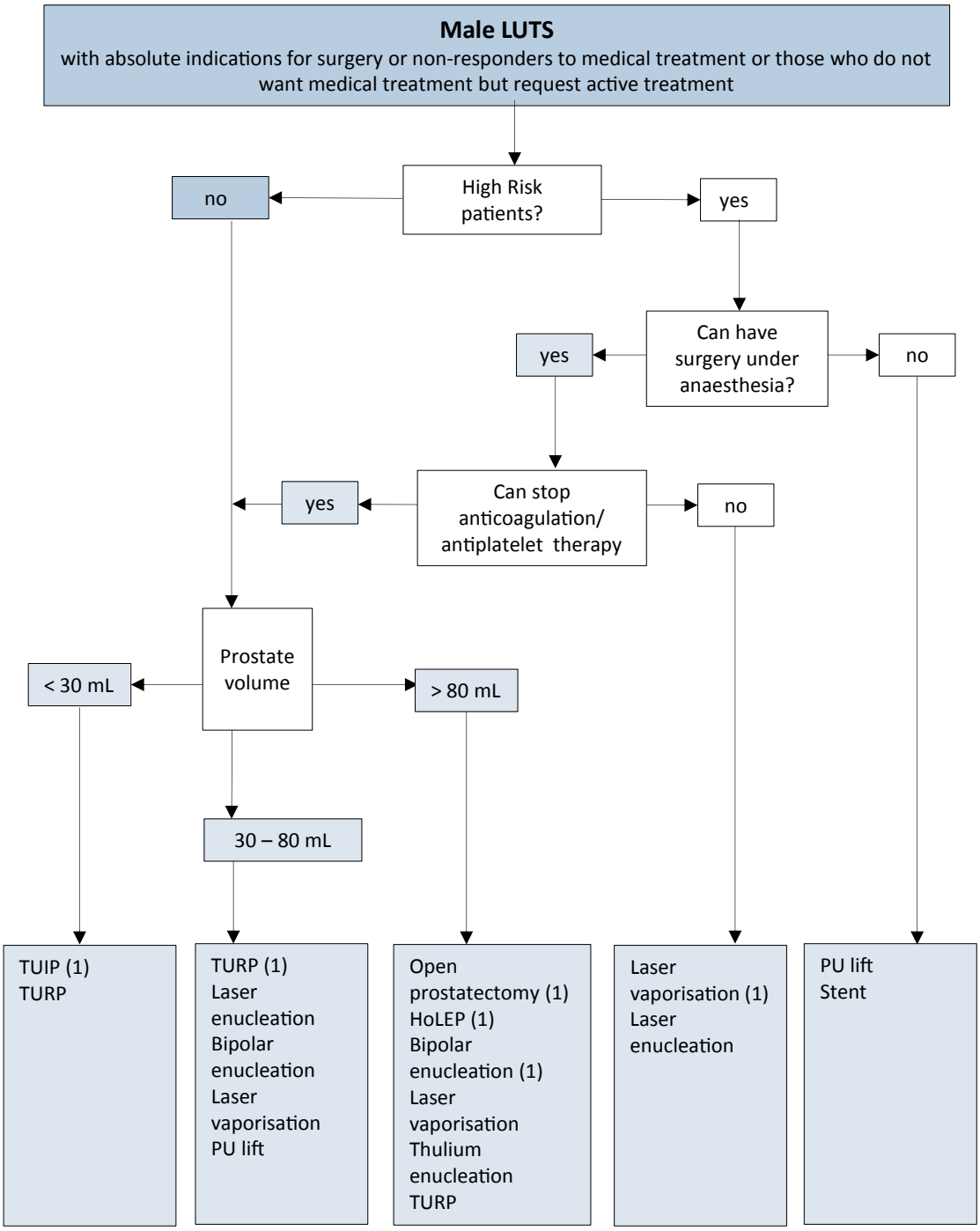
Additionally, surgery is usually needed when patients have not obtained adequate relief from LUTS or PVR using conservative or medical treatments (relative operation indications). The choice of surgical technique depends on prostate size, comorbidities of the patient, ability to have anaesthesia, patients' preferences, willingness to accept surgery-associated specific side-effects, availability of the surgical armamentarium, and experience of the surgeon with these surgical techniques. An algorithm for surgical approaches according to evidence-based medicine and the patient's profile is provided in Figure 4.

Figure 3: Treatment algorithm of male LUTS using medical and/or conservative treatment options. Treatment decisions depend on results assessed during initial evaluation. Note that patients' preferences may result in different treatment decisions.



PDE5I = phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors.
Notice: Readers are strongly recommended to read the full text that highlights the current position of each treatment in detail.

Figure 4: Treatment algorithm of bothersome LUTS refractory to conservative/medical treatment or in cases of absolute operation indications. The flowchart is stratified by the patient's ability to have anaesthesia, cardiovascular risk, and prostate size.



(1) Current standard/first choice. The alternative treatments are presented in alphabetical order.
Notice: Readers are strongly recommended to read the full text that highlights the current position of each treatment in detail. Laser vaporisation includes GreenLight, thulium, and diode laser vaporisation. Laser enucleation includes holmium and thulium laser enucleation.
HoLEP = holmium laser enucleation; TUIP = transurethral incision of the prostate; TURP = transurethral resection of the prostate; PU = prostatic urethral.

5.5 Management of Nocturia in men with lower urinary tract symptoms

The following section reports a SR of therapy for the management of nocturia in men with LUTS. It also emphasises the need to consider the wide range of possible causes of nocturia. This summary print version is supplemented by a detailed online version (http://uroweb.org/guideline/ treatment-of-nonneurogenic-maleluts/).

Nocturia is defined as the complaint of waking at night to void [5]. It reflects the relationship between the amount of urine produced while asleep, and the ability of the bladder to store the urine received. Nocturia can occur as part of lower urinary tract dysfunction (LUTD), such as OAB and chronic pelvic pain syndrome. Nocturia can also occur in association with other forms of LUTD, such as BOO, but here it is debated whether the link is one of causation or simply the co-existence of two common conditions. Crucially, nocturia may have behavioural, sleep disturbance (primary or secondary) or systemic causes unrelated to LUTD (Table 1). Differing causes often co-exist and each has to be considered in all cases. Only where LUTD is contributory should nocturia be termed a LUTS.

Table 1: Categories of nocturia

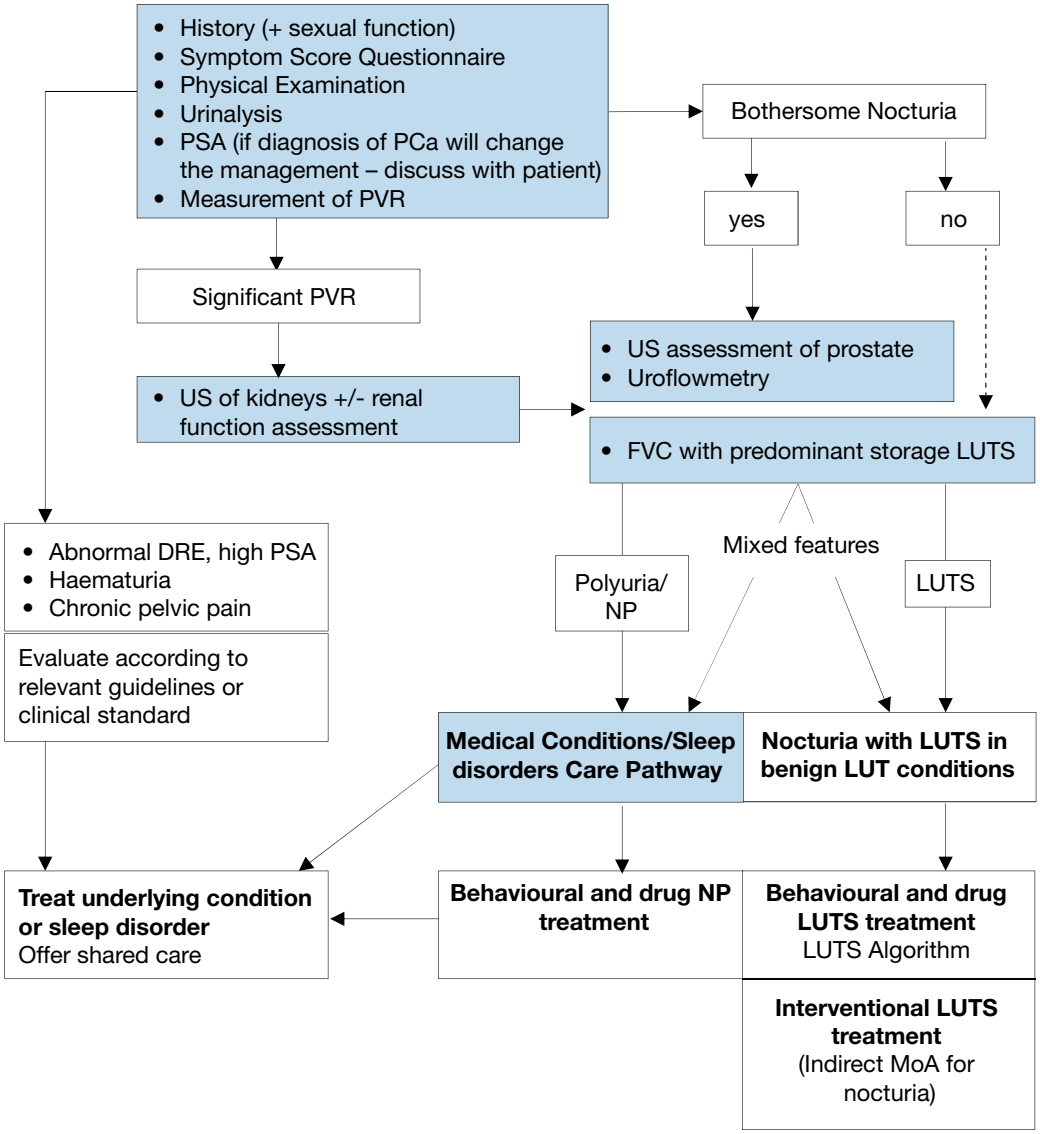
CATEGORY	**Disproportionate urine production (at all times, or during sleep)**	**Low volume of each void (at all times, or overnight)**
Behavioural	Inappropriate fluid intake	"Bladder awareness" due to secondary sleep disturbance
Systemic	Water, salt and metabolite output	
Sleep disorder	Variable water and salt output	"Bladder awareness" due to primary sleep disturbance
LUTD		Impaired storage function and increased filling sensation

*5.5.1 **Diagnostic assessment***

Evaluation is outlined in Figure 5;

1. Evaluate for LUTD according to the relevant guidelines. The severity and bother of individual LUTS should be identified with a symptom score, supplemented by directed questioning if needed. A validated bladder diary is mandatory.
2. Review whether behavioural factors affecting fluid balance and sleep are contributing.
3. Review of medical history and medications, including directed evaluation for key conditions, such as renal failure, diabetes mellitus, cardiac failure, and obstructive sleep apnoea. If systemic factors or sleep disorders are potentially important, consider involving appropriate medical expertise (see Figure 6). This is appropriate where a known condition is suboptimally managed, or symptoms and signs suggest an undiagnosed condition.

Figure 5. Evaluation of Nocturia in non-neurogenic Male LUTS.



Assessment must establish whether the patient has polyuria, LUTS, sleep disorder or a combination. Therapy may be driven by the bother it causes, but non-bothersome nocturia may warrant assessment with a frequency volume chart (indicated by the dotted line) depending on history and clinical examination since potential presence of a serious underlying medical condition must be considered.
FVC = frequency volume chart; DRE = digital rectal examination; NP = nocturnal polyuria; MoA = mechanism of action; PVR = post-void residual; PSA = prostate-specific antigen; US = ultrasound.

*5.5.2 **Medical conditions and sleep disorders Shared Care Pathway***

Causative categories for nocturia comprise [472]:

1. bladder storage problems;
2. 24-hour (global) polyuria (> 40 mL/kg urine output over a 24-hour period);
3. nocturnal polyuria (NP; nocturnal output exceeding 20% of 24-hour urine output in the young, or 33% of urine output in people > 65 [5]);
4. sleep disorders;
5. mixed aetiology.

Potentially relevant systemic conditions are those which impair physiological fluid balance, including influences on: levels of free water, salt, other solutes and plasma oncotic pressure; endocrine regulation e.g. by antidiuretic hormone, natriuretic peptides; cardiovascular and autonomic control; renal function; neurological regulation, e.g. circadian regulation of the pineal gland, and renal innervation. As nocturia is commonly referred to the specialty without full insight into cause, the urologist must review the likely mechanisms underlying a presentation with nocturia and instigate review by relevant specialties accordingly. Thus, the managing urologist needs to evaluate nocturia patients in a context where additional medical expertise is available (Figure

6). They should not proceed along any LUTD management pathway unless a causative link with LUTD is justifiably suspected, and systemic or sleep abnormalities have been considered.

In patients with non-bothersome nocturia, the medical evaluation (history and physical examination) should consider the possibility of early stages of systemic disease, and whether there is possibility of earlier diagnosis or therapy adjustment.

Some important potentially treatable non-urological causes of nocturia include; obstructive sleep apnoea (OSA), congestive cardiac failure, poorly controlled diabetes mellitus and medications (e.g. diuretics, or lithium).

Figure 6: Shared care pathway for nocturia, highlighting the need to manage potentially complex patients using relevant expertise for the causative factors.

UROLOGICAL CONTRIBUTION	SHARED CARE	MEDICAL CONTRIBUTION
Diagnosis of LUTD • Urological/LUTS evaluation • Nocturia symptom scores • Bladder diary		**Diagnosis of conditions causing NP** • Evaluate patient's known conditions • Screening for sleep disorders • Screening for potential causes of polyuria*
Conservative management Behavioural therapy • Fluid/sleep habits advice • Drugs for storage LUTS • (Drugs for voiding LUTS) • ISC/catherisation	**Conservative management** • Antidiuretic • Diuretics • Drugs to aid sleep	**Management** • Initiation of therapy for new diagnosis • Optimised therapy of known conditions
Interventional therapy • Therapy of refractory storage LUTS • Therapy of refractory voiding LUTS		* Potential causes of polyuria NEPHROLOGICAL DISEASE • Tubular dysfunction • Global renal dysfunction CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE • Cardiac disease • Vascular disease ENDOCRINE DISEASE • Diabetes insipidus/mellitus • Hormones affecting diuresis/natriuresis NEUROLOGICAL DISEASE • Pituitary and renal innervation • Autonomic dysfunction RESPIRATORY DISEASE • Obstructive sleep apnoea BIOCHEMICAL • Altered blood oncotic pressure

*5.5.3 **Treatment for Nocturia***

5.5.3.1 Antidiuretic therapy

The antidiuretic hormone arginine vasopressin (AVP) plays a key role in body water homeostasis and control of urine production by binding to V2 receptors in the renal collecting ducts. Arginine vasopressin increases water re-absorption and urinary osmolality, so decreasing water excretion and total urine volume. Arginine vasopressin also has V1 receptor mediated vasoconstrictive/hypertensive effects and a very short serum half-life, which makes the hormone unsuitable for treating nocturia/nocturnal polyuria.

Desmopressin is a synthetic analogue of AVP with high V2 receptor affinity and no relevant V1 receptor affinity. It has been investigated for treating nocturia [473], with specific doses, titrated dosing, differing formulations, and options for route of administration. Most studies have short follow-up. Global interpretation of existing studies is difficult due to the limitations, imprecision, heterogeneity and inconsistencies of the studies.

A SR of randomised or quasi-randomised trials in men with nocturia found that desmopressin may decrease the number of nocturnal voids by -0.46 compared to placebo over short-term follow-up (up to three months); over intermediate-term follow-up (three to twelve months) there was a change of -0.85 in nocturnal voids in a substantial number of participants without increase in major adverse events [474].

Another SR of comparative trials of men with nocturia as the primary presentation and LUTS including nocturia or nocturnal polyuria found that antidiuretic therapy using dose titration was more effective than placebo in relation to nocturnal voiding frequency and duration of undisturbed sleep [475]. Adverse events include headache, hyponatremia, insomnia, dry mouth, hypertension, abdominal pain, peripheral edema, and nausea. Three studies evaluating titrated-dose desmopressin in which men were included, reported seven serious adverse events in 530 patients (1.3%), with one death. There were seventeen cases of hyponatraemia (3.2%) and seven of hypertension (1.3%). Headache was reported in 53 (10%) and nausea in fifteen (2.8%) [475]. Hyponatremia is the most important concern, especially in patients > 65 years of age, with potential life

threatening consequences. Baseline values of sodium over 130 mmol/L have been used as inclusion criteria in some research protocols. Assessment of sodium levels must be undertaken at baseline, after initiation of treatment or dose titration and during treatment. Desmopressin is not recommended in high risk groups [475].

Desmopressin oral disintegrating tablets (ODT) have been studied separately in the sex-specific pivotal trials CS41 and CS40 in patients with nocturia [476, 477]. Almost 87% of included patients had nocturnal polyuria and approximately 48% of the patients were > 65 years. The co-primary endpoints in both trials were change in number of nocturia episodes per night from baseline and at least a 33% decrease in the mean number of nocturnal voids from baseline during three months of treatment. The mean change in nocturia episodes from baseline was greater with desmopressin ODT compared to placebo (difference: women = -0.3 [95% CI: -0.5, -0.1]; men = -0.4 [95% CI: -0.6, -0.2]). The 33% responder rate was also greater with desmopressin ODT compared to placebo (women: 78% vs. 62%; men: 67% vs. 50%).

Analysis of three published placebo-controlled trials of desmopressin ODT for nocturia showed that clinically significant hyponatraemia was more frequent in patients aged ≥ 65 years than in those aged < 65 years in all dosage groups, including those receiving the minimum effective dose for desmopressin (11% of men aged ≥ 65 years vs. 0% of men aged < 65 years receiving 50 mcg; 4% of women ≥ 65 aged years vs 2% of women aged < 65 years receiving 25 mcg). Severe hyponatraemia, defined as ≤ 125 mmol/L serum sodium, was rare, affecting 22/1,431 (2%) patients overall [478].

Low dose desmopressin ODT has been approved in Europe, Canada and Australia for the treatment of nocturia with ≥ 2 episodes in gender-specific low doses 50 mcg for men and 25 mcg for women; however, it initially failed to receive FDA approval, with the FDA citing uncertain benefit relative to risks as the reason. Following resubmission to the FDA in June 2018 desmopressin acetate sublingual tablet, 50 mcg for men and 25 mcg for women, was approved for the treatment of nocturia due to nocturnal polyuria in adults who awaken at least two times per night to void with a boxed warning for hyponatremia.

Desmopressin acetate nasal spray is a new low-dose formulation of desmopressin and differs from other types of desmopressin formulation due to its bioavailability and route of administration. Desmopressin acetate nasal spray has been investigated in two RCTs including men and women with nocturia (over two episodes per night) and a mean age of 66 years. The average benefit of treatment relative to placebo was statistically significant, but low, -0.3 and -0.2 for the 1.5 mcg and 0.75 mcg doses of desmopressin acetate, respectively. The number of patients with a reduction of more than 50% of nocturia episodes was 48.5% and 37.9%, respectively compared with 30% in the placebo group [479]. The reported adverse event rate of the studies was rather low and the risk of hyponatremia was 1.2% and 0.9% for desmopressin acetate 1.5 mcg, and 0.75 mcg, respectively. Desmopressin acetate nasal spray was approved by the FDA in 2017 for the treatment of nocturia due to nocturnal polyuria but it is not available in Europe.

Practical considerations

A complete medical assessment should be made, to exclude potentially non-urological underlying causes, e.g. sleep apnea, before prescribing desmopressin in men with nocturia due to nocturnal polyuria. The optimal dose differs between patients, in men < 65 years desmopressin treatment should be initiated at a low dose (0.1 mg/day) and may be gradually increased up to a dosage of 0.4 mg/day every week until maximum efficacy is reached. Desmopressin is taken once daily before sleeping. Patients should avoid drinking fluids at least one hour before and for eight hours after dosing. Low dose desmopressin may be prescribed in patients > 65 years. In men ≥ 65 years or older, low dose desmopressin should not be used if the serum sodium concentration is below normal: all patients should be monitored for hyponatremia. Urologists should be cautious when prescribing low-dose desmopressin in patients under-represented in trials (e.g. patients > 75 years) who may have an increased risk of hyponatremia.

5.5.3.2 Medications to treat LUTD

Where LUTD is diagnosed and considered causative of nocturia, relevant medications for storage (and voiding) LUTS may be considered. Applicable medications include; selective α1-adrenergic antagonists [480], antimuscarinics [481-483], 5-ARIs [484] and PDE5Is [485]. However, effect size of these medications is generally small, or not significantly different from placebo when used to treat nocturia [475]. Data on OAB medications (antimuscarinics, beta-3 agonist) generally had a female-predominant population no studies specifically addressing the impact of OAB medications on nocturia in men were identified [475]. Benefits with combination therapies were not consistently observed.

5.5.3.3 Other medications

Agents to promote sleep [486], diuretics [487], non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents [488] and phytotherapy [489] were reported as being associated with response or QoL improvement [475]. Effect size of these

medications in nocturia is generally small, or not significantly different from placebo. Larger responses have been reported for some medications, but larger scale confirmatory RCTs are lacking. Agents to promote sleep do not appear to reduce nocturnal voiding frequency, but may help patients return to sleep.

Summary of evidence	LE
No clinical trial of pathophysiology-directed primary therapy has been undertaken.	4
No robust clinical trial of behavioural therapy as primary intervention has been undertaken.	4
Antidiuretic therapy reduces nocturnal voiding frequency in men with baseline severity of ≥ two voids per night.	1b
There is an increased risk of hyponatremia in patients 65 years of age or older under antidiuretic therapy.	1b
Antidiuretic therapy increases duration of undisturbed sleep.	1b
α1-blocker use is associated with improvements in undisturbed sleep duration and nocturnal voiding frequency, which are generally of only marginal clinical significance.	2
Antimuscarinic medications can reduce night-time urinary urgency severity, but the reduction in overall nocturia frequency is small or non-significant.	2
Antimuscarinic medications are associated with higher incidence of dry mouth compared with placebo.	2
5α-reductase inhibitors reduce nocturia severity in men with baseline nocturia severity of ≥ two voids per night.	2
A trial of timed diuretic therapy may be offered to men with nocturia due to nocturnal polyuria. Screening for hyponatremia should be undertaken at baseline and during treatment.	1b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Treat underlying causes of nocturia, including behavioural, systemic condition(s), sleep disorders, lower urinary tract dysfunction, or a combination of factors.	Weak
Discuss behavioural changes with the patient to reduce nocturnal urine volume and episodes of nocturia, and improve sleep quality.	Weak
Offer desmopressin to decrease nocturia due to nocturnal polyuria in men < 65 years of age.	Weak
Offer low dose desmopressin for men > 65 years of age with nocturia at least twice per night due to nocturnal polyuria.	Weak
Screen for hyponatremia at baseline, day three and day seven, one month after initiating therapy and periodically during treatment. Measure serum sodium more frequently in patients > 65 years of age and in patients at increased risk of hyponatremia.	Strong
Discuss with the patient the potential clinical benefit relative to the associated risks from the use of desmopressin, especially in men > 65 years of age.	Strong
Offer α1-adrenergic antagonists for treating nocturia in men who have nocturia associated with LUTS.	Weak
Offer antimuscarinic drugs for treating nocturia in men who have nocturia associated with overactive bladder.	Weak
Offer 5α-reductase inhibitors for treating nocturia in men who have nocturia associated with LUTS and an enlarged prostate (> 40 mL).	Weak
Do not offer phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors for the treatment of nocturia.	Weak

6. FOLLOW-UP

6.1 Watchful waiting (behavioural)

Patients who elect to pursue a WW policy should be reviewed at six months and then annually, provided there is no deterioration of symptoms or development of absolute indications for surgical treatment. The following are recommended at follow-up visits: history, IPSS, uroflowmetry, and PVR volume.

6.2 Medical treatment

Patients receiving α1-blockers, muscarinic receptor antagonists, beta-3 agonists, PDE5Is or the combination of α1-blockers and 5-ARIs or muscarinic receptor antagonists should be reviewed four to six weeks after

drug initiation to determine the treatment response. If patients gain symptomatic relief in the absence of troublesome adverse events, drug therapy may be continued. Patients should be reviewed at six months and then annually, provided there is no deterioration of symptoms or development of absolute indications for surgical treatment. The following are recommended at follow-up visits: history, IPSS, uroflowmetry, and PVR volume. Frequency volume charts or bladder diaries should be used to assess response to treatment for predominant storage symptoms or nocturnal polyuria.

Patients receiving 5-ARIs should be reviewed after twelve weeks and six months to determine their response and adverse events. The following are recommended at follow-up visits: history, IPSS, uroflowmetry and PVR volume.

Men taking 5-ARIs should be followed up regularly using serial PSA testing if life expectancy is greater than ten years and if a diagnosis of PCa could alter management. A new baseline PSA should be determined at six months, and any confirmed increase in PSA while on 5-ARIs should be evaluated.

In patients receiving desmopressin, serum sodium concentration should be measured at day three and seven, one month after initiating therapy and periodically during treatment. If serum sodium concentration has remained normal during initial measurements, periodic follow-up screening can be carried out every three months subsequently. However, serum sodium concentration should be monitored more frequently in patients ≥ 65 years of age and in patients at increased risk of hyponatremia. The following tests are recommended at follow-up visits: serum-sodium concentration and FVC. The follow-up sequence should be restarted after dose escalation.

6.3 Surgical treatment

Patients after prostate surgery should be reviewed four to six weeks after catheter removal to evaluate treatment response and adverse events. If patients have symptomatic relief and are without adverse events, no further re-assessment is necessary. The following tests are recommended at follow-up visit after four to six weeks: IPSS, uroflowmetry and PVR volume.

Summary of evidence	LE
Follow-up for all conservative, medical, or operative treatment modalities is based on empirical data or theoretical considerations, but not on evidence-based studies.	4

Recommendations	Strength rating
Follow up all patients who receive conservative, medical or surgical management.	Weak
Define follow-up intervals and examinations according to the specific treatment.	Weak

7. REFERENCES

1. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
2. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is “quality of evidence” and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
3. Phillips B, *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. 1998. https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
4. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
5. Abrams, P., *et al.* The standardisation of terminology of lower urinary tract function: report from the Standardisation Sub-committee of the International Continence Society. Neurourol Urodyn, 2002. 21: 167. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11857671
6. Martin, S.A., *et al.* Prevalence and factors associated with uncomplicated storage and voiding lower urinary tract symptoms in community-dwelling Australian men. World J Urol, 2011. 29: 179. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20963421

7. Société Internationale d'Urologie (SIU), Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms (LUTS): An International Consultation on Male LUTS., Chapple C. & Abrams P., Editors. 2013. https://www.siu-urology.org/themes/web/assets/files/ICUD/pdf/Male%20Lower%20Urinary%20Tract%20Symptoms%20(LUTS).pdf
8. Kupelian, V., *et al.* Prevalence of lower urinary tract symptoms and effect on quality of life in a racially and ethnically diverse random sample: the Boston Area Community Health (BACH) Survey. Arch Intern Med, 2006. 166: 2381. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17130393
9. Agarwal, A., *et al.* What is the most bothersome lower urinary tract symptom? Individual- and population-level perspectives for both men and women. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 1211. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24486308
10. De Ridder, D., *et al.* Urgency and other lower urinary tract symptoms in men aged >/= 40 years: a Belgian epidemiological survey using the ICIQ-MLUTS questionnaire. Int J Clin Pract, 2015. 69: 358. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25648652
11. Taub, D.A., *et al.* The economics of benign prostatic hyperplasia and lower urinary tract symptoms in the United States. Curr Urol Rep, 2006. 7: 272. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16930498
12. Gacci, M., *et al.* Metabolic syndrome and benign prostatic enlargement: a systematic review and meta-analysis. BJU Int, 2015. 115: 24. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24602293
13. Gacci, M., *et al.* Male Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms and Cardiovascular Events: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 788. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 27451136
14. Kogan, M.I., *et al.* Epidemiology and impact of urinary incontinence, overactive bladder, and other lower urinary tract symptoms: results of the EPIC survey in Russia, Czech Republic, and Turkey. Curr Med Res Opin, 2014. 30: 2119. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24932562
15. Chapple, C.R., *et al.* Lower urinary tract symptoms revisited: a broader clinical perspective. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 563. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18423969
16. Ficarra, V., *et al.* The role of inflammation in lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS) due to benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) and its potential impact on medical therapy. Curr Urol Rep, 2014. 15: 463. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25312251
17. He, Q., *et al.* Metabolic syndrome, inflammation and lower urinary tract symptoms: possible translational links. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 2016. 19: 7. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26391088
18. Drake, M.J. Do we need a new definition of the overactive bladder syndrome? ICI-RS 2013. Neurourol Urodyn, 2014. 33: 622. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24838519
19. Novara, G., *et al.* Critical Review of Guidelines for BPH Diagnosis and Treatment Strategy. Eur Urol Suppl 2006. 4: 418. https://www.eusupplements.europeanurology.com/article/S1569-9056(06)00012-1/fulltext
20. McVary, K.T., *et al.* Update on AUA guideline on the management of benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 2011. 185: 1793. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21420124
21. Bosch, J., *et al.* Etiology, Patient Assessment and Predicting Outcome from Therapy. International Consultation on Urological Diseases Male LUTS Guideline 2013.
22. Martin, R.M., *et al.* Lower urinary tract symptoms and risk of prostate cancer: the HUNT 2 Cohort, Norway. Int J Cancer, 2008. 123: 1924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18661522
23. Young, J.M., *et al.* Are men with lower urinary tract symptoms at increased risk of prostate cancer? A systematic review and critique of the available evidence. BJU Int, 2000. 85: 1037. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10848691
24. De Nunzio, C., *et al.* Erectile Dysfunction and Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms. Eur Urol Focus, 2017. 3: 352. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29191671
25. Barqawi, A.B., *et al.* Methods of developing UWIN, the modified American Urological Association symptom score. J Urol, 2011. 186: 940. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21791346

26. Barry, M.J., *et al.* The American Urological Association symptom index for benign prostatic hyperplasia. The Measurement Committee of the American Urological Association. J Urol, 1992. 148: 1549.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1279218
27. Donovan, J.L., *et al.* Scoring the short form ICSmaleSF questionnaire. International Continence Society. J Urol, 2000. 164: 1948.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11061889
28. Epstein, R.S., *et al.* Validation of a new quality of life questionnaire for benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Clin Epidemiol, 1992. 45: 1431.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1281223
29. Homma, Y., *et al.* Symptom assessment tool for overactive bladder syndrome--overactive bladder symptom score. Urology, 2006. 68: 318.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16904444
30. Schou, J., *et al.* The value of a new symptom score (DAN-PSS) in diagnosing uro-dynamic infravesical obstruction in BPH. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1993. 27: 489.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7512747
31. Homma, Y., *et al.* Core Lower Urinary Tract Symptom score (CLSS) questionnaire: a reliable tool in the overall assessment of lower urinary tract symptoms. Int J Urol, 2008. 15: 816.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18657204
32. D'Silva, K.A., *et al.* Does this man with lower urinary tract symptoms have bladder outlet obstruction?: The Rational Clinical Examination: a systematic review. JAMA, 2014. 312: 535.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25096693
33. Bryan, N.P., *et al.* Frequency volume charts in the assessment and evaluation of treatment: how should we use them? Eur Urol, 2004. 46: 636.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15474275
34. Gisolf, K.W., *et al.* Analysis and reliability of data from 24-hour frequency-volume charts in men with lower urinary tract symptoms due to benign prostatic hyperplasia. Eur Urol, 2000. 38: 45.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10859441
35. Cornu, J.N., *et al.* A contemporary assessment of nocturia: definition, epidemiology, pathophysiology, and management--a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 877.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22840350
36. Weiss, J.P. Nocturia: "do the math". J Urol, 2006. 175: S16.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22415907
37. Weiss, J.P., *et al.* Nocturia Think Tank: focus on nocturnal polyuria: ICI-RS 2011. Neurourol Urodyn, 2012. 31: 330.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22415907
38. Vaughan, C.P., *et al.* Military exposure and urinary incontinence among American men. J Urol, 2014. 191: 125.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23871759
39. Bright, E., *et al.* Urinary diaries: evidence for the development and validation of diary content, format, and duration. Neurourol Urodyn, 2011. 30: 348.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21284023
40. Yap, T.L., *et al.* A systematic review of the reliability of frequency-volume charts in urological research and its implications for the optimum chart duration. BJU Int, 2007. 99: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16956355
41. Weissfeld, J.L., *et al.* Quality control of cancer screening examination procedures in the Prostate, Lung, Colorectal and Ovarian (PLCO) Cancer Screening Trial. Control Clin Trials, 2000. 21: 390s.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11189690
42. Roehrborn, C.G. Accurate determination of prostate size via digital rectal examination and transrectal ultrasound. Urology, 1998. 51: 19.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11377314
43. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* Interexaminer reliability and validity of a three-dimensional model to assess prostate volume by digital rectal examination. Urology, 2001. 57: 1087.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11377314
44. Bosch, J.L., *et al.* Validity of digital rectal examination and serum prostate specific antigen in the estimation of prostate volume in community-based men aged 50 to 78 years: the Krimpen Study. Eur Urol, 2004. 46: 753.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15548443

45. Burger, M., *et al.* ICUD-EAU International Consultation on Bladder Cancer 2012: Non-muscle-invasive urothelial carcinoma of the bladder. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 36.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22981672
46. Grabe, M., *et al.* Guidelines on Urological Infections. European Association of Urology 2013.
http://uroweb.org/guideline/urological-infections/?type=archive
47. Palou, J., *et al.* ICUD-EAU International Consultation on Bladder Cancer 2012: Urothelial carcinoma of the prostate. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 81.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22938869
48. Roupret, M., *et al.* European guidelines on upper tract urothelial carcinomas: 2013 update. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 1059.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23540953
49. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia: a comparative, international overview. Urology, 2001. 58: 642.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11711329
50. Abrams, P., *et al.* Evaluation and treatment of lower urinary tract symptoms in older men. J Urol, 2013. 189: S93.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23234640
51. European urinalysis guidelines. Scand J Clin Lab Invest Suppl, 2000. 231: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12647764
52. Khasriya, R., *et al.* The inadequacy of urinary dipstick and microscopy as surrogate markers of urinary tract infection in urological outpatients with lower urinary tract symptoms without acute frequency and dysuria. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1843.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20303096
53. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* Serum prostate-specific antigen as a predictor of prostate volume in men with benign prostatic hyperplasia. Urology, 1999. 53: 581.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10096388
54. Bohnen, A.M., *et al.* Serum prostate-specific antigen as a predictor of prostate volume in the community: the Krimpen study. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 1645.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17320271
55. Kayikci, A., *et al.* Free prostate-specific antigen is a better tool than total prostate-specific antigen at predicting prostate volume in patients with lower urinary tract symptoms. Urology, 2012. 80: 1088.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23107399
56. Morote, J., *et al.* Prediction of prostate volume based on total and free serum prostate-specific antigen: is it reliable? Eur Urol, 2000. 38: 91.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10859448
57. Mottet, N., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines on Prostate Cancer. In: EAU Guidelines, edition presented at the annual EAU Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.
http://uroweb.org/guideline/prostate-cancer/
58. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* Serum prostate specific antigen is a strong predictor of future prostate growth in men with benign prostatic hyperplasia. PROSCAR long-term efficacy and safety study. J Urol, 2000. 163: 13.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10604304
59. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* Serum prostate-specific antigen and prostate volume predict long-term changes in symptoms and flow rate: results of a four-year, randomized trial comparing finasteride versus placebo. PLESS Study Group. Urology, 1999. 54: 662.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10510925
60. Djavan, B., *et al.* Longitudinal study of men with mild symptoms of bladder outlet obstruction treated with watchful waiting for four years. Urology, 2004. 64: 1144.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15596187
61. McConnell, J.D., *et al.* The long-term effect of doxazosin, finasteride, and combination therapy on the clinical progression of benign prostatic hyperplasia. N Engl J Med, 2003. 349: 2387.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14681504
62. Roehrborn, C.G. Alfuzosin 10 mg once daily prevents overall clinical progression of benign prostatic hyperplasia but not acute urinary retention: results of a 2-year placebo-controlled study. BJU Int, 2006. 97: 734.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16536764
63. Jacobsen, S.J., *et al.* Treatment for benign prostatic hyperplasia among community dwelling men: the Olmsted County study of urinary symptoms and health status. J Urol, 1999. 162: 1301.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10492184

64. Lim, K.B., *et al.* Comparison of intravesical prostatic protrusion, prostate volume and serum prostatic-specific antigen in the evaluation of bladder outlet obstruction. Int J Urol, 2006. 13: 1509. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17118026
65. Meigs, J.B., *et al.* Risk factors for clinical benign prostatic hyperplasia in a community-based population of healthy aging men. J Clin Epidemiol, 2001. 54: 935. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11520654
66. Gerber, G.S., *et al.* Serum creatinine measurements in men with lower urinary tract symptoms secondary to benign prostatic hyperplasia. Urology, 1997. 49: 697. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9145973
67. Oelke, M., *et al.* Can we identify men who will have complications from benign prostatic obstruction (BPO)? ICI-RS 2011. Neurourol Urodyn, 2012. 31: 322. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22415947
68. Comiter, C.V., *et al.* Urodynamic risk factors for renal dysfunction in men with obstructive and nonobstructive voiding dysfunction. J Urol, 1997. 158: 181. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9186351
69. Koch, W.F., *et al.* The outcome of renal ultrasound in the assessment of 556 consecutive patients with benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 1996. 155: 186. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7490828
70. Rule, A.D., *et al.* The association between benign prostatic hyperplasia and chronic kidney disease in community-dwelling men. Kidney Int, 2005. 67: 2376. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15882282
71. Hong, S.K., *et al.* Chronic kidney disease among men with lower urinary tract symptoms due to benign prostatic hyperplasia. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 1424. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19874305
72. Lee, J.H., *et al.* Relationship of estimated glomerular filtration rate with lower urinary tract symptoms/benign prostatic hyperplasia measures in middle-aged men with moderate to severe lower urinary tract symptoms. Urology, 2013. 82: 1381. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24063940
73. Mebust, W.K., *et al.* Transurethral prostatectomy: immediate and postoperative complications. A cooperative study of 13 participating institutions evaluating 3,885 patients. J Urol, 1989. 141: 243. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2643719
74. Rule, A.D., *et al.* Longitudinal changes in post-void residual and voided volume among community dwelling men. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1317. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16145411
75. Sullivan, M.P., *et al.* Detrusor contractility and compliance characteristics in adult male patients with obstructive and nonobstructive voiding dysfunction. J Urol, 1996. 155: 1995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8618307
76. Oelke, M., *et al.* Diagnostic accuracy of noninvasive tests to evaluate bladder outlet obstruction in men: detrusor wall thickness, uroflowmetry, postvoid residual urine, and prostate volume. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 827. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17207910
77. Mochtar, C.A., *et al.* Post-void residual urine volume is not a good predictor of the need for invasive therapy among patients with benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 2006. 175: 213. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16406914
78. Jorgensen, J.B., *et al.* Age-related variation in urinary flow variables and flow curve patterns in elderly males. Br J Urol, 1992. 69: 265. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1373664
79. Kranse, R., *et al.* Causes for variability in repeated pressure-flow measurements. Urology, 2003. 61: 930. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12736007
80. Reynard, J.M., *et al.* The ICS-'BPH' Study: uroflowmetry, lower urinary tract symptoms and bladder outlet obstruction. Br J Urol, 1998. 82: 619. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9839573
81. Idzenga, T., *et al.* Accuracy of maximum flow rate for diagnosing bladder outlet obstruction can be estimated from the ICS nomogram. Neurourol Urodyn, 2008. 27: 97. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17600368
82. Siroky, M.B., *et al.* The flow rate nomogram: I. Development. J Urol, 1979. 122: 665. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/159366
83. Siroky, M.B., *et al.* The flow rate nomogram: II. Clinical correlation. J Urol, 1980. 123: 208. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7354519

84. Grossfeld, G.D., *et al.* Benign prostatic hyperplasia: clinical overview and value of diagnostic imaging. Radiol Clin North Am, 2000. 38: 31.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10664665
85. Thorpe, A., *et al.* Benign prostatic hyperplasia. Lancet, 2003. 361: 1359.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12711484
86. Wilkinson, A.G., *et al.* Is pre-operative imaging of the urinary tract worthwhile in the assessment of prostatism? Br J Urol, 1992. 70: 53.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1379105
87. Loch, A.C., *et al.* Technical and anatomical essentials for transrectal ultrasound of the prostate. World J Urol, 2007. 25: 361.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17701043
88. Stravodimos, K.G., *et al.* TRUS versus transabdominal ultrasound as a predictor of enucleated adenoma weight in patients with BPH: a tool for standard preoperative work-up? Int Urol Nephrol, 2009. 41: 767.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19350408
89. Shoukry, I., *et al.* Role of uroflowmetry in the assessment of lower urinary tract obstruction in adult males. Br J Urol, 1975. 47: 559.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1191927
90. Anikwe, R.M. Correlations between clinical findings and urinary flow rate in benign prostatic hypertrophy. Int Surg, 1976. 61: 392.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/61184
91. el Din, K.E., *et al.* The correlation between bladder outlet obstruction and lower urinary tract symptoms as measured by the international prostate symptom score. J Urol, 1996. 156: 1020.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8583551
92. Oelke, M., *et al.* Age and bladder outlet obstruction are independently associated with detrusor overactivity in patients with benign prostatic hyperplasia. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 419.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18325657
93. Oh, M.M., *et al.* Is there a correlation between the presence of idiopathic detrusor overactivity and the degree of bladder outlet obstruction? Urology, 2011. 77: 167.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20934743
94. Jeong, S.J., *et al.* Prevalence and Clinical Features of Detrusor Underactivity among Elderly with Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms: A Comparison between Men and Women. Korean J Urol, 2012. 53: 342.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22670194
95. Thomas, A.W., *et al.* The natural history of lower urinary tract dysfunction in men: the influence of detrusor underactivity on the outcome after transurethral resection of the prostate with a minimum 10-year urodynamic follow-up. BJU Int, 2004. 93: 745.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15049984
96. Al-Hayek, S., *et al.* Natural history of detrusor contractility--minimum ten-year urodynamic follow-up in men with bladder outlet obstruction and those with detrusor. Scand J Urol Nephrol Suppl, 2004: 101.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15545204
97. Thomas, A.W., *et al.* The natural history of lower urinary tract dysfunction in men: minimum 10-year urodynamic followup of transurethral resection of prostate for bladder outlet obstruction. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1887.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16217330
98. Clement, K.D., *et al.* Invasive urodynamic studies for the management of lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS) in men with voiding dysfunction. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2015: CD011179.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25918922
99. Blok, B., *et al.* EAU Guidelines on Neuro-urology. In: EAU Guidelines, edition presented at the annual EAU Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19403235
100. Kojima, M., *et al.* Correlation of presumed circle area ratio with infravesical obstruction in men with lower urinary tract symptoms. Urology, 1997. 50: 548.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9338730
101. Chia, S.J., *et al.* Correlation of intravesical prostatic protrusion with bladder outlet obstruction. BJU Int, 2003. 91: 371.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12603417
102. Keqin, Z., *et al.* Clinical significance of intravesical prostatic protrusion in patients with benign prostatic enlargement. Urology, 2007. 70: 1096.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18158025

103. Mariappan, P., *et al.* Intravesical prostatic protrusion is better than prostate volume in predicting the outcome of trial without catheter in white men presenting with acute urinary retention: a prospective clinical study. J Urol, 2007. 178: 573.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17570437
104. Tan, Y.H., *et al.* Intravesical prostatic protrusion predicts the outcome of a trial without catheter following acute urine retention. J Urol, 2003. 170: 2339.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14634410
105. Arnolds, M., *et al.* Positioning invasive versus noninvasive urodynamics in the assessment of bladder outlet obstruction. Curr Opin Urol, 2009. 19: 55.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19057217
106. Manieri, C., *et al.* The diagnosis of bladder outlet obstruction in men by ultrasound measurement of bladder wall thickness. J Urol, 1998. 159: 761.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9474143
107. Kessler, T.M., *et al.* Ultrasound assessment of detrusor thickness in men-can it predict bladder outlet obstruction and replace pressure flow study? J Urol, 2006. 175: 2170.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16697831
108. Blatt, A.H., *et al.* Ultrasound measurement of bladder wall thickness in the assessment of voiding dysfunction. J Urol, 2008. 179: 2275.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18423703
109. Oelke, M. International Consultation on Incontinence-Research Society (ICI-RS) report on non-invasive urodynamics: the need of standardization of ultrasound bladder and detrusor wall thickness measurements to quantify bladder wall hypertrophy. Neurourol Urodyn, 2010. 29: 634.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20432327
110. Kojima, M., *et al.* Ultrasonic estimation of bladder weight as a measure of bladder hypertrophy in men with infravesical obstruction: a preliminary report. Urology, 1996. 47: 942.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8677600
111. Kojima, M., *et al.* Noninvasive quantitative estimation of infravesical obstruction using ultrasonic measurement of bladder weight. J Urol, 1997. 157: 476.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8996337
112. Akino, H., *et al.* Ultrasound-estimated bladder weight predicts risk of surgery for benign prostatic hyperplasia in men using alpha-adrenoceptor blocker for LUTS. Urology, 2008. 72: 817.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18597835
113. McIntosh, S.L., *et al.* Noninvasive assessment of bladder contractility in men. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1394.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15371853
114. Drinnan, M.J., *et al.* Inter-observer agreement in the estimation of bladder pressure using a penile cuff. Neurourol Urodyn, 2003. 22: 296.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12808703
115. Griffiths, C.J., *et al.* A nomogram to classify men with lower urinary tract symptoms using urine flow and noninvasive measurement of bladder pressure. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16145412
116. Clarkson, B., *et al.* Continuous non-invasive measurement of bladder voiding pressure using an experimental constant low-flow test. Neurourol Urodyn, 2012. 31: 557.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22190105
117. Van Mastrigt, R., *et al.* Towards a noninvasive urodynamic diagnosis of infravesical obstruction. BJU Int, 1999. 84: 195.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10444152
118. Pel, J.J., *et al.* Development of a non-invasive strategy to classify bladder outlet obstruction in male patients with LUTS. Neurourol Urodyn, 2002. 21: 117.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11857664
119. Shinbo, H., *et al.* Application of ultrasonography and the resistive index for evaluating bladder outlet obstruction in patients with benign prostatic hyperplasia. Curr Urol Rep, 2011. 12: 255.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21475953
120. Ku, J.H., *et al.* Correlation between prostatic urethral angle and bladder outlet obstruction index in patients with lower urinary tract symptoms. Urology, 2010. 75: 1467.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19962734
121. Malde, S., *et al.* Systematic Review of the Performance of Noninvasive Tests in Diagnosing Bladder Outlet Obstruction in Men with Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms. Eur Urol, 2016.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27687821
122. Ball, A.J., *et al.* The natural history of untreated “prostatism”. Br J Urol, 1981. 53: 613.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6172172

123. Kirby, R.S. The natural history of benign prostatic hyperplasia: what have we learned in the last decade? Urology, 2000. 56: 3.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11074195
124. Isaacs, J.T. Importance of the natural history of benign prostatic hyperplasia in the evaluation of pharmacologic intervention. Prostate Suppl, 1990. 3: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1689166
125. Netto, N.R., Jr., *et al.* Evaluation of patients with bladder outlet obstruction and mild international prostate symptom score followed up by watchful waiting. Urology, 1999. 53: 314.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9933046
126. Flanigan, R.C., *et al.* 5-year outcome of surgical resection and watchful waiting for men with moderately symptomatic benign prostatic hyperplasia: a Department of Veterans Affairs cooperative study. J Urol, 1998. 160: 12.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9628595
127. Wasson, J.H., *et al.* A comparison of transurethral surgery with watchful waiting for moderate symptoms of benign prostatic hyperplasia. The Veterans Affairs Cooperative Study Group on Transurethral Resection of the Prostate. N Engl J Med, 1995. 332: 75.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7527493
128. Brown, C.T., *et al.* Self management for men with lower urinary tract symptoms: randomised controlled trial. Bmj, 2007. 334: 25.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17118949
129. Yap, T.L., *et al.* The impact of self-management of lower urinary tract symptoms on frequency-volume chart measures. BJU Int, 2009. 104: 1104.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19485993
130. Brown, C.T., *et al.* Defining the components of a self-management programme for men with uncomplicated lower urinary tract symptoms: a consensus approach. Eur Urol, 2004. 46: 254.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15245822
131. Michel, M.C., *et al.* Alpha1-, alpha2- and beta-adrenoceptors in the urinary bladder, urethra and prostate. Br J Pharmacol, 2006. 147 Suppl 2: S88.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16465187
132. Kortmann, B.B., *et al.* Urodynamic effects of alpha-adrenoceptor blockers: a review of clinical trials. Urology, 2003. 62: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12837408
133. Barendrecht, M.M., *et al.* Do alpha1-adrenoceptor antagonists improve lower urinary tract symptoms by reducing bladder outlet resistance? Neurourol Urodyn, 2008. 27: 226.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17638312
134. Djavan, B., *et al.* State of the art on the efficacy and tolerability of alpha1-adrenoceptor antagonists in patients with lower urinary tract symptoms suggestive of benign prostatic hyperplasia. Urology, 2004. 64: 1081.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15596173
135. Michel, M.C., *et al.* Comparison of tamsulosin efficacy in subgroups of patients with lower urinary tract symptoms. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 1998. 1: 332.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12496876
136. Fusco, F., *et al.* alpha1-Blockers Improve Benign Prostatic Obstruction in Men with Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis of Urodynamic Studies. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 1091.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26831507
137. Boyle, P., *et al.* Meta-analysis of randomized trials of terazosin in the treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia. Urology, 2001. 58: 717.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11711348
138. Roehrborn, C.G. Three months' treatment with the alpha1-blocker alfuzosin does not affect total or transition zone volume of the prostate. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 2006. 9: 121.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16304557
139. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* The effects of dutasteride, tamsulosin and combination therapy on lower urinary tract symptoms in men with benign prostatic hyperplasia and prostatic enlargement: 2-year results from the CombAT study. J Urol, 2008. 179: 616.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18082216
140. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* The effects of combination therapy with dutasteride and tamsulosin on clinical outcomes in men with symptomatic benign prostatic hyperplasia: 4-year results from the CombAT study. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 123.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19825505

141. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* A meta-analysis of the vascular-related safety profile and efficacy of alpha-adrenergic blockers for symptoms related to benign prostatic hyperplasia. Int J Clin Pract, 2008. 62: 1547.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18822025
142. Barendrecht, M.M., *et al.* Treatment of lower urinary tract symptoms suggestive of benign prostatic hyperplasia: the cardiovascular system. BJU Int, 2005. 95 Suppl 4: 19.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15871732
143. Chapple, C.R., *et al.* Silodosin therapy for lower urinary tract symptoms in men with suspected benign prostatic hyperplasia: results of an international, randomized, double-blind, placebo- and active-controlled clinical trial performed in Europe. Eur Urol, 2011. 59: 342.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21109344
144. Welk, B., *et al.* The risk of fall and fracture with the initiation of a prostate-selective alpha antagonist: a population based cohort study. BMJ, 2015. 351: h5398.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26502947
145. Chang, D.F., *et al.* Intraoperative floppy iris syndrome associated with tamsulosin. J Cataract Refract Surg, 2005. 31: 664.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15899440
146. Chatziralli, I.P., *et al.* Risk factors for intraoperative floppy iris syndrome: a meta-analysis. Ophthalmology, 2011. 118: 730.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21168223
147. van Dijk, M.M., *et al.* Effects of alpha(1)-adrenoceptor antagonists on male sexual function. Drugs, 2006. 66: 287.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16526818
148. Gacci, M., *et al.* Impact of medical treatments for male lower urinary tract symptoms due to benign prostatic hyperplasia on ejaculatory function: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Sex Med, 2014. 11: 1554.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24708055
149. Andriole, G., *et al.* Dihydrotestosterone and the prostate: the scientific rationale for 5alpha-reductase inhibitors in the treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1399.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15371854
150. Rittmaster, R.S., *et al.* Evidence for atrophy and apoptosis in the prostates of men given finasteride. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 1996. 81: 814.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8636309
151. Naslund, M.J., *et al.* A review of the clinical efficacy and safety of 5alpha-reductase inhibitors for the enlarged prostate. Clin Ther, 2007. 29: 17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17379044
152. Andersen, J.T., *et al.* Can finasteride reverse the progress of benign prostatic hyperplasia? A two-year placebo-controlled study. The Scandinavian BPH Study Group. Urology, 1995. 46: 631.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7495111
153. Kirby, R.S., *et al.* Efficacy and tolerability of doxazosin and finasteride, alone or in combination, in treatment of symptomatic benign prostatic hyperplasia: the Prospective European Doxazosin and Combination Therapy (PREDICT) trial. Urology, 2003. 61: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12559281
154. Lepor, H., *et al.* The efficacy of terazosin, finasteride, or both in benign prostatic hyperplasia. Veterans Affairs Cooperative Studies Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia Study Group. N Engl J Med, 1996. 335: 533.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8684407
155. Marberger, M.J. Long-term effects of finasteride in patients with benign prostatic hyperplasia: a double-blind, placebo-controlled, multicenter study. PROWESS Study Group. Urology, 1998. 51: 677.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9610579
156. McConnell, J.D., *et al.* The effect of finasteride on the risk of acute urinary retention and the need for surgical treatment among men with benign prostatic hyperplasia. Finasteride Long-Term Efficacy and Safety Study Group. N Engl J Med, 1998. 338: 557.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9475762
157. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of finasteride therapy for benign prostatic hyperplasia: results of a 2-year randomized controlled trial (the PROSPECT study). PROscar Safety Plus Efficacy Canadian Two year Study. Cmaj, 1996. 155: 1251.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8911291

158. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of a dual inhibitor of 5-alpha-reductase types 1 and 2 (dutasteride) in men with benign prostatic hyperplasia. Urology, 2002. 60: 434.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12350480
159. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Comparison of dutasteride and finasteride for treating benign prostatic hyperplasia: the Enlarged Prostate International Comparator Study (EPICS). BJU Int, 2011. 108: 388.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21631695
160. Boyle, P., *et al.* Prostate volume predicts outcome of treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia with finasteride: meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. Urology, 1996. 48: 398.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8804493
161. Gittelman, M., *et al.* Dutasteride improves objective and subjective disease measures in men with benign prostatic hyperplasia and modest or severe prostate enlargement. J Urol, 2006. 176: 1045.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16890688
162. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* Long-term sustained improvement in symptoms of benign prostatic hyperplasia with the dual 5alpha-reductase inhibitor dutasteride: results of 4-year studies. BJU Int, 2005. 96: 572.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16104912
163. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* The influence of baseline parameters on changes in international prostate symptom score with dutasteride, tamsulosin, and combination therapy among men with symptomatic benign prostatic hyperplasia and an enlarged prostate: 2-year data from the CombAT study. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 461.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19013011
164. Roehrborn, C.G. BPH progression: concept and key learning from MTOPS, ALTESS, COMBAT, and ALF-ONE. BJU Int, 2008. 101 Suppl 3: 17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18307681
165. Andersen, J.T., *et al.* Finasteride significantly reduces acute urinary retention and need for surgery in patients with symptomatic benign prostatic hyperplasia. Urology, 1997. 49: 839.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9187688
166. Kirby, R.S., *et al.* Long-term urodynamic effects of finasteride in benign prostatic hyperplasia: a pilot study. Eur Urol, 1993. 24: 20.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7689971
167. Tammela, T.L., *et al.* Long-term effects of finasteride on invasive urodynamics and symptoms in the treatment of patients with bladder outflow obstruction due to benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 1995. 154: 1466.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7544845
168. Donohue, J.F., *et al.* Transurethral prostate resection and bleeding: a randomized, placebo controlled trial of role of finasteride for decreasing operative blood loss. J Urol, 2002. 168: 2024.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12394700
169. Khwaja, M.A., *et al.* The Effect of Two Weeks Preoperative Finasteride Therapy in Reducing Prostate Vascularity. J Coll Physicians Surg Pak, 2016. 26: 213.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26975954
170. Corona, G., *et al.* Sexual dysfunction in subjects treated with inhibitors of 5alpha-reductase for benign prostatic hyperplasia: a comprehensive review and meta-analysis. Andrology, 2017. 5: 671.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28453908
171. Andriole, G.L., *et al.* Effect of dutasteride on the risk of prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2010. 362: 1192.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20357281
172. Thompson, I.M., *et al.* The influence of finasteride on the development of prostate cancer. N Engl J Med, 2003. 349: 215.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12824459
173. Hsieh, T.F., *et al.* Use of 5-alpha-reductase inhibitors did not increase the risk of cardiovascular diseases in patients with benign prostate hyperplasia: a five-year follow-up study. PLoS One, 2015. 10: e0119694.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25803433
174. Chess-Williams, R., *et al.* The minor population of M3-receptors mediate contraction of human detrusor muscle in vitro. J Auton Pharmacol, 2001. 21: 243.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12123469
175. Matsui, M., *et al.* Multiple functional defects in peripheral autonomic organs in mice lacking muscarinic acetylcholine receptor gene for the M3 subtype. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 2000. 97: 9579.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10944224

176. Kono, M., *et al.* Central muscarinic receptor subtypes regulating voiding in rats. J Urol, 2006. 175: 353.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16406941
177. Wuest, M., *et al.* Effect of rilmakalim on detrusor contraction in the presence and absence of urothelium. Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol, 2005. 372: 203.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16283254
178. Goldfischer, E.R., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of oxybutynin topical gel 3% in patients with urgency and/or mixed urinary incontinence: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. Neurourol Urodyn, 2015. 34: 37.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24133005
179. Baldwin, C.M., *et al.* Transdermal oxybutynin. Drugs, 2009. 69: 327.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19275276
180. Chapple, C.R., *et al.* A shifted paradigm for the further understanding, evaluation, and treatment of lower urinary tract symptoms in men: focus on the bladder. Eur Urol, 2006. 49: 651.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16530611
181. Michel, M.C., *et al.* Does gender or age affect the efficacy and safety of tolterodine? J Urol, 2002. 168: 1027.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12187215
182. Chapple, C., *et al.* Fesoterodine clinical efficacy and safety for the treatment of overactive bladder in relation to patient profiles: a systematic review. Curr Med Res Opin, 2015. 31: 1201.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25798911
183. Dmochowski, R., *et al.* Efficacy and tolerability of tolterodine extended release in male and female patients with overactive bladder. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 1054.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17097217
184. Herschorn, S., *et al.* Efficacy and tolerability of fesoterodine in men with overactive bladder: a pooled analysis of 2 phase III studies. Urology, 2010. 75: 1149.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19914702
185. Hofner, K., *et al.* Safety and efficacy of tolterodine extended release in men with overactive bladder symptoms and presumed non-obstructive benign prostatic hyperplasia. World J Urol, 2007. 25: 627.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17906864
186. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* Efficacy and tolerability of tolterodine extended-release in men with overactive bladder and urgency urinary incontinence. BJU Int, 2006. 97: 1003.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16643482
187. Kaplan, S.A., *et al.* Tolterodine and tamsulosin for treatment of men with lower urinary tract symptoms and overactive bladder: a randomized controlled trial. Jama, 2006. 296: 2319.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17105794
188. Kaplan, S.A., *et al.* Tolterodine extended release attenuates lower urinary tract symptoms in men with benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 2005. 174: 2273.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16280803
189. Kaplan, S.A., *et al.* Solifenacin treatment in men with overactive bladder: effects on symptoms and patient-reported outcomes. Aging Male, 2010. 13: 100.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20001469
190. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* Effects of serum PSA on efficacy of tolterodine extended release with or without tamsulosin in men with LUTS, including OAB. Urology, 2008. 72: 1061.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18817961
191. Yokoyama, T., *et al.* Naftopidil and propiverine hydrochloride for treatment of male lower urinary tract symptoms suggestive of benign prostatic hyperplasia and concomitant overactive bladder: a prospective randomized controlled study. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2009. 43: 307.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19396723
192. Abrams, P., *et al.* Safety and tolerability of tolterodine for the treatment of overactive bladder in men with bladder outlet obstruction. J Urol, 2006. 175: 999.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16469601
193. Giuliano, F., *et al.* The mechanism of action of phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors in the treatment of lower urinary tract symptoms related to benign prostatic hyperplasia. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 506.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23018163
194. Morelli, A., *et al.* Phosphodiesterase type 5 expression in human and rat lower urinary tract tissues and the effect of tadalafil on prostate gland oxygenation in spontaneously hypertensive rats. J Sex Med, 2011. 8: 2746.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21812935

195. Vignozzi, L., *et al.* PDE5 inhibitors blunt inflammation in human BPH: a potential mechanism of action for PDE5 inhibitors in LUTS. Prostate, 2013. 73: 1391.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23765639
196. Gacci, M., *et al.* A systematic review and meta-analysis on the use of phosphodiesterase 5 inhibitors alone or in combination with alpha-blockers for lower urinary tract symptoms due to benign prostatic hyperplasia. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 994.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22405510
197. Oelke, M., *et al.* Monotherapy with tadalafil or tamsulosin similarly improved lower urinary tract symptoms suggestive of benign prostatic hyperplasia in an international, randomised, parallel, placebo-controlled clinical trial. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 917.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22297243
198. Oelke, M., *et al.* Time to onset of clinically meaningful improvement with tadalafil 5 mg once daily for lower urinary tract symptoms secondary to benign prostatic hyperplasia: analysis of data pooled from 4 pivotal, double-blind, placebo controlled studies. J Urol, 2015. 193: 1581.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25437533
199. Donatucci, C.F., *et al.* Tadalafil administered once daily for lower urinary tract symptoms secondary to benign prostatic hyperplasia: a 1-year, open-label extension study. BJU Int, 2011. 107: 1110.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21244606
200. Porst, H., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of tadalafil 5 mg once daily for lower urinary tract symptoms suggestive of benign prostatic hyperplasia: subgroup analyses of pooled data from 4 multinational, randomized, placebo-controlled clinical studies. Urology, 2013. 82: 667.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23876588
201. Vlachopoulos, C., *et al.* Impact of cardiovascular risk factors and related comorbid conditions and medical therapy reported at baseline on the treatment response to tadalafil 5 mg once-daily in men with lower urinary tract symptoms associated with benign prostatic hyperplasia: an integrated analysis of four randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, clinical trials. Int J Clin Pract, 2015. 69: 1496.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26299520
202. Brock, G.B., *et al.* Direct effects of tadalafil on lower urinary tract symptoms versus indirect effects mediated through erectile dysfunction symptom improvement: integrated data analyses from 4 placebo controlled clinical studies. J Urol, 2014. 191: 405.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24096120
203. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* Effects of tadalafil once daily on maximum urinary flow rate in men with lower urinary tract symptoms suggestive of benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 2014. 191: 1045.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24445278
204. Oelke, M., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of tadalafil 5 mg once daily in the treatment of lower urinary tract symptoms associated with benign prostatic hyperplasia in men aged >=75 years: integrated analyses of pooled data from multinational, randomized, placebo-controlled clinical studies. BJU Int, 2017. 119: 793.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27988986
205. Matsukawa, Y., *et al.* Effects of tadalafil on storage and voiding function in patients with male lower urinary tract symptoms suggestive of benign prostatic hyperplasia: A urodynamic-based study. Int J Urol, 2018. 25: 246.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29164680
206. Casabe, A., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of the coadministration of tadalafil once daily with finasteride for 6 months in men with lower urinary tract symptoms and prostatic enlargement secondary to benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 2014. 191: 727.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24096118
207. Gacci, M., *et al.* The use of a single daily dose of tadalafil to treat signs and symptoms of benign prostatic hyperplasia and erectile dysfunction. Res Rep Urol, 2013. 5: 99.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24400241
208. Madersbacher, S., *et al.* Plant extracts: sense or nonsense? Curr Opin Urol, 2008. 18: 16.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18090484
209. Buck, A.C. Is there a scientific basis for the therapeutic effects of serenoa repens in benign prostatic hyperplasia? Mechanisms of action. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1792.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15540722
210. Levin, R.M., *et al.* A scientific basis for the therapeutic effects of Pygeum africanum and Serenoa repens. Urol Res, 2000. 28: 201.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10929430

211. Habib, F.K., *et al.* Not all brands are created equal: a comparison of selected components of different brands of Serenoa repens extract. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 2004. 7: 195.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15289814
212. Scaglione, F., *et al.* Comparison of the potency of different brands of Serenoa repens extract on 5alpha-reductase types I and II in prostatic co-cultured epithelial and fibroblast cells. Pharmacology, 2008. 82: 270.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18849646
213. De Monte, C., *et al.* Modern extraction techniques and their impact on the pharmacological profile of Serenoa repens extracts for the treatment of lower urinary tract symptoms. BMC Urol, 2014. 14: 63.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25112532
214. Tacklind, J., *et al.* Serenoa repens for benign prostatic hyperplasia. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. 12: Cd001423.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23235581
215. Novara, G., *et al.* Efficacy and Safety of Hexanic Lipidosterolic Extract of Serenoa repens (Permixon) in the Treatment of Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms Due to Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia: Systematic Review and Meta-analysis of Randomized Controlled Trials. Eur Urol Focus, 2016. 2: 553.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28723522
216. Vela-Navarrete, R., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of a hexanic extract of Serenoa repens (Permixon((R))) for the treatment of lower urinary tract symptoms associated with benign prostatic hyperplasia (LUTS/BPH): systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials and observational studies. BJU Int, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29694707
217. Wilt, T., *et al.* Pygeum africanum for benign prostatic hyperplasia. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2002: CD001044.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11869585
218. Wilt, T., *et al.* Cernilton for benign prostatic hyperplasia. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2000: CD001042.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10796739
219. Chapple, C.R., *et al.* Randomized double-blind, active-controlled phase 3 study to assess 12-month safety and efficacy of mirabegron, a beta(3)-adrenoceptor agonist, in overactive bladder. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 296.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23195283
220. Herschorn, S., *et al.* A phase III, randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, placebo-controlled, multicentre study to assess the efficacy and safety of the beta(3) adrenoceptor agonist, mirabegron, in patients with symptoms of overactive bladder. Urology, 2013. 82: 313.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23769122
221. Khullar, V., *et al.* Efficacy and tolerability of mirabegron, a beta(3)-adrenoceptor agonist, in patients with overactive bladder: results from a randomised European-Australian phase 3 trial. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 283.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23182126
222. Nitti, V.W., *et al.* Results of a randomized phase III trial of mirabegron in patients with overactive bladder. J Urol, 2013. 189: 1388.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23079373
223. Yamaguchi, O., *et al.* Efficacy and Safety of the Selective beta3 -Adrenoceptor Agonist Mirabegron in Japanese Patients with Overactive Bladder: A Randomized, Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Dose-Finding Study. Low Urin Tract Symptoms, 2015. 7: 84.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26663687
224. Sebastianelli, A., *et al.* Systematic review and meta-analysis on the efficacy and tolerability of mirabegron for the treatment of storage lower urinary tract symptoms/overactive bladder: Comparison with placebo and tolterodine. Int J Urol, 2018. 25: 196.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29205506
225. Drake, M.J., *et al.* Efficacy and Safety of Mirabegron Add-on Therapy to Solifenacin in Incontinent Overactive Bladder Patients with an Inadequate Response to Initial 4-Week Solifenacin Monotherapy: A Randomised Double-blind Multicentre Phase 3B Study (BESIDE). Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 136.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26965560

226. Kuo, H.C., *et al.* Results of a randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, placebo- and active-controlled, multicenter study of mirabegron, a beta3-adrenoceptor agonist, in patients with overactive bladder in Asia. Neurourol Urodyn, 2015. 34: 685.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25130281
227. Abrams, P., *et al.* Combination treatment with mirabegron and solifenacin in patients with overactive bladder: exploratory responder analyses of efficacy and evaluation of patient-reported outcomes from a randomized, double-blind, factorial, dose-ranging, Phase II study (SYMPHONY). World J Urol, 2017. 35: 827.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27514371
228. Khullar, V., *et al.* Patient-reported outcomes with the beta3 -adrenoceptor agonist mirabegron in a phase III trial in patients with overactive bladder. Neurourol Urodyn, 2016. 35: 987.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26288118
229. Yamaguchi, O., *et al.* Safety and efficacy of mirabegron as 'add-on' therapy in patients with overactive bladder treated with solifenacin: a post-marketing, open-label study in Japan (MILAI study). BJU Int, 2015. 116: 612.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25639296
230. Ichihara, K., *et al.* A randomized controlled study of the efficacy of tamsulosin monotherapy and its combination with mirabegron for overactive bladder induced by benign prostatic obstruction. J Urol, 2015. 193: 921.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25254938
231. Matsuo, T., *et al.* The efficacy of mirabegron additional therapy for lower urinary tract symptoms after treatment with alpha1-adrenergic receptor blocker monotherapy: Prospective analysis of elderly men. BMC Urol, 2016. 16: 45.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27473059
232. Nitti, V.W., *et al.* Urodynamics and safety of the beta(3)-adrenoceptor agonist mirabegron in males with lower urinary tract symptoms and bladder outlet obstruction. J Urol, 2013. 190: 1320.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23727415
233. Wagg, A., *et al.* Oral pharmacotherapy for overactive bladder in older patients: mirabegron as a potential alternative to antimuscarinics. Curr Med Res Opin, 2016. 32: 621.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26828974
234. Herschorn, S., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of combinations of mirabegron and solifenacin compared with monotherapy and placebo in patients with overactive bladder (SYNERGY study). BJU Int, 2017. 120: 562.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28418102
235. Chapple, C.R., *et al.* Persistence and Adherence with Mirabegron versus Antimuscarinic Agents in Patients with Overactive Bladder: A Retrospective Observational Study in UK Clinical Practice. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 389.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28196724
236. Van Gelderen, M., *et al.* Absence of clinically relevant cardiovascular interaction upon add-on of mirabegron or tamsulosin to an established tamsulosin or mirabegron treatment in healthy middle-aged to elderly men. Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther, 2014. 52: 693.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24755125
237. Debruyne, F.M., *et al.* Sustained-release alfuzosin, finasteride and the combination of both in the treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia. European ALFIN Study Group. Eur Urol, 1998. 34: 169.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9732187
238. Barkin, J., *et al.* Alpha-blocker therapy can be withdrawn in the majority of men following initial combination therapy with the dual 5alpha-reductase inhibitor dutasteride. Eur Urol, 2003. 44: 461.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14499682
239. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Finasteride monotherapy maintains stable lower urinary tract symptoms in men with benign prostatic hyperplasia following cessation of alpha blockers. Can Urol Assoc J, 2008. 2: 16.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18542722
240. Athanasopoulos, A., *et al.* Combination treatment with an alpha-blocker plus an anticholinergic for bladder outlet obstruction: a prospective, randomized, controlled study. J Urol, 2003. 169: 2253.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12771763
241. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of a fixed-dose combination of dutasteride and tamsulosin treatment (Duodart((R))) compared with watchful waiting with initiation of tamsulosin therapy if symptoms do not improve, both provided with lifestyle advice, in the management of treatment-naive men with moderately symptomatic benign prostatic hyperplasia: 2-year CONDUCT study results. BJU Int, 2015. 116: 450.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25565364

242. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* Influence of baseline variables on changes in International Prostate Symptom Score after combined therapy with dutasteride plus tamsulosin or either monotherapy in patients with benign prostatic hyperplasia and lower urinary tract symptoms: 4-year results of the CombAT study. BJU Int, 2014. 113: 623.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24127818
243. Kaplan, S.A., *et al.* Time Course of Incident Adverse Experiences Associated with Doxazosin, Finasteride and Combination Therapy in Men with Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia: The MTOPS Trial. J Urol, 2016. 195: 1825.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26678956
244. Chapple, C., *et al.* Tolterodine treatment improves storage symptoms suggestive of overactive bladder in men treated with alpha-blockers. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 534.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19070418
245. Kaplan, S.A., *et al.* Safety and tolerability of solifenacin add-on therapy to alpha-blocker treated men with residual urgency and frequency. J Urol, 2009. 182: 2825.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19837435
246. Lee, J.Y., *et al.* Comparison of doxazosin with or without tolterodine in men with symptomatic bladder outlet obstruction and an overactive bladder. BJU Int, 2004. 94: 817.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15476515
247. Lee, K.S., *et al.* Combination treatment with propiverine hydrochloride plus doxazosin controlled release gastrointestinal therapeutic system formulation for overactive bladder and coexisting benign prostatic obstruction: a prospective, randomized, controlled multicenter study. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1334.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16155414
248. MacDiarmid, S.A., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of extended-release oxybutynin in combination with tamsulosin for treatment of lower urinary tract symptoms in men: randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. Mayo Clin Proc, 2008. 83: 1002.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18775200
249. Saito, H., *et al.* A comparative study of the efficacy and safety of tamsulosin hydrochloride (Harnal capsules) alone and in combination with propiverine hydrochloride (BUP-4 tablets) in patients with prostatic hypertrophy associated with pollakisuria and/or urinary incontinence. Jpn J Urol Surg, 1999. 12: 525. [No abstract available].
250. Yang, Y., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of combined therapy with terazosin and tolteradine for patients with lower urinary tract symptoms associated with benign prostatic hyperplasia: a prospective study. Chin Med J (Engl), 2007. 120: 370.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17376305
251. Maruyama, O., *et al.* Naftopidil monotherapy vs naftopidil and an anticholinergic agent combined therapy for storage symptoms associated with benign prostatic hyperplasia: A prospective randomized controlled study. Int J Urol, 2006. 13: 1280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17010005
252. Lee, H.N., *et al.* Rate and associated factors of solifenacin add-on after tamsulosin monotherapy in men with voiding and storage lower urinary tract symptoms. Int J Clin Pract, 2015. 69: 444.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25363606
253. van Kerrebroeck, P., *et al.* Combination therapy with solifenacin and tamsulosin oral controlled absorption system in a single tablet for lower urinary tract symptoms in men: efficacy and safety results from the randomised controlled NEPTUNE trial. Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 1003.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23932438
254. Kaplan, S.A., *et al.* Add-on fesoterodine for residual storage symptoms suggestive of overactive bladder in men receiving alpha-blocker treatment for lower urinary tract symptoms. BJU Int, 2012. 109: 1831.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21966995
255. Kim, T.H., *et al.* Comparison of the efficacy and safety of tolterodine 2 mg and 4 mg combined with an alpha-blocker in men with lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS) and overactive bladder: a randomized controlled trial. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 307.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26305143
256. Athanasopoulos, A., *et al.* The role of antimuscarinics in the management of men with symptoms of overactive bladder associated with concomitant bladder outlet obstruction: an update. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 94.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21497434
257. Kaplan, S.A., *et al.* Antimuscarinics for treatment of storage lower urinary tract symptoms in men: a systematic review. Int J Clin Pract, 2011. 65: 487.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21210910

258. Kim, H.J., *et al.* Efficacy and Safety of Initial Combination Treatment of an Alpha Blocker with an Anticholinergic Medication in Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia Patients with Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms: Updated Meta-Analysis. PLoS One, 2017. 12: e0169248.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28072862
259. Van Kerrebroeck, P., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of solifenacin plus tamsulosin OCAS in men with voiding and storage lower urinary tract symptoms: results from a phase 2, dose-finding study (SATURN). Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 398.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23537687
260. Drake, M.J., *et al.* Long-term safety and efficacy of single-tablet combinations of solifenacin and tamsulosin oral controlled absorption system in men with storage and voiding lower urinary tract symptoms: Results from the NEPTUNE study and NEPTUNE II open-label extension. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 262.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25070148
261. Drake, M.J., *et al.* Responder and health-related quality of life analyses in men with lower urinary tract symptoms treated with a fixed-dose combination of solifenacin and tamsulosin OCAS: results from the NEPTUNE study. BJU Int. 2016. 117:165.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25907003
262. Drake, M.J., *et al.* Incidence of urinary retention during treatment with single tablet combinations of solifenacin+tamsulosin OCAS for up to 1 year in adult men with both storage and voiding LUTS: A subanalysis of the NEPTUNE/NEPTUNE II randomized controlled studies. PLoS One, 2017. 12: e0170726.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28166296
263. Gong, M., *et al.* Tamsulosin combined with solifenacin versus tamsulosin monotherapy for male lower urinary tract symptoms: a meta-analysis. Curr Med Res Opin, 2015. 31: 1781.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26211817
264. Kaplan, S.A., *et al.* Solifenacin plus tamsulosin combination treatment in men with lower urinary tract symptoms and bladder outlet obstruction: a randomized controlled trial. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 158.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22831853
265. Ahyai, S.A., *et al.* Meta-analysis of functional outcomes and complications following transurethral procedures for lower urinary tract symptoms resulting from benign prostatic enlargement. Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 384.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20825758
266. Reich, O., *et al.* Techniques and long-term results of surgical procedures for BPH. Eur Urol, 2006. 49: 970.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16481092
267. Dorflinger, T., *et al.* Transurethral prostatectomy compared with incision of the prostate in the treatment of prostatism caused by small benign prostate glands. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1992. 26: 333.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1284003
268. Jahnson, S., *et al.* Transurethral incision versus resection of the prostate for small to medium benign prostatic hyperplasia. Br J Urol, 1998. 81: 276.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9488072
269. Lourenco, T., *et al.* The clinical effectiveness of transurethral incision of the prostate: a systematic review of randomised controlled trials. World J Urol, 2010. 28: 23.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20033744
270. Riehmann, M., *et al.* Transurethral resection versus incision of the prostate: a randomized, prospective study. Urology, 1995. 45: 768.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7538238
271. Saporta, L., *et al.* Objective and subjective comparison of transurethral resection, transurethral incision and balloon dilatation of the prostate. A prospective study. Eur Urol, 1996. 29: 439.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8791051
272. Soonawalla, P.F., *et al.* Transurethral incision versus transurethral resection of the prostate. A subjective and objective analysis. Br J Urol, 1992. 70: 174.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1382793
273. Tkocz, M., *et al.* Comparison of long-term results of transurethral incision of the prostate with transurethral resection of the prostate, in patients with benign prostatic hypertrophy. Neurourol Urodyn, 2002. 21: 112.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11857663

274. Yang, Q., *et al.* Transurethral incision compared with transurethral resection of the prostate for bladder outlet obstruction: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. J Urol, 2001. 165: 1526.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11342911
275. Madersbacher, S., *et al.* Is transurethral resection of the prostate still justified? BJU Int, 1999. 83: 227.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10233485
276. Madersbacher, S., *et al.* Reoperation, myocardial infarction and mortality after transurethral and open prostatectomy: a nation-wide, long-term analysis of 23,123 cases. Eur Urol, 2005. 47: 499.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15774249
277. Reich, O., *et al.* Morbidity, mortality and early outcome of transurethral resection of the prostate: a prospective multicenter evaluation of 10,654 patients. J Urol, 2008. 180: 246.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18499179
278. Roos, N.P., *et al.* Mortality and reoperation after open and transurethral resection of the prostate for benign prostatic hyperplasia. N Engl J Med, 1989. 320: 1120.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2469015
279. Hahn, R.G., *et al.* Incidence of acute myocardial infarction and cause-specific mortality after transurethral treatments of prostatic hypertrophy. Urology, 2000. 55: 236.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10688086
280. Holman, C.D., *et al.* Mortality and prostate cancer risk in 19,598 men after surgery for benign prostatic hyperplasia. BJU Int, 1999. 84: 37.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10444122
281. Shalev, M., *et al.* Long-term incidence of acute myocardial infarction after open and transurethral resection of the prostate for benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 1999. 161: 491.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9915433
282. Rassweiler, J., *et al.* Complications of transurethral resection of the prostate (TURP)--incidence, management, and prevention. Eur Urol, 2006. 50: 969.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16469429
283. Issa, M.M. Technological advances in transurethral resection of the prostate: bipolar versus monopolar TURP. J Endourol, 2008. 22: 1587.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18721041
284. Rassweiler, J., *et al.* Bipolar transurethral resection of the prostate--technical modifications and early clinical experience. Minim Invasive Ther Allied Technol, 2007. 16: 11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17365673
285. Mamoulakis, C., *et al.* Bipolar versus monopolar transurethral resection of the prostate for lower urinary tract symptoms secondary to benign prostatic obstruction. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2014. 1.
https://www.cochranelibrary.com/cdsr/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD009629.pub3/full
286. Burke, N., *et al.* Systematic review and meta-analysis of transurethral resection of the prostate versus minimally invasive procedures for the treatment of benign prostatic obstruction. Urology, 2010. 75: 1015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19854492
287. Mamoulakis, C., *et al.* Bipolar versus monopolar transurethral resection of the prostate: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 798.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19595501
288. Omar, M.I., *et al.* Systematic review and meta-analysis of the clinical effectiveness of bipolar compared with monopolar transurethral resection of the prostate (TURP). BJU Int, 2014. 113: 24.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24053602
289. Cornu, J.N., *et al.* A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis of Functional Outcomes and Complications Following Transurethral Procedures for Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms Resulting from Benign Prostatic Obstruction: An Update. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 1066.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24972732
290. Inzunza, G., *et al.* Bipolar or monopolar transurethral resection for benign prostatic hyperplasia? 2018. 18: e7134.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29351269
291. Treharne, C., *et al.* Economic Value of the Transurethral Resection in Saline System for Treatment of Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia in England and Wales: Systematic Review, Meta-analysis, and Cost-Consequence Model. Eur Urol focus, 2016.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28753756

292. Autorino, R., *et al.* Four-year outcome of a prospective randomised trial comparing bipolar plasmakinetic and monopolar transurethral resection of the prostate. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 922. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19185975
293. Chen, Q., *et al.* Bipolar transurethral resection in saline vs traditional monopolar resection of the prostate: results of a randomized trial with a 2-year follow-up. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 1339. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20477825
294. Fagerstrom, T., *et al.* Complications and clinical outcome 18 months after bipolar and monopolar transurethral resection of the prostate. J Endourol, 2011. 25: 1043. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21568691
295. Geavlete, B., *et al.* Bipolar plasma vaporization vs monopolar and bipolar TURP-A prospective, randomized, long-term comparison. Urology, 2011. 78: 930. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21802121
296. Giulianelli, R., *et al.* Comparative randomized study on the efficaciousness of endoscopic bipolar prostate resection versus monopolar resection technique. 3 year follow-up. Arch Ital Urol Androl, 2013. 85: 86. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23820656
297. Mamoulakis, C., *et al.* Midterm results from an international multicentre randomised controlled trial comparing bipolar with monopolar transurethral resection of the prostate. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 667. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23102675
298. Xie, C.Y., *et al.* Five-year follow-up results of a randomized controlled trial comparing bipolar plasmakinetic and monopolar transurethral resection of the prostate. Yonsei Med J, 2012. 53: 734. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22665339
299. Komura, K., *et al.* Incidence of urethral stricture after bipolar transurethral resection of the prostate using TURis: results from a randomised trial. BJU Int, 2015. 115: 644. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24909399
300. Kumar, N., *et al.* Prospective Randomized Comparison of Monopolar TURP, Bipolar TURP and Photoselective Vaporization of the Prostate in Patients with Benign Prostatic Obstruction: 36 Months Outcome. Low Urin Tract Sympt, 2018. 10: 17. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27168018
301. Stucki, P., *et al.* Bipolar versus monopolar transurethral resection of the prostate: a prospective randomized trial focusing on bleeding complications. J Urol, 2015. 193: 1371. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25464004
302. Akman, T., *et al.* Effects of bipolar and monopolar transurethral resection of the prostate on urinary and erectile function: a prospective randomized comparative study. BJU Int, 2013. 111: 129. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22672229
303. Mamoulakis, C., *et al.* Bipolar vs monopolar transurethral resection of the prostate: evaluation of the impact on overall sexual function in an international randomized controlled trial setting. BJU Int, 2013. 112: 109. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23490008
304. Botto, H., *et al.* Electrovaporization of the prostate with the Gyrus device. J Endourol, 2001. 15: 313. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11339400
305. Bucuras, V., *et al.* Bipolar vaporization of the prostate: Is it ready for the primetime? Ther Adv Urol, 2011. 3: 257. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22164195
306. Reich, O., *et al.* Plasma Vaporisation of the Prostate: Initial Clinical Results. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 693. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19482414
307. Reich, O., *et al.* In vitro comparison of transurethral vaporization of the prostate (TUVP), resection of the prostate (TURP), and vaporization-resection of the prostate (TUVRP). Urol Res, 2002. 30: 15. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11942320
308. Gallucci, M., *et al.* Transurethral electrovaporization of the prostate vs. transurethral resection. Results of a multicentric, randomized clinical study on 150 patients. Eur Urol, 1998. 33: 359. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9612677
309. Poulakis, V., *et al.* Transurethral electrovaporization vs transurethral resection for symptomatic prostatic obstruction: a meta-analysis. BJU Int, 2004. 94: 89. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15217438
310. Dunsmuir, W.D., *et al.* Gyrus bipolar electrovaporization vs transurethral resection of the prostate: a randomized prospective single-blind trial with 1 y follow-up. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 2003. 6: 182. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15217438

311. Fung, B.T., *et al.* Prospective randomized controlled trial comparing plasmakinetic vaporesection and conventional transurethral resection of the prostate. Asian J Surg, 2005. 28: 24.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15691793
312. Karaman, M.I., *et al.* Comparison of transurethral vaporization using PlasmaKinetic energy and transurethral resection of prostate: 1-year follow-up. J Endourol, 2005. 19: 734.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16053367
313. Hon, N.H., *et al.* A prospective, randomized trial comparing conventional transurethral prostate resection with PlasmaKinetic vaporization of the prostate: physiological changes, early complications and long-term followup. J Urol, 2006. 176: 205.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16753403
314. Kaya, C., *et al.* The long-term results of transurethral vaporization of the prostate using plasmakinetic energy. BJU Int, 2007. 99: 845.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17378844
315. Geavlete, B., *et al.* Transurethral resection (TUR) in saline plasma vaporization of the prostate vs standard TUR of the prostate: 'the better choice' in benign prostatic hyperplasia? BJU Int, 2010. 106: 1695.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20518763
316. Nuhoglu, B., *et al.* The role of bipolar transurethral vaporization in the management of benign prostatic hyperplasia. Urol Int, 2011. 87: 400.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22086154
317. Zhang, S.Y., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of bipolar plasma vaporization of the prostate with "button-type" electrode compared with transurethral resection of prostate for benign prostatic hyperplasia. Chin Med J (Engl), 2012. 125: 3811.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23106879
318. Falahatkar, S., *et al.* Bipolar transurethral vaporization: a superior procedure in benign prostatic hyperplasia: a prospective randomized comparison with bipolar TURP. Int Braz J Urol, 2014. 40: 346.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25010300
319. Geavlete, B., *et al.* Continuous vs conventional bipolar plasma vaporisation of the prostate and standard monopolar resection: A prospective, randomised comparison of a new technological advance. BJU Int, 2014. 113: 288.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24053794
320. Yip, S.K., *et al.* A randomized controlled trial comparing the efficacy of hybrid bipolar transurethral vaporization and resection of the prostate with bipolar transurethral resection of the prostate. J Endourol, 2011. 25: 1889.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21923418
321. Elsakka, A.M., *et al.* A prospective randomised controlled study comparing bipolar plasma vaporisation of the prostate to monopolar transurethral resection of the prostate. Arab J Urol, 2016. 14: 280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27900218
322. Lee, S.W., *et al.* Transurethral procedures for lower urinary tract symptoms resulting from benign prostatic enlargement: A quality and meta-analysis. Int Neurourol J, 2013. 17: 59.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23869269
323. Wroclawski, M.L., *et al.* 'Button type' bipolar plasma vaporisation of the prostate compared with standard transurethral resection: A systematic review and meta-analysis of short-term outcome studies. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 662.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26299915
324. Robert, G., *et al.* Bipolar plasma vaporization of the prostate: ready to replace GreenLight? A systematic review of randomized control trials. World J Urol, 2015. 33: 549.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25159871
325. Kuntz, R.M., *et al.* Holmium laser enucleation of the prostate versus open prostatectomy for prostates greater than 100 grams: 5-year follow-up results of a randomised clinical trial. Eur Urol, 2008. 53: 160.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17869409
326. Naspro, R., *et al.* Holmium laser enucleation of the prostate versus open prostatectomy for prostates >70 g: 24-month follow-up. Eur Urol, 2006. 50: 563.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16713070
327. Skolarikos, A., *et al.* Eighteen-month results of a randomized prospective study comparing transurethral photoselective vaporization with transvesical open enucleation for prostatic adenomas greater than 80 cc. J Endourol, 2008. 22: 2333.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18837655

328. Ou, R., *et al.* Transurethral enucleation and resection of the prostate vs transvesical prostatectomy for prostate volumes >80 mL: a prospective randomized study. BJU Int, 2013. 112: 239.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23795788
329. Rao, J.M., *et al.* Plasmakinetic enucleation of the prostate versus transvesical open prostatectomy for benign prostatic hyperplasia >80 mL: 12-month follow-up results of a randomized clinical trial. Urology, 2013. 82: 176.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23601443
330. Zhang, Y., *et al.* [Transurethral holmium laser enucleation for prostate adenoma greater than 100 g]. Zhonghua Nan Ke Xue, 2007. 13: 1091.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18284057
331. Geavlete, B., *et al.* Bipolar plasma enucleation of the prostate vs open prostatectomy in large benign prostatic hyperplasia cases - a medium term, prospective, randomized comparison. BJU Int, 2013. 111: 793.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23469933
332. Geavlete, B., *et al.* Bipolar vaporization, resection, and enucleation versus open prostatectomy: optimal treatment alternatives in large prostate cases? J Endourol, 2015. 29: 323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25111385
333. Varkarakis, I., *et al.* Long-term results of open transvesical prostatectomy from a contemporary series of patients. Urology, 2004. 64: 306.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15302484
334. Gratzke, C., *et al.* Complications and early postoperative outcome after open prostatectomy in patients with benign prostatic enlargement: results of a prospective multicenter study. J Urol, 2007. 177: 1419.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17382744
335. Chen, S., *et al.* Plasmakinetic enucleation of the prostate compared with open prostatectomy for prostates larger than 100 grams: a randomized noninferiority controlled trial with long-term results at 6 years. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 284.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24502959
336. Li, M., *et al.* Endoscopic enucleation versus open prostatectomy for treating large benign prostatic hyperplasia: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. PLoS One, 2015. 10: e0121265.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25826453
337. Lin, Y., *et al.* Transurethral enucleation of the prostate versus transvesical open prostatectomy for large benign prostatic hyperplasia: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. World J Urol, 2016. 34: 1207.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26699627
338. Tubaro, A., *et al.* A prospective study of the safety and efficacy of suprapubic transvesical prostatectomy in patients with benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 2001. 166: 172.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11435849
339. Gilling, P.J., *et al.* Combination holmium and Nd:YAG laser ablation of the prostate: initial clinical experience. J Endourol, 1995. 9: 151.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7633476
340. Tooher, R., *et al.* A systematic review of holmium laser prostatectomy for benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 2004. 171: 1773.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15076275
341. Westenberg, A., *et al.* Holmium laser resection of the prostate versus transurethral resection of the prostate: results of a randomized trial with 4-year minimum long-term followup. J Urol, 2004. 172: 616.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15247745
342. Tan, A., *et al.* Meta-analysis of holmium laser enucleation versus transurethral resection of the prostate for symptomatic prostatic obstruction. Br J Surg, 2007. 94: 1201.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17729384
343. Yin, L., *et al.* Holmium laser enucleation of the prostate versus transurethral resection of the prostate: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. J Endourol, 2013. 27: 604.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23167266
344. Elmansy, H., *et al.* Holmium laser enucleation versus photoselective vaporization for prostatic adenoma greater than 60 ml: preliminary results of a prospective, randomized clinical trial. J Urol, 2012. 188: 216.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22591968

345. Gilling, P.J., *et al.* Long-term results of a randomized trial comparing holmium laser enucleation of the prostate and transurethral resection of the prostate: results at 7 years. BJU Int, 2012. 109: 408. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21883820
346. Elmansy, H.M., *et al.* Holmium laser enucleation of the prostate: long-term durability of clinical outcomes and complication rates during 10 years of followup. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1972. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21944127
347. Gilling, P.J., *et al.* Holmium: YAG laser resection of the prostate (HoLRP) versus transurethral electrocautery resection of the prostate (TURP): a prospective randomized, urodynamic based clinical trial. J Urol, 1997. 157: 149A. [No abstract available].
348. Lourenco, T., *et al.* Alternative approaches to endoscopic ablation for benign enlargement of the prostate: systematic review of randomised controlled trials. Bmj, 2008. 337: a449. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18595932
349. Naqvi, S.A., *et al.* High-energy microwave thermotherapy in patients in urinary retention. J Endourol, 2000. 14: 677. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11083411
350. El Tayeb, M.M., *et al.* Holmium Laser Enucleation of the Prostate in Patients Requiring Anticoagulation. J Endourol, 2016. 30: 805. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27065437
351. Elzayat, E.A., *et al.* Holmium laser enucleation of prostate for patients in urinary retention. Urology, 2005. 66: 789. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16230139
352. Peterson, M.D., *et al.* Holmium laser enucleation of the prostate for men with urinary retention. J Urol, 2005. 174: 998. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16094022
353. Johnsen, N.V., *et al.* Comparison of Holmium Laser Prostate Enucleation Outcomes in Patients with or without Preoperative Urinary Retention. J Urol, 2016. 195: 1021. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26518109
354. Briganti, A., *et al.* Impact on sexual function of holmium laser enucleation versus transurethral resection of the prostate: results of a prospective, 2-center, randomized trial. J Urol, 2006. 175: 1817. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16600770
355. Li, Z., *et al.* The impact of surgical treatments for lower urinary tract symptoms/benign prostatic hyperplasia on male erectile function: A systematic review and network meta-analysis. Medicine (Baltimore), 2016. 95: e3862. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27310968
356. Elshal, A.M., *et al.* Prospective controlled assessment of men's sexual function changes following Holmium laser enucleation of the prostate for treatment of benign prostate hyperplasia. Int Urol Nephrol, 2017. 49: 1741. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28780626
357. Kim, M., *et al.* Pilot study of the clinical efficacy of ejaculatory hood sparing technique for ejaculation preservation in Holmium laser enucleation of the prostate. Int J Impot Res, 2015. 27: 20. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25007827
358. Elzayat, E.A., *et al.* Holmium laser enucleation of the prostate (HoLEP): long-term results, reoperation rate, and possible impact of the learning curve. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 1465. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17498867
359. Du, C., *et al.* Holmium laser enucleation of the prostate: the safety, efficacy, and learning experience in China. J Endourol, 2008. 22: 1031. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18377236
360. Robert, G., *et al.* Multicentre prospective evaluation of the learning curve of holmium laser enucleation of the prostate (HoLEP). BJU Int, 2016. 117: 495. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25781490
361. Aho, T., *et al.* Description of a modular mentorship programme for holmium laser enucleation of the prostate. World J Urol, 2015. 33: 497. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25271105
362. Thangasamy, I.A., *et al.* Photoselective vaporisation of the prostate using 80-W and 120-W laser versus transurethral resection of the prostate for benign prostatic hyperplasia: a systematic review with meta-analysis from 2002 to 2012. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 315. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22575913

363. Bouchier-Hayes, D.M., *et al.* A randomized trial of photoselective vaporization of the prostate using the 80-W potassium-titanyl-phosphate laser vs transurethral prostatectomy, with a 1-year follow-up. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 964.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19912196
364. Capitan, C., *et al.* GreenLight HPS 120-W laser vaporization versus transurethral resection of the prostate for the treatment of lower urinary tract symptoms due to benign prostatic hyperplasia: a randomized clinical trial with 2-year follow-up. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 734.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21658839
365. Skolarikos, A., *et al.*, 80W PVP versus TURP: results of a randomized prospective study at 12 months of follow-up, In: Abstract presented at: American Urological Association annual meeting. 2008: Orlando, FL, USA.
366. Zhou, Y., *et al.* Greenlight high-performance system (HPS) 120-W laser vaporization versus transurethral resection of the prostate for the treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia: a meta-analysis of the published results of randomized controlled trials. Lasers Med Sci, 2016. 31: 485.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26868032
367. Guo, S., *et al.* The 80-W KTP GreenLight laser vaporization of the prostate versus transurethral resection of the prostate (TURP): adjusted analysis of 5-year results of a prospective non-randomized bi-center study. Lasers Med Sci, 2015. 30: 1147.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25698433
368. Al-Ansari, A., *et al.* GreenLight HPS 120-W laser vaporization versus transurethral resection of the prostate for treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia: a randomized clinical trial with midterm follow-up. Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 349.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20605316
369. Pereira-Correia, J.A., *et al.* GreenLight HPS 120-W laser vaporization vs transurethral resection of the prostate (<60 mL): a 2-year randomized double-blind prospective urodynamic investigation. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 1184.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22257240
370. Thomas, J.A., *et al.* A Multicenter Randomized Noninferiority Trial Comparing GreenLight-XPS Laser Vaporization of the Prostate and Transurethral Resection of the Prostate for the Treatment of Benign Prostatic Obstruction: Two-yr Outcomes of the GOLIATH Study. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 94.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26283011
371. Chung, D.E., *et al.* Outcomes and complications after 532 nm laser prostatectomy in anticoagulated patients with benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 2011. 186: 977.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21791350
372. Reich, O., *et al.* High power (80 W) potassium-titanyl-phosphate laser vaporization of the prostate in 66 high risk patients. J Urol, 2005. 173: 158.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15592063
373. Ruszat, R., *et al.* Safety and effectiveness of photoselective vaporization of the prostate (PVP) in patients on ongoing oral anticoagulation. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 1031.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16945475
374. Sandhu, J.S., *et al.* Photoselective laser vaporization prostatectomy in men receiving anticoagulants. J Endourol, 2005. 19: 1196.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16359214
375. Lee, D.J., *et al.* Laser Vaporization of the Prostate With the 180-W XPS-Greenlight Laser in Patients With Ongoing Platelet Aggregation Inhibition and Oral Anticoagulation. Urology, 2016. 91: 167.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26829717
376. Jackson, R.E., *et al.* Risk factors for delayed hematuria following photoselective vaporization of the prostate. J Urol, 2013. 190: 903.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23538242
377. Knapp, G.L., *et al.* Perioperative adverse events in patients on continued anticoagulation undergoing photoselective vaporisation of the prostate with the 180-W Greenlight lithium triborate laser. BJU Int, 2017. 119: 33.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28544292
378. Woo, H., *et al.* Outcome of GreenLight HPS 120-W laser therapy in specific patient populations: those in retention, on anticoagulants, and with large prostates (>80 ml). Eur Urol Suppl, 2008. 7: 378.
https://www.eusupplements.europeanurology.com/article/S1569-9056(08)00027-4/pdf
379. Rajbabu, K., *et al.* Photoselective vaporization of the prostate with the potassium-titanyl-phosphate laser in men with prostates of >100 mL. BJU Int, 2007. 100: 593.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17511771

380. Ruszat, R., *et al.* Photoselective vaporization of the prostate: subgroup analysis of men with refractory urinary retention. Eur Urol, 2006. 50: 1040.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16481099
381. Horasanli, K., *et al.* Photoselective potassium titanyl phosphate (KTP) laser vaporization versus transurethral resection of the prostate for prostates larger than 70 mL: a short-term prospective randomized trial. Urology, 2008. 71: 247.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18308094
382. Alivizatos, G., *et al.* Transurethral photoselective vaporization versus transvesical open enucleation for prostatic adenomas >80ml: 12-mo results of a randomized prospective study. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 427.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18069117
383. Bouchier-Hayes, D.M., *et al.* KTP laser versus transurethral resection: early results of a randomized trial. J Endourol, 2006. 20: 580.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16903819
384. Bruyere, F., *et al.* Influence of photoselective vaporization of the prostate on sexual function: results of a prospective analysis of 149 patients with long-term follow-up. Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 207.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20466480
385. Bach, T., *et al.* Laser treatment of benign prostatic obstruction: basics and physical differences. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 317.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22033173
386. Razzaghi, M.R., *et al.* Diode laser (980 nm) vaporization in comparison with transurethral resection of the prostate for benign prostatic hyperplasia: randomized clinical trial with 2-year follow-up. Urology, 2014. 84: 526.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25168526
387. Cetinkaya, M., *et al.* 980-Nm Diode Laser Vaporization versus Transurethral Resection of the Prostate for Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia: Randomized Controlled Study. Urol J, 2015. 12: 2355.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26571321
388. Xu, A., *et al.* A randomized trial comparing diode laser enucleation of the prostate with plasmakinetic enucleation and resection of the prostate for the treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Endourol, 2013. 27: 1254.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23879477
389. Wu, G., *et al.* A comparative study of diode laser and plasmakinetic in transurethral enucleation of the prostate for treating large volume benign prostatic hyperplasia: a randomized clinical trial with 12-month follow-up. Lasers Med Sci, 2016. 31: 599.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26822403
390. Zou, Z., *et al.* Dual-centre randomized-controlled trial comparing transurethral endoscopic enucleation of the prostate using diode laser vs. bipolar plasmakinetic for the treatment of LUTS secondary of benign prostate obstruction: 1-year follow-up results. World J Urol, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29459994
391. Lusuardi, L., *et al.* Safety and efficacy of Eraser laser enucleation of the prostate: preliminary report. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1967.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21944122
392. Chiang, P.H., *et al.* GreenLight HPS laser 120-W versus diode laser 200-W vaporization of the prostate: comparative clinical experience. Lasers Surg Med, 2010. 42: 624.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20806388
393. Ruszat, R., *et al.* Prospective single-centre comparison of 120-W diode-pumped solid-state high-intensity system laser vaporization of the prostate and 200-W high-intensive diode-laser ablation of the prostate for treating benign prostatic hyperplasia. BJU Int, 2009. 104: 820.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19239441
394. Seitz, M., *et al.* The diode laser: a novel side-firing approach for laser vaporisation of the human prostate--immediate efficacy and 1-year follow-up. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 1717.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17628326
395. Shaker, H.S., *et al.* Quartz head contact laser fiber: a novel fiber for laser ablation of the prostate using the 980 nm high power diode laser. J Urol, 2012. 187: 575.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22177175
396. Tiburtius, C., *et al.* A prospective, randomized comparison of a 1940 nm and a 2013 nm thulium: yttrium-aluminum-garnet laser device for Thulium VapoEnucleation of the prostate (ThuVEP): First results. Indian J Urol, 2015. 31: 47.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25624576
397. Bach, T., *et al.* Feasibility and efficacy of Thulium:YAG laser enucleation (VapoEnucleation) of the prostate. World J Urol, 2009. 27: 541.

https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19184038
398. Herrmann, T.R., *et al.* Thulium laser enucleation of the prostate (ThuLEP): transurethral anatomical prostatectomy with laser support. Introduction of a novel technique for the treatment of benign prostatic obstruction. World J Urol, 2010. 28: 45.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20063164
399. Bach, T., *et al.* Thulium:YAG laser enucleation (VapoEnucleation) of the prostate: safety and durability during intermediate-term follow-up. World J Urol, 2010. 28: 39.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19669645
400. Jiang, H., *et al.* Safety and Efficacy of Thulium Laser Prostatectomy Versus Transurethral Resection of Prostate for Treatment of Benign Prostate Hyperplasia: A Meta-Analysis. Lower urinary tract symptoms, 2016. 8: 165.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27619781
401. Zhao, C., *et al.* Thulium Laser Resection Versus Plasmakinetic Resection of Prostates in the Treatment of Benign Prostate Hyperplasia: A Meta-Analysis. J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A, 2016. 26: 789.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27500451
402. Cui, D., *et al.* A randomized trial comparing thulium laser resection to standard transurethral resection of the prostate for symptomatic benign prostatic hyperplasia: four-year follow-up results. World J Urol, 2014. 32: 683.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23913094
403. Yang, Z., *et al.* Comparison of thulium laser enucleation and plasmakinetic resection of the prostate in a randomized prospective trial with 5-year follow-up. Lasers Med Sci, 2016. 31: 1797.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27677474
404. Bach, T., *et al.* Thulium:YAG vapoenucleation in large volume prostates. J Urol, 2011. 186: 2323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22014812
405. Hauser, S., *et al.* Thulium laser (Revolix) vapoenucleation of the prostate is a safe procedure in patients with an increased risk of hemorrhage. Urol Int, 2012. 88: 390.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22627127
406. Netsch, C., *et al.* Comparison of 120-200 W 2 mum thulium:yttrium-aluminum-garnet vapoenucleation of the prostate. J Endourol, 2012. 26: 224. [No abstract available].
407. Netsch, C., *et al.* 120-W 2-microm thulium:yttrium-aluminium-garnet vapoenucleation of the prostate: 12-month follow-up. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 96.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22085294
408. Erol, A., *et al.* High power diode laser vaporization of the prostate: preliminary results for benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 2009. 182: 1078.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19616811
409. Feng, L., *et al.* Thulium Laser Enucleation Versus Plasmakinetic Enucleation of the Prostate: A Randomized Trial of a Single Center. J Endourol, 2016. 30: 665.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26886719
410. Xia, S.J., *et al.* Thulium laser versus standard transurethral resection of the prostate: a randomized prospective trial. Eur Urol, 2008. 53: 382.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17566639
411. Zhang, F., *et al.* Thulium laser versus holmium laser transurethral enucleation of the prostate: 18-month follow-up data of a single center. Urology, 2012. 79: 869.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22342411
412. Chang, C.H., *et al.* Vapoenucleation of the prostate using a high-power thulium laser: a one-year follow-up study. BMC Urol, 2015. 15: 40.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25956819
413. Netsch, C., *et al.* Safety and effectiveness of Thulium VapoEnucleation of the prostate (ThuVEP) in patients on anticoagulant therapy. World J Urol, 2014. 32: 165.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23657354
414. Sener, T.E., *et al.* Thulium laser vaporesection of the prostate: Can we operate without interrupting oral antiplatelet/ anticoagulant therapy? Investigative and Clinical Urology, 2017. 58: 192.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28480345
415. Fu, W.J., *et al.* Comparison of 2-microm continuous wave laser vaporesection of the prostate and transurethral resection of the prostate: a prospective nonrandomized trial with 1-year follow-up. Urology, 2010. 75: 194.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19819535

416. Peng, B., *et al.* A comparative study of thulium laser resection of the prostate and bipolar transurethral plasmakinetic prostatectomy for treating benign prostatic hyperplasia. BJU Int, 2013. 111: 633.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26886719
417. Szlauer, R., *et al.* Endoscopic vaporesection of the prostate using the continuous-wave 2-microm thulium laser: outcome and demonstration of the surgical technique. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 368.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19022557
418. Gross, A.J., *et al.* Complications and early postoperative outcome in 1080 patients after thulium vapoenucleation of the prostate: results at a single institution. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 859.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23245687
419. Tiburtius, C., *et al.* Impact of thulium VapoEnucleation of the prostate on erectile function: a prospective analysis of 72 patients at 12-month follow-up. Urology, 2014. 83: 175.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24103563
420. Wang, Y., *et al.* Impact of 120-W 2-mum continuous wave laser vapoenucleation of the prostate on sexual function. Lasers Med Sci, 2014. 29: 689.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23828495
421. Chung, J.S., *et al.* Longitudinal changes in erectile function after thulium: YAG prostatectomy for the treatment of benign prostatic obstruction: a 1-year follow-up study. Lasers Med Sci, 2017. 32: 1517.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28685201
422. Sun, F., *et al.* Long-term results of thulium laser resection of the prostate: a prospective study at multiple centers. World J Urol, 2015. 33: 503.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25487702
423. Vanderbrink, B.A., *et al.* Prostatic stents for the treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia. Curr Opin Urol, 2007. 17: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17143103
424. Corica, A.P., *et al.* A novel temporary prostatic stent for the relief of prostatic urethral obstruction. BJU Int, 2004. 93: 346.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14764134
425. Guazzoni, G., *et al.* A modified prostatic UroLume Wallstent for healthy patients with symptomatic benign prostatic hyperplasia: a European Multicenter Study. Urology, 1994. 44: 364.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7521092
426. Gesenberg, A., *et al.* Management of benign prostatic hyperplasia in high risk patients: long-term experience with the Memotherm stent. J Urol, 1998. 160: 72.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9628608
427. Kaplan, S.A., *et al.* Long-term experience utilizing a new balloon expandable prostatic endoprosthesis: the Titan stent. North American Titan Stent Study Group. Urology, 1995. 45: 234.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7855972
428. Perry, M.J., *et al.* Thermo-expandable intraprostatic stents in bladder outlet obstruction: an 8-year study. BJU Int, 2002. 90: 216.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12133055
429. Kijvikai, K., *et al.* Clinical utility of “blind placement” prostatic stent in patients with benign prostatic obstruction: a prospective study. Urology, 2006. 68: 1025.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17113894
430. Sethi, K., *et al.* Thermo-expandable prostatic stents for bladder outlet obstruction in the frail and elderly population: An underutilized procedure? Investig Clin Urol, 2017. 58: 447.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29124245
431. Armitage, J.N., *et al.* Epithelializing stent for benign prostatic hyperplasia: a systematic review of the literature. J Urol, 2007. 177: 1619.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17437773
432. Masood, S., *et al.* The 12-year outcome analysis of an endourethral wallstent for treating benign prostatic hyperplasia. BJU Int, 2004. 94: 1271.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15610103
433. Armitage, J.N., *et al.* The thermo-expandable metallic stent for managing benign prostatic hyperplasia: a systematic review. BJU Int, 2006. 98: 806.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16879446
434. Chin, P.T., *et al.* Prostatic urethral lift: two-year results after treatment for lower urinary tract symptoms secondary to benign prostatic hyperplasia. Urology, 2012. 79: 5.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22202539
435. McNicholas, T.A., *et al.* Minimally invasive prostatic urethral lift: surgical technique and multinational experience. Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 292.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23357348

436. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* The prostatic urethral lift for the treatment of lower urinary tract symptoms associated with prostate enlargement due to benign prostatic hyperplasia: the L.I.F.T. Study. J Urol, 2013. 190: 2161.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23764081
437. Woo, H.H., *et al.* Safety and feasibility of the prostatic urethral lift: a novel, minimally invasive treatment for lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS) secondary to benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH). BJU Int, 2011. 108: 82.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21554526
438. Woo, H.H., *et al.* Preservation of sexual function with the prostatic urethral lift: a novel treatment for lower urinary tract symptoms secondary to benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Sex Med, 2012. 9: 568.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22172161
439. Perera, M., *et al.* Prostatic urethral lift improves urinary symptoms and flow while preserving sexual function for men with benign prostatic hyperplasia: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 704.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25466940
440. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* Five year results of the prospective randomized controlled prostatic urethral L.I.F.T. study. Can J Urol, 2017. 24: 8802.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28646935
441. Sonksen, J., *et al.* Prospective, Randomized, Multinational Study of Prostatic Urethral Lift Versus Transurethral Resection of the Prostate: 12-month Results from the BPH6 Study. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 643.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25937539
442. Gratzke, C., *et al.* Prostatic urethral lift vs transurethral resection of the prostate: 2-year results of the BPH6 prospective, multicentre, randomized study. BJU Int, 2017. 119: 767.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27862831
443. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* Three year results of the prostatic urethral L.I.F.T. study. Can J Urol, 2015. 22: 7772.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25937539
444. Magistro, G., *et al.* New intraprostatic injectables and prostatic urethral lift for male LUTS. Nat Rev Urol, 2015. 12: 461.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26195444
445. Marberger, M., *et al.* A randomized double-blind placebo-controlled phase 2 dose-ranging study of onabotulinumtoxinA in men with benign prostatic hyperplasia. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 496.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9610579
446. McVary, K.T., *et al.* A multicenter, randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled study of onabotulinumtoxinA 200 U to treat lower urinary tract symptoms in men with benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 2014. 192: 150.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24508634
447. Shim, S.R., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of botulinum toxin injection for benign prostatic hyperplasia: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Int Urol Nephrol, 2016. 48: 19.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26560471
448. Elhilali, M.M., *et al.* Prospective, randomized, double-blind, vehicle controlled, multicenter phase IIb clinical trial of the pore forming protein PRX302 for targeted treatment of symptomatic benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 2013. 189: 1421.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23142202
449. Denmeade, S.R., *et al.* Phase 1 and 2 studies demonstrate the safety and efficacy of intraprostatic injection of PRX302 for the targeted treatment of lower urinary tract symptoms secondary to benign prostatic hyperplasia. Eur Urol, 2011. 59: 747.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21129846
450. Mariano, M.B., *et al.* Laparoscopic prostatectomy with vascular control for benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 2002. 167: 2528.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11992078
451. Sotelo, R., *et al.* Robotic simple prostatectomy. J Urol, 2008. 179: 513.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18076926
452. Autorino, R., *et al.* Perioperative Outcomes of Robotic and Laparoscopic Simple Prostatectomy: A European-American Multi-institutional Analysis. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 86.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25484140
453. Pokorny, M., *et al.* Robot-assisted Simple Prostatectomy for Treatment of Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms Secondary to Benign Prostatic Enlargement: Surgical Technique and Outcomes in a High-volume Robotic Centre. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 451.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25887786

454. Martin Garzon, O.D., *et al.* One-Year Outcome Comparison of Laparoscopic, Robotic, and Robotic Intrafascial Simple Prostatectomy for Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia. J Endourol, 2016. 30: 312. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26463701
455. Sorokin, I., *et al.* Robot-Assisted Versus Open Simple Prostatectomy for Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia in Large Glands: A Propensity Score-Matched Comparison of Perioperative and Short-Term Outcomes. J Endourol, 2017. 31: 1164. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28854815
456. Lucca, I., *et al.* Outcomes of minimally invasive simple prostatectomy for benign prostatic hyperplasia: a systematic review and meta-analysis. World J Urol, 2015. 33: 563. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24879405
457. Porpiglia, F., *et al.* Temporary implantable nitinol device (TIND): a novel, minimally invasive treatment for relief of lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS) related to benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH): feasibility, safety and functional results at 1 year of follow-up. BJU Int, 2015. 116: 278. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25382816
458. Porpiglia, F., *et al.* 3-Year follow-up of temporary implantable nitinol device implantation for the treatment of benign prostatic obstruction. BJU Int, 2018. 122: 106. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29359881
459. MacRae, C., *et al.* How I do it: Aquablation of the prostate using the AQUABEAM system. Can J Urol, 2016. 23: 8590. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27995858
460. Gilling, P., *et al.* Aquablation - image-guided robot-assisted waterjet ablation of the prostate: initial clinical experience. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 923. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26477826
461. Gilling, P., *et al.* Aquablation of the Prostate for Symptomatic Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia: 1-Year Results. J Urol, 2017. 197: 1565. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28111300
462. Gilling, P., *et al.* WATER: A Double-Blind, Randomized, Controlled Trial of Aquablation vs Transurethral Resection of the Prostate in Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia. J Urol, 2018. 199: 1252. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29360529
463. Dixon, C., *et al.* Efficacy and Safety of Rezum System Water Vapor Treatment for Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms Secondary to Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia. Urology, 2015. 86: 1042. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26216644
464. McVary, K.T., *et al.* Erectile and Ejaculatory Function Preserved With Convective Water Vapor Energy Treatment of Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms Secondary to Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia: Randomized Controlled Study. J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27129767
465. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* Convective Thermal Therapy: Durable 2-Year Results of Randomized Controlled and Prospective Crossover Studies for Treatment of Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms Due to Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia. J Urol, 2017. 197: 1507. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27993667
466. Pisco, J.M., *et al.* Embolisation of prostatic arteries as treatment of moderate to severe lower urinary symptoms (LUTS) secondary to benign hyperplasia: results of short- and mid-term follow-up. Eur Radiol, 2013. 23: 2561. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23370938
467. Gao, Y.A., *et al.* Benign prostatic hyperplasia: prostatic arterial embolization versus transurethral resection of the prostate--a prospective, randomized, and controlled clinical trial. Radiology, 2014. 270: 920. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24475799
468. Carnevale, F.C., *et al.* Transurethral Resection of the Prostate (TURP) Versus Original and PErFecTED Prostate Artery Embolization (PAE) Due to Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia (BPH): Preliminary Results of a Single Center, Prospective, Urodynamic-Controlled Analysis. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol, 2016. 39: 44. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26506952
469. Russo, G.I., *et al.* Prostatic Arterial Embolization vs Open Prostatectomy: A 1-Year Matched-pair Analysis of Functional Outcomes and Morbidities. Urology, 2015. 86: 343. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26199151
470. Shim, S.R., *et al.* Efficacy and Safety of Prostatic Arterial Embolization: Systematic Review with Meta-Analysis and Meta-Regression. J Urol, 2017. 197: 465. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27592008

471. Moreira, A.M., *et al.* A Review of Adverse Events Related to Prostatic Artery Embolization for Treatment of Bladder Outlet Obstruction Due to BPH. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol, 2017. 40: 1490.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28795212
472. Marshall, S.D., *et al.* Nocturia: Current Levels of Evidence and Recommendations From the International Consultation on Male Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms. Urology, 2015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25881866
473. Cannon, A., *et al.* Desmopressin in the treatment of nocturnal polyuria in the male. BJU Int, 1999. 84: 20.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10444118
474. Han, J., *et al.* Desmopressin for treating nocturia in men. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2017. 10: CD012059.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29055129
475. Sakalis, V.I., *et al.* Medical Treatment of Nocturia in Men with Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms: Systematic Review by the European Association of Urology Guidelines Panel for Male Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 757.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28666669
476. Weiss, J.P., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of low dose desmopressin orally disintegrating tablet in men with nocturia: results of a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled, parallel group study. J Urol, 2013. 190: 965.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23454402
477. Sand, P.K., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of low dose desmopressin orally disintegrating tablet in women with nocturia: results of a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled, parallel group study. J Urol, 2013. 190: 958.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23454404
478. Juul, K.V., *et al.* Low-dose desmopressin combined with serum sodium monitoring can prevent clinically significant hyponatraemia in patients treated for nocturia. BJU Int, 2017. 119: 776.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27862898
479. Cohn, J.A., *et al.* Desmopressin acetate nasal spray for adults with nocturia. Expert Rev Clin Pharmacol, 2017. 10: 1281.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29048257
480. Djavan, B., *et al.* The impact of tamsulosin oral controlled absorption system (OCAS) on nocturia and the quality of sleep: Preliminary results of a pilot study. Eur Urol, Suppl, 2005. 4: 1119.
https://www.eusupplements.europeanurology.com/article/S1569-9056(04)00127-7/fulltext
481. Yokoyama, O., *et al.* Efficacy of fesoterodine on nocturia and quality of sleep in Asian patients with overactive bladder. Urology, 2014. 83: 750.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24518285
482. Yokoyama, O., *et al.* Efficacy of solifenacin on nocturia in Japanese patients with overactive bladder: impact on sleep evaluated by bladder diary. J Urol, 2011. 186: 170.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21575976
483. Johnson, T.M., 2nd, *et al.* The effect of doxazosin, finasteride and combination therapy on nocturia in men with benign prostatic hyperplasia. J Urol, 2007. 178: 2045.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17869295
484. Oelke, M., *et al.* Impact of dutasteride on nocturia in men with lower urinary tract symptoms suggestive of benign prostatic hyperplasia (LUTS/BPH): a pooled analysis of three phase III studies. World J Urol, 2014. 32: 1141.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24903347
485. Oelke, M., *et al.* Effects of tadalafil on nighttime voiding (nocturia) in men with lower urinary tract symptoms suggestive of benign prostatic hyperplasia: a post hoc analysis of pooled data from four randomized, placebo-controlled clinical studies. World J Urol, 2014. 32: 1127.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24504761
486. Drake, M.J., *et al.* Melatonin pharmacotherapy for nocturia in men with benign prostatic enlargement. J Urol, 2004. 171: 1199.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14767300
487. Reynard, J.M., *et al.* A novel therapy for nocturnal polyuria: a double-blind randomized trial of frusemide against placebo. Br J Urol, 1998. 81: 215.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9488061
488. Falahatkar, S., *et al.* Celecoxib for treatment of nocturia caused by benign prostatic hyperplasia: a prospective, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. Urology, 2008. 72: 813.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18692876

489. Sigurdsson, S., *et al.* A parallel, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study to investigate the effect of SagaPro on nocturia in men. Scand J Urol, 2013. 47: 26. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23323790

8. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the EAU Non-neurogenic Male LUTS Guidelines Panel have provided disclosure statements on all relationships that they have that might be perceived to be a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/. These Guidelines were developed with the financial support of the EAU. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation, and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

9. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Urinary Incontinence in Adults

F.C. Burkhard (Chair), J.L.H.R. Bosch, F. Cruz, G.E. Lemack, A.K. Nambiar, N. Thiruchelvam, A. Tubaro
Guidelines Associates: D. Ambühl, D.A. Bedretdinova, F. Farag, R. Lombardo, M.P. Schneider

© European Association of Urology 2019

European Association of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 8
1.1 Aim and objectives 8
1.1.1 The elderly 8
1.2 Panel composition 8
1.3 Available publications 8
1.4 Publication history 9
1.4.1 Summary of changes. 9

2. METHODS 11
2.1 Introduction 11
2.2 Review 11
2.3 Future goals 11

3. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION 12
3.1 History and physical examination 12
3.2 Patient questionnaires 12
3.2.1 Questions 12
3.2.2 Evidence 12
3.2.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for patient questionnaires 13
3.3 Voiding diaries 14
3.3.1 Question 14
3.3.2 Evidence 14
3.3.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for voiding diaries 14
3.4 Urinalysis and urinary tract infection 14
3.4.1 Question 14
3.4.2 Evidence 14
3.4.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for urinalysis 15
3.5 Post-void residual volume 15
3.5.1 Question 15
3.5.2 Evidence 15
3.5.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for post-void residual 15
3.6 Urodynamics 15
3.6.1 Question 16
3.6.2 Evidence 16
3.6.2.1 Variability 16
3.6.2.2 Diagnostic accuracy 16
3.6.2.3 Question 16
3.6.2.4 Evidence 16
3.6.2.5 Question 16
3.6.2.6 Evidence 16
3.6.2.7 Question 17
3.6.2.8 Evidence 17
3.6.2.9 Question 17
3.6.2.10 Evidence 17
3.6.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for urodynamics 17
3.6.4 Research priority 18
3.7 Pad testing 18
3.7.1 Questions 18
3.7.2 Evidence 18
3.7.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for pad testing 18
3.7.4 Research priority 18
3.8 Imaging 18
3.8.1 Questions 19
3.8.2 Evidence 19
3.8.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for imaging 19
3.8.4 Research priority 19

4. DISEASE MANAGEMENT 20
4.1 Conservative management 20
4.1.1 Simple clinical interventions 20
4.1.1.1 Underlying disease/cognitive impairment 20
4.1.1.1.1 Question 20
4.1.1.1.2 Evidence 20
4.1.1.1.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations regarding associated conditions 20
4.1.1.2 Adjustment of other (non-incontinence) medication 20
4.1.1.2.1 Question 21
4.1.1.2.2 Evidence 21
4.1.1.2.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for adjustment of other (non-incontinence) medication 21
4.1.1.3 Constipation 21
4.1.1.3.1 Question 21
4.1.1.3.2 Evidence 21
4.1.1.3.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for constipation 21
4.1.1.3.4 Research priority 21
4.1.1.4 Containment 21
4.1.1.4.1 Question 22
4.1.1.4.2 Evidence 22
4.1.1.4.3 Question 22
4.1.1.4.4 Evidence 22
4.1.1.4.5 Question 22
4.1.1.4.6 Evidence 22
4.1.1.4.7 Question 22
4.1.1.4.8 Evidence 22
4.1.1.4.9 Summary of evidence and recommendations for containment 23
4.1.1.4.10 Research priority 23
4.1.2 Lifestyle interventions 23
4.1.2.1 Caffeine reduction 23
4.1.2.1.1 Question 23
4.1.2.1.2 Evidence 23
4.1.2.1.3 Sumary of evidence for caffeine reduction 23
4.1.2.2 Physical exercise 23
4.1.2.2.1 Question 23
4.1.2.2.2 Evidence 24
4.1.2.2.2.1 The elderly 24
4.1.2.2.3 Summary of evidence for physical excercise 24
4.1.2.3 Fluid intake 24
4.1.2.3.1 Question 24
4.1.2.3.2 Evidence 24
4.1.2.3.3 Summary of evidence for fluid intake 24
4.1.2.4 Obesity and weight loss 24
4.1.2.4.1 Question 24
4.1.2.4.2 Evidence 24
4.1.2.4.3 Summary of evidence for obesity and weight loss 25
4.1.2.5 Smoking 25
4.1.2.5.1 Question 25
4.1.2.5.2 Evidence 25
4.1.2.5.3 Summary of evidence for smoking cessation 25
4.1.2.6 Recommendations for lifestyle interventions 25
4.1.2.7 Research priority 25
4.1.3 Behavioural and Physical therapies 25
4.1.3.1 Prompted voiding 26
4.1.3.2 Bladder Training 26
4.1.3.2.1 Questions 26
4.1.3.2.2 Evidence 26

4.1.3.2.3 Summary of evidence for bladder training 26
4.1.3.3 Pelvic floor muscle training (PFMT) 26
4.1.3.3.1 Question 27
4.1.3.3.2 Evidence 27
4.1.3.3.3 Efficacy of PFMT in SUI, UUI and MUI in women 27
4.1.3.3.4 PFMT in the elderly 27
4.1.3.3.5 PFMT in men (post radical prostatectomy) 27
4.1.3.3.6 Summary of evidence for pelvic floor muscle training 28
4.1.3.3.7 Electrical stimulation 28
4.1.3.3.8 Question 28
4.1.3.3.9 Evidence 28
4.1.3.3.10 Summary of evidence for electrical stimulation 29
4.1.3.4 Posterior tibial nerve stimulation 29
4.1.3.4.1 Question 29
4.1.3.4.2 Evidence 29
4.1.3.4.3 Summary of evidence for posterior tibial nerve stimulation 29
4.1.3.5 Recommendations for behavioural and physical therapies 29
4.1.4 Conservative therapy in mixed urinary incontinence 30
4.1.4.1 Question 30
4.1.4.2 Evidence 30
4.1.4.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for conservative therapy in mixed urinary incontinence 30
4.2 Pharmacological management 30
4.2.1 Antimuscarinic drugs 30
4.2.1.1 Question 31
4.2.1.2 Evidence 31
4.2.1.2.1 Darifenacin 31
4.2.1.2.2 Transcutaneous oxybutynin 31
4.2.2 Comparison of antimuscarinic agents 32
4.2.2.1 Question 32
4.2.2.2 Evidence 32
4.2.2.3 Summary of evidence for antimuscarinic agents 32
4.2.3 Antimuscarinic drugs vs. conservative treatment 32
4.2.3.1 Question 33
4.2.3.2 Evidence 33
4.2.3.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for antimuscarinic drugs 33
4.2.4 Antimuscarinic agents: adherence and persistence 33
4.2.4.1 Question 33
4.2.4.2 Evidence 33
4.2.4.3 Summary of evidence for adherence to antimuscarinic treatment 34
4.2.5 Mirabegron 34
4.2.5.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for mirabegron 35
4.2.6 Antimuscarinic and beta3 agonist agents, the elderly and cognition 35
4.2.6.1 Question 35
4.2.6.2 Evidence 35
4.2.6.2.1 Oxybutynin 35
4.2.6.2.2 Solifenacin 35
4.2.6.2.3 Tolterodine 36
4.2.6.2.4 Darifenacin 36
4.2.6.2.5 Trospium chloride 36
4.2.6.2.6 Fesoterodine 36
4.2.6.2.7 Anti-incontinence drugs in the elderly 36
4.2.6.2.8 Mirabegron 36
4.2.6.2.9 Applicability of evidence to general elderly population 36
4.2.6.2.10 Anticholinergic load 36
4.2.6.2.11 Question 36
4.2.6.2.12 Evidence 36

4.2.6.3 Summary of evidence and additional recommendations for use of antimuscarinic drugs in the elderly 37
4.2.6.4 Research priorities 37
4.2.7 Drugs for stress urinary incontinence 37
4.2.7.1 Questions 37
4.2.7.2 Evidence 37
4.2.7.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations on drugs for SUI 37
4.2.8 Oestrogen 38
4.2.8.1 Questions 38
4.2.8.2 Evidence 38
4.2.8.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for oestrogen therapy 38
4.2.9 Desmopressin 39
4.2.9.1 Questions 39
4.2.9.2 Evidence 39
4.2.9.2.1 Improvement of incontinence 39
4.2.9.2.2 Monitoring for hyponatraemia 39
4.2.9.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for desmopressin 39
4.2.10 Drug treatment in mixed urinary incontinence 39
4.2.10.1 Question 39
4.2.10.2 Evidence 39
4.2.10.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for drug treatment in mixed urinary incontinence 40
4.3 Surgical management 40
4.3.1 Women with uncomplicated stress urinary incontinence 41
4.3.1.1 Mid-urethral slings 41
4.3.1.1.1 Questions 41
4.3.1.1.2 Evidence 41
4.3.1.2 Adjustability 43
4.3.1.2.1 Questions 43
4.3.1.2.2 Evidence 43
4.3.1.3 Single-incision slings 43
4.3.1.3.1 Questions 43
4.3.1.3.2 Evidence 43
4.3.1.3.3 Summary of evidence for mid-urethral slings 44
4.3.1.4 Open and laparoscopic surgery for stress urinary incontinence 45
4.3.1.4.1 Question 45
4.3.1.4.2 Evidence 45
4.3.1.4.3 Summary of evidence for open and laparoscopic surgery for stress urinary incontinence 46
4.3.1.5 Bulking agents 46
4.3.1.5.1 Question 46
4.3.1.5.2 Evidence 46
4.3.1.5.3 Summary of evidence for bulking agents 47
4.3.1.6 Recommendations for women with uncomplicated stress urinary incontinence 47
4.3.2 Complicated stress urinary incontinence in women 47
4.3.2.1 Colposuspension or sling following failed surgery 47
4.3.2.1.1 Question 48
4.3.2.1.2 Evidence 48
4.3.2.1.3 Summary of evidence for colposuspension or sling following failed surgery 48
4.3.2.2 External compression devices 49
4.3.2.2.1 Questions 49
4.3.2.2.2 Evidence 49
4.3.2.2.3 Summary of evidence for external compression devices 49
4.3.2.3 Recommendations for complicated stress urinary incontinence 50
4.3.3 Women with both stress urinary incontinence and pelvic organ prolapse 50
4.3.3.1 Questions 50
4.3.3.2 Evidence 50

4.3.3.3 Summary of evidence for women with both stress urinary incontinence and pelvic organ prolapse 52
4.3.3.4 Recommendations for women with both stress urinary incontinence and pelvic organ prolapse 52
4.3.4 Urethral diverticulum 52
4.3.4.1 Question 52
4.3.4.2 Evidence 52
4.3.4.3 Question 52
4.3.4.4 Surgical treatment 52
4.3.4.5 Summary of evidence and recommendation for urethral diverticulum 53
4.3.5 Men with stress urinary incontinence 53
4.3.5.1 Drug therapy 53
4.3.5.1.1 Summary of evidence for drug therapy in men with stress urinary incontinence 53
4.3.5.2 Bulking agents in men 53
4.3.5.2.1 Question 53
4.3.5.2.2 Evidence 53
4.3.5.2.3 Summary of evidence for bulking agents in men 54
4.3.5.3 Fixed male sling 54
4.3.5.3.1 Question 54
4.3.5.3.2 Evidence 54
4.3.5.3.3 Summary of evidence for fixed male sling 54
4.3.5.4 Adjustable slings in males 55
4.3.5.4.1 Question 55
4.3.5.4.2 Evidence 55
4.3.5.4.3 Summary of evidence for adjustable slings in males 55
4.3.5.5 Compression devices in males 55
4.3.5.5.1 Question 55
4.3.5.5.2 Evidence 55
4.3.5.5.3 Summary of evidence for compression devices in males 56
4.3.5.6 Recommendations for men with stress urinary incontinence 56
4.3.6 Surgical interventions for refractory detrusor-overactivity 57
4.3.6.1 Bladder wall injection of botulinum toxin A 57
4.3.6.1.1 Question 57
4.3.6.1.2 Evidence 57
4.3.6.1.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for bladder wall injection of botulinum toxin A 58
4.3.6.2 Sacral nerve stimulation (neuromodulation) 58
4.3.6.2.1 Question 58
4.3.6.2.2 Evidence 58
4.3.6.2.3 Summary of evidence and recommendation for sacral nerve stimulation 59
4.3.6.3 Cystoplasty/urinary diversion 59
4.3.6.3.1 Augmentation cystoplasty 59
4.3.6.3.2 Detrusor myectomy (bladder auto-augmentation) 60
4.3.6.3.3 Urinary diversion 60
4.3.6.3.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for cystoplasty/urinary diversion 60
4.3.7 Surgery in patients with mixed urinary incontinence 61
4.3.7.1 Question 61
4.3.7.2 Evidence 61
4.3.7.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for surgery in patients with mixed urinary incontinence 61
4.3.7.4 Research priorities 62
4.3.8 Surgery for urinary incontinence in the elderly 62
4.3.8.1 Summary of evidence and recommendation for surgery for urinary incontinence in the elderly 62

APPENDIX A: NON OBSTETRIC URINARY FISTULA 67
A.2 Introduction 67
A.3 Diagnosis of fistula 67
A.4 Management of vesicovaginal fistula 67
A.3.1 Conservative management 67
A.3.2 Surgical management 67
A.3.2.1 Surgical approaches 67
A.4 Management of radiation fistula 68
A.5 Management of ureteric fistula 68
A.6 Management of urethrovaginal fistula 68
A.6.1 Diagnosis 69
A.6.2 Surgical repair 69
A.6.2.1 Vaginal approach 69
A.6.2.2 Abdominal approach 69
A.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for management of urethrovaginal fistula 69

5. REFERENCES 71

6. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 98

7. CITATION INFORMATION 99

1. INTRODUCTION

Urinary incontinence (UI) is an extremely common complaint in every part of the world. It causes a great deal of distress and embarrassment, as well as significant costs, to both individuals and societies. Estimates of prevalence vary according to the definition of incontinence and the population studied. However, there is universal agreement about the importance of the problem in terms of human suffering and economic cost.

1.1 Aim and objectives

These Guidelines from the European Association of Urology (EAU) Working Panel on Urinary Incontinence are written by a multidisciplinary group, primarily for urologists, and are likely to be referred to by other professional groups. They aim to provide sensible and practical evidence-based guidance on the clinical problem of UI rather than an exhaustive narrative review. Such a review is already available from the International Consultation on Incontinence [1], and so the EAU Guidelines do not describe the causation, basic science, epidemiology and psychology of UI. The focus of these Guidelines is entirely on assessment and treatment reflecting clinical practice. The Guidelines also do not consider patients with UI caused by neurological disease, or in children, as this is covered by complementary EAU Guidelines [2, 3].

The current Guidelines provide:

- A clear pathway (algorithm) for common clinical problems. This can provide the basis for thinking through a patient's management and also for planning and designing clinical services.
- A brief but authoritative summary of the current state of evidence on clinical topics, complete with references to the original sources.
- Clear guidance on what to do or not to do, in most clinical circumstances. This should be particularly helpful in those areas of practice for which there is little or no high-quality evidence.

In this edition the Panel has continued to focus, largely, on the management of a 'standard' patient. The Panel has referred in places to patients with 'complicated incontinence', by which we mean patients with associated morbidity, a history of previous pelvic surgery, surgery for UI, radiotherapy and women with associated genitourinary prolapse. An appendix is included on non-obstetric genitourinary fistulae. The subject of prevention of UI has not been addressed. A systematic review (SR) on nocturnal incontinence found no studies on the topic. The Panel are of the opinion that nocturnal incontinence should be considered in future research studies.

1.1.1 The elderly

The Panel decided to include a separate but complimentary set of recommendations referring to the elderly population within each section. Older people with UI deserve special consideration for a number of reasons. Physiological changes with natural ageing mean that all types of UI become more common with increasing age. Urinary incontinence commonly co-exists with other comorbid conditions, reduced mobility, and impaired cognition and may require specific interventions, such as assisted toileting.

For the elderly person expectations of assessment and treatment may need to be modified to fit in with specific circumstances, needs, and preferences, while also taking into account any loss of capacity for consent. When the urologist is dealing with a frail elderly patient with urinary incontinence, collaboration with other healthcare professionals such as elderly care physicians is recommended.

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts. However, following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel composition

The EAU Urinary Incontinence Panel consists of a multidisciplinary group of experts, including urologists, a gynaecologist and a physiotherapist. All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements which can be viewed on the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/urinary-incontinence.

1.3 Available publications

A quick reference document (Pocket Guidelines) is available, both in print and as an app for iOS and Android devices. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text versions. Two scientific publications in the journal European Urology are also available [4, 5]. All documents are accessible through the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/urinary-incontinence.

1.4 Publication history

The EAU published the first Urinary Incontinence Guidelines in 2001. Section 4.3 Surgical Management has been completely updated in this 2018 publication.

1.4.1 Summary of changes.

Changed evidence summaries and recommendations can be found in sections:

4.2.6.3 Additional recommendations for antimuscarinic drugs in the elderly

Recommendations	Strength rating
Long-term antimuscarinic treatment should be used with caution in elderly patients especially those who are at risk of, or have, cognitive dysfunction	Strong

SUI = stress urinary incontinence.

4.3.1.6 Recommendations for women with uncomplicated stress urinary incontinence

Recommendations	Strength rating
Inform women about the higher risk of groin pain following a transobturator approach when compared to a retropubic approach.	Strong
Inform women that any vaginal surgery may have an impact on sexual function, which is generally positive.	Weak
Offer bulking agents to women with SUI who request a low-risk procedure with the understanding that repeat injections are likely and long-term durability is not established.	Strong

SUI = stress urinary incontinence.

4.3.1.3.3 Summary of evidence for mid-urethral slings

Summary of evidence	LE
Mid-urethral synthetic sling inserted by either the transobturator or retropubic route provides equivalent patient-reported outcome at five years.	1a
Mid-urethral synthetic sling inserted by the retropublic routes has higher objective patient-reported cure rates at 8 years.	1b
Long-term analysis of TVT cohorts showed a sustained response up to 17 years.	2b
The transobturator route of insertion is associated with a higher risk of groin pain than the retropubic route.	1a
Long-term analysis showed no difference in terms of efficacy for the skin-to-vagina compared to vagina-to-skin directions up to nine years.	2a
The top-to-bottom direction in the retropubic approach is associated with a higher risk of post-operative voiding dysfunction.	1b
Incontinence surgery has similar outcomes in older patients (≥ 65 years).	2a
Incontinence surgery may be safely performed in obese women, however, outcomes may be inferior.	2b
Improvement in sexual life is higher with single incision slings than with standard MUS.	1a

SUI = stress urinary incontinence; TVT = tension-free vaginal tape.

NB: Most evidence on single-incision slings is from studies using the tension-free vaginal tape secure (TVT-S) device and although this device is no longer available, many women still have the device in place.

4.3.1.4.3 Summary of evidence for open and laparoscopic surgery for stress urinary incontinence

Summary of evidence	LE
Laparoscopic colposuspension has a shorter hospital stay and may be more cost-effective than open colposuspension.	1a

4.3.1.5.3 Summary of evidence for bulking agents

Summary of evidence	LE
Peri-urethral injection of a bulking agent may provide short-term improvement and cure (twelve months), in women with SUI.	1b
Autologous fat and hyaluronic acid as bulking agents have a higher risk of adverse events.	1a
Peri-urethral route of injection of bulking agents may be associated with a higher risk of urinary retention compared to the transurethral route.	2b

SUI = stress urinary incontinence.

4.3.2.1.3 Summary of evidence for colposuspension or sling following failed surgery

Summary of evidence	LE
TVT and TOT have similar outcomes in patients with recurrent SUI.	1a
Burch colposuspension has similar patient reported or objective cure rates when compared to TVT.	1b

TOT = trans-obturator tape; TVT = tension-free vaginal tape.

4.3.3.4 Recommendations for women with both stress urinary incontinence and pelvic organ prolapse

Recommendations for women requiring surgery for bothersome pelvic organ prolapse who have symptomatic or unmasked stress urinary incontinence	Strength rating
Inform women of the increased risk of adverse events with combined surgery compared to prolapse surgery alone, as well as the risk of UI progression if UI is untreated at the time of POP repair.	Strong

POP = pelvic organ prolapse; UI = urinary incontinence.

4.3.5.1.1 Summary of evidence for drug therapy in men with stress urinary incontinence

Summary of evidence	LE
Duloxetine, either alone or combined with conservative treatment, can hasten recovery but does not improve continence rate following prostate surgery. However, it can be associated with significant, albeit often transient, side effects.	1b

4.3.5.3.3 Summary of evidence for fixed male sling

Summary of evidence	LE
There is no evidence that intraoperative placement of an autologous sling during RARP improves return of continence at 6 months.	1b

RARP = robotic assisted radical prostatectomy.

4.3.5.6 Recommendations for men with stress urinary incontinence

Recommendation	Strength rating
Offer duloxetine only to hasten recovery of continence after prostate surgery but inform the patient about the possible adverse events and that its use is off label for this indication in most European countries.	Weak

4.3.6.2.3 Summary of evidence for sacral nerve stimulation

Summary of evidence	LE
Sacral nerve neuromodulation is not more effective than OnabotulinumA toxin 200 U injection at 6 months.	1b

4.3.6.3.4 Recommendations for cystoplasty/urinary diversion

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer augmentation cystoplasty to patients with UI who have failed all other treatment options.	Weak
Inform patients undergoing augmentation cystoplasty of the high risk of having to perform clean intermittent self-catheterisation (ensure they are willing and able to do so) and that they need lifelong surveillance.	Weak

UI = urinary incontinence.

2. METHODS

2.1 Introduction

For the 2018 Urinary Incontinence Guidelines, the literature has been assessed for Section 4.3 – Surgical Management. Databases searched included Medline, EMBASE, and the Cochrane Libraries, covering a time frame between January 2012 and March 15th, 2017, Four different PICOS were developed (Slings and tapes, Botox and SNS, Other procedures including Colposuspension and Major surgery), resulting in a total of 2,142 records identified which were retrieved and screened for relevance. Detailed search strategies are available online for each of these PICOS: https://uroweb. org/guideline/urinary-incontinence/?type=appendices-publications.

For the 2018 edition of the EAU Guidelines the Guidelines Office have transitioned to a modified GRADE methodology across all 20 guidelines [6, 7]. For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form which addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [8];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words 'strong' or 'weak' [9]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/.

A list of Associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

2.2 Review

The Surgical Management section has been peer reviewed prior to publication in 2018. The remainder of the document was peer reviewed prior to publication in 2015. The decision for re-review is made based on the extent of the revision. A major revision resulting in significant changes to the clinical recommendations presented in the text will warrant re-review.

2.3 Future goals

- A systematic review on the topic of female nocturia is ongoing [10].

3. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION

3.1 History and physical examination

Taking a careful clinical history is fundamental to the clinical process. Despite the lack of formal evidence, there is universal agreement that taking a history should be the first step in the assessment of anyone with UI. The history should include details of the type, timing and severity of UI, associated voiding and other urinary symptoms. The history should allow UI to be categorised into stress urinary incontinence (SUI), urgency urinary incontinence (UUI) or mixed urinary incontinence (MUI). It should also identify patients who need rapid referral to an appropriate specialist. These include patients with associated pain, haematuria, a history of recurrent urinary tract infection (UTI), pelvic surgery (particularly prostate surgery) or radiotherapy, constant leakage suggesting a fistula, voiding difficulty or suspected neurological disease. In women, an obstetric and gynaecological history may help to understand the underlying cause and identify factors that may impact on treatment decisions. The patient should also be asked about other ill health and for the details of current medications, as these may impact on symptoms of UI.

Similarly, there is little evidence from clinical trials that carrying out a clinical examination improves care, but wide consensus suggests that it remains an essential part of assessment of people with UI. It should include abdominal examination, to detect an enlarged bladder or other abdominal mass, and perineal and digital examination of the rectum (prostate) and/or vagina. Examination of the perineum in women includes an assessment of oestrogen status and a careful assessment of any associated pelvic organ prolapse (POP). A cough test may reveal SUI if the bladder is sufficiently full while pelvic floor contraction together with urethral mobility can be assessed digitally.

3.2 Patient questionnaires

This section includes symptom scores, symptom questionnaires, scales, indexes, patient-reported outcome measures (PROMs) and health-related quality of life (HRQoL) measures. The latter include generic or condition specific measures. Questionnaires should have been validated for the language in which they are being used, and, if used for outcome evaluation, must have been shown to be sensitive to change. The US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) published guidance for industry on patient-reported outcome instruments (questionnaires) in 2009 [11].

*3.2.1 **Questions***

- In patients with UI, can the use of Questionnaires/PROMS differentiate between stress, urgency and mixed incontinence, and does this differentiation impact on quality of life (QoL) after treatment?
- In adults with UI, does assessment using either urinary symptom or QoL questionnaires improve treatment outcome for UI?
- In adults with UI, does assessment of the patient perspective (concerns or expectations) improve patient outcomes, regarding either urinary symptoms or QoL, compared to no patient-reported assessment?

*3.2.2 **Evidence***

Although many studies have investigated the validity and reliability of urinary symptom questionnaires and PROMs most of these studies did not include adult patients diagnosed with UI. This limits the extent to which results and conclusions from these studies can be applied in adults with UI. Some questionnaires (QUID, 3IQ) have potential to discriminate UI types in women [12, 13]. In men ICIQ-UI-SF score does not differentiate UI types [14]. Some questionnaires are responsive to change and may be used to measure outcomes, though evidence on their sensitivity is inconsistent [15-17]. No evidence was found to indicate whether use of QoL or condition specific questionnaires have an impact on outcome of treatment.

Table 1 shows a summary of the ICUD review (2012) with recent additions. Criteria on which questionnaires are assessed include validity, reliability and responsiveness to change.

Table 1: Summary of the ICUD review 2012*.

	Category A (all 3 criteria fulfilled)**	**Category B (2 criteria fulfilled)****	**Category C (only 1 criterion fulfilled)****
Symptom measures and health-related QOL measures	ICIQ-UI Short Form, ICIQFLUTS,ICIQ-MLUTS IIQ and IIQ-7, I-QOL (ICIQ-Uqol), ISS, KHQ, LIS (?-interview), N-QoL, OAB-q SF, OAB-q (ICIQOABqol), PFDI and PFDI-20, PFIQ and PFIQ-7, PRAFAB, UISS	Contilife, EPIQ, LUTS tool IOQ,YIPS	ABSST ISI, ISQ, UIHI, UIQ
Measure of patient satisfaction (patient's measure of treatment satisfaction)	BSW, OAB-S, OABSAT-q, TBS	PPQ	EPI, GPI, PSQ
Goal attainment scales		SAGA	
Screening tools (used to identify patients with UI)	B-SAQ, OAB-SS, OABV8, OAB-V3, QUID	ISQ, USP	3IQ, CLSS, MESA, PUF
Patient symptom scale			
Assessment of symptom bother and overall bother	PPBC, UDI or UDI-6, LUSQ, PGI-I and PGI-S	PFBQ, SSI and SII	PMSES, POSQ, UI-4
Assessment of the impact of urgency	IUSS, U-IIQ, UU Scale, U-UDI	PPIUS, SUIQ, UPScore, UPScale, UQ, USIQ-QOL, USIQ-S, USS	
Questionnaires to assess sexual function and urinary symptoms		FSFI, ICIQ-VS, PISQ, SQoL-F	SFQ
Treatment adherence Measures		MASRI	

** For all abbreviations please see the Abbreviations list in the Appendix at the end of the full Guidelines.*
*** Criteria on which questionnaires are assessed include validity, reliability and responsiveness to change.*

To date, there is no one questionnaire that fulfils all requirements for assessment of people with UI. Clinicians must evaluate the tools which exist, for use alone or in combination, for assessment and monitoring of treatment outcome [18].

The questionnaires can be found on the following websites: www.iciq.net, www.proqolid.org, www.mapi-institute.com, www.pfizerpatientreportedoutcomes.com, www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov.

3.2.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for patient questionnaires

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Validated condition specific symptom scores assist in the screening for, and categorisation of, UI.	3
Validated symptom scores measure the severity of UI.	3
Both condition specific and general health status questionnaires measure current health status, and change following treatment.	3

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Use a validated and appropriate questionnaire when standardised assessment is required (See Table 1, above).	Strong

UI = urinary incontinence.

3.3 Voiding diaries

Measurement of the frequency and severity of lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS) is an important step in the evaluation and management of lower urinary tract (LUT) dysfunction, including UI. Voiding diaries are a semi-objective method of quantifying symptoms, such as frequency of UI episodes. They also quantify urodynamic variables, such as voided volume and 24-hour or nocturnal total urine volume. Voiding diaries are also known as micturition time charts, frequency/volume charts and bladder diaries.

Discrepancy between diary recordings and the patient rating of symptoms, e.g. frequency or UI, can be useful in patient counselling. In addition, voided volume measurement can be used to support diagnoses, such as overactive bladder (OAB) or polyuria. Diaries can also be used to monitor treatment response and are widely used in clinical trials. In patients with severe UI, a voiding diary is unlikely to accurately report 24-hour urine output and so voided volume may be lower than total bladder capacity.

*3.3.1 **Question***

- In adults with UI, what is the reliability, diagnostic accuracy and predictive value of a voiding diary compared to patient history or symptom score?

*3.3.2 **Evidence***

Two articles have suggested a consensus has been reached in the terminology used in voiding [19, 20]. However, the terms micturition diary, frequency voiding chart and voiding diary, have been used interchangeably for many years and include information on fluid intake, times of voiding, voided volumes, incontinence episodes, pad usage, degree of urgency and degree of UI recorded for at least 24 hours. When reviewing the evidence all possible terminology has been included.

Two studies have demonstrated the reproducibility of voiding diaries in both men and women [21, 22]. Further studies have demonstrated variability of diary data within a 24-hour period and compared voided volumes recorded in diaries with those recorded by uroflowmetry [23, 24]. Another study found that keeping a voiding diary had a therapeutic benefit [25].

A number of observational studies have demonstrated a close correlation between data obtained from voiding diaries and standard symptom evaluation [26-29].

*3.3.3 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for voiding diaries***

Summary of evidence	LE
Voiding diaries of three to seven days duration are a reliable tool for the objective measurement of mean voided volume, day time and night time frequency, and incontinence episode frequency.	2b
Voiding diaries are sensitive to change and are a reliable measure of outcome.	2b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Ask patients with UI to complete a voiding diary when standardised assessment is needed.	Strong
Use a diary duration of at least three days.	Strong

UI = urinary incontinence.

3.4 Urinalysis and urinary tract infection

Reagent strip ('dipstick') urinalysis may indicate UTI, proteinuria, haematuria or glycosuria requiring further assessment. Refer to the Urological Infections Guidelines for diagnosis and treatment of UTI [30].

*3.4.1 **Question***

- In adults with UI, what is the diagnostic accuracy of urinalysis to detect UTI?
- In adults with UI does treatment of UTI or asymptomatic bacteriuria cure or improve UI compared to no treatment?

*3.4.2 **Evidence***

Urinalysis negative for nitrite and leucocyte esterase reliably excludes UTI in people with UI [31] and should be included, with urine culture when necessary, in the evaluation of all patients with UI. Urinary incontinence may occur during symptomatic UTI [32] and existing UI may worsen during UTI [33]. The rate and severity of UI was unchanged after eradication of asymptomatic bacteriuria in nursing home residents [34].

3.4.3 *Summary of evidence and recommendations for urinalysis*

Summary of evidence	LE
Urinalysis negative for nitrite and leucocyte esterase reliably excludes UTI.	1
Urinary incontinence may be a symptom during UTI.	3
The presence of a symptomatic UTI worsens symptoms of UI.	3
Elderly nursing home patients with UI do not benefit from treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria.	2

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform urinalysis as a part of the initial assessment of a patient with UI.	Strong
If a symptomatic UTI is present with UI, reassess the patient after treatment.	Strong
Do not routinely treat asymptomatic bacteriuria in elderly patients to improve UI.	Strong

UI = urinary incontinence; UTI = urinary tract infection.

3.5 Post-void residual volume

Post-void residual (PVR) volume is the amount of urine that remains in the bladder after voiding. It indicates poor voiding efficiency, which may result from a number of contributing factors. It is important because it may worsen symptoms and, more rarely, may be associated with UTI, upper urinary tract (UUT) dilatation and renal insufficiency. Both bladder outlet obstruction and detrusor underactivity contribute to the development of PVR. Post-void residual can be measured by catheterisation or ultrasound (US). The prevalence of PVR in patients with UI is uncertain, partly because of the lack of a standard definition of an abnormal PVR volume.

3.5.1 *Question*

In adults with UI, what are the benefits of measuring PVR?

3.5.2 *Evidence*

Most studies investigating PVR have not included patients with UI. Although some studies have included women with UI and men and women with LUTS, they have also included children and adults with neurogenic UI. In general, the data on PVR can be applied with caution to adults with non-neurogenic UI. The results of studies investigating the best method of measuring PVR [35-40] have led to the consensus that US measurement of PVR is preferable to catheterisation.

In peri- and post-menopausal women without significant LUTS or pelvic organ symptoms, 95% of women had a PVR < 100 mL [41]. In women with UUI, a PVR > 100 mL was found in 10% of cases [42]. Other research has found that a high PVR is associated with pelvic organ prolapse (POP), voiding symptoms and an absence of SUI [41, 43-45].

In women with SUI, the mean PVR was 39 mL measured by catheterisationvn and 63 mL measured by US, with 16% of women having a PVR > 100 mL [42].

3.5.3 *Summary of evidence and recommendations for post-void residual*

Summary of evidence	LE
Lower urinary tract symptoms coexisting with UI are associated with a higher rate of PVR compared to asymptomatic subjects.	2

Recommendations	Strength rating
When measuring PVR, use US.	Strong
Measure PVR in patients with UI who have voiding symptoms.	Strong
Measure PVR when assessing patients with complicated UI.	Strong
Post-void residual should be monitored in patients receiving treatments that may cause or worsen voiding dysfunction, including surgery for SUI.	Strong

PVR = post void residual urine; SUI = stress urinary incontinence; UI = urinary incontinence; US = ultrasound.

3.6 Urodynamics

Urodynamic testing is widely used as an adjunct to clinical diagnosis, in the belief that it may help to provide or confirm diagnosis, predict treatment outcome, or facilitate discussion during counselling. For all these reasons,

urodynamics is often performed prior to invasive treatment for UI. These Guidelines will focus on invasive tests, including multichannel cystometry, ambulatory monitoring and video-urodynamics, and different tests of urethral function, such as urethral pressure profilometry, Valsalva leak point pressure estimation, and retrograde urethral resistance measurement.

3.6.1 ***Question***

In adults with UI, what is the reproducibility, diagnostic accuracy and predictive value of urodynamic testing?

3.6.2 ***Evidence***

3.6.2.1 Variability

In common with most physiological tests there is variability in urodynamics results. A number of small studies, assessing same-session repeatability of urodynamic testing, present contradictory findings [46, 47]. Measurement of urethral closure pressure (MUCP) correlates poorly with incontinence severity [48] and there is conflicting evidence about its reproducibility [49, 50]. One method of recording MUCP cannot be compared meaningfully to another [51].

Valsalva leak point pressures are not standardised and there is minimal evidence about reproducibility. Valsalva leak point pressure did not reliably assess incontinence severity in a cohort of women selected for surgical treatment of SUI [52]. The predictive value of the tests, regarding the outcome of treatment, remains unclear. No studies on the reproducibility of ambulatory monitoring were found.

3.6.2.2 Diagnostic accuracy

The diagnostic accuracy of urodynamics is assessed in terms of its correlation with clinical diagnosis of UI and incontinence severity. The problem is that clinical diagnosis and urodynamic findings often do not correlate [53, 54], and normal healthy people may have urodynamic abnormalities.

The diagnostic accuracy of urethral pressure profilometry [48] and 'urethral retro-resistance' is generally poor [55]. Urethral reflectometry may have greater diagnostic accuracy but its clinical role remains unclear [56].

Ambulatory urodynamics may detect unexpected physiological variance from normal more often than conventional cystometry, but the clinical relevance of this is uncertain [57, 58].

3.6.2.3 Question

Does urodynamics influence the outcome of conservative therapy?

3.6.2.4 Evidence

A Cochrane review of seven randomised control trials (RCTs) showed that use of urodynamic tests increased the likelihood of prescribing drugs or avoiding surgery. However, there was no evidence that this influence on decision making altered the clinical outcome of treatment [59]. Subanalysis of an RCT comparing fesoterodine to placebo [60, 61] showed no predictive value for treatment response, by the urodynamic diagnosis of detrusor overactivity (DO).

3.6.2.5 Question

Does urodynamics influence the outcome of surgery for urinary incontinence?

3.6.2.6 Evidence

A high-quality RCT (n = 630) compared office evaluation alone to office evaluation and urodynamics in women with clinical demonstrable SUI about to undergo surgery for SUI. Whilst urodynamics changed the clinical diagnosis in 56% of women [62], there was no difference in levels of UI or any secondary outcome at twelve months follow-up after surgery [63]. Another similar study closed with only 59 women included due to recruitment problems, found that the omission of urodynamics was not inferior in the pre-operative work up of SUI [64]. This study was then redesigned so that patients in whom urodynamics were discordant with clinical assessment (n = 109) were randomly allocated to receive either immediate surgery or individually tailored therapy based on urodynamics. In this trial, performing immediate surgery, irrespective of the result of urodynamics, did not result in inferior outcomes [65].

In observational studies there is no consistent correlation between the result of urethral function tests and subsequent success or failure of SUI surgery [27-30]. The same is true for a secondary analysis of an RCT [66].

Augmentation cystoplasty is only performed in patients with a urodynamic diagnosis of DO, so no statement can be made about predictive value for this group [61].

The Panel recognise that it may be valuable to use urodynamic test results to select the optimum surgical procedure but, at the time of this review, there is inconsistent evidence regarding any predictive value that would support this approach.

3.6.2.7 Question

Does urodynamics help to predict complications of surgery for UI?

3.6.2.8 Evidence

There have been no RCTs designed to answer this question.

The presence of pre-operative DO has been associated with post-operative UUI, but did not predict overall treatment failure following mid-urethral sling [66] or following sling surgery or colposuspension.

Whilst low pre-operative flow rate has been shown to correlate with post-operative voiding dysfunction [67, 68], *post-hoc* analysis of two high-quality surgical trials showed that no pre-operative urodynamic parameter had the ability to predict post-operative voiding dysfunction in a selected population of women with low pre-operative PVR [69, 70].

3.6.2.9 Question

Does urodynamics influence the outcome of treatment for post-prostatectomy urinary incontinence in men?

3.6.2.10 Evidence

There are no RCTs examining the clinical usefulness of urodynamics in post-prostatectomy UI. Whilst urodynamics will distinguish causes of incontinence, its ability to predict outcome of surgery for incontinence for these men is uncertain [71, 72].

*3.6.3 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for urodynamics***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Most urodynamic parameters show variability within the same session and over time, and this limits their clinical usefulness.	3
Different techniques of measuring urethral function may have good test-retest reliability, but do not consistently correlate to other urodynamic tests or to the severity of UI.	3
There is limited evidence that ambulatory urodynamics is more sensitive than conventional urodynamics for diagnosing SUI or DO.	2
There may be inconsistency between history and urodynamic results.	3
Preliminary urodynamics can influence the choice of treatment for UI, but does not affect the outcome of conservative therapy or drug therapy for SUI.	1a
Pre-operative urodynamics in women with uncomplicated, clinically demonstrable, SUI does not improve the outcome of surgery for SUI.	1b
There is no consistent correlation between the result of urethral function tests and subsequent success or failure of SUI surgery.	3
There is no consistent evidence that pre-operative DO is associated with surgical failure of MUS in women.	3
The presence of pre-operative DO may be associated with persistence of urgency post-operatively.	3
There is no evidence that urodynamics predicts the outcomes of treatment for post-prostatectomy incontinence in men.	4

Recommendations *(NB: Concerning only neurologically intact adults with UI)*	**Strength rating**
When performing urodynamics in patients with UI adhere to 'Good Urodynamic Practice' standards as described by the International Continence Society [73]: • attempt to replicate the patient's symptoms; • check recordings for quality control; • interpret results in the context of the clinical problem; • remember there may be physiological variability within the same individual.	Strong
Do not routinely carry out urodynamics when offering treatment for uncomplicated SUI.	Strong

Perform urodynamics if the findings may change the choice of invasive treatment.	Weak
Do not use urethral pressure profilometry or leak point pressure to grade severity of incontinence.	Strong

DO = detrusor overactivity; MUS = mid-urethral sling; SUI = stress urinary incontinence; UI = urinary incontinence.

*3.6.4 **Research priority***

Does any individual urodynamic test, or combination of tests, influence the choice of treatments or prediction of treatment outcome for UI?

3.7 Pad testing

Measurement of urine loss using an absorbent pad worn over a set period of time or during a protocol of physical exercise can be used to quantify the presence and severity of UI, as well as a patient's response to treatment.

*3.7.1 **Questions***

- In adults with UI, what is the reliability, diagnostic accuracy and predictive value of pad testing?
- In adults with UI, is one type of pad test better than another?

*3.7.2 **Evidence***

The clinical usefulness of pad tests for people with UI has been assessed in two SRs [74, 75]. A one-hour pad test using a standardised exercise protocol and a diagnostic threshold of 1.4 g shows good specificity but lower sensitivity for symptoms of SUI and MUI. A 24-hour pad test using a threshold of 4.4 g is more reproducible but is difficult to standardise with variation according to activity level [76]. Pad test with a specific short graded exercise protocol also has diagnostic value but a negative test should be repeated or the degree of provocation increased [77]. The usefulness of pad tests in quantifying severity and predicting outcome of treatment is uncertain [74, 78] although early post-operative testing may predict future continence in men after prostatectomy [79]. Pad test is responsive to change following successful treatment [80]. There is no evidence that one type of pad test is superior to another.

*3.7.3 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for pad testing***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
A pad test can diagnose UI accurately.	2
Standardisation of bladder volume and degree of provocation improves reproducibility.	2
Twenty-four hours is sufficient duration for home-based testing balancing diagnostic accuracy and adherence.	2
Change in leaked urine volume on pad tests can be used to measure treatment outcome.	2

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Use a pad test of standardised duration and activity protocol.	Strong
Use a pad test when quantification of UI is required.	Weak

UI = urinary incontinence.

*3.7.4 **Research priority***

- Do the results of pad testing influence the choice of treatments or the prediction of the outcome of treatment for UI?
- Does the amount of physical activity influence the outcome of 24-hour pad testing leading to overestimation of the severity of UI?

3.8 Imaging

Imaging improves our understanding of the anatomical and functional abnormalities that may cause UI. In clinical research, imaging is used to understand the relationship between anatomy and function, between conditions of the central nervous system (CNS) or of the LUT and UI, and to investigate the relationship between LUT and pelvic floor imaging and treatment outcome.

Ultrasound and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) have largely replaced X-ray imaging. Ultrasound is preferred to MRI because of its ability to produce three-dimensional and four-dimensional (dynamic) images at lower cost and wider availability. Studies on LUT imaging in patients with UI often include an evaluation of surgical outcomes, making design and conduct of these trials challenging.

*3.8.1 **Questions***

In adults with UI:

- What is the reliability and accuracy of imaging in the diagnosis of UI?
- Do the results of imaging influence the choice of treatment for UI?
- Do the results of imaging help predict outcome of treatment for UI?
- Do the results of imaging help evaluate outcome of treatments for UI?

*3.8.2 **Evidence***

Many studies have evaluated the imaging of bladder neck mobility by US and MRI, and concluded that UI cannot be identified by a particular pattern of urethrovesical movements [81]. In addition, the generalised increase in urethral mobility after childbirth does not appear to be associated with *de novo* SUI [82].

There is a general consensus that MRI provides good global pelvic floor assessment, including pelvic organ prolapse (POP), defecatory function and integrity of the pelvic floor support [83]. However, there is a large variation in MRI interpretation between observers [84] and little evidence to support its clinical usefulness in the management of UI. Studies have assessed the use of imaging to assess the mechanism of mid-urethral sling (MUS) insertion for SUI. One study suggested that MUS placement decreased mobility of the mid-urethra but not mobility of the bladder neck [85]. Following MUS, a wider gap between symphysis and sling (assessed by imaging) has been shown to correlate with a lower chance of cure of SUI [86].

Several imaging studies have investigated the relationship between sphincter volume and function in women [87] and between sphincter volume and surgery outcome, in men and women [88, 89]. In patients undergoing radical prostatectomy, longer membranous urethra before and after surgery was associated with a higher rate of continence [90]. However, no imaging test has been shown to predict the outcome of treatment for UI. Imaging of the pelvic floor can identify *levator ani* detachment and hiatus size, although there is little evidence of a relationship to clinical benefit after treatment of UI.

Detrusor wall thickness

As OAB has been linked to DO, it has been hypothesised that frequent detrusor contractions may increase detrusor/bladder wall thickness (DWT/BWT). However, there is no evidence that BWT/DWT imaging improves management of OAB in practice. No consensus exists as to the relationship between OAB and increased BWT/DWT [91].

*3.8.3 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for imaging***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Imaging can reliably be used to measure bladder neck and urethral mobility, although there is no evidence of clinical benefit for patients with UI.	2b
There is no consistent evidence that bladder (detrusor) wall thickness measurement is useful in the management of UI.	3

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Do not routinely carry out imaging of the upper or lower urinary tract as part of the assessment of UI.	Strong

UI = urinary incontinence.

*3.8.4 **Research priority***

More research is needed into the relationship between sling position, as determined by imaging, and surgical outcome.

4. DISEASE MANAGEMENT

4.1 Conservative management

In clinical practice, it is the convention that non-surgical therapies are tried first because they usually carry the least risk of harm. They are often used in combination which makes it difficult to determine which components are effective. Containment devices play an important role, especially for individuals who prefer to avoid the risks of interventional treatments, or in whom active treatment is impossible for any reason.

*4.1.1 **Simple clinical interventions***

4.1.1.1 Underlying disease/cognitive impairment

Urinary incontinence, especially in the elderly, has been associated with multiple comorbid conditions including:

- cardiac failure;
- chronic renal failure;
- diabetes;
- chronic obstructive pulmonary disease;
- neurological disease including stroke and multiple sclerosis;
- general cognitive impairment;
- sleep disturbances, e.g. sleep apnoea;
- depression;
- metabolic syndrome.

It is possible that improvement of associated disease may reduce the severity of urinary symptoms. However, this is often difficult to assess as patients frequently suffer from more than one condition. In addition, interventions may be combined and individualised, making it impossible to decide which alteration in an underlying disease has affected a patient's UI.

4.1.1.1.1 Question

In adults with UI, does improving an associated condition improve UI compared to no correction of that condition?

4.1.1.1.2 Evidence

There is compelling evidence that there is a higher prevalence of UI in women with type 2 diabetes. One study showed no correlation between earlier intensive treatment of type 1 diabetes mellitus and the prevalence of UI in later life vs. conventional treatment [92].

4.1.1.1.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations regarding associated conditions

Summary of evidence	**LE**
There is a lack of evidence that improving any associated condition improves UI, with the exception of weight loss (see section 4.1.2.4 Obesity and weight loss).	3

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Patients with UI who have associated conditions, should have appropriate treatment for those conditions in line with good medical practice.	Strong

UI = urinary incontinence.

4.1.1.2 Adjustment of other (non-incontinence) medication

Although UI is listed as an adverse effect of many drugs in drug compendia, this mainly results from uncontrolled individual patient reports and post-marketing surveillance. Few controlled studies have used the occurrence of UI as a primary outcome, or were powered to assess the occurrence of statistically significant UI, or worsening rates against placebo. In most cases, it is therefore not possible to be sure that a drug causes UI.

In patients with existing UI, particularly the elderly, it may be difficult or impossible to distinguish between the effects of medication, comorbidity or ageing on UI. Although changing drug regimens for underlying disease may be considered as a possible early intervention for UI, there is very little evidence of benefit [53]. There is also a risk that stopping or altering medication may result in more harm than benefit.

4.1.1.2.1 Question

In adults with UI, does adjustment of other (non-incontinence) medication improve UI compared to no change in treatment?

4.1.1.2.2 Evidence

Structured literature review failed to identify any studies addressing whether adjustment of specific medications could alter existing symptoms of UI. Also, there is little evidence relating to the occurrence or worsening of UI in relation to prescription of any specific drugs.

4.1.1.2.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for adjustment of other (non-incontinence) medication

Summary of evidence	**LE**
There is very little evidence that alteration of non-incontinence medication can cure or improve symptoms of UI.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Take a history of current medication use from all patients with UI.	Strong
Review any new medication associated with the development or worsening of UI.	Weak

UI = urinary incontinence.

4.1.1.3 Constipation

Several studies have shown strong associations between constipation and UI. Constipation can be improved by behavioural, physical and medical treatments.

4.1.1.3.1 Question

Does treatment for constipation improve UI?

4.1.1.3.2 Evidence

Two, large, cross-sectional population-based studies [93, 94] and two longitudinal studies [95, 96] showed that constipation was a risk factor for LUTS. An observational study comparing women with UI and women with POP to controls found that a history of constipation was associated with both prolapse and UI [97]. One RCT found that a multimodal intervention in elderly patients, involving assisted toileting, fluid intake, etc., reduced the occurrence of UI and constipation, while behavioural therapy appeared to improve both [98].

In conclusion, constipation appears to be associated with UI. However, there is no evidence to show whether or not treating constipation improves UI, although both constipation and UI appear to be improved by certain behavioural interventions.

4.1.1.3.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for constipation

Summary of evidence	**LE**
There is a consistent association between a history of constipation and the development of UI and POP.	3
There is no consistent evidence in adults that treatment of constipation alone improves UI.	4

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Adults with UI who also suffer from constipation should be given advice about bowel management in line with good medical practice.	Strong

POP = pelvic organ prolapse; UI = urinary incontinence.

4.1.1.3.4 Research priority

Does the normalisation of bowel habit improve UI in patients who are constipated?

4.1.1.4 Containment

Containment is important for people with UI when active treatment does not cure the problem, or when it is not available or not possible. Some individuals may prefer containment rather than undergo active treatment with

its associated risks. This includes the use of absorbent pads, urinary catheters, external collection devices, penile clamps for men and intravaginal devices for women. Studies of catheter use are not specific to patients with non-neurogenic UI. Detailed literature summaries can be found in the current ICUD monograph [1] and in European Association of Urological Nurses guidance documents [99-101]. A useful resource for health care professionals and patients can be found at: www.continenceproductadvisor.org.

4.1.1.4.1 Question

For adults with UI, is one type of containment device better than another?

4.1.1.4.2 Evidence

One RCT involving elderly women in care comparing management with pads to indwelling urethral catheter found no difference in dependency level or skin integrity score at six months [102]. Use of an external sheath was compared with indwelling catheterisation over 30 days in an RCT involving elderly men resident in hospital [103]; there were no differences in bacteriuria or symptomatic UTI but the sheath was more comfortable. A short-term (two weeks) crossover RCT in men with UI found that disease specific QoL was better when using an external sheath and more men preferred it, compared to pads [104].

4.1.1.4.3 Question

For men or women with UI, is one type of pad better than another?

4.1.1.4.4 Evidence

A SR of six RCTs comparing different types of pads found that pads filled with superabsorbent material were better than standard pads, whilst evidence that disposable pads were better than washable pads was inconsistent [105]. For men with light UI, a randomised crossover trial found that a leaf-shaped type of pad was preferred to rectangular pads [106]. A series of three crossover RCTs examined performance of different pad designs for differing populations [107]. For women with light UI, disposable insert pads (within washable pouch pants) were most effective. In adults with moderate/severe incontinence, disposable pull-up pants were more effective for women, whilst for men disposable diapers were more effective during the day and washable diapers at night.

4.1.1.4.5 Question

For men or women with UI, is one type of catheter or external collection device better than another?

4.1.1.4.6 Evidence

A Cochrane review summarised three RCTs comparing different types of long-term indwelling catheters and found no evidence that one catheter material or type of catheter was superior to another [108]. A SR of non-randomised studies found no differences in UTI outcome or UUT changes between use of suprapubic or urethral catheter drainage; however, patients with suprapubic catheters were less likely to have urethral complications [109]. For people using intermittent catheterisation, a Cochrane review found no evidence that one type of catheter or regimen of catheterisation was better than another [110]. However, there is recent evidence from a narrative review suggesting that in certain populations using single-use catheters may reduce urethral trauma and UTI [111]. A Cochrane review summarising five trials comparing washout policies in adults with indwelling urinary catheters found inconsistent evidence of benefit [112].

A further Cochrane review summarising eight trials testing whether antibiotic prophylaxis was beneficial for adults using intermittent or indwelling catheterisation found it reduced incidence of symptomatic UTI but possible harms were not assessed [113].

4.1.1.4.7 Question

For men and women with UI, are external pressure devices more effective than standard treatment and is one device better than another?

4.1.1.4.8 Evidence

A crossover RCT in twelve men with post-prostatectomy incontinence found a hinge-type penile clamp to be more effective than circular clamps for control of UI and that the hinge-type penile clamp was preferred by participants, although it reduced penile blood flow [114].

A Cochrane review summarised seven trials comparing mechanical devices in women with UI finding limited evidence that SUI was reduced by intravaginal devices, no evidence on the effectiveness of intra-urethral devices, and that there was no difference in control of UI between intravaginal and intra-urethral devices [115].

There was no difference in outcome at twelve months in women with SUI between vaginal pessary alone; pelvic floor muscle training (PFMT) alone; and vaginal pessary + PFMT, although vaginal pessary was inferior to PFMT at three months for bother from UI.

4.1.1.4.9 Summary of evidence and recommendations for containment

Summary of evidence	LE
Pads are effective in containing urine.	1b
Hinge-type penile clamps are more effective than circular clamps to control SUI in men.	2a
Vaginal devices may improve SUI in women in selective groups.	2a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Ensure that adults with UI and/or their carers are informed regarding available treatment options before deciding on containment alone.	Strong
Offer incontinence pads and/or containment devices for management of UI.	Strong

SUI = stress urinary incontinence; UI = urinary incontinence.

4.1.1.4.10 Research priority

To develop methods for assessing the best method of containment for individual adults with UI.

*4.1.2 **Lifestyle interventions***

Examples of lifestyle factors that may be associated with incontinence include obesity, smoking, level of physical activity and diet. Modification of these factors may improve UI.

4.1.2.1 Caffeine reduction

Many drinks contain caffeine, particularly tea, coffee and cola. Anecdotal evidence of urinary symptoms being aggravated by excessive caffeine intake has focused attention on whether caffeine reduction may improve UI. However, a cross-sectional population survey found no statistical association between caffeine intake and UI [116]. Lack of knowledge about the caffeine content of different drinks has made the role of caffeine reduction in alleviating UI difficult to assess.

4.1.2.1.1 Question

In adults with UI, does caffeine reduction improve UI or QoL compared to no caffeine reduction?

4.1.2.1.2 Evidence

Four studies were found on the effect of caffeine reduction on UI [117-120]. They were of moderate quality and the results were inconsistent. The studies were mainly in women, so results can only be cautiously generalised to men [118, 119]. One RCT showed that reducing caffeine intake as an adjunct to behavioural therapy resulted in reduced urgency but not reduced UI compared to behavioural therapy alone [118]. Another RCT found that reducing caffeine had no benefit for UI [119]. A further interventional study in the elderly showed borderline significance for the benefit of reducing caffeine intake on UI [120]. In a large prospective cohort study there was no evidence that caffeine reduction reduced the risk of progression of UI over two years [121].

4.1.2.1.3 Sumary of evidence for caffeine reduction

Summary of evidence	LE
Reduction of caffeine intake does not improve UI.	2
Reduction in caffeine intake may improve symptoms of urgency and frequency.	2

UI = urinary incontinence.

4.1.2.2 Physical exercise

Regular physical activity may strengthen the pelvic floor musculature and possibly decrease the risk of developing UI, especially SUI. However, it is also possible that heavy physical exercise may aggravate UI.

4.1.2.2.1 Question

Does physical exercise cause, improve or exacerbate UI in adults?

4.1.2.2.2 Evidence

The association between exercise and UI is unclear. Four studies [116, 122-124] in differing populations concluded that strenuous physical exercise increases the risk of SUI during periods of physical activity. There is also consistent evidence that physically active females and elite athletes experience higher levels of SUI than control populations [125-130]. On the other hand, the presence of UI may prevent women from taking exercise [131]. There is no evidence that strenuous exercise predisposes athletes to the development of SUI later in life [132]. Lower levels of UI have been observed in cohorts of women who undertake moderate exercise, but it remains unclear whether taking exercise can prevent development of UI [133, 134].

4.1.2.2.2.1 The elderly

Three RCTs in the elderly confirmed that exercise, as a component of a multidimensional regime including PFMT and weight loss, was effective in improving UI in women. It is not clear which component of such a scheme is most important [98, 135, 136].

4.1.2.2.3 Summary of evidence for physical excercise

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Female athletes may experience UI during intense physical activity but not during common activities.	3
Strenuous physical activity does not predispose for women to UI later in life.	3
Moderate exercise is associated with lower rates of UI in middle-aged or older women.	2b

UI = urinary incontinence.

4.1.2.3 Fluid intake

Modification of fluid intake, particularly restriction, is a strategy commonly used by people with UI to relieve symptoms. Advice on fluid intake given by healthcare professionals should be based on 24-hour fluid intake and urine output measurements. From a general health point of view, it should be advised that fluid intake should be sufficient to avoid thirst and that low or high 24-hour urine output should be investigated.

4.1.2.3.1 Question

In adults with UI, what is the effect of modifying fluid intake compared to not modifying fluid intake on symptoms and QoL?

4.1.2.3.2 Evidence

The few RCTs [119, 137, 138] provide inconsistent evidence. In most studies, the instructions for fluid intake were individualised and it is difficult to assess participant adherence to protocol. All available studies were in women. An RCT [138] showed that a reduction in fluid intake by 25% improved symptoms in patients with OAB but not UI. Personalised fluid advice compared to generic advice made no difference to continence outcomes in people receiving antimuscarinics for OAB, according to an RCT comparing drug therapy alone to drug therapy with behavioural advice [139].

4.1.2.3.3 Summary of evidence for fluid intake

Summary of evidence	**LE**
There is conflicting evidence on whether fluid modification improves UI.	2

UI = urinary incontinence.

4.1.2.4 Obesity and weight loss

Being overweight or obese has been identified as a risk factor for UI in many epidemiological studies [140, 141]. There is evidence that the prevalence of both UUI and SUI increases proportionately with rising body mass index [142]. The proportion of patients who undergo surgery for incontinence who are overweight or obese is higher than that of the general population [143].

4.1.2.4.1 Question

In adults with UI, does weight loss lead to an improvement in symptoms of UI or QoL?

4.1.2.4.2 Evidence

All the available evidence relates to women. Three SRs plus two large RCTs concluded that weight loss was beneficial in improving UI [140, 141, 144]. Five further RCTs reported a similar beneficial effect on incontinence

following surgical weight reduction programmes [145-149]. Two large studies in women with diabetes, for whom weight loss was the main lifestyle intervention, showed UI did not improve but there was a lower subsequent incidence of UI among those who lost weight [145, 150]. There have been other cohort studies and case-control studies suggesting similar effects, including surgery for the morbidly obese [151-155].

4.1.2.4.3 Summary of evidence for obesity and weight loss

Summary of evidence	LE
Obesity is a risk factor for UI in women.	1b
Non-surgical weight loss in overweight and obese women improves UI.	1a
Surgical weight loss improves UI in obese women.	1b
Weight loss in obese women improves UI.	1b
Weight loss in obese adults with diabetes mellitus reduces the risk of developing UI.	1b

UI = urinary incontinence.

4.1.2.5 Smoking

Smoking cessation is now a generalised public health measure and has been shown to be weakly associated with improving urgency frequency and UI [116, 156].

4.1.2.5.1 Question

In adults with UI, does smoking cessation improve patient outcomes regarding either urinary symptoms or QoL compared to continued smoking?

4.1.2.5.2 Evidence

The effect of smoking cessation on UI was described as uncertain in a NIHR review [157].

4.1.2.5.3 Summary of evidence for smoking cessation

Summary of evidence	LE
There is no evidence that smoking cessation will improve the symptoms of UI.	4

UI = urinary incontinence.

4.1.2.6 Recommendations for lifestyle interventions

Recommendations	Strength rating
Encourage overweight and obese adults with UI to lose weight and maintain weight loss.	Strong
Advise adults with UI that reducing caffeine intake may improve symptoms of urgency and frequency but not incontinence.	Strong
Review type and amount of fluid intake in patients with UI.	Weak
Provide smoking cessation strategies to patients with UI who smoke.	Strong

UI = urinary incontinence.

4.1.2.7 Research priority

Which lifestyle modifications are effective for the cure or sustained improvement of UI?

*4.1.3 **Behavioural and Physical therapies***

Terminology relating to behavioural and physical therapies remains confusing because of the wide variety of ways in which treatment regimens and combinations of treatments have been delivered in different studies [158]. The terms are used to encompass all treatments which require a form of self-motivated personal retraining by the patient and also include techniques which are used to augment this effect.

Approaches include bladder training (BT) and PFMT, but terms such as bladder drill, bladder discipline and bladder re-education and behaviour modification are also used. Almost always in clinical practice, these will be introduced as part of a package of care including lifestyle changes, patient education and possibly some cognitive therapy as well. The extent to which individual therapists motivate, supervise and monitor these interventions is likely to vary but it is recognised that these influences are important components of the whole treatment package.

4.1.3.1 Prompted voiding

The term 'prompted voiding' implies that carers, rather than the patient, initiate the decision to void and this applies largely to an assisted care setting.

Two SRs (nine RCTs) [159, 160] confirmed a positive effect on continence outcomes for prompted voiding in comparison to standard care [160]. Timed voiding is defined as fixed, pre-determined, time intervals between toileting, applicable for those with or without cognitive impairment. A Cochrane review of timed voiding reviewed two RCTs, finding inconsistent improvement in continence compared with standard care in cognitively impaired adults [161].

4.1.3.2 Bladder Training

A programme of patient education along with a scheduled voiding regimen with gradually adjusted voiding intervals. Specific goals are to correct faulty habit patterns of frequent urination, improve control over bladder urgency, prolong voiding intervals, increase bladder capacity, reduce incontinent episodes and restore patient confidence in controlling bladder function. The ideal form or intensity of a BT programme for UI is unclear. It is also unclear whether or not BT can prevent the development of UI.

4.1.3.2.1 Questions

In adults with UI:

- Is BT better than no treatment for cure or improvement of UI?
- Is BT better than other conservative treatments for cure or improvement of UI?
- Does BT, as an adjunct to other conservative treatments, cure or improve UI?
- Are the benefits of BT durable in the longer term?
- Are there any patient groups for whom BT is more effective?

4.1.3.2.2 Evidence

There have been three SRs on the effect of BT compared to standard care [53, 157, 162] confirming that BT is more effective than no treatment in improving UUI. The addition of BT to anticholinergic therapy did not improve UI compared to antimuscarinics alone but it did improve frequency and nocturia [163].

This review identified seven RCTs in which BT was compared to drug therapy alone and showed only a benefit for oxybutynin in cure and improvement of UI [163].

Bladder training alone is inferior to a high-intensity programme of PFMT to improve SUI in elderly women [164]. Bladder training is better than intravaginal pessaries to control SUI, although the improvement may only be short term. Whatever the method of training used, any benefit of BT on UI is likely to be of short duration unless the BT programme is practised repeatedly. No adverse events have been reported with BT. Biofeedback combined with BT increased continence rates and improved MUI in two RCTs [162].

4.1.3.2.3 Summary of evidence for bladder training

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Bladder training is effective for improvement of UI in women.	1b
The effectiveness of BT diminishes after the treatment has ceased.	2
The comparative benefit of BT and drugs for the improvement of UUI remains uncertain.	2
The combination of BT with antimuscarinic drugs does not result in greater improvement of UI but may improve frequency and nocturia.	1b
Bladder training is better than pessary alone.	1b
Prompted voiding, either alone or as part of a behavioural modification programme, improves continence in elderly, care-dependent people.	1b

BT = bladder training; UI = urinary incontinence; UUI = urgency urinary incontinence.

For recommendations see section 4.1.3.5.

4.1.3.3 Pelvic floor muscle training (PFMT)

Pelvic floor muscle training is used to improve function of the pelvic floor, improving urethral stability. There is some evidence that improving pelvic floor function may inhibit bladder contraction in patients with OAB [165]. Pelvic floor muscle training may be used to prevent UI, e.g. in childbearing women before birth, in men about

to undergo radical prostatectomy, or as part of a planned recovery programme after childbirth or surgery. Most often, PFMT is used to treat existing UI, and may be augmented with biofeedback (using visual, tactile or auditory stimuli), surface electrical stimulation (ES) or vaginal cones.

4.1.3.3.1 Question

In adult men and women suffering from UI, does treatment with PFMT, given either alone or augmented with biofeedback, ES or vaginal cones, improve or cure UI or improve QoL, compared to no treatment, sham treatment or other conservative treatments, e.g. bladder training, ES or vaginal cones?

4.1.3.3.2 Evidence

In a recent UK Health Technology Appraisal (HTA), the role of PFMT in the care of women with SUI was analysed in a direct comparison of treatments using a mixed treatment comparison model, which compared different 'packages' of care [157]. This extensive meta-analysis reviewed data from 37 interventions and 68 direct comparisons, while the mixed treatment comparisons examined combinations of fourteen different types of intervention from 55 separate trials. The mixed treatment comparison used both indirect and direct comparisons and may provide more accurate estimates of effect. Where relevant, the Health Technology Appraisal has influenced the evidence and recommendations in these Guidelines. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) review of nonsurgical treatment of UI in adult women also included indirect comparison methods as well as conventional meta-analysis [162].

4.1.3.3.3 Efficacy of PFMT in SUI, UUI and MUI in women

This question has been addressed by several SRs [157, 162, 166], all report inconsistency between studies because of poor reporting of technique and different outcome measures. Meta-analysis showed that PFMT was effective for cure or improvement of incontinence, and improvement in QoL. The effect applies in women with SUI, UUI and MUI though the effect in MUI is lower than in women with pure SUI. A Cochrane review comparing different approaches to delivery of PFMT (21 RCTs) concluded that increased intensity of delivery of the therapy improves response and that there is no consistent difference between group therapy and individualised treatment sessions [167]. No other consistent differences between techniques were found.

With regard to the durability of PFMT, another RCT reported fifteen-year follow-up outcomes of an earlier RCT, showing that long-term adherence to treatment was poor and half of patients had progressed to surgery [168]. Numerous SRs have addressed the question of whether the effects of PFMT and BT are additive [157, 162, 169]. These reviews are confounded by differences in patient selection and have arrived at conflicting conclusions leaving uncertainty about the extent to which one treatment may augment the other. Similarly, there remains uncertainty about the additional value of biofeedback with SRs reaching differing conclusions [162, 169].

Comparison of PFMT to other treatments was extensively reviewed by both AHRQ and the 2010 UK HTA [157, 162], which considered additional non-randomised data as part of a mixed treatment comparison. The UK HTA resulted in a number of different findings from those based solely on direct comparisons. In conclusion, the HTA, using a revised methodology, supporting the general principle that greater efficacy was achieved by adding together different types of treatment and by increasing intensity.

Efficacy of PFMT in childbearing women

Two SRs [170, 171] reviewed RCTs in pregnant or postpartum women, which included PFMT in one arm of the trial. Treatment of UI with PFMT in the postpartum period increased the chances of continence at 12 months' postpartum.

4.1.3.3.4 PFMT in the elderly

The effect of PFMT in women with SUI does not seem to decrease with increased age: in trials with older women with SUI it appeared both primary and secondary outcome measures were comparable to those in trials focused on younger women [135, 164, 172].

4.1.3.3.5 PFMT in men (post radical prostatectomy)

A 2015 Cochrane review concluded that there was no overall benefit at twelve months post-surgery for men who received post-operative PFMT for the treatment of post-prostatectomy urinary incontinence (PPI) and that the benefits of conservative treatment of PPI remain uncertain [173]. A meta-analysis within this review showed that a greater proportion of men were dry from between three and twelve months suggesting that PFMT may speed recovery of continence. A subsequent study adds to this evidence [174].

Two additional RCTs have shown that written instructions alone offer similar levels of improvement to supervised PFMT [175, 176]. One RCT found that PFMT was helpful in men who had been incontinent for at least one year after prostatectomy, and who had had no previous therapy [177].

One RCT compared PFMT to no treatment in men undergoing trans-urethral resection of the prostate (TURP). There was no demonstrable difference in the incidence of post-operative incontinence up to twelve months [178].

4.1.3.3.6 Summary of evidence for pelvic floor muscle training

Summary of evidence	LE
Pelvic floor muscle training (PFMT) for women with UI	
Pelvic floor muscle training is better than no treatment for improving UI and QoL in women with SUI and MUI.	1
Higher-intensity, supervised treatment regimes, and the addition of biofeedback, confer greater benefit in women receiving PFMT.	1
Short-term benefits of intensive PFMT are not maintained at fifteen-year follow-up.	2
Pelvic floor muscle training commencing in the early postpartum period improves UI in women for up to twelve months.	1
Pelvic floor muscle training for post-prostatectomy UI	
Pelvic floor muscle training appears to speed the recovery of continence following radical prostatectomy.	1b
Pelvic floor muscle training does not cure UI in men post radical prostatectomy or transurethral prostatectomy.	1b
There is conflicting evidence on whether the addition of bladder training, ES or biofeedback increases the effectiveness of PFMT alone.	2
Pre-operative PFMT does not confer additional benefit to men undergoing radical prostatectomy.	1b

ES = electrical stimulation; MUI = mixed urinary incontinence; PFMT = pelvic floor muscle training; QoL=quality of life; SUI = stress urinary incontinence; UI = urinary incontinence.

For recommendations see section 4.1.3.5.

4.1.3.3.7 Electrical stimulation

The details and methods of delivery of ES vary considerably. Electrical stimulation of the pelvic floor can also be combined with other forms of conservative therapy, e.g. PFMT and biofeedback. Electrical stimulation is often used to assist women who cannot initiate contractions to identify their pelvic floor muscles. Electrical stimulation is also used in patients with OAB and UUI, for detrusor inhibition. It has been suggested that ES probably targets the pelvic floor directly in SUI and the detrusor muscle or pelvic floor muscle or afferent innervation in UUI.

4.1.3.3.8 Question

In adults with UI, does treatment with ES improve or cure symptoms of UI or QoL compared to no/sham treatment or antimuscarinics?

4.1.3.3.9 Evidence

Most evidence on ES refers to women with SUI. The topic has been included in two HTAs [157, 162] and three SRs [53, 179, 180]. The reviews include analysis of fifteen trials and use different comparison methods, but differ in their assessment of whether ES is more effective than sham stimulation and whether ES adds to the benefit of PFMT alone. Studies were considered to be of generally low quality, with a variety of stimulation parameters, treatment regimens and outcome parameters [173].

A subanalysis in a SR on one small low quality RCT in which ES had been compared to oxybutynin and PFMT in patients with UI, showed no difference in incontinence outcomes [181].

A Cochrane review of ES in men with UI (six RCTs) concluded that there was some evidence that ES enhanced the effect of PFMT in the short-term but not after six months. Electrical Stimulation was also more effective than sham stimulation at six, but not twelve months. There were, however, more adverse effects (pain or discomfort) with ES [182].

Electromagnetic stimulation has been promoted as treatment for UI but weak evidence of the short-term and long-term effects has been found in SRs [183, 184].

4.1.3.3.10 Summary of evidence for electrical stimulation

Summary of evidence	LE
In adults with UI, ES may improve UI compared to sham treatment and antimuscarinics.	2
Electrical stimulation may add benefit to PFMT in the short-term.	2

ES = electrical stimulation, PFMT = pelvic floor muscle training; UI = urinary incontinence.

For recommendations see section 4.1.3.5.

4.1.3.4 Posterior tibial nerve stimulation

Electrical stimulation of the posterior tibial nerve (PTNS) delivers electrical stimuli to the sacral micturition centre via the S2-S4 sacral nerve plexus. Stimulation is done percutaneously with a fine, 34-G, needle, inserted just above the medial aspect of the ankle (P-PTNS). Transcutaneous stimulation is also available (T-PTNS). Treatment cycles typically consist of twelve weekly treatments of 30 minutes.

4.1.3.4.1 Question

In adults suffering from UUI, what is the clinical effectiveness of PTNS compared to sham treatment or alternative treatment such as antimuscarinic drugs?

4.1.3.4.2 Evidence

P-PTNS

The reviewed studies included two twelve-week RCTs of PTNS against sham treatment [185, 186], one comparing PTNS to tolterodine, and a three-year extension trial utilising a maintenance protocol in patients with UUI [187, 188]. The results of studies of PTNS in women with refractory UUI are consistent. Considered together, these results suggest that PTNS improves UUI in women who did not have adequate improvement or could not tolerate anti-muscarinic therapy. However, there is no evidence that PTNS cures UUI in women. In addition, PTNS is no more effective than tolterodine for improvement of UUI in women. In men there is insufficient evidence to reach a conclusion about efficacy.

T-PTNS

A small RCT compared transcutaneous PTNS plus standard treatment (PFMT and BT) with PFMT and BT alone in older women [189]. Women in the T-TPNS group were more likely to achieve improvement at the end of therapy.

4.1.3.4.3 Summary of evidence for posterior tibial nerve stimulation

Summary of evidence	LE
Percutaneous posterior tibial nerve stimulation appears effective for improvement of UUI in women who have had no benefit from antimuscarinic medication.	2b
A maintenance programme of P-PTNS has been shown to be effective up to three years.	1b
Percutaneous Posterior tibial nerve stimulation has comparable effectiveness to tolterodine for improvement of UUI in women.	1b
No serious adverse events have been reported for P-PTNS in UUI.	3
There is limited evidence for effectiveness of T-PTNS.	2a
There is no evidence that P-PTNS cures UI.	2b

P-PTNS = Percutaneous posterior tibial nerve stimulation; T-PTNS = transcutaneous posterior tibial nerve stimulation; UI=urinary incontinence; UUI=urge urinary incontinence.

4.1.3.5 Recommendations for behavioural and physical therapies

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer prompted voiding for adults with UI who are cognitively impaired.	Strong
Offer bladder training as a first-line therapy to adults with UUI or MUI.	Strong
Offer supervised intensive PFMT, lasting at least 3 months, as a first-line therapy to all women with SUI or MUI (including the elderly and post-natal).	Strong

Offer instruction on PFMT to men undergoing radical prostatectomy to speed recovery from UI.	Strong
Ensure that PFMT programmes are as intensive as possible.	Strong
Do not offer ES with surface electrodes (skin, vaginal, anal) alone for the treatment of stress UI.	Strong
Do not offer magnetic stimulation for the treatment of UI or overactive bladder in adult women.	Strong
Consider PTNS as an option for improvement of UUI in women who have not benefited from antimuscarinic medication.	Strong

ES = electrical stimulation; MUI = mixed urinary incontinence; PFMT = pelvic floor muscle training; PTNS = percutaneous tibial nerve stimulation; SUI = stress urinary incontinence; UI = urinary incontinence; UUI = urge urinary incontinence.

*4.1.4 **Conservative therapy in mixed urinary incontinence***

About one-third of women with UI have MUI with symptoms of both SUI and UUI, and this becomes more common with increasing age. In terms of evidence base, many studies include patients with MUI, but it is rare for these studies to provide a separate analysis of patients with MUI.

4.1.4.1 Question

In adults with MUI, is the outcome of conservative therapy different to that obtained with the same treatment in patients with either pure SUI or pure UUI?

4.1.4.2 Evidence

No specific SRs were found that addressed the above question. However, a Cochrane report on PFMT [166] concluded that training was less likely to result in a cure in patients with MUI than in patients with pure SUI, though it is not clear from the report how this conclusion was reached.

A small RCT (n = 71) compared delivery of PFMT, with or without an instructive audiotape. It showed equal efficacy for different types of UI [190].

Following a RCT of PFMT, a review of 88 women available for follow-up at five years found that outcomes were less satisfactory in women with MUI than in women with pure SUI [191].

4.1.4.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for conservative therapy in mixed urinary incontinence

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Pelvic floor muscle training appears less effective for MUI than for SUI alone.	2
Electrical stimulation is equally effective for MUI and SUI.	1b

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Treat the most bothersome symptom first in patients with MUI.	Weak

MUI = mixed urinary incontinence; SUI = stress urinary incontinence.

4.2 Pharmacological management

*4.2.1 **Antimuscarinic drugs***

Antimuscarinic (anticholinergic) drugs are currently the mainstay of treatment for UUI. They differ in their pharmacological profiles, e.g. muscarinic receptor affinity and other modes of action, in their pharmacokinetic properties, e.g. lipid solubility and half-life, and in their formulation.

The evaluation of cure or improvement of UI is made harder by the lack of a standard definition of improvement and the failure to use cure as a primary outcome. In general, SRs note that the overall treatment effect of drugs is usually small but larger than placebo.

Dry mouth is the commonest side effect, though constipation, blurred vision, fatigue and cognitive dysfunction may occur [162].

The immediate release (IR) formulation of oxybutynin is the archetype drug in the treatment of UUI. Oxybutynin IR provides maximum dosage flexibility, including an off-label ‘on-demand’ use. Immediate-release drugs have a greater risk of side effects than extended release (ER) formulations because of differing pharmacokinetics. A transdermal delivery system (TDS) and gel developed for oxybutynin gives a further alternative formulation.

4.2.1.1 Question

In adults with UUI, are antimuscarinic drugs better than placebo for improvement or cure of UUI and for the risk of adverse effects?

4.2.1.2 Evidence

Seven SRs of individual antimuscarinic drugs vs. placebo were reviewed for this section [162, 192-197] as well as studies published since these reviews up until April 2016. Most studies included patients with a mean age of 55-60 years. Both female and male subjects were included in different studies but results cannot be generalised across sexes. Only short-term rates for improvement or cure of UUI are reported. The evidence reviewed was consistent, indicating that ER and IR formulations of antimuscarinics offer clinically significant short-term cure and improvement rates for UUI compared to placebo. On balance, IR formulations tend to be associated with more side effects compared to ER formulations [196].

Cure of UI was deemed to be the most important outcome measure. Risk of adverse events was best represented by withdrawal from a trial because of adverse events, although this does not reflect practice. Table 2 shows a summary of the findings from a SRs [162]. In summary, every drug where cure of UI was available shows superiority compared to placebo in achieving UI, but the absolute size of effect is small. There is limited evidence that patients who do not respond to a first-line antimuscarinic treatment may respond to a higher dose or a different antimuscarinic agent [198, 199].

Table 2: Summary of cure rates and discontinuation rates of antimuscarinic drugs from RCTs which reported these outcomes [162]

Drug	**No. of studies**	**Patients**	**Relative risk (95% CI) (of curing UI)**	**Number needed to treat (95% CI) (to achieve one cure of UI)**
Cure of incontinence				
Fesoterodine	2	2,465	1.3 (1.1-1.5)	8 (5-17)
Oxybutynin (includes IR)	4	992	1.7 (1.3-2.1)	9 (6-16)
Propiverine (includes IR)	2	691	1.4 (1.2-1.7)	6 (4-12)
Solifenacin	5	6,304	1.5 (1.4-1.6)	9 (6-17)
Tolterodine (includes IR)	4	3,404	1.2 (1.1-1.4)	12 (8-25)
Trospium (includes IR)	4	2,677	1.7 (1.5-2.0)	9 (7-12)
Discontinuation due to adverse events				
			Relative Risk (95% CI) (of discontinuation)	**NNT (95% CI) (of one discontinuation)**
Darifenacin	7	3,138	1.2 (0.8-1.8)	
Fesoterodine	4	4,433	2.0 (1.3-3.1)	33 (18-102)
Oxybutynin (includes IR)	5	1,483	1.7 (1.1-2.5)	16 (8-86)
Propiverine (includes IR)	2	1,401	2.6 (1.4-5)	29 (16-77)
Solifenacin	7	9,080	1.3 (1.1-1.7)	78 (39-823)
Tolterodine (includes IR)	10	4,466	1.0 (0.6-1.7)	
Trospium (includes IR)	6	3,936	1.5 (1.1-1.9)	56 (30-228)

CI = confidence interval; NNT = number to treat; UI = urinary incontinence.

4.2.1.2.1 Darifenacin

The cure rates for darifenacin were not included in the AHRQ review. Continence rates were 29-33% for darifenacin compared to 17-18% for placebo [162].

4.2.1.2.2 Transcutaneous oxybutynin

Transdermal oxybutynin has shown a significant improvement in the number of incontinence episodes and micturitions per day vs. placebo and other oral formulations but continence was not reported as an outcome [162].

Oxybutynin topical gel was superior to placebo for improvement of UUI with a higher proportion of participants being cured [162, 200].

4.2.2 ***Comparison of antimuscarinic agents***

Head-to-head comparison trials of the efficacy and side effects of different antimuscarinic agents are of interest for decision making in practice.

4.2.2.1 Question

In adults with UUI, does one type of antimuscarinic drug result in a greater likelihood of cure or improvement in UUI, and/or a greater improvement in QoL, and/or a lesser likelihood of adverse effects compared to an alternative antimuscarinic drug?

4.2.2.2 Evidence

There are over 40 RCTs and eight SRs [162, 181, 192, 194, 197, 201-203]. Nearly all the primary studies were industry sponsored. Upward dose titration is often included in the protocol for the experimental arm, but not for the comparator arm.

In general, these studies have been designed for regulatory approval. They have short treatment durations (twelve weeks) and a primary outcome of a change in OAB symptoms rather than a cure of, or an improvement in, UUI, which were generally analysed as secondary outcomes. The clinical utility of these trials in real life practice is questionable. Most trials were of low or moderate quality [194]. The 2012 AHRQ review included a specific section addressing comparisons of antimuscarinic drugs (Table 2).

Fesoterodine

Results of an RCT of fesoterodine 4 vs. 8 mg suggested a larger therapeutic effect on UUI with the higher dose but with more adverse events [198].

No antimuscarinic agent improved QoL more than another agent [194]. Dry mouth is the most prevalent adverse effect. Good evidence indicates that, in general, higher doses of any drug are likely to be associated with higher rates of adverse events. Also, ER formulations of short-acting drugs and longer-acting drugs are generally associated with lower rates of dry mouth than IR preparations [194, 201]. Oxybutynin IR showed higher rates of dry mouth than tolterodine IR and trospium IR, but lower rates of dry mouth than darifenacin, 15 mg daily [194, 201]. Overall, oxybutynin ER has higher rates of dry mouth than tolterodine ER, although the incidence of moderate or severe dry mouth were similar. Transdermal oxybutynin had a lower rate of dry mouth than oxybutynin IR and tolterodine ER, but had an overall higher rate of withdrawal due to an adverse skin reaction [194]. Solifenacin, 10 mg daily, had higher rates of dry mouth than tolterodine ER [194]. Fesoterodine, 8 mg daily, had a higher rate of dry mouth than tolterodine, 4 mg daily [204-206]. In general, similar discontinuation rates were observed, irrespective of differences in the occurrence of dry mouth (doses have been given were the evidence relates to a specific dose level typically from trials with a dose escalation element).

4.2.2.3 Summary of evidence for antimuscarinic agents

Summary of evidence	**LE**
There is limited evidence that one antimuscarinic drug is superior to an alternative antimuscarinic drug for cure or improvement of UUI.	1b
Higher doses of antimuscarinic drugs are more effective to cure or improve UUI, but with a higher risk of side effects.	1b
Once daily (extended release) formulations are associated with lower rates of adverse events compared to immediate release ones, although similar discontinuation rates are reported in clinical trials.	1b
Dose escalation of antimuscarinic drugs may be appropriate in selected patients to improve treatment effect although higher rates of adverse events can be expected.	1b
Transdermal oxybutynin (patch) is associated with lower rates of dry mouth than oral antimuscarinic drugs, but has a high rate of withdrawal due to skin reaction.	1b

UUI=urge urinary incontinence.

4.2.3 ***Antimuscarinic drugs vs. conservative treatment***

The choice of drug vs. conservative treatment of UUI is an important question.

4.2.3.1 *Question*

In adults with UUI, does one type of antimuscarinic drug result in a greater likelihood of cure or improvement in UUI and/or greater improvement in QoL, and/or lesser likelihood of adverse effects compared to conservative treatment?

4.2.3.2 *Evidence*

More than 100 RCTs and high-quality reviews are available [163, 181, 194, 195, 207, 208]. Most of these studies were independent. A US HTA [181] found that trials were of a low- or moderate-quality. The main focus of the review was to compare the different drugs used to treat UUI. In one study, multicomponent behavioural modification produced significantly greater reductions in incontinence episodes compared to oxybutynin and higher patient satisfaction for behavioural vs. drug treatment. In men with storage LUTS no difference in efficacy was found between oxybutynin and behavioural therapy [209].

The combination of BT and solifenacin in women with OAB conferred no additional benefit in terms of continence [210]. A recent Cochrane review on the benefit of adding PFMT to other active treatments of UI in women showed insufficient evidence of any benefit in adding PFMT to drug treatment [211].

One RCT [212] reported a similar improvement in subjective parameters with either transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (T-PTNS) or oxybutynin. One study compared tolterodine ER to transvaginal/anal ES without differences in UI outcomes [213].

4.2.3.3 *Summary of evidence and recommendations for antimuscarinic drugs*

Summary of evidence	**LE**
There is no consistent evidence to show superiority of drug therapy over conservative therapy for treatment of UUI.	1b
Behavioural treatment has higher patient satisfaction than drug treatment.	1b
There is insufficient evidence as to the benefit of adding PFMT to drug treatment for UUI.	1b

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Offer antimuscarinic drugs for adults with UUI who failed conservative treatment.	Strong
Consider extended release formulations of antimuscarinics drugs, whenever possible.	Strong
If an antimuscarinic treatment proves ineffective, consider dose escalation or offering an alternative antimuscarinic formulation, or mirabegron, or a combination.	Strong
Encourage early review (of efficacy and side effects) of patients on antimuscarinic medication for UUI.	Strong

PFMT = pelvic floor muscle training; UUI = urgency urinary incontinence.

4.2.4 ***Antimuscarinic agents: adherence and persistence***

Most studies on antimuscarinic medication are short term (twelve weeks). Adherence in clinical trials is considered to be much higher than in clinical practice [214].

4.2.4.1 *Question*

Do patients with UUI adhere to antimuscarinic drug treatment and persist with prescribed treatment in clinical practice?

4.2.4.2 *Evidence*

This topic has been reviewed for the development of these Guidelines [215]. Two open-label extensions of RCTs of fesoterodine 8 mg showed adherence rates at two years of 49-84% [216, 217]. The main drugs studied were oxybutynin and tolterodine IR and ER. Non-persistence rates were high for tolterodine at twelve months, and particularly high (68-95%) for oxybutynin.

Five articles reported 'median days to discontinuation' as between < 30 days and 50 days [218-222]. In a military health system where free medication was provided, the median time to discontinuation extended to 273 days [219].

Data on adherence/persistence from open-label extension populations are questionable as these patients are self-selected to be compliant. A Longitudinal Disease Analyser database study has indicated an increasing discontinuation rate from 74.8% at one year to 87% at three years [223].

Several of the RCT trials tried to identify the factors associated with low/lower, adherence or persistence of antimuscarinics. These were identified as:

- low level of efficacy (41.3%);
- adverse events (22.4%);
- cost (18.7%), higher adherence rates were observed when drugs were provided at no cost to the patient [219].

Other reasons for poor adherence included:

- IR vs. ER formulations;
- age (lower persistence among younger adults);
- unrealistic expectations of treatment;
- gender distribution (better adherence/persistence in female patients);
- ethnic group (African-Americans and other ethnic minorities are more likely to discontinue or switch treatment).

In addition, the data source influenced the adherence figures.

4.2.4.3 Summary of evidence for adherence to antimuscarinic treatment

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Adherence to antimuscarinic treatment is low and decreases over time because of lack of efficacy, adverse events and/or cost.	2
Most patients will stop antimuscarinic agents within the first three months.	2

*4.2.5 **Mirabegron***

Mirabegron is the first clinically available beta3 agonist, available from 2013. Beta3 adrenoceptors are the predominant beta receptors expressed in the smooth muscle cells of the detrusor and their stimulation is thought to induce detrusor relaxation.

Mirabegron has undergone evaluation in industry-sponsored phase 2 and phase 3 trials [224-227]. Three SRs assessing the clinical effectiveness of mirabegron [224, 225, 228] reported that mirabegron at doses of 25, 50 and 100 mg, results in significantly greater reduction in incontinence episodes, urgency episodes and micturition frequency/24 hours than placebo, with no difference in the rate of common adverse events [224]. The placebo dry rates in most of these trials are between 35-40%, and 43 and 50% for mirabegron. In all trials the statistically significant difference is consistent only for improvement but not for cure of UI. Similar improvement in frequency of incontinence episodes and micturitions/24 hours was found in people who had previously tried and those who had not previously tried antimuscarinic agents. One SR showed that mirabegron is similarly efficacious as most antimuscarinics in reducing UUI episodes [229].

The most common treatment adverse events in the mirabegron groups were hypertension (7.3%), nasopharyngitis (3.4%) and UTI (3%), with the overall rate similar to placebo [224, 227, 230].

In a twelve-month, active-controlled RCT of mirabegron 50/100 mg vs. tolterodine ER 4 mg, the improvement in efficacy seen at twelve weeks was sustained at twelve-month evaluation in all groups. The reported dry rates at twelve months were 43%, 45% and 45% for mirabegron 50 mg, 100 mg and tolterodine 4 mg respectively [230]. *Post-hoc* analyses of RCTs showed that clinical improvement observed in parameters of OAB severity translates to an improvement in HRQoL and efficacy is maintained in patients with more severe degree of UI [231, 232].

No risk of QTc prolongation on electrocardiogram [233] and raised intraocular pressure [234] were observed up to 100 mg dose; however, patients with uncontrolled hypertension or cardiac arrhythmia were excluded from these trials. There is no significant difference in rate of side effects at different doses of mirabegron [230]. Data from a large Canadian Private Drug Plan database suggest a higher adherence rate for mirabegron compared to antimuscarinics [235]. Patients on certain concurrent medications (i.e. metroprolol) should be counselled that, due to common metabolism pathways, their medication dosage may need to be adjusted. In the case of patients taking metoprolol, blood pressure should be monitored after starting mirabegron and, if necessary, metoprolol dosing changed.

Evaluation of urodynamic parameters in men with combined bladder outlet obstruction (BOO) and OAB concluded that mirabegron (50 or 100 mg) did not adversely affect voiding urodynamic parameters compared to placebo [236].

Equivalent adherence was observed for tolterodine and mirabegron at twelve months (5.5% and 3.6%), although the incidence of dry mouth was significantly higher in the tolterodine group [230]. In mirabegron treated patients, improvement in objective outcome measures correlates directly with clinically relevant PROMs (OAB-q and PPBC) [231, 237].

An RCT in patients who had inadequate response to solifenacin monotherapy 5 mg, demonstrated that combination treatment with mirabegron 50 mg had a higher chance of achieving clinically meaningful improvement in UI as compared to dose escalation of solifenacin [238].

4.2.5.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for mirabegron

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Mirabegron is better than placebo and as efficacious as antimuscarinics for improvement of UUI symptoms.	1a
Adverse event rates with mirabegron are similar to placebo.	1a
Patients inadequately treated with solifenacin 5 mg may benefit more from the addition of mirabegron than dose escalation of solifenacin.	1b

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Offer antimuscarinic drugs or mirabegron to adults with UUI who failed conservative treatment.	Strong

UUI = urgency urinary incontinence.

*4.2.6 **Antimuscarinic and beta3 agonist agents, the elderly and cognition***

Trials have been conducted in elderly people with UI. Considerations in this patient group include the multifactorial aetiology of UI in the elderly, comorbidities such as cognitive impairment, the effect of co-medications and the risk of adverse events.

The effects of antimuscarinic agents on cognition have been studied in more detail.

4.2.6.1 Question

What is the comparative efficacy, and risk of adverse effects, particularly the cognitive impact, of treatment with antimuscarinic medication in elderly men and women with UUI?

4.2.6.2 Evidence

Two SRs focusing on elderly patients are available [239, 240]. A community-based cohort study found a high incidence of cognitive dysfunction [241]. Other SRs have included sections on the efficacy and safety of antimuscarinics in elderly patients [162, 194]. A SR in 2012 found inconclusive evidence as to the impact of antimuscarinics on cognition [242].

Two recent longitudinal cohort studies in patients using drugs with antimuscarinic effect showed a deterioration in cognitive function, alteration in CNS metabolism and an association with brain atrophy [243, 244]. In general, the long-term impact of antimuscarinic agents specifically approved for OAB treatment on specific patient cohorts is poorly understood [245-248].

4.2.6.2.1 Oxybutynin

There is evidence that oxybutynin IR may cause/worsen cognitive dysfunction in adults [245, 247, 249-253]. Recent evidence has emerged from a prospective cohort study showing cumulative cognitive deterioration associated with prolonged use of antimuscarinic medication including oxybutynin [243].

More rapid functional deterioration might result from the combined use of cholinesterase inhibitors with antimuscarinic agents in elderly patients with cognitive dysfunction [254].

4.2.6.2.2 Solifenacin

One pooled analysis [255] has shown that solifenacin does not increase cognitive impairment in the elderly. No age-related differences in the pharmacokinetics of solifenacin in different age groups was found, although more frequent adverse events in subjects over 80 years of age were observed. No cognitive effect on healthy elderly volunteers was shown [253]. In a subanalysis of a large trial, solifenacin 5-10 mg improved symptoms and QoL in people ≥ 75 years who had not responded to tolterodine [256]. In patients with mild cognitive impairment, ≥ 65 years, solifenacin showed no difference in efficacy between age groups and a lower incidence of most side effects compared to oxybutynin IR [252, 257].

4.2.6.2.3 Tolterodine

No change in efficacy or side effects related to age have been reported, although a higher discontinuation rate was found for both tolterodine and placebo in elderly patients [245]. Two RCTs in the elderly found a similar efficacy and side effect profile to younger patients [258-261]. *Post-hoc* analysis has shown little effect on cognition. One non-randomised comparison showed lower rates of depression in elderly participants treated with tolterodine ER compared to oxybutynin IR [262].

4.2.6.2.4 Darifenacin

Two RCTs in the elderly population (one in patients with UUI and the other in volunteers) concluded that darifenacin was effective with no risk of cognitive change, measured as memory scanning tests, compared to placebo [263, 264]. Another study on darifenacin and oxybutynin ER in elderly subjects concluded that the two agents had a similar efficacy, but that cognitive function was more often affected in the oxybutynin ER arm [247].

4.2.6.2.5 Trospium chloride

Trospium does not appear to cross the blood brain barrier in significant amounts in healthy individuals due to its molecular characteristics (quaternary amine structure and hydrophilic properties). Two (EEG) studies in healthy volunteers showed no effect from trospium whilst tolterodine caused occasional changes and oxybutynin caused consistent changes [265, 266]. No evidence as to the comparative efficacy and side effect profiles of trospium in different age groups in available. However, there is some evidence that trospium does not impair cognitive function [248, 267] and that it is effective compared to placebo in the elderly [268].

4.2.6.2.6 Fesoterodine

Pooled analyses of the RCTs of fesoterodine confirmed the efficacy of the 8 mg but not the 4 mg dose in over 75-year olds [216]. Adherence was lower in the over-75 year-old group but the effect on mental status was not reported [206, 216, 269]. A more recent RCT showed efficacy of fesoterodine in the vulnerable elderly with no differences in cognitive function at twelve weeks [270].

4.2.6.2.7 Anti-incontinence drugs in the elderly

RCTs comparing duloxetine and placebo included women up to 85 years, but no age stratification of the results is available [195, 271, 272].

4.2.6.2.8 Mirabegron

Analysis of pooled data from three RCTs showed efficacy and safety of mirabegron in elderly patients [273].

4.2.6.2.9 Applicability of evidence to general elderly population

It is not clear how much the data from pooled analyses and subgroup analyses from large RCTs can be extrapolated to a general ageing population. Community-based studies of the prevalence of antimuscarinic side effects may be the most helpful [241]. When starting anticholinergics in elderly patients, mental function should be assessed objectively and monitored [274]. No consensus exists as to the best mental function test to detect changes in cognition [254, 275].

4.2.6.2.10 Anticholinergic load

A number of medications have anticholinergic effects and their cumulative effects on cognition should be considered [276].

4.2.6.2.11 Question

In older people suffering from UI, what is the effect of anticholinergic burden (defined by anticholinergic cognitive burden scale) on cognitive function?

4.2.6.2.12 Evidence

No studies were identified specifically in older people with UI, but evidence was available from observational cohort studies relating to the risk in a general population of older people. Lists of drugs with anticholinergic properties are available from two sources [276, 277].

Two SRs of largely retrospective cohort studies showed a consistent association between long-term anticholinergic use and cognitive dysfunction [278, 279].

Longitudinal studies in older people over two to four years have found increased rate of decline in cognitive function for patients on anticholinergics or drugs with anticholinergic effects [243, 244, 280, 281].

4.2.6.3 Summary of evidence and additional recommendations for use of antimuscarinic drugs in the elderly

Summary of evidence	LE
Antimuscarinic drugs are effective in elderly patients.	1b
Mirabegron has been shown to be efficacious and safe in elderly patients.	1b
In older people, the cognitive impact of drugs which have anticholinergic effects is cumulative and increases with length of exposure.	2
Oxybutynin may worsen cognitive function in elderly patients.	2
Solifenacin, darifenacin, fesoterodine and trospium have been shown not to cause cognitive dysfunction in elderly people in short-term studies.	1b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Long-term antimuscarinic treatment should be used with caution in elderly patients especially those who are at risk of, or have, cognitive dysfunction.	Strong

4.2.6.4 Research priorities

- All drug trials should report cure rates for UI based on a bladder diary.
- What is the relative incidence of cognitive side effects of antimuscarinic drugs?

4.2.7 ***Drugs for stress urinary incontinence***

Duloxetine inhibits the presynaptic re-uptake of neurotransmitters, serotonin (5-HT) and norepinephrine (NE). In the sacral spinal cord, an increased concentration of 5-HT and NE in the synaptic cleft increases stimulation of 5-HT and NE receptors on the pudendal motor neurones, which in turn increases the resting tone and contraction strength of the urethral striated sphincter.

4.2.7.1 Questions

- In adults with SUI, does duloxetine cure or improve UI and/or improve QoL compared to no treatment?
- In adults with SUI, does duloxetine result in a greater cure or improvement of UI, or a greater improvement in QoL, or a lesser likelihood of adverse effects, compared to any other intervention?

4.2.7.2 Evidence

Duloxetine was evaluated as a treatment for female SUI or MUI in three SRs [195, 271, 272].

Improvement in UI compared to placebo was observed with no clear differences between SUI and MUI. One study reported cure for UI in about 10% of patients. An improvement in I-QoL was not found in the study using I-QoL as a primary endpoint. In a further study comparing duloxetine, 80 mg daily, with PFMT alone, PFMT + duloxetine, and placebo [282], duloxetine reduced leakage compared to PFMT or no treatment.

Global improvement and QoL were better for combined therapy than no treatment. There was no significant difference between PFMT and no treatment.

Two open-label studies with a follow-up of one year or more evaluated the long-term effect of duloxetine in controlling SUI; however, both had high discontinuation rates [283, 284].

All studies had a high patient withdrawal rate, which was caused by a lack of efficacy and high incidence of adverse events, including nausea and vomiting (40% or more of patients), dry mouth, constipation, dizziness, insomnia, somnolence and fatigue, amongst other causes [283, 284].

A SR showed significant efficacy for duloxetine compared to placebo in women with UI but with increased risk of adverse events [272].

4.2.7.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations on drugs for SUI

Summary of evidence	LE
Duloxetine, 40 mg twice daily improves SUI in women.	1a
Duloxetine causes significant gastrointestinal and central nervous system side effects leading to a high rate of treatment discontinuation, although these symptoms are limited to the first weeks of treatment.	1a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer Duloxetine in selected patients with symptoms of SUI when surgery is not indicated.	Strong
Duloxetine should be initiated and withdrawn using dose titration because of high risk of adverse event.	Strong

SUI = stress urinary incontinence.

*4.2.8 **Oestrogen***

Oestrogenic drugs including conjugated equine oestrogens, oestradiol, tibolone and raloxifene, are used as hormone replacement therapy (HRT) for women with natural or therapeutic menopause.

Oestrogen treatment for UI has been tested using oral, transdermal and vaginal routes of administration. Available evidence suggests that vaginal oestrogen treatment with oestradiol and oestriol is not associated with the increased risk of thromboembolism, endometrial hypertrophy, and breast cancer seen with systemic administration [285-287]. Vaginal (local) treatment is primarily used to treat symptoms of vaginal atrophy in postmenopausal women.

4.2.8.1 Questions

- In women with UI, does vaginal (local) oestrogen cure or improve UI compared to no treatment or other active treatment?
- In women with UI, does oral (systemic) oestrogen cure or improve UI compared to no treatment?

4.2.8.2 Evidence

Vaginal oestrogens

A Cochrane SR looked at the use of oestrogen therapy in postmenopausal women [285] given local oestrogen therapy. There is also a more recent narrative review of oestrogen therapy in urogenital diseases [288].The Cochrane review (search date cut off June 2012) found that vaginal oestrogen treatment improved symptoms of UI in the short term [285]. The review found small, low quality trials comparing vaginal oestrogen treatment with phenylpropanolamine, PFMT, ES and its use as an adjunct to surgery for SUI. Local oestrogen was less likely to improve UI than PFMT but no differences in UI outcomes were observed for the other comparisons. A single trial of local oestrogen therapy comparing a ring device to pessaries found no difference in UI outcomes although more women preferred the ring device. No adverse effects of vaginal administration of oestradiol for vulvovaginal atrophy over two years was seen in one trial [289].

Vaginal oestrogen therapy can be given as conjugated equine oestrogen, oestriol or oestradiol in vaginal pessaries, vaginal rings or creams. The ideal treatment duration and the long-term effects are uncertain. A standardised review of local oestrogen showed improvement of UI over placebo with vaginal rings favoured subjectively over pessaries; no significant difference between vaginal and oral oestrogen treatments was found [290].

One RCT in postmenopausal women showed benefit in adding intravaginal oestriol to vaginal ES and PFMT [291].

Systemic oestrogens

Studies of HRT with non-urogenital primary outcomes have looked for change in urinary continence in secondary analyses. Large trials using conjugated equine oestrogens showed a higher rate of development or worsening of UI compared to placebo [292-295]. In a single RCT, use of raloxifene was not associated with development or worsening of UI [296]. Three small RCTs using oral oestriol or oestradiol as HRT for vulvovaginal atrophy suggested that UI symptoms were improved although the evidence was unclear [53, 297, 298].

4.2.8.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for oestrogen therapy

Summary of evidence	LE
Vaginal oestrogen therapy improves UI for post-menopausal women in the short term.	1a
Neoadjuvant or adjuvant use of local oestrogens are ineffective as an adjunct to surgery for UI.	2
Systemic hormone replacement therapy using conjugate equine oestrogens in previously continent women increases the risk of developing UI and worsens pre-existing UI.	1a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer long-term vaginal oestrogen therapy to post-menopausal women with UI and symptoms of vulvo-vaginal atrophy.	Strong
In women with a history of breast cancer, the treating oncologist should be consulted.	Weak
For women taking oral conjugated equine oestrogen as hormone replacement therapy who develop or experience worsening UI, discuss alternative hormone replacement therapies.	Strong
Advise women who are taking systemic oestradiol who suffer from UI that stopping the oestradiol is unlikely to improve their incontinence.	Strong

UI = urinary incontinence.

*4.2.9 **Desmopressin***

Desmopressin is a synthetic analogue of vasopressin (also known as antidiuretic hormone). It can be taken orally, nasally or by injection. Desmopressin is most commonly used to treat diabetes insipidus and, when used at night, to treat nocturnal enuresis.

4.2.9.1 Questions

- In adults with UI, does desmopressin cure or improve UI and/or improve QoL compared to no treatment?
- In adults with UI, does desmopressin result in a lesser likelihood of adverse effects, compared to any other intervention?

4.2.9.2 Evidence

4.2.9.2.1 Improvement of incontinence

Few studies have examined the use of desmopressin exclusively for the treatment of UI. No evidence was found that demonstrated any effect of desmopressin on nocturnal incontinence, though evidence does exist for it reducing nocturnal polyuria, particularly in children [299]. One RCT compared desmopressin to placebo with daytime UI as an outcome measure, with improved continence shown during the first four hours after taking desmopressin in women [300].There is no evidence reporting desmopressin cure rates for UI and no evidence that compares desmopressin with other non-drug treatments for UI.

4.2.9.2.2 Monitoring for hyponatraemia

The use of desmopressin carries a risk of developing hyponatraemia (please refer to the EAU Guidelines on Male LUTS [30]).

4.2.9.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for desmopressin

Summary of evidence	LE
The risk of UI is reduced within four hours of taking oral desmopressin, but not after four hours.	1b
Continuous use of desmopressin does not improve or cure UI.	1b
Regular use of desmopressin may lead to hyponatraemia.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Consider offering desmopressin to patients requiring occasional short-term relief from daytime UI and inform them that this drug is not licensed for this indication.	Strong
Monitor plasma sodium levels in patients on desmopressin.	Strong
Do not use desmopressin for long-term control of UI.	Strong

UI = urinary incontinence.

*4.2.10 **Drug treatment in mixed urinary incontinence***

4.2.10.1 Question

In adults with MUI, is the outcome of a drug treatment different to that for the same treatment in patients with either pure SUI or UUI?

4.2.10.2 Evidence

Many RCTs include patients with MUI with predominant symptoms of either SUI or UUI but few report outcomes separately for those with MUI compared to pure SUI or UUI groups.

Tolterodine

In an RCT of 854 women with MUI, tolterodine ER was effective for improvement of UUI, but not SUI suggesting that the efficacy of tolterodine for UUI was not altered by the presence of SUI [301]. In another

study (n = 1380) tolterodine was equally effective in reducing urgency and UUI symptoms, regardless of whether there was associated SUI [302]. Similar results were found for solifenacin [303, 304].

Duloxetine
In one RCT of duloxetine vs. placebo in 588 women, subjects were stratified into either stress-predominant, urgency-predominant or balanced MUI groups. Duloxetine was effective for improvement of incontinence and QoL in all subgroups [305].

Duloxetine was found to have equal efficacy for SUI and MUI in an RCT (n = 553) following secondary analysis of respective subpopulations [306].

4.2.10.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for drug treatment in mixed urinary incontinence

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Limited evidence suggests that antimuscarinic drugs are effective for improvement of the UUI component in patients with MUI.	2
Duloxetine is effective for improvement of both SUI and UUI in patients with MUI.	1b

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Treat the most bothersome symptom first in patients with MUI.	Weak
Offer antimuscarinic drugs or beta3 agonists to patients with urgency-predominant MUI.	Strong
Consider offering duloxetine for patients with MUI unresponsive to other conservative treatments and who are not seeking cure.	Strong

MUI = mixed urinary incontinence; SUI=stress urinary incontinence; UUI=urge urinary incontinence.

4.3 Surgical management

In line with the recommendations from the UK National Institute for Healthcare and Clinical Excellence (NICE) [53] the Panel agreed that surgeons and centres performing surgery should:
- be trained in the field of incontinence and for each surgical procedure they perform/offer;
- not be trained by someone who is not surgically qualified;
- perform sufficient numbers of a procedure to maintain expertise of him/herself and the surgical team;
- be able to offer alternative surgical treatments;
- be able to deal with the complications of surgery;
- provide suitable arrangements for long-term follow-up.

This section considers surgical options for:
- Women with uncomplicated SUI: This means no history of previous surgery, no neurogenic LUT dysfunction, no bothersome genitourinary prolapse, and women not considering further pregnancy.
- Women with complicated SUI: Neurogenic LUT dysfunction is reviewed in the EAU Guidelines on Neuro-Urology [2].
- Associated genitourinary prolapse has been included in these Guidelines in terms of treating incontinence, but no attempt has been made to comment on treatment of prolapse itself.
- Men with SUI: mainly men with post-prostatectomy incontinence without neurological disease affecting the LUT.
- Patients with refractory DO and low compliance bladders.

Although the outcome of surgical procedures should be considered in terms of cure, it is also important to consider any associated complications, adverse events and costs. The outcome parameters used to evaluate surgery for SUI have included:
- continence rate and number of incontinence episodes;
- patient-reported outcome measures;
- general and procedure-specific complications;
- generic, specific (UI) and correlated (sexual and bowel) QoL.

In this context it has to be taken into account that a number of products may no longer be available and therefore the recommendations may not be transferable to current devices. The Panel makes a strong recommendation that new devices are only used as part of a structured research programme and their outcomes monitored in a registry.

*4.3.1 **Women with uncomplicated stress urinary incontinence***

4.3.1.1 Mid-urethral slings

Early clinical studies identified that non-autologous slings should be made from monofilament, non-absorbable material, typically polypropylene, and constructed as a 1-2 cm wide mesh with a relatively large pore size (macroporous). Mid-urethral slings are now the most frequently used surgical intervention in Europe for women with SUI.

Safety of mid-urethral slings

A population-based study performed in Scotland on over 16,000 women operated on for SUI showed a similar rate of complications between mesh and non-mesh surgery confirming the safety of mesh procedure for UI [307]. However, a recent study of over 92,000 patients followed in the National Health Service (UK) showed a significant (9.8%) rate of complications using a more broad definition and following patients for a longer period of time. These findings suggest that, as with any SUI surgery, mid-urethral sling (MUS) surgery can be associated with complications and proper informed consent is mandatory.

4.3.1.1.1 Questions

In women with SUI, what is the effectiveness in curing SUI and adverse effects for:

- mid-urethral synthetic sling insertion compared to Burch colposuspension?
- one method of insertion of a MUS compared to another method?
- one direction of insertion of a MUS compared to another direction of insertion?
- colposuspension compared to autologous fascial sling.

4.3.1.1.2 Evidence

For the purpose of these Guidelines, a new meta-analysis was performed.

A Cochrane review of open retropubic colposuspension in the treatment on UI was published in 2016 [308]. Overall, colposuspension is associated with a continence rate of 85-90% at 1 to 5 years post-operatively and about 70% of patients can expect to be dry after five years. Comparison of colposuspension vs. MUS showed non difference in subjective or objective evaluation of incontinence rates at any time point (one to five years and five years and more time points). A subanalysis of autologous fascialslings showed better effectiveness compared to colposuspension at one to five years follow-up. In a RCT of Burch colposuspension vs. autologous fascial slings, continence rates decreased substantially over time in both arms. At five years, continence rate of colposuspension was 24.1% compared to 30.8% for fascial slings, satisfaction remained higher in the sling group (83% vs. 73%) and was related to the continence status [309]. Adverse events rates were similar for the two treatment groups with Burch 10% and sling 9% although post-operative obstruction was found exclusively in the sling group.

In general, open retropubic colposuspension does not seem to be associated with higher morbidity and complications compared to MUS. Pelvic organ prolapse is more common after colposuspension and voiding dysfunction occurs more often after MUS [308].

Transobturator route vs. retropubic route

A Cochrane meta-analysis of mid-urethral sling procedures for SUI in women was performed in 2017 spanning January 1947 to June 2014 [310]. Moderate quality evidence from 55 studies showed variable, but comparable, subjective cure rates between retropubic and transobturator slings (62-98% in the transobturator arms and 71-97% in the retropubic arms) in the short term (up to one year). No difference in the objective cure rate in the short term was found. A lower number of studies provide medium (one to five years) and long-term (over five years) follow-up with no difference in the subjective cure rates in the mid- and long-term. In the long term, a subjective cure rate of 43-92% in the transobturator group and of 51-88% in the retropubic group was found.

Although the adverse event rates are low, the retropubic approach was associated with a higher rate of bladder perforation (4.5% vs. 0.6%) and voiding dysfunction; vascular and visceral injury, mean operative time, operative blood loss and hospital stay were lower in the transobturator groups.

Transobturator surgery was associated with a lower risk of voiding dysfunction but groin pain was more frequent (6.4% vs. 0.6%). The opposite occurred for suprapubic pain (0.8% in the transobturator and 2.9% in the retropubic groups, respectively). The overall vaginal erosion risk was low and comparable in both groups (2.1% in retropubic and 2.4% in transobturator surgery). Re-do surgery for UI was more common in the transobturator group (RR = 8.79, 95% CI: 3.36-23) however the data is limited and of low quality

In retropubic surgery, the bottom-to-top route was 10% more efficacious than top-to-bottom in terms of subjective cure and it was associated with less voiding dysfunction, bladder perforations and vaginal erosion.

Analysis of the TOMUS trial (a randomised equivalence trial of retropubic vs. transobturator MUS for the treatment of SUI in women) confirms equivalence of objective cure rates at 12 but not at 24 months (77.3% and 72.3% objective cure rate for retropubic and transobturator surgery). Subjective cure rates are inconclusive for equivalence. Patient satisfaction (86.3% vs. 88.1%), frequency of *de novo* UUI (0% vs. 0.3%) and mesh exposure (4.4% vs. 2.7%) did not differ significantly between the retropubic and transobturator groups. Subjective and objective treatment success continues to decrease over time and equivalence of the retropubic and the transobturator routes cannot be confirmed at 24 and 60 months with retropubic demonstrating a slight benefit, however satisfaction remained high in both arms [311]. The cumulate rate of serious adverse events was nearly twice as high in the retropubic group compared with the transobturator group at 24 months, but they occurred much less often in the second year of follow-up [312].

An economic evalution of retropubic vs. transobsturator tapes suggests that the latter may be cost-effective and cost-saving compared to the standard tension-free vaginal tape (TVT) approach over a five years period [313].

Ten years data are available from a RCT of TVT, xenograft and autologous fascial slings. Dry rates were 31.7%, 50.8% and 15.7% at ten years, for TVT, autologous and Pelvicol™ fascial slings, respectively, down from 55%, 48% and 22% measured at one year follow-up. Re-operation rates at ten years were 3.2% in the TVT group, none in the autologous fascial sling arm and 13.1% in the Pelvicol group [314]. Satisfaction rates were 69.3%, 70.1%, 52.6% for TVT, autologous and Pelvicol fascial slings, respectively.

Long-term results of a RCT comparing TVT vs. inside-out trans-obturator tape (TOT) showed a 79.3% and a 69.4% objective cure rate at 95 months, however patient-reported cure rates were 74.1% and 61.3%, respectively. The long-term complication rates for TVT and TVT-O were 43.1% and 27.4% respectively ($p = 0.07$). [315].

Surgery in obese women

There is no agreement as to the outcome of incontinence surgery in obese women. Secondary analysis of a RCT on retropubic and transobturator tapes in the treatment of women with SUI suggests that obese women experience inferior outcome compared to non-obese women. Stratification of patients according to BMI (< 30 and ≥ 30) shows significant difference in objective dry rates (negative pad test) at one (85.6% vs. 67.8%) and five years (87.4% vs. 65.9%) and subjective cure (absence of SUI symptoms) at one (85.8% vs. 70.7%) and five years (76.7% vs. 53.6%, respectively). Between one and five years, 6.7% and 16.3% of patients initially dry (negative pad test) after surgery developed a positive pad test, respectively [316, 317].

Conversely, short-term outcome of single-incision MiniArc sling showed comparable objective cure rates (negative cough stress test) at two years (86% and 81% in non-obese and obsese women, respectively); similar improvement of the Urinary Distress Inventory 6 and Incontinence Impact questionnaire 7 was observed in non-obese and obese women [318].

Long-term outcome of MUS (≥ 5 years)

Long-term follow-up of MUS is rarely available from RCTs and more often from cohort studies. Evaluation of the long-term (nine years) outcome of the E-TOT study using postal questionnaires showed a 71.6% patient-reported success rate (very/much improved) on the Patient's Global Impression of Improvement (PGI-I) scale. The nine-years success rates are lower than observed in the first year (80%) but comparable with the three-year follow-up (73.1%). Overall, 8% of patients had re-do surgery, tape extrusion/erosion rate was 4.5%, and groin pain/discomfort was reported in 4.32%, with only 1.4% requiring treatment [319].

Long-term efficacy of transobturator mid-urethral slings was confirmed by the ten-year follow-up of a large patient cohort with 92% cure rate (160 of 168 implanted patients were available for evaluation). *De novo* OAB developed in 14% of patients at ten years. History of failure of previous anti-incontinence procedures was the only predictor of recurrence of SUI (hazard ratio: 5.34; 95% CI: 2.61–11.9; $p = 0.009$) [320].

Long-term follow-up of patients treated with TVT showed a sustained response with 95.3%, 97.6%, 97.0% and 87.2% of patients being cured or improved at 5, 7, 11 and 17 years, respectively [321].

Another long-term cohort study of retropubic tension-free vaginal tape showed a 89.9% objective cure rate, a 76.1% subjective cure rate at ten years. Overall, 82.6% of patients reported to be highly satisfied with the surgery [322].

Insertion using a skin-to-vagina direction vs. a vagina-to-skin direction

A Cochrane review of MUS operations for female SUI showed no difference in the short and medium-term

subjective cure rates in medial-to-lateral vs. lateral-to-medial approaches based on moderate quality evidence [310]. Voiding dysfunction seems to be more frequent in the medial-to-lateral group but this approach is associated with a lower frequency of vaginal perforations (RR 0.25, 95% CI: 0.12-0.53; 3 trials). Because of the low quality of the evidence it is unclear whether the lower frequency of vaginal perforations of the medial-to-lateral approach is responsible for the observed lower rate of vaginal tape erosions.

A meta-analysis of RCTs demonstrated no significant difference in efficacy between lateral-to-medial vs. medial-to-lateral approaches, but vaginal perforations were less frequent in the medial-to-lateral group (2.6% vs. 11.8%, OR: 0.21, p = 0.0002) [323].

The five-year data of a prospective, non-randomised study of the two techniques showed a very high objective success rate (82.6 vs. 82.5%, respectively) with no difference between the two approaches [324].

In a secondary analysis of the E-TOT study (a study of transobturator tension-free vaginal tapes in the treatment of women with urodynamic MUI), no difference in the patient-reported success rates was found between the inside-out and the outside-in groups (63.2% and 65.5%, respectively; OR 1.11, 95% CI: 0.33-3.70, P > 0.999) at 9 years follow-up [325].

4.3.1.2 Adjustability

4.3.1.2.1 Questions

- In women with SUI, does an adjustable sling cure SUI and improve QoL or does it cause adverse outcome(s)?
- How does an adjustable sling compare with other surgical treatments for SUI?

4.3.1.2.2 Evidence

There are no RCTs investigating outcome of adjustable sling insertion for women with SUI. There are limited data from cohort studies on adjustable tension slings with variable selection criteria and outcome definitions. Few studies include sufficient numbers of patients or have a long enough follow-up to provide useful evidence. The available devices have differing designs, making it difficult to draw general conclusions about adjustable slings as a class of procedure.

4.3.1.3 Single-incision slings

4.3.1.3.1 Questions

- In women with SUI, do single-incision slings cure UI or improve QoL, or cause adverse outcomes?
- How does a single-incision sling compare to other surgical treatments for SUI?

4.3.1.3.2 Evidence

Although there have been many studies published on single-incision devices, it should be noted that there are significant differences in technical design between devices and it may be misleading to make general statements about them as a class of operations. It should also be noted that some devices have been withdrawn from the market (e.g. TVT Secur®, Minitape, MiniArc©), and yet evidence relating to these may be included in current meta-analyses. There was evidence to suggest single-incision slings are quicker to perform and cause less post-operative thigh pain, but there was no difference in the rate of chronic pain. There was insufficient evidence for direct comparisons between single-incision slings, and reach any conclusions about differences.

The most recent meta-analyses [326, 327] and a re-analysis of the Cochrane review data by the Panel (excluding TVT Secur® data) have demonstrated that there was no difference in efficacy between available single-incision devices and conventional mid-urethral slings at one year. However, not all single-incision devices have been subjected to RCT evaluation and it may be unsafe to assume that they are collectively technically similar devices.

Generalisability of evidence to adult women with SUI

Analysis of the population studied in trials included in this meta-analysis suggests that the evidence is generalisable to women who have predominantly SUI, and no other clinically severe LUT dysfunction. The evidence is not adequate to guide choice of surgical treatment for those women with MUI, severe POP, or a history of previous surgery for SUI. The results of the EAU Panel meta-analysis [328] were consistent with those of the Cochrane SR [329], except that in the EAU Panel meta-analysis the objective cure rates appeared slightly higher for retropubic (88%) compared to transobturator insertion (84%). The EAU Panel finding is consistent with an additional SR and meta-analysis [330] and the difference may result from the Panel's decision to only consider trial data with at least twelve months of follow-up.

Sexual function after mid-urethral tape surgery
A SR of the effect of female sexual function following mid-urethral slings suggested contradictory results, overall more papers show an improvement, or no change, in sexual function because of a reduction in coital incontinence, anxiety and avoidance of sex. Dyspareunia was the most common cause of worsening of sexual life [331].

A meta-analysis of outcome measures in trials of sling procedures suggests that single-incision slings are associated with a significantly higher improvement in sexual life compared to standard mid-urethral procedures [332].

SUI surgery in the elderly
An RCT of 537 women comparing retropubic to transobturator tape, showed that increasing age was an independent risk factor for failure of surgery over the age of 50 [333]. An RCT assessing risk factors for the failure of TVT vs. transobturator tension-free vaginal tape (TVT-O) in 162 women found that age is a specific risk factor (adjusted OR 1.7 per decade) for recurrence at one year [334]. In a sub-analysis of a trial cohort of 655 women at 2 years' follow-up, it was shown that elderly women were more likely to have a positive stress test at follow-up (OR 3.7, 95% CI: 1.7-7.97), are less likely to report objective or subjective improvement in stress and urgency UI, and are more likely to undergo re-treatment for SUI (OR 3.9, 95% CI: 1.3-11.48). There was no difference in time to post-operative normal voiding [335].

Another RCT comparing immediate TVT vs. no surgery (delayed TVT) in older women, confirmed efficacy of surgery in terms of QoL and satisfaction, but with complications in the surgical arm [336].

A cohort study evaluating 181 women undergoing TVT-O surgery, found that women over 70 years had similar outcomes when compared to women under 70 years old in terms of cure rates (92.5% vs. 88.3% p = 0.40), voiding dysfunction, vaginal erosion and groin pain at a median follow-up of 24 months [337].

A SR of the efficacy of treatments of UI in older patients suggests that MUS are successful in older patients (≥ 65 years) with 5.2-17.6% reporting persistent SUI after surgery. No difference in the frequency of *de novo* UUI, persistent UUI and persistant SUI was found in older patients [338].

4.3.1.3.3 Summary of evidence for mid-urethral slings

Summary of evidence	**LE**
The retropubic MUS provides equivalent patient-reported subjective and objective cure of SUI, compared with colposuspension.	1a
Mid-urethral synthetic slings inserted by either the transobturator or retropubic route provide equivalent patient-reported outcome at five years.	1a
Mid-urethral synthetic slings inserted by the retropublic routes has higher objective patient-reported cure rates at 8 years.	1b
Long-term analyses of MUS cohorts showed a sustained response beyond ten years.	2b
The retropubic route of insertion is associated with a higher intra-operative risk of bladder perforation and a higher rate of voiding dysfunction than the transobturator route.	1a
The transobturator route of insertion is associated with a higher risk of groin pain than the retropubic route.	1a
Long-term analysis showed no difference in terms of efficacy for the skin-to-vagina compared to vagina-to-skin directions up to nine years.	2a
The top-to-bottom direction in the retropubic approach is associated with a higher risk of post-operative voiding dysfunction.	1b
Adjustable mid-urethral synthetic sling devices may be effective for cure or improvement of SUI in women.	3
There is no evidence that adjustable slings are superior to standard MUS.	4
The comparative efficacy of single-incision slings against conventional MUS is uncertain.	1b
Operation times for insertion of single-incision MUS are shorter than for standard retropubic slings.	1b
Blood loss and immediate post-operative pain are lower for insertion of single-incision slings compared with conventional mid-urethral slings.	1b
There is no evidence that other adverse outcomes from surgery are more or less likely with single-incision slings than with conventional MUS.	1b
Incontinence surgery has similar outcomes in older patients (≥ 65 years).	2a

The risk of failure from surgical repair of SUI, or suffering adverse events, appears to increase with age.	2
There is no evidence that any surgical procedure has greater efficacy or safety in older women than another procedure.	4
Incontinence surgery may be safely performed in obese women, however, outcomes may be inferior.	2b
In women undergoing surgery for SUI, coital incontinence is likely to improve.	3
Overall, sexual function is unlikely to deteriorate following SUI surgery.	2a
Improvement in sexual life is higher with single incision slings than with standard MUS.	1a

MUS = mid-urethral sling; SUI = stress urinary incontinence; TVT = tension-free vaginal tape.

NB: Most evidence on single-incision slings is from studies using the tension-free vaginal tape secure (TVT-S) device and although this device is no longer available, many women still have the device in place.

4.3.1.4 Open and laparoscopic surgery for stress urinary incontinence

Open colposuspension was previously considered the most appropriate surgical intervention for SUI, and was used as the comparator in RCTs of newer, less invasive, surgical techniques. These include laparoscopic techniques, which have enabled colposuspension to be performed with a minimally invasive approach.

4.3.1.4.1 Question

In women with SUI, what is the effectiveness of open and laparoscopic surgery, compared to other surgical procedures, measured in terms of cure or improvement of incontinence or QoL, or the risk of adverse events?

4.3.1.4.2 Evidence

Four SRs were found, which covered the subject of open surgery for SUI, including 46 RCTs [2, 339-341]. Risk of re-operation for Burch colposuspension is estimated to 6% within 5 years [342] and 10.8% (95% CI: 9.3–12.3) within 9 years [343] .

Open colposuspension

The Cochrane review [308] included 55 trials in which 5,417 women had open colposuspension. In most of these trials, open colposuspension was used as the comparator to an experimental procedure. Consequently, for this review we have only considered the absolute effect of colposuspension, but have not reviewed all of these comparisons. No additional trials have been reported since this review.

Within the first year, complete continence rates of approximately 85-90% were achieved for open colposuspension, while failure rates for UI were 17% up to five years and 21% over five years. The re-operation rate for UI was 2%. Colposuspension was associated with a higher rate of development, at five years, of enterocoele/vault/cervical prolapse (42%) and rectocele (49%) compared to TVT (23% and 32%, respectively) but with a lower risk of voiding dysfunction compared to sling surgery. The rate of cystocoele was similar in colposuspension (37%) and with TVT (41%). The Cochrane review concluded that open colposuspension is an effective treatment for SUI and 70% of women can expect to be dry at five years after surgery.

Autologous fascial sling

The Cochrane review [340, 344] described 26 RCTs, including 2,284 women undergoing autologous sling procedure in comparison to other operations [345].

There were seven trials of autologous fascial sling vs. colposuspension. Except for one very high-quality study [52] showing superiority of fascial sling, most of the studies were of variable quality, with a few very small studies and short follow-up. The meta-analysis showed that fascial sling and colposuspension had a similar cure rate at one year. Colposuspension had a lower risk of voiding difficulty and UTIs, but a higher risk of bladder perforation.

In twelve trials of autologous fascial sling vs. mid-urethral synthetic slings, the procedures showed similar efficacy. However, use of the synthetic sling resulted in shorter operating times and lower rates of complications, including voiding difficulty. Six trials compared autologous fascial slings with other materials of different origins, with results favouring traditional autologous fascial slings. *Post-hoc* analysis of an RCT comparing the autologous fascial sling to Burch colposuspension showed inferior outcomes for women who suffered pre-operative urgency [335].

Laparoscopic colposuspension

The Cochrane review reported on twelve trials comparing laparoscopic colposuspension to open colposuspension. Although these procedures had a similar subjective cure rate, there was limited evidence suggesting the objective outcomes were less good for laparoscopic colposuspension. However, laparoscopic colposuspension had a lower risk of complications and shorter duration of hospital stay and may be slightly more cost-effective when compared with open colposuspension after 24 months follow-up.

In eight RCTs comparing laparoscopic colposuspension to MUS, the subjective cure rates were similar, while the objective cure rate favoured the mid-urethral sling at eighteen months. Complication rates were similar for the two procedures and operating times were shorter for the MUS. Comparisons of colposuspension to mid-urethral sling are covered in section 4.3.1.1.

Single-port laparoscopic Burch can be an alternative treatment for scarless surgery, though data confirming efficacy is limited [346].

4.3.1.4.3 Summary of evidence for open and laparoscopic surgery for stress urinary incontinence

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Autologous fascial sling is more effective than colposuspension for improvement of SUI.	1b
Autologous fascial sling has a higher risk of operative complications than open colposuspension, particularly voiding dysfunction and post-operative UTI.	1b
Colposuspension is associated with a higher long-term risk of POP than MUS.	1a
Laparoscopic colposuspension has a shorter hospital stay and may be more cost-effective than open colposuspension.	1a

POP = pelvic organ prolapse; SUI = stress urinary incontinence ; UTI = urinary tract infection.

4.3.1.5 Bulking agents

The concept of this procedure originates from the idea that intra or periurethral injection of an agent able to solidify under the submucosa or around the urethra, respectively, will form artificial cushions which increase the resistance to urine flow and facilitate continence.

4.3.1.5.1 Question

In women with SUI, does injection of a urethral bulking agent cure SUI or improve QoL, or cause adverse outcomes?

4.3.1.5.2 Evidence

A Cochrane review identified 14 randomised or quasi-randomised controlled trials of treatment for urinary incontinence in which at least one management arm involved periurethral or transurethral injection therapy [347]. Following this review, five additional reviews investigated the effect of injectables for the treatment of female SUI [348-352] but one review included results from RCTs only [352], independently of the injected material. Altogether, 1,814 patients were included from fourteen trials of seven different types of intraurethral injection: glutaraldehyde cross-linked collagen (Contigent©), a porcine dermal implant (Permacol©), solid silicone elastomer (Macroplastique©), autologous fat, pyrolytic carbon (Durasphere©), calcium hydroxylapatite (Coaptite©), hydrogel (Bulkamid©) and dextran polymer (Zuidex©). The heterogeneity of the populations, the variety of materials used and the lack of long-term follow-up limit guidance of practice. Most of the studies show a tendency for a short-term improvement in urinary incontinence, with the exception of a RCT which could not find difference between saline and fat injection [353]. The short-term analysis from the RCT does not give information about the effect of repeated injections.

A recent SR of 26 studies with 12 months follow-up showed objective success rates using urodynamics, 24-h pad tests, cough tests and voiding diaries ranging from 25.4% to 73.3%. A SR of 23 studies using Macroplastique© including 958 patients showed 75% improvement and 43% dry patients at less than 6 months but 64% improvements and 36% cures at more than 18 months [349]. A review of 514 elderly women with SUI treated with various agents showed a reduced pad weight in 73% at one year follow-up independently of the material injected [354]. Proximal urethral injection showed better outcome than mid-urethral injections [355]. Intra-urethral injections or peri-urethral injections produce similar outcomes, although the latter is associated with a higher risk of temporary urinary retention [347]. One study treated patients who had received radiotherapy with injection of Bulkamid© and reported around 25% cure at short term follow-up [356].

Bulking agent injection is safe, the most frequent adverse event being UTI. However, autologous fat or hyaluronic acid should not be used due to the risk of fatal embolism and local abscess formation, respectively [347, 352].

Comparison with open surgery
Two RCTs compared collagen injection to conventional surgery for SUI (autologous sling vs. silicon particles and collagen vs. other surgical procedures/bulking agents). The studies reported greater efficacy but higher complication rates for open surgery. In comparison, collagen injections showed inferior efficacy but equivalent levels of satisfaction and fewer serious complications [53, 357].

Another trial found that a peri-urethral route of injection can carry a higher risk of urinary retention compared to a transurethral injection [358]. A recent small RCT found no difference in efficacy between mid-urethral and bladder neck injection of collagen [359].

4.3.1.5.3 Summary of evidence for bulking agents

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Peri-urethral injection of bulking agent may provide short-term improvement and cure (twelve months), in women with SUI.	1b
Bulking agents are less effective than colposuspension or autologous sling for cure of SUI.	1b
Autologous fat and hyaluronic acid as bulking agents have a higher risk of adverse events.	1a
Adverse effect rates are lower compared to open surgery.	2a
There is no evidence that one type of bulking agent is better than another type.	1b
The peri-urethral route of injection of bulking agents may be associated with a higher risk of urinary retention compared to the transurethral route.	2b

4.3.1.6 Recommendations for women with uncomplicated stress urinary incontinence

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Offer a MUS to women with uncomplicated SUI	Strong
Inform women of the unique complications associated with each individual procedure.	Strong
Inform women who are being offered a single-incision sling that long-term efficacy remains uncertain.	Strong
Inform women undergoing colposuspension that there is a longer duration of surgery, hospital stay and recovery, as well as a high risk of development of pelvic organ prolapse and voiding dysfunction post-operatively.	Strong
Inform older women with SUI about the increased risks associated with surgery, including the lower probability of success.	Weak
Inform women that any vaginal surgery may have an impact on sexual function, which is generally positive.	Weak
Only offer new devices, for which there is no level 1 evidence base, as part of a structured research programme.	Strong
Only offer adjustable MUS as a primary surgical treatment for SUI as part of a structured research programme.	Strong
Offer bulking agents to women with SUI who request a low-risk procedure with the understanding that repeat injections are likely and long-term durability is not established.	Strong

MUS = mid-urethral sling; SUI = stress urinary incontinence.

*4.3.2 **Complicated stress urinary incontinence in women***

This section will address surgical treatment for women who have had previous surgery for SUI, which has failed, or those women who have undergone previous radiotherapy affecting the vaginal or urethral tissues. Neurogenic LUT dysfunction is reviewed by the EAU Guidelines on Neuro-Urology [2]. Women with associated genitourinary prolapse are included in this edition (see section 4.3.3).

4.3.2.1 Colposuspension or sling following failed surgery
There may be persistent or recurrent SUI, or the development of *de novo* UUI. This means that careful evaluation including urodynamics becomes an essential part of the work-up of these patients.

4.3.2.1.1 Question

In women who have had failed surgery for SUI, what is the effectiveness of any second-line operation, compared to any other second-line operation, in terms of cure or improvement of UI, QoL or adverse events?

4.3.2.1.2 Evidence

Most of the data on surgery for SUI refer to primary operations. Even when secondary procedures have been included, it is unusual for the outcomes in this subgroup to be separately reported. When they are, the numbers of patients is usually too small to allow meaningful comparisons.

The 4th International Consultation on Incontinence includes a review of this topic [1] up to 2008, and the subject has also been reviewed by Ashok [360] and Lovatsis *et al.* [361]. A further literature review has been carried out since that time by the Panel.

Cochrane reviews of individual operative techniques have not included separate evaluation of outcomes in women undergoing second-line surgery. However, there is a current protocol to address this issue [362]. Only one RCT was found (abstract only) comparing TVT to laparoscopic colposuspension in women with recurrent SUI. This small study found similar cure rates and adverse events in the short term for both procedures [363].

Post-hoc subgroup analysis of high-quality RCTs comparing one procedure to another have shown conflicting evidence of relative effectiveness [78, 335, 364, 365]. One large non-randomised comparative series suggested that cure rates after more than two previous operations were 0% for open colposuspension and 38% for fascial sling [366].

Several cohort studies have reported outcomes for TVT specifically for primary and secondary cases. Evidence on the effectiveness of second-line retropubic tapes conflicts with some series showing equivalent outcomes for primary and secondary cases [367, 368], whilst other research has shown inferior outcomes for secondary surgery [369, 370]. Other confounding variables make meaningful conclusions difficult.

Systematic review of older trials of open surgery for SUI suggest that the longer-term outcomes of redo open colposuspension may be poor compared to autologous fascial slings [371]. Successful results have been reported from mid-urethral slings after various types of primary surgery, while good outcomes are reported for both repeat TVT and for 'tightening' of TVT, but data are limited to small case series only.

Systematic meta-analysis of retropubic (TVT) vs. transobsturator (TOT) MUS in the treatment of recurrent SUI showed no difference in terms of patient-reported or objective cure/improvement after a mean follow-up of eighteen months. In one RCT no difference between Burch colposuspension and TVT could be observed in either patient-reported or objective cure/improvement rates [372].

A large cohort study (112 pts) of mid-urethral slings for recurrent SUI showed an overall subjective success rate (cured/improved) of 76.8% at 21 months with no significant differences between the retropubic and transobturator routes [373].

4.3.2.1.3 Summary of evidence for colposuspension or sling following failed surgery for stress urinary incontinence

Summary of evidence	**LE**
There is conflicting evidence whether prior surgery for SUI or prolapse results in inferior outcomes from repeat operations for SUI.	2
Most procedures will be less effective when used as a second-line procedure.	2
In women who have had more than two procedures for SUI, the results of open colposuspension are inferior to autologous fascial sling.	2
Tension-free vaginal tape (TVT) and TOT have similar outcomes in patients with recurrent SUI.	1a
Burch colposuspension has similar patient-reported or objective cure rates when compared to TVT.	1b

SUI = stress urinary incontinence; TOT = trans-obturator tape; TVT = tension-free vaginal tape.

4.3.2.2 External compression devices

External compression devices are still widely used in the treatment of recurrent SUI after the failure of previous surgery and if there is thought to be profound intrinsic failure of the sphincter mechanism, characterised by very low leak point pressures or low urethral closure pressures. This should be confirmed by urodynamic evaluation.

The two intracorporeal external urethral compression devices available are the adjustable compression therapy (ACT©) device and the artificial urinary sphincter (AUS). Using ultrasound or fluoroscopic guidance, the ACT© device is inserted by placement of two inflatable spherical balloons on either side of the bladder neck. The volume of each balloon can be adjusted through a subcutaneous port placed within the labia majora. More recently, an adjustable artificial urinary sphincter (Flowsecure™) has been introduced. It has the potential added benefit of 'conditional occlusion', enabling it to respond to rapid changes in intra-abdominal pressure.

4.3.2.2.1 Questions

- In women with SUI, does insertion of an external compressive device cure SUI, improve QoL or cause adverse outcomes?
- How do external compression devices compare to other surgical treatments for SUI?

4.3.2.2.2 Evidence

The major advantage of AUS over other anti-incontinence procedures is the perceived ability to be able to void normally [115]. However, voiding dysfunction is a known side effect, with a lack of data making it difficult to assess its importance. Because of significant differences in design between devices and in selection criteria between case series, results obtained with specific devices cannot be extrapolated generally to the use of adjustable devices. A recent consensus report has standardised the terminology used for reporting complications arising from implantation of materials into the pelvic floor region [20].

Artificial urinary sphincter (AUS)

A previous review of mechanical devices concluded that there was insufficient evidence to support the use of AUS in women [374].

There are a few case series in women, including four series (n = 611), with study populations ranging from 45 to 215 patients and follow-up ranging from one month to 25 years [375-378]. Case series have been confounded by varying selection criteria, especially the proportion of women who have neurological dysfunction or who have had previous surgery. Most patients achieved an improvement in SUI, with reported subjective cures in 59-88%. Common side effects included mechanical failure requiring revision (up to 42% at ten years) and explantation (5.9-15%). In a retrospective series of 215 women followed up for a mean of six years, the risk factors for failure were older age, previous Burch colposuspension and pelvic radiotherapy [378]. Peri-operative injury to the urethra, bladder or rectum was also a high-risk factor for explantation [376].

A newly introduced artificial sphincter using an adjustable balloon capacity through a self-sealing port, and stress responsive design, has been introduced to clinical use. A series of 100 patients reported 28% explantation at four years but the device has undergone redesign and more up-to-date evidence is awaited [379]. Early reports of laparoscopically implanted AUS do not have sufficient patient populations and/or sufficient follow-up to be able to draw any conclusions [380, 381].

Adjustable compression device (ACT©)

There are four case series (n = 349), with follow-up ranging from five to 84 months [382-385]. Reported outcome ranged from 47% objective cure to 100% subjective improvement. However, most patients required adjustment to achieve continence and 21% required explantation.

4.3.2.2.3 Summary of evidence for external compression devices

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Implantation of an artificial sphincter can improve or cure incontinence in women with SUI caused by sphincter insufficiency.	3
Implantation of the adjustable compression therapy (ACT©) device may improve complicated UI.	3
Complications, mechanical failure and device explantation often occur with both the artificial sphincter and the ACT©.	3
Explantation is more frequent in older women and among those who have had previous Burch colposuspension or pelvic radiotherapy.	3

4.3.2.3 Recommendations for complicated stress urinary incontinence

Recommendations	Strength rating
Management of complicated SUI should only be offered in expert** centres.	Weak
The choice of surgery for recurrent SUI should be based on careful evaluation of the individual patient including multichannel urodynamics and imaging as appropriate.	Weak
Inform women with recurrent SUI that the outcome of a surgical procedure, when used as a second-line treatment, is generally inferior to its use as a first-line treatment, both in terms of reduced efficacy and increased risk of complications.	Weak
Consider secondary synthetic sling, colposuspension or autologous sling as first options for women with complicated SUI.	Weak
Inform women receiving AUS or ACT© that although cure is possible, even in expert centres, there is a high risk of complications, mechanical failure or a need for explantation.	Weak

ACT© = Adjustable compression device; AUS = artificial urinary sphincter; SUI = stress urinary incontinence; UI = urinary incontinence.

*** Expert centres refers to the comments on surgeon volume in the introduction to the surgical chapter.*

*4.3.3 **Women with both stress urinary incontinence and pelvic organ prolapse***

There is a clear association between the presence of POP and SUI. Although the subject of prolapse is not part of the remit of these Guidelines, the extent to which it impacts on the management of SUI will be addressed. The aim is to assess the options available to women who require surgery for POP and who have associated UI (either symptomatic or after reduction of prolapse), and to assess the value of prophylactic anti-incontinence surgery in women with no evidence of UI.

4.3.3.1 Questions

1. In women with POP and UI, does combined surgery for POP and SUI reduce the incidence of post-operative UI compared to POP surgery alone?
2. In continent women with POP, does combined surgery for POP and SUI reduce the incidence of post-operative *de novo* UI compared to POP surgery alone?
3. In women with POP and occult SUI, (i.e. seen only on prolapse reduction stress testing/ urodynamics), does combined surgery for POP and SUI reduce the incidence of post-operative UI compared to POP surgery alone?
4. In women with POP and OAB, does surgery for POP improve OAB symptoms?
5. In adults with POP, what is the reliability, the diagnostic accuracy and predictive value of a prolapse reduction test to identify patients at risk from *de novo* SUI following prolapse repair?

4.3.3.2 Evidence

A Cochrane review in 2013 included sixteen trials concerning bladder function after surgery for pelvic organ prolapse [386]. After prolapse surgery 434 of 2,125 women (20.4%) reported new subjective SUI, in sixteen trials. New voiding dysfunction was reported in 109 of 1,209 (9%) women, in twelve trials. A recent SR and metanalysis assessing prolapse surgery with or without stress incontinence surgery found that combination surgery reduces the risk of post-operative SUI, but short-term voiding difficulties and adverse events were more frequent after combination with a MUS [387].

1. In women with POP does combined surgery for POP and SUI reduce the incidence of post operative UI compared to POP surgery alone?

In summary, it is difficult to generalise the results of trials using very different procedures to treat both POP and UI. It seems that with a combined procedure the rate of SUI post-operatively is lower. Studies using mid-urethral slings have generally shown more significant differences in UI outcomes with combined procedures than when other types of anti-incontinence procedure have been used. Individual patient characteristics may play the most important role in shaping treatment decisions. It must be taken into account that, although more women may be dry after combined surgery, the risks of repeat surgery, should it become necessary, may outweigh the potential benefits.

There are two well-designed RCTs relating to the prevalence of post-operative SUI in women (continent or incontinent) who underwent prolapse surgery with and without an anti-incontinence procedure. Both of these trials involved women with POP who did not complain of symptoms of SUI regardless of objective findings.

One trial compared abdominal sacrocolpopexy with and without Burch colposuspension [363], the other compared vaginal repair with and without a mid-urethral sling [364]. In both trials addition of anti-

incontinence surgery reduced the risk of SUI at twelve months. In one trial there was a higher rate of adverse events reported in the combined surgery group [364]. This was also the finding of the Cochrane review and meta-analysis.

The most recent RCT by van der Ploeg including 7 trials found that significantly more women in the combined therapy group reported the absence of post-operative SUI [387]. They concluded that women undergoing POP surgery should be counselled about the possibility of combination surgery. They should know that there is strong evidence that post-operative SUI is less frequent after combining prolapse and anti-incontinence surgery relative to prolapse surgery only. However, the number needed to treat to prevent one SUI is probably considerable. The rate of adverse events is likely to be higher with combined surgery. Further evaluation was undertaken according to subgroups (with or without UI prior to surgery).

Women with POP and SUI

Three trials addressed post-operative SUI in patients who had SUI pre-operatively. Borstad *et al.*, in a multicentre trial, randomised women with POP and SUI to have a TVT at the time of prolapse repair or three months later, if they still had SUI (n = 53). One year after surgery there was no difference between the groups regarding continence; however, 44% of the women without initial TVT never required surgery and 29% were dry [388].

In contrast, Costantini *et al.* followed-up women with POP and SUI randomised to abdominal POP repair with or without Burch colposuspension (after a median of 97 months), finding that additional SUI surgery did not improve outcome [389]. On the contrary, a higher number of patients had *de novo* storage symptoms when a Burch colposuspension was performed.

The most recent RCT by van der Ploeg *et al.* found that more women in the combined therapy group reported the absence of UI (62% vs. 30%) and SUI (78% vs. 39%) [390]. Seventeen percent of women undergoing POP surgery alone required an additional MUS. Severe complications were more common in the MUS group 16% vs. POP surgery only 6%.

2. Women with POP asymptomatic for SUI

A pooled anlaysis of all studies (5) in continent women shows a reduction in both objective and subjective post-operative SUI after combined surgery with a reduced need for subsequent anti-incontinence surgery [387]. The number needed to treat (NNT) was six to prevent one woman developing *de novo* subjective SUI after POP repair, and 20 to prevent one woman undergoing an additional MUS.

3. Women with POP and occult SUI

A recent RCT by van der Ploeg *et al* found adressing occult incontinence found that women with occult SUI had a higher risk of reporting SUI after POP surgery than women without occult SUI [391]. Thirteen percent of women undergoing POP surgery aloneneeded an additional MUS. This is in line with the outcomes reported in the earlier SR. The NNT to prevent one woman with occult SUI from developing *de novo* subjective SUI after POP repair was three [387].

4. Women with POP and OAB

There are three case series evaluating patients with concomitant OAB and pelvic organ prolapse which assess incontinence/OAB symptom scores post-surgical repair. Costantini *et al.* assessed the effect of posterior repair on OAB/DO and reported a 70-75% improvement rate in both parameters along with a 93% anatomic success rate [392]. Kummeling *et al.* assessed the effect of a modified laparoscopic sacrocolpopexy on urodynamic parameters and reported an improvement with no evidence to support a concomitant prophylactic colposuspension [393]. Lee *et al.* assessed the value of pre-operative urodynamic study and bladder outlet obstruction index (BOOI) in predicting the degree of OAB symptoms post anterior prolapse repair. They reported a significant correlation between low pre-operative BOOI and improvement in OAB symptom scores post-operative [394].

5. Prolapse reduction stress test (PRST)

Data concerning PRST were made available from the CARE trial, where significant differences were noted in the detection of urodynamic stress incontinence with prolapse reduction among the various methods studied, ranging from 6% (pessary) to 30% (speculum). Manual, swab and forceps showed detection rates of 16%, 20% and 21%, respectively [395]. In the study by Duecy, about one third of women were diagnosed with occult SUI using a pessary while two thirds were diagnosed with manual reduction of the prolapse [396]. In a further study occult SUI was only detected by a pessary test in 19% of patients, not by urodynamics, history or clinical examination [397].

4.3.3.3 *Summary of evidence for women with both stress urinary incontinence and pelvic organ prolapse*

Summary of evidence	LE
Women with pelvic organ prolapse and urinary incontinence	
Surgery for pelvic organ prolapse (POP) + SUI shows a higher rate of cure of UI in the short term than POP surgery alone.	1a
There is conflicting evidence on the relative long-term benefit of surgery for POP + SUI vs. POP surgery alone.	1a
Combined surgery for POP + SUI carries a higher risk of adverse events than POP surgery alone.	1a
Continent women with pelvic organ prolapse	
Are at risk of developing UI post-operatively.	1a
The addition of a prophylactic anti-incontinence procedure reduces the risk of post-operative UI.	1a
The addition of a prophylactic anti-incontinence procedure increases the risk of adverse events.	1a
Women with pelvic organ prolapse and overactive bladder	
There is some low-level inconsistent evidence to suggest that surgical repair of POP can improve symptoms of overactive bladder.	2

4.3.3.4 *Recommendations for women with both stress urinary incontinence and pelvic organ prolapse*

Recommendations for women requiring surgery for bothersome pelvic organ prolapse who have symptomatic or unmasked SUI	Strength rating
Offer simultaneous surgery for pelvic organ prolapse and SUI.	Strong
Inform women of the increased risk of adverse events with combined surgery compared to prolapse surgery alone.	Strong
Recommendations for women requiring surgery for bothersome pelvic organ prolapse who do not have symptomatic or unmasked SUI	
Inform women that there is a risk of developing *de novo* SUI after prolapse surgery.	Strong
Warn women that the benefit of surgery for SUI may be outweighed by the increased risk of adverse events with combined surgery compared to prolapse surgery alone.	Strong

POP = pelvic organ prolapse; SUI = stress urinary incontinence; UI = urinary incontinence.

4.3.4 ***Urethral diverticulum***

A female urethral diverticulum is a sac-like protrusion made up by the entire urethral wall or only by the urethral mucosa situated between the periurethral tissues and the anterior vaginal wall. Urethral diverticula give rise to a variety of symptoms that include pain, urgency, frequency, recurrent UTIs, vaginal discharge, dyspareunia, voiding difficulties or urinary incontinence.

4.3.4.1 *Question*

In a woman with the clinical suspicion of having a urethral diverticulum, what is the best test to confirm the diagnosis?

4.3.4.2 *Evidence*

No robust diagnostic accuracy studies address this question. However, a case series of 27 patients concluded that endoluminal (vaginal or rectal) MRI has better diagnostic accuracy than voiding cystourethrography (VCUG) [398]. In a case series of 60 subjects Pathi, *et al.* reported that the sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value and negative predictive value of MRI is 100%, 83%, 92% and 100%, respectively [399]. Dwarkasing *et al.* also reports 100% specificity and sensitivity of MRI in a case series of 60 patients [400]. However, in a case series of 41 patients, a study reported 25% discrepancy between MRI and surgical findings [401].

4.3.4.3 *Question*

In a woman who has a bothersome urethral diverticulum, what is the relative effectiveness of available surgical treatments?

4.3.4.4 *Surgical treatment*

No RCTs were found. Surgical removal is the most commonly reported treatment in contemporary case series. However, recurrence may occur; Han *et al.* found a recurrence rate of 33% in U-shaped and of 60% in circumferential diverticulum within one year [402], Ingber *et al.* found a 10.7% recurrence rate in 122 women

undergoing diverticulectomy, with a higher risk of recurrence in those with proximal or multiple diverticula or after previous pelvic surgery [403]. SUI may occur in up to 20% of women after diverticulectomy, requiring additional correction [404-407]. *De novo* SUI seems to be more common in proximal and in large size (> 30 mm) diverticula.

Diverticula may undergo neoplastic alterations (6%) including invasive adenocarcinomas [408].

4.3.4.5 Summary of evidence and recommendation for urethral diverticulum

Summary of evidence	LE
Magnetic resonance imaging has good sensitivity and specificity for the diagnosis of urethral diverticula; however, there is a risk of misdiagnosis and missing potential intraluminal neoplastic change.	3
Surgical removal of symptomatic urethral diverticula provides good long-term results; however, women should be counselled of the risk of recurrence and de novo SUI.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Symptomatic urethral diverticula should be completely surgically removed.	Strong

SUI = stress urinary incontinence.

*4.3.5 **Men with stress urinary incontinence***

In men who fail conservative treatment (see chapter 4.1.3.3.5) other treatments can be considered.

4.3.5.1 Drug therapy

Three RCTs suggest an earlier recovery of continence in men receiving duloxetine either alone [409], or in addition to PFMT, for post prostate surgery SUI [410, 411].

4.3.5.1.1 Summary of evidence for drug therapy in men with stress urinary incontinence

Summary of evidence	LE
Duloxetine, either alone or combined with conservative treatment, can hasten recovery of continence but does not improve continence rate following prostate surgery, but can be associated with significant, albeit often transient, side effects.	1b

4.3.5.2 Bulking agents in men

Injection of bulking agents has been used to try and improve the coaptation of a damaged sphincter zone. Initial reports showed limited efficacy in treating incontinence following radical prostatectomy [412, 413].

4.3.5.2.1 Question

In men with post-prostatectomy incontinence or SUI, does injection of a urethral bulking agent cure SUI, improve QoL, or cause adverse outcomes?

4.3.5.2.2 Evidence

Most studies are case series with small sample sizes. Small cohort studies showed a lack of benefit using a number of different materials [414, 415]. However, polyacrylamide hydrogel resulted in limited improvement in QoL without curing the UI [414]. A Cochrane review on the surgical treatment of post-prostatectomy incontinence found only one study that fulfilled the inclusion criteria [416]. A prospective, randomised study compared the AUS to silicone particles (Macroplastique™) in 45 patients. Eighty-two per cent of patients receiving an AUS were continent compared to 46% receiving silicone particles. In patients with severe incontinence, outcome was significantly worse after silicone bulking injection.

4.3.5.2.3 Summary of evidence for bulking agents in men

Summary of evidence	LE
There is no evidence that bulking agents cure post-prostatectomy incontinence.	2a
There is weak evidence that bulking agents can offer temporary, short-term, improvement in QoL in men with post-prostatectomy incontinence.	3
There is no evidence that one bulking agent is superior to another.	3

QoL = quality of life

4.3.5.3 Fixed male sling

In addition to external compression devices and bulking agents, slings have been introduced to treat post-prostatectomy incontinence. Fixed slings are positioned under the urethra and fixed by a retro-pubic or transobturator approach. The tension is adjusted during the surgery and cannot be re-adjusted post-operatively.

For the restoration of continence by these male slings, two concepts are now being proposed:

- continence restoration by urethral compression (InVance®, I-stop TOMS©);
- continence restoration by repositioning the bulb of urethra (AdVance©) [417].

In principle, the AUS can be used for all degrees of post-prostatectomy incontinence, while male slings are advocated for mild-to-moderate UI. However, the definitions of mild and moderate UI are not clear. The definition of cure, used in most studies, was no pad use or one security pad per 24 hours. Some authors used a stricter criterion of less than 2 g urine loss in a 24-hour pad test [418].

4.3.5.3.1 Question

In men with post-prostatectomy SUI, does insertion of a fixed suburethral sling cure SUI, improve QoL, or cause adverse outcomes?

4.3.5.3.2 Evidence

Concerning the surgical treatment of post-prostatectomy incontinence, three recent literature reviews are available [419-421]. There are a large number of uncontrolled case series concerning men implanted with several types of slings [422, 423].

For the repositioning sling (AdVance©), the benefit after a mean follow-up of three years has been published on 136 patients [424]. Earlier data were available from other cohort studies, totalling at least 614 patients with a mean follow-up of between three months and three years. Subjective cure rates for the device vary between 8.6% and 73.7%, with a mean of 49.5%. Pelvic radiotherapy was a negative prognostic factor [422]. Post-operative voiding dysfunction occurred in 5.7-1.3%, while erosions and chronic pain were uncommon (0-0.4%) [418, 424-426]. The overall failure rate was about 20%.

The previously available 'InVance®' device has now been removed from the market in some countries.

The strategy of intraoperative placement of an autologous vas deferens sling below the vesico-urethral anastomosis during robotic-assisted radical prostatectomy (RARP) has been explored with the intention to improve early return of continence. Two RCTs [427, 428] showed an advantage of sling vs. no sling at one month follow-up, and another study [429] showed an advantage of a 6-branch vs. a 2-branch sling at one month follow-up. However, a larger RCT [n = 195] showed that continence rate and near-continence rate were similar at six months with 66 vs. 65% and 88 vs. 87%, respectively [430].

4.3.5.3.3 Summary of evidence for fixed male sling

Summary of evidence	LE
There is limited short-term evidence that fixed male slings cure or improve post-prostatectomy incontinence in patients with mild-to-moderate incontinence.	3
There is no evidence that intraoperative placement of an autologous sling during RARP improves return of continence at 6 months.	1b
Men with severe incontinence, previous radiotherapy or urethral stricture surgery may have less benefit from fixed male slings.	3
There is no evidence that one type of male sling is better than another.	3

RARP = robotic assisted radical prostatectomy.

4.3.5.4 Adjustable slings in males

Adjustability in male sling surgery attempts to adjust the tension of the sling post-operatively. Three main systems have been used in men: the Remeex® system, the Argus® system and the ATOMS® system.

4.3.5.4.1 Question

In men with post-prostatectomy incontinence or SUI, does insertion of an adjustable suburethral sling cure or improve SUI, improve QoL, or cause adverse outcomes?

4.3.5.4.2 Evidence

There are no RCTs. Most studies consist of prospective or retrospective case series, with variable follow-up and different definitions of success. Some have been published only as conference abstracts. For the Remeex® system, only two abstracts, with conflicting findings, have been published. One study followed nineteen patients for nearly seven years and reported 70% success, with no explants, infections or erosions. The second study followed fourteen patients for 25 months. Only 36% of patients were satisfied and multiple re-adjustments were needed. Mechanical failure was reported in 21% [431].

Argus® system

Data on the Argus® system has been reported for 404 men, but only four series have reported on more than 50 patients [432, 433], with the longest follow-up being 2.4 years. Success rates varied between 17% and 91.6%, with a mean of 57.6% predominantly reporting a subjective cure. The number of implants requiring re-adjustment was reported as between 22.9% and 41.5% [433]. Infection of the device occurred in 5.4-8% [432]. Erosions were reported in 5-10% [434]. Urethral perforations occurred in 2.7-16% [432]. Pain at the implant site was usually only temporary, but chronic pain has been reported [432, 434]. These complications resulted in explantation rates of 10-15% [433].

The ATOMS® system consists of a mesh implant with an integrated adjustable cushion, which uses a titanium port left in the subcutaneous tissue of the lower abdomen or scrotum for adjustment of cushion volume. Initial reports show objective cure rates of 60.5% and improvement rates of 23.7% but with the need for up to nine post-operative adjustments [435, 436].

4.3.5.4.3 Summary of evidence for adjustable slings in males

Summary of evidence	**LE**
There is limited evidence that adjustable male slings can cure or improve SUI in men.	3
There is limited evidence that early explantation rates are high.	3
There is no evidence that adjustability offers additional benefit over other types of sling.	3

SUI = stress urinary incontinence.

4.3.5.5 Compression devices in males

External compression devices can be divided into two types: circumferential and non-circumferential compression of the urethral lumen [419]. The artificial urinary sphincter (AUS) is the standard treatment for moderate-to-severe male SUI. Most data available on the efficacy and adverse effects of AUS implantation are from older retrospective cohort studies with RCTs not performed due to the lack of a comparator. Men considering insertion of an AUS should understand that if the ability of an individual to operate the pump is uncertain, it may not be appropriate to implant an AUS. There are several recognised complications of AUS implantation, e.g. mechanical dysfunction, urethral constriction by fibrous tissue, erosion and infection. The non-circumferential compression devices consist of two balloons placed close to the vesico-urethral anastomotic site. The balloons can be filled and their volume can be adjusted post-operatively through an intra-scrotal port. Men who develop cognitive impairment or lose manual dexterity will have difficulty operating an AUS.

4.3.5.5.1 Question

In men with post-prostatectomy SUI, does insertion of an external compression device cure SUI, improve QoL, or cause adverse outcomes?

4.3.5.5.2 Evidence

Artificial urinary sphincter

Although the AUS is considered to be the standard treatment for men with SUI, there are three SRs [416, 421, 437] presenting limited evidence, of generally poor quality, except for one RCT comparing AUS with bulking

agents [412]. A continence rate of about 80% can be expected, while this may be lower in men who have undergone pelvic radiotherapy [419].

Trigo Rocha *et al.* published a prospective cohort study on 40 patients with a mean follow-up of 53 months, showing that from all urodynamic parameters only low bladder compliance had a negative impact on the outcome [438]. Another retrospective study showed that no urodynamic factors adversely altered the outcome of AUS implantation [439].

The transcorporeal technique of placement can be used for repeat surgery but evidence of effectiveness is lacking [440]. The dual-cuff placement was introduced to treat patients who remained incontinent with a single 4 cm cuff in place. However, it has not improved control of UI, while the availability of a 3.5 cm cuff may have eliminated the need for a dual cuff [441, 442]. Patients who experienced complete continence after AUS implantation had a higher erosion risk [443]. One small series reported results of AUS implantation after failure of previous AdVance© sling, showing no difference in efficacy between secondary and primary implantation [444].

Non-circumferential compression device (ProAct®)

There have been trials to treat post-prostatectomy SUI by insertion of a device consisting of balloons with adjustable volume external to the proximal bulbar urethra. A prospective cohort study (n = 128) described the functional outcome as 'good' in 68%, while 18% of the devices had to be explanted [445]. A subgroup of radiotherapy patients only had 46% success and a higher percentage of urethral erosions.

A quasi-randomised trial comparing a non-circumferential compression device (ProAct®) with bone-anchored male slings found that both types of device resulted in similar improvement of SUI (68% vs. 65%, respectively) [446]. Other prospective series have shown that adverse events were frequent, leading to an explantation rate of 11-58% [421, 447-450]. A questionnaire study showed that 50% of patients were still bothered significantly by persistent incontinence [451]. Other designs of artificial sphincter remain the subject of ongoing evaluation though they may have been introduced onto the market.

4.3.5.5.3 Summary of evidence for compression devices in males

Summary of evidence	LE
There is evidence that primary AUS implantation is effective for cure of SUI in men.	2b
Long-term failure rate for AUS is high although device replacement can be performed.	3
There are conflicting data on whether previous pelvic radiotherapy affects the outcome of AUS implantation.	3
The usefulness of tandem-cuff placement is uncertain.	3
There is insufficient evidence to state whether one surgical approach for cuff placement is superior to another.	3
Very limited short-term evidence suggests that the non-circumferential compression device (ProACT®) is effective for treatment of post-prostatectomy SUI.	3
The non-circumferential compression device (ProACT®) is associated with a high failure and complication rate leading to frequent explantation.	3
The rate of explantation of the AUS because of infection or erosion remains high (up to 24% in some series).	3
Mechanical failure is common with the AUS.	3
Revision and re-implantation of AUS is possible after previous explantation or for mechanical failure.	3

AUS = artificial urinary sphincter; SUI = stress urinary incontinence.

4.3.5.6 Recommendations for men with stress urinary incontinence

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer duloxetine only to hasten recovery of continence after prostate surgery but inform the patient about the possible adverse events and that its use is off label for this indication in most European countries.	Weak
Only offer bulking agents to men with mild post-prostatectomy incontinence who desire temporary relief of incontinence symptoms.	Weak
Do not offer bulking agents to men with severe post-prostatectomy incontinence.	Weak
Offer fixed slings to men with mild-to-moderate* post-prostatectomy incontinence.	Weak

Warn men that severe incontinence, prior pelvic radiotherapy or urethral stricture surgery, may worsen the outcome of fixed male sling surgery.	Weak
Offer AUS to men with moderate-to-severe post-prostatectomy incontinence.	Weak
Implantation of AUS or ProACT© for men should only be offered in expert centres.	Weak
Warn men receiving AUS or ProACT© that, although cure can be achieved, even in expert centres, there is a high risk of complications, mechanical failure or a need for explantation.	Weak
Do not offer non-circumferential compression device (ProACT©) to men who have had pelvic radiotherapy.	Weak

** The terms "mild" and "moderate" post-prostatectomy incontinence remain undefined.*
ACT© = artificial compression device; AUS = artificial urinary sphincter.

*4.3.6 **Surgical interventions for refractory detrusor-overactivity***

4.3.6.1 Bladder wall injection of botulinum toxin A

Onabotulinum toxin A (onabotA; BOTOX®) 100 U dissolved in 10 mL of saline and injected in 20 points of the bladder wall above the trigone (0.5 mL per injection site) is licenced in Europe to treat OAB with persistent or refractory UUI in adults of both genders, despite the small number of males included in the registration trials [452, 453]. Surgeons must realise that other doses of onabotA and other formulations of botulinum toxin A, abobotulinum toxin A and incobotulinum toxin A, are not licensed for use in UUI. Doses for onabotA are not transposable to the other brands of botulinum toxin A. The continued efficacy of repeat injections is the rule but discontinuation rate may be high. The most important adverse events related to onabotA 100 U injection detected in the regulatory trials were UTI and an increase in PVR that may require clean intermittent catheterisation [454].

4.3.6.1.1 Question

In adults with UUI, is bladder wall injection of onabotA better than no treatment for cure or improvement?

4.3.6.1.2 Evidence

Following a dose ranging study in which the 100 U of onabotA was established as the ideal dose, two phase III trials randomised (1:1) 1,105 OAB incontinent patients whose symptoms were not adequately managed with anticholinergics to receive bladder wall injections of onabotA (100 U) or saline. At baseline, the population had on average more than five episodes of UUI, around twelve micturitions per day and a small PVR. At week twelve, in patients treated with onabotA, UUI episodes/day were halved and the number of micturitions/day reduced by more than two. A total of 22.9% of the patients in the onabotA arm were fully dry, against 6.5% in the saline arm [455].

Quality of life was substantially improved in the onabotA arm, as shown by the more than 60% of positive responses in the Treatment Benefit Scale questionnaire at week twelve, which was double the positive responses in the saline arm. Cohort studies have shown the effectiveness of bladder wall injections of onabotA in the elderly and frail elderly [456], though the success rate might be lower and the PVR (> 150 mL) higher in this group.

The median time to request re-treatment in the pooled analysis of the two RCTs was 24 weeks [454, 455]. Follow-up over 3.5 years showed consistent or increasing duration of effect for each subsequent treatment, with a median of 7.5 months [457].

A recent RCT compared onabotA injection 100 U to solifenacin (with dose escalation or switch to trospium possible in the solifenacin group) and showed similar rates of improvement in UUI over the course of six months [458]. However, patients receiving onabotA were not only more likely to have cure of UUI (27% vs. 13%, p = 0.003), but also had higher rates of urinary retention during the initial two months (5% vs. 0%) and of UTIs (33% vs. 13%). Patients taking antimuscarinics were more likely to have dry mouth.

Identification of DO in urodynamics does not influence the outcome of onabotulinum toxin A injections in patients with UUI [61].

4.3.6.1.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for bladder wall injection of botulinum toxin A

Summary of evidence	LE
A single treatment session of onabotulinum toxin A (100 U) injected in the bladder wall is more effective than placebo at curing and improving UUI and QoL.	1a
There is no evidence that repeated injections of onabotulinum toxin A have reduced efficacy.	3
There is a high risk of increased PVR when injecting elderly frail patients.	3
The risk of bacteriuria after onabotulinum toxin A (100 U) injection is high but the clinical significance of this remains uncertain.	1b
Onabotulinum toxin A (100 U) is superior to solifenacin for cure of UUI, but rates of improvement were equivalent.	1b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer bladder wall injections of onabotulinum toxin A (100 U) to patients with UUI refractory to conservative therapy (such as PFMT and/or drug treatment).	Strong
Warn patients of the limited duration of response, risk of UTI and the possible prolonged need to self-catheterise (ensure that they are willing and able to do so).	Strong

PFMT = pelvic floor muscle training PVR = post-void residual; QoL = quality of life; UUI = urgency urinary incontinence; UTI = urinary tract infection.

4.3.6.2 Sacral nerve stimulation (neuromodulation)

In the first stage of a two-stage implantation, an electrode is placed percutaneously under fluoroscopic control in the sacral foramen alongside a sacral nerve, usually S3. In earlier techniques, a temporary wire electrode was used. More recently, a permanent tined electrode has been used for a longer test phase. Patients, in whom selected symptoms of UUI are reduced by more than 50% during the test phase, are candidates for the full implant, including the pulse generator, and reported results only apply to this sub population.

4.3.6.2.1 Question

In adults suffering from refractory UUI, what is the clinical effectiveness of sacral nerve neuromodulation compared to alternative treatments?

4.3.6.2.2 Evidence

All randomised studies suffer from the limitation that assessors and patients were not blinded to the treatment allocation since all recruited subjects had to respond to a test phase before randomisation. A Cochrane review of the literature until March 2008 [459] identified three RCTs that investigated sacral nerve stimulation in patients with refractory UUI.

One study compared implantation to controls who stayed on medical treatment and received delayed implantation at six months. Fifty percent of the immediately implanted group had > 90% improvement in UUI at six months compared to 1.6% of the control group [460]. The other RCT [461] achieved similar results, although these patients had already been included in the first report [460]. However, Weil *et al.* [461] showed that the effect on generic QoL measured by the SF-36, was unclear as it differed between the groups in only one of the eight dimensions.

The results of seventeen case series of patients with UUI, who were treated early in the experience with sacral nerve stimulation, were reviewed [462]. After a follow-up duration of between one and three years, approximately 50% of patients with UUI demonstrated > 90% reduction in UI, 25% demonstrated 50-90% improvement, and another 25% demonstrated < 50% improvement. Two case series describing the outcome of sacral nerve neuromodulation, with a mean or median follow-up of at least four years [463, 464] reported continued success (> 50% improvement on original symptoms) in patients available for follow-up. Cure rates for UUI were 15% [464]. A RCT comparing a strategy of onabotulinum toxinA injection of 200 U, repeated as required, against a strategy of test and permanent sacral nerve neuromodulation [465] (ROSETTA trial) showed lower cure rates with SNM: at six months, 20% in the onabotulinumtoxinA group and 4% in the sacral neuromodulation group had complete resolution of UUI ($p < .001$). Forty-six percent in the onabotulinumtoxinA group and 26% in the sacral neuromodulation group had at least a 75% reduction in the number of episodes of UUI ($p < .001$). This 4% cure rate is also lower than the 6 months cure rate in another RCT of sacral neuromodulation vs. standard medical therapy which reported a 39% continence rate in the sacral neuromodulation group at 6 months; however, the mean (SD) baseline leaks per day (2.4 [± 1.7]) for the sacral

neuromodulation group in the study were lower than in the ROSETTA trial (5.3 [± 2.7]), reflecting a less severe population [466].

Adverse events occurred in 50% of implanted cases, with surgical revision necessary in 33-41% [463, 464]. In a subanalysis of the RCT, the outcomes of UUI patients, with or without pre-implant DO, were compared. Similar success rates were found in patients with or without urodynamic DO [467].

4.3.6.2.3 Summary of evidence and recommendation for sacral nerve stimulation

Summary of evidence	LE
Sacral nerve neuromodulation is more effective than continuation of failed conservative treatment for cure of UUI, but no sham controls have been used.	1b
Sacral nerve neuromodulation is not more effective than OnabotulinumA toxin 200 U injection at 6 months.	1b
In those patients who have been implanted, at long-term, 50% improvement of UUI is maintained in at least 50% of patients and 15% may remain cured.	3
The use of tined, permanent electrodes in a staged approach results in more patients receiving the final implant than occurs with temporary test stimulation.	4

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer sacral nerve modulation to patients who have UUI refractory to antimuscarinic therapy.	Strong

UUI = urgency urinary incontinence.

4.3.6.3 Cystoplasty/urinary diversion

4.3.6.3.1 Augmentation cystoplasty

In augmentation cystoplasty (also known as clam cystoplasty), a detubularised segment of bowel is inserted into the bivalved bladder wall. The distal ileum is the bowel segment most often used but any bowel segment can be used if it has the appropriate mesenteric length. One study did not find any difference between bivalving the bladder in the sagittal or in the coronal plane [468, 469]. The procedure can be done, with equal success by open or robot techniques, although the robotic consumes considerably more operative time [470].

There are no RCTs comparing bladder augmentation to other treatments for patients with UUI. Most often, bladder augmentation is used to correct neurogenic DO or small-capacity, low-compliant, bladders caused by fibrosis, chronic infection such as tuberculosis, radiation or chronic inflammation from interstitial cystitis.

The largest case series of bladder augmentation in a mixed population of idiopathic and neurogenic UUI included 51 women [471]. At an average follow-up of 74.5 months, only 53% were continent and satisfied with the surgery, whereas 25% had occasional leaks and 18% continued to have disabling UUI. It seems that the results for patients with idiopathic DO (58%) appeared to be less satisfactory than for patients with neurogenic UUI (90%).

Adverse effects were common and have been summarised in a review over five to seventeen years of more than 267 cases, 61 of whom had non-neurogenic UUI [472]. In addition, many patients may require clean intermittent self-catheterisation to obtain adequate bladder emptying (Table 3). It is unclear if mucolytic agents will reduce mucus accumulation. The only RCT that was identified comparing various mucolytic agents did not find significant benefits with the use of N-acetylcysteine, aspirin, or ranitidine. In one small study (n = 40), the use of subcutaneous octreotide immediately before, and for 15 days after surgery was reported to yield significant reductions in mucus production, the need for bladder irrigation to clear blockages, and the mean duration of hospital stay [473]

Depending on the relative costs of Onabotulinum Toxin A and augmentation cytoplasty, the latter can be cost effective within five years if the complication rate is low and duraton of effect of Onabotulinum Toxin A < 5 months [474].

Table 3: Complications of bladder augmentation

Short-term complications	**Affected patients (%)**
Bowel obstruction	2
Infection	1.5
Thromboembolism	1
Bleeding	0.75
Fistula	0.4
Long-term complications	**Affected patients (%)**
Clean intermittent self-catheterisation	38
Urinary tract infection	70% asymptomatic 20% symptomatic
Urinary tract stones	13
Metabolic disturbance	16
Deterioration in renal function	2
Bladder perforation	0.75
Change in bowel symptoms	25

4.3.6.3.2 Detrusor myectomy (bladder auto-augmentation)

Detrusor myectomy aims to increase bladder capacity and reduce storage pressures by incising or excising a portion of the detrusor muscle, to create a bladder mucosal 'bulge' or pseudo-diverticulum. It was initially described as an alternative to bladder augmentation in children [475].

Two case series [476, 477] in adult patients with idiopathic and neurogenic bladder dysfunction, demonstrated poor long-term results caused by fibrosis of the pseudo-diverticulum. This technique is rarely, if ever, used nowadays.

4.3.6.3.3 Urinary diversion

Urinary diversion remains a reconstructive option for patients with intractable incontinence after multiple pelvic procedures, radiotherapy or pelvic pathology leading to irreversible sphincteric incompetence or fistula formation. These patients may be offered irreversible urinary diversion surgery. Options include ileal conduit urinary diversion, orthotopic neobladder and heterotopic neobladder with Mitrofanoff continent catheterisable conduit. There is insufficient evidence to comment on which procedure leads to the most improved QoL.

A small study compared ileal with colonic conduits and concluded that there were no differences in the relative risks of UUT infection and uretero-intestinal stenosis. However, there are no studies that have specifically examined these techniques in the treatment of intractable UUI [468]. Therefore, careful consideration on which operation is undertaken will depend on patient factors and informed patient choice.

4.3.6.3.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for cystoplasty/urinary diversion

Summary of evidence	**LE**
There is limited evidence on the effectiveness of augmentation cystoplasty and urinary diversion in treatment of idiopathic DO.	3
Augmentation cystoplasty and urinary diversion are associated with high risks of short-term and long-term severe complications.	3
The need to perform clean intermittent self-catheterisation following augmentation cystoplasty is very common.	3
There is no evidence comparing the efficacy or adverse effects of augmentation cystoplasty with urinary diversion.	3
Detrusor myectomy is ineffective in adults with UI.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer augmentation cystoplasty to patients with UI who have failed all other treatment options.	Weak
Inform patients undergoing augmentation cystoplasty of the high risk of having to perform clean intermittent self-catheterisation (ensure they are willing and able to do so) and that they need lifelong surveillance.	Weak
Do not offer detrusor myectomy as a treatment for UI.	Weak
Only offer urinary diversion to patients who have failed less invasive therapies for the treatment of UI and who will accept a stoma and have been warned about the possible small risk of malignancy.	Weak

DO = detrusor overactivity; UI = urinary incontinence.

*4.3.7 **Surgery in patients with mixed urinary incontinence***

4.3.7.1 Question

In adults with MUI, is the outcome of surgery different to that obtained with the same treatment in patients with either pure SUI or pure UUI?

4.3.7.2 Evidence

Many RCTs include both patients with pure SUI or pure UUI and patients with MUI. However, very few RCTs report separate outcomes for MUI and pure UI groups.

Post-hoc analysis of the SISTER trial showed that in women undergoing either autologous fascial sling or Burch colposuspension, the outcomes were poorer for women with a concomitant complaint of pre-operative urgency [335]. A similar *post-hoc* review of another RCT comparing transobturator and retropubic mid-urethral slings showed that the greater the severity of pre-operative urgency, the more likely that treatment would fail [78]. However, an earlier study had found that surgery provided similar outcomes, whether or not urgency was present prior to surgery (this study included only a few patients with urodynamic DO). Another RCT with 93 patients with MUI showed a statistical improvement in continence and QOL in the group that had TVT and Botox rather than with either treatment alone [478].

Case series tend to show poorer results in patients with MUI compared with those with pure SUI. In a case series of 192 women undergoing mid-urethral sling insertion, overall satisfaction rates were lower for women with mixed symptoms and detrusor overactivity on pre-operative urodynamics compared to those with pure SUI and normal urodynamics (75% vs. 98%, respectively) [479]. A comparison of two parallel cohorts of patients undergoing surgery for SUI, with and without DO, found inferior outcomes in women with MUI [480].

One cohort of 450 women, showed that in urgency-predominant MUI, the success rate fell to 52% compared to 80% in stress-predominant MUI [481]. In a study with 1,113 women treated with transvaginal obturator tape, SUI was cured equally in stress-predominant MUI or urgency-predominant MUI. However, women with stress-predominant MUI were found to have significantly better overall outcomes than women with urgency predominant MUI [482].

In a prospective, multicentre, comparative trial, 42 women who had a TVT for mixed UI had a greater improvement in urgency and QOL scores than 90 women who had a TOT. There were no significant differences in the cure and satisfaction rates between the two groups [483].

Overall, the outcome for women with pre-existing urgency incontinence remains uncertain.

4.3.7.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for surgery in patients with mixed urinary incontinence

Summary of evidence	LE
Women with MUI are less likely to be cured of their UI by SUI surgery than women with SUI alone.	1b
The response of pre-existing urgency symptoms to SUI surgery is unpredictable.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Treat the most bothersome symptom first in patients with MUI.	Weak
Warn women that surgery for MUI is less likely to be successful than surgery for SUI alone.	Strong
Inform women with MUI that one single treatment may not cure UI; it may be necessary to treat other components of the incontinence problem as well as the most bothersome symptom.	Strong

MUI = mixed urinary incontinence; SUI = stress urinary incontinence; UI = urinary incontinence.

4.3.7.4 Research priorities

Research trials should define accurately what is meant by 'mixed urinary incontinence'.
There is a need for well-designed trials comparing treatments in populations with MUI, and in which the type of MUI has been accurately defined.

*4.3.8 **Surgery for urinary incontinence in the elderly***

There are no RCTs comparing surgical treatment in older vs. younger women although subgroup analyses of some RCTs have included a comparison of older with younger cohorts.

A RCT of 537 women comparing retropubic to transobturator tapes, showed that cure rates decreased and failure increased with each decade over the age of 50 [333]. A RCT assessing risk factors for failure of TVT vs. TOT in 162 women found that age is a specific risk factor (adjusted OR 1.7 per decade) for recurrence at one year [334]. In a subanalysis of the SISTER trial cohort of 655 women at 2 years of follow-up, it was shown that elderly women were more likely to have a positive stress test at follow-up (OR 3.7, 95% CI: 1.7-7.97), are less likely to report objective or subjective improvement in stress and urgency UI, and are more likely to undergo re-treatment for SUI (OR 3.9, 95% CI: 1.3-11.48). There was no difference in time to normal post-operative voiding [335].

Another RCT compared immediate TVT vs. delayed TVT in older women, confirming significant efficacy for the women operated upon, but the cohort as a whole suffered higher complication rates, particularly bladder perforation (22%) and urinary retention (13%) [336].

A cohort study of 256 women undergoing inside-out TOT reported similar efficacy in older vs. younger women, but there was a higher risk of *de novo* urgency in older patients [330].

Cohort studies have shown the effectiveness of onabotulinum toxin A injections in the elderly and frail elderly [456, 484], although a comparison of cohort groups suggests that there is a lower success rate in the frail elderly and also a higher rate of increased PVR (> 150 mL) in this group.

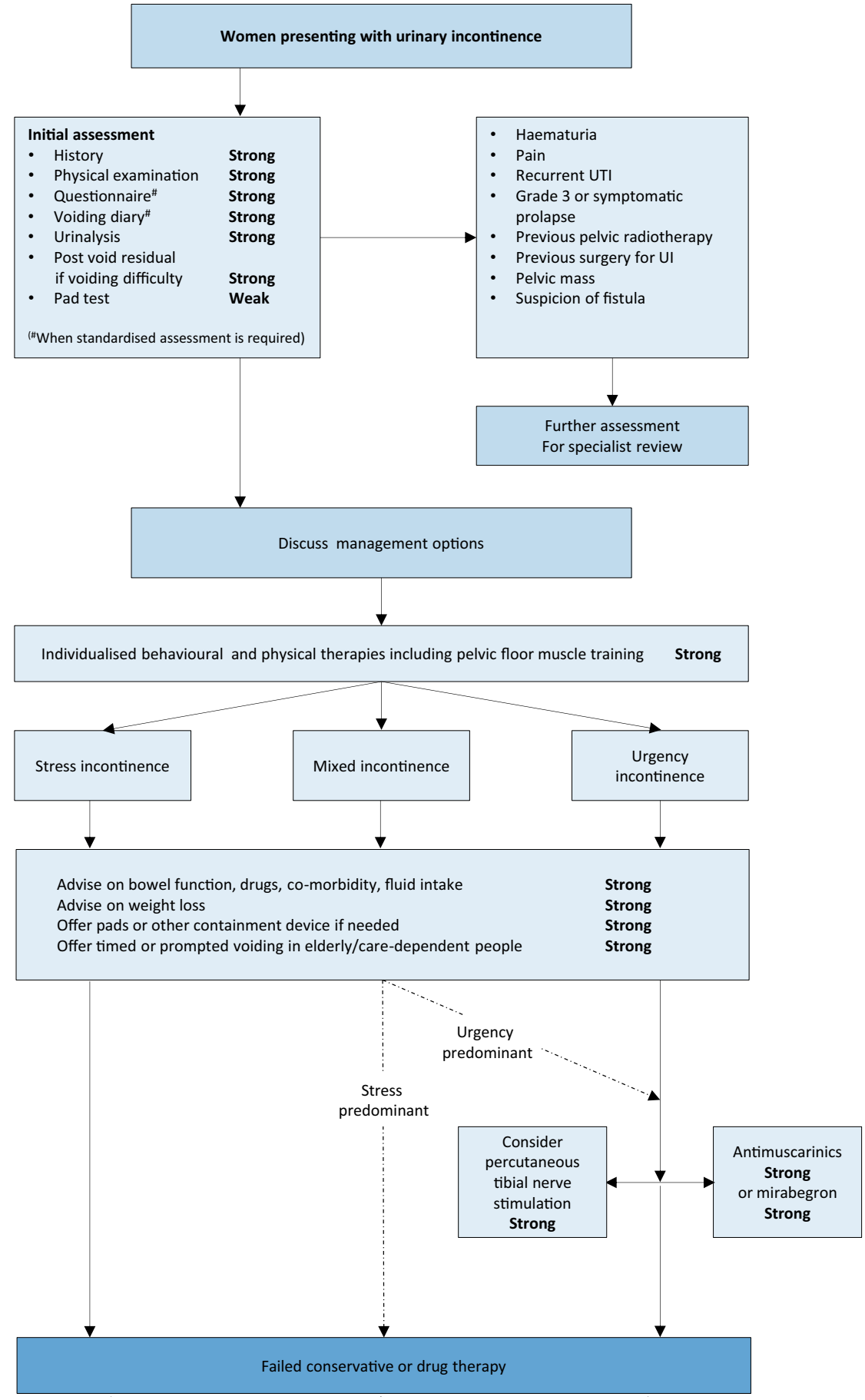
4.3.8.1 Summary of evidence and recommendation for surgery for urinary incontinence in the elderly

Summary of evidence	LE
Older women benefit from surgical treatment for incontinence.	1
The risk of failure from surgical repair of SUI, or of suffering adverse events, appears to increase with age.	2
There is no evidence that any surgical procedure has greater efficacy or safety in older women than another procedure.	4

Recommendations	Strength rating
Inform older women with UI about the increased risks associated with surgery (including onabotA injection), together with the lower probability of benefit.	Weak

SUI = stress urinary incontinence; UI = urinary incontinence.

Figure 1: Management and treatment of women presenting with urinary incontinence



Continues on page 64.

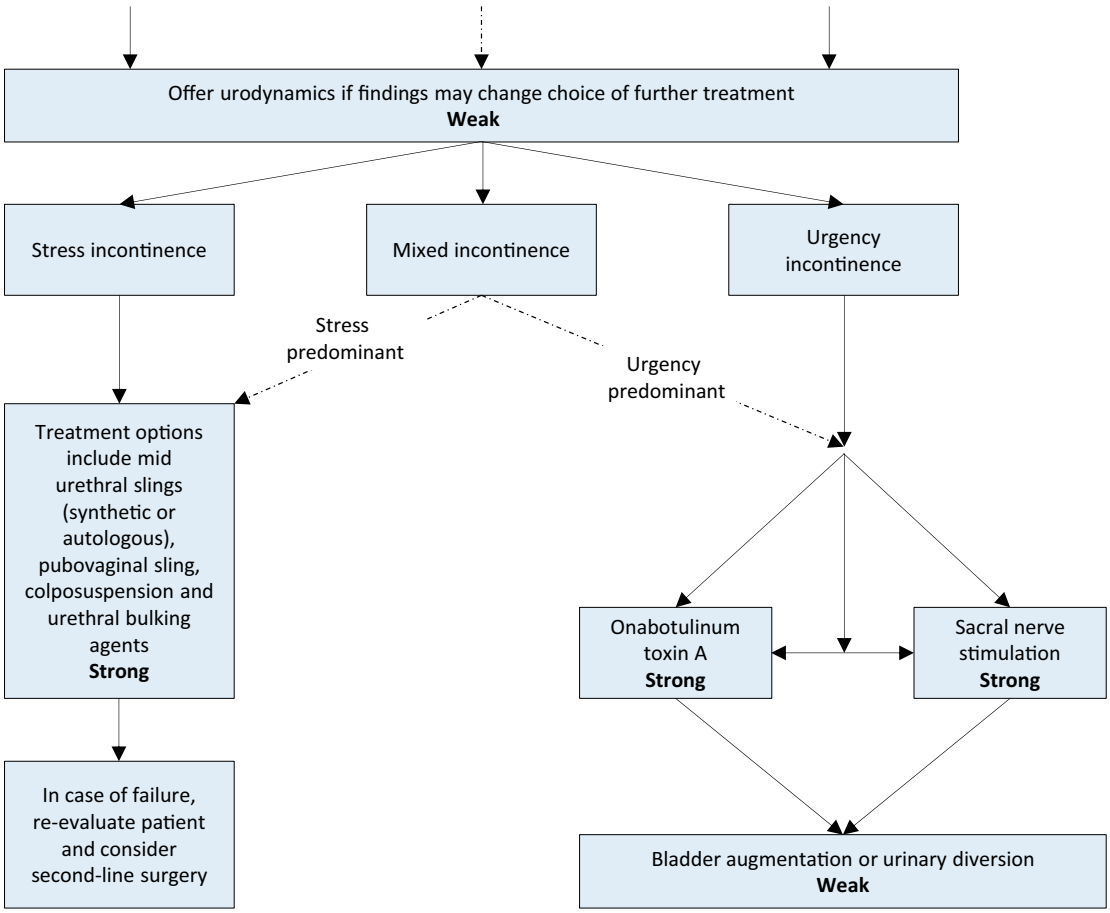
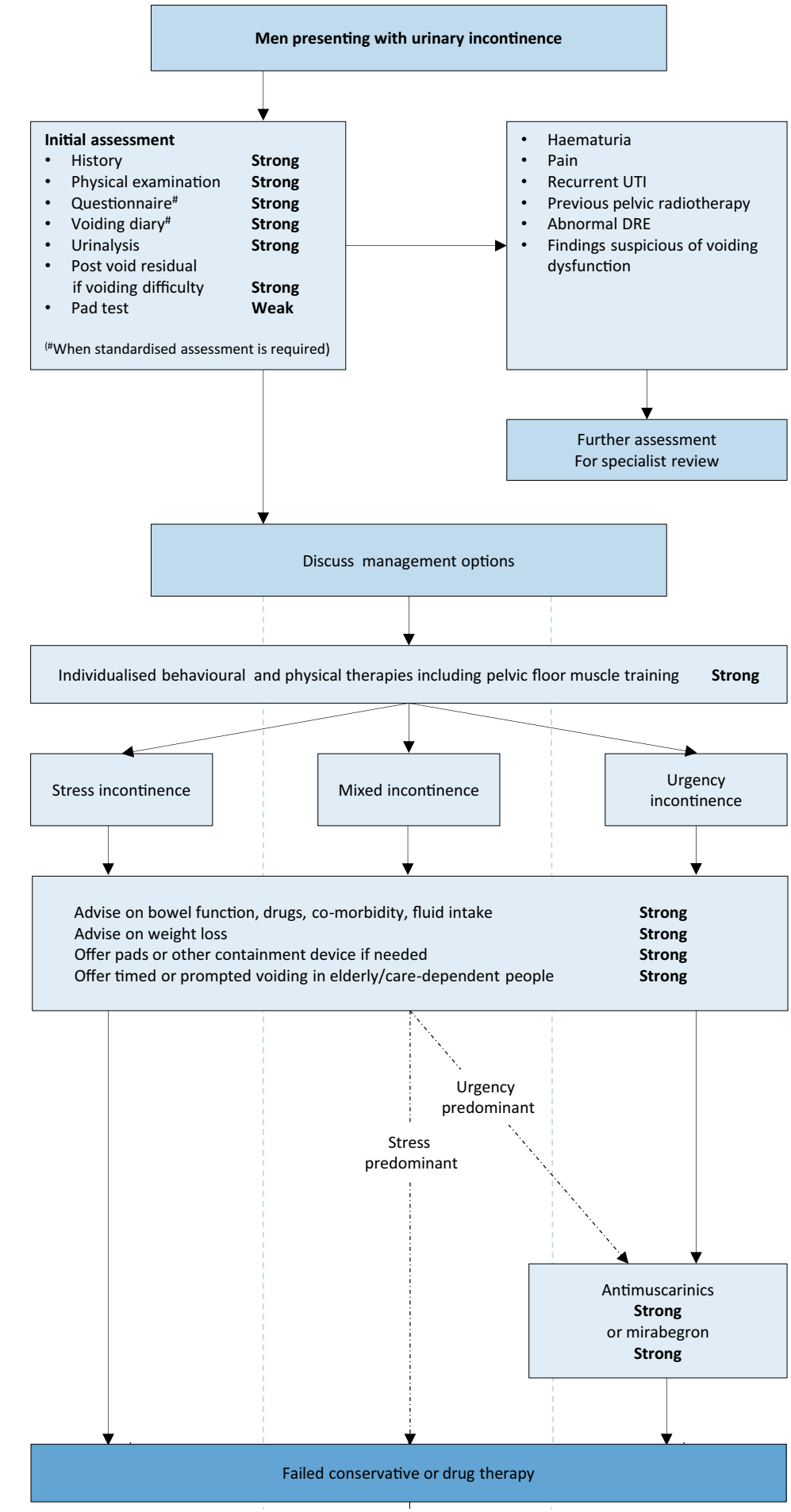
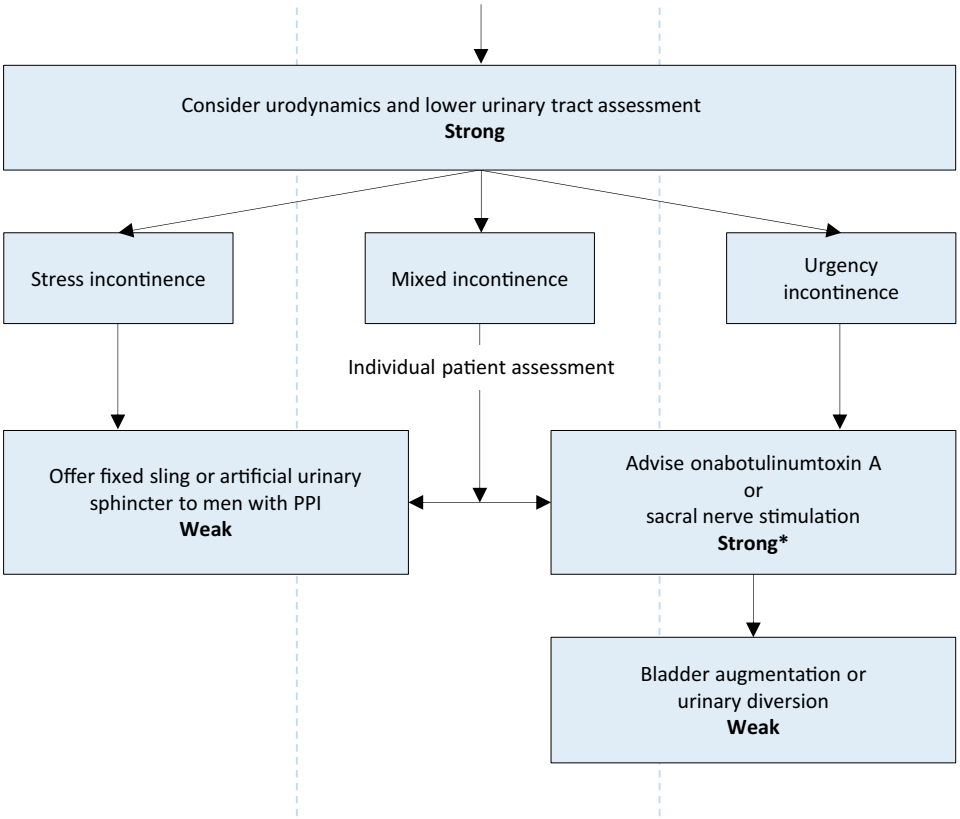

Offer urodynamics if findings may change choice of further treatment
Weak
Stress incontinence
Mixed incontinence
Urgency incontinence
Stress predominant
Urgency predominant
Treatment options include mid urethral slings (synthetic or autologous), pubovaginal sling, colposuspension and urethral bulking agents
Strong
Onabotulinum toxin A
Strong
Sacral nerve stimulation
Strong
In case of failure, re-evaluate patient and consider second-line surgery
Bladder augmentation or urinary diversion
Weak

Figure 2: Management and treatment of men presenting with urinary incontinence



Continues on page 66.



*Available evidence refers mainly to women

APPENDIX A: NON OBSTETRIC URINARY FISTULA

A.2 Introduction

The evidence relating to diagnosis and treatment of urinary fistulae is generally poor and this review inevitably relies largely on numerous case series and other consensus statements. In particular, the epidemiology, aetiology, diagnosis, treatment and prevention of non-obstetric fistulae have been described in detail during the recent International Consultations on Incontinence [485, 486]. Most non-obstetric fistulae are iatrogenic in origin, with causes including pelvic surgery (particularly hysterectomy for benign or malignant conditions, caesarean section and obstetric injuries). The risks during pelvic surgery increase relative to the complexity of the resection, the extent of primary disease and when there has been prior radiotherapy (especially for recurrent disease). When a fistula occurs following radiotherapy for primary treatment, this may be an indication of tumour recurrence.

A.3 Diagnosis of fistula

Clinical diagnosis

Leakage of urine is the hallmark sign of a fistula. The leakage is usually painless, may be intermittent if it is position dependent, or may be constant. Unfortunately, intra-operative diagnosis of a GU or GI injury is made in only about half of the cases that result in fistula [487].

The diagnosis of vesicovaginal fistula (VVF) usually requires clinical assessment often in combination with appropriate imaging or laboratory studies. Direct visual inspection, cystoscopy, retrograde bladder filling with a coloured fluid or placement of a tampon into the vagina to identify staining may facilitate the diagnosis of a VVF. A double-dye test to differentiate between a ureterovaginal and VVF may be useful in some cases [488]. Testing the creatinine level in either the extravasated fluid or the accumulated ascites and comparing this to the serum creatinine level will confirm urinary leakage.

Contrast-enhanced CT with late excretory phase reliably diagnoses urinary fistulae and provides information about ureteric integrity and the presence of associated urinoma. Magnetic resonance imaging, in particular with T2 weighting, also provides optimal diagnostic information regarding fistulae and may be preferred for urinary - intestinal fistulae [489].

A.4 Management of vesicovaginal fistula

A.3.1 ***Conservative management***

Before epithelialisation is complete an abnormal communication between viscera will tend to close spontaneously, provided that the natural outflow is unobstructed or if urine is diverted. Combining available data gives an overall spontaneous closure rate of 13% ± 23% [490], though this applies largely to small fistulae [486]. Hence, immediate management should be by urinary catheterisation or diversion.

A.3.2 ***Surgical management***

Timing of surgery

Findings from uncontrolled case series suggest no difference in success rates for early or delayed closure of VVF.

A.3.2.1 Surgical approaches

Vaginal procedures

There are two main types of closure techniques applied to the repair of urinary fistulae, the classical saucerisation/partial colpocleisis [491] and the more commonly used dissection and repair in layers or ‘flapsplitting’ technique [492]. There are no data comparing their outcomes.

Abdominal procedures

Repair by the abdominal route is indicated when high fistulae are fixed in the vault and are inaccessible through the vagina. A transvesical repair has the advantage of being entirely extraperitoneal. A simple transperitoneal repair is used less often although it is favoured by some using the laparoscopic approach. A combined transperitoneal and transvesical procedure is favoured by many urologists and is particularly useful for fistula repair following Caesarean section. There are no RCTs comparing abdominal and vaginal approaches. Results of secondary and subsequent repairs are not as good as primary repair [493].

A single RCT compared trimming of the fistula edge with no trimming [494]. There was no difference in success rates but failed repairs in trimmed cases ended up with larger recurrences than untrimmed cases, which were smaller.

Laparoscopic and Robotic

Very small series (single figures) have been reported using these techniques, but whilst laparoscopic repair is feasible with and without robotic assistance, it is not possible to compare outcomes with alternative surgical approaches.

Tissue Interposition

Tissue flaps are often added as an additional layer of repair during VVF surgery. Most commonly, such flaps are utilised in the setting of recurrence after a prior attempt at repair, for VVF related to previous radiotherapy (described later), ischemic or obstetrical fistulae, large fistulae, and finally those associated with a difficult or tenuous closure due to poor tissue quality. However, there is no high-level evidence that the use of such flaps improves outcomes for either complicated or uncomplicated VVF.

Post-operative management

There is no high-level evidence to support any particular practice in post-operative management but most reported series used catheter drainage for at least ten days and longer periods in radiation-associated fistulae (up to three weeks).

A.4 Management of radiation fistula

Modified surgical techniques are often required, and indeed, where the same techniques have been applied to both surgical and post-radiation fistulae, the results from the latter have been consistently poorer [495]. Due to the wide field abnormality surrounding many radiotherapy-associated fistulae, approaches include, on the one hand, permanent urinary and/or faecal diversion [496, 497] or alternatively preliminary urinary and faecal diversion, with later undiversion in selected cases following reconstruction. This may in some cases extend life perhaps inappropriately, and where life expectancy is deemed to be very short, ureteric occlusion might be more appropriate.

A.5 Management of ureteric fistula

General principles

Patients at higher risk of ureteric injury require experienced surgeons who can identify and protect the ureter and its blood supply to prevent injury and also recognise injury promptly when it occurs. Immediate repair of any intra-operative injury should be performed observing the principles of debridement, adequate blood supply and tension-free anastomosis with internal drainage using stents [490]. Delayed presentation of upper tract injury should be suspected in patients whose recovery after relevant abdominal or pelvic surgery is slower than expected, if there is any fluid leak, and if there is any unexpected dilatation of the pelvicalyceal system. Whilst there is no evidence to support the use of one surgical approach over another, there is consensus that repair should adhere to the standard principles of tissue repair and safe anastomosis, and be undertaken by an experienced team. Conservative management is possible with internal or external drainage, endoluminal management using nephrostomy and stenting where available, and early (< two weeks) or delayed (> three months) surgical repair when required [498]. Functional and anatomical imaging should be used to follow up patients after repair to guard against development of ureteric stricture and deterioration in renal function.

Ureterovaginal fistula

Ureterovaginal fistula occurring in the early post-operative phase predominantly after hysterectomy is the most frequent presentation of UUT fistulae in urological practice. An RCT in 3,141 women undergoing open or laparoscopic gynaecological surgery found that prophylactic insertion of ureteric stents made no difference to the low risk (1%) of ureteric injury [499].

Endoscopic management is sometimes possible [500] by retrograde stenting, percutaneous nephrostomy and antegrade stenting if there is pelvicalyceal dilatation, or ureteroscopic realignment [501].

If endoluminal techniques fail or result in secondary stricture, the abdominal approach to repair is standard and may require end-to-end anastomosis, re-implantation into the bladder using psoas hitch or Boari flap, or replacement with bowel segments with or without reconfiguration.

A.6 Management of urethrovaginal fistula

Aetiology

Whilst they are rare, most urethrovaginal fistulae in adults have an iatrogenic aetiology. Causes include surgical treatment of stress incontinence with bulking agents or synthetic slings, surgery for urethral diverticulum and genital reconstruction in adults. Irradiation and even conservative treatment of prolapse with pessaries can lead to the formation of fistulae.

A.6.1 ***Diagnosis***

Clinical vaginal examination, including the three swab test, is often sufficient to diagnose the presence of a urethrovaginal fistula. Urethroscopy and cystoscopy can be performed to assess the extent and location of the fistulae. In cases of difficult diagnosis, voiding cystourethrography (VCUG) or ultrasound can be useful. 3D MRI or CT scan is becoming utilised more widely to clarify anatomy [502, 503].

A.6.2 ***Surgical repair***

Choice of surgery will depend on the size, localisation and aetiology of the fistula and the amount of tissue loss. Principles of reconstruction include identifying the fistula, creation of a plane between vaginal wall and urethra, watertight closure of urethral wall, eventual interposition of tissue, and closure of the vaginal wall.

A.6.2.1 Vaginal approach

Goodwin described in his series that a vaginal approach yielded a success rate of 70% at first attempt and 92% at second attempt, but that an abdominal approach only leads to a successful closure in 58% of cases. A vaginal approach required less operating time, had less blood loss and a shorter hospitalisation time.

Most authors describe surgical principles that are identical to those of vesicovaginal fistula repair: primary closure rates of 53-95.4% have been described. Pushkar *et al.* described a series of 71 women, treated for urethrovaginal fistula. 90.1% of fistulae were closed at the first vaginal intervention. Additionally, 7.4% were closed during a second vaginal intervention. Despite successful closure, stress incontinence developed in 52%. The stress incontinent patients were treated with synthetic or autologous slings and nearly 60% became dry and an additional 32% improved. Urethral obstruction occurred in 5.6% and was managed by urethral dilation or urethrotomy [504].

Flaps and neourethra.

The simplest flap is a vaginal advancement flap to cover the urethral suture line. Labial tissue can be harvested as a pedicled skin flap. This labial skin can be used as a patch to cover the urethral defect, but can also be used to create a tubular neo-urethra [505, 506]. The construction of a neo-urethra has mostly been described in traumatic aetiologies. In some cases a transpubic approach has been used [507]. The numbers of patients reported are small and there are no data on the long-term outcome of fistula closure and continence rates. The underlying bulbocavernosus tissue can be incorporated in the pedicled flap and probably offers a better vascularisation and more bulking to the repair. This could allow a safer placement of a sling afterwards, in those cases where bothersome stress incontinence would occur post-operatively [508, 509].

Martius flap

While in obstetrical fistula repair it was not found to have any benefit, in a large retrospective study in 440 women the labial bulbocavernosus muscle/fat flap by Martius is still considered by some to be an important adjunctive measure in the treatment of genitourinary fistulae where additional bulking with well vascularised tissue is needed [510]. The series of non-obstetrical aetiology are small and all of them are retrospective. There are no prospective data, nor randomised studies [511]. The indications for Martius flap in the repair of all types of fistulae remain unclear.

Rectus muscle flap

Rectus abdominis muscle flaps have been described by some authors [512, 513].

A.6.2.2 Abdominal approach

A retropubic retrourethral technique has been described by Koriatim [514]. This approach allows a urethrovesical flap tube to be fashioned to form a continent neo-urethra.

A.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for management of urethrovaginal fistula

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Spontaneous closure of surgical fistulae does occur, although it is not possible to establish the rate with any certainty.	3
There is no evidence that the timing of repair makes a difference to the chances of successful closure of a fistula.	3
There is no high-quality evidence of differing success rates for repair of vesicovaginal fistulae by vaginal, abdominal, transvesical and transperitoneal approaches.	3

A period of continuous bladder drainage is crucial to successful fistula repair but there is no high-level evidence to support one regime over another.	3
A variety of interpositional grafts can be used in either abdominal or vaginal procedures, although there is little evidence to support their use in any specific setting.	3
Post-radiation fistula	
Successful repair of irradiated fistulae requires prior urinary diversion and the use of non-irradiated tissues to effect repair.	3
Ureteric fistula	
Prophylactic ureteric stent insertion does not reduce risk of ureteric injury during gynaecological surgery.	2
Antegrade endoluminal distal ureteric occlusion combined with nephrostomy tube diversion often palliates urinary leakage due to malignant fistula in the terminal phase.	4
Urethrovaginal fistula	
Urethrovaginal fistula repair may be complicated by stress incontinence, urethral stricture and urethral shortening necessitating long-term follow-up.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
General	
Surgeons undertaking complex pelvic surgery should be competent at identifying, preserving and repairing the ureter.	Weak
Do not routinely use ureteric stents as prophylaxis against injury during routine gynaecological surgery.	Weak
Suspect ureteric injury or fistula in patients following pelvic surgery if a fluid leak or pelvicalyceal dilatation occurs post-operatively, or if drainage fluid contains high levels of creatinine.	Weak
Suspect uretero-arterial fistula in patients presenting with haematuria with a history of relevant surgery.	Weak
Use three dimensional imaging techniques to diagnose and localise urinary fistulae.	Weak
Manage upper urinary tract fistulae by conservative or endoluminal technique where such expertise and facilities exists.	Weak
Surgical principles	
Surgeons involved in fistula surgery should have appropriate training, skills, and experience to select an appropriate procedure for each patient.	Weak
Attention should be given as appropriate to skin care, nutrition, rehabilitation, counselling and support prior to, and following, fistula repair.	Weak
If a vesicovaginal fistula is diagnosed within six weeks of surgery, consider indwelling catheterisation for a period of up to twelve weeks after the causative event.	Weak
Tailor the timing of fistula repair to the individual patient and surgeon requirements once any oedema, inflammation, tissue necrosis, or infection, are resolved.	Weak
Where concurrent ureteric re-implantation or augmentation cystoplasty are required, the abdominal approach is necessary.	Weak
Ensure that the bladder is continuously drained following fistula repair until healing is confirmed (expert opinion suggests: 10-14 days for simple and/or postsurgical fistulae; 14-21 days for complex and/or post-radiation fistulae).	Weak
Where urinary and/or faecal diversions are required, avoid using irradiated tissue for repair.	Weak
Use interposition grafts when repair of radiation associated fistulae is undertaken.	Weak
In patients with intractable UI from radiation-associated fistula, where life expectancy is very short, consider performing ureteric occlusion.	Weak
Repair persistent ureterovaginal fistula by an abdominal approach using open, laparoscopic or robotic techniques according to availability and competence.	Weak
Consider palliation by nephrostomy tube diversion and endoluminal distal ureteric occlusion for patients with ureteric fistula associated with advanced pelvic cancer and poor performance status.	Weak
Urethrovaginal fistulae should preferably be repaired by a vaginal approach.	Weak

UI = urinary incontinence

5. REFERENCES

1. Abrams, P., *et al.* 5th International Consultation on Incontinence, Paris, February 2012.
2. Groen, J., *et al.* Summary of European Association of Urology (EAU) Guidelines on Neuro-Urology. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 324.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26304502
3. Tekgül, S., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines on Paediatric Urology, in EAU Guidelines, . 2018, EAU Guidelines Office: Arnhem, the Netherlands.
https://uroweb.org/guideline/paediatric-urology/
4. Nambiar, A.K., *et al.* The Role of Urodynamics in the Evaluation of Urinary Incontinence: The European Association of Urology Recommendations in 2016. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 501.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27726965
5. Nambiar, A.K., *et al.* EAU Guidelines on Assessment and Nonsurgical Management of Urinary Incontinence. Eur Urol, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29398262
6. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
7. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is “quality of evidence” and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
8. Phillips B, *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine – Levels of Evidence (March 2009). 2009.
https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
9. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
10. Bedretdinova, D., *et al.* What is the most effective treatment for nocturia or nocturnal incontinence in terms of improving symptom severity and quality of life in women? 2015 p. PROSPERO 2017 CRD42017058997.
http://www.crd.york.ac.uk/PROSPERO/display_record.asp?ID=CRD42015027092
11. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, F.a.D.A. Guidance for Industry - Patient-Reported Outcome Measures: Use in Medical Product Development to Support Labeling Claims. 2009. 2016.
http://www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/Guidances/UCM193282.pdf
12. Farrell, S.A., *et al.* Women’s ability to assess their urinary incontinence type using the QUID as an educational tool. Int Urogynecol J, 2013. 24: 759.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22940842
13. Hess, R., *et al.* Long-term efficacy and safety of questionnaire-based initiation of urgency urinary incontinence treatment. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 2013. 209: 244 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23659987
14. Reis, R.B., *et al.* Lack of association between the ICIQ-SF questionnaire and the urodynamic diagnosis in men with post radical prostatectomy incontinence. Acta Cir Bras, 2013. 28 Suppl 1: 37.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23381822
15. Chan, S.S., *et al.* Responsiveness of the Pelvic Floor Distress Inventory and Pelvic Floor Impact Questionnaire in women undergoing treatment for pelvic floor disorders. Int Urogynecol J, 2013. 24: 213.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22669425
16. Kim, J., *et al.* 1576 Is there a relationship between incontinence impact questionnaire 7 score after surgery for stress urinary incontinence and patient-perceived satisfaction and improvement? J Urol. 189: e647.J Urol. 189: e647.
http://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(13)03402-2/abstract
17. Tran, M.G., *et al.* Patient reported outcome measures in male incontinence surgery. Ann R Coll Surg Engl, 2014. 96: 521.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25245731
18. Shy, M., *et al.* Objective Evaluation of Overactive Bladder: Which Surveys Should I Use? Curr Bladder Dysfunct Rep, 2013. 8: 45.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23439804
19. Abrams, P., *et al.* The standardisation of terminology of lower urinary tract function: report from the Standardisation Sub-committee of the International Continence Society. Neurourol Urodyn, 2002. 21: 167.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11857671

20. Haylen, B.T., *et al.* An International Urogynecological Association (IUGA)/International Continence Society (ICS) joint terminology and classification of the complications related directly to the insertion of prostheses (meshes, implants, tapes) and grafts in female pelvic floor surgery. Neurourol Urodyn, 2011. 30: 2.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21181958
21. Brown, J.S., *et al.* Measurement characteristics of a voiding diary for use by men and women with overactive bladder. Urology, 2003. 61: 802.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12670569
22. Nygaard, I., *et al.* Reproducibility of the seven-day voiding diary in women with stress urinary incontinence. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2000. 11: 15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10738929
23. Ertberg, P., *et al.* A comparison of three methods to evaluate maximum bladder capacity: cystometry, uroflowmetry and a 24-h voiding diary in women with urinary incontinence. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand, 2003. 82: 374.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12716323
24. Fitzgerald, M.P., *et al.* Variability of 24-hour voiding diary variables among asymptomatic women. J Urol, 2003. 169: 207.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12478137
25. Burgio, K.L., *et al.* Behavioral vs drug treatment for urge urinary incontinence in older women: a randomized controlled trial. JAMA, 1998. 280: 1995.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21224456
26. Fayyad, A.M., *et al.* Urine production and bladder diary measurements in women with type 2 diabetes mellitus and their relation to lower urinary tract symptoms and voiding dysfunction. Neurourol Urodyn, 2010. 29: 354.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19760759
27. Homma, Y., *et al.* Assessment of overactive bladder symptoms: comparison of 3-day bladder diary and the overactive bladder symptoms score. Urology, 2011. 77: 60.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20951412
28. Stav, K., *et al.* Women overestimate daytime urinary frequency: the importance of the bladder diary. J Urol, 2009. 181: 2176.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19296975
29. van Brummen, H.J., *et al.* The association between overactive bladder symptoms and objective parameters from bladder diary and filling cystometry. Neurourol Urodyn, 2004. 23: 38.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14694455
30. Gravas, S., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines on the management of Non-Neurogenice Male LUTS, in EAU Guidelines. Edn. published at the 33rd EAU Annual Congress, Copenhagen, E.G. Office, Editor. 2018, EAU Guidelines Office Arnhem, The Netherlands.
31. Buchsbaum, G.M., *et al.* Utility of urine reagent strip in screening women with incontinence for urinary tract infection. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2004. 15: 391.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15278254
32. Arinzon, Z., *et al.* Clinical presentation of urinary tract infection (UTI) differs with aging in women. Arch Gerontol Geriatr, 2012. 55: 145.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21963175
33. Moore, E.E., *et al.* Urinary incontinence and urinary tract infection: temporal relationships in postmenopausal women. Obstet Gynecol, 2008. 111: 317.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21963175
34. Ouslander, J.G., *et al.* Does eradicating bacteriuria affect the severity of chronic urinary incontinence in nursing home residents? Ann Intern Med, 1995. 122: 749.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7717597
35. Goode, P.S., *et al.* Measurement of postvoid residual urine with portable transabdominal bladder ultrasound scanner and urethral catheterization. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2000. 11: 296.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11052565
36. Griffiths, D.J., *et al.* Variability of post-void residual urine volume in the elderly. Urol Res, 1996. 24: 23.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8966837
37. Marks, L.S., *et al.* Three-dimensional ultrasound device for rapid determination of bladder volume. Urology, 1997. 50: 341.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9301695
38. Nygaard, I.E. Postvoid residual volume cannot be accurately estimated by bimanual examination. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 1996. 7: 74.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8798090

39. Ouslander, J.G., *et al.* Use of a portable ultrasound device to measure post-void residual volume among incontinent nursing home residents. J Am Geriatr Soc, 1994. 42: 1189.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7963206
40. Stoller, M.L., *et al.* The accuracy of a catheterized residual urine. J Urol, 1989. 141: 15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2908944
41. Gehrich, A., *et al.* Establishing a mean postvoid residual volume in asymptomatic perimenopausal and postmenopausal women. Obstet Gynecol, 2007. 110: 827.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17906016
42. Tseng, L.H., *et al.* Postvoid residual urine in women with stress incontinence. Neurourol Urodyn, 2008. 27: 48.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17563112
43. Haylen, B.T., *et al.* Immediate postvoid residual volumes in women with symptoms of pelvic floor dysfunction. Obstet Gynecol, 2008. 111: 1305.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18515513
44. Lukacz, E.S., *et al.* Elevated postvoid residual in women with pelvic floor disorders: prevalence and associated risk factors. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2007. 18: 397.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16804634
45. Milleman, M., *et al.* Post-void residual urine volume in women with overactive bladder symptoms. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1911.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15540753
46. Brostrom, S., *et al.* Short-term reproducibility of cystometry and pressure-flow micturition studies in healthy women. Neurourol Urodyn, 2002. 21: 457.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12232880
47. Broekhuis, S.R., *et al.* Reproducibility of same session repeated cystometry and pressure-flow studies in women with symptoms of urinary incontinence. Neurourol Urodyn, 2010. 29: 428.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19618451
48. Schick, E., *et al.* Predictive value of maximum urethral closure pressure, urethral hypermobility and urethral incompetence in the diagnosis of clinically significant female genuine stress incontinence. J Urol, 2004. 171: 1871.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15076296
49. Dorflinger, A., *et al.* Urethral pressure profile: is it affected by position? Neurourol Urodyn, 2002. 21: 553.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12382246
50. Wang, A.C., *et al.* A comparison of urethral pressure profilometry using microtip and double-lumen perfusion catheters in women with genuine stress incontinence. BJOG, 2002. 109: 322.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11950188
51. Zehnder, P., *et al.* Air charged and microtip catheters cannot be used interchangeably for urethral pressure measurement: a prospective, single-blind, randomized trial. J Urol, 2008. 180: 1013.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18639301
52. Albo, M.E., *et al.* Burch colposuspension versus fascial sling to reduce urinary stress incontinence. N Engl J Med, 2007. 356: 2143.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17517855
53. Urinary incontinence in women: management [CG171]. 2013, National Institute for Health and Care Excellence.
https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg171?unlid=79956624201691465614.
54. van Leijsen, S.A., *et al.* The correlation between clinical and urodynamic diagnosis in classifying the type of urinary incontinence in women. A systematic review of the literature. Neurourol Urodyn, 2011. 30: 495.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21298721
55. Rosier, P., *et al.*, Committee 6: Urodynamic Testing, in 5th International Consultation on Incontinence, Paris February, 2012, P. Abrams, L. Cardozo, S. Khoury & A. Wein, Editors. 2013: Paris, France.
56. Klarskov, N. Urethral pressure reflectometry. A method for simultaneous measurements of pressure and cross-sectional area in the female urethra. Dan Med J, 2012. 59: B4412.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22381095
57. Dokmeci, F., *et al.* Comparison of ambulatory versus conventional urodynamics in females with urinary incontinence. Neurourol Urodyn, 2010. 29: 518.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19731314
58. Radley, S.C., *et al.* Conventional and ambulatory urodynamic findings in women with symptoms suggestive of bladder overactivity. J Urol, 2001. 166: 2253.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11696746

59. Glazener, C.M., *et al.* Urodynamic studies for management of urinary incontinence in children and adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. 1: CD003195.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22258952
60. Nitti, V.W., *et al.* Response to fesoterodine in patients with an overactive bladder and urgency urinary incontinence is independent of the urodynamic finding of detrusor overactivity. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 1268.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19889062
61. Rovner, E., *et al.* Urodynamic results and clinical outcomes with intradetrusor injections of onabotulinumtoxinA in a randomized, placebo-controlled dose-finding study in idiopathic overactive bladder. Neurourol Urodyn, 2011. 30: 556.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21351127
62. Sirls, L.T., *et al.* The effect of urodynamic testing on clinical diagnosis, treatment plan and outcomes in women undergoing stress urinary incontinence surgery. J Urol, 2013. 189: 204.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22982425
63. Nager, C.W., *et al.* A randomized trial of urodynamic testing before stress-incontinence surgery. N Engl J Med, 2012. 366: 1987.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22551104
64. van Leijsen, S.A., *et al.* Can preoperative urodynamic investigation be omitted in women with stress urinary incontinence? A non-inferiority randomized controlled trial. Neurourol Urodyn, 2012. 31: 1118.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22488817
65. van Leijsen, S.A., *et al.* Value of urodynamics before stress urinary incontinence surgery: a randomized controlled trial. Obstet Gynecol, 2013. 121: 999.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23635736
66. Nager, C.W., *et al.* Baseline urodynamic predictors of treatment failure 1 year after mid urethral sling surgery. J Urol, 2011. 186: 597.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21683412
67. Dawson, T., *et al.* Factors predictive of post-TVT voiding dysfunction. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2007. 18: 1297.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17347790
68. Hong, B., *et al.* Factors predictive of urinary retention after a tension-free vaginal tape procedure for female stress urinary incontinence. J Urol, 2003. 170: 852.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12913715
69. Abdel-Fattah, M., *et al.* Pelvicol pubovaginal sling versus tension-free vaginal tape for treatment of urodynamic stress incontinence: a prospective randomized three-year follow-up study. Eur Urol, 2004. 46: 629.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15474274
70. Lemack, G.E., *et al.* Normal preoperative urodynamic testing does not predict voiding dysfunction after Burch colposuspension versus pubovaginal sling. J Urol, 2008. 180: 2076.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18804239
71. Gomha, M.A., *et al.* Artificial urinary sphincter for post-prostatectomy incontinence in men who had prior radiotherapy: a risk and outcome analysis. J Urol, 2002. 167: 591.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11792924
72. Thiel, D.D., *et al.* Do clinical or urodynamic parameters predict artificial urinary sphincter outcome in post-radical prostatectomy incontinence? Urology, 2007. 69: 315.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17320671
73. Rosier, P., *et al.* International Continence Society Good Urodynamic Practices and Terms 2016: Urodynamics, uroflowmetry, cystometry, and pressure-flow study. Neurourol Urodyn, 2017. 36: 1243.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27917521
74. Al Afraa, T., *et al.* Normal lower urinary tract assessment in women: I. Uroflowmetry and post-void residual, pad tests, and bladder diaries. Int Urogynecol J, 2012. 23: 681.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21935667
75. Krhut, J., *et al.* Pad weight testing in the evaluation of urinary incontinence. Neurourol Urodyn, 2014. 33: 507.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23797972
76. Painter, V., *et al.* Does patient activity level affect 24-hr pad test results in stress-incontinent women? Neurourol Urodyn, 2012. 31: 143.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21780173
77. Rimstad, L., *et al.* Pad stress tests with increasing load for the diagnosis of stress urinary incontinence. Neurourol Urodyn, 2014. 33: 1135.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23913797

78. Richter, H.E., *et al.* Demographic and clinical predictors of treatment failure one year after midurethral sling surgery. Obstet Gynecol, 2011. 117: 913.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21422865
79. Sato, Y., *et al.* Simple and reliable predictor of urinary continence after radical prostatectomy: serial measurement of urine loss ratio after catheter removal. Int J Urol, 2014. 21: 647.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24612261
80. Ward, K.L., *et al.* A prospective multicenter randomized trial of tension-free vaginal tape and colposuspension for primary urodynamic stress incontinence: two-year follow-up. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 2004. 190: 324.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14981369
81. Lewicky-Gaupp, C., *et al.* "The cough game": are there characteristic urethrovesical movement patterns associated with stress incontinence? Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2009. 20: 171.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18850057
82. Shek, K.L., *et al.* The effect of childbirth on urethral mobility: a prospective observational study. J Urol, 2010. 184: 629.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20639028
83. Woodfield, C.A., *et al.* Imaging pelvic floor disorders: trend toward comprehensive MRI. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2010. 194: 1640.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20489108
84. Lockhart, M.E., *et al.* Reproducibility of dynamic MR imaging pelvic measurements: a multi-institutional study. Radiology, 2008. 249: 534.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18796659
85. Shek, K.L., *et al.* The urethral motion profile before and after suburethral sling placement. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1450.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20171657
86. Chantarasorn, V., *et al.* Sonographic appearance of transobturator slings: implications for function and dysfunction. Int Urogynecol J, 2011. 22: 493.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20967418
87. Morgan, D.M., *et al.* Urethral sphincter morphology and function with and without stress incontinence. J Urol, 2009. 182: 203.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19450822
88. Digesu, G.A., *et al.* Three-dimensional ultrasound of the urethral sphincter predicts continence surgery outcome. Neurourol Urodyn, 2009. 28: 90.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18726938
89. Nguyen, L., *et al.* Surgical technique to overcome anatomical shortcoming: balancing post-prostatectomy continence outcomes of urethral sphincter lengths on preoperative magnetic resonance imaging. J Urol, 2008. 179: 1907.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18353395
90. Paparel, P., *et al.* Recovery of urinary continence after radical prostatectomy: association with urethral length and urethral fibrosis measured by preoperative and postoperative endorectal magnetic resonance imaging. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 629.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18801612
91. Antunes-Lopes, T., *et al.* Biomarkers in lower urinary tract symptoms/overactive bladder: a critical overview. Curr Opin Urol, 2014. 24: 352.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24841379
92. Sarma, A.V., *et al.* Risk factors for urinary incontinence among women with type 1 diabetes: findings from the epidemiology of diabetes interventions and complications study. Urology, 2009. 73: 1203.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19362350
93. Coyne, K.S., *et al.* The prevalence of lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS) and overactive bladder (OAB) by racial/ethnic group and age: results from OAB-POLL. Neurourol Urodyn, 2013. 32: 230.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22847394
94. Diokno, A.C., *et al.* Medical correlates of urinary incontinence in the elderly. Urology, 1990. 36: 129.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2385880
95. Alling Moller, L., *et al.* Risk factors for lower urinary tract symptoms in women 40 to 60 years of age. Obstet Gynecol, 2000. 96: 446.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10960640
96. Byles, J., *et al.* Living with urinary incontinence: a longitudinal study of older women. Age Ageing, 2009. 38: 333.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19258398

97. Kaplan, S.A., *et al.* Systematic review of the relationship between bladder and bowel function: implications for patient management. Int J Clin Pract, 2013. 67: 205. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23409689
98. Schnelle, J.F., *et al.* A controlled trial of an intervention to improve urinary and fecal incontinence and constipation. J Am Geriatr Soc, 2010. 58: 1504. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20653804
99. Geng, V., *et al.*, Catheterisation Indwelling catheters in adults – Urethral and Suprapubic - Evidence-based Guidelines for Best Practice in Urological Health Care. 2012 ed, ed. E.A.o.U. Nurses. 2012, http://nurses.uroweb.org/guideline/catheterisation-indwelling-catheters-in-adults-urethral-and-suprapubic/.
100. Geng, V., *et al.*, Male external catheters in adults – Urinary catheter management - Evidence-based Guidelines for Best Practice in Urological Health Care, ed. E.A.o.U. Nurses. Vol. Edn. presented at the 17th International EAUN Meeting, Munich. 2016. 2016, Arnhem, The Netherlands
101. Vahr, S., *et al.*, Catheterisation Urethral Intermittent in adults - Evidence-based Guidelines for Best Practice in Urological Health Care, ed. E.A.o.U. Nurses. Vol. Edn. presented at the 14th International EAUN Meeting, Milan. 2013, Arnhem, The Netherlands
102. McMurdo, M.E., *et al.* A cost-effectiveness study of the management of intractable urinary incontinence by urinary catheterisation or incontinence pads. J Epidemiol Community Health, 1992. 46: 222. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1645076
103. Saint, S., *et al.* Condom versus indwelling urinary catheters: a randomized trial. J Am Geriatr Soc, 2006. 54: 1055. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16866675
104. Chartier-Kastler, E., *et al.* Randomized, crossover study evaluating patient preference and the impact on quality of life of urisheaths vs absorbent products in incontinent men. BJU Int, 2011. 108: 241. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20950307
105. Brazzelli, M., *et al.* Absorbent products for containing urinary and/or fecal incontinence in adults. J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs, 2002. 29: 45. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11810074
106. Fader, M., *et al.* A multi-centre evaluation of absorbent products for men with light urinary incontinence. Neurourol Urodyn, 2006. 25: 689. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17009303
107. Fader, M., *et al.* Absorbent products for urinary/faecal incontinence: a comparative evaluation of key product designs. Health Technol Assess, 2008. 12: iii. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18547500
108. Jahn, P., *et al.* Types of indwelling urinary catheters for long-term bladder drainage in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. 10: CD004997. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23076911
109. Hunter, K.F., *et al.* Long-term bladder drainage: Suprapubic catheter versus other methods: a scoping review. Neurourol Urodyn, 2013. 32: 944. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23192860
110. Prieto, J., *et al.* Catheter designs, techniques and strategies for intermittent catheterisation: What is the evidence for preventing symptomatic UTI and other complications? A Cochrane systematic review. Eur Urol Suppl, 2014. 13: e762. http://www.eusupplements.europeanurology.com/article/S1569-9056(14)60751-X/pdf
111. Hakansson, M.A. Reuse versus single-use catheters for intermittent catheterization: what is safe and preferred? Review of current status. Spinal Cord, 2014. 52: 511. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24861702
112. Hagen, S., *et al.* Washout policies in long-term indwelling urinary catheterisation in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2010: CD004012. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20238325
113. Niel-Weise, B.S., *et al.* Urinary catheter policies for long-term bladder drainage. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012: CD004201. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22895939
114. Moore, K.N., *et al.* Assessing comfort, safety, and patient satisfaction with three commonly used penile compression devices. Urology, 2004. 63: 150. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14751370
115. Lipp, A., *et al.* Mechanical devices for urinary incontinence in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2014: CD001756. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25517397

116. Hannestad, Y.S., *et al.* Are smoking and other lifestyle factors associated with female urinary incontinence? The Norwegian EPINCONT Study. BJOG, 2003. 110: 247.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12628262
117. Arya, L.A., *et al.* Dietary caffeine intake and the risk for detrusor instability: a case-control study. Obstet Gynecol, 2000. 96: 85.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10862848
118. Bryant, C.M., *et al.* Caffeine reduction education to improve urinary symptoms. Br J Nurs, 2002. 11: 560.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11979209
119. Swithinbank, L., *et al.* The effect of fluid intake on urinary symptoms in women. J Urol, 2005. 174: 187.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15947624
120. Tomlinson, B.U., *et al.* Dietary caffeine, fluid intake and urinary incontinence in older rural women. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 1999. 10: 22.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10207763
121. Townsend, M.K., *et al.* Caffeine intake and risk of urinary incontinence progression among women. Obstet Gynecol, 2012. 119: 950.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22525905
122. Jorgensen, S., *et al.* Heavy lifting at work and risk of genital prolapse and herniated lumbar disc in assistant nurses. Occup Med (Lond), 1994. 44: 47.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8167320
123. Nygaard, I., *et al.* Exercise and incontinence. Obstet Gynecol, 1990. 75: 848.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2325968
124. Nygaard, I.E., *et al.* Urinary incontinence in elite nulliparous athletes. Obstet Gynecol, 1994. 84: 183.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8041527
125. Bo, K., *et al.* Prevalence of stress and urge urinary incontinence in elite athletes and controls. Med Sci Sports Exerc, 2001. 33: 1797.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11689727
126. Bo, K., *et al.* Are former female elite athletes more likely to experience urinary incontinence later in life than non-athletes? Scand J Med Sci Sports, 2010. 20: 100.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19000097
127. Bovell, K., *et al.* Prevalence of stress urinary incontinence among physically active and sedentary female students. Scand J Med Sci Sports, 1989. 11: 113.
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/279889192_Prevalence_of_stress_urinary_incontinence_among_physically_active_and_sedentary_female_students
128. Caylet, N., *et al.* Prevalence and occurrence of stress urinary incontinence in elite women athletes. Can J Urol, 2006. 13: 3174.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16953954
129. Kruger, J.A., *et al.* Pelvic floor function in elite nulliparous athletes. Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol, 2007. 30: 81.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17497753
130. Thyssen, H.H., *et al.* Urinary incontinence in elite female athletes and dancers. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2002. 13: 15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11999199
131. Brown, W.J., *et al.* Too wet to exercise? Leaking urine as a barrier to physical activity in women. J Sci Med Sport, 2001. 4: 373.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11905931
132. Nygaard, I.E. Does prolonged high-impact activity contribute to later urinary incontinence? A retrospective cohort study of female Olympians. Obstet Gynecol, 1997. 90: 718.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9351751
133. Eliasson, K., *et al.* Influence of physical activity on urinary leakage in primiparous women. Scand J Med Sci Sports, 2005. 15: 87.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15773862
134. Kikuchi, A., *et al.* Association between physical activity and urinary incontinence in a community-based elderly population aged 70 years and over. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 868.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17412488
135. Kim, H., *et al.* Effectiveness of multidimensional exercises for the treatment of stress urinary incontinence in elderly community-dwelling Japanese women: a randomized, controlled, crossover trial. J Am Geriatr Soc, 2007. 55: 1932.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17944890

136. Kim, H., *et al.* The effects of multidimensional exercise treatment on community-dwelling elderly Japanese women with stress, urge, and mixed urinary incontinence: a randomized controlled trial. Int J Nurs Stud, 2011. 48: 1165.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21459381
137. Dowd, T.T., *et al.* Fluid intake and urinary incontinence in older community-dwelling women. J Community Health Nurs, 1996. 13: 179.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8916607
138. Hashim, H., *et al.* How should patients with an overactive bladder manipulate their fluid intake? BJU Int, 2008. 102: 62.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18284414
139. Zimmern, P., *et al.* Effect of fluid management on fluid intake and urge incontinence in a trial for overactive bladder in women. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 1680.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19912207
140. Hunskaar, S. A systematic review of overweight and obesity as risk factors and targets for clinical intervention for urinary incontinence in women. Neurourol Urodyn, 2008. 27: 749.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18951445
141. Subak, L.L., *et al.* Weight loss to treat urinary incontinence in overweight and obese women. N Engl J Med, 2009. 360: 481.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11999205
142. Nygaard, I., *et al.* Prevalence of symptomatic pelvic floor disorders in US women. JAMA, 2008. 300: 1311.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18799443
143. Chen, C.C., *et al.* Obesity is associated with increased prevalence and severity of pelvic floor disorders in women considering bariatric surgery. Surg Obes Relat Dis, 2009. 5: 411.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19136310
144. Gozukara, Y.M., *et al.* The improvement in pelvic floor symptoms with weight loss in obese women does not correlate with the changes in pelvic anatomy. Int Urogynecol J, 2014. 25: 1219.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24711149
145. Brown, J.S., *et al.* Lifestyle intervention is associated with lower prevalence of urinary incontinence: the Diabetes Prevention Program. Diabetes Care, 2006. 29: 385.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16443892
146. Bump, R.C., *et al.* Obesity and lower urinary tract function in women: effect of surgically induced weight loss. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 1992. 167: 392.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1497041
147. Subak, L.L., *et al.* Does weight loss improve incontinence in moderately obese women? Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2002. 13: 40.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11999205
148. Wing, R.R., *et al.* Improving urinary incontinence in overweight and obese women through modest weight loss. Obstet Gynecol, 2010. 116: 284.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20664387
149. Subak, L.L., *et al.* Weight loss: a novel and effective treatment for urinary incontinence. J Urol, 2005. 174: 190.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15947625
150. Phelan, S., *et al.* Weight loss prevents urinary incontinence in women with type 2 diabetes: results from the Look AHEAD trial. J Urol, 2012. 187: 939.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15947625
151. Burgio, K.L., *et al.* Changes in urinary and fecal incontinence symptoms with weight loss surgery in morbidly obese women. Obstet Gynecol, 2007. 110: 1034.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17978117
152. Deitel, M., *et al.* Gynecologic-obstetric changes after loss of massive excess weight following bariatric surgery. J Am Coll Nutr, 1988. 7: 147.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3361039
153. Laungani, R.G., *et al.* Effect of laparoscopic gastric bypass surgery on urinary incontinence in morbidly obese women. Surg Obes Relat Dis, 2009. 5: 334.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19342304
154. Mishra, G.D., *et al.* Body weight through adult life and risk of urinary incontinence in middle-aged women: results from a British prospective cohort. Int J Obes (Lond), 2008. 32: 1415.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18626483

155. Richter, H.E., *et al.* The impact of obesity on urinary incontinence symptoms, severity, urodynamic characteristics and quality of life. J Urol, 2010. 183: 622.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20018326
156. Danforth, K.N., *et al.* Risk factors for urinary incontinence among middle-aged women. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 2006. 194: 339.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16458626
157. Imamura, M., *et al.* Systematic review and economic modelling of the effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of non-surgical treatments for women with stress urinary incontinence. Health Technol Assess, 2010. 14: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20738930
158. Bo, K., *et al.*, An International Urogynecological Association (IUGA) /International Continence Society (ICS) Joint report on the terminology for the conservative management of pelvic floor dysfunction (in Committee Review). Int Urogynecol J, 2017. 28: 191.
http://www.bethshelly.com/docs/IUGA-ICS-joint-report.pdf
159. Eustice, S., *et al.* Prompted voiding for the management of urinary incontinence in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2000: CD002113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10796861
160. Flanagan, L., *et al.* Systematic review of care intervention studies for the management of incontinence and promotion of continence in older people in care homes with urinary incontinence as the primary focus (1966-2010). Geriatr Gerontol Int, 2012. 12: 600.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22672329
161. Ostaszkiewicz, J., *et al.* Habit retraining for the management of urinary incontinence in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2004: CD002801.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15106179
162. Shamliyan, T., *et al.*, Nonsurgical Treatments for Urinary Incontinence in Adult Women: Diagnosis and Comparative Effectiveness. 2012, IUGA-ICS Conservative Management for Female Pelvic Floor Dysfunction: Rockville (MD).
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22624162
163. Rai, B.P., *et al.* Anticholinergic drugs versus non-drug active therapies for non-neurogenic overactive bladder syndrome in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. 12: CD003193.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23235594
164. Sherburn, M., *et al.* Incontinence improves in older women after intensive pelvic floor muscle training: an assessor-blinded randomized controlled trial. Neurourol Urodyn, 2011. 30: 317.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21284022
165. Berghmans, B., *et al.* Efficacy of physical therapeutic modalities in women with proven bladder overactivity. Eur Urol, 2002. 41: 581.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12074773
166. Dumoulin, C., *et al.* Pelvic floor muscle training versus no treatment for urinary incontinence in women. A Cochrane systematic review. Eur J Phys Rehabil Med, 2008. 44: 47.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18385628
167. Hay-Smith, E.J., *et al.* Comparisons of approaches to pelvic floor muscle training for urinary incontinence in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2011: CD009508.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22161451
168. Bo, K., *et al.* Lower urinary tract symptoms and pelvic floor muscle exercise adherence after 15 years. Obstet Gynecol, 2005. 105: 999.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15863536
169. Herderschee, R., *et al.* Feedback or biofeedback to augment pelvic floor muscle training for urinary incontinence in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2011: CD009252.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21735442
170. Boyle, R., *et al.* Pelvic floor muscle training for prevention and treatment of urinary and faecal incontinence in antenatal and postnatal women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. 10: CD007471.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23076935
171. Haddow, G., *et al.* Effectiveness of a pelvic floor muscle exercise program on urinary incontinence following childbirth. Int J Evid Based Healthc, 2005. 3: 103.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21631746
172. McFall, S.L., *et al.* Outcomes of a small group educational intervention for urinary incontinence: health-related quality of life. J Aging Health, 2000. 12: 301.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11067699

173. Campbell, S.E., *et al.* Conservative management for postprostatectomy urinary incontinence. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. 1: CD001843.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22258946
174. Geraerts, I., *et al.* Influence of preoperative and postoperative pelvic floor muscle training (PFMT) compared with postoperative PFMT on urinary incontinence after radical prostatectomy: a randomized controlled trial. Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 766.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23357349
175. Dubbelman, Y., *et al.* The recovery of urinary continence after radical retropubic prostatectomy: a randomized trial comparing the effect of physiotherapist-guided pelvic floor muscle exercises with guidance by an instruction folder only. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 515.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20201841
176. Moore, K.N., *et al.* Return to continence after radical retropubic prostatectomy: a randomized trial of verbal and written instructions versus therapist-directed pelvic floor muscle therapy. Urology, 2008. 72: 1280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18384853
177. Goode, P.S., *et al.* Behavioral therapy with or without biofeedback and pelvic floor electrical stimulation for persistent postprostatectomy incontinence: a randomized controlled trial. JAMA, 2011. 305: 151.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21224456
178. Glazener, C., *et al.* Urinary incontinence in men after formal one-to-one pelvic-floor muscle training following radical prostatectomy or transurethral resection of the prostate (MAPS): two parallel randomised controlled trials. Lancet, 2011. 378: 328.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21741700
179. Berghmans, L.C., *et al.* Conservative treatment of stress urinary incontinence in women: a systematic review of randomized clinical trials. Br J Urol, 1998. 82: 181.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9722751
180. Berghmans, L.C., *et al.* Conservative treatment of urge urinary incontinence in women: a systematic review of randomized clinical trials. BJU Int, 2000. 85: 254.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10671878
181. Hartmann, K.E., *et al.* Treatment of overactive bladder in women. Evid Rep Technol Assess (Full Rep), 2009: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19947666
182. Berghmans, B., *et al.* Electrical stimulation with non-implanted electrodes for urinary incontinence in men. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2013: CD001202.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23740763
183. Lim, R., *et al.* Efficacy of electromagnetic therapy for urinary incontinence: A systematic review. Neurourol Urodyn, 2015. 34: 713.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25251335
184. Wallace, P.A., *et al.* Sacral nerve neuromodulation in patients with underlying neurologic disease. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 2007. 197: 96 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17618775
185. Finazzi-Agro, E., *et al.* Percutaneous tibial nerve stimulation effects on detrusor overactivity incontinence are not due to a placebo effect: a randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled trial. J Urol, 2010. 184: 2001.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20850833
186. Peters, K.M., *et al.* Randomized trial of percutaneous tibial nerve stimulation versus Sham efficacy in the treatment of overactive bladder syndrome: results from the SUmiT trial. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1438.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20171677
187. Peters, K.M., *et al.* Randomized trial of percutaneous tibial nerve stimulation versus extended-release tolterodine: results from the overactive bladder innovative therapy trial. J Urol, 2009. 182: 1055.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19616802
188. Peters, K.M., *et al.* Percutaneous tibial nerve stimulation for the long-term treatment of overactive bladder: 3-year results of the STEP study. J Urol, 2013. 189: 2194.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23219541
189. Schreiner, L., *et al.* Randomized trial of transcutaneous tibial nerve stimulation to treat urge urinary incontinence in older women. Int Urogynecol J, 2010. 21: 1065.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20458465
190. Nygaard, I.E., *et al.* Efficacy of pelvic floor muscle exercises in women with stress, urge, and mixed urinary incontinence. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 1996. 174: 120.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8571994

191. Lagro-Janssen, T., *et al.* Long-term effect of treatment of female incontinence in general practice. Br J Gen Pract, 1998. 48: 1735.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10198479
192. Chapple, C., *et al.* The effects of antimuscarinic treatments in overactive bladder: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2005. 48: 5.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15885877
193. Chapple, C.R., *et al.* The effects of antimuscarinic treatments in overactive bladder: an update of a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 543.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18599186
194. McDonagh, M.S., *et al.*, In: Drug Class Review: Agents for Overactive Bladder: Final Report Update 4. 2009: Portland (OR).
195. Shamliyan, T.A., *et al.* Systematic review: randomized, controlled trials of nonsurgical treatments for urinary incontinence in women. Ann Intern Med, 2008. 148: 459.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18268288
196. Buser, N., *et al.* Efficacy and adverse events of antimuscarinics for treating overactive bladder: network meta-analyses. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 1040.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22999811
197. Reynolds, W.S., *et al.* Comparative Effectiveness of Anticholinergic Therapy for Overactive Bladder in Women: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Obstet Gynecol, 2015. 125: 1423.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26000514
198. Chapple, C., *et al.* Superiority of fesoterodine 8 mg vs 4 mg in reducing urgency urinary incontinence episodes in patients with overactive bladder: results of the randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled EIGHT trial. BJU Int, 2014. 114: 418.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24552358
199. Kaplan, S.A., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of fesoterodine 8 mg in subjects with overactive bladder after a suboptimal response to tolterodine ER. Int J Clin Pract, 2014. 68: 1065.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24898471
200. Goldfischer, E.R., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of oxybutynin topical gel 3% in patients with urgency and/or mixed urinary incontinence: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. Neurourol Urodyn, 2015. 34: 37.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24133005
201. Novara, G., *et al.* A systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials with antimuscarinic drugs for overactive bladder. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 740.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18632201
202. Gacci, M., *et al.* Tolterodine extended release in the treatment of male OAB/storage LUTS: a systematic review. BMC Urol, 2014. 14: 84.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25348235
203. Madhuvrata, P., *et al.* Which anticholinergic drug for overactive bladder symptoms in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. 1: CD005429.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22258963
204. Chapple, C., *et al.* Clinical efficacy, safety, and tolerability of once-daily fesoterodine in subjects with overactive bladder. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 1204.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17651893
205. Herschorn, S., *et al.* Comparison of fesoterodine and tolterodine extended release for the treatment of overactive bladder: a head-to-head placebo-controlled trial. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 58.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20132103
206. DuBeau, C.E., *et al.* Efficacy and tolerability of fesoterodine versus tolterodine in older and younger subjects with overactive bladder: a post hoc, pooled analysis from two placebo-controlled trials. Neurourol Urodyn, 2012. 31: 1258.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22907761
207. Goode, P.S., *et al.* Incontinence in older women. JAMA, 2010. 303: 2172.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20516418
208. Gormley, E.A., *et al.* Diagnosis and treatment of overactive bladder (non-neurogenic) in adults: AUA/SUFU guideline. J Urol, 2012. 188: 2455.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23098785
209. Burgio, K.L., *et al.* Behavioral versus drug treatment for overactive bladder in men: the Male Overactive Bladder Treatment in Veterans (MOTIVE) Trial. J Am Geriatr Soc, 2011. 59: 2209.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21224456

210. Mattiasson, A., *et al.* Efficacy of simplified bladder training in patients with overactive bladder receiving a solifenacin flexible-dose regimen: results from a randomized study. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 1126.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19818077
211. Ayeleke, R.O., *et al.* Pelvic floor muscle training added to another active treatment versus the same active treatment alone for urinary incontinence in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2015: CD010551.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26526663
212. Manriquez, V., *et al.* Transcutaneous posterior tibial nerve stimulation versus extended release oxybutynin in overactive bladder patients. A prospective randomized trial. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol, 2016. 196: 6.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26645117
213. Franzen, K., *et al.* Electrical stimulation compared with tolterodine for treatment of urge/urge incontinence amongst women--a randomized controlled trial. Int Urogynecol J, 2010. 21: 1517.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20585755
214. Kosilov, K.V., *et al.* Randomized controlled trial of cyclic and continuous therapy with trospium and solifenacin combination for severe overactive bladder in elderly patients with regard to patient compliance. Ther Adv Urol, 2014. 6: 215.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25435915
215. Veenboer, P.W., *et al.* Long-term adherence to antimuscarinic therapy in everyday practice: a systematic review. J Urol, 2014. 191: 1003.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24140548
216. Sand, P.K., *et al.* Long-term safety, tolerability and efficacy of fesoterodine in subjects with overactive bladder symptoms stratified by age: pooled analysis of two open-label extension studies. Drugs Aging, 2012. 29: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22276958
217. Scarpero, H., *et al.* Long-term safety, tolerability, and efficacy of fesoterodine treatment in men and women with overactive bladder symptoms. Curr Med Res Opin, 2011. 27: 921.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21355814
218. D'Souza, A.O., *et al.* Persistence, adherence, and switch rates among extended-release and immediate-release overactive bladder medications in a regional managed care plan. J Manag Care Pharm, 2008. 14: 291.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18439051
219. Sears, C.L., *et al.* Overactive bladder medication adherence when medication is free to patients. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1077.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20092838
220. Shaya, F.T., *et al.* Persistence with overactive bladder pharmacotherapy in a Medicaid population. Am J Manag Care, 2005. 11: S121.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16161385
221. Yeaw, J., *et al.* Comparing adherence and persistence across 6 chronic medication classes. J Manag Care Pharm, 2009. 15: 728.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19954264
222. Yu, Y.F., *et al.* Persistence and adherence of medications for chronic overactive bladder/urinary incontinence in the california medicaid program. Value Health, 2005. 8: 495.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16091027
223. Kalder, M., *et al.* Discontinuation of treatment using anticholinergic medications in patients with urinary incontinence. Obstet Gynecol, 2014. 124: 794.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25198276
224. Chapple, C.R., *et al.* Mirabegron in overactive bladder: a review of efficacy, safety, and tolerability. Neurourol Urodyn, 2014. 33: 17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24127366
225. Cui, Y., *et al.* The efficacy and safety of mirabegron in treating OAB: a systematic review and meta-analysis of phase III trials. Int Urol Nephrol, 2014. 46: 275.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23896942
226. Herschorn, S., *et al.* A phase III, randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, placebo-controlled, multicentre study to assess the efficacy and safety of the beta(3) adrenoceptor agonist, mirabegron, in patients with symptoms of overactive bladder. Urology, 2013. 82: 313.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23896942

227. Yamaguchi, O., *et al.* Phase III, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of the beta3-adrenoceptor agonist mirabegron, 50 mg once daily, in Japanese patients with overactive bladder. BJU Int, 2014. 113: 951.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24471907
228. Wu, T., *et al.* The role of mirabegron in overactive bladder: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Urol Int, 2014. 93: 326.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25115445
229. Maman, K., *et al.* Comparative efficacy and safety of medical treatments for the management of overactive bladder: a systematic literature review and mixed treatment comparison. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 755.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24275310
230. Chapple, C.R., *et al.* Randomized double-blind, active-controlled phase 3 study to assess 12-month safety and efficacy of mirabegron, a beta(3)-adrenoceptor agonist, in overactive bladder. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 296.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23195283
231. Castro-Diaz, D., *et al.* The effect of mirabegron on patient-related outcomes in patients with overactive bladder: the results of post hoc correlation and responder analyses using pooled data from three randomized Phase III trials. Qual Life Res, 2015. 24: 1719.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25688038
232. Chapple, C., *et al.* Efficacy of the beta3-adrenoceptor agonist mirabegron for the treatment of overactive bladder by severity of incontinence at baseline: a post hoc analysis of pooled data from three randomised phase 3 trials. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25092537
233. Malik, M., *et al.* Proarrhythmic safety of repeat doses of mirabegron in healthy subjects: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-, and active-controlled thorough QT study. Clin Pharmacol Ther, 2012. 92: 696.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23149929
234. Martin, N., *et al.* Randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled study to assess the ocular safety of mirabegron in normotensive IOP research subjects. Eur Urol Suppl, 2014. 13: e686.
http://www.eusupplements.europeanurology.com/article/S1569-9056(12)60683-6/fulltext
235. Wagg, A., *et al.* Persistence and adherence with the new beta-3 receptor agonist, mirabegron, versus antimuscarinics in overactive bladder: Early experience in Canada. Can Urol Assoc J, 2015. 9: 343.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26644809
236. Nitti, V.W., *et al.* Urodynamics and safety of the beta(3)-adrenoceptor agonist mirabegron in males with lower urinary tract symptoms and bladder outlet obstruction. J Urol, 2013. 190: 1320.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23727415
237. Kelleher, C., *et al.* A post-HOC analysis of pooled data from 3 randomised phase 3 trials of mirabegron in patients with overactive bladder (OAB): Correlations between objective and subjective outcome measures. . Int Urogynecol J nPelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2013. 24: S119. [No abstract available].
238. MacDiarmid, S., *et al.* Mirabegron as Add-On Treatment to Solifenacin in Patients with Incontinent Overactive Bladder and an Inadequate Response to Solifenacin Monotherapy. J Urol, 2016. 196: 809.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27063854
239. DuBeau, C.E., *et al.* Incontinence in the frail elderly: report from the 4th International Consultation on Incontinence. Neurourol Urodyn, 2010. 29: 165.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20025027
240. Fink, H.A., *et al.* Treatment interventions in nursing home residents with urinary incontinence: a systematic review of randomized trials. Mayo Clin Proc, 2008. 83: 1332.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19046552
241. Ancelin, M.L., *et al.* Non-degenerative mild cognitive impairment in elderly people and use of anticholinergic drugs: longitudinal cohort study. BMJ, 2006. 332: 455.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16452102
242. Tannenbaum, C., *et al.* A systematic review of amnestic and non-amnestic mild cognitive impairment induced by anticholinergic, antihistamine, GABAergic and opioid drugs. Drugs Aging, 2012. 29: 639.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22812538
243. Gray, S.L., *et al.* Cumulative use of strong anticholinergics and incident dementia: a prospective cohort study. JAMA Intern Med, 2015. 175: 401.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25621434

244. Risacher, S.L., *et al.* Association between anticholinergic medication use and cognition, brain metabolism, and brain atrophy in cognitively normal older adults. JAMA Neurol, 2016. 73: 721. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27088965
245. Kessler, T.M., *et al.* Adverse event assessment of antimuscarinics for treating overactive bladder: a network meta-analytic approach. PLoS One, 2011. 6: e16718. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21373193
246. Paquette, A., *et al.* Systematic review and meta-analysis: do clinical trials testing antimuscarinic agents for overactive bladder adequately measure central nervous system adverse events? J Am Geriatr Soc, 2011. 59: 1332. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21718264
247. Kay, G., *et al.* Differential effects of the antimuscarinic agents darifenacin and oxybutynin ER on memory in older subjects. Eur Urol, 2006. 50: 317. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16687205
248. Isik, A.T., *et al.* Trospium and cognition in patients with late onset Alzheimer disease. J Nutr Health Aging, 2009. 13: 672. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19657549
249. Lackner, T.E., *et al.* Randomized, placebo-controlled trial of the cognitive effect, safety, and tolerability of oral extended-release oxybutynin in cognitively impaired nursing home residents with urge urinary incontinence. J Am Geriatr Soc, 2008. 56: 862. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18410326
250. Lackner, T.E., *et al.* Efficacy of oral extended-release oxybutynin in cognitively impaired older nursing home residents with urge urinary incontinence: a randomized placebo-controlled trial. J Am Med Dir Assoc, 2011. 12: 639. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21450183
251. Minassian, V.A., *et al.* Randomized trial of oxybutynin extended versus immediate release for women aged 65 and older with overactive bladder: lessons learned from conducting a trial. J Obstet Gynaecol Can, 2007. 29: 726. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17825137
252. Wagg, A., *et al.* Randomised, multicentre, placebo-controlled, double-blind crossover study investigating the effect of solifenacin and oxybutynin in elderly people with mild cognitive impairment: the SENIOR study. Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 74. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23332882
253. Wesnes, K.A., *et al.* Exploratory pilot study assessing the risk of cognitive impairment or sedation in the elderly following single doses of solifenacin 10 mg. Expert Opin Drug Saf, 2009. 8: 615. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19747069
254. Sink, K.M., *et al.* Dual use of bladder anticholinergics and cholinesterase inhibitors: long-term functional and cognitive outcomes. J Am Geriatr Soc, 2008. 56: 847. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18384584
255. Wagg, A., *et al.* Efficacy and tolerability of solifenacin in elderly subjects with overactive bladder syndrome: a pooled analysis. Am J Geriatr Pharmacother, 2006. 4: 14. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16730617
256. Zinner, N., *et al.* Impact of solifenacin on quality of life, medical care use, work productivity, and health utility in the elderly: an exploratory subgroup analysis. Am J Geriatr Pharmacother, 2009. 7: 373. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20129258
257. Herschorn, S., *et al.* Tolerability of solifenacin and oxybutynin immediate release in older (> 65 years) and younger (</= 65 years) patients with overactive bladder: sub-analysis from a Canadian, randomized, double-blind study. Curr Med Res Opin, 2011. 27: 375. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21175373
258. Drutz, H.P., *et al.* Clinical efficacy and safety of tolterodine compared to oxybutynin and placebo in patients with overactive bladder. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 1999. 10: 283. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10543335
259. Michel, M.C., *et al.* Does gender or age affect the efficacy and safety of tolterodine? J Urol, 2002. 168: 1027. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12187215
260. Millard, R., *et al.* Clinical efficacy and safety of tolterodine compared to placebo in detrusor overactivity. J Urol, 1999. 161: 1551. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10210394
261. Zinner, N.R., *et al.* Efficacy, safety, and tolerability of extended-release once-daily tolterodine treatment for overactive bladder in older versus younger patients. J Am Geriatr Soc, 2002. 50: 799. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12028164

262. Jumadilova, Z., *et al.* Retrospective evaluation of outcomes in patients with overactive bladder receiving tolterodine versus oxybutynin. Am J Health Syst Pharm, 2006. 63: 2357. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17106009
263. Chapple, C., *et al.* Darifenacin treatment of patients >or= 65 years with overactive bladder: results of a randomized, controlled, 12-week trial. Curr Med Res Opin, 2007. 23: 2347. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17706004
264. Lipton, R.B., *et al.* Assessment of cognitive function of the elderly population: effects of darifenacin. J Urol, 2005. 173: 493. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15643227
265. Pietzko, A., *et al.* Influences of trospium chloride and oxybutynin on quantitative EEG in healthy volunteers. Eur J Clin Pharmacol, 1994. 47: 337. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7875185
266. Todorova, A., *et al.* Effects of tolterodine, trospium chloride, and oxybutynin on the central nervous system. J Clin Pharmacol, 2001. 41: 636. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11402632
267. Staskin, D.R., *et al.* Trospium chloride once-daily extended release is effective and well tolerated for the treatment of overactive bladder syndrome: an integrated analysis of two randomised, phase III trials. Int J Clin Pract, 2009. 63: 1715. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19930332
268. Sand, P.K., *et al.* Trospium chloride once-daily extended release is efficacious and tolerated in elderly subjects (aged >/= 75 years) with overactive bladder syndrome. BJU Int, 2011. 107: 612. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20707790
269. Kraus, S.R., *et al.* Efficacy and tolerability of fesoterodine in older and younger subjects with overactive bladder. Urology, 2010. 76: 1350. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20974482
270. Dubeau, C.E., *et al.* Effect of fesoterodine in vulnerable elderly subjects with urgency incontinence: a double-blind, placebo controlled trial. J Urol, 2014. 191: 395. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23973522
271. Mariappan, P., *et al.* Duloxetine, a serotonin and noradrenaline reuptake inhibitor (SNRI) for the treatment of stress urinary incontinence: a systematic review. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 67. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17014950
272. Li, J., *et al.* The role of duloxetine in stress urinary incontinence: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Int Urol Nephrol, 2013. 45: 679. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23504618
273. Wagg, A., *et al.* Review of the efficacy and safety of fesoterodine for treating overactive bladder and urgency urinary incontinence in elderly patients. Drugs Aging, 2015. 32: 103. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25673122
274. Wagg, A., *et al.* Review of cognitive impairment with antimuscarinic agents in elderly patients with overactive bladder. Int J Clin Pract, 2010. 64: 1279. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20529135
275. Wagg, A., *et al.* Long-term safety, tolerability and efficacy of flexible-dose fesoterodine in elderly patients with overactive bladder: open-label extension of the SOFIA trial. Neurourol Urodyn, 2014. 33: 106. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23460503
276. Karakoyunlu, N., *et al.* A comparison of standard PCNL and staged retrograde FURS in pelvis stones over 2 cm in diameter: a prospective randomized study. Urolithiasis, 2015. 43: 283. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25838180
277. Boustani, M., *et al.* Impact of anticholinergics on the aging brain: a review and practical application. Aging Health, 2008. 4: 311. https://www.futuremedicine.com/doi/abs/10.2217/1745509x.4.3.311
278. Cai, X., *et al.* Long-term anticholinergic use and the aging brain. Alzheimers Dement, 2013. 9: 377. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23183138
279. Campbell, N., *et al.* The cognitive impact of anticholinergics: a clinical review. Clin Interv Aging, 2009. 4: 225. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19554093
280. Carriere, I., *et al.* Drugs with anticholinergic properties, cognitive decline, and dementia in an elderly general population: the 3-city study. Arch Intern Med, 2009. 169: 1317. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19636034

281. Fox, C., *et al.* Anticholinergic medication use and cognitive impairment in the older population: the medical research council cognitive function and ageing study. J Am Geriatr Soc, 2011. 59: 1477.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21707557
282. Ghoniem, G.M., *et al.* A randomized controlled trial of duloxetine alone, pelvic floor muscle training alone, combined treatment and no active treatment in women with stress urinary incontinence. J Urol, 2005. 173: 1647.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15821528
283. Bump, R.C., *et al.* Long-term efficacy of duloxetine in women with stress urinary incontinence. BJU Int, 2008. 102: 214.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18422764
284. Vella, M., *et al.* Duloxetine 1 year on: the long-term outcome of a cohort of women prescribed duloxetine. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2008. 19: 961.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18231697
285. Cody, J.D., *et al.* Oestrogen therapy for urinary incontinence in post-menopausal women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. 10: CD001405.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23076892
286. Lyytinen, H., *et al.* Breast cancer risk in postmenopausal women using estrogen-only therapy. Obstet Gynecol, 2006. 108: 1354.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17138766
287. Yumru, A.E., *et al.* The use of local 17beta-oestradiol treatment for improving vaginal symptoms associated with post-menopausal oestrogen deficiency. J Int Med Res, 2009. 37: 198.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19215691
288. Robinson, D., *et al.* Estrogens and the lower urinary tract. Neurourol Urodyn, 2011. 30: 754.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21661025
289. Mettler, L., *et al.* Long-term treatment of atrophic vaginitis with low-dose oestradiol vaginal tablets. Maturitas, 1991. 14: 23.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1791769
290. Weber, M.A., *et al.* Local Oestrogen for Pelvic Floor Disorders: A Systematic Review. PLoS One, 2015. 10: e0136265.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26383760
291. Castellani, D., *et al.* Low-Dose Intravaginal Estriol and Pelvic Floor Rehabilitation in Post-Menopausal Stress Urinary Incontinence. Urol Int, 2015. 95: 417.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26043913
292. Grady, D., *et al.* Postmenopausal hormones and incontinence: the Heart and Estrogen/Progestin Replacement Study. Obstet Gynecol, 2001. 97: 116.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16260510
293. Hendrix, S.L., *et al.* Effects of estrogen with and without progestin on urinary incontinence. JAMA, 2005. 293: 935.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15728164
294. Rossouw, J.E., *et al.* Risks and benefits of estrogen plus progestin in healthy postmenopausal women: principal results From the Women's Health Initiative randomized controlled trial. JAMA, 2002. 288: 321.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12117397
295. Steinauer, J.E., *et al.* Postmenopausal hormone therapy: does it cause incontinence? Obstet Gynecol, 2005. 106: 940.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16260510
296. Goldstein, S.R., *et al.* Incidence of urinary incontinence in postmenopausal women treated with raloxifene or estrogen. Menopause, 2005. 12: 160.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15772563
297. Molander, U., *et al.* Effect of oral oestriol on vaginal flora and cytology and urogenital symptoms in the post-menopause. Maturitas, 1990. 12: 113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2255263
298. Samsioe, G., *et al.* Occurrence, nature and treatment of urinary incontinence in a 70-year-old female population. Maturitas, 1985. 7: 335.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3908884
299. Wang, C.J., *et al.* Low dose oral desmopressin for nocturnal polyuria in patients with benign prostatic hyperplasia: a double-blind, placebo controlled, randomized study. J Urol, 2011. 185: 219.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21074790

300. Robinson, D., *et al.* Antidiuresis: a new concept in managing female daytime urinary incontinence. BJU Int, 2004. 93: 996.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15142150
301. Khullar, V., *et al.* Treatment of urge-predominant mixed urinary incontinence with tolterodine extended release: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. Urology, 2004. 64: 269.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15302476
302. Kreder, K.J., Jr., *et al.* Tolterodine is equally effective in patients with mixed incontinence and those with urge incontinence alone. BJU Int, 2003. 92: 418.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12930432
303. Kelleher, C., *et al.* Solifenacin: as effective in mixed urinary incontinence as in urge urinary incontinence. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2006. 17: 382.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16283422
304. Staskin, D.R., *et al.* Short- and long-term efficacy of solifenacin treatment in patients with symptoms of mixed urinary incontinence. BJU Int, 2006. 97: 1256.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16686722
305. Bent, A.E., *et al.* Duloxetine compared with placebo for the treatment of women with mixed urinary incontinence. Neurourol Urodyn, 2008. 27: 212.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17580357
306. Bump, R.C., *et al.* Mixed urinary incontinence symptoms: urodynamic findings, incontinence severity, and treatment response. Obstet Gynecol, 2003. 102: 76.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12850610
307. Morling, J.R., *et al.* Adverse events after first, single, mesh and non-mesh surgical procedures for stress urinary incontinence and pelvic organ prolapse in Scotland, 1997-2016: a population-based cohort study. Lancet, 2017. 389: 629.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28010993
308. Lapitan, M.C., *et al.* Open retropubic colposuspension for urinary incontinence in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2016. 2: CD002912.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19821297
309. Brubaker, L., *et al.* 5-year continence rates, satisfaction and adverse events of burch urethropexy and fascial sling surgery for urinary incontinence. J Urol, 2012. 187: 1324.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22341290
310. Ford, A.A., *et al.* Mid-urethral sling operations for stress urinary incontinence in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2015: CD006375.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28756647
311. Kenton, K., *et al.* 5-year longitudinal followup after retropubic and transobturator mid urethral slings. J Urol, 2015. 193: 203.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25158274
312. Albo, M.E., *et al.* Treatment success of retropubic and transobturator mid urethral slings at 24 months. J Urol, 2012. 188: 2281.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17437826
313. Lier, D., *et al.* Surgical treatment of stress urinary incontinence-trans-obturator tape compared with tension-free vaginal tape-5-year follow up: an economic evaluation. BJOG, 2017. 124: 1431.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27506185
314. Khan, Z.A., *et al.* Long-term follow-up of a multicentre randomised controlled trial comparing tension-free vaginal tape, xenograft and autologous fascial slings for the treatment of stress urinary incontinence in women. BJU Int, 2015. 115: 968.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24961647
315. Zhang, Z., *et al.* Retropubic tension-free vaginal tape and inside-out transobturator tape: a long-term randomized trial. Int Urogynecol J, 2016. 27: 103.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26264474
316. Brennand, E.A., *et al.* Twelve-month outcomes following midurethral sling procedures for stress incontinence: impact of obesity. BJOG, 2015. 122: 1705.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25316484
317. Brennand, E.A., *et al.* Five years after midurethral sling surgery for stress incontinence: obesity continues to have an impact on outcomes. Int Urogynecol J, 2017. 28: 621.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27686569
318. Moore, R.D., *et al.* Two-year evaluation of the MiniArc in obese versus non-obese patients for treatment of stress urinary incontinence. Int J Urol, 2013. 20: 434.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22989174

319. Karmakar, D., *et al.* Long-term outcomes of transobturator tapes in women with stress urinary incontinence: E-TOT randomised controlled trial. BJOG, 2017. 124: 973.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28094468
320. Serati, M., *et al.* Tension-free Vaginal Tape-Obturator for Treatment of Pure Urodynamic Stress Urinary Incontinence: Efficacy and Adverse Effects at 10-year Follow-up. Eur Urol, 2017. 71: 674.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27597239
321. Nilsson, C.G., *et al.* Seventeen years' follow-up of the tension-free vaginal tape procedure for female stress urinary incontinence. Int Urogynecol J, 2013. 24: 1265.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23563892
322. Svenningsen, R., *et al.* Long-term follow-up of the retropubic tension-free vaginal tape procedure. Int Urogynecol J, 2013. 24: 1271.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23417313
323. Fusco, F., *et al.* Updated Systematic Review and Meta-analysis of the Comparative Data on Colposuspensions, Pubovaginal Slings, and Midurethral Tapes in the Surgical Treatment of Female Stress Urinary Incontinence. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 567.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28479203
324. Cheung, R.Y., *et al.* Inside-out versus outside-in transobturator tension-free vaginal tape: a 5-year prospective comparative study. Int J Urol, 2014. 21: 74.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23675961
325. Abdel-Fattah, M., *et al.* Long-term outcomes for transobturator tension-free vaginal tapes in women with urodynamic mixed urinary incontinence. Neurourol Urodyn, 2017. 36: 902.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28028822
326. Mostafa, A., *et al.* Single-incision mini-slings versus standard midurethral slings in surgical management of female stress urinary incontinence: an updated systematic review and meta-analysis of effectiveness and complications. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 402.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24055431
327. Zhang, P., *et al.* Meta-analysis of female stress urinary incontinence treatments with adjustable single-incision mini-slings and transobturator tension-free vaginal tape surgeries. BMC Urol, 2015. 15: 64.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26148987
328. Ogah, J., *et al.* Minimally invasive synthetic suburethral sling operations for stress urinary incontinence in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2009: CD006375.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19821363
329. Groutz, A., *et al.* The safety and efficacy of the "inside-out" trans-obturator TVT in elderly versus younger stress-incontinent women: a prospective study of 353 consecutive patients. Neurourol Urodyn, 2011. 30: 380.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20665549
330. Alwaal, A., *et al.* Female sexual function following mid-urethral slings for the treatment of stress urinary incontinence. Int J Impot Res, 2016. 28: 121.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27146350
331. Fan, Y., *et al.* Incontinence-specific quality of life measures used in trials of sling procedures for female stress urinary incontinence: a meta-analysis. Int Urol Nephrol, 2015. 47: 1277.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26093584
332. Rechberger, T., *et al.* The clinical effectiveness of retropubic (IVS-02) and transobturator (IVS-04) midurethral slings: randomized trial. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 24.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19285788
333. Barber, M.D., *et al.* Risk factors associated with failure 1 year after retropubic or transobturator midurethral slings. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 2008. 199: 666 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19084098
334. Richter, H.E., *et al.* Predictors of treatment failure 24 months after surgery for stress urinary incontinence. J Urol, 2008. 179: 1024.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18206917
335. Campeau, L., *et al.* A multicenter, prospective, randomized clinical trial comparing tension-free vaginal tape surgery and no treatment for the management of stress urinary incontinence in elderly women. Neurourol Urodyn, 2007. 26: 990.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17638307
336. Serati, M., *et al.* Transobturator vaginal tape for the treatment of stress urinary incontinence in elderly women without concomitant pelvic organ prolapse: is it effective and safe? Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol, 2013. 166: 107.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23164504

337. Franzen, K., *et al.* Surgery for urinary incontinence in women 65 years and older: a systematic review. Int Urogynecol J, 2015. 26: 1095.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25477140
338. Dean, N.M., *et al.* Laparoscopic colposuspension for urinary incontinence in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2006: CD002239.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16855989
339. Glazener, C.M., *et al.* Anterior vaginal repair for urinary incontinence in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2001: CD001755.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11279728
340. Lapitan, M.C., *et al.* Open retropubic colposuspension for urinary incontinence in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2009: CD002912.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19821297
341. Foss Hansen, M., *et al.* Reoperation for urinary incontinence: a nationwide cohort study, 1998-2007. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 2016. 214: 263.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26344752
342. Jonsson Funk, M., *et al.* Long-term outcomes after stress urinary incontinence surgery. Obstet Gynecol, 2012. 120: 83.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22914395
343. Rehman, H., *et al.* Traditional suburethral sling operations for urinary incontinence in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2011: CD001754.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21249648
344. Rehman, H., *et al.* Traditional suburethral sling operations for urinary incontinence in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2017. 7: CD001754.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28743177
345. Gumus, II, *et al.* Laparoscopic single-port Burch colposuspension with an extraperitoneal approach and standard instruments for stress urinary incontinence: early results from a series of 15 patients. Minim Invasive Ther Allied Technol, 2013. 22: 116.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22909022
346. Kirchin, V., *et al.* Urethral injection therapy for urinary incontinence in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012: CD003881.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22336797
347. Davis, N.F., *et al.* Injectable biomaterials for the treatment of stress urinary incontinence: their potential and pitfalls as urethral bulking agents. Int Urogynecol J, 2013. 24: 913.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23224022
348. Ghoniem, G.M., *et al.* A systematic review and meta-analysis of Macroplastique for treating female stress urinary incontinence. Int Urogynecol J, 2013. 24: 27.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15821528
349. Kasi, A.D., *et al.* Polyacrylamide hydrogel (Bulkamid(R)) for stress urinary incontinence in women: a systematic review of the literature. Int Urogynecol J, 2016. 27: 367.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26209952
350. Siddiqui, Z.A., *et al.* Intraurethral bulking agents for the management of female stress urinary incontinence: a systematic review. Int Urogynecol J, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28220200
351. Matsuoka, P.K., *et al.* The efficacy and safety of urethral injection therapy for urinary incontinence in women: a systematic review. Clinics (Sao Paulo), 2016. 71: 94.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26934239
352. Lee, P.E., *et al.* Periurethral autologous fat injection as treatment for female stress urinary incontinence: a randomized double-blind controlled trial. J Urol, 2001. 165: 153.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11125386
353. Zhao, Y., *et al.*, Bulking agents - An analysis of 500 cases and review of the literature. Clin Exp Obstet Gynecol, 2016. 43: 666. [No abstract available].
354. Hegde, A., *et al.* Three-dimensional endovaginal ultrasound examination following injection of Macroplastique for stress urinary incontinence: outcomes based on location and periurethral distribution of the bulking agent. Int Urogynecol J, 2013. 24: 1151.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23229417
355. Krhut, J., *et al.* Treatment of stress urinary incontinence using polyacrylamide hydrogel in women after radiotherapy: 1-year follow-up. Int Urogynecol J, 2016. 27: 301.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26342812

356. Carr, L.K., *et al.* Autologous muscle derived cell therapy for stress urinary incontinence: a prospective, dose ranging study. J Urol, 2013. 189: 595.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28220200
357. Maher, C.F., *et al.* Pubovaginal sling versus transurethral Macroplastique for stress urinary incontinence and intrinsic sphincter deficiency: a prospective randomised controlled trial. BJOG, 2005. 112: 797.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15924540
358. Kuhn, A., *et al.* Where should bulking agents for female urodynamic stress incontinence be injected? Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2008. 19: 817.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18157642
359. Ashok, K., *et al.* Recurrent urinary stress incontinence: an overview. J Obstet Gynaecol Res, 2010. 36: 467.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20598022
360. Lovatsis, D., *et al.* Guidelines for the evaluation and treatment of recurrent urinary incontinence following pelvic floor surgery. J Obstet Gynaecol Can, 2010. 32: 893.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21050525
361. Bakali, E., *et al.* Treatment of recurrent stress urinary incontinence after failed minimally invasive synthetic suburethral tape surgery in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2013: CD009407.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23450602
362. Maher, C., *et al.* Laparoscopic colposuspension or tension-free vaginal tape for recurrent stress urinary incontinence and/or urethral sphincter deficiency-a randomised controlled trial. Neurourol Urodyn., 2004. 23: 433.
https://www.ics.org/Abstracts/Publish/42/000025.pdf
363. Abdel-Fattah, M., *et al.* Evaluation of transobturator tension-free vaginal tapes in management of women with recurrent stress urinary incontinence. Urology, 2011. 77: 1070.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21414653
364. Richter, H.E., *et al.* . Baseline predictors of one year treatment failure of retropubic and transobturator midurethral sling procedures for stress urinary incontinence. Female Pelvic Med Reconstr Surg 2010. 16: S62. [No abstract available].
365. Amaye-Obu, F.A., *et al.* Surgical management of recurrent stress urinary incontinence: A 12-year experience. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 1999. 181: 1296.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10601904
366. Rardin, C.R., *et al.* Tension-free vaginal tape: outcomes among women with primary versus recurrent stress urinary incontinence. Obstet Gynecol, 2002. 100: 893.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12423849
367. Rezapour, M., *et al.* Tension-Free vaginal tape (TVT) in women with mixed urinary incontinence--a long-term follow-up. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2001. 12 Suppl 2: S15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11450974
368. Lee, K.S., *et al.* Outcomes following repeat mid urethral synthetic sling after failure of the initial sling procedure: rediscovery of the tension-free vaginal tape procedure. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1370.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17706716
369. Stav, K., *et al.* Repeat synthetic mid urethral sling procedure for women with recurrent stress urinary incontinence. J Urol, 2010. 183: 241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19913831
370. Jarvis, G.J. Surgery for genuine stress incontinence. Br J Obstet Gynaecol, 1994. 101: 371.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8018606
371. Agur, W., *et al.* Surgical treatment of recurrent stress urinary incontinence in women: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23680414
372. Meyer, F., *et al.* Repeat mid-urethral sling for recurrent female stress urinary incontinence. Int Urogynecol J, 2013. 24: 817.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22976532
373. Shaikh, S., *et al.* Mechanical devices for urinary incontinence in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2006: CD001756.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16855977
374. Chung, E., *et al.* 25-year experience in the outcome of artificial urinary sphincter in the treatment of female urinary incontinence. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 1664.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20500509

375. Costa, P., *et al.* The use of an artificial urinary sphincter in women with type III incontinence and a negative Marshall test. J Urol, 2001. 165: 1172.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11257664
376. Heitz, M., *et al.* [Therapy of female urinary incontinence with the AMS 800 artificial sphincter. Indications, outcome, complications and risk factors]. Urologe A, 1997. 36: 426.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9424794
377. Vayleux, B., *et al.* Female urinary incontinence and artificial urinary sphincter: study of efficacy and risk factors for failure and complications. Eur Urol, 2011. 59: 1048.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21420781
378. Alonso Rodriguez, D., *et al.* Four years experience with the flowsecure artificial urinary sphincter. Problems and solutions. Neurourol Urodyn 2011. 30: #250.
https://www.ics.org/Abstracts/Publish/106/000250.pdf
379. Mandron, E., *et al.* Laparoscopic artificial urinary sphincter implantation for female genuine stress urinary incontinence: technique and 4-year experience in 25 patients. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 1194.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20132197
380. Roupret, M., *et al.* Laparoscopic approach for artificial urinary sphincter implantation in women with intrinsic sphincter deficiency incontinence: a single-centre preliminary experience. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 499.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19346059
381. Aboseif, S.R., *et al.* The adjustable continence therapy system for recurrent female stress urinary incontinence: 1-year results of the North America Clinical Study Group. J Urol, 2009. 181: 2187.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19296967
382. Aboseif, S.R., *et al.* Treatment of moderate to severe female stress urinary incontinence with the adjustable continence therapy (ACT) device after failed surgical repair. World J Urol, 2011. 29: 249.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20959993
383. Kocjancic, E., *et al.* Adjustable continence therapy for severe intrinsic sphincter deficiency and recurrent female stress urinary incontinence: long-term experience. J Urol, 2010. 184: 1017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18761534
384. Wachter, J., *et al.* Adjustable continence therapy for female urinary incontinence: a minimally invasive option for difficult cases. Urol Int, 2008. 81: 160.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18758213
385. Maher, C., *et al.* Surgical management of pelvic organ prolapse in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2013: CD004014.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23633316
386. van der Ploeg, J.M., *et al.* Prolapse surgery with or without stress incontinence surgery for pelvic organ prolapse: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised trials. BJOG, 2014. 121: 537.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24382099
387. Borstad, E., *et al.* Surgical strategies for women with pelvic organ prolapse and urinary stress incontinence. Int Urogynecol J, 2010. 21: 179.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19940978
388. Costantini, E., *et al.* Pelvic organ prolapse repair with and without prophylactic concomitant Burch colposuspension in continent women: a randomized, controlled trial with 8-year followup. J Urol, 2011. 185: 2236.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21497843
389. van der Ploeg, J.M., *et al.* Transvaginal prolapse repair with or without the addition of a midurethral sling in women with genital prolapse and stress urinary incontinence: a randomised trial. BJOG, 2015. 122: 1022.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25754458
390. van der Ploeg, J.M., *et al.* Vaginal prolapse repair with or without a midurethral sling in women with genital prolapse and occult stress urinary incontinence: a randomized trial. Int Urogynecol J, 2016. 27: 1029.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26740197
391. Costantini, E., *et al.* Urgency, detrusor overactivity and posterior vault prolapse in women who underwent pelvic organ prolapse repair. Urol Int, 2013. 90: 168.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23327990
392. Kummeling, M.T., *et al.* Sequential urodynamic assessment before and after laparoscopic sacrocolpopexy. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand, 2013. 92: 172.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23157606

393. Lee, D.M., *et al.* A predictive factor in overactive bladder symptoms improvement after combined anterior vaginal wall prolapse repair: a pilot study. Korean J Urol, 2012. 53: 405.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22741049
394. Visco, A.G., *et al.* The role of preoperative urodynamic testing in stress-continent women undergoing sacrocolpopexy: the Colpopexy and Urinary Reduction Efforts (CARE) randomized surgical trial. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2008. 19: 607.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18185903
395. Duecy, E.E., *et al.* Urodynamic prediction of occult stress urinary incontinence before vaginal surgery for advanced pelvic organ prolapse: evaluation of postoperative outcomes. Female Pelvic Med Reconstr Surg, 2010. 16: 215.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22453344
396. Chughtai, B., *et al.* Ambulatory pessary trial unmasks occult stress urinary incontinence. Obstet Gynecol Int, 2012. 2012: 392027.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21949665
397. Blander, D.S., *et al.* Endoluminal magnetic resonance imaging in the evaluation of urethral diverticula in women. Urology, 2001. 57: 660.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11306374
398. Pathi, S.D., *et al.* Utility of clinical parameters, cystourethroscopy, and magnetic resonance imaging in the preoperative diagnosis of urethral diverticula. Int Urogynecol J, 2013. 24: 319.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22707007
399. Dwarkasing, R.S., *et al.* MRI evaluation of urethral diverticula and differential diagnosis in symptomatic women. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2011. 197: 676.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21862811
400. Chung, D.E., *et al.* Urethral diverticula in women: discrepancies between magnetic resonance imaging and surgical findings. J Urol, 2010. 183: 2265.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20400161
401. Han, D.H., *et al.* Outcomes of surgery of female urethral diverticula classified using magnetic resonance imaging. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 1664.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17335961
402. Ingber, M.S., *et al.* Surgically corrected urethral diverticula: long-term voiding dysfunction and reoperation rates. Urology, 2011. 77: 65.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20800882
403. Lee, U.J., *et al.* Rate of de novo stress urinary incontinence after urethal diverticulum repair. Urology, 2008. 71: 849.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18355904
404. Ljungqvist, L., *et al.* Female urethral diverticulum: 26-year followup of a large series. J Urol, 2007. 177: 219.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17162049
405. Migliari, R., *et al.* Recurrent pseudodiverticula of female urethra: five-year experience. Urology, 2009. 73: 1218.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19375782
406. Stav, K., *et al.* Urinary symptoms before and after female urethral diverticulectomy--can we predict de novo stress urinary incontinence? J Urol, 2008. 180: 2088.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18804229
407. Thomas, A.A., *et al.* Urethral diverticula in 90 female patients: a study with emphasis on neoplastic alterations. J Urol, 2008. 180: 2463.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18930487
408. Cornu, J.N., *et al.* Duloxetine for mild to moderate postprostatectomy incontinence: preliminary results of a randomised, placebo-controlled trial. Eur Urol, 2011. 59: 148.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21030144
409. Filocamo, M.T., *et al.* Pharmacologic treatment in postprostatectomy stress urinary incontinence. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 1559.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16942833
410. Alan, C., *et al.* Efficacy of Duloxetine in the Early Management of Urinary Continence after Radical Prostatectomy. Curr Urol, 2015. 8: 43.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26195963
411. Imamoglu, M.A., *et al.* The comparison of artificial urinary sphincter implantation and endourethral macroplastique injection for the treatment of postprostatectomy incontinence. Eur Urol, 2005. 47: 209.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15661416

412. Secin, F.P., *et al.* [Limited efficacy of permanent injectable agents in the treatment of stress urinary incontinence after radical prostatectomy]. Arch Esp Urol, 2005. 58: 431. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16078785
413. Mantovani, F., *et al.* VID-2.02: Bulkamide hydrogel: limits of a new bulking agent in the mini-invasive therapy of incontinence after prostatectomy. Urology. 76: S50. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/241078170_VID-202_Bulkamide_hydrogel_limits_of_a_new_bulking_agent_in_the_mini-invasive_therapy_of_incontinence_after_prostatectomy
414. Werther, M., *et al.* Stress urinary incontinence after radical prostatectomy: long term effects of endoscopic injection with dextranomer/hylauronic acid copolymer. Neurourol Urodyn, 2009. 8. https://www.ics.org/Abstracts/Publish/47/000643.pdf
415. Silva, L.A., *et al.* Surgery for stress urinary incontinence due to presumed sphincter deficiency after prostate surgery. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2011: CD008306. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21491408
416. Zeif, H.-J., *et al.* The male sling for post-radical prostatectomy urinary incontinence: urethral compression versus urethral relocation or what is next? British Journal of Medical and Surgical Urology, 2010. 3: 134. http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1875974210000248
417. Cornel, E.B., *et al.* Can advance transobturator sling suspension cure male urinary postoperative stress incontinence? J Urol, 2010. 183: 1459. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20172561
418. Abrams, P., *et al.* Fourth International Consultation on Incontinence Recommendations of the International Scientific Committee: Evaluation and treatment of urinary incontinence, pelvic organ prolapse, and fecal incontinence. Neurourol Urodyn, 2010. 29: 213. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20025020
419. Bauer, R.M., *et al.* Contemporary management of postprostatectomy incontinence. Eur Urol, 2011. 59: 985. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21458914
420. Herschorn, S., *et al.* Surgical treatment of stress incontinence in men. Neurourol Urodyn, 2010. 29: 179. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20025026
421. Bauer, R.M., *et al.* Results of the AdVance transobturator male sling after radical prostatectomy and adjuvant radiotherapy. Urology, 2011. 77: 474. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21167563
422. Bauer, R.M., *et al.* Mid-term results for the retroluminar transobturator sling suspension for stress urinary incontinence after prostatectomy. BJU Int, 2011. 108: 94. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20883489
423. Cornu, J.N., *et al.* Mid-term evaluation of the transobturator male sling for post-prostatectomy incontinence: focus on prognostic factors. BJU Int, 2011. 108: 236. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20955265
424. Gill, B.C., *et al.* Patient perceived effectiveness of a new male sling as treatment for post-prostatectomy incontinence. J Urol, 2010. 183: 247. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19913826
425. Rehder, P., *et al.* The 1 year outcome of the transobturator retroluminal repositioning sling in the treatment of male stress urinary incontinence. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 1668. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20518761
426. Cestari, A., *et al.* Retropubic Intracorporeal Placement of a Suburethral Autologous Sling During Robot-Assisted Radical Prostatectomy to Improve Early Urinary Continence Recovery: Preliminary Data. J Endourol, 2015. 29: 1379. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26131781
427. Kojima, Y., *et al.* Bladder neck sling suspension during robot-assisted radical prostatectomy to improve early return of urinary continence: a comparative analysis. Urology, 2014. 83: 632. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24387929
428. Cestari, A., *et al.* Simple vs six-branches autologous suburethral sling during robot-assisted radical prostatectomy to improve early urinary continence recovery: prospective randomized study. J Robot Surg, 2017. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28078523
429. Nguyen, H.G., *et al.* A Randomized Study of Intraoperative Autologous Retropubic Urethral Sling on Urinary Control after Robotic Assisted Radical Prostatectomy. J Urol, 2017. 197: 369. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27693447

430. Kim, J. Long term follow-up of readjustable urethral sling procedure (Remeex System) for male stress urinary incontinence. Neurourol Urodyn, 2011. 30: #209.
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/295670618_long_term_follow-up_of_readjustable_urethral_sling_procedure_remeex_system_r_for_male_stress_urinary_incontinence
431. Bochove-Overgaauw, D.M., *et al.* An adjustable sling for the treatment of all degrees of male stress urinary incontinence: retrospective evaluation of efficacy and complications after a minimal followup of 14 months. J Urol, 2011. 185: 1363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21334683
432. Hubner, W.A., *et al.* Adjustable bulbourethral male sling: experience after 101 cases of moderate-to-severe male stress urinary incontinence. BJU Int, 2011. 107: 777.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20964801
433. Dalpiaz, O., *et al.* Mid-term complications after placement of the male adjustable suburethral sling: a single center experience. J Urol, 2011. 186: 604.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21684559
434. Hoda, M.R., *et al.* Early results of a European multicentre experience with a new self-anchoring adjustable transobturator system for treatment of stress urinary incontinence in men. BJU Int, 2013. 111: 296.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23186285
435. Seweryn, J., *et al.* Initial experience and results with a new adjustable transobturator male system for the treatment of stress urinary incontinence. J Urol, 2012. 187: 956.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22264469
436. Van der Aa, F., *et al.* The artificial urinary sphincter after a quarter of a century: a critical systematic review of its use in male non-neurogenic incontinence. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 681.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23219375
437. Trigo Rocha, F., *et al.* A prospective study evaluating the efficacy of the artificial sphincter AMS 800 for the treatment of postradical prostatectomy urinary incontinence and the correlation between preoperative urodynamic and surgical outcomes. Urology, 2008. 71: 85.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18242371
438. Lai, H.H., *et al.* Urodynamic testing in evaluation of postradical prostatectomy incontinence before artificial urinary sphincter implantation. Urology, 2009. 73: 1264.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19371935
439. Aaronson, D.S., *et al.* Transcorporal artificial urinary sphincter placement for incontinence in high-risk patients after treatment of prostate cancer. Urology, 2008. 72: 825.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18752838
440. Hudak, S.J., *et al.* Impact of 3.5 cm artificial urinary sphincter cuff on primary and revision surgery for male stress urinary incontinence. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1962.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21944140
441. O'Connor, R.C., *et al.* Long-term follow-up of single versus double cuff artificial urinary sphincter insertion for the treatment of severe postprostatectomy stress urinary incontinence. Urology, 2008. 71: 90.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18242372
442. Smith, P., *et al.* 1348 Hypercontinence and cuff erosion after artificial sphincter insertion: A comparisnon of cuff sizes and placement techniques. The Journal of Urology, 2011. 185: e538.
http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0022534711014170
443. Lentz, A.C., *et al.* Outcomes following artificial sphincter implantation after prior unsuccessful male sling. J Urol, 2012. 187: 2149.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22503016
444. Roupret, M., *et al.* Management of stress urinary incontinence following prostate surgery with minimally invasive adjustable continence balloon implants: functional results from a single center prospective study. J Urol, 2011. 186: 198.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21575974
445. Crivellaro, S., *et al.* Adjustable continence therapy (ProACT) and bone anchored male sling: Comparison of two new treatments of post prostatectomy incontinence. Int J Urol, 2008. 15: 910.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18761534
446. Gilling, P.J., *et al.* An adjustable continence therapy device for treating incontinence after prostatectomy: a minimum 2-year follow-up. BJU Int, 2008. 102: 1426.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18564132

447. Gregori, A., *et al.* Transrectal ultrasound-guided implantation of Adjustable Continence Therapy (ProACT): surgical technique and clinical results after a mean follow-up of 2 years. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 430.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19942340
448. Hubner, W.A., *et al.* Treatment of incontinence after prostatectomy using a new minimally invasive device: adjustable continence therapy. BJU Int, 2005. 96: 587.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16104915
449. Martens, F.M., *et al.* ProACT for stress urinary incontinence after radical prostatectomy. Urol Int, 2009. 82: 394.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19506404
450. Kjaer, L., *et al.* Adjustable continence balloons: clinical results of a new minimally invasive treatment for male urinary incontinence. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2012. 46: 196.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22364390
451. Duthie, J.B., *et al.* Botulinum toxin injections for adults with overactive bladder syndrome. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2011: CD005493.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22161392
452. Mangera, A., *et al.* Contemporary management of lower urinary tract disease with botulinum toxin A: a systematic review of botox (onabotulinumtoxinA) and dysport (abobotulinumtoxinA). Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 784.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21782318
453. Chapple, C., *et al.* OnabotulinumtoxinA 100 U significantly improves all idiopathic overactive bladder symptoms and quality of life in patients with overactive bladder and urinary incontinence: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 249.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23608668
454. Nitti, V.W., *et al.* OnabotulinumtoxinA for the treatment of patients with overactive bladder and urinary incontinence: results of a phase 3, randomized, placebo controlled trial. J Urol, 2013. 189: 2186.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23246476
455. White, W.M., *et al.* Short-term efficacy of botulinum toxin a for refractory overactive bladder in the elderly population. J Urol, 2008. 180: 2522.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18930481
456. Nitti, V.W., *et al.* Durable Efficacy and Safety of Long-Term OnabotulinumtoxinA Treatment in Patients with Overactive Bladder Syndrome: Final Results of a 3.5-Year Study. J Urol, 2016. 196: 791.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27038769
457. Visco, A.G., *et al.* Anticholinergic therapy vs. onabotulinumtoxina for urgency urinary incontinence. N Engl J Med, 2012. 367: 1803.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23036134
458. Herbison, G.P., *et al.* Sacral neuromodulation with implanted devices for urinary storage and voiding dysfunction in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2009: CD004202.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19370596
459. Schmidt, R.A., *et al.* Sacral nerve stimulation for treatment of refractory urinary urge incontinence. Sacral Nerve Stimulation Study Group. J Urol, 1999. 162: 352.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10411037
460. Weil, E.H., *et al.* Sacral root neuromodulation in the treatment of refractory urinary urge incontinence: a prospective randomized clinical trial. Eur Urol, 2000. 37: 161.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10705194
461. Brazzelli, M., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of sacral nerve stimulation for urinary urge incontinence: a systematic review. J Urol, 2006. 175: 835.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16469561
462. Groen, J., *et al.* Sacral neuromodulation as treatment for refractory idiopathic urge urinary incontinence: 5-year results of a longitudinal study in 60 women. J Urol, 2011. 186: 954.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21791355
463. van Kerrebroeck, P.E., *et al.* Results of sacral neuromodulation therapy for urinary voiding dysfunction: outcomes of a prospective, worldwide clinical study. J Urol, 2007. 178: 2029.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17869298
464. Amundsen, C.L., *et al.* OnabotulinumtoxinA vs Sacral Neuromodulation on Refractory Urgency Urinary Incontinence in Women: A Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA, 2016. 316: 1366.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27701661

465. Siegel, S., *et al.* Results of a prospective, randomized, multicenter study evaluating sacral neuromodulation with InterStim therapy compared to standard medical therapy at 6-months in subjects with mild symptoms of overactive bladder. Neurourol Urodyn, 2015. 34: 224. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24415559

466. Groenendijk, P.M., *et al.* Urodynamic evaluation of sacral neuromodulation for urge urinary incontinence. BJU Int, 2008. 101: 325. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18070199

467. Cody, J.D., *et al.* Urinary diversion and bladder reconstruction/replacement using intestinal segments for intractable incontinence or following cystectomy. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012: CD003306. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22336788

468. Kockelbergh, R.C., *et al*. Clam enterocystoplasty in general urological practice. Br J Urol, 1991. 68: 38. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1873689

469. Cohen, A.J., *et al.* Comparative Outcomes and Perioperative Complications of Robotic Vs Open Cystoplasty and Complex Reconstructions. Urology, 2016. 97: 172. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27443464

470. Awad, S.A., *et al.* Long-term results and complications of augmentation ileocystoplasty for idiopathic urge incontinence in women. Br J Urol, 1998. 81: 569. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9598629

471. Greenwell, T.J., *et al.* Augmentation cystoplasty. BJU Int, 2001. 88: 511. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11678743

472. Covert, W.M., *et al.* The role of mucoregulatory agents after continence-preserving urinary diversion surgery. Am J Health Syst Pharm, 2012. 69: 483. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22382478

473. Padmanabhan, P., *et al.* Five-year cost analysis of intra-detrusor injection of botulinum toxin type A and augmentation cystoplasty for refractory neurogenic detrusor overactivity. World J Urol, 2011. 29: 51. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21110030

474. Cartwright, P.C., *et al.* Bladder autoaugmentation: partial detrusor excision to augment the bladder without use of bowel. J Urol, 1989. 142: 1050. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2795729

475. Leng, W.W., *et al.* Enterocystoplasty or detrusor myectomy? Comparison of indications and outcomes for bladder augmentation. J Urol, 1999. 161: 758. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10022679

476. ter Meulen, P.H., *et al.* A study on the feasibility of vesicomyotomy in patients with motor urge incontinence. Eur Urol, 1997. 32: 166. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9286647

477. Shirvan, M.K., *et al.* Tension-Free Vaginal Tape Plus Intradetrusor BOTOX® Injection Versus Tension-Free Vaginal Tape Versus Intradetrusor BOTOX Injection in Equal-Weight Mixed Urinary Incontinence: A Prospective Randomized Study J Gynecol Surg, 2013. 29: 235. http://online.liebertpub.com/doi/abs/10.1089/gyn.2012.0134?journalCode=gyn

478. Kuo, H.C. Effect of detrusor function on the therapeutic outcome of a suburethral sling procedure using a polypropylene sling for stress urinary incontinence in women. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2007. 41: 138. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17454953

479. Colombo, M., *et al.* The Burch colposuspension for women with and without detrusor overactivity. Br J Obstet Gynaecol, 1996. 103: 255. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8630311

480. Kulseng-Hanssen, S., *et al.* The tension free vaginal tape operation for women with mixed incontinence: Do preoperative variables predict the outcome? Neurourol Urodyn, 2007. 26: 115. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16894616

481. Kulseng-Hanssen, S., *et al.* Follow-up of TVT operations in 1,113 women with mixed urinary incontinence at 7 and 38 months. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2008. 19: 391. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17891326

482. Han, J.Y., *et al.* Effectiveness of retropubic tension-free vaginal tape and transobturator inside-out tape procedures in women with overactive bladder and stress urinary incontinence. Int Neurourol J, 2013. 17: 145. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24143294

483. Liao, C.H., *et al.* Increased risk of large post-void residual urine and decreased long-term success rate after intravesical onabotulinumtoxinA injection for refractory idiopathic detrusor overactivity. J Urol, 2013. 189: 1804.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23178902
484. De Ridder, D., *et al.*, Fistula (Committee 18), in: 5th International Consultation on Incontinence, Paris, February 2012, 2013: Paris, France.
485. De Ridder, D., *et al.*, Fistula - Surgical management of obstetric fistula, in: 5th International Consultation on Incontinence, Paris, February 2012, 2013: Paris, France
486. Ostrzenski, A., *et al.* Bladder injury during laparoscopic surgery. Obstet Gynecol Surv, 1998. 53: 175.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9513988
487. Hadzi-Djokic, J., *et al.* Vesico-vaginal fistula: report of 220 cases. Int Urol Nephrol, 2009. 41: 299.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18810652
488. Narayanan, P., *et al.* Fistulas in malignant gynecologic disease: etiology, imaging, and management. Radiographics, 2009. 29: 1073.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19605657
489. Lumen, N., *et al.* Review of the current management of lower urinary tract injuries by the EAU Trauma Guidelines Panel. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 925.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25576009
490. Latzko, W. Postoperative vesicovaginal fistulas. The American Journal of Surgery, 1942. 58: 211.
http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0002961042900096
491. Wall, L.L. Dr. George Hayward (1791-1863): a forgotten pioneer of reconstructive pelvic surgery. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2005. 16: 330.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15976986
492. Hilton, P., *et al.* Epidemiological and surgical aspects of urogenital fistulae: a review of 25 years' experience in southeast Nigeria. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 1998. 9: 189.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9795822
493. Shaker, H., *et al.* Obstetric vesico-vaginal fistula repair: should we trim the fistula edges? A randomized prospective study. Neurourol Urodyn, 2011. 30: 302.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21308748
494. Jovanovic, M., *et al.* Efficiency of urinary fistulas surgical treatment. Eur Urol Suppl, 2010. 9: S54.
http://www.europeanurology.com/article/S1569-9056(10)61340-1/abstract/
495. Krause, S., *et al.* Surgery for urologic complications following radiotherapy for gynecologic cancer. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1987. 21: 115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3616502
496. Langkilde, N.C., *et al.* Surgical repair of vesicovaginal fistulae--a ten-year retrospective study. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1999. 33: 100.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10360449
497. Brandes, S., *et al.* Diagnosis and management of ureteric injury: an evidence-based analysis. BJU Int, 2004. 94: 277.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15291852
498. Morton, H.C., *et al.* Urethral injury associated with minimally invasive mid-urethral sling procedures for the treatment of stress urinary incontinence: a case series and systematic literature search. BJOG, 2009. 116: 1120.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19438488
499. Shaw, M.B., *et al.* The management of bilateral ureteric injury following radical hysterectomy. Adv Urol, 2008: 524919.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18604294
500. Narang, V., *et al.* Ureteroscopy: savior to the gynecologist? Ureteroscopic management of post laparoscopic-assisted vaginal hysterectomy ureterovaginal fistulas. J Minim Invasive Gynecol, 2007. 14: 345.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17478367
501. Abou-El-Ghar, M.E., *et al.* Radiological diagnosis of vesicouterine fistula: role of magnetic resonance imaging. J Magn Reson Imaging, 2012. 36: 438.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22535687
502. Quiroz, L.H., *et al.* Three-dimensional ultrasound imaging for diagnosis of urethrovaginal fistula. Int Urogynecol J, 2010. 21: 1031.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20069418
503. Pushkar, D.Y., *et al.* Management of urethrovaginal fistulas. Eur Urol, 2006. 50: 1000.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16945476

504. Pushkar, D. Editorial comment on: Transpubic access using pedicle tubularized labial urethroplasty for the treatment of female urethral strictures associated with urethrovaginal fistulas secondary to pelvic fracture. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 200.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18468776
505. Xu, Y.M., *et al.* Transpubic access using pedicle tubularized labial urethroplasty for the treatment of female urethral strictures associated with urethrovaginal fistulas secondary to pelvic fracture. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 193.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18468778
506. Huang, C.R., *et al.* The management of old urethral injury in young girls: analysis of 44 cases. J Pediatr Surg, 2003. 38: 1329.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14523814
507. Candiani, P., *et al.* Repair of a recurrent urethrovaginal fistula with an island bulbocavernous musculocutaneous flap. Plast Reconstr Surg, 1993. 92: 1393.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8248420
508. McKinney, D.E. Use of full thickness patch graft in urethrovaginal fistula. J Urol, 1979. 122: 416.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/381691
509. Browning, A. Lack of value of the Martius fibrofatty graft in obstetric fistula repair. Int J Gynaecol Obstet, 2006. 93: 33.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16530766
510. Baskin, D., *et al.* Martius repair in urethrovaginal defects. J Pediatr Surg, 2005. 40: 1489.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16150356
511. Atan, A., *et al.* Treatment of refractory urethrovaginal fistula using rectus abdominis muscle flap in a six-year-old girl. Urology, 2007. 69: 384 e11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17320687
512. Bruce, R.G., *et al.* Use of rectus abdominis muscle flap for the treatment of complex and refractory urethrovaginal fistulas. J Urol, 2000. 163: 1212.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10737499
513. Koraitim, M. A new retropubic retrourethral approach for large vesico-urethrovaginal fistulas. J Urol, 1985. 134: 1122.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4057401

6. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the Urinary Incontinence Guidelines Panel have provided disclosure statements on all relationships that they have and that might be perceived to be a potential source of conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the European Association of Urology website: http://uroweb.org/guideline/.

This guidelines document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

7. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Neuro-Urology

B. Blok (Chair), D. Castro-Diaz,
G. Del Popolo, J. Groen, R. Hamid, G. Karsenty, T.M. Kessler,
J. Pannek (Vice-chair)
Guidelines Associates: H. Ecclestone, S. Musco,
B. Padilla-Fernández, V. Phé, A. Sartori, L. 't Hoen

© European Association of Urology 2019

European
Association
of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 4
1.1 Aim and objectives 4
1.2 Panel composition 4
1.3 Available publications 4
1.4 Publication history 4
1.5 Background 4

2. METHODS 4
2.1 Introduction 4
2.2 Review 5

3. THE GUIDELINE 5
3.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 5
3.1.1 Introduction 5
3.2 Classification systems 7
3.2.1 Introduction 7
3.3 Diagnostic evaluation 7
3.3.1 Introduction 7
3.3.2 Classification systems 7
3.3.3 Timing of diagnosis and treatment 8
3.3.4 Patient history 8
3.3.4.1 Bladder diaries 9
3.3.5 Patient quality of life questionnaires 9
3.3.5.1 Available Questionnaires 10
3.3.6 Physical examination 10
3.3.6.1 Autonomic dysreflexia 11
3.3.6.2 Summary of evidence and recommendations for history taking and physical examination 12
3.3.7 Urodynamics 13
3.3.7.1 Introduction 13
3.3.7.2 Urodynamic tests 13
3.3.7.3 Specialist uro-neurophysiological tests 14
3.3.7.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for urodynamics and uro-neurophysiology 14
3.3.8 Renal function 14
3.4 Disease management 15
3.4.1 Introduction 15
3.4.2 Non-invasive conservative treatment 15
3.4.2.1 Assisted bladder emptying - Credé manoeuvre, Valsalva manoeuvre, triggered reflex voiding 15
3.4.2.2 Neuro-urological rehabilitation 15
3.4.2.2.1 Bladder rehabilitation including electrical stimulation 15
3.4.2.3 Drug treatment 16
3.4.2.3.1 Drugs for storage symptoms 16
3.4.2.3.2 Drugs for voiding symptoms 17
3.4.2.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for drug treatments 17
3.4.2.5 Minimally invasive treatment 17
3.4.2.5.1 Catheterisation 17
3.4.2.5.2 Summary of evidence and recommendations for catheterisation 18
3.4.2.5.3 Intravesical drug treatment 18
3.4.2.5.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for intravesical drug treatment 18
3.4.2.5.5 Botulinum toxin injections in the bladder 18
3.4.2.5.6 Bladder neck and urethral procedures 18
3.4.2.5.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for BTX-A injections and bladder neck procedures 19
3.4.3 Surgical treatment 19

3.4.3.1 Bladder neck and urethral procedures 19
3.4.3.2 Denervation, deafferentation, sacral neuromodulation 20
3.4.3.3 Bladder covering by striated muscle 21
3.4.3.4 Bladder augmentation 21
3.4.3.5 Urinary diversion 21
3.4.3.6 Summary of evidence and recommendations for surgical treatment 22
3.5 Urinary tract infection in neuro-urological patients 22
3.5.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 22
3.5.2 Diagnostic evaluation 22
3.5.3 Disease management 22
3.5.3.1 Recurrent UTI 23
3.5.3.2 Prevention 23
3.5.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the treatment of UTI 23
3.6 Sexual function and fertility 24
3.6.1 Erectile dysfunction 24
3.6.1.1 Phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors (PDE5Is) 24
3.6.1.2 Drug therapy other than PDE5Is 24
3.6.1.3 Mechanical devices 24
3.6.1.4 Intracavernous injections and intraurethral application 24
3.6.1.5 Sacral neuromodulation 24
3.6.1.6 Penile prostheses 25
3.6.1.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for erectile dysfunction 25
3.6.2 Male fertility 25
3.6.2.1 Sperm quality and motility 25
3.6.2.2 Summary of evidence and recommendations for male fertility 26
3.6.3 Female sexuality 26
3.6.4 Female fertility 26
3.6.4.1 Summary of evidence and recommendation for female sexuality and fertility 27
3.7 Follow-up 27
3.7.1 Introduction 27
3.7.2 Summary of evidence and recommendations for follow-up 27
3.8 Conclusions 28

4. REFERENCES 28

5. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 52

6. CITATION INFORMATION 52

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aim and objectives

The European Association of Urology (EAU) Neuro-Urology Guidelines aim to provide information for clinical practitioners on the incidence, definitions, diagnosis, therapy, and follow-up of neuro-urological disorders. These Guidelines reflect the current opinion of experts in this specific pathology and represent a state-of-the-art for all clinicians, as of the publication date.

The terminology used and the diagnostic procedures advised throughout these Guidelines follow the recommendations for investigations of the lower urinary tract (LUT) as published by the International Continence Society (ICS) [1-3]. Readers are advised to consult other EAU Guidelines that may address different aspects of the topics discussed in this document.

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts but following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel composition

The EAU Neuro-Urology Guidelines Panel consists of an international multidisciplinary group of neuro-urological experts. All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements which can be viewed on the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/neuro-urology/.

1.3 Available publications

A quick reference document, the Pocket Guidelines, is available in print and as an app for iOS and Android devices. These are abridged versions which may require consultation with the full text version. A guideline summary has also been published in European Urology [4]. All are available through the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/neurourology/.

1.4 Publication history

The EAU published the first Neuro-Urology Guidelines in 2003 with updates in 2008, 2014, and 2017. This 2019 document represents a limited update of the 2018 publication. The literature was assessed for all chapters.

1.5 Background

The function of the LUT is mainly storage and voiding of urine, which is regulated by the nervous system that co-ordinates the activity of the urinary bladder and bladder outlet. The part of the nervous system that regulates LUT function is disseminated from the peripheral nerves in the pelvis to highly specialised cortical areas. Any disturbance of the nervous system involved, can result in neuro-urological symptoms. The extent and location of the disturbance will determine the type of LUT dysfunction, which can be symptomatic or asymptomatic. Neuro-urological symptoms can cause a variety of long-term complications; the most significant being deterioration of renal function. Since symptoms and long-term complications do not correlate [5], it is important to identify patients with neuro-urological symptoms, and establish if they have a low or high risk of subsequent complications. The risk of developing upper urinary tract (UUT) damage and renal failure is much lower in patients with slowly progressive non-traumatic neurological disorders than in those with spinal cord injury or spina bifida [6]. In summary, treatment and intensity of follow-up examinations are based on the type of neuro-urological disorder and the underlying cause.

2. METHODS

2.1 Introduction

For the 2019 Neuro-Urology Guidelines, new and relevant evidence has been identified, collated and appraised through a structured assessment of the literature. A broad and comprehensive literature search, covering all sections of the Neuro-Urology Guidelines was performed. Databases searched included Medline, EMBASE, and the Cochrane Libraries, covering a time frame between June 1st 2017 and May 31st 2018. A total of 876 unique records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance. A detailed search strategy is available online: http://uroweb.org/guideline/neuro-urology/?type=appendices-publications.

For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form, the bases of which is a modified GRADE methodology [7, 8]. Each strength rating form addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [9];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words 'strong' or 'weak' [10]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/. A list of associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

2.2 Review

Publications ensuing from panel lead systematic reviews have all been peer-reviewed. The 2015 Neuro-Urology Guidelines were subject to peer review prior to publication.

3. THE GUIDELINE

3.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology

*3.1.1 **Introduction***

Neuro-urological symptoms may be caused by a variety of diseases and events affecting the nervous system controlling the LUT. The resulting neuro-urological symptoms depend predominantly on the location and the extent of the neurological lesion. There are no exact figures on the overall prevalence of neuro-urological disorders in the general population, but data are available on the prevalence of the underlying conditions and the relative risk of these for the development of neuro-urological symptoms. It is important to note that the majority of the data shows a very wide range of prevalence/incidence. This reflects the variability in the cohort (e.g. early or late stage disease) and the frequently small sample sizes, resulting in a low level of evidence in most published data (summarised in Table 1).

Table 1: Epidemiology of Neuro-Urological Disorders

Suprapontine and pontine lesions and diseases		
Neurological Disease	**Frequency in General Population**	**Type and Frequency of Neuro-Urological Symptoms**
Cerebrovascular accident (Strokes)	450 cases/100,000/yr (Europe) [11], 10% of cardiovascular mortality.	Nocturia - overactive bladder (OAB) - urgency urinary incontinence (UUI) - detrusor overactivity (DO), other patterns less frequent [12]. 57-83% of neuro-urological symptoms at 1 month post stroke, 71-80% spontaneous recovery at 6 months [13]. Persistence of urinary incontinence (UI) correlates with poor prognosis [14].
Dementias: Alzheimer's disease (80%), Vascular (10%), Other (10%).	6.4% of adults > 65 yrs [15].	OAB - UUI – DO 25% of incontinence in Alzheimer's disease, > 25% in other dementias: Lewy body, NPH, Binswanger, Nasu-Hakola, Pick Disease [16]. Incontinence 3 times more frequent in geriatric patients with dementia than without [17].
Parkinsonian syndrome (PS) Idiopathic Parkinson's disease (IPD): 75-80% of PS.	Second most prevalent neurodegenerative disease after Alzheimer's disease. Rising prevalence of IPD with age [18].	Urinary symptoms affect 50% at onset, with urgency and nocturia being the most common. Patients with urinary symptoms at presentation have worse disease progression in Parkinson's disease [19].
Non-IPD: Parkinson's-plus (18%): - Multiple system atrophy (MSA), - Progressive supranuclear palsy, - Corticobasal degeneration, - Dementia with Lewy bodies. Secondary Parkinson's (2%)	MSA is the most frequent non-IPD PS.	Infections account for a major cause of mortality in MSA [20]. Impaired detrusor contractility with post-void residual (PVR) > 150 mL seems to be the urodynamic finding distinguishing MSA from IPD [21-23].
Brain tumours	26.8/100,000/yr in adults (> 19 yrs), (17.9 benign, 8.9 malignant) [24].	Incontinence occurs mainly in frontal location (part of frontal syndrome or isolated in frontal location) [25].
Cerebral palsy	Cerebral palsy: 3.1-3.6/1,000 in children aged 8 yrs [26].	46% of patients with cerebral palsy suffer from UI, with 85% of patients having abnormal urodynamic studies (NDO most common 59%). Upper tract deterioration is rare (2.5%) [27].
Traumatic brain injury	235/100,000/yr [28].	44% storage dysfunction. 38% voiding dysfunction, 60% urodynamic abnormalities [29].
Normal pressure hydrocephalus	0.5% of the population > 60, up to 2.9% of those > 65 [30].	Classic triad of gait and cognitive disturbance along with UI. Incontinence affects 98-100% of patients [30].

Lesions and diseases between caudal brainstem and sacral spinal cord		
Spinal cord injury (SCI)	Prevalence of traumatic SCI in developed countries ranges from 280 to 906/million [31].	Neurogenic detrusor overactivity (NDO) and detrusor sphincter dyssynergia (DSD) (up to 95%) and detrusor underactivity (up to 83%) depending on the level of the lesion [32].
Spina bifida (SB)	Spina bifida 3-4/10,000 Lumbar and lumbosacral form are the most common (60%) [33].	Bladder function is impaired in up to 96% of SB patients [34].
Lesions and diseases of the peripheral nervous system		
Lumbar spine Degenerative disease Disk prolapse Lumbar canal stenosis	Male (5%) and female (3%) > 35 yr have had a lumbosciatic episode related to disc prolapse. Incidence: approx. 5/100,000/yr More common in females > 45 yr.	26% difficulty to void and acontractile detrusor [35]. Detrusor underactivity (up to 83%) [32].
Iatrogenic pelvic nerve lesions	Rectal cancer. Cervical cancer (multimodal therapy, radiotherapy and surgery). Endometriosis surgery.	After abdomino-perineal resection (APR): 50% urinary retention. After total mesorectal excision (TME): 10-30% voiding dysfunction [36].
Peripheral neuropathy Diabetes Other causes of peripheral neuropathy causing neuro-urological symptoms: alcohol abuse; lumbosacral zona and genital herpes; Guillain Barré syndrome; porphyria; sarcoidosis.	Worldwide, prevalence of pharmacologically treated diabetes 8.3% [37].	Urgency/frequency +/-incontinence [38]. Hyposensitive and detrusor underactivity at later phase [38].
Disseminated central diseases		
Multiple sclerosis (MS)	Prevalence: 83/100,000 in Europe [39].	10% of MS patients present with voiding dysfunction at disease onset, 75% of patients will develop it after 10 yrs of MS [40]. DO: 86% [40]. DSD: 35% [40]. Detrusor underactivity: 25% [40].

3.2 Classification systems

3.2.1 Introduction

Relevant definitions can be found in the general ICS standardisation reports [2, 3, 41]. Supplementary online tables S1 and S2 list the definitions from these references, partly adapted, and other definitions considered useful for clinical practice.

3.3 Diagnostic evaluation

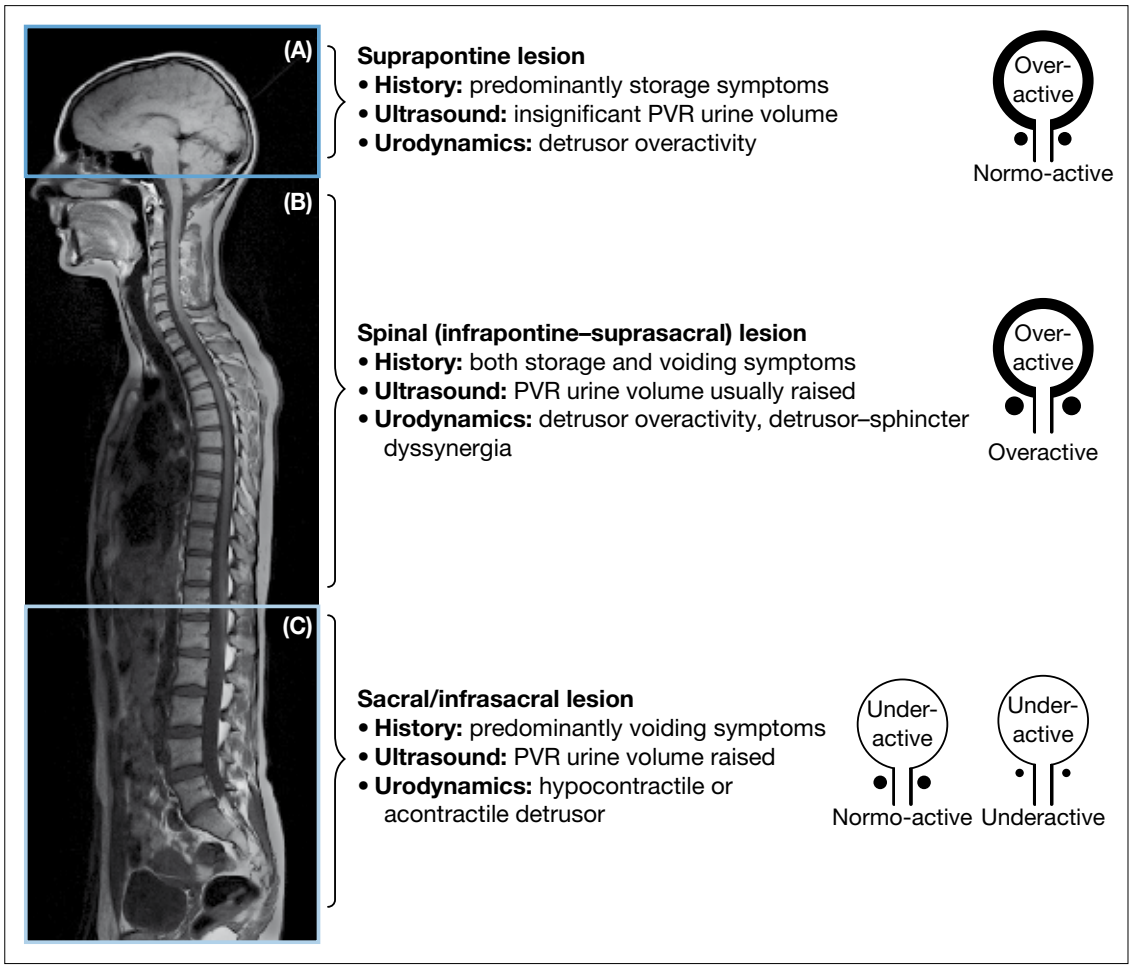
3.3.1 Introduction

The normal physiological function of the LUT depends on an intricate interplay between the sensory and motor nervous systems. When diagnosing neuro-urological symptoms, the aim is to describe the type of dysfunction involved. A thorough medical history, physical examination and bladder diary are mandatory before any additional diagnostic investigations can be planned. Results of the initial evaluation are used to decide the patient's long-term treatment and follow-up.

3.3.2 Classification systems

The pattern of LUT dysfunction following neurological disease is determined by the site and nature of the lesion. A very simple classification system for use in daily clinical practice to decide on the appropriate therapeutic approach is provided in Figure 1 [6].

Figure 1: Patterns of lower urinary tract dysfunction following neurological disease



The pattern of LUT dysfunction following neurological disease is determined by the site and nature of the lesion. Panel (A) denotes the region above the pons, panel (B) the region between the pons and the sacral cord and panel (C) the sacral cord and infrasacral region. Figures on the right show the expected dysfunctional states of the detrusor-sphincter system. Figure adapted from Panicker et al. [6] with permission from Elsevier.
PVR = post-void residual.

3.3.3 Timing of diagnosis and treatment

Early diagnosis and treatment are essential in both congenital and acquired neuro-urological disorders [42]. This helps to prevent irreversible changes within the LUT, even in the presence of normal reflexes [43, 44]. Furthermore, urological symptoms can be the presenting feature of neurological pathology [45, 46]. Early intervention can prevent irreversible deterioration of the LUT and UUT [47]. Long term follow up (life-long) is mandatory to assess risk of UUT damage, renal failure and bladder cancer [48-50].

3.3.4 Patient history

History taking should include past and present symptoms and disorders (Table 4). It is the cornerstone of evaluation, as the answers will aid selection of diagnostic investigations and treatment options.

- In non-traumatic neuro-urological patients with an insidious onset, a detailed history may find that the condition started in childhood or adolescence [51].
- Urinary history consists of symptoms associated with both urine storage and voiding.
- Bowel history is important because patients with neuro-urological symptoms may also have related neurogenic bowel dysfunction [52].
- Sexual function may be impaired because of the neuro-urological condition [53].
- Special attention should be paid to possible warning signs and symptoms (e.g. pain, infection, haematuria and fever) requiring further investigation.
- Patients with SCI usually find it difficult to report urinary tract infection (UTI)-related symptoms accurately [54, 55].

- The presence of urinary, bowel and sexual symptoms without neurological symptoms could be suggestive of an underlying neurological disease or condition.
- Ambulatory status after acute SCI does not predict presence or absence of unfavourable urodynamic parameters [56].

Table 4: History taking in patients with suspected neuro-urological disorder

Past history
Childhood through to adolescence and into adulthood
Hereditary or familial risk factors
Specific female: Menarche (age); this may suggest a metabolic disorder
Obstetric history
History of diabetes
Diseases, e.g. multiple sclerosis, parkinsonism, encephalitis, syphilis
Accidents and operations, especially those involving the spine and central nervous system
Present history
Present medication
Lifestyle (smoking, alcohol and drugs); may influence urinary, sexual and bowel function
Quality of life
Specific urinary history
Onset of urological history
Relief after voiding; to detect the extent of a neurological lesion in the absence of obstructive uropathy
Bladder sensation
Initiation of micturition (normal, precipitate, reflex, strain, Credé)
Interruption of micturition (normal, paradoxical, passive)
Enuresis
Mode and type of voiding (catheterisation)
Frequency, voided volume, incontinence, urgency episodes
Sexual history
Genital or sexual dysfunction symptoms
Sensation in genital area
Specific male: erection, (lack of) orgasm, ejaculation
Specific female: dyspareunia, (lack of) orgasm
Bowel history
Frequency and faecal incontinence
Desire to defecate
Defecation pattern
Rectal sensation
Initiation of defecation (digitation)
Neurological history
Acquired or congenital neurological condition
Mental status and comprehension
Neurological symptoms (somatic and sensory), with onset, evolution and any treatment
Spasticity or autonomic dysreflexia (especially in lesions at or above level Th 6)
Mobility and hand function

3.3.4.1 Bladder diaries

Bladder diaries provide data on the number of voids, voided volume, pad weight and incontinence and urgency episodes [57, 58]. Although a 24 hour bladder diary (recording should be done for three consecutive days) is reliable in women with UI [59, 60], no research has been done on bladder diaries in neuro-urological patients. Nevertheless, bladder diaries are considered a valuable diagnostic tool.

*3.3.5 **Patient quality of life questionnaires***

An assessment of the patient's present and expected future quality of life (QoL) is important to evaluate the effect of any therapy. Quality of life is an essential aspect of the overall management of neuro-urological patients, for example when evaluating treatment related changes on a patient's QoL [61]. The type of bladder management has been shown to affect health-related QoL (HRQoL) in patients with SCI [62] and MS [63], as

does the presence or absence of urinary and faecal incontinence [64]. Other research has also highlighted the importance of urological treatment and its impact on the urodynamic functionality of the neuro-urological patient in determining patient QoL [65].

In recent years a proliferation in the number of questionnaires to evaluate symptoms and QoL has been seen. Condition-specific questionnaires can be used to assess symptom severity and the impact of symptoms on QoL. A patient's overall QoL can be assessed using generic questionnaires. It is important that the questionnaire of choice has been validated in the neuro-urological population, and that it is available in the language that it is to be used in.

3.3.5.1 Available Questionnaires

Three condition-specific questionnaires for urinary or bowel dysfunction and QoL have been developed specifically for adult neuro-urological patients [66]. In MS and SCI patients the Qualiveen [67, 68] is validated and can be used for urinary symptoms. A short form of the Qualiveen is available [67, 68] and it has been translated into various languages [69-74]. Although several objective and subjective tools have been used to assess the influence of neurogenic bladder on QoL in SCI, the Quality Life Index-SCI and Qualiveen are the only validated condition-specific outcomes that have shown consistent sensitivity to neurogenic bladder [75]. The Neurogenic Bladder Symptom Score (NBSS) has been validated in neurological patients to measure urinary symptoms and their consequences [76, 77]. The QoL scoring tool related to Bowel Management (QoL-BM) [78] can be used to assess bowel dysfunction in MS and SCI patients.

In addition, sixteen validated questionnaires that evaluate QoL and asses urinary symptoms as a subscale or question in neuro-urological patients have been identified [79, 80] (Table 5). The condition-specific Incontinence-Quality of Life (I-QoL) questionnaire which was initially developed for the non-neurological population has now also been validated for neuro-urological patients [81].

A patient's overall QoL can be assessed by generic HRQoL questionnaires, the most commonly used being the Incontinence Quality of Life Instrument (I-QOL), King's Health Questionnaire (KHQ), or the Short Form 36-item and 12-item Health Survey Questionnaires (SF-36, SF-12) [66]. In addition, the quality-adjusted life year (QALY), quantifies outcomes, by weighing years of life spent in a specified health state, adjusted by a factor representing the value placed by society or patients on their specific health state [82].

No evidence was found for which validated questionnaires are the most appropriate for use, since no quality criteria for validated questionnaires have been assessed [66].

Table 5: Patient questionnaires

Questionnaire	Underlying neurological disorder	Bladder	Bowel	Sexual function
FAMS [83]	MS	X		X
FILMS [84]	MS	X	X	
HAQUAMS [85]	MS	X	X	X
IQOL [81]	MS, SCI	X		X
MDS [86]	MS	X	X	
MSISQ-15 / MSISQ-19 [87, 88]	MS	X	X	X
MSQLI [89]	MS	X	X	X
MSQoL-54 [90]	MS	X	X	X
MSWDQ [91]	MS	X	X	
NBSS [92]	MS, SCI, Congenital neurogenic bladder	X		
QoL-BM [78]	SCI		X	
Qualiveen/SF-Qualiveen [68, 93]	MS, SCI	X		X
RAYS [94]	MS	X		X
RHSCIR [95]	SCI	X	X	X
Fransceschini [94]	SCI	X	X	X

3.3.6 ***Physical examination***

In addition to a detailed patient history, attention should be paid to possible physical and intellectual disabilities with respect to the planned investigations [96, 97]. Neuro-urological status should be described as completely as possible (Figure 2) [6]. Patients with a high spinal cord lesion or supraspinal neurological lesions may suffer from a significant drop in blood pressure when moved into a sitting or standing position. All sensations and

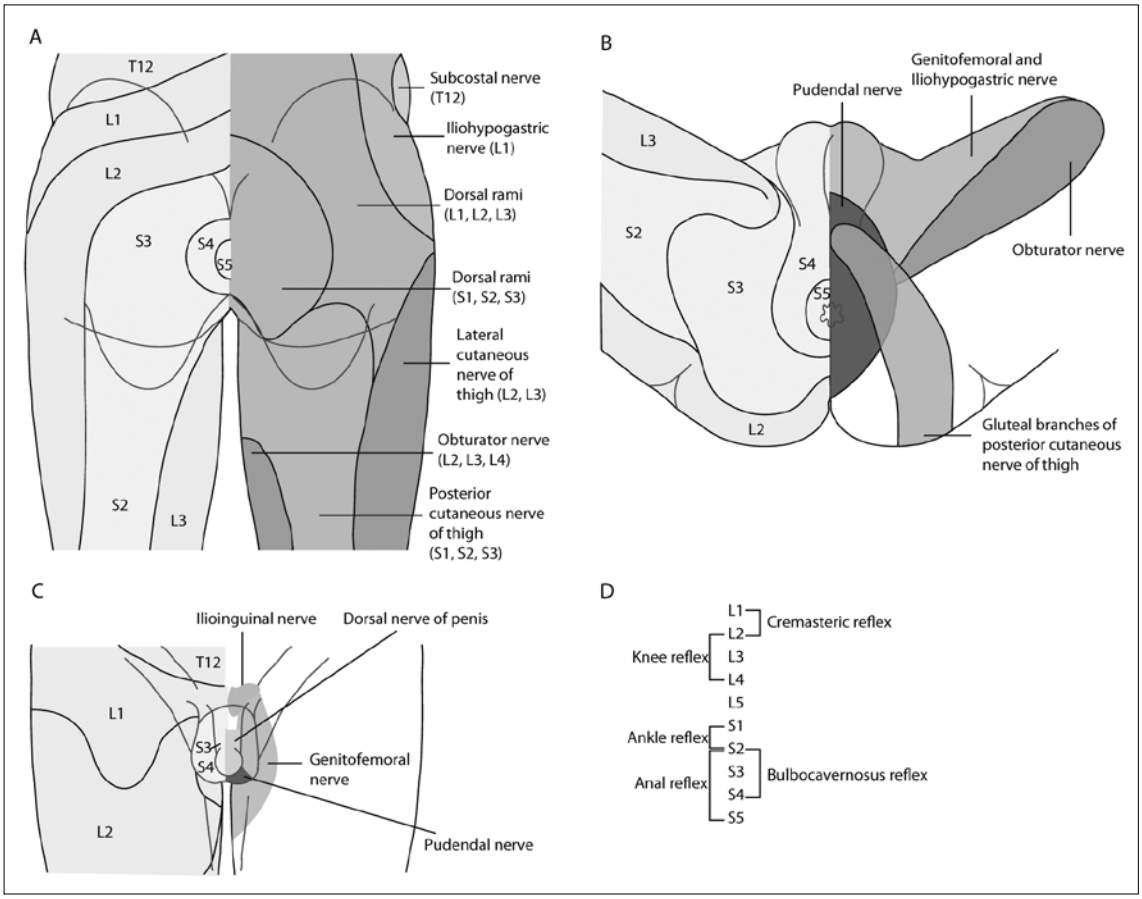
reflexes in the urogenital area must be tested [6]. Furthermore, detailed testing of the anal sphincter and pelvic floor functions must be performed (Figure 2) [6, 98]. It is essential to have this clinical information to reliably interpret later diagnostic investigations.

Additionally, urinalysis, blood chemistry, ultrasonography, residual and free flowmetry and incontinence quantification should be performed as part of the routine assessment of neuro-urological patients [6, 99].

3.3.6.1 Autonomic dysreflexia

Autonomic dysreflexia is a sudden and exaggerated autonomic response to various stimuli in patients with SCI or spinal dysfunction. It generally manifests at or above level Th 6. The stimulus can be distended bladder or bowel. For example, iatrogenic stimuli during cystoscopy or urodynamics can trigger AD [100]. It can also be secondary to sexual stimulation or a noxious stimulus, e.g. infected toe nail or pressure sore. Autonomic dysreflexia is defined by an increase in systolic blood pressure > 20 mmHg from baseline [101] and can have life-threatening consequences if not properly managed.

Figure 2: Lumbosacral dermatomes, cutaneous nerves, and reflexes



The physical examination includes testing sensations and reflexes mediated through the lower spinal cord. Abnormal findings would suggest a lesion affecting the lumbosacral segments; mapping out distinct areas of sensory impairment helps to further localise the site of the lesion. Distribution of dermatomes (areas of skin mainly supplied by a single spinal nerve) and cutaneous nerves over the perianal region and back of the upper thigh (A), the perineum [102] (B), male external genitalia [103] (C) and root values of lower spinal cord reflexes (D). Figure adapted from Panicker et al. [6] with parts A-C adapted from Standring [104], both with permission from Elsevier.

Table 6: Neurological items to be specified

Sensation S2-S5 (both sides)
Presence (increased/normal/reduced/absent)
Type (light touch/pin prick)
Affected dermatomes
Reflexes (increased/normal/reduced/absent)
Bulbocavernous reflex
Perianal/anal reflex
Knee and ankle reflexes
Plantar responses (Babinski)
Anal sphincter tone
Presence (increased/normal/reduced/absent)
Voluntary contractions of anal sphincter and pelvic muscles (increased/normal/reduced/absent)
Prostate palpation
Descensus (prolapse) of pelvic organs

3.3.6.2 Summary of evidence and recommendations for history taking and physical examination

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Early diagnosis and treatment are essential in both congenital and acquired neuro-urological disorders to prevent irreversible changes within the LUT.	4
An extensive general history is the basis of evaluation focusing on past and present symptoms including urinary, sexual, bowel and neurological functions.	4
Assessment of present and expected future QoL is an essential aspect of the overall management of neuro-urological patients and is important to evaluate the effect of any therapy.	2a
Quality of life assessment should be completed with validated QoL questionnaires for neuro-urological patients.	1a
Bladder diaries provide data on the number of voids, voided volume, pad weight and incontinence and urgency episodes.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
History taking	
Take an extensive general history, concentrating on past and present symptoms.	Strong
Take a specific history for each of the four mentioned functions - urinary, bowel, sexual and neurological.	Strong
Pay special attention to the possible existence of alarm signs (e.g. pain, infection, haematuria, fever) that warrant further specific diagnosis.	Strong
Assess quality of life when evaluating and treating the neuro-urological patient.	Strong
Use available validated tools including the Qualiveen and I-QoL for urinary symptoms and the QoL-BM for bowel dysfunction in multiple sclerosis and spinal cord injury patients. In addition, generic (SF-36 or KHQ) questionnaires can be used.	Strong
Use MSISQ-15 and MSISQ-19 to evaluate sexual function in multiple sclerosis patients.	Strong
Physical examination	
Acknowledge individual patient disabilities when planning further investigations.	Strong
Describe the neurological status as completely as possible, sensations and reflexes in the urogenital area must all be tested.	Strong
Test the anal sphincter and pelvic floor functions.	Strong
Perform urinalysis, blood chemistry, bladder diary, residual and free flowmetry, incontinence quantification and urinary tract imaging.	Strong

I-QoL = Incontinence Quality of Life Instrument; QoL-BM = Quality of Life Bowel Management scoring tool; KHQ = King's Health Questionnaire; SF-36 = Short Form 36-item Health Survey Questionnaires; MSISQ 15/19 = Multiple Sclerosis Intimacy and Sexuality Questionnaire 15/19 question version.

3.3.7 ***Urodynamics***

3.3.7.1 Introduction

Urodynamic investigation is the only method that can objectively assess the function and dysfunction of the LUT. In neuro-urological patients, invasive urodynamic investigation is even more challenging than in general patients. Any technical source of artefacts must be critically considered. It is essential to maintain the quality of the urodynamic recording and its interpretation [1]. Same session repeat urodynamic investigations are crucial in clinical decision making, since repeat measurements may yield completely different results [105].

In patients at risk of AD, it is advisable to measure blood pressure during the urodynamic study [106, 107]. The rectal ampulla should be empty of stool before the start of the investigation. All urodynamic findings must be reported in detail and performed, according to the ICS technical recommendations and standards [1, 108].

3.3.7.2 Urodynamic tests

Free uroflowmetry and assessment of residual urine: Provides a first impression of the voiding function and is compulsory prior to planning any invasive urodynamics in patients able to void. For reliable information, it should be repeated at least two to three times [1]. Possible pathological findings include a low flow rate, low voided volume, intermittent flow, hesitancy and residual urine. Care must be taken when assessing the results in patients unable to void in a normal position, as both flow pattern and rate may be modified by inappropriate positions.

Filling cystometry: This test is the only method for quantifying the patient's filling function. The status of LUT function must be documented during the filling phase. However, this technique has limited use as a solitary procedure. It is much more effective combined with bladder pressure measurement during micturition and is even more effective in video-urodynamics.

The bladder should be empty at the start of filling. A physiological filling rate should be used with body-warm saline. Possible pathological findings include DO, low bladder compliance, abnormal bladder sensations, incontinence, and an incompetent or relaxing urethra. There is some evidence that a bladder capacity < 200 mL and detrusor pressures over 75 cm H_2O are independent risk factors for UUT damage in patients with SCI [48].

Detrusor leak point pressure [109]: Appears to have no use as a diagnostic tool. Some positive findings have been reported [110-112], but sensitivity is too low to estimate the risk to the UUT or for secondary bladder damage [113, 114].

Pressure flow study: Reflects the co-ordination between detrusor and urethra or pelvic floor during the voiding phase. It is even more effective if combined with filling cystometry and video-urodynamics. Lower urinary tract function must be recorded during the voiding phase. Possible pathological findings include detrusor underactivity, bladder outlet obstruction (BOO), DSD, a high urethral resistance, and residual urine.

Most types of obstruction caused by neuro-urological disorders are due to DSD [115, 116], non-relaxing urethra, or non-relaxing bladder neck [117, 118]. Pressure-flow analysis mainly assesses the amount of mechanical obstruction caused by the urethra's inherent mechanical and anatomical properties and has limited value in patients with neuro-urological disorders.

Electromyography (EMG): Reflects the activity of the external urethral sphincter, the peri-urethral striated musculature, the anal sphincter and the striated pelvic floor muscles. Correct interpretation may be difficult due to artefacts introduced by other equipment. In the urodynamic setting, an EMG is useful as a gross indication of the patient's ability to control the pelvic floor. Possible pathological findings include inadequate recruitment upon specific stimuli (e.g. bladder filling, involuntary detrusor contractions, onset of voiding, coughing, Valsalva manoeuvre) suggesting a diagnosis of DSD [119].

Urethral pressure measurement: Has a very limited role in neuro-urological disorders. There is no consensus on parameters indicating pathological findings [120].

Video-urodynamics: Is the combination of filling cystometry and pressure flow studies with imaging. It is the optimum procedure for urodynamic investigation in neuro-urological disorders [5]. Possible pathological findings include all those described in the cystometry and the pressure flow study sections, and any morphological pathology of the LUT and reflux to the UUT [121].

Ambulatory urodynamics: This is the functional investigation of the urinary tract, which predominantly uses the natural filling of the urinary tract to reproduce the patient's normal activity. Although this type of study might be

considered when conventional urodynamics does not reproduce the patient's symptoms, its role in the neuro-urological patient still needs to be determined [122, 123].

Triggered tests during urodynamics: Lower urinary tract function can be provoked by coughing, triggered voiding, or anal stretch. Fast-filling cystometry with cooled saline (the 'ice water test') will discriminate between upper and lower motor neuron lesions [124, 125]. Patients with upper motor neuron lesions develop a detrusor contraction if the detrusor is intact, while patients with lower motor neuron lesions do not. However, the test does not seem to be fully discriminative in other types of patients [126].

Previously, a positive bethanechol test [127] (detrusor contraction > 25 cm H_2O) was thought to indicate detrusor denervation hypersensitivity and the muscular integrity of an acontractile detrusor. However, in practice, the test has given equivocal results. A variation of this method was reported using intravesical electromotive administration of the bethanechol [128], but there was no published follow-up. Currently, there is no indication for this test.

3.3.7.3 Specialist uro-neurophysiological tests

The following tests are advised as part of the neurological work-up [129]:

- electromyography (in a neurophysiological setting) of pelvic floor muscles, urethral sphincter and/or anal sphincter;
- nerve conduction studies of pudendal nerve;
- reflex latency measurements of bulbocavernosus and anal reflex arcs;
- evoked responses from clitoris or glans penis;
- sensory testing on bladder and urethra.

Other elective tests, for specific conditions, may become obvious during the work-up and urodynamic investigations.

3.3.7.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for urodynamics and uro-neurophysiology

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Urodynamic investigation is the only method that can objectively assess the (dys-)function of the LUT.	2a
Video-urodynamics is the optimum procedure for urodynamic investigation in neuro-urological disorders.	4
Specific uro-neurophysiological tests are elective procedures and should only be carried out in specialised settings.	4

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Perform a urodynamic investigation to detect and specify lower urinary tract (dys-)function, use same session repeat measurement as it is crucial in clinical decision making.	Strong
Non-invasive testing is mandatory before invasive urodynamics is planned.	Strong
Use video-urodynamics for invasive urodynamics in neuro-urological patients. If this is not available, then perform a filling cystometry continuing into a pressure flow study.	Strong
Use a physiological filling rate and body-warm saline.	Strong

3.3.8 ***Renal function***

In many patients with neuro-urological disorders, the UUT is at risk, particularly in patients who develop high detrusor pressure during the filling phase. Although effective treatment can reduce this risk, there is still a relatively high incidence of renal morbidity [130]. Patients with SCI or SB have a higher risk of developing renal failure compared with patients with slowly progressive non-traumatic neurological disorders, such as MS and Parkinson's disease (PD) [131].

Caregivers must be informed of this risk and instructed to watch carefully for any signs or symptoms of a possible deterioration in the patient's renal function. In patients with poor muscle mass cystatin C based glomerular filtration rate (GFR) is more accurate in detecting chronic kidney disease than serum creatinine estimated GFR [132, 133]. There are no high level evidence publications available which show the optimal management to preserve renal function in these patients [134].

3.4 Disease management

*3.4.1 **Introduction***

The primary aims for treatment of neuro-urological symptoms, and their priorities, are [135, 136]:

- protection of the UUT;
- achievement (or maintenance) of urinary continence;
- restoration of LUT function;
- improvement of the patient's QoL.

Further considerations are the patient's disability, cost-effectiveness, technical complexity and possible complications [136].

Renal failure is the main mortality factor in SCI patients who survive the trauma [137, 138]. Keeping the detrusor pressure during both the filling and voiding phases within safe limits significantly reduces the mortality from urological causes in these patients [139-141] and has consequently become the top priority in the treatment of patients with neuro-urological symptoms [135, 136].

In patients with high detrusor pressure during the filling phase (DO, low bladder compliance), treatment is aimed primarily at conversion of an overactive, high-pressure bladder into a low-pressure reservoir despite the resulting residual urine [135]. Reduction of the detrusor pressure contributes to urinary continence, and consequently to social rehabilitation and QoL. It is also pivotal in preventing UTIs [142, 143]. Complete continence, however, cannot always be obtained.

*3.4.2 **Non-invasive conservative treatment***

3.4.2.1 Assisted bladder emptying - Credé manoeuvre, Valsalva manoeuvre, triggered reflex voiding

Incomplete bladder emptying is a serious risk factor for UTI, high intravesical pressure and incontinence. Methods to improve the voiding process are therefore practiced.

Bladder expression: The downwards movement of the lower abdomen by suprapubic compression (Credé) or by abdominal straining (Valsalva) leads to an increase in intravesical pressure, and generally also causes a reflex sphincter contraction [144, 145]. The latter may increase bladder outlet resistance and lead to inefficient emptying. The high pressures created during these procedures are hazardous for the urinary tract [146, 147]. Therefore, their use should be discouraged unless urodynamics show that the intravesical pressure remains within safe limits [136].

Long-term complications are unavoidable for both methods of bladder emptying [145]. The already weak pelvic floor function may be further impaired, thus introducing or exacerbating already existing stress urinary incontinence (SUI) [147].

Triggered reflex voiding: Stimulation of the sacral or lumbar dermatomes in patients with UMNL can elicit a reflex detrusor contraction [147]. The risk of high pressure voiding is present and interventions to decrease outlet resistance may be necessary [148]. Triggering can induce AD, especially in patients with high level SCI (at or above Th 6) [149]. All assisted bladder emptying techniques require low outlet resistance. Even then, high detrusor pressures may still be present. Hence, patients need dedicated education and close urodynamic and urological surveillance [147, 150, 151].

Note: In the literature, including some of the references cited here, the concept "reflex voiding" is sometimes used to cover all three assisted voiding techniques described in this section.

External appliances: Social continence may be achieved by collecting urine during incontinence, for instance using pads. Condom catheters with urine collection devices are a practical method for men [136]. The penile clamp is absolutely contraindicated in case of NDO or low bladder compliance because of the risk of developing high intravesical pressure and pressure sores/necrosis in cases of altered/absent sensations.

3.4.2.2 Neuro-urological rehabilitation

3.4.2.2.1 Bladder rehabilitation including electrical stimulation

The term bladder rehabilitation summarises treatment options that aim to re-establish bladder function in patients with neuro-urological symptoms. Strong contraction of the urethral sphincter and/or pelvic floor, as well as anal dilatation, manipulation of the genital region, and physical activity inhibit micturition in a reflex manner [136, 152]. The first mechanism is affected by activation of efferent nerve fibres, and the latter ones are produced by activation of afferent fibres [113]. Electrical stimulation of the pudendal nerve afferents strongly inhibits the micturition reflex and detrusor contraction [153]. This stimulation might then support the restoration of the balance between excitatory and inhibitory inputs at the spinal or supraspinal level [136, 154]. Evidence

for bladder rehabilitation using electrical stimulation in neurological patients is mainly based on small non-comparative studies with high risk of bias.

Peripheral temporary electrostimulation: Tibial nerve stimulation and transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS) might be effective and safe for treating neurogenic LUT dysfunction, but more reliable evidence from well-designed randomised controlled trials (RCTs) is required to reach definitive conclusions [154-156]. In post-stroke patients TENS has been shown to effectively improve urodynamic findings and QoL [157].

Peripheral temporary electrostimulation combined with pelvic floor muscle training and biofeedback: In MS patients, combining active neuromuscular electrical stimulation with pelvic floor muscle training and EMG biofeedback can achieve a substantial reduction of neuro-urological symptoms [158]. This treatment combination seems to be more effective than either therapy alone [159, 160].

Intravesical electrostimulation: Intravesical electrostimulation can increase bladder capacity and improve bladder filling sensation in patients with incomplete SCI or myelomeningocele (MMC) [161]. In patients with neurogenic detrusor underactivity, intravesical electrostimulation may also improve voiding and reduce residual volume [162, 163].

Repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation: Although improvement of neuro-urological symptoms has been described in PD and MS patients, this technique is still under investigation [164, 165].

Summary: To date, bladder rehabilitation techniques are mainly based on electrical or magnetic stimulation. However, there is a lack of well-designed studies.

3.4.2.3 Drug treatment

A single, optimal, medical therapy for neuro-urological symptoms is not yet available. Commonly, a combination of different therapies (e.g. intermittent catheterisation and antimuscarinic drugs) is advised to prevent urinary tract damage and improve long-term outcomes, particularly in patients with a suprasacral SCI or MS [147, 166-168].

3.4.2.3.1 Drugs for storage symptoms

Antimuscarinic drugs: Are the first-line choice for treating NDO, increasing bladder capacity and reducing episodes of UI secondary to NDO by the inhibition of parasympathetic pathways [136, 169-175]. Antimuscarinic drugs have been used for many years to treat patients with NDO [173, 174, 176], and the responses of individual patients to antimuscarinic treatment are variable. Despite a meta-analysis confirming the clinical and urodynamic efficacy of antimuscarinic therapy compared to placebo in adult NDO, a more recent integrative review has indicated that the information provided is still too limited for clinicians to be able to match trial data to the needs of individual patients with SCI, mainly due to the lack of use of standardised clinical evaluation tools such as the American Spinal Injury Association bladder diary and validated symptoms score [174, 177].

Higher doses or a combination of antimuscarinic agents may be an option to maximise outcomes in neurological patients [170, 171, 178-181]. However, these drugs have a high incidence of adverse events, which may lead to early discontinuation of therapy. Despite this, NDO patients have generally shown better treatment adherence compared to idiopathic DO patients [182].

Choice of antimuscarinic agent: Oxybutynin [136, 170, 171, 173, 174, 183], trospium [174, 180, 184], tolterodine [185] and propiverine [174, 186] are established, effective and well tolerated treatments even in long-term use [173, 174, 187, 188]. Darifenacin [189, 190] and solifenacin [191] have been evaluated in NDO secondary to SCI and MS [174, 189-191] with results similar to other antimuscarinic drugs. A pilot study using solifenacin in NDO due to PD showed an improvement in UI [192]. The relatively new drug, fesoterodine, an active metabolite of tolterodine, has also been introduced; to date there has been no published clinical evidence of its use in the treatment of neuro-urological disorders. Favourable results with the new drug imidafenacin have been reported in suprapontine as well as SCI patients [193, 194].

Side effects: Controlled-release antimuscarinics have some minor side effects, e.g. dry mouth [195]. It has been suggested that different ways of administration may help to reduce side effects [196]. Moreover, imidafenacine has been safely used in neurological patients with no worsening of cognitive function [193].

Beta-3-adrenergic receptor agonists

The role of mirabegron in neuro-urological patients is still unclear. In MS and SCI patients, with very short follow up, mirabegron has not demonstrated any significant effect on detrusor pressure or cystometric capacity

despite the reported improvement in LUTS [197, 198]. A significant subjective improvement in OAB symptoms has also been reported using lower dosages of mirabegron in patients affected by CNS lesions without any negative effects on voiding function [199]. Combination therapy with mirabegron and desmopression in MS patients has shown promising results; however, clinical experience is still very limited in neuro-urological populations [200].

Other drugs
In preliminary studies, improvements in daily incontinence rates, nocturia, daytime and 24 hour voids, as well as the low risk of adverse events, suggest that cannabinoids may be effective and safe in MS patients [201]. A concomitant improvement in OAB symptoms has been reported in male MS patients using daily tadalafil to treat neurogenic erectile dysfunction (ED) [202].

3.4.2.3.2 Drugs for voiding symptoms
Detrusor underactivity: Cholinergic drugs, such as bethanechol and distigmine, have been considered to enhance detrusor contractility and promote bladder emptying, but are not frequently used in clinical practice [203]. Only preclinical studies have documented the potential benefits of cannabinoid agonists on improving detrusor contractility when administered intravesically [204, 205].

Decreasing bladder outlet resistance: α-blockers (e.g. tamsulosin, naftopidil and silodosin) seem to be effective for decreasing bladder outlet resistance, PVR and AD [206-208].

Increasing bladder outlet resistance: Several drugs have shown efficacy in selected cases of mild SUI, but there are no high-level evidence studies in neurological patients [136].

3.4.2.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for drug treatments

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Long-term efficacy and safety of antimuscarinic therapy for neurogenic detrusor overactivity is well documented.	1a
Mirabegron does not improve urodynamic outcomes in NDO patients.	1b
Maximise outcomes for neurogenic detrusor overactivity by considering a combination therapy.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Use antimuscarinic therapy as the first-line medical treatment for neurogenic detrusor overactivity.	Strong
Prescribe α-blockers to decrease bladder outlet resistance.	Strong
Do not prescribe parasympathomimetics for underactive detrusor.	Strong

3.4.2.5 Minimally invasive treatment
3.4.2.5.1 Catheterisation
Intermittent self- or third-party catheterisation [209, 210] is the preferred management for neuro-urological patients who cannot effectively empty their bladders [136]. Sterile IC, as originally proposed by Guttmann and Frankel [209], significantly reduces the risk of UTI and bacteriuria [136, 211, 212], compared with clean IC introduced by Lapides *et al.* [210]. However, it has not yet been established whether or not the incidence of UTI, other complications and user satisfaction are affected by either sterile or clean IC, coated or uncoated catheters or by any other strategy.

Sterile IC cannot be considered a routine procedure [136, 212]. Aseptic IC is an alternative to sterile IC [213]. The use of hydrophilic catheters was associated with a lower rate of UTI [214].

Contributing factors to contamination are insufficient patient education and the inherently greater risk of UTI in neuro-urological patients [136, 215-219]. The average frequency of catheterisations per day is four to six times [220] and the catheter size most often used is between 12-16 Fr. In aseptic IC, an optimum frequency of five times showed a reduction of UTI [220]. Ideally, bladder volume at catheterisation should, as a rule, not exceed 400-500 mL.

Indwelling transurethral catheterisation and, to a lesser extent, suprapubic cystostomy are associated with a range of complications as well as an enhanced risk for UTI [136, 221-228]; therefore, both procedures should be avoided, when possible. Silicone catheters are preferred as they are less susceptible to encrustation and because of the high incidence of latex allergy in the neuro-urological patient population [229].

3.4.2.5.2 Summary of evidence and recommendations for catheterisation

Summary of evidence	LE
Intermittent catheterisation is the standard treatment for patients who are unable to empty their bladder.	3
Indwelling transurethral catheterisation and suprapubic cystostomy are associated with a range of complications as well as an enhanced risk for UTI.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use intermittent catheterisation, whenever possible aseptic technique, as a standard treatment for patients who are unable to empty their bladder.	Strong
Thoroughly instruct patients in the technique and risks of intermittent catheterisation.	Strong
Avoid indwelling transurethral and suprapubic catheterisation whenever possible.	Strong

3.4.2.5.3 Intravesical drug treatment

To reduce DO, antimuscarinics can also be administered intravesically [196, 230-233]. The efficacy, safety and tolerability of intravesical administration of 0.1% oxybutynin hydrochloride compared to its oral administration for treatment of NDO has been demonstrated in a recent randomised controlled study [196]. This approach may reduce adverse effects due to the fact that the antimuscarinic drug is metabolised differently [230] and a greater amount is sequestered in the bladder, even more than with electromotive administration [231].

The vanilloids, capsaicin and resiniferatoxin, desensitise the C-fibres for a period of a few months [234, 235]. Clinical studies have shown that resiniferatoxin has limited clinical efficacy compared to botulinum toxin A (BTX-A) injections in the detrusor [234].

Although preliminary data suggest that intravesical vanilloids might be effective for treating neurogenic LUT dysfunction, their safety profile spears to be unfavourable [236]. Currently, there is no indication for the use of these substances, which are not licensed for intravesical treatment.

3.4.2.5.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for intravesical drug treatment

Summary of evidence	LE
A significant reduction in adverse events was observed for intravesical administration of oxybutynine compared to oral administration.	1a

Recommendation	Strength rating
Offer intravesical oxybutynin to neurogenic detrusor overactivity patients with poor tolerance to the oral route.	Strong

3.4.2.5.5 Botulinum toxin injections in the bladder

Botulinum toxin A causes a long-lasting but reversible chemical denervation that lasts for about nine months [237, 238]. The toxin injections are mapped over the detrusor in a dosage that depends on the preparation used. Botulinum toxin A has been proven effective in patients with neuro-urological disorders due to MS, SCI and PD in multiple RCTs and meta-analyses [239-241]. Urodynamic studies might be necessary after treatment in patients with maximal filling pressure of > 40 cm H_2O cm in order to monitor the effect of the injections on bladder pressure [242]. Repeated injections seem to be possible without loss of efficacy, even after initial low response rates, based on years of follow up [237, 243-246]. A switch between different toxin variations may improve responsiveness [247]. The most frequent side effects are UTIs and elevated PVR [243, 248]. Intermittent catheterisation may become necessary. Rare but severe adverse events include AD and respiratory problems. Generalised muscular weakness may occur [237, 244, 248]. Current research focuses on different delivery approaches to injection such as liposome encapsulated Botulinum toxin to decrease side effects [249].

3.4.2.5.6 Bladder neck and urethral procedures

Reduction of the bladder outlet resistance may be necessary to protect the UUT. This can be achieved by chemical denervation of the sphincter or by surgical interventions (bladder neck or sphincter incision or urethral stent). Incontinence may result and can be managed by external devices (Section 3.4.3.1).

Botulinum toxin A: This can be used to treat DSD effectively by injecting the sphincter at a dose that depends on the preparation used. The dyssynergia is abolished for only a few months, necessitating repeat injections. The efficacy of this treatment has been reported to be high and with few adverse effects [250-252]. However, a recent Cochrane report concluded that, because of limited evidence, future RCTs assessing the effectiveness of BTX-A injections also need to address the uncertainty about the optimal dose and mode of injection [253]. In addition, this therapy is not licensed.

Balloon dilatation: Favourable immediate results were reported [254], but there have been no further reports since 1994; therefore, this method is no longer recommended.

Increasing bladder outlet resistance: This can improve the continence condition. Despite early positive results with urethral bulking agents, a relative early loss of continence is reported in patients with neuro-urological disorders [136, 255, 256].

Urethral inserts: Urethral plugs or valves for the management of (female) stress incontinence have not been applied in neuro-urological patients. The experience with active pumping urethral prosthesis for treatment of the underactive or acontractile detrusor were disappointing [257].

3.4.2.5.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for BTX-A injections and bladder neck procedures

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Botulinum toxin A has been proven effective in patients with neuro-urological disorders due to MS or SCI in multiple RCTs and meta-analyses.	1a
Bladder neck incision is indicated only for secondary changes (fibrosis) at the bladder neck.	4

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Use botulinum toxin injection in the detrusor to reduce neurogenic detrusor overactivity in multiple sclerosis or spinal cord injury patients if antimuscarinic therapy is ineffective.	Strong
Bladder neck incision is effective in a fibrotic bladder neck.	Strong

*3.4.3 **Surgical treatment***

There is considerable heterogeneity in outcome parameters and definitions of cure used to report on outcome of surgical interventions for SUI in neuro-urological patients [258]. The heterogeneity of outcome reporting makes it difficult to interpret and compare different studies and therapies. A consistent comparison of the outcomes of therapy can only be made after standardisation of outcome parameters and definitions of cure or success; therefore, it would seem prudent to develop a core outcome set (COS) for use in UI research in neuro-urological patients [258]. Until such a COS is developed it would seem feasible to use both a subjective and objective outcome parameter and the combination of both to define cure [258]. Due to the importance of QoL for neuro-urological patients a disease-specific QoL questionnaire or a bother questionnaire validated for neuro-urological patients should be used as the subjective outcome parameter [258].

3.4.3.1 Bladder neck and urethral procedures

Increasing the bladder outlet resistance has the inherent risk of causing high intravesical pressure. Procedures to treat sphincteric incontinence are therefore suitable only when the detrusor activity can be controlled and when no significant reflux is present. A simultaneous bladder augmentation and IC may be necessary [136].

Urethral sling: Various materials have been used for this procedure with enduring positive results. The procedure is established in women with the ability to self-catheterise [136, 259-262]. There is growing evidence that synthetic slings can be used effectively with acceptable medium to long-term results and minimal morbidity in neurological patients [263, 264]. Besides the pubovaginal sling, which has been considered the procedure of choice in this subgroup of patients, recent reports suggest that both the transobturator and the retropubic approaches may also be considered, with similar failure rates and a reduction in the need for IC. However, for both approaches a higher incidence of *de novo* urgency was reported [264, 265]. In men, both autologous and synthetic slings may also be an alternative [266-270].

Artificial urinary sphincter (AUS): This device was introduced by Light and Scott for patients with neuro-urological disorders [271]. It has stood the test of time and acceptable long-term outcomes can be obtained [272]. However, the complication rates and re-operation rates are higher than in non-neurogenic patient groups

(up to 60%), so it is advisable that patients are conscientiously informed about the success rates as well as the complications that may occur after the procedure [273, 274]. In a case series with 25 years follow up only 7.1% of patients were revision free at 20 years [275]. Re-interventions are commonly due to infection, urethral atrophy or erosion and mechanical failure.

There is growing interest in the use of this device in women with development of laparoscopic and robot-assisted approaches which appear to reduce infection and erosion rates [276-279]. Long-term surgical and patient-reported outcomes are needed to determine the role of AUS placement in female patients with neurogenic SUI [280].

Adjustable continence device - ProACT/ACT®: The efficacy of this device has been reported mainly in post-prostatectomy incontinence. A small retrospective study including sixteen patients with neurogenic SUI of differing origins (SCI, MMC, ischemic myelopathy, cauda equine syndrome, laminectomy), reported a marginally lower cure rate in neurological patients when compared to non-neurological patients [281].

Functional sphincter augmentation: Transposing the gracilis muscle to the bladder neck [282] or proximal urethra [283], can enable the possible creation of a functional autologous sphincter by electrical stimulation [282-284]; therefore, raising the prospect of restoring control over the urethral closure.

Bladder neck and urethra reconstruction: The classical Young-Dees-Leadbetter procedure [285] for bladder neck reconstruction in children with bladder exstrophy, and Kropp urethra lengthening [286] improved by Salle [287], are established methods to restore continence provided that IC is practiced and/or bladder augmentation is performed [136, 288].

Endoscopic techniques for treating anatomic bladder outlet obstruction [289]:

- *Transurethral resection of the prostate* is indicated in male patients with refractory LUT symptoms due to benign prostatic obstruction. Special consideration should be given to pre-operative abnormal sphincter function which can lead to *de novo* or persistent UI [290, 291].
- *Bladder neck resection* is indicated in patients with high PVR and when a prominent obstruction of the sclerotic ring in the bladder neck is identified during cystoscopy. The resection can be performed between the three or nine o'clock position or full circle [292].
- *Urethrotomy* is indicated in patients with urethral strictures. Cold knife or neodymium:YAG contact laser urethrotomy at twelve o'clock can be performed [293, 294]. In recurrent strictures, open surgery should be considered.
- *Sphincterotomy* has been shown to be an efficient technique for the resolution of AD, hydronephrosis and recurrent UTI, and for decreasing detrusor pressures, PVR and vesicoureteral reflux. It is irreversible and should be limited to men who are able to wear a condom catheter. By staged incision, bladder outlet resistance can be reduced without completely losing the closure function of the urethra [135, 136, 295]. The incision with less complications is the twelve o'clock sphincterotomy with cold knife [296] or neodymium:YAG laser [297]. Sphincterotomy needs to be repeated at regular intervals in many patients [298], but it is efficient and does not cause severe adverse effects [135, 254]. Secondary narrowing of the bladder neck may occur, for which combined bladder neck incision might be considered [299].

Bladder neck incision: This is indicated only for secondary changes at the bladder neck (fibrosis) [135, 300]. This procedure is not recommended in patients with detrusor hypertrophy, which causes thickening of the bladder neck [135].

Stents: Implantation of urethral stents results in continence being dependent on adequate closure of the bladder neck [136]. The results are comparable with sphincterotomy and the stenting procedure has a shorter duration of surgery and hospital stay [301, 302]. However, the costs [135], possible complications and re-interventions [303, 304] are limiting factors in their use [305-308].

3.4.3.2 Denervation, deafferentation, sacral neuromodulation

Sacral anterior root stimulation (SARS) is aimed at producing detrusor contraction. The technique was developed by Brindley [309] and is only applicable to complete lesions above the implant location, as its stimulation amplitude is over the pain threshold. The urethral sphincter efferents are also stimulated, but because the striated muscle relaxes faster than the smooth muscle of the detrusor, so-called "post-stimulus voiding" occurs. This approach has been successful in highly selected patients [310-312]. Although it has been shown that detrusor pressure during SARS decreases over time, the changes do not seem to be clinically relevant during the first decade after surgery [313]. By changing the stimulation parameters, this method can

also induce defecation or erection. A recent study reports that Charcot spinal arthropathy should be considered as a potential long-term complication of SARS, leading to spinal instability and to SARS dysfunction [314].

Sacral rhizotomy, also known as sacral deafferentation, has achieved some success in reducing DO [315-317], but nowadays, it is used mostly as an adjuvant to SARS [310, 318-321]. Alternatives to rhizotomy are sought in this treatment combination [322-324]. Sacral neuromodulation [325] might be effective and safe for treating neuro-urological symptoms, but there is a lack of RCTs and it is unclear which neurological patients are most suitable [326-329].

3.4.3.3 Bladder covering by striated muscle

When the bladder is covered by striated muscle, that can be stimulated electrically, or ideally that can be contracted voluntarily, voiding function can be restored to an acontractile bladder. The rectus abdominis [330] and latissimus dorsi [331] have been used successfully in patients with neuro-urological symptoms [332, 333].

3.4.3.4 Bladder augmentation

The aim of auto-augmentation (detrusor myectomy) is to reduce DO or improve low bladder compliance. The advantages are: low surgical burden, low rate of long-term adverse effects, positive effect on patient QoL, and it does not preclude further interventions [135, 136, 334-337].

Replacing or expanding the bladder by intestine or other passive expandable coverage will improve bladder compliance and at least reduce the pressure effect of DO [338, 339]. Improved QoL and stable renal function has been reported during long-term follow-up [340]. Long term complications included bladder perforation (1.9%), mucus production (12.5%), metabolic abnormalities (3.35%), bowel dysfunction (15%), and stone formation (10%) [340].

The procedure should be used with caution in patients with neuro-urological symptoms, but may become necessary if all less-invasive treatment methods have failed. Special attention should be paid to patients with pre-operative renal scars since metabolic acidosis can develop [341]. Bladder substitution with bowel after performing a supratrigonal cystectomy [339], to create a low-pressure reservoir, is indicated in patients with a severely thick and fibrotic bladder wall [136]. Intermittent catheterisation may become necessary after this procedure. The long-term scientific evidence shows that bladder augmentation is a highly successful procedure that stabilises renal function and prevents anatomical deterioration; however, lifelong follow-up is essential in this patient group given the significant morbidity associated with this procedure [340].

3.4.3.5 Urinary diversion

When no other therapy is successful, urinary diversion must be considered for the protection of the UUT and for the patient's QoL [136].

Continent diversion: This should be the first choice for urinary diversion. Patients with limited dexterity may prefer a stoma instead of using the urethra for catheterisation. For cosmetic reasons, the umbilicus is often used for the stoma site [342-347]. A systematic review of the literature concluded that continent catheterisable tubes/stomas are an effective treatment option in neuro-urological patients unable to perform intermittent self-catheterisation through the urethra [348]. However, the complication rates were significant with 85/213 post-operative events requiring re-operation [348]. Tube stenosis occurred in 4-32% of the cases. Complications related to concomitant procedures (augmentation cystoplasty, pouch) included neovesicocutaneous fistulae (3.4%), bladder stones (20-25%), and bladder perforations (40%). In addition, data comparing HRQoL before and after surgery were not reported [348].

Incontinent diversion: If catheterisation is impossible, incontinent diversion with a urine-collecting device is indicated. Ultimately, it could be considered in patients who are wheelchair bound or bed-ridden with intractable and untreatable incontinence, in patients with LUT destruction, when the UUT is severely compromised, and in patients who refuse other therapy [136]. An ileal segment is used for the deviation in most cases [136, 349-352]. Patients gain better functional status and QoL after surgery [353].

Undiversion: Long-standing diversions may be successfully undiverted or an incontinent diversion changed to a continent one with the emergence of new and better techniques for control of detrusor pressure and incontinence [136]. The patient must be carefully counselled and must comply meticulously with the instructions [136]. Successful undiversion can then be performed [354].

3.4.3.6 Summary of evidence and recommendations for surgical treatment

Summary of evidence	LE
Bladder augmentation is an effective option to decrease detrusor pressure and increase bladder capacity, when all less-invasive treatment methods have failed.	3
Urethral sling placement is an established procedure, with acceptable medium to long-term results, in women with the ability to self-catheterise.	3
Artificial urinary sphincter insertion is a viable option, with acceptable long-term outcomes, in males. The complication and re-operation rates are higher in neuro-urological patients; therefore, patients must be adequately informed regarding the success rates as well as the complications that may occur following the procedure.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform bladder augmentation in order to treat refractory neurogenic detrusor overactivity.	Strong
Place an autologous urethral sling in female patients with neurogenic stress urinary incontinence who are able to self-catheterise.	Strong
Insert an artificial urinary sphincter in male patients with neurogenic stress urinary incontinence.	Strong

3.5 Urinary tract infection in neuro-urological patients

3.5.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology

Urinary tract infection is the onset of signs and/or symptoms accompanied by laboratory findings of a UTI (bacteriuria, leukocyturia and positive urine culture) [343]. There are no evidence-based cut-off values for the quantification of these findings. The published consensus is that a significant bacteriuria in persons performing IC is present with > 10^2 cfu/mL, > 10^4 cfu/mL in clean-void specimens and any detectable concentration in suprapubic aspirates. Regarding leukocyturia, ten or more leukocytes in centrifuged urine samples per microscopic field (400x) are regarded as significant [343].

The pathogenesis of UTI in neuro-urological patients is multifactorial. Male gender seems to be a risk factor for febrile UTI [355]. Several etiological factors have been described: altered intrinsic defence mechanisms, impaired washout and catheterisation [356]. Poor glycemic control has been established as a risk factor for UTI in women with type 1 diabetes [357]. However, the exact working mechanisms still remain unknown. The presence of asymptomatic bacteriuria in SCI patients is higher than in the general population, and varies depending on bladder management. Prevalence of bacteriuria in those performing clean IC varies from 23-89% [358]. Sphincterotomy and condom catheter drainage has a 57% prevalence [359]. Asymptomatic bacteria should not be routinely screened for in this population [360].

Individuals with neuro-urological symptoms, especially those with SCI, may have other signs and symptoms in addition to or instead of traditional signs and symptoms of a UTI in able-bodied individuals. Other problems, such as AD, may develop or worsen due to a UTI [214]. The most common signs and symptoms suspicious of a UTI in those with neuro-urological disorders are fever, new onset or increase in incontinence, including leaking around an indwelling catheter, increased spasticity, malaise, lethargy or sense of unease, cloudy urine with increased urine odour, discomfort or pain over the kidney or bladder, dysuria, or AD [214, 361]. New incontinence is the most specific symptom, whereas cloudy and foul smelling urine has the highest positive predictive value for UTI diagnosis [362].

3.5.2 Diagnostic evaluation

The gold standard for diagnosis is urine culture and urinalysis. A dipstick test may be more useful to exclude than to prove UTI [363, 364]. As bacterial strains and resistance patterns in persons with neuro-urological disorders may differ from those of able-bodied patients, microbiologic testing is mandatory [365].

3.5.3 Disease management

Bacteriuria in patients with neuro-urological disorders should not be treated. Treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria results in significantly more resistant bacterial strains without improving the outcome [366]. Urinary tract infections in persons with neuro-urological disorders are by definition a complicated UTI; therefore, single-dose treatment is not advised. There is no consensus in the literature about the duration of treatment as it depends on the severity of the UTI and the involvement of kidneys and the prostate. Generally, a five to seven day course of antibiotic treatment is advised, which can be extended up to fourteen days according

to the extent of the infection [366]. The choice of antibiotic therapy should be based on the results of the microbiologic testing. If immediate treatment is mandatory (e.g. fever, septicaemia, intolerable clinical symptoms, extensive AD), the choice of treatment should be based on local and individual resistance profiles [367]. In patients with afebrile UTI, an initial non-antibiotic treatment may be justified [368].

3.5.3.1 Recurrent UTI

Recurrent UTI in patients with neuro-urological disorders may indicate suboptimal management of the underlying functional problem, e.g. high bladder pressure during storage and voiding, incomplete voiding or bladder stones. The improvement of bladder function, by treating DO by BTX-A injection in the detrusor [369], and the removal of bladder stones or other direct supporting factors, especially indwelling catheters, as early as possible, are mandatory [365].

3.5.3.2 Prevention

If the improvement of bladder function and removal of foreign bodies/stones is not successful, additional UTI prevention strategies should be utilised. In a meta-analysis the use of hydrophilic catheters was associated with a lower rate of UTI [214]. Bladder irrigation has not been proven effective [370].

Various medical approaches have been tested for UTI prophylaxis in patients with neuro-urological disorders. The benefit of cranberry juice for the prevention of UTI could not be demonstrated in RCTs [371]. Methenamine hippurate is not effective in individuals with neuro-urological symptoms [372]. There is no sufficient evidence to support the use of L-methionine for urine acidification to prevent recurrent UTI [373]. There is only weak evidence that oral immunotherapy reduces bacteriuria in patients with SCI [374] and that recurrent UTIs are reduced [375]. Low-dose, long-term, antibiotic prophylaxis can reduce UTI frequency, but increases bacterial resistance and is therefore not recommended [366].

Weekly cycling of antibiotic prophylaxis provided long-term positive results, but the results of this trial need to be confirmed in further studies [376]. Another possible future option, the inoculation of apathogenic *Escherichia coli* strains into the bladder, has provided positive results in initial studies, but because of the paucity of data [377], cannot be recommended as a treatment option. There is initial evidence that homeopathic treatment can decrease UTI frequency [378]. In addition, intravesical gentamycin instillations can reduce UTI frequency without increasing the number of multi-resistant bacteria [379].

In summary, based on the criteria of evidence-based medicine, there is currently no preventive measure for recurrent UTI in patients with neuro-urological disorders that can be recommended without limitations. Therefore, individualised concepts should be taken into consideration, including immunostimulation, phytotherapy and complementary medicine [380]. Prophylaxis in patients with neuro-urological disorders is important to pursue, but since there are no data favouring one approach over another, prophylaxis is essentially a trial and error approach.

*3.5.4 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for the treatment of UTI***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria results in significantly more resistant bacterial strains without improving patient outcome.	1a
Low-dose, long-term, antibiotic prophylaxis does not reduce UTI frequency, but increases bacterial resistance.	2a
Recurrent UTI in patients with neuro-urological disorders may indicate suboptimal management of the underlying functional problem. Improvement of bladder function as early as possible is mandatory.	3
There is currently no preventive measure for recurrent UTI in patients with neuro-urological disorders that can be recommended without limitations.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Do not screen for or treat asymptomatic bacteriuria in patients with neuro-urological disorders.	Strong
Avoid the use of long-term antibiotics for recurrent urinary tract infections (UTIs).	Strong
In patients with recurrent UTI, optimise treatment of neuro-urological symptoms and remove foreign bodies (e.g. stones, indwelling catheters) from the urinary tract.	Strong
Individualise UTI prophylaxis in patients with neuro-urological disorders as there is no optimal prophylactic measure available.	Strong

3.6 Sexual function and fertility

These Guidelines specifically focus on sexual dysfunction and infertility in patients with a neurological disease [381, 382]. Non-neurogenic, male sexual dysfunction and infertility are covered in separate EAU Guidelines [383, 384]. In neuro-urological patients sexual problems can be identified at three levels: primary (direct neurological damage), secondary (general physical disabilities) and tertiary (psychosocial and emotional issues) sexual dysfunction [385]. Adopting a systematic approach, such as the PLISSIT model (Permission, Limited Information, Specific Suggestions and Intensive Therapy) [386], provides a framework for counselling and treatment involving a stepwise approach to the management of neurogenic sexual dysfunction. Sexual dysfunction is associated with neurogenic LUT dysfunction in patients with MS [387] and SB [388]. Although various patient reported outcome measures (PROMs) are available to evaluate sexual function, the evidence for good PROMs is limited and studies with high methodological quality are needed [389].

*3.6.1 **Erectile dysfunction***

3.6.1.1 Phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors (PDE5Is)

Phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors (PDE5Is) are recommended as first-line treatment in neurogenic ED [381, 382]. In SCI patients, tadalafil, vardenafil and sildenafil have all improved retrograde ejaculation and improved erectile function and satisfaction on IIEF-15. Tadalafil 10 mg was shown to be more effective than sildenafil 50 mg. All currently available PDE5Is appear to be effective and safe, although there are no high level evidence studies in neuro-urological patients investigating the efficacy and side effects across different PDE5Is, dosages and formulations [390].

For MS patients two studies reported significant improvement in ED when using sildenafil and tadalafil. One study; however, showed no improvement in ED with sildenafil.

In PD normal erectile function was described in over half of the patients using sildenafil 100 mg and a significant improvement in IIEF-15 score was found compared to placebo. While most neuro-urological patients require long-term therapy for ED some have a low compliance rate or stop therapy because of side effects [391, 392], most commonly headache and flushing [382]. In addition, PDE5Is may induce relevant hypotension in patients with tetraplegia/high-level paraplegia and multiple system atrophy [391, 392]. As a prerequisite for successful PDE5I-therapy, some residual nerve function is required to induce erection. Since many patients with SCI use on-demand nitrates for the treatment of AD, they must be counselled that PDE5Is are contraindicated when using nitrate medication.

3.6.1.2 Drug therapy other than PDE5Is

Fampridine to treat neurogenic spasticity has been shown to be beneficial in improving ED in two domains of the IIEF-15 in SCI and MS patients, however, with a significant discontinuation rate due to severe adverse events [393]. Sublingual apomorfine was shown to have poor results on ED in SCI patients and side-effects in half of the patients [394]. In PD pergolide mesylate showed a significant improvement in IIEF-15 scores up to twelve months follow-up [395].

3.6.1.3 Mechanical devices

Mechanical devices (vacuum tumescence devices and penile rings) may be effective but are less popular [396-400].

3.6.1.4 Intracavernous injections and intraurethral application

Patients not responding to oral drugs may be offered intracavernous injections (alprostadil, papaverine and phentolamine) that have been shown to be effective in a number of neurological conditions, including SCI, MS, and diabetes mellitus [401-407], but their use requires careful dose titration and some precautions. Complications of intracavernous drugs include pain, priapism and corpora cavernosa fibrosis.

Intracavernous vasoactive drug injection is the first-line therapeutic option in patients taking nitrate medications, as well as those with concerns about drug interactions with PDE5Is, or in whom PDE5Is are ineffective. The impact of intracavernous injections on ejaculation and orgasmic function, their early use for increasing the recovery rate of a spontaneous erection, and their effectiveness and tolerability in the long-term are unclear [391]. Intraurethral alprostadil application is an alternative but a less effective route of administration [403, 408].

3.6.1.5 Sacral neuromodulation

Sacral neuromodulation for LUT dysfunction may improve sexual function but high level evidence studies are lacking.

3.6.1.6 *Penile prostheses*

Penile prostheses may be considered for treatment of neurogenic ED when all conservative treatments have failed. At a mean follow-up of seven years 83.7% of patients with SCI were able to have sexual intercourse [382]. Serious complications, including infection and prosthesis perforation, may occur in about 10% of patients, depending on implant type [409-411].

3.6.1.7 *Summary of evidence and recommendations for erectile dysfunction*

Summary of evidence	**LE**
The long-term efficacy and safety of oral PDE5Is for the treatment of ED is well documented.	1b
Intracavernous vasoactive drug injections have been shown to be effective in a number of neurological conditions, including SCI and MS; however, their use requires careful dose titration and precautions.	3
Mechanical devices (vacuum tumescence devices and penile rings) may be effective but are less popular.	3
Reserve penile prostheses for selected patients, those in which all conservative treatments have failed, with neurogenic ED.	4

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Prescribe oral phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors as first-line medical treatment in neurogenic erectile dysfunction (ED).	Strong
Give intracavernous injections of vasoactive drugs (alone or in combination) as second-line medical treatment in neurogenic ED.	Strong
Offer mechanical devices such as vacuum devices and rings to patients with neurogenic ED.	Strong

3.6.2 ***Male fertility***

Male fertility can be compromised in the neurological patient by ED, ejaculation disorder, impaired sperm quality or various combinations of these three disorders. Among the major conditions contributing to neurogenic infertility are pelvic and retroperitoneal surgery, diabetes mellitus, SB, MS and SCI [412]. Erectile dysfunction is managed as described previously. Retrograde ejaculation may be reversed by sympathomimetic agents contracting the bladder neck, including imipramine, ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, and phenylpropanolamine [412]. The use of a balloon catheter to obstruct the bladder neck may be effective in obtaining antegrade ejaculation [413]. If antegrade ejaculation is not achieved, the harvest of semen from the urine may be considered [414].

Prostatic massage is safe and easy to use for obtaining semen in men with lesions above Th 10 [415]. In several patients, vibrostimulation or transrectal electroejaculation are needed for sperm retrieval [412, 416, 417]. Semen retrieval is more likely with vibrostimulation in men with lesions above Th 10 [418-420]. In men with SCI, especially at or above Th 6, AD might occur during sexual activity and ejaculation [421, 422]; patients at risk and fertility clinics must be informed and aware of this potentially life-threatening condition. In SCI patients the use of oral midodrine can improve sperm retrieval at vibrostimulation [423].

In men with MS, use of disease modifying drugs during the conception phase, has not been associated with altered pregnancy outcomes [424]. Surgical procedures, such as, microsurgical epididymal sperm aspiration (MESA) or testicular sperm extraction (TESE), may be used if vibrostimulation and electroejaculation are not successful [425, 426]. Pregnancy rates in patients with SCI are lower than in the general population, but since the introduction of intracytoplasmic sperm injection (ICSI), men with SCI now have a good chance of becoming biological fathers [427-429].

3.6.2.1 *Sperm quality and motility*

The following has been reported on sperm quality and motility:

- bladder management with clean IC may improve semen quality compared to indwelling catheterisation, reflex voiding or bladder expression [430];
- in SCI patients sperm quality decreases at the early post traumatic phase demonstrating lower spermatozoid vitality (necrospermia), reduced motility (asthenospermia) and leucospermia [425];
- long-term valproate treatment for epilepsy negatively influences sperm count and motility [431];
- vibrostimulation produces samples with better sperm motility than electrostimulation [432, 433];
- electroejaculation with interrupted current produces better sperm motility than continuous current [434];
- freezing of sperm is unlikely to improve fertility rates in men with SCI [435].

3.6.2.2 Summary of evidence and recommendations for male fertility

Summary of evidence	LE
Vibrostimulation and transrectal electroejaculation have been shown to be effective for sperm retrieval in neuro-urological patients.	1b
Surgical procedures, such as, microsurgical epididymal sperm aspiration or testicular sperm extraction, may be used if vibrostimulation and electroejaculation are not successful.	3
In men with SCI at or above Th 6, AD might occur during sexual activity and ejaculation.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform vibrostimulation and transrectal electroejaculation for sperm retrieval in men with spinal cord injury.	Strong
Perform microsurgical epididymal sperm aspiration, testicular sperm extraction and intracytoplasmic sperm injection after failed vibrostimulation and/or transrectal electroejaculation in men with spinal cord injury.	Strong
Counsel men with spinal cord injury at or above Th 6 and fertility clinics about the potentially life-threatening condition of autonomic dysreflexia.	Strong

3.6.3 Female sexuality

The most relevant publications on neurogenic female sexual dysfunction are in women with SCI and MS. After SCI, about 65-80% of women continue to be sexually active, but to a much lesser extent than before the injury, and about 25% report a decreased satisfaction with their sexual life [436-439]. Although sexual dysfunction is very common in women with MS, it is still often overlooked by medical professionals [440, 441].

The greatest physical barrier to sexual activity is UI. A correlation has been found between the urodynamic outcomes of low bladder capacity, compliance and high maximum detrusor pressure and sexual dysfunction in MS patients. Problems with positioning and spasticity affect mainly tetraplegic patients. Peer support may help to optimise the sexual adjustment of women with SCI in achieving a more positive self-image, self-esteem and feelings of being attractive to themselves and others [436, 442-444].

The use of specific drugs for sexual dysfunction is indicated to treat inadequate lubrication. Data on sildenafil for treating female sexual dysfunction are poor and controversial [382]. Although good evidence exists that psychological interventions are effective in the treatment of female hypoactive sexual desire disorder and female orgasmic disorder [445], there is a lack of high-level evidence studies in the neurological population.

Neurophysiological studies have shown that women with the ability to perceive Th 11-L2 pin-prick sensations may have psychogenic genital vasocongestion. Reflex lubrication and orgasm is more prevalent in women with SCI who have preserved the sacral reflex arc (S2-S5), even when it has not been shown in an individual woman that a specific level and degree of lesion is the cause of a particular sexual dysfunction. In SCI women with a complete lesion of the sacral reflex, arousal and orgasm may be evoked through stimulation of other erogenous zones above the level of lesions [446-448].

Sacral neuromodulation for LUT dysfunction may improve sexual function but high-evidence studies are lacking [382].

Women with SCI reported dissatisfaction with the quality and quantity of sexuality-related rehabilitation services and were less likely to receive sexual information than men [446, 449, 450].

3.6.4 Female fertility

There are few studies on female fertility in neurological patients. More than a third (38%) of women with epilepsy had infertility and the relevant predictors were exposure to multiple (three or more) antiepileptic drugs, older age and lower education [451].

Although it seems that the reproductive capacity of women with SCI is only temporarily affected by SCI with cessation of menstruation for approximately six months after SCI [452], there are no high-level evidence studies. About 70% of sexually active women use some form of contraception after injury, but fewer women use the birth control pill compared to before their injury [453].

Women with SCI are more likely to suffer complications during pregnancy, labour and delivery compared to able-bodied women. Complications of labour and delivery include bladder problems, spasticity, pressure sores, anaemia, and AD [454-458]. Obstetric outcomes include higher rates of Caesarean sections and an increased incidence of low birth-weight babies [453, 456-458].

Epidural anaesthesia is chosen and effective for most patients with AD during labour and delivery [459, 460].

There is very little published data on women's experience of the menopause following SCI [461]. Women with MS who plan a pregnancy should evaluate their current drug treatment with their treating physician [462-464]. Clinical management should be individualised to optimise both the mother's reproductive outcomes and MS course [463-465].

3.6.4.1 Summary of evidence and recommendation for female sexuality and fertility

Summary of evidence	LE
Data on specific drugs for treating female sexual dysfunction are poor and controversial.	4
There are limited numbers of studies on female fertility in neurological patients, clinical management should be individualised to optimise both the mother's reproductive outcomes and medical condition.	4

Recommendations	Strength rating
Do not offer medical therapy for the treatment of neurogenic sexual dysfunction in women.	Strong
Take a multidisciplinary approach, tailored to individual patient's needs and preferences, in the management of fertility, pregnancy and delivery in women with neurological diseases.	Strong

3.7 Follow-up

*3.7.1 **Introduction***

Neuro-urological disorders are often unstable and the symptoms may vary considerably, even within a relatively short period. Regular follow-up is therefore necessary to assess the UUT [134].

Depending on the type of the underlying neurological pathology and the current stability of the neuro-urological symptoms, the interval between initial investigations and control diagnostics may vary and in many cases should not exceed one to two years. In high-risk neuro-urological patients this interval should be much shorter. Urinalysis should be performed regularly; the frequency to be guided by patient symptoms. The UUT should be checked by ultrasonography at regular intervals in high-risk patients; about once every six months [6, 466]. In these patients, physical examination and urine laboratory should take place every year [6, 466]. In MS patients higher scores on the Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) are associated with risk factors for UUT deterioration [50]. A urodynamic investigation should be performed as a diagnostic baseline, and repeated during follow-up, more frequently in high-risk patients [6, 466]. In addition, bladder wall thickness can be measured on ultrasonography as an additional risk assessment for upper tract damage [467], although a 'safe' cut-off threshold for this has not been agreed [468]. The utility of DMSA for follow-up of neuro-urological patients has not been fully evaluated [469]. Any significant clinical change warrants further, specialised, investigation [6, 466]. However, there is a lack of high level evidence studies on this topic and every recommendation must be viewed critically in each individual neuro-urological patient [134].

The increased prevalence of muscle invasive bladder cancer in neuro-urological patients also warrants long-term follow-up [470]. The exact frequency of cystoscopy with or without cytology remains unknown, but presence of risk factors similar to the general population should trigger further investigation [471].

Adolescent patients with neurological pathology are at risk of being lost to follow-up during the transition to adulthood. It is important that a standardised approach during this transition is adopted to improve follow-up and specific treatment during adult life [472].

*3.7.2 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for follow-up***

Summary of evidence	LE
Neuro-urological disorders are often unstable and the symptoms may vary considerably, therefore, regular follow-up is necessary.	4

Recommendations	Strength rating
Assess the upper urinary tract at regular intervals in high-risk patients.	Strong
Perform a physical examination and urine laboratory every year in high-risk patients.	Strong
Any significant clinical changes should instigate further, specialised, investigation.	Strong
Perform urodynamic investigation as a mandatory baseline diagnostic intervention in high-risk patients at regular intervals.	Strong

3.8 Conclusions

Neuro-urological disorders have a multi-faceted pathology. They require an extensive and specific diagnosis before one can embark on an individualised therapy, which takes into account the medical and physical condition of the patient and the patient's expectations about their future. The urologist can select from a wealth of therapeutic options, each with its own pros and cons. Notwithstanding the success of any therapy embarked upon, close surveillance is necessary for the patient's entire life.

These Guidelines offer you expert advice on how to define the patient's neuro-urological symptoms as precisely as possible and how to select, together with the patient, the appropriate therapy. This last choice, as always, is governed by the golden rule: as effective as needed, as non-invasive as possible.

4. REFERENCES

1. Schafer, W., *et al.* Good urodynamic practices: uroflowmetry, filling cystometry, and pressure-flow studies. Neurourol Urodyn, 2002. 21: 261. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11948720
2. Abrams, P., *et al.* Reviewing the ICS 2002 terminology report: the ongoing debate. Neurourol Urodyn, 2009. 28: 287. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19350662
3. Abrams, P., *et al.* The standardisation of terminology of lower urinary tract function: report from the Standardisation Sub-committee of the International Continence Society. Neurourol Urodyn, 2002. 21: 167. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11857671
4. Groen, J., *et al.* Summary of European Association of Urology (EAU) Guidelines on Neuro-Urology. Eur Urol, 2015. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26304502
5. Nosseir, M., *et al.* Clinical usefulness of urodynamic assessment for maintenance of bladder function in patients with spinal cord injury. Neurourol Urodyn, 2007. 26: 228. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16998859
6. Panicker, J.N., *et al.* Lower urinary tract dysfunction in the neurological patient: clinical assessment and management. Lancet Neurol, 2015. 14: 720. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26067125
7. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
8. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is "quality of evidence" and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
9. Phillips B, *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. 1998. https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
10. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
11. Townsend, N., *et al.* Cardiovascular disease in Europe - epidemiological update 2015. Eur Heart J, 2015. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26306399
12. Tibaek, S., *et al.* Prevalence of lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS) in stroke patients: a cross-sectional, clinical survey. Neurourol Urodyn, 2008. 27: 763. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18551565

13. Marinkovic, S.P., *et al.* Voiding and sexual dysfunction after cerebrovascular accidents. J Urol, 2001. 165: 359.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11176374
14. Rotar, M., *et al.* Stroke patients who regain urinary continence in the first week after acute first-ever stroke have better prognosis than patients with persistent lower urinary tract dysfunction. Neurourol Urodyn, 2011. 30: 1315.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21488096
15. Lobo, A., *et al.* Prevalence of dementia and major subtypes in Europe: A collaborative study of population-based cohorts. Neurologic Diseases in the Elderly Research Group. Neurology, 2000. 54: S4.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10854354
16. Na, H.R., *et al.* Urinary incontinence in Alzheimer's disease is associated with Clinical Dementia Rating-Sum of Boxes and Barthel Activities of Daily Living. Asia Pac Psychiatry, 2015. 7: 113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23857871
17. Grant, R.L., *et al.* First diagnosis and management of incontinence in older people with and without dementia in primary care: a cohort study using The Health Improvement Network primary care database. PLoS Med, 2013. 10: e1001505.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24015113
18. Pringsheim, T., *et al.* The prevalence of Parkinson's disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Mov Disord, 2014. 29: 1583.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24976103
19. Picillo, M., *et al.* The PRIAMO study: urinary dysfunction as a marker of disease progression in early Parkinson's disease. Eur J Neurol, 2017. 24: 788.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28425642
20. Papatsoris, A.G., *et al.* Urinary and erectile dysfunction in multiple system atrophy (MSA). Neurourol Urodyn, 2008. 27: 22.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17563111
21. Kim, M., *et al.* Impaired detrusor contractility is the pathognomonic urodynamic finding of multiple system atrophy compared to idiopathic Parkinson's disease. Parkinsonism Relat Disord, 2015. 21: 205.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25534084
22. Sakakibara, R., *et al.* A guideline for the management of bladder dysfunction in Parkinson's disease and other gait disorders. Neurourol Urodyn, 2015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25810035
23. Yamamoto, T., *et al.* Postvoid residual predicts the diagnosis of multiple system atrophy in Parkinsonian syndrome. J Neurol Sci, 2017. 381: 230.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28991688
24. Dolecek, T.A., *et al.* CBTRUS statistical report: primary brain and central nervous system tumors diagnosed in the United States in 2005-2009. Neuro Oncol, 2012. 14 Suppl 5: v1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23095881
25. Maurice-Williams, R.S. Micturition symptoms in frontal tumours. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry, 1974. 37: 431.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4365244
26. Christensen, D., *et al.* Prevalence of cerebral palsy, co-occurring autism spectrum disorders, and motor functioning - Autism and Developmental Disabilities Monitoring Network, USA, 2008. Dev Med Child Neurol, 2014. 56: 59.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24117446
27. Samijn, B., *et al.* Lower urinary tract symptoms and urodynamic findings in children and adults with cerebral palsy: A systematic review. Neurourol Urodyn, 2017. 36: 541.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26894322
28. Tagliaferri, F., *et al.* A systematic review of brain injury epidemiology in Europe. Acta Neurochir (Wien), 2006. 148: 255.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16311842
29. Kulakli, F., *et al.* Relationship between urinary dysfunction and clinical factors in patients with traumatic brain injury. Brain Inj, 2014. 28: 323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24377376
30. Aruga, S., *et al.* Effect of cerebrospinal fluid shunt surgery on lower urinary tract dysfunction in idiopathic normal pressure hydrocephalus. Neurourol Urodyn, 2018. 37: 1053.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28892272

31. Singh, A., *et al.* Global prevalence and incidence of traumatic spinal cord injury. Clin Epidemiol, 2014. 6: 309.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25278785
32. Weld, K.J., *et al.* Association of level of injury and bladder behavior in patients with post-traumatic spinal cord injury. Urology, 2000. 55: 490.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10736489
33. Kondo, A., *et al.* Neural tube defects: prevalence, etiology and prevention. Int J Urol, 2009. 16: 49.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19120526
34. Sawin, K.J., *et al.* The National Spina Bifida Patient Registry: profile of a large cohort of participants from the first 10 clinics. J Pediatr, 2015. 166: 444.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25444012
35. Bartolin, Z., *et al.* Relationship between clinical data and urodynamic findings in patients with lumbar intervertebral disk protrusion. Urol Res, 2002. 30: 219.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12202938
36. Lange, M.M., *et al.* Urinary and sexual dysfunction after rectal cancer treatment. Nat Rev Urol, 2011. 8: 51.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21135876
37. Int. Diabetes Federation, IDF Diabetes Atlas, 6th edn. 2013, International Diabetes Federation: Brussels, Belgium.
https://www.idf.org/e-library/epidemiology-research/diabetes-atlas/19-atlas-6th-edition.html
38. Yuan, Z., *et al.* Diabetic cystopathy: A review. J Diabetes, 2015. 7: 442.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25619174
39. Pugliatti, M., *et al.* The epidemiology of multiple sclerosis in Europe. Eur J Neurol, 2006. 13: 700.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16834700
40. de Seze, M., *et al.* The neurogenic bladder in multiple sclerosis: review of the literature and proposal of management guidelines. Mult Scler, 2007. 13: 915.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17881401
41. Gajewski, J.B., *et al.* An International Continence Society (ICS) report on the terminology for adult neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction (ANLUTD). Neurourol Urodyn, 2018. 37: 1152.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29149505
42. Del Popolo, G., *et al.* Diagnosis and therapy for neurogenic bladder dysfunctions in multiple sclerosis patients. Neurol Sci, 2008. 29 Suppl 4: S352.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19089675
43. Satar, N., *et al.* The effects of delayed diagnosis and treatment in patients with an occult spinal dysraphism. J Urol, 1995. 154: 754.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7609171
44. Watanabe, T., *et al.* High incidence of occult neurogenic bladder dysfunction in neurologically intact patients with thoracolumbar spinal injuries. J Urol, 1998. 159: 965.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9474194
45. Ahlberg, J., *et al.* Neurological signs are common in patients with urodynamically verified “idiopathic” bladder overactivity. Neurourol Urodyn, 2002. 21: 65.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11835426
46. Bemelmans, B.L., *et al.* Evidence for early lower urinary tract dysfunction in clinically silent multiple sclerosis. J Urol, 1991. 145: 1219.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2033697
47. Klausner, A.P., *et al.* The neurogenic bladder: an update with management strategies for primary care physicians. Med Clin North Am, 2011. 95: 111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21095415
48. Çetinel, B., *et al.* Risk factors predicting upper urinary tract deterioration in patients with spinal cord injury: A retrospective study. Neurourol Urodyn, 2017. 36: 653.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26934371
49. Elmelund, M., *et al.* Renal deterioration after spinal cord injury is associated with length of detrusor contractions during cystometry-A study with a median of 41 years follow-up. Neurourol Urodyn., 2016.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27813141
50. Ineichen, B.V., *et al.* High EDSS can predict risk for upper urinary tract damage in patients with multiple sclerose. Mult Scler, 2018. 24: 529.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28367674
51. Bors, E., *et al.* History and physical examination in neurological urology. J Urol, 1960. 83: 759.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13802958

52. Cameron, A.P., *et al.* The Severity of Bowel Dysfunction in Patients with Neurogenic Bladder. J Urol, 2015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25956470
53. Vodusek, D.B. Lower urinary tract and sexual dysfunction in neurological patients. Eur Neurol, 2014. 72: 109.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24993182
54. Linsenmeyer, T.A., *et al.* Accuracy of individuals with spinal cord injury at predicting urinary tract infections based on their symptoms. J Spinal Cord Med, 2003. 26: 352.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14992336
55. Massa, L.M., *et al.* Validity, accuracy, and predictive value of urinary tract infection signs and symptoms in individuals with spinal cord injury on intermittent catheterization. J Spinal Cord Med, 2009. 32: 568.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20025153
56. Bellucci, C.H.S., *et al.* Acute spinal cord injury - Do ambulatory patients need urodynamic investigations? J Urol, 2013. 189: 1369.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23069382
57. Abrams, P., *et al.* The standardisation of terminology of lower urinary tract function: report from the Standardisation Sub-committee of the International Continence Society. Neurourol Urodyn, 2002. 21: 167.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11857671
58. Kessler, T.M. Diagnosis of urinary incontinence. JAMA, 2008. 300: 283; author reply 283.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18632541
59. Honjo, H., *et al.* Impact of convenience void in a bladder diary with urinary perception grade to assess overactive bladder symptoms: a community-based study. Neurourol Urodyn, 2010. 29: 1286.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20878998
60. Naoemova, I., *et al.* Reliability of the 24-h sensation-related bladder diary in women with urinary incontinence. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2008. 19: 955.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18235981
61. Henze, T. Managing specific symptoms in people with multiple sclerosis. Int MS J, 2005. 12: 60.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16417816
62. Liu, C.W., *et al.* The relationship between bladder management and health-related quality of life in patients with spinal cord injury in the UK. Spinal Cord, 2010. 48: 319.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19841636
63. Khalaf, K.M., *et al.* The impact of lower urinary tract symptoms on health-related quality of life among patients with multiple sclerosis. Neurourol Urodyn, 2016. 35: 48.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25327401
64. Szymanski, K.M., *et al.* All Incontinence is Not Created Equal: Impact of Urinary and Fecal Incontinence on Quality of Life in Adults with Spina Bifida. J Urol, 2017. Part 2. 197: 885.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28131501
65. Pannek, J., *et al.* Does optimizing bladder management equal optimizing quality of life? Correlation between health-related quality of life and urodynamic parameters in patients with spinal cord lesions. Urology, 2009. 74: 263.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19428089
66. Patel, D.P., *et al.* Patient reported outcomes measures in neurogenic bladder and bowel: A systematic review of the current literature. Neurourol Urodyn, 2016. 35: 8.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25327455
67. Bonniaud, V., *et al.* Qualiveen, a urinary-disorder specific instrument: 0.5 corresponds to the minimal important difference. J Clin Epidemiol, 2008. 61: 505.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18394545
68. Bonniaud, V., *et al.* Development and validation of the short form of a urinary quality of life questionnaire: SF-Qualiveen. J Urol, 2008. 180: 2592.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18950816
69. Bonniaud, V., *et al.* Italian version of Qualiveen-30: cultural adaptation of a neurogenic urinary disorder-specific instrument. Neurourol Urodyn, 2011. 30: 354.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21305589
70. Ciudin, A., *et al.* Quality of life of multiple sclerosis patients: translation and validation of the Spanish version of Qualiveen. Neurourol Urodyn, 2012. 31: 517.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22396437
71. D'Ancona, C.A., *et al.* Quality of life of neurogenic patients: translation and validation of the Portuguese version of Qualiveen. Int Urol Nephrol, 2009. 41: 29.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22396437

72. Pannek, J., *et al.* [Quality of life in German-speaking patients with spinal cord injuries and bladder dysfunctions. Validation of the German version of the Qualiveen questionnaire]. Urologe A, 2007. 46: 1416.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17605119
73. Reuvers, S.H.M., *et al.* The urinary-specific quality of life of multiple sclerosis patients: Dutch translation and validation of the SF-Qualiveen. Neurourol Urodyn, 2017. 36: 1629.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27794179
74. Reuvers, S.H.M., *et al.* The validation of the Dutch SF-Qualiveen, a questionnaire on urinary-specific quality of life, in spinal cord injury patients. BMC Urol, 2017. 17: 88.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28927392
75. Best, K.L., *et al.* Identifying and classifying quality of life tools for neurogenic bladder function after spinal cord injury: A systematic review. J Spinal Cord Med, 2017. 40: 505.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27734771
76. Welk, B., *et al.* The conceptualization and development of a patient-reported neurogenic bladder symptom score. Res Rep Urol, 2013. 5: 129.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24400244
77. Welk, B., *et al.* The Neurogenic Bladder Symptom Score (NBSS): A secondary assessment of its validity, reliability among people with a spinal cord injury. Spinal Cord, 2018. 56: 259.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29184133
78. Gulick, E.E. Bowel management related quality of life in people with multiple sclerosis: psychometric evaluation of the QoL-BM measure. Int J Nurs Stud, 2011. 48: 1066.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21377677
79. Tsang, B., *et al.* A systematic review and comparison of questionnaires in the management of spinal cord injury, multiple sclerosis and the neurogenic bladder. Neurourol Urodyn, 2015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25620137
80. Akkoc, Y., *et al.* Assessment of voiding dysfunction in Parkinson's disease: Reliability and validity of the Turkish version of the Danish Prostate Symptom Score. Neurourol Urodyn, 2017. 36: 1903.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28139847
81. Schurch, B., *et al.* Reliability and validity of the Incontinence Quality of Life questionnaire in patients with neurogenic urinary incontinence. Arch Phys Med Rehabil, 2007. 88: 646.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17466735
82. Hollingworth, W., *et al.* Exploring the impact of changes in neurogenic urinary incontinence frequency and condition-specific quality of life on preference-based outcomes. Qual Life Res, 2010. 19: 323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20094804
83. Cella, D.F., *et al.* Validation of the functional assessment of multiple sclerosis quality of life instrument. Neurology, 1996. 47: 129.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8710066
84. Wesson, J.M., *et al.* The functional index for living with multiple sclerosis: development and validation of a new quality of life questionnaire. Mult Scler, 2009. 15: 1239.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19737850
85. Gold, S.M., *et al.* Disease specific quality of life instruments in multiple sclerosis: validation of the Hamburg Quality of Life Questionnaire in Multiple Sclerosis (HAQUAMS). Mult Scler, 2001. 7: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11424632
86. Goodin, D.S. A questionnaire to assess neurological impairment in multiple sclerosis. Mult Scler, 1998. 4: 444.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9839306
87. Foley, F.W., *et al.* The Multiple Sclerosis Intimacy and Sexuality Questionnaire -- re-validation and development of a 15-item version with a large US sample. Mult Scler, 2013. 19: 1197.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23369892
88. Sanders, A.S., *et al.* The Multiple Sclerosis Intimacy and Sexuality Questionnaire-19 (MSISQ-19). Sex Disabil, 2000. 18: 3.
https://link.springer.com/article/10.1023/A:1005421627154
89. Marrie, R.A., *et al.* Validity and reliability of the MSQLI in cognitively impaired patients with multiple sclerosis. Mult Scler, 2003. 9: 621.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14664477
90. Vickrey, B.G., *et al.* A health-related quality of life measure for multiple sclerosis. Qual Life Res, 1995. 4: 187.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7613530

91. Honan, C.A., *et al.* The multiple sclerosis work difficulties questionnaire (MSWDQ): development of a shortened scale. Disabil Rehabil, 2014. 36: 635.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23786346
92. Welk, B., *et al.* The validity and reliability of the neurogenic bladder symptom score. J Urol, 2014. 192: 452.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24518764
93. Bonniaud, V., *et al.* Measuring quality of life in multiple sclerosis patients with urinary disorders using the Qualiveen questionnaire. Arch Phys Med Rehabil, 2004. 85: 1317.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15295759
94. Franceschini, M., *et al.* Follow-up in persons with traumatic spinal cord injury: questionnaire reliability. Eura Medicophys, 2006. 42: 211.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17039217
95. Noreau, L., *et al.* Development and assessment of a community follow-up questionnaire for the Rick Hansen spinal cord injury registry. Arch Phys Med Rehabil, 2013. 94: 1753.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23529142
96. Husmann, D.A. Mortality following augmentation cystoplasty: A transitional urologist's viewpoint. J Pediatr Urol, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28645552
97. Yang, C.C., *et al.* Bladder management in women with neurologic disabilities. Phys Med Rehabil Clin N Am, 2001. 12: 91.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11853041
98. Podnar, S., *et al.* Protocol for clinical neurophysiologic examination of the pelvic floor. Neurourol Urodyn, 2001. 20: 669.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11746548
99. Harrison, S., *et al.* Urinary incontinence in neurological disease: assessment and management. NICE Clinical Guideline 2012. [CG148].
https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg148
100. Liu, N., *et al.* Autonomic dysreflexia severity during urodynamics and cystoscopy in individuals with spinal cord injury. Spinal Cord, 2013. 51: 863.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24060768
101. Krassioukov, A., *et al.* International standards to document remaining autonomic function after spinal cord injury. J Spinal Cord Med, 2012. 35: 201.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22925746
102. Labat, J.J., *et al.* Diagnostic criteria for pudendal neuralgia by pudendal nerve entrapment (Nantes criteria). Neurourol Urodyn, 2008. 27: 306.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17828787
103. Brown, D., Atlas of regional anesthesia. 3rd. ed. 2006, Philadelphia
104. Standring, S., Gray's anatomy, 40th ed. 2008.
105. Bellucci, C.H., *et al.* Neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction--do we need same session repeat urodynamic investigations? J Urol, 2012. 187: 1318.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22341264
106. Walter, M., *et al.* Autonomic dysreflexia and repeatability of cardiovascular changes during same session repeat urodynamic investigation in women with spinal cord injury. World J Urol, 2015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26055644
107. Walter, M., *et al.* Prediction of autonomic dysreflexia during urodynamics: A prospective cohort study. BMC Med, 2018. 16: 53.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29650001
108. Gammie, A., *et al.* International Continence Society guidelines on urodynamic equipment performance. Neurourol Urodyn, 2014. 33: 370.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24390971
109. McGuire, E.J., *et al.* Leak-point pressures. Urol Clin North Am, 1996. 23: 253.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8659025
110. Ozkan, B., *et al.* Which factors predict upper urinary tract deterioration in overactive neurogenic bladder dysfunction? Urology, 2005. 66: 99.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15992868
111. Wang, Q.W., *et al.* Is it possible to use urodynamic variables to predict upper urinary tract dilatation in children with neurogenic bladder-sphincter dysfunction? BJU Int, 2006. 98: 1295.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17034510
112. Musco, S., *et al.* Value of urodynamic findings in predicting upper urinary tract damage in neuro-urological patients: A systematic review. Neurourol Urodyn, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29392753

113. Linsenmeyer, T.A., *et al.* The impact of urodynamic parameters on the upper tracts of spinal cord injured men who void reflexly. J Spinal Cord Med, 1998. 21: 15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9541882
114. McGuire, E.J., *et al.* Prognostic value of urodynamic testing in myelodysplastic patients. J Urol, 1981. 126: 205.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7196460
115. Krongrad, A., *et al.* Bladder neck dysynergia in spinal cord injury. Am J Phys Med Rehabil, 1996. 75: 204.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8663928
116. Weld, K.J., *et al.* Clinical significance of detrusor sphincter dyssynergia type in patients with post-traumatic spinal cord injury. Urology, 2000. 56: 565.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11018603
117. Rossier, A.B., *et al.* 5-microtransducer catheter in evaluation of neurogenic bladder function. Urology, 1986. 27: 371.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3962062
118. Al-Ali, M., *et al.* A 10 year review of the endoscopic treatment of 125 spinal cord injured patients with vesical outlet obstruction: does bladder neck dyssynergia exist? Paraplegia, 1996. 34: 34.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8848321
119. Bacsu, C.D., *et al.* Diagnosing detrusor sphincter dyssynergia in the neurological patient. BJU Int, 2012. 109 Suppl 3: 31.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22458490
120. Lose, G., *et al.* Standardisation of urethral pressure measurement: report from the Standardisation Sub-Committee of the International Continence Society. Neurourol Urodyn, 2002. 21: 258.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11948719
121. Marks, B.K., *et al.* Videourodynamics: indications and technique. Urol Clin North Am, 2014. 41: 383.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25063594
122. Virseda, M., *et al.* Reliability of ambulatory urodynamics in patients with spinal cord injuries. Neurourol Urodyn, 2013. 32: 387.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23002043
123. Virseda-Chamorro, M., *et al.* Comparison of ambulatory versus video urodynamics in patients with spinal cord injury. Spinal Cord, 2014. 52: 551.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24663000
124. Geirsson, G., *et al.* The ice-water test--a simple and valuable supplement to routine cystometry. Br J Urol, 1993. 71: 681.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8343894
125. Geirsson, G., *et al.* Pressure, volume and infusion speed criteria for the ice-water test. Br J Urol, 1994. 73: 498.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8012770
126. Al-Hayek, S., *et al.* The 50-year history of the ice water test in urology. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1686.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20299050
127. Lapides, J. Neurogenic bladder. Principles of treatment. Urol Clin North Am, 1974. 1: 81.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4428540
128. Riedl, C.R., *et al.* Electromotive administration of intravesical bethanechol and the clinical impact on acontractile detrusor management: introduction of a new test. J Urol, 2000. 164: 2108.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11061937
129. Podnar, S., *et al.* Lower urinary tract dysfunction in patients with peripheral nervous system lesions. Handb Clin Neurol, 2015. 130: 203.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26003246
130. Ouyang, L., *et al.* Characteristics and survival of patients with end stage renal disease and spina bifida in the United States renal data system. J Urol, 2015. 193: 558.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25167993
131. Lawrenson, R., *et al.* Renal failure in patients with neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction. Neuroepidemiology, 2001. 20: 138.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11359083
132. Dangle, P.P., *et al.* Cystatin C-calculated Glomerular Filtration Rate-A Marker of Early Renal Dysfunction in Patients With Neuropathic Bladder. Urology, 2017. 100: 213.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27542858
133. Mingat, N., *et al.* Prospective study of methods of renal function evaluation in patients with neurogenic bladder dysfunction. Urology, 2013. 82: 1032.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24001705

134. Averbeck, M.A., *et al.* Follow-up of the neuro-urological patient: a systematic review. BJU Int, 2015. 115 Suppl 6: 39.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25891319
135. Stöhrer, M., *et al.* Diagnosis and treatment of bladder dysfunction in spinal cord injury patients. Eur Urol Update Series 1994. 3: 170. [No abstract available].
136. Apostolidis, A., *et al.*, Neurologic Urinary and Faecal Incontinence, In: Incontinence 6th Edition, P. Abrams, L. Cardozo, S. Khoury & A. Wein, Editors. 2017.
137. Chamberlain, J.D., *et al.* Mortality and longevity after a spinal cord injury: systematic review and meta-analysis. Neuroepidemiology, 2015. 44: 182.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25997873
138. Game, X., *et al.* Botulinum toxin A detrusor injections in patients with neurogenic detrusor overactivity significantly decrease the incidence of symptomatic urinary tract infections. Eur Urol, 2008. 53: 613.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17804150
139. Frankel, H.L., *et al.* Long-term survival in spinal cord injury: a fifty year investigation. Spinal Cord, 1998. 36: 266.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9589527
140. Jamil, F. Towards a catheter free status in neurogenic bladder dysfunction: a review of bladder management options in spinal cord injury (SCI). Spinal Cord, 2001. 39: 355.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11464308
141. Thietje, R., *et al.* Mortality in patients with traumatic spinal cord injury: descriptive analysis of 62 deceased subjects. J Spinal Cord Med, 2011. 34: 482.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22118255
142. Hackler, R.H. A 25-year prospective mortality study in the spinal cord injured patient: comparison with the long-term living paraplegic. J Urol, 1977. 117: 486.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/850323
143. Rodrigues, P., *et al.* Involuntary detrusor contraction is a frequent finding in patients with recurrent urinary tract infections. Urol Int, 2014. 93: 67.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25011551
144. Bauer, S.B. Neurogenic bladder: etiology and assessment. Pediatr Nephrol, 2008. 23: 541.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18270749
145. Barbalias, G.A., *et al.* Critical evaluation of the Crede maneuver: a urodynamic study of 207 patients. J Urol, 1983. 130: 720.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6887405
146. Reinberg, Y., *et al.* Renal rupture after the Crede maneuver. J Pediatr, 1994. 124: 279.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8301439
147. Wyndaele, J.J., *et al.* Neurologic urinary incontinence. Neurourol Urodyn, 2010. 29: 159.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20025021
148. Menon, E.B., *et al.* Bladder training in patients with spinal cord injury. Urology, 1992. 40: 425.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1441039
149. Furusawa, K., *et al.* Incidence of symptomatic autonomic dysreflexia varies according to the bowel and bladder management techniques in patients with spinal cord injury. Spinal Cord, 2011. 49: 49.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20697419
150. Outcomes following traumatic spinal cord injury: clinical practice guidelines for health-care professionals. J Spinal Cord Med, 2000. 23: 289.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17536300
151. El-Masri, W.S., *et al.* Long-term follow-up study of outcomes of bladder management in spinal cord injury patients under the care of the Midlands Centre for Spinal Injuries in Oswestry. Spinal Cord, 2012. 50: 14.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21808256
152. Fall, M., *et al.* Electrical stimulation. A physiologic approach to the treatment of urinary incontinence. Urol Clin North Am, 1991. 18: 393.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2017820
153. Vodusek, D.B., *et al.* Detrusor inhibition induced by stimulation of pudendal nerve afferents. Neurourol Urodyn, 1986. 5: 381.
https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1002/nau.1930050404
154. Gross, T., *et al.* Transcutaneous Electrical Nerve Stimulation for Treating Neurogenic Lower Urinary Tract Dysfunction: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 1102.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26831506

155. Schneider, M.P., *et al.* Tibial Nerve Stimulation for Treating Neurogenic Lower Urinary Tract Dysfunction: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol, 2015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26194043
156. Booth, J., *et al.* The effectiveness of transcutaneous tibial nerve stimulation (TTNS) for adults with overactive bladder syndrome: A systematic review. Neurourol Urodyn, 2018. 37: 528.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28731583
157. Liu, Y., *et al.* Effects of Transcutaneous Electrical Nerve Stimulation at Two Frequencies on Urinary Incontinence in Poststroke Patients: A Randomized Controlled Trial. Am J Phys Med Rehabil, 2016. 95: 183.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26259053
158. McClurg, D., *et al.* Neuromuscular electrical stimulation and the treatment of lower urinary tract dysfunction in multiple sclerosis--a double blind, placebo controlled, randomised clinical trial. Neurourol Urodyn, 2008. 27: 231.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17705160
159. McClurg, D., *et al.* Comparison of pelvic floor muscle training, electromyography biofeedback, and neuromuscular electrical stimulation for bladder dysfunction in people with multiple sclerosis: a randomized pilot study. Neurourol Urodyn, 2006. 25: 337.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16637070
160. Ferreira, A.P., *et al.* Impact of a Pelvic Floor Training Program Among Women with Multiple Sclerosis: A Controlled Clinical Trial. Am J Phys Med Rehabil, 2016. 95: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25888662
161. Hagerty, J.A., *et al.* Intravesical electrotherapy for neurogenic bladder dysfunction: a 22-year experience. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1680.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17707024
162. Primus, G., *et al.* Restoration of micturition in patients with acontractile and hypocontractile detrusor by transurethral electrical bladder stimulation. Neurourol Urodyn, 1996. 15: 489.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8857617
163. Lombardi, G., *et al.* Clinical efficacy of intravesical electrostimulation on incomplete spinal cord patients suffering from chronic neurogenic non-obstructive retention: a 15-year single centre retrospective study. Spinal Cord, 2013. 51: 232.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23147136
164. Brusa, L., *et al.* Effects of inhibitory rTMS on bladder function in Parkinson's disease patients. Mov Disord, 2009. 24: 445.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19133657
165. Centonze, D., *et al.* Effects of motor cortex rTMS on lower urinary tract dysfunction in multiple sclerosis. Mult Scler, 2007. 13: 269.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17439897
166. Thomas, L.H., *et al.* Treatment of urinary incontinence after stroke in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2008: CD004462.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18254050
167. Yeo, L., *et al.* Urinary tract dysfunction in Parkinson's disease: a review. Int Urol Nephrol, 2012. 44: 415.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21553114
168. Phe, V., *et al.* Management of neurogenic bladder in patients with multiple sclerosis. Nat Rev Urol, 2016. 13: 275.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27030526
169. Andersson, K.E. Antimuscarinic mechanisms and the overactive detrusor: an update. Eur Urol, 2011. 59: 377.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21168951
170. Bennett, N., *et al.* Can higher doses of oxybutynin improve efficacy in neurogenic bladder? J Urol, 2004. 171: 749.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14713802
171. Horstmann, M., *et al.* Neurogenic bladder treatment by doubling the recommended antimuscarinic dosage. Neurourol Urodyn, 2006. 25: 441.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16847942
172. Kennelly, M.J., *et al.* Overactive bladder: pharmacologic treatments in the neurogenic population. Rev Urol, 2008. 10: 182.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18836537
173. Madersbacher, H., *et al.* Neurogenic detrusor overactivity in adults: a review on efficacy, tolerability and safety of oral antimuscarinics. Spinal Cord, 2013. 51: 432.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23743498

174. Madhuvrata, P., *et al.* Anticholinergic drugs for adult neurogenic detrusor overactivity: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 816.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22397851
175. Stohrer, M., *et al.* EAU guidelines on neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 81.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19403235
176. Mehnert, U., *et al.* The management of urinary incontinence in the male neurological patient. Curr Opin Urol, 2014. 24: 586.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25389549
177. Stothers, L., *et al.* An integrative review of standardized clinical evaluation tool utilization in anticholinergic drug trials for neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction. Spinal Cord, 2016. 31: 31.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27241452
178. Amend, B., *et al.* Effective treatment of neurogenic detrusor dysfunction by combined high-dosed antimuscarinics without increased side-effects. Eur Urol, 2008. 53: 1021.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18243516
179. Cameron, A.P. Pharmacologic therapy for the neurogenic bladder. Urol Clin North Am, 2010. 37: 495.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20955901
180. Menarini, M., *et al.* Trospium chloride in patients with neurogenic detrusor overactivity: is dose titration of benefit to the patients? Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther, 2006. 44: 623.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17190372
181. Nardulli, R., *et al.* Combined antimuscarinics for treatment of neurogenic overactive bladder. Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol, 2012. 25: 35s.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22652160
182. Tijnagel, M.J., *et al.* Real life persistence rate with antimuscarinic treatment in patients with idiopathic or neurogenic overactive bladder: a prospective cohort study with solifenacin. BMC Urology, 2017. 17: 13.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28403849
183. Cameron, A.P., *et al.* Combination drug therapy improves compliance of the neurogenic bladder. J Urol, 2009. 182: 1062.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19616807
184. Isik, A.T., *et al.* Trospium and cognition in patients with late onset Alzheimer disease. J Nutr Health Aging, 2009. 13: 672.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19657549
185. Ethans, K.D., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of tolterodine in people with neurogenic detrusor overactivity. J Spinal Cord Med, 2004. 27: 214.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15478523
186. McKeage, K. Propiverine: A review of its use in the treatment of adults and children with overactive bladder associated with idiopathic or neurogenic detrusor overactivity, and in men with lower urinary tract symptoms. Clin Drug Invest, 2013. 33: 71.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23288694
187. Nicholas, R.S., *et al.* Anticholinergics for urinary symptoms in multiple sclerosis. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2009: CD004193.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19160231
188. van Rey, F., *et al.* Solifenacin in multiple sclerosis patients with overactive bladder: a prospective study. Adv Urol, 2011. 2011: 834753.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21687581
189. Bycroft, J., *et al.* The effect of darifenacin on neurogenic detrusor overactivity in patients with spinal cord injury. Neurourol Urodyn 2003. 22: A190.
https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/ba7c/06ce8114149cfabffebf3f8a090ec06d5432.pdf
190. Carl, S., *et al.* Darifenacin is also effective in neurogenic bladder dysfunction (multiple sclerosis). Urology, 2006. 68: 250. [No abstract available].
191. Amarenco, G., *et al.* Solifenacin is effective and well tolerated in patients with neurogenic detrusor overactivity: Results from the double-blind, randomized, active- and placebo-controlled SONIC urodynamic study. Neurourol Urodyn, 2015. 29: 29.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26714009
192. Zesiewicz, T.A., *et al.* Randomized, controlled pilot trial of solifenacin succinate for overactive bladder in Parkinson's disease. Parkinsonism Rel Disord, 2015. 21: 514.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25814050

193. Sakakibara, R., *et al.* Imidafenacin on bladder and cognitive function in neurologic OAB patients. Clin Auton Res, 2013. 23: 189.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23820664
194. Sugiyama, H., *et al.* Effect of imidafenacin on the urodynamic parameters of patients with indwelling bladder catheters due to spinal cord injury. Spinal Cord, 2017. 55: 187.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27897185
195. Stohrer, M., *et al.* Efficacy and tolerability of propiverine hydrochloride extended-release compared with immediate-release in patients with neurogenic detrusor overactivity. Spinal Cord, 2013. 51: 419.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23338657
196. Schroder, A., *et al.* Efficacy, safety, and tolerability of intravesically administered 0.1% oxybutynin hydrochloride solution in adult patients with neurogenic bladder: A randomized, prospective, controlled multi-center trial. Neurourol Urodyn, 2016. 35: 582.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25754454
197. Krhut, J., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of mirabegron for the treatment of neurogenic detrusor overactivity-Prospective, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. Neurourol Urodyn, 2018. 37: 2226.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29603781
198. Welk, B., *et al.* A pilot randomized-controlled trial of the urodynamic efficacy of mirabegron for patients with neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction. Neurourol Urodyn, 2018. 37: 2810.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30168626
199. Chen, S.F., *et al.* Therapeutic efficacy of low-dose (25mg) mirabegron therapy for patients with mild to moderate overactive bladder symptoms due to central nervous system diseases. LUTS: Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29380517
200. Zachariou, A., *et al.* Effective treatment of neurogenic detrusor overactivity in multiple sclerosis patients using desmopressin and mirabegron. Can J Urol, 2017. 24: 9107.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29260636
201. Abo Youssef, N., *et al.* Cannabinoids for treating neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction in patients with multiple sclerosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. BJU Int, 2017. 119: 515.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28058780
202. Francomano, D., *et al.* Effects of daily tadalafil on lower urinary tract symptoms in young men with multiple sclerosis and erectile dysfunction: a pilot study. J Endocrinol Invest, 2017. 40: 275.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27752863
203. Barendrecht, M.M., *et al.* Is the use of parasympathomimetics for treating an underactive urinary bladder evidence-based? BJU Int, 2007. 99: 749.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17233798
204. Apostolidis, A. Taming the cannabinoids: new potential in the pharmacologic control of lower urinary tract dysfunction. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 107.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21996529
205. Gratzke, C., *et al.* Effects of cannabinor, a novel selective cannabinoid 2 receptor agonist, on bladder function in normal rats. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 1093.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20207474
206. Abrams, P., *et al.* Tamsulosin: efficacy and safety in patients with neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction due to suprasacral spinal cord injury. J Urol, 2003. 170: 1242.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14501734
207. Gomes, C.M., *et al.* Neurological status predicts response to alpha-blockers in men with voiding dysfunction and Parkinson's disease. Clinics, 2014. 69: 817.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25627993
208. Moon, K.H., *et al.* A 12-week, open label, multi-center study to evaluate the clinical efficacy and safety of silodosin on voiding dysfunction in patients with neurogenic bladder. LUTS: Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms, 2015. 7: 27.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26663648
209. Guttmann, L., *et al.* The value of intermittent catheterisation in the early management of traumatic paraplegia and tetraplegia. Paraplegia, 1966. 4: 63.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5969402
210. Lapides, J., *et al.* Clean, intermittent self-catheterization in the treatment of urinary tract disease. J Urol, 1972. 107: 458.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5010715
211. Wyndaele, J.J. Intermittent catheterization: which is the optimal technique? Spinal Cord, 2002. 40: 432.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12185603

212. Prieto-Fingerhut, T., *et al.* A study comparing sterile and nonsterile urethral catheterization in patients with spinal cord injury. Rehabil Nurs, 1997. 22: 299.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9416190
213. Kiddoo, D., *et al.* Randomized Crossover Trial of Single Use Hydrophilic Coated vs Multiple Use Polyvinylchloride Catheters for Intermittent Catheterization to Determine Incidence of Urinary Infection. J Urol, 2015. 194: 174.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25584995
214. Goetz, L.L., *et al.* International Spinal Cord Injury Urinary Tract Infection Basic Data Set. Spinal Cord, 2013. 51: 700.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23896666
215. Bakke, A., *et al.* Physical predictors of infection in patients treated with clean intermittent catheterization: a prospective 7-year study. Br J Urol, 1997. 79: 85.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9043503
216. Günther, M., *et al.* Auswirkungen des aseptischen intermittierenden Katheterismus auf die männliche Harnröhre. Der Urologe B, 2001. 41: 359.
https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007%2Fs001310170044
217. Kurze, I., *et al.* Intermittent Catheterisation and Prevention of Urinary Tract Infections in Patients with Neurogenic Lower Urinary Tract Dysfunction - Best PracticeAn Overview. [German]. Aktuelle Neurologie, 2015. 42: 515. [No abstract available].
218. Waller, L., *et al.* Clean intermittent catheterization in spinal cord injury patients: long-term followup of a hydrophilic low friction technique. J Urol, 1995. 153: 345.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7815579
219. Wyndaele, J.J. Complications of intermittent catheterization: their prevention and treatment. Spinal Cord, 2002. 40: 536.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12235537
220. Woodbury, M.G., *et al.* Intermittent catheterization practices following spinal cord injury: a national survey. Can J Urol, 2008. 15: 4065.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18570710
221. Bennett, C.J., *et al.* Comparison of bladder management complication outcomes in female spinal cord injury patients. J Urol, 1995. 153: 1458.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7714965
222. Chao, R., *et al.* Fate of upper urinary tracts in patients with indwelling catheters after spinal cord injury. Urology, 1993. 42: 259.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8379025
223. Larsen, L.D., *et al.* Retrospective analysis of urologic complications in male patients with spinal cord injury managed with and without indwelling urinary catheters. Urology, 1997. 50: 418.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9301708
224. Mitsui, T., *et al.* Is suprapubic cystostomy an optimal urinary management in high quadriplegics?. A comparative study of suprapubic cystostomy and clean intermittent catheterization. Eur Urol, 2000. 38: 434.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11025382
225. Weld, K.J., *et al.* Effect of bladder management on urological complications in spinal cord injured patients. J Urol, 2000. 163: 768.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10687973
226. Weld, K.J., *et al.* Influences on renal function in chronic spinal cord injured patients. J Urol, 2000. 164: 1490.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11025689
227. West, D.A., *et al.* Role of chronic catheterization in the development of bladder cancer in patients with spinal cord injury. Urology, 1999. 53: 292.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9933042
228. Lavelle, R.S., *et al.* Quality of life after suprapubic catheter placement in patients with neurogenic bladder conditions. Neurourol Urodyn, 2016. 35: 831.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26197729
229. Hollingsworth, J.M., *et al.* Determining the noninfectious complications of indwelling urethral catheters: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Ann Intern Med, 2013. 159: 401.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24042368
230. Buyse, G., *et al.* Intravesical oxybutynin for neurogenic bladder dysfunction: less systemic side effects due to reduced first pass metabolism. J Urol, 1998. 160: 892.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9720583

231. Di Stasi, S.M., *et al.* Intravesical oxybutynin: mode of action assessed by passive diffusion and electromotive administration with pharmacokinetics of oxybutynin and N-desethyl oxybutynin. J Urol, 2001. 166: 2232.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11696741
232. Haferkamp, A., *et al.* Dosage escalation of intravesical oxybutynin in the treatment of neurogenic bladder patients. Spinal Cord, 2000. 38: 250.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10822396
233. Pannek, J., *et al.* Combined intravesical and oral oxybutynin chloride in adult patients with spinal cord injury. Urology, 2000. 55: 358.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10699610
234. Giannantoni, A., *et al.* Intravesical resiniferatoxin versus botulinum-A toxin injections for neurogenic detrusor overactivity: a prospective randomized study. J Urol, 2004. 172: 240.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15201783
235. Kim, J.H., *et al.* Intravesical resiniferatoxin for refractory detrusor hyperreflexia: a multicenter, blinded, randomized, placebo-controlled trial. J Spinal Cord Med, 2003. 26: 358.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14992337
236. Phe, V., *et al.* Intravesical vanilloids for treating neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction in patients with multiple sclerosis: A systematic review and meta-analysis. A report from the Neuro-Urology Promotion Committee of the International Continence Society (ICS). Neurourol Urodyn, 2018. 37: 67.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28618110
237. Del Popolo, G., *et al.* Neurogenic detrusor overactivity treated with english botulinum toxin a: 8-year experience of one single centre. Eur Urol, 2008. 53: 1013.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17950989
238. Reitz, A., *et al.* European experience of 200 cases treated with botulinum-A toxin injections into the detrusor muscle for urinary incontinence due to neurogenic detrusor overactivity. Eur Urol, 2004. 45: 510.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15041117
239. Yuan, H., *et al.* Efficacy and Adverse Events Associated With Use of OnabotulinumtoxinA for Treatment of Neurogenic Detrusor Overactivity: A Meta-Analysis. Int Neurourol J, 2017. 21: 53.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28361515
240. Cheng, T., *et al.* Efficacy and Safety of OnabotulinumtoxinA in Patients with Neurogenic Detrusor Overactivity: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Randomized Controlled Trials. PLoS One, 2016. 11: e0159307.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27463810
241. Wagle Shukla, A., *et al.* Botulinum Toxin Therapy for Parkinson's Disease. Semin Neurol, 2017. 37: 193.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28511260
242. Koschorke, M., *et al.* Intradetrusor onabotulinumtoxinA injections for refractory neurogenic detrusor overactivity incontinence: do we need urodynamic investigation for outcome assessment? BJU International, 2017. 120: 848.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28771936
243. Ginsberg, D., *et al.* Phase 3 efficacy and tolerability study of onabotulinumtoxinA for urinary incontinence from neurogenic detrusor overactivity. J Urol, 2012. 187: 2131.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22503020
244. Grosse, J., *et al.* Success of repeat detrusor injections of botulinum a toxin in patients with severe neurogenic detrusor overactivity and incontinence. Eur Urol, 2005. 47: 653.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15826758
245. Rovner, E., *et al.* Long-Term Efficacy and Safety of OnabotulinumtoxinA in Patients with Neurogenic Detrusor Overactivity Who Completed 4 Years of Treatment. J Urol, 2016.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27091236
246. Ni, J., *et al.* Is repeat Botulinum Toxin A injection valuable for neurogenic detrusor overactivity-A systematic review and meta-analysis. Neurourol Urodyn, 2018. 37: 542.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28745818
247. Bottet, F., *et al.* Switch to Abobotulinum toxin A may be useful in the treatment of neurogenic detrusor overactivity when intradetrusor injections of Onabotulinum toxin A failed. Neurourol Urodyn, 2017. 21: 21.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28431196
248. Cruz, F., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of onabotulinumtoxinA in patients with urinary incontinence due to neurogenic detrusor overactivity: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 742.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21798658

249. Tyagi, P., *et al.* Past, Present and Future of Chemodenervation with Botulinum Toxin in the Treatment of Overactive Bladder. J Urol, 2017. 197: 982.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27871929
250. Dykstra, D.D., *et al.* Treatment of detrusor-sphincter dyssynergia with botulinum A toxin: a double-blind study. Arch Phys Med Rehabil, 1990. 71: 24.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2297305
251. Schurch, B., *et al.* Botulinum-A toxin as a treatment of detrusor-sphincter dyssynergia: a prospective study in 24 spinal cord injury patients. J Urol, 1996. 155: 1023.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8583552
252. Huang, M., *et al.* Effects of botulinum toxin A injections in spinal cord injury patients with detrusor overactivity and detrusor sphincter dyssynergia. J Rehab Med, 2016. 48: 683.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27563834
253. Utomo, E., *et al.* Surgical management of functional bladder outlet obstruction in adults with neurogenic bladder dysfunction. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2014. 5: CD004927.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24859260
254. Chancellor, M.B., *et al.* Prospective comparison of external sphincter balloon dilatation and prosthesis placement with external sphincterotomy in spinal cord injured men. Arch Phys Med Rehabil, 1994. 75: 297.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8129583
255. Bennett, J.K., *et al.* Collagen injections for intrinsic sphincter deficiency in the neuropathic urethra. Paraplegia, 1995. 33: 697.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8927407
256. Block, C.A., *et al.* Long-term efficacy of periurethral collagen injection for the treatment of urinary incontinence secondary to myelomeningocele. J Urol, 2003. 169: 327.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12478183
257. Schurch, B., *et al.* Intraurethral sphincter prosthesis to treat hyporeflexic bladders in women: does it work? BJU Int, 1999. 84: 789.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15947626
258. Reuvers, S.H.M., *et al.* Heterogeneity in reporting on urinary outcome and cure after surgical interventions for stress urinary incontinence in adult neuro-urological patients: A systematic review. Neurourol Urodyn, 2018. 37: 554.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28792081
259. Barthold, J.S., *et al.* Results of the rectus fascial sling and wrap procedures for the treatment of neurogenic sphincteric incontinence. J Urol, 1999. 161: 272.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10037423
260. Gormley, E.A., *et al.* Pubovaginal slings for the management of urinary incontinence in female adolescents. J Urol, 1994. 152: 822.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8022024
261. Kakizaki, H., *et al.* Fascial sling for the management of urinary incontinence due to sphincter incompetence. J Urol, 1995. 153: 644.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7861504
262. Mingin, G.C., *et al.* The rectus myofascial wrap in the management of urethral sphincter incompetence. BJU Int, 2002. 90: 550.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12230615
263. Abdul-Rahman, A., *et al.* Long-term outcome of tension-free vaginal tape for treating stress incontinence in women with neuropathic bladders. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 827.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20132201
264. Losco, G.S., *et al.* Long-term outcome of transobturator tape (TOT) for treatment of stress urinary incontinence in females with neuropathic bladders. Spinal Cord, 2015. 53: 544.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25917951
265. El-Azab, A.S., *et al.* Midurethral slings versus the standard pubovaginal slings for women with neurogenic stress urinary incontinence. Int Urogynecol J, 2015. 26: 427.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25315169
266. Athanasopoulos, A., *et al.* Treating stress urinary incontinence in female patients with neuropathic bladder: the value of the autologous fascia rectus sling. Int Urol Nephrol, 2012. 44: 1363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22821050
267. Groen, L.A., *et al.* The AdVance male sling as a minimally invasive treatment for intrinsic sphincter deficiency in patients with neurogenic bladder sphincter dysfunction: a pilot study. Neurourol Urodyn, 2012. 31: 1284.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22847896

268. Mehnert, U., *et al.* Treatment of neurogenic stress urinary incontinence using an adjustable continence device: 4-year followup. J Urol, 2012. 188: 2274.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23083648
269. Daneshmand, S., *et al.* Puboprostatic sling repair for treatment of urethral incompetence in adult neurogenic incontinence. J Urol, 2003. 169: 199.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12478135
270. Herschorn, S., *et al.* Fascial slings and bladder neck tapering in the treatment of male neurogenic incontinence. J Urol, 1992. 147: 1073.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1552586
271. Light, J.K., *et al.* Use of the artificial urinary sphincter in spinal cord injury patients. J Urol, 1983. 130: 1127.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6644893
272. Farag, F., *et al.* Surgical treatment of neurogenic stress urinary incontinence: A systematic review of quality assessment and surgical outcomes. Neurourol Urodyn, 2016. 35: 21.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25327633
273. Kim, S.P., *et al.* Long-term durability and functional outcomes among patients with artificial urinary sphincters: a 10-year retrospective review from the University of Michigan. J Urol, 2008. 179: 1912.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18353376
274. Wang, R., *et al.* Long-term outcomes after primary failures of artificial urinary sphincter implantation. Urology, 2012. 79: 922.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22305763
275. Guillot-Tantay, C., *et al.* [Male neurogenic stress urinary incontinence treated by artificial urinary sphincter AMS 800TM (Boston Scientific, Boston, USA): Very long-term results (>25 years)]. Prog Urol, 2018. 28: 39.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29102375
276. Fournier, G., *et al.* Robotic-assisted laparoscopic implantation of artificial urinary sphincter in women with intrinsic sphincter deficiency incontinence: initial results. Urology, 2014. 84: 1094.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25443911
277. Biardeau, X., *et al.* Robot-assisted laparoscopic approach for artificial urinary sphincter implantation in 11 women with urinary stress incontinence: surgical technique and initial experience. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 937.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25582931
278. Peyronnet, B., *et al.* Artificial urinary sphincter implantation in women with stress urinary incontinence: preliminary comparison of robot-assisted and open approaches. Int Urogynecol J, 2016. 27: 475.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26431841
279. Phe, V., *et al.* Stress urinary incontinence in female neurological patients: long-term functional outcomes after artificial urinary sphincter (AMS 800(TM)) implantation. Neurourol Urodyn, 2017. 36: 764.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27080729
280. Scott, K.A., *et al.* Use of Artificial Urinary Sphincter and Slings to Manage Neurogenic Bladder Following Spinal Cord Injury-Is It Safe? Curr Bladder Dysf Rep, 2017. 12: 311.
https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11884-017-0449-9
281. Ammirati, E., *et al.* Management of male and female neurogenic stress urinary incontinence in spinal cord injured (SCI) patients using adjustable continence therapy. Urologia, 2017. 0: 16.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28525663
282. Janknegt, R.A., *et al.* Electrically stimulated gracilis sphincter for treatment of bladder sphincter incontinence. Lancet, 1992. 340: 1129.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1359213
283. Chancellor, M.B., *et al.* Gracilis muscle transposition with electrical stimulation for sphincteric incontinence: a new approach. World J Urol, 1997. 15: 320.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9372585
284. Chancellor, M.B., *et al.* Gracilis urethromyoplasty--an autologous urinary sphincter for neurologically impaired patients with stress incontinence. Spinal Cord, 1997. 35: 546.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9267922
285. Donnahoo, K.K., *et al.* The Young-Dees-Leadbetter bladder neck repair for neurogenic incontinence. J Urol, 1999. 161: 1946.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10332478
286. Kropp, K.A., *et al.* Urethral lengthening and reimplantation for neurogenic incontinence in children. J Urol, 1986. 135: 533.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3944902

287. Salle, J.L., *et al.* Urethral lengthening with anterior bladder wall flap (Pippi Salle procedure): modifications and extended indications of the technique. J Urol, 1997. 158: 585.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9224369
288. Rawashdeh, Y.F., *et al.* International Children's Continence Society's recommendations for therapeutic intervention in congenital neuropathic bladder and bowel dysfunction in children. Neurourol Urodyn, 2012. 31: 615.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22532368
289. Wyndaele, J.-J., *et al.* Surgical management of the neurogenic bladder after spinal cord injury. World J Urol, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29680953
290. Moisey, C.U., *et al.* Results of transurethral resection of prostate in patients with cerebrovascular disease. Br J Urol, 1978. 50: 539.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/88982
291. Roth, B., *et al.* Benign prostatic obstruction and parkinson's disease--should transurethral resection of the prostate be avoided? J Urol, 2009. 181: 2209.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19296974
292. Elsaesser, E., *et al.* Urological operations for improvement of bladder voiding in paraplegic patients. Paraplegia, 1972. 10: 68.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5039331
293. Cornejo-Davila, V., *et al.* Incidence of Urethral Stricture in Patients With Spinal Cord Injury Treated With Clean Intermittent Self-Catheterization. Urology, 2017. 99: 260.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27566143
294. Perkash, I. Ablation of urethral strictures using contact chisel crystal firing neodymium:YAG laser. J Urol, 1997. 157: 809.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9072572
295. Schurch, B., *et al.* Botulinum toxin type a is a safe and effective treatment for neurogenic urinary incontinence: results of a single treatment, randomized, placebo controlled 6-month study. J Urol, 2005. 174: 196.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15947626
296. Madersbacher, H., *et al.* Twelve o'clock sphincterotomy: technique, indications, results. (Abbreviated report). Urol Int, 1975. 30: 75.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1118951
297. Perkash, I. Laser sphincterotomy and ablation of the prostate using a sapphire chisel contact tip firing neodymium:YAG laser. J Urol, 1994. 152: 2020.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7966667
298. Noll, F., *et al.* Transurethral sphincterotomy in quadriplegic patients: long-term-follow-up. Neurourol Urodyn, 1995. 14: 351.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7581471
299. Derry, F., *et al.* Audit of bladder neck resection in spinal cord injured patients. Spinal Cord, 1998. 36: 345.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9601115
300. Perkash, I. Use of contact laser crystal tip firing Nd:YAG to relieve urinary outflow obstruction in male neurogenic bladder patients. J Clin Laser Med Surg, 1998. 16: 33.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9728128
301. Chancellor, M.B., *et al.* Long-term followup of the North American multicenter UroLume trial for the treatment of external detrusor-sphincter dyssynergia. J Urol, 1999. 161: 1545.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10210393
302. Seoane-Rodriguez, S., *et al.* Long-term follow-up study of intraurethral stents in spinal cord injured patients with detrusor-sphincter dyssynergia. Spinal Cord, 2007. 45: 621.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17211463
303. Gajewski, J.B., *et al.* Removal of UroLume endoprosthesis: experience of the North American Study Group for detrusor-sphincter dyssynergia application. J Urol, 2000. 163: 773.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10687974
304. Wilson, T.S., *et al.* UroLume stents: lessons learned. J Urol, 2002. 167: 2477.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11992061
305. Abdul-Rahman, A., *et al.* A 20-year follow-up of the mesh wallstent in the treatment of detrusor external sphincter dyssynergia in patients with spinal cord injury. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 1510.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20500511
306. Pannek, J., *et al.* Clinical usefulness of the memokath stent as a second-line procedure after sphincterotomy failure. J Endourol, 2011. 25: 335.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20977372

307. Polguer, T., *et al.* [Treatment of detrusor-striated sphincter dyssynergia with permanent nitinol urethral stent: results after a minimum follow-up of 2 years]. Prog Urol, 2012. 22: 1058. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23182120
308. van der Merwe, A., *et al.* Outcome of dual flange metallic urethral stents in the treatment of neuropathic bladder dysfunction after spinal cord injury. J Endourol, 2012. 26: 1210. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22519741
309. Brindley, G.S. An implant to empty the bladder or close the urethra. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry, 1977. 40: 358. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/406364
310. Krasmik, D., *et al.* Urodynamic results, clinical efficacy, and complication rates of sacral intradural deafferentation and sacral anterior root stimulation in patients with neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction resulting from complete spinal cord injury. Neurourol Urodyn, 2014. 33: 1202. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24038405
311. Benard, A., *et al.* Comparative cost-effectiveness analysis of sacral anterior root stimulation for rehabilitation of bladder dysfunction in spinal cord injured patients. Neurosurgery, 2013. 73: 600. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23787880
312. Martens, F.M., *et al.* Quality of life in complete spinal cord injury patients with a Brindley bladder stimulator compared to a matched control group. Neurourol Urodyn, 2011. 30: 551. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21328472
313. Krebs, J., *et al.* Long-term course of sacral anterior root stimulation in spinal cord injured individuals: The fate of the detrusor. Neurourol Urodyn, 2017. 36: 1596. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27778371
314. Krebs, J., *et al.* Charcot arthropathy of the spine in spinal cord injured individuals with sacral deafferentation and anterior root stimulator implantation. Neurourol Urodyn, 2016. 35: 241. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25524388
315. Nagib, A., *et al.* Successful control of selective anterior sacral rhizotomy for treatment of spastic bladder and ureteric reflux in paraplegics. Med Serv J Can, 1966. 22: 576. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5966992
316. Schneidau, T., *et al.* Selective sacral rhizotomy for the management of neurogenic bladders in spina bifida patients: long-term followup. J Urol, 1995. 154: 766. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7609174
317. Young, B., *et al.* Percutaneous sacral rhizotomy for neurogenic detrusor hyperreflexia. J Neurosurg, 1980. 53: 85. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7411212
318. Koldewijn, E.L., *et al.* Bladder compliance after posterior sacral root rhizotomies and anterior sacral root stimulation. J Urol, 1994. 151: 955. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8126835
319. Singh, G., *et al.* Intravesical oxybutynin in patients with posterior rhizotomies and sacral anterior root stimulators. Neurourol Urodyn, 1995. 14: 65. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7742851
320. Van Kerrebroeck, P.E., *et al.* Results of the treatment of neurogenic bladder dysfunction in spinal cord injury by sacral posterior root rhizotomy and anterior sacral root stimulation. J Urol, 1996. 155: 1378. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8632580
321. Kutzenberger, J.S. Surgical therapy of neurogenic detrusor overactivity (hyperreflexia) in paraplegic patients by sacral deafferentation and implant driven micturition by sacral anterior root stimulation: methods, indications, results, complications, and future prospects. Acta Neurochir, 2007. 97: 333. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17691394
322. Bhadra, N., *et al.* Selective suppression of sphincter activation during sacral anterior nerve root stimulation. Neurourol Urodyn, 2002. 21: 55. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11835425
323. Kirkham, A.P., *et al.* Neuromodulation through sacral nerve roots 2 to 4 with a Finetech-Brindley sacral posterior and anterior root stimulator. Spinal Cord, 2002. 40: 272. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12037708
324. Schumacher, S., *et al.* Extradural cold block for selective neurostimulation of the bladder: development of a new technique. J Urol, 1999. 161: 950. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10022732
325. Wollner, J., *et al.* Surgery Illustrated - surgical atlas sacral neuromodulation. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 146. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22691023

326. Kessler, T.M., *et al.* Sacral neuromodulation for neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction: systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 865.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20934242
327. Lombardi, G., *et al.* Sacral neuromodulation for neurogenic non-obstructive urinary retention in incomplete spinal cord patients: a ten-year follow-up single-centre experience. Spinal Cord, 2014. 52: 241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24394604
328. Lay, A.H., *et al.* The role of neuromodulation in patients with neurogenic overactive bladder. Curr Urol Rep, 2012. 13: 343.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22865208
329. Puccini, F., *et al.* Sacral neuromodulation: an effective treatment for lower urinary tract symptoms in multiple sclerosis. Int Urogynecol J, 2016. 27: 347.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26156206
330. Zhang, Y.H., *et al.* Enveloping the bladder with displacement of flap of the rectus abdominis muscle for the treatment of neurogenic bladder. J Urol, 1990. 144: 1194.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26156206
331. Stenzl, A., *et al.* Restoration of voluntary emptying of the bladder by transplantation of innervated free skeletal muscle. Lancet, 1998. 351: 1483.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9605805
332. Gakis, G., *et al.* Functional detrusor myoplasty for bladder acontractility: long-term results. J Urol, 2011. 185: 593.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21168866
333. Ninkovic, M., *et al.* The latissimus dorsi detrusor myoplasty for functional treatment of bladder acontractility. Clin Plast Surg, 2012. 39: 507.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23036300
334. Duel, B.P., *et al.* Alternative techniques for augmentation cystoplasty. J Urol, 1998. 159: 998.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9474216
335. Snow, B.W., *et al.* Bladder autoaugmentation. Urol Clin North Am, 1996. 23: 323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8659030
336. Stohrer, M., *et al.* Bladder auto-augmentation--an alternative for enterocystoplasty: preliminary results. Neurourol Urodyn, 1995. 14: 11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7742844
337. Stohrer, M., *et al.* Bladder autoaugmentation in adult patients with neurogenic voiding dysfunction. Spinal Cord, 1997. 35: 456.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9232751
338. Vainrib, M., *et al.* Differences in urodynamic study variables in adult patients with neurogenic bladder and myelomeningocele before and after augmentation enterocystoplasty. Neurourol Urodyn, 2013. 32: 250.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22965686
339. Krebs, J., *et al.* Functional outcome of supratrigonal cystectomy and augmentation ileocystoplasty in adult patients with refractory neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction. Neurourol Urodyn, 2016. 35: 260.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25524480
340. Hoen, L., *et al.* Long-term effectiveness and complication rates of bladder augmentation in patients with neurogenic bladder dysfunction: A systematic review. Neurourol Urodyn, 2017. 07: 07.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28169459
341. Mitsui, T., *et al.* Preoperative renal scar as a risk factor of postoperative metabolic acidosis following ileocystoplasty in patients with neurogenic bladder. Spinal Cord, 2014. 52: 292.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24469144
342. Moreno, J.G., *et al.* Improved quality of life and sexuality with continent urinary diversion in quadriplegic women with umbilical stoma. Arch Phys Med Rehabil, 1995. 76: 758.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7632132
343. Peterson, A.C., *et al.* Urinary diversion in patients with spinal cord injury in the United States. Urology, 2012. 80: 1247.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23206770
344. Sylora, J.A., *et al.* Intermittent self-catheterization by quadriplegic patients via a catheterizable Mitrofanoff channel. J Urol, 1997. 157: 48.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8976213
345. Van Savage, J.G., *et al.* Transverse retubularized sigmoidovesicostomy continent urinary diversion to the umbilicus. J Urol, 2001. 166: 644.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11458110

346. Vanni, A.J., *et al.* Ileovesicostomy for the neurogenic bladder patient: outcome and cost comparison of open and robotic assisted techniques. Urology, 2011. 77: 1375.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21146864
347. Wiener, J.S., *et al.* Bladder augmentation versus urinary diversion in patients with spina bifida in the United States. J Urol, 2011. 186: 161.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21575969
348. Phe, V., *et al.* Continent catheterizable tubes/stomas in adult neuro-urological patients: A systematic review. Neurourol Urodyn., 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28139848
349. Atan, A., *et al.* Advantages and risks of ileovesicostomy for the management of neuropathic bladder. Urology, 1999. 54: 636.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10510920
350. Cass, A.S., *et al.* A 22-year followup of ileal conduits in children with a neurogenic bladder. J Urol, 1984. 132: 529.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6471190
351. Hald, T., *et al.* Vesicostomy--an alternative urine diversion operation. Long term results. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1978. 12: 227.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/725543
352. Schwartz, S.L., *et al.* Incontinent ileo-vesicostomy urinary diversion in the treatment of lower urinary tract dysfunction. J Urol, 1994. 152: 99.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8201699
353. Sakhri, R., *et al.* [Laparoscopic cystectomy and ileal conduit urinary diversion for neurogenic bladders and related conditions. Morbidity and better quality of life]. Prog Urol, 2015. 25: 342.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25726693
354. Herschorn, S., *et al.* Urinary undiversion in adults with myelodysplasia: long-term followup. J Urol, 1994. 152: 329.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8015064
355. Mukai, S., *et al.* Retrospective study for risk factors for febrile UTI in spinal cord injury patients with routine concomitant intermittent catheterization in outpatient settings. Spinal Cord, 2016. 54: 69.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26458969
356. Vasudeva, P., *et al.* Factors implicated in pathogenesis of urinary tract infections in neurogenic bladders: some revered, few forgotten, others ignored. Neurourol Urodyn, 2014. 33: 95.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23460489
357. Lenherr, S.M., *et al.* Glycemic Control and Urinary Tract Infections in Women with Type 1 Diabetes: Results from the DCCT/EDIC. J Urol, 2016. 196: 1129.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27131462
358. Bakke, A., *et al.* Bacteriuria in patients treated with clean intermittent catheterization. Scand J Infect Dis, 1991. 23: 577.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9043503
359. Waites, K.B., *et al.* Epidemiology and risk factors for urinary tract infection following spinal cord injury. Arch Phys Med Rehabil, 1993. 74: 691.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8328888
360. Nicolle, L.E., *et al.* Infectious Diseases Society of America guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria in adults. Clin Infect Dis, 2005. 40: 643.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15714408
361. Pannek, J. Treatment of urinary tract infection in persons with spinal cord injury: guidelines, evidence, and clinical practice. A questionnaire-based survey and review of the literature. J Spinal Cord Med, 2011. 34: 11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21528621
362. Alavinia, S.M., *et al.* Enhancing quality practice for prevention and diagnosis of urinary tract infection during inpatient spinal cord rehabilitation. J Spinal Cord Med, 2017. 40: 803.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28872426
363. Deville, W.L., *et al.* The urine dipstick test useful to rule out infections. A meta-analysis of the accuracy. BMC Urol, 2004. 4: 4.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15175113
364. Hoffman, J.M., *et al.* Nitrite and leukocyte dipstick testing for urinary tract infection in individuals with spinal cord injury. J Spinal Cord Med, 2004. 27: 128.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15162883
365. Biering-Sorensen, F., *et al.* Urinary tract infections in patients with spinal cord lesions: treatment and prevention. Drugs, 2001. 61: 1275.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11511022

366. Everaert, K., *et al.* Urinary tract infections in spinal cord injury: prevention and treatment guidelines. Acta Clin Belg, 2009. 64: 335.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19810421
367. D'Hondt, F., *et al.* Urinary tract infections in patients with spinal cord injuries. Curr Infect Dis Rep, 2011. 13: 544.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21853416
368. Pannek, J., *et al.* Treatment of Complicated Urinary Tract Infections in Individuals with Chronic Neurogenic Lower Urinary Tract Dysfunction: Are Antibiotics Mandatory? Urologia Int, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29649808
369. Jia, C., *et al.* Detrusor botulinum toxin A injection significantly decreased urinary tract infection in patients with traumatic spinal cord injury. Spinal Cord, 2013. 51: 487.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23357928
370. Waites, K.B., *et al.* Evaluation of 3 methods of bladder irrigation to treat bacteriuria in persons with neurogenic bladder. J Spinal Cord Med, 2006. 29: 217.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16859225
371. Gallien, P., *et al.* Cranberry versus placebo in the prevention of urinary infections in multiple sclerosis: a multicenter, randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind trial. Mult Scler, 2014. 20: 1252.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24402038
372. Lee, B.S., *et al.* Methenamine hippurate for preventing urinary tract infections. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. 10: CD003265.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23076896
373. Günther, M., *et al.* Harnwegsinfektprophylaxe. Urinansäuerung mittels L-Methionin bei neurogener Blasenfunktionsstörung. Urologe B, 2002. 42: 218.
https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s00131-002-0207-x
374. Hachen, H.J. Oral immunotherapy in paraplegic patients with chronic urinary tract infections: a double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. J Urol, 1990. 143: 759.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2179584
375. Krebs, J., *et al.* Effects of oral immunomodulation therapy on urinary tract infections in individuals with chronic spinal cord injury-A retrospective cohort study. Neurourol Urodyn, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30350886
376. Poirier, C., *et al.* Prevention of urinary tract infections by antibiotic cycling in spinal cord injury patients and low emergence of multidrug resistant bacteria. Med Mal Infect, 2016. 16: 16.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27321478
377. Darouiche, R.O., *et al.* Multicenter randomized controlled trial of bacterial interference for prevention of urinary tract infection in patients with neurogenic bladder. Urology, 2011. 78: 341.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21683991
378. Pannek, J., *et al.* Usefulness of classical homeopathy for the prophylaxis of recurrent urinary tract infections in individuals with chronic neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction. J Spinal Cord Med, 2018: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29485355
379. Cox, L., *et al.* Gentamicin bladder instillations decrease symptomatic urinary tract infections in neurogenic bladder patients on intermittent catheterization. Can Urol Assoc J, 2017. 11: E350.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29382457
380. Pannek, J., *et al.* Usefulness of classical homoeopathy for the prevention of urinary tract infections in patients with neurogenic bladder dysfunction: A case series. Indian J Res Homoeopathy, 2014. 8: 31.
http://www.ijrh.org/article.asp?issn=0974-7168;year=2014;volume=8;issue=1;spage=31;epage=36;aulast=Pannek
381. Rees, P.M., *et al.* Sexual function in men and women with neurological disorders. Lancet, 2007. 369: 512.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17292771
382. Lombardi, G., *et al.* Management of sexual dysfunction due to central nervous system disorders: systematic review. BJU Int, 2015. 115 Suppl 6: 47.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26193811
383. Jungwirth, A., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines on Male Infertility. In: EAU Guidelines, edition presented at the annual EAU Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.
https://uroweb.org/guideline/male-infertility/
384. Hatzimouratidis, K., *et al.*, EAU guidelines on Male Sexual Dysfunction. In: EAU Guidelines, edition presented at the annual EAU Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.
https://uroweb.org/guideline/male-sexual-dysfunction/

385. Foley, F.W., Sexuality, In: Multiple Sclerosis: A Guide for Families K. RC., Editor. 2006, Demos Medical Publishing: New York, USA.
386. Annon, J.S., PLISSIT Therapy, In: Handbook of Innovative Psychotherapies. R. Corsini, Editor. 1981, Wiley & Sons: New York.
387. Fragala, E., *et al.* Relationship between urodynamic findings and sexual function in multiple sclerosis patients with lower urinary tract dysfunction. Eur J Neurol, 2015. 22: 485. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25410608
388. Game, X., *et al.* Sexual function of young women with myelomeningocele. J Pediatr Urol, 2014. 10: 418. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23992838
389. 't Hoen, A., *et al.* A Quality Assessment of Patient-Reported Outcome Measures for Sexual Function in Neurologic Patients Using the Consensus-based Standards for the Selection of Health Measurement Instruments Checklist: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol Focus, 2016. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28753768
390. Chen, L., *et al.* Phosphodiesterase 5 Inhibitors for the Treatment of Erectile Dysfunction: A Trade-off Network Meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 674. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25817916
391. Lombardi, G., *et al.* Ten years of phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors in spinal cord injured patients. J Sex Med, 2009. 6: 1248. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19210710
392. Lombardi, G., *et al.* Treating erectile dysfunction and central neurological diseases with oral phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors. Review of the literature. J Sex Med, 2012. 9: 970. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22304626
393. Cardenas, D.D., *et al.* Two phase 3, multicenter, randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trials of fampridine-SR for treatment of spasticity in chronic spinal cord injury. Spinal Cord, 2014. 52: 70. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24216616
394. Strebel, R.T., *et al.* Apomorphine sublingual as primary or secondary treatment for erectile dysfunction in patients with spinal cord injury. BJU Int, 2004. 93: 100. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14678378
395. Pohanka, M., *et al.* The long-lasting improvement of sexual dysfunction in patients with advanced, fluctuating Parkinson's disease induced by pergolide: evidence from the results of an open, prospective, one-year trial. Parkinsonism Relat Disord, 2005. 11: 509. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15994112
396. Chancellor, M.B., *et al.* Prospective comparison of topical minoxidil to vacuum constriction device and intracorporeal papaverine injection in treatment of erectile dysfunction due to spinal cord injury. Urology, 1994. 43: 365. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8134992
397. Cookson, M.S., *et al.* Long-term results with vacuum constriction device. J Urol, 1993. 149: 290. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8426404
398. Denil, J., *et al.* Vacuum erection device in spinal cord injured men: patient and partner satisfaction. Arch Phys Med Rehabil, 1996. 77: 750. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8702367
399. Levine, L.A. External devices for treatment of erectile dysfunction. Endocrine, 2004. 23: 157. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15146095
400. Levine, L.A., *et al.* Vacuum constriction and external erection devices in erectile dysfunction. Urol Clin North Am, 2001. 28: 335. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15146095
401. Bella, A.J., *et al.* Intracavernous pharmacotherapy for erectile dysfunction. Endocrine, 2004. 23: 149. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11402585
402. Bodner, D.R., *et al.* The application of intracavernous injection of vasoactive medications for erection in men with spinal cord injury. J Urol, 1987. 138: 310. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3599245
403. Deforge, D., *et al.* Male erectile dysfunction following spinal cord injury: a systematic review. Spinal Cord, 2006. 44: 465. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16317419
404. Dinsmore, W.W., *et al.* Treating men with predominantly nonpsychogenic erectile dysfunction with intracavernosal vasoactive intestinal polypeptide and phentolamine mesylate in a novel auto-injector system: a multicentre double-blind placebo-controlled study. BJU Int, 1999. 83: 274. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10233493

405. Hirsch, I.H., *et al.* Use of intracavernous injection of prostaglandin E1 for neuropathic erectile dysfunction. Paraplegia, 1994. 32: 661.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7831071
406. Kapoor, V.K., *et al.* Intracavernous papaverine for impotence in spinal cord injured patients. Paraplegia, 1993. 31: 675.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8259331
407. Vidal, J., *et al.* Intracavernous pharmacotherapy for management of erectile dysfunction in multiple sclerosis patients. Rev Neurol, 1995. 23: 269.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7497173
408. Bodner, D.R., *et al.* Intraurethral alprostadil for treatment of erectile dysfunction in patients with spinal cord injury. Urology, 1999. 53: 199.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9886612
409. Gross, A.J., *et al.* Penile prostheses in paraplegic men. Br J Urol, 1996. 78: 262.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8813925
410. Kimoto, Y., *et al.* Penile prostheses for the management of the neuropathic bladder and sexual dysfunction in spinal cord injury patients: long term follow up. Paraplegia, 1994. 32: 336.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8058351
411. Zermann, D.H., *et al.* Penile prosthetic surgery in neurologically impaired patients: long-term followup. J Urol, 2006. 175: 1041.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16469612
412. Fode, M., *et al.* Male sexual dysfunction and infertility associated with neurological disorders. Asian J Androl, 2012. 14: 61.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22138899
413. Lim, T.C., *et al.* A simple technique to prevent retrograde ejaculation during assisted ejaculation. Paraplegia, 1994. 32: 142.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8008416
414. Philippon, M., *et al.* Successful pregnancies and healthy live births using frozen-thawed sperm retrieved by a new modified Hotchkiss procedure in males with retrograde ejaculation: first case series. Basic Clin Androl, 2015. 25: 5.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26034605
415. Arafa, M.M., *et al.* Prostatic massage: a simple method of semen retrieval in men with spinal cord injury. Int J Androl, 2007. 30: 170.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17298549
416. Kolettis, P.N., *et al.* Fertility outcomes after electroejaculation in men with spinal cord injury. Fertil Steril, 2002. 78: 429.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12137889
417. Chehensse, C., *et al.* The spinal control of ejaculation revisited: a systematic review and meta-analysis of anejaculation in spinal cord injured patients. Hum Reprod Update, 2013. 19: 507.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23820516
418. Beretta, G., *et al.* Reproductive aspects in spinal cord injured males. Paraplegia, 1989. 27: 113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2717193
419. Brackett, N.L., *et al.* Application of 2 vibrators salvages ejaculatory failures to 1 vibrator during penile vibratory stimulation in men with spinal cord injuries. J Urol, 2007. 177: 660.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17222653
420. Sonksen, J., *et al.* Ejaculation induced by penile vibratory stimulation in men with spinal cord injuries. The importance of the vibratory amplitude. Paraplegia, 1994. 32: 651.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7831070
421. Claydon, V.E., *et al.* Cardiovascular responses to vibrostimulation for sperm retrieval in men with spinal cord injury. J Spinal Cord Med, 2006. 29: 207.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16859224
422. Ekland, M.B., *et al.* Incidence of autonomic dysreflexia and silent autonomic dysreflexia in men with spinal cord injury undergoing sperm retrieval: implications for clinical practice. J Spinal Cord Med, 2008. 31: 33.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18533409
423. Soler, J.M., *et al.* Midodrine improves ejaculation in spinal cord injured men. J Urol, 2007. 178: 2082.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17869290
424. Pecori, C., *et al.* Paternal therapy with disease modifying drugs in multiple sclerosis and pregnancy outcomes: a prospective observational multicentric study. BMC Neurol, 2014. 14: 114.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24884599

425. Brackett, N.L., *et al.* Treatment of infertility in men with spinal cord injury. Nat Rev Urol, 2010. 7: 162. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20157304
426. Raviv, G., *et al.* Testicular sperm retrieval and intra cytoplasmic sperm injection provide favorable outcome in spinal cord injury patients, failing conservative reproductive treatment. Spinal Cord, 2013. 51: 642. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23689394
427. Schatte, E.C., *et al.* Treatment of infertility due to anejaculation in the male with electroejaculation and intracytoplasmic sperm injection. J Urol, 2000. 163: 1717. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10799167
428. Shieh, J.Y., *et al.* A protocol of electroejaculation and systematic assisted reproductive technology achieved high efficiency and efficacy for pregnancy for anejaculatory men with spinal cord injury. Arch Phys Med Rehabil, 2003. 84: 535. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12690592
429. Taylor, Z., *et al.* Contribution of the assisted reproductive technologies to fertility in males suffering spinal cord injury. Aust N Z J Obstet Gynaecol, 1999. 39: 84. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10099757
430. Rutkowski, S.B., *et al.* The influence of bladder management on fertility in spinal cord injured males. Paraplegia, 1995. 33: 263. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7630651
431. Hamed, S.A., *et al.* Seminal fluid analysis and testicular volume in adults with epilepsy receiving valproate. J Clin Neurosci, 2015. 22: 508. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25636832
432. Ohl, D.A., *et al.* Electroejaculation versus vibratory stimulation in spinal cord injured men: sperm quality and patient preference. J Urol, 1997. 157: 2147. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9146603
433. Brackett, N.L., *et al.* Semen quality of spinal cord injured men is better when obtained by vibratory stimulation versus electroejaculation. J Urol, 1997. 157: 151. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8976239
434. Brackett, N.L., *et al.* Semen retrieval in men with spinal cord injury is improved by interrupting current delivery during electroejaculation. J Urol, 2002. 167: 201. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11743305
435. DeForge, D., *et al.* Fertility following spinal cord injury: a systematic review. Spinal Cord, 2005. 43: 693. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15951744
436. Ferreiro-Velasco, M.E., *et al.* Sexual issues in a sample of women with spinal cord injury. Spinal Cord, 2005. 43: 51. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15303115
437. Kreuter, M., *et al.* Sexuality and sexual life in women with spinal cord injury: a controlled study. J Rehabil Med, 2008. 40: 61. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18176739
438. Kreuter, M., *et al.* Sexual adjustment and quality of relationship in spinal paraplegia: a controlled study. Arch Phys Med Rehabil, 1996. 77: 541. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8831469
439. Szymanski, K.M., *et al.* Sexual identity and orientation in adult men and women with spina bifida. J Pediatr Rehab Med, 2017. 10: 313. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29125522
440. Kessler, T.M., *et al.* Sexual dysfunction in multiple sclerosis. Expert Rev Neurother, 2009. 9: 341. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19271943
441. Lew-Starowicz, M., *et al.* Prevalence of Sexual Dysfunctions Among Women with Multiple Sclerosis. Sex Disabil, 2013. 31: 141. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23704801
442. Reitz, A., *et al.* Impact of spinal cord injury on sexual health and quality of life. Int J Impot Res, 2004. 16: 167. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14973522
443. Harrison, J., *et al.* Factors associated with sexual functioning in women following spinal cord injury. Paraplegia, 1995. 33: 687. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8927405
444. Westgren, N., *et al.* Sexuality in women with traumatic spinal cord injury. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand, 1997. 76: 977. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9435740

445. Fruhauf, S., *et al.* Efficacy of psychological interventions for sexual dysfunction: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Arch Sex Behav, 2013. 42: 915.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23559141
446. Alexander, M., *et al.* Spinal cord injuries and orgasm: a review. J Sex Marital Ther, 2008. 34: 308.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18576233
447. Sipski, M.L., *et al.* Physiologic parameters associated with sexual arousal in women with incomplete spinal cord injuries. Arch Phys Med Rehabil, 1997. 78: 305.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9084355
448. Sipski, M.L., *et al.* Sexual arousal and orgasm in women: effects of spinal cord injury. Ann Neurol, 2001. 49: 35.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11198294
449. McAlonan, S. Improving sexual rehabilitation services: the patient's perspective. Am J Occup Ther, 1996. 50: 826.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8947375
450. Schopp, L.H., *et al.* Impact of comprehensive gynecologic services on health maintenance behaviours among women with spinal cord injury. Disabil Rehabil, 2002. 24: 899.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12519485
451. Sukumaran, S.C., *et al.* Polytherapy increases the risk of infertility in women with epilepsy. Neurology, 2010. 75: 1351.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20938026
452. Axel, S.J. Spinal cord injured women's concerns: menstruation and pregnancy. Rehabil Nurs, 1982. 7: 10.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6921826
453. Jackson, A.B., *et al.* A multicenter study of women's self-reported reproductive health after spinal cord injury. Arch Phys Med Rehabil, 1999. 80: 1420.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10569436
454. Baker, E.R., *et al.* Pregnancy in spinal cord injured women. Arch Phys Med Rehabil, 1996. 77: 501.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8629929
455. Baker, E.R., *et al.* Risks associated with pregnancy in spinal cord-injured women. Obstet Gynecol, 1992. 80: 425.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1495699
456. Bertschy, S., *et al.* Delivering care under uncertainty: Swiss providers' experiences in caring for women with spinal cord injury during pregnancy and childbirth - an expert interview study. BMC Pregnancy Childbirth, 2016. 16: 181.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27443838
457. Le Liepvre, H., *et al.* Pregnancy in spinal cord-injured women, a cohort study of 37 pregnancies in 25 women. Spinal Cord, 2017. 55: 167.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27670808
458. Skowronski, E., *et al.* Obstetric management following traumatic tetraplegia: case series and literature review. Aust N Z J Obstet Gynaecol, 2008. 48: 485.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19032665
459. Cross, L.L., *et al.* Pregnancy, labor and delivery post spinal cord injury. Paraplegia, 1992. 30: 890.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1287543
460. Hughes, S.J., *et al.* Management of the pregnant woman with spinal cord injuries. Br J Obstet Gynaecol, 1991. 98: 513.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1873238
461. Dannels, A., *et al.* The perimenopause experience for women with spinal cord injuries. SCI Nurs, 2004. 21: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15176344
462. Vukusic, S., *et al.* Multiple sclerosis and pregnancy in the 'treatment era'. Nat Rev Neurol, 2015. 11: 280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25896084
463. Amato, M.P., *et al.* Management of pregnancy-related issues in multiple sclerosis patients: the need for an interdisciplinary approach. Neurol Sci, 2017. 38: 1849.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28770366
464. Delaney, K.E., *et al.* Multiple sclerosis and sexual dysfunction: A need for further education and interdisciplinary care. NeuroRehabilitation, 2017. 41: 317.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29036844
465. Bove, R., *et al.* Management of multiple sclerosis during pregnancy and the reproductive years: a systematic review. Obstet Gynecol, 2014. 124: 1157.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29036844

466. Abrams, P., *et al.* A proposed guideline for the urological management of patients with spinal cord injury. BJU Int, 2008. 101: 989.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18279449
467. Pannek, J., *et al.* Clinical usefulness of ultrasound assessment of detrusor wall thickness in patients with neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction due to spinal cord injury: Urodynamics made easy? World J Urol, 2013. 31: 659.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23073657
468. Silva, J.A., *et al.* Association between the bladder wall thickness and urodynamic findings in patients with spinal cord injury. World J Urol, 2015. 33: 131.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24573904
469. Veenboer, P.W., *et al.* Diagnostic accuracy of Tc-99m DMSA scintigraphy and renal ultrasonography for detecting renal scarring and relative function in patients with spinal dysraphism. Neurourol Urodyn, 2015. 34: 513.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24706504
470. Ismail, S., *et al.* Prevalence, management, and prognosis of bladder cancer in patients with neurogenic bladder: A systematic review. Neurourol Urodyn, 2018. 37: 1386.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29168217
471. Przydacz, M., *et al.* Recommendations for urological follow-up of patients with neurogenic bladder secondary to spinal cord injury. Int Urol Nephrol, 2018. 50: 1005.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29569211
472. Lewis, J., *et al.* A framework for transitioning patients from pediatric to adult health settings for patients with neurogenic bladder. Neurourol Urodyn, 2017. 36: 973.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27276694

5. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the Neuro-urology working group have provided disclosure statements of all relationships that they have that might be perceived as a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the European Association of Urology website: http://uroweb.org/guideline. This guidelines document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation and funding is limited to administrative and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

6. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Erectile Dysfunction, Premature Ejaculation, Penile Curvature and Priapism

K. Hatzimouratidis (Chair), F. Giuliano, I. Moncada,
A. Muneer, A. Salonia (Vice-chair), P. Verze
Guideline Associates: A. Parnham, E.C. Serefoglu

© European Association of Urology 2019

European Association of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 6
1.1 Aim 6
1.2 Publication history 6
1.3 Available Publications 6
1.4 Panel composition 6

2. METHODS 7
2.1 Introduction 7
2.2 Review 7
2.3 Future goals 7

3. MALE SEXUAL DYSFUNCTION 7
3.1 Erectile dysfunction 7
3.1.1 Epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology 7
3.1.1.1 Epidemiology 8
3.1.1.2 Risk factors 8
3.1.1.3 Pathophysiology 8
3.1.1.3.1 Post-radical prostatectomy ED, post-radiotherapy ED & post-brachytherapy ED 9
3.1.1.3.2 Summary of evidence on the epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology of ED 10
3.1.2 Classification 10
3.1.3 Diagnostic evaluation 10
3.1.3.1 Basic work-up 10
3.1.3.1.1 Sexual history 10
3.1.3.1.2 Physical examination 11
3.1.3.1.3 Laboratory testing 11
3.1.3.1.4 Cardiovascular system and sexual activity: the patient at risk 12
3.1.3.1.4.1 Low-risk category 14
3.1.3.1.4.2 Intermediate- or indeterminate-risk category 14
3.1.3.1.4.3 High-risk category 14
3.1.3.2 Specialised diagnostic tests 14
3.1.3.2.1 Nocturnal penile tumescence and rigidity test 14
3.1.3.2.2 Intracavernous injection test 14
3.1.3.2.3 Duplex ultrasound of the penis 14
3.1.3.2.4 Arteriography and dynamic infusion cavernosometry or cavernosography 14
3.1.3.2.5 Psychiatric assessment 14
3.1.3.2.6 Penile abnormalities 14
3.1.3.3 Patient education - consultation and referrals 14
3.1.3.4 Recommendations for the diagnostic evaluation of ED 15
3.1.4 Disease management 15
3.1.4.1 Treatment options 15
3.1.4.1.1 Lifestyle management of ED with concomitant risk factors 16
3.1.4.1.2 Erectile dysfunction after radical prostatectomy 16
3.1.4.1.3 Causes of ED that can be treated with a curative intent 18
3.1.4.1.3.1 Hormonal causes 18
3.1.4.1.3.2 Post-traumatic arteriogenic ED in young patients 18
3.1.4.1.3.3 Psychosexual counselling and therapy 18
3.1.4.2 Therapeutic Strategy 18
3.1.4.2.1 First-line therapy 18
3.1.4.2.1.1 Oral pharmacotherapy 18
3.1.4.2.1.2 Vacuum erection devices 22
3.1.4.2.1.3 Topical/Intraurethral Alprostadil 23

3.1.4.2.1.4 Shockwave therapy 23
3.1.4.2.2 Second-line therapy 23
3.1.4.2.2.1 Intracavernous injections 23
3.1.4.2.2.1.1 Alprostadil 23
3.1.4.2.2.1.2 Combination therapy 24
3.1.4.2.3 Third-line therapy (penile prostheses) 24
3.1.4.2.3.1 Complications 25
3.1.4.2.3.2 Conclusions third-line therapy 25
3.1.4.3 Recommendations for the treatment of ED 25
3.1.4.4 Follow-up 26
3.2 Premature ejaculation 26
3.2.1 Epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology 26
3.2.1.1 Epidemiology 26
3.2.1.2 Pathophysiology and risk factors 26
3.2.1.3 Impact of PE on QoL 26
3.2.2 Classification 27
3.2.3 Diagnostic evaluation 27
3.2.3.1 Intravaginal ejaculatory latency time 28
3.2.3.2 PE assessment questionnaires 28
3.2.3.3 Physical examination and investigations 28
3.2.3.4 Recommendations for the diagnostic evaluation of PE 28
3.2.4 Disease management 29
3.2.4.1 Psychological/behavioural strategies 29
3.2.4.2 Pharmacotherapy 29
3.2.4.2.1 Dapoxetine 29
3.2.4.2.2 Off-label use of antidepressants: SSRIs and clomipramine 30
3.2.4.2.3 Topical anaesthetic agents 31
3.2.4.2.3.1 Lidocaine-prilocaine cream 31
3.2.4.2.4 Tramadol 31
3.2.4.2.5 Phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors 32
3.2.4.2.6 Other drugs 32
3.2.5 Summary of evidence on the epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology of PE 32
3.2.6 Recommendations for the treatment of PE 32
3.3 Penile curvature 33
3.3.1 Congenital penile curvature 33
3.3.1.1 Epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology 33
3.3.1.2 Diagnostic evaluation 33
3.3.1.3 Disease management 34
3.3.1.4 Summary of evidence for congenital penile curvature 34
3.3.1.5 Recommendation for the treatment congenital penile curvature 34
3.3.2 Peyronie's Disease 34
3.3.2.1 Epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology 34
3.3.2.1.1 Epidemiology 34
3.3.2.1.2 Aetiology 34
3.3.2.1.3 Risk factors 34
3.3.2.1.4 Pathophysiology 34
3.3.2.1.5 Summary of evidence on epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology of Peyronie's disease 35
3.3.2.2 Diagnostic evaluation 35
3.3.2.2.1 Summary of evidence for the diagnosis of Peyronie's disease 35
3.3.2.2.2 Recommendations for the diagnosis of Peyronie's disease 36
3.3.2.3 Disease management 36
3.3.2.3.1 Non-operative treatment 36
3.3.2.3.1.1 Oral treatment 36
3.3.2.3.1.2 Intralesional treatment 38
3.3.2.3.1.3 Topical treatments 39

3.3.2.3.1.4 Summary of evidence for non-operative treatment of Peyronie's disease 40
3.3.2.3.1.5 Recommendations for non-operative treatment of Peyronie's disease 40
3.3.2.3.2 Surgical treatment 40
3.3.2.3.2.1 Penile shortening procedures 41
3.3.2.3.2.2 Penile lengthening procedures 41
3.3.2.3.2.3 Penile prosthesis 42
3.3.2.3.2.4 Recommendations for the surgical treatment of penile curvature 45
3.4 Priapism 45
3.4.1 Ischaemic (Low-Flow or Veno-Occlusive) priapism 45
3.4.1.1 Epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology 45
3.4.1.1.1 Summary of evidence on the epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology of ischaemic priapism 46
3.4.1.2 Classification 46
3.4.1.3 Diagnostic evaluation 47
3.4.1.3.1 History 47
3.4.1.3.2 Physical examination 47
3.4.1.3.3 Laboratory testing 47
3.4.1.3.4 Penile imaging 48
3.4.1.3.5 Recommendations for the diagnosis of ischaemic priapism 48
3.4.1.4 Disease management 49
3.4.1.4.1 First-line treatments 49
3.4.1.4.1.1 Penile anaesthesia/systemic analgesia 50
3.4.1.4.1.2 Aspiration ± irrigation with 0.9% w/v saline solution 50
3.4.1.4.1.3 Aspiration ± irrigation with 0.9% w/v saline solution in combination with intracavernous injection of pharmacological agents. 50
3.4.1.4.2 Second-line treatments 51
3.4.1.4.2.1 Penile shunt surgery 52
3.4.1.5 Summary of evidence for the treatment of ischaemic priapism 53
3.4.1.6 Recommendations for the treatment of ischaemic priapism 54
3.4.1.7 Follow-up 54
3.4.2 Non-ischaemic (high-flow or arterial) priapism 54
3.4.2.1 Epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology 54
3.4.2.1.1 Summary of evidence on the epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology of arterial priapism 54
3.4.2.2 Classification 54
3.4.2.3 Diagnostic evaluation 55
3.4.2.3.1 History 55
3.4.2.3.2 Physical examination 55
3.4.2.3.3 Laboratory testing 55
3.4.2.3.4 Penile imaging 55
3.4.2.3.5 Recommendations for the diagnosis of non-ischaemic priapism 55
3.4.2.4 Disease management 55
3.4.2.4.1 Conservative management 55
3.4.2.4.2 Selective arterial embolisation 55
3.4.2.4.3 Surgical management 56
3.4.2.5 Summary of evidence for the treatment of arterial priapism 56
3.4.2.6 Recommendations for the treatment of arterial priapism 56
3.4.2.7 Follow-up 56
3.4.3 Stuttering (recurrent or intermittent) priapism 56
3.4.3.1 Epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology 56
3.4.3.1.1 Summary of evidence on the epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology of stuttering priapism 57

3.4.3.2 Classification 57
3.4.3.3 Diagnostic evaluation 57
3.4.3.3.1 History 57
3.4.3.3.2 Physical examination 57
3.4.3.3.3 Laboratory testing 57
3.4.3.3.4 Penile imaging 57
3.4.3.3.5 Recommendations for the diagnosis of stuttering priapism 57
3.4.3.4 Disease management 57
3.4.3.4.1 α-adrenergic agonists 58
3.4.3.4.2 Hormonal manipulations of circulating testosterone 58
3.4.3.4.3 Digoxin 58
3.4.3.4.4 Terbutaline 58
3.4.3.4.5 Gabapentin 58
3.4.3.4.6 Baclofen 58
3.4.3.4.7 Hydroxyurea 59
3.4.3.4.8 Phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors 59
3.4.3.4.9 Intracavernosal injections 59
3.4.3.5 Summary of evidence for the treatment of stuttering priapism 59
3.4.3.6 Recommendations for the treatment of stuttering priapism 59
3.4.3.7 Follow-up 60

4. REFERENCES 60

5. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 95

6. CITATION INFORMATION 95

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aim

These guidelines include four sections. The aim of the first two sections is to present the current evidence for the diagnosis and treatment of patients suffering from erectile dysfunction (ED) and premature ejaculation (PE). Erectile Dysfunction and PE are the two main complaints in male sexual medicine [1, 2]. Pharmacological therapies have completely changed the diagnostic and therapeutic approach to ED.

The aim of the third section is to provide the practicing urologist with the most recent evidence on the diagnosis and management of penile curvature in order to assist in their decision-making. Penile curvature is a common urological disorder which can be congenital or acquired. Congenital curvature is briefly discussed in these guidelines as a distinct pathology in the adult population without any other concomitant abnormality present (such as urethral abnormalities). For paediatric congenital penile curvature, please refer to the EAU Guidelines on Paediatric Urology, Chapter on Congenital Penile Curvature [3]. Acquired curvature is mainly due to Peyronie's disease but can also be due to the development of fibrosis following penile fracture.

The aim of the fourth section is to present the current evidence for the diagnosis and treatment of patients suffering from priapism. Priapism is a pathological condition representing a true disorder of penile erection that persists for more than four hours and beyond, or is unrelated to sexual interest or stimulation [4]. Overall, erections lasting up to four hours are by consensus defined as 'prolonged'. Priapism may occur at all ages. The incidence rate of priapism in the general population is low (0.5-0.9 cases per 100,000 persons per year) [5, 6]. In men with sickle cell disease, the prevalence of priapism is up to 3.6% in men less than eighteen years of age [7] increasing up to 42% in men more than eighteen years of age [8-11].

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts. However, following guidelines recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Publication history

The first EAU Guidelines on Erectile Dysfunction were published in 2000 with subsequent updates in 2001, 2002, 2004, 2005, 2009, 2013 and 2014. In particular, the 2009 document presented a significant update of the previous publication with the inclusion of the topic "Premature Ejaculation" and the text was renamed "EAU Guidelines on Male Sexual Dysfunction" [12]. In 2011 the Panel decided to develop new guidelines addressing Penile Curvature, which resulted in a new publication in 2012 [13]. In 2014 a guideline on Priapism was completed [14].

The 2016 edition merged the previous EAU guidelines for ED, PE, penile curvature and priapism into one guideline [15]. In 2017 a scoping search was performed covering all areas of the guideline and it was updated accordingly.

1.3 Available Publications

Alongside several scientific summaries published in the EAU scientific journal, European Urology [16-20], a quick reference document (Pocket Guidelines) is available, both in print and in a number of versions for mobile devices, presenting the main findings of the Male Sexual Dysfunction guidelines. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text version. All available material can be viewed at the EAU website, which also includes a selection of translations produced by national urological associations: http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/online-guidelines/.

1.4 Panel composition

The EAU Guidelines Panel on Male Sexual Dysfunction consists of urologists, selected based on their expertise to represent the professionals treating patients suffering from ED, PE, penile curvature and priapism.

2. METHODS

2.1 Introduction

For the 2018 edition of the EAU Guidelines, the Guidelines Office have transitioned to a modified GRADE methodology across all 20 guidelines [21, 22]. For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form which addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [23];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words 'strong' or 'weak' [24]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be made available online. Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/.

A list of Associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

For the 2018 print, a scoping search was performed covering all areas of the guideline covering the period May 2016 to May 2017. Embase, Medline and the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials (RCTs) databases were searched, with a limitation to systematic reviews, meta-analyses or randomised controlled trials. A total of 2,220 unique records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance, of which 58 were selected for inclusion. A detailed search strategy is available online: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/male-sexual dysfunction/.

2.2 Review

This document was subject to peer review prior to publication in 2015.

2.3 Future goals

The results of ongoing and new systematic reviews will be included in the 2019 update of the Male Sexual Dysfunction Guidelines. Ongoing systematic reviews include:

- What is the effectiveness (efficacy and safety) of non-operative treatment for Peyronie's disease?
- What is the effectiveness (efficacy and safety) of surgical treatment for Peyronie's disease?
- What are the benefits and harms of testosterone treatment for male sexual dysfunction? [25].

3. MALE SEXUAL DYSFUNCTION

3.1 Erectile dysfunction

3.1.1 Epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology

Penile erection is a complex phenomenon which implies a delicate and co-ordinated equilibrium among the neurological, vascular and the smooth muscle compartment. It includes arterial dilation, trabecular smooth muscle relaxation and activation of the corporeal veno-occlusive mechanism [26]. Erectile Dysfunction is defined as the persistent inability to attain and maintain an erection sufficient to permit satisfactory sexual performance [27]. Erectile Dysfunction may affect physical and psychosocial health and may have a significant impact on the quality of life (QoL) of sufferers and their partner's [28-30]. There is increasing evidence that ED can be an early manifestation of coronary artery and peripheral vascular disease. Erectile Dysfunction should not be regarded only as a QoL issue, but also as a potential warning sign of cardiovascular disease (CVD) [31-33].

3.1.1.1 Epidemiology

Epidemiological data have shown a high prevalence and incidence of ED worldwide. Among others, the Massachusetts Male Aging Study (MMAS) [28] reported an overall prevalence of 52% ED in non-institutionalised men aged 40-70 years in the Boston area; specific prevalence for minimal, moderate, and complete ED was 17.2%, 25.2%, and 9.6%, respectively. In the Cologne study of men aged 30-80 years, the prevalence of ED was 19.2%, with a steep age-related increase from 2.3% to 53.4% [34]. The incidence rate of ED (new cases per 1,000 men annually) was 26 in the long-term data from the MMAS study [35] and 19.2 (mean follow-up of 4.2 years) in a Dutch study [36]. In a cross-sectional real-life study among men seeking first medical help for new-onset ED, one in four patients was younger than 40 years, with almost 50% of the young men complaining of severe ED [37]. Differences between these studies can be explained by differences in methodology, in the ages, and socio-economic and cultural status of the populations studied.

3.1.1.2 Risk factors

Erectile Dysfunction shares both unmodifiable and modifiable common risk factors with CVD (e.g., obesity, diabetes mellitus, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, lack of exercise, and smoking) [30, 38-40]. The association between ED status and age, diabetes mellitus duration, poor glycaemic control, body mass index (BMI) [41, 42], obstructive sleep apnoea, hyperhomocysteinemia and chronic liver failure associated with hepatitis B has also been confirmed [43-45]. An association between ED status and vitamin D deficiency has also been reported [46, 47].

A number of studies have shown some evidence that lifestyle modification [32, 48] and pharmacotherapy [48, 49] for CVD risk factors may be of help in improving sexual function in men with ED. However, it should be emphasised that more controlled prospective studies are necessary to determine the effects of exercise or other lifestyle changes in the prevention or treatment of ED [33].

Epidemiological studies have also demonstrated consistent evidence for an association between lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS)/benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) and sexual dysfunction, regardless of age, other comorbidities and various lifestyle factors [50]. The Multinational Survey on the Aging Male (MSAM-7) study - performed in the USA, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Spain, and the UK - systematically investigated the relationship between LUTS and sexual dysfunction in > 12,000 men aged 50-80 years. From the 83% of men who self-reported to be sexually active, the overall prevalence of LUTS was 90%, with the overall prevalence of ED being 49%, and a reported complete absence of erection in 10% of patients. Moreover, the overall prevalence of ejaculatory disorders was 46% [51]. An association between chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome and ED has also been confirmed [52]. Effects on erectile function vary according to the type of surgery performed in men with LUTS/BPH [53].

Recent epidemiological data have also highlighted other unexpected risk factors potentially associated with ED including psoriasis [54-56], gouty arthritis [57, 58] and ankylosing spondylitis [59], non-alcoholic fatty liver [60], other chronic liver disorders [61], chronic periodontitis [62], open-angle glaucoma [63], inflammatory bowel disease [64] and following transrectal ultrasound (TRUS)-guided prostate biopsy [65].

3.1.1.3 Pathophysiology

The pathophysiology of ED may be vasculogenic, neurogenic, anatomical, hormonal, drug-induced and/or psychogenic (Table 1) [26]. In most cases, numerous pathophysiology pathways can be comorbid and concomitant negatively impacting on erectile function.

The proposed ED etiological and pathophysiological subdivision is to be considered mainly didactic. In most cases, erectile dysfunction recognises more than one organic pathophysiological element and very often, if not always, a psychological component. Likewise, organic components can negatively impact on erectile function with different and concomitant pathophysiological pathways. Therefore Table 1 must be considered fordiagnosis orientation.

Table 1: Pathophysiology of ED

Vasculogenic
Recreational habits (e.g. cigarette smoking)
Lack of regular physical exercise
Obesity
Cardiovascular diseases (e.g. hypertension, coronary artery disease, peripheral vasculopathy, etc.)

Type 1 and 2 diabetes mellitus; hyperlipidaemia; metabolic syndrome; hyperhomocysteinemia, etc.
Major pelvic surgery (radical prostatectomy [RP]) or radiotherapy (pelvis or retroperitoneum)
Neurogenic
Central causes
Degenerative disorders (e.g., multiple sclerosis, Parkinson's disease, multiple atrophy, etc.)
Spinal cord trauma or diseases
Stroke
Central nervous system tumours
Peripheral causes
Type 1 and 2 diabetes mellitus
Chronic renal failure; chronic liver failure
Polyneuropathy
Surgery (major surgery of pelvis/retroperitoneum) or radiotherapy (pelvis or retroperitoneum)
Surgery of the urethra (urethral stricture, urethroplasty, etc.)
Anatomical or structural
Hypospadias; epispadias; micropenis
Phimosis
Peyronie's disease
Penile cancer (other tumors of the external genitalia)
Hormonal
Diabetes Mellitus; Metabolic Syndrome;
Hypogonadism (any type)
Hyperprolactinaemia
Hyper- and hypothyroidism
Hyper- and hypocortisolism (Cushing's disease, etc.)
Panhypopituitarism and multiple endocrine disorders
Mixed pathophysiology pathways
Chronic systemic diseases (e.g., diabetes mellitus, hypertension, metabolic syndrome, chronic renal failure, chronic liver disorders, hyperhomocysteinemia, obstructive sleep apnoea, etc.)
Psoriasis; gouty arthritis; ankylosing spondylitis; non-alcoholic fatty liver; chronic periodontitis; open-angle glaucoma; inflammatory bowel disease
Iatrogenic causes (e.g. TRUS-guided prostate biopsy, etc.)
Drug-induced
Antihypertensives (e.g., thiazide diuretics, beta-blockers, etc.)
Antidepressants (selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors, tricyclics)
Antipsychotics (e.g., neuroleptics, etc.)
Antiandrogens (GnRH analogues and antagonists; 5-ARIs)
Recreational drugs (e.g., alcohol, heroin, cocaine, marijuana, methadone, synthetic drugs, anabolic steroids, etc.)
Psychogenic
Generalised type (e.g., lack of arousability and disorders of sexual intimacy)
Situational type (e.g., partner-related, performance-related issues or due to distress)
Trauma
Penile fracture
Pelvic fractures

GnRH = gonadotropin-releasing hormone; 5-ARIs = 5α-Reductase inhibitors.

3.1.1.3.1 Post-radical prostatectomy ED, post-radiotherapy ED & post-brachytherapy ED

Radical prostatectomy in any form (open, laparoscopic, or robotic) is a widely performed procedure for patients with clinically localised prostate cancer (PCa) and a life expectancy of at least ten years [66]. This procedure may lead to treatment-specific sequelae affecting health-related QoL. This outcome has become increasingly important with the more frequent diagnosis of PCa in younger men [67, 68]. Research has shown that 25-75% of men experience post-RP ED [69]. Of clinical relevance, the rate of unassisted post-operative erectile function recovery is in the range between 20 and 25% in most studies; (these rates appear not to have been substantially improved or changed over the past seventeen years [70]. Given the growing clinical importance of robot-assisted RP (RARP), this type of surgery is becoming the paradigm for post-operative functional results. A systematic review (SR) has shown a significant advantage in favour of RARP in comparison with open retropubic RP in terms of twelve month potency rates [71], without significant differences

between laparoscopic RP and RARP. Some recent reports confirm that the possibility of achieving erectile function recovery is about twice as high for RARP compared with the open RP [72]. Recently a prospective, controlled, non-randomised trial of patients undergoing RP in fourteen Swedish centres comparing RARP versus retropubic RP, showed a small improvement regarding erectile function after RARP [73]. Conversely, a randomised controlled phase 3 study of men assigned to open RP or RARP showed that the two techniques yielded similar functional outcomes at twelve weeks [74]. As a whole, more controlled prospective studies, with longer term follow-up, are necessary to determine if RARP is superior to open RP in terms of post-operative ED rates [75]. Overall, patient age and surgical volume, with the consequent ability to preserve the neurovascular bundles, seem to be the main factors in promoting the highest rates of post-operative potency [69, 76, 77].

Pre-operative potency is a major factor associated with the recovery of erectile function after surgery [68]. Patients being considered for nerve-sparing RP (NSRP) should ideally be potent pre-operatively [67, 68]. Overall, the chronological aspects are of major clinical importance in terms of post-operative recovery of erectile function. Available data confirm that post-operative erectile function recovery can also occur years following RP (up to 48 months) [78]. Likewise, it is shared opinion that the timing of post-operative therapy (any type) should be commenced as close as possible to the surgical procedure [67, 69].

Erectile dysfunction is also a common sequela after external beam radiotherapy and brachytherapy for PCa [79-81]. The mechanisms contributing to ED after prostate irradiation involve injury to the neurovascular bundles, penile vasculature, and cavernosal structural tissue [79]. Alternative treatments for PCa including cryotherapy and high-intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) are also associated with equivalent or higher rates of ED compared to surgery or radiation therapy [82, 83].

3.1.1.3.2 Summary of evidence on the epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology of ED

Summary of evidence	**LE**
ED is common worldwide.	2b
ED shares common risk factors with cardiovascular disease.	2b
Lifestyle modification (regular exercise and decrease in BMI) can improve erectile function.	1b
ED is a symptom, not a disease. Some patients may not be properly evaluated or receive treatment for an underlying disease or condition that may be causing ED.	4
ED is common after RP, irrespective of the surgical technique used.	2b
ED is common after external radiotherapy and brachytherapy.	2b
ED is common after cryotherapy and high-intensity focused US.	2b

*3.1.2 **Classification***

Erectile dysfunction is commonly classified into three categories based on its aetiology. These include organic, psychogenic and mixed ED. However, this classification should be used with caution since most cases are actually of mixed aetiology. It is therefore suggested to use the terms primary organic or primary psychogenic.

*3.1.3 **Diagnostic evaluation***

3.1.3.1 Basic work-up

The first step in evaluating ED is always a detailed medical and sexual history of patients and, when available, their partner's [84]. In this context, taking a comprehensive medical history may reveal one of the many common disorders associated with ED [84]. It is important to establish a relaxed atmosphere during history-taking.

This will make it easier to i) ask questions about erectile function and other aspects of the patient's sexual history; and, ii) to explain the diagnosis and therapeutic approach to the patient and his partner. Figure 1 lists the minimal diagnostic evaluation (basic work-up) in patients with ED.

3.1.3.1.1 Sexual history

The sexual history must include information about sexual orientation, previous and current sexual relationships, current emotional status, onset and duration of the erectile problem, and previous consultations and treatments. The sexual health status of the partner(s) (when available) can also be useful. A detailed description should be made of the rigidity and duration of both sexually-stimulated and morning erections and of problems with sexual desire, arousal, ejaculation, and orgasm [85, 86]. Validated psychometric questionnaires, such as the International Index for Erectile Function (IIEF) [87] or its short version the Sexual Health Inventory for Men

(SHIM) [88], help to assess the different sexual function domains (i.e. sexual desire, erectile function, orgasmic function, intercourse, and overall satisfaction), as well as the potential impact of a specific treatment modality.

Psychometric analyses also support the use of the erectile hardness score for the assessment of penile rigidity in practice and in clinical trials research [89]. In cases of clinical depression, the use of a two question scale for depression is recommended in everyday clinical practice, for example: “During the past month have you often been bothered by feeling down, depressed or hopeless? During the past month have you often been bothered by little interest or pleasure, doing things?” [90]. Patients should always be screened for symptoms of possible hypogonadism (testosterone deficiency), including decreased energy, libido, fatigue and cognitive impairment, as well as for LUTS. In this regard, although LUTS/BPH in itself does not represent a contraindication to treat a patient for late onset hypogonadism, screening for LUTS severity is clinically relevant [91].

3.1.3.1.2 Physical examination

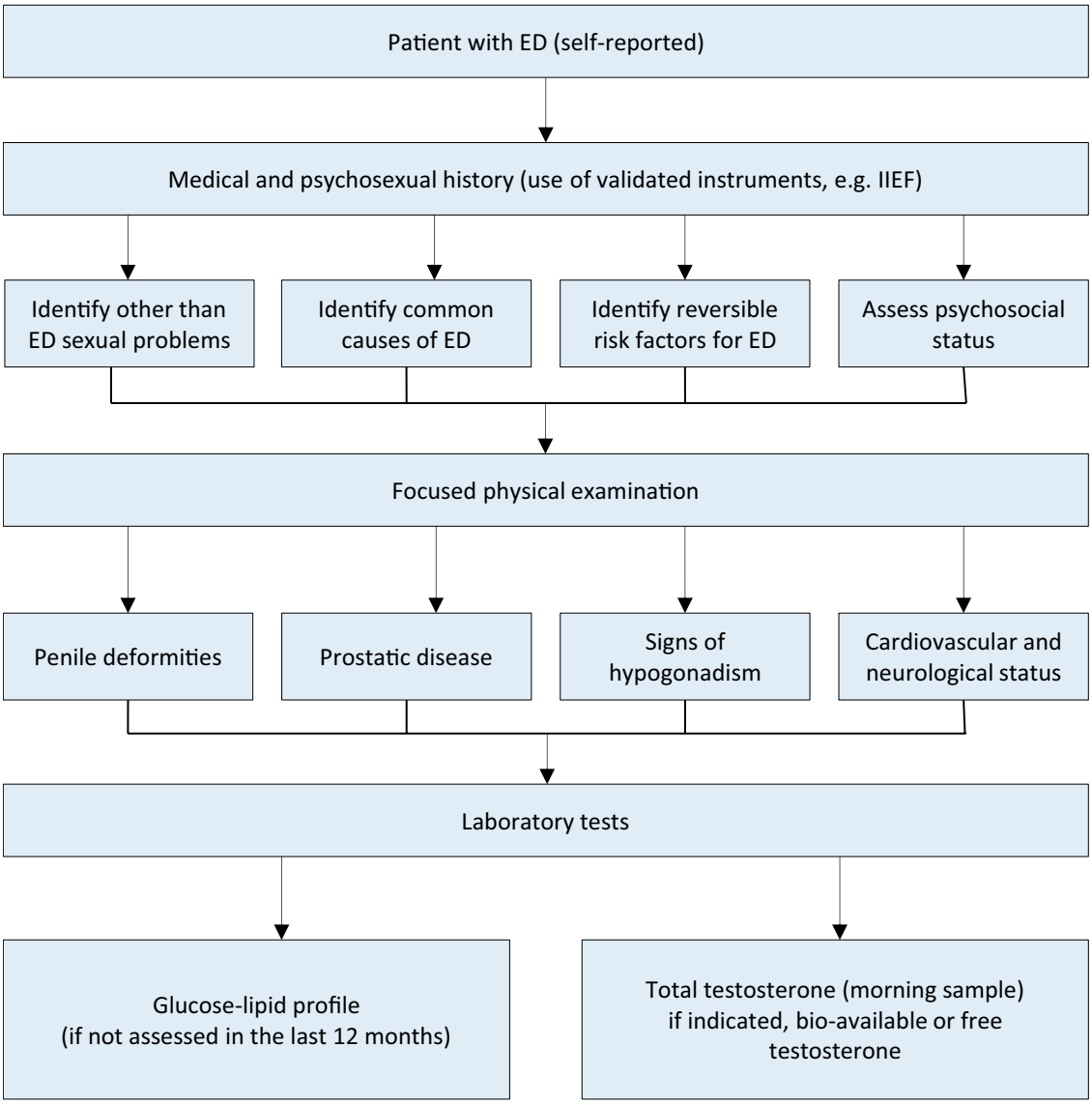
Every patient must be given a physical examination focused on the genitourinary, endocrine, vascular and neurological systems [92, 93]. A physical examination may reveal unsuspected diagnoses, such as Peyronie’s disease, pre-malignant or malignant genital lesions, prostatic enlargement or irregularity/nodularity, or signs and symptoms suggesting hypogonadism (small testes, alterations in secondary sexual characteristics etc.).

Blood pressure and heart rate should be measured if they have not been assessed in the previous three to six months. Likewise either BMI calculation or waist circumference measurement should be taken into consideration in every patient with comorbid conditions.

3.1.3.1.3 Laboratory testing

Laboratory testing must be tailored to the patient’s complaints and risk factors. Patients may need a fasting blood glucose or HbA1c and lipid profile if they have not recently been assessed. Hormonal tests include an early morning total testosterone. If indicated, the bio-available or calculated-free testosterone may be needed to corroborate total testosterone measurements. However, the threshold of testosterone required to maintain an erection is low and ED is usually a symptom of more severe cases of hypogonadism [39, 94-96]. For levels > 8 nmol/L the relationship between circulating testosterone and sexual functioning is very low [39, 94-96]. Additional laboratory tests may be considered in selected patients (e.g., prostate-specific antigen [PSA]) [97]; prolactin, and luteinising hormone [98]. Although physical examination and laboratory evaluation of most men with ED may not reveal the exact diagnosis, these present opportunities to identify critical comorbid conditions that should not be missed [93].

Figure 1: Minimal diagnostic evaluation (basic work-up) in patients with ED



ED = erectile dysfunction; IIEF = International Index of Erectile Function.

3.1.3.1.4 Cardiovascular system and sexual activity: the patient at risk

Patients who seek treatment for sexual dysfunction have a high prevalence of CVDs. Epidemiological surveys have emphasised the association between cardiovascular and metabolic risk factors and sexual dysfunction in both men [99] and women [100]. Overall, ED can improve the sensitivity of screening for asymptomatic CVD in men with diabetes [101, 102]. Erectile dysfunction significantly increases the risk of CVD, coronary heart disease, stroke, and all these cause mortality, and the increase is probably independent of conventional cardiovascular risk factors [31, 32, 103, 104]. Longitudinal data from an observational population-based study of 965 men without CVD, showed that younger men (< 50 years) with persistent ED have an increased Framingham risk that is independent of traditional CVD risk factors [105].

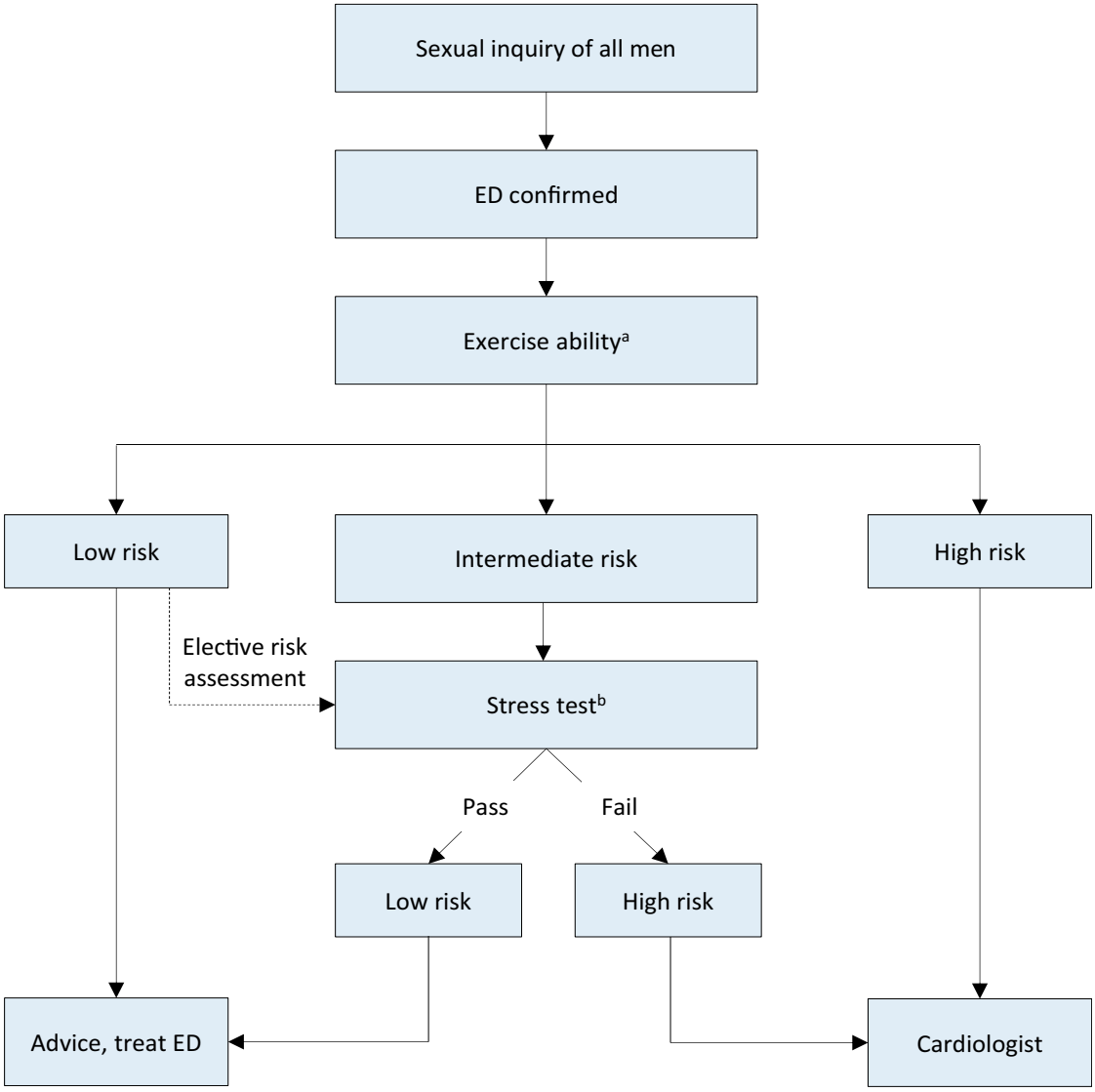
The EAU Guidelines for diagnosing and treating men with ED have been adapted from previously published recommendations from the Princeton Consensus conferences on sexual dysfunction and cardiac risk [106]. The Princeton Consensus (Expert Panel) Conference is dedicated to optimising sexual function and preserving cardiovascular health [106-108]. Accordingly, patients with ED can be stratified into three cardiovascular risk categories (Table 2), which can be used as the basis for a treatment algorithm for initiating or resuming sexual activity (Figure 2). It is also possible for the clinician to estimate the risk of sexual activity in most patients from their level of exercise tolerance, which can be determined when taking the patient's history [49].

Table 2: Cardiac risk stratification (based on 2nd and 3rd Princeton Consensus [106, 108]**)**

Low-risk category	Intermediate-risk category	High-risk category
Asymptomatic, < 3 risk factors for CAD (excluding sex)	≥ 3 risk factors for CAD (excluding sex)	High-risk arrhythmias
Mild, stable angina (evaluated and/or being treated)	Moderate, stable angina	Unstable or refractory angina
Uncomplicated previous MI	Recent MI (> 2, < 6 weeks)	Recent MI (< 2 weeks)
LVD/CHF (NYHA class I or II)	LVD/CHF (NYHA class III)	LVD/CHF (NYHA class IV)
Post-successful coronary revascularisation	Non-cardiac sequelae of atherosclerotic disease (e.g., stroke, peripheral vascular disease)	Hypertrophic obstructive and other cardiomyopathies
Controlled hypertension		Uncontrolled hypertension
Mild valvular disease		Moderate-to-severe valvular disease

CAD = coronary artery disease; CHF = congestive heart failure; LVD = left ventricular dysfunction; MI = myocardial infarction; NYHA = New York Heart Association.

Figure 2: Treatment algorithm for determining level of sexual activity according to cardiac risk in ED (based on 3rd Princeton Consensus) [106]



[a] *Sexual activity is equivalent to walking 1 mile on the flat in 20 minutes or briskly climbing two flights of stairs in 10 seconds.*

[b] *Sexual activity is equivalent to four minutes of the Bruce treadmill protocol.*

3.1.3.1.4.1 Low-risk category

The low-risk category includes patients who do not have any significant cardiac risk associated with sexual activity. Low-risk is typically implied by the ability to perform exercise of modest intensity, which is defined as, ≥ 6 metabolic equivalents of energy expenditure in the resting state without symptoms. According to current knowledge of the exercise demand or emotional stress associated with sexual activity, low-risk patients do not need cardiac testing or evaluation before the initiation or resumption of sexual activity or therapy for sexual dysfunction.

3.1.3.1.4.2 Intermediate- or indeterminate-risk category

The intermediate- or indeterminate-risk category consists of patients with an uncertain cardiac condition or patients whose risk profile requires testing or evaluation before the resumption of sexual activity. Based upon the results of testing, these patients may be moved to either the high- or low-risk group. A cardiology consultation may be needed in some patients to help the primary physician determine the safety of sexual activity.

3.1.3.1.4.3 High-risk category

High-risk patients have a cardiac condition that is sufficiently severe and/or unstable for sexual activity to carry a significant risk. Most high-risk patients have moderate-to-severe symptomatic heart disease. High-risk individuals should be referred for cardiac assessment and treatment. Sexual activity should be stopped until the patient's cardiac condition has been stabilised by treatment, or a decision made by the cardiologist and/or internist that it is safe to resume sexual activity.

3.1.3.2 Specialised diagnostic tests

Most patients with ED can be managed based on medical and sexual history; conversely, some patients may need specific diagnostic tests (Tables 3 and 4).

3.1.3.2.1 Nocturnal penile tumescence and rigidity test

The nocturnal penile tumescence and rigidity assessment should be performed on at least two separate nights. A functional erectile mechanism is indicated by an erectile event of at least 60% rigidity recorded on the tip of the penis that lasts for ten or more minutes [109].

3.1.3.2.2 Intracavernous injection test

The intracavernous injection test gives limited information about the vascular status. A positive test is a rigid erectile response (unable to bend the penis) that appears within ten minutes after the intracavernous injection and lasts for 30 minutes [110]. Overall, the test is inconclusive as a diagnostic procedure and a duplex Doppler study of the penis should be requested, if clinically warranted.

3.1.3.2.3 Duplex ultrasound of the penis

A peak systolic blood flow > 30 cm/s, an end-diastolic velocity of < 3 cm/s and a resistance index > 0.8 are generally considered normal [111, 112]. Further vascular investigation is unnecessary if a duplex ultrasound (US) examination is normal.

3.1.3.2.4 Arteriography and dynamic infusion cavernosometry or cavernosography

Arteriography and dynamic infusion cavernosometry or cavernosography should be performed only in patients who are being considered for vascular reconstructive surgery [113]. Recent data suggested the use of computed tomography angiography in cases of penile artery angioplasty for patients with ED and isolated penile artery stenoses [114].

3.1.3.2.5 Psychiatric assessment

Whenever clinically indicated, patients with psychiatric disorders should be referred to a psychiatrist who is particularly interested in sexual health. In younger patients (< 40 years) with long-term primary ED [37], psychiatric assessment may be helpful before any clinical assessment is carried out.

3.1.3.2.6 Penile abnormalities

Surgical correction may be needed in patients with ED and penile abnormalities (e.g. hypospadias, congenital curvature, or Peyronie's disease with preserved rigidity).

3.1.3.3 Patient education - consultation and referrals

Consultation with the patient should include a discussion of the expectations and needs of both the patient and their sexual partner. It should also review both the patient's and partner's understanding of ED and the

results of diagnostic tests, and provide a rational selection of treatment options [115]. Patient and partner education is an essential part of ED management [115, 116].

Table 3: Indications for specific diagnostic tests

Primary ED (not caused by organic disease or psychogenic disorder).
Young patients with a history of pelvic or perineal trauma, who could benefit from potentially curative revascularisation surgery or angioplasty.
Patients with penile deformities which might require surgical correction (e.g., Peyronie's disease, congenital penile curvature).
Patients with complex psychiatric or psychosexual disorders.
Patients with complex endocrine disorders.
Specific tests may be indicated at the request of the patient or his partner.
Medico-legal reasons (e.g., implantation of penile prosthesis to document end stage ED, sexual abuse).

Table 4: Specific diagnostic tests

Nocturnal Penile Tumescence and Rigidity (NTPR) using Rigiscan®
Vascular studies: - Intracavernous vasoactive drug injection - Penile Dynamic Duplex Ultrasonography - Penile Dynamic Infusion Cavernosometry and Cavernosography - Internal pudendal arteriography
Neurological studies (e.g., bulbocavernosus reflex latency, nerve conduction studies)
Endocrinological studies
Specialised psychodiagnostic evaluation

3.1.3.4 Recommendations for the diagnostic evaluation of ED

Recommendations	Strength rating
Take a comprehensive medical and sexual history in every patient.	Strong
Use a validated questionnaire related to erectile dysfunction to assess all sexual function domains and the effect of a specific treatment modality.	Strong
Include a physical examination in the initial assessment of men with erectile dysfunction (ED) to identify underlying medical conditions and comorbid genital disorders that may be associated with ED.	Strong
Assess routine laboratory tests, including glucose-lipid profile and total testosterone, to identify and treat any reversible risk factors and lifestyle factors that can be modified.	Strong
Include specific diagnostic tests in the initial evaluation of ED in the presence of the conditions presented in Table 3.	Strong

*3.1.4 **Disease management***

3.1.4.1 Treatment options

Erectile dysfunction may be associated with modifiable or reversible risk factors, including lifestyle or drug-related factors [33]. These factors may be modified either before, or at the same time as, specific therapies are used. Likewise, ED may be associated with concomitant and underlying conditions (such as, endocrine disorders and metabolic disorders - e.g. diabetes - some cardiovascular problems - e.g. hypertension) which should always be well-controlled as the first step of any ED treatment [117]. As a rule, ED can be treated successfully with current treatment options, but it cannot be cured. The only exceptions are psychogenic ED, post-traumatic arteriogenic ED in young patients, and hormonal causes (e.g. hypogonadism and hyperprolactinaemia) [95, 98], which potentially can be cured with specific treatment. Most men with ED will be treated with therapeutic options that are not cause specific. This results in a structured treatment strategy that depends on invasiveness, efficacy, safety, and cost, as well as patient preference [115]. In this context, physician-patient (partner, if available) dialogue is essential throughout the management of ED. The assessment of treatment options must be tailored according to patient and partner satisfaction, QoL factors as well as treatment-related invasiveness safety and efficacy. A treatment algorithm for ED is shown in Figure 3.

3.1.4.1.1 Lifestyle management of ED with concomitant risk factors

The basic work-up of the patient must identify reversible risk factors for ED. Lifestyle changes and risk factor modification must precede or accompany any physical or/and pharmacological treatment. Major clinical potential benefits of lifestyle changes may be achieved in men with specific comorbid cardiovascular or metabolic disorders, such as diabetes or hypertension [33, 118].

3.1.4.1.2 Erectile dysfunction after radical prostatectomy

Use of pro-erectile drugs following RP is important in achieving post-operative erectile function. Several trials have shown higher rates of erectile function recovery after RP in patients receiving any drug (therapeutic or prophylactic) for ED. Early compared with delayed erectile function treatment seems to impact on the natural recovery time for potency [67], although there is a lack of data to support any specific regimen for penile rehabilitation [119]. Currently available therapeutic armamentarium follows the treatment algorithm for ED which is shown in Figure 3.

The management of post-RP ED has been revolutionised by the advent of phosphodiesterase 5 inhibitors (PDE5Is), with their demonstrated efficacy, ease of use, good tolerability, excellent safety, and positive impact on QoL. It must be emphasised that post-RP, ED patients are poor responders to PDE5Is. However, PDE5Is are still considered as the first-line therapy in patients who have undergone nerve-sparing (NS) surgery regardless of the surgical technique used [67, 68]. A number of clinical parameters have been identified as potential predictors of PDE5Is in men undergoing RP. Patient age and quality of NS technique are key factors in preserving post-RP erectile function [67, 68, 71, 120]. The response rate to sildenafil treatment for ED after RP in different trials has ranged from 35% to 75% among those who underwent NSRP and from 0% to 15% among those who underwent non-NSRP [67, 121]. Early use of high-dose sildenafil after RP has been suggested to be associated with preservation of smooth muscle within the corpora cavernosa [122]. Daily sildenafil also results in a greater return of spontaneous normal erectile function after RP compared to placebo following bilateral NSRP in patients who were fully potent before surgery [123]. Conversely, a recent prospective, randomised, placebo-controlled study, which assessed the effects of nightly sildenafil citrate therapy during penile rehabilitation using nocturnal penile rigidity score in addition to the IIEF-EF, showed no therapeutic benefit for nightly sildenafil when compared to on-demand dosing in determining recovery of erectile function post-prostatectomy [124].

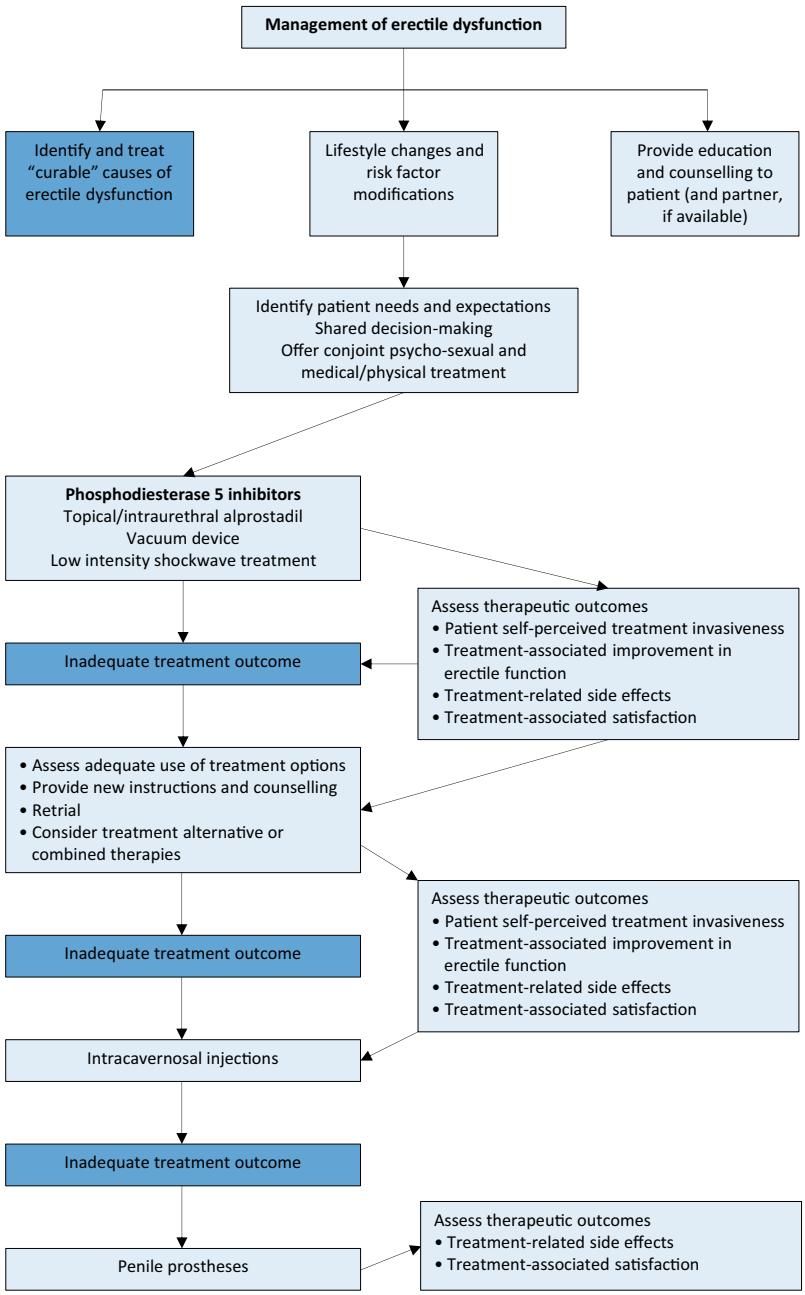
The effectiveness of tadalafil and vardenafil as on-demand treatment has been evaluated in post-RP ED. A large multicentre trial in Europe and the USA has investigated the effects of tadalafil in patients with ED following bilateral NS surgery. Erectile function was improved in 71% of patients treated with 20 mg tadalafil vs. 24% of those treated with placebo, while the rate of successful intercourse attempts was 52% with 20 mg tadalafil vs. 26% with placebo [125]. Similarly, vardenafil has been tested in patients with ED following NSRP in a randomised, multicentre, prospective, placebo-controlled study in North America [126]. Following bilateral NSRP, erectile function improved by 71% and 60% with 10 and 20 mg vardenafil, respectively. An extended analysis of the same cohort of patients showed the benefit of vardenafil compared to placebo in terms of intercourse satisfaction, hardness of erection, orgasmic function, and overall satisfaction with sexual experience [127]. Moreover, a randomised, double-blind, double-placebo trial in men < 68 years of age and with normal pre-operative erectile function who underwent NSRP at 50 centres from nine European countries and Canada, compared tadalafil once daily with placebo [128]. Tadalafil was most effective for drug-assisted erectile function in men with ED following NSRP, and data suggested a potential role for tadalafil once daily - provided early after surgery - in contributing to the recovery of post-operative erectile function and maintaining penile length [128]. Unassisted erectile function was not improved after cessation of active therapy for nine months [128]. Moreover, taking tadalafil once daily significantly shortened time to erectile function recovery versus placebo over the nine month double/blind treatment period. Conversely tadalafil on demand did not [129]. Likewise, tadalafil once daily improved QoL post-operatively, both at double-blind treatment and open label treatment period [130].

A randomised, double-blind, double-dummy, multicentre, parallel-group study in 87 centres across Europe, Canada, South Africa and the USA, compared on-demand and nightly dosing of vardenafil in men with ED following bilateral NSRP [131]. In patients whose pre-operative erectile function domain score was > 26, vardenafil was efficacious when used on demand, supporting a paradigm shift towards on-demand dosing with PDE5Is in post-RP ED [131]. A double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel-group study in 298 patients with ED after bilateral NSRP randomised to 100 or 200 mg avanafil or placebo (taken 30 minutes before sexual activity) for twelve weeks showed significantly greater increases in sexual encounter profile (SEP) question 2 and SEP3 as well as in mean change of IIEF erectile function domain score with 100 and 200 mg avanafil vs. placebo ($p < 0.01$) [108].

For dosing with avanafil 36.4% (28 of 77) of sexual attempts (SEP3) at fifteen minutes or less were successful vs. 4.5% (2 of 44) for placebo ($p < 0.01$) [132]. A recently conducted meta-analysis confirmed that avanafil had comparable efficacy with sildenafil, vardenafil and tadalafil treatments [133]. Although some authors reported improved erectile function when long-term tadalafil 5 mg once daily is combined with sildenafil as needed [134], more safety analyses are required to recommend such a therapy.

Historically, the treatment options for post-RP ED have included intracavernous injections [135], urethral microsuppository [67, 136], vacuum device therapy [67, 119, 137, 138], and penile implants [67, 139, 140]]. Intracavernous injections and penile implants are still suggested as second- and third-line treatments, respectively, when oral PDE5Is are not adequately effective or contraindicated for post-operative patients [141] (Sections 3.1.4.3 and 3.1.4.4). There are currently several potential novel treatment modalities for ED, from innovative vasoactive agents and trophic factors to stem cell therapy and gene therapy. Most of these therapeutic approaches require further investigation in large-scale, blinded, placebo-controlled randomised studies in order to achieve an adequate evidence base and clinically-reliable grade of recommendation [142].

Figure 3: Management algorithm for erectile dysfunction



3.1.4.1.3 Causes of ED that can be treated with a curative intent

3.1.4.1.3.1 Hormonal causes

The advice of an endocrinologist may be beneficial for managing patients with hormonal abnormalities [98]. Testosterone deficiency is either a result of primary testicular failure or secondary to pituitary/hypothalamic causes (e.g. a functional pituitary tumour resulting in hyperprolactinaemia) [98, 143]. When clinically indicated [144], testosterone supplementation (TS) (intramuscular, oral, or transdermal) is effective, but should only be used after other endocrinological causes for testicular failure have been excluded [39, 95, 145]. Before initiating TS, digital rectal examination (DRE), serum PSA , haematocrit, liver function tests and lipid profile should be performed [39, 95, 146]. Patients who are given TS should be monitored for a clinical response, elevation of haematocrit and development of hepatic or prostatic disorders [39, 95, 146]. Testosterone supplementation is controversial in men with a history of PCa (LE: 4) [147]. Since there is limited evidence suggesting that TS may not pose an undue risk of PCa recurrence or progression, TS is contraindicated in patients with untreated PCa (LE: 4).

Testosterone supplementation is contraindicated in patients with unstable cardiac disease [91, 148]. Conversely, the role of testosterone in the cardiovascular health of men is controversial. Clinical trials examining TS have been insufficiently powered to provide definitive and unequivocal evidence of adverse events in terms of cardiovascular outcomes [149-154]. Current guidelines from the Endocrine Society make no recommendations on whether patients with heart disease should be screened for hypogonadism and do not recommend supplementing testosterone in patients with heart disease to improve survival [94]. However, a comprehensive SR and meta-analysis of all placebo-controlled RCTs on the effect of TS on cardiovascular-related problems did not support a causal role between TS and adverse cardiovascular events [148].

3.1.4.1.3.2 Post-traumatic arteriogenic ED in young patients

In young patients with pelvic or perineal trauma, surgical penile revascularisation has a 60-70% long-term success rate [155, 156]. The lesion must be confirmed by penile pharmaco-arteriography. Corporeal veno-occlusive dysfunction is a contraindication to revascularisation and must be excluded by dynamic infusion cavernosometry or cavernosography. Vascular surgery for veno-occlusive dysfunction is no longer recommended because of poor long-term results [155].

3.1.4.1.3.3 Psychosexual counselling and therapy

For patients with a significant psychological problem [157], psychosexual therapy may be given either alone or with another therapeutic approach in order to improve couple sexual satisfaction and female sexual function [158]. Psychosexual therapy requires ongoing follow-up and has had variable results [159].

3.1.4.2 Therapeutic Strategy

Based on the currently available peer-reviewed literature and the consensus of the panel, the new therapeutic and decision-making algorithm (Figure 3) for treating ED considers both the level of invasiveness of each therapy and the efficacy of the therapy itself.

3.1.4.2.1 First-line therapy

3.1.4.2.1.1 Oral pharmacotherapy

Phosphodiesterase 5 hydrolyses (PDE5Is) cyclic guanosine monophosphate (cGMP) in the cavernosal tissue. Inhibition of PDE5 results in smooth muscle relaxation with increased arterial blood flow, leading to compression of the subtunical venous plexus followed by penile erection [160]. Four potent selective PDE5Is have been approved by the European Medicines Agency (EMA) for the treatment of ED [161]. They are not initiators of erection and require sexual stimulation to facilitate an erection. Efficacy is defined as an erection with rigidity sufficient for penetration [117].

Sildenafil

Sildenafil was launched in 1998 and was the first PDE5I available on the market [162]. It is administered in doses of 25, 50 and 100 mg. The recommended starting dose is 50 mg and should be adapted according to the patient's response and side-effects [162]. Sildenafil is effective 30-60 minutes after administration [162]. Its efficacy is reduced after a heavy, fatty meal due to delayed absorption. Efficacy may be maintained for up to twelve hours [163]. The pharmacokinetic data for sildenafil is presented in Table 5. Adverse events (Table 6) are generally mild in nature and self-limited [164, 165]. After 24 weeks in a dose-response study, improved erections were reported by 56%, 77% and 84% of a general ED population taking 25, 50 and 100 mg sildenafil, respectively, compared to 25% of men taking placebo [166]. Sildenafil significantly improved patient scores for IIEF, SEP2, SEP3, and General Assessment Questionnaire (GAQ) and treatment satisfaction. The efficacy of sildenafil in almost every subgroup of patients with ED has been successfully established. (LE: 1), irrespective

of age [167]. Recently, an orally disintegrating tablet (ODT) of sildenafil citrate at a dosage of 50 mg has been developed mainly for the benefit of patients who have difficulty swallowing solid dosage forms.

Tadalafil

Tadalafil was licensed for treatment of ED in February 2003 and is effective from 30 minutes after administration, with peak efficacy after about two hours [168]. Efficacy is maintained for up to 36 hours [168] and is not affected by food. It is administered in on-demand doses of 10 and 20 mg or a daily dose of 5 mg. The recommended on-demand starting dose is 10 mg and should be adapted according to the patient's response and side-effects [168, 169]. Pharmacokinetic data for tadalafil is presented in Table 5. Adverse events (Table 6) are generally mild in nature and self-limited by continuous use. In pre-marketing studies, after twelve weeks of treatment in a dose-response study, improved erections were reported by 67% and 81% of a general ED population taking 10 and 20 mg tadalafil, respectively, compared to 35% of men in the control placebo group [168]. Tadalafil significantly improved patient scores for IIEF, SEP2, SEP3, and GAQ and treatment satisfaction [168].

Efficacy has been confirmed in post-marketing studies [161, 170]. The efficacy of tadalafil in almost every subgroup of patients with ED, including difficult-to-treat subgroups (e.g. diabetes mellitus), has been successfully established [171]. Daily tadalafil has also been licensed for the treatment of LUTS secondary to BPH. Therefore, it is useful in patients with concomitant ED and LUTS [172]. Recent data also states that 40% of men aged ≥ 45 years were combined responders for ED and LUTS/BPH to treatment with tadalafil 5 mg once daily, with symptoms improved after twelve weeks [173].

Vardenafil

Vardenafil became commercially available in March 2003 and is effective from 30 minutes after administration [171], with up to one out of three patients achieving satisfactory erections within 15 minutes of ingestion [174]. Its effect is reduced by a heavy, fatty meal (> 57% fat). Doses of 5, 10 and 20 mg have been approved for on-demand treatment of ED. The recommended starting dose is 10 mg and should be adapted according to the patient's response and side-effects [175]. Pharmacokinetic data for vardenafil is presented in Table 5. Adverse events (Table 6) are generally mild in nature and self-limited by continuous use [175]. After twelve weeks in a dose-response study, improved erections were reported by 66%, 76% and 80% of a general ED population taking 5, 10 and 20 mg vardenafil, respectively, compared with 30% of men taking placebo [175, 176]. Vardenafil significantly improved patient scores for IIEF, SEP2, SEP3, and GAQ and treatment satisfaction. Efficacy has been confirmed in post-marketing studies [175, 176]. The efficacy of vardenafil in almost every subgroup of patients with ED, including difficult-to-treat subgroups (e.g. diabetes mellitus), has been successfully established. More recently, an ODT form of vardenafil has been released [176]. Orodispersable tablet formulations offer improved convenience over film-coated formulations and may be preferred by patients. Absorption is unrelated to food intake and they exhibit better bio-availability compared to film-coated tablets [177]. The efficacy of vardenafil ODT has been demonstrated in several RCTs and did not seem to differ from the regular formulation [177-179].

Avanafil

Avanafil is a highly-selective PDE5I that became commercially available in 2013 [180]. Avanafil has a high ratio of inhibiting PDE5 as compared with other PDE subtypes allowing for the drug to be used for ED while minimising adverse effects [181]. Doses of 50 mg, 100 mg, and 200 mg have been approved for on-demand treatment of ED [180]. The recommended starting dose is 100 mg taken as needed approximately 15 to 30 minutes before sexual activity and the dosage may be adapted according to efficacy and tolerability [180, 182, 183]. In the general population with ED, the mean percentage of attempts resulting in successful intercourse was approximately 47%, 58%, and 59% for the 50 mg, 100 mg, and 200 mg avanafil groups, respectively, as compared with approximately 28% for placebo [180, 182]. Data from sexual attempts made within fifteen minutes of dosing showed successful attempts in 64%, 67%, and 71% of cases, with avanafil 50, 100, and 200 mg, respectively. The maximum recommended dosing frequency is once per day. Dosage adjustments are not warranted based on renal function, hepatic function, age or gender [182]. Pharmacokinetic data for avanafil is presented in Table 5 [180, 182]. Adverse events are generally mild in nature (Table 6) [180, 182]. Pairwise meta-analytic data from available studies suggested that avanafil significantly improved patient scores for IIEF, SEP2, SEP3, and GAQ, with an evident dose-response relationship [180, 184]. Administration with food may delay the onset of effect compared with administration in the fasting state but avanafil can be taken with or without food. The efficacy of avanafil in many groups of patients with ED, including difficult-to-treat subgroups (e.g diabetes mellitus), has been successfully established.

Choice or preference between the different PDE5Is

To date, no data are available from double- or triple-blind multicentre studies comparing the efficacy and/or patient preference for sildenafil, tadalafil, vardenafil, and avanafil. Choice of drug will depend on the frequency of intercourse (occasional use or regular therapy, three to four times weekly) and the patient's personal experience. Patients need to know whether a drug is short- or long-acting, its possible disadvantages, and how to use it. A recent meta-analysis demonstrated that ED patients who prioritise high efficacy must use sildenafil 50 mg whereas those who optimise tolerability should initially use tadalafil 10 mg and switch to udenafil 100 mg if the treatment is not sufficient [170]. Of clinical relevance, udenafil is not an EMEA or FDA approved drug. In addition, results of another clinical trial revealed that tadalafil 5 mg once daily may improve the erectile function outcomes among men who had a partial response to on-demand PED5I therapy [185].

Continuous use of PDE5Is

Animal studies have shown that chronic use of PDE5Is significantly improves or prevents the intracavernous structure alterations due to age, diabetes, or surgical damage [186-190]. No data exists for a human population. In humans, it has been clinically demonstrated that treatment with tadalafil 5 mg once daily in men complaining of ED of various severities was well tolerated and effective [191]. In 2007, tadalafil 2.5 and 5 mg were approved by the EMA for daily treatment of ED. According to the EMA, a once daily regimen with tadalafil 2.5 mg or 5 mg might be considered suitable, based on patient choice and the physician's judgement. In these patients, the recommended dose is 5 mg, taken once a day at approximately the same time. Overall, tadalafil, 5 mg once daily, provides an alternative to on-demand dosing of tadalafil for couples who prefer spontaneous rather than scheduled sexual activities or who anticipate frequent sexual activity, with the advantage that dosing and sexual activity no longer need to be temporally linked. The appropriateness of the continuous use of a daily regimen should be re-assessed periodically [191, 192]. A recently published integrated analysis showed that no clinical populations of patients with ED seemed to benefit overwhelmingly from tadalafil once daily over on-demand dosing regimen and *vice versa* [193]. Continuous dosing may also be used in the comorbid patient with LUTS and ED.

Table 5: Summary of the key pharmacokinetic data for the four PDE5Is currently EMA-approved to treat ED*

Parameter	Sildenafil, 100 mg	Tadalafil, 20 mg	Vardenafil, 20 mg	Avanafil, 200mg
C_{max}	560 µg/L	378 µg/L	18.7 µg/L	5.2 µg/L
T_{max} (median)	0.8-1 hours	2 hours	0.9 hours	0.5-0.75 hours
T1/2	2.6-3.7 hours	17.5 hours	3.9 hours	6-17 hours
AUC	1,685 µg.h/L	8,066 µg.h/L	56.8 µg.h/L	11.6 µg.h/L
Protein binding	96%	94%	94%	99%
Bioavailability	41%	NA	15%	8-10%

** Fasted state, higher recommended dose. Data adapted from EMA statements on product characteristics. C_{max}: maximal concentration, T_{max}: time-to-maximum plasma concentration; T1/2: plasma elimination halftime; AUC: area under curve or serum concentration time curve.*

Table 6: Common adverse events of the four PDE5Is currently EMA-approved to treat ED*

Adverse event	Sildenafil	Tadalafil	Vardenafil	Avanafil, 200mg
Headache	12.8%	14.5%	16%	9.3%
Flushing	10.4%	4.1%	12%	3.7%
Dyspepsia	4.6%	12.3%	4%	uncommon
Nasal congestion	1.1%	4.3%	10%	1.9%
Dizziness	1.2%	2.3%	2%	0.6%
Abnormal vision	1.9%		< 2%	none
Back pain		6.5%		< 2%
Myalgia		5.7%		< 2%

** Adapted from EMA statements on product characteristics.*

Safety issues for PDE5Is

- **Cardiovascular safety**

  Clinical trial results for the four PDE5Is and post-marketing data of sildenafil, tadalafil, and vardenafil have demonstrated no increase in myocardial infarction rates in patients receiving PDE5Is, as part of either

RCTs or open-label studies, or compared to expected rates in age-matched male populations. None of the PDE5Is had an adverse effect on total exercise time or time-to-ischaemia during exercise testing in men with stable angina. Chronic or on-demand use is well tolerated with a similar safety profile. All PDE5Is are contraindicated in:
i) patients who have suffered from a myocardial infarction, stroke, or life-threatening arrhythmia within the last six months; ii) patients with resting hypotension (blood pressure < 90/50 mmHg) or hypertension (blood pressure > 170/100 mmHg); iii) patients with unstable angina, angina with sexual intercourse, or congestive heart failure categorised as New York Heart Association Class IV [106, 194-196].

- **Nitrates are contraindicated with PDE5Is**
  Absolute contraindication to PDE5Is is represented by patients who are using any form of organic nitrate (e.g.nitroglycerine, isosorbide mononitrate, and isosorbide dinitrate) or nitric oxide (NO) donors (e.g. other nitrate preparations used to treat angina, as well as amyl nitrite or amyl nitrate such as "poppers" which are used for recreation). They result in cGMP accumulation and unpredictable falls in blood pressure and symptoms of hypotension. The duration of interaction between organic nitrates and PDE5Is depends upon the PDE5I and nitrate used. If a PDE5I is taken and the patient develops chest pain, nitroglycerine must be withheld for at least 24 hours if sildenafil (and probably also vardenafil) is used (half-life, four hours), or at least 48 hours if tadalafil is used (half-life, 17.5 hours), and for no less than twelve hours if avanafil is used (half-life, 6-17 hours) [197].

- **Antihypertensive drugs**
  Co-administration of PDE5Is with antihypertensive agents (angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors, angiotensin-receptor blockers, calcium blockers, β-blockers, and diuretics) may result in small additive decreases in blood pressure, which are usually minor [106]. In general, the adverse event profile of a PDE5I is not worsened by a background of antihypertensive medication, even when the patient is taking several antihypertensive agents [198].

α-Blocker interactions

All PDE5Is show some interaction with α-blockers, which under some conditions may result in orthostatic hypotension.

- Sildenafil labelling advises that 50 or 100 mg sildenafil should be used with caution in patients taking an α-blocker (especially doxazosin). Hypotension is more likely to occur within four hours following treatment with an α-blocker. A starting dose of 25 mg is recommended [164].
- Concomitant treatment with vardenafil should only be initiated if the patient has been stabilised on his α-blocker therapy. Co-administration of vardenafil with tamsulosin is not associated with clinically significant hypotension [171, 175, 176].
- Tadalafil is not recommended in patients taking doxazosin, but this is not the case for tamsulosin [168, 199].
- Avanafil labelling currently reports that patients should be stable on α-blocker therapy prior to initiating avanafil. In these patients, avanafil should be initiated at the lowest dose of 50 mg. Conversely, in those patients already taking an optimised dose of avanafil, α-blocker therapy should be initiated at the lowest dose.

Dosage adjustment

Drugs that inhibit the CYP34A pathway will inhibit the metabolic breakdown of PDE5Is, thus increasing PDE5Is blood levels (e.g. ketoconazole, ritonavir, atazanavir, clarithromycin, indinavir, itraconazole, nefazodone, nelfinavir, saquinavir and telithromycin). Therefore, lower doses of PDE5Is are necessary. However, other agents, such as rifampin, phenobarbital, phenytoin and carbamazepine, may induce CYP3A4 and enhance the breakdown of PDE5Is, so that higher doses of PDE5Is are required. Severe kidney or hepatic dysfunction may require dose adjustments or warnings.

Management of non-responders to PDE5Is

The two main reasons why patients fail to respond to a PDE5I are either incorrect drug use or lack of efficacy of the drug. Data suggest that an adequate trial involves at least six attempts with a particular drug [200]. The management of non-responders depends upon identifying the underlying cause. Check that the patient has been using a licensed medication. There is a large counterfeit market in PDE5Is. The amount of active drug in these medications varies enormously and it is important to check how and from which source the patient has obtained his medication.

Check that the medication has been properly prescribed and correctly used. The main reason why patients fail to use their medication correctly is inadequate counselling from their physician. The most common causes of incorrect drug use are: i) failure to use adequate sexual stimulation; ii) failure to use an adequate

dose; and, iii) failure to wait an adequate amount of time between taking the medication and attempting sexual intercourse.

PDE5I action is dependent on the release of NO by the parasympathetic nerve endings in the erectile tissue of the penis. The usual stimulus for NO release is sexual stimulation, and without adequate sexual stimulation (and NO release), the medication is ineffective. Oral PDE5Is take different times to reach maximal plasma concentrations [163, 165, 177, 184, 201-203]. Although pharmacological activity is achieved at plasma levels well below the maximal plasma concentration, there will be a period of time following oral ingestion of the medication during which the drug is ineffective. Even though all four drugs have an onset of action in some patients within 15-30 minutes of oral ingestion [165, 177, 184, 201-203], most patients require a longer delay between taking the medication [175, 184, 204, 205]. Absorption of sildenafil can be delayed by a meal, and absorption of vardenafil can be delayed by a fatty meal [206]. Absorption of tadalafil is less affected provided there is enough delay between oral ingestion and an attempt at sexual intercourse [201]. When avanafil is taken with a high fat meal, the rate of absorption is reduced with a mean delay in T_{max} of 1.25 hours and a mean reduction in C_{max} of 39% (200 mg). There is no effect on the extent of exposure (AUC). The small changes in avanafil C_{max} are considered to be of minimal clinical significance [180, 181, 184].

It is possible to wait too long after taking the medication before attempting sexual intercourse. The half-life of sildenafil and vardenafil is about four hours, suggesting that the normal window of efficacy is six to eight hours following drug ingestion, although responses following this time period are well recognised. The half-life of avanafil is six to seventeen hours. Tadalafil has a longer half-life of ~17.5 hours, so the window of efficacy is much longer at ~36 hours. Data from uncontrolled studies suggest patient education can help salvage an apparent non-responder to a PDE5I [207-211]. After emphasising the importance of dose, timing, and sexual stimulation to the patient, erectile function can be effectively restored following re-administration of the relevant PDE5I [207-209].

Recent data suggested that response to sildenafil treatment was also dependent on polymorphism in the PDE5A gene, which encodes the principal cGMP-catalysing enzyme in the penis, regulating cGMP clearance, and it is the primary target of sildenafil [212]. Overall, the findings of a meta-regression aimed at evaluating the effectiveness and prognostic factors of PDE5I to treat ED showed that PDE5Is are more effective in Caucasians than Asians, and in patients with more severe ED [213].

Clinical strategies in patients correctly using a PDE5Is

Data suggest that almost half of patients abandon first-generation PDE5Is within one year, with no single specific factor playing a major role in PDE5Is dropout rates [214].

There is controversial evidence suggesting that, in patients with testosterone deficiency, TS might improve a patient's response to a PDE5I [95, 215-218]. Modification of other risk factors may also be beneficial as discussed in section 3.1.4.1.1. Limited data suggest that some patients might respond better to one PDE5I than to another [219]. Although these differences might be explained by variations in drug pharmacokinetics, they do raise the possibility that, despite an identical mode of action, switching to a different PDE5I might be helpful. Moreover, mainly in patients with severe ED, it has been suggested to combine tadalafil daily dosing with a short acting PDE5I (such as sildenafil), without any significant increase in terms of side-effects [220]. If drug treatment fails, then patients should be offered an alternative therapy such as intracavernous injection therapy or use of a vacuum erection device (VED).

The combination of long-acting injectable testosterone undecanoate and tadalafil 5 mg once daily produced a significant improvement in terms of erectile function of combined treatment [221]. Moreover, the improvement in erectile function was well maintained, even after the cessation of treatment.

3.1.4.2.1.2 Vacuum erection devices

Vacuum erection devices (VED) provide passive engorgement of the corpora cavernosa, together with a constrictor ring placed at the base of the penis to retain blood within the corpora. Published data report that efficacy, in terms of erections satisfactory for intercourse, is as high as 90%, regardless of the cause of ED and satisfaction rates range between 27% and 94% [222, 223]. Most men who discontinue use of VEDs do so within three months. Long-term use of VEDs decreases to 50-64% after two years [224]. The most common adverse events include pain, inability to ejaculate, petechiae, bruising, and numbness, which occur in < 30% of patients [223]. Serious adverse events (skin necrosis) can be avoided if patients remove the constriction ring within 30 minutes after intercourse. Vacuum erection devices are contraindicated in patients with bleeding disorders or on anticoagulant therapy. Vacuum erection devices may be the treatment of choice in well-informed older patients with infrequent sexual intercourse and comorbidity requiring non-invasive, drug-free management of ED [222, 223, 225].

3.1.4.2.1.3 Topical/Intraurethral Alprostadil

The vasoactive agent alprostadil can be administered per urethra in two different ways. A first less invasive way is the topical route using a cream that includes a permeation enhancer in order to facilitate absorption of alprostadil (200 and 300µg) via the urethral meatus [226, 227]. Clinical data are still limited. Significant improvement compared to placebo was recorded for IIEF-EF domain score, SEP2 and SEP3 in a broad range of patients with mild-to-severe ED [228]. Side-effects include penile erythema, penile burning and pain that usually resolve within two hours of application. Systemic side effects are very rare. Topical alprostadil (VITAROSTM) at the dose of 300 µg is currently approved and it is available in some European countries.

The second route of administration is intraurethral insertion of a specific formulation of alprostadil (125-1000 µg) in a medicated pellet (MUSE™) [229]. Erections sufficient for intercourse are achieved in 30-65.9% of patients. In clinical practice, it is recommended that intra-urethral alprostadil be initiated at a dose of 500µg, as it has a higher efficacy than the 250 µg dose, with minimal differences with regard to adverse events. In case of unsatisfactory clinical response the dose can be increased to 1000 µg [229-231]. The application of a constriction ring at the root of the penis (ACTIS™) may improve efficacy [230, 231].

The most common adverse events are local pain (29-41%) and dizziness with possible hypotension (1.9-14%). Penile fibrosis and priapism are very rare (< 1%). Urethral bleeding (5%) and urinary tract infections (0.2%) are adverse events related to the mode of administration. Efficacy rates are significantly lower than intracavernous pharmacotherapy [232], with a very low rate (~30%) of adherence to long-term therapy. Intraurethral pharmacotherapy provides an alternative to intracavernous injections in patients who prefer a less-invasive, although less-efficacious treatment.

3.1.4.2.1.4 Shockwave therapy

The use of low-intensity extracorporeal shockwave therapy (LI-SWT) has been increasingly proposed as a treatment for ED over the last decade [233-239]. Overall, most of these studies reported encouraging results, regardless of variation in LI-SWT set-up parameters or treatment protocols [240]. As a whole these studies suggest that LI-SWT could significantly improve the IIEF and Erection Hardness Score of mild ED patients [241]. Likewise, data suggest that LI-SWT could ameliorate erection quality even in patients with severe ED who are PDE5Is non-responders [238, 242] or inadequate responders [241]. However, the publication of unequivocal evidence from additional RCTs and longer-term follow-up would provide more confidence regarding the use of LI-SWT (including detailed number of pulses per patient, treatment protocols) for ED patients [243]. Therefore clear and definitive recommendations cannot be given [240, 241].

3.1.4.2.2 Second-line therapy

Patients not responding to oral drugs may be offered intracavernous injections. The success rate is high (85%) [232, 244]. Intracavernous administration of vasoactive drugs was the first medical treatment for ED introduced more than twenty years ago [211, 245].

3.1.4.2.2.1 Intracavernous injections

3.1.4.2.2.1.1 Alprostadil

Alprostadil (Caverject™, Edex/Viridal™) was the first and only drug approved for intracavernous treatment of ED [211, 245]. Intracavernous alprostadil is most efficacious as monotherapy at a dose of 5-40 µg (of note, 40 µg dose is not registered in every European country). The erection appears after five to fifteen minutes and lasts according to the dose injected. An office-training programme is required for the patient to learn the correct injection process. In cases of limited manual dexterity, the technique may be taught to their partners. The use of an automatic special pen that avoids a view of the needle can resolve fear of penile puncture and simplifies the technique. Efficacy rates for intracavernous alprostadil of > 70% have been found in the general ED population, as well as in patient subgroups (e.g. diabetes or CVD), with reported sexual activity of 94% after the injections and satisfaction rates of 87-93.5% in patients and 86-90.3% in partners [211, 245]. Complications of intracavernous alprostadil include penile pain (50% of patients reported pain only after 11% of total injections), prolonged erections (5%), priapism (1%), and fibrosis (2%) [211, 245, 246]. Pain is usually self-limited after prolonged use. It can be alleviated with the addition of sodium bicarbonate or local anaesthesia [211, 245, 247]. Cavernosal fibrosis (from a small haematoma) usually clears within a few months after temporary discontinuation of the injection programme. However, tunical fibrosis suggests early onset of Peyronie's disease and may indicate stopping intracavernous injections indefinitely. Systemic side-effects are uncommon. The most common is mild hypotension, especially when using higher doses. Contraindications include men with a history of hypersensitivity to alprostadil, men at risk of priapism, and men with bleeding disorders. Despite these favourable data, drop-out rates of 41-68% have been described for intracavernous pharmacotherapy [211, 245, 248, 249], with most drop-outs occurring within the first two to three months. In a

comparative study, alprostadil monotherapy had the lowest discontinuation rate (27.5%) compared to overall drug combinations (37.6%), with an attrition rate after the first few months of therapy of 10% per year. Reasons for discontinuation included desire for a permanent modality of therapy (29%), lack of a suitable partner (26%), poor response (23%) (especially among early drop-out patients), fear of needles (23%), fear of complications (22%), and lack of spontaneity (21%). Careful counselling of patients during the office-training phase as well as close follow-up is important in addressing patient withdrawal from an intracavernous injection programme [250].

3.1.4.2.2.1.2 Combination therapy

Combination therapy enables a patient to take advantage of the different modes of action of the drugs being used, as well as alleviating side-effects by using lower doses of each drug.

- Papaverine (20-80 mg) was the first oral drug used for intracavernous injections. It is most commonly used in combination therapy due to its high incidence of side-effects as monotherapy. Papaverine is currently not licensed for the treatment of ED.
- Phentolamine has been used in combination therapy to increase efficacy. As monotherapy, it produces a poor erectile response.
- Sparse data in the literature support the use of other drugs, such as vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP), NO donors (linsidomine), forskolin, potassium channel openers, moxisylyte or calcitonin gene-related peptide, usually combined with the main drugs [251, 252]. Most combinations are not standardised and some drugs have limited availability worldwide.
- Papaverine (7.5-45 mg) plus phentolamine (0.25-1.5 mg), and papaverine (8-16 mg) plus phentolamine (0.2-0.4 mg) plus alprostadil (10-20 µg), have been widely used with improved efficacy rates, although they have never been licensed for ED [253, 254]. The triple combination regimen of papaverine, phentolamine and alprostadil has the highest efficacy rates, reaching 92%; this combination has similar side-effects as alprostadil monotherapy, but a lower incidence of penile pain due to lower doses of alprostadil. However, fibrosis is more common (5-10%) when papaverine is used (depending on total dose).
- Vasoactive intestinal peptide (25 µg) plus phentolamine mesylate (1-2 mg Invicorp™), currently licensed in Scandinavia, is a combination of two active components with complementary modes of action. Clinical studies showed that the combination is an effective treatment for intracavernous injections in > 80% of men with ED, including those who have failed to respond to other therapies and, unlike existing intracavernous therapies, is associated with a very low incidence of penile pain and virtually negligible risk of priapism [255].

Despite high efficacy rates, 5-10% of patients do not respond to combination intracavernous injections. The combination of sildenafil with intracavernous injection of the triple combination regimen may salvage as many as 31% of patients who do not respond to the triple combination alone [256]. However, combination therapy is associated with an increased incidence of adverse effects in 33% of patients, including dizziness in 20% of patients. This strategy can be considered in carefully selected patients before proceeding to a penile implant (LE: 4).

3.1.4.2.3 Third-line therapy (penile prostheses)

The surgical implantation of a penile prosthesis may be considered in patients who do not respond to pharmacotherapy or who prefer a permanent solution to their problem [257]. The two currently available classes of penile implants include inflatable (2- and 3-piece) and semi-rigid devices (malleable, mechanical, soft flexible) [67, 139, 258-260]. Most patients prefer the 3-piece inflatable devices due to the more “natural” erections obtained. Likewise, 3-piece inflatable devices provide the best rigidity and the best flaccidity because they will fill every part of the corporal bodies. However, the 2-piece inflatable prosthesis can be a viable option among patients who are deemed at high-risk of complications with reservoir placements. Semi-rigid prostheses result in a firm penis, which may be manually placed in an erect or flaccid state and offer the advantage of a feasible implant technique as well as a simpler use for the patient [67, 139, 258, 259]. On the contrary, they have the disadvantage of unnatural erection, reduce concealability,suboptimal penile length and girth [259, 261].

There are two main surgical approaches for penile prosthesis implantation: penoscrotal and infrapubic [258, 259, 261, 262]. The penoscrotal approach provides an excellent exposure, it affords proximal crural exposure if necessary, avoids dorsal nerve injury and permits direct visualisation of pump placement. However, with this approach, the reservoir either placed blindly into the retropubic space, which can be a problem in patients with a history of major pelvic surgery (mainly radical cystectomy) or a separate incision in the abdomen is used to insert the reservoir under direct vision. The infrapubic approach has the advantage of reservoir

placement under direct vision, but the implantation of the pump may be more challenging, and patients are at a slightly increased risk of penile dorsal nerve injury. Revision surgery is associated with decreased outcomes and may be more challenging. Regardless of the indication, prosthesis implantation has one of the highest satisfaction rates (92-100% in patients and 91-95% in partners) among the treatment options for ED based on appropriate consultation [67, 139, 258, 263-270]. In patients with favourable oncologic prognosis after RP for PCa, combination surgery for treatment of ED, with the implant of a penile prosthesis, and stress urinary incontinence (male sling or artificial urinary sphincter) is effective and durable and has an established, definitive role to address this problem [67, 139, 271-273]. Structured psychosexual counselling may improve sexual activities and erotic functions in both patients and their partners after penile implants [274].

3.1.4.2.3.1 Complications

The two main complications of penile prosthesis implantation are mechanical failure and infection. Several technical modifications of the most commonly used 3-piece prosthesis (AMS 700CX/CXR™ and Coloplast Titan Zero degree™ resulted in mechanical failure rates of < 5% after five years of follow-up [139, 275, 276]. Careful surgical techniques with proper antibiotic prophylaxis against Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria reduces infection rates to 2-3% with primary implantation in low-risk patients and in high volume centres [277-279]. The infection rate may be further reduced to 1-2% by implanting an antibiotic-impregnated prosthesis (AMS Inhibizone™) or hydrophilic-coated prosthesis (Coloplast Titan™) [139, 277, 280-283]. As a whole, growing evidence exists that the risk of penile prosthesis infection has reduced over the decades with device improvement and surgical expertise [284].

Higher-risk populations include patients undergoing revision surgery, those with impaired host defences (immunosuppression, diabetes mellitus, spinal cord injury) or those with penile corporal fibrosis [17, 139, 258, 279, 285, 286]. Infection requires removal of the prosthesis and antibiotic administration. Alternatively, removal of the infected device with immediate replacement with a new prosthesis has been described using a washout protocol with successful salvages achieved in > 80% of cases [278, 279, 285, 287]. The majority of revisions are secondary to mechanical failure and combined erosion or infection [282, 288]. 93% of cases are successfully revised, providing functioning penile prosthesis [277-279, 289, 290].

3.1.4.2.3.2 Conclusions third-line therapy

Penile implants are an effective solution for patients who do not respond to more conservative therapies. There is sufficient evidence to recommend this approach in patients not responding to less-invasive treatments due to its high efficacy, safety and satisfaction rates [291].

Table 7: Penile prostheses models available on the market

Semi-rigid prostheses	**Inflatable prostheses**	
	Two-piece	Three-piece
Spectra ™ [AMS]	Ambicor™ [AMS]	Titan OTR ™ (One Touch Release) [Coloplast]
Genesis ™ [Mentor]		Titan OTR NB ™ (Narrow base) [Coloplast]
		Titan Zero Degree ™
Tube ™ [Promedon]		AMS 700 CX ™ [Boston Scientific]
ZSI 100 ™ [Zephyr]		AMS 700 LGX ™ [Boston Scientific]
Virilis II ™ [Subrini]		AMS 700 CXR ™ [Boston Scientific]
		ZSI 475 ™ [Zephyr]

3.1.4.3 Recommendations for the treatment of ED

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Enact lifestyle changes and risk factor modification prior to or accompanying erectile dysfunction (ED) treatment.	Strong
Support the resumption of sexual activity through pro-erectile treatments at the earliest opportunity after radical prostatectomy.	Strong
Treat a curable cause of ED first, when found.	Weak
Use phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors (PDE5Is) as first-line therapy.	Strong

Assess all patients for inadequate/incorrect information about the mechanism of action and the ways in which drugs should be taken, since they are the main causes of a lack of response to PDE5Is.	Weak
Use vacuum erection devices as a first-line therapy in well-informed older patients with infrequent sexual intercourse and comorbidity requiring non-invasive, drug-free management of ED.	Weak
Use low intensity shockwave treatment in mild organic ED patients or poor responders to PDE5Is.	Weak
Use topical/intraurethral Alprostadil as an alternative to intracavernous injections in patients who prefer a less-invasive therapy.	Weak
Use intracavernous injections as second-line therapy.	Strong
Use implantation of a penile prosthesis as third-line therapy.	Strong

3.1.4.4 Follow-up

Follow-up is important in order to assess efficacy and safety of the treatment provided. It is also essential to assess patient satisfaction since successful treatment for ED goes beyond efficacy and safety. Physicians must be aware that there is no single treatment that fits all patients or all situations as described in detail in the previous section.

3.2 Premature ejaculation

*3.2.1 **Epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology***

Although premature ejaculation is a common male sexual dysfunction, it is poorly understood. Patients are often unwilling to discuss their symptoms and many physicians do not know about effective treatments. As a result, patients may be misdiagnosed or mistreated [2].

3.2.1.1 Epidemiology

The major problem in assessing the prevalence of PE is the lack of an accurate (validated) definition at the time the surveys were conducted [292]. The highest prevalence rate of 31% (men aged 18-59 years) was found by the USA National Health and Social Life Survey (NHSLS) study [293]. Prevalence rates were 30% (18-29 years), 32% (30-39 years), 28% (40-49 years) and 55% (50-59 years). It is, however, unlikely that the PE prevalence is as high as 20-30% based on the relatively low number of men who present for treatment of PE. These high prevalence rates may be a result of the dichotomous scale (yes/no) in a single question asking if ejaculation occurred too early, as the prevalence rates in European studies have been significantly lower [294]. According to the four PE subtypes proposed by Waldinger *et al.* [295], the prevalence rates were 2.3% (lifelong PE), 3.9% (acquired PE), 8.5% (natural variable PE) and 5.1% (premature-like ejaculatory dysfunction) [296]. An approximately 5% prevalence of acquired PE and lifelong PE in general populations is consistent with epidemiological data indicating that around 5% of the population have an ejaculation latency of less than 2 minutes [297].

3.2.1.2 Pathophysiology and risk factors

The aetiology of PE is unknown, with little data to support suggested biological and psychological hypotheses, including anxiety, penile hypersensitivity, and 5-HT receptor dysfunction [298]. In addition, the pathophysiology of PE is largely unknown. All the physiological events leading up to the forceful expulsion of sperm at the urethral meatus are not impaired in PE patients. A significant proportion of men with ED also experience PE [299, 300]. High levels of performance anxiety related to ED may worsen PE, with a risk of misdiagnosing PE instead of the underlying ED. According to the NHSLS, the prevalence of PE is not affected by age [293, 294], unlike ED, which increases with age. Premature ejaculation is not affected by marital or income status [293]. However, PE is more common in Black men, Hispanic men and men from Islamic backgrounds [301, 302] and may be higher in men with a lower educational level [293, 300]. Other risk factors may include a genetic pre-disposition [303], poor overall health status and obesity [293], prostate inflammation [304-306], thyroid hormone disorders [307], diabetes [308, 309], lack of physical activity [310], emotional problems and stress [293, 311, 312], and traumatic sexual experiences [293, 300]. In the only published study on risk modification/prevention strategies [313], successful eradication of causative organisms in patients with chronic prostatitis and PE produced marked improvements in intravaginal ejaculatory latency time (IELT) and ejaculatory control compared to untreated patients [314].

3.2.1.3 Impact of PE on QoL

Men with PE are more likely to report low satisfaction with their sexual relationship, low satisfaction with sexual intercourse, difficulty relaxing during intercourse, and less frequent intercourse [315, 316]. However, the negative impact of PE extends beyond sexual dysfunction. Premature ejaculation can have a detrimental

effect on self-confidence and the relationship with the partner, and may sometimes cause mental distress, anxiety, embarrassment and depression [315, 317]. Sex drive and overall interest in sex does not appear to be affected by PE [318]. However, the partner's satisfaction with the sexual relationship decreases with increasing severity of the man's condition [319]. Despite the possible serious psychological and QoL consequences of PE, few men seek treatment. In the Global Study of Sexual Attitudes and Behaviors survey, 78% of men who self-reported a sexual dysfunction sought no professional help or advice for their sexual problems [300], with men more likely to seek treatment for ED than for PE [300]. In the Premature Ejaculation Prevalence and Attitudes survey, only 9% of men with self-reported PE consulted a doctor [294]. The main reasons for not discussing PE with their physician are embarrassment and a belief that there is no treatment. Physicians are often uncomfortable discussing sexuality with their patients usually because of embarrassment and a lack of training or expertise in treating PE [320, 321]. Physicians need to encourage their patients to talk about PE.

3.2.2 ***Classification***

There have previously been two official definitions of PE, neither of which have been universally accepted:

In the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders IV-Text Revision (DSM-IV-TR), PE is defined as a *'persistent or recurrent ejaculation with minimal sexual stimulation before, on, or shortly after penetration and before the person wishes it. The clinician must take into account factors that affect duration of the excitement phase, such as age, novelty of the sexual partner or situation, and recent frequency of sexual activity' [322].* This DSM definition has been recently updated in the DSM V edition [323].

The International Society for Sexual Medicine (ISSM) has adopted a completely new definition of PE which is the first evidence-based definition [324]. Premature ejaculation (lifelong and acquired) is a male sexual dysfunction characterised by the following:

- Ejaculation that always or nearly always occurs prior to or within about one minute of vaginal penetration (lifelong PE) or a clinically significant and bothersome reduction in latency time, often to about three minutes or less (acquired PE).
- The inability to delay ejaculation on all or nearly all vaginal penetrations.
- Negative personal consequences, such as distress, bother, frustration, and/or the avoidance of sexual intimacy.

Two more PE syndromes have been proposed [325]:

- 'Variable PE' is characterised by inconsistent and irregular early ejaculations, representing a normal variation in sexual performance.
- 'Subjective PE' is characterised by subjective perception of consistent or inconsistent rapid ejaculation during intercourse, while ejaculation latency time is in the normal range or can even last longer. It should not be regarded as a symptom or manifestation of true medical pathology.

The addition of these new types may aid patient stratification, diagnosis and treatment, but their exact role remains to be defined [326].

3.2.3 ***Diagnostic evaluation***

Diagnosis of PE is based on the patient's medical and sexual history [327, 328]. History should classify PE as lifelong or acquired and determine whether PE is situational (under specific circumstances or with a specific partner) or consistent. Special attention should be given to the duration time of ejaculation, degree of sexual stimulus, impact on sexual activity and QoL, and drug use or abuse. It is also important to distinguish PE from ED. Many patients with ED develop secondary PE caused by the anxiety associated with difficulty in attaining and maintaining an erection [299, 329]. Furthermore, some patients are not aware that loss of erection after ejaculation is normal and may erroneously complain of ED, while the actual problem is PE [330]. There are several overlapping definitions of PE, with four shared factors (Table 7), resulting in a multidimensional diagnosis [331].

Table 7: Common factors in different definitions of PE

Time to ejaculation assessed by IELT
Perceived control
Distress
Interpersonal difficulty related to the ejaculatory dysfunction

3.2.3.1 *Intravaginal ejaculatory latency time*

The use of IELT alone is not sufficient to define PE, as there is significant overlap between men with and without PE [332, 333]. Intravaginal ejaculatory latency time has a significant direct effect on perceived control over ejaculation, but not a significant direct effect on ejaculation-related personal distress or satisfaction with sexual intercourse [334]. In addition, perceived control over ejaculation has a significant direct effect on both ejaculation-related personal distress and satisfaction with sexual intercourse (each showing direct effects on interpersonal difficulty related to ejaculation). In everyday clinical practice, self-estimated IELT is sufficient [335]. Self-estimated and stopwatch-measured IELT are interchangeable and correctly assign PE status with 80% sensitivity and 80% specificity [336]. Specificity can be improved further to 96% by combining IELT with a single-item patient-reported outcome (PRO) on control over ejaculation and satisfaction with sexual intercourse (scale ranging from 0 = very poor to 4 = very good) and on personal distress and interpersonal difficulty (0 = not at all, to 4 = extremely). However, self-estimated IELT may be over-estimated by approximately one minute and therefore it must be carefully substituted with stopwatch-measured IELT while identifying men with the complaint of lifelong PE in a clinical setting [337]. Stopwatch-measured IELT is necessary in clinical trials. While IELT is an objective tool for PE assessment, a recent study reported that sexual satisfaction and distress correlated more strongly with the feeling of control than with the self-reported latency time [338].

3.2.3.2 *PE assessment questionnaires*

The need to assess PE objectively has led to the development of several questionnaires based on the use of PROs [331]. Only two questionnaires can discriminate between patients who have PE and those who do not:

- Premature Ejaculation Diagnostic Tool (PEDT): five-item questionnaire based on focus groups and interviews from the USA, Germany and Spain. Assesses control, frequency, minimal stimulation, distress and interpersonal difficulty [339, 340]. A total score > 11 suggests a diagnosis of PE, a score of 9 or 10 suggests a probable diagnosis of PE while a score of < 8 indicates a low likelihood of PE.
- Arabic Index of Premature Ejaculation (AIPE): seven-item questionnaire developed in Saudi Arabia assesses sexual desire, hard erections for sufficient intercourse, time to ejaculation, control, satisfaction for the patient and partner, anxiety or depression [341]. A cut-off score of 30 (range of scores 7-35) discriminated best PE diagnosis. Severity of PE was classified as severe (score: 7-13), moderate (score: 14-19), mild-to-moderate (score: 20-25) and mild (score: 26-30).

The most widely used tool is the PEDT. However, there is a low correlation between a diagnosis provided by PEDT and a self-reported diagnosis. A recent study reported that only 40% of men with PEDT-diagnosed PE and 19% of men with probable PE self-reported the condition [342]. Questionnaires are a significant step in simplifying the methodology of PE drug studies, although further cross-cultural validation is needed [343]. Other questionnaires used to characterise PE and determine treatment effects include the PEP [333], Index of Premature Ejaculation (IPE) [344] and Male Sexual Health Questionnaire Ejaculatory Dysfunction (MSHQ-EjD) [345]. Currently, their role is optional in everyday clinical practice.

3.2.3.3 *Physical examination and investigations*

Physical examination may be part of the initial assessment of men with PE. It may include a brief examination of the endocrine and neurological systems to identify underlying medical conditions associated with PE or other sexual dysfunctions, such as endocrinopathy, Peyronie's disease, urethritis or prostatitis. Laboratory or physiological testing should be directed by specific findings from history or physical examination and is not routinely recommended [327].

3.2.3.4 *Recommendations for the diagnostic evaluation of PE*

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Perform the diagnosis and classification of premature ejaculation (PE) based on medical and sexual history, which should include assessment of intravaginal ejaculatory latency time (IELT) (self-estimated), perceived control, distress and interpersonal difficulty due to the ejaculatory dysfunction.	Strong
Do not use stopwatch-measured IELT in clinical practice.	Weak
Use patient-reported outcomes in daily clinical practice.	Weak
Include physical examination in the initial assessment of PE to identify anatomical abnormalities that may be associated with PE or other sexual dysfunctions, particularly erectile dysfunction.	Strong
Do not perform routine laboratory or neuro-physiological tests. They should only be directed by specific findings from history or physical examination.	Strong

3.2.4 ***Disease management***

In men for whom PE causes few, if any, problems, treatment is limited to psychosexual counselling and education. Before beginning treatment, it is essential to discuss the patient's expectations thoroughly. Furthermore, it is important firstly to treat, if present, ED and possibly prostatitis. Various behavioural techniques have been beneficial in treating PE and are indicated for patients uncomfortable with pharmacological therapy. In lifelong PE, behavioural techniques are not recommended for first-line treatment. They are time-intensive, require the support of a partner and can be difficult to perform. In addition, long-term outcomes of behavioural techniques for PE are unknown. Pharmacotherapy is the basis of treatment in lifelong PE. Dapoxetine is the only on-demand pharmacological treatment approved for PE in many countries except for the USA. All other medications used in PE are off-label indications. Chronic antidepressants including selective serotonin re-uptake inhibitors (SSRIs) and clomipramine, a tricyclic antidepressant and on-demand topical anaesthetic agents have consistently shown efficacy in PE. Long-term outcomes for pharmacological treatments are unknown. An evidence-based analysis of all current treatment modalities was performed. Levels of evidence and grades of recommendation are provided and a treatment algorithm is presented (Figure 4).

3.2.4.1 Psychological/behavioural strategies

Behavioural strategies mainly include the 'stop-start' programme developed by Semans [346] and its modification, the 'squeeze' technique, proposed by Masters and Johnson [347]:

- In the 'stop-start' programme, the partner stimulates the penis until the patient feels the urge to ejaculate. At this point, he instructs his partner to stop, waits for the sensation to pass and then stimulation is resumed.
- The 'squeeze' technique is similar but the partner applies manual pressure to the glans just before ejaculation until the patient loses his urge.

Both these procedures are typically applied in a cycle of three pauses before proceeding to orgasm. Behavioural strategies are based on the hypothesis that PE occurs because the man fails to appreciate the sensations of heightened arousal and to recognise the feelings of ejaculatory inevitability. Re-training may attenuate stimulus-response connections by gradually exposing the patient to progressively more intense and more prolonged stimulation, while maintaining the intensity and duration of the stimulus just below the threshold for triggering the response. There are several modifications of these techniques making comparison difficult.

Masturbation before anticipation of sexual intercourse is a technique used by younger men. Following masturbation, the penis is desensitised resulting in greater ejaculatory delay after the refractory period is over. In a different approach, the man learns to recognise the signs of increased sexual arousal and how to keep his level of sexual excitement below the intensity that elicits the ejaculatory reflex. Efficacy is similar to the 'stop-start' programme [348].

Psychological factors may be associated with PE and should be addressed in treatment. These factors mainly relate to anxiety, but could also include relationship factors [316]. The limited studies available suggest that behavioural therapy, as well as functional sexological treatment, lead to improvement in the duration of intercourse and sexual satisfaction [349, 350].

Overall, short-term success rates of 50-60% have been reported [349, 350] with limited evidence on the efficacy of these behavioural therapies on IELT improvement [351]. A double-blind, randomised, crossover study showed that pharmacological treatment (chlomipramine, sertraline, paroxetine and sildenafil) resulted in greater IELT prolongation than behavioural therapy [352]. Furthermore, clinical experience suggests that improvements achieved with these techniques are generally not maintained long-term [353, 354]. Behavioural therapy may be most effective when used to 'add value' to medical interventions. A combination of dapoxetine and behavioural treatment was more effective than dapoxetine alone in patients with lifelong PE in a prospective, randomised trial [355]. Validated assessment instruments need to be used as end-points. Longer follow-up periods are necessary to confirm these findings.

3.2.4.2 Pharmacotherapy

3.2.4.2.1 Dapoxetine

Dapoxetine hydrochloride is a short-acting SSRI, with a pharmacokinetic profile suitable for on-demand treatment for PE. It has a rapid T_{max} (1.3 hours) and a short half-life (95% clearance rate after 24 hours) [356]. Dapoxetine has been investigated in 6,081 subjects to date [357]. It is approved for on-demand treatment of PE in European countries and elsewhere, but not in the USA. Both available doses of dapoxetine (30 mg and 60 mg) have shown 2.5- and 3.0-fold increases, respectively, in IELT overall, rising to 3.4- and 4.3-fold in patients with a baseline average ELT of < 0.5 minutes [358, 359].

In RCTs, dapoxetine, 30 mg or 60 mg one to two hours before intercourse, was effective from the first dose on IELT and increased ejaculatory control, decreased distress, and increased satisfaction. Dapoxetine has shown a similar efficacy profile in men with lifelong and acquired PE [359-361]. Treatment-related side-effects were dose-dependent and included nausea, diarrhoea, headache and dizziness. Side-effects were responsible for study discontinuation in 4% (30 mg) and 10% (60 mg) of subjects [335]. There was no indication of an increased risk of suicidal ideation or suicide attempts and little indication of withdrawal symptoms with abrupt dapoxetine cessation [362]. Moreover, dapoxetine is found to be safer compared with other anti-depressants which are used for the treatment of PE [363].

Regarding a combination of PDE5Is with dapoxetine, the addition of dapoxetine to a given regimen of PDE5Is may increase the risk of possible prodromal symptoms that may progress to syncope compared to both PDE5Is inhibitors and SSRIs administered alone. Generally, when dapoxetine is co-administered with PDE5Is, it is well tolerated, with a safety profile consistent with previous phase 3 studies of dapoxetine alone [364]. A low rate of vasovagal syncope was reported in phase 3 studies. According to the summary of product characteristics, orthostatic vital signs (blood pressure and heart rate) must be measured prior to starting dapoxetine. No cases of syncope were observed in a post-marketing observational study, which had identified patients at risk for orthostatic reaction using the patient's medical history and orthostatic testing [365].

The mechanism of action of short-acting SSRIs in PE is still speculative. Dapoxetine resembles the antidepressant SSRIs in the following ways: the drug binds specifically to the 5-HT re-uptake transporter at subnanomolar levels, has only a limited affinity for 5-HT receptors and is a weak antagonist of the 1A-adrenoceptors, dopamine D1 and 5-HT2B receptors. The rapid absorption of dapoxetine might lead to an abrupt increase in extracellular 5-HT following administration that might be sufficient to overwhelm the compensating autoregulation processes. Does the mechanism of action of short-acting SSRIs differ from that of the conventional chronic SSRI mechanism of action? Either such agents do not cause the auto-receptor activation and compensation reported using chronic SSRIs, or these effects occur, but they simply cannot prevent the action of short-acting SSRIs [366].

3.2.4.2.2 Off-label use of antidepressants: SSRIs and clomipramine

Ejaculation is commanded by a spinal ejaculation generator [367, 368] under excitatory or inhibitory influences from the brain and the periphery [308]. 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT or serotonin) is involved in ejaculatory control, with its ejaculation-retarding effects likely to be attributable to activation of 5-HT1B and 5-HT2C receptors, both spinally and supraspinally. By contrast, stimulation of 5-HT1A receptors precipitates ejaculation [366].

Selective serotonin re-uptake inhibitors are used to treat mood disorders, but can delay ejaculation and are therefore widely used 'off-label' for PE. As for depression, SSRIs must be given for one to two weeks to be effective in PE [366]. Administration of chronic SSRIs causes prolonged increases in synaptic cleft serotonin, which desensitises the 5-HT1A and 5-HT1B receptors [369]. Clomipramine, the most serotoninergic tricyclic antidepressant, was first reported in 1973 as an effective PE treatment [370]. Selective serotonin re-uptake inhibitors have revolutionised treatment of PE, but they have also changed our understanding of PE since the first publication on paroxetine in 1970 [371]. Before dapoxetine, daily treatment with SSRIs was the first choice of treatment in PE. Commonly used SSRIs include citalopram, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, paroxetine and sertraline, all of which have a similar pharmacological mechanism of action.

Several SRs and meta-analyses of all drug treatment studies reported that, despite methodological problems in most studies, there still remained several, well-designed, double-blind, placebo-controlled trials supporting the therapeutic effect of daily SSRIs on PE [372, 373]. Nevertheless, despite significant increase in IELT, there are no data available concerning the PROs in PE patients treated with daily SSRIs. Based on this meta-analysis, SSRIs were expected to increase the geometric mean IELT by 2.6-fold to 13.2-fold. Paroxetine was found to be superior to fluoxetine, clomipramine and sertraline. Sertraline was superior to fluoxetine, whereas the efficacy of clomipramine was not significantly different from fluoxetine and sertraline. Paroxetine was evaluated in doses of 20-40 mg, sertraline 25-200 mg, fluoxetine 10-60 mg and clomipramine 25-50 mg; there was no significant relationship between dose and response among the various drugs. There is limited evidence that citalopram may be less efficacious compared to other SSRIs, while fluvoxamine may not be effective [374, 375].

Ejaculation delay may start a few days after drug intake, but it is more evident after one to two weeks since receptor de-sensitisation requires time to occur. Although efficacy may be maintained for several years, tachyphylaxis (decreasing response to a drug following chronic administration) may occur after six to twelve months [370]. Common side-effects of SSRIs include fatigue, drowsiness, yawning, nausea, vomiting, dry

mouth, diarrhoea and perspiration; which are usually mild and gradually improve after two to three weeks [326, 358]. Decreased libido, anorgasmia, anejaculation and ED have also been reported.

Because of a theoretical risk of suicidal ideation or suicide attempts, caution is suggested in prescribing SSRIs to young adolescents with PE aged eighteen years or less, and to men with PE and a comorbid depressive disorder, particularly when associated with suicidal ideation. Patients should be advised to avoid sudden cessation or rapid dose reduction of daily dosed SSRIs which may be associated with a SSRI withdrawal syndrome [335].

In one controlled trial, on-demand use of clomipramine (but not paroxetine), three to five hours before intercourse, was reported to be efficacious, though IELT improvement was inferior compared to daily treatment with the same drug [376]. However, on-demand treatment may be combined with an initial trial of daily treatment or concomitant low-dose daily treatment reducing adverse effects [377, 378]. Individual countries' regulatory authorities strongly advise against prescribing medication for indications if the medication in question is not licensed/approved and prescription of off-label medication may present difficulties for physicians.

3.2.4.2.3 Topical anaesthetic agents

The use of local anaesthetics to delay ejaculation is the oldest form of pharmacological therapy for PE [379]. Several trials [380, 381] support the hypothesis that topical desensitising agents reduce the sensitivity of the glans penis thereby delaying ejaculatory latency, but without adversely affecting the sensation of ejaculation. A recent meta-analysis confirmed the efficacy and safety of these agents for the treatment of PE [382].

3.2.4.2.3.1 Lidocaine-prilocaine cream

In a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial, lidocaine-prilocaine cream increased the IELT from one minute in the placebo group to 6.7 minutes in the treatment group [383]. In another randomised, doubleblind, placebo-controlled trial, lidocaine-prilocaine cream significantly increased the stop-watch-measured IELT from 1.49 to 8.45 minutes while no difference was recorded in the placebo group (1.67 to 1.95 minutes) A recent internet-based prospective study revealed that lidocaine-based spray may be beneficial for men with subjective PE as well [384].

Alternatively, the condom may be removed prior to sexual intercourse and the penis washed clean of any residual active compound. Although no significant side-effects have been reported, topical anaesthetics are contraindicated in patients or partners with an allergy to any ingredient in the product.

An experimental aerosol formulation of lidocaine, 7.5 mg, plus prilocaine, 2.5 mg (Topical Eutectic Mixture for Premature Ejaculation [TEMPE]), was applied five minutes before sexual intercourse in 539 males. There was an increase in the geometric mean IELT from a baseline of 0.58 minutes to 3.17 minutes during three months of double-blind treatment; a 3.3-fold delay in ejaculation compared with placebo ($p < 0.001$) [385].

3.2.4.2.4 Tramadol

Tramadol is a centrally acting analgesic agent that combines opioid receptor activation and re-uptake inhibition of serotonin and noradrenaline. Tramadol is readily absorbed after oral administration and has an elimination half-life of five to seven hours. For analgesic purposes, tramadol can be administered between three and four times daily in tablets of 50-100 mg. Side-effects were reported at doses used for analgesic purposes (up to 400 mg daily) and include constipation, sedation and dry mouth. Tramadol is a mild-opioid receptor agonist, but it also displays antagonistic properties on transporters of noradrenaline and 5-HT [386]. This mechanism of action distinguishes tramadol from other opioids, including morphine. However, in May 2009, the US Food and Drug Administration released a warning letter about tramadol's potential to cause addiction and difficulty in breathing [387].

A large, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, multicentre twelve week study was carried out to evaluate the efficacy and safety of two doses of tramadol (62 and 89 mg) by ODT in the treatment of PE [388]. A bioequivalence study had previously been performed that demonstrated equivalence between tramadol ODT and tramadol HCl. In patients with a history of lifelong PE and an IELT < 2 minutes, increases in the median IELT of 0.6 minutes (1.6-fold), 1.2 minutes (2.4-fold) and 1.5 minutes (2.5-fold) were reported for placebo, 62 mg of tramadol ODT, and 89 mg of tramadol ODT, respectively. It should be noted that there was no dose response effect with tramadol. The tolerability during the twelve-week study period was acceptable. Several other studies also reported that tramadol exhibits a significant dose-related efficacy and side-effects over placebo for treatment of PE [389]. Moreover, the efficacy and safety of tramadol have been confirmed in SRs and meta-analyses [390, 391].

Tramadol has shown a moderate beneficial effect with a similar efficacy as dapoxetine. From what is known about the neuropharmacology of ejaculation and the mechanism of action of tramadol, the delaying effect on ejaculation could be explained by combined central nervous system μ-opioid receptor stimulation and increased brain 5-HT availability. However, efficacy and tolerability of tramadol would have to be confirmed in more patients and longer-term.

3.2.4.2.5 Phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors

There is only one well-designed, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled study comparing sildenafil to placebo [392]. Although IELT was not significantly improved, sildenafil increased confidence, the perception of ejaculatory control and overall sexual satisfaction, reduced anxiety and decreased the refractory time to achieve a second erection after ejaculation.

Several open-label studies showed that PDE5Is combined with an SSRI is superior to SSRI monotherapy:

- Sildenafil combined with paroxetine improved IELT significantly and satisfaction vs. paroxetine alone [393];
- Sildenafil combined with sertraline improved IELT and satisfaction significantly vs. sertraline alone [394];
- Sildenafil combined with paroxetine and psychological and behavioural counselling significantly improved IELT and satisfaction in patients in whom other treatments failed [395];
- Sildenafil combined with dapoxetine (30 mg.) improved IELT, satisfaction scores and PEDT vs. in comparison with dapoxetine, paroxetine or sildenafil monotherapy [396];
- Tadalafil combined with paroxetine significantly improved IELT and satisfaction vs. paroxetine and tadalafil alone [397];
- Finally, sildenafil combined with behavioural therapy significantly improved IELT and satisfaction vs. behavioural therapy alone [398].

There are very limited data on the efficacy of other PDE5Is (tadalafil and vardenafil) [399, 400]. However, recent meta-analyses demonstrated that the combined use of SSRIs and PDE5Is may be more effective compared with SSRIs or PDE5Is monotherapy [401-404].

3.2.4.2.6 Other drugs

In addition to the aforementioned drugs, there is continuous research for other treatment options. Considering the abundant alpha 1a adrenergic receptors in seminal vesicles and prostate, and the role of sympathetic system in the ejaculation physiology, the efficacy of selective alpha-blockers in the treatment of PE has been assessed [405]. A recent study demonstrated that wake-promoting agent modafinil may be effective in delaying ejaculation and improving the patient reported outcome measures [406]. Some authors compared the efficacy of acupuncture and dapoxetine for the treatment of PE [407]. Although the authors demonstrated that acupuncture had a significant ejaculation-delaying effect, this was less effective compared with that of dapoxetine.

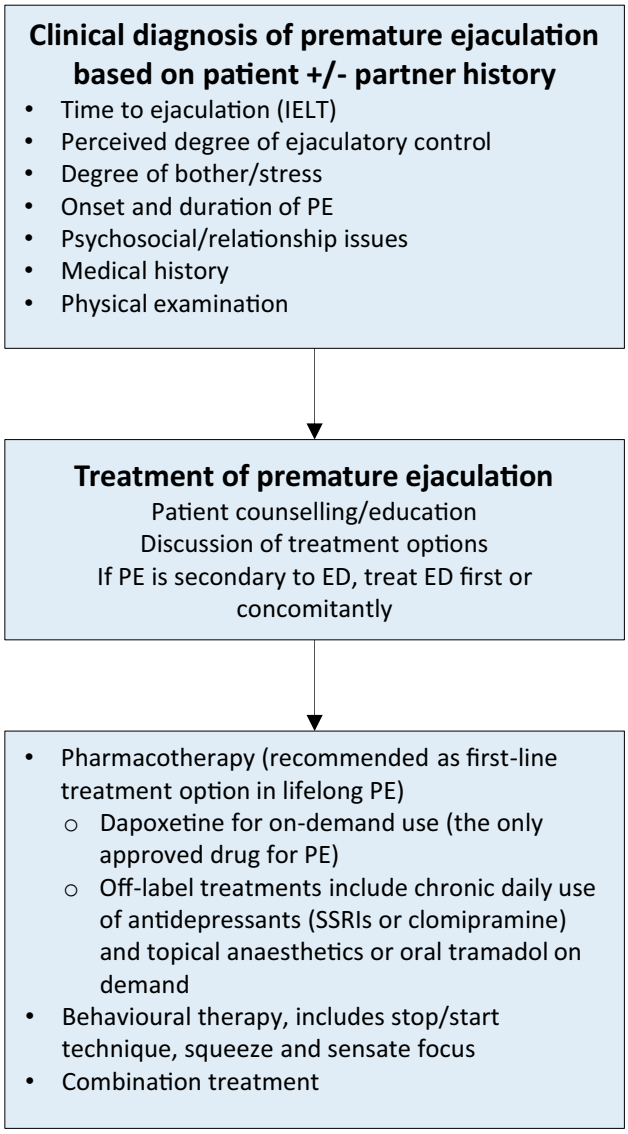
3.2.5 Summary of evidence on the epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology of PE

Summary of evidence	LE
Pharmacotherapy includes either dapoxetine on demand (a short-acting SSRI that is the only approved pharmacological treatment for PE) or other off-label antidepressants, i.e. daily SSRIs and clomipramine, that are not amenable to on-demand dosing. With all antidepressant treatment for PE, recurrence is likely after treatment cessation.	1a

3.2.6 Recommendations for the treatment of PE

Recommendations	Strength rating
Treat erectile dysfunction (ED), other sexual dysfunction or genitourinary infection (e.g. prostatitis) first.	Strong
Use pharmacotherapy as first-line treatment for lifelong premature ejaculation (PE).	Strong
Use off-label topical anaesthetic agents as a viable alternative to oral treatment with selective serotonin re-uptake inhibitor (SSRIs).	Strong
Use tramadol on demand as a weak alternative to SSRIs.	Strong
Use PDE5Is alone or in combination with other therapies in patients with PE (without ED).	Strong
Use psychological/behavioural therapies in combination with pharmacological treatment in the management of acquired PE.	Weak

Figure 4: Management of Premature Ejaculation*



* Adapted from Lue *et al.* 2004 [408].
ED = erectile dysfunction; PE = premature ejaculation; IELT = intravaginal ejaculatory latency time; SSRI = selective serotonin receptor inhibitor.

3.3 Penile curvature

*3.3.1 **Congenital penile curvature***

3.3.1.1 Epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology

Congenital curvature is rare. One well-performed study reports an incidence of less than 1% [409] while there are reports from studies which claim that it is more common with prevalence rates of 4-10% in the absence of hypospadias [410].

Congenital penile curvature results from disproportionate development of the tunica albuginea of the corporal bodies and is not associated with urethral malformation. In the majority of cases the curvature is ventral but it can also be lateral though rarely dorsal.

3.3.1.2 Diagnostic evaluation

Taking a medical and sexual history is usually sufficient to establish a diagnosis of congenital penile curvature. Patients usually present after reaching puberty as the curvature becomes more apparent with erections, and severe curvature can make intercourse difficult or impossible. Physical examination during erection (autophotograph or after intracavernous injection of vasoactive drugs) is useful to document curvature and exclude other pathologies [411].

3.3.1.3 Disease management

The treatment of this disorder is surgical correction deferred until after puberty. Results from a recent survey suggest that men with possible untreated ventral penile curvature reported more dissatisfaction with penile appearance, increased difficulty with intercourse, and more unhealthy mental days therefore supporting correction of congenital penile curvature in childhood [412]. Surgical treatments for congenital penile curvature generally share the same principles as in Peyronie's disease (presented in detail in the next section). Nesbit procedure with excision of an ellipse of the tunica albuginea is the gold standard treatment but many other techniques have been described and employed. Plication techniques are widely used including techniques producing a de-rotation of the corporal bodies [413]. A new modification of the latter technique has been suggested; Shaeer's corporal rotation enables correction of ventral congenital penile curvature, with minimal narrowing and shortening [414]. Most of the time, dissection of the dorsal neurovascular bundle is required in order to avoid loss of sensation and ischaemic lesions in the glans penis [415-417].

3.3.1.4 Summary of evidence for congenital penile curvature

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Medical and sexual history are usually sufficient to establish a diagnosis of congenital penile curvature. Physical examination during erection is useful for documentation of the curvature and exclusion of other pathologies.	3
Surgery is the only treatment option which is deferred until after puberty and can be performed at any time in adult life.	3

3.3.1.5 Recommendation for the treatment congenital penile curvature

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Use Nesbit and other plication techniques for the treatment of congenital penile curvature in patients who undergo surgery.	Strong

3.3.2 ***Peyronie's Disease***

3.3.2.1 Epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology

3.3.2.1.1 Epidemiology

Epidemiological data on Peyronie's disease (PD) are limited. Prevalence rates of 0.4-9% have been published, with a higher prevalence in patients with ED and diabetes [418-425]. A recent, well conducted survey indicates that the prevalence of definitive and probable cases of PD in the US is 0.7% and 11%, respectively, suggesting that PD is an under-diagnosed problem [426]. The typical age of a patient with PD is 55-60 years.

3.3.2.1.2 Aetiology

The aetiology of PD is unknown. However, an insult (repetitive microvascular injury or trauma) to the tunica albuginea is the most widely accepted hypothesis on the aetiology of the disease [427]. A prolonged inflammatory response will result in the remodelling of connective tissue into a fibrotic plaque [427-429]. Penile plaque formation can result in curvature which, if severe, may prevent penetrative sexual intercourse.

3.3.2.1.3 Risk factors

The most commonly associated comorbidities and risk factors are diabetes, hypertension, lipid abnormalities, ischaemic cardiopathy, ED, smoking, and excessive consumption of alcohol [421, 425, 430, 431]. Dupuytren's contracture is more common in patients with PD affecting 9-39% of patients [422, 432-434] while 4% of patients with Dupuytren's contracture reported Peyronie's disease [433].

3.3.2.1.4 Pathophysiology

Two phases of the disease can be distinguished [435]. The first is the acute inflammatory phase, which may be associated with pain in the flaccid state or painful erections and a palpable nodule or plaque in the tunica of the penis; typically a penile curvature begins to develop. The second is the fibrotic phase (chronic phase) with the formation of hard palpable plaques that can be calcified, which also results in disease stabilisation and no further progressive curvature. With time, penile curvature is expected to worsen in 30-50% of patients or stabilise in 47-67% of patients, while spontaneous improvement has been reported by only 3-13% of patients [430, 436, 437]. Pain is present in 35-45% of patients during the early stages of the disease [438]. Pain tends to resolve with time in 90% of men, usually during the first twelve months after the onset of the disease [436, 437].

In addition to the physiological and functional alteration of the penis, affected men also suffer significant distress. Validated mental health questionnaires have shown that 48% of men with PD have mild or moderate depression, sufficient to warrant medical evaluation [439].

3.3.2.1.5 Summary of evidence on epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology of Peyronie's disease

Summary of evidence	LE
Peyronie's disease is a connective tissue disorder, characterised by the formation of a fibrotic lesion or plaque in the tunica albuginea, which leads to penile deformity.	2b
The contribution of associated comorbidities or risk factors (e.g. diabetes, hypertension, lipid abnormalities and Dupuytren's contracture) to the pathophysiology of PD is still unclear.	3
Two phases of the disease can be distinguished. The first phase is the acute inflammatory phase (painful erections, 'soft' nodule/plaque), and the second phase is the fibrotic/calcifying phase with formation of hard palpable plaques (disease stabilisation).	2b
Spontaneous resolution is uncommon (3-13%) and most patients experience disease progression (30-50%) or stabilisation (47-67%). Pain is usually present during the early stages of the disease but tends to resolve with time in 90% of men.	2a

3.3.2.2 Diagnostic evaluation

The aim of the initial evaluation is to provide information on the presenting symptoms and their duration (erectile pain, palpable nodules, curvature, length, rigidity, and girth) and erectile function status. It is mandatory to obtain information on the distress provoked by the symptoms and the potential risk factors for ED and PD. A disease-specific questionnaire (Peyronie's disease questionnaire (PDQ)) has been designed to collect data, and it has been validated for use in clinical practice [440]. Also, the utility of the PDQ for monitoring PD-specific psychosexual symptom severity, progression, and treatment response, both clinically and in trials of men with PD has been reported [441].

Major attention should be given to whether the disease is still active, as this will influence medical treatment or the timing of surgery. Patients who are still likely to have an active disease are those with a short symptom duration, pain during erection, or a recent change in penile curvature. Resolution of pain and stability of the curvature for at least three months are well-accepted criteria of disease stabilisation and patients' referral for surgical intervention when indicated [436].

The examination should start with a routine genitourinary assessment, which is then extended to the hands and feet for detecting possible Dupuytren's contracture or Ledderhose scarring of the plantar fascia [437]. Penile examination is performed to assess the presence of a palpable node or plaque. There is no correlation between plaque size and the degree of curvature [442]. Measurement of penile length during erection is important because it may have an impact on the subsequent treatment decisions [443].

An objective assessment of penile curvature with an erection is mandatory. This can be obtained by a home (self) photograph of a natural erection (preferably) or using a vacuum-assisted erection test or an intracavernous injection using vasoactive agents [444]. Erectile function can be assessed using validated instruments such as the IIEF although this has not been validated in PD patients [87]. Erectile dysfunction is common in patients with PD (> 50%) but it is important to define whether it pre- or post-dates the onset of PD. It is mainly due to penile vascular disease [430, 442]. The presence of ED and psychological factors may impact on the treatment strategy [445].

Ultrasound measurement of the plaque's size is inaccurate and it is not recommended in everyday clinical practice [446]. Doppler US may be required for the assessment of vascular parameters [445].

3.3.2.2.1 Summary of evidence for the diagnosis of Peyronie's disease

Summary of evidence	LE
Ultrasound measurement of the plaque's size is inaccurate and operator dependent.	3
Doppler US is required to ascertain vascular parameters associated with ED.	2a

3.3.2.2.2 Recommendations for the diagnosis of Peyronie's disease

Recommendations	Strength rating
In the medical and sexual history of patients with Peyronie's disease, include duration of the disease, penile pain, change of penile deformity, difficulty in vaginal intromission due to deformity, and erectile dysfunction (ED).	Strong
In the physical examination, include assessment of palpable plaques, penile length, extent of curvature (self-photograph, vacuum-assisted erection test or pharmacological-induced erection) and any other possibly related diseases (Dupuytren's contracture, Ledderhose disease).	Strong
Do not use Peyronie's disease specific questionnaire in everyday clinical practice.	Weak
Do not use ultrasound (US) measurement of plaque size in everyday clinical practice.	Weak
Use Doppler US only in the case of diagnostic evaluation of ED, to ascertain vascular parameters associated with ED.	Weak

3.3.2.3 Disease management

3.3.2.3.1 Non-operative treatment

Conservative treatment of PD is primarily focused on patients in the early stage of the disease [437, 447]. Several options have been suggested, including oral pharmacotherapy, intralesional injection therapy and other topical treatments (Table 8). Shockwave treatment of calcified plaques and clostridium collagenase (CCH) injection in patients with densely fibrotic or calcified plaques have also been suggested [435, 448]. Clostridium collagenase is the only drug approved for the treatment of PD by the FDA and the EMA. The results of the studies on conservative treatment for PD are often contradictory making it difficult to provide recommendations in the everyday, real-life setting. This is due to several methodological problems including uncontrolled studies, limited number of patients treated, short-term follow-up and different outcome measures [448]. Moreover, the efficacy of conservative treatment in distinct patient populations in terms of early (inflammatory) or late (fibrotic) phases of the disease is not yet available.

Table 8: Non-operative treatments for Peyronie's disease

Oral treatments
Vitamin E
Potassium para-aminobenzoate (Potaba)
Tamoxifen
Colchicine
Acetyl esters of carnitine
Pentoxifylline
Phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors
Intralesional treatments
Steroids
Verapamil
Clostridium collagenase
Interferon
Topical treatments
Verapamil
Iontophoresis
H-100 gel
Extracorporeal shockwave treatment
Traction devices

3.3.2.3.1.1 Oral treatment

Vitamin E

Vitamin E (tocopherol, a fat-soluble compound that acts as a natural antioxidant to reduce the number of oxygen-free radicals produced in energy metabolism) is commonly prescribed at once or twice daily doses of 400 IU because of its wide availability, low cost and safety [449]. A double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover study failed to show a significant effect on penile deformity or plaque size [450]. Moreover, there is conflicting evidence as to the long-term cardiovascular effects of vitamin E usage at the large doses, which urologists use for penile deformity treatment [451].

Potassium para-aminobenzoate (Potaba^{TM})

Potassium para-aminobenzoate is thought to exert an antifibrotic effect through an increase in oxygen uptake by the tissues, a rise in the secretion of glycosaminoglycans, and an enhancement of the activity of monoamine oxidases [452]. Preliminary studies reported an improvement in penile curvature, penile plaque size, and penile pain during erection [453]. In a prospective double-blinded controlled study in 41 patients with PD, Potaba (12 g/day for twelve months) improved penile pain significantly, but not penile curvature or penile plaque size [454]. In another similar study in 103 patients with PD, Potaba decreased penile plaque size significantly, but had no effect on penile curvature or penile pain [455]. However, the pre-existing curvature under Potaba remained stable, suggesting a protective effect on the deterioration of penile curvature. Treatment-related adverse events are nausea, anorexia, pruritus, anxiety, chills, cold sweats, confusion and difficulty concentrating, but no serious adverse events were reported [456].

Tamoxifen

Tamoxifen is a non-steroidal oestrogen receptor antagonist modulating transforming growth factor β1 (TGF β1) secretion by fibroblasts. Preliminary studies reported that tamoxifen (20 mg twice daily for three months) improved penile pain, penile curvature, and reduced the size of penile plaque [457]. However, a placebo-controlled, randomised study (in only 25 patients, at a late stage of the disease with a mean duration of twenty months) using the same treatment protocol, failed to show any significant improvement in pain, curvature, or plaque size in patients with PD [458].

Colchicine

Colchicine has been introduced into the treatment of PD on the basis of its anti-inflammatory effect [459]. Clinical data should be interpreted with caution since they come from only uncontrolled studies. Preliminary results showed that half of the men given colchicine (0.6-1.2 mg daily for three to five months) found that painful erections and penile curvature improved, while penile plaque decreased or disappeared in 50% of 24 men [460]. In another study in 60 men (colchicine 0.5-1 mg daily for three to five months with escalation to 2 mg twice daily), penile pain resolved in 95% and penile curvature improved in 30% [459]. Similar results have been reported in another uncontrolled retrospective study in 118 patients [461]. Reported treatment-related adverse events with colchicine are gastrointestinal effects (nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea) that can be improved with dose escalation [459].

The combination of vitamin E and colchicine (600 mg/day and 1 mg every twelve hours, respectively for six months) in patients with early-stage PD resulted in significant improvement in plaque size and curvature, but not in pain compared to ibuprofen 400 mg/day for six months [462].

Acetyl esters of carnitine

Acetyl-L-carnitine and propionyl-L-carnitine are proposed to inhibit acetyl coenzyme-A and produce an anti-proliferative effect on human endothelial cells. This may eventually suppress fibroblast proliferation and collagen production, thus reducing penile fibrosis. In a randomised, double-blind study in 48 patients with early-stage PD, patients were randomised to acetyl-L-carnitine (1 g twice daily) compared to tamoxifen (20 mg twice daily). After three months, acetyl-L-carnitine was significantly more effective than tamoxifen in pain and curvature reduction and inhibition of disease progression, but not in penile plaque size reduction (both drugs significantly reduced plaque size) [463]. Tamoxifen induced significantly more side-effects.

Finally, the combination of intralesional verapamil (10 mg weekly for ten weeks) with propionyl-l-carnitine (2 g/day for three months) significantly reduced penile curvature, plaque size, and disease progression compared to intralesional verapamil combined with tamoxifen (40 mg/day) for three months [464].

Pentoxifylline

Pentoxifylline is a non-specific phosphodiesterase inhibitor which down-regulates TGF β1 and increases fibrinolytic activity [465]. Moreover, an increase of NO levels may be effective in preventing progression of PD or reversing fibrosis [466]. Preliminary data from a case report showed that pentoxifylline (400 mg three times daily for six months) improved penile curvature and the findings on US of the plaque [466]. In another study in 62 patients with PD, pentoxifylline treatment for six months appeared to stabilise or reduce calcium content in penile plaques [467].

Phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors

The rationale for the use of PDE5Is in PD comes from animal studies showing that they can reduce the collagen/smooth muscle and collagen III/I ratios and increase the apoptotic index in a PD-like plaque [468]. In a retrospective controlled study, daily tadalafil (2.5 mg for six months) resulted in statistically significant ($p < 0.05$)

resolution of septal scar in 69% of patients compared to 10% in the control group (no treatment). However, this study included patients with isolated septal scars without evidence of penile deformity [469]. Therefore, no recommendation can be given for PDE5Is in patients with PD.

3.3.2.3.1.2 Intralesional treatment

Injection of pharmacologically active agents directly into penile plaques represents another treatment option. It allows a localised delivery of a particular agent that provides higher concentrations of the drug inside the plaque. However, delivery of the compound to the target area is difficult to ensure particularly when a dense or calcified plaque is present.

Steroids

Intralesional steroids are thought to act by opposing the inflammatory milieu responsible for Peyronie's plaque progression via inhibition of phospholipase A2, suppression of the immune response and by decreasing collagen synthesis [470]. In small, non-randomised studies, a decrease in penile plaque size and pain resolution was reported [471, 472]. In the only single-blind, placebo-controlled study with intralesional administration of betamethasone, no statistically significant changes in penile deformity, penile plaque size, and penile pain during erection were reported [473]. Adverse effects include tissue atrophy, thinning of the skin and immunosuppression [471].

Verapamil

The rationale for intralesional use of verapamil (a calcium channel antagonist) in patients with PD is based on *in-vitro* research [474, 475]. A number of studies have reported that intralesional verapamil injection may induce a significant reduction in penile curvature and plaque volume [476-480]. These findings suggested that intralesional verapamil injections could be advocated for the treatment of non-calcified acute phase or chronic plaques to stabilise disease progression or possibly reduce penile deformity, although large scale, placebo-controlled trials have not yet been conducted [479]. Side-effects are uncommon (4%). Minor side-effects include nausea, light-headedness, penile pain, and ecchymosis [479]. However, in the only randomised, placebo-controlled study, no statistically significant differences on plaque size, penile curvature, penile pain during erection or plaque 'softening' were reported [481]. Younger age and larger baseline penile curvature were found to be predictive of favourable curvature outcomes in a case-series study [482].

Clostridium collagenase

Clostridium collagenase (CCH) is a chromatographically purified bacterial enzyme that selectively attacks collagen, which is known to be the primary component of the PD plaque [483-485]. Clostridium collagenase is now approved by the FDA for PD in adult men with a palpable plaque and a curvature deformity of at least 30° at the start of therapy. Findings from two independent, double-blind, placebo controlled studies, reveal the efficacy and tolerability of CCH for improving the co-primary outcomes of physical penile curvature and the psychological patient reported PD symptom bother domain of the PDQ in adults with PD. Participants were given up to four treatment cycles of CCH or placebo and were then followed for 52 weeks. Overall, of the 551 treated men with CCH 60.8% were global responders compared with 29.5% of the 281 patients who received the placebo. The most commonly reported side-effects were penile pain, penile swelling, and ecchymosis at the site of injection [484]. The data from these two large RCTs were analysed by subgroups including: baseline penile curvature deformity, PD duration, degree of penile calcification, and baseline erectile function severity with better results in patients with less than 60º of curvature, more than two years of evolution, no calcification in the plaque and good erectile function [486].

Clostridium collagenase was approved by the EMA in 2014 who specified that CCH should be administered by a healthcare professional who is experienced in the treatment of male urological diseases. The Risk Management Plan (RMP) requires participating healthcare professionals to be certified within the programme by enrolling and completing training in the administration of CCH treatment for PD [487].

A recent paper which studied a pooled safety analysis of 1,044 CCH-treated patients from six clinical studies showed that the majority of Peyronie's patients experienced at least one adverse reaction (Global Safety database, 92.5%). Most adverse reactions were localised to the penis or groin and the majority of these events were of a mild or moderate severity. Most of these resolved within fourteen days of the injection. The adverse reaction profile was similar after each injection, regardless of the number of injections administered. The most frequently reported treatment-related adverse events in the clinical trials in subjects with PD (Global Safety database) were penile haematoma (50.2%), penile pain (33.5%), penile swelling (28.9%) and injection site pain (24.1%) [488].

Interferon

Interferon α-2b has been shown to decrease fibroblast proliferation, extracellular matrix production and collagen production from fibroblasts and improve the wound healing process from PD plaques *in-vitro* [489]. Intralesional injections (5 x 10^6 units of interferon α-2b in 10 mL saline, two times per week for twelve weeks) significantly improved penile curvature, plaque size and density, and pain compared to placebo [490, 491]. Side-effects include myalgias, arthralgia, sinusitis, fever and flu-like symptoms. They can be effectively treated with non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs before interferon injection.

Hyaluronic Acid

In a prospective, single-arm, multicentre pilot study, 65 patients underwent a ten week cycle of weekly intraplaque injections with hyaluronic acid. Plaque size significantly decreased, penile curvature decreased in 37%, as well as overall sexual satisfaction and seems preferably indicated in the early (active) phase of the disease [492].

In a case controlled, single site study, 81 patients underwent a ten week cycle of weekly plaque injections. Patients included had curvatures < 45º and were in the active phase of the disease. Hyaluronic acid demonstrated statistically significant improvement over controls (non-treatment, n=81) in plaque size, penile curvature (-9.01º, p<0.0001), and improvement in penile rigidity (mean IIEF score +3.8) at twelve months [493].

3.3.2.3.1.3 Topical treatments

Topical verapamil

There is no evidence that topical treatments applied to the penile shaft result in adequate levels of the active compound within the tunica albuginea. Verapamil gel has been used in this context [494]. Iontophoresis – now known as transdermal electromotive drug administration (EMDA) - has been introduced to try and overcome limitations on the local uptake of the drugs themselves. Small studies using iontophoresis with verapamil 5 mg and dexamethasone 8 mg resulted in inconsistent results [495, 496].

H-100 Gel

H-100 Gel is composed of nicardipine, superoxide dismutase and emu oil. Twenty-two patients (PD twelve months duration) were studied in a prospective randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. H-100 showed significant improvement in all PD parameters at six months: mean stretched penile length increase (22.6%, p=0.0002), mean curvature reduction (40.8%, p=0.0014), and mean pain level reduction (85.7%, p=0.004). Placebo group showed no significant improvement except for mean stretched penile length increase (6.8%, p=0.009). Crossover patients from placebo to H-100 showed significant improvement in all parameters: mean stretched penile length increase (17.5%, p=0.000007), mean curvature reduction (37.1%, p=0.006), and mean pain level reduction (40%, p=0.17). Treatment was well tolerated. A self-limited rash was the only side-effect in three patients. Statistically significant improvements in flaccid-stretched penile length, curvature and pain suggest that H-100 is a safe and possibly effective non-invasive, topically applied treatment for acute phase PD [497].

Extracorporeal shockwave treatment

The mechanism of action involved in shockwave treatment (ESWT) for PD is still unclear, but there are two hypotheses. In the first hypothesis, shockwave therapy works by directly damaging and remodelling the penile plaque. In the second hypothesis, shockwave lithotripsy increases the vascularity of the area by generating heat resulting in an inflammatory reaction, with increased macrophage activity causing plaque lysis and eventually leading to plaque resorption [498]. Most uncontrolled studies failed to show significant improvements in patients with PD [499-501]. In a prospective, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled study, four weekly treatment sessions of ESWT, with each session consisting of 2,000 focused shockwaves, resulted in significant improvement only for penile pain [502].

Traction devices

The application of continuous traction in Dupuytren's contracture increases the activity of degradative enzymes [503]. This initially leads to a loss of tensile strength and ultimately to solubilisation. It is followed by an increase in newly synthesised collagen [503]. This concept has been applied in an uncontrolled study, including ten patients with PD. The FastSize Penile Extender was applied as the only treatment for two to eight hours per day for six months [139]. Reduced penile curvature of 10-40° was found in all men with an average reduction of 33% (range: 51-34º). The stretched penile length increased 0.5-2.0 cm and the erect girth [139] increased 0.5-1.0 cm, with a correction of hinge effect in four out of four men. Treatment can be uncomfortable and inconvenient due to use of the device for two to eight hours daily for an extended period, but has been shown to be tolerated by highly motivated patients [433]. There were no serious adverse events, including skin changes, ulcerations, hypoesthesia or diminished rigidity.

In another prospective study, there was a significant reduction in penile curvature (mean 20° reduction). Erectile function and erection hardness also improved significantly. The percentage of patients who were not able to achieve penetration decreased from 62% to 20% ($p < 0.03$). Importantly, the need for surgery was reduced in 40% of patients who would otherwise have been candidates for surgery and simplified the complexity of the surgical procedure (from grafting to plication) in one in three patients [504].

3.3.2.3.1.4 Summary of evidence for non-operative treatment of Peyronie's disease

Summary of evidence	LE
Conservative treatment for PD is primarily aimed at treating patients in the early stage of the disease.	3
Oral treatment with potassium para-aminobenzoate may result in a significant reduction in penile plaque size and penile pain as well as penile curvature stabilisation.	1b
Intralesional treatment with verapamil may induce a significant reduction in penile curvature and plaque volume.	1b
Intralesional treatment with CCH showed significant decreases in the deviation angle, plaque width and plaque length.	1b
Intralesional treatment with interferon may improve penile curvature, plaque size and density, and pain.	1b
Topical verapamil gel 15% may improve penile curvature and plaque size.	1b
Iontophoresis with verapamil 5 mg and dexamethasone 8 mg may improve penile curvature and plaque size.	1b
Extracorporeal shockwave treatment does not improve penile curvature and plaque size, but it may be offered for penile pain.	1b
Intralesional treatment with steroids is not associated with significant reduction in penile curvature, plaque size or penile pain.	2b

3.3.2.3.1.5 Recommendations for non-operative treatment of Peyronie's disease

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use conservative treatment in patients not fit for surgery or when surgery is not acceptable to the patient.	Weak
Do not use extracorporeal shockwave treatment to improve penile curvature and reduce plaque size.	Weak
Use penile traction devices and vacuum devices to reduce penile deformity and increase penile length.	Weak
Do not use intralesional treatment with steroids to reduce penile curvature, plaque size or pain.	Weak
Do not use oral treatment with vitamin E and tamoxifen for significant reduction in penile curvature or plaque size.	Strong
Do not offer other oral treatments (acetyl esters of carnitine, pentoxifylline, colchicine) for the treatment of PD.	Weak

3.3.2.3.2 Surgical treatment

Although conservative treatment for PD should resolve painful erections in most men, only a small percentage will experience any significant straightening of the penis. The aim of surgery is to correct curvature and allow satisfactory intercourse. Surgery is indicated in patients with penile curvature that does not allow satisfactory intercourse and which is associated with sexual bother [115]. Patients must have a stable disease for at least three months, although a six to twelve month period has also been suggested [505].

The potential aims and risks of surgery should be discussed with the patient so that he can make an informed decision. Specific issues that should be mentioned during this discussion are the risks of penile shortening, ED, penile numbness, the risk of recurrent curvature, the potential for palpation of knots and stitches underneath the skin, and the potential need for circumcision at the time of surgery [435]. Two major types of repair may be considered for both congenital penile curvature and PD: penile shortening and penile lengthening procedures [506].

Penile shortening procedures include the Nesbit wedge resection and the plication techniques performed on the convex side of the penis. Penile lengthening procedures are performed on the concave side of the penis and require the use of a graft. They aim to minimise penile shortening caused by Nesbit or plication of the

tunica albuginea or correct complex deformities. Penile de-gloving with associated circumcision (as a means of preventing post-operative phimosis) is considered the standard approach for all types of procedures [506]. However, recent data suggest that circumcision is not always necessary e.g. in cases where the foreskin is normal pre-operatively [507]. Finally, in patients with PD and ED not responding to medical treatments, surgical correction of the curvature with concomitant penile prosthesis implantation should be considered [508].

Selection of the most appropriate surgical intervention is based on penile length assessment, curvature severity and erectile function status, including response to pharmacotherapy in cases of ED [435]. Patient expectations from surgery must also be included in the pre-operative assessment. There are no standardised questionnaires for the evaluation of surgical outcomes [115]. Data from well-designed prospective studies are scarce, with a low level of evidence. Most data are mainly based on retrospective studies, typically non-comparative and non-randomised, or on expert opinion [435, 509].

3.3.2.3.2.1 Penile shortening procedures

In 1965, Nesbit was the first to describe the removal of the tunical ellipses opposite a non-elastic corporal segment to treat congenital penile curvature [510]. Fourteen years later, this technique became a successful treatment option, also for PD [511]. This operation is based on a 5-10 mm transverse elliptical excision of the tunica albuginea or approximately 1 mm for each 10° of curvature [506]. The overall short- and long-term results of the Nesbit operation are excellent. Complete penile straightening is achieved in more than 80% of patients [512]. Recurrence of the curvature and penile hypoesthesia are uncommon (about 10%) and the risk of post-operative ED is minimal [506, 513]. Penile shortening is the most commonly reported outcome of the Nesbit procedure [513]. Shortening of 1-1.5 cm has been reported for about 85% of patients, which is rarely the cause of post-operative sexual dysfunction [511, 514]. Patients often perceive the loss of length as greater than it actually is [512, 513]. It is therefore advisable to measure and document the penile length peri-operatively, both before and after the straightening procedure, whatever the technique used. Only one modification of the Nesbit procedure has been described (partial thickness shaving instead of conventional excision of a wedge of tunica albuginea) [515].

Plication procedures are based on the same principle as the Nesbit operation but are simpler to perform. Many of them have been described as Nesbit modifications in the older literature. They are based on single or multiple longitudinal incisions on the convex side of the penis closed in a horizontal way, applying the Heineke-Miculicz principle or plication is performed without making an incision [516-521]. Another modification has been described as the '16 dot' technique with minimal tension under local anaesthesia [522]. The use of non-absorbable sutures reduced recurrence of the curvature. Results and satisfaction rates are similar to the Nesbit procedure [506]. However, numerous different modifications have been described and the level of evidence is not sufficient to recommend one method over the other.

3.3.2.3.2.2 Penile lengthening procedures

Tunical lengthening procedures entail an incision in the short (concave) side of the tunica to increase the length of this side, creating a tunical defect, which is covered by a graft. However, plaque removal may be associated with high rates of post-operative ED due to venous leak [523].

Devine and Horton introduced dermal grafting in 1974 [524]. Since then, a variety of grafting materials and techniques have been reported (Table 10) [525-539]. Unfortunately, the ideal material for grafting has yet to be identified [540]. In addition, grafting procedures are associated with ED rates as high as 25%. Despite excellent initial surgical results, graft contracture and long-term failures resulted in a 17% re-operation rate [541].

Vein grafts have the theoretical advantage of endothelial-to-endothelial contact when grafted to underlying cavernosal tissue. The Saphenous vein is the most common vein draft used, followed by the dorsal penile vein [506]. Post-operative curvature (20%), penile shortening (17%) and graft herniation (5%) have been reported after vein graft surgery [530, 535, 538]. Tunica vaginalis is relatively avascular, easy to harvest and has little tendency to contract due to its low metabolic requirements [528].

Dermal grafts are commonly associated with contracture resulting in recurrent penile curvature (35%), progressive shortening (40%), and a 17% re-operation rate at ten years [542]. Cadaveric pericardium (Tutoplast©) offers good results by coupling excellent tensile strength and multidirectional elasticity/expansion by 30% [539]. In a retrospective telephone interview, 44% of patients with pericardium grafting reported recurrent curvature, although most of them continued to have successful intercourse and were pleased with their outcomes [539, 542].

Small intestinal submucosa (SIS), a collagen-based xenogenic graft derived from the submucosal layer of the porcine small intestine, has been shown to promote tissue-specific regeneration, and supports the growth of endothelial cells. Small intestinal submucosa acts as a scaffold to promote angiogenesis, host cell migration and differentiation, resulting in tissue structurally and functionally similar to the original. It has been used successfully to repair severe chordee and PD, without significant contraction or histological alterations, but data are limited [536].

More recently the use of buccal mucosa grafts (BMG) has been advocated. Buccal mucosa grafts provided excellent short-term results, suggested by the fast return of spontaneous erections and prevented shrinkage, which is the main cause of graft failure. It also proved to be safe and reproducible, thus representing a valuable treatment option for PD [527].

Grafting by collagen fleece (TachoSil©) in PD is feasible and promising. Major advantages are decreased operative times and easy application. Moreover, an additional haemostatic effect is provided [543].

Tunical incision, preferably with grafting, offers an excellent surgical option for men with curvatures over 60º as well as patients with an hour-glass deformity and good erectile function that are willing to risk a higher rate of post-operative ED [469]. The presence of pre-operative ED, the use of larger grafts, age more than 60 years, and ventral curvature are considered poor prognostic factors for functional outcome after grafting surgery [508]. Although the risk for penile shortening is significantly less compared to the Nesbit or plication procedures, it is still an issue and patients must be informed accordingly [506]. The use of geometric principles introduced by Egydio helps to determine the exact site of the incision, and the shape and size of the defect to be grafted [529].

The use of a penile extender device on an eight to twelve hour daily regimen has been advocated as an effective and safe treatment for loss of penile length in patients operated on for PD [544].

Table 9: Types of grafts used in Peyronie's disease surgery

Autologous grafts
Dermis
Vein grafts
Tunica albuginea
Tunica vaginalis
Temporalis fascia
Buccal mucosa
Allografts
Cadaveric pericardium
Cadaveric fascia lata
Cadaveric dura matter
Cadaveric dermis
Xenografts
Porcine small intestinal submucosa
Bovine pericardium
Porcine dermis
Synthetic grafts
Gore-Tex®
Dacron®
Collagen fleece (TachoSil®)

3.3.2.3.2.3 Penile prosthesis

Penile prosthesis (PP) implantation is typically reserved for the treatment of PD in patients with ED, especially when they are non-responders to PED5Is [433]. Although all types of penile prosthesis can be used, the implantation of inflatable penile prosthesis seems to be most effective in these patients [538].

Most patients with mild-to-moderate curvature can expect an excellent outcome simply by cylinder insertion. In cases of severe deformity, intra-operative 'modelling' of the penis over the inflated cylinders (manually bent on the opposite side of the curvature for 90 seconds, often accompanied by an audible crack) has

been introduced as an effective treatment [545, 546]. If there is a residual curvature of less than 30º, no further treatment is recommended, as the prosthesis will act as a tissue expander and will result in complete correction of curvature after a few months of cycling the prosthesis [545]. While this technique is effective in most patients, a Nesbit/plication procedure or plaque excision/incision and grafting may be required in order to achieve adequate straightening [547-549].

The risk of complications (infection, malformation, etc.) is not increased compared to the general population. However, a small risk of urethral perforation (3%) has been reported in patients with 'modelling' over the inflated prosthesis [546].

In selected cases of end-stage PD with ED and significant penile shortening, a lengthening procedure, which involves simultaneous PP implantation and penile length restoration, such as the 'sliding' technique, can be considered but only in the hands of experienced high-volume surgeons [550].

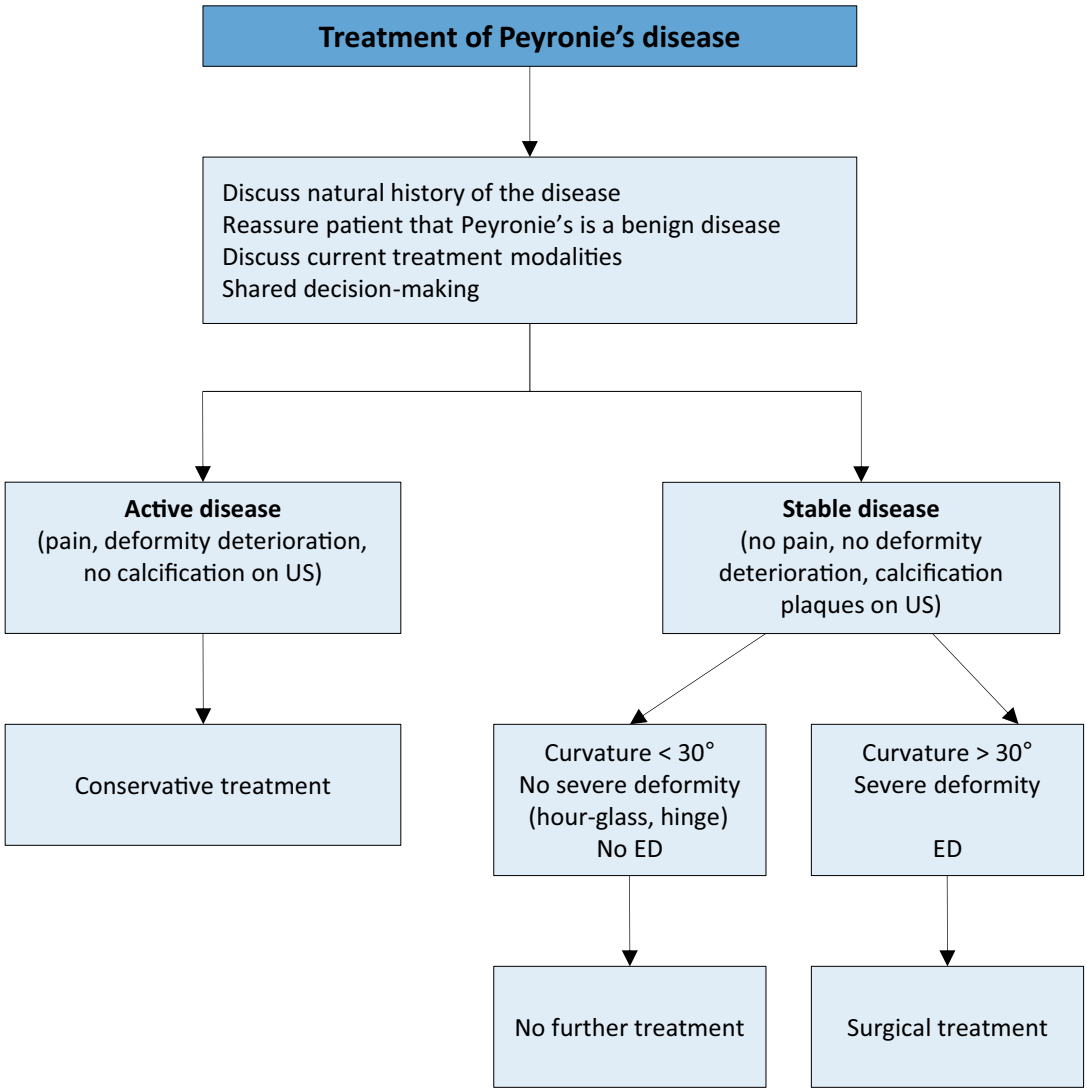
Table 10: Results of surgical treatments for Peyronie's disease (data from different, non-comparable studies) [469, 523-539, 542]

	Tunical shortening procedures		**Tunical lengthening procedures**
	Nesbit	**Plication**	**Grafts**
Penile shortening	4.7-30.8%	41-90%	0-40%
Penile straightening	79-100%	58-100%	74-100%
Persistent or recurrent curvature	4-26.9%	7.7-10.6%	0-16.7%
Post-operative erectile dysfunction	0-13%	0-22.9%	0-15%
Penile hypoesthesia	2-21%	0-21.4%	0-16.7%
Technical modifications	1	At least 3	Many types of grafts and techniques used

Treatment algorithm

The decision on the most appropriate surgical procedure to correct penile curvature is based on pre-operative assessment of penile length, the degree of the curvature and erectile function status. If the degree of curvature is less than 60º, penile shortening is acceptable and the Nesbit or plication procedures are usually the method of choice. This is typically the case for congenital penile curvature. If the degree of curvature is over 60º or is a complex curvature, or if the penis is significantly shortened in patients with a good erectile function (with or without pharmacological treatment), then a grafting procedure is feasible. If there is ED, which is not responding to pharmacological treatment, the best option is the implantation of an inflatable PP, with or without an associated procedure over the penis (modelling, plication or even grafting plus the prosthesis). The treatment algorithm is presented in Figure 5.

Figure 5: Treatment algorithm for Peyronie's disease



ED = erectile dysfunction; US = ultrasound.

The results of the different surgical approaches are presented in Table 10. It must be emphasised that there are no RCTs available addressing surgery in PD. The risk of ED seems to be greater for penile lengthening procedures [435, 506]. Recurrent curvature implies either failure to wait until the disease has stabilised, a re-activation of the condition following the development of stable disease, or the use of re-absorbable sutures that lose their strength before fibrosis has resulted in acceptable strength of the repair [149]. Accordingly, it is recommended that only non-absorbable sutures or slowly re-absorbed absorbable sutures be used. Although with non-absorbable sutures, the knot should be buried to avoid troublesome irritation of the penile skin but this issue may be alleviated by the use of slowly re-absorbed absorbable sutures [513]. Penile numbness is a potential risk of any surgical procedure involving mobilisation of the dorsal neurovascular bundle. This will usually be a neuropraxia, due to bruising of the dorsal sensory nerves. Given that the usual deformity is a dorsal deformity, the procedure most likely to induce this complication is a lengthening (grafting) procedure [506].

3.3.2.3.2.4 Recommendations for the surgical treatment of penile curvature

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform surgery only when Peyronie's disease (PD) has been stable for at least three months (without pain or deformity deterioration), which is usually the case after twelve months from the onset of symptoms, and intercourse is compromised due to deformity.	Strong
Prior to surgery, assess penile length, curvature severity, erectile function (including response to pharmacotherapy in case of erectile dysfunction (ED)) and patient expectations.	Strong
Use tunical shortening procedures, especially plication techniques as the first treatment option for congenital penile curvature and for PD with adequate penile length, curvature < 60° and absence of special deformities (hour-glass, hinge).	Strong
Use grafting techniques for patients with PD and normal erectile function, with no adequate penile length, curvature > 60° and presence of special deformities (hour-glass, hinge).	Weak
Use penile prosthesis implantation, with or without any additional procedure (modelling, plication or grafting), in PD patients with ED not responding to pharmacotherapy.	Strong

3.4 Priapism

*3.4.1 **Ischaemic (Low-Flow or Veno-Occlusive) priapism***

3.4.1.1 Epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology

Ischaemic priapism is the most common of the priapism subtypes, accounting for more than 95% of all priapism episodes [551, 552]. It presents as a painful rigid erection characterised clinically by an absent or reduced intracavernous arterial inflow (although proximally there is a compensated high velocity picture with little flow distally [553]. In ischaemic priapism, there are time-dependent metabolic alterations within the corpus cavernosum progressively leading to hypoxia, hypercapnia, glucopenia and acidosis [554].

Ischaemic priapism which lasts beyond four hours is similar to a compartment syndrome, characterised by the development of ischaemia within the closed space of the corpora cavernosa, which severely compromises cavernous circulation. Emergency medical intervention is required to minimise irreversible consequences, such as smooth muscle necrosis, corporal fibrosis and the development of permanent ED [555, 556]. The duration of ischaemic priapism represents the most significant predictor for the development of ED. In this context, interventions beyond 48-72 hours of onset may help to relieve the erection and pain, but have little benefit in preventing long-term ED [557].

Histological analysis of corporal smooth muscle biopsies show that at twelve hours, there are features of interstitial oedema, progressing to destruction of the sinusoidal endothelium, exposure of the basement membrane and thrombocyte adherence by 24 hours. At 48 hours, thrombi can be found in the sinusoidal spaces and smooth muscle necrosis with fibroblast-like cell transformation is evident [479].

In terms of the pathophysiology (Table 11), no specific cause can be identified in the majority of cases [552, 558] although the common aetiological factors for ischaemic priapism include sickle cell disease, haematological dyscrasias, neoplastic syndromes, and with the use of a number of pharmacological agents. Ischaemic priapism may occur (0.4-35%) after intracavernous injections of erectogenic agents [244, 552, 555, 559, 560]. The risk is higher with papaverine-based combinations, while the risk of priapism is < 1% following prostaglandin E1 injection [561].

Since their introduction onto the market, a few cases of priapism have been described in men who have taken PDE5Is [552]. However, most of these men also had other risk factors for priapism, and it is unclear whether PDE5Is per se can cause ischaemic priapism [552]. Since most men who experienced priapism following PDE5I use had additional risk factors for ischaemic priapism, PDE5I use is usually not regarded as a risk factor in itself. Sickle cell disease is the most common cause in childhood, accounting for 63% of the cases. It is the primary aetiology in 23% of adult cases [561], with a lifetime probability of developing ischaemic priapism of 29-42% in men with sickle cell disease [561-563] (LE: 4). Mechanisms of sickle cell disease associated priapism may involve dysfunctional NO synthase and Rho-associated protein kinase (ROCK) signalling, and increased oxidative stress associated with nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH) oxidase mediated signalling [564].

Priapism resulting from metastatic or regional infiltration by tumour is rare and usually reflects an infiltrative process [565]. As such, the recommendations for pharmacological treatment are unlikely to work and certainly all of these men should have a magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan of the penis and be offered supportive

care and medical intervention for their primary cancer. In selected cases where palliative treatment options fail to control penile pain, a palliative penectomy can be considered.

Priapism in children is extremely rare and is most commonly related to malignancy, haematological or otherwise. The investigative focus should be on identifying any underlying causes.

Partial priapism, or idiopathic partial segmental thrombosis of the corpus cavemosum, is a very rare condition. It is an often classified as a subtype of priapism limited to a single crura but ischaemia does not develop, rather it is a thrombus within the corpus. Its aetiology is unknown, but bicycle riding, trauma, drug usage, sexual intercourse, haematological diseases and α-blockers have been associated with partial segmental thrombosis [566]. The presence of a congenital web within the corpora is also a risk factor [567].

Table 11: Aetiological factors for the development of priapism

Idiopathic
Haematological dyscrasias (sickle cell disease, thalassemia, leukaemia; multiple myeloma, Hb Olmsted variant, fat emboli during hyperalimentation, haemodialysis, glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency, Factor V Leiden mutation)
Infections (toxin-mediated) (i.e. scorpion sting, spider bite, rabies, malaria)
Metabolic disorders (i.e. amyloidosis, Fabry's disease, gout)
Neurogenic disorders (i.e. syphilis, spinal cord injury, cauda equina syndrome, autonomic neuropathy, lumbar disc herniation, spinal stenosis, cerebrovascular accident, brain tumour, spinal anaesthesia)
Neoplasms (metastatic or regional infiltration) (i.e. prostate, urethra, testis, bladder, rectal, lung, kidney)
Medications
Vasoactive erectile agents (i.e. papaverine, phentolamine, prostaglandin E1/alprostadil, combination of intracavernous therapies)
α-adrenergic receptor antagonists (i.e. prazosin, terazosin, doxazosin, tamsulosin)
Anti-anxiety agents (hydroxyzine)
Anticoagulants (heparin, warfarin)
Antidepressants and antipsychotics (i.e. trazodone, bupropion, fluoxetine, sertraline, lithium, clozapine, risperidone, olanzapine, chlorpromazine, thiorizadine, phenothiazines)
Antihypertensives (i.e. hydralazine, guanethidine, propranolol)
Hormones (i.e. gonadotropin-releasing hormone, testosterone)
Recreational drugs (i.e. alcohol, marijuana, cocaine [intranasal and topical], crack, cocaine)

3.4.1.1.1 Summary of evidence on the epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology of ischaemic priapism

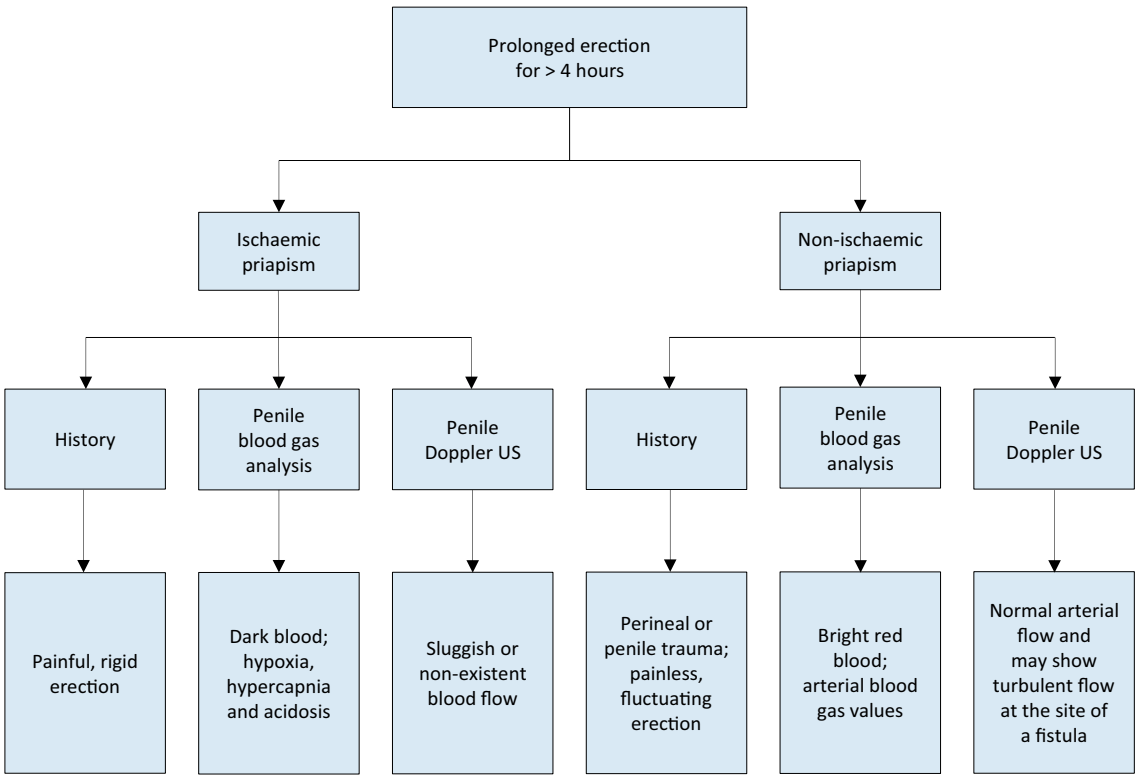
Summary of evidence	**LE**
Ischaemic priapism is most common, accounting for more than 95% of all cases.	1b
Ischaemic priapism is identified as idiopathic in the vast majority of patients, while sickle cell anaemia is the most common cause in childhood.	1b
Ischaemic priapism occurs relatively often (about 5%) after intracavernous injections of papaverine based combinations, while it is rare (< 1%) after prostaglandin E1 monotherapy.	2a
Priapism is rare in men who have taken PDE5Is with only sporadic cases reported.	1a

3.4.1.2 Classification

Ischaemic priapism is a persistent erection marked by rigidity of the corpora cavernosa and by little or no cavernous arterial inflow [552]. The patient typically complains of penile pain and examination reveals a rigid erection. Resolution of ischaemic priapism is characterised by a return to a flaccid non-painful state. In many cases, persistent penile oedema, ecchymosis and partial erections can occur and may mimic unresolved priapism. The partial erections may reflect reactive hyperaemia and are sometimes misdiagnosed as persistent priapism. When ischaemic priapism is left untreated, resolution may take days and ED invariably results.

3.4.1.3 Diagnostic evaluation

Figure 6: Differential diagnosis of priapism



3.4.1.3.1 History

Taking a comprehensive history is critical in priapism diagnosis [552, 568]. The medical history must specifically ask about sickle cell disease or any other haematological abnormality [9, 569] and a history of pelvic, genital or perineal trauma. The sexual history must include details relating to the duration of the erection, the presence and degree of pain, prior medical drug use, any previous history of priapism and erectile function prior to the last priapism episode (Table 12). The history can help to determine the underlying priapism subtype (Table 13). Ischaemic priapism is classically associated with progressive penile pain and the erection is rigid. Non-ischaemic priapism however is often painless and the erections fluctuating.

Table 12: Key points in the history for a priapism patient (adapted from Broderick *et al.* [552])

Duration of erection
Presence and severity of pain
Previous episodes of priapism and method of treatment
Current erectile function, especially the use of any erectogenic therapies prescription or nutritional supplements
Medications and recreational drug use
Sickle cell disease, haemoglobinopathies, hypercoagulable states
Trauma to the pelvis, perineum, or penis

3.4.1.3.2 Physical examination

In ischaemic priapism, the corpora are fully rigid and tender, but the glans penis is soft. The patient complains of severe pain. Pelvic examination may reveal an underlying pelvic or genitourinary malignancy.

3.4.1.3.3 Laboratory testing

Laboratory testing should include a complete blood count, white blood count with blood cell differential, platelet count and coagulation profile to assess anaemia and detect haematological abnormalities [552, 568].

Aspiration of blood from the corpora cavernosa shows dark ischaemic blood (Table 13) (LE: 2b). Blood gas analysis is essential to differentiate between ischaemic and non-ischaemic priapism (Table 14). Further laboratory testing should be directed by the history, clinical examination and laboratory findings. These may

include specific tests for the diagnosis of sickle cell anaemia or other haemoglobinopathies (e.g. haemoglobin electrophoresis) or urine and plasma toxicological studies when there is suspected use of recreational psychoactive drugs.

3.4.1.3.4 Penile imaging

Colour Doppler US of the penis and perineum is recommended and can differentiate ischaemic from non-ischaemic priapism as an alternative or adjunct to blood gas analysis [553, 570-572] (LE: 2b). If possible, scanning of the penis should be performed before corporal blood aspiration in ischaemic priapism to prevent aberrant blood flow which can mimic a non-ischaemic picture.

Examination of the penile shaft and perineum is recommended. In ischaemic priapism there will be an absence of blood flow in the cavernous arteries. The return of the cavernous artery waveform will result in successful detumescence [552, 572, 573]. After aspiration, a reactive hyperaemia may develop with a high arterial flow proximally that may mislead the diagnosis as non-ischaemic priapism.

Penile MRI can be used in the diagnostic evaluation of priapism and is helpful in selected cases of ischaemic priapism to assess the viability of the corpora cavernosa and the presence of penile fibrosis. In a prospective study of 38 patients with ischaemic priapism, the sensitivity of MRI in predicting non-viable smooth muscle was 100%, when correlated with corpus cavernosum biopsies [574]. In this study, all patients with viable smooth muscle on MRI maintained erectile function on clinical follow-up with the non-viable group being offered an early prosthesis (LE: 3).

Table 13: Key findings in priapism (adapted from Broderick *et al.* [552])

	Ischaemic priapism	**Non-ischaemic priapism**
Corpora cavernosa fully rigid	Usually	Seldom
Penile pain	Usually	Seldom
Abnormal penile blood gas	Usually	Seldom
Haematological abnormalities	Sometimes	Seldom
Recent intracavernosal injection	Sometimes	Sometimes
Perineal trauma	Seldom	Usually

Table 14: Typical blood gas values (adapted from Broderick *et al.* [552])

Source	**pO_2 (mmHg)**	**pCO_2 (mmHg)**	**pH**
Normal arterial blood (room air) [similar values are found in non-ischaemic priapism]	> 90	< 40	7.40
Normal mixed venous blood (room air)	40	50	7.35
Ischaemic priapism (first corporal aspirate)	< 30	> 60	< 7.25

3.4.1.3.5 Recommendations for the diagnosis of ischaemic priapism

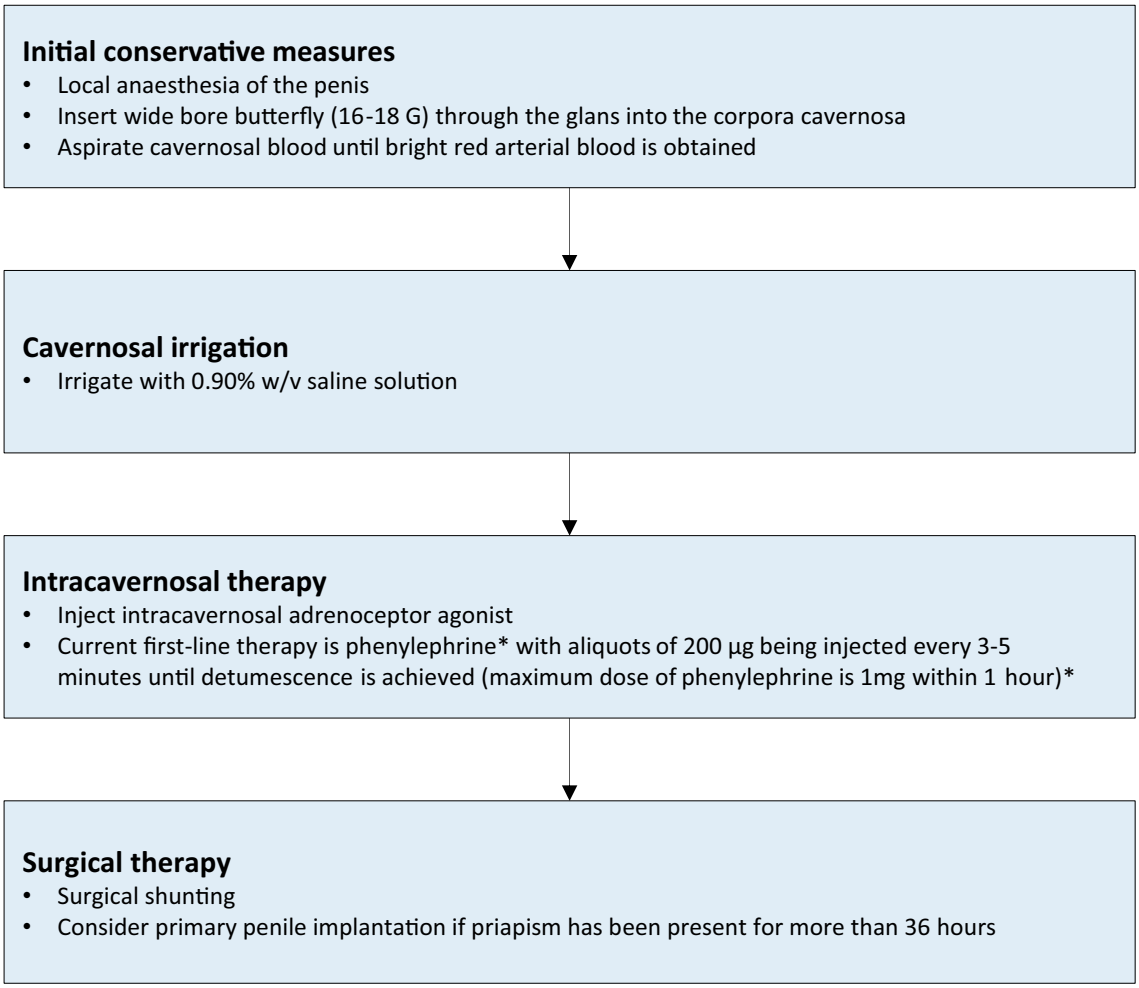
Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Take a comprehensive history to establish the diagnosis which can help to determine the priapism subtype.	Strong
Include a physical examination of the genitalia, the perineum and the abdomen in the diagnostic evaluation.	Strong
For laboratory testing, include complete blood count, white blood count with blood cell differential, platelet count and coagulation profile. Direct further laboratory testing based on history, and clinical and laboratory findings. In children with priapism, perform a complete evaluation of all possible causes.	Strong
Analyse the blood gas parameters from blood aspirated from the penis to differentiate between ischaemic and non-ischaemic priapism.	Strong
Perform colour duplex ultrasound of the penis and perineum for the differentiation between ischaemic and non-ischaemic priapism as an alternative or adjunct to blood gas analysis.	Strong
In cases of prolonged ischaemic priapism, use magnetic resonance imaging of the penis to predict smooth muscle viability and confirm erectile function restoration.	Strong
Perform selected pudendal arteriogram when embolisation is planned for the management of non-ischaemic priapism.	Strong

3.4.1.4 Disease management

Acute ischaemic priapism is a medical emergency. Urgent intervention is compulsory (LE: 4), and should follow a stepwise approach. The aim of any treatment is to restore penile detumescence, without pain, in order to prevent long-term damage to the corpora cavernosa.

Figure 7: Treatment of ischaemic priapism

The treatment is sequential and the physician should move on to the next stage if the treatment fails.



(*) The dose of phenylephrine should be reduced in children. It can result in significant hypertension and should be used with caution in men with cardiovascular disease. Monitoring of pulse, blood pressure and electrocardiogram (ECG) is advisable in all patients during administration and for 60 minutes afterwards. Its use is contraindicated in men with a history of cerebro-vascular disease and significant hypertension.

3.4.1.4.1 First-line treatments

First-line treatments in ischaemic priapism of more than four hours duration are strongly recommended before any surgical treatment (LE: 4). Conversely, first-line treatments initiated beyond 72 hours while relieving the priapism have little documented benefit in terms of long-term potency preservation (LE: 4).

Historically, several first-line treatments have been described including exercise, ejaculation, ice packs, cold baths, and cold water enemas [552]. However, there is lack of evidence of benefit for such measures.

Partial priapism usually resolves spontaneously with analgesic treatment while surgical intervention is rarely needed [575].

3.4.1.4.1.1 Penile anaesthesia/systemic analgesia

It is possible to perform blood aspiration and intracavernous injection of a sympathomimetic agent without any anaesthesia. However, anaesthesia may be necessary when there is severe penile pain. While it is recognised that the anaesthesia may not alleviate the ischaemic pain, cutaneous anaesthesia will facilitate subsequent therapies. The treatment options for penile anaesthesia/systemic analgesia include:

- dorsal nerve block;
- circumferential penile block;
- subcutaneous local penile shaft block;
- oral conscious sedation (for paediatric patients).

3.4.1.4.1.2 Aspiration ± irrigation with 0.9% w/v saline solution

The first intervention for an episode of priapism lasting more than four hours consists of corporal blood aspiration (LE: 4) to drain stagnant blood from the corporal bodies, making it possible to relieve the compartment syndrome-like condition within the corpus cavernosum. Blood aspiration may be performed with intracorporeal access either through the glans or via percutaneous needle access on the lateral aspect of the proximal penile shaft, using a 16 G or 18 G angiocatheter or butterfly needle. The needle must penetrate the skin, the subcutaneous tissue and the tunica albuginea to drain blood from the corpus cavernosum (LE: 4).

Some clinicians use two angiocatheters or butterfly needles at the same time to accelerate drainage, as well as aspirating and irrigating simultaneously with a saline solution [562] (LE: 4). Aspiration should be continued until bright red, oxygenated, blood is aspirated (LE: 4).

This approach has up to a 30% chance of resolving the priapism. There are insufficient data to determine whether aspiration followed by saline intracorporeal irrigation is more effective than aspiration alone (LE: 4).

3.4.1.4.1.3 Aspiration ± irrigation with 0.9% w/v saline solution in combination with intracavernous injection of pharmacological agents

This combination is currently considered the standard of care in the treatment of ischaemic priapism [4, 552, 576] (LE: 4). Pharmacological agents include sympathomimetic drugs or α-adrenergic agonists. Options for intracavernous sympathomimetic agents include phenylephrine, etilephrine, ephedrine, epinephrine, norepinephrine and metaraminol with a resolution rate of up to 80%. [552, 576-584] (LE: 2b). The use of intracavernous adrenaline injection alone has also been sporadically reported [585].

Phenylephrine

Phenylephrine is currently the drug of choice due to its high selectivity for the α-1-adrenergic receptor, without concomitant β-mediated inotropic and chronotropic cardiac effects [577, 581, 582] (LE: 4).

Phenylephrine is diluted in normal saline to a concentration of 100-500 µg/mL. Usually 200 µg are given every three to five minutes directly into the corpus cavernosum. The maximum dosage is 1 mg within one hour (LE: 4). A lower concentration or volume is applicable for children and patients with severe cardiovascular disease (LE: 4).

Phenylephrine use has potential cardiovascular side-effects [552, 576-578, 581, 582] and it is recommended that blood pressure and pulse are monitored every fifteen minutes for an hour after the injection. This is particularly important in older men with pre-existing cardiovascular diseases. After injection, the puncture site should be compressed and the corpora cavernosa massaged to facilitate drug distribution.

The potential treatment-related side-effects of intracavernous phenylephrine (and other sympathomimetic agents) include headache, dizziness, hypertension, reflex bradycardia, tachycardia and palpitations, cardiac arrythmias and sporadic subarachnoid haemorrhage [48]. Monitoring of blood pressure, pulse and cardiac rhythm should be performed during intracavernous administration of sympathomimetic agents.

Overall, the administration of intracavernous sympathomimetic agents is contraindicated in patients suffering from malignant or poorly controlled hypertension and in those who are concurrently taking monoamine oxidase inhibitors (LE: 4).

Etilephrine

Etilephrine is the second most widely used sympathomimetic agent, administered by intracavernous injection at a concentration of 2.5 mg in 1-2 mL normal saline [578] (LE: 3).

Methylene blue
Methylene blue is a guanylate cyclase inhibitor, which may be a potential inhibitor of endothelial-mediated cavernous relaxation. It has been used for treating short-term pharmacologically induced priapism [586, 587] (LE: 3). Methylene blue, 50-100 mg [586], should be injected intracavernously and left for five minutes. It is then aspirated and the penis compressed for an additional five minutes [587]. Treatment-related side-effects include a transient burning sensation and blue discolouration of the penis.

Adrenaline
Intracavernosal adrenaline (dosage of 2 mL of 1/100,000 adrenaline solution up to five times over a 20-minute period [585]), has been used in patients with ischaemic priapism due to an intracavernous injection of vasoactive agents. A success rate of over 50% after a single injection, with an overall success rate of 95% with repeated injections is achieved (LE: 3).

Oral terbutaline
Oral terbutaline is a β-2-agonist with minor β-1 effects and some α-agonist activity. A dose of 5 mg has been suggested to treat prolonged erections lasting more than two and a half hours, after intracavernous injection of vasoactive agents, although the mechanism of action is not yet fully understood [588-590] (LE: 1b). Its main use is in the prevention of recurrent episodes of prolonged erection. Terbutaline should be given cautiously in patients with coronary artery disease, increased intravascular fluid volume, oedema and hypokalaemia [590].

Table 15: Medical treatment of ischaemic priapism

Drug	Dosage/Instructions for use
Phenylephrine	• Intracavernous injection of 200 µg every three to five minutes. • Maximum dosage is 1 mg within one hour. • Lower doses are recommended in children and patients with severe cardiovascular disease.
Etilephrine	• Intracavernosal injection at a concentration of 2.5 mg in 1-2 mL normal saline.
Methylene blue	• Intracavernous injection of 50-100 mg, left for five minutes. It is then aspirated and the penis compressed for an additional five minutes.
Adrenaline	• Intracavernous injection of 2 mL of 1/100,000 adrenaline solution up to five times over a twenty-minute period.
Terbutaline	• Oral administration of 5 mg for prolonged erections lasting more than 2.5 hours, after intracavernous injection of vasoactive agents.

Management of sickle cell disease related priapism
Urgent intervention is essential (LE: 4) and the general approach is similar to that described for other cases of ischaemic priapism and should be co-ordinated with a haematologist [591-593] (LE: 4).

However, as with other haematological disorders, other therapeutic practices may also need to be implemented [591, 593, 594]. Specific measures for sickle cell disease related priapism include intravenous hydration and parental narcotic analgesia while preparing the patient for aspiration and irrigation. In addition, supplemental oxygen administration and alkalinisation with bicarbonate can be helpful [563, 592].

Exchange blood transfusion has also been proposed, with the aim of increasing the tissue delivery of oxygen [595]. The transfused blood should be HbS negative, Rh and Kell antigen matched [596]. However, the evidence is inconclusive as to whether exchange transfusion itself helps to resolve the priapism in these men. It should also be noted that several reports suggest that this treatment may result in serious neurological sequelae [597]. although a series of ten patients with sickle cell related priapism, reported that it was safe to perform exchange transfusion [595]. Due to these considerations, the routine use of this therapy is not recommended (LE: 4).

3.4.1.4.2 Second-line treatments
Second-line intervention typically refers to surgical intervention in the form of penile shunt surgery and should only be considered when other conservative management options fail (LE: 4). There is no evidence detailing the amount of time allowed for first-line treatment before moving on to surgery. Consensus recommendations suggest a period of at least one hour of first-line therapy prior to moving to surgery (LE: 4). A number of clinical indicators suggest failure of first-line treatment including continuing corporal rigidity, cavernosal acidosis

anoxia, severe glucopenia, absence of cavernosal artery inflow by penile colour duplex US, and elevated intracorporal pressures by pressure monitoring (LE: 4).

3.4.1.4.2.1 Penile shunt surgery

Penile shunt surgery aims to produce an outflow for ischaemic blood from the corpora cavernosa thereby allowing the restoration of normal circulation within these structures. Accordingly, any shunt creates an opening in the tunica albuginea, which may communicate with either the glans, the corpus spongiosum or a vein for blood drainage [552, 576, 598].

In general, the type of shunt procedure chosen is according to the surgeon's preference and familiarity with the procedure. It is conventional for distal shunt procedures to be tried before considering proximal shunting (LE: 4). Cavernosal smooth muscle biopsy has been used to diagnose smooth muscle necrosis (which, if present, would suggest that shunting is likely to fail) which helps decision making and patient counselling, particularly if they are being considered for an acute prosthesis.

It is important to assess the success of surgery by either direct observation or by investigation (e.g. cavernous blood gas testing, penile colour duplex US) (LE: 4) [552, 576, 599, 600].

The recovery rates of erectile function in men undergoing shunt surgery following prolonged episodes of priapism are low and directly relate to the duration of the priapism [599, 600]. Priapism for more than 36 hours appears to irreversibly impair erectile tissue both structurally and functionally [599]. In general, shunt procedures undertaken after this time period may only serve to limit pain without any benefit for erectile function (LE: 4) [557, 601].

Four categories of shunt procedures have been reported [4, 552, 598, 601]. The limited available data preclude any recommendation for one procedure over another based on outcomes (LE: 4).

Percutaneous distal (corpora-glanular) shunts

Winter's procedure: this procedure uses a Trucut biopsy needle to create a fistula between the glans penis and each corpora cavernosa [4, 552, 561, 602, 603] (LE: 3). Post-operative sequelae are uncommon [604]. Winter's shunt is easy to perform, but has been reported as the least successful operation to create a distal shunt [600].

Ebbehoj's technique: this technique involves making multiple tunical incision windows between the glans and each tip of the corpus cavernosum by means of a size 11 blade scalpel passed several times percutaneously [4, 552, 602, 605, 606] (LE: 3).

T-Shunt: this technique involves performing a bilateral procedure using a scalpel with a size 10 blade inserted through the glans just lateral to the meatus until it enters the tip of the corpus cavernosum. The blade is then rotated 90° away from the urethral meatus and withdrawn [4, 552, 602, 607] (LE: 3). If unsuccessful the procedure is repeated on the opposite side. This is followed by a tunneling procedure using a size 20 dilator inserted through the glans and into the corpora which can also be performed using US for guidance, mainly in order to avoid urethral injury [607]. The entry sites in the glans are sutured following detumescence.

Open distal (corpora-glanular) shunts

Al-Ghorab's procedure: this procedure consists of an open bilateral excision of circular cone segments of the distal tunica albuginea via the glans penis, along with a subsequent glans closure by means of a running suture with absorbable material [4, 552, 602, 608, 609] (LE: 3).

Burnett's technique (Snake manoeuvre): a modification of the Al-Ghorab corpora-glanular shunt involves the retrograde insertion of a 7/8 Hegar dilator into the distal end of each corpus cavernosum through the original Al-Ghorab glanular excision. After removal of the dilator from the corpus cavernosum, blood evacuation is facilitated by manual compression of the penis sequentially from a proximal to distal direction. After detumescence, the glans penis is closed as in the Al-Ghorab procedure [4, 552, 602, 610, 611] (LE: 3). Reported complications include wound infection, penile skin necrosis and an urethrocutaneous fistula [611].

Open proximal (corporospongiosal) shunts

Quackles's technique: through a trans-scrotal or perineal approach, a proximal open shunt technique creates a communication between the corpus cavenosum and the corpus spongiosum. The most frequent complications include an unwanted urethro-cavernous fistula and urethral stricture or the development of cavernositis [4, 552, 598, 612]. The risk of urethral injury is less with a perineal approach to the bulb of the corpus spongiosum (LE: 3).

Vein anastomoses/shunts
Grayhack's procedure: this mobilises the saphenous vein below the junction of the femoral vein and anastomoses the vein end-to-side onto the corpus cavernosum. Venous shunts may be complicated by saphenofemoral thrombus formation and by pulmonary embolism [4, 552, 613-615] (LE: 3).

Immediate penile prosthesis implantation
Refractory, therapy-resistant, acute ischaemic priapism or episodes lasting more than 48-72 hours usually result in complete ED, possibly along with significant penile deformity in the long term. In these cases, immediate penile prosthesis surgery has been advocated [616-619] (LE: 3).

The immediate insertion of a malleable penile prosthesis has been recommended to avoid the difficulty and complications of delayed prosthesis surgery in the presence of corporal fibrosis. Potential complications that could compromise immediate penile prosthesis implantation include distal erosion and cavernositis [616, 618], along with a small rate of revision surgery [616]. Early surgery also offers the opportunity to maintain penile size, and prevent penile curvature due to cavernosal fibrosis. The prosthesis can be exchanged for an inflatable prosthesis at a later date which also allows upsizing of the implant cylinders [620].

Currently, there are no clear indications for immediately implanting a penile prosthesis in a man with acute ischaemic priapism [576]. Relative indications include [552] (LE: 4):
- ischaemia that has been presented for more than 36 hours [619];
- failure of aspiration and sympathomimetic intracavernous injections;
- failure of distal and proximal shunting (although in delayed cases, implantation might be considered ahead of shunt surgery);
- MRI or corporal biopsy evidence of corporal smooth muscle necrosis [552, 616] (LE: 4).

Surgery for non-acute sequelae after ischaemic priapism
Structural changes may occur after ischaemic priapism including cavernosal tissue necrosis and fibrosis with consequent penile scarring, megalophallic deformities, penile shortening, and occasional penile loss, [598, 616, 621, 622]. Erectile dysfunction is also often observed [552, 623]. Unfortunately, these outcomes can still occur despite apparently successful first- or second-line treatment.

Penile prosthesis implantation is occasionally indicated in sickle cell patients with severe ED since other therapeutic options such as PDE5Is and intracavernous injections are avoided as they may provoke a further priapism event [552, 576]. In severe corporal fibrosis, narrow-based prosthetic devices are preferable since they are easy to insert and need less dilatation [616] (LE: 3). Following severe priapism that has resulted in penile destruction with complicated deformities or even loss of penile tissue, penile reconstruction using grafts and concomitant prosthesis implant may be considered [624] (LE: 3).

3.4.1.5 Summary of evidence for the treatment of ischaemic priapism

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Urgent intervention for ischaemic priapism is required as it is an emergency condition.	2b
Treatment aims to restore painless penile detumescence, in order to prevent chronic damage to the corpora cavernosa.	3
Erectile function preservation is directly related to the duration of ischaemic priapism.	2b
Phenylephrine is the recommended drug due to its favourable safety profile on the cardiovascular system compared to other drugs. Phenylephrine is usually diluted in normal saline with a concentration of 100-500 µg/mL and given in 200 µg doses every three to five minutes directly into the corpus cavernosum. Maximum dosage is 1 mg within one hour. Patients at high cardiovascular risk should be given lower doses. Patient monitoring is highly recommended.	2b
The efficacy of shunt procedures for ischaemic priapism is questionable. Diagnose smooth muscle necrosis when needed with a biopsy of the cavernosal smooth muscle. No clear recommendation on one type of shunt over another can be given.	3
Erectile dysfunction is inevitable in prolonged cases or ischaemic priapism. Implantation of penile prosthesis at a later stage can be difficult due to severe corporal fibrosis.	2b

3.4.1.6 Recommendations for the treatment of ischaemic priapism

Recommendations	Strength rating
Start management of ischaemic priapism as early as possible (within four to six hours) and follow a stepwise approach.	Strong
First, decompress the corpora cavernosa by penile aspiration until fresh red blood is obtained.	Weak
In priapism secondary to intracavernous injections of vasoactive agents, replace blood aspiration with intracavernous injection of a sympathomimetic drug as the first step.	Strong
In priapism that persists despite aspiration, proceed to the next step, which is intracavernous injection of a sympathomimetic drug.	Strong
In cases that persist despite aspiration and intracavernous injection of a sympathomimetic drug, repeat these steps several times before considering surgical intervention.	Strong
Treat ischaemic priapism due to sickle cell anaemia in the same fashion as idiopathic ischaemic priapism. Provide other supportive measures (intravenous hydration, oxygen administration with alkalisation with bicarbonates, blood exchange transfusions), but do not delay initial treatment to the penis.	Strong
Proceed to surgical treatment only when blood aspiration and intracavernous injection of sympathomimetic drugs have failed or for priapism events lasting < 72 hours.	Strong
Perform distal shunt surgical procedures first followed by proximal procedures in case of failure.	Strong
Consider insertion of a penile prosthesis if priapism episode is > 36 hours after onset, or in cases for which all other interventions have failed.	Strong

3.4.1.7 Follow-up

Follow-up of ischaemic priapism after successful treatment should include modification of risk factors (if any) in order to avoid a further episode and assessment of erectile function since it may be severely compromised especially after surgical treatment with a shunt. Penile fibrosis is usually easily identified with clinical examination of the penis.

3.4.2 ***Non-ischaemic (high-flow or arterial) priapism***

3.4.2.1 Epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology

Epidemiological data on non-ischaemic priapism are almost exclusively derived from small case series [552, 572, 573, 625, 626]. The most frequent cause of non-ischaemic priapism is blunt perineal or penile trauma [627]. The injury results in a laceration in the cavernosal artery leading to a fistula between the artery and the lacunar spaces of the sinusoidal tissue [626]. This unregulated blood flow results in a persistent erection, and has been proposed to occur via a mechanism that involves stimulation of endothelial NO synthase by the turbulent blood flow [628]. Partial erections are enhanced after sexual stimulation, as the trabecular smooth muscle fully relaxes, activating the corporal veno-occlusive mechanism [626, 629].

There is often a delay between the injury and the development of the priapism that may be up to two to three weeks [629]. This has been suggested to reflect either spasm or ischaemic necrosis of the injured artery, with the fistula only developing as the spasm resolves or when the ischaemic segment blows out.

Occasional cases are associated with metastatic malignancy to the penis [630, 631], acute spinal cord injury [632] and occasionally following intracavernous injections or aspiration due to a lacerated cavernosal artery or branch [633, 634]. Under these circumstances, it may complicate ischaemic priapism. It has also been reported to occur following internal urethrotomy [635] and a Nesbit procedure [636]. Although sickle cell disease is usually associated with ischaemic priapism, occasional cases of non-ischaemic priapism have been reported [637].

3.4.2.1.1 Summary of evidence on the epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology of non-ischaemic priapism

Summary of evidence	LE
Non-ischaemic priapism usually occurs after blunt perineal or penile trauma.	2

3.4.2.2 Classification

Non-ischaemic priapism is a persistent erection caused by unregulated cavernous arterial inflow [552]. The patient typically reports an erection that is not fully rigid and is not associated with pain although fully rigid erections may occur with sexual stimulation.

3.4.2.3 Diagnostic evaluation

3.4.2.3.1 History

A comprehensive history is mandatory in non-ischaemic priapism diagnosis and follows the same principles as described in Table 12. Non-ischaemic priapism is suspected when there is no pain and erections are not fully rigid (Table 13). It can be associated with full erections under sexual stimulation and when there is a history of coital trauma or blunt trauma to the penis. The onset of post-traumatic non-ischaemic priapism in adults and children may be delayed by hours to weeks following the initial injury. Sexual intercourse is usually not compromised.

3.4.2.3.2 Physical examination

In non-ischaemic priapism, the corpora are tumescent but not fully rigid (Table 13). Abdominal, penile and perineal examination may reveal evidence of trauma.

3.4.2.3.3 Laboratory testing

Blood aspiration from the corpora cavernosa shows bright red arterial blood in non-ischaemic priapism, while blood is dark in ischaemic priapism (Table 13) (LE: 2b). Blood gas analysis is essential to differentiate between non-ischaemic and ischaemic priapism (Table 14).

3.4.2.3.4 Penile imaging

Colour duplex US of the penis and perineum is recommended and can differentiate non-ischaemic from ischaemic priapism as an alternative or adjunct to blood gas analysis [570-572] (LE: 2b). Examination of the penile shaft and perineum is recommended. In non-ischaemic priapism US will show turbulent flow at the fistula, which helps to localise the site of trauma since patients with non-ischaemic priapism have normal to high blood velocities in the cavernous arteries.

A selective pudendal arteriogram can reveal a characteristic blush at the site of the injury to the cavernosal artery in non-ischaemic priapism [638, 639]. However, due to its invasiveness it should be reserved for the management of non-ischaemic priapism, when embolisation is being considered [552, 568] (LE: 3).

The role of MRI in the diagnostic evaluation of priapism is controversial. In non-ischaemic priapism, its role is limited since the small penile vessels and arteriovenous fistulae cannot be easily demonstrated [640].

3.4.2.3.5 Recommendations for the diagnosis of non-ischaemic priapism

The same recommendations as in section 3.4.1.3.5 apply.

3.4.2.4 Disease management

The management of non-ischaemic priapism is not an emergency because the corpus cavernosum does not contain ischaemic blood. Definitive management can therefore be considered and should be discussed with the patient so that they understand the risks and complications of treatment [552, 568] (LE: 3).

3.4.2.4.1 Conservative management

This may include applying ice to the perineum or site-specific perineal compression [572, 625, 641, 642]. It is an option in all cases, particularly children [643] (LE: 3). The fistula occasionally closes spontaneously. Even in those cases where the fistula remains patent, the response to sexual stimulation still allows intercourse to be possible. Androgen deprivation therapy (leuprolide injections, bicalutamide and ketoconazole) has been reported in case series to enable closure of the fistula reducing spontaneous and sleep-related erections [644]. However, sexual dysfunction due to these treatments must be considered. Very infrequently, patients may develop ED or distal flaccidity whilst undergoing conservative treatment, earlier selective embolisation should be considered [645].

Blood aspiration is not helpful for the treatment of non-ischaemic priapism and the use of α-adrenergic antagonists is not recommended due to potential severe adverse effects, e.g. transfer of the drug into the systemic circulation.

3.4.2.4.2 Selective arterial embolisation

Selective arterial embolisation can be performed using either an autologous clot [646-648], gel foam or sponge [647, 649], or more permanent substances, such as coils [647, 649-651] or acrylic glue [652] (LE: 3). Success rates of up to 89% have been reported [653] in relatively small, non-randomised studies. There are no robust data to demonstrate the relative merits of the different substances. At least theoretically, the use of an autologous clot has some attractions. It temporarily seals the fistula, but when the clot is lysed, the arterial

damage has usually resolved and the blood flow of the penis can return to normal. The use of a permanent device, such as a coil, would permanently block an artery and may lead to adverse effects upon spontaneous sexual function. Other potential complications include penile gangrene, gluteal ischaemia, cavernositis and perineal abscess [552, 654].

Following percutaneous embolisation, a follow-up is appropriate within one to two weeks. Assessment by clinical examination and by colour duplex US can determine whether the embolisation has been successful [571]. If there is doubt, a repeat arteriogram is required. Recurrence rates of 7-27% after a single treatment with embolisation have been reported [647, 648, 655] (LE: 3). In a few cases, repeat embolisation is necessary. Sexual function following embolisation can be adversely affected although there is full restoration of potency in around 80% of men [655, 656] (LE: 3).

Embolisation in children, although reportedly successful, is technically challenging and requires treatment within a specialist paediatric vascular radiology department [580, 657].

3.4.2.4.3 Surgical management

Selective ligation of the fistula through a transcorporeal approach under the guidance of colour duplex US is possible [4, 569, 658]. Surgery is technically challenging and may pose significant risks, mainly ED due to accidental ligation of the cavernous artery instead of the fistula. It is rarely performed and should only be considered when there are contraindications for selective embolisation, no availability of the technique or embolisation failure (LE: 4).

3.4.2.5 Summary of evidence for the treatment of non-ischaemic priapism

Summary of evidence	LE
Because non-ischaemic priapism is not an emergency, perform definitive management at the discretion of the treating physician and plan the treatment after a short period of conservative treatment.	2b
Conservative management with the use of ice applied to the perineum or site-specific perineal compression may be successful particularly in children. The use of androgen deprivation therapy may enable closure of the fistula reducing spontaneous and sleep-related erections.	3
Artery embolisation, using temporary or permanent substances, has high success rates. No definitive statement can be made on the best substance for embolisation in terms of sexual function preservation.	3
Repeat the procedure for the recurrence of non-ischaemic priapism following selective artery embolisation.	2b
Reserve selective surgical ligation of the fistula as a last treatment option when embolisation has failed.	3

3.4.2.6 Recommendations for the treatment of non-ischaemic priapism

Recommendations	Strength rating
Because non-ischaemic priapism is not an emergency, perform definitive management at the discretion of the treating physician.	Weak
Manage conservatively with the use of site specific perineal compression as the first step, especially in children. Consider androgen deprivation therapy only in adults.	Weak
Perform superselective arterial embolisation, using temporary material.	Strong
Repeat the procedure with temporary or permanent material for recurrent non-ischaemic priapism following selective arterial embolisation.	Weak
Reserve selective surgical ligation of a fistula as a final treatment option when embolisation has failed.	Weak

3.4.2.7 Follow-up

Follow-up after successful treatment of non-ischaemic priapism should include assessment of erectile function and clinical examination to identify signs of recurrence especially after embolisation.

*3.4.3 **Stuttering (recurrent or intermittent) priapism***

3.4.3.1 Epidemiology/aetiology/pathophysiology

Robust epidemiological studies of stuttering priapism are lacking [8, 659]. However, recurrent priapism

episodes are common in men with sickle cell disease (42-64%) [660, 661] while in adolescents and young men the incidence of priapism is 35%, of whom 72% have a history of stuttering priapism [8].

The aetiology of stuttering priapism is similar to that of ischaemic priapism. While sickle cell disease is the most common cause, idiopathic cases and cases due to a neurological disorder have been reported. Moreover, men who have suffered from an acute ischaemic priapism event, especially one which has been prolonged (more than four hours) are at risk for developing stuttering priapism [623].

Recently, several studies have proposed alternative mechanisms including inflammation, cellular adhesion, NO metabolism, vascular reactivity and coagulation [552, 564, 592, 662, 663].

3.4.3.1.1 Summary of evidence on the epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology of stuttering priapism

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Stuttering priapism is similar to ischaemic priapism in that it is low-flow, ischaemic and, if left untreated would result in significant penile damage, with sickle cell disease being the most common cause. But the cause can also be idiopathic and in rare cases may be due to a neurological disorder.	3

3.4.3.2 Classification

Stuttering priapism, also termed intermittent or recurrent priapism, is a distinct condition that is characterised by repetitive and painful episodes of prolonged erections. Erections are self-limiting with intervening periods of detumescence [592, 662]. These are analogous to repeated episodes of ischaemic priapism. In stuttering priapism the duration of the erections is generally shorter than in ischaemic priapism [4]. The frequency and/or duration of these episodes is variable and a single episode can sometimes progress into a prolonged ischaemic priapism episode.

3.4.3.3 Diagnostic evaluation

3.4.3.3.1 History

A comprehensive history is mandatory and follows the same principles as described in Table 12. There is a history of recurrent episodes of prolonged erections. The onset of the priapism episodes usually occurs during sleep and detumescence does not occur upon waking. These episodes can be painful and may be the reason that the patient first seeks medical attention.

3.4.3.3.2 Physical examination

Erections are painful and the penis is rigid as in ischaemic priapism, but the duration of events is usually shorter. Between erections the penis is usually normal, but in some cases signs of fibrosis can be found. Rarely, the penis may become enlarged, a condition known as megalophallus.

3.4.3.3.3 Laboratory testing

Laboratory testing follows the same principles as in the two other types of priapism. It is recommended to identify possible causes and should be directed by the history, clinical and laboratory findings.

3.4.3.3.4 Penile imaging

There are no specific findings on imaging for stuttering priapism. Colour duplex US of the penis and perineum and MRI are recommended and can differentiate non-ischaemic from ischaemic priapism.

3.4.3.3.5 Recommendations for the diagnosis of stuttering priapism

The same recommendations as described in section 3.4.1.3.5 apply. Stuttering priapism is a recurrent or intermittent type of ischaemic priapism.

3.4.3.4 Disease management

The primary goal in the management of patients with stuttering priapism is the prevention of further episodes and limiting the chances of developing a prolonged ischaemic priapism which is refractory to conventional treatment options. In the majority of cases, stuttering priapism can be managed with pharmacological treatment. The management of each acute episode is similar to that for ischaemic priapism; aspiration/irrigation in combination with intracavernous injections of α-adrenergic agonists. Unfortunately, the efficacy and safety of the various treatment modalities reported in the medical literature are poorly characterised. Specifically, most reports are from small case series and the Panel is not aware of any published, well-designed, controlled studies on the efficacy and safety of these treatments [563, 592, 662].

3.4.3.4.1 α-adrenergic agonists

Studies of oral α-adrenergic agonists have suggested some benefit for daily dosing of these agents as effective prevention [664]. Side-effects include tachycardia and palpitations. Pseudoephedrine, widely used as an oral decongestant, can also be used as a first-line treatment option [589]. However, its effect on corporal smooth muscle is not fully understood. Etilephrine has been used successfully to prevent stuttering priapism due to sickle cell anaemia. It is taken orally at doses of 50-100 mg daily, with response rates of up to 72% [11, 665, 666]. In one randomised placebo-controlled clinical study looking at medical prophylaxis with etilephrine and ephedrine, there was no difference in efficacy between the two drugs.

3.4.3.4.2 Hormonal manipulations of circulating testosterone

The aim of hormonal manipulation is to down-regulate circulating testosterone levels to suppress the action of androgens on penile erection [563, 592, 667]. This can be achieved through the use of GnRH agonists or antagonists, antiandrogens or oestrogens [668] (LE: 4). Potential side-effects may include hot flushes, gynaecomastia, impaired erectile function, loss of libido and asthenia. All approaches have a similar efficacy profile (LE: 4) while the potential cardiovascular toxicity of oestrogens limits their clinical use. Alternative endocrine approaches that have been used with some success include 5-α-reductase inhibitors [669] (LE: 3) and ketoconazole, an antifungal agent that reduces adrenal and testicular androgen production [667, 670] (LE: 4).

Of the hormonal agents suggested for preventing priapism, GnRH agonists and anti-androgens appear to be the most efficacious and safe. They are recommended as primary treatments for the management of stuttering priapism in adult men (LE: 4).

The duration of hormonal treatment for effective suppression of recurrent priapism events is problematic. It is not possible to make any conclusions on the efficacy, dose and the duration of treatment. Moreover, hormonal agents have a contraceptive effect and interfere with normal sexual maturation and spermatogenesis. Caution is therefore strongly advised when prescribing hormonal treatments to pre-pubertal boys, adolescents or men who are trying with their female partner to conceive. Castrate levels of testosterone, which have a contraceptive effect, interfere with growth, and significantly affect sexual function.

3.4.3.4.3 Digoxin

Digoxin (a cardiac glycoside and a positive inotrope) is used to treat patients with congestive heart failure. Digoxin regulates smooth muscle tone through a number of different pathways leading to penile detumescence [563, 592, 671]. The use of maintenance digoxin doses (0.25-0.5 mg daily) in idiopathic stuttering priapism has been proven to reduce the number of hospital visits and to improve QoL [592]. A small, clinical, double-blind, placebo-controlled study, using digoxin, produced a decrease in sexual desire and excitement with a concomitant reduction in penile rigidity, regardless of any significant change in plasma levels of testosterone, oestrogens and luteinising hormone [671] (LE: 2b). Side-effects may include a decreased libido, anorexia, nausea, vomiting, confusion, blurred vision, headache, gynaecomastia, rash and arrhythmia.

3.4.3.4.4 Terbutaline

Terbutaline is a β-agonist that causes vasodilation, resulting in smooth muscle relaxation of the vasculature [563, 592] and has been used to prevent stuttering priapism with detumescence rates of 36% in patients with alprostadil-induced priapism [589] (LE: 3). The only randomised, placebo-controlled study (n = 68) in patients with pharmacologically-induced priapism, showed detumescence in 42% of the terbutaline-treated group compared to only 15% in the placebo-treated group [590] (LE: 1b). Side-effects include nervousness, shakiness, drowsiness, heart palpitations, headache, dizziness, hot flashes, nausea and weakness.

3.4.3.4.5 Gabapentin

Gabapentin has anticonvulsant, antinociceptive and anxiolytic properties and is widely used as an analgesic and antiepileptic agent. Its proposed mechanism of action is to inhibit voltage-gated calcium channels, which attenuates synaptic transmission [667], and reduces testosterone- and FSH levels [672]. It is given at a dose of 400 mg, four times a day, up to 2,400 mg daily, until complete penile detumescence occurs, with subsequent maintenance administration of gabapentin, 300 mg daily [673] (LE: 4). Side-effects include anorgasmia and impaired erectile function.

3.4.3.4.6 Baclofen

Baclofen is a gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) derivative that acts as a muscle relaxant and anti-muscle spasm agent. It can inhibit penile erection and ejaculation through GABA activity and prevents recurrent reflexogenic erections or prolonged erections from neurological diseases [563]. Oral baclofen has little efficacy

and it is not usually used in stuttering priapism but intrathecal baclofen dosing is more effective [592, 674-676], (LE: 4). Side-effects include drowsiness, confusion, dizziness, weakness, fatigue, headache, hypotension and nausea.

3.4.3.4.7 Hydroxyurea

Hydroxyurea blocks the synthesis of deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) by inhibiting ribonucleotide reductase, which has the effect of arresting cells in the S-phase [667, 677]. It is an established treatment for ameliorating sickle cell disease and improving patient life expectancy [591, 678]. For such patients with recurrent priapism there is limited evidence to suggest a medical prophylactic role (LE: 3), [667, 677, 679]. Side-effects include oligozoospermia and leg ulcers.

3.4.3.4.8 Phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors

Low doses of PDE5Is have a paradoxical effect in alleviating and preventing stuttering priapism, mainly in patients with idiopathic and sickle cell disease-associated priapism [563, 592, 680-684] (LE: 3). It is important to remember that therapy should be started when the penis is in its flaccid state and not during an acute episode. There is a delay of one week before treatment is effective. There are no reported impairments in male sexual function (LE: 3). Phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors use in stuttering priapism is possibly mediated by and an increase in the concentration of cGMP in the smooth muscle in a NO dysfunctional state. This can occur in priapism and may result in a change in the NO pathway, with down-regulation of cavernosal PDE5 thereby preventing the complete degradation of cGMP in the corpora cavernosa [563, 592, 680, 683].

3.4.3.4.9 Intracavernosal injections

Some patients with stuttering priapism, who have been started on systemic treatments to prevent recurrence of unwanted erections, may not see therapeutic benefits immediately and may temporarily require intracavernous self-injections at home with sympathomimetic agents [563, 592]. The most commonly used drugs are phenylephrine and etilephrine (as described in the treatment of ischaemic priapism) [4, 552, 659, 666] (LE: 3). Side-effects include hypertension, coronary ischaemia and cardiac arrhythmias.

Tissue plasminogen activator (TPA) is a secreted serine protease that converts the pro-enzyme plasminogen to plasmin, which acts as a fibrinolytic enzyme. Limited clinical data have suggested that a single intracavernous injection of TPA can successfully treat patients with recalcitrant priapism [667, 685] (LE: 3). Mild bleeding is the most commonly observed side-effect.

3.4.3.5 Summary of evidence for the treatment of stuttering priapism

Summary of evidence	**LE**
The primary goal in the management of patients with stuttering priapism is the prevention of future episodes, which can generally be achieved pharmacologically.	2b
PDE5Is have a paradoxical effect in alleviating and preventing stuttering priapism, mainly in patients with idiopathic and sickle cell disease associated priapism.	3
The evidence with other systemic drugs (digoxin, α-adrenergic agonists, baclofen, gabapentin, terbutaline) is very limited.	3

3.4.3.6 Recommendations for the treatment of stuttering priapism

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Manage each acute episode similar to that for ischaemic priapism.	Strong
Use hormonal therapies (mainly gonadotropin-receptor hormone agonists or antagonists) and/or anti-androgens for the prevention of future episodes in patients with frequent relapses. Do not use them before sexual maturation is reached.	Weak
Initiate treatment with phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors only when the penis is in its flaccid state.	Weak
Use digoxin, α-adrenergic agonists, baclofen, gabapentin or terbutaline only in patients with very frequent and uncontrolled relapses.	Weak
Use intracavernous self-injections at home of sympathomimetic drugs for the treatment of acute episodes on an interim basis until ischaemic priapism has been alleviated.	Weak

3.4.3.7 Follow-up

Follow-up for stuttering priapism include history and clinical examination to assess the efficacy of treatments in preventing or alleviating erectile events as well as assessing erectile function and penile fibrosis.

4. REFERENCES

1. Lindau, S.T., *et al.* A study of sexuality and health among older adults in the United States. N Engl J Med, 2007. 357: 762. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17715410
2. Rosenberg, M.T., *et al.* Identification and diagnosis of premature ejaculation. Int J Clin Pract, 2007. 61: 903. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17504352
3. Tekgül, S., *et al.* European Association of Urology guidelines on Paediatric Urology. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress London, 2017.
4. Montague, D.K., *et al.* American Urological Association guideline on the management of priapism. J Urol, 2003. 170: 1318. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14501756
5. Eland, I.A., *et al.* Incidence of priapism in the general population. Urology, 2001. 57: 970. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11337305
6. Kulmala, R.V., *et al.* Priapism, its incidence and seasonal distribution in Finland. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1995. 29: 93. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7618054
7. Furtado, P.S., *et al.* The prevalence of priapism in children and adolescents with sickle cell disease in Brazil. Int J Hematol, 2012. 95: 648. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22539365
8. Adeyoju, A.B., *et al.* Priapism in sickle-cell disease; incidence, risk factors and complications - an international multicentre study. BJU Int, 2002. 90: 898. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12460353
9. Emond, A.M., *et al.* Priapism and impotence in homozygous sickle cell disease. Arch Intern Med, 1980. 140: 1434. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6159833
10. Lionnet, F., *et al.* Hemoglobin sickle cell disease complications: a clinical study of 179 cases. Haematologica, 2012. 97: 1136. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22315500
11. Olujohungbe, A.B., *et al.* A prospective diary study of stuttering priapism in adolescents and young men with sickle cell anemia: report of an international randomized control trial--the priapism in sickle cell study. J Androl, 2011. 32: 375. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21127308
12. Wespes, E., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines Panel on Male Sexual Dysfunction. EAU Guidelines on Male Sexual Dysfunction (Erectile Dysfunction and premature ejaculation). Edn. presented at the EAU Annual congress Stockholm. 2009: Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guideline/male-sexual-dysfunction/
13. Hatzimouratidis, K., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines Panel on Male Sexual Dysfunction. EAU guidelines on Penile Curvature. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Paris. 2012: Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guideline/penile-curvature/
14. Salonia, A., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines Panel on Male Sexual Dysfunction. EAU guidelines on priapism. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Stockholm. 2014: Arnhem, The Netherlands http://uroweb.org/guideline/priapism/
15. Hatzimouratidis, K., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines Panel on Male Sexual Dysfunction. EAU guidelines on Male Sexual Dysfunction. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Munich 2016. http://uroweb.org/guideline/male-sexual-dysfunction/
16. Hatzimouratidis, K., *et al.* Guidelines on male sexual dysfunction: erectile dysfunction and premature ejaculation. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 804. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20189712
17. Hatzimouratidis, K., *et al.* EAU guidelines on penile curvature. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 543. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22658761

18. Salonia, A., *et al.* European Association of Urology guidelines on priapism. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 480. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24314827
19. Wespes, E., *et al.* EAU Guidelines on erectile dysfunction: an update. Eur Urol, 2006. 49: 806. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16530932
20. Wespes, E., *et al.* Guidelines on erectile dysfunction. Eur Urol, 2002. 41: 1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11999460
21. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is "quality of evidence" and why is it important to clinicians? Bmj, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
22. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. Bmj, 2008. 336: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
23. Phillips, B. Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. 1998. http://www.cebm.net/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
24. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. Bmj, 2008. 336: 1049. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
25. Van den Broeck T, *et al.* What are the benefits and harms of testosterone treatment for male sexual dysfunction? PROSPERO: International prospective register of systematic reviews, 2015. http://www.crd.york.ac.uk/PROSPERO/display_record.asp?ID=CRD42015028029
26. Gratzke, C., *et al.* Anatomy, physiology, and pathophysiology of erectile dysfunction. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 445. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20092448
27. NIH Consensus Conference. Impotence. NIH Consensus Development Panel on Impotence. JAMA, 1993. 270: 83. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8510302
28. Feldman, H.A., *et al.* Impotence and its medical and psychosocial correlates: results of the Massachusetts Male Aging Study. J Urol, 1994. 151: 54. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8254833
29. Fisher, W.A., *et al.* Erectile dysfunction (ED) is a shared sexual concern of couples I: couple conceptions of ED. J Sex Med, 2009. 6: 2746. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19694926
30. Salonia, A., *et al.* Is erectile dysfunction a reliable proxy of general male health status? The case for the International Index of Erectile Function-Erectile Function domain. J Sex Med, 2012. 9: 2708. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22897643
31. Dong, J.Y., *et al.* Erectile dysfunction and risk of cardiovascular disease: meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. J Am Coll Cardiol, 2011. 58: 1378. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21920268
32. Gandaglia, G., *et al.* A systematic review of the association between erectile dysfunction and cardiovascular disease. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 968. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24011423
33. Gupta, B.P., *et al.* The effect of lifestyle modification and cardiovascular risk factor reduction on erectile dysfunction: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Arch Intern Med, 2011. 171: 1797. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21911624
34. Braun, M., *et al.* Epidemiology of erectile dysfunction: results of the 'Cologne Male Survey'. Int J Impot Res, 2000. 12: 305. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11416833
35. Johannes, C.B., *et al.* Incidence of erectile dysfunction in men 40 to 69 years old: longitudinal results from the Massachusetts male aging study. J Urol, 2000. 163: 460. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10647654
36. Schouten, B.W., *et al.* Incidence rates of erectile dysfunction in the Dutch general population. Effects of definition, clinical relevance and duration of follow-up in the Krimpen Study. Int J Impot Res, 2005. 17: 58. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15510192
37. Capogrosso, P., *et al.* One patient out of four with newly diagnosed erectile dysfunction is a young man--worrisome picture from the everyday clinical practice. J Sex Med, 2013. 10: 1833. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23651423

38. Besiroglu, H., *et al.* The relationship between metabolic syndrome, its components, and erectile dysfunction: a systematic review and a meta-analysis of observational studies. J Sex Med 2015 12(6)1309.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25872648
39. Buvat, J., *et al.* Endocrine aspects of male sexual dysfunctions. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 1627.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20388162
40. Jackson, G., *et al.* Cardiovascular aspects of sexual medicine. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 1608.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20388161
41. Binmoammar, T.A., *et al.* The impact of poor glycaemic control on the prevalence of erectile dysfunction in men with type 2 diabetes mellitus: a systematic review. JRSM Open, 2016. 7: 2054270415622602.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26981254
42. Glina, F.P.A., *et al.* What Is the Impact of Bariatric Surgery on Erectile Function? A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Sex Med Rev, 2017. 5: 393.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22971247
43. Taken, K., *et al.* Erectile dysfunction is a marker for obstructive sleep apnea. Aging Male, 2016. 19: 102.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26758960
44. Lahoz, C., *et al.* Peripheral Atherosclerosis in Patients With Erectile Dysfunction: A Population-Based Study. J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 63.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26755088
45. Zhang, Z., *et al.* Elevated serum homocysteine level as an independent risk factor for erectile dysfunction: a prospective pilot case-control study. Andrologia, 2017. 49.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27709655
46. Farag, Y.M., *et al.* Vitamin D deficiency is independently associated with greater prevalence of erectile dysfunction: The National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) 2001-2004. Atherosclerosis, 2016. 252: 61.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27505344
47. Caretta, N., *et al.* Hypovitaminosis D is associated with erectile dysfunction in type 2 diabetes. Endocrine, 2016. 53: 831.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26758995
48. Glina, S., *et al.* Modifying risk factors to prevent and treat erectile dysfunction. J Sex Med, 2013. 10: 115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22971247
49. Vlachopoulos, C., *et al.* Erectile dysfunction in the cardiovascular patient. Eur Heart J, 2013. 34: 2034.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23616415
50. Seftel, A.D., *et al.* Coexisting lower urinary tract symptoms and erectile dysfunction: a systematic review of epidemiological data. Int J Clin Pract, 2013. 67: 32.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23082930
51. Rosen, R., *et al.* Lower urinary tract symptoms and male sexual dysfunction: the multinational survey of the aging male (MSAM-7). Eur Urol, 2003. 44: 637.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14644114
52. Zhang, Y., *et al.* Erectile Dysfunction in Chronic Prostatitis/Chronic Pelvic Pain Syndrome: Outcomes from a Multi-Center Study and Risk Factor Analysis in a Single Center. PLoS One, 2016. 11: e0153054.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27120096
53. Li, Z., *et al.* The impact of surgical treatments for lower urinary tract symptoms/benign prostatic hyperplasia on male erectile function: A systematic review and network meta-analysis. Medicine (Baltimore), 2016. 95: e3862.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27310968
54. Molina Leyva, A., *et al.* Sexual dysfunction in psoriasis: a systematic review. J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol, 2015. 29: 649.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25424331
55. Ji, S., *et al.* Erectile dysfunction in patients with plaque psoriasis: the relation of depression and cardiovascular factors. Int J Impot Res, 2016. 28: 96.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26865100
56. Egeberg, A., *et al.* Erectile Dysfunction in Male Adults With Atopic Dermatitis and Psoriasis. J Sex Med, 2017. 14: 380.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28109691

57. Hsu, C.Y., *et al.* Gout is associated with organic and psychogenic erectile dysfunction. Eur J Intern Med, 2015. 26: 691.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26089189
58. Chen, Y.F., *et al.* Gout and a Subsequent Increased Risk of Erectile Dysfunction in Men Aged 64 and Under: A Nationwide Cohort Study in Taiwan. J Rheumatol, 2015. 42: 1898.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26077405
59. Fan, D., *et al.* Male sexual dysfunction and ankylosing spondylitis: a systematic review and metaanalysis. J Rheumatol, 2015. 42: 252.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25448789
60. Duman, D.G., *et al.* Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease is Associated with Erectile Dysfunction: A Prospective Pilot Study. J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 383.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26853046
61. Kim, M., *et al.* Erectile dysfunction in patients with liver disease related to chronic hepatitis B. Clin Mol Hepatol, 2015. 21: 352.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26770923
62. Liu, L.H., *et al.* Chronic periodontitis and the risk of erectile dysfunction: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Impot Res, 2017. 29: 43.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27829669
63. Law, G., *et al.* Correlation in Severity Between Glaucoma and Erectile Dysfunction. J Glaucoma, 2016. 25: 716.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27552506
64. Kao, C.C., *et al.* Association Between Inflammatory Bowel Disease and Erectile Dysfunction: A Nationwide Population-Based Study. Inflamm Bowel Dis, 2016. 22: 1065.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26863266
65. Murray, K.S., *et al.* A prospective study of erectile function after transrectal ultrasonography-guided prostate biopsy. BJU Int, 2015. 116(2)190.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25430505
66. Mottet, N., *et al.* EAU-ESTRO-SIOG Guidelines on Prostate Cancer. Part 1: Screening, Diagnosis, and Local Treatment with Curative Intent. Eur Urol, 2016.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27568654
67. Salonia, A., *et al.* Prevention and management of postprostatectomy sexual dysfunctions part 2: recovery and preservation of erectile function, sexual desire, and orgasmic function. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 273.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22575910
68. Salonia, A., *et al.* Prevention and management of postprostatectomy sexual dysfunctions. Part 1: choosing the right patient at the right time for the right surgery. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 261.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22575909
69. Sanda, M.G., *et al.* Quality of life and satisfaction with outcome among prostate-cancer survivors. N Engl J Med, 2008. 358: 1250.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18354103
70. Schauer, I., *et al.* Have rates of erectile dysfunction improved within the past 17 years after radical prostatectomy? A systematic analysis of the control arms of prospective randomized trials on penile rehabilitation. Andrology, 2015. 3(4)661.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26198796
71. Ficarra, V., *et al.* Systematic review and meta-analysis of studies reporting potency rates after robot-assisted radical prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 418.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22749850
72. Stolzenburg, J.U., *et al.* Effect of surgical approach on erectile function recovery following bilateral nerve-sparing radical prostatectomy: An evaluation utilising data from a randomised, double-blind, double-dummy multicentre trial of tadalafil vs placebo. BJU Int, 2015. 116(2)241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25560809
73. Haglind, E., *et al.* Urinary Incontinence and Erectile Dysfunction after Robotic Versus Open Radical Prostatectomy: A Prospective, Controlled, Nonrandomised Trial. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 216.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25770484
74. Yaxley, J.W., *et al.* Robot-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy versus open radical retropubic prostatectomy: early outcomes from a randomised controlled phase 3 study. Lancet, 2016. 388: 1057.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27474375

75. Isgoren, A., *et al.* Erectile function outcomes after robot-assisted radical prostatectomy: is it superior to open retropubic or laparoscopic approach? . Sex Med Rev, 2014. 2.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27784540
76. Salonia, A., *et al.* Sexual Rehabilitation After Treatment for Prostate Cancer-Part 1: Recommendations From the Fourth International Consultation for Sexual Medicine (ICSM 2015). J Sex Med, 2017. 14: 285.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28262099
77. Khoder, W.Y., *et al.* Do we need the nerve sparing radical prostatectomy techniques (intrafascial vs. interfascial) in men with erectile dysfunction? Results of a single-centre study. World J Urol, 2015. 33: 301.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24752607
78. Glickman, L., *et al.* Changes in continence and erectile function between 2 and 4 years after radical prostatectomy. J Urol, 2009. 181: 731.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19091349
79. Incrocci, L., *et al.* Pelvic radiotherapy and sexual function in men and women. J Sex Med, 2013. 10 Suppl 1: 53.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23387912
80. Morgia, G., *et al.* Association between long-term erectile dysfunction and biochemical recurrence after permanent seed I(125) implant brachytherapy for prostate cancer. A longitudinal study of a single-institution. Aging Male, 2016. 19: 15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26376010
81. Stember, D.S., *et al.* The concept of erectile function preservation (penile rehabilitation) in the patient after brachytherapy for prostate cancer. Brachytherapy, 2012. 11: 87.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22330103
82. Cordeiro, E.R., *et al.* High-intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) for definitive treatment of prostate cancer. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 1228.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22672199
83. Williams, S.B., *et al.* Comparative effectiveness of cryotherapy vs brachytherapy for localised prostate cancer. BJU Int, 2012. 110: E92.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22192688
84. Hatzichristou, D., *et al.* Diagnosing Sexual Dysfunction in Men and Women: Sexual History Taking and the Role of Symptom Scales and Questionnaires. J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 1166.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27436074
85. The Process of Care Consensus Panel. The process of care model for evaluation and treatment of erectile dysfunction. . Int J Impot Res, 1999. 11: 59.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10356665
86. Althof, S.E., *et al.* Standard operating procedures for taking a sexual history. J Sex Med, 2013. 10: 26.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22970717
87. Rosen, R.C., *et al.* The international index of erectile function (IIEF): a multidimensional scale for assessment of erectile dysfunction. Urology, 1997. 49: 822.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9187685
88. Rosen, R.C., *et al.* Development and evaluation of an abridged, 5-item version of the International Index of Erectile Function (IIEF-5) as a diagnostic tool for erectile dysfunction. Int J Impot Res, 1999. 11: 319.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10637462
89. Mulhall, J.P., *et al.* Validation of the erection hardness score. J Sex Med, 2007. 4: 1626.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17888069
90. Whooley, M.A., *et al.* Case-finding instruments for depression. Two questions are as good as many. J Gen Intern Med, 1997. 12: 439.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9229283
91. Khera, M., *et al.* Diagnosis and Treatment of Testosterone Deficiency: Recommendations From the Fourth International Consultation for Sexual Medicine (ICSM 2015). J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 1787.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27914560
92. Davis-Joseph, B., *et al.* Accuracy of the initial history and physical examination to establish the etiology of erectile dysfunction. Urology, 1995. 45: 498.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7879338
93. Ghanem, H.M., *et al.* SOP: physical examination and laboratory testing for men with erectile dysfunction. J Sex Med, 2013. 10: 108.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23343170

94. Bhasin, S., *et al.* Testosterone therapy in men with androgen deficiency syndromes: an Endocrine Society clinical practice guideline. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2010. 95: 2536.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20525905
95. Isidori, A.M., *et al.* A critical analysis of the role of testosterone in erectile function: from pathophysiology to treatment-a systematic review. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 99.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24050791
96. O'Connor, D.B., *et al.* The relationships between sex hormones and sexual function in middle-aged and older European men. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2011. 96: E1577.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21849522
97. Heidenreich, A., *et al.* EAU guidelines on prostate cancer. part 1: screening, diagnosis, and local treatment with curative intent-update 2013. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 124.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24207135
98. Maggi, M., *et al.* Hormonal causes of male sexual dysfunctions and their management (hyperprolactinemia, thyroid disorders, GH disorders, and DHEA). J Sex Med, 2013. 10: 661.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22524444
99. Laumann, E.O., *et al.* The epidemiology of erectile dysfunction: results from the National Health and Social Life Survey. Int J Impot Res, 1999. 11 Suppl 1: S60.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10554933
100. Miner, M., *et al.* Cardiometabolic risk and female sexual health: the Princeton III summary. J Sex Med, 2012. 9: 641.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22372651
101. Gazzaruso, C., *et al.* Erectile dysfunction can improve the effectiveness of the current guidelines for the screening for asymptomatic coronary artery disease in diabetes. Endocrine, 2011. 40: 273.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21861245
102. Turek, S.J., *et al.* Sexual dysfunction as a marker of cardiovascular disease in males with 50 or more years of type 1 diabetes. Diabetes Care, 2013. 36: 3222.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23780949
103. Vlachopoulos, C., *et al.* Prediction of cardiovascular events with aortic stiffness in patients with erectile dysfunction. Hypertension, 2014. 64: 672.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24980671
104. Omland, T., *et al.* Relation of Erectile Dysfunction to Subclinical Myocardial Injury. Am J Cardiol, 2016. 118: 1821.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27780552
105. Fang, S.C., *et al.* Changes in erectile dysfunction over time in relation to Framingham cardiovascular risk in the Boston Area Community Health (BACH) Survey. J Sex Med, 2015. 12(1)100.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25293632
106. Nehra, A., *et al.* The Princeton III Consensus recommendations for the management of erectile dysfunction and cardiovascular disease. Mayo Clin Proc, 2012. 87: 766.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22862865
107. DeBusk, R., *et al.* Management of sexual dysfunction in patients with cardiovascular disease: recommendations of The Princeton Consensus Panel. Am J Cardiol, 2000. 86: 175.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10913479
108. Kostis, J.B., *et al.* Sexual dysfunction and cardiac risk (the Second Princeton Consensus Conference). Am J Cardiol, 2005. 96: 313.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16018863
109. Hatzichristou, D.G., *et al.* Nocturnal penile tumescence and rigidity monitoring in young potent volunteers: reproducibility, evaluation criteria and the effect of sexual intercourse. J Urol, 1998. 159: 1921.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9598488
110. Hatzichristou, D.G., *et al.* Hemodynamic characterization of a functional erection. Arterial and corporeal veno-occlusive function in patients with a positive intracavernosal injection test. Eur Urol, 1999. 36: 60.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10364657
111. Sikka, S.C., *et al.* Standardization of vascular assessment of erectile dysfunction: standard operating procedures for duplex ultrasound. J Sex Med, 2013. 10: 120.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22970798
112. Pathak, R.A., *et al.* Novel Evidence-Based Classification of Cavernous Venous Occlusive Disease. J Urol, 2016. 196: 1223.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27164516

113. Glina, S., *et al.* SOP: corpus cavernosum assessment (cavernosography/cavernosometry). J Sex Med, 2013. 10: 111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22971225
114. Wang, T.D., *et al.* Clinical and Imaging Outcomes up to 1 Year Following Balloon Angioplasty for Isolated Penile Artery Stenoses in Patients With Erectile Dysfunction: The PERFECT-2 Study. J Endovasc Ther, 2016. 23: 867.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27629440
115. Montorsi, F., *et al.* Summary of the recommendations on sexual dysfunctions in men. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 3572.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16422979
116. Hatzichristou, D., *et al.* Recommendations for the clinical evaluation of men and women with sexual dysfunction. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 337.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20092443
117. Hatzimouratidis, K., *et al.* Pharmacotherapy for Erectile Dysfunction: Recommendations From the Fourth International Consultation for Sexual Medicine (ICSM 2015). J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 465.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27045254
118. Moyad, M.A., *et al.* Prevention and treatment of erectile dysfunction using lifestyle changes and dietary supplements: what works and what is worthless, part II. Urol Clin North Am, 2004. 31: 259.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15123406
119. Salonia, A., *et al.* Sexual Rehabilitation After Treatment For Prostate Cancer-Part 2: Recommendations From the Fourth International Consultation for Sexual Medicine (ICSM 2015). J Sex Med, 2017. 14: 297.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28262100
120. Montorsi, F., *et al.* Exploratory Decision-Tree Modeling of Data from the Randomized REACTT Trial of Tadalafil Versus Placebo to Predict Recovery of Erectile Function After Bilateral Nerve-Sparing Radical Prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 529.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26947602
121. Montorsi, F., *et al.* Efficacy of sildenafil citrate in men with erectile dysfunction following radical prostatectomy: a systematic review of clinical data. J Sex Med, 2005. 2: 658.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16422824
122. Schwartz, E.J., *et al.* Sildenafil preserves intracorporeal smooth muscle after radical retropubic prostatectomy. J Urol, 2004. 171: 771.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14713808
123. Padma-Nathan, H., *et al.* Randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of postoperative nightly sildenafil citrate for the prevention of erectile dysfunction after bilateral nerve-sparing radical prostatectomy. Int J Impot Res, 2008. 20: 479.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18650827
124. Kim, D.J., *et al.* A prospective, randomized, placebo-controlled trial of on-Demand vs. nightly sildenafil citrate as assessed by Rigiscan and the international index of erectile function. Andrology, 2016. 4(1)27.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26663669
125. Montorsi, F., *et al.* Tadalafil in the treatment of erectile dysfunction following bilateral nerve sparing radical retropubic prostatectomy: a randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled trial. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1036.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15311032
126. Brock, G., *et al.* Safety and efficacy of vardenafil for the treatment of men with erectile dysfunction after radical retropubic prostatectomy. J Urol, 2003. 170: 1278.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14501741
127. Nehra, A., *et al.* Vardenafil improved patient satisfaction with erectile hardness, orgasmic function and sexual experience in men with erectile dysfunction following nerve sparing radical prostatectomy. J Urol, 2005. 173: 2067.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15879836
128. Montorsi, F., *et al.* Effects of tadalafil treatment on erectile function recovery following bilateral nerve-sparing radical prostatectomy: a randomised placebo-controlled study (REACTT). Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 587.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24169081
129. Moncada, I., *et al.* Effects of tadalafil once daily or on demand versus placebo on time to recovery of erectile function in patients after bilateral nerve-sparing radical prostatectomy. World J Urol, 2015. 33(7)1031.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25155034

130. Patel, H.R., *et al.* Effects of tadalafil treatment after bilateral nerve-sparing radical prostatectomy: quality of life, psychosocial outcomes, and treatment satisfaction results from a randomized, placebo-controlled phase IV study. BMC Urol, 2015. 15:31.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25879460
131. Montorsi, F., *et al.* Effect of nightly versus on-demand vardenafil on recovery of erectile function in men following bilateral nerve-sparing radical prostatectomy. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 924.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18640769
132. Mulhall, J.P., *et al.* A phase 3, placebo controlled study of the safety and efficacy of avanafil for the treatment of erectile dysfunction after nerve sparing radical prostatectomy. J Urol, 2013. 189: 2229.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23219537
133. Corona, G., *et al.* The safety and efficacy of Avanafil, a new 2nd generation PDE5i: Comprehensive review and meta-analysis. Expert Opin Drug Saf, 2016. 15(2)237.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26646748
134. Cui, H., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of long-term tadalafil 5 mg once daily combined with sildenafil 50 mg as needed at the early stage of treatment for patients with erectile dysfunction. Andrologia, 2015. 47(1)20.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24387078
135. Montorsi, F., *et al.* Recovery of spontaneous erectile function after nerve-sparing radical retropubic prostatectomy with and without early intracavernous injections of alprostadil: results of a prospective, randomized trial. J Urol, 1997. 158: 1408.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9302132
136. Raina, R., *et al.* The early use of transurethral alprostadil after radical prostatectomy potentially facilitates an earlier return of erectile function and successful sexual activity. BJU Int, 2007. 100: 1317.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17850385
137. Raina, R., *et al.* Early use of vacuum constriction device following radical prostatectomy facilitates early sexual activity and potentially earlier return of erectile function. Int J Impot Res, 2006. 18: 77.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16107868
138. Nason, G.J., *et al.* Efficacy of vacuum erectile devices (VEDs) after radical prostatectomy: the initial Irish experience of a dedicated VED clinic. Int J Impot Res, 2016. 28: 205.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27225711
139. Hellstrom, W.J., *et al.* Implants, mechanical devices, and vascular surgery for erectile dysfunction. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 501.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20092450
140. Tal, R., *et al.* Penile implant utilization following treatment for prostate cancer: analysis of the SEER-Medicare database. J Sex Med, 2011. 8: 1797.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21426495
141. Sridhar, A.N., *et al.* Recovery of Baseline Erectile Function in Men Following Radical Prostatectomy for High-Risk Prostate Cancer: A Prospective Analysis Using Validated Measures. J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 435.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26944466
142. Kim, J.H., *et al.* Mesenchymal stem cell-based gene therapy for erectile dysfunction. Int J Impot Res, 2016. 28: 81.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26888355
143. Tajar, A., *et al.* Characteristics of androgen deficiency in late-onset hypogonadism: results from the European Male Aging Study (EMAS). J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2012. 97: 1508.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22419720
144. Lee, J.C., *et al.* Do men with mild erectile dysfunction have the same risk factors as the general erectile dysfunction clinical trial population? BJU Int, 2011. 107: 956.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20950304
145. Wang, C., *et al.* Investigation, treatment, and monitoring of late-onset hypogonadism in males: ISA, ISSAM, EAU, EAA, and ASA recommendations. J Androl, 2009. 30: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18772485
146. Wang, C., *et al.* Investigation, treatment, and monitoring of late-onset hypogonadism in males: ISA, ISSAM, EAU, EAA, and ASA recommendations. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 121.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18762364
147. Khera, M., *et al.* A new era of testosterone and prostate cancer: from physiology to clinical implications. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24011426

148. Corona, G., *et al.* Cardiovascular risk associated with testosterone-boosting medications: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Expert Opin Drug Saf, 2014. 13: 1327.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25139126
149. Baillargeon, J., *et al.* Risk of Myocardial Infarction in Older Men Receiving Testosterone Therapy. Ann Pharmacother, 2014. 48: 1138.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24989174
150. Basaria, S., *et al.* Adverse events associated with testosterone administration. N Engl J Med, 2010. 363: 109.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20592293
151. Calof, O.M., *et al.* Adverse events associated with testosterone replacement in middle-aged and older men: a meta-analysis of randomized, placebo-controlled trials. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci, 2005. 60: 1451.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16339333
152. Fernandez-Balsells, M.M., *et al.* Clinical review 1: Adverse effects of testosterone therapy in adult men: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2010. 95: 2560.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20525906
153. Haddad, R.M., *et al.* Testosterone and cardiovascular risk in men: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized placebo-controlled trials. Mayo Clin Proc, 2007. 82: 29.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17285783
154. Vigen, R., *et al.* Association of testosterone therapy with mortality, myocardial infarction, and stroke in men with low testosterone levels. JAMA, 2013. 310: 1829.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24193080
155. Sohn, M., *et al.* Standard operating procedures for vascular surgery in erectile dysfunction: revascularization and venous procedures. J Sex Med, 2013. 10: 172.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23171072
156. Trost, L.W., *et al.* External Mechanical Devices and Vascular Surgery for Erectile Dysfunction. J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 1579.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27770853
157. Cavallini, G. Resolution of erectile dysfunction after an andrological visit in a selected population of patients affected by psychogenic erectile dysfunction. Asian J Androl, 2017. 19: 219.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26806083
158. Boddi, V., *et al.* An integrated approach with vardenafil orodispersible tablet and cognitive behavioral sex therapy for treatment of erectile dysfunction: a randomized controlled pilot study. Andrology, 2015. 3: 909.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26311340
159. Rosen, R.C. Psychogenic erectile dysfunction. Classification and management. Urol Clin North Am, 2001. 28: 269.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11402580
160. Lue, T.F. Erectile dysfunction. N Engl J Med, 2000. 342: 1802.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10853004
161. Yuan, J., *et al.* Comparative effectiveness and safety of oral phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors for erectile dysfunction: a systematic review and network meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 902.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23395275
162. Goldstein, I., *et al.* Oral sildenafil in the treatment of erectile dysfunction. Sildenafil Study Group. N Engl J Med, 1998. 338: 1397.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9580646
163. Moncada, I., *et al.* Efficacy of sildenafil citrate at 12 hours after dosing: re-exploring the therapeutic window. Eur Urol, 2004. 46: 357.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15306108
164. Giuliano, F., *et al.* Safety of sildenafil citrate: review of 67 double-blind placebo-controlled trials and the postmarketing safety database. Int J Clin Pract, 2010. 64: 240.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19900167
165. Tsertsvadze, A., *et al.* Oral sildenafil citrate (viagra) for erectile dysfunction: a systematic review and meta-analysis of harms. Urology, 2009. 74: 831.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19592078
166. Goldstein, I., *et al.* Oral sildenafil in the treatment of erectile dysfunction. 1998. J Urol, 2002. 167: 1197.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11905901
167. Goldstein, I., *et al.* Efficacy and Safety of Sildenafil by Age in Men With Erectile Dysfunction. J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 852.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27114196

168. Curran, M., *et al.* Tadalafil. Drugs, 2003. 63: 2203.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14498756
169. Ventimiglia, E., *et al.* The safety of phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors for erectile dysfunction. Expert Opin Drug Saf, 2016. 15: 141.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26752541
170. Chen, L., *et al.* Phosphodiesterase 5 inhibitors for the treatment of erectile dysfunction: A trade-off network meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 674.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25817916
171. Keating, G.M., *et al.* Vardenafil: a review of its use in erectile dysfunction. Drugs, 2003. 63: 2673.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14636086
172. Gacci, M., *et al.* Latest Evidence on the Use of Phosphodiesterase Type 5 Inhibitors for the Treatment of Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms Secondary to Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 124.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26806655
173. Roehrborn, C.G., *et al.* Erectile dysfunction and lower urinary tract symptoms associated with benign prostatic hyperplasia (LUTS/BPH) combined responders to tadalafil after 12 weeks of treatment. BJU Int, 2016. 118: 153.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26765325
174. Capogrosso, P., *et al.* Time of onset of vardenafil orodispersible tablet in a real-life setting - looking beyond randomized clinical trials. Expert Rev Clin Pharmacol, 2017. 10: 339.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28129714
175. Chung, E., *et al.* A state of art review on vardenafil in men with erectile dysfunction and associated underlying diseases. Expert Opin Pharmacother, 2011. 12: 1341.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21548725
176. Sanford, M. Vardenafil orodispersible tablet. Drugs, 2012. 72: 87.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22191797
177. Debruyne, F.M., *et al.* Time to onset of action of vardenafil: a retrospective analysis of the pivotal trials for the orodispersible and film-coated tablet formulations. J Sex Med, 2011. 8: 2912.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21883954
178. Gittelman, M., *et al.* The POTENT II randomised trial: efficacy and safety of an orodispersible vardenafil formulation for the treatment of erectile dysfunction. Int J Clin Pract, 2010. 64: 594.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20456213
179. Sperling, H., *et al.* The POTENT I randomized trial: efficacy and safety of an orodispersible vardenafil formulation for the treatment of erectile dysfunction. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 1497.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20233275
180. Wang, R., *et al.* Selectivity of avanafil, a PDE5 inhibitor for the treatment of erectile dysfunction: implications for clinical safety and improved tolerability. J Sex Med, 2012. 9: 2122.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22759639
181. Kyle, J.A., *et al.* Avanafil for erectile dysfunction. Ann Pharmacother, 2013. 47: 1312.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24259695
182. Goldstein, I., *et al.* A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled evaluation of the safety and efficacy of avanafil in subjects with erectile dysfunction. J Sex Med, 2012. 9: 1122.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22248153
183. Hellstrom, W.J., *et al.* Efficacy of Avanafil 15 Minutes after Dosing in Men with Erectile Dysfunction: A Randomized, Double-Blind, Placebo Controlled Study. J Urol, 2015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25591992
184. Wang, H., *et al.* The effectiveness and safety of avanafil for erectile dysfunction: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Curr Med Res Opin, 2014. 30: 1565.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24701971
185. Burns, P.R., *et al.* Treatment satisfaction of men and partners following switch from on-demand phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitor therapy to tadalafil 5mg once daily. J Sex Med, 2015. 12(3)720.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25615445
186. Behr-Roussel, D., *et al.* Chronic sildenafil improves erectile function and endothelium-dependent cavernosal relaxations in rats: lack of tachyphylaxis. Eur Urol, 2005. 47: 87.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15582254
187. Ferrini, M.G., *et al.* Vardenafil prevents fibrosis and loss of corporal smooth muscle that occurs after bilateral cavernosal nerve resection in the rat. Urology, 2006. 68: 429.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16904479

188. Ferrini, M.G., *et al.* Long-term continuous treatment with sildenafil ameliorates aging-related erectile dysfunction and the underlying corporal fibrosis in the rat. Biol Reprod, 2007. 76: 915.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17287493
189. Kovanecz, I., *et al.* Chronic daily tadalafil prevents the corporal fibrosis and veno-occlusive dysfunction that occurs after cavernosal nerve resection. BJU Int, 2008. 101: 203.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17888043
190. Vignozzi, L., *et al.* Effect of chronic tadalafil administration on penile hypoxia induced by cavernous neurotomy in the rat. J Sex Med, 2006. 3: 419.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16681467
191. Porst, H., *et al.* Tadalafil once daily in men with erectile dysfunction: an integrated analysis of data obtained from 1913 patients from six randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, clinical studies. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 455.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24119319
192. Buvat, J., *et al.* Continuation and effectiveness of tadalafil once daily during a 6-month observational study in erectile dysfunction: the EDATE study. Int J Clin Pract, 2014. 68: 1087.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16681467
193. Brock, G., *et al.* Efficacy of Continuous Dosing of Tadalafil Once Daily vs Tadalafil On Demand in Clinical Subgroups of Men With Erectile Dysfunction: A Descriptive Comparison Using the Integrated Tadalafil Databases. J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 860.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27114197
194. Alberti, L., *et al.* Erectile dysfunction in heart failure patients: a critical reappraisal. Andrology, 2013. 1: 177.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23339018
195. Giannetta, E., *et al.* Is chronic inhibition of phosphodiesterase type 5 cardioprotective and safe? A meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. BMC Med, 2014. 12: 185.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25330139
196. Jackson, G. Hemodynamic and exercise effects of phosphodiesterase 5 inhibitors. Am J Cardiol, 2005. 96: 32m.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16387564
197. Swearingen, D., *et al.* Hemodynamic effect of avanafil and glyceryl trinitrate coadministration. Drugs Context, 2013. 2013: 212248.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24432037
198. Pickering, T.G., *et al.* Sildenafil citrate for erectile dysfunction in men receiving multiple antihypertensive agents: a randomized controlled trial. Am J Hypertens, 2004. 17: 1135.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15607620
199. Kloner, R.A., *et al.* Interaction between the phosphodiesterase 5 inhibitor, tadalafil and 2 alpha-blockers, doxazosin and tamsulosin in healthy normotensive men. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1935.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15540759
200. McCullough, A.R., *et al.* Achieving treatment optimization with sildenafil citrate (Viagra) in patients with erectile dysfunction. Urology, 2002. 60: 28.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12414331
201. Forgue, S.T., *et al.* Tadalafil pharmacokinetics in healthy subjects. Br J Clin Pharmacol, 2006. 61: 280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16487221
202. Nichols, D.J., *et al.* Pharmacokinetics of sildenafil after single oral doses in healthy male subjects: absolute bioavailability, food effects and dose proportionality. Br J Clin Pharmacol, 2002. 53 Suppl 1: 5S.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11879254
203. Rosen, R.C., *et al.* Determining the earliest time within 30 minutes to erectogenic effect after tadalafil 10 and 20 mg: a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, at-home study. J Sex Med, 2004. 1: 193.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16422974
204. Montorsi, F., *et al.* Earliest time to onset of action leading to successful intercourse with vardenafil determined in an at-home setting: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. J Sex Med, 2004. 1: 168.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16422971
205. Padma-Nathan, H., *et al.* Minimal time to successful intercourse after sildenafil citrate: results of a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Urology, 2003. 62: 400.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12946731

206. Rajagopalan, P., *et al.* Effect of high-fat breakfast and moderate-fat evening meal on the pharmacokinetics of vardenafil, an oral phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor for the treatment of erectile dysfunction. J Clin Pharmacol, 2003. 43: 260.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12638394
207. Gruenwald, I., *et al.* Positive effect of counseling and dose adjustment in patients with erectile dysfunction who failed treatment with sildenafil. Eur Urol, 2006. 50: 134.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16527391
208. Hatzichristou, D., *et al.* Sildenafil failures may be due to inadequate patient instructions and follow-up: a study on 100 non-responders. Eur Urol, 2005. 47: 518.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16564127
209. Hatzimouratidis, K., *et al.* Treatment strategy for "non-responders" to tadalafil and vardenafil: a real-life study. Eur Urol, 2006. 50: 126.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16564127
210. Park, N.C., *et al.* Treatment Strategy for Non-Responders to PDE5 Inhibitors. World J Mens Health, 2013. 31: 31.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23658863
211. Porst, H., *et al.* SOP conservative (medical and mechanical) treatment of erectile dysfunction. J Sex Med, 2013. 10: 130.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23343170
212. Marchal Escalona, C., *et al.* PDE5A Polymorphisms Influence on Sildenafil Treatment Success. J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 1104.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27235284
213. Yuan, J.Q., *et al.* A meta-regression evaluating the effectiveness and prognostic factors of oral phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors for the treatment of erectile dysfunction. Asian J Androl, 2016. 18: 60.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25966626
214. Corona, G., *et al.* First-generation phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors dropout: a comprehensive review and meta-analysis. Andrology, 2016. 4: 1002.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27636710
215. Greco, E.A., *et al.* Combining testosterone and PDE5 inhibitors in erectile dysfunction: basic rationale and clinical evidences. Eur Urol, 2006. 50: 940.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16979814
216. Spitzer, M., *et al.* The effect of testosterone on mood and well-being in men with erectile dysfunction in a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. Andrology, 2013. 1: 475.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23494931
217. Spitzer, M., *et al.* Effect of testosterone replacement on response to sildenafil citrate in men with erectile dysfunction: a parallel, randomized trial. Ann Intern Med, 2012. 157: 681.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23165659
218. Mulhall, J., *et al.* Impact of Baseline Total Testosterone Level on Successful Treatment of Sexual Dysfunction in Men Taking Once-Daily Tadalafil 5 mg for Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms and Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia: An Integrated Analysis of Three Randomized Controlled Trials. J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 843.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27017071
219. Eardley, I., *et al.* Factors associated with preference for sildenafil citrate and tadalafil for treating erectile dysfunction in men naive to phosphodiesterase 5 inhibitor therapy: post hoc analysis of data from a multicentre, randomized, open-label, crossover study. BJU Int, 2007. 100: 122.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17552960
220. Cui, H., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of long-term tadalafil 5 mg once daily combined with sildenafil 50 mg as needed at the early stage of treatment for patients with erectile dysfunction. Andrologia, 2014.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24387078
221. Park, M.G., *et al.* The efficacy of combination treatment with injectable testosterone undecanoate and daily tadalafil for erectile dysfunction with testosterone deficiency syndrome. J Sex Med, 2015. 12: 966
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25648342
222. Levine, L.A., *et al.* Vacuum constriction and external erection devices in erectile dysfunction. Urol Clin North Am, 2001. 28: 335.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11402585
223. Yuan, J., *et al.* Vacuum therapy in erectile dysfunction--science and clinical evidence. Int J Impot Res, 2010. 22: 211.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20410903

224. Cookson, M.S., *et al.* Long-term results with vacuum constriction device. J Urol, 1993. 149: 290.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8426404
225. Pajovic, B., *et al.* Vacuum erection device in treatment of organic erectile dysfunction and penile vascular differences between patients with DM type I and DM type II. Aging Male, 2017. 20: 49.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27690728
226. Anaissie, J., *et al.* Clinical use of alprostadil topical cream in patients with erectile dysfunction: a review. Res Rep Urol, 2016. 8: 123.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27536559
227. Rooney, M., *et al.* Long-term, multicenter study of the safety and efficacy of topical alprostadil cream in male patients with erectile dysfunction. J Sex Med, 2009. 6: 520.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19138370
228. Padma-Nathan, H., *et al.* An integrated analysis of alprostadil topical cream for the treatment of erectile dysfunction in 1732 patients. Urology, 2006. 68: 386.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16904458
229. Padma-Nathan, H., *et al.* Treatment of men with erectile dysfunction with transurethral alprostadil. Medicated Urethral System for Erection (MUSE) Study Group. N Engl J Med, 1997. 336: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8970933
230. Costa, P., *et al.* Intraurethral alprostadil for erectile dysfunction: a review of the literature. Drugs, 2012. 72: 2243.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23170913
231. Mulhall, J.P., *et al.* Analysis of the consistency of intraurethral prostaglandin E(1) (MUSE) during at-home use. Urology, 2001. 58: 262.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11489714
232. Shabsigh, R., *et al.* Intracavernous alprostadil alfadex is more efficacious, better tolerated, and preferred over intraurethral alprostadil plus optional actis: a comparative, randomized, crossover, multicenter study. Urology, 2000. 55: 109.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10654905
233. Chung, E., *et al.* Evaluation of clinical efficacy, safety and patient satisfaction rate after low-intensity extracorporeal shockwave therapy for the treatment of male erectile dysfunction: an Australian first open-label single-arm prospective clinical trial. BJU Int, 2015. 5: 46.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25828173
234. Gruenwald, I., *et al.* Shockwave treatment of erectile dysfunction. Ther Adv Urol, 2013. 5: 95.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23554844
235. Gruenwald, I., *et al.* Low-intensity extracorporeal shock wave therapy--a novel effective treatment for erectile dysfunction in severe ED patients who respond poorly to PDE5 inhibitor therapy. J Sex Med, 2012. 9: 259.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22008059
236. Olsen, A.B., *et al.* Can low-intensity extracorporeal shockwave therapy improve erectile dysfunction? A prospective, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. Scand J Urol, 2015. 49: 329.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25470423
237. Vardi, Y., *et al.* Can low-intensity extracorporeal shockwave therapy improve erectile function? A 6-month follow-up pilot study in patients with organic erectile dysfunction. Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 243.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20451317
238. Kitrey, N.D., *et al.* Penile Low Intensity Shock Wave Treatment is Able to Shift PDE5i Nonresponders to Responders: A Double-Blind, Sham Controlled Study. J Urol, 2016. 195: 1550.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26694904
239. Hisasue, S., *et al.* Impact of aging and comorbidity on the efficacy of low-intensity shock wave therapy for erectile dysfunction. Int J Urol, 2016. 23: 80.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26501992
240. Clavijo, R.I., *et al.* Effects of Low-Intensity Extracorporeal Shockwave Therapy on Erectile Dysfunction: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. J Sex Med, 2017. 14: 27.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27986492
241. Lu, Z., *et al.* Low-intensity Extracorporeal Shock Wave Treatment Improves Erectile Function: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2016.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27321373
242. Bechara, A., *et al.* Twelve-Month Efficacy and Safety of Low-Intensity Shockwave Therapy for Erectile Dysfunction in Patients Who Do Not Respond to Phosphodiesterase Type 5 Inhibitors. Sex Med, 2016. 4: e225.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27444215

243. Fojecki, G.L., *et al.* Effect of Low-Energy Linear Shockwave Therapy on Erectile Dysfunction-A Double-Blinded, Sham-Controlled, Randomized Clinical Trial. J Sex Med, 2017. 14: 106. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27938990
244. Coombs, P.G., *et al.* A review of outcomes of an intracavernosal injection therapy programme. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 1787. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22564343
245. Eardley, I., *et al.* Pharmacotherapy for erectile dysfunction. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 524. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20092451
246. Lakin, M.M., *et al.* Intracavernous injection therapy: analysis of results and complications. J Urol, 1990. 143: 1138. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2342174
247. Moriel, E.Z., *et al.* Sodium bicarbonate alleviates penile pain induced by intracavernous injections for erectile dysfunction. J Urol, 1993. 149: 1299. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8386779
248. Gupta, R., *et al.* Predictors of success and risk factors for attrition in the use of intracavernous injection. J Urol, 1997. 157: 1681. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9112505
249. Sundaram, C.P., *et al.* Long-term follow-up of patients receiving injection therapy for erectile dysfunction. Urology, 1997. 49: 932. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9187703
250. Vardi, Y., *et al.* Logistic regression and survival analysis of 450 impotent patients treated with injection therapy: long-term dropout parameters. J Urol, 2000. 163: 467. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10647656
251. Buvat, J., *et al.* Double-blind multicenter study comparing alprostadil alpha-cyclodextrin with moxisylyte chlorhydrate in patients with chronic erectile dysfunction. J Urol, 1998. 159: 116. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9400450
252. Mulhall, J.P., *et al.* Intracavernosal forskolin: role in management of vasculogenic impotence resistant to standard 3-agent pharmacotherapy. J Urol, 1997. 158: 1752. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9334594
253. Bechara, A., *et al.* Comparative study of papaverine plus phentolamine versus prostaglandin E1 in erectile dysfunction. J Urol, 1997. 157: 2132. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9146599
254. McMahon CG, *et al.* A comparison of the response to the intracavernosal injection of papaverine and phentolamine, prostaglandin E1 and a combination of all three agents in the management of impotence J Urol, 1999. 162. [No abstract available].
255. Dinsmore, W.W., *et al.* Vasoactive intestinal polypeptide/phentolamine for intracavernosal injection in erectile dysfunction. BJU Int, 2008. 102: 933. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18485029
256. McMahon, C.G., *et al.* Treatment of intracorporeal injection nonresponse with sildenafil alone or in combination with triple agent intracorporeal injection therapy. J Urol, 1999. 162: 1992. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10569554
257. Antonini, G., *et al.* Minimally invasive infrapubic inflatable penile prosthesis implant for erectile dysfunction: Evaluation of efficacy, satisfaction profile and complications. Int J Impot Res, 2016. 28: 4. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26657316
258. Martinez-Salamanca, J.I., *et al.* Penile prosthesis surgery in patients with corporal fibrosis: a state of the art review. J Sex Med, 2011. 8: 1880. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21492405
259. Montague, D.K. Penile prosthesis implantation in the era of medical treatment for erectile dysfunction. Urol Clin North Am, 2011. 38: 217. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11402587
260. Casabe, A.R., *et al.* Satisfaction assessment with malleable prosthetic implant of Spectra (AMS) and Genesis (Coloplast) models. Int J Impot Res, 2016. 28: 228. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27557609
261. Mulcahy, J.J., *et al.* The penile implant for erectile dysfunction. J Sex Med, 2004. 1: 98. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16422990
262. Montague, D.K., *et al.* Penile prosthesis implantation. Urol Clin North Am, 2001. 28: 355. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11402587
263. Bettocchi, C., *et al.* Patient and partner satisfaction after AMS inflatable penile prosthesis implant. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 304. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19758282

264. Chung, E., *et al.* Penile prosthesis implantation for the treatment for male erectile dysfunction: clinical outcomes and lessons learnt after 955 procedures. World J Urol, 2013. 31: 591. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22457032
265. Falcone, M., *et al.* Prospective analysis of the surgical outcomes and patients' satisfaction rate after the AMS Spectra penile prosthesis implantation. Urology, 2013. 82: 373. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23791218
266. Henry, G.D., *et al.* A survey of patients with inflatable penile prostheses: assessment of timing and frequency of intercourse and analysis of implant durability. J Sex Med, 2012. 9: 1715. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22568579
267. Kim, D.S., *et al.* AMS 700CX/CXM inflatable penile prosthesis has high mechanical reliability at long-term follow-up. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 2602. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20384938
268. Lux, M., *et al.* Outcomes and satisfaction rates for the redesigned 2-piece penile prosthesis. J Urol, 2007. 177: 262. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17162061
269. Natali, A., *et al.* Penile implantation in Europe: successes and complications with 253 implants in Italy and Germany. J Sex Med, 2008. 5: 1503. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18410306
270. Otero, J.R., *et al.* Comparison of the patient and partner satisfaction with 700CX and Titan penile prostheses. Asian J Androl, 2017. 19: 321. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26806085
271. Lee, D., *et al.* Simultaneous penile prosthesis and male sling/artificial urinary sphincter. Asian J Androl, 2013. 15: 10. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23202702
272. Lee, D., *et al.* Combination surgery for erectile dysfunction and male incontinence. Curr Urol Rep, 2011. 12: 461. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21956147
273. Segal, R.L., *et al.* Combined inflatable penile prosthesis-artificial urinary sphincter implantation: no increased risk of adverse events compared to single or staged device implantation. J Urol, 2013. 190: 2183. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23831315
274. Pisano, F., *et al.* The importance of psychosexual counselling in the re-establishment of organic and erotic functions after penile prosthesis implantation. Int J Impot Res, 2015. 27(5)197. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26268774
275. Carson, C.C., *et al.* Efficacy, safety and patient satisfaction outcomes of the AMS 700CX inflatable penile prosthesis: results of a long-term multicenter study. AMS 700CX Study Group. J Urol, 2000. 164: 376. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10893589
276. Wilson, S.K., *et al.* Comparison of mechanical reliability of original and enhanced Mentor Alpha I penile prosthesis. J Urol, 1999. 162: 715. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10458350
277. Mandava, S.H., *et al.* Infection retardant coated inflatable penile prostheses decrease the incidence of infection: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Urol, 2012. 188: 1855. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22999690
278. Mulcahy, J.J. Long-term experience with salvage of infected penile implants. J Urol, 2000. 163: 481. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10647660
279. Trost, L.W., *et al.* Long-term outcomes of penile prostheses for the treatment of erectile dysfunction. Expert Rev Med Devices, 2013. 10: 353. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23668707
280. Carson, C.C., 3rd, *et al.* Long-term infection outcomes after original antibiotic impregnated inflatable penile prosthesis implants: up to 7.7 years of followup. J Urol, 2011. 185: 614. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21168870
281. Darouiche, R.O., *et al.* North American consensus document on infection of penile prostheses. Urology, 2013. 82: 937. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23958508
282. Serefoglu, E.C., *et al.* Long-term revision rate due to infection in hydrophilic-coated inflatable penile prostheses: 11-year follow-up. J Sex Med, 2012. 9: 2182. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22759917

283. Zargaroff, S., *et al.* National trends in the treatment of penile prosthesis infections by explantation alone vs. immediate salvage and reimplantation. J Sex Med, 2014. 11: 1078.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24628707
284. Christodoulidou, M., *et al.* Infection of Penile Prostheses in Patients with Diabetes Mellitus. Surg Infect (Larchmt), 2016. 17: 2.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26426099
285. Henry, G.D., *et al.* An outcomes analysis of over 200 revision surgeries for penile prosthesis implantation: a multicenter study. J Sex Med, 2012. 9: 309.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22082149
286. Levine, L.A., *et al.* Standard operating procedures for Peyronie's disease. J Sex Med, 2013. 10: 230.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23211057
287. Gross, M.S., *et al.* The Malleable Implant Salvage Technique: Infection Outcomes after Mulcahy Salvage Procedure and Replacement of Infected Inflatable Penile Prosthesis with Malleable Prosthesis. J Urol, 2016. 195: 694.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26343986
288. Pineda, M., *et al.* Penile Prosthesis Infections-A Review of Risk Factors, Prevention, and Treatment. Sex Med Rev, 2016. 4: 389.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27872031
289. Habous, M., *et al.* Conservative Therapy is an Effective Option in Patients With Localized Infection After Penile Implant Surgery. J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 972.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27162191
290. Levine, L.A., *et al.* Penile Prosthesis Surgery: Current Recommendations From the International Consultation on Sexual Medicine. J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 489.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27045255
291. Akakpo, W., *et al.* Critical Analysis of Satisfaction Assessment After Penile Prosthesis Surgery. Sex Med Rev, 2017. 5: 244.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28143706
292. Waldinger, M.D. The neurobiological approach to premature ejaculation. J Urol, 2002. 168: 2359.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12441918
293. Laumann, E.O., *et al.* Sexual dysfunction in the United States: prevalence and predictors. JAMA, 1999. 281: 537.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10022110
294. Porst, H., *et al.* The Premature Ejaculation Prevalence and Attitudes (PEPA) survey: prevalence, comorbidities, and professional help-seeking. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 816.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16934919
295. Waldinger, M.D., *et al.* The use of old and recent DSM definitions of premature ejaculation in observational studies: a contribution to the present debate for a new classification of PE in the DSM-V. J Sex Med, 2008. 5: 1079.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18331260
296. Serefoglu, E.C., *et al.* Prevalence of the complaint of ejaculating prematurely and the four premature ejaculation syndromes: results from the Turkish Society of Andrology Sexual Health Survey. J Sex Med, 2011. 8: 540.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21054799
297. Althof, S.E., *et al.* An update of the International Society of Sexual Medicine's guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of premature ejaculation (PE). J Sex Med, 2014. 11: 1392.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24848686
298. McMahon, C.G., *et al.* Disorders of orgasm and ejaculation in men. J Sex Med, 2004. 1: 58.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16422984
299. Corona, G., *et al.* Interplay Between Premature Ejaculation and Erectile Dysfunction: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. J Sex Med, 2015. 12(12)2291.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26552599
300. Laumann, E.O., *et al.* Sexual problems among women and men aged 40-80 y: prevalence and correlates identified in the Global Study of Sexual Attitudes and Behaviors. Int J Impot Res, 2005. 17: 39.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15215881
301. Carson, C., *et al.* Premature ejaculation: definition and prevalence. Int J Impot Res, 2006. 18 Suppl 1: S5.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16953247

302. Richardson, D., *et al.* Premature ejaculation--does country of origin tell us anything about etiology? J Sex Med, 2005. 2: 508.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16422845
303. Waldinger, M.D., *et al.* Familial occurrence of primary premature ejaculation. Psychiatr Genet, 1998. 8: 37.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9564687
304. Lee, J.H., *et al.* Relationship between premature ejaculation and chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome. J Sex Med, 2015. 12(3)697.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25475760
305. Screponi, E., *et al.* Prevalence of chronic prostatitis in men with premature ejaculation. Urology, 2001. 58: 198.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11489699
306. Shamloul, R., *et al.* Chronic prostatitis in premature ejaculation: a cohort study in 153 men. J Sex Med, 2006. 3: 150.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16409229
307. Carani, C., *et al.* Multicenter study on the prevalence of sexual symptoms in male hypo- and hyperthyroid patients. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2005. 90: 6472.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16204360
308. Majzoub, A., *et al.* Premature ejaculation in type II diabetes mellitus patients: Association with glycemic control. Transl Androl Urol, 2016. 5: 248.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27141454
309. Bolat, D., *et al.* The relationship between acquired premature ejaculation and metabolic syndrome: a prospective, comparative study. Int J Impot Res, 2017. 29: 105.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28179637
310. Ventus, D., *et al.* Lifestyle Factors and Premature Ejaculation: Are Physical Exercise, Alcohol Consumption, and Body Mass Index Associated With Premature Ejaculation and Comorbid Erectile Problems? J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 1482.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27590186
311. Dunn, K.M., *et al.* Association of sexual problems with social, psychological, and physical problems in men and women: a cross sectional population survey. J Epidemiol Community Health, 1999. 53: 144.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10396490
312. Xia, Y., *et al.* Relationship between premature ejaculation and depression: A PRISMA-compliant systematic review and meta-analysis. Medicine (Baltimore), 2016. 95:e4620.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27583879
313. El-Nashaar, A., *et al.* Antibiotic treatment can delay ejaculation in patients with premature ejaculation and chronic bacterial prostatitis. J Sex Med, 2007. 4: 491.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17367444
314. Palmieri, A., *et al.* Ejaculatory abstinence influences intravaginal ejaculatory latency time: results from a prospective randomized trial. Urol Int, 2012. 88: 459.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22456105
315. Rowland, D., *et al.* Self-reported premature ejaculation and aspects of sexual functioning and satisfaction. J Sex Med, 2004. 1: 225.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16429622
316. Rowland, D.L., *et al.* The psychological burden of premature ejaculation. J Urol, 2007. 177: 1065.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17296413
317. Symonds, T., *et al.* How does premature ejaculation impact a man s life? J Sex Marital Ther, 2003. 29: 361.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14504007
318. Riley, A., *et al.* Treatment of premature ejaculation. Int J Clin Pract, 2006. 60: 694.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16805755
319. Byers, E.S., *et al.* Premature or rapid ejaculation: heterosexual couples' perceptions of men's ejaculatory behavior. Arch Sex Behav, 2003. 32: 261.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12807298
320. Solursh, D.S., *et al.* The human sexuality education of physicians in North American medical schools. Int J Impot Res, 2003. 15 Suppl 5: S41.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14551576
321. Sotomayor, M. The burden of premature ejaculation: the patient's perspective. J Sex Med, 2005. 2 Suppl 2: 110.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16422797

322. American Psychiatric Association., Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. 4th edn. Text Revision. [Access date February 2014] Revision. 2000, American Psychiatric Publishing Inc: Washington, DC.
http://dsm.psychiatryonline.org/doi/book/10.1176/appi.books.9780890425596
323. DSM, V., American Psychiatric Association. Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition. 2013, Arlington, VA [access date: 1 June 2013].
http://www.dsm5.org/psychiatrists/practice/dsm
324. Serefoglu, E.C., *et al.* An evidence-based unified definition of lifelong and acquired premature ejaculation: report of the second International Society for Sexual Medicine Ad Hoc Committee for the Definition of Premature Ejaculation. J Sex Med, 2014. 11: 1423.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24848805
325. Waldinger, M.D., *et al.* Changing paradigms from a historical DSM-III and DSM-IV view toward an evidence-based definition of premature ejaculation. Part II--proposals for DSM-V and ICD-11. J Sex Med, 2006. 3: 693.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24848805
326. Waldinger, M.D. Premature ejaculation: state of the art. Urol Clin North Am, 2007. 34: 591.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17352514
327. Shabsigh, R. Diagnosing premature ejaculation: a review. J Sex Med, 2006. 3 Suppl 4: 318.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16939476
328. Sharlip, I. Diagnosis and treatment of premature ejaculation: the physician's perspective. J Sex Med, 2005. 2 Suppl 2: 103.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16422796
329. Rowland, D.L., *et al.* Premature ejaculation: psychophysiological considerations in theory, research, and treatment. Annu Rev Sex Res, 1997. 8: 224.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10051895
330. Althof, S.E. Prevalence, characteristics and implications of premature ejaculation/rapid ejaculation. J Urol, 2006. 175: 842.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16469562
331. Althof, S.E., *et al.* Patient reported outcomes used in the assessment of premature ejaculation. Urol Clin North Am, 2007. 34: 581.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17983898
332. Giuliano, F., *et al.* Premature ejaculation: results from a five-country European observational study. Eur Urol, 2008. 53: 1048.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17950985
333. Patrick, D.L., *et al.* Premature ejaculation: an observational study of men and their partners. J Sex Med, 2005. 2: 358.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16422867
334. Patrick, D.L., *et al.* Interrelationships among measures of premature ejaculation: the central role of perceived control. J Sex Med, 2007. 4: 780.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17419817
335. Althof, S.E., *et al.* International Society for Sexual Medicine's guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of premature ejaculation. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 2947.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21050394
336. Rosen, R.C., *et al.* Correlates to the clinical diagnosis of premature ejaculation: results from a large observational study of men and their partners. J Urol, 2007. 177: 1059.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17296411
337. Lee, W.K., *et al.* Can estimated intravaginal ejaculatory latency time be used interchangeably with stopwatch-measured intravaginal ejaculatory latency time for the diagnosis of lifelong premature ejaculation? Urology, 2015. 85: 375.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25623693
338. Kempeneers, P., *et al.* Functional and psychological characteristics of belgian men with premature ejaculation and their partners. Arch Sex Behav, 2013. 42: 51.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22695640
339. Symonds, T., *et al.* Further evidence of the reliability and validity of the premature ejaculation diagnostic tool. Int J Impot Res, 2007. 19: 521.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17568761
340. Symonds, T., *et al.* Development and validation of a premature ejaculation diagnostic tool. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 565.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16681472

341. Arafa, M., *et al.* Development and evaluation of the Arabic Index of Premature Ejaculation (AIPE). J Sex Med, 2007. 4: 1750.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17970977
342. McMahon, C.G., *et al.* Premature ejaculation and erectile dysfunction prevalence and attitudes in the Asia-Pacific region. J Sex Med, 2012. 9: 454.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22023395
343. McMahon, C.G. Ejaculatory latency vs. patient-reported outcomes (PROs) as study end points in premature ejaculation clinical trials. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 321.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17445975
344. Althof, S., *et al.* Development and validation of a new questionnaire to assess sexual satisfaction, control, and distress associated with premature ejaculation. J Sex Med, 2006. 3: 465.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16681472
345. Rosen, R.C., *et al.* Development and validation of four-item version of Male Sexual Health Questionnaire to assess ejaculatory dysfunction. Urology, 2007. 69: 805.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17482908
346. Semans, J.H. Premature ejaculation: a new approach. South Med J, 1956. 49: 353.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13311629
347. Masters, H.M., *et al.*, Human Sexual Inadequacy. 1970. [No abstract available].
348. de Carufel, F., *et al.* Effects of a new functional-sexological treatment for premature ejaculation. J Sex Marital Ther, 2006. 32: 97.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16418103
349. Grenier, G., *et al.* Rapid ejaculation: a review of conceptual, etiological, and treatment issues. Arch Sex Behav, 1995. 24: 447.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7661658
350. Metz, M.E., *et al.* Premature ejaculation: a psychophysiological review. J Sex Marital Ther, 1997. 23: 3.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9094032
351. Cooper, K., *et al.* Behavioral Therapies for Management of Premature Ejaculation: A Systematic Review. Sex Med, 2015. 3(3)174.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26468381
352. Abdel-Hamid, I.A., *et al.* Assessment of as needed use of pharmacotherapy and the pause-squeeze technique in premature ejaculation. Int J Impot Res, 2001. 13: 41.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11313839
353. De Amicis, L.A., *et al.* Clinical follow-up of couples treated for sexual dysfunction. Arch Sex Behav, 1985. 14: 467.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4084048
354. Hawton, K., *et al.* Long-term outcome of sex therapy. Behav Res Ther, 1986. 24: 665.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3800838
355. Cormio, L., *et al.* The Combination of Dapoxetine and Behavioral Treatment Provides Better Results than Dapoxetine Alone in the Management of Patients with Lifelong Premature Ejaculation. J Sex Med, 2015. 12: 1609.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26077706
356. Modi, N.B., *et al.* Single- and multiple-dose pharmacokinetics of dapoxetine hydrochloride, a novel agent for the treatment of premature ejaculation. J Clin Pharmacol, 2006. 46: 301.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16490806
357. McMahon, C.G. Dapoxetine: a new option in the medical management of premature ejaculation. Ther Adv Urol, 2012. 4: 233.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23024705
358. McMahon, C.G., *et al.* Oral agents for the treatment of premature ejaculation: review of efficacy and safety in the context of the recent International Society for Sexual Medicine criteria for lifelong premature ejaculation. J Sex Med, 2011. 8: 2707.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21771283
359. Porst, H., *et al.* Baseline characteristics and treatment outcomes for men with acquired or lifelong premature ejaculation with mild or no erectile dysfunction: integrated analyses of two phase 3 dapoxetine trials. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 2231.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20412423
360. McMahon, C., *et al.* The Asia-Pacific Flexible Dose Study of Dapoxetine and Patient Satisfaction in Premature Ejaculation Therapy: The PASSION Study. Sex Med, 2016. 4: e18.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26944775

361. Yue, F.G., *et al.* Efficacy of Dapoxetine for the Treatment of Premature Ejaculation: A Meta-analysis of Randomized Clinical Trials on Intravaginal Ejaculatory Latency Time, Patient-reported Outcomes, and Adverse Events. Urology, 2015. 85: 856.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25817107
362. McMahon, C.G., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of dapoxetine for the treatment of premature ejaculation: integrated analysis of results from five phase 3 trials. J Sex Med, 2011. 8: 524.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21059176
363. Verze, P., *et al.* Comparison of Treatment of Emergent Adverse Events in Men With Premature Ejaculation Treated With Dapoxetine and Alternate Oral Treatments: Results From a Large Multinational Observational Trial. J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 194.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26805941
364. McMahon, C.G., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of dapoxetine in men with premature ejaculation and concomitant erectile dysfunction treated with a phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitor: randomized, placebo-controlled, phase III study. J Sex Med, 2013. 10: 2312.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23845016
365. Mirone, V., *et al.* Results from a prospective observational study of men with premature ejaculation treated with dapoxetine or alternative care: the PAUSE study. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 733.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23993257
366. Giuliano, F. 5-Hydroxytryptamine in premature ejaculation: opportunities for therapeutic intervention. Trends Neurosci, 2007. 30: 79.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17169440
367. Borgdorff, A.J., *et al.* Ejaculation elicited by microstimulation of lumbar spinothalamic neurons. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 449.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18394782
368. Truitt, W.A., *et al.* Identification of a potential ejaculation generator in the spinal cord. Science, 2002. 297: 1566.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12202834
369. Olivier, B., *et al.* Serotonin, serotonergic receptors, selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors and sexual behaviour. Int Clin Psychopharmacol, 1998. 13 Suppl 6: S9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9728669
370. Waldinger, M.D. Premature ejaculation: definition and drug treatment. Drugs, 2007. 67: 547.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8067497
371. Waldinger, M.D., *et al.* Paroxetine treatment of premature ejaculation: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study. Am J Psychiatry, 1994. 151: 1377.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14961051
372. Castiglione, F., *et al.* Current Pharmacological Management of Premature Ejaculation: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 904.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26749092
373. Waldinger, M.D., *et al.* Relevance of methodological design for the interpretation of efficacy of drug treatment of premature ejaculation: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Impot Res, 2004. 16: 369.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14961051
374. Waldinger, M.D., *et al.* Effect of SSRI antidepressants on ejaculation: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study with fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, paroxetine, and sertraline. J Clin Psychopharmacol, 1998. 18: 274.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9690692
375. Waldinger, M.D., *et al.* SSRIs and ejaculation: a double-blind, randomized, fixed-dose study with paroxetine and citalopram. J Clin Psychopharmacol, 2001. 21: 556.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11763001
376. Waldinger, M.D., *et al.* On-demand treatment of premature ejaculation with clomipramine and paroxetine: a randomized, double-blind fixed-dose study with stopwatch assessment. Eur Urol, 2004. 46: 510.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15363569
377. Kim, S.W., *et al.* Short-term analysis of the effects of as needed use of sertraline at 5 PM for the treatment of premature ejaculation. Urology, 1999. 54: 544.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10475369
378. McMahon, C.G., *et al.* Treatment of premature ejaculation with paroxetine hydrochloride as needed: 2 single-blind placebo controlled crossover studies. J Urol, 1999. 161: 1826.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10332446

379. Morales, A., *et al.* A review of the current status of topical treatments for premature ejaculation. BJU Int, 2007. 100: 493.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17608824
380. Sachs, B.D., *et al.* Maintenance of erection of penile glans, but not penile body, after transection of rat cavernous nerves. J Urol, 1991. 146: 900.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1875517
381. Wieder, J.A., *et al.* Anesthetic block of the dorsal penile nerve inhibits vibratory-induced ejaculation in men with spinal cord injuries. Urology, 2000. 55: 915.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10840108
382. Martyn- St. James, M., *et al.* Topical anaesthetics for premature ejaculation: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Sex Health, 2016. 13: 114.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26599522
383. Atikeler, M.K., *et al.* Optimum usage of prilocaine-lidocaine cream in premature ejaculation. Andrologia, 2002. 34: 356.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12472618
384. Mark, K.P., *et al.* Event-level impact of Promescent on quality of sexual experience in men with subjective premature ejaculation. Int J Impot Res, 2016. 28: 216.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27557610
385. Wyllie, M.G., *et al.* The role of local anaesthetics in premature ejaculation. BJU Int, 2012. 110: E943.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22758648
386. Frink, M.C., *et al.* Influence of tramadol on neurotransmitter systems of the rat brain. Arzneimittelforschung, 1996. 46: 1029.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8955860
387. FDA, U. Warning letter to William Weldon, CEO & Chairman of Johnson & Johnson, regarding Ultram-ER web advertisement. 2009.
388. Bar-Or, D., *et al.* A randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled multicenter study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of two doses of the tramadol orally disintegrating tablet for the treatment of premature ejaculation within less than 2 minutes. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 736.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21889833
389. Kurkar, A., *et al.* A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover trial of "on-demand" tramadol for treatment of premature ejaculation. Urol Ann, 2015. 7: 205.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25835132
390. Kirby, E.W., *et al.* Tramadol for the management of premature ejaculation: A timely systematic review. Int J Impot Res, 2015. 27: 121.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25971856
391. Martyn-St James, M., *et al.* Tramadol for premature ejaculation: a systematic review and meta-analysis. [Review]. BMC Urol, 2015. 15: 6.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25636495
392. McMahon, C.G., *et al.* Efficacy of sildenafil citrate (Viagra) in men with premature ejaculation. J Sex Med, 2005. 2: 368.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16422868
393. Salonia, A., *et al.* A prospective study comparing paroxetine alone versus paroxetine plus sildenafil in patients with premature ejaculation. J Urol, 2002. 168: 2486.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12441946
394. Zhang, X.S., *et al.* [Comparison between sildenafil plus sertraline and sertraline alone in the treatment of premature ejaculation]. Zhonghua Nan Ke Xue, 2005. 11: 520.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16078671
395. Chen, J., *et al.* Efficacy of sildenafil as adjuvant therapy to selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor in alleviating premature ejaculation. Urology, 2003. 61: 197.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12559295
396. Abu El-Hamd, M., *et al.* Comparison of the clinical efficacy and safety of the on-demand use of paroxetine, dapoxetine, sildenafil and combined dapoxetine with sildenafil in treatment of patients with premature ejaculation: A randomised placebo-controlled clinical trial. Andrologia, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28497478
397. Polat, E.C., *et al.* Combination therapy with selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors and phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitors in the treatment of premature ejaculation. Andrologia, 2015. 47: 487.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24811578

398. Tang, W., *et al.* [Clinical efficacy of Viagra with behavior therapy against premature ejaculation]. Zhonghua Nan Ke Xue, 2004. 10: 366.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15190831
399. McMahon, C.G., *et al.* Efficacy of type-5 phosphodiesterase inhibitors in the drug treatment of premature ejaculation: a systematic review. BJU Int, 2006. 98: 259.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16879663
400. Wang, W.F., *et al.* Phosphodiesterase 5 inhibitors in the treatment of premature ejaculation. Int J Androl, 2006. 29: 503.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16573707
401. Bai, Y., *et al.* Selective Serotonin Reuptake Inhibitors Plus Phosphodiesterase-5 Inhibitors for Premature Ejaculation: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Urology, 2015. 86: 758.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26247816
402. Moudi, E., *et al.* Comparison Between Tadalafil Plus Paroxetine and Paroxetine Alone in the Treatment of Premature Ejaculation. Nephrourol Mon, 2016. 8: e32286.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26981497
403. Sun, Y., *et al.* Efficacy of Phosphodiesterase-5 Inhibitor in Men With Premature Ejaculation: A New Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. [Review]. Urology, 2015. 86: 947.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26278825
404. Men, C., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors on primary premature ejaculation in men receiving selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors therapy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Andrologia, 2016. 48: 978.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26791333
405. Bhat, G.S., *et al.* Effectiveness of 'on demand' silodosin in the treatment of premature ejaculation in patients dissatisfied with dapoxetine: a randomized control study. Cent European J Urol, 2016. 69: 280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27729995
406. Tuken, M., *et al.* On-demand Modafinil Improves Ejaculation Time and Patient-reported Outcomes in Men With Lifelong Premature Ejaculation. Urology, 2016. 94: 139.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27151339
407. Sahin, S., *et al.* A Prospective Randomized Controlled Study to Compare Acupuncture and Dapoxetine for the Treatment of Premature Ejaculation. Urol Int, 2016. 97: 104.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27049323
408. Lue, T.F., *et al.* Summary of the recommendations on sexual dysfunctions in men. J Sex Med, 2004. 1: 6.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16422979
409. Yachia, D., *et al.* The incidence of congenital penile curvature. J Urol, 1993. 150: 1478.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8411431
410. Montag, S., *et al.* Abnormalities of penile curvature: chordee and penile torsion. Sci World J, 2011. 11: 1470.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21805016
411. Baskin, L.S., *et al.* Penile curvature. Urology, 1996. 48: 347.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8804484
412. Menon, V., *et al.* Do adult men with untreated ventral penile curvature have adverse outcomes? J Pediatr Urol, 2016. 12: 31.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26776946
413. Shaeer, O. Shaeer's corporal rotation for length-preserving correction of penile curvature: modifications and 3-year experience. J Sex Med, 2008. 5: 2716.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18624969
414. Shaeer, O., *et al.* Shaeer's Corporal Rotation III: Shortening-Free Correction of Congenital Penile Curvature-The Noncorporotomy Technique. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 129.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26298209
415. Bar Yosef, Y., *et al.* Midline dorsal plication technique for penile curvature repair. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1368.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15371846
416. Ebbehoj, J., *et al.* Congenital penile angulation. Br J Urol, 1987. 60: 264.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3676675
417. Hayashi, Y., *et al.* Modified technique of dorsal plication for penile curvature with or without hypospadias. Urology, 2002. 59: 584.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11927319

418. Arafa, M., *et al.* The prevalence of Peyronie's disease in diabetic patients with erectile dysfunction. Int J Impot Res, 2007. 19: 213.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16915304
419. Kumar, B., *et al.* A clinico-aetiological and ultrasonographic study of Peyronie's disease. Sex Health, 2006. 3: 113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16800397
420. La Pera, G., *et al.* Peyronie's disease: prevalence and association with cigarette smoking. A multicenter population-based study in men aged 50-69 years. Eur Urol, 2001. 40: 525.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11752860
421. Lindsay, M.B., *et al.* The incidence of Peyronie's disease in Rochester, Minnesota, 1950 through 1984. J Urol, 1991. 146: 1007.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1895413
422. Mulhall, J.P., *et al.* Subjective and objective analysis of the prevalence of Peyronie's disease in a population of men presenting for prostate cancer screening. J Urol, 2004. 171: 2350.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15126819
423. Rhoden, E.L., *et al.* Prevalence of Peyronie's disease in men over 50-y-old from Southern Brazil. Int J Impot Res, 2001. 13: 291.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11890516
424. Schwarzer, U., *et al.* The prevalence of Peyronie's disease: results of a large survey. BJU Int, 2001. 88: 727.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11890244
425. Sommer, F., *et al.* Epidemiology of Peyronie's disease. Int J Impot Res, 2002. 14: 379.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12454689
426. Stuntz, M., *et al.* The Prevalence of Peyronie's Disease in the United States: A Population-Based Study. PLoS One, 2016. 11: e0150157.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26907743
427. Devine, C.J., Jr., *et al.* Proposal: trauma as the cause of the Peyronie's lesion. J Urol, 1997. 157: 285.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8976281
428. Gonzalez-Cadavid, N.F., *et al.* Mechanisms of Disease: new insights into the cellular and molecular pathology of Peyronie's disease. Nat Clin Pract Urol, 2005. 2: 291.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16474811
429. Jarow, J.P., *et al.* Penile trauma: an etiologic factor in Peyronie's disease and erectile dysfunction. J Urol, 1997. 158: 1388.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9302127
430. Kadioglu, A., *et al.* A retrospective review of 307 men with Peyronie's disease. J Urol, 2002. 168: 1075.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12187226
431. Rhoden, E.L., *et al.* A cross-sectional study for the analysis of clinical, sexual and laboratory conditions associated to Peyronie's disease. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 1529.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19912489
432. Bjekic, M.D., *et al.* Risk factors for Peyronie's disease: a case-control study. BJU Int, 2006. 97: 570.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16469028
433. Carrieri, M.P., *et al.* A case-control study on risk factors for Peyronie's disease. J Clin Epidemiol, 1998. 51: 511.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9636000
434. Deveci, S., *et al.* Defining the clinical characteristics of Peyronie's disease in young men. J Sex Med, 2007. 4: 485.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17081219
435. Ralph, D., *et al.* The management of Peyronie's disease: evidence-based 2010 guidelines. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 2359.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20497306
436. Gelbard, M.K., *et al.* The natural history of Peyronie's disease. J Urol, 1990. 144: 1376.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2231932
437. Mulhall, J.P., *et al.* An analysis of the natural history of Peyronie's disease. J Urol, 2006. 175: 2115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16697815
438. Pryor, J.P., *et al.* Clinical presentations of Peyronie's disease. Int J Impot Res, 2002. 14: 414.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12454695
439. Nelson, C.J., *et al.* The chronology of depression and distress in men with Peyronie's disease. J Sex Med, 2008. 5: 1985.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18554257

440. Hellstrom, W.J., *et al.* Bother and distress associated with Peyronie's disease: validation of the Peyronie's disease questionnaire. J Urol, 2013. 190: 627.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23376705
441. Hellstrom, W.J., *et al.* Self-report and Clinical Response to Peyronie's Disease Treatment: Peyronie's Disease Questionnaire Results From 2 Large Double-Blind, Randomized, Placebo-Controlled Phase 3 Studies. Urology, 2015. 86: 291.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26199168
442. Bekos, A., *et al.* The natural history of Peyronie's disease: an ultrasonography-based study. Eur Urol, 2008. 53: 644.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17673362
443. Greenfield, J.M., *et al.* Factors affecting the loss of length associated with tunica albuginea plication for correction of penile curvature. J Urol, 2006. 175: 238.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16406919
444. Levine, L.A., *et al.* Establishing a standardized evaluation of the man with Peyronie's disease. Int J Impot Res, 2003. 15 Suppl 5: S103.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14551586
445. Kadioglu, A., *et al.* Color Doppler ultrasound assessment of penile vascular system in men with Peyronie's disease. Int J Impot Res, 2000. 12: 263.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11424963
446. Porst, H., *et al.* Standards for clinical trials in male sexual dysfunctions. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 414.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20092447
447. Hellstrom, W.J., *et al.* Peyronie's disease: etiology, medical, and surgical therapy. J Androl, 2000. 21: 347.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10819440
448. Muller, A., *et al.* Peyronie's disease intervention trials: methodological challenges and issues. J Sex Med, 2009. 6: 848.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19138374
449. Shindel, A.W., *et al.* Urologist practice patterns in the management of Peyronie's disease: a nationwide survey. J Sex Med, 2008. 5: 954.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18042214
450. Pryor, J., *et al.* Controlled clinical trial of Vitamin E in Peyronie's disease. Prog Reprod Biol, 1983. 9.
http://www.jsm.jsexmed.org/article/S1743-6095(15)30053-9/fulltext
451. Abner, E.L., *et al.* Vitamin E and all-cause mortality: a meta-analysis. Curr Aging Sci, 2011. 4: 158.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21235492
452. Griffiths, M.R., *et al.* A comparison of morphoea and lichen sclerosus et atrophicus in vitro: the effects of para-aminobenzoate on skin fibroblasts. Acta Derm Venereol, 1992. 72: 15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1350132
453. Zarafonetis, C.J., *et al.* Treatment of Peyronie's disease with potassium para-aminobenzoate (potaba). J Urol, 1959. 81: 770.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13655401
454. Shah, P., *et al.* A multicentre double-blind controlled clinical trial of potassium para-amino-benzoate (POTABA1) in Peyronie's disease. Progr Reprod Biol Med, 1983. 9. [No abstract available].
455. Weidner, W., *et al.* Potassium paraaminobenzoate (POTABA) in the treatment of Peyronie's disease: a prospective, placebo-controlled, randomized study. Eur Urol, 2005. 47: 530.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15774254
456. Gur, S., *et al.* Current status and new developments in Peyronie's disease: medical, minimally invasive and surgical treatment options. Expert Opin Pharmacother, 2011. 12: 931.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21405946
457. Ralph, D.J., *et al.* The treatment of Peyronie's disease with tamoxifen. Br J Urol, 1992. 70: 648.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1486392
458. Teloken, C., *et al.* Tamoxifen versus placebo in the treatment of Peyronie's disease. J Urol, 1999. 162: 2003.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10569556
459. Kadioglu, A., *et al.* Treatment of Peyronie's disease with oral colchicine: long-term results and predictive parameters of successful outcome. Int J Impot Res, 2000. 12: 169.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11045911
460. Akkus, E., *et al.* Is colchicine effective in Peyronie's disease? A pilot study. Urology, 1994. 44: 291.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8048212

461. Akman, T., *et al.* The most commonly altered type of Peyronie's disease deformity under oral colchicine treatment is lateral curvature that mostly shifts to the dorsal side. Andrologia, 2011. 43: 28. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21219379
462. Prieto Castro, R.M., *et al.* Combined treatment with vitamin E and colchicine in the early stages of Peyronie's disease. BJU Int, 2003. 91: 522. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12656907
463. Biagiotti, G., *et al.* Acetyl-L-carnitine vs tamoxifen in the oral therapy of Peyronie's disease: a preliminary report. BJU Int, 2001. 88: 63. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11446848
464. Cavallini, G., *et al.* Oral propionyl-l-carnitine and intraplaque verapamil in the therapy of advanced and resistant Peyronie's disease. BJU Int, 2002. 89: 895. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12010235
465. Shindel, A.W., *et al.* Pentoxifylline attenuates transforming growth factor-beta1-stimulated collagen deposition and elastogenesis in human tunica albuginea-derived fibroblasts part 1: impact on extracellular matrix. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 2077. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20367772
466. Brant, W.O., *et al.* Treatment of Peyronie's disease with oral pentoxifylline. Nat Clin Pract Urol, 2006. 3: 111. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16470210
467. Smith, J.F., *et al.* Pentoxifylline treatment and penile calcifications in men with Peyronie's disease. Asian J Androl, 2011. 13: 322. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21102473
468. Ferrini, M.G., *et al.* Effects of long-term vardenafil treatment on the development of fibrotic plaques in a rat model of Peyronie's disease. BJU Int, 2006. 97: 625. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16469038
469. Chung, E., *et al.* The role of PDE5 inhibitors in penile septal scar remodeling: assessment of clinical and radiological outcomes. J Sex Med, 2011. 8: 1472. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21324095
470. Tranchant, C., *et al.* [Mechanism of action of glucocorticoids: role of lipocortins]. Rev Neurol (Paris), 1989. 145: 813. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2533385
471. Desanctis, P.N., *et al.* Steroid injection therapy for Peyronie's disease: a 10-year summary and review of 38 cases. J Urol, 1967. 97: 114. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6016195
472. Winter, C.C., *et al.* Peyronie's disease: results with dermo-jet injection of dexamethasone. J Urol, 1975. 114: 898. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1195471
473. Cipollone, G., *et al.* [Betamethasone versus placebo in Peyronie's disease]. Arch Ital Urol Androl, 1998. 70: 165. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9823662
474. Mulhall, J.P., *et al.* Peyronie's disease cell culture models: phenotypic, genotypic and functional analyses. Int J Impot Res, 2002. 14: 397. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12454692
475. Roth, M., *et al.* Ca2+ channel blockers modulate metabolism of collagens within the extracellular matrix. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 1996. 93: 5478. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8643600
476. Anderson, M.S., *et al.* Inhibition of Peyronie's plaque fibroblast proliferation by biologic agents. Int J Impot Res, 2000. 12 Suppl 3: S25. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11002396
477. Bennett, N.E., *et al.* Intralesional verapamil prevents the progression of Peyronie's disease. Urology, 2007. 69: 1181. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17572211
478. Cavallini, G., *et al.* Open preliminary randomized prospective clinical trial of efficacy and safety of three different verapamil dilutions for intraplaque therapy of Peyronie's disease. Urology, 2007. 69: 950. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17482941
479. Levine, L.A., *et al.* Experience with intraplaque injection of verapamil for Peyronie's disease. J Urol, 2002. 168: 621. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12131321

480. Rehman, J., *et al.* Use of intralesional verapamil to dissolve Peyronie's disease plaque: a long-term single-blind study. Urology, 1998. 51: 620.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9586617
481. Shirazi, M., *et al.* Effect of intralesional verapamil for treatment of Peyronie's disease: a randomized single-blind, placebo-controlled study. Int Urol Nephrol, 2009. 41: 467.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19199072
482. Moskovic, D.J., *et al.* Defining predictors of response to intralesional verapamil injection therapy for Peyronie's disease. BJU Int, 2011. 108: 1485.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21733073
483. Ehrlich, H.P. Scar contracture: cellular and connective tissue aspects in Peyronie's disease. J Urol, 1997. 157: 316.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8976288
484. Gelbard, M.K., *et al.* Collagenase versus placebo in the treatment of Peyronie's disease: a double-blind study. J Urol, 1993. 149: 56.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8417217
485. Jordan, G.H. The use of intralesional clostridial collagenase injection therapy for Peyronie's disease: a prospective, single-center, non-placebo-controlled study. J Sex Med, 2008. 5: 180.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18173766
486. Lipshultz, L.I., *et al.* Clinical efficacy of collagenase Clostridium histolyticum in the treatment of Peyronie's disease by subgroup: results from two large, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, phase III studies. BJU Int, 2015. 116: 650.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25711400
487. EMA, *et al.* Assessement Report - Xiapex (Collagenase Clostridium Histolyticum). 2014.
https://www.ema.europa.eu/documents/assessment-report/xiapex-epar-public-assessment-report_en.pdf
488. Carson, C.C., 3rd, *et al.* Analysis of the clinical safety of intralesional injection of collagenase Clostridium histolyticum (CCH) for adults with Peyronie's disease (PD). BJU Int, 2015. 116: 815.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25818264
489. Duncan, M.R., *et al.* Regulation of the proliferation and biosynthetic activities of cultured human Peyronie's disease fibroblasts by interferons-alpha, -beta and -gamma. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1991. 25: 89.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1651559
490. Hellstrom, W.J., *et al.* Single-blind, multicenter, placebo controlled, parallel study to assess the safety and efficacy of intralesional interferon alpha-2B for minimally invasive treatment for Peyronie's disease. J Urol, 2006. 176: 394.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16753449
491. Kendirci, M., *et al.* The impact of intralesional interferon alpha-2b injection therapy on penile hemodynamics in men with Peyronie's disease. J Sex Med, 2005. 2: 709.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16422829
492. Zucchi, A., *et al.* Intralesional Injection of Hyaluronic Acid in Patients Affected With Peyronie's Disease: Preliminary Results From a Prospective, Multicenter, Pilot Study. Sex Med, 2016. 4: e83.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26984291
493. Gennaro, R., *et al.* Intralesional hyaluronic acid: an innovative treatment for Peyronie's disease. Int Urol Nephrol, 2015. 47: 1595.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25267044
494. Martin, D.J., *et al.* Transdermal application of verapamil gel to the penile shaft fails to infiltrate the tunica albuginea. J Urol, 2002. 168: 2483.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12441945
495. Di Stasi, S.M., *et al.* Transdermal electromotive administration of verapamil and dexamethasone for Peyronie's disease. BJU Int, 2003. 91: 825.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12780842
496. Greenfield, J.M., *et al.* Verapamil versus saline in electromotive drug administration for Peyronie's disease: a double-blind, placebo controlled trial. J Urol, 2007. 177: 972.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17296390
497. Twidwell, J., *et al.* Topical treatment for acute phase Peyronie's disease utilizing a new gel, H-100: a randomized, prospective, placebo-controlled pilot study. Int J Impot Res, 2016. 28: 41.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26700214
498. Husain, J., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave therapy in the management of Peyronie's disease: initial experience. BJU Int, 2000. 86: 466.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10971273

499. Hauck, E.W., *et al.* Questionable efficacy of extracorporeal shock wave therapy for Peyronie's disease: results of a prospective approach. J Urol, 2004. 171: 296.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14665898
500. Srirangam, S.J., *et al.* Long-term results of extracorporeal shockwave therapy for Peyronie's disease. J Endourol, 2006. 20: 880.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17144855
501. Strebel, R.T., *et al.* Extracorporeal shockwave therapy for Peyronie's disease does not correct penile deformity. Int J Impot Res, 2004. 16: 448.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14973523
502. Palmieri, A., *et al.* A first prospective, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical trial evaluating extracorporeal shock wave therapy for the treatment of Peyronie's disease. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19473751
503. Bailey, A.J., *et al.* The continuous elongation technique for severe Dupuytren's disease. A biochemical mechanism. J Hand Surg Br, 1994. 19: 522.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7964107
504. Martinez-Salamanca, J.I., *et al.* Acute phase Peyronie's disease management with traction device: a nonrandomized prospective controlled trial with ultrasound correlation. J Sex Med, 2014. 11: 506.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24261900
505. Kendirci, M., *et al.* Critical analysis of surgery for Peyronie's disease. Curr Opin Urol, 2004. 14: 381.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15626883
506. Langston, J.P., *et al.* Peyronie disease: plication or grafting. Urol Clin North Am, 2011. 38: 207.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21621087
507. Garaffa, G., *et al.* Circumcision is not mandatory in penile surgery. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 222.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19594732
508. Mulhall, J., *et al.* A surgical algorithm for men with combined Peyronie's disease and erectile dysfunction: functional and satisfaction outcomes. J Sex Med, 2005. 2: 132.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16422916
509. Smith, J.F., *et al.* Peyronie's disease: a critical appraisal of current diagnosis and treatment. Int J Impot Res, 2008. 20: 445.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18650828
510. Nesbit, R.M. Congenital curvature of the phallus: report of three cases with description of corrective operation. J Urol, 1965. 93: 230.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14260875
511. Pryor, J.P., *et al.* A new approach to the correction of the penile deformity in Peyronie's disease. J Urol, 1979. 122: 622.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/501814
512. Pryor, J.P. Correction of penile curvature and Peyronie's disease: why I prefer the Nesbit technique. Int J Impot Res, 1998. 10: 129.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9647952
513. Ralph, D.J., *et al.* The Nesbit operation for Peyronie's disease: 16-year experience. J Urol, 1995. 154: 1362.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7658538
514. Savoca, G., *et al.* Long-term results with Nesbit's procedure as treatment of Peyronie's disease. Int J Impot Res, 2000. 12: 289.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11424968
515. Rehman, J., *et al.* Results of surgical treatment for abnormal penile curvature: Peyronie's disease and congenital deviation by modified Nesbit plication (tunical shaving and plication). J Urol, 1997. 157: 1288.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9120923
516. Ebbehoj, J., *et al.* New operation for "krummerik" (penile curvature). Urology, 1985. 26: 76.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3892851
517. Essed, E., *et al.* New surgical treatment for Peyronie disease. Urology, 1985. 25: 582.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4012950
518. Lemberger, R.J., *et al.* Nesbit's operation for Peyronie's disease. Br J Urol, 1984. 56: 721.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6534497
519. Licht, M.R., *et al.* Modified Nesbit procedure for the treatment of Peyronie's disease: a comparative outcome analysis. J Urol, 1997. 158: 460.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9224323

520. Sassine, A.M., *et al.* Modified corporoplasty for penile curvature: 10 years' experience. Urology, 1994. 44: 419.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8073558
521. Yachia, D. Modified corporoplasty for the treatment of penile curvature. J Urol, 1990. 143: 80.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2294269
522. Gholami, S.S., *et al.* Correction of penile curvature using the 16-dot plication technique: a review of 132 patients. J Urol, 2002. 167: 2066.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11956440
523. Dalkin, B.L., *et al.* Venogenic impotence following dermal graft repair for Peyronie's disease. J Urol, 1991. 146: 849.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1843616
524. Devine, C.J., Jr., *et al.* Surgical treatment of Peyronie's disease with a dermal graff. J Urol, 1974. 111: 44.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4273261
525. Bokarica, P., *et al.* Surgical treatment of Peyronie's disease based on penile length and degree of curvature. Int J Impot Res, 2005. 17: 170.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15215882
526. Burnett, A.L. Fascia lata in penile reconstructive surgery: a reappraisal of the fascia lata graft. Plast Reconstr Surg, 1997. 99: 1061.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9091903
527. Cormio, L., *et al.* Surgical treatment of Peyronie's disease by plaque incision and grafting with buccal mucosa. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 1469.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19084325
528. Das, S. Peyronie's disease: excision and autografting with tunica vaginalis. J Urol, 1980. 124: 818.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7441830
529. Egydio, P.H., *et al.* A single relaxing incision to correct different types of penile curvature: surgical technique based on geometrical principles. BJU Int, 2004. 94: 1147.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15541152
530. El-Sakka, A.I., *et al.* Venous patch graft for Peyronie's disease. Part II: outcome analysis. J Urol, 1998. 160: 2050.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9817321
531. Faerber, G.J., *et al.* Results of combined Nesbit penile plication with plaque incision and placement of Dacron patch in patients with severe Peyronie's disease. J Urol, 1993. 149: 1319.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8479026
532. Fallon, B. Cadaveric dura mater graft for correction of penile curvature in Peyronie disease. Urology, 1990. 35: 127.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2305535
533. Gelbard, M.K., *et al.* Expanding contractures of the tunica albuginea due to Peyronie's disease with temporalis fascia free grafts. J Urol, 1991. 145: 772.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2005698
534. Hatzichristou, D.G., *et al.* Corporoplasty using tunica albuginea free grafts for penile curvature: surgical technique and long-term results. J Urol, 2002. 167: 1367.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11832734
535. Kadioglu, A., *et al.* Surgical treatment of Peyronie's disease with incision and venous patch technique. Int J Impot Res, 1999. 11: 75.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10356666
536. Knoll, L.D. Use of porcine small intestinal submucosal graft in the surgical management of Peyronie's disease. Urology, 2001. 57: 753.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11306396
537. Leungwattanakij, S., *et al.* Comparison of cadaveric pericardial, dermal, vein, and synthetic grafts for tunica albuginea substitution using a rat model. BJU Int, 2003. 92: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12823395
538. Montorsi, F., *et al.* Evidence based assessment of long-term results of plaque incision and vein grafting for Peyronie's disease. J Urol, 2000. 163: 1704.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10799165
539. Taylor, F.L., *et al.* Surgical correction of Peyronie's disease via tunica albuginea plication or partial plaque excision with pericardial graft: long-term follow up. J Sex Med, 2008. 5: 2221.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18637996

540. Garcia-Gomez, B., *et al.* Grafts for Peyronie's disease: a comprehensive review. Andrology, 2018. 6: 117.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29266877
541. Kadioglu, A., *et al.* Surgical treatment of Peyronie's disease: a critical analysis. Eur Urol, 2006. 50: 235.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16716495
542. Chun, J.L., *et al.* A comparison of dermal and cadaveric pericardial grafts in the modified Horton-Devine procedure for Peyronie's disease. J Urol, 2001. 166: 185.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11435853
543. Hatzichristodoulou, G., *et al.* Surgical therapy of Peyronie's disease by partial plaque excision and grafting with collagen fleece: feasibility study of a new technique. Int J Impot Res, 2013. 25: 183.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23446807
544. Taylor, F.L., *et al.* Peyronie's Disease. Urol Clin North Am, 2007. 34: 517.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17983892
545. Wilson, S.K. Surgical techniques: modeling technique for penile curvature. J Sex Med, 2007. 4: 231.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17233788
546. Wilson, S.K., *et al.* A new treatment for Peyronie's disease: modeling the penis over an inflatable penile prosthesis. J Urol, 1994. 152: 1121.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8072079
547. Carson, C.C. Penile prosthesis implantation in the treatment of Peyronie's disease. Int J Impot Res, 1998. 10: 125.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9647951
548. Chaudhary, M., *et al.* Peyronie's disease with erectile dysfunction: penile modeling over inflatable penile prostheses. Urology, 2005. 65: 760.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15833523
549. Montague, D.K., *et al.* AMS 3-piece inflatable penile prosthesis implantation in men with Peyronie's disease: comparison of CX and Ultrex cylinders. J Urol, 1996. 156: 1633.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8863557
550. Rolle, L., *et al.* A prospective multicentric international study on the surgical outcomes and patients' satisfaction rates of the 'sliding' technique for end-stage Peyronie's disease with severe shortening of the penis and erectile dysfunction. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 814.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26688436
551. Berger, R., *et al.* Report of the American Foundation for Urologic Disease (AFUD) Thought Leader Panel for evaluation and treatment of priapism. Int J Impot Res, 2001. 13 Suppl 5: S39.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11781746
552. Broderick, G.A., *et al.* Priapism: pathogenesis, epidemiology, and management. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 476.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20092449
553. von Stempel, C., *et al.* Mean velocity and peak systolic velocity can help determine ischaemic and non-ischaemic priapism. Clin Radiol, 2017. 72: 611.e9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28351471
554. Muneer, A., *et al.* Investigation of cavernosal smooth muscle dysfunction in low flow priapism using an in vitro model. Int J Impot Res, 2005. 17: 10.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15071490
555. El-Bahnasawy, M.S., *et al.* Low-flow priapism: risk factors for erectile dysfunction. BJU Int, 2002. 89: 285.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11856112
556. Spycher, M.A., *et al.* The ultrastructure of the erectile tissue in priapism. J Urol, 1986. 135: 142.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3941454
557. Zacharakis, E., *et al.* Penile prosthesis insertion in patients with refractory ischaemic priapism: early vs delayed implantation. BJU Int, 2014. 114: 576.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25383397
558. Pohl, J., *et al.* Priapism: a three-phase concept of management according to aetiology and prognosis. Br J Urol, 1986. 58: 113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3516294
559. Junemann, K.P., *et al.* Pathophysiology of erectile dysfunction. Semin Urol, 1990. 8: 80.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2191403
560. Porst, H. The rationale for prostaglandin E1 in erectile failure: a survey of worldwide experience. J Urol, 1996. 155: 802.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8583582

561. Nelson, J.H., 3rd, *et al.* Priapism: evolution of management in 48 patients in a 22-year series. J Urol, 1977. 117: 455.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15137
562. Ateyah, A., *et al.* Intracavernosal irrigation by cold saline as a simple method of treating iatrogenic prolonged erection. J Sex Med, 2005. 2: 248.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16422893
563. Bivalacqua, T.J., *et al.* New insights into the pathophysiology of sickle cell disease-associated priapism. J Sex Med, 2012. 9: 79.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21554553
564. Lagoda, G., *et al.* Molecular analysis of erection regulatory factors in sickle cell disease associated priapism in the human penis. J Urol, 2013. 189: 762.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22982429
565. Alwaal, A., *et al.* Future prospects in the treatment of erectile dysfunction: focus on avanafil. Drug Des Devel Ther, 2011. 5: 435.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22087063
566. Kropman, R.F., *et al.* Hematoma or "partial priapism" in the proximal part of the corpus cavernosum. J Sex Med, 2014. 11: 2618.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24308665
567. Weyne, E., *et al.* Idiopathic Partial Thrombosis (IPT) of the Corpus Cavernosum: A Hypothesis-Generating Case Series and Review of the Literature. J Sex Med, 2015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26553854
568. Burnett, A.L., *et al.* Priapism: new concepts in medical and surgical management. Urol Clin North Am, 2011. 38: 185.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21621085
569. Broderick, G.A. Priapism and sickle-cell anemia: diagnosis and nonsurgical therapy. J Sex Med, 2012. 9: 88.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21699659
570. Bertolotto, M., *et al.* Color Doppler imaging of posttraumatic priapism before and after selective embolization. Radiographics, 2003. 23: 495.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12640162
571. Bertolotto, M., *et al.* Color Doppler appearance of penile cavernosal-spongiosal communications in patients with high-flow priapism. Acta Radiol, 2008. 49: 710.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18568565
572. Hakim, L.S., *et al.* Evolving concepts in the diagnosis and treatment of arterial high flow priapism. J Urol, 1996. 155: 541.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8558656
573. Bastuba, M.D., *et al.* Arterial priapism: diagnosis, treatment and long-term followup. J Urol, 1994. 151: 1231.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8158765
574. Ralph, D.J., *et al.* The use of high-resolution magnetic resonance imaging in the management of patients presenting with priapism. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 1714.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20438564
575. Hoyerup, P., *et al.* Partial priapism. BMJ Case Rep, 2013. 2013.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23933863
576. Burnett, A.L., *et al.* Standard operating procedures for priapism. J Sex Med, 2013. 10: 180.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23211057
577. Bodner, D.R., *et al.* The application of intracavernous injection of vasoactive medications for erection in men with spinal cord injury. J Urol, 1987. 138: 310.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3599245
578. Davila, H.H., *et al.* Subarachnoid hemorrhage as complication of phenylephrine injection for the treatment of ischemic priapism in a sickle cell disease patient. J Sex Med, 2008. 5: 1025.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18194188
579. Mantadakis, E., *et al.* Outpatient penile aspiration and epinephrine irrigation for young patients with sickle cell anemia and prolonged priapism. Blood, 2000. 95: 78.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10607688
580. Miller, S.F., *et al.* Posttraumatic arterial priapism in children: management with embolization. Radiology, 1995. 196: 59.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7784590

581. Munarriz, R., *et al.* Management of ischemic priapism with high-dose intracavernosal phenylephrine: from bench to bedside. J Sex Med, 2006. 3: 918.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16942536
582. Muneer, A., *et al.* Investigating the effects of high-dose phenylephrine in the management of prolonged ischaemic priapism. J Sex Med, 2008. 5: 2152.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18466270
583. Muruve, N., *et al.* Intracorporeal phenylephrine in the treatment of priapism. J Urol, 1996. 155: 141.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7490814
584. Roberts, J.R., *et al.* Intracavernous epinephrine: a minimally invasive treatment for priapism in the emergency department. J Emerg Med, 2009. 36: 285.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18996674
585. Keskin, D., *et al.* Intracavernosal adrenalin injection in priapism. Int J Impot Res, 2000. 12: 312.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11416834
586. Hubler, J., *et al.* Methylene blue as a means of treatment for priapism caused by intracavernous injection to combat erectile dysfunction. Int Urol Nephrol, 2003. 35: 519.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15198160
587. Martinez Portillo, F., *et al.* Methylene blue as a successful treatment alternative for pharmacologically induced priapism. Eur Urol, 2001. 39: 20.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11173934
588. Gupta, A., *et al.* Successful use of terbutaline in persistent priapism in a 12-year-old boy with chronic myeloid leukemia. Pediatr Hematol Oncol, 2009. 26: 70.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19206011
589. Lowe, F.C., *et al.* Placebo-controlled study of oral terbutaline and pseudoephedrine in management of prostaglandin E1-induced prolonged erections. Urology, 1993. 42: 51.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8392235
590. Priyadarshi, S. Oral terbutaline in the management of pharmacologically induced prolonged erection. Int J Impot Res, 2004. 16: 424.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14999218
591. Bartolucci, P., *et al.* Clinical management of adult sickle-cell disease. Curr Opin Hematol, 2012. 19: 149.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22357165
592. Levey, H.R., *et al.* Medical management of ischemic stuttering priapism: a contemporary review of the literature. Asian J Androl, 2012. 14: 156.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22057380
593. Rogers, Z.R. Priapism in sickle cell disease. Hematol Oncol Clin North Am, 2005. 19: 917.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16214652
594. Morrison, B.F., *et al.* Priapism in hematological and coagulative disorders: an update. Nat Rev Urol, 2011. 8: 223.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21403660
595. Ballas, S.K., *et al.* Safety and efficacy of blood exchange transfusion for priapism complicating sickle cell disease. J Clin Apher, 2016. 31(1)5.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25809639
596. Marouf, R. Blood transfusion in sickle cell disease. Hemoglobin, 2011. 35: 495.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21981466
597. Merritt, A.L., *et al.* Myth: blood transfusion is effective for sickle cell anemia-associated priapism. CJEM, 2006. 8: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17175874
598. Burnett, A.L. Surgical management of ischemic priapism. J Sex Med, 2012. 9: 114.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22221308
599. Bennett, N., *et al.* Sickle cell disease status and outcomes of African-American men presenting with priapism. J Sex Med, 2008. 5: 1244.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18312286
600. Nixon, R.G., *et al.* Efficacy of shunt surgery for refractory low flow priapism: a report on the incidence of failed detumescence and erectile dysfunction. J Urol, 2003. 170: 883.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12913722
601. Zacharakis, E., *et al.* The efficacy of the T-shunt procedure and intracavernous tunneling (snake maneuver) for refractory ischemic priapism. J Urol, 2014. 191: 164.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23892191
602. Lue, T.F., *et al.* Distal cavernosum-glans shunts for ischemic priapism. J Sex Med, 2006. 3: 749.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16839333

603. Winter, C.C. Cure of idiopathic priapism: new procedure for creating fistula between glans penis and corpora cavernosa. Urology, 1976. 8: 389.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/973296
604. Macaluso, J.N., Jr., *et al.* Priapism: review of 34 cases. Urology, 1985. 26: 233.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4035837
605. Ebbehoj, J. A new operation for priapism. Scand J Plast Reconstr Surg, 1974. 8: 241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4458048
606. Lund, K., *et al.* Results of glando-cavernous anastomosis in 18 cases of priapism. Scand J Plast Reconstr Surg, 1980. 14: 269.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7209413
607. Brant, W.O., *et al.* T-shaped shunt and intracavernous tunneling for prolonged ischemic priapism. J Urol, 2009. 181: 1699.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19233430
608. Ercole, C.J., *et al.* Changing surgical concepts in the treatment of priapism. J Urol, 1981. 125: 210.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7206057
609. Hanafy, H.M., *et al.* Ancient Egyptian medicine: contribution to urology. Urology, 1974. 4: 114.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21323001
610. Burnett, A.L., *et al.* Corporal "snake" maneuver: corporoglanular shunt surgical modification for ischemic priapism. J Sex Med, 2009. 6: 1171.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19207268
611. Segal, R.L., *et al.* Corporal Burnett "Snake" surgical maneuver for the treatment of ischemic priapism: long-term followup. J Urol, 2013. 189: 1025.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23017524
612. Quackels, R. [Treatment of a case of priapism by cavernospongious anastomosis]. Acta Urol Belg, 1964. 32: 5.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14111379
613. Grayhack, J.T., *et al.* Venous bypass to control priapism. Invest Urol, 1964. 1: 509.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14130594
614. Kandel, G.L., *et al.* Pulmonary embolism: a complication of corpus-saphenous shunt for priapism. J Urol, 1968. 99: 196.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5641077
615. Kihl, B., *et al.* Priapsim: evaluation of treatment with special reference to saphenocavernous shunting in 26 patients. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1980. 14: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7375831
616. Ralph, D.J., *et al.* The immediate insertion of a penile prosthesis for acute ischaemic priapism. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 1033.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18930579
617. Salem, E.A., *et al.* Management of ischemic priapism by penile prosthesis insertion: prevention of distal erosion. J Urol, 2010. 183: 2300.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20400140
618. Sedigh, O., *et al.* Early insertion of inflatable prosthesis for intractable ischemic priapism: our experience and review of the literature. Int J Impot Res, 2011. 23: 158.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21654814
619. Upadhyay, J., *et al.* Penile implant for intractable priapism associated with sickle cell disease. Urology, 1998. 51: 638.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9586621
620. Zacharakis, E., *et al.* Early insertion of a malleable penile prosthesis in ischaemic priapism allows later upsizing of the cylinders. Scan J Urol, 2015. 26: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26116193
621. Burnett, A.L., *et al.* Evaluation of erectile function in men with sickle cell disease. Urology, 1995. 45: 657.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7716848
622. Datta, N.S. Megalophallus in sickle cell disease. J Urol, 1977. 117: 672.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/859210
623. Broderick, G.A., *et al.* Pharmacologic erection: time-dependent changes in the corporal environment. Int J Impot Res, 1994. 6: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8019618
624. Monga, M., *et al.* Priapism in sickle cell disease: the case for early implantation of the penile prosthesis. Eur Urol, 1996. 30: 54.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8854068

625. Hatzichristou, D., *et al.* Management strategy for arterial priapism: therapeutic dilemmas. J Urol, 2002. 168: 2074.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12394712
626. Witt, M.A., *et al.* Traumatic laceration of intracavernosal arteries: the pathophysiology of nonischemic, high flow, arterial priapism. J Urol, 1990. 143: 129.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2294241
627. Kuefer, R., *et al.* Changing diagnostic and therapeutic concepts in high-flow priapism. Int J Impot Res, 2005. 17: 109.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15229624
628. Steers, W.D., *et al.* Use of methylene blue and selective embolization of the pudendal artery for high flow priapism refractory to medical and surgical treatments. J Urol, 1991. 146: 1361.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1942293
629. Ricciardi, R., Jr., *et al.* Delayed high flow priapism: pathophysiology and management. J Urol, 1993. 149: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8417190
630. Dubocq, F.M., *et al.* High flow malignant priapism with isolated metastasis to the corpora cavernosa. Urology, 1998. 51: 324.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9495721
631. Inamoto, T., *et al.* A rare case of penile metastasis of testicular cancer presented with priapism. Hinyokika Kiyo, 2005. 51: 639.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16229380
632. Todd, N.V. Priapism in acute spinal cord injury. Spinal Cord, 2011. 49: 1033.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21647168
633. Lutz, A., *et al.* Conversion of low-flow to high-flow priapism: a case report and review (CME). J Sex Med, 2012. 9: 951.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22462585
634. McMahon, C.G. High flow priapism due to an arterial-lacunar fistula complicating initial veno-occlusive priapism. Int J Impot Res, 2002. 14: 195.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12058247
635. Karagiannis, A.A., *et al.* High flow priapism secondary to internal urethrotomy treated with embolization. J Urol, 2004. 171: 1631.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15017242
636. Liguori, G., *et al.* High-flow priapism (HFP) secondary to Nesbit operation: management by percutaneous embolization and colour Doppler-guided compression. Int J Impot Res, 2005. 17: 304.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15690066
637. Ramos, C.E., *et al.* High flow priapism associated with sickle cell disease. J Urol, 1995. 153: 1619.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7714988
638. Kang, B.C., *et al.* Post-traumatic arterial priapism: colour Doppler examination and superselective arterial embolization. Clin Radiol, 1998. 53: 830.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9833787
639. Kolbenstvedt, A., *et al.* Arterial high flow priapism role of radiology in diagnosis and treatment. Scand J Urol Nephrol Suppl, 1996. 179: 143.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8908681
640. Eracleous, E., *et al.* Use of Doppler ultrasound and 3-dimensional contrast-enhanced MR angiography in the diagnosis and follow-up of post-traumatic high-flow priapism in a child. Pediatr Radiol, 2000. 30: 265.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10789908
641. Arango, O., *et al.* Complete resolution of post-traumatic high-flow priapism with conservative treatment. Int J Impot Res, 1999. 11: 115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10356672
642. Ilkay, A.K., *et al.* Conservative management of high-flow priapism. Urology, 1995. 46: 419.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7660524
643. Corbetta, J.P., *et al.* High flow priapism: diagnosis and treatment in pediatric population. Pediatr Surg Int, 2011. 27: 1217.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21544645
644. Mwamukonda, K.B., *et al.* Androgen blockade for the treatment of high-flow priapism. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 2532.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20456623

645. Zacharakis, E., *et al.* Distal corpus cavernosum fibrosis and erectile dysfunction secondary to non-ischaemic priapism. Arch Ital Urol Androl, 2015. 87: 258.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26428655
646. Cakan, M., *et al.* Is the combination of superselective transcatheter autologous clot embolization and duplex sonography-guided compression therapy useful treatment option for the patients with high-flow priapism? Int J Impot Res, 2006. 18: 141.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16079900
647. Kim, K.R., *et al.* Treatment of high-flow priapism with superselective transcatheter embolization in 27 patients: a multicenter study. J Vasc Interv Radiol, 2007. 18: 1222.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17911511
648. Numan, F., *et al.* Posttraumatic nonischemic priapism treated with autologous blood clot embolization. J Sex Med, 2008. 5: 173.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18173765
649. Gorich, J., *et al.* Interventional treatment of traumatic priapism. J Endovasc Ther, 2002. 9: 614.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12431145
650. Kerlan, R.K., Jr., *et al.* Superselective microcoil embolization in the management of high-flow priapism. J Vasc Interv Radiol, 1998. 9: 85.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9468400
651. Liu, B.X., *et al.* High-flow priapism: superselective cavernous artery embolization with microcoils. Urology, 2008. 72: 571.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18619653
652. Numan, F., *et al.* Posttraumatic high-flow priapism treated by N-butyl-cyanoacrylate embolization. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol, 1996. 19: 278.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8755084
653. Pryor, J., *et al.* Priapism. J Sex Med, 2004. 1: 116.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16422992
654. Sandock, D.S., *et al.* Perineal abscess after embolization for high-flow priapism. Urology, 1996. 48: 308.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8753749
655. Savoca, G., *et al.* Sexual function after highly selective embolization of cavernous artery in patients with high flow priapism: long-term followup. J Urol, 2004. 172: 644.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15247752
656. Alexander Tonseth, K., *et al.* Evaluation of patients after treatment of arterial priapism with selective micro-embolization. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2006. 40: 49.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16452056
657. Cantasdemir, M., *et al.* Posttraumatic high-flow priapism in children treated with autologous blood clot embolization: long-term results and review of the literature. Pediatr Radiol, 2011. 41: 627.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21127852
658. Shapiro, R.H., *et al.* Post-traumatic priapism treated with selective cavernosal artery ligation. Urology, 1997. 49: 638.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9111644
659. Virag, R., *et al.* Preventive treatment of priapism in sickle cell disease with oral and self-administered intracavernous injection of etilefrine. Urology, 1996. 47: 777.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8650886
660. Fowler, J.E., Jr., *et al.* Priapism associated with the sickle cell hemoglobinopathies: prevalence, natural history and sequelae. J Urol, 1991. 145: 65.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1984102
661. Mantadakis, E., *et al.* Prevalence of priapism in children and adolescents with sickle cell anemia. J Pediatr Hematol Oncol, 1999. 21: 518.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10598664
662. Morrison, B.F., *et al.* Stuttering priapism: insights into pathogenesis and management. Curr Urol Rep, 2012. 13: 268.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22648304
663. Roizenblatt, M., *et al.* Priapism is associated with sleep hypoxemia in sickle cell disease. J Urol, 2012. 188: 1245.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22902014
664. Mocniak, M., *et al.* The use of sudafed for priapism in pediatric patients with sickle cell disease. J Pediatr Nurs, 2012. 27: 82.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22041221

665. Gbadoe, A.D., *et al.* Management of sickle cell priapism with etilefrine. Arch Dis Child, 2001. 85: 52. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11420201
666. Okpala, I., *et al.* Etilefrine for the prevention of priapism in adult sickle cell disease. Br J Haematol, 2002. 118: 918. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12181066
667. Yuan, J., *et al.* Insights of priapism mechanism and rationale treatment for recurrent priapism. Asian J Androl, 2008. 10: 88. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18087648
668. Levine, L.A., *et al.* Gonadotropin-releasing hormone analogues in the treatment of sickle cell anemia-associated priapism. J Urol, 1993. 150: 475. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8326584
669. Rachid-Filho, D., *et al.* Treatment of recurrent priapism in sickle cell anemia with finasteride: a new approach. Urology, 2009. 74: 1054. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19616292
670. DeCastro, B.J., *et al.* Oral ketoconazole for prevention of postoperative penile erection: a placebo controlled, randomized, double-blind trial. J Urol, 2008. 179: 1930. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18353393
671. Gupta, S., *et al.* A possible mechanism for alteration of human erectile function by digoxin: inhibition of corpus cavernosum sodium/potassium adenosine triphosphatase activity. J Urol, 1998. 159: 1529. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9554348
672. Daoud, A.S., *et al.* The effect of Vigabatrin, Lamotrigine and Gabapentin on the fertility, weights, sex hormones and biochemical profiles of male rats. Neuro Endocrinol Lett, 2004. 25: 178. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15349082
673. Perimenis, P., *et al.* Gabapentin in the management of the recurrent, refractory, idiopathic priapism. Int J Impot Res, 2004. 16: 84. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14963477
674. D'Aleo, G., *et al.* Favorable response to intrathecal, but not oral, baclofen of priapism in a patient with spinal cord injury. Spine (Phila Pa 1976), 2009. 34: E127. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19179913
675. Moreira, D.M., *et al.* Recurrent priapism in the young patient treated with baclofen. J Pediatr Urol, 2006. 2: 590. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18947688
676. Vaidyanathan, S., *et al.* Management of recurrent priapism in a cervical spinal cord injury patient with oral baclofen therapy. Spinal Cord, 2004. 42: 134. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14765150
677. Kato, G.J. Priapism in sickle-cell disease: a hematologist's perspective. J Sex Med, 2012. 9: 70. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21554552
678. Meier, E.R., *et al.* Sickle cell disease in children. Drugs, 2012. 72: 895. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22519940
679. Saad, S.T., *et al.* Follow-up of sickle cell disease patients with priapism treated by hydroxyurea. Am J Hematol, 2004. 77: 45. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15307105
680. Bivalacqua, T.J., *et al.* Establishment of a transgenic sickle-cell mouse model to study the pathophysiology of priapism. J Sex Med, 2009. 6: 2494. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19523035
681. Burnett, A.L., *et al.* Long-term oral phosphodiesterase 5 inhibitor therapy alleviates recurrent priapism. Urology, 2006. 67: 1043. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16698365
682. Burnett, A.L., *et al.* Feasibility of the use of phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors in a pharmacologic prevention program for recurrent priapism. J Sex Med, 2006. 3: 1077. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17100941
683. Champion, H.C., *et al.* Phosphodiesterase-5A dysregulation in penile erectile tissue is a mechanism of priapism. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 2005. 102: 1661. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15668387
684. Pierorazio, P.M., *et al.* Daily phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitor therapy as rescue for recurrent ischemic priapism after failed androgen ablation. J Androl, 2011. 32: 371. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21127306
685. Rutchik, S., *et al.* Successful treatment of recalcitrant priapism using intercorporeal injection of tissue plasminogen activator. J Urol, 2001. 166: 628. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11458096

5. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the EAU Male Sexual Dysfunction Guidelines Panel have provided disclosure statements of all relationships which they have and which may be perceived as a potential source of conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the EAU website https://uroweb.org/guideline/. This document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

6. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Male Infertility

A. Jungwirth (Chair), T. Diemer (Vice-chair), Z. Kopa,
C. Krausz, S. Minhas, H. Tournaye

© European Association of Urology 2019

European
Association
of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 5
1.1 Aim 5
1.2 Publication history 5
1.3 Available Publications 5
1.4 Panel composition 5

2. METHODS 5
2.1 Introduction 5
2.2 Review 6
2.3 Future goals 6

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY AND AETIOLOGY – GENERAL PRINCIPLES 6
3.1 Introduction 6
3.2 Recommendations on epidemiology and aetiology 7

4. PROGNOSTIC FACTORS AND DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION - GENERAL PRINCIPLES 8
4.1 Prognostic factors 8
4.2 Diagnostic evaluation 8
4.2.1 Semen analysis 8
4.2.1.1 Frequency of semen analysis 8
4.2.2 Recommendations for the diagnostic evaluation of male infertility 9

5. CONDITIONS CAUSING MALE INFERTILITY 9
5.1 Primary Spermatogenic Failure 9
5.1.1 Aetiology 9
5.1.2 Diagnostic evaluation 9
5.1.2.1 Semen analysis 10
5.1.2.2 Hormonal determinations 10
5.1.2.3 Ultrasonography 10
5.1.2.4 Testicular biopsy 10
5.1.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations 10
5.2 Genetic disorders in infertility 11
5.2.1 Chromosomal abnormalities 11
5.2.1.1 Sex chromosome abnormalities (Klinefelter's syndrome and variants [47,XXY; 46,XY/47, XXY mosaicism]) 11
5.2.1.2 Autosomal abnormalities 12
5.2.1.3 Sperm chromosomal abnormalities 12
5.2.2 Genetic defects 12
5.2.2.1 X-linked genetic disorders and male fertility 12
5.2.2.2 Kallmann syndrome 12
5.2.2.3 Mild androgen insensitivity syndrome 12
5.2.2.4 Other X-disorders 12
5.2.3 Y-chromosome and male infertility 13
5.2.3.1 Clinical implications of Y microdeletions 13
5.2.3.1.1 Testing for Y microdeletions 13
5.2.3.1.2 Genetic counselling for AZF deletions 13
5.2.3.1.3 Y-chromosome: 'gr/gr' deletion 13
5.2.3.1.4 Autosomal defects with severe phenotypic abnormalities and infertility 14
5.2.4 Cystic fibrosis mutations and male infertility 14
5.2.4.1 Unilateral or bilateral absence/abnormality of the vas and renal anomalies 14
5.2.4.2 Unknown genetic disorders 14
5.2.4.3 DNA fragmentation in spermatozoa 15
5.2.4.4 Genetic counselling and ICSI 15
5.2.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for genetic disorders in male infertility 15

5.3 Obstructive azoospermia 15
5.3.1 Classification 16
5.3.1.1 Intratesticular obstruction 16
5.3.1.2 Epididymal obstruction 16
5.3.1.3 Vas deferens obstruction 16
5.3.1.4 Ejaculatory duct obstruction 16
5.3.1.5 Functional obstruction of the distal seminal ducts 16
5.3.2 Diagnostic evaluation 16
5.3.2.1 Clinical history 16
5.3.2.2 Clinical examination 16
5.3.2.3 Semen analysis 16
5.3.2.4 Hormone levels 16
5.3.2.5 Testicular biopsy 17
5.3.3 Disease management 17
5.3.3.1 Intratesticular obstruction 17
5.3.3.2 Epididymal obstruction 17
5.3.3.3 Proximal vas deferens obstruction 17
5.3.3.4 Distal vas deferens obstruction 17
5.3.3.5 Ejaculatory duct obstruction 17
5.3.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for obstructive azoospermia 17
5.4 Varicocele 18
5.4.1 Classification 18
5.4.2 Diagnostic evaluation 18
5.4.3 Basic considerations 18
5.4.3.1 Varicocele and fertility 18
5.4.3.2 Varicocelectomy 18
5.4.3.3 Prophylactic Varicocelectomy 18
5.4.4 Disease management 18
5.4.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for varicocele 19
5.5 Hypogonadism 19
5.5.1 Epidemiology and aetiology 19
5.5.2 Idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism: aetiology, diagnosis and therapeutic management 20
5.5.3 Hypergonadotropic hypogonadism: aetiology, diagnosis and therapeutic management 21
5.5.4 Recommendations for hypogonadism 21
5.6 Cryptorchidism 21
5.6.1 Aetiology and pathophysiology 21
5.6.1.1 Pathophysiological effects in maldescended testes 21
5.6.1.1.1 Degeneration of germ cells 21
5.6.1.1.2 Relationship with fertility 21
5.6.1.1.3 Germ cell tumours 22
5.6.2 Disease management 22
5.6.2.1 Hormonal treatment 22
5.6.2.2 Surgical treatment 22
5.6.3 Summary of evidence recommendations for cryptorchidism 22
5.7 Idiopathic male infertility 22
5.7.1 Disease management 22
5.7.1.1 Empirical treatments 22
5.7.2 Recommendation for idiopathic male infertility 23
5.8 Male contraception 23
5.8.1 Vasectomy 23
5.8.1.1 Surgical techniques 23
5.8.1.1.1 Complications 23
5.8.1.1.2 Vasectomy failure 23
5.8.2 Counselling 23
5.8.3 Vasectomy reversal 24
5.8.3.1 Length of time since vasectomy 24
5.8.3.2 Tubulovasostomy 24
5.8.3.3 Microsurgical vasectomy reversal vs. epididymal or testicular sperm retrieval and ICSI 24

5.8.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for male contraception 24
5.9 Male accessory gland infections and infertility 24
5.9.1 Introduction 24
5.9.2 Diagnostic evaluation 25
5.9.2.1 Ejaculate analysis 25
5.9.2.2 Microbiological findings 25
5.9.2.3 White blood cells 25
5.9.2.4 Sperm quality 25
5.9.2.5 Seminal plasma alterations 25
5.9.2.6 Glandular secretory dysfunction 25
5.9.2.7 Reactive oxygen species 25
5.9.2.8 Disease management 25
5.9.3 Epididymitis 26
5.9.3.1 Diagnostic evaluation 26
5.9.3.1.1 Ejaculate analysis 26
5.9.3.1.2 Disease management 26
5.9.4 Summary of evidence and recommendation for male accessory gland infections 26
5.10 Germ cell malignancy and testicular microcalcification 26
5.10.1 Germ cell malignancy and male infertility 26
5.10.2 Testicular germ cell cancer and reproductive function 26
5.10.3 Testicular microcalcification (TM) 27
5.10.4 Recommendations for germ cell malignancy and testicular microcalcification 27
5.11 Disorders of ejaculation 27
5.11.1 Classification and aetiology 27
5.11.1.1 Anejaculation 27
5.11.1.2 Anorgasmia 28
5.11.1.3 Delayed ejaculation 28
5.11.1.4 Retrograde ejaculation 28
5.11.1.5 Asthenic ejaculation 28
5.11.1.6 Premature ejaculation 28
5.11.2 Diagnostic evaluation 28
5.11.2.1 Clinical history 29
5.11.2.2 Physical examination 29
5.11.2.3 Post-ejaculatory urinalysis 29
5.11.2.4 Microbiological examination 29
5.11.2.5 Optional diagnostic work-up 29
5.11.3 Disease management 29
5.11.3.1 Aetiological treatment 29
5.11.3.2 Symptomatic treatment 29
5.11.3.2.1 Premature ejaculation 29
5.11.3.2.2 Retrograde ejaculation 29
5.11.3.2.3 Anejaculation 30
5.11.4 Summary of evidence and recommendation for disorders of ejaculation 30
5.12 Semen cryopreservation 31
5.12.1 Indications for storage 31
5.12.2 Precautions and techniques 31
5.12.2.1 Freezing and thawing process 31
5.12.2.2 Cryopreservation of small numbers of sperm 31
5.12.2.3 Testing for infections and preventing cross-contamination 32
5.12.2.4 Fail-safe precautions to prevent loss of stored materials 32
5.12.2.5 Orphan samples 32
5.12.3 Biological aspects 32
5.12.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for semen cryopreservation 32

6. REFERENCES 33

7. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 47

8. CITATION INFORMATION 47

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aim

The European Association of Urology (EAU) Guidelines Panel on Male Infertility has prepared these Guidelines to assist urologists and healthcare professionals from related specialties in the treatment of male infertility. Urologists are usually the initial specialty responsible for assessing men when male infertility is suspected. However, infertility can be a multifactorial condition requiring multidisciplinary involvement.

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts. However following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not and should not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Publication history

The EAU Male Infertility Guidelines were first published in 2001, followed by full-text updates in 2004, 2007, 2010, 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016. In 2017, a scoping search was performed, covering all areas of the guideline which was updated accordingly.

1.3 Available Publications

A quick reference document (Pocket Guidelines) is available, both in print and in a number of versions for mobile devices, presenting the main findings of the Male Infertility Guidelines. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text versions. The Male Infertility Panel published a number of scientific publications in the EAU journal European Urology [1, 2]. A separate scientific paper on Vasectomy was published in 2012 [2]. All texts can be viewed and downloaded from the society website: http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/male-infertility/.

1.4 Panel composition

The Male Infertility Guidelines Panel consists of urologists, endocrinologists and gynaecologists with special training in andrology and experience in the diagnosis and treatment of male infertility. All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements which can be viewed on the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/male-infertility/.

2. METHODS

2.1 Introduction

For the 2018 edition of the EAU Guidelines, the Guidelines Office have transitioned to a modified GRADE methodology across all 20 guidelines [3, 4]. For each recommendation within the guidelines, there is an accompanying online strength rating form which addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [5];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words ‘strong’ or ‘weak’ [6]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be made available online. Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/.

A list of Associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address. In particular, the Male Infertility Guidelines have been endorsed by the Hellenic Society of Reproductive Medicine.

The recommendations provided in these guidelines are based on a systematic literature search performed by the panel members. The controlled vocabulary of the MeSH database was used alongside a free text protocol, combining "male infertility" with the terms "diagnosis", "epidemiology", "investigations", "treatment", "spermatogenic failure", "genetic abnormalities", "obstruction", "hypogonadism", "varicocele", "cryptorchidism", "testicular cancer", "male accessory gland infection", "idiopathic", "contraception", "ejaculatory dysfunction", and "cryopreservation".

For the 2018 print, a scoping search was performed, covering all areas of the guideline, starting from the last cut-off date April 2016 with a cut-off date of May 2017. Embase, Medline and the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials databases were searched, with a limitation to systematic reviews and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials (RCTs). A total of 779 unique records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance, of which nine publications were selected for inclusion. A detailed search strategy is available online: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/male-infertility/.

2.2 Review

This document was subject to peer review prior to publication in 2015.

2.3 Future goals

The results of ongoing and new systematic reviews will be included in future updates of the Male Infertility Guidelines. Ongoing systematic reviews include:

- What are the benefits of nutritional and/or medical therapy on the pregnancy rate and semen parameters and harms in males with idiopathic infertility? [7].

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY AND AETIOLOGY – GENERAL PRINCIPLES

3.1 Introduction

Definition

"Infertility is the inability of a sexually active, non-contracepting couple to achieve spontaneous pregnancy in one year", World Health Organization (WHO) [8].

About 15% of couples do not achieve pregnancy within one year and seek medical treatment for infertility. One in eight couples encounter problems when attempting to conceive a first child and one in six when attempting to conceive a subsequent child. Three percent of women remain involuntarily childless, while 6% of parous women are not able to have as many children as they would wish [9]. Infertility affects both men and women. In 50% of voluntarily childless couples, a male-infertility-associated factor is found together with abnormal semen parameters. A fertile partner may compensate for the fertility problem of the man and thus infertility usually manifests if both partners have reduced fertility [8]. Male fertility can be impaired as a result of [8]:

- congenital or acquired urogenital abnormalities;
- malignancies;
- urogenital tract infections;
- increased scrotal temperature (e.g. as a consequence of varicocele);
- endocrine disturbances;
- genetic abnormalities;
- immunological factors.

In 30-40% of cases, no male-infertility-associated factor is found (idiopathic male infertility). These men present with no previous history of diseases affecting fertility and have normal findings on physical examination and endocrine, genetic and biochemical laboratory testing. However, semen analysis might reveal pathological findings in the spermiogram (see 4.2.1). Table 1 summarises the main male-infertility-associated factors. Idiopathic male infertility is assumed to be caused by several factors, including endocrine disruption as a result of environmental pollution, reactive oxygen species, or genetic and epigenetic abnormalities.

Table 1: Male infertility causes and associated factors and percentage of distribution in 10,469 patients [10]

Diagnosis	Unselected patients (n = 12,945)	Azoospermic patients (n = 1,446)
All	100%	11.2%
Infertility of known (possible) cause	42.6%	42.6%
Maldescended testes	8.4	17.2
Varicocele	14.8	10.9
Sperm autoantibodies	3.9	-
Testicular tumour	1.2	2.8
Others	5.0	1.2
Idiopathic infertility	30.0	13.3
Hypogonadism	10.1	16.4
Klinefelter's syndrome (47, XXY)	2.6	13.7
XX male	0.1	0.6
Primary hypogonadism of unknown cause	2.3	0.8
Secondary (hypogonadotropic) hypogonadism	1.6	1.9
Kallmann syndrome	0.3	0.5
Idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism	0.4	0.4
Residual after pituitary surgery	< 0.1	0.3
Late-onset hypogonadism	2.2	-
Constitutional delay of puberty	1.4	-
Others	0.8	0.8
General/systemic disease	2.2	0.5
Cryopreservation due to malignant disease	7.8	12.5
Testicular tumour	5.0	4.3
Lymphoma	1.5	4.6
Leukaemia	0.7	2.2
Sarcoma	0.6	0.9
Disturbance of erection/ejaculation	2.4	-
Obstruction	2.2	10.3
Vasectomy	0.9	5.3
Cystic fibrosis (CBAVD)	0.5	3.0
Others	0.8	1.9

CBAVD = Congenital Bilateral Absence of the Vas Deferens

3.2 Recommendations on epidemiology and aetiology

Recommendations	Strength rating
Investigate both partners simultaneously, to categorise infertility.	Strong
Examine all men diagnosed with fertility problems, including men with abnormal semen parameters for urogenital abnormalities.	Strong

4. PROGNOSTIC FACTORS AND DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION - GENERAL PRINCIPLES

4.1 Prognostic factors

Prognostic factors for male infertility are:

- duration of infertility;
- primary or secondary infertility;
- results of semen analysis;
- age and fertility status of female partner.

The cumulative pregnancy rate is 27% in infertile couples with two years of follow-up and oligozoospermia as the primary cause of infertility [11]. Female age is the most important single variable influencing outcome in assisted reproduction [12]. Compared to a woman aged 25 years, the fertility potential of a woman aged 35 years is reduced to 50%, to 25% at 38 years, and less than 5% at over 40 years. In many Western countries, women postpone their first pregnancy until after their education and starting a career.

4.2 Diagnostic evaluation

*4.2.1 **Semen analysis***

A medical history and physical examination are standard assessments in all men, including scrotal ultrasound (US) [13] and semen analysis. A comprehensive andrological examination is indicated if semen analysis shows abnormalities compared with reference values (Table 2). Important treatment decisions are based on the results of semen analysis, therefore, it is essential that the complete laboratory work-up is standardised. Ejaculate analysis has been standardised by the WHO and disseminated by publication of the WHO Laboratory Manual for the Examination and Processing of Human Semen (5th edn.) [14]. It is the consensus that modern spermatology must follow these guidelines.

Table 2: Lower reference limits (5th centiles and their 95% CIs) for semen characteristics

Parameter	**Lower reference limit (range)**
Semen volume (mL)	1.5 (1.4-1.7)
Total sperm number (10^6/ejaculate)	39 (33-46)
Sperm concentration (10^6/mL)	15 (12-16)
Total motility (PR + NP)	40 (38-42)
Progressive motility (PR, %)	32 (31-34)
Vitality (live spermatozoa, %)	58 (55-63)
Sperm morphology (normal forms, %)	4 (3.0-4.0)
Other consensus threshold values	
pH	> 7.2
Peroxidase-positive leukocytes (10^6/mL)	< 1.0
Optional investigations	
MAR test (motile spermatozoa with bound particles, %)	< 50
Immunobead test (motile spermatozoa with bound beads, %)	< 50
Seminal zinc (µmol/ejaculate)	≥ 2.4
Seminal fructose (µmol/ejaculate)	≥ 13
Seminal neutral glucosidase (mU/ejaculate)	≤ 20

CIs = confidence intervals; MAR = mixed antiglobulin reaction NP = non-progressive; PR = progressive.

4.2.1.1 Frequency of semen analysis

If the results of semen analysis are normal according to WHO criteria, one test is sufficient. If the results are abnormal in at least two tests, further andrological investigation is indicated. It is important to differentiate between the following:

- oligozoospermia: < 15 million spermatozoa/mL;
- asthenozoospermia: < 32% progressive motile spermatozoa;
- teratozoospermia: < 4% normal forms.

Often, all three anomalies occur simultaneously, which is defined as oligo-astheno-teratozoospermia (OAT) syndrome. As in azoospermia, in extreme cases of oligozoospermia (spermatozoa < 1 million/mL), there is an increased incidence of obstruction of the male genital tract and genetic abnormalities.

*4.2.2 **Recommendations for the diagnostic evaluation of male infertility***

Recommendations	Strength rating
Include the fertility status of the female partner in the diagnosis and management of male sub-fertility because this might determine the final outcome.	Strong
Perform semen analyses according to the guidelines of the WHO Laboratory Manual for the Examination and Processing of Human Semen (5th edn).	Strong
Perform further andrological assessment when semen analysis is abnormal in at least two tests.	Strong
Adhere to the 2000 WHO Manual for the standardised investigation, diagnosis and management of the infertile male for diagnosis and evaluation of male sub-fertility.	Weak

5. CONDITIONS CAUSING MALE INFERTILITY

5.1 Primary Spermatogenic Failure

*5.1.1 **Aetiology***

The causes of testicular deficiency are summarised in Table 3.

Table 3: Causes of testicular deficiency

Factors	Causes
Congenital	Anorchia
	Testicular dysgenesis/cryptorchidism
	Genetic abnormalities (karyotype, Y-chromosome deletions)
Acquired	Trauma
	Testicular torsion
	Post-inflammatory forms, particularly mumps orchitis
	Exogenous factors (medications, cytotoxic or anabolic drugs, irradiation, heat)
	Systemic diseases (liver cirrhosis, renal failure)
	Testicular tumour
	Varicocele
	Surgery that may compromise vascularisation of the testes and lead to testicular atrophy
Idiopathic	Unknown aetiology
	Unknown pathogenesis

*5.1.2 **Diagnostic evaluation***

Routine investigations include semen analysis and hormonal determinations. Other investigations may be required depending on the individual situation.

Typical findings from the history and physical examination of a patient with testicular deficiency are:

- cryptorchidism (uni- or bilateral);
- testicular torsion and trauma;
- genitourinary infection;
- exposure to environmental toxins;
- gonadotoxic medication (anabolic drugs, SSRIs, etc);
- exposure to radiation or cytotoxic agents;
- testicular cancer;
- absence of testes;
- abnormal secondary sexual characteristics;
- gynaecomastia;
- abnormal testicular volume and/or consistency;
- varicocele.

5.1.2.1 Semen analysis

In non-obstructive azoospermia (NOA), semen analysis shows normal ejaculate volume and azoospermia after centrifugation. A recommended method is semen centrifugation at 3000 g for fifteen minutes and a thorough microscopic examination by phase contrast optics at ×200 magnification of the pellet. All samples can be stained and re-examined microscopically [14].

5.1.2.2 Hormonal determinations

In men with testicular deficiency, hypergonadotropic hypogonadism is usually present, with high levels of follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) and luteinising hormone (LH), and with or without low levels of testosterone. Generally, the levels of FSH correlate with the number of spermatogonia: when spermatogonia are absent or markedly diminished, FSH values are usually elevated; when the number of spermatogonia is normal, but maturation arrest exists at the spermatocyte or spermatid level, FSH values are within the normal range. However, for an individual patient, FSH levels do not accurately predict the spermatogenesis status because men with maturation arrest histology could have normal FSH and testis volume and still be azoospermic [15, 16].

5.1.2.3 Ultrasonography

In addition to physical examination, a scrotal US may be helpful in finding signs of obstruction (e.g., dilatation of rete testis, enlarged epididymis with cystic lesions, or absent vas deferens) and may demonstrate signs of testicular dysgenesis (e.g., non-homogeneous testicular architecture and microcalcifications) and testis tumours. For patients with a low seminal volume and in whom distal obstruction is suspected, transrectal ultrasound (TRUS) is essential [13].

5.1.2.4 Testicular biopsy

Testicular biopsy can be part of intracytoplasmic sperm injection (ICSI) treatment in patients with clinical evidence of NOA. Testicular sperm extraction (TESE) is the technique of choice. Spermatogenesis may be focal, which means that in about 50% of men with NOA, spermatozoa can be found and used for ICSI. There is a good correlation between the histology found upon diagnostic biopsy and the likelihood of finding mature sperm cells during testicular sperm retrieval and ICSI [17-19]. However, no threshold value has been found for FSH, inhibin B, or testicular volume and successful sperm harvesting. When there are complete AZFa and AZFb microdeletions, the likelihood of sperm retrieval is virtually zero and therefore TESE procedures are contraindicated. Microsurgical TESE yields the highest sperm retrieval rates, and multiple TESE is superior to conventional TESE. Microsurgical TESE should be preferred in severe cases of non-obstructive azoospermia [20-24].

The results of ICSI are worse when using sperm retrieved from men with NOA compared to sperm from ejaculated semen and from men with obstructive azoospermia (OA) [25-29]. Birth rates are lower in NOA vs. OA (19% vs 28%) [30, 31]. ICSI results in significantly lower fertilisation and implantation rates. In longitudinal studies including patients with NOA as defined by testicular histopathology, only one out of seven NOA patients embarking for TESE and eventually ICSI will father their genetically-own child [32]. Neonatal health in terms of birth parameters, major anomalies and chromosomal aberrations in a large cohort of children born after use of non-ejaculated sperm are comparable to the outcome of children born after use of ejaculated sperm [33].

*5.1.3 **Summary of evidence and recommendations***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
The WHO laboratory manual proposes reference values based on fertility therefore these reference values do not allow classification of men as infertile.	2a
Impaired spermatogenesis is often associated with elevated FSH concentration.	3
For patients with NOA who have spermatozoa in their testicular biopsy, intracytoplasmic sperm injection (ICSI) with fresh or cryopreserved spermatozoa is the only therapeutic option. Spermatozoa are found by a TESE procedure in about 50% of patients with NOA.	2a
Pregnancies and live births are eventually obtained in 30-50% of couples with NOA, when spermatozoa have been found in the testicular biopsy.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
For men who are candidates for sperm retrieval, give appropriate genetic counselling even when testing for genetic abnormalities was negative.	Strong
Perform multiple testicular biopsies (TESE or micro- TESE) in men with non-obstructive azoospermia, to define spermatogenesis, cryopreserve sperm and diagnose germ cell neoplasia *in situ*.	Strong

5.2 Genetic disorders in infertility

All urologists working in andrology must have an understanding of genetic abnormalities associated with infertility, so that they can provide correct advice to couples seeking fertility treatment. Men with very low sperm counts can be offered a reasonable chance of paternity, using *in vitro* fertilisation (IVF), ICSI and sperm harvesting from the testes in case of azoospermia. However, the spermatozoa of infertile men show an increased rate of aneuploidy, structural chromosomal abnormalities, and DNA damage, carrying the risk of passing genetic abnormalities to the next generation. Current routine clinical practice is based on the screening of genomic DNA from peripheral blood samples, however, screening of chromosomal anomalies in spermatozoa is also feasible and can be performed in selected cases [34].

*5.2.1 **Chromosomal abnormalities***

Chromosome abnormalities can be numerical (e.g. trisomy) or structural (e.g. inversions or translocations). In a survey of pooled data from eleven publications, including 9,766 infertile men, the incidence of chromosomal abnormalities was 5.8% [35]. Of these, sex chromosome abnormalities accounted for 4.2% and autosomal abnormalities for 1.5%. In comparison, the incidence of abnormalities was 0.38% in pooled data from three series, with a total of 94,465 newborn male infants, of which 131 (0.14%) were sex chromosome abnormalities and 232 (0.25%) autosomal abnormalities [35]. The frequency of chromosomal abnormalities increases as testicular deficiency becomes more severe. Patients with a spermatozoa count < 5 million/mL already show a ten-fold higher incidence (4%) of mainly autosomal structural abnormalities compared with the general population [36, 37]. Men with NOA are at highest risk, especially for sex chromosomal anomalies.

Based on the frequencies of chromosomal aberrations in patients with different sperm concentration, karyotype analysis is indicated in men with azoospermia or oligozoospermia (spermatozoa < 10 million/mL) [37]. This broad selection criteria implies relatively low specificity. However, it remains a valid threshold until studies, evaluating the cost-effectiveness, in which costs of adverse events due to chromosomal abnormalities (e.g. miscarriages and children with congenital anomalies) are included, will be performed [38]. If there is a family history of recurrent spontaneous abortions, malformations or mental retardation, karyotype analysis should be requested, regardless of the sperm concentration.

5.2.1.1 Sex chromosome abnormalities (Klinefelter's syndrome and variants [47,XXY; 46,XY/47, XXY mosaicism])

Klinefelter's syndrome is the most common sex chromosome abnormality [39]. Adult men with Klinefelter's syndrome have small firm testicles, devoid of germ cells. The phenotype varies from a normally virilised man to one with the stigmata of androgen deficiency, including female hair distribution, scant body hair, and long arms and legs due to late epiphyseal closure. Leydig cell function is commonly impaired in men with Klinefelter's syndrome [40]. Testosterone levels may be normal or low, oestradiol levels normal or elevated, and FSH levels increased. Libido is often normal despite low testosterone levels, but androgen replacement may be needed as the patient ages.

Germ cell presence and sperm production are variable in men with Klinefelter's mosaicism, 46,XY/47,XXY. Based on sperm fluorescence *in situ* hybridisation (FISH) studies showing an increased frequency of sex chromosomal abnormalities and increased incidence of autosomal aneuploidy (disomy for chromosomes 13, 18 and 21), concerns have been raised about the chromosomal normality of the embryos generated through ICSI [41].

The production of 24,XY sperm has been reported in 0.9% and 7.0% of men with Klinefelter's mosaicism [42, 43] and in 1.36-25% of men with somatic karyotype 47,XXY [44-47]. In patients with azoospermia, TESE (42%) or micro-TESE (57%) can be proposed as a therapeutic option since spermatozoa can be recovered in about 50% of cases [48]. There is growing evidence that TESE or micro-TESE yields higher sperm recovery rates when done at a younger age. Numerous healthy children have been born using ICSI without pre-implantation genetic diagnosis (PGD) and the conception of one 47,XXY foetus has been reported [39].

Medical follow-up (possibly every year) of men with Klinefelter's syndrome is required and androgen replacement therapy should be started after fertility issues have been addressed and when testosterone level is in the range of hypoandrogenism. Since this syndrome is associated with a number of general health problems, appropriate medical follow-up is advised [49].

TESE in peri-pubertal or pre-pubertal Klinefelter boys aiming at cryopreservation of testicular spermatogonial stem cells is to be considered experimental and should only be performed within a research protocol [50] and the same applies to sperm retrieval in older boys who have not considered their fertility potential [51].

5.2.1.2 Autosomal abnormalities

Genetic counselling should be offered to all couples seeking fertility treatment (including IVF/ICSI) when the male partner has an autosomal karyotype abnormality. The most common autosomal karyotype abnormalities are Robertsonian translocations, reciprocal translocations, paracentric inversions, and marker chromosomes. It is important to look for these structural chromosomal anomalies because there is an increased associated risk of aneuploidy or unbalanced chromosomal complements in the foetus. As with Klinefelter's syndrome, sperm FISH analysis provides a more accurate risk estimation of affected offspring, however, the diffusion of this genetic test is largely limited by the availability of laboratories able to perform this analysis. When IVF/ICSI is carried out for men with translocations, PGD or amniocentesis should be performed [52, 53].

5.2.1.3 Sperm chromosomal abnormalities

Sperm can be examined for their chromosomal constitution using multicolour FISH both in men with normal karyotype and with anomalies. Aneuploidy in sperm, particularly sex chromosome aneuploidy, is associated with severe damage to spermatogenesis [35, 54-56] and with translocations [57]. Florescence *in situ* hybridisation analysis of spermatozoa is only indicated for specific andrology conditions e.g. macrocephalia [56].

5.2.2 ***Genetic defects***

5.2.2.1 X-linked genetic disorders and male fertility

Each man has only one X-chromosome. An X-linked recessive disorder manifests in males. The defect will be transmitted to daughters, but not to sons.

5.2.2.2 Kallmann syndrome

Patients with Kallmann syndrome have hypogonadotropic hypogonadism and anosmia, but may also have other clinical features, including facial asymmetry, cleft palate, colour blindness, deafness, maldescended testes, and unilateral renal aplasia. This syndrome can be due to mutation in the Kalig-1 gene (on the X-chromosome) or in several other autosomal genes and should be tested [56, 57].

Spermatogenesis can be relatively easily induced by hormonal treatment [58], therefore, genetic screening prior to therapy is advisable although it is limited by the rarity of specialised genetic laboratories that can offer this genetic test. Treatment with gonadotropins allows natural conception in most cases, even for men with a relatively low sperm count. Thus, identification of the involved gene (X-linked, autosomal dominant or recessive) can help to provide more accurate genetic counselling, that is, risk estimation for transmission to the offspring.

5.2.2.3 Mild androgen insensitivity syndrome

The Androgen Receptor (AR) gene is located on the long arm of the X-chromosome. Mutations in the AR gene may result in mild to complete androgen insensitivity. The phenotypic features of complete androgen insensitivity syndrome are female external genitalia and absence of pubic hair (Morris syndrome). In partial androgen insensitivity syndrome, phenotypes range from predominantly female phenotype through ambiguous genitalia, to predominantly male phenotype with micropenis, perineal hypospadias, and cryptorchidism. The latter phenotype is also termed Reifenstein syndrome. In the forementioned severe forms of androgen resistance, there is no risk of transmission because affected men cannot generate their own biological children using the current technologies. Patients with mild androgen insensitivity syndrome have male infertility as their primary or even sole symptom. Disorders of the androgen receptor causing infertility in the absence of any genital abnormality are rare, and only a few mutations have been reported in infertile [59-62] or fertile [63] men.

5.2.2.4 Other X-disorders

An unexpectedly high number of genes with a testis-specific or enriched expression pattern have been identified on the X-chromosome, and in particular, premeiotic genes are over-represented on the X-chromosome compared with autosomal chromosomes [64]. Nevertheless, to date only a few genes have been screened in relatively small populations and none of them appear relevant for male infertility [65, 66].

On the other hand, two recent independent studies showed a significantly higher deletion load on the X-chromosome in men with spermatogenic failure with respect to normozoospermic controls [67, 68].

*5.2.3 **Y-chromosome and male infertility***

Microdeletions on the Y-chromosome are termed AZFa, AZFb and AZFc [69]. Clinically relevant deletions remove partially, or in most cases completely, one or more of the AZF regions, and are the most frequent molecular genetic cause of severe oligozoospermia and azoospermia [70]. In each AZF region, there are several spermatogenesis candidate genes [71]. Deletions occur *en bloc* (i.e. removing more than one gene), thus, it is not possible to determine the role of a single AZF gene from the AZF deletion phenotype and it is unclear if they all participate in spermatogenesis. Gene-specific deletions, which remove a single gene, have been reported only in the AZFa region and concern the USP9Y gene. These studies have suggested that USP9Y is most likely to be a "fine tuner" of sperm production, and its specific screening is not advised [72].

5.2.3.1 Clinical implications of Y microdeletions

The clinical significance of Yq microdeletions can be summarised as follows:

- They are not found in normozoospermic men, proving there is a clear cut cause-and-effect relationship between Y-deletions and spermatogenic failure [73].
- The highest frequency of Y-deletions is found in azoospermic men (8-12%), followed by oligozoospermic (3-7%) men.
- Deletions are extremely rare with a sperm concentration > 5 million/mL (~0.7%).
- AZFc deletions are most common (65-70%), followed by Y-deletions of the AZFb and AZFb+c or AZFa+b+c regions (25-30%). AZFa region deletions are rare (5%).
- Complete removal of the AZFa region is associated with severe testicular phenotype (Sertoli cell only syndrome), while complete removal of the AZFb region is associated with spermatogenic rest. Complete removal of the AZFc region causes a variable phenotype ranging from azoospermia to oligozoospermia.
- Classical (complete) AZF deletions do not confer a risk for cryptorchidism or testicular cancer [74].

The specificity and genotype/phenotype correlation reported above means that Y-deletion analysis has both a diagnostic and prognostic value for testicular sperm retrieval [74].

5.2.3.1.1 Testing for Y microdeletions

Indications for AZF deletion screening are based on sperm count and include azoospermia and severe oligozoospermia (spermatozoa count < 5 million/mL). Thanks to the European Academy of Andrology (EAA) guidelines and the European Molecular Genetics Quality Network external quality control programme (http://www.emqn.org/emqn/), Yq testing has become more reliable in different routine genetic laboratories. The EAA guidelines provide a set of primers capable of detecting > 95% of clinically relevant deletions [75].

5.2.3.1.2 Genetic counselling for AZF deletions

After conception, any Y-deletions are transmitted obligatorily to the male offspring, and genetic counselling is therefore mandatory. In most cases, father and son have the same microdeletion [75], but occasionally the son has a larger one [76]. The extent of spermatogenic failure (still in the range of azoo-/oligozoospermia) cannot be predicted entirely in the son, due to the different genetic background and the presence or absence of environmental factors with potential toxicity for reproductive function. A significant proportion of spermatozoa from men with complete AZFc deletion are nullisomic for sex chromosomes [77, 78], indicating a potential risk for any offspring to develop 45,X0 Turner's syndrome and other phenotypic anomalies associated with sex chromosome mosaicism, including ambiguous genitalia [79]. Despite this theoretical risk, babies born from fathers affected by Yq microdeletions are phenotypically normal [74, 75]. This could be due to the reduced implantation rate and a likely higher risk of spontaneous abortion of embryos bearing a 45,X0 karyotype. When ICSI is used in the presence of a Y microdeletion, long-term follow-up of any male children is needed with respect to their fertility status, and cryopreservation of spermatozoa at a young age can be considered.

5.2.3.1.3 Y-chromosome: 'gr/gr' deletion

A new type of Yq deletion, known as the gr/gr deletion, has been described in the AZFc region [80]. This deletion removes half of the gene content of the AZFc region, affecting the dosage of multicopy genes mapping inside this region. This type of deletion confers a 2.5-8 fold increased risk for oligozoospermia [75, 81-83]. The frequency of gr/gr deletion in oligozoospermic patients is ~4%.

According to four meta-analyses, gr/gr deletion is a significant risk factor for impaired sperm production [82, 83]. It is worth noting that both the frequency of gr/gr deletion and its phenotypic expression vary between different ethnic groups, depending on the Y-chromosome background. For example, in some Y haplogroups,

the deletion is fixed and appears to have no negative effect on spermatogenesis. Consequently, the routine screening for gr/gr deletion is still a debated issue, especially in those laboratories serving diverse ethnic and geographic populations. A large multicentre study has shown that gr/gr deletion is a potential risk factor for testicular germ cell tumours [84]. However, these data need further confirmation in an ethnically and geographically matched case-control study setting. For genetic counselling it is worth noting that partial AZFc deletions, gr/gr and b2/b3, may predispose to complete AZFc deletion in the next generation [85, 86].

5.2.3.1.4 Autosomal defects with severe phenotypic abnormalities and infertility

Several inherited disorders are associated with severe or considerable generalised abnormalities and infertility. Among them, Prader-Willy Syndrome, Bardet-Biedl Syndrome, Noonan's Syndrome, Myotonic dystrophy, dominant polycystic kidney disease, 5 α-reductase deficiency, etc. Patients with these defects will be well known to doctors, often from childhood. A fertility problem must be managed in the context of the care of the man as a whole including the couple's ability to care for a child.

*5.2.4 **Cystic fibrosis mutations and male infertility***

Cystic fibrosis (CF) is a fatal autosomal-recessive disorder. It is the most common genetic disease of Caucasians; 4% are carriers of gene mutations involving the CF transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene located on chromosome 7p. It encodes a membrane protein that functions as an ion channel and influences the formation of the ejaculatory duct, seminal vesicle, vas deferens and distal two-thirds of the epididymis.

Congenital bilateral absence of the vas deferens (CBAVD) is associated with CFTR gene mutations and was found in ~2% of men with OA attending a clinic in Edinburgh, UK [87]. The incidence in men with OA varies between different countries. The clinical diagnosis of absent vasa is easy to miss and all men with azoospermia should be very carefully examined to exclude CBAVD, particularly those with a semen volume < 1.5 mL and pH < 7.0. Approximately 1,500 mutations are listed on the CFTR database http://www.genetsickkids.on.ca/cftr/. The most frequently found mutations are the F508, R117H and W1282X, but their frequency and the presence of other mutations largely depend on the ethnicity of the patient [88, 89]. Given the functional relevance of a DNA variant (the 5T allele) in a non-coding region of CFTR [84], it is now considered a mild CFTR mutation rather than a polymorphism and it should be analysed in each CBAVD patient. As more mutations are defined and tested for, almost all men with CBAVD will probably be found to have mutations. It is not practical to test for all known mutations, because many have a very low prevalence in a particular population. Routine testing is usually restricted to the most common mutations in a particular community through the analysis of a mutation panel. Given that this is a recessive disease if a second mutation is not found with the routine panel, a second step analysis is advised which comprises the direct sequencing of the entire gene. Men with CBAVD often have mild clinical stigmata of CF (e.g., history of chest infections). When a man has CBAVD, it is important to test also his partner for CF mutations. If the female partner is found to be a carrier of CFTR mutations, the couple must consider very carefully whether to proceed with ICSI using the male's sperm, as the risk of having a child with CF or CBAVD will be 50%, depending on the type of mutations carried by the parents. If the female partner is negative for known mutations, the risk of being a carrier of unknown mutations is ~0.4% [90].

5.2.4.1 Unilateral or bilateral absence/abnormality of the vas and renal anomalies

Unilateral absence of the vas deferens is usually associated with ipsilateral absence of the kidney and probably has a different genetic causation [91]. Consequently, in these subjects CFTR mutation screening is not indicated. Men with unilateral absence of the vas deferens are usually fertile, and the condition is most commonly encountered as an incidental finding in the vasectomy clinic. CFTR gene mutation screening is indicated in men with unilateral absence of the vas deferens with normal kidneys. An abdominal US should be undertaken both in unilateral and bilateral absence of vas deferens. Findings may range from unilateral absence of the vas deferens with ipsilateral absence of the kidney, to bilateral vessel and renal abnormalities, such as pelvic kidney [92].

5.2.4.2 Unknown genetic disorders

Considering the predicted high number of genes involved in male gametogenesis, it is likely that most idiopathic forms of spermatogenic disturbances are caused by mutations or polymorphisms in spermatogenesis candidate genes [65]. However, despite an intensive search for new genetic factors, no clinically relevant gene mutations or polymorphisms (except those related to the Y-chromosome) have so far been identified [65, 90, 93]. The introduction of new analytical approaches has provided evidence for the importance of Copy Number Variations (CNVs) [67, 68] and further advances are expected with Next Generation Sequencing. Intracytoplasmic sperm injection is used to enable men with severely damaged spermatogenesis to father children in situations formerly considered hopeless and where very few spermatozoa

can be obtained. This has led to concern that children may be born with a foetal abnormality, because ICSI may enable defective sperm to bypass the selective processes of the female genital tract and egg covering. Intracytoplasmic sperm injection babies have a higher risk of *de novo* sex chromosomal aberrations (about a threefold increase compared with natural conceptions) and paternally inherited structural abnormalities. Treatment with assisted reproductive technology was associated with increased risk of cardiovascular, musculoskeletal, urogenital, and gastrointestinal defects and cerebral palsy [94-96].

5.2.4.3 DNA fragmentation in spermatozoa

There is increased DNA damage in spermatozoa from men with oligozoospermia. This increase is associated with reduced chances of natural conception and an increased chance of early pregnancy loss [97].

5.2.4.4 Genetic counselling and ICSI

Initially, the couple should be given full information about the risks to the child in order to help them decide whether to proceed with ICSI. Where there is conflict between the wishes of the couple and the interests of the future child, it may be ethically correct to withhold therapy. When both partners are known to carry defects (e.g., CFTR mutations), there is up to a 50% chance of the child developing a clinical condition. Many clinicians and infertility clinic personnel may consider it unethical to proceed because their duty of care to the future child and the interests of society outweigh the wishes of the individual couple. If there is a conflict that cannot be resolved by agreement, the interests of a future child probably take precedence over the interests of a couple. The couple also needs to give consideration to pre-implantation diagnosis.

*5.2.5 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for genetic disorders in male infertility***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
In men with spermatogenic damage there is a higher prevalence of chromosome abnormalities, reaching the highest frequency in NOA men.	1b
AZF deletions are clear-cut causes of spermatogenic impairments with diagnostic and prognostic value for TESE.	1a
AZF deletions will be transmitted to the son.	1a
gr/gr deletion has been confirmed as a significant risk factor for impaired sperm production, whereas further evidence of the prognostic significance of gr/gr and development of a testicular germ cell tumour is needed.	2b

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Obtain standard karyotype analysis in all men with damaged spermatogenesis (spermatozoa < 10 million/mL) for diagnostic purposes.	Strong
Provide genetic counselling in all couples with a genetic abnormality found on clinical or genetic investigation and in patients who carry a (potential) inheritable disease.	Strong
For all men with Klinefelter's syndrome, provide long-term endocrine follow-up and appropriate medical treatment, if necessary.	Strong
Do not test for microdeletions in men with obstructive azoospermia (OA) since spermatogenesis should be normal.	Strong
Inform men with Yq microdeletion and their partners who wish to proceed with intracytoplasmic sperm injection (ICSI) that microdeletions will be passed to sons, but not to daughters.	Strong
In men with structural abnormalities of the vas deferens (unilateral or bilateral absence with no renal agenesis), test the man and his partner for cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator gene mutations.	Strong

5.3 Obstructive azoospermia

Obstructive azoospermia is the absence of spermatozoa and spermatogenetic cells in semen and post-ejaculate urine due to obstruction. OA is less common than NOA and occurs in 15-20% of men with azoospermia. Men with OA present with normal FSH, normal size testes, and epididymal enlargement. Sometimes, the vas deferens is absent (CBAVD or Congenital Unilateral Absence of the Vas Deferens (CUAVD)). Obstruction in primary infertile men is frequently present at the epididymal level.

5.3.1 ***Classification***

5.3.1.1 Intratesticular obstruction

Intratesticular obstruction occurs in 15% of men with OA [98]. Congenital forms are less common than acquired forms (post-inflammatory or post-traumatic).

5.3.1.2 Epididymal obstruction

Epididymal obstruction is the most common cause of OA, affecting 30-67% of azoospermic men [98-102]. Congenital epididymal obstruction usually manifests as CBAVD, which is associated with at least one mutation of the CF gene in 82% of cases [101]. Congenital forms of epididymal obstruction include chronic sinopulmonary infections (Young's syndrome) [103]. Acquired forms secondary to acute (e.g., gonococcal) and subclinical (e.g., chlamydial) epididymitis are most common [104, 105]. Other causes may be trauma or surgical intervention [106, 107].

5.3.1.3 Vas deferens obstruction

Vas deferens obstruction is the most common cause of acquired obstruction following vasectomy [104]. Approximately 2-6% of these men request vasectomy reversal (see Chapter 5.6). Vasal obstruction may also occur after hernia repair [108, 109]. The most common congenital vasal obstruction is CBAVD, often accompanied by CF. Unilateral agenesis or a partial defect is associated with contralateral seminal duct anomalies or renal agenesis in 80% and 26% of cases, respectively [110] (see Chapter 5.2).

5.3.1.4 Ejaculatory duct obstruction

Ejaculatory duct obstruction is found in 1-3% of cases of OA [98] and is classified as either cystic or post-inflammatory. Cystic obstructions are usually congenital (i.e., Mullerian duct cyst or urogenital sinus/ejaculatory duct cysts) and are typically midline. In urogenital sinus abnormalities, one or both ejaculatory ducts empty into the cyst [111], while in Mullerian duct anomalies, the ejaculatory ducts are laterally displaced and compressed by the cyst [112]. Paramedian or lateral intraprostatic cysts are rare [113]. Post-inflammatory obstructions of the ejaculatory duct are usually secondary to urethroprostatitis [114]. Congenital or acquired complete obstructions of the ejaculatory ducts are commonly associated with low semen volume, decreased or absent seminal fructose, and acid pH. The seminal vesicles are usually dilated (anterior-posterior diameter > 15 mm) [114, 115].

5.3.1.5 Functional obstruction of the distal seminal ducts

Functional obstruction of the distal seminal ducts might be attributed to local neuropathy [116]. This abnormality is often associated with urodynamic dysfunction. Impaired sperm transport may be idiopathic or associated with selective serotonin re-uptake inhibitor (SSRI) medication as well.

5.3.2 ***Diagnostic evaluation***

5.3.2.1 Clinical history

Clinical history taking should follow the investigation and diagnostic evaluation of infertile men (See Chapter 4.2).

5.3.2.2 Clinical examination

Clinical examination should follow suggestions for the diagnostic evaluation of infertile men. OA is indicated by at least one testis with a volume > 15 mL, although a smaller volume may be found in some patients with:

- OA and concomitant partial testicular failure;
- enlarged and dilated epididymis;
- nodules in the epididymis or vas deferens;
- absence or partial atresia of the vas.

5.3.2.3 Semen analysis

At least two examinations must be carried out at an interval of two to three months, according to the WHO (see Chapter 4.2). Azoospermia means the inability to detect spermatozoa after centrifugation at ×400 magnification. When semen volume is low, a search must be made for spermatozoa in urine after ejaculation. Absence of spermatozoa and immature germ cells in semen smears suggest complete seminal duct obstruction.

5.3.2.4 Hormone levels

Serum FSH levels should be normal, but do not exclude a testicular cause of azoospermia. FSH level is normal in 40% of men with primary spermatogenic failure. Inhibin B seems to have a higher predictive value for normal spermatogenesis [102].

5.3.2.5 *Testicular biopsy*

In selected cases, testicular biopsy is indicated to exclude spermatogenic failure. Testicular biopsy should be combined with extraction of testicular spermatozoa (i.e., TESE) for cryopreservation.

5.3.3 ***Disease management***

5.3.3.1 *Intratesticular obstruction*

Only TESE allows sperm retrieval in these patients and is therefore recommended.

5.3.3.2 *Epididymal obstruction*

Microsurgical epididymal sperm aspiration (MESA) [117] is indicated in men with CBAVD. TESE and PESA (limited cryopreservation) are also viable options [118]. Usually, one MESA procedure provides sufficient material for several ICSI cycles [119] and it produces high pregnancy and fertilisation rates [120]. In patients with azoospermia due to acquired epididymal obstruction, microsurgical reconstruction is recommended in couples with a female partner with good ovarian reserve, with the preferred technique being microsurgical intussusception tubulovasostomy [121]. Anatomical recanalisation following surgery may require three to eighteen months. Before microsurgery, and in all cases where recanalisation is impossible, epididymal spermatozoa should be aspirated and cryopreserved for use in ICSI [114]. Patency rates range between 60% and 87% [107, 122] and cumulative pregnancy rates between 10% and 43%. Recanalisation success rates may be adversely affected by pre-operative and intra-operative findings.

5.3.3.3 *Proximal vas deferens obstruction*

Proximal vas deferens obstruction after vasectomy requires microsurgical vasectomy reversal. Vasovasostomy is also required in rare cases of proximal vasal obstructions. The absence of spermatozoa in the intra-operative vas deferens fluid suggests the presence of a secondary epididymal obstruction, especially if the seminal fluid of the proximal vas has a thick “toothpaste” appearance. Microsurgical tubulovasostomy is then indicated.

5.3.3.4 *Distal vas deferens obstruction*

It is usually impossible to correct large bilateral vas deferens defects, resulting from involuntary excision of the vasa deferentia during hernia surgery in early childhood or previous orchidopexy. In these cases TESE/MESA or proximal vas deferens sperm aspiration [123] can be used for cryopreservation for future ICSI.

5.3.3.5 *Ejaculatory duct obstruction*

The treatment of ejaculatory duct obstruction depends on its aetiology. Transurethral resection of the ejaculatory ducts (TURED) [114] can be used in large post-inflammatory obstruction and when one or both ejaculatory ducts empty into an intraprostatic midline cyst. Resection may remove part of the verumontanum. In cases of obstruction due to a midline intraprostatic cyst, incision or unroofing of the cyst is required [114]. Intra-operative TRUS makes this procedure safer. If distal seminal tract evaluation is carried out at the time of the procedure, installation of methylene blue dye into the vas deferens can help to document opening of the ducts. The limited success rate of surgical treatment of ejaculatory duct obstruction in terms of spontaneous pregnancies should be weighed against sperm aspiration and ICSI. Complications following TURED include retrograde ejaculation due to bladder neck injury and urine reflux into the ejaculatory ducts, seminal vesicles, and vasa. The alternatives to TURED are MESA, TESE, proximal vas deferens sperm aspiration, seminal vesicle ultrasonically guided aspiration, and direct cyst aspiration. Spermatozoa can then be retrieved by antegrade seminal tract washout [124].

5.3.4 ***Summary of evidence and recommendations for obstructive azoospermia***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Obstructive lesions of the seminal tract are frequent in azoospermic or severely oligozoospermic patients with normal-sized testes and normal reproductive hormones.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Perform microsurgical vasovasostomy or tubulovasostomy for azoospermia caused by vasal or epididymal obstruction.	Strong
Use sperm retrieval techniques, such as microsurgical epididymal sperm aspiration, testicular sperm extraction and percutaneous epididymal sperm aspiration only when facilities for cryostorage are available.	Strong

5.4 Varicocele

Varicocele is a common genital abnormality which may be associated with the following andrological conditions:

- failure of ipsilateral testicular growth and development;
- symptoms of pain and discomfort;
- male subfertility;
- hypogonadism.

*5.4.1 **Classification***

The following classification of varicocele [125] is useful in clinical practice:

- Subclinical: not palpable or visible at rest or during Valsava manoeuvre, but can be shown by special tests (Doppler ultrasound studies).
- Grade 1: palpable during Valsava manoeuvre, but not otherwise.
- Grade 2: palpable at rest, but not visible.
- Grade 3: visible and palpable at rest.

*5.4.2 **Diagnostic evaluation***

The diagnosis of varicocele is made by clinical examination and should be confirmed by US investigation and colour Duplex analysis [125]. In centres where treatment is carried out by antegrade or retrograde sclerotherapy or embolisation, diagnosis is additionally confirmed by X-ray..

*5.4.3 **Basic considerations***

5.4.3.1 Varicocele and fertility

Varicocele is a physical abnormality present in 11.7% of adult men and in 25.4% of men with abnormal semen analysis [126]. The exact association between reduced male fertility and varicocele is unknown, but a recent meta-analysis showed that semen improvement is usually observed after surgical correction [127]. Varicocelectomy can reverse sperm DNA damage [128].

5.4.3.2 Varicocelectomy

Varicocele repair has been a subject of debate for several decades. A meta-analysis of RCTs and observational studies in men with only clinical varicoceles showed that surgical varicocelectomy significantly improves semen parameters in men with abnormal semen parameters including men with non-obstructive azoospermia [127, 129, 130].

In RCTs varicocele repair in men with a subclinical varicocele was found to be ineffective in increasing the chance of spontaneous pregnancies [131]. Also, in randomised studies that included mainly men with normal semen parameters no benefit was found in favour of treatment over observation. A Cochrane review from 2013 concluded that there is evidence to suggest that treatment of a varicocele in men from couples with otherwise unexplained sub-fertility may improve a couple's chance for spontaneous pregnancies [132]. In a subgroup analyses of five RCTs comparing treatment to observation in men with a clinical varicocele, oligozoospermia and otherwise unexplained infertility, the analyses favoured treatment, with a combined odds ratio (OR) of 2.39 (95% CI 1.56 to 3.66) [132]. A recent meta-analysis has reported that varicocelectomy may improve outcomes following insert assisted reproductive techniques (ART) in oligozoospermic men [133].

5.4.3.3 Prophylactic Varicocelectomy

In adolescents with a varicocele, there is a significant risk of over-treatment since most adolescents with a varicocele will have no problem achieving pregnancy later in life [134]. Prophylactic treatment is only advised in case of documented growth deterioration of the testis as documented by serial clinical examinations and impaired semen quality.

*5.4.4 **Disease management***

Several treatments are available for varicoceles (Table 4). Current evidence indicates that microsurgical varicocelectomy is the most effective method among the different varicocelectomy techniques [134]. Microsurgical repair results in fewer complications and lower recurrence rates compared to the other techniques. This procedure, however, requires microsurgical training. The various other techniques are still considered viable options, although recurrences and hydrocele formation are more likely to occur.

Table 4: Recurrence and complication rates associated with treatments for varicocele

Treatment	Ref.	Recurrence/ Persistence %	Complication rates
Antegrade sclerotherapy	[135]	9	Complication rate 0.3-2.2%: testicular atrophy, scrotal haematoma, epididymitis, left-flank erythema.
Retrograde sclerotherapy	[136]	9.8	Adverse reaction to contrast medium, flank pain, persistent thrombophlebitis, vascular perforation.
Retrograde embolisation	[137, 138]	3.8-10	Pain due to thrombophlebitis, bleeding haematoma, infection, venous perforation, hydrocele, radiological complication (e.g., reaction to contrast media), misplacement or migration of coils, retroperitoneal haemorrhage, fibrosis, ureteric obstruction.
Open operation			
Scrotal operation		-	Testicular atrophy, arterial damage with risk of devascularisation and testicular gangrene, scrotal haematoma, post-operative hydrocele.
Inguinal approach	[139]	13.3	Possibility of missing out a branch of testicular vein.
High ligation	[140]	29	5-10% incidence of hydrocele (< 1%).
Microsurgical inguinal or subinguinal	[141, 142]	0.8-4	Post-operative hydrocele arterial injury, scrotal haematoma.
Laparoscopy	[143, 144]	3-7	Injury to testicular artery and lymph vessels; intestinal, vascular and nerve damage; pulmonary embolism; peritonitis; bleeding; post-operative pain in right shoulder (due to diaphragmatic stretching during pneumoperitoneum); pneumoscrotum: wound infection.

*5.4.5 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for varicocele***

Summary of evidence	LE
The presence of varicocele in some men is associated with progressive testicular damage from adolescence onwards and a consequent reduction in fertility.	2a
Although the treatment of varicocele in adolescents may be effective, there is a significant risk of over-treatment: the majority of boys with a varicocele will have no fertility problems later in life.	3
Varicocele repair was shown to be effective in men with oligospermia, a clinical varicocele and otherwise unexplained infertility.	1a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Treat varicoceles in adolescents with ipsilateral reduction in testicular volume and evidence of progressive testicular dysfunction.	Weak
Do not treat varicoceles in infertile men who have normal semen analysis and in men with a subclinical varicocele.	Strong
Treat men with a clinical varicocele, oligozoospermia and otherwise unexplained infertility in the couple.	Weak

5.5 Hypogonadism

Hypogonadism is characterised by impaired testicular function, which may affect spermatogenesis and/or testosterone synthesis. The symptoms of hypogonadism depend on the degree of androgen deficiency and if the condition develops before or after pubertal development of the secondary sex characteristics.

*5.5.1 **Epidemiology and aetiology***

The aetiological and pathogenetic mechanisms of male hypogonadism can be divided into three main categories:

- Primary (hypergonadotropic) hypogonadism due to testicular failure.

- Secondary (hypogonadotropic) hypogonadism caused by insufficient gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) and/or gonadotropin (FSH, LH) secretion.
- Androgen insensitivity (end-organ resistance).

The most common conditions within these three categories are given in Table 5 (see also Chapter 5.2).

Table 5: Disorders associated with male hypogonadism*

Primary (Hypergonadotropic) hypogonadism (testicular failure)*
Anorchia
Maldescended testes
Klinefelter's syndrome
Y-chromosome microdeletions
Numerical and structural chromosomal anomalies
Trauma, testicular torsion, orchitis
Iatrogenic (surgery, medications, irradiation, or cytostatic drugs)
Exogenous factors (toxins, heat, or occupational hazards)
Systemic diseases (liver cirrhosis, or renal failure)
Testicular tumour
Varicocele
Idiopathic (e.g., late-onset hypogonadism)
Secondary (hypogonadotropic) hypogonadism (secondary testicular failure)
Congenital
Idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism
Normosmic
Hyposmic/anosmic (Kallmann syndrome)
Acquired (tumours in the following regions)
Diencephalon (craniopharyngioma or meningioma)
Hypothalamus or pituitary
Empty sella syndrome
Granulomatous illnesses
Fractures of the skull base
Ischaemic or haemorrhagic lesions in hypothalamic area
Hyperprolactinaemia
Drugs/anabolic steroids, radiotherapy
Target organ resistance to androgens
Testicular feminisation
Reifenstein syndrome

**Modified from Nieschlag et al. [10].*

5.5.2 Idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism: aetiology, diagnosis and therapeutic management

Idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism is characterised by low levels of gonadotropins and sex steroid in the absence of anatomical or functional abnormalities of the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis [145]. Idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism may be an isolated condition or may be associated with anosmia/hyposmia (Kallmann syndrome). Genetic factors causing a deficit of gonadotropins may act at the hypothalamic or pituitary level. Mutations in candidate genes (X-linked or autosomal) can be found in ~30% of congenital cases [145] and should be screened for prior to assisted reproduction [146]. Acquired hypogonadotropic hypogonadism can be caused by some drugs, hormones, anabolic steroids, or tumours.

A suspected tumour requires imaging [computed tomography (CT) or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)] of the sella region and a complete endocrine work-up. Normal androgen levels and subsequent development of secondary sex characteristics (in cases of onset of hypogonadism before puberty) and a eugonadal state can be achieved by androgen replacement alone. However, stimulation of sperm production requires treatment with human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) combined with recombinant FSH, urinary highly purified FSH or human menopausal gonadotropins (HMGs) [147, 148]. If hypogonadotropic hypogonadism is hypothalamic in origin, an alternative to hCG treatment is pulsatile GnRH [149]. In patients who have developed hypogonadism before puberty and have not been treated with gonadotropins or GnRH, one to two years of therapy may be needed to achieve sperm production.

5.5.3 Hypergonadotropic hypogonadism: aetiology, diagnosis and therapeutic management

Many conditions in men with testicular failure are associated with hypergonadotropic hypogonadism (Table 5, see also Chapter 5.2). Most conditions listed in Table 5 only affect the reproductive function of the testes so that only the FSH level is elevated. However, it has been reported that men with infertility are at higher risk for developing impaired Leydig cell function [150], while men with Klinefelter's syndrome often show high LH values and develop hypoandrogenism with ageing [151]. A decrease in testosterone blood concentrations after extensive testicular biopsy in the context of TESE/ICSI has been observed, raising questions about the need for long-term endocrine follow-up of these patients [152]. Laboratory diagnosis of hypergonadotropic hypogonadism is based on a high level of FSH, decreased serum testosterone, and increased LH levels [146]. Testosterone levels should be evaluated in view of the serum concentration of sex hormone binding globulin (SHBG). Based on levels of total testosterone, albumin and SHBG, free and bioavailable testosterone can be calculated. Due to diurnal variation, blood samples for testosterone assessment should be taken before 10.00 am.

Generally, androgen replacement should not be given to men who are considering parenthood or in case of male infertility. Testosterone suppresses pituitary production of LH and FSH, therefore, replacement therapy should not be given for infertility. In obese men, low levels of testosterone may exist due to the conversion of testosterone to oestradiol by the enzyme aromatase [153]. Anti-oestrogens and aromatase inhibitors may help in these patients elevating FSH and LH and potentially increase sperm quality, next to weight reduction. See also EAU Guidelines on Male Hypogonadism [154].

5.5.4 Recommendations for hypogonadism

Recommendations	Strength rating
Provide testosterone replacement therapy for symptomatic patients with primary and secondary hypogonadism who are not considering parenthood.	Strong
In men with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism, induce spermatogenesis by an effective drug therapy (human chorionic gonadotropin, human menopausal gonadotropins, recombinant follicle-stimulating hormone, highly purified FSH).	Strong
Do not use testosterone replacement for the treatment of male infertility.	Strong

5.6 Cryptorchidism

Cryptorchidism is the most common congenital abnormality of the male genitalia; at one year of age nearly 1% of all full-term male infants have cryptorchidism [155]. Approximately 30% of undescended testes are non-palpable and may be located within the abdominal cavity. This guideline only deals with the management in adults.

5.6.1 Aetiology and pathophysiology

It has been postulated that cryptorchidism may be a part of the so-called testicular dysgenesis syndrome (TDS), which is a developmental disorder of the gonads caused by environmental and/or genetic influences early in pregnancy. Besides cryptorchidism, TDS includes hypospadias, reduced fertility, increased risk of malignancy, and Leydig cell dysfunction [156].

5.6.1.1 Pathophysiological effects in maldescended testes

5.6.1.1.1 Degeneration of germ cells

The degeneration of germ cells in maldescended testes is apparent after the first year of life and varies, depending on the position of the testis [157]. During the second year, the number of germ cells declines. Early treatment is therefore recommended (after the age of six months surgery should be performed within the subsequent year with age eighteen months the latest) to conserve spermatogenesis and hormone production, as well as to decrease the risk for tumours [158]. Surgical treatment is the most effective. Medical treatment with GnRH may be beneficial but long-term follow-up data are required. It has been reported that hCG treatment may be harmful to future spermatogenesis therefore, the Nordic Consensus Statement on treatment of undescended testes does not recommend it on a routine basis [159]. See also EAU Guidelines on Paediatric Urology [160].

5.6.1.1.2 Relationship with fertility

Semen parameters are often impaired in men with a history of cryptorchidism [161]. Early surgical treatment may have a positive effect on subsequent fertility [162]. In men with a history of unilateral cryptorchidism, paternity is almost equal (89.7%) to that in men without cryptorchidism (93.7%). In men with bilateral

cryptorchidism, oligozoospermia can be found in 31% and azoospermia in 42%. In cases of bilateral cryptorchidism, the rate of paternity is only 35-53% [163].

5.6.1.1.3 Germ cell tumours

As a component of the TDS cryptorchidism is a risk factor for testicular cancer and is associated with testicular microcalcification and intratubular germ cell neoplasia of unclassified type (ITGCNU); formerly carcinoma *in situ* (CIS) of the testes. In 5-10% of testicular cancers, there is a history of cryptorchidism [164]. The risk of a germ cell tumour is 3.6-7.4 times higher than in the general population and 2-6% of men with a history of cryptorchidism will develop a testicular tumour [155]. Orchidopexy performed before the age of puberty has been reported to decrease the risk of testicular cancer [165].

*5.6.2 **Disease management***

5.6.2.1 Hormonal treatment

Human chorionic gonadotropin or GnRH is not recommended for the treatment of cryptorchidism in adulthood.

5.6.2.2 Surgical treatment

In adolescence removal of intra-abdominal testis (with a normal contralateral testis) can be recommended, because of the theoretical risk of later malignancy [166]. In adulthood, a palpable undescended testis should not be removed because it still produces testosterone. Furthermore, as indicated above, correction of bilateral cryptorchidism, even in adulthood, can lead to sperm production in previously azoospermic men [163]. Vascular damage is the most severe complication of orchidopexy and can cause testicular atrophy in 1-2% of cases. In men with non-palpable testes, the post-operative atrophy rate was 12% in those cases with long vascular pedicles that enabled scrotal positioning. Post-operative atrophy in staged orchidopexy has been reported in up to 40% of patients [167]. At the time of orchidopexy, performed in adulthood, testicular biopsy for detection of ITGCNU is recommended. At the time of orchiectomy in the treatment of germ cell tumours biopsy of the contralateral testis should be offered to patients at high risk for ITGCNU (i.e. history of cryptorchidism, < 12 mL. testicular volume, poor spermatogenesis [168]).

*5.6.3 **Summary of evidence recommendations for cryptorchidism***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Cryptorchidism is multifactorial in origin and can be caused by genetic factors and endocrine disruption early in pregnancy.	2a
Cryptorchidism is often associated with testicular dysgenesis and is a risk factor for infertility and germ cell tumours.	2b
Paternity in men with unilateral cryptorchidism is almost equal to that in men without cryptorchidism.	3
Bilateral cryptorchidism significantly reduces the likelihood of paternity.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Do not use hormonal treatment of cryptorchidism in adults.	Strong
If undescended testes are corrected in adulthood, perform simultaneous testicular biopsy for detection of intratubular germ cell neoplasia *in situ* (formerly carcinoma *in situ*).	Weak

5.7 Idiopathic male infertility

No demonstrable cause of infertility is found in at least 44% of infertile men [169].

*5.7.1 **Disease management***

5.7.1.1 Empirical treatments

Lifestyle modification should be considered in patients with idiopathic male infertility [170, 171]. A wide variety of empirical drug treatments of idiopathic male infertility have been used, however, there is little scientific evidence for an empirical approach [170]. Clomiphene citrate and tamoxifen have been widely used in idiopathic OAT: a meta-analysis reported some improvement in sperm quality and spontaneous pregnancy rates [172]. Androgens, bromocriptine, α-blockers, systemic corticosteroids and magnesium supplementation are not effective in the treatment of OAT syndrome. Although gonadotrophins (HMG/rFSH/hpFSH) might be beneficial in regards to pregnancy rates and live birth in idiopathic male factor sub-fertility, however, their use should be cautious given the high risk of bias and heterogeneity of available studies [173]. Men taking oral antioxidants had an associated significant increase in sperm parameters [174] and in live birth rates in IVF

patients in a Cochrane analysis [175]. Concerning natural conception the role of antioxidants needs further investigations [176].

*5.7.2 **Recommendation for idiopathic male infertility***

Recommendations	Strength rating
Provide medical treatment for male infertility in patients with of hypogonadotropic hypogonadism.	Strong
No clear recommendation can be made for treatment of patients with idiopathic infertility using gonadotropins, anti-oestrogens, and antioxidants.	Strong

5.8 Male contraception

Development of male contraceptive methods is important because up to 40% of women have an unmet need for family planning, with approximately 80 million women every year having unintended or unwanted pregnancies [177]. Three of the four methods of male contraception have been in use for hundreds of years (i.e., condoms, periodic abstinence, and withdrawal). The typical first-year failure rates of traditional male methods are high (withdrawal 19%, periodic abstinence 20%, and condoms 3-14%) compared to the failure rates of 0.1-3% for modern reversible female methods [178]. For men, male contraceptive methods must be acceptable, cheap, reversible, and effective. The method nearest to being generally available clinically is hormonal male contraception, which is based on the suppression of gonadotropins and testosterone substitution to maintain male sexual function and bone mineralisation, and to prevent muscle wasting [179]. Various contraceptive regimens have been developed and tested, including testosterone monotherapy, androgen/progestin combinations, testosterone with GnRH analogues, and selective androgen and progestin-receptor modulators [180]. There are racial differences in the response to androgens alone. However, a combination of testosterone with progestin results in complete suppression of spermatogenesis in all races, and provides contraceptive efficacy equivalent to female hormonal methods [181].

*5.8.1 **Vasectomy***

Vasectomy is an effective method of permanent male surgical sterilisation [189]. Extensive guidelines on vasectomy were published by the EAU in 2012 [2]. Before vasectomy, the couple should be fully informed about the benefits and risks, especially as an Australian telephone survey found that 9.2% of respondents regretted having a vasectomy [182].

5.8.1.1 Surgical techniques

Various techniques are available for vasectomy. The least invasive approach is no-scalpel vasectomy which is also associated with a low rate of complications [183, 184]. The most effective occlusion technique is cauterisation of the lumen of the vas deferens and fascial interposition [185-187]. Most techniques can be carried out safely under local anaesthesia in an outpatient clinic.

5.8.1.1.1 Complications

Vasectomy does not significantly alter spermatogenesis and Leydig cell function. The volume of ejaculate remains unchanged. Potential systemic effects of vasectomy, including atherosclerosis, have not been proven, and there is no evidence of a significant increase in any systemic disease after vasectomy. An increased rate of prostate cancer in men who underwent vasectomy has not been detected [188, 189]. Acute local complications associated with vasectomy include haematoma, wound infection, and epididymitis in up to 5% of cases [189]. The potential long-term complications (e.g., chronic testicular pain) [190] must be discussed with the patient before the procedure.

5.8.1.1.2 Vasectomy failure

If an effective occlusion technique is used, the risk of recanalisation after vasectomy should be < 1% [191]. However, patients should be informed pre-operatively that, although rare, long-term recanalisation might occur [192]. No motile spermatozoa should be detected three months after vasectomy. Persistent motility is a sign of vasectomy failure, and the procedure will need to be repeated. A “special clearance” given by the urologist with non-motile spermatozoa < 100,000/mL is still under discussion [193].

*5.8.2 **Counselling***

Counselling with regard to vasectomy must address the following aspects:

- Vasectomy should be considered irreversible.
- Vasectomy is associated with a low complication rate; however, because it is an elective operation, even

small risks must be explained, because men (and their partners) might wish to consider these before giving consent.
- Vasectomy can fail, although the failure rate is low.
- Couples should be advised to continue with other effective contraception until clearance is confirmed.
- All available data indicate that vasectomy is not associated with any serious, long-term, side-effects [194].
- Vasectomy involving cauterisation and fascial interposition appears to be the most effective technique in the prevention of early recanalisation [185, 191, 195].

*5.8.3 **Vasectomy reversal***

A wide range of surgical success rates have been published for vasectomy reversal (up to 90%), depending on the time between vasectomy and re-fertilisation, type of vasectomy (e.g., open-ended or sealed), type of reversal (vasovasostomy or vasoepididymostomy), and whether reversal was unilateral or bilateral. Microsurgical techniques should be used [196].

5.8.3.1 Length of time since vasectomy

Vasovasostomy results have shown patency rates up to 90%. The longer the interval is from vasectomy to reversal, the lower the pregnancy rate is. In a study of 1,469 men who had undergone microsurgical vasectomy reversal, patency and pregnancy rates were 97% and 76%, respectively, for an interval up to three years after vasectomy; 88% and 53% for three to eight years, 79% and 44% for nine to fourteen years, and 71% and 30% for > fifteen years [197].

5.8.3.2 Tubulovasostomy

The chance of secondary epididymal obstruction after vasectomy increases with time. After an interval of ten years, 25% of men appear to have epididymal blockage. If secondary epididymal obstruction occurs, tubulovasostomy is needed to reverse the vasectomy (see Chapter 5.3) [198].

5.8.3.3 Microsurgical vasectomy reversal vs. epididymal or testicular sperm retrieval and ICSI

According to the calculations of cost per delivery for vasectomy reversal vs. sperm retrieval/ICSI, under a wide variety of initial assumptions, it is clear that vasectomy reversal is associated with a considerably lower cost per delivery and higher delivery rates [85, 118, 199, 200]. Sperm retrieval and ICSI must yield an 81% pregnancy rate per cycle to achieve equal costs to vasectomy reversal.

5.8.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for male contraception

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Vasectomy meets best the criteria for male contribution to permanent contraception, with regard to efficacy, safety and side effects.	1a
All available data indicate that vasectomy is not associated with any serious, long-term side-effects.	1b
Microsurgical vasectomy reversal is a low-risk and cost-effective method of restoring fertility.	1a
Methods of male contraception other than vasectomy are associated with high failure rates or are still experimental (e.g., hormonal approach).	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Use cauterisation and fascial interposition as they are the most effective techniques for the prevention of early recanalisation.	Strong
Inform patients seeking vasectomy about the surgical technique, risk of failure, potential irreversibility, the need for post-procedure contraception until clearance, and the risk of complications.	Strong
In order to achieve pregnancy, microsurgical epididymal sperm aspiration/percutaneous epididymal sperm aspiration/testicular sperm extraction - together with intracytoplasmic sperm injection is a second-line option for men who decline a vasectomy reversal and those with failed vasectomy reversal surgery.	Weak

5.9 Male accessory gland infections and infertility

*5.9.1 **Introduction***

Infections of the male urogenital tract are potentially curable causes of male infertility [125, 201, 202]. The WHO considers urethritis, prostatitis, orchitis and epididymitis to be male accessory gland infections (MAGIs) [125]. However, specific data are not available to confirm that these diseases have a negative influence on sperm quality and male fertility in general.

5.9.2 ***Diagnostic evaluation***

5.9.2.1 *Ejaculate analysis*

Ejaculate analysis (see Chapter 4.2) clarifies whether the prostate is involved as part of a generalised MAGI and provides information about sperm quality. In addition, leukocyte analysis allows differentiation between inflammatory and non-inflammatory chronic pelvic pain syndrome (CP/CPPS) (NIH IIa vs. NIH 3b National Institutes of Health classification for CP/CPPS).

5.9.2.2 *Microbiological findings*

After exclusion of urethritis and bladder infection, $>10^6$ peroxidase-positive white blood-cells (WBCs) per millilitre of ejaculate indicate an inflammatory process. In this case, a culture should be performed for common urinary tract pathogens. A concentration of $>10^3$ cfu/mL urinary tract pathogens in the ejaculate is indicative of significant bacteriospermia. The sampling time can influence the positive rate of micro-organisms in semen and the frequency of isolation of different strains [203]. The ideal diagnostic test for *Chlamydia trachomatis* in semen has not yet been established [204]. In contrast to serological findings in women, antibody tests for *C. trachomatis* in seminal plasma are not indicative if no type-specific methods are used [198]. *Ureaplasma urealyticum* is pathogenic only in high concentrations ($>10^3$ cfu/mL ejaculate). No more than 10% of samples analysed for ureaplasma exceed this concentration [205]. Normal colonisation of the urethra hampers the clarification of mycoplasma-associated urogenital infections, using samples such as the ejaculate [206].

5.9.2.3 *White blood cells*

The clinical significance of an increased concentration of leukocytes in the ejaculate is controversial [207]. Infection is indicated only by an increased level of leukocytes. Although leukocytospermia is a sign of inflammation, it is not necessarily associated with bacterial or viral infections [208]. According to the WHO classification, leukocytospermia is defined as $>10^6$ WBCs/mL. Only two studies have analysed alterations of WBCs in the ejaculate of patients with proven prostatitis [209, 210]. Both studies found more leukocytes in men with prostatitis compared to those without inflammation (CPPS, type NIH 3B).

5.9.2.4 *Sperm quality*

The deleterious effects of chronic prostatitis (CP/CPPS) on sperm density, motility and morphology has been shown in a recent systematic review based on case-controlled studies [211].

5.9.2.5 *Seminal plasma alterations*

Seminal plasma elastase is a biochemical indicator of polymorphonuclear lymphocyte activity in the ejaculate [202, 212, 213], with a suggested cut-off level of approximately 600 ng/mL [202]. Various cytokines are involved in inflammation and can influence sperm function. Several studies have investigated the association between interleukin (IL) concentration, leukocytes, and sperm function [214-216], but no correlations have been found. The prostate is the main site of origin of IL-6 and IL-8 in the seminal plasma. Cytokines, especially IL-6, play an important role in the male accessory gland inflammatory process [217]. However, elevated cytokine levels do not depend on the number of leukocytes in expressed prostatic secretion (EPS) [218].

5.9.2.6 *Glandular secretory dysfunction*

Infections of the sex glands can impair their excretory function. Decreased quantities of citric acid, phosphatase, fructose, zinc, and α-glutamyl-transferase activity are indicators of disturbed prostatic secretory parameters [202]. Reduced fructose concentration indicates impaired vesicular function [205, 219].

5.9.2.7 *Reactive oxygen species*

Reactive oxygen species might be increased in chronic urogenital infections associated with increased leukocyte numbers [220]. However, their biological significance in prostatitis remains unclear [202].

5.9.2.8 *Disease management*

Treatment of chronic prostatitis is usually targeted at relieving symptoms [221, 222]. The aims of therapy for altered semen composition in male adnexitis are:

- reduction or eradication of micro-organisms in prostatic secretions and semen;
- normalisation of inflammatory (e.g., leukocytes) and secretory parameters;
- improvement of sperm parameters to counteract fertility impairment [223].

Only antibiotic therapy of chronic bacterial prostatitis (NIH II according to the classification) has provided symptomatic relief, eradication of microorganisms, and a decrease in cellular and humoral inflammatory parameters in urogenital secretions. Although antibiotics might improve sperm quality [223], there is no evidence that treatment of chronic prostatitis increases the probability of natural conception [202, 224].

*5.9.3 **Epididymitis***

Inflammation of the epididymis causes unilateral pain and swelling, usually with acute onset. Among sexually active men < 35 years of age, epididymitis is most often caused by *C. trachomatis* or *Neisseria gonorrhea* [225, 226]. Sexually transmitted epididymitis is usually accompanied by urethritis. Non-sexually transmitted epididymitis is associated with urinary tract infection and occurs more often in men aged > 35 years [227].

5.9.3.1 Diagnostic evaluation

5.9.3.1.1 Ejaculate analysis

Ejaculate analysis according to WHO criteria, might indicate persistent inflammatory activity. Transiently decreased sperm counts and forward motility are observed [225, 228, 229]. Semen culture might help to identify pathogenic micro-organisms. Development of stenosis in the epididymal duct, reduction of sperm count, and azoospermia are more important in the follow-up of bilateral epididymitis (see Chapter 5.3).

5.9.3.1.2 Disease management

Antibiotic therapy is indicated before culture results are available.

Treatment of epididymitis results in:

- microbiological cure of infection;
- improvement of clinical signs and symptoms;
- prevention of potential testicular damage;
- prevention of transmission;
- decrease of potential complications (e.g., infertility or chronic pain).

Patients with epididymitis known or suspected to be caused by *N. gonorrhoeae* or *C. trachomatis* must be told to refer their sexual partners for evaluation and treatment [230].

*5.9.4 **Summary of evidence and recommendation for male accessory gland infections***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Urethritis and prostatitis are not clearly associated with impaired natural conception.	3
Antibiotic treatment often only eradicates micro-organisms; it has no positive effect on inflammatory alterations and cannot reverse functional deficits and anatomical dysfunction.	2a
Although antibiotic treatment for MAGI might provide improvement in sperm quality, it does not necessarily enhance the probability of conception.	2a

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Instruct patients with epididymitis that is known or suspected to be caused by *N. gonorrhoeae* or *C. trachomatis* to refer their sexual partners for evaluation and treatment.	Strong

5.10 Germ cell malignancy and testicular microcalcification

*5.10.1 **Germ cell malignancy and male infertility***

Testicular germ cell tumour (TGCT) is the most common malignancy in Caucasian men aged 15-40 years, and affects approximately 1% of sub-fertile men. The lifetime risk of TGCT varies between ethnic groups and countries. The highest annual incidence of TGCT occurs in Caucasians, and varies from 10/100,000 (e.g., in Denmark and Norway) to 2/100,000 (e.g., in Finland and the Baltic countries). Generally, seminomas and nonseminomas are preceded by CIS, and untreated ITGCNU will eventually progress to invasive cancer [231, 232]. The most convincing evidence for a general decline in male reproductive health is the increase in testicular cancer seen in western countries [233, 234]. In almost all countries with reliable cancer registers, the incidence of testicular cancer has increased [74, 235]. Cryptorchidism and hypospadias are associated with an increased risk of testicular cancer; men with cryptorchidism and/or hypospadias are over-represented among patients with testicular cancer. Men with dysgenic testes have an increased risk of developing testicular cancer in adulthood. These cancers arise from premalignant gonocytes or CIS cells [236]. Testicular microcalcification (TM), seen on US, can be associated with GCT and CIS of the testes.

*5.10.2 **Testicular germ cell cancer and reproductive function***

Men with TGCT have decreased semen quality, even before cancer is diagnosed with azoospermia in about 5–8% [237]. Semen cryopreservation before orchidectomy is recommended (see Chapter 5.12). In case of azoospermia, testicular sperm may be recovered to safeguard the patient's fertility (Onco-TESE) [238].

Principles in Onco-TESE do not differ from the conductance of TESE for other reasons and a multifocal approach should be employed for the contralateral side.

Treatment of TGCT can result in additional impairment of semen quality [239] and increased sperm aneuploidy at least up to two years following gonadotoxic therapy [240]. In addition to spermatogenic failure, patients with TGCT have Leydig cell dysfunction, even in the contralateral testis [241]. The risk of hypogonadism may therefore be increased in men treated for TGCT. The measurement of pre-treatment levels of testosterone, SHBG, LH and oestradiol might help to anticipate post-treatment hypogonadism. Men who have had TGCT and have low normal androgen levels should receive long-term follow-up because they are at risk of developing hypogonadism as a result of an age-related decrease in testosterone production [242]. The risk of hypogonadism is most pronounced in TGCT patients treated with more than three cycles of chemotherapy or irradiation of retroperitoneal lymph nodes. However, this risk is greatest at six to twelve months post-treatment. This suggests there may be some improvement in Leydig cell function, and why it is reasonable to expect initiation of androgen replacement, until the patient shows continuous signs of testosterone deficiency, even at two years follow-up [231]. The risk of low libido and erectile dysfunction is also increased in TGCT patients [243].

*5.10.3 **Testicular microcalcification (TM)***

Microcalcification inside the testicular parenchyma can be found in 0.6-9% of men referred for testicular US [244, 245]. Although the true incidence of microcalcification in the general population is unknown, it is probably rare. However, US findings of TM are common in men with TGCT, cryptorchidism, testicular dysgenesis, infertility, testicular torsion and atrophy, Klinefelter's syndrome, hypogonadism, male pseudohermaphroditism, varicocele, epididymal cysts, pulmonary microcalcification, and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. The incidence reported seems to be higher with high-frequency US machines [246]. The relationship between TM and infertility is unclear, but probably relates to dysgenesis of the testes, with degenerate cells being sloughed inside an obstructed seminiferous tubule and failure of the Sertoli cells to phagocytose the debris. Subsequently, calcification occurs. Testicular microcalcification is found in testes at risk of malignant development. The reported incidence of TM in men with TGCT is 6-46% [247-249]. TM should therefore be considered premalignant. Testicular biopsies from men with TM have found a higher prevalence of CIS, especially in those with bilateral microcalcification [250]. However, TM is found most often in men with a benign testicular condition and the microcalcification itself is not malignant. Further investigation of the association between TM and CIS will require testicular biopsies in large series of men without signs of TGCT. However, available data indicate that men in whom TM is found by US, and who have an increased risk of TGCT, should be offered testicular biopsy for detection of CIS. The list of high-risk patients includes men with infertility and bilateral TM, atrophic testes, undescended testes, a history of TGCT, and contralateral TM [234].

*5.10.4 **Recommendations for germ cell malignancy and testicular microcalcification***

Recommendations	Strength rating
Encourage men with testicular microcalcification (TM) to perform self-examination even without additional risk factors as this may result in early detection of testicular germ cell tumour (TGCT).	Weak
Do not perform testicular biopsy, follow-up scrotal ultrasound, routine use of biochemical tumour markers, or abdominal or pelvic computed tomography, in men with isolated TM without associated risk factors (e.g. infertility, cryptorchidism, testicular cancer, and atrophic testis).	Strong
Perform testicular biopsy for men with TM, who belong to one of the following high-risk groups: spermatogenic failure, bilateral TM, atrophic testes (less than 12cc), history of undescended testes and TGCT.	Strong
If there are suspicious findings on physical examination or ultrasound in patients with TM and associated lesions, perform surgical exploration with testicular biopsy or orchidectomy.	Strong
Follow men with TGCT because they are at increased risk of developing hypogonadism and sexual dysfunction.	Strong

5.11 Disorders of ejaculation

Disorders of ejaculation are uncommon, but important causes of male infertility.

*5.11.1 **Classification and aetiology***

5.11.1.1 Anejaculation

Anejaculation involves complete absence of antegrade or retrograde ejaculation. It is caused by failure

of semen emission from the seminal vesicles, prostate and ejaculatory ducts into the urethra [251]. True anejaculation is usually associated with a normal orgasmic sensation and is always associated with central or peripheral nervous system dysfunction or with drugs [252] (Table 6).

5.11.1.2 Anorgasmia

Anorgasmia is the inability to reach orgasm and can give rise to anejaculation. Anorgasmia is often a primary condition and its cause is usually psychological.

5.11.1.3 Delayed ejaculation

In delayed ejaculation, abnormal stimulation of the erect penis is needed to achieve orgasm with ejaculation [251]. Delayed ejaculation can be considered a mild form of anorgasmia. The causes of delayed ejaculation can be psychological, organic (e.g. incomplete spinal cord lesion [253] or iatrogenic penile nerve damage [254]), or pharmacological (e.g. selective serotonin re-uptake inhibitors (SSRIs), antihypertensives, or antipsychotics) [255].

5.11.1.4 Retrograde ejaculation

Retrograde ejaculation is the total, or sometimes partial, absence of antegrade ejaculation as a result of semen passing backwards through the bladder neck into the bladder. Patients experience a normal or decreased orgasmic sensation. The causes of retrograde ejaculation can be divided into neurogenic, pharmacological, urethral, or bladder neck incompetence (Table 6).

Table 6: Aetiology of anejaculation and retrograde ejaculation [256]

Neurogenic	**Pharmacological**
Spinal cord injury	Antihypertensives, Thiazide diruetics
Cauda equina lesions	α1-adrenoceptor antagonists
Multiple sclerosis	Antipsychotics and antidepressants
Autonomic neuropathy (diabetes mellitus)	Alcohol
Retroperitoneal lymphadenectomy	Antiandrogens
Sympathectomy or aortoiliac surgery	Ganglion blockers
Prostate, colorectal and anal surgery	**Endocrine**
Parkinson´s disease	Hypothyroidism
Diabetes mellitus	Hypogonadism
Psychological/behavourial	Hyperprolactinaemia
Urethral	**Bladder neck incompetence**
Ectopic ureterocele	Congenital defects/dysfunction of hemitrigone
Urethral stricture	Bladder neck resection (transurethral resection of the prostate)
Urethral valves or verumontaneum hyperplasia	Prostatectomy
Congenital dopamine β-hydroxylase deficiency	

5.11.1.5 Asthenic ejaculation

Asthenic ejaculation is characterised by an altered propulsive phase, with a normal emission phase [255]. The orgasmic sensation is reduced and the typically rhythmical contractions associated with ejaculation are missing. Asthenic ejaculation does not usually affect semen quality.

5.11.1.6 Premature ejaculation

The International Society for Sexual Medicine (ISSM) has adopted the first evidence-based definition of lifelong premature ejaculation (PE): “Premature ejaculation is a male sexual dysfunction characterised by ejaculation which always or nearly always occurs prior to or within about one minute of vaginal penetration; and inability to delay ejaculation on all or nearly all vaginal penetrations; and negative personal consequences, such as distress, bother, frustration and/or the avoidance of sexual intimacy”. Premature ejaculation may be strictly organic (e.g., prostatitis-related) or psychogenic, partner-related or non-selective, and can be associated with erectile dysfunction. It does not impair fertility, provided intravaginal ejaculation occurs.

5.11.2 ***Diagnostic evaluation***

Diagnostic management includes the following recommended procedures.

5.11.2.1 Clinical history

The patient must be carefully checked for diabetes, neuropathy, trauma, urogenital infection, previous surgery, and medication. Particular attention must be paid to the characteristics of micturition and ejaculation (presence of nocturnal emission, ejaculatory ability in given circumstances, and primary or acquired disorder), as well as to psychosexual aspects.

5.11.2.2 Physical examination

Genital and rectal examinations are conducted, including evaluation of the prostate, bulbocavernosus reflex and anal sphincter tone.

5.11.2.3 Post-ejaculatory urinalysis

Post-ejaculatory urinalysis of centrifuged urine can be used to determine if there is total or partial retrograde ejaculation.

5.11.2.4 Microbiological examination

Initial, mid-stream urine, expressed prostatic secretion, and/or urine after prostatic massage are cultured for evidence of prostatic infection. In cases of increased leukocytes in semen, semen culture or biochemical infection marker tests are also suggested [257].

5.11.2.5 Optional diagnostic work-up

This diagnostic work-up can include:

- neurophysiological tests (bulbocavernosus evoked response and dorsal nerve somatosensory evoked potentials);
- tests for autonomic neuropathy;
- psychosexual evaluation;
- videocystometry;
- cystoscopy;
- transrectal ultrasonography;
- uroflowmetry;
- vibratory stimulation of the penis.

5.11.3 ***Disease management***

Infertility caused by disorders of ejaculation is seldom treated on the basis of aetiology. Treatment usually involves retrieval of spermatozoa for use in assisted reproduction techniques (ARTs). The following aspects must be considered when selecting treatment:

- age of patient and his partner;
- psychological problems of the patient and his partner;
- couple's willingness and acceptance of different fertility procedures;
- associated pathology;
- psychosexual counselling.

5.11.3.1 Aetiological treatment

If possible, any pharmacological treatment that is interfering with ejaculation should be stopped. In painful ejaculation, tamsulosin can be administered during antidepressant treatment [258]. Treatment should be given for urogenital infections (i.e., in case of painful ejaculation) [257]. Dapoxetin is an SSRI that has been introduced for the therapy of PE [259], because it appears that PE is related to serotonin levels. Psychotherapy is usually not very effective.

5.11.3.2 Symptomatic treatment

5.11.3.2.1 Premature ejaculation

Premature ejaculation can be treated with the SSRI dapoxetine or topical anaesthetic agents to increase intravaginal ejaculation latency time, behavioural therapy, and/or psychotherapy.

5.11.3.2.2 Retrograde ejaculation

In the absence of spinal cord injury, anatomical anomalies of the urethra, or pharmacological agents, drug treatment must be used to induce antegrade ejaculation (Table 7). Alternatively, the patient can be encouraged to ejaculate when his bladder is full to increase bladder neck closure [260].

Table 7: Drug therapy for retrograde ejaculation

Drug	Dosage regimen	Ref.
Retrograde ejaculation		
Ephedrine sulphate	10-15 mg four times daily	[261]
Pseudoephedrine	60 mg four times daily	[262]
Midodrine	7.5–15 mg daily	[262]
Imipramine	25 mg twice daily	[262]
Brompheniramine maleate	8 mg twice daily	[263]
Desipramine	50 mg every second day	[264]
Delayed ejaculation		
Midodrine	5–40 mg daily	[256]
Imipramine	25-75 mg daily	
Pseudoephedrine	60 mg – 1200 mg daily	
Yohimbine	20-45 mg prior	
Cyproheptadine	4-12 mg prior	
Amantadine	100-400 mg daily	
Cabergoline	0.5 mg twice a week	

Sperm collection from post-orgasmic urine for use in ART is recommended if:

- drug treatment is ineffective or intolerable as a result of side-effects;
- the patient has a spinal cord injury;
- drug therapy inducing retrograde ejaculation cannot be interrupted.

If the biological sperm preparation is not of sufficient quality for intrauterine insemination, the couple must undergo in vitro reproductive procedures (e.g. ICSI). In the case of insufficient drug therapy, testicular (TESE or PESA) or epididymal (MESA) sperm retrieval techniques can be used for assisted reproduction.

5.11.3.2.3 Anejaculation

Drug treatment for anejaculation caused by lymphadenectomy and neuropathy, or psychosexual therapy for anorgasmia is not very effective. In all these cases, and in men who have a spinal cord injury, vibrostimulation (i.e., application of a vibrator to the penis) is first-line therapy. In anejaculation, vibrostimulation evokes the ejaculation reflex [265], which requires an intact lumbosacral spinal cord segment. If the quality of semen is poor, or ejaculation is retrograde, the couple may enter an IVF programme. If vibrostimulation has failed, electro-ejaculation can be the therapy of choice [266]. When electro-ejaculation fails or cannot be carried out, sperm can be retrieved from the seminal ducts by aspiration from the vas deferens [267] (see Chapter 5.3) or seminal tract washout [268]. TESE can then be used [257, 269]. Anejaculation following either surgery for testicular cancer or total mesorectal excision can be prevented using monolateral lymphadenectomy or autonomic nerve preservation [269], respectively.

5.11.4 Summary of evidence and recommendation for disorders of ejaculation

Summary of evidence	LE
Ejaculation disorders can be treated using a wide range of drugs and physical stimulation (eg vibratory stimulation), with a high level of efficacy.	3
Pharmacotherapy includes either dapoxetine on demand (a short-acting SSRI that is the only approved pharmacological treatment for PE) or other off-label antidepressants, i.e. daily SSRIs and clomipramine, that are not amenable to on-demand dosing. Alternatively use topical anaesthetics (LE: 1b) or tramadol (LE: 2a).	1a
In men with spinal cord injury, vibrostimulation and/or electro-ejaculation are effective methods of sperm retrieval.	2

Recommendation	Strength rating
Offer specific treatments for ejaculatory disorders before performing sperm collection and assisted reproduction technique (ART). Premature ejaculation can be treated using dapoxetine (short acting selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor) and/or topical anaesthetics.	Strong

5.12 Semen cryopreservation

Cryopreservation is the storage of biological material at sub-zero temperatures [e.g., - 80 or -196°C (the boiling point of liquid nitrogen)], at which the biochemical processes of cell metabolism are slowed or interrupted. At -196°C, the biochemical reactions that lead to cell death are stopped.

*5.12.1 **Indications for storage***

Storage of sperm is available in many clinics for the following indications:

- Before potentially sterilising chemotherapy or radiotherapy for cancer (onco-TESE) or for non-malignant diseases [270]. In adolescent patients semen cryopreservation and/or surgical retrieval can be offered [271]. In prepubertal boys, testicular tissue banking can be undertaken but is currently experimental [272];
- Before surgery that might interfere with fertility (e.g. bladder neck surgery in a younger man or removal of a testicle in a man with testicular malignancy, or before vasectomy or transgender surgery);
- For men with progressive decrease in semen quality as a result of diseases that have an associated risk of subsequent azoospermia (i.e., pituitary macroadenoma, craniopharyngioma, empty sella syndrome, chronic nephropathy, uncontrolled diabetes mellitus, and multiple sclerosis);
- For men with paraplegia when sperm have been obtained by electro-ejaculation or obtained by penile vibratory stimulation;
- For men with psychogenic anejaculation, after sperm have been obtained either by electro-ejaculation or a sperm retrieval procedure;
- After gonadotropin treatment has induced spermatogenesis in men with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism;
- For men with NOA, the chance of finding sperm using micro-TESE is ~50%.

Cryopreservation can be used for sperm collected through TESE, avoiding repeated sperm retrieval procedures and unnecessary hyperstimulation of the female partner:

- in any situation in which sperm have been obtained by a sperm retrieval procedure (e.g., after failed vasectomy reversal, or in some cases of epididymal obstruction not amenable to surgery);
- for storage of donor sperm, because cryopreservation reduces the risk of transmission of infection from sperm donors. According to the European directives 2004/23 EC and 2006/17 EC fresh sperm are no longer to be used for non-partner donations.

*5.12.2 **Precautions and techniques***

5.12.2.1 Freezing and thawing process

The cryopreservation techniques currently used are not yet optimal because damage occurs to cells during cryopreservation and prolonged storage. Most damage occurs during freezing and thawing. Major causes of damage during freezing are ice crystal formation and cell dehydration, which disrupt the cell wall and intracellular organelles. Sperm morphology, motility and vitality decrease significantly after thawing, and cryopreservation increases the damage done to sperm DNA [273-276]. Further damage can be caused by contamination of samples with micro-organisms and high levels of superoxide radicals [277, 278]. To reduce ice crystal formation, a cryopreservation solution is added before freezing. Various cryopreservation solutions are available commercially, most of which contain varying proportions of glycerol and albumin. After freezing, the samples are immersed in liquid nitrogen.

Several techniques have been developed to try to reduce damage caused by freezing and thawing, including:

- one-step freezing method [279, 280]: sample is held in the vapour phase for ten minutes before being plunged into liquid nitrogen;
- slow or multi-step method [281]: sample is gradually cooled in the vapour phase for approximately 40 minutes. A programmable automatic freezing machine, which is pre-set to cool at a rate of 1-10°C per minute is used.

The method available depends on the resources of the laboratory. Whichever freezing technique is used, it should be tested using donor sperm and post-thaw examination, and should regularly undergo a quality-control programme. The likelihood of sperm survival decreases with repeated freezing and thawing. The maximum viable storage time for human sperm is not known.

5.12.2.2 Cryopreservation of small numbers of sperm

Standard cryopreservation in straws is an efficient way of storing large numbers of sperm (e.g., for a donor insemination programme). However, in micro-TESE, few sperm might be obtained, and the choice is either to freeze testicular tissue and find sperm after thawing the tissue, or to freeze small numbers of sperm. If sperm are frozen in straws, it can be difficult to find any sperm after thawing. Instead, the sperm should be frozen in a pellet [282] or in a container [283].

5.12.2.3 *Testing for infections and preventing cross-contamination*

Sperm storage in straws is used extensively. Large numbers of straws are stored in canisters, with the straws being bathed in a pool of liquid nitrogen. Microbial contamination of the pool of liquid nitrogen results in contamination of the outside of all the straws [284]. The most widely used safeguard is to use so-called high security closed straws. According to the European directives 2004/23 and 2006/17, samples should be tested for hepatitis B and C and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV). In case of non-partner donation, samples are also tested for *C. trachomatis* (by Nucleic Acid Testing [NAT]) and syphilis, as well as genetics, that is, karyotype and most prevalent genetic disorders in the population to which the non-partner donor belongs. Until the test results are known, samples must be stored in an individual quarantine vessel (separate storage). If open straws are used (e.g., for vitrification purposes) some laboratories use the additional safeguard of doublewrapping the straws before freezing, although this is more costly. Some centres carry out cytomegalovirus testing and store negative and positive samples separately. Considerable ethical issues surround the storage of samples before cancer chemotherapy in men who are hepatitis-virus- or are HIV-positive. Few clinics have separate storage facilities for HIV-positive samples. However, the success of anti-retroviral treatment is increasing the number of HIV-positive men who may wish to store sperm. There is also concern about HIV transmission to children conceived using HIV-positive sperm, because sperm-washing techniques fail in ~5% of cases.

5.12.2.4 *Fail-safe precautions to prevent loss of stored materials*

Any laboratory that undertakes long-term storage of human biological materials should have procedures that guard against accidental loss of material caused by storage vessel failure. This is particularly important for sperm stored before potentially sterilising cancer chemotherapy, because these patients may not be able to obtain further sperm.

5.12.2.5 *Orphan samples*

In malignancy and some other situations, several years might pass before stored samples are required. Inevitably, during this time, the owners of some samples might disappear or die, leaving behind orphan samples for which the owner is no longer contactable. The duty of the laboratory and the legal ownership of these samples can create considerable problems.

5.12.3 ***Biological aspects***

Cryopreservation induces deterioration of semen quality. After the sample has been thawed, motility [285] and morphology [286, 287] are worsened, including mitochondrial acrosomal and sperm tail damage [262]. Sperm freezing decreases motility by 31% and mitochondrial activity by 36%, and causes morphological disruption in 37% of sperm [280]. Motility is correlated best with IVF capacity of the thawed sample. Further improvement can be achieved by selecting the subpopulation of sperm with the best motility and DNA integrity and freezing these sperm in seminal plasma [282].

5.12.4 ***Summary of evidence and recommendations for semen cryopreservation***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
The purpose of sperm cryopreservation is to enable future ART procedures.	1b
Cryopreservation techniques are not optimal, and future efforts are needed to improve the outcome of sperm banking.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Offer cryopreservation of semen to all men who are candidates for chemotherapy, radiation or surgical interventions that might interfere with spermatogenesis or cause ejaculatory disorders.	Strong
Offer simultaneous sperm cryopreservation if testicular biopsies will be performed for fertility diagnosis.	Strong
If cryopreservation is not available locally, inform patients about the possibility of visiting, or transferring to a cryopreservation unit before therapy starts.	Strong
Take precautions to prevent transmission of viral, sexually transmitted or any other infection by cryostored materials from donor to recipient, and to prevent contamination of stored samples. These precautions include testing of the patient and the use of rapid testing and quarantine of samples until test results are known. Do not store samples from men who are positive for hepatitis virus or HIV in the same container as samples from men who have been tested and are free from infection.	Strong

6. REFERENCES

1. Dohle, G.R., *et al.* EAU Guidelines on Male Infertility. Eur Urol, 2005. 48: 703. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16005562
2. Jungwirth, A., *et al.* European Association of Urology guidelines on Male Infertility: the 2012 update. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 324. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22591628
3. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
4. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is "quality of evidence" and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
5. Phillips B, *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. 1998. http://www.cebm.net/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
6. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
7. Bruins M., *et al.* What is the effectiveness and harm of medical and/or nutritional therapy on the pregnancy rate in couples with idiopathic male infertility? PROSPERO: International prospective register of systematic reviews, 2016. http://www.crd.york.ac.uk/prospero/display_record.asp?src=trip&ID=CRD42016032976
8. WHO, WHO Manual for the Standardized Investigation and Diagnosis of the Infertile Couple. 2000, Cambridge University Press: Cambridge. http://www.who.int/reproductivehealth/publications/infertility/9780521431361/en/
9. Greenhall, E., *et al.* The prevalence of subfertility: a review of the current confusion and a report of two new studies. Fertil Steril, 1990. 54: 978. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2245856
10. Andrology, In: Nieschlag E, Behre HM and Nieschlag S (eds). Male reproductive health and dysfunction, in Male reproductive health and dysfunction. 2010, Springer Verlag: Berlin.
11. Snick, H.K., *et al.* The spontaneous pregnancy prognosis in untreated subfertile couples: the Walcheren primary care study. Hum Reprod, 1997. 12: 1582. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9262301
12. Rowe, T. Fertility and a woman's age. J Reprod Med, 2006. 51: 157. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16674009
13. Lotti, F., *et al.* Ultrasound of the male genital tract in relation to male reproductive health. Human Reprod Update, 2015. 21: 56. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25038770
14. WHO, WHO Laboratory Manual for the Examination and Processing of Human Semen, in 5th edn. 2010. http://www.who.int/reproductivehealth/publications/infertility/9789241547789/en/
15. Hauser, R., *et al.* Fertility in cases of hypergonadotropic azoospermia. Fertil Steril, 1995. 63: 631. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7851598
16. Martin-du-Pan, R.C., *et al.* Increased follicle stimulating hormone in infertile men. Is increased plasma FSH always due to damaged germinal epithelium? Hum Reprod, 1995. 10: 1940. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8567817
17. Abdel-Meguid, T.A. Predictors of sperm recovery and azoospermia relapse in men with nonobstructive azoospermia after varicocele repair. J Urol, 2012. 187: 222. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22100001
18. Colpi, G.M., *et al.* Sperm retrieval for intra-cytoplasmic sperm injection in non-obstructive azoospermia. Minerva Urol Nefrol, 2005. 57: 99. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15951734
19. Kim, E.D., *et al.* Testis biopsies frequently demonstrate sperm in men with azoospermia and significantly elevated follicle-stimulating hormone levels. J Urol, 1997. 157: 144. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8976237
20. Bernie, A.M., *et al.* Comparison of microdissection testicular sperm extraction, conventional testicular sperm extraction, and testicular sperm aspiration for nonobstructive azoospermia: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Fertil Steril, 2015. 104: 1099. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26263080

21. Deruyver, Y., *et al.* Outcome of microdissection TESE compared with conventional TESE in non-obstructive azoospermia: a systematic review. Andrology, 2014. 2: 20.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24193894
22. Marconi, M., *et al.* Combined trifocal and microsurgical testicular sperm extraction is the best technique for testicular sperm retrieval in "low-chance" nonobstructive azoospermia. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 713.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22521095
23. Schlegel, P.N. Testicular sperm extraction: microdissection improves sperm yield with minimal tissue excision. Hum Reprod, 1999. 14: 131.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10374109
24. Schwarzer, J.U., *et al.* No relationship between biopsy sites near the main testicular vessels or rete testis and successful sperm retrieval using conventional or microdissection biopsies in 220 non-obstructive azoospermic men. Asian J Androl, 2013. 15: 795.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24013619
25. Ben-Yosef, D., *et al.* Testicular sperm retrieval and cryopreservation prior to initiating ovarian stimulation as the first line approach in patients with non-obstructive azoospermia. Hum Reprod, 1999. 14: 1794.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10402392
26. Borges, E., Jr., *et al.* Testicular sperm results in elevated miscarriage rates compared to epididymal sperm in azoospermic patients. Sao Paulo Med J, 2002. 120: 122.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12436160
27. Ghanem, M., *et al.* Comparison of the outcome of intracytoplasmic sperm injection in obstructive and non-obstructive azoospermia in the first cycle: a report of case series and meta-analysis. Int J Androl, 2005. 28: 16.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15679616
28. Gil Salom, M. [Spermatic recovery techniques for intracytoplasmic spermatozoid injection (ICSI) in male infertility]. Arch Esp Urol, 2004. 57: 1035.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15624403
29. Schwarzer, J.U., *et al.* Sperm retrieval procedures and intracytoplasmatic spermatozoa injection with epididymal and testicular sperms. Urol Int, 2003. 70: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12592040
30. Colpi, G.M., *et al.* Is transrectal ultrasonography a reliable diagnostic approach in ejaculatory duct sub-obstruction? Hum Reprod, 1997. 12: 2186.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9402280
31. Vernaeve, V., *et al.* Intracytoplasmic sperm injection with testicular spermatozoa is less successful in men with nonobstructive azoospermia than in men with obstructive azoospermia. Fertil Steril, 2003. 79: 529.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12620435
32. Vloeberghs, V., *et al.* How successful is TESE-ICSI in couples with non-obstructive azoospermia? Hum Reprod, 2015. 30: 1790.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26082482
33. Belva, F., *et al.* Neonatal outcome of 724 children born after ICSI using non-ejaculated sperm. Hum Reprod, 2011. 26: 1752.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21511713
34. Carrell, D.T. The clinical implementation of sperm chromosome aneuploidy testing: pitfalls and promises. J Androl, 2008. 29: 124.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17881765
35. Johnson, M.D. Genetic risks of intracytoplasmic sperm injection in the treatment of male infertility: recommendations for genetic counseling and screening. Fertil Steril, 1998. 70: 397.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9757865
36. Clementini, E., *et al.* Prevalence of chromosomal abnormalities in 2078 infertile couples referred for assisted reproductive techniques. Hum Reprod, 2005. 20: 437.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15567875
37. Vincent, M.C., *et al.* Cytogenetic investigations of infertile men with low sperm counts: a 25-year experience. J Androl, 2002. 23: 18.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11780918
38. Dul, E.C., *et al.* The prevalence of chromosomal abnormalities in subgroups of infertile men. Hum Reprod, 2012. 27: 36.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22081244

39. Davila Garza, S.A., *et al.* Reproductive outcomes in patients with male infertility because of Klinefelter's syndrome, Kartagener's syndrome, round-head sperm, dysplasia fibrous sheath, and 'stump' tail sperm: an updated literature review. Curr Opin Obstet Gynecol, 2013. 25: 229. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23587797
40. Wang, C., *et al.* Hormonal studies in Klinefelter's syndrome. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf), 1975. 4: 399. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1157343
41. Staessen, C., *et al.* PGD in 47,XXY Klinefelter's syndrome patients. Hum Reprod Update, 2003. 9: 319. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12926526
42. Chevret, E., *et al.* Increased incidence of hyperhaploid 24,XY spermatozoa detected by three-colour FISH in a 46,XY/47,XXY male. Hum Genet, 1996. 97: 171. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8566948
43. Martini, E., *et al.* Constitution of semen samples from XYY and XXY males as analysed by in-situ hybridization. Hum Reprod, 1996. 11: 1638. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8921108
44. Cozzi, J., *et al.* Achievement of meiosis in XXY germ cells: study of 543 sperm karyotypes from an XY/XXY mosaic patient. Hum Genet, 1994. 93: 32. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8270252
45. Estop, A.M., *et al.* Meiotic products of a Klinefelter 47,XXY male as determined by sperm fluorescence in-situ hybridization analysis. Hum Reprod, 1998. 13: 124. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9512242
46. Foresta, C., *et al.* High incidence of sperm sex chromosomes aneuploidies in two patients with Klinefelter's syndrome. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 1998. 83: 203. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9435442
47. Guttenbach, M., *et al.* Segregation of sex chromosomes into sperm nuclei in a man with 47,XXY Klinefelter's karyotype: a FISH analysis. Hum Genet, 1997. 99: 474. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9099836
48. Aksglaede, L., *et al.* Testicular function and fertility in men with Klinefelter syndrome: a review. Eur J Endocrinol, 2013. 168: R67. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23504510
49. Groth, K.A., *et al.* Clinical review: Klinefelter syndrome--a clinical update. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2013. 98: 20. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23118429
50. Gies, I., *et al.* Spermatogonial stem cell preservation in boys with Klinefelter syndrome: to bank or not to bank, that's the question. Fertil Steril, 2012. 98: 284. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22608314
51. Franik, S., *et al.* Klinefelter syndrome and fertility: sperm preservation should not be offered to children with Klinefelter syndrome. Hum Reprod, 2016. 31: 1952. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27412247
52. Nguyen, M.H., *et al.* Balanced complex chromosome rearrangement in male infertility: case report and literature review. Andrologia, 2015. 47: 178. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24612408
53. Siffroi, J.P., *et al.* Assisted reproductive technology and complex chromosomal rearrangements: the limits of ICSI. Mol Hum Reprod, 1997. 3: 847. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9395262
54. Gianaroli, L., *et al.* Frequency of aneuploidy in sperm from patients with extremely severe male factor infertility. Hum Reprod, 2005. 20: 2140. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15845594
55. Pang, M.G., *et al.* The high incidence of meiotic errors increases with decreased sperm count in severe male factor infertilities. Hum Reprod, 2005. 20: 1688. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15734753
56. Tempest, H.G., *et al.* Cytogenetic risks in chromosomally normal infertile men. Curr Opin Obstet Gynecol, 2009. 21: 223. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19424064
57. Baccetti, B., *et al.* Ultrastructural studies of spermatozoa from infertile males with Robertsonian translocations and 18, X, Y aneuploidies. Hum Reprod, 2005. 20: 2295. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15878922
58. Miyagawa, Y., *et al.* Outcome of gonadotropin therapy for male hypogonadotropic hypogonadism at university affiliated male infertility centers: a 30-year retrospective study. J Urol, 2005. 173: 2072. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15879837

59. Ferlin, A., *et al.* Male infertility and androgen receptor gene mutations: clinical features and identification of seven novel mutations. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf), 2006. 65: 606.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17054461
60. Gottlieb, B., *et al.* Molecular pathology of the androgen receptor in male (in)fertility. Reprod Biomed Online, 2005. 10: 42.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15705293
61. Rajender, S., *et al.* Phenotypic heterogeneity of mutations in androgen receptor gene. Asian J Androl, 2007. 9: 147.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17334586
62. Tincello, D.G., *et al.* Preliminary investigations on androgen receptor gene mutations in infertile men. Mol Hum Reprod, 1997. 3: 941.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9433918
63. Giwercman, A., *et al.* Preserved male fertility despite decreased androgen sensitivity caused by a mutation in the ligand-binding domain of the androgen receptor gene. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2000. 85: 2253.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10852459
64. Wang, P.J. X chromosomes, retrogenes and their role in male reproduction. Trends Endocrinol Metab, 2004. 15: 79.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15036254
65. Nuti, F., *et al.* Gene polymorphisms/mutations relevant to abnormal spermatogenesis. Reprod Biomed Online, 2008. 16: 504.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18413059
66. Stouffs, K., *et al.* Male infertility and the involvement of the X chromosome. Hum Reprod Update, 2009. 15: 623.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19515807
67. Krausz, C., *et al.* High resolution X chromosome-specific array-CGH detects new CNVs in infertile males. PLoS One, 2012. 7: e44887.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23056185
68. Tuttelmann, F., *et al.* Copy number variants in patients with severe oligozoospermia and Sertoli-cell-only syndrome. PLoS One, 2011. 6: e19426.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21559371
69. Vogt, P.H., *et al.* Human Y chromosome azoospermia factors (AZF) mapped to different subregions in Yq11. Hum Mol Genet, 1996. 5: 933.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8817327
70. Krausz, C., *et al.* Spermatogenic failure and the Y chromosome. Hum Genet, 2017. 136: 637.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16720375
71. Skaletsky, H., *et al.* The male-specific region of the human Y chromosome is a mosaic of discrete sequence classes. Nature, 2003. 423: 825.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12815422
72. Tyler-Smith, C., *et al.* The will-o'-the-wisp of genetics--hunting for the azoospermia factor gene. N Engl J Med, 2009. 360: 925.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19246366
73. Krausz, C., *et al.* The Y chromosome and male fertility and infertility. Int J Androl, 2003. 26: 70.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12641824
74. Krausz, C., *et al.* Y chromosome and male infertility: update, 2006. Front Biosci, 2006. 11: 3049.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16720375
75. Krausz, C., *et al.* EAA/EMQN best practice guidelines for molecular diagnosis of Y-chromosomal microdeletions: state-of-the-art 2013. Andrology, 2014. 2: 5.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24357628
76. Stuppia, L., *et al.* A quarter of men with idiopathic oligo-azoospermia display chromosomal abnormalities and microdeletions of different types in interval 6 of Yq11. Hum Genet, 1998. 102: 566.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9654206
77. Le Bourhis, C., *et al.* Y chromosome microdeletions and germinal mosaicism in infertile males. Mol Hum Reprod, 2000. 6: 688.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10908277
78. Siffroi, J.P., *et al.* Sex chromosome mosaicism in males carrying Y chromosome long arm deletions. Hum Reprod, 2000. 15: 2559.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11098026

79. Patsalis, P.C., *et al.* Effects of transmission of Y chromosome AZFc deletions. Lancet, 2002. 360: 1222.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12401251
80. Repping, S., *et al.* Polymorphism for a 1.6-Mb deletion of the human Y chromosome persists through balance between recurrent mutation and haploid selection. Nat Genet, 2003. 35: 247.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14528305
81. Giachini, C., *et al.* Partial AZFc deletions and duplications: clinical correlates in the Italian population. Hum Genet, 2008. 124: 399.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18807255
82. Navarro-Costa, P., *et al.* The AZFc region of the Y chromosome: at the crossroads between genetic diversity and male infertility. Hum Reprod Update, 2010. 16: 525.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20304777
83. Stouffs, K., *et al.* What about gr/gr deletions and male infertility? Systematic review and meta-analysis. Hum Reprod Update, 2011. 17: 197.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20959348
84. Nathanson, K.L., *et al.* The Y deletion gr/gr and susceptibility to testicular germ cell tumor. Am J Hum Genet, 2005. 77: 1034.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16380914
85. Pavlovich, C.P., *et al.* Fertility options after vasectomy: a cost-effectiveness analysis. Fertil Steril, 1997. 67: 133.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8986698
86. Zhang, F., *et al.* Partial deletions are associated with an increased risk of complete deletion in AZFc: a new insight into the role of partial AZFc deletions in male infertility. J Med Genet, 2007. 44: 437.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17412880
87. Donat, R., *et al.* The incidence of cystic fibrosis gene mutations in patients with congenital bilateral absence of the vas deferens in Scotland. Br J Urol, 1997. 79: 74.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9043501
88. Chillon, M., *et al.* Mutations in the cystic fibrosis gene in patients with congenital absence of the vas deferens. N Engl J Med, 1995. 332: 1475.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7739684
89. De Braekeleer, M., *et al.* Mutations in the cystic fibrosis gene in men with congenital bilateral absence of the vas deferens. Mol Hum Reprod, 1996. 2: 669.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9239681
90. Krausz, C., *et al.* Genetic risk factors in male infertility. Arch Androl, 2007. 53: 125.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17612870
91. Augarten, A., *et al.* Congenital bilateral absence of vas deferens in the absence of cystic fibrosis. Lancet, 1994. 344: 1473.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7968122
92. Drake, M.J., *et al.* Absent vas deferens and ipsilateral multicystic dysplastic kidney in a child. Br J Urol, 1996. 77: 756.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8689131
93. Tuttelmann, F., *et al.* Gene polymorphisms and male infertility--a meta-analysis and literature review. Reprod Biomed Online, 2007. 15: 643.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18062861
94. Davies, M.J., *et al.* Reproductive technologies and the risk of birth defects. N Engl J Med, 2012. 366: 1803.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22559061
95. Van Steirteghem, A., *et al.* Follow-up of children born after ICSI. Hum Reprod Update, 2002. 8: 111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12099626
96. Krausz, C., *et al.* Genetics of male infertility: from research to clinic. Reproduction, 2015. 150: R159.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26447148
97. Zini, A., *et al.* Are tests of sperm DNA damage clinically useful? Pros and cons. J Androl, 2009. 30: 219.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19059901
98. Hendry, W., Azoospermia and surgery for testicular obstruction. In: Hargreave TB (ed). Male Infertility, in Hargreave TB (ed). Male Infertility. 1997, Springer Verlag: Berlin.
https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007%2F978-1-4471-1029-3_17#page-1
99. Hendry, W.F., *et al.* Exploratory scrototomy in 168 azoospermic males. Br J Urol, 1983. 55: 785.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6652453

100. Jequier, A.M. Obstructive azoospermia: a study of 102 patients. Clin Reprod Fertil, 1985. 3: 21. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3978535
101. Oates, R.D., *et al.* The genetic basis of congenital bilateral absence of the vas deferens and cystic fibrosis. J Androl, 1994. 15: 1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8188533
102. Pierik, F.H., *et al.* Serum inhibin B as a marker of spermatogenesis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 1998. 83: 3110. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9745412
103. Handelsman, D.J., *et al.* Young's syndrome. Obstructive azoospermia and chronic sinopulmonary infections. N Engl J Med, 1984. 310: 3. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6689737
104. Schoysman, R. Vaso-epididymostomy--a survey of techniques and results with considerations of delay of appearance of spermatozoa after surgery. Acta Eur Fertil, 1990. 21: 239. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2132475
105. Silber, S.J., *et al.* Microscopic vasectomy reversal 30 years later: a summary of 4010 cases by the same surgeon. J Androl, 2004. 25: 845. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15477352
106. Jarvi, K., *et al.* Adverse effects on vasoepididymostomy outcomes for men with concomitant abnormalities in the prostate and seminal vesicle. J Urol, 1998. 160: 1410. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9751365
107. Matthews, G.J., *et al.* Patency following microsurgical vasoepididymostomy and vasovasostomy: temporal considerations. J Urol, 1995. 154: 2070. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7500460
108. Borovikov, A., Treatment of large vasal defects. In: Goldstein M (ed). Surgery of Male Infertility. 1995, WB Saunders: Philadelphia.
109. Shin, D., *et al.* Herniorrhaphy with polypropylene mesh causing inguinal vasal obstruction: a preventable cause of obstructive azoospermia. Ann Surg, 2005. 241: 553. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15798455
110. Schlegel, P.N., *et al.* Urogenital anomalies in men with congenital absence of the vas deferens. J Urol, 1996. 155: 1644. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8627844
111. Elder, J.S., *et al.* Cyst of the ejaculatory duct/urogenital sinus. J Urol, 1984. 132: 768. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6471229
112. Schuhrke, T.D., *et al.* Prostatic utricle cysts (mullerian duct cysts). J Urol, 1978. 119: 765. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26814
113. Surya, B.V., *et al.* Cysts of the seminal vesicles: diagnosis and management. Br J Urol, 1988. 62: 491. No abstract available. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3208033
114. Schroeder-Printzen, I., *et al.* Surgical therapy in infertile men with ejaculatory duct obstruction: technique and outcome of a standardized surgical approach. Hum Reprod, 2000. 15: 1364. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10831570
115. Kuligowska, E., *et al.* Male infertility: role of transrectal US in diagnosis and management. Radiology, 1992. 185: 353. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1410338
116. Colpi, G.M., *et al.* Functional voiding disturbances of the ampullo-vesicular seminal tract: a cause of male infertility. Acta Eur Fertil, 1987. 18: 165. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3125711
117. Silber, S.J., *et al.* Pregnancy with sperm aspiration from the proximal head of the epididymis: a new treatment for congenital absence of the vas deferens. Fertil Steril, 1988. 50: 525. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3410105
118. Esteves, S.C., *et al.* Sperm retrieval techniques for assisted reproduction. Int Braz J Urol, 2011. 37: 570. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22099268
119. Schroeder-Printzen, I., *et al.* Microsurgical epididymal sperm aspiration: aspirate analysis and straws available after cryopreservation in patients with non-reconstructable obstructive azoospermia. MESA/TESE Group Giessen. Hum Reprod, 2000. 15: 2531. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11098022
120. Van Peperstraten, A., *et al.* Techniques for surgical retrieval of sperm prior to ICSI for azoospermia. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2006: CD002807. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16855991

121. Peng, J., *et al.* Pregnancy and live birth rates after microsurgical vasoepididymostomy for azoospermic patients with epididymal obstruction. Hum Reprod, 2017. 32: 284. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24218402
122. Kolettis, P.N., *et al.* Vasoepididymostomy for vasectomy reversal: a critical assessment in the era of intracytoplasmic sperm injection. J Urol, 1997. 158: 467. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9224325
123. Ruiz-Romero, J., *et al.* A new device for microsurgical sperm aspiration. Andrologia, 1994. 26: 119. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8042769
124. Fisch, H., *et al.* Management of ejaculatory duct obstruction: etiology, diagnosis, and treatment. World J Urol, 2006. 24: 604. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17077974
125. WHO, WHO Manual for the Standardized Investigation, Diagnosis and Management of the Infertile Male. 2000, Cambridge University Press: Cambridge. http://www.who.int/reproductivehealth/publications/infertility/0521774748/en/
126. The influence of varicocele on parameters of fertility in a large group of men presenting to infertility clinics. World Health Organization. Fertil Steril, 1992. 57: 1289. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1601152
127. Agarwal, A., *et al.* Efficacy of varicocelectomy in improving semen parameters: new meta-analytical approach. Urology, 2007. 70: 532. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17905111
128. Zini, A., *et al.* Are varicoceles associated with increased deoxyribonucleic acid fragmentation? Fertil Steril, 2011. 96: 1283. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22035729
129. Baazeem, A., *et al.* Varicocele and male factor infertility treatment: a new meta-analysis and review of the role of varicocele repair. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 796. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21733620
130. Esteves, S.C., *et al.* Outcome of varicocele repair in men with nonobstructive azoospermia: Systematic review and meta-analysis. Asian J Androl, 2016. 18: 246. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26680033
131. Yamamoto, M., *et al.* Effect of varicocelectomy on sperm parameters and pregnancy rate in patients with subclinical varicocele: a randomized prospective controlled study. J Urol, 1996. 155: 1636. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8627841
132. Kroese, A.C., *et al.* Surgery or embolization for varicoceles in subfertile men. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. 10: CD000479. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23076888
133. Kirby, E.W., *et al.* Undergoing varicocele repair before assisted reproduction improves pregnancy rate and live birth rate in azoospermic and oligospermic men with a varicocele: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Fertil Steril, 2016. 106: 1338. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27526630
134. Ding, H., *et al.* Open non-microsurgical, laparoscopic or open microsurgical varicocelectomy for male infertility: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 1536. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22642226
135. Tauber, R., *et al.* Antegrade scrotal sclerotherapy for the treatment of varicocele: technique and late results. J Urol, 1994. 151: 386. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8283530
136. Sigmund, G., *et al.* Idiopathic varicoceles: feasibility of percutaneous sclerotherapy. Radiology, 1987. 164: 161. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3588899
137. Lenk, S., *et al.* Comparison of different methods of treating varicocele. J Androl, 1994. 15 Suppl: 34S. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7721674
138. Seyferth, W., *et al.* Percutaneous sclerotherapy of varicocele. Radiology, 1981. 139: 335. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7220877
139. Ivanissevich, O. Left varicocele due to reflux; experience with 4,470 operative cases in forty-two years. J Int Coll Surg, 1960. 34: 742. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13718224
140. Palomo, A. Radical cure of varicocele by a new technique; preliminary report. J Urol, 1949. 61: 604. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18114752

141. Goldstein, M., *et al.* Microsurgical inguinal varicocelectomy with delivery of the testis: an artery and lymphatic sparing technique. J Urol, 1992. 148: 1808.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1433614
142. Jungwirth, A., *et al.* Clinical outcome of microsurgical subinguinal varicocelectomy in infertile men. Andrologia, 2001. 33: 71.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11350369
143. Miersch, W.D., *et al.* Laparoscopic varicocelectomy: indication, technique and surgical results. Br J Urol, 1995. 76: 636.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8535687
144. Tan, S.M., *et al.* Laparoscopic varicocelectomy: technique and results. Br J Urol, 1995. 75: 523.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7788264
145. Bianco, S.D., *et al.* The genetic and molecular basis of idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. Nat Rev Endocrinol, 2009. 5: 569.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19707180
146. Krausz, C. Genetic aspects of male infertility. Eur Urol Rev, 2009. 3.
http://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-3-540-48461-5_1
147. Dwyer, A.A., *et al.* Gonadotrophin replacement for induction of fertility in hypogonadal men. Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2015. 29: 91.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25617175
148. Rastrelli, G., *et al.* Factors affecting spermatogenesis upon gonadotropin-replacement therapy: a meta-analytic study. Andrology, 2014. 2: 794.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25271205
149. Schopohl, J., *et al.* Comparison of gonadotropin-releasing hormone and gonadotropin therapy in male patients with idiopathic hypothalamic hypogonadism. Fertil Steril, 1991. 56: 1143.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1743335
150. Andersson, A.M., *et al.* Impaired Leydig cell function in infertile men: a study of 357 idiopathic infertile men and 318 proven fertile controls. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2004. 89: 3161.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15240588
151. Lanfranco, F., *et al.* Klinefelter's syndrome. Lancet, 2004. 364: 273.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15262106
152. Manning, M., *et al.* Decrease in testosterone blood concentrations after testicular sperm extraction for intracytoplasmic sperm injection in azoospermic men. Lancet, 1998. 352: 37.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9800753
153. Finkelstein, J., Androgens and bone metabolism. In: Nieschlag E, Behre HM (eds). Testosterone: Action, Deficiency, Substitution. 2nd edition, in Testosterone: Action, Deficiency, Substitution. 1998, Springer Verlag: Berlin. p. 187.
154. Dohle, G., *et al.*, Guidelines on Male Hypogonadism. In: EAU Guidelines, edn. presented on the 27th EAU Annual Congress, Paris 2012. 2012.
155. Berkowitz, G.S., *et al.* Prevalence and natural history of cryptorchidism. Pediatrics, 1993. 92: 44.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8100060
156. Skakkebaek, N.E., *et al.* Testicular dysgenesis syndrome: an increasingly common developmental disorder with environmental aspects. Hum Reprod, 2001. 16: 972.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11331648
157. Gracia, J., *et al.* Clinical and anatomopathological study of 2000 cryptorchid testes. Br J Urol, 1995. 75: 697.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7613821
158. Hadziselimovic, F., *et al.* Infertility in cryptorchidism is linked to the stage of germ cell development at orchidopexy. Horm Res, 2007. 68: 46.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17356291
159. Kolon, T.F., *et al.* Evaluation and treatment of cryptorchidism: AUA guideline. J Urol, 2014. 192 (2): 337.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24857650
160. Tekgül, S., *et al.* EAU/ESPU Guidelines on Paediatric Urology. EAU Guidelines edn. presented at the 31st EAU Annual Congress, London 2017.
https://uroweb.org/guideline/paediatric-urology/
161. Yavetz, H., *et al.* Cryptorchidism: incidence and sperm quality in infertile men. Andrologia, 1992. 24: 293.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1356318

162. Wilkerson, M.L., *et al.* Fertility potential: a comparison of intra-abdominal and intracanalicular testes by age groups in children. Horm Res, 2001. 55: 18.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11423737
163. Giwercman, A., *et al.* Initiation of sperm production after bilateral orchiopexy: clinical and biological implications. J Urol, 2000. 163: 1255.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10737515
164. Giwercman, A., *et al.* Prevalence of carcinoma in situ and other histopathological abnormalities in testes of men with a history of cryptorchidism. J Urol, 1989. 142: 998.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2571738
165. Pettersson, A., *et al.* Age at surgery for undescended testis and risk of testicular cancer. N Engl J Med, 2007. 356: 1835.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17476009
166. Bloom, D.A. Two-step orchiopexy with pelviscopic clip ligation of the spermatic vessels. J Urol, 1991. 145: 1030.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1673160
167. Jones, P.F. Approaches to orchidopexy. Br J Urol, 1995. 75: 693.
http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1464-410X.1995.tb07372.x/abstract
168. Heidenreich, A. Contralateral testicular biopsy in testis cancer: current concepts and controversies. BJU Int, 2009. 104: 1346.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12489055
169. Pierik, F.H., *et al.* The advantages of standardized evaluation of male infertility. Int J Androl, 2000. 23: 340.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11114979
170. Tournaye, H., *et al.* Concepts in diagnosis and therapy for male reproductive impairment. Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol, 2017. 5: 554.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27395770
171. Salas-Huetos, A., *et al.* Dietary patterns, foods and nutrients in male fertility parameters and fecundability: a systematic review of observational studies. Hum Reprod Update, 2017. 23: 371.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28333357
172. Chua, M.E., *et al.* Revisiting oestrogen antagonists (clomiphene or tamoxifen) as medical empiric therapy for idiopathic male infertility: a meta-analysis. Andrology, 2013. 1: 749.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23970453
173. Santi, D., *et al.* FSH treatment of male idiopathic infertility improves pregnancy rate: A meta-analysis. Endocr Connect, 2015. 4: R46.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26113521
174. Imamovic Kumalic, S., *et al.* Review of clinical trials on effects of oral antioxidants on basic semen and other parameters in idiopathic oligoasthenoteratozoospermia. [Review]. Biomed Res Int, 2014. 426951.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24800224
175. Showell, M.G., *et al.* Antioxidants for male subfertility. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2014. 12: CD007411.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25504418
176. Ross, C., *et al.* A systematic review of the effect of oral antioxidants on male infertility. Reprod Biomed Online, 2010. 20: 711.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20378409
177. WHO. Reproductive Health Strategy. Reproductive Health Research World Health Organisation, Geneva. Adopted at the 57th World Health Assembly. 2004.
http://who.int/reproductivehealth/publications/general/RHR_04_8/en/
178. Handelsman, D.J., *et al.*, Tradional methods.In: Schill W, Comhaire F, Hargreave T (eds). Andrology for the Clinician, in Andrology for the Clinician. 2006, Springer Verlag: Berlin.
179. Matthiesson, K.L., *et al.* Male hormonal contraception: concept proven, product in sight? Hum Reprod Update, 2006. 12: 463.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16597629
180. Kogan, P., *et al.* Male contraception: History and development. Urol Clin North Am, 2014. 41 (1): 145.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24286773
181. Handelsman, D., *et al.*, Hormonal male contraception. In: Schill W, Comhaire F, Hargreave T (eds). Andrology for the Clinician, in Andrology for the Clinician. 2006, Springer Verlag: Berlin.

182. Holden, C.A., *et al.* Sexual activity, fertility and contraceptive use in middle-aged and older men: Men in Australia, Telephone Survey (MATeS). Hum Reprod, 2005. 20: 3429. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16172145
183. Cook, L.A., *et al.* Scalpel versus no-scalpel incision for vasectomy [Systematic Review]. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2014. 3: 3. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24683021
184. Li, S.Q., *et al.* The no-scalpel vasectomy. J Urol, 1991. 145: 341. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1988727
185. Barone, M.A., *et al.* Effectiveness of vasectomy using cautery. BMC Urol, 2004. 4: 10. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15260885
186. Rubio C, *et al.* Improvement of clinical outcome in severe male factor infertility with embryo selection based on array-CGH: A randomized controlled trial. Fertil Steril, 2014. 102: e24. http://www.fertstert.org/article/S0015-0282(14)00718-3/abstract
187. Sharlip, I.D., *et al.* Vasectomy: AUA guideline. J Urol, 2012. 188: 2482. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23098786
188. Bernal-Delgado, E., *et al.* The association between vasectomy and prostate cancer: a systematic review of the literature. Fertil Steril, 1998. 70: 191. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9696205
189. Schwingl, P.J., *et al.* Safety and effectiveness of vasectomy. Fertil Steril, 2000. 73: 923. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12721203
190. Christiansen, C.G., *et al.* Testicular pain following vasectomy: a review of postvasectomy pain syndrome. J Androl, 2003. 24: 293. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12721203
191. Nirapathpongporn, A., *et al.* No-scalpel vasectomy at the King's birthday vasectomy festival. Lancet, 1990. 335: 894. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1969992
192. Verhulst, A.P., *et al.* Paternity after bilateral vasectomy. BJU Int, 1999. 83: 280. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10233494
193. Korthorst, R.A., *et al.* Clearance after vasectomy with a single semen sample containing < than 100 000 immotile sperm/mL: analysis of 1073 patients. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 1572. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20002679
194. Sokal, D., *et al.* A comparison of vas occlusion techniques: cautery more effective than ligation and excision with fascial interposition. BMC Urol, 2004. 4: 12. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15509302
195. Sokal, D., *et al.* Vasectomy by ligation and excision, with or without fascial interposition: a randomized controlled trial [ISRCTN77781689]. BMC Med, 2004. 2: 6. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15056388
196. Schroeder-Printzen, I., *et al.* Vasovasostomy. Urol Int, 2003. 70: 101. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12592037
197. Belker, A.M., *et al.* Results of 1,469 microsurgical vasectomy reversals by the Vasovasostomy Study Group. J Urol, 1991. 145: 505. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1997700
198. Chan, P.T., *et al.* Prospective analysis of outcomes after microsurgical intussusception vasoepididymostomy. BJU Int, 2005. 96: 598. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16104917
199. Cook, L.A., *et al.* Vasectomy techniques for male sterilization: systematic Cochrane review of randomized controlled trials and controlled clinical trials. Hum Reprod, 2004. 19: 2431. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15496598
200. Heidenreich, A., *et al.* Microsurgical vasovasostomy versus microsurgical epididymal sperm aspiration/testicular extraction of sperm combined with intracytoplasmic sperm injection. A cost-benefit analysis. Eur Urol, 2000. 37: 609. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10765102
201. Purvis, K., *et al.* Infection in the male reproductive tract. Impact, diagnosis and treatment in relation to male infertility. Int J Androl, 1993. 16: 1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8468091
202. Weidner, W., *et al.* Relevance of male accessory gland infection for subsequent fertility with special focus on prostatitis. Hum Reprod Update, 1999. 5: 421. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10582781

203. Liversedge, N.H., *et al.* Antibiotic treatment based on seminal cultures from asymptomatic male partners in in-vitro fertilization is unnecessary and may be detrimental. Hum Reprod, 1996. 11: 1227. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8671429
204. Taylor-Robinson, D. Evaluation and comparison of tests to diagnose Chlamydia trachomatis genital infections. Hum Reprod, 1997. 12: 113. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9433967
205. Weidner, W., *et al.* Ureaplasmal infections of the male urogenital tract, in particular prostatitis, and semen quality. Urol Int, 1985. 40: 5. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3883615
206. Taylor-Robinson, D. Infections due to species of Mycoplasma and Ureaplasma: an update. Clin Infect Dis, 1996. 23: 671. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8909826
207. Aitken, R.J., *et al.* Seminal leukocytes: passengers, terrorists or good samaritans? Hum Reprod, 1995. 10: 1736. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8582971
208. Trum, J.W., *et al.* Value of detecting leukocytospermia in the diagnosis of genital tract infection in subfertile men. Fertil Steril, 1998. 70: 315. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9696227
209. Krieger, J.N., *et al.* Seminal fluid findings in men with nonbacterial prostatitis and prostatodynia. J Androl, 1996. 17: 310. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8792222
210. Weidner, W., *et al.* Semen parameters in men with and without proven chronic prostatitis. Arch Androl, 1991. 26: 173. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1872650
211. Condorelli, R.A., *et al.* Chronic prostatitis and its detrimental impact on sperm parameters: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Endocrinol Invest, 2017. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28488229
212. Wolff, H. The biologic significance of white blood cells in semen. Fertil Steril, 1995. 63: 1143. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7750580
213. Wolff, H., *et al.* Impact of clinically silent inflammation on male genital tract organs as reflected by biochemical markers in semen. J Androl, 1991. 12: 331. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1765569
214. Dousset, B., *et al.* Seminal cytokine concentrations (IL-1beta, IL-2, IL-6, sR IL-2, sR IL-6), semen parameters and blood hormonal status in male infertility. Hum Reprod, 1997. 12: 1476. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9262280
215. Huleihel, M., *et al.* Distinct expression levels of cytokines and soluble cytokine receptors in seminal plasma of fertile and infertile men. Fertil Steril, 1996. 66: 135. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8752625
216. Shimonovitz, S., *et al.* High concentration of soluble interleukin-2 receptors in ejaculate with low sperm motility. Hum Reprod, 1994. 9: 653. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8046017
217. Zalata, A., *et al.* Evaluation of beta-endorphin and interleukin-6 in seminal plasma of patients with certain andrological diseases. Hum Reprod, 1995. 10: 3161. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8822435
218. Alexander, R.B., *et al.* Elevated levels of proinflammatory cytokines in the semen of patients with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome. Urology, 1998. 52: 744. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9801092
219. Comhaire, F., *et al.* Diagnosis of accessory gland infection and its possible role in male infertility. Int J Androl, 1980. 3: 32. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7409893
220. Depuydt, C.E., *et al.* The relation between reactive oxygen species and cytokines in andrological patients with or without male accessory gland infection. J Androl, 1996. 17: 699. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9016401
221. Schaeffer, A.J. Clinical practice. Chronic prostatitis and the chronic pelvic pain syndrome. N Engl J Med, 2006. 355: 1690. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17050893
222. Wagenlehner, F.M., *et al.* Chronic bacterial prostatitis (NIH type II): diagnosis, therapy and influence on the fertility status. Andrologia, 2008. 40: 100. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18336459

223. Weidner, W., *et al.* Therapy in male accessory gland infection--what is fact, what is fiction? Andrologia, 1998. 30 Suppl 1: 87.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9629448
224. Comhaire, F.H., *et al.* The effect of doxycycline in infertile couples with male accessory gland infection: a double blind prospective study. Int J Androl, 1986. 9: 91.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3539821
225. Berger, R., Epididymitis. In: Holmes KK, Mardh PA, Sparling PF *et al.* (eds). Sexually Transmitted Diseases, in Sexually Transmitted Diseases. 1984, McGraw-Hill: New York.
226. Berger, R.E., *et al.* Etiology, manifestations and therapy of acute epididymitis: prospective study of 50 cases. J Urol, 1979. 121: 750.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/379366
227. Weidner, W., *et al.* Acute nongonococcal epididymitis. Aetiological and therapeutic aspects. Drugs, 1987. 34 Suppl 1: 111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3481311
228. National guideline for the management of epididymo-orchitis. Clinical Effectiveness Group (Association of Genitourinary Medicine and the Medical Society for the Study of Venereal Diseases). Sex Transm Infect, 1999. 75 Suppl 1: S51.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10616385
229. Weidner, W., *et al.*, Orchitis. In: Knobil E, Neill JD (eds) Encyclopedia of Reproduction, in Encyclopedia of Reproduction. 1999, Academic Press: San Diego.
230. Robinson, A.J., *et al.* Acute epididymitis: why patient and consort must be investigated. Br J Urol, 1990. 66: 642.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2265337
231. Skakkebaek, N.E. Carcinoma in situ of the testis: frequency and relationship to invasive germ cell tumours in infertile men. Histopathology, 1978. 2: 157.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27442
232. von der Maase, H., *et al.* Carcinoma in situ of contralateral testis in patients with testicular germ cell cancer: study of 27 cases in 500 patients. Br Med J (Clin Res Ed), 1986. 293: 1398.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3026550
233. Jacobsen, R., *et al.* Risk of testicular cancer in men with abnormal semen characteristics: cohort study. BMJ, 2000. 321: 789.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11009515
234. van Casteren, N.J., *et al.* Testicular microlithiasis and carcinoma in situ overview and proposed clinical guideline. Int J Androl, 2009. 32: 279.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19207616
235. Huyghe, E., *et al.* Increasing incidence of testicular cancer worldwide: a review. J Urol, 2003. 170: 5.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12796635
236. Giwercman, A., *et al.* Carcinoma in situ of the undescended testis. Semin Urol, 1988. 6: 110.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2903524
237. Petersen, P.M., *et al.* Semen quality and reproductive hormones before orchiectomy in men with testicular cancer. J Clin Oncol, 1999. 17: 941.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10071288
238. Schrader, M., *et al.* "Onco-tese": testicular sperm extraction in azoospermic cancer patients before chemotherapy-new guidelines? Urology, 2003. 61: 421.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12597960
239. Eberhard, J., *et al.* Impact of therapy and androgen receptor polymorphism on sperm concentration in men treated for testicular germ cell cancer: a longitudinal study. Hum Reprod, 2004. 19: 1418.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15105386
240. Chatziparasidou, A., *et al.* Sperm aneuploidy in infertile male patients: a systematic review of the literature. Andrologia, 2015. 47: 847.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25352353
241. Willemse, P.H., *et al.* Altered Leydig cell function in patients with testicular cancer: evidence for bilateral testicular defect. Acta Endocrinol (Copenh), 1983. 102: 616.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6133401
242. Nord, C., *et al.* Gonadal hormones in long-term survivors 10 years after treatment for unilateral testicular cancer. Eur Urol, 2003. 44: 322.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12932930

243. Skinner, R., *et al.* Recommendations for gonadotoxicity surveillance in male childhood, adolescent, and young adult cancer survivors: a report from the International Late Effects of Childhood Cancer Guideline Harmonization Group in collaboration with the PanCareSurFup Consortium. Lancet Oncol, 2017. 18: e75.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28214419
244. Richenberg, J., *et al.* Testicular microlithiasis imaging and follow-up: guidelines of the ESUR scrotal imaging subcommittee. Eur Radiol, 2015. 25: 323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25316054
245. Pedersen, M.R., *et al.* Testicular microlithiasis and testicular cancer: review of the literature. Int Urol Nephrol, 2016. 48: 1079.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27007613
246. Pierik, F.H., *et al.* Is routine scrotal ultrasound advantageous in infertile men? J Urol, 1999. 162: 1618.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10524881
247. Derogee, M., *et al.* Testicular microlithiasis, a premalignant condition: prevalence, histopathologic findings, and relation to testicular tumor. Urology, 2001. 57: 1133.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11377326
248. Miller, F.N., *et al.* Does testicular microlithiasis matter? A review. Clin Radiol, 2002. 57: 883.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12413911
249. Giwercman, A., *et al.* Prevalence of carcinoma in situ and other histopathological abnormalities in testes from 399 men who died suddenly and unexpectedly. J Urol, 1991. 145: 77.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2571738
250. de Gouveia Brazao, C.A., *et al.* Bilateral testicular microlithiasis predicts the presence of the precursor of testicular germ cell tumors in subfertile men. J Urol, 2004. 171: 158.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14665866
251. Buvat, J., Glossaire. [Disruptions in ejaculation] In: Buvat J, Jouannet P (eds). [Ejaculation and its Disruptions.], in Ejaculation and its Disruptions. 1984, SIMEP: Lyon-Villeurbanne.
252. Wang, R., *et al.*, Ejaculatory dysfunction. In: Comhaire FH (ed). Male Infertility:Clinical Investigation. Cause, Evaluation and Treatment, in Male Infertility:Clinical Investigation. Cause, Evaluation and Treatment. 1996, Chapman Hall: London.
253. Pryor, J., Erectile and ejaculatory problems in infertility. In: Hargreave TB (ed). Male Infertility, in Male Infertility. 1997, Springer Verlag: Berlin.
254. Yachia, D. Our experience with penile deformations: incidence, operative techniques, and results. J Androl, 1994. 15 Suppl: 63S.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7721682
255. Rudkin, L., *et al.* Strategies for managing sexual dysfunction induced by antidepressant medication. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2004: CD003382.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15495050
256. Shin, D.H., *et al.* The Evaluation and Treatment of Delayed Ejaculation. Sex Med Rev, 2014. 2: 121.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27784563
257. Abdel-Hamid, I.A., *et al.* Assessment of as needed use of pharmacotherapy and the pause-squeeze technique in premature ejaculation. Int J Impot Res, 2001. 13: 41.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11313839
258. Demyttenaere, K., *et al.* Painful ejaculation and urinary hesitancy in association with antidepressant therapy: relief with tamsulosin. Eur Neuropsychopharmacol, 2002. 12: 337.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12126873
259. McMahon, C.G., *et al.* Oral agents for the treatment of premature ejaculation: review of efficacy and safety in the context of the recent International Society for Sexual Medicine criteria for lifelong premature ejaculation. J Sex Med, 2011. 8: 2707.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21771283
260. Crich, J.P., *et al.* Infertility in men with retrograde ejaculation: the action of urine on sperm motility, and a simple method for achieving antegrade ejaculation. Fertil Steril, 1978. 30: 572.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/720646
261. Gilja, I., *et al.* Retrograde ejaculation and loss of emission: possibilities of conservative treatment. Eur Urol, 1994. 25: 226.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8200405
262. Mehta, A., *et al.* Management of the dry ejaculate: A systematic review of aspermia and retrograde ejaculation. Fertil Steril, 2015. 104: 1074.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26432530

263. Schill, W.B. Pregnancy after brompheniramine treatment of a diabetic with incomplete emission failure. Arch Androl, 1990. 25: 101.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2389987
264. Hendry, W.F. Disorders of ejaculation: congenital, acquired and functional. Br J Urol, 1998. 82: 331.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9772867
265. Brindley, G.S. Reflex ejaculation under vibratory stimulation in paraplegic men. Paraplegia, 1981. 19: 299.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7279433
266. Elliott, S., *et al.*, Treatment of anejaculation. In: Colpi GM, Balerna M (eds). Treating Male Infertility: New Possibilities, in Treating Male Infertility: New Possibilities. 1994, Karger AG: Basel.
267. Waldinger, M.D. The neurobiological approach to premature ejaculation. J Urol, 2002. 168: 2359.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12441918
268. Jankowicz, E., *et al.* [Idiopathic autonomic neuropathy (pandysautonomia)]. Neurol Neurochir Pol, 2001. 35: 439.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11732267
269. Maurer, C.A., *et al.* Total mesorectal excision preserves male genital function compared with conventional rectal cancer surgery. Br J Surg, 2001. 88: 1501.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11683749
270. Tournaye, H., *et al.* Fertility preservation in men with cancer. Lancet, 2014. 384: 1295.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25283570
271. Coward, R.M., *et al.* Fertility Preservation in Young Men Treated for Malignancies: Options for Precancer Treatment. Sex Med Rev, 2013. 1: 123.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27784551
272. Picton, H.M., *et al.* A European perspective on testicular tissue cryopreservation for fertility preservation in prepubertal and adolescent boys. Hum Reprod, 2015. 30: 2463.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26358785
273. Askari, H.A., *et al.* Effect of natural antioxidants tocopherol and ascorbic acids in maintenance of sperm activity during freeze-thaw process. Arch Androl, 1994. 33: 11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7979804
274. Chohan, K.R., *et al.* Evaluation of chromatin integrity in human sperm using acridine orange staining with different fixatives and after cryopreservation. Andrologia, 2004. 36: 321.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15458552
275. Desrosiers, P., *et al.* Membranous and structural damage that occur during cryopreservation of human sperm may be time-related events. Fertil Steril, 2006. 85: 1744.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16643911
276. Donnelly, E.T., *et al.* Cryopreservation of human semen and prepared sperm: effects on motility parameters and DNA integrity. Fertil Steril, 2001. 76: 892.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11704107
277. Agarwal, A., *et al.* Oxidative stress, DNA damage and apoptosis in male infertility: a clinical approach. BJU Int, 2005. 95: 503.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15705068
278. Smith, K.D., *et al.* Survival of spermatozoa in a human sperm bank. Effects of long-term storage in liquid nitrogen. JAMA, 1973. 223: 774.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4739258
279. Grischenko, V.I., *et al.* Cryopreservation of human sperm using rapid cooling rates. Cryo Letters, 2003. 24: 67.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12819827
280. Sherman, J.K., *et al.* Observations on preservation of human spermatozoa at low temperatures. Proc Soc Exp Biol Med, 1953. 82: 686.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13055973
281. Sawada, Y., *et al.* Motility and respiration of human spermatozoa after cooling to various low temperatures. Fertil Steril, 1967. 18: 775.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6073928
282. Bahadur, G., *et al.* Semen quality and cryopreservation in adolescent cancer patients. Hum Reprod, 2002. 17: 3157.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12456617
283. Hallak, J., *et al.* Investigation of fertilizing capacity of cryopreserved spermatozoa from patients with cancer. J Urol, 1998. 159: 1217.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9507838

284. Clarke, G.N. Sperm cryopreservation: is there a significant risk of cross-contamination? Hum Reprod, 1999. 14: 2941.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10601075
285. O'Connell, M., *et al.* The effects of cryopreservation on sperm morphology, motility and mitochondrial function. Hum Reprod, 2002. 17: 704.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11870124
286. Watson, P.F. Recent developments and concepts in the cryopreservation of spermatozoa and the assessment of their post-thawing function. Reprod Fertil Dev, 1995. 7: 871.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8711221
287. Woolley, D.M., *et al.* Ultrastructural injury to human spermatozoa after freezing and thawing. J Reprod Fertil, 1978. 53: 389.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/567693

7. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the EAU Male Infertility Guidelines working panel have provided disclosure statements on all relationships that they have that might be perceived to be a potential source of conflict of interest. Thisinformation is publically accessible through the European Association of Urology website http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/. This document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

8. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Male Hypogonadism

G.R. Dohle (Chair), S. Arver, C. Bettocchi,
T.H. Jones, S. Kliesch

© European Association of Urology 2019

European
Association
of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 4
1.1 Aim 4
1.2 Publication history 4
1.3 Available Publications 4
1.4 Panel composition 4

2. METHODS 4
2.1 Introduction 4
2.2 Review 5
2.3 Future goals 5

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY 5
3.1 Epidemiology 5
3.1.1 Role of testosterone for male reproductive health 5
3.2 Physiology 5
3.2.1 The androgen receptor 6
3.3 Aetiology 7
3.4 Classification 7
3.4.1 Male hypogonadism of testicular origin (primary hypogonadism) 7
3.4.2 Male hypogonadism of hypothalamic-hypopituitary origin (secondary hypogonadism) 8
3.4.3 Male hypogonadism due to mixed dysfunction of hypothalamus/pituitary and gonads (Adult-onset hypogonadism) 8
3.4.4 Male hypogonadism due to defects of androgen target organs 8

4. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION 10
4.1 Clinical symptoms and laboratory testing 10
4.2 History-taking and questionnaires 12
4.3 Physical examination 12
4.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnostic evaluation 12
4.5 Clinical consequences of hypogonadism 12
4.5.1 Prenatal androgen deficiency 12
4.5.2 Prepubertal onset of androgen deficiency 13
4.5.3 Adult-onset hypogonadism 13
4.5.4 Hypogonadism in Type 2 Diabetes 14
4.5.4.1 Recommendations for screening men with adult-onset hypogonadism 14

5. DISEASE MANAGEMENT 14
5.1 Indications and contraindications for treatment 14
5.2 Benefits of treatment 15
5.3 Choice of treatment 16
5.3.1 Preparations 16
5.3.1.1 Testosterone undecanoate 16
5.3.1.2 Testosterone cypionate and enanthate 16
5.3.1.3 Transdermal testosterone 17
5.3.1.4 Future perspectives 17
5.4 Hypogonadism and fertility issues 17
5.5 Recommendations for testosterone replacement therapy 18
5.6 Risk factors in testosterone treatment 18
5.6.1 Male breast cancer 18
5.6.2 Risk for prostate cancer 18
5.6.3 Cardiovascular diseases 19
5.6.4 Cardiac Failure 20
5.6.5 Obstructive sleep apnoea 21
5.6.6 Anabolic steroid–induced hypogonadism 21
5.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations on risk factors in testosterone replacement treatment 21

6. FOLLOW-UP 22
6.1 Monitoring of patients receiving testosterone replacement therapy 22
6.2 Testosterone level 22
6.3 Bone density 22
6.4 Haematocrit 22
6.5 Prostate safety 22
6.6 Cardiovascular monitoring 22
6.7 Recommendations for follow-up 23

7. REFERENCES 23

8. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 33

9. CITATION INFORMATION 34

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aim

Androgens play a crucial role in the development and maintenance of male reproductive and sexual functions, body composition, erythropoiesis, muscle and bone health, and cognitive functions. Low levels of circulating androgens *in utero* can cause disturbances in male sexual development, resulting in congenital abnormalities of the male reproductive tract, such as testicular dysfunction, testicular maldescensus and hypospadias. Later in life, this may result in reduced male fertility, sexual dysfunction, decreased muscle formation and bone mineralisation, disturbances of fat metabolism and cognitive dysfunction and may contribute to the development of testicular tumours. Testosterone levels decrease slightly as a process of ageing; risks factors for developing adult onset hypogonadism are: obesity, chronic diseases and a poor general health. Symptomatic hypogonadal patients may benefit from testosterone treatment. This document presents the European Association of Urology (EAU) Guidelines on the diagnosis and treatment of male hypogonadism, with the aim to provide practical recommendations on how to deal with primary and secondary forms of hypogonadism, ageing-related decline in testosterone in men, as well as the treatment of testosterone deficiencies.

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts. However following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Publication history

These Guidelines are a series of revisions of the first edition of the EAU Guidelines on Male Hypogonadism published in 2012 [1].

1.3 Available Publications

A quick reference document (Pocket Guidelines) is available, both in print and in a number of versions for mobile devices, presenting the main findings of the Male Hypogonadism Guidelines. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text versions. All available material can be viewed for personal use at the EAU website. The EAU website also includes a selection of EAU guidelines articles as well as translations produced by national urological associations: http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/online-guidelines/.

1.4 Panel composition

The EAU Male Hypogonadism Panel consists of a multidisciplinary group of experts, including urologists specialising in andrology, and endocrinologists.

2. METHODS

2.1 Introduction

For the 2018 edition of the EAU Guidelines, the Guidelines Office have transitioned to a modified GRADE methodology across all 20 guidelines [2, 3]. For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form which addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [4];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words 'strong' or 'weak' [5]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be made available online. Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/.

A list of Associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

The recommendations provided in these guidelines are based on a systematic literature search and review performed by the panel members in 2016. For the 2018 update, a scoping search was performed, covering all areas of the guideline and the search terms 'hypogonadism', 'eugonadal or hypogonadism or hypogonadal or gonadal', and 'low or lower testosterone', starting from April 2016 with a cut-off date of July 2017. Embase, Medline and the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials databases were searched, with a limitation to reviews or meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials (RCTs). A total of 542 unique records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance. A detail search strategy is available online: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/male-hypogonadism/.

2.2 Review

This document was subject to peer review prior to publication in 2015.

2.3 Future goals

The results of ongoing and new systematic reviews will be included in the 2019 update of the Male Hypogonadism Guidelines. Ongoing systematic reviews are:

- What are the risks of major cardiovascular events from testosterone replacement therapy (TRT)? [6].
- What are the benefits and harms of testosterone treatment for male sexual dysfunction? 7].

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY

3.1 Epidemiology

Definition: male hypogonadism is a clinical syndrome caused by androgen deficiency which may adversely affect multiple organ functions and quality of life (QoL) [8]. A diagnosis of male hypogonadism must comprise both persistent clinical symptoms and biochemical evidence of testosterone deficiency [9].

Androgen deficiency increases slightly with age also in healthy men [10, 11]. In middle-aged men, the incidence of biochemical hypogonadism varies from 2.1-12.8% [12]. The incidence of low testosterone and symptoms of hypogonadism in men aged 40-79 varies form 2.1-5.7% [11, 12]. Hypogonadism is more prevalent in older men, in men with obesity, those with comorbidities, and in men with poor health status.

*3.1.1 **Role of testosterone for male reproductive health***

Androgens, which are produced by the testis and by the adrenal glands, play a pivotal role in male reproductive and sexual function. Androgens are crucial for the development of male reproductive organs, such as the epididymis, vas deferens, seminal vesicle, prostate and penis. In addition, androgens are needed for puberty, male fertility, male sexual function, muscle formation, body composition, bone mineralisation, fat metabolism, and cognitive functions [13].

3.2 Physiology

Male sexual development starts between the seventh and twelfth week of gestation. The undifferentiated gonads develop into a foetal testis through expression of multiple genes, including the sex-determining region of the Y chromosome (SRY gene complex) and the SOX genes [14]. The foetal testis produces three hormones: testosterone, insulin-like peptide 3 (INSL3) and anti-Müllerian hormone (AMH). Testosterone is needed for the stabilisation of the Wolffian ducts, resulting in formation of the epididymis, vas deferens and seminal vesicle. Anti-Müllerian hormone activity results in regression of the Müllerian ducts (Figure 1). Insulin-like peptide 3, AMH and testosterone regulate testicular descent.

Under the influence of intratesticular testosterone, the number of gonocytes per tubule increases threefold during the foetal period [15]. In addition, testosterone is needed for development of the prostate, penis and scrotum. However, in these organs testosterone is converted into the more potent metabolite 5α-dihydrotestosterone (DHT) by the enzyme 5α-reductase. Testosterone and DHT are required for penile growth, both activating the androgen receptor [16].

During puberty, intratesticular testosterone is needed to initiate and then maintain the spermatogenic process and to inhibit germ cell apoptosis [17]. The seminiferous tubules of the testes are exposed to concentrations of testosterone 25-100 times greater than circulating levels. Suppression of gonadotropins (e.g. through excessive testosterone abuse) results in a reduced number of spermatozoa in the ejaculate and hypospermatogenesis [18]. Complete inhibition of intratesticular testosterone results in full cessation of meiosis up to the level of round spermatids [19, 20].

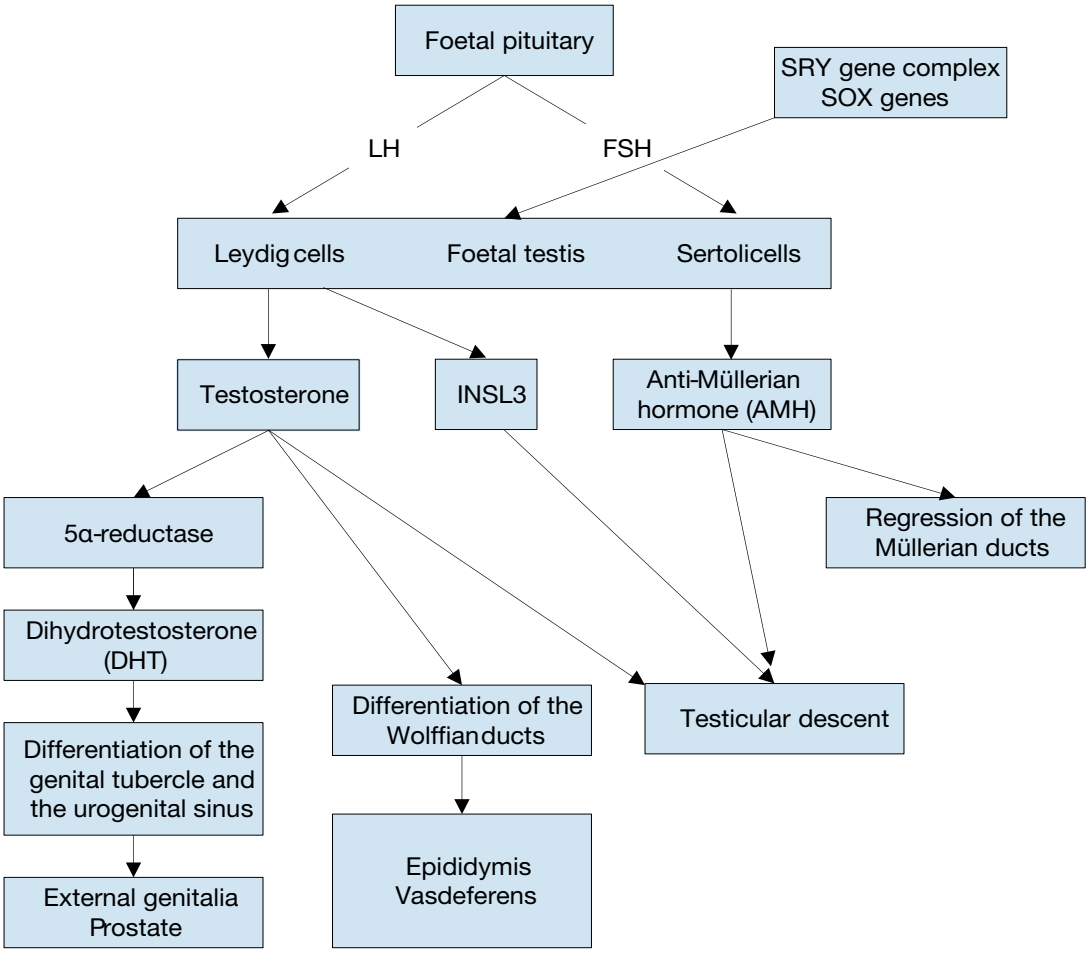
Testosterone does not appear to act directly on the germ cells, but functions through the Sertoli cells by expression of the androgen receptor (AR) and by influencing the seminiferous tubular microenvironment [19]. Testosterone can also be metabolised into oestradiol by aromatase, present in fat tissue, the prostate, the testes and bone. Oestradiol is also essential for bone mineralisation in men [21]. The production of testosterone is controlled in the foetus by placental chorion gonadotropin (hCG) and after birth by luteinising hormone (LH) from the pituitary gland. Immediately after birth, serum testosterone levels reach adult concentrations over several months (mini puberty). Thereafter and until puberty, testosterone levels are low, thus preventing male virilisation. Puberty starts with the production of gonadotropins, initiated by gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) secretion from the hypothalamus and results in testosterone production, male sexual characteristics and spermatogenesis [22]. Figure 1 shows the development of the male reproductive system.

*3.2.1 **The androgen receptor***

Testosterone exerts its action through the AR, located in the cytoplasm and nucleus of target cells. During the foetal period, testosterone increases the number of ARs by increasing the number of cells with the AR and by increasing the number of ARs in each individual cell [16, 21]. The AR gene is located on the X chromosome (Xq 11-12): defects and mutations in the AR gene can result in male sexual maldevelopment, which may cause testicular feminisation or low virilisation (i.e. disorder of sexual development (DSD)). Less severe mutations in the AR gene may cause mild forms of androgen resistance and male infertility [23]. In exon 1 of the gene, the transactivation domain consists of a trinucleotide tract (cytosine-adenine-guanine (CAG) repeats) of variable length. Androgen sensitivity may be influenced by the length of the CAG repeats in exon 1 of the AR gene [23]. Shorter repeats have been associated with an increased risk for prostate disease, and longer repeats with reduced androgen action in several tissues [24]. Cytosine-adenine-guanine repeat number may influence androgenic phenotypical effects, even in case of normal testosterone levels [25].

Summary of evidence
Testosterone is essential for normal male development.

Figure 1: Development of the male reproductive system



FSH = follicle-stimulating hormone; LH = luteinising hormone; SRY = sex determining region of the Y chromosome; INSL3= insulin-like peptide 3.

3.3 Aetiology

Hypogonadism results from testicular failure, or is due to the disruption of one or several levels of the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis (Figure 2).

Male hypogonadism can be classified in accordance with disturbances at the level of:

- the testes (primary hypogonadism);
- the hypothalamus and pituitary (secondary hypogonadism);
- the hypothalamus/pituitary and gonads (common in adult-onset hypogonadism);
- androgen target organs (androgen insensitivity/resistance).

3.4 Classification

3.4.1 Male hypogonadism of testicular origin (primary hypogonadism)

Primary testicular failure is the most frequent cause of hypogonadism and results in low testosterone levels, impairment of spermatogenesis and elevated gonadotropins (high LH and FSH). Male infertility is accompanied by hypogonadism in up to 32% of patients and and is an associated risk factor for hypogonadism, depending on the severity of the underlying causes [26, 27]. The most common clinical forms of primary hypogonadism are Klinefelter syndrome and testicular tumours.

- Klinefelter syndrome affects 0.2% of the male population. It is the most frequent form of male hypogonadism and the most common numerical chromosomal aberration, with 47,XXY in 90% of cases [28]. It arises due to non-disjunction during paternal or maternal meiotic division of germ cells [29].
- Testicular germ cell tumours are the most frequent type of cancer in young males after puberty. Risk factors are contralateral germ cell cancer, maldescended testes, gonadal dysgenesis, infertility, testicular atrophy and familial germ cell cancer. Twenty-five per cent of men with testicular tumours develop testosterone deficiency after treatment [30-32].

The main reasons for primary hypogonadism are summarised in Table 1.

3.4.2 *Male hypogonadism of hypothalamic-hypopituitary origin (secondary hypogonadism)*

Central defects of the hypothalamus or pituitary cause secondary testicular failure. Identifying secondary hypogonadism is of clinical importance, as it can be a consequence of pituitary pathology (including prolactinomas) and can cause infertility. Fertility can be restored by hormonal stimulation in most patients with secondary hypogonadism.

The most relevant forms of secondary hypogonadism are:

- *Hyperprolactinemia* (HP), caused by prolactin-secreting pituitary adenomas (prolactinomas) (microprolactinomas < 10 mm in diameter vs. macroprolactinomas) or drug-induced (by dopamineantagonistic effects of substances such as phenothiazine, imipramine, risperidone and metoclopramide); additional causes may be chronic renal failure or hypothyroidism. Testosterone levels may, however, be normal despite the presence of a prolactinoma [33].
- *Isolated* (formerly termed idiopathic) or congenital hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism (IHH, CHH).
- *Kallmann's syndrome* (hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism with anosmia, genetically determined, prevalence one in 10,000 males).

These disorders are characterised by disturbed hypothalamic secretion (low levels of gonadatropin-releasing hormone, followed by low levels of the gonadotropins LH and FSH). An inborn error of migration and homing of GnRH-secreting neurons results in Kallmann's syndrome [34, 35]. The most important symptom is the constitutional delay of puberty: it is the most common cause of delayed puberty (pubertas tarda) [36]. Other rare forms of secondary hypogonadism are listed in Table 2.

3.4.3 *Male hypogonadism due to mixed dysfunction of hypothalamus/pituitary and gonads (Adult-onset hypogonadism)*

Combined primary and secondary testicular failure results in low testosterone levels and variable gonadotropin levels. Gonadotropin levels depend predominantly on primary or secondary failure. What has also been labelled as late-onset hypogonadism and age-related hypogonadism is comprised of these two types of hypogonadism [37-39].

3.4.4 *Male hypogonadism due to defects of androgen target organs*

These forms are primarily rare defects and will not be further discussed in detail in these guidelines. There are AR defects with complete, partial and minimal androgen insensitivity syndrome; Reifenstein syndrome; bulbospinal muscular atrophy (Kennedy disease); as well as 5α-reductase deficiency (for a review, see Nieschlag *et al.* 2010) [40].

The classification of hypogonadism has therapeutic implications. In patients with secondary hypogonadism, hormonal stimulation with hCG and FSH or alternatively pulsatile GnRH treatment can restore fertility in most cases [41, 42]. Detailed evaluation may, for example, detect pituitary tumours, systemic disease, or testicular tumours (see table 2). Combined forms of primary and secondary hypogonadism can be observed in ageing, mostly obese men, with a concomitant age-related decline in testosterone levels resulting from defects in testicular as well as hypothalamic-pituitary function.

Table 1: Forms of primary hypogonadism

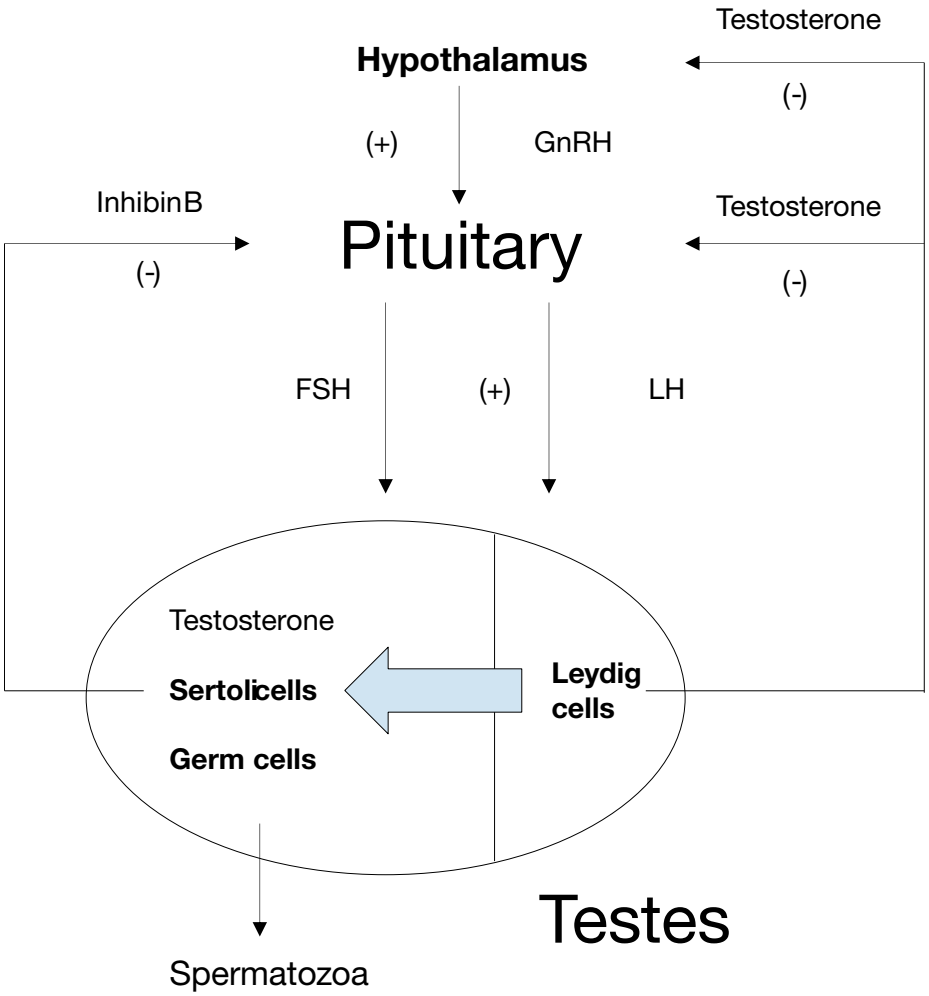
Disease	Causes of deficiency
Maldescended or ectopic testes	Failure of testicular descent, maldevelopment of the testis [43]
Klinefelter syndrome 47,XXY	Sex-chromosomal non-disjunction in germ cells
Germ Cell Tumour	Testicular maldevelopment
Orchitis	Viral or unspecific orchitis
Acquired anorchia	Trauma, tumour, torsion, inflammation, iatrogenic, surgical removal
Secondary testicular dysfunction	Medication, drugs, toxins, systemic diseases, varicocele
(Idiopathic) testicular atrophy/testicular dysgenesis	Male infertility (idiopathic or specific causes)
Congenital anorchia (bilateral in 1 in 20,000 males, unilateral four times as often)	Intra-uterine torsion is the most probable cause
46,XY disorders of sexual development (DSD) (formerly male pseudohermaphroditism)	Disturbed testosterone synthesis due to enzymatic defects of steroid biosynthesis (17,20- hydroxlyase defect, 17β-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase defect)
Gonadal dysgenesis (synonym 'streak gonads')	XY gonadal dysgenesis can be caused by mutations in different genes
46,XX male syndrome (prevalence of 1 in 10,000-20,000)	Males with presence of genetic information from the Y chromosome after translocation of a DNA segment of the Y to the X chromosome during paternal meiosis
Noonan syndrome (prevalence of 1 in 1,000 to 1 in 5,000)	Short stature, congenital heart diseases, cryptorchidism
Inactivating LH receptor mutations, Leydig cell hypoplasia (prevalence of 1 in 1,000,000 to 1 in 20,000)	Leydig cells are unable to develop due to the mutation [44]

Table 2: Forms of secondary hypogonadism

Disease	Causes of deficiency
Hyperprolactinemia	Prolactin-secreting pituitary adenomas (prolactinomas) or drug-induced
Isolated (congenital) hypogonadotropic hypogonadism (IHH/CHH) (formerly termed idiopathic hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism)	Specific (or unknown) mutations affecting GnRH synthesis or action
Kallmann's syndrome (hypogonadotropic hypogonadism with anosmia, prevalence 1 in 10,000)	GnRH deficiency and anosmia, genetically determined
Secondary GnRH deficiency	Medication, drugs, toxins, systemic diseases
Hypopituitarism	Radiotherapy, trauma, infections, haemochromatosis and vascular insufficiency or congenital
Pituitary adenomas	Hormone-secreting adenomas; hormone-inactive pituitary adenomas; metastases to the pituitary or pituitary stalk
Haemocromatosis, Thalassaemia	Second most common endocrine abnormality in haemocromatosis in a relatively advanced stage of iron overload [45]
Prader-Willi syndrome (PWS) (formerly Prader-Labhart-Willi syndrome, prevalence 1 in 10,000 individuals)	Congenital disturbance of GnRH secretion
Congenital adrenal hypoplasia with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism (prevalence 1 in 12,500 individuals)	X-chromosomal recessive disease, in the majority of patients caused by mutations in the DAX1 gene
Pasqualini syndrome	Isolated LH deficiency

Recommendation	Strength rating
Differentiate the two forms of hypogonadism (primary and secondary hypogonadism) by determining luteinising hormone and follicle-stimulating hormone levels, as this has implications for patient evaluation and treatment and makes it possible to identify patients with associated health problems and infertility.	Strong

Figure 2: The hypothalamic-pituitary-testes axis



FSH = follicle-stimulating hormone; GnRH = Gonadotropin-releasing hormone; LH = luteinising hormone.

4. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION

Hypogonadism is diagnosed on the basis of persistent signs and symptoms related to androgen deficiency and assessment of consistently low testosterone levels (on at least two occasions) with a reliable method [12, 46-49]. It should be noted that over time, there is a substantial portion of men who recover from secondary hypogonadism, prompting the importance of re-evaluation if testosterone therapy has been instituted in men without defined hypothalamic or pituitary disease [50].

4.1 Clinical symptoms and laboratory testing

Low levels of circulating androgens may be associated with signs and symptoms (Table 3) [12, 51, 52].

Table 3: Clinical symptoms and signs suggestive for androgen deficiency

Clinical symptoms and signs suggestive for androgen deficiency:
Reduced testis volume
Male-factor infertility
Decreased body hair
Gynaecomastia
Decrease in lean body mass and muscle strength
Visceral obesity
Metabolic syndrome
Insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes mellitus
Decrease in bone mineral density (osteoporosis) with low trauma fractures
Mild anaemia
Sexual symptoms:
Reduced sexual desire and sexual activity
Erectile dysfunction
Fewer and diminished nocturnal erections
Cognitive and psychovegetative symptoms:
Hot flushes
Changes in mood, fatigue and anger
Sleep disturbances
Depression
Diminished cognitive function

The most prevalent symptoms of male hypogonadism in ageing men are reduced sexual desire and sexual activity, erectile dysfunction, loss of vigour and changes in mood [12, 52]. Other factors found associated with low testosterone are obesity and a poor general health status [12]. Signs and symptoms of androgen deficiency vary depending on age of onset, duration and the severity of the deficiency. Reference ranges for the lower normal level of testosterone (2.5%) have been compiled from three large community-based samples, suggesting a cut-off of 12.1 nmol/L for total serum testosterone and 243 pmol/L for free testosterone, to distinguish between normal levels and levels possibly associated with deficiency [53]. Symptoms suggesting the presence of hypogonadism [12, 52] are summarised in Table 3. It should, however, be noted that these symptoms are also found in men with normal testosterone levels and may have causes other than androgen deficiency.

In men aged 40-79 years, the threshold for total testosterone was 8 nmol/L for decreased frequency of sexual thoughts, 8.5 nmol/L for erectile dysfunction, 11 nmol/L for decreased frequency of morning erections and 13 nmol/L for diminished vigour [54, 55]. The strongest predictor for hypogonadism in this age group was three sexual symptoms (decreased sexual thoughts, weakened morning erections, erectile dysfunction) and either a total testosterone level of < 8 nmol/L or serum testosterone in the range of 8-11 nmol/L and free testosterone < 220 pmol/L. These data are based on serum samples taken in the morning, when mean levels are highest and most reproducible in younger men [56].

Laboratory testing of testosterone should reflect on the diurnal variation of testosterone. In most cases two morning (7.00 a.m. to 11.00 a.m.) samples are sufficient, but should trigger further evaluation if the difference is > 20% [57]. Both immuno-assay and mass spectrometry based assays can produce reliable results, as long as they are well-validated. Evaluation should be based on reference ranges for normal men provided by the laboratory measuring the samples.

In cases with discrepancy between testosterone levels and symptoms, free testosterone (FT) levels should be analysed. For determination of FT levels, the calculation of FT with the help of the sex hormone binding globulin (SHBG) is recommended.

Hypogonadism may be more subtle and not always evident by low testosterone levels. For example, men with primary testicular damage often have normal testosterone levels but high LH. This could be considered a subclinical or compensated form of hypogonadism. The clinical consequences of an isolated elevation of LH are not clear yet, but potentially, these men may become hypogonadal in the future.

To differentiate between primary and secondary forms of hypogonadism and to clarify hypogonadism in adult men, determination of LH serum levels is required. Both LH and testosterone serum levels should be analysed twice within 30 days, preferably in a fasting state [58].

4.2 History-taking and questionnaires

Symptoms of hypogonadism are listed in Table 3 and 4 and should be addressed during history-taking. Early onset of hypogonadism causes a lack of or minimal pubertal development, lack of development of secondary sex characteristics, possibly eunuchoid body proportions and a high-pitched voice. These signs and symptoms strongly suggest secondary hypogonadism. Adult-onset hypogonadism is characterised by sexual dysfunction, obesity and loss of vigour. Published questionnaires are unreliable, have low specificity and are not effective for case-finding [59-62]. It is important to assess and exclude systemic illnesses, signs of malnutrition and malabsorption, as well as ongoing acute disease. Pharmacological treatments with corticosteroids, abuse of drugs such as marihuana, opiates and alcohol, previous treatment or use of testosterone, and abuse of anabolic steroids should also be included in history-taking [63, 64].

4.3 Physical examination

Assessment of body mass index (BMI), the waist-hip ratio (or sagittal abdominal diameter), body hair, male pattern hair loss, presence of gynaecomastia, testicular size (measured with an orchidometer or ultrasound [US]) and examination of the penis, as well as a digital rectal examination (DRE) of the prostate should be included.

4.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnostic evaluation

Summary of evidence
The diagnosis of male hypogonadism is based on signs and symptoms of androgen deficiency, together with consistently low serum testosterone levels.

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Restrict the diagnosis of testosterone deficiency to men with persistent symptoms suggesting hypogonadism (Tables 3 and 4).	Strong
Measure testosterone in the morning before 11.00 hours, preferably in the fasting state.	Strong
Repeat total testosterone on at least two occasions with a reliable method. In addition, measure the free testosterone level in men with: - Total testosterone levels close to the lower normal range (8-12 nmol/L), to strengthen the laboratory assessment. - Suspected or known abnormal sex hormone-binding globulin levels.	Strong
Consider assessing testosterone in men with a disease or treatment in which testosterone deficiency is common and in whom treatment may be indicated. This includes men with: - Sexual dysfunction. - Type 2 diabetes. - Metabolic syndrome. - Obesity. - Pituitary mass, following radiation involving the sellar region and other diseases in the hypothalamic and sellar region. - Treatment with medications that cause suppression of testosterone levels - e.g. corticosteroids and opiates. - Moderate to severe chronic obstructive lung disease. - Infertility. - Osteoporosis or low-trauma fractures. - HIV infection with sarcopenia.	Strong
Analyse LH and FSH serum levels to differentiate between primary and secondary forms of hypogonadism.	Strong

4.5 Clinical consequences of hypogonadism

The clinical consequences of hypogonadism are determined by the age of onset and the severity of hypogonadism.

*4.5.1 **Prenatal androgen deficiency***

During the first fourteen weeks of gestation, the presence of testosterone is crucial for normal virilisation of the external male genitalia. Androgen deficiency or androgen resistance due to deficient AR or LH receptor function during this stage of life may result in abnormal genital development, ranging from hypospadias to female external genitalia with intra-abdominal testis. Frequently, patients with DSD are diagnosed at an early

age because of clearly abnormal external genitalia. However, patients at both ends of the phenotypic spectrum may go unnoticed in childhood and are diagnosed during puberty because of delayed pubertal development.

*4.5.2 **Prepubertal-onset of androgen deficiency***

At the start of puberty, rising gonadotropin levels result in increasing testicular volume and the activation of spermatogenesis and testosterone secretion. During puberty, rising testosterone levels result in the development of male secondary sex characteristics, comprising deepening of the voice, development of terminal body hair, stimulation of hair growth in sex-specific regions, facial hair, increasing penile size, increase in muscle mass, bone size and mass, growth spurt induction and eventually closing of the epiphyses.

In addition, testosterone has explicit psychosexual effects, including increased libido. Delayed puberty is defined as an absence of testicular enlargement at the age of fourteen [65]. As this is a 'statistical' definition, based on reference ranges for the onset of puberty in the normal population, delayed puberty does not necessarily indicate the presence of a disease. In cases of severe androgen deficiency, the clinical picture of prepubertal-onset hypogonadism is evident (Table 4) and diagnosis and treatment are fairly straightforward. The major challenge in younger individuals with presumed isolated (congenital) hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism is to differentiate the condition from a constitutional delay in puberty and to determine when to start androgen treatment. In milder cases of androgen deficiency, as seen in patients with Klinefelter syndrome, pubertal development can be normal, incomplete or delayed, resulting in a more subtle phenotypic picture. In these patients, several clues may lead to a diagnosis of hypogonadism. These include: small testes, (a history of) cryptorchidism, gynaecomastia, sparse body hair, eunuchoid habitus, low bone mass and sub-fertility [66].

Table 4: Signs and symptoms suggesting prepubertal-onset hypogonadism

Delayed puberty
Small testes
Cryptorchidism
Gynaecomastia
High-pitched voice
Unclosed epiphyses
Linear growth into adulthood
Eunuchoid habitus
Sparse body hair/facial hair
Infertility
Low bone mass
Sarcopenia
Reduced sexual desire/activity

*4.5.3 **Adult-onset hypogonadism***

Adult-onset hypogonadism is defined as testosterone deficiency, usually associated with clinical symptoms or signs in a person who has had normal pubertal development and, as a result, developed normal male secondary sex characteristics.

Depending on the underlying cause of hypogonadism, the decline in gonadal function may be gradual and partial. The resulting clinical picture may be variable and the signs and symptoms may be obscured by the physiological phenotypic variation. Symptoms that have been associated with adult-onset hypogonadism are summarised in Table 3. Most of these symptoms have a multi-factorial aetiology, are reminiscent of normal ageing and can also be found in men with completely normal testosterone levels [10]. As a result, signs and symptoms of adult-onset hypogonadism may be non-specific, and confirmation of a clinical suspicion by hormonal testing is mandatory. For many of the symptoms mentioned above, the probability of their presence increases with lower plasma testosterone levels. Most studies indicate a threshold level below which the prevalence of symptoms starts to increase [52, 67]. This threshold level is near the lower level of the normal range for plasma testosterone levels in young men, but there appears to be a wide variation between individuals and, even within one individual, the threshold level may be different for different target organs. Androgen receptor activity may also contribute to this variance [68, 69].

4.5.4 *Hypogonadism in Type 2 Diabetes*

There is a high prevalence of hypogonadism in men with type 2 diabetes mellitus [70-72]. The commonest symptom and main indication for treatment is that of sexual dysfunction. Erectile dysfunction has been reported in up to 70% of men with diabetes but may be caused by different or combined aetiologies (vasculopathy, neuropathy, medications and psychological factors) as well as hypogonadism in approximately 30%. Testosterone therapy alone may be insufficient and a combination with phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors (PDE5Is) may be necessary. Testosterone deficiency is also associated with a failure of PDE5Is therapy [73]. Randomised controlled trials of at least six months duration of TRT have reported significant improvement in sexual desire, but not erectile function [74-76] in men with type 2 diabetes, although one study did not find a benefit on sexual desire [77].

Testosterone deficiency is associated with an adverse cardiovascular risk profile in men with type 2 diabetes and TRT can improve insulin resistance and glycaemic control in some studies, reduce percentage body fat, and waist circumference and lower total and LDL-cholesterol, lipoprotein (a), and a small fall in HDL-cholesterol may occur. There is some evidence that it may reduce mortality [76, 78, 79]. These benefits, however, are not currently stand alone indications for TRT in type 2 diabetes and require further research but, could be considered as potential added benefits when used in conjunction when subjects are treated for sexual dysfunction [80].

4.5.4.1 *Recommendations for screening men with adult-onset hypogonadism*

Recommendations	Strength rating
Screen for testosterone deficiency only in adult men with consistent and multiple signs and symptoms listed in Table 3.	Weak
Young men with testicular dysfunction and men older than 50 years of age with low testosterone should additionally be screened for osteoporosis.	Strong

5. DISEASE MANAGEMENT

5.1 Indications and contraindications for treatment

Testosterone treatment aims to restore testosterone levels to the physiological range in men with consistently low levels of serum testosterone and associated symptoms of androgen deficiency. The aim of testosterone treatment is to restore physiological androgen dependent functions and to improve QoL, e.g. sense of well-being, sexual function, muscle strength and bone mineral density. Table 5 highlights the main indications for testosterone treatment. Table 6 lists the main contraindications against testosterone treatment.

Table 5: Main indications for testosterone treatment

Delayed puberty (constitutional or congenital forms (HH, Kallmann's syndrome))
Klinefelter syndrome with hypogonadism
Sexual dysfunction and low testosterone, not responding to PDE5Is
Low bone mass in hypogonadism
Adult men with low testosterone and consistent and preferably multiple signs and symptoms of hypogonadism following unsuccessful treatment of obesity and comorbidities (listed in Table 3)
Hypopituitarism

Table 6: Contraindications against testosterone treatment

Locally advanced or metastatic prostate cancer
Male breast cancer
Men with an active desire to have children
Haematocrit > 0.54%
Severe chronic cardiac failure (New York Heart Association Class IV)

5.2 Benefits of treatment

In congenital HH, treatment is usually indicated. In these patients hormonal stimulation with hCG and FSH or alternatively pulsatile GnRH treatment can induce puberty, restore fertility in most cases and normalise bone mineralisation [42, 81, 82]. If active desire to have children is not the focus of treatment after puberty induction, life-long testosterone substitution is recommended [83].

In adult-onset hypogonadism testosterone treatment may improve symptoms, but many hypogonadal men are obese and have comorbidities: weight reduction, lifestyle modification and good treatment of comorbidities are more important than just testosterone treatment [84, 85]. Reduction of BMI in obese patients, for example, is associated with significant increase of serum testosterone levels [86].

Testosterone treatment may present several benefits regarding body composition, metabolic control, psychological and sexual parameters, although the effects are usually modest. Observational trials show a correlation between restored physiological testosterone levels, muscle mass and strength measured as leg press strength and quadriceps muscle volume [51, 87-89]. Low testosterone levels are common in men with chronic renal failure on haemodialysis and there is also a worsening of prognosis associated with lower testosterone levels. There, is however, a lack of interventional studies evaluating eventual benefits of testosterone therapy in this group of men [90]. Similar positive results are shown in meta-analysis designed to address the value of the role of exogenous testosterone in bone mineral density: it is evident how testosterone therapy improves mineral density at the lumbar spine producing a reduction in bone resorption markers. Available trials failed to demonstrate a similar effect at the femoral neck. At present though, bone mineral density seems to remain a surrogate marker of bone health and there are no RCTs detailing actual bone fracture risk [88, 91-93]. Improvement in bone mineral density and bone structure in men with Klinefelter syndrome has also been reported [94]. Body composition is influenced by testosterone therapy in hypogonadal men, with a consequent decrease of fat mass and an increase in lean body mass [88, 95]. Men with hypogonadism are at an increased risk of having osteoporosis and osteopenia. Young men with testicular dysfunction and men older than 50 years of age with low testosterone should additionally be screened for osteoporosis [96].

Several observational studies based on testosterone undecanoate, demonstrate a significant reduction in trunk and waist fat with an evident decrease in waist size [97-99]. In the same trials, testosterone undecanoate administration showed an improvement in body weight, BMI and lipid profile after three months of therapy [97].

A strong correlation between decreased testosterone levels and increased cardiovascular mortality has been reported in meta-analyses and retrospective studies showing that total-testosterone and FT in the normal range are related to reduced all-cause mortality [100-106]. It is suggested that low testosterone is a biomarker for a poor health condition and as such is a marker for increased risk of cardiovascular disease [107]. Also of interest is the observation that testosterone treatment (transdermal) over a three year period compared to placebo did not cause any change in dynamics of atherosclerotic plaque development in the intima media of the carotids [108]. Normalisation of testosterone levels after testosterone replacement therapy also seems to be associated with decreased incidence of atrial fibrillation [109].

A recent double-blinded, placebo-controlled study on men 65 years or older suggests that among men with low testosterone levels, testosterone replacement therapy significantly increases haemoglobin levels thus correcting anaemia from known or unknown causes [110].

Sexual dysfunction and testosterone treatment

Male sexual dysfunction symptoms are the most predictive determinant sign of potential male hypogonadism: 23 to 36% of men with sexual dysfunction are hypogonadal [111]. Testosterone therapy was shown to moderately increase sexual function in hypogonadal men [112]. In a large RCT, testosterone therapy resulted in a significant improvement in sexual arousal, interest and drive [113]. Two RCTs have reported that testosterone therapy has a benefit on sexual function in men with type 2 diabetes [114]. In a recent meta-analyses of RCTs on testosterone therapy and sexual function, testosterone was shown to have a positive influence on sexual function but only in clearly hypogonadal men (testosterone < 8 nmol/L) [115]. In a recent RCT performed in older men with low libido and low testosterone levels, improvements in sexual desire and activity in response to testosterone treatment were related to the magnitude of increase in testosterone levels. There was no significant effect on erectile function [116]. Improvement of sexual symptoms will largely depend on the aetiology of the dysfunction: testosterone therapy in men with normal testosterone levels is not very effective, but testosterone therapy may help improve response to PDE5Is in hypogonadal men [117], although a recent meta-analyses of studies with daily PDE5Is in men with low testosterone showed that PDE5Is were equally

effective in men with low testosterone as in men with normal testosterone [118]. The advantage of the use of PDE5Is for erectile dysfunction is that these drugs are usually very effective and work fast. In contrast, testosterone treatment for erectile dysfunction may take up to several months to become effective. The use of a PDE5I may also increase serum testosterone levels [119].

In a small RCT, testosterone therapy did not improve cognitive functions but had a positive effect on verbal memory and depressive symptoms [120]. However, a recent, large, placebo-controlled study showed no significant improvement on memory and other cognitive functions in older men with symptomatic hypogonadism after one year of testosterone treatment [121]. Significant improvement of depressive symptoms in men treated with testosterone undecanoate was reported in a recent randomised trial [74]. Meta-analysis of data from randomised placebo-controlled trials has shown a significant positive impact of testosterone on mood [122].

Summary of evidence	LE
Testosterone treatment may improve symptoms, but many hypogonadal men have a chronic illness and are obese. Weight reduction, lifestyle modification and good treatment of comorbidities can increase testosterone and reduce associated risks for diabetes and cardiovascular diseases.	2
Testosterone treatment can improve body composition, bone mineralisation, signs of the metabolic syndrome, male sexual problems, diabetes regulations, memory and depressive symptoms.	3
A reduction in BMI and waist size, improved glycaemic control and lipid profile are observed in hypogonadal men receiving testosterone treatment.	2a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Improve lifestyle, reduce weight in case of obesity and treat comorbidities before starting testosterone therapy.	Strong
In hypogonadal men with erectile dysfunction start with a phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitor (PDE5I) as first line treatment and add testosterone in case of a poor response to PDE5I treatment.	Strong

5.3 Choice of treatment

The aim of testosterone treatment is to restore physiological testosterone levels in hypogonadal men [123]. Several preparations are available, which differ in the route of administration, pharmacokinetics and adverse events, and the selection should be a joint decision by both the patient and the physician [124]. Short-acting preparations are preferred to long-acting depot administration in the initial treatment phase, so that any adverse events that may develop can be observed early and treatment can be discontinued if needed [125]. The available agents are oral preparations, intramuscular injections and transdermal gel.

*5.3.1 **Preparations***

5.3.1.1 Testosterone undecanoate

Testosterone undecanoate (TU) is the most widely used and safest oral delivery system. It rarely causes a rise in testosterone levels above the mid-range and it is therefore infrequently associated with side-effects [123]. In oral administration, resorption depends on simultaneous intake of fatty food. Testosterone undecanoate is also available as a long-acting intramuscular injection (with intervals of up to three months). This long period of action ensures a normal testosterone serum concentration for the entire period, but the relatively long wash-out period may cause problems if complications appear [126]. In the recent IPASS study, a total worldwide sample of 1,438 men was evaluated during nine to twelve months of treatment with injectable TU: TU was effective and well-tolerated, with marked improvements in several psychosexual functions and waist circumference. Adverse events and adverse drug reactions (more common: increase in haematocrit, increase in Prostate-Specific Antigen (PSA), and injection site pain) were 12% and 6% respectively, mostly mild to moderate, and with no increase in prostate cancer observed [99]. A recent RCT shows that sexual function benefits are evident principally in patients with severe hypogonadism (< 8nmol/L): improvements in intercourse satisfaction and sexual desire appear by the sixth week of treatment while erectile function improvements appear after at least 30 weeks of treatment [75].

5.3.1.2 Testosterone cypionate and enanthate

Testosterone cypionate and enanthate are available as short-acting intramuscular delivery systems (with intervals of two to three weeks) and represent safe and valid preparations. However, these preparations cause fluctuations in serum testosterone from high levels to subnormal levels, and they are consequently associated

with periods of well-being alternating with periods of unsatisfactory clinical response [127, 128]. They are also associated with increased rates of erytrocytosis. In fact, short-acting intramuscular injections have the highest incidence of erythrocytosis (approaching 40%). The mechanism of the pathophysiology is still unknown. In at-risk populations (type 2 diabetes, smokers, obese, thrombophilic conditions) caution should be exercised in prescribing short-acting intramuscular formulations [129].

5.3.1.3 Transdermal testosterone

Transdermal testosterone preparations are available as 1% up to 2% gel. They provide a uniform and normal serum testosterone level for 24 hours (daily interval). Common side-effects are the risk of interpersonal transfer if appropriate precautions are not taken [130, 131]. In a recent open-label phase III study, a testosterone 2% gel formulation has proven efficacious in normalising serum testosterone levels as early as the first dose in more than half the subjects, and in more than 85% of subjects by the third month of administration. Adverse events were mild-to-moderate, but care in titration and dosing is suggested to avoid supraphysiological serum testosterone levels [132]. It should be noted that patients with high BMI may require higher doses since obesity seems to affect the pharmacokinetics of transdermal testosterone preparations [133, 134].

5.3.1.4 Future perspectives

A randomised phase II clinical trial detailing the efficacy and safety of Enclomiphene Citrate (EC) as an alternative to testosterone preparations is available. Enclomiphene Citrate should provide adequate supplementation of testosterone while preventing oligospermia with a sufficient safety profile. At present it is used as an off-label medication for male hypogonadism [135-138].

5.4 Hypogonadism and fertility issues

Exogenous testosterone reduces endogenous testosterone production by negative feedback on the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis. If hypogonadism coincides with fertility issues, hCG treatment should be considered, especially in men with low gonadotropins (secondary hypogonadism). Human chorionic gonadotropin stimulates testosterone production of Leydig cells. Normal physiological serum levels can be achieved with a standard dosage of 1,500-5,000 IU administered intramuscularly or subcutaneously twice weekly. In patients with secondary hypogonadism hCG treatment is combined with FSH treatment (usually 150 IU three times weekly intramuscular or subcutaneous) in adults as well as in adolescents [43, 139]. In the near future, long-acting FSH formulations may be available for the treatment of the male [140]. In cases of mild forms of secondary hypogonadism or in selected cases of primary hypogonadism induction of testosterone synthesis by hCG alone may lead to suppression of FSH (negative feedback of testosterone production) and has consequently also to be combined with FSH treatment if necessary.

Human chorionic gonadotropin treatment has higher costs than testosterone treatment. There is insufficient information about the therapeutic and adverse effects of long-term hCG treatment. This type of treatment can therefore not be recommended for long-term treatment of male hypogonadism, except in patients in whom fertility treatment is indicated. Previous testosterone treatment does not seem to affect the efficacy of gonadotropin therapy [82, 83]. Anti-oestrogens and aromatase inhibitors are further options for hypogonadal patients with an active child wish, though evidence is limited [141].

Table 7: Testosterone preparations for replacement therapy

Formulation	Administration	Advantages	Disadvantages
Testosterone undecanoate	Oral; 2-6 cps every 6 hours	Absorbed through the lymphatic system, with consequent reduction of liver involvement.	Variable levels of testosterone above and below the mid-range [123]. Need for several doses per day with intake of fatty food.
Testosterone cypionate	Intramuscular; one injection every two to three weeks	Short-acting preparation that allows drug withdrawal in case of onset of side-effects.	Possible fluctuation of testosterone levels [127].
Testosterone enanthate	Intramuscular; one injection every two to three weeks	Short-acting preparation that allows drug withdrawal in case of onset of side-effects.	Fluctuation of testosterone levels [126, 127].

Testosterone undecanoate	Intramuscular; one injection every ten to fourteen weeks	Steady-state testosterone levels without fluctuation.	Long-acting preparation that cannot allow drug withdrawal in case of onset of side-effects [128].
Transdermal testosterone	Gel; daily application	Steady-state testosterone level without fluctuation.	Risk of interpersonal transfer [130, 131].
Subdermal depots	Subdermal implant every five to seven months	Long duration and constant serum testosterone level.	Risk of infection and extrusion of the implants [123, 142, 143].

5.5 Recommendations for testosterone replacement therapy

Recommendations	Strength rating
Fully inform the patient about expected benefits and side-effects of the treatment option. Select the preparation with a joint decision by an informed patient and the physician.	Strong
Use short-acting preparations rather than long-acting depot administration when starting the initial treatment, so that therapy can be adjusted or stopped in case of adverse side-effects.	Weak
Do not use testosterone therapy in patients with male infertility or active child wish since it may suppress spermatogenesis.	Strong
Only use human chorionic gonadotropin treatment for (hypogonadotrophic) hypogonadal patients with simultaneous fertility treatment.	Strong
In patients with adult-onset hypogonadism, only prescribe testosterone treatment in men with multiple symptoms and if weight loss, lifestyle modification and good treatment balance of comorbidities have proven unsuccessful.	Strong

5.6 Risk factors in testosterone treatment

Physicians are often reluctant to offer testosterone treatment especially in elderly men due to the potential risk of this therapy. The most common doubts are represented by the possible consequences on the prostate and cardiovascular risks.

*5.6.1 **Male breast cancer***

Male breast cancer is a rare disease with an incidence of less than 1% of all male cancers [144]. The incidence is higher in men with Klinefelter syndrome. Testosterone treatment is contraindicated in men with a history of breast cancer [39]. Association between testosterone treatment and development of breast cancer is not supported by strong evidence although there are some reports based on small numbers of patients [145].

*5.6.2 **Risk for prostate cancer***

Prostate cancer growth may be influenced by testosterone: studies report that hypogonadism is associated with a lower incidence of prostate cancer, but if prostate cancer occurs in hypogonadal men it usually has an advanced stage and a higher Gleason score [146, 147]. Short-term RCTs support the hypothesis that testosterone treatment does not result in changes in prostatic histology nor in a significant increase in intraprostatic testosterone and DHT [148, 149]. Observational studies indicate that testosterone therapy does not increase the risk of developing prostate cancer or result in more aggressive prostate tumours [99, 148, 150, 151]. In a recent meta-analysis, no increased risk in International Prostate Symptom Score (IPSS) worsening, in detection of abnormal PSA levels or in developing prostate cancer was observed [152].

Testosterone treatment is clearly contraindicated in men with advanced prostate cancer. A topic under debate is the use of testosterone treatment in hypogonadal men with a history of prostate cancer and no evidence of active disease. So far only studies with a limited number of patients and a relatively short period of follow-up are available and indicate no increased risk for prostate cancer recurrence [153, 154]. According to a recent retrospective study on hypogonadal men with previous history of prostate cancer receiving testosterone following cancer diagnosis, treatment was not associated with increased overall or cancer-specific mortality, but testosterone treatment was more likely to be prescribed in patients undergoing radical prostatectomy for well-differentiated tumours [155]. No randomised placebo-controlled trials are available yet to document its long-term safety in these patients [123]. Symptomatic hypogonadal men who have been surgically treated for localised prostate cancer and who are currently without evidence of active disease (i.e. measurable PSA, abnormal rectal examination, evidence of bone/visceral metastasis) can be cautiously considered for testosterone treatment [156].

In these men, treatment should be restricted to those patients with a low risk for recurrent prostate cancer (i.e. Gleason score < 8; pathological stage pT1-2; pre-operative PSA < 10 ng/mL). It is advised that therapy should not start before one year of follow-up after surgery and patients should be without PSA recurrence [157].

Patients who underwent brachytherapy or external beam radiation (EBRT) for low-risk prostate cancer can also be cautiously considered for testosterone treatment in case of symptomatic hypogonadism with a close monitoring of prostate cancer recurrence [155, 157, 158], although no long-term safety data are available in these patients.

*5.6.3 **Cardiovascular diseases***

There is good evidence that testosterone deficiency, as well as erectile dysfunction, are both independent biomarkers, but not necessarily the cause, of cardiovascular disease and also for all-cause and cardiovascular mortality [159]. Endogenous testosterone levels within the mid-normal range are associated with the lowest risk of mortality [106].

Two studies have reported that men with testosterone levels in the upper quartile of the normal range have a reduced number of cardiovascular events when compared to the combined data from the lower three quartiles [160, 161]. The knowledge that hypogonadism and erectile dysfunction are biomarkers of cardiovascular disease demonstrates that patients should be assessed for cardiovascular risk factors and where appropriate referred to cardiology. Individual cardiovascular risk factors (e.g. lifestyle, diet, exercise, smoking, hypertension, diabetes, dyslipidaemia) should be treated in men with pre-existing cardiovascular disease. Their secondary prevention should be optimised as best possible.

Testosterone treatment has also demonstrated in some studies beneficial effects on certain cardiovascular risk factors [162]. In men with angiographically proven coronary disease those with low testosterone are at greater risk of mortality [163, 164]. Over the many years since testosterone treatment has been available up until recently, there have been no clinical studies in the medical literature, which have shown concern in regard to an increased risk of major cardiovascular events (MACE) apart from heart failure [165]. A major adverse cardiac event is defined as the composite of cardiovascular death, non-fatal acute myocardial infarction, acute coronary syndromes, stroke and cardiac failure. However, three recent studies (one placebo-controlled trial [166] and two observational studies [167, 168]) have suggested that testosterone treatment may be associated with an increased risk of cardiovascular events. These studies have recently been reviewed by the FDA who concluded that, 'each of the studies had major limitations, precluding the ability to draw definitive conclusions' [169]. These findings are supported by letters in response to the paper by Vigen *et al.* [170]. The controversy was fuelled also by a meta-analysis by Xu *et al.* [171] of 27 small studies involving 2,994 predominantly older men that demonstrated that testosterone therapy increased the risk for cardiovascular-related events and that the effect of testosterone therapy was more dependent on the source of funding of the reported trials than on underlying baseline testosterone levels [172, 173]. However, other studies demonstrated that testosterone treatment is at least not proatherogenic over a wide range of doses [174]. In order to overcome some of the limitations of the analysis of Xu *et al.*, Corona *et al.* performed an updated systematic review and meta-analysis of RCTs on testosterone treatment, using a more conventional definition of cardiovascular events similar to that used by regulatory authorities to verify the safety of newly registered drugs (including MACE). The results do not support a causal role between testosterone treatment and adverse cardiovascular events [101].

Recent studies have provided some clarification in regard to the effect of testosterone treatment on cardiovascular events. A large (n=83,010, mean follow up > 4.7 years) retrospective study of men with low testosterone that had testosterone replaced to the normal range was associated with a reduction in myocardial infarction, whereas men treated with testosterone which did not achieve normalisation had no benefit [175]. A second retrospective analysis of MACE at three years (n=4,736) in men again treated to normalise testosterone compared groups with low, normal and high testosterone. The result was that normal testosterone reduced MACE and death [176]. A third large study (population-based matched cohort 10,311 TRT vs. 28,029 controls) followed up for five years, reported that men with the highest tertile of testosterone treatment exposure decreased mortality and cardiovascular events, whereas men in the lowest tertile of testosterone treatment exposure had decreased mortality and cardiovascular events [105]. These studies demonstrate that when testosterone is used, adequate replacement should be administered in order to normalise testosterone levels and that patients must be compliant.

The European Medicines Agency (EMA) has stated 'The Co-ordination Group for Mutual Recognition and Decentralised Procedures - Human (CMDh), a regulatory body representing EU Member States, has agreed by consensus that there is no consistent evidence of an increased risk of heart problems with testosterone

medicines in men who lack the hormone (a condition known as hypogonadism). However, the product information is to be updated in line with the most current available evidence on safety, and with warnings that the lack of testosterone should be confirmed by signs and symptoms and laboratory tests before treating men with these medicines.'

A recent comprehensive and detailed meta-analysis of available randomised placebo-controlled trials concluded that the data did not support a causal role between testosterone treatment and adverse cardiovascular events [101]. There are however no long-term studies or RCTs that provide a definitive answer. Observational studies have reported that testosterone treatment improves survival when compared to men who were not treated [78, 177]. These findings are supported by a large retrospective analysis of 6,355 men treated with testosterone compared to 19,065 non-users which did not demonstrate any increased risk of myocardial infarction with testosterone treatment [178]. A registry study has reported that testosterone treatment compared to untreated men with a mean follow-up of 6.5 years reported a significant improvement in cardio-metabolic risk factors and a decrease in cardiovascualr mortality [179]. A second registry study (RHYME) with adjudicated MACE events found no difference between treated or untreated MACE nor did it report any testosterone treatment related event followed for up to three years [180].

A large retrospective analysis of 76,639 men has demonstrated that testosterone therapy that achieves normalisation of levels results in a significant reduction in the incidence of atrial fibrillation, the commonest cardiac arrhythmia which is associated with an increased risk of stroke, cardiac complications and death [109].

Caution should, however, be used in men with pre-existing cardiovascular disease. Firstly, hypogonadism must be carefully diagnosed beyond reasonable doubt. Secondly, if testosterone is prescribed then testosterone levels should not exceed the mid-normal range and the haematocrit should not exceed 0.54% [181]. Testosterone dose adjustment may be required and/or venesection (500 mL) should be considered and repeated if necessary, if the haematocrit is greater than 0.54%. The haematocrit value of > 54% is based on the increased risk of cardiovascular mortality from the Framingham Heart Study [182], which was recently confirmed in another study [183]. This value is also supported by the known increased risk of thrombosis in the congenital condition of idiopathic erythropoiesis [184]. The majority of patients with cardiovascular disease will be receiving anti-platelet therapy. An electrocardiogram prior to testosterone treatment in the assessment of hypogonadism could be considered.

Adding to the controversy, a recent double-blind, placebo-controlled trial at nine academic medical centres in the United States shows that treatment with testosterone gel for one year is associated with a significantly greater increase in coronary artery non-calcified plaque volume, as measured by coronary computed tomographic angiography. However, the clinical significance remains to be determined [185]. Two large retrospective studies have not shown any evidence that testosterone treatment is associated with an increased incidence of venous thromboembolism [186, 187]. Venous thromboembolism in one study of men on testosterone treatment reported 42 (38 men) cases, 40 of which had evidence of underlying thrombophilia (which included Factor V Leiden deficiency, prothrombin mutations, homocysteinuria) of which 39 had their condition diagnosed after an event [188]. The risk of venous thromboembolism is suggested to increase soon after the start of testosterone use and peak in the first six months of treatment [189]. In addition, high endogenous levels of testosterone and/or oestradiol are not associated with an increased risk of venous thromboembolism [186, 187, 190].

A recent meta-analysis of previous RCTs does not support an increased cardiovascular risk related to testosterone replacement therapy. It also draws similar conclusions for the relationship between testosterone treatment and venous thromboembolism risk, while stating that reported cases of venous thromboembolism are frequently related to an undiagnosed thrombophilia-hypofibrinolysis status [191].

5.6.4 ***Cardiac Failure***

Testosterone treatment is contraindicated in men with severe chronic cardiac failure as fluid retention may lead to an exacerbation of the condition. Some studies including one of twelve months duration have shown that men with moderate chronic cardiac failure (NYHA class III) may benefit from low doses of testosterone, which achieve mid-normal range testosterone levels [87, 192, 193]. If a decision is made to treat hypogonadism in men with chronic cardiac failure, it is essential that the patient is followed carefully with clinical assessment and testosterone and haematocrit measurements on a regular basis. An interesting observation is that testosterone deficiency increased the re-admission and mortality rate in men with heart failure [104].

5.6.5 *Obstructive sleep apnoea*

There is no consistent evidence correlating testosterone treatment with obstructive sleep apnoea. There is also no evidence that testosterone treatment can result in the onset or worsening of the condition [194].

5.6.6 *Anabolic steroid–induced hypogonadism*

Non-prescription anabolic-androgenic steroids (AAS) are used in order to obtain a boost in athletic performances. Use of AAS results in hypogonadotropic hypogonadism by feedback suppression of the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal (HPG) axis via inhibition of pulsatile GnRH release and a subsequent decrease in LH and FSH. The duration of suppression and the resultant symptomatic hypogonadism is highly variable and due to multiple factors, including differences in the choices of drugs, amounts used, and durations of use. After a complete endocrine and metabolic assessment, the condition may be treated with hCG, and selective oestrogen receptor modulators (SERM) [195], until the reproductive endocrine axis has been restored. A first systemic review and meta-analysis of the effects of AAS on athletes and recreational users shows that discontinuation of AAS prompts recovery of gonadotropin levels after 13-24 weeks, whereas serum testosterone does not seem to recover, remaining reduced even at 16 weeks from discontinuation. Moreover, AAS use is associated with persistent changes in sperm characteristics (8-30 weeks following discontinuation), reduction in testicular volume (up to 16 weeks following discontinuation) and gynecomastia (often irreversible) [196].

5.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations on risk factors in testosterone replacement treatment

Summary of evidence	LE
Case reports and small cohort studies point to a possible correlation between testosterone treatment and the onset of breast cancer, but there is as yet a lack of strong evidence for this relationship.	3
Randomised controlled trials support the hypothesis that testosterone treatment does not result in changes in prostatic histology.	1b
Recent studies indicate that testosterone treatment does not increase the risk of prostate cancer, but long-term follow-up data are not yet available.	3
There is no evidence for a relationship between testosterone treatment and obstructive sleep apnoea.	3
There is no substantive evidence that testosterone treatment, when replaced to the normal physiological range, is related to the development of major adverse cardiovascular events.	1a
In hypogonadal men testosterone treatment has been demonstrated to have a positive impact on cardiovascular risks.	1b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform haematological, cardiovascular, breast and prostatic assessment before the start of treatment.	Strong
Monitor testosterone, haematocrit, haemoglobin and prostate-specific antigen (PSA) during testosterone treatment.	Strong
Offer testosterone treatment cautiously in symptomatic hypogonadal men who have been surgically treated for localised prostate cancer and who are currently without evidence of active disease (i.e. measurable PSA, abnormal rectal examination, evidence of bone/visceral metastasis): treatment should be restricted to those patients with a low risk for recurrent prostate cancer (i.e. Gleason score < 8; pathological stage pT1-2; pre-operative PSA < 10 ng/mL) and should not start before one year of follow-up.	Weak
Assess for cardiovascular risk factors before commencing testosterone treatment and optimise secondary prevention in men with pre-existing cardiovascular disease.	Strong
Treat men with hypogonadism and either pre-existing cardiovascular disease, venous thromboembolism or chronic cardiac failure who require testosterone treatment with caution by monitoring carefully with clinical assessment, haematocrit (not exceeding 0.54%) and testosterone levels maintained as best possible for age within the mid-normal healthy range.	Strong

6. FOLLOW-UP

6.1 Monitoring of patients receiving testosterone replacement therapy

Regular follow-up is needed in patients receiving testosterone treatment, as potentially androgen-dependent symptoms and conditions may occur. The side-effects of testosterone treatment are limited, but their incidence and clinical relevance is as yet unclear. The primary aim of testosterone treatment is to alleviate the clinical symptoms of testosterone deficiency. Careful monitoring of changes in the clinical manifestations of testosterone deficiency should therefore be an essential part of every follow-up visit. Effects of testosterone treatment on sexual interest may already appear after three weeks of treatment, and reach a plateau at six weeks [88]. Changes in erectile function and ejaculation may require up to six months [88]. Effects on QoL, and also on depressive mood, may become detectable within one month, but the maximum effect may take longer [88].

6.2 Testosterone level

There are as yet insufficient data to define optimal serum levels of testosterone during testosterone treatment. Expert opinion suggests that testosterone treatment should restore the serum testosterone level to the mid-normal range of specific age groups of men, which is usually sufficient to alleviate various manifestations of hormone deficiency. An optimal monitoring schedule for serum testosterone level is also dependent on the formulation of testosterone used. It is of importance to evaluate symptom regression and lack of response prompts termination of treatment and eventual re-assessment of the diagnosis.

6.3 Bone density

Bone mineral density (BMD) should be monitored only in men whose BMD was abnormal before initiation of testosterone treatment. An increase in lumbar spine BMD may already be detectable after six months of treatment and may continue for three more years [88].

6.4 Haematocrit

It is important to use only minimal or no venous occlusion when taking a blood sample for haematocrit measurements [184]. Elevated haematocrit is the most frequent side-effect of testosterone treatment. The clinical significance of a high haematocrit level is unclear, but it may be associated with hyperviscosity and thrombosis [190]. The effect of erythropoiesis may become evident at three months and peaks at twelve months [88].

6.5 Prostate safety

Testosterone replacement therapy results in a marginal increase in PSA and prostate volume, plateauing at twelve months [88]. Previous fears that testosterone treatment might increase the risk of prostate cancer have been contradicted by a number of meta-analyses [124, 148, 153, 197]. However, there are insufficient long-term data available to conclude that there is safety regarding the development of prostate cancer with testosterone treatment. Prostate monitoring therefore remains indicated. Subjects with substantial or continuous increase of PSA level need to be investigated to exclude prostate cancer.

6.6 Cardiovascular monitoring

Caution should be used in men with pre-existing cardiovascular disease. In men with chronic heart failure, testosterone treatment can result in fluid retention and an exacerbation of the condition [192, 193]. If a decision is made to treat hypogonadism in men with chronic cardiac diseases it is essential that the patient is followed carefully with clinical assessment and testosterone and haematocrit measurements, on a regular basis.

6.7 Recommendations for follow-up

Recommendations	Strength rating
Assess the response to testosterone treatment at three, six and twelve months after the onset of treatment, and thereafter annually.	Strong
Monitor testosterone, haematocrit at three, six and twelve months and thereafter annually. Decrease the testosterone dosage or switch testosterone preparation from intramuscular to topical or venesection, if haematocrit is above 0.54%. If haematocrit remains elevated, stop testosterone and reintroduce at a lower dose once haematocrit has normalised.	Strong
Assess prostate health by digital rectal examination and prostate-specific antigen (PSA) before the start of testosterone replacement therapy (TRT). Follow-up by PSA tests at three, six and twelve months and thereafter annually.	Strong
Assess men with cardiovascular diseases for cardiovascular symptoms before testosterone treatment is initiated and continue close clinical assessment during treatment.	Strong

7. REFERENCES

1. Dohle, G.R., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines Panel on Male Hypogonadism, Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Paris 2012: Arnhem, the Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guideline/male-hypogonadism/
2. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is "quality of evidence" and why is it important to clinicians? Bmj, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
3. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. Bmj, 2008. 336: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
4. Phillips, B., *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
5. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. Bmj, 2008. 336: 1049. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
6. 't Hoen, L., *et al.* What are the risks of major cardiovascular events (MACE) from testosterone replacement therapy (TRT)? PROSPERO: International prospective register of systematic reviews, 2016. http://www.crd.york.ac.uk/prospero/display_record.asp?src=trip&ID=CRD42016035584
7. Van den Broeck T., *et al.* What are the benefits and harms of testosterone treatment for male sexual dysfunction? PROSPERO: International prospective register of systematic reviews, 2015. http://www.crd.york.ac.uk/PROSPERO/display_record.asp?ID=CRD42015028029
8. Nieschlag, E., *et al.*, Andrology: male reproductive health and dysfunction. 3rd edn. 2010, Heidelberg. http://www.springer.com/us/book/9783540783541
9. Khera, M., *et al.* Diagnosis and Treatment of Testosterone Deficiency: Recommendations From the Fourth International Consultation for Sexual Medicine (ICSM 2015). J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 1787. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27914560
10. Kaufman, J.M., *et al.* The decline of androgen levels in elderly men and its clinical and therapeutic implications. Endocr Rev, 2005. 26: 833. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15901667
11. Wu, F.C., *et al.* Hypothalamic-pituitary-testicular axis disruptions in older men are differentially linked to age and modifiable risk factors: the European Male Aging Study. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2008. 93: 2737. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18270261
12. Hall, S.A., *et al.* Correlates of low testosterone and symptomatic androgen deficiency in a population-based sample. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2008. 93: 3870. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18664536
13. Nieschlag, E., *et al.*, Testosterone: action, deficiency, substitution. 2004, Cambridge. http://www.andrology.org/books/37-isa-library/books/114-testosterone-action-deficiency-substitution

14. Parker, K.L., *et al.* Genes essential for early events in gonadal development. Cell Mol Life Sci, 1999. 55: 831.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10412366
15. Brinkmann, A.O. Molecular mechanisms of androgen action--a historical perspective. Methods Mol Biol, 2011. 776: 3.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21796517
16. Bentvelsen, F.M., *et al.* The androgen receptor of the urogenital tract of the fetal rat is regulated by androgen. Mol Cell Endocrinol, 1994. 105: 21.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7821714
17. Singh, J., *et al.* Induction of spermatogenesis by androgens in gonadotropin-deficient (hpg) mice. Endocrinology, 1995. 136: 5311.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7588276
18. Sun, Y.T., *et al.* The effects of exogenously administered testosterone on spermatogenesis in intact and hypophysectomized rats. Endocrinology, 1989. 125: 1000.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2502373
19. McLachlan, R.I., *et al.* Hormonal regulation of spermatogenesis in primates and man: insights for development of the male hormonal contraceptive. J Androl, 2002. 23: 149.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11868805
20. Weinbauer, G.F., *et al.* Gonadotrophin-releasing hormone analogue-induced manipulation of testicular function in the monkey. Hum Reprod, 1993. 8 Suppl 2: 45.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8276968
21. de Ronde, W., *et al.* Aromatase inhibitors in men: effects and therapeutic options. Reprod Biol Endocrinol, 2011. 9: 93.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21693046
22. Brinkmann, A.O. Molecular basis of androgen insensitivity. Mol Cell Endocrinol, 2001. 179: 105.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11420135
23. Zitzmann, M. Mechanisms of disease: pharmacogenetics of testosterone therapy in hypogonadal men. Nat Clin Pract Urol, 2007. 4: 161.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17347661
24. Rajender, S., *et al.* Phenotypic heterogeneity of mutations in androgen receptor gene. Asian J Androl, 2007. 9: 147.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17334586
25. Canale, D., *et al.* Androgen receptor polymorphism (CAG repeats) and androgenicity. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf), 2005. 63: 356.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16117826
26. Bobjer, J., *et al.* High prevalence of hypogonadism and associated impaired metabolic and bone mineral status in subfertile men. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf), 2016. 85: 189.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26857217
27. Latif, T., *et al.* Semen Quality as a Predictor of Subsequent Morbidity: A Danish Cohort Study of 4,712 Men With Long-Term Follow-up. Am J Epidemiol, 2017. 186: 910.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28498890
28. Bojesen, A., *et al.* Prenatal and postnatal prevalence of Klinefelter syndrome: a national registry study. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2003. 88: 622.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12574191
29. Tuttelmann, F., *et al.* Novel genetic aspects of Klinefelter's syndrome. Mol Hum Reprod, 2010. 16: 386.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20228051
30. Abouassaly, R., *et al.* Sequelae of treatment in long-term survivors of testis cancer. Eur Urol, 2011. 60: 516.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21684072
31. Eberhard, J., *et al.* Risk factors for post-treatment hypogonadism in testicular cancer patients. Eur J Endocrinol, 2008. 158: 561.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18362304
32. Puhse, G., *et al.* Testosterone deficiency in testicular germ-cell cancer patients is not influenced by oncological treatment. Int J Androl, 2011. 34: e351.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21062302
33. Shimon I., *et al.* Male prolactinomas presenting with normal testosterone levels. Pituitary, 2014. 17: 246.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23756784

34. Behre, H., *et al.*, Andrology - male reproductive health and dysfunction. 3rd edn., in Springer. 2010: Berlin.
http://www.springer.com/us/book/9783540783541
35. Pitteloud, N., *et al.* Complex genetics in idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. Front Horm Res, 2010. 39: 142.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20389092
36. Sedlmeyer, I.L., *et al.* Pedigree analysis of constitutional delay of growth and maturation: determination of familial aggregation and inheritance patterns. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2002. 87: 5581.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12466356
37. Kelsey, T.W., *et al.* A validated age-related normative model for male total testosterone shows increasing variance but no decline after age 40 years. PLoS One, 2014. 9: e109346.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25295520
38. Nieschlag, E., *et al.* Investigation, treatment and monitoring of late-onset hypogonadism in males. ISA, ISSAM, and EAU recommendations. Eur Urol, 2005. 48: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15951102
39. Wang, C., *et al.* Investigation, treatment, and monitoring of late-onset hypogonadism in males: ISA, ISSAM, EAU, EAA, and ASA recommendations. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 121.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18762364
40. Nieschlag, E., *et al.*, Disorders at the testicular level. In: Nieschlag E, Behre HM, Nieschlag S (eds). Andrology - male reproductive health and dysfunction. 3rd edn., in Andrology - male reproductive health and dysfunction. 2010, Springer: Berlin.
http://www.springer.com/us/book/9783540783541
41. Buchter, D., *et al.* Pulsatile GnRH or human chorionic gonadotropin/human menopausal gonadotropin as effective treatment for men with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism: a review of 42 cases. Eur J Endocrinol, 1998. 139: 298.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9758439
42. Sykiotis, G.P., *et al.* Congenital idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism: evidence of defects in the hypothalamus, pituitary, and testes. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2010. 95: 3019.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20382682
43. Rohayem, J., *et al.* Delayed treatment of undescended testes may promote hypogonadism and infertility. Endocrine, 2017. 55: 914.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28070708
44. Huhtaniemi, I., *et al.* Gonadotrophin resistance. Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2006. 20: 561.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17161332
45. El Osta, R., *et al.* Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism in men with hereditary hemochromatosis. Basic & Clinical Andrology, 2017. 27: 13.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17161332
46. Bhasin, S., *et al.* Testosterone therapy in men with androgen deficiency syndromes: an Endocrine Society clinical practice guideline. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2010. 95: 2536.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20525905
47. Rosner, W., *et al.* Position statement: Utility, limitations, and pitfalls in measuring testosterone: an Endocrine Society position statement. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2007. 92: 405.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17090633
48. Rosner, W., *et al.* Toward excellence in testosterone testing: a consensus statement. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2010. 95: 4542.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20926540
49. Wang, C., *et al.* Measurement of total serum testosterone in adult men: comparison of current laboratory methods versus liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2004. 89: 534.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14764758
50. Rastrelli G., *et al.* Development of and Recovery from Secondary Hypogonadism in Aging Men: Prospective Results from the EMAS. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2015. 100: 3172.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26000545
51. Bhasin, S., *et al.* Testosterone dose-response relationships in healthy young men. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab, 2001. 281: E1172.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11701431

52. Wu, F.C., *et al.* Identification of late-onset hypogonadism in middle-aged and elderly men. N Engl J Med, 2010. 363: 123.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20554979
53. Bhasin, S., *et al.* Reference ranges for testosterone in men generated using liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry in a community-based sample of healthy nonobese young men in the Framingham Heart Study and applied to three geographically distinct cohorts. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2011. 96: 2430.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21697255
54. Ahern T., *et al.* New horizons in testosterone and the ageing male. Age Ageing, 2015. 44: 188.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25666224
55. Vesper, H.W., *et al.* Interlaboratory comparison study of serum total testosterone [corrected] measurements performed by mass spectrometry methods. Steroids, 2009. 74: 498.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19428438
56. Bremner, W.J., *et al.* Loss of circadian rhythmicity in blood testosterone levels with aging in normal men. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 1983. 56: 1278.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6841562
57. Morales A. Testosterone Deficiency Syndrome: An overview with emphasis on the diagnostic conundrum. Clin Biochem. 2014. 47: 960.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24355693
58. Berookhim B, *et al.* Intra-individual variations in serum total testosterone among men presenting for evaluation of hypogonadism. J Urol, 2014. 191 (41) e334, 2014.
http://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(14)01201-4/abstract
59. Buvat, J., *et al.* Endocrine screening in 1,022 men with erectile dysfunction: clinical significance and cost-effective strategy. J Urol, 1997. 158: 1764.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9334596
60. Moore, C., *et al.* The Aging Males' Symptoms scale (AMS) as outcome measure for treatment of androgen deficiency. Eur Urol, 2004. 46: 80.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15183551
61. Morley, J.E., *et al.* Validation of a screening questionnaire for androgen deficiency in aging males. Metabolism, 2000. 49: 1239.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11016912
62. Smith, K.W., *et al.* Construction and field validation of a self-administered screener for testosterone deficiency (hypogonadism) in ageing men. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf), 2000. 53: 703.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11155092
63. Basaria S., *et al.* Effects of testosterone replacement in men with opioid-induced androgen deficiency: a randomized controlled trial. Pain, 2015. 156: 280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25599449
64. Birthi P., *et al.* Hypogonadism associated with long-term opioid therapy: A systematic review. J Opioid Manag, 2015. 11: 255.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25985810
65. Traggiai, C., *et al.* Delayed puberty. Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2002. 16: 139.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11987904
66. Lanfranco, F., *et al.* Klinefelter's syndrome. Lancet, 2004. 364: 273.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15262106
67. Zitzmann, M., *et al.* Association of specific symptoms and metabolic risks with serum testosterone in older men. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2006. 91: 4335.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16926258
68. Schneider, G., *et al.* Aging males' symptoms in relation to the genetically determined androgen receptor CAG polymorphism, sex hormone levels and sample membership. Psychoneuroendocrinology, 2010. 35: 578.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19804943
69. Zitzmann, M., *et al.* The CAG repeat polymorphism within the androgen receptor gene and maleness. Int J Androl, 2003. 26: 76.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12641825
70. Dhindsa, S., *et al.* Frequent occurrence of hypogonadotropic hypogonadism in type 2 diabetes. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2004. 89: 5462.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15531498
71. Ding, E.L., *et al.* Sex differences of endogenous sex hormones and risk of type 2 diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Jama, 2006. 295: 1288.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16537739

72. Kapoor, D., *et al.* Clinical and biochemical assessment of hypogonadism in men with type 2 diabetes: correlations with bioavailable testosterone and visceral adiposity. Diabetes Care, 2007. 30: 911.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17392552
73. Kalinchenko, S.Y., *et al.* Oral testosterone undecanoate reverses erectile dysfunction associated with diabetes mellitus in patients failing on sildenafil citrate therapy alone. Aging Male, 2003. 6: 94.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12898793
74. Giltay, E.J., *et al.* Effects of testosterone supplementation on depressive symptoms and sexual dysfunction in hypogonadal men with the metabolic syndrome. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 2572.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20524974
75. Hackett G, *et al.* - Testosterone Undecanoate improves Sexual Function in Men with Type 2 diabetes and Severe Hypogonadism: Results from a 30 week randomized placebo controlled study. BJU Int , 2016 Apr 28., 2016.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27124889
76. Jones, T.H., *et al.* Testosterone replacement in hypogonadal men with type 2 diabetes and/or metabolic syndrome (the TIMES2 study). Diabetes Care, 2011. 34: 828.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21386088
77. Gianatti, E.J., *et al.* Effect of testosterone treatment on constitutional and sexual symptoms in men with type 2 diabetes in a randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trial. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2014. 99: 3821.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24978674
78. Muraleedharan, V., *et al.* Testosterone deficiency is associated with increased risk of mortality and testosterone replacement improves survival in men with type 2 diabetes. Eur J Endocrinol, 2013. 169: 725.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23999642
79. Rao, P.M., *et al.* Testosterone and insulin resistance in the metabolic syndrome and T2DM in men. Nat Rev Endocrinol, 2013. 9: 479.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23797822
80. Grossmann, M., *et al.* Effects of testosterone treatment on glucose metabolism and symptoms in men with type 2 diabetes and the metabolic syndrome: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled clinical trials. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf), 2015. 83: 344.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25557752
81. Dwyer A. A., *et al.* Psychosexual Development in Men with Congenital Hypogonadotropic Hypogonadism on Long-Term Treatment: A Mixed Methods Study. Sex Med, 2015. 3: 32.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25844173
82. Rastrelli G, *et al.* Factors affecting spermatogenesis upon gonadotropin-replacement therapy: a meta-analytic study. Andrology, 2014. 2: 794.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25271205
83. Rohayem, J., *et al.* Testicular growth and spermatogenesis: new goals for pubertal hormone replacement in boys with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism? -a multicentre prospective study of hCG/rFSH treatment outcomes during adolescence. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf), 2017. 86: 75.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27467188
84. Camacho, E.M., *et al.* Age-associated changes in hypothalamic-pituitary-testicular function in middle-aged and older men are modified by weight change and lifestyle factors: longitudinal results from the European Male Ageing Study. Eur J Endocrinol, 2013. 168: 445.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23425925
85. Kumagai, H., *et al.* Lifestyle modification increases serum testosterone level and decrease central blood pressure in overweight and obese men. Endocr J, 2015. 62: 423.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25753766
86. Eriksson, J., *et al.* Causal relationship between obesity and serum testosterone status in men: A bi-directional mendelian randomization analysis. PLoS ONE [Electronic Resource], 2017. 12: e0176277.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28448539
87. Caminiti, G., *et al.* Effect of long-acting testosterone treatment on functional exercise capacity, skeletal muscle performance, insulin resistance, and baroreflex sensitivity in elderly patients with chronic heart failure a double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomized study. J Am Coll Cardiol, 2009. 54: 919.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19712802

88. Saad, F., *et al.* Onset of effects of testosterone treatment and time span until maximum effects are achieved. Eur J Endocrinol, 2011. 165: 675.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21753068
89. Storer, T.W., *et al.* Changes in muscle mass, muscle strength, and power but not physical function are related to testosterone dose in healthy older men. J Am Geriatr Soc, 2008. 56: 1991.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18795988
90. Bello A. K., *et al.* Serum testosterone levels and clinical outcomes in male hemodialysis patients. Am J Kidney Dis, 2014. 63: 268.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23896484
91. Irwig, M.S. Bone health in hypogonadal men. Curr Opin Urol, 2014. 24: 608.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25144148
92. Isidori, A.M., *et al.* Effects of testosterone on body composition, bone metabolism and serum lipid profile in middle-aged men: a meta-analysis. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf), 2005. 63: 280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16117815
93. Tracz, M.J., *et al.* Testosterone use in men and its effects on bone health. A systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized placebo-controlled trials. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2006. 91: 2011.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16720668
94. Shanbhogue V. V, *et al.* - Bone geometry, volumetric density, microarchitecture, and estimated bone strength assessed by HR-pQCT in Klinefelter syndrome. J Bone Miner Res. 29(11):2474 82, 2014 Nov., 2014.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26096924
95. Kelly, D.M., *et al.* Testosterone and obesity. Obes Rev, 2015. 16: 581.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25982085
96. Gaffney, C.D., *et al.* Osteoporosis and Low Bone Mineral Density in Men with Testosterone Deficiency Syndrome. Sex Med Rev, 2015. 3: 298.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27784602
97. Saad, F., *et al.* Long-term treatment of hypogonadal men with testosterone produces substantial and sustained weight loss. Obesity (Silver Spring), 2013. 21: 1975.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23512691
98. Traish, A.M., *et al.* Long-term testosterone therapy in hypogonadal men ameliorates elements of the metabolic syndrome: an observational, long-term registry study. Int J Clin Pract, 2014. 68: 314.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24127736
99. Zitzmann, M., *et al.* IPASS: a study on the tolerability and effectiveness of injectable testosterone undecanoate for the treatment of male hypogonadism in a worldwide sample of 1,438 men. J Sex Med, 2013. 10: 579.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22812645
100. Araujo, A.B., *et al.* Clinical review: Endogenous testosterone and mortality in men: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2011. 96: 3007.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21816776
101. Corona, G., *et al.* Cardiovascular risk associated with testosterone-boosting medications: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Expert Opin Drug Saf, 2014. 13: 1327.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25139126
102. Haring, R., *et al.* Association of low testosterone levels with all-cause mortality by different cut-offs from recent studies. Eur Heart J, 2010. 31.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20164245
103. Morgentaler, A. Testosterone, cardiovascular risk, and hormonophobia. J Sex Med, 2014. 11: 1362.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24787518
104. Santos M. R, *et al.* Testosterone deficiency increases hospital readmission and mortality rates in male patients with heart failure. Arq Bras Cardiol, 2015. 105:256.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26200897
105. Wallis, C.J., *et al.* Survival and cardiovascular events in men treated with testosterone replacement therapy: an intention-to-treat observational cohort study. Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol, 2016. 4: 498.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27165609
106. Yeap, B.B., *et al.* In older men an optimal plasma testosterone is associated with reduced all-cause mortality and higher dihydrotestosterone with reduced ischemic heart disease mortality, while estradiol levels do not predict mortality. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2014. 99: E9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24257908
107. Zarotsky V, *et al.* Systematic literature review of the risk factors, comorbidities, and consequences of hypogonadism in men. Andrology, 2014. 2: 819.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25269643

108. Basaria S., *et al.* Effects of Testosterone Administration for 3 Years on Subclinical Atherosclerosis Progression in Older Men With Low or Low-Normal Testosterone Levels: A Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA, 2015. 314: 570.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26262795

109. Sharma, R., *et al.* Normalization of Testosterone Levels After Testosterone Replacement Therapy Is Associated With Decreased Incidence of Atrial Fibrillation. J Am Heart Assoc, 2017. 6: 09.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28487389

110. Roy, C.N., *et al.* Association of testosterone levels with anemia in older men a controlled clinical trial. JAMA Intern Med, 2017. 177: 480.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28241237

111. Isidori A. M, *et al.* A critical analysis of the role of testosterone in erectile function: From pathophysiology to treatment - A systematic review. Eur Urol, 2014. 65: 99.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24050791

112. Snyder, P.J., *et al.* Effects of Testosterone Treatment in Older Men. N Engl J Med, 2016. 374: 611.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26886521

113. Brock G, *et al.* Effect of Testosterone Solution 2% on Testosterone Concentration, Sex Drive and Energy in Hypogonadal Men: Results of a Placebo Controlled Study. J Urol, 2016. 195: 699.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26498057

114. Hackett, G., *et al.* Testosterone replacement therapy with long-acting testosterone undecanoate improves sexual function and quality-of-life parameters vs. placebo in a population of men with type 2 diabetes. J Sex Med, 2013. 10: 1612.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26262795

115. Corona, G., *et al.* Meta-analysis of Results of Testosterone Therapy on Sexual Function Based on International Index of Erectile Function Scores. Eur Urol, 2017. 20: 20.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28434676

116. Cunningham, G.R., *et al.* Testosterone treatment and sexual function in older men with low testosterone levels. J Clin Endocrinol and Metab, 2016. 101: 3096.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27355400

117. Corona G, *et al.* Testosterone supplementation and sexual function: A meta-analysis study. J Sex Med, 2014. 11: 1577.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24697970

118. Mulhall J. P, *et al.* Impact of Baseline Total Testosterone Level on Successful Treatment of Sexual Dysfunction in Men Taking Once-Daily Tadalafil 5 mg for Lower Urinary Tract Symptoms and Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia: An Integrated Analysis of Three Randomized Controlled Trials. J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 843.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27017071

119. Spitzer M, *et al.* Sildenafil increases serum testosterone levels by a direct action on the testes. Andrology, 2013. 1: 913.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24106072

120. Cherrier M. M, *et al.* Testosterone Treatment of Men With Mild Cognitive Impairment and Low Testosterone Levels. Am J Alzheimers Dis Other Demen, 2015. 30: 421.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25392187

121. Resnick, S.M., *et al.* Testosterone treatment and cognitive function in older men with low testosterone and age-associated memory impairment. JAMA, 2017. 317: 717.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28241356

122. Amanatkar, H.R., *et al.* Impact of exogenous testosterone on mood: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized placebo-controlled trials. Ann Clin Psychiatry, 2014. 26: 19.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24501728

123. Bassil, N., *et al.* The benefits and risks of testosterone replacement therapy: a review. Ther Clin Risk Manag, 2009. 5: 427.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19707253

124. Calof, O.M., *et al.* Adverse events associated with testosterone replacement in middle-aged and older men: a meta-analysis of randomized, placebo-controlled trials. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci, 2005. 60: 1451.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16339333

125. Parsons, J.K., *et al.* Serum testosterone and the risk of prostate cancer: potential implications for testosterone therapy. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev, 2005. 14: 2257.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16172240

126. Wang, C., *et al.* Pharmacokinetics and safety of long-acting testosterone undecanoate injections in hypogonadal men: an 84-week phase III clinical trial. J Androl, 2010. 31: 457.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20133964
127. Bhasin, S., *et al.* Clinical review 85: Emerging issues in androgen replacement therapy. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 1997. 82: 3.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8989221
128. Comhaire, F.H. Andropause: hormone replacement therapy in the ageing male. Eur Urol, 2000. 38: 655.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11111180
129. Ohlander, S.J., *et al.* Erythrocytosis Following Testosterone Therapy. Sex Med Rev, 2017. 16: 16.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28526632
130. Lakshman, K.M., *et al.* Safety and efficacy of testosterone gel in the treatment of male hypogonadism. Clin Interv Aging, 2009. 4: 397.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19966909
131. Swerdloff, R.S., *et al.* Transdermal androgens: pharmacology and applicability to hypogonadal elderly men. J Endocrinol Invest, 2005. 28: 112.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16042369
132. Belkoff, L., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of testosterone replacement gel for treating hypogonadism in men: phase III open-label studies. Andrologia, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28295450
133. Dobs A, *et al.* Testosterone 2% gel can normalize testosterone concentrations in men with low testosterone regardless of body mass index. J Sex Med, 2014. 11: 857.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24283410
134. Winter A, *et al.* Predictors of poor response to transdermal testosterone therapy in men with metabolic syndrome. J Urol, 2014. 191: e528.
http://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(14)01736-4/abstract
135. Ramasamy, R., *et al.* Testosterone supplementation versus clomiphene citrate for hypogonadism: an age matched comparison of satisfaction and efficacy. J Urol, 2014. 192: 875.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24657837
136. Wiehle R, *et al.* Testosterone restoration using enclomiphene citrate in men with secondary hypogonadism: A pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic study. BJU Int, 2013.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23875626
137. Wiehle, R.D., *et al.* Enclomiphene citrate stimulates testosterone production while preventing oligospermia: a randomized phase II clinical trial comparing topical testosterone. Fertil Steril, 2014. 102: 720.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25044085
138. Wiehle R. D, *et al.* Enclomiphene citrate stimulates serum testosterone in men with low testosterone within 14 days. J Mens Health, 2014. 11: 1.
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/271134289
139. Zitzmann M, *et al.* Gonadotropin Treatment in Male Infertility. J Reproduktionsmed Endokrinol, 2013. 10(Sonderheft 1) : 23.
http://www.kup.at/kup/pdf/11275.pdf
140. Nieschlag, E., *et al.* An open-label clinical trial to investigate the efficacy and safety of corifollitropin alfa combined with hCG in adult men with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. Reprod Biol Endocrinol, 2017. 15: 17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28270212
141. Ho C. C. K, *et al.* Treatment of the hypogonadal infertile male - A review. Sex Med Rev, 2013. 1: 42.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27784559
142. Jockenhovel, F., *et al.* Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of subcutaneous testosterone implants in hypogonadal men. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf), 1996. 45: 61.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8796140
143. Kelleher, S., *et al.* Influence of implantation site and track geometry on the extrusion rate and pharmacology of testosterone implants. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf), 2001. 55: 531.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11678837
144. Johansen Taber, K.A., *et al.* Male breast cancer: risk factors, diagnosis, and management (Review). Oncol Rep, 2010. 24: 1115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20878100
145. Medras, M., *et al.* Breast cancer and long-term hormonal treatment of male hypogonadism. Breast Cancer Res Treat, 2006. 96: 263.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16418796

146. Severi, G., *et al.* Circulating steroid hormones and the risk of prostate cancer. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev, 2006. 15: 86.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16434592
147. Stattin, P., *et al.* High levels of circulating testosterone are not associated with increased prostate cancer risk: a pooled prospective study. Int J Cancer, 2004. 108: 418.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14648709
148. Marks, L.S., *et al.* Effect of testosterone replacement therapy on prostate tissue in men with late-onset hypogonadism: a randomized controlled trial. JAMA, 2006. 296: 2351.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17105798
149. Thirumalai A, *et al.* - Stable Intraprostatic Dihydrotestosterone in Healthy Medically Castrate Men Treated with Exogenous Testosterone. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2016 101: 2937.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27172434
150. Cooper, C.S., *et al.* Effect of exogenous testosterone on prostate volume, serum and semen prostate specific antigen levels in healthy young men. J Urol, 1998. 159: 441.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9649259
151. Baillargeon, J., *et al.* Long-term Exposure to Testosterone Therapy and the Risk of High Grade Prostate Cancer. J Urol, 2015. 194: 1612.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26066403
152. Corona, G., *et al.* Testosterone Replacement Therapy: Long-Term Safety and Efficacy. World J Mens Health, 2017. 35: 65.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28497912
153. Shabsigh, R., *et al.* Testosterone therapy in hypogonadal men and potential prostate cancer risk: a systematic review. Int J Impot Res, 2009. 21: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18633357
154. Kaplan, A.L., *et al.* Testosterone Therapy in Men With Prostate Cancer. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 894.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24443943
155. Kaplan, A.L., *et al.* Testosterone replacement therapy following the diagnosis of prostate cancer: outcomes and utilization trends. J Sex Med, 2014. 11: 1063.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24443943
156. Aversa, A., *et al.* Cardiometabolic complications after androgen deprivation therapy in a man with prostate cancer: effects of 3 years intermittent testosterone supplementation. Front Endocrinol (Lausanne), 2012. 3: 17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22645517
157. Kaufman, J.M., *et al.* Androgen replacement after curative radical prostatectomy for prostate cancer in hypogonadal men. J Urol, 2004. 172: 920.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15310998
158. Sarosdy, M.F. Testosterone replacement for hypogonadism after treatment of early prostate cancer with brachytherapy. Cancer, 2007. 109: 536.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17183557
159. Muraleedharan, V., *et al.* Testosterone and mortality. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf), 2014. 81: 477.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25041142
160. Ohlsson, C., *et al.* High serum testosterone is associated with reduced risk of cardiovascular events in elderly men. The MrOS (Osteoporotic Fractures in Men) study in Sweden. J Am Coll Cardiol, 2011. 58: 1674.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21982312
161. Soisson, V., *et al.* A J-shaped association between plasma testosterone and risk of ischemic arterial event in elderly men: the French 3C cohort study. Maturitas, 2013. 75: 282.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23706278
162. Jones, T.H. Testosterone deficiency: a risk factor for cardiovascular disease? Trends Endocrinol Metab, 2010. 21: 496.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20381374
163. Corona, G., *et al.* Hypogonadism as a risk factor for cardiovascular mortality in men: a meta-analytic study. Eur J Endocrinol, 2011. 165: 687.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21852391
164. Malkin, C.J., *et al.* Low serum testosterone and increased mortality in men with coronary heart disease. Heart, 2010. 96: 1821.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20959649
165. Haddad, R.M., *et al.* Testosterone and cardiovascular risk in men: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized placebo-controlled trials. Mayo Clin Proc, 2007. 82: 29.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17285783

166. Basaria, S., *et al.* Adverse events associated with testosterone administration. N Engl J Med, 2010. 363: 109.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20592293
167. Finkle, W.D., *et al.* Increased risk of non-fatal myocardial infarction following testosterone therapy prescription in men. PLoS One, 2014. 9: e85805.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24489673
168. Vigen, R., *et al.* Association of testosterone therapy with mortality, myocardial infarction, and stroke in men with low testosterone levels. JAMA, 2013. 310: 1829.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24193080
169. FDA. Briefing document 2017. Bone, Reproductive and Urologic Drugs Advisory Committee (BRUDAC).
https://www.fda.gov/downloads/AdvisoryCommittees/CommitteesMeetingMaterials/Drugs/ReproductiveHealthDrugsAdvisoryCommittee/UCM587643.pdf
170. FDA. Advisory committee industry briefing document. Testosterone therapy. Bone, reproductive and urologic drugs advisory committee and the drug safety and risk management advisory committee. 2014.
https://www.swedish.org/~/media/images/swedish/cme1/syllabuspdfs/r3%202016/06a_fda%20advisory%20committee.pdf
171. Xu, L., *et al.* Testosterone therapy and cardiovascular events among men: a systematic review and meta-analysis of placebo-controlled randomized trials. BMC Med, 2013. 11: 108.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23597181
172. Yuen K. C. J. Testosterone and cardiovascular disease: Controversy or wake-up call? Cardiovascular Endocrinol, 2014. 3: 117.
http://universalmensclinic.com/wp-content/uploads/2014/10/TRT-CVD-review-paper-Sept-2014.pdf
173. Schooling, C.M. Testosterone and cardiovascular disease. Curr Opin Endocrinol Diabetes Obes, 2014. 21: 202.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24722171
174. Roberts C. K, *et al.* Effects of varying doses of testosterone on atherogenic markers in healthy younger and older men. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol, 2014. 306: R118.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24305063
175. Sharma, R., *et al.* Normalization of testosterone level is associated with reduced incidence of myocardial infarction and mortality in men. Eur Heart J, 2015. 36: 2706.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26248567
176. Anderson, J.L., *et al.* Impact of Testosterone Replacement Therapy on Myocardial Infarction, Stroke, and Death in Men With Low Testosterone Concentrations in an Integrated Health Care System. Am J Cardiol, 2016. 117: 794.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26772440
177. Shores, M.M., *et al.* Testosterone treatment and mortality in men with low testosterone levels. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2012. 97: 2050.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22496507
178. Baillargeon, J., *et al.* Risk of Myocardial Infarction in Older Men Receiving Testosterone Therapy. Ann Pharmacother, 2014. 48: 1138.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26066403
179. Traish, A.M., *et al.* Long-Term Testosterone Therapy Improves Cardiometabolic Function and Reduces Risk of Cardiovascular Disease in Men with Hypogonadism. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther, 2017. 22: 414.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28421834
180. Maggi, M., *et al.* Testosterone treatment is not associated with increased risk of adverse cardiovascular events: results from the Registry of Hypogonadism in Men (RHYME). Int J Clin Pract, 2016. 70: 843.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27774779
181. Jones S. D., *et al.* Erythrocytosis and Polycythemia Secondary to Testosterone Replacement Therapy in the Aging Male. Sex Med Rev, 2015. 3: 101.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27784544
182. Gagnon, D.R., *et al.* Hematocrit and the risk of cardiovascular disease--the Framingham study: a 34-year follow-up. Am Heart J, 1994. 127: 674.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8122618

183. Boffetta, P., *et al.* A U-shaped relationship between haematocrit and mortality in a large prospective cohort study. Int J Epidemiol, 2013. 42: 601.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23569195
184. McMullin, M.F., *et al.* Guidelines for the diagnosis, investigation and management of polycythaemia/erythrocytosis. Br J Haematol, 2005. 130: 174.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16029446
185. Budoff, M.J., *et al.* Testosterone treatment and coronary artery plaque volume in older men with low testosterone. JAMA, 2017. 317: 708.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28241355
186. Baillargeon, J., *et al.* Risk of Venous Thromboembolism in Men Receiving Testosterone Therapy. Mayo Clin Proc, 2015. 90: 1038.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26205547
187. Sharma, R., *et al.* Association Between Testosterone Replacement Therapy and the Incidence of DVT and Pulmonary Embolism: A Retrospective Cohort Study of the Veterans Administration Database. Chest, 2016. 150: 563.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27179907
188. Glueck, C.J., *et al.* Testosterone therapy, thrombosis, thrombophilia, cardiovascular events. Metabolism, 2014. 63: 989.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24930993
189. Martinez, C., *et al.* Testosterone treatment and risk of venous thromboembolism: population based case-control study. BMJ, 2016. 355: i5968.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27903495
190. Holmegard, H.N., *et al.* Endogenous sex hormones and risk of venous thromboembolism in women and men. J Thromb Haemost, 2014. 12: 297.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24329981
191. Corona, G., *et al.* Testosterone treatment and cardiovascular and venous thromboembolism risk: what is 'new'? J Investig Med, 2017. 10: 10.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28495861
192. Malkin, C.J., *et al.* Testosterone therapy in men with moderate severity heart failure: a double-blind randomized placebo controlled trial. Eur Heart J, 2006. 27: 57.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16093267
193. Pugh, P.J., *et al.* Testosterone treatment for men with chronic heart failure. Heart, 2004. 90: 446.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15020527
194 Hanafy, H.M. Testosterone therapy and obstructive sleep apnea: is there a real connection? J Sex Med, 2007. 4: 1241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17645445
195. Rahnema C. D, *et al.* Anabolic steroid-induced hypogonadism: Diagnosis and treatment. Fertil Steril, 2014. 101: 1271.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24636400
196. Christou, M.A., *et al.* Effects of Anabolic Androgenic Steroids on the Reproductive System of Athletes and Recreational Users: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Sports Med, 2017. 04: 04.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28258581
197. Fernandez-Balsells, M.M., *et al.* Clinical review 1: Adverse effects of testosterone therapy in adult men: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2010. 95: 2560.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20525906

8. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the EAU Male Hypogonadism Guidelines Panel have provided disclosure statements on all relationships that they have that might be perceived to be a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the European Association of Urology website: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/. This guidelines document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation, and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

9. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Urological Infections

G. Bonkat (Chair), R.R. Bartoletti, F. Bruyère, T. Cai, S.E. Geerlings, B. Köves, S. Schubert, F. Wagenlehner

Guidelines Associates: T. Mezei, A. Pilatz, B. Pradere, R. Veeratterapillay

© European Association of Urology 2019

European Association of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 6
1.1 Aim and objectives 6
1.2 Panel composition 6
1.3 Available publications 6
1.4 Publication history 6

2. METHODS 6
2.1 Introduction 6
2.2 Review 7

3. THE GUIDELINE 7
3.1 Classification 7
3.2 Antimicrobial stewardship 8
3.3 Asymptomatic bacteriuria in adults 8
3.3.1 Evidence question 8
3.3.2 Background 8
3.3.3 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 9
3.3.4 Diagnostic evaluation 9
3.3.5 Evidence summary 9
3.3.6 Disease management 9
3.3.6.1 Patients without identified risk factors 9
3.3.6.2 Patients with ABU and recurrent UTI, otherwise healthy 9
3.3.6.3 Pregnant women 9
3.3.6.3.1 Is treatment of ABU beneficial in pregnant women? 9
3.3.6.3.2 Which treatment duration should be applied to treat ABU in pregnancy? 10
3.3.6.3.2.1 Single dose vs. short course treatment 10
3.3.6.4 Patients with identified risk-factors 10
3.3.6.4.1 Diabetes mellitus 10
3.3.6.4.2 ABU in post-menopausal women 10
3.3.6.4.3 Elderly institutionalised patients 10
3.3.6.4.4 Patients with renal transplants 11
3.3.6.4.5 Patients with dysfunctional and/or reconstructed lower urinary tracts 11
3.3.6.4.6 Patients with catheters in the urinary tract 11
3.3.6.4.7 Patients with ABU subjected to catheter placements/ exchanges 11
3.3.6.4.8 Immuno-compromised and severely diseased patients, patients with candiduria 11
3.3.6.5 Prior to urological surgery 11
3.3.6.6 Prior to orthopaedic surgery 12
3.3.6.7 Pharmacological management 12
3.3.7 Follow-up 12
3.3.8 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of ABU 12
3.4 Uncomplicated cystitis 12
3.4.1 Introduction 12
3.4.2 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 13
3.4.3 Diagnostic evaluation 13
3.4.3.1 Clinical diagnosis 13
3.4.3.2 Differential diagnosis 13
3.4.3.3 Laboratory diagnosis 13
3.4.3.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnostic evaluation of uncomplicated cystitis 13
3.4.4 Disease management 13
3.4.4.1 Cystitis in pregnancy 14
3.4.4.2 Cystitis in men 14
3.4.4.3 Renal insufficiency 14
3.4.4.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for antimicrobial therapy for uncomplicated cystitis 14

3.4.5 Follow-up 15
3.5 Recurrent UTIs 15
3.5.1 Introduction 15
3.5.2 Diagnostic evaluation 15
3.5.3 Disease management and follow-up 16
3.5.3.1 Behavioural modifications 16
3.5.3.2 Non-antimicrobial prophylaxis 16
3.5.3.2.1 Hormonal replacement 16
3.5.3.2.2 Immunoactive prophylaxis 16
3.5.3.2.3 Prophylaxis with probiotics (Lactobacillus spp.) 16
3.5.3.2.4 Prophylaxis with cranberry 16
3.5.3.2.5 Prophylaxis with D-mannose 16
3.5.3.2.6 Endovesical instillation 16
3.5.3.3 Antimicrobials for preventing rUTI 16
3.5.3.3.1 Continuous low-dose antimicrobial prophylaxis and post-coital prophylaxis 16
3.5.3.3.2 Self-diagnosis and self-treatment 17
3.5.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnostic evaluation and treatment of rUTIs 17
3.6 Uncomplicated pyelonephritis 17
3.6.1 Diagnostic evaluation 17
3.6.1.1 Clinical diagnosis 17
3.6.1.2 Differential diagnosis 17
3.6.1.3 Laboratory diagnosis 17
3.6.1.4 Imaging diagnosis 17
3.6.2 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnostic evaluation of uncomplicated pyelonephritis 18
3.6.3 Disease management 18
3.6.3.1 Outpatient treatment 18
3.6.3.2 Inpatient treatment 18
3.6.3.2.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the treatment of uncomplicated pyelonephritis 18
3.6.4 Follow-up 19
3.7 Complicated UTIs 20
3.7.1 Introduction 20
3.7.2 Diagnostic evaluation 20
3.7.2.1 Clinical presentation 20
3.7.2.2 Urine culture 20
3.7.3 Microbiology (spectrum and antimicrobial resistance) 20
3.7.4 General principles of cUTI treatment 20
3.7.4.1 Choice of antimicrobials 20
3.7.4.2 Duration of antimicrobial therapy 21
3.7.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the treatment of complicated UTIs 21
3.8 Catheter-associated UTIs 21
3.8.1 Introduction 21
3.8.2 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 21
3.8.3 Diagnostic evaluation 22
3.8.3.1 Clinical diagnosis 22
3.8.3.2 Laboratory diagnosis 22
3.8.3.3 Summary of evidence table and recommendations for diagnostic evaluation of CA-UTI 22
3.8.4 Disease management 22
3.8.4.1 Recommendations for disease management and prevention of CA-UTI 23
3.8.5 Removal of indwelling bladder catheter 23
3.8.5.1 Evidence question 23
3.8.5.2 Review of evidence 23
3.8.5.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for diagnostic evaluation of CA-UTI 23

3.9 Urosepsis 23
3.9.1 Introduction 23
3.9.2 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 24
3.9.3 Diagnostic evaluation 24
3.9.4 Physiology and biochemical markers 24
3.9.4.1 Cytokines as markers of the septic response 25
3.9.4.2 Biochemical markers 25
3.9.5 Disease management 25
3.9.5.1 Prevention 25
3.9.5.1.1 Preventive measures of proven or probable efficacy 25
3.9.5.1.2 Appropriate peri-operative antimicrobial prophylaxis 25
3.9.5.2 Treatment 25
3.9.5.2.1 Antimicrobial therapy 26
3.9.5.2.2 Source control 26
3.9.5.2.3 Adjunctive measures 26
3.9.5.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the treatment of urosepsis 26
3.10 Urethritis 27
3.10.1 Introduction 27
3.10.2 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathogenesis 27
3.10.3 Diagnostic evaluation 27
3.10.4 Disease management 27
3.10.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnostic evaluation and antimicrobial treatment of urethritis 28
3.10.6 Follow-up 28
3.11 Bacterial Prostatitis 28
3.11.1 Introduction 28
3.11.2 Evidence Question 29
3.11.3 Evidence Summary 29
3.11.4 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathogenesis 29
3.11.5 Diagnostic evaluation 29
3.11.5.1 History and symptoms 29
3.11.5.2 Symptom questionnaires 30
3.11.5.3 Clinical findings 30
3.11.5.4 Urine cultures and expressed prostatic secretion 30
3.11.5.5 Prostate biopsy 30
3.11.5.6 Other tests 30
3.11.5.7 Additional investigations 30
3.11.5.7.1 Ejaculate analysis 30
3.11.5.7.2 First-void urine sample 30
3.11.5.7.3 Prostate specific antigen (PSA) 30
3.11.5.8 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnosis of bacterial prostatitis 31
3.11.6 Disease management 31
3.11.6.1 Antimicrobials 31
3.11.6.2 Intraprostatic injection of antimicrobials 31
3.11.6.3 Combined treatments 31
3.11.6.4 Drainage and surgery 32
3.11.6.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the disease management of bacterial prostatitis 32
3.11.7 Follow-up 32
3.12 Acute Infective Epididymitis 33
3.12.1 Evidence question 33
3.12.2 Epidemiology, Aetiology and Pathophysiology 33
3.12.3 Diagnostic Evaluation 33
3.12.4 Disease Management 33
3.12.5 Evidence Summary 33
3.12.6 Screening 34
3.12.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnosis and treatment of acute infective epididymitis 34

3.13 Fournier's Gangrene (Necrotizing fasciitis of the perineum and external genitalia) 35
3.13.1 Evidence questions 35
3.13.2 Epidemiology, Aetiology and Pathophysiology 35
3.13.3 Diagnostic Evaluation 35
3.13.4 Disease Management 35
3.13.5 Evidence Summary 36
3.13.6 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the disease management of Fournier's Gangrene 36
3.14 Peri-Procedural Antibiotic Prophylaxis 37
3.14.1 General Principles 37
3.14.1.1 Definition of infectious complications 37
3.14.1.2 Non-antibiotic measures for asepsis 37
3.14.1.3 Detection of bacteriuria prior to urological procedures 37
3.14.1.4 Choice of agent 37
3.14.2 Specific procedures and evidence question 38
3.14.2.1 Urodynamics 38
3.14.2.2 Cystoscopy 38
3.14.2.3 Interventions for urinary stone treatment 38
3.14.2.3.1 Extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy 38
3.14.2.3.2 Ureteroscopy 38
3.14.2.3.3 Percutaneous neprolithotomy (PNL) 39
3.14.2.4 Transurethral resection of the prostate 39
3.14.2.5 Transurethral resection of the bladder 39
3.14.2.6 Transrectal prostate biopsy 39
3.14.2.6.1 Non-antimicrobial interventions 39
3.14.2.6.2 Antimicrobial prophylaxis 39
3.14.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for peri-procedural antibiotic prophylaxis 40

4. REFERENCES 41

5. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 58

6. CITATION INFORMATION 59

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aim and objectives

The European Association of Urology (EAU) Urological Infections Guidelines Panel has compiled these clinical guidelines to provide medical professionals with evidence-based information and recommendations for the prevention and treatment of urinary tract infections (UTIs) and male accessory gland infections. These guidelines also aim to address the important public health aspects of infection control and antimicrobial stewardship. Separate EAU guidelines documents are available addressing paediatric urological infections [1] and infections in patients with neurological urinary tract dysfunction [2].

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts. However, following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel composition

The EAU Urological Infections Guidelines Panel consists of a multi-disciplinary group of urologists, with particular expertise in this area, an infectious disease specialist and a clinical microbiologist. All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements, which can be viewed on the EAU website Uroweb: http://uroweb.org/guideline/urological-infections/.

1.3 Available publications

A quick reference document, the Pocket Guidelines, is available in print and as an app for iOS and Android devices. These are abridged versions, which may require consultation together with the full text version. All documents are accessible through the EAU website Uroweb: http://uroweb.org/guideline/urological-infections/.

1.4 Publication history

The Urological Infections Guidelines were first published in 2001. This 2019 document presents a limited update of the 2018 publication.

2. METHODS

2.1 Introduction

For the 2018 Urological Infections Guidelines, new and relevant evidence was identified, collated and appraised through a structured assessment of the literature for sections 3.11, 3.13 and 3.15. Broad and comprehensive literature searches, covering these sections were performed. Databases searched included Medline, EMBASE, and the Cochrane Libraries, covering a time frame between 1980 and February 1st 2017. A total of 1,661, 640 and 2,657 unique records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance for sections 3.11, 3.13 and 3.15, respectively. Detailed search strategies are available online: http://uroweb.org/guideline/urological-infections/?type=appendices-publications. For the 2020 Urological Infections Guidelines the following sections will be updated:

- 3.4 Uncomplicated cystitis;
- 3.5 Recurrent UTI;
- 3.6 Uncomplicated pyelonephritis;
- 3.7 Complicated UTI;
- 3.8 Catheter associated UTI;
- 3.10 Urethritis.

The 2019 edition of the EAU Guidelines uses a modified GRADE methodology [3]. For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying strength rating form which addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [4];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);

4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words 'strong' or 'weak' [5]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and on the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/. A list of associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

2.2 Review

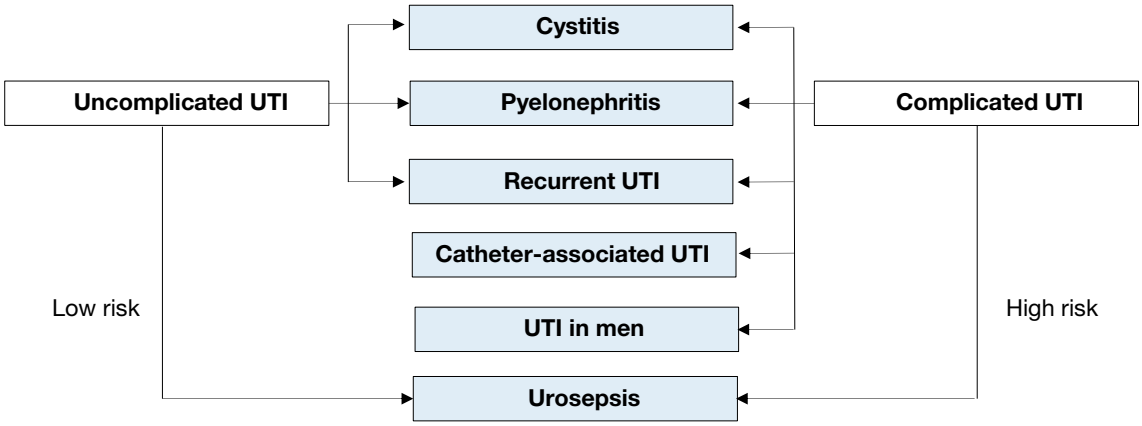
This document was subject to independent peer review prior to publication.

3. THE GUIDELINE

3.1 Classification

Different classification systems of UTI exist. Most widely used are those developed by the Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) [6], Infectious Diseases Society of America (IDSA) [7], European Society of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases (ESCMID) [8] as well as the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) [9, 10]. Current UTI guidelines frequently use the concept of uncomplicated and complicated UTI with a number of modifications (Figure 1). In 2011 the EAU Section of Infections in Urology proposed the ORENUC classification system based on the clinical presentation of the UTI, the anatomical level of the UTI, the grade of severity of the infection, the categorisation of risk factors and availability of appropriate antimicrobial therapy [11].

Figure 1: Concept of uncomplicated and complicated UTI



The following classification of UTIs is adopted in the EAU Urological Infections Guidelines:

Classification of UTI	
Uncomplicated UTIs	Acute, sporadic or recurrent lower (uncomplicated cystitis) and/or upper (uncomplicated pyelonephritis) UTI, limited to non-pregnant women with no known relevant anatomical and functional abnormalities within the urinary tract or comorbidities.
Complicated UTIs	All UTIs which are not defined as uncomplicated. Meaning in a narrower sense UTIs in a patient with an increased chance of a complicated course: i.e. all men, pregnant women, patients with relevant anatomical or functional abnormalities of the urinary tract, indwelling urinary catheters, renal diseases, and/or with other concomitant immunocompromising diseases for example, diabetes.

Recurrent UTIs	Recurrences of uncomplicated and/or complicated UTIs, with a frequency of at least three UTIs/year or two UTIs in the last six months.
Catheter-associated UTIs	Catheter-associated urinary tract infection (CA-UTI) refers to UTIs occurring in a person whose urinary tract is currently catheterised or has had a catheter in place within the past 48 hours.
Urosepsis	Urosepsis is defined as life threatening organ dysfunction caused by a dysregulated host response to infection originating from the urinary tract and/or male genital organs [12].

3.2 Antimicrobial Stewardship

Although the benefits to patients of antibiotic use are clear, overuse and misuse have contributed to the growing problem of resistance amongst uropathogenic bacteria, which is a serious threat to public health [13, 14]. In acute care hospitals, 20-50% of prescribed antibiotics are either unnecessary or inappropriate [15]. In response, a worldwide initiative seeks to incorporate Antimicrobial Stewardship programs in healthcare [16]. Antimicrobial Stewardship aims to optimise clinical outcomes and ensure cost-effective therapy whilst minimising unintended consequences of antimicrobial use such as healthcare associated infections including *Clostridium difficile*, toxicity, selection of virulent organisms and emergence of resistant bacterial strains [17].

Stewardship programs have two main sets of actions. The first set mandates use of recommended care at the patient level conforming to guidelines. The second set describes strategies to achieve adherence to the mandated guidance. These include persuasive actions such as education and feedback together with restricting availability linked to local formularies. A Cochrane review of effectiveness of interventions to improve antibiotic prescribing practices for hospital inpatients updated in 2017, found high-certainty evidence that such interventions are effective in increasing adherence with antibiotic policy leading to reduced antibiotic treatment duration and that it may also reduce hospital stay. The review found no evidence that reduced antibiotic usage increased mortality [18].

The important components of antimicrobial stewardship programs are [19]:

- regular training of staff in best use of antimicrobial agents;
- adherence to local, national or international guidelines;
- regular ward visits and consultation with infectious diseases physicians and clinical microbiologists;
- audit of adherence and treatment outcomes;
- regular monitoring and feedback to prescribers of their performance and local pathogen resistance profiles.

A 2016 systematic review of evidence for effectiveness of various Antimicrobial Stewardship interventions in healthcare institutions identified 145 studies of nine Stewardship objectives. Guideline-driven empirical therapy using a restricted choice of antibiotics and including de-escalation, intravenous to oral switch, therapeutic drug monitoring, and bedside consultation resulted in a 35% (95% CI 20-46%) relative risk reduction (RRR) in mortality. Use of de-escalation (tailoring to a more narrow spectrum agent), showed a RRR of 56% (95% CI 34 – 70%) for mortality [20].

To facilitate local initiatives and audit, a set of valid, reliable, and applicable indicators of the quality of antibiotic use in the treatment of hospitalised patients with complicated UTI was developed [21]. Its use in the Netherlands appeared to result in shortened hospital stay [22]. A literature search of Pubmed from April 2014 [20], to February 2017 identified no further randomised controlled trials (RCTs) relating to stewardship programmes for UTIs. Studies to provide high-quality evidence of effectiveness of Stewardship programmes in urology patients are urgently needed.

3.3 Asymptomatic bacteriuria in adults

3.3.1 ***Evidence question***

What is the most effective management for people with asymptomatic bacteriuria?

3.3.2 ***Background***

Urinary growth of bacteria in an asymptomatic individual (asymptomatic bacteriuria - ABU) is common, and corresponds to a commensal colonisation [23]. Clinical studies have shown that ABU may protect against superinfecting symptomatic UTI, thus treatment of ABU should be performed only in cases of proven benefit for the patient to avoid the risk of selecting antimicrobial resistance and eradicating a potentially protective ABU strain [24, 25]. The aim of this section is to support the clinician in deciding when ABU should or should not be treated.

3.3.3 *Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology*

Asymptomatic bacteriuria occurs in an estimated 1-5% of healthy pre-menopausal females. Increasing to 4-19% in otherwise healthy elderly females and men, 0.7-27% in patients with diabetes, 2-10% in pregnant women, 15-50% in institutionalised elderly populations, and in 23-89% in patients with spinal cord injuries [26]. Asymptomatic bacteriuria in younger men is uncommon but, when detected, chronic bacterial prostatitis must be considered. The spectrum of bacteria in ABU is similar to species found in uncomplicated or complicated UTIs, depending on the presence of risk factors (see sections 3.4 and 3.7).

3.3.4 *Diagnostic evaluation*

Asymptomatic bacteriuria in an individual without urinary tract symptoms is defined by a mid-stream sample of urine showing bacterial growth $\geq 10^5$ cfu/mL in two consecutive samples in women [27] and in one single sample in men [28]. In a single catheterised sample bacterial growth may be as low as 10^2 cfu/mL to be considered representing true bacteriuria in both men and women [26, 29]. Cystoscopy and/or imaging of the upper urinary tract is not mandatory if the medical history is otherwise without remark. If persistent growth of urease producing bacteria, i.e. *Proteus mirabilis* is detected, stone formation in the urinary tract must be excluded [30]. In men, a digital rectal examination (DRE) has to be performed to investigate the possibility of prostate diseases (see section 3.11).

3.3.5 *Evidence summary*

A systematic search of the literature from January 2000 to November 2016 identified 3,582 titles of which 224 were selected for full text review and 50 were included [31]. For the subgroups of pregnancy, prior to urologic surgeries, post-menopausal women and institutionalised elderly patients only data from RCTs were included, on which a meta-analysis was performed [31]. For the other subgroups non-RCTs were also included in the narrative analysis [31]. The following patient populations were not covered by the systematic review: immuno-compromised patients; patients with candiduria; patients with dysfunctional and/or reconstructed lower urinary tracts; and patients with indwelling catheters. For these groups the guideline was updated using a structured PubMed search.

3.3.6 *Disease management*

3.3.6.1 *Patients without identified risk factors*

Asymptomatic bacteriuria does not cause renal disease or damage [32]. Only one prospective, non-randomised study investigated the effect of treatment of ABU in adult, non-diabetic, non-pregnant women [33], and found no difference in the rate of symptomatic UTIs. Furthermore, as the treatment of ABU has been proven to be unnecessary in most high-risk patient subgroups, there is panel consensus that the results of these subgroups can also be applied to patients without identified risk factors. Therefore, screening and treatment of ABU is not recommended in patients without risk factors.

3.3.6.2 *Patients with ABU and recurrent UTI, otherwise healthy*

One RCT investigated the effect of ABU treatment in female patients with recurrent symptomatic UTI without identified risk factors [25] and demonstrated that treatment of ABU increases the risk for a subsequent symptomatic UTI episode, as compared to non-treated patients (RR 0.28, 95% CI 0.21 to 0.38; n = 673). This protective effect of spontaneously developed ABU can be used as part of prevention in female patients with recurrent symptomatic UTI; therefore, treatment of ABU is not recommended.

3.3.6.3 *Pregnant women*

3.3.6.3.1 Is treatment of ABU beneficial in pregnant women?

Twelve RCTs comparing antibiotic treatments of ABU with placebo controls or no treatment [34-45], with different antibiotic doses and regimens were identified, ten published before 1988 and one in 2015. Eleven RCTs (n=2,002) reported on the rate of symptomatic UTIs [34, 36-44, 46]. Antibiotic treatment significantly reduced the number of symptomatic UTIs compared to placebo or no treatment (average RR 0.22, 95% CI 0.12 to 0.40).

Six RCTs reported on the resolution of bacteriuria [34-36, 38, 41, 43]. Antibiotic treatment was effective in the resolution of bacteriuria compared to placebo (average RR 2.99, 95% CI 1.65 to 5.39; n=716). Eight RCTs reported on the rate of low birthweights [34, 36-39, 42, 45, 46]. Antibiotic treatment was associated with lower rates of low birthweight compared to placebo or no treatment (average RR 0.58, 95% CI 0.36 to 0.94; n=1689). Four RCTs reported on the rate of preterm deliveries [42, 43, 45, 46]. Antibiotic treatment was associated with lower rates of preterm delivery compared to placebo or no treatment (average RR 0.34, 95% CI 0.18 to 0.66; n=854).

Based on the beneficial maternal and foetal effects of antibiotic treatment pregnant women should be screened and treated for ABU. However, the panel would like to emphasise that most available studies have

low methodological quality and are from the 60s to 80s. Diagnostic and treatment protocols and accessibility to medical services have dramatically changed since then; therefore, the quality of evidence for this recommendation is low. In a newer study of higher methodological quality the beneficial effects of antibiotic treatment are not as evident [46]. Therefore, it is advisable to consult national recommendations for pregnant women.

3.3.6.3.2 Which treatment duration should be applied to treat ABU in pregnancy?

Sixteen RCTs comparing the efficacy of different antibiotic treatments in pregnant women with ABU were identified [47-62]. There was significant heterogeneity amongst the studies. Studies compared different antibiotic regimens or the same antibiotic regimens with different durations. The duration of treatment ranged from single dose to continuous treatment (until delivery). For practical purposes the grouping strategy used by the previously published Cochrane Review by Widmer *et al.* was adopted with some modifications [63]. The following treatment groups were used for comparison:

1. single dose (single day);
2. short course (2-7 days);
3. long course (8-14 days);
4. continuous (until delivery).

Nine studies compared single dose to short course treatment [48, 52, 53, 57-62], one study compared single dose to long course treatment [56] and one study compared long course to continuous treatment [49]. As long term and continuous antibiotic treatment is not used in current practice, only studies comparing single dose to standard short course treatment are presented.

3.3.6.3.2.1 Single dose vs. short course treatment

Three RCTs reported on the rate of symptomatic UTIs [52, 61, 62], with no significant difference between the two durations (average RR 1.07, 95% CI 0.47 to 2.47; n=891). Nine RCTs reported on the rate of ABU resolution [48, 52, 53, 57-62], with no significant difference between the two durations (average RR 0.97, 95% CI 0.89 to 1.07; n=1,268). Six RCTs reported on the rate of side effects [48, 52, 57, 58, 60, 61]. Single dose treatment was associated with significantly less side effects compared to short course treatment (average RR 0.40, 95% CI 0.22 to 0.72; n=458). Three RCTs reported on the rate of preterm deliveries [52, 54, 62], with no significant difference between the two durations (average RR 1.16, 95% CI 0.75 to 1.78; n=814). One RCT reported on the rate of low birthweights [62]. There were significantly more babies with low birthweight in the single dose duration compared to short course treatment (average RR 1.65, 95% CI 1.06 to 2.57; n=714).

According to the data analysis, single dose treatment was associated with a significantly lower rate of side effects but a significantly higher rate of low birthweight. Therefore, standard short course treatment should be applied to treat ABU in pregnancy; however, it should be emphasised that the overall quality of the scientific evidence backing this recommendation is low.

3.3.6.4 Patients with identified risk-factors

3.3.6.4.1 Diabetes mellitus

Diabetes mellitus, even when well regulated, is reported to correlate to a higher frequency of ABU [64]. One RCT demonstrated that eradicating ABU did not reduce the risk of symptomatic UTI and infectious complications in patients with diabetes mellitus. The time to first symptomatic episode was also similar in both groups. Furthermore, untreated ABU did not correlate to diabetic nephropathy [65]. Screening and treatment of ABU in well-controlled diabetes mellitus is therefore not recommended. However, poorly regulated diabetes is a risk factor for symptomatic UTI and infectious complications.

3.3.6.4.2 ABU in post-menopausal women

Elderly women have an increased incidence of ABU [66]. Four RCTs compared antibiotic treatment of ABU with placebo controls or no treatment, in a post-menopausal female population, with different antibiotic doses and regimens [67-70]. Women in these studies were mostly nursing home residents, which may bias the results of this analysis. Three RCTs reported on the rate of symptomatic UTIs (average RR 0.71, 95% CI 0.49 to 1.05; 208 women) and the resolution of bacteriuria (average RR 1.28, 95% CI 0.50 to 3.24; 203 women) [52, 61, 62], with no significant benefit of antibiotic treatment. Therefore, ABU in post-menopausal women does not require treatment, and should be managed as for pre-menopausal women.

3.3.6.4.3 Elderly institutionalised patients

The rate of ABU is 15-50% in elderly institutionalised patients [71]. Differential diagnosis of ABU from symptomatic UTI is difficult in the multi-diseased and mentally deteriorated patient, and is probably a cause

of unnecessary antibiotic treatment [72, 73]. Seven RCTs compared antibiotic treatment of ABU with placebo controls or no treatment in elderly patients, with different antibiotic doses and regimens [67-70, 74-76].

Three RCTs reported on the rate of symptomatic UTIs [67, 69, 74]. Antibiotic treatment was not significantly beneficial in reducing the rate of symptomatic UTIs compared to placebo or no treatment (average RR 0.68, 95% CI 0.46 to 1.00; n=210). Six RCTs reported on the resolution of bacteriuria [67, 69, 70, 74-76]. There was no benefit of antibiotic treatment compared to placebo in the resolution of ABU (average RR 1.33, 95% CI 0.63 to 2.79; n=328). One RCT compared the rates of incontinence in this patient group before and after the eradication of ABU, and found no effect of antibiotic treatment [77]. Therefore, screening and treatment of ABU is not recommended in this patient group.

3.3.6.4.4 Patients with renal transplants

Two RCTs and two retrospective studies compared the effect of antibiotic treatment to no treatment in renal transplant patients [78-81]. Meta-analysis of the two RCTs did not find antibiotic treatment beneficial in terms of reducing symptomatic UTIs (RR=0.86, 95% CI 0.51 to 1.45; n=200). The two retrospective studies reached the same conclusion. Furthermore, there were no significant differences in the rate of ABU clearance, graft loss or change in renal function during long-term follow-up up to 24 months [78-81]. Therefore, treatment of ABU is not recommended in renal transplant recipients.

3.3.6.4.5 Patients with dysfunctional and/or reconstructed lower urinary tracts

Patients with lower urinary tract dysfunction (LUTD) (e.g. neurogenic bladder patients secondary to multiple sclerosis, spinal cord injury patients, patients with incomplete bladder emptying, patients with neo-bladder and ileo-cystoplasty, patients using clean intermittent catheterisation (CIC), and patients with ileal conduits, orthotopic bladder replacement and continent reservoirs) frequently become colonised [82, 83]. Studies have shown no benefit in ABU treatment in these patient groups [84, 85]. Furthermore, in LUTD patients who do not spontaneously develop ABU, deliberate colonisation with an ABU strain (*Escherichia coli* 83972) has shown a protective effect against symptomatic recurrences [84, 85]. Screening and treatment of ABU in these patient groups is therefore, not recommended. If these patient groups develop recurrent symptomatic UTI (see section 3.5) the potential protective effect of a spontaneously developed ABU against lower UTI must be considered before any treatment.

3.3.6.4.6 Patients with catheters in the urinary tract

Patients with indwelling or suprapubic catheters and nephrostomy tubes invariably become carriers of ABU, with antibiotic treatment showing no benefit [86]. This is also applicable for patients with ABU and indwelling ureteral stents [87]. Routine treatment of catheter-associated bacteriuria is not recommended. For detailed recommendations see section 3.8.

3.3.6.4.7 Patients with ABU subjected to catheter placements/exchanges

In patients subjected to uncomplicated placement/exchanges of indwelling urethral catheters ABU is not considered a risk factor and should not be screened or treated [88]. In patients subjected to placement/exchanges of nephrostomy tubes and indwelling ureteral stents, ABU is considered a risk factor for infectious complications [89]. Therefore, screening and treatment prior to the procedure is recommended.

3.3.6.4.8 Immuno-compromised and severely diseased patients, patients with candiduria

These patient groups have to be considered individually and the benefit of screening and treatment of ABU should be reviewed in each case. Patients with asymptomatic candiduria may, although not necessarily, have an underlying disorder or defect. Treatment of asymptomatic candiduria is not recommended [90].

3.3.6.5 Prior to urological surgery

In diagnostic and therapeutic procedures not entering the urinary tract, ABU is generally not considered as a risk factor, and screening and treatment are not considered necessary. On the other hand, in procedures entering the urinary tract and breaching the mucosa, particularly in endoscopic urological surgery, bacteriuria is a definite risk factor.

Two RCTs [91, 92] and two prospective non-randomised studies [93, 94] compared the effect of antibiotic treatment to no treatment before transurethral prostate or bladder tumour resections. Antibiotic treatment significantly reduced the number of post-operative symptomatic UTIs compared to no treatment in the meta-analysis of the two RCTs (average RR 0.20, 95% CI 0.05 to 0.86; n=167). The rates of post-operative fever and septicaemia were also significantly lower in case of antibiotic treatment compared to no treatment in the two RCTs. One RCT including patients with spinal cord injury undergoing elective endoscopic urological surgeries found no significant difference in the rate of post-operative UTIs between single-dose or 3-5 days short term pre-operative antibiotic treatment of ABU [95].

A urine culture must therefore be taken prior to such interventions and in case of ABU, pre-operative treatment is recommended.

3.3.6.6 Prior to orthopaedic surgery

One RCT (n = 471) and one multicentre cohort study (n = 303) comparing the treatment of ABU with no treatment prior to orthopaedic surgery (hip arthroplasty/hemiarthroplasty or total knee arthroplasty) were identified [96, 97]. Neither of the studies showed a beneficial effect of antibiotic treatment in terms of prosthetic joint infection (3.8% vs. 0 % and 3.9% vs. 4.7%, respectively). The cohort study reported no significant difference in the rate of post-operative symptomatic UTI (0.65% vs. 2.7%) [97]. Therefore, treatment of bacteriuria is not recommended prior to arthroplasty surgery.

3.3.6.7 Pharmacological management

If the decision is taken to eradicate ABU, the same choice of antibiotics and treatment duration as in symptomatic uncomplicated (section 3.4.4.4) or complicated (section 3.7.5) UTI could be given, depending on gender, medical background and presence of complicating factors. Treatment should be tailored and not empirical.

*3.3.7 **Follow-up***

There are no studies focusing on follow-up after treatment of ABU.

*3.3.8 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of ABU***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria is not beneficial in the following conditions:	
• women without risk factors;	3b
• patients with well-regulated diabetes mellitus;	1b
• post-menopausal women;	1a
• elderly institutionalised patients;	1a
• patients with dysfunctional and/or reconstructed lower urinary tracts;	2b
• patients with renal transplants;	1a
• patients prior to arthoplasty surgeries.	1b
Treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria is harmful in patients with recurrent urinary tract infections.	1b
Treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria is beneficial prior to urological procedures breaching the mucosa.	1a
Treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria in pregnant women was found to be beneficial by meta-analysis of the available evidence; however, most studies are old. A recent study reported lower rates of pyelonephritis in low-risk women.	1a

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Do not screen or treat asymptomatic bacteriuria in the following conditions: • women without risk factors; • patients with well-regulated diabetes mellitus; • post-menopausal women; • elderly institutionalised patients; • patients with dysfunctional and/or reconstructed lower urinary tracts; • patients with renal transplants; • patients prior to arthoplasty surgeries; • patients with recurrent urinary tract infections.	Strong
Screen for and treat asymptomatic bacteriuria prior to urological procedures breaching the mucosa.	Strong
Screen for and treat asymptomatic bacteriuria in pregnant women with standard short course treatment.	Weak

3.4 Uncomplicated cystitis

*3.4.1 **Introduction***

Uncomplicated cystitis is defined as acute, sporadic or recurrent cystitis limited to non-pregnant women with no known relevant anatomical and functional abnormalities within the urinary tract or comorbidities.

*3.4.2 **Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology***

Almost half of all women will experience at least one episode of cystitis during their lifetime. Nearly one in three women will have had at least one episode of cystitis by the age of 24 years [98]. Risk factors include sexual intercourse, use of spermicide, a new sexual partner, a mother with a history of UTI and a history of UTI during childhood. The most common causative agent of uncomplicated UTIs is *E. coli*, followed by *Staphylococcus saprophyticus* [99].

*3.4.3 **Diagnostic evaluation***

3.4.3.1 Clinical diagnosis

The diagnosis of uncomplicated cystitis can be made with a high probability based on a focused history of lower urinary tract symptoms (dysuria, frequency and urgency) and the absence of vaginal discharge or irritation [100, 101]. In elderly women genitourinary symptoms are not necessarily related to cystitis [102, 103].

3.4.3.2 Differential diagnosis

Uncomplicated cystitis should be differentiated from ABU, which is considered not to be infection but rather a commensal colonisation, which should not be treated and therefore not screened for, except if it is considered a risk factor in clearly defined situations (see section 3.3).

3.4.3.3 Laboratory diagnosis

In patients presenting with typical symptoms of an uncomplicated cystitis urine analysis (i.e. urine culture, dip stick testing, etc.) leads only to a minimal increase in diagnostic accuracy [104]. However, if the diagnosis is unclear dipstick analysis can increase the likelihood of an uncomplicated cystitis diagnosis [105, 106]. Taking a urine culture is recommended in patients with atypical symptoms, as well as those who fail to respond to appropriate antimicrobial therapy [107, 108].

3.4.3.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnostic evaluation of uncomplicated cystitis

Summary of evidence	**LE**
An accurate diagnosis of uncomplicated cystitis can be based on a focused history of lower urinary tract symptoms and the absence of vaginal discharge or irritation.	2b

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Diagnose uncomplicated cystitis in women who have no other risk factors for complicated urinary tract infections based on: • a focused history of lower urinary tract symptoms (dysuria, frequency and urgency); • the absence of vaginal discharge or irritation.	Strong
Use urine dipstick testing for diagnosis of acute uncomplicated cystitis.	Weak
Urine cultures should be done in the following situations: • suspected acute pyelonephritis; • symptoms that do not resolve or recur within four weeks after the completion of treatment; • women who present with atypical symptoms; • pregnant women.	Strong

*3.4.4 **Disease management***

Antimicrobial therapy is recommended because clinical success is significantly more likely in women treated with antimicrobials compared with placebo [109]. The choice of antimicrobial therapy should be guided by [100]:

- spectrum and susceptibility patterns of the aetiological pathogens;
- efficacy for the particular indication in clinical studies;
- tolerability and adverse reactions;
- adverse ecological effects;
- costs;
- availability.

According to these principles and the available susceptibility patterns in Europe, fosfomycin trometamol 3 g single dose, pivmecillinam 400 mg three times a day for three to five days, and nitrofurantoin (e.g. nitrofurantoin monohydrate/macrocrystals 100 mg twice daily for five days), are considered as drugs of first choice, when available [110-113].

Alternative antimicrobials include trimethoprim alone or combined with a sulphonamide. Co-trimoxazole (160/800 mg twice daily for three days) or trimethoprim (200 mg twice daily for five days) should only be considered as drugs of first choice in areas with known resistance rates for *E. coli* of < 20% [114, 115]. Despite lower resistance rates in certain countries, fluoroquinolones are not considered first choice because of adverse effects including negative ecological effects and selection for resistance.

Aminopenicillins are no longer suitable for empirical therapy because of worldwide high *E. coli* resistance. Aminopenicillins in combination with a beta-lactamase inhibitor such as ampicillin/sulbactam or amoxicillin/clavulanic acid and oral cephalosporins are, in general, not effective as short-term therapy and are not recommended for empirical therapy due to ecological collateral damage, but may be used in selected cases [116, 117].

3.4.4.1 Cystitis in pregnancy

Short courses of antimicrobial therapy can also be considered for treatment of cystitis in pregnancy [118], but not all antimicrobials are suitable during pregnancy. In general, penicillins, cephalosporins, fosfomycin, nitrofurantoin (not in case of glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency and during the end of pregnancy), trimethoprim (not in the first trimenon) and sulphonamides (not in the last trimenon), can be considered.

3.4.4.2 Cystitis in men

Uncomplicated cystitis without involvement of the prostate is uncommon, and therefore treatment with antimicrobials penetrating into the prostate tissue is needed in males with symptoms of UTI. A treatment duration of at least seven days is recommended, preferably with trimethoprim sulphamethoxazole or a fluoroquinolone if in accordance with susceptibility testing (see section 3.4.4.4) [119].

3.4.4.3 Renal insufficiency

In patients with renal insufficiency the choice of antimicrobials may be influenced by decreased renal excretion. However, most antimicrobials, have a wide therapeutic index. No adjustment of dose is necessary until glomerular filtration rate (GFR) is < 20 mL/min, except for antimicrobials with nephrotoxic potential, e.g. aminoglycosides. Combination of loop diuretics (e.g. furosemide) and a cephalosporin is nephrotoxic. Nitrofurantoin and tetracyclines are contraindicated, with the exception of doxycycline [119].

3.4.4.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for antimicrobial therapy for uncomplicated cystitis

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Clinical success for the treatment of uncomplicated cystitis is significantly more likely in women treated with antimicrobials than placebo.	1b
Aminopenicillins and fluoroquinolones are no longer suitable for antimicrobial therapy in uncomplicated cystitis in women because of negative ecological effects and worldwide high resistance rates.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Prescribe fosfomycin trometamol, pivmecillinam or nitrofurantoin as first-line treatment for uncomplicated cystitis in women.	Strong
Do not use aminopenicillins or fluoroquinolones to treat uncomplicated cystitis.	Strong

Table 1: Suggested regimens for antimicrobial therapy in uncomplicated cystitis

Antimicrobial	Daily dose	Duration of therapy	Comments
First-line women			
Fosfomycin trometamol	3 g SD	1 day	Recommended only in women with uncomplicated cystitis.
Nitrofurantoin macrocrystal	50-100 mg four times a day	5 days	
Nitrofurantoin monohydrate/ macrocrystals	100 mg b.i.d	5 days	
Nitrofurantoin macrocrystal prolonged release	100 mg b.i.d	5 days	
Pivmecillinam	400 mg t.i.d	3-5 days	
Alternatives			
Cephalosporins (e.g. cefadroxil)	500 mg b.i.d	3 days	Or comparable
If the local resistance pattern for E. coli is < 20%			
Trimethoprim	200 mg b.i.d	5 days	Not in the first trimenon of pregnancy
Trimethoprim-sulphamethoxazole	160/800 mg b.i.d	3 days	Not in the last trimenon of pregnancy
Treatment in men			
Trimethoprim-sulphamethoxazole	160/800 mg b.i.d	7 days	Restricted to men, fluoroquinolones can also be prescribed in accordance with local susceptibility testing.

SD = single dose; b.i.d = twice daily; t.i.d = three times daily.

*3.4.5 **Follow-up***

Routine post-treatment urinalysis or urine cultures in asymptomatic patients are not indicated [26]. In women whose symptoms do not resolve by end of treatment, and in those whose symptoms resolve but recur within two weeks, urine culture and antimicrobial susceptibility testing should be performed [120]. For therapy in this situation, one should assume that the infecting organism is not susceptible to the agent originally used. Retreatment with a seven day regimen using another agent should be considered [120].

3.5 Recurrent UTIs

*3.5.1 **Introduction***

Recurrent UTIs (rUTIs) are recurrences of uncomplicated and/or complicated UTIs, with a frequency of at least three UTIs/year or two UTIs in the last six months. Although rUTIs include both lower tract infection (cystitis) and upper tract infection (pyelonephritis), repeated pyelonephritis should prompt consideration of a complicated aetiology.

*3.5.2 **Diagnostic evaluation***

Recurrent UTIs are common. Risk factors are outlined in Table 2. Diagnosis of rUTI should be confirmed by urine culture. An extensive routine workup including cystoscopy, imaging, etc. is not routinely recommended as the diagnostic yield is low [121]. However, it should be performed without delay in atypical cases, for example, if renal calculi, outflow obstruction, interstitial cystitis or urothelial cancer is suspected.

Table 2: Age-related associations of rUTI in women [71, 102, 122]

Young and pre-menopausal women	Post-menopausal and elderly women
Sexual intercourse	History of UTI before menopause
Use of spermicide	Urinary incontinence
A new sexual partner	Atrophic vaginitis due to oestrogen deficiency
A mother with a history of UTI	Cystocele
History of UTI during childhood	Increased post-void urine volume
Blood group antigen secretory status	Blood group antigen secretory status
	Urine catheterisation and functional status deterioration in elderly institutionalised women

3.5.3 ***Disease management and follow-up***

Prevention of rUTIs includes counselling regarding avoidance of risk factors, non-antimicrobial measures and antimicrobial prophylaxis [120]. These interventions should be attempted in this order. Any urological risk factor must be identified and treated. Significant residual urine should be treated optimally, including by CIC when judged to be appropriate.

3.5.3.1 Behavioural modifications

A number of behavioural and personal hygiene measures (e.g. reduced fluid intake, habitual and post-coital delayed urination, wiping from front to back after defecation, douching and wearing occlusive underwear) have been suggested to decrease the risk of rUTI. However, studies that have explored underlying behavioural risk factors have consistently documented the lack of association with rUTI [120].

3.5.3.2 Non-antimicrobial prophylaxis

There are many non-antimicrobial measures recommended for rUTIs but only a few are supported by well-designed studies [123, 124].

3.5.3.2.1 Hormonal replacement

In post-menopausal women vaginal oestrogen replacement, but not oral oestrogen, showed a trend towards preventing rUTI [123, 125].

3.5.3.2.2 Immunoactive prophylaxis

OM-89 is sufficiently well documented and has been shown to be more effective than placebo in several randomised trials with a good safety profile. Therefore, it can be recommended for immunoprophylaxis in female patients with rUTIs [123, 126-128]. Efficacy in other groups of patients relative to antimicrobial prophylaxis remains to be established.

3.5.3.2.3 Prophylaxis with probiotics (Lactobacillus spp.)

Pooled data from a recent meta-analysis shows no convincing benefit of lactobacillus products as prophylaxis for rUTI [129]. However, differences in effectiveness between available preparations suggest further trials are needed before any definitive recommendation for or against their use can be made.

3.5.3.2.4 Prophylaxis with cranberry

Limited studies have suggested that cranberry is useful in reducing the rate of lower UTIs in women [130, 131]. However, a meta-analysis including 24 studies and comprising 4,473 participants showed that current cranberry products did not significantly reduce the occurrence of symptomatic UTI for women with rUTI [132]. Due to these contradictory results, no recommendation on the daily consumption of cranberry products can be made.

3.5.3.2.5 Prophylaxis with D-mannose

In a randomised placebo-controlled non-blinded clinical trial, it was shown that a daily dose of 2 g D-mannose was significantly superior to placebo and as effective as 50 mg nitrofurantoin in preventing rUTI [133]. This is indicative but not sufficient for a recommendation; therefore, D-mannose should at present only be used within the context of clinical investigations.

3.5.3.2.6 Endovesical instillation

Endovesical instillations of hyaluronic acid and chondroitin sulphate have been used for glycosaminoglycan (GAG) layer replenishment in the treatment of interstitial cystitis, overactive bladder, radiation cystitis, and for prevention of rUTI [134]. A review of 27 clinical studies concluded that large-scale trials are urgently needed to assess the benefit of this type of therapy [135]; therefore, no general recommendation is possible at this stage.

3.5.3.3 Antimicrobials for preventing rUTI

3.5.3.3.1 Continuous low-dose antimicrobial prophylaxis and post-coital prophylaxis

Antimicrobials may be given as continuous low-dose prophylaxis for longer periods (three to six months), or as post-coital prophylaxis, as both regimens reduce the rate of rUTI [136]. It is mandatory to offer both options after counselling, and when behavioural modifications and non-antimicrobial measures have been unsuccessful. Regimens include nitrofurantoin 50 mg or 100 mg once daily, fosfomycin trometamol 3 g every ten days, trimethoprim 100 mg once daily and during pregnancy cephalexin 125 mg or 250 mg or cefaclor 250 mg once daily [120, 137]. Post-coital prophylaxis should be considered in pregnant women with a history of frequent UTIs before onset of pregnancy, to reduce their risk of UTI [138].

3.5.3.3.2 Self-diagnosis and self-treatment

In patients with good compliance, self-diagnosis and self-treatment with a short course regimen of an antimicrobial agent should be considered [139]. The choice of antimicrobials is the same as for sporadic acute uncomplicated UTI (section 3.4.4.4).

3.5.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnostic evaluation and treatment of rUTIs

Summary of evidence	LE
Extensive routine workup including cystoscopy, imaging, etc. has a low diagnostic yield for the diagnosis of rUTI.	3
Studies that have investigated behavioural risk factors in the development of rUTIs have consistently documented the lack of association with rUTI.	3
Vaginal oestrogen replacement has shown a trend towards preventing rUTI in post-menopausal women.	1b
OM-89 has been shown to be more effective than placebo for immunoprophylaxis in female patients with rUTIs in several randomised trials with a good safety profile.	1a
Both continuous low-dose antimicrobial prophylaxis and post-coital antimicrobial prophylaxis, have been shown to reduce the rate of rUTI.	1b
A prospective cohort study showed that intermittent self-start therapy is effective, safe and economical in women with rUTIs.	2b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Diagnose recurrent UTI by urine culture.	Strong
Do not perform an extensive routine workup (e.g cystoscopy, full abdominal ultrasound) in women younger than 40 years of age with recurrent UTI and no risk factors.	Weak
Advise patients on behavioural modifications which might reduce the risk of recurrent UTI.	Weak
Use vaginal oestrogen replacement in post-menopausal women to prevent recurrent UTI.	Weak
Use immunoactive prophylaxis to reduce recurrent UTI in all age groups.	Strong
Use continuous or post-coital antimicrobial prophylaxis to prevent recurrent UTI when non-antimicrobial interventions have failed. Counsel patients regarding possible side effects.	Strong
For patients with good compliance self-administered short-term antimicrobial therapy should be considered.	Strong

3.6 Uncomplicated pyelonephritis

Uncomplicated pyelonephritis is defined as pyelonephritis limited to non-pregnant, pre-menopausal women with no known relevant urological abnormalities or comorbidities.

3.6.1 Diagnostic evaluation

3.6.1.1 Clinical diagnosis

Pyelonephritis is suggested by fever (> 38°C), chills, flank pain, nausea, vomiting, or costovertebral angle tenderness, with or without the typical symptoms of cystitis [140]. Pregnant women with acute pyelonephritis need special attention, as this kind of infection may not only have an adverse effect on the mother with anaemia, renal and respiratory insufficiency, but also on the unborn child with more frequent pre-term labour and birth [141].

3.6.1.2 Differential diagnosis

It is vital to differentiate as soon as possible between uncomplicated and complicated mostly obstructive pyelonephritis, as the latter can rapidly lead to urosepsis. This differential diagnosis should be made by the appropriate imaging technique (see section 3.6.1.4).

3.6.1.3 Laboratory diagnosis

Urinalysis including the assessment of white and red blood cells and nitrite, is recommended for routine diagnosis [142]. In addition, urine culture and antimicrobial susceptibility testing should be performed in all cases of pyelonephritis.

3.6.1.4 Imaging diagnosis

Evaluation of the upper urinary tract with ultrasound (US) should be performed to rule out urinary tract

obstruction or renal stone disease [143]. Additional investigations, such as a contrast enhanced computed tomography (CT) scan, or excretory urography should be considered if the patient remains febrile after 72 hours of treatment, or immediately if there is deterioration in clinical status [143]. For diagnosis of complicating factors in pregnant women, US or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) should be used preferentially to avoid radiation risk to the foetus [143].

*3.6.2 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnostic evaluation of uncomplicated pyelonephritis***

Summary of evidence	LE
Urine culture and antimicrobial susceptibility testing should be performed in all cases of pyelonephritis in addition to urinalysis.	4
A prospective observational cohort study found that radiologic imaging can selectively be applied in adults with febrile UTI without loss of clinically relevant information by using a simple clinical prediction rule.	2b
Additional imaging investigations, such as an unenhanced helical computed tomography should be done if the patient remains febrile after 72 hours of treatment or in patients with suspected complications e.g. sepsis.	4

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform urinalysis (e.g. using a dipstick method), including the assessment of white and red blood cells and nitrite, for routine diagnosis.	Strong
Perform urine culture and antimicrobial susceptibility testing in patients with pyelonephritis.	Strong
Perform imaging of the urinary tract to exclude urgent urological disorders.	Strong

*3.6.3 **Disease management***

3.6.3.1 Outpatient treatment

Fluoroquinolones and cephalosporines are the only antimicrobial agents that can be recommended for oral empirical treatment of uncomplicated pyelonephritis. However, oral cephalosporines achieve significantly lower blood and urinary concentrations than intravenous cephalosporines. Other agents such as nitrofurantoin, oral fosfomycin, and pivmecillinam should be avoided because these agents do not achieve adequate renal tissue levels [144]. In the setting of fluoroquinolone hypersensitivity or known resistance, other acceptable choices include trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (160/800 mg) or an oral beta-lactam, if the uropathogen is known to be susceptible. If such agents are used in the absence of antimicrobial susceptibility results, an initial intravenous dose of a long-acting parenteral antimicrobial (e.g. ceftriaxone) should be administered.

3.6.3.2 Inpatient treatment

Patients with uncomplicated pyelonephritis requiring hospitalisation should be treated initially with an intravenous antimicrobial regimen e.g. a fluoroquinolone, an aminoglycoside (with or without ampicillin), or an extended-spectrum cephalosporin or penicillin [145]. Consider carbapenems only in patients with early culture results indicating the presence of multi-drug resistant organisms. The choice between these agents should be based on local resistance patterns and optimised on the basis of drug susceptibility results. In patients presenting with signs of urosepsis empiric antimicrobial coverage for extended-spectrum beta-lactamases (ESBL)-producing organisms is warranted [146]. Patients initially treated with parenteral therapy who improve clinically and can tolerate oral fluids may transition to oral antimicrobial therapy [147].

3.6.3.2.1 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the treatment of uncomplicated pyelonephritis

Summary of evidence	LE
Fluoroquinolones and cephalosporines are the only microbial agents that can be recommended for oral empirical treatment of uncomplicated pyelonephritis.	1b
Intravenous antimicrobial regimens for uncomplicated pyelonephritis may include a fluoroquinolone, an aminoglycoside (with or without ampicillin), or an extended-spectrum cephalosporin or penicillin.	1b
Carbapenems should only be considered in patients with early culture results indicating the presence of multi-drug resistant organisms.	4
The appropriate antimicrobial should be chosen based on local resistance patterns and optimised on the basis of drug susceptibility results.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Treat patients with uncomplicated pyelonephritis not requiring hospitalisation with short course fluoroquinolones as first-line treatment.	Strong
Treat patients with uncomplicated pyelonephritis requiring hospitalisation with an intravenous antimicrobial regimen initially.	Strong
Switch patients initially treated with parenteral therapy, who improve clinically and can tolerate oral fluids, to oral antimicrobial therapy.	Strong
Do not use nitrofurantoin, oral fosfomycin, and pivmecillinam to treat uncomplicated pyelonephritis.	Strong

Table 3: Suggested regimens for empirical oral antimicrobial therapy in uncomplicated pyelonephritis

Antimicrobial	Daily dose	Duration of therapy	Comments
Ciprofloxacin	500-750 mg b.i.d	7 days	Fluoroquinolone resistance should be less than 10%.
Levofloxacin	750 mg q.d	5 days	
Trimethoprim sulphamethoxazol	160/800 mg b.i.d	14 days	If such agents are used empirically, an initial intravenous dose of a long-acting parenteral antimicrobial (e.g. ceftriaxone) should be administered.
Cefpodoxime	200 mg b.i.d	10 days	
Ceftibuten	400 mg q.d	10 days	

b.i.d = twice daily; q.d = every day.

Table 4: Suggested regimens for empirical parenteral antimicrobial therapy in uncomplicated pyelonephritis

Antimicrobials	Daily dose	Comments
First-line treatment		
Ciprofloxacin	400 mg b.i.d	
Levofloxacin	750 mg q.d	
Cefotaxime	2 g t.i.d	Not studied as monotherapy in acute uncomplicated pyelonephritis.
Ceftriaxone	1-2 g q.d	Lower dose studied, but higher dose recommended.
Second-line treatment		
Cefepime	1-2 g b.i.d	Lower dose studied, but higher dose recommended.
Piperacillin/tazobactam	2.5-4.5 g t.i.d	
Ceftolozane/tazobactam	1.5 g t.i.d	
Ceftazidime/avibactam	2.5 g t.i.d	
Gentamicin	5 mg/kg q.d	Not studied as monotherapy in acute uncomplicated pyelonephritis.
Amikacin	15 mg/kg q.d	
Alternatives		
Imipenem/cilastatin	0.5 g t.i.d	Consider carbapenems only in patients with early culture results indicating the presence of multi-drug resistant organisms.
Meropenem	1 g t.i.d	

b.i.d = twice daily; t.i.d = three times daily; q.d = every day.

In pregnant women with pyelonephritis, outpatient management with appropriate parenteral antimicrobials may also be considered, provided symptoms are mild and close follow-up is feasible [148, 149]. In more severe cases of pyelonephritis, hospitalisation and supportive care are usually required. After clinical improvement parenteral therapy can also be switched to oral therapy for a total treatment duration of seven to ten days. In men with febrile UTI, pyelonephritis, or recurrent infection, or whenever a complicating factor is suspected a minimum treatment duration of two weeks is recommended, preferably with a fluoroquinolone since prostatic involvement is frequent [150].

*3.6.4 **Follow-up***

Post-treatment urinalysis or urine cultures in asymptomatic patients post-therapy are not indicated.

3.7 Complicated UTIs

*3.7.1 **Introduction***

A complicated UTI (cUTI) occurs in an individual in whom factors related to the host (e.g. underlying diabetes or immunosuppression) or specific anatomical or functional abnormalities related to the urinary tract (e.g. obstruction, incomplete voiding due to detrusor muscle dysfunction) are believed to result in an infection that will be more difficult to eradicate than an uncomplicated infection [151-153]. The underlying factors that are generally accepted to result in a cUTI are outlined in Table 5. The designation of cUTI encompasses a wide variety of underlying conditions that result in a remarkably heterogeneous patient population. Therefore, it is readily apparent that a universal approach to the evaluation and treatment of cUTIs is not sufficient, although there are general principles of management that can be applied to the majority of patients with cUTIs. The following recommendations are based on the Stichting Werkgroep Antibioticabeleid (SWAB) Guidelines from the Dutch Working Party on Antibiotic Policy [154].

Table 5: Common factors associated with complicated UTIs [154-156]

Obstruction at any site in the urinary tract	UTI in males
Foreign body	Pregnancy
Incomplete voiding	Diabetes mellitus
Vesicoureteral reflux	Immunosuppression
Recent history of instrumentation	Healthcare-associated infections

*3.7.2 **Diagnostic evaluation***

3.7.2.1 Clinical presentation

A cUTI is associated with clinical symptoms (e.g. dysuria, urgency, frequency, flank pain, costovertebral angle tenderness, suprapubic pain and fever), although in some clinical situations the symptoms may be atypical for example, in neuropathic bladder disturbances or catheter-associated UTI (CA-UTI). Clinical presentation can vary from severe obstructive acute pyelonephritis with imminent urosepsis to a post-operative CA-UTI, which might disappear spontaneously as soon as the catheter is removed. Clinicians must also recognise that symptoms, especially lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS), are not only caused by UTIs but also by other urological disorders, such as, for example, benign prostatic hyperplasia and autonomic dysfunction in patients with spinal lesions and neurogenic bladders. Concomitant medical conditions, such as diabetes mellitus and renal failure, which can be related to urological abnormalities, are often also present in a cUTI.

3.7.2.2 Urine culture

Laboratory urine culture is the recommended method to determine the presence or absence of clinically significant bacteriuria in patients suspected of having a cUTI.

*3.7.3 **Microbiology (spectrum and antimicrobial resistance)***

A broad range of micro-organisms cause cUTIs. The spectrum is much larger than in uncomplicated UTIs and the bacteria are more likely to be resistant (especially in treatment-related cUTI) than those isolated in uncomplicated UTIs [155, 156]. *E. coli*, *Proteus spp., Klebsiella spp., Pseudomonas spp., Serratia spp*. and *Enterococcus spp*. are the most common species found in cultures. Enterobacteriaceae predominate (60-75%), with *E. coli* as the most common pathogen; particularly if the UTI is a first infection. Otherwise, the bacterial spectrum may vary over time and from one hospital to another [157].

*3.7.4 **General principles of cUTI treatment***

Appropriate management of the urological abnormality or the underlying complicating factor is mandatory. Optimal antimicrobial therapy for cUTI depends on the severity of illness at presentation, as well as local resistance patterns and specific host factors (such as allergies). In addition, urine culture and susceptibility testing should be performed, and initial empirical therapy should be tailored and followed by (oral) administration of an appropriate antimicrobial agent on the basis of the isolated uropathogen.

3.7.4.1 Choice of antimicrobials

Considering the current resistance percentages of amoxicillin, co-amoxiclav, trimethoprim and trimethoprim-sulphamethoxazole, it can be concluded that these agents are not suitable for the empirical treatment of pyelonephritis in a normal host and, therefore, also not for treatment of all cUTIs [158]. The same applies to ciprofloxacin and other fluoroquinolones in urological patients [158].

Patients with a UTI with systemic symptoms requiring hospitalisation should be initially treated with an intravenous antimicrobial regimen, such as an aminoglycoside with or without amoxicillin, or a second or

third generation cephalosporin, or an extended-spectrum penicillin with or without an aminoglycoside [154]. The choice between these agents should be based on local resistance data, and the regimen should be tailored on the basis of susceptibility results [144]. These recommendations are not only suitable for pyelonephritis but for all other cUTIs.

In view of the high degree of resistance, particularly among patients admitted to the department of urology, fluoroquinolones are not automatically suitable as empirical antimicrobial therapy, especially when the patient has used ciprofloxacin in the last six months [159]. Fluoroquinolones can only be recommended as empirical treatment when the patient is not seriously ill and it is considered safe to start initial oral treatment or if the patient has had an anaphylactic reaction to beta-lactam antimicrobials.

3.7.4.2 Duration of antimicrobial therapy

Treatment for seven to fourteen days is generally recommended, but the duration should be closely related to the treatment of the underlying abnormality [7].

3.7.5 ***Summary of evidence and recommendations for the treatment of complicated UTIs***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Patients with a UTI with systemic symptoms requiring hospitalisation should be initially treated with an intravenous antimicrobial regimen chosen based on local resistance data and previous urine culture results from the patient, if available. The regimen should be tailored on the basis of susceptibility result.	1b
If the prevalence of fluoroquinolone resistance is thought to be < 10% and the patient has contraindications for third generation cephalosporins or an aminoglycoside, ciprofloxacin can be prescribed as an empirical treatment in women with complicated pyelonephritis.	2
In the event of hypersensitivity to penicillin a cephalosporins can still be prescribed, unless the patient has had systemic anaphylaxis in the past.	2
In patients with a cUTI with systemic symptoms empirical treatment should cover ESBL's if there is an increased likelihood of ESBL infection based on prevalence in the community, and prior antimicrobial exposure of the patient.	2

ESBL = Extended-spectrum beta-lactamase.

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Use the combination of: • amoxicillin plus an aminoglycoside; • a second generation cephalosporin plus an aminoglycoside; • a third generation cephalosporin intravenously as empirical treatment of complicated UTI with systemic symptoms.	Strong
Only use ciprofloxacin provided that the local resistance percentages are < 10% when; • the entire treatment is given orally; • patients do not require hospitalisation; • patient has an anaphylaxis for beta-lactam antimicrobials.	Strong
Do not use ciprofloxacin and other fluoroquinolones for the empirical treatment of complicated UTI in patients from urology departments or when patients have used fluoroquinolones in the last six months.	Strong
Manage any urological abnormality and/or underlying complicating factors.	Strong

3.8 Catheter-associated UTIs

3.8.1 ***Introduction***

Catheter-associated UTI refers to UTIs occurring in a person whose urinary tract is currently catheterised or has been catheterised within the past 48 hours. The urinary catheter literature is problematic as many published studies use the term CA-bacteriuria without providing information on what proportion are CA-ABU and CA-UTI, and some studies use the term CA-UTI when referring to CA-ABU or CA-bacteriuria [155]. The following recommendations are based on the SWAB Guidelines from the Dutch Working Party on Antibiotic Policy [154] as well as the IDSA Guidelines [155].

3.8.2 ***Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology***

Catheter-associated UTIs are the leading cause of secondary healthcare-associated bacteraemia. Approximately 20% of hospital-acquired bacteraemias arise from the urinary tract, and the mortality associated

with this condition is approximately 10% [160]. The incidence of bacteriuria associated with indwelling catheterisation is 3-8% per day [161-165]. The duration of catheterisation is the most important risk factor for the development of a CA-UTI [166, 167]. Urinary catheterisation perturbs host defence mechanisms and provides easier access of uropathogens to the bladder. Indwelling urinary catheters facilitate colonisation with uropathogens by providing a surface for the attachment of host cell binding receptors recognised by bacterial adhesins, thus enhancing microbial adhesion. In addition, the uroepithelial mucosa is disrupted, exposing new binding sites for bacterial adhesins, and residual urine in the bladder is increased through pooling below the catheter bulb [168]. Catheter-associated UTIs are often polymicrobial and caused by multiple-drug resistant uropathogens.

*3.8.3 **Diagnostic evaluation***

3.8.3.1 Clinical diagnosis

Signs and symptoms compatible with CA-UTI include new onset or worsening of fever, rigors, altered mental status, malaise, or lethargy with no other identified cause, flank pain, costovertebral angle tenderness, acute haematuria, pelvic discomfort and in those whose catheters have been removed dysuria, urgent or frequent urination and suprapubic pain or tenderness [154]. In the catheterised patient, the presence or absence of odorous or cloudy urine alone should not be used to differentiate CA-ABU from CA-UTI [154, 155].

3.8.3.2 Laboratory diagnosis

Microbiologically CA-UTI is defined by microbial growth of $\geq 10^3$ cfu/mL of one or more bacterial species in a single catheter urine specimen or in a mid-stream voided urine specimen from a patient whose urethral, suprapubic, or condom catheter has been removed within the previous 48 hours. In catheterised patients, pyuria is not diagnostic for CA-UTI. The presence, absence, or degree of pyuria should not be used to differentiate CA-ABU from CA-UTI. Pyuria accompanying CA-ABU should not be interpreted as an indication for antimicrobial treatment. The absence of pyuria in a symptomatic patient suggests a diagnosis other than CA-UTI [155].

3.8.3.3 Summary of evidence table and recommendations for diagnostic evaluation of CA-UTI

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Patients with indwelling or suprapubic catheters become carriers of ABU, with antibiotic treatment showing no benefit.	1a
In the catheterised patient, the presence or absence of odorous or cloudy urine alone should not be used to differentiate CA-ABU from CA-UTI.	2
Microbiologically CA-UTI is defined by microbial growth of $\geq 10^3$ cfu/mL of one or more bacterial species in a single catheter urine specimen or in a mid-stream voided urine specimen from a patient whose catheter has been removed within the previous 48 hours.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Do not carry out routine urine culture in asymptomatic catheterised patients.	Strong
Do not use pyuria as sole indicator for catheter-associated UTI.	Strong
Do not use the presence or absence of odorous or cloudy urine alone to differentiate catheter-associated asymptomatic bacteriuria from catheter-associated UTI.	Strong

*3.8.4 **Disease management***

A urine specimen for culture should be obtained prior to initiating antimicrobial therapy for presumed CA-UTI due to the wide spectrum of potential infecting organisms and the increased likelihood of antimicrobial resistance. The urine culture should be obtained from the freshly placed catheter prior to the initiation of antimicrobial therapy [155]. Based on the global prevalence on infections in urology (GPIU) study, the causative micro-organisms in CA-UTI are comparable with the causative micro-organisms in other complicated UTIs; therefore, symptomatic CA-UTIs should be treated according to the recommendations for complicated UTI (see section 3.7.5) [169].

Seven days is the recommended duration of antimicrobial treatment for patients with CA-UTI who have prompt resolution of symptoms, and fourteen days of treatment is recommended for those with a delayed response, regardless of whether the patient remains catheterised or not [155]. A five-day regimen of levofloxacin may be considered in patients with CA-UTI who are not severely ill. Data are insufficient to make such a recommendation about other fluoroquinolones.

A three-day antimicrobial regimen may be considered for women aged ≤ 65 years who develop

CA-UTI without upper urinary tract symptoms after an indwelling catheter has been removed. If an indwelling catheter has been in place for two weeks at the onset of CA-UTI and is still indicated, the catheter should be replaced to hasten resolution of symptoms and to reduce the risk of subsequent CA-bacteriuria and CA-UTI. If use of the catheter can be discontinued, a culture of a voided mid-stream urine specimen should be obtained prior to the initiation of antimicrobial therapy to help guide treatment [155]. Long-term indwelling catheters should not be changed routinely. Follow appropriate practices for catheter insertion and care [170].

3.8.4.1 Recommendations for disease management and prevention of CA-UTI

Recommendations	Strength rating
Treat symptomatic CA-UTI according to the recommendations for complicated UTI (see section 3.7.5).	Strong
Take a urine culture prior to initiating antimicrobial therapy in catheterised patients in whom the catheter has been removed.	Strong
Do not treat catheter-associated asymptomatic bacteriuria in general.	Strong
Treat catheter-associated asymptomatic bacteriuria prior to traumatic urinary tract interventions (e.g. transurethral resection of the prostate).	Strong
Replace or remove the indwelling catheter before starting antimicrobial therapy.	Strong
Do not apply topical antiseptics or antimicrobials to the catheter, urethra or meatus.	Strong
Do not use prophylactic antimicrobials to prevent catheter-associated UTIs.	Strong
The duration of catheterisation should be minimal.	Strong

*3.8.5 **Removal of indwelling bladder catheter***

3.8.5.1 Evidence question

1. Does antibiotic prophylaxis reduce the rate of symptomatic UTI in adults following indwelling bladder catheter removal?

3.8.5.2 Review of evidence

The structured literature search identified one systematic review and meta-analysis [171] with a search date of November 2012 and one subsequent RCT [172]. Marschall *et al.*, identified seven RCTs with 1,520 participants. Meta-analysis showed overall benefit for use of prophylaxis RR (95%CI) = 0.45 (0.28-0.72); ARR 5.8% (from 10.5% to 4.7%) with a number needed to treat (NNT) of 17. Results for individual trials were inconsistent with five trials including the possibility of no benefit [171]. The trial reported by Fang *et al.*, recruited 172 participants undergoing laparoscopic radical prostatectomy randomised to seven days of ciprofloxacin (n=80) or no treatment (n=80) at the time of catheter removal which occurred at a mean of nine days post-operatively. There was no difference in infective complications recorded at up to four weeks after catheter removal. More isolates obtained from the prophylaxis group (11) were resistant to ciprofloxacin compared to the no treatment group (3) [172].

3.8.5.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for diagnostic evaluation of CA-UTI

Summary of evidence	LE
A meta-analysis showed overall benefit for use of prophylaxis for reduction of infective complications after catheter removal; however, results from individual trials were inconsistent with five out of seven trials including the possibility of no benefit.	1a
A subsequent RCT found no benefit of antibiotic prophylaxis for reduction of infective complications at up to four weeks after catheter removal.	1b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Do not routinely use antibiotic prophylaxis to prevent clinical UTI after urethral catheter removal.	Weak

3.9 Urosepsis

*3.9.1 **Introduction***

Patients with urosepsis should be diagnosed at an early stage, especially in the case of a cUTI. Systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS), characterised by fever or hypothermia, leukocytosis or leukopenia, tachycardia and tachypnoea, has been recognised as a set of alerting symptoms [173, 174], however, SIRS

is no longer included in the recent terminology of sepsis (Table 6), [12]. Mortality is considerably increased the more severe the sepsis is.

The treatment of urosepsis involves adequate life-supporting care, appropriate and prompt antimicrobial therapy, adjunctive measures and the optimal management of urinary tract disorders [175]. Source control by decompression of any obstruction and drainage of larger abscesses in the urinary tract is essential [175]. Urologists are recommended to treat patients in collaboration with intensive care and infectious diseases specialists.

Urosepsis is seen in both community-acquired and healthcare associated infections. Nosocomial urosepsis may be reduced by measures used to prevent nosocomial infection, e.g. reduction of hospital stay, early removal of indwelling urinary catheters, avoidance of unnecessary urethral catheterisation, correct use of closed catheter systems, and attention to simple daily aseptic techniques to avoid cross-infection.

Sepsis is diagnosed when clinical evidence of infection is accompanied by signs of systemic inflammation, presence of symptoms of organ dysfunction and persistent hypotension associated with tissue anoxia (Table 6).

3.9.2 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology

Urinary tract infections can manifest from bacteriuria with limited clinical symptoms to sepsis or severe sepsis, depending on localised and potential systemic extension. It is important to note that a patient can move from an almost harmless state to severe sepsis in a very short time.

Mortality rates associated with sepsis vary depending on the organ source [176] with urinary tract sepsis generally having a lower mortality than that from other sources [177]. Sepsis is more common in men than in women [178]. In recent years, the overall incidence of sepsis arising from all sources has increased by 8.7% per year [176], but the associated mortality has decreased, which suggests improved management of patients (total in-hospital mortality rate fell from 27.8% to 17.9% from 1995 to 2000) [179]. Although the rate of sepsis due to Gram-positive and fungal organisms has increased, Gram-negative bacteria remain predominant in urosepsis [169, 180].

In urosepsis, as in other types of sepsis, the severity depends mostly upon the host response. Patients who are more likely to develop urosepsis include elderly patients, diabetics, immunosuppressed patients, such as transplant recipients and patients receiving cancer chemotherapy or corticosteroids. Urosepsis also depends on local factors, such as urinary tract calculi, obstruction at any level in the urinary tract, congenital uropathy, neurogenic bladder disorders, or endoscopic manoeuvres. However, all patients can be affected by bacterial species that are capable of inducing inflammation within the urinary tract.

*3.9.3 **Diagnostic evaluation***

For diagnosis of systemic symptoms in sepsis either the full Sequential [Sepsis-related] Organ Failure Assessment (SOFA) score, or the quickSOFA score should be applied (Table 6). Microbiology sampling should be applied to urine, two sets of blood cultures [181], and if appropriate drainage fluids. Imaging investigations, such as sonography and CT-scan should be performed early [182].

Table 6. Definition and criteria of sepsis and septic shock [12, 173, 174]

Disorder	Definition
Sepsis	Life-threatening organ dysfunction caused by a dysregulated host response to infection. For clinical application, organ dysfunction can be represented by an increase in the Sequential [Sepsis-related] Organ Failure Assessment (SOFA) score of 2 points or more. For rapid identification a quickSOFA (qSOFA) score was developed: respiratory rate of 22/min or greater, altered mentation, or systolic blood pressure of 100 mmHg or less.
Septic shock	Septic shock should be defined as a subset of sepsis in which particularly profound circulatory, cellular, and metabolic abnormalities are associated with a greater risk of mortality than with sepsis alone. Patients with septic shock can be clinically identified by a vasopressor requirement to maintain a mean arterial pressure of 65 mm Hg or greater and serum lactate level greater than 2 mmol/L (>18 mg/dL) in the absence of hypovolemia.

*3.9.4 **Physiology and biochemical markers***

E. coli remains the most prevalent micro-organism. In several countries, bacterial strains can be resistant or multi-resistant and therefore difficult to treat [180]. Most commonly, the condition develops in compromised patients (e.g. those with diabetes or immunosuppression), with typical signs of generalised sepsis associated with local signs of infection.

3.9.4.1 Cytokines as markers of the septic response

Cytokines are involved in the pathogenesis of sepsis [177]. They are molecules that regulate the amplitude and duration of the host inflammatory response. They are released from various cells including monocytes, macrophages and endothelial cells, in response to various infectious stimuli. The complex balance between pro- and anti-inflammatory responses is modified in severe sepsis. An immunosuppressive phase follows the initial pro-inflammatory mechanism. Sepsis may indicate an immune system that is severely compromised and unable to eradicate pathogens or a non-regulated and excessive activation of inflammation, or both. Genetic predisposition is a probable explanation of sepsis in several patients. Mechanisms of organ failure and death in patients with sepsis remain only partially understood [177].

3.9.4.2 Biochemical markers

Procalcitonin is the inactive pro-peptide of calcitonin. Normally, levels are undetectable in healthy humans. During severe generalised infections (bacterial, parasitic and fungal) with systemic manifestations, procalcitonin levels rise [183]. In contrast, during severe viral infections or inflammatory reactions of non-infectious origin, procalcitonin levels show only a moderate or no increase. Mid-regional proadrenomedulline is another sepsis marker. Mid-regional proadrenomedullin has been shown to play a decisive role in the induction of hyperdynamic circulation during the early stages of sepsis and progression to septic shock [184]. Procalcitonin monitoring may be useful in patients likely to develop sepsis and to differentiate from a severe inflammatory status not due to bacterial infection [183, 185]. In addition, serum lactate is a marker of organ dysfunction and is associated with mortality in sepsis [186]. Serum lactate should therefore also be monitored in patients with severe infections.

3.9.5 ***Disease management***

3.9.5.1 Prevention

Septic shock is the most frequent cause of death for patients hospitalised for community-acquired and nosocomial infection (20-40%). Urosepsis treatment requires a combination of treatment including source control (obstruction of the urinary tract), adequate life-support care, and appropriate antimicrobial therapy [177, 182]. In such a situation, it is recommended that urologists collaborate with intensive care and infectious disease specialists for the best management of the patient.

3.9.5.1.1 Preventive measures of proven or probable efficacy

The most effective methods to prevent nosocomial urosepsis are the same as those used to prevent other nosocomial infections [187, 188] they include:

- Isolation of patients with multi-resistant organisms following local and national recommendations.
- Prudent use of antimicrobial agents for prophylaxis and treatment of established infections, to avoid selection of resistant strains. Antibiotic agents should be chosen according to the predominant pathogens at a given site of infection in the hospital environment.
- Reduction in hospital stay. Long inpatient periods before surgery lead to a greater incidence of nosocomial infections.
- Early removal of indwelling urethral catheters, as soon as allowed by the patient's condition. Nosocomial UTIs are promoted by bladder catheterisation as well as by ureteral stenting [189]. Antibiotic prophylaxis does not prevent stent colonisation, which appears in 100% of patients with a permanent ureteral stent and in 70% of those temporarily stented.
- Use of closed catheter drainage and minimisation of breaks in the integrity of the system, e.g. for urine sampling or bladder wash-out.
- Use of least-invasive methods to release urinary tract obstruction until the patient is stabilised.
- Attention to simple everyday techniques to assure asepsis, including the routine use of protective disposable gloves, frequent hand disinfection, and using infectious disease control measures to prevent cross-infections.

3.9.5.1.2 Appropriate peri-operative antimicrobial prophylaxis

For appropriate peri-operative antimicrobial prophylaxis see section 3.15. The potential side-effects of antibiotics must be considered before their administration in a prophylactic regimen.

3.9.5.2 Treatment

Early goal-directed resuscitation was initially shown to improve survival for emergency department patients presenting with septic shock in a randomised, controlled, single-centre study [190]. However, follow up studies in an improved emergency medicine background have not achieved positive effects with this strategy [191-193]. An individual patient data meta-analysis of the later three multicentre trials concluded that early goal-directed therapy did not result in better outcomes than usual care and was associated with higher hospitalisation costs [194].

3.9.5.2.1 Antimicrobial therapy

Initial empiric antimicrobial therapy should provide broad antimicrobial coverage against all likely causative pathogens and should be adapted on the basis of culture results, once available [175, 182]. The dosage of the antimicrobial substances is of paramount importance in patients with sepsis syndrome and should generally be high, with appropriate adjustment for renal function [175]. Antimicrobials must be administered no later than one hour after clinical assumption of sepsis [175].

3.9.5.2.2 Source control

Obstruction in the urinary tract is the most frequent urological source of urosepsis. Drainage of obstruction and abscesses, and removal of foreign bodies, such as urinary catheters or stones is therefore the most important source control strategy. These are key components of the strategy. This condition is an absolute emergency.

3.9.5.2.3 Adjunctive measures

The most important adjunctive measures in the management of sepsis are the following [175, 182]:

- fluid therapy with crystalloids, or albumin, if crystalloids are not adequately increasing blood pressure, passive leg raising-induced changes in cardiac output and in arterial pulse pressure are predictors of fluid responsiveness in adults [195];
- as vasopressors norepinephrine should be used primarily, dobutamine in myocardial dysfunction;
- hydrocortisone should be given only if fluid and vasopressors do not achieve a mean arterial pressure of ≥ 65 mmHg;
- blood products should be given to target a haemoglobin level of 7-9 g/dL;
- mechanical ventilation should be applied with a tidal volume 6 mL/kg and plateau pressure ≤ 30 cm H_2O and a high positive end-expiratory pressure;
- sedation should be given minimally, neuromuscular blocking agents should be avoided;
- glucose levels should be target at ≤ 180 mg/dL;
- deep vein thrombosis prevention should be given with low-molecular weight heparin subcutaneously;
- stress ulcer prophylaxis should be applied in patients at risk, using protone pump inhibitors;
- enteral nutrition should be started early (< 48 hours).

In conclusion, sepsis in urology remains a severe situation with a considerable mortality rate. A recent campaign, 'Surviving Sepsis Guidelines', aims to reduce mortality by 25% in the next years [175, 182, 196]. Early recognition of the symptoms may decrease the mortality by timely treatment of urinary tract disorders, e.g. obstruction, or urolithiasis. Adequate life-support measures and appropriate antimicrobial treatment provide the best conditions for improving patient survival. The prevention of sepsis is dependent on good practice to avoid nosocomial infections and using antimicrobial prophylaxis and therapy in a prudent and well-accepted manner.

3.9.5.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnosis and treatment of urosepsis

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Initial high dose empiric antimicrobial therapy, administered within the first hour, should provide broad antimicrobial coverage against all likely causative pathogens and should be adapted on the basis of culture results, once available.	2b
Source control interventions should be implemented as soon as possible to control or eliminate diagnosed and/or suspected infectious foci.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Perform the quickSOFA score to identify patients with potential sepsis.	Strong
Take a urine culture and two sets of blood cultures before starting antimicrobial treatment.	Strong
Administer parenteral high dose broad spectrum antimicrobials within the first hour after clinical assumption of sepsis.	Strong
Adapt initial empiric antimicrobial therapy on the basis of culture results.	Strong
Initiate source control including removal of foreign bodies, decompression of obstruction and drainage of abscesses in the urinary tract.	Strong
Provide immediate adequate life-support measures.	Strong

Table 7: Suggested regimens for antimicrobial therapy for urosepsis.

Antimicrobials	Daily dose	Duration of therapy
Cefotaxime	2 g t.i.d	7-10 days Longer courses are appropriate in patients who have a slow clinical response
Ceftazidime	1-2 g t.i.d	
Ceftriaxone	1-2 g q.d	
Cefepime	2 g b.i.d	
Piperacillin/tazobactam	4.5 g t.i.d	
Ceftolozane/tazobactam	1.5 g t.i.d	
Ceftazidime/avibactam	2.5 g t.i.d	
Gentamicin*	5 mg/kg q.d	
Amikacin*	15 mg/kg q.d	
Ertapenem	1 g q.d	
Imipenem/cilastatin	0.5 g t.i.d	
Meropenem	1 g t.i.d	

** Not studied as monotherapy in urosepsis*
b.i.d = twice daily; t.i.d = three times daily; q.d = every day.

3.10 Urethritis

3.10.1 ***Introduction***

Inflammation of the urethra presents usually with LUTS and must be distinguished from other infections of the lower urinary tract. The following recommendations are based on a review of several European national guidelines and are aligned with the CDC's guidelines on sexual transmitted diseases (STDs) [197-201].

3.10.2 ***Epidemiology, aetiology and pathogenesis***

From a therapeutic and clinical point of view, gonorrhoeal urethritis (GU) must be differentiated from non-gonococcal urethritis (NGU). Infection is spread by sexual contact. Causative pathogens include *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* (NG), *Chlamydia trachomatis* (CT), *Mycoplasma genitalium* (MG), *Trichomonas vaginalis* (TV), and *Ureaplasma urealyticum* (UU) [202-206]. In a study of 367 patients with NGU, isolated causative pathogens were: CT in 22.3%, MG in 12.5%, TV in 2.5%, and UU in 24.0%, with multiple pathogens detected in 9.5% and no aetiology in 29.2% [202]. There is growing evidence to support the role of *Mycoplasma hominis* in urethritis [207, 208].

Causative agents either remain extracellularly on the epithelial layer or penetrate into the epithelium (*N. gonorrhoeae* and *C. trachomatis*) and cause pyogenic infection. Although arising from urethritis, chlamydiae and gonococci can spread further through the urogenital tract to cause epididymitis in men or cervicitis, endometritis and salpingitis in women [209-211].

Mucopurulent or purulent discharge, alguria, dysuria and urethral pruritus are symptoms of urethritis. However, many infections of the urethra are asymptomatic.

3.10.3 ***Diagnostic evaluation***

A Gram stain of urethral discharge or a urethral smear that shows more than five leukocytes per high power field (× 1,000) and gonococci located intracellularly as Gram-negative diplococci, indicates gonococcal urethritis [212]. Laboratories should use validated nucleic acid amplification tests (NAATs) to detect chlamydia and gonorrhoea in first void urine samples [213]. *N. gonorrhoeae* and chlamydia cultures are mainly to evaluate treatment failures and monitor developing resistance to current treatment.

In all patients with urethritis, and when sexual transmission is suspected, the aim should be to identify the pathogenic organisms. *Trichomonas* spp. can usually be identified microscopically [211].

3.10.4 ***Disease management***

Broad spectrum empirical antibiotic therapy may be started on presentation followed by antibiotic treatment refinement according to the results of microbiological investigations [214, 215].

3.10.5 *Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnostic evaluation and antimicrobial treatment of urethritis*

Summary of evidence	LE
Validated NAATs of first void urine samples are better than any of the other tests available for the diagnosis of chlamydial and gonococcal infections.	2a
A Gram stain of urethral discharge or a urethral smear that shows more than five leukocytes per high power field (× 1,000) and gonococci located intracellularly as Gram-negative diplococci, indicates gonococcal urethritis.	3b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform a Gram stain of urethral discharge or a urethral smear to preliminarily diagnose gonococcal urethritis.	Strong
Perform a validated nucleic acid amplification tests on a first void urine sample or urethral smear to diagnosis chlamydial and gonococcal infections.	Strong
Use a pathogen directed treatment based on local resistance data.	Strong

Table 8: Suggested regimens for antimicrobial therapy for urethritis

Pathogen	Antimicrobial	Dosage & Duration of therapy	Alternative regimens
Gonococcal Infection	Ceftriaxone Plus Azithromycin	1 g i.m., SD 1-1.5 g p.o., SD	Cefixime 400 mg p.o., SD Plus Azithromycin 1-1.5 g p.o., SD
Non-Gonococcal infection (non-identified pathogen)	Doxycycline	100 mg b.i.d, p.o., 7-10 days	Azithromycin 0.5 g p.o., day 1, 250 mg p.o., day 2-5
Chlamydia trachomatis	Azithromycin	1.0-1.5 g p.o., SD	Doxycycline 100 mg b.i.d, p.o., for 7 days
Mycoplasma genitalium	Azithromycin	0.5 g p.o., day 1, 250 mg p.o., day 2-5	Moxifloxacin 400 mg q.d., 5 days however, because of reported failures, some experts recommend 10 -14 days
Ureaplasma urealyticum	Doxycycline	100 mg b.i.d, p.o., 7 days	Azithromycin 1.0-1.5 g p.o., single dose Or Clarithromycin 500 mg b.i.d, 7 days (resistance against macrolides is possible)
Trichomonas vaginalis	Metronidazole	2 g p.o., SD	In case of persistence 4 g daily for 3-5 days

SD = single dose; b.i.d = twice daily; q.d = everyday; p.o. = orally, i.m. = intramuscular.

3.10.6 *Follow-up*

Patients should be followed-up for control of eradication or if symptoms persist or recur after completion of therapy. Patients should be instructed to abstain from sexual intercourse for seven days after therapy is initiated, provided their symptoms have resolved and their sexual partners have been adequately treated. Reporting and source tracing should be done in accordance with national guidelines and in co-operation with specialists in venereology, whenever required. Persons who have been diagnosed with a new STD should receive testing for other STDs, including syphilis and HIV.

3.11 Bacterial Prostatitis

3.11.1 *Introduction*

Bacterial prostatitis is a clinical condition caused by bacterial pathogens. It is recommended that urologists use the classification suggested by the National Institute of Diabetes, Digestive and Kidney Diseases (NIDDK) of the National Institutes of Health (NIH), in which bacterial prostatitis, with confirmed or suspected infection, is distinguished from chronic pelvic pain syndrome (CPPS) (Table 9) [216-218].

Table 9: Classification of prostatitis and CPPS according to NIDDK/NIH [216-218]

Type	Name and description
I	Acute bacterial prostatitis (ABP)
II	Chronic bacterial prostatitis (CBP)
III	Chronic non-bacterial prostatitis – CPPS
IIIA	Inflammatory CPPS (white cells in semen/EPS/VB3)
IIIB	Non-inflammatory CPPS (no white cells in semen/EPS/VB3)
IV	Asymptomatic inflammatory prostatitis (histological prostatitis)

CPPS = chronic pelvic pain syndrome; EPS = expressed prostatic secretion;
VB3 = voided bladder urine specimen 3 (urine following prostatic massage).

*3.11.2 **Evidence Question***

In men with NIDDK/NIH Category I or II prostatitis what is the best antimicrobial treatment strategy for clinical resolution and eradication of the causative pathogen?

*3.11.3 **Evidence Summary***

A systematic literature search from 1980 untill June 2017 was performed. One systematic review [219], six RCTs [220-225], two narrative reviews [226, 227], one prospective cohort study [228], two prospective cross-sectional studies [229, 230], and one retrospective cohort study [222], were selected from 856 references.

A retrospective study from Croatia [231], investigated the potential role of unusual pathogens in prostatitis syndrome in 1,442 patients over a four year period. An infectious aetiology was determined in 74.2% of patients; *C. trachomatis*, *T. vaginalis* and *U. urealyticum* infections were found in 37.2%, 10.5% and 5% of patients, respectively whilst E.coli infection was found in only 6.6% of cases. Cross sectional studies confirmed the validity of the Meares and Stamey test to determine the bacterial strain and targeted antibiotic therapies [229, 230]. The evidences level was very good, in particular those regarding information on atypical strains, epidemiology and the antibiotic treatments.

A systematic review on antimicrobial therapy for CBP [219] compared multiple antibiotic regimens from eighteen selected studies enrolling a total of 2,196 patients. The role of fluoroquinolones as first line agents was confirmed with no significant differences between levofloxacin, ciprofloxacin and prulifloxacin in terms of microbiological eradication, clinical efficacy and adverse events.The efficacy of macrolides and tetracyclines on atypical pathogens was confirmed.

Randomised controlled trials on combined treatments [224, 225] indicated that the combination of plants/herbal extracts or PDE5Is with antibiotics may improve quality of life and symptoms in patients with CBP; however, the number of enrolled patients was inadequate to obtain definitive conclusions.

A review of treatment of bacterial prostatitis [226] indicated that the treatment of CBP is hampered by the lack of an active antibiotic transport mechanism into infected prostate tissue and fluids. The review underlined the potential effect of different compounds in the treatment of ABP and CBP on the basis of over 40 studies on the topic.

One RCT compared the effects of two different metronidazole regimens for the treatment of CBP caused by *T. vaginalis* [223]. Metronidazole 500 mg three times daily dosage for fourteen days was found to be efficient for micro-organism eradication in 93.3% of patients with clinical failure in 3.33% of cases.

*3.11.4 **Epidemiology, aetiology and pathogenesis***

Prostatitis is a common diagnosis, but less than 10% of cases have proven bacterial infection [228]. Enterobacteriaceae, especially *E. coli*, are the predominant pathogens in ABP [232]. In CBP, the spectrum of species is wider and may include atypical microorganisms [226]. In patients with immune deficiency or HIV infection, prostatitis may be caused by fastidious pathogens, such as *M. tuberculosis, Candida spp*. and other rare pathogens, such as *Coccidioides immitis, Blastomyces dermatitidis*, and *Histoplasma capsulatum* [233]. The significance of identified intracellular bacteria, such as *C. trachomatis*, is uncertain [234]; however, two studies have highlighted its possible role as a causative pathogen in CBP [235, 236].

*3.11.5 **Diagnostic evaluation***

3.11.5.1 History and symptoms

Acute bacterial prostatitis usually presents abruptly with voiding symptoms and distressing but poorly localised pain. It is often associated with malaise and fever. Transrectal prostate biopsy increases the risk of ABP despite antibiotic prophylaxis and antiseptic prevention procedures [220]. Chronic bacterial prostatitis is defined by symptoms that persist for at least three months [237-239]. The predominant symptoms are pain at various locations including the perineum, scrotum, penis and inner part of the leg as well as LUTS [216-218].

3.11.5.2 Symptom questionnaires

In CBP symptoms appear to have a strong basis for use as a classification parameter [240]. Prostatitis symptom questionnaires have therefore been developed to assess severity and response to therapy [240, 241]. They include the validated Chronic Prostatitis Symptom Index (CPSI); however, its usefulness in clinical practice is uncertain [228].

3.11.5.3 Clinical findings

In ABP, the prostate may be swollen and tender on DRE. Prostatic massage should be avoided as it can induce bacteraemia and sepsis. Urine dipstick testing for nitrite and leukocytes has a positive predictive value of 95% and a negative predictive value of 70% [242]. Blood culture and complete blood count are useful in ABP. Imaging studies can detect a suspected prostatic abscess [226].

In case of longer lasting symptoms CPPS as well as other urogenital and ano-rectal disorders must be taken into consideration. Symptoms of CBP or CPPS can mask prostate tuberculosis. Pyospermia and hematospermia in men in endemic regions or with a history of tuberculosis should trigger investigation for urogenital tuberculosis.

3.11.5.4 Urine cultures and expressed prostatic secretion

The most important investigation in the evaluation of a patient with ABP is mid-stream urine culture [226]. In CBP, quantitative bacteriological localisation cultures and microscopy of the segmented urine and expressed prostatic secretion (EPS), as described by Meares and Stamey [243], are still important investigations to categorise clinical prostatitis [229, 230]. Accurate microbiological analysis of samples from the Meares and Stamey test may also provide useful information on the presence of atypical pathogens such as *C. trachomatis, Trichomonas vaginalis* and *Ureaplasma urealiticum* [231]. The two-glass test has been shown to offer similar diagnostic sensitivity to the four-glass test [244].

3.11.5.5 Prostate biopsy

Prostate biopsies cannot be recommended as routine work-up and are not advisable in patients with untreated bacterial prostatitis due to the increased risk of sepsis.

3.11.5.6 Other tests

Transrectal ultrasound may reveal endoprostatic abscesses, calcification in the prostate, and dilatation of the seminal vesicles; however, it is unreliable as a diagnostic tool for prostatitis [245].

3.11.5.7 Additional investigations

3.11.5.7.1 Ejaculate analysis

Performing an ejaculated semen culture improves the diagnostic utility of the 4-glass test [229]; however, semen cultures are more often positive than EPS cultures in men with non-bacterial prostatitis [230]. Bladder outflow and urethral obstruction should always be considered and ruled out by uroflowmetry, retrograde urethrography, or endoscopy.

3.11.5.7.2 First-void urine sample

First-void urine (FVU) is the preferred specimen for the diagnosis of urogenital *C. trachomatis* infection in men by NAATs, since it is non-invasive and yet allows the detection of infected epithelial cells and associated *C. trachomatis* particles [213].

3.11.5.7.3 Prostate specific antigen (PSA)

Prostate specific antigen is increased in about 60% and 20% of men with ABP and CBP, respectively [227]. The PSA level decreases after antibiotic therapy (which occurs in approximately 40% of patients) and correlates with clinical and microbiological improvement [221]. Measurement of free and total PSA adds no practical diagnostic information in prostatitis [246].

3.11.5.8 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnosis of bacterial prostatitis

Summary of evidence	LE
Urine dipstick testing for nitrite and leukocytes has a positive predictive value of 95% and a negative predictive value of 70% in patients with ABP.	3
The four-glass Meares and Stamey test is the optimum test for diagnosis of CBP. The two-glass test has been shown to offer similar diagnostic sensitivity in a comparison study.	2b
First-void urine is the preferred specimen for the diagnosis of urogenital *C. trachomatis* infection in men by NAATs.	2b
Transrectal ultrasound is unreliable and cannot be used as a diagnostic tool in prostatitis.	3
Semen culture sensitivity is reported to be approximately 50%; therefore, it is not routinely part of the diagnostic assessment of CBP.	3
Prostate specific antigen levels may be elevated during active prostatitis; therefore, PSA testing should be avoided as it offers no practical diagnostic information for prostatitis.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Do not perform prostatic massage in acute bacterial prostatitis (ABP).	Strong
Take a mid-stream urine dipstick to check nitrite and leukocytes in patients with clinical suspicion of ABP.	Weak
Take a mid-stream urine culture in patients with ABP symptoms to guide diagnosis and tailor antibiotic treatment.	Weak
Take a blood culture and a total blood count in patients presenting with ABP.	Weak
Perform accurate microbiological evaluation for atypical pathogens such as *Chlamydia trachomatis* or Mycoplasmata in patients with chronic bacterial prostatitis (CBP).	Weak
Perform the Meares and Stamey 2- or 4-glass test in patients with CBP.	Strong
Perform transrectal ultrasound in selected cases to rule out the presence of prostatic abscess.	Weak
Do not routinely perform microbiological analysis of the ejaculate alone to diagnose CBP.	Weak

3.11.6 ***Disease management***

3.11.6.1 Antimicrobials

Antimicrobials are life-saving in ABP and recommended in CBP. Culture-guided antibiotic treatments are the optimum standard; however, empirical therapies should be considered in all patients with ABP.

In ABP parenteral administration of high doses of bactericidal antimicrobials, such as broad-spectrum penicillins, a third-generation cephalosporin or fluoroquinolones, is recommended [247]. For initial therapy, any of these antimicrobials may be combined with an aminoglycoside [232-241, 247-251]. Ancillary measures include adequate fluid intake and urine drainage [228]. After normalisation of infection parameters, oral therapy can be substituted and continued for a total of two to four weeks [252].

Fluoroquinolones, despite the high resistance rates of uropathogens, are recommended as first-line agents in the empirical treatment of CBP because of their favourable pharmacokinetic properties [253], their generally good safety profile and antibacterial activity against Gram-negative pathogens including *P. aeruginosa* and *C. trachomatis* [219, 254]. However, increasing bacterial resistance is a concern. Azithromycin and doxycycline are active against atypical pathogens such as *C. trachomatis* and genital mycoplasmata [222, 231]. Levofloxacin did not demonstrate significant clearance of *C. trachomatis* in patients with CBP [255]. Metronidazole treatment is indicated in patients with *T. vaginalis* infections [223].

Duration of fluoroquinolone treatment must be at least fourteen days while azithromycin and doxycycline treatments should be extended to at least three to four weeks [222, 231]. In CBP antimicrobials should be given for four to six weeks after initial diagnosis [226]. If intracellular bacteria have been detected macrolides or tetracyclines should be given [219, 253, 256].

3.11.6.2 Intraprostatic injection of antimicrobials

This treatment has not been evaluated in controlled trials and should not be considered [257, 258].

3.11.6.3 Combined treatments

A combination of fluoroquinolones with various herbal extracts may attenuate clinical symptoms without increasing the rate of adverse events [224]. A combination of fluoroquinolones with vardenafil neither improves microbiological eradication rates nor attenuates pain or voiding symptoms in comparison with fluoroquinolone treatment alone [225].

3.11.6.4 *Drainage and surgery*

Approximately 10% of men with ABP will experience urinary retention [259] which can be managed by uretheral or suprapubic catheterisation. However, recent evidence suggests that suprapubic catheterisation can reduce the risk of development of CBP [260].

In case of prostatic abscess, both drainage and conservative treatment strategies appear feasible [261], but the abscess size may matter. In one study, conservative treatment was successful if the abscess cavities were < 1 cm in diameter, while larger abscesses were better treated by single aspiration or continuous drainage [262].

3.11.6.5 *Summary of evidence and recommendations for the disease management of bacterial prostatitis*

Summary of evidence	**LE**
The treatment regimen for ABP is based on clinical experience and a number of uncontrolled clinical studies. For systemically ill patients with ABP, parenteral antibiotic therapy is preferable. After normalisation of infection parameters, oral therapy can be substituted and continued for a total of two to four weeks.	3
The role of fluoroquinolones as first-line agents for antimicrobial therapy for CBP was confirmed in a systematic review, with no significant differences between levofloxacin, ciprofloxacin and prulifloxacin in terms of microbiological eradication, clinical efficacy and adverse events.	1a
Metronidazole 500 mg three times daily dosage for fourteen days was found to be efficient for eradication in 93.3% of patients with *T. vaginalis* CBP.	1b
In patients with CBP caused by obligate intracellular pathogens, macrolides showed higher microbiological and clinical cure rates compared to fluoroquinolones.	1a
Clinicians should consider local drug-resistance patterns when choosing antibiotics.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Acute bacterial prostatitis	
Treat acute bacterial prostatitis according to the recommendations for complicated UTIs (see section 3.7.5).	Strong
Chronic bacterial prostatitis (CBP)	
Prescribe a fluoroquinolone (e.g. ciprofloxacin, levofloxacin) as first-line treatment for CBP.	Strong
Prescribe a macrolide (e.g. azithromycin) or a tetracycline (e.g. doxycycline) if intracellular bacteria have been identified as the causative agent of CBP.	Strong
Prescribe metronidazole in patients with *T. vaginalis* CBP.	Strong

Table 10: Suggested regimens for antimicrobial therapy for chronic bacterial prostatitis

Antimicrobial	**Daily dose**	**Duration of therapy**	**Comments**
Floroquinolone	Optimal oral daily dose	4-6 weeks	
Doxycycline	100 mg b.i.d	10 days	Only for *C. trachomatis* or mycoplasma infections
Azithromycin	500 mg once daily	3 weeks	Only for *C. trachomatis* infections
Metronidazole	500 mg t.i.d.	14 days	Only for *T. vaginalis* infections

b.i.d = twice daily; t.i.d = three times daily.

3.11.7 ***Follow-up***

In asymptomatic post-treatment patients routine urinalysis and/or urine culture is not mandatory as there are no validated tests of cure for bacterial prostatitis except for cessation of symptoms [226]. In patients with persistent symptoms and repeated positive microbiological results for sexually transmitted infectious pathogens, microbiological screening of the patient's partner/s is recommended. Antibiotic treatments may be repeated with a more prolonged course, higher dosage and/or different compounds [226].

3.12 *Acute Infective Epididymitis*

3.12.1 Evidence question

In men with acute epididymitis what is the best antimicrobial treatment strategy for clinical resolution and eradication of the causative pathogen in:

1. men at low risk of gonorrhoea infection;
2. men at high risk of gonorrhoea infection?

3.12.2 Epidemiology, Aetiology and Pathophysiology

Epididymitis is a common condition with incidence ranging from 25 to 65 cases per 10,000 adult males per year and can be acute, chronic or recurrent [263]. Acute epididymitis is clinically characterised by pain, swelling and increased temperature of the epididymis, which may involve the testis and scrotal skin. It is generally caused by migration of pathogens from the urethra or bladder. Torsion of the spermatic cord (testicular torsion) is the most important differential diagnosis in boys and young men.

The predominant pathogens isolated are *C. trachomatis*, Enterobacteriaceae (typically *E. coli*) and *N. gonorrhoeae* [264]. Men who have anal intercourse and those with abnormalities of the urinary tract resulting in bacteriuria are at higher risk of epididymitis caused by Enterobacteriaceae. The mumps virus should be considered if there are viral prodromal symptoms and salivary gland enlargement. Tuberculous epididymitis may occur, typically as chronic epididymitis, in high-risk groups such as men with immunodeficiency and those from high prevalence countries, it frequently results in a discharging scrotal sinus. *Brucella* or *Candida spp*. are rare possible pathogens.

3.12.3 Diagnostic Evaluation

Culture of a mid-stream specimen of urine should be performed and any previous urine culture results should be checked. Sexually transmitted infection with *C. trachomatis* or *N. gonorrhoeae* should be detected by NAAT on first voided urine. A urethral swab or smear should be performed for Gram staining and culture if *N. gonorrhoeae* is likely [265]. Detection of these pathogens should be reported according to local procedures. All patients with probable sexually transmitted infections (STIs) should be advised to attend an appropriate clinic to be screened for other STIs. Men with Enterobacteriaceae may require investigation for lower urinary tract abnormalities. If tuberculous epididymitis is suspected, three sequential early morning urine samples should be cultured for acid-fast bacilli (AFB) and sent for screening by NAAT for *M. tuberculosis* DNA [266]. If appropriate prostate secretion, ejaculate, discharge from a draining scrotal fistula, as well as fine needle aspiration and biopsy specimens should be investigated using microscopy, AFB culture and NAAT.

3.12.4 Disease Management

Men with suspected STI should be informed of the risks to others and advised not to have sex until free of infection. Empirical antimicrobial therapy has to be chosen with consideration of the most probable pathogen and degree of penetration into the inflamed epididymis and may need to be varied according to local pathogen sensitivities and guidance. Generally, both *C. trachomatis* and Enterobacteriaceae should be covered initially and the regimen modified according to pathogen identification. Doxycycline and some specific fluoroquinolones have good clinical and microbiological cure rates in patients with suspected *C. trachomatis* or *M. genitalium* and both achieve adequate levels in inflamed male genital tissues with oral dosing. Macrolide antibiotics such as azithromycin are effective against *C. trachomatis* but not tested in epididymitis. Fluoroquinolones remain effective for oral treatment of Enterobacteriaceae although resistance is increasing and local advice should be sought. Fluoroquinolones should not be considered for gonorrhoea. Single high parenteral dose of a third generation cephalosporin is effective against *N. gonorrhoeae*; current resistance patterns and local public health recommendations should guide choice of agent.

Clinical response to antibiotics in men with severe epididymitis should be assessed after approximately three days and men with likely or proven STI should be assessed at fourteen days to check cure and ensure tracing and treatment of contacts according to local public health recommendations.

3.12.5 Evidence Summary

Relating to this chapter, three guidelines based on systematic reviews were identified [265, 267, 268] with search dates of December 2009, March 2012 and April 2013, respectively. No evidence quality assessments were detailed. A structured search of the literature from January 2010 to May 2017 identified 1,108 titles of which 46 were selected for full text review and six were included [269-274]. In addition, a high quality RCT outside the search dates was identified which demonstrated that 10-day course of ciprofloxacin was superior to pivampicillin for clinical cure (80% vs. 60%) in men aged > 40 years [275]. Data from a large comparative case series suggested that young age and history of sexual activity are not sufficiently predictive of a sexually transmitted pathogen to guide antibiotic treatment in acute epididymitis [273].

Empiric antibiotic regimens from existing guidelines [265, 267, 268] and panel consensus:

1. For men with acute epididymitis at low risk of gonorrhoea (e.g. no discharge) a single agent or combination of two agents of sufficient dose and duration to eradicate *C. trachomatis* and Enterobacteriaceae should be used. Appropriate options are:

   A. A fluoroquinolone active against *C. trachomatis* orally once daily for ten to fourteen days*

   OR

   B. Doxycycline 200 mg initial dose by mouth and then 100 mg twice daily for ten to fourteen days* **plus** an antibiotic active against Enterobacteriaceae** for ten to fourteen days*

2. For men with likely gonorrhoeal acute epididymitis a combination regimen active against Gonococcus and *C. trachomatis* must be used such as:

   A. Ceftriaxone 500 mg intramuscularly single dose **plus** doxycycline 200 mg initial dose by mouth and then 100 mg twice daily for ten to fourteen days*

3. For non-sexually active men with acute epididymitis a single agent of sufficient dose and duration to eradicate Enterobacteriaceae should be used. Appropriate option is a fluoroquinolone by mouth once daily for ten to fourteen days**

**Depending upon pathogen identification and clinical response.*
*** A parenteral option will be required for men with severe infection requiring hospitalisation.*

Surgical exploration may be required to drain abscesses or debride tissue. A comparative cohort study found that lack of separation of epididymis and testis on palpation and the presence of abscess on US may predict requirement for surgery following initial antibiotic treatment [269].

A cohort study found semen parameters may be impaired during epididymitis but recovered following successful treatment [272]. Comparative clinician cohort studies suggest adherence to guidelines for assessment and treatment of epididymitis is low, particularly by urologists compared to sexual health specialists [270] and by primary care physicians [271].

*3.12.6 **Screening***

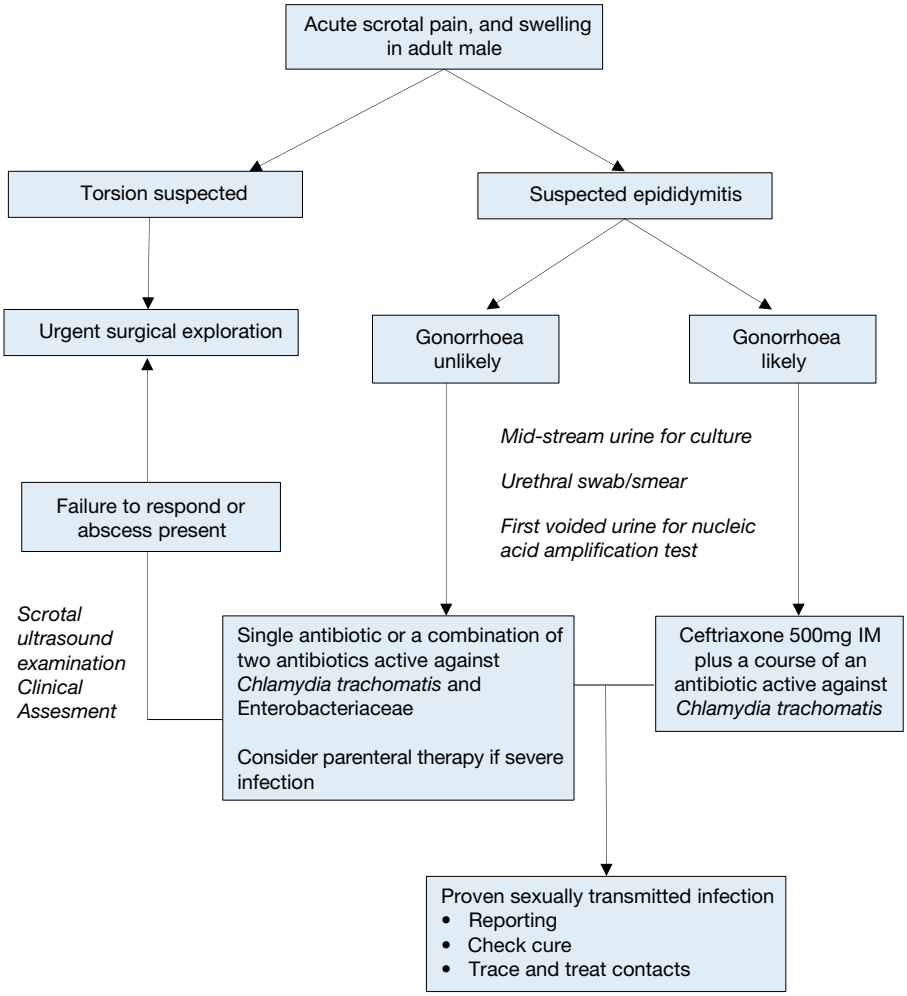
A large cohort screening study for carriage of *C. trachomatis* including a randomly selected group of 5,000 men of whom 1,033 were tested showed no benefit in terms of reduction in risk of epididymitis over nine years of observation [274].

*3.12.7 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for the diagnosis and treatment of acute infective epididymitis***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
In young sexually active patients both STIs and Enterobacteriacea have to be considered as aetiological agents.	3
In patients > 40 years antibiotic therapy with ciprofloxacin is superior to pivmecillinam.	1b
A negative sexual risk history does not exclude STIs in sexually active men.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Obtain a mid-stream urine and a first voided urine for pathogen identification by culture and nucleic acid amplification test.	Strong
Initially prescribe a single antibiotic or a combination of two antibiotics active against *Chlamydia trachomatis* and Enterobacteriaceae in young sexually active men; in older men without sexual risk factors only Enterobacteriaceae have to be considered.	Strong
If gonorrhoeal infection is likely give single dose ceftriaxone 500 mg intramuscularly in addition to a course of an antibiotic active against *Chlamydia trachomatis*.	Strong
Adjust antibiotic agent when pathogen has been identified and adjust duration according to clinical response.	Weak
Follow national policies on reporting and tracing/treatment of contacts for sexually transmitted infections.	Strong

Figure 2: Diagnostic and treatment algorithm for adult men with acute epididymitis



3.13 Fournier's Gangrene (Necrotising fasciitis of the perineum and external genitalia)

3.13.1 Evidence questions

1. What is the best antimicrobial treatment strategy to reduce mortality?
2. What is the best debridement and reconstruction strategy to reduce mortality and aid recovery?
3. Are there any effective adjuvant treatments that improve outcome?

3.13.2 Epidemiology, Aetiology and Pathophysiology

Fournier's gangrene is an aggressive and frequently fatal polymicrobial soft tissue infection of the perineum, peri-anal region, and external genitalia [276]. It is an anatomical sub-category of necrotising fasciitis with which it shares a common aetiology and management pathway.

3.13.3 Diagnostic Evaluation

Typically, there is painful swelling of the scrotum or perineum with sepsis [276]. Examination shows small necrotic areas of skin with surrounding erythema and oedema. Crepitus on palpation and a foul-smelling exudate occurs with more advanced disease. Patient risk factors for occurrence and mortality include being immuno-compromised, most commonly diabetes or malnutrition, recent urethral or perineal surgery, and high body mass index (BMI). In up to 40% of cases, the onset is more insidious with undiagnosed pain often resulting in delayed treatment [277]. A high index of suspicion and careful examination, particularly of obese patients, is required. Computed tomography or MRI can help define para-rectal involvement, suggesting the need for bowel diversion [276].

3.13.4 Disease Management

The degree of internal necrosis is usually vastly greater than suggested by external signs, and consequently, adequate, repeated surgical debridement with urinary diversion by suprapubic catheter is necessary to reduce mortality [276]. Consensus from case series suggests that surgical debridement should be early (< 24 hours)

and complete, as delayed and/or inadequate surgery may result in higher mortality [276]. Immediate empiric parenteral antibiotic treatment should be given that covers all probable causative organisms and can penetrate inflammatory tissue. A suggested regime would comprise a broad-spectrum penicillin or third-generation cephalosporin, gentamicin and metronidazole or clindamycin [276]. This can then be refined, guided by microbiological culture.

*3.13.5 **Evidence Summary***

A systematic literature search from 1980 to July 2017 was performed. From 640 references one RCT [278], two systematic reviews [279, 280], one narrative review [276], three registry studies [281-283], one prospective cohort study [284] and two retrospective comparative cohort studies with at least 25 patients [285, 286] were selected. The three registry studies from the United States [281-283], found mortality rates of 10%, 7.5% and 5% from 650, 1,641 and 9,249 cases, respectively. Older age, diabetes and high BMI were associated with higher risk. A prospective cohort study showed that disease-specific severity scores did predict outcome, but were not superior to generic scoring systems for critical care [284]. Concerning the evidence questions:

1. A low quality retrospective case series [285] with 168 patients found no significant difference in mortality between patients given ≤ 10 days of parenteral antibiotics (80 patients) and those given > 10 days (88 patients).
2. A systematic review of wound closure techniques [280] found low quality evidence from 16 case series involving 425 male patients. They recommended primary or secondary wound closure for scrotal defects ≤ 50% with the use of flaps or skin grafts for defects involving > 50% of the scrotum or with extension outside the scrotum.
3. A systematic review on the use of hyperbaric oxygen therapy [279] included three comparative case series and four other case series. All were retrospective and published prior to 2000. No consistent evidence of benefit was found; an RCT was advised. A more recent comparative case series [286] suggested benefit for use of hyperbaric oxygen therapy in 16 patients compared to 12 cases without use of such therapy in terms of reduced mortality and fewer debridements (low quality evidence). A low quality RCT [278] with 30 patients found that use of honey soaked dressings resulted in a shorter hospital stay (28 vs. 32 days) than dressing soaked with Edinburgh solution of lime (EUSOL). We found no evidence of benefit for use of negative-pressure (vacuum) wound therapy in Fournier's gangrene.

*3.13.6 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for the disease management of Fournier's Gangrene***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Immediate empiric parenteral antibiotic treatment should be given that covers all probable causative organisms and can penetrate inflammatory tissue.	3
A systematic review of wound closure techniques recommended primary or secondary wound closure for scrotal defects ≤ 50% with the use of flaps or skin grafts for defects involving > 50% of the scrotum or with extension outside the scrotum.	3
No consistent evidence of benefit for hyperbaric oxygen therapy was found.	3
A low quality RCT found that dressings soaked in honey resulted in a shorter hospital stay than dressing soaked with EUSOL.	3
No evidence of benefit for use of negative-pressure (vacuum) wound therapy in Fournier's gangrene was found.	4

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Start treatment for Fournier's gangrene with broad-spectrum antibiotics on presentation, with subsequent refinement according to culture and clinical response.	Strong
Commence repeated surgical debridement for Fournier's gangrene within 24 hours of presentation.	Strong
Do not use adjunctive treatments for Fournier's gangrene except in the context of clinical trials.	Weak

Table 11: Suggested regimens for antimicrobial therapy for Fournier's Gangrene of mixed microbiological aetiology adapted from [287]**.**

Antimicrobial	Dosage
Piperacillin-tazobactam plus Vancomycin	4.5 g every 6-8 h IV 15 mg/kg every 12 h
Imipenem-cilastatin	1 g every 6-8 h IV
Meropenem	1 g every 8 h IV
Ertapenem	1 g once daily
Gentamicin	5 mg/kg daily
Cefotaxime plus metronidazole or clindamycin	2 g every 6 h IV 500 mg every 6 h IV 600-900 mg every 8 h IV
Cefotaxime plus fosfomycine plus metronidazole	2 g every 6 h IV 5 g every 8 h IV 500 mg every 6 h IV

IV = intravenous

3.14 Peri-Procedural Antibiotic Prophylaxis

*3.14.1 **General Principles***

3.14.1.1 Definition of infectious complications

The European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control (ECDC) and the CDC have both presented similar definitions that are recommended for the evaluation of infectious complications [288, 289].

3.14.1.2 Non-antibiotic measures for asepsis

There are a number of non-antibiotic measures designed to reduce the risk of surgical site infection (SSI), many are historically part of the routine of surgery. The effectiveness of measures tested by RCTs are summarised in systematic reviews conducted by the Cochrane Wounds Group (http://wounds.cochrane.org/news/reviews). Urological surgeons and the institutions in which they work should consider and monitor maintenance of an aseptic environment to reduce risk of infection from pathogens within patients (microbiome) and from outside the patient (nosocomial/healthcare-associated). This should include use of correct methods of instrument cleaning and sterilisation, frequent and thorough cleaning of operating rooms and recovery areas and thorough disinfection of any contamination. The surgical team should prepare to perform surgery by effective hand washing [290], donning of appropriate protective clothing and maintenance of asepsis. These measures should continue as required in recovery and ward areas.

Patients should be encouraged to shower pre-operatively, but use of chlorhexidine soap does not appear to be beneficial [291]. Although evidence quality is low, any required hair removal appears best done by clipping, rather than shaving, just prior to incision [292]. Mechanical bowel preparation should not be used as evidence review suggests harm not benefit [293, 294]. There is some weak evidence that skin preparation using alcoholic solutions or chlorhexidine result in a lower rate of SSI than iodine solutions [295]. Studies of use of plastic adherent drapes showed no evidence of benefit in reducing SSI [296].

3.14.1.3 Detection of bacteriuria prior to urological procedures

Identifying bacteriuria prior to diagnostic and therapeutic procedures aims to reduce the risk of infectious complications by controlling any pre-operative detected bacteriuria and to optimise antimicrobial coverage in conjunction with the procedure. A systematic review of the evidence identified eighteen studies comparing the diagnostic accuracy of different index tests (dipstick, automated microscopy, dipslide culture and flow cytometry), with urine culture as the reference standard [297]. The systematic review concluded that none of the alternative urinary investigations for the diagnosis of bacteriuria in adult patients prior to urological interventions can currently be recommended as an alternative to urine culture [297].

3.14.1.4 Choice of agent

Urologists should have knowledge of local pathogen prevalence for each type of procedure, their antibiotic susceptibility profiles and virulence in order to establish written local guidelines. These guidelines should cover the five modalities identified by the ECDC following a systematic review of the literature [298]. The agent should ideally not be one that may be required for treatment of infection. When risk of skin wound infection is low or absent, an aminoglycoside (gentamicin) should provide cover against likely uropathogens provided eGFR is > 20 mL/min; second generation cephalosporins are an alternative [299]. Recent urine culture results including presence of any multi-resistant organisms, drug allergy, history of *C. difficile* associated diarrhoea,

recent antibiotic exposure, evidence of symptomatic infection pre-procedure and serum creatinine should be checked. The panel have decided not to make recommendations for specific agents for particular procedures as there is considerable variation in Europe and worldwide regarding bacterial pathogens, their susceptibility and availability of antibiotic agents.

*3.14.2 **Specific procedures and evidence question***

A literature search from 1980 to February 2017 identified RCTs, systematic reviews and meta-analyses that investigated the benefits and harms of using antibiotic prophylaxis prior to specific urological procedures. The available evidence enabled the panel to make recommendations concerning urodynamics, cystoscopy, stone procedures (extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy [ESWL], ureteroscopy and per-cutaneous neprolithotomy [PCNL]), transurethral resection of the prostate (TURP) and transurethral resection of the bladder (TURB). For nephrectomy and prostatectomy the scientific evidence was too weak to allow the panel to make recommendations either for or against antibiotic prophylaxis. The general evidence question was: Does antibiotic prophylaxis reduce the rate of post-operative symptomatic UTI in patients undergoing each named procedure?

3.14.2.1 Urodynamics

The literature search identified one Cochrane review with search date of December 2009 [300] and two later RCTs [301, 302]. Foon *et al.*, identified nine RCTs enrolling 973 patients with overall low quality and high or unclear risks of bias. The outcome of clinical UTI was reported in four trials with no benefit found for antibiotic prophylaxis versus placebo [RR (95%CI) 0.73 (0.52-1.03)]. A meta-analysis of nine trials showed that use of antibiotics reduced the rate of post-procedural bacteriuria [RR (95%CI) 0.35 (0.22-0.56)] [300]. Neither Hirakauva *et al.*, or Gurburz *et al.*, reported a clinical UTI outcome and had conflicting findings for reduction in risk of bacteriuria [301, 302].

3.14.2.2 Cystoscopy

The literature search identified two systematic reviews and meta-analyses with search dates of April 2014 and December 2013, respectively [303, 304]. No additional RCTs subsequent to these dates were found. Garcia-Perdomo *et al.*, included seven RCTs with a total of 3,038 participants. The outcome of symptomatic UTI was measured by five trials of moderate quality overall and meta-analysis showed a benefit for using antibiotic prophylaxis (RR (95%CI) = 0.53 (0.31 – 0.90); ARR 1.3% (from 2.8% to 1.5%) with a NNT of 74 [304]. This benefit was not seen if only the two trials with low risk of bias were used in the meta-analysis. Carey *et al.*, included seven RCTs with 5,107 participants. Six trials were included in meta-analysis of the outcome of symptomatic bacteriuria which found benefit for use of antibiotic prophylaxis RR (95%CI) = 0.34 (0.27 – 0.47); ARR = 3.4% (from 6% to 2.6%) with NNT = 28 [303]. Given the low absolute risk of post-procedural UTI in well-resourced countries, the high number of procedures being performed, and the high risk of contributing to increasing antimicrobial resistance the panel consensus was to strongly recommend not to use antibiotic prophylaxis in patients undergoing urethrocystocopy (flexible or rigid).

3.14.2.3 Interventions for urinary stone treatment

3.14.2.3.1 Extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy

For patients without bacteriuria undergoing ESWL, two systematic reviews and meta-analyses were identified with latest search dates of November 2011 and October 2012, respectively [305, 306]. The literature search to February 2017 identified one further trial [307]. Lu *et al.*, included nine RCTs with a total of 1,364 patients and found no evidence of benefit in terms of reducing the rate of post-procedural fever or bacteriuria [305]. Mrkobrada *et al.*, included eight RCTs with a total of 940 participants and found no evidence of benefit for antibiotic prophylaxis to reduce rate of fever or trial-defined infection [306]. The RCT reported by Hsieh *et al.*, with 274 patients had a severe risk of bias. It found no reduction in fever at up to one week post-procedure using a single dose of levofloxacin 500 mg and no difference in the rate of bacteriuria [307].

For patients with bacteriuria or deemed at high risk of complications, one RCT comparing the use of ofloxacin or trimethoprim-sulphamethoxazole for three days prior and four days subsequent to ESWL in 56 patients with ureteric stents was identified [308]. They found no difference in rate of clinical UTI at seven days (no events) and no difference in post-ESWL bacteriuria.

3.14.2.3.2 Ureteroscopy

A single systematic review [309] and two meta-analyses [310, 311] with latest search date of December 2013 were identified. Bootsma *et al.*, and Dahm *et al.*, included two low quality RCTs with a total of 233 participants and showed low grade evidence that antibiotic prophylaxis reduced risk of bacteriuria but not of clinical UTI [309, 310]. Lo *et al.*, included four RCTs with a total of 386 patients and found no evidence of benefit in reducing rate of clinical UTI [311]. The rate of bacteruria was reduced using antibiotic prophylaxis. Panel

discussion considered that despite low quality evidence suggesting no benefit in reducing risk of clinical UTI, clinicians and patients would prefer to use prophylaxis to prevent kidney infection or sepsis. Ideally this should be examined in a robustly designed clinical study.

3.14.2.3.3 Percutaneous neprolithotomy (PNL)

A single systematic review and meta-analysis with latest search date of October 2012 was identified which addressed whether or not antibiotic prophylaxis reduce the rate of clinical urinary infection following PNL [306]. The update search to February 2017 identified no further trials. Mrkobrada *et al.*, included five RCTs with 448 participants and pooled patients undergoing PNL or ureteroscopy. They showed a moderate level of evidence that antibiotic prophylaxis was associated with a statistically significant reduction in the risk of post-procedural UTI.

Two RCTs with overall low risk of bias comparing different antibiotic regimes in PNL were identified [312, 313]. Seyrek *et al.*, compared the rate of SIRS following PNL in 191 patients receiving either a combination of sulbactam/ampicillin or cefuroxime. There was no difference in SIRS or urosepsis rates [312]. Tuzel *et al.*, investigated single dose ceftriaxone versus ceftriaxone and subsequently an oral third-generation cephalosporin until after nephrostomy catheter withdrawal at mean (SD) of 3 (1) days in 73 participants undergoing PNL. They found no difference in rate of infectious complications between the two antibiotic regimens [313]. These two studies give moderate evidence that a single dose of a suitable agent was adequate for prophylaxis against clinical infection after PNL.

3.14.2.4 Transurethral resection of the prostate

A systematic review of 39 RCTs with search date up to 2009 was identified [310]. The update search to February 2017 did not reveal any further relevant studies. Of the 39 RCTs reviewed by Dahm *et al.*, six trials involving 1,666 men addressed the risk of septic episodes, 17 trials reported procedure related fever and 39 investigated bacteriuria. Use of prophylactic antibiotics compared to placebo showed a relative risk reduction (95% CI) for septic episode of 0.51 (0.27-0.96) with ARR of 2% from 3.4% to 1.4% NNT = 50. The risk reduction (95% CI) for fever was 0.64 (0.55-0.75) and 0.37 (0.32-0.41) for bacteriuria.

3.14.2.5 Transurethral resection of the bladder

A literature search to February 2017 found one systematic review [309] which included two trials with a total of 152 participants. No more recent RCTs were identified. The two reviewed trials found no difference in rate of bacteriuria and either had no clinical UTI events, or did not report clinical UTI. The review did not attempt sub-group analysis according to presence of risk factors for post-operative infection such as tumour size. Panel discussion concluded that a weak recommendation to use antibiotic prophylaxis for patients undergoing TURB who had a high risk of suffering post-operative sepsis would be appropriate.

3.14.2.6 Transrectal prostate biopsy

3.14.2.6.1 Non-antimicrobial interventions

A meta-analysis of three studies including 209 men evaluated the use of rectal preparation by enema before transrectal biopsy. No significant advantage was found regarding infectious complications [RR (95% Cis) =0.76 (0.40 to 1.46)] [314-316].

Meta-analysis of six trials including 1,373 men showed that use of a rectal povidone-iodine preparation before biopsy in addition to antimicrobial prophylaxis resulted in a lower rate of infectious complications [RR (95% CIs) = 0.58 (0.43 to 0.76)] [317-322]. Single RCTs showed no evidence of benefit for perineal skin disinfection [323], but reported an advantage for rectal povidone-iodine preparation before biopsy compared to after biopsy [324].

No evidence was found that extended biopsy templates or use of peri-prostatic injection of local anaesthesia resulted in more infectious complications than standard templates or no injection, respectively [325]. In addition, three RCTs involving 646 men compared transrectal and transperineal routes of biopsy [326-328]. Overall two men (0.4%) suffered infectious complications after transperineal biopsy, compared to five (1.1%) after transrectal biopsy [RR (95% CIs) = 0.45 (0.10 – 1.97)].

3.14.2.6.2 Antimicrobial prophylaxis

The meta-analysis on eleven studies with 1,753 patients showed significantly reduced infections after biopsy when using antimicrobial prophylaxis as compared to placebo/control [RR (95% CIs) = 0.56 (0.40 to 0.77)] [314, 320, 322, 329-335]. Thus, antimicrobial prophylaxis is strongly recommended. However, the choice of regimens and duration of prophylaxis remains debatable. Most commonly fluorochinolones are applied [331, 336-340]. Due to the increase in fluorochinolone resistance recent studies have investigated alternatives like fosfomycin trometamol [336], or suggest targeted antimicrobial prophylaxis based on rectal swab [341]. While the available Cochrane review of 2011 suggests a one-day prophylaxis with a single agent [342], a recent systematic

analysis has pointed towards an augmented antimicrobial therapy [343]. A meta-analysis on this issue by the guideline panel is ongoing and will be finalised next year.

3.14.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for peri-procedural antibiotic prophylaxis

Summary of evidence	LE
The outcome of clinical UTI was reported in four out of eleven RCTs with no benefit found for antibiotic prophylaxis versus placebo in patients following filling and voiding cystometry.	1b
A meta-analysis of five trials of moderate quality showed a benefit for using antibiotic prophylaxis for the reduction of symptomatic UTI in patients undergoing cystoscopy. However, this benefit was not seen if only the two trials with low risk of bias were used in the meta-analysis.	1a
Two meta-analyses found no benefit for antibiotic prophylaxis following ESWL in terms of reducing the rate of post-procedural fever and bacteriuria or trial-defined infection in patients without bacteriuria.	1a
Two meta-analyses found no evidence of benefit for antibiotic prophylaxis prior to ureteroscopy in reducing the rate of clinical UTI; however, the rate of bacteruria was reduced.	1a
A meta-analysis of five RCTs demonstrated a moderate level of evidence that antibiotic prophylaxis was associated with a statistically significant reduction in the risk of post-procedural UTI following PNL.	1a
Two RCTs concluded that a single dose of a suitable agent was adequate for prophylaxis against clinical infection after PNL.	1b
A systematic review of 39 RCTs concluded that antibiotic prophylaxis reduced the rate of infectious complications in men undergoing TURP.	1b
A systematic review of two RCTs found no benefit for antibiotic prophylaxis in patients undergoing TURB.	1b
Meta-analysis of six trials showed that use of a rectal povidone-iodine preparation before biopsy in addition to antimicrobial prophylaxis resulted in a lower rate of infectious complications.	1a
The meta-analysis on eleven studies with 1,753 patients showed significantly reduced infections after biopsy when using antimicrobial prophylaxis as compared to placebo/control.	1a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Do not use antibiotic prophylaxis to reduce the rate of symptomatic urinary infection following: • urodynamics; • cystoscopy; • extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy.	Strong
Use antibiotic prophylaxis to reduce the rate of symptomatic urinary infection following ureteroscopy.	Weak
Use single dose antibiotic prophylaxis to reduce the rate of clinical urinary infection following percutaneous nephrolithotomy.	Strong
Use antibiotic prophylaxis to reduce infectious complications in men undergoing transurethral resection of the prostate.	Strong
Use antibiotic prophylaxis to reduce infectious complications in high-risk patients undergoing transurethral resection of the bladder.	Weak
Use rectal cleansing with povidone-iodine in men prior to transrectal prostate biopsy.	Strong
Use antimicrobial prophylaxis in men prior to transrectal prostate biopsy.	Strong

Table 12: Suggested regimens for antimicrobial prophylaxis prior to urological procedures.
As stated in section 3.14.1.4 the panel have decided not to make recommendations for specific agents for particular procedures, those listed below represent possible choices only. Urologists should choose a specific antimicrobial based on their knowledge of local pathogen prevalence for each type of procedure, their antibiotic susceptibility profiles and virulence.

Procedure	Prophylaxis recommended	Antimicrobial
Urodynamics	No	
Cystoscopy	No	
Extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy	No	
Ureteroscopy	Yes	Trimethoprim Trimethoprim-sulphamethoxazole Cephalosporin group 2 or 3 Aminopenicillin plus a beta-lactamase inhibitor
Percutaneous nephrolithotomy	Yes (single dose)	
Transurethral resection of the prostate	Yes	
Transurethral resection of the bladder	Yes in patients who have a high risk of suffering post-operative sepsis.	
Transrectal prostate biopsy	Yes	Fluoroquinolones Trimethoprim Trimethoprim-sulphamethoxazole Targeted alternative

4. REFERENCES

1. Radmayr, C., *et al.* EAU Guidelines on Paediatric Urology. In: EAU Guidelines, edition presented at the annual EAU Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.
2. Blok, B., *et al.* EAU Guidelines on Neuro-urology. In: EAU Guidelines, edition presented at the annual EAU Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.
3. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is “quality of evidence” and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
4. Phillips B, *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. 1998. http://www.cebm.net/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
5. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
6. Horan, T.C., *et al.* CDC/NHSN surveillance definition of health care-associated infection and criteria for specific types of infections in the acute care setting. Am J Infect Control, 2008. 36: 309. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18538699
7. Rubin, R.H., *et al.* Evaluation of new anti-infective drugs for the treatment of urinary tract infection. Infectious Diseases Society of America and the Food and Drug Administration. Clin Infect Dis, 1992. 15 Suppl 1: S216. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1477233
8. Rubin, R.H., *et al.* General guidelines for the evaluation of new anti-infective drugs for the treatment of urinary tract infection. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis. Taukirchen, Germany. 1993: 240. [No abstract available].
9. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, FDA, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (CDER). Uncomplicated Urinary Tract Infections: Developing Drugs for Treatment. 2015. http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/Guidances/default.htm
10. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, FDA, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (CDER). Complicated Urinary Tract Infections: Developing Drugs for Treatment Guidance for Industry 2018. https://www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/Guidances/ucm070981.pdf

11. Johansen, T.E., *et al.* Critical review of current definitions of urinary tract infections and proposal of an EAU/ESIU classification system. Int J Antimicrob Agents, 2011. 38 Suppl: 64.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22018988
12. Singer, M., *et al.* The Third International Consensus Definitions for Sepsis and Septic Shock (Sepsis-3). JAMA, 2016. 315: 801.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26903338
13. Bell, B.G., *et al.* A systematic review and meta-analysis of the effects of antibiotic consumption on antibiotic resistance. BMC Infect Dis, 2014. 14: 13.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24405683
14. WHO. Antimicrobial resistance: global report on surveillance 2014.
http://www.who.int/drugresistance/documents/surveillancereport/en/
15. Hulscher, M.E., *et al.* Antibiotic prescribing in hospitals: a social and behavioural scientific approach. Lancet Infect Dis, 2010. 10: 167.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20185095
16. Goff, D.A., *et al.* A global call from five countries to collaborate in antibiotic stewardship: united we succeed, divided we might fail. Lancet Infect Dis, 2017. 17: e56.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27866945
17. Dellit, T.H., *et al.* Infectious Diseases Society of America and the Society for Healthcare Epidemiology of America guidelines for developing an institutional program to enhance antimicrobial stewardship. Clin Infect Dis, 2007. 44: 159.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17173212
18. Davey, P., *et al.* Interventions to improve antibiotic prescribing practices for hospital inpatients. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2017. 2: CD003543.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23633313
19. Cefai, C., *et al.* Antimicrobial stewardship: systems and processes for effective antimicrobial medicine use. NICE Guidelines, 2015.
https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng15
20. Schuts, E.C., *et al.* Current evidence on hospital antimicrobial stewardship objectives: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Lancet Infect Dis, 2016. 16: 847.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26947617
21. Hermanides, H.S., *et al.* Development of quality indicators for the antibiotic treatment of complicated urinary tract infections: a first step to measure and improve care. Clin Infect Dis, 2008. 46: 703.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18230045
22. Spoorenberg, V., *et al.* Appropriate antibiotic use for patients with urinary tract infections reduces length of hospital stay. Clin Infect Dis, 2014. 58: 164.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24158412
23. Lutay, N., *et al.* Bacterial control of host gene expression through RNA polymerase II. J Clin Invest, 2013. 123: 2366.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23728172
24. Hansson, S., *et al.* Untreated asymptomatic bacteriuria in girls: II--Effect of phenoxymethylpenicillin and erythromycin given for intercurrent infections. BMJ, 1989. 298: 856.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2497823
25. Cai, T., *et al.* The role of asymptomatic bacteriuria in young women with recurrent urinary tract infections: To treat or not to treat? Clin Infect Dis, 2012. 55: 771.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22677710
26. Nicolle, L.E., *et al.* Infectious diseases society of America guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria in adults. Clin Infect Dis, 2005. 40: 643.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15714408
27. Kass, E.H. Asymptomatic infections of the urinary tract. Trans Assoc Am Physicians, 1956. 69: 56.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13380946
28. Gleckman, R., *et al.* Reliability of a single urine culture in establishing diagnosis of asymptomatic bacteriuria in adult males. J Clin Microbiol, 1979. 9: 596.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/383746
29. Warren, J.W., *et al.* A prospective microbiologic study of bacteriuria in patients with chronic indwelling urethral catheters. J Infect Dis, 1982. 146: 719.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6815281
30. Kunin CM. Urinary tract infections: detection, prevention and management. 5th ed. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins. 1997.

31. Koves, B., *et al.* Benefits and Harms of Treatment of Asymptomatic Bacteriuria: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis by the European Association of Urology Urological Infection Guidelines Panel. Eur Urol, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28754533
32. Tencer, J. Asymptomatic bacteriuria--a long-term study. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1988. 22: 31.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3387908
33. Asscher, A.W., *et al.* The clinical significance of asymptomatic bacteriuria in the nonpregnant woman. J Infect Dis, 1969. 120: 17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5803281
34. Elder, H.A., *et al.* The natural history of asymptomatic bacteriuria during pregnancy: the effect of tetracycline on the clinical course and the outcome of pregnancy. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 1971. 111: 441.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4937729
35. Elder, H.A., *et al.* Use of sulfasymazine in the treatment of bacteriuria of pregnancy. Antimicrob Agents Chemother (Bethesda), 1966. 6: 142.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4862162
36. Gold, E.M., *et al.* Asymptomatic bacteriuria during pregnancy. Obstet Gynecol, 1966. 27: 206.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5325600
37. Kass, E.H. Pyelonephritis and bacteriuria. A major problem in preventive medicine. Ann Intern Med, 1962. 56: 46.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14454174
38. Kincaid-Smith, P., *et al.* Bacteriuria in Pregnancy. Lancet, 1965. 1: 395.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14238090
39. Little, P.J. The incidence of urinary infection in 5000 pregnant women. Lancet, 1966. 2: 925.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4162367
40. Mulla, N. Bacteriuria in pregnancy. Obstet Gynecol, 1960. 16: 89.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14425118
41. Pathak, U.N., et al. Bacteriuria of pregnancy: results of treatment. J Infect Dis, 1969. 120: 91.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5816817
42. Robertson, J.G., *et al.* The managment and complications of asymptomatic bacteriuria in pregnancy. Report of a study on 8,275 patients. J Obstet Gynaecol Br Commonw, 1968. 75: 59.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5635245
43. Thomsen, A.C., *et al.* Antibiotic elimination of group-B streptococci in urine in prevention of preterm labour. Lancet, 1987. 1: 591.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2881132
44. Williams, G.L., *et al.* Urinary concentrating ability in women with asymptomatic bacteriuria in pregnancy. Br Med J, 1969. 3: 212.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5792611
45. Wren, B.G. Subclinical renal infection and prematurity. Med J Aust, 1969. 2: 596.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5388374
46. Kazemier, B.M., *et al.* Maternal and neonatal consequences of treated and untreated asymptomatic bacteriuria in pregnancy: a prospective cohort study with an embedded randomised controlled trial. Lancet Infect Dis, 2015. 15: 1324.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26255208
47. Christopher, L.J., *et al.* A trial of hippramine in the treatment of bacteriuria of pregnancy. Ir J Med Sci, 1969. 8: 331.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5806178
48. Reeves, D.S. Laboratory and clinical studies with sulfametopyrazine as a treatment for bacteriuria in pregnancy. J Antimicrob Chemother, 1975. 1: 171.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1100589
49. Whalley, P.J., *et al.* Short-term versus continuous antimicrobial therapy for asymptomatic bacteriuria in pregnancy. Obstet Gynecol, 1977. 49: 262.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/320525
50. Bint, A., *et al.* A comparative trial of pivmecillinam and ampicillin in bacteriuria of pregnancy. Infection, 1979. 7: 290.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/232697
51. Harris, R.E., *et al.* Single-dose antimicrobial therapy for asymptomatic bacteriuria during pregnancy. Obstet Gynecol, 1982. 59: 546.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7070725

52. Bailey, R.R., *et al.* Comparison of single dose with a 5-day course of co-trimoxazole for asymptomatic (covert) bacteriuria of pregnancy. Aust N Z J Obstet Gynaecol, 1983. 23: 139. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6606421
53. Masterton, R.G., *et al.* Single-dose amoxycillin in the treatment of bacteriuria in pregnancy and the puerperium--a controlled clinical trial. Br J Obstet Gynaecol, 1985. 92: 498. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3888250
54. Pedler, S.J., *et al.* Comparative study of amoxicillin-clavulanic acid and cephalexin in the treatment of bacteriuria during pregnancy. Antimicrob Agents Chemother, 1985. 27: 508. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4004191
55. Campbell-Brown, M., *et al.* Is screening for bacteriuria in pregnancy worth while? Br Med J (Clin Res Ed), 1987. 294: 1579. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3113538
56. Pregazzi, R., *et al.* [Single-dose antibiotic therapy of asymptomatic bacteriuria in pregnancy. Results and complications]. Minerva Ginecol, 1987. 39: 289. [No abstract available]. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3601207
57. Gerstner, G.J., *et al.* Amoxicillin in the treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria in pregnancy: a single dose of 3 g amoxicillin versus a 4-day course of 3 doses 750 mg amoxicillin. Gynecol Obstet Invest, 1989. 27: 84. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2659442
58. Olsen, L., *et al.* Single-dose versus six-day therapy with sulfamethizole for asymptomatic bacteriuria during pregnancy. A prospective randomised study. Dan Med Bull, 1989. 36: 486. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2680315
59. Thoumsin, H., *et al.* Single dose fosfomycin trometamol versus multiple dose nitrofurantoin in pregnant women with bacteriuria: preliminary results. Infection, 1990. 18 Suppl 2: S94. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2286469
60. Bayrak, O., *et al.* Is single-dose fosfomycin trometamol a good alternative for asymptomatic bacteriuria in the second trimester of pregnancy? Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2007. 18: 525. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16941068
61. Estebanez, A., *et al.* Fosfomycin in a single dose versus a 7-day course of amoxicillin- clavulanate for the treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria during pregnancy. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis, 2009. 28: 1457. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19768649
62. Lumbiganon, P., *et al.* One-day compared with 7-day nitrofurantoin for asymptomatic bacteriuria in pregnancy: A randomized controlled trial. Obstet Gynecol, 2009. 113: 339. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19155904
63. Widmer, M., *et al.* Duration of treatment for asymptomatic bacteriuria during pregnancy. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2015: CD000491. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26560337
64. Zhanel, G.G., *et al.* Asymptomatic bacteriuria in patients with diabetes mellitus. Rev Infect Dis, 1991. 13: 150. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2017615
65. Harding, G.K., *et al.* Antimicrobial treatment in diabetic women with asymptomatic bacteriuria. N Engl J Med, 2002. 347: 1576. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12432044
66. Mody, L., *et al.* Urinary tract infections in older women: a clinical review. JAMA, 2014. 311: 844. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24570248
67. Boscia, J.A., *et al.* Therapy vs no therapy for bacteriuria in elderly ambulatory nonhospitalized women. JAMA, 1987. 257: 1067. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3806896
68. Abrutyn, E., *et al.* Does asymptomatic bacteriuria predict mortality and does antimicrobial treatment reduce mortality in elderly ambulatory women? Ann Intern Med, 1994. 120: 827. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7818631
69. Abrutyn, E., *et al.* Does treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria in older ambulatory women reduce subsequent symptoms of urinary tract infection? J Am Geriatr Soc, 1996. 44: 293. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8600199
70. Nicolle, L.E., *et al.* Prospective randomized comparison of therapy and no therapy for asymptomatic bacteriuria in institutionalized elderly women. Am J Med, 1987. 83: 27. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3300325

71. Nicolle, L.E. Asymptomatic bacteriuria in the elderly. Infect Dis Clin North Am, 1997. 11: 647. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9378928
72. Silver, S.A., *et al.* Positive urine cultures: A major cause of inappropriate antimicrobial use in hospitals? Can J Infect Dis Med Microbiol, 2009. 20: 107. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21119801
73. Trautner, B.W. Asymptomatic bacteriuria: when the treatment is worse than the disease. Nat Rev Urol, 2011. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22143416
74. Nicolle, L.E., *et al.* Bacteriuria in elderly institutionalized men. N Engl J Med, 1983. 309: 1420. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6633618
75. Potts, L., *et al.* A double-blind comparative study of norfloxacin versus placebo in hospitalised elderly patients with asymptomatic bacteriuria. Arch Gerontol Geriatr, 1996. 23: 153. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15374159
76. Renneberg, J., *et al.* Single-day treatment with trimethoprim for asymptomatic bacteriuria in the elderly patient. J Urol, 1984. 132: 934. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6387184
77. Ouslander, J.G., *et al.* Does eradicating bacteriuria affect the severity of chronic urinary incontinence in nursing home residents? Ann Intern Med, 1995. 122: 749. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7717597
78. Moradi, M., *et al.* Effect of antibiotic therapy on asymptomatic bacteriuria in kidney transplant recipients. Urol J, 2005. 2: 32. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17629893
79. El Amari, E.B., *et al.* Outcome of treated and untreated asymptomatic bacteriuria in renal transplant recipients. Nephrol Dial Transplant, 2011. 26: 4109. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21592976
80. Green, H., *et al.* Consequences of treated versus untreated asymptomatic bacteriuria in the first year following kidney transplantation: Retrospective observational study. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis, 2013. 32: 127. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22918514
81. Origuen, J., *et al.* Should asymptomatic bacteriuria be systematically treated in kidney transplant recipients? Results from a randomized controlled trial. Am J Transplant, 2016. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27088545
82. Nicolle, L.E. Urinary tract infections in patients with spinal injuries. Curr Infect Dis Rep, 2014. 16: 390. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24445675
83. Wullt, B., *et al.* Bladder, bowel and bugs--bacteriuria in patients with intestinal urinary diversion. World J Urol, 2004. 22: 186. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15309491
84. Darouiche, R.O., et al. Bacterial interference for prevention of urinary tract infection: a prospective, randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind pilot trial. Clin Infect Dis, 2005. 41: 1531. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16231269
85. Sunden, F., *et al.* Escherichia coli 83972 bacteriuria protects against recurrent lower urinary tract infections in patients with incomplete bladder emptying. J Urol, 2010. 184: 179. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20473149
86. Bonkat, G., *et al.* Microbial biofilm formation and catheter-associated bacteriuria in patients with suprapubic catheterisation. World J Urol, 2013. 31: 565. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22926265
87. Tenke, P., *et al.* European and Asian guidelines on management and prevention of catheter-associated urinary tract infections. Int J Antimicrob Agents, 2008. 31 Suppl 1: S68. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18006279
88. Cooper, F.P., *et al.* Policies for replacing long-term indwelling urinary catheters in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2016. 7: CD011115. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27457774
89. Dasgupta, R., *et al.* Preoperative antibiotics before endourologic surgery: current recommendations. J Endourol, 2009. 23: 1567. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19785548
90. Sobel, J.D., *et al.* Candiduria: a randomized, double-blind study of treatment with fluconazole and placebo. The National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID) Mycoses Study Group. Clin Infect Dis, 2000. 30: 19. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10619727

91. Grabe, M., *et al.* The effect of a short antibiotic course in transurethral prostatic resection. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1984. 18: 37.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6202000
92. Grabe, M., *et al.* Controlled trial of a short and a prolonged course with ciprofloxacin in patients undergoing transurethral prostatic surgery. Eur J Clin Microbiol, 1987. 6: 11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3569248
93. Cafferkey, M.T., *et al.* Antibiotics for the prevention of septicaemia in urology. J Antimicrob Chemother, 1982. 9: 471.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7107549
94. Murphy, D.M., *et al.* Bacteraemia during prostatectomy and other transurethral operations: influence of timing of antibiotic administration. J Clin Pathol, 1984. 37: 673.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6725613
95. Chong, J.T., *et al.* Pre-procedural antibiotics for endoscopic urological procedures: Initial experience in individuals with spinal cord injury and asymptomatic bacteriuria. J Spinal Cord Med, 2015. 38: 187.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24621035
96. Cordero-Ampuero, J., *et al.* Are antibiotics necessary in hip arthroplasty with asymptomatic bacteriuria? Seeding risk with/without treatment. Clin Orthop Relat Res, 2013. 471: 3822.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23430723
97. Sousa, R., *et al.* Is asymptomatic bacteriuria a risk factor for prosthetic joint infection? Clin Inf Dis, 2014. 59: 41.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24723280
98. Foxman, B. Epidemiology of urinary tract infections: incidence, morbidity, and economic costs. Dis Mon, 2003. 49: 53.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12601337
99. Naber, K.G., *et al.* Surveillance study in Europe and Brazil on clinical aspects and Antimicrobial Resistance Epidemiology in Females with Cystitis (ARESC): implications for empiric therapy. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 1164.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18511178
100. Wagenlehner, F.M., *et al.* Uncomplicated urinary tract infections. Dtsch Arztebl Int, 2011. 108: 415.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21776311
101. Stamm, W.E., *et al.* Management of urinary tract infections in adults. N Engl J Med, 1993. 329: 1328.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8413414
102. Foxman, B., *et al.* Urinary tract infection among women aged 40 to 65: behavioral and sexual risk factors. J Clin Epidemiol, 2001. 54: 710.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11438412
103. van Buul, L.W., *et al.* The Development of a Decision Tool for the Empiric Treatment of Suspected Urinary Tract Infection in Frail Older Adults: A Delphi Consensus Procedure. J Am Med Dir Assoc, 2018. 19: 757.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29910137
104. Bent, S., *et al.* Does this woman have an acute uncomplicated urinary tract infection? JAMA, 2002. 287: 2701.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12020306
105. Bradbury, S.M. Collection of urine specimens in general practice: to clean or not to clean? J R Coll Gen Pract, 1988. 38: 363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3256648
106. Lifshitz, E., *et al.* Outpatient urine culture: does collection technique matter? Arch Intern Med, 2000. 160: 2537.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10979067
107. Fihn, S.D. Clinical practice. Acute uncomplicated urinary tract infection in women. N Engl J Med, 2003. 349: 259.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12867610
108. Foxman, B., *et al.* Epidemiology of urinary tract infections: transmission and risk factors, incidence, and costs. Infect Dis Clin North Am, 2003. 17: 227.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12601337
109. Falagas, M.E., *et al.* Antibiotics versus placebo in the treatment of women with uncomplicated cystitis: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. J Infect, 2009. 58: 91.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19195714
110. Gupta, K., *et al.* Short-course nitrofurantoin for the treatment of acute uncomplicated cystitis in women. Arch Intern Med, 2007. 167: 2207.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17998493

111. Lecomte, F., *et al.* Single-dose treatment of cystitis with fosfomycin trometamol (Monuril): analysis of 15 comparative trials on 2,048 patients. Giorn It Ost Gin, 1997. 19: 399. [No abstract available].
112. Nicolle, L.E. Pivmecillinam in the treatment of urinary tract infections. J Antimicrob Chemother, 2000. 46 Suppl 1: 35.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11051622
113. Huttner, A., *et al.* Nitrofurantoin revisited: a systematic review and meta-analysis of controlled trials. J Antimicrob Chemother, 2015. 70: 2456.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26066581
114. Gupta, K., *et al.* Outcomes associated with trimethoprim/sulphamethoxazole (TMP/SMX) therapy in TMP/SMX resistant community-acquired UTI. Int J Antimicrob Agents, 2002. 19: 554.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12135847
115. Warren, J.W., *et al.* Guidelines for antimicrobial treatment of uncomplicated acute bacterial cystitis and acute pyelonephritis in women. Infectious Diseases Society of America (IDSA). Clin Infect Dis, 1999. 29: 745.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10589881
116. Hooton, T.M., *et al.* Cefpodoxime vs ciprofloxacin for short-course treatment of acute uncomplicated cystitis: a randomized trial. JAMA, 2012. 307: 583.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22318279
117. Hooton, T.M., *et al.* Amoxicillin-clavulanate vs ciprofloxacin for the treatment of uncomplicated cystitis in women: a randomized trial. Jama, 2005. 293: 949.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15728165
118. Vazquez, J.C., *et al.* Treatments for symptomatic urinary tract infections during pregnancy. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2000: CD002256.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10908537
119. Wagenlehner, F.M., *et al.* Antimicrobials in urogenital infections. Int J Antimicrob Agents, 2011. 38 Suppl: 3.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22019184
120. Hooton, T.M. Recurrent urinary tract infection in women. Int J Antimicrob Agents, 2001. 17: 259.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11295405
121. van Haarst, E.P., *et al.* Evaluation of the diagnostic workup in young women referred for recurrent lower urinary tract infections. Urology, 2001. 57: 1068.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23867306
122. Hooton, T.M., Prevention of recurrent urogenital tract infections in adult women, In: EAU/International Consultation on Urological Infections. European Association of Urology: The Netherlands, 2010.
123. Beerepoot, M.A., *et al.* Nonantibiotic prophylaxis for recurrent urinary tract infections: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. J Urol, 2013. 190: 1981.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23867306
124. Wagenlehner, F.M., *et al.* Prevention of recurrent urinary tract infections. Minerva Urol Nefrol, 2013. 65: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23538307
125. Raz, R., *et al.* A controlled trial of intravaginal estriol in postmenopausal women with recurrent urinary tract infections. N Engl J Med, 1993. 329: 753.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8350884
126. Bauer, H.W., *et al.* Prevention of recurrent urinary tract infections with immuno-active *E. coli* fractions: a meta-analysis of five placebo-controlled double-blind studies. Int J Antimicrob Agents, 2002. 19: 451.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12135831
127. Naber, K.G., *et al.* Immunoactive prophylaxis of recurrent urinary tract infections: a meta-analysis. Int J Antimicrob Agents, 2009. 33: 111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18963856
128. Bauer, H.W., *et al.* A long-term, multicenter, double-blind study of an Escherichia coli extract (OM-89) in female patients with recurrent urinary tract infections. Eur Urol, 2005. 47: 542.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12135831
129. Schwenger, E.M., *et al.* Probiotics for preventing urinary tract infections in adults and children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2015: CD008772.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26695595
130. Kontiokari, T., *et al.* Randomised trial of cranberry-lingonberry juice and Lactobacillus GG drink for the prevention of urinary tract infections in women. BMJ, 2001. 322: 1571.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11431298

131. Stothers, L. A randomized trial to evaluate effectiveness and cost effectiveness of naturopathic cranberry products as prophylaxis against urinary tract infection in women. Can J Urol, 2002. 9: 1558.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12121581
132. Jepson, R.G., et al. Cranberries for preventing urinary tract infections. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. 10: CD001321.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23076891
133. Kranjcec, B., *et al.* D-mannose powder for prophylaxis of recurrent urinary tract infections in women: a randomized clinical trial. World J Urol, 2014. 32: 79.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23633128
134. Damiano, R., *et al.* Prevention of recurrent urinary tract infections by intravesical administration of hyaluronic acid and chondroitin sulphate: a placebo-controlled randomised trial. Eur Urol, 2011. 59: 645.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21272992
135. Madersbacher, H., *et al.* GAG layer replenishment therapy for chronic forms of cystitis with intravesical glycosaminoglycans--a review. Neurourol Urodyn, 2013. 32: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22782909
136. Albert, X., *et al.* Antibiotics for preventing recurrent urinary tract infection in non-pregnant women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2004: CD001209.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15266443
137. Rudenko, N., *et al.* Prevention of recurrent lower urinary tract infections by long-term administration of fosfomycin trometamol. Double blind, randomized, parallel group, placebo controlled study. Arzneimittelforschung, 2005. 55: 420.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16080282
138. Pfau, A., *et al.* Effective prophylaxis for recurrent urinary tract infections during pregnancy. Clin Infect Dis, 1992. 14: 810.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1576275
139. Schaeffer, A.J., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of self-start therapy in women with recurrent urinary tract infections. J Urol, 1999. 161: 207.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10037399
140. Scholes, D., *et al.* Risk factors associated with acute pyelonephritis in healthy women. Ann Intern Med, 2005. 142: 20.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15630106
141. Hill, J.B., *et al.* Acute pyelonephritis in pregnancy. Obstet Gynecol, 2005. 105: 18.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15625136
142. Fulop, T. Acute Pyelonephritis Workup. 2012. (updated: Dec 2018).
http://emedicine.medscape.com/article/245559-workup
143. van Nieuwkoop, C., *et al.* Predicting the need for radiologic imaging in adults with febrile urinary tract infection. Clin Infect Dis, 2010. 51: 1266.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21034195
144. Gupta, K., *et al.* International clinical practice guidelines for the treatment of acute uncomplicated cystitis and pyelonephritis in women: A 2010 update by the Infectious Diseases Society of America and the European Society for Microbiology and Infectious Diseases. Clin Infect Dis, 2011. 52: e103.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21292654
145. Hooton, T.M. Clinical practice. Uncomplicated urinary tract infection. N Engl J Med, 2012. 366: 1028.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22417256
146. Pitout, J.D. Infections with extended-spectrum beta-lactamase-producing enterobacteriaceae: changing epidemiology and drug treatment choices. Drugs, 2010. 70: 313.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20166768
147. Mombelli, G., *et al.* Oral vs intravenous ciprofloxacin in the initial empirical management of severe pyelonephritis or complicated urinary tract infections: a prospective randomized clinical trial. Arch Intern Med, 1999. 159: 53.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9892331
148. Millar, L.K., *et al.* Outpatient treatment of pyelonephritis in pregnancy: a randomized controlled trial. Obstet Gynecol, 1995. 86: 560.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7675380
149. Wing, D.A., *et al.* A randomized trial of three antibiotic regimens for the treatment of pyelonephritis in pregnancy. Obstet Gynecol, 1998. 92: 249.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9699761

150. Ulleryd, P., *et al.* Ciprofloxacin for 2 or 4 weeks in the treatment of febrile urinary tract infection in men: a randomized trial with a 1 year follow-up. Scand J Infect Dis, 2003. 35: 34. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12685882
151. Reyner, K., *et al.* Urinary obstruction is an important complicating factor in patients with septic shock due to urinary infection. Am J Emerg Med, 2016. 34: 694. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26905806
152. Heyns, C.F. Urinary tract infection associated with conditions causing urinary tract obstruction and stasis, excluding urolithiasis and neuropathic bladder. World J Urol, 2012. 30: 77. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21720861
153. Spoorenberg, V., *et al.* [Better antibiotic use in complicated urinary tract infections; multicentre cluster randomised trial of 2 improvement strategies]. Ned Tijdschr Geneeskd, 2016. 160: D460. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27438395
154. Geerlings, S.E., *et al.* SWAB Guidelines for Antimicrobial Therapy of Complicated Urinary Tract Infections in Adults. SWAB Guidelines, 2013. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17100128
155. Hooton, T.M., *et al.* Diagnosis, prevention, and treatment of catheter-associated urinary tract infection in adults: 2009 International Clinical Practice Guidelines from the Infectious Diseases Society of America. Clin Infect Dis, 2010. 50: 625. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20175247
156. Peterson, J., *et al.* Identification and pretherapy susceptibility of pathogens in patients with complicated urinary tract infection or acute pyelonephritis enrolled in a clinical study in the United States from November 2004 through April 2006. Clin Ther, 2007. 29: 2215. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18042477
157. Bader, M.S., *et al.* Management of complicated urinary tract infections in the era of antimicrobial resistance. Postgrad Med, 2010. 122: 7. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21084776
158. Wagenlehner, F., *et al.* The Global Prevalence of Infections in Urology Study: A Long-Term, Worldwide Surveillance Study on Urological Infections. Pathogens, 2016. 5. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26797640
159. van der Starre, W.E., *et al.* Risk factors for fluoroquinolone-resistant Escherichia coli in adults with community-onset febrile urinary tract infection. J Antimicrob Chemother, 2011. 66: 650. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21123286
160. Gould, C.V., *et al.* Guideline for prevention of catheter-associated urinary tract infections 2009. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol, 2010. 31: 319. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20156062
161. Garibaldi, R.A., *et al.* Factors predisposing to bacteriuria during indwelling urethral catheterization. N Engl J Med, 1974. 291: 215. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4834750
162. Kunin, C.M., *et al.* Prevention of catheter-induced urinary-tract infections by sterile closed drainage. N Engl J Med, 1966. 274: 1155. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5934951
163. Hartstein, A.I., *et al.* Nosocomial urinary tract infection: a prospective evaluation of 108 catheterized patients. Infect Control, 1981. 2: 380. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6795141
164. Warren, J.W., *et al.* Fever, bacteremia, and death as complications of bacteriuria in women with long-term urethral catheters. J Infect Dis, 1987. 155: 1151. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3572035
165. Classen, D.C., *et al.* Prevention of catheter-associated bacteriuria: clinical trial of methods to block three known pathways of infection. Am J Infect Control, 1991. 19: 136. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1863002
166. Saint, S., *et al.* Preventing catheter-related bacteriuria: should we? Can we? How? Arch Intern Med, 1999. 159: 800. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10219925
167. Maki, D.G., *et al.* Engineering out the risk for infection with urinary catheters. Emerg Infect Dis, 2001. 7: 342. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11294737
168. Jacobsen, S.M., *et al.* Complicated catheter-associated urinary tract infections due to Escherichia coli and Proteus mirabilis. Clin Microbiol Rev, 2008. 21: 26. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18202436

169. Cek, M., *et al.* Healthcare-associated urinary tract infections in hospitalized urological patients--a global perspective: results from the GPIU studies 2003-2010. World J Urol, 2014. 32: 1587. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24452449
170. Saint, S., *et al.* Preventing Catheter-Associated Urinary Tract Infections. N Engl J Med, 2016. 375: 1298. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27682041
171. Marschall, J., *et al.* Antibiotic prophylaxis for urinary tract infections after removal of urinary catheter: Meta-analysis. BMJ, 2013. 346: f3147. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23757735
172. Fang, Y.Q., *et al.* Antibiotic prophylaxis at time of catheter removal following laparoscopic radical prostatectomy: A prospective randomized study. Acta Medica Mediterranea, 2014. 30: 161. http://www.actamedicamediterranea.com/archive/2014/medica-1/antibiotic-prophylaxis-at-time-of-catheter-removal-following-laparoscopic-radical-prostatectomy-a-prospective-randomized-study
173. Bone, R.C., *et al.* Definitions for sepsis and organ failure and guidelines for the use of innovative therapies in sepsis. The ACCP/SCCM Consensus Conference Committee. American College of Chest Physicians/Society of Critical Care Medicine. Chest, 1992. 101: 1644. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1303622
174. Levy, M.M., *et al.* 2001 SCCM/ESICM/ACCP/ATS/SIS International Sepsis Definitions Conference. Crit Care Med, 2003. 31: 1250. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12682500
175. Dellinger, R.P., *et al.* Surviving Sepsis Campaign: international guidelines for management of severe sepsis and septic shock, 2012. Intensive Care Med, 2013. 39: 165. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15090974
176. Martin, G.S., *et al.* The epidemiology of sepsis in the United States from 1979 through 2000. N Engl J Med, 2003. 348: 1546. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12700374
177. Hotchkiss, R.S., *et al.* The pathophysiology and treatment of sepsis. N Engl J Med, 2003. 348: 138. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12519925
178. Rosser, C.J., *et al.* Urinary tract infections in the critically ill patient with a urinary catheter. Am J Surg, 1999. 177: 287. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10326844
179. Brun-Buisson, C., *et al.* EPISEPSIS: a reappraisal of the epidemiology and outcome of severe sepsis in French intensive care units. Intensive Care Med, 2004. 30: 580. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14997295
180. Tandogdu, Z., *et al.* Antimicrobial resistance in urosepsis: outcomes from the multinational, multicenter global prevalence of infections in urology (GPIU) study 2003-2013. World J Urol, 2016. 34: 1193. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26658886
181. Wilson, M.L., *et al.* Principles and rocedures for blood cultures; Approved Guideline. Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI), 2007. https://clsi.org/media/1448/m47a_sample.pdf
182. Howell, M.D., *et al.* Management of Sepsis and Septic Shock. JAMA, 2017. 317: 847. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28114603
183. Brunkhorst, F.M., *et al.* Procalcitonin for early diagnosis and differentiation of SIRS, sepsis, severe sepsis, and septic shock. Intensive Care Med, 2000. 26 Suppl 2: S148. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18470710
184. Angeletti, S., *et al.* Procalcitonin, MR-Proadrenomedullin, and Cytokines Measurement in Sepsis Diagnosis: Advantages from Test Combination. Dis Markers, 2015. 2015: 951532. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26635427
185. Harbarth, S., *et al.* Diagnostic value of procalcitonin, interleukin-6, and interleukin-8 in critically ill patients admitted with suspected sepsis. Am J Respir Crit Care Med, 2001. 164: 396. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11500339
186. Mikkelsen, M.E., *et al.* Serum lactate is associated with mortality in severe sepsis independent of organ failure and shock. Crit Care Med, 2009. 37: 1670. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19325467
187. Carlet, J., *et al.* Guidelines for prevention of nosocomial infections in intensive care unit. Arnette Ed Paris 1994: 41. [No abstract available].
188. Riedl, C.R., *et al.* Bacterial colonization of ureteral stents. Eur Urol, 1999. 36: 53. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10364656

189. DeGroot-Kosolcharoen, J., *et al.* Evaluation of a urinary catheter with a preconnected closed drainage bag. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol, 1988. 9: 72.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3343502
190. Rivers, E., *et al.* Early goal-directed therapy in the treatment of severe sepsis and septic shock. N Engl J Med, 2001. 345: 1368.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11794169
191. Mouncey, P.R., *et al.* Trial of early, goal-directed resuscitation for septic shock. N Engl J Med, 2015. 372: 1301.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25776532
192. The ARISE Investigators and the ANZICS Clinical Trials Group. Goal-directed resuscitation for patients with early septic shock. N Engl J Med, 2014. 371: 1496.
https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMoa1404380
193. ProCESS Investigators, *et al.* A randomized trial of protocol-based care for early septic shock. N Engl J Med, 2014. 370: 1683.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24635773
194. The PRISM Investigators. Early, Goal-Directed Therapy for Septic Shock - A Patient-Level Meta-Analysis. N Engl J Med, 2017. 376: 2223.
https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMoa1701380
195. Monnet, X., *et al.* Prediction of fluid responsiveness: an update. Ann Intensive Care, 2016. 6: 111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27858374
196. Dellinger, R.P., *et al.* Surviving Sepsis Campaign guidelines for management of severe sepsis and septic shock. Crit Care Med, 2004. 32: 858.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15090974
197. Workowski, K.A., *et al.* Sexually Transmitted Disease Treatment Guidelines. Center for Disease Contol, 2015.
https://www.cdc.gov/mmWR/preview/mmwrhtml/rr6403a1.htm?s_cid=rr6403a1_w
198. Del Rio C, *et al.* Update to CDC's Sexually Transmitted Diseases Treatment Guidelines, 2010: Oral cephalosporins no longer a recommended treatment for gonococcal infections. MMWR, 2012. 61: 590.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22874837
199. Bremer V, *et al.* Gonorrhoea in adults and adolescents AWMF S2k guidelines. 2013. Nr. 059/004.
http://www.egms.de/static/en/journals/id/2014-2/id000010.shtml
200. Plettenberg, A. STI – Sexually transmitted infections (Article in German). Ifi-Card, 2nd Edition June 2014.
201. Horner, P.J., *et al.* 2016 European guideline on the management of non-gonococcal urethritis. Int J STD AIDS, 2016. 27: 928.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27147267
202. Wetmore, C.M., *et al.* Demographic, behavioral, and clinical characteristics of men with nongonococcal urethritis differ by etiology: a case-comparison study. Sex Transm Dis, 2011. 38: 180.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21285914
203. Borchardt, K.A., *et al.* Prevalence of Trichomonas vaginalis in a male sexually transmitted disease clinic population by interview, wet mount microscopy, and the InPouch TV test. Genitourin Med, 1995. 71: 405.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8566985
204. Busolo, F., *et al.* Detection of Mycoplasma genitalium and Chlamydia trachomatis DNAs in male patients with urethritis using the polymerase chain reaction. New Microbiol, 1997. 20: 325.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9385602
205. Evans, B.A., *et al.* Racial origin, sexual behaviour, and genital infection among heterosexual men attending a genitourinary medicine clinic in London (1993-4). Sex Transm Infect, 1998. 74: 40.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9634302
206. Krieger, J.N. Trichomoniasis in men: old issues and new data. Sex Transm Dis, 1995. 22: 83.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7624817
207. Ito, S., *et al.* Male non-gonococcal urethritis: From microbiological etiologies to demographic and clinical features. Int J Urol, 2016. 23: 325.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26845624
208. You, C., *et al.* The first report: An analysis of bacterial flora of the first voided urine specimens of patients with male urethritis using the 16S ribosomal RNA gene-based clone library method. Microb Pathog, 2016. 95: 95.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27013259

209. Haggerty, C.L., *et al.* Risk of sequelae after Chlamydia trachomatis genital infection in women. J Infect Dis, 2010. 201 Suppl 2: S134.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20470050
210. Witkin, S.S., *et al.* Detection of Chlamydia trachomatis by the polymerase chain reaction in the cervices of women with acute salpingitis. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 1993. 168: 1438.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8498424
211. Workowski, K.A., *et al.* Sexually transmitted diseases treatment guidelines, 2015. MMWR Recomm Rep, 2015. 64: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26042815
212. Swartz, S.L., *et al.* Diagnosis and etiology of nongonococcal urethritis. J Infect Dis, 1978. 138: 445.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/213495
213. Papp, J.R., *et al.* Recommendations for the Laboratory-Based Detection of Chlamydia trachomatis and Neisseria gonorrhoeae — 2014. MMWR Recomm Rep. 2014. 63: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24622331
214. Kirkcaldy, R.D., *et al.* Neisseria gonorrhoeae Antimicrobial Susceptibility Surveillance - The Gonococcal Isolate Surveillance Project, 27 Sites, United States, 2014. MMWR Surveill Summ, 2016. 65: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27414503
215. Yuan, Z., *et al.* Randomized controlled clinical trial on the efficacy of fosfomycin trometamol for uncomplicated gonococcal urethritis in men. Clin Microbiol Infect, 2016. 22: 507.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27064136
216. Alexander, R.B., *et al.* Elevated levels of proinflammatory cytokines in the semen of patients with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome. Urology, 1998. 52: 744.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9801092
217. Alexander, R.B., *et al.* Chronic prostatitis: results of an Internet survey. Urology, 1996. 48: 568.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8886062
218. Zermann, D.H., *et al.* Neurourological insights into the etiology of genitourinary pain in men. J Urol, 1999. 161: 903.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10022711
219. Perletti, G., *et al.* Antimicrobial therapy for chronic bacterial prostatitis. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2013: CD009071.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23934982
220. Dadashpour. M, *et al.* Acute Prostatitis After Transrectal Ultrasound-guided Prostate Biopsy: Comparing Two Different Antibiotic Prophylaxis Regimen. Biomed Pharmacol J, 2016. 9: 593.
http://biomedpharmajournal.org/vol9no2/acute-prostatitis/
221. Schaeffer, A.J., *et al.* Treatment of chronic bacterial prostatitis with levofloxacin and ciprofloxacin lowers serum prostate specific antigen. J Urol, 2005. 174: 161.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15947609
222. Skerk, V., *et al.* Comparative analysis of azithromycin and ciprofloxacin in the treatment of chronic prostatitis caused by Chlamydia trachomatis. Int J Antimicrob Agents, 2003. 21: 457.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12727080
223. Vickovic, N., *et al.* Metronidazole 1.5 gram dose for 7 or 14 days in the treatment of patients with chronic prostatitis caused by Trichomonas vaginalis: A randomized study. J Chemother, 2010. 22: 364.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21123162
224. Cai, T., *et al.* Serenoa repens associated with Urtica dioica (ProstaMEV) and curcumin and quercitin (FlogMEV) extracts are able to improve the efficacy of prulifloxacin in bacterial prostatitis patients: results from a prospective randomised study. Int J Antimicrob Agents, 2009. 33: 549.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19181486
225. Aliaev Iu, G., *et al.* [Wardenafil in combined treatment of patients with chronic bacterial prostatitis]. Urologiia, 2008: 52.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19256057
226. Lipsky, B.A., *et al.* Treatment of bacterial prostatitis. Clin Infect Dis, 2010. 50: 1641.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20459324
227. Wise, G.J., *et al.* Atypical infections of the prostate. Curr Prostate Rep, 2008. 6: 86.
https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11918-008-0014-2
228. Turner, J.A., *et al.* Validity and responsiveness of the national institutes of health chronic prostatitis symptom index. J Urol, 2003. 169: 580.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12544311

229. Zegarra Montes, L.Z., *et al.* Semen and urine culture in the diagnosis of chronic bacterial prostatitis. Int Braz J Urol, 2008. 34: 30.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18341719
230. Budia, A., *et al.* Value of semen culture in the diagnosis of chronic bacterial prostatitis: a simplified method. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2006. 40: 326.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16916775
231. Skerk, V., *et al.* The role of unusual pathogens in prostatitis syndrome. Int J Antimicrob Agents, 2004. 24 Suppl 1: S53.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15364308
232. Schneider, H., *et al.* The 2001 Giessen Cohort Study on patients with prostatitis syndrome--an evaluation of inflammatory status and search for microorganisms 10 years after a first analysis. Andrologia, 2003. 35: 258.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14535851
233. Naber, K.G., *et al.*, Prostatitits, epididymitis and orchitis, in Infectious diseases, D. Armstrong & J. Cohen, Eds. 1999, Mosby: London.
234. Badalyan, R.R., *et al.* Chlamydial and ureaplasmal infections in patients with nonbacterial chronic prostatitis. Andrologia, 2003. 35: 263.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14535852
235. Berger, R.E., Epididymitis., in Sexually transmitted diseases, K.K. Holmes, P.-A. Mardh, P.F. Sparling & P.J. Wiesner, Eds. 1984, McGraw-Hill: New York.
236. Robinson, A.J., *et al.* Acute epididymitis: why patient and consort must be investigated. Br J Urol, 1990. 66: 642.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2265337
237. Schaeffer, A.J. Prostatitis: US perspective. Int J Antimicrob Agents, 1999. 11: 205.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10394972
238. Krieger, J.N., *et al.* NIH consensus definition and classification of prostatitis. Jama, 1999. 282: 236.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10422990
239. Workshop Committee of the National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Disease (NIDDK). Chronic prostatitis workshop. 1995: Bethesda, Maryland.
240. Krieger, J.N., *et al.* Chronic pelvic pains represent the most prominent urogenital symptoms of "chronic prostatitis". Urology, 1996. 48: 715.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8911515
241. Nickel, J.C. Effective office management of chronic prostatitis. Urol Clin North Am, 1998. 25: 677.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10026774
242. Etienne, M., *et al.* Performance of the urine leukocyte esterase and nitrite dipstick test for the diagnosis of acute prostatitis. Clin Infect Dis, 2008. 46: 951.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18288905
243. Meares, E.M., *et al.* Bacteriologic localization patterns in bacterial prostatitis and urethritis. Invest Urol, 1968. 5: 492.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4870505
244. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* How does the pre-massage and post-massage 2-glass test compare to the Meares-Stamey 4-glass test in men with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome? J Urol, 2006. 176: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16753385
245. Doble, A., *et al.* Ultrasonographic findings in prostatitis. Urol Clin North Am, 1989. 16: 763.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2683305
246. Polascik, T.J., *et al.* Prostate specific antigen: a decade of discovery--what we have learned and where we are going. J Urol, 1999. 162: 293.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10411025
247. Wagenlehner, F.M., *et al.* Bacterial prostatitis. World J Urol, 2013. 31: 711.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23519458
248. Gill, B.C., *et al.* Bacterial prostatitis. Curr Opin Infect Dis, 2016. 29: 86.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26555038
249. Wagenlehner, F.M., *et al.* Prostatitis: the role of antibiotic treatment. World J Urol, 2003. 21: 105.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12687400
250. Krieger, J.N. Recurrent lower urinary tract infections in men. J New Rem Clin, 1998. 47: 4.
[No abstract available].
251. Litwin, M.S., *et al.* The National Institutes of Health chronic prostatitis symptom index: development and validation of a new outcome measure. Chronic Prostatitis Collaborative Research Network. J Urol, 1999. 162: 369.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10411041

252. Schaeffer, A.J., *et al.* Summary consensus statement: diagnosis and management of chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome. Eur Urol 2003. 43: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12521576
253. Bjerklund Johansen, T.E., *et al.* The role of antibiotics in the treatment of chronic prostatitis: a consensus statement. Eur Urol, 1998. 34: 457.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9831786
254. Cai, T., *et al.* Clinical and microbiological efficacy of prulifloxacin for the treatment of chronic bacterial prostatitis due to Chlamydia trachomatis infection: results from a prospective, randomized and open-label study. Methods Find Exp Clin Pharmacol, 2010. 32: 39.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20383345
255. Smelov, V., *et al.* Chlamydia trachomatis survival in the presence of two fluoroquinolones (lomefloxacin versus levofloxacin) in patients with chronic prostatitis syndrome. Andrologia, 2005. 37: 61.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16026425
256. Ohkawa, M., *et al.* Antimicrobial treatment for chronic prostatitis as a means of defining the role of Ureaplasma urealyticum. Urol Int, 1993. 51: 129.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8249222
257. Jimenez-Cruz, J.F., *et al.* Treatment of chronic prostatitis: intraprostatic antibiotic injections under echography control. J Urol, 1988. 139: 967.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3283385
258. Mayersak, J.S. Transrectal ultrasonography directed intraprostatic injection of gentamycin-xylocaine in the management of the benign painful prostate syndrome. A report of a 5 year clinical study of 75 patients. Int Surg, 1998. 83: 347.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10096759
259. Hua, L.X., *et al.* [The diagnosis and treatment of acute prostatitis: report of 35 cases]. Zhonghua Nan Ke Xue, 2005. 11: 897.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16398358
260. Yoon, B.I., *et al.* Acute bacterial prostatitis: how to prevent and manage chronic infection? J Infect Chemother, 2012. 18: 444.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22215226
261. Ludwig, M., *et al.* Diagnosis and therapeutic management of 18 patients with prostatic abscess. Urology, 1999. 53: 340.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9933051
262. Chou, Y.H., *et al.* Prostatic abscess: transrectal color Doppler ultrasonic diagnosis and minimally invasive therapeutic management. Ultrasound Med Biol, 2004. 30: 719.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15219951
263. Çek, M., *et al.* Acute and Chronic Epididymitis in EAU-EBU Update Series. Eur Urol Suppl 2017. 16: 124.
https://www.sciencedirect.com/journal/european-urology-supplements/vol/16/issue/4
264. Harnisch, J.P., *et al.* Aetiology of acute epididymitis. Lancet, 1977. 1: 819.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/67333
265. Street, E.J., *et al.* The 2016 European guideline on the management of epididymo-orchitis. Int J STD AIDS, 2017. 28: 744.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28632112
266. Abbara, A., *et al.* Etiology and management of genitourinary tuberculosis. Nat Rev Urol, 2011. 8: 678.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22157940
267. Street, E.J., *et al.* BASHH UK guideline for the management of epididymo-orchitis, 2010. Int J STD AIDS, 2011. 22: 361.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21729951
268. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2015 Sexually Transmitted Diseases Treatment Guidelines - Epididymitis. 2015.
https://www.cdc.gov/std/tg2015/epididymitis.htm
269. Banyra, O., *et al.* Acute epididymo-orchitis: staging and treatment. Cent Eur J Urol, 2012. 65: 139.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24578950
270. Haddadeen, C., *et al.* Comparative regional audit of urology and genito-urinary departments in the management of acute epididymo-orchitis. HIV Medicine, 2010. 11: 45.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/70186144
271. Nicholson, A., *et al.* Management of epididymo-orchitis in primary care: Results from a large UK primary care database. Br J Gen Pract, 2010. 60: e407.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20883615

272. Pilatz, A., *et al.* Impact of bacterial epididymitis on semen quality after antibiotic treatment. J Urol, 2012. 1: e443.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/70720788
273. Pilatz, A., *et al.* Acute Epididymitis Revisited: Impact of Molecular Diagnostics on Etiology and Contemporary Guideline Recommendations. Eur Urol, 2015. 68: 428.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25542628
274. Andersen, B., *et al.* Impact of intensified testing for urogenital Chlamydia trachomatis infections: a randomised study with 9-year follow-up. Sex Transm Infect, 2011. 87: 156.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21097811
275. Eickhoff, J.H., *et al.* A double-blind, randomized, controlled multicentre study to compare the efficacy of ciprofloxacin with pivampicillin as oral therapy for epididymitis in men over 40 years of age. BJU Int, 1999. 84: 827.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10532980
276. Chennamsetty, A., *et al.* Contemporary diagnosis and management of Fournier's gangrene. Ther Adv Urol, 2015. 7: 203.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26445600
277. Eke, N. Fournier's gangrene: a review of 1726 cases. Br J Surg, 2000. 87: 718.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10848848
278. Subrahmanyam, U., *et al.* Honey dressing beneficial in treatment of fournier's gangrene. Indian J Surg, 2004. 66: 75.
http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.554.4604&rep=rep1&type=pdf
279. Jallali, N., *et al.* Hyperbaric oxygen as adjuvant therapy in the management of necrotizing fasciitis. Am J Surg, 2005. 189: 462.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15820462
280. Karian, L.S., *et al.* Reconstruction of Defects After Fournier Gangrene: A Systematic Review. Eplasty, 2015. 15: e18.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26171090
281. Furr, J., *et al.* Contemporary Trends in the Inpatient Management of Fournier's Gangrene: Predictors of Length of Stay and Mortality Based on Population-based Sample. Urology, 2017. 102: 79.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27693572
282. Kim, S.Y., *et al.* A Contemporary Analysis of Fournier Gangrene Using the National Surgical Quality Improvement Program. Urology, 2015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25770725
283. Sorensen, M.D., *et al.* Fournier's Gangrene: Epidemiology and Outcomes in the General US Population. Urol Int, 2016. 97: 249.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27172977
284. Roghmann, F., *et al.* Is there a need for the Fournier's gangrene severity index? Comparison of scoring systems for outcome prediction in patients with Fournier's gangrene. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 1359.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22494217
285. Lauerman, M., *et al.* Less is More? Antibiotic duration and outcomes in fournier's gangrene. J Trauma Acute Care Surg, 2017. 83: 443.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28538648
286. Li, C., *et al.* Hyperbaric oxygen therapy as an adjuvant therapy for comprehensive treatment of Fournier's gangrene. Urol Int, 2015. 94: 453.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25677386
287. Stevens, D.L., *et al.* Practice guidelines for the diagnosis and management of skin and soft tissue infections: 2014 update by the infectious diseases society of America. Clin Infect Dis, 2014. 59: 147.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24947530
288. European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control. Annual Epidemiological Report 2016 – Healthcare-associated infections acquired in intensive care units. 2016.
https://ecdc.europa.eu/en/publications-data/healthcare-associated-infections-intensive-care-units-annual-epidemiological-0
289. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Procedure-associated Module 9: Surgical Site Infection (SSI) Event. 2017.
https://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/pdfs/pscmanual/9pscssicurrent.pdf
290. Tanner, J., *et al.* Surgical hand antisepsis to reduce surgical site infection. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2016: CD004288.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26799160

291. Webster, J., *et al.* Preoperative bathing or showering with skin antiseptics to prevent surgical site infection. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2015: CD004985.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25927093
292. Tanner, J., *et al.* Preoperative hair removal to reduce surgical site infection. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2011: CD004122.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22071812
293. Arnold, A., *et al.* Preoperative Mechanical Bowel Preparation for Abdominal, Laparoscopic, and Vaginal Surgery: A Systematic Review. J Minim Invasive Gynecol, 2015. 22: 737.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25881881
294. Guenaga, K.F., *et al.* Mechanical bowel preparation for elective colorectal surgery. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2011: CD001544.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21901677
295. Dumville, J.C., *et al.* Preoperative skin antiseptics for preventing surgical wound infections after clean surgery. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2015: CD003949.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25897764
296. Webster, J., *et al.* Use of plastic adhesive drapes during surgery for preventing surgical site infection. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2015: CD006353.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25901509
297. Bonkat, G., *et al.* Non-molecular Methods to Detect Bacteriuria Prior to Urological Interventions: A Diagnostic Accuracy Systematic Review. Eur Urol Focus, 2017. 3: 535.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29627196
298. European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control (ECDC). Systematic review and evidence-based guidance on perioperative antibiotic prophylaxis. 2013.
https://ecdc.europa.eu/sites/portal/files/media/en/publications/Publications/Perioperative%20antibiotic%20prophylaxis%20-%20June%202013.pdf
299. [No authors listed]. Antibacterial prophylaxis in surgery: 2 - Urogenital, obstetric and gynaecological surgery. Drug Ther Bull, 2004. 42: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15067952
300. Foon, R., *et al.* Prophylactic antibiotics to reduce the risk of urinary tract infections after urodynamic studies [Systematic Review]. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews, 2012. 10: 10.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23076941
301. Gurbuz, C., *et al.* Are prophylactic antibiotics necessary for urodynamic study? Kaohsiung J Med Sci, 2013. 29: 325.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20377490
302. Hirakauva, Ey., *et al.* Incidence of urinary infection in women after urodynamic study (UDS). Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2011. 22. [No abstract available].
303. Carey, M.M., *et al.* Should We Use Antibiotic Prophylaxis for Flexible Cystoscopy? A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Urol Int, 2015. 95: 249.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26138144
304. Garcia-Perdomo, H.A., *et al.* Efficacy of antibiotic prophylaxis in patients undergoing cystoscopy: A randomized clinical trial. World J Urol, 2013. 31: 1433.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23412704
305. Lu, Y., *et al.* Antibiotic prophylaxis for shock wave lithotripsy in patients with sterile urine before treatment may be unnecessary: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Urol, 2012. 188: 441.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/52059642
306. Mrkobrada, M., *et al.* CUA Guidelines on antibiotic prophylaxis for urologic procedures. Can Urol Assoc J, 2015. 9: 13.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25737749
307. Hsieh, C.H., *et al.* The Effectiveness of Prophylactic Antibiotics with Oral Levofloxacin against Post-Shock Wave Lithotripsy Infectious Complications: A Randomized Controlled Trial. Surgical Infections, 2016. 17: 346.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26910613
308. Liker, Y., *et al.* The role of antibiotics in patients with increased risk of infection during extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL) treatment. Marmara Med J, 1996. 9: 174.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26377368
309. Bootsma, A.M.J., *et al.* Antibiotic Prophylaxis in Urologic Procedures: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol, 2008. 54: 1270.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/50098356
310. Dahm, P., *et al.* Evidence-based Urology. BMJ Books London, 2010: 50.

311. Lo, C.W., *et al.* Effectiveness of Prophylactic Antibiotics against Post-Ureteroscopic Lithotripsy Infections: Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Surg Infect, 2015. 16: 415. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26207401
312. Seyrek, M., *et al.* Perioperative prophylaxis for percutaneous nephrolithotomy: Randomized study concerning the drug and dosage. J Endourol, 2012. 26: 1431. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22612061
313. Tuzel, E., *et al.* Prospective comparative study of two protocols of antibiotic prophylaxis in percutaneous nephrolithotomy. J Endourol, 2013. 27: 172. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22908891
314. Tekdogan, U., *et al.* The efficiency of prophylactic antibiotic treatment in patients without risk factor who underwent transrectal. Turk Uroloji Dergisi, 2006. 32: 261. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/289651865
315. Wang, H., *et al.* Investigation of infection risk and the value of antibiotic prophylaxis during transrectal biopsy of the prostate by endotoxin determination. Zhonghua Nan Ke Xue, 2004. 10: 496. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15354517
316. Lindert, K.A., *et al.* Bacteremia and bacteriuria after transrectal ultrasound guided prostate biopsy. J Urol, 2000. 164: 76. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10840428
317. Abughosh, Z., *et al.* A prospective randomized trial of povidone-iodine prophylactic cleansing of the rectum before transrectal ultrasound guided prostate biopsy. J Urol, 2013. 189: 1326. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23041343
318. Ghafoori, M., *et al.* Decrease in infection rate following use of povidone-iodine during transrectal ultrasound guided biopsy of the prostate: a double blind randomized clinical trial. Iranian J Radiol, 2012. 9: 67. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23329966
319. Kanjanawongdeengam, P., *et al.* (2009) Reduction in bacteremia rates after rectum sterilization before transrectal, ultrasound-guided prostate biopsy: a randomized controlled trial. J Med Assoc Thai, 2009. 92: 1621. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20043564
320. Melekos, M.D. Efficacy of prophylactic antimicrobial regimens in preventing infectious complications after transrectal biopsy of the prostate. Int Urol Nephrol, 1990. 22: 257. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2210982
321. Sharpe, J.R., *et al.* Urinary tract infection after transrectal needle biopsy of the prostate. J Urol, 1982. 127: 255. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7062377
322. Brown, R.W., *et al.* (1981) Bacteremia and bacteriuria after transrectal prostatic biopsy. Urology, 1981. 18: 145. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7269016
323. Taher, Y., *et al.* MP48-11 Prospective randomized controlled study to assess the effect of perineal region cleansing with povidone iodine before transrectal needle biopsy of the prostate on infectious complications. J Urol, 2015. 193: e598. https://www.jurology.com/doi/full/10.1016/j.juro.2015.02.1685
324. Yu, L., *et al.* Impact of insertion timing of iodophor cotton ball on the control of infection complications after transrectal ultrasound guided prostate biopsy. Nat Med J China, 2014. 94: 609. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24762693
325. Bonkat, G., *et al.* EAU Guidelines on Urological Infection. In: EAU Guidelines, edition presented at the annual EAU Congress Copenhagen 2018. ISBN 978-94-92671-01-1.
326. Takenaka, A., *et al.* A prospective randomized comparison of diagnostic efficacy between transperineal and transrectal 12-core prostate biopsy. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 2008. 11: 134. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17533394
327. Hara, R., *et al.* Optimal approach for prostate cancer detection as initial biopsy: prospective randomized study comparing transperineal versus transrectal systematic 12-core biopsy. Urology, 2008. 71: 191. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18308081
328. Chae, Y., *et al.* The Comparison between Transperineal and Transrectal Ultrasound-Guided Prostate Needle Biopsy. Korean J Urol, 2009. 50: 119. https://synapse.koreamed.org/search.php?where=aview&id=10.4111/kju.2009.50.2.119&code=0020KJU&vmode=PUBREADER

329. Yang, L., *et al.* Clinical significance of antibiotic prophylaxis for transrectal prostate biopsy. Zhonghua Wai Ke Za Zhi, 2001. 39: 940.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16201177
330. Aron, M., *et al.* Antibiotic prophylaxis for transrectal needle biopsy of the prostate: A randomized controlled study. BJU Int, 2000. 85: 682.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10759665
331. Isen, K., *et al.* Antibiotic prophylaxis for transrectal biopsy of the prostate: A prospective randomized study of the prophylactic use of single dose oral fluoroquinolone versus trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole. Int Urol Nephrol, 1999. 31: 491.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10668944
332. Kapoor, D.A., *et al.* Single-dose oral ciprofloxacin versus placebo for prophylaxis during transrectal prostate biopsy. Urology, 1998. 52: 552.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9763070
333. Meyer, W.H., *et al.* Transrectal prostatic biopsy: The incidence of fever and sepsis after treatment with antibiotics. Aktuelle Urol, 1987. 18: 22. [No abstract available].
334. Thompson, P.M., *et al.* The problem of infection after prostatic biopsy: The case for the transperineal approach. Br J Urol, 1982. 54: 736.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7150932
335. Ruebush, I.T.K., *et al.* A double-blind study of trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole prophylaxis in patients having transrectal needle biopsy of the prostate. J Urol, 1979. 122: 492.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/384025
336. Lista, F., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of fosfomycin-trometamol in the prophylaxis for transrectal prostate biopsy. Prospective randomized comparison with ciprofloxacin. Actas Urol Esp, 2014. 38: 391.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24775812
337. Chazan, B., *et al.* Antimicrobial prophylaxis for transrectal ultrasound guided biopsy of prostate: A comparative study between single dose of Gentamicin vs. Ofloxacin. Int J Inf Dis, 2010. Conference: 14th International Congress on Infectious Diseases (ICID) Miami.
https://www.ijidonline.com/article/S1201-9712(10)01970-3/fulltext
338. Yamamoto, S., *et al.* Antibiotic prophylaxis for transrectal prostate biopsy: A prospective randomized study of tosufloxacin versus levofloxacin. Int J Urol, 2008. 15: 604.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18462354
339. Cormio, L., *et al.* Antimicrobial prophylaxis for transrectal prostatic biopsy: A prospective study of ciprofloxacin vs piperacillin/tazobactam. BJU Int, 2002. 90: 700.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12410751
340. Cam, K., *et al.* Prospective assessment of the efficacy of single dose versus traditional 3-day antimicrobial prophylaxis in 12-core transrectal prostate biopsy. Int J Urol, 1001. 15: 997.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18721198
341. Caskurlu, T., *et al.* MP48-01 Prevalence of antibiotic resistance in fecal flora before transrectal ultrasound-guided prostate biopsy and clinical impact of targeted antibiotic prophylaxis. J Urol, 2015. 193: e594.
https://www.jurology.com/doi/pdf/10.1016/j.juro.2015.02.1675
342. Zani, E.L., *et al.* Antibiotic prophylaxis for transrectal prostate biopsy. Cochrane database of systematic reviews, 2011. 11: CD006576.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21563156
343. Walker, J.T., *et al.* Reducing Infectious Complications Following Transrectal Ultrasound-guided Prostate Biopsy: A Systematic Review. Rev Urol, 2016. 18: 73.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27601966

5. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the EAU Urological Infections Guidelines Panel have provided disclosure statements on all relationships that they have that might be perceived to be a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/. These Guidelines were developed with the financial support of the EAU. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation, and funding is limited to administrative assistance, travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

6. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Urolithiasis

C. Türk (Chair), A. Skolarikos (Vice-chair), A. Neisius,
A. Petrik, C. Seitz, K. Thomas
Guidelines Associates: J.F. Donaldson, T. Drake,
N. Grivas, Y. Ruhayel

© European Association of Urology 2019

European
Association
of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 6
- 1.1 Aims and scope 6
- 1.2 Panel composition 6
- 1.3 Available publications 6
- 1.4 Publication history and summary of changes 6
  - 1.4.1 Publication history 6
  - 1.4.2 Summary of changes 6

2. METHODS 7
- 2.1 Data identification 7
- 2.2 Review 8
- 2.3 Future goals 8

3. GUIDELINES 8
- 3.1 Prevalence, aetiology, risk of recurrence 8
  - 3.1.1 Introduction 8
  - 3.1.2 Stone composition 9
  - 3.1.3 Risk groups for stone formation 9
- 3.2 Classification of stones 10
  - 3.2.1 Stone size 10
  - 3.2.2 Stone location 10
  - 3.2.3 X-ray characteristics 10
- 3.3 Diagnostic evaluation 11
  - 3.3.1 Diagnostic imaging 11
    - 3.3.1.1 Evaluation of patients with acute flank pain/suspected ureteral stones 11
    - 3.3.1.2 Radiological evaluation of patients with renal stones 11
    - 3.3.1.3 Summary of evidence and guidelines for diagnostic imaging 12
  - 3.3.2 Diagnostics - metabolism-related 12
    - 3.3.2.1 Basic laboratory analysis - non-emergency urolithiasis patients 12
    - 3.3.2.2 Analysis of stone composition 12
    - 3.3.2.3 Guidelines for laboratory examinations and stone analysis 12
  - 3.3.3 Diagnosis in special groups and conditions 13
    - 3.3.3.1 Diagnostic imaging during pregnancy 13
      - 3.3.3.1.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for diagnostic imaging during pregnancy 13
    - 3.3.3.2 Diagnostic imaging in children 14
      - 3.3.3.2.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for diagnostic imaging in children 14
- 3.4 Disease Management 14
  - 3.4.1 Renal colic 14
    - 3.4.1.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of renal colic 15
  - 3.4.2 Management of sepsis and/or anuria in obstructed kidney 15
    - 3.4.2.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of sepsis and anuria 16
  - 3.4.3 Medical expulsive therapy 16
    - 3.4.3.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for MET 17
  - 3.4.4 Chemolysis 17
    - 3.4.4.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for chemolysis 17
  - 3.4.5 Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy 18
    - 3.4.5.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for SWL 19
  - 3.4.6 Ureteroscopy (retrograde and antegrade, RIRS) 19
    - 3.4.6.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for retrograde URS, RIRS and antegrade ureteroscopy 21
  - 3.4.7 Percutaneous nephrolithotomy 21
    - 3.4.7.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for endourology techniques for renal stone removal 23
  - 3.4.8 General recommendations and precautions for stone removal 23
    - 3.4.8.1 Antibiotic therapy 23

3.4.8.1.1 Guidelines for and precautions for stone removal 23
3.4.8.2 Antithrombotic therapy and stone treatment 23
3.4.8.2.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for antithrombotic therapy and stone treatment 25
3.4.8.3 Obesity 25
3.4.8.4 Stone composition 25
3.4.8.4.1 Guidelines for stone composition 25
3.4.8.5 Contraindications of procedures 25
3.4.9 Specific stone management of ureteral stones 26
3.4.9.1 Conservative treatment/observation 26
3.4.9.2 Pharmacological treatment, medical explusive therapy 26
3.4.9.3 Indications for active removal of ureteral stones 26
3.4.9.4 Selection of procedure for active removal of ureteral stones 26
3.4.9.4.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for selection of procedure for active removal of ureteral stones 26
3.4.10 Specific stone management of renal stones 27
3.4.10.1 Conservative treatment (observation) 27
3.4.10.2 Pharmacological treatment of renal stones 27
3.4.10.3 Indications for active stone removal of renal stones 27
3.4.10.4 Selection of procedure for active removal of renal stones 28
3.4.10.4.1 Stones in renal pelvis or upper/middle calices 28
3.4.10.4.2 Stones in the lower renal pole 28
3.4.10.5 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of renal stones 29
3.4.11 Laparoscopy and open surgery 30
3.4.11.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for laparoscopy and open surgery 30
3.4.12 Steinstrasse 30
3.4.12.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for steinstrasse 30
3.4.13 Management of patients with residual stones 30
3.4.13.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for management of patients with residual stones 31
3.4.14 Management of specific patient groups 31
3.4.14.1 Management of urinary stones and related problems during pregnancy 31
3.4.14.1.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for the management of urinary stones and related problems during pregnancy 31
3.4.14.2 Management of stones in patients with urinary diversion 32
3.4.14.2.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for the management of stones in patients with urinary diversion 32
3.4.14.3 Management of stones in patients with neurogenic bladder 32
3.4.14.3.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for the management of stones in patients with neurogenic bladder 33
3.4.14.4 Management of stones in patients with transplanted kidneys 33
3.4.14.4.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for the management of stones in patients with transplanted kidneys 33
3.4.14.5 Special problems in stone removal 34
3.4.15 Management of stones in children 34
3.4.15.1 Clinical presentation 34
3.4.15.2 Conservative management 34
3.4.15.3 Medical expulsive therapy in children 35
3.4.15.4 Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy 35
3.4.15.5 Endourological procedures 35
3.4.15.6 Open and laparoscopic/robot-assisted stone surgery 36
3.4.15.7 Special considerations on recurrence prevention 36
3.4.15.8 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of stones in children 36

4. FOLLOW UP: METABOLIC EVALUATION AND RECURRENCE PREVENTION 37
4.1 General metabolic considerations for patient work-up 37
4.1.1 Evaluation of patient risk 37
4.1.2 Urine sampling 38
4.1.3 Timing of specific metabolic work-up 38
4.1.4 Reference ranges of laboratory values 38
4.1.5 Risk indices and additional diagnostic tools 38
4.2 General considerations for recurrence prevention 40
4.2.1 Fluid intake 40
4.2.2 Diet 40
4.2.3 Lifestyle 41
4.2.4 Summary of evidence and guideline for recurrence prevention 41
4.3 Stone-specific metabolic evaluation and pharmacological recurrence prevention 41
4.3.1 Introduction 41
4.4 Calcium oxalate stones 42
4.4.1 Diagnosis 42
4.4.2 Interpretation of results and aetiology 43
4.4.3 Specific treatment 44
4.4.4 Summary of evidence and guidelines for pharmacological treatments for patients with specific abnormalities in urine composition (based on 24-hour urine samples) 44
4.5 Calcium phosphate stones 44
4.5.1 Diagnosis 44
4.5.2 Interpretation of results and aetiology 44
4.5.3 Pharmacological therapy 45
4.5.4 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of calcium phosphate stones 45
4.6 Disorders and diseases related to calcium stones 45
4.6.1 Hyperparathyroidism 45
4.6.2 Granulomatous diseases 46
4.6.3 Primary hyperoxaluria 46
4.6.3.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for the management of primary hyperoxaluria 46
4.6.4 Enteric hyperoxaluria 46
4.6.4.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of enteric hyperoxaluria 47
4.6.5 Renal tubular acidosis 47
4.6.5.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of tubular acidosis 48
4.6.6 Nephrocalcinosis 48
4.6.6.1 Diagnosis 48
4.7 Uric acid and ammonium urate stones 49
4.7.1 Diagnosis 49
4.7.2 Interpretation of results 49
4.7.3 Specific treatment 49
4.7.4 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of uric acid- and ammonium urate stones 50
4.8 Struvite and infection stones 50
4.8.1 Diagnosis 51
4.8.2 Specific treatment 51
4.8.3 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of infection stones 51
4.9 Cystine stones 53
4.9.1 Diagnosis 53
4.9.2 Specific treatment 53
4.9.2.1 Pharmacological treatment of cystine stones 53
4.9.3 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of cystine stones 54
4.10 2,8-Dihydroxyandenine stones and xanthine stones 55
4.10.1 2,8-Dihydroxyadenine stones 55
4.10.2 Xanthine stones 55
4.10.3 Fluid intake and diet 55

4.11 Drug stones 55
4.12 Matrix Stones 55
4.13 Unknown stone composition 55
4.13.1 Guidelines for investigations for the assessment of patients with stones of unknown composition 56

5. REFERENCES 56

6. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 87

7. CITATION INFORMATION 87

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aims and scope

The European Association of Urology (EAU) Urolithiasis Guidelines Panel has prepared these guidelines to help urologists assess evidence-based management of stones/calculi in the urinary tract and incorporate recommendations into clinical practice. This document covers most aspects of the disease, which is still a cause of significant morbidity despite technological and scientific advances. The Panel is aware of the geographical variations in healthcare provision. Management of bladder stones has previously not been addressed in these guidelines; however, as of the 2019 edition, bladder stones are dealt with in a new, separate, guideline authored by the same guideline group.

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts but following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account.

Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel composition

The EAU Urolithiasis Guidelines Panel consists of an international group of clinicians with particular expertise in this area. All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements, which can be viewed on the EAU, website Uroweb: http://uroweb.org/guideline/urolithiasis/.

1.3 Available publications

A quick reference document (Pocket guidelines) is available, both in print and as an app for iOS and Android devices. These are abridged versions, which may require consultation together with the full text versions. Also a number of scientific publications are available [1-3]. All documents can be accessed through the EAU website: http://uroweb.org/guideline/urolithiasis/.

1.4 Publication history and summary of changes

*1.4.1 **Publication history***

The EAU Urolithiasis Guidelines were first published in 2000. This 2019 document presents a limited update of the 2018 version.

*1.4.2 **Summary of changes***

The literature for the entire document has been assessed and updated, wherever relevant (see Methods section below).

For 2019, conclusions and recommendations have been rephrased and added to throughout the current document, including the sections on high-risk stone formers, anti-coagulation and paediatric urolithiasis. Updated summaries of evidence and recommendations include the following:

3.4.1.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of renal colic

Recommendation	Strength rating
Offer opiates (hydromorphine, pentazocine or tramadol) as a second choice.	Weak

3.4.5.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for SWL

Summary of evidence	LE
Proper acoustic coupling between the cushion of the treatment head and the patient's skin is important.	2
Careful imaging control of localisation of stone contributes to outcome of treatment.	2a
Careful control of pain during treatment is necessary to limit pain-induced movements and excessive respiratory excursions.	1a
Antibiotic prophylaxis is recommended in the case of internal stent placement, infected stones or bacteriuria.	1a

3.4.8.4 Stone composition

Recommendations	Strength rating
Consider the stone composition before deciding on the method of removal, based on patient history, former stone analysis of the patient or Hounsfield unit (HU) on unenhanced computed tomography (CT).	Strong

3.4.11.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for laparoscopy and open surgery

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer laparoscopic or open surgical stone removal in rare cases in which shock wave lithotripsy (SWL), retrograde or antegrade ureteroscopy and percutaneous nephrolithotomy fail, or are unlikely to be successful.	Strong

3.4.14.4.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of stones in patients with transplanted kidneys

Summary of evidence	LE
Shock wave lithotripsy for small calyceal stones is an option with minimal risk of complication, but localisation of the stone can be challenging and SFRs are poor.	4

3.4.15.8 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of stones in children

Summary of evidence	LE
In children, the indications for SWL, URS and PNL are similar to those in adults.	1b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer children with single ureteral stones less than 10 mm shock wave lithotripsy (SWL) if localisation is possible as first line option.	Strong
Ureteroscopy is a feasible alternative for ureteral stones not amenable to SWL.	Strong
Offer children with renal stones with a diameter of up to 20 mm (~300 mm^2) shock wave lithotripsy.	Strong
Offer children with renal pelvic or calyceal stones with a diameter > 20 mm (~300 mm^2) percutaneous nephrolithotomy.	Strong
Retrograde renal surgery is a feasible alternative for renal stones smaller than 20 mm in all locations.	Weak

2. METHODS

2.1 Data identification

For the 2019 Urolithiasis Guidelines, new and relevant evidence has been identified, collated and appraised through a structured assessment of the literature.

A broad and comprehensive scoping exercise covering all areas of the guideline was performed. The search was limited to studies representing high levels of evidence only (i.e. systematic reviews with meta-analysis (MA), randomised controlled trials (RCTs), and prospective non-randomised comparative studies) published in the English language. The search was restricted to articles published between 1st July 2017 and 1st May 2018. Databases covered by the search included Medline, EMBASE, Ovid and the Cochrane Libraries. A total of 543 unique records were identified, and screened for relevance. The search strategy is published online: http://uroweb.org/guideline/urolithiasis/?type=appendices-publications. Based on the reference lists of selected papers from the overall scope search and Panel expertise, additional relevant papers not identified in the search have been included in the Paediatric Urolithiasis session. The search strategy of next year's update scope will be revisited to ensure identification of similar publications.

A total of 25 new papers have been added to the Urolithiasis 2019 Guidelines publication.

For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form, the basis of which is a modified GRADE methodology [4, 5]. Each strength-rating form addresses a number of key elements, namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [6];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words 'strong' or 'weak' [7]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/.

A list of associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

2.2 Review

The 2015 Urolithiasis Guidelines were subjected to peer-review prior to publication.

2.3 Future goals

For their 2020 text update the Urolithiasis Guidelines Panel aim to perform extended literature searches in those parts of the Guideline where evidence is currently poor. Potential examples include: MET in children and (robot-assisted) laparoscopic stone treatment. Further goals for future iterations of the Urolithiasis Guidelines will be determined over the course of 2019.

3. GUIDELINES

3.1 Prevalence, aetiology, risk of recurrence

3.1.1 Introduction

Stone incidence depends on geographical, climatic, ethnic, dietary and genetic factors. The recurrence risk is basically determined by the disease or disorder causing the stone formation. Accordingly, the prevalence rates for urinary stones vary from 1% to 20% [8]. In countries with a high standard of life such as Sweden, Canada or the USA, renal stone prevalence is notably high (> 10%). For some areas an increase of more than 37% over the last 20 years has been reported [9-11]. There is emerging evidence linking nephrolithiasis to the risk of chronic kidney disease [12].

Stones can be stratified into those caused by: infection, or non-infectious causes, genetic defects [13]; or adverse drug effects (drug stones) (Table 3.1). See also section 3.2.

Table 3.1: Stones classified by aetiology*

Non-infection stones
Calcium oxalate
Calcium phosphate
Uric acid
Infection stones
Magnesium ammonium phosphate
Carbonate apatite
Ammonium urate

Genetic causes
Cystine
Xanthine
2,8-Dihydroxyadenine
Drug stones

**See Section 4.4.2*

3.1.2 Stone composition

Stone composition is the basis for further diagnostic and management decisions. Stones are often formed from a mixture of substances. Table 3.2 lists the most clinically relevant substances and their mineral components.

Table 3.2: Stone composition

Chemical name	Mineral name	Chemical formula
Calcium oxalate monohydrate	Whewellite	$CaC_2O_4.H_2O$
Calcium oxalate dihydrate	Wheddelite	$CaC_2O_4.2H_2O$
Basic calcium phosphate	Apatite	$Ca_{10}(PO_4)_6.(OH)_2$
Calcium hydroxyl phosphate	Carbonite apatite	$Ca_5(PO_3)_3(OH)$
b-tricalcium phosphate	Whitlockite	$Ca_3(PO_4)_2$
Carbonate apatite phosphate	Dahllite	$Ca_5(PO_4)_3OH$
Calcium hydrogen phosphate	Brushite	$CaHPO_4.2H_2O$
Calcium carbonate	Aragonite	$CaCO_3$
Octacalcium phosphate		$Ca_8H_2(PO_4)_6.5H_2O$
Uric acid	Uricite	$C_5H_4N_4O_3$
Uric acid dehydrate	Uricite	$C_5H_4O_3$-$2H_20$
Ammonium urate		$NH_4C_5H_3N_4O_3$
Sodium acid urate monohydrate		$NaC_5H_3N_4O_3.H_2O$
Magnesium ammonium phosphate	Struvite	$MgNH_4PO_4.6H_2O$
Magnesium acid phosphate trihydrate	Newberyite	$MgHPO_4.3H_2O$
Magnesium ammonium phosphate monohydrate	Dittmarite	$MgNH_4(PO_4).H_2O$
Cystine		$[SCH_2CH(NH_2)COOH]_2$
Xanthine		
2,8-Dihydroxyadenine		
Proteins		
Cholesterol		
Calcite		
Potassium urate		
Trimagnesium phosphate		
Melamine		
Matrix		
Drug stones	• Active compounds crystallising in urine • Substances impairing urine composition (Section 4.11)	
Foreign body calculi		

3.1.3 Risk groups for stone formation

The risk status of stone formers is of particular interest because it defines the probability of recurrence or regrowth, and is imperative for pharmacological treatment.

About 50% of recurrent stone formers have just one lifetime recurrence [10, 14]. Highly recurrent disease is observed in slightly more than 10% of patients. Stone type and disease severity determine low- or high risk of recurrence (Table 3.3) [15, 16].

Table 3.3: High-risk stone formers [15-31]

General factors
Early onset of urolithiasis (especially children and teenagers)
Familial stone formation
Brushite-containing stones ($CaHPO_4.2H_2O$)
Uric acid and urate-containing stones
Infection stones
Solitary kidney (the kidney itself does not particularly increase the risk of stone formation, but prevention of stone recurrence is of more importance)
Diseases associated with stone formation
Hyperparathyroidism
Metabolic syndrome
Nephrocalcinosis
Polycystic kidney disease (PKD)
Gastrointestinal diseases (i.e., jejuno-ileal bypass, intestinal resection, Crohn's disease, malabsorptive conditions, enteric hyperoxaluria after urinary diversion) and bariatric surgery
Increased levels of vitamin D
Sarcoidosis
Spinal cord injury, neurogenic bladder
Genetically determined stone formation
Cystinuria (type A, B and AB)
Primary hyperoxaluria (PH)
Renal tubular acidosis (RTA) type I
2,8-Dihydroxyadeninuria
Xanthinuria
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome
Cystic fibrosis
Drug-induced stone formation (see Table 4.11)
Anatomical abnormalities associated with stone formation
Medullary sponge kidney (tubular ectasia)
Ureteropelvic junction (UPJ) obstruction
Calyceal diverticulum, calyceal cyst
Ureteral stricture
Vesico-uretero-renal reflux
Horseshoe kidney
Ureterocele
Environmental factors
High ambient temperatures
Chronic lead and cadmium exposure

3.2 Classification of stones

Urinary stones can be classified according to size, location, X-ray characteristics, aetiology of formation, composition, and risk of recurrence [10, 32-34].

*3.2.1 **Stone size***

Stone size is usually given in one or two dimensions, and stratified into those measuring up to 5, 5-10, 10-20, and > 20 mm in largest diameter.

*3.2.2 **Stone location***

Stones can be classified according to anatomical position: upper, middle or lower calyx; renal pelvis; upper, middle or distal ureter; and urinary bladder. Treatment of bladder stones is not discussed in these guidelines.

*3.2.3 **X-ray characteristics***

Stones can be classified according to plain X-ray appearance [kidney-ureter-bladder (KUB) radiography] (Table 3.4), which varies according to mineral composition [34]. Non-contrast-enhanced computed tomography (NCCT) can be used to classify stones according to density, inner structure and composition, which can affect treatment decisions (Section 3.3) [32, 34].

Table 3.4: X-ray characteristics

Radiopaque	Poor radiopacity	Radiolucent
Calcium oxalate dehydrate	Magnesium ammonium phosphate	Uric acid
Calcium oxalate monohydrate	Apatite	Ammonium urate
Calcium phosphates	Cystine	Xanthine
		2,8-Dihydroxyadenine
		Drug-stones (Section 4.11)

Stratification of stones according to aetiology, composition and risk of recurrence is addressed in Section 3.1.

3.3 Diagnostic evaluation

*3.3.1 **Diagnostic imaging***

The most appropriate imaging modality will be determined by the clinical situation, which will differ depending on if a ureteral or a renal stone is suspected.

Standard evaluation includes a detailed medical history and physical examination. Patients with ureteral stones usually present with loin pain, vomiting, and sometimes fever, but may also be asymptomatic [35]. Immediate evaluation is indicated in patients with solitary kidney, fever or when there is doubt regarding a diagnosis of renal colic. Ultrasound (US) should be used as the primary diagnostic imaging tool, although pain relief, or any other emergency measures, should not be delayed by imaging assessments. Ultrasound is safe (no risk of radiation), reproducible and inexpensive. It can identify stones located in the calices, pelvis, and pyeloureteric and vesico-ureteral junctions (US with filled bladder), as well as in patients with upper urinary tract (UUT) dilatation. Ultrasound has a sensitivity of 45% and specificity of 94% for ureteral stones and a sensitivity of 45% and specificity of 88% for renal stones [36, 37].

The sensitivity and specificity of KUB is 44-77% [38]. Kidney-ureter-bladder radiography should not be performed if NCCT is considered [39]. However, KUB is helpful in differentiating between radiolucent and radiopaque stones and should be used for comparison during follow-up.

3.3.1.1 Evaluation of patients with acute flank pain/suspected ureteral stones

Non-contrast-enhanced computed tomography (CT) has become the standard for diagnosing acute flank pain, and has replaced intravenous urography (IVU). Non-contrast-enhanced CT can determine stone diameter and density. When stones are absent, the cause of abdominal pain should be identified. In evaluating patients with suspected acute urolithiasis, NCCT is significantly more accurate than IVU [40].

Non-contrast-enhanced CT can detect uric acid and xanthine stones, which are radiolucent on plain films, but not indinavir stones [41]. Non-contrast-enhanced CT can determine stone density, inner structure of the stone, skin-to-stone distance and surrounding anatomy; all of which affect selection of treatment modality [34, 42-44]. The advantage of non-contrast imaging must be balanced against loss of information on renal function and urinary collecting system anatomy, as well as higher radiation dose [45-48].

Radiation risk can be reduced by low-dose CT, which may, however, be difficult to introduce in standard clinical practice [49-51]. In patients with a body mass index (BMI) < 30, low-dose CT has been shown to have a sensitivity of 86% for detecting ureteral stones < 3 mm and 100% for calculi > 3 mm [52]. A MA of prospective studies [51] has shown that low-dose CT diagnosed urolithiasis with a pooled sensitivity of 93.1% (95% CI: 91.5-94.4), and a specificity of 96.6% (95% CI: 95.1-97.7%). Dual-energy CT can differentiate uric acid containing stones from calcium-containing stones [53].

3.3.1.2 Radiological evaluation of patients with renal stones

Intravenous urography can provide information about renal function, the anatomy of the collecting system and the level of an obstruction, while CT allows for rapid 3D data acquisition including information on stone size and density, skin-to-stone distance and surrounding anatomy, but at the cost of increased radiation exposure. Low-dose and ultra-low-dose protocols seem to yield comparable results as standard-dose protocols with the exception of detection of very small stones or stones in obese patients [51, 52, 54].

A small randomised study showed that in supine percutaneous antegrade ureteroscopy (PNL), pre-operative planning using CT, compared to IVU, resulted in easier access and shorter operating times [55].

In case stone removal is planned and the renal collecting system needs to be assessed, a contrast study should be performed [56].

3.3.1.3 Summary of evidence and guidelines for diagnostic imaging

Summary of evidence	LE
Non-contrast-enhanced CT is used to confirm stone diagnosis in patients with acute flank pain, as it is superior to IVU.	1a
Enhanced CT enables 3D reconstruction of the collecting system, as well as measurement of stone density and skin-to-stone distance.	2a

Recommendations	Strength rating
With fever or solitary kidney, and when diagnosis is doubtful, immediate imaging is indicated.	Strong
Following initial ultrasound assessment, use non-contrast-enhanced computed tomography to confirm stone diagnosis in patients with acute flank pain.	Strong
Perform a contrast study if stone removal is planned and the anatomy of the renal collecting system needs to be assessed.	Strong

3.3.2 ***Diagnostics - metabolism-related***

Each emergency patient with urolithiasis needs a succinct biochemical work-up of urine and blood besides imaging. At this point, no distinction is made between high- and low-risk patients for stone formation.

3.3.2.1 Basic laboratory analysis - non-emergency urolithiasis patients

Biochemical work-up is similar for all stone patients. However, if no intervention is planned, examination of sodium, potassium, C-reactive protein (CRP), and blood coagulation time can be omitted.

Only patients at high risk for stone recurrence should undergo a more specific analytical programme [16]. Stone-specific metabolic evaluation is described in Chapter 4.

The easiest method for diagnosing stones is by analysis of a passed stone using a validated method as listed below (see 3.3.2.3). Once the mineral composition is known, a potential metabolic disorder can be identified.

3.3.2.2 Analysis of stone composition

Stone analysis should be performed in all first-time stone formers.

In clinical practice, repeat stone analysis is needed in the case of:

- recurrence under pharmacological prevention;
- early recurrence after interventional therapy with complete stone clearance;
- late recurrence after a prolonged stone-free period [57-59].

Patients should be instructed to filter their urine to retrieve a concrement for analysis. Stone passage and restoration of normal renal function should be confirmed.

The preferred analytical procedures are infrared spectroscopy (IRS) or X-ray diffraction (XRD) [60-62]. Equivalent results can be obtained by polarisation microscopy. Chemical analysis (wet chemistry) is generally deemed to be obsolete [60, 63].

3.3.2.3 Guidelines for laboratory examinations and stone analysis [16, 22, 57, 64]

Recommendations: basic laboratory analysis - emergency urolithiasis patients	Strength rating
Urine	
Dipstick test of spot urine sample: • red cells; • white cells; • nitrite; • approximate urine pH; • urine microscopy and/or culture.	Strong

Blood	
Serum blood sample: • creatinine; • uric acid; • (ionised) calcium; • sodium; • potassium; • blood cell count; • C-reactive protein.	Strong
Perform a coagulation test (partial thromboplastin time and international normalised ratio) if intervention is likely or planned.	Strong
Perform stone analysis in first-time formers using a valid procedure (X-ray diffraction or infrared spectroscopy).	Strong
Repeat stone analysis in patients presenting with: • recurrent stones despite drug therapy; • early recurrence after complete stone clearance; • late recurrence after a long stone-free period because stone composition may change.	Strong

*3.3.3 **Diagnosis in special groups and conditions***

3.3.3.1 Diagnostic imaging during pregnancy

In pregnant women radiation exposure may cause non-stohastic (teratogenesis) or stohastic (carcinogenesis, mutagenesis) effects. Teratogenic effects are cumulative with increasing dose, and require a threshold dose (< 50 mGy are considered as safe) and depend on the gestation age (minimum risk prior to 8th week and after the 23rd week). Carcinogenesis (dose even < 10 mGy present a risk) and mutagenesis (500-1000 mGy doses are required, far in excess of the doses in common radiographic studies) get worse with increasing dose but they do not require a dose threshold and are not dependent on the gestational age [65].

There is no imaging modality that should be routinely repeated in pregnant women. Scientific societies and organisations agree on the safety of the diagnostic evaluation when US [66], X-ray imaging [67, 68], and MRI [69, 70] are used as and when indicated [71-77]. A radiographic procedure should not be withheld from a pregnant woman if the procedure is clearly indicated and doing so will affect her medical care.

It is generally recommended that an investigation resulting in an absorbed dose to the foetus of greater than 0.5 mGy requires justification.

Ultrasound (when necessary using changes in renal resistive index and transvaginal/transabdominal US with a full bladder) has become the primary radiological diagnostic tool when evaluating pregnant patients suspected of renal colic. However, normal physiological changes in pregnancy can mimic ureteral obstruction [73-75].

Magnetic resonance imaging can be used, as a second-line procedure, to define the level of urinary tract obstruction, and to visualise stones as a filling defect [72, 77]. As 3 Tesla (T) MRI has not been evaluated in pregnancy, the use of 1.5T is currently recommended. The use of gadolinium is not routinely recommended in pregnancy to avoid toxic effects to the embryo.

For the detection of urolithiasis during pregnancy, low-dose CT is associated with a higher positive predictive value (95.8%), compared to MRI (80%) and US (77%). As per White *et al.* low-dose CT offers improved diagnostic accuracy that can avoid negative interventions such as ureteroscopy [78]. Although low-dose CT protocols reduce the radiation exposure, judicious use is currently recommended in pregnant women as a last-line option [73].

3.3.3.1.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for diagnostic imaging during pregnancy

Summary of evidence	LE
Only low-level data exist for imaging in pregnant women supporting US and MRI.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use ultrasound as the preferred method of imaging in pregnant women.	Strong
In pregnant women, use magnetic resonance imaging as a second-line imaging modality.	Strong
In pregnant women, use low-dose computed tomography as a last-line option.	Strong

3.3.3.2 Diagnostic imaging in children

Children with urinary stones have a high risk of recurrence; therefore, standard diagnostic procedures for high-risk patients apply, including a valid stone analysis (Section 3.1.3 and Chapter 4). The most common non-metabolic disorders facilitating stone formation are vesico-ureteral reflux (VUR), UPJ obstruction, neurogenic bladder, and other voiding difficulties [79].

When selecting diagnostic procedures to identify urolithiasis in children, it should be remembered that these patients might be uncooperative, require anaesthesia, and may be sensitive to ionising radiation [80-82]. Again, the principle of ALARA (As Low As Reasonably Achievable) should be observed.

Ultrasound

Ultrasound is the primary imaging technique [80] in children. Its advantages are absence of radiation and no need for anaesthesia. Imaging should include both the fluid-filled bladder with adjoining portion of the ureters, as well as the upper ureter [83-87]. Colour Doppler US shows differences in the ureteral jet [84] and resistive index of the arciform arteries of both kidneys, which are indicative of the grade of obstruction [85]. Nevertheless, US fails to identify stones in > 40% of children [86-89] and provides limited information on renal function.

Plain films (KUB radiography)

Kidney-ureter-bladder radiography can help to identify stones and their radiopacity, and facilitate follow-up.

Intravenous urography (IVU)

The radiation dose for IVU is comparable to that for voiding cystourethrography (0.33 mSV) [90]. However, the need for contrast medium injection is a major drawback.

Helical computed tomography (CT)

Recent low-dose CT protocols have been shown to significantly reduce radiation exposure [48, 91]. In children, only 5% of stones escape detection by NCCT [84, 91, 92]. Sedation or anaesthesia is rarely needed with modern high-speed CT equipment.

Magnetic resonance urography (MRU)

Magnetic resonance urography cannot be used to detect urinary stones. However, it might provide detailed anatomical information about the urinary collecting system, the location of an obstruction or stenosis in the ureter, and renal parenchymal morphology [93].

3.3.3.2.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for diagnostic imaging in children

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Ultrasound is the first-line imaging modality in children when a stone is suspected; it should include the kidney, fluid-filled bladder and the ureter next to the kidney and the (filled) bladder.	2b
A kidney-ureter-bladder radiography (or low-dose NCCT) is an alternative investigation if US will not provide the required information.	2b

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
In all children, complete a metabolic evaluation based on stone analysis.	Strong
Collect stone material for analysis to classify the stone type.	Strong
Perform ultrasound as first-line imaging modality in children when a stone is suspected; it should include the kidney, fluid-filled bladder and the ureter.	Strong
Perform a kidney-ureter-bladder radiography (or low-dose non-contrast-enhanced computed tomography) if ultrasound will not provide the required information.	Strong

3.4 Disease Management

3.4.1 Renal colic

Pain relief

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) (including metamizoledipyrone), and paracetamol are effective in patients with acute stone colic [94-96], and have better analgesic efficacy than opioids [97]. The addition of antispasmodics to NSAIDs does not result in better pain control. Data on other types of non-opioid, non-NSAID medication is scarce [98]. Patients receiving NSAIDs are less likely to require further analgesia in the short term. It should be taken into consideration that the use of diclofenac and ibuprofen increased major

coronary events [99,100]. Diclofenac is contraindicated in patients with congestive heart failure (New York Heart Association class II-IV), ischaemic heart disease and peripheral arterial- and cerebrovascular disease. Patients with significant risk factors for cardiovascular events should be treated with diclofenac only after careful consideration. As risks increase with dose and duration, the lowest effective dose should be used for the shortest duration [99, 100].

Opioids, particularly pethidine, are associated with a high rate of vomiting compared to NSAIDs, and carry a greater likelihood of further analgesia being needed [96, 101] (see below). If an opioid is used, it is recommended that it is not pethidine.

Prevention of recurrent renal colic

Facilitation of passage of ureteral stones is discussed in Section 3.4.9.

For patients with ureteral stones that are expected to pass spontaneously, NSAID tablets or suppositories (e.g., diclofenac sodium, 100-150 mg/day, 3-10 days) may help reduce inflammation and the risk of recurrent pain [102, 103]. Although diclofenac can affect renal function in patients with already reduced function, it has no functional effect in patients with normal renal function [104].

The SR and MA by Hollingsworth *et al.* [105] addressed pain reduction as a secondary outcome and concluded that medical expulsive therapy (MET) seems efficacious in reducing pain episodes of patients with ureteral stones.

If analgesia cannot be achieved medically, drainage, using stenting, percutaneous nephrostomy or stone removal, is indicated [106].

3.4.1.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of renal colic

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs are very effective in treating renal colic and are superior to opioids.	1b
For symptomatic ureteral stones, stone removal as first-line treatment is a feasible option in selected patients.	1b

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Offer a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory as the first drug of choice; e.g. metamizol*** (dipyrone); alternatively paracetamol or, depending on cardiovascular risk factors, diclofenac*, indomethacin or ibuprofen**.	Strong
Offer opiates (hydromorphine, pentazocine or tramadol) as a second choice.	Weak
Offer renal decompression or ureteroscopic stone removal in case of analgesic refractory colic pain.	Strong

**Affects glomerular filtration rate (GFR) in patients with reduced renal function.*

***Recommended to counteract recurrent pain after ureteral colic.*

**** Maximum single oral dose recommended 1000 mg, total daily dose up to 5000 mg, not recommended in the last three months of pregnancy. For more information see: European Medicines Agency. EMA/853069/2018. 14 December 2018.*

*3.4.2 **Management of sepsis and/or anuria in obstructed kidney***

The obstructed kidney with all signs of urinary tract infection (UTI) and/or anuria is a urological emergency. Urgent decompression is often necessary to prevent further complications in infected hydronephrosis secondary to stone-induced, unilateral or bilateral, renal obstruction.

Decompression

Currently, there are two options for urgent decompression of obstructed collecting systems:

- placement of an indwelling ureteral stent;
- percutaneous placement of a nephrostomy tube.

There is little evidence to support the superiority of percutaneous nephrostomy over retrograde stenting for primary treatment of infected hydronephrosis. There is no good quality evidence to suggest that ureteral stenting has more complications than percutaneous nephrostomy [107, 108].

Only one RCT [109] compared different modalities of decompression of acute infected hydronephrosis. The complications of percutaneous nephrostomy insertion have been reported consistently, but those of ureteral stent insertion are less well described [107]. Definitive stone removal should be delayed

until the infection is cleared following a complete course of antimicrobial therapy. A small RCT showed the feasibility of immediate ureteroscopic stone removal combined with appropriate antibiotic regimen; however, at the cost of longer hospital stay and higher analgesic requirements [110].

Further measures

Following urgent decompression of the obstructed and infected urinary collecting system, both urine- and blood samples should be sent for culture-antibiogram sensitivity testing and antibiotics should be initiated immediately thereafter or continued, if initiated prior to testing. The regimen should be re-evaluated in the light of the culture-antibiogram test. Although clinically well accepted, the impact of a second antibiogram test on treatment outcome has not yet been evaluated. Intensive care might become necessary [111].

3.4.2.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of sepsis and anuria

Summary of evidence	**LE**
For decompression of the renal collecting system, ureteral stents and percutaneous nephrostomy catheters are equally effective.	1b

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Urgently decompress the collecting system in case of sepsis with obstructing stones, using percutaneous drainage or ureteral stenting.	Strong
Delay definitive treatment of the stone until sepsis is resolved.	Strong
Collect (again) urine for antibiogram test following decompression.	Strong
Start antibiotics immediately (+ intensive care, if necessary).	Strong
Re-evaluate antibiotic regimen following antibiogram findings.	Strong

*3.4.3 **Medical expulsive therapy***

Medical expulsive therapy should only be used in informed patients if active stone removal is not indicated. Treatment should be discontinued if complications develop (infection, refractory pain, deterioration of renal function). Several drug classes are used for MET [112-115]. When using α-blockers for MET, possible side effects include retrograde ejaculation and hypotension [103].

Patients treated with α-blockers, calcium-channel inhibitors (nifedipine) and phosphodiesterase type 5 (PDE-5) inhibitors (tadalafil) are more likely to pass stones with fewer colic episodes than those not receiving such therapy [103, 116, 117]. Based on studies with a limited number of patients [115, 117-119], no recommendation for the use of PDE-5 Inhibitors or corticosteroids in combination with α-blockers in MET can be made.

Tamsulosin showed an overall superiority to nifedipine for distal ureteral calculi [120]. A class effect of α-blockers has been demonstrated in MAs [119, 121]. However, there is contradictory evidence between these studies and several well-designed, multicentre, placebo-controlled, double-blinded randomised studies showing limited, or no, benefit using α-blockers, besides some advantage for distal ureteral stones > 5 mm) [122-124]. A published MA, including 55 trials with a data search cut-off of July 1st 2015, also including the publications addressed above, assessed stone passage as primary outcome [105]. Based on the well-designed sensitivity analyses of this MA, α-blockers promote spontaneous stone expulsion of large stones located in any part of the ureter. There are small trials of uncertain quality suggesting tadalafil alone or in combination with tamsulosin may be beneficial for ureteric stone passage [117].

The primary outcome of most trials assessing MET was stone passage, or follow up, up to four weeks. No data are currently available to support other time-intervals.

The Panel concludes that MET seems efficacious in the treatment of patients with ureteral stones who are amenable to conservative management. The greatest benefit might be among those with > 5 mm distal stones [125].

3.4.3.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for MET

Summary of evidence	LE
Medical explusive therapy seems to be efficacious treating patients with ureteral stones who are amenable to conservative management. The greatest benefit might be among those with > 5 mm (distal) stones.	1a
Insufficient data exist to support the use of PDE-5 Inhibitors or corticosteroids in combination with α-blockers as an accelerating adjunct.	2a
α-blockers increase stone expulsion rates in distal ureteral stones > 5 mm.	1a
A class effect of α-blockers has been demonstrated.	1a

Recommendation	Strength rating
Offer α-blockers as medical expulsive therapy as one of the treatment options for (distal) ureteral stones > 5 mm.	Strong

Medical expulsive therapy in special situations is addressed in the relevant chapters.

3.4.4 ***Chemolysis***

Percutaneous irrigation chemolysis

Percutaneous chemolysis is rarely used nowadays, for practical reasons. Percutaneous irrigation chemolysis may be an option for infection- and theoretically also for uric acid stones. For dissolution of struvite stones, Suby's G solution (10% hemiacidrin; pH 3.5-4) can be used. The method has been described in case series along with literature reviews [126-128].

Oral chemolysis

Stones composed of uric acid, but not sodium or ammonium urate stones, can be dissolved by oral chemolysis. Prior stone analysis may provide information on stone composition. Urinary pH measurement and X-ray characteristics can provide information on the type of stone.

Oral chemolitholysis is based on alkalinisation of urine by application of alkaline citrate or sodium bicarbonate. The pH should be adjusted to 7.0-7.2. Chemolysis is more effective at a higher pH, which might, however, promote calcium phosphate stone formation. Patients will need to adjust the dosage of alkalising medication by self-monitoring the pH of their urine. No RCTs are available for this therapy, which has been in use for decades. Rodman, *et al.* [129] reviewed the principles and provided guidance to its clinical use, which was supported by Becker, *et al.* in 2007 [130]. Monitoring of radiolucent stones during therapy is the domain of US; however, repeat-NCCT might be necessary [129, 130].

In the case of uric acid obstruction of the collecting system, oral chemolysis in combination with urinary drainage is indicated [131]. A combination of alkalinisation with tamsulosin can increase the frequency of spontaneous passage of distal ureteral uric acid stones as shown in one RCT for stones > 5 mm [131].

3.4.4.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for chemolysis

Summary of evidence	LE
Irrigation chemolysis has been in limited clinical use to dissolve struvite stones.	3
Uric acid stones can be dissolved based on oral alkalinisation of the urine above 7.0.	3
For obstructing uric acid stones, a combination of oral chemolysis with tamsulosin is more effective than each substance alone, particularly in stones > 8 mm.	1b

Recommendations (oral chemolysis of uric acid stones)	Strength rating
Inform the patient how to monitor urine-pH by dipstick and to modify the dosage of alkalising medication according to urine pH, as changes in urine pH are a direct consequence of such medication.	Strong
Carefully monitor patients during/after oral chemolysis of uric acid stones.	Strong
Combine oral chemolysis with tamsulosin in case of (larger) ureteral stones (if active intervention is not indicated).	Weak

3.4.5 *Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (SWL)*

The success of SWL depends on the efficacy of the lithotripter and the following factors:

- size, location (ureteral, pelvic or calyceal), and composition (hardness) of the stones (Section 3.4.9.3);
- patient's habitus (Section 3.4.10.3);
- performance of SWL (best practice, see below).

Each of these factors significantly influences the retreatment rate and final outcome of SWL.

Best clinical practice

Stenting

Routine use of internal stents before SWL does not improve stone free rates (SFRs), nor lowers the number of auxiliary treatments. It may, however, reduce formation of steinstrasse [132-135].

Pacemaker

Patients with a pacemaker can be treated with SWL, provided that appropriate technical precautions are taken. Patients with implanted cardioverter defibrillators must be managed with special care (firing mode temporarily reprogrammed during SWL treatment). However, this might not be necessary with new-generation lithotripters [136].

Shock wave rate

Lowering shock wave frequency from 120 to 60-90 shock waves/min improves SFRs [137-142]. Tissue damage increases with shock wave frequency [143-148].

Number of shock waves, energy setting and repeat treatment sessions

The number of shock waves that can be delivered at each session depends on the type of lithotripter and shock wave power. There is no consensus on the maximum number of shock waves [149].

Starting SWL on a lower energy setting with stepwise power (and SWL sequence) ramping can achieve vasoconstriction during treatment [145], which prevents renal injury [150-152]. Animal studies [153] and a prospective randomised study [154] have shown better SFRs (96% vs. 72%) using stepwise power ramping, but no difference has been found for fragmentation or evidence of complications after SWL, irrespective of whether ramping was used [155].

There are no conclusive data on the intervals required between repeated SWL sessions. However, clinical experience indicates that repeat sessions are feasible (within 1 day for ureteral stones).

Improvement of acoustic coupling

Proper acoustic coupling between the cushion of the treatment head and the patient's skin is important. Defects (air pockets) in the coupling gel deflect 99% of shock waves [156]. Ultrasound gel is probably the most widely used agent available for use as a lithotripsy coupling agent [157].

Procedural control

Results of treatment are operator dependent, and experienced clinicians obtain better results. During the procedure, careful imaging control of localisation contributes to outcome quality [158].

Pain control

Careful control of pain during treatment is necessary to limit pain-induced movements and excessive respiratory excursions [159-162].

Antibiotic prophylaxis

No standard antibiotic prophylaxis before SWL is recommended. However, prophylaxis is recommended in the case of internal stent placement ahead of anticipated treatments and in the presence of increased bacterial burden (e.g., indwelling catheter, nephrostomy tube, or infectious stones) [64, 163, 164].

Medical therapy after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy

In spite of conflicting results, most RCTs and several MAs support MET after SWL for ureteral or renal stones as adjunct to expedite expulsion and to increase SFRs. Medical expulsion therapy might also reduce analgesic requirements [165-172].

Complications of extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy

Compared to PNL and ureteroscopy (URS), there are fewer overall complications with SWL [173, 174] (Table 3.5).

Table 3.5: Shock wave lithotripsy-related complications [175-189]

Complications			%	Reference
Related to stone fragments	Steinstrasse		4 - 7	[187-189]
	Regrowth of residual fragments		21 - 59	[176, 177]
	Renal colic		2 - 4	[178]
Infectious	Bacteriuria in non-infection stones		7.7 - 23	[176, 179]
	Sepsis		1 – 2.7	[176, 179]
Tissue effect	Renal	Haematoma, symptomatic	< 1	[180]
		Haematoma, asymptomatic	4 – 19	[180]
	Cardiovascular	Dysrhythmia	11 – 59	[176, 181]
		Morbid cardiac events	Case reports	[176, 181]
	Gastrointestinal	Bowel perforation	Case reports	[182-184]
		Liver, spleen haematoma	Case reports	[175, 184-186]

The relationship between SWL and hypertension or diabetes is unclear. Published data are contradictory; however, no evidence exists supporting the hypothesis that SWL may cause long-term adverse effects [190-195].

3.4.5.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for SWL

Summary of evidence	LE
Stepwise power ramping prevents renal injury.	1b
Clinical experience has shown that repeat sessions are feasible (within one day for ureteral stones).	4
Optimal shock wave frequency is 1.0 to 1.5 Hz.	1a
Proper acoustic coupling between the cushion of the treatment head and the patient's skin is important.	2
Careful imaging control of localisation of stone contributes to outcome of treatment.	2a
Careful control of pain during treatment is necessary to limit pain-induced movements and excessive respiratory excursions.	1a
Antibiotic prophylaxis is recommended in the case of internal stent placement, infected stones or bacteriuria.	1a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Ensure correct use of the coupling agent because this is crucial for effective shock wave transportation.	Strong
Maintain careful fluoroscopic and/or ultrasonographic monitoring during shock wave lithotripsy (SWL).	Strong
Use proper analgesia because it improves treatment results by limiting pain-induced movements and excessive respiratory excursions.	Strong
In the case of infected stones or bacteriuria, prescribe antibiotics prior to SWL.	Strong

*3.4.6 **Ureteroscopy (URS) (retrograde and antegrade, RIRS)***

The current standard for rigid ureterorenoscopes is tip diameters of < 8 F. Rigid URS can be used for the whole ureter [190]. However, technical improvements, as well as the availability of digital scopes, also favour the use of flexible ureteroscopes in the ureter [196].

Percutaneous antegrade removal of ureteral stones is a consideration in selected cases, i.e. large (> 15mm), impacted proximal ureteral calculi in a dilated renal collecting system [197-199], or when the ureter is not amenable to retrograde manipulation [200-204].

Ureteroscopy for renal stones (RIRS)

Technical improvements including endoscope miniaturisation, improved deflection mechanism, enhanced optical quality and tools, and introduction of disposables have led to an increased use of URS for both renal and ureteral stones. Major technological progress has been achieved for RIRS. A recent SR addressing renal stones > 2 cm showed a cumulative SFR of 91% with 1.45 procedures/patient; 4.5% of the complications were > Clavien 3 [196, 205, 206]. Digital scopes demonstrate shorter operation times due to the improvement in image quality [205].

Stones that cannot be extracted directly must be disintegrated. If it is difficult to access stones within the lower renal pole that need disintegration; it may help to displace them into a more accessible calyx [207].

Best clinical practice in ureteroscopy
Access to the upper urinary tract
Most interventions are performed under general anaesthesia, although local or spinal anaesthesia is possible. Intravenous sedation is suitable for female patients with distal ureteral stones [208].

Antegrade URS is an option for large, impacted, proximal ureteral calculi [197-200].

Safety aspects
Fluoroscopic equipment must be available in the odds ratio (OR). We recommend placement of a safety wire, even though some groups have demonstrated that URS can be performed without it [209-211]. Balloon and plastic dilators should be available, if necessary.

Prior rigid URS can be helpful for optical dilatation followed by flexible URS, if necessary. If ureteral access is not possible, insertion of a JJ stent followed by URS after seven to fourteen days offers an alternative [212]. Bilateral URS during the same session is feasible resulting in equivalent-to-lower SFRs, but slightly higher overall complication rates (mostly minor, Clavien I and II) [213, 214].

Ureteral access sheaths
Hydrophilic-coated ureteral access sheaths, which are available in different calibres (inner diameter from 9 French (F) upwards), can be inserted via a guide wire, with the tip placed in the proximal ureter.

Ureteral access sheaths allow easy, multiple, access to the UUT and therefore significantly facilitate URS. The use of ureteral access sheaths improves vision by establishing a continuous outflow, decrease intrarenal pressure, and potentially reduce operating time [215, 216].

The insertion of ureteral access sheaths may lead to ureteral damage, whereas the risk is lowest in pre-stented systems [217]. No data on long-term side effects are available [217, 218]. Whilst larger cohort series showed no difference in SFRs and ureteral damage, they did show lower post-operative infectious complications [219].

Use of ureteral access sheaths depends on the surgeon's preference.

Stone extraction
The aim of URS is complete stone removal. "Dust and go" strategies should be limited to the treatment of large (renal) stones [220]. Stones can be extracted by endoscopic forceps or baskets. Only baskets made of nitinol can be used for flexible URS [221].

Intracorporeal lithotripsy
The most effective lithotripsy system is the holmium:yttrium-aluminium-garnet (Ho:YAG) laser, which is currently the optimum standard for URS and flexible nephroscopy (Section 3.4.6), because it is effective in all stone types [222, 223]. Pneumatic and US systems can be used with high disintegration efficacy in rigid URS [224, 225].

However, stone migration into the kidney is a common problem, which can be prevented by placement of special anti-migration tools proximal of the stone [226]. Medical expulsion therapy following Ho:YAG laser lithotripsy increases SFRs and reduces colic episodes [227].

Stenting before and after URS
Routine stenting is not necessary before URS. However, pre-stenting facilitates ureteroscopic management of stones, improves the SFR, and reduces intra-operative complications [228, 229].

Randomised prospective trials have found that routine stenting after uncomplicated URS (complete stone removal) is not necessary; stenting might be associated with higher post-operative morbidity and costs [230-233]. A ureteral catheter with a shorter indwelling time (one day) may also be used, with similar results [234].

Stents should be inserted in patients who are at increased risk of complications (e.g., ureteral trauma, residual fragments, bleeding, perforation, UTIs, or pregnancy), and in all doubtful cases, to avoid stressful emergencies. The ideal duration of stenting is not known. Most urologists favour 1-2 weeks after URS. Alpha-blockers reduce the morbidity of ureteral stents and increase tolerability [235, 236].

Medical expulsive therapy after ureteroscopy
Medical expulsion therapy following Ho:YAG laser lithotripsy accelerates the spontaneous passage of fragments and reduces episodes of colic [227].

Complications of ureteroscopy

The overall complication rate after URS is 9-25% [190, 237, 238]. Most complications are minor and do not require intervention. Ureteral avulsion and strictures are rare (< 1%). Previous perforations are the most important risk factor for complications.

3.4.6.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for retrograde URS, RIRS and antegrade ureteroscopy

Summary of evidence	LE
In uncomplicated URS, a stent need not be inserted.	1a
In URS (in particular for renal stones), pre-stenting has been shown to improve outcome.	1b
An α-blocker can reduce stent-related symptoms and colic episodes.	1a
Medical expulsion therapy following Ho:YAG laser lithotripsy accelerates the spontaneous passage of fragments and reduces episodes of colic.	1b
The most effective lithotripsy system for flexible ureteroscopy is the Ho:YAG laser.	2a
Pneumatic and US systems can be used with high disintegration efficacy in rigid URS.	2a
Medical expulsion therapy following Ho:YAG laser lithotripsy increases SFRs and reduces colic episodes.	1b
Percutaneous antegrade removal of proximal ureter stones or laparoscopic ureterolithotomy are feasible alternatives to retrograde ureteroscopy, in selected cases.	1a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use holmium: yttrium-aluminium-garnet (Ho:YAG) laser lithotripsy for (flexible) ureteroscopy (URS).	Strong
Perform stone extraction only under direct endoscopic visualisation of the stone.	Strong
Do not insert a stent in uncomplicated cases.	Strong
Pre-stenting facilitates URS and improves outcomes of URS (in particular for renal stones).	Strong
Offer medical expulsive therapy for patients suffering from stent-related symptoms and after Ho:YAG laser lithotripsy to facilitate the passage of fragments.	Strong
Use percutaneous antegrade removal of ureteral stones as an alternative when shock wave lithotripsy (SWL) is not indicated or has failed, and when the upper urinary tract is not amenable to retrograde URS.	Strong
Use flexible URS in case percutaneous nephrolithotomy or SWL are not an option (even for stones > 2 cm). However, in that case there is a higher risk that a follow-up procedure and placement of a ureteral stent may be needed.	Strong

*3.4.7 **Percutaneous nephrolithotomy***

Percutaneous nephrolithotripsy remains the standard procedure for large renal calculi. Different rigid and flexible endoscopes are available and the selection is mainly based on the surgeon's own preference. Standard access tracts are 24-30 F. Smaller access sheaths, < 18 F, were initially introduced for paediatric use, but are now increasingly utilised in the adult population [239].

Contraindications

Patients receiving anti-coagulant therapy must be monitored carefully pre- and post-operatively. Anti-coagulant therapy must be discontinued before PNL [240].

Other important contraindications include:

- untreated UTI;
- tumour in the presumptive access tract area;
- potential malignant kidney tumour;
- pregnancy (Section 3.4.14.1).

Best clinical practice

Intracorporeal lithotripsy

Several methods for intracorporeal lithotripsy during PNL are available. Ultrasonic and pneumatic systems are most commonly used for rigid nephroscopy, whilst laser is increasingly used for miniaturised instruments [241]. Flexible endoscopes also require laser lithotripsy to maintain tip deflection, with the Ho:YAG laser having become the standard.

Pre-operative imaging

Pre-procedural imaging evaluations are summarised in Section 3.3.1. In particular, US or CT of the kidney and the surrounding structures can provide information regarding interpositioned organs within the planned percutaneous path (e.g., spleen, liver, large bowel, pleura, and lung) [242].

Positioning of the patient

Both prone and supine positions are equally safe, although the supine position confers some advantages, it depends on appropriate equipment being available to position the patient correctly, for example, X-ray devices and an operating table. Most studies cannot demonstrate an advantage of supine PNL in terms of OR time. Prone position offers more options for puncture and is therefore preferred for upper pole or multiple accesses [243-245]. On the other hand, supine position allows simultaneous retrograde access to the collecting system, using flexible ureteroscope [246].

Puncture

Although fluoroscopy is the most common intra-operative imaging method, the (additional) use of US reduces radiation exposure [242, 247].

Pre-operative CT or intra-operative US allows identification of the tissue between the skin and kidney and lowers the incidence of visceral injury. The calyceal puncture may be done under direct visualisation using simultaneous flexible URS [247-251].

Dilatation

Dilatation of the percutaneous access tract can be achieved using a metallic telescope, single (serial) dilators, or a balloon dilatator. Although there are papers demonstrating that single step dilation is equally effective as other methods, the difference in outcomes is most likely related to surgeon experience rather than to the technology used.

Choice of instruments

The Urolithiasis Panel performed a SR assessing the outcomes of PNL using smaller tract sizes (< 22 F, mini-PNL) for removing renal calculi [239]. Stone-free rates were comparable in miniaturised and standard PNL procedures. Procedures performed with small instruments tend to be associated with significantly lower blood loss, but the duration of procedure tend to be significantly longer. There were no significant differences in any other complications. However, the quality of the evidence was poor with only two RCTs and the majority of the remaining studies were single-arm case series only. Furthermore, the tract sizes used, and types of stones treated, were heterogeneous; therefore, the risk of bias and confounding were high.

Nephrostomy and stents

The decision on whether, or not, to place a nephrostomy tube at the conclusion of the PNL procedure depends on several factors, including:

- presence of residual stones;
- likelihood of a second-look procedure;
- significant intra-operative blood loss;
- urine extravasation;
- ureteral obstruction;
- potential persistent bacteriuria due to infected stones;
- solitary kidney;
- bleeding diathesis;
- planned percutaneous chemolitholysis.

Small-bore nephrostomies seem to have advantages in terms of post-operative pain [252-254]. Tubeless PNL is performed without a nephrostomy tube. When neither a nephrostomy tube nor a ureteral stent is introduced, the procedure is known as totally tubeless PNL [255]. In uncomplicated cases, the latter procedure results in a shorter hospital stay, with no disadvantages reported [256-258].

Complications of percutaneous nephrolithotomy

A systematic review of almost 12,000 patients shows the incidence of complications associated with PNL; fever 10.8%, transfusion 7%, thoracic complication 1.5%, sepsis 0.5%, organ injury 0.4%, embolisation 0.4%, urinoma 0.2%, and death 0.05% [259].

Peri-operative fever can occur, even with a sterile pre-operative urinary culture and peri-operative antibiotic prophylaxis, because the renal stones themselves may be a source of infection. Intra-operative renal stone culture may therefore help to select post-operative antibiotics [260, 261]. Intra-operative irrigation pressure < 30 mmHg and unobstructed post-operative urinary drainage may be important factors in preventing

post-operative sepsis [262]. Bleeding after PNL may be treated by briefly clamping of the nephrostomy tube. Superselective embolic occlusion of the arterial branch may become necessary in the case of severe bleeding.

3.4.7.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for endourology techniques for renal stone removal

Summary of evidence	LE
Imaging of the kidney with US or CT can provide information regarding interpositioned organs within the planned percutaneous path (e.g., spleen, liver, large bowel, pleura, and lung).	1a
Both prone and supine positions are equally safe, but neither has a proven advantage in operating time or SFR.	1a
Percutaneous nephrolithotomy performed with small instruments tends to be associated with significantly lower blood loss, but the duration of procedure tended to be significantly longer. There are no significant differences in SFR or any other complications.	1a
In uncomplicated cases, a totally tubeless PNL results in a shorter hospital stay, with no increase in complication rate.	1a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform pre-procedural imaging, including contrast medium where possible or retrograde study when starting the procedure, to assess stone comprehensiveness and anatomy of the collecting system to ensure safe access to the renal stone.	Strong
In uncomplicated cases, perform a tubeless (without nephrostomy tube) or totally tubeless (without nephrostomy tube and ureteral stent) percutaneous nephrolithotomy procedure.	Strong

*3.4.8 **General recommendations and precautions for stone removal***

3.4.8.1 Antibiotic therapy

Urinary tract infections should always be treated if stone removal is planned. In patients with clinically significant infection and obstruction, drainage should be performed for several days before starting stone removal. A urine culture or urinary microscopy should be performed before treatment [263].

Perioperative antibiotic prophylaxis

For prevention of infection following URS and percutaneous stone removal, no clear-cut evidence exists [264]. In a review of a large database of patients undergoing PNL, it was found that in patients with negative baseline urine culture, antibiotic prophylaxis significantly reduced the rate of post-operative fever and other complications [265]. Single dose administration was found to be sufficient [266].

Recommendations	Strength rating
Obtain a urine culture or perform urinary microscopy before any treatment is planned.	Strong
Exclude or treat urinary tract infections prior to stone removal.	Strong
Offer peri-operative antibiotic prophylaxis to all patients undergoing endourological treatment.	Strong

3.4.8.2 Antithrombotic therapy and stone treatment

Patients with a bleeding diathesis, or receiving antithrombotic therapy, should be referred to an internist for appropriate therapeutic measures before deciding on stone management [267-271]. In patients with an uncorrected bleeding diathesis, the following are at elevated risk of haemorrhage or perinephric haematoma (PNH) (high-risk procedures):

- SWL (hazard ratio of PNH up to 4.2 during anti-coagulant/anti-platelet medication [272]);
- PNL;
- percutaneous nephrostomy;
- laroscopic surgery;
- open surgery [267, 273, 274].

Shock wave lithotripsy is feasible and safe after correction of the underlying coagulopathy [275-279]. In the case of an uncorrected bleeding disorder or continued antithrombotic therapy, URS, in contrast to SWL and PNL, might offer an alternative approach since it is associated with less morbidity [280-282]. Despite appropriate cessation of anti-platelet agents, following standardised protocols, prolonged haematuria in tube drainage after PNL has been reported [283]. Only data on flexible URS are available which support the superiority of URS in the treatment of proximal ureteral stones [284, 285].

Table 3.6: Risk stratification for bleeding [269-271, 286]

Low-risk bleeding procedures	Cystoscopy Flexible cystoscopy Ureteral catheterisation Extraction of ureteral stent Ureteroscopy
High-risk bleeding procedures	Shock wave lithotripsy Percutaneous nephrostomy Percutaneous nephrolithotripsy

Table 3.7: Suggested strategy for antithrombotic therapy in stone removal [269-271]
(In collaboration with a cardiologist/internist weigh the risks and benefits of discontinuation of therapy, vs. delaying elective surgical procedures).

	Bleeding risk of planned procedure	**Risk of thromboembolism**		
		Low risk	**Intermediate risk**	**High risk**
Warfarin Dabigatran Rivaroxaban Apixaban	Low-risk procedure	May be continued	Bridging therapy	Bridging therapy
	High-risk procedure	May be temporarily discontinued at appropriate interval. Bridging therapy is strongly recommended.	Bridging therapy	Bridging therapy
Aspirin	Low-risk procedure	Continue	Continue	Elective surgery: postpone. Non deferrable surgery: continue
	High-risk procedure	Discontinue	Elective surgery: postpone. Non-deferrable surgery: continue, if is possible.	Elective surgery: postpone. Non-deferrable surgery: continue.
Thienopyridine agents (P2Y12 receptor inhibitors)	Low-risk procedure	Discontinue five days before intervention. Resume within 24-72 hours with a loading dose.	Continue	Elective surgery: postpone. Non-deferrable surgery: continue.
	High-risk procedure	Discontinue five days before intervention and resume within 24-72 hours with a loading dose.	Elective surgery: postpone. Non-deferrable surgery: discontinue five days before procedure and resume within 24-72 hours with a loading dose. Bridging therapy -glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors if aspirin is discontinued.	Elective surgery: postpone. Non-deferrable surgery: discontinue five days before procedure and resume within 24-72 hours, with a loading dose. Bridging therapy -glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors.

3.4.8.2.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for antithrombotic therapy and stone treatment

Summary of evidence	LE
Active surveillance is indicated in patients at high risk for thrombotic complications in the presence of an asymptomatic calyceal stone.	4
The temporary discontinuation, or bridging of antithrombotic therapy in high-risk patients, should be discussed with the internist.	3
Retrograde (flexible) URS stone removal is associated with less morbidity in patients when antithrombotic therapy cannot be discontinued.	2a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer active surveillance to patients at high risk of thrombotic complications in the presence of an asymptomatic calyceal stone.	Weak
Decide on temporary discontinuation, or bridging of antithrombotic therapy in high-risk patients, in consultation with the internist.	Strong
Retrograde (flexible) URS is the preferred intervention if stone removal is essential and antithrombotic therapy cannot be discontinued, since it is associated with less morbidity.	Strong

3.4.8.3 Obesity

A high BMI can pose a higher anaesthetic risk, and a lower success rate after SWL [287].

3.4.8.4 Stone composition

Stones composed of brushite, calcium oxalate monohydrate, or cystine are particularly hard, as well as homogeneous stones with a high density on NCCT [42, 288]. Percutaneous nephrolithotomy or RIRS and URS are alternatives for removal of large SWL-resistant stones.

3.4.8.4.1 Guidelines for stone composition

Recommendations	Strength rating
Consider the stone composition before deciding on the method of removal, based on patient history, former stone analysis of the patient or Hounsfield unit on unenhanced computed tomography.	Strong
Attempt to dissolve radiolucent stones (see section 3.4.4.)	Strong

3.4.8.5 Contraindications of procedures

Contraindications of extracorporeal SWL

There are several contraindications to the use of extracorporeal SWL, including:

- pregnancy, due to the potential effects on the foetus [289];
- bleeding diatheses, which should be compensated for at least 24 hours before and 48 hours after treatment [290];
- uncontrolled UTIs;
- severe skeletal malformations and severe obesity, which prevent targeting of the stone;
- arterial aneurysm in the vicinity of the stone [291];
- anatomical obstruction distal to the stone.

Contraindications of URS

Apart from general problems, for example with general anaesthesia or untreated UTIs, URS can be performed in all patients without any specific contraindications.

Contraindications of PNL

Patients receiving anti-coagulant therapy must be monitored carefully pre- and post-operatively. Anti-coagulant therapy must be discontinued before PNL [282]. Other important contraindications include:

- untreated UTI;
- tumour in the presumptive access tract area;
- potential malignant kidney tumour;
- pregnancy (Section 3.4.14.1).

3.4.9 ***Specific stone management of ureteral stones***

3.4.9.1 Conservative treatment/observation

There are only limited data regarding spontaneous stone passage according to stone size [292]. It is estimated that 95% of stones up to 4 mm pass within 40 days [190].

Based on an analysis of available evidence, an exact cut-off size for stones that are likely to pass spontaneously cannot be provided; < 10 mm may be considered a best estimate [190]. Therefore, the Panel decided not to include stone size but rather recommend "small", suggesting < 6 mm. The Panel is aware of the fact that spontaneous stone expulsion decreases with increasing stone size and that there are differences between individual patients.

3.4.9.2 Pharmacological treatment, medical explusive therapy

Medical expulsive therapy should only be used in informed patients if active stone removal is not indicated. Treatment should be discontinued if complications develop (infection, refractory pain, deterioration of renal function). In case of known uric acid stones in the distal ureter, a combination of alkalinisation with tamsulosin can increase the frequency of spontaneous passage. For details see Sections 3.4.3 and 3.4.4.

3.4.9.3 Indications for active removal of ureteral stones

Indications for active removal of ureteral stones are [190, 292, 293]:

- stones with a low likelihood of spontaneous passage;
- persistent pain despite adequate analgesic medication;
- persistent obstruction;
- renal insufficiency (renal failure, bilateral obstruction, or single kidney).

For general recommendations and precautions see Section 3.4.8

3.4.9.4 Selection of procedure for active removal of ureteral stones

Overall SFRs after URS or SWL for ureteral stones are comparable. However, larger stones achieve earlier stone-free status with URS. Although URS is effective for ureteral calculi, it has greater potential for complications. However, in the current endourological era, the complication rate and morbidity of URS have been significantly reduced [294]. It has been demonstrated that URS is a safe option in obese patients (BMI > 30 kg/m^2) with comparable SFRs and complication rates. However, in morbidly obese patients (BMI > 35 kg/m^2) the overall complication rates double [295].

The Panel performed an SR to assess the benefits and harms of URS compared to SWL [296]. Compared with SWL, URS was associated with a significantly greater SFR up to four weeks, but the difference was not significant at three months in the included studies. Ureteroscopy was associated with fewer retreatments and need for secondary procedures, but with a higher need for adjunctive procedures, greater complication rates and longer hospital stay. Counterbalancing for URS's higher SFRs, SWL is associated with least morbidity. Clavien-Dindo grade complications were, if reported, less frequent in patients treated with SWL.

Obesity can cause a lower success rate after SWL and PNL and may influence the choice of treatment.

Bleeding disorder

Ureteroscopy can be performed in patients with bleeding disorders, with a moderate increase in complications (see also Section 3.4.8.2) [282].

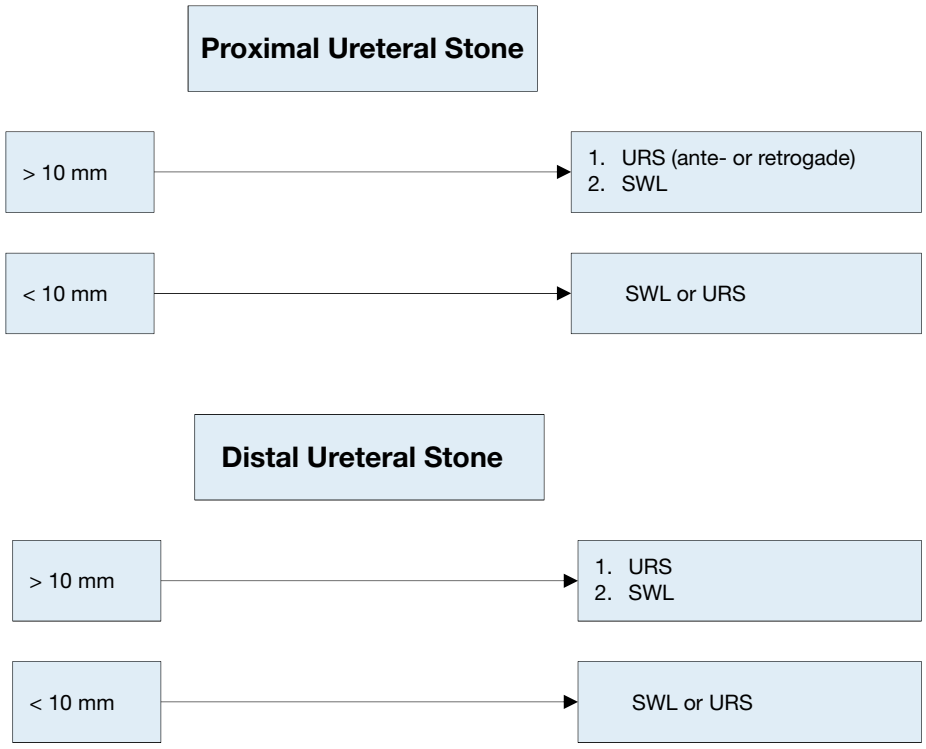
3.4.9.4.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for selection of procedure for active removal of ureteral stones

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Observation is feasible in informed patients who develop no complications (infection, refractory pain, deterioration of renal function).	1a
Medical expulsive therapy seems to be efficacious treating patients with ureteral stones who are amenable to conservative management. The greatest benefit might be among those with > 5 mm (distal) stones.	1a
Compared with SWL, URS was associated with significantly greater SFRs up to four weeks, but the difference was not significant at three months in the included studies.	1a
Ureteroscopy was associated with fewer retreatments and need for secondary procedures, but with a higher need for adjunctive procedures, greater complication rates and longer hospital stay.	1a
In the case of severe obesity, URS is a more promising therapeutic option than SWL.	2b

Recommendations	Strength rating
In patients with newly diagnosed small* ureteral stones, if active removal is not indicated (Section 3.4.9.3), observe patient initially with periodic evaluation.	Strong
Offer α-blockers as medical expulsive therapy as one of the treatment options for (distal) ureteral stones > 5 mm.	Strong
Inform patients that ureteroscopy (URS) has a better chance of achieving stone-free status with a single procedure.	Strong
Inform patients that URS has higher complication rates when compared to shock wave lithotripsy.	Strong
In cases of severe obesity use URS as first-line therapy for ureteral (and renal) stones.	Strong

**See stratification data [190].*

Figure 3.4.1: Treatment algorithm for ureteral stones (if active stone removal is indicated)



SWL = shock wave lithotripsy; URS = Ureteroscopy.

*3.4.10 **Specific stone management of renal stones***

The natural history of small, non-obstructing asymptomatic calculi is not well defined, and the risk of progression is unclear. There is still no consensus on the follow-up duration, timing and type of intervention. Treatment options are chemolysis or active stone removal.

3.4.10.1 Conservative treatment (observation)

Observation of renal stones, especially in calices, depends on their natural history (Section 3.4.10.3). The recommendations provided are not supported by high-level literature. There is a prospective trial supporting annual observation for asymptomatic inferior calyceal stones, ≤ 10 mm. In case stone growth is detected, the follow-up interval should be lowered. Intervention is advised for growing stones > 5 mm [297].

3.4.10.2 Pharmacological treatment of renal stones

Dissolution of stones through pharmacological treatment is an option for uric acid stones only, but information on the composition of the stone will need to guide the type of treatment selected. See sections 3.4.4. and 3.4.8.4.

3.4.10.3 Indications for active stone removal of renal stones [298]

Indications for the removal of renal stones, include:

- stone growth;
- stones in high-risk patients for stone formation;

- obstruction caused by stones;
- infection;
- symptomatic stones (e.g., pain or haematuria);
- stones > 15 mm;
- stones < 15 mm if observation is not the option of choice;
- patient preference;
- comorbidity;
- social situation of the patient (e.g., profession or travelling);
- choice of treatment.

The risk of a symptomatic episode or need for intervention of patients with asymptomatic renal stones seems to be ~10-25% per year, with a cumulative five-year event probability of 48.5% [297, 299, 300]. A prospective RCT with > 2 year clinical follow-up reported no significant difference between SWL and observation when comparing asymptomatic calyceal stones < 15 mm in terms of SFR, symptoms, requirement for additional treatment, quality of life (QoL), renal function, or hospital admission [301]. Although some have recommended prophylaxis for these stones to prevent renal colic, haematuria, infection, or stone growth, conflicting data have been reported [300, 302, 303]. In a follow-up period of almost five years after SWL, two series have demonstrated that up to 25% of patients with small residual fragments needed treatment [177, 304]. Although the question of whether calyceal stones should be treated is still unanswered, stone growth, *de novo* obstruction, associated infection, and acute and/or chronic pain are indications for treatment [298, 305, 306].

3.4.10.4 Selection of procedure for active removal of renal stones

For general recommendations and precautions see Section 3.4.8.

3.4.10.4.1 Stones in renal pelvis or upper/middle calices

Shock wave lithotripsy, PNL and RIRS are available treatment modalities for renal calculi. While PNL efficacy is hardly affected by stone size, the SFRs after SWL or URS are inversely proportional to stone size [307-310]. Shock wave lithotripsy achieves good SFRs for stones up to 20 mm, except for those at the lower pole [309, 311, 312]. Endourology is considered an alternative because of the reduced need of repeated procedures and consequently a shorter time until stone-free status is achieved. Stones > 20 mm should be treated primarily by PNL, because SWL often requires multiple treatments, and is associated with an increased risk of ureteral obstruction (colic or steinstrasse) with a need for adjunctive procedures (Figure 3.4.2) [173]. Retrograde renal surgery cannot be recommended as first-line treatment for stones > 20 mm in uncomplicated cases as SFRs decrease, and staged procedures will be required [313-315]. However, it may be a first-line option in patients where PNL is not an option or contraindicated.

3.4.10.4.2 Stones in the lower renal pole

The stone clearance rate after SWL seems to be lower for stones in the inferior calyx than for other intra-renal locations. Although the disintegration efficacy of SWL is not limited compared to other locations, the fragments often remain in the calyx and cause recurrent stone formation. The reported SFR of SWL for lower pole calculi is 25-95%. The preferential use of endoscopic procedures is supported by some current reports, even for stones smaller than 1 cm [173, 307, 308, 310, 311, 315-323].

The following can impair successful stone treatment by SWL [318, 324-328]:

- steep infundibular-pelvic angle;
- long calyx;
- long skin-to-stone distance;
- narrow infundibulum;
- Shock wave-resistant stones (calcium oxalate monohydrate, brushite, or cystine).

Further anatomical parameters cannot yet be established. Supportive measures such as inversion, vibration or hydration may facilitate stone clearance [329].

If there are negative predictors for SWL, PNL and RIRS might be reasonable alternatives, even for smaller calculi [316]. Retrograde renal surgery seems to have comparable efficacy to SWL [173, 308, 311, 330]. Recent clinical experience has suggested a higher SFR of RIRS compared to SWL, but at the expense of greater invasiveness. Depending on operator skills, stones up to 3 cm can be treated by RIRS [206, 331-333]. However, staged procedures are frequently required.

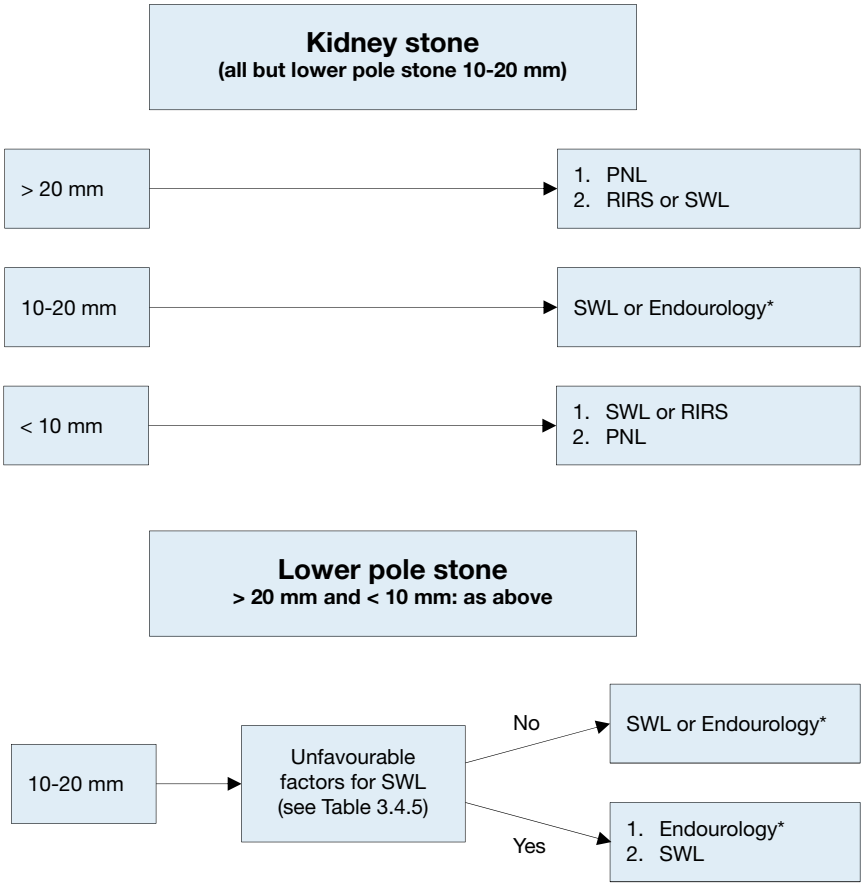
In complex stone cases, open or laparoscopic approaches are possible alternatives (see appropriate chapters).

3.4.10.5 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of renal stones

Summary of evidence	LE
It is still debatable whether renal stones should be treated, or whether annual follow-up is sufficient for asymptomatic calyceal stones that have remained stable for six months.	4
Although the question of whether calyceal stones should be treated is still unanswered, stone growth, *de novo* obstruction, associated infection, and acute and/or chronic pain are indications for treatment.	3
Percutaneous nephrolithotomy is indicated in renal stones > 2 cm as primary option.	1a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Follow-up periodically in cases where renal stones are not treated (initially after six months then yearly, evaluating symptoms and stone status [either by ultrasound, kidney-ureter bladder radiography or computed tomography]).	Strong
Offer active treatment for renal stones in case of stone growth, *de novo* obstruction, associated infection, and acute and/or chronic pain.	Weak
Assess comorbidity and patient preference when making treatment decisions.	Weak
Offer shock wave lithotripsy (SWL) and endourology (percutaneous nephrolithotomy [PNL], retrograde renal surgery [RIRS]) as treatment options for stones < 2 cm within the renal pelvis and upper or middle calices.	Strong
Perform PNL as first-line treatment of larger stones > 2 cm.	Strong
In case PNL is not an option, treat larger stones (> 2 cm) with flexible ureteroscopy or SWL. However, in such instances there is a higher risk that a follow-up procedure and placement of a ureteral stent may be needed.	Strong
For the lower pole, perform PNL or RIRS, even for stones > 1 cm, as the efficacy of SWL is limited (depending on favourable and unfavourable factors for SWL).	Strong

Figure 3.4.2: Treatment algorithm for renal stones (if/when active treatment is indicated)



**The term 'Endourology' encompasses all PNL and URS interventions.*
PNL = percutaneous nephrolithotomy; RIRS = retrograde renal surgery; SWL = shock wave lithotripsy; URS = ureteroscopy.

3.4.11 *Laparoscopy and open surgery*

Advances in SWL and endourological surgery (URS and PNL) have significantly decreased the indications for open or laparoscopic stone surgery [334-339]. There is a consensus that most complex stones, including partial and complete staghorn stones, should be approached primarily with PNL. Additionally, a combined approach with PNL and RIRS may also be an appropriate alternative. However, if percutaneous approaches are not likely to be successful, or if multiple endourological approaches have been performed unsuccessfully; open or laparoscopic surgery may be a valid treatment option [340-346].

Few studies have reported laparoscopic stone removal. These procedures are usually reserved for special cases. When expertise is available, laparoscopic ureterolithotomy can be performed for large proximal ureteral stones as an alternative to URS or SWL [347, 348]. These more invasive procedures have yielded high SFRs and lower auxiliary procedure rates [197-199, 349]. A recent systematic review showed no difference in the post-operative phase for stented or unstented laparoscopic ureterolithotomy [349]. Open surgery should be considered as the last treatment option, after all other possibilities have been explored.

3.4.11.1 *Summary of evidence and guideline for laparoscopy and open surgery*

Recommendation	Strength rating
Offer laparoscopic or open surgical stone removal in rare cases in which shock wave lithotripsy, retrograde or antegrade ureteroscopy and percutaneous nephrolithotomy fail, or are unlikely to be successful.	Strong

3.4.12 *Steinstrasse*

Steinstrasse is an accumulation of stone fragments or stone gravel in the ureter and may interfere with the passage of urine [350]. Steinstrasse occurs in 4-7% cases of SWL [187], and the major factor in the development of steinstrasse formation is stone size [351].

A major problem of steinstrasse is ureteral obstruction, which may be silent in up to 23% of cases. A MA including eight RCTs (n = 876) suggests a benefit of stenting before SWL in terms of steinstrasse formation, but does not result in a benefit on SFRs or less auxiliary treatments [133].

When steinstrasse is asymptomatic, conservative treatment is an initial option. Medical expulsion therapy increases stone expulsion and reduces the need for endoscopic intervention [352, 353]. In the event of UTI or fever, the urinary system should be decompressed, preferably by percutaneous nephrostomy [136, 139].

3.4.12.1 *Summary of evidence and guidelines for steinstrasse*

Summary of evidence	LE
Medical expulsion therapy increases the stone expulsion rate of steinstrasse [352].	1b
Ureteroscopy is effective for the treatment of steinstrasse [354].	3
Only low-level evidence is available, supporting SWL or URS for the treatment of steinstrasse.	4

Recommendations	Strength rating
Treat steinstrasse associated with urinary tract infection/fever preferably with percutaneous nephrostomy.	Weak
Treat steinstrasse when large stone fragments are present with shock wave lithotripsy or ureteroscopy (in absence of signs of urinary tract infection).	Weak

3.4.13 *Management of patients with residual stones*

Following initial treatment with SWL, URS or PNL residual fragments may remain and require additional intervention [304, 355, 356]. Most of the studies indicate that initial imaging is performed on the first day or the first week after treatment. However, false positive results from dust or residual fragments that will pass spontaneously without causing any stone-related event might lead to over-treatment. As a consequence, imaging at four weeks seems most appropriate [357-359]. Compared to US, KUB and IVU, NCCT scan has a higher sensitivity to detect small residual fragments after definitive treatment of ureteral or kidney stones [360, 361]. However, more than half of the patients with a residual fragment on NCCT images may not experience a stone-related event [362].

It is clear that NCCT has the highest sensitivity to detect residual fragments; however, this must be balanced against the increased detection of clinically insignificant fragments and the exposure to ionising radiation when compared with KUB and US. In the absence of high level supporting evidence, the timing of follow-up imaging studies and need for secondary intervention is left to the discretion of the treating physician.

Recurrence risk in patients with residual fragments after treatment of infection stones is higher than for other stones [363]. For all stone compositions, 21-59% of patients with residual stones required treatment within five years. Fragments > 5 mm are more likely than smaller ones to require intervention [177, 364, 365]. There is evidence that fragments > 2 mm are more likely to grow, although this is not associated with increased re-intervention rates at one year follow up [355].

3.4.13.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for management of patients with residual stones

Summary of evidence	LE
To detect residual fragments after SWL, URS or PNL, deferred imaging is more appropriate than immediate imaging post intervention.	3

Recommendation	Strength rating
Perform imaging after shock wave lithotripsy, ureteroscopy or percutaneous antegrade ureteroscopy to determine presence of residual fragments.	Strong

*3.4.14 **Management of specific patient groups***

3.4.14.1 Management of urinary stones and related problems during pregnancy

Clinical management of a pregnant urolithiasis patient is complex and demands close collaboration between patient, radiologist, obstetrician and urologist. For diagnostic imaging see Section 3.3.1.

If spontaneous passage does not occur, or if complications develop (e.g., intractable symptoms, severe hydronephrosis or induction of premature labour), placement of a ureteral stent or a percutaneous nephrostomy tube is necessary as it is more effective than conservative treatment for symptom relief [366, 367].

Unfortunately, these temporising therapies are often associated with poor tolerance, and they require multiple exchanges during pregnancy, due to the potential for rapid encrustation [368].

Ureteroscopy has become a reasonable alternative in these situations [359, 369]. When compared to temporary ureteral JJ stenting until after delivery, ureteroscopy resulted in fewer needs for stent exchange, less irritative LUTS and better patient satisfaction [370].

Non-urgent ureteroscopy in pregnant women should be best performed during the second trimester, by an experienced urologist. Counselling of the patient should include access to neonatal and obstetric services [73].

Although feasible, percutaneous removal of renal stones during pregnancy remain an individual decision and should be performed only in experienced centres [371]. Pregnancy remains an absolute contraindication for SWL.

3.4.14.1.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for the management of urinary stones and related problems during pregnancy

Summary of evidence	LE
Stent insertion seems to be more effective than conservative treatment in the management of symptomatic moderate to severe hydronephrosis during pregnancy.	1b
Ureteroscopy is a reasonable alternative to avoid long-term stenting/drainage.	1a
There is a higher tendency for stent encrustation during pregnancy.	3

Recommendation	Strength rating
Treat all uncomplicated cases of urolithiasis in pregnancy conservatively (except when there are clinical indications for intervention).	Strong

3.4.14.2 Management of stones in patients with urinary diversion

Aetiology

Patients with urinary diversion are at high risk for stone formation in the renal collecting system and ureter or in the conduit or continent reservoir [372-374]. Metabolic factors (hypercalciuria, hyperoxaluria and hypocitraturia), infection with urease-producing bacteria, foreign bodies, mucus secretion, and urinary stasis are responsible for stone formation [375] (Section 3.1.3). One study has shown that the risk for recurrent upper tract stones in patients with urinary diversion subjected to PNL was 63% at five years [376].

Management

Smaller upper-tract stones can be treated effectively with SWL [204, 377]. In the majority of cases, endourological techniques are necessary to achieve stone-free status [201]. In individuals with long, tortuous conduits or with invisible ureter orifices, a retrograde endoscopic approach might be difficult or impossible.

3.4.14.2.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for the management of stones in patients with urinary diversion

Summary of evidence	**LE**
The choice of access depends on the feasibility of orifice identification in the conduit or bowel reservoir. Whenever a retrograde approach is impossible, percutaneous access with antegrade ureteroscopy is the alternative.	4

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Perform percutaneous lithotomy to remove large renal stones in patients with urinary diversion, as well as for ureteral stones that cannot be accessed via a retrograde approach, or that are not amenable to shock wave lithotripsy.	Strong

For stones in the conduit, a trans-stomal approach can be used to remove all stone material (along with the foreign body) using standard techniques, including intracorporeal lithotripsy and flexible endoscopes. Trans-stomal manipulations in continent urinary diversion must be performed carefully to avoid disturbance of the continence mechanism [378].

Before considering any percutaneous approach in these cases, CT should be undertaken to assess the presence of an overlying bowel, which could make this approach unsafe [379], and if present, an open surgical approach should be considered.

Prevention

Recurrence risk is high in these patients [376]. Metabolic evaluation and close follow-up are necessary to obtain the risk parameters for effective long-term prevention. Preventive measures include medical management of metabolic abnormalities, appropriate therapy of urinary infections, and hyperdiuresis or regular irrigation of continent reservoirs [380].

3.4.14.3 Management of stones in patients with neurogenic bladder

Aetiology, clinical presentation and diagnosis

Patients with neurogenic bladder develop urinary calculi because of additional risk factors such as bacteriuria, hydronephrosis, VUR, renal scarring, lower urinary tract reconstruction, and thoracic spinal defect [381]. The most common causes are urinary stasis and infection (Section 3.1.3). Indwelling catheters and surgical interposition of bowel segments for treatment of bladder dysfunction both facilitate UTI. Although calculi can form at any level of the urinary tract, they occur more frequently in the bladder; especially if bladder augmentation has been performed [382, 383].

Diagnosis of stones may be difficult and delayed in the absence of clinical symptoms due to sensory impairment and vesico-urethral dysfunction. Difficulties in self-catheterisation should lead to suspicion of bladder calculi. Imaging studies are needed (US, CT) to confirm the clinical diagnosis prior to surgical intervention.

Management

Management of calculi in patients with neurogenic bladder is similar to that described in Section 3.3.3. In myelomeningocele patients, latex allergy is common; therefore, appropriate measures need to be taken regardless of the treatment [384]. Any surgery in these patients must be performed under general anaesthesia because of the impossibility of using spinal anaesthesia. Bone deformities often complicate positioning on

the operating table [385]. The risk of stone formation after augmentation cystoplasty in immobile patients with sensory impairment can be significantly reduced by irrigation protocols [380].

For efficient long-term stone prevention in patients with neurogenic bladder, correction of the metabolic disorder, appropriate infection control, and restoration of normal storing/voiding function of the bladder are needed.

3.4.14.3.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for the management of stones in patients with neurogenic bladder

Summary of evidence	LE
Patients undergoing urinary diversion and/or suffering from neurogenic bladder dysfunction are at risk for recurrent stone formation.	3

Recommendation	Strength rating
Take appropriate measures regardless of the treatment provided since in myelomeningocele patients latex allergy is common.	Strong

3.4.14.4 Management of stones in patients with transplanted kidneys

Stones in transplanted kidneys can either be transplanted or present *de novo* allograft stones. Usually they are detected by routine US examination, followed by NCCT in cases of unclear diagnosis [386].

Aetiology

Transplant patients depend on their solitary kidney for renal function. Impairment causing urinary stasis/obstruction therefore requires immediate intervention or drainage of the transplanted kidney. Risk factors for *de novo* stone formation in these patients are multifold:

- Immunosuppression increases the infection risk, resulting in recurrent UTIs.
- Hyper filtration, excessively alkaline urine, renal tubular acidosis (RTA), and increased serum calcium caused by persistent tertiary hyperparathyroidism [387] are biochemical risk factors.

Stones in kidney allografts have an incidence of 1% [388].

Management

Selecting the appropriate technique for stone removal in a transplanted kidney is difficult, although management principles are similar to those applied in other single renal units [389-391]. Additional factors such as transplant function, coagulative status, and anatomical obstacles due to the iliacal position of the organ, directly influence the surgical strategy.

For large or ureteral stones, careful percutaneous access and subsequent antegrade endoscopy are more favourable. The introduction of small flexible ureteroscopes and the holmium laser has made URS a valid treatment option for transplant calculi. However, one must be aware of potential injury to adjacent organs [391-393]. Retrograde access to transplanted kidneys is difficult due to the anterior location of the ureteral anastomosis, and ureteral tortuosity [394-396].

3.4.14.4.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for the management of stones in patients with transplanted kidneys

Summary of evidence	LE
Conservative treatment for small asymptomatic stones is only possible under close surveillance and in absolutely compliant patients.	3
Shock wave lithotripsy for small calyceal stones is an option with minimal risk of complication, but localisation of the stone can be challenging and SFRs are poor.	4

Recommendation	Strength rating
Offer patients with transplanted kidneys, any of the contemporary management options, including shock wave lithotripsy, flexible ureteroenoscopy and percutaneous nephrolithotomy.	Weak

3.4.14.5 Special problems in stone removal

Table 3.8: Special problems in stone removal

Calyceal diverticulum stones	• SWL, PNL [397] (if possible) or RIRS [397, 398]. • Can also be removed using laparoscopic retroperitoneal surgery [399-402]. • Patients may become asymptomatic due to stone disintegration (SWL), whilst well-disintegrated stone material remains in the original position due to narrow calyceal neck.
Horseshoe kidneys	• Can be treated in line with the options described above [403]. • Passage of fragments after SWL might be poor. • Acceptable SFRs can be achieved with flexible ureteroscopy.
Stones in pelvic kidneys	• SWL, RIRS, PNL or laparoscopic surgery. • In obese patients, the options are RIRS, PNL or open surgery.
Stones formed in a continent reservoir	• Each stone must be considered and treated individually.
Patients with obstruction of the ureteropelvic junction	• When outflow abnormality requires correction, stones can be removed by PNL together with percutaneous endopyelotomy or open/laparoscopic reconstructive surgery. • URS together with endopyelotomy with Ho:YAG laser. • Incision with an Acucise® balloon catheter might be considered, provided the stones can be prevented from falling into the pelvi-ureteral incision [404-407]. • Open surgery with correction of the ureteropelvic junction obstruction (pyeloplasty) and stone removal is a feasible option [408].

*3.4.15 **Management of stones in children***

The true incidence of nephrolithiasis in children remains unclear due to the global lack of large epidemiological studies. Data derived from nation-wide epidemiological studies [409], studies performed in different counties worldwide [410-412], and large-scale databases [413, 414] indicate that the incidence and prevalence of paediatric urinary stone disease has increased over the last decades. Although boys are most commonly affected in the first decade of life [415] the greatest increase in incidence has been seen in older female adolescences [410, 411, 416].

Stone composition is similar in children as in adults, with predominance of calcium oxalate stones [417]. Compared to historical data, metabolic abnormalities responsible for stone formation are less commonly identified in children nowadays [418-420]. Hypocitraturia, low urine volume and hypercalciuria predominate [82, 418-420]. Age may affect the predominant metabolic abnormality with hypercalciuria and hypocitraturia being the most common disorder present in children ≤ 10 and > 10 years old, respectively [420]. Genetic or systemic diseases (e.g. cystinuria or nephrocalcinosis) contributing to stone formation are rare in children accounting for less than 17% of the identifying causes [418, 421]. The role of diet remains unclear in children, although there is some evidence that children are drinking less water and taking greater daily amounts of sodium than is recommended [422-424].

For diagnostic procedures see Section 3.3.3.2, for acute decompression see Section 3.4.2. and for metabolic evaluation see Chapter 4.

3.4.15.1 Clinical presentation

Children with urinary stones can be asymptomatic or present with non-specific symptoms that necessitate a high index of suspicion for proper diagnosis [425]. Symptoms are age-dependent with infants presenting with crying, irritability and vomiting in 40% of cases [426] while in older children flank pain, micro or gross-haematuria and recurrent UTIs are more common [427, 428].

3.4.15.2 Conservative management

There is a lack of evidence on conservative management of paediatric stones with evidence for ureteric calculi coming from the placebo arms of medical expulsive trials, while evidence for renal stones comes from small cohort studies, either on primary stones [429, 430] or residual fragments remained after SWL, RIRS or PNL [431]. Expectant management for single, asymptomatic lower-pole renal stones could be the initial approach with increased odds of stone passage, especially in patients with non-struvite, non-cystine stones < 7 mm, with no anatomic abnormalities [429]. Intervention may be needed for stones located elsewhere independently of their size [429-431].

3.4.15.3 Medical expulsive therapy in children

There are limited studies on MET as off-label expulsive therapy for children with stones which show conflicting outcomes. A recent meta-analysis (MA) of five trials showed that adrenergic α-antagonists (tamsulosin 0.2-0.4 mg/day and doxazosin 0.03/mg/kg/day) are effective for MET increasing SFR compared to control (OR = 2.7, p = 0.001) without significantly increasing the treatment-emergent adverse events (OR = 2.01, p = 0.17) [432]. Similarly, an updated systematic review of six placebo-controlled studies showed that α-blockers might increase SFR of distal ureteric stones (RR: 1.34, 95% CI: 1.16 to 1.54; low-quality evidence) [433]. Due to study limitations and very serious imprecision, no conclusion could be drawn regarding the effect of MET on hospital stay, pain episodes or secondary procedures for residual fragments after definitive stone treatment [433].

3.4.15.4 Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy

Shock wave lithotripsy is still the first-line treatment for most ureteral stones in children. However, it is less likely to be successful for stones > 10 mm in diameter, impacted stones, calcium oxalate monohydrate or cystine stones, or for stones in children with unfavourable anatomy and in whom localisation is difficult [434].

Studies on extracorporeal SWL in children suggest an overall SFR of 70-90%, retreatment rate of 4-50% and need for auxiliary procedures in 4-12.5% of cases [435-439]. A MA of 14 studies reporting on 1,842 paediatric patients treated with SWL found significantly higher SFR for stones < 10 mm than for stones > 10 mm and higher retreatment rates as the stone size increased [434]. For best clinical practice see Section 3.4.5. A recent MA on slow SWL vs. rapid SWL for renal stones revealed very low-quality evidence about the effects of SWL on SFRs, serious adverse events or complications of treatment and secondary procedures for residual fragments [433]. Shock wave lithotripsy is well tolerated by children with complication rates rising up to 15% in modern series, mostly in the form of ureteral obstruction secondary to steinstrasse formation [440]. However, good treatment outcomes are more likely to require the administration of general anaesthesia to children. With improvements in modern (second and third generation) lithotripters, successful treatment using intravenous sedation, patient-controlled analgesia or no medication at all has been increasingly performed in a select population of older, co-operative children [441].

Based on the results of a recent MA which compared SWL to dissolution therapy for intrarenal stones, and SWL to ureteroscopy with holmium laser or pneumatic lithotripsy for renal and distal ureteric stones, no firm conclusions can be drawn about the effects of SWL on SFR, serious adverse events or complications of treatment and secondary procedures for residual fragments [433].

When SWL was compared to mini-percutaneous nephrolithotripsy for lower pole renal stones 1-2 cm in size SWL resulted in lower SFRs (RR: 0.88, 95% CI: 0.80 to 0.97; moderate quality evidence) and higher rates of secondary procedures (RR: 2.50, 95% CI: 1.01 to 6.20; low-quality evidence); however, SWL showed less severe adverse events (RR: 0.13, 95% CI: 0.02 to 0.98; low quality evidence) [442].

3.4.15.5 Endourological procedures

Rigid/semi-rigid ureteroscopy

In recent years ureteroscopy is increasingly used in children with ureteral stones [443]. Ureteroscopy proved to be effective with SFR of 81-98% [444-446], retreatment rates of 6.3%-10% [444, 447] and complication rates of 1.9-23% [444-446, 448]. Similar to adults, routine stenting is not necessary before URS. However, pre-stenting may facilitate URS, increase SFR and decrease complication rates [449]. Stenting after URS is a strong predictor of retreatment requiring anaesthesia in children [450].

Flexible ureteroscopy/retrograde intrarenal surgery

Retrograde intra-renal surgery (FURS) with flexible ureteroscopes has become an efficacious treatment modality for paediatric renal stones. Recent studies report SFRs of 76-100%, retreatment rates of 0-19% and complication rates of 0-28% [451-456]. Younger age, cystine composition [457], large stone diameter [456] and lack of pre-stenting predispose to FURS failure in children [449].

Although high level of evidence is lacking to support strong recommendation [433], FURS may be a particularly effective treatment option for lower calyx stones in the presence of unfavourable factors for SWL [446, 453, 458].

For large and complex kidney stones RIRS has a significantly lower SFR compared to PNL (71% vs. 95%), but is associated with less radiation exposure, lower complication rates and a shorter hospital stay [459].

Similarly, retrospectively data indicate that RIRS may achieve lower SFRs compared to mini- or micro- percutaneous surgery in favour of shorter operative time, shorter fluoroscopy time and less hospitalisation time [460, 461]. A recently published MA confirmed the aforementioned results [462].

Percutaneous nephrolithotomy

Indications for PNL in children are similar to those in adults, and include renal stones > 2 cm, or smaller stones resistant to SWL and ureteroscopic treatment. Reported SFRs with paediatric PNL are 71.4-95% after a single session [459-461, 463-465] with an overall complication rate of 20% [466]. High degree of hydronephrosis, increased number of tracts and operative time [467] and large tract size [465, 468-470] are associated with increased blood loss. Child age [469] and stone burden [465] predispose to the use of larger instruments during PNL in children. Miniaturisation of equipment increases the opportunity to perform tubeless PNL in appropriately selected children, which can reduce the length of hospital stay and post-operative pain [471, 472].

Concerns have been raised regarding possible adverse effects of PNL on the renal parenchyma of the developing child. However, focal damage is only reported in 5% of cases [473]. Using pre- and post-PCNL DMSA scans, Cicekbilek *et al.* demonstrated that PNL tracts between 12-24 Charrière in size did not cause significant harm to paediatric kidneys [463].

3.4.15.6 Open and laparoscopic/robot-assisted stone surgery

With the advances in ESWL, PNL and RIRS, very few cases of paediatric urolithiasis require open surgery. Data extracted from the National Inpatient Sample (NIS) databases for 2001-2014 showed that in the USA incisional procedures (mainly nephrolithotomy, pyelolithotomy and ureterotomy) were performed in 2.6% of the hospitalised patients (52% aged 15-17 years) who required surgical intervention for urinary stones [474]. Laparoscopy for the management of paediatric renal and ureteric stones is a safe and effective procedure when specific indications are followed. Stone free rates of 100% were reported when laparoscopic pyelolithotomy was applied for a ≥1cm single stone located in an extrarenal pelvis [475] or when laparoscopic ureterolithotomy was applied to impacted ureteric stones ≥1.5 cm or to ureteric stones that were refractory to SWL or URS [476]. There are extremely limited data available on efficacy and complications of robot-assisted laparoscopic management of paediatric urolithiasis [477].

3.4.15.7 Special considerations on recurrence prevention

All paediatric stone formers need metabolic evaluation and recurrence prevention with respect to the detected stone type. Children are in the high-risk group for stone recurrence (See Chapter 4).

3.4.15.8 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of stones in children

Summary of evidence	**LE**
In children, the indications for SWL, URS and PNL are similar to those in adults.	1b

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Offer children with single ureteral stones less than 10 mm shock wave lithotripsy (SWL) if localisation is possible as first line option.	Strong
Ureteroscopy is a feasible alternative for ureteral stones not amenable to SWL.	Strong
Offer children with renal stones with a diameter of up to 20 mm (~300 mm^2) SWL.	Strong
Offer children with renal pelvic or calyceal stones with a diameter > 20 mm (~300 mm^2) percutaneous nephrolithotomy.	Strong
Retrograde renal surgery is a feasible alternative for renal stones smaller than 20 mm in all locations.	Weak

4. FOLLOW UP: METABOLIC EVALUATION AND RECURRENCE PREVENTION

4.1 General metabolic considerations for patient work-up

4.1.1 ***Evaluation of patient risk***

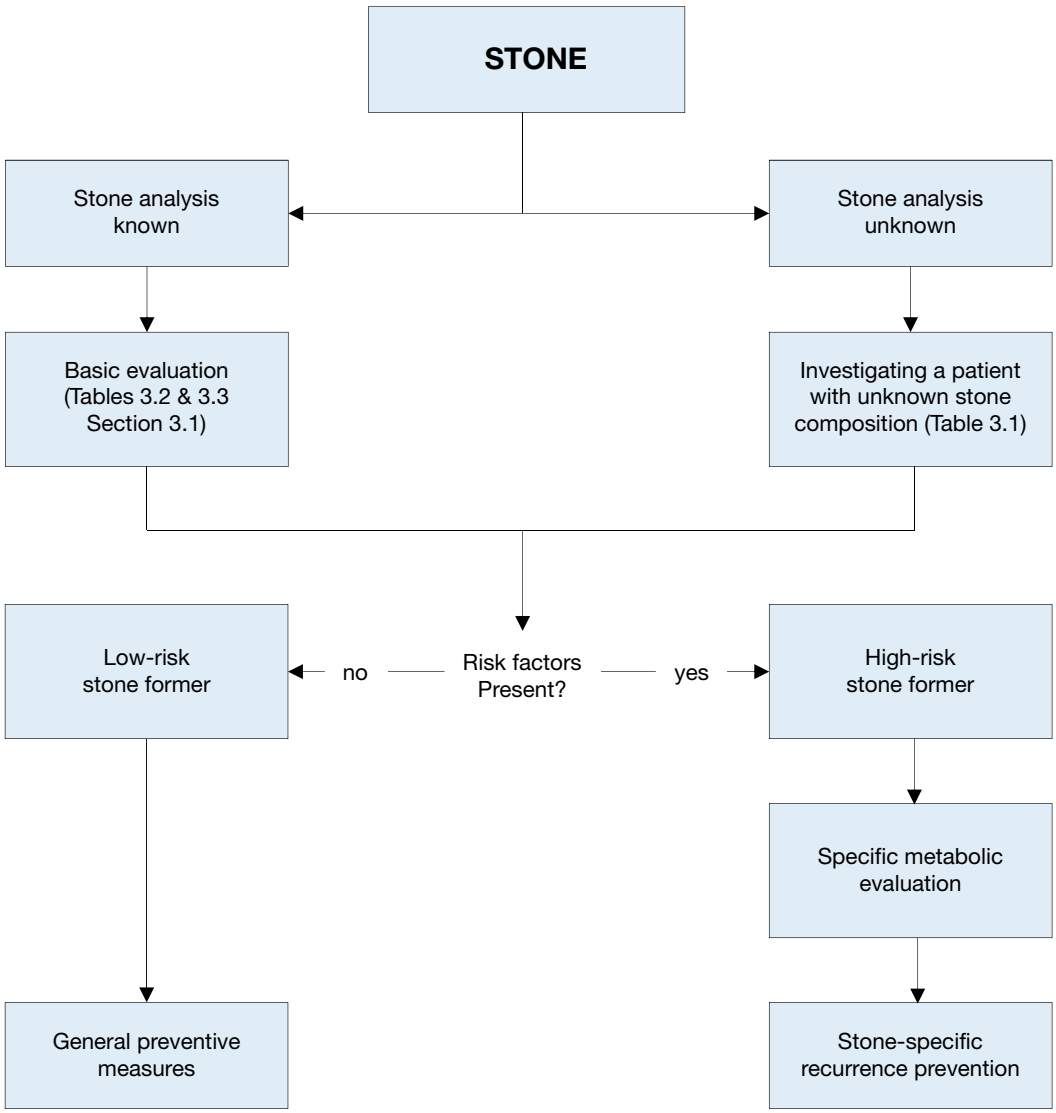
After stone passage, every patient should be assigned to a low- or high-risk group for stone formation (Figure 4.1). For correct classification, two items are mandatory:

- reliable stone analysis by infrared spectroscopy or X-ray diffraction;
- basic analysis (Section 3.3.2).

Only high-risk stone formers require specific metabolic evaluation. Stone type is the deciding factor for further diagnostic tests. The different stone types include:

- calcium oxalate;
- calcium phosphate;
- uric acid;
- ammonium urate;
- struvite (and infection stones);
- cystine;
- xanthine;
- 2,8-Dihydroxyadenine;
- drug stones;
- stones of unknown composition.

Figure 4.1: Assignment of patients to low- or high-risk groups for stone formation



4.1.2 *Urine sampling*

Specific metabolic evaluation requires collection of two consecutive 24-hour urine samples [478, 479]. The collecting bottles should be prepared with 5% thymol in isopropanol or stored at < 8°C during collection to prevent the risk of spontaneous crystallisation in the urine [480, 481]. Pre-analytical errors can be minimised by carrying out urinalysis immediately after collection. Alternatively, boric acid (10 g powder per urine container) can also be used. The collecting method should be chosen in close cooperation with the particular laboratory. Urine pH should be assessed during collection of freshly voided urine four times daily using sensitive pH-dipsticks or a pH-meter [22, 480].

Spot urine samples are an alternative method of sampling, particularly when 24-hour's urine collection is difficult, for example, in non-toilet trained children [482]. Spot urine studies normally link the excretion rates to creatinine [482], but these are of limited use because the results may vary with collection time and patients' sex, body weight and age.

4.1.3 *Timing of specific metabolic work-up*

For the initial specific metabolic work-up, the patient should stay on a self-determined diet under normal daily conditions and should ideally be stone free for at least twenty days [483]. Follow-up studies are necessary in patients taking medication for recurrence prevention [484]. The first follow-up 24-hour urine measurement is suggested eight to twelve weeks after starting pharmacological prevention of stone recurrence. This enables drug dosage to be adjusted if urinary risk factors have not normalised, with further 24-hour urine measurements, if necessary. Once urinary parameters have been normalised, it is sufficient to perform 24-hour urine evaluation every twelve months. The Panel realise that on this issue there is only very limited published evidence, and aim to set up a SR on the ideal timing of the 24-hour urine collection.

4.1.4 *Reference ranges of laboratory values*

Tables 4.1 - 4.4 provide the internationally accepted reference ranges for the different laboratory values in serum and urine.

Table 4.1: Normal laboratory values for blood parameters in adults [484, 485]

Blood parameter	Reference range	
Creatinine	20-100 µmol/L	
Sodium	135-145 mmol/L	
Potassium	3.5-5.5 mmol/L	
Calcium	2.0-2.5 mmol/L (total calcium)	
	1.12-1.32 mmol/L (ionised calcium)	
Uric acid	119-380 µmol/L	
Chloride	98-112 mmol/L	
Phosphate	0.81-1.29 mmol/L	
Blood gas analysis	pH	7.35-7.45
	pO_2	80-90 mmHg
	pCO_2	35-45 mmHg
	HCO_3	22-26 mmol/L
	BE	± 2 mmol/L

BE = base excess (loss of buffer base to neutralise acid); HCO = bicarbonate; PCO = partial pressure of carbon dioxide; PO = partial pressure of oxygen.

4.1.5 *Risk indices and additional diagnostic tools*

Several risk indices have been developed to describe the crystallisation risk for calcium oxalate or calcium phosphate in urine [486-489]. However, clinical validation of these risk indices for recurrence prediction or therapy improvement is ongoing.

Table 4.2: Normal laboratory values for urinary parameters in adults

Urinary Parameters	Reference ranges and limits for medical attention
pH	Constantly > 5.8 (suspicious of renal tubular acidosis)
	Constantly > 7.0 (suspicious of infection)
	Constantly ≤ 5.8 (suspicious of acidic arrest)
Specific weight	> 1.010
Creatinine	7-13 mmol/day females
	13-18 mmol/day males
Calcium	> 5.0 mmol/day (see Fig. 4.2)
	> 8.0 mmol/day (see Fig. 4.2)
Oxalate	> 0.5 mmol/day (suspicious of enteric hyperoxaluria)
	> 1.0 mmol/day (suspicious of primary hyperoxaluria)
Uric acid	> 4.0 mmol/day (females), 5 mmol/day (males)
Citrate	< 2.5 mmol/day
Magnesium	< 3.0 mmol/day
Inorganic phosphate	> 35 mmol/day
Ammonium	> 50 mmol/day
Cystine	> 0.8 mmol/day

Table 4.3: Normal values for spot urine samples: creatinine ratios (solute/creatinine) in adults [490]

Parameter/Patient age	Ratio of solute to creatinine	Units
Calcium	**mol/mol**	**mg/mg**
< 12 months	< 2.0	0.81
1-3 years	< 1.5	0.53
1-5 years	< 1.1	0.39
5-7 years	< 0.8	0.28
> 7 years	< 0.6	0.21
Oxalate	**mol/mol**	**mg/mg**
0-6 months	< 325-360	288-260
7-24 months	< 132-174	110-139
2-5 years	< 98-101	80
5-14 years	< 70-82	60-65
> 16 years	< 40	32
Citrate	**mol/mol**	**g/g**
0-5 years	> 0.25	0.42
> 5 years	> 0.15	0.25
Magnesium	**mol/mol**	**g/g**
	> 0.63	> 0.13
Uric acid		
> 2 years	< 0.56 mg/dL (33 imol/L) per GFR (ratio x plasma creatinine)	

Table 4.4: Solute excretion in 24-hour urine samples in children [490, 491]*

Calcium/24 hour	Citrate/24 hour		Cystine/24 hour		Oxalate/24 hour		Urate/24 hour	
All age groups	Boys	Girls	< 10 years	> 10 years	All age groups	< 1 year	1-5 years	> 5 years
< 0.1 mmol/kg/24 h < 4 mg/kg/24 h	> 1.9 mmol/1.73 m^2/24 h > 365 mg/1.73 m^2/24 h	> 1.6 mmol/1.73 m^2/24 h > 310 mg/1.73 m^2/24 h	< 55 µmol/1.73 m^2/24 h < 13 mg/1.73 m^2/24 h	< 200 µmol/1.73 m^2/24 h < 48 mg/1.73 m^2/24 h	< 0.5 mmol/1.73 m^2/24 h < 45 mg /1.73 m^2/24 h	< 70 µmol/kg/24 h < 13 mg/kg/24 h	< 65 mµmol/kg/24 h < 11 mg/kg/24 h	< 55 µmol/kg/24 h < 9.3 mg/kg/24 h

**24 h urine parameters are diet and gender dependent and may vary geographically.*

4.2 General considerations for recurrence prevention

All stone formers, independent of their individual risk, should follow the preventive measures in Table 4.5. The main focus is normalisation of dietary habits and lifestyle risks. Stone formers at high risk need specific prophylaxis for recurrence, which is usually pharmacological treatment based on stone analysis.

Table 4.5: General preventive measures

Fluid intake (drinking advice)	Fluid amount: 2.5-3.0 L/day
	Circadian drinking
	Neutral pH beverages
	Diuresis: 2.0-2.5 L/day
	Specific weight of urine: < 1010 g/day
Nutritional advice for a balanced diet	Balanced diet*
	Rich in vegetables and fibre
	Normal calcium content: 1-1.2 g/day
	Limited NaCl content: 4-5 g/day
	Limited animal protein content: 0.8-1.0 g/kg/day
Lifestyle advice to normalise general risk factors	BMI: retain a normal BMI level
	Adequate physical activity
	Balancing of excessive fluid loss

Caution: Protein requirements are age dependent; therefore, protein restriction in childhood should be handled carefully.

** Avoid excessive consumption of vitamin supplements.*

4.2.1 ***Fluid intake***

An inverse relationship between high fluid intake and stone formation has been repeatedly demonstrated [492-494]. The effect of fruit juices is mainly determined by the presence of citrate or bicarbonate [495]. If hydrogen ions are present, the net result is neutralisation. However, if potassium is present, both pH and citrate are increased [496, 497]. One large fair-quality RCT randomly assigned men with more than one past renal stone of any type and soft drink consumption of at least 160 mL/day to reduced soft drink intake or no treatment. Although the intervention significantly reduced the risk for symptomatic recurrent stones (RR: 0.83; CI: 0.71-0.98), the level of evidence for this outcome is low because results were from only one trial [494, 498].

4.2.2 ***Diet***

A common sense approach to diet should be taken, that is, a mixed, balanced diet with contributions from all food groups, without any excesses [494, 499, 500]. Fruits, vegetables and fibre: fruit and vegetable intake should be encouraged because of the beneficial effects of fibre, although the role of the latter in preventing stone recurrences is debatable [501-504]. The alkaline content of a vegetarian diet also increases urinary pH.

Oxalate: excessive intake of oxalate-rich products should be limited or avoided to prevent high oxalate load [495], particularly in patients who have high oxalate excretion.

Vitamin C: although vitamin C is a precursor of oxalate, its role as a risk factor in calcium oxalate stone formation remains controversial [505]. However, it seems wise to advise calcium oxalate stone formers to avoid excessive intake.

Animal protein: animal protein should not be consumed in excess [506, 507] and limited to 0.8-1.0 g/kg body weight. Excessive consumption of animal protein has several effects that favour stone formation, including hypocitraturia, low urine pH, hyperoxaluria and hyperuricosuria.

Calcium intake: calcium should not be restricted, unless there are strong reasons for doing so, due to the inverse relationship between dietary calcium and stone formation [502, 508]. The daily requirement for calcium is 1,000 to 1,200 mg [22]. Calcium supplements are not recommended except in enteric hyperoxaluria, when additional calcium should be taken with meals to bind intestinal oxalate [494, 507, 509]. Older adults who do not have a history of renal stones but who take calcium supplements should ensure adequate fluid intake since it may prevent increases in urine calcium concentration, and thereby reduce or eliminate any increased risk of renal stones formation associated with calcium supplement use [510].

Sodium: daily sodium (NaCl) intake should not exceed 3-5 g [22]. High intake adversely affects urine composition:

- calcium excretion is increased by reduced tubular reabsorption;
- urinary citrate is reduced due to loss of bicarbonate;
- increased risk of sodium urate crystal formation.

Calcium stone formation can be reduced by restricting sodium and animal protein [506, 507]. A positive correlation between sodium consumption and risk of first-time stone formation has been confirmed only in women [508, 511]. There have been no prospective clinical trials on the role of sodium restriction as an independent variable in reducing the risk of stone formation.

Urate: intake of purine-rich food should be restricted in patients with hyperuricosuric calcium oxalate [512, 513] and uric acid stones. Intake should not exceed 500 mg/day [22].

*4.2.3 **Lifestyle***

Lifestyle factors may influence the risk of stone formation, for example, obesity [514] and arterial hypertension [515, 516].

*4.2.4 **Summary of evidence and guideline for recurrence prevention***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Increasing fluid intake reduces the risk of stone recurrence.	1a

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Advise patients that a generous fluid intake is to be maintained, allowing for a 24-hour urine volume > 2.5 L.	Strong

4.3 Stone-specific metabolic evaluation and pharmacological recurrence prevention

*4.3.1 **Introduction***

Pharmacological treatment is necessary in patients at high risk for recurrent stone formation. The ideal drug should halt stone formation, have no side effects, and be easy to administer. Each of these aspects is important to achieve good compliance. Table 4.6 highlights the most important characteristics of commonly used medication.

Table 4.6: Pharmacological substances used for stone prevention - characteristics, specifics and dosage

Agent	Rationale	Dose	Specifics and side effects	Stone type	Ref
Alkaline citrates	Alkalinisation Hypocitraturia Inhibition of calcium oxalate crystallisation	5-12 g/d (14-36 mmol/d) Children: 0.1-0.15 g/kg/d	Daily dose for alkalinisation depends on urine pH	Calcium oxalate Uric acid Cystine	[57, 494, 517-524]
Allopurinol	Hyperuricosuria Hyperuricaemia	100-300 mg/d Children: 1-3 mg/kg/d	100 mg in isolated hyperuricosuria Renal insufficiency demands dose correction	Calcium oxalate Uric acid Ammonium urate 2,8-Dihydroxyadenine	[525-529]
Calcium	Enteric hyperoxaluria	1000 mg/d	Intake 30 min before meals	Calcium oxalate	[507-509]
Captopril	Cystinuria Active decrease of urinary cystine levels	75-150 mg	Second-line option due to significant side effects	Cystine	[530, 531]
Febuxostat	Hyperuricosuria Hyperuricaemia	80-120 mg/d	Acute gout contraindicated, pregnancy, xanthine stone formation	Calcium oxalate Uric acid	[532, 533]
L-Methionine	Acidification	600-1500 mg/d	Hypercalciuria, bone demineralisation, systemic acidosis. No long-term therapy	Infection stones Ammonium urate Calcium phosphate	[57, 534, 535]
Magnesium	Isolated hypomagnesiuria Enteric hyperoxaluria	200-400 mg/d Children: 6 mg/kg/d	Renal insufficiency demands dose correction. Diarrhoea, chronic alkali losses, hypocitraturia	Calcium oxalate	[536, 537] (Low evidence)
Sodium bicarbonate	Alkalinisation Hypocitraturia	4.5 g/d	-	Calcium oxalate Uric acid, Cystine	[538]
Pyridoxine	Primary hyperoxaluria	Initial dose 5 mg/kg/d Max. 20 mg/kg/d	Polyneuropathia	Calcium oxalate	[539]
Thiazide (Hydrochlorothiazide)	Hypercalciuria	25-50 mg/d Children: 0.5-1 mg/kg/d	Risk for agent-induced hypotonic blood pressure, diabetes, hyperuricaemia, hypokalaemia, followed by intracellular acidosis and hypocitraturia	Calcium oxalate Calcium phosphate	[57, 536, 540-548]
Tiopronin	Cystinuria Active decrease of urinary cystine levels	Initial dose 250 mg/d	Max. 2000 mg/d Risk for tachyphylaxis and proteinuria	Cystine	[549-552]

4.4 Calcium oxalate stones

The criteria for identification of calcium oxalate stone formers with high recurrence risk are listed in Chapter 3.1.2.

*4.4.1 **Diagnosis***

Blood analysis requires measurement of creatinine, sodium, potassium, chloride, ionised calcium (or total calcium + albumin), uric acid, and parathyroid hormone (PTH) (and vitamin D) in the case of increased calcium

levels. Urinalysis requires measurement of urine volume, urine pH profile, specific weight, calcium, oxalate, uric acid, citrate, sodium and magnesium.

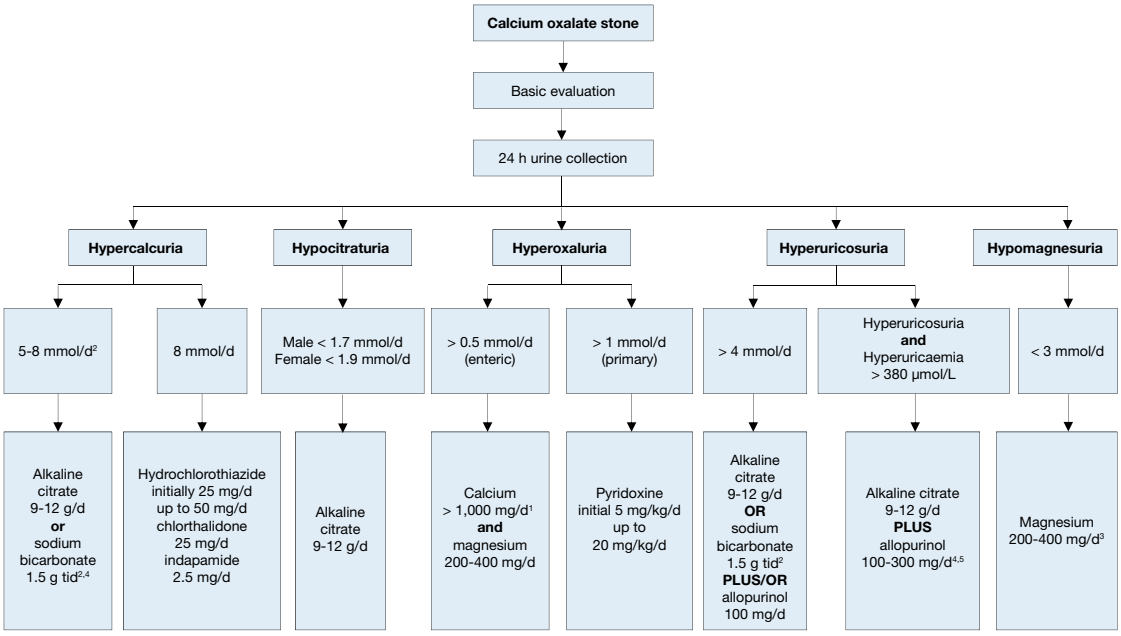
*4.4.2 **Interpretation of results and aetiology***

The diagnostic and therapeutic algorithm for calcium oxalate stones is shown in Figure 4.2 [57, 494, 518-520, 525-527, 532, 536-538, 540-547, 553-557].

The most common metabolic abnormalities associated with calcium stone formation are hypercalciuria, which affects 30-60% of adult stone formers, and hyperoxaluria (26-67%), followed by hyperuricosuria (15-46%), hypomagnesiuria (7-23%), and hypocitraturia (5-29%). However, ranges tend to differ based on ethnicity [553].

- Elevated levels of ionised calcium in serum (or total calcium and albumin) require assessment of intact PTH to confirm or exclude suspected hyperparathyroidism (HPT).
- "Acidic arrest" (urine pH constantly < 5.8) may promote co-crystallisation of uric acid and calcium oxalate.
- Similarly, increased uric acid excretion (> 4 mmol/day in adults or > 12 mg/kg/day in children) can act as a promoter.
- Urine pH levels constantly > 5.8 in the day profile indicate RTA, provided UTI has been excluded. An ammonium chloride loading test confirms RTA and identifies RTA subtype (Section 4.6.5).
- Hypercalciuria may be associated with normocalcemia (idiopathic hypercalciuria, or granulomatous diseases) or hypercalcaemia (hyperparathyroidism, granulomatous diseases, vitamin D excess, or malignancy).
- Hypocitraturia (male < 1.7 mmol/d, female < 1.9 mmol/d) may be idiopathic or secondary to metabolic acidosis or hypokalaemia.
- Oxalate excretion > 0.5 mmol/day in adults (> 0.37 mmol/1.73 m^2/day in children) confirms hyperoxaluria.
  - o primary hyperoxaluria (oxalate excretion mostly > 1 mmol/day), appears in three genetically determined forms;
  - o secondary hyperoxaluria (oxalate excretion > 0.5 mmol/day, usually < 1 mmol/day), occurs due to intestinal hyperabsorption of oxalate or extreme dietary oxalate intake;
  - o mild hyperoxaluria (oxalate excretion 0.45-0.85 mmol/day), commonly found in idiopathic calcium oxalate stone formers.
- Hypermagnesiuria (< 3.0 mmol/day) may be related to poor dietary intake or to reduced intestinal absorption (chronic diarrhoea).

Figure 4.2: Diagnostic and therapeutic algorithm for calcium oxalate stones



[1] Be aware of excess calcium excretion.

[2] tid = three times/day (24h).

[3] No magnesium therapy for patients with renal insufficiency.

[4] There is no evidence that combination therapy (thiazide + citrate) or (thiazide + allopurinol) is superior to thiazide therapy alone [511, 518].

[5] Febuxostat 80 mg/d.

4.4.3 *Specific treatment*

General preventive measures are recommended for fluid intake and diet. Hyperoxaluric stone formers should consume foods with low oxalate content, whereas hyperuricosuric stone formers benefit from daily dietary reduction of purine. Figure 4.2 summarises the diagnostic algorithm and the pharmacological treatment of calcium oxalate stones [57, 494, 497, 518-520, 525-527, 532, 536-538, 540-547, 553-557]. There is only low level evidence on the efficacy of preventing stone recurrence through pretreatment stone composition examination and biochemistry measures, or on-treatment biochemistry measures [494].

4.4.4 *Summary of evidence and guidelines for pharmacological treatments for patients with specific abnormalities in urine composition (based on 24-hour urine samples)*

Summary of evidence	LE
Thiazide + potassium citrate can reduce stone formation.	1a
Oxalate restriction is beneficial if hyperoxaluria is present.	2b
Potassium citrate can reduce stone formation in enteric hyperoxaluria.	3-4
Calcium supplement can reduce stone formation in enteric hyperoxaluria.	2
Diet reduced in fat and oxalate can be beneficial in reducing stone formation.	3
Potassium citrate and sodium bicarbonate can be used to if hypocitraturia is present.	1b
Allopurinol is first-line treatment of hyperuricosuria.	1a
Febuxostat is second-line treatment of hyperuricosuria.	1b
Avoid excessive intake of animal protein in hyperuricosuria.	1b
Restricted intake of salt is beneficial if there is high urinary sodium excretion.	1b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Prescribe thiazide + potassium citrate in case of hypercalcuria.	Strong
Advise oxalate restriction if hyperoxaluria is present.	Weak
Offer potassium citrate in enteric hyperoxaluria.	Weak
Offer calcium supplement in enteric hyperoxaluria.	Weak
Advise reduced dietary fat and oxalate in enteric hyperoxaluria.	Weak
Prescribe potassium citrate and sodium bicarbonate in case of hypocitraturia.	Strong
Prescribe allopurinol in case of hyperuricosuria.	Strong
Offer febuxostat as second-line treatment of hypericosuria.	Strong
Advise avoiding excessive intake of animal protein in hypericosuria.	Strong
Advise restricted intake of salt if there is high urinary sodium excretion.	Strong

4.5 Calcium phosphate stones

Some calcium phosphate stone formers are at high risk of recurrence. Further information on identifying high-risk patients is provided in Section 3.1.2.

Calcium phosphate mainly appears in two completely different minerals: carbonate apatite and brushite. Carbonate apatite crystallisation occurs at a pH > 6.8 and may be associated with infection.

Brushite crystallises at an optimum pH of 6.5-6.8, at high urinary concentrations of calcium (> 8 mmol/day) and phosphate (> 35 mmol/day). Its occurrence is not related to UTI. Possible causes of calcium phosphate stones include HPT, RTA and UTI; each of which requires different therapy.

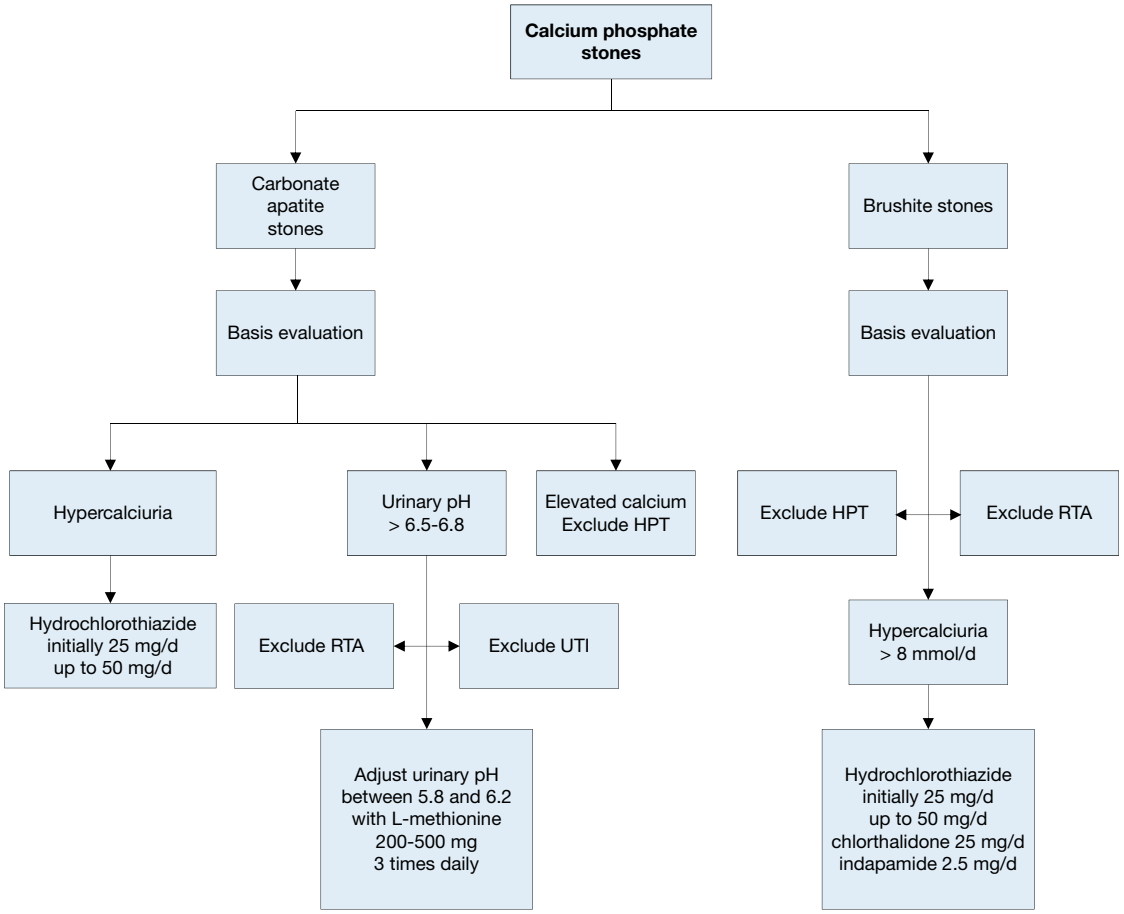
4.5.1 *Diagnosis*

Diagnosis requires blood analysis for: creatinine, sodium, potassium, chloride, ionised calcium (or total calcium + albumin), and PTH (in the case of increased calcium levels). Urinalysis includes measurement of: volume, urine pH profile, specific weight, calcium, phosphate and citrate.

4.5.2 *Interpretation of results and aetiology*

General preventative measures are recommended for fluid intake and diet. The diagnostic and therapeutic algorithm for calcium phosphate stones is shown in Figure 4.3.

Figure 4.3: Diagnostic and therapeutic algorithm for calcium phosphate stones



HPT = hyperparathyroidism; RTA = renal tubular acidosis; UTI = urinary tract infection.

4.5.3 ***Pharmacological therapy*** *[57, 494, 540, 541, 545, 557]*

Hyperparathyroidism and RTA are common causes of calcium phosphate stone formation. Although most patients with primary HPT require surgery, RTA can be corrected pharmacologically. If primary HPT and RTA have been excluded, pharmacotherapy for calcium phosphate calculi depends on effective reduction of urinary calcium levels using thiazides. If urine pH remains constantly > 6.2, urinary acidification with L-methionine may be beneficial; however, it is not commonly used and needs monitoring for systemic acidosis development. For infection-associated calcium phosphate stones, it is important to consider the guidance given for infection stones.

4.5.4 ***Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of calcium phosphate stones***

Summary of evidence	LE
Thiazide is beneficial in case of hypercalciuria.	1a
Acidification of urine can be beneficial in case of high urine pH.	3-4

Recommendations	Strength rating
Prescribe thiazide in case of hypercalciuria.	Strong
Advise patients to acidify their urine in case of high urine pH.	Weak

4.6 Disorders and diseases related to calcium stones

4.6.1 ***Hyperparathyroidism*** *[558-560]*

Primary HPT is responsible for an estimated 5% of all calcium stone formation. Renal stones occur in approximately 20% of patients with primary HPT. Elevated levels of parathyroid hormone (PTH) significantly

increase calcium turnover, leading to hypercalcaemia and hypercalciuria. Serum calcium may be mildly elevated and serum PTH may be within the upper normal limits, therefore, repeated measurements may be needed; preferably with the patient fasting. Stones of HPT patients may contain both calcium oxalate and calcium phosphate.

If HPT is suspected, neck exploration should be performed to confirm the diagnosis. Primary HPT can only be cured by surgery.

*4.6.2 **Granulomatous diseases** [561]*

Granulomatous diseases, such as sarcoidosis, may be complicated by hypercalcaemia and hypercalciuria secondary to increased calcitriol production. The latter is independent of PTH control, leading to increased calcium absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and suppression of PTH. Treatment focuses on the activity of the granulomatous diseases and may require steroids, hydroxychloroquine or ketoconazole. Treatment should be reserved for a specialist.

*4.6.3 **Primary hyperoxaluria** [539]*

Patients with primary hyperoxaluria (PH) should be referred to specialised centres, as successful management requires an experienced interdisciplinary team. The main therapeutic aim is to reduce endogenous oxalate production, which is increased in patients with PH. In approximately one-third of patients with PH type I, pyridoxine therapy normalises or significantly reduces urinary oxalate excretion. The goal of adequate urine dilution is achieved by adjusting fluid intake to 3.5-4.0 L/day in adults (children 1.5 L/m^2 body surface area) and following a circadian drinking regimen.

Therapeutic options for preventing calcium oxalate crystallisation include hyperdiuresis, alkaline citrates and magnesium. However, in end-stage renal failure, PH requires simultaneous liver-kidney transplantation.

Treatment regimens are:

- pyridoxine in PH type I: 5-20 mg/kg/day according to urinary oxalate excretion and patient tolerance;
- alkaline citrate: 9-12 g/day in adults, 0.1-0.15 meq/kg/day in children;
- magnesium: 200-400 mg/day (no magnesium in the case of renal insufficiency).

4.6.3.1 Summary of evidence and guideline for the management of primary hyperoxaluria

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Pyridoxine can reduce the urinary oxalate excretion in primary hyperoxaluria.	3

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Prescribe pyridoxine for primary hyperoxaluria.	Strong

*4.6.4 **Enteric hyperoxaluria** [509, 562]*

Enteric hyperoxaluria is a particularly problematic condition in patients with intestinal malabsorption of fat. This abnormality is associated with a high risk of stone formation, and is seen after intestinal resection and malabsorptive bariatric surgery as well as in Crohn's disease and pancreas insufficiency. In addition to hyperoxaluria, these patients usually present with hypocitraturia due to loss of alkali. Urine pH is usually low, as are urinary calcium and urine volume. All these abnormalities contribute to high levels of supersaturation with calcium oxalate, crystalluria, and stone formation. Specific preventive measures are:

- restricted intake of oxalate-rich foods;
- restricted fat intake;
- calcium supplementation at meal times to enable calcium oxalate complex formation in the intestine [509, 562];
- sufficient fluid intake to balance intestinal loss of water caused by diarrhoea;
- alkaline citrates to raise urinary pH and citrate.

4.6.4.1 *Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of enteric hyperoxaluria*

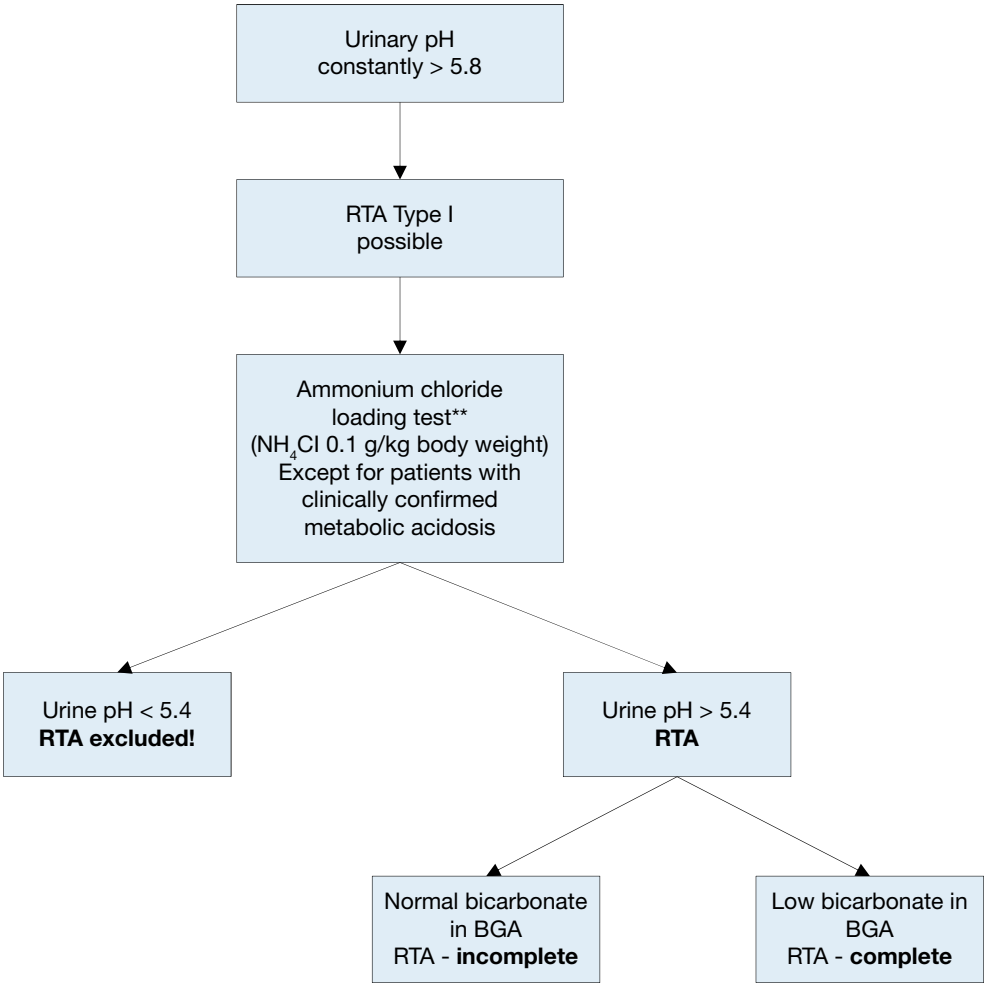
Summary of evidence	LE
Potassium citrate can be beneficial to replace citrate loss and raise urine pH.	3
Calcium supplements with meals can enable calcium oxalate complex formation in the intestine.	2
Reduction in dietary fat and oxalate can be beneficial in intestinal malabsorption.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Prescribe potassium citrate.	Weak
Advise patients to take calcium supplements with meals.	Strong
Advise patients to follow a diet with a low fat and oxalate content.	Weak

4.6.5 ***Renal tubular acidosis*** *[563, 564]*

Renal tubular acidosis is caused by severe impairment of proton or bicarbonate handling along the nephron. Kidney stone formation most probably occurs in patients with distal RTA type I. Figure 4.4 outlines the diagnosis of RTA. Table 4.7 shows acquired and inherited causes of RTA [542-544].

Figure 4.4: Diagnosis of renal tubular acidosis



BGA = blood gas analysis; RTA = renal tubular acidosis.

*** An alternative ammonium chloride loading test using NH_4Cl load with 0.05 g/kg body weight over three days might provide similar results and may be better tolerated by the patient. A second alternative in these cases could be the furosemide acidification test.*

Renal tubular acidosis can be acquired or inherited. Reasons for acquired RTA can be obstructive uropathy, recurrent pyelonephritis, acute tubular necrosis, renal transplantation, analgesic nephropathy, sarcoidosis, idiopathic hypercalciuria, and primary parathyroidism; it may also be drug-induced (e.g. zonisamide). Table 4.7 shows the inherited causes of RTA.

Table 4.7: Inherited causes of renal tubular acidosis

Type - inheritance	Gene/gene product/function	Phenotype
Autosomal dominant	*SLC4A1/AE1/Cl-bicarbonate* exchanger	Hypercalciuria, hypokalaemia, osteomalacia
Autosomal recessive with hearing loss	*ATP6V1B1/B1* subunit of vacuolar H-ATPase/proton secretion	Hypercalciuria, hypokalaemia, rickets
Autosomal recessive	*ATP6V0A4/A4* subunit of vacuolar H-ATPase/proton secretion	Hypercalciuria, hypokalaemia, rickets

The main therapeutic aim of RTA treatment is restoring a normal acid-base equilibrium. Despite the alkaline pH of urine in RTA, alkalinisation using alkaline citrates or sodium bicarbonate is key to normalising the metabolic changes (intracellular acidosis) responsible for stone formation (Table 4.8). The alkali load reduces tubular reabsorption of citrate, which in turn normalises citrate excretion and simultaneously reduces calcium turnover. Therapeutic success can be monitored by venous blood gas analysis (base excess: ± 2.0 mmol/L) in complete RTA. If excessive calcium excretion (> 8 mmol/day) persists after re-establishing acid-base equilibrium, thiazides may lower urinary calcium excretion.

Table 4.8: Pharmacological treatment of renal tubular acidosis

Biochemical risk factor	Rationale for pharmacological therapy	Medication
Hypercalciuria	Calcium excretion > 8 mmol/day	Hydrochlorothiazide, - in adults: 25 mg/day initially, up to 50 mg/day - in children: 0.5-1 mg/kg/day Alternatives in adults: Chlorthalidone 25 mg/d Indapamide 2.5 mg/d
Inadequate urine pH	Intracellular acidosis in nephron	Alkaline citrate, 9-12 g/day divided in three doses OR Sodium bicarbonate, 1.5 g, three times daily

4.6.5.1 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of tubular acidosis

Summary of evidence	LE
Potassium citrate can be beneficial in distal renal tubular acidosis to correct the intracellular acidosis.	2b
Thiazide and potassium citrate are beneficial for hypercalciuria.	1a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Prescribe potassium citrate for distal renal tubular acidosis.	Weak
Prescribe thiazide and potassium citrate for hypercalciuria.	Strong

*4.6.6 **Nephrocalcinosis** [490]*

Nephrocalcinosis (NC) refers to increased crystal deposition within the renal cortex or medulla, and occurs alone or in combination with renal stones. There are various metabolic causes. The main risk factors are: HPT, PH, RTA, vitamin D metabolic disorders, idiopathic hypercalciuria and hypocitraturia, and genetic disorders, including Dent's disease, Bartter's syndrome and medullary sponge kidney. The many causes of NC means there is no single standard therapy. Therapeutic attention must focus on the underlying metabolic or genetic disease, while minimising the biochemical risk factors.

4.6.6.1 Diagnosis

Diagnosis requires the following blood analysis: PTH (in the case of increased calcium levels), vitamin D and metabolites, vitamin A, sodium, potassium, magnesium, chloride, and blood gas analysis. Urinalysis should

investigate urine pH profile (minimum four times daily), daily urine volume, specific weight of urine, and levels of calcium, oxalate, phosphate, uric acid, magnesium and citrate.

4.7 Uric acid and ammonium urate stones

All uric acid and ammonium urate stone formers are considered to be at high risk of recurrence [22]. Uric acid nephrolithiasis is responsible for approximately 10% of renal stones [565] and associated with hyperuricosuria or low urinary pH. Hyperuricosuria may be a result of dietary excess, endogenous overproduction (enzyme defects), myeloproliferative disorders, tumour lysis syndrome, drugs, gout or catabolism [566]. Low urinary pH may be caused by decreased urinary ammonium excretion (insulin resistance or gout), increased endogenous acid production (insulin resistance, metabolic syndrome, or exercise-induced lactic acidosis), increased acid intake (high animal protein intake), or increased base loss (diarrhoea) [566].

Ammonium urate stones are extremely rare, comprising < 1% of all types of urinary stones. They are associated with UTI, malabsorption (inflammatory bowel disease and ileostomy diversion or laxative abuse), potassium deficiency, hypokalaemia and malnutrition. Suggestions on uric acid and ammonium urate nephrolithiasis are based on level 3 and 4 evidence.

*4.7.1 **Diagnosis***

Figure 4.5 shows the diagnostic and therapeutic algorithm for uric acid and ammonium urate stones. Blood analysis requires measurement of creatinine, potassium and uric acid levels. Urinalysis requires measurement of urine volume, urine pH profile, specific weight of urine, and uric acid level. Urine culture is needed in the case of ammonium urate stones.

*4.7.2 **Interpretation of results***

Uric acid and ammonium urate stones form under completely different biochemical conditions. Acidic arrest (urine pH constantly < 5.8) promotes uric acid crystallisation.

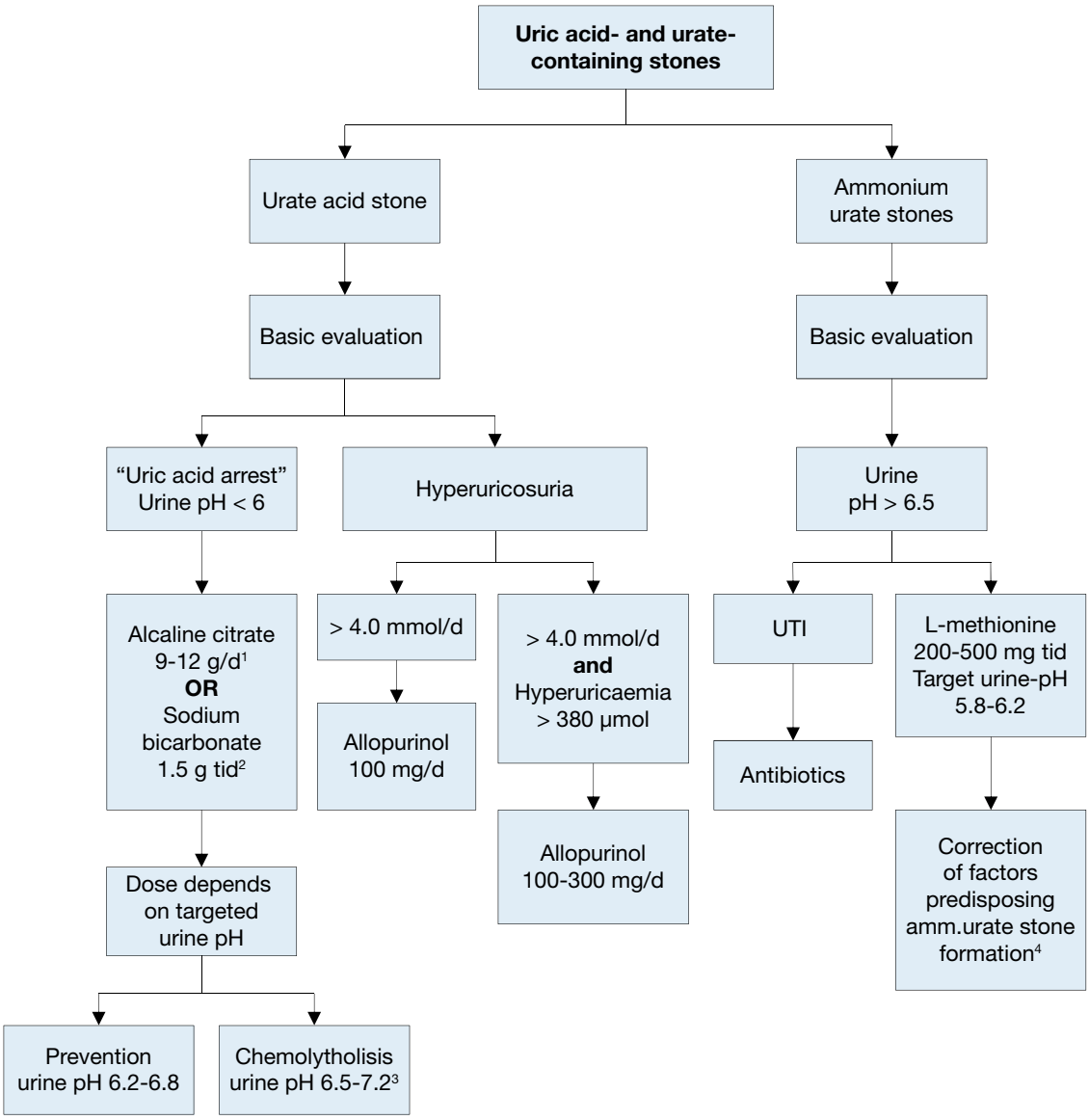
Hyperuricosuria is defined as uric acid excretion > 4 mmol/day in adults or > 0.12 mmol/kg/day in children. Hyperuricaemia may be present, but there is only weak evidence for its association with stone formation.

Hyperuricosuric calcium oxalate stone formation can be distinguished from uric acid stone formation by urinary pH, which is usually > 5.5 in calcium oxalate stone formation and < 5.5 in uric acid stone formation and occasional absence of hyperuricosuria in patients with pure uric acid stones [567, 568]. Ammonium urate crystals form in urine at pH > 6.5, high uric acid concentration when ammonium is present serves as a cation [569-571].

*4.7.3 **Specific treatment***

General preventive measures are recommended for fluid intake and diet. Hyperuricosuric stone formers benefit from purine reduction in their daily diet. Figure 4.5 describes pharmacological treatment [22, 482, 565-577]. For uric acid stones, allopurinol may change the stone composition distribution in patients with gout to a pattern similar to that in stone formers without gout [578].

Figure 4.5: Diagnostic and therapeutic algorithm for uric acid- and ammonium urate stones



[1] *d: day.*
[2] *tid: three times a day.*
[3] *A higher pH may lead to calcium phosphate stone formation.*
[4] *In patients with high uric acid excretion, allopurinol may be helpful.*

4.7.4 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of uric acid- and ammonium urate stones

Summary of evidence	LE
Potassium citrate can be beneficial to alkalinise the urine in urate stone formers.	3
Allopurinol can be beneficial in hyperuricosuric urate stone formers.	1b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Prescribe potassium citrate to alkalinise the urine in urate stone formers.	Strong
Prescribe allopurinol in hyperuricosuric urate stone formers.	Strong

4.8 Struvite and infection stones

All infection-stone formers are deemed at high risk of recurrence. Struvite stones represent 2-15% of the stones sent for analysis. Stones that contain struvite may originate *de novo* or grow on pre-existing stones,

which are infected with urea-splitting bacteria [579]. There are several factors predisposing patients to struvite stone formation (Table 4.9) [580].

*4.8.1 **Diagnosis***

Blood analysis requires measurement of creatinine, and urinalysis requires repeat urine pH measurements and urine culture.

Interpretation

Infection stones contain the following minerals: struvite and/or carbonate apatite and/or ammonium urate. Urine culture typically provides evidence for urease-producing bacteria, which increase ammonia ions and develop alkaline urine (Table 4.10). Carbonate apatite starts to crystallise at a urine pH level of 6.8. Struvite only precipitates at pH > 7.2 [581, 582]. *Proteus mirabilis* accounts for more than half of all urease-positive UTIs [583, 584].

*4.8.2 **Specific treatment***

General preventive measures are recommended for fluid intake and diet. Specific measures include complete surgical stone removal [580], short- or long-term antibiotic treatment [585], urinary acidification using methionine [534] or ammonium chloride [586], and advice to restrict intake of urease [587, 588]. For severe infections, acetohydroxamic acid may be an option [587, 588] (Figure 4.6); however, it is not licensed/available in all European countries.

Eradication of infection after complete stone removal is desirable. The evidence regarding the duration of post-operative antibiotic administration is inconclusive.

*4.8.3 **Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of infection stones***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Removing the stone material as completely as possible with surgery can reduce ongoing infection.	3-4
Antibiotics are beneficial after complete stone removal.	3
Ammonium chloride, 1 g, two or three times daily, can ensure urinary acidification to prevent recurrent infection.	3
Methionine, 200-500 mg, one to three times daily, can be used as an alternative to ammonium chloride, to ensure urinary acidification	3
Urease inhibitors in case of severe infection are occasionally used (if licensed).	1b

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Surgically remove the stone material as completely as possible.	Strong
Prescribe antibiotics in case of persistent bacteriuria.	Strong
Prescribe ammonium chloride, 1 g, two or three times daily to ensure urinary acidification.	Weak
Prescribe methionine, 200-500 mg, one to three times daily, as an alternative, to ensure urinary acidification.	Weak

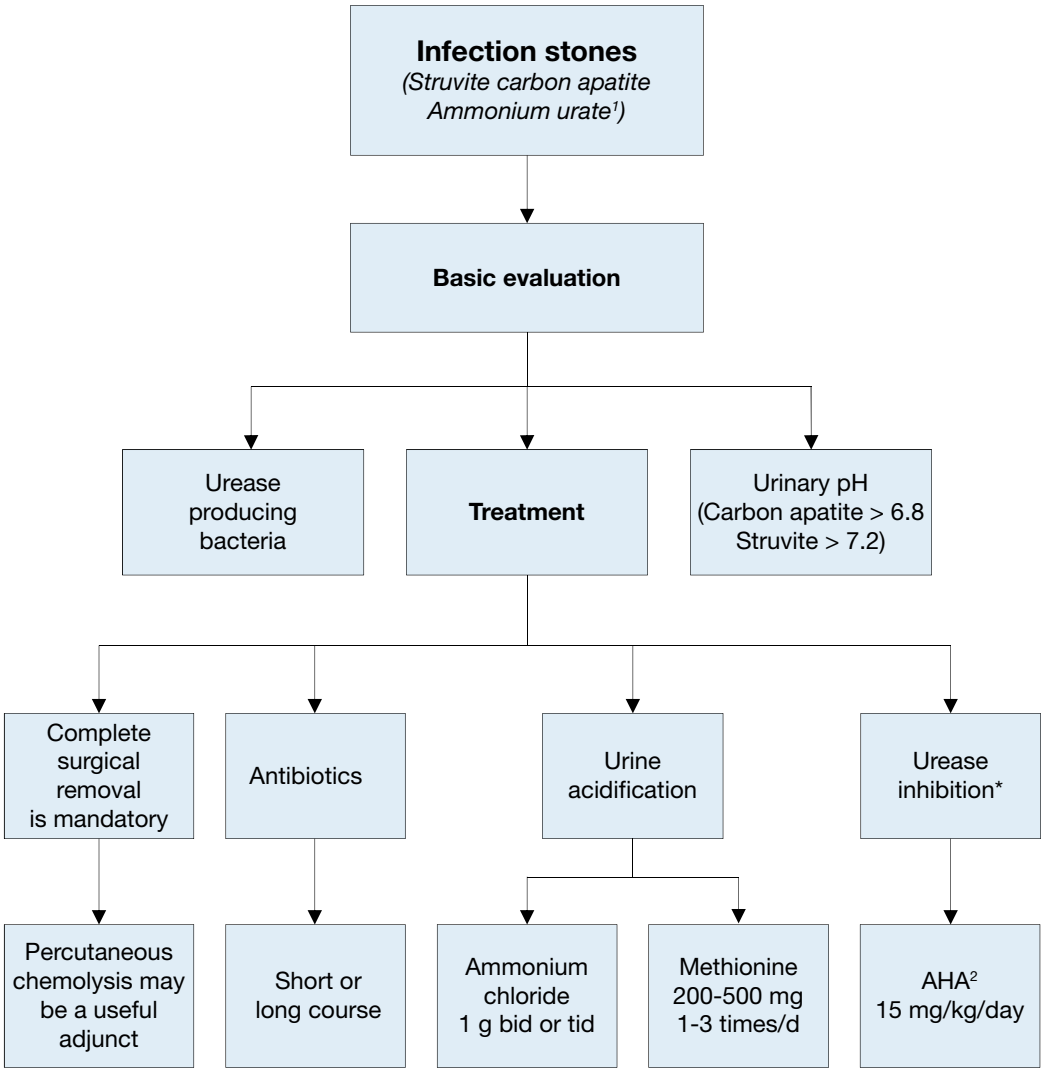
Table 4.9: Factors predisposing to struvite stone formation

• Neurogenic bladder • Spinal cord injury/paralysis • Continent urinary diversion • Ileal conduit • Foreign body • Stone disease • Indwelling urinary catheter	• Urethral stricture • Benign prostatic hyperplasia • Bladder diverticulum • Cystocele • Calyceal diverticulum • UPJ obstruction

Table 4.10: Most important species of urease-producing bacteria

Obligate urease-producing bacteria (> 98%)
• *Proteus spp.* • *Providencia rettgeri* • *Morganella morganii* • *Corynebacterium urealyticum* • *Ureaplasma urealyticum*
Facultative urease-producing bacteria
• *Enterobacter gergoviae* • *Klebsiella spp.* • *Providencia stuartii* • *Serratia marcescens* • *Staphylococcus spp.*
CAUTION: 0-5% of *Escherichia coli, Enterococcus spp*. and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* strains may produce urease.

Figure 4.6: Diagnostic and therapeutic algorithm for infection stones



[1] *Discussed with uric acid stones.*
[2] *Acetohydroxamic acid.*
** When nationally available.*
bid = twice a day; tid = three times a day.

4.9 Cystine stones

Cystine stones account for 1-2% of all urinary stones in adults and 6-8% of the stones reported in paediatric studies [32, 589]. All cystine stone formers are deemed at high risk of recurrence.

4.9.1 ***Diagnosis***

Blood analysis includes measurement of creatinine, and urinalysis includes measurement of urine volume, pH profile, specific weight, and cystine.

Interpretation

- Cystine is poorly soluble in urine and crystallises spontaneously within the physiological urinary pH range.
- Cystine solubility depends strongly on urine pH: at pH 6.0, the limit of solubility is 1.33 mmol/L.
- Routine analysis of cystine is not suitable for therapeutic monitoring.
- Regardless of phenotype or genotype of the cystinuric patient, the clinical manifestations are the same [590].
- There is no role for genotyping patients in the routine management of cystinuria [591, 592].
- Reductive therapy targets the disulphide binding in the cysteine molecule. For therapy monitoring, it is essential to differentiate between cystine, cysteine and drug-cysteine complexes. Only high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC)-based analysis differentiates between the different complexes formed by therapy.
- Diagnosis is established by stone analysis. The typical hexagonal crystals are detectable in only 20-25% of urine specimens from patients with cystinuria [593].
- The cyanide nitroprusside colorimetric qualitative test detects the presence of cystine at a threshold concentration of 75 mg/L, with a sensitivity of 72% and specificity of 95%. False-positive results in patients with Fanconi's syndrome, homocystinuria, or those taking various drugs, including infection stones [594].
- Quantitative 24-hour urinary cystine excretion confirms the diagnosis in the absence of stone analysis.
- Levels above 30 mg/day are considered abnormal [595, 596].

4.9.2 ***Specific treatment***

General preventative measures for fluid intake and diet are recommended. A diet low in methionine may theoretically reduce urinary excretion of cystine; however, patients are unlikely to comply sufficiently with such a diet. A restricted intake of sodium is more easily achieved and is more effective in reducing urinary cystine. Patients are usually advised to avoid sodium consumption > 2 g/day [597]. A high level of diuresis is of fundamental importance, aiming for a 24-hour urine volume of > 3 L [598]. A considerable fluid intake evenly distributed throughout the day is necessary.

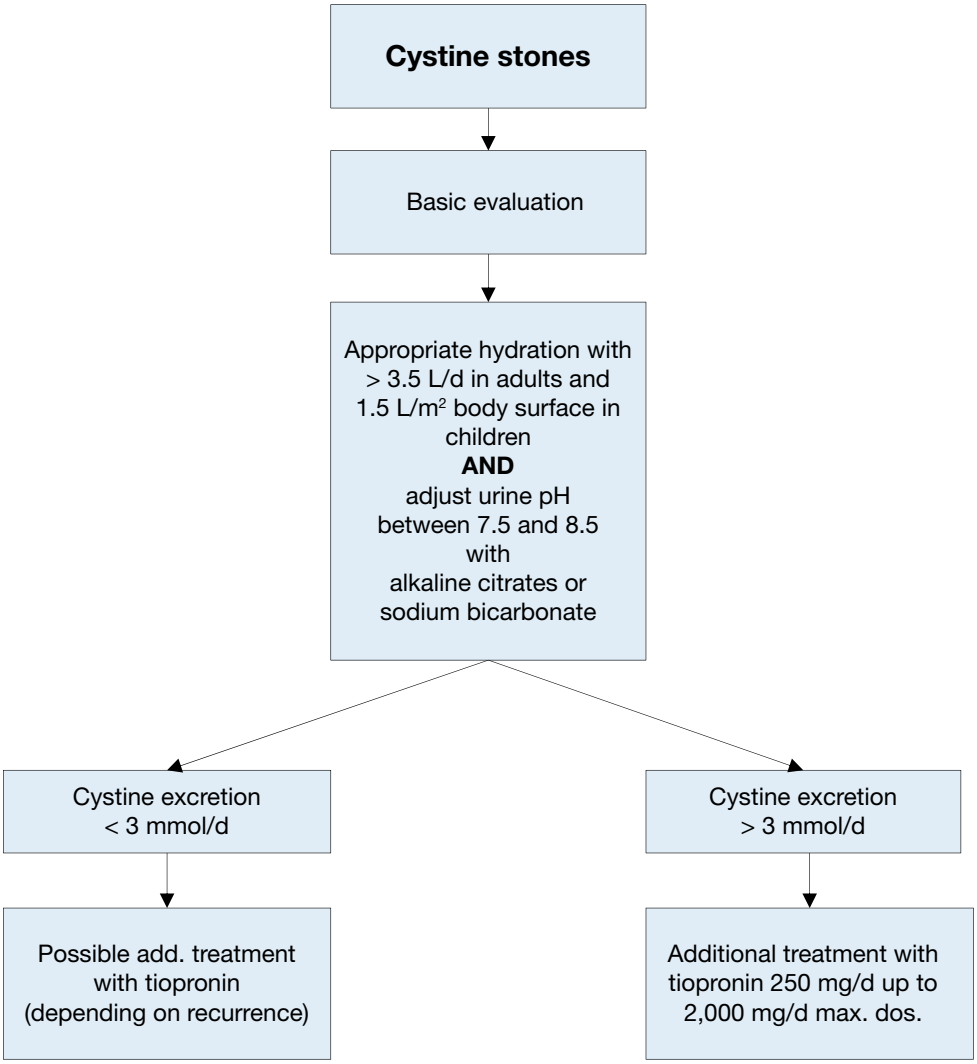
4.9.2.1 Pharmacological treatment of cystine stones

The main therapeutic option for avoiding cystine crystallisation is to maintain urine pH > 7.5, to improve cysteine solubility and ensure appropriate hydration with a minimum of 3.5 L/day in adults, or 1.5 L/m^2 body surface area in children.

Free cystine concentration can be decreased by reductive substances, which act by splitting the disulphide binding of cysteine.

Tiopronin is currently the best choice for cystine reduction. However, side effects often lead to treatment termination, for example, when nephrotic syndrome develops, or poor compliance, especially with long-term use. After carefully considering the risk of early tachyphylaxis, putting into place a dose-escape phenomenon for long-term use, and recurrence risk, tiopronin is recommended at cystine levels > 3.0 mmol/day or in the case of recurring stone formation, notwithstanding other preventive measures.

Figure 4.7: Metabolic management of cystine stones



4.9.3 Summary of evidence and guidelines for the management of cystine stones

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Increasing fluid intake so that 24-hour urine volume exceeds 3 L is used to dilute the cystine.	3
Potassium citrate 3-10 mmol two or three times daily can be used to achieve pH > 7.5.	3
Tiopronin, 250-2,000 mg/day can be used to reduce stone formation in patients with cysteine excretion, > 3 mmol/day, or when other measures are insufficient.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Therapeutic measures	
Urine dilution Advise patients to increase their fluid intake so that 24-hour urine volume exceeds 3 L.	Strong
Alkalinisation For patients with cystine excretion < 3 mmol/day, prescribe potassium citrate 3-10 mmol two or three times daily, to achieve pH > 7.5.	Strong
Complex formation with cystine For patients with cystine excretion, > 3 mmol/day, or when other measures are insufficient: prescribe in addition to other measures tiopronin, 250-2,000 mg/day.	Strong

4.10 2,8-Dihydroxyandenine stones and xanthine stones [22]

All 2,8-Dihydroxyadenine and xanthine stone formers are considered to be at high risk of recurrence. Both stone types are rare. Diagnosis and specific prevention are similar to those for uric acid stones.

4.10.1 2,8-Dihydroxyadenine stones

A genetically determined defect of adenine phosphoribosyl transferase causes high urinary excretion of poorly soluble 2,8-Dihydroxyadenine. High-dose allopurinol or febuxostat are important options, but should be given with regular monitoring.

4.10.2 Xanthine stones

Patients who form xanthine stones usually show decreased levels of serum uric acid. There is no available pharmacological intervention.

4.10.3 Fluid intake and diet

Recommendations for general preventive measures apply. Pharmacological intervention is difficult; therefore, high fluid intake ensures optimal specific weight levels of urine < 1.010. A purine-reduced diet decreases the risk of spontaneous crystallisation in urine.

4.11 Drug stones [57]

Drug stones are induced by pharmacological treatment [599] (Table 4.10). Two types exist:

- stones formed by crystallised compounds of the drug;
- stones formed due to unfavourable changes in urine composition under drug therapy.

Table 4.11: Compounds that cause drug stones

Active compounds crystallising in urine	Substances impairing urine composition
• Allopurinol/oxypurinol	• Acetazolamide
• Amoxicillin/ampicillin	• Allopurinol
• Ceftriaxone	• Aluminium magnesium hydroxide
• Quinolones	• Ascorbic acid
• Ephedrine	• Calcium
• Indinavir	• Furosemide
• Magnesium trisilicate	• Laxatives
• Sulphonamides	• Methoxyflurane
• Triamterene	• Vitamin D
• Zonisamide	• Topiramate

4.12 Matrix Stones

Pure matrix stones are extremely rare with less than 70 cases described in the literature. They are more prevalent in females. The main risk factors are recurrent UTIs, especially due to *Proteous mirabilis* or *Escherichia coli*, previous surgery for stone disease, chronic renal failure and haemodialysis. Complete endourological removal, frequently via the percutaneous approach, is critical. Given the rarity of matrix calculi a specific prophylactic regimen to minimise recurrence cannot be recommended. Eliminating infections and prophylactic use of antibiotics are most commonly proposed [600].

4.13 Unknown stone composition [16]

An accurate medical history is the first step towards identifying risk factors as summarised below (see Chapter 4.13.1).

Diagnostic imaging begins with US examination of both kidneys to establish whether the patient is stone free. Stone detection by US should be followed by KUB and unenhanced multislice CT in adults to differentiate between calcium-containing and non-calcium stones.

Blood analysis demonstrates severe metabolic and organic disorders, such as renal insufficiency, HPT or other hypercalcaemic states and hyperuricaemia. In children, hyperoxalaemia should additionally be screened for.

Urinalysis is performed routinely with a dipstick test as described above. Urine culture is required if there are signs of infection. Constant urine pH < 5.8 in the daily profile indicates acidic arrest, which may promote uric acid crystallisation. Persistent urine pH > 5.8 in the daily profile indicates RTA, if UTI is excluded.

Microscopy of urinary sediment can help to discover rare stone types, because crystals of

2,8-Dihydroxyadenine, cystine and xanthine are pathognomonic for the corresponding disease. In cases in which the presence of cystine is doubtful, a cyanide nitroprusside colorimetric qualitative test can be used to detect the presence of cystine in urine, with a sensitivity of 72% and specificity of 95%. False-positive results are possible in patients with Fanconi's syndrome or homocystinuria, or in those taking various drugs, including ampicillin or sulfa-containing medication [594, 601].

Following this programme, the most probable stone type can be assumed and specific patient evaluation can follow. However, if any expulsed stone material is available, it should be analysed by diagnostic confirmation or correction.

4.13.1 Guidelines for investigations for the assessment of patients with stones of unknown composition

Investigation	**Rationale for investigation** [16, 22, 57, 64]	**Strength rating**
Take a medical history	• Stone history (former stone events, family history) • Dietary habits • Medication chart	Strong
Perform diagnostic imaging	• Ultrasound in the case of a suspected stone • Unenhanced helical computed tomography • Determination of Hounsfield units provides information about the possible stone composition	Strong
Perform a blood analysis	• Creatinine • Calcium (ionised calcium or total calcium + albumin) • Uric acid	Strong
Perform a urinalysis	• Urine pH profile (measurement after each voiding, minimum four times daily) • Dipstick test: leukocytes, erythrocytes, nitrite, protein, urine pH, specific weight • Urine cultures • Microscopy of urinary sediment (morning urine) • Cyanide nitroprusside test (cystine exclusion) Further examinations depend on the results of the investigations listed above.	Strong

5. REFERENCES

1. Skolarikos, A., *et al.* Metabolic evaluation and recurrence prevention for urinary stone patients: EAU guidelines. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 750. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25454613
2. Turk, C., *et al.* EAU Guidelines on Diagnosis and Conservative Management of Urolithiasis. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 468. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26318710
3. Turk, C., *et al.* EAU Guidelines on Interventional Treatment for Urolithiasis. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 475. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26344917
4. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is "quality of evidence" and why is it important to clinicians? Bmj, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
5. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
6. Phillips, B., *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
7. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. Bmj, 2008. 336: 1049. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
8. Trinchieri A, *et al.*, Epidemiology, In: Stone Disease, edited by Segura J, Conort P, Khoury S, Paris, France, ICUD, Distributed by Editions 21, 2003,

9. Stamatelou, K.K., *et al.* Time trends in reported prevalence of kidney stones in the United States: 1976-1994. Kidney Int, 2003. 63: 1817.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12675858
10. Hesse, A., *et al.* Study on the prevalence and incidence of urolithiasis in Germany comparing the years 1979 vs. 2000. Eur Urol, 2003. 44: 709.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14644124
11. Sanchez-Martin, F.M., *et al.* [Incidence and prevalence of published studies about urolithiasis in Spain. A review]. Actas Urol Esp, 2007. 31: 511.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17711170
12. Zhe, M., *et al.* Nephrolithiasis as a risk factor of chronic kidney disease: a meta-analysis of cohort studies with 4,770,691 participants. Urolithiasis, 2017. 45: 441.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27837248
13. Yasui, T., *et al.* 2082 Association of the loci 5q35.3, 7q14.3, and 13.q14.1 with urolithiasis: A case-control study in the Japanese population, involving genome-wide association study. J Urol, 2013. 189: e854.
https://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(13)02777-8/abstract
14. Strohmaier, W.L. Course of calcium stone disease without treatment. What can we expect? Eur Urol, 2000. 37: 339.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10720863
15. Keoghane, S., *et al.* The natural history of untreated renal tract calculi. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 1627.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20438563
16. Straub, M., *et al.* Diagnosis and metaphylaxis of stone disease. Consensus concept of the National Working Committee on Stone Disease for the upcoming German Urolithiasis Guideline. World J Urol, 2005. 23: 309.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16315051
17. Pawar, A.S., *et al.* Incidence and characteristics of kidney stones in patients with horseshoe kidney: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Urol Ann, 2018. 10: 87.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29416282
18. Dissayabutra, T., *et al.* Urinary stone risk factors in the descendants of patients with kidney stone disease. Pediatr Nephrol, 2018. 33: 1173.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29594505
19. Hu, H., *et al.* Association between Circulating Vitamin D Level and Urolithiasis: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Nutrients, 2017. 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28335477
20. Geraghty, R.M., *et al.* Worldwide Impact of Warmer Seasons on the Incidence of Renal Colic and Kidney Stone Disease: Evidence from a Systematic Review of Literature. J Endourol, 2017. 31: 729.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28338351
21. Guo, Z.L., *et al.* Association between cadmium exposure and urolithiasis risk: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Medicine (Baltimore), 2018. 97: e9460.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29505519
22. Hesse, A.T., *et al.* Urinary Stones, Diagnosis, Treatment and Prevention of Recurrence. 3rd edition. 2009, Basel.
https://www.karger.com/Article/Pdf/232951
23. Basiri, A., *et al.* Familial relations and recurrence pattern in nephrolithiasis: new words about old subjects. Urol J, 2010. 7: 81.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20535692
24. Goldfarb, D.S., *et al.* A twin study of genetic and dietary influences on nephrolithiasis: a report from the Vietnam Era Twin (VET) Registry. Kidney Int, 2005. 67: 1053.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15698445
25. Asplin, J.R., *et al.* Hyperoxaluria in kidney stone formers treated with modern bariatric surgery. J Urol, 2007. 177: 565.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17222634
26. Gonzalez, R.D., *et al.* Kidney stone risk following modern bariatric surgery. Curr Urol Rep, 2014. 15: 401.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24658828
27. Rendina, D., *et al.* Metabolic syndrome and nephrolithiasis: a systematic review and meta-analysis of the scientific evidence. J Nephrol, 2014. 27: 371.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24696310
28. Dell'Orto, V.G., *et al.* Metabolic disturbances and renal stone promotion on treatment with topiramate: a systematic review. Br J Clin Pharmacol, 2014. 77: 958.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24219102

29. Mufti, U.B., *et al.* Nephrolithiasis in autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease. J Endourol, 2010. 24: 1557.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20818989
30. Chen, Y., *et al.* Current trend and risk factors for kidney stones in persons with spinal cord injury: a longitudinal study. Spinal Cord, 2000. 38: 346.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10889563
31. Hara, A., *et al.* Incidence of nephrolithiasis in relation to environmental exposure to lead and cadmium in a population study. Environ Res, 2016. 145: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26613344
32. Leusmann, D.B., *et al.* Results of 5,035 stone analyses: a contribution to epidemiology of urinary stone disease. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1990. 24: 205.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2237297
33. Leusmann, D.B. Whewellite, weddellite and company: where do all the strange names originate? BJU Int, 2000. 86: 411.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10971263
34. Kim, S.C., *et al.* Cystine calculi: correlation of CT-visible structure, CT number, and stone morphology with fragmentation by shock wave lithotripsy. Urol Res, 2007. 35: 319.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17965956
35. Wimpissinger, F., *et al.* The silence of the stones: asymptomatic ureteral calculi. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1341.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17706721
36. Ray, A.A., *et al.* Limitations to ultrasound in the detection and measurement of urinary tract calculi. Urology, 2010. 76: 295.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20206970
37. Smith-Bindman, R., *et al.* Ultrasonography versus computed tomography for suspected nephrolithiasis. N Engl J Med, 2014. 371: 1100.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25229916
38. Heidenreich, A., *et al.* Modern approach of diagnosis and management of acute flank pain: review of all imaging modalities. Eur Urol, 2002. 41: 351.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12074804
39. Kennish, S.J., *et al.* Is the KUB radiograph redundant for investigating acute ureteric colic in the non-contrast enhanced computed tomography era? Clin Radiol, 2008. 63: 1131.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18774360
40. Worster, A., *et al.* The accuracy of noncontrast helical computed tomography versus intravenous pyelography in the diagnosis of suspected acute urolithiasis: a meta-analysis. Ann Emerg Med, 2002. 40: 280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12192351
41. Wu, D.S., *et al.* Indinavir urolithiasis. Curr Opin Urol, 2000. 10: 557.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11148725
42. El-Nahas, A.R., *et al.* A prospective multivariate analysis of factors predicting stone disintegration by extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: the value of high-resolution noncontrast computed tomography. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 1688.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17161522
43. Patel, T., *et al.* Skin to stone distance is an independent predictor of stone-free status following shockwave lithotripsy. J Endourol, 2009. 23: 1383.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19694526
44. Zarse, C.A., *et al.* CT visible internal stone structure, but not Hounsfield unit value, of calcium oxalate monohydrate (COM) calculi predicts lithotripsy fragility in vitro. Urol Res, 2007. 35: 201.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17565491
45. Kluner, C., *et al.* Does ultra-low-dose CT with a radiation dose equivalent to that of KUB suffice to detect renal and ureteral calculi? J Comput Assist Tomogr, 2006. 30: 44.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16365571
46. Caoili, E.M., *et al.* Urinary tract abnormalities: initial experience with multi-detector row CT urography. Radiology, 2002. 222: 353.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11818599
47. Van Der Molen, A.J., *et al.* CT urography: definition, indications and techniques. A guideline for clinical practice. Eur Radiol, 2008. 18: 4.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17973110

48. Thomson, J.M., *et al.* Computed tomography versus intravenous urography in diagnosis of acute flank pain from urolithiasis: a randomized study comparing imaging costs and radiation dose. Australas Radiol, 2001. 45: 291.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11531751
49. Smith-Bindman, R., *et al.* Computed Tomography Radiation Dose in Patients With Suspected Urolithiasis. JAMA Intern Med, 2015. 175: 1413.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26121191
50. Rodger, F., *et al.* Diagnostic Accuracy of Low and Ultra-Low Dose CT for Identification of Urinary Tract Stones: A Systematic Review. Urol Int, 2018. 100: 375.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29649823
51. Xiang, H., *et al.* Systematic review and meta-analysis of the diagnostic accuracy of low-dose computed tomography of the kidneys, ureters and bladder for urolithiasis. J Med Imaging Radiat Oncol, 2017. 61: 582.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28139077
52. Poletti, P.A., *et al.* Low-dose versus standard-dose CT protocol in patients with clinically suspected renal colic. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2007. 188: 927.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17377025
53. Zheng, X., *et al.* Dual-energy computed tomography for characterizing urinary calcified calculi and uric acid calculi: A meta-analysis. Eur J Radiol, 2016. 85: 1843.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27666626
54. Niemann, T., *et al.* Diagnostic performance of low-dose CT for the detection of urolithiasis: a meta-analysis. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2008. 191: 396.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18647908
55. El-Wahab, O.A., *et al.* Multislice computed tomography vs. intravenous urography for planning supine percutaneous nephrolithotomy: A randomised clinical trial. Arab J Urol, 2014. 12: 162.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26019942
56. Thiruchelvam, N., *et al.* Planning percutaneous nephrolithotomy using multidetector computed tomography urography, multiplanar reconstruction and three-dimensional reformatting. BJU Int, 2005. 95: 1280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15892817
57. Pearle, M.S., *et al.*, Medical management of urolithiasis. 2nd International consultation on Stone Disease, Denstedt J., Khoury S. eds. 2008.
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/260000334_2nd_International_Consultation_on_Stone_Disease
58. Mandel, N., *et al.* Conversion of calcium oxalate to calcium phosphate with recurrent stone episodes. J Urol, 2003. 169: 2026.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12771710
59. Kourambas, J., *et al.* Role of stone analysis in metabolic evaluation and medical treatment of nephrolithiasis. J Endourol, 2001. 15: 181.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15843235
60. Hesse, A., *et al.* Quality control in urinary stone analysis: results of 44 ring trials (1980-2001). Clin Chem Lab Med, 2005. 43: 298.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15843235
61. Sutor, D.J., *et al.* Identification standards for human urinary calculus components, using crystallographic methods. Br J Urol, 1968. 40: 22.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5642759
62. Abdel-Halim, R.E., *et al.* A review of urinary stone analysis techniques. Saudi Med J, 2006. 27: 1462.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17013464
63. Gilad, R., *et al.* Interpreting the results of chemical stone analysis in the era of modern stone analysis techniques. J Nephrol, 2017. 30: 135.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26956131
64. Bonkat, G., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines on Urological Infections, in EAU Guidelines, Edn. published as the 32nd EAU Annual Meeting, London, 2017, European Association of Urology Guidelines Office: Arnhem, The Netherlands.
65. Somani, B.K., *et al.* Review on diagnosis and management of urolithiasis in pregnancy: an ESUT practical guide for urologists. World J Urol, 2017. 35: 1637.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28424869
66. Asrat, T., *et al.* Ultrasonographic detection of ureteral jets in normal pregnancy. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 1998. 178: 1194.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9662301

67. Swartz, M.A., *et al.* Admission for nephrolithiasis in pregnancy and risk of adverse birth outcomes. Obstet Gynecol, 2007. 109: 1099.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17470589
68. Patel, S.J., *et al.* Imaging the pregnant patient for nonobstetric conditions: algorithms and radiation dose considerations. Radiographics, 2007. 27: 1705.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18025513
69. Roy, C., *et al.* Assessment of painful ureterohydronephrosis during pregnancy by MR urography. Eur Radiol, 1996. 6: 334.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8798002
70. Juan, Y.S., *et al.* Management of symptomatic urolithiasis during pregnancy. Kaohsiung J Med Sci, 2007. 23: 241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17525006
71. Masselli, G., *et al.* Stone disease in pregnancy: imaging-guided therapy. Insights Imaging, 2014. 5: 691.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25249333
72. Safety Guidelines for Magnetic Resonance Imaging Equipment in Clinical Use, MHRA, Editor. 2015, MHRA.
http://www.ismrm.org/smrt/files/con2033065.pdf
73. ACOG Committee Opinion No. 723: Guidelines for Diagnostic Imaging During Pregnancy and Lactation. Obstet Gynecol, 2017. 130: e210.
https://www.acog.org/-/media/Committee-Opinions/Committee-on-Obstetric-Practice/co723.pdf?dmc=1&ts=20171118T0801492910
74. AIUM-ACR-ACOG-SMFM-SRU Practice parameter for the performance of obstetric ultrasound examinations 2013, Examinations, 2013, AIUM.
http://www.aium.org/resources/guidelines/obstetric.pdf
75. F.D.A., Avoid Fetal “Keepsake” Images, Heartbeat Monitors. 2014.
https://www.fda.gov/ForConsumers/ConsumerUpdates/ucm095508.htm
76. Sharp, C., *et al.*, Diagnostic Medical Exposures: Advice on Exposure to Ionising Radiation during Pregnancy. 1998.
https://inis.iaea.org/search/search.aspx?orig_q=RN:31046372
77. Kanal, E., *et al.* ACR guidance document for safe MR practices: 2007. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2007. 188: 1447.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17515363
78. White, W.M., *et al.* Predictive value of current imaging modalities for the detection of urolithiasis during pregnancy: a multicenter, longitudinal study. J Urol, 2013. 189: 931.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23017526
79. Sternberg, K., *et al.* Pediatric stone disease: an evolving experience. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1711.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16148688
80. Palmer, L.S. Pediatric urologic imaging. Urol Clin North Am, 2006. 33: 409.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16829274
81. Passerotti, C., *et al.* Ultrasound versus computerized tomography for evaluating urolithiasis. J Urol, 2009. 182: 1829.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19692054
82. Tasian, G.E., *et al.* Evaluation and medical management of kidney stones in children. J Urol, 2014. 192: 1329.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24960469
83. Riccabona, M., *et al.* Imaging recommendations in paediatric uroradiology. Minutes of the ESPR uroradiology task force session on childhood obstructive uropathy, high-grade fetal hydronephrosis, childhood haematuria, and urolithiasis in childhood. ESPR Annual Congress, Edinburgh, UK, June 2008. Pediatr Radiol, 2009. 39: 891.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19565235
84. Darge, K., *et al.* [Modern ultrasound technologies and their application in pediatric urinary tract imaging]. Radiologe, 2005. 45: 1101.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16086170
85. Pepe, P., *et al.* Functional evaluation of the urinary tract by color-Doppler ultrasonography (CDU) in 100 patients with renal colic. Eur J Radiol, 2005. 53: 131.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15607864
86. Oner, S., *et al.* Comparison of spiral CT and US in the evaluation of pediatric urolithiasis. JBR-BTR, 2004. 87: 219.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15587558

87. Palmer, J.S., *et al.* Diagnosis of pediatric urolithiasis: role of ultrasound and computerized tomography. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1413.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16145452
88. Riccabona, M., *et al.* Conventional imaging in paediatric uroradiology. Eur J Radiol, 2002. 43: 100.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12127207
89. Chateil, J.F., *et al.* [Practical measurement of radiation dose in pediatric radiology: use of the dose surface product in digital fluoroscopy and for neonatal chest radiographs]. J Radiol, 2004. 85: 619.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15205653
90. Stratton, K.L., *et al.* Implications of ionizing radiation in the pediatric urology patient. J Urol, 2010. 183: 2137.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20399463
91. Tamm, E.P., *et al.* Evaluation of the patient with flank pain and possible ureteral calculus. Radiology, 2003. 228: 319.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12819343
92. Cody, D.D., *et al.* Strategies for formulating appropriate MDCT techniques when imaging the chest, abdomen, and pelvis in pediatric patients. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2004. 182: 849.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/
93. Leppert, A., *et al.* Impact of magnetic resonance urography on preoperative diagnostic workup in children affected by hydronephrosis: should IVU be replaced? J Pediatr Surg, 2002. 37: 1441.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12378450
94. Engeler, D.S., *et al.* The ideal analgesic treatment for acute renal colic--theory and practice. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2008. 42: 137.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17899475
95. Shokeir, A.A., *et al.* Resistive index in renal colic: the effect of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. BJU Int, 1999. 84: 249.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10468715
96. Pathan, S.A., *et al.* Delivering safe and effective analgesia for management of renal colic in the emergency department: a double-blind, multigroup, randomised controlled trial. Lancet, 2016. 387: 1999.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26993881
97. Pathan, S.A., *et al.* A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis Comparing the Efficacy of Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drugs, Opioids, and Paracetamol in the Treatment of Acute Renal Colic. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 583.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29174580
98. Afshar, K., *et al.* Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) and non-opioids for acute renal colic. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2015: CD006027.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26120804
99. Krum, H., *et al.* Blood pressure and cardiovascular outcomes in patients taking nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs. Cardiovasc Ther, 2012. 30: 342.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21884017
100. Bhala, N., *et al.* Vascular and upper gastrointestinal effects of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: meta-analyses of individual participant data from randomised trials. Lancet, 2013. 382: 769.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23726390
101. Holdgate, A., *et al.* Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) versus opioids for acute renal colic. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2005: CD004137.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15846699
102. Holdgate, A., *et al.* Systematic review of the relative efficacy of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and opioids in the treatment of acute renal colic. BMJ, 2004. 328: 1401.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15178585
103. Seitz, C., *et al.* Medical therapy to facilitate the passage of stones: what is the evidence? Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 455.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19560860
104. Lee, A., *et al.* Effects of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs on postoperative renal function in adults with normal renal function. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2007: CD002765.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17443518
105. Hollingsworth, J.M., *et al.* Alpha blockers for treatment of ureteric stones: systematic review and meta-analysis. BMJ, 2016. 355: i6112.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27908918

106. Guercio, S., *et al.* Randomized prospective trial comparing immediate versus delayed ureteroscopy for patients with ureteral calculi and normal renal function who present to the emergency department. J Endourol, 2011. 25: 1137.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21682597
107. Ramsey, S., *et al.* Evidence-based drainage of infected hydronephrosis secondary to ureteric calculi. J Endourol, 2010. 24: 185.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20063999
108. Lynch, M.F., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrostomy and ureteric stent insertion for acute renal deobstruction: Consensus based guidance. Brit J Med Surg Urol, 2008. 1: 120.
https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1875974208000955
109. Pearle, M.S., *et al.* Optimal method of urgent decompression of the collecting system for obstruction and infection due to ureteral calculi. J Urol, 1998. 160: 1260.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9751331
110. Wang, C.J., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrostomy versus ureteroscopic management of sepsis associated with ureteral stone impaction: a randomized controlled trial. Urolithiasis, 2016. 44: 415.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26662171
111. Marien, T., *et al.* Antimicrobial resistance patterns in cases of obstructive pyelonephritis secondary to stones. Urology, 2015. 85: 64.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25530365
112. Dellabella, M., *et al.* Randomized trial of the efficacy of tamsulosin, nifedipine and phloroglucinol in medical expulsive therapy for distal ureteral calculi. J Urol, 2005. 174: 167.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15947613
113. Borghi, L., *et al.* Nifedipine and methylprednisolone in facilitating ureteral stone passage: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. J Urol, 1994. 152: 1095.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8072071
114. Porpiglia, F., *et al.* Effectiveness of nifedipine and deflazacort in the management of distal ureter stones. Urology, 2000. 56: 579.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11018608
115. Dellabella, M., *et al.* Medical-expulsive therapy for distal ureterolithiasis: randomized prospective study on role of corticosteroids used in combination with tamsulosin-simplified treatment regimen and health-related quality of life. Urology, 2005. 66: 712.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16230122
116. Campschroer, T., *et al.* Alpha-blockers as medical expulsive therapy for ureteral stones. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2018. 4: CD008509.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24691989
117. Bai, Y., *et al.* Tadalafil Facilitates the Distal Ureteral Stone Expulsion: A Meta-Analysis. J Endourol, 2017. 31: 557.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28384011
118. Porpiglia, F., *et al.* Corticosteroids and tamsulosin in the medical expulsive therapy for symptomatic distal ureter stones: single drug or association? Eur Urol, 2006. 50: 339.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16574310
119. Yilmaz, E., *et al.* The comparison and efficacy of 3 different alpha1-adrenergic blockers for distal ureteral stones. J Urol, 2005. 173: 2010.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15879806
120. Wang, H., *et al.* Comparative efficacy of tamsulosin versus nifedipine for distal ureteral calculi: a meta-analysis. Drug Des Devel Ther, 2016. 10: 1257.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27099471
121. Liu, X.J., *et al.* Role of silodosin as medical expulsive therapy in ureteral calculi: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. Urolithiasis, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28365782
122. Pickard, R., *et al.* Medical expulsive therapy in adults with ureteric colic: a multicentre, randomised, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet, 2015. 386: 341.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25998582
123. Furyk, J.S., *et al.* Distal Ureteric Stones and Tamsulosin: A Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Randomized, Multicenter Trial. Ann Emerg Med, 2016. 67: 86.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26194935
124. Sur, R.L., *et al.* Silodosin to facilitate passage of ureteral stones: a multi-institutional, randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled trial. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 959.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25465978

125. Turk, C., *et al.* Medical Expulsive Therapy for Ureterolithiasis: The EAU Recommendations in 2016. Eur Urol, 2016.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27506951
126. Kachrilas, S., *et al.* The current role of percutaneous chemolysis in the management of urolithiasis: review and results. Urolithiasis, 2013. 41: 323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 23743991
127. Bernardo, N.O., *et al.* Chemolysis of urinary calculi. Urol Clin North Am, 2000. 27: 355.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10778477
128. Tiselius, H.G., *et al.* Minimally invasive treatment of infection staghorn stones with shock wave lithotripsy and chemolysis. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1999. 33: 286.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10572989
129. Rodman, J.S., *et al.* Dissolution of uric acid calculi. J Urol, 1984. 131: 1039.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6726897
130. Becker, G. Uric acid stones. Nephrology, 2007. 12: S21.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17316272
131. El-Gamal, O., *et al.* Role of combined use of potassium citrate and tamsulosin in the management of uric acid distal ureteral calculi. Urol Res, 2012. 40: 219.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21858663
132. Musa, A.A. Use of double-J stents prior to extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy is not beneficial: results of a prospective randomized study. Int Urol Nephrol, 2008. 40: 19.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17394095
133. Shen, P., *et al.* Use of ureteral stent in extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy for upper urinary calculi: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1328.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21855945
134. Wang, H., *et al.* Meta-Analysis of Stenting versus Non-Stenting for the Treatment of Ureteral Stones. PLoS One, 2017. 12: e0167670.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28068364
135. Ghoneim, I.A., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in impacted upper ureteral stones: a prospective randomized comparison between stented and non-stented techniques. Urology, 2010. 75: 45.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19811806
136. Platonov, M.A., *et al.* Pacemakers, implantable cardioverter/defibrillators, and extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy: evidence-based guidelines for the modern era. J Endourol, 2008. 22: 243.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18294028
137. Li, W.M., *et al.* Clinical predictors of stone fragmentation using slow-rate shock wave lithotripsy. Urol Int, 2007. 79: 124.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17851280
138. Yilmaz, E., *et al.* Optimal frequency in extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: prospective randomized study. Urology, 2005. 66: 1160.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16360432
139. Pace, K.T., *et al.* Shock wave lithotripsy at 60 or 120 shocks per minute: a randomized, double-blind trial. J Urol, 2005. 174: 595.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16006908
140. Madbouly, K., *et al.* Slow versus fast shock wave lithotripsy rate for urolithiasis: a prospective randomized study. J Urol, 2005. 173: 127.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15592053
141. Semins, M.J., *et al.* The effect of shock wave rate on the outcome of shock wave lithotripsy: a meta-analysis. J Urol, 2008. 179: 194.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18001796
142. Li, K., *et al.* Optimal frequency of shock wave lithotripsy in urolithiasis treatment: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. J Urol, 2013. 190: 1260.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23538240
143. Nguyen, D.P., *et al.* Optimization of Extracorporeal Shock Wave Lithotripsy Delivery Rates Achieves Excellent Outcomes for Ureteral Stones: Results of a Prospective Randomized Trial. J Urol, 2015. 194: 418.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25661296
144. Pishchalnikov, Y.A., *et al.* Why stones break better at slow shockwave rates than at fast rates: in vitro study with a research electrohydraulic lithotripter. J Endourol, 2006. 20: 537.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16903810

145. Connors, B.A., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy at 60 shock waves/min reduces renal injury in a porcine model. BJU Int, 2009. 104: 1004.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19338532
146. Moon, K.B., *et al.* Optimal shock wave rate for shock wave lithotripsy in urolithiasis treatment: a prospective randomized study. Korean J Urol, 2012. 53: 790.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23185672
147. Ng, C.F., *et al.* A prospective, randomized study of the clinical effects of shock wave delivery for unilateral kidney stones: 60 versus 120 shocks per minute. J Urol, 2012. 188: 837.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22819406
148. Kang, D.H., *et al.* Comparison of High, Intermediate, and Low Frequency Shock Wave Lithotripsy for Urinary Tract Stone Disease: Systematic Review and Network Meta-Analysis. PLoS One, 2016. 11: e0158661.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27387279
149. Lopez-Acon, J.D., *et al.* Analysis of the Efficacy and Safety of Increasing the Energy Dose Applied Per Session by Increasing the Number of Shock Waves in Extracorporeal Lithotripsy: A Prospective and Comparative Study. J Endourol, 2017. 31: 1289.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29048206
150. Connors, B.A., *et al.* Effect of initial shock wave voltage on shock wave lithotripsy-induced lesion size during step-wise voltage ramping. BJU Int, 2009. 103: 104.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18680494
151. Handa, R.K., *et al.* Optimising an escalating shockwave amplitude treatment strategy to protect the kidney from injury during shockwave lithotripsy. BJU Int, 2012. 110: E1041.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22612388
152. Skuginna, V., *et al.* Does Stepwise Voltage Ramping Protect the Kidney from Injury During Extracorporeal Shockwave Lithotripsy? Results of a Prospective Randomized Trial. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 267.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26119561
153. Maloney, M.E., *et al.* Progressive increase of lithotripter output produces better in-vivo stone comminution. J Endourol, 2006. 20: 603.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16999607
154. Demirci, D., *et al.* Comparison of conventional and step-wise shockwave lithotripsy in management of urinary calculi. J Endourol, 2007. 21: 1407.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18044996
155. Honey, R.J., *et al.* Shock wave lithotripsy: a randomized, double-blind trial to compare immediate versus delayed voltage escalation. Urology, 2010. 75: 38.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19896176
156. Pishchalnikov, Y.A., *et al.* Air pockets trapped during routine coupling in dry head lithotripsy can significantly decrease the delivery of shock wave energy. J Urol, 2006. 176: 2706.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17085200
157. Jain, A., *et al.* Effect of air bubbles in the coupling medium on efficacy of extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 1680.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17112655
158. Van Besien, J., *et al.* Ultrasonography Is Not Inferior to Fluoroscopy to Guide Extracorporeal Shock Waves during Treatment of Renal and Upper Ureteric Calculi: A Randomized Prospective Study. Biomed Res Int, 2017. 2017: 7802672.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28589147
159. Eichel, L., *et al.* Operator experience and adequate anesthesia improve treatment outcome with third-generation lithotripters. J Endourol, 2001. 15: 671.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11697394
160. Sorensen, C., *et al.* Comparison of intravenous sedation versus general anesthesia on the efficacy of the Doli 50 lithotriptor. J Urol, 2002. 168: 35.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12050487
161. Cleveland, R.O., *et al.* Effect of stone motion on in vitro comminution efficiency of Storz Modulith SLX. J Endourol, 2004. 18: 629.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12050487
162. Aboumarzouk, O.M., *et al.* Analgesia for patients undergoing shockwave lithotripsy for urinary stones - a systematic review and meta-analysis. Int Braz J Urol, 2017. 43: 394.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28338301
163. Honey, R.J., *et al.* A prospective study examining the incidence of bacteriuria and urinary tract infection after shock wave lithotripsy with targeted antibiotic prophylaxis. J Urol, 2013. 189: 2112.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23276509

164. Lu, Y., *et al.* Antibiotic prophylaxis for shock wave lithotripsy in patients with sterile urine before treatment may be unnecessary: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Urol, 2012. 188: 441.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22704118
165. Chen, K., *et al.* The Efficacy and Safety of Tamsulosin Combined with Extracorporeal Shockwave Lithotripsy for Urolithiasis: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Randomized Controlled Trials. J Endourol, 2015. 29: 1166.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25915454
166. Naja, V., *et al.* Tamsulosin facilitates earlier clearance of stone fragments and reduces pain after shockwave lithotripsy for renal calculi: results from an open-label randomized study. Urology, 2008. 72: 1006.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18799202
167. Zhu, Y., *et al.* alpha-Blockers to assist stone clearance after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: a meta-analysis. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 256.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19889063
168. Zheng, S., *et al.* Tamsulosin as adjunctive treatment after shockwave lithotripsy in patients with upper urinary tract stones: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2010. 44: 425.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21080841
169. Schuler, T.D., *et al.* Medical expulsive therapy as an adjunct to improve shockwave lithotripsy outcomes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Endourol, 2009. 23: 387.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19245302
170. Li, M., *et al.* Adjunctive medical therapy with alpha-blocker after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of renal and ureteral stones: a meta-analysis. PLoS One, 2015. 10: e0122497.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25860144
171. Skolarikos, A., *et al.* The Efficacy of Medical Expulsive Therapy (MET) in Improving Stone-free Rate and Stone Expulsion Time, After Extracorporeal Shock Wave Lithotripsy (SWL) for Upper Urinary Stones: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Urology, 2015. 86: 1057.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26383613
172. De Nunzio, C., *et al.* Tamsulosin or Silodosin Adjuvant Treatment Is Ineffective in Improving Shockwave Lithotripsy Outcome: A Short-Term Follow-Up Randomized, Placebo-Controlled Study. J Endourol, 2016. 30: 817.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27080916
173. Pearle, M.S., *et al.* Prospective, randomized trial comparing shock wave lithotripsy and ureteroscopy for lower pole caliceal calculi 1 cm or less. J Urol, 2005. 173: 2005.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15879805
174. Lingeman, J.E., *et al.* Comparison of results and morbidity of percutaneous nephrostolithotomy and extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. J Urol, 1987. 138: 485.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3625845
175. Chen, C.S., *et al.* Subcapsular hematoma of spleen--a complication following extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy for ureteral calculus. Changgeng Yi Xue Za Zhi, 1992. 15: 215.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1295657
176. Skolarikos, A., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy 25 years later: complications and their prevention. Eur Urol, 2006. 50: 981.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16481097
177. Osman, M.M., *et al.* 5-year-follow-up of patients with clinically insignificant residual fragments after extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy. Eur Urol, 2005. 47: 860.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15925084
178. Tan, Y.M., *et al.* Clinical experience and results of ESWL treatment for 3,093 urinary calculi with the Storz Modulith SL 20 lithotripter at the Singapore general hospital. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2002. 36: 363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12487741
179. Muller-Mattheis, V.G., *et al.* Bacteremia during extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of renal calculi. J Urol, 1991. 146: 733.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1875482
180. Dhar, N.B., *et al.* A multivariate analysis of risk factors associated with subcapsular hematoma formation following electromagnetic shock wave lithotripsy. J Urol, 2004. 172: 2271.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15538247
181. Zanetti, G., *et al.* Cardiac dysrhythmias induced by extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy. J Endourol, 1999. 13: 409.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10479005

182. Rodrigues Netto, N., Jr., *et al.* Small-bowel perforation after shockwave lithotripsy. J Endourol, 2003. 17: 719.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14642028
183. Holmberg, G., *et al.* Perforation of the bowel during SWL in prone position. J Endourol, 1997. 11: 313.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9355944
184. Maker, V., *et al.* Gastrointestinal injury secondary to extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: a review of the literature since its inception. J Am Coll Surg, 2004. 198: 128.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14698320
185. Kim, T.B., *et al.* Life-threatening complication after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy for a renal stone: a hepatic subcapsular hematoma. Korean J Urol, 2010. 51: 212.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20414400
186. Ng, C.F., *et al.* Hepatic haematoma after shockwave lithotripsy for renal stones. Urol Res, 2012. 40: 785.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22782117
187. Ather, M.H., *et al.* Does ureteral stenting prior to shock wave lithotripsy influence the need for intervention in steinstrasse and related complications? Urol Int, 2009. 83: 222.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19752621
188. Madbouly, K., *et al.* Risk factors for the formation of a steinstrasse after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: a statistical model. J Urol, 2002. 167: 1239.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11832705
189. Sayed, M.A., *et al.* Steinstrasse after extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy: aetiology, prevention and management. BJU Int, 2001. 88: 675.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11890235
190. Preminger, G.M., *et al.* 2007 Guideline for the management of ureteral calculi. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 1610.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17993340
191. Lingeman, J.E., *et al.* Blood pressure changes following extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy and other forms of treatment for nephrolithiasis. JAMA, 1990. 263: 1789.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2313851
192. Krambeck, A.E., *et al.* Diabetes mellitus and hypertension associated with shock wave lithotripsy of renal and proximal ureteral stones at 19 years of followup. J Urol, 2006. 175: 1742.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16600747
193. Eassa, W.A., *et al.* Prospective study of the long-term effects of shock wave lithotripsy on renal function and blood pressure. J Urol, 2008. 179: 964.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24162890
194. Yu, C., *et al.* A systematic review and meta-analysis of new onset hypertension after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. Int Urol Nephrol, 2014. 46: 719.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24162890
195. Fankhauser, C.D., *et al.* Long-term Adverse Effects of Extracorporeal Shock-wave Lithotripsy for Nephrolithiasis and Ureterolithiasis: A Systematic Review. Urology, 2015. 85: 991.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25917723
196. Wendt-Nordahl, G., *et al.* Do new generation flexible ureterorenoscopes offer a higher treatment success than their predecessors? Urol Res, 2011. 39: 185.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21052986
197. Wang, Q., *et al.* Rigid ureteroscopic lithotripsy versus percutaneous nephrolithotomy for large proximal ureteral stones: A meta-analysis. PLoS One, 2017. 12: e0171478.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28182718
198. Wang, Y., *et al.* Comparison of the efficacy and safety of URSL, RPLU, and MPCNL for treatment of large upper impacted ureteral stones: a randomized controlled trial. BMC Urol, 2017. 17: 50.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28662708
199. Wu, T., *et al.* Ureteroscopic Lithotripsy versus Laparoscopic Ureterolithotomy or Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy in the Management of Large Proximal Ureteral Stones: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Urol Int, 2017. 99: 308.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28586770
200. Sun, X., *et al.* Treatment of large impacted proximal ureteral stones: randomized comparison of percutaneous antegrade ureterolithotripsy versus retrograde ureterolithotripsy. J Endourol, 2008. 22: 913.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28586770

201. el-Nahas, A.R., *et al.* Percutaneous treatment of large upper tract stones after urinary diversion. Urology, 2006. 68: 500.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16979745
202. Moufid, K., *et al.* Large impacted upper ureteral calculi: A comparative study between retrograde ureterolithotripsy and percutaneous antegrade ureterolithotripsy in the modified lateral position. Urol Ann, 2013. 5: 140.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24049373
203. Topaloglu, H., *et al.* A comparison of antegrade percutaneous and laparoscopic approaches in the treatment of proximal ureteral stones. Biomed Res Int, 2014. 2014: 691946.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25295266
204. El-Assmy, A., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of upper urinary tract calculi in patients with cystectomy and urinary diversion. Urology, 2005. 66: 510.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16140067
205. Binbay, M., *et al.* Is there a difference in outcomes between digital and fiberoptic flexible ureterorenoscopy procedures? J Endourol, 2010. 24: 1929.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21043835
206. Geraghty, R., *et al.* Evidence for Ureterorenoscopy and Laser Fragmentation (URSL) for Large Renal Stones in the Modern Era. Curr Urol Rep, 2015. 16: 54.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26077357
207. Auge, B.K., *et al.* Ureteroscopic management of lower-pole renal calculi: technique of calculus displacement. J Endourol, 2001. 15: 835.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11724125
208. Cybulski, P.A., *et al.* Ureteroscopy: anesthetic considerations. Urol Clin North Am, 2004. 31: 43.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15040400
209. Dickstein, R.J., *et al.* Is a safety wire necessary during routine flexible ureteroscopy? J Endourol, 2010. 24: 1589.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20836719
210. Eandi, J.A., *et al.* Evaluation of the impact and need for use of a safety guidewire during ureteroscopy. J Endourol, 2008. 22: 1653.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18721045
211. Ulvik, O., *et al.* Ureteroscopy with and without safety guide wire: should the safety wire still be mandatory? J Endourol, 2013. 27: 1197.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23795760
212. Ambani, S.N., *et al.* Ureteral stents for impassable ureteroscopy. J Endourol, 2013. 27: 549.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23066997
213. Pace, K.T., *et al.* Same Session Bilateral Ureteroscopy for Multiple Stones: Results from the CROES URS Global Study. J Urol, 2017. 198: 130.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28163031
214. Ge, H., *et al.* Bilateral Same-Session Ureteroscopy for Treatment of Ureteral Calculi: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. J Endourol, 2016. 30: 1169.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27626367
215. Stern, J.M., *et al.* Safety and efficacy of ureteral access sheaths. J Endourol, 2007. 21: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17338606
216. L'Esperance J, O., *et al.* Effect of ureteral access sheath on stone-free rates in patients undergoing ureteroscopic management of renal calculi. Urology, 2005. 66: 252.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16040093
217. Traxer, O., *et al.* Prospective evaluation and classification of ureteral wall injuries resulting from insertion of a ureteral access sheath during retrograde intrarenal surgery. J Urol, 2013. 189: 580.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22982421
218. Aboumarzouk, O.M., *et al.* Flexible ureteroscopy and laser lithotripsy for stones >2 cm: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Endourol, 2012. 26: 1257.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22642568
219. Traxer, O., *et al.* Differences in renal stone treatment and outcomes for patients treated either with or without the support of a ureteral access sheath: The Clinical Research Office of the Endourological Society Ureteroscopy Global Study. World J Urol, 2015. 33: 2137.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25971204
220. Santiago, J.E., *et al.* To Dust or Not To Dust: a Systematic Review of Ureteroscopic Laser Lithotripsy Techniques. Curr Urol Rep, 2017. 18: 32.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28271355

221. Bach, T., *et al.* Working tools in flexible ureterorenoscopy--influence on flow and deflection: what does matter? J Endourol, 2008. 22: 1639.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18620506
222. Leijte, J.A., *et al.* Holmium laser lithotripsy for ureteral calculi: predictive factors for complications and success. J Endourol, 2008. 22: 257.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18294030
223. Pierre, S., *et al.* Holmium laser for stone management. World J Urol, 2007. 25: 235.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17340157
224. Garg, S., *et al.* Ureteroscopic laser lithotripsy versus ballistic lithotripsy for treatment of ureteric stones: a prospective comparative study. Urol Int, 2009. 82: 341.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19440025
225. Binbay, M., *et al.* Evaluation of pneumatic versus holmium:YAG laser lithotripsy for impacted ureteral stones. Int Urol Nephrol, 2011. 43: 989.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21479563
226. Ahmed, M., *et al.* Systematic evaluation of ureteral occlusion devices: insertion, deployment, stone migration, and extraction. Urology, 2009. 73: 976.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19394493
227. John, T.T., *et al.* Adjunctive tamsulosin improves stone free rate after ureteroscopic lithotripsy of large renal and ureteric calculi: a prospective randomized study. Urology, 2010. 75: 1040.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19819530
228. Assimos, D., *et al.* Preoperative JJ stent placement in ureteric and renal stone treatment: results from the Clinical Research Office of Endourological Society (CROES) ureteroscopy (URS) Global Study. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 648.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26237735
229. Jessen, J.P., *et al.* International Collaboration in Endourology: Multicenter Evaluation of Prestenting for Ureterorenoscopy. J Endourol, 2016. 30: 268.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26582170
230. Song, T., *et al.* Meta-analysis of postoperatively stenting or not in patients underwent ureteroscopic lithotripsy. Urol Res, 2012. 40: 67.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21573923
231. Haleblian, G., *et al.* Ureteral stenting and urinary stone management: a systematic review. J Urol, 2008. 179: 424.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18076928
232. Nabi, G., *et al.* Outcomes of stenting after uncomplicated ureteroscopy: systematic review and meta-analysis. BMJ, 2007. 334: 572.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17311851
233. Seklehner, S., *et al.* A cost analysis of stenting in uncomplicated semirigid ureteroscopic stone removal. Int Urol Nephrol, 2017. 49: 753.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28197765
234. Moon, T.D. Ureteral stenting--an obsolete procedure? J Urol, 2002. 167: 1984.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11956423
235. Wang, C.J., *et al.* Effects of specific alpha-1A/1D blocker on lower urinary tract symptoms due to double-J stent: a prospectively randomized study. Urol Res, 2009. 37: 147.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19277623
236. Lamb, A.D., *et al.* Meta-analysis showing the beneficial effect of alpha-blockers on ureteric stent discomfort. BJU Int, 2011. 108: 1894.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21453351
237. Geavlete, P., *et al.* Complications of 2735 retrograde semirigid ureteroscopy procedures: a single-center experience. J Endourol, 2006. 20: 179.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16548724
238. Perez Castro, E., *et al.* Differences in ureteroscopic stone treatment and outcomes for distal, mid-, proximal, or multiple ureteral locations: the Clinical Research Office of the Endourological Society ureteroscopy global study. Eur Urol, 2014. 66: 102.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24507782
239. Ruhayel, Y., *et al.* Tract Sizes in Miniaturized Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy: A Systematic Review from the European Association of Urology Urolithiasis Guidelines Panel. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 220.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28237786
240. Tikkinen, K.A.O., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines on Thromboprophylaxis in Urological Surgery, in EAU Guidelines, Edn. published as the 32nd EAU Annual Meeting, London, EAU Guidelines Office, Editor. 2017, European Association of Urology Guidelines Office: Arnhem, The Netherlands.
https://uroweb.org/guideline/thromboprophylaxis/

241. Ganesamoni, R., *et al.* Prospective randomized controlled trial comparing laser lithotripsy with pneumatic lithotripsy in miniperc for renal calculi. J Endourol, 2013. 27: 1444.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24251428
242. Zhu, W., *et al.* A prospective and randomised trial comparing fluoroscopic, total ultrasonographic, and combined guidance for renal access in mini-percutaneous nephrolithotomy. BJU Int, 2017. 119: 612.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27862806
243. Wang, Y., *et al.* Prone versus modified supine position in percutaneous nephrolithotomy: a prospective randomized study. Int J Med Sci, 2013. 10: 1518.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24046526
244. Mak, D.K., *et al.* What is better in percutaneous nephrolithotomy - Prone or supine? A systematic review. Arab J Urol, 2016. 14: 101.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27489736
245. Yuan, D., *et al.* Supine Versus Prone Position in Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy for Kidney Calculi: A Meta-Analysis. J Endourol, 2016. 30: 754.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27072075
246. Cracco, C.M., *et al.* ECIRS (Endoscopic Combined Intrarenal Surgery) in the Galdakao-modified supine Valdivia position: a new life for percutaneous surgery? World J Urol, 2011. 29: 821.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22057344
247. Osman, M., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy with ultrasonography-guided renal access: experience from over 300 cases. BJU Int, 2005. 96: 875.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16153221
248. Isac, W., *et al.* Endoscopic-guided versus fluoroscopic-guided renal access for percutaneous nephrolithotomy: a comparative analysis. Urology, 2013. 81: 251.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23374772
249. Falahatkar, S., *et al.* Complete supine PCNL: ultrasound vs. fluoroscopic guided: a randomized clinical trial. Int Braz J Urol, 2016. 42: 710.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27564281
250. Jessen, J.P., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy under combined sonographic/radiologic guided puncture: results of a learning curve using the modified Clavien grading system. World J Urol, 2013. 31: 1599.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23283412
251. Wang, K., *et al.* Ultrasonographic versus Fluoroscopic Access for Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy: A Meta-Analysis. Urol Int, 2015. 95: 15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25678305
252. Lu, Y., *et al.* Randomized prospective trial of tubeless versus conventional minimally invasive percutaneous nephrolithotomy. World J Urol, 2013. 31: 1303.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22903789
253. Desai, M.R., *et al.* A prospective randomized comparison of type of nephrostomy drainage following percutaneous nephrostolithotomy: large bore versus small bore versus tubeless. J Urol, 2004. 172: 565.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15247731
254. Cormio, L., *et al.* Exit strategies following percutaneous nephrolithotomy (PCNL): a comparison of surgical outcomes in the Clinical Research Office of the Endourological Society (CROES) PCNL Global Study. World J Urol, 2013. 31: 1239.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22752586
255. Lee, J.Y., *et al.* Intraoperative and postoperative feasibility and safety of total tubeless, tubeless, small-bore tube, and standard percutaneous nephrolithotomy: a systematic review and network meta-analysis of 16 randomized controlled trials. BMC Urol, 2017. 17: 48.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28655317
256. Istanbulluoglu, M.O., *et al.* Effectiveness of totally tubeless percutaneous nephrolithotomy in selected patients: a prospective randomized study. Int Urol Nephrol, 2009. 41: 541.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19165617
257. Garofalo, M., *et al.* Tubeless procedure reduces hospitalization and pain after percutaneous nephrolithotomy: results of a multivariable analysis. Urolithiasis, 2013. 41: 347.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23632910
258. Gonen, M., *et al.* Tubeless and stentless percutaneous nephrolithotomy in patients requiring supracostal access. Urol Int, 2009. 82: 440.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19506412

259. Seitz, C., *et al.* Incidence, prevention, and management of complications following percutaneous nephrolitholapaxy. Eur Urol, 2012. 61: 146.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21978422
260. Zanetti, G., *et al.* Infections and urolithiasis: current clinical evidence in prophylaxis and antibiotic therapy. Arch Ital Urol Androl, 2008. 80: 5.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18533618
261. Gonen, M., *et al.* Factors affecting fever following percutaneous nephrolithotomy: a prospective clinical study. J Endourol, 2008. 22: 2135.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19506412
262. Wu, C., *et al.* Comparison of renal pelvic pressure and postoperative fever incidence between standard- and mini-tract percutaneous nephrolithotomy. Kaohsiung J Med Sci, 2017. 33: 36.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28088272
263. Mariappan, P., *et al.* Stone and pelvic urine culture and sensitivity are better than bladder urine as predictors of urosepsis following percutaneous nephrolithotomy: a prospective clinical study. J Urol, 2005. 173: 1610.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15821509
264. Lo, C.W., *et al.* Effectiveness of Prophylactic Antibiotics against Post-Ureteroscopic Lithotripsy Infections: Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Surg Infect (Larchmt), 2015. 16: 415.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26207401
265. Gravas, S., *et al.* Postoperative infection rates in low risk patients undergoing percutaneous nephrolithotomy with and without antibiotic prophylaxis: a matched case control study. J Urol, 2012. 188: 843.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22819398
266. Chew, B.H., *et al.* A Single Dose of Intraoperative Antibiotics Is Sufficient to Prevent Urinary Tract Infection During Ureteroscopy. J Endourol, 2016. 30: 63.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26413885
267. Klingler, H.C., *et al.* Stone treatment and coagulopathy. Eur Urol, 2003. 43: 75.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12507547
268. Kefer, J.C., *et al.* Safety and efficacy of percutaneous nephrostolithotomy in patients on anticoagulant therapy. J Urol, 2009. 181: 144.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18289567
269. Baron, T.H., *et al.* Management of antithrombotic therapy in patients undergoing invasive procedures. N Engl J Med, 2013. 368: 2113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23718166
270. Naspro, R., *et al.* Antiplatelet therapy in patients with coronary stent undergoing urologic surgery: is it still no man's land? Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 101.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23428067
271. Eberli, D., *et al.* Urological surgery and antiplatelet drugs after cardiac and cerebrovascular accidents. J Urol, 2010. 183: 2128.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20399452
272. Razvi, H., *et al.* Risk factors for perinephric hematoma formation after shockwave lithotripsy: a matched case-control analysis. J Endourol, 2012. 26: 1478.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22712655
273. Rassweiler, J.J., *et al.* Treatment of renal stones by extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy: an update. Eur Urol, 2001. 39: 187.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11223679
274. Fischer, C., *et al.* [Extracorporeal shock-wave lithotripsy induced ultrastructural changes to the renal parenchyma under aspirin use. Electron microscopic findings in the rat kidney]. Urologe A, 2007. 46: 150.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17221245
275. Becopoulos, T., *et al.* Extracorporeal lithotripsy in patients with hemophilia. Eur Urol, 1988. 14: 343.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3169076
276. Ishikawa, J., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in von Willebrand's disease. Int J Urol, 1996. 3: 58.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8646601
277. Zanetti, G., *et al.* Cardiac dysrhythmiastreated with antithrombotic agents. J Endourol, 2001. 15: 237.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11339387
278. Schnabel, M.J., *et al.* Incidence and risk factors of renal hematoma: a prospective study of 1,300 SWL treatments. Urolithiasis, 2014. 42: 247.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24419328

279. Schnabel, M.J., *et al.* Antiplatelet and anticoagulative medication during shockwave lithotripsy. J Endourol, 2014. 28: 1034.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24851726
280. Aboumarzouk, O.M., *et al.* Flexible ureteroscopy and holmium:YAG laser lithotripsy for stone disease in patients with bleeding diathesis: a systematic review of the literature. Int Braz J Urol, 2012. 38: 298.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22765861
281. Elkoushy, M.A., *et al.* Ureteroscopy in patients with coagulopathies is associated with lower stone-free rate and increased risk of clinically significant hematuria. Int Braz J Urol, 2012. 38: 195.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22555043
282. Sharaf, A., *et al.* Ureteroscopy in Patients with Bleeding Diatheses, Anticoagulated, and on Anti-Platelet Agents: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of the Literature. J Endourol, 2017. 31: 1217.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29048211
283. Sahin, C., *et al.* Transient cessation of antiplatelet medication before percutaneous stone surgery: does it have any safety concern on bleeding related problems? Urolithiasis, 2017. 45: 371.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9763079
284. Kuo, R.L., *et al.* Use of ureteroscopy and holmium:YAG laser in patients with bleeding diatheses. Urology, 1998. 52: 609.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9763079
285. Altay, B., *et al.* A review study to evaluate holmium:YAG laser lithotripsy with flexible ureteroscopy in patients on ongoing oral anticoagulant therapy. Lasers Med Sci, 2017. 32: 1615.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28733910
286. Gupta, A.D., *et al.* Coronary stent management in elective genitourinary surgery. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 480.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22192977
287. Delakas, D., *et al.* Independent predictors of failure of shockwave lithotripsy for ureteral stones employing a second-generation lithotripter. J Endourol, 2003. 17: 201.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12816580
288. Lee, J.Y., *et al.* Stone heterogeneity index as the standard deviation of Hounsfield units: A novel predictor for shock-wave lithotripsy outcomes in ureter calculi. Scientific Reports, 2016. 6: 23988.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27035621
289. Ohmori, K., *et al.* Effects of shock waves on the mouse fetus. J Urol, 1994. 151: 255.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8254823
290. Streem, S.B., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in patients with bleeding diatheses. J Urol, 1990. 144: 1347.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2231922
291. Carey, S.W., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy for patients with calcified ipsilateral renal arterial or abdominal aortic aneurysms. J Urol, 1992. 148: 18.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1613866
292. Skolarikos, A., *et al.* The role for active monitoring in urinary stones: a systematic review. J Endourol, 2010. 24: 923.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20482232
293. Skolarikos, A., *et al.* Indications, prediction of success and methods to improve outcome of shock wave lithotripsy of renal and upper ureteral calculi. Arch Ital Urol Androl, 2010. 82: 56.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20593724
294. Cui, X., *et al.* Comparison between extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy and ureteroscopic lithotripsy for treating large proximal ureteral stones: a meta-analysis. Urology, 2015. 85: 748.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25681251
295. Ishii, H., *et al.* Outcomes of Systematic Review of Ureteroscopy for Stone Disease in the Obese and Morbidly Obese Population. J Endourol, 2016. 30: 135.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26415049
296. Drake, T., *et al.* What are the Benefits and Harms of Ureteroscopy Compared with Shock-wave Lithotripsy in the Treatment of Upper Ureteral Stones? A Systematic Review. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 772.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28456350
297. Inci, K., *et al.* Prospective long-term followup of patients with asymptomatic lower pole caliceal stones. J Urol, 2007. 177: 2189.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17509315

298. Brandt, B., *et al.* Painful caliceal calculi. The treatment of small nonobstructing caliceal calculi in patients with symptoms. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1993. 27: 75.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8493473
299. Burgher, A., *et al.* Progression of nephrolithiasis: long-term outcomes with observation of asymptomatic calculi. J Endourol, 2004. 18: 534.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15333216
300. Hubner, W., *et al.* Treatment of caliceal calculi. Br J Urol, 1990. 66: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2393803
301. Keeley, F.X., Jr., *et al.* Preliminary results of a randomized controlled trial of prophylactic shock wave lithotripsy for small asymptomatic renal calyceal stones. BJU Int, 2001. 87: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11121982
302. Glowacki, L.S., *et al.* The natural history of asymptomatic urolithiasis. J Urol, 1992. 147: 319.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11121982
303. Collins, J.W., *et al.* Is there a role for prophylactic shock wave lithotripsy for asymptomatic calyceal stones? Curr Opin Urol, 2002. 12: 281.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12072647
304. Rebuck, D.A., *et al.* The natural history of renal stone fragments following ureteroscopy. Urology, 2011. 77: 564.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21109293
305. Andersson, L., *et al.* Small renal caliceal calculi as a cause of pain. J Urol, 1983. 130: 752.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6887409
306. Mee, S.L., *et al.* Small caliceal stones: is extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy justified? J Urol, 1988. 139: 908.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3361660
307. Argyropoulos, A.N., *et al.* Evaluation of outcome following lithotripsy. Curr Opin Urol, 2010. 20: 154.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19898239
308. Srisubat, A., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL) versus percutaneous nephrolithotomy (PCNL) or retrograde intrarenal surgery (RIRS) for kidney stones. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2014. 11: CD007044.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25418417
309. Sahinkanat, T., *et al.* Evaluation of the effects of relationships between main spatial lower pole calyceal anatomic factors on the success of shock-wave lithotripsy in patients with lower pole kidney stones. Urology, 2008. 71: 801.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18279941
310. Danuser, H., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of lower calyx calculi: how much is treatment outcome influenced by the anatomy of the collecting system? Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 539.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17400366
311. Preminger, G.M. Management of lower pole renal calculi: shock wave lithotripsy versus percutaneous nephrolithotomy versus flexible ureteroscopy. Urol Res, 2006. 34: 108.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16463145
312. Zheng, C., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy versus retrograde intrarenal surgery for treatment for renal stones 1-2 cm: a meta-analysis. Urolithiasis, 2015. 43: 549.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26211003
313. Zheng, C., *et al.* Retrograde intrarenal surgery versus percutaneous nephrolithotomy for treatment of renal stones >2 cm: a meta-analysis. Urol Int, 2014. 93: 417.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25170589
314. Karakoyunlu, N., *et al.* A comparison of standard PCNL and staged retrograde FURS in pelvis stones over 2 cm in diameter: a prospective randomized study. Urolithiasis, 2015. 43: 283.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25295266
315. Donaldson, J.F., *et al.* Systematic review and meta-analysis of the clinical effectiveness of shock wave lithotripsy, retrograde intrarenal surgery, and percutaneous nephrolithotomy for lower-pole renal stones. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 612.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25449204
316. Kumar, A., *et al.* A prospective, randomized comparison of shock wave lithotripsy, retrograde intrarenal surgery and miniperc for treatment of 1 to 2 cm radiolucent lower calyceal renal calculi: a single center experience. J Urol, 2015. 193: 160.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25177768
317. Sener, N.C., *et al.* Prospective randomized trial comparing shock wave lithotripsy and flexible ureterorenoscopy for lower pole stones smaller than 1 cm. Urolithiasis, 2014. 42: 127.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24220692

318. Manikandan, R., *et al.* Do anatomic factors pose a significant risk in the formation of lower pole stones? Urology, 2007. 69: 620.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17445636
319. De, S., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy versus retrograde intrarenal surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 125.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25064687
320. Sener, N.C., *et al.* Asymptomatic lower pole small renal stones: shock wave lithotripsy, flexible ureteroscopy, or observation? A prospective randomized trial. Urology, 2015. 85: 33.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25440816
321. Kumar, A., *et al.* A Prospective Randomized Comparison Between Shock Wave Lithotripsy and Flexible Ureterorenoscopy for Lower Caliceal Stones </=2 cm: A Single-Center Experience. J Endourol, 2015. 29: 575.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25203489
322. Mi, Y., *et al.* Flexible ureterorenoscopy (F-URS) with holmium laser versus extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL) for treatment of renal stone <2 cm: a meta-analysis. Urolithiasis, 2016. 44: 353.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26530230
323. Zhang, W., *et al.* Retrograde Intrarenal Surgery Versus Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy Versus Extracorporeal Shockwave Lithotripsy for Treatment of Lower Pole Renal Stones: A Meta-Analysis and Systematic Review. J Endourol, 2015. 29: 745.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25531986
324. Sumino, Y., *et al.* Predictors of lower pole renal stone clearance after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. J Urol, 2002. 168: 1344.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12352389
325. Torricelli, F.C., *et al.* Impact of renal anatomy on shock wave lithotripsy outcomes for lower pole kidney stones: results of a prospective multifactorial analysis controlled by computerized tomography. J Urol, 2015. 193: 2002.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25524240
326. Gupta, N.P., *et al.* Infundibulopelvic anatomy and clearance of inferior caliceal calculi with shock wave lithotripsy. J Urol, 2000. 163: 24.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10604306
327. Abdelhamid, M., *et al.* A Prospective Evaluation of High-Resolution CT Parameters in Predicting Extracorporeal Shockwave Lithotripsy Success for Upper Urinary Tract Calculi. J Endourol, 2016. 30: 1227.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27597174
328. Madbouly, K., *et al.* Impact of lower pole renal anatomy on stone clearance after shock wave lithotripsy: fact or fiction? J Urol, 2001. 165: 1415.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11342888
329. Chiong, E., *et al.* Randomized controlled study of mechanical percussion, diuresis, and inversion therapy to assist passage of lower pole renal calculi after shock wave lithotripsy. Urology, 2005. 65: 1070.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15922429
330. Chan, L.H., *et al.* Primary SWL Is an Efficient and Cost-Effective Treatment for Lower Pole Renal Stones Between 10 and 20 mm in Size: A Large Single Center Study. J Endourol, 2017. 31: 510.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28355100
331. Hyams, E.S., *et al.* Flexible ureterorenoscopy and holmium laser lithotripsy for the management of renal stone burdens that measure 2 to 3 cm: a multi-institutional experience. J Endourol, 2010. 24: 1583.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20629566
332. Riley, J.M., *et al.* Retrograde ureteroscopy for renal stones larger than 2.5 cm. J Endourol, 2009. 23: 1395.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19694527
333. Akman, T., *et al.* Comparison of percutaneous nephrolithotomy and retrograde flexible nephrolithotripsy for the management of 2-4 cm stones: a matched-pair analysis. BJU Int, 2012. 109: 1384.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22093679
334. Assimos, D.G., *et al.* The role of open stone surgery since extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. J Urol, 1989. 142: 263.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2746742

335. Segura, J.W. Current surgical approaches to nephrolithiasis. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am, 1990. 19: 919.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2081519
336. Honeck, P., *et al.* Does open stone surgery still play a role in the treatment of urolithiasis? Data of a primary urolithiasis center. J Endourol, 2009. 23: 1209.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19538063
337. Bichler, K.H., *et al.* Indications for open stone removal of urinary calculi. Urol Int, 1997. 59: 102.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9392057
338. Paik, M.L., *et al.* Is there a role for open stone surgery? Urol Clin North Am, 2000. 27: 323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10778474
339. Alivizatos, G., *et al.* Is there still a role for open surgery in the management of renal stones? Curr Opin Urol, 2006. 16: 106.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16479213
340. Basiri, A., *et al.* Comparison of safety and efficacy of laparoscopic pyelolithotomy versus percutaneous nephrolithotomy in patients with renal pelvic stones: a randomized clinical trial. Urol J, 2014. 11: 1932.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25433470
341. Prakash, J., *et al.* Retroperitoneoscopic versus open mini-incision ureterolithotomy for upper- and mid-ureteric stones: a prospective randomized study. Urolithiasis, 2014. 42: 133.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16479213
342. Al-Hunayan, A., *et al.* Management of solitary renal pelvic stone: laparoscopic retroperitoneal pyelolithotomy versus percutaneous nephrolithotomy. J Endourol, 2011. 25: 975.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21612433
343. Skolarikos, A., *et al.* Laparoscopic urinary stone surgery: an updated evidence-based review. Urol Res, 2010. 38: 337.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20396871
344. Giedelman, C., *et al.* Laparoscopic anatrophic nephrolithotomy: developments of the technique in the era of minimally invasive surgery. J Endourol, 2012. 26: 444.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22142215
345. Wang, X., *et al.* Laparoscopic pyelolithotomy compared to percutaneous nephrolithotomy as surgical management for large renal pelvic calculi: a meta-analysis. J Urol, 2013. 190: 888.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23454154
346. Singh, V., *et al.* Prospective randomized comparison of retroperitoneoscopic pyelolithotomy versus percutaneous nephrolithotomy for solitary large pelvic kidney stones. Urol Int, 2014. 92: 392.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24135482
347. Kumar, A., *et al.* A Prospective Randomized Comparison Between Laparoscopic Ureterolithotomy and Semirigid Ureteroscopy for Upper Ureteral Stones >2 cm: A Single-Center Experience. J Endourol, 2015. 29: 1248.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25177768
348. Torricelli, F.C., *et al.* Semi-rigid ureteroscopic lithotripsy versus laparoscopic ureterolithotomy for large upper ureteral stones: a meta - analysis of randomized controlled trials. Int Braz J Urol, 2016. 42: 645.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27564273
349. Soltani M.H., *et al.* Stented Versus Stentless Laparoscopic Ureterolithotomy: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. J Laparoen Adv Surg Tech, 2017. 27: 1269.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28631946
350. Coptcoat, M.J., *et al.* The steinstrasse: a legacy of extracorporeal lithotripsy? Eur Urol, 1988. 14: 93.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3360043
351. Lucio, J., 2nd, *et al.* Steinstrasse predictive factors and outcomes after extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy. Int Braz J Urol, 2011. 37: 477.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21888699
352. Moursy, E., *et al.* Tamsulosin as an expulsive therapy for steinstrasse after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: a randomized controlled study. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2010. 44: 315.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20560802
353. Resim, S., *et al.* Role of tamsulosin in treatment of patients with steinstrasse developing after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. Urology, 2005. 66: 945.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16286100
354. Rabbani, S.M. Treatment of steinstrasse by transureteral lithotripsy. Urol J, 2008. 5: 89.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18592460

355. Chew, B.H., *et al.* Natural History, Complications and Re-Intervention Rates of Asymptomatic Residual Stone Fragments after Ureteroscopy: a Report from the EDGE Research Consortium. J Urol, 2016. 195: 982.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26585680
356. Candau, C., *et al.* Natural history of residual renal stone fragments after ESWL. Eur Urol, 2000. 37: 18.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10671779
357. Olvera-Posada, D., *et al.* Natural History of Residual Fragments After Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy: Evaluation of Factors Related to Clinical Events and Intervention. Urology, 2016. 97: 46.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27421779
358. Portis, A.J., *et al.* Confident intraoperative decision making during percutaneous nephrolithotomy: does this patient need a second look? Urology, 2008. 71: 218.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18308087
359. Tokas, T., *et al.* Uncovering the real outcomes of active renal stone treatment by utilizing non-contrast computer tomography: a systematic review of the current literature. World J Urol, 2017. 35: 897.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27738806
360. Omar, M., *et al.* Contemporary Imaging Practice Patterns Following Ureteroscopy for Stone Disease. J Endourol, 2015. 29: 1122.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25963170
361. Rippel, C.A., *et al.* Residual fragments following ureteroscopic lithotripsy: incidence and predictors on postoperative computerized tomography. J Urol, 2012. 188: 2246.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23083650
362. Gokce, M.I., *et al.* Comparison of imaging modalities for detection of residual fragments and prediction of stone related events following percutaneous nephrolitotomy. Int Braz J Urol, 2015. 41: 86.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25928513
363. Beck, E.M., *et al.* The fate of residual fragments after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy monotherapy of infection stones. J Urol, 1991. 145: 6.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1984100
364. El-Nahas, A.R., *et al.* Predictors of clinical significance of residual fragments after extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy for renal stones. J Endourol, 2006. 20: 870.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17144853
365. Buchholz, N.P., *et al.* Minor residual fragments after extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy: spontaneous clearance or risk factor for recurrent stone formation? J Endourol, 1997. 11: 227.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9376838
366. Tsai, Y.L., *et al.* Comparative study of conservative and surgical management for symptomatic moderate and severe hydronephrosis in pregnancy: a prospective randomized study. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand, 2007. 86: 1047.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17712643
367. Mokhmalji, H., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrostomy versus ureteral stents for diversion of hydronephrosis caused by stones: a prospective, randomized clinical trial. J Urol, 2001. 165: 1088.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11257644
368. Ngai, H.Y., *et al.* Double-J ureteric stenting in pregnancy: A single-centre experience from Iraq. Arab J Urol, 2013. 11: 148.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26558073
369. Ishii, H., *et al.* Current status of ureteroscopy for stone disease in pregnancy. Urolithiasis, 2014. 42: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24374899
370. Teleb, M., *et al.* Definitive ureteroscopy and intracorporeal lithotripsy in treatment of ureteral calculi during pregnancy. Arab J Urol, 2014. 12: 299.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26019966
371. Toth, C., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy in early pregnancy. Int Urol Nephrol, 2005. 37: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16132747
372. Kato, H., *et al.* Continent urinary reservoir formation with transverse colon for patients with pelvic irradiation. Int J Urol, 2002. 9: 200.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12010313
373. Holmes, D.G., *et al.* Long-term complications related to the modified Indiana pouch. Urology, 2002. 60: 603.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12385916

374. Yang, W.J., *et al.* Long-term effects of ileal conduit urinary diversion on upper urinary tract in bladder cancer. Urology, 2006. 68: 324.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16904445
375. Assimos, D.G. Nephrolithiasis in patients with urinary diversion. J Urol, 1996. 155: 69.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7490901
376. Cohen, T.D., *et al.* Long-term incidence and risks for recurrent stones following contemporary management of upper tract calculi in patients with a urinary diversion. J Urol, 1996. 155: 62.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7490899
377. Deliveliotis, C., *et al.* Shockwave lithotripsy for urinary stones in patients with urinary diversion after radical cystectomy. J Endourol, 2002. 16: 717.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12542873
378. Stein, J.P., *et al.* Complications of the afferent antireflux valve mechanism in the Kock ileal reservoir. J Urol, 1996. 155: 1579.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8627827
379. Matlaga, B.R., *et al.* Computerized tomography guided access for percutaneous nephrostolithotomy. J Urol, 2003. 170: 45.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12796641
380. Hensle, T.W., *et al.* Preventing reservoir calculi after augmentation cystoplasty and continent urinary diversion: the influence of an irrigation protocol. BJU Int, 2004. 93: 585.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15008735
381. Raj, G.V., *et al.* The incidence of nephrolithiasis in patients with spinal neural tube defects. J Urol, 1999. 162: 1238.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10458475
382. Gros, D.A., *et al.* Urolithiasis in spina bifida. Eur J Pediatr Surg, 1998. 8 Suppl 1: 68.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9926338
383. Kondo, A., *et al.* [Urolithiasis in those patients with myelodysplasia]. Nihon Hinyokika Gakkai Zasshi, 2003. 94: 15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12638200
384. Rendeli, C., *et al.* Latex sensitisation and allergy in children with myelomeningocele. Childs Nerv Syst, 2006. 22: 28.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15703967
385. Christman, M.S., *et al.* Morbidity and efficacy of ureteroscopic stone treatment in patients with neurogenic bladder. J Urol, 2013. 190: 1479.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23454151
386. Klingler, H.C., *et al.* Urolithiasis in allograft kidneys. Urology, 2002. 59: 344.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11880067
387. Harper, J.M., *et al.* Risk factors for calculus formation in patients with renal transplants. Br J Urol, 1994. 74: 147.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7921929
388. Cheungpasitporn, W., *et al.* Incidence of kidney stones in kidney transplant recipients: A systematic review and meta-analysis. World J Transplant, 2016. 6: 790.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28058231
389. Gupta, M., *et al.* Treatment of stones associated with complex or anomalous renal anatomy. Urol Clin North Am, 2007. 34: 431.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17678992
390. Challacombe, B., *et al.* Multimodal management of urolithiasis in renal transplantation. BJU Int, 2005. 96: 385.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16042735
391. Rifaioglu, M.M., *et al.* Percutaneous management of stones in transplanted kidneys. Urology, 2008. 72: 508.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18653217
392. Minon Cifuentes, J., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy in transplanted kidney. Urology, 1991. 38: 232.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1887537
393. Wyatt, J., *et al.* Treatment outcomes for percutaneous nephrolithotomy in renal allografts. J Endourol, 2009. 23: 1821.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19814697
394. Del Pizzo, J.J., *et al.* Ureteroscopic evaluation in renal transplant recipients. J Endourol, 1998. 12: 135.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9607439

395. Basiri, A., *et al.* Ureteroscopic management of urological complications after renal transplantation. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2006. 40: 53.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16452057
396. Lu, H.F., *et al.* Donor-gifted allograft urolithiasis: early percutaneous management. Urology, 2002. 59: 25.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11796274
397. Parkhomenko, E., *et al.* Percutaneous Management of Stone Containing Calyceal Diverticula: Associated Factors and Outcomes. J Urol, 2017. 198: 864.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28483573
398. Bas, O., *et al.* Management of calyceal diverticular calculi: a comparison of percutaneous nephrolithotomy and flexible ureterorenoscopy. Urolithiasis, 2015. 43: 155.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25249328
399. Raboy, A., *et al.* Laparoscopic ureterolithotomy. Urology, 1992. 39: 223.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1532102
400. Gaur, D.D. Retroperitoneal endoscopic ureterolithotomy: our experience in 12 patients. J Endourol, 1993. 7: 501.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8124346
401. Gaur, D.D. Retroperitoneal laparoscopic ureterolithotomy. World J Urol, 1993. 11: 175.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8401638
402. Gaur, D.D., *et al.* Retroperitoneal laparoscopic pyelolithotomy. J Urol, 1994. 151: 927.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8126827
403. Locke, D.R., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock-wave lithotripsy in horseshoe kidneys. Urology, 1990. 35: 407.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2336770
404. Gelet, A., *et al.* Endopyelotomy with the Acucise cutting balloon device. Early clinical experience. Eur Urol, 1997. 31: 389.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9187895
405. Faerber, G.J., *et al.* Retrograde treatment of ureteropelvic junction obstruction using the ureteral cutting balloon catheter. J Urol, 1997. 157: 454.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8996330
406. Berkman, D.S., *et al.* Treatment outcomes after endopyelotomy performed with or without simultaneous nephrolithotomy: 10-year experience. J Endourol, 2009. 23: 1409.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8996330
407. Nakada, S.Y., *et al.* Retrospective analysis of the effect of crossing vessels on successful retrograde endopyelotomy outcomes using spiral computerized tomography angiography. J Urol, 1998. 159: 62.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9400437
408. Skolarikos, A., *et al.* Ureteropelvic obstruction and renal stones: etiology and treatment. Urolithiasis, 2015. 43: 5.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25362543
409. Edvardsson, V.O., *et al.* Incidence of kidney stone disease in Icelandic children and adolescents from 1985 to 2013: results of a nationwide study. Pediatr Nephrol, 2018. 33: 1375.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29626242
410. Sas, D.J., *et al.* Increasing incidence of kidney stones in children evaluated in the emergency department. J Pediatr, 2010. 157: 132.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20362300
411. Dwyer, M.E., *et al.* Temporal trends in incidence of kidney stones among children: a 25-year population based study. J Urol, 2012. 188: 247.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22595060
412. VanDervoort, K., *et al.* Urolithiasis in pediatric patients: a single center study of incidence, clinical presentation and outcome. J Urol, 2007. 177: 2300.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17509344
413. Matlaga, B.R., *et al.* Epidemiologic insights into pediatric kidney stone disease. Urol Res, 2010. 38: 453.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20967433
414. Alfandary, H., *et al.* Increasing Prevalence of Nephrolithiasis in Association with Increased Body Mass Index in Children: A Population Based Study. J Urol, 2018. 199: 1044.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29061537
415. Novak, T.E., *et al.* Sex prevalence of pediatric kidney stone disease in the United States: an epidemiologic investigation. Urology, 2009. 74: 104.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 19428065

416. Tasian, G.E., *et al.* Annual Incidence of Nephrolithiasis among Children and Adults in South Carolina from 1997 to 2012. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol, 2016. 11: 488.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26769765
417. Lieske, J.C., *et al.* Stone composition as a function of age and sex. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol, 2014. 9: 2141.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25278549
418. Bevill, M., *et al.* The Modern Metabolic Stone Evaluation in Children. Urology, 2017. 101: 15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27838366
419. Kovacevic, L., *et al.* From hypercalciuria to hypocitraturia--a shifting trend in pediatric urolithiasis? J Urol, 2012. 188: 1623.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22910255
420. Cambareri, G.M., *et al.* National multi-institutional cooperative on urolithiasis in children: Age is a significant predictor of urine abnormalities. J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 218.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26119451
421. Braun, D.A., *et al.* Prevalence of Monogenic Causes in Pediatric Patients with Nephrolithiasis or Nephrocalcinosis. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol, 2016. 11: 664.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26787776
422. Kant, A.K., *et al.* Contributors of water intake in US children and adolescents: associations with dietary and meal characteristics--National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 2005-2006. Am J Clin Nutr, 2010. 92: 887.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20685949
423. Cogswell, M.E., *et al.* Vital signs: sodium intake among U.S. school-aged children - 2009-2010. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep, 2014. 63: 789.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25211544
424. Clark, M.A., *et al.* Nutritional quality of the diets of US public school children and the role of the school meal programs. J Am Diet Assoc, 2009. 109: S44.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19166672
425. Marzuillo, P., *et al.* Why we need a higher suspicion index of urolithiasis in children. J Pediatr Urol, 2017. 13: 164.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28185760
426. Andrioli, V., *et al.* Infant nephrolithiasis and nephrocalcinosis: Natural history and predictors of surgical intervention. J Pediatr Urol, 2017. 13: 355 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28729176
427. Issler, N., *et al.* Epidemiology of paediatric renal stone disease: a 22-year single centre experience in the UK. BMC Nephrol, 2017. 18: 136.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28420322
428. Sas, D.J., *et al.* Clinical, demographic, and laboratory characteristics of children with nephrolithiasis. Urolithiasis, 2016. 44: 241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26467033
429. Telli, O., *et al.* What happens to asymptomatic lower pole kidney stones smaller than 10 mm in children during watchful waiting? Pediatr Nephrol, 2017. 32: 853.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28070668
430. Dos Santos, J., *et al.* Outcome Analysis of Asymptomatic Lower Pole Stones in Children. J Urol, 2016. 195: 1289.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26926554
431. Dincel, N., *et al.* Are small residual stone fragments really insignificant in children? J Pediatr Surg, 2013. 48: 840.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23583144
432. Tian, D., *et al.* The efficacy and safety of adrenergic alpha-antagonists in treatment of distal ureteral stones in pediatric patients: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Pediatr Surg, 2017. 52: 360.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27837990
433. Barreto, L., *et al.* Medical and surgical interventions for the treatment of urinary stones in children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2018. 6: CD010784.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29859007
434. Lu, P., *et al.* The clinical efficacy of extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in pediatric urolithiasis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Urolithiasis, 2015. 43: 199.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25721456
435. Dogan, H.S., *et al.* A new nomogram for prediction of outcome of pediatric shock-wave lithotripsy. J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 84 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25812469

436. Alsagheer, G., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL) monotherapy in children: Predictors of successful outcome. J Pediatr Urol, 2017. 13: 515 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28457667
437. Zeng, G., *et al.* Treatment of renal stones in infants: comparing extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy and mini-percutaneous nephrolithotomy. Urol Res, 2012. 40: 599.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 22580634
438. Badawy, A.A., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy as first line treatment for urinary tract stones in children: outcome of 500 cases. Int Urol Nephrol, 2012. 44: 661.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 22350835
439. Jee, J.Y., *et al.* Efficacy of extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in pediatric and adolescent urolithiasis. Korean J Urol, 2013. 54: 865.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 24363869
440. Dobrowiecka, K., *et al.* Early complications of extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy in the records of the Department of Paediatrics, Nephrology and Allergology of the Military Institute of Medicine - preliminary results. Dev Period Med, 2018. 22: 260.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30281522
441. Cevik, B., *et al.* Procedural sedation and analgesia for pediatric shock wave lithotripsy: a 10 year experience of single institution. Urolithiasis, 2018. 46: 363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 28642966
442. Kumar, A., *et al.* A Single Center Experience Comparing Miniperc and Shockwave Lithotripsy for Treatment of Radiopaque 1-2 cm Lower Caliceal Renal Calculi in Children: A Prospective Randomized Study. J Endourol, 2015. 29: 805.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 25633506
443. Wang, H.H., *et al.* Shock wave lithotripsy vs ureteroscopy: variation in surgical management of kidney stones at freestanding children's hospitals. J Urol, 2012. 187: 1402.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 22341283
444. Jurkiewicz, B., *et al.* Ureterolithotripsy in a paediatric population: a single institution's experience. Urolithiasis, 2014. 42: 171.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 24368682
445. Elsheemy, M.S., *et al.* Holmium:YAG laser ureteroscopic lithotripsy for ureteric calculi in children: predictive factors for complications and success. World J Urol, 2014. 32: 985.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 23979150
446. Ishii, H., *et al.* Ureteroscopy for stone disease in the paediatric population: a systematic review. BJU Int, 2015. 115: 867.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25203925
447. Tanriverdi, O., *et al.* Comparison of ureteroscopic procedures with rigid and semirigid ureteroscopes in pediatric population: does the caliber of instrument matter? Pediatr Surg Int, 2010. 26: 733.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 20521057
448. Dogan, H.S., *et al.* Factors affecting complication rates of ureteroscopic lithotripsy in children: results of multi-institutional retrospective analysis by Pediatric Stone Disease Study Group of Turkish Pediatric Urology Society. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1035.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21784482
449. Gokce, M.I., *et al.* Effect of Prestenting on Success and Complication Rates of Ureterorenoscopy in Pediatric Population. J Endourol, 2016. 30: 850.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27189236
450. Ellison, J.S., *et al.* Risk factors for repeat surgical intervention in pediatric nephrolithiasis: A Pediatric Health Information System database study. J Pediatr Urol, 2018. 14: 245 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 29580730
451. Unsal, A., *et al.* Retrograde intrarenal surgery in infants and preschool-age children. J Pediatr Surg, 2011. 46: 2195.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 22075358
452. Cannon, G.M., *et al.* Ureteroscopic management of lower-pole stones in a pediatric population. J Endourol, 2007. 21: 1179.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17949321
453. Erkurt, B., *et al.* Treatment of renal stones with flexible ureteroscopy in preschool age children. Urolithiasis, 2014. 42: 241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 24374900
454. Kim, S.S., *et al.* Pediatric flexible ureteroscopic lithotripsy: the children's hospital of Philadelphia experience. J Urol, 2008. 180: 2616.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18950810

455. Suliman, A., *et al.* Flexible ureterorenoscopy to treat upper urinary tract stones in children. Urolithiasis, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 30370467
456. Xiao, J., *et al.* Treatment of upper urinary tract stones with flexible ureteroscopy in children. Can Urol Assoc J, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 30169147
457. Tiryaki, T., *et al.* Ureteroscopy for treatment of ureteral stones in children: factors influencing the outcome. Urology, 2013. 81: 1047.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 23465154
458. Mokhless, I.A., *et al.* Retrograde intrarenal surgery monotherapy versus shock wave lithotripsy for stones 10 to 20 mm in preschool children: a prospective, randomized study. J Urol, 2014. 191: 1496.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24679882
459. Saad, K.S., *et al.* Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy vs Retrograde Intrarenal Surgery for Large Renal Stones in Pediatric Patients: A Randomized Controlled Trial. J Urol, 2015. 194: 1716.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26165587
460. Pelit, E.S., *et al.* Comparison of Mini-percutaneous Nephrolithotomy and Retrograde Intrarenal Surgery in Preschool-aged Children. Urology, 2017. 101: 21.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 27818164
461. Bas, O., *et al.* Comparison of Retrograde Intrarenal Surgery and Micro-Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy in Moderately Sized Pediatric Kidney Stones. J Endourol, 2016. 30: 765.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 26983791
462. Chen, Y., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy versus retrograde intrarenal surgery for pediatric patients with upper urinary stones: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Urolithiasis, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 29368009
463. Cicekbilek, I., *et al.* Effect of percutaneous nephrolithotomy on renal functions in children: assessment by quantitative SPECT of (99m)Tc-DMSA uptake by the kidneys. Ren Fail, 2015. 37: 1118.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 26067745
464. Daggulli, M., *et al.* Micro-percutaneous nephrolithotomy in the treatment of pediatric nephrolithiasis: A single-center experience. J Pediatr Surg, 2016. 51: 626.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 26460156
465. Celik, H., *et al.* Comparison of the results of pediatric percutaneous nephrolithotomy with different sized instruments. Urolithiasis, 2017. 45: 203.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 27155829
466. Dombrovskiy, V., *et al.* Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy in Children: Analysis of Nationwide Hospitalizations and Short-Term Outcomes for the United States, 2001-2014. J Endourol, 2018. 32: 912.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 1
467. Senocak, C., *et al.* Predictive factors of bleeding among pediatric patients undergoing percutaneous nephrolithotomy. Urolithiasis, 2018. 46: 383.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 28702679
468. Jones, P., *et al.* Role of Minimally Invasive Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy Techniques-Micro and Ultra-Mini PCNL (<15F) in the Pediatric Population: A Systematic Review. J Endourol, 2017. 31: 816.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 28478724
469. Guven, S., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy in children in different age groups: data from the Clinical Research Office of the Endourological Society (CROES) Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy Global Study. BJU Int, 2013. 111: 148.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 22578216
470. Onal, B., *et al.* Factors affecting complication rates of percutaneous nephrolithotomy in children: results of a multi-institutional retrospective analysis by the Turkish pediatric urology society. J Urol, 2014. 191: 777.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 24095906
471. Aghamir, S.M., *et al.* Comparing Bleeding Complications of Double and Single Access Totally Tubeless PCNL: Is It Safe to Obtain More Accesses? Urol Int, 2016. 96: 73.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 26021886
472. Iqbal, N., *et al.* Comparison of outcomes of tubed versus tubeless percutaneous nephrolithotomy in children: A single center study. Turk J Urol, 2018. 44: 56.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 29484229

473. Samad, L., *et al.* Does percutaneous nephrolithotomy in children cause significant renal scarring? J Pediatr Urol, 2007. 3: 36.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 18947696
474. Modi, P.K., *et al.* Pediatric hospitalizations for upper urinary tract calculi: Epidemiological and treatment trends in the United States, 2001-2014. J Pediatr Urol, 2018. 14: 13 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 28966022
475. Agrawal, V., *et al.* Laparoscopic management of pediatric renal and ureteric stones. J Pediatr Urol, 2013. 9: 230.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22498008
476. Srivastava, A., *et al.* Laparoscopic Ureterolithotomy in Children: With and Without Stent - Initial Tertiary Care Center Experience with More Than 1-Year Follow-Up. Eur J Pediatr Surg, 2017. 27: 150.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 26878339
477. Lee, R.S., *et al.* Early results of robot assisted laparoscopic lithotomy in adolescents. J Urol, 2007. 177: 2306.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 17509345
478. Parks, J.H., *et al.* A single 24-hour urine collection is inadequate for the medical evaluation of nephrolithiasis. J Urol, 2002. 167: 1607.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11912373
479. Nayan, M., *et al.* Variations between two 24-hour urine collections in patients presenting to a tertiary stone clinic. Can Urol Assoc J, 2012. 6: 30.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22396364
480. Ferraz, R.R., *et al.* Preservation of urine samples for metabolic evaluation of stone-forming patients. Urol Res, 2006. 34: 329.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16896690
481. Yilmaz, G., *et al.* Are preservatives necessary in 24-hour urine measurements? Clin Biochem, 2008. 41: 899.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18371307
482. Coe, F.L., *et al.* Kidney stone disease. J Clin Invest, 2005. 115: 2598.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16200192
483. Norman, R.W., *et al.* When should patients with symptomatic urinary stone disease be evaluated metabolically? J Urol, 1984. 132: 1137.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6502804
484. Urine evaluation (In: Evaluation of the stone former), in 2ND International Consultation on Stone Disease, H.M. Assimos D. Chew B, Hautmann R, Holmes R, Williams J, Wolf JS, Editor. 2007, Health Publications.
485. Hesse A, T.H., Jahnen A., Urinary Stones: Diagnosis, Treatment and Prevention of Recurrence., In: Uric acid stones. 2002, S Karger AG,: Basel.
486. Tiselius, H.G. Standardized estimate of the ion activity product of calcium oxalate in urine from renal stone formers. Eur Urol, 1989. 16: 48.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2714318
487. Ackermann, D., *et al.* Use of the computer program EQUIL to estimate pH in model solutions and human urine. Urol Res, 1989. 17: 157.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2749945
488. Kavanagh, J.P., *et al.* Why does the Bonn Risk Index discriminate between calcium oxalate stone formers and healthy controls? J Urol, 2006. 175: 766.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16407047
489. Rodgers AL, *et al.* What can it teach us?, In: Proceedings of Renal Stone Disease 1st Annual International Urolithiasis Research Symposium, 2-3 November 2006., Evan A.P., Lingeman J.E. Eds. 2007, American Institute of Physics: Melville, New York.
490. Hoppe, B., *et al.* Diagnostic examination of the child with urolithiasis or nephrocalcinosis. Pediatr Nephrol, 2010. 25: 403.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19104842
491. Katarzyna, T.-J., *et al.* Determining normal values of urinary phosphorus excretion in 3913 healthy children aged 2–18 to aid early diagnosis and treatment for urolithiasis. Acta Paediatrica, 2017. 106: 1170.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/ 28370428
492. Borghi, L., *et al.* Urinary volume, water and recurrences in idiopathic calcium nephrolithiasis: a 5-year randomized prospective study. J Urol, 1996. 155: 839.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8583588

493. Sarica, K., *et al.* The effect of calcium channel blockers on stone regrowth and recurrence after shock wave lithotripsy. Urol Res, 2006. 34: 184.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16463053
494. Fink, H.A., *et al.* Medical management to prevent recurrent nephrolithiasis in adults: a systematic review for an American College of Physicians Clinical Guideline. Ann Intern Med, 2013. 158: 535.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23546565
495. Siener, R., *et al.* Dietary risk factors for hyperoxaluria in calcium oxalate stone formers. Kidney Int, 2003. 63: 1037.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12631085
496. Wabner, C.L., *et al.* Effect of orange juice consumption on urinary stone risk factors. J Urol, 1993. 149: 1405.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8501777
497. Gettman, M.T., *et al.* Effect of cranberry juice consumption on urinary stone risk factors. J Urol, 2005. 174: 590.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16006907
498. Shuster, J., *et al.* Soft drink consumption and urinary stone recurrence: a randomized prevention trial. J Clin Epidemiol, 1992. 45: 911.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1624973
499. Kocvara, R., *et al.* A prospective study of nonmedical prophylaxis after a first kidney stone. BJU Int, 1999. 84: 393.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10468751
500. Hess, B., *et al.* Effects of a 'common sense diet' on urinary composition and supersaturation in patients with idiopathic calcium urolithiasis. Eur Urol, 1999. 36: 136.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10420035
501. Ebisuno, S., *et al.* Results of long-term rice bran treatment on stone recurrence in hypercalciuric patients. Br J Urol, 1991. 67: 237.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1902388
502. Hiatt, R.A., *et al.* Randomized controlled trial of a low animal protein, high fiber diet in the prevention of recurrent calcium oxalate kidney stones. Am J Epidemiol, 1996. 144: 25.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8659482
503. Dussol, B., *et al.* A randomized trial of low-animal-protein or high-fiber diets for secondary prevention of calcium nephrolithiasis. Nephron Clin Pract, 2008. 110: c185.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18957869
504. Turney, B.W., *et al.* Diet and risk of kidney stones in the Oxford cohort of the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC). Eur J Epidemiol, 2014. 29: 363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24752465
505. Auer, B.L., *et al.* The effect of ascorbic acid ingestion on the biochemical and physicochemical risk factors associated with calcium oxalate kidney stone formation. Clin Chem Lab Med, 1998. 36: 143.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9589801
506. Borghi, L., *et al.* Comparison of two diets for the prevention of recurrent stones in idiopathic hypercalciuria. N Engl J Med, 2002. 346: 77.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11784873
507. Fink, H.A., *et al.* Diet, fluid, or supplements for secondary prevention of nephrolithiasis: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 72.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19321253
508. Curhan, G.C., *et al.* Comparison of dietary calcium with supplemental calcium and other nutrients as factors affecting the risk for kidney stones in women. Ann Intern Med, 1997. 126: 497.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9092314
509. von Unruh, G.E., *et al.* Dependence of oxalate absorption on the daily calcium intake. J Am Soc Nephrol, 2004. 15: 1567.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15153567
510. Harris, S.S., *et al.* Effects of Hydration and Calcium Supplementation on Urine Calcium Concentration in Healthy Postmenopausal Women. J Am Coll Nutr, 2015. 34: 340.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25856469
511. Curhan, G.C., *et al.* A prospective study of dietary calcium and other nutrients and the risk of symptomatic kidney stones. N Engl J Med, 1993. 328: 833.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8441427
512. Coe, F.L. Hyperuricosuric calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis. Adv Exp Med Biol, 1980. 128: 439.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/

513. Hyperuricosuric calcium stone disease, In: Kidney Stones: Medical and Surgical Management, Coe FL, Pak CYC, Parks JH, Preminger GM, Eds. 1996, Lippincott-Raven: Philadelphia.
514. Siener, R., *et al.* The role of overweight and obesity in calcium oxalate stone formation. Obes Res, 2004. 12: 106.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14742848
515. Madore, F., *et al.* Nephrolithiasis and risk of hypertension. Am J Hypertens, 1998. 11: 46.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9504449
516. Madore, F., *et al.* Nephrolithiasis and risk of hypertension in women. Am J Kidney Dis, 1998. 32: 802.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9820450
517. Tiselius, H.G., *et al.* Effects of citrate on the different phases of calcium oxalate crystallization. Scanning Microsc, 1993. 7: 381.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8316807
518. Barcelo, P., *et al.* Randomized double-blind study of potassium citrate in idiopathic hypocitraturic calcium nephrolithiasis. J Urol, 1993. 150: 1761.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8230497
519. Hofbauer, J., *et al.* Alkali citrate prophylaxis in idiopathic recurrent calcium oxalate urolithiasis--a prospective randomized study. Br J Urol, 1994. 73: 362.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8199822
520. Ettinger, B., *et al.* Potassium-magnesium citrate is an effective prophylaxis against recurrent calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis. J Urol, 1997. 158: 2069.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9366314
521. Soygur, T., *et al.* Effect of potassium citrate therapy on stone recurrence and residual fragments after shockwave lithotripsy in lower caliceal calcium oxalate urolithiasis: a randomized controlled trial. J Endourol, 2002. 16: 149.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12028622
522. Premgamone, A., *et al.* A long-term study on the efficacy of a herbal plant, Orthosiphon grandiflorus, and sodium potassium citrate in renal calculi treatment. Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health, 2001. 32: 654.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11944733
523. Lojanapiwat, B., *et al.* Alkaline citrate reduces stone recurrence and regrowth after shockwave lithotripsy and percutaneous nephrolithotomy. Int Braz J Urol, 2011. 37: 611.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22099273
524. Phillips, R., *et al.* Citrate salts for preventing and treating calcium containing kidney stones in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2015: CD010057.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26439475
525. Favus, M.J., *et al.* The effects of allopurinol treatment on stone formation on hyperuricosuric calcium oxalate stone-formers. Scand J Urol Nephrol Suppl, 1980. 53: 265.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6938003
526. Miano L, *et al.* A placebo controlled double-blind study of allopurinol in severe recurrent idiopathic renal lithiasis, In: Urolithiasis and Related Clinical Research. Schwille PO, Robertson WG, Vahlensieck W., Eds. 1985, Plenum Press: New York.
527. Ettinger, B., *et al.* Randomized trial of allopurinol in the prevention of calcium oxalate calculi. N Engl J Med, 1986. 315: 1386.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3534570
528. Robertson, W.G., *et al.*, A Multicentre Trial to Evaluate Three Treatments for Recurrent Idiopathic Calcium Stone Disease — A Preliminary Report, In: Urolithiasis and Related Clinical Research, Schwille P., Smith L., Robertson W. & Vahlensieck W., Editors. 1985, Springer US.
529. Smith, M.J. Placebo versus allopurinol for renal calculi. J Urol, 1977. 117: 690.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/875139
530. Cohen, T.D., *et al.* Clinical effect of captopril on the formation and growth of cystine calculi. J Urol, 1995. 154: 164.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7776415
531. Coulthard, M.G., *et al.* The treatment of cystinuria with captopril. Am J Kidney Dis, 1995. 25: 661.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7702068
532. Goldfarb, D.S., *et al.* Randomized controlled trial of febuxostat versus allopurinol or placebo in individuals with higher urinary uric acid excretion and calcium stones. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol, 2013. 8: 1960.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23929928
533. Nouvenne, A., *et al.* New pharmacologic approach to patients with idiopathic calcium nephrolithiasis and high uricosuria: Febuxostat vs allopurinol. A pilot study. Eur J Int Med. 24: e64.
https://www.ejinme.com/article/S0953-6205(13)00364-6/fulltext

534. Jarrar, K., *et al.* Struvite stones: long term follow up under metaphylaxis. Ann Urol (Paris), 1996. 30: 112.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8766146
535. Hesse, A., *et al.* Causes of phosphate stone formation and the importance of metaphylaxis by urinary acidification: a review. World J Urol, 1999. 17: 308.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10552150
536. Ettinger, B., *et al.* Chlorthalidone reduces calcium oxalate calculous recurrence but magnesium hydroxide does not. J Urol, 1988. 139: 679.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3280829
537. Prien, E.L., Sr., *et al.* Magnesium oxide-pyridoxine therapy for recurrent calcium oxalate calculi. J Urol, 1974. 112: 509.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4414543
538. Pinheiro, V.B., *et al.* The effect of sodium bicarbonate upon urinary citrate excretion in calcium stone formers. Urology, 2013. 82: 33.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23602798
539. Hoppe, B., *et al.* The primary hyperoxalurias. Kidney Int, 2009. 75: 1264.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19225556
540. Borghi, L., *et al.* Randomized prospective study of a nonthiazide diuretic, indapamide, in preventing calcium stone recurrences. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol, 1993. 22 Suppl 6: S78.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7508066
541. Brocks, P., *et al.* Do thiazides prevent recurrent idiopathic renal calcium stones? Lancet, 1981. 2: 124.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6361755
542. Mortensen, J.T., *et al.* Thiazides in the prophylactic treatment of recurrent idiopathic kidney stones. Int Urol Nephrol, 1986. 18: 265.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3533825
543. Laerum, E., *et al.* Thiazide prophylaxis of urolithiasis. A double-blind study in general practice. Acta Med Scand, 1984. 215: 383.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6375276
544. Ohkawa, M., *et al.* Thiazide treatment for calcium urolithiasis in patients with idiopathic hypercalciuria. Br J Urol, 1992. 69: 571.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1638340
545. Scholz, D., *et al.* Double-blind study with thiazide in recurrent calcium lithiasis. J Urol, 1982. 128: 903.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7176047
546. Nicar, M.J., *et al.* Use of potassium citrate as potassium supplement during thiazide therapy of calcium nephrolithiasis. J Urol, 1984. 131: 430.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6699979
547. Fernandez-Rodriguez, A., *et al.* [The role of thiazides in the prophylaxis of recurrent calcium lithiasis]. Actas Urol Esp, 2006. 30: 305.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16749588
548. Ahlstrand, C., *et al.* Prophylactic treatment of calcium-stone-formers with hydrochlorothiazide and magnesium., In: Renal Stones—Aspects on Their Formation, Removal and Prevention, H.G. Tiselius, Editor. 1996, Akademitryck AB: Edsbruk, Sweden.
549. Dolin, D.J., *et al.* Effect of cystine-binding thiol drugs on urinary cystine capacity in patients with cystinuria. J Endourol, 2005. 19: 429.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15865542
550. Chow, G.K., *et al.* Medical treatment of cystinuria: results of contemporary clinical practice. J Urol, 1996. 156: 1576.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8863541
551. Pak, C.Y., *et al.* Management of cystine nephrolithiasis with alpha-mercaptopropionylglycine. J Urol, 1986. 136: 1003.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3534301
552. Tekin, A., *et al.* Cystine calculi in children: the results of a metabolic evaluation and response to medical therapy. J Urol, 2001. 165: 2328.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11371943
553. Worcester, E.M., *et al.* New insights into the pathogenesis of idiopathic hypercalciuria. Semin Nephrol, 2008. 28: 120.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18359393

554. Wolf, H., *et al.* Do thiazides prevent recurrent idiopathic renal calcium oxalate stones? Proc Eur Dial Transplant Assoc, 1983. 20: 477.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6361755
555. Johansson, G., *et al.* Effects of magnesium hydroxide in renal stone disease. J Am Coll Nutr, 1982. 1: 179.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6764473
556. Khan, S.R., *et al.* Magnesium oxide administration and prevention of calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis. J Urol, 1993. 149: 412.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8426432
557. Pearle, M.S., *et al.* Meta-analysis of randomized trials for medical prevention of calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis. J Endourol, 1999. 13: 679.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10608521
558. Silverberg, S.J., *et al.* A 10-year prospective study of primary hyperparathyroidism with or without parathyroid surgery. N Engl J Med, 1999. 341: 1249.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10528034
559. Mollerup, C.L., *et al.* Risk of renal stone events in primary hyperparathyroidism before and after parathyroid surgery: controlled retrospective follow up study. Bmj, 2002. 325: 807.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12376441
560. Evan, A.E., *et al.* Histopathology and surgical anatomy of patients with primary hyperparathyroidism and calcium phosphate stones. Kidney Int, 2008. 74: 223.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18449170
561. Rizzato, G., *et al.* Nephrolithiasis as a presenting feature of chronic sarcoidosis: a prospective study. Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis, 1996. 13: 167.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8893387
562. Takei, K., *et al.* Oral calcium supplement decreases urinary oxalate excretion in patients with enteric hyperoxaluria. Urol Int, 1998. 61: 192.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9933846
563. Domrongkitchaiporn, S., *et al.* Dosage of potassium citrate in the correction of urinary abnormalities in pediatric distal renal tubular acidosis patients. Am J Kidney Dis, 2002. 39: 383.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11840381
564. Maxwell P.A. Genetic renal abnormalities. Medicine, 2007. 35: 386.
https://www.medicinejournal.co.uk/article/S1357-3039(07)00109-0/abstract
565. Mandel, N.S., *et al.* Urinary tract stone disease in the United States veteran population. II. Geographical analysis of variations in composition. J Urol, 1989. 142: 1516.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2585627
566. Cameron, M.A., *et al.* Uric acid nephrolithiasis. Urol Clin North Am, 2007. 34: 335.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17678984
567. Millman, S., *et al.* Pathogenesis and clinical course of mixed calcium oxalate and uric acid nephrolithiasis. Kidney Int, 1982. 22: 366.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7176335
568. Pak, C.Y., *et al.* Biochemical distinction between hyperuricosuric calcium urolithiasis and gouty diathesis. Urology, 2002. 60: 789.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12429297
569. Chou, Y.H., *et al.* Clinical study of ammonium acid urate urolithiasis. Kaohsiung J Med Sci, 2012. 28: 259.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22531304
570. Wagner, C.A., *et al.* Urinary pH and stone formation. J Nephrol, 2010. 23 Suppl 16: S165.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21170875
571. Miano, R., *et al.* Stones and urinary tract infections. Urol Int, 2007. 79 Suppl 1: 32.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17726350
572. Rodman JS, *et al.* Diagnosis and treatment of uric acid calculi., In: Kidney Stones. Medical and Surgical Management, Coe FL, Pak CYC, Parks JH, Preminger GM., Eds. 1996, Lippincott-Raven: Philadelphia.
573. Low, R.K., *et al.* Uric acid-related nephrolithiasis. Urol Clin North Am, 1997. 24: 135.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9048857
574. Shekarriz, B., *et al.* Uric acid nephrolithiasis: current concepts and controversies. J Urol, 2002. 168: 1307.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12352383
575. Pak, C.Y., *et al.* Mechanism for calcium urolithiasis among patients with hyperuricosuria: supersaturation of urine with respect to monosodium urate. J Clin Invest, 1977. 59: 426.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14173

576. Wilcox, W.R., *et al.* Solubility of uric acid and monosodium urate. Med Biol Eng, 1972. 10: 522. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5074854
577. Mattle, D., *et al.* Preventive treatment of nephrolithiasis with alkali citrate--a critical review. Urol Res, 2005. 33: 73. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15875173
578. Marchini, G.S., *et al.* Gout, stone composition and urinary stone risk: a matched case comparative study. J Urol, 2013. 189: 1334. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23022002
579. Kramer, G., *et al.* Role of bacteria in the development of kidney stones. Curr Opin Urol, 2000. 10: 35. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10650513
580. Gettman, M.T., *et al.* Struvite stones: diagnosis and current treatment concepts. J Endourol, 1999. 13: 653. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10608517
581. Bichler, K.H., *et al.* Urinary infection stones. Int J Antimicrob Agents, 2002. 19: 488. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12135839
582. Carpentier, X., *et al.* Relationships between carbonation rate of carbapatite and morphologic characteristics of calcium phosphate stones and etiology. Urology, 2009. 73: 968. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19394492
583. Thompson, R.B., *et al.* Bacteriology of infected stones. Urology, 1973. 2: 627. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4587909
584. McLean, R.J., *et al.* The ecology and pathogenicity of urease-producing bacteria in the urinary tract. Crit Rev Microbiol, 1988. 16: 37. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3053050
585. Wong HY, *et al.* Medical management and prevention of struvite stones, In: Kidney Stones: Medical and Surgical Management, Coe & F.M. FL, Pak CYC, Parks JH, Preminger GM., Editors. 1996, Lippincott-Raven: Philadelphia.
586. Wall, I., *et al.* Long-term acidification of urine in patients treated for infected renal stones. Urol Int, 1990. 45: 336. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2288050
587. Griffith, D.P., *et al.* Randomized, double-blind trial of Lithostat (acetohydroxamic acid) in the palliative treatment of infection-induced urinary calculi. Eur Urol, 1991. 20: 243. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1726639
588. Williams, J.J., *et al.* A randomized double-blind study of acetohydroxamic acid in struvite nephrolithiasis. N Engl J Med, 1984. 311: 760. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6472365
589. Milliner, D.S., *et al.* Urolithiasis in pediatric patients. Mayo Clin Proc, 1993. 68: 241. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8474265
590. Rogers, A., *et al.* Management of cystinuria. Urol Clin North Am, 2007. 34: 347. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17678985
591. Dello Strologo, L., *et al.* Comparison between SLC3A1 and SLC7A9 cystinuria patients and carriers: a need for a new classification. J Am Soc Nephrol, 2002. 13: 2547. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12239244
592. Lee, W.S., *et al.* Cloning and chromosomal localization of a human kidney cDNA involved in cystine, dibasic, and neutral amino acid transport. J Clin Invest, 1993. 91: 1959. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8486766
593. Knoll, T., *et al.* Cystinuria in childhood and adolescence: recommendations for diagnosis, treatment, and follow-up. Pediatr Nephrol, 2005. 20: 19. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15602663
594. Finocchiaro, R., *et al.* Usefulness of cyanide-nitroprusside test in detecting incomplete recessive heterozygotes for cystinuria: a standardized dilution procedure. Urol Res, 1998. 26: 401. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9879820
595. Nakagawa, Y., *et al.* Clinical use of cystine supersaturation measurements. J Urol, 2000. 164: 1481. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11025687
596. Fjellstedt, E., *et al.* Cystine analyses of separate day and night urine as a basis for the management of patients with homozygous cystinuria. Urol Res, 2001. 29: 303. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11762791
597. Ng, C.S., *et al.* Contemporary management of cystinuria. J Endourol, 1999. 13: 647. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10608516
598. Biyani, C.S., *et al.* Cystinuria—diagnosis and management. EAU-EBU Update Series 2006. 4: 175. http://eu-acme.org/europeanurology/upload_articles/Cystinuria.pdf

599. Matlaga, B.R., *et al.* Drug-induced urinary calculi. Rev Urol, 2003. 5: 227. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16985842
600. Beltrami, P., *et al.* The endourological treatment of renal matrix stones. Urol Int, 2014. 93: 394. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24969358
601. Nakagawa, Y., *et al.* A modified cyanide-nitroprusside method for quantifying urinary cystine concentration that corrects for creatinine interference. Clin Chim Acta, 1999. 289: 57. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10556653

6. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the Urolithiasis Guidelines Panel have provided disclosure statements of all relationships that they have that might be perceived as a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publicly accessible through the European Association of Urology website: http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/. This guidelines document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

7. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location are required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/.

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Bladder Stones

C. Türk (Chair), A. Skolarikos (Vice-chair), J.F. Donaldson,
A. Neisius, A. Petrik, C. Seitz, K. Thomas
Guidelines Associate: Y. Ruhayel

© European Association of Urology 2019

European
Association
of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 3
- 1.1 Aims and Scope 3
- 1.2 Panel Composition 3
- 1.3 Available Publications 3
- 1.4 Publication History and Summary of Changes 3
  - 1.4.1 Publication History 3

2. METHODS 3
- 2.1 Data Identification 3
- 2.2 Review 4

3. GUIDELINES 4
- 3.1 Prevalence, aetiology and risk factors 4
- 3.2 Diagnostic evaluation 4
  - 3.2.1 Diagnostic investigations 5
- 3.3 Disease Management 5
  - 3.3.1 Conservative treatment and Indications for active stone removal 5
  - 3.3.2 Medical management of bladder stones 5
  - 3.3.3 Bladder stone interventions 5
    - 3.3.3.1 Suprapubic cystolithotomy 5
    - 3.3.3.2 Transurethral cystolithotripsy 5
      - 3.3.3.2.1 Transurethral cystolithotripsy in adults: 5
      - 3.3.3.2.2 Transurethral cystolithotripsy in children: 6
    - 3.3.3.3 Percutaneous cystolithotripsy 6
      - 3.3.3.3.1 Percutaneous cystolithotripsy in adults: 6
      - 3.3.3.3.2 Percutaneous cystolithotripsy in children: 6
    - 3.3.3.4 Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (SWL) 6
      - 3.3.3.4.1 SWL in Adults 6
      - 3.3.3.4.2 SWL in Children 6
  - 3.3.4 Treatment for bladder stones secondary to bladder outlet obstruction (BOO) in adult men 7
  - 3.3.5 Urinary tract reconstructions and special situations 7
    - 3.3.5.1 Neurogenic bladder 7
    - 3.3.5.2 Bladder augmentation 7
    - 3.3.5.3 Urinary diversions 7

4. FOLLOW-UP 8

5. REFERENCES 9

6. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 14

7. CITATION INFORMATION 14

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aims and Scope

The European Association of Urology (EAU) Bladder Stones Guidelines Panel, a sub-panel of the EAU Urolithiasis Guidelines Panel, has prepared these guidelines to help urologists assess evidence-based management of calculi in native urinary bladders and urinary tract reconstructions and to incorporate recommendations into clinical practice. The management of upper urinary tract stone is addressed in a separate document: the EAU Guidelines on Urolithiasis.

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts but following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel Composition

The EAU Bladder Stones Guidelines Panel consists of an international group of clinicians with particular expertise in this area. All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements which can be viewed on the EAU website Uroweb: http://uroweb.org/guideline/bladder-stones/.

1.3 Available Publications

A quick reference document (Pocket Guidelines) is available, both in print and as an app for iOS and Android devices. These are abridged versions, which may require consultation together with the full text versions. The EAU Urolithiasis Panel has also published a number of scientific publications in the EAU journal European Urology [1-3]. All documents can be accessed through the EAU website: http://uroweb.org/guideline/bladder-stones/.

1.4 Publication History and Summary of Changes

*1.4.1 **Publication History***

This document is the first manuscript published on bladder stones on behalf of the EAU Bladder Stones Guidelines Panel.

2. METHODS

2.1 Data Identification

For the Bladder Stones guideline a structured assessment of the literature including lower levels of evidence was performed to assess prevalence, aetiology, risk factors, diagnostic evaluation, other aspects of bladder stone treatment (including medical treatment and concomitant treatment of the underlying causing including bladder outlet obstruction), and follow-up. It included a supplementary search with extended publication date range up to December 2018 to capture imaging studies concerning bladder stones. After deduplication, a total of 394 additional records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance. Both the primary literature search and supplementary search results were assessed separately for this structured review. Databases covered by the search included Pubmed, Ovid, EMBASE and the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials and the Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. A detailed search strategy is available online: http://uroweb.org/guideline/bladder-stones/?type=appendices-publications.

The treatment chapters are based on a systematic review assessing the relative benefits and harms of currently available treatments for bladder stones. This review was conducted using standard Cochrane review methodology: http://www.cochranelibrary.com/about/aboutcochranesystematic-reviews.html.
All methodological information can be accessed online [4].

For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form, the basis of which is a modified GRADE methodology [5, 6]. Each strength rating form addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [7];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);

3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words 'strong' or 'weak' [8]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/. A list of associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

2.2 Review

This document was subjected to peer review prior to publication.

3. GUIDELINES

3.1 Prevalence, aetiology and risk factors

Bladder stones constitute only approximately 5% of all urinary tract stones [9], yet are responsible for 8% of urolithiasis-related mortalities in developed nations [10]. The incidence is higher in developing countries [11]. The prevalence of bladder stones is higher in males, with a reported male:female ratio between 10:1 and 4:1 [12, 13]. The age distribution is bimodal: incidence peaks at three years in children in developing countries [12, 14], and 60 years in adulthood [13].

The aetiology and pathogenesis of bladder stones is typically multifactorial. Bladder stones can be classified as primary, secondary or migratory [15]. Primary or endemic bladder stones occur in the absence of other urinary tract pathology, typically seen in children in areas with a diet deficient in animal protein, poor hydration and recurrent diarrhoea [16].

Secondary bladder stones occur in the presence of other urinary tract abnormalities, which include bladder outlet obstruction (BOO), neurogenic bladder dysfunction, chronic bacteriuria, foreign bodies including catheters, bladder diverticulae and bladder augmentation or urinary diversion. In adults, BOO is the most common predisposing factor for bladder stone formation and accounts for 45% to 79% of vesical calculi [13, 17, 18]. Migratory bladder stones are those which have passed from the upper urinary tract where they formed and may then serve as a *nidus* for bladder stone growth; patients with bladder calculi are more likely to have a renal stone history and other risk factors for renal stone formation [19].

A wide range of metabolic urinary abnormalities can predispose to calculi anywhere in the urinary tract, a topic which is covered in more detail in the EAU Urolithiasis Guideline [20]. There is a paucity of evidence as to which specific metabolic abnormalities predispose to bladder stones. Hypocitraturia and a low urine volume were found in 89.5% and 49% of 57 children with endemic bladder stones in Pakistan, respectively [21], whilst a low urinary pH and hypomagnesuria were associated with bladder stones in 57 men with chronic urinary retention secondary to benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) [19].

3.2 Diagnostic evaluation

The symptoms most commonly associated with bladder stones are urinary frequency, haematuria (which is typically terminal) and dysuria or suprapubic pain, which is worst towards the end of micturition. Sudden movement and exercise may exacerbate these symptoms. Detrusor overactivity is found in over two thirds of adult male patients with vesical calculi and is significantly more common in patients with larger stones (> 4 cm). However, recurrent urinary tract infections may be the only symptom [18, 22].

In children, symptoms may also include pulling of the penis, difficulties in micturition, urinary retention, enuresis and rectal prolapse (resulting from straining due to bladder spasms). Bladder stones may also be an incidental finding in 10% of cases [16, 23].

*3.2.1 **Diagnostic investigations***

Ultrasound (US) of the bladder has a reported sensitivity and specificity for detecting bladder stones between 20-83% and 98-100%, respectively [24, 25]. Ultrasound has a lower sensitivity than computed tomography (CT) for detecting bladder stones [24]. Computed tomography or cystoscopy are the diagnostic modalities of choice for detecting calculi in urinary tract reconstructions [26].

In adults, CT and/or cystoscopy are the optimum diagnostic investigations for detection of bladder stones [24, 27]. No study compares cystocopy vs. CT. Plain X-ray (XR) kidney ureter bladder (KUB) has a reported overall detection rate for cystoscopically verified bladder stones of 21 to 78% [18, 27]. The size of the bladder stone determines the detection rate by XR KUB while composition of the stone plays only a minor role; stones with a largest diameter measurement ≥ 2.0 cm are detected in over half of cases, as are stones with a total volume ≥ 1.0 cm^3 [27].

There is a paucity of evidence for the investigation of bladder stones, particularly in children. See also EAU-Guidelines on Urolithiasis, Section 3.3, for further information on diagnostic imaging for urolithiasis [20]. Of course, the principle of ALARA (As Low As Reasonably Achievable) applies, especially in children.

3.3 Disease Management

*3.3.1 **Conservative treatment and Indications for active stone removal***

Asymptomatic migratory bladder stones in adults may be left untreated, especially if stones are small. Rates of spontaneous stone passage are unknown, but data on ureteric stones suggest stones < 1 cm are likely to pass in patients without urinary stasis, infection or foreign body [20].

Primary and secondary bladder stones are usually symptomatic, they are unlikely to pass spontaneously; thus, active treatment of such stones is usually indicated.

*3.3.2 **Medical management of bladder stones***

There is insufficient evidence to make recommendations on the medical management of bladder stones specifically; therefore, we refer the reader to the general guidance on the medical management of urinary tract stones in Chapter 3.4.9 of the EAU Urolithiasis Guidelines [20].

Stones composed of uric acid or struvite can be dissolved by chemolysis. Uric acid stones can be dissolved by oral urinary alkalinisation when a pH > 6.5 is consistently achieved, typically using an alkaline citrate or sodium bicarbonate. Careful monitoring is required during therapy [20].

Irrigation chemolysis is possible for struvite or uric acid stones; a two-way or three-way Foley catheter can be used [28]. See also Chapter 3.4.4. of EAU Urolithiasis Guidelines [20].

*3.3.3 **Bladder stone interventions***

Minimally invasive techniques for the removal of bladder stones have been widely adopted to reduce the risk of complications and shorten hospital stay and convalescence. Bladder stones can be treated with open, laparoscopic, robotic assisted laparoscopic, endoscopic (transurethral or percutaneous) surgery or extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (SWL). The EAU Urolithiasis Guidelines panel has performed a systematic review on interventions for bladder stones in adults and children [4].

3.3.3.1 Suprapubic cystolithotomy

Open suprapubic cystolithotomy is successful, but is associated with a need for catheterisation and longer hospital stay in both adults and children compared to all other stone removal modalities [4]. In children, a non-randomised study found that “tubeless” (i.e. drain-less and catheter-less) cystolithotomy was associated with a significantly shorter length of hospital stay compared with traditional cystolithotomy, while there were non-significant differences between groups regarding late or intra-operative complications provided there was no urinary tract infection, no previous stones, or previous surgery for anorectal malformation [29].

3.3.3.2 Transurethral cystolithotripsy

In both adults and children, transurethral cystolithotripsy provides similar, high stone-free rates (SFR) and appears to be safe, with a very low risk of unplanned procedures and major post-operative and late complications [4].

3.3.3.2.1 Transurethral cystolithotripsy in adults:

In adults meta-analysis of three randomised controlled trials (RCT) demonstrates that transurethral cystolithotripsy has a shorter hospital stay and convalescence with less pain, but equivalent SFR and complications to percutaneous cystolithotripsy. One small RCT demonstrated a shorter duration of catheterisation, hospital stay and procedure with transurethral cystolithotripsy than cystolithotomy with similar

SFR [4]. Meta-analysis of four RCTs found a shorter procedure duration for transurethral cystolithotripsy using a nephroscope vs. cystoscope with similar SFRs, hospital stay, convalescence, pain and complications [4, 30-33]. A retrospective study (n= 107) reported that using a resectoscope was associated with a shorter procedure duration ($p < 0.05$) than a cystoscope for transurethral cystolithotripsy [96].

When considering transurethral cystolithotripsy, mechanical lithotripsy does not differ from electrohydraulic (EHL) lithotripsy regarding SFR and risk of unplanned procedures or major post-operative complications, although hospital stay may be shorter with mechanical lithotripsy [4]. A non-randomised study compared EHL, washout and combination of EHL and mechanical devices in 112 spinal injury patients [34]. There were no differences in primary or secondary outcomes except length of hospital stay, which was shorter following mechanical lithotripsy and washout compared with EHL and combination treatment. Cervical spine injury and combination of EHL and mechanical lithotripsy were independent predictors of complications on multivariate analysis [34]. One prospective, controlled study compared treatment with Ho:YAG laser at 30W and 100W, finding no difference in SFR, duration of procedure or unplanned procedures [35]. A non-randomised study on laser lithotripsy vs. pneumatic lithotripsy found no difference in SFR, but a significantly shorter procedure time for pneumatic lithotripsy [36].

3.3.3.2.2 Transurethral cystolithotripsy in children:
In children, non-randomised studies suggest that transurethral cystolithotripsy has a shorter hospital stay and catheterisation time but a longer procedure duration and more urethral strictures than open cystolithotripsy; SFRs were similar. One RCT found a shorter procedure time using laser vs. pneumatic lithotripsy for < 1.5 cm bladder stones with no difference in SFR or other outcomes [4, 37].

3.3.3.3 Percutaneous cystolithotripsy
3.3.3.3.1 Percutaneous cystolithotripsy in adults:
One non-randomised study found a shorter duration of catheterisation and duration of procedure and less estimated blood loss for percutaneous, compared with open surgery in patients with urethral strictures; all patients in both groups were rendered stone-free [4].

Meta-analysis of three RCTs demonstrated a shorter hospital stay for transurethral cystolithotripsy over percutaneous surgery. There were no significant differences in SFR, major post-operative complications or urethral stricture formation [4]. The duration of procedure did not differ significantly between approaches; however, the quality of evidence was low due to an inconsistent magnitude of effect, which could be ascribed to one study in which a laparoscopic entrapment bag was used in the percutaneous approach before fragmentation of the stone, which is likely to have shortened the duration of the procedure [4].

3.3.3.3.2 Percutaneous cystolithotripsy in children:
In children, non-randomised studies suggest that percutaneous cystolithotripsy has a shorter hospital stay and catheterisation time but a longer procedure duration and more peri-operative complications than open cystolithotripsy; SFRs were similar [4].

One small non-randomised study found a non-significant increased risk of unplanned procedures (within 30 days of primary procedure) and major post-operative complications for percutaneous operations compared with transurethral procedures; however, age and stone size determined which intervention children underwent and all patients were rendered stone free [4].

3.3.3.4 Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy
Extracorporeal SWL was found to be an attractive, safe and least invasive therapeutic option in all ages [38].

3.3.3.4.1 Shock wave lithotripsy in adults
In adults, non-randomised studies found a lower SFR and higher rate of unplanned procedures for SWL vs. transurethral cystolithotripsy, despite continuous irrigation in all patients and fragment evacuation in 16% of cases [4, 39].

3.3.3.4.2 Shock wave lithotripsy in children
One large non-randomised study found lower SFR for SWL than both transurethral cystolithotripsy and cystolithotomy, despite treating smaller stones with SWL. However, the length of hospital stay favoured SWL over cystolithotomy, although this appeared to be comparable between SWL and transurethral cystolithotripsy [97].

*3.3.4 **Treatment for bladder stones secondary to bladder outlet obstruction in adult men***

Bladder stones in men aged over 40 years are typically related to BPH, the management of which should also be considered. Bladder stones were traditionally an indication for surgical BPH treatment, a doctrine which has been questioned by recent studies. One non-randomised study compared 64 men undergoing transurethral cystolithotripsy with either transurethral resection of prostate (TURP) or medical management for BPH (α-blocker with or without 5-alpha reductase inhibitor). After 28 months follow-up, no men on medication had had a recurrence, but 34% underwent a TURP: a high post-void residual urine volume predicted the need for subsequent TURP [40]. An observational study of 23 men undergoing cystolithotripsy and commencing medical management for BPH found 22% developed a BPH related complication, including 17% who had recurrent stones [41].

Large studies support the safety of performing BPH and bladder stone procedures during the same operation with no difference in major complications [42, 43]. An observational study on 2,271 patients undergoing TURP found no difference in complications except urinary tract infections, which occurred slightly more frequently in patients with simultaneously treated bladder stones: 0% vs. 0.6%, p=0.044 [42]. An observational study of 321 men undergoing Holmium laser enucleation of the prostate (HoLEP) found a higher rate of early post-operative incontinence (26.8% vs. 12.5%, p = 0.03) [43] but no difference in long-term continence rates.

*3.3.5 **Urinary tract reconstructions and special situations***

3.3.5.1 Neurogenic bladder

Patients with neurogenic bladder secondary to spinal cord injury or myelomeningocele are at increased risk of forming bladder stones. Within eight to ten years, 15-36% of patients with spinal cord injury will develop a bladder stone [44, 45]. The absolute annual risk of stone formation in patients with a catheter is 4% compared with 0.2% for those voiding with clean intermittent self-catheterisation (CISC) [46]. Patients with an indwelling urethral catheter are approximately six times more likely to develop bladder stones than patients with normal micturition [45]. The risk of stone recurrence in patients who have previously formed a stone is 16% per year [46]. Bladder stones occur twice as frequently in patients managed with suprapubic catheters as in those performing CISC [47]. However, bladder stones are no more likely to form in patients with suprapubic catheters compared to those with indwelling urethral catheters [46].

3.3.5.2 Bladder augmentation

The incidence of vesical calculus formation after bladder augmentation is 2-44% in adults [48-56], and 4-53% in paediatric patients, [57-69]. In adults, stones form *de novo* a mean 24 to 31 months following cystoplasty [49, 51, 56], and in children, a mean (or median) 25 to 68 months [61, 63, 65, 69-72]. The reported cumulative incidence of bladder stone formation after ten years is 36% [73].

Drainage by vesicoenterocystostomy (Mitrofanoff or Monti) is associated with an increased risk of bladder stone formation [49, 54, 55, 60, 61, 63, 73, 74]. The risk of bladder stone formation is elevated in patients voiding by CISC compared with those voiding spontaneously [53], as it is in patients with augmentations constructed using segments from ileum or colon compared with those constructed with gastric segments [57, 60, 61, 63].

In previous stone formers, the rate of recurrence is 15-44% in adults [49-51, 53, 56], and 19-56% in children [57, 60, 61, 63, 65-67, 72, 74]. The risk of recurrence is greatest during the first two years, at about 12% per patient per year, with the risk decreasing with time [72].

Daily bladder irrigation with 250 mL of saline solution significantly reduces the incidence of recurrent stone formation and bacterial colonisation compared to lower volume bladder irrigations [52]. A paediatric study reported that patients placed on an irrigation protocol using 240 mL saline solution twice a week and gentamicin sulphate solution once a week (240–480 mg gentamicin/L saline, at 120–240 mL per irrigation, depending on patient age and reservoir size), was associated with a significantly lower risk of vesical calculus formation [74]. Stones may be removed via open cystolithotomy or endoscopically [67]. The risk of recurrence is unrelated to the modality used for stone removal [56, 60, 61, 63, 66, 72].

3.3.5.3 Urinary diversions

The incidence of stone formation after urinary diversion with an ileal or colon conduit is 0-3% [75, 76]. The incidence of stone formation in orthotopic ileal neobladders (Hautmann, hemi-Kock, Studer, T-pouch or w-neobladder) is 0-34% in adults [53, 75, 77-85], and in orthotopic sigmoid neobladders (Reddy) 4-6% [81, 86]. The risk of pouch stone formation in patients with an ileocaecal continent cutaneous urinary diversion (Indiana, modified Indiana, Kock or Mainz I) is 4-43% in adults [53, 75, 76, 84, 87, 88]. The mean (or median)

interval from construction of the urinary diversion to stone detection is about 71 to 99 months [80, 89]. In paediatric patients, the incidence of neobladder stone formation after Mainz II diversion (rectosigmoid reservoir) has been reported to be about 30% [58], and 27% after creation of a Kock ileal reservoir [68].

For stone removal, a percutaneous approach or open procedure may be required if the caliber of the nipple is too small to allow the safe insertion of an appropriately sized endoscopic instrument without risking damage to the continence apparatus. Two studies indicate that percutaneous lithotomy can be safely performed via a 30 Fr sheath placed with guidance of US, or CT in patients with various types of lower urinary tract reconstructions (e.g. enterocystoplasties, ileocaecal continent cutaneous urinary diversions, ileal neobladders and colon reservoirs) [90, 91]. Stone recurrence after successful removal has been reported to be 10-42% [90, 91].

4. FOLLOW-UP

Bladder outlet obstruction is the most common predisposing factor for bladder stone formation [13, 17, 18, 22, 92] and evaluation for BOO should therefore be performed. Since the risk of complications in patients treated concomitantly for both bladder stones and BOO is not elevated [42], it is preferable to perform the BOO assessment prior to bladder stone removal to allow simultaneous treatment of the stone and BOO, if present.

There are contradictory reports on a possible association between bladder calculi and urothelial cancer [93] [94, 95]; this might be taken into consideration.

There are no studies examining the merits of differing follow-up modalities or frequencies following conservative, medical or operative treatment of bladder stones in both, adults and children.

Summary of evidence	**LE**
The incidence of bladder stones peaks at three years in children (endemic/primary stones in developing countries) and 60 years in adults.	2c
In adults, bladder outlet obstruction (BOO) is the most common predisposing factor for bladder stone formation.	2a
The absolute annual risk of stone formation in patients with an indwelling catheter is significantly higher compared to those voiding with clean intermittent self-catheterisation (CISC).	2b
Suprapubic catheters compared to urethral catheters show no difference in bladder stone formation.	2b
The incidence of vesical calculus formation after bladder augmentation or any kind of vesicoenterocystostomy varies a lot but is up to 50% in adults and children.	2a
Stone formation after urinary diversion in orthotopic ileal neobladders, ileocaecal continent cutaneous urinary diversion and rectosigmoid reservoirs vary between 2% and 40%.	2a
Bladder stone removal with concomitant treatment for BOO is associated with no significant difference in major operative complications when compared to BOO treatment alone. However, concomitant bladder stone treatment does increase the rates of short-term post-operative incontinence and urinary infection.	2a
Endoscopic (transurethral and percutaneous) bladder stone treatments are associated with comparable stone free rates (SFRs) but a shorter length of hospital stay, duration of procedure and duration of catheterisation compared to open cystolithotomy in adults.	1a
Stone-free rate is lower in patients treated with SWL than those treated with open or endoscopic procedures.	2a
Transurethral cystolithotripsy is associated with a shorter length of hospital stay, less pain and a shorter convalescence period than percutaneous cystolithotripsy in adults.	1b
Transurethral cystolithotripsy with a nephroscope is quicker than when using a cystoscope with no differences in SFR in adults.	1a
Transurethral cystolithotripsy with a resectoscope is quicker than when using a cystoscope with no differences in SFR in adults.	2a
Mechanical, pneumatic and laser appear equivalent lithotripsy modalities for use in endoscopic bladder stone treatments in adults and children, although laser may have a shorter length of hospital stay and be quicker for < 1.5 cm stones in children.	3
Open cystolithotomy without a retropubic drain and urethral catheter can be safely performed in children with primary stones and no prior bladder surgery or infections.	2a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer adults and children transurethral cystolithotripsy where feasible.	Strong
In adult men with bladder outlet obstruction (BOO) and bladder stones, preferably treat the underlying BOO simultaneously with stone removal.	Strong
Offer adults and children percutaneous cystolithotripsy where transurethral is not possible or is associated with a high risk of urethral stricture (e.g. young children, previous urethral reconstruction and spinal cord injury).	Strong
Discuss open cystolithotomy for very large bladder stones (there is no evidence to suggest a size cut-off).	Weak
Open, laparoscopic, robotic and extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy are alternative treatments where endoscopic treatment is not feasible.	Strong
Perform transurethral cystolithotripsy with a continuous flow instrument (e.g. nephroscope or resectoscope) where possible in adults.	Strong
In children with primary stones perform open cystolithotomy preferably without placing a catheter or drain in uncomplicated cases (with no prior infection, surgery or bladder dysfunction).	Weak
Recommend regular irrigation therapy with saline solution to patients with a bladder augmentation or continent cutaneous urinary reservoirs.	Weak

5. REFERENCES

1. Skolarikos, A., *et al.* Metabolic evaluation and recurrence prevention for urinary stone patients: EAU guidelines. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 750. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25454613
2. Türk, C., *et al.* EAU Guidelines on Diagnosis and Conservative Management of Urolithiasis. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 468. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26318710
3. Turk, C., *et al.* EAU Guidelines on Interventional Treatment for Urolithiasis. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 475. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26344917
4. Donaldson, J., *et al.* Interventions for Bladder stones in Adults and Children: A Systematic Review from the European Association of Urology Urolithiasis Guidelines Panel. 2019. http://www.crd.york.ac.uk/PROSPERO/display_record.php?ID=CRD42018100033
5. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
6. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is “quality of evidence” and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
7. Phillips B, *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. 1998. https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
8. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
9. Schwartz, B.F., *et al.* The vesical calculus. Urol Clin North Am, 2000. 27: 333. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10778475
10. Kum, F., *et al.* Do stones still kill? An analysis of death from stone disease 1999-2013 in England and Wales. BJU Int, 2016. 118: 140. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26765522
11. Ramello, A., *et al.* Epidemiology of nephrolithiasis. J Nephrol, 2000. 13 Suppl 3: S45. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11132032
12. Halstead, S.B. Epidemiology of bladder stone of children: precipitating events. Urolithiasis, 2016. 44: 101. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26559057
13. Takasaki, E., *et al.* Chemical compositions of 300 lower urinary tract calculi and associated disorders in the urinary tract. Urol Int, 1995. 54: 89. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7538235

14. Naqvi, S.A., *et al.* Bladder stone disease in children: clinical studies. J Pak Med Assoc, 1984. 34: 94. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6429380
15. Philippou, P., *et al.* The management of bladder lithiasis in the modern era of endourology. Urology, 2012. 79: 980. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22119259
16. Lal, B., *et al.* Childhood bladder stones-An endemic disease of developing countries. J Ayub Med Coll Abbottabad, 2015. 27: 17. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26182729
17. Douenias, R., *et al.* Predisposing factors in bladder calculi: Review of 100 cases. Urology, 1991. 37: 240. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2000681
18. Smith, J.M., *et al.* Vesical stone: the clinical features of 652 cases. Irish Med J, 1975. 68: 85. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1112692
19. Childs, M.A., *et al.* Pathogenesis of bladder calculi in the presence of urinary stasis. J Urol, 2013. 189: 1347. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23159588
20. Türk, C., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines on Urolithiasis, in European Association of Urology Guidelines. 2019, EAU Guidelines Office: Arnhem, The Netherlands.
21. Soliman, N.A., *et al.* Endemic bladder calculi in children. Pediatr Nephrol, 2017. 32: 1489. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27848095
22. Millan-Rodriguez, F., *et al.* Urodynamic findings before and after noninvasive management of bladder calculi. BJU Int, 2004. 93: 1267. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15180620
23. Al-Marhoon, M.S., *et al.* Comparison of Endourological and Open Cystolithotomy in the Management of Bladder Stones in Children. J Urol, 2009. 181: 2684. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19375100
24. Bakin, S., *et al.* Accuracy of ultrasound versus computed tomography urogram in detecting urinary tract calculi. Med J Malaysia, 2015. 70: 238. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26358021
25. Ahmed, F.O., *et al.* A comparison between transabdominal ultrasonographic and cystourethroscopy findings in adult Sudanese patients presenting with haematuria. Int Urol Nephrol, 2014. 47: 223. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25374263
26. Myers, M.T., *et al.* Unenhanced helical CT in the evaluation of the urinary tract in children and young adults following urinary tract reconstruction: Comparison with sonography. Pediatr Radiol, 2001. 31: 135. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11297073
27. Linsenmeyer, M.A., *et al.* Accuracy of bladder stone detection using abdominal x-ray after spinal cord injury. J Spinal Cord Med, 2004. 27: 438. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15648797
28. Russell, M., *et al.*, Chemolysis of Urinary Calculi, in Smith's Textbook of Endourology, A. Smith, Editor. 2017, Wiley-Blackwell: London.
29. Rattan, K.N., *et al.* Catheterless and drainless open suprapubic cystolithotomy in children: A safe procedure. Pediatr Surg Int, 2006. 22: 255. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16416282
30. Singh, K.J., *et al.* Comparison of three different endoscopic techniques in management of bladder calculi. Indian J Urol, 2011. 27: 10. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21716932
31. Bansal, A., *et al.* Prospective randomized comparison of three endoscopic modalities used in treatment of bladder stones. Urologia, 2016. 83: 87. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27103095
32. Ozdemir A.T., *et al.* Randomized comparison of the transurethral use of nephroscope via amplatz sheath with cystoscope in transurethral cystolithotripsy of bladder stones in male patients. J Endourol, 2012. 26: A142. https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/5df9/bf6cae144f4af516d8e3f8ebc2b8b2657432.pdf
33. Ener, K., *et al.* The randomized comparison of two different endoscopic techniques in the management of large bladder stones: Transurethral use of nephroscope or cystoscope? J Endourol, 2009. 23: 1151. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19530944
34. Eyre, K.S., *et al.* Morbidity associated with operative management of bladder stones in spinal cord-injured patients. Spinal Cord, 2015. 53: 795. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25800694

35. Kawahara, T., *et al.* Correlation between the operation time using two different power settings of a Ho: YAG laser: laser power doesn't influence lithotripsy time. BMC Res Notes, 2013. 6: 80. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23510531
36. Ercil, H., *et al.* Comparison of Ho:Yag laser and pneumatic lithotripsy combined with transurethral prostatectomy in high burden bladder stones with benign prostatic hyperplasia. Asian J Surg, 2016. 39: 238. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25937584
37. Gangkak, G., *et al.* Pneumatic cystolithotripsy versus holmium:yag laser cystolithotripsy in the treatment of pediatric bladder stones: a prospective randomized study. Pediatr Surg Int, 2016. 32: 609. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26879752
38. Bhatia, V., *et al.* A comparative study of cystolithotripsy and extracorporeal shock wave therapy for bladder stones. Int Urol Nephrol, 1994. 26: 27. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8026920
39. Deswanto, I.A., *et al.* Management of bladder stones: The move towards non-invasive treatment. Med J Indonesia, 2017. 26: 128. http://mji.ui.ac.id/journal/index.php/mji/article/view/1602
40. Philippou, P., *et al.* Prospective comparative study of endoscopic management of bladder lithiasis: Is prostate surgery a necessary adjunct? Urology, 2011. 78: 43. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21296391
41. O'Connor, R.C., *et al.* Nonsurgical management of benign prostatic hyperplasia in men with bladder calculi. Urology, 2002. 60: 288. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12137828
42. Guo, R.Q., *et al.* Correlation of benign prostatic obstruction-related complications with clinical outcomes in patients after transurethral resection of the prostate. Kaohsiung J Med Sci, 2017. 33: 144. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28254117
43. Tangpaitoon, T., *et al.* Does Cystolitholapaxy at the Time of Holmium Laser Enucleation of the Prostate Affect Outcomes? Urology, 2017. 99: 192. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27637344
44. Chen, Y., *et al.* Bladder stone incidence in persons with spinal cord injury: Determinants and trends, 1973-1996. Urology, 2001. 58: 665. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11711333
45. DeVivo, M.J., *et al.* The risk of bladder calculi in patients with spinal cord injuries. Archives Int Med, 1985. 145: 428. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3977510
46. Ord, J., *et al.* Bladder management and risk of bladder stone formation in spinal cord injured patients. J Urol, 2003. 170: 1734. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14532765
47. Mitsui, T., *et al.* Is suprapubic cystostomy an optimal urinary management in high quadriplegics?. A comparative study of suprapubic cystostomy and clean intermittent catheterization. Eur Urol, 2000. 38: 434. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11025382
48. Awad, S.A., *et al.* Long-term results and complications of augmentation ileocystoplasty for idiopathic urge incontinence in women. Brit J Urol, 1998. 81: 569. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9598629
49. Blyth, B., *et al.* Lithogenic properties of enterocystoplasty. J Urol, 1992. 148: 575. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1640525
50. Flood, H.D., *et al.* Long-term results and complications using augmentation cystoplasty in reconstructive urology. Neurourol Urodyn, 1995. 14: 297. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7581466
51. Hayashi, Y., *et al.* Review of 86 Patients With Myelodysplasia and Neurogenic Bladder Who Underwent Sigmoidocolocystoplasty and Were Followed More Than 10 Years. J Urol, 2006. 176: 1806. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16945655
52. Husmann, D.A. Long-term complications following bladder augmentations in patients with spina bifida: Bladder calculi, perforation of the augmented bladder and upper tract deterioration. Transl Androl Urol, 2016. 5: 3. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26904407

53. Nurse, D.E., *et al.* Stones in enterocystoplasties. Brit J Urol, 1996. 77: 684.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8689111
54. Shekarriz, B., *et al.* Surgical complications of bladder augmentation: Comparison between various enterocystoplasties in 133 patients. Urology, 2000. 55: 123.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10654908
55. Welk, B., *et al.* Population based assessment of enterocystoplasty complications in adults. J Urol, 2012. 188: 464.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22704106
56. Zhang, H., *et al.* Bladder stone formation after sigmoidocolocystoplasty: Statistical analysis of risk factors. J Pediatr Surg, 2005. 40: 407.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15750938
57. DeFoor, W., *et al.* Bladder calculi after augmentation cystoplasty: Risk factors and prevention strategies. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1964.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15540766
58. Hanna, M.K., *et al.* Challenges in salvaging urinary continence following failed bladder exstrophy repair in a developing country. J Pediatr Urol, 2017. 13: 270.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28262536
59. Inouye, B.M., *et al.* Urologic complications of major genitourinary reconstruction in the exstrophy-epispadias complex. J Pediatr Urol, 2014. 10: 680.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25082713
60. Kaefer, M., *et al.* Reservoir calculi: a comparison of reservoirs constructed from stomach and other enteric segments. J Urol, 1998. 160: 2187.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9817364
61. Kronner, K.M., *et al.* Bladder calculi in the pediatric augmented bladder. J Urol, 1998. 160: 1096.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9719284
62. Lima, S.V.C., *et al.* Nonsecretory Intestinocystoplasty: A 15-Year Prospective Study of 183 Patients. J Urol, 2008. 179: 1113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18206934
63. Metcalfe, P.D., *et al.* What is the Need for Additional Bladder Surgery After Bladder Augmentation in Childhood? J Urol, 2006. 176: 1801.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16945653
64. Novak, T.E., *et al.* Complications of Complex Lower Urinary Tract Reconstruction in Patients With Neurogenic Versus Nonneurogenic Bladder-Is There a Difference? J Urol, 2008. 180: 2629.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18951557
65. Palmer, L.S., *et al.* Urolithiasis in children following augmentation cystoplasty. J Urol, 1993. 150: 726.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8326634
66. Silver, R.I., *et al.* Urolithiasis in the exstrophy-epispadias complex. J Urol, 1997. 158: 1322.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9258206
67. Surer, I., *et al.* Continent urinary diversion and the exstrophy-epispadias complex. J Urol, 2003. 169: 1102.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12576862
68. Wagstaff, K.E., *et al.* Blood and urine analysis in patients with intestinal bladders. Brit J Urol, 1991. 68: 311.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1913074
69. Wang, K., *et al.* Complications after sigmoidocolocystoplasty: Review of 100 cases at one institution. J Pediatr Surg, 1999. 34: 1672.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10591568
70. Breda, A., *et al.* Percutaneous Cystolithotomy for Calculi in Reconstructed Bladders: Initial UCLA Experience. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1989.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20303534
71. Kisku, S., *et al.* Bladder calculi in the augmented bladder: A follow-up study of 160 children and adolescents. J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 66.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25819600
72. Szymanski, K.M., *et al.* Cutting for stone in augmented bladders - What is the risk of recurrence and is it impacted by treatment modality? J Urol, 2014. 191: 1375.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24316089
73. Schlomer, B.J., *et al.* Cumulative incidence of outcomes and urologic procedures after augmentation cystoplasty. J Pediatr Urol, 2014. 10: 1043.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24766857

74. Hensle, T.W., *et al.* Preventing reservoir calculi after augmentation cystoplasty and continent urinary diversion: the influence of an irrigation protocol. BJU Int, 2004. 93: 585.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15008735
75. Knap, M.M., *et al.* Early and late treatment-related morbidity following radical cystectomy. Scan J Urol Nephrol, 2004. 38: 153.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15204405
76. Turk, T.M., *et al.* Incidence of urolithiasis in cystectomy patients after intestinal conduit or continent urinary diversion. World J Urol, 1999. 17: 305.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10552149
77. Arai, Y., *et al.* Orthotopic ileal neobladder in male patients: Functional outcomes of 66 cases. Int J Urol, 1999. 6: 388.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10466450
78. Badawy, A.A., *et al.* Orthotopic diversion after cystectomy in women: A single-centre experience with a 10-year follow-up. Arab J Urol, 2011. 9: 267.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26579310
79. Ji, H., *et al.* Identification and management of emptying failure in male patients with orthotopic neobladders after radical cystectomy for bladder cancer. Urology, 2010. 76: 644.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20573379
80. Madbouly, K. Large orthotopic reservoir stone burden: Role of open surgery. Urol Ann, 2010. 2: 96.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20981195
81. Miyake, H., *et al.* Experience with various types of orthotopic neobladder in Japanese men: Long-term follow-up. Urol Int, 2010. 84: 34.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20173366
82. Moeen, A.M., *et al.* Management of neobladder complications: endoscopy comes first. Scan J Urol, 2017. 51: 146.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28635567
83. Simon, J., *et al.* Neobladder emptying failure in males: incidence, etiology and therapeutic options. J Urol, 2006. 176: 1468.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16952662
84. Stein, J.P., *et al.* The orthotopic T pouch ileal neobladder: Experience with 209 patients. J Urol, 2004. 172: 584.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15247737
85. Stein, J.P., *et al.* Complications of the afferent antireflux valve mechanism in the Kock ileal reservoir. J Urol, 1996. 155: 1579.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8627827
86. Miyake, H., *et al.* Orthotopic sigmoid neobladder after radical cystectomy: Assessment of complications, functional outcomes and quality of life in 82 Japanese patients. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 412.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19888974
87. Holmes, D.G., *et al.* Long-term complications related to the modified Indiana pouch. Urology, 2002. 60: 603.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12385916
88. Khalil, F., *et al.* Long-term follow-up after ileocaecal continent cutaneous urinary diversion (Mainz i pouch): A retrospective study of a monocentric experience. Arab J Urol, 2015. 13: 245.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26609442
89. Marien, T., *et al.* Characterization of Urolithiasis in Patients Following Lower Urinary Tract Reconstruction with Intestinal Segments. J Endourol, 2017. 31: 217.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27936931
90. Davis, W.B., *et al.* Percutaneous imaging-guided access for the treatment of calculi in continent urinary reservoirs. CardioVasc Intervent Radiol, 2002. 25: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11901429
91. Paez, E., *et al.* Percutaneous treatment of calculi in reconstructed bladder. J Endourol, 2007. 21: 334.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17444782
92. Yang, X., *et al.* The value of respective urodynamic parameters for evaluating the occurrence of complications linked to benign prostatic enlargement. Int Urol Nephrol, 2014. 46: 1761.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24811567
93. Chung, S.-D., *et al.* A case-control study on the association between bladder cancer and prior bladder calculus. BMC Cancer, 2013. 13: 117.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23497224

94. Jhamb, M., *et al.* Urinary tract diseases and bladder cancer risk: a case-control study. Cancer Causes Contr, 2007. 18: 839.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17593531
95. La Vecchia, C., *et al.* Genital and urinary tract diseases and bladder cancer. Cancer Res, 1991. 51: 629.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1985779
92. Yang, X., *et al.* The value of respective urodynamic parameters for evaluating the occurrence of complications linked to benign prostatic enlargement. Int Urol Nephrol, 2014. 46: 1761.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24811567
93. Chung, S.-D., *et al.* A case-control study on the association between bladder cancer and prior bladder calculus. BMC Cancer, 2013. 13: 117.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23497224
94. Jhamb, M., *et al.* Urinary tract diseases and bladder cancer risk: a case-control study. Cancer Causes Contr, 2007. 18: 839.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17593531
95. La Vecchia, C., *et al.* Genital and urinary tract diseases and bladder cancer. Cancer Res, 1991. 51: 629.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1985779
96. Wu, J.H., *et al.* Combined usage of Ho:YAG laser with monopolar resectoscope in the treatment of bladder stone and bladder outlet obstruction. Pakistan journal of medical sciences, 2014. 30: 908.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4121724/
97. Rizvi, S.A., *et al.* Management of pediatric urolithiasis in Pakistan: experience with 1,440 children, 2003. 169: 634.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12544331

6. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the Bladder Stones Guidelines working group have provided disclosure statements of all relationships that they have that might be perceived as a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the European Association of Urology website: http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines. This guidelines document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

7. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Paediatric Urology

C. Radmayr (Chair), G. Bogaert, H.S. Dogan, R. Kočvara,
J.M. Nijman (Vice-chair), R. Stein, S. Tekgül
Guidelines Associates: L.A. ‘t Hoen, J. Quaedackers,
M.S. Silay, S. Undre

espu

European Society for Paediatric Urology

European Association of Urology

© European Association of Urology 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 8
- 1.1 Aim 8
- 1.2 Panel composition 8
- 1.3 Available publications 8
- 1.4 Publication history 8
- 1.5 Summary of changes 8
  - 1.5.1 New and changed recommendations 9

2. METHODS 9
- 2.1 Introduction 9
- 2.2 Peer review 9
- 2.3 Future goals 9

3. THE GUIDELINE 10
- 3.1 Phimosis 10
  - 3.1.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 10
  - 3.1.2 Classification systems 10
  - 3.1.3 Diagnostic evaluation 10
  - 3.1.4 Management 10
  - 3.1.5 Follow-up 11
  - 3.1.6 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of phimosis 11
- 3.2 Management of undescended testes 11
  - 3.2.1 Background 11
  - 3.2.2 Classification 11
    - 3.2.2.1 Palpable testes 12
    - 3.2.2.2 Non-palpable testes 12
  - 3.2.3 Diagnostic evaluation 13
    - 3.2.3.1 History 13
    - 3.2.3.2 Physical examination 13
    - 3.2.3.3 Imaging studies 13
  - 3.2.4 Management 13
    - 3.2.4.1 Medical therapy 13
      - 3.2.4.1.1 Medical therapy for testicular descent 13
      - 3.2.4.1.2 Medical therapy for fertility potential 14
    - 3.2.4.2 Surgical therapy 14
      - 3.2.4.2.1 Palpable testes 14
        - 3.2.4.2.1.1 Inguinal orchidopexy 14
        - 3.2.4.2.1.2 Scrotal orchidopexy 15
      - 3.2.4.2.2 Non-palpable testes 15
      - 3.2.4.2.3 Complications of surgical therapy 15
      - 3.2.4.2.4 Surgical therapy for undescended testes after puberty 15
  - 3.2.5 Undescended testes and fertility 16
  - 3.2.6 Undescended testes and malignancy 16
  - 3.2.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of undescended testes 17
- 3.3 Hydrocele 17
  - 3.3.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 17
  - 3.3.2 Diagnostic evaluation 17
  - 3.3.3 Management 18
  - 3.3.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of hydrocele 18
- 3.4 Acute scrotum 18
  - 3.4.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 18
  - 3.4.2 Diagnostic evaluation 19
  - 3.4.3 Management 19
    - 3.4.3.1 Epididymitis 19
    - 3.4.3.2 Testicular torsion 19
    - 3.4.3.3 Surgical treatment 20
  - 3.4.4 Follow-up 20

3.4.4.1 Fertility 20
3.4.4.2 Subfertility 20
3.4.4.3 Androgen levels 20
3.4.4.4 Unanswered questions 20
3.4.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of acute scrotum in children 21
3.5 Hypospadias 21
3.5.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 21
3.5.1.1 Epidemiology 21
3.5.2 Risk factors 21
3.5.3 Classification systems 21
3.5.4 Diagnostic evaluation 22
3.5.5 Management 22
3.5.5.1 Indication for reconstruction and therapeutic objectives 22
3.5.5.2 Pre-operative hormonal treatment 22
3.5.5.3 Age at surgery 23
3.5.5.4 Penile curvature 23
3.5.5.5 Urethral reconstruction 23
3.5.5.6 Re-do hypospadias repairs 24
3.5.5.7 Penile reconstruction following formation of the neo-urethra 24
3.5.5.8 Urine drainage and wound dressing 24
3.5.5.9 Outcome 25
3.5.6 Follow-up 25
3.5.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of hypospadias 26
3.6 Congenital penile curvature 26
3.6.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 26
3.6.2 Diagnostic evaluation 26
3.6.3 Management 26
3.6.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of congenital penile curvature 27
3.7 Varicocele in children and adolescents 27
3.7.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 27
3.7.2 Classification systems 28
3.7.3 Diagnostic evaluation 28
3.7.4 Management 28
3.7.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of varicocele 29
3.8 Urinary tract infections in children 30
3.8.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 30
3.8.2 Classification systems 30
3.8.2.1 Classification according to site 30
3.8.2.2 Classification according to episode 30
3.8.2.3 Classification according to severity 31
3.8.2.4 Classification according to symptoms 31
3.8.2.5 Classification according to complicating factors 31
3.8.3 Diagnostic evaluation 31
3.8.3.1 Medical history 31
3.8.3.2 Clinical signs and symptoms 31
3.8.3.3 Physical examination 31
3.8.3.4 Urine sampling, analysis and culture 31
3.8.3.4.1 Urine sampling 32
3.8.3.4.2 Urinalysis 32
3.8.3.4.3 Urine culture 33
3.8.3.5 Imaging 33
3.8.3.5.1 Ultrasound 33
3.8.3.5.2 Radionuclide scanning 33
3.8.3.5.3 Voiding cystourethrography 34
3.8.3.6 Bladder and bowel dysfunction 34
3.8.4 Management 34
3.8.4.1 Administration route 34

3.8.4.2 Duration of therapy 34
3.8.4.3 Chemoprophylaxis 37
3.8.4.4 Monitoring of UTI 38
3.8.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of UTI in children 38
3.9 Day-time lower urinary tract conditions 39
3.9.1 Terminology, classification, epidemiology and pathophysiology 39
3.9.1.1 Filling-phase (storage) dysfunctions 40
3.9.1.2 Voiding-phase (emptying) dysfunctions 40
3.9.2 Diagnostic evaluation 40
3.9.3 Management 41
3.9.3.1 Specific interventions 42
3.9.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of day-time lower urinary tract conditions 42
3.10 Monosymptomatic nocturnal enuresis - bedwetting 43
3.10.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 43
3.10.2 Diagnostic evaluation 43
3.10.3 Management 44
3.10.3.1 Supportive treatment measures 44
3.10.3.2 Conservative wait and see approach 44
3.10.3.3 Nocturnal enuresis wetting alarm treatment 44
3.10.3.4 Medical therapy 44
3.10.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of monosymptomatic enuresis 45
3.11 Management of neurogenic bladder 46
3.11.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 46
3.11.2 Classification systems 46
3.11.3 Diagnostic evaluation 47
3.11.3.1 History and clinical evaluation 47
3.11.3.2 Laboratory & urinalysis 47
3.11.3.3 Ultrasound 47
3.11.3.4 Urodynamic studies/videourodynamic 47
3.11.3.4.1 Preparation before urodynamic studies 47
3.11.3.4.2 Uroflowmetry 48
3.11.3.5 Urodynamic studies 48
3.11.3.6 Voiding cystourethrogram 48
3.11.3.7 Renal scan 48
3.11.4 Management 48
3.11.4.1 Early management with intermittent catheterisation 48
3.11.4.2 Medical therapy 49
3.11.4.3 Management of faecal incontinence 50
3.11.4.4 Urinary tract infection 50
3.11.4.4.1 Urinary tract infection and clean intermittent catherisation 50
3.11.4.5 Sexuality 51
3.11.4.6 Bladder augmentation 51
3.11.4.7 Bladder outlet procedures 52
3.11.4.8 Catheterisable cutaneous channel. 52
3.11.4.9 Continent and incontinent cutaneous urinary diversion 53
3.11.5 Follow-up 53
3.11.6 Self-organisation of patients 53
3.11.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of neurogenic bladder 55
3.12 Dilatation of the upper urinary tract (UPJ and UVJ obstruction) 55
3.12.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 55
3.12.2 Diagnostic evaluation 56
3.12.2.1 Antenatal ultrasound 56
3.12.2.2 Postnatal ultrasound 56
3.12.2.3 Voiding cystourethrogram 56
3.12.2.4 Diuretic renography 56
3.12.3 Management 57

3.12.3.1 Prenatal management 57
3.12.3.1.1 Antibiotic prophylaxis for antenatal hydronephrosis 57
3.12.3.2 UPJ obstruction 58
3.12.3.3 Megaureter 58
3.12.3.3.1 Non-operative management 58
3.12.4 Conclusion 58
3.12.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of UPJ-, UVJ-obstruction 59
3.13 Vesicoureteric reflux 59
3.13.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 59
3.13.2 Diagnostic evaluation 60
3.13.2.1 Infants presenting because of prenatally diagnosed hydronephrosis 61
3.13.2.2 Siblings and offspring of reflux patients 61
3.13.2.3 Recommendations for paediatric screening of VUR 62
3.13.2.4 Children with febrile urinary tract infections 62
3.13.2.5 Children with lower urinary tract symptoms and vesicoureteric reflux 62
3.13.3 Disease management 62
3.13.3.1 Non-surgical therapy 62
3.13.3.1.1 Follow-up 63
3.13.3.1.2 Continuous antibiotic prophylaxis 63
3.13.3.2 Surgical treatment 63
3.13.3.2.1 Subureteric injection of bulking materials 63
3.13.3.2.2 Open surgical techniques 64
3.13.3.2.3 Laparoscopy and robot-assisted 64
3.13.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of vesicoureteric reflux in childhood 65
3.14 Urinary stone disease 67
3.14.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 67
3.14.2 Classification systems 67
3.14.2.1 Calcium stones 67
3.14.2.2 Uric acid stones 68
3.14.2.3 Cystine stones 69
3.14.2.4 Infection stones (struvite stones) 69
3.14.3 Diagnostic evaluation 69
3.14.3.1 Imaging 69
3.14.3.2 Metabolic evaluation 69
3.14.4 Management 71
3.14.4.1 Extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy 71
3.14.4.2 Percutaneous nephrolithotomy 72
3.14.4.3 Ureterorenoscopy 72
3.14.4.4 Open or laparoscopic stone surgery 73
3.14.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of urinary stones 74
3.15 Obstructive pathology of renal duplication: ureterocele and ectopic ureter 75
3.15.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 75
3.15.1.1 Ureterocele 75
3.15.1.2 Ectopic ureter 75
3.15.2 Classification systems 75
3.15.2.1 Ureterocele 75
3.15.2.1.1 Ectopic (extravesical) ureterocele 75
3.15.2.1.2 Orthotopic (intravesical) ureterocele 75
3.15.2.2 Ectopic ureter 75
3.15.3 Diagnostic evaluation 76
3.15.3.1 Ureterocele 76
3.15.3.2 Ectopic ureter 76
3.15.4 Management 76
3.15.4.1 Ureterocele 76
3.15.4.1.1 Early treatment 76
3.15.4.1.2 Re-evaluation 77
3.15.4.2 Ectopic ureter 77

3.15.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of obstructive pathology of renal duplication: ureterocele and ectopic ureter 78
3.16 Disorders of sex development 78
3.16.1 Introduction 78
3.16.2 Current classification of DSD conditions 79
3.16.3 Diagnostic evaluation 80
3.16.3.1 The neonatal emergency 80
3.16.3.2 Family history and clinical examination 80
3.16.4 Gender assignment 81
3.16.5 Risk of tumor development 82
3.16.6 Recommendations for the management of disorders of sex development 82
3.17 Posterior urethral valves 82
3.17.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 82
3.17.2 Classification systems 82
3.17.2.1 Urethral valve 82
3.17.3 Diagnostic evaluation 83
3.17.4 Management 83
3.17.4.1 Antenatal treatment 83
3.17.4.2 Postnatal treatment 84
3.17.5 Follow-up 84
3.17.6 Summary 86
3.17.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of posterior urethral valves 87
3.18 Paediatric urological trauma 87
3.18.1 Paediatric renal trauma 87
3.18.1.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 87
3.18.1.2 Classification systems 87
3.18.1.3 Diagnostic evaluation 88
3.18.1.3.1 Haematuria 88
3.18.1.3.2 Blood pressure 88
3.18.1.3.3 Choice of imaging method 88
3.18.1.4 Disease management 88
3.18.1.5 Recommendations for the diagnosis and management of paediatric renal trauma 89
3.18.2 Paediatric ureteral trauma 89
3.18.2.1 Diagnostic evaluation 89
3.18.2.2 Management 89
3.18.2.3 Recommendations for the diagnosis and management of paediatric ureteral trauma 89
3.18.3 Paediatric bladder injuries 89
3.18.3.1 Diagnostic evaluation 90
3.18.3.2 Management 90
3.18.3.2.1 Intraperitoneal injuries 90
3.18.3.2.2 Extraperitoneal injuries 90
3.18.3.3 Recommendations for the diagnosis and management of paediatric bladder injuries 90
3.18.4 Paediatric urethral injuries 90
3.18.4.1 Diagnostic evaluation 90
3.18.4.2 Disease management 91
3.18.4.3 Recommendations for the diagnosis and management of paediatric trauma 91
3.19 Post-operative fluid management 91
3.19.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 91
3.19.2 Disease management 92
3.19.2.1 Pre-operative fasting 92
3.19.2.2 Maintenance therapy and intra-operative fluid therapy 92
3.19.2.3 Post-operative fluid management 93
3.19.2.4 Post-operative fasting 94
3.19.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of post-operative fluid management 94

3.20 Post-operative pain management: general information 94
3.20.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 94
3.20.2 Diagnostic evaluation 95
3.20.3 Disease management 95
3.20.3.1 Drugs and route of administration 95
3.20.3.2 Circumcision 95
3.20.3.2.1 Penile, inguinal and scrotal surgery 95
3.20.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of post-operative pain 98

4. REFERENCES 98

5. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 157

6. CITATION INFORMATION 157

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aim

A collaborative working group consisting of members representing the European Society for Paediatric Urology (ESPU) and the European Association of Urology (EAU) has prepared these Guidelines with the aim of increasing the quality of care for children with urological conditions. This Guideline document is limited to a number of common clinical pathologies in paediatric urological practice, as covering the entire field of paediatric urology in a single guideline document is unattainable.

The majority of urological clinical problems in children are specialised and in many ways differ to those in adults. This publication intends to outline a practical and preliminary approach to paediatric urological conditions. Complex and rare conditions that require special care with experienced doctors should be referred to designated centres where paediatric urology practice has been fully established and a multidisciplinary team is available.

Over time, paediatric urology has developed and matured, establishing its diverse body of knowledge and expertise and may now be ready to distinguish itself from its parent specialties. Thus, paediatric urology has recently emerged in many European countries as a distinct subspecialty of both urology and paediatric surgery and presents a unique challenge in the sense that it covers a large area with many different schools of thought and a huge diversity in management.

Knowledge gained by increasing experience, new technological advances and non-invasive diagnostic screening modalities has had a profound influence on treatment modalities in paediatric urology, a trend that is likely to continue in the years to come.

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts but following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of children and their caregivers into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel composition

The EAU-ESPU Paediatric Urology Guidelines Panel consists of an international group of clinicians with particular expertise in this area. All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements, which can be viewed on the EAU Website: http://uroweb.org/guideline/paediatric-urology/.

1.3 Available publications

A quick reference document (Pocket guidelines) is available, both in print and as an app for iOS and Android devices. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text version. A number of translated versions, alongside several scientific publications in European Urology, the Associations scientific journal are also available [1-3]. All documents can be viewed through the EAU website: http://uroweb.org/guideline/paediatric-urology/.

1.4 Publication history

The Paediatric Urology Guidelines were first published in 2001 [4]. This 2019 publication includes a number of updated chapters and sections as detailed below.

1.5 Summary of changes

The literature for the complete document has been assessed and updated, wherever relevant. Key changes in the 2019 publication:

- Section 3.5 – Hypospadias: Both the literature and the text have been updated;
- Section 3.7 - Varicocele in children and adolescents: The summary of evidence table and the level of evidence in a recommendation have been updated following the outcome of a systematic review by the Panel;
- Section 3.13 - Vesicoureteric reflux: Both the literature and text have been updated;
- Section 3.14 - Urinary stone disease: The literature has been updated resulting in minor amendments to the text;
- Section 3.16 - Disorders of sex development: The text has been revised extensively;
- Section 3.17 - Posterior urethral valves: Both the literature and the text have been updated.

1.5.1 New and changed recommendations

3.16.6 Recommendations for the management of disorders of sex development

Recommendations	Strength rating
Newborns with DSD conditions warrant a multidisciplinary team approach.	Strong
Refer children to experienced centres where neonatology, paediatric endocrinology, paediatric urology, child psychology and transition to adult care are guaranteed.	Strong
Do not delay diagnosis and treatment of any neonate presenting with ambiguous genitalia since salt-loss in a 46XX CAH girl can be fatal.	Strong

2. METHODS

2.1 Introduction

These Guidelines were compiled based on current literature following a structured review. Databases covered by the searches included Pubmed, Ovid, EMBASE and the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials and the Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. Application of a structured analysis of the literature was not possible in many conditions due to a lack of well-designed studies. The limited availability of large randomised controlled trials (RCTs) - influenced also by the fact that a considerable number of treatment options relate to surgical interventions on a large spectrum of different congenital problems - means this document is largely a consensus document. Clearly there is a need for continuous re-evaluation of the information presented in this document.

For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form, the basis of which is a modified GRADE methodology [5, 6]. Each strength rating form addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [7];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words ‘strong’ or ‘weak’ [8]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/.

A list of Associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

2.2 Peer review

All chapters of the Paediatric Urology Guidelines were peer-reviewed in 2015.

2.3 Future goals

The Paediatric Urology Guidelines Panel aim to systematically address the following key clinical topic in a future update of the Guidelines:

- Does using an inlay graft during primary hypospadias repair effect the outcomes?
- Is there any prognostic importance of diagnosing testicular microlithiasis in the paediatric population in predicting the risk of testicular malignancy and infertility?

3. THE GUIDELINE

3.1 Phimosis

3.1.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology

At the end of the first year of life, retraction of the foreskin behind the glandular sulcus is possible in approximately 50% of boys; this rises to approximately 89% by the age of three years. The incidence of phimosis is 8% in six to seven year olds and just 1% in males aged sixteen to eighteen years [9].

3.1.2 Classification systems

The phimosis is either primary with no sign of scarring, or secondary (pathological) to a scarring such as balanitis xerotica obliterans (BXO) [9]. Balanitis xerotica obliterans, also termed lichen sclerosis, has been recently found in 35% circumcised prepuce in children and adolescents and in 17% of boys younger than ten years presenting with phimosis. The clinical appearance of BXO in children may be confusing and does not correlate with the final histopathological results. Lymphocyte-mediated chronic inflammatory disease was the most common finding [10, 11] (LE: 2b).

Phimosis has to be distinguished from normal agglutination of the foreskin to the glans, which is a more or less lasting physiological phenomenon with clearly-visible meatus and free partial retraction [12]. Separation of the prepuce from the glans is based on accumulated epithelial debris and penile erections. Forceful preputial retraction should be discouraged to avoid cicatrix formation [13].

Paraphimosis must be regarded as an emergency situation: retraction of a too narrow prepuce behind the glans penis into the glanular sulcus may constrict the shaft and lead to oedema of the glans and retracted foreskin. It interferes with perfusion distally from the constrictive ring and brings a risk of preputial necrosis.

3.1.3 Diagnostic evaluation

The diagnosis of phimosis and paraphimosis is made by physical examination. If the prepuce is not retractable, or only partly retractable, and shows a constrictive ring on drawing back over the glans penis, a disproportion between the width of the foreskin and the diameter of the glans penis has to be assumed. In addition to the constricted foreskin, there may be adhesions between the inner surface of the prepuce and the glanular epithelium and/or a fraenulum breve. Paraphimosis is characterised by a retracted foreskin with the constrictive ring localised at the level of the sulcus, which prevents replacement of the foreskin over the glans.

3.1.4 Management

Conservative treatment is an option for primary phimosis. The steroid therapies were more effective over placebo and manual stretching [14]. A corticoid ointment or cream (0.05-0.1%) can be administered twice a day over a period of 20-30 days with a success rate of > 90% [15-18] (LE: 1b). A recurrence rate of up to 17% can be expected [19]. This treatment has no side effects and the mean bloodspot cortisol levels are not significantly different from an untreated group of patients [20] (LE: 1b). The hypothalamic pituitary-adrenal axis was not influenced by local corticoid treatment [21]. Agglutination of the foreskin does not respond to steroid treatment [16] (LE: 2).

Operative treatment of phimosis in children is dependent on the caregivers' preferences and can be plastic or radical circumcision after completion of the second year of life. Alternatively, the Shang Ring may be used especially in developing countries [22]. Plastic circumcision has the objective of achieving a wide foreskin circumference with full retractability, while the foreskin is preserved (dorsal incision, partial circumcision, trident preputial plasty) [23]. However, this procedure carries the potential for recurrence of the phimosis [24]. In the same session, adhesions are released and an associated fraenulum breve is corrected by fraenulotomy. Meatoplasty is added if necessary.

An absolute indication for circumcision is secondary phimosis. In primary phimosis, recurrent balanoposthitis and recurrent urinary tract infections (UTIs) in patients with urinary tract abnormalities are indications for intervention [25-28] (LE: 2b). Male circumcision significantly reduces the bacterial colonisation of the glans penis with regard to both non-uropathogenic and uropathogenic bacteria [29] (LE: 2b). Simple ballooning of the foreskin during micturition is not a strict indication for circumcision.

Routine neonatal circumcision to prevent penile carcinoma is not indicated. A recent meta-analysis could not find any risk in uncircumcised patients without a history of phimosis [30]. Contraindications for circumcision are: an acute local infection and congenital anomalies of the penis, particularly hypospadias or buried penis, as the foreskin may be required for a reconstructive procedure [31, 32]. Circumcision can be performed in children with coagulopathy with 1-5% suffering complications (bleeding), if haemostatic agents or a diathermic knife are used [33, 34]. Childhood circumcision has an appreciable morbidity and should not be recommended without a medical reason and also taking into account epidemiological and social aspects [35-39] (LE: 1b). Balanitis xerotica obliterans is associated with meatal pathology (stenosis) after circumcision in up

to 20% of boys and adjuvant local steroid treatment is advised [11, 40].

Treatment of paraphimosis consists of manual compression of the oedematous tissue with a subsequent attempt to retract the tightened foreskin over the glans penis. Injection of hyaluronidase beneath the narrow band or 20% mannitol may be helpful to release the foreskin [41, 42] (LE: 3-4). If this manoeuvre fails, a dorsal incision of the constrictive ring is required. Depending on the local findings, a circumcision is carried out immediately or can be performed in a second session.

*3.1.5 **Follow-up***

Any surgery done on the prepuce requires an early follow-up of four to six weeks after surgery.

*3.1.6 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of phimosis***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Treatment for phimosis usually starts after two years of age or according to caregivers' preference.	3
In primary phimosis, conservative treatment with a corticoid ointment or cream is a first line treatment with a success rate of more than 90%.	1b

Recommendations	**LE**	**Strength rating**
Offer corticoid ointment or cream to treat primary symptomatic phimosis. Circumcision will also solve the problem.	1b	Strong
Treat primary phimosis in patients with recurrent urinary tract infection and/or with urinary tract abnormalities.	2b	Strong
Circumcise in case of lichen sclerosus or scarred phimosis.	2b	Strong
Treat paraphimosis by manual reposition and proceed to surgery if it fails.	3	Strong
Avoid retraction of asymptomatic praeputial adhesions.	2b	Weak

3.2 Management of undescended testes

*3.2.1 **Background***

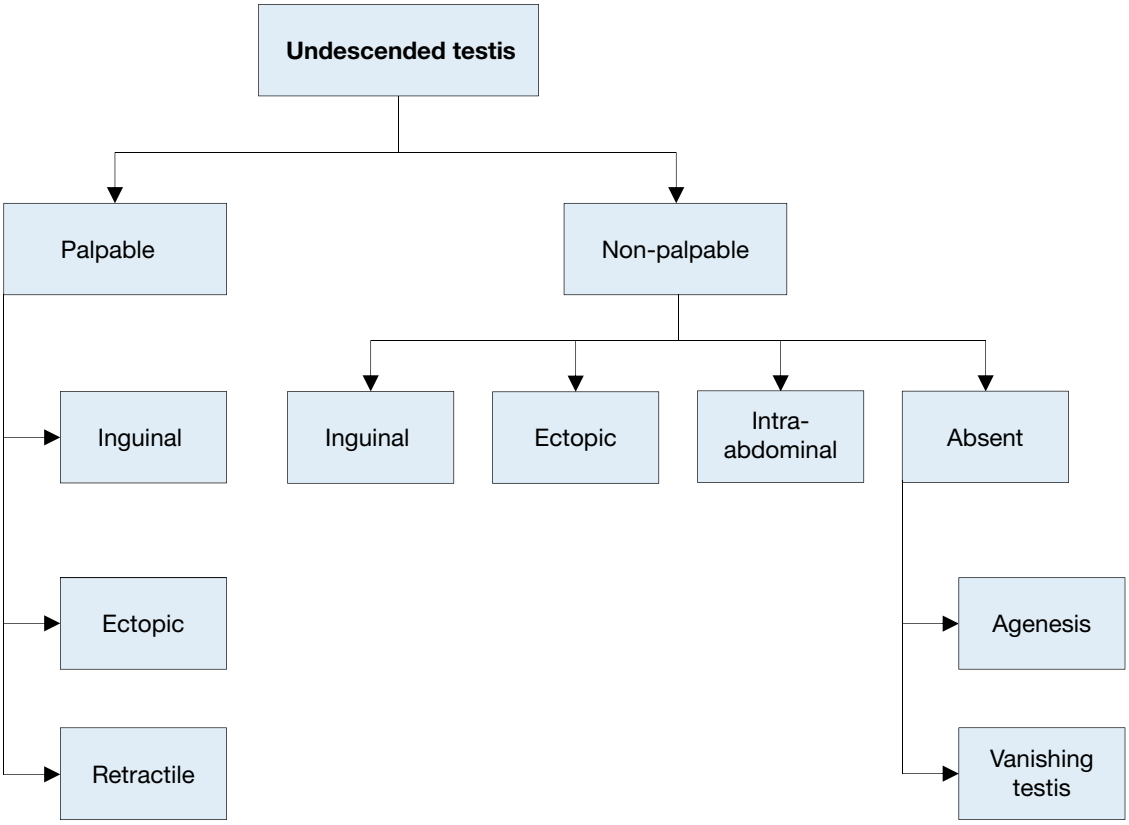
Cryptorchidism or undescended testis is one of the most common congenital malformations of male neonates. Incidence varies and depends on gestational age, affecting 1.0-4.6% of full-term and 1.1-45% of preterm neonates. Following spontaneous descent within the first months of life, nearly 1.0% of all full-term male infants still have undescended testes at one year of age [43]. This congenital malformation may affect both sides in up to 30% of cases [44]. In newborn cases with non-palpable or undescended testes on both sides and any sign of disorders of sex development (DSDs) like concomitant hypospadias, urgent endocrinological and genetic evaluation is required [45].

*3.2.2 **Classification***

The term cryptorchidism is most often used synonymously for undescended testes. The most useful classification of undescended testes is distinguishing into palpable and non-palpable testes, and clinical management is decided by the location and presence of the testes (see Figure 1). Approximately 80% of all undescended testes are palpable [46]. Acquired undescended testes can be caused by entrapment after herniorrhaphy or spontaneously referred to as ascending testis.

Palpable testes include true undescended testes and ectopic testes. Non-palpable testes include intra-abdominal, inguinal, absent, and sometimes also some ectopic testes. Most importantly, the diagnosis of palpable or non-palpable testis needs to be confirmed once the child is under general anaesthesia, as this is the first step of any surgical procedure for undescended testes.

Figure 1: Classification of undescended testes



3.2.2.1 Palpable testes

Undescended testes

A true undescended testis is on its normal path of descent but is halted on its way down to the scrotum. Depending on the location, the testes may be palpable or not, as in the case of testes arrested in the inguinal canal.

Ectopic testes

If the position of a testis is outside its normal path of descent and outside the scrotum, the testis is considered to be ectopic. The most common aberrant position is in the superficial inguinal pouch. Sometimes an ectopic testis can be identified in a femoral, perineal, pubic, penile or even contralateral position. Usually, there is no possibility for an ectopic testis to descend spontaneously to the correct position; therefore, it requires surgical intervention. In addition, an ectopic testis might not be palpable due to its position.

Retractile testes

Retractile testes have completed their descent into a proper scrotal position but can be found again in a suprascrotal position along the path of their normal descent. This is due to an overactive cremasteric reflex [47]. Retractile testes can be easily manipulated down to the scrotum and remain there at least temporarily. They are typically normal in size and consistency. However, they may not be normal and should be monitored carefully since up to one-third can ascend and become undescended [48].

3.2.2.2 Non-palpable testes

Among the 20% of non-palpable testes, 50-60% are intra-abdominal, canalicular or peeping (right inside the internal inguinal ring). The remaining 20% are absent and 30% are atrophic or rudimentary.

Intra-abdominal testes

Intra-abdominal testes can be located in different positions, with most of them being found close to the internal inguinal ring. However, possible locations include the kidney, anterior abdominal wall, and retrovesical space. In the case of an open internal inguinal ring, the testis may be peeping into the inguinal canal.

Absent testes

Monorchidism can be identified in up to 4% of boys with undescended testes, and anorchidism (bilateral absence) in < 1%. Possible pathogenic mechanisms include testicular agenesis and atrophy after intrauterine torsion with the latter one most probably due to an *in utero* infarction of a normal testis by gonadal vessel torsion. The term vanishing testis is commonly used for this condition [49].

3.2.3 ***Diagnostic evaluation***

History taking and physical examination are key in evaluating boys with undescended testes. Localisation studies using different imaging modalities are usually without any additional benefit.

3.2.3.1 History

Caregivers should be asked for maternal and paternal risk factors, including hormonal exposure and genetic or hormonal disorders. If the child has a history of previously descended testes this might be suggestive of testicular ascent [50]. Prior inguinal surgery is indicative of secondary undescended testes due to entrapment.

3.2.3.2 Physical examination

An undescended testis is pursued by carefully advancing the examining fingers along the inguinal canal towards the pubis region, perhaps with the help of lubricant. A possible inguinal testis can be felt to bounce under the fingers [51]. A non-palpable testis in the supine position may become palpable once the child is in a sitting or squatting position. If no testis can be identified along the normal path of descent, possible ectopic locations must be considered.

In case of unilateral non-palpable testis, the contralateral testis needs to be examined. Its size and location can have important prognostic implications. Any compensatory hypertrophy suggests testicular absence or atrophy [52]. Nevertheless, this does not preclude surgical exploration since the sign of compensatory hypertrophy is not specific enough [53].

In case of bilateral undescended testes and any evidence or sign of DSDs, such as genital ambiguity, or scrotal hyperpigmentation, further evaluation including endocrinological and genetic assessment becomes mandatory [54].

3.2.3.3 Imaging studies

Imaging studies cannot determine with certainty that a testis is present or not [55]. Ultrasound (US) lacks the diagnostic performance to detect the testis confidently or establish the absence of an intra-abdominal testis [56].

Consequently, the use of different imaging modalities, such as US or MRI [57], for undescended testes is limited and only recommended in specific and selected clinical scenarios (e.g. identification of Müllerian structures in cases with suspicion of DSDs) [56].

3.2.4 ***Management***

Treatment should be started at the age of six months. After that age, undescended testes rarely descend [58]. Any kind of treatment leading to a scrotally positioned testis should be finished by twelve months, or eighteen months at the latest, because histological examination of undescended testes at that age has already revealed a progressive loss of germ cells and Leydig cells [59]. The early timing of treatment is also driven by the final adult results on spermatogenesis and hormone production, as well as on the risk of tumour development [60].

3.2.4.1 Medical therapy

Unfortunately, most of the studies on hormonal treatment have been of poor quality, with heterogeneous and mixed patient populations, testis location, schedules and dosages of hormonal administration. Additionally, long-term data are almost completely lacking.

Short-term side effects of hormonal treatment include increased scrotal erythema and pigmentation, and induction of pubic hair and penile growth. Some boys experience pain after intramuscular injection of human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG). All of these tend to regress after treatment cessation [61, 62].

3.2.4.1.1 Medical therapy for testicular descent

Hormonal therapy using hCG or gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) is based on the hormonal dependence of testicular descent, but has a limited success rate of only 20% [63]. However, it must be taken into account that almost 20% of these descended testes have the risk of re-ascending later [64]. In general, success rates depend on testicular location. The higher the testis is located prior to therapy, the lower the success rate, suggesting that testicular position is an important determinant of success [61]. Some authors recommend combined hCG-GnRH treatment. Unfortunately, it is poorly documented and the treatment groups were diverse. Some studies reported successful descent in up to 38% of non-responders to monotherapy [65]. The Panel consensus is that endocrine treatment to achieve testicular descent is not recommended (LE: 4).

Human chorionic gonadotropin

Human chorionic gonadotropin stimulates endogenous testosterone production and is administered by intramuscular injection. Several dose and administration schedules are reported. There is no proven difference between 1.5 IU and weight-based doses up to 3.0 IU every other day for fourteen days [66]. Similar response rates were achieved with 500 IU once weekly and 1.50 IU three times weekly [67]. However, there is evidence that dosing frequency might affect testicular descent rates. Fewer lower dose injections per week for five weeks seem to be superior to one higher dose every seven to ten days for three weeks with regard to testicular descent [68].

Gonadotropin-releasing hormone

Gonadotropin-releasing hormone analogues (e.g., buserelin and gonadorelin) are available as nasal sprays, thus avoiding painful intramuscular injections. A typical dosage regimen consists of 1.2 mg per day in three divided doses, for four weeks. Success rates are wide ranging, from 9 to 60%, due to multiple treatment strategies and heterogeneous patient populations [69].

3.2.4.1.2 Medical therapy for fertility potential

Hormonal treatment may improve fertility indices [69, 70] and therefore serve as an additional tool to orchidopexy. There is no difference in treatment with GnRH before (neo-adjuvant) or after (adjuvant) surgical orchidolysis and orchidopexy in terms of increasing fertility index, which may be a predictor for fertility later in life [71]. It is still unknown whether this effect on testicular histology persists into adulthood but it has been shown that men who were treated in childhood with buserelin had better semen analyses compared with men who had childhood orchidopexy alone or placebo treatment [69].

It is reported that hCG treatment may be harmful to future spermatogenesis through increased apoptosis of germ cells, including acute inflammatory changes in the testes and reduced testicular volume in adulthood [72].

Identification of specific subgroups of boys with undescended testes who would benefit from such an approach using hormones is difficult. Since these important data on specific groups as well as additional support on the long-term effects are still lacking, the Nordic consensus does not recommend hormonal therapy [73]. The consensus of the Panel recommends endocrine treatment with GnRH analogues in a dosage described above for boys with bilateral undescended testes to preserve the fertility potential (LE: 4).

3.2.4.2 Surgical therapy

If a testis has not concluded its descent at the age of six months (corrected for gestational age), and since spontaneous testicular descent is unlikely to occur after that age, surgery should be performed within the subsequent year, and by age eighteen months at the latest [60]. In addition, early orchidopexy can be followed by partial catch-up testicular growth, which is not the case in delayed surgery [74]. All these findings recommend performing early orchidopexy between the ages of six and twelve months [58].

3.2.4.2.1 Palpable testes

Surgery for palpable testes includes orchidofunicolysis and orchidopexy, either via an inguinal or scrotal approach. The latter approach is mainly reserved for low-positioned, undescended testes, with the pros and cons of each method being weighed against each other [75].

3.2.4.2.1.1 Inguinal orchidopexy

Inguinal orchidopexy is a widely used technique with a high success rate of up to 92% [76]. Important steps include mobilisation of the testis and spermatic cord to the level of the internal inguinal ring, with dissection and division of all cremasteric fibres, to prevent secondary retraction and detachment of the gubernaculum testis. The patent processus vaginalis needs to be ligated proximally at the level of the internal ring, because an unidentified or inadequately repaired patent processus vaginalis is an important factor leading to failure of orchidopexy [77]. Any additional pathology has to be taken care of, such as removal of an appendix testis (hydatid of Morgagni). At this moment the size of the testis can be measured and the connection of the epididimis to the testis can be judged and described in the protocol. Some boys have a significant dissociation between testis and epididymis which is prognostically bad for fertility. Finally, the mobilised testicle needs to be placed in a sub-dartos pouch within the hemi-scrotum without any tension. In case the length achieved using the above-mentioned technique is still inadequate, the Prentiss manoeuvre, which consists of dividing the inferior epigastric vessels and transposing the spermatic cord medially, in order to provide a straight course to the scrotum, might be an option [78]. With regard to fixation sutures, if required, they should be made between the tunica vaginalis and the dartos musculature [79]. Lymph drainage of a testis that has undergone surgery for orchidopexy may have changed from high retroperitoneal drainage to iliac and inguinal drainage, which might become important in the event of later malignancy [80].

3.2.4.2.1.2 Scrotal orchidopexy

Low-positioned, palpable undescended testis can be fixed through a scrotal incision including division of the gubernaculum, and the processus vaginalis needs to be probed to check for patency [81]. Otherwise, fixation in the scrotum is carried out correspondingly to the inguinal approach. In up to 20% of cases, an inguinal incision will be compulsory to correct an associated inguinal hernia [82]. Any testicular or epididymal appendages can be easily identified and removed. A systematic review shows that the overall success rates ranged from 88 to 100%, with rates of recurrence and post-operative testicular atrophy or hypotrophy < 1% [75].

3.2.4.2.2 Non-palpable testes

For non-palpable testes, surgery must clearly determine whether a testis is present or not [83]. If a testis is found, the decision has to be made to remove it or bring it down to the scrotum. An important step in surgery is a thorough re-examination once the boy is under general anaesthesia, since a previously non-palpable testis might be identifiable and subsequently change the surgical approach to standard inguinal orchidopexy, as described above. Otherwise, the easiest and most accurate way to locate an intra-abdominal testis is diagnostic laparoscopy [84]. Subsequent removal or orchidolysis and orchidopexy can be carried out using the same approach to achieve the therapeutic aims [85]. Some tend to start with inguinal surgical exploration, with possible laparoscopy during the procedure [86]. If an ipsilateral scrotal nubbin is suspected, and contralateral compensatory testicular hypertrophy is present, a scrotal incision with removal of the nubbin, thus confirming the vanishing testis, is an option avoiding the need for laparoscopy [87].

During laparoscopy for non-palpable testes, possible anatomical findings include spermatic vessels entering the inguinal canal (40%), an intra-abdominal (40%) or peeping (10%) testis, or blind-ending spermatic vessels confirming vanishing testis (10%) [88].

In case of a vanishing testis, the procedure is finished once blind-ending spermatic vessels are clearly identified. If the vessels enter the inguinal canal, one may find an atrophic testis upon inguinal exploration or a healthy testis that needs to undergo standard orchidopexy [89]. A peeping testis can be placed down in the scrotum laparoscopically or via an inguinal incision [90]. Placement of an intra-abdominal testis can sometimes be a surgical challenge. Usually, testes lying > 2 cm above the internal inguinal ring may not reach the scrotum without division of the testicular vessels [91]. Under such circumstances, a Fowler-Stephens orchidopexy may be an option [92] (see Figure 2).

Proximal cutting and transection of the testicular vessels, with conservation of the collateral arterial blood supply, via the deferential artery and cremasteric vessels comprise the key features of the Fowler-Stephens procedure. Recently, a modification with low spermatic vessel ligation has gained popularity, allowing blood supply from the testicular artery to the deferential artery. An additional advantage is the position of the peritoneal incision, leading to a longer structure, to ease later scrotal placement [93]. Due to the nature of these approaches the testis is at risk of hypotrophy or atrophy if the collateral blood supply is insufficient [94]. The testicular survival rate in the one-stage Fowler-Stephens technique varies between 50 and 60%, with success rates increasing up to 90% for the two-stage procedure [95]. The advantages of two-stage orchidopexy, with the second part done usually six months after the first, are to allow for development of collateral blood supply and to create greater testicular mobility [96]. In addition, preservation of the gubernaculum may also decrease the chance of testicular atrophy [97]. An alternative might be microsurgical auto-transplantation, which has a success rate of up to 90%. However, this approach requires skilled and experienced surgeons and is performed in a limited number of centres [98].

3.2.4.2.3 Complications of surgical therapy

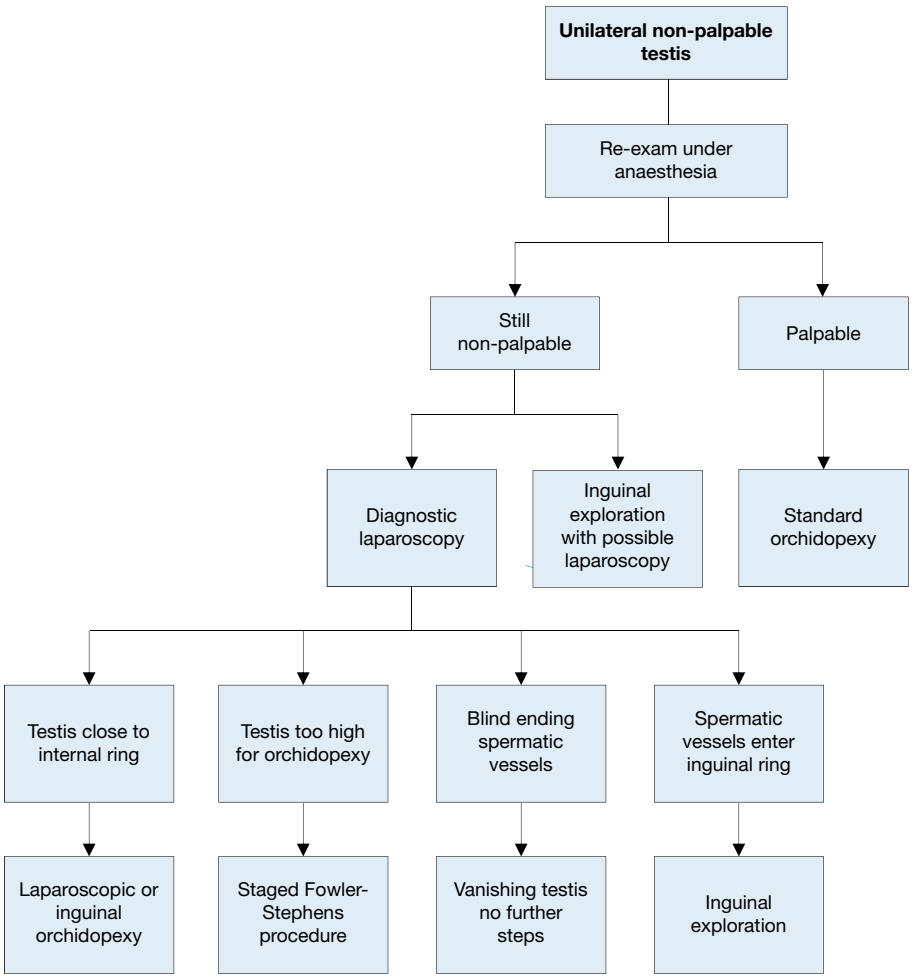
Surgical complications are usually uncommon, with testicular atrophy being the most serious. A systematic review revealed an overall atrophy rate for primary orchidopexy of 1.83%, 28.1% for one-stage Fowler-Stephens procedure, and 8.2% for the two-stage approach [99]. Other rare complications comprise testicular ascent and vas deferens injury besides local wound infection, dehiscence, and haematoma.

3.2.4.2.4 Surgical therapy for undescended testes after puberty

A recent study on 51 men diagnosed with inguinal unilateral undescended testis and a normal contralateral one, with no history of any previous therapy, demonstrated a wide range of changes upon histological evaluation. Nearly half of the study population still had significant germ cell activity at different maturation levels. Importantly, the incidence of intratubular germ cell neoplasia was 2% [100].

The Panel consensus recommends orchiectomy in post-pubertal boys with an undescended testis and a normal contralateral one in a scrotal position.

Figure 2: Treatment of unilateral non-palpable undescended testes



*3.2.5 **Undescended testes and fertility***

The association of undescended testes with compromised fertility [101] is extensively discussed in the literature and seems to be a result of multiple factors, including germ cell loss, impaired germ cell maturation [102], Leydig cell diminution and testicular fibrosis [103].

Although boys with one undescended testis have a lower fertility rate, they have the same paternity rate as those with bilateral descended testes. Boys with bilateral undescended testes suffer both, lower fertility and paternity rates. Fertility rate is the number of offspring born per mating pair, individual of population, whereas paternity reflects the actual potential of fatherhood [104]. The age at which surgical intervention for an undescended testis occurs seems to be an important predictive factor for fertility later in life. Endocrinological studies revealed higher inhibin-B and lower follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) levels in men who underwent orchidopexy at age two years compared to individuals who had surgery later, which is indicative of a benefit of earlier orchidopexy [105]. In addition, others demonstrated a relation between undescended testes and increased loss of germ cells and Leydig cells, which is also suggestive of prompt orchidopexy being a significant factor for fertility preservation [106].

Outcome studies for untreated bilateral undescended testes revealed that 100% are oligospermic and 75% azoospermic. Among those successfully treated for bilateral undescended testes, 75% still remain oligospermic and 42% azoospermic [103].

In summary, early surgical correction of undescended testes is highly recommended before twelve months of age, and by eighteen months at the latest for preservation of fertility potential [59].

*3.2.6 **Undescended testes and malignancy***

Boys who are treated for an undescended testis have an increased risk of developing testicular malignancy. Screening and self-examination both during and after puberty is therefore recommended [107]. A Swedish study, with a cohort of almost 17,000 men (56 developed a testicular tumour) who were treated surgically for undescended testes and followed for 210,000 person-years, showed that management of undescended testes

before the onset of puberty decreased the risk of testicular cancer. The relative risk of testicular cancer among those who underwent orchidopexy before thirteen years of age was 2.2 compared to the Swedish general population; this increased to 5.4 for those treated after thirteen years of age [108].

A systematic review and meta-analysis of the literature have also concluded that pre-pubertal orchidopexy may reduce the risk of testicular cancer and that early surgical intervention is indicated in boys with undescended testes [109].

3.2.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of undescended testes

Summary of evidence	LE
An undescended testis justifies treatment early in life to avoid loss of spermatogenic potential.	2a
A failed or delayed orchidopexy may increase the risk of testicular malignancy later in life.	2a
The earlier the treatment, the lower the risk of impaired fertility and testicular cancer.	2a
In unilateral undescended testis, fertility rate is reduced whereas paternity rate is not.	1b
In bilateral undescended testes, fertility and paternity rates are impaired.	1b
The treatment of choice for undescended testis is surgical replacement in the scrotum.	1b
The palpable testis is usually treated surgically using an inguinal approach.	2b
The non-palpable testis is most commonly approached laparoscopically.	2b
There is no consensus on the use of hormonal treatment.	2b

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
The Panel do not recommend medical or surgical treatment for retractile testes but recommend close follow-up on a yearly basis until puberty.	2a	Strong
Perform surgical orchidolysis and orchidopexy before the age of twelve months, and by eighteen months at the latest.	2b	Strong
Evaluate male neonates with bilateral non-palpable testes for possible disorders of sex development.	1b	Strong
Perform a diagnostic laparoscopy to locate an intra-abdominal testicle.	1a	Strong
Hormonal therapy in unilateral undescended testes is of no benefit for future paternity.	2a	Weak
Offer endocrine treatment in case of bilateral undescended testes.	4	Weak
Inform the patient/caregivers about the increased risk of a later malignancy with an undescended testis in a post-pubertal boy or older and discuss removal in case of a contralateral normal testis in a scrotal position.	3	Weak

3.3 Hydrocele

3.3.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology

Hydrocele is defined as a collection of fluid between the parietal and visceral layers of the tunica vaginalis [110]. Pathogenesis of primary hydrocele is based on patency of processus vaginalis in contrast with secondary hydrocele. Incomplete obliteration of the processus vaginalis peritonei results in formation of various types of communicating hydrocele; a large open processus vaginalis allowing passage of abdominal viscera results in clinical hernia [111]. The exact time of spontaneous closure of the processus vaginalis is not known. It persists in approximately 80-94% of newborns and in 20% of adults [112]. If complete obliteration of the processus vaginalis occurs with patency of mid-portion, a hydrocele of the cord occurs. Scrotal hydroceles without associated patency of the processus vaginalis are also encountered in newborns [113]. Non-communicating hydroceles, based on an imbalance between the secretion and re-absorption of this fluid, are found secondary to minor trauma, testicular torsion, epididymitis, varicocele operation or may appear as a recurrence after primary repair of a communicating or non-communicating hydrocele.

3.3.2 Diagnostic evaluation

The classic description of a communicating hydrocele is that of a hydrocele that vacillates in size, and is usually related to ambulation. It may be diagnosed by history and physical investigation. Transillumination of the scrotum provides the diagnosis in the majority of cases, keeping in mind that fluid-filled intestine and some pre-pubertal tumours may transilluminate as well [114, 115]. If the diagnosis is that of a hydrocele, there will be no history of reducibility and no associated symptoms; the swelling is translucent, smooth and usually not tender. If there are any doubts about the character of an intrascrotal mass, scrotal US should be performed and has nearly 100% sensitivity in detecting intrascrotal lesions. Doppler US studies help to distinguish hydroceles from varicocele and testicular torsion, although these conditions may also be accompanied by a hydrocele.

3.3.3 ***Management***

In the majority of infants, surgical treatment of hydrocele is not indicated within the first twelve months because of the tendency for spontaneous resolution [116] (LE: 2). Little risk is taken by initial observation as progression to hernia is rare and does not result in incarceration [116]. Early surgery is indicated if there is suspicion of a concomitant inguinal hernia or underlying testicular pathology [117, 118] (LE: 2). Persistence of a simple scrotal hydrocele beyond twelve months of age may be an indication for surgical correction. There is no evidence that this type of hydrocele risks testicular damage. The natural history of hydrocele is poorly documented beyond the age of two years and according to a systematic review there is no good evidence to support current practice. Delaying surgery may reduce the number of procedures necessary without increasing morbidity [119].

The question of contralateral disease should be addressed by both history and physical examination at the time of initial consultation (LE: 2) [120]. In late-onset hydrocele, suggestive of a non-communicating hydrocele, there is a reasonable chance of spontaneous resolution (75%) and expectant management of six to nine months is recommended [121]. In the paediatric age group, the operation consists of ligation of patent processus vaginalis via inguinal incision and the distal stump is left open, whereas in hydrocele of the cord the cystic mass is excised or unroofed [115, 117] (LE: 4). In expert hands, the incidence of testicular damage during hydrocele or inguinal hernia repair is very low (0.3%) (LE: 3). Sclerosing agents should not be used because of the risk of chemical peritonitis in communicating processus vaginalis peritonei [115, 117] (LE: 4). The scrotal approach (Lord or Jaboulay technique) is used in the treatment of a secondary non-communicating hydrocele.

3.3.4 ***Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of hydrocele***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
In the majority of infants, surgical treatment of hydrocele is not indicated within the first twelve months due to the tendency for spontaneous resolution. Little risk is taken by initial observation as progression to hernia is rare.	2a
In the paediatric age group, an operation would generally involve ligation of the patent processus vaginalis via inguinal incision.	4

Recommendations	**LE**	**Strength rating**
In the majority of infants, observe hydrocele for twelve months prior to considering surgical treatment.	2a	Strong
Perform early surgery if there is suspicion of a concomitant inguinal hernia or underlying testicular pathology.	2b	Strong
Perform a scrotal ultrasound in case of doubt about the character of an intrascrotal mass.	4	Strong
Do not use sclerosing agents because of the risk for chemical peritonitis.	4	Strong

3.4 Acute scrotum

3.4.1 ***Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology***

Acute scrotum is a paediatric urological emergency, most commonly caused by torsion of the testis or appendix testis, or epididymitis/epididymo-orchitis [122-127]. Other causes of acute scrotal pain are idiopathic scrotal oedema, mumps orchitis, varicocele, scrotal haematoma, incarcerated hernia, appendicitis or systemic disease (e.g. Henoch-Schönlein purpura) [128-140]. Trauma can also be a cause of acute scrotum as it can relate to post-traumatic haematomas, testicular contusion, rupture dislocation or torsion [141-146]. Scrotal fat necrosis has also been reported to be an uncommon cause of mild-to-moderate scrotal pain in pre-pubertal overweight boys after exposure to cold [147].

In this chapter testicular torsion and epididymitis are discussed, while recurrent epididymitis is discussed in the chapter dealing with infections. Torsion of the testis occurs most often in the neonatal period and around puberty, whereas torsion of the appendix testes occurs over a wider age range.

Epididymitis affects two age groups: less than one year and twelve to fifteen years [148, 149]. One study predicted the annual incidence of epididymitis around 1.2 per 1,000 children [150]. Perinatal torsion of the testis most often occurs prenatally. Bilateral torsion comprises 11-21% of all perinatal cases [151]. Most cases are extravaginal in contrast to the usual intravaginal torsion, which occurs during puberty.

3.4.2 ***Diagnostic evaluation***

Patients usually present with scrotal pain, except in neonatal torsion. The sudden onset of invalidating pain in combination with vomiting is typical for torsion of the testis or appendix testes [152, 153].

In general, the duration of symptoms is shorter in testicular torsion (69% present within twelve hours) and torsion of the appendix testes (62%) compared to epididymitis (31%) [124, 125, 149].

In the early phase, location of the pain can lead to diagnosis. Patients with acute epididymitis experience a tender epididymis, whereas patients with testicular torsion are more likely to have a tender testicle, and patients with torsion of the appendix testis feel isolated tenderness of the superior pole of the testis [149].

An abnormal (horizontal) position of the testis is more frequent in testicular torsion than epididymitis [124]. Looking for absence of the cremasteric reflex is a simple method with 100% sensitivity and 66% specificity for testicular torsion [148, 153] (LE: 3). Elevation of the scrotum may reduce complaints in epididymitis, but not in testicular torsion.

Fever occurs more often in epididymitis (11-19%). The classical sign of a “blue dot” was found only in 10-23% of patients with torsion of the appendix testis [123, 124, 148, 154]. In many cases, it is not easy to determine the cause of acute scrotum based on history and physical examination alone [122-127, 148, 154].

A positive urine culture is only found in a few patients with epididymitis [126, 148, 154, 155]. It should be remembered that a normal urinalysis does not exclude epididymitis. Similarly, an abnormal urinalysis does not exclude testicular torsion.

Doppler US is useful to evaluate acute scrotum, with 63.6-100% sensitivity and 97-100% specificity, a positive predictive value of 100% and negative predictive value of 97.5% [156-161] (LE: 3). The use of Doppler US may reduce the number of patients with acute scrotum undergoing scrotal exploration, but it is operator-dependent and can be difficult to perform in pre-pubertal patients [158, 162]. It may also show a misleading arterial flow in the early phases of torsion and in partial or intermittent torsion. Of key importance, persistent arterial flow does not exclude testicular torsion. In a multicentre study of 208 boys with torsion of the testis, 24% had normal or increased testicular vascularisation [158]. A comparison with the other side should always be done.

Better results were reported using high-resolution US (HRUS) for direct visualisation of the spermatic cord twist with a sensitivity of 97.3% and specificity of 99% [158, 163] (LE: 2).

Scintigraphy and, more recently, dynamic contrast-enhanced subtraction MRI of the scrotum also provide a comparable sensitivity and specificity to US [164-167]. These investigations may be used when diagnosis is less likely and if torsion of the testis still cannot be excluded from history and physical examination. This should be done without inordinate delays for emergency intervention [154].

The diagnosis of acute epididymitis in boys is mainly based on clinical judgement and adjunctive investigation. However, it should be remembered that findings of secondary inflammatory changes in the absence of evidence of an extra-testicular nodule by Doppler US might suggest an erroneous diagnosis of epididymitis in children with torsion of the appendix testes [168]. Pre-pubertal boys with acute epididymitis have an incidence of underlying urogenital anomalies of 25-27.6%. Complete urological evaluation in all children with acute epididymitis is still debatable [126, 148, 150].

3.4.3 ***Management***

3.4.3.1 Epididymitis

In pre-pubertal boys, the aetiology is usually unclear, with an underlying pathology in about 25%. A urine culture is usually negative, and unlike in older boys, a sexually transmitted disease is very rare.

Antibiotic treatment, although often started, is not indicated in most cases unless urinalysis and urine culture show a bacterial infection [150, 169]. Epididymitis is usually self-limiting and with supportive therapy (i.e. minimal physical activity and analgesics) heals without any sequelae (LE: 3). However, bacterial epididymitis can be complicated by abscess or necrotic testis and surgical exploration is required [170].

3.4.3.2 Testicular torsion

Manual detorsion of the testis is done without anaesthesia. It should initially be done by outwards rotation of the testis unless the pain increases or if there is obvious resistance. Success is defined as the immediate relief of all symptoms and normal findings at physical examination [171] (LE: 3;). Doppler US may be used for guidance [172]. Bilateral orchiopexy is still required after successful detorsion. This should not be done as an elective procedure, but rather immediately following detorsion. One study reported residual torsion during exploration in 17 out of 53 patients, including eleven patients who had reported pain relief after manual detorsion [171, 173].

Torsion of the appendix testis can be managed non-operatively with the use of anti-inflammatory

analgesics (LE: 4). During the six-week follow-up, clinically and with US, no testicular atrophy was revealed. Surgical exploration is done in equivocal cases and in patients with persistent pain [161].

3.4.3.3 Surgical treatment

Testicular torsion is an urgent condition, which requires prompt surgical treatment. The two most important determinants of early salvage rate of the testis are the time between onset of symptoms and detorsion, and the degree of cord twisting [174]. Severe testicular atrophy occurred after torsion for as little as four hours when the turn was > 360°. In cases of incomplete torsion (180-360°), with symptom duration up to twelve hours, no atrophy was observed. However, an absent or severely atrophied testis was found in all cases of torsion > 360° and symptom duration > 24 hours [175].

Early surgical intervention with detorsion (mean torsion time less than thirteen hours) was found to preserve fertility [176]. Urgent surgical exploration is mandatory in all cases of testicular torsion within 24 hours of symptom onset. In patients with testicular torsion > 24 hours, semi-elective exploration is necessary [174, 175] (LE: 3). There is still controversy on whether to carry out detorsion and to preserve the ipsilateral testis, or to perform an orchiectomy, in order to preserve contralateral function and fertility after testicular torsion of long duration (> 24 hours).

A study found that sperm quality was preserved after orchiectomy and orchidopexy in comparison to normal control men, although orchiectomy resulted in better sperm morphology [177].

During exploration, fixation of the contralateral testis is also performed. Recurrence after orchidopexy is rare (4.5%) and may occur several years later. There is no consensus recommendation about the preferred type of fixation and suture material [178]. Incision of the tunica albuginea with tunica vaginalis graft to prevent or treat compartment syndrome has also been suggested [179].

External cooling before exploration and multiple medical treatments seem effective in reducing ischaemia-reperfusion injury and preserving the viability of the torsed and the contralateral testis [180-184]. It is good clinical practice to also perform fixation of the contralateral testis in prenatal and neonatal torsion, (although there is no literature to support this) and to remove an atrophied testicle.

3.4.4 ***Follow-up***

Patients require follow-up mainly for fertility issues and hormonal consequences. Despite timely and adequate detorsion and fixation of the testicle, up to half of the patients may develop testicular atrophy, even when intraoperatively assessed as viable, and should be counselled accordingly [185].

3.4.4.1 Fertility

The results vary and are conflicting. In one study, unilateral torsion of the testis seriously intervened with subsequent spermatogenesis in about 50% of the patients and produced borderline impairment in another 20% [166]. Although, 30% of affected testicles with mumps orchitis show a degree of atrophy, long-term outcome in terms of fertility is not conclusive [186].

A recent study showed a normal pregnancy rate after unilateral testicular torsion, with no difference between the patients undergoing orchidopexy and those after orchidectomy [187].

3.4.4.2 Subfertility

Subfertility is found in 36-39% of patients after torsion. Semen analysis may be normal in only 5-50% in long-term follow-up [174]. Early surgical intervention (mean torsion time less than thirteen hours) with detorsion was found to preserve fertility, but a prolonged torsion period (mean 70 hours) followed by orchiectomy jeopardised fertility [176].

Subfertility and infertility are consequences of direct injury to the testis after the torsion. This is caused by the cut-off of blood supply, but also by post-ischaemia-reperfusion injury that is caused after the detorsion when oxygen-derived free radicals are rapidly circulated within the testicular parenchyma [174].

3.4.4.3 Androgen levels

Even though the levels of FSH, luteinising hormone (LH) and testosterone are higher in patients after testicular torsion compared to normal controls, endocrine testicular function remains in the normal range after testicular torsion [177].

3.4.4.4 Unanswered questions

Although testicular torsion is a common problem the mechanism of neonatal and prenatal torsion is still not exactly known, as well as whether fixation of the contralateral testicle in these cases is really necessary. The influence of an atrophied testicle on fertility is also unclear.

3.4.5 *Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of acute scrotum in children*

Summary of evidence	LE
Diagnosis of testicular torsion is based on presentation and physical exam.	
Doppler US is an effective imaging tool to evaluate acute scrotum and comparable to scintigraphy and dynamic contrast-enhanced subtraction MRI.	2a
Neonates with acute scrotum should be treated as surgical emergencies.	3

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Testicular torsion is a paediatric urological emergency and requires immediate treatment.	3	Strong
In neonates with testicular torsion perform orchidopexy of the contralateral testicle. In prenatal torsion the timing of surgery is usually dictated by clinical findings.	3	Weak
Base the clinical decision on physical examination. The use of Doppler ultrasound to evaluate acute scrotum is useful, but this should not delay the intervention.	2a	Strong
Manage torsion of the appendix testis conservatively. Perform surgical exploration in equivocal cases and in patients with persistent pain.	3	Strong
Perform urgent surgical exploration in all cases of testicular torsion within 24 hours of symptom onset. In prenatal torsion the timing of surgery is usually dictated by clinical findings.	3	Strong

3.5 Hypospadias

3.5.1 *Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology*

3.5.1.1 *Epidemiology*

The total prevalence of hypospadias in Europe is 18.6 new cases per 10,000 births (5.1-36.8) according to the recent EUROCAT registry-based study. This incidence was stable over the period of 2001 to 2010 [188, 189]. The mean worldwide prevalence of hypospadias according to an extended systematic literature review varies: Europe 19.9 (range: 1-464), North America 34.2 (6-129.8), South America 5.2 (2.8-110), Asia 0.6-69, Africa 5.9 (1.9-110), and Australia 17.1-34.8. There are conflicting data on the recent trends of prevalence – different trends in Europe and an increasing trend in the USA [190, 191].

3.5.2 *Risk factors*

Risk factors associated with hypospadias are likely to be genetic, placental and/or environmental [188, 189] (LE: 2b). Interactions between genetic and environmental factors may help explain non-replication in genetic studies of hypospadias. Single nucleotide polymorphisms seemed to influence hypospadias risk only in exposed cases [189, 192] (LE: 2b).

- An additional family member with hypospadias is found in 7% of families, but this is more predominant in anterior and middle forms [192-195].
- Endocrine disorders can be detected in rare cases.
- Babies with a low birth weight have a higher risk of hypospadias [192-195].
- Over the last 25 years, a significant increase in the incidence of hypospadias has been found.
- Endocrines disruptors are one component of a multi-factorial model for hypospadias.
- The use of oral contraceptives prior to pregnancy has not been associated with an increased risk of hypospadias in offspring, but their use after conception increased the risk of middle and posterior hypospadias [193-196] (LE: 2a).

3.5.3 *Classification systems*

Hypospadias are usually classified based on the anatomical location of the proximally displaced urethral orifice:

- distal-anterior hypospadias (located on the glans or distal shaft of the penis and the most common type of hypospadias);
- intermediate-middle (penile);
- proximal-posterior (penoscrotal, scrotal, perineal).

The pathology may be different after skin release and should be reclassified accordingly. Anatomical location of meatus may not always be enough to explain the severity and the complex nature of this pathology. Therefore, a simple classification related to severity of the problem, which considers penile length, glans size, shape, urethral plate quality and penile curvature is commonly used. In that classification there are two

types: mild hypospadias (glanular or penile isolated hypospadias without associated chordee, micropenis or scrotal anomaly); severe hypospadias (penoscrotal, perineal hypospadias with associated chordee and scrotal anomalies).

3.5.4 ***Diagnostic evaluation***

Most hypospadias patients are easily diagnosed at birth (except for the megameatus intact prepuce variant which can only be seen after retraction of foreskin). Diagnosis includes a description of the local findings:

- position, shape and width of the orifice;
- presence of atretic urethra and division of corpus spongiosum;
- appearance of the preputial hood and scrotum;
- size of the penis;
- curvature of the penis on erection.

The diagnostic evaluation also includes an assessment of associated anomalies, which are:

- cryptorchidism (in up to 10% of cases of hypospadias);
- open processus vaginalis or inguinal hernia (in 9-15%).

Severe hypospadias with unilaterally or bilaterally impalpable testis, or with ambiguous genitalia, requires a complete genetic and endocrine work-up immediately after birth to exclude DSD, especially congenital adrenal hyperplasia.

Urine trickling and ballooning of the urethra requires exclusion of meatal stenosis. The relationship between the severity of the hypospadias and associated anomalies of the upper- or lower urinary tract were not confirmed [197] (LE: 3).

3.5.5 ***Management***

3.5.5.1 Indication for reconstruction and therapeutic objectives

Differentiation between functionally necessary and aesthetically feasible operative procedures is important for therapeutic decision making.

The indications for surgery are:

- proximally located (ectopic) meatus causing ventrally deflected or spraying urinary stream;
- meatal stenosis;
- anterior curvature of the penis;
- cleft glans;
- rotated penis with abnormal cutaneous raphe;
- preputial hood;
- penoscrotal transposition;
- split scrotum.

Physical examination should check all anatomic components of the penis and evaluate the degree and nature of abnormality in each component. The examination should evaluate location of the meatus, the degree of proximal spongiosal hypoplasia, presence and degree of penile curvature, width and depth of the urethral plate, size of the glans, degree of ventral skin deficiency, availability of the foreskin and scrotal abnormalities like penoscrotal transposition and bifid scrotum.

As all surgical procedures carry the risk of complications, thorough pre-operative counselling of the caregiver is crucial.

To achieve an overall acceptable functional and cosmetic outcome, the penile curvature must be corrected and a neo-urethra of an adequate size with opening on the glans formed with proper skin coverage of the penile shaft [198] (LE: 4) (Figure 3). The use of magnifying spectacles and fine synthetic absorbable suture materials (6.0-7.0) are required. As in any penile surgery, exceptional prudence should be adopted with the use of cautery. Bipolar cautery is recommended. Knowledge of a variety of surgical reconstructive techniques, wound care and post-operative treatment are essential for a satisfactory outcome.

3.5.5.2 Pre-operative hormonal treatment

There is a lack of high-quality evidence to support that pre-operative hormonal treatment with androgen stimulation improves surgical outcomes. Yet, this treatment in the form of systemic testosterone, topical testosterone, and derivatives like dihydrotestosterone (DHT) and hCG are commonly being used to increase glans size pre-operatively to allow better tubularisation of the urethral plate and decrease the incidence of

glans dehiscence. This treatment is usually limited to patients with proximal hypospadias, a small appearing penis, reduced glans circumference or reduced urethral plate [196, 199, 200]. Studies have shown that it leads to significant enlargement of the glans and shaft of the penis (LE: 1b) [201, 202].

Moderate quality evidence from three randomised studies demonstrate significantly lower rates of urethra-cutaneous fistulae and reoperation rates in patients who received pre-operative hormonal treatment [203].

Pre-operative testosterone administration is most often well tolerated. Transient side effects on child´s behaviour, increased genital pigmentation, appearance of pubic hair, penile skin irritation and redness, increased erections and peri-operative bleeding have been reported, but no persistent side effects related to hormonal stimulation have been reported in the literature. There is also no evidence about possible effects on bone maturation [200, 203, 204].

There are concerns regarding the negative impacts of testosterone on wound-healing and increased bleeding during surgery. Cessation of therapy is recommended 1-2 months prior to surgery to avoid adverse effects during or after surgery [205].

3.5.5.3 Age at surgery

The age at surgery for primary hypospadias repair is usually 6-18 (24) months [198, 206, 207] (LE: 3). Age at surgery is not a risk factor for urethroplasty complication in pre-pubertal tubularised incised plate urethroplasty (TIP) repair [206] (LE: 2b). Complication rate after primary TIP repair was 2.5 times higher in adults than in the paediatric group according to a recent prospective controlled study [208] (LE: 2a).

3.5.5.4 Penile curvature

If present, penile curvature is often released by degloving the penis (skin chordee) and by excision of the connective tissue of the genuine chordee on the ventral aspect of the penis in up to 70% [209]. The urethral plate has well vascularised connective tissue and does not cause curvature in most cases [210, 211]. The residual curvature is caused by corporeal disproportion and requires straightening of the penis, mostly using dorsal midline plication or orthoplasty (modification of the Nesbit plication with or without elevation of the neurovascular bundle). In more severe curvature (> 45°), which is often combined with a short urethral plate requiring transection, ventral penile lengthening is recommended to prevent shortening of the penis. This consists of a ventral transverse incision of tunica albuginea extending from the 3 to 9 o´clock position patched with tunica vaginalis flap or graft, or in several short ventral corporotomies without grafting (LE: 2b) [212]. After the ventral lengthening, a shorter dorsal midline plication is usually added.

According to a retrospective study, dorsal plication remained significantly associated with recurrent ventral curvature independently of the other factors. Ventral corporeal grafting for severe penile curvature gives good long-term results and safety profiles for erectile function [213] (LE: 2b).

3.5.5.5 Urethral reconstruction

The mainstay of hypospadias repair is preservation of the well-vascularised urethral plate and its use for urethral reconstruction has become standard practice in hypospadias repair [211]. Mobilisation of the corpus spongiosum/urethral plate and the bulbar urethra decreases the need for urethral plate transection [212] (LE: 2b).

If the urethral plate is wide, it can be tubularised following the Thiersch-Duplay technique. If the plate is too narrow to be simply tubularised, it is recommended relaxing the plate by a midline incision and its subsequent tubularisation according to the Snodgrass-Orkiszewski TIP technique. This technique has become the treatment of choice in distal and mid-penile hypospadias [214-217]. If the incision of the plate is deep, it is recommended to cover the raw surface with inner preputial (or buccal) inlay graft in primary and secondary repairs [218]. This also enables extension of the incision beyond the end of the plate to prevent meatal stenosis [219, 220] (LE: 2a).

For distal forms of hypospadias, a range of other techniques is available (e.g. Mathieu, urethral advancement) [221] (LE: 2b). The TIP technique has become an option for proximal hypospadias as well [214-217, 222]. However, urethral plate elevation and urethral mobilisation should not be combined with TIP repair because it results in focal devascularisation of the neo-urethra with symptomatic stricture development [223] (LE: 2b). The onlay technique using a preputial island flap is a standard repair, preferred in proximal hypospadias, if a plate is unhealthy or too narrow [209]. An onlay preputial graft is an option for single-stage repair [224] (LE: 2b).

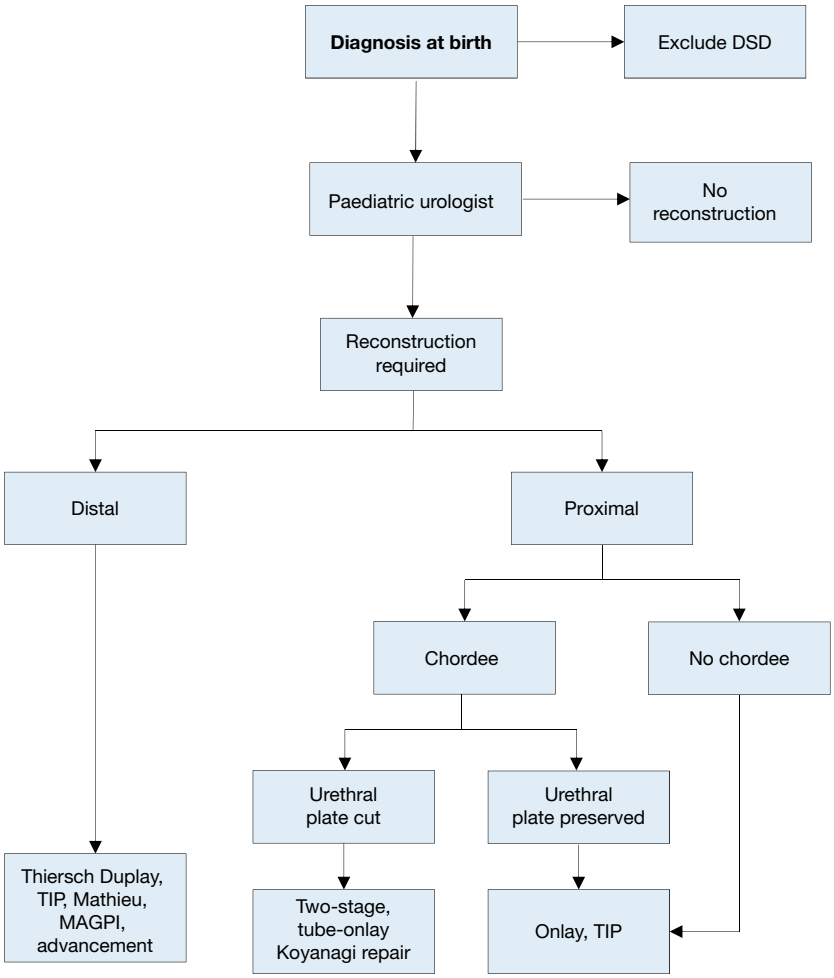
If the continuity of the urethral plate cannot be preserved, single or two-stage repairs are used. For the former, a modification of the tubularised flap (Duckett tube), such as a tube-onlay or an inlay-onlay flap, or onlay flap on albuginea are used to prevent urethral stricture [225-227] (LE: 3); alternatively the Koyanagi-Hayashi

technique is used [228-231]. The two-stage procedure has become preferable over the past few years because of lower recurrence of ventral curvature and more favourable results with variable long-term complication rate [220, 225, 232-236].

3.5.5.6 Re-do hypospadias repairs

For re-do hypospadias repairs, no definitive guidelines can be given. All the above-mentioned procedures are used in different ways and are often modified according to the individual findings and needs of the patient.

Figure 3: Algorithm for the management of hypospadias



DSD = disorders of sex development; GAP = glans approximation procedure; TIP = tubularised incised plate urethroplasty; MAGPI = meatal advancement and glanuloplasty incorporated.

3.5.5.7 Penile reconstruction following formation of the neo-urethra

Following formation of the neo-urethra, the procedure is completed by glansplasty and by reconstruction of the penile skin. If there is a shortage of skin covering, the preputial double-face technique or placement of the suture line into the scrotum according to Cecil-Michalowski is used. In countries where circumcision is not routinely performed, preputial reconstruction can be considered. Preputial reconstruction carries a risk of specific complications but does not seem to increase the risk of urethroplasty complications [237]. In TIP repair, the use of a preputial dartos flap reduces the fistula rate [214, 215] (LE: 2b).

3.5.5.8 Urine drainage and wound dressing

Urine is drained transurethrally (e.g. dripping stent) or with a suprapubic tube. No drainage after distal hypospadias repair is another option [238, 239]. Circular dressing with slight compression, as well as prophylactic antibiotics during surgery, are established procedures [239] (LE: 4). Post-operative prophylaxis after hypospadias repair is controversial [240, 241] (LE: 2b). There is no consensus on duration of stenting and dressing.

3.5.5.9 Outcome

Some studies have tried to determine risk factors for complications after hypospadias repair. An analysis of prospectively collected data found glans size (width < 14 mm), proximal meatal location and re-operation as independent risk factors for urethral complication [239, 242]. Low surgeon volume independently increases the risk of fistula, stricture or diverticulum repair [239, 243] (LE: 3).

A meta-analysis of complication rates of TIP repair found lower complication rate and incidence of re-operations in primary distal repairs (in 4.5%) than in primary proximal repairs (in 12.2%) and in secondary repair (in 23.3%) [214-217, 222, 239]. One should expect a predictable outcome with complication rates below 10% in distal hypospadias (fistula, meatal stenosis, dehiscence, recurrent ventral curvature, and haematoma) [243, 244]. A similar incidence of fistula (3.4-3.6%) can be expected after the Mathieu and TIP repairs of distal hypospadias [222, 245, 246].

The complication rate of TIP and onlay repairs of primary severe hypospadias is similar, 24% and 27%, respectively. It is higher in free graft and in preputial island tube urethroplasty [209]. The complication rate of single-stage Koyanagi and Hayashi modification repairs goes up 61%, according to a comparative study [228, 239]. Staged buccal mucosa graft requires a redo grafting in 13% of patients, after the second stage more than one third of patients have complications, mostly with some degree of graft fibrosis [246, 247]. A recent long-term study on two-stage flap repair showed a complication rate of 68% [239], another study showed a re-operation rate of 28% [220, 239].

3.5.6 ***Follow-up***

Long-term follow-up is necessary up to adolescence to detect urethral stricture, voiding dysfunctions and recurrent penile curvature, diverticula, glanular dehiscence [248]. Up to half of complications requiring re-operation present after the first year post-operatively [249] (LE: 2b).

Obstructive flow curve is common after hypospadias repair and while most are not clinically significant, long-term follow-up is required [250-253] (LE: 2a). Urine flow is significantly lower in patients after hypospadias surgery, especially in those who had corrected chordee, but without significant association with lower urinary symptoms [254] (LE: 2a).

Objective scoring systems have been developed in order to evaluate the results of hypospadias surgery (HOSE) [255] (LE: 2b) and cosmetic appearance (HOPE-Hypospadias Objective Penile Evaluation) [256] (LE: 2a). The Pediatric Penile Perception Score (PPPS) is a reliable instrument to assess penile self-perception in children after hypospadias repair and for appraisal of the surgical result by caregivers and uninvolved urologists [257] (LE: 2a). The surgeon should admit that cosmetic results were judged more optimistically by surgeons as compared to caregivers using validated tools [258]. Current scoring systems have deficiencies in terms of patient reported outcomes, the long term outcomes and sexual function [259].

Adolescents and adults, who have undergone hypospadias repair in childhood, have a slightly higher rate of dissatisfaction with penile size, especially proximal hypospadias patients, but their sexual behaviour is not different from that of control groups [260, 261] (LE: 2a-b). Another long-term follow-up of men born with hypospadias revealed, in a controlled study, that these patients are less satisfied with penile cosmetic outcome according to all parameters of the PPPS, there was a difference in penile length (9.7 vs. 11.6 cm) and more patients had lower maximum urinary flow, and more prominent results were found in proximal hypospadias vs. controls [239, 262].

According to a systematic review of long-term patient satisfaction with cosmetic outcomes [263]:

- patient perception of penile size does not differ greatly from the norm;
- patients approaching puberty have a more negative perception and are more critical about the cosmetic outcomes of surgery;
- patients report high levels of perception of deformity and social embarrassment.

The majority of identified instruments focused on postoperative cosmetic satisfaction, with only one instrument considering urinary function, and no instruments evaluating sexual function and psychosocial sequelae [264].

3.5.7 *Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of hypospadias*

Summary of evidence	LE
The suggested age at surgery for primary hypospadias repair is 6 - 18 (24) months.	3
The therapeutic objectives are to correct the penile curvature, to form a neo-urethra of an adequate size, to bring the new meatus to the tip of the glans, if possible, and to achieve an overall acceptable cosmetic appearance.	4
Androgen stimulation therapy results in increased penile length and glans circumference.	1b
The complication rate is about 10% in distal and 25% in proximal hypospadias one-stage repairs. Higher and variable rates (between 28 and 68%) can occur in two-stage repairs.	3
Sexual functions are usually well preserved but patients report high levels of perception of deformity and social embarrassment.	2b

Recommendations	Strength rating
At birth, differentiate isolated hypospadias from disorders of sex development which are mostly associated with cryptorchidism or micropenis.	Strong
Counsel caregivers on functional indications for surgery, aesthetically feasible operative procedures (psychological, cosmetic indications) and possible complications.	Strong
In children diagnosed with proximal hypospadias and a small appearing penis, reduced glans circumference or reduced urethral plate, pre-operative hormonal androgen stimulation treatment is an option and the body of evidence to accentuate its harms and benefits is inadequate.	Weak
For distal hypospadias, offer Duplay-Thiersch urethroplasty, original and modified tubularised incised plate urethroplasty; use the onlay urethroplasty or two-stage procedures in more severe hypospadias. A treatment algorithm is presented (Figure 3). Correct significant (> 30 degrees) curvature of the penis.	Weak
Ensure long-term follow-up to detect urethral stricture, voiding dysfunctions and recurrent penile curvature, ejaculation disorder, and to evaluate patient´s satisfaction.	Strong
Use validated objective scoring systems to assist in evaluating the functional and cosmetic outcome.	Strong

3.6 Congenital penile curvature

3.6.1 *Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology*

Congenital penile curvature presents penile bending of a normally formed penis due to corporal disproportion. The incidence at birth is 0.6% and congenital penile curvature is caused by asymmetry of the cavernous bodies and an orthotopic meatus [265] because of developmental arrest during embryogenesis [266]. On the other hand, the incidence of clinically significant congenital penile curvature is much lower, because the extent of the curvature and its associated sexual dysfunction varies widely [267]. Most of the cases are ventral deviations (48%), followed by lateral (24%), dorsal (5%), and a combination of ventral and lateral (23%) [268]. Most ventral curvatures are associated with hypospadias due to chordee or ventral dysplasia of cavernous bodies [269]. Similarly, dorsal curvature is mostly associated with exstrophy/epispadias complex.

Curvature > 30° is considered clinically significant; curvature > 60° may interfere with satisfactory sexual intercourse in adulthood (LE: 4). Minor penile curvature may be the result of ventral penile skin deficiency only and should be distinguished from corporal anomalies. For penile curvature associated with hypospadias or epispadias refer to the relevant chapters.

3.6.2 *Diagnostic evaluation*

Penile curvature is frequently not documented until later in childhood since the penis only appears abnormal when erect. Patients are usually concerned with the aesthetic and/or functional aspects of their penis [270]. Besides exact history taking to exclude any possibility of acquired penile curvature (e.g. post-traumatic) a thorough clinical examination is mandatory. In addition, photo documentation of the erect penis clearly showing the curvature from different angles serves as a pre-requisite in preoperative evaluation [271]. The exact degree of curvature is generally determined at the time of surgery using an artificial erection test.

3.6.3 *Management*

The treatment is surgical, starting with an artificial erection to determine the degree of curvature and to check symmetry after the repair [272]. The ultimate goal of any surgical method used to correct the curvature

is to achieve corpora of similar size. Various procedures are in use ranging from rather simple de-gloving and plication procedures, to corporal rotation, use of free dermal or tunica vaginalis grafts, to complete penile disassembly techniques [273, 274]. Reviews comparing the outcome of Nesbit/modified Nesbit procedures [275] to plication procedures [276] were able to demonstrate that while there is a decreased risk of complications and loss of sensation, it remains unclear whether plication techniques can lead to increased risk of recurrence [277]. Altogether these methods include the risk of post-operative shortening of the penis with an average loss of 2.5 cm in stretched penile length depending on the pre-operative degree of curvature and the type of repair used [278, 279].

Recently the non-corporotomy technique has been introduced with promising results enabling correction of any degree of ventral curvature with neither shortening of the penis nor the risk of post-operative erectile dysfunction [280].

3.6.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of congenital penile curvature

Summary of evidence	LE
Isolated congenital penile curvature is relatively uncommon.	2a
Congenital penile curvature is often associated with hypospadias.	2a
Diagnosis is usually made late in childhood.	2a
The penis only appears abnormal when erect.	1b
Congenital penile curvature can cause aesthetic as well as functional sexual problems.	1b
Congenital penile curvature is treated with surgery.	1b
The goal of surgery is to achieve corpora of similar size.	1b

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Ensure that a thorough medical history is taken and a full clinical examination done to rule out associated anomalies in boys presenting with congenital curvature.	1a	Strong
Provide photo documentation of the erect penis from different angles as a prerequisite in the pre-operative evaluation.	1b	Strong
Perform surgery after weighing aesthetic as well as functional implications of the curvature.	2b	Weak
At the beginning as well as at the end of surgery, perform artificial erection tests.	2a	Strong

3.7 Varicocele in children and adolescents

3.7.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology

Varicocele is defined as an abnormal dilatation of testicular veins in the pampiniformis plexus caused by venous reflux. It is unusual in boys under ten years of age and becomes more frequent at the beginning of puberty. It is found in 14-20% of adolescents, with a similar incidence during adulthood. It appears mostly on the left side (78-93% of cases). Right-sided varicoceles are less common; they are usually noted only when bilateral varicoceles are present and seldom occur as an isolated finding [281-283].

Varicocele develops during accelerated body growth and increased blood flow to the testes, by a mechanism that is not clearly understood. Genetic factors may be present. An anatomic abnormality leading to impaired venous drainage is expressed by the considerable prevalence of the left side condition where the internal spermatic vein drains into the renal vein. Varicocele can induce apoptotic pathways because of heat stress, androgen deprivation and accumulation of toxic materials. Severe damage is found in 20% of adolescents affected, with abnormal findings in 46% of affected adolescents. Histological findings are similar in children or adolescents and in infertile men. In 70% of patients with grade II and III varicocele, left testicular volume loss was found.

Several authors reported on reversal of testicular growth after varicocelectomy in adolescents [284, 285]. An average proportion of catch-up growth of 76.4% (range: 52.6-93.8%) has been found according to a meta-analysis [286] (LE: 2a). However, this may partly be attributable to testicular oedema associated with the division of lymphatic vessels [287] (LE: 2).

In about 20% of adolescents with varicocele, fertility problems will arise [288]. The adverse influence of varicocele increases with time. Improvement in sperm parameters has been demonstrated after adolescent varicocelectomy [289-292] (LE: 1).

*3.7.2 **Classification systems***

Varicocele is classified into 3 grades [293]:

- Grade I - Valsalva positive (palpable at Valsalva manoeuvre only);
- Grade II - palpable (palpable without the Valsalva manoeuvre);
- Grade III - visible (visible at distance).

*3.7.3 **Diagnostic evaluation***

Varicocele is mostly asymptomatic, rarely causing pain. It may be noticed by the patient or caregivers, or discovered by the paediatrician at a routine visit. The diagnosis depends upon the clinical finding of a collection of dilated and tortuous veins in the upright posture; the veins are more pronounced when the patient performs the Valsalva manoeuvre. The size of both testicles should be evaluated during palpation to detect a smaller testis.

Venous reflux into the plexus pampiniformis is diagnosed using Doppler US colour flow mapping in the supine and upright position [294]. Venous reflux detected on US only is classified as subclinical varicocele. To discriminate testicular hypoplasia, the testicular volume is measured by US examination or by orchidometer. In adolescents, a testis that is smaller by > 2 mL or 20% compared to the other testis is considered to be hypoplastic [295] (LE: 2).

Extension of Wilms tumour into the renal vein and inferior vena cava can cause a secondary varicocele. A renal US should be routinely added in pre-pubertal boys and in isolated right varicocele (LE: 4).

In order to assess testicular injury in adolescents with varicocele, supranormal FSH and LH responses to the luteinising hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH) stimulation test are considered reliable, because histopathological testicular changes have been found in these patients [291, 296].

*3.7.4 **Management***

There is no evidence that treatment of varicocele at paediatric age will offer a better andrological outcome than an operation performed later. Beneficial effect of pubertal screening and treatment for varicocele regarding chance of paternity has been questioned according to a corresponding questionnaire in adult patients [297] (LE: 4). The recommended indication criteria for varicocelectomy in children and adolescents are [282]:

- varicocele associated with a small testis;
- additional testicular condition affecting fertility;
- bilateral palpable varicocele;
- pathological sperm quality (in older adolescents);
- symptomatic varicocele [297].

Testicular (left + right) volume loss in comparison with normal testes is a promising indication criterion, once the normal values are available [298]. Repair of a large varicocele, causing physical or psychological discomfort, may also be considered. Other varicoceles should be followed-up until a reliable sperm analysis can be performed (LE: 4).

Surgical intervention is based on ligation or occlusion of the internal spermatic veins. Ligation is performed at different levels:

- inguinal (or subinguinal) microsurgical ligation;
- suprainguinal ligation, using open or laparoscopic techniques [299-302].

The advantage of the former is the lower invasiveness of the procedure, while the advantage of the latter is a considerably lower number of veins to be ligated and safety of the incidental division of the internal spermatic at the suprainguinal level.

For surgical ligation, some form of optical magnification (microscopic or laparoscopic) should be used because the internal spermatic artery is 0.5 mm in diameter at the level of the internal ring [299, 301]. The recurrence rate is usually < 10%.

Lymphatic-sparing varicocelectomy is preferred to prevent hydrocele formation and testicular hypertrophy development and to achieve a better testicular function according to the LHRH stimulation test [287, 299, 300, 303] (LE: 2). The methods of choice are subinguinal or inguinal microsurgical (microscopic) repairs, or suprainguinal open or laparoscopic lymphatic-sparing repairs [299, 301, 304, 305]. Intrascrotal application of isosulphan blue was recommended to visualise the lymphatic vessels [306, 307]. In suprainguinal approach, an artery sparing varicocelectomy may not offer any advantage in regards to catch-up growth and is associated with a higher incidence of recurrent varicocele [308, 309].

Angiographic occlusion of the internal spermatic veins also meets the requirements of lymphatic sparing repair. It is based on retrograde or antegrade sclerotisation of the internal spermatic veins [310, 311]. However, although this method is less invasive and may not require general anaesthesia, it is associated with radiation burden, which is less controllable in the antegrade technique [282, 310, 311] (LE: 2).

There is low to moderate level of evidence that radiological or surgical treatment of adolescent varicocele is associated with improved testicular size/growth and sperm concentration - based on current available RCTs. The ultimate effects on fertility and paternity rates are not known [312].

Microsurgical varicocele repair in adolescents with varicocele significantly increases paternity rates and decreases time to conception post-operatively. Patients with varicocele who underwent microsurgical varicocele repair had increased sperm parameters and 3.63 times greater odds of paternity than controls who did not undergo varicocele surgery [313].

The Panel recently conducted a systematic review (SR) and meta-analysis regarding the treatment of varicocele in children and adolescents [314]. Of 1,550 articles identified, 98 articles including 16,130 patients were eligible for inclusion (12 RCTs, 47 NRSs and 39 case series). The key findings are summarised in the following paragraphs:

The meta-analysis of the 12 RCTs revealed that varicocele treatment improved testicular volume (mean difference 1.52 ml, 95% CI 0.73-2.31) and increased total sperm concentration (mean difference 25.54, 95% CI 12.84-38.25) when compared with observation. Lymphatic sparing surgery significantly decreased hydrocele rates (p=0.02) and the OR was 0.08 (95% CI 0.01, 0.67). Due to the lack of RCTs, it was not possible to identify a surgical technique to being superior to the others. It remains unclear whether open surgery or laparoscopy is more successful for varicocele treatment (OR ranged from 0,13 to 2,84).

The success rates of the treatment (disappearance of varicocele) were between 85.1% and 100% whereas the complication rates were between 0% and 29% in the included studies. The most common complication reported was hydrocele. Resolution of pain after treatment was more than 90% in the reported series.

In conclusion, moderate evidence exists on the benefits of varicocele treatment in children and adolescents in terms of testicular volume and sperm concentration. Current evidence does not demonstrate superiority of any of the surgical/interventional techniques regarding treatment success. Lymphatic sparing surgery significantly decrease hydrocele formation. Long-term outcomes, including paternity and fertility, still remain unknown.

*3.7.5 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of varicocele***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Varicocele becomes more frequent at the beginning of puberty and is found in 14-20% of adolescents. Fertility problems are expected in up to 20% of adolescents with a varicocele.	
Pubertal patients with a left grade II and III varicocele have the left testis smaller in up to 70% of cases; in late adolescence the contralateral right testis also becomes smaller.	1b
After adolescent varicocelectomy, left testis catch-up growth and improvement in sperm parameters has been demonstrated.	1a
There is no evidence that treatment of varicocele at paediatric age will offer a better andrological outcome than an operation performed later.	1b
Division of testicular lymphatics leads to hydrocele in up to 40% and to testicular hypertrophy.	1b
Lymphatic sparing surgery significantly decrease hydrocele rates	1a

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Examine varicocele in the standing position and classify into three grades.	4	Strong
Use scrotal ultrasound to detect venous reflux without Valsalva manoeuvre in the supine and upright position and to discriminate testicular hypoplasia.		Strong
In all pre-pubertal boys with a varicocele and in all isolated right varicoceles perform standard renal ultrasound to exclude a retroperitonal mass.		Strong
Inform caregivers and patients and offer surgery for: • varicocele associated with a persistent small testis (size difference of > 2 mL or 20%); • varicocele associated with additional testicular condition affecting fertility (cryptorchidism, history of torsion, trauma); • varicocele associated with pathological sperm quality (in older adolescents); • symptomatic varicocele.	2	Weak
Use some form of optical magnification (microscopic or laparoscopic magnification) for surgical ligation.	2	Strong
Use lymphatic-sparing varicocelectomy to prevent hydrocele formation and testicular hypertrophy.	1	Strong

3.8 Urinary tract infections in children

*3.8.1 **Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology***

Urinary tract infections (UTIs) represent the most common bacterial infection in children [315-317]. In neonates, the symptoms differ in many aspects from those in infants and children. The prevalence is higher; there is a male predominance; infections not caused by *Escherichia coli* are more frequent; and there is a higher risk of urosepsis [318, 319].

The incidence varies depending on age and sex. One meta-analysis showed that in the first three months of life UTIs were present in 7.5% of girls, 2.4% (CI: 1.4-3.5) of circumcised boys, and 20.1% (CI: 16.8-23.4) of uncircumcised boys, who presented with fever [318]. In the first year of life, UTIs are more common in boys (3.7%) than girls (2%). Later, the incidence of UTIs changes to ~3% in pre-pubertal girls and 1% in prepubertal boys [318-320].

E. coli is found in ~75% of UTIs and is more frequent in community-acquired than nosocomial infections. In the latter, *Klebsiella pneumoniae, Enterobacter spp., Enterococcus spp., Pseudomonas spp.* and *Candida spp.* are more frequent than in community-acquired UTIs. Neonatal UTI is frequently complicated by bacteraemia. In a retrospective study, 12.4% of blood cultures from neonates admitted for UTI were positive for bacteraemia [321], however, it is less frequent in community-acquired than in nosocomial UTI [321, 322].

*3.8.2 **Classification systems***

There are five widely used classification systems according to; the site, episode, severity, symptoms and complicating factors. For acute treatment, site and severity are most important.

3.8.2.1 Classification according to site

Lower urinary tract (cystitis) is an inflammatory condition of the urinary bladder mucosa with general signs and symptoms including infection, dysuria, frequency, urgency, malodorous urine, enuresis, haematuria, and suprapubic pain.

Upper urinary tract (pyelonephritis) is a diffuse pyogenic infection of the renal pelvis and parenchyma. The onset of pyelonephritis is generally abrupt. Clinical signs and symptoms include fever (> 38°C), chills, costovertebral angle or flank pain, and tenderness. Older children may report cystitis symptoms along with fever/flank pain. Infants and children may have non-specific signs such as poor appetite, failure to thrive, lethargy, irritability, vomiting or diarrhoea.

3.8.2.2 Classification according to episode

The first UTI may be a sign of anatomical anomalies that may predispose to complications of UTI and potential renal damage [323]. Anatomical evaluation is recommended (see below). Recurrent infection can be divided into unresolved and persistent infection.

In unresolved infection, initial therapy is inadequate for elimination of bacterial growth in the urinary tract (inadequate therapy, inadequate antimicrobial urinary concentration (poor renal concentration/gastrointestinal malabsorption), and infection involving multiple organisms with differing antimicrobial susceptibilities).

Persistent infection is caused by re-emergence of bacteria from a site within the urinary tract coming from a nidus for persistent infection that cannot be eradicated (e.g. infected stones, non-functioning or poorly functioning kidneys/renal segments, ureteral stumps after nephrectomy, necrotic papillae, urachal cyst, urethral diverticulum, peri-urethral gland, vesicointestinal, rectourethral or vesicovaginal fistulas). The

same pathogen is identified in recurrent infections, but episodes of sterile urine may occur during and shortly following antimicrobial treatment.

In re-infection, each episode can be caused by a variety of new infecting organisms, in contrast to bacterial persistence in which the same infecting organism is always isolated. However, the most common general pathogenic species is *E. coli*, which occurs in many different serotypes. Therefore, recurrent *E. coli* UTI does not equate to infection with the same organism.

3.8.2.3 Classification according to severity

In simple UTI, children may have only mild pyrexia; are able to take fluids and oral medication; are only slightly or not dehydrated; and have a good expected level of compliance. When a low level of compliance is expected, such children should be managed as those with severe UTI. In severe UTI, infection is related to the presence of fever of > 39°C, the feeling of being ill, persistent vomiting, and moderate or severe dehydration.

3.8.2.4 Classification according to symptoms

Asymptomatic bacteriuria indicates attenuation of uropathogenic bacteria by the host, or colonisation of the bladder by non-virulent bacteria that are incapable of activating a symptomatic response (no leukocyturia, no symptoms). Asymptomatic UTI includes leukocyturia but no other symptoms.

Symptomatic UTI, includes irritative voiding symptoms, suprapubic pain (cystitis), fever and malaise (pyelonephritis). Cystitis may represent early recognition of an infection destined to become pyelonephritis, or bacterial growth controlled by a balance of virulence and host response.

3.8.2.5 Classification according to complicating factors

In uncomplicated UTI, infection occurs in a patient with a morphologically and functionally normal upper and lower urinary tract, normal renal function and competent immune system. This category includes mostly isolated or recurrent bacterial cystitis and is usually associated with a narrow spectrum of infecting pathogens that are easily eradicated by a short course of oral antimicrobial agents. Patients can be managed on an outpatient basis, with an emphasis on documenting resolution of bacteriuria, followed by elective evaluation for potential anatomical or functional abnormalities of the urinary tract [324].

All neonates, most patients with clinical evidence of pyelonephritis, and all children with known mechanical or functional obstructions of the urinary tract, are considered to have complicated UTI. Mechanical obstruction is commonly due to the presence of posterior urethral valves, strictures or stones, independent of their location. Functional obstruction often results from lower urinary tract dysfunction (LUTD) of either neurogenic or non-neurogenic origin and dilating vesicoureteral reflux (VUR). Patients with complicated UTI require hospitalisation and parenteral antibiotics. Prompt anatomical evaluation of the urinary tract is critical to exclude the presence of significant abnormalities [325]. If mechanical or functional abnormalities are present, adequate drainage of the infected urinary tract is necessary.

3.8.3 ***Diagnostic evaluation***

3.8.3.1 Medical history

Medical history includes the question of a primary (first) or secondary (recurring) infection; possible malformations of the urinary tract (e.g. pre- or post-natal US screening); prior operation; family history; and whether there is constipation or presence of lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS).

3.8.3.2 Clinical signs and symptoms

Neonates with pyelonephritis or urosepsis can present with non-specific symptoms (failure to thrive, jaundice, hyperexcitability and without fever). Urinary tract infection is the cause of fever in 4.1-7.5% of children who present to a paediatric clinic [326, 327]. Septic shock is unusual, even with very high fever. Signs of a UTI may be vague and unspecific in small children, but later on, when they are more than two years old, frequent voiding, dysuria and suprapubic, abdominal or lumbar pain can be detected.

3.8.3.3 Physical examination

Physical examination includes a general examination of the throat, lymph nodes, abdomen (constipation, palpable and painful kidney, or palpable bladder), flank, the back (stigmata of spina bifida or sacral agenesis), genitalia (phimosis, labial adhesion, vulvitis, epididymo-orchitis), and temperature.

3.8.3.4 Urine sampling, analysis and culture

Urine sampling has to be performed before any antimicrobial agent is administered. The technique for obtaining urine for urinalysis as well as culture affects the rate of contamination, which influences interpretation of the results. Especially in early infancy, it can be challenging and depends on the mode of urine sampling [328].

3.8.3.4.1 Urine sampling

Urine must be collected under defined conditions and investigated as soon as possible to confirm or exclude UTI, especially in children with fever. In neonates, infants and non-toilet-trained children, there are four main methods with varying contamination rates and invasiveness to obtain urine:

(1) Plastic bag attached to the cleaned genitalia: This technique is most often used in daily practice. It is helpful when the culture results are negative. Also, if the dipstick is negative for both leukocyte esterase and nitrite, or microscopic analysis is negative for both pyuria and bacteriuria, UTI can be excluded without the need for confirmatory culture [329]. However, if the genitalia are not cleaned and culture is delayed, a high incidence of false-positive results (85-99%) can be found [330, 331].

(2) Clean-catch urine collection: The infant is placed in the lap of a caregiver or member of the nursing staff, who holds a sterile foil bowl underneath the infant's genitalia. The infant is offered oral fluids and urine collection is awaited [332]. This is time consuming and requires proper instruction of the caregivers. There seems to be a good correlation between the results of urine culture obtained by this method and suprapubic aspiration (SPA), with a false-positive rate of 5% and false-negative rate of 12% [332, 333]; however, the contamination rate is higher compared to SPA [334].

(3) Bladder catheterisation: In female infants and also in neonates, this technique may be an alternative to suprapubic bladder aspiration (SPA), at a higher contamination rate [335]. In a prospective study using bladder catheterisation in febrile children aged < 36 months, contamination was defined by multiple pathogens, non-pathogens, or colony counts < 10,000 cfu/mL. True UTI was found in 10% of children and 14% of the cultures were contaminated. Univariate analysis of potential predictors identified age less than six months, difficult catheterisation, and uncircumcised boys. In children less than six months and uncircumcised boys a new, sterile catheter with each repeated attempt at catheterisation may lead to less contamination [336], otherwise SPA should be the method of choice.

(4) Suprapubic bladder aspiration: This is the most sensitive method to obtain an uncontaminated urine sample in this age group [337, 338]. Using US to assess bladder filling, simplifies SPA and improves the diagnostic yield of obtaining a urine specimen from 60% to 97% [337, 338]. Complications are rare and have been reported in only 0.22% of cases, ranging from transient haematuria to bowel perforation [339]. However, bladder puncture causes more pain than catheterisation in infants less than two months old [340].

In older, toilet-trained children who can void on command, after carefully retracting the foreskin and cleaning the glans penis in boys and spreading the labia and cleaning the peri-urethral area in girls, the use of clean catch, especially midstream urine, could be an acceptable technique for obtaining urine. After cleaning the urethral meatus and perineum with gauze and liquid soap twice, the risk of contamination was reduced from 23.9% (41/171) to 7.8% (14/171) in a randomised trial [341].

If the clinical situation necessitates, and for differential diagnosis of sepsis, it is most appropriate to obtain an adequate urine sample by catheterisation or SPA [333]. In infants, a bag can only be used if the dipstick is negative, otherwise the urine should be obtained through catheterisation or SPA. This is also recommended in children, who are severely ill and a UTI needs to be excluded or confirmed. Blood sampling is dependent on the clinical situation.

3.8.3.4.2 Urinalysis

There are three methods that are commonly used for urinalysis:

(1) Dipsticks: These are appealing because they provide rapid results, do not require microscopy, and are ready to use. Leukocyte esterase (as a surrogate marker for pyuria) and nitrite (which is converted from dietary nitrates by most Gram-negative enteric bacteria in the urine) are the most frequent markers, and are usually combined in a dipstick test. The conversion of dietary nitrates to nitrites by bacteria takes approximately four hours in the bladder [333, 342]. However, nitrite is not a very sensitive marker for infants, who empty their bladder frequently, and not all urinary pathogens reduce nitrate to nitrite. The test is helpful when the result is positive, because it is highly specific (i.e. there are few false-positive results) [333, 343].

Table 1: Sensitivity and specificity of component of urinalysis, alone and in combination [333]*

Test	Sensitivity (Range), %	Specificity (Range), %
Leukocyte esterase test	83 (67-94)	78 (64-92)
Nitrite test	53 (15-82)	98 (90-100)
Leukocyte esterase or nitrite test positive	93 (90-100)	72 (58-91)
Microscopy, white blood cells	73 (32-100)	81 (45-98)
Microscopy, bacteria	81 (16-99)	83 (11-100)
Leucocyte esterase test, nitrite test or microscopy positive	99.8 (99-100)	70 (60-92)

*Reproduced with permission from Pediatrics 2011 Sep;128(3):595-610, Copyright© 2011 by the AAP [333].

(2) Microscopy: This is the standard method of assessing pyuria after centrifugation of the urine with a threshold of five white blood cells (WBCs) per high-power field (25 WBC/µL) [339]. In uncentrifuged urine, > 10 WBC/µL has been demonstrated to be sensitive for UTI [344] and this could perform well in clinical situations [345]. However, this is rarely done in an outpatient setting.

(3) Flow imaging analysis technology: This is being used increasingly to classify particles in uncentrifuged urine specimens [346]. The numbers of WBCs, squamous epithelial cells and red cells correlate well with those found by manual methods [333].

3.8.3.4.3 Urine culture

After negative results for dipstick, microscopic or automated urinalysis, urine culture is generally not necessary, especially if there is an alternative source of fever. If the dipstick result is positive, confirmation by urine culture is strongly recommended.

It is unclear what represents a significant UTI. In severe UTI, > 10^5 cfu/mL can be expected. However, the count can vary and be related to the method of specimen collection, diuresis, and time and temperature of storage until cultivation occurs [319]. The classical definition of > 10^5 cfu/mL of voided urine is still used to define a significant UTI [347, 348]. The American Academy of Pediatric Guidelines on Urinary Tract Infection suggest that the diagnosis should be based on the basis of the presence of both pyuria and at least 10^5 cfu/mL. However, some studies have shown that, in voided specimens, < 10^4 organisms may indicate a significant UTI [349, 350]. If urine is obtained by catheterisation, 10^3 - 10^5 cfu/mL is considered to be positive, and any counts obtained after SPA should be considered as significant. Mixed cultures are indicative of contamination.

Table 2: Criteria for UTI in children (adapted from the EAU Guidelines on Urological Infections [351]**)**

Urine specimen from suprapubic bladder puncture	Urine specimen from bladder catheterisation	Urine specimen from midstream void
Any number of cfu/mL (at least 10 identical colonies)	> 10^3 - 10^5 cfu/mL	> 10^4 cfu/mL with symptoms > 10^5 cfu/mL without symptoms

Pyuria without bacteriuria (sterile pyuria) may be due to incomplete antibiotic treatment, urolithiasis, or foreign bodies in the urinary tract, and infections caused by *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* or *Chlamydia trachomatis*.

3.8.3.5 Imaging

3.8.3.5.1 Ultrasound

Renal and bladder US within 24 hours is advised in infants with febrile UTI to exclude obstruction of the upper and lower urinary tract. Abnormal results are found in 15% of cases, and 1-2% have abnormalities that require prompt action (e.g. additional evaluation, referral, or surgery) [329]. In other studies, renal US revealed abnormalities in up to 37% of cases, whereas voiding cystourethrography (VCUG) showed VUR in 27% of cases [318]. Dilating VUR is missed by US in around one third of cases [352]. Post-void residual (PVR) urine should be measured in toilet-trained children to exclude voiding abnormalities as a cause of UTI. Elevated post-void residual urine volume predicts recurrence of UTIs in toilet-trained children [353].

3.8.3.5.2 Radionuclide scanning

Changes in dimercaptosuccinic acid (DMSA) clearance during acute UTI indicate pyelonephritis or parenchymal damage, correlated well with the presence of dilating reflux and the risk of further pyelonephritis

episodes, breakthrough infections [354] and future renal scarring. In the acute phase of a febrile UTI (up to four to six weeks), DMSA-scan can demonstrate pyelonephritis by perfusion defects. Renal scars can be detected after three to six months [355]. These findings are different in neonates. After the first symptomatic, community-acquired UTI, the majority of renal units with VUR grade III or higher had normal early DMSA scanning [356]. The average effective radiation dose of a single DMSA scan was 2.84 (1-12) mSv in one study [357]. See also Chapter 3.13 on VUR.

3.8.3.5.3 Voiding cystourethrography

The gold standard to exclude or confirm VUR is VCUG. Due to the risk of renal scarring, VCUG is recommended after the first episode of febrile UTI in boys and girls depending on sex, age and clinical presentation (see Figure 4 and Table 4) (see also Chapter 3.13). The timing of VCUG does not influence the presence or severity of VUR [358, 359]. Performance of early VCUG in patients with proven sterile urine does not cause any significant morbidity [360]. Another option is doing DMSA first, followed by VCUG if there is renal cortical uptake deficiency after UTI (see Chapter 3.13).

3.8.3.6 Bladder and bowel dysfunction

Bladder and bowel dysfunction (BBD) are risk factors for which each child with UTI should be screened upon presentation. Normalisation of micturition disorders or bladder over-activity is important to lower the rate of UTI recurrence. If there are signs of BBD at infection-free intervals, further diagnosis and effective treatment are strongly recommended [361-364]. Treatment of constipation leads to a decrease in UTI recurrence [365-367]. Therefore, exclusion of BBD is strongly recommended in any child with febrile and/or recurrent UTI, and it should be treated if there is evidence of BBD.

3.8.4 ***Management***

3.8.4.1 Administration route

The choice between oral and parenteral therapy should be based on patient age; clinical suspicion of urosepsis; illness severity; refusal of fluids, food and/or oral medication; vomiting; diarrhoea; non-compliance; and complicated pyelonephritis (e.g. urinary obstruction). As a result of the increased incidence of urosepsis and severe pyelonephritis in newborns and infants aged less than two months, parenteral antibiotic therapy is recommended. Electrolyte disorders with life-threatening hyponatraemia and hyperkalaemia based on pseudohypoaldosteronism can occur in these cases [368, 369].

Parental combination treatment with ampicillin and an aminoglycoside (e.g. tobramycin or gentamicin) or, respectively, a third-generation cephalosporin achieves excellent therapeutic results (high efficacy of aminoglycosides, respectively cephalosporins against common uropathogens; enterococcus gap is closed with ampicillin). Compared to the division in two doses, a daily single dose of aminoglycosides is safe and effective [325, 370, 371].

The choice of agent is also based on local antimicrobial sensitivity patterns, and should later be adjusted according to sensitivity-testing of the isolated uropathogen [333]. Not all available antibiotics are approved by the national health authorities, especially in infancy. In uncomplicated nephritis, both oral and parenteral treatment can be considered, because both are equally effective in children without urinary tract abnormalities. Some studies have demonstrated that once daily parenteral administration of gentamicin or ceftriaxone in a day treatment centre is safe, effective and cost-effective in children with UTI [370, 372, 373]. Delaying treatment in children with a febrile UTI for more than 48-72 hours increase the risk of renal scars [374, 375].

3.8.4.2 Duration of therapy

Prompt adequate treatment of UTI can prevent the spread of infection and renal scarring. Outcomes of short courses (one to three days) are inferior to those of seven to fourteen-day courses [333]. In newborns and young infants with a febrile UTI, up to 20% may have a positive blood culture [321, 325]. In late infancy, there are no differences between strategies regarding the incidence of parenchymal scars, as diagnosed with DMSA scan [376]. Some recent studies using exclusively oral therapy with a third-generation cephalosporin (e.g. cefixime or ceftibuten) have demonstrated that this is equivalent to the usual two to four days intravenous therapy followed by oral treatment [371, 377-379]. Similar data have been shown for amoxicillin-clavulanate [380]. If ambulatory therapy is chosen, adequate surveillance, medical supervision and, if necessary, adjustment of therapy must be guaranteed. In the initial phase of therapy, a close ambulant contact to the family is advised [381].

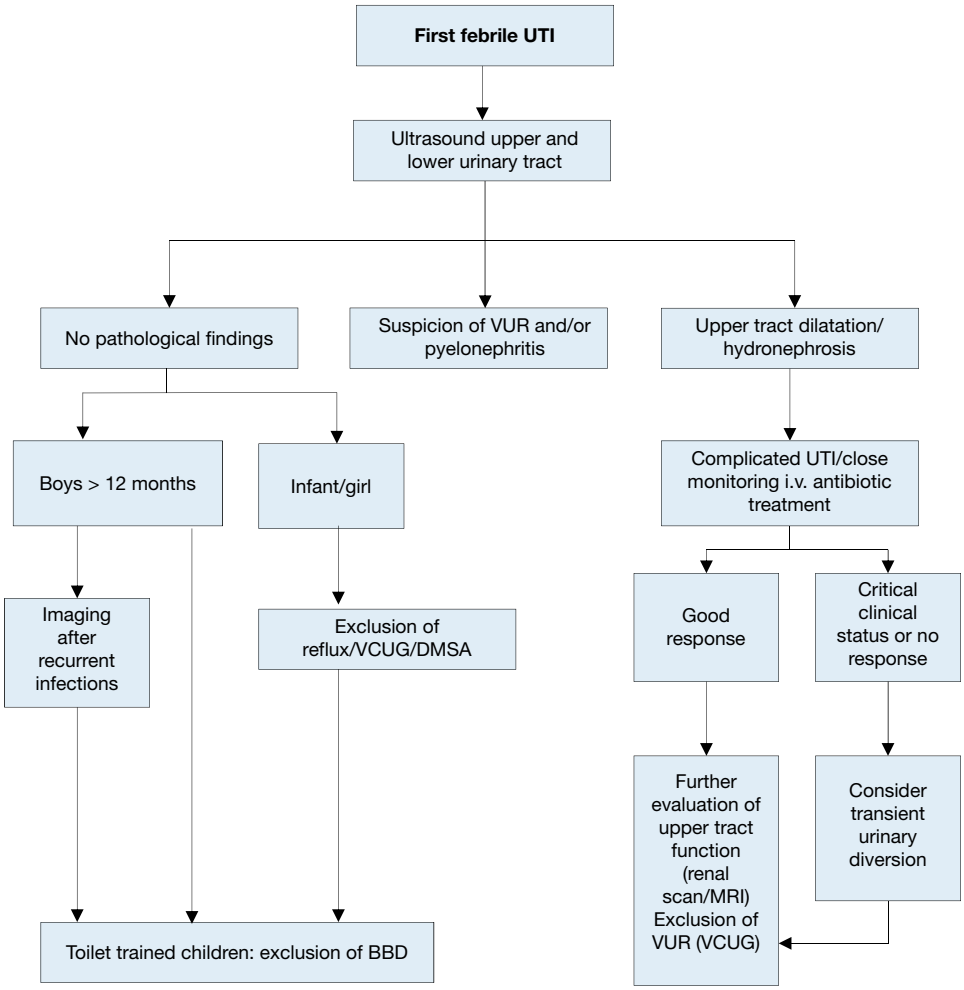
In complicated UTI, uropathogens other than *E. coli*, such as *Proteus mirabilis, Klebsiella spp., Pseudomonas aeruginosa, enterococci* and *staphylococci* are more often the causative pathogens [325].

Parenteral treatment with broad-spectrum antibiotics is preferred. A temporary urinary diversion (suprapubiccystostomy or percutaneous nephrostomy) might be required in case of failure of conservative treatment in obstructive uropathy. Acute focal bacterial nephritis (lobar nephronia) is a localised bacterial

infection of the kidney that presents as an inflammatory mass without abscess formation. This may represent a relatively early stage of renal abscess. For the majority of children, the pathogenesis is related to ascending infection due to pre-existing uropathy, especially vesicorenal reflux or urinary obstruction (mega-ureter).

Prolonged intravenous antibiotic treatment is sufficient in most cases [382], and intravenous and oral therapy tailored to the pathogen identified in culture is recommended [383].

Figure 4: Algorithm for disease management of first febrile UTI



BBD = Bladder Bowel Dysfunction; DMSA = technetium^{99}-labelled dimercaptosuccinic acid; MRI = magnetic resonance imaging; UTI = urinary tract infection; VCUG = voiding cystourethrography; VUR = vesicoureteral reflux.

3.8.4.3 Antimicrobial agents

There is a great difference in the prevalence of antibiotic resistance of uropathogenic *E. coli* in different countries, with an alarmingly high resistance in Iran and Vietnam [384]. There are upcoming reports of UTIs caused by extended spectrum ß-lactamase-producing *enterobacteriaceae* (ESBL) in children. In one study from Turkey, 49% of the children less than one year of age and 38% of those more than one year of age had ESBL-producing bacteria that were resistant to trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole in 83%, to nitrofurantoin in 18%, to quinolones in 47%, and to aminoglycosides in 40% [385]. Fortunately, the outcome appears to be the same as for children with non-ESBL-producing bacteria, despite the fact that initial intravenous empirical antibiotic therapy was inappropriate in one study [386].

Table 3: Frequently used antibacterial substances for the therapy of urinary tract infections in infants and children*

Chemotherapeutics	Daily dosage	Application	Comments
Parenteral cephalosporins			
Group 3a, e.g. cefotaxime	100-200 mg/kg *(Adolesc.: 3-6 g)*	i.v. in 2-3 D	
Group 3b, e.g. ceftazidime	100-150 mg/kg *(Adolesc.: 2-6 g)*	i.v. in 2-3 D	
Ceftriaxone	75 mg/kg	i.v. in 1 D	
Oral cephalosporins			
Group 3, e.g. ceftibuten	9 mg/kg *(Adolesc.: 0.4 g)*	p.o. in 1-2 D p.o. in 1-2 D	
Group 3, e.g. cefixime	8-12 mg/kg *(Adolesc.: 0.4 g)*	p.o. in 1-2 D	
Group 2, e.g. cefpodoxime proxetil	8-10 mg/kg *(Adolesc.: 0.4 g)*	p.o. in 2 D	
Group 2, e.g. cefuroximaxetil	20-30 mg/kg *(Adolesc.: 0.5-1 g)*	p.o. in 3 D	
Group 1, e.g. cefaclor	50 -100 mg/kg *(Adolesc.: 1.5-4 g)*	p.o. in 2-3 D	
Trimethoprim or Trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole	5-6 mg/kg 5-6 mg/kg (TMP-Anteil) *(Adolesc.: 320 mg)*	p.o. in 2 D p.o. in 2 D	
Ampicillin Amoxicillin Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid (parenteral) Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid (oral) Piperacillin	100-200 mg/kg *(Adolesc.: 3-6 g)* 50-100 mg/kg *(Adolesc.: 1.5-6 g)* 60-100 mg/kg *(Adolesc.: 3.6-6.6 g)* 45-60 mg/kg *(Amoxicillinfraction)* *(Adolesc.: 1500 + 375 mg)* 300 mg/kg	i.v. in 3 D i.v. in 3-4 D p.o. in 2-3 D[1] p.o. in 2-3 D i.v. in 3 D i.v. in 3 D p.o. in 3 D p.o.in 3 D i.v. in 3-4 D	Ampicillin and Amoxicillin are not eligible for calculated therapy
Tobramycin Gentamicin	5 mg/kg *(Adolesc.: 3-5 mg/kg, max. 0.4 g)* 5 mg/kg *(Adolesc.: 3-5 mg/kg, max. 0.4g)*	i.v. in 1 D i.v. in 1 D	Drug monitoring
Ciprofloxacin	Children and adolesc. (1-17 years of age): 20-30 mg/kg (max. D: 400 mg) (parenterally) Children and adolesc. (1-17 years of age): 20-40 mg/kg (max. D 750 mg) (orally)	i.v. in 3 D p.o. in 2 D	Approved in most European countries as second- or third line medication for complicated UTIs, “reserve-antibiotic”!
Nitrofurantoin	3-5 mg	p.o. in 2 D	Contraindicated in the case of renal insufficiency

** Reproduced with permission from the International Consultation on Urological Diseases (ICUD), International Consultation on Urogenital Infections, 2009. Copyright © by the European Association of Urology [387].*
Dosage for adolescents in paracentesis, if differing. 1 Infants 2 D, children 1-12 ys. 3 D.
i.v. = intravenous; p.o. = by mouth.

Table 4: Recommendations for calculated antibacterial therapy of pyelonephritis dependent on age and severity of the infection*

Diagnosis	Proposal	Application	Duration of therapy	LE
Pyelonephritis during the first 0-6 months of life	Ceftazidime + Ampicillin[1] or Aminoglycoside + Ampicillin[1]	3-7 D parenterally, for at least 2 D after defervescence, then oral therapy[2] In newborns: parenteral therapy for 7-14 D, then oral therapy[2]	10 (-14) D Newborns 14-21 D	4
Uncomplicated pyelonephritis after 6 months of age	Cephalosporin group 3[2]	Orally (initially parenterally, if necessary)	(7-)10 D	1
Complicated pyelonephritis/ urosepsis (all ages)	Ceftazidime + Ampicillin[1] or Aminoglycoside + Ampicillin[1]	7 D parenterally, then oral therapy[2]	10-14 D	4

** Reproduced with permission from the International Consultation on Urological Diseases (ICUD), International Consultation on Urogenital Infections, 2009. Copyright© by the European Association of Urology [387].*
[1] after receipt of microbiological findings (pathogen, resistance) adaptation of therapy.
[2] i.v.: e.g. cefotaxime; orally: e.g. cefpodoxime proxetil, ceftibuten, cefixime.

Table 5: Frequently used antibacterial agents used for the treatment of cystitis and cystourethritis (Dosages for children up to twelve years of age)*

Chemotherapeutics	Daily dosage	Application
Oral cephalosporins		
Group 1, e.g. cefaclor	50 (-100) mg/kgbw	p.o. in 2-3 D
Group 1, e.g. cefalexin	50 mg/kgbw	p.o. in 3-4 D
Group 2, e.g. cefuroximaxetil	20-30 mg/kgbw	p.o. in 2 D
Group 2, e.g. cefpodoxime proxetil	8-10 mg/kgbw	p.o. in 2 D
Group 3, e.g. ceftibuten	9 mg/kgbw	p.o. in 1 D
Trimethoprim	5-6 mg/kgbw	p.o. in 2 D
Trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole	5-6 mg/kgbw (TMP-fraction)	p.o. in 3 D
Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid	37.5-75 mg/kgbw (Amoxicillin-fraction)	p.o. in 3 D
Nitrofurantoin	3-5 mg/kgbw	p.o. in 2 D

** Reproduced with permission from the International Consultation on Urological Diseases (ICUD), International Consultation on Urogenital Infections, 2009. Copyright© by the European Association of Urology [387].*

3.8.4.3 Chemoprophylaxis

Long-term antibacterial prophylaxis should be considered in cases of high susceptibility to UTI and risk of acquired renal damage. Some recently published prospective, randomised studies do not support the efficacy of antibacterial prophylaxis [388-391]. However, two prospective randomised trails as well as one recent meta-analysis demonstrated a significant risk reduction of developing another UTI by using continuous antibiotic prophylaxis [377, 392, 393] (see also Chapter 3.13 on VUR).

Cranberry juice as well as probiotics may also prevent recurrence of UTI as demonstrated by RCTs [394-396]. A Cochrane review could not rule out some benefit of using probiotics [397].

Table 6: Drugs for antibacterial prophylaxis*

Substance	Prophylactic dosage (mg/kg bw/d)	Limitations in neonates and infants
Trimethoprim**	1	Until six weeks of age
Trimethoprim Sulfamethoxazole	1-2 10-15	Not recommended under two months of age
Nitrofurantoin**	1	Until three months of age
Cefaclor	10	No age limitations
Cefixim	2	Preterms and newborns
Ceftibuten	2	***
Cefuroximaxetil	5	***

** Reproduced with permission from the International Consultation on Urological Diseases (ICUD), International Consultation on Urogenital Infections, 2009. Copyright © by the European Association of Urology [387].*
*** Substances of first choice are nitrofurantoin and trimethoprim. In exceptional cases, oral cephalosporin can be used.*
**** In Germany, ceftibuten is not approved for infants < 3 months old.*

3.8.4.4 Monitoring of UTI

With successful treatment, urine usually becomes sterile after 24 hours, and leukocyturia normally disappears within three to four days. Normalisation of body temperature can be expected within 24-48 hours after the start of therapy in 90% of cases. In patients with prolonged fever and failing recovery, treatment-resistant uropathogens or the presence of congenital uropathy or acute urinary obstruction should be considered. Immediate US examination is recommended in these cases.

Procalcitonin (among other laboratory inflammatory parameters such as C-reactive protein and leukocyte count) can be used as reliable serum marker for early prediction of renal parenchymal inflammation with first febrile UTI [398]. In patients with febrile UTI, serum electrolytes and blood cell counts should be obtained.

3.8.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of UTI in children

Summary of evidence	LE
Urinary tract infection represents the most common bacterial infection in children less than two years of age. The incidence varies depending on age and sex.	1b
Classifications are made according to the site, episode, severity, symptoms and complicating factors. For acute treatment, site and severity are most important.	2b
The number of colony forming units (cfu) in the urine culture can vary and is related to the method of specimen collection, diuresis, and time and temperature of storage until cultivation occurs.	2b
The classical definition of > 10^5 cfu/mL in voided urine is still used to define a significant UTI.	3
Changes in DMSA clearance during acute UTI indicate pyelonephritis or parenchymal damage. If it is positive, reflux may be present.	2a

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Take a medical history, assess clinical signs and symptoms and perform a physical examination to diagnose children suspected of having a urinary tract infection (UTI).	3	Strong
Exclude bladder- and bowel dysfunction in any child with febrile and/or recurrent UTI and do not delay diagnosis and treatment of bladder-bowel-dysfunction.	3	Strong
The most effective way to collect an uncontaminated urine sample in an infant is through suprapubic bladder aspiration, bladder catheterisation is an alternative with a higher contamination rate.	2a	Strong
Do not use plastic bags for urine sampling in non-toilet-trained children since it has a high risk of false-positive results. Clean catch urine is an acceptable technique for toilet-trained children.	2a	Strong
Urinalysis by dipstick yields rapid results, but it should be used with caution. Microscopic investigation is the standard method of assessing pyuria after centrifugation. Using flow imaging analysis, the numbers of white blood cells (WBCs), squamous epithelial cells and red cells correlate well with manual methods.	2a	Weak
The choice between oral and parenteral therapy should be based on patient age; clinical suspicion of urosepsis; illness severity; refusal of fluids, food and/or oral medication; vomiting; diarrhoea; non-compliance; complicated pyelonephritis.	2a	Strong
Treat UTIs with four to seven day courses of oral or parenteral therapy.	1b	Strong
Offer long-term antibacterial prophylaxis in case of high susceptibility to UTI and risk of acquired renal damage and lower urinary tract symptoms.	1b	Weak
Treat complicated UTI, with broad-spectrum antibiotics (parenteral).	1b	Weak
In infants with febrile UTI, use renal and bladder ultrasound to exclude obstruction of the upper and lower urinary tract.	3	Strong
In all infants, exclude vesicoureteral reflux (VUR) after the first episode of febrile UTI, using voiding cystourethography (VCUG) or a dimercaptosuccinic acid (DMSA) scan first (in case of a positive DMSA-scan, follow-up with VCUG). In boys more than one year of age, exclude VUR after the second febrile UTI.	2a	Strong

3.9 Day-time lower urinary tract conditions

*3.9.1 **Terminology, classification, epidemiology and pathophysiology***

Urinary incontinence in children may be caused by congenital anatomical or neurologic abnormalities such as ectopic ureter, bladder exstrophy or myelomeningocele (MMC). In many children, however, there is no such obvious cause for the incontinence, and they are referred as having functional bladder problems. The most recent International Children's Continence Society (ICCS) document suggests using the term day-time lower urinary tract (LUT) conditions to group together all functional bladder problems in children.

Normal storage and emptying of the bladder at a socially accepted place and time is mostly achieved by age three to four. The children with LUT conditions would present with failure to achieve continence (being still wet after the age of four), urgency, weak stream, hesitancy, frequency and accompanied UTIs. Isolated nighttime wetting without any day-time symptoms is known as 'enuresis' and considered as a different entity (see chapter 3.10) [399].

As different studies have used varying definitions and criteria, it is difficult to give reliable percentages regarding the incidence of this problem. Reported prevalence ranges widely from 1% to 20% [400-408]. Due to increasing awareness and better access to specialised health care, the prevalence seems to be increasing [409, 410].

Lower urinary tract conditions in children may be due to disturbances of the filling phase, the voiding phase or a combination of both in varying severity. Mainly the conditions are divided into either overactive bladder (OAB) or dysfunctional voiding. They can, of course, coincide and one may even be causative of the other. Dysfunctional bowel emptying may also be part of the clinical problems and bladder bowel dysfunction (BBD) is the term used to cover concomitant bladder and bowel disturbances.

Lower urinary tract conditions are considered to be the result of incomplete or delayed maturation of the bladder sphincter complex. The pons is considered to be responsible for detrusor sphincter co-ordination while the cortical area is responsible for inhibition of the micturition reflex and voluntary initiation of micturition. Therefore overactivity would be the result of delayed maturation of cortical control, while dysfunctional voiding would be the result of non-maturation of the co-ordination. Detrusor overactivity should not be considered as

a sole bladder based problem but more a symptom of a centrally located dysfunction affecting bladder, bowel and even mood and behaviour [411].

A link between LUT and behavioural disorders such as ADHD (attention deficit/ hyperactivity disorder) has also been shown [412-414].

3.9.1.1 Filling-phase (storage) dysfunctions

In filling-phase dysfunctions, the detrusor can be overactive, as in OAB, or underactive, as in underactive bladder (UAB). Overactivity of the bladder is the most common problem, seen mostly around five to seven years of age. This may lead to disturbances characterised by urgency, frequency and at times urgency incontinence. Some children habitually postpone micturition leading to voiding postponement. Therefore, holding manoeuvres such as leg crossing and squatting can often be seen in this group. Recurrent UTIs are common and high-pressure state of the bladder can be a cause of VUR. Constipation can be an additional aetiological factor, which needs to be assessed. In children with an underactive detrusor, voiding occurs with reduced or minimal detrusor contractions with post-void residuals. Urinary tract infections, straining to void, constipation and incontinence is common. Incontinence often occurs when the bladder is over distended in the form of overflow incontinence.

3.9.1.2 Voiding-phase (emptying) dysfunctions

In voiding-phase (emptying), incomplete relaxation or tightening of the sphincteric mechanism and pelvic floor muscles results in staccato voiding pattern (continuous urine flow with periodic reductions in flow rate precipitated by bursts of pelvic floor activity) or an interrupted voiding pattern (unsustained detrusor contractions resulting in infrequent and incomplete voiding, with micturition in fractions). The general term for this condition is dysfunctional voiding and is associated with elevated bladder pressures and PVRs. Symptoms will vary depending on the severity of inco-ordination between bladder and the sphincter. Staccato voiding is in less severe forms and interrupted voiding and straining is in more severe forms. Children with dysfunctional voiding are also prone to constipation and recurrent UTIs [415].

In incomplete emptying, high voiding pressures generated by bladder working against a functional obstruction caused by non-relaxing sphincter may induce not only UTIs but also VUR. It is been shown that LUTD is more significant for the occurrence of UTI than VUR itself [416]. In the majority of children with dysfunctional voiding the recurrent infections disappear following successful treatment, which confirms the hypothesis that dysfunctional voiding is the main factor responsible for the infections. Spontaneous resolution of VUR may also be seen after successful treatment of dysfunctional voiding.

*3.9.2 **Diagnostic evaluation***

The evaluation of LUT conditions includes medical and voiding history (bladder diaries and structured questionnaires), a physical examination, a urinalysis, and uroflowmetry with post-void residual. The UUT needs to be evaluated in children with recurrent infections and dysfunctional voiding. Uroflowmetry can be combined with pelvic floor electromyography to demonstrate overactivity of the pelvic floor muscles during voiding. Urodynamic studies are usually reserved for patients with therapy resistant dysfunctional voiding and those not responding to treatment who are being considered for invasive treatment [414, 417-420].

In addition to a comprehensive medical history a detailed voiding diary provides documentation of voiding and defecation habits, frequency of micturition, voided volumes, night-time urine output, number and timing of incontinence episodes, and fluid intake. Voiding diary should at least be done for two days, although longer observation periods are preferred. A voiding diary provides information about storage function and incontinence frequency, while a pad test can help to quantify the urine loss. In the paediatric age group, where the history is taken from both the caregivers and child together, a structured approach is recommended using a questionnaire. Many signs and symptoms related to voiding and wetting will be unknown to the caregivers and should be specifically requested, using the questionnaire as a checklist. Some symptom scorings have been developed and validated [421, 422]. Although the reliability questionnaires are limited they are practical in a clinical setting to check the presence of the symptoms and have also been shown to be reliable to monitor the response to treatment. History taking should also include assessment of bowel function. For evaluation of bowel function in children, the Bristol Stool Scale is an easy-to-use tool [423, 424].

Urinalysis and urinary culture are essential to evaluate for UTI. Since transient voiding symptoms are common in the presence of UTI, exclusion of UTI is essential before further management of symptoms.

During clinical examination, genital inspection and observation of the lumbosacral spine and the lower extremities are necessary to exclude obvious uropathy and neuropathy.

Uroflowmetry with post-void residual evaluates the emptying ability, while an UUT US screens for (secondary) anatomical changes. A flow rate which reaches its maximum quickly and levels off ('tower shape') may be indicative of OAB whereas interrupted or staccato voiding patterns may be seen in dysfunctional voiding. Plateau uroflowmetry patterns are usually seen in anatomic obstruction of flow. A single uroflowmetry test may not always be representative of the clinical situation and more uroflowmetry tests, which all give a similar result, are more reliable. Uroflowmetry examination should be done when there is desire to empty the bladder and the voided volume should at least be 50% of the age expected capacity ((age in years) + 1] x 30 mL for the children. While testing the child in a clinical environment, the impact of stress and mood changes on bladder function should also be taken into account [425, 426].

In the case of treatment failure re-evaluation is warranted and (video)-urodynamic (VUD) studies and neurological evaluation may be considered. Sometimes, there are minor, underlying, urological or neurological problems, which can only be suspected using VUD. In these cases, structured psychological interviews to assess social stress should be added [427] (LE: 1b).

Video-urodynamics may also be used as initial investigational tool in patients with suspicion of reflux. In this case reflux may be observed along with bladder dynamics. In the case of anatomical problems, such as posterior urethral valve problems, syringocoeles, congenital obstructive posterior urethral membrane (COPUM) or Moormann's ring, it may be necessary to perform cystoscopy with treatment. If neuropathic disease is suspected, MRI of the lumbosacral spine and medulla can help to exclude tethered cord, lipoma or other rare conditions.

*3.9.3 **Management***

The treatment of LUTD involves a multimodal approach, involving strategies such as behavioural modification, and anticholinergic medication along with underlying and potentially complicating conditions such as constipation and UTIs.

Behavioural modification, mostly referred to as urotherapy, is a term which covers all non-pharmacological and non-surgical treatment modalities. It includes standardisation of fluid intake, bowel management; timed voiding and basic relaxed voiding education. The child and family are educated about normal bladder function and responses to urgency. Voiding regimens are instituted and UTIs and any constipation are treated. Treatment is aimed at optimising bladder emptying and inducing full relaxation of the urinary sphincter or pelvic floor prior to and during voiding.

Strategies to achieve these goals include:

1. Information and demystification, which includes explanation about normal LUT function and how a particular child deviates from normal function.
2. Instructions about what to do about the problem:
    - Regular voiding habits, sound voiding posture, pelvic floor awareness and training to relax pelvic floor and avoiding holding manoeuvres.
    - Lifestyle advice, regarding fluid intake, prevention of constipation, etc.
    - Registration of symptoms and voiding habits using bladder diaries or frequency-volume charts.
    - Support and encouragement via regular follow-up by the caregiver.

Recurrent urinary infections and constipation should also be treated and prevented during the treatment period. In case of combined BBD it is advised to treat the bowel dysfunction first [409] as LUTS may disappear after successful management of bowel dysfunction.

Addition of other strategies, as below, may be needed:

- Pelvic floor muscle awareness practices with repeated sessions of biofeedback visualisation of uroflow curves and/or pelvic floor activity and relaxation.
- Clean intermittent self-catheterisation for large post-void residual volumes of urine.
- Antimuscarinic drug therapy if detrusor overactivity is present.
- If the bladder neck is associated with increased resistance to voiding, alpha-blocker drugs may be introduced.

Treatment efficacy can be evaluated by improvement in bladder emptying and resolution of associated symptom. Controlled studies of the various interventions are needed. As with detrusor overactivity, the natural history of untreated dysfunctional voiding is not well delineated and optimum duration of therapy is poorly described. A high success rate has been described for urotherapy programmes, independent of the components of the programme. However, the evidence level is low as most studies of urotherapy programmes are retrospective and non-controlled [428].

3.9.3.1 Specific interventions

As well as urotherapy, there are some specific interventions, including physiotherapy (e.g. pelvic floor exercises), biofeedback, alarm therapy and neuromodulation. Although good results with these treatment modalities have been reported, the level of evidence remains low, since only a few RCTs were published [361, 429-434].

A systematic review reports that biofeedback is an effective, non-invasive method of treating dysfunctional voiding, and approximately 80% of children benefited from this treatment. However, most reports were of low level of evidence and studies of more solid design such as RCT should be conducted [435].

A more recently published multicentre controlled trial of cognitive treatment, placebo, oxybutynin, bladder and pelvic floor training did not report better results with oxybutynin and pelvic floor training compared to standard urotherapy [427] (LE: 1b).

Two RCTs on underactive bladder without neurophatic disease have recently been published. Transcutaneous interferential electrical stimulation and animated biofeedback with pelvic floor exercise have been shown to be effective [436, 437]. In some cases, pharmacotherapy may be added. Some studies on orthosympathicomimetics have been published with a low level of evidence [438].

Overactive bladder is common in the paediatric population. Although a stepwise approach starting with behavioural therapy is advised, antimuscarinic agents remain the mainstay of medical treatment for OAB. Oxybutynin is the most commonly used antimuscarinic in the paediatric population. The response to antimuscarinics varies and many experience serious side effects. Although there have been reports about the use of tolterodine, fesoterodine, trospium, propiverine, and solifenacin in children, to date, most of them are off-label depending on age and national regulations. A few RCTs have been published, one on tolterodine showed safety but not efficacy [439], while another on propiverine showed both safety and efficacy [440] (LE:1). The recent study on solifenacin showed its efficacy with side effects like constipation and electrocardiogram changes [441].

The difference in results is probably due to study design. Despite the low level of evidence for the use of anticholinergics and antimuscarinics, their use is recommended because of the large number of studies reporting a positive effect on OAB symptoms. Although α-blocking agents are used occasionally, an RCT showed no benefit [442]. Botulinum toxin injection seems promising, but can only be used off-label [443].

A meta-analysis reports that neuromodulation therapy may lead to better partial improvement of non-neurogenic OAB; however, it may not render a definitive complete response. Office-based neuromodulation seems more efficacious than self-administered neuromodulation [444].

These new treatment modalities can only be recommended for standard therapy resistant cases [445]. Despite early successful treatment, there is evidence that there is a high recurrence rate of symptoms in the long term which necessitates long-term follow-up [446]. In addition, many patients may present themselves later in adulthood with different forms of LUTD [447].

*3.9.4 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of day-time lower urinary tract conditions***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
The term ‘bladder bowel dysfunction’ should be used rather than ‘dysfunctional elimination syndrome and voiding dysfunction’.	4
Day-time LUTS has a high prevalence (1% to 20%).	2

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Use two day voiding diaries and/or structured questionnaires for objective evaluation of symptoms, voiding drinking habits and response to treatment.	2	Strong
Use a stepwise approach, starting with the least invasive treatment in managing day-time lower urinary tract dysfunction in children.	4	Weak
Initially offer urotherapy involving bladder rehabilitation and bowel management.	2	Weak
If bladder bowel dysfunction is present, treat bowel dysfunction first, before treating the lower urinary tract condition.	2	Weak
Use pharmacotherapy (mainly antispasmodics and anticholinergics) as second line therapy in overactive bladder.	1	Strong
Use antibiotic prophylaxis if there are recurrent infections.	2	Weak
Re-evaluate in case of treatment failure; this may consist of (video) urodynamics MRI of lumbosacral spine and other diagnostic modalities, guiding to off-label treatment which should only be offered in highly experienced centres.	3	Weak

3.10 Monosymptomatic nocturnal enuresis - bedwetting

*3.10.1 **Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology***

Monosymptomatic nocturnal enuresis, also known as bedwetting, is defined as an intermittent nocturnal incontinence. It is a relatively frequent symptom in children, 5-10% at seven years of age and 1–2% in adolescents. With a spontaneous yearly resolution rate of 15% (at any age), it is considered as a relatively benign condition [425, 448]. Seven out of 100 seven-year-old bedwetting children will continue to wet their bed into adulthood. Nocturnal enuresis is considered primary when a child has not yet had a prolonged period of being dry (six months). The term “secondary nocturnal enuresis” is used when a child or adult begins wetting again after having stayed dry.

Non-monosymptomatic nocturnal enuresis is defined as the condition of nocturnal enuresis in association with day-time lower urinary tracts symptoms (LUTS, recurrent UTIs and/or bowel dysfunction) [448, 449].

Nocturnal enuresis has significant secondary stressful, emotional and social consequences for the child and their caregivers. Therefore treatment is advised from the age of six to seven years onwards considering mental status, family expectations, social issues and cultural background.

There is a clear hereditary factor in nocturnal enuresis. If none of the parents or their immediate relatives has suffered from bedwetting, the child has a 15% chance of wetting its bed. If one of the parents, or their immediate relatives have suffered from bedwetting, the chance of bedwetting increases to 44%, and if both parents have a positive history the chance increases to 77%. However, from a genetic point of view, enuresis is a complex and heterogeneous disorder. Loci have been described on chromosomes 12, 13 and 22 [449]. There is also a gender difference: two boys to one girl at any age.

High arousal is the most important pathophysiological factor; the child does not wake up when the bladder is full. In addition to the high arousal, there needs to be an imbalance between night-time urine output and night-time bladder capacity and activity [425, 448, 449]. Recently, attention has been given to the chronobiology of micturition in which the existence of a circadian clock in kidney, brain and bladder is postulated [450] (LE: 1).

A high incidence of comorbidity and correlation between nocturnal urine production and sleep disordered breathing, such as obstructive sleep apnoea, has been found and investigated. Symptoms such as habitual snoring, apnoeas, excessive sweating at night and mouth breathing in the patient history or via sleep questionnaires can lead to the diagnosis of adenotonsillar hypertrophy.

*3.10.2 **Diagnostic evaluation***

The diagnosis is mainly obtained by history-taking. Focused questions to differentiate monosymptomatic vs. non-monosymptomatic, primary vs. secondary, comorbid factors such as behavioural or psychological problems and sleep disorder breathing, should be asked. In addition, a two day complete voiding and drinking diary, which records day-time bladder function and drinking habits will further exclude comorbid factors such as LUTS and polydipsia.

The night-time urine production should be registered by weighing the night-time diapers in the morning and adding the first morning voided volume [451]. The night-time urine production should be recorded over (at least) a two week period to diagnose an eventual differentiation between a high night-time production (more than 130% of the age expected bladder capacity) vs. a night-time OAB.

A physical examination should be performed with special attention to the external genitalia and surrounding skin as well as to the condition of the clothes (wet underwear or encopresis).

Urine analysis is indicated if there is a sudden onset of bedwetting, a suspicion or history of urinary tract infections, or inexplicable polydipsia.

A uroflowmetry and ultrasound is indicated only if there is a history of previous urethral or bladder surgery, straining while voiding, interrupted voiding, an abnormal weak or strong stream, a prolonged voiding time.

If the comorbid factor of possible sleep disordered breathing occurs, a referral to an ear-nose-throat (ENT) specialist should be advised.

If the comorbid factor of developmental, attention or learning difficulties, family problems, parental distress and possible punishment of the child, a referral to a psychologist should be advised and followed-up.

*3.10.3 **Management***

Before introducing any form of possible treatment, it is of utmost importance to explain the bedwetting condition to the child and the caregivers in order to demystify the problem.

3.10.3.1 Supportive treatment measures

Initially, supportive measures including normal and regular eating and drinking habits should be reviewed, stressing normal fluid intake during the day and reducing fluid intake in the hours before sleep. Keeping a chart depicting wet and dry nights, also called as basic bladder advice, has not been shown to be successful in the early treatment for nocturnal enuresis [452] (LE: 1a).

3.10.3.2 Conservative wait and see approach

If the child and its family is unable to comply with a treatment, if the treatment options are not possible for the family situation, and if there is no social pressure, a “wait and see” approach can be chosen. However, in this approach, it is important to emphasise the fact that the child should wear diapers at night to ensure a normal quality of sleep.

3.10.3.3 Nocturnal enuresis wetting alarm treatment

The nocturnal alarm treatment is the use of a device that is activated by getting wet. The goal is that the child wakes up by the alarm, which can be acoustic or tactile, either by itself or with the help of a care giver. The method of action is to repeat the awakening and therefore change the high arousal to a low arousal, specifically when a status of full bladder is reached. It is of utmost importance that the child is collaborating. Initial success rates of 80% are realistic, with low relapse rates, especially when night-time diuresis does not exceed age expected bladder capacity [453]. Regular follow-up will improve the success.

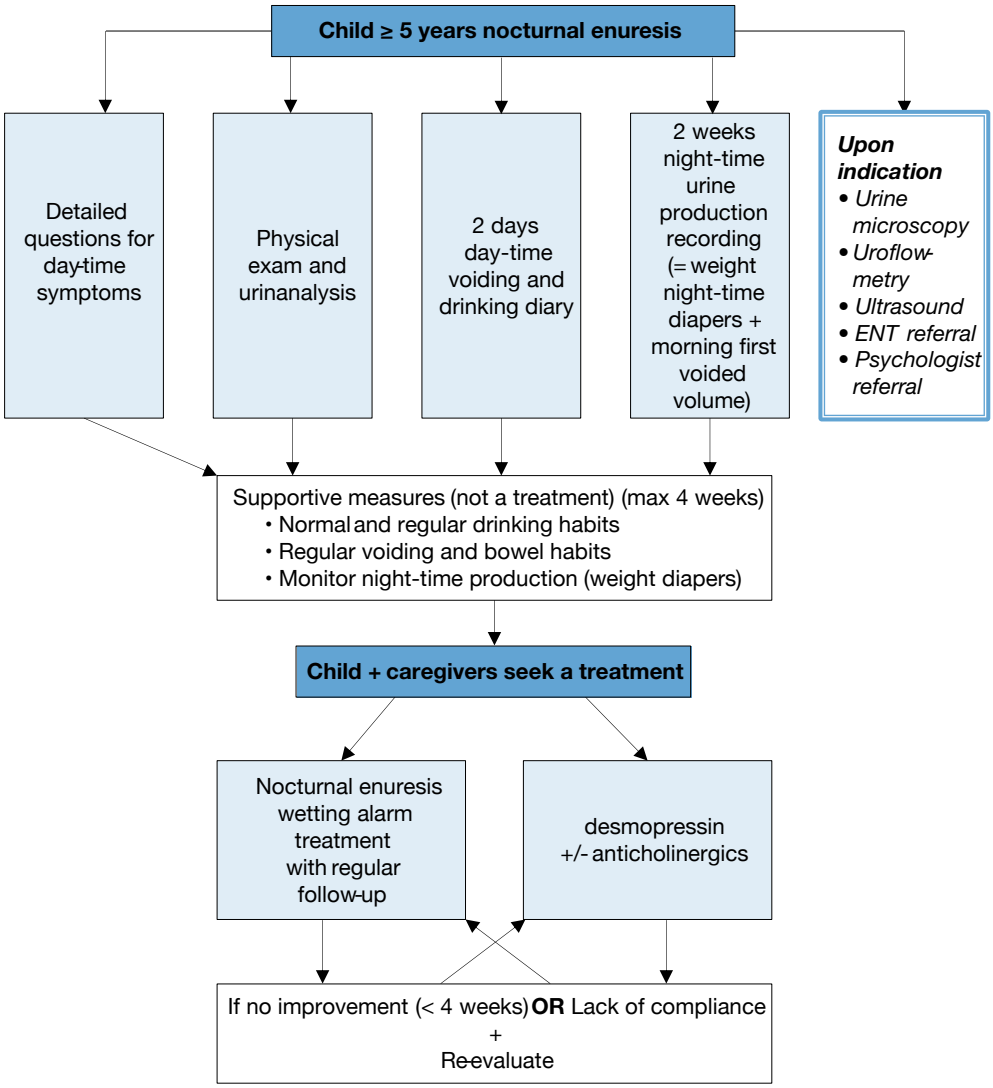
3.10.3.4 Medical therapy

In the case of high night-time diuresis, success rates of 70% can be obtained with desmopressin (DDAVP), either as tablets (200-400 µg), or as sublingual DDAVP oral lyophilisate (120-240 µg). A nasal spray is no longer recommended due to the increased risk of overdose [454, 455] (LE: 1). Relapse rates can be high after DDAVP discontinuation [448], however recently, structured withdrawal has shown lower relapse rates [456] (LE: 1).

In the event of desmopressin resistant treatment for nocturnal enuresis or if a suspicion exists for night-time OAB, combination with antispasmodics or anticholinergics is safe and efficient [451]. Imipramine, which has been popular for treatment of the enuresis, achieves only a moderate response rate of 50% and has a high relapse rate. Furthermore, cardiotoxicity and death from overdose are described, its use should therefore be discouraged as the first line therapy [457] (LE: 1). Figure 5 presents stepwise assessment and management options for nocturnal enuresis.

Although the several forms of neuromodulation and acupuncture have been investigated for nocturnal enuresis treatment, the present literature data precludes its use because of its inefficiency, or at least no additional benefit.

Figure 5: A stepwise assessment and management options for nocturnal enuresis



ENT = ear, nose and throat.

3.10.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of monosymptomatic enuresis

Summary of evidence	LE
Chronobiology of micturition, in which the existence of a circadian clock has been proven in kidney, brain and bladder, and disturbances in this chronobiology play a major role in the pathophysiology of enuresis.	1

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Do not treat children less than five years of age in whom spontaneous cure is likely, but inform the family about the involuntary nature, the high incidence of spontaneous resolution and the fact that punishment will not help to improve the condition.	2	Strong
Use voiding diaries or questionnaires to exclude day-time symptoms.	2	Strong
Perform a urine test to exclude the presence of infection or potential causes such as diabetes insipidus.	2	Strong
Offer supportive measures in conjunction with other treatment modalities, of which pharmacological and alarm treatment are the two most important.	1	Strong
Offer desmopressin in proven night-time polyuria.	1	Strong
Offer alarm treatment in motivated and compliant families.	1	Strong

3.11 Management of neurogenic bladder

3.11.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology

Neurogenic detrusor-sphincter dysfunction (NDSD) can develop as a result of a lesion at any level in the nervous system. This condition contributes to various forms of LUTD, which may lead to incontinence, UTIs, VUR, and ultimately to renal scarring and renal failure requiring dialysis and/or transplantation. Conservative treatment starting in the first year of life is the first choice, however, surgery may be required at a later stage to establish adequate bladder storage, continence and drainage later on [458-460]. The main goals of treatment concerning the urinary tract are prevention of UTI's, urinary tract deterioration, achievement of continence at an appropriate age and promoting as good a QoL as possible. With regard to the associated bowel dysfunction, stool continence, with evacuation at a social acceptable moment, is another goal as well as education and treatment of disturbance in sexual function. Due to the increased risk of development of latex allergy, latex-free products (e.g., gloves, catheters etc.) should be used from the very beginning whenever possible [461].

Neurogenic bladder in children with myelodysplasia presents with various patterns of Detrusor-Sphincter-Dyssynergia with a wide range of severity [462]. About 12% of neonates with myelodysplasia have no signs of neuro-urological dysfunction at birth [463]. Newborns with myelodysplasia and initially normal urodynamic studies are at risk for neurological deterioration secondary to spinal cord tethering, especially during the first six years of life. Close follow-up of these children is important for the early diagnosis and timely surgical correction of tethered spinal cord, and for the prevention of progressive urinary tract deterioration [463]. At birth, the majority of patients have normal UUTs, but up to 60% develop upper tract deterioration due to bladder changes, UTI and /or VUR, if not treated properly [464-467]. Even today in a contemporary series around 50% of the patients are incontinent and 15% have an impaired renal function at the age of 29 years [468]. A recent SR concerning the outcome of adult meningomyelocele patients demonstrated that around 37% (8-85%) are continent, 25% have some degree of renal damage and 1.3% end stage renal failure [469]. The term "continence" is used differently in the reports, and the definition of "always dry" was used in only a quarter of the reports [470].

The most common presentation at birth is myelodysplasia. The incidence of neural tube defects in Europe is 9.1 per 10,000 births and has not decreased in recent years, despite longstanding recommendations concerning folic acid supplementations [471]. The term myelodysplasia includes a group of developmental anomalies that result from defects in neural tube closure. Lesions include spina bifida aperta and occulta, meningocele, lipomyelomeningocele, or myelomeningocele. Myelomeningocele is by far the most common defect seen and the most detrimental.

With antenatal screening spina bifida can be diagnosed before birth with the possibility of intrauterine closure of the defect [472, 473]. Traumatic and neoplastic spinal lesions of the cord are less frequent in children, but can also cause severe urological problems. Other congenital malformations or acquired diseases can cause a neurogenic bladder, such as total or partial sacral agenesis which can be part of the caudal regression syndrome [474]. In any child presenting with anorectal malformation (ARM) and cloacal malformations, the development of a neurogenic bladder is possible [475]. Patients with cerebral palsy may also present with varying degrees of voiding dysfunction, usually in the form of uninhibited bladder contractions (often due to spasticity of the pelvic floor and sphincter complex) and wetting. Finally, a "non-neurogenic neurogenic" bladder, such as Hinman or Ochoa syndrome, has been described, in which no neurogenic anomaly can be found, but severe bladder dysfunction as seen in neurogenic bladders is present [476, 477].

3.11.2 Classification systems

As bladder sphincter dysfunction is poorly correlated with the type and spinal level of the neurological lesion, urodynamic and functional classifications are much more practical for defining LUT pathology and planning treatment in children.

The bladder and sphincter are two units working in harmony to act as a single functional unit. In patients with a neurogenic disorder, the storage and emptying phase of the bladder function can be disturbed. The bladder and sphincter may function either overactive or underactive and present in 4 different combinations. This classification system is based on the urodynamic findings [478-480]:

- Overactive sphincter and overactive bladder
- Overactive sphincter and underactive bladder
- Underactive sphincter and overactive bladder
- Underactive sphincter and underactive bladder

*3.11.3 **Diagnostic evaluation***

Today several guidelines and timetables are used [481-483]. The Panel advocate proactive management in children with spinal dysraphism. In those with a safe bladder during the first urodynamic investigation, the next urodynamic investigation can be delayed until one year of age.

3.11.3.1 History and clinical evaluation

History should include questions on clean intermittent catheterisation (CIC) frequency, urine leakage, bladder capacity, UTI, medication, bowel function as well as changes of neurological status. A thorough clinical evaluation is mandatory including the external genitalia and the back. A two day diary, recording drinking volume and times as well as CIC intervals, bladder volume and leakage can provide additional information about the efficacy of the treatment.

3.11.3.2 Laboratory & Urinalysis

After the first week of life, the plasma creatinine level should be obtained, later in life; the cystatin level is more accurate [484, 485]. If there is any sign of decreased renal function, physicians should be encouraged to optimise the treatment as much as possible.

The criteria for urine analysis are the same as for UTI (refer to Chapter 3.8). However, it is much easier for caregivers or patients to obtain a catheter urine in patients, who are on CIC. They can also perform a dip stick analysis to screen for UTI at home. For relevance see 3.11.4.5.

3.11.3.3 Ultrasound

At birth, US of the kidneys and bladder should be performed and then repeated at least annually. If there are any clinical changes in between, another US should be performed. Dilatation of the UUT should be reported according to the classification system of Society of Foetal Urology [486], including the measurement of the caliceal dilatation and anterior posterior diameter of the renal pelvis. Residual urine and bladder wall thickness should also be mentioned. A dilated ureter behind the bladder should be recorded. Bladder wall thickness has been shown not to be predictive of high pressures in the bladder during voiding and storage and cannot be used as a non-invasive tool to judge the risk for the upper urinary tract [487].

3.11.3.4 Urodynamic studies/videourodynamic

Urodynamic studies (UD) are one of the most important diagnostic tools in patients with neurogenic bladders. In newborns with spina bifida aperta (failure of mesodermal in-growth over the developing spinal canal results in an open lesion most commonly seen in the lumbosacral area including an incomplete closure of the vertebral column and not covered by skin), the first UD should be performed after the phase of the spinal shock after closure, usually between the second and third months of life [488]. Especially in newborns, performing and interpretation of UD may be difficult, as no normal values exist. After that it should be repeated annually, depending on the clinical situation. During and after puberty bladder capacity, maximum detrusor pressure and detrusor leak point pressure increase significantly [489]. Therefore, during this time, a careful follow-up is mandatory.

3.11.3.4.1 Preparation before urodynamic studies

Before any UD a urine analysis should be done. The first assessment should be done under antibiotic prophylaxis. A Cochrane analysis of nine randomised controlled trials showed, that the administration of prophylactic antibiotics compared to placebo reduced the risk of significant bacteriuria from 12% to 4% after UD-studies. However, this was without significant difference for symptomatic UTI (20% versus 28%), fever or dysuria [490]. If there is a significant bacteriuria, antibacterial treatment should be discussed; especially in older patients a single shot may be sufficient [491].

Generally UD-parameters should include:

- the bladder cystometric capacity;
- the intravesical filling pressure;
- detrusor compliance;
- the intravesical pressure at the moment of voiding or leakage;
- the presence or absence of overactive detrusor;
- the competence of the internal and external sphincter;
- the degree of synergy of the detrusor and sphincter during voiding;
- the post-voiding residual urine volume.

In the infant period information on detrusor filling pressure and the pressure and bladder volume at which the child voids or leaks can be obtained [488]. Detrusor leak point pressure is more accurate than abdominal leak point pressure, but keeping the rectal probe in an infant in place can be challenging [488]. Addition of fluoroscopy (video-urodynamic study) will provide information about presence of VUR, at what pressures VUR starts and the configuration of the bladder neck during filling and leakage or voiding.

3.11.3.4.2 Uroflowmetry

Unlike in children with non-neurogenic voiding dysfunction, uroflowmetry can rarely be used since most affected patients do not void spontaneously. In those with cerebral palsy, non-neurogenic-neurogenic bladder or other neurological conditions allowing active voiding it may be a practical tool. It provides an objective way of assessing the efficiency of voiding, while recording of pelvic floor activity with electromyography (EMG) can be used to evaluate synergy between detrusor and the sphincter. The post void residual urine is measured by US. The main limitation of uroflowmetry is a compliant child to follow instructions [492-495].

3.11.3.5 Urodynamic studies

The standards of the ICCS should be applied to the UD in patients with neurogenic bladders and accordingly reported [417, 478]. Natural fill UD in children with neurogenic bladder detects more overactivity compared with diagnoses delivered by conventional UD [496, 497]. It may be an option in patients where the findings in the normal UD are inconsistent with clinical symptoms and other clinical findings [497].

3.11.3.6 Voiding cystourethrogram

If video-urodynamic equipment is not available, a VCUG with UD is an alternative to confirm or exclude VUR and visualise the lower urinary tract including the urethra.

3.11.3.7 Renal scan

DMSA (Technetium Dimercapto-Succinic Acid) Renal scan is the gold standard to evaluate renal parenchyma. In contemporary series, renal scars can be detected in up to 46% as patients get older [498-500]. A positive DMSA-Scan correlates well with hypertension in adulthood, whereas ultrasound has a poor correlation with renal scars [499]. Therefore, a DMSA scan as a baseline evaluation in the first year of life is recommended.

3.11.4 ***Management***

The medical care of children with neurogenic bladder requires an on-going multidisciplinary approach. There is some controversy about optimal timing of the management; proactive vs. expectant management [458-460]. Even with a close expectant management e.g. in one series 11/60 need augmentation within a follow-up of 16 years and 7/58 had a decrease in total renal function, which was severe in 2 [501]. During the treatment it should be also taken into account with spina bifida patients, that QoL is related to urinary incontinence independent from the type and level of spinal dysraphism and the presence or absence of a liquor shunt [502].

Foetal open and endoscopic surgery for meningomyelocele are performed to close the defect as early as possible to reduce the neurological, orthopaedic and urological problems [503]. In the MOMS-Trail, Brooks *et al.* found no difference between those closed *in utero* vs. those closed after birth concerning the need for CIC [473], but less trabeculation in the prenatal surgery group. Mean gestation age (28.3 vs. 35.2) seems to have no initial impact on bladder function in the first few years of life [504]. Despite some promising reports [504-507], caregivers need to be aware about the high risk of developing a neurogenic bladder as demonstrated by the Brazilian group [508]. Regular and close follow-up examinations including UD are indicated in all these patients.

3.11.4.1 Early management with intermittent catheterisation

Starting intermittent catheterisation (IC) soon after birth and closure of the defect by the neurosurgeon in all infants has shown to decrease renal complications and the need for later augmentation [509-511]. In infants

without any clear sign of outlet obstruction, this may be delayed but only in very selected cases. These infants should be monitored very closely for UTIs and changes of the urinary tract with US and UD. The early initiation of IC in the newborn period makes it easier for caregivers to master the procedure and for children to accept it, as they grow older [512, 513].

A Cochrane review as well as some recent studies showed, that there is a lack of evidence to state that the incidence of UTI is affected by use of sterile or clean technique, coated or uncoated catheters, single (sterile) or multiple use (clean) catheters, self-catheterisation or catheterisation by others, or by any other strategy [514-517]. Looking at the microbiological milieu of the catheter, there was a trend for reduced recovery of potentially pathogenic bacteria with the use of hydrophilic catheters. Also, a trend for a higher patient satisfaction with the use of hydrophilic catheters was seen [518]. Based on the current data, it is not possible to state that one catheter type, technique or strategy is better than another.

3.11.4.2 Medical therapy

Antimuscarinic/anticholinergic medication reduces/prevents detrusor overactivity and lowers intravesical pressure [519, 520]. Effects and side effects depend on the distribution of the M1-M5 receptors [521]. In the bladder, the subtype M2 and M3 are present [520, 522]. Oxybutynin is the most frequently used in children with neurogenic bladder with a success rate of up to 93% [523, 524]. Dose dependent side-effects (such as dry mouth, facial flushing, blurred vision heat intolerance etc.) limit the use. Intravesical administration has a significant higher bioavailability due to the circumvention of the intestinal first pass metabolism, as well as possible local influence on C-fiber-related and can be responsible for different clinical effect [525, 526]. Intravesical administration should be considered in patients with severe side-effects, as long-term results demonstrated that it was well-tolerated and effective [527, 528]. The transdermal administration leads also to a substantial lower ratio of N-desethyloxybutynin to oxybutynin plasma levels, however, there are treatment related skin reactions in 12/41 patients [529]. There are some concerns about central anticholinergic adverse effects associated with oxybutynin [530, 531]. A double blinded cross-over trial, as well as a case control study, showed no deleterious effect on children's attention and memory [532, 533]. Tolterodine, solifenacin, trospium chloride and propiverine and their combinations can be also used in children [534-540]. The oral dosage for oxybutynin is up to 0.2 mg/kg/every 8 hours [520] given three times daily. The intravesical dosage can be up to 0.7 mg/kg/daily and transdermal 1.3-3.9 mg/daily. The dosage of the other drugs is: Tolterodine 0.5 – 4 mg/day divided in two doses, Solifenacin 1.25 up to 10 mg per day (single dose), Propiverin 0.8 mg/kg/day divided in two dosages and trospium chloride up to 3 times 15 mg starting with 3 times 5 mg. Except for oxybutynin, all other anticholinergic drugs are off-label use, which should be explained to the caregivers.

Early prophylactic treatment with anticholinergics showed a lower rate of renal deterioration as well as a lower rate of progression to bladder augmentation [509, 511, 541]. ß3 agonists like mirabegron may be also an alternative agent and may be effective in patients with neurogenic bladders. Up to date, there is almost no experience with this drug [542], therefore no recommendation can be made.

α-adrenergic antagonists may facilitate emptying in children with neurogenic bladder [543]. Doxazosin with an initial dose of 0.5 to 1.0 mg or tamsulosin hydrochloride in a medium (0.0002-0.0004 mg/kg/day) or high dose (0.0004-0,0008 mg/kg/day) has been given to children with neurogenic bladders [543-545]. It was well tolerated but not effective at least in one study [544].

Botulinum toxin A injections: In neurogenic bladders that are refractory to anticholinergics, the off-label use of suburothelial or intramuscular injection of onabotulinum toxin A into the detrusor muscle is a treatment option [546, 547]. In children, continence could be achieved in 32-100% of patients, a decrease in maximum detrusor pressure of 32% to 54%, an increase of maximum cystometric capacity from 27% to 162%, and an improvement in bladder compliance of 28%-176% [546]. Onabotulinum toxin A seems to be more effective in bladders with obvious detrusor muscle over-activity, whereas non-compliant bladders without obvious contractions are unlikely to respond [548, 549]. Also, the injections into the trigone seems to be save in regard of reflux and upper tract damage, if it has some benefit is not further investigated [550].

The most commonly used dose of onabotulinum toxin A is 10 to 12 U/kg with a maximum dose between 200 U and 360 U [546]. However, in one study, 5 U/kg were used with comparable results [551]. Up to date, no randomised dose titration study has been published in children. The optimal dose in children as well as the time point when to inject which child is still unclear. Onabotolinum toxin A can be effective between three to twelve (0-25) months and repeated injections are effective up to ten years in one study [547, 552, 553].

Urethral sphincter onabotulinum toxin A injection has been shown to be effective in decreasing urethral resistance and improve voiding. The evidence is still too low to recommend its routine use in decreasing outlet resistance, but it could be considered as an alternative in refractory cases [554, 555].

Neuromodulation

Intravesical electrical stimulation of the bladder [556-558], sacral nerve stimulation [559, 560] and

transcutaneous neuromodulation [561] are still experimental and cannot be recommended outside of clinical trials. The same is true for the intradural somatic-to-autonomic nerve anastomosis [562, 563].

Urethral Dilatation

The aim is to lower the pop-off pressure by lowering the detrusor leak-point pressure by dilatation of the external sphincter under general anaesthesia up to 36 Charr. Some studies showed, that especially in females, the procedure is safe and in selected patients, effective [564-566].

Vesicostomy

Vesicostomy - preferably a Blocksom stoma [567] - is an option to reduce bladder pressure in children/newborns, if the caregivers are incompliant with IC and/or IC through the urethra is extremely difficult or impossible [568-570]. Especially in the young infant with severe upper tract dilatation or infections, a vesicostomy should be considered. Drawbacks are the problem to fit and maintain a collecting appliance in older patients. A cystostomy button may be an alternative, with a complication rate (mostly UTI) of up to 34% within a mean follow-up of 37 months [571].

3.11.4.3 Management of faecal incontinence

Children with neurogenic bladder usually have also a neurogenic bowel function. Faecal incontinence may have an even greater impact on QoL, as the odor can be a reason for social isolation. The aim of each treatment is to obtain a smooth, regular bowel emptying and to achieve continence and impendence. The regime should be tailored to the patient's need, which may change over time. Beside a diet with small portioned fibre food and adequate fluid intake to keep a good fluid balance [520], follow-up options should be offered to the patients and caregivers.

At the beginning, faecal incontinence is managed most commonly with mild laxatives, such as mineral oil, combined with enemas to facilitate removal of bowel contents. To enable the child to defecate once a day at a given time rectal suppositories as well as digital stimulation by parents or caregivers can be used. Today, transanal irrigation is one of the most important treatments for patients with neurogenic bowel incontinence. Regular irrigations significantly reduce the risk for faecal incontinence and may have a positive effect on the sphincter tonus as well as the rectal volume [572]. The risk of irrigation induced perforation of the bowel is estimated as one per 50,000 [573]. During childhood, most children depend on the help of the caregivers. Later in some of them, transanal irrigation becomes difficult or impossible due to anatomic or social circumstances. In these patients antegrade irrigation using a MACE-stoma (Malone Antegrade Continence Enema) is an option, which can also be placed in the left abdomen [574, 575]. In a long-term study of 105 patients, 69% had successful bowel management. They were started on normal saline, but were switched to GoLYTELY (PEG-3350 and electrolyte solution). Additives (biscodyl, glycerin etc.) were needed in 34% of patients. Stomal complications occurred in 63% (infection, leakage, and stenosis) of patients, 33% required surgical revision and 6% eventually required diverting ostomies [576]. In addition, patients need to be informed, that the antegrade irrigation is also time consuming with at least 20 – 60 minutes.

3.11.4.4 Urinary tract infection

Urinary tract infections are common in children with neurogenic bladders. However, there is no consensus in most European centres, for prevention, diagnosing and treating UTIs in children with neurogenic bladders performing CIC [577]. Although bacteriuria is seen in more than half of children on CIC, patients who are asymptomatic do not need treatment [578, 579]. Continuous antibiotic prophylaxis (CAP) creates more bacterial resistance as demonstrated by a randomised study. Those on stopping the prophylaxis had reduced bacterial resistance, however, 38/88 started antibiotic prophylaxis again due to recurrent UTIs or the caregivers request [580]. A cohort study with 20 patients confirmed these findings. Continuous antibiotic prophylaxix was not protective against the development of symptomatic UTIs and new renal scarring, however, increased the risk of bacterial resistance [581]. A randomised study in 20 children showed that cranberry capsules significantly reduced the UTI-rate as well as the rate of bacteriuria [582]. If VUR is present, prophylactic antibiotics should be started when patients experience recurrent UTIs [583, 584].

3.11.4.4.1 Urinary tract infection and clean intermittent catherisation

The incidence of asymptomatic bacteriuria ranges between 42% – 76% [512, 520, 585]. A cross-over study in 40 children with neurogenic bladder demonstrated, that the reuse of CIC-catheters for up to three weeks compared to one week increased the prevalence of bacteriuria from 34% to 74% (it was 60% at the start of the study). During the study-period of eighteen weeks, none of the patient developed a febrile UTI [586]. There is no medical benefit in performing CAP in children with neurogenic bladder, who perform CIC [520]. In those with recurrent UTI, intravesical instillation of gentamycin may be an option [587, 588].

Reflux

Secondary reflux in patients with neurogenic bladder increases the risk for pyelonephritis. The treatment is primary related to bladder function including anticholinergic therapy, CIC and may be later augmentation [589]. Those with early and post-therapy persistent reflux during videourodynamic studies at low pressure have a higher risk of pyelonephritis [590]. Patients with a high-grade reflux before augmentation have a higher risk for persistent symptomatic reflux after the enterocystoplasty [591]. Therefore simultaneous ureteral re-implantation in high grade symptomatic reflux especially in those with low-pressure high grade reflux should be discussed with the patient/caregivers. Endoscopic treatment has a failure rate of up to 75% after a median follow-up of 4.5 years [592] which is in contrast to the open techniques with a higher success rate [593], but may have an increased risk of inducing obstruction.

3.11.4.5 Sexuality

Sexuality, while not an issue in childhood, becomes progressively more important as the patient gets older. This issue has historically been overlooked in individuals with myelodysplasia. However, patients with myelodysplasia do have sexual encounters [594]. The prevalence of precocious puberty is higher in girls with meningomyelocele [595]. Studies indicate that at least 15-20% of males are capable of fathering children and 70% of females can conceive and carry a pregnancy to term. It is therefore important to counsel patients about sexual development in early adolescence.

Women seem to be more sexually active than men in some studies from the USA and the Netherlands [594, 596]; in an Italian study men were more active [596]. The level of the lesion was the main predictor to be sexually active [597, 598]. Erectile function can be improved by sildenafil in up to 80% of the male patients [599, 600]. Neurosurgical anastomosis between the inguinal nerve and the dorsal penile nerve in patients with a lesion below L3 and disturbed sensation is still to be considered as an experimental treatment [596, 601]. Only 17% to 1/3 of the patients talk to their doctors about sexuality, 25–68% were informed by their doctors about reproductive function [594]. Therefore, early discussion about sexuality in the adolescent is recommended and should be promoted by the paediatric urologist taking care of these patients.

3.11.4.6 Bladder augmentation

In patients where conservative treatment including onabotulinum toxin A (for indication see 3.11.4.3) fails to keep a low-pressure reservoir with a good capacity and compliance, bladder augmentation should be offered. For augmentation, ileal and colonic segments can be used [602]. Gastric segments are rarely used due to its associated complications like the haematuria-dysuria syndrome as well as secondary malignancies, which arise earlier than with other intestinal segments [603-606]. Enterocystoplasty increases bladder capacity, reduces storage pressure and can improve UUT drainage [607]. Good socially acceptable continence rate can be achieved with or without additional bladder outlet procedures [608]. In those, who are not able to perform CIC through the urethra, a continent cutaneous channel should be offered. Surgical complications and revision rate in this group of patients is high. The 30-day all over event rate in the American College of Surgeons' National Surgical Quality Database is approximately 30% (23-33%) with a re-operation rate in this short time period of 13% [609, 610]. In these patients with long-life expectancy the complication rate clearly increases with the follow-up period [609-612]. The ten-year cumulative complication incidence from the Paediatric Health Information System showed a rate of bladder rupture in up to 6.4%, small bowel obstruction in up to 10.3%, bladder stones in 36%, pyelonephritis in more than a third of the patients and a re-augmentation rate of up to 13% [613]. Bladder perforation, as one of the worst complications, occurs in 6-13% [614]. The rate of VP-shunt infections after gastrointestinal and urological procedures ranges between 0-22%. In a recent study, bowel preparation seems not to have a significant influence on the infection rate (10.5 vs 8.3%) [615]. Not only surgical complications must be considered; also metabolic complications and consequences after incorporating bowel segments have to be taken into account, such as imbalance of the acid base balance, decrease vitamin B12 levels and loss of bone density. Stool frequency can increase as well as diarrhoea after exclusion of bowel segments [616] and last, but not least, these patients have a lifelong increased risk to develop secondary malignancies [617-619]. Therefore, a lifelong follow-up of these patients is required including physical examination, US, blood gas analysis, (pH and base excess), renal function and vitamin B12 if Ileum is used. Endoscopic evaluation starting ten years after augmentation is not cost-effective [620, 621], but may prevent some advanced cancer. Woodhouse *et al.* do not recommend cystoscopy within the first fifteen years after surgery [622]. The real value of annual cystoscopic evaluation has not been proven by any study. Urodynamic studies after bladder augmentation are only indicated, if upper tract dilatation and/or incontinence after the operation has not improved [623].

Adverse effects of intestinal cystoplasties can be avoided by the use of ureterocystoplasty. The combination of a small contracted bladder, associated with a severe dilation of the ureter of a non-functioning kidney is quite rare. The technique was first described in 1973 by Eckstein [624]; the success rate depends on patient selection and the re-augmentation rate can reach 73% [625, 626].

Auto-augmentation with partial detrusorectomy or detrusormyotomy creating a diverticulum avoids metabolic complications with the use of intestinal segments. The reports are conflicting, therefore, it may be used in very selected cases [627-630]. For a successful outcome, a pre-operative bladder capacity of 75-80% of the expected volume seems necessary [631, 632]. Seromuscular cystoplasty has also not proven to be as successful as standard augmentation with intestine [633]. Tissue engineering, even if successful *in vitro* and some animal models, does not reach the results by using intestinal segments with a higher complication rate [634, 635]. Therefore, these alternatives for bladder augmentation should be considered as experimental and should be used only in controlled trials.

3.11.4.7 Bladder outlet procedures

So far, no available medical treatment has been validated to increase bladder outlet resistance. α-adrenergic receptor stimulation of the bladder neck has not been very effective [636-641]. Using fascial slings with autologous fascial strip or artificial material a continence rate between 40 – 100% can be achieved. In most cases this is achieved in combination with bladder augmentation [642, 643]. Catheterising through a reconstructed bladder neck or a urethra compressed by a sling may not be easy; many surgeons prefer to combine this approach with a catheterisable channel [458]. In contrast to the autologous slings, artificial slings in girls with CIC through the urethra have a high complication rate [644]. In males, it may be an option [645], however as long as long-term results are missing this method has to be classified as experimental and should only be carried out in studies. Artificial urinary sphincters were introduced by Scott in 1973 [646]. The continence rates in the literature in selected patients can be up to 85% [647-650]. Postpupertal patients, who can void voluntary are good candidates, if they are manually dexterous. In very selected patients, CIC through the sphincter in an augmented bladder is possible [651]. The erosion rate can be up to 29% and the revision-rate up to 100% depending on the follow-up time [652].

Patients, who underwent a bladder neck procedure only, have a chance of > 30% for an augmentation later on, half of them developed new upper tract damage in that time [653, 654]. In patients with a good bladder capacity and bladder compliance without an indication for bladder augmentation, there is a risk of post-operative changes of the bladder function. Therefore, a very close follow-up of these patients with UD is required to avoid upper tract damage and chronic renal failure.

Bladder neck reconstruction is used mostly in exstrophy patients with acceptable results. However, in children with a neurogenic bladder the results are less favorable [655]. In most patients, the creation of a continent catheterisable stoma is necessary due to difficulties to perform the CIC via urethra. In one series, 10% to a third still perform a CIC via urethra with a re-operation rate between 67% and 79% after a median follow-up between seven and ten years [656]. In patients who are still incontinent after a bladder outlet procedure, bladder neck closure with a continent catheterisable stoma is an option. The combination of a sling procedure together with a urethral lengthening procedure may improve the continence rates [657].

Bulking agents have a low success rate (10-40%), which is in most cases only temporary [658-660]. However, it does not adversely affect the outcome of further definite surgical procedures [661].

Bladder neck closure is often seen as the last resort to gain urinary continence in those patients with persistent urinary incontinence through the urethra. In girls, the transection is done between bladder neck and urethra and in boys above the prostate with preservation of the neurovascular bundle. It is an effective method to achieve continence together with a catheterisable cutaneous channel +/- augmentation as a primary or secondary procedure [662, 663]. A complication rate of up to 1/3 and a vesicourethral/vesicovaginal fistula in up to 15% should be considered [664], together with a higher risk for bladder stones, bladder perforation and deterioration of the upper tract function, if the patient is not compliant with CIC and bladder irrigations [664, 665].

3.11.4.8 Catheterisable cutaneous channel.

In most patients with a neurogenic bladder IC is required. If this is not possible, or very time and/or resources consuming via the urethra, a continent cutaneous catheterisable channel should be offered as well as in those with bladder outlet procedures. It is especially beneficial to wheelchair-bound patients who often have difficulty with urethral catheterisation or are dependent on others to catheterise the bladder. In long-term studies the revision rate due to stenosis or incontinence can be as high as 50 to 60% depending on the type of channel [666, 667].

The stoma can be placed at the umbilicus or in the lower right abdominal wall using a VQZ plasty [668]. It should be carefully evaluated pre-operatively: it is extremely important that the patient can reach the stoma easily. Sometimes it has to be placed in the upper abdominal wall due to sever scoliosis mostly associated with obesity.

3.11.4.9 Continent and incontinent cutaneous urinary diversion

Incontinent urinary diversion should be considered in patients, who are not willing or able to perform a CIC and who need urinary diversion because of upper tract deterioration or gain urinary continence due to social reasons. In children and adolescents, the colonic conduit has shown to be have less complications compared to the ileal conduit [669-672]. Total bladder replacement is extremely rare in children and adolescents, but may be necessary in some adults due to secondary malignancies or complications with urinary diversions. Any type of major bladder and bladder outlet construction should be performed in centres with sufficient experience in the surgical technique, and with experienced healthcare personnel to carry out post-operative follow-up [608, 673, 674].

An algorithm can be used for management of these patients (Figure 6).

*3.11.5 **Follow-up***

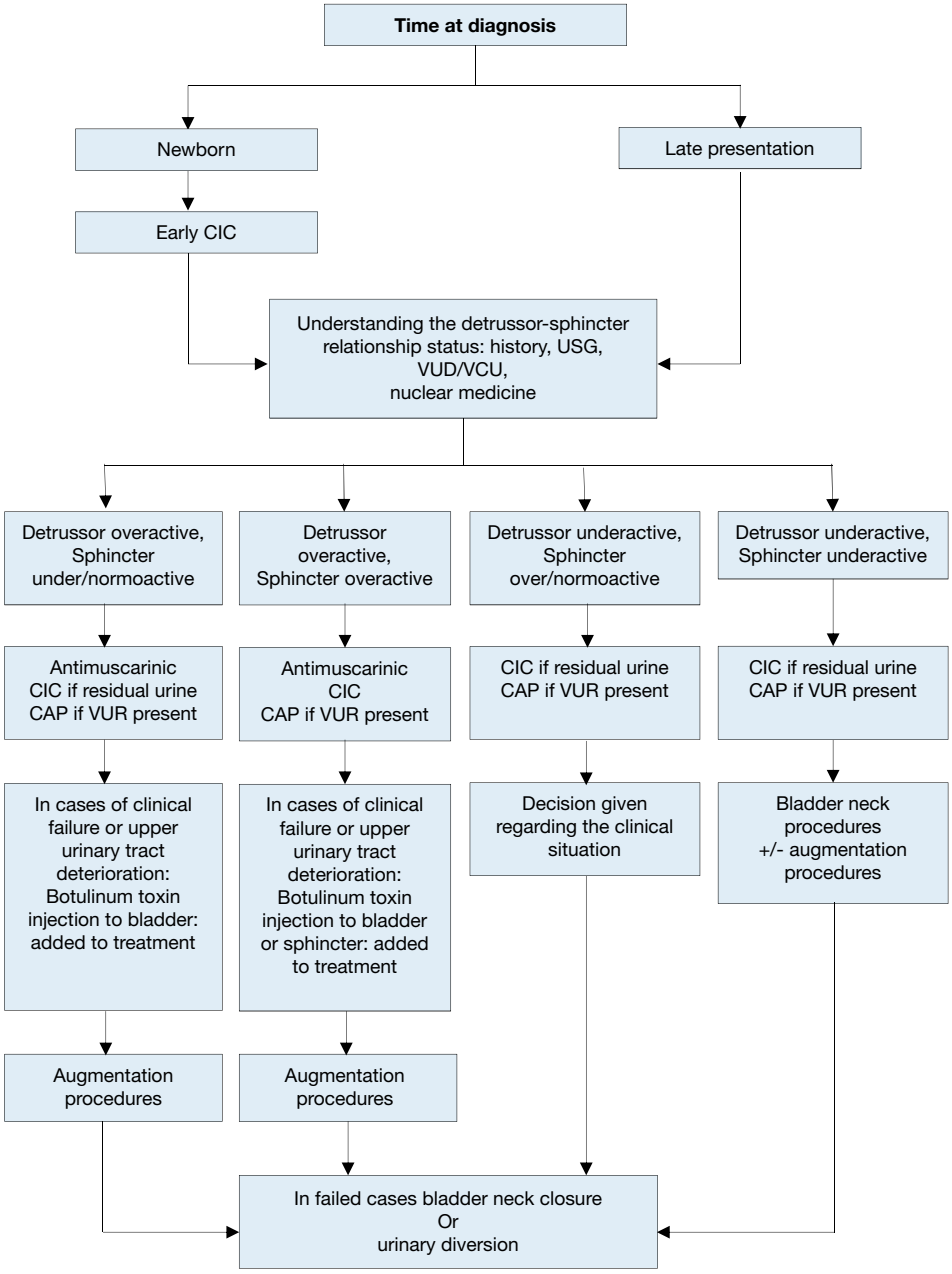
Neurogenic bladder patients require lifelong follow-up including not only urological aspects but also neurological and orthopaedic aspects. Regular investigation of upper and lower urinary tract is mandatory. In patients with changes of the function of the upper and/or lower urinary tract, a complete neurological re-investigation should be recommended including a total spine MRI to exclude a secondary tethered cord or worsening of the hydrocephalus. In addition, if some neurological changes are observed a complete investigation of the urinary tract should be undertaken.

In those patients with urinary tract reconstruction using bowel segments, regulatory investigations concerning renal function, acid base balance and vitamin B12 status are mandatory to avoid metabolic complications. There is an increased risk for secondary malignancies in patients with a neurogenic bladder either with or even without enteric bladder augmentations [618, 619, 675-681]. Therefore, patients need to be informed about this risk and possible signs like haematuria. Although there are poor data on follow-up schemes to discover secondary malignancies, after a reasonable follow-up time (e.g. ten to fifteen years), an annual cystoscopy can be considered.

*3.11.6 **Self-organisation of patients***

As patients' self-organisations can support the parents, caregivers and the patients in all aspects of their daily life, patients should be encouraged to join these organistions.

Figure 6: Algorithm for the management of children with myelodysplasia with a neurogenic bladder



CAP = continuous antibiotic prophylaxis; CIC = clean intermittent catheterisation; US = ultrasound; VCUG = voiding cystourethrography; VUD = videourodynamic; VUR = vesicoureteric reflux.

3.11.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of neurogenic bladder

Summary of evidence	LE
Neurogenic detrusor-sphincter dysfunction may result in different forms of LUTD and ultimately result in incontinence, UTIs, VUR, and renal scarring.	2a
In children, the most common cause of NDSD is myelodysplasia (a group of developmental anomalies that result from defects in neural tube closure).	2
Bladder sphincter dysfunction correlates poorly with the type and level of the spinal cord lesion. Therefore, urodynamic and functional classifications are more practical in defining the extent of the pathology and in guiding treatment planning.	2a
Children with neurogenic bladder can have disturbances of bowel function as well as urinary function which require monitoring and, if needed, management.	2a
The main goals of treatment are prevention of urinary tract deterioration and achievement of continence at an appropriate age.	2a
Injection of botulinum toxin into the detrusor muscle in children who are refractory to anticholinergics, has been shown to have beneficial effects on clinical and urodynamic variables.	2a

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Urodynamic studies should be performed in every patient with spina bifida as well as in every child with high suspicion of a neurogenic bladder to estimate the risk for the upper urinary tract and to evaluate the function of the detrusor and the sphincter.	2	Strong
In all newborns, intermittent catheterisation (IC) should be started soon after birth. In those with a clear underactive sphincter and no overactivity starting IC may be delayed. If IC is delayed, closely monitor babies for urinary tract infections, upper tract changes (US) and lower tract (UD).	3	Strong
Start early anticholinergic medication in the newborns with suspicion of an overactive detrusor.	2	Strong
The use of suburothelial or intradetrusoral injection of onabotulinum toxin A is an alternative and a less invasive option in children who are refractory to anticholinergics in contrast to bladder augmentation.	2	Strong
Treatment of faecal incontinence is important to gain continence and independence. Treatment should be started with mild laxatives, rectal suppositories as well as digital. If not sufficient transanal irrigation is recommended, if not practicable or feasible, a Malone antegrade colonic enema (MACE)/Antegrade continence enema (ACE) stoma should be discussed.	3	Strong
Ileal or colonic bladder augmentation is recommended in patients with therapy-resistant overactivity of the detrusor, small capacity and poor compliance, which may cause upper tract damage and incontinence. The risk of surgical and nonsurgical complications and consequences outweigh the risk for permanent damage of the upper urinary tract +/- incontinence due to the detrusor.	2	Strong
In patients with a neurogenic bladder and a weak sphincter, a bladder outlet procedure should be offered. It should be done in most patients together with a bladder augmentation.	3	Weak
Creation of a continent cutaneous catheterisable channel should be offered to patients who have difficulties in performing an IC through the urethra.	3	Weak
A life long follow-up of renal and reservoir function should be available and offered to every patient. Addressing sexuality and fertility starting before/during puberty should be offered.	3	Weak
Urinary tract infections are common in children with neurogenic bladders, however, only symptomatic UTIs should be treated.	3	Weak

3.12 Dilatation of the upper urinary tract (UPJ and UVJ obstruction)

3.12.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology

Dilatation of the UUT remains a significant clinical challenge in deciding which patient will benefit from treatment. Ureteropelvic junction (UPJ) obstruction is defined as impaired urine flow from the pelvis into the proximal ureter with subsequent dilatation of the collecting system and the potential to damage the kidney. It is the most common pathological cause of neonatal hydronephrosis [682]. It has an overall incidence of 1:1,500 and a ratio of males to females of 2:1 in newborns.

Ureterovesical junction (UVJ) obstruction is an obstructive condition of the distal ureter as it enters the bladder, commonly called a primary obstructive megaureter. Megaureters are the second most likely cause of neonatal hydronephrosis. They occur more often in males and are more likely to occur on the left side [683].

It can be very difficult to define 'obstruction' as there is no clear division between 'obstructed' and 'non-obstructed' urinary tracts. Currently, the most popular definition is that an obstruction represents any restriction to urinary outflow that, if left untreated, will cause progressive renal deterioration [684].

*3.12.2 **Diagnostic evaluation***

The widespread use of US during pregnancy has resulted in a higher detection rate for antenatal hydronephrosis [685]. The challenge in the management of dilated UUT is to decide which child should be observed, which should be managed medically, and which requires surgical intervention. Despite the wide range of diagnostic tests, there is no single test that can accurately distinguish obstructive from non-obstructive cases (see Figure 7).

3.12.2.1 Antenatal ultrasound

Usually between the 16th and 18th weeks of pregnancy, the kidneys are visualised routinely, when almost all amniotic fluid consists of urine. The most sensitive time for foetal urinary tract evaluation is the 28th week. If dilatation is detected, US should focus on:

- laterality, severity of dilatation, and echogenicity of the kidneys;
- hydronephrosis or hydro-ureteronephrosis;
- bladder volume and bladder emptying;
- sex of the child;
- amniotic fluid volume [686].

3.12.2.2 Postnatal ultrasound

Since transitory neonatal dehydration lasts about 48 hours after birth, imaging should be performed following this period of postnatal oliguria. However, in severe cases (bilateral dilatation, solitary kidney, oligohydramnios), immediate postnatal sonography is recommended [687]. Ultrasound should assess the anteroposterior diameter of the renal pelvis, calyceal dilatation, kidney size, thickness of the parenchyma, cortical echogenicity, ureters, bladder wall and residual urine.

3.12.2.3 Voiding cystourethrogram

In newborns with identified UUT dilatation, the primary or important associated factors that must be detected include:

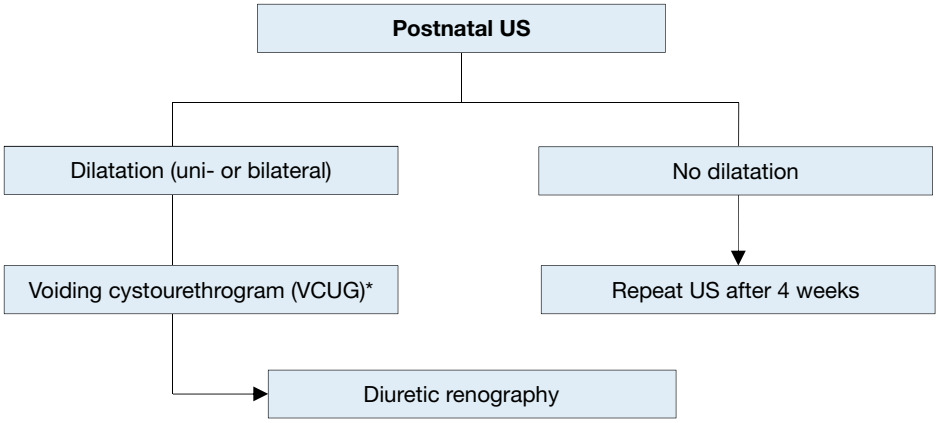
- vesicoureteral reflux (found in up to 25% of affected children) [688];
- urethral valves;
- ureteroceles;
- diverticula;
- neurogenic bladder.

Conventional VCUG is the method of choice for primary diagnostic procedures [689].

3.12.2.4 Diuretic renography

Diuretic renography is the most commonly used diagnostic tool to detect the severity and functional significance of problems with urine transport. Technetium-99m (99mTc) mercaptoacetyltriglycine (MAG3) is the radionuclide of choice. It is important to perform the study under standardised circumstances (hydration, transurethral catheter) after the fourth and sixth weeks of life [690]. Oral fluid intake is encouraged prior to the examination. At fifteen minutes before the injection of the radionuclide, it is mandatory to administer normal saline intravenous infusion at a rate of 15 mL/kg over 30 minutes, with a subsequent maintenance rate of 4 mL/kg/h throughout the entire time of the investigation [691]. The recommended dose of furosemide is 1 mg/kg for infants during the first year of life, while 0.5 mg/kg should be given to children aged one to sixteen years, up to a maximum dose of 40 mg.

Figure 7: Diagnostic algorithm for dilatation of the upper urinary tract



** A diagnostic work-up including VCUG must be discussed with the caregivers, as it is possible that, even if reflux is detected, it may have absolutely no clinical impact. However, it should be borne in mind that reflux has been detected in up to 25% of cases of prenatally detected and postnatally confirmed hydronephrosis [687]. US = ultrasound.*

*3.12.3 **Management***

3.12.3.1 Prenatal management

Counselling the caregivers of an affected child is one of the most important aspects of care. The prognosis is hopeful for a hydronephrotic kidney, even if it is severely affected, as it may still be capable of meaningful renal function, unlike a severely hypoplastic and dysplastic kidney.

It is important to be able to tell the caregivers exactly when they will have a definitive diagnosis for their child and what this diagnosis will mean. In some cases, however, it will be immediately obvious that the child is severely affected; there will be evidence of massive bilateral dilatation, bilateral hypoplastic dysplasia, progressive bilateral dilatation with oligohydramnios, and pulmonary hypoplasia.

Intrauterine intervention is rarely indicated and should only be performed in well-experienced centres [692].

3.12.3.1.1 Antibiotic prophylaxis for antenatal hydronephrosis

The benefits and harms of continous antibiotic prophylaxis (CAP) vs. observation in patients with antenatal hydronephrosis are controversial. Currently, only two RCTs have been published, one of which is a pilot trial [693] and the other publication is only available as a congress abstract [694]. Both publications present incomplete data and outcomes.

The Panel conducted a SR assessing the literature from 1980 onwards [695]. The key findings are summarised below.

Due to the heterogeneity of the published literature it was not possible to draw strong conclusions as to whether CAP is superior to observation alone in children diagnosed with antibiotic prophylaxis for antenatal hydronephrosis (ANH). In the first RCT, a prospective longitudinal study [693], female gender, uncircumcised males, lack of CAP, high-grade hydronephrosis, hydroureteronephrosis and VUR were found to be the independent predictors for the development of UTI. The second RCT included in the SR, was published as an abstract only, presented limited data [694]. This trial seemed to focus mainly on patients with ANH and VUR and did not report any beneficial effect of CAP on UTI rates, but details on the study population were limited.

Key findings of the SR are that CAP may or may not be superior to observation in children with antenatal hydronephrosis in terms of decreasing UTI. Due to the low data quality it was also not possible to establish whether boys or girls are at a greater risk of developing a UTI, or ascertain the presence or absence of VUR impacts UTI rates. A correlation between VUR-grade and UTI could not be established either. However, non-circumcised infants, children diagnosed with high-grade hydronephrosis and hydroureteronephrosis were shown to be at higher risk of developing a UTI.

The SR also tried to identify the most effective antibiotic regimen and present data on adverse effects but, due to heterogeneity, the available data could not be statistically compared. The most commonly used antibiotic in infants with antenatal hydronephrosis is trimethoprim, but only one study reported side effects [693].

In conclusion, based on the currently available evidence, the benefits and harms of CAP in children with antenatal hydronephrosis remain unproven. Uncircumcised infants and infants with hydroureteronephrosis and high-grade hydronephrosis are more likely to develop a UTI. Continuous antibiotic prophylaxis should be reserved for this sub-group of children who are proven to be at high risk.

3.12.3.2 UPJ obstruction

It is most important that management decisions are made on the basis of serial investigations that have used the same technique and have been performed by the same institution under standardised circumstances.

Symptomatic obstruction (recurrent flank pain, UTI) requires surgical correction using a pyeloplasty, according to the standardised open technique of Hynes and Anderson [696]. In experienced hands, laparoscopic or retroperitoneoscopic techniques and robot-assisted techniques have the same success rates as standard open procedures. In asymptomatic cases, conservative follow-up is the treatment of choice.

Indications for surgical intervention comprise impaired split renal function (< 40%), a decrease of split renal function of > 10% in subsequent studies, poor drainage function after the administration of furosemide, increased anteroposterior diameter on US, and grade III and IV dilatation as defined by the Society for Fetal Urology [486].

Well-established benefits of conventional laparoscopy over open surgery are the decreased length of hospital stay, better cosmesis, less post-operative pain and early recovery [697, 698]. A recent meta-analysis in children has shown that laparoscopic pyeloplasty (LP) was associated with decreased length of hospital stay and complication rates but prolonged operative time when compared to open pyeloplasty (OP). Additionally, both LP and OP had equal success rates [699]. Robotic-assisted laparoscopic pyeloplasty (RALP) has all the same advantages as LP plus better manoeuvrability, improved vision, ease in suturing and increased ergonomics but higher costs [700, 701]. There does not seem to be any clear benefit of minimal invasive procedures in a very young child but current data is insufficient to defer a cut-off age.

3.12.3.3 Megaureter

The treatment options of secondary megaureters are reviewed in Chapter 3.13.3.

3.12.3.3.1 Non-operative management

If a functional study reveals and confirms adequate ureteral drainage, conservative management is the best option. Initially, low-dose prophylactic antibiotics within the first year of life are recommended for the prevention of UTIs, although there are no existing prospective randomised trials evaluating the benefit of this regimen [702]. With spontaneous remission rates of up to 85% in primary megaureter cases, surgical management is no longer recommended, except for megaureters with recurrent UTIs, deterioration of split renal function and significant obstruction [703].

3.12.3.3.2 Surgical management

In general, surgery is indicated for symptomatic children and if there is a drop in function in conservative follow-up and hydroureteronephrosis is increasing [704]. Data suggest that children with a ureteric diameter of > 10-15 mm are more likely to require intervention [705].

The initial approach to the ureter can be either intravesical, extravesical or combined. Straightening the ureter is necessary without devascularisation. Ureteral tapering should enhance urinary flow into the bladder. The ureter must be tapered to achieve a diameter for an anti-reflux repair. Several tailoring techniques exist, such as ureteral imbrication or excisional tapering [706]. Some institutions perform endoscopic stenting, but there is still no long-term data and no prospective randomised trials to confirm their outcome.

3.12.4 ***Conclusion***

The use of routine perinatal sonography has resulted in increased detection of hydronephrosis caused by UPJ or UVJ obstruction. Meticulous and repeat postnatal evaluation is mandatory to try to identify obstructive cases at risk of renal deterioration and requiring surgical reconstruction. Surgical methods are quite standardised and have a good clinical outcome.

3.12.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of UPJ-, UVJ-obstruction

Summary of evidence	LE
Nowadays, most hydronephrotic kidneys have already been diagnosed prenatally during a maternal US investigation.	2
Ureteropelvic junction obstruction is the leading cause of hydronephrotic kidneys (40%).	1
In children diagnosed with antenatal hydronephrosis, a systematic review could not establish any benefits or harms related to continuous antibiotic prophylaxis.	1b
In children diagnosed with antenatal hydronephrosis, non-circumcised infants (LE: 1a), children diagnosed with high-grade hydronephrosis (LE: 2) and hydroureteronephrosis (LE: 1b) were shown to be at higher risk of developing UTI.	2

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Include serial ultrasound (US) and subsequent diuretic renogram and sometimes voiding cystourehrography in postnatal investigations.	2	Strong
Offer continuous antibiotic prophylaxis to the subgroup of children with antenatal hydronephrosis who are at high risk of developing urinary tract infection like uncircumcised infants, children diagnosed with hydroureteronephrosis and highgrade hydronephrosis, respectively.	2	Weak
Decide on surgical intervention based on the time course of the hydronephrosis and the impairment of renal function.	2	Weak
Offer surgical intervention in case of an impaired split renal function due to obstruction or a decrease of split renal function in subsequent studies and increased anteroposterior diameter on the US, and grade IV dilatation as defined by the Society for Fetal Urology.	2	Weak
Offer pyeloplasty when ureteropelvic junction obstruction has been confirmed clinically or with serial imaging studies proving a substantially impaired or decrease in function.	2	Weak
Do not offer surgery as a standard for primary megaureters since the spontaneous remission rates are as high as 85%.	2	Strong

3.13 Vesicoureteric reflux

Lack of robust prospective RCTs limits the strength of the established guidelines for the management of VUR. The scientific literature for reflux disease is still limited and the level of evidence is generally low. Most of the studies are retrospective, include different patient groups, and have poor stratification of quality. Also, there is a high risk of presenting misleading results by combining different types of studies when systematically extracting data. Therefore, for reflux disease, it is unfortunately not possible to produce recommendations based on high-quality studies. The Panel have assessed the current literature, but in the absence of conclusive findings, have provided recommendations based on panel consensus.

These Guidelines aim to provide a practical approach to the treatment of VUR based on risk analysis and selective indications for both diagnostics and intervention. Although the Panel tried to summarise most of the possible scenarios in one single table, the table itself is still quite busy. The panel strongly share the view that making simple and practical guidelines would underestimate the complexity of VUR as a sign of a wide range of pathologies [707].

3.13.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology

Vesicoureteric reflux is an anatomical and/or functional disorder with potentially serious consequences, such as renal scarring, hypertension and renal failure. Patients with VUR present with a wide range of severity, and a good proportion of reflux patients do not develop renal scars and probably do not need any intervention [708]. Vesicoureteric reflux is a very common urological anomaly in children, with an incidence of nearly 1%.

The main management goal is the preservation of kidney function, by minimising the risk of pyelonephritis. By defining and analysing the risk factors for each patient (i.e. age, sex, reflux grade, LUTD, anatomical abnormalities, and kidney status), it is possible to identify those patients with a potential risk of UTIs and renal scarring. Controversy persists over the optimal management of VUR, particularly the choice of diagnostic procedures, treatment (medical, endoscopic or surgical), and the timing of treatment.

Many children present without symptoms of UTI and, because invasive diagnostic procedures are performed only when clinically indicated, the exact prevalence of VUR is unknown. However, the prevalence

of VUR in non-symptomatic children has been estimated at 0.4-1.8% [709]. Among infants prenatally identified with hydronephrosis on US, who were screened for VUR, the prevalence was 16.2% (7-35%) [710]. Siblings of children with VUR had a 27.4% (3-51%) risk of also having VUR, whereas the offspring of parents with VUR had a higher incidence of 35.7% (21.2-61.4%) [710].

However, reflux detected by sibling screening is associated with lower grades [710] and significantly earlier resolution [711]. When VUR is discovered in siblings after UTI, it is usually high-grade and associated with a high incidence of reflux nephropathy, particularly if the sibling is male and the grade of reflux was high in the index patient [712].

The incidence of VUR is much higher among children with UTIs (30-50%, depending on age). Urinary tract infections are more common in girls than boys due to anatomical differences. However, among all children with UTIs, boys are more likely to have VUR than girls (29% vs. 14%). Boys also tend to have higher grades of VUR diagnosed at younger ages, although their VUR is more likely to resolve itself [713-716].

There is a clear co-prevalence between LUTD and VUR [362]. Lower urinary tract dysfunction refers to the presence of LUTS, including urge, urge incontinence, weak stream, hesitancy, frequency and UTIs, which reflect the filling and/or emptying dysfunction and may be accompanied with bowel problems [362]. Some studies have described a prevalence of 40-60% for VUR in children with LUTD [717]. A published Swedish reflux trial has demonstrated LUTD in 34% of patients, and subdivision into groups characteristic of children revealed that 9% had isolated overactive bladder and 24% had voiding phase dysfunction [718].

The spontaneous resolution of VUR is dependent on age at presentation, sex, grade, laterality, mode of clinical presentation, and anatomy [711]. Faster resolution of VUR is more likely with age less than one year at presentation, lower grade of reflux (grade 1-3), and asymptomatic presentation with prenatal hydronephrosis or sibling reflux. The overall resolution rate is high in congenital high-grade VUR during the first years of life. In several Scandinavian studies, the complete resolution rate for high-grade VUR has been reported at > 25%, which is higher than the resolution rate for VUR detected after infancy [718-720].

The presence of renal cortical abnormality, bladder dysfunction, and breakthrough febrile UTIs are negative predictive factors for reflux resolution [721-723].

Dilating VUR increases the risk of developing acute pyelonephritis and renal scarring. Untreated recurrent UTIs may have a negative impact on somatic growth and medical status of the child. Evidence of renal scarring is present in 10-40% of children with symptomatic VUR, resulting from either congenital dysplasia and/or acquired post-infectious damage, which may have a negative impact on somatic growth and general well-being [724-726].

Scar rates vary in different patient groups. Patients with higher grades of VUR present with higher rates of renal scars. In those with prenatal hydronephrosis, renal scarring occurs in 10% of patients [727-732], whereas in patients with LUTD, this may increase up to 30% [500, 726, 733]. Renal scarring may adversely affect renal growth and function, with bilateral scarring increasing the risk of insufficiency. Reflux nephropathy (RN) may be the most common cause of childhood hypertension. Follow-up studies have shown that 10-20% of children with RN develop hypertension or end-stage renal disease [734].

3.13.2 ***Diagnostic evaluation***

The diagnostic work-up should aim to evaluate the overall health and development of the child, the presence of UTIs, renal status, the presence of VUR, and LUT function. A basic diagnostic work-up comprises a detailed medical history (including family history, and screening for LUTD), physical examination including blood pressure measurement, urinalysis (assessing proteinuria), urine culture, and serum creatinine in patients with bilateral renal parenchymal abnormalities.

The standard imaging tests include renal and bladder US, VCUG and nuclear renal scans. The criterion standard in diagnosis of VUR is VCUG, especially at the initial work-up. This test provides precise anatomical detail and allows grading of VUR [735]. In 1985, the International Reflux Study Committee introduced a uniform system for the classification of VUR [736, 737] (Table 7). The grading system combines two earlier classifications and is based upon the extent of retrograde filling and dilatation of the ureter, renal pelvis and calyces on VCUG [737].

Radionuclide studies for detection of reflux have lower radiation exposure than VCUG, but the anatomical details depicted are inferior [738]. Recent studies on alternative imaging modalities for detection on VUR have yielded good results with voiding US and magnetic resonance VCUG [739-741]. Contrast enhanced voiding urosonography with intravesical instillation of different ultrasound contrast agents has been shown to be highly sensitive giving comparable results with conventional VCUG while avoiding exposure to ionising radiation [742, 743]. However, despite the concerns about ionising radiation and its invasive nature, conventional VCUG still remains the gold standard because it allows better determination of the grade of VUR (in a single or duplicated kidney) and assessment of the bladder and urethral configuration.

Table 7: Grading system for VUR on VCUG, according to the International Reflux Study Committee [744]

Grade I	Reflux does not reach the renal pelvis; varying degrees of ureteral dilatation
Grade II	Reflux reaches the renal pelvis; no dilatation of the collecting system; normal fornices
Grade III	Mild or moderate dilatation of the ureter, with or without kinking; moderate dilatation of the collecting system; normal or minimally deformed fornices
Grade IV	Moderate dilatation of the ureter with or without kinking; moderate dilatation of the collecting system; blunt fornices, but impressions of the papillae still visible
Grade V	Gross dilatation and kinking of the ureter, marked dilatation of the collecting system; papillary impressions no longer visible; intraparenchymal reflux

Dimercaptosuccinic acid is the best nuclear agent for visualising the cortical tissue and differential function between both kidneys. Dimercaptosuccinic acid is taken up by proximal renal tubular cells and is a good indicator of renal parenchyma function. In areas of acute inflammation or scarring, DMSA uptake is poor and appears as cold spots. Dimercaptosuccinic acid scans are therefore used to detect and monitor renal scarring. A baseline DMSA scan at the time of diagnosis can be used for comparison with successive scans later during follow-up [745]. Dimercaptosuccinic acid can also be used as a diagnostic tool during suspected episodes of acute pyelonephritis [746]. Children with a normal DMSA scan during acute UTI have a low-risk of renal damage [746, 747].

Video-urodynamic studies are only important in patients in whom secondary reflux is suspected, such as those with spina bifida or boys in whom VCUG is suggestive of posterior urethral valves. In the case of LUTS, diagnosis and follow-up can be limited to non-invasive tests (e.g. voiding charts, US, or uroflowmetry) [362]. Cystoscopy has a limited role in evaluating reflux, except for infravesical obstruction or ureteral anomalies that might influence therapy.

3.13.2.1 Infants presenting because of prenatally diagnosed hydronephrosis

Ultrasound of the kidney and bladder is the first standard evaluation tool for children with prenatally diagnosed hydronephrosis. It is non-invasive and provides reliable information regarding kidney structure, size, parenchymal thickness and collecting system dilatation [748, 749].

Ultrasound should be delayed until the first week after birth because of early oliguria in the neonate. It is essential to evaluate the bladder, as well as the kidneys. The degree of dilatation in the collecting system under US, when the bladder is both full and empty, may provide significant information about the presence of VUR. Bladder wall thickness and configuration may be an indirect sign of LUTD and reflux. The absence of hydronephrosis on postnatal US excludes the presence of significant obstruction; however, it does not exclude VUR.

Monitoring with careful US avoids unnecessary invasive and irradiating examinations. The first two US scans within the first one to two months of life are highly accurate for defining the presence or absence of renal pathology. In infants with two normal, successive scans, VUR is rare, and if present it is likely to be low-grade [727, 750]. The degree of hydronephrosis is not a reliable indicator for the presence of VUR, even though cortical abnormalities are more common in high-grade hydronephrosis [710]. The presence of cortical abnormalities on US (defined as cortical thinning and irregularity, as well as increased echogenicity) warrants the use of VCUG for detecting VUR [710]. Dimercaptosuccinic acid provides more reliable and quantitative measurement of the degree of cortical abnormalities, first detected with US.

The use of VCUG is recommended in patients with US findings of bilateral high-grade hydronephrosis, duplex kidneys with hydronephrosis, ureterocele, ureteric dilatation, and abnormal bladders, because the likelihood of VUR is much higher. In all other conditions, the use of VCUG to detect reflux is optional [710, 729, 751-753].

When infants who are diagnosed with prenatal hydronephrosis become symptomatic with UTIs, further evaluation with VCUG should be considered [752]. Patients with severe hydronephrosis and those whose hydronephrosis is sustained or progressive, need further evaluation to exclude obstruction.

3.13.2.2 Siblings and offspring of reflux patients

The screening of asymptomatic siblings and offspring is controversial. Some authors think that early identification of children with VUR may prevent episodes of UTI and therefore renal scarring, whereas others think that screening asymptomatic individuals is likely to result in significant over-treatment of clinically insignificant VUR. In screened populations the prevalence of VUR is 27.4% in siblings and 35.7% in offspring [744]. The overall estimate for renal cortical abnormalities is 19.3% (11-54%), with 27.8% having renal damage in cohorts of symptomatic and asymptomatic children combined. In asymptomatic siblings only,

the rate of renal damage is 14.4% (0-100%). Although early screening and therefore early diagnosis and treatment appears to be more effective than late screening in preventing further renal damage [710, 712, 754, 755], screening in all siblings and offspring cannot be recommended based on the available evidence. The lack of RCTs for screened patients to assess clinical health outcomes makes evidence-based guideline recommendations difficult.

3.13.2.3 Recommendations for paediatric screening of VUR

Recommendations	Strength rating
Inform parents of children with vesicoureteric reflux (VUR) that siblings and offspring have a high prevalence of VUR.	Strong
Use renal ultrasound (US) for screening of sibling(s).	Strong
Use voiding cystourethrography if there is evidence of renal scarring on US or a history of urinary tract infection.	Weak
Do not screen older toilet-trained children since there is no added value in screening for VUR.	Weak

3.13.2.4 Children with febrile urinary tract infections

A routine recommendation of VCUG at zero to two years of age after the first proven febrile UTI is the safest approach as the evidence for the criteria to selecting patients for reflux detection is weak. Children with febrile infections and abnormal renal US findings may have higher risk of developing renal scars and they should all be evaluated for reflux [756]. If reflux is diagnosed, further evaluation has traditionally consisted of a DMSA scan.

An alternative “top-down” approach is also an option, as suggested by several studies in the literature. This approach carries out an initial DMSA scan close to the time of a febrile UTI, to determine the presence of pyelonephritis, which is then followed by VCUG if the DMSA scan reveals kidney involvement. A normal DMSA scan with no subsequent VCUG will fail to spot VUR in 5-27% of cases, with the missed VUR presumably being less significant. In contrast, a normal DMSA scan with no VCUG avoids unnecessary VCUG in > 50% of those screened [355, 757-759].

3.13.2.5 Children with lower urinary tract symptoms and vesicoureteric reflux

Detection of LUTD is essential in treating children with VUR. It is suggested that reflux with LUTD resolves faster after LUTD correction, and that patients with LUTD are at higher risk for developing UTI and renal scarring [718, 760]. The co-existence of both conditions should be explored in any patient who has VUR. If there are symptoms suggestive of LUTD (e.g. urgency, wetting, constipation or holding manoeuvres), an extensive history and examination, including voiding charts, uroflowmetry and residual urine determination, will reliably diagnose underlying LUTD.

Among toilet-trained children, those with both LUTD nd VUR are at higher risk of developing recurrent UTIs than children with isolated VUR [761].

In LUTD, VUR is often low-grade and US findings are normal, and there is no indication for performing VCUG in all children with LUTD, but the presence of febrile infections should be meticulously investigated. The co-existence of LUTD and VUR means it would be better to do a test covering both conditions, such as a videourodynamic study (VUDS). Any patient with LUTD and a history of febrile UTI should be investigated with a VUDS, if available. Furthermore, any child who fails standard therapy for LUTD should undergo urodynamic investigation. At this stage, combining a urodynamic study with VCUG is highly recommended.

*3.13.3 **Disease management***

There are two main treatment approaches: conservative (non-surgical and surgical).

3.13.3.1 Non-surgical therapy

The objective of conservative therapy is prevention of febrile UTI. It is based on the understanding that:

- Vesicoureteric reflux resolves spontaneously, mostly in young patients with low-grade reflux. Resolution is nearly 80% in VUR grades I and II and 30-50% in VUR grades III-V within four to five years of follow-up. Spontaneous resolution is low for bilateral high-grade reflux [762].
- Vesicoureteric reflux does not damage the kidney when patients are free of infection and have normal LUT function.
- There is no evidence that small scars can cause hypertension, renal insufficiency or problems during pregnancy. Indeed, these are possible only in cases of severe bilateral renal damage.
- The conservative approach includes watchful waiting, intermittent or continuous antibiotic prophylaxis, and bladder rehabilitation in those with LUTD [500, 760, 763-765].

- Circumcision during early infancy may be considered as part of the conservative approach because it is effective in reducing the risk of infection in normal children [766].

3.13.3.1.1 Follow-up

Regular follow-up with imaging studies (e.g. VCUG, nuclear cystography, or DMSA scan) is part of the conservative management to monitor spontaneous resolution and kidney status. Conservative management should be dismissed in all cases of febrile breakthrough infections, despite prophylaxis, and intervention should be considered.

3.13.3.1.2 Continuous antibiotic prophylaxis

Vesicoureteral reflux increases the risk of UTI and renal scarring especially when in combination with LUTD. Many prospective studies have evaluated the role of continuous antibiotic prophylaxis in the prevention of recurrent UTI and renal scarring.

It is clear that antibiotic prophylaxis may not be needed in every reflux patient [767-769]. Trials show the benefit of CAP is none or minimal in low-grade reflux. Continuous antibiotic prophylaxis is useful in patients with grade III and IV reflux in preventing recurrent infections but its use in preventing further renal damage is not proven. Toilet-trained children and children with LUTD derive much better benefit from CAP [388-391, 769, 770]. The RIVUR trial was the largest, randomised, placebo-controlled, double blind, multi-centre study, involving 607 children aged 2-72 months with grade I-IV VUR. The RIVUR study showed that prophylaxis reduced the risk of recurrent UTI by 50% but not renal scarring and its consequences (hypertension and renal failure), at the cost of increased antimicrobial resistance. The benefit of prophylaxis was insignificant in patients with grade III or IV VUR and in the absence of LUTD [393, 771-773]. Additional review of the RIVUR data based on a risk classification system defines a high risk group (uncircumcised males; presence of BBD and high grade reflux) who would benefit from a antibiotic prophylaxis significantly. Therefore selective prophylaxis for this group is recommended [774].

It may be difficult and risky to select patients who do not need CAP. A safe approach would be to use CAP in most cases. Decision-making may be influenced by the presence of risk factors for UTI, such as young age, high-grade VUR, status of toilet-training/LUTS, female sex, and circumcision status. Although the literature does not provide any reliable information about the duration of CAP in reflux patients, a practical approach would be to use CAP until after children have been toilet-trained and ensuring that there is no LUTD. Continuous antibiotic prophylaxis is mandatory in patients with LUTD and reflux. Active surveillance of UTI is needed after CAP is discontinued. The follow-up scheme and the decision to perform an anti-reflux procedure or discontinuation of CAP may also depend on personal preferences and the attitude of patients and caregivers. It is strongly advised that the advantages and disadvantages should be discussed in detail with the family.

3.13.3.2 Surgical treatment

Surgical treatment can be carried out by endoscopic injection of bulking agents or ureteral re-implantation.

3.13.3.2.1 Subureteric injection of bulking materials

With the availability of biodegradable substances, endoscopic subureteric injection of bulking agents has become an alternative to long-term antibiotic prophylaxis and open surgical intervention in the treatment of VUR in children. Using cystoscopy, a bulking material is injected beneath the intramural part of the ureter in a submucosal location. The injected bulking agent elevates the ureteral orifice and the distal ureter, so that coaptation is increased. This results in narrowing of the lumen, which prevents reflux of urine into the ureter, while still allowing its antegrade flow.

Several bulking agents have been used over the past two decades, including polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE or Teflon™), collagen, autologous fat, polydimethylsiloxane, silicone, chondrocytes, a solution of dextranomer/hyaluronic acid (Deflux, Dexell) and more recently polyacrylate-polyalcohol copolymer hydrogel (Vantris) [775, 776].

Although the best results have been obtained with PTFE [777], due to concerns about particle migration, PTFE has not been approved for use in children [778]. Although they are all biocompatible, other compounds such as collagen and chondrocytes have failed to provide a good outcome. Deflux was approved by the USA FDA in 2001 for the treatment of VUR in children. Initial clinical trials have demonstrated that this method is effective in treating reflux [779]. Studies with long-term follow-up have shown that there is a high recurrence rate which may reach as high as 20% in two years [769].

In a meta-analysis [780] of 5,527 patients and 8,101 renal units, the reflux resolution rate (by ureter) following one treatment for grades I and II reflux was 78.5%, 72% for grade III, 63% for grade IV, and 51% for grade V. If the first injection was unsuccessful, the second treatment had a success rate of 68% and the third treatment 34%. The aggregate success rate with one or more injections was 85%. The success rate was

significantly lower for duplicated (50%) vs. single (73%) systems, and neuropathic (62%) vs. normal (74%) bladders.

Obstruction at UVJ may happen in the long term follow-up after endoscopic correction of reflux. Patients with high grade reflux and dilated ureters are at risk of late obstruction. It is significantly more common when polyacrylate-polyalcohol copolymer is used as bulking substance [781-783].

Clinical validation of the effectiveness of anti-reflux endoscopy is currently hampered by the lack of methodologically appropriate studies. In the most recent prospective, randomised trials comparing three treatment arms: i) endoscopic injection; ii) antibiotic prophylaxis; iii) surveillance without antibiotic prophylaxis in 203 children aged one to two years with grade III/IV reflux, endoscopic treatment gave the highest resolution rate of 71% compared to 39% and 47% for treatment arms ii and iii, respectively, after two years' follow-up. The recurrence rate at two years after endoscopic treatment was 20%. The occurrence of febrile UTIs and scar formation was highest in the surveillance group at 57% and 11%, respectively. New scar formation rate was higher with endoscopic injection (7%) compared with antibiotic prophylaxis (0%) [784]. Longer follow-up studies are needed to validate these findings.

3.13.3.2.2 Open surgical techniques

Various intra- and extravesical techniques have been described for the surgical correction of reflux. Although different methods have specific advantages and complications, they all share the basic principle of lengthening the intramural part of the ureter by submucosal embedding of the ureter. All techniques have been shown to be safe with a low rate of complications and excellent success rates (92-98%) [785].

The most popular and reliable open procedure is cross trigonal re-implantation described by Cohen [783]. The main concern with this procedure is the difficulty of accessing the ureters endoscopically if needed when the child is older. Alternatives are suprahiatal re-implantation (Politano-Leadbetter technique) and infrahiatal re-implantation (Glenn-Anderson technique). If an extravesical procedure (Lich-Gregoir) is planned, cystoscopy should be performed pre-operatively to assess the bladder mucosa and the position and configuration of the ureteric orifices. In bilateral reflux, an intravesical anti-reflux procedure may be considered, because simultaneous bilateral extravesical reflux repair carries an increased risk of temporary post-operative urine retention [786]. Overall, all surgical procedures offer very high and similar success rates for correcting VUR.

3.13.3.2.3 Laparoscopy and robot-assisted

There have been a considerable number of case series of transperitoneal, extravesical and pneumovesicoscopic intravesical ureteral re-implantation, which have shown the feasibility of the techniques. Various anti-reflux surgeries have been performed with the robot and the extravesical approach is the most commonly used. Although initial reports give comparable outcomes to their open surgical counterparts in terms of successful resolution of reflux, recent meta-analysis of results of RALUR are within a wide range of variation and on average they are poor compared to open surgery. Operative times, costs and post-operative complications leading to secondary interventions are higher with RALUR but post-operative pain and hospital stay is less compared to open surgery [787-790].

Also, laparoscopic or robotic assisted approaches are more invasive than endoscopic correction and their advantages over open surgery are still debated. Therefore, at present, a laparoscopic approach cannot be recommended as a routine procedure. It can be offered as an alternative to the caregivers in centres where there is established experience [766, 791-799].

3.13.4 *Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of vesicoureteric reflux in childhood*

Summary of evidence
There is no evidence that correction of persistent low-grade reflux (grades I-III) without symptoms and normal kidneys offers a significant benefit.
The traditional approach of initial medical treatment after diagnosis and shifting to interventional treatment in case of breakthrough infections and new scar formation needs to be challenged, because the treatment should be tailored to different risk groups.
Surgical correction should be considered in patients with persistent high-grade reflux (grades IV/V). There is no consensus about the timing and type of surgical correction. The outcome of open surgical correction is better than endoscopic correction for higher grades of reflux, whereas satisfactory results can be achieved by endoscopic injection for lower grades.
The choice of management depends on the presence of renal scars, clinical course, grade of reflux, ipsilateral renal function, bilaterality, bladder function, associated anomalies of the urinary tract, age, compliance, and parental preference. Febrile UTI, high-grade reflux, bilaterality, and cortical abnormalities are considered to be risk factors for possible renal damage. The presence of LUTD is an additional risk factor for new scars.

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Initially treat all patients diagnosed within the first year of life with continuous antibiotic prophylaxis, regardless of the grade of reflux or presence of renal scars.	Weak
Offer immediate, parenteral antibiotic treatment for febrile breakthrough infections.	Strong
Offer definitive surgical or endoscopic correction to patients with frequent breakthrough infections.	Weak
Offer open surgical correction to patients with persistent high-grade reflux and endoscopic correction for lower grades of reflux.	Strong
Initially manage all children presenting at age one to five years conservatively.	Strong
Offer surgical repair to children above the age of one presenting with high-grade reflux and abnormal renal parenchyma.	Weak
Offer close surveillance without antibiotic prophylaxis to children presenting with lower grades of reflux and without symptoms.	Strong
Ensure that a detailed investigation for the presence of lower urinary tract dysfunction (LUTD) is done in all and especially in children after toilet-training. If LUTD is found, the initial treatment should always be for LUTD.	Strong
Offer surgical correction, if parents prefer definitive therapy to conservative management.	Strong
Select the most appropriate management option based on: • the presence of renal scars; • clinical course; • the grade of reflux; • ipsilateral renal function; • bilaterality; • bladder function; • associated anomalies of the urinary tract; • age and gender; • compliance; • parental preference. Refer to Table 8 for risk factors and follow-up.	Weak
In high-risk patients who already have renal impairment, a more aggressive, multidisciplinary approach is needed.	Strong

Table 8: Management and follow-up according to different risk groups

Risk Groups	Presentation	Initial treatment	Comment	Follow-up
High	Symptomatic male or female patients after toilet-training with high-grade reflux (grades IV-V), abnormal kidneys and LUTD	Initial treatment is always for LUTD with CAP; intervention may be considered in cases of BT infections or persistent reflux	Greater possibility of earlier intervention	More aggressive follow-up for UTI and LUTD; full re-evaluation after 6 months
High	Symptomatic male or female patients after toilet-training with high-grade reflux (grade IV-V), abnormal kidneys and no LUTD	Intervention should be considered	Open surgery has better results than endoscopic surgery	Post-operative VCUG on indication only; follow-up of kidney status until after puberty
Moderate	Symptomatic male or female patients before toilet-training, with high-grade reflux and abnormal kidneys	CAP is the initial treatment. Intervention may be considered in cases of BT infections or persistent reflux	Spontaneous resolution is higher in males	Follow-up for UTI/ hydronephrosis; full re-evaluation after 12-24 months
Moderate	Asymptomatic patients (PNH or sibling) with high-grade reflux and abnormal kidneys	CAP is the initial treatment. Intervention may be considered in cases of BT, infections or persistent reflux		Follow-up for UTI/ hydronephrosis; full re-evaluation after 12-24 months
Moderate	Symptomatic male or female patients after toilet-training, with high-grade reflux and normal kidneys with LUTD	Initial treatment is always for LUTD with CAP. Intervention may be considered in cases of BT infections or persistent reflux	In case of persistent LUTD, despite urotherapy, intervention should be considered. The choice of intervention is controversial	Follow-up for UTI and LUTD, kidney status; full re-evaluation after successful urotherapy
Moderate	Symptomatic male or female patients after toilet-training with low-grade reflux, abnormal kidneys with or without LUTD	Choice of treatment is controversial. Endoscopic treatment may be an option. LUTD treatment should be given if needed		Follow-up for UTI, LUTD, and kidney status until after puberty
Moderate	All symptomatic patients with normal kidneys, with low-grade reflux, with LUTD	Initial treatment is always for LUTD with or without CAP		Follow-up for UTI and LUTD
Low	All symptomatic patients with normal kidneys, with low-grade reflux, with no LUTD	No treatment or CAP	If no treatment is given, parents should be informed about risk of infection	Follow-up for UTI
Low	All asymptomatic patients with normal kidneys with low-grade reflux	No treatment or CAP in infants	If no treatment is given, parents should be informed about risk of infection	Follow-up for UTI

BT = breakthrough; CAP = continuous antibiotic prophylaxis; LUTD = lower urinary tract dysfunction; PNH = prenatal diagnosed hydronephrosis; UTI = urinary tract infection; VCUG = voiding cystourethrography.

3.14 Urinary stone disease

3.14.1 ***Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology***

Paediatric stone disease is an important clinical problem in paediatric urology practice. Due to its recurrent nature, every effort should be made to discover the underlying metabolic abnormality so that it can be treated appropriately. Obtaining a stone-free state with close follow-up are of the utmost importance, although, it may not be possible in some circumstances (e.g. oxalosis or nephrocalcinosis).

Bladder stones are still common in underdeveloped areas of the world and are usually ammonium acid urate and uric acid stones, strongly implicating dietary factors [800]. Patients with augmented bladder constitute another important group with a risk of up to 15% [801].

The incidence and characteristics of stones show a wide geographical variation in children. Although urinary stone disease is generally considered to be a relatively rare disease, it is quite common in some parts of the world. Paediatric stone disease is endemic in Turkey, Pakistan and in some South Asian, African and South American states. However, recent epidemiological studies have shown that the incidence of paediatric stone disease is also increasing in the Western world [802-804], especially in girls, Caucasian ethnicity, African Americans and older children [805]. More than 70% of stones in children contain calcium oxalate, while infection stones are found more frequently in younger children [806].

3.14.2 ***Classification systems***

Urinary stone formation is the result of a complex process involving metabolic, anatomical factors and presence of infection.

3.14.2.1 Calcium stones

Calcium stones are usually made from calcium oxalate or calcium phosphate. Super-saturation of calcium (hypercalciuria) and oxalate (hyperoxaluria) or decreased concentration of inhibitors, such as citrate (hypocitraturia) or magnesium (hypomagnesemia) play a major role in the formation of calcium oxalate stones.

Hypercalciuria: This is defined by a 24-hour urinary calcium excretion of more than 4 mg/kg/day (0.1 mmol/kg/day) in a child weighing < 60 kg. In infants younger than three months, 5 mg/kg/day (0.125 mmol/kg/day) is considered to be the upper limit for normal calcium excretion [807].

Hypercalciuria can be classified as either idiopathic or secondary. Idiopathic hypercalciuria is diagnosed when clinical, laboratory, and radiographic investigations fail to delineate an underlying cause leading to hypercalcaemia. Urinary calcium may increase in patients with high sodium chloride intake. Secondary hypercalciuria occurs when a known process produces excessive urinary calcium. In secondary (hypercalcemic) hypercalciuria, a high serum calcium level may be due to increased bone resorption (hyperparathyroidism, hyperthyroidism, immobilisation, acidosis, metastatic disease) or gastrointestinal hyperabsorption (hypervitaminosis D) [808].

A good screening test for hypercalciuria compares the ratio of urinary calcium to creatinine. The normal calcium-to-creatinine ratio in children is less than 0.2. If the calculated ratio is higher than 0.2, repeat testing is indicated. Neonates and infants have a higher calcium excretion and lower creatinine excretion than older children [807, 808]. If the follow-up ratios are normal, then no additional testing for hypercalciuria is needed.

However, if the ratio remains elevated, a timed 24-hour urine collection should be obtained and the calcium excretion calculated.

The 24-hour calcium excretion test is the standard criterion for the diagnosis of hypercalciuria. If calcium excretion is higher than 4 mg/kg/day (0.1 mmol/kg/day), the diagnosis of hypercalciuria is confirmed and further evaluation is warranted: levels of serum bicarbonate, creatinine, alkaline phosphatase, calcium, phosphorus, magnesium, pH, and parathyroid hormone. Freshly voided urine should be measured for pH [807-809]. In addition to calcium, the 24-hour urine analysis should also include phosphorus, sodium, magnesium, uric acid, citrate and oxalate.

Initial management is always to increase fluid intake and urinary flow. Dietary modification is a mandatory part of effective therapy. The child should be referred to a dietician to assess accurately the daily intake of calcium, animal protein, and sodium. Dietary sodium restriction is recommended as well as maintenance of calcium intake consistent with the daily needs of the child [810]. A brief trial of a low calcium diet can be carried out to determine if exogenous calcium intake and/or calcium hyperabsorption is contributing to high urinary calcium. Any recommendation to restrict calcium intake below the daily needs of the child should be avoided. Moreover, low calcium intake is a risk factor for stone formation [811] (LE: 3).

Hydrochlorothiazide and other thiazide-type diuretics may be used to treat idiopathic hypercalciuria,

especially with calcium renal leak, at a starting dosage of 0.5-1 mg/kg/day [812-815] (LE: 3). In long-term use of thiazide-type diuretics, a decrease in hypocalciuric effect may be seen after the third month and may cause hypokalemia, hypocitraturia, hyperuricaemia and hypomagnesaemia. Therefore, control of blood and serum values should be performed with regular intervals. Citrate therapy is also useful if citrate levels are low or if hypercalciuria persists, despite other therapies [812, 816] (LE: 4).

Hyperoxaluria: Only 10-15% of oxalate comes from diet.
The average child excretes less than 50 mg (0.57 mmol)/1.73 m^2/day [817-819], while infants excrete four times as much. Hyperoxaluria may result from increased dietary intake, enteric hyperabsorption (as in short bowel syndrome) or an inborn error of metabolism.

In rare primary hyperoxaluria, one of the two liver enzymes that play a role in the metabolism of oxalate may be deficient. With increased deposition of calcium oxalate in the kidneys, renal failure may ensue in resulting deposition of calcium oxalate in other tissues (oxalosis). The diagnosis is made upon laboratory findings of severe hyperoxaluria and clinical symptoms. The definitive diagnosis requires liver biopsy to assay the enzyme activity.

Other forms of hyperoxaluria, as mentioned earlier, may be due to hyperabsorption of oxalate in inflammatory bowel syndrome, pancreatitis and short bowel syndrome. Yet, the majority of children have 'mild' (idiopathic) hyperoxaluria, with urine oxalate levels elevated only mildly in these cases. The treatment of hyperoxaluria consists of the promotion of high urine flow, restriction of dietary oxalate and regular calcium intake. Pyridoxine may be useful in reducing urine levels, especially in primary hyperoxaluria. Citrate administration increases inhibitory urine activity [812, 820] (LE: 4).

Hypocitraturia: Citrate is a urinary stone inhibitor. Citrate acts by binding to calcium and by directly inhibiting the growth and aggregation of calcium oxalate as well as calcium phosphate crystals. Thus low urine citrate may be a significant cause of calcium stone disease. In adults, hypocitraturia is the excretion of citrate in urine of less than 320 mg/day (1.5 mmol/day) for adults; this value must be adjusted for children depending on body size [821-823].

Hypocitraturia usually occurs in the absence of any concurrent symptoms or any known metabolic derangements. It may also occur in association with any metabolic acidosis, distal tubular acidosis or diarrhoeal syndromes.

Environmental factors that lower urinary citrate include a high protein intake and excessive salt intake. Many reports emphasise the significance of hypocitraturia in paediatric calcium stone disease. The presence of hypocitraturia ranges from 30% to 60% in children with calcium stone disease [822, 824].

The restoration of normal citrate levels is advocated to reduce stone formation, although there are few relevant studies in children. Hypocitraturia is treated by potassium citrate at a starting dose of 1 mEq/kg, given in two divided doses [813] (LE: 3). The side effects of potassium citrate are very rare and most of the time they include non-specific gastrointestinal complaints. Potassium citrate should be used with caution in hyperkalemic and chronic renal failure conditions.

3.14.2.2 Uric acid stones

Uric acid stones are responsible for urinary calculi in 4-8% of children. Uric acid is the end product of purine metabolism. Hyperuricosuria is the main cause of uric acid stone formation in children. A daily output of uric acid of more than 10 mg/kg/day (0,6 mmol/kg/day) is considered to be hyperuricosuria [812].

The formation of uric acid stones is mainly dependent on the presence of acidic urinary composition. Uric acid dissociation and solubility is strongly reduced at pH of < 5.8. As the pH becomes more alkaline, uric acid crystals become more soluble and the risk of uric acid stone formation is reduced.

In the familial or idiopathic form of hyperuricosuria, children usually have normal serum uric acid levels. In other children, it can be caused by uric acid overproduction secondary to inborn errors of metabolism, myeloproliferative disorders or other causes of cell breakdown. Hyperuricosuria is also caused by high purine and protein intake. Although hyperuricosuria is a risk factor for calcium oxalate stone formation in adults, this does not appear to be a significant risk factor in children.

Uric acid stones are non-opaque stones. Plain X-rays are insufficient to show uric acid stones, and renal sonography and spiral CT are used for diagnosis.

Alkalinisation of urine is the mainstay of therapy and prevention for uric acid stones. Citrate preparations are useful as alkalinising agents. Maintaining a urine pH of 6 to 6.5 is sufficient to prevent uric acid stones [812]. In cases who failed with conservative measures with sustaining hyperuricosuria and hyperuricemia, stone recurrences or myeloproliferative diseases, allopurinol (10 mg/kg) may be used. This medication may cause

several drug reactions (rash, diarrhoea, eosinophilia) and should be cautiously used in chronic renal failure patients.

3.14.2.3 Cystine stones

Cystinuria is the cause of cystine stone formation and accounts for 2-6% of all urinary stones in children. Cystinuria is an incompletely recessive autosomal disorder characterised by failure of renal tubules to reabsorb four basic amino acids: cystine, ornithine, lysine and arginine.

Of these four amino acids, only cystine has poor solubility in urine, so that only cystine stones may form in the case of excessive excretion in urine. Cystine solubility is pH-dependent, with cysteine precipitation beginning at pH levels < 7.0. Other metabolic conditions, such as hypercalciuria, hypocitraturia and hyperuricosuria, may accompany cystinuria, so leading to the formation of mixed-composition stones. Cystine stones are faintly radiopaque and may be difficult to visualise on regular radiograph studies. They are also hard in texture and more difficult to disintegrate by extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy (SWL).

The medical treatment for cystine stones aims to reduce cystine saturation in urine and increase its solubility. The initial treatment consists of maintaining a high urine flow and the use of alkalinising agents, such as potassium citrate to maintain urine pH at above 7.0 (better above 7.5). If this treatment fails, the use of alphamercaptopropionyl glycine or D-penicilamin may increase cystine solubility and reduce cystine levels in urine and prevent stone formation. Side effects of these drugs are mostly mild and include gastrointestinal complaints (alterations in taste and odour), fever and rash, however they can be associated with severe side-effects, such as bone marrow depression, nephrotic syndrome and epidermolysis [825] (LE: 4).

3.14.2.4 Infection stones (struvite stones)

Infection-related stones constitute nearly 5% of urinary stones in children, though incidence increases over 10% in younger ages [826] and in non-endemic regions [806, 827]. Bacteria capable of producing urease enzyme (*Proteus, Klebsiella, Pseudomonas*) are responsible for the formation of such stones.

Urease converts urea into ammonia and bicarbonate, alkalinising the urine and further converting bicarbonate into carbonate. In the alkaline environment, triple phosphates form, eventually resulting in a supersaturated environment of magnesium ammonium phosphate and carbonate apatite, which in turn leads to stone formation.

In addition to bacterial elimination, stone elimination is essential for treatment, as stones will harbour infection and antibiotic treatment will not be effective. Consideration should be given to investigating any congenital problem that causes stasis and infection. Genitourinary tract anomalies predispose to formation of such stones.

3.14.3 ***Diagnostic evaluation***

Presentation tends to be age-dependent, with symptoms such as flank pain and haematuria being more common in older children. Non-specific symptoms (e.g. irritability, vomiting) are common in very young children. Haematuria, usually visible, occurring with or without pain, is less common in children. However, non-visible haematuria may be the sole indicator and is more common in children. In some cases, urinary infection may be the only finding leading to radiological imaging in which a stone is identified [828, 829].

3.14.3.1 Imaging

Generally, US should be used as a first approach. Renal US is very effective for identifying stones in the kidney. Many radiopaque stones can be identified with a simple abdominal flat-plate examination. The most sensitive test for identifying stones in the urinary system (especially for ureteric stones) is non-contrast helical CT scanning. It is safe and rapid, with 97% sensitivity and 96% specificity [830-832] (LE: 2). Despite its high diagnostic accuracy, because of the potential radiation hazards, its use should be reserved for cases with non-informative US and/or plain abdominal roentgenogram. Low dose protocols have also been developed with the goal of reducing radiation dose with adequate image quality [833]. Intravenous pyelography is rarely used in children, but may be needed to delineate the caliceal anatomy prior to percutaneous or open surgery.

3.14.3.2 Metabolic evaluation

Due to the high incidence of predisposing factors for urolithiasis in children and high stone recurrence rates, every child with a urinary stone should be given a complete metabolic evaluation [800, 825, 834, 835].

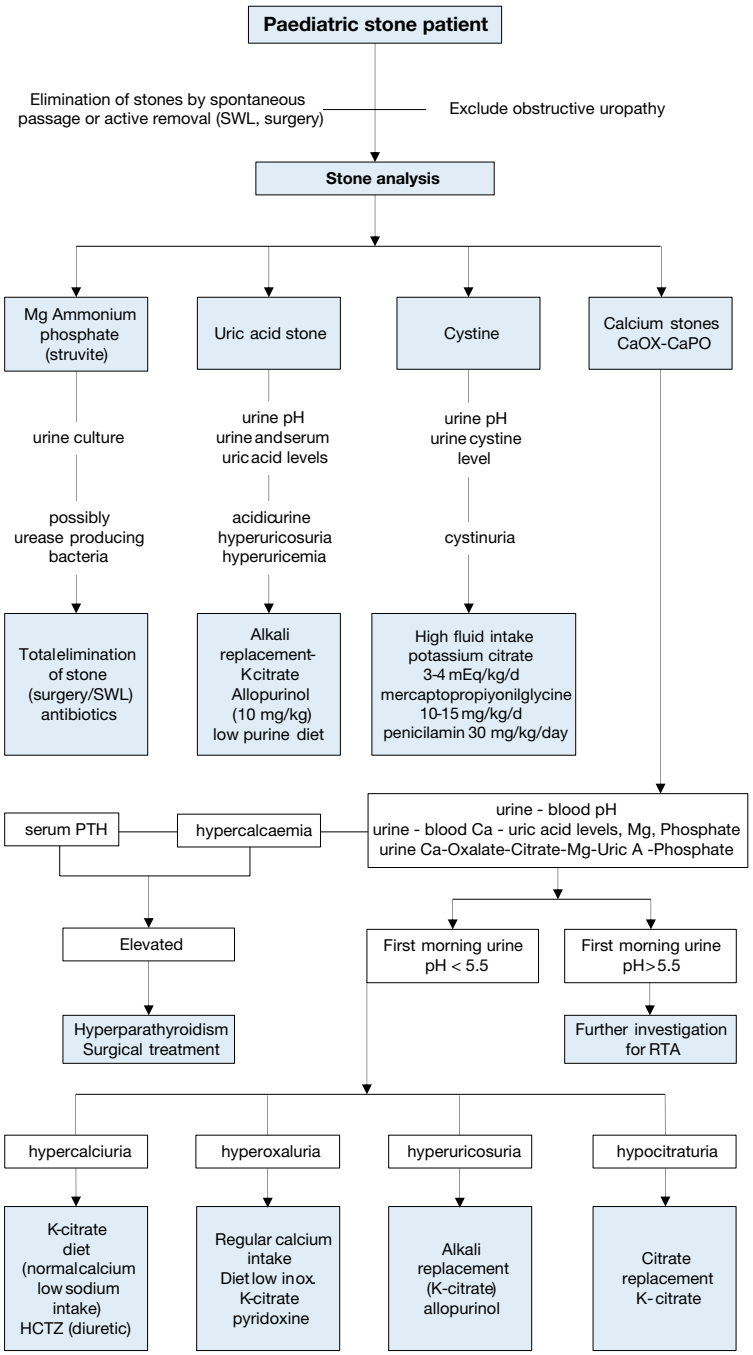
Metabolic evaluation includes:

- family and patient history of metabolic problems and dietary habits;
- analysis of stone composition (following stone analysis, metabolic evaluation can be modified according to the specific stone type);

- electrolytes, blood/urea/nitrogen (BUN), creatinine, calcium, phosphorus, alkaline phosphatase, uric acid, total protein, carbonate, albumin, and parathyroid hormone (if there is hypercalcaemia);
- spot urinalysis and culture, including ratio of calcium to creatinine;
- urine tests, including a 24-hour urine collection for calcium, phosphorus, magnesium, oxalate, uric acid citrate, protein, and creatinine clearance;
- 24-hour cystine analysis if cystinuria is suspected (positive sodium nitroprusside test, cystine stone, cystine hexagonal crystals in urine).

Figure 8 provides an algorithm of how to perform metabolic investigations in urinary stone disease in children and how to plan medical treatment accordingly.

Figure 8: Algorithm for metabolic investigations in urinary stone disease in children



Ca = calcium; HCTZ = hydrochlorothiazide; Mg = magnesium; Ox = oxalate; PTH = parathyroid hormone; SWL = extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy; RTA = renal tubular acidosis; Uric-A = uric acid.

3.14.4 ***Management***

Adequate fluid intake and restricting the use of salt within daily allowance range are the general recommendations besides the specific medical treatment against the detected metabolic abnormalities. With the advance of technology, stone management has changed from open surgical approaches to endoscopic techniques that are less invasive. Deciding on the type of treatment depends on the number, size, location, stone composition and the anatomy of the urinary tract [835-837]. Expectant management is the initial management in children with asymptomatic small size stones (< 4-5 mm) with a possibility of spontaneous clearance. There is no consensus on the size of stones for different ages eligible for clearance and the duration of conservative follow-up. Adult literature reveals the benefits of medical expulsive therapy (MET) using α-blockers. Although, experience in children is limited showing different results [838], a meta-analysis of three randomised and two retrospective studies demonstrate that treatment with MET results in increased odds of spontaneous ureteral stone passage and a low rate of adverse events [839]. Currently, most paediatric stones can easily be managed by SWL. Endoscopic treatment can be applied for ureteric and bladder stones. Percutaneous removal of stones is also possible for kidney stones in children. Only a small portion of children will require open surgery but all attempts must be made to completely remove all stones since post-operative residual fragments pass spontaneously in only 20-25% of cases [840, 841]. A congenital obstructive uropathy should be managed together with stone removal therapy to prevent recurrence.

3.14.4.1 Extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy

Many reports confirm that SWL can be performed in children with no suspicion of long-term morbidity of the kidney [842-849].

The mean number of shockwaves for each treatment is approximately 1,800 and 2,000 (up to 4,000 if needed) and the mean power settings vary between 14 kV and 21 kV. The use of US and digital fluoroscopy has significantly decreased the radiation exposure and it has been shown that children are exposed to significantly lower doses of radiation compared to adults [836, 850, 851]. Concerns about anaesthesia no longer present a problem due to advances in technique and medication, even in the infant age group. The type of anaesthesia should be general or dissociative for children under ten years of age, whereas conventional intravenous sedation or patient-controlled analgesia is an option for older children who are able to co-operate [852] (LE: 2b).

Stone-free rates are significantly affected by various factors. Regardless of the location, as the stone size increases, the stone-free rates decrease and retreatment rate increases. The stone-free rates for < 1 cm, 1-2 cm, > 2 cm and overall, were reported as nearly 90%, 80%, 60% and 80%, respectively. As the stone size increases, the need for additional sessions increases [836, 850, 851, 853-857].

Localisation of the calculi has been described as a significant factor affecting the success rates in different studies. Stones in the renal pelvis and upper ureter seem to respond better to SWL. For these locations, the stone clearance rates are nearly 90%. However, SWL was found to be less effective for caliceal stones particularly the lower caliceal stones. Several studies reported stone-free rates for isolated lower caliceal stones varying between 50% and 62% [858-860].

Shockwave lithotripsy can also be used to treat ureteral calculi. However, this is a more specific issue and controversial. The success rates with SWL are less for distal ureteric stones. There may also be technical problems with localisation and focusing of ureteric stones in children [859-862].

The type of machine used has a strong effect on success rates and complications. First-generation machines can deliver more energy to a larger focal zone, resulting in higher fragmentation rates in a single therapy. However, general anaesthesia is usually required due to the intolerable discomfort associated with a first-generation machine. Later-generation machines have a smaller focal zone and deliver less energy, and have a lower risk of pulmonary trauma, however, additional treatments may be needed. The success rate is higher in younger children [855].

Although stenting does not affect stone clearance, overall complication rates are higher and hospital stay is longer in the unstented patient [855, 857]. Stenting is essential in solitary kidneys undergoing SWL treatment. Children with a large stone burden have a high risk of developing Steinstrasse and urinary obstruction and should be followed more closely for the risk of prolonged urinary tract obstruction after SWL. Post-SWL stent or nephrostomy tube placement may be needed in prolonged obstruction [825, 854].

The Hounsefield Unit (HU) of stone on noncontrast tomography has also been shown to be a predictive factor for success in children and SWL was found to be more successful in stones with HU less than 600 [841] and 1,000 [863]. Two nomogram studies revealed male gender, younger age, smaller stone size, single stone, non-lower pole localisation and negative history for previous intervention are favourable factors for stone clearance in paediatric SWL [864, 865].

Complications arising from SWL in children are usually self-limiting and transient. The most common are:

- renal colic;
- transient hydronephrosis;
- dermal ecchymosis;
- UTI;
- formation of Steinstrasse;
- sepsis;
- rarely, haemoptysis.

In children with sterile pre-operative urine cultures, antibiotic prophylaxis to decrease infectious complications is not recommended [866]. However, every effort should be made to sterilise the urine before performing SWL, ureteroscopy (URS), or percutaneous nephrolithotomy (PCNL).

Due to the smaller size of the probes, laser energy is easier to use in smaller instruments and is more useful for paediatric cases [867-876].

3.14.4.2 Percutaneous nephrolithotomy

Shockwave lithotripsy is the first choice for treating most renal paediatric stones. However, percutaneous renal surgery should be used for larger and complex stones. Pre-operative evaluation, indication and surgical technique are similar in children and adults. In most cases, percutaneous nephrolithotomy (PCNL) is used as monotherapy, but is also used as an adjunctive procedure to other therapies.

The use of adult-sized instruments, in association with an increased number of tracts and sheath size, seems to increase blood loss. However, the development of small-calibre instruments means that PCNL can be used in children. In children (particularly smaller children), PCNL has some advantages, such as smaller skin incision, single-step dilation and sheath placement, good working access for paediatric instruments, variable length, and lower cost [866, 877, 878].

As monotherapy, PCNL is considerably effective and safe. The reported stone-free rates in the recent literature are between 86.9% and 98.5% after a single session. These rates increase with adjunctive measures, such as second-look PCNL, SWL and URS. Even in complete staghorn cases, a clearance rate of 89% has been achieved following a single session [870, 879-883].

The most frequently reported complications of PCNL in children are bleeding, post-operative fever or infection, and persistent urinary leakage. Bleeding requiring transfusion in the modern series is reported in less than 10% [884-889] and is closely associated with stone burden, operative time, sheath size and the number of tracts [888, 890, 891]. In recent studies, post-operative infectious complications, such as fever with or without documented UTI, are reported as less than 15% [884, 885, 887-889, 892] and the origin of fever is not always found to be the infection. With the availability of smaller size instruments, miniaturised PCNL ('miniperc') through a 13F or 14F sheath [878, 893, 894] as well as ultramini-PCNL (UMP) through 12F sheaths [895] have become possible, with decreased transfusion rates [893]. This miniaturisation has been further developed into the technique of 'micro-perc' using a 4.85F 'all-seeing needle'. This technique is still experimental and enables the stone to be fragmented by a laser *in situ* and left for spontaneous passage [896]. A recent study revealed that microperc provides a similar stone-free rate with similar complication rates and a lower additional treatment rate compared with SWL in the treatment of kidney stone disease in children [897] (LE: 3). For stones 10-20 mm, micro-PNL was shown to have comparable results, with lesser bleeding, compared to mini-PCNL [898] (LE: 3). As experience has accumulated in adult cases, new approaches have also started to be applied in children, including tubeless PCNL. This technique has been used in uncomplicated surgery for stones < 2 cm, with patients left either with an indwelling catheter or double J stent in the ureter [886, 892] or totally tubeless [899]. Moreover, use of US for establishment of access [900] and supine approach [901] were also reported to be feasible in children.

The mean post-operative hospital stay is similar to adults. It is reported as three to four days in all published literature and is much shorter than open surgery. The less invasive nature of this technique has made it a promising alternative to open surgery for treating renal stones in children (LE: 2) [884, 886, 887, 889-892, 894-901].

3.14.4.3 Ureterorenoscopy

The increasing availability of smaller size endourological equipment has made it possible to manage paediatric ureteral stones using endoscopic techniques.

The technique used in children is similar to the one used in adults. It is strongly recommended that guide wires are used and the procedure is performed using direct vision. Routine balloon dilation of ureterovesical junction and ureteral stenting are controversial. In general, ureteric dilatation is being performed much less and only in selected cases. There is a tendency to use hydrodilation more because it is similarly effective [866, 868, 874, 902-905] (LE: 3).

Different lithotripsy techniques, including ultrasonic, pneumatic and laser lithotripsy, have all been shown to be safe and effective. Due to the smaller size of the probes, laser energy is easier to use in smaller instruments and is more useful for paediatric cases [867-876].

All studies reporting the use of endoscopy for ureteric stones in children have clearly demonstrated that there is no significant risk of ureteric strictures or reflux with this mode of therapy (LE: 1). The risk of post-operative hydronephrosis depends on the presence of impacted stone and ureteral injury during operation [906]. A multi-institutional study on the use of semi-rigid ureteroscopy for ureteral calculi in children has revealed that the procedure is effective with a 90% stone-free rate and efficacy quotient. The study also focused on the factors affecting the complication rates. The authors found that although operating time, age, institutional experience, orifice dilation, stenting and stone burden were significant on univariate analysis, multivariate analysis revealed that operating time was the only significant parameter affecting the complication rate [907].

A recent literature review contains a growing number of case series on the use of flexible ureterorenoscopic interventions in children. Both intrarenal and ureteric stones can be treated using this approach [908-912]. In these series, the authors generally did not use active orifice dilation, but attempted to use a ureteral sheath where possible. However, an important problem was the inability to obtain retrograde access to the ureter in approximately half of the cases [909, 911]. This problem can be overcome by stenting and leaving the stent indwelling for passive dilation of the orifice, and performing the procedure in a second session. The success rates varied between 60 and 100%, with a negligible number of complications [908, 910-913]. The need for additional procedures was related to stone size [912]. A comparative study showed that retrograde intra-renal surgery (RIRS) had similar stone-free rate compared to ESWL after three months, with fewer sessions [914], however for stones larger than 2 cm, RIRS monotherapy has lower stone-free rates than mini-PCNL with the advantages of decreased radiation exposure, fewer complications and shorter hospital stay [915] (LE: 3). On the other hand, for stones between 10-20 mm, RIRS has similar success and complication rates and shorter hospital stay and low radiation exposure when compared to micro-PNL [916] (LE: 3). Two recent meta-analyses revealed RIRS have similar operative time and stone-free rate with a lower overall complication rate [917] where PCNL has higher stone-free rate in stones larger than 20 mm [918].

3.14.4.4 Open or laparoscopic stone surgery

Most stones in children can be managed by SWL and endoscopic techniques. However, in some situations, open surgery is inevitable. Good candidates for open stone surgery include very young children with large stones and/or a congenitally obstructed system, which also require surgical correction. Open surgery is also necessary in children with severe orthopaedic deformities that limit positioning for endoscopic procedures.

In centres with a well-established experience, a laparoscopic approach may be a good alternative for some cases as a last resort before open surgery. Suitable candidates include patients who have a history of previous failed endoscopic procedures, complex renal anatomy (ectopic or retrorenal colon), concomitant ureteropelvic junction (UPJ) obstruction or caliceal diverticula, mega-ureter, or large impacted stones. Laparoscopic stone surgery via conventional or a robot-assisted transperitoneal or retroperitoneal approach can be attempted. However, there is very limited experience with these techniques and they are not routine therapeutic modalities [919-922].

Bladder stones in children can usually be managed by endoscopic techniques. Open surgery may also be used for very large bladder stones or for bladder stones caused by an anatomical problem.

In addition to the advantages and disadvantages of each treatment modality for the specific size and location of the stone, one will have to consider the availability of the instruments and the experience with each treatment modality before the choice of technique is made. Recommendations for interventional management are given in Table 9.

Table 9: Recommendations for interventional management in paediatric stones

Stone size and localisation*	Primary treatment option	Secondary treatment options	Comment
Staghorn stones	PCNL	Open/SWL	Multiple sessions and accesses with PCNL may be needed. Combination with SWL may be useful.
Pelvis < 10 mm	SWL	RIRS/PCNL/MicroPerc	
Pelvis 10-20 mm	SWL	PCNL/RIRS/ MicroPerc/Open	Multiple sessions with SWL may be needed. PCNL has similar recommendation grade.
Pelvis > 20 mm	PCNL	SWL/Open	Multiple sessions with SWL may be needed.
Lower pole calyx	PCNL	SWL/Open	Multiple sessions with SWL may be needed.
< 10 mm	SWL	RIRS/PCNL/MicroPerc	Anatomical variations are important for complete clearance after SWL.
Lower pole calyx	SWL	RIRS/PCNL/MicroPerc	Anatomical variations are important for complete clearance after SWL.
> 10 mm	PCNL	SWL/MicroPerc	Anatomical variations are important for complete clearance after SWL.
Upper ureteric stones	SWL	PCNL/URS/Open	
Lower ureteric stones	URS	SWL/Open	Additional intervention need is high with SWL.
Bladder stones	Endoscopic		Open is easier and with less operative time with large stones.
Bladder stones	Endoscopic		Open is easier and with less operative time with large stones.

** Cystine and uric acid stones excluded.*
PCNL = percutaneous nephrolithostomy; SWL = shockwave lithotripsy; RIRS = retrograde intrarenal surgery; URS = ureteroscopy.

3.14.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of urinary stones

Summary of evidence	LE
The incidence of stone disease in children is increasing.	2
Contemporary surgical treatment is based on minimally invasive modalities. Open surgery is very rarely indicated.	2a
The term 'clinically insignificant residual fragments' is not appropriate for children since most of them become symptomatic and require intervention.	2b

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Use plain abdominal X-ray and ultrasound as the primary imaging techniques for the diagnosis and follow-up of stones.	2b	Strong
Use low-dose non-contrast computed tomography in cases with a doubtful diagnosis, especially of ureteral stones or complex cases requiring surgery.	2a	Strong
Perform a metabolic evaluation in any child with urinary stone disease. Any kind of interventional treatment should be supported with medical treatment for the underlying metabolic abnormality, if detected.	2a	Strong
Limit open surgery under circumstances in which the child is very young with large stones, in association with congenital problems requiring surgical correction and/or with severe orthopaedic deformities that limit positioning for endoscopic procedures.	2a	Strong

3.15 Obstructive pathology of renal duplication: ureterocele and ectopic ureter

*3.15.1 **Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology***

Ureterocele and ectopic ureter are the two main anomalies associated with complete renal duplication, but they also occur in a single system. At present, antenatal US detects both conditions in the majority of cases if associated with obstruction, and diagnosis is confirmed after birth by further examination. Later in life, these anomalies are revealed by clinical symptoms: UTI, pain, calculus formation, disturbances of micturition, and urinary incontinence. There is a wide variation of symptoms in patients with ureterocele (from the asymptomatic patient to urosepsis, urinary retention and upper tract dilatation after birth).

3.15.1.1 Ureterocele

Ureterocele is four to seven times more frequent in female than in male patients; the overall incidence in autopsies is around one in 4,000 children. Around 80% is associated with the upper pole ureter in duplicated systems and 20% in single systems. About 10% of ureteroceles are bilateral [923].

3.15.1.2 Ectopic ureter

Ectopic ureter is less frequent than ureterocele (10 in 19,046 autopsies), but is also more common in female patients (male to female ratio is 1:5). Some remain asymptomatic, therefore, the true incidence is difficult to determine [924]. Eighty per cent of ectopic ureters are associated with complete renal duplication; however, in male patients about 50% of ectopic ureters are associated with a single system [925].

*3.15.2 **Classification systems***

3.15.2.1 Ureterocele

Ureterocele is a cystic dilatation that develops in the intravesical part of the submucosal ureter. The aetiology remains unclear [926-928]. A single-system ureterocele is associated with a kidney with one ureter, and induplex systems, the ureterocele belongs to the upper pole.

Ureteroceles usually cause obstruction of the upper pole, but the degree of obstruction and functional impairment is variable according to the type of ureterocele and upper pole dysplasia. In the orthotopic form, there is often no or only mild obstruction, and frequently the function of the moiety is normal or slightly impaired, and the corresponding ureter may be dilated. Cystic renal dysplasia is also associated with a single system ureterocele [929]. Vesicoureteral reflux can be observed in 50% on the ipsilateral side and 20% on the contralateral side. Reflux into the ureterocele is uncommon [930]. In the ectopic form, the upper pole is altered, frequently dysplastic, and hypo-functional or non-functional [931, 932]. The corresponding ureter is a mega-ureter. In the caeco-ureterocele (see definition below), the upper pole of the renal duplication is dysplastic and non-functional. Histological evaluation demonstrated that the changes represent a process of maldevelopment and may not result from infections or obstruction [931, 932].

3.15.2.1.1 Ectopic (extravesical) ureterocele

If any portion of the ureterocele extends into the bladder neck or urethra, it is called an ectopic ureterocele. Ectopic ureterocele is the most common form of ureterocele (> 80%). It can be voluminous, dissociating the trigone and slipping into the urethra, and may prolapse through the urethral meatus (caeco-ureterocele). The ureterocele orifice is tight, and located in the bladder itself or below the neck. The ureter corresponding to the lower pole moiety is raised by the ureterocele and is frequently refluxing or compressed by the ureterocele, leading to an obstructive mega-ureter. A contralateral renal duplication is associated with 50% of cases. Occasionally, large ureteroceles are responsible for reflux or obstruction of the contralateral upper tract.

3.15.2.1.2 Orthotopic (intravesical) ureterocele

The intravesical or orthotopic ureterocele is completely located in the bladder. Intravesical ureteroceles are mostly combined with a single kidney system and account for about 15% of cases. It is diagnosed more in older children or adults.

3.15.2.2 Ectopic ureter

The term ectopic ureter describes a ureter with the orifice located at the bladder neck, in the urethra, or outside the urinary tract. The ureter can drain the upper pole of a duplex or single system. There is a fundamental difference between the sexes. In boys, the ectopic orifice is never below the external sphincter.

In girls, the ureteral orifice may be located [933]:

- in the urethra, from the bladder neck to the meatus (35%);
- in the vaginal vestibule (34%);
- in the vagina (25%);
- in the uterus and Fallopian tube (6%).

In boys, the ureteral orifice may be located [933]:

- in the posterior urethra (47%);
- in the prostatic utricle (10%);
- in the seminal vesicles (33%);
- in the vas deferens or ejaculatory ducts (10%).

*3.15.3 **Diagnostic evaluation***

3.15.3.1 Ureterocele

Prenatal US easily reveals voluminous obstructive ureteroceles [934]. In cases with a small upper pole or a slightly obstructive ureterocele, prenatal diagnosis is difficult.

If prenatal diagnosis is impossible, the following clinical symptoms, besides incidental findings, can reveal the congenital anomaly at birth or later:

- At birth, a prolapsed and sometimes strangulated ureterocele may be observed in front of the urethral orifice. In a newborn boy, it might cause acute urinary retention, simulating urethral valves.
- The early symptom of pyelonephritis in either sex may lead to the diagnosis.
- Later symptoms can include dysuria, recurrent cystitis and urgency.

In cases of prenatal diagnosis, at birth US confirms the ureteral dilatation that ends at the upper pole of a renal duplication. It also demonstrates the presence of a ureterocele in the bladder, with a dilated ureter behind the bladder.

At this point, it is important to assess the function of the upper pole using nuclear renography of the region of interest. This is best assessed with DMSA, however this requires a careful systematic review of the images [935]. Magnetic resonance urography may visualise the morphological status of the upper pole and lower moieties and of the contralateral kidney as well as it can detect renal scars [936, 937]. Using functional MR urography, differential renal function can be assessed with a quite low intra- and interobserver variability [938]. Based on the prevalence of high-grade reflux, VCUG is mandatory for identifying ipsilateral or contralateral reflux and assessing the degree of intra-urethral prolapse of the ureterocele [939]. Urethrocystoscopy may reveal the pathology in cases where it is difficult to make the differential diagnosis between ureterocele and ectopic mega-ureter.

3.15.3.2 Ectopic ureter

Most of the ectopic mega-ureters are diagnosed primarily by US. In some cases, clinical symptoms can lead to diagnosis:

- In neonates: dribbling of urine, pyuria, and acute pyelonephritis.
- In young girls: permanent urinary incontinence besides normal voiding, or significant vaginal discharge as the equivalent of incontinence; an ectopic orifice may be found in the meatal region [940].
- In pre-adolescent boys: epididymitis is the usual clinical presentation and the seminal vesicle may be palpable.

Ultrasound, radionuclide studies (DMSA, VCUG, MR urography, high-resolution MRI, and cystoscopy) are the diagnostic tools to assess function, to detect reflux and rule out ipsilateral compression of the lower pole and urethral obstruction [941]. In some cases, the large ectopic ureter presses against the bladder and can look like a pseudo-ureterocele [942].

Girls who present with lifelong minimal urinary incontinence, never being dry, normal bladder function, complete emptying, and normal US are very suspicious for ectopic ureter. This needs to be excluded or confirmed by MRI as it is the most sensitive method [943].

*3.15.4 **Management***

3.15.4.1 Ureterocele

Management is controversial with a choice between a non-operative approach, endoscopic decompression, ureteral re-implantation, partial nephroureterectomy, or complete primary reconstruction [944-948]. The choice of a therapeutic modality depends on the following criteria: clinical status of the patient (e.g. urosepsis); patient age; function of the upper pole; presence of reflux or obstruction of the ipsilateral or contralateral ureter; presence of bladder neck obstruction caused by ureterocele; intravesical or ectopic ureterocele; and caregivers' and the surgeon's preferences [949]. When the diagnosis is made by US, prophylactic antibiotic treatment maybe indicated until a VCUG is performed.

3.15.4.1.1 Early treatment

In the presence of febrile infection or obstruction at the bladder neck, immediate endoscopic incision or puncture of the ureterocele is recommended. In a clinically asymptomatic child with a ureterocele and a non-

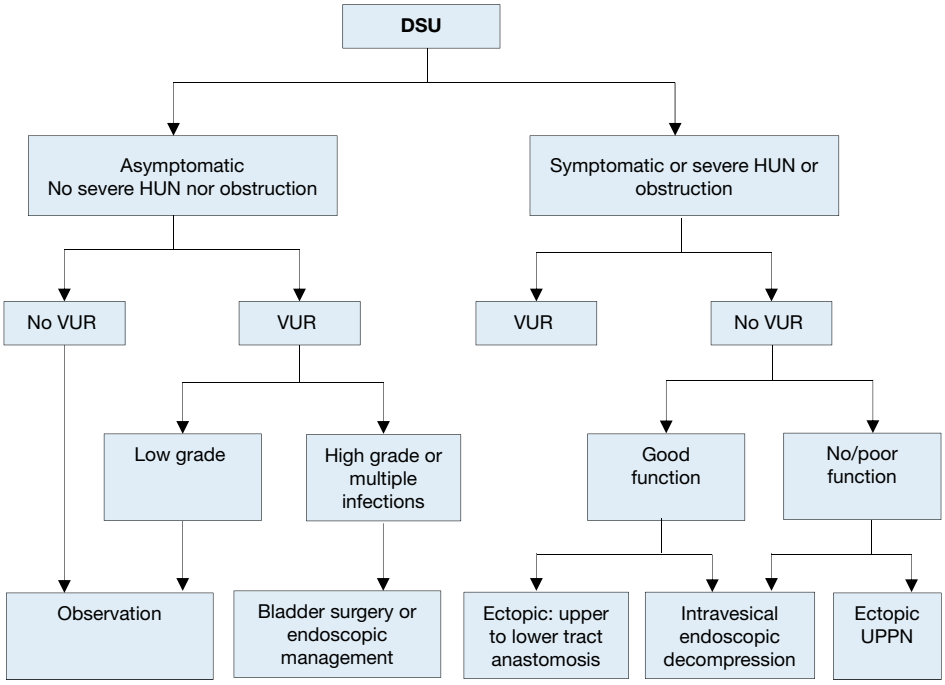
or hypofunctional upper pole, without significant obstruction of the lower pole and without bladder outlet obstruction, prophylactic antibiotic treatment is given until follow-up procedures are instigated. Decompression of the dilated system facilitates later reconstructive surgery [950, 951].

3.15.4.1.2 Re-evaluation

Conservative treatment may be adopted in asymptomatic patients without any bladder outlet obstruction, severe hydroureteronephrosis of the ureterocele moiety or high-grade (over grade III) reflux [949, 952]. A meta-analysis showed that, after primary ureterocele-incision, the re-operation rate is higher in those with an ectopic ureterocele compared to those with an intravesical ureterocele [945]. Secondary surgery is necessary if decompression is not effective, significant reflux is present, or there is obstruction of the ipsi- or contralateral ureters, and/or bladder neck obstruction or retained ureterocele [953].

Surgery may vary from upper pole nephrectomy to complete unilateral LUT reconstruction [948, 954-956]. In an ectopic ureterocele with severe hydroureteronephrosis and without reflux, the primary upper tract approach without endoscopic decompression (partial upper-pole nephroureterectomy, pyelo/ureteropyelo/ureterostomy and upper-pole ureterectomy) has an 80% chance of being the definitive treatment [949, 957]. Also a LUT approach in those with a poorly or non-functioning upper pole is an option [958]. Today, despite successful surgery, some authors think, that surgery may not be necessary at all in some patients [959], as less aggressive surgical treatment and non-operative management over time can achieve the same functional results [960].

Figure 9: Algorithm for the management of duplex system ureteroceles after the first 3-6 months of life [949]



DSU = duplex system ureterocele; HUN = hydroureteronephrosis; UPPN = upper pole partial nephrectomy; VUR = vesicoureteric reflux to the lower pole.

Obstruction is considered to be the presence of non-refluxing dilatation of non-ureterocele-bearing moieties (especially of the lower pole) or of an obstructive drainage pattern on diuretic renography.

3.15.4.2 Ectopic ureter

In the majority of cases, the upper pole is dysplastic and poorly functioning. There are a variety of therapeutic options, each with its advantages and disadvantages. In non-functioning moieties with recurrent infections, heminephro-ureterectomy is a definite solution. Ureteral reconstruction (ureteral re-implantation/ureteroureterostomy/ureteropyelostomy and upper-pole ureterectomy) are other therapeutic options especially in cases in which the upper pole has function worth preserving. These procedures can be performed through an open laparoscopic or robotic assisted approach [961-964]. So far there is no superior approach [965]. In patients with bilateral single ectopic ureters (a very rare condition), an individual approach depending on the sex and renal and bladder function of the patient is necessary. Usually the bladder neck is insufficient in these patients [966].

3.15.5 *Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of obstructive pathology of renal duplication: ureterocele and ectopic ureter*

Summary of evidence	LE
Ureterocele and ectopic ureter are associated with complete renal duplication, but they also occur in a single system.	1
In most cases, in young children (first years of life) diagnosis is done by ultrasound.	1
In older children clinical symptoms will prompt assessment.	1
Management includes a conservative approach, endoscopic decompression, partial nephroureterectomy, or complete primary reconstruction. Choice of treatment will depend on: • clinical status of the patient (e.g., urosepsis); • patient age; • function of the upper pole; • presence of reflux or obstruction of the ipsilateral or contralateral ureter; • presence of bladder neck obstruction caused by ureterocele; • intravesical or ectopic ureterocele; • and caregivers' and surgeon's preferences.	3

Recommendations			LE	Strength rating
Ureterocele	Diagnosis	Use ultrasound (US), radionuclide studies (mercaptoacetyltriglycine (MAG3)/dimercaptosuccinic acid (DMSA)), voiding cystourethrography (VCUG), magnetic resonance urography, high-resolution magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), and cystoscopy to assess function, to detect reflux and rule out ipsilateral compression of the lower pole and urethral obstruction.	3	Weak
	Treatment	Select treatment based on symptoms, function and reflux as well on surgical and parenteral choices: observation, endoscopic decompression, ureteral re-implantation, partial ephroureterectomy, complete primary reconstruction. Offer, early endoscopic decompression to patients with an obstructing ureterocele.	3	Weak
Ectopic ureter	Diagnosis	Use US, DMSA scan, VCUG or MRI for a definitive diagnosis.	3	Weak
	Treatment	In non-functioning moieties with recurrent infections, heminephro-ureterectomy is a definitive solution. Ureteral reconstruction (ureteral re-implantation/ ureteroureterostomy/ureteropyelostomy and upper-pole ureterectomy) are other therapeutic option especially in cases in which the upper pole has function worth preserving.	3	Weak

3.16 Disorders of sex development

3.16.1 *Introduction*

The formerly called 'intersex disorders' were recently the subject of a consensus document in which it was decided that the term 'intersex' should be changed to 'disorders of sex development' (DSD) [967, 968].

The new classification has arisen due to advances in knowledge of the molecular genetic causes of abnormal sexual development, controversies inherent to clinical management and ethical issues. Controversial and negative terminology, e.g. 'pseudohermaphroditism' and 'hermaphroditism', have been renamed according to the new pathophysiological insights. Furthermore, some conditions presenting with severe male genital malformation, such as penile agenesis and cloacal exstrophy, which could not be categorised, have also been included. The term 'disorders of sex development' is proposed to indicate congenital conditions with atypical development of chromosomal, gonadal or anatomical sex.

In addition, in 2017, the Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe decided on a resolution called: "Promoting the human rights of and eliminating discrimination against intersex people" [969]. The

Parliamentary Assembly concluded that the majority of intersex people are physically healthy and only a few suffer from medical conditions that put their health at risk. Furthermore, they state that the prevailing medical view has been that intersex children's bodies can and should be made to conform to either a male or a female paradigm, often through surgical and/or hormonal intervention and that this should be done as early as possible and that the children should then be raised in the gender corresponding to the sex assigned to their body. The Parliamentary Assembly considers that this approach involves serious breaches of physical integrity, in many cases concerning very young children or infants who are unable to give consent and whose gender identity is unknown.

Therefore the Parliamentary Assembly call on Council of Europe member states with regard to effectively protecting children's right to physical integrity and bodily autonomy and to empowering intersex people as regards the following rights: medically unnecessary sex-"normalising" surgery, sterilisation and other treatments practised on intersex children without their informed consent should be prohibited and in addition that it has to be ensured that, except in cases where the life of the child is at immediate risk, any treatment that seeks to alter the sex characteristics of the child, including their gonads, genitals or internal sex organs, is deferred until such time as the child is able to participate in the decision, based on the right to self-determination and on the principle of free and informed consent.

The Panel refers to the consensus documents mentioned above as well as on the Parliamentary Assembly resolution. This chapter will focus on what is relevant for the practising paediatric urologist as the urologist is likely to be involved in neonates with DSD conditions.

Overall, evidence-based literature on DSD is sparse. There are no RCTs and most studies are based on retrospective clinical descriptive studies or on expert opinion. An exception is the risk of gonadal cancer, for which the level of evidence is higher [970].

Disorders of sex development can present as prenatal diagnosis, neonatal diagnosis and late diagnosis. Prenatal diagnosis can be based on karyotype or US findings; neonatal diagnosis is based on genital ambiguity and late diagnosis is made on early or delayed puberty. In this guideline focus is on the neonatal presentation where the paediatric urologist plays a major role. For late diagnosis we refer to endocrinology and gynaecology guidelines on precocious and delayed puberty where paediatric urologists play a minor role [971, 972].

Dealing with neonates with DSD requires a multidisciplinary approach, which should include geneticists, neonatologists, paediatric and adult endocrinologists, gynaecologists, psychologists, ethicists and social workers. Each team member should be specialised in DSD and a team should have treated enough patients to ensure experience.

*3.16.2 **Current classification of DSD conditions***

Since the International Consensus Conference on intersex and its subsequent publications on classification of the various conditions of DSD, several updates have been published with the latest published by the Global DSD Update Consortium in 2016 [973]. As the field of DSD is continuously developing and knowledge and viewpoints change over time, an effort was made to include representatives from a broad perspective including support and advocacy groups with the goal to focus patient care upon the best possible quality of life.

According to the international consensus back in 2005, DSDs were defined as congenital conditions within which the development of chromosomal, gonadal and anatomic sex is atypical. The changes that were made according to terminology are as follows:

46XX DSD group formerly called female pseudohermaphrodite, over-virilisation of an XX female, and masculinisation of an XX female.
In this group the vast majority is due to classic congenital adrenal hyperplasia (CAH) with various degrees of masculinisation. Among all DSD conditions together, 46XX CAH patients comprise approximately 80%. These conditions are extremely important since they can be potentially life threatening after birth because of salt loss phenomenon and immediate medical care is mandatory.

46XY DSD group in the past named male pseudohermaphrodite, undervirilisation of an XY male, and under-masculinisation of an XY male.
This group is often quite heterogenous and includes the partial androgen insensitivity syndrome (PAIS) as well as the complete androgen insensitivity syndrome (CAIS) formerly called testicular feminisation.

Sex chromosome mosaicism DSD group (45X, 45X/46XY, 47XXY) consists of multiple variants with the mixed gonadal dysgenesis being the most important one. Many have a normal male phenotype and others asymmetric genitalia. One scrotal half often contains a gonad which is likely to be a testis whereas the other side is more a labia majora with usually no palpable gonad, most likely to be a streak gonad.

Ovotesticular DSD group was in the past called true hermaphrodite because of the presence of ovarian and testicular tissue in the same individual meaning that both – female and male structures – live together. There is great variability in phenotype with uni- or bilateral undescended gonads which can present as one ovary and one testis or as one or two ovotestes.

Non-hormonal/non-chromosomal DSD group was introduced as well, including newborns with cloacal exstrophy where bladder and intestines are exposed, patients with aphallia, and severe micropenis. The latter one is a normally formed penis with a stretched length of < 2.5 standard deviation below the mean [967, 968, 974].

Micropenis should be distinguished from buried and webbed penis, which are usually of normal size. The length of the penis is measured on the dorsal aspect, while stretching the penis, from the pubic symphysis to the tip of the glans [968].

*3.16.3 **Diagnostic evaluation***

3.16.3.1 The neonatal emergency

The first step is to recognise the possibility of DSD (Table 10) and to refer the newborn baby immediately to a tertiary paediatric centre, fully equipped with neonatal, genetics, endocrinology and paediatric urology units. Diagnosis of a 46XX DSD due to congenital adrenal hyperplasia should not be delayed and represents a neonatal emergency situation since the possibility of salt loss phenomenon can be fatal.

Table 10: Findings in a newborn suggesting the possibility of DSD (adapted from the American Academy of Pediatrics)

Apparent male
Severe hypospadias associated with bifid scrotum
Undescended testis/testes with hypospadias
Bilateral non-palpable testes in a full-term apparently male infant
Apparent female
Clitoral hypertrophy of any degree, non-palpable gonads
Vulva with single opening
Indeterminate
Ambiguous genitalia

3.16.3.2 Family history and clinical examination

A careful family history must be taken followed by a thorough clinical examination including various laboratory tests and imaging modalities (Table 11).

Table 11: Diagnostic work-up of neonates with disorders of sex development

History (family, maternal, neonatal)
Parental consanguinity
Previous DSD or genital anomalies
Previous neonatal deaths
Primary amenorrhoea or infertility in other family members
Maternal exposure to androgens
Failure to thrive, vomiting, diarrhoea of the neonate
Physical examination
Pigmentation of genital and areolar area
Hypospadias or urogenital sinus
Size of phallus
Palpable and/or symmetrical gonads
Blood pressure

Investigations
Blood analysis: 17-hydroxyprogesterone, electrolytes, LH, FSH, TST, cortisol, ACTH
Urine: adrenal steroids
Karyotype
Ultrasound
Genitogram
hCG stimulation test to confirm presence of testicular tissue
Androgen-binding studies
Endoscopy

ACTH = adrenocorticotropic hormone; FSH = follicle-stimulating hormone; hCG = human chorionic gonadotropin; LH = luteinising hormone; TST = testosterone.

A thorough clinical examination in a neonate presenting with ambiguous genitalia is important. As well as an accurate description of the ambiguous genitalia, detailed information should be given on palpability and localisation of the gonads. Information gathered by the various examinations described below should help the team to come to a final diagnosis. Medical photography can be useful but requires sensitivity and consent [975].

Palpable gonad: If it is possible to feel a gonad, it is most likely to be a testis; this clinical finding therefore virtually excludes 46XX DSD.

Phallus: The phallus should be measured. A cotton bud placed at the suprapubic base of the implant of the stretched phallus allows for a good measurement of phallic length.

Urogenital sinus opening: The opening of the urogenital sinus must be well evaluated. A single opening has to be identified as well as a hymenal ring. Attention needs to be paid to the fusion of the labioscrotal folds as well as whether they show rugae or some discolouration.

Ultrasound can help to describe the palpated gonads or to detect non-palpable gonads. However, the sensitivity and specificity are not high. Mülllerian structures like the vagina or utricular structures can be evaluated as well [976, 977].

Genitography can provide some more information on the urogenital sinus, especially on the exact position of the confluence. Moreover it gives evidence of possible duplication of the vagina.

Invasive diagnostics under general anaesthesia can be helpful in some cases.

On *cystoscopy*, the urogenital sinus can be evaluated as well as the level of confluence. It allows also for evaluation of the vagina or utriculus, the possible presence of a cervix at the top of the vagina.

Laparoscopy is necessary to obtain a final diagnosis on the presence of impalpable gonads and on the presence of Müllerian structures. If indicated, a gonadal biopsy can be performed [978, 979].

These investigations will help to distinguish the various conditions of DSD and provide quick evidence of congenital adrenal hyperplasia (CAH), which is the most frequently occurring DSD and the one that can become life-threatening within the first days of life because of salt loss phenomenon.

3.16.4 ***Gender assignment***

Nowadays it is obvious and clear that open and complete communications with caregivers and eventually the affected person are mandatory. Education and psychological support regarding the impact are needed for each individual to make sense of the condition, relate to their community and establish relationships. The lack of outcome data and different preferences make it extremely difficult to determine whether and when to pursue gonadal or genital surgery. Shared decision making is necessary, combining expert healthcare knowledge and the right of a patient or surrogate to make fully informed decisions. This entails a process of education, sharing of risks/benefits, articulating the uncertainties in DSD care and outcomes and providing time for the patient and family to articulate back the risks and benefits of each option. The goal of all involved should be to individualise and prioritise each patient.

However, adverse outcomes have led to recommendations to delay unnecessary surgery to an age when the patient can give informed consent. Surgery that alters appearance is not urgent. Recently the Parliamentary

Assembly of the Council of Europe, the European Society for Paediatric Urology (ESPU) as well as the Societies for Pediatric Urology have taken a position in the debate on surgery for DSD [969, 980, 981].

In an open letter to the Council of Europe, the European Society for Paediatric Urology expressed its attitude to the abovementioned resolution and concentrated on a worrying issue dealing with medico-surgical care for children with DSD. They state that surgical interventions in children with DSD only being applied in emergency conditions is discordant with the definition of health according to the World Health Organization (WHO), stating that health is not merely the absence of disease, but is a much broader concept, including physical, mental, and social domains. This especially applies to children, as favourable physical, social and emotional conditions are all critical factors for their optimal growth and development, which enables them to reach their full potential at adult age. As social and emotional interactions with the parents or caregivers, being the most important adults in a young child's life, form the basis for their future, treatment of children with DSD can best be organised in a patient- and family-centred multidisciplinary setting, in an atmosphere based on openness, commitment and trust. Physicians, who daily take care of children with a variety of congenital conditions, the same as their parents or caregivers, are committed to the current as well as the future health and well-being of all children entrusted to their care. In contrast to what is alleged in the recommendation, parents and caregivers implicitly act in the best interest of their children and should be respected as their outstanding representatives, and should not be put aside by claiming prohibition regulations regarding the well-informed decisions they make on their behalf. Finally in that open letter the ESPU advocate keeping the dialogue open with the professionals active in specialised centres for multidisciplinary, patient- and family-centred care as well as with patient societies, for which the present resolution is recognised as being a solid starting base [982].

*3.16.5 **Risk of tumor development***

Individuals with DSD have an increased risk of developing cancers of the germ cell lineage, malignant germ cell tumors or germ cell cancer compared to the general population [983].

It is well recognised that the highest risk prevalence (30-50%) is seen in conditions characterised by disturbed gonadal development such as incomplete testis development combined with a full block of embryonic germ cell maturation in patients with 46XY gonadal dysgenesis and in some patients with 45X/46XY DSDs. Conversely, patients with testosterone biosynthesis disorders and androgen action disturbances show a much lower risk (1-15%) for carcinoma *in situ* (CIS) development during childhood and a limited tendency towards invasive progression of the lesions [984]. With regard to clinical management a gonadal biopsy at the time of a possible orchidopexy can be obtained for an initial assessment including regular self-exams and annual ultrasound [970].

*3.16.6 **Recommendations for the management of disorders of sex development***

Recommendations	Strength rating
Newborns with disorders of sex development conditions warrant a multidisciplinary team approach.	Strong
Refer children to experienced centres where neonatology, paediatric endocrinology, paediatric urology, child psychology and transition to adult care are guaranteed.	Strong
Do not delay diagnosis and treatment of any neonate presenting with ambiguous genitalia since salt-loss in a 46XX CAH girl can be fatal.	Strong

3.17 Posterior urethral valves

*3.17.1 **Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology***

Posterior urethral valves (PUV) are one of the few life-threatening congenital anomalies of the urinary tract found during the neonatal period. A recent systematic review showed, that the risk for chronic kidney disease (CKD) could be up to 32% and for end-stage kidney disease (ESKD) up to 20% [985]. Up to 17% of paediatric end-stage kidney disease can be attributed to PUV [986]. An incidence of PUV of 1 in 7,000-8,000 live-births has been estimated [987, 988].

*3.17.2 **Classification systems***

3.17.2.1 Urethral valve

Despite some attempts to introduce new classification terms, such as 'congenital obstructive posterior urethral membrane' (COPUM) [989], the original classification by Young *et al.* remains the most commonly used [990].

Young *et al.* described three categories: type I, type II and type III. However, today, only type I and type III are found to be obstructive. As type II seems to be more like a fold and not obstructive, it is no longer referred to as a valve. Young's descriptions of type I and III are as follows:

Type I (90-95%). 'In the most common type there is a ridge lying on the floor of the urethra, continuous with the verumontanum, which takes an anterior course and divides into two fork-like processes in the region of the bulbomembranous junction. These processes are continued as thin membranous sheets, direct upward and forward which may be attached to the urethra throughout its entire circumference. It is generally supposed that the valves have complete fusion anteriorly, leaving only an open channel at the posterior urethral wall. Yet, the fusion of the valves anteriorly may not be complete in all cases, and at this point a slight separation of the folds exists' [990].

Type III. 'There is a third type which has been found at different levels of the posterior urethra and which apparently bears no such relation to the verumontanum. This obstruction was attached to the entire circumference of the urethra, with a small opening in the centre [988]. The transverse membrane described has been attributed to incomplete dissolution from the urogenital portion of the cloacal membrane [991]. The embryology of the urethral valves is poorly understood. The membrane may be an abnormal insertion of the mesonephric ducts into the foetal cloaca [992].

*3.17.3 **Diagnostic evaluation***

An obstruction above the level of the urethra affects the whole urinary tract to varying degrees.

- The prostatic urethra is distended and the ejaculatory ducts may be dilated due to urinary reflux.
- The bladder neck is hypertrophied and rigid.
- The hypertrophied bladder occasionally has multiple diverticula.
- Nearly all valve patients have dilatation of both upper urinary tract. This may be due to the valve itself and the high pressure in the bladder, or due to obstruction of the ureterovesical junction by the hypertrophied bladder.
- If there is secondary reflux, the affected kidney functions poorly in most cases.

During prenatal US screening, bilateral hydroureteronephrosis and a distended bladder are suspicious signs of a urethral valve. A thick-walled bladder seems to be of a better predictor of a PUV than a dilated posterior urethra ('keyhole' sign) [993]. In the presence of increased echogenicity of the kidney, dilatation of the urinary tract and oligohydramnion, the diagnosis of a PUV should strongly be considered.

Voiding cystourethrogram confirms the diagnosis of a PUV. This study is essential whenever there is a question of an infravesical obstruction, as the urethral anatomy is well outlined during voiding. A secondary reflux is observed in at least 50% of patients with PUV [994]. Reflux is consistently associated with renal dysplasia in patients with PUV. It is generally accepted that reflux in the renal units acts as a 'pressure pop-off valve', which would protect the other kidney, leading to a better prognosis [995]. Other types of pop-off mechanism include bladder diverticula and urinary extravasation, with or without urinary ascites [996]. However, in the long-term, a supposed protective effect did not show a significant difference compared to other patients with PUV [997, 998].

Nuclear renography with split renal function is important to assess kidney function (DMSA or MAG3). Creatinine, blood urea nitrogen and electrolytes should be monitored closely during the first few days. Initial management includes a multidisciplinary team involving a paediatric nephrologist. The clinician must be aware of a noteworthy association between PUV and undescended testicles (UDT) and/or inguinal hernia [999]. UDT occurred in 12–17% of PUV consistent with a 10-fold increase [1000].

*3.17.4 **Management***

3.17.4.1 Antenatal treatment

About 40-60% of PUV are discovered before birth [1001]. The intrauterine obstruction leads to a decreased urine output, which could result in an oligohydramnios. Amniotic fluid is necessary for normal development of the lung and its absence may lead to pulmonary hypoplasia, causing a life-threatening problem. Intrauterine attempts have been made to treat a foetus with PUV.

As renal dysplasia is not reversible, it is important to identify those foetuses with good renal function. A sodium level below 100 mmol/L, a chloride value of < 90mmol/L and an osmolarity below 200 mOsm/L found in three foetal urine samples gained on three different days are associated with a better prognosis [1002]. Urine samples before 23 weeks of gestation (ß2-microglobline, sodium, chloride and calcium) may be helpful to distinguish between those who could benefit from intrauterine therapy and those in whom the outcome is most likely to be compromised [1003]. The status of amnion fluid, the appearance of the kidneys as well as the fetal urine biochemistry is helpful in counselling the caregivers.

The placing of a vesicoamniotic shunt (VAS) has a complication rate of 21-59%, dislocation of the shunt occurs in up to 44%, mortality lies between 33% and 43%, and renal insufficiency is above 50% [1002, 1004, 1005].

Although shunting is effective in reversing oligohydramnios, it makes no difference to the outcome and long-term results of patients with PUV [1004, 1005]. The PLUTO-trail (randomised study) as well as a recent meta-analysis failed to show any long-term benefit on renal function by placing a VAS [1006, 1007]. Foetal cystoscopy with laser ablation has a high complication rate without evidence for the effectiveness of these interventions [1008, 1009]. The number of patients and designs of these studies are insufficient to give any recommendations.

3.17.4.2 Postnatal treatment

Bladder drainage. If a boy is born with suspected PUV, drainage of the bladder and, if possible, an immediate VCUG is necessary. A neonate can be catheterised with a small catheter without a balloon, preferably a feeding tube. A VCUG is performed to see if the diagnosis is correct and whether the catheter is within the bladder and not in the posterior urethra. An alternative option is to place a suprapubic catheter, perform a VCUG and leave the tube until the neonate is stable enough to perform an endoscopic incision or resection of the valve.

Valve ablation. When the medical situation of the neonate has stabilised and the creatinine level decreased, the next step is to remove the intravesical obstruction. In cases were the urethra is too small to safely pass a small foetal cystoscope, a suprapubic diversion is performed until valve ablation can be performed. Small paediatric cystoscopes and resectoscopes are now available either to incise, ablate or to resect the valve at the 4-5, 7-8 or 12 o'clock position, or at all three positions, depending on the surgeon's preference. It is important to avoid extensive electrocoagulation, as the most common complication of this procedure is stricture formation. Two studies demonstrated a lower urethral stricture rate using the cold knife compared to diathermy [1010, 1011]. Within the three months following initial treatment, effectiveness of the treatment should be demonstrated either by clinical improvement (ultrasound and renal function) control VCUG or a re-look cystoscopy, depending on the clinical course [1012-1014].

Vesicostomy. If the child is too small and/or too ill to undergo endoscopic surgery, a suprapubic diversion is performed to drain the bladder temporarily. If initially a suprapubic tube has been inserted, this can be left in place for six to twelve weeks. Otherwise, a cutaneous vesicostomy provides an improvement or stabilisation of the upper urinary tract (UUT) in up tp 90% of cases [1015]. Although there has been concern that a vesicostomy could decrease bladder compliance or capacity, so far there are no valid data to support these expectations [1016, 1017]. Moreover, it was shown in PUV patients with stage 3 CKD that adding vesicostomy to valve ablation no long-term benefit was noted from diversion in the ultimate incidence of end stage renal disease [1018].

High diversion. If bladder drainage is insufficient to drain the UUT, high urinary diversion should be considered. Diversion may be suitable if there are recurrent infections of the upper tract, no improvement in renal function and/or an increase in upper tract dilatation, despite adequate bladder drainage. The choice of urinary diversion depends on the surgeon's preference for high loop ureterostomy, ring ureterostomy, end ureterostomy or pyelostomy, with each technique having advantages and disadvantages [1019-1021]. Diversion can delay progression to end stage renal failure [1018]. Reconstructive surgery should be delayed until the UUT has improved as much as can be expected.

Reflux is very common in PUV patients (up to 72%) and it is described bilaterally in up to 32% [1022]. During the first months of life, antibiotic prophylaxis may be given especially in those with high-grade reflux [769] and in those with a phimosis, circumcision can be discussed in order to reduce the risk of UTIs [1023]. However, there are no randomised studies to support this for patients with PUV. Early administration of oxybutynin may improve bladder function as shown in one study with 18 patients [1024]. High-grade reflux is associated with a poor functioning kidney and is considered a poor prognostic factor [1025, 1026]. However, early removal of the renal unit seems to be unnecessary, as long as it causes no problems. Moreover, in the long term it may be necessary to augment the bladder and in this case the ureter may be used [1027]. Deterioration of renal function without a fixed obstruction and higher urine output (polyuria) may lead to an overdistension of the bladder during the night. Drainage of the bladder during the night by a catheter may be beneficial for the hydronephrosis as well as for renal function [1028, 1029]. Patients with high daytime post void residual urine may benefit from CIC [1030, 1031]. In those who do not want or are not able to perform a CIC via urethra, the placement of a Mitrofanoff is a good alternative [1032].

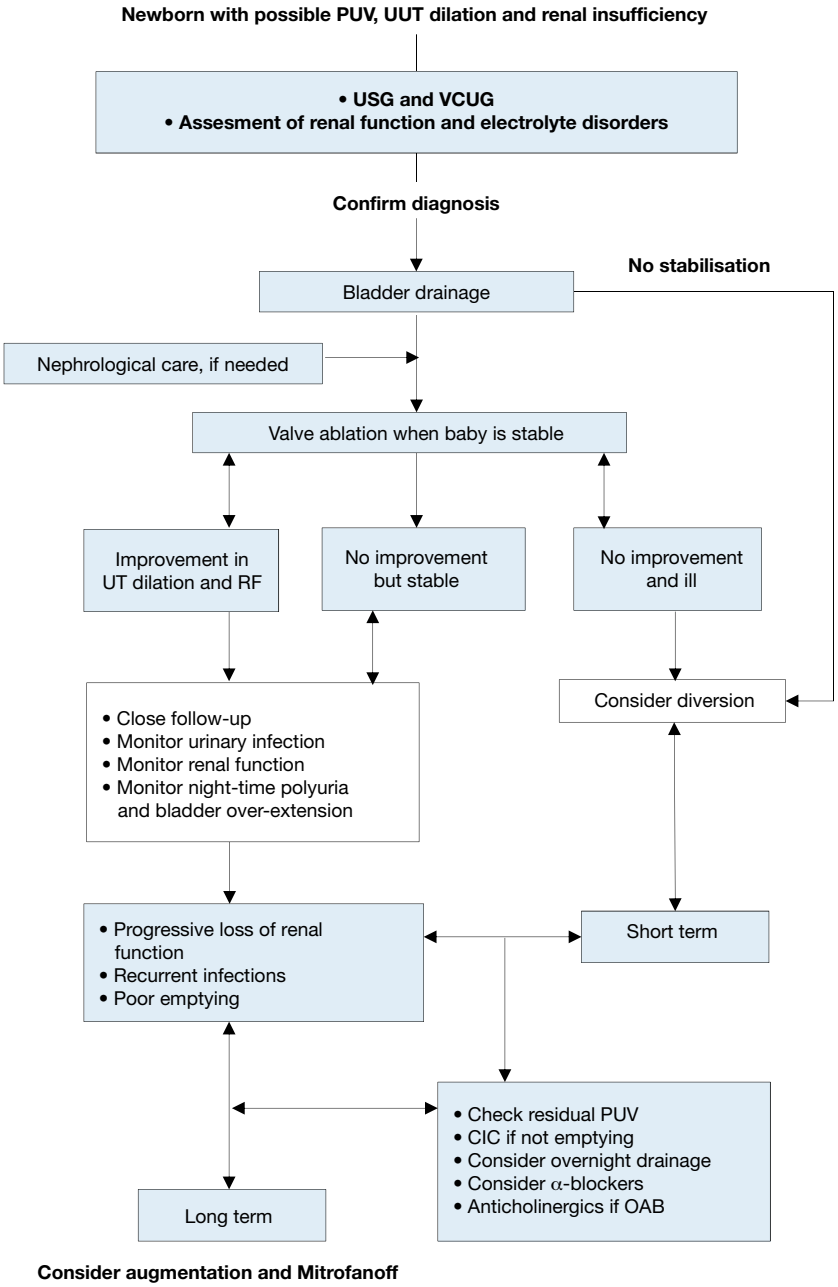
3.17.5 ***Follow-up***

Several prognostic factors have been described. Different serum nadir creatinine levels are given in the literature (0.85 mg/dl – 1.2mg/d (µmol/L) [1033-1036]. Renal parenchyma quantity (total renal parenchymal area) and quality (corticomedullary differentiation and renal echogenicity) on initial postnatal ultrasound also have prognostic value [1037].

Life-long monitoring of these patients is mandatory, as bladder dysfunction ('valve bladder') is not uncommon and the delay in day- and night-time continence is a major problem [994, 1038, 1039]. The literature demonstrates that urodynamic studies play an important role in the management of patients with valve bladder especially in those with suspicion of bladder dysfunction [1040, 1041]. Poor bladder sensation and compliance, detrusor instability and polyuria (especially at night) and their combination are responsible for bladder dysfunction. In those with bladder instability, anticholinergic therapy can improve bladder function. However, with a low risk of reversible myogenic failure (3/37 patients in one study) [1042, 1043]. In patients with poor bladder emptying, α-blocker can be used to reduce the PVR urine, as demonstrated in one study with 42 patients using terazosin (mean PVR) was reduced from 16 to 2 mL) [1044]; in another study tamsulosin was effective [1045]. Concerning bladder neck incision, there is no panel consensus concerning indication and efficacy. High creatinine nadir (>1 mg/dl) and severe bladder dysfunction are risk factors for renal replacement therapy [1046, 1047]. Renal transplantation in these patients can be performed safely and effectively [1048, 1049]. Deterioration of the graft function is mainly related to LUTD [1048]. An assessment and treatment algorithm is provided in Figure 10.

There are only few reports on sexual function and fertility in patients with PUV demonstrating some impairment especially in those who are on dialysis [1050, 1051]. In a recent review the majority have good erectile function (74-94%) and a fertility comparable to the normal population [1052]. However, a negative influence of the individual patient's fertility has to be taken into account as these patients have a higher risk for bilateral cryptorchidism, recurrent epididymitis and ESRD [1052].

Figure 10: An algorithm on the assessment, management and follow-up of newborns with possible PUV



CIC = clean intermittent catheterisation; OAB = overactive bladder; PUV = posterior urethral valve; RF = renal function; UT = urinary tract; UUT = upper urinary tract; VCUG = voiding cystourethrogram.

*3.17.6 **Summary***

Posterior urethral valves are one of the few life-threatening congenital anomalies of the urinary tract found during the neonatal period and despite optimal treatment result in renal insufficiency in nearly one-third of cases. Bilateral hydroureteronephrosis and a distended bladder are suspicious signs of a PUV in neonates. A VCUG confirms a PUV diagnosis. Nuclear renography with split renal function is important to assess kidney function and serum creatinine nadir above 80 µmol/L is correlated with a poor prognosis.

Postnatal treatment includes bladder drainage either transurethral or suprapubic and if the child is stable enough, endoscopic incision of the valve is performed. If a child is too small and/or too ill to undergo endoscopic surgery, a vesicostomy is an option for bladder drainage. If bladder drainage is insufficient to drain the UUT, high urinary diversion should be considered.

In all patients life-long monitoring is mandatory, as bladder dysfunction is quite common and may cause progressive upper tract deterioration, if not managed properly. In the long-term between 10% and 47% of patients may develop end-stage renal failure. Renal transplantation in these patients can be performed safely and effectively.

3.17.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of posterior urethral valves

Summary of evidence	LE
Posterior urethral valves are one of the few life-threatening congenital anomalies of the urinary tract found during the neonatal period.	1b
Despite optimal treatment nearly one-third of patients end up in renal insufficiency.	2b
Bilateral hydroureteronephrosis and a distended bladder are suspicious signs on US; a VCUG confirms the diagnosis.	2b
Serum creatinine nadir above 85 µmol/L is correlated with a poor prognosis.	2a
In the long-term up to 20% of patients develop end-stage renal failure due to primary dysplasia and/or further deterioration because of bladder dysfunction. Renal transplantation in these patients is safe and effective, if the bladder function is normalised.	2a

Recommendations	LE	Strength rating
Diagnose posterior urethral valves (PUV) initially by ultrasound but a voiding cystourethrogram (VCUG) is required to confirm the diagnosis.	3	Strong
Assess split renal function by dimercaptosuccinic acid scan or mercaptoacetyltriglycine (MAG3) clearance. Use serum creatinine as a prognostic marker.		Strong
Vesico-amniotic shunt antenatally is not recommended to improve renal outcome.	1b	Weak
Offer endoscopic valve ablation after bladder drainage and stabilisation of the child.	3	Strong
Offer suprapubic diversion for bladder drainage if the child is too small for valve ablation.		Strong
Offer a high urinary diversion if bladder drainage is insufficient to drain the upper urinary tract and the child remains unstable.		Strong
Monitor bladder and renal function lifelong, in all patients.	3	Strong

3.18 Paediatric urological trauma

Trauma is the leading cause of morbidity and mortality in children and is responsible for more childhood deaths than the total of all other causes [1053]. In about 3% of children seen at paediatric hospital trauma centres, there is significant involvement of the genitourinary tract [1054]. This is caused by either blunt injuries from falls, car accidents, sports injuries, physical assault, and sexual abuse, or penetrating injuries, usually due to falls onto sharp objects or from gunshot or knife wounds.

3.18.1 Paediatric renal trauma

3.18.1.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology

In blunt abdominal trauma, the kidney is the most commonly affected organ, accounting for about 10% of all blunt abdominal injuries [1053].

Children are more likely than adults to sustain renal injuries after blunt trauma because of their anatomy. Compared to an adult kidney, a child's kidney is larger in relation to the rest of the body and often retains foetal lobulations, so that blunt trauma is more likely to lead to a local parenchymal disruption. The paediatric kidney is also less well protected than the adult kidney. Children have less peri-renal fat, much weaker abdominal muscles, and a less ossified and therefore much more elastic and compressible thoracic cage [1055].

Blunt renal trauma is usually a result of sudden deceleration of the child's body, particularly due to sport accidents, falls, and contact with blunt objects. Deceleration or crush injuries result in contusion, laceration or avulsion of the less well-protected paediatric renal parenchyma.

3.18.1.2 Classification systems

Renal injuries are classified according to the kidney injury scale of the American Association for the Surgery of Trauma (Table 13) [1056].

Table 13: Renal injury classified according to the kidney injury scale of the American Association for the Surgery of Trauma [1056]

Grade	Type of injury	Description
I	Contusion	Non-visible or visible haematuria
	Haematoma	Normal urological studies
II	Haematoma	Non-expanding subcapsular haematoma
	Laceration	Laceration of the cortex of < 1.0 cm
III	Laceration	Laceration > 1.0 cm without rupture of collecting system
IV	Laceration	Through the cortex, medulla and collecting system
	Vascular	Vascular injury
V	Laceration	Completely shattered kidney
	Vascular	Avulsion of the renal hilum

3.18.1.3 Diagnostic evaluation

In a child who has sustained blunt abdominal trauma, renal involvement can often be predicted from the history, physical examination and laboratory evaluation. Renal involvement may be associated with abdominal or flank tenderness, lower rib fractures, fractures or vertebral pedicles, trunk contusions and abrasions, and haematuria.

3.18.1.3.1 Haematuria

Haematuria may be a reliable finding. In severe renal injuries, 65% suffer visible haematuria and 33% nonvisible, while only 2% have no haematuria at all [1057].

The radiographic evaluation of children with suspected renal trauma remains controversial. Some centres rely on the presence of haematuria to diagnose renal trauma, with a threshold for renal involvement of 50 RBCs/HPF. Although this may be a reliable threshold for significant non-visible in trauma, there have been many reports of significant renal injuries that manifest with little or even no blood in the urine [1058]. It is therefore compulsory to consider all the clinical aspects involved, including the history, physical examination, consciousness of the child, overall clinical status and laboratory findings to decide on the diagnostic algorithm and whether or not a child needs further imaging studies.

3.18.1.3.2 Blood pressure

It is important to consider that children, unlike adults, are able to maintain their blood pressure, even in the presence of hypovolaemia, due to compliance of the vascular tree and mechanisms for cardiac compensation [1059]. Because blood pressure is an unreliable predictor of renal involvement in children, some centres recommend imaging of the urinary tract in children with any degree of haematuria following significant abdominal trauma.

3.18.1.3.3 Choice of imaging method

Nowadays, CT is the best imaging method for renal involvement in children. Computed tomography scanning is the cornerstone of modern staging of blunt renal injuries especially when it comes to grading the severity of renal trauma.

Computed tomography scanning is quite rapid and usually performed with the injection of contrast media. To detect extravasation, a second series of images is necessary since the initial series usually finishes 60 seconds after injection of the contrast material and may therefore fail to detect urinary extravasation [1060]. In acute trauma, US may be used as a screening tool and for reliably following the course of renal injury. However, US is of limited value in the initial and acute evaluation of trauma. The standard intravenous pyelogram (IVP) is a good alternative imaging method if a CT scan is not available. It is superior to US but not as good as CT scanning for diagnostic purposes.

3.18.1.4 Disease management

The modern management of trauma is multidisciplinary, requiring paediatricians, emergency physicians, surgeons, urologists, and other specialties as required.

Non-surgical conservative management with bed rest, fluids and monitoring has become the standard approach for treating blunt renal trauma. Even in high-grade renal injuries, a conservative approach is effective and recommended for stable children. However, this approach requires close clinical observation, serial CT scans, and frequent re-assessment of the patient's overall condition.

Absolute indications for surgery include persistent bleeding into an expanding or unconfined haematoma. Relative indications for surgery are massive urinary extravasation and extensive non-viable renal tissue [1061].

3.18.1.5 *Recommendations for the diagnosis and management of paediatric renal trauma*

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use imaging in all children who have sustained a blunt or penetrating trauma with any level of haematuria, especially when the history reveals a deceleration trauma, direct flank trauma or a fall from a height.	Strong
Use rapid spiral computed tomography scanning for diagnostic and staging purposes.	Strong
Manage most injured kidneys conservatively.	Strong
Offer surgical intervention in case of haemodynamic instability and a Grade V renal injury.	Strong

3.18.2 ***Paediatric ureteral trauma***

Injuries to the ureter are rare. The ureter is well protected; the upper part is protected by its close approximation to the vertebral column and paraspinal muscles and the lower part by its route through the bony pelvis. In addition, the ureter is a small target, and both flexible and mobile. This also means that ureteral injuries are caused more often by penetrating trauma than blunt trauma [1062]. Since the ureter is the sole conduit for urinary transport between the kidney and the bladder, any ureteral injury can threaten the function of the ipsilateral kidney.

3.18.2.1 *Diagnostic evaluation*

Since there are no classical clinical symptoms suggestive of ureteral trauma, it is important to carry out a careful diagnostic work-up using different imaging modalities. Unfortunately, initial imaging studies, such as IVP and routine CT scans, are unreliable; a study of eleven disruptions of the ureteropelvic junction found that 72% had a normal or non-diagnostic IVP on initial studies [1062]. Diagnostic accuracy of CT scanning can be improved by performing a delayed CT scan up to ten minutes after injection of the contrast material [1063]. The most sensitive diagnostic test is a retrograde pyelogram.

Quite a few patients present several days after the injury, when the urinoma produces flank and abdominal pain, nausea and fever.

Because the symptoms may often be quite vague, it is important to remain suspicious of a potential undiagnosed urinary injury following significant blunt abdominal trauma in a child.

3.18.2.2 *Management*

Immediate repair during abdominal exploration is rare. Minimally invasive procedures are the method of choice, especially since many ureteral injuries are diagnosed late after the traumatic event. Percutaneous or nephrostromy tube drainage of urinomas can be successful, as well as internal stenting of ureteral injuries [1064].

If endoscopic management is not possible, primary repair of partial lacerations should be followed by internal stenting. The management of complete lacerations, avulsions or crush injuries depends on the amount of ureter lost and its location. If there is an adequate healthy length of ureter, a primary ureteroureterostomy can be performed. If primary re-anastomosis is not achievable, distal ureteral injuries can be managed using a psoas bladder hitch, Boari flap or even nephropexy. Proximal injuries can be managed using transureteroureterostomy, autotransplantation or ureteral replacement with bowel or appendix [1065].

3.18.2.3 *Recommendations for the diagnosis and management of paediatric ureteral trauma*

Recommendations	Strength rating
Diagnose suspected ureteral injuries by retrograde pyelogram.	Strong
Manage ureteral injuries endoscopically, using internal stenting or drainage of an urinoma, either percutaneously or via a nephrostomy tube.	Weak

3.18.3 ***Paediatric bladder injuries***

The paediatric bladder is less protected than the adult bladder, and is therefore more susceptible to injuries than the adult bladder, especially when it is full, due to:

- Its higher position in the abdomen and its exposure above the bony pelvis.
- The fact that the abdominal wall provides less muscular protection.
- The fact that there is less pelvic and abdominal fat surrounding the bladder to cushion it in trauma.

Blunt trauma is the most common cause of significant bladder injury. In adults, bladder injury is often associated with pelvic fractures. This is less common in children because the paediatric bladder sits above

the pelvic ring. In a large prospective study, only 57% of children with pelvic fractures also had a bladder injury compared to 89% of adults [1066].

3.18.3.1 Diagnostic evaluation

The characteristic signs of bladder injury are suprapubic pain and tenderness, an inability to urinate, and visible haematuria (95% of injuries). Patients with a pelvic fracture and visible haematuria present with a bladder rupture in up to 45% of cases [1067].

The diagnosis of bladder rupture can be difficult in some cases. The bladder should be imaged both when fully distended and after drainage using standard radiography or a CT scan. The best results can be achieved by retrograde filling of the bladder using a catheter. Despite advances in CT imaging, the bladder must still be filled to capacity to accurately diagnose a possible bladder injury [1068].

Blunt injuries to the bladder are categorised as:

- contusions with damage to the bladder mucosa or muscle, without loss of bladder wall continuity or extravasation;
- ruptures, which are either intraperitoneal or extraperitoneal.

Intraperitoneal bladder ruptures are more common in children because of the bladder's exposed position and the acute increase in pressure during trauma. These cause the bladder to burst at its weakest point, i.e. the dome. Extraperitoneal lesions occur in the lower half of the bladder and are almost always associated with pelvic fractures. A cystogram will show extravasation into the perivesical soft tissue in a typical flame pattern and the contrast material is confined to the pelvis.

3.18.3.2 Management

Contusions usually present with varying degrees of haematuria and are treated with catheter drainage alone.

3.18.3.2.1 Intraperitoneal injuries

The accepted management of intraperitoneal bladder ruptures is open surgical exploration and primary repair. Post-operative drainage with a suprapubic tube is mandatory. Recent data suggest that transurethral drainage may be as effective, with fewer complications, resulting in shorter periods of diversion [1069]. Usually, after about seven to ten days, a repeat cystogram is performed to ensure healing is taking place properly.

3.18.3.2.2 Extraperitoneal injuries

Non-operative management with catheter drainage for seven to ten days alone is the method of choice for extraperitoneal bladder rupture. However, if there are bone fragments within the bladder, these must be removed and the bladder must then be repaired and drained, according to the principles for treating intraperitoneal ruptures [1070].

3.18.3.3 Recommendations for the diagnosis and management of paediatric bladder injuries

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use retrograde cystography to diagnose suspected bladder injuries.	Strong
Ensure that the bladder has been filled to its full capacity and an additional film is taken after drainage.	Strong
Manage extra-peritoneal bladder ruptures conservatively with a transurethral catheter left in place for seven to ten days.	Strong
Do not delay treatment of intra-peritoneal bladder ruptures by surgical exploration and repair as well as post-operative drainage for seven to ten days.	Strong

3.18.4 ***Paediatric urethral injuries***

Except for the penile part of the urethra, the paediatric urethra is quite well protected. In addition, its shape and elasticity mean the urethra is seldom injured by trauma. However, a urethral injury should be suspected in any patient with a pelvic fracture or significant trauma to the perineum until confirmed otherwise by a diagnostic work-up.

3.18.4.1 Diagnostic evaluation

Patients with suspected urethral trauma and pelvic fractures usually present with a history of severe trauma, often involving other organ systems.

Signs of urethral injury are blood at the meatus, visible haematuria, and pain during voiding or an inability to void. There may also be perineal swelling and haematoma involving the scrotum. A rectal examination to determine the position and fixation of the prostate is important in any male with a suspected urethral injury. The prostate, as well as the bladder, may be displaced up out of the pelvis, especially in membranous urethral trauma.

Radiographic evaluation of the urethra requires a retrograde urethrogram. It is important to expose the entire urethral length, including the bladder neck. If a catheter has already been placed by someone else and there is suspected urethral trauma, the catheter should be left in place and should not be removed. Instead, a small infant feeding tube can be placed into the distal urethra along the catheter to allow the injection of contrast material for a diagnostic scan [1071].

3.18.4.2 Disease management

Since many of these patients are unstable, the urologist's initial responsibility is to provide a method of draining and monitoring urine output.

A transurethral catheter should only be inserted if there is a history of voiding after the traumatic event, and if a rectal and pelvic examination, as described above, has not suggested a urethral rupture. If the catheter does not pass easily, an immediate retrograde urethrogram should be performed.

A suprapubic tube may be placed in the emergency department percutaneously, or even in the operating room, if the patient has to undergo immediate exploration because of other life-threatening injuries.

There are often no associated injuries with a bulbous urethral or straddle injury and management is therefore usually straightforward. In these cases, a transurethral catheter is the best option for preventing urethral bleeding and/or painful voiding [1072].

The initial management of posterior urethral injuries remains controversial, mainly regarding the long-term results with primary realignment compared to simple suprapubic drainage with later reconstruction.

The main goals in the surgical repair of posterior urethral injuries are:

- Providing a stricture-free urethra.
- Avoiding the complications of urinary incontinence and impotence.

Suprapubic drainage and late urethral reconstruction was first attempted because immediate surgical repair had a poor outcome, with significant bleeding and high rates of incontinence (21%) and impotence in up to 56% of cases [1073]. In adults, a study of the success rates of delayed repair reported re-structure rates of 11-30%, continence rates of 90-95% and impotence rates of 62-68% [1074]. However, in children, there is much less experience with delayed repair. The largest paediatric series of delayed repair in 68 boys reported a success rate of 90% [1075]. Another study reported strictures and impotence in 67% of boys, although all the boys were continent [1074].

An alternative to providing initial suprapubic drainage and delayed repair is primary realignment of the urethra via a catheter. The catheter is usually put in place during open cystostomy by passing it from either the bladder neck or meatus and through the injured segment. In a series of fourteen children undergoing this procedure, this resulted in a stricture rate of 29% and incontinence in 7% of patients [1076].

3.18.4.3 Recommendations for the diagnosis and management of paediatric trauma

Recommendations	Strength rating
Assess the urethra by retrograde urethrogram in case of suspected urethral trauma.	Strong
Perform a rectal examination to determine the position of the prostate.	Strong
Manage bulbous urethral injuries conservatively with a transurethral catheter.	Strong
Manage posterior urethral disruption by either: • primary reconstruction; • primary drainage with a suprapubic catheter alone and delayed repair; • primary re-alignment with a transurethral catheter.	Weak

3.19 Post-operative fluid management

3.19.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology

Compared to adults, children have a different total body fluid distribution, renal physiology and electrolyte requirements, as well as weaker cardiovascular compensation mechanisms [1077]. As children are developing, they have a high metabolic rate and lower fat and nutrient stores, which means they are more susceptible to metabolic disturbances caused by surgical stress [1078]. The metabolic response to anaesthesia and surgery in infants and children is related to the severity of the operation [1079].

*3.19.2 **Disease management***

3.19.2.1 Pre-operative fasting

Pre-operative fasting has been advocated for elective surgery to avoid the complications associated with pulmonary aspiration during induction of anaesthesia. Table 14 gives the current guidelines for pre-operative fasting for elective surgery [1080, 1081].

Table 14: Pre-operative fasting times for elective surgery

Ingested material	Minimum fasting period (hours)
Clear liquids	2
Breast milk	4
Infant formula	4 (< 3 months old) to 6 (> 3 months old)
Non-human milk	6
Light meal	6

Although hypoglycaemia is an important issue in children, research has shown that hypoglycaemia is uncommon if children are still fed up to four hours before the induction of anaesthesia [1082]. Newborns often have low glycogen stores and impaired gluconeogenesis, both of which can be helped by limiting the period of pre-operative starvation and feeding with glucose-containing solutions. It is important to monitor blood glucose and to adjust the glucose supply continuously in neonates and children who are small for their age, as this helps to prevent excessive fluctuation in blood glucose levels [1083].

3.19.2.2 Maintenance therapy and intra-operative fluid therapy

Generally, the anaesthetist is responsible for intra-operative management and the surgeon is responsible for post-operative instructions. The goal of intra-operative fluid management is to sustain homeostasis by providing the appropriate amount of parenteral fluid; this maintains adequate intravascular volume, cardiac output and oxygen delivery to tissues at a time when normal physiological functions have been altered by surgical stress and anaesthetic agents .

The fluids for maintenance therapy replace losses from two sources: insensible (evaporation) and urinary loss. They do not replace blood loss or third-space fluid loss into the interstitial space or gut. The main formulae for calculating the daily maintenance requirement for water have not changed in the past 50 years (Table 15) [1084]. Calculations have shown that anaesthetised and non-anaesthetised children have similar fluid requirements [1085].

The combination of maintenance fluid and electrolyte requirements results in a hypotonic electrolyte solution. The usual intravenous maintenance fluid given to children by paediatricians is one-quarter to one-third strength saline [1086].

Table 15: Hourly and daily fluid requirements according to body weight

Body weight	Hourly	Daily
< 10 kg	4 mL/kg	100 mL/kg
10-20 kg	40 mL + 2 mL/kg; > 10 kg	1,000 mL + 50 mL/kg; > 10 kg
> 20 kg	60 mL + 1 mL/kg; > 20 kg	1,500 mL+ 20 mL/kg; > 20 kg

The fasting deficit is calculated by multiplying the hourly maintenance fluid requirement by the number of hours of fluid restriction. It is recommended that 50% of the fasting deficit is replaced in the first hour and 25% in the second and third hours [1087]. Berry proposed simplified guidelines for fluid administration according to the child's age and severity of surgical trauma [1088] (Table 16).

Table 16: Intra-operative fluid management adapted for children fasted for six to eight hours, following the classical recommendation 'nil per oral after midnight'

Furman *et al.* [1087]			
Hour of fluid replacement	**Maintenance fluid**	**Fasting deficit replacement**	**Persistent losses**
First hour	As Table 15	50%	Third space + blood loss replacement
Second hour		25%	
Third hour		25%	
Berry [1088]			
First hour	< 3 years: 25 mL/kg > 4 years: 15 mL/kg		Blood replacement 1:1 with blood or colloid **or** 3:1 with crystalloids
All other hours	Maintenance volume = 4 mL/kg/h Maintenance + mild trauma = 6 mL/kg/h Maintenance + moderate trauma = 8 mL/kg/h Maintenance + severe trauma = 10 mL/kg/h		Blood replacement 1:1 with blood or colloid **or** 3:1 with crystalloids

** Reduce the amount of fluid given during the first hour if children are fasting for a shorter period of time, or if the child was already being given intravenous fluid prior to surgery.*

Five percent dextrose with one-quarter to half-normal saline is often used as a maintenance fluid, while balanced salt solution or normal saline is used as replacement fluid. Blood losses are replaced with a 1:1 ratio of blood or colloid or a 3:1 ratio of crystalloid. However, the administration of a large volume of normal saline can cause dilutional acidosis or hyperchloremic acidosis, while a large volume of balanced salt solution, such as lactated Ringer's solution, can decrease serum osmolality, which is not beneficial in patients with decreased intracranial compliance. If appropriate, albumin, plasma, synthetic colloids, and blood should be administered [1083].

Third-space losses may vary from 1 mL/kg/h for a minor surgical procedure to 15-20 mL/kg/h for major abdominal procedures, or even up to 50 mL/kg/h for surgery of necrotising enterocolitis in premature infants. Third-space losses should be replaced with crystalloids (normal saline or Ringer's lactate) [1081].

Most of the fluids required during surgery are needed to replace fasting deficit or third-space losses, which are mainly extracellular fluids. Hydrating solutions should contain high concentrations of sodium and chloride and low concentrations of bicarbonate, calcium and potassium.

Intra-operative hypoglycaemia is rare in children. In contrast, hyperglycaemia is commonly encountered during anaesthesia and surgery. The replacement fluid should be free of dextrose or should not have > 1% dextrose. Current recommendations include the use of low-dextrose-containing solutions for maintenance fluid therapy, except in patients who are at high risk of hypoglycaemia [1077, 1086]. Intra-operative administration of glucose-free isotonic hydrating solutions should be the routine practice for most procedures in children over four to five years of age. In infants and young children, 5% dextrose solutions should be avoided, but it is appropriate to use 1% or 2% dextrose in lactated Ringer's solution [1081].

3.19.2.3 Post-operative fluid management

During the post-operative period, the fundamental principle is to monitor gastrointestinal function and to continue oral or enteral nutrition as much as possible [1078], while remembering that withholding oral fluids post-operatively from children undergoing day surgery helps prevent vomiting [1089]. In minor surgical procedures, intra-operative administration of large volumes of crystalloids is associated with a reduced incidence of post-operative nausea and vomiting after anaesthesia in both paediatric and adult patients [1090]. Berry's fluid replacement guidelines can be followed, provided the child is given lactated Ringer's solution or polyionique B66, which has an osmolarity similar to plasma [1091].

It is not obligatory to check serum chemistry after uncomplicated surgery in children with normal pre-operative renal and hepatic function. However, if oral intake has been postponed for > 24 hours (e.g. as in intestinal surgery), there is an increased risk of electrolyte abnormalities, requiring further assessment and subsequent management, particularly with potassium. Post-operative findings, such as decreased bowel movements and ileus, may be signs of hypokalemia, which may be corrected with a solution of 20 mmol/L potassium and an infusion rate of not more than 3 mmol/kg/day. The potassium should be given via peripheral venous access if the duration of infusion is not expected to exceed five days, or via central venous access when long-term parenteral nutrition is necessary.

The goals of fluid therapy are to provide basic metabolic requirements and to compensate for gastrointestinal and additional losses. If hypovolemia is present, it should be treated rapidly. Hyponatremia is

the most frequent electrolyte disorder in the post-operative period [1091, 1092]. This means that hypotonic fluid should not be routinely administered to hospitalised children because they have several stimuli for producing arginine vasopressin and are therefore at high risk for developing hyponatremia [1081, 1091, 1093-1096]. The preferred fluids for maintenance therapy are 0.45% saline with dextrose or isotonic fluids, in the absence of a specific indication for 0.25% saline. It is also advisable to administer isotonic fluids intra-operatively and also immediately post-operatively, albeit at two-thirds of the calculated maintenance rate in the recovery room. Fluid composition should balance high sodium requirements, energy requirements and solution osmolarity. The extra losses from gastric or chest tubes should be replaced with lactated Ringer's solution. Fluid that has been given to dilute medications must also be taken into account [1081].

Children who undergo interventions to relieve any kind of obstructive diseases deserve particular attention, especially due to the risk of polyuria as a result of post-obstructive diuresis. In children who develop polyuria, it is important to monitor fluid intake and urine output, as well as renal function and serum electrolytes. If necessary, clinicians should not hesitate in consulting with a paediatric nephrologist.

3.19.2.4 Post-operative fasting

It has been reported that fasting reduces the risk of vomiting by up to 50% [1089, 1097, 1098]. However, a study found that if children were freely allowed to drink and eat when they felt ready or requested it, the incidence of vomiting did not increase and the children felt happier and were significantly less bothered by pain than children who were fasting [1099]. The mean times until first drink and first eating in the children who were free to eat or drink were 108 and 270 minutes, respectively, which were four hours and three hours earlier than in the fasting group. Previous studies have suggested that gastric motility returns to normal one hour after emergence from anaesthesia in children who have undergone non-abdominal surgery [1100]. The first oral intake in children at one hour after emergence from anaesthesia for minor surgery did not cause an increase in the incidence of vomiting, provided that the fluid ingested was at body temperature [1101]. The Panel therefore recommend encouraging an early intake of fluid in children who have undergone minor or non-abdominal urological surgery.

3.19.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of post-operative fluid management

Summary of evidence	LE
Children are not simply smaller physiological versions of adults. They have their own unique metabolic features, which must be considered during surgery.	2

Recommendations	Strength rating
Ensure that shorter pre-operative fasting periods apply for elective surgeries (up to four hours).	Strong
Use fluids with lower dextrose concentrations since hyperglycaemia is common in children, compared to intra-operative hypoglycaemia (which is very rare).	Strong
Do not routinely use hypotonic fluid in hospitalised children because they are at high risk of developing hyponatraemia.	Strong
Assess the baseline and daily levels of serum electrolytes, glucose, urea and/or creatinine in every child who receives intravenous fluids, especially in intestinal surgery (e.g. ileal augmentation), regardless of the type of solution chosen since there is an increased risk of electrolyte abnormalities in children undergoing such surgery.	Strong
Start early oral fluid intake in patients scheduled for minor surgical procedures.	Strong

3.20 Post-operative pain management: general information

3.20.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology

The provision of adequate pain control requires proper pain evaluation, accurate choice of drug and route of administration, and consideration of age, physical condition and type of surgery and anaesthesia [1102]. However, there is still no standardised algorithm for management of post-operative pain in children [1103]. There is an urgent need for a post-operative pain management protocol in children, particularly for guidance on the frequency of pain assessment, use of parenteral opioids, introduction of regional anaesthesia, and the application of rescue analgesics [1104].

Traditional medical beliefs that neonates are incapable of experiencing pain have now been abandoned following recent and better understanding of how the pain system matures in humans, better pain assessment methods and a knowledge of the clinical consequences of pain in neonates [1105-1109]. Many studies have indicated that deficient or insufficient analgesia may be the cause of future behavioural and

somatic sequelae [1110-1113]. Our current understanding of pain management in children depends fully on the belief that all children, irrespective of age, deserve adequate treatment.

*3.20.2 **Diagnostic evaluation***

Assessment of pain is the first step in pain management. Validated pain assessment tools are needed for this purpose and it is important to select the appropriate pain assessment technique. Several pain assessment tools have been developed according to the child's age, cultural background, mental status, communication skills and physiological reactions [1114, 1115].

One of the most important topics in paediatric pain management is informing and involving the child and caregivers during this process. Caregivers and patients can manage post-operative pain at home or in hospital if provided with the correct information. Caregivers and patients, if they are old enough, can actively take part in pain management in patient-family-controlled analgesia applications [1116-1121].

*3.20.3 **Disease management***

3.20.3.1 Drugs and route of administration

Pre-emptive analgesia is an important concept that aims to induce the suppression of pain before neural hypersensitisation occurs [1122]. Local anaesthetics or non-steroidal analgesics are given intra-operatively to delay post-operative pain and to decrease post-operative analgesic consumption. Analgesics must be titrated until an appropriate response is achieved. Opioids can be administered to children by the oral, mucosal, transdermal, subcutaneous, intramuscular or intravenous routes [1121]. The combination of opioids with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) or local anaesthetics (balanced or multimodal analgesia) can be used to increase the quality of analgesia and decrease undesired effects related to opioids [1123]. The same combination of local anaesthetics, opioids, and non-opioid drugs used in adults can also be used in children taking into account their age, body weight and individual medical status.

The World Health Organization's 'pain ladder' is a useful tool for the pain management strategy [1124]. A three-level strategy seems practical for clinical use. Post-operative management should be based on sufficient intra-operative pre-emptive analgesia with regional or caudal blockade followed by balanced analgesia.

Paracetamol and NSAIDs are the drugs of choice at the first level. As they become insufficient to prevent pain, weak and strong opioids are added to oral drugs to achieve balanced analgesia. Every institute must build their own strategy for post-operative analgesia. A proposed strategy for post-operative analgesia may be as follows:

1. Intra-operative regional or caudal block.
2. Paracetamol + NSAID.
3. Paracetamol + NSAID + weak opioid (e.g. tramadol or codeine).
4. Paracetamol + NSAID + strong opioid (e.g. morphine, fentanyl, oxycodone or pethidine).

3.20.3.2 Circumcision

Circumcision without anaesthesia, irrespective of age, is not recommended. Circumcision requires proper pain management [1125]. Despite this, adequate pain management is still below expectation [1126]. Potential analgesic interventions during circumcision include the use of a dorsal penile nerve block (DPNB) or ring block, topical anaesthetics (e.g. lidocaine-prilocaine cream, or 4% liposomal lidocaine cream), a less painful clamp (e.g. Mogen clamp), a pacifier, sucrose, and swaddling, preferably in combination [1127-1131].

Although DPNB and topical anaesthetics seem to have a similar post-operative analgesic effect, DPNB is still the most preferred method [1132] (LE: 1a). Ultrasound guidance may improve the results, with an increase in procedural time [1133, 1134]. Caudal blockade methods have similar efficacy compared to DPNB. However, caregivers should be informed about the more frequent incidence of post-operative motor weakness and micturition problems [1135-1140].

3.20.3.2.1 Penile, inguinal and scrotal surgery

Caudal block is the most studied method for analgesia following surgery for hypospadias. Several agents with different doses, concentrations and administration techniques have been used with similar outcomes [1141-1155]. Both single and combined use of these agents is effective [1142-1144, 1147, 1152, 1153].

Penile blocks can be used for post-operative analgesia and have similar post-operative analgesic properties as caudal blocks [1156]. Two penile blocks at the beginning and end of surgery seems to provide better pain relief [1157]. Severe bladder spasms caused by the presence of the bladder catheter may sometimes cause more problems than pain and is managed with antimuscarinic medications.

For inguinoscrotal surgery, all anaesthetic methods, such as caudal blocks [421, 1158-1160] nerve block [1161, 1162], wound infiltration or instillation, and irrigation with local anaesthetics [1163-1165] have been shown to have adequate post-operative analgesic properties. Combinations may improve the results [1166].

Table 17: List of several drugs used in post-operative pain management in children [1107, 1110, 1118, 1167-1169]]

Name	Route of administration	Dose	Side effects	General remarks	Caution
Non-narcotics					
Acetaminophen	Rectal Oral Intravenous	40 mg/kg loading, 20 mg/kg/dose 4 times/day 15-40 mg/kg, followed by 30 mg/ kg/8 h Propacetamol (prodrug)	Nephrotoxicity, hepatotoxicity (neonates)	Most common used analgesic Antipyretic effect Opioid-sparing effect Wide safety range	Slow onset time and variable absorption via the rectal route; dividing the vehicle is not recommended. Total dose should not exceed: 100 mg/kg for children; 75 mg/kg for infants; 60 mg/kg for term and preterm neonates > 32 weeks post-conceptual age; and 40 mg/kg for preterm neonates < 32 weeks post-conceptual age
Ibuprofen	Oral, rectal	4-10 mg/kg/dose 3-4 times/day		Better analgesic than paracetamol	Safety not established for infants < 6 months old
Diclofenac	Tablet, syrup, suppository	1-1.5 mg/kg 2-3 times/day	Nephrotoxicity, gastrointestinal disturbances	Better than ibuprofen	> 6 years old
Ketorolac	Oral, IV, IM	0.2-0.5 mg/kg every 6 h (48 h) Total dose < 2 mg/kg/day, maximum 5 days		Opioid-sparing effect	
Ketamine	Oral, rectal, IM, SC, IV, intraspinal	< 2 mg/kg (IM) < 1 mg/kg (IV, epidural)			
Metamizole, dipyrone	Oral, IM Oral drop	10-15 mg/kg/dose (max 40 mg/ kg total) 10-15 mg/kg 1 drop/kg/dose, up to 4 times/day	Risk of agranulocytosis, not clarified definitely	Very effective antipyretic	Not approved in some countries including USA, Sweden, Japan and Australia
Narcotics					
Opioids			Nausea, vomiting, dyspepsia, constipation, urinary retention, respiratory depression, drowsiness, euphoria		
Tramadol (weak opioid)	Oral, rectal, IV, IM (dose can be repeated 4-6 times/day)	2-3 mg/kg/dose (oral, drop) 1-2 mg/kg/dose (oral, tablet) 1.5-3 mg/kg/dose (rectal) 0.75-2 mg/kg/dose (IM) 2-2.5 mg/kg/dose (IV) 0.1-0.25 mg/kg/h (continuous)	Nausea, vomiting, pruritus and rash	Does not inhibit prostaglandin synthesis	An IM injection is not recommended. Slow IV infusion. Be careful in patients taking psychoactive medications and with seizures

Codeine	Oral	1 mg/kg, single dose	Respiratory depression not seen after single dose	Both antitussive and analgesic effect	
Morphine	IM, IV	6-12 months: 0.1 mg/kg, IM 0.05 mg/kg, IV		Most commonly used opioid, but not the most suitable opioid for pain relief in children	IM injection not recommended < 2 months old: be careful
Nalbuphine	IV	< 3 months old: 0.05 mg/kg/dose > 3 months old: 0.05-0.10 mg/kg/dose (4-6 times/day)			
Piritramide	IV	0.05-0.10 mg/kg/dose (4-6 times/day)			
Dextromethorphan	Oral, syrup	1 mg/kg			
Pethidine/ meperidine	IM, IV	1.5-2 mg/kg IM as premedicant 1 mg/kg IV as analgesic	No advantage over morphine		
Fentanyl	IV	1-2 µg/kg			
Buprenorphine	IV	3-5 mg/kg			
Pentazocine	IV, IM	1 mg/kg IM 0.5-0.75 mg/kg IV	In small infants, observe respiration after IV administration		
Regional (local) anaesthetics					
Bupivacaine		Maximum single bolus dose: 2.5-3.0 mg/kg Maximum infusion: 0.4-0.5 mg/kg/h (10-20 mg/kg/day) in older infants and children; 0.2-0.25 mg/kg/h (5-6 mg/kg/day) in neonates	Cardiotoxicity, convulsion		
Levobupivacaine	IV, IM	0.2-0.25% 1-2.5 mg/kg for single-shot epidural 0.2-0.4 mg/kg/h for IV continuous administration	Less toxic than bupivacaine		
Ropivacaine	IV, IM	0.2-0.25% 1-2.5 mg/kg for single-shot epidural 0.2-0.4 mg/kg/h for IV continuous administration	Less toxic than levobupivacaine		

3.20.3.3 Bladder and kidney surgery

Continuous epidural infusion of local anaesthetics [1170-1172], as well as systemic (intravenous) application of analgesics [1173], has been shown to be effective. Ketorolac is an effective agent that is underused. It decreases the frequency and severity of bladder spasms and the length of post-operative hospital stay and costs [1159, 1174-1177].

Open kidney surgery is particularly painful because all three muscle layers are cut during conventional loin incision. A dorsal lumbotomy incision may be a good alternative because of the shorter post-operative hospital stay and earlier return to oral intake and unrestricted daily activity [1178].

Caudal blocks plus systemic analgesics [1179], and continuous epidural analgesia, are effective in terms of decreased post-operative morphine requirement after renal surgery [1180, 1181]. However, when there is a relative contraindication to line insertion, a less experienced anaesthetist is available, or caregivers prefer it [1182], non-invasive regimens composed of intra-operative and post-operative analgesics may be the choice. Particularly in this group of patients, stepwise analgesia protocols can be developed [1183]. For laparoscopic approaches, intra-peritoneal spraying of local anaesthetic before incision of the perirenal fascia may be beneficial [1184].

Table 18: A simple pain management strategy for paediatric urological surgery

Intensity of surgery	First step	Second step	Third step
Mild (inguinal, scrotal, penile)	Paracetamol and wound infiltration with local anaesthetics	non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)	Regional block/weak opioid or IV strong opioid with small increments as rescue analgesia (e.g. nalbuphine, fentanyl, meperidine, morphine)
Moderate (lower abdominal)			Peripheral nerve block (single shot or continuous infusion)/opioid injection (intravenous patient-controlled analgesia (IV PCA))
Severe (upper abdominal or lombotomy)			Epidural local/major peripheral nerve/plexus block/opioid injection (IV PCA)

3.20.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of post-operative pain

Summary of evidence	LE
Neonates experience pain.	3
Pain may cause behavioural and somatic sequelae.	3
Every institute must develop their own well-structured strategy for post-operative analgesia.	4

Recommendations	Strength rating
Prevent/treat pain in children of all ages.	Strong
Evaluate pain using age-compatible assessment tools.	Strong
Inform patients and caregivers accurately.	Strong
Use pre-emptive and balanced analgesia in order to decrease the side effects of opioids.	Strong

4. REFERENCES

1. Radmayr, C., *et al.* Management of undescended testes: European Association of Urology/European Society for Paediatric Urology Guidelines. J Pediatr Urol, 2016. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28734950
2. Stein, R., *et al.* Urinary tract infections in children: EAU/ESPU guidelines. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 546. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25477258
3. Tekgul, S., *et al.* EAU guidelines on vesicoureteral reflux in children. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 534. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22698573
4. Riedmiller, H., *et al.* EAU Guidelines on Paediatric Urology. Eur Urol, 2001. Nov; 40 (5): 589. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11752871

5. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
6. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is "quality of evidence" and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
7. Phillips B, *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. 1998.
https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
8. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
9. Gairdner, D. The fate of the foreskin, a study of circumcision. Br Med J, 1949. 2: 1433.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15408299
10. Kuehhas, F.E., *et al.* Incidence of balanitis xerotica obliterans in boys younger than 10 years presenting with phimosis. Urol Int, 2013. 90: 439.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23296396
11. Celis, S., *et al.* Balanitis xerotica obliterans in children and adolescents: a literature review and clinical series. J Pediatr Urol, 2014. 10: 34.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24295833
12. Oster, J. Further fate of the foreskin. Incidence of preputial adhesions, phimosis, and smegma among Danish schoolboys. Arch Dis Child, 1968. 43: 200.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5689532
13. Palmer, L.S., *et al.*, Management of abnormalities of the external genitalia in boys. In: Campbell-Walsh Urology. 11th ed. Vol. 4. 2016, Philadelphia.
14. Liu, J., *et al.* Is steroids therapy effective in treating phimosis? A meta-analysis. Int Urol Nephrol, 2016. 48: 335.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26725071
15. Chu, C.C., *et al.* Topical steroid treatment of phimosis in boys. J Urol, 1999. 162: 861.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10458396
16. ter Meulen, P.H., *et al.* A conservative treatment of phimosis in boys. Eur Urol, 2001. 40: 196.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11528198
17. Elmore, J.M., *et al.* Topical steroid therapy as an alternative to circumcision for phimosis in boys younger than 3 years. J Urol, 2002. 168: 1746.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12352350
18. Zavras, N., *et al.* Conservative treatment of phimosis with fluticasone proprionate 0.05%: a clinical study in 1185 boys. J Pediatr Urol, 2009. 5: 181.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19097823
19. Reddy, S., *et al.* Local steroid therapy as the first-line treatment for boys with symptomatic phimosis - a long-term prospective study. Acta Paediatr, 2012. 101: e130.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22103624
20. Golubovic, Z., *et al.* The conservative treatment of phimosis in boys. Br J Urol, 1996. 78: 786.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8976781
21. Pileggi, F.O., *et al.* Is suppression of hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis significant during clinical treatment of phimosis? J Urol, 2010. 183: 2327.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20400146
22. Wu, X., *et al.* A report of 918 cases of circumcision with the Shang Ring: comparison between children and adults. Urology, 2013. 81: 1058.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23465168
23. Pedersini, P., *et al.* "Trident" preputial plasty for phimosis in childhood. J Pediatr Urol, 2017. 13: 278.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28359779
24. Miernik, A., *et al.* Complete removal of the foreskin--why? Urol Int, 2011. 86: 383.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21474914
25. Wiswell, T.E. The prepuce, urinary tract infections, and the consequences. Pediatrics, 2000. 105: 860.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10742334
26. Hiraoka, M., *et al.* Meatus tightly covered by the prepuce is associated with urinary infection. Pediatr Int, 2002. 44: 658.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12421265

27. To, T., *et al.* Cohort study on circumcision of newborn boys and subsequent risk of urinary-tract infection. Lancet, 1998. 352: 1813.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9851381
28. Herndon, C.D., *et al.* A multicenter outcomes analysis of patients with neonatal reflux presenting with prenatal hydronephrosis. J Urol, 1999. 162: 1203.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10458467
29. Ladenhauf, H.N., *et al.* Reduced bacterial colonisation of the glans penis after male circumcision in children--a prospective study. J Pediatr Urol, 2013. 9: 1137.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23685114
30. Larke, N.L., *et al.* Male circumcision and penile cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Cancer Causes Control, 2011. 22: 1097.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21695385
31. Thompson, H.C., *et al.* Report of the ad hoc task force on circumcision. Pediatrics, 1975. 56: 610.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1174384
32. American Academy of Pediatrics: Report of the Task Force on Circumcision. Pediatrics, 1989. 84: 388.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2664697
33. Elalfy, M.S., *et al.* Risk of bleeding and inhibitor development after circumcision of previously untreated or minimally treated severe hemophilia A children. Pediatr Hematol Oncol, 2012. 29: 485.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22866674
34. Karaman, M.I., *et al.* Circumcision in bleeding disorders: improvement of our cost effective method with diathermic knife. Urol J, 2014. 11: 1406.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24807751
35. Christakis, D.A., *et al.* A trade-off analysis of routine newborn circumcision. Pediatrics, 2000. 105: 246.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10617731
36. Griffiths, D.M., *et al.* A prospective survey of the indications and morbidity of circumcision in children. Eur Urol, 1985. 11: 184.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4029234
37. Morris, B.J., *et al.* A 'snip' in time: what is the best age to circumcise? BMC Pediatr, 2012. 12: 20.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22373281
38. Ross, J.H., Circumcision: Pro and con., in Pediatric urology for the general urologist, J.S. Elder, Editor. 1996, Igaku-Shoin: New York.
39. Weiss, H.A., *et al.* Complications of circumcision in male neonates, infants and children: a systematic review. BMC Urol, 2010. 10: 2.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20158883
40. Homer, L., *et al.* Meatal stenosis in boys following circumcision for lichen sclerosus (balanitis xerotica obliterans). J Urol, 2014. 192: 1784.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24992332
41. Anand, A., *et al.* Mannitol for paraphimosis reduction. Urol Int, 2013. 90: 106.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23257575
42. DeVries, C.R., *et al.* Reduction of paraphimosis with hyaluronidase. Urology, 1996. 48: 464.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8804504
43. Sijstermans, K., *et al.* The frequency of undescended testis from birth to adulthood: a review. Int J Androl, 2008. 31: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17488243
44. Berkowitz, G.S., *et al.* Prevalence and natural history of cryptorchidism. Pediatrics, 1993. 92: 44.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8100060
45. Kaefer, M., *et al.* The incidence of intersexuality in children with cryptorchidism and hypospadias: stratification based on gonadal palpability and meatal position. J Urol, 1999. 162: 1003.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10458421
46. Kollin, C., *et al.* Cryptorchidism: a clinical perspective. Pediatr Endocrinol Rev, 2014. 11 Suppl 2: 240.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24683948
47. Caesar, R.E., *et al.* The incidence of the cremasteric reflex in normal boys. J Urol, 1994. 152: 779.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7912745
48. Barthold, J.S., *et al.* The epidemiology of congenital cryptorchidism, testicular ascent and orchiopexy. J Urol, 2003. 170: 2396.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14634436

49. Turek, P.J., *et al.* The absent cryptorchid testis: surgical findings and their implications for diagnosis and etiology. J Urol, 1994. 151: 718.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7905931
50. Rabinowitz, R., *et al.* Late presentation of cryptorchidism: the etiology of testicular re-ascent. J Urol, 1997. 157: 1892.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9112557
51. Cendron, M., *et al.* Anatomical, morphological and volumetric analysis: a review of 759 cases of testicular maldescent. J Urol, 1993. 149: 570.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8094761
52. Braga, L.H., *et al.* Is there an optimal contralateral testicular cut-off size that predicts monorchism in boys with nonpalpable testicles? J Pediatr Urol, 2014. 10: 693.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25008806
53. Hurwitz, R.S., *et al.* How well does contralateral testis hypertrophy predict the absence of the nonpalpable testis? J Urol, 2001. 165: 588.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11176443
54. Elert, A., *et al.* Population-based investigation of familial undescended testis and its association with other urogenital anomalies. J Pediatr Urol, 2005. 1: 403.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18947580
55. Hrebinko, R.L., *et al.* The limited role of imaging techniques in managing children with undescended testes. J Urol, 1993. 150: 458.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8100860
56. Tasian, G.E., *et al.* Diagnostic performance of ultrasound in nonpalpable cryptorchidism: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Pediatrics, 2011. 127: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21149435
57. Elder, J.S. Ultrasonography is unnecessary in evaluating boys with a nonpalpable testis. Pediatrics, 2002. 110: 748.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12359789
58. Wenzler, D.L., *et al.* What is the rate of spontaneous testicular descent in infants with cryptorchidism? J Urol, 2004. 171: 849.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14713841
59. Park, K.H., *et al.* Histological evidences suggest recommending orchiopexy within the first year of life for children with unilateral inguinal cryptorchid testis. Int J Urol, 2007. 14: 616.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17645605
60. Engeler, D.S., *et al.* Early orchiopexy: prepubertal intratubular germ cell neoplasia and fertility outcome. Urology, 2000. 56: 144.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10869645
61. Forest, M.G., *et al.* Undescended testis: comparison of two protocols of treatment with human chorionic gonadotropin. Effect on testicular descent and hormonal response. Horm Res, 1988. 30: 198.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2907898
62. Rajfer, J., *et al.* Hormonal therapy of cryptorchidism. A randomized, double-blind study comparing human chorionic gonadotropin and gonadotropin-releasing hormone. N Engl J Med, 1986. 314: 466.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2868413
63. Pyorala, S., *et al.* A review and meta-analysis of hormonal treatment of cryptorchidism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 1995. 80: 2795.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7673426
64. Rajfer, J., *et al.* The incidence of intersexuality in patients with hypospadias and cryptorchidism. J Urol, 1976. 116: 769.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12377
65. Lala, R., *et al.* Combined therapy with LHRH and HCG in cryptorchid infants. Eur J Pediatr, 1993. 152 Suppl 2: S31.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8101810
66. Forest, M.G., *et al.* Effects of human chorionic gonadotropin, androgens, adrenocorticotropin hormone, dexamethasone and hyperprolactinemia on plasma sex steroid-binding protein. Ann N Y Acad Sci, 1988. 538: 214.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2847619
67. Aycan, Z., *et al.* Evaluation of low-dose hCG treatment for cryptorchidism. Turk J Pediatr, 2006. 48: 228.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17172066

68. Hesse, V., *et al.* Three injections of human chorionic gonadotropin are as effective as ten injections in the treatment of cryptorchidism. Horm Res, 1988. 30: 193.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2907897
69. Hagberg, S., *et al.* Treatment of undescended testes with intranasal application of synthetic LH-RH. Eur J Pediatr, 1982. 139: 285.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6133757
70. Hadziselimovic, F., *et al.* Treatment with a luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone analogue after successful orchiopexy markedly improves the chance of fertility later in life. J Urol, 1997. 158: 1193.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9258170
71. Schwentner, C., *et al.* Neoadjuvant gonadotropin-releasing hormone therapy before surgery may improve the fertility index in undescended testes: a prospective randomized trial. J Urol, 2005. 173: 974.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15711353
72. Cortes, D., *et al.* Hormonal treatment may harm the germ cells in 1 to 3-year-old boys with cryptorchidism. J Urol, 2000. 163: 1290.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10737531
73. Ritzen, E.M. Undescended testes: a consensus on management. Eur J Endocrinol, 2008. 159 Suppl 1: S87.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18728121
74. Kollin, C., *et al.* Surgical treatment of unilaterally undescended testes: testicular growth after randomization to orchiopexy at age 9 months or 3 years. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1589.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17707045
75. Novaes, H.F., *et al.* Single scrotal incision orchiopexy - a systematic review. Int Braz J Urol, 2013. 39: 305.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23849581
76. Docimo, S.G. The results of surgical therapy for cryptorchidism: a literature review and analysis. J Urol, 1995. 154: 1148.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7637073
77. Ziylan, O., *et al.* Failed orchiopexy. Urol Int, 2004. 73: 313.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15604574
78. Prentiss, R.J., *et al.* Undescended testis: surgical anatomy of spermatic vessels, spermatic surgical triangles and lateral spermatic ligament. J Urol, 1960. 83: 686.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14434738
79. Kozminski, D.J., *et al.* Orchiopexy without Transparenchymal Fixation Suturing: A 29-Year Experience. J Urol, 2015. 194: 1743.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26141850
80. Martin, J.M., *et al.* Is radiotherapy a good adjuvant strategy for men with a history of cryptorchism and stage I seminoma? Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2010. 76: 65.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19362785
81. Na, S.W., *et al.* Single scrotal incision orchiopexy for children with palpable low-lying undescended testis: early outcome of a prospective randomized controlled study. Korean J Urol, 2011. 52: 637.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22025961
82. Parsons, J.K., *et al.* The low scrotal approach to the ectopic or ascended testicle: prevalence of a patent processus vaginalis. J Urol, 2003. 169: 1832.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12686856
83. Wayne, C., *et al.* What is the ideal surgical approach for intra-abdominal testes? A systematic review. Pediatr Surg Int, 2015. 31: 327.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25663531
84. Cortesi, N., *et al.* Diagnosis of bilateral abdominal cryptorchidism by laparoscopy. Endoscopy, 1976. 8: 33.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16743
85. Jordan, G.H., *et al.* Laparoscopic single stage and staged orchiopexy. J Urol, 1994. 152: 1249.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7915336
86. Chandrasekharam, V.V. Laparoscopy vs inguinal exploration for nonpalpable undescended testis. Indian J Pediatr, 2005. 72: 1021.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16388149
87. Snodgrass, W.T., *et al.* Scrotal exploration for unilateral nonpalpable testis. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1718.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17707015
88. Cisek, L.J., *et al.* Current findings in diagnostic laparoscopic evaluation of the nonpalpable testis. J Urol, 1998. 160: 1145.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9719296

89. Patil, K.K., *et al.* Laparoscopy for impalpable testes. BJU Int, 2005. 95: 704.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15784081
90. Elderwy, A.A., *et al.* Laparoscopic versus open orchiopexy in the management of peeping testis: a multi-institutional prospective randomized study. J Pediatr Urol, 2014. 10: 605.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25042877
91. Kirsch, A.J., *et al.* Surgical management of the nonpalpable testis: the Children's Hospital of Philadelphia experience. J Urol, 1998. 159: 1340.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9507881
92. Fowler, R., *et al.* The role of testicular vascular anatomy in the salvage of high undescended testes. Aust N Z J Surg, 1959. 29: 92.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13849840
93. Koff, S.A., *et al.* Treatment of high undescended testes by low spermatic vessel ligation: an alternative to the Fowler-Stephens technique. J Urol, 1996. 156: 799.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8683787
94. Esposito, C., *et al.* Exploration of inguinal canal is mandatory in cases of non palpable testis if laparoscopy shows elements entering a closed inguinal ring. Eur J Pediatr Surg, 2010. 20: 138.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19746341
95. Radmayr, C., *et al.* Long-term outcome of laparoscopically managed nonpalpable testes. J Urol, 2003. 170: 2409.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14634439
96. Baker, L.A., *et al.* A multi-institutional analysis of laparoscopic orchidopexy. BJU Int, 2001. 87: 484.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11298039
97. Dave, S., *et al.* Open versus laparoscopic staged Fowler-Stephens orchiopexy: impact of long loop vas. J Urol, 2009. 182: 2435.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19765743
98. Wacksman, J., *et al.* Laparoscopically assisted testicular autotransplantation for management of the intraabdominal undescended testis. J Urol, 1996. 156: 772.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8683780
99. Penson, D., *et al.* Effectiveness of hormonal and surgical therapies for cryptorchidism: a systematic review. Pediatrics, 2013. 131: e1897.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23690511
100. Koni, A., *et al.* Histopathological evaluation of orchiectomy specimens in 51 late postpubertal men with unilateral cryptorchidism. J Urol, 2014. 192: 1183.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24840535
101. Trussell, J.C., *et al.* The relationship of cryptorchidism to fertility. Curr Urol Rep, 2004. 5: 142.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15028208
102. Hadziselimovic, F., *et al.* The importance of both an early orchidopexy and germ cell maturation for fertility. Lancet, 2001. 358: 1156.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11597673
103. Lee, P.A. Fertility after cryptorchidism: epidemiology and other outcome studies. Urology, 2005. 66: 427.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16098371
104. Chua, M.E., *et al.* Hormonal therapy using gonadotropin releasing hormone for improvement of fertility index among children with cryptorchidism: a meta-analysis and systematic review. J Pediatr Surg, 2014. 49: 1659.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25475814
105. Coughlin, M.T., *et al.* Age at unilateral orchiopexy: effect on hormone levels and sperm count in adulthood. J Urol, 1999. 162: 986.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10458417
106. Tasian, G.E., *et al.* Age at orchiopexy and testis palpability predict germ and Leydig cell loss: clinical predictors of adverse histological features of cryptorchidism. J Urol, 2009. 182: 704.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19539332
107. Dieckmann, K.P., *et al.* Clinical epidemiology of testicular germ cell tumors. World J Urol, 2004. 22: 2.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15034740
108. Pettersson, A., *et al.* Age at surgery for undescended testis and risk of testicular cancer. N Engl J Med, 2007. 356: 1835.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17476009
109. Walsh, T.J., *et al.* Prepubertal orchiopexy for cryptorchidism may be associated with lower risk of testicular cancer. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1440.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17706709

110. Kapur, P., *et al.* Pediatric hernias and hydroceles. Pediatr Clin North Am, 1998. 45: 773.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9728185
111. Barthold, J.S., Abnormalities of the testis and scrotum and their surgical management, In: Campbell-Walsh Urology, A.J. Wein & e. al., Eds. 2012, Elsevier Saunders: Philadelphia.
112. Schneck, F.X., *et al.*, Abnormalities of the testes and scrotum and their surgical management In: Campbell's Urology, Walsh P.C., Retik A.B., Vaughan, E.D. & Wein, A.J. Editors. 2002, WB Saunders: Philadelphia.
113. Rubenstein, R.A., *et al.* Benign intrascrotal lesions. J Urol, 2004. 171: 1765.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15076274
114. Lin, H.C., *et al.* Testicular teratoma presenting as a transilluminating scrotal mass. Urology, 2006. 67: 1290.e3.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16750249
115. Skoog, S.J. Benign and malignant pediatric scrotal masses. Pediatr Clin North Am, 1997. 44: 1229.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9326960
116. Koski, M.E., *et al.* Infant communicating hydroceles--do they need immediate repair or might some clinically resolve? J Pediatr Surg, 2010. 45: 590.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20223325
117. Stringer, M.D., *et al.*, Patent processus vaginalis. , in Pediatric urology, J.P. Gearhart, R.C. Rink & P.D. Mouriquand, Editors. 2001, WB Saunders: Philadelphia.
118. Stylianos, S., *et al.* Incarceration of inguinal hernia in infants prior to elective repair. J Pediatr Surg, 1993. 28: 582.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8483072
119. Hall, N.J., *et al.* Surgery for hydrocele in children-an avoidable excess? J Pediatr Surg, 2011. 46: 2401.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22152892
120. Saad, S., *et al.* Ten-year review of groin laparoscopy in 1001 pediatric patients with clinical unilateral inguinal hernia: an improved technique with transhernia multiple-channel scope. J Pediatr Surg, 2011. 46: 1011.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21616272
121. Christensen, T., *et al.* New onset of hydroceles in boys over 1 year of age. Int J Urol, 2006. 13: 1425.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17083397
122. Cavusoglu, Y.H., *et al.* Acute scrotum -- etiology and management. Indian J Pediatr, 2005. 72: 201.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15812112
123. Klin, B., *et al.* Epididymitis in childhood: a clinical retrospective study over 5 years. Isr Med Assoc J, 2001. 3: 833.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11729579
124. Makela, E., *et al.* A 19-year review of paediatric patients with acute scrotum. Scand J Surg, 2007. 96: 62.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17461315
125. McAndrew, H.F., *et al.* The incidence and investigation of acute scrotal problems in children. Pediatr Surg Int, 2002. 18: 435.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12415374
126. Sakellaris, G.S., *et al.* Acute epididymitis in Greek children: a 3-year retrospective study. Eur J Pediatr, 2008. 167: 765.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17786475
127. Varga, J., *et al.* Acute scrotal pain in children--ten years' experience. Urol Int, 2007. 78: 73.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17192737
128. Bingol-Kologlu, M., *et al.* An exceptional complication following appendectomy: acute inguinal and scrotal suppuration. Int Urol Nephrol, 2006. 38: 663.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17160451
129. Dayanir, Y.O., *et al.* Epididymoorchitis mimicking testicular torsion in Henoch-Schonlein purpura. Eur Radiol, 2001. 11: 2267.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11702171
130. Diamond, D.A., *et al.* Neonatal scrotal haematoma: mimicker of neonatal testicular torsion. BJU Int, 2003. 91: 675.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12699483
131. Ha, T.S., *et al.* Scrotal involvement in childhood Henoch-Schonlein purpura. Acta Paediatr, 2007. 96: 552.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17306010
132. Hara, Y., *et al.* Acute scrotum caused by Henoch-Schonlein purpura. Int J Urol, 2004. 11: 578.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15242376

133. Klin, B., *et al.* Acute idiopathic scrotal edema in children--revisited. J Pediatr Surg, 2002. 37: 1200.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12149702
134. Krause, W. Is acute idiopathic scrotal edema in children a special feature of neutrophilic eccrine hidradenitis? Dermatology, 2004. 208: 86; author reply 86.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14730248
135. Matsumoto, A., *et al.* Torsion of the hernia sac within a hydrocele of the scrotum in a child. Int J Urol, 2004. 11: 789.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15379947
136. Myers, J.B., *et al.* Torsion of an indirect hernia sac causing acute scrotum. J Pediatr Surg, 2004. 39: 122.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14694389
137. Ng, K.H., *et al.* An unusual presentation of acute scrotum after appendicitis. Singapore Med J, 2002. 43: 365.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12437045
138. Singh, S., *et al.* Acute scrotum in children: a rare presentation of acute, non-perforated appendicitis. Pediatr Surg Int, 2003. 19: 298.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12682749
139. van Langen, A.M., *et al.* Acute idiopathic scrotal oedema: four cases and a short review. Eur J Pediatr, 2001. 160: 455.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11475590
140. Vlazakis, S., *et al.* Right acute hemiscrotum caused by insertion of an inflamed appendix. BJU Int, 2002. 89: 967.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12010250
141. D'Andrea, A., *et al.* US in the assessment of acute scrotum. Crit Ultrasound J, 2013. 5: S8.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3711727/
142. Davis, J.E., *et al.* Scrotal emergencies. Emerg Med Clin North Am, 2011. 29: 469.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21782069
143. Jimoh, B.M., *et al.* Idiopathic scrotal hematoma in neonate: a case report and review of the literature. Case Rep Urol, 2014. 2014: 212914.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24982811
144. Matzek, B.A., *et al.* Traumatic testicular dislocation after minor trauma in a pediatric patient. J Emerg Med, 2013. 45: 537.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23899815
145. Wright, S., *et al.* Emergency ultrasound of acute scrotal pain. Eur J Emerg Med, 2015. 22: 2.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24910960
146. Yusuf, G.T., *et al.* A review of ultrasound imaging in scrotal emergencies. J Ultrasound, 2013. 16: 171.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24432171
147. Remer, E.M., *et al.* ACR Appropriateness Criteria (R) acute onset of scrotal pain--without trauma, without antecedent mass. Ultrasound Q, 2012. 28: 47.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22357246
148. Kadish, H.A., *et al.* A retrospective review of pediatric patients with epididymitis, testicular torsion, and torsion of testicular appendages. Pediatrics, 1998. 102: 73.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9651416
149. Sauvat, F., *et al.* [Age for testicular torsion?]. Arch Pediatr, 2002. 9: 1226.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12536102
150. Somekh, E., *et al.* Acute epididymitis in boys: evidence of a post-infectious etiology. J Urol, 2004. 171: 391.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14665940
151. Yerkes, E.B., *et al.* Management of perinatal torsion: today, tomorrow or never? J Urol, 2005. 174: 1579.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16148656
152. Boettcher, M., *et al.* Clinical and sonographic features predict testicular torsion in children: a prospective study. BJU Int, 2013. 112: 1201.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23826981
153. Nelson, C.P., *et al.* The cremasteric reflex: a useful but imperfect sign in testicular torsion. J Pediatr Surg, 2003. 38: 1248.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12891505
154. Mushtaq, I., *et al.* Retrospective review of paediatric patients with acute scrotum. ANZ J Surg, 2003. 73: 55.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12534742

155. Murphy, F.L., *et al.* Early scrotal exploration in all cases is the investigation and intervention of choice in the acute paediatric scrotum. Pediatr Surg Int, 2006. 22: 413.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16602024
156. Baker, L.A., *et al.* An analysis of clinical outcomes using color doppler testicular ultrasound for testicular torsion. Pediatrics, 2000. 105: 604.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10699116
157. Gunther, P., *et al.* Acute testicular torsion in children: the role of sonography in the diagnostic workup. Eur Radiol, 2006. 16: 2527.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16724203
158. Kalfa, N., *et al.* Multicenter assessment of ultrasound of the spermatic cord in children with acute scrotum. J Urol, 2007. 177: 297.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17162068
159. Karmazyn, B., *et al.* Clinical and sonographic criteria of acute scrotum in children: a retrospective study of 172 boys. Pediatr Radiol, 2005. 35: 302.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15503003
160. Lam, W.W., *et al.* Colour Doppler ultrasonography replacing surgical exploration for acute scrotum: myth or reality? Pediatr Radiol, 2005. 35: 597.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15761770
161. Schalamon, J., *et al.* Management of acute scrotum in children--the impact of Doppler ultrasound. J Pediatr Surg, 2006. 41: 1377.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16863840
162. Pepe, P., *et al.* Does color Doppler sonography improve the clinical assessment of patients with acute scrotum? Eur J Radiol, 2006. 60: 120.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16730939
163. Kalfa, N., *et al.* Ultrasonography of the spermatic cord in children with testicular torsion: impact on the surgical strategy. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1692.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15371792
164. Nussbaum Blask, A.R., *et al.* Color Doppler sonography and scintigraphy of the testis: a prospective, comparative analysis in children with acute scrotal pain. Pediatr Emerg Care, 2002. 18: 67.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11973493
165. Paltiel, H.J., *et al.* Acute scrotal symptoms in boys with an indeterminate clinical presentation: comparison of color Doppler sonography and scintigraphy. Radiology, 1998. 207: 223.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9530319
166. Terai, A., *et al.* Dynamic contrast-enhanced subtraction magnetic resonance imaging in diagnostics of testicular torsion. Urology, 2006. 67: 1278.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16765192
167. Yuan, Z., *et al.* Clinical study of scrotum scintigraphy in 49 patients with acute scrotal pain: a comparison with ultrasonography. Ann Nucl Med, 2001. 15: 225.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11545192
168. Karmazyn, B., *et al.* Duplex sonographic findings in children with torsion of the testicular appendages: overlap with epididymitis and epididymoorchitis. J Pediatr Surg, 2006. 41: 500.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16516624
169. Lau, P., *et al.* Acute epididymitis in boys: are antibiotics indicated? Br J Urol, 1997. 79: 797.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9158522
170. Abul, F., *et al.* The acute scrotum: a review of 40 cases. Med Princ Pract, 2005. 14: 177.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15863992
171. Cornel, E.B., *et al.* Manual derotation of the twisted spermatic cord. BJU Int, 1999. 83: 672.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10233577
172. Garel, L., *et al.* Preoperative manual detorsion of the spermatic cord with Doppler ultrasound monitoring in patients with intravaginal acute testicular torsion. Pediatr Radiol, 2000. 30: 41.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10663509
173. Sessions, A.E., *et al.* Testicular torsion: direction, degree, duration and disinformation. J Urol, 2003. 169: 663.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12544339
174. Visser, A.J., *et al.* Testicular function after torsion of the spermatic cord. BJU Int, 2003. 92: 200.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12887467
175. Tryfonas, G., *et al.* Late postoperative results in males treated for testicular torsion during childhood. J Pediatr Surg, 1994. 29: 553.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8014814

176. Anderson, M.J., *et al.* Semen quality and endocrine parameters after acute testicular torsion. J Urol, 1992. 147: 1545.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1593686
177. Arap, M.A., *et al.* Late hormonal levels, semen parameters, and presence of antisperm antibodies in patients treated for testicular torsion. J Androl, 2007. 28: 528.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17287456
178. Mor, Y., *et al.* Testicular fixation following torsion of the spermatic cord--does it guarantee prevention of recurrent torsion events? J Urol, 2006. 175: 171.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16406900
179. Figueroa, V., *et al.* Comparative analysis of detorsion alone versus detorsion and tunica albuginea decompression (fasciotomy) with tunica vaginalis flap coverage in the surgical management of prolonged testicular ischemia. J Urol, 2012. 188: 1417.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22906680
180. Akcora, B., *et al.* The protective effect of darbepoetin alfa on experimental testicular torsion and detorsion injury. Int J Urol, 2007. 14: 846.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17760753
181. Aksoy, H., *et al.* Dehydroepiandrosterone treatment attenuates reperfusion injury after testicular torsion and detorsion in rats. J Pediatr Surg, 2007. 42: 1740.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17923206
182. Haj, M., *et al.* Effect of external scrotal cooling on the viability of the testis with torsion in rats. Eur Surg Res, 2007. 39: 160.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17341878
183. Unal, D., *et al.* Protective effects of trimetazidine on testicular ischemia-reperfusion injury in rats. Urol Int, 2007. 78: 356.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17495496
184. Yazihan, N., *et al.* Protective role of erythropoietin during testicular torsion of the rats. World J Urol, 2007. 25: 531.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17690891
185. Lian, B.S., *et al.* Factors Predicting Testicular Atrophy after Testicular Salvage following Torsion. Eur J Pediatr Surg, 2016. 26: 17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26509312
186. Philip, J., *et al.* Mumps orchitis in the non-immune postpubertal male: a resurgent threat to male fertility? BJU Int, 2006. 97: 138.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16336344
187. Gielchinsky, I., *et al.* Pregnancy Rates after Testicular Torsion. J Urol, 2016. 196: 852.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27117442
188. Bergman, J.E., *et al.* Epidemiology of hypospadias in Europe: a registry-based study. World J Urol, 2015. 33: 2159.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25712311
189. Morera, A.M., *et al.* A study of risk factors for hypospadias in the Rhone-Alpes region (France). J Pediatr Urol, 2006. 2: 169.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18947603
190. Springer, A., *et al.* Worldwide prevalence of hypospadias. J Pediatr Urol, 2016. 12: 152 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26810252
191. van der Zanden, L.F., *et al.* Exploration of gene-environment interactions, maternal effects and parent of origin effects in the etiology of hypospadias. J Urol, 2012. 188: 2354.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23088992
192. Fredell, L., *et al.* Heredity of hypospadias and the significance of low birth weight. J Urol, 2002. 167: 1423.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11832761
193. Lund, L., *et al.* Prevalence of hypospadias in Danish boys: a longitudinal study, 1977-2005. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 1022.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19155122
194. Mouriquand, O.D., *et al.*, Hypospadias., In: Pediatric Urology, J. Gearhart, R. Rink & P.D.E. Mouriquand, Editors. 2001, WB Saunders: Philadelphia.
195. van Rooij, I.A., *et al.* Risk factors for different phenotypes of hypospadias: results from a Dutch case-control study. BJU Int, 2013. 112: 121.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23305310
196. Netto, J.M., *et al.* Hormone therapy in hypospadias surgery: a systematic review. J Pediatr Urol, 2013. 9: 971.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23602841

197. Chariatte, V., *et al.* Uroradiological screening for upper and lower urinary tract anomalies in patients with hypospadias: a systematic literature review. Evid Based Med, 2013. 18: 11. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22815315
198. Belman, A.B., Hypospadias and chordee, In: Clinical Pediatric Urology A.B. Belman, L.R. King & S.A. Kramer, Editors. 2002, Martin Dunitz: London.
199. Malik, R.D., *et al.* Survey of pediatric urologists on the preoperative use of testosterone in the surgical correction of hypospadias. J Pediatr Urol, 2014. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24726783
200. Wright, I., *et al.* Effect of preoperative hormonal stimulation on postoperative complication rates after proximal hypospadias repair: a systematic review. J Urol, 2013. 190: 652. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23597451
201. Rynja, S.P., *et al.* Testosterone prior to hypospadias repair: Postoperative complication rates and long-term cosmetic results, penile length and body height. J Pediatr Urol, 2018. 14: 31.e1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29174377
202. Paiva, K.C., *et al.* Biometry of the hypospadic penis after hormone therapy (testosterone and estrogen): A randomized, double-blind controlled trial. J Pediatr Urol, 2016. 12: 200.e1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27321554
203. Chua, M.E., *et al.* Preoperative hormonal stimulation effect on hypospadias repair complications: Meta-analysis of observational versus randomized controlled studies. J Pediatr Urol, 2017. 13: 470. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28939350
204. Kaya, C., *et al.* The role of pre-operative androgen stimulation in hypospadias surgery. Transl Androl Urol, 2014. 3: 340. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26816790
205. Menon, P., *et al.* Outcome of urethroplasty after parenteral testosterone in children with distal hypospadias. J Pediatr Urol, 2017. 13: 292.e1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28111208
206. Bush, N.C., *et al.* Age does not impact risk for urethroplasty complications after tubularized incised plate repair of hypospadias in prepubertal boys. J Pediatr Urol, 2013. 9: 252. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22542204
207. Perlmutter, A.E., *et al.* Impact of patient age on distal hypospadias repair: a surgical perspective. Urology, 2006. 68: 648. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16979730
208. Bhat, A., *et al.* Comparison of variables affecting the surgical outcomes of tubularized incised plate urethroplasty in adult and pediatric hypospadias. J Pediatr Urol, 2016. 12: 108 e1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26778183
209. Castagnetti, M., *et al.* Surgical management of primary severe hypospadias in children: systematic 20-year review. J Urol, 2010. 184: 1469. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20727541
210. Baskin, L.S., *et al.* Changing concepts of hypospadias curvature lead to more onlay island flap procedures. J Urol, 1994. 151: 191. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8254812
211. Hollowell, J.G., *et al.* Preservation of the urethral plate in hypospadias repair: extended applications and further experience with the onlay island flap urethroplasty. J Urol, 1990. 143: 98. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2294275
212. Snodgrass, W., *et al.* Straightening ventral curvature while preserving the urethral plate in proximal hypospadias repair. J Urol, 2009. 182: 1720. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19692004
213. Braga, L.H., *et al.* Ventral penile lengthening versus dorsal plication for severe ventral curvature in children with proximal hypospadias. J Urol, 2008. 180: 1743. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18721961
214. el-Kassaby, A.W., *et al.* Modified tubularized incised plate urethroplasty for hypospadias repair: a long-term results of 764 patients. Urology, 2008. 71: 611. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18295308
215. El-Sherbiny, M.T., *et al.* Comprehensive analysis of tubularized incised-plate urethroplasty in primary and re-operative hypospadias. BJU Int, 2004. 93: 1057. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15142164
216. Orkiszewski, M., *et al.* Morphology and urodynamics after longitudinal urethral plate incision in proximal hypospadias repairs: long-term results. Eur J Pediatr Surg, 2004. 14: 35. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15024677

217. Snodgrass, W.T., *et al.* Tubularized incised plate hypospadias repair for distal hypospadias. J Pediatr Urol, 2010. 6: 408.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17222659
218. Schwentner, C., *et al.* Interim outcome of the single stage dorsal inlay skin graft for complex hypospadias reoperations. J Urol, 2006. 175: 1872.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16600785
219. Ahmed, M., *et al.* Is combined inner preputial inlay graft with tubularized incised plate in hypospadias repair worth doing? J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 229 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26119452
220. Pippi Salle, J.L., *et al.* Proximal hypospadias: A persistent challenge. Single institution outcome analysis of three surgical techniques over a 10-year period. J Pediatr Urol, 2016. 12: 28 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26279102
221. Meyer-Junghanel, L., *et al.* Experience with repair of 120 hypospadias using Mathieu's procedure. Eur J Pediatr Surg, 1995. 5: 355.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8773227
222. Pfistermuller, K.L., *et al.* Meta-analysis of complication rates of the tubularized incised plate (TIP) repair. J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 54.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25819601
223. Snodgrass, W.T., *et al.* Urethral strictures following urethral plate and proximal urethral elevation during proximal TIP hypospadias repair. J Pediatr Urol, 2013. 9: 990.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23707201
224. Cambareri, G.M., *et al.* Hypospadias repair with onlay preputial graft: a 25-year experience with long-term follow-up. BJU Int, 2016. 118: 451.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26780179
225. Castagnetti, M., *et al.* Primary severe hypospadias: comparison of reoperation rates and parental perception of urinary symptoms and cosmetic outcomes among 4 repairs. J Urol, 2013. 189: 1508.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23154207
226. Kocvara, R., *et al.* Inlay-onlay flap urethroplasty for hypospadias and urethral stricture repair. J Urol, 1997. 158: 2142.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9366331
227. Perovic, S., *et al.* Onlay island flap urethroplasty for severe hypospadias: a variant of the technique. J Urol, 1994. 151: 711.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8308994
228. Catti, M., *et al.* Original Koyanagi urethroplasty versus modified Hayashi technique: outcome in 57 patients. J Pediatr Urol, 2009. 5: 300.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19457720
229. DeFoor, W., *et al.* Results of single staged hypospadias surgery to repair penoscrotal hypospadias with bifid scrotum or penoscrotal transposition. J Urol, 2003. 170: 1585.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14501667
230. Hayashi, Y., *et al.* Neo-modified Koyanagi technique for the single-stage repair of proximal hypospadias. J Pediatr Urol, 2007. 3: 239.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18947743
231. Koyanagi, T., *et al.* One-stage repair of hypospadias: is there no simple method universally applicable to all types of hypospadias? J Urol, 1994. 152: 1232.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8072111
232. Ahmed, S., *et al.* Buccal mucosal graft for secondary hypospadias repair and urethral replacement. Br J Urol, 1997. 80: 328.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9284210
233. Bracka, A. Hypospadias repair: the two-stage alternative. Br J Urol, 1995. 76 Suppl 3: 31.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8535768
234. Lam, P.N., *et al.* 2-stage repair in infancy for severe hypospadias with chordee: long-term results after puberty. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1567.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16148653
235. Mokhless, I.A., *et al.* The multistage use of buccal mucosa grafts for complex hypospadias: histological changes. J Urol, 2007. 177: 1496.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17382762
236. Stanasel, I., *et al.* Complications following Staged Hypospadias Repair Using Transposed Preputial Skin Flaps. J Urol, 2015. 194: 512.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25701546

237. Castagnetti, M., *et al.* Does Preputial Reconstruction Increase Complication Rate of Hypospadias Repair? 20-Year Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Front Pediatr, 2016. 4: 41.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27200322
238. Chalmers, D.J., *et al.* Distal hypospadias repair in infants without a postoperative stent. Pediatr Surg Int, 2015. 31: 287.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25475503
239. Hsieh, M.H., *et al.* Surgical antibiotic practices among pediatric urologists in the United States. J Pediatr Urol, 2011. 7: 192.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20537590
240. Kanaroglou, N., *et al.* Is there a role for prophylactic antibiotics after stented hypospadias repair? J Urol, 2013. 190: 1535.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23416639
241. Meir, D.B., *et al.* Is prophylactic antimicrobial treatment necessary after hypospadias repair? J Urol, 2004. 171: 2621.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15118434
242. Bush, N.C., *et al.* Glans size is an independent risk factor for urethroplasty complications after hypospadias repair. J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 355 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26320396
243. Lee, O.T., *et al.* Predictors of secondary surgery after hypospadias repair: a population based analysis of 5,000 patients. J Urol, 2013. 190: 251.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23376710
244. Braga, L.H., *et al.* Tubularized incised plate urethroplasty for distal hypospadias: A literature review. Indian J Urol, 2008. 24: 219.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19468401
245. Wang, F., *et al.* Systematic review and meta-analysis of studies comparing the perimeatal-based flap and tubularized incised-plate techniques for primary hypospadias repair. Pediatr Surg Int, 2013. 29: 811.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23793987
246. Wilkinson, D.J., *et al.* Outcomes in distal hypospadias: a systematic review of the Mathieu and tubularized incised plate repairs. J Pediatr Urol, 2012. 8: 307.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21159560
247. Leslie, B., *et al.* Critical outcome analysis of staged buccal mucosa graft urethroplasty for prior failed hypospadias repair in children. J Urol, 2011. 185: 1077.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21256520
248. Howe, A.S., *et al.* Management of 220 adolescents and adults with complications of hypospadias repair during childhood. Asian J Urol, 2017. 4: 14.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29264201
249. Spinoit, A.F., *et al.* Hypospadias repair at a tertiary care center: long-term followup is mandatory to determine the real complication rate. J Urol, 2013. 189: 2276.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23306089
250. Andersson, M., *et al.* Hypospadias repair with tubularized incised plate: Does the obstructive flow pattern resolve spontaneously? J Pediatr Urol, 2011. 7: 441.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20630805
251. Andersson, M., *et al.* Normalized Urinary Flow at Puberty after Tubularized Incised Plate Urethroplasty for Hypospadias in Childhood. J Urol, 2015. 194: 1407.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26087380
252. Gonzalez, R., *et al.* Importance of urinary flow studies after hypospadias repair: a systematic review. Int J Urol, 2011. 18: 757.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21883491
253. Hueber, P.A., *et al.* Long-term functional outcomes of distal hypospadias repair: a single center retrospective comparative study of TIPs, Mathieu and MAGPI. J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 68 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25824882
254. Perera, M., *et al.* Long-term urethral function measured by uroflowmetry after hypospadias surgery: comparison with an age matched control. J Urol, 2012. 188: 1457.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22906660
255. Holland, A.J., *et al.* HOSE: an objective scoring system for evaluating the results of hypospadias surgery. BJU Int, 2001. 88: 255.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11488741

256. van der Toorn, F., *et al.* Introducing the HOPE (Hypospadias Objective Penile Evaluation)-score: a validation study of an objective scoring system for evaluating cosmetic appearance in hypospadias patients. J Pediatr Urol, 2013. 9: 1006.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23491983
257. Weber, D.M., *et al.* The Penile Perception Score: an instrument enabling evaluation by surgeons and patient self-assessment after hypospadias repair. J Urol, 2013. 189: 189.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23174225
258. Haid, B., *et al.* Penile appearance after hypospadias correction from a parent's point of view: Comparison of the hypospadias objective penile evaluation score and parents penile perception score. J Pediatr Urol, 2016. 12: 33.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26725130
259. Krull, S., *et al.* Outcome after Hypospadias Repair: Evaluation Using the Hypospadias Objective Penile Evaluation Score. Eur J Pediatr Surg, 2018. 28: 268.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28505692
260. Moriya, K., *et al.* Long-term cosmetic and sexual outcome of hypospadias surgery: norm related study in adolescence. J Urol, 2006. 176: 1889.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16945681
261. Rynja, S.P., *et al.* Functional, cosmetic and psychosexual results in adult men who underwent hypospadias correction in childhood. J Pediatr Urol, 2011. 7: 504.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21429804
262. Ortqvist, L., *et al.* Long-term followup of men born with hypospadias: urological and cosmetic results. J Urol, 2015. 193: 975.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25268894
263. Adams, J., *et al.* Reconstructive surgery for hypospadias: A systematic review of long-term patient satisfaction with cosmetic outcomes. Indian J Urol, 2016. 32: 93.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27127350
264. Sullivan, K.J., *et al.* Assessing quality of life of patients with hypospadias: A systematic review of validated patient-reported outcome instruments. J Pediatr Urol, 2017. 13: 19.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28089292
265. Nyirady, P., *et al.* Management of congenital penile curvature. J Urol, 2008. 179: 1495.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18295273
266. Baskin, L.S., *et al.* Neuroanatomical ontogeny of the human fetal penis. Br J Urol, 1997. 79: 628.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9126098
267. Ebbehoj, J., *et al.* Congenital penile angulation. Br J Urol, 1987. 60: 264.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3676675
268. Kelami, A. Congenital penile deviation and its treatment with the Nesbit-Kelami technique. Br J Urol, 1987. 60: 261.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3676674
269. Yachia, D., *et al.* The incidence of congenital penile curvature. J Urol, 1993. 150: 1478.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8411431
270. Hsieh, J.T., *et al.* Correction of congenital penile curvature using modified tunical plication with absorbable sutures: the long-term outcome and patient satisfaction. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 261.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17234333
271. Sasso, F., *et al.* Penile curvature: an update for management from 20 years experience in a high volume centre. Urologia, 2016. 83: 130.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27103093
272. Gittes, R.F., *et al.* Injection technique to induce penile erection. Urology, 1974. 4: 473.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4418594
273. Schultheiss, D., *et al.* Congenital and acquired penile deviation treated with the essed plication method. Eur Urol, 2000. 38: 167.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10895008
274. Yachia, D. Modified corporoplasty for the treatment of penile curvature. J Urol, 1990. 143: 80.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2294269
275. Rehman, J., *et al.* Results of surgical treatment for abnormal penile curvature: Peyronie's disease and congenital deviation by modified Nesbit plication (tunical shaving and plication). J Urol, 1997. 157: 1288.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9120923
276. Poulsen, J., *et al.* Treatment of penile curvature--a retrospective study of 175 patients operated with plication of the tunica albuginea or with the Nesbit procedure. Br J Urol, 1995. 75: 370.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7735803

277. Leonardo, C., *et al.* Plication corporoplasty versus Nesbit operation for the correction of congenital penile curvature. A long-term follow-up. Int Urol Nephrol, 2012. 44: 55.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21559790
278. Cavallini, G., *et al.* Pilot study to determine improvements in subjective penile morphology and personal relationships following a Nesbit plication procedure for men with congenital penile curvature. Asian J Androl, 2008. 10: 512.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18097530
279. Vatne, V., *et al.* Functional results after operations of penile deviations: an institutional experience. Scand J Urol Nephrol Suppl, 1996. 179: 151.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8908683
280. Shaeer, O., *et al.* Shaeer's Corporal Rotation III: Shortening-Free Correction of Congenital Penile Curvature-The Noncorporotomy Technique. Eur Urol, 2016. 69: 129.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26298209
281. Akbay, E., *et al.* The prevalence of varicocele and varicocele-related testicular atrophy in Turkish children and adolescents. BJU Int, 2000. 86: 490.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10971279
282. Kogan, S.J., The pediatric varicocele. , In: Pediatric urology, J.P. Gearhart, R.C. Rink & P.D.E. Mouriquand, Editors. 2001, WB Saunders: Philadelphia.
283. Oster, J. Varicocele in children and adolescents. An investigation of the incidence among Danish school children. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1971. 5: 27.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5093090
284. Kass, E.J., *et al.* Reversal of testicular growth failure by varicocele ligation. J Urol, 1987. 137: 475.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3820376
285. Paduch, D.A., *et al.* Repair versus observation in adolescent varicocele: a prospective study. J Urol, 1997. 158: 1128.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9258155
286. Li, F., *et al.* Effect of varicocelectomy on testicular volume in children and adolescents: a meta-analysis. Urology, 2012. 79: 1340.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22516359
287. Kocvara, R., *et al.* Division of lymphatic vessels at varicocelectomy leads to testicular oedema and decline in testicular function according to the LH-RH analogue stimulation test. Eur Urol, 2003. 43: 430.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12667726
288. The influence of varicocele on parameters of fertility in a large group of men presenting to infertility clinics. World Health Organization. Fertil Steril, 1992. 57: 1289.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1601152
289. Laven, J.S., *et al.* Effects of varicocele treatment in adolescents: a randomized study. Fertil Steril, 1992. 58: 756.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1426322
290. Nork, J.J., *et al.* Youth varicocele and varicocele treatment: a meta-analysis of semen outcomes. Fertil Steril, 2014. 102: 381.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24907913
291. Okuyama, A., *et al.* Surgical repair of varicocele at puberty: preventive treatment for fertility improvement. J Urol, 1988. 139: 562.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3343743
292. Pinto, K.J., *et al.* Varicocele related testicular atrophy and its predictive effect upon fertility. J Urol, 1994. 152: 788.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8022015
293. Dubin, L., *et al.* Varicocele size and results of varicocelectomy in selected subfertile men with varicocele. Fertil Steril, 1970. 21: 606.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5433164
294. Tasci, A.I., *et al.* Color doppler ultrasonography and spectral analysis of venous flow in diagnosis of varicocele. Eur Urol, 2001. 39: 316.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11275726
295. Diamond, D.A., *et al.* Relationship of varicocele grade and testicular hypotrophy to semen parameters in adolescents. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1584.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17707046
296. Aragona, F., *et al.* Correlation of testicular volume, histology and LHRH test in adolescents with idiopathic varicocele. Eur Urol, 1994. 26: 61.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7925532

297. Bogaert, G., *et al.* Pubertal screening and treatment for varicocele do not improve chance of paternity as adult. J Urol, 2013. 189: 2298.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23261480
298. Chen, J.J., *et al.* Is the comparison of a left varicocele testis to its contralateral normal testis sufficient in determining its well-being? Urology, 2011. 78: 1167.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21782220
299. Goldstein, M., *et al.* Microsurgical inguinal varicocelectomy with delivery of the testis: an artery and lymphatic sparing technique. J Urol, 1992. 148: 1808.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1433614
300. Hopps, C.V., *et al.* Intraoperative varicocele anatomy: a microscopic study of the inguinal versus subinguinal approach. J Urol, 2003. 170: 2366.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14634418
301. Kocvara, R., *et al.* Lymphatic sparing laparoscopic varicocelectomy: a microsurgical repair. J Urol, 2005. 173: 1751.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15821575
302. Riccabona, M., *et al.* Optimizing the operative treatment of boys with varicocele: sequential comparison of 4 techniques. J Urol, 2003. 169: 666.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12544340
303. Marmar, J., *et al.* New scientific information related to varicoceles. J Urol, 2003. 170: 2371.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14634419
304. Minevich, E., *et al.* Inguinal microsurgical varicocelectomy in the adolescent: technique and preliminary results. J Urol, 1998. 159: 1022.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9474223
305. Mirilas, P., *et al.* Microsurgical subinguinal varicocelectomy in children, adolescents, and adults: surgical anatomy and anatomically justified technique. J Androl, 2012. 33: 338.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21835913
306. Esposito, C., *et al.* Technical standardization of laparoscopic lymphatic sparing varicocelectomy in children using isosulfan blue. J Pediatr Surg, 2014. 49: 660.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24726132
307. Oswald, J., *et al.* The use of isosulphan blue to identify lymphatic vessels in high retroperitoneal ligation of adolescent varicocele--avoiding postoperative hydrocele. BJU Int, 2001. 87: 502.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11298043
308. Fast, A.M., *et al.* Adolescent varicocelectomy: does artery sparing influence recurrence rate and/or catch-up growth? Andrology, 2014. 2: 159.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24339439
309. Kim, K.S., *et al.* Impact of internal spermatic artery preservation during laparoscopic varicocelectomy on recurrence and the catch-up growth rate in adolescents. J Pediatr Urol, 2014. 10: 435.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24314813
310. Fayad, F., *et al.* Percutaneous retrograde endovascular occlusion for pediatric varicocele. J Pediatr Surg, 2011. 46: 525.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21376204
311. Thon, W.F., *et al.* Percutaneous sclerotherapy of idiopathic varicocele in childhood: a preliminary report. J Urol, 1989. 141: 913.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2926889
312. Locke, J.A., *et al.* Treatment of varicocele in children and adolescents: A systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. J Pediatr Urol, 2017. 13: 437.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28851509
313. Cayan, S., *et al.* Paternity Rates and Time to Conception in Adolescents with Varicocele Undergoing Microsurgical Varicocele Repair vs Observation Only: A Single Institution Experience with 408 Patients. J Urol, 2017. 198: 195.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28153511
314. Silay, M.S., *et al.* Treatment of Varicocele in Children and Adolescents: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis from the European Association of Urology/European Society for Paediatric Urology Guidelines Panel. Eur Urol, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30316583
315. Hoberman, A., *et al.* Prevalence of urinary tract infection in febrile infants. J Pediatr, 1993. 123: 17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8320616
316. Marild, S., *et al.* Incidence rate of first-time symptomatic urinary tract infection in children under 6 years of age. Acta Paediatr, 1998. 87: 549.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9641738

317. O'Brien, K., *et al.* Prevalence of urinary tract infection (UTI) in sequential acutely unwell children presenting in primary care: exploratory study. Scand J Prim Health Care, 2011. 29: 19. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21323495
318. Shaikh, N., *et al.* Prevalence of urinary tract infection in childhood: a meta-analysis. Pediatr Infect Dis J, 2008. 27: 302. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18316994
319. Zorc, J.J., *et al.* Clinical and demographic factors associated with urinary tract infection in young febrile infants. Pediatrics, 2005. 116: 644. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16140703
320. Rushton, H.G., *et al.* Pyelonephritis in male infants: how important is the foreskin? J Urol, 1992. 148: 733. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1640557
321. Magin, E.C., *et al.* Efficacy of short-term intravenous antibiotic in neonates with urinary tract infection. Pediatr Emerg Care, 2007. 23: 83. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17351406
322. Sastre, J.B., *et al.* Urinary tract infection in the newborn: clinical and radio imaging studies. Pediatr Nephrol, 2007. 22: 1735. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17665222
323. Shortliffe, L.M.D., *et al.*, Pediatric urinary tract infections., In: Pediatric Urology, J.P. Gearhart, R.C. Rink & P.D.E. Mouriquand, Editors. 2001, Saunders: Philadelphia.
324. Burns, M.W., *et al.* Pediatric urinary tract infection. Diagnosis, classification, and significance. Pediatr Clin North Am, 1987. 34: 1111. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3658502
325. Beetz, R., *et al.* [Urinary tract infections in infants and children -- a consensus on diagnostic, therapy and prophylaxis]. Urologe A, 2007. 46: 112. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17225140
326. Craig, J.C., *et al.* The accuracy of clinical symptoms and signs for the diagnosis of serious bacterial infection in young febrile children: prospective cohort study of 15 781 febrile illnesses. BMJ, 2010. 340: c1594. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20406860
327. Lin, D.S., *et al.* Urinary tract infection in febrile infants younger than eight weeks of Age. Pediatrics, 2000. 105: E20. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10654980
328. Tullus, K. Difficulties in diagnosing urinary tract infections in small children. Pediatr Nephrol, 2011. 26: 1923. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21773821
329. Whiting, P., *et al.* Rapid tests and urine sampling techniques for the diagnosis of urinary tract infection (UTI) in children under five years: a systematic review. BMC Pediatr, 2005. 5: 4. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15811182
330. Koch, V.H., *et al.* [Urinary tract infection: a search for evidence]. J Pediatr (Rio J), 2003. 79 Suppl 1: S97. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14506522
331. Ma, J.F., *et al.* Urinary tract infection in children: etiology and epidemiology. Urol Clin North Am, 2004. 31: 517. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15313061
332. Ramage, I.J., *et al.* Accuracy of clean-catch urine collection in infancy. J Pediatr, 1999. 135: 765. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10586183
333. Roberts, K.B., *et al.* Urinary tract infection: clinical practice guideline for the diagnosis and management of the initial UTI in febrile infants and children 2 to 24 months. Pediatrics, 2011. 128: 595. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21873693
334. Tosif, S., *et al.* Contamination rates of different urine collection methods for the diagnosis of urinary tract infections in young children: an observational cohort study. J Paediatr Child Health, 2012. 48: 659. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22537082
335. Austin, B.J., *et al.* Is urethral catheterization a successful alternative to suprapubic aspiration in neonates? J Paediatr Child Health, 1999. 35: 34. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10234632
336. Wingerter, S., *et al.* Risk factors for contamination of catheterized urine specimens in febrile children. Pediatr Emerg Care, 2011. 27: 1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21178815

337. Buys, H., et al. Suprapubic aspiration under ultrasound guidance in children with fever of undiagnosed cause. BMJ, 1994. 308: 690.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8142792
338. Kiernan, S.C., *et al.* Ultrasound guidance of suprapubic bladder aspiration in neonates. J Pediatr, 1993. 123: 789.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8229492
339. Hildebrand, W.L., *et al.* Suprapubic bladder aspiration in infants. Am Fam Physician, 1981. 23: 115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7234629
340. Kozer, E., *et al.* Pain in infants who are younger than 2 months during suprapubic aspiration and transurethral bladder catheterization: a randomized, controlled study. Pediatrics, 2006. 118: e51.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16818537
341. Vaillancourt, S., *et al.* To clean or not to clean: effect on contamination rates in midstream urine collections in toilet-trained children. Pediatrics, 2007. 119: e1288.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17502345
342. Powell, H.R., *et al.* Urinary nitrite in symptomatic and asymptomatic urinary infection. Arch Dis Child, 1987. 62: 138.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3548604
343. Stull, T.L., *et al.* Epidemiology and natural history of urinary tract infections in children. Med Clin North Am, 1991. 75: 287.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1996034
344. Hoberman, A., *et al.* Is urine culture necessary to rule out urinary tract infection in young febrile children? Pediatr Infect Dis J, 1996. 15: 304.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8866798
345. Herr, S.M., *et al.* Enhanced urinalysis improves identification of febrile infants ages 60 days and younger at low risk for serious bacterial illness. Pediatrics, 2001. 108: 866.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11581437
346. Mayo, S., *et al.* Clinical laboratory automated urinalysis: comparison among automated microscopy, flow cytometry, two test strips analyzers, and manual microscopic examination of the urine sediments. J Clin Lab Anal, 2008. 22: 262.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18623125
347. Kass, E.H. Asymptomatic infections of the urinary tract. Trans Assoc Am Physicians, 1956. 69: 56.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13380946
348. Lohr, J.A. Use of routine urinalysis in making a presumptive diagnosis of urinary tract infection in children. Pediatr Infect Dis J, 1991. 10: 646.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1923675
349. Bollgren, I., *et al.* Low urinary counts of P-fimbriated Escherichia coli in presumed acute pyelonephritis. Arch Dis Child, 1984. 59: 102.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6142697
350. Stamm, W.E. Measurement of pyuria and its relation to bacteriuria. Am J Med, 1983. 75: 53.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6349345
351. Grabe, M., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines on Urological Infections. Presented at the EAU Annual Congress, ed. European Association of Urology. 2011, Arnhem, The Netherlands
https://uroweb.org/guideline/urological-infections/?type=archive
352. Preda, I., *et al.* Value of ultrasound in evaluation of infants with first urinary tract infection. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1984.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20303537
353. Chang, S.J., *et al.* Elevated postvoid residual urine volume predicting recurrence of urinary tract infections in toilet-trained children. Pediatr Nephrol, 2015. 30: 1131.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25673516
354. Shiraishi, K., *et al.* Risk factors for breakthrough infection in children with primary vesicoureteral reflux. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1527.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20172558
355. Quirino, I.G., *et al.* Combined use of late phase dimercapto-succinic acid renal scintigraphy and ultrasound as first line screening after urinary tract infection in children. J Urol, 2011. 185: 258.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21074813
356. Siomou, E., *et al.* Implications of 99mTc-DMSA scintigraphy performed during urinary tract infection in neonates. Pediatrics, 2009. 124: 881.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19661052
357. Michaud, J.E., *et al.* Cost and radiation exposure in the workup of febrile pediatric urinary tract infections. J Surg Res, 2016. 203: 313.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27363638

358. Doganis, D., *et al.* Timing of voiding cystourethrography in infants with first time urinary infection. Pediatr Nephrol, 2009. 24: 319.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18853200
359. Sathapornwajana, P., *et al.* Timing of voiding cystourethrogram after urinary tract infection. Arch Dis Child, 2008. 93: 229.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17626141
360. Spencer, J.D., *et al.* The accuracy and health risks of a voiding cystourethrogram after a febrile urinary tract infection. J Pediatr Urol, 2012. 8: 72.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21126919
361. Hoebeke, P., *et al.* Assessment of lower urinary tract dysfunction in children with non-neuropathic bladder sphincter dysfunction. Eur Urol, 1999. 35: 57.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9933796
362. Koff, S.A., *et al.* The relationship among dysfunctional elimination syndromes, primary vesicoureteral reflux and urinary tract infections in children. J Urol, 1998. 160: 1019.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9719268
363. van Gool, J.D. Dysfunctional voiding: a complex of bladder/sphincter dysfunction, urinary tract infections and vesicoureteral reflux. Acta Urol Belg, 1995. 63: 27.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7484519
364. van Gool, J.D., *et al.* Bladder-sphincter dysfunction, urinary infection and vesico-ureteral reflux with special reference to cognitive bladder training. Contrib Nephrol, 1984. 39: 190.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6744871
365. De Paepe, H., *et al.* Pelvic-floor therapy and toilet training in young children with dysfunctional voiding and obstipation. BJU Int, 2000. 85: 889.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10792172
366. Loening-Baucke, V. Urinary incontinence and urinary tract infection and their resolution with treatment of chronic constipation of childhood. Pediatrics, 1997. 100: 228.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9240804
367. O'Regan, S., *et al.* Constipation, bladder instability, urinary tract infection syndrome. Clin Nephrol, 1985. 23: 152.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3987104
368. Nandagopal, R., *et al.* Transient Pseudohypoaldosteronism due to Urinary Tract Infection in Infancy: A Report of 4 Cases. Int J Pediatr Endocrinol, 2009. 2009: 195728.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19946403
369. Tutunculer, F., *et al.* Transient Pseudohypoaldosteronism in an infant with urinary tract anomaly. Pediatr Int, 2004. 46: 618.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15491397
370. Contopoulos-Ioannidis, D.G., *et al.* Extended-interval aminoglycoside administration for children: a meta-analysis. Pediatrics, 2004. 114: e111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15231982
371. Hodson, E.M., *et al.* Antibiotics for acute pyelonephritis in children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2007: CD003772.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17943796
372. Dore-Bergeron, M.J., *et al.* Urinary tract infections in 1- to 3-month-old infants: ambulatory treatment with intravenous antibiotics. Pediatrics, 2009. 124: 16.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19564278
373. Gauthier, M., *et al.* Treatment of urinary tract infections among febrile young children with daily intravenous antibiotic therapy at a day treatment center. Pediatrics, 2004. 114: e469.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15466073
374. Karavanaki, K.A., *et al.* Delayed treatment of the first febrile urinary tract infection in early childhood increased the risk of renal scarring. Acta Paediatr, 2017. 106: 149.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27748543
375. Shaikh, N., *et al.* Early Antibiotic Treatment for Pediatric Febrile Urinary Tract Infection and Renal Scarring. JAMA Pediatr, 2016. 170: 848.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27455161
376. Bouissou, F., *et al.* Prospective, randomized trial comparing short and long intravenous antibiotic treatment of acute pyelonephritis in children: dimercaptosuccinic acid scintigraphic evaluation at 9 months. Pediatrics, 2008. 121: e553.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18267977
377. Craig, J.C., *et al.* Antibiotic prophylaxis and recurrent urinary tract infection in children. N Engl J Med, 2009. 361: 1748.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19864673

378. Hoberman, A., *et al.* Oral versus initial intravenous therapy for urinary tract infections in young febrile children. Pediatrics, 1999. 104: 79.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10390264
379. Neuhaus, T.J., *et al.* Randomised trial of oral versus sequential intravenous/oral cephalosporins in children with pyelonephritis. Eur J Pediatr, 2008. 167: 1037.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18074149
380. Salomonsson, P., *et al.* Best oral empirical treatment for pyelonephritis in children: Do we need to differentiate between age and gender? Infect Dis (Lond), 2016. 48: 721.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27300266
381. Mak, R.H., *et al.* Are oral antibiotics alone efficacious for the treatment of a first episode of acute pyelonephritis in children? Nat Clin Pract Nephrol, 2008. 4: 10.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17971799
382. Klar, A., *et al.* Focal bacterial nephritis (lobar nephronia) in children. J Pediatr, 1996. 128: 850.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8648547
383. Cheng, C.H., *et al.* Effective duration of antimicrobial therapy for the treatment of acute lobar nephronia. Pediatrics, 2006. 117: e84.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16326693
384. Ramos, N.L., *et al.* Characterisation of uropathogenic Escherichia coli from children with urinary tract infection in different countries. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis, 2011. 30: 1587.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21509475
385. Kizilca, O., *et al.* Risk factors for community-acquired urinary tract infection caused by ESBL-producing bacteria in children. Pediatr Int, 2012. 54: 858.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22882781
386. Tratselas, A., *et al.* Outcome of urinary tract infections caused by extended spectrum beta-lactamase-producing Enterobacteriaceae in children. Pediatr Infect Dis J, 2011. 30: 707.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21248655
387. Naber, K.G., *et al.*, EAU/International Consultation on Urological Infections 2010, European Association of Urology: The Netherlands.
388. Garin, E.H., *et al.* Clinical significance of primary vesicoureteral reflux and urinary antibiotic prophylaxis after acute pyelonephritis: a multicenter, randomized, controlled study. Pediatrics, 2006. 117: 626.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16510640
389. Montini, G., *et al.* Prophylaxis after first febrile urinary tract infection in children? A multicenter, randomized, controlled, noninferiority trial. Pediatrics, 2008. 122: 1064.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18977988
390. Pennesi, M., *et al.* Is antibiotic prophylaxis in children with vesicoureteral reflux effective in preventing pyelonephritis and renal scars? A randomized, controlled trial. Pediatrics, 2008. 121: e1489.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18490378
391. Roussey-Kesler, G., *et al.* Antibiotic prophylaxis for the prevention of recurrent urinary tract infection in children with low grade vesicoureteral reflux: results from a prospective randomized study. J Urol, 2008. 179: 674.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18082208
392. Hari, P., *et al.* Antimicrobial prophylaxis for children with vesicoureteral reflux. N Engl J Med, 2014. 371: 1071.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25207775
393. Wang, H.H., *et al.* Efficacy of antibiotic prophylaxis in children with vesicoureteral reflux: systematic review and meta-analysis. J Urol, 2015. 193: 963.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25196653
394. Afshar, K., *et al.* Cranberry juice for the prevention of pediatric urinary tract infection: a randomized controlled trial. J Urol, 2012. 188: 1584.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22910239
395. Lee, S.J., *et al.* Probiotics prophylaxis in infants with primary vesicoureteral reflux. Pediatr Nephrol, 2015. 30: 609.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25354903
396. Salo, J., *et al.* Cranberry juice for the prevention of recurrences of urinary tract infections in children: a randomized placebo-controlled trial. Clin Infect Dis, 2012. 54: 340.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22100577
397. Schwenger, E.M., *et al.* Probiotics for preventing urinary tract infections in adults and children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2015: CD008772.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26695595

398. Kotoula, A., *et al.* Comparative efficacies of procalcitonin and conventional inflammatory markers for prediction of renal parenchymal inflammation in pediatric first urinary tract infection. Urology, 2009. 73: 782.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19152962
399. Austin, P.F., *et al.* The standardization of terminology of lower urinary tract function in children and adolescents: Update report from the standardization committee of the International Children's Continence Society. Neurourol Urodyn, 2016. 35: 471.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25772695
400. Bakker, E., *et al.* Voiding habits and wetting in a population of 4,332 Belgian schoolchildren aged between 10 and 14 years. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2002. 36: 354.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12487740
401. Hellstrom, A.L., *et al.* Micturition habits and incontinence in 7-year-old Swedish school entrants. Eur J Pediatr, 1990. 149: 434.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2332015
402. Soderstrom, U., *et al.* Urinary and faecal incontinence: a population-based study. Acta Paediatr, 2004. 93: 386.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15124844
403. Sureshkumar, P., *et al.* A population based study of 2,856 school-age children with urinary incontinence. J Urol, 2009. 181: 808.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19110268
404. Bloom, D.A., *et al.* Toilet habits and continence in children: an opportunity sampling in search of normal parameters. J Urol, 1993. 149: 1087.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8483218
405. Bower, W.F., *et al.* The epidemiology of childhood enuresis in Australia. Br J Urol, 1996. 78: 602.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8944518
406. Mattsson, S. Urinary incontinence and nocturia in healthy schoolchildren. Acta Paediatr, 1994. 83: 950.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7819693
407. Sureshkumar, P., *et al.* Daytime urinary incontinence in primary school children: a population-based survey. J Pediatr, 2000. 137: 814.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11113838
408. Vaz, G.T., *et al.* Prevalence of lower urinary tract symptoms in school-age children. Pediatr Nephrol, 2012. 27: 597.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21969094
409. Borch, L., *et al.* Bladder and bowel dysfunction and the resolution of urinary incontinence with successful management of bowel symptoms in children. Acta Paediatr, 2013. 102: e215.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23368903
410. Veiga, M.L., *et al.* Constipation in children with isolated overactive bladders. J Pediatr Urol, 2013. 9: 945.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23462384
411. Franco, I. Overactive bladder in children. Part 1: Pathophysiology. J Urol, 2007. 178: 761.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17631323
412. Niemczyk, J., *et al.* Incontinence in children with treated attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 141.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25863677
413. Chang, S.J., *et al.* Treatment of daytime urinary incontinence: A standardization document from the International Children's Continence Society. Neurourol Urodyn, 2015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24980793
414. Hoebeke, P., *et al.* Diagnostic evaluation of children with daytime incontinence. J Urol, 2010. 183: 699.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26473630
415. Hjalmas, K., *et al.* Lower urinary tract dysfunction and urodynamics in children. Eur Urol, 2000. 38: 655.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11096254
416. Chen, J.J., *et al.* Infant vesicoureteral reflux: a comparison between patients presenting with a prenatal diagnosis and those presenting with a urinary tract infection. Urology, 2003. 61: 442.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12597964
417. Bauer, S.B., *et al.* International Children's Continence Society standardization report on urodynamic studies of the lower urinary tract in children. Neurourol Urodyn, 2015. 34: 640.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25998310

418. Parekh, D.J., *et al.* The use of radiography, urodynamic studies and cystoscopy in the evaluation of voiding dysfunction. J Urol, 2001. 165: 215.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11125409
419. Pfister, C., *et al.* The usefulness of a minimal urodynamic evaluation and pelvic floor biofeedback in children with chronic voiding dysfunction. BJU Int, 1999. 84: 1054.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10571635
420. Schewe, J., *et al.* Voiding dysfunction in children: role of urodynamic studies. Urol Int, 2002. 69: 297.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12444287
421. Akbal, C., *et al.* Dysfunctional voiding and incontinence scoring system: quantitative evaluation of incontinence symptoms in pediatric population. J Urol, 2005. 173: 969.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15711352
422. Farhat, W., *et al.* The dysfunctional voiding scoring system: quantitative standardization of dysfunctional voiding symptoms in children. J Urol, 2000. 164: 1011.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10958730
423. Burgers, R.E., *et al.* Management of functional constipation in children with lower urinary tract symptoms: report from the Standardization Committee of the International Children's Continence Society. J Urol, 2013. 190: 29.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23313210
424. Chang, S.J., *et al.* Constipation is associated with incomplete bladder emptying in healthy children. Neurourol Urodyn, 2012. 31: 105.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22038844
425. Neveus, T., *et al.* The standardization of terminology of lower urinary tract function in children and adolescents: report from the Standardisation Committee of the International Children's Continence Society. J Urol, 2006. 176: 314.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16753432
426. Yang, S.S., *et al.* Home uroflowmetry for the evaluation of boys with urinary incontinence. J Urol, 2003. 169: 1505.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12629404
427. van Gool, J.D., *et al.* Multi-center randomized controlled trial of cognitive treatment, placebo, oxybutynin, bladder training, and pelvic floor training in children with functional urinary incontinence. Neurourol Urodyn, 2014. 33: 482.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23775924
428. Campos, R.M., *et al.* Comparative, prospective, and randomized study between urotherapy and the pharmacological treatment of children with urinary incontinence. Einstein (Sao Paulo), 2013. 11: 203.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23843062
429. Barroso, U., Jr., *et al.* Electrical stimulation for lower urinary tract dysfunction in children: a systematic review of the literature. Neurourol Urodyn, 2011. 30: 1429.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21717502
430. Bower, W.F., *et al.* A review of non-invasive electro neuromodulation as an intervention for non-neurogenic bladder dysfunction in children. Neurourol Urodyn, 2004. 23: 63.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14694460
431. De Paepe, H., *et al.* Pelvic-floor therapy in girls with recurrent urinary tract infections and dysfunctional voiding. Br J Urol, 1998. 81 Suppl 3: 109.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9634033
432. Hellstrom, A.L. Urotherapy in children with dysfunctional bladder. Scand J Urol Nephrol Suppl, 1992. 141: 106.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1609245
433. Lordelo, P., *et al.* Prospective study of transcutaneous parasacral electrical stimulation for overactive bladder in children: long-term results. J Urol, 2009. 182: 2900.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19846164
434. Vijverberg, M.A., *et al.* Bladder rehabilitation, the effect of a cognitive training programme on urge incontinence. Eur Urol, 1997. 31: 68.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9032538
435. Desantis, D.J., *et al.* Effectiveness of biofeedback for dysfunctional elimination syndrome in pediatrics: a systematic review. J Pediatr Urol, 2011. 7: 342.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21527216
436. Kajbafzadeh, A.M., *et al.* Transcutaneous interferential electrical stimulation for the management of non-neuropathic underactive bladder in children: a randomised clinical trial. BJU Int, 2016. 117: 793.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26086897

437. Ladi-Seyedian, S., *et al.* Management of non-neuropathic underactive bladder in children with voiding dysfunction by animated biofeedback: a randomized clinical trial. Urology, 2015. 85: 205. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25444633
438. Featherstone, N., *et al.* Ephedrine hydrochloride: novel use in the management of resistant non-neurogenic daytime urinary incontinence in children. J Pediatr Urol, 2013. 9: 915. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23332206
439. Nijman, R.J., *et al.* Tolterodine treatment for children with symptoms of urinary urge incontinence suggestive of detrusor overactivity: results from 2 randomized, placebo controlled trials. J Urol, 2005. 173: 1334. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15758796
440. Marschall-Kehrel, D., *et al.* Treatment with propiverine in children suffering from nonneurogenic overactive bladder and urinary incontinence: results of a randomized placebo-controlled phase 3 clinical trial. Eur Urol, 2009. 55: 729. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18502028
441. Newgreen, D., *et al.* Long-Term Safety and Efficacy of Solifenacin in Children and Adolescents with Overactive Bladder. J Urol, 2017. 198: 928. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28506854
442. Kramer, S.A., *et al.* Double-blind placebo controlled study of alpha-adrenergic receptor antagonists (doxazosin) for treatment of voiding dysfunction in the pediatric population. J Urol, 2005. 173: 2121. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15879863
443. Hoebeke, P., *et al.* The effect of botulinum-A toxin in incontinent children with therapy resistant overactive detrusor. J Urol, 2006. 176: 328. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16753434
444. Fernandez, N., *et al.* Neurostimulation Therapy for Non-neurogenic Overactive Bladder in Children: A Meta-analysis. Urology, 2017. 110: 201. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28823638
445. Groen, L.A., *et al.* Sacral neuromodulation with an implantable pulse generator in children with lower urinary tract symptoms: 15-year experience. J Urol, 2012. 188: 1313. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22902022
446. Beksac, A.T., *et al.* Postvoidal residual urine is the most significant non-invasive diagnostic test to predict the treatment outcome in children with non-neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction. J Pediatr Urol, 2016. 12: 215.e1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27233211
447. Bower, W.F., *et al.* The transition of young adults with lifelong urological needs from pediatric to adult services: An international children's continence society position statement. Neurourol Urodyn, 2017. 36: 811. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27177245
448. Lackgren, G., *et al.* Nocturnal enuresis: a suggestion for a European treatment strategy. Acta Paediatr, 1999. 88: 679. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10419258
449. Neveus, T., *et al.* Enuresis--background and treatment. Scand J Urol Nephrol Suppl, 2000: 1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11196246
450. Negoro, H., *et al.* Chronobiology of micturition: putative role of the circadian clock. J Urol, 2013. 190: 843. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23429068
451. Hjalmas, K., *et al.* Nocturnal enuresis: an international evidence based management strategy. J Urol, 2004. 171: 2545. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15118418
452. Caldwell, P.H., *et al.* Simple behavioural interventions for nocturnal enuresis in children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2013. 7: CD003637. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23881652
453. Glazener, C.M., *et al.* Alarm interventions for nocturnal enuresis in children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2005: CD002911. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15846643
454. Dehoorne, J.L., *et al.* Desmopressin toxicity due to prolonged half-life in 18 patients with nocturnal enuresis. J Urol, 2006. 176: 754. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16813936
455. Glazener, C.M., *et al.* Desmopressin for nocturnal enuresis in children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2002, 3: CD002112. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12137645

456. Gokce, M.I., *et al.* Does structured withdrawal of desmopressin improve relapse rates in patients with monosymptomatic enuresis? J Urol, 2014. 192: 530.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24518770
457. Glazener, C.M., *et al.* Tricyclic and related drugs for nocturnal enuresis in children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2003: CD002117.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12917922
458. Snow-Lisy, D.C., *et al.* Update on Urological Management of Spina Bifida from Prenatal Diagnosis to Adulthood. J Urol, 2015. 194: 288.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25839383
459. Lee, B., *et al.* British Association of Paediatric Urologists consensus statement on the management of the neuropathic bladder. J Pediatr Urol, 2016. 12: 76.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26946946
460. Kessler, T.M., *et al.* Early proactive management improves upper urinary tract function and reduces the need for surgery in patients with myelomeningocele. Neurourol Urodyn, 2006. 25: 758.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16986135
461. Rendeli, C., *et al.* Latex sensitisation and allergy in children with myelomeningocele. Childs Nerv Syst, 2005.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15703967
462. Bauer, S.B. Neurogenic bladder: Etiology and assessment. Pediatr Nephrol, 2008. 23: 541.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18270749
463. Tarcan, T., *et al.* Long-term followup of newborns with myelodysplasia and normal urodynamic findings: Is followup necessary? J Urol, 2001. 165: 564.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11176436
464. McGuire, E.J., *et al.* Upper urinary tract deterioration in patients with myelodysplasia and detrusor hypertonia: a followup study. J Urol, 1983. 129: 823.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6842712
465. Hopps, C.V., *et al.* Preservation of renal function in children with myelomeningocele managed with basic newborn evaluation and close followup. J Urol, 2003. 169: 305.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12478177
466. Bauer, S. Clean intermittent catheterization of infants with myelodysplasia - the argument for early assessment and treatment of infants with spina bifida. Dialog Ped Urol, 2000. 23: 2. [No abstract available].
467. Sillen, U., *et al.* Development of the urodynamic pattern in infants with myelomeningocele. Br J Urol, 1996. 78: 596.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8944517
468. Thorup, J., *et al.* Urological outcome after myelomeningocele: 20 years of follow-up. BJU Int, 2011. 107: 994.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20860652
469. Veenboer, P.W., *et al.* Upper and Lower Urinary Tract Outcomes in Adult Myelomeningocele Patients: A Systematic Review. PLoS ONE, 2012. 7: e48399.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23119003
470. Lloyd, J.C., *et al.* Reviewing definitions of urinary continence in the contemporary spina bifida literature: A call for clarity. J Pediatr Urol, 2013. 9: 567.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23507290
471. Khoshnood, B., *et al.* Long term trends in prevalence of neural tube defects in Europe: population based study. BMJ, 2015. 351: h5949.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26601850
472. Adzick, N.S., *et al.* A randomized trial of prenatal versus postnatal repair of myelomeningocele. N Engl J Med, 2011. 364: 993.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21306277
473. Brock, J.W., 3rd, *et al.* Bladder Function After Fetal Surgery for Myelomeningocele. Pediatrics, 2015. 136: e906.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26416930
474. Torre, M., *et al.* Long-term urologic outcome in patients with caudal regression syndrome, compared with meningomyelocele and spinal cord lipoma. J Pediatr Surg, 2008. 43: 530.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18358295
475. Maerzheuser, S., *et al.* German network for congenital uro-rectal malformations: first evaluation and interpretation of postoperative urological complications in anorectal malformations. Pediatr Surg Int, 2011. 27: 1085.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21792651

476. Hinman, F., *et al.* Vesical and Ureteral Damage from Voiding Dysfunction in Boys Without Neurologic or Obstructive Disease. J Urol, 2017. 197: S127.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28012756
477. Ochoa, B. Can a congenital dysfunctional bladder be diagnosed from a smile? The Ochoa syndrome updated. Pediatr Nephrol, 2004. 19: 6.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14648341
478. Drzewiecki, B.A., *et al.* Urodynamic testing in children: Indications, technique, interpretation and significance. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1190.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21849190
479. Bauer, S.B., *et al.* Predictive value of urodynamic evaluation in newborns with myelodysplasia. Jama, 1984. 252: 650.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6737668
480. Madersbacher, H. The various types of neurogenic bladder dysfunction: an update of current therapeutic concepts. Paraplegia, 1990. 28: 217.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2235029
481. Wide, P., *et al.* Renal preservation in children with neurogenic bladder-sphincter dysfunction followed in a national program. J Pediatr Urol, 2012. 8: 187.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21411372
482. Stein, R., *et al.* Diagnostik und Therapie der neurogenen Blasenfunktionsstörungen bei Patienten mit Meningomyelocele. S2k Leitlinie AWMF Register 043/047. 2013.
http://spina-hydro.ch/wp-content/uploads/2015/09/ASBH_KG_2014_Stein_Leitlinien_Urologie.pdf
483. Routh, J.C., *et al.* Design and Methodological Considerations of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Urologic and Renal Protocol for the Newborn and Young Child with Spina Bifida. J Urol, 2016. 196: 1728.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27475969
484. Fox, J.A., *et al.* Cystatin C as a marker of early renal insufficiency in children with congenital neuropathic bladder. J Urol, 2014. 191: 1602.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24679869
485. Dangle, P.P., *et al.* Cystatin C-calculated Glomerular Filtration Rate-A Marker of Early Renal Dysfunction in Patients With Neuropathic Bladder. Urology, 2017. 100: 213.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27542858
486. Fernbach, S.K., *et al.* Ultrasound grading of hydronephrosis: introduction to the system used by the Society for Fetal Urology. Pediatr Radiol, 1993. 23: 478.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8255658
487. Kim, W.J., *et al.* Can Bladder Wall Thickness Predict Videourodynamic Findings in Children with Spina Bifida? J Urol, 2015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25776909
488. Bauer, S.B., *et al.* International Children's Continence Society's recommendations for initial diagnostic evaluation and follow-up in congenital neuropathic bladder and bowel dysfunction in children. Neurourol Urodyn, 2012. 31: 610.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22532312
489. Almodhen, F., *et al.* Postpubertal Urodynamic and Upper Urinary Tract Changes in Children With Conservatively Treated Myelomeningocele. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1479.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17706702
490. Foon, R., *et al.* Prophylactic antibiotics to reduce the risk of urinary tract infections after urodynamic studies. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. 10: CD008224.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23076941
491. Shekarriz, B., *et al.* Lack of morbidity from urodynamic studies in children with asymptomatic bacteriuria. Urology, 1999. 54: 359.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10443739
492. Aoki, H., *et al.* [Evaluation of neurogenic bladder in patients with spinal cord injury using a CMG. EMG study and CMG.UFM.EMG study]. Hinyokika Kiyo, 1985. 31: 937.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4061211
493. Bradley, C.S., *et al.* Urodynamic evaluation of the bladder and pelvic floor. Gastroenterol Clin North Am, 2008. 37: 539.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18793995
494. Casado, J.S., *et al.* [Urodynamic assessment of the voiding phase in childhood]. Arch Esp Urol, 2002. 55: 177.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12014050

495. Wen, J.G., *et al.* Cystometry techniques in female infants and children. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2000. 11: 103.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10805268

496. Zermann, D.H., *et al.* Diagnostic value of natural fill cystometry in neurogenic bladder in children. Eur Urol, 1997. 32: 223.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9286658

497. Jorgensen, B., *et al.* Natural Fill Urodynamics and Conventional Cystometrogram in Infants With Neurogenic Bladder. J Urol, 2009. 181: 1862.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19233391

498. Shiroyanagi, Y., *et al.* The Significance of ^{99m}Technetium Dimercapto-Succinic Acid Renal Scan in Children With Spina Bifida During Long-Term Followup. J Urol, 2009. 181: 2262.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19296988

499. Veenboer, P.W., *et al.* Diagnostic accuracy of Tc-99m DMSA scintigraphy and renal ultrasonography for detecting renal scarring and relative function in patients with spinal dysraphism. Neurourol Urodyn, 2015. 34: 513.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24706504

500. Leonardo, C.R., *et al.* Risk factors for renal scarring in children and adolescents with lower urinary tract dysfunction. Pediatr Nephrol, 2007. 22: 1891.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17874252

501. Jorgensen, B., *et al.* Long-term follow-up in spinal dysraphism: Outcome of renal function and urinary and faecal continence. Scan J Urol Nephrol, 2010. 44: 95.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20187759

502. Olesen, J.D., *et al.* The association between urinary continence and quality of life in paediatric patients with spina bifida and tethered cord. Paediatrics and Child Health (Canada), 2013. 18: e32.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24421717

503. Araujo, E.J., *et al.* Outcomes of infants followed-up at least 12 months after fetal open and endoscopic surgery for meningomyelocele: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Evid Based Med, 2016.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27305320

504. Leal da Cruz, M., *et al.* A 4-year prospective urological assessment of in utero Myelomeningocele repair: Does gestational age at birth play a role at later neurogenic bladder pattern? J Urol, 2016. 14: 14.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27988193

505. Carr, M.C. Urological results after fetal myelomeningocele repair in pre-MOMS trial patients at the children's hospital of Philadelphia. Fetal Diagn Ther, 2015. 37: 211.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25012042

506. Danzer, E., *et al.* Long-term neurofunctional outcome, executive functioning, and behavioral adaptive skills following fetal myelomeningocele surgery. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 2016. 214: 269.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26440692

507. Horst, M., *et al.* Prenatal myelomeningocele repair: Do bladders better? Neurourol Urodyn, 2016.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27862250

508. Macedo, A., *et al.* Urological evaluation of patients that had undergone in utero myelomeningocele closure: A prospective assessment at first presentation and early follow-up. Do their bladder benefit from it? Neurourol Urodyn, 2015. 34: 461.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24729268

509. Kaefer, M., *et al.* Improved bladder function after prophylactic treatment of the high risk neurogenic bladder in newborns with myelomentingocele. J Urol, 1999. 162: 1068.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10458433

510. Park, J.M. Early reduction of mechanical load of the bladder improves compliance: experimental and clinical observations. Dialog Pediatr Urol, 2000. 23: 6.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2740179

511. Dik, P., *et al.* Early start to therapy preserves kidney function in spina bifida patients. Eur Urol, 2006. 49: 908.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16458416

512. Joseph, D.B., *et al.* Clean, intermittent catheterization of infants with neurogenic bladder. Pediatrics, 1989. 84: 78.
http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/84/1/78.short

513. Lindehall, B., *et al.* Long-term intermittent catheterization: the experience of teenagers and young adults with myelomeningocele. J Urol, 1994. 152: 187.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8201663

514. Kiddoo, D., *et al.* Randomized Crossover Trial of Single Use Hydrophilic Coated vs Multiple Use Polyvinylchloride Catheters for Intermittent Catheterization to Determine Incidence of Urinary Infection. J Urol, 2015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25584995
515. Prieto, J., *et al.* Intermittent catheterisation for long-term bladder management [Systematic Review]. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2014. 9: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25208303
516. Moore, K.N., *et al.* Long-term bladder management by intermittent catheterisation in adults and children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2007: CD006008.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17943874
517. Lindehall, B., *et al.* Complications of clean intermittent catheterization in young females with myelomeningocele: 10 to 19 years of followup. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1053.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17632181
518. Lucas, E.J., *et al.* Comparison of the microbiological milieu of patients randomized to either hydrophilic or conventional PVC catheters for clean intermittent catheterization. J Pediatr Urol, 2016. 12: 172.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26951923
519. Andersson, K.E., *et al.* Pharmacological treatment of overactive bladder: report from the International Consultation on Incontinence. Curr Opin Urol, 2009. 19: 380.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19448545
520. Rawashdeh, Y.F., *et al.* International children's continence society's recommendations for therapeutic intervention in congenital neuropathic bladder and bowel dysfunction in children. Neurourol Urodyn, 2012. 31: 615.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22532368
521. Abrams, P., *et al.* Muscarinic receptors: their distribution and function in body systems, and the implications for treating overactive bladder. Br J Pharmacol, 2006. 148: 565.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16751797
522. Hegde, S.S., *et al.* Muscarinic receptor subtypes modulating smooth muscle contractility in the urinary bladder. Life Sci, 1999. 64: 419.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10069505
523. Goessl, C., *et al.* Urodynamic effects of oral oxybutynin chloride in children with myelomeningocele and detrusor hyperreflexia. Urology, 1998. 51: 94.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9457296
524. Lee, J.H., *et al.* Efficacy, tolerability, and safety of oxybutynin chloride in pediatric neurogenic bladder with spinal dysraphism: A retrospective, multicenter, observational study. Korean J Urol, 2014. 55: 828.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25512818
525. Krause, P., *et al.* Pharmacokinetics of intravesical versus oral oxybutynin in healthy adults: results of an open label, randomized, prospective clinical study. J Urol, 2013. 190: 1791.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23669567
526. Van Meel, T.D., *et al.* The effect of intravesical oxybutynin on the ice water test and on electrical perception thresholds in patients with neurogenic detrusor overactivity. Neurourol Urodyn, 2010. 29: 391.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19787712
527. Humblet, M., *et al.* Long-term outcome of intravesical oxybutynin in children with detrusor-sphincter dyssynergia: With special reference to age-dependent parameters. Neurourol Urodyn, 2015. 34: 336.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24436114
528. Guerra, L.A., *et al.* Intravesical Oxybutynin for Children With Poorly Compliant Neurogenic Bladder: A Systematic Review. J Urol, 2008. 180: 1091.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18639290
529. Cartwright, P.C., *et al.* Efficacy and Safety of Transdermal and Oral Oxybutynin in Children With Neurogenic Detrusor Overactivity. J Urol, 2009. 182: 1548.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19683731
530. Gish, P., *et al.* Spectrum of Central Anticholinergic Adverse Effects Associated with Oxybutynin: Comparison of Pediatric and Adult Cases. J Pediatr, 2009. 155: 432.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19732583
531. Todorova, A., *et al.* Effects of tolterodine, trospium chloride, and oxybutynin on the central nervous system. J Clin Pharmacol, 2001. 41: 636.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11402632

532. Giramonti, K.M., *et al.* The effects of anticholinergic drugs on attention span and short-term memory skills in children. Neurourol Urodyn, 2008. 27: 315.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17828786
533. Veenboer, P.W., *et al.* Behavioral effects of long-term antimuscarinic use in patients with spinal dysraphism: A case control study. J Urol, 2013. 190: 2228.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23792150
534. Reddy, P.P., *et al.* Long-term efficacy and safety of tolterodine in children with neurogenic detrusor overactivity. J Pediatr Urol, 2008. 4: 428.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19013412
535. Mahanta, K., *et al.* Comparative efficacy and safety of extended-release and instant-release tolterodine in children with neural tube defects having cystometric abnormalities. J Pediatr Urol, 2008. 4: 118.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18631906
536. Bolduc, S., *et al.* Double anticholinergic therapy for refractory overactive bladder. J Urol, 2009. 182: 2033.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19695628
537. Bolduc, S., *et al.* Prospective open label study of solifenacin for overactive bladder in children. J Urol, 2010. 184: 1668.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20728124
538. Christoph, F., *et al.* Long-term efficacy of tolterodine and patient compliance in pediatric patients with neurogenic detrusor overactivity. Urol Int, 2007. 79: 55.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17627170
539. Nadeau, G., *et al.* Double anticholinergic therapy for refractory neurogenic and nonneurogenic detrusor overactivity in children: Long-term results of a prospective open-label study. Can Urol Ass J, 2014. 8: 175.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25024786
540. Schulte-Baukloh, H., *et al.* Urodynamic effects of propiverine in children and adolescents with neurogenic bladder: Results of a prospective long-term study. J Pediatr Urol, 2012. 8: 386.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21907623
541. Wu, H.Y., *et al.* Neurogenic bladder dysfunction due to myelomeningocele: neonatal versus childhood treatment. J Urol, 1997. 157: 2295.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9146656
542. Wollner, J., *et al.* Initial experience with the treatment of neurogenic detrusor overactivity with a new beta-3 agonist (mirabegron) in patients with spinal cord injury. Spinal Cord, 2016. 54: 78.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26503222
543. Austin, P.F., *et al.* Alpha-adrenergic blockade in children with neuropathic and nonneuropathic voiding dysfunction. J Urol, 1999. 162: 1064.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10458432
544. Homsy, Y., *et al.* Phase IIb/III dose ranging study of tamsulosin as treatment for children with neuropathic bladder. J Urol, 2011. 186: 2033.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21944133
545. Tsuda, Y., *et al.* Population pharmacokinetics of tamsulosin hydrochloride in paediatric patients with neuropathic and non-neuropathic bladder. Brit Clin Pharmacol, 2010. 70: 88.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20642551
546. Hascoet, J., *et al.* Outcomes of intra-detrusor injections of botulinum toxin in patients with spina bifida: A systematic review. [Review]. Neurourol Urodyn, 2016. 17: 17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27187872
547. Sager, C., *et al.* Pharmacotherapy in pediatric neurogenic bladder intravesical botulinum toxin type a. Isrn Urology Print, 2012. 2012: 763159.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22720170
548. Tiryaki, S., *et al.* Botulinum injection is useless on fibrotic neuropathic bladders. J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 27.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25448589
549. Horst, M., *et al.* Repeated Botulinum-A toxin injection in the treatment of neuropathic bladder dysfunction and poor bladder compliance in children with myelomeningocele. Neurourol Urodyn, 2011. 30: 1546.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21674597
550. Mascarenhas, F., *et al.* Trigonal injection of botulinum toxin-A does not cause vesicoureteral reflux in neurogenic patients. Neurourol Urodyn, 2008. 27: 311.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17914742

551. Altaweel, W., *et al.* Repeated intradetrusor botulinum toxin type A in children with neurogenic bladder due to myelomeningocele. J Urol, 2006. 175: 1102.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16469632
552. Leitner, L., *et al.* More Than 15 Years of Experience with Intradetrusor OnabotulinumtoxinA Injections for Treating Refractory Neurogenic Detrusor Overactivity: Lessons to Be Learned. Eur Urol, 2016. 70: 522.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27106070
553. Greer, T., *et al.* Ten years of experience with intravesical and intrasphincteric onabotulinumtoxinA in children. J Pediatr Urol, 2016. 12: 94.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26472538
554. Franco, I., *et al.* The Use of Botulinum Toxin A Injection for the Management of External Sphincter Dyssynergia in Neurologically Normal Children. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1775.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17707430
555. Mokhless, I., *et al.* Botulinum A toxin urethral sphincter injection in children with nonneurogenic neurogenic bladder. J Urol, 2006. 176: 1767.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16945643
556. Hagerty, J.A., *et al.* Intravesical Electrotherapy for Neurogenic Bladder Dysfunction: A 22-Year Experience. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1680.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17707024
557. Boone, T.B., *et al.* Transurethral intravesical electrotherapy for neurogenic bladder dysfunction in children with myelodysplasia: a prospective, randomized clinical trial. J Urol, 1992. 148: 550.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1640520
558. Cheng, E.Y., *et al.* Bladder stimulation therapy improves bladder compliance: results from a multi-institutional trial. J Urol, 1996. 156: 761.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8683778
559. Guys, J.M., *et al.* Sacral neuromodulation for neurogenic bladder dysfunction in children. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1673.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15371787
560. Lansen-Koch, S.M.P., *et al.* Sacral nerve modulation for defaecation and micturition disorders in patients with spina bifida. Colorectal Disease, 2012. 14: 508.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21689346
561. Capitanucci, M.L., *et al.* Long-term efficacy of percutaneous tibial nerve stimulation for different types of lower urinary tract dysfunction in children. J Urol, 2009. 182: 2056.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19695611
562. Xiao, C.G., *et al.* An artificial somatic-central nervous system-autonomic reflex pathway for controllable micturition after spinal cord injury: preliminary results in 15 patients. J Urol, 2003. 170: 1237.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14501733
563. Tuite, G.F., *et al.* Urological Outcome of the Xiao Procedure in Children with Myelomeningocele and Lipomyelomeningocele Undergoing Spinal Cord Detethering. J Urol, 2016. 196: 1735.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27288694
564. Bloom, D.A., *et al.* Urethral dilation improves bladder compliance in children with myelomeningocele and high leak point pressures. J Urol, 1990. 144: 430.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2374216
565. Park, J.M., *et al.* External urethral sphincter dilation for the management of high risk myelomeningocele: 15-year experience. J Urol, 2001. 165: 2383.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11371982
566. Wan, J. The role of urethral dilation in managing pediatric neurogenic bladder dysfunction. Curr Urol Rep, 2009. 10: 153.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19239821
567. Blocksom, B.H., Jr. Bladder pouch for prolonged tubeless cystostomy. J Urol, 1957. 78: 398.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13476506
568. Lee, M.W., *et al.* Intractable high-pressure bladder in female infants with spina bifida: clinical characteristics and use of vesicostomy. Urology, 2005. 65: 568.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15780378
569. Morrisroe, S.N., *et al.* Vesicostomy revisited: the best treatment for the hostile bladder in myelodysplastic children? BJU Int, 2005. 96: 397.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16042737
570. Hutcheson, J.C., *et al.* The use of vesicostomy as permanent urinary diversion in the child with myelomeningocele. J Urol, 2001. 166: 2351.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11696783

571. Mosiello, G., *et al.* Button Cystostomy: Is it really a Safe and Effective Therapeutic Option in Paediatric Patients with Neurogenic Bladder? Urology, 2016. 29: 29.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27693876
572. Ausili, E., *et al.* Transanal irrigation in myelomeningocele children: an alternative, safe and valid approach for neurogenic constipation. Spinal Cord, 2010. 48: 560.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20084075
573. Christensen, P., *et al.* Long-term outcome and safety of transanal irrigation for constipation and fecal incontinence. Dis Colon Rectum, 2009. 52: 286.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19279425
574. Malone, P.S., *et al.* Preliminary report: the antegrade continence enema. Lancet, 1990. 336: 1217.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1978072
575. Anselmo, C.B., *et al.* Left-colon antegrade enema (LACE): Long-term experience with the Macedo-Malone approach. Neurourol Urodyn, 2017. 36: 111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26417710
576. Siddiqui, A.A., *et al.* Long-term follow-up of patients after antegrade continence enema procedure. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr, 2011. 52: 574.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21502828
577. Zegers, B.S.H.J., *et al.* Urinary tract infections in children with spina bifida: An inventory of 41 European centers. Pediatr Nephrol, 2009. 24: 783.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19066975
578. Hansson, S., *et al.* Untreated bacteriuria in asymptomatic girls with renal scarring. Pediatrics, 1989. 84: 964.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2587151
579. Hansson, S., *et al.* Untreated asymptomatic bacteriuria in girls: I--Stability of urinary isolates. BMJ, 1989. 298: 853.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2497822
580. Zegers, S.H., *et al.* The influence of antibiotic prophylaxis on bacterial resistance in urinary tract infections in children with spina bifida. BMC Infect Dis, 2017. 17: 63.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28081719
581. Akil, I., *et al.* Do patients with neurogenic bladder treated with clean intermittent catheterization need antibacterial prophylaxis? Turk J Med Sci, 2016. 46: 1151.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27513418
582. Mutlu, H., *et al.* Urinary tract infection prophylaxis in children with neurogenic bladder with cranberry capsules: randomized controlled trial. Isrn Pediatrics Print, 2012. 2012: 317280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22811926
583. Johnson, H.W., *et al.* A short-term study of nitrofurantoin prophylaxis in children managed with clean intermittent catheterization. Pediatrics, 1994. 93: 752.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8165073
584. Schlager, T.A., *et al.* Nitrofurantoin prophylaxis for bacteriuria and urinary tract infection in children with neurogenic bladder on intermittent catheterization. J Pediatr, 1998. 132: 704.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9580774
585. Schlager, T.A., *et al.* Effect of a single-use sterile catheter for each void on the frequency of bacteriuria in children with neurogenic bladder on intermittent catheterization for bladder emptying. Pediatrics, 2001. 108: E71.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11581479
586. Kanaheswari, Y., *et al.* Urinary tract infection and bacteriuria in children performing clean intermittent catheterization with reused catheters. Spinal Cord, 2014. 25: 25.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25420498
587. Defoor, W., *et al.* Safety of gentamicin bladder irrigations in complex urological cases. J Urol, 2006. 175: 1861.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16600780
588. Wan, J., *et al.* Intravesical instillation of gentamicin sulfate: in vitro, rat, canine, and human studies. Urology, 1994. 43: 531.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8154077
589. Misseri, R., *et al.* Reflux in cystoplasties. Arch Esp Urol, 2008. 61: 213.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18491737
590. Soygur, T., *et al.* The need for ureteric re-implantation during augmentation cystoplasty: video-urodynamic evaluation. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 530.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19583716

591. Helmy, T.E., *et al.* Vesicouretral reflux with neuropathic bladder: Studying the resolution rate after ileocystoplasty. Urology, 2013. 82: 425.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23639239
592. Polackwich, A.S., *et al.* Long-term followup after endoscopic treatment of vesicoureteral reflux with dextranomer/hyaluronic acid copolymer in patients with neurogenic bladder. J Urol, 2012. 188: 1511.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22910250
593. Engel, J.D., *et al.* Surgical versus endoscopic correction of vesicoureteral reflux in children with neurogenic bladder dysfunction. J Urol, 1997. 157: 2291.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9146655
594. Verhoef, M., *et al.* Sex education, relationships, and sexuality in young adults with spina bifida. Arch Phys Med Rehabil, 2005. 86: 979.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15895345
595. Elias, E.R., *et al.* Precocious puberty in girls with myelodysplasia. Pediatrics, 1994. 93: 521.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8115222
596. Cardenas, D.D., *et al.* Sexual Functioning in Adolescents and Young Adults With Spina Bifida. Archives of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, 2008. 89: 31.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18164327
597. Gatti, C., *et al.* Predictors of successful sexual partnering of adults with spina bifida. J Urol, 2009. 182: 1911.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19695634
598. Lassmann, J., *et al.* Sexual function in adult patients with spina bifida and its impact on quality of life. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1611.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17707040
599. Palmer, J.S., *et al.* Erectile dysfunction in patients with spina bifida is a treatable condition. J Urol, 2000. 164: 958.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10958716
600. Bong, G.W., *et al.* Sexual health in adult men with spina bifida. ScientificWorldJournal, 2007. 7: 1466.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17767363
601. Overgoor, M.L.E., *et al.* Increased sexual health after restored genital sensation in male patients with spina bifida or a spinal cord injury: The TOMAX procedure. J Urol, 2013. 189: 626.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23079372
602. Stein, R., *et al.* Bladder augmentation and urinary diversion in patients with neurogenic bladder: Surgical considerations. J Pediatr Urol, 2012. 8: 153.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22264521
603. Castellan, M., *et al.* Complications after use of gastric segments for lower urinary tract reconstruction. J Urol, 2012. 187: 1823.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22425048
604. Nguyen, D.H., *et al.* The syndrome of dysuria and hematuria in pediatric urinary reconstruction with stomach. J. Urol., 1993. 150: 707
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8326629
605. Boissier, R., *et al.* What is the outcome of paediatric gastrocystoplasty when the patients reach adulthood? BJU Int, 2016. 118: 980.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27322857
606. Bogaert, G.A., *et al.* The physiology of gastrocystoplasty: once a stomach, always a stomach. J Urol, 1995. 153: 1977.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7752376
607. Herschorn, S., *et al.* Patient perspective of long-term outcome of augmentation cystoplasty for neurogenic bladder. Urology, 1998. 52: 672.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9763092
608. Medel, R., *et al.* Urinary continence outcome after augmentation ileocystoplasty as a single surgical procedure in patients with myelodysplasia. J Urol, 2002. 168: 1849.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12352374
609. McNamara, E.R., *et al.* 30-Day morbidity after augmentation enterocystoplasty and appendicovesicostomy: A NSQIP pediatric analysis. J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 209.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26049255
610. Du, K., *et al.* Enterocystoplasty 30-day outcomes from National Surgical Quality Improvement Program Pediatric 2012. J Pediatr Surg, 2015. 50: 1535.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25957024

611. Scales, C.D., Jr., *et al.* Evaluating outcomes of enterocystoplasty in patients with spina bifida: a review of the literature. J Urol, 2008. 180: 2323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18930285
612. Metcalfe, P.D., *et al.* Bladder augmentation: complications in the pediatric population. Curr Urol Rep, 2007. 8: 152.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17303021
613. Schlomer, B.J., *et al.* Cumulative incidence of outcomes and urologic procedures after augmentation cystoplasty. J Pediatr Urol, 2014. 10: 1043.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24766857
614. Roth, J., *et al.* Long-Term Sequela of Pediatric Bladder Reconstruction. Curr Bladder Dysf Rep, 2015. 10: 419.
https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11884-015-0336-1
615. Casperson, K.J., *et al.* Ventriculoperitoneal shunt infections after bladder surgery: is mechanical bowel preparation necessary? J Urol, 2011. 186: 1571.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21855924
616. Stein, R., *et al.* Bladder augmentation and urinary diversion in patients with neurogenic bladder: non-surgical considerations. J Pediatr Urol, 2012. 8: 145.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21493159
617. Biardeau, X., *et al.* Risk of malignancy after augmentation cystoplasty: A systematic review. Neurourol Urodyn, 2016. 35: 675.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25867054
618. Higuchi, T.T., *et al.* Augmentation cystoplasty and risk of neoplasia: fact, fiction and controversy. J Urol, 2010. 184: 2492.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20961577
619. Husmann, D.A., *et al.* Long-term follow up of enteric bladder augmentations: The risk for malignancy. J Pediatr Urol, 2008. 4: 381.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18653384
620. Higuchi, T.T., *et al.* Annual endoscopy and urine cytology for the surveillance of bladder tumors after enterocystoplasty for congenital bladder anomalies. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1791.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21944100
621. Kokorowski, P.J., *et al.* Screening for malignancy after augmentation cystoplasty in children with spina bifida: A decision analysis. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1437.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21855939
622. Hamid, R., *et al.* Routine surveillance cystoscopy for patients with augmentation and substitution cystoplasty for benign urological conditions: is it necessary? BJU Int, 2009. 104: 392.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19239457
623. Lopez Pereira, P., *et al.* Are urodynamic studies really needed during bladder augmentation follow-up? J Pediatr Urol, 2009. 5: 30.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18774747
624. Eckstein, H.B., *et al.* Uretero-Cystoplastik. Akt. Urol, 1973. 4: 255. [No abstract available].
625. Youssif, M., *et al.* Augmentation ureterocystoplasty in boys with valve bladder syndrome. J Pediatr Urol, 2007. 3: 433.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18947790
626. Husmann, D.A., *et al.* Ureterocystoplasty: indications for a successful augmentation. J Urol, 2004. 171: 376.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14665935
627. Marte, A., *et al.* A long-term follow-up of autoaugmentation in myelodysplastic children. BJU Int, 2002. 89: 928.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12010242
628. Cartwright, P.C., *et al.* Bladder autoaugmentation: early clinical experience. J Urol, 1989. 142: 505.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2746767
629. Chrzan, R., *et al.* Detrusorectomy reduces the need for augmentation and use of antimuscarinics in children with neuropathic bladders. J Pediatr Urol, 2013. 9: 193.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22364713
630. Hansen, E.L., *et al.* Promising long-term outcome of bladder autoaugmentation in children with neurogenic bladder dysfunction. J Urol, 2013. 190: 1869.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23707450
631. Cartwright, P.C. Bladder autoaugmentation (partial detrusor myectomy)--where does it stand after 2 decades? J Urol, 2013. 190: 1643.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23954194

632. Dik, P., *et al.* Detrusorectomy for neuropathic bladder in patients with spinal dysraphism. J Urol, 2003. 170: 1351.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14501768
633. Bandi, G., *et al.* Comparison of traditional enterocystoplasty and seromuscular colocystoplasty lined with urothelium. J Pediatr Urol, 2007. 3: 484.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18947800
634. Joseph, D.B., *et al.* Autologous cell seeded biodegradable scaffold for augmentation cystoplasty: Phase II study in children and adolescents with spina bifida. J Urol, 2014. 191: 1389.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24184366
635. Atala, A., *et al.* Tissue-engineered autologous bladders for patients needing cystoplasty. Lancet, 2006. 367: 1241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16631879
636. Austin, P.F., *et al.* Advantages of rectus fascial slings for urinary incontinence in children with neuropathic bladders. J Urol, 2001. 165: 2369.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11398778
637. Guys, J.M., *et al.* Endoscopic treatment of urinary incontinence: long-term evaluation of the results. J Urol, 2001. 165: 2389.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11371983
638. Holmes, N.M., *et al.* Placement of artificial urinary sphincter in children and simultaneous gastrocystoplasty. J Urol, 2001. 165: 2366.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11371944
639. Kassouf, W., *et al.* Collagen injection for treatment of urinary incontinence in children. J Urol, 2001. 165: 1666.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11342951
640. Kryger, J.V., *et al.* Long-term results of artificial urinary sphincters in children are independent of age at implantation. J Urol, 2001. 165: 2377.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11371981
641. Naglo, A.S. Continence training of children with neurogenic bladder and detrusor hyperactivity: effect of atropine. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1982. 16: 211.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7163785
642. Castellan, M., *et al.* Bladder neck sling for treatment of neurogenic incontinence in children with augmentation cystoplasty: long-term followup. J Urol, 2005. 173: 2128.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15879865
643. Chrzan, R., *et al.* Sling suspension of the bladder neck for pediatric urinary incontinence. J Pediatr Urol, 2009. 5: 82.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18976960
644. Pannek, J., *et al.* Clinical usefulness of the transobturator sub-urethral tape in the treatment of stress urinary incontinence in female patients with spinal cord lesion. J Spinal Cord Med, 2012. 35: 102.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22525323
645. Groen, L.A., *et al.* The advance male sling as a minimally invasive treatment for intrinsic sphincter deficiency in patients with neurogenic bladder sphincter dysfunction: A pilot study. Neurourol Urodyn, 2012. 31: 1284.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22847896
646. Scott, F.B., *et al.* Treatment of incontinence secondary to myelodysplasia by an implantable prosthetic urinary sphincter. South Med J, 1973. 66: 987.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4582131
647. Catti, M., *et al.* Artificial Urinary Sphincter in Children-Voiding or Emptying? An Evaluation of Functional Results in 44 Patients. J Urol, 2008. 180: 690.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18554645
648. Gonzalez, R., *et al.* Seromuscular colocystoplasty lined with urothelium: experience with 16 patients. Urology, 1995. 45: 124.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7817464
649. Kryger, J.V., *et al.* The outcome of artificial urinary sphincter placement after a mean 15-year follow-up in a paediatric population. BJU Int, 1999. 83: 1026.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10368250
650. Herndon, C.D., *et al.* The Indiana experience with artificial urinary sphincters in children and young adults. J Urol, 2003. 169: 650.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12544336

651. Simeoni, J., *et al.* Artificial urinary sphincter implantation for neurogenic bladder: a multi-institutional study in 107 children. Br J Urol, 1996. 78: 287.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8813930
652. Kryger, J.V., *et al.* Surgical management of urinary incontinence in children with neurogenic sphincteric incompetence. J Urol, 2000. 163: 256.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10604371
653. Grimsby, G.M., *et al.* Long-Term Outcomes of Bladder Neck Reconstruction without Augmentation Cystoplasty in Children. J Urol, 2016. 195: 155.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26173106
654. Whittam, B., *et al.* Long-term fate of the bladder after isolated bladder neck procedure. J Pediatr Urol, 2014. 10: 886.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24517903
655. Hayes, M.C., *et al.* The Pippi Salle urethral lengthening procedure; experience and outcome from three United Kingdom centres. BJU Int, 1999. 84: 701.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10510119
656. Szymanski, K.M., *et al.* Long-term outcomes of the Kropp and Salle urethral lengthening bladder neck reconstruction procedures. J Pediatr Urol, 2016. 12: 403.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27687531
657. Churchill, B.M., *et al.* Improved continence in patients with neurogenic sphincteric incompetence with combination tubularized posterior urethroplasty and fascial wrap: The lengthening, narrowing and tightening procedure. J Urol, 2010. 184: 1763.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20728163
658. Alova, I., *et al.* Long-term effects of endoscopic injection of dextranomer/hyaluronic acid based implants for treatment of urinary incontinence in children with neurogenic bladder. J Urol, 2012. 188: 1905.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22998918
659. Guys, J.M., *et al.* Endoscopic injection with polydimethylsiloxane for the treatment of pediatric urinary incontinence in the neurogenic bladder: long-term results. J Urol, 2006. 175: 1106.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16469633
660. De Vocht, T.F., *et al.* Long-Term Results of Bulking Agent Injection for Persistent Incontinence in Cases of Neurogenic Bladder Dysfunction. J Urol, 2010. 183: 719.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20022056
661. Alova, I., *et al.* Outcome of continence procedures after failed endoscopic treatment with dextranomer-based implants (DEFLUX). J Pediatr Urol, 2012. 8: 40.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21277831
662. De Troyer, B., *et al.* A comparative study between continent diversion and bladder neck closure versus continent diversion and bladder neck reconstruction in children. J Pediatr Urol, 2011. 7: 209.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20488754
663. Kavanagh, A., *et al.* Bladder neck closure in conjunction with enterocystoplasty and mitrofanoff diversion for complex incontinence: Closing the door for good. J Urol, 2012. 188: 1561.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22910244
664. Shpall, A.I., *et al.* Bladder neck closure with lower urinary tract reconstruction: technique and long-term followup. J Urol, 2004. 172: 2296.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15538252
665. Landau, E.H., *et al.* Bladder neck closure in children: a decade of followup. J Urol, 2009. 182: 1797.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19692069
666. Deuker, M., *et al.* Long-term outcome after urinary diversion using the ileocecal segment in children and adolescents: Complications of the efferent segment. J Pediatr Urol, 2016. 12: 247.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27282550
667. Faure, A., *et al.* Bladder continent catheterizable conduit (the Mitrofanoff procedure): Long-term issues that should not be underestimated. J Pediatr Surg, 2016. 11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27707652
668. Landau, E.H., *et al.* Superiority of the VQZ over the tubularized skin flap and the umbilicus for continent abdominal stoma in children. J Urol, 2008. 180: 1761.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18721990
669. Stein, R., *et al.* Urinary diversion in children and adolescents with neurogenic bladder: the Mainz experience Part III: Colonic conduit. Pediatr Nephrol, 2005.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15864655
670. Cass, A.S., *et al.* A 22-year followup of ileal conduits in children with a neurogenic bladder. J Urol, 1984. 132: 529.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6471190

671. Dunn, M., *et al.* The long-term results of ileal conduit urinary diversion in children. Br J Urol, 1979. 51: 458.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/534825
672. Middleton, A.W., Jr., *et al.* Ileal conduits in children at the Massachusetts General Hospital from 1955 to 1970. J Urol, 1976. 115: 591.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1271557
673. Mitchell, M.E., *et al.* Intestinocystoplasty and total bladder replacement in children and young adults: followup in 129 cases. J Urol, 1987. 138: 579.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3625861
674. Shekarriz, B., *et al.* Surgical complications of bladder augmentation: comparison between various enterocystoplasties in 133 patients. Urology, 2000. 55: 123.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10654908
675. Balachandra, B., *et al.* Adenocarcinoma arising in a gastrocystoplasty. J Clin Pathol, 2007. 60: 85.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17213351
676. Castellan, M., *et al.* Tumor in bladder reservoir after gastrocystoplasty. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1771.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17707009
677. Soergel, T.M., *et al.* Transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder following augmentation cystoplasty for the neuropathic bladder. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1649.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15371782
678. Sung, M.T., *et al.* Urothelial carcinoma following augmentation cystoplasty: an aggressive variant with distinct clinicopathological characteristics and molecular genetic alterations. Histopathology, 2009. 55: 161.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19694823
679. Vemulakonda, V.M., *et al.* Metastatic adenocarcinoma after augmentation gastrocystoplasty. J Urol, 2008. 179: 1094.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18206936
680. Austin, J.C., *et al.* Patients With Spina Bifida and Bladder Cancer: Atypical Presentation, Advanced Stage and Poor Survival. J Urol, 2007. 178: 798.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17631349
681. Sammer, U., *et al.* Do we need surveillance urethro-cystoscopy in patients with neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction? PLoS ONE, 2015. 10: e0140970.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26513149
682. Lebowitz, R.L., *et al.* Neonatal hydronephrosis: 146 cases. Radiol Clin North Am, 1977. 15: 49.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/139634
683. Brown, T., *et al.* Neonatal hydronephrosis in the era of sonography. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 1987. 148: 959.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3034009
684. Koff, S.A. Problematic ureteropelvic junction obstruction. J Urol, 1987. 138: 390.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3599261
685. Gunn, T.R., *et al.* Antenatal diagnosis of urinary tract abnormalities by ultrasonography after 28 weeks' gestation: incidence and outcome. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 1995. 172: 479.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7856673
686. Grignon, A., *et al.* Ureteropelvic junction stenosis: antenatal ultrasonographic diagnosis, postnatal investigation, and follow-up. Radiology, 1986. 160: 649.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3526403
687. Flashner, S.C., *et al.*, Ureteropelvic junction, In: Clinical Pediatric Urology. 1976, WB Saunders: Philadelphia.
688. Thomas, D.F. Prenatally detected uropathy: epidemiological considerations. Br J Urol, 1998. 81 Suppl 2: 8.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9602790
689. Ebel, K.D. Uroradiology in the fetus and newborn: diagnosis and follow-up of congenital obstruction of the urinary tract. Pediatr Radiol, 1998. 28: 630.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9716640
690. O'Reilly, P., *et al.* Consensus on diuresis renography for investigating the dilated upper urinary tract. Radionuclides in Nephrourology Group. Consensus Committee on Diuresis Renography. J Nucl Med, 1996. 37: 1872.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8917195
691. Choong, K.K., *et al.* Volume expanded diuretic renography in the postnatal assessment of suspected uretero-pelvic junction obstruction. J Nucl Med, 1992. 33: 2094.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1460498

692. Reddy, P.P., *et al.* Prenatal diagnosis. Therapeutic implications. Urol Clin North Am, 1998. 25: 171. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9633572
693. Braga, L.H., *et al.* Pilot randomized, placebo controlled trial to investigate the effect of antibiotic prophylaxis on the rate of urinary tract infection in infants with prenatal hydronephrosis. J Urol, 2014. 191: 1501. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24679865
694. Craig, J., *et al.*, Long-term antibiotics to prevent urinary tract infection in children with isolated vesicoureteric reflux: a placebo-controlled randomized trial., In: Australian and New Zeland Society of Nephrology 38th Annual Scientific Meeting 2002: Sydney.
695. Silay, M.S., *et al.* The role of antibiotic prophylaxis in antenatal hydronephrosis: A systematic review. J Ped Urol, 2017. 13: 306. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28462806
696. Novick, A.C., *et al.*, Surgery of the kidney, In: Campell's Urology. 1998, WB Saunders: Philadelphia.
697. Reddy, M.N., *et al.* The laparoscopic pyeloplasty: is there a role in the age of robotics? Urol Clin North Am, 2015. 42: 43. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25455171
698. Tasian, G.E., *et al.* The robotic-assisted laparoscopic pyeloplasty: gateway to advanced reconstruction. Urol Clin North Am, 2015. 42: 89. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25455175
699. Huang, Y., *et al.* An updated meta-analysis of laparoscopic versus open pyeloplasty for ureteropelvic junction obstruction in children. Int J Clin Exp Med, 2015. 8: 4922. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26131065
700. Cundy, T.P., *et al.* Meta-analysis of robot-assisted vs conventional laparoscopic and open pyeloplasty in children. BJU Int, 2014. 114: 582. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25383399
701. Trevisani, L.F., *et al.* Current controversies in pediatric urologic robotic surgery. Curr Opin Urol, 2013. 23: 72. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23169150
702. Arena, F., *et al.* Conservative treatment in primary neonatal megaureter. Eur J Pediatr Surg, 1998. 8: 347. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9926303
703. Peters, C.A., *et al.* Congenital obstructed megaureters in early infancy: diagnosis and treatment. J Urol, 1989. 142: 641. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2746792
704. Onen, A., *et al.* Long-term followup of prenatally detected severe bilateral newborn hydronephrosis initially managed nonoperatively. J Urol, 2002. 168: 1118. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12187248
705. Shukla, A.R., *et al.* Prenatally detected primary megaureter: a role for extended followup. J Urol, 2005. 173: 1353. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15758800
706. Sripathi, V., *et al.* Primary obstructive megaureter. J Pediatr Surg, 1991. 26: 826. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1895193
707. Lee, T., *et al.* Impact of Clinical Guidelines on Voiding Cystourethrogram Use and Vesicoureteral Reflux Incidence. J Urol, 2018. 199: 831. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28866466
708. Fanos, V., *et al.* Antibiotics or surgery for vesicoureteric reflux in children. Lancet, 2004. 364: 1720. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15530633
709. Sargent, M.A. What is the normal prevalence of vesicoureteral reflux? Pediatr Radiol, 2000. 30: 587. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11009294
710. Skoog, S.J., *et al.* Pediatric Vesicoureteral Reflux Guidelines Panel Summary Report: Clinical Practice Guidelines for Screening Siblings of Children With Vesicoureteral Reflux and Neonates/ Infants With Prenatal Hydronephrosis. J Urol, 2010. 184: 1145. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20650494
711. Estrada, C.R., Jr., *et al.* Nomograms for predicting annual resolution rate of primary vesicoureteral reflux: results from 2,462 children. J Urol, 2009. 182: 1535. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19683762
712. Pirker, M.E., *et al.* Renal scarring in familial vesicoureteral reflux: is prevention possible? J Urol, 2006. 176: 1842. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16945668

713. Alsaywid, B.S., *et al.* High grade primary vesicoureteral reflux in boys: long-term results of a prospective cohort study. J Urol, 2010. 184: 1598.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20728178
714. Hannula, A., *et al.* Vesicoureteral reflux in children with suspected and proven urinary tract infection. Pediatr Nephrol, 2010. 25: 1463.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20467791
715. Menezes, M., *et al.* Familial vesicoureteral reflux--is screening beneficial? J Urol, 2009. 182: 1673.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19692047
716. Noe, H.N. The long-term results of prospective sibling reflux screening. J Urol, 1992. 148: 1739.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1433599
717. Ural, Z., *et al.* Bladder dynamics and vesicoureteral reflux: factors associated with idiopathic lower urinary tract dysfunction in children. J Urol, 2008. 179: 1564.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18295262
718. Sillen, U., *et al.* The Swedish reflux trial in children: v. Bladder dysfunction. J Urol, 2010. 184: 298.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20488486
719. Esbjorner, E., *et al.* Management of children with dilating vesico-ureteric reflux in Sweden. Acta Paediatr, 2004. 93: 37.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14989437
720. Sjostrom, S., *et al.* Spontaneous resolution of high grade infantile vesicoureteral reflux. J Urol, 2004. 172: 694.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15247764
721. Knudson, M.J., *et al.* Predictive factors of early spontaneous resolution in children with primary vesicoureteral reflux. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1684.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17707023
722. Sjostrom, S., *et al.* Predictive factors for resolution of congenital high grade vesicoureteral reflux in infants: results of univariate and multivariate analyses. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1177.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20096864
723. Yeung, C.K., *et al.* Renal and bladder functional status at diagnosis as predictive factors for the outcome of primary vesicoureteral reflux in children. J Urol, 2006. 176: 1152.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16890714
724. Mohanan, N., *et al.* Renal parenchymal damage in intermediate and high grade infantile vesicoureteral reflux. J Urol, 2008. 180: 1635.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18708232
725. Olbing, H., *et al.* New renal scars in children with severe VUR: a 10-year study of randomized treatment. Pediatr Nephrol, 2003. 18: 1128.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14523634
726. Peters, C., *et al.* Vesicoureteral reflux associated renal damage: congenital reflux nephropathy and acquired renal scarring. J Urol, 2010. 184: 265.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20483150
727. Coplen, D.E., *et al.* Correlation of prenatal and postnatal ultrasound findings with the incidence of vesicoureteral reflux in children with fetal renal pelvic dilatation. J Urol, 2008. 180: 1631.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18718617
728. Estrada, C.R., *et al.* Vesicoureteral reflux and urinary tract infection in children with a history of prenatal hydronephrosis--should voiding cystourethrography be performed in cases of postnatally persistent grade II hydronephrosis? J Urol, 2009. 181: 801.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19095265
729. Lee, R.S., *et al.* Antenatal hydronephrosis as a predictor of postnatal outcome: a meta-analysis. Pediatrics, 2006. 118: 586.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16882811
730. Mallik, M., *et al.* Antenatally detected urinary tract abnormalities: more detection but less action. Pediatr Nephrol, 2008. 23: 897.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18278521
731. Phan, V., *et al.* Vesicoureteral reflux in infants with isolated antenatal hydronephrosis. Pediatr Nephrol, 2003. 18: 1224.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14586679
732. Ylinen, E., *et al.* Risk of renal scarring in vesicoureteral reflux detected either antenatally or during the neonatal period. Urology, 2003. 61: 1238.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12809909
733. Naseer, S.R., *et al.* New renal scars in children with urinary tract infections, vesicoureteral reflux and voiding dysfunction: a prospective evaluation. J Urol, 1997. 158: 566.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9224361

734. Blumenthal, I. Vesicoureteric reflux and urinary tract infection in children. Postgrad Med J, 2006. 82: 31.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16397077
735. Darge, K., *et al.* Current status of vesicoureteral reflux diagnosis. World J Urol, 2004. 22: 88.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15173954
736. Lebowitz, R.L., *et al.* International system of radiographic grading of vesicoureteric reflux. International Reflux Study in Children. Pediatr Radiol, 1985. 15: 105.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3975102
737. Westwood, M.E., *et al.* Further investigation of confirmed urinary tract infection (UTI) in children under five years: a systematic review. BMC Pediatr, 2005. 5: 2.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15769296
738. Snow, B.W., *et al.* Non-invasive vesicoureteral reflux imaging. J Pediatr Urol, 2010. 6: 543.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20488755
739. Darge, K. Voiding urosonography with US contrast agents for the diagnosis of vesicoureteric reflux in children. II. Comparison with radiological examinations. Pediatr Radiol, 2008. 38: 54.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17639371
740. Papadopoulou, F., *et al.* Harmonic voiding urosonography with a second-generation contrast agent for the diagnosis of vesicoureteral reflux. Pediatr Radiol, 2009. 39: 239.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19096835
741. Takazakura, R., *et al.* Magnetic resonance voiding cystourethrography for vesicoureteral reflux. J Magn Reson Imaging, 2007. 25: 170.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17154372
742. Duran, C., *et al.* Contrast-enhanced Voiding Urosonography for Vesicoureteral Reflux Diagnosis in Children. Radiographics, 2017. 37: 1854.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29019761
743. Ntoulia, A., *et al.* Contrast-enhanced voiding urosonography (ceVUS) with the intravesical administration of the ultrasound contrast agent Optison for vesicoureteral reflux detection in children: a prospective clinical trial. Pediatr Radiol, 2018. 48: 216.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29181582
744. Medical versus surgical treatment of primary vesicoureteral reflux: report of the International Reflux Study Committee Pediatrics, 1981. 67: 392.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7017578
745. Scherz, H.C., *et al.* The selective use of dimercaptosuccinic acid renal scans in children with vesicoureteral reflux. J Urol, 1994. 152: 628.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8021985
746. Hoberman, A., *et al.* Imaging studies after a first febrile urinary tract infection in young children. N Engl J Med, 2003. 348: 195.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12529459
747. Hong, I.K., *et al.* Prediction of vesicoureteral reflux in children with febrile urinary tract infection using relative uptake and cortical defect in DMSA scan. Pediatr Neonatol, 2018. 59: 618.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29576374
748. Grazioli, S., *et al.* Antenatal and postnatal ultrasound in the evaluation of the risk of vesicoureteral reflux. Pediatr Nephrol, 2010. 25: 1687.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20524012
749. Lidefelt, K.J., *et al.* Antenatal hydronephrosis: infants with minor postnatal dilatation do not need prophylaxis. Pediatr Nephrol, 2008. 23: 2021.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18560902
750. Hafez, A.T., *et al.* Analysis of trends on serial ultrasound for high grade neonatal hydronephrosis. J Urol, 2002. 168: 1518.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12352447
751. Lee, J.H., *et al.* Nonrefluxing neonatal hydronephrosis and the risk of urinary tract infection. J Urol, 2008. 179: 1524.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18295269
752. Sidhu, G., *et al.* Outcome of isolated antenatal hydronephrosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Pediatr Nephrol, 2006. 21: 218.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16362721
753. Visuri, S., *et al.* Postnatal imaging of prenatally detected hydronephrosis-when is voiding cystourethrogram necessary? Pediatr Nephrol, 2018. 33: 1751.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29626243

754. Houle, A.M., *et al.* Impact of early screening for reflux in siblings on the detection of renal damage. BJU Int, 2004. 94: 123.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15217445
755. Puri, P., *et al.* Urinary tract infection and renal damage in sibling vesicoureteral reflux. J Urol, 1998. 160: 1028.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9719271
756. Shaikh, N., *et al.* Identification of children and adolescents at risk for renal scarring after a first urinary tract infection: a meta-analysis with individual patient data. JAMA Pediatr, 2014. 168: 893.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25089634
757. Hansson, S., *et al.* Dimercapto-succinic acid scintigraphy instead of voiding cystourethrography for infants with urinary tract infection. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1071.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15311040
758. Herz, D., *et al.* 5-year prospective results of dimercapto-succinic acid imaging in children with febrile urinary tract infection: proof that the top-down approach works. J Urol, 2010. 184: 1703.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20728131
759. Preda, I., *et al.* Normal dimercaptosuccinic acid scintigraphy makes voiding cystourethrography unnecessary after urinary tract infection. J Pediatr, 2007. 151: 581.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18035134
760. Colen, J., *et al.* Dysfunctional elimination syndrome is a negative predictor for vesicoureteral reflux. J Pediatr Urol, 2006. 2: 312.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18947628
761. Shaikh, N., *et al.* Recurrent Urinary Tract Infections in Children With Bladder and Bowel Dysfunction. Pediatrics, 2016. 137.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26647376
762. Elder, J.S., *et al.* Pediatric Vesicoureteral Reflux Guidelines Panel summary report on the management of primary vesicoureteral reflux in children. J Urol, 1997. 157: 1846.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9112544
763. Dias, C.S., *et al.* Risk factors for recurrent urinary tract infections in a cohort of patients with primary vesicoureteral reflux. Pediatr Infect Dis J, 2010. 29: 139.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20135833
764. Wheeler, D.M., *et al.* Interventions for primary vesicoureteric reflux. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2004: CD001532.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15266449
765. Williams, G.J., *et al.* Long-term antibiotics for preventing recurrent urinary tract infection in children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2006: CD001534.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16855971
766. Singh-Grewal, D., *et al.* Circumcision for the prevention of urinary tract infection in boys: a systematic review of randomised trials and observational studies. Arch Dis Child, 2005. 90: 853.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15890696
767. Greenfield, S.P. Antibiotic prophylaxis in pediatric urology: an update. Curr Urol Rep, 2011. 12: 126.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21229337
768. Greenfield, S.P., *et al.* Vesicoureteral reflux: the RIVUR study and the way forward. J Urol, 2008. 179: 405.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18076937
769. Brandstrom, P., *et al.* The Swedish reflux trial in children: IV. Renal damage. J Urol, 2010. 184: 292.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20488494
770. Hoberman, A., *et al.* Antimicrobial prophylaxis for children with vesicoureteral reflux. N Engl J Med, 2014. 370: 2367.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24795142
771. de Bessa, J., Jr., *et al.* Antibiotic prophylaxis for prevention of febrile urinary tract infections in children with vesicoureteral reflux: a meta-analysis of randomized, controlled trials comparing dilated to nondilated vesicoureteral reflux. J Urol, 2015. 193: 1772.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25817142
772. Hidas, G., *et al.* Predicting the Risk of Breakthrough Urinary Tract Infections: Primary Vesicoureteral Reflux. J Urol, 2015. 194: 1396.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26066405
773. Mathews, R., *et al.* The role of antimicrobial prophylaxis in the management of children with vesicoureteral reflux--the RIVUR study outcomes. Adv Chronic Kidney Dis, 2015. 22: 325.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26088078

774. Wang, Z.T., *et al.* A Reanalysis of the RIVUR Trial Using a Risk Classification System. J Urol, 2018. 199: 1608.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29198997
775. Dogan, H.S., *et al.* Factors affecting the success of endoscopic treatment of vesicoureteral reflux and comparison of two dextranomer based bulking agents: does bulking substance matter? J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 90.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25791422
776. Kocherov, S., *et al.* Multicenter survey of endoscopic treatment of vesicoureteral reflux using polyacrylate-polyalcohol bulking copolymer (Vantris). Urology, 2014. 84: 689.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25168553
777. Puri, P., *et al.* Multicenter survey of endoscopic treatment of vesicoureteral reflux using polytetrafluoroethylene. J Urol, 1998. 160: 1007.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9719265
778. Steyaert, H., *et al.* Migration of PTFE paste particles to the kidney after treatment for vesico-ureteric reflux. BJU Int, 2000. 85: 168.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10619969
779. Lightner, D.J. Review of the available urethral bulking agents. Curr Opin Urol, 2002. 12: 333.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12072655
780. Elder, J.S., *et al.* Endoscopic therapy for vesicoureteral reflux: a meta-analysis. I. Reflux resolution and urinary tract infection. J Urol, 2006. 175: 716.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16407037
781. Ben-Meir, D., *et al.* Late-onset Uretero-vesical Junction Obstruction Following Endoscopic Injection of Bulking Material for the Treatment of Vesico-ureteral Reflux. Urology, 2017. 101: 60.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27993711
782. Warchol, S., *et al.* Endoscopic correction of vesicoureteral reflux in children using polyacrylate-polyalcohol copolymer (Vantris): 5-years of prospective follow-up. Cent European J Urol, 2017. 70: 314.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29104797
783. Okawada, M., *et al.* Incidence of ureterovesical obstruction and Cohen antireflux surgery after Deflux(R) treatment for vesicoureteric reflux. J Pediatr Surg, 2018. 53: 310.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29217322
784. Holmdahl, G., *et al.* The Swedish reflux trial in children: II. Vesicoureteral reflux outcome. J Urol, 2010. 184: 280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20488469
785. Duckett, J.W., *et al.* Surgical results: International Reflux Study in Children--United States branch. J Urol, 1992. 148: 1674.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1433586
786. Lipski, B.A., *et al.* Voiding dysfunction after bilateral extravesical ureteral reimplantation. J Urol, 1998. 159: 1019.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9474222
787. Kurtz, M.P., *et al.* Robotic versus open pediatric ureteral reimplantation: Costs and complications from a nationwide sample. J Pediatr Urol, 2016. 12: 408.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27593917
788. Esposito, C., *et al.* Robot-assisted extravesical ureteral reimplantation (revur) for unilateral vesico-ureteral reflux in children: results of a multicentric international survey. World J Urol, 2018. 36: 481.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29248949
789. Deng, T., *et al.* Robot-assisted laparoscopic versus open ureteral reimplantation for pediatric vesicoureteral reflux: a systematic review and meta-analysis. World J Urol, 2018. 36: 819.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29374841
790. Boysen, W.R., *et al.* Prospective multicenter study on robot-assisted laparoscopic extravesical ureteral reimplantation (RALUR-EV): Outcomes and complications. J Pediatr Urol, 2018. 14: 262.e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29503220
791. Austin, J.C., *et al.* Vesicoureteral reflux: who benefits from correction. Urol Clin North Am, 2010. 37: 243.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20569802
792. Canon, S.J., *et al.* Vesicoscopic cross-trigonal ureteral reimplantation: a minimally invasive option for repair of vesicoureteral reflux. J Urol, 2007. 178: 269.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17499791
793. Chung, P.H., *et al.* Comparing open and pneumovesical approach for ureteric reimplantation in pediatric patients--a preliminary review. J Pediatr Surg, 2008. 43: 2246.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19040945

794. El-Ghoneimi, A. Paediatric laparoscopic surgery. Curr Opin Urol, 2003. 13: 329.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12811298
795. Grimsby, G.M., *et al.* Multi-institutional review of outcomes of robot-assisted laparoscopic extravesical ureteral reimplantation. J Urol, 2015. 193: 1791.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25301094
796. Janetschek, G., *et al.* Laparoscopic ureteral anti-reflux plasty reimplantation. First clinical experience. Ann Urol (Paris), 1995. 29: 101.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7645993
797. Jayanthi, V., *et al.* Vesicoscopic ureteral reimplantation: a minimally invasive technique for the definitive repair of vesicoureteral reflux. Adv Urol, 2008: 973616.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19009038
798. Marchini, G.S., *et al.* Robotic assisted laparoscopic ureteral reimplantation in children: case matched comparative study with open surgical approach. J Urol, 2011. 185: 1870.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21421223
799. Riquelme, M., *et al.* Laparoscopic extravesical transperitoneal approach for vesicoureteral reflux. J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A, 2006. 16: 312.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16796449
800. Straub, M., *et al.* Diagnosis and metaphylaxis of stone disease. Consensus concept of the National Working Committee on Stone Disease for the upcoming German Urolithiasis Guideline. World J Urol, 2005. 23: 309.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16315051
801. Metcalfe, P.D., *et al.* What is the need for additional bladder surgery after bladder augmentation in childhood? J Urol, 2006. 176: 1801.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16945653
802. Bush, N.C., *et al.* Hospitalizations for pediatric stone disease in United States, 2002-2007. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1151.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20096871
803. Novak, T.E., *et al.* Sex prevalence of pediatric kidney stone disease in the United States: an epidemiologic investigation. Urology, 2009. 74: 104.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19428065
804. Tasian, G.E., *et al.* Annual Incidence of Nephrolithiasis among Children and Adults in South Carolina from 1997 to 2012. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol, 2016. 11: 488.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26769765
805. Sas, D.J., *et al.* Increasing incidence of kidney stones in children evaluated in the emergency department. J Pediatr, 2010. 157: 132.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20362300
806. Kirejczyk, J.K., *et al.* An association between kidney stone composition and urinary metabolic disturbances in children. J Pediatr Urol, 2014. 10: 130.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23953243
807. Kruse, K., *et al.* Reference values for urinary calcium excretion and screening for hypercalciuria in children and adolescents. Eur J Pediatr, 1984. 143: 25.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6510426
808. Sargent, J.D., *et al.* Normal values for random urinary calcium to creatinine ratios in infancy. J Pediatr, 1993. 123: 393.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8355114
809. Stapleton, F.B., *et al.* Urinary excretion of calcium following an oral calcium loading test in healthy children. Pediatrics, 1982. 69: 594.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7079015
810. Borghi, L., *et al.* Comparison of two diets for the prevention of recurrent stones in idiopathic hypercalciuria. N Engl J Med, 2002. 346: 77.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11784873
811. Curhan, G.C., *et al.* A prospective study of dietary calcium and other nutrients and the risk of symptomatic kidney stones. N Engl J Med, 1993. 328: 833.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8441427
812. Bartosh, S.M. Medical management of pediatric stone disease. Urol Clin North Am, 2004. 31: 575.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15313066
813. Choi, J.N., *et al.* Low-dose thiazide diuretics in children with idiopathic renal hypercalciuria. Acta Paediatr, 2011. 100: e71.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21284722

814. Naseri, M., *et al.* Role of high-dose hydrochlorothiazide in idiopathic hypercalciuric urolithiasis of childhood. Iran J Kidney Dis, 2011. 5: 162.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21525575
815. Preminger, G.M., *et al.* Eventual attenuation of hypocalciuric response to hydrochlorothiazide in absorptive hypercalciuria. J Urol, 1987. 137: 1104.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3586136
816. Tekin, A., *et al.* Oral potassium citrate treatment for idiopathic hypocitruria in children with calcium urolithiasis. J Urol, 2002. 168: 2572.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12441986
817. Hoppe, B., *et al.* Urinary calcium oxalate saturation in healthy infants and children. J Urol, 1997. 158: 557.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9224359
818. Neuhaus, T.J., *et al.* Urinary oxalate excretion in urolithiasis and nephrocalcinosis. Arch Dis Child, 2000. 82: 322.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10735843
819. Turudic, D., *et al.* Calcium oxalate urolithiasis in children: urinary promoters/inhibitors and role of their ratios. Eur J Pediatr, 2016. 175: 1959.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27730307
820. Morgenstern, B.Z., *et al.* Urinary oxalate and glycolate excretion patterns in the first year of life: a longitudinal study. J Pediatr, 1993. 123: 248.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8345420
821. Defoor, W., *et al.* Results of a prospective trial to compare normal urine supersaturation in children and adults. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1708.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16148687
822. Kovacevic, L., *et al.* From hypercalciuria to hypocitraturia--a shifting trend in pediatric urolithiasis? J Urol, 2012. 188: 1623.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22910255
823. Tekin, A., *et al.* A study of the etiology of idiopathic calcium urolithiasis in children: hypocitruria is the most important risk factor. J Urol, 2000. 164: 162.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10840454
824. Celiksoy, M.H., *et al.* Metabolic disorders in Turkish children with urolithiasis. Urology, 2015. 85: 909.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25817115
825. Tekin, A., *et al.* Cystine calculi in children: the results of a metabolic evaluation and response to medical therapy. J Urol, 2001. 165: 2328.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11371943
826. Gabrielsen, J.S., *et al.* Pediatric urinary stone composition in the United States. J Urol, 2012. 187: 2182.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22503021
827. Rellum, D.M., *et al.* Pediatric urolithiasis in a non-endemic country: a single center experience from The Netherlands. J Pediatr Urol, 2014. 10: 155.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23981680
828. Bove, P., *et al.* Reexamining the value of hematuria testing in patients with acute flank pain. J Urol, 1999. 162: 685.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10458342
829. Sternberg, K., *et al.* Pediatric stone disease: an evolving experience. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1711.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16148688
830. Memarsadeghi, M., *et al.* Unenhanced multi-detector row CT in patients suspected of having urinary stone disease: effect of section width on diagnosis. Radiology, 2005. 235: 530.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15758192
831. Oner, S., *et al.* Comparison of spiral CT and US in the evaluation of pediatric urolithiasis. Jbr-btr, 2004. 87: 219.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15587558
832. Strouse, P.J., *et al.* Non-contrast thin-section helical CT of urinary tract calculi in children. Pediatr Radiol, 2002. 32: 326.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11956719
833. Kwon, J.K., *et al.* Usefulness of low-dose nonenhanced computed tomography with iterative reconstruction for evaluation of urolithiasis: diagnostic performance and agreement between the urologist and the radiologist. Urology, 2015. 85: 531.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25733262

834. Alpay, H., *et al.* Clinical and metabolic features of urolithiasis and microlithiasis in children. Pediatr Nephrol, 2009. 24: 2203.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19603196
835. Skolarikos, A., *et al.* Metabolic evaluation and recurrence prevention for urinary stone patients: EAU guidelines. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 750.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25454613
836. Raza, A., *et al.* Pediatric urolithiasis: 15 years of local experience with minimally invasive endourological management of pediatric calculi. J Urol, 2005. 174: 682.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16006948
837. Rizvi, S.A., *et al.* Pediatric urolithiasis: developing nation perspectives. J Urol, 2002. 168: 1522.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12352448
838. Shahat, A., *et al.* Is Tamsulosin Effective after Shock Wave Lithotripsy for Pediatric Renal Stones? A Randomized, Controlled Study. J Urol, 2016. 195: 1284.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26926538
839. Velazquez, N., *et al.* Medical expulsive therapy for pediatric urolithiasis: Systematic review and meta-analysis. J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 321.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26165192
840. Dincel, N., *et al.* Are small residual stone fragments really insignificant in children? J Pediatr Surg, 2013. 48: 840.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23583144
841. El-Assmy, A., *et al.* Clinically Insignificant Residual Fragments: Is It an Appropriate Term in Children? Urology, 2015. 86: 593.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26126693
842. Akin, Y., *et al.* Long-term effects of pediatric extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy on renal function. Res Rep Urol, 2014. 6: 21.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24892029
843. Aksoy, Y., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in children: experience using a mpl-9000 lithotriptor. World J Urol, 2004. 22: 115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14740160
844. Aldridge, R.D., *et al.* Anesthesia for pediatric lithotripsy. Paediatr Anaesth, 2006. 16: 236.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16490086
845. McLorie, G.A., *et al.* Safety and efficacy of extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in infants. Can J Urol, 2003. 10: 2051.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14704109
846. Reisiger, K., *et al.* Pediatric nephrolithiasis: does treatment affect renal growth? Urology, 2007. 69: 1190.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17572213
847. Villanyi, K.K., *et al.* Short-term changes in renal function after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in children. J Urol, 2001. 166: 222.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11435873
848. Vlajkovic, M., *et al.* Long-term functional outcome of kidneys in children with urolithiasis after ESWL treatment. Eur J Pediatr Surg, 2002. 12: 118.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12015657
849. Willis, L.R., *et al.* Relationship between kidney size, renal injury, and renal impairment induced by shock wave lithotripsy. J Am Soc Nephrol, 1999. 10: 1753.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10446943
850. Ather, M.H., *et al.* Does size and site matter for renal stones up to 30-mm in size in children treated by extracorporeal lithotripsy? Urology, 2003. 61: 212.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12559298
851. Muslumanoglu, A.Y., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy as first line treatment alternative for urinary tract stones in children: a large scale retrospective analysis. J Urol, 2003. 170: 2405.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14634438
852. Ugur, G., *et al.* Anaesthetic/analgesic management of extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in paediatric patients. Paediatr Anaesth, 2003. 13: 85.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12535048
853. Afshar, K., *et al.* Outcome of small residual stone fragments following shock wave lithotripsy in children. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1600.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15371769
854. Al-Busaidy, S.S., *et al.* Pediatric staghorn calculi: the role of extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy monotherapy with special reference to ureteral stenting. J Urol, 2003. 169: 629.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12544330

855. Lottmann, H.B., *et al.* Monotherapy extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy for the treatment of staghorn calculi in children. J Urol, 2001. 165: 2324.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11371942
856. Rodrigues Netto, N., Jr., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in children. J Urol, 2002. 167: 2164.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11956471
857. Tan, A.H., *et al.* Results of shockwave lithotripsy for pediatric urolithiasis. J Endourol, 2004. 18: 527.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15333214
858. Demirkesen, O., *et al.* Efficacy of extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy for isolated lower caliceal stones in children compared with stones in other renal locations. Urology, 2006. 67: 170.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16413356
859. Onal, B., *et al.* The impact of caliceal pelvic anatomy on stone clearance after shock wave lithotripsy for pediatric lower pole stones. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1082.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15311043
860. Ozgur Tan, M., *et al.* The impact of radiological anatomy in clearance of lower calyceal stones after shock wave lithotripsy in paediatric patients. Eur Urol, 2003. 43: 188.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12565778
861. Hochreiter, W.W., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy for distal ureteral calculi: what a powerful machine can achieve. J Urol, 2003. 169: 878.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12576804
862. Landau, E.H., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy is highly effective for ureteral calculi in children. J Urol, 2001. 165: 2316.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11371970
863. McAdams, S., *et al.* Preoperative Stone Attenuation Value Predicts Success After Shock Wave Lithotripsy in Children. J Urol, 2010. 184: 1804.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20728112
864. Dogan, H.S., *et al.* A new nomogram for prediction of outcome of pediatric shock-wave lithotripsy. J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 84 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25812469
865. Onal, B., *et al.* Nomogram and scoring system for predicting stone-free status after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy in children with urolithiasis. BJU Int, 2013. 111: 344.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22672514
866. Wu, H.Y., *et al.* Surgical management of children with urolithiasis. Urol Clin North Am, 2004. 31: 589.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15313067
867. Bassiri, A., *et al.* Transureteral lithotripsy in pediatric practice. J Endourol, 2002. 16: 257.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12042111
868. Caione, P., *et al.* Endoscopic manipulation of ureteral calculi in children by rigid operative ureterorenoscopy. J Urol, 1990. 144: 484.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2374225
869. De Dominicis, M., *et al.* Retrograde ureteroscopy for distal ureteric stone removal in children. BJU Int, 2005. 95: 1049.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15839930
870. Desai, M.R., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy for complex pediatric renal calculus disease. J Endourol, 2004. 18: 23.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15006048
871. Dogan, H.S., *et al.* Use of the holmium:YAG laser for ureterolithotripsy in children. BJU Int, 2004. 94: 131.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15217447
872. Raza, A., *et al.* Ureteroscopy in the management of pediatric urinary tract calculi. J Endourol, 2005. 19: 151.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15798409
873. Satar, N., *et al.* Rigid ureteroscopy for the treatment of ureteral calculi in children. J Urol, 2004. 172: 298.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15201799
874. Soygur, T., *et al.* Hydrodilation of the ureteral orifice in children renders ureteroscopic access possible without any further active dilation. J Urol, 2006. 176: 285.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16753421
875. Thomas, J.C., *et al.* Pediatric ureteroscopic stone management. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1072.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16094060

876. Van Savage, J.G., *et al.* Treatment of distal ureteral stones in children: similarities to the american urological association guidelines in adults. J Urol, 2000. 164: 1089.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10958749
877. ElSheemy, M.S., *et al.* Lower calyceal and renal pelvic stones in preschool children: A comparative study of mini-percutaneous nephrolithotomy versus extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy. Int J Urol, 2016. 23: 564.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27173126
878. Jackman, S.V., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy in infants and preschool age children: experience with a new technique. Urology, 1998. 52: 697.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9763096
879. Badawy, H., *et al.* Percutaneous management of renal calculi: experience with percutaneous nephrolithotomy in 60 children. J Urol, 1999. 162: 1710.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10524919
880. Boormans, J.L., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy for treating renal calculi in children. BJU Int, 2005. 95: 631.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15705093
881. Dawaba, M.S., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy in children: early and late anatomical and functional results. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1078.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15311042
882. Sahin, A., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy in older children. J Pediatr Surg, 2000. 35: 1336.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10999692
883. Shokeir, A.A., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy in treatment of large stones within horseshoe kidneys. Urology, 2004. 64: 426.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15351557
884. Dogan, H.S., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy in children: does age matter? World J Urol, 2011. 29: 725.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21590468
885. Guven, S., *et al.* Successful percutaneous nephrolithotomy in children: multicenter study on current status of its use, efficacy and complications using Clavien classification. J Urol, 2011. 185: 1419.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21334653
886. Khairy Salem, H., *et al.* Tubeless percutaneous nephrolithotomy in children. J Pediatr Urol, 2007. 3: 235.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18947742
887. Nouralizadeh, A., *et al.* Experience of percutaneous nephrolithotomy using adult-size instruments in children less than 5 years old. J Pediatr Urol, 2009. 5: 351.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19230776
888. Ozden, E., *et al.* Modified Clavien classification in percutaneous nephrolithotomy: assessment of complications in children. J Urol, 2011. 185: 264.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21074805
889. Unsal, A., *et al.* Safety and efficacy of percutaneous nephrolithotomy in infants, preschool age, and older children with different sizes of instruments. Urology, 2010. 76: 247.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20022089
890. Onal, B., *et al.* Factors affecting complication rates of percutaneous nephrolithotomy in children: results of a multi-institutional retrospective analysis by the Turkish pediatric urology society. J Urol, 2014. 191: 777.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24095906
891. Ozden, E., *et al.* Percutaneous renal surgery in children with complex stones. J Pediatr Urol, 2008. 4: 295.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18644533
892. Bilen, C.Y., *et al.* Tubeless mini percutaneous nephrolithotomy in infants and preschool children: a preliminary report. J Urol, 2010. 184: 2498.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20961572
893. Bilen, C.Y., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy in children: lessons learned in 5 years at a single institution. J Urol, 2007. 177: 1867.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17437838
894. Jackman, S.V., *et al.* The “mini-perc” technique: a less invasive alternative to percutaneous nephrolithotomy. World J Urol, 1998. 16: 371.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9870281
895. Dede, O., *et al.* Ultra-mini-percutaneous nephrolithotomy in pediatric nephrolithiasis: Both low pressure and high efficiency. J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 253 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25964199

896. Desai, M.R., *et al.* Single-step percutaneous nephrolithotomy (microperc): the initial clinical report. J Urol, 2011. 186: 140.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21575966
897. Hatipoglu, N.K., *et al.* Comparison of shockwave lithotripsy and microperc for treatment of kidney stones in children. J Endourol, 2013. 27: 1141.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23713511
898. Karatag, T., *et al.* A Comparison of 2 Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy Techniques for the Treatment of Pediatric Kidney Stones of Sizes 10-20 mm: Microperc vs Miniperc. Urology, 2015. 85: 1015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25917724
899. Aghamir, S.M., *et al.* Feasibility of totally tubeless percutaneous nephrolithotomy under the age of 14 years: a randomized clinical trial. J Endourol, 2012. 26: 621.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22192104
900. Bodakci, M.N., *et al.* Ultrasound-guided micropercutaneous nephrolithotomy in pediatric patients with kidney stones. Int J Urol, 2015. 22: 773.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25975519
901. Gamal, W., *et al.* Supine pediatric percutaneous nephrolithotomy (PCNL). J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 78 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25819602
902. al Busaidy, S.S., *et al.* Paediatric ureteroscopy for ureteric calculi: a 4-year experience. Br J Urol, 1997. 80: 797.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9393306
903. Hill, D.E., *et al.* Ureteroscopy in children. J Urol, 1990. 144: 481.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2374224
904. Richter, S., *et al.* Early postureteroscopy vesicoureteral reflux--a temporary and infrequent complication: prospective study. J Endourol, 1999. 13: 365.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10446797
905. Schuster, T.G., *et al.* Ureteroscopy for the treatment of urolithiasis in children. J Urol, 2002. 167: 1813.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11912438
906. Gokce, M.I., *et al.* Evaluation of Postoperative Hydronephrosis Following Ureteroscopy in Pediatric Population: Incidence and Predictors. Urology, 2016. 93: 164.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26972147
907. Dogan, H.S., *et al.* Factors affecting complication rates of ureteroscopic lithotripsy in children: results of multi-institutional retrospective analysis by Pediatric Stone Disease Study Group of Turkish Pediatric Urology Society. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1035.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21784482
908. Abu Ghazaleh, L.A., *et al.* Retrograde intrarenal lithotripsy for small renal stones in prepubertal children. Saudi J Kidney Dis Transpl, 2011. 22: 492.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21566306
909. Corcoran, A.T., *et al.* When is prior ureteral stent placement necessary to access the upper urinary tract in prepubertal children? J Urol, 2008. 180: 1861.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18721946
910. Dave, S., *et al.* Single-institutional study on role of ureteroscopy and retrograde intrarenal surgery in treatment of pediatric renal calculi. Urology, 2008. 72: 1018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18585764
911. Kim, S.S., *et al.* Pediatric flexible ureteroscopic lithotripsy: the children's hospital of Philadelphia experience. J Urol, 2008. 180: 2616.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18950810
912. Tanaka, S.T., *et al.* Pediatric ureteroscopic management of intrarenal calculi. J Urol, 2008. 180: 2150.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18804225
913. Erkurt, B., *et al.* Treatment of renal stones with flexible ureteroscopy in preschool age children. Urolithiasis, 2014. 42: 241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24374900
914. Mokhless, I.A., *et al.* Retrograde intrarenal surgery monotherapy versus shock wave lithotripsy for stones 10 to 20 mm in preschool children: a prospective, randomized study. J Urol, 2014. 191: 1496.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24679882
915. Saad, K.S., *et al.* Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy vs Retrograde Intrarenal Surgery for Large Renal Stones in Pediatric Patients: A Randomized Controlled Trial. J Urol, 2015. 194: 1716.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26165587

916. Bas, O., *et al.* Comparison of Retrograde Intrarenal Surgery and Micro-Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy in Moderately Sized Pediatric Kidney Stones. J Endourol, 2016. 30: 765. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26983791
917. Chen, Y., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy versus retrograde intrarenal surgery for pediatric patients with upper urinary stones: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Urolithiasis, 2018. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29368009
918. Lu, P., *et al.* Clinical efficacy of percutaneous nephrolithotomy versus retrograde intrarenal surgery for pediatric kidney urolithiasis: A PRISMA-compliant article. Medicine (Baltimore), 2017. 96: e8346. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29069011
919. Casale, P., *et al.* Transperitoneal laparoscopic pyelolithotomy after failed percutaneous access in the pediatric patient. J Urol, 2004. 172: 680. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15247760
920. Ghani, K.R., *et al.* Robotic nephrolithotomy and pyelolithotomy with utilization of the robotic ultrasound probe. Int Braz J Urol, 2014. 40: 125. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24642160
921. Lee, R.S., *et al.* Early results of robot assisted laparoscopic lithotomy in adolescents. J Urol, 2007. 177: 2306. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17509345
922. Srivastava, A., *et al.* Laparoscopic Ureterolithotomy in Children: With and Without Stent - Initial Tertiary Care Center Experience with More Than 1-Year Follow-Up. Eur J Pediatr Surg, 2016. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26878339
923. Uson, A.C., *et al.* Ureteroceles in infants and children: a report based on 44 cases. Pediatrics, 1961. 27: 971. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13779382
924. Prewitt, L.H., Jr., *et al.* The single ectopic ureter. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 1976. 127: 941. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/998831
925. Ahmed, S., *et al.* Single-system ectopic ureters: a review of 12 cases. J Pediatr Surg, 1992. 27: 491. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1522464
926. Chwalla, R. The process of formation of cystic dilatation of the vesical end of the ureter and of diverticula at the ureteral ostium. Urol Cutan Ren 1927. 31: 499. [No abstract available].
927. Stephens, D. Caecoureterocele and concepts on the embryology and aetiology of ureteroceles. Aust N Z J Surg, 1971. 40: 239. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5279434
928. Tokunaka, S., *et al.* Muscle dysplasia in megaureters. J Urol, 1984. 131: 383. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6699978
929. Zerin, J.M., *et al.* Single-system ureteroceles in infants and children: imaging features. Pediatr Radiol, 2000. 30: 139. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10755749
930. Monfort, G., *et al.* Surgical management of duplex ureteroceles. J Pediatr Surg, 1992. 27: 634. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1625138
931. Bolduc, S., *et al.* Histology of upper pole is unaffected by prenatal diagnosis in duplex system ureteroceles. J Urol, 2002. 168: 1123. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12187250
932. Upadhyay, J., *et al.* Impact of prenatal diagnosis on the morbidity associated with ureterocele management. J Urol, 2002. 167: 2560. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11992089
933. Ellerker, A.G. The extravesical ectopic ureter. Br J Surg, 1958. 45: 344. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13536326
934. Pfister, C., *et al.* The value of endoscopic treatment for ureteroceles during the neonatal period. J Urol, 1998. 159: 1006. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9474217
935. Kwatra, N., *et al.* Scintigraphic features of duplex kidneys on DMSA renal cortical scans. Pediatr Radiol, 2013. 43: 1204. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23385361
936. Meneghesso, D., *et al.* Clinico-pathological correlation in duplex system ectopic ureters and ureteroceles: can preoperative work-up predict renal histology? Pediatr Surg Int, 2012. 28: 309. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22127487
937. Kocyigit, A., *et al.* Efficacy of magnetic resonance urography in detecting renal scars in children with vesicoureteral reflux. Pediatr Nephrol, 2014. 29: 1215. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24500707

938. Khrichenko, D., *et al.*, Intra- and inter-observer variability of functional MR urography (fMRU) assessment in children. Pediatr Radiol, 2016. 46: 666.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26795619
939. Bellah, R.D., *et al.* Ureterocele eversion with vesicoureteral reflux in duplex kidneys: findings at voiding cystourethrography. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 1995. 165: 409.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7618568
940. Carrico, C., *et al.* Incontinence due to an infrasphincteric ectopic ureter: why the delay in diagnosis and what the radiologist can do about it. Pediatr Radiol, 1998. 28: 942.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9880638
941. Ehammer, T., *et al.* High resolution MR for evaluation of lower urogenital tract malformations in infants and children: feasibility and preliminary experiences. Eur J Radiol, 2011. 78: 388.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20138451
942. Sumfest, J.M., *et al.* Pseudoureterocele: potential for misdiagnosis of an ectopic ureter as a ureterocele. Br J Urol, 1995. 75: 401.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7735809
943. Figueroa, V.H., *et al.* Utility of MR urography in children suspected of having ectopic ureter. Pediatr Radiol, 2014. 44: 956.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24535117
944. Beganovic, A., *et al.* Ectopic ureterocele: long-term results of open surgical therapy in 54 patients. J Urol, 2007. 178: 251.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17499769
945. Byun, E., *et al.* A meta-analysis of surgical practice patterns in the endoscopic management of ureteroceles. J Urol, 2006. 176: 1871.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16945677
946. Chertin, B., *et al.* Endoscopic treatment of vesicoureteral reflux associated with ureterocele. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1594.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17707044
947. Decter, R.M., *et al.* Individualized treatment of ureteroceles. J Urol, 1989. 142: 535.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2746775
948. Husmann, D., *et al.* Management of ectopic ureterocele associated with renal duplication: a comparison of partial nephrectomy and endoscopic decompression. J Urol, 1999. 162: 1406.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10492225
949. Castagnetti, M., *et al.* Management of duplex system ureteroceles in neonates and infants. Nat Rev Urol, 2009. 6: 307.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19498409
950. Monfort, G., *et al.* [Simplified treatment of ureteroceles]. Chir Pediatr, 1985. 26: 26.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3995671
951. Sander, J.C., *et al.* Outcomes of endoscopic incision for the treatment of ureterocele in children at a single institution. J Urol, 2015. 193: 662.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25167992
952. Han, M.Y., *et al.* Indications for nonoperative management of ureteroceles. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1652.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16148674
953. Mariyappa, B., *et al.* Management of duplex-system ureterocele. J Paediatr Child Health, 2014. 50: 96.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24372828
954. Adorisio, O., *et al.* Effectiveness of primary endoscopic incision in treatment of ectopic ureterocele associated with duplex system. Urology, 2011. 77: 191.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21168903
955. DeFoor, W., *et al.* Ectopic ureterocele: clinical application of classification based on renal unit jeopardy. J Urol, 2003. 169: 1092.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12576859
956. Jesus, L.E., *et al.* Clinical evolution of vesicoureteral reflux following endoscopic puncture in children with duplex system ureteroceles. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1455.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21862045
957. Husmann, D.A., *et al.* Ureterocele associated with ureteral duplication and a nonfunctioning upper pole segment: management by partial nephroureterectomy alone. J Urol, 1995. 154: 723.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7609163
958. Gran, C.D., *et al.* Primary lower urinary tract reconstruction for nonfunctioning renal moieties associated with obstructing ureteroceles. J Urol, 2005. 173: 198.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15592074

959. Gander, R., *et al.* Evaluation of the Initial Treatment of Ureteroceles. Urology, 2016. 89: 113. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26674749
960. Pohl, H.G. Recent advances in the management of ureteroceles in infants and children: Why less may be more. Current Opinion in Urology, 2011. 21: 322. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21519275
961. Biles, M.J., *et al.* Innovation in Robotics and Pediatric Urology: Robotic Ureteroureterostomy for Duplex Systems with Ureteral Ectopia. J Endourol, 2016. 30: 1041. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27542552
962. Castagnetti, M., *et al.* Dismembered extravesical reimplantation of dilated upper pole ectopic ureters in duplex systems. J Pediatr Surg, 2013. 48: 459. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23414887
963. Esposito, C., *et al.* A comparison between laparoscopic and retroperitoneoscopic approach for partial nephrectomy in children with duplex kidney: a multicentric survey. World J Urol, 2016. 34: 939. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26577623
964. Herz, D., *et al.* Robot-assisted laparoscopic management of duplex renal anomaly: Comparison of surgical outcomes to traditional pure laparoscopic and open surgery. J Pediatr Urol, 2016. 12: 44.e1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26443241
965. Cohen, S.A., *et al.* Examining trends in the treatment of ureterocele yields no definitive solution. J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 29.e1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25459387
966. Roy Choudhury, S., *et al.* Spectrum of ectopic ureters in children. Pediatr Surg Int, 2008. 24: 819. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18463883
967. Houk, C.P., *et al.* Summary of consensus statement on intersex disorders and their management. International Intersex Consensus Conference. Pediatrics, 2006. 118: 753. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16882833
968. Lee, P.A., *et al.* Consensus statement on management of intersex disorders. International Consensus Conference on Intersex. Pediatrics, 2006. 118: e488. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16882788
969. Parliamentary Assembly, Council of Europe. Promoting the human rights of and eliminating discrimination against intersex people. 2017. http://assembly.coe.int/nw/xml/XRef/Xref-DocDetails-en.asp?FileId=24027
970. Wolffenbuttel, K.P., *et al.* Gonadal dysgenesis in disorders of sex development: Diagnosis and surgical management. J Pediatr Urol, 2016. 12: 411. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27769830
971. Maggi, M., *et al.* Standard operating procedures: pubertas tarda/delayed puberty--male. J Sex Med, 2013. 10: 285. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22376050
972. Wales, J.K. Disordered pubertal development. Arch Dis Child Educ Pract Ed, 2012. 97: 9. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21278425
973. Lee, P.A., *et al.* Global Disorders of Sex Development Update since 2006: Perceptions, Approach and Care. Horm Res Paediatr, 2016. 85: 158. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26820577
974. Feldman, K.W., *et al.* Fetal phallic growth and penile standards for newborn male infants. J Pediatr, 1975. 86: 395. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1113226
975. Creighton, S., *et al.* Medical photography: ethics, consent and the intersex patient. BJU Int, 2002. 89: 67. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11849163
976. Biswas, K., *et al.* Imaging in intersex disorders. J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab, 2004. 17: 841. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15270401
977. Wright, N.B., *et al.* Imaging children with ambiguous genitalia and intersex states. Clin Radiol, 1995. 50: 823. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8536391
978. Chertin, B., *et al.* The use of laparoscopy in intersex patients. Pediatr Surg Int, 2006. 22: 405. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16521001
979. Denes, F.T., *et al.* Laparoscopic management of intersexual states. Urol Clin North Am, 2001. 28: 31. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11277066

980. American Academy of Pediatrics. Timing of elective surgery on the genitalia of male children with particular reference to the risks, benefits, and psychological effects of surgery and anesthesia. Pediatrics, 1996. 97: 590.
http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/97/4/590
981. Mouriquand, P., *et al.* The ESPU/SPU standpoint on the surgical management of Disorders of Sex Development (DSD). J Pediatr Urol, 2014. 10: 8.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24528671
982. Wolffenbuttel K.P. *et al.* Open letter to the Council of Europe. J Pediatr Urol, 2018. 14: 4/
https://www.jpurol.com/article/S1477-5131(18)30060-3/abstract
983. van der Zwan, Y.G., *et al.* Gonadal maldevelopment as risk factor for germ cell cancer: towards a clinical decision model. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 692.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25240975
984. Cools, M., *et al.* Germ cell tumors in the intersex gonad: old paths, new directions, moving frontiers. Endocr Rev, 2006. 27: 468.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16735607
985. Hennus, P.M., *et al.* A systematic review on the accuracy of diagnostic procedures for infravesical obstruction in boys. PLoS One, 2014. 9: e85474.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24586242
986. Hodges, S.J., *et al.* Posterior urethral valves. ScientificWorldJournal, 2009. 9: 1119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19838598
987. Thakkar, D., *et al.* Epidemiology and demography of recently diagnosed cases of posterior urethral valves. Pediatr Res, 2014. 76: 560.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25198372
988. Malin, G., *et al.* Congenital lower urinary tract obstruction: a population-based epidemiological study. BJOG, 2012. 119: 1455.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22925164
989. Dewan, P.A., *et al.* Endoscopic reappraisal of the morphology of congenital obstruction of the posterior urethra. Br J Urol, 1992. 70: 439.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1450856
990. Young, H.H., *et al.* Congenital obstruction of the posterior urethra. J Urol, 3: 289-365, 1919. J Urol, 2002. 167: 265.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11743334
991. Rosenfeld, B., *et al.* Type III posterior urethral valves: presentation and management. J Pediatr Surg, 1994. 29: 81.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8120770
992. Stephens, F.D., *et al.* Pathogenesis of the prune belly syndrome. J Urol, 1994. 152: 2328.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7966734
993. Roy, S., *et al.* [Contribution of ultrasound signs for the prenatal diagnosis of posterior urethral valves: Experience of 3years at the maternity of the Bicetre Hospital]. J Gynecol Obstet Biol Reprod (Paris), 2016. 45: 478.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25980903
994. Churchill, B.M., *et al.* Emergency treatment and long-term follow-up of posterior urethral valves. Urol Clin North Am, 1990. 17: 343.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2186540
995. Hoover, D.L., *et al.* Posterior urethral valves, unilateral reflux and renal dysplasia: a syndrome. J Urol, 1982. 128: 994.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7176067
996. Rittenberg, M.H., *et al.* Protective factors in posterior urethral valves. J Urol, 1988. 140: 993.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3139895
997. Cuckow, P.M., *et al.* Long-term renal function in the posterior urethral valves, unilateral reflux and renal dysplasia syndrome. J Urol, 1997. 158: 1004.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9258130
998. Kleppe, S., *et al.* Impact of prenatal urinomas in patients with posterior urethral valves and postnatal renal function. J Perinat Med, 2006. 34: 425.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16965232
999. Heikkila, J., *et al.* Posterior Urethral Valves are Often Associated With Cryptorchidism and Inguinal Hernias. J Urol, 2008. 180: 715.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18554641
1000. Wong, J., *et al.* Why do undescended testes and posterior urethral valve occur together? Pediatr Surg Int, 2016. 32: 509.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27072813

1001. Dinneen, M.D., *et al.* Antenatal diagnosis of posterior urethral valves. Br J Urol, 1993. 72: 364. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8220998
1002. Freedman, A.L., *et al.* Fetal therapy for obstructive uropathy: past, present.future? Pediatr Nephrol, 2000. 14: 167. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10684370
1003. Abdennadher, W., *et al.* Fetal urine biochemistry at 13-23 weeks of gestation in lower urinary tract obstruction: criteria for in-utero treatment. Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol, 2015. 46: 306. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25412852
1004. McLorie, G., *et al.* Outcome analysis of vesicoamniotic shunting in a comprehensive population. J Urol, 2001. 166: 1036. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11490292
1005. Salam, M.A. Posterior urethral valve: Outcome of antenatal intervention. Int J Urol, 2006. 13: 1317. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17010011
1006. Nassr, A.A., *et al.* Effectiveness of vesicoamniotic shunt in fetuses with congenital lower urinary tract obstruction: an updated systematic review and meta-analysis. Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol, 2017. 49: 696. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27270578
1007. Morris, R.K., *et al.* Percutaneous vesicoamniotic shunting versus conservative management for fetal lower urinary tract obstruction (PLUTO): a randomised trial. Lancet, 2013. 382: 1496. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23953766
1008. Sananes, N., *et al.* Urological fistulas after fetal cystoscopic laser ablation of posterior urethral valves: surgical technical aspects. Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol, 2015. 45: 183. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24817027
1009. Morris, R.K., *et al.* Effectiveness of fetal cystoscopy as a diagnostic and therapeutic intervention for lower urinary tract obstruction: a systematic review. Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol, 2011. 37: 629. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21374748
1010. Babu, R., *et al.* Early outcome following diathermy versus cold knife ablation of posterior urethral valves. J Pediatr Urol, 2013. 9: 7. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22417679
1011. Sarhan, O., *et al.* Surgical complications of posterior urethral valve ablation: 20 years experience. J Pediatr Surg, 2010. 45: 2222. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21034948
1012. Shirazi, M., *et al.* Which patients are at higher risk for residual valves after posterior urethral valve ablation? Korean J Urol, 2014. 55: 64. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24466400
1013. Nawaz, G., *et al.* Justification For Re-Look Cystoscopy After Posterior Urethral Valve Fulguration. J Ayub Med Col, Abbottabad : JAMC, 2017. 29: 30. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28712168
1014. Smeulders, N., *et al.* The predictive value of a repeat micturating cystourethrogram for remnant leaflets after primary endoscopic ablation of posterior urethral valves. J Pediatr Urol, 2011. 7: 203. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20537589
1015. Krahn, C.G., *et al.* Cutaneous vesicostomy in the young child: indications and results. Urology, 1993. 41: 558. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8516992
1016. Kim, Y.H., *et al.* Comparative urodynamic findings after primary valve ablation, vesicostomy or proximal diversion. J Urol, 1996. 156: 673. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8683757
1017. Podesta, M., *et al.* Bladder function associated with posterior urethral valves after primary valve ablation or proximal urinary diversion in children and adolescents. J Urol, 2002. 168: 1830. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12352370
1018. Chua, M.E., *et al.* Impact of Adjuvant Urinary Diversion versus Valve Ablation Alone on Progression from Chronic to End Stage Renal Disease in Posterior Urethral Valves: A Single Institution 15-Year Time-to-Event Analysis. J Urol, 2018. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29061539
1019. Novak, M.E., *et al.* Single-stage reconstruction of urinary tract after loop cutaneous ureterostomy. Urology, 1978. 11: 134. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/628990
1020. Sober, I. Pelvioureterostomy-en-Y. J Urol, 1972. 107: 473. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5010719
1021. Williams, D.I., *et al.* Ring ureterostomy. Br J Urol, 1975. 47: 789. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1222345

1022. Scott, J.E. Management of congenital posterior urethral valves. Br J Urol, 1985. 57: 71. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3971107
1023. Mukherjee, S., *et al.* What is the effect of circumcision on risk of urinary tract infection in boys with posterior urethral valves? J Pediatr Surg, 2009. 44: 417. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19231547
1024. Casey, J.T., *et al.* Early administration of oxybutynin improves bladder function and clinical outcomes in newborns with posterior urethral valves. J Urol, 2012. 188: 1516. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22910256
1025. Cozzi, D.A., *et al.* Posterior urethral valves: relationship between vesicoureteral reflux and renal function. Urology, 2011. 77: 1209. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21109298
1026. Heikkila, J., *et al.* Long-term risk of end stage renal disease in patients with posterior urethral valves. J Urol, 2011. 186: 2392. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22014822
1027. Bellinger, M.F. Ureterocystoplasty: a unique method for vesical augmentation in children. J Urol, 1993. 149: 811. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8455246
1028. Koff, S.A., *et al.* The valve bladder syndrome: pathophysiology and treatment with nocturnal bladder emptying. J Urol, 2002. 167: 291. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11743343
1029. Nguyen, M.T., *et al.* Overnight catheter drainage in children with poorly compliant bladders improves post-obstructive diuresis and urinary incontinence. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1633. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16148670
1030. Holmdahl, G. Bladder dysfunction in boys with posterior urethral valves. Scand J Urol Nephrol Suppl, 1997. 188: 1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9458522
1031. Neel, K.F. Feasibility and outcome of clean intermittent catheterization for children with sensate urethra. Can Urol Ass, 2010. 4: 403. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21191500
1032. King, T., *et al.* Mitrofanoff for valve bladder syndrome: Effect on urinary tract and renal function. J Urol, 2014. 191: 1517. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24679888
1033. Coleman, R., *et al.* Nadir creatinine in posterior urethral valves: How high is low enough? J Pediatr Urol, 2015. 11: 356. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26292912
1034. Sarhan, O., *et al.* Prognostic value of serum creatinine levels in children with posterior urethral valves treated by primary valve ablation. Urology, 2009. 74: S267. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19581129
1035. Akdogan, B., *et al.* Significance of age-specific creatinine levels at presentation in posterior urethral valve patients. J Pediatr Urol, 2006. 2: 446. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18947654
1036. Lemmens, A.S., *et al.* Population-specific serum creatinine centiles in neonates with posterior urethral valves already predict long-term renal outcome. J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med, 2015. 28: 1026. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25000449
1037. Odeh, R., *et al.* Predicting Risk of Chronic Kidney Disease in Infants and Young Children at Diagnosis of Posterior Urethral Valves: Initial Ultrasound Kidney Characteristics and Validation of Parenchymal Area as Forecasters of Renal Reserve. J Urol, 2016. 196: 862. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27017936
1038. Jalkanen, J., *et al.* Controlled Outcomes for Achievement of Urinary Continence among Boys Treated for Posterior Urethral Valves. J Urol, 2016. 196: 213. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26964916
1039. Smith, G.H., *et al.* The long-term outcome of posterior urethral valves treated with primary valve ablation and observation. J Urol, 1996. 155: 1730. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8627873
1040. Concodora, C.W., *et al.* The Role of Video Urodynamics in the Management of the Valve Bladder. Curr Urol Rep, 2017. 18: 24. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28233231
1041. Capitanucci, M.L., *et al.* Long-term bladder function followup in boys with posterior urethral valves: Comparison of noninvasive vs invasive urodynamic studies. J Urol, 2012. 188: 953. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22819111

1042. Kim, Y.H., *et al.* Management of posterior urethral valves on the basis of urodynamic findings. J Urol, 1997. 158: 1011.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9258132
1043. Misseri, R., *et al.* Myogenic failure in posterior urethral valve disease: real or imagined? J Urol, 2002. 168: 1844.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12352373
1044. Abraham, M.K., *et al.* Role of alpha adrenergic blocker in the management of posterior urethral valves. Pediatr Surg Int, 2009. 25: 1113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19727771
1045. Skenazy, J., *et al.* 1618 Alpha adrenergic blockade in neonates with posterior urethral valves. J Urol, 2012. 187: e654.
https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0022534712017752
1046. DeFoor, W., *et al.* Risk Factors for End Stage Renal Disease in Children With Posterior Urethral Valves. J Urol, 2008. 180: 1705.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18708224
1047. Ansari, M.S., *et al.* Risk factors for progression to end-stage renal disease in children with posterior urethral valves. J Pediatr Urol, 2010. 6: 261.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19833558
1048. Fine, M.S., *et al.* Posterior urethral valve treatments and outcomes in children receiving kidney transplants. J Urol, 2011. 185: 2507.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21527196
1049. Kamal, M.M., *et al.* Impact of posterior urethral valves on pediatric renal transplantation: a single-center comparative study of 297 cases. Pediatr Transplant, 2011. 15: 482.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21599816
1050. Lopez Pereira, P., *et al.* Long-term bladder function, fertility and sexual function in patients with posterior urethral valves treated in infancy. J Pediatr Urol, 2013. 9: 38.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22154080
1051. Woodhouse, C.R., *et al.* Sexual function and fertility in patients treated for posterior urethral valves. J Urol, 1989. 142: 586.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2746783
1052. Taskinen, S., *et al.* Effects of posterior urethral valves on long-term bladder and sexual function. Nat Rev Urol, 2012. 9: 699.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23147930
1053. McAninch, J.W., *et al.* Renal reconstruction after injury. J Urol, 1991. 145: 932.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2016804
1054. McAleer, I.M., *et al.* Genitourinary trauma in the pediatric patient. Urology, 1993. 42: 563.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8236601
1055. Miller, R.C., *et al.* The incidental discovery of occult abdominal tumors in children following blunt abdominal trauma. J Trauma, 1966. 6: 99.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5901856
1056. Moore, E.E., *et al.* Organ injury scaling: spleen, liver, and kidney. J Trauma, 1989. 29: 1664.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2593197
1057. Stalker, H.P., *et al.* The significance of hematuria in children after blunt abdominal trauma. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 1990. 154: 569.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2106223
1058. Mee, S.L., *et al.* Radiographic assessment of renal trauma: a 10-year prospective study of patient selection. J Urol, 1989. 141: 1095.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2709493
1059. Stein, J.P., *et al.* Blunt renal trauma in the pediatric population: indications for radiographic evaluation. Urology, 1994. 44: 406.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8073555
1060. Carpio, F., *et al.* Radiographic staging of renal injuries. World J Urol, 1999. 17: 66.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10367363
1061. Radmayr, C., *et al.* Blunt renal trauma in children: 26 years clinical experience in an alpine region. Eur Urol, 2002. 42: 297.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12234516
1062. Presti, J.C., Jr., *et al.* Ureteral and renal pelvic injuries from external trauma: diagnosis and management. J Trauma, 1989. 29: 370.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2926851

1063. Mulligan, J.M., *et al.* Ureteropelvic junction disruption secondary to blunt trauma: excretory phase imaging (delayed films) should help prevent a missed diagnosis. J Urol, 1998. 159: 67.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9400439
1064. al-Ali, M., *et al.* The late treatment of 63 overlooked or complicated ureteral missile injuries: the promise of nephrostomy and role of autotransplantation. J Urol, 1996. 156: 1918.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8911355
1065. Fernandez Fernandez, A., *et al.* Blunt traumatic rupture of the high right ureter, repaired with appendix interposition. Urol Int, 1994. 53: 97.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7801425
1066. Sivit, C.J., *et al.* CT diagnosis and localization of rupture of the bladder in children with blunt abdominal trauma: significance of contrast material extravasation in the pelvis. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 1995. 164: 1243.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7717239
1067. Hochberg, E., *et al.* Bladder rupture associated with pelvic fracture due to blunt trauma. Urology, 1993. 41: 531.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8516988
1068. Haas, C.A., *et al.* Limitations of routine spiral computerized tomography in the evaluation of bladder trauma. J Urol, 1999. 162: 51.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10379738
1069. Volpe, M.A., *et al.* Is there a difference in outcome when treating traumatic intraperitoneal bladder rupture with or without a suprapubic tube? J Urol, 1999. 161: 1103.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10081847
1070. Richardson, J.R., Jr., *et al.* Non-operative treatment of the ruptured bladder. J Urol, 1975. 114: 213.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1159910
1071. Cass, A.S., *et al.* Urethral injury due to external trauma. Urology, 1978. 11: 607.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/675928
1072. Pokorny, M., *et al.* Urological injuries associated with pelvic trauma. J Urol, 1979. 121: 455.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/439217
1073. Elliott, D.S., *et al.* Long-term followup and evaluation of primary realignment of posterior urethral disruptions. J Urol, 1997. 157: 814.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9072573
1074. Boone, T.B., *et al.* Postpubertal genitourinary function following posterior urethral disruptions in children. J Urol, 1992. 148: 1232.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1404642
1075. Koraitim, M.M. Posttraumatic posterior urethral strictures in children: a 20-year experience. J Urol, 1997. 157: 641.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8996388
1076. Avanoglu, A., *et al.* Posterior urethral injuries in children. Br J Urol, 1996. 77: 597.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8777627
1077. Nair, S.G., *et al.* Perioperative fluid and electrolyte management in pediatric patients. Indian J Anaesth, 2004. 48: 355.
http://medind.nic.in/iad/t04/i5/iadt04i5p355.pdf
1078. Imura, K., *et al.* Perioperative nutrition and metabolism in pediatric patients. World J Surg, 2000. 24: 1498.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11193714
1079. Ward Platt, M.P., *et al.* The effects of anesthesia and surgery on metabolic homeostasis in infancy and childhood. J Pediatr Surg, 1990. 25: 472.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2191106
1080. Practice guidelines for preoperative fasting and the use of pharmacologic agents to reduce the risk of pulmonary aspiration: application to healthy patients undergoing elective procedures: a report by the American Society of Anesthesiologist Task Force on Preoperative Fasting. Anesthesiology, 1999. 90: 896.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10078693
1081. Murat, I., *et al.* Perioperative fluid therapy in pediatrics. Paediatr Anaesth, 2008. 18: 363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18312509
1082. Redfern, N., *et al.* Blood glucose in anaesthetised children. Comparison of blood glucose concentrations in children fasted for morning and afternoon surgery. Anaesthesia, 1986. 41: 272.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3963330
1083. Leelanukrom, R., *et al.* Intraoperative fluid and glucose management in children. Paediatr Anaesth, 2000. 10: 353.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10886690

1084. Holliday, M.A., *et al.* The maintenance need for water in parenteral fluid therapy. Pediatrics, 1957. 19: 823.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13431307
1085. Lindahl, S.G. Energy expenditure and fluid and electrolyte requirements in anesthetized infants and children. Anesthesiology, 1988. 69: 377.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3415017
1086. Bailey, A.G., *et al.* Perioperative crystalloid and colloid fluid management in children: where are we and how did we get here? Anesth Analg, 2010. 110: 375.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19955503
1087. Furman, E.B., *et al.* Specific therapy in water, electrolyte and blood-volume replacement during pediatric surgery. Anesthesiology, 1975. 42: 187.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1115368
1088. Berry, F., Practical aspects of fluid and electrolyte therapy, In: Anesthetic Management of Difficult and Routine Pediatric Patients, F. Berry, Editor. 1986, Churchill Livingstone: New York.
1089. Kearney, R., *et al.* Withholding oral fluids from children undergoing day surgery reduces vomiting. Paediatr Anaesth, 1998. 8: 331.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9672932
1090. Goodarzi, M., *et al.* A prospective randomized blinded study of the effect of intravenous fluid therapy on postoperative nausea and vomiting in children undergoing strabismus surgery. Paediatr Anaesth, 2006. 16: 49.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16409529
1091. Moritz, M.L., *et al.* Intravenous fluid management for the acutely ill child. Curr Opin Pediatr, 2011. 23: 186.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21415832
1092. Yung, M., *et al.* Randomised controlled trial of intravenous maintenance fluids. J Paediatr Child Health, 2009. 45: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18036144
1093. Duke, T., *et al.* Intravenous fluids for seriously ill children: time to reconsider. Lancet, 2003. 362: 1320.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14575980
1094. Greenbaum, L., The pathophysiology of body fluids and fluid therapy, In: Kliegman: Nelson textbook of pediatrics, R. Kliegman, R. Behrman, H. Jenson & B. Stanton, Editors. 2007, Saunders Elsevier: Philadelphia, PA.
1095. Holliday, M.A., *et al.* Fluid therapy for children: facts, fashions and questions. Arch Dis Child, 2007. 92: 546.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17175577
1096. Moritz, M.L., *et al.* Prevention of hospital-acquired hyponatremia: a case for using isotonic saline. Pediatrics, 2003. 111: 227.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12563043
1097. Messner, A.H., *et al.* Oral fluid intake following tonsillectomy. Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol, 1997. 39: 19.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9051436
1098. Schreiner, M.S., *et al.* Should children drink before discharge from day surgery? Anesthesiology, 1992. 76: 528.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1550277
1099. Radke, O.C., *et al.* The effect of postoperative fasting on vomiting in children and their assessment of pain. Paediatr Anaesth, 2009. 19: 494.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19453581
1100. Cheng, W., *et al.* Electrogastrographic changes in children who undergo day-surgery anesthesia. J Pediatr Surg, 1999. 34: 1336.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10507424
1101. Mercan, A., *et al.* The effect of timing and temperature of oral fluids ingested after minor surgery in preschool children on vomiting: a prospective, randomized, clinical study. Paediatr Anaesth, 2011. 21: 1066.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21668799
1102. Ivani, G., *et al.* Postoperative analgesia in infants and children: new developments. Minerva Anestesiol, 2004. 70: 399.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15181422
1103. Karling, M., *et al.* Acute and postoperative pain in children: a Swedish nationwide survey. Acta Paediatr, 2002. 91: 660.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12162598

1104. Stamer, U.M., *et al.* Postoperative analgesia in children--current practice in Germany. Eur J Pain, 2005. 9: 555.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16139184
1105. Prevention and management of pain and stress in the neonate. American Academy of Pediatrics. Committee on Fetus and Newborn. Committee on Drugs. Section on Anesthesiology. Section on Surgery. Canadian Paediatric Society. Fetus and Newborn Committee. Pediatrics, 2000. 105: 454.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10654977
1106. Anand, K.J. Consensus statement for the prevention and management of pain in the newborn. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med, 2001. 155: 173.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11177093
1107. Everett, L.L. Pain management for pediatric ambulatory anesthesia. Curr Opin Anaesthesiol, 2002. 15: 609.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17019260
1108. Simons, S.H., *et al.* Do we still hurt newborn babies? A prospective study of procedural pain and analgesia in neonates. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med, 2003. 157: 1058.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14609893
1109. Taylor, B.J., *et al.* Assessing postoperative pain in neonates: a multicenter observational study. Pediatrics, 2006. 118: e992.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17015519
1110. Bozkurt, P. The analgesic efficacy and neuroendocrine response in paediatric patients treated with two analgesic techniques: using morphine-epidural and patient-controlled analgesia. Paediatr Anaesth, 2002. 12: 248.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11903939
1111. Grunau, R.E., *et al.* Demographic and therapeutic determinants of pain reactivity in very low birth weight neonates at 32 Weeks' postconceptional Age. Pediatrics, 2001. 107: 105.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11134442
1112. Kain, Z.N., *et al.* Preoperative anxiety, postoperative pain, and behavioral recovery in young children undergoing surgery. Pediatrics, 2006. 118: 651.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16882820
1113. Taddio, A., *et al.* Effect of neonatal circumcision on pain response during subsequent routine vaccination. Lancet, 1997. 349: 599.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9057731
1114. Ghai, B., *et al.* Postoperative pain assessment in preverbal children and children with cognitive impairment. Paediatr Anaesth, 2008. 18: 462.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18363630
1115. Young, K.D. Pediatric procedural pain. Ann Emerg Med, 2005. 45: 160.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15671974
1116. Birmingham, P.K., *et al.* Patient-controlled epidural analgesia in children: can they do it? Anesth Analg, 2003. 96: 686.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12598244
1117. Ellis, J.A., *et al.* Evaluation of a continuous epidural analgesia program for postoperative pain in children. Pain Manag Nurs, 2007. 8: 146.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18036502
1118. Gehdoo, R.P. Postoperative pain management in pediatric patients. Indian J Anesth 2004. 48: 406.
http://medind.nic.in/iad/t04/i5/iadt04i5p406.pdf
1119. Jonas, D.A. Parent's management of their child's pain in the home following day surgery. J Child Health Care, 2003. 7: 150.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14516009
1120. Kankkunen, P., *et al.* Families' and children's postoperative pain--literature review. J Pediatr Nurs, 2004. 19: 133.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15077212
1121. Schecter, W.P., *et al.* Special considerations in perioperative pain management: audiovisual distraction, geriatrics, pediatrics, and pregnancy. J Am Coll Surg, 2005. 201: 612.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16183502
1122. Woolf, C.J., *et al.* Preemptive analgesia--treating postoperative pain by preventing the establishment of central sensitization. Anesth Analg, 1993. 77: 362.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8346839
1123. Kehlet, H., *et al.* The value of "multimodal" or "balanced analgesia" in postoperative pain treatment. Anesth Analg, 1993. 77: 1048.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8105724

1124. World Health Organization, Cancer Pain Relief and Palliative Care in Children. 1998, World Health Organization: Geneva.
http://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/10665/42001/1/9241545127.pdf
1125. Anand, K.J., *et al.* Analgesia and local anesthesia during invasive procedures in the neonate. Clin Ther, 2005. 27: 844.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16117989
1126. Yawman, D., *et al.* Pain relief for neonatal circumcision: a follow-up of residency training practices. Ambul Pediatr, 2006. 6: 210.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16843252
1127. Choi, W.Y., *et al.* EMLA cream versus dorsal penile nerve block for postcircumcision analgesia in children. Anesth Analg, 2003. 96: 396.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12538184
1128. Lehr, V.T., *et al.* Lidocaine 4% cream compared with lidocaine 2.5% and prilocaine 2.5% or dorsal penile block for circumcision. Am J Perinatol, 2005. 22: 231.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16041631
1129. Matsota, P., *et al.* Intraoperative and postoperative analgesia with subcutaneous ring block of the penis with levobupivacaine for circumcision in children. Eur J Pediatr Surg, 2004. 14: 198.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15211412
1130. Smith, D.P., *et al.* The efficacy of LMX versus EMLA for pain relief in boys undergoing office meatotomy. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1760.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15371808
1131. Taddio, A., *et al.* A systematic review of lidocaine-prilocaine cream (EMLA) in the treatment of acute pain in neonates. Pediatrics, 1998. 101: E1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9445511
1132. Brady-Fryer, B., *et al.* Pain relief for neonatal circumcision. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2004: CD004217.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15495086
1133. Faraoni, D., *et al.* Does ultrasound guidance improve the efficacy of dorsal penile nerve block in children? Paediatr Anaesth, 2010. 20: 931.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20849498
1134. Sandeman, D.J., *et al.* A retrospective audit of three different regional anaesthetic techniques for circumcision in children. Anaesth Intensive Care, 2010. 38: 519.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20514962
1135. Beyaz, S.G. Comparison of Postoperative Analgesic Efficacy of Caudal Block versus Dorsal Penile Nerve Block with Levobupivacaine for Circumcision in Children. Korean J Pain, 2011. 24: 31.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21390176
1136. Gauntlett, I. A comparison between local anaesthetic dorsal nerve block and caudal bupivacaine with ketamine for paediatric circumcision. Paediatr Anaesth, 2003. 13: 38.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12535037
1137. Sharpe, P., *et al.* Analgesia for circumcision in a paediatric population: comparison of caudal bupivacaine alone with bupivacaine plus two doses of clonidine. Paediatr Anaesth, 2001. 11: 695.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11696146
1138. Cyna, A.M., *et al.* Caudal epidural block versus other methods of postoperative pain relief for circumcision in boys. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2008: CD003005.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18843636
1139. Margetts, L., *et al.* A comparison of caudal bupivacaine and ketamine with penile block for paediatric circumcision. Eur J Anaesthesiol, 2008. 25: 1009.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18652709
1140. Weksler, N., *et al.* Is penile block better than caudal epidural block for postcircumcision analgesia? J Anesth, 2005. 19: 36.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15674514
1141. Al-Zaben, K.R., *et al.* Intraoperative administration of dexmedetomidine reduces the analgesic requirements for children undergoing hypospadius surgery. Eur J Anaesthesiol, 2010. 27: 247.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19952754
1142. Apiliogullari, S., *et al.* Efficacy of a low-dose spinal morphine with bupivacaine for postoperative analgesia in children undergoing hypospadias repair. Paediatr Anaesth, 2009. 19: 1078.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19708911
1143. Cho, J.E., *et al.* The addition of fentanyl to 1.5 mg/ml ropivacaine has no advantage for paediatric epidural analgesia. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand, 2009. 53: 1084.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19572930

1144. Gunduz, M., *et al.* Comparison of caudal ketamine with lidocaine or tramadol administration for postoperative analgesia of hypospadias surgery in children. Paediatr Anaesth, 2006. 16: 158. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16430412
1145. Gunes, Y., *et al.* Comparison of caudal vs intravenous tramadol administered either preoperatively or postoperatively for pain relief in boys. Paediatr Anaesth, 2004. 14: 324. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15078378
1146. Hansen, T.G., *et al.* Caudal bupivacaine supplemented with caudal or intravenous clonidine in children undergoing hypospadias repair: a double-blind study. Br J Anaesth, 2004. 92: 223. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14722172
1147. Laiq, N., *et al.* Comparison of caudal bupivacaine and bupivacaine-tramadol for postoperative analgesia in children undergoing hypospadias surgery. J Coll Physicians Surg Pak, 2009. 19: 678. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19889260
1148. Silvani, P., *et al.* Caudal anesthesia in pediatrics: an update. Minerva Anestesiol, 2006. 72: 453. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16682915
1149. Abdulatif, M., *et al.* Caudal neostigmine, bupivacaine, and their combination for postoperative pain management after hypospadias surgery in children. Anesth Analg, 2002. 95: 1215. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12401596
1150. Bhardwaj, N., *et al.* Neostigmine does not prolong the duration of analgesia produced by caudal bupivacaine in children undergoing urethroplasty. J Postgrad Med, 2007. 53: 161. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17699988
1151. De Negri, P., *et al.* A comparison of epidural bupivacaine, levobupivacaine, and ropivacaine on postoperative analgesia and motor blockade. Anesth Analg, 2004. 99: 45. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15281501
1152. Ozbek, H., *et al.* The comparison of caudal ketamine, alfentanil and ketamine plus alfentanil administration for postoperative analgesia in children. Paediatr Anaesth, 2002. 12: 610. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12358657
1153. Ozyuvaci, E., *et al.* Evaluation of adding preoperative or postoperative rectal paracetamol to caudal bupivacaine for postoperative analgesia in children. Paediatr Anaesth, 2004. 14: 661. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15283825
1154. Samuel, M., *et al.* Prospective to a randomized double-blind controlled trial to assess efficacy of double caudal analgesia in hypospadias repair. J Pediatr Surg, 2002. 37: 168. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11819193
1155. Thies, K.C., *et al.* Longer than expected-duration of caudal analgesia with two different doses of levobupivacaine in children undergoing hypospadias repair. J Pediatr Urol, 2010. 6: 585. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20171143
1156. Metzelder, M.L., *et al.* Penile block is associated with less urinary retention than caudal anesthesia in distal hypospadia repair in children. World J Urol, 2010. 28: 87. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19466428
1157. Chhibber, A.K., *et al.* Penile block timing for postoperative analgesia of hypospadias repair in children. J Urol, 1997. 158: 1156. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9258161
1158. Breschan, C., *et al.* A prospective study comparing the analgesic efficacy of levobupivacaine, ropivacaine and bupivacaine in pediatric patients undergoing caudal blockade. Paediatr Anaesth, 2005. 15: 301. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15787921
1159. Hong, J.Y., *et al.* Effect of dexamethasone in combination with caudal analgesia on postoperative pain control in day-case paediatric orchiopexy. Br J Anaesth, 2010. 105: 506. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20659915
1160. Taheri, R., *et al.* Efficacy of bupivacaine-neostigmine and bupivacaine-tramadol in caudal block in pediatric inguinal herniorrhaphy. Paediatr Anaesth, 2010. 20: 866. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20716080
1161. Fredrickson, M.J., *et al.* Improved analgesia with the ilioinguinal block compared to the transversus abdominis plane block after pediatric inguinal surgery: a prospective randomized trial. Paediatr Anaesth, 2010. 20: 1022. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20964768
1162. Jagannathan, N., *et al.* Unilateral groin surgery in children: will the addition of an ultrasound-guided ilioinguinal nerve block enhance the duration of analgesia of a single-shot caudal block? Paediatr Anaesth, 2009. 19: 892. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19627532

1163. Demiraran, Y., *et al.* Does tramadol wound infiltration offer an advantage over bupivacaine for postoperative analgesia in children following herniotomy? Paediatr Anaesth, 2006. 16: 1047. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16972834
1164. Machotta, A., *et al.* Comparison between instillation of bupivacaine versus caudal analgesia for postoperative analgesia following inguinal herniotomy in children. Paediatr Anaesth, 2003. 13: 397. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12791112
1165. Shenfeld, O., *et al.* Intraoperative irrigation with bupivacaine for analgesia after orchiopexy and herniorrhaphy in children. J Urol, 1995. 153: 185. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7966769
1166. Saeed, A., *et al.* Pain management for unilateral orchidopexy in children: an effective regimen. World J Surg, 2009. 33: 603. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19115030
1167. Arana, A., *et al.* Treatment with paracetamol in infants. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand, 2001. 45: 20. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11152028
1168. Messerer, B., *et al.* Implementation of a standardized pain management in a pediatric surgery unit. Pediatr Surg Int, 2010. 26: 879. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20625751
1169. Verghese, S.T., *et al.* Acute pain management in children. J Pain Res, 2010. 3: 105. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21197314
1170. Cain, M.P., *et al.* Continuous epidural anesthesia after ureteroneocystostomy in children. J Urol, 1995. 154: 791. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7609181
1171. Merguerian, P.A., *et al.* Efficacy of continuous epidural analgesia versus single dose caudal analgesia in children after intravesical ureteroneocystostomy. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1621. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15371775
1172. Tripi, P.A., *et al.* Clonidine increases duration of bupivacaine caudal analgesia for ureteroneocystostomy: a double-blind prospective trial. J Urol, 2005. 174: 1081. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16094063
1173. Hong, J.Y., *et al.* Fentanyl-sparing effect of acetaminophen as a mixture of fentanyl in intravenous parent-/nurse-controlled analgesia after pediatric ureteroneocystostomy. Anesthesiology, 2010. 113: 672. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20693884
1174. Jo, Y.Y., *et al.* Ketorolac or fentanyl continuous infusion for post-operative analgesia in children undergoing ureteroneocystostomy. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand, 2011. 55: 54. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21083540
1175. Miller, O.F., *et al.* Early hospital discharge for intravesical ureteroneocystostomy. J Urol, 2002. 167: 2556. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11992088
1176. Park, J.M., *et al.* Ketorolac suppresses postoperative bladder spasms after pediatric ureteral reimplantation. Anesth Analg, 2000. 91: 11. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10866879
1177. Routh, J.C., *et al.* Ketorolac is underutilized after ureteral reimplantation despite reduced hospital cost and reduced length of stay. Urology, 2010. 76: 9. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20138342
1178. Kumar, R., *et al.* Dorsal lumbotomy incision for pediatric pyeloplasty--a good alternative. Pediatr Surg Int, 1999. 15: 562. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10631734
1179. Piedrahita, Y.K., *et al.* Is one-day hospitalization after open pyeloplasty possible and safe? Urology, 2006. 67: 181. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16413360
1180. Berta, E., *et al.* Single injection paravertebral block for renal surgery in children. Paediatr Anaesth, 2008. 18: 593. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18482238
1181. Lonnqvist, P.A., *et al.* Paravertebral vs epidural block in children. Effects on postoperative morphine requirement after renal surgery. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand, 1994. 38: 346. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8067221
1182. Ben-Meir, D., *et al.* Continuous epidural versus nonepidural analgesia for post-pyeloplasty pain in children. J Urol, 2009. 182: 1841. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19692062

1183. Dingemann, J., *et al.* Perioperative analgesia strategies in fast-track pediatric surgery of the kidney and renal pelvis: lessons learned. World J Urol, 2010. 28: 215. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19565247
1184. Freilich, D.A., *et al.* The effectiveness of aerosolized intraperitoneal bupivacaine in reducing postoperative pain in children undergoing robotic-assisted laparoscopic pyeloplasty. J Pediatr Urol, 2008. 4: 337. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18790415

5. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the Paediatric Urology Guidelines Panel have provided disclosure statements on all relationships that they have that might be perceived to be a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the European Association of Urology website: http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/. This Guidelines document was developed with the financial support of the EAU. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation, and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

6. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-02.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Urological Trauma

N.D. Kitrey (Chair), N. Djakovic, P. Hallscheidt, F.E. Kuehhas, N. Lumen, E. Serafetinidis, D.M. Sharma
Guidelines Associates: Y. Abu-Ghanem, A. Sujenthiran, M. Waterloos

© European Association of Urology 2019

European Association of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 5
1.1 Aim and objectives 5
1.2 Panel composition 5
1.3 Available publications 5
1.4 Publication history 5

2. METHODS 5
2.1 Evidence sources 5
2.2 Peer review 6

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, CLASSIFICATION & GENERAL MANAGEMENT PRINCIPALS 6
3.1 Definition and Epidemiology 6
3.2 Classification of trauma 6
3.3 General management principals 6
3.3.1 The Initial evaluation 6
3.3.2 Polytrauma managed in major trauma centres leads to improved survival 7
3.3.3 Damage control 7
3.3.4 Mass casualty events and Triage 7
3.3.5 The role of thromboprophylaxsis and bed rest 7
3.3.6 Antibiotic stewardship 7
3.3.7 Urinary catheterisation 7

4. UROGENITAL TRAUMA GUIDELINES 8
4.1 Renal Trauma 8
4.1.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 8
4.1.2 Evaluation 8
4.1.3 Imaging: criteria for radiographic assessment 9
4.1.3.1 Computed tomography 9
4.1.3.2 Ultrasonography (US) 9
4.1.3.3 Intravenous pyelography (IVP) 9
4.1.3.4 Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) 9
4.1.3.5 Radionuclide scans 9
4.1.4 Disease management 9
4.1.4.1 Non-operative management 9
4.1.4.1.1 Blunt renal injuries 9
4.1.4.1.2 Penetrating renal injuries 10
4.1.4.1.3 Selective angioembolisation 10
4.1.4.1.4 Urinary catheterisation 10
4.1.4.1.5 Repeat imaging (early) 10
4.1.4.2 Surgical management 10
4.1.4.2.1 Indications for renal exploration 10
4.1.4.2.2 Operative findings and reconstruction 11
4.1.5 Follow-up 11
4.1.5.1 Complications 11
4.1.6 Iatrogenic renal injuries 11
4.1.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for evaluation and management of renal trauma 12
4.1.8 Treatment algorithms 13
4.2 Ureteral Trauma 14
4.2.1 Incidence 14
4.2.2 Epidemiology, aetiology, and pathophysiology 14
4.2.3 Diagnosis 14
4.2.3.1 Clinical diagnosis 14
4.2.3.2 Radiological diagnosis 15
4.2.4 Prevention of iatrogenic trauma 15
4.2.5 Management 15
4.2.5.1 Proximal and mid-ureteral injury 15
4.2.5.2 Distal ureteral injury 15

4.2.5.3 Long segment ureteral injury 16
4.2.6 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of ureteral trauma 16
4.2.7 Treatment algorithms 17
4.3 Bladder Trauma 17
4.3.1 Classification 17
4.3.2 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 17
4.3.2.1 Iatrogenic bladder trauma (IBT) 18
4.3.3 Diagnostic evaluation 18
4.3.3.1 Cystography 19
4.3.3.2 Cystoscopy 19
4.3.3.3 Ultrasound 19
4.3.4 Prevention 19
4.3.5 Disease management 19
4.3.5.1 Conservative management 19
4.3.5.2 Surgical management 19
4.3.5.2.1 Blunt non-iatrogenic trauma 20
4.3.5.2.2 Penetrating non-iatrogenic trauma 20
4.3.5.2.3 Iatrogenic bladder trauma 20
4.3.6 Follow-up 20
4.3.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for bladder injury 20
4.4 Urethral Trauma 21
4.4.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 21
4.4.1.1 Anterior male urethral injury 21
4.4.1.2 Posterior male urethral injuries 21
4.4.1.3 Female urethral injuries 22
4.4.2 Evaluation 22
4.4.2.1 Clinical signs 22
4.4.2.2 Urethrography 22
4.4.2.3 Cysto-urethroscopy 22
4.4.2.4 Ultrasound and magnetic resonance imaging 23
4.4.3 Disease Management 23
4.4.3.1 Male anterior urethral injuries 23
4.4.3.1.1 Immediate exploration and urethral reconstruction 23
4.4.3.1.2 Urinary diversion 23
4.4.3.2 Male posterior urethral injuries 23
4.4.3.2.1 Emergency room management 23
4.4.3.2.2 Early urethral management (less than six weeks after injury) 23
4.4.3.2.2.1 Immediate urethroplasty 23
4.4.3.2.2.2 Early urethroplasty 24
4.4.3.2.2.3 Early re-alignment 24
4.4.3.2.3 Deferred management (greater than three months after injury) 24
4.4.3.3 Female urethral injuries 25
4.4.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the evaluation and management of urethral trauma 26
4.4.5 Treatment algorithms 27
4.5 Genital Trauma 28
4.5.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology 28
4.5.2 Diagnostic evaluation 29
4.5.2.1 Patient history and physical examination 29
4.5.3 Imaging 29
4.5.4 Disease management 30
4.5.4.1 Animal bites 30
4.5.4.2 Human bites 30
4.5.4.3 Blunt penile trauma 30
4.5.4.4 Penile fracture 30
4.5.4.5 Penetrating penile trauma 30
4.5.4.6 Penile avulsion injuries and amputation 31

4.5.4.7 Testicular dislocation 31
4.5.4.8 Haematocoele 31
4.5.4.9 Testicular rupture 31
4.5.4.10 Penetrating scrotal trauma 31
4.5.5 Complications 32
4.5.6 Follow up 32
4.5.7 Summary of evidence and recommendations for evaluation and management of genital trauma. 32

5. REFERENCES 33

6. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 48

7. CITATION INFORMATION 48

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aim and objectives

The European Association of Urology (EAU) Guidelines Panel for Urological Trauma have prepared these guidelines in order to assist medical professionals in the management of urological trauma in adults. Paediatric trauma is addressed in the EAU Paediatric Urology Guidelines [1].

It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts but following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions – also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel composition

The EAU Urological Trauma Guidelines Panel consists of an international group of urologists and an interventional radiologist, all with particular expertise in urological trauma. All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements, which can be viewed on the EAU Website Uroweb: http://uroweb.org/guideline/urological-trauma/?type=panel.

1.3 Available publications

A quick reference document, the Pocket Guidelines, is available in print and as an app for iOS and Android devices. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text version. A number of translated versions, alongside several scientific publications in European Urology, the Associations scientific journal, are also available [2-5]. All documents can be viewed through the EAU website: http://uroweb.org/guideline/urological-trauma/.

1.4 Publication history

The Urological Trauma Guidelines were first published in 2003. Standard procedure for EAU Guidelines includes an annual assessment of newly published literature in the field to guide future updates. All sections of the 2019 Urological Trauma Guidelines have been fully updated.

2. METHODS

2.1 Evidence sources

For the 2019 Urological Trauma Guidelines, new and relevant evidence has been identified, collated and appraised through a structured assessment of the literature. A broad and comprehensive literature search, covering all sections of the Urological Trauma Guidelines was performed. Databases searched included Medline, EMBASE, and the Cochrane Libraries, covering a time frame between May 31st 2017 and April 1st 2018. A total of 2,104 unique records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance. A detailed search strategy and summery PRISMA diagram is available online: http://uroweb.org/guideline/urological-trauma/?type=appendices-publications. The majority of identified publications were comprised of case reports and retrospective case series. The lack of high-powered randomised controlled trials (RCTs) makes it difficult to draw meaningful conclusions. The panel recognises this critical limitation.

For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form the bases of which is a modified GRADE methodology [6, 7]. Each strength rating form addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [8];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words 'strong' or 'weak' [9]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be posted online for consultation.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/. A list of associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

2.2 Peer review

The Urological trauma Guidelines has been peer reviewed prior to publication in 2019.

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, CLASSIFICATION & GENERAL MANAGEMENT PRINCIPALS

3.1 Definition and Epidemiology

Trauma is defined as a physical injury or a wound to living tissue caused by an extrinsic agent. Trauma is the sixth leading cause of death worldwide, accounting for 10% of all mortalities. It accounts for approximately five million deaths each year and causes disability to millions more [10, 11].

About half of all deaths due to trauma are in people aged 15-45 years; trauma is the leading cause of death in this age group [12]. Death from injury is twice as common in males, especially in relation to motor vehicle accidents (MVAs) and interpersonal violence. Trauma is therefore a serious public health problem with significant social and economic costs. Significant variation exists in the causes and the effects of traumatic injuries between geographical areas, and between low, middle, and high-income countries. It should be noted that alcohol and drug abuse increase the rate of traumatic injuries by precipitating interpersonal violence, child and sexual abuse, and MVAs .

3.2 Classification of trauma

Traumatic injuries are classified by the World Health Organization (WHO) into intentional (either interpersonal violence related, war-related or self-inflicted injuries), and unintentional injuries (mainly MVAs, falls, and other domestic accidents). Intentional trauma accounts for approximately half of the trauma-related deaths worldwide [11]. A specific type of unintentional injury is iatrogenic injury which occurs during therapeutic or diagnostic procedures by healthcare personnel. Traumatic insults are classified according to the basic mechanism of the injury into penetrating, when an object pierces the skin, and blunt injuries. Penetrating trauma is further classified according to the velocity of the projectile into:

1. high-velocity projectiles (e.g. rifle bullets - 800-1,000 m/sec);
2. medium-velocity projectiles (e.g. handgun bullets - 200-300 m/sec);
3. low-velocity items (e.g. knife stab).

High-velocity weapons inflict greater damage due to a temporary expansive cavitation that causes destruction in a much larger area than the projectile tract itself. In lower velocity injuries, the damage is usually confined to the projectile tract. Blast injury is a complex cause of trauma which includes blunt and penetrating trauma and burns.

The most commonly used classification grading system is the AAST (American Association for the Surgery of Trauma) injury scoring scale [13]. It is useful for managing renal trauma, but for the other urological organs, the injuries are commonly described by their anatomical site and severity (partial/complete).

3.3 General management principals

3.3.1 The Initial evaluation

The initial emergency assessment of a trauma patient is beyond the focus of these guidelines. It is usually carried out by emergency medicine and trauma specialised personnel following ATLS principles. Detailed further assessment involves cross sectional imaging, laboratory analysis and specialist surgical input. The management of individual organ injury will follow in the sections below.

3.3.2 ***Polytrauma managed in major trauma centres leads to improved survival***

Urological trauma is often associated with significant injuries in the polytraumatised patient [14]. Lessons from civilian trauma networks, military conflict, and mass casualty events have led to many advances in trauma care [15, 16]. These include the widespread acceptance of damage control principles and trauma centralisation to major trauma centres staffed by dedicated trauma teams. The re-organisation of care to these centres has been shown to reduce mortality by 25% and length of stay by four days [15]. Urologists increasingly understand their role in the context of polytrauma with the ultimate aims of improving survivability and decreasing morbidity in these patients.

3.3.3 ***Damage control***

Damage control is a life-saving strategy for severely injured patients that recognises the consequences of the lethal triad of trauma - hypothermia, coagulopathy and acidosis [17-19]. The first of a three phased approach consists of rapid control of haemorrhage and wound contamination. The second phase involves resuscitation in the intensive care unit (ICU), with the goal of restoring normal temperature, coagulation, and tissue oxygenation. The final stage involves definitive surgery when more time-consuming reconstructive procedures are performed in the stabilised patient [20]. Urological intervention needs to be mindful of the phase of management. Temporary abbreviated measures followed by later definitive surgery are required. Complex reconstructive procedures, including organ preservation, are not undertaken. The decision to enter damage control mode is taken by the lead trauma clinician following team discussion.

Urological examples include haemodynamically unstable patients due to suspected renal haemorrhage or pelvic fracture with associated urethral or bladder injury. The options of abdominal packing and temporary urinary drainage by ureteric, bladder or urethral catheterisation are valuable adjuncts to care.

3.3.4 ***Mass casualty events and Triage***

A mass casualty event is one in which the number of injured people and the severity of their injuries exceed the capability of the faculty and staff [21]. Triage, communication and preparedness are important components for a successful response.

Triage after mass casualty events involves difficult moral and ethical considerations. Disaster triage requires differentiation of the few critically injured individuals who can be saved by immediate intervention from the many others with non-life-threatening injuries for whom treatment can be delayed and from those whose injuries are so severe that survival is unlikely in the circumstances [22, 23].

3.3.5 ***The role of thromboprophylaxsis and bed rest***

Trauma patients are at high risk of deep venous thrombosis (DVT). Concerns with regard to secondary haemorrhage result in prolonged bed rest post-injury which effectively compounds this risk. Established prophylaxis measures reduce thrombosis and are recommended following systemic review [24]. However, the strength of evidence is not high and as yet there is no evidence to suggest that mortality or pulmonary embolism risk is reduced [25]. Compression stockings and low molecular weight heparins are favoured. The risk of secondary haemorrhage is thought to be low and the practice of strict bed rest has waned in patients who are able to mobilise.

3.3.6 ***Antibiotic stewardship***

Single shot antibiotic doses are common in major trauma. The indication for continuing antibiotics is governed by injury grade, associated injuries and the need for intervention. Patients with urinary extravasation tend to be kept on antibiotics but there is no evidence base for this. Antibiotics should be avoided in lesser trauma e.g. Grade 1-3 renal trauma, and regular review undertaken for those continued on regular dosing.

3.3.7 ***Urinary catheterisation***

Prolonged catheterisation is required in all forms of bladder and urethral injury. Catheterisation is not necessary in stable patients with low-grade renal injury. Patients with heavy haematuria, who require monitoring or ureteric stenting, benefit from catheterisation. This can be removed once haematuria lightens and there is an improvement in the clinical situation. The shortest possible period of catheterisation is advised.

4. UROGENITAL TRAUMA GUIDELINES

4.1 Renal Trauma

*4.1.1 **Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology***

Renal trauma is present in to up 5% of all trauma cases [26]. It is most common in young males and has an overall population incidence of 4.9 per 100,000 [27]. Most injuries can be managed non-operatively with successful organ preservation [28-31].

Blunt injuries result from MVAs, falls, sporting injuries, and assault [32]. The kidney and/or hilar structures are directly crushed as a result. Less commonly, sudden deceleration may result in an avulsion injury affecting the vascular structures of the hilum or the ureteropelvic junction (UPJ).

Penetrating injuries are due to stab and gunshot wounds. They tend to be more severe and less predictable than blunt trauma. The prevalence is higher in urban settings [33]. Penetrating injury produces direct tissue disruption of the parenchyma, vascular pedicles, or collecting system. High-velocity bullets or fragments have the potential for greatest parenchymal destruction and are most often associated with multiple-organ injuries [34].

The most commonly used classification system is that of the AAST [13]. It is validated and predicts morbidity and the need for intervention [35, 36]. This remains the most useful of urological trauma classifications; however, the majority of Grade 1 - 4 injuries are now managed conservatively and debate has centred around updating the classification of high-grade injury i.e. identifying the injuries most likely to benefit from early angiographic embolisation, repair or nephrectomy [29, 37].

Table 4.1.1: AAST renal injury grading scale

Grade*	Description of injury
1	Contusion or non-expanding sub-capsular haematoma
	No laceration
2	Non-expanding peri-renal haematoma
	Cortical laceration < 1 cm deep without extravasation
3	Cortical laceration > 1 cm without urinary extravasation
4	Parenchymal laceration: through corticomedullary junction into collecting system *or* Vascular: segmental renal artery or vein injury with contained haematoma, or partial vessel laceration, or vessel thrombosis
5	Parenchymal: shattered kidney *or* Vascular: renal pedicle or avulsion

**Advance one grade for bilateral injuries up to grade III.*

*4.1.2 **Evaluation***

The evaluation of stable patients with renal trauma is now based on a trauma protocol computed tomography (CT) scan, often performed prior to involvement of a urologist [38, 39]. It is important to consider all parameters in the evaluation of the patient and to understand the indications for scanning when these are not absolute. Indicators of injury include a direct blow to the flank or rapid deceleration event (fall, high-speed MVAs). Special consideration should be given to pre-existing renal disease [40] or the injured solitary kidney [41]. Pre-existing abnormality e.g. hydronephrosis makes injury more likely following trauma [42].

Vital signs should be recorded throughout the initial evaluation and give the most reliable indication of the urgency of the situation. Physical examination may reveal flank bruising, stab wounds, or bullet entry or exit wounds and abdominal tenderness.

Urinalysis, haematocrit and baseline creatinine are required. Haematuria (visible or non-visible) is the key finding. However major injury such as disruption of the UPJ, pedicle injuries, segmental arterial thrombosis and stab wounds may not have haematuria [43-45]. Haematuria that is out of proportion to the history of trauma may suggest pre-existing pathology [46]. Urine dipstick quickly evaluates for haematuria, but false-negative results can range from 3-10% [47]. An increased creatinine level usually reflects pre-existing renal pathology.

*4.1.3 **Imaging: criteria for radiographic assessment***

The goals of imaging are to grade the renal injury, document pre-existing renal pathology, demonstrate presence of the contralateral kidney and identify injuries to other organs. Haemodynamic status will determine the initial imaging pathway with unstable patients potentially requiring immediate intervention. The majority of patients with moderate to major trauma will have had a CT scan performed soon after presentation. In patients who have not had any imaging the indications for renal imaging are [32, 48-51]:

- visible haematuria;
- non-visible haematuria and one episode of hypotension;
- a history of rapid deceleration injury and/or significant associated injuries;
- penetrating trauma;
- clinical signs suggesting renal trauma e.g. flank pain, abrasions, fractured ribs, abdominal distension and/or a mass and tenderness.

4.1.3.1 Computed tomography

Computed tomography is the imaging modality of choice in stable patients. It is quick, widely available, and can accurately identify grade of renal injury [52], establish the presence of the contralateral kidney and demonstrate concurrent injuries to other organs. It is ideally performed as a three-phase study:

1. the arterial phase assesses vascular injury and presence of active extravasation of contrast;
2. the nephrographic phase optimally demonstrates parenchymal contusions and lacerations;
3. the delayed phase imaging (5 minutes) identifies collecting system/ureteric injury [53].

In practice, trauma patients usually undergo standardised whole-body imaging protocols and delayed phase imaging of the renal tract is not routinely performed. If there is suspicion that renal injuries have not been fully evaluated, delayed phase imaging is recommended. The rates of contrast-induced nephropathy seen in trauma patients is low [54].

4.1.3.2 Ultrasonography (US)

In the primary survey of a critically injured patient, FAST (Focused Assessment Sonography in Trauma) is used to identify hemoperitoneum as cause of haemorrhage and hypovolemia. However, it is not routinely used for the assessment of solid organ injury as it is insensitive, operator dependant, does not define the injury well, and inferior to CT. It is an option for follow-up [55-57].

4.1.3.3 Intravenous pyelography (IVP)

Intravenous pyelography has been superseded by cross-sectional imaging and should only be performed when CT is not available [49]. One-shot intra-operative IVP can be used to confirm the presence of a functioning contralateral kidney in patients too unstable to have had pre-operative imaging [58]. The technique consists of a bolus intravenous injection of 2 mL/kg of radiographic contrast followed by a single plain film taken after ten minutes. The quality of the resulting imaging is generally poor. Palpation of the contralateral (unaffected) kidney is a pragmatic surrogate of function [18].

4.1.3.4 Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)

The diagnostic accuracy of MRI in renal trauma is similar to that of CT [59, 60]. However, the logistical challenges of MRI make this modality impractical in acute trauma.

4.1.3.5 Radionuclide scans

Radionuclide scans do not play a role in the immediate evaluation of renal trauma patients. In the longer term, follow-up scans can be used to identify areas of scarring, functional loss or obstruction [61].

*4.1.4 **Disease management***

4.1.4.1 Non-operative management

The non-operative management of renal trauma can be viewed as a “package of care”; a step-wise approach starting with conservative, followed by minimally invasive and/or surgical exploration if necessary. It should be noted that an algorithm for “package of care” will vary in different centres according to available interventions; however, the importance of escalation in treatment interventions should be emphasised [29].

4.1.4.1.1 Blunt renal injuries

Haemodynamic stability is the primary criterion for the management of all renal injuries. Non-operative management has become the treatment of choice for most cases. In stable patients, this means a period of bed rest, serial blood tests, regular observation and re-imaging as indicated. Primary conservative management is associated with a lower rate of nephrectomies, and no increase in immediate or long-term morbidity [62].

Grade 1 - 3 injuries are managed non-operatively [63, 64]. Grade 4 injuries are also mostly treated conservatively, but the requirement for subsequent intervention is higher [65]. Persistent urinary extravasation from an otherwise viable kidney after blunt trauma often responds to stent placement and/or percutaneous drainage [66].

Grade 5 injuries often present with haemodynamic instability and major associated injuries. There is thus a higher rate of exploration and nephrectomy [67, 68]. However several studies now support expectant management in patients with Grade 4 and 5 injuries [29, 30, 69-73]. Similarly, unilateral main arterial injuries or arterial thrombosis are normally managed non-operatively in haemodynamically stable patients with surgical repair reserved for bilateral artery injuries or injuries involving a solitary functional kidney [74]. Pre-hospital prolonged warm ischaemia usually results in irreparable damage and renal loss.

4.1.4.1.2 Penetrating renal injuries

Penetrating abdominal wounds have traditionally been managed surgically. However, selective non-operative management of penetrating abdominal wounds is now accepted following detailed assessment in stable patients [65, 75, 76].

For renal injuries, the site of the wound, haemodynamic stability, and diagnostic imaging are the main determinants for intervention. The majority of low-grade stab wounds posterior to the anterior axillary line can be managed non-operatively in stable patients [77]. Grade 3 or higher lesions due to stab wounds in stable patients can be managed expectantly, but warrant closer observation as the clinical course is more unpredictable and associated with a higher rate of delayed intervention [77, 78]. Overall, non-operative management of penetrating injuries in selected stable patients is associated with a successful outcome in up to 50% of stab wounds and up to 40% of gunshot wounds [30, 79-82].

4.1.4.1.3 Selective angioembolisation

Selective angioembolisation (AE) has a key role in the non-operative management of blunt renal trauma in haemodynamically stable patients [83-85]. Currently there are no validated criteria to identify patients who require AE and its use in renal trauma remains heterogeneous. Accepted CT findings indicating the need for AE are active extravasation of contrast, arteriovenous fistula and pseudo-aneurysm [86]. The presence of both active extravasation of contrast and a large haematoma (> 25 mm depth) predict the need for AE with good accuracy [86, 87].

Angioembolisation has been utilised in the non-operative management of all grades of renal injury; however, it is likely to be most beneficial in the setting of high-grade renal trauma (AAST > 3) [83-85]. Non-operative management of high-grade renal trauma, where AE is included in the management algorithm, can be successful in up to 94.9% of Grade 3, 89% of Grade 4 and 52% of Grade 5 injuries [83, 84]. Increasing grade of renal injury is associated with increased risk of failed AE and need for repeat intervention [88].

Repeat embolisation prevents nephrectomy in 67% of patients. Open surgery after failed embolisation usually results in nephrectomy [88, 89]. Despite concerns regarding parenchymal infarction and the use of iodinated contrast media, AE does not appear to affect the occurrence or course of acute kidney injury following renal trauma [90]. In severe polytrauma or high operative risk, the main artery may be embolised, either as a definitive treatment or as a step to a more controlled nephrectomy.

The evidence supporting AE in penetrating renal trauma is sparse. One study found that AE is three times more likely to fail in penetrating trauma [75]. However, AE has been used successfully to treat acute haemorrhage, arteriovenous fistulae and pseudo-aneurysms resulting from penetrating renal trauma [91].

4.1.4.1.4 Urinary catheterisation

Catheterisation is not necessary in stable patients with low-grade injury. Patients with severe visible haematuria, who require monitoring or stenting benefit from catheterisation. A longer period of catheterisation is required if a stent is placed. Once the haematuria lightens and the patient is mobile, the catheter should be removed.

4.1.4.1.5 Repeat imaging (early)

Computed tomography scans should be performed on patients with fever, unexplained decreased haematocrit or significant flank pain. Repeat imaging is also recommended in high-grade injury and in penetrating trauma two to four days after trauma to minimise the risk of missed complications. Repeat imaging can be safely omitted for patients with Grade 1-3 injuries as long as they remain clinically well [92].

4.1.4.2 Surgical management

4.1.4.2.1 Indications for renal exploration

A non- or transient-response to initial fluid resuscitation is an absolute indication for exploration [75, 76]. There is a trend towards ongoing resuscitation and AE [93]. Exploration is influenced by aetiology and grade of injury, transfusion requirements, the need to explore associated abdominal injuries, and the discovery of

an expanding or pulsatile peri-renal haematoma at laparotomy [94]. Grade 5 vascular injury is an absolute indication for exploration [35].

4.1.4.2.2 Operative findings and reconstruction

The overall exploration rate for blunt trauma is low [95]. The goals of exploration following renal trauma are control of haemorrhage and renal salvage. Most series recommend the transperitoneal approach for surgery [96, 97]. Entering the retroperitoneum and leaving the confined haematoma undisturbed within the perinephric fascia is recommended; temporarily packing the fossa tightly with laparotomy pads can salvage the kidney in instances of intra-operative haemorrhage [98]. Access to the pedicle is obtained either through the posterior parietal peritoneum, which is incised over the aorta, just medial to the inferior mesenteric vein or by bluntly dissecting along the plane of the psoas muscle fascia, adjacent to the great vessels, and directly placing a vascular clamp on the hilum [98].

Stable haematomas detected during exploration for associated injuries should not be opened. Central or expanding haematomas indicate injuries of the renal pedicle, aorta, or vena cava and are potentially life-threatening and warrant further exploration [99].

Feasibility of renal reconstruction should be judged during the operation. The overall rate of patients who undergo a nephrectomy during exploration is approximately 30% [100]. Other intra-abdominal injuries also increase the likelihood of nephrectomy [101]. Mortality is associated with overall severity of the injury and not often a consequence of the renal injury itself [102]. High velocity gunshot injuries make reconstruction difficult and nephrectomy is usually required [103].

Renorrhaphy is the most common reconstructive technique. Partial nephrectomy is required when non-viable tissue is detected. Watertight closure of the collecting system is desirable, although closing the parenchyma over the injured collecting system is acceptable.

The use of haemostatic agents and sealants in reconstruction is helpful [104]. In all cases, drainage of the ipsilateral retroperitoneum is recommended.

The repair of vascular injuries is seldom, if ever, effective [105]. Repair should be attempted in patients with a solitary kidney or bilateral injuries [106]. Nephrectomy for main artery injury has outcomes similar to those of vascular repair and does not worsen post-treatment renal function in the short-term. Bleeding or dissection of the main renal artery may also be managed with a stent.

*4.1.5 **Follow-up***

The risk of complications relates to aetiology, injury grade, and mode of management [107, 108]. Follow-up includes physical examination, urinalysis, diagnostic imaging, blood pressure measurement and serum creatinine [67]. Potential complications are primarily identified by imaging; however, follow up imaging is not recommended in low-grade uncomplicated injury. Ultrasound can be used to define the post-injury anatomy avoiding further ionising radiation. Nuclear scans are useful for documenting functional recovery following renal injury and reconstruction [61]. Annual blood pressure monitoring is recommended to exclude renovascular hypertension [109].

4.1.5.1 Complications

Early (≤ 1 month) complications include bleeding, infection, perinephric abscess, sepsis, urinary fistula, hypertension, urinary extravasation and urinoma. Delayed complications include bleeding, hydronephrosis, calculus formation, chronic pyelonephritis, hypertension, arteriovenous fistulae (AVF), hydronephrosis and pseudo-aneurysms. Bleeding may be life-threatening with elective angiographic embolisation the preferred treatment [110]. Perinephric abscess formation is initially managed by percutaneous drainage [95].

Hypertension is rare [111, 112]. It may occur acutely as a result of external compression from peri-renal haematoma (Page kidney), chronically due to compressive scar formation, or as a result of renal artery thrombosis, segmental arterial thrombosis, renal artery stenosis (Goldblatt kidney), or AVF. Arteriography may be required. Treatment, including medical management, excision of the ischaemic parenchymal segment, vascular reconstruction, or nephrectomy, is indicated if hypertension persists [109].

Arteriovenous fistulae usually present with delayed onset of significant haematuria, most often after penetrating trauma. Percutaneous embolisation is often effective for symptomatic AVF, but larger fistulae may require surgery [113]. The development of pseudo-aneurysm is a rare complication following blunt trauma.

*4.1.6 **Iatrogenic renal injuries***

Iatrogenic renal trauma needs to be recognised and managed promptly to minimise morbidity and mortality. The most common causes of iatrogenic renal injuries are percutaneous access to kidney, stone surgery, cancer surgery (laparoscopic and open) and transplantation [3]. The diagnosis and management follow the same principles as outlined previously.

4.1.7 *Summary of evidence and recommendations for evaluation and management of renal trauma*

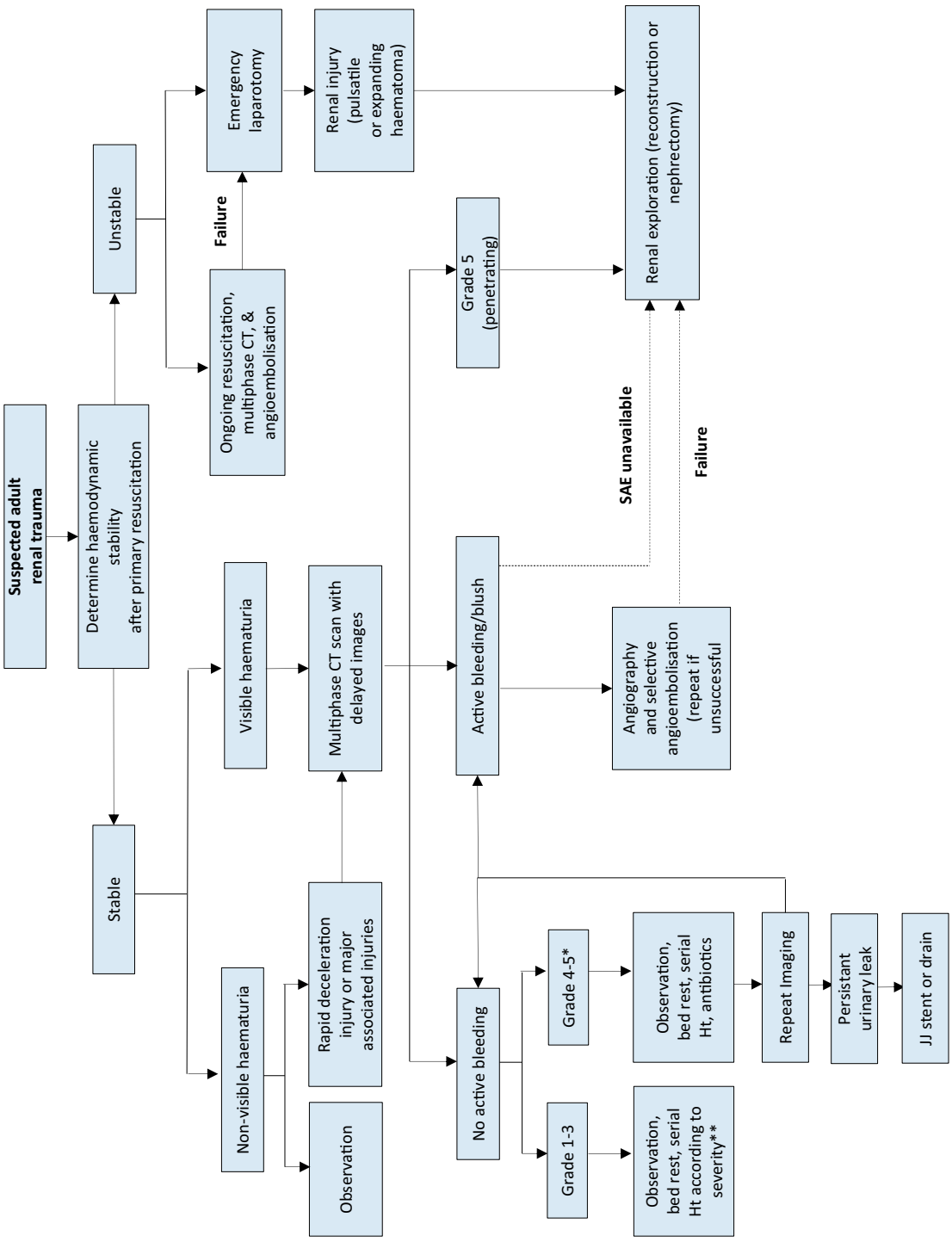
Summary of evidence	LE
Vital signs on admission give the most reliable indication of the urgency of the situation.	3
Special consideration should be given to patients with a solitary kidney and pre-existing renal disease.	4
Haematuria is a key finding following renal trauma; although, it may not be present in certain situations.	3
A multiphase CT scan is the best method for the diagnosis and staging of renal injuries in haemodynamically stable patients.	3
Haemodynamic stability is the primary criterion for selecting patients for non-operative management.	3
Selective angioembolisation is effective in patients with active bleeding from renal injury, without other indications for immediate abdominal operation.	3
Renal reconstruction should be attempted if haemorrhage is controlled and there is sufficient viable renal parenchyma.	3
Iatrogenic renal injuries are procedure-dependent (1.8-15%); the most common injuries are vascular.	3
Limited literature exists with regard to long-term consequences of renal trauma. Current follow-up includes physical examination, urinalysis, diagnostic imaging, serum creatinine, as well as annual blood pressure monitoring to diagnose renovascular hypertension.	4

Recommendations	Strength rating
Evaluation	
Assess haemodynamic stability upon admission.	Strong
Record past renal surgery, and known pre-existing renal abnormalities (ureteropelvic junction obstruction, solitary kidney, lithiasis).	Strong
Test for haematuria in a patient with suspected renal injury.	Strong
Perform a multiphase computed tomography scan in trauma patients with: • visible haematuria; • non-visible haematuria and one episode of hypotension; • a history of rapid deceleration injury and/or significant associated injuries; • penetrating trauma; • clinical signs suggesting renal trauma e.g. flank pain, abrasions, fractured ribs, abdominal distension and/or a mass and tenderness.	Strong
Management	
Manage stable patients with blunt renal trauma non-operatively with close monitoring and re-imaging as required.	Strong
Manage isolated Grade 1-4 stab and low-velocity gunshot wounds in stable patients non-operatively.	Strong
Use selective angioembolisation for active renal bleeding if there are no other indications for immediate surgical exploration.	Strong
Proceed with renal exploration in the presence of: • persistent haemodynamic instability; • Grade 5 vascular or penetrating injury; • expanding or pulsatile peri-renal haematoma.	Strong
Attempt renal reconstruction if haemorrhage is controlled and there is sufficient viable renal parenchyma.	Weak
Repeat imaging in high-grade injuries and in cases of fever, worsening flank pain, or falling haematocrit.	Strong
Follow-up approximately three months after major renal injury with: • physical examination; • urinalysis; • individualised radiological investigation including nuclear scintigraphy; • blood pressure measurement; • renal function tests.	Weak
Measure blood pressure annually to diagnose renovascular hypertension.	Strong

*4.1.8 **Treatment algorithms***

Management of renal trauma

Figure 4.1.1 Management of renal trauma



** Excluding Grade 5 penetrating injuries.*

*** Antibiotics should for administered for all penetrating injuries.*

--- If haemodynamically unstable.

CT = computed tomography; Ht = haematocrit; SAE = selective angioembolisation.

4.2 Ureteral Trauma

*4.2.1 **Incidence***

Trauma to the ureters is relatively rare as they are protected from injury by their small size, mobility, and the adjacent vertebrae, bony pelvis and muscles. Iatrogenic trauma is the most common cause of ureteral injury (approximately 80%) [114]. It is seen in open, laparoscopic or endoscopic surgery and is often missed intra-operatively. Any trauma to the ureter may result in severe sequelae [115].

*4.2.2 **Epidemiology, aetiology, and pathophysiology***

Overall, ureteral trauma accounts for 1-2.5% of urinary tract trauma [114, 116-118], with even higher rates in modern combat injuries [119]. Penetrating external ureteral trauma, mainly caused by gunshot wounds, dominates most of the modern series, both civilian and military [114, 116, 120]. About one-third of cases of external trauma to the ureters are caused by blunt trauma, mostly road traffic injuries [117, 118].

Ureteral injury should be suspected in all cases of penetrating abdominal injury, especially gunshot wounds, as it occurs in 2-3% of cases [114]. It should also be suspected in blunt trauma with a deceleration mechanism, as the renal pelvis can be torn away from the ureter [114]. The distribution of external ureteral injuries along the ureter varies between series, but it is more common in the upper ureter [116-118].

Iatrogenic ureteral trauma can result from various mechanisms: ligation or kinking with a suture, crushing from a clamp, partial or complete transection, thermal injury, or ischaemia from devascularisation [120-122]. It usually involves the lower ureter [114, 120, 121, 123]. Gynaecological operations are the most common cause of iatrogenic trauma (Table 4.2.1), but it may also occur in colorectal operations, especially abdominoperineal resection and low anterior resection [124]. The incidence of urological iatrogenic trauma has decreased in the last twenty years due to improvements in technique, instruments and surgical experience [120, 125]. New methods such as robotic surgery in gynaecology have not further reduced the rate of ureteral injuries [126].

Risk factors for iatrogenic trauma include conditions that alter the normal anatomy, e.g. advanced malignancy, prior surgery or irradiation, diverticulitis, endometriosis, anatomical abnormalities, and major haemorrhage [120, 124, 127, 128]. Occult ureteral injury occurs more often than reported and not all injuries are diagnosed intra-operatively [115].

Table 4.2.1: Incidence of ureteral injury in various procedures

Procedure	Percentage %
Gynaecological [123, 129, 130]	
Vaginal hysterectomy	0.02 – 0.5
Abdominal hysterectomy	0.03 – 2.0
Laparoscopic hysterectomy	0.2 – 6.0
Urogynaecological (anti-incontinence/prolapse)	1.7 – 3.0
Colorectal [122, 129, 131]	0.15 – 10
Ureteroscopy [125]	
Mucosal abrasion	0.3 – 4.1
Ureteral perforation	0.2 – 2.0
Intussusception/avulsion	0 – 0.3
Radical prostatectomy [132]	
Open retropubic	0.05 – 1.6
Robot-assisted	0.05 – 0.4

*4.2.3 **Diagnosis***

The diagnosis of ureteral trauma is challenging; therefore, a high index of suspicion should be maintained. In penetrating external trauma, it is usually made intra-operatively during laparotomy [133], while it is delayed in most blunt trauma and iatrogenic cases [120, 123, 134].

4.2.3.1 Clinical diagnosis

External ureteral trauma usually accompanies severe abdominal and pelvic injuries. Penetrating trauma is usually associated with vascular and intestinal injuries, while blunt trauma is associated with damage to the pelvic bones and lumbosacral spine injuries [117, 118]. Haematuria is an unreliable and poor indicator of ureteral injury, as it is present in only 50-75% of patients [114, 120, 135].

Iatrogenic injury may be noticed during the primary procedure, when intravenous dye (e.g. indigo carmine) is injected to exclude ureteral injury. However, it is usually noticed later, when it is discovered by subsequent evidence of upper tract obstruction, urinary fistulae formation or sepsis. The following clinical signs are characteristic of delayed diagnosis flank pain, urinary incontinence, vaginal or drain urinary leakage, haematuria, fever, uraemia or urinoma. When the diagnosis is missed, the complication rate increases [114, 119, 134]. Early recognition facilitates immediate repair and provides better outcome [130, 136].

4.2.3.2 Radiological diagnosis

Multi-phase CT is the mainstay imaging technique for trauma patients. Generally, it is widely available and allows for multi-phasic assessment of all of the structures in the pelvis and abdomen. Computed tomography urography (CTU) is the examination of choice when ureteral injuries are suspected [137]. Extravasation of contrast medium in the delayed phase is the hallmark sign of ureteral trauma. However, hydronephrosis, ascites, urinoma or mild ureteral dilation are often the only signs. In unclear cases, a retrograde or antegrade urography is the optimum standard for confirmation [120]. Intravenous pyelography, especially one-shot IVP, is unreliable in diagnosis, as it is negative in up to 60% of patients [114, 120].

*4.2.4 **Prevention of iatrogenic trauma***

The prevention of iatrogenic trauma to the ureters depends upon the visual identification of the ureters and careful intra-operative dissection in their proximity [120-122]. The use of prophylactic pre-operative ureteral stent insertion assists in visualisation and palpation and is used in complicated cases (about 4% in a large cohort) [138, 139].

It is probably also advantageous in making it easier to detect ureteral injury [121]; however, it does not decrease the rate of injury [140]. Apart from its evident disadvantages (potential complications and cost), a stent may alter the location of the ureter and diminish its flexibility [121, 131].

*4.2.5 **Management***

Management of ureteral trauma depends on many factors concerning the nature, severity and location of the injury. Immediate diagnosis of a ligation injury during an operation can be managed by de-ligation and stent placement. Partial injuries can be repaired immediately with a stent or urinary diversion by a nephrostomy tube. Stenting is helpful because it provides canalisation and may decrease the risk of stricture [120]. On the other hand, its insertion has to be weighed against potentially aggravating the severity of the ureteral injury. Immediate repair of complete ureteral injury is usually advisable. The ureter is mobilised on both ends and a spatulated end-to-end anastomosis is performed. However, in cases of unstable trauma patients, a ‘damage control’ approach is preferred with ligation of the ureter, diversion of the urine (e.g. by a nephrostomy), and a delayed definitive repair [141]. Injuries that are diagnosed late are usually managed first by a nephrostomy tube or a stent [120].

Endo-urological treatment of delayed-diagnosed ureteral injuries by internal stenting, with or without dilatation, is the first step in most cases. It is performed either retrogradely or antegradely through a percutaneous nephrostomy, and it has a variable success rate of 14-19% in published series [142-144]. An open surgical repair is necessary in case of failure. The basic principles for any surgical repair of a ureteral injury are outlined in Table 4.2.2. Wide debridement is highly recommended for gunshot wound injuries due to the ‘blast effect’ of the injury.

4.2.5.1 Proximal and mid-ureteral injury

Injuries shorter than 2-3 cm can usually be managed by a primary uretero-ureterostomy [114]. When this approach is not feasible, a uretero-calycostomy should be considered. In case of a large extra-renal pelvis and a stricture at the UPJ, a pelvic spiral flap according to Culp-DeWeerd is an option [145]. In extensive ureteral loss, a transuretero-ureterostomy is a valid option, where the proximal stump of the ureter is transposed across the midline and anastomosed to the contralateral ureter. The reported stenosis rate is 4% and intervention or revision occur in 10% of cases [146].

4.2.5.2 Distal ureteral injury

Distal injuries are best managed by ureteral re-implantation (uretero-neocystostomy) because the primary trauma usually jeopardises the blood supply to the distal ureter. The question of refluxing vs. non-refluxing ureteral re-implantation remains unresolved in the literature. The risk for clinically significant reflux should be weighed against the risk for ureteral obstruction.

A psoas hitch between the bladder and the ipsilateral psoas tendon is usually needed to bridge the gap and to protect the anastomosis from tension. The contralateral superior vesical pedicle may be divided to improve bladder mobility. The reported success rate is very high (97%) [146]. In extensive mid-lower ureteral

injury, the large gap can be bridged with a tabularised L-shaped bladder flap (Boari flap). It is a time-consuming operation and not usually suitable in the acute setting. The success rate is reported to be 81-88% [147].

4.2.5.3 Long segment ureteral injury

A longer ureteral injury can be replaced using a segment of the intestines, usually the ileum (ileal interposition graft). This should be avoided in patients with impaired renal function or known intestinal disease. Follow-up should include serum chemistry to diagnose hyperchloremic metabolic acidosis [148]. The long-term complications include anastomotic stricture (3%) and fistulae (6%) [149]. In cases of extensive ureteral loss or after multiple attempts at ureteral repair, the kidney can be relocated to the pelvis (auto-transplantation). The renal vessels are anastomosed to the iliac vessels and a ureteral re-implantation is performed [150, 151].

Buccal mucosa ureteroplasty is another option for long segment ureteral injury, especially after a previous failed reconstruction, as an alternative to auto-transplantation. The overall success rate is 90% but experience is limited [152].

Table 4.2.2: Principles of surgical repair of ureteral injury

Debridement of necrotic tissue.
Spatulation of ureteral ends.
Watertight mucosa-to-mucosa anastomosis with absorbable sutures.
Internal stenting.
External drain.
Isolation of injury with peritoneum or omentum.

4.2.6 Summary of evidence and recommendations for the management of ureteral trauma

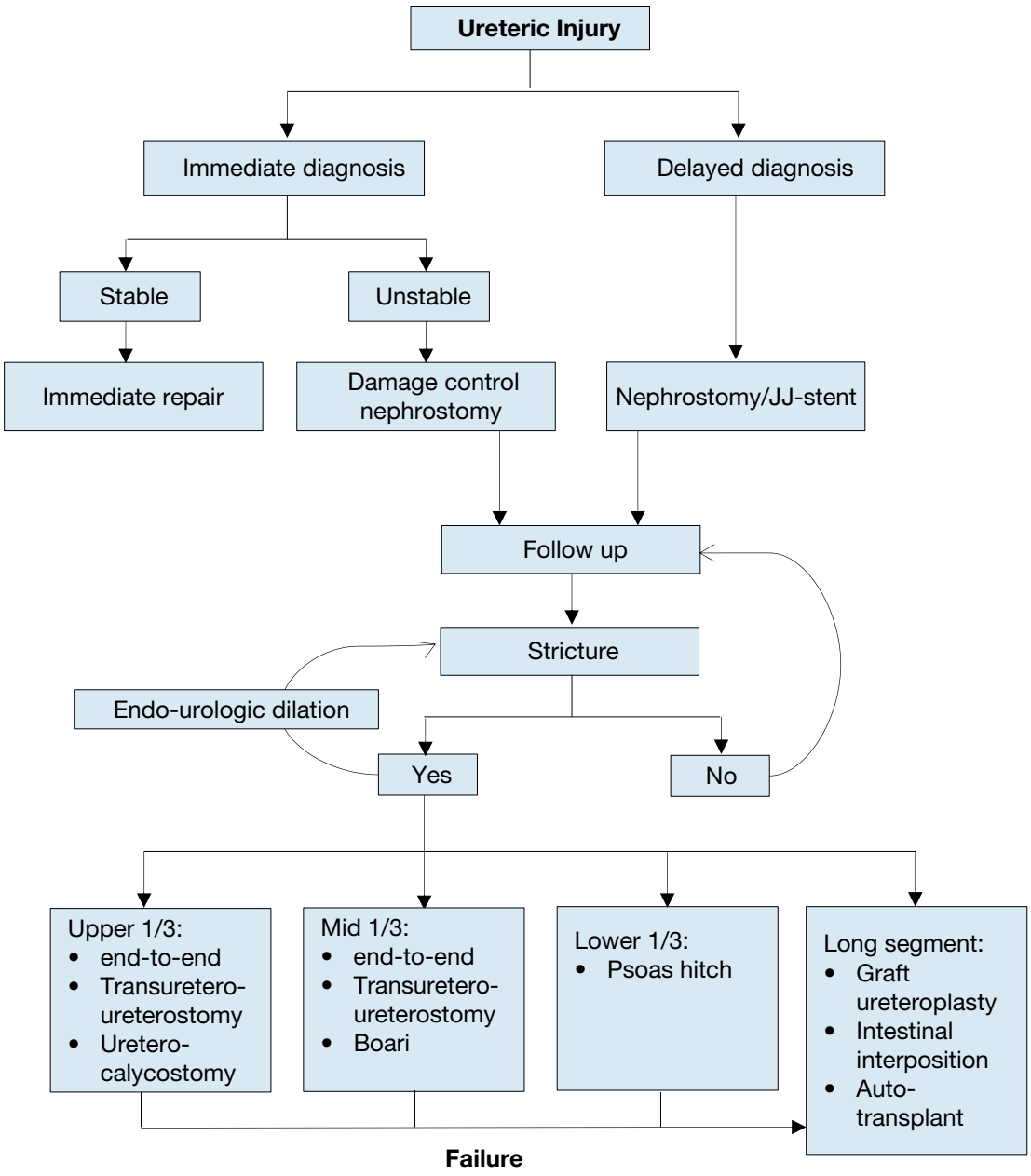
Summary of evidence	**LE**
Iatrogenic ureteral trauma is the most common cause of ureteral injury.	3
Gunshot wounds account for the majority of penetrating ureteral injuries, while MVAs account for most blunt injuries.	3
Ureteral trauma usually accompanies severe abdominal and pelvic injuries.	3
Haematuria is an unreliable and poor indicator of ureteral injury.	3
Pre-operative prophylactic stents do not prevent ureteral injury; however, they may assist in its detection.	2
Endo-urological treatment of small ureteral fistulae and strictures is safe and effective.	3
Major ureteral injury requires ureteral reconstruction following temporary urinary diversion.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Visually identify the ureters to prevent ureteral trauma during abdominal and pelvic surgery.	Strong
Beware of concomitant ureteral injury in all abdominal penetrating trauma, and in deceleration-type blunt trauma.	Strong
Use pre-operative prophylactic stents in high-risk cases.	Strong
Repair iatrogenic ureteral injuries recognised during surgery immediately.	Strong
Treat iatrogenic ureteral injuries with delayed diagnosis by nephrostomy tube/JJ stent urinary diversion.	Strong
Manage ureteral strictures by ureteral reconstruction according to the location and length of the affected segment.	Strong

*4.2.7 **Treatment algorithms***

Management of ureteric injuries

Figure 4.2.1: Management of ureteric injuries



4.3 Bladder Trauma

*4.3.1 **Classification***

Bladder trauma is primarily classified according to the location of the injury: **intraperitoneal, extraperitoneal**, and **combined** intra-extraperitoneal [153], as it guides further management [154]. Bladder trauma is categorised by aetiology: **non-iatrogenic** (blunt and penetrating) and **iatrogenic** (external and internal).

*4.3.2 **Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology***

Motor vehicle accidents are the most common cause of blunt bladder injury, followed by falls and other accidents. The main mechanisms are pelvic crush and blows to the lower abdomen [117, 153, 155]. Most patients with blunt bladder injury have associated pelvic fractures (60-90%) and other intra-abdominal injuries (44-68.5%) [156, 157]. Pelvic fractures are associated with bladder injury in 3.2-3.6% of cases [117, 158]. Bladder injury is associated with urethral injury in 5-20% of cases [154, 157, 159].

The incidence of extraperitoneal (22.4-61.1%), and intraperitoneal (38.9-65.8%) injuries varies

among series [160]. **Extraperitoneal injury** is almost always associated with pelvic fractures [155, 157]. It is usually caused by distortion of the pelvic ring, with shearing of the anterolateral bladder wall near the bladder base (at its fascial attachments), or by a contrecoup at the opposite side. The highest risk of bladder injury was found in disruptions of the pelvic circle with displacement > 1 cm, diastasis of the pubic symphysis > 1 cm, and pubic rami fractures [117, 154]. An isolated acetabular fracture is not likely to be associated with bladder injury [154, 157]. Occasionally, the bladder is directly perforated by a sharp bony fragment [154].

Intraperitoneal injury is caused by a sudden rise in intravesical pressure of a distended bladder, secondary to a blow to the pelvis or lower abdomen. The bladder dome is the weakest point of the bladder and ruptures will usually occur there [154]. Penetrating injuries, mainly gunshot wounds, are rare except in conflict zones and violent urban areas [153, 161, 162]. Improvised explosive devices are the main cause of combat related bladder injuries in asymmetric warfare [163].

4.3.2.1 Iatrogenic bladder trauma (IBT)

The bladder is the urological organ that is most commonly affected by iatrogenic injury [164]. Table 4.3.2 shows the incidence of IBT during various procedures. **External IBT** occurs most often during obstetric and gynaecological procedures, followed by urological and general surgical operations [164]. Main risk factors are previous surgery, inflammation and malignancy [164]. Bladder perforations occur in up to 4.9% of mid-urethral sling (MUS) operations for stress urinary incontinence in women. This rate is significantly lower in the obturator route compared to the retropubic route [165].

Internal IBT mainly occurs during transurethral resection of the bladder (TURB). Reported risk factors are larger tumours, older age, pre-treated bladders (previous TURB, intravesical instillations) and location at the bladder dome [166, 167]. Tumours at the lateral wall pose a risk factor because of the obturator jerk, [168, 169]. Extraperitoneal perforations are more frequent than intraperitoneal perforations [167, 170], and perforations requiring intervention are rare (0.16-0.57%) [166].

Table 4.3.2: Incidence of iatrogenic bladder trauma during various procedures

Procedure	Percentage (%)
Laparoscopic/Robotic radical hysterectomy (malignant) [171]	4.19-4.59
Abdominal radical hysterectomy (malignant) [171]	2.37
Laparoscopic/Abdominal hysterectomy (benign) [172, 173]	1-2.7
Vaginal hysterectomy (benign) [172, 173]	0.6-2.5
Caesarean delivery [174]	0.08-0.94
Abdominal cytoreductive surgery [175]	4.5
Rectal procedures [176]	0.27-0.41
Small/large bowel procedures [176]	0.12-0.14
Laparoscopic inguinal hernia repair [177]	0.04-0.14
Urology Specific	
Transurethral resection of the bladder [178, 179]	3.5-58
Retropubic male sling [180]	8.0-19
Mid-urethral sling (Retropubic route) [165, 181]	4.91-5.5
Transvaginal mesh surgery [182]	2.84
Pubovaginal sling [181]	2.8
Laparoscopic sacrocolpopexy [183]	1.9
Mid-urethral sling (Transobturator route) [181]	1.61
Burch colposuspension [181, 184]	1.0-1.2
Native tissue colporrhaphy [182]	0.53

4.3.3 Diagnostic evaluation

The principal sign of bladder injury is visible haematuria [154, 155]. Absolute indications for bladder imaging include: visible haematuria and a pelvic fracture [154] or non-visible haematuria combined with high-risk pelvic fracture (disruption of the pelvic circle with displacement > 1 cm or diastasis of the pubic symphysis > 1 cm) or posterior urethral injury [154]. In the absence of these absolute indications, further imaging is based on clinical signs and symptoms including [154, 155, 161, 185]:

- inability to void or inadequate urine output;
- abdominal tenderness or distension due to urinary ascites, or signs of urinary ascites in abdominal imaging;
- uraemia and elevated creatinine level due to intraperitoneal re-absorption;
- entry/exit wounds at lower abdomen, perineum or buttocks in penetrating injuries.

Intra-operative signs of external iatrogenic bladder injury include: extravasation of urine, visible laceration, visible bladder catheter, and blood and/or gas in the urine bag during laparoscopy [174]. Direct inspection is the most reliable method of assessing bladder integrity [164]. Intravesical instillation of dye helps to detect smaller lesions [186]. If bladder perforation is close to the trigone, the ureteric orifices should be inspected [164, 174].

Internal bladder injury is recognised by cystoscopic identification of fatty tissue, dark space, or bowel [178]. It may also be detected by the inability to distend the bladder, low return of irrigation fluid, or abdominal distension [187].

Post-operatively, missed bladder trauma is diagnosed by haematuria, abdominal pain, abdominal distension, ileus, peritonitis, sepsis, urine leakage from the wound, decreased urinary output, or increased serum creatinine [164, 174]. An IBT during hysterectomy or caesarean delivery can result in vesico-vaginal or vesico-uterine fistulae [174, 188].

4.3.3.1 Cystography

Cystography is the preferred diagnostic modality for non-iatrogenic bladder injury and for a suspected IBT in the post-operative setting [188, 189]. Both plain and CT cystography have a comparable sensitivity (90-95%) and specificity (100%) [155, 190]. However, CT cystography is superior in the identification of bony fragments in the bladder and bladder neck injuries, as well as concomitant abdominal injuries [154, 157].

Cystography must be performed using retrograde filling of the bladder with a minimum volume of 300-350 mL of dilute contrast material [189, 191]. Passive bladder filling by clamping the urinary catheter during the excretory phase of CT or IVP is not sufficient to exclude bladder injury [155]. Intraperitoneal extravasation is visualised by free contrast medium in the abdomen outlining bowel loops or abdominal viscera [192]. Extraperitoneal bladder injury is typically diagnosed by flame-shaped areas of contrast extravasation in the peri-vesical soft tissues. Contrast medium in the vagina is a sign of vesico-vaginal fistula [188].

4.3.3.2 Cystoscopy

Cystoscopy is the preferred method for detection of intra-operative bladder injuries as it may directly visualise the laceration and can localise the lesion in relation to the position of the trigone and ureteral orifices [192]. A lack of bladder distension during cystoscopy suggests a large perforation. Cystoscopy is recommended to detect perforation of the bladder (or urethra) following retropubic sub-urethral sling operations [165, 184]. Routine intra-operative cystoscopy during other gynaecologic procedures is not recommended [193], although the threshold to perform it should be low in any suspected bladder injury.

4.3.3.3 Ultrasound

Ultrasound alone is insufficient in the diagnosis of bladder trauma, although it can be used to visualise intraperitoneal fluid or an extraperitoneal collection of fluid.

4.3.4 ***Prevention***

The risk of bladder injury is reduced by emptying the bladder by urethral catheterisation in every procedure where the bladder is at risk [186, 194]. Furthermore, the catheter's balloon can aid in identification of the bladder [186]. For tumours at the lateral wall, obturator nerve block or general anaesthesia with adequate muscle relaxation can reduce the incidence of internal IBT during TURB [169]. There is conflicting evidence whether bipolar TURB can reduce the risk for an obturator jerk [168, 169]. The use of combat pelvic protection systems reduces the risk of bladder and other genitourinary injuries due to the blast mechanism of improvised explosive devices [163, 195].

4.3.5 ***Disease management***

4.3.5.1 Conservative management

Conservative treatment, which comprises of clinical observation, continuous bladder drainage and antibiotic prophylaxis [167], is the standard treatment for an uncomplicated extraperitoneal injury due to blunt [154, 157, 159] or iatrogenic trauma [167].

Conservative treatment can also be chosen for uncomplicated intraperitoneal injury after TURB or other operations, only in the absence of peritonitis and ileus [179, 192]. Placement of an intraperitoneal drain is advocated, especially when the lesion is larger [187, 196]. Penetrating extraperitoneal bladder injuries (only if minor and isolated) can also be managed conservatively [160, 185, 197].

4.3.5.2 Surgical management

Bladder closure is performed with absorbable sutures [160, 164]. There is no evidence that two-layer is superior to watertight single-layer closure [157, 160].

4.3.5.2.1 Blunt non-iatrogenic trauma

Most extraperitoneal ruptures can be treated conservatively, however bladder neck involvement, bone fragments in the bladder wall, concomitant rectal or vaginal injury or entrapment of the bladder wall necessitate surgical intervention [154]. There is an increasing trend to treat pelvic ring fractures with open stabilisation and internal fixation with osteosynthetic material. During this procedure, an extraperitoneal rupture should be sutured concomitantly in order to reduce the risk of infection [154, 155]. Likewise, an extraperitoneal rupture should be sutured during surgical exploration for other injuries, in order to decrease the risk of complications and to reduce recovery time [159].

Intraperitoneal ruptures should always be managed by surgical repair [154, 157] because intraperitoneal urine extravasation can lead to peritonitis, intra-abdominal sepsis and death [156]. Abdominal organs should be inspected for possible associated injuries and urinomas must be drained if detected. Laparoscopic suturing of the intraperitoneal rupture is also possible [155].

4.3.5.2.2 Penetrating non-iatrogenic trauma

Penetrating bladder injury is managed by emergency exploration, debridement of devitalised bladder wall and primary bladder repair [161, 162]. A midline exploratory cystotomy is advised to inspect the bladder wall and the distal ureters [160, 161]. In gunshot wounds, there is a strong association with intestinal and rectal injuries, usually requiring faecal diversion [161, 185]. Most gunshot wounds are associated with two transmural injuries (entry and exit wounds) and the bladder should be carefully checked for these two lesions [161]. As the penetrating agent (bullet, knife) is not sterile, antibiotic treatment is advised [162].

4.3.5.2.3 Iatrogenic bladder trauma

Perforations recognised intra-operatively are primarily closed [198]. Bladder injuries not recognised during surgery or internal injuries should be managed according to their location. The standard of care for intraperitoneal injuries is surgical exploration and repair [192]. If surgical exploration is performed after TURB, the bowel must be inspected to rule out concomitant injury [166]. For extraperitoneal injuries, exploration is only needed for perforations complicated by symptomatic extravesical collections. It requires drainage of the collection, with or without closure of the perforation [199]. If bladder perforation is encountered during mid-urethral sling or transvaginal mesh procedures, sling re-insertion and urethral catheterisation (two to seven days) should be performed [200].

*4.3.6 **Follow-up***

Continuous bladder drainage is required to prevent elevated intravesical pressure and to allow the bladder to heal [164, 201]. Conservatively treated bladder injuries (traumatic or external IBT) are followed up by cystography to rule out extravasation and ensure proper bladder healing [154]. The first cystography is planned approximately ten days after injury [160]. In case of ongoing leakage, cystoscopy should be performed to rule out bony fragments in the bladder, and a second cystography is warranted one week later [154].

After operative repair of a simple injury in a healthy patient, the catheter can be removed after five to ten days without cystography [160, 201]. In cases of complex injury (trigone involvement, ureteric re-implantation) or risk factors of impaired wound healing (e.g. steroids, malnutrition) cystography is advised [160, 201]. For conservatively treated internal IBT, catheter drainage, lasting five days for extraperitoneal and seven days for intraperitoneal perforations is proposed [167, 170].

*4.3.7 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for bladder injury***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
The combination of pelvic fracture and visible haematuria is highly suggestive of bladder injury.	3
Cystography is the preferred diagnostic modality for non-iatrogenic bladder injury and for suspected IBT in the post-operative setting.	3
Cystography must be performed using retrograde filling of the bladder with a minimum volume of 300-350 mL of dilute contrast material. Passive bladder filling by clamping the urinary catheter during the excretory phase of CT or IVP is not sufficient to exclude bladder injury.	3
The risk of bladder perforation during mid-urethral sling operations for stress urinary incontinence is lower for the obturator route compared to the retropubic route.	1a
Conservative treatment, which comprises of clinical observation, continuous bladder drainage and antibiotic prophylaxis, is the standard treatment for an uncomplicated extraperitoneal injury due to blunt trauma.	3
In extraperitoneal bladder injury with either bladder neck involvement, bone fragments in the bladder wall, concomitant rectal or vaginal injury, or entrapment of the bladder wall, surgical intervention is necessary in order to decrease the risk of complications and to reduce recovery time.	3

Intraperitoneal bladder trauma is managed by surgical repair because intraperitoneal urine extravasation can lead to peritonitis, intra-abdominal sepsis and death.	3
Conservative treatment is suitable for uncomplicated intraperitoneal injury during endourological procedures, in the absence of peritonitis and ileus.	3
In cases of complex injury (trigone involvement, ureteric re-implantation) or risk factors of impaired wound healing (e.g. steroids, malnutrition) cystography is advised after bladder repair.	2a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform cystography in the presence of visible haematuria and pelvic fracture.	Strong
Perform cystography in case of suspected iatrogenic bladder injury in the post-operative setting.	Strong
Perform cystography with active retrograde filling of the bladder with dilute contrast (300-350 mL).	Strong
Perform cystoscopy to rule out bladder injury during retropubic sub-urethral sling procedures.	Strong
Manage uncomplicated blunt extraperitoneal bladder injuries conservatively.	Weak
Manage blunt extraperitoneal bladder injuries operatively in cases of bladder neck involvement and/or associated injuries that require surgical Intervention.	Strong
Manage blunt intraperitoneal injuries by surgical exploration and repair.	Strong
Manage small uncomplicated intraperitoneal bladder injuries during endoscopic procedures conservatively.	Weak
Perform cystography to assess bladder wall healing after repair of a complex injury or in case of risk factors for wound healing.	Strong

4.4 Urethral Trauma

*4.4.1 **Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology***

4.4.1.1 Anterior male urethral injury

The bulbar urethra is the most common site affected by **blunt** trauma. In bulbar injuries, the bulb is compressed against the pubic symphysis, resulting in rupture of the urethra at the site of compression [202]. Possible mechanisms are straddle injuries or kicks to the perineum. A penile fracture can be complicated by a urethral injury in approximately 15% of cases [203, 204]. **Penetrating** anterior injuries are rare and are usually caused by gunshot wounds, stab wounds, dog bites, impalement or penile amputations [202, 205]. Depending on the affected segment, penetrating injuries are usually associated with penile, testicular and/or pelvic injuries [205, 206]. Insertion of **foreign bodies** is another rare cause of anterior injury. It is usually a result of autoerotic stimulation or may be associated with psychiatric disorders [207].

Iatrogenic injury is the most common type of urethral trauma [208, 209]. The incidence of urethral injury during transurethral catheterisation is 6.7 per 1,000 catheters inserted [210], and can occur due to creation of a false passage by the tip of the catheter, inadvertent inflation of the anchoring balloon in the urethra or removal of the catheter with the anchoring balloon not fully deflated [210]. A strict indication for every urethral catheterisation is an important preventive measure [208]. The importance of catheter insertion training programmes, to prevent urethral injury during transurethral catheterisation, have been demonstrated [211, 212]. Instrumentation of the urethra (TURP, cystoscopy, etc.) can traumatise all segments of it [208].

4.4.1.2 Posterior male urethral injuries

Blunt posterior urethral injuries are almost exclusively related to pelvic fractures with disruption of the pelvic ring [208, 209]. These injuries are referred to as pelvic fracture urethral injuries (PFUI) [202, 213], and are mainly caused by MVAs [214]. Pelvic fracture urethral injuries are divided into partial or complete ruptures [214]. In complete ruptures, there is a gap between the disrupted ends of the urethra, which fills up with scar tissue. There is no urethral wall in the scarred space and any lumen represents a fistulous tract between the urethral stumps [215]. Injuries of the bladder neck and prostate are rare and mostly occur at the anterior midline of both the bladder neck and prostatic urethra [216]. It is highly uncommon to find a complete transection of the bladder neck or an avulsion of the anterior part of the prostate [216]. Concomitant injuries to the head, thorax, abdomen and/or spine are frequent (up to 66%) [214].

Penetrating injuries of the pelvis, perineum or buttocks (mainly gunshot wounds) can also damage the posterior urethra, but are extremely rare in the civilian setting [217]. There is a high probability of associated injuries (80-90%), mainly intra-abdominal [161, 217].

The associated injuries which occur with both blunt and penetrating posterior urethral injuries can be can be life-threatening, and if so, will govern the patient's assessment and treatment [214]. Delayed morbidities of posterior urethral injuries include strictures, incontinence and erectile dysfunction, all of which

may have a detrimental effect on the patient's quality of life [218]. Erectile dysfunction occurs in 34% (25-45%) of patients with PFUI [219].

4.4.1.3 Female urethral injuries

Birth related injuries to the female urethra are rare and consist of minor (peri)urethral lacerations during vaginal delivery. Pelvic fractures are the main cause of blunt trauma [218, 220]; however, PFUIs in females are rare and less common than in males. This is usually attributed to the flexibility provided by the vagina and the greater inherent elasticity of the female urethra [218, 220], it may also be the result of less severe and more frequent stable pelvic fractures in females [154, 214]. In unstable pelvic fractures in females, a high suspicion for a urethral injury should be maintained [220]. Female urethral injuries are classified into two types: longitudinal or partial (most frequent) injuries and transverse or complete injuries [220]. Concomitant bladder or vaginal injury is possible; therefore, females are at risk of developing urinary incontinence and urethrovaginal fistula [214, 220].

Insertion of a synthetic sub-urethral sling for the treatment of female stress urinary incontinence is complicated by an intra-operative urethral injury in 0.2-2.5% of cases [221] and is an important cause of **iatrogenic** urethral injury.

*4.4.2 **Evaluation***

4.4.2.1 Clinical signs

Blood at the meatus is the cardinal sign, but the absence of it doesn't rule out a urethral injury [154, 214]. Inability to void (with a palpable distended bladder) is another classic sign and is often associated with a complete rupture [214, 215]. Haematuria and pain on urination may be present in incomplete ruptures. Urinary extravasation and bleeding may result in scrotal, penile and/or perineal swelling and ecchymosis, depending on the location and extent of the trauma. The presentation of these clinical symptoms may be delayed (> 1 hour) [215].

Rectal examination should always be done to exclude an associated rectal injury (up to 5% of cases), and may reveal a 'high-riding' prostate, which is an unreliable finding [154, 215]. Failure to detect a rectal injury can cause significant morbidity and even mortality. A rectal injury is suggested by blood on the examining finger and/or a palpable laceration [154]. Another sign of urethral injury is difficulty or inability to pass a urethral catheter [154, 215].

A female urethral injury should be suspected from the combination of a (unstable) pelvic fracture with blood at the vaginal introitus, vaginal laceration, haematuria, urethrorrhagia, labial swelling, urinary retention or difficulties passing a urethral catheter [154, 218]. Vaginal examination is indicated to assess vaginal lacerations [154, 218].

4.4.2.2 Urethrography

Retrograde urethrography (RUG) is the standard in the early evaluation of a male urethral injury [154, 222] and is conducted by injecting 20-30 mL of contrast material while occluding the meatus. Films should be taken in a 30° oblique position. In patients with PFUI, it is important to move the X-ray beam to the 30° angle rather than the patient [214]. In an unstable patient, RUG should be postponed until the patient has been stabilised [154, 161].

During RUG, any extravasation outside the urethra is pathognomonic for urethral injury [215]. A typical image for incomplete rupture shows extravasation from the urethra which occurs while the bladder is still filling. A complete rupture is suggested by massive extravasation without bladder filling [214]. Although RUG is able to reliably identify the site of injury (anterior vs. posterior), the distinction between a complete and partial rupture is not always clear [213, 214]. Therefore, any proposed classification system based on RUG is not reliable [213, 214]. In females, the short urethra and vulvar oedema makes adequate urethrography nearly impossible [223].

Prior to deferred treatment, a combination of RUG and antegrade cysto-urethrography is the standard to evaluate site and extent of the urethral stenosis, and to evaluate the competence of the bladder neck [214].

4.4.2.3 Cysto-urethroscopy

Flexible cysto-urethroscopy is a valuable alternative to diagnose an acute urethral injury and may distinguish between complete and partial rupture [222]. Flexible cysto-urethroscopy is preferred to RUG in suspected penile fracture-associated urethral injury as RUG is associated with a high false-negative rate [224, 225]. In females, where the short urethra often precludes adequate radiological visualisation, cysto-urethroscopy and vaginoscopy are the diagnostic modalities of choice [154, 220]. If, prior to deferred treatment, the competence of the bladder neck is not clear upon antegrade cysto-urethrography, a suprapubic cystoscopy is advised [214].

4.4.2.4 Ultrasound and magnetic resonance imaging

In the acute phase, US scanning is used for guiding the placement of a suprapubic catheter [214]. In complex PFUIs, MRI before deferred treatment provides valuable additional information, which can help to determine the most appropriate surgical strategy [226]. This information includes a better estimation of the length of the distraction defect, degree of prostatic displacement and presence/absence of a false passage [226].

4.4.3 ***Disease Management***

4.4.3.1 Male anterior urethral injuries

4.4.3.1.1 Immediate exploration and urethral reconstruction

This is indicated for penile fracture related injuries [204] and non-life threatening penetrating injuries [218]. Small lacerations can be repaired by simple closure [204]. Complete ruptures without extensive tissue loss are treated with anastomotic repair [204, 205]. In the case of longer defects or apparent infection (particularly bite wounds), a staged repair with urethral marsupialisation is needed [222].

Penetrating injuries require peri- and post-operative antibiotic treatment [227]. The role of immediate urethroplasty in blunt injuries is controversial. Patients (88.3% complete ruptures) who underwent immediate urethroplasty had a failure rate that was not significantly different compared to those who underwent delayed urethroplasty after initial suprapubic diversion (11.7% vs. 18.6%; p=0.71). The time to spontaneous voiding was significantly shorter in the immediate urethroplasty group (27 vs. 192 days) [228].

4.4.3.1.2 Urinary diversion

Blunt anterior urethral injuries are associated with spongiosal contusion. Evaluation of the limits of urethral debridement in the acute phase might be difficult and as a consequence, it is reasonable to start with urinary diversion only [222]. If urinary diversion is performed, the therapeutic options are suprapubic diversion or a trial of early endoscopic re-alignment with transurethral catheterisation [222]. One study reported a better outcome for suprapubic diversion compared to early endoscopic re-alignment and transurethral catheterisation [229]. Urinary diversion is maintained for one to two and three weeks for partial and complete ruptures, respectively [222, 229]. Satisfactory urethral luminal re-canalisation may occur in up to 68% after partial ruptures, but is rare (14%) after complete ruptures [229]. Transurethral or suprapubic urinary diversion are treatment options for iatrogenic or life-threatening penetrating injuries [218, 230]. Minor iatrogenic urethral injuries and urethral contusions do not require urinary diversion [3].

4.4.3.2 Male posterior urethral injuries

4.4.3.2.1 Emergency room management

As these injuries are usually associated with other severe injuries, resuscitation and immediate treatment of life-threatening injuries have absolute priority [214]. Penetrating injuries especially have a very high likelihood of associated injuries requiring immediate exploration [161, 217]. There is no urgency to treat the urethral injury and urinary diversion is not essential during the first hours after trauma [215]; however, it is preferable to establish early urinary diversion to:

- monitor urinary output, since this is a valuable sign of the haemodynamic condition and the renal function of the patient;
- treat symptomatic retention if the patient is still conscious;
- minimise urinary extravasation and its secondary effects, such as infection and fibrosis [214].

Insertion of a suprapubic catheter is an accepted practice in urgent situations [215, 217]. However, insertion of a suprapubic catheter is not without risk, especially in the unstable trauma patient where the bladder is often displaced by the pelvic haematoma or because of poor bladder filling due to haemodynamic shock or concomitant bladder injury. In these circumstances, an attempt at urethral catheterisation can be carried out by experienced personnel. It is extremely unlikely that the gentle passage of a urethral catheter will do any additional damage [214]. If there is any difficulty, a suprapubic catheter should be placed under US guidance or under direct vision for example, during laparotomy for associated injuries [214].

4.4.3.2.2 Early urethral management (less than six weeks after injury)

For partial injuries, urinary diversion (suprapubic or transurethral) is sufficient as these injuries can heal without significant scarring or obstruction [215, 218]. A complete injury will not heal, and formation of an obliterated segment is inevitable in case of suprapubic diversion alone [215, 218]. To avoid this obliteration and a long period of suprapubic diversion followed by deferred urethroplasty, the urethral ends can be sutured (urethroplasty) or approximated over a transurethral catheter (re-alignment).

4.4.3.2.2.1 Immediate urethroplasty

Urethroplasty within 48 hours after injury is difficult because of poor visualisation and the inability to accurately

assess the degree of urethral disruption, due to extensive swelling and ecchymosis, which may result in extensive unjustified urethral debridement. Another problem is the risk of severe bleeding (average 3 L) following entry into the pelvic haematoma [214]. In addition, with high rates of impotence (23%), incontinence (14%) and strictures (54%), urethroplasty within 48 hours is not indicated [214].

4.4.3.2.2.2 Early urethroplasty

Urethroplasty can be performed after two days and up to six weeks after the initial injury, if associated injuries have been stabilised, the distraction defect is short, the perineum is soft and the patient is able to lie down in the lithotomy position [231, 232]. This avoids a long period of suprapubic diversion with its discomfort and complications [231, 232]. As the results (complications, stricture recurrence, incontinence and impotence) are equivalent to delayed urethroplasty [232-234], early urethroplasty might be an option for patients fulfilling the above-mentioned conditions.

Lacerations (blunt or penetrating) at the bladder neck and prostatic urethra are a specific entity: they will never heal spontaneously, will cause local cavitation (and source of infection) and compromise the intrinsic sphincter mechanism (with risk of urinary incontinence) [216]. They must be reconstructed as soon as possible [213, 217, 218]. For penetrating injuries with severe lesions to the prostate, prostatectomy (with bladder neck sparing) must be performed [217].

4.4.3.2.2.3 Early re-alignment

Early re-alignment can be performed when a stable patient is on the operating table for other surgery or as a stand-alone procedure in the absence of concomitant injuries [161, 235]. In a partial injury, re-alignment, and transurethral catheterisation avoids extravasation of urine in the surrounding tissues reducing the inflammatory response. In complete injuries, the aim of re-alignment is to correct severe distraction injuries rather than to prevent a stricture [218, 236].

Re-alignment can be done by an open or endoscopic technique [236, 237], the endoscopic technique is preferred as it is less invasive and allows for direct visual control [236]. Using a flexible/rigid cystoscope and biplanar fluoroscopy, a guidewire is placed inside the bladder, over this a catheter is placed. If necessary, two cystoscopes can be used: one retrograde (per urethra) and one antegrade (suprapubic route through the bladder neck) [214]. The duration of catheterisation is three weeks for partial and six weeks for complete ruptures with voiding urethrography upon catheter removal [214]. It is important to avoid traction on the balloon catheter as it can damage the remaining sphincter mechanism at the bladder neck [214].

With contemporary endoscopic re-alignment procedures, stricture formation is reduced to 44-49% [236, 237] as compared to a 89-94% stricture rate with suprapubic diversion [237, 238]. There is no evidence that early re-alignment increases the risk of urinary incontinence (4.7-5.8%) or erectile dysfunction (16.7-20.5%) [237, 238].

Another potential benefit of early re-alignment is that when a stricture occurs it will be shorter and therefore, easier to treat. For short, non-obliterative strictures following re-alignment, direct vision urethrotomy can be performed. Approximately 50% of strictures after endoscopic re-alignment can be treated endoscopically [236]. However, repetitive endoscopic procedures in case of stricture formation might delay the time to definitive cure and can increase the incidence of adverse events (false passage, abscess formation) [239, 240]. In light of this, repetitive endoscopic treatments after failed re-alignment are not recommended; instead, urethroplasty must be performed.

Koraitim *et. al.* found a shorter stricture length after early (open) re-alignment and as a consequence, a tendency for less complex manoeuvres to be needed to allow for a tension-free anastomosis during urethroplasty [241]. On the other hand, Tausch *et al.* reported an equal stricture length and no greater facilitation of urethroplasty after failed endoscopic re-alignment compared to suprapubic diversion only [239]. The proposed benefit is thus highly questionable. Furthermore, there is conflicting evidence as to whether failed early re-alignment jeopardises the success of definitive urethroplasty [214].

Differences between series in the rates of incontinence, impotence and re-stricture can be explained by differences in patient selection (severe vs. less severe trauma), a mix of partial and complete ruptures, and differences in follow-up duration. Furthermore, these differences make the comparison with other techniques difficult, especially with urethroplasty [154, 236].

4.4.3.2.3 Deferred management (greater than three months after injury)

The standard treatment remains deferred urethroplasty [13, 14]. In the case of a complete rupture, treated with an initial period of three months suprapubic diversion, obliteration of the posterior urethra is almost inevitable [215]. Endoscopic treatment of a complete obliteration is not successful [214]. After at least three months of suprapubic diversion, the pelvic haematoma is nearly always resolved, the prostate has descended into a more normal position, the scar tissue has stabilised [231] and the patient is clinically stable and able to lie down

in the lithotomy position [222, 231]. Associated life-threatening injuries often preclude early management of penetrating membranous urethral injuries. In those cases, suprapubic diversion with delayed urethroplasty is also advised [17, 25, 26]. Perineal anastomotic repair is the surgical technique of choice, but a combined abdominoperineal approach is necessary in rare cases of concomitant bladder neck injury or recto-urethral fistula [242].

The overall success rate for deferred urethroplasty is 86% [214]. Deferred urethroplasty does not significantly affect erectile function [243]. Although, a small proportion (<7%) of patients report *de novo* erectile dysfunction after delayed urethroplasty, others (6-20%) have recovery of erectile dysfunction after delayed urethroplasty [214]. Incontinence is rare with deferred urethroplasty (approximately 5%), and is usually due to incompetence of the bladder neck [214]. The assessment of sexual function and the decision on definitive treatment (e.g. penile prosthesis), should be undertaken two years after the trauma because of the potential return of potency within that time [213, 244].

4.4.3.3 Female urethral injuries

Emergency room management of PFUIs in females is the same as in males (section 4.4.3.2.1); however, subsequent management differs. Treatment options are [220]:

- **Early realignment:** This is associated with a high stricture and fistula rate.
- **Early repair (less than or equal to seven days):** Complication rate is the lowest with early repair; therefore, this strategy is preferred once the patient is hemodynamically stable [218, 220].
- **Delayed repair (greater than seven days):** Delayed repair often requires complex abdominal or combined abdominal-vaginal reconstruction with elevated risk of urinary incontinence and vaginal stenosis.

The approach (vaginal, abdominal or combined) for early repair depends on the location of the injury [220]. Proximal and mid-urethral disruptions require immediate exploration and primary repair using the retropubic and transvaginal routes, respectively, with primary suturing of the urethral ends or urethral laceration. Concomitant vaginal lacerations are repaired (2-layer closure) transvaginally at the same time [220]. Distal urethral injuries can be left hypospadiac since they do not disrupt the sphincter mechanism, but a concomitant vaginal laceration must be closed [154, 223]. In case of urethral injury during synthetic sub-urethral sling insertion, immediate repair is warranted with abortion of sling insertion [221].

Table 4.4.1: Complication rates for different treatment strategies for PFUIs in females [220]

Type of repair	Stricture (%)	Fistula (%)	Incontinence (%)	Vaginal stenosis (%)	Need for permanent urinary diversion (%)
Early realignment	59	13	0	0	0
Early repair	3	6	9	0	3
Delayed repair	3	4	31	4	7

4.4.4 *Summary of evidence and recommendations for the evaluation and management of urethral trauma*

Summary of evidence	LE
Implementing training programmes on urinary catheter insertion for personnel involved with urethral catheterisation significantly improves the rate of catheter-related complications.	2b
In males, a urethral injury is detected as contrast extravasation during urethrography or as a mucosal laceration during cysto-urethroscopy.	3
As opposed to cysto-urethroscopy, voiding cysto-urethrography will miss a female urethral injury in approximately 50% of cases.	3
Transurethral or suprapubic urinary diversion are the treatment options for iatrogenic injuries.	3
In males with blunt anterior urethral injuries, one study reported a worse outcome with transurethral catheterisation compared to suprapubic diversion.	3
If PFUIs are associated with life-threatening injuries, urethral management has no priority and urinary diversion with either urethral or suprapubic catheterisation is sufficient initially.	3
With early endoscopic re-alignment the stricture rate is reduced to 44-49% without increased risk of incontinence or erectile dysfunction.	3
Repetitive endoscopic treatments after failed re-alignment delays the time to definitive cure and increases the incidence of adverse events.	3
For partial posterior injuries, urinary diversion (suprapubic or transurethral) is sufficient as these injuries might heal without significant scarring or obstruction.	3
Immediate urethroplasty (< 48 hours) in male PFUI is associated with a higher risk of bleeding and stricture, incontinence and impotence rates compared to delayed urethroplasty.	3
Early urethroplasty (two days to six weeks) in selected patients for male PFUI is associated with similar stricture, incontinence and impotence rate compared to delayed urethroplasty.	3
Suprapubic diversion with delayed urethroplasty in male PFUI with complete urethral disruption is associated with a 86% stricture free success rate and with no significant impact on erectile function and urinary continence.	2a
Early repair in female PFUI has the lowest complication rate.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Provide appropriate training to reduce the risk of traumatic catheterisation.	Strong
Evaluate male urethral injuries with flexible cysto-urethroscopy and/or retrograde urethrography.	Strong
Evaluate female urethral injuries with cysto-urethroscopy and vaginoscopy.	Strong
Treat iatrogenic anterior urethral injuries by transurethral or suprapubic urinary diversion.	Strong
Treat blunt anterior urethral injuries in males by suprapubic diversion.	Weak
Treat pelvic fracture urethral injuries (PFUIs) in hemodynamically unstable patients by transurethral or suprapubic catheterisation initially.	Strong
Perform early endoscopic re-alignment in male PFUIs when feasible.	Weak
Do not repeat endoscopic treatments after failed re-alignment for male PFUI.	Strong
Treat partial posterior urethral injuries by suprapubic or transurethral catheter.	Strong
Do not perform immediate urethroplasty (< 48 hours) in male PFUIs.	Strong
Perform early urethroplasty (two days to six weeks) for male PFUIs with complete disruption in selected patients (stable, short gap, soft perineum, lithotomy position possible).	Weak
Manage complete posterior urethral disruption in male PFUIs with suprapubic diversion and deferred (at least three months) urethroplasty.	Strong
Perform early repair (within seven days) for female PFUIs (not delayed repair or early re-alignment).	Strong

*4.4.5 **Treatment algorithms***

Management of anterior and posterior urethral injuries in men

Figure 4.4.1: Management of anterior urethral injuries in men

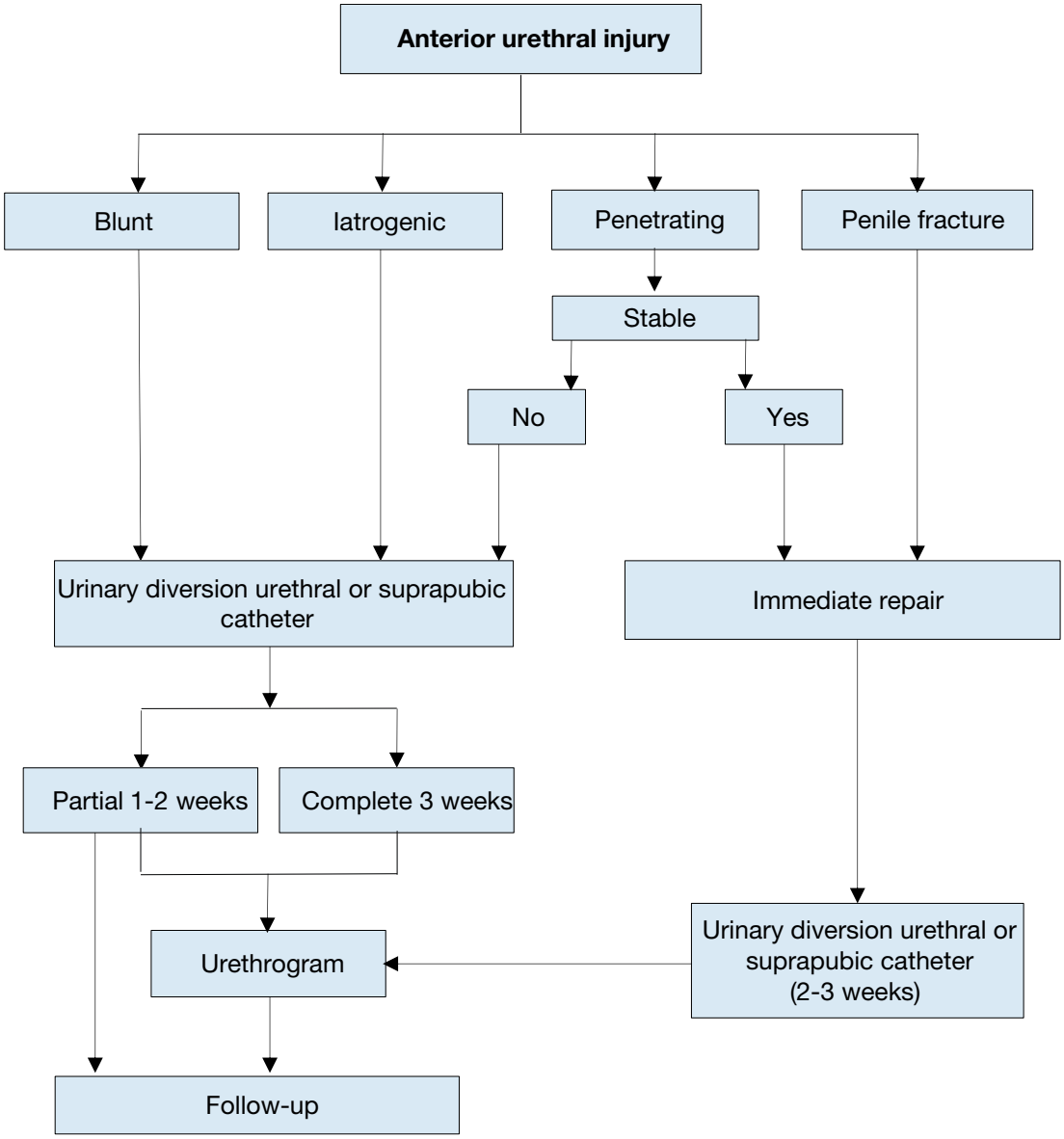
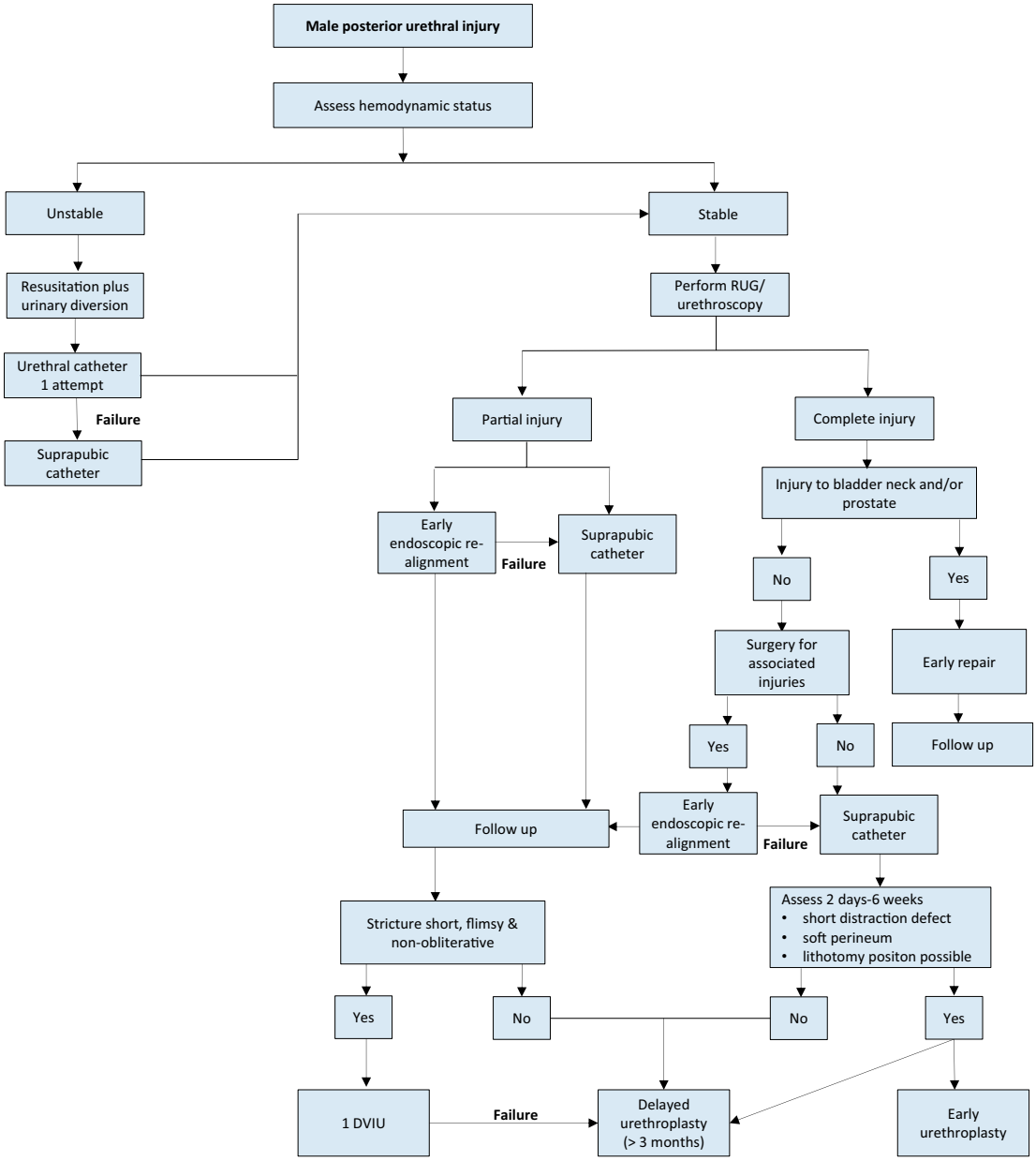


Figure 4.4.2: Management of posterior urethral injuries in men



RUG = retrograde urethrography; DVIU = direct visual internal urethrotomy.

4.5 Genital Trauma

4.5.1 Epidemiology, aetiology and pathophysiology

Of all urological injuries, 33-66% involve the external genitalia [245]. Genital trauma is much more common in males than in females, especially between the ages of 15 and 40 years. This is due to anatomical differences, increased frequency of road traffic accidents and increased participation in physical sports, war and crime. The risk of associated injuries to neighbouring organs (bladder, urethra, vagina, rectum and bowel), after blunt trauma is higher in females than in males.

Genital trauma is commonly caused by blunt injuries (80%). In males, blunt genital trauma frequently occurs unilaterally with approximately 1% presenting as bilateral scrotal or testicular injuries [246]. Any kind of contact sport, without the use of protective aids, may be associated with genital trauma. Off-road cycling, motor biking (especially on motorbikes with a dominant petrol tank), rugby, football and hockey are all activities associated with blunt testicular trauma [247-250].

Accidents during sexual intercourse can also cause genital trauma; men of younger age are the most affected. The major pathologies are penile fractures, strangulation and necrosis, and urethrovesical foreign bodies resulting from autoeroticism practices [251].

The most important presentation of blunt penile trauma is penile fracture. The most common causes are sexual intercourse, forced flexion (taqaandan), masturbation and rolling over in 46%, 21%, 18 % and 8.2%, respectively [252]. The usual mechanism of injury is when the penis slips out of the vagina and strikes against the symphysis pubis or perineum. Sixty per cent of cases occur during consensual intercourse [253], with penile fracture more likely when the partner is on top. Penile fracture is caused by rupture of the cavernosal tunica albuginea, and may be associated with subcutaneous haematoma and lesions of the corpus spongiosum or urethra in 10-22% [254-256]. Genital injury is prevalent (42%) after sexual abuse [257].

Although animal bites are common, bites injuring the external genitalia are rare. Wounds are usually minor, but have a risk of wound infection. The most common bacterial infection caused by a dog bite is *Pasturella multicida*, which accounts for up to 50% of infections [258]. Other commonly involved organisms are *Escherichia coli, Streptococcus viridans, Staphylococcus aureus, Eikenella corrodens, Capnocytophaga canimorsus, Veillonella parvula*, Bacteroides and Fusobacterium spp. [258-260].

Gunshot injuries to the external genitalia are relatively uncommon and are usually not life-threatening; however, they can have a significant impact on quality of life. About 40-60% of all penetrating genito-urinary lesions involve the external genitalia [206, 261], 35% of these are gunshot wounds [246]. In a series of wartime injuries, the majority were caused by improvised explosive devices and other explosive ordinance, while smaller numbers of injuries were due to gunshot injuries [262]. In both males and females, penetrating injuries affect multiple organs in 70% of patients. In males, penetrating scrotal injuries affect both testes in 30% of cases compared with 1% in blunt injuries [246, 263]. Self-mutilation of the external genitalia has also been reported in psychotic patients and transsexuals [259]. Genital burns are rare in isolation and are usually due to industrial flames or chemicals [264]. Both male and female genital piercings increase the risk for unexpected genital trauma [265].

Traumatic dislocation of the testicle rarely occurs and is most common in victims of MVAs [266-269]. Bilateral dislocation of the testes has been reported in up to 25% of cases [267]. Testicular rupture is found in approximately 50% of cases of direct blunt scrotal trauma [270, 271]. It may occur under intense compression of the testis against the inferior pubic ramus or symphysis, resulting in a rupture of the tunica albuginea. A force of approximately 50 kg is necessary to cause testicular rupture [272]. Most penile avulsion injuries are self-inflicted, but some are a result of industrial accidents or assault.

Coital injury of the female genital tract can happen during consensual sexual intercourse. Up to 35% of all genital injuries in women are sustained during their first sexual contact. The most frequently found injuries are lacerations [273]. Blunt trauma to the vulva is rarely reported and usually presents as a large haematoma. The incidence of traumatic vulvar haematomas after vaginal deliveries has been reported as 1 in 310 deliveries [274]. The presence of a vulvar haematoma is closely related to an increased risk of associated vaginal, pelvic or abdominal injuries [275, 276]. Blunt injuries of the vulva and vagina are associated with pelvic trauma in 30%, after consensual intercourse in 25%, following sexual assault in 20%, and other blunt trauma in 15% [277].

*4.5.2 **Diagnostic evaluation***

4.5.2.1 Patient history and physical examination

Penile fracture is associated with a sudden cracking or popping sound, pain and immediate detumescence. Local swelling of the penile shaft develops quickly, due to enlarging haematoma. Bleeding may spread along the fascial layers of the penile shaft and extend to the lower abdominal wall if Buck's fascia is also ruptured. Sometimes, the rupture of the tunica may be palpable. Less severe penile injuries can be distinguished from penile fracture, as they are not usually associated with detumescence [252].

Testicular rupture is associated with immediate pain, nausea, vomiting, and sometimes fainting. The hemiscrotum is tender, swollen, and ecchymotic. The testis itself may be difficult to palpate. **Blunt vulvar** or perineal trauma in women may be associated with bleeding, pain and voiding problems, bladder catheterisation is usually required.

In genital trauma, a urinalysis should be performed. The presence of visible haematuria requires a retrograde urethrogram in males. In females, flexible or rigid cystoscopy is recommended to exclude urethral and bladder injury [275, 277]. In women with genital injuries and blood at the vaginal introitus, further gynaecological investigation is needed [275].

*4.5.3 **Imaging***

In cases of suspected penile fracture cavernosography, US or MRI [252, 278-280] can identify lacerations of the tunica albuginea in unclear cases [281], or provide reassurance that the tunica is intact. MRI is superior to US in diagnosing penile fracture [282]. If a concomitant urethral injury is suspected, manage as outlined in section 4.4.

Ultrasound should be performed to determine intra- and/or extra-testicular haematoma, testicular contusion, or rupture [271, 283-291]. However, the literature is contradictory as to the usefulness of US compared to clinical examination alone. Some studies have reported convincing findings with a specificity of up to 98.6% [292]. Heterogeneous echo pattern of the testicular parenchyma with the loss of contour definition is a highly sensitive and specific radiographic finding for testicular rupture [282]. Others reported poor specificity (78%) and sensitivity (28%) for the differentiation between testicular rupture and haematocele, while accuracy is as low as 56% [284]. Colour Doppler-duplex US may provide useful information when used to evaluate testicular perfusion. If scrotal US is inconclusive, testicular CT or MRI may be helpful [293]; however, these techniques did not specifically increase the detection rates of testicular rupture.

*4.5.4 **Disease management***

4.5.4.1 Animal bites

Local wound management depends on the extent of tissue destruction. Antibiotics should be prescribed in accordance with local resistance patterns [294-296]. The possibility of rabies infection must be considered taking into account the geographical location, animal involved, specific nature of the wound and the type of attack (provoked/unprovoked). Elderly and immunosuppressed patients should be vaccinated with human rabies immunoglobulin and human diploid cell vaccine [297, 298].

4.5.4.2 Human bites

In cases of human bites, apart from wound management, infection should be considered since transmission of viral diseases may occur, Hepatitis B vaccine/immunoglobulin and/or immunodeficiency virus (HIV) post-exposure prophylaxis should be offered. For further details, see Guidelines for the Management of Human Bite Injuries [299].

4.5.4.3 Blunt penile trauma

Blunt trauma to the flaccid penis does not usually cause tearing of the tunica. Subcutaneous haematoma after sexual intercourse, without associated rupture of the cavernosal tunica albuginea, does not require surgical intervention. In these cases, non-steroidal analgesics and ice-packs are recommended [300].

4.5.4.4 Penile fracture

The thickness of the tunica albuginea in the flaccid state (approximately 2 mm) decreases in erection to 0.25-0.5mm, and is therefore more vulnerable to traumatic injury [292, 301]. When a penile fracture is diagnosed, surgical intervention with closure of the tunica albuginea is recommended; it ensures the lowest rate of negative long-term sequelae and has no negative effect on the psychological wellbeing of the patient [302]. The approach is usually through a circumferential incision proximal to the coronal sulcus which enables complete degloving of the penis. Increasingly, local longitudinal incisions centred on the area of fracture or ventral longitudinal approaches are currently used [224]. Further localisation may be gained with a flexible cystoscopy performed prior to incision, if urethral trauma is suspected and eventually proven. Surgical closure of the tunica should be carried out using absorbable sutures.

4.5.4.5 Penetrating penile trauma

In penetrating penile trauma non-operative management is recommended for small superficial injuries with intact Buck's fascia [206]. In more significant penetrating penile injuries, surgical exploration and debridement of necrotic tissue is recommended. Even in extended injuries of the penis, primary alignment of the disrupted tissues may allow for acceptable healing because of the robust penile blood supply [259].

The principles of care are debridement of devitalised tissue, with the preservation of as much viable tissues as possible, haemostasis, diversion of urine in selected cases and the removal of foreign bodies. Tissues of questionable viability may be left for subsequent definitive surgery. If a delayed repair is needed, depending on the type of injury and the extent of tissue damage, it usually takes place four to six weeks after the trauma has occurred.

The surgical approach depends upon the site and extent of the injury, but a subcoronal incision with penile degloving usually gives good exposure. Initially, a defect in the tunica albuginea should be closed after copious irrigation. If there has been too much tissue loss, the defect can be repaired either immediately or after delay with a patch (either from an autologous saphenous vein or xenograft).

The elasticity of genital skin means it is usually possible to manage the loss of a moderate amount of penile skin; however, management is more difficult in extensive injuries with significant skin loss. The tissue chosen for reconstruction following trauma needs to provide good coverage and must be suitable for reconstruction. Split-thickness skin grafting provides good coverage and a dependable take that is reproducible and durable. However, split-thickness grafts contract more than full-thickness grafts and their use on the penile shaft should be kept to a minimum. Skin grafts with thickness of at least 0.4 mm should be

used in order to reduce the risk of contraction [259]. Full-thickness skin grafting onto the penile shaft gives less contracture, a better cosmetic appearance and more resistance to trauma during intercourse, when re-established [300]. The donor site may be taken from the abdomen, buttock, thigh or axilla and is chosen according to surgeon's preference and the pattern of injury. In cases of extensive destruction of deeper tissues, or if later prosthetic placement is being considered, skin flaps, with their secure vascular supply, can be used.

4.5.4.6 Penile avulsion injuries and amputation

Acute management involves resuscitation of the patient, and preparation for surgical re-implantation of the penis if it has been recovered and is not too badly damaged. Surgical re-implantation should be considered for all patients and should be performed within 24 hours of amputation [303].

The severed penis should be washed with sterile saline, wrapped in saline-soaked gauze, placed in a sterile bag and immersed in iced water. The penis must not come into direct contact with the ice. A pressure dressing or a tourniquet should be placed around the penile stump to prevent excessive blood loss. Re-attachment can be achieved in a non-microsurgical way, but gives higher rates of post-operative urethral stricture and more problems with loss of sensation [304]. When operating microscopically, the corpora cavernosa and urethra are firstly aligned and repaired. Subsequently, the dorsal penile arteries, the dorsal vein and the dorsal nerves are anastomosed. The cavernosal arteries are generally too small to anastomose. The fascia and skin are closed in layers and both a urethral and a suprapubic catheter are placed.

If the severed penis cannot be found, or is unsuitable for re-attachment, then the end should be closed as it is done in partial penectomy. Later reconstruction may be employed to lengthen the penis (e.g. suspensory ligament division and V-Y plasty, pseudo-glans formation with split-thickness skin grafting, etc.). A delayed major reconstructive procedure, i.e. phalloplasty (either radial artery or pubic), is sometimes required for injuries which leave a very small or non-functioning penile stump [303].

4.5.4.7 Testicular dislocation

It can be either a subcutaneous dislocation with epifascial displacement of the testis or an internal dislocation. In the latter, the testis is positioned in the superficial external inguinal ring, inguinal canal or abdominal cavity. Traumatic dislocation of the testis is treated by manual replacement and secondary orchidopexy. If primary manual reposition cannot be performed, immediate orchidopexy is indicated.

4.5.4.8 Haematocoele

Conservative management is recommended in haematoceles smaller than three times the size of the contralateral testis [305]. In large haematoceles, non-operative management can fail, and delayed surgery (more than three days) is often required. Patients with large haematoceles have a higher rate of orchiectomy than patients who undergo early surgery, even in non-ruptured testes [246, 259, 270, 306, 307]. Early surgical intervention results in preservation of the testis in more than 90% of cases compared to delayed surgeries which result in orchiectomy in 45-55% of patients [270]. In addition, non-operative management is also associated with prolonged hospital stays. Therefore, large haematoceles should be treated surgically, irrespective of the presence of testicular contusion or rupture. At the very least, the blood clot should be evacuated from the tunica vaginalis sac to relieve disability and hasten recovery.

4.5.4.9 Testicular rupture

It is essential to surgically explore equivocal patients whenever imaging studies cannot definitively exclude testicular rupture. This involves exploration with evacuation of blood clots and haematoma, excision of any necrotic testicular tubules and closure of the tunica albuginea, usually with running 3.0-absorbable sutures.

4.5.4.10 Penetrating scrotal trauma

Penetrating injuries to the scrotum require surgical exploration with debridement of non-viable tissue. Depending on the extent of the injury, primary reconstruction of the testis and scrotum can usually be performed. In complete disruption of the spermatic cord, re-alignment without vaso-vasostomy may be considered if surgically feasible [308]. Staged secondary microsurgical vaso-vasostomy can be performed after rehabilitation; although, only a few cases have been reported [308]. If there is extensive destruction of the tunica albuginea, mobilisation of a free tunica vaginalis flap can be performed for testicular closure. If the patient is unstable or reconstruction cannot be achieved, orchiectomy is then indicated. Prophylactic antibiotics are recommended after scrotal penetrating trauma, although data to support this approach is lacking. Tetanus prophylaxis is mandatory.

Extended laceration of scrotal skin requires surgical intervention for skin closure. Due to the elasticity of the scrotum, most defects can be primarily closed, even if the lacerated skin is only minimally attached to the scrotum [259]. Local wound management with extensive initial wound debridement and washout is important for scrotal convalescence. In the case of extensive loss of genital tissue, e.g. improvised

explosive devices blast injury, complex and staged reconstructive surgical procedures are often required [262].

Table 4.5.1: Summary of key points for penile fracture and testicular trauma

Summary of key points:
Penile fracture
The most common causes of penile fracture are sexual intercourse, forced flexion, masturbation and rolling over.
Penile fracture is associated with a sudden cracking or popping sound, pain, immediate detumescence and local swelling.
Magnetic resonance imaging is superior to all other imaging techniques in diagnosing penile fracture.
Management of penile fracture is surgical intervention with closure of the tunica albuginea.
Testicular Trauma
Blunt testicular injury may occur under intense compression of the testis against the inferior pubic ramus or symphysis, resulting in a rupture of the tunica albuginea.
Testicular rupture is associated with immediate pain, nausea, vomiting, and sometimes fainting.
Scrotal ultrasound is the preferred imaging modality for the diagnosis of testicular trauma.
Surgical exploration in patients with testicular trauma ensures preservation of viable tissue when possible.

*4.5.5 **Complications***

The possibility of complications from genital trauma, including psychological effects, erectile dysfunction, urethral stricture, and infertility is high. In patients with a history of penile fracture post-operative complications were reported in up to 20% of cases, development of plaques or nodules following surgery, post-operative curvature formation and erectile dysfunction occur in 13.9%, 2.8% and 1.9% of patients, respectively [252]. Conservative management of penile fracture increases complications, such as penile abscess, missed urethral disruption, penile curvature, and persistent haematoma requiring delayed surgical intervention [309]. Late complications after conservative management were fibrosis and angulations in 35% and impotence in up to 62% [253, 309].

Post-operative complications were reported in 8% of patients who underwent testicular repair after penetrating trauma [206]. Despite good management and regular follow up of external genital gunshot wounds, such wounds are fraught with the possibility of complications such as erectile dysfunction, urethral stricture, and infertility. Delayed complications include chronic pain and testicular atrophy. Haematoceles initially treated non-operatively may eventually need delayed surgery if they develop infection or undue pain. Genital injuries are rarely life threatening, but fertility and testosterone production often become the male trauma patient's chief concern once acute issues are resolved [310].

*4.5.6 **Follow up***

In patients with genital trauma follow up should focus on diagnosis of and therapy for late complications. Erectile dysfunction, urethral stricture and assessment of fertility are the main concerns [256, 311].

*4.5.7 **Summary of evidence and recommendations for evaluation and management of genital trauma.***

Summary of evidence	LE
A concomitant urethral injury complicates penile fractures and requires specialised management.	3
Ultrasound can determine intra- and/or extra-testicular haematoma, testicular contusion, or rupture with heterogeneous echo pattern parenchyma and loss of contour definition regarded as a highly sensitive and specific finding.	3
Surgical treatment of penile fracture ensures the lowest rate of negative long-term sequelae on functional and psychological wellbeing of the patient.	3
In patients with testicular rupture or equivocal imaging, surgical exploration can secure preservation of viable tissue.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Exclude urethral injury in the case of penile fracture.	Strong
Perform ultrasound (US) for the diagnosis of testis trauma.	Strong
Treat penile fractures surgically, with closure of tunica albuginea.	Strong
Explore the injured testis in all cases of testicular rupture and in those with inconclusive US findings.	Strong

5. REFERENCES

1. Radmayr, C., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines on Paediatric Urology. In: EAU Guidelines, edition presented at the annual EAU Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2. https://uroweb.org/guideline/paediatric-urology/
2. Martinez-Pineiro, L., *et al.* EAU Guidelines on Urethral Trauma. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 791. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20122789
3. Summerton, D.J., *et al.* EAU guidelines on iatrogenic trauma. Eur Urol, 2012. 62: 628. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22717550
4. Lumen, N., *et al.* Review of the current management of lower urinary tract injuries by the EAU Trauma Guidelines Panel. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 925. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25576009
5. Serafetinides, E., *et al.* Review of the current management of upper urinary tract injuries by the EAU Trauma Guidelines Panel. Eur Urol, 2015. 67: 930. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25578621
6. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
7. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is “quality of evidence” and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
8. Phillips B, *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. 1998. https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
9. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
10. Soreide, K. Epidemiology of major trauma. Br J Surg, 2009. 96: 697. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19526611
11. Middleton, P., The trauma epidemic. In: Major Trauma. Smith, J., Greaves, I., Porter, K. (2010) Oxford University Press: Oxford.
12. Thornley, S., *et al.* Alcohol intake, marijuana use, and sleep deprivation on the risk of falls occurring at home among young and middle-aged adults: a case-crossover study. N Z Med J, 2014. 127: 32. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25447247
13. Moore, E.E., *et al.* Organ injury scaling: spleen, liver, and kidney. J Trauma, 1989. 29: 1664. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2593197
14. Monstrey, S.J., *et al.* Urological trauma and severe associated injuries. Br J Urol, 1987. 60: 393. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3427315
15. MacKenzie, E.J., *et al.* A national evaluation of the effect of trauma-center care on mortality. N Engl J Med, 2006. 354: 366. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16436768
16. Caterson, E.J., *et al.* Boston bombings: a surgical view of lessons learned from combat casualty care and the applicability to Boston’s terrorist attack. J Craniofac Surg, 2013. 24: 1061. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23851738
17. Feliciano DV, M.E., Mattox KL. , Trauma damage control, In: Trauma, F.D. Mattox KL, Moore EE, Editors. 2000, McGraw-Hill: New York.
18. Hirshberg, A., *et al.* ‘Damage control’ in trauma surgery. Br J Surg, 1993. 80: 1501. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8298911
19. Rignault, D.P. Recent progress in surgery for the victims of disaster, terrorism, and war--Introduction. World J Surg, 1992. 16: 885. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1462624

20. Rotondo, M.F., *et al.* 'Damage control': an approach for improved survival in exsanguinating penetrating abdominal injury. J Trauma, 1993. 35: 375.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8371295
21. Slater, M.S., *et al.* Terrorism in America. An evolving threat. Arch Surg, 1997. 132: 1059.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9336502
22. Frykberg, E.R. Medical management of disasters and mass casualties from terrorist bombings: how can we cope? J Trauma, 2002. 53: 201.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12169923
23. Jacobs, L.M., Jr., *et al.* An emergency medical system approach to disaster planning. J Trauma, 1979. 19: 157.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/458880
24. Eberle, B.M., *et al.* Thromboembolic prophylaxis with low-molecular-weight heparin in patients with blunt solid abdominal organ injuries undergoing nonoperative management: current practice and outcomes. J Trauma, 2011. 70: 141.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21217492
25. Barrera, L.M., *et al.* Thromboprophylaxis for trauma patients. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2013: CD008303.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23543562
26. Meng, M.V., *et al.* Renal trauma: indications and techniques for surgical exploration. World J Urol, 1999. 17: 71.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10367364
27. Wessells, H., *et al.* Renal injury and operative management in the United States: results of a population-based study. J Trauma, 2003. 54: 423.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12634519
28. Santucci, R.A., *et al.* The literature increasingly supports expectant (conservative) management of renal trauma--a systematic review. J Trauma, 2005. 59: 493.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16294101
29. Sujenthiran, A., *et al.* Is Nonoperative Management the Best First-line Option for High-grade Renal trauma? A Systematic Review. Eur Urol Focus, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28753890
30. Mingoli, A., *et al.* Operative and nonoperative management for renal trauma: comparison of outcomes. A systematic review and meta-analysis. Ther Clin Risk Manag, 2017. 13: 1127.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28894376
31. Bjurlin, M.A., *et al.* Comparison of nonoperative management with renorrhaphy and nephrectomy in penetrating renal injuries. J Trauma, 2011. 71: 554.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21610541
32. Santucci, R.A., *et al.* Evaluation and management of renal injuries: consensus statement of the renal trauma subcommittee. BJU Int, 2004. 93: 937.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15142141
33. Kansas, B.T., *et al.* Incidence and management of penetrating renal trauma in patients with multiorgan injury: extended experience at an inner city trauma center. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1355.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15371841
34. Najibi, S., *et al.* Civilian gunshot wounds to the genitourinary tract: incidence, anatomic distribution, associated injuries, and outcomes. Urology, 2010. 76: 977.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20605196
35. Shariat, S.F., *et al.* Evidence-based validation of the predictive value of the American Association for the Surgery of Trauma kidney injury scale. J Trauma, 2007. 62: 933.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17426551
36. Santucci, R.A., *et al.* Validation of the American Association for the Surgery of Trauma organ injury severity scale for the kidney. J Trauma, 2001. 50: 195.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11242281
37. Malaeb, B., *et al.* Should blunt segmental vascular renal injuries be considered an American Association for the Surgery of Trauma Grade 4 renal injury? J Trauma Acute Care Surg, 2014. 76: 484.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24458054
38. Sierink, J.C., *et al.* Systematic review and meta-analysis of immediate total-body computed tomography compared with selective radiological imaging of injured patients. Br J Surg, 2012. 99 Suppl 1: 52.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22441856

39. Huber-Wagner, S., *et al.* Effect of whole-body CT during trauma resuscitation on survival: a retrospective, multicentre study. Lancet, 2009. 373: 1455.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19321199
40. Cachecho, R., *et al.* Management of the trauma patient with pre-existing renal disease. Crit Care Clin, 1994. 10: 523.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7922736
41. Cozar, J.M., *et al.* [Management of injury of the solitary kidney]. Arch Esp Urol, 1990. 43: 15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2331159
42. Sebastia, M.C., *et al.* Renal trauma in occult ureteropelvic junction obstruction: CT findings. Eur Radiol, 1999. 9: 611.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10354870
43. Buchberger, W., *et al.* [Diagnosis and staging of blunt kidney trauma. A comparison of urinalysis, i.v. urography, sonography and computed tomography]. Rofo, 1993. 158: 507.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8507839
44. Carroll, P.R., *et al.* Renovascular trauma: risk assessment, surgical management, and outcome. J Trauma, 1990. 30: 547.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2342137
45. Eastham, J.A., *et al.* Radiographic evaluation of adult patients with blunt renal trauma. J Urol, 1992. 148: 266.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1635113
46. Schmidlin, F.R., *et al.* The higher injury risk of abnormal kidneys in blunt renal trauma. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1998. 32: 388.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9925001
47. Chandhoke, P.S., *et al.* Detection and significance of microscopic hematuria in patients with blunt renal trauma. J Urol, 1988. 140: 16.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3379684
48. Heyns, C.F. Renal trauma: indications for imaging and surgical exploration. BJU Int, 2004. 93: 1165.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15142132
49. Sheth, S. *et al.* ACR Appropriateness Criteria® Renal trauma. 2012.
https://acsearch.acr.org/docs/69373/Narrative/
50. Morey, A.F., *et al.* Urotrauma: AUA guideline. J Urol, 2014. 192: 327.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24857651
51. McCombie, S.P., *et al.* The conservative management of renal trauma: a literature review and practical clinical guideline from Australia and New Zealand. BJU Int, 2014. 114 Suppl 1: 13.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25124459
52. Heller, M.T., *et al.* MDCT of renal trauma: correlation to AAST organ injury scale. Clin Imaging, 2014. 38: 410.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24667041
53. Fischer, W., *et al.* JOURNAL CLUB: Incidence of Urinary Leak and Diagnostic Yield of Excretory Phase CT in the Setting of Renal Trauma. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2015. 204: 1168.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26001225
54. Colling, K.P., *et al.* Computed tomography scans with intravenous contrast: low incidence of contrast-induced nephropathy in blunt trauma patients. J Trauma Acute Care Surg, 2014. 77: 226.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25058246
55. Valentino, M., *et al.* Contrast-enhanced US evaluation in patients with blunt abdominal trauma(). J Ultrasound, 2010. 13: 22.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23396012
56. Mihalik, J.E., *et al.* The use of contrast-enhanced ultrasound for the evaluation of solid abdominal organ injury in patients with blunt abdominal trauma. J Trauma Acute Care Surg, 2012. 73: 1100.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22832765
57. Cagini, L., *et al.* Contrast enhanced ultrasound (CEUS) in blunt abdominal trauma. Crit Ultrasound J, 2013. 5 Suppl 1: S9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23902930
58. Morey, A.F., *et al.* Single shot intraoperative excretory urography for the immediate evaluation of renal trauma. J Urol, 1999. 161: 1088.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10081844
59. Ku, J.H., *et al.* Is there a role for magnetic resonance imaging in renal trauma? Int J Urol, 2001. 8: 261.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11389740

60. Leppaniemi, A., *et al.* MRI and CT in blunt renal trauma: an update. Semin Ultrasound CT MR, 1997. 18: 129.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9163832
61. Wessells, H., *et al.* Preservation of renal function after reconstruction for trauma: quantitative assessment with radionuclide scintigraphy. J Urol, 1997. 157: 1583.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9112481
62. Schmidlin, F.R., *et al.* [The conservative treatment of major kidney injuries]. Ann Urol (Paris), 1997. 31: 246.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9480627
63. Thall, E.H., *et al.* Conservative management of penetrating and blunt Type III renal injuries. Br J Urol, 1996. 77: 512.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8777609
64. Alsikafi, N.F., *et al.* Nonoperative management outcomes of isolated urinary extravasation following renal lacerations due to external trauma. J Urol, 2006. 176: 2494.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17085140
65. Buckley, J.C., *et al.* Selective management of isolated and nonisolated grade IV renal injuries. J Urol, 2006. 176: 2498.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17085141
66. Haas, C.A., *et al.* Use of ureteral stents in the management of major renal trauma with urinary extravasation: is there a role? J Endourol, 1998. 12: 545.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9895260
67. Moudouni, S.M., *et al.* Management of major blunt renal lacerations: is a nonoperative approach indicated? Eur Urol, 2001. 40: 409.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11713395
68. Keihani, S., *et al.* Contemporary management of high-grade renal trauma: Results from the American Association for the Surgery of Trauma Genitourinary Trauma study. J Trauma Acute Care Surg, 2018. 84: 418.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29298242
69. Elliott, S.P., *et al.* Renal arterial injuries: a single center analysis of management strategies and outcomes. J Urol, 2007. 178: 2451.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17937955
70. Sartorelli, K.H., *et al.* Nonoperative management of hepatic, splenic, and renal injuries in adults with multiple injuries. J Trauma, 2000. 49: 56.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10912858
71. Toutouzas, K.G., *et al.* Nonoperative management of blunt renal trauma: a prospective study. Am Surg, 2002. 68: 1097.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12516817
72. Dugi, D.D., 3rd, *et al.* American Association for the Surgery of Trauma grade 4 renal injury substratification into grades 4a (low risk) and 4b (high risk). J Urol, 2010. 183: 592.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20018329
73. Hammer, C.C., *et al.* Effect of an institutional policy of nonoperative treatment of grades I to IV renal injuries. J Urol, 2003. 169: 1751.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12686825
74. Jawas, A., *et al.* Management algorithm for complete blunt renal artery occlusion in multiple trauma patients: case series. Int J Surg, 2008. 6: 317.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18590988
75. Armenakas, N.A., *et al.* Indications for nonoperative management of renal stab wounds. J Urol, 1999. 161: 768.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10022681
76. Jansen, J.O., *et al.* Selective non-operative management of abdominal gunshot wounds: survey of practise. Injury, 2013. 44: 639.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22341771
77. Bernath, A.S., *et al.* Stab wounds of the kidney: conservative management in flank penetration. J Urol, 1983. 129: 468.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6834529
78. Wessells, H., *et al.* Criteria for nonoperative treatment of significant penetrating renal lacerations. J Urol, 1997. 157: 24.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8976207
79. DuBose, J., *et al.* Selective non-operative management of solid organ injury following abdominal gunshot wounds. Injury, 2007. 38: 1084.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17544428

80. Shefler, A., *et al.* [The role of nonoperative management of penetrating renal trauma]. Harefuah, 2007. 146: 345.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17674549
81. Hope, W.W., *et al.* Non-operative management in penetrating abdominal trauma: is it feasible at a Level II trauma center? J Emerg Med, 2012. 43: 190.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22051843
82. Raza, S.J., *et al.* Outcomes of renal salvage for penetrating renal trauma: a single institution experience. Can J Urol, 2018. 25: 9323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29900820
83. Lanchon, C., *et al.* High Grade Blunt Renal Trauma: Predictors of Surgery and Long-Term Outcomes of Conservative Management. A Prospective Single Center Study. J Urol, 2016. 195: 106.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26254724
84. Shoobridge, J.J., *et al.* A 9-year experience of renal injury at an Australian level 1 trauma centre. BJU Int, 2013. 112 Suppl 2: 53.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23418742
85. van der Wilden, G.M., *et al.* Successful nonoperative management of the most severe blunt renal injuries: a multicenter study of the research consortium of New England Centers for Trauma. JAMA Surg, 2013. 148: 924.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23945834
86. Charbit, J., *et al.* What are the specific computed tomography scan criteria that can predict or exclude the need for renal angioembolization after high-grade renal trauma in a conservative management strategy? J Trauma, 2011. 70: 1219.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23945834
87. Lin, W.C., *et al.* Computed tomographic imaging in determining the need of embolization for high-grade blunt renal injury. J Trauma Acute Care Surg, 2013. 74: 230.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23271099
88. Huber, J., *et al.* Selective transarterial embolization for posttraumatic renal hemorrhage: a second try is worthwhile. J Urol, 2011. 185: 1751.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21420122
89. Hotaling, J.M., *et al.* Analysis of diagnostic angiography and angioembolization in the acute management of renal trauma using a national data set. J Urol, 2011. 185: 1316.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21334643
90. Saour, M., *et al.* Effect of renal angioembolization on post-traumatic acute kidney injury after high-grade renal trauma: a comparative study of 52 consecutive cases. Injury, 2014. 45: 894.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24456608
91. Moolman, C., *et al.* Nonoperative management of penetrating kidney injuries: a prospective audit. J Urol, 2012. 188: 169.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22591960
92. Davis, P., *et al.* Assessing the usefulness of delayed imaging in routine followup for renal trauma. J Urol, 2010. 184: 973.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20643462
93. Hadjipavlou, M., *et al.* Managing penetrating renal trauma: experience from two major trauma centres in the UK. BJU Int, 2018. 121: 928.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29438587
94. Husmann, D.A., *et al.* Major renal lacerations with a devitalized fragment following blunt abdominal trauma: a comparison between nonoperative (expectant) versus surgical management. J Urol, 1993. 150: 1774.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24072011
95. McAninch, J.W., *et al.* Renal reconstruction after injury. J Urol, 1991. 145: 932.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2016804
96. Robert, M., *et al.* Management of major blunt renal lacerations: surgical or nonoperative approach? Eur Urol, 1996. 30: 335.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8931966
97. Nash, P.A., *et al.* Nephrectomy for traumatic renal injuries. J Urol, 1995. 153: 609.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7861494
98. Gonzalez, R.P., *et al.* Surgical management of renal trauma: is vascular control necessary? J Trauma, 1999. 47: 1039.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10608530
99. Rostas, J., *et al.* Intraoperative management of renal gunshot injuries: is mandatory exploration of Gerota's fascia necessary? Am J Surg, 2016. 211: 783.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26867480

100. Davis, K.A., *et al.* Predictors of the need for nephrectomy after renal trauma. J Trauma, 2006. 60: 164.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16456451
101. Wright, J.L., *et al.* Renal and extrarenal predictors of nephrectomy from the national trauma data bank. J Urol, 2006. 175: 970.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16469594
102. DiGiacomo, J.C., *et al.* The role of nephrectomy in the acutely injured. Arch Surg, 2001. 136: 1045.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11529828
103. Brandes, S.B., *et al.* Reconstructive surgery for trauma of the upper urinary tract. Urol Clin North Am, 1999. 26: 183.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10086060
104. Shekarriz, B., *et al.* The use of fibrin sealant in urology. J Urol, 2002. 167: 1218.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11832701
105. Knudson, M.M., *et al.* Outcome after major renovascular injuries: a Western trauma association multicenter report. J Trauma, 2000. 49: 1116.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11130498
106. Tillou, A., *et al.* Renal vascular injuries. Surg Clin North Am, 2001. 81: 1417.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11766183
107. Tasian, G.E., *et al.* Evaluation of renal function after major renal injury: correlation with the American Association for the Surgery of Trauma Injury Scale. J Urol, 2010. 183: 196.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19913819
108. Fiard, G., *et al.* Long-term renal function assessment with dimercapto-succinic acid scintigraphy after conservative treatment of major renal trauma. J Urol, 2012. 187: 1306.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22341289
109. Montgomery, R.C., *et al.* Posttraumatic renovascular hypertension after occult renal injury. J Trauma, 1998. 45: 106.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9680021
110. Heyns, C.F., *et al.* Increasing role of angiography and segmental artery embolization in the management of renal stab wounds. J Urol, 1992. 147: 1231.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1569655
111. Monstrey, S.J., *et al.* Renal trauma and hypertension. J Trauma, 1989. 29: 65.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2911106
112. Lebech, A., *et al.* [Hypertension following blunt kidney injury]. Ugeskr Laeger, 1990. 152: 994.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2183457
113. Wang, K.T., *et al.* Late development of renal arteriovenous fistula following gunshot trauma--a case report. Angiology, 1998. 49: 415.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9591535
114. Elliott, S.P., *et al.* Ureteral injuries: external and iatrogenic. Urol Clin North Am, 2006. 33: 55.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16488280
115. Blackwell, R.H., *et al.* Complications of Recognized and Unrecognized Iatrogenic Ureteral Injury at Time of Hysterectomy: A Population Based Analysis. J Urol, 2018. 199: 1540.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29408429
116. Pereira, B.M., *et al.* A review of ureteral injuries after external trauma. Scand J Trauma Resusc Emerg Med, 2010. 18: 6.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20128905
117. McGeady, J.B., *et al.* Current epidemiology of genitourinary trauma. Urol Clin North Am, 2013. 40: 323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23905930
118. Siram, S.M., *et al.* Ureteral trauma: patterns and mechanisms of injury of an uncommon condition. Am J Surg, 2010. 199: 566.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20359576
119. Serkin, F.B., *et al.* Combat urologic trauma in US military overseas contingency operations. J Trauma, 2010. 69 Suppl 1: S175.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20622614
120. Brandes, S., *et al.* Diagnosis and management of ureteric injury: an evidence-based analysis. BJU Int, 2004. 94: 277.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15291852
121. Chou, M.T., *et al.* Prophylactic ureteral catheterization in gynecologic surgery: a 12-year randomized trial in a community hospital. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2009. 20: 689.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19165412

122. Delacroix, S.E., Jr., *et al.* Urinary tract injures: recognition and management. Clin Colon Rectal Surg, 2010. 23: 104.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21629628
123. Visco, A.G., *et al.* Cost-effectiveness of universal cystoscopy to identify ureteral injury at hysterectomy. Obstet Gynecol, 2001. 97: 685.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11339916
124. Halabi, W.J., *et al.* Ureteral injuries in colorectal surgery: an analysis of trends, outcomes, and risk factors over a 10-year period in the United States. Dis Colon Rectum, 2014. 57: 179.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24401879
125. Johnson, D.B., *et al.* Complications of ureteroscopy. Urol Clin North Am, 2004. 31: 157.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15040412
126. Petersen, S.S., *et al.* Rate of Urologic Injury with Robotic Hysterectomy. J Minim Invasive Gynecol, 2018. 25: 867.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29337210
127. Schimpf, M.O., *et al.* Universal ureteral stent placement at hysterectomy to identify ureteral injury: a decision analysis. BJOG, 2008. 115: 1151.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18518875
128. Hesselman, S., *et al.* Effect of remote cesarean delivery on complications during hysterectomy: a cohort study. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 2017. 217: 564 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28735704
129. Gilmour, D.T., *et al.* Rates of urinary tract injury from gynecologic surgery and the role of intraoperative cystoscopy. Obstet Gynecol, 2006. 107: 1366.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16738165
130. Wu, H.H., *et al.* The detection of ureteral injuries after hysterectomy. J Minim Invasive Gynecol, 2006. 13: 403.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16962522
131. Pokala, N., *et al.* A randomized controlled trial comparing simultaneous intra-operative vs sequential prophylactic ureteric catheter insertion in re-operative and complicated colorectal surgery. Int J Colorectal Dis, 2007. 22: 683.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17031654
132. Jhaveri, J.K., *et al.* Ureteral injuries sustained during robot-assisted radical prostatectomy. J Endourol, 2014. 28: 318.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24147874
133. Kunkle, D.A., *et al.* Delayed diagnosis of traumatic ureteral injuries. J Urol, 2006. 176: 2503.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17085143
134. Parpala-Sparman, T., *et al.* Increasing numbers of ureteric injuries after the introduction of laparoscopic surgery. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2008. 42: 422.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18609278
135. Medina, D., *et al.* Ureteral trauma: preoperative studies neither predict injury nor prevent missed injuries. J Am Coll Surg, 1998. 186: 641.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9632150
136. Lucarelli, G., *et al.* Delayed relief of ureteral obstruction is implicated in the long-term development of renal damage and arterial hypertension in patients with unilateral ureteral injury. J Urol, 2013. 189: 960.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23017525
137. Alabousi, A., *et al.* Multi-modality imaging of the leaking ureter: why does detection of traumatic and iatrogenic ureteral injuries remain a challenge? Emerg Radiol, 2017. 24: 417.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28451770
138. Speicher, P.J., *et al.* Ureteral stenting in laparoscopic colorectal surgery. J Surg Res, 2014. 190: 98.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24656474
139. Coakley, K.M., *et al.* Prophylactic Ureteral Catheters for Colectomy: A National Surgical Quality Improvement Program-Based Analysis. Dis Colon Rectum, 2018. 61: 84.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29215477
140. Hassinger, T.E., *et al.* Ureteral stents increase risk of postoperative acute kidney injury following colorectal surgery. Surg Endosc, 2018. 32: 3342.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29340810
141. Smith, T.G., 3rd, *et al.* Damage control maneuvers for urologic trauma. Urol Clin North Am, 2013. 40: 343.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23905932

142. Koukouras, D., *et al.* Percutaneous minimally invasive management of iatrogenic ureteral injuries. J Endourol, 2010. 24: 1921.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20964484
143. El Abd, A.S., *et al.* Immediate and late management of iatrogenic ureteric injuries: 28 years of experience. Arab J Urol, 2015. 13: 250.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26609443
144. Png, J.C., *et al.* Principles of ureteric reconstruction. Curr Opin Urol, 2000. 10: 207.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10858898
145. Khan, F., *et al.* Management of ureteropelvic junction obstruction in adults. Nat Rev Urol, 2014. 11: 629.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25287785
146. Burks, F.N., *et al.* Management of iatrogenic ureteral injury. Ther Adv Urol, 2014. 6: 115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24883109
147. Wenske, S., *et al.* Outcomes of distal ureteral reconstruction through reimplantation with psoas hitch, Boari flap, or ureteroneocystostomy for benign or malignant ureteral obstruction or injury. Urology, 2013. 82: 231.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23642933
148. Chung, B.I., *et al.* The use of bowel for ureteral replacement for complex ureteral reconstruction: long-term results. J Urol, 2006. 175: 179.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16406903
149. Armatys, S.A., *et al.* Use of ileum as ureteral replacement in urological reconstruction. J Urol, 2009. 181: 177.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19013597
150. Meng, M.V., *et al.* Expanded experience with laparoscopic nephrectomy and autotransplantation for severe ureteral injury. J Urol, 2003. 169: 1363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12629362
151. Decaestecker, K., *et al.* Robot-assisted Kidney Autotransplantation: A Minimally Invasive Way to Salvage Kidneys. Eur Urol Focus, 2018. 4: 198.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30093358
152. Zhao, L.C., *et al.* Robotic Ureteral Reconstruction Using Buccal Mucosa Grafts: A Multi-institutional Experience. Eur Urol, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29239749
153. Pereira, B.M., *et al.* Bladder injuries after external trauma: 20 years experience report in a population-based cross-sectional view. World J Urol, 2013. 31: 913.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22544337
154. Figler, B.D., *et al.* Multi-disciplinary update on pelvic fracture associated bladder and urethral injuries. Injury, 2012. 43: 1242.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22592152
155. Wirth, G.J., *et al.* Advances in the management of blunt traumatic bladder rupture: experience with 36 cases. BJU Int, 2010. 106: 1344.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20438556
156. Deibert, C.M., *et al.* The association between operative repair of bladder injury and improved survival: results from the National Trauma Data Bank. J Urol, 2011. 186: 151.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21575961
157. Matlock, K.A., *et al.* Blunt traumatic bladder rupture: a 10-year perspective. Am Surg, 2013. 79: 589.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23711268
158. Johnsen, N.V., *et al.* Epidemiology of Blunt Lower Urinary Tract Trauma With and Without Pelvic Fracture. Urology, 2017. 102: 234.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28043650
159. Johnsen, N.V., *et al.* Evaluating the Role of Operative Repair of Extraperitoneal Bladder Rupture Following Blunt Pelvic Trauma. J Urol, 2016. 195: 661.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26318983
160. Urry, R.J., *et al.* The incidence, spectrum and outcomes of traumatic bladder injuries within the Pietermaritzburg Metropolitan Trauma Service. Injury, 2016. 47: 1057.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26854075
161. Cinman, N.M., *et al.* Gunshot wounds to the lower urinary tract: a single-institution experience. J Trauma Acute Care Surg, 2013. 74: 725.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23425728
162. Al-Azzawi, I.S., *et al.* Lower genitourinary trauma in modern warfare: the experience from civil violence in Iraq. Injury, 2014. 45: 885.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24485550

163. Williams, M., *et al.* Management of combat-related urological trauma in the modern era. Nat Rev Urol, 2013. 10: 504.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23877722
164. Cordon, B.H., *et al.* Iatrogenic nonendoscopic bladder injuries over 24 years: 127 cases at a single institution. Urology, 2014. 84: 222.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24857278
165. Ford, A.A., *et al.* Mid-urethral sling operations for stress urinary incontinence in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2017. 7: CD006375.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28756647
166. Golan, S., *et al.* Transurethral resection of bladder tumour complicated by perforation requiring open surgical repair - clinical characteristics and oncological outcomes. BJU Int, 2011. 107: 1065.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20860654
167. El Hayek, O.R., *et al.* Evaluation of the incidence of bladder perforation after transurethral bladder tumor resection in a residency setting. J Endourol, 2009. 23: 1183.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19530900
168. Sugihara, T., *et al.* Comparison of perioperative outcomes including severe bladder injury between monopolar and bipolar transurethral resection of bladder tumors: a population based comparison. J Urol, 2014. 192: 1355.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24893311
169. Venkatramani, V., *et al.* Monopolar versus bipolar transurethral resection of bladder tumors: a single center, parallel arm, randomized, controlled trial. J Urol, 2014. 191: 1703.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24333244
170. Collado, A., *et al.* Early complications of endoscopic treatment for superficial bladder tumors. J Urol, 2000. 164: 1529.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11025697
171. Shazly, S.A., *et al.* Robotic radical hysterectomy in early stage cervical cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Gynecol Oncol, 2015. 138: 457.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26056752
172. Brummer, T.H., *et al.* FINHYST, a prospective study of 5279 hysterectomies: complications and their risk factors. Hum Reprod, 2011. 26: 1741.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21540244
173. Billfeldt, N.K., *et al.* A Swedish population-based evaluation of benign hysterectomy, comparing minimally invasive and abdominal surgery. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol, 2018. 222: 113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29408741
174. Tarney, C.M. Bladder Injury During Cesarean Delivery. Curr Womens Health Rev, 2013. 9: 70.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24876830
175. Honore, C., *et al.* HIPEC for peritoneal carcinomatosis: does an associated urologic procedure increase morbidity? Ann Surg Oncol, 2012. 19: 104.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21638092
176. Sawkar, H.P., *et al.* Frequency of lower urinary tract injury after gastrointestinal surgery in the nationwide inpatient sample database. Am Surg, 2014. 80: 1216.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25513920
177. Kockerling, F., *et al.* TEP versus TAPP: comparison of the perioperative outcome in 17,587 patients with a primary unilateral inguinal hernia. Surg Endosc, 2015. 29: 3750.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25805239
178. Balbay, M.D., *et al.* The actual incidence of bladder perforation following transurethral bladder surgery. J Urol, 2005. 174: 2260.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16280794
179. Nieder, A.M., *et al.* Transurethral bladder tumor resection: intraoperative and postoperative complications in a residency setting. J Urol, 2005. 174: 2307.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16280830
180. Welk, B.K., *et al.* Are male slings for post-prostatectomy incontinence a valid option? Curr Opin Urol, 2010. 20: 465.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20838219
181. Novara, G., *et al.* Updated systematic review and meta-analysis of the comparative data on colposuspensions, pubovaginal slings, and midurethral tapes in the surgical treatment of female stress urinary incontinence. Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 218.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20434257
182. Maher, C., *et al.* Transvaginal mesh or grafts compared with native tissue repair for vaginal prolapse. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2016. 2: CD012079.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26858090

183. Maher, C.F., *et al.* Laparoscopic sacral colpopexy versus total vaginal mesh for vaginal vault prolapse: a randomized trial. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 2011. 204: 360 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21306698
184. Ogah, J., *et al.* Minimally invasive synthetic suburethral sling operations for stress urinary incontinence in women: a short version Cochrane review. Neurourol Urodyn, 2011. 30: 284.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21412819
185. Pereira, B.M., *et al.* Penetrating bladder trauma: a high risk factor for associated rectal injury. Adv Urol, 2014. 2014: 386280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24527030
186. Clarke-Pearson, D.L., *et al.* Complications of hysterectomy. Obstet Gynecol, 2013. 121: 654.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23635631
187. Manikandan, R., *et al.* Percutaneous peritoneal drainage for intraperitoneal bladder perforations during transurethral resection of bladder tumors. J Endourol, 2003. 17: 945.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14744369
188. Patel, B.N., *et al.* Imaging of iatrogenic complications of the urinary tract: kidneys, ureters, and bladder. Radiol Clin North Am, 2014. 52: 1101.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25173661
189. Lehnert, B.E., *et al.* Lower male genitourinary trauma: a pictorial review. Emerg Radiol, 2014. 21: 67.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24052083
190. Quagliano, P.V., *et al.* Diagnosis of blunt bladder injury: A prospective comparative study of computed tomography cystography and conventional retrograde cystography. J Trauma, 2006. 61: 410.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16917459
191. Ramchandani, P., *et al.* Imaging of genitourinary trauma. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2009. 192: 1514.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19457813
192. Alperin, M., *et al.* Conservative management of postoperatively diagnosed cystotomy. Urology, 2009. 73: 1163 e17.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18514295
193. Teeluckdharry, B., *et al.* Urinary Tract Injury at Benign Gynecologic Surgery and the Role of Cystoscopy: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Obstet Gynecol, 2015. 126: 1161.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26551173
194. Stember, D.S., *et al.* Outcomes of abdominal wall reservoir placement in inflatable penile prosthesis implantation: a safe and efficacious alternative to the space of Retzius. J Sex Med, 2014. 11: 605.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24286533
195. Oh, J.S., *et al.* Effectiveness of the combat pelvic protection system in the prevention of genital and urinary tract injuries: An observational study. J Trauma Acute Care Surg, 2015. 79: S193.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26406430
196. Pansadoro, A., *et al.* Conservative treatment of intraperitoneal bladder perforation during transurethral resection of bladder tumor. Urology, 2002. 60: 682.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12385934
197. Inaba, K., *et al.* Selective nonoperative management of torso gunshot wounds: when is it safe to discharge? J Trauma, 2010. 68: 1301.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22341771
198. Lee, J.S., *et al.* Urologic complications following obstetric and gynecologic surgery. Korean J Urol, 2012. 53: 795.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23185673
199. Traxer, O., *et al.* Technique and complications of transurethral surgery for bladder tumours. BJU Int, 2004. 94: 492.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15329099
200. MacDonald, S., *et al.* Complications of Transvaginal Mesh for Pelvic Organ Prolapse and Stress Urinary Incontinence: Tips for Prevention, Recognition, and Management. Eur Urol Focus, 2016. 2: 260.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28723371
201. Inaba, K., *et al.* Prospective evaluation of the utility of routine postoperative cystogram after traumatic bladder injury. J Trauma Acute Care Surg, 2013. 75: 1019.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24256676
202. Latini, J.M., *et al.* SIU/ICUD Consultation On Urethral Strictures: Epidemiology, etiology, anatomy, and nomenclature of urethral stenoses, strictures, and pelvic fracture urethral disruption injuries. Urology, 2014. 83: S1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24210733

203. Falcone, M., *et al.* Current Management of Penile Fracture: An Up-to-Date Systematic Review. Sex Med Rev, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28874325
204. Barros, R., *et al.* Primary urethral reconstruction results in penile fracture. Ann R Coll Surg Engl, 2018. 100: 21.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29022780
205. Bjurlin, M.A., *et al.* Clinical characteristics and surgical outcomes of penetrating external genital injuries. J Trauma Acute Care Surg, 2013. 74: 839.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23425745
206. Phonsombat, S., *et al.* Penetrating external genital trauma: a 30-year single institution experience. J Urol, 2008. 180: 192.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18499189
207. Ratkal, J.M., *et al.* Electric Wire as Foreign Body in the Bladder and Urethra-a Case Report and Review of Literature. Indian J Surg, 2015. 77: 1323.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27011559
208. Lumen, N., *et al.* Etiology of urethral stricture disease in the 21st century. J Urol, 2009. 182: 983.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19616805
209. Palminteri, E., *et al.* Contemporary urethral stricture characteristics in the developed world. Urology, 2013. 81: 191.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23153951
210. Davis, N.F., *et al.* Incidence, Cost, Complications and Clinical Outcomes of Iatrogenic Urethral Catheterization Injuries: A Prospective Multi-Institutional Study. J Urol, 2016. 196: 1473.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27317985
211. Bhatt, N.R., *et al.* A prospective audit on the effect of training and educational workshops on the incidence of urethral catheterization injuries. Can Urol Assoc J, 2017. 11: E302.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28761592
212. Kashefi, C., *et al.* Incidence and prevention of iatrogenic urethral injuries. J Urol, 2008. 179: 2254.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18423712
213. Gomez, R.G., *et al.* SIU/ICUD Consultation on Urethral Strictures: Pelvic fracture urethral injuries. Urology, 2014. 83: S48.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24210734
214. Barratt, R.C., *et al.* Pelvic fracture urethral injury in males-mechanisms of injury, management options and outcomes. Transl Androl Urol, 2018. 7: S29.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29644168
215. Mundy, A.R., *et al.* Urethral trauma. Part I: introduction, history, anatomy, pathology, assessment and emergency management. BJU Int, 2011. 108: 310.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19874306
216. Mundy, A.R., *et al.* Pelvic fracture-related injuries of the bladder neck and prostate: their nature, cause and management. BJU Int, 2010. 105: 1302.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19874306
217. Tausch, T.J., *et al.* Gunshot wound injuries of the prostate and posterior urethra: reconstructive armamentarium. J Urol, 2007. 178: 1346.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17706720
218. Mundy, A.R., *et al.* Urethral trauma. Part II: Types of injury and their management. BJU Int, 2011. 108: 630.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19874306
219. Benson, C.R., *et al.* Sexual Dysfunction in Urethral Reconstruction: A Review of the Literature. Sex Med Rev, 2017.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29108977
220. Patel, D.N., *et al.* Female urethral injuries associated with pelvic fracture: a systematic review of the literature. BJU Int, 2017. 120: 766.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28805298
221. Gomes, C.M., *et al.* Update on complications of synthetic suburethral slings. Int Braz J Urol, 2017. 43: 822.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28266818
222. Brandes, S. Initial management of anterior and posterior urethral injuries. Urol Clin North Am, 2006. 33: 87.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16488283
223. Black, P.C., *et al.* Urethral and bladder neck injury associated with pelvic fracture in 25 female patients. J Urol, 2006. 175: 2140.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16697821

224. Mazaris, E.M., *et al.* Penile fractures: immediate surgical approach with a midline ventral incision. BJU Int, 2009. 104: 520.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16488283
225. Kamdar, C., *et al.* Penile fracture: preoperative evaluation and surgical technique for optimal patient outcome. BJU Int, 2008. 102: 1640.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18710448
226. Horiguchi, A., *et al.* Pubourethral Stump Angle Measured on Preoperative Magnetic Resonance Imaging Predicts Urethroplasty Type for Pelvic Fracture Urethral Injury Repair. Urology, 2018. 112: 198.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29158171
227. Kunkle, D.A., *et al.* Evaluation and management of gunshot wounds of the penis: 20-year experience at an urban trauma center. J Trauma, 2008. 64: 1038.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18404072
228. Gong, I.H., *et al.* Comparison of immediate primary repair and delayed urethroplasty in men with bulbous urethral disruption after blunt straddle injury. Korean J Urol, 2012. 53: 569.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22950003
229. Elgammal, M.A. Straddle injuries to the bulbar urethra: management and outcome in 53 patients. Int Braz J Urol, 2009. 35: 450.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19719861
230. Maheshwari, P.N., *et al.* Immediate endoscopic management of complete iatrogenic anterior urethral injuries: a case series with long-term results. BMC Urol, 2005. 5: 13.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16281970
231. Lumen, N., *et al.* Perineal anastomotic urethroplasty for posttraumatic urethral stricture with or without previous urethral manipulations: a review of 61 cases with long-term followup. J Urol, 2009. 181: 1196.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19152939
232. Scarberry, K., *et al.* Delayed Posterior Urethroplasty Following Pelvic Fracture Urethral Injury: Do We Have to Wait 3 Months? Urology, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29545047
233. Aboutaieb, R., *et al.* [Surgical treatment of traumatic ruptures of the posterior urethra]. Prog Urol, 2000. 10: 58.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10785920
234. Sfaxi, M., *et al.* [Surgical treatment of post-traumatic complete urethral rupture: deferred urgent urethral suture or delayed repair?]. Prog Urol, 2006. 16: 464.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17069041
235. Leddy, L.S., *et al.* Outcomes of endoscopic realignment of pelvic fracture associated urethral injuries at a level 1 trauma center. J Urol, 2012. 188: 174.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22591965
236. Elshout, P.J., *et al.* Outcomes of Early Endoscopic Realignment Versus Suprapubic Cystostomy and Delayed Urethroplasty for Pelvic Fracture-related Posterior Urethral Injuries: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol Focus, 2017. 3: 545.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28753868
237. Warner, J.N., *et al.* The management of the acute setting of pelvic fracture urethral injury (realignment vs. suprapubic cystostomy alone). Arab J Urol, 2015. 13: 7.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26019971
238. Barrett, K., *et al.* Primary realignment vs suprapubic cystostomy for the management of pelvic fracture-associated urethral injuries: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Urology, 2014. 83: 924.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24680459
239. Tausch, T.J., *et al.* Unintended negative consequences of primary endoscopic realignment for men with pelvic fracture urethral injuries. J Urol, 2014. 192: 1720.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24972309
240. Horiguchi, A., *et al.* Primary Realignment for Pelvic Fracture Urethral Injury Is Associated With Prolonged Time to Urethroplasty and Increased Stenosis Complexity. Urology, 2017. 108: 184.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28606774
241. Koraitim, M.M. Effect of early realignment on length and delayed repair of postpelvic fracture urethral injury. Urology, 2012. 79: 912.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22342415
242. Mundy, A.R. Anastomotic urethroplasty. BJU Int, 2005. 96: 921.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16153236

243. Hosseini, J., *et al.* Effects of Anastomotic Posterior Urethroplasty (Simple or Complex) on Erectile Function: a Prospective Study. Urol J, 2018. 15: 33.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29299889
244. Koraitim, M.M. Predictors of erectile dysfunction post pelvic fracture urethral injuries: a multivariate analysis. Urology, 2013. 81: 1081.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23465164
245. Brandes, S.B., *et al.* External genitalia gunshot wounds: a ten-year experience with fifty-six cases. J Trauma, 1995. 39: 266.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7674395
246. Monga, M., *et al.* Testicular Trauma. Adolesc Med, 1996. 7: 141.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10359963
247. Frauscher, F., *et al.* US findings in the scrotum of extreme mountain bikers. Radiology, 2001. 219: 427.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11323467
248. de Peretti, F., *et al.* [Fuel tanks of motorcycles. Role in severe trauma of the pelvis]. Presse Med, 1993. 22: 61.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8493205
249. Herrmann, B., *et al.* Genital injuries in prepubertal girls from inline skating accidents. Pediatrics, 2002. 110: e16.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12165615
250. Lawson, J.S., *et al.* Catastrophic injuries to the eyes and testicles in footballers. Med J Aust, 1995. 163: 242.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7565208
251. Gaspar, S.S., *et al.* Sexual Urological Emergencies. Sexual Medicine Reviews, 2015. 3: 93.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27784550
252. Amer, T., *et al.* Penile Fracture: A Meta-Analysis. Urol Int, 2016. 96: 315.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26953932
253. Haas, C.A., *et al.* Penile fracture and testicular rupture. World J Urol, 1999. 17: 101.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10367369
254. Nicolaisen, G.S., *et al.* Rupture of the corpus cavernosum: surgical management. J Urol, 1983. 130: 917.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6632099
255. Tsang, T., *et al.* Penile fracture with urethral injury. J Urol, 1992. 147: 466.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1732623
256. De Luca, F., *et al.* Functional outcomes following immediate repair of penile fracture: a tertiary referral centre experience with 76 consecutive patients. Scand J Urol, 2017. 51: 170.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28125311
257. McGregor, M.J., *et al.* Sexual assault forensic medical examination: is evidence related to successful prosecution? Ann Emerg Med, 2002. 39: 639.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12023707
258. Donovan, J.F., *et al.* The therapy of genital trauma by dog bite. J Urol, 1989. 141: 1163.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2651716
259. McAninch, J.W., *et al.* Major traumatic and septic genital injuries. J Trauma, 1984. 24: 291.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6368854
260. Presutti, R.J. Prevention and treatment of dog bites. Am Fam Physician, 2001. 63: 1567.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11327433
261. Selikowitz, S.M. Penetrating high-velocity genitourinary injuries. Part I. Statistics mechanisms, and renal wounds. Urology, 1977. 9: 371.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/855062
262. Hudak, S.J., *et al.* Operative management of wartime genitourinary injuries at Balad Air Force Theater Hospital, 2005 to 2008. J Urol, 2009. 182: 180.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19450817
263. Cass, A.S., *et al.* Bilateral testicular injury from external trauma. J Urol, 1988. 140: 1435.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3193512
264. Michielsen, D., *et al.* Burns to the genitalia and the perineum. J Urol, 1998. 159: 418.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9649253
265. Nelius, T., *et al.* Genital piercings: diagnostic and therapeutic implications for urologists. Urology, 2011. 78: 998.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22054364
266. Lee, J.Y., *et al.* Traumatic dislocation of testes and bladder rupture. Urology, 1992. 40: 506.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1466102

267. Nagarajan, V.P., *et al.* Traumatic dislocation of testis. Urology, 1983. 22: 521. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6649208
268. Pollen, J.J., *et al.* Traumatic dislocation of the testes. J Trauma, 1982. 22: 247. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7069812
269. Shefi, S., *et al.* Traumatic testicular dislocation: a case report and review of published reports. Urology, 1999. 54: 744. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10754145
270. Cass, A.S., *et al.* Testicular injuries. Urology, 1991. 37: 528. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2038785
271. Wang, Z., *et al.* Diagnosis and management of testicular rupture after blunt scrotal trauma: a literature review. Int Urol Nephrol, 2016. 48: 1967. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27567912
272. Wasko, R., *et al.* Traumatic rupture of the testicle. J Urol, 1966. 95: 721. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5935538
273. Tchounzou, R., *et al.* Retrospective Analysis of Clinical Features, Treatment and Outcome of Coital Injuries of the Female Genital Tract Consecutive to Consensual Sexual Intercourse in the Limbe Regional Hospital. Sex Med, 2015. 3: 256. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26797059
274. Sotto, L.S., *et al.* Perigenital hematomas; analysis of forty-seven consecutive cases. Obstet Gynecol, 1958. 12: 259. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13578292
275. Husmann, D.A. Editorial Comment. J Urol 1998. 159: 959. https://www.jurology.com/doi/full/10.1016/S0022-5347%2801%2963782-0
276. Okur, H., *et al.* Genitourinary tract injuries in girls. Br J Urol, 1996. 78: 446. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8881959
277. Goldman, H.B., *et al.* Traumatic injuries of the female external genitalia and their association with urological injuries. J Urol, 1998. 159: 956. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9474191
278. Karadeniz, T., *et al.* Penile fracture: differential diagnosis, management and outcome. Br J Urol, 1996. 77: 279. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8800899
279. Fedel, M., *et al.* The value of magnetic resonance imaging in the diagnosis of suspected penile fracture with atypical clinical findings. J Urol, 1996. 155: 1924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8618289
280. Pretorius, E.S., *et al.* MR imaging of the penis. Radiographics, 2001. 21 Spec No: S283. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11598264
281. Uder, M., *et al.* MRI of penile fracture: diagnosis and therapeutic follow-up. Eur Radiol, 2002. 12: 113. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11868085
282. Buckley, J.C., *et al.* Diagnosis and management of testicular ruptures. Urol Clin North Am, 2006. 33: 111. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16488285
283. Andipa, E., *et al.* Magnetic resonance imaging and ultrasound evaluation of penile and testicular masses. World J Urol, 2004. 22: 382. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15300391
284. Corrales, J.G., *et al.* Accuracy of ultrasound diagnosis after blunt testicular trauma. J Urol, 1993. 150: 1834. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8080482
285. Fournier, G.R., Jr., *et al.* Scrotal ultrasonography and the management of testicular trauma. Urol Clin North Am, 1989. 16: 377. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2652862
286. Kratzik, C., *et al.* Has ultrasound influenced the therapy concept of blunt scrotal trauma? J Urol, 1989. 142: 1243. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2681835
287. Martinez-Pineiro, L., Jr., *et al.* Value of testicular ultrasound in the evaluation of blunt scrotal trauma without haematocele. Br J Urol, 1992. 69: 286. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1568102
288. Micallef, M., *et al.* Ultrasound features of blunt testicular injury. Injury, 2001. 32: 23. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11164397

289. Mulhall, J.P., *et al.* Emergency management of blunt testicular trauma. Acad Emerg Med, 1995. 2: 639.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8521212
290. Patil, M.G., *et al.* The value of ultrasound in the evaluation of patients with blunt scrotal trauma. Injury, 1994. 25: 177.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8168890
291. Churukanti, G.R., *et al.* Role of Ultrasonography for Testicular Injuries in Penetrating Scrotal Trauma. Urology, 2016. 95: 208.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27132505
292. Lee, S.H., *et al.* Trauma to male genital organs: a 10-year review of 156 patients, including 118 treated by surgery. BJU Int, 2008. 101: 211.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17922859
293. Muglia, V., *et al.* Magnetic resonance imaging of scrotal diseases: when it makes the difference. Urology, 2002. 59: 419.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11880084
294. Talan, D.A., *et al.* Bacteriologic analysis of infected dog and cat bites. Emergency Medicine Animal Bite Infection Study Group. N Engl J Med, 1999. 340: 85.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11880084
295. Presutti, R.J. Bite wounds. Early treatment and prophylaxis against infectious complications. Postgrad Med, 1997. 101: 243.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9126216
296. Lewis, K.T., *et al.* Management of cat and dog bites. Am Fam Physician, 1995. 52: 479.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7625323
297. Dreesen, D.W., *et al.* Current recommendations for the prophylaxis and treatment of rabies. Drugs, 1998. 56: 801.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9829154
298. Anderson, C.R. Animal bites. Guidelines to current management. Postgrad Med, 1992. 92: 134.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1614928
299. Gee, S., *et al.* On behalf of the North West Policy Group. Guidance for the Management of Human Bite Injuries. 2010.
https://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20140714113432/http:/www.hpa.org.uk/webc/HPAwebFile/HPAweb_C/1194947350692
300. Summerton, D.J., *et al.* Reconstructive surgery in penile trauma and cancer. Nat Clin Pract Urol, 2005. 2: 391.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16474736
301. Mydlo, J.H., *et al.* Urethrography and cavernosography imaging in a small series of penile fractures: a comparison with surgical findings. Urology, 1998. 51: 616.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9586616
302. Penbegul, N., *et al.* No evidence of depression, anxiety, and sexual dysfunction following penile fracture. Int J Impot Res, 2012. 24: 26.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21918532
303. Virasoro, R., *et al.* Penile Amputation: Cosmetic and Functional Results. Sexual Medicine Reviews, 2015. 3: 214.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27784611
304. Babaei, A.R., *et al.* Penile replantation, science or myth? A systematic review. Urol J, 2007. 4: 62.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17701923
305. Tiguert, R., *et al.* Management of shotgun injuries to the pelvis and lower genitourinary system. Urology, 2000. 55: 193.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10688077
306. Altarac, S. Management of 53 cases of testicular trauma. Eur Urol, 1994. 25: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8137851
307. Cass, A.S., *et al.* Value of early operation in blunt testicular contusion with hematocele. J Urol, 1988. 139: 746.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3352037
308. Altarac, S. A case of testicle replantation. J Urol, 1993. 150: 1507.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8411440
309. Orvis, B.R., *et al.* Penile rupture. Urol Clin North Am, 1989. 16: 369.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2652861
310. Etabbal, A.M., *et al.* War-related penile injuries in Libya: Single-institution experience. Arab J Urol, 2018. 16: 250.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29892491

311. Starmer, B.Z., *et al.* Considerations in fertility preservation in cases of testicular trauma. BJU Int, 2018. 121: 466.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29164757

6. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the Urological Trauma Guidelines working group have provided disclosure statements of all relationships that they have that might be perceived as a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the European Association of Urology website: http://uroweb.org/guideline. This guidelines document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

7. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Barcelona Spain 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on

Chronic Pelvic Pain

D. Engeler (Chair), A.P. Baranowski, B. Berghmans, J. Borovicka, A.M. Cottrell, P. Dinis-Oliveira, S. Elneil, J. Hughes, E.J. Messelink (Vice-chair), A.C. de C Williams
Guidelines Associates: L. Pacheco-Figueiredo, B. Parsons, S. Goonewardene

© European Association of Urology 2019

European Association of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 4
- 1.1 Aim 4
- 1.2 Publication history 4
- 1.3 Available Publications 4
- 1.4 Panel composition 4
- 1.5 Terminology 5

2. METHODOLOGY 12
- 2.1 Methods 12
- 2.2 Review 13
- 2.3 Future goals 13

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOPHYSIOLOGY 13
- 3.1 Chronic visceral pain 13
  - 3.1.1 Incidence 14
  - 3.1.2 Prevalence 14
  - 3.1.3 Influence on Quality of Life 14
  - 3.1.4 Costs 14
  - 3.1.5 Risk Factors and underlying causes 14
    - 3.1.5.1 Risk factors 14
    - 3.1.5.2 Underlying causes 15
    - 3.1.5.3 Clinical paradigms in visceral pain 18
- 3.2 Pelvic Pain 19
  - 3.2.1 Incidence 19
  - 3.2.2 Prevalence 19
    - 3.2.2.1 Prostate Pain syndrome 19
    - 3.2.2.2 Bladder Pain syndrome 19
    - 3.2.2.3 Sexual pain syndrome 19
    - 3.2.2.4 Myofascial pain syndromes 20
  - 3.2.3 Influence on QoL 20
  - 3.2.4 Costs 20
  - 3.2.5 Risk factors and underlying causes 20
    - 3.2.5.1 Prostate Pain Syndrome 20
    - 3.2.5.2 Bladder Pain syndrome 20
    - 3.2.5.3 Scrotal Pain Syndrome 20
    - 3.2.5.4 Urethral Pain Syndrome 21
    - 3.2.5.5 Vaginal and vulvar pain syndromes 21
    - 3.2.5.6 Chronic Pelvic Pain and Prolapse/Incontinence Mesh 21
    - 3.2.5.7 Associated conditions in pelvic pain syndromes 22
- 3.3 Abdominal aspects of pelvic pain 24
  - 3.3.1 Incidence 24
  - 3.3.2 Prevalence 24
  - 3.3.3 Influence on QOL 24
  - 3.3.4 Costs 25
  - 3.3.5 Risk factors & underlying causes 25
- 3.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations: CPP and mechanisms 25

4. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION 25
- 4.1 General Evaluation 25
  - 4.1.1 History 25
    - 4.1.1.1 Anxiety, depression, and overall function 25
    - 4.1.1.2 Urological aspects 26
    - 4.1.1.3 Gynaecological aspects 26
    - 4.1.1.4 Gastrointestinal aspects 26
    - 4.1.1.5 Peripheral nerve aspects 27
    - 4.1.1.6 Myofascial aspects 28
  - 4.1.2 Physical Evaluation 28
- 4.2 Supplemental evaluation 29
  - 4.2.1 Assessing pain and related symptoms 29
  - 4.2.2 Focused myofascial evaluation 30

4.2.3 Neurological 30
4.2.4 Imaging 30
4.2.5 Laboratory Tests 31
4.2.6 Invasive tests 31
4.3 Diagnostic algorithm 33
4.4 Other painful conditions without a urological cause 34
4.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations: diagnostic evaluation 35
4.5.1 Diagnostic evaluation of PPS 35
4.5.2 Diagnostic evaluation of BPS 36
4.5.3 Diagnostic evaluation of scrotal pain syndrome 36
4.5.4 Diagnostic evaluation of urethral pain syndrome 36
4.5.5 Diagnostic evaluation of gynaecological aspects chronic pelvic pain 36
4.5.6 Diagnostic evaluation of anorectal pain syndrome 37
4.5.7 Diagnostic evaluation of pudendal neuralgia 37
4.5.8 Diagnostic evaluation of sexological aspects in CPP 37
4.5.9 Diagnostic evaluation of psychological aspects of CPP 37
4.5.10 Diagnostic evaluation of pelvic floor function 38

5. MANAGEMENT 38
5.1 Conservative management 38
5.1.1 Pain education 38
5.1.2 Physical therapy 38
5.1.3 Psychological therapy 40
5.1.4 Dietary treatment 41
5.2 Pharmacological management 41
5.2.1 Drugs for chronic pelvic pain syndrome 41
5.2.1.1 Mechanisms of action 41
5.2.1.2 Comparisons of agents used in pelvic pain syndromes 41
5.2.2 Analgesics 45
5.2.2.1 Mechanisms of action 46
5.2.2.2 Comparisons within and between groups in terms of efficacy and safety 46
5.3 Surgical management 48
5.3.1 Surgery 48
5.3.2 Neuromodulation 50
5.3.3 Nerve blocks 51
5.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations: management 52
5.4.1 Management of PPS 52
5.4.2 Management of BPS 53
5.4.3 Management of scrotal pain syndrome 54
5.4.4 Management of urethral pain syndrome 54
5.4.5 Management of gynaecological aspects of chronic pelvic pain 54
5.4.6 Management of anorectal pain syndrome 54
5.4.7 Management of pudendal neuralgia 55
5.4.8 Management of sexological aspects in CPP 55
5.4.9 Management of psychological aspects in CPP 55
5.4.10 Management of pelvic floor dysfunction 55
5.4.11 Management of chronic/non-acute urogenital pain by opioids 56

6. EVALUATION OF TREATMENT RESULTS 56
6.1 Evaluation of treatment 56
6.1.1 Treatment has not been effective 56
6.1.1.1 Alternative treatment 56
6.1.1.2 Referral to next envelope of care 56
6.1.1.3 Self-management and shared care 56
6.1.2 Treatment has been effective 56

7. REFERENCES 57

8. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 85

9. CITATION INFORMATION 85

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aim

This guideline plays an important role in the process of consolidation and improvement of care for patients with abdominal and pelvic pain. From both literature and daily practice it has become clear that abdominal and pelvic pain are areas still under development. This guideline has been recognised as a cornerstone for important developments that have taken place in the past ten years.

This guideline aims to expand the awareness of caregivers in the field of abdominal and pelvic pain and to assist those who treat patients with abdominal and pelvic pain in their daily practice. The guideline is a useful instrument not only for urologists, but also for gynaecologists, surgeons, physiotherapists, psychologists and pain doctors.

It must be emphasised that guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts. However following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

Structure and scope

The panel wishes to take advantage of modern methods of delivering guideline information to clinicians dealing with these patients. In 2016, a stepped information structure was made, in alignment with stepped care protocols, using new digital information sources like websites and apps to aid this process. Furthermore, the guideline was changed according to the template used in all other non-oncology guidelines of the EAU. It was recognised that structuring a guideline on chronic pain is quite different from structuring one on another subject. A multi-disciplinary approach is of utmost importance and demands a broad view. In 2016, the guideline was rewritten to be centred around pain instead of being organ-centred. It is partly theoretical to show the importance of using this pain-centred approach. The biggest part, however, deals with the practical approach to diagnostics, treatment and management of patients with abdominal and pelvic pain.

1.2 Publication history

The EAU Guidelines on Chronic Pelvic Pain were first published in 2003 [1] which formed the basis of a scientific publication in European Urology in 2004 [2]. Also, in the 2003 edition the concept of Chronic Pelvic Pain Syndromes (CPPS) was introduced, which is now referred to as “pain as a disease process”. Partial updates of the CPP Guidelines were published in 2008 and formed the basis for another scientific publication in European Urology in the year 2010 [3, 4]. Two chapters were added at that time: Chapter 5 ‘Gastrointestinal aspects of chronic pelvic pain’ and Chapter 7 ‘Sexological aspects of chronic pelvic pain’. In the 2014 edition minor revisions were made in Chapter 5 ‘Gastrointestinal aspects of chronic pelvic pain’ and Chapter 8 ‘Psychological aspects of chronic pelvic pain’.

For the 2015 edition the Panel critically reviewed the sub-chapter on bladder pain syndrome which is now a comprehensive part of the guideline [5].

1.3 Available Publications

Alongside the full text version, a quick reference document (Pocket Guidelines) is available in print and as an app for iOS and android devices. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text version. This reference document follows the updating cycle of the underlying large texts. All available material can be viewed at the EAU website. The EAU website also includes a selection of EAU Guideline articles as well as translations produced by national urological associations: uroweb.org/guideline/chronicpelvicpain/.

1.4 Panel composition

The panel of experts responsible for this document include four urologists, (one of which has a sub-specialisation in neuro-urology and one is a sexologist), two consultants in pain medicine, a uro-gynaecologist, a psychologist, a gastroenterologist and a pelvic physiotherapist, health scientist and (clinical) epidemiologist.

The Panel is also grateful to Ms. J. Birch for her expertise, time and diligence in undertaking a review of these guidelines from a patient perspective.

1.5 Terminology

Definitions of CPP terminology

Classification

Much debate over the classification of CPP has occurred, is ongoing and will continue in the future. Classification involves three aspects of defining a condition: phenotyping, terminology and taxonomy.

Phenotyping

Phenotyping is describing the condition. For example, chronic bladder pain may be associated with the presence of Hunner's ulcers and glomerulation on cystoscopy, whereas other bladder pain conditions may have a normal appearance on cystoscopy. These are two different phenotypes. The same is true for irritable bowel syndrome (IBS), which may be sub-divided into that associated primarily with diarrhoea or that with constipation. Phenotyping is based upon mechanisms when they are known (e.g., infection, ischaemic, auto-immune, or neuropathic). In the absence of well-defined mechanisms, describing the condition by its symptoms, signs and, where possible, by investigations, has been demonstrated to have clinical and research validity in many situations. When pain is the main symptom and pain as a disease process is considered the cause, the condition is often referred to as a pain syndrome - a well-defined collection of symptoms, signs and investigation results associated with pain mechanisms and pain perception as the primary complaint.

Terminology

Terminology is the words that are used within classification, both to name the phenotype and within the definition of the phenotype. Examples of names for phenotypes associated with the bladder include interstitial cystitis, painful bladder syndrome or bladder pain syndrome (BPS). The EAU, the International Society for the study of BPS (known as ESSIC), the International Association for the Study of Pain (IASP) and several other groups now prefer the term bladder pain syndrome. In the pain syndromes, the role of the nervous system in generating the sensations is thought to be pivotal, but the term syndrome is also comprehensive and takes into account the emotional, cognitive, behavioural, sexual and functional consequences of the chronic pain.

When defining the phenotype, the terminology used in that definition must also be clear and if necessary defined. One of the most important guiding principles is that spurious terminology should be avoided. Terms that end in "itis" in particular should be avoided unless infection and or inflammation is proven and considered to be the cause of the pain [6]. It must be appreciated that end-organ inflammation may be secondary and neurogenic in origin and not a primary cause of the pain.

Taxonomy

Taxonomy places the phenotypes into a relationship hierarchy. The EAU approach sub-divides CPP into conditions that are pain syndromes and those that are non-pain syndromes. The latter are conditions that have well-recognised pathology (e.g., infection, neuropathy or inflammation), whereas the former syndromes do not and pain as a disease process is the mechanism. Other terms for the non-pain syndromes include "classical conditions", "well-defined conditions" and "confusable diseases". Although the EAU approach deals primarily with urological conditions, this approach to classification can be applied to all conditions associated with pain perception within the pelvis; the classification has been developed to include non-urological pain and was accepted by the IASP for publication in January 2012.

Classification of CPP syndromes

Importance of classification

It should be obvious to all that a condition cannot be treated unless it is defined. However, the reasons for classifying CPP go far beyond that.

Clues to the mechanism

As a result of systematic phenotypic and taxonomic classifications, similarities and differences between conditions become clear. Drawing comparisons between the phenotypes of different disorders allows one to compare disorders such as bladder and bowel pain syndromes, thus facilitating research and treatment.

Guidelines for best treatment options

As conditions become better defined, more specific treatment approaches can be adopted. In particular, there will be a move away from treatments based upon spurious terms (e.g., antibiotics and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs for the "-itis" conditions). Generic treatments aimed at groups of conditions will be more commonplace and based upon research evidence.

Research platform
Only by clearly defining the phenotype being investigated can research be valued or applied to the clinical situation.

Patient needs
A diagnosis, or name, for a set of symptoms can provide patients with a sense of being understood, as well as hope for relief. It may therefore help in acceptance of the problem as chronic, resolution of unfounded fears about its implications (if not life-threatening), and engagement in therapeutic endeavours, as well as in self-management. However, it may also lead to accessing information of variable quality associated with the diagnosis or name, and the possibility of generating new concerns about long-term consequences or about appropriateness of treatment.

IASP definitions
Sub-dividing pain syndromes
There is much debate on the sub-divisions of the pain syndromes within the hierarchical taxonomy. The EAU has led the way in this regard and the guiding principles are as follows [2]:

1. The pain syndromes are defined by a process of exclusion. In particular, there should be no evidence of infection or inflammation. Investigations by end-organ specialists should therefore be aimed at obtaining a differential diagnosis; repeated, unnecessary investigations are detrimental in the management of chronic pain syndromes.
2. A sub-division phenotype should only be used if there is adequate evidence to support its use. For instance, in non-specific, poorly localised pelvic pain without obvious pathology, only the term chronic pelvic pain syndrome (CPPS) should be used. If the pain can be localised to an organ, then a more specific term, such as rectal pain syndrome, may be used. If the pain is localised to multiple organs, then the syndrome is a regional pain syndrome and the term CPPS should once again be considered. As well as defining the patient by a specific end-organ phenotype, there are several other more general descriptors that need to be considered. These are primarily psychological (e.g., cognitive or emotional), sexual, behavioural and functional. Psychological and behavioural factors are well-established factors which relate to quality of life (QoL) issues and prognosis. In North America a research programme, the MAPP program (Multi-disciplinary Approach to the study of Chronic Pelvic Pain research) has been devised to investigate the importance of these factors and looks at all types of pelvic pain irrespective of the end-organ where the pain is perceived. It also looks at systemic disorder associations, such as the co-occurrence of fibromyalgia, facial pain, or auto-immune disorders.
3. In 2004 the panel introduced the concept of managing the polysymptomatic nature of CPP, since then others have developed their own schemes, such as Nickel's UPOINT [7], modified by Magri *et al.* [8]. In light of these and other publications, the symptom classification table has been updated (Table 1).

The debate in relation to sub-dividing the pain syndromes remains ongoing. As more information is collected suggesting that the central nervous system (CNS) is involved, and indeed may be the main cause of many CPP conditions (e.g., bladder, genitalia, colorectal or myofascial), there is a general tendency to move away from end-organ nomenclature. Only time and good research will determine whether this is appropriate. To enable such research, it is essential to have a framework of classification within which to work. Any hierarchical taxonomy must be flexible to allow change.

The classification has been set up according to the axis system used by IASP.

Table 1: EAU classification of chronic pelvic pain syndromes

Axis I Region		Axis II System	Axis III End-organ as pain syndrome as identified from Hx, Ex and Ix		Axis IV Referral characteristics	Axis V Temporal characteristics	Axis VI Character	Axis VII Associated symptoms	Axis VIII Psychological symptoms
Chronic pelvic pain	Specific disease associated pelvic pain OR Pelvic pain syndrome	Urological	Prostate		Suprapubic Inguinal Urethral Penile/clitoral Perineal Rectal Back Buttocks Thighs	ONSET Acute Chronic ONGOING Sporadic Cyclical Continuous TIME Filling Emptying Immediate post Late post TRIGGER Provoked Spontaneous	Aching Burning Stabbing Electric	UROLOGICAL Frequency Nocturia Hesitance Dysfunctional flow Urgency Incontinence GYNAECOLOGICAL Menstrual Menopause GASTROINTESTINAL Constipation Diarrhoea Bloatedness Urgency Incontinence NEUROLOGICAL Dysaesthesia Hyperaesthesia Allodynia Hyperalegesie SEXUOLOGICAL Satisfaction Female dyspareunia Sexual avoidance Erectile dysfunction Medication MUSCLE Function impairment Fasciculation CUTANEOUS Trophic changes Sensory changes	ANXIETY About pain or putative cause of pain Catastrophic thinking about pain DEPRESSION Attributed to pain or impact of pain Attributed to other causes Unattributed PTSD SYMPTOMS Re-experiencing Avoidance
			Bladder						
			Scrotal Testicular Epididymal						
			Penile Urethral						
			Post-vasectomy						
		Gynaecological	Vulvar Vestibular Clitoral						
			Endometriosis associated						
			CPPS with cyclical exacerbations						
			Dysmenorrhoea						
		Gastrointestinal	Irritable bowel						
			Chronic anal						
			Intermittent chronic anal						
		Peripheral nerves	Pudendal pain syndrome						
		Sexological	Dyspareunia						
			Pelvic pain with sexual dysfunction						
		Psychological	Any pelvic organ						
		Musculo-skeletal	Pelvic floor muscle Abdominal muscle Spinal						
			Coccyx						

Hx = History; Ex = Examination; Ix = Investigation; PTSD = post-traumatic stress disorder.

Pain syndromes
The original EAU classification [2] was inspired by the IASP classification [9] and much work around what has become known as "pain as a disease" and its associated psychological, behavioural, sexual and functional correlates. After ten years of work developing the initial ideas, an updated version was accepted by the IASP Council for publication in January 2012.

Definition of chronic pelvic pain
Chronic pelvic pain is chronic or persistent pain perceived* in structures related to the pelvis of either men or women. It is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual and emotional consequences as well as with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract, sexual, bowel, pelvic floor or gynaecological dysfunction. [*Perceived indicates that the patient and clinician, to the best of their ability from the history, examination and investigations (where appropriate) has localised the pain as being discerned in a specified anatomical pelvic area.]

In the case of documented nociceptive pain that becomes chronic/persistent through time, pain must have been continuous or recurrent for at least six months. That is, it can be cyclical over a six-month period, such as the cyclical pain of dysmenorrhoea. Although arbitrary, six months was chosen because three months was not considered long enough if cyclical pain conditions are included. If non-acute and central sensitisation pain mechanisms are well documented, then the pain may be regarded as chronic, irrespective of the time period. Cyclical pain is included in the classification and hence dysmenorrhoea needs to be considered as a chronic pain syndrome if it is persistent and associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual, or emotional consequences.

Chronic pelvic pain may be sub-divided into conditions with well-defined classical pathology (such as infection or cancer) and those with no obvious pathology. For the purpose of this classification, the term "specific disease-associated pelvic pain" is proposed for the former, and "chronic pelvic pain syndrome" for the latter. The following classification only deals with CPPS.

Definition of chronic pelvic pain syndrome
Chronic pelvic pain syndrome is the occurrence of CPP when there is no proven infection or other obvious local pathology that may account for the pain. It is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences, as well as with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract, sexual, bowel or gynaecological dysfunction. Chronic Pelvic Pain Syndrome is a sub-division of CPP.

Further subdivision of CPPS
Pain perception in CPPS may be focused within a single organ, more than one pelvic organ and even associated with systemic symptoms such as chronic fatigue syndrome (CFS), fibromyalgia (FM) or Sjögren's syndrome. When the pain is localised to a single organ, some specialists may wish to consider using an end organ term such as Bladder Pain Syndrome (Table 2). The use of such a phrase with the terminology "syndrome" indicates that, although peripheral mechanisms may exist, CNS neuromodulation may be more important and systemic associations may occur. When the pain is localised to more than one organ site, the term CPPS should be used. Many, including some of the panel members never sub-divide by anatomy and prefer to refer to patients with pain perceived within the pelvis, and no specific disease process, as suffering from CPPS, sub-divided by psychological and functional symptoms.

Psychological considerations for classification
Many CPPSs are associated with a range of concurrent negative psychological, behavioural and sexual consequences that must be described and assessed. Examples that need to be considered are depression, anxiety, fears about pain or its implications, unhelpful coping strategies, and distress in relationships. Both anxiety and depression can be significant important concomitant symptoms that are relevant to pain, disability and poor QoL. Catastrophic interpretation of pain has been shown to be a particularly salient variable, predicting patients' report of pain, disability, and poor QoL, over and above psychosocial variables such as depression or behavioural factors such as self-reported sexual dysfunction. It is suggested that CPPS sometimes creates a sense of helplessness that can be reported as overwhelming, and may be associated with the refractory nature of the patients' symptoms. It is important to note that many of these biopsychosocial consequences are common to other persistent pain problems but may show varying degrees of importance for any one individual suffering from CPPS. In all patients with CPPS, these consequences must be clearly described as part of the phenotype (where the term phenotype is used to indicate the observable characteristics of the syndrome).

Functional considerations for classification

Functional disorders, for the purpose of this document, are pathologies that have arisen secondary to changes in the control mechanisms of an organ or system. That is, they are disorders characterised by disturbance of function. As an example, slow colonic transit is a functional disorder of the bowel - the normal function of the bowel is not occurring as a result of changes in the mechanisms that produce defecation, and therefore bowel control is abnormal. The term is not used in the sense of a psychiatric functional disorder. Many CPPSs are associated with functional abnormalities at a local and even systemic level. These also need to be defined as a part of the phenotype.

Functional pain disorders may not express significant pathology in the organs that appear responsible for the primary symptoms, but they are associated with substantial neurobiological, physiological and sometimes anatomical changes in the CNS.

Multi-system sub-division

It is recognised that the end-organ where the pain is perceived may not be the centre of pain generation. This classification is based upon the most effective and accepted method of classifying and identifying different pain syndromes, that is, by site of presentation. It is argued that keeping the end-organ name in the classification is inappropriate because, in most cases, there are multi-systemic causes and effects, with the result that symptoms are perceived in several areas. This is an area in which discussions are ongoing, and despite there being strong arguments for both keeping and dispensing with end-organ classification, the panel have not taken the umbrella approach of referring to all pain perceived in the pelvis as CPPS.

Dyspareunia

Dyspareunia is defined as pain perceived within the pelvis associated with penetrative sex. It tells us nothing about the mechanism and may be applied to women and men. It is usually applied to penile penetration, but is often associated with pain during insertion of any object. It may apply to anal as well as vaginal intercourse. It is classically sub-divided into superficial and deep.

Perineal pain syndrome

Perineal pain syndrome is a neuropathic-type pain that is perceived in the distribution area of the pudendal nerve, and may be associated with symptoms and signs of rectal, urinary tract or sexual dysfunction. There is no proven obvious pathology. It is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual and emotional consequences, as well as with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract, sexual, bowel or gynaecological dysfunction. Perineal pain syndrome should be distinguished from pudendal neuralgia which is a specific disease associated with pelvic pain that is caused by nerve damage.

Table 2: Chronic Pelvic Pain Syndromes

Urological Pain Syndromes	
Prostate pain syndrome	Prostate pain syndrome (PPS) is the occurrence of persistent or recurrent episodic pain (which is convincingly reproduced by prostate palpation). There is no proven infection or other obvious local pathology. Prostate pain syndrome is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences, as well as with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract and sexual dysfunction. The term “chronic prostatitis” continues to be equated with that of PPS. In the authors’ and others’ opinion, this is an inappropriate term, although it is recognised that it has a long history of use. The National Institutes of Health (NIH) consensus [10] includes infection (types I and II), which the authors feel should not be considered under PPS, but as specific disease-associated pelvic pain. The term prostadynia has also been used in the past but is no longer recommended by the expert panel. Please note that some of the authors of the IASP document disagree with this term and suggest that CPPS of the male is used instead of PPS, which has been agreed by the majority.

Bladder pain syndrome	Bladder pain syndrome is the occurrence of persistent or recurrent pain perceived in the urinary bladder region, accompanied by at least one other symptom, such as pain worsening with bladder filling and day-time and/or night-time urinary frequency. There is no proven infection or other obvious local pathology. Bladder pain syndrome is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences, as well as with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract and sexual dysfunction. BPS is believed to represent a heterogeneous spectrum of disorders. There may be specific types of inflammation as a feature in subsets of patients. Localisation of the pain can be difficult by examination, and consequently, another localising symptom is required. Cystoscopy with hydrodistension and biopsy may be indicated to define phenotypes. Recently, ESSIC has suggested a standardised scheme of sub-classifications [11] to acknowledge differences and make it easier to compare various studies. Other terms that have been used include “interstitial cystitis”, “painful bladder syndrome”, and “PBS/IC” or “BPS/IC”. These terms are no longer recommended.
Scrotal pain syndrome	Scrotal pain syndrome is the occurrence of persistent or recurrent episodic pain localised within the organs of the scrotum, and may be associated with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract or sexual dysfunction. There is no proven infection or other obvious local pathology. Scrotal pain syndrome is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences. Scrotal pain syndrome is a generic term and is used when the site of the pain is not clearly testicular or epididymal. The pain is not in the skin of the scrotum as such, but perceived within its contents, in a similar way to idiopathic chest pain.
Testicular pain syndrome	Testicular pain syndrome is the occurrence of persistent or recurrent episodic pain perceived in the testes, and may be associated with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract or sexual dysfunction. There is no proven infection or other obvious local pathology. Testicular pain syndrome is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences. Previous terms have included orchitis, orchialgia and orchiodynia. These terms are no longer recommended.
Epididymal pain syndrome	Epididymal pain syndrome is the occurrence of persistent or recurrent episodic pain perceived in the epididymis, and may be associated with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract or sexual dysfunction. There is no proven infection or other obvious local pathology. Epididymal pain syndrome is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences.
Penile pain syndrome	Penile pain syndrome is the occurrence of pain within the penis that is not primarily in the urethra, in the absence of proven infection or other obvious local pathology. Penile pain syndrome is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences, as well as with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract and sexual dysfunction.
Urethral pain syndrome	Urethral pain syndrome is the occurrence of chronic or recurrent episodic pain perceived in the urethra, in the absence of proven infection or other obvious local pathology. Urethral pain syndrome is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences, as well as with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract, sexual, bowel or gynaecological dysfunction. Urethral pain syndrome may occur in men and women.
Post-vasectomy scrotal pain syndrome	Post-vasectomy scrotal pain syndrome is a scrotal pain syndrome that follows vasectomy. Post-vasectomy scrotal pain syndrome is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences, as well as with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract and sexual dysfunction. Post-vasectomy pain may be as frequent as 1% following vasectomy, possibly more frequent. The mechanisms are poorly understood and for that reason it is considered a special form of scrotal pain syndrome.

Gynaecological Pain Syndromes: external genitalia	
Vulvar pain syndrome	Vulvar pain syndrome is the occurrence of persistent or recurrent episodic vulvar pain. There is no proven infection or other local obvious pathology. It is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences, as well as with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract, sexual, bowel or gynaecological dysfunction. Although pain perceived in the vulva was included under sexual disorders in the DSM-IV-R manual for classifying psychiatric disorders, there is no scientific basis for this classification, and pain perceived in the vulva is best understood as a pain problem that usually has psychological consequences. There is no evidence for its classification as a psychiatric disorder. The International Society for the Study of Vulvovaginal Disease (ISSVD) has used the term vulvodynia, where we use the term vulvar pain syndrome. According to the ISSVD, vulvodynia is vulvar pain that is not accounted for by any physical findings. The ISSVD has defined vulvodynia as "vulvar discomfort, most often described as burning pain, occurring in the absence of relevant visible findings or a specific, clinically identifiable, neurologic disorder". If physical findings are present, the patient is said to have vulvar pain due to a specified cause. The ISSVD has sub-divided vulvodynia based on pain location and temporal characteristics of the pain (e.g. provoked or unprovoked). The following definitions are based on that approach.
Generalised vulvar pain syndrome	Generalised vulvar pain syndrome refers to a vulvar pain syndrome in which the pain/burning cannot be consistently and precisely localised by point-pressure mapping via probing with a cotton-tipped applicator or similar instrument. Rather, the pain is diffuse and affects all parts of the vulva. The vulvar vestibule (the part that lies between the labia minora into which the urethral meatus and vaginal introitus open) may be involved but the discomfort is not limited to the vestibule. This pain syndrome is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences. Previous terms have included "dysesthetic vulvodynia" and "essential vulvodynia", but these are no longer recommended.
Localised vulvar pain syndrome	Localised vulvar pain syndrome refers to pain that can be consistently and precisely localised by point-pressure mapping to one or more portions of the vulva. Clinically, the pain usually occurs as a result of provocation (touch, pressure or friction). Localised vulvar pain syndrome can be sub-divided into vestibular pain syndrome and clitoral pain syndrome.
Vestibular pain syndrome	Vestibular pain syndrome refers to pain that can be localised by point-pressure mapping to the vestibule or is well perceived in the area of the vestibule.
Clitoral pain syndrome	Clitoral pain syndrome refers to pain that can be localised by point-pressure mapping to the clitoris or is well-perceived in the area of the clitoris.
Gynaecological system: internal pelvic pain syndromes	
Endometriosis associated pain syndrome	Endometriosis-associated pain syndrome is chronic or recurrent pelvic pain in patients with laparoscopically confirmed endometriosis, and the term is used when the symptoms persist despite adequate endometriosis treatment. It is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences, as well as with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract, sexual, bowel or gynaecological dysfunction. Many patients have pain above and beyond the endometriotic lesions; this term is used to cover that group of patients. Endometriosis may be an incidental finding, is not always painful, and the degree of disease seen laparoscopically does not correlate with severity of symptoms. As with other patients, they often have more than one end-organ involved. It has been suggested that this phenotype should be removed from the classification because the endometriosis may be irrelevant.
Chronic pelvic pain syndrome with cyclical exacerbations	Chronic pelvic pain syndrome with cyclical exacerbations covers the non-gynaecological organ pain that frequently shows cyclical exacerbations (e.g., IBS or BPS) as well as pain similar to that associated with endometriosis/adenomyosis but where no pathology is identified. This condition is different from dysmenorrhoea, in which pain is only present with menstruation.
Dysmenorrhoea	Dysmenorrhoea is pain with menstruation that is not associated with well-defined pathology. Dysmenorrhoea needs to be considered as a chronic pain syndrome if it is persistent and associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences.

Gastrointestinal Pelvic Pain Syndromes	
Irritable bowel syndrome	Irritable bowel syndrome is the occurrence of chronic or recurrent episodic pain perceived in the bowel, in the absence of proven infection or other obvious local pathology. Bowel dysfunction is frequent. IBS is often associated with worry and pre-occupation about bowel function, and negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences, as well as with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract or gynaecological dysfunction. The above classification is based upon the Rome III Criteria [12]: three months of continuous or recurring symptoms of abdominal pain or irritation that may be relieved with a bowel movement, may be coupled with a change in frequency, or may be related to a change in stool consistency. Two or more of the following are present at least 25% of the time: change in stool frequency (> three bowel movements per day or < three per week); noticeable difference in stool form (hard, loose, watery or poorly formed stools); passage of mucus in stools; bloating or feeling of abdominal distension; or altered stool passage (e.g., sensation of incomplete evacuation, straining, or urgency). Extra-intestinal symptoms include: nausea, fatigue, full sensation after even a small meal, and vomiting.
Chronic anal pain syndrome	Chronic anal pain syndrome is the occurrence of chronic or recurrent episodic pain perceived in the anus, in the absence of proven infection or other obvious local pathology. Chronic anal pain syndrome is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences, as well as with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract, sexual, bowel or gynaecological dysfunction.
Intermittent chronic anal pain syndrome	Intermittent chronic anal pain syndrome refers to severe, brief, episodic pain that seems to arise in the rectum or anal canal and occurs at irregular intervals. This is unrelated to the need to or the process of defecation. It may be considered a sub-group of the chronic anal pain syndromes. It was previously known as “proctalgia fugax” but this term is no longer recommended.
Musculoskeletal System	
Pelvic floor muscle pain syndrome	Pelvic floor muscle pain syndrome is the occurrence of persistent or recurrent episodic pelvic floor pain. There is no proven well-defined local pathology. It is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences, as well as with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract, sexual, bowel or gynaecological dysfunction. This syndrome may be associated with over-activity of, or trigger points within, the pelvic floor muscles. Trigger points may also be found in several muscles, such as the abdominal, thigh and paraspinal muscles and even those not directly related to the pelvis.
Coccyx pain syndrome	Coccyx pain syndrome is the occurrence of chronic or recurrent episodic pain perceived in the region of the coccyx, in the absence of proven infection or other obvious local pathology. Coccyx pain syndrome is often associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual or emotional consequences, as well as with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract, sexual, bowel or gynaecological dysfunction. The term “coccydynia” was used but is no longer recommended.

2. METHODOLOGY

2.1 Methods

For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form, the basis of which is a modified GRADE methodology [13, 14]. Each strength rating form addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [15];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words 'strong' or 'weak' [16]. The strength of each recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be posted online for consultation.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/. A list of associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

The 2012 full text update was based on a systematic review of literature using the Embase and Medline databases, the Cochrane Central Register of controlled trials and the PsycINFO and Bandolier databases to identify the best evidence from randomised controlled trials (RCTs) (Level of Evidence 1 [LE: 1]) according to the rating schedule adapted from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Where no LE: 1 literature could be identified the search was moved down to the next lower level on the rating scale. Extensive use of free text ensured the sensitivity of the searches, resulting in a substantial body of literature to scan. Searches covered the period January 1995 to July 2011 and were restricted to English language publications. In 2017, a scoping search for the previous five years was performed and the guideline was updated accordingly.

For the 2019 print, a scoping search was performed, covering all areas of the guideline starting from the last cut-off date of May 2017 with a cut-off date of May 2018. Embase, Medline, the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials and Cumulative Index of Nursing and Allied Health Literature databases were searched and were restricted to English language publications. A detailed search strategy is available online: https://uroweb.org/guideline/chronic-pelvic-pain/. The gynaecological aspects of the guideline were also updated for the years years covering 2016, 2017 and 2018.

2.2 Review

This document was subject to peer review prior to publication in 2015.

2.3 Future goals

The results of ongoing and new systematic reviews will be included in the 2020 update of the Chronic Pelvic Pain Guidelines. Ongoing systematic reviews are:

- What are the benefits and harms of electrical neuromodulation vs. best clinical practice or no treatment in CPP? [17].
- What are the benefits and harms of Botulinum Toxin A vs. best clinical practice or no treatment or sham or placebo in CPP?

3. EPIDEMIOLOGY, AETIOLOGY AND PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

3.1 Chronic visceral pain

Definition of pain

Pain is defined as an unpleasant sensory and emotional experience associated with actual or potential tissue damage, or described in terms of such damage (IASP Taxonomy).

Introduction to chronic pelvic pain syndromes

Over the years much of the focus for CPP has been on peripheral-end-organ mechanisms, such as inflammatory or infective conditions. However, both animal and clinical research have indicated that many of the mechanisms for the CPPSs are based within the CNS. Although a peripheral stimulus such as infection may initiate the start of a CPP condition, the condition may become self-perpetuating as a result of CNS modulation. As well as pain, these central mechanisms are associated with several other sensory, functional, behavioural and psychological phenomena. It is this collection of phenomena that forms the basis of the pain syndrome diagnosis and each individual phenomena needs to be addressed in its own right through multi-specialty and multi-disciplinary care. Although ongoing peripheral organ pathology can produce persistent and

chronic pain, the main focus of these guidelines is on CPPSs in which no peripheral ongoing pathology (such as infection or neoplastic disease) is detected. The main exception is when pain is due to peripheral nerve damage.

*3.1.1 **Incidence***

No adequate data on incidence were found.

*3.1.2 **Prevalence***

In a large European study undertaken in 2004 [18], it was found that chronic pain of moderate to severe intensity occurs in 19% of adult Europeans, seriously affecting the quality of their social and working lives. There are some differences between countries but not much spread is seen. A more recent study in the UK found a prevalence of CPP of 14.8% in women over 25 years [19].

*3.1.3 **Influence on Quality of Life***

Assessing the QoL in pelvic pain patients is challenging due to the multi-faceted nature of the complaints and the overlap between the different pelvic pain syndromes [20]. Assessment of QoL is further complicated due to the complex pathology of pain itself [21].

Pelvic pain syndromes do have an impact on QoL [22-24]. This may result in depression, anxiety, impaired emotional functioning, insomnia and fatigue [22, 25]. If these aspects are identified and targeted early in the diagnostic process, the associated pain symptoms may also improve [26]. Addressing comorbidities will help in further improving QoL [24, 27]. Quality of life assessment is therefore important in patients with pelvic pain and should include physical, psychosocial and emotional tools, using standardised and validated instruments [23].

The impact of pain on QoL has been assessed in an extensive European study [18]. In-depth interviews with 4,839 respondents with chronic pain (about 300 per country) showed: 66% had moderate pain (Numeric Rating Scale [NRS] = 5-7) and 34% had severe pain (NRS = 8-10), 46% had constant pain and 54% had intermittent pain. Fifty-nine per cent had suffered with pain for two to fifteen years, 21% had been diagnosed with depression because of their pain, 61% were less able or unable to work outside their home, 19% had lost their job and 13% had changed jobs because of their pain. Sixty per cent visited their doctor about their pain two to nine times in the last six months. Only 2% were currently treated by a pain management specialist.

*3.1.4 **Costs***

No adequate data on costs were found.

*3.1.5 **Risk Factors and underlying causes***

3.1.5.1 Risk factors

Risk factors include many different factors from various areas, including genetic, psychological state, recurrent physical trauma and endocrine factors.

The endocrine system is involved in visceral function. Significant life events, and in particular, early life events may alter the development of the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis and the chemicals released. Increased vulnerability to stress is thought to be partly due to increased corticotrophin-releasing hormone (CRH) gene expression. Up-regulation of CRH has been implicated in several pain states such as rectal hypersensitivity to rectal distension. This model suggests an action of CRH on mast cells. A range of stress-related illnesses have been suggested, e.g. IBS and BPS. There is evidence accumulating to suggest that the sex hormones also modulate both nociception and pain perception. Stress can also produce long-term biological changes which may form the relation between chronic pain syndromes and significant early life and adverse life events [28]. Asking the patient about these events is important as they have an effect on a patient's psychological wellbeing [29-31].

Genetics also play a role in assessing the risk of developing chronic pain. An individual who has one chronic pain syndrome is more likely to develop another. Family clusters of pain conditions are also observed and animals can be bred to be more prone to apparent chronic pain state. A range of genetic variations have been described that may explain the pain in certain cases; many of these are to do with subtle changes in transmitters and their receptors. However, the picture is more complicated in that developmental, environmental and social factors also influence the situation. Evidence that BPS may have a genetic component has been presented in several identical twin studies, but genetics may contribute to less than one third of total variation in susceptibility to BPS [32, 33].

Studies about integrating the psychological factors of CPPSs are few but the quality is high. Psychological factors are consistently found to be relevant in the maintenance of persistent pelvic and urogenital pain within the current neurobiological understanding of pain. Beliefs about pain contribute to the experience of pain [34] and symptom-related anxiety and central pain amplification may be measurably linked, as in IBS [35], and catastrophic thinking about pain and perceived stress predict worsening of urological chronic pain over a year [36]. Central sensitisation has been demonstrated in symptomatic endometriosis [37] and central changes are evident in association with dysmenorrhoea and increasingly recognised as a risk for female pelvic pain [38]. The various mechanisms of CNS facilitation, amplification and failure of inhibition, mean that there is no simple relationship between physical findings, pain experienced and resulting distress and restriction of activities. Diagnoses that assign women's pain to psychological origins, as is common in primary care [39] due to scepticism about the reality or severity of their pain [40], undermines any therapeutic relationship [41]. Division of aetiology into organic vs. psychogenic is unscientific. Pelvic pain and distress may be related [42, 43] in men as well as in women [44]; the same is true of painful bladder and distress [36, 45]. In a large population based study of men, CPPS was associated with prior anxiety disorder [46]. The only systematic review [47] of risk factors for chronic non-cyclical pelvic pain in women included, as well as medical variables: sexual or physical abuse (Odds Ratio (OR) from 1.51 to 3.49); psychological problems such as anxiety (OR: 2.28, 95% Confidence Interval (CI): 1.41- 3.70) and depression (OR: 2.69, 95% CI: 1.86-3.88); multiple somatic problems (OR: 4.83, 95% CI: 2.50-9.33); and psychosomatic symptoms (OR: 8.01, 95% CI: 5.16-12.44).

Many studies have reported high rates of childhood sexual abuse in adults with persistent pain, particularly in women with pelvic pain [48, 49]. In these studies it is suggested that there is increased frequency of sexual abuse or trauma history, anxiety and depression in women with CPP [50-54]. The only prospective investigation into the relationship between childhood sexual abuse, physical abuse, or neglect, and "medically unexplained pain", including pelvic pain, used court records to compare women with a definite history with matched classmates [31] and concluded that physically and sexually abused individuals were not at risk for increased pain, although women with pain problems as adults were more likely to report earlier sexual or physical abuse or neglect. The correlation between childhood victimisation and pain may concern retrospective explanations for pain; controlling for depression significantly weakens the relationship between childhood abuse and adult pain [55]. Disentangling the influences and inferences requires further prospective studies or careful comparisons [28]. There is some evidence for a specific relationship between rape and CPP (and with fibromyalgia and functional gastrointestinal disorders) [56]; and, recent sexual assault may prompt presentation of pelvic pain [48, 57]. Few studies have been found of sexual or physical abuse in childhood and pelvic pain in men, although it has known adverse effects on health [56, 58]. In the BACH study, it was found that men who reported having experienced sexual, physical, or emotional abuse had increased odds (3.3 compared to 1.7) for symptoms suggestive of CPP. The authors suggested that clinicians may wish to screen for abuse in men presenting with symptoms suggestive of CPP. Conversely, clinicians may wish to inquire about pelvic pain in patients who have experienced abuse [59].

3.1.5.2 Underlying causes

The mechanisms that serve as an underlying cause for chronic pelvic pain are:

1. Ongoing acute pain mechanisms [60] (such as those associated with inflammation or infection), which may involve somatic or visceral tissue.
2. Chronic pain mechanisms, which especially involve the CNS [6].
3. Emotional, cognitive, behavioural and sexual responses and mechanisms [61-63].

Symptoms and signs of neuropathic pain appear to be common in CPP patients and assessment of neuropathic pain should be considered in that group of patients. The presence or absence of endometriosis does not seem to change this [64].

Chronic pain mechanisms may include altered resting state neuromotor connectivity, for instance in men with chronic prostatitis/CPPS [65].

Table 3 illustrates some of the differences between the somatic and visceral pain mechanisms. These underlie some of the mechanisms that may produce the classical features of visceral pain; in particular, referred pain and hyperalgesia.

Table 3: Comparison between visceral and somatic pain

	Visceral pain	Somatic pain
Effective painful stimuli	Stretching and distension, producing poorly localised pain.	Mechanical, thermal, chemical and electrical stimuli, producing well localised pain.
Summation	Widespread stimulation produces significantly magnified pain.	Widespread stimulation produces a modest increase in pain.
Autonomic involvement	Autonomic features (e.g., nausea and sweating) frequently present.	Autonomic features less frequent.
Referred pain	Pain perceived at a site distant to the cause of the pain is common.	Pain is relatively well localised but well recognised.
Referred hyperalgesia	Referred cutaneous and muscle hyperalgesia is common, as is involvement of other visceral organs.	Hyperalgesia tends to be localised.
Innervation	Low density, unmyelinated C fibres and thinly myelinated A∂ fibres.	Dense innervation with a wide range of nerve fibres.
Primary afferent physiology	Intensity coding. As stimulation increases, afferent firing increases with an increase in sensation and ultimately pain.	Two fibre coding. Separate fibres for pain and normal sensation.
Silent afferents	50-90% of visceral afferents are silent until the time they are switched on.	These fibres are very important in the central sensitisation process. Silent afferents present, but form a lower percentage.
Central mechanisms	Play an important part in the hyperalgesia, viscero-visceral, viscero-muscular and musculo-visceral hyperalgesia.	Sensations not normally perceived become perceived and non-noxious sensations become painful. Responsible for the allodynia and hyperalgesia of chronic somatic pain.
Abnormalities of function	Central mechanisms associated with visceral pain may be responsible for organ dysfunction.	Somatic pain associated with somatic dysfunction, e.g., muscle spasm.
Central pathways and representation	As well as classical pathways, there is evidence for a separate dorsal horn pathway and central representation.	Classical pain pathways.

Ongoing peripheral pain mechanisms in visceral pain

In most cases of CPP, ongoing tissue trauma, inflammation or infection is absent [66-69]. However, conditions that produce recurrent trauma, infection or ongoing inflammation may result in CPP in a small proportion of cases. For example, out of a large cohort with acute bacterial prostatitis, 10.5% ended up with a state of CPPS [70]. It is for this reason that the early stages of assessment include looking for these pathologies [11]. Once excluded, ongoing investigations for these causes are rarely helpful and indeed may be detrimental.

When acute pain mechanisms are activated by a nociceptive event, as well as direct activation of the peripheral nociceptor transducers, sensitisation of those transducers may also occur; therefore, magnifying the afferent signalling. Afferents that are not normally active may also become activated by the change, that is, there may be activation of the so-called silent afferents. Although these are mechanisms of acute pain, the increased afferent signalling is often a trigger for the chronic pain mechanisms that maintain the perception of pain in the absence of ongoing peripheral pathology (see below) [71, 72].

There are a number of mechanisms by which the peripheral transducers may exhibit an increase in sensibility:

1. Modification of the peripheral tissue, which may result in the transducers being more exposed to peripheral stimulation.
2. There may be an increase in the chemicals that stimulate the receptors of the transducers [73].
3. There are many modifications in the receptors that result in them being more sensitive.

In general, the effect of 1 and 2 is to lower the threshold and the effect of 3 is to increase responsiveness to external stimuli. Some of the chemicals responsible for the above changes may be released from those cells associated with inflammation, but the peripheral nervous system may also release chemicals in the positive and inhibitory loops [74-76].

Central sensitisation as a mechanism in visceral pain

It is important to appreciate that nociception is the process of transmitting information to centres involved in perception of a stimulus that has the potential to cause tissue damage. Pain is far more complex and involves activation of the nociceptive pathways but also the emotional response. The brain may affect the modulation of pain pathways at the spinal cord level.

Central sensitisation [77] is responsible for a decrease in threshold and an increase in response duration and magnitude of dorsal horn neurons. It is associated with an expansion of the receptive field. As a result, sensitisation increases signalling to the CNS and amplifies what we perceive from a peripheral stimulus. For example, for cutaneous stimuli, light touch would not normally produce pain, however, when central sensitisation is present, light touch may be perceived as painful (allodynia). In visceral hyperalgesia (so called because the afferents are primarily small fibres), visceral stimuli that are normally sub-threshold and not usually perceived, may be perceived. For instance, with central sensitisation, stimuli that are normally sub-threshold may result in a sensation of fullness and a need to void or to defecate. Non-noxious stimuli may be interpreted as pain and stimuli that are normally noxious may be magnified (true hyperalgesia) with an increased perception of pain. As a consequence, one can see that many of the symptoms of BPS and IBS may be explained by central sensitisation. A similar explanation exists for the muscle pain in FM.

It is now well accepted that there are both descending pain-inhibitory and descending pain-facilitatory pathways that originate from the brain [78]. Several neurotransmitters and neuromodulators are involved in descending pain-inhibitory pathways. The main ones are the opioids, 5-hydroxytryptamine and noradrenaline.

The autonomic nervous system also plays a role in sensitisation. There is good evidence that damaged afferent fibres may develop a sensitivity to sympathetic stimulation, both at the site of injury and more centrally, particularly in the dorsal horns. In visceral pain, the efferent output of the CNS may be influenced by central changes (again, those changes may be throughout the neuraxis), and such modification of the efferent message may produce significant end-organ dysfunction. These functional abnormalities can have a significant effect on QoL and must be managed as appropriate.

Psychological mechanisms in visceral pain

Psychological processes of emotions, thought and behaviour involve networks rather than distinct centres. Some of these processes are sophisticated and others fundamental in evolutionary terms, and their interaction with pain processing is complex.

Various psychological processes affect pain neuromodulation at a higher level. Inhibiting or facilitating both the nociceptive signal reaching the consciousness and appraisal and interpretation of that signal, will also modulate the response to the nociceptive message and hence the pain experience. Further, descending pathways represent cognitive, emotional and behavioural states at spinal and peripheral levels. Functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) has indicated that the psychological modulation of visceral pain probably involves multiple pathways. For instance, mood and attentional focus probably act through different areas of the brain when involved in reducing pain [79].

This psychological modulation may act to reduce nociception within a rapid time frame but may also result in long-term vulnerability to chronic visceral pain, through long-term potentiation. This involvement of higher centre learning may be at both a conscious and subconscious level, and is clearly significant in the supratentorial neuroprocessing of nociception and pain. Long-term potentiation [80] may occur at any level within the nervous system, so that pathways for specific or combinations of stimuli may become established, resulting in an individual being vulnerable to perceiving sensations that would not normally be experienced as painful.

An important review [28] of CPP in women identifies the notion that women without physical findings to which pain can be causally attributed differ in psychological characteristics from women with physical findings. It argues for better methodology, and for greater use of idiographic methods. Women with pelvic pain often have other non-pain somatic symptoms, and current or lifetime anxiety and depression disorder [19]; they may have a history of physical or sexual abuse in childhood of unclear significance. Studies that describe these non-pain

somatic symptoms as 'medically unexplained' or 'psychosomatic' or 'somatoform' disorders are unhelpful, misinterpreting absence of physical finding to indicate psychological origins of the complaint [81, 82]. Pain studies describe multiple processes by which pain may spread from one site to another, or in time, including central sensitisation (see previous section), viscero-visceral cross sensitisation in relation to multiple pain sites [83], activation of the hypothalamic-pituitary axis and dysregulation of serotonergic pathways [84] that can render pain levels sensitive to stress. Some pain problems which affect sexual activity are diagnosed as sexual problems (e.g. 'dyspareunia') when pain is the central problem and not contingent on sexual activity alone [85]. Better integration of sexology and mainstream psychology for pelvic pain in both men and women is needed [86], building on a biopsychosocial formulation [87, 88].

The term psychosomatic symptoms can best be understood as multiple somatic symptoms not associated with or indicative of any serious disease process. Medical and surgical history may also be important [89]. There have been a few studies of maintenance of, or recovery from, pelvic pain in relation to psychological factors of importance in pain. Those that described pelvic pain as medically unexplained or psychosomatic, due to the lack of physical findings, have been discarded, because such a distinction is inconsistent with known pain mechanisms [81].

Understanding the psychological components of pain

Psychological processes of emotions, thought and behaviour involve networks rather than distinct centres, and their interaction with pain processing is complex, producing inhibition and facilitation of signal processing, appraisal, and response. Models that integrate the psychological factors consistently found to be relevant in the maintenance of persistent pelvic and urogenital pain with current neurobiological understanding of pain are few but the quality is high (see 3.1.5.1).

There is no evidence that women with CPP without physical findings are primarily presenting a psychological problem [28]. Anxiety and post-traumatic stress symptoms are common in some women with CPP [39, 90] and with vulvar pain [91], and may account for substantial variance in health status, treatment use and treatment outcome; for instance, women's expectations about vulvar pain on penetration predicted pain, sexual function and sexual satisfaction [92]. Negative investigative findings do not necessarily resolve women's anxieties about the cause of pain [93, 94] and anxiety often focuses on what might be 'wrong' [95]. Depression may be related to pain in various ways, as described above. Until measures are available that are adequately standardised in patients with pain, anxiety and distress may be best assessed by questions about concerns about the cause of pain, the hope that diagnosis will validate pain, the struggle with unpredictability, and the implications of pain for everyday life [96, 97]. Reference to the studies of the IMMPACT group [98] is recommended for guidance on outcome measures suitable for pain trials.

Stress can modify the nervous system to produce long-term biological changes. These structural changes may be responsible for significant early life and adverse life events which are associated with chronic pain syndromes [31]. The patient should be asked about adverse life events that may produce these biological responses and affect a patient's general psychological well-being [30, 31, 99].

3.1.5.3 Clinical paradigms in visceral pain

Referred pain

Referred pain is frequently observed and its identification is important for diagnosis and treatment. Referral is usually somatic to somatic, or visceral to somatic. However, there is no reason why pain cannot also be perceived within the area of an organ with the nociceptive signal having arisen from a somatic area. Referred pain may occur as a result of several mechanisms but the main theory is one of convergence-projection. In the convergence-projection theory, afferent fibres from the viscera and the somatic site of referred pain converge onto the same second order projection neurons. The higher centres receiving messages from these projection neurons are unable to separate the two possible sites from the origin of the nociceptive signal [67, 71, 100].

Hyperalgesia refers to an increased sensitivity to normally painful stimuli. In patients that have passed a renal stone, somatic muscle hyperalgesia is frequently present, even a year after expulsion of the stone. Pain to non-painful stimuli (allodynia) may also be present in certain individuals. Somatic tissue hyperaesthesia is associated with urinary and biliary colic, IBS, endometriosis, dysmenorrhoea, and recurrent bladder infections. Vulvar pain syndromes are examples of cutaneous allodynia that, in certain cases, may be associated with visceral pain syndromes, such as BPS. Referred pain with hyperalgesia is thought to be due to central sensitisation of the converging viscero-somatic neurons. Central sensitisation also stimulates efferent activity that could explain the trophic changes that are often found in the somatic tissues.

Muscles and pelvic pain

In the urogenital pain syndromes, muscle tenderness and trigger points may be implicated as a source of pain. Central mechanisms are of great importance in the pathogenesis of this muscle hyperalgesia. The muscles involved may be a part of the spinal, abdominal or pelvic complex of muscles. It is not unknown for adjacent muscles of the lower limbs and the thorax to become involved. Pain may be localised to the trigger points but it is more often associated with classical referral patterns. As well as trigger points, inflammation of the attachments to the bones (enthesitis) and of the bursa (bursitis) may be found [101]. Certain postures affect the different muscles in different ways, and as a consequence, may exacerbate or reduce the pain. Stress has been implicated as both an initiator of pelvic myalgia and as a maintenance factor. As a result, negative sexual encounters may also have a precipitating effect [28].

Visceral hyperalgesia

The increased perception of stimuli in the viscera is known as visceral hyperalgesia, and the underlying mechanisms are thought to be responsible for IBS, BPS and dysmenorrhoea. The mechanisms involved are often acute afferent input (e.g., due to infection) followed by long-term central sensitisation. Viscero-visceral hyperalgesia is thought to be due to two or more organs with converging sensory projections and central sensitisation. For instance, overlap of bladder and uterine afferents or uterine and colon afferents.

3.2 Pelvic Pain

*3.2.1 **Incidence***

No adequate data on incidence were found.

*3.2.2 **Prevalence***

3.2.2.1 Prostate Pain syndrome

There is only limited information on the true prevalence of PPS in the population. As a result of significant overlap of symptoms with other conditions (e.g. benign prostatic enlargement and BPS), purely symptom-based case definitions may not reflect the true prevalence of PPS [102, 103]. In the literature, population-based prevalence of prostatitis symptoms ranges from 1 to 14.2% [104, 105]. The risk of prostatitis increases with age (men aged 50-59 years have a 3.1-fold greater risk than those aged 20-39 years).

3.2.2.2 Bladder Pain syndrome

Reports of BPS prevalence have varied greatly, along with the diagnostic criteria and populations studied. Recent reports range from 0.06% to 30% [106-115]. There is a female predominance of about 10:1 [112, 116-118] but possibly no difference in race or ethnicity [102, 119, 120]. The relative proportions of classic and non-lesion disease are unclear. Incidence in studies has ranged from 5 to 50% [121-125]. There is increasing evidence that children under eighteen may also be affected, although prevalence figures are low; therefore, BPS cannot be excluded on the basis of age [126].

3.2.2.3 Sexual pain syndrome

In the 1980s an association between CPP and sexual dysfunction was postulated. In two reviews the relationship between PPS and health status, with influence on sexual activity, was addressed [127, 128]. In a Chinese study of men with CPP, 1,768 males completed the questionnaires. The overall prevalence of sexual dysfunction was 49%. Erectile dysfunction (ED) is the most investigated sexual dysfunction in PPS patients. The reported prevalence of ED ranges from 15.1% to 48%, varying with evaluation tools and populations [129, 130]. Erectile dysfunction was prevalent in 27.4% of Italian men aged 25-50 [131], 15.2% among Turkish men (significantly higher than in the control group) [132] and 43% among Finnish men with PPS [133]. The prevalence of ED was found to be higher in young men with PPS than in the general population. According to other studies men with pelvic pain had a higher chance of suffering from ED [134, 135]. Recently, a significant correlation between “chronic prostatitis”, CPP symptoms (measured by NIH-CPSI) and ED (measured by International Index of Erectile Function [IIEF]) was confirmed [136], while other studies using the same questionnaires were not able to confirm such a correlation [88, 137]. Some studies also report ejaculatory dysfunction, mainly premature ejaculation [129, 130, 138, 139].

In community-based studies in the UK [140], New Zealand [141] and Australia [142], a substantially larger proportion of the women with CPP reported dyspareunia (varying between 29% and 42%) than women without CPP (varying between 11% and 14%). Only a few studies have investigated sexual problems within clinical populations [143]. Another study showed that all of the sexual function domains (desire, arousal, lubrication, orgasm, satisfaction, and pain) were significantly lower in women with CPP than in women without CPP [143] In line with the results of community based studies, patients with CPP reported more sexual problems such as dyspareunia, problems with desire or arousal and lubrication than women without CPP [143-145]. One study of

patients enrolled in chronic pain treatment programs in England has reported that 73% had pain-related sexual problems [146].

3.2.2.4 Myofascial pain syndromes

The relationship between muscular dysfunction (especially over-activity) and pelvic pain has been found in several studies [147]. Rectal pain treated with pelvic floor muscle therapy is only relieved when patients learn to relax their pelvic floor muscles [148, 149]. The vast majority (92.2%) of men visiting a tertiary centre for pelvic pain had dysfunction of the pelvic floor muscles. This finding was true regardless of evidence of inflammation (prostatitis or cystitis) [150]. This relationship has been found in chronic prostatitis [151], BPS [152] and vulvar pain [153]. Dysfunction of the pelvic floor directly affects function of the pelvic viscera and vice versa. Both systems can act as the primary signal to the spinal cord, with a cascade of reactions ascending to the CNS as a result. The muscle itself ends up with a diminished length, leading to restrictions even when it is in a relaxed state.

*3.2.3 **Influence on QoL***

Data on the influence on QoL will be included in the next version of the guidelines.

*3.2.4 **Costs***

No adequate data on costs were found.

*3.2.5 **Risk factors and underlying causes***

The risk factors are unspecific for most of the pain syndromes in the pelvic area. They are described in 3.1.5.1. The underlying causes, including the mechanisms for the different clinical pain syndromes are described here.

3.2.5.1 Prostate Pain Syndrome

Pain is the main symptom in PPS. As a common feature of chronic pain syndromes, no single aetiological explanation has been found. One explanation [154] is that the condition probably occurs in susceptible men exposed to one or more initiating factors, which may be single, repetitive or continuous. Several of these potential initiating factors have been proposed, including infectious, genetic, anatomical, neuromuscular, endocrine, immune (including autoimmune), or psychological mechanisms. These factors may then lead to a peripheral self-perpetuating immunological, inflammatory state and/or neurogenic injury, creating acute and then chronic pain. One recent study showed that chronic but not acute histological inflammation of the prostate was significantly associated with symptomatic progression [155]. Based on the peripheral and the central nervous system, sensitisation involving neuroplasticity may lead to a centralised neuropathic pain state [154]. This could also explain why tissue damage is not usually found in PPS. There is growing evidence for a neuropathic origin and association with CNS changes of pain in PPS and anxiety appears to be a risk factor for its development [46].

3.2.5.2 Bladder Pain syndrome

An initial unidentified insult to the bladder, leading to urothelial damage, neurogenic inflammation and pain is thought to be the cause of BPS. However, BPS might be a local manifestation of a systemic disorder. No infection has as yet been implicated. Nevertheless, urinary infection is significantly more frequent during childhood and adolescence, in patients with BPS in adulthood [156]. Experimental induction of CPP by O-antigen deficient bacterial strains reinstates the bacterial hypothesis [157]. Pancystitis, with associated perineural inflammatory infiltrates, and mast cell count increase is an essential part of BPS type 3 C [158], but is scant in non-lesion BPS [31, 79, 159, 160]. Cystoscopic and biopsy findings in both lesion and non-lesion BPS are consistent with defects in the urothelial glycosaminoglycan (GAG) layer, which might expose submucosal structures to noxious urine components [161-168] and a consequent cytotoxic effect [169, 170]. Basic and clinical studies indicate that autonomic dysfunction with sympathetic predominance may be implicated in BPS [171, 172].

An association has been reported between BPS and non-bladder syndromes such as FM, CFS, IBS, vulvodynia, depression, panic disorders, migraine, sicca syndrome, temporomandibular joint disorder, allergy, asthma and systemic lupus erythematosus [173-179].

Risk of BPS correlates with a number of non-bladder syndromes in each patient [180]. Recent work showing non-lesion BPS to have significantly more FM, migraine, temporomandibular joint disorder and depression than BPS type 3 C patients, emphasises the need for subtyping [181].

3.2.5.3 Scrotal Pain Syndrome

Often scrotal pain is not associated with any specific pathology. Pain is perceived in the testes, epididymis, or the vas deferens. The ilioinguinal, genitofemoral and the pudendal nerves innervate the scrotum [182]. Any

pathology or intervention at the origin or along the course of the nerves may result in pain perceived in the scrotum [183].

Two special forms of scrotal pain syndrome can be described. The first is post-vasectomy scrotal pain syndrome which occurs following vasectomy. The mechanisms are poorly understood and it is for that reason considered a special form of scrotal pain syndrome. Incidence of post-vasectomy pain is 2-20% among all men who have undergone a vasectomy [184]. In men with post-vasectomy pain, 2-6% have a Visual Analogue Scale (VAS) score > 5 [185]. In a large cohort study of 625 men, the likelihood of scrotal pain after six months was 14.7%. The mean pain severity on a VAS score was 3.4/10. In the pain group, 0.9% had quite severe pain, noticeably affecting their daily life. In this cohort, different techniques were used to perform the vasectomy. The risk of post-vasectomy pain was significantly lower in the no-scalpel vasectomy group (11.7% vs. the scalpel group 18.8%) [186].

The second special form of scrotal pain is post-inguinal hernia repair pain. It is seen as a complication of hernia repair, but in trials it is seldom reported or it is put under the term chronic pain (not specified). In studies that have explicitly mentioned scrotal pain, there was a difference in incidence between laparoscopic and open hernia repair. In almost all studies, the frequency of scrotal pain was significantly higher in the laparoscopic than in the open group [183, 187]. In one particular study, there was no difference at one year but after five years, the open group had far fewer patients with scrotal pain [188].

3.2.5.4 Urethral Pain Syndrome

Some mechanisms for the development of urethral pain syndrome have been proposed. The intimate relationship of the urethra with the bladder (both covered with urothelium) suggests that urethral pain syndrome may be a form of BPS. Mechanisms thought to be basic for BPS may also apply to the urethra. This means that the specific testing with potassium has been used to support the theory of epithelial leakage [189, 190]. Another possible mechanism is neuropathic hypersensitivity following urinary tract infection [191]. The relationship with gynaecological and obstetric aspects is unclear. In a small group of patients with urethral pain, it has been found that grand multi-parity and delivery without episiotomy were more often seen in patients with urethral syndrome, using univariate analysis [192].

3.2.5.5 Vaginal and vulvar pain syndromes

Pain in the vagina or the female external genital organs is often due to infection or trauma, as a consequence of childbirth or surgery. Pain is usually a precedent to dyspareunia. When the pain persists for more than six months, it can be diagnosed as vulvar pain syndrome previously known as “vulvodynia” or “chronic vaginal pain” with no known cause. It is still a poorly understood condition, and therefore difficult to treat.

There are two main sub-types of vulvar pain syndrome: generalised, where the pain occurs in different areas of the vulva at different times; and focal, where the pain is at the entrance of the vagina. In generalised vulvar pain syndrome, the pain may be constant or occur occasionally, but touch or pressure does not initiate it, although it may make the pain worse. In focal vulvar pain syndrome, the pain is described as a burning sensation that comes on only after touch or pressure, such as during intercourse.

The possible causes of vulvar pain syndrome are many and include:

- history of sexual abuse;
- history of chronic antibiotic use;
- hypersensitivity to yeast infections, allergies to chemicals or other substances;
- abnormal inflammatory response (genetic and non-genetic) to infection and trauma;
- nerve or muscle injury or irritation;
- hormonal changes.

3.2.5.6 Chronic Pelvic Pain and Prolapse/Incontinence Mesh

Continence and prolapse mesh implants were developed as simple flexible polypropylene plastic acting as a scaffold to treat urinary stress incontinence (USI) and uterovaginal prolapse, respectively. They were deemed easy to insert, but no credence was given as to how safe they were, whether they could be removed should they cause complications, or what to do should they not be effective [193-195]. Most meshes took less than an hour to implant surgically and most patients were treated as day cases, allowing women to leave hospital quickly and get on with their lives. Therefore, rather than undergo complex traditional surgery, women were offered permanent mesh implants, particularly in the treatment of USI where they were considered to be the gold standard [196, 197]. However, over the last few years the insertion of mesh has come with significant ‘health and safety warnings’ [198].

For many, mesh was initially seen not just as an effective treatment but as a permanent one. Complications were thought not be a significant issue and the figure of 1-3% was often quoted. However, we now know the complication rate was closer to 10% [199]. They included chronic pain [200, 201], as well as chronic infections [202], erosion into the surrounding organs including the vagina, urethra and bladder, as well as nerve and musculo-skeletal damage affecting mobility [200, 203-205]. All had a significant impact on the patients' QoL.

It is as a result of severely debilitating complications following mesh implantation [200, 206], that the field of mesh removal medicine and surgery has emerged.

Early recognition of possible mesh complications is very important. It is normal to wake up in some degree of discomfort after any surgery. However, if the pain after the operation is very severe and much more than expected after this type of surgery, it can be a sign that there was added trauma to the surrounding organs during the procedure. Most pain is often managed with analgesia, but some women might not fully respond to therapy. If the pain is difficult to treat and does not improve over time, it may become necessary to remove the mesh [206]. Leaving a painful mesh in the pelvis, can lead to CPP. The precise mechanism is unknown but it is thought to be a 'neuro-inflammatory' process [207], as has been proposed in hernia mesh neuralgia [208]. The impact of the mesh, regardless of site, appears to be similar.

3.2.5.7 Associated conditions in pelvic pain syndromes

Nerve damage

Spinal pathology and any pathology along the course of the nerve involved may result in neuropathic pain in the distribution of these nerves. Neoplastic disease, infection and trauma, surgical incisions and post-operative scarring may result in nerve injury [209].

Pudendal neuralgia is the most often mentioned form of nerve damage in the literature. Anatomical variations may pre-dispose the patient to developing pudendal neuralgia over time or with repeated low-grade trauma (such as sitting for prolonged periods of time or cycling) [210, 211].

The pudendal nerve may be damaged at the level of:

1. The piriformis muscle. For example, as part of a piriformis syndrome: in some cases, the nerve may pass through the muscle and hence be trapped; or in other cases, muscle hypertrophy or spasm is implicated.
2. The sacrospinal/sacrotuberous ligaments, possibly accounting for 42% of cases.
3. Within Alcock's canal (medial to the obturator internus muscle, within the fascia of the muscle), possibly accounting for 26% of cases.
4. Multiple levels in 17% of cases.

The site of injury determines the site of perceived pain and the nature of associated symptoms (e.g., the more distal the damage, the less likely the anal region will be involved).

The clinical presentation depends on different factors. There is a wide age range, as one would expect with a condition that has so many potential causes. There is a suggestion that, the younger the patient, the better the prognosis. Essentially, the sooner the diagnosis is made, as with any compression nerve injury, the better the prognosis, and older patients may have a more protracted problem [212-214]. Six out of ten cases are observed in women. Some special situations can be listed:

- In orthopaedic hip surgery, pressure from the positioning of the patient, where the perineum is placed hard against the brace, can result in pudendal nerve damage [215, 216]. The surgery itself may also directly damage the nerve. Pelvic surgery such as sacrospinous fixation is clearly associated with pudendal nerve damage in some cases [217, 218]. In many types of surgery, including colorectal, urological and gynaecological, pudendal nerve injury may be implicated.
- Fractures of the sacrum or pelvis may result in pudendal nerve/root damage and pain. Falls and trauma to the gluteal region may also produce pudendal nerve damage if associated with significant tissue injury or prolonged pressure.
- Tumours in the pre-sacral space must be considered. Tumours invading the pudendal nerve may occur and there may also be damage from surgery for pelvic cancer [219].
- The pudendal neuralgia of birth trauma is thought to resolve in most cases over a period of months. However, rarely, it appears to continue as painful neuropathy. Multiple pregnancies and births may predispose to stretch neuropathy in later life. This is more difficult to be certain about [220].
- Child birth and repeated abdominal straining associated with chronic constipation [221] are thought to pre-dispose elderly women to post-menopausal pelvic floor descent and stretching of the pudendal nerve with associated pain. Changes in the hormone status may also be a factor. In Urogenital Pain Management Centres, the commonest associations with pudendal neuralgia appear to be: history of

pelvic surgery; prolonged sitting (especially young men working with computer technology); and post-menopausal older women.

Sexual dysfunction

Chronic pelvic pain is a clinical condition that results from the complex interactions of physiological and psychological factors and has a direct impact on the social, marital and professional lives of men and women.

Men

Chronic pain and its treatment can impair our ability to express sexuality. In a study in England, 73% of patients with chronic pain had some degree of sexual problems as a result of the pain [146]. These problems can occur because of several factors. Psychological factors like decrease in self-esteem, depression and anxiety can contribute to loss of libido. Physiological factors like fatigue, nausea and pain itself can cause sexual dysfunction. Pain medications (opioids, and the selective serotonin re-uptake inhibitors [SSRIs]) can also decrease libido [222] and delay ejaculation. The number of studies on the effects of CPP on sexual function is limited. Sexual dysfunction is often ignored because of a lack of standardised measurements. At present, the most commonly used tool is the IIEF questionnaire [137].

The presence of pelvic pain may increase the risk for ED independent of age [223-225]. On the other hand, cross-sectional data suggest no improvement of lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS) by an increased frequency of ejaculation [128]. Although mental distress and impaired QoL related to illness could contribute to sexual dysfunction observed in patients with PPS, the presence of erectile and ejaculatory disorders is more frequently related to symptoms suggestive of a more severe inflammatory condition [139]. These arguments are important for the understanding of the close relationship between CPP symptoms, disturbed sexuality, impact on QoL, and psychological implications including depression and more failure anticipation thoughts [127-130, 226, 227]. Sexual dysfunction heightens anger, frustration and depression, all of which place a strain on the patients' relationships. The female partners of men with sexual dysfunction and depression often present with similar symptoms including pain upon intercourse and depressive symptoms. Men with CPP have reported a high frequency of sexual relationship dissolution and psychological symptoms, such as depression and suicidal thinking [127, 224]. Prostate Pain Syndrome patients reported greater sexual and relationship problems [127, 224, 228]. On the other hand, it was found that men with PPS did not report significantly decreased sexual satisfaction compared to controls [229]. There is consensus that therapeutic strategies reducing symptoms of pelvic pain are of relevance in relation to changes in sexual function. Also intimacy and having sex can yield positive experiences that will reduce the pain. The CNS plays an important role in this mechanism.

Women

Chronic pelvic pain leads to substantial impairment in QoL and several sexual dysfunctions [141, 230-232]. It seems reasonable to expect that pain, extreme fatigue, depressive mood and pain drugs will affect women's sexuality. Women with CPP reported significantly more pain, depression, and anxiety symptoms and were physically more impaired than women in the control group. In comparison with controls, women with CPP reported significantly more sexual avoidance behaviour, non-sensuality, and complaints of "vaginismus" [233]. In one study of CPP patients' feelings and beliefs about their pain or illness, 40 out of 64 participants cited sexual dysfunction as one of the main problems the illness had caused, making it the most frequent complaint [234]. Patients with CPP reported more sexual problems than women with any other type of chronic pain problem [235]. The quality of intimate relationships is closely connected with sexual function [236]. Satisfaction with sexual relationships appears to be associated with higher marital functioning [237]. In addition sexual dissatisfaction is related to sexual dysfunction. When one partner suffers from chronic pain, the ability of both partners to cope with the pain and the extent to which partners are supportive of the chronic pain sufferer have been found to be a predictor of sexual functioning [237].

Approximately two-thirds of patients in another study reported reduced frequency in their sexual relations as a result of CPP [238]. One study demonstrated that CPP patients reported worse sexual function with regard to desire, arousal, lubrication, orgasm, satisfaction, and more frequent and severe pain with vaginal penetration than women without CPP [239]. In an interview with 50 chronic pain sufferers and their spouses, 78% of the pain sufferers and 84% of partners described deterioration, including cessation of their sex life [223]. In a study in patients with back pain, half reported decreased frequency of sex since the onset of chronic pain [146]. The Female Sexual Function Index (FSFI) has been developed as a brief, multi-dimensional self-report instrument for assessing the key dimensions of sexual function in women, which includes desire, subjective arousal, lubrication, orgasm, satisfaction, and pain. Using the FSFI, women with CPP reported worse sexual function in all subscales and total score than women without CPP. The largest differences between women with CPP and without CPP were seen for the domains of pain and arousal. The total score and the subscales of the FSFI had

high levels of internal consistency and test-retest reliability when assessed in a sample of women with CPP. The FSFI also showed good ability to discriminate between women with and without CPP [239].

Myofascial pain

Chronic pelvic pain can simply be a form of myalgia, due to the muscles being used in an abnormal way, in this case, the pelvic floor muscles. Studies in the field of chronic prostatitis support the idea that patients with CPP have more muscle spasm and increased muscle tone and report pain when the pelvic floor muscles are palpated [240]. Muscle relaxation can diminish spasm and pain [241]. Repeated or chronic muscular overload can activate trigger points in the muscle. A report from the Chronic Prostatitis Cohort Study showed that 51% of patients with prostatitis and only 7% of controls had any muscle tenderness. Tenderness in the pelvic floor muscles was only found in the CPP group [151].

In 1999, the first ideas about the neurological aspects of the pelvic floor muscles in relation to CPP were published. The probability of CNS breakdown in the regulation of pelvic floor function was suggested as a mechanism for development of CPP. Of the patients presenting with pelvic pain, 88% had poor to absent pelvic floor function [150]. Basic studies on the role of neurogenic inflammation have also elucidated some important phenomena. Irritation of the prostate, bladder and pelvic floor muscles results in expression of C-fos-positive cells in the CNS. There appears to be convergence of afferent information onto central pathways. Once the central changes have become established, they become independent of the peripheral input that initiated them [242].

Repeated or chronic muscular overload can activate trigger points in the muscle. Trigger points are defined as hyper-irritable spots within a taut band. Other criteria for trigger points are recognition of the pain as 'familiar', and pain on stretching the muscle. Apart from pain, trigger points prevent full lengthening of the muscle, thereby restricting the range of movement. Pain as a result of these trigger points is aggravated by specific movements and alleviated by certain positions. Positions and movements in which the shortened muscle is stretched are painful. Patients know which activities and postures influence pain. Trigger points can be located within the pelvic floor muscles and in adjacent muscles such as the abdominal, gluteal and iliopsoas muscles. Pain is aggravated by pressure on the trigger point (e.g., pain related to sexual intercourse). Pain also worsens after sustained or repeated contractions (e.g., pain related to voiding or defecation).

3.3 Abdominal aspects of pelvic pain

3.3.1 ***Incidence***

Epidemiological data on IBS and CPP are scarce [243]. Chronic Pelvic Pain has been shown to be one of the most common functional disorders in women of reproductive age. The monthly incidence rate of CPP published by Zondervan *et al.* was 1.58/1000 [244].

3.3.2 ***Prevalence***

Using a vague definition of continuous or episodic pain situated below the umbilicus over six months, one study reported that CPP was one of the most common diagnosis in primary care units in Great Britain [244]. The monthly prevalence rate of CPP in this study was 21.5/1,000, with an annual prevalence of 38.3/1,000. The prevalence rates increase significantly with older age and vary significantly between regions in the UK. The overall prevalence of anorectal pain in a sample of USA householders was 6.6% and was more common in women [245]. Irritable Bowel Syndrome is associated with common gynaecologic problems (endometriosis, dyspareunia, and dysmenorrhoea) [246]. Fifty per cent of women who presented with abdominal pain to the gynaecologic clinic or were scheduled for laparoscopy due to CPP had symptoms of IBS [247]. In a survey from Olmsted county 20% of women reported CPP and 40% of those met criteria for IBS [20]. This overlap of CPP and IBS was associated with an increased incidence of somatisation. Not gynaecological surgical procedures but only psychosocial variables predict pain development without a different incidence of IBS in a prospective and controlled study [248]. Clinical features of pelvic floor dysfunction, gynaecological and psychological features are related to disordered anorectal function in IBS patients but do not predict physiological anorectal testing.

3.3.3 ***Influence on QOL***

There is little known on health related quality of life (HRQoL) in patients with CPP. There is a need to develop validated disease specific HRQoL instruments for CPP in addition to sound measurement properties. More data are available in patients with IBS treated at referral centres who have comparable HRQoL scores as patients with other common disorders such as diabetes, end-stage renal disease, and inflammatory bowel disease [249]. Sub-groups of IBS with predominance of diarrhoea or constipation show no difference in

HRQoL. Multi-variate analysis shows that HRQoL in patients with IBS is affected by sex and psychological conditions.

*3.3.4 **Costs***

Costs combine direct health-care costs and societal costs (productivity loss) such as under-performance and absenteeism from work. The annual costs to society can be calculated by using the average population earnings. In Germany direct care costs are estimated at € 791 and societal costs € 995 per patient with IBS per year which may be comparable to patients with CPP [250].

*3.3.5 **Risk factors & underlying causes***

Risk factors are covered in Section 3.1.5.

3.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations: CPP and mechanisms

Summary of evidence	LE
CPP mechanisms are well defined and involve mechanisms of neuroplasticity and neuropathic pain.	2
The mechanisms of neuroplasticity and neuropathic pain result in increased perception of afferent stimuli which may produce abnormal sensations as well as pain.	1
End-organ function can also be altered by the mechanisms of neuroplasticity so that symptoms of function can also occur.	1
The diagnosis of a CPPS as a pain syndrome is essential as it encourages a holistic approach to management with multi-specialty and multi-disciplinary care.	2

Recommendations	Strength rating
All of those involved in the management of Chronic Pelvic Pain (CPP) should have knowledge of peripheral and central pain mechanisms.	Strong
The early assessment of patients with CPP should involve investigations aimed at specific disease-associated pelvic pain.	Strong
The early assessment of patients with CPP should involve assessment of functional, emotional, behavioural, sexual and other quality of life issues, such as effect on work and socialisation.	Strong
Manage CPPS patients in a multi-specialty and multi-disciplinary environment with consideration of all their symptoms.	Strong

4. DIAGNOSTIC EVALUATION

4.1 General Evaluation

*4.1.1 **History***

History is very important for the evaluation of patients with CPP. Pain syndromes are symptomatic diagnoses, which are derived from a history of pain perceived in the region of the pelvis, and absence of other pathology, for a minimum of three out of the past six months. This implies that specific disease-associated pelvic pain caused by bacterial infection, cancer, drug-induced pathology (e.g. ketamine use) [251], primary anatomical or functional disease of the pelvic organs, and neurogenic disease must be ruled out.

4.1.1.1 Anxiety, depression, and overall function

Distress is best understood in the context of pain and of the meaning of pain to the individual and is best assessed ideographically rather than normatively. Almost all diagnostic measures and standardised instruments of anxiety and depression are designed for people without significant physical problems, so are hard to interpret in CPP [252-254].

Anxiety about pain often refers to fears of missed pathology (particularly cancer) as the cause of pain [34], or to uncertainties about treatment and prognosis. These can drive healthcare seeking behaviour [24]. The question: "What do you believe or fear is the cause of your pain?" has been suggested [255]. Anxiety may also concern urinary urgency and frequency as a possible problem in social settings.

Depression or depressed mood are common in chronic pain [256] e.g, often related to losses consequent to chronic pain (work, leisure activities, social relationships, etc.). Due to the lack of suitable assessment instruments, it is better to ask a simple question such as “How does the pain affect you emotionally?” If the answer gives cause for concern about the patient’s emotional state, further assessment should be undertaken by an appropriately qualified colleague.

Most measures of restricted function are designed primarily for musculoskeletal pain and may emphasise mobility problems rather than the difficulties of the individual with pelvic or urogenital pain. A promising specific measure, UPOINT, was introduced and in a later version the sexological aspects were added [257]. However, it may under-assess relevant psychological variables [44]. Generic QoL measures are helpful. If such an instrument is not already used in the clinic, the Brief Pain Inventory [258] provides a broad and economical assessment of interference of pain with various aspects of life in multiple languages. (For further suggested instruments see [259]). In a study, more pain, pain-contingent rest, and urinary symptoms were associated with poorer function [63].

4.1.1.2 Urological aspects

Pain may be associated with urological symptoms. A detailed history of lower urinary tract functions should be taken. Dysfunctions of the lower urinary tract may exacerbate symptoms, as pain may interfere with the function of the lower urinary tract. Micturition in all its aspects should be addressed. Special attention should be paid to the influence of micturition on the experience of pain.

Prostate pain syndrome

Prostate pain syndrome is diagnosed from a history of pain perceived in the region of the prostate (convincingly reproduced by prostate palpation), and absence of other lower urinary tract pathology, for a minimum of three out of the past six months. As mentioned above, specific disease-associated pelvic pain must be ruled out.

A thorough history is an important first step in the evaluation of PPS. It should include type of pain and localisation. Pain is often reported in other pelvic areas outside the prostate such as perineum, rectum, penis, testicles and abdomen [55]. In addition, associated lower urinary tract symptoms, sexual function, psychological, social and economic factors should be addressed. Determination of the severity of disease, its progression and treatment response can be assessed only by means of a validated symptom-scoring instrument (see section 4.2.3). These subjective outcome measures are recommended for the basic evaluation and therapeutic monitoring of patients in urological practice.

Bladder pain syndrome

Bladder pain syndrome should be diagnosed on the basis of pain, pressure or discomfort associated with the urinary bladder, accompanied by at least one other symptom, such as daytime and/or night-time increased urinary frequency, the exclusion of confusable diseases as the cause of symptoms, and if indicated, cystoscopy with hydrodistension and biopsy (Table 4) [11].
The nature of pain is key to disease definition:

1. pain, pressure or discomfort perceived to be related to the bladder, increasing with increasing bladder content;
2. located suprapubically, sometimes radiating to the groins, vagina, rectum or sacrum;
3. relieved by voiding but soon returns [260-264];
4. aggravated by food or drink [264].

Bladder pain syndrome type 3 can lead to a small capacity fibrotic bladder with or without upper urinary tract outflow obstruction.

4.1.1.3 Gynaecological aspects

A detailed medical history outlining the nature, frequency and site of pain; its relationship to precipitating factors and the menstrual cycle, may help define the aetiology. A menstrual and sexual history, including a history of sexually transmitted diseases, vaginal discharge, as well as previous sexual trauma is mandatory as well as up to date cervical cancer screening. A history of obstetric and/or gynaecological surgery is also warranted, particularly if devices such as synthetic mesh were used.

4.1.1.4 Gastrointestinal aspects

The predominant symptoms that patients are interviewed about are discomfort or pain in relation to their bowel habits, daily activities, and eating. A precise history of dysfunctional voiding or defecation should be asked, ideally applying symptom questionnaires for urinary and anorectal symptoms (e.g., Rome III criteria for anorectal pain). Excessive straining at most defecations, anal digitations in dyssynergic defecation, and a

sensation of anal blockage may be found in patients with chronic anal pain. History of anxiety and depression with impaired QoL is often encountered in anorectal functional disorders and should be evaluated.

Diagnostic criteria for chronic anal pain syndrome (chronic proctalgia) according to the Rome III criteria are as follows and must include all of the following: chronic or recurrent rectal pain or aching, episodes last at least 20 minutes and exclusion of other causes of rectal pain such as ischaemia, inflammatory bowel disease, cryptitis, intramuscular abscess and fissure, haemorrhoids, prostatitis, and coccygodynia. These criteria should be fulfilled for the past three months with symptom onset at least six months before diagnosis [265].

The chronic anal pain syndrome includes the above diagnostic criteria and exhibits exquisite tenderness during posterior traction on the puborectalis muscle (previously called “Levator Ani Syndrome”). Pathophysiology of pain is thought to be due to over-activity of the pelvic floor muscles.

Intermittent chronic anal pain syndrome (proctalgia fugax) consists of all the following diagnostic criteria, which should be fulfilled for three months: recurrent episodes of pain localised to the anus or lower rectum, episodes last from several seconds to minutes and there is no anorectal pain between episodes. Stressful life events or anxiety may precede the onset of the intermittent chronic anal pain syndrome. The attacks may last from a few seconds to as long as 30 minutes. The pain may be cramping, aching or stabbing and may become unbearable. However, most patients do not report it to their physicians and pain attacks occur less than five times a year in 51% of patients.

4.1.1.5 Peripheral nerve aspects

A proportion of patients will be able to relate the onset of pain to an acute event such as surgery, sepsis or trauma, and occasionally, cycling for a prolonged period. Chronic injury is more frequent, such as associated with sitting for prolonged periods over time. Many will be idiopathic.

The pain is classically perceived in the perineum from anus to clitoris/penis. However, less-specific pain distribution may occur, and this may be due to anatomical variation, involvement of branches of the nerve rather that the main nerve, CNS central sensitisation, and consequently, the involvement of other organs and systems in a regional pain syndrome. Other nerves in the vicinity may also be involved, for example, inferior cluneal nerve and perineal branches of the posterior femoral cutaneous nerve. The musculoskeletal system may become involved, confusing the pain picture as aches and pain developing in the muscles due to immobility and disability, possibly magnified by the CNS changes.

Burning is the most predominant adjective used to describe the pain. Crushing and electric may also be used, indicating the two components - a constant pain often associated with acute sharp episodes. Many patients may have the feeling of a swelling or foreign body in the rectum or perineum, often described as a golf or tennis ball. The term pain has different meanings to patients and some would rather use the term discomfort or numbness.

Aggravating factors include any type of pressure being applied, either directly to the nerve or indirectly to other tissue, resulting in pudendal traction. Allodynia is pain on light touch due to involvement of the CNS, and may make sexual contact and the wearing of clothes difficult. These patients often remain standing, and as a consequence, develop a wide range of other aches and pains. Soft seats are often less well-tolerated, whereas sitting on a toilet seat is said to be much better tolerated. If unilateral, sitting on one buttock is common. The pain may be exacerbated by bowel or bladder evacuation.

Pudendal nerve damage may be associated with a range of sensory phenomena. In the distribution of the nerve itself, as well as unprovoked pain; the patient may have paraesthesia (pins and needles); dysaesthesia (unpleasant sensory perceptions usually but not necessarily secondary to provocation, such as the sensation of running cold water); allodynia (pain on light touch); or hyperalgesia (increased pain perception following a painful stimulus, including hot and cold stimuli). Similar sensory abnormalities may be found outside of the area innervated by the damaged nerve, particularly for visceral and muscle hyperalgesia.

The cutaneous sensory dysfunction may be associated with superficial dyspareunia, but also irritation and pain associated with clothes brushing the skin. There may also be a lack of sensation and pain may occur in the presence of numbness. Visceral hypersensitivity may result in an urge to defecate or urinate. This is usually associated with voiding frequency, with small amounts of urine being passed. Pain on visceral filling may occur. Anal pain and loss of motor control may result in poor bowel activity, with constipation and/or incontinence. Ejaculation and orgasm may also be painful or reduced.

Many of those suffering from pudendal neuralgia complain of fatigue and generalised muscle cramps, weakness and pain. Being unable to sit is a major disability, and over time, patients struggle to stand and they often become bedbound. The immobility produces generalised muscle wasting, and minimal activity hurts. As a consequence of the widespread pain and disability, patients often have emotional problems, and in particular, depression. Patients with CPP are also often anxious and have the tendency to catastrophise. Depression, catastrophising and disability are all poor prognostic markers. Cutaneous colour may change due to changes in innervation but also because of neurogenic oedema. The patient may describe the area as swollen due to this oedema, but also due to the lack of afferent perception.

4.1.1.6 Myofascial aspects

When taking a history from a patient with pelvic pain, it is important to address the function of all the organs in the pelvic area. The following items certainly should be addressed: lower urinary tract function, anorectal function, sexual function, gynaecological items, presence of pain and psychosocial aspects. One cannot state that there is a pelvic floor dysfunction based only on the history. But there is a suspicion of pelvic floor muscle dysfunction when two or more pelvic organs show dysfunction, for instance a combination of micturition and defecation problems.

4.1.2 ***Physical Evaluation***

The clinical examination often serves to confirm or refute the initial impressions gained from a good history. The examination should be aimed at specific questions where the outcome of the examination may change management. Prior to an examination, best practice requires the medical practitioner to explain what will happen and what the aims of the examination are to the patient. Consent to the examination should occur during that discussion and should cover an explanation around the aim to maintain modesty as appropriate and, if necessary, why there is a need for rectal and/or vaginal examination. Finally, the risk of exacerbating the pain should form a part of that request. A record of the discussion should be noted. The possibility of the presence of a chaperone should be discussed with the patient. As well as a local examination, a general musculoskeletal and neurological examination should be considered an integral part of the assessment and undertaken if appropriate. Following the examination, it is good practice to ask the patient if they had any concerns relating to the conduct of the examination and that discussion should be noted.

There is no specific diagnostic test for CPPS, therefore, procedures are on the one hand directed towards identification and exclusion of specific diseases associated with pelvic pain, and on the other hand may be used for phenotypic description. Abdominal and pelvic examination to exclude gross pelvic pathology, as well as to demonstrate the site of tenderness is essential. Abnormalities in muscle function should also be sought. Examination of the external genitalia is a part of the evaluation. In patients with scrotal pain, gentle palpation of each component of the scrotum is performed to search for masses and painful spots. The penis and urethra may be palpated in a similar way. Many authors recommend that one should assess cutaneous allodynia along the dermatomes of the abdomen (T11-L1) and the perineum (S3), and the degree of tenderness should be recorded. The bulbocavernosus reflex in the male may also provide useful information concerning the intactness of the pudendal nerves. Clinical pelvic examination should be a single digit examination if possible. The usual bi-manual examination can generate severe pain so the examiner must proceed with caution. A rectal examination is done to look for prostate abnormalities in male patients including pain on palpation and to examine the rectum and the pelvic floor muscles regarding muscle tenderness and trigger points.

At clinical examination, perianal dermatitis may be found as a sign of faecal incontinence or diarrhoea. Fissures may be easily overlooked and should be searched for thoroughly in patients with anal pain. Rectal digital examination findings may show high or low anal sphincter resting pressure, a tender puborectalis muscle in patients with the Levator Ani Syndrome, and occasionally increased perineal descent. The tenderness during posterior traction on the puborectalis muscle differentiates between Levator Ani Syndrome and unspecified.

Functional Anorectal Pain is used in most studies as the main inclusion criterion. Dyssynergic (paradoxical) contraction of the pelvic muscles when instructed to strain during defecation is a frequent finding in patients with pelvic pain. Attention should be paid to anal or rectal prolapse at straining, and ideally during combined rectal and vaginal examination to diagnose pelvic organ prolapse.

A full clinical examination of the spinal, muscular, nervous and urogenital systems is necessary to aid in diagnosis of pudendal neuralgia, especially to detect signs indicating another pathology. Often, there is little to find in pudendal neuralgia and frequently findings are non-specific. The main pathognomonic features are the signs of nerve injury in the appropriate neurological distribution, for example, allodynia or numbness. Tenderness in response to pressure over the pudendal nerve may aid the clinical diagnosis. This may be

elicited by per rectal or per vaginal examination and palpation in the region of the ischial spine and/or Alcock's canal. Muscle tenderness and the presence of trigger points in the muscles may confuse the picture. Trigger points may be present in a range of muscles, both within the pelvis (levator ani and obturator internus muscles) or externally (e.g., the piriformis, adductors, rectus abdominus or paraspinal muscles).

4.2 Supplemental evaluation

If history is suggestive of lower urinary tract, gynaecological, anorectal or other known aetiology disease, diagnostic workup should follow respective guidelines.

*4.2.1 **Assessing pain and related symptoms***

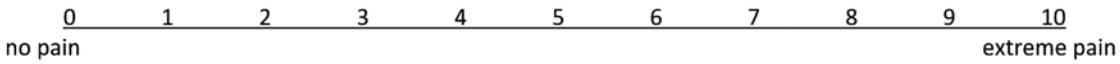
Determination of the severity of disease, its progression and treatment response can be assessed only by means of a reliable symptom-scoring instrument. These subjective outcome measures are recommended for the basic evaluation and therapeutic monitoring of patients. Pain should always be assessed (see below) to identify progression and treatment response. As well as doing this in the clinic, the patient can keep a daily record (pain diary). This may need to include other relevant variables such as voiding, sexual activity, activity levels, or analgesic use.

Increased attention to patient reported outcomes gives prominence to patients' views on their disease and pain diaries, in patients' own environments, improve data quality.

Quality of life should also be measured because it can be very poor compared to other chronic diseases [266, 267]. In a study more pain, pain-contingent rest, and urinary symptoms were associated with greater disability (also measured by self-report), and pain was predicted by depression and by catastrophising (helplessness subscale) [63].

Where the primary outcome of treatment is pain relief, it is useful before starting treatment to agree a clinically useful level of relief [268]. The most reliable methods are:

- a five point verbal scale: none, mild, moderate, severe, very severe pain;
- a VAS score from one to ten;
- an eleven point numerical scale.



Pain assessment ratings are not independent of cognitive and emotional variables [62]. Target outcomes of pain severity, distress and disability co-vary only partly, and improvement in one does not necessarily imply improvement in the others. When the primary outcome is pain its meaning should be anchored in discussion of clinically important difference [268].

Prostate pain syndrome

Reliable, valid indices of symptoms and QoL are the NIH-CPSI [269] and the International Prostate Symptom Score (I-PSS) [270].

Bladder pain syndrome

Symptom scores may help to assess the patient and act as outcome measures. The O'Leary-Sant Symptom Index, also known as the Interstitial Cystitis Symptom Index (ICSI) was validated in a large study [271].

Gastrointestinal questionnaire

Functional anorectal pain disorders (anorectal pelvic pain) are defined and characterised by duration, frequency, and quality of pain. More complex questionnaires are used in the setting of IBS. The validated IBS-Symptom Severity Scale (IBS-SSS) includes the broadest measurement of pain-related aspects [272, 273]. However, as different instruments measure different endpoints of chronic abdominal pain in IBS, a comparison of published studies is often impossible.

Sexual function assessment

In males the most frequent effects on sexual function are ED and Premature ejaculation. These can be evaluated by proper questionnaires namely IIEF and PEDT (Premature Ejaculation Diagnostic Tool). In comparison with controls, women with CPP reported significantly more sexual avoidance behaviour, non-sensuality, and complaints of "vaginismus" [233]. The FSFI has been developed as a brief, multi-dimensional

self-report instrument for assessing the key dimensions of sexual function in women, which includes desire, subjective arousal, lubrication, orgasm, satisfaction, and pain. The corresponding evidence in men is lacking.

*4.2.2 **Focused myofascial evaluation***

Pelvic floor muscle testing can be done by the medical doctor but a consultation of the pelvic floor by a physiotherapist is a good alternative. A vaginal or rectal examination is performed to assess the function of the pelvic floor muscles, according to the International Continence Society (ICS) report. This assessment has been tested and shows satisfactory face validity and intra-observer reliability. It can therefore be considered suitable for use in clinical practice [274]. Rectal examination is a good way to test the pelvic floor function in men [275]. There is a growing number of reports on the use of ultrasound (US) in establishing the function of the pelvic floor muscles. The exact place in the diagnostic setting needs to be addressed in the future [276]. In a cohort study of 72 men with CPP, the relationship between the locations of the trigger point and the referred pain was examined. Ninety percent of the patients showed tenderness in the puborectalis muscle and 55% in the abdominal wall muscles. Of the patients in whom trigger points were found in the puborectalis, 93% reported pain in the penis and 57% in the suprapubic region. Patients with trigger points in the abdominal muscles reported pain in the penis (74%), perineum (65%) and rectum (46%) [277]. In addition, a broad musculoskeletal (tender point) evaluation, including muscles outside the pelvis, helps to diagnose the myofascial pain aspects of the pelvic pain in phenotyping pelvic pain patients [278, 279].

*4.2.3 **Neurological***

Injections

An injection of local anaesthetic and steroid at the site of nerve injury may be diagnostic. Differential block of the pudendal nerve helps to provide information in relation to the site where the nerve may be trapped [280-290]. Infiltration at the ischial spine requires the use of a nerve stimulator/locator. Both motor (anal contraction) and sensory endpoints may be noted. The anatomical endpoint may be localised by fluoroscopy, computed tomography (CT) guidance, or the use of US. Ultrasound avoids any form of radiation, whereas CT guidance involves a significant amount of radiation. Currently, fluoroscopy is probably the imaging technique most frequently used because it is readily available to most anaesthetists that perform the block. Currently, infiltration of the pudendal nerve within Alcock's canal is primarily undertaken with the use of CT. As well as injecting around the pudendal nerve, specific blocks of other nerves arising from the pelvis may be performed.

Electrophysiological studies

These may reveal signs of perineal denervation, increased pudendal nerve latency, or impaired bulbocavernosus reflex [291-295]. However, for an abnormality to be detected, significant nerve damage is probably necessary. Pain may be associated with limited nerve damage, therefore, these investigations are often normal.

*4.2.4 **Imaging***

Ancillary studies should be performed according to appropriate guidelines for exclusion of diseases with known aetiology presenting with symptoms identical to those of CPP. Once the latter diagnosis is established studies can be useful to assess functional abnormalities and phenotype conditions such as BPS, and chronic anal pain syndrome.

Ultrasound

Has limited value but may reassure patients. However, over-investigating may be detrimental.

MRI

Magnetic resonance neurography has been increasingly used in specialised centres for the diagnosis of the location (proximal vs. peripheral) and degree (total vs. partial) of nerve injury in the peripheral nervous system, earlier and with higher specificity than conduction studies.

MR defecating proctogram

Magnetic resonance imaging in conjunction with MR defecography has become the most valuable imaging technique to assess anorectal function dynamically. Magnetic resonance imaging studies simultaneously outline the anatomy of the pelvic floor and visualise different structural and functional pathologies, by applying dynamic sequences after filling of the rectum with a viscous contrast medium (e.g., US gel). The following pathologies can be visualised: pelvic floor descent, an abnormal anorectal angle while squeezing and straining, rectal intussusception, rectocele, enterocele and cystocele. However, limitations of MR defecography are the left lateral position and the limited space for the patient, which may reduce the ability to strain and thereby

reduce the sensitivity of the method, underestimating the size of entero- and rectoceles as well as the amount of intussusception.

Functional neuroimaging
Functional neuroimaging, functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) is currently being re-evaluated as a research tool and some groups have raised issues around over interpretation [296]. With regards to pain, fMRI findings may represent a pain matrix or may represent non-specific threat processing [297]. Currently this panel cannot recommend fMRI as a clinical tool.

4.2.5 Laboratory Tests

Microbiology tests
Prostate pain syndrome
Laboratory diagnosis has been classically based on the four-glass test for bacterial localisation [298]. Besides sterile pre-massage urine (voided bladder urine-2), PPS shows < 10^3 cfu/mL of uropathogenic bacteria in expressed prostatic secretions and insignificant numbers of leukocytes or bacterial growth in ejaculates. However, this test is too complex for use by practising urologists. Diagnostic efficiency may be enhanced cost-effectively by a simple screening procedure, that is, the two-glass test or pre-post-massage test (PPMT) [299, 300]. Overall, these tests help only a little in the diagnosis of PPS, because 8% of patients with suggested PPS have been found to have positive prostatic localisation cultures, similar to the percentage of asymptomatic men [301].

Bladder pain syndrome
Urine dipstick and urine culture (including culture for Tuberculosis if sterile pyuria) are recommended in all patients suspected of having BPS. Urine cytology is also recommended in risk groups.

Gynaecological aspects of chronic pelvic pain
Vaginal and endocervical swabs to exclude infection are recommended. In specific cases, imaging may be required to help rule out a defined pathology such as sacral neuropathy in endometriosis [302].

4.2.6 Invasive tests

Anorectal pain
Anorectal manometry with sensory testing (pressure volume measurement: barostat) may be useful to diagnose dyssynergic defecation and hypersensitivity of the rectum which are typical for patients with CPP and IBS. Flexible rectosigmoidoscopy or colonoscopy should be considered in patients with anorectal pain to rule out coincidental colorectal pathology.

Laparoscopy for females
Laparoscopy is perhaps the most useful invasive investigation to exclude gynaecological pathology [303, 304] and to assist in the differential diagnosis of CPP in women [305]. Often, it is combined with cystoscopy [306, 307] and/or proctoscopy to help identify the site of multi-compartment pain.

Psychological considerations around laparoscopy
Three very different studies of laparoscopy suggest that it can improve pain through resolving concerns about serious disease [308], although showing women the photograph of their pelvic contents did not improve pain on explanation alone [309]. Integrating somatic and psychological assessment from the start rather than dealing with psychological concerns only after excluding organic causes of pelvic pain is helpful [310].

Cystoscopy and bladder biopsy
Despite controversy on the diagnostic and follow-up value of cystoscopy in BPS [311-315], the panel believes that objective findings are important for diagnosis, prognosis and ruling out other treatable conditions (a standardised scheme of diagnostic criteria will also contribute to uniformity and comparability of different studies) [316]. Endoscopically, BPS type 3 displays reddened mucosal areas often associated with small vessels radiating towards a central scar, sometimes covered by a small clot or fibrin deposit - the Hunner lesion [263]. The scar ruptures with increasing bladder distension, producing a characteristic waterfall type of bleeding. There is a strong association between BPS type 3 and reduced bladder capacity under anaesthesia [317]. Non-lesion disease displays a normal bladder mucosa at initial cystoscopy. The development of glomerulations after hydrodistension is considered to be a positive diagnostic sign although they can be observed without BPS [318]. Biopsies are helpful in establishing or supporting the clinical diagnosis of both

classic and non-lesion types of the disease [162, 189, 316, 319, 320]. Important differential diagnoses to exclude, by histological examination, are carcinoma *in situ* and tuberculous cystitis.

Table 4: ESSIC classification of BPS types according to results of cystoscopy with hydrodistension and biopsies [11]

	Cystoscopy with hydrodistension			
	Not done	**Normal**	**Glomerulations[a]**	**Hunner's lesion[b]**
Biopsy				
Not done	XX	1X	2X	3X
Normal	XA	1A	2A	3A
Inconclusive	XB	1B	2B	3B
Positive[c]	XC	1C	2C	3C

[a]*Cystoscopy: glomerulations grade 2-3.*

[b]*Lesion per Fall's definition with/without glomerulations.*

[c]*Histology showing inflammatory infiltrates and/or detrusor mastocytosis and/or granulation tissue and/or intrafascicular fibrosis.*

4.3 Diagnostic algorithm

Figure 1: Diagnosing chronic pelvic pain

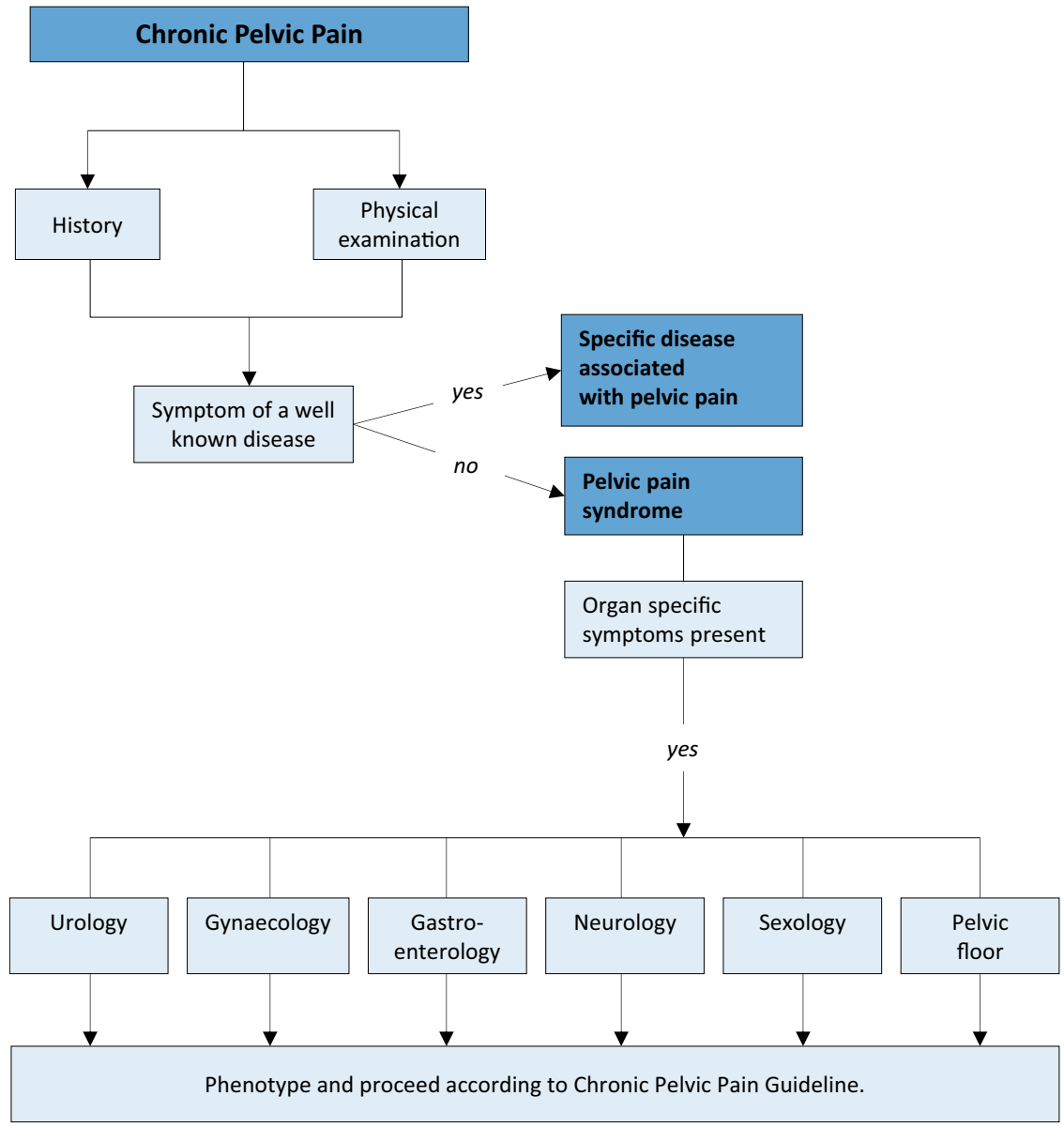


Figure 2: Phenotyping of pelvic pain - UPOINT classification

Phenotyping	Assessment
Urology	Urinary flow, micturition diary, cystoscopy, ultrasound, uroflowmetry.
Psychology	Anxiety about pain, depression and loss of function, history of negative sexual experiences.
Organ specific	Ask for gynaecological, gastro-intestinal, ano-rectal, sexological complaints. Gynaecological examination, rectal examination.
Infection	Semen culture and urine culture, vaginal swab, stool culture.
Neurological	Ask for neurological complaints (sensory loss, dysaesthesia). Neurological testing during physical examination: sensory problems, sacral reflexes and muscular function.
Tender muscle	Palpation of the pelvic floor muscles, the abdominal muscles and the gluteal muscles.
Sexological	Erectile function, ejaculatory function, post-orgasmic pain.

4.4 Other painful conditions without a urological cause

Dysmenorrhoea

Menstrual pain or 'dysmenorrhoea' may be primary or secondary. Primary dysmenorrhoea classically begins at the onset of ovulatory menstrual cycles and tends to decrease following childbirth [305]. Secondary dysmenorrhoea suggests the development of a pathological process, such as endometriosis [304], adenomyosis [321] or pelvic infection, which need to be excluded.

Infection

In pre-menopausal women, a history of Pelvic Inflammatory Disease (PID) must be excluded. A patient's sexual history should be taken along with swabs to exclude chlamydia and gonorrhoea infection. Bacterial and viral genital tract pathogens should also be excluded [322], as they can cause severe pelvic/vaginal/vulvar pain [323] and are associated with ulcerating lesions and inflammation, which may lead to urinary retention [324]. If there is any doubt about the diagnosis, laparoscopy may be helpful, as one of the differential diagnoses is endometriosis.

Endometriosis and adenomyosis

The incidence of endometriosis is rising in the developed world. It has widespread impact on women's lives [325], with pain more important than physical findings in determining QoL [326]. The precise aetiology is unknown, but an association with infertility is recognised [327]. A diagnosis is usually made when a history of secondary dysmenorrhoea and/or dyspareunia exists. On examination, there is often tenderness in the lateral vaginal fornices, reduced uterine mobility, tenderness in the recto-vaginal septum, and on occasion, adnexal masses. Laparoscopy is the most useful diagnostic tool [328-331]. Adenomyosis is associated with augmented pain during menses [332a]. It is diagnosed by an US scan of the uterus, which often shows cystic dilatation of the myometrium [332b].

Gynaecological malignancy

The spread of gynaecological malignancy of the cervix, uterine body or ovary will cause pelvic pain depending on the site of spread.

Injuries related to childbirth

Trauma occurring at the time of childbirth may lead to CPP related to the site of injury [331]. Female sexual dysfunction is perhaps the commonest presenting problem [333], though increasingly women are reporting other symptoms such as pelvic girdle pain and other genito-pelvic pain of different aetiology [334]. There is often a transient problem with oestrogen deficiency in the post-partum period and during breastfeeding, which can compound this situation. Denervation of the pelvic floor can similarly compound the situation [335].

Pain associated with pelvic organ prolapse and prolapse surgery

Pelvic organ prolapse is often asymptomatic, unless it is so marked that it causes back strain, vaginal pain and skin excoriation [336]. Prolapse is often a disease of older women, and it is often associated with post-menopausal oestrogen deficiency, which may lead to pain associated with intercourse. Prolapse surgery may entail the use of non-absorbable mesh (usually in the form of "mesh kits") [337-339]. Although they may have a role in supporting the vagina, they are also associated with several complications including bladder, bowel and vaginal trauma [338] and neuropathy [340]. Patients need to be fully evaluated and may need specialised imaging, using contrast mediums if necessary, to make a diagnosis of the possible cause of the pain [341-344].

Haemorrhoids

Chronic pelvic pain is rare in haemorrhoidal disease because endoscopic and surgical treatment is mostly effective in acute disease. The most frequent aetiology of pain without significant bleeding is thrombosed external haemorrhoids or an anal fissure. Haemorrhoidal pain on defecation associated with bleeding is usually due to prolapse or ulceration of internal haemorrhoids. Anaemia from haemorrhoidal bleeding is rare but may arise in patients on anti-coagulation therapy, or those with clotting disorders.

Anal fissure

Anal fissures are tears in the distal anal canal and induce pain during and after defecation. The pain can last for several minutes to hours. Persistence of symptoms beyond six weeks or visible transversal anal sphincter fibres define chronicity. Fissures located off the midline are often associated with specific diseases such as Crohn's disease or anal cancer. Internal anal sphincter spasms and ischaemia are associated with chronic fissures.

Proctitis

Abdominal and pelvic pain in patients with inflammatory bowel disease and proctitis are often difficult to interpret. Faecal calprotectin may help to differentiate between inflammation and functional pain, to spare steroids.

Irritable bowel syndrome

Although IBS can be associated with pelvic pain, the panel consider a full discussion of this topic beyond the scope of these guidelines. A number of high quality clinical guidelines address this topic [345, 346].

4.5 Summary of evidence and recommendations: diagnostic evaluation

4.5.1 Diagnostic evaluation of PPS

Summary of evidence	LE
Prostate pain syndrome is associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual, or emotional consequences, as well as with symptoms suggestive of lower urinary tract and sexual dysfunction.	2b
Prostate pain syndrome has no known single aetiology.	3
Pain in PPS involves mechanisms of neuroplasticity and neuropathic pain.	2a
Prostate pain syndrome has a high impact on QoL.	2b
Depression and catastrophic thinking are associated with more pain and poorer adjustment.	3
The prevalence of PPS-like symptoms is high in population-based studies (> 2%).	2b
Reliable instruments assessing symptom severity as well as phenotypic differences exist.	2b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Adapt diagnostic procedures to the patient. Exclude specific diseases with similar symptoms.	Strong
Use a validated symptom and quality of life scoring instrument, such as the National Institutes of Health Chronic Prostatitis Symptom Index, for initial assessment and follow-up.	Strong
Assess prostate pain syndrome associated negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual, or emotional consequences, as well as symptoms of lower urinary tract and sexual dysfunctions.	Strong

4.5.2 *Diagnostic evaluation of BPS*

Summary of evidence	LE
BPS has no known single aetiology.	3
Pain in BPS does not correlate with bladder cystoscopic or histologic findings.	2a
BPS Type 3 C can only be confirmed by cystoscopy and histology.	2a
Lesion/non-lesion disease ratios of BPS are highly variable between studies.	2a
The prevalence of BPS-like symptoms is high in population-based studies.	2a
BPS occurs at a level higher than chance with other pain syndromes.	2a
BPS has an adverse impact on QoL.	2a
Reliable instruments assessing symptom severity as well as phenotypical differences exist.	2a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform general anaesthetic rigid cystoscopy in patients with bladder pain to subtype and rule out confusable disease.	Strong
Diagnose patients with symptoms according to the EAU definition, after primary exclusion of specific diseases, with bladder pain syndrome (BPS) by subtype and phenotype.	Strong
Assess BPS associated non-bladder diseases systematically.	Strong
Assess BPS associated negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual, or emotional consequences.	Strong
Use a validated symptom and quality of life scoring instrument for initial assessment and follow-up.	Strong

4.5.3 *Diagnostic evaluation of scrotal pain syndrome*

Summary of evidence	LE
The nerves in the spermatic cord play an important role in scrotal pain.	2b
Ultrasound of the scrotal contents does not aid in diagnosis or treatment of scrotal pain.	2b
Post-vasectomy pain is seen in a substantial number of men undergoing vasectomy.	2b
Scrotal pain is more often noticed after laparoscopic than after open inguinal hernia repair.	1b

4.5.4 *Diagnostic evaluation of urethral pain syndrome*

Summary of evidence	LE
Urethral pain syndrome may be a part of BPS.	2a
Urethral pain involves mechanisms of neuroplasticity and neuropathic pain.	2b

4.5.5 *Diagnostic evaluation of gynaecological aspects chronic pelvic pain*

Summary of evidence	LE
Clinical history and examination are mandatory when making a diagnosis.	2a
Laparoscopy is well-tolerated and does not appear to have negative psychological effects.	1b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Take a full history and evaluate to rule out a treatable cause (e.g. endometriosis) in all women with chronic pelvic pain.	Strong
Take a full uro-gynaecological history in those who have had a continence or prolapse non-absorbable mesh inserted and consider specialised imaging of the mesh.	Strong
Refer to a gynaecologist if clinical suspicion of a gynaecological cause for pain following complete urological evaluation. Laparoscopy should be undertaken in accordance with gynaecological guidelines.	Strong

4.5.6 *Diagnostic evaluation of anorectal pain syndrome*

Summary of evidence	LE
Tenderness on traction is the main criterion of the chronic anal pain syndrome.	1a

Recommendation	Strength rating
Anorectal function tests are recommended in patients with anorectal pain.	Strong

4.5.7 *Diagnostic evaluation of pudendal neuralgia*

Summary of evidence	LE
Multiple sensory and functional disorders within the region of the pelvis/urogenital system may occur as a result of injury to one or more of many nerves. The anatomy is complex.	2
There is no single aetiology for the nerve damage and the symptoms and signs may be few or multiple.	1
Investigations are often normal.	2
The peripheral nerve pain syndromes are frequently associated with negative cognitive, behavioural, sexual, or emotional consequences.	1

Recommendations	Strength rating
Rule out confusable diseases, such as neoplastic disease, infection, trauma and spinal pathology.	Strong
If a peripheral nerve pain syndrome is suspected, refer early to an expert in the field, working within a multidisciplinary team environment.	Weak
Imaging and neurophysiology help diagnosis but image and nerve locator guided local anaesthetic injection is preferable.	Weak

4.5.8 *Diagnostic evaluation of sexological aspects in CPP*

Summary of evidence	LE
Chronic pain can lead to decline in sexual activity and satisfaction and may reduce relationship satisfaction.	2a
Patients who reported having sexual, physical or emotional abuse show a higher rate of reporting symptoms of PPS.	2b
Sexual dysfunctions are prevalent in patients with PPS.	2b
In men with PPS the most prevalent sexual complaints are ED and ejaculatory dysfunction.	3
In females with CPPS all sexual function domains are lower. The most reported dysfunctions are sexual avoidance, dyspareunia and “vaginismus”.	2a
Vulvar pain syndrome is associated with BPS.	3
Women with BPS suffer significantly more from fear of pain, dyspareunia and decreased desire.	2a
Pelvic floor muscle function is involved in the excitement and orgasm phases of sexual response.	3
Chronic pain can cause disturbances in each of the sexual response cycle phases.	2b

Recommendation	Strength rating
Screen patients presenting with symptoms suggestive for chronic pelvic pain syndrome for abuse, without suggesting a causal relation with the pain.	Weak

4.5.9 *Diagnostic evaluation of psychological aspects of CPP*

Summary of evidence	LE
There is no evidence that distress generates complaints of pelvic pain, or that multiple symptoms suggest unreality of pain.	2b
Current or recent sexual abuse are possible contributory factors in pelvic pain.	2a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Assess patient psychological distress in relation to their pain.	Strong
Ask patients what they think is the cause of their pain to allow the opportunity to inform and reassure.	Strong

*4.5.10 **Diagnostic evaluation of pelvic floor function***

Summary of evidence	LE
The ICS classification is suitable for clinical practice.	2a
Over-activity of the pelvic floor muscles is related to chronic pelvic pain, prostate, bladder and vulvar pain.	2a
Over-activity of the pelvic floor muscles is an input to the CNS causing central sensitisation.	2b
There is no accepted standard for diagnosing myofascial trigger points.	2a
There is a relation between the location of trigger point and the region where the pain is perceived.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use the International Continence Society classification on pelvic floor muscle function and dysfunction.	Strong
In patients with chronic pelvic pain syndrome it is recommended to actively look for the presence of myofascial trigger points.	Weak

5. MANAGEMENT

The philosophy for the management of CPP is based on a bio-psychosocial model. This is a holistic approach with the patients' active involvement. Single interventions rarely work in isolation and need to be considered within a broader personalised management strategy.

The management strategy may well have elements of self-management. Pharmacological and non-pharmacological interventions should be considered with a clear understanding of the potential outcomes and end points. These may well include: psychology, physiotherapy, drugs and more invasive interventions.

Treatment philosophy
Providing information that is personalised and responsive to the patient's problems, conveying belief and concern, is a powerful way to allay anxiety [347]. Additional written information or direction to reliable sources of information is useful; practitioners tend to rely on locally produced material or pharmaceutical products of variable quality while endorsing the need for independent materials for patients [348].

5.1 Conservative management

*5.1.1 **Pain education***
It is always valuable to include education about the causes of pain, including eliciting from patients their anxieties about undiscovered pathology and addressing them. Information improves adherence to treatment and underpins self-management, as shown in many other painful and non-painful disorders but not specifically in pelvic and abdominal pain except by a small qualitative study [24].

*5.1.2 **Physical therapy***
The physiotherapist is part of the pain management team, together with the pain doctor and the psychologist. The therapeutic options for physiotherapists may not be the same in every country. Physiotherapists can either specifically treat the pathology of the pelvic floor muscles, or more generally treat myofascial pain if it is part of the pelvic pain syndrome. In most studies that have been done looking at the effect of physiotherapy in pelvic pain, the treatment of the pelvic floor is only part of the pain management. In a review about physiotherapy in women with pelvic pain, it was concluded that recommendations for physiotherapy should be given with caution [349]. The review found six RCTs, of which three showed level 1b evidence with low-risk of bias. One of these three found that Mensendieck somatocognitive therapy showed a pain reduction after one year follow-up of 64%. This approach consists of myofascial relaxation and tension, improving posture and movement in combination with cognitive behaviour therapy (CBT) [350].

Pelvic floor muscle pain

Treating pelvic floor over-activity and myofascial trigger points should be considered in the management of CPP. Treatment should be done by specialised physiotherapists who are trained not only in the musculoskeletal aspects of pain, but also in the psychological mechanisms and the role of the CNS in chronic pain.

For patients with CPP and dysfunction of the pelvic floor muscles, it is very helpful to learn how to relax the muscles when the pain starts. By doing this, the circle of pain-spasm-pain can be interrupted. In the case of shortened muscles, relaxation alone is not enough. Stretching of the muscle is mandatory to regain length and function. Studies on physical therapy for pelvic floor pain syndrome have been sparse. A single blinded RCT with myofascial physical therapy and general massage was carried out in patients with prostate or bladder pain. The global response rate to treatment with massage was significantly better in the prostate than in the bladder pain group (57% vs. 21%). In the prostate pain group, there was no difference between the two treatment arms. In the bladder pain group, myofascial treatment did significantly better than massage. Massage only improved complaints in the prostate pain group. The fact that gender distribution was different in each group is mentioned as a possible confounding factor [351].

Myofacial trigger point release

Treatment of myofascial trigger points can be done by manual therapy, dry needling and wet needling. The evidence for all the different treatments is weak, with most studies showing no significant difference between these techniques, though most studies were small and heterogeneous with regards to the patients and methods. There is no evidence that manual techniques are more effective than no treatment [352]. Most studies of dry needling have compared with wet needling. Different systematic reviews have come to the conclusion that, although there is an effect of needling on pain, it is neither supported nor refuted that this effect is better than placebo [353]. Other reviews have concluded that the same is true for the difference between dry and wet needling [354, 355].

Physiotherapy in BPS

General muscular exercise may be beneficial in some BPS patients [356]. Transvaginal manual therapy of the pelvic floor musculature (Thiele massage) in BPS patients with high-tone dysfunction of the pelvic floor significantly improved several assessment scales [357]. The role of specific levator ani trigger point injections in women with CPP has been studied [358]. Each trigger point was identified by intravaginal palpation and injected with bupivacaine, lidocaine and triamcinolone. Seventy-two percent of women improved with the first trigger point injection, with 33% being completely pain-free. Efficacy and safety of pelvic floor myofascial physical therapy has been compared with global therapeutic massage in women with BPS; global response assessment (GRA) rate was 59% and 26%, respectively. Pain, urgency and frequency ratings, and O'Leary-Sant IC Symptom and Problem Index decreased in both groups during follow-up, and did not differ significantly between the groups. This suggests that myofascial physical therapy is beneficial in women with BPS [359].

Anal Pain Syndrome

An RCT demonstrated demonstrated that biofeedback treatment was superior to electrogalvanic stimulation and massage for treating chronic anal pain syndrome [148]. One hundred and fifty-seven patients who had at least weekly rectal pain were investigated, but only patients with tenderness on traction of the pelvic floor showed a significant treatment benefit. In patients with tenderness of the puborectalis muscle (Rome II: Highly likely Levator Ani Syndrome), 87% reported adequate relief after one month of biofeedback vs. 45% for electrogalvanic stimulation, and 22% for massage. These results were maintained at twelve months with adequate relief after nine sessions of biofeedback in 58% of the whole group (Rome II: Highly likely and Possible Levator Ani Syndrome), after galvanic stimulation in 27% and massage in 21% of patients. As previously described in dyssynergic defecation, the ability to expel a 50 mL water filled balloon and to relax pelvic floor muscles after biofeedback treatment were predictive of a favourable therapeutic outcome [148]. The pathophysiology of the chronic anal pain syndrome is therefore similar to that of dyssynergic defecation, and this favours the role of the pelvic floor muscles in the pathophysiology of both conditions. Other treatment modalities have been less successful.

Treatment of sexual dysfunctions and CPP

Couples often benefit from early referral for relationship and sexual counselling during their treatment course [360]. Specific behavioural strategies for women who have urogenital complaints and female sexual dysfunction often include exploring alternatives to sexual intercourse (manual or oral pleasuring), different coital positions (female superior or side lying), and pacing, such as limiting thrusting to less than that causes pain. Planning for the time of intercourse is important, and scheduling a clinic visit after intercourse might be useful to identify specific sites and causes of post-coital flares. The corresponding evidence in men is lacking.

Other behavioural changes involve pre- and post-coital voiding, application of ice packs to the genital or suprapubic area [360, 361], and use of vaginal dilators before penile penetration. An alternative is to use natural dilators such as different fingers or sex toys. Hypoallergenic non-irritating lubricants can be used to reduce vulvar, urethral, and vaginal friction, and women with signs of vulvovaginal atrophy may benefit from introital application of minimally absorbed locally applied oestrogen cream [362]. In patients with an overactive pelvic floor, referral for physical therapy, myofascial release, and internal pelvic floor muscle massage may offer relief [363].

Other physical therapy interventions

Electromagnetic therapy. A small, sham-controlled, double-blind study of four weeks showed a significant, sustained effect over a one-year period for CPPS [364].

Microwave thermotherapy. In uncontrolled studies significant symptomatic improvement has been reported from heat therapy, for example, transrectal and transurethral thermotherapy [365, 366].

Extracorporeal shockwave therapy. A small sham-controlled double-blind study of four times weekly perineal extracorporeal shockwave therapy (n=30) in men with chronic pelvic pain syndrome showed significant improvement in pain, QoL, and voiding compared to the control group (n=30) over twelve weeks [367]. Two other randomised sham-controlled studies, have been published more recently, one comparing ten treatment sessions over two weeks (n=40 vs. n=40) [368], another with four times weekly treatments (n=20 vs. n=20) [369]. Both concluded there was a significant effect in terms of total NIH-CPSI score and pain at twelve weeks. Unfortunately, no long term effects at 24 weeks could be shown in a published follow-up study of the second [370].

Acupuncture. In a small three-arm randomised trial of CPPS in men, electro-acupuncture was superior to sham treatment and advice and exercise alone [371]. Another more recent randomised study comparing acupuncture (n=50) vs. sham-controlled (n=50) once weekly treatment for six weeks showed significant long lasting improvement at 24 weeks in terms of response rate and overall symptom scores [372]. Another RCT showed a significant effect for a follow-up of 32 weeks [373]. Two systematic reviews and meta-analyses were published in 2016 analysing seven randomised-controlled studies on a total of 471 participants comparing acupuncture to sham control or oral medical treatment [374, 375]. Both came to the conclusion that acupuncture was effective and safe, significantly reducing total NIH-CPSI scores compared to sham or medical treatment, and should be considered as a treatment option. This is in line with the conclusion of a recent Cochrane systematic review [376] on non-pharmacological treatment options. However, the durability of this effect is not known.

Posterior tibial nerve stimulation. One sham-controlled medium-sized study (n=89) demonstrated significant improvement in total NIH-CPSI score and visual analogue scale for pain in men with category IIIB chronic prostatitis/CPP [377].

Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation. Despite the popularity of transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS) and the number of trials undertaken, a systematic review has been unable to provide good evidence for or against its use in the management of chronic pain [378]. Furthermore, rigorous trials should be undertaken to provide some clarity for a commonly used intervention.

5.1.3 Psychological therapy

Psychological interventions may be directed at pain itself or at adjustment to pain as shown by improved function and mood and reduced health-care use with or without pain reduction. Ideally, treatment follows general principles and practice in the field of chronic pain [379, 380], but these have been neglected in pelvic pain. Two systematic reviews and meta-analyses of the few heterogeneous trials of psychologically based treatment for pelvic pain [381, 382] found some short-term benefits for pain, of around 50%, comparable to that from pharmacotherapy, but this was not sustained at follow-up. Surprisingly, the single component treatments for chronic pelvic pain, counselling about US results [293], and emotional disclosure [383], showed improvements in pain. More standard multi-component psychologically-based programmes are rare but are in the pilot stages [384]. One that combined mixed psychological therapies with acupuncture for endometriosis-related pain [385], reported significant pain reduction at two year follow-up [385]. Three more standard multi-component (including psychological) treatments for pain [310, 350, 386] did not provide pain or symptom relief. Another RCT of multi-component treatment also showed no effect on pain but benefits for distress [387], as did an RCT of mindfulness meditation for women with bladder pain [388]. The importance of multi-disciplinary treatment is emphasised by several reviews [44, 389, 390], and the need for high quality psychological treatment evaluation is underlined [389]. For less disabled and distressed patients, this can be delivered in part over the internet [391]. Several other reviews make positive comments on psychological involvement [392], and recommend addressing psychological concerns from the outset, directed at the pain itself, with the intended outcome of reducing its impact on life [35], or at adjustment to pain, with improved mood and function and reduced health-care use, with or without pain reduction [37].

*5.1.4 **Dietary treatment***

Scientific data are limited and dietary restriction alone does not produce significant symptomatic relief; however, consider the involvement of a dietician.

5.2 Pharmacological management

*5.2.1 **Drugs for chronic pelvic pain syndrome***

In this section the evidence available for specific CPPSs is presented. Where there is no evidence the reader is directed to the section on analgesics below (5.2.3) where more generic use is discussed. There is a large discrepancy in the treatment effects reported in case series and controlled trials that results from a large placebo effect or publication bias. As a result of the multifactorial origin of for example PPS, one reason for treatment failure in some large randomised placebo-controlled trials may be the heterogeneity of the patient population. One strategy for improving treatment effects may be stratification of patient phenotypes. A prospective series of phenotypically directed treatment for PPS has shown significant improvement of symptoms and QoL [393]. Monotherapeutic strategies for the treatment of PPS may fail [294], therefore, most patients require multimodal treatment aimed at the main symptoms, and taking comorbidity into account. In the past ten years, results from RCTs have led to advances in standard and novel treatment options.

5.2.1.1 Mechanisms of action

Mechanisms of action are discussed as appropriate under the drugs headings below.

5.2.1.2 Comparisons of agents used in pelvic pain syndromes

Prostate Pain Syndrome (PPS)

Anti-inflammatory drugs

For non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents (NSAIDs), a trial with celecoxib reported that the pain sub-score, QoL sub-score, and total NIH-CPSI score were in favour of the treatment arm vs. placebo, but effects were limited to the duration of therapy [295]. In a meta-analysis, two studies of NSAIDs [295, 301] and one with prednisolone [291] were pooled. Anti-inflammatory drugs were 80% more likely to have a favourable response than placebo. In an updated network meta-analysis with more restrictive inclusion criteria regarding documented outcome measures but a wider spectrum of drugs (including glycosaminoglycans, phytotherapy and tanezumab) a significant effect on total NIH-CPSI scores and treatment response rates could be demonstrated. Overall, a moderate treatment effect has been shown for anti-inflammatory drugs, but larger studies are needed for confirmation, and long-term side-effects have to be taken into account.

α-blockers

Positive results from RCTs of α-blockers, i.e. terazosin [394, 395], alfuzosin [396], doxazosin [397, 398], tamsulosin [399, 400], and silodosin [401] have led to widespread use of α-antagonists in the treatment of PPS in recent years. Whereas one systematic review and meta-analysis has not reported a relevant effect of α-blockers due to study heterogeneity [402], another network meta-analysis of α-blockers [403] has shown significant improvement in total symptoms, pain, voiding, and QoL scores. In addition, they had a higher rate of favourable response compared to placebo [relative risk (RR) 1.4, 95% CI 1.1-1.8, p=0.013]. However, treatment responsiveness, i.e. clinically perceptive or significant improvement, may be lower than expected from the change in mean symptom scores. Overall, α-blockers seem to have moderate but significant beneficial effects. This probably is not the case for long-standing PPS patients [404]. Future studies should show if longer duration of therapy or some sort of phenotypically directed (e.g. patients with PPS and relevant voiding dysfunction) treatment strategies will improve treatment outcomes.

Antibiotic therapy

Empirical antibiotic therapy is widely used because some patients have improved with antimicrobial therapy. Patients responding to antibiotics should be maintained on medication for four to six weeks or even longer. Unfortunately, culture, leukocyte and antibody status of prostate-specific specimens do not predict antibiotic response in patients with PPS [405], and prostate biopsy culture findings do not differ from those of healthy controls [406]. The only randomised placebo-controlled trials of sufficient quality have been done for oral antibiotic treatment with ciprofloxacin (six weeks) [154], levofloxacin (six weeks) [407], and tetracycline hydrochloride (twelve weeks) [408]. The studies have been analysed in meta-analyses [403, 409]. Although direct meta-analysis has not shown significant differences in outcome measures, network meta-analysis has suggested significant effects in decreasing total symptom, pain, voiding, and QoL scores compared with placebo. Combination therapy of antibiotics with α-blockers has shown even better outcomes in network meta-analysis. Despite significant improvement in symptom scores, antibiotic therapy did not lead to

statistically significant higher response rates [409]. In addition, the sample sizes of the studies were relatively small and treatment effects only modest and most of the time below clinical significance. It may be speculated that patients profiting from treatment have had some unrecognised uropathogens. If antibiotics are used, other therapeutic options should be offered after one unsuccessful course of a quinolone or tetracycline antibiotic over six weeks.

5-α-reductase inhibitors

Although a few small pilot studies with 5-α-reductase inhibitors supported the view that finasteride may improve voiding and pain, the first RCT published in a peer-reviewed journal did not support this, but the study lacked power [410]. In another RCT, finasteride provided better amelioration of symptoms compared to saw palmetto over a one-year period, but lacked a placebo-control arm [411]. A six-month placebo-controlled study showed a non-significant tendency towards better outcome in favour of finasteride, possibly because of a lack of statistical power [412]. The NIH-CPSI scores decreased significantly in a subgroup of men enrolled in a prostate cancer risk reduction study treated with dutasteride compared to placebo [413]. Patients (n=427, age 50 to 75, elevated prostate-specific antigen [PSA]) were included if they had significant "prostatitis-like" symptoms at baseline. Based on the evidence, 5-α-reductase inhibitors cannot be recommended for use in PPS in general, but symptom scores may be reduced in a restricted group of older men with an elevated PSA [413].

Phytotherapy

Phytotherapy applies scientific research to the practice of herbal medicine. An adequately powered placebo-controlled RCT of a pollen extract (Cernilton), showed clinically significant symptom improvement over a twelve-week period in inflammatory PPS patients (NIH Cat. IIIA) [414]. The effect was mainly based on a significant effect on pain. Another pollen extract (DEPROX 500) has been shown to significantly improve total symptoms, pain and QoL compared to ibuprofen [415]. A recent systematic review and meta-analysis of pollen extract for the treatment of PPS showed significant improvement in overall QoL [416]. Quercetin, a polyphenolic bioflavonoid with documented antioxidant and anti-inflammatory properties, improved NIH-CPSI scores significantly in a small RCT [417]. In contrast, treatment with saw palmetto, most commonly used for benign prostatic hyperplasia, did not improve symptoms over a one-year period [411]. In a systematic review and meta-analysis, patients treated with phytotherapy were found to have significantly lower pain scores than those treated with placebo [403]. In addition, overall response rate in network meta-analysis was in favour of phytotherapy (RR: 1.6; 95% CI: 1.1-1.6).

Pregabalin is an anti-epileptic drug that has been approved for use in neuropathic pain. In an adequately powered randomised placebo-controlled study, which was the only report included in a recently published Cochrane review [418], a six-week course of pregabalin (n=218) compared to placebo (n=106) did not result in a significant reduction of NIH-CPSI total score [419].

Pentosane polysulphate is a semi-synthetic drug manufactured from beech-wood hemicellulose. One study using oral high-dose (3 x 300 mg/day) demonstrated a significant improvement in clinical global assessment and QoL over placebo in men with PPS, suggesting a possible common aetiology [420].

Muscle relaxants (diazepam, baclofen) are claimed to be helpful in sphincter dysfunction or pelvic floor/perineal muscle spasm, but there have been few prospective clinical trials to support these claims. In one RCT, a triple combination of a muscle relaxant (thiocolchicoside), an anti-inflammatory drug (ibuprofen) and an α-blocker (doxazosin) was effective in treatment-naïve patients, but not superior to an α-blocker alone [398].

Botulinum toxin type A (BTX-A) showed some effect in the global response assessment and the NIH-CPSI pain subdomain score in a small randomised placebo-controlled study of perineal skeletal muscle injection (100 U). However, patient numbers were low (thirteen in the BTX-A group and sixteen in the placebo group), and follow-up was too short to draw definitive conclusions. Side-effects are unclear [421]. In another randomised-controlled study of intraprostatic injection of BTX-A (100 or 200 U depending on prostate volume) vs. placebo (n=30 in both groups) a significant improvement of total NIH-CPSI and subdomain scores could be shown at six months [422]. However, no real placebo effect could be demonstrated, which suggests unblinding. No definitive conclusion can be drawn.

Zafirlukast, a leukotriene antagonist, and prednisone in two low-power placebo-controlled studies failed to show a benefit [291, 423]. More recently, a placebo-controlled phase IIa study of tanezumab, a humanised monoclonal antibody against the pain mediating neurotrophin, nerve growth factor, failed to demonstrate significant effect [424].

Tanezumab is a humanised monoclonal antibody that specifically inhibits nerve growth factor (NGF), and should only be used in clinical trials.

Allopurinol
There is insufficient evidence for the use of allopurinol in PPS [425, 426].

Bladder Pain Syndrome

Treatments of significant value for BPS

Anti-histamines
Mast cells may play a role in BPS. Histamine is one of the substances released by mast cells. Histamine receptor antagonists have been used to block the H1 [427] and H2 [428] receptor subtypes, with variable results. A prospective placebo-controlled RCT of hydroxyzine or oral pentosane polysulphate did not show a significant effect [429].

Amitriptyline
Amitriptyline is a tricyclic antidepressant. Several reports have indicated improvement of BPS symptoms after oral amitriptyline [117, 430, 431]. Amitriptyline has been shown to be beneficial when compared with placebo plus behavioural modification [432]. Drowsiness is a limiting factor with amitriptyline, nortriptyline is sometimes considered instead.

Pentosane polysulphate
Is a semi-synthetic drug manufactured from beech-wood hemicellulose. Subjective improvement of pain, urgency, frequency, but not nocturia, has been reported [433, 434]. Pentosane polysulphate had a more favourable effect in BPS type 3 C than in non-lesion disease [435]. Response was not dose dependent but related more to treatment duration. At 32 weeks, about half the patients responded. Combination therapy showed a response rate of 40% compared to 13% with placebo. For patients with an initial minor response to pentosane polysulphate, additional subcutaneous heparin was helpful [436, 437].

Immunosuppressants
Azathioprine treatment has resulted in disappearance of pain and urinary frequency [438]. Initial evaluation of cyclosporin A (CyA) [439] and methotrexate [440] showed good analgesic effect but limited efficacy for urgency and frequency. Corticosteroids are not recommended in the management of patients with BPS because of a lack of evidence.

Intravesical Treatments
Intravesical drugs are administered due to poor oral bio-availability establishing high drug concentrations within the bladder, with few systemic side-effects. Disadvantages include the need for intermittent catheterisation which can be painful in BPS patients, cost and risk of infection [441].

- **Local anaesthetics**
  There are sporadic reports of successful treatment of BPS with intravesical lidocaine [442, 443]. Alkalisation of lidocaine improves its pharmacokinetics [444]. Combination of heparin, lidocaine and sodium bicarbonate gave immediate symptom relief in 94% of patients and sustained relief after two weeks in 80% [445]. Intravesical instillation of alkalised lidocaine or placebo for five consecutive days resulted in significantly sustained symptom relief for up to one month [446].

- **Hyaluronic acid and chondroitin sulphate** are described to repair defects in the GAG layer. Despite the fact that intravesical GAG replenishment has been in use for about twenty years for BPS/IC, most of the studies are uncontrolled and with a small number of patients. Based on the studies available there are differences by virtue of substance classes, whether they are natural GAG layer components, dosage formulations, or concentrations. A recent RCT seems to reinforce the case for GAG layer replenishment, however it lacks a placebo arm [447]. A recent meta-analysis confirms usefulness of GAG layer replenishment. However most retrieved studies are non-randomised and with scarce numbers [448].

- **Intravesical heparin**
  Bladder pain syndrome patients were treated with heparin for three months, and over half had control of symptoms, with continued improvement after one year of therapy [449]. Kuo reported another trial of intravesical heparin for three months in women with frequency-urgency syndrome and a positive

potassium test. Symptomatic improvement was reported in 80% of BPS patients [450]. Intravesical heparin plus dorsal tibial nerve stimulation in patients with refractory BPS was studied and it was shown that voiding frequency, pain score and maximum cystometric capacity were significantly better after two and twelve months [451].

- **Hyperbaric oxygen** (HBO) has a moderate effect on a small subgroup of BPS patients. Disadvantages include high cost, limited availability of treatment sites, and time-consuming treatment [436].

Treatments of limited value for BPS

Cimetidine
There is limited data to suggest that cimetidine improves symptoms of BPS in the short-term [452]. Compared with placebo for three months, cimetidine significantly improved symptom scores, pain and nocturia, although the bladder mucosa showed no histological changes in either group [453].

Prostaglandins
Misoprostol is a prostaglandin that regulates various immunological cascades. After three months of treatment with misoprostol, 14/25 patients had significantly improved, with twelve showing a sustained response after a further six months [454]. The incidence of adverse drug effects was 64%.

L-Arginine
Oral treatment with the nitric oxide (NO) synthase substrate L-arginine decreases BPS-related symptoms [455-457]. Nitric oxide is elevated in patients with BPS [458]. However, others have not demonstrated symptomatic relief or changes in NO production after treatment [459, 460].

Oxybutynin is an anti-cholinergic drug used in overactive detrusor dysfunction. Intravesical oxybutynin combined with bladder training improves functional bladder capacity, volume at first sensation, and cystometric bladder capacity [461]. However, an effect on pain has not been reported.

Duloxetine (a serotonin-noradrenaline re-uptake inhibitor antidepressant with a licence for the management of neuropathic pain) did not significantly improve symptoms of BPS [462]. Administration was safe, but tolerability was poor due to nausea. Based on these preliminary data, duloxetine cannot be recommended for treatment of BPS.

Clorpactin is a derivative of hypochloric acid previously used to treat BPS [463-467]. Due to high complication rates, clorpactin instillations can no longer be recommended [463, 464, 466, 468, 469].

Dimethyl sulphoxide (DMSO) and Bacillus Calmette Guérin (BCG) have been used in the past. There is insufficient evidence to recommend the use of either.

Scrotal Pain Syndrome
Treatment of chronic scrotal pain is based on the principles of treating chronic pain syndromes, as described throughout these guidelines [470].

Chronic gynaecological pain
It is difficult to compare the wide variation of drugs from an efficacy and safety perspective as they have such diverse uses/indications.

In those gynaecological patients where CPP is unrelated to any of the well-defined conditions, it is often difficult to determine a therapeutic pathway other than a multi-disciplinary chronic abdomino-pelvic pain management plan. A Cochrane review suggests there may be some evidence (moderate) supporting the use of progestogens. Though efficacious, physicians need to be knowledgeable with progestogenic side effects (e.g. weight gain, bloatedness - the most common adverse effects) which can stop some patients from accepting such medication. Gonadotrophins, such as goserelin, are also thought to help such pain. However, when compared with progestogens, their efficacy remains limited, as is the case when comparing gabapentin with amitriptyline [471]. The quality of evidence is generally low and is drawn from single studies [381].

Current hormonal contraceptives (e.g. the combined oral contraceptive pill and the progesterone-only pill), and intrauterine contraceptive devices (Mirena IUS™) have multiple biologic effects, including a primary or secondary contraceptive action, such as ovulation inhibition, changes in the cervical mucus that inhibit sperm

penetration, changes to the endometrium that affect implantation. Their effectiveness as contraceptives range from 92-99.9% [292, 472].

Gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) on the other hand binds to specific receptors on pituitary gonadotrophs, leading to desensitisation and consequently to suppressed gonadotropin secretion. By contrast, GnRH antagonists compete with GnRH for receptors thus gonadotrophin secretion, which may be beneficial in certain clinical applications, such as reducing the size of fibroids, endometrial bleeding and endometriosis [473].

Pelvic Floor, Abdominal and Chronic Anal Pain

Botulinum toxin type A (pelvic floor)

Botulinum toxin type A has been injected into trigger points. It is more expensive than lidocaine and has not been proven to be more effective [474]. Reviews do not support the injection of BTX-A into trigger points [475]. Pelvic floor muscle over-activity plays a role in CPP. Botulinum toxin type A, as a muscle relaxant, can be used to reduce the resting pressure in the pelvic floor muscles. In women with high resting pressure in the pelvic floor muscles, it has been found that BTX-A lowers this pressure significantly. The magnitude of reduction was significantly higher than that in the placebo group. On the VAS pain score, no intergroup differences were found in this relatively small randomised study [476]. Botulinum toxin type A can also be injected at the sphincter level to improve urination or defecation. Relaxation of the urethral sphincter alleviates bladder problems and secondarily the spasm. In a cohort study of thirteen patients with CPP, BTX-A was injected into the external urethral sphincter. Subjectively, eleven patients reported a substantial change in pain symptoms, from a score of 7.2 to 1.6 on a VAS [477].

Botulinum toxin type A (chronic anal pain syndrome)

In CPP associated with spasm of the levator ani muscles, treatment of the puborectalis and pubococcygeus muscle by BTX-A appears to be promising in some women, as shown in a pilot study (n=12). The inclusion criteria were dependent only on vaginal manometry with over-activity of the pelvic floor muscles, defined as a vaginal resting pressure > 40 cm H_2O. Although dyspareunia and dysmenorrhoea improved, non-menstrual pelvic pain scores were not significantly altered [478]. In the following double-blinded, randomised, placebo-controlled trial, the same group defined pelvic floor myalgia according to the two criteria of tenderness on contraction and hypertension (> 40 cm H_2O) and included 60 women. In this larger study, non-menstrual pelvic pain was significantly improved compared to those treated with placebo (VAS score 51 vs. 22; p=0.009). It was concluded therefore that BTX-A is effective at reducing pelvic floor-muscle associated pain with acceptable adverse effects such as occasional urinary and faecal stress incontinence [476]. However, recently, a small RCT failed to show any benefit of BTX-A [479].

Intermittent chronic anal pain syndrome

Due to the short duration of the episodes, medical treatment and prevention is often not feasible. Inhaled β-2 adrenergic agonist salbutamol was effective in an RCT in patients with frequent symptoms and shortened pain duration [480]. Other treatment options are topic diltiazem and BTX-A [481]. However, there is still some controversy regarding the duration of pain of intermittent chronic and chronic anal pain syndrome. Randomised controlled trials often use different definitions, extending the pain duration (with a shift to chronic pain) in order to include more patients and to better evaluate the study-drug action.

Abdominal pain associated with Irritable Bowel Syndrome

Linaclotide, a minimally absorbed peptide guanylate cyclase-C agonist at a dose of 290 µg once daily significantly improved abdominal pain (48.9% vs. 34.5% placebo-treated) and bowel symptoms associated with IBS with constipation over 26 weeks of treatment [482]. Diarrhoea was the most common adverse event in patients treated with linaclotide (4.5%). Although it is known to overlap with IBS pelvic pain, effect on the latter was not assessed in this study.

Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) shows only equivocal evidence of analgesic effects in chronic abdominal pain. In a recently published phase II trial no difference was found between THC tablet and a placebo tablet in reducing pain outcome in patients with chronic abdominal pain [483].

*5.2.2 **Analgesics***

If the use of simple analgesics fails to provide adequate benefit, then consider using neuropathic agents, and if there is no improvement, consider involving a specialist pain management centre with an interest in pelvic pain. Chronic Pelvic Pain is well defined and involves multiple mechanisms as described in previous sections. The management requires a holistic approach with biological, psychological and social components. Few studies

have specifically looked at medications used in CPP [484], therefore, a wider look at the literature has been undertaken and further specific research is required. The agents concerned are divided for ease of description. Combinations often provide a greater benefit than individual agents. They may also allow lower individual dosages and thus minimise side-effects. The aim of using these drugs is to allow patients to improve their QoL. This is best measured by assessing their function as well as pain severity. If the use of these agents does not allow this, then they should be withdrawn. Unfortunately, the failure of one agent does not exclude potential benefit of an alternative. If the benefit is limited by side-effects, then the lowest effective dose should be found (by dose titration). Sometimes, patients will prefer a higher level of pain and have fewer side-effects.

5.2.2.1 Mechanisms of action

Mechanisms of action are discussed as appropriate under the drug headings below.

5.2.2.2 Comparisons within and between groups in terms of efficacy and safety

Paracetamol (acetaminophen)

Paracetamol is a well-tolerated analgesic in a class of its own. This is an antipyretic analgesic with a central mechanism of action [485]. It is often available over the counter without prescription. A review questions its routine use as a first-line analgesic based on inadequate evidence of efficacy in many pain conditions including dysmenorrhoea [486]. It will not be effective for all patients and individual responses should be reviewed when deciding on longer term use.

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents (NSAIDs)

These agents are anti-inflammatory, antipyretic analgesics that act by inhibiting the enzyme cyclooxygenase (COX). They have a peripheral effect, hence their use in conditions involving peripheral or inflammatory mechanisms. They are commonly used for pelvic pain; many are available over the counter and are usually well tolerated. There is no good evidence to suggest one NSAID over another for pelvic pain. Guidelines for use of NSAIDs and COX-2 selective agents have been developed. They have more side-effects than paracetamol, including indigestion, headaches and drowsiness.

The evidence for their benefit in CPP is weak or non-existent and are often limited by side-effects. For pelvic pain in which inflammatory processes are considered important, such as dysmenorrhoea [487], NSAIDs are more effective than placebo and paracetamol, but with a higher incidence of side-effects. For pelvic pain in which central mechanisms may be incriminated, such as endometriosis [488], then the evidence is lacking for NSAIDs despite their common use.

At a practical level, if NSAIDs are considered for use, they should be tried (having regard for the cautions and contraindications) and the patient reviewed for improvement in function as well as analgesia. If this is not achieved, or side-effects are limiting, then they should be withdrawn.

Neuromodulators

These are agents that are not simple analgesics but used to modulate neuropathic or centrally mediated pain. There are several classes commonly used with recognised benefits in pain medicine. They are taken on a regular basis and all have side-effects that may limit use in some patients. In the UK, the National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE) has reviewed the pharmacological management of neuropathic pain [489]. Not all the agents are licensed for use in pain management but there is a history and evidence to demonstrate their benefit. The evidence for treatment of CPP is lacking but is present for other painful conditions. For this chapter, most of the evidence is from non-pelvic pain sources. The general method for using these agents is by titrating the dose against benefit and side-effects. The aim is for patients to have an improvement in their QoL, which is often best assessed by alterations in their function. It is common to use these agents in combination but studies comparing different agents against each other, or in combination, are lacking. Some of these agents are also used for specific conditions. Early identification of neuropathic pain with a simple questionnaire could facilitate targeted therapy with neuromodulators [64].

Antidepressants

Tricyclic antidepressants

The tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs) have multiple mechanisms of action including, blockade of acetylcholine receptors, inhibition of serotonin and noradrenaline re-uptake, and blockade of histamine H1 receptors. They also have anxiolytic affects [490] and are frequently limited by their side-effects. Tricyclic antidepressants have a long history of use in pain medicine and have been subjected to a Cochrane review [491], suggesting that they are effective for neuropathic pain. Amitriptyline is the most commonly used member at doses from 10 to

75 mg/day (sometimes rising to 150 mg/day). This is titrated against benefit or side-effects and can be taken at night [489]. Nortriptyline and imipramine are used as alternatives.

Other Antidepressants

Duloxetine is a serotonin-noradrenaline re-uptake inhibitor (SNRI) antidepressant licensed for use in depression, urinary stress incontinence and neuropathic pain. There is moderately strong evidence of benefit in diabetic neuropathy and fibromyalgia at a dose of 60 mg/day [492]. Side-effects are common and may result in its discontinuation.

Selective serotonin re-uptake inhibitors are antidepressants with fewer side-effects. They are effective for depression, but there have been insufficient studies to demonstrate their benefit in pelvic or neuropathic pain [491-493].

Anticonvulsants

Anticonvulsants are commonly used in the management of neuropathic pain. There are general studies and some looking more particularly at pelvic pain. Individual agents have been systematically reviewed. Their use is suggested in the NICE Neuropathic Guidelines [489].

Carbamazepine has a long history of use in neuropathic pain. Evidence exists for its benefit [494]. Trials have tended to be of short duration, showing only moderate benefit. There are side-effects; some of which may be serious. It is no longer a first choice agent. Other anticonvulsant agents are available with fewer serious side-effects.

Gabapentin is commonly used for neuropathic pain and has been systematically reviewed [495]. It provides good quality relief with number needed to treat (NNT) of approximately six. Side-effects are common, notably drowsiness, dizziness and peripheral oedema. For higher dose levels, reference should be made to local formularies, and many clinicians do not routinely exceed 2.4 g/day in divided doses (most commonly three times daily). One study of women with CPP has suggested that gabapentin alone or in combination with amitriptyline provides better analgesia than amitriptyline alone [496]. A more recent pilot study suggests that gabapentin is beneficial and tolerable; a larger study is required to provide a definitive result [497].

Pregabalin is a commonly used neuromodulator with good evidence of efficacy in some neuropathic conditions but the NNT varies depending on the condition [498]. The dose for benefit is in the range of 300 to 600 mg/day. The same systematic review found that doses less than 150 mg/day are unlikely to provide benefit. A review for CPPS (prostate) only found a single reviewable study that does not show overall symptom improvement but suggests individual symptoms may improve (e.g. pain, QoL) and side-effects were common demonstrating the need for further robust studies [418]. As with gabapentin, side-effects are common and may not be tolerated by patients. A formal assessment of efficacy against side-effects is required with the patient in order to determine longer-term treatment. Other anticonvulsants are available but not commonly used for managing pain. Other agents can be used in the management of neuropathic pain but they are best administered only by specialists in the management of pain and familiar with their use. They tend to be considered after the standard options have been exhausted. As with all good pain management, they are used as part of a comprehensive multi-dimensional management plan.

Opioids

Opioids are used for chronic non-malignant pain and may be beneficial for a small number of patients. Often patients will stop taking oral opioids due to side-effects or insufficient analgesic effect [499]. They should only be used in conjunction with a management plan with consultation between clinicians experienced in their use. It is suggested that a pain management unit should be involved along with the patient and their primary care physician.

There are well established guidelines for the use of opioids in pain management as well as considering the potential risks [500]. There is also information available online for patients [500]. Opioids Aware is a web-based resource for patients and healthcare professionals, jointly produced by the Faculty of Pain Medicine of Royal College of Anaesthetists and Public Health England, to support prescribing of opioid medicines for pain. http://www.rcoa.ac.uk/faculty-of-pain-medicine/opioids-aware/. There are several agents available in the group. They can be divided into weak (e.g., codeine, dihydrocodeine and tramadol) or strong opioids (e.g., morphine, oxycodone, fentanyl and hydromorphone). Oral administration is preferable, but if poorly tolerated, a percutaneous (patch) route may have advantages. More invasive approaches are less commonly used and within the realms of specialist units. Side-effects are common, including constipation, nausea, reduced QoL,

opioid tolerance, hormonal and immunological effects along with psychological changes and require active management.

There is a growing understanding of opioid-induced hyperalgesia; a situation in which patients taking opioids, paradoxically, become more sensitive to painful stimuli [500]. This is another reason for these drugs to be used in a controlled way for long-term management of non-malignant pain.

Morphine is the standard opioid with which many physicians are familiar. The aim is to use a slow or sustained release preparation starting with a low-dose and titrating the dose every three days to one week against improvement in both function and pain. Side-effects should also be monitored and managed accordingly. Particular attention should be paid to the management of constipation.

There are a variety of other agents available and some are mentioned below:
Transdermal fentanyl may be considered when oral preparations are restricted (e.g., ileostomy). It may also be beneficial when there are intolerable side-effects from other opioids.

Methadone has a long record of use as an opioid. There is a theoretical advantage of benefit with its N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor (NMDA) antagonist activity. This may be relevant in neuropathic pain [501].

Oxycodone may have greater efficacy than morphine in some situations, such as hyperalgesic states including visceral pain [502].

Tramadol is an established analgesic with dual effects on opioid receptors and serotonin release. More recently, tapentadol, has been released with opioid action and noradrenaline re-uptake inhibition. It is too early to assess its real value in the armamentarium for pain management.

5.3 Surgical management

5.3.1 ***Surgery***

Bladder Pain Syndrome (BPS)

Bladder distension
Although bladder hydrodistension is a common treatment for BPS, the scientific justification is scarce. It can be part of the diagnostic evaluation, but has limited therapeutic role.

Hydrodistension and Botulinum toxin type A
Botulinum toxin type A may have an antinociceptive effect on bladder afferent pathways, producing symptomatic and urodynamic improvements [125]. Treatment with hydrodistension and hydrodistension plus intravesical BTX-A has been compared [503]. There was symptomatic improvement in all patients. However, in the hydrodistension-only group, 70% returned to their previous symptoms after one month, while in the BTX-A-treated patients, VAS score and functional and cystometric bladder capacity improved at three months. Botulinum toxin type A trigonal-only injection seems effective and long-lasting as 87% of patients reported improvement after three months follow-up [504]. Over 50% reported continued benefit nine months after the first treatment. When re-treatment was needed, similar results were obtained. The authors concluded that this treatment is safe, effective and can be repeated. Adverse effects of BTX-A administration for IC/BPS were significantly less than for overactive bladder syndrome, namely in increased post-void residual volumes and decreased voiding efficiency [505]. Recent RCTs have confirmed benefits and long efficacy of BTX-A administration [506-510]. The American Urological Association (AUA) guidelines panel has upgraded BTX-A treatment from fifth to a fourth line treatment [511].

Transurethral resection (TUR), coagulation and laser
Endourological destruction of bladder tissue aims to eliminate urothelial, mostly Hunner lesions. Since the 1970s resection and fulguration have been reported to achieve symptom relief, often for more than three years [512, 513]. Prolonged amelioration of pain and urgency has been described for transurethral laser ablation as well [514].

Open Surgery for BPS
Bladder pain syndrome is benign and does not shorten life, thus operative procedures rank last in the therapeutic algorithm. There is no evidence that it relieves pain. Surgery for refractory BPS is only appropriate

as a last resort for patients with refractory end-stage disease. Major surgery should be preceded by thorough pre-operative evaluation, with an emphasis on determining the relevant disease location and subtype. If surgery is considered, the panel's advice is to refer the patient to a specialist centre experienced in managing CPP with a multi-disciplinary team approach.

Four major techniques are common:

1. Urinary diversion without cystectomy. As early as 1967, it was reported that bladder augmentation without removal of the diseased tissue was not appropriate [515]. Reports that un-resected BPS bladders cease to induce symptoms after loss of contact with urine are scarce [122, 516].

2. Supratrigonal cystectomy with subsequent bladder augmentation represents the most favoured continence-preserving surgical technique. Various intestinal segments have been used for supratrigonal augmentation [517-519].

3. Subtrigonal cystectomy. Subtrigonal resection has the potential of removing the trigone as a possible disease site, but at the cost of requiring ureteral re-implantation. Trigonal disease is reported in 50% of patients and surgical failure has been blamed on the trigone being left in place [520]. In contrast, another study [521] reported six out of seventeen patients being completely cured by supratrigonal resection [520]. A recent study on female sexuality after cystectomy and orthotopic ileal neobladder showed pain relief in all patients, but only one regained normal sexual activity [522].

4. Cystectomy with formation of an ileal conduit still ranks first in current USA practice trends for BPS surgery [523]. For cosmetic reasons, continent diversion is preferred, particularly in younger patients. After orthotopic bladder augmentation, particularly when removing the trigone, voiding may be incomplete and require intermittent self-catheterisation. Patients considering these procedures must be capable of performing, accepting and tolerating self-catheterisation. For patients with BPS who develop recurrent pain in the augmented bladder or continent pouch after enterocystoplasty or continent urinary diversion, retubularisation of a previously used bowel segment to form a urinary conduit has been recommended [524]. It is important to note that pregnancies with subsequent lower-segment Caesarean section have been reported after ileocystoplasty [524, 525].

Prostate Pain Syndrome

There is no evidence for surgical management, including transurethral incision of the bladder neck, radical transurethral resection of the prostate or, in particular, radical prostatectomy in the management of chronic pain in patients with PPS. Recently, a large Chinese randomised-controlled trial of circumcision combined with a triple oral therapy (ciprofloxacin, ibuprofen, tamsulosin) vs. oral therapy alone has been published for patients with PPS (total n=774) [526]. It is hypothesised that there may be some immunological interaction via pathogenic antigen presenting cells in the foreskin with CD4+ T cells causing autoimmunity to the prostate gland. They reported an improvement in total NIH-CPSI score and subdomain scores at twelve weeks. However, despite a large cohort, the study results are questionable because of the weak theoretical background, and a potential large placebo effect lacking a sham control. In addition, no long-term effectiveness has been reported. Before having an impact on recommendations, the results of this study have to be independently confirmed and the treatment effect must persist.

Testicular Pain Syndrome

Microsurgical denervation of the spermatic cord can be offered to patients with testicular pain. In a long-term follow-up study, patients who had a positive result on blocking the spermatic cord were found to have a good result following denervation [527].

Chronic Anal and Abdominal Pain Syndrome

Chronic anal pain syndrome after stapled procedures, such as hemorrhoidopexy (PPH) or stapled transanal rectal resection (STARR) may respond to excision of the scarred staple line as shown in 21 consecutive patients with an overall improvement of pain in 85.7% of patients undergoing scar excision surgery [528]. An early scar excision before three to six months after pain onset was associated with better pain relief. Adhesiolysis is still in discussion in the pain management after laparotomy/laparascopy for different surgical indications in the pelvis and entire abdomen. A recent study has shown, that adhesiolysis is associated with an increased risk of operative complications, and additional operations and increased health care costs as compared to laparoscopy alone [529].

Urethral Pain Syndrome

There is no specific treatment that can be advised. Management should be multi-disciplinary and multi-modal [530]. Laser therapy of the trigonal region may be a specific treatment. One trial comparing two forms of laser reported good results, but did not compare with sham treatment [531]. The majority of publications on treatment of urethral pain syndrome have come from psychologists [191].

Presumed intra-abdominal adhesions

In gynaecological patients with CPP and presumed adhesions, there is no consensus as to whether adhesiolysis should be performed to improve pain [532].

Extensive surgery for endometriosis is challenging and is still considered to be controversial, as there is at least one RCT showing no benefit in pain relief after the removal of early extensive endometriosis compared to sham surgery [304, 533]. In patients with adenomyosis, the only curative surgery is hysterectomy but patients can benefit from hormonal therapy and analgesics (see 5.2.1).

Pudendal Neuralgia and surgery

Decompression of an entrapped or injured nerve is a routine approach and probably should apply to the pudendal nerve as it applies to all other nerves. There are several approaches and the approach of choice probably depends upon the nature of the pathology. The most traditional approach is transgluteal; however, a transperineal approach may be an alternative, particularly if the nerve damage is thought to be related to previous pelvic surgery [214, 282, 534-538]. Currently, there has been only one prospective randomised study (transgluteal approach) [536]. This study suggests that, if the patient has had the pain for less than six years, 66% of patients will see some improvement with surgery (compared to 40% if the pain has been present for more than six years). Surgery is not the answer for all patients. On talking to patients that have undergone surgery, providing the diagnosis was clear-cut; most patients are grateful to have undergone surgery but many still have symptoms that need management.

Chronic Pelvic Pain and Prolapse/Incontinence Mesh

Removing an existing mesh is a complex procedure [539]. Each patient is approached on an individual basis depending on the type of mesh and extent of complications [540]. The complexity of surgery often involves removal of dense scar tissue, reformation of inflamed vaginal skin and surgical reconstruction of the urethra and bladder [541]. Such surgery requires specialist skills, often provided with a multidisciplinary tertiary setting. Possible complications as a result of this surgery removal include bleeding, infection, damage to surrounding organs as well as lower urinary tracts symptoms, chronic pain and recurrent USI, which occurs after mesh removal [542].

Removal of mesh, whilst complex, does have beneficial outcomes generally, which are also durable particularly in chronic pain [543]. However, the long-term consequences after the mesh is removed still can include chronic persistent pain but also autoimmune responses and complex neuropathies affecting the pelvis and the lower limbs [544, 545]. Some of these can be treated effectively using a multi-disciplinary pain medicine approach [546]. In other cases, the residual symptoms may require the input of an immunologist, rheumatologist or other symptom-defined specialist.

The alternative to continence and prolapse mesh surgery is dependent on the clinical findings at the time. They include behavioural change, physiotherapy (for USI and Grade I-II uterovaginal prolapse) or traditional surgical techniques. Studies have shown that over 70% who committed to physiotherapy for stress urinary incontinence often did not need any further intervention [547]. So, many clinicians are reverting to conservative measures first, before re-considering surgery. Clinicians are also now retraining in traditional continence surgical techniques, which existed in the pre-mesh era, such as the Burch colposuspension and autologous fascial sling; as well as traditional utero-vaginal prolapse techniques such as vaginal hysterectomy, sacro-spinous fixation and fascial repair of vaginal wall prolapse.

*5.3.2 **Neuromodulation***

The role of neuromodulation in the management of pelvic pain should only be considered by specialists in pelvic pain management. These techniques are only used as part of a broader management plan and require regular follow-up. The research base is developing and the techniques broadening (e.g., spinal cord stimulation (SCS), sacral root stimulation, dorsal root ganglion stimulation or peripheral nerve stimulation). These are expensive interventional techniques for patients refractory to other therapies. Therefore, it is inappropriate to provide a detailed review in this publication. In the UK, guidance has been published for SCS in neuropathic pain [548]. This emphasises the comments above. This guidance suggests a trial period of stimulation before

full implementation. Neuromodulation is still finding its role in pelvic pain management. There has been growing evidence in small case series or pilot studies, but more detailed research is required [549]. Its role in overactive bladder and faecal incontinence is more robust but is limited for pain.

Bladder Pain Syndrome

A comparison of sacral neuromodulation (SNM) vs. pudendal nerve stimulation (PNS), showed an overall 59% improvement in symptoms with PNS vs. 44% with SNM. Most patients who tested both a sacral and pudendal electrode chose PNS as the better site. Follow-up showed marked improvements in voiding variables and validated BPS symptom questionnaires. Over 90% of patients treated with neuromodulation stated that they would undergo implantation again [550]. Long-term results were verified in a retrospective study of patients from 1994 to 2008 [551]. Permanent SNM implantation was performed in patients who showed at least 50% improvement in symptoms with a temporary peripheral nerve evaluation test [551]. Median follow-up was 61.5 months. Good long-term success of SNM was seen in 72%, with a 28% explantation rate. The most frequent reason for explantation was poor outcome (54% of the failed patients). The revision rate was 50%. In a study of women who underwent permanent device implantation from 2002 to 2004 [495], mean pre- /postoperative pelvic pain and urgency/frequency scores were 21.61 ± 8.6/9.22 ± 6.6, and mean pre-/post-operative VAS scores were 6.5 ± 2.9/2.4 ± 1.1. Mean follow-up was 86 ± 9.8 months. Sacral neuromodulation showed adequate improvement for the symptoms of refractory BPS. The re-operation rate was 25%.

Pudendal Neuralgia

Pudendal neuralgia represents a peripheral nerve injury and as such should respond to neuromodulation by implanted pulse generators. However, it is important that the stimulation is perceived in the same site as the perceived pain. Spinal cord stimulation (SCS) may be effective for thoraco-lumbar afferents. However, it is difficult to obtain appropriate stimulation from SCS for the sacral nerves including pudendal. There is limited experience with sacral root stimulation and as a result stimulation for pudendal neuralgia should only be undertaken in specialised centres and in centres that can provide multi-disciplinary care [552-555].

Chronic Anal Pain Syndrome

In a large cohort of 170 patients with functional anorectal pain from the St. Mark's Hospital (Harrow, Middlesex, United Kingdom) sacral nerve stimulation was used in three patients (two improved), while biofeedback was the most used modality with the greatest treatment effect in patients with defecatory dysfunction (29 patients, 17 improved) [481]. Sacral neuromodulation has been reported to be somewhat beneficial in two uncontrolled studies, showing improvement in about half the patients [556, 557]. Martellucci *et al.* have evaluated sacral neuromodulation in 27 patients, including 18 patients with previous pelvic surgery. Sixteen patients (59%) responded to testing and had a definitive implantation with long-term follow-up of 37 months with sustained response, while no patients after stapler surgery responded to neuromodulation [557]. Sacral neuromodulation may be a choice in patients with CPP who failed to respond to biofeedback and drug therapy. The less invasive PTNS was tested in twelve women with CPP lasting for at least six months and showed an improvement in pain, QoL and sexual life [558]. No "sham" SNM or PTNS control group were used in either cited studies, which limits their value as an important placebo effect cannot be ruled out.

5.3.3 Nerve blocks

Nerve blocks for pain management are usually carried out by specialists in pain medicine as part of a broader management plan [67]. They may have a diagnostic or therapeutic role. Textbooks have been written on the subject and practitioners using them should be trained in appropriate patient selection, indications, risks and benefits. Many such interventions also require understanding and expertise in using imaging techniques to perform the blocks accurately. Diagnostic blocks can be difficult to interpret due to the complex mechanisms underlying the painful condition or syndrome. Sustained but limited benefit may lead to more permanent procedures (e.g., radiofrequency procedures). There is a weak evidence base for these interventions for chronic non-malignant pain [559].

Pudendal Neuralgia

The role of injections may be divided into two. First, an injection of local anaesthetic and steroid at the sight of nerve injury may produce a therapeutic action. The possible reasons for this are related to the fact that steroids may reduce any inflammation and swelling at the site of nerve irritation, but also because steroids may block sodium channels and reduce irritable firing from the nerve [560]. However, a recent paper by Labat *et al.* challenges this [561]. The second possible benefit is diagnostic. It has already been indicated that when the pudendal nerve is injured there are several sites where this may occur. Differential block of the pudendal nerve helps to provide information in relation to the site where the nerve may be trapped [280-290].

Infiltration at the ischial spine requires the use of a nerve stimulator/locator. Both motor (anal contraction) and sensory endpoints may be noted. The anatomical endpoint may be localised by fluoroscopy, CT guidance, or the use of US, the latter avoids any radiation, whereas CT guidance involves a significant amount of radiation. Currently, fluoroscopy is probably the imaging technique most frequently used because it is readily available to most anaesthetists that perform the block. Currently, infiltration of the pudendal nerve within Alcock's canal is primarily undertaken with the use of CT. As well as injecting around the pudendal nerve, specific blocks of other nerves arising from the pelvis may be performed. Pulsed radio frequency stimulation has also been suggested as a treatment [562].

5.4 Summary of evidence and recommendations: management

*5.4.1 **Management of PPS***

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Phenotypically directed treatment may improve treatment success.	3
α-blockers have moderate treatment effect regarding total pain, voiding, and QoL scores in PPS.	1a
Antimicrobial therapy has a moderate effect on total pain, voiding, and QoL scores in PPS.	1a
NSAIDs have moderate overall treatment effects on PPS.	1a
Phytotherapy has some beneficial effect on pain and overall favourable treatment response in PPS.	1a
Pentosane polysulphate improves global assessment and QoL score in PPS.	1b
There are insufficient data on the effectiveness of muscle relaxants in PPS.	2b
Pregabalin is not effective for the treatment of PPS.	1b
BTX-A injection into the pelvic floor (or prostate) may have a modest effect in PPS.	2b
Acupuncture is superior to sham acupuncture in improving symptoms and QoL.	1a
Posterior tibial nerve stimulation is probably effective for the treatment of PPS.	1b
Extracorporeal shock wave therapy is probably effective over the short term.	1b
There are insufficient data supporting the use of other surgical treatments, such as transurethral incision of the bladder neck, transurethral resection of the prostate, or radical prostatectomy in patients with PPS.	3
Cognitive behavioural therapy designed for PPS may improve pain and QoL.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Offer multimodal and phenotypically directed treatment options for Prostate Pain Syndrome (PPS).	Weak
Use antimicrobial therapy (quinolones or tetracyclines) over a minimum of six weeks in treatment-naïve patients with a duration of PPS less than one year.	Strong
Use α-blockers for patients with a duration of PPS less than one year.	Strong
Offer high-dose oral pentosane polysulphate in PPS.	Weak
Offer acupuncture in PPS.	Strong
Offer non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) in PPS, but long-term side-effects have to be considered.	Weak

5.4.2 *Management of BPS*

Summary of evidence	LE
There is insufficient data for the long-term use of corticosteroids.	3
Limited data exist on effectiveness of cimetidine in BPS.	2b
Amitriptyline is effective for pain and related symptoms of BPS.	1b
Oral pentosane polysulphate is effective for pain and related symptoms of BPS.	1a
Oral pentosane polysulphate plus subcutaneous heparin is effective for pain and related symptoms of BPS, especially in initially low responders to pentosane polysulphate alone.	1b
Intravesical lidocaine plus sodium bicarbonate is effective in the short term.	1b
Intravesical pentosane polysulphate is effective, based on limited data, and may enhance oral treatment.	1b
There are limited data on the effectiveness of intravesical heparin.	3
Intravesical chondroitin sulphate may be effective.	2b
There is insufficient data for the use of bladder distension as a therapeutic intervention.	3
Hydrodistension plus BTX-A is superior to hydrodistension alone.	1b
Intravesical BCG is not effective in BPS.	1b
Transurethral resection (coagulation and laser) may be effective in BPS type 3 C.	3
Sacral neuromodulation may be effective in BPS.	3
Pudendal nerve stimulation is superior to SNM for treatment of BPS.	1b
Avoidance of certain foods and drink may reduce symptoms.	3
Outcome of cystectomy for BPS is variable.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer subtype and phenotype-oriented therapy for the treatment of Bladder Pain Syndrome (BPS).	Strong
Always consider offering multimodal behavioural, physical and psychological techniques alongside oral or invasive treatments of BPS.	Strong
Administer amitriptyline for treatment of BPS.	Strong
Offer oral pentosane polysulphate for the treatment of BPS.	Strong
Offer oral pentosane polysulphate plus subcutaneous heparin in low responders to pentosane polysulphate alone.	Weak
Administer intravesical lidocaine plus sodium bicarbonate prior to more invasive methods.	Weak
Administer intravesical pentosane polysulphate before more invasive treatment alone or combined with oral pentosane polysulphate.	Strong
Administer submucosal injection of botulinum toxin type A (BTX-A) plus hydrodistension if intravesical instillation therapies have failed.	Strong
Only undertake ablative organ surgery as the last resort and only by experienced and BPS-knowledgeable surgeons.	Strong
Offer intravesical hyaluronic acid before more invasive measures.	Weak
Offer intravesical chondroitin sulphate before more invasive measures.	Weak
Offer transurethral resection (or coagulation or laser) of bladder lesions, but in BPS type 3 C only.	Strong
Offer neuromodulation before more invasive interventions.	Weak
Offer dietary advice.	Weak
Offer intravesical heparin before more invasive measures alone or in combination treatment.	Weak
Offer intravesical bladder wall and trigonal injection of BTX-A if intravesical instillation therapies have failed.	Strong
Do not recommend oral corticosteroids for long-term treatment.	Strong
Do not use bladder distension as a treatment of BPS.	Weak

5.4.3 *Management of scrotal pain syndrome*

Summary of evidence	LE
Microsurgical denervation of the spermatic cord is an effective therapy for scrotal pain syndrome.	2b
Vasovasostomy is effective in post-vasectomy pain.	2b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Inform about the risk of post-vasectomy pain when counselling patients planned for vasectomy.	Strong
Do open instead of laparoscopic inguinal hernia repair, to reduce the risk of scrotal pain.	Strong
In patients with testicular pain improving after spermatic block, offer microsurgical denervation of the spermatic cord.	Weak

5.4.4 *Management of urethral pain syndrome*

Summary of evidence	LE
There is no specific treatment for urethral pain syndrome.	4

5.4.5 *Management of gynaecological aspects of chronic pelvic pain*

Summary of evidence	LE
Therapeutic options, including pharmacotherapy and surgery, can treat endometriosis effectively.	1b
Psychological treatment (CBT or supportive psychotherapy) can improve pain and sexual and emotional function in vaginal and vulvar pain syndrome.	1b
All other gynaecological conditions (including dysmenorrhea, obstetric injury, pelvic organ prolapse, non-absorbable mesh insertion and gynaecological malignancy) can be treated effectively using pharmacotherapy.	3
All other gynaecological conditions (including dysmenorrhea, obstetric injury, pelvic organ prolapse, non-absorbable mesh insertion and gynaecological malignancy) can be treated effectively using surgery.	2

Recommendations	Strength rating
Involve a gynaecologist to provide therapeutic options such as hormonal therapy or surgery in well-defined disease states.	Strong
Provide a multi-disciplinary approach to pain management in persistent disease states.	Strong
All patients who have developed complications after mesh insertion should be referred to a multidisciplinary service (incorporating pain medicine and surgery).	Strong

5.4.6 *Management of anorectal pain syndrome*

Summary of evidence	LE
Biofeedback is the preferred treatment for chronic anal pain syndrome.	1a
Electrogalvanic stimulation is less effective than biofeedback.	1b
Botulinum toxin type A is effective.	1b
Percutaneous tibial nerve stimulation is effective in anal pain.	3
Sacral neuromodulation is effective in anal pain.	3
Inhaled salbutamol is effective in intermittent chronic anal pain syndrome.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Undertake biofeedback treatment in patients with chronic anal pain.	Strong
Offer botulinum toxin type A in chronic anal pain syndrome.	Weak
Offer percutaneous tibial nerve stimulation in chronic anal pain syndrome.	Weak
Offer sacral neuromodulation in chronic anal pain syndrome.	Weak
Offer inhaled salbutamol in intermittent chronic anal pain syndrome.	Weak

*5.4.7 **Management of pudendal neuralgia***

Summary of evidence	LE
There are multiple treatment options with varying levels of evidence.	3

Recommendation	Strength rating
Neuropathic pain guidelines are well-established. Use standard approaches to management of neuropathic pain.	Strong

*5.4.8 **Management of sexological aspects in CPP***

Summary of evidence	LE
Pelvic floor muscle physical therapy may offer relief of pain and reduction in sexual complaints.	2b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer behavioural strategies to the patient and his/her partner to reduce sexual dysfunctions.	Weak
Offer pelvic floor muscle therapy as part of the treatment plan to improve quality of life and sexual function.	Weak

*5.4.9 **Management of psychological aspects in CPP***

Recommendation	Strength rating
For CPP with significant psychological distress, refer patient for CPP-focused psychological treatment.	Strong

*5.4.10 **Management of pelvic floor dysfunction***

Summary of evidence	LE
Myofascial treatment is effective.	1b
Biofeedback improves the outcome of myofascial therapy.	1a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Apply myofascial treatment as first-line treatment.	Weak
Offer biofeedback as therapy adjuvant to muscle exercises, in patients with anal pain due to an overactive pelvic floor.	Strong

5.4.11 *Management of chronic/non-acute urogenital pain by opioids*

Recommendations	Strength rating
Prescribe opioid treatment, following multi-disciplinary assessment and only after other reasonable treatments have been tried and failed.	Strong
The decision to instigate long-term opioid therapy should be made by an appropriately trained specialist in consultation with the patient and their family doctor.	Strong
Where there is a history or suspicion of drug abuse, involve a psychiatrist or psychologist with an interest in pain management and drug addiction.	Strong

6. EVALUATION OF TREATMENT RESULTS

6.1 Evaluation of treatment

For patients with chronic visceral pain, a visit to the clinician is important because they can ask questions, talk about how the process is going and have some time with the caregiver who understands the nature of their pain. First evaluation should take place after about six weeks to see if the treatment has been successful or not. When necessary adaptations are made and a next evaluation is planned.

6.1.1 *Treatment has not been effective*

6.1.1.1 *Alternative treatment*

In cases where the treatment initiated did not have enough effect, an alternative approach is advised. The first thing to do is a thorough evaluation of the patients' or care providers' adherence to the treatment that was initiated. Ask the patient if they have taken the medication according to the prescription, if there were any side-effects and if there were any changes in pain and function. Adjustment of medication or dose schemes might help. Another important thing to do is to read the reports of other caregivers like the physiotherapist and the psychologist. Has the therapy been followed until the end, what was the opinion of the therapist about the changes that were observed? In cases where the sessions had been ended by the patient, ask the patient why they made that decision. Check if the patient has understood the idea behind the therapy that was prematurely stopped.

6.1.1.2 *Referral to next envelope of care*

If patients and doctors come to the conclusion that none of the therapies given showed enough effect, then referral to a next envelope of care is advised. Unfortunately, the terminology used to describe the nature and specialisation level of centres providing specialised care for visceral pain patients is not standardised and country-based. This does not facilitate easy referral schemes. It is advised that patients are referred to a centre that is working with a multi-disciplinary team and nationally recognised as specialised in pelvic pain. Such a centre will re-evaluate what has been done and when available, provide specialised care.

6.1.1.3 *Self-management and shared care*

Patients who find themselves confronted with CPP, for which there is no specific treatment option available, will have to live with their pain. They will need to manage their pain, meaning that they will have to find a way to deal with the impact of their pain on daily activities in all domains of life. Self-help programmes maybe advised and can be of help. The patient may also benefit from shared care, which means that a caregiver is available for supporting the self-management strategies. Together with this caregiver the patient can optimise and use the management strategies.

6.1.2 *Treatment has been effective*

In cases where treatment has been effective the caregiver may pay attention to fallback prevention. If the patient feels the same pain again, it helps to start at an early stage with the self-management strategies that he/she has learned during the former treatment. By doing so they will have the best chance of preventing the development of pelvic pain syndromes again.

7. REFERENCES

1. Fall, M., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines on Chronic Pelvic Pain., In: EAU Guidelines on Chronic Pelvic Pain. Presented at the 18th EAU Annual Congress Madrid 2003. 2003, European Association of Urology: Arnhem.
https://uroweb.org/guideline/chronic-pelvic-pain/?type=archive
2. Fall, M., *et al.* EAU guidelines on chronic pelvic pain. Eur Urol, 2004. 46: 681.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15548433
3. Fall, M., *et al.*, EAU Guidelines on Chronic Pelvic Pain, In: EAU Guidelines on Chronic Pelvic Pain. Presented at the 18th EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2010. 2010, EAU: Arnhem.
https://uroweb.org/guideline/chronic-pelvic-pain/?type=archive
4. Fall, M., *et al.* EAU guidelines on chronic pelvic pain. Eur Urol, 2010. 57: 35.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19733958
5. Engeler, D.S., *et al.* The 2013 EAU guidelines on chronic pelvic pain: is management of chronic pelvic pain a habit, a philosophy, or a science? 10 years of development. Eur Urol, 2013. 64: 431.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23684447
6. McMahon, S.B., *et al.* Visceral pain. Br J Anaesth, 1995. 75: 132.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7577247
7. Shoskes, D.A., *et al.* Clinical phenotyping of patients with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome and correlation with symptom severity. Urology, 2009. 73: 538.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19118880
8. Magri, V., *et al.* Use of the UPOINT chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome classification in European patient cohorts: sexual function domain improves correlations. J Urol, 2010. 184: 2339.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20952019
9. Merskey, H., *et al.*, Classification of Chronic Pain. 1994, Seattle.
https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/281f/3f5476d2444bb53553f473ec83634e090ee2.pdf
10. Krieger, J.N., *et al.* NIH consensus definition and classification of prostatitis. JAMA, 1999. 282: 236.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10422990
11. van de Merwe, J.P., *et al.* Diagnostic criteria, classification, and nomenclature for painful bladder syndrome/interstitial cystitis: an ESSIC proposal. Eur Urol, 2008. 53: 60.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17900797
12. Longstreth, G.F., *et al.* Functional bowel disorders. Gastroenterology, 2006. 130: 1480.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16678561
13. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. Bmj, 2008. 336: 924.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
14. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is "quality of evidence" and why is it important to clinicians? Bmj, 2008. 336: 995.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
15. Phillips B, *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. 1998. Access date February 2014.
https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
16. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. Bmj, 2008. 336: 1049.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
17. Schneider M.P., *et al.* What are the benefits and harms of electrical neuromodulation vs best clinical practice or no treatment in chronic pelvic pain (CPP)?. PROSPERO: International prospective register of systematic reviews, 2017: CRD42017054893.
http://www.crd.york.ac.uk/PROSPERO/display_record.php?ID=CRD42017054893
18. Breivik, H., *et al.* Survey of chronic pain in Europe: prevalence, impact on daily life, and treatment. Eur J Pain, 2006. 10: 287.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16095934
19. Ayorinde, A.A., *et al.* Chronic pelvic pain in women of reproductive and post-reproductive age: a population-based study. Eur J Pain, 2017. 21: 445.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27634190
20. Choung, R.S., *et al.* Irritable bowel syndrome and chronic pelvic pain: a population-based study. J Clin Gastroenterol, 2010. 44: 696.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20375730
21. Fenton, B.W. Measuring quality of life in chronic pelvic pain syndrome. Exp Rev Obstet Gynecol, 2010. 5: 115.
https://www.karger.com/Article/Abstract/336768

22. Baranowski, A.P. Chronic pelvic pain. Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol, 2009. 23: 593. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19647692
23. Krieger, J., *et al.* Non-urological syndromes and severity of urological pain symptoms: Baseline evaluation of the national institutes of health multidisciplinary approach to pelvic pain study. J Urol, 2013. 1: e181. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/71031385
24. Kanter, G., *et al.* Important role of physicians in addressing psychological aspects of interstitial cystitis/bladder pain syndrome (IC/BPS): a qualitative analysis. Int Urogynecol J, 2017. 28: 249. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27581769
25. Chuang, Y.C., *et al.* Increased risks of healthcare-seeking behaviors of anxiety, depression and insomnia among patients with bladder pain syndrome/interstitial cystitis: a nationwide population-based study. Int Urol Nephrol, 2015. 47: 275. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25577231
26. Mulak, A., *et al.* Irritable bowel syndrome as an interdisciplinary clinical problem. Adv Clin Exp Med, 2008. 17: 667. http://www.dbc.wroc.pl/Content/2600/1111_Mula.pdf
27. Riedl, A., *et al.* Somatic comorbidities of irritable bowel syndrome: A systematic analysis. J Psychosom Res, 2008. 64: 573. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18501257
28. Savidge, C.J., *et al.* Psychological aspects of chronic pelvic pain. J Psychosom Res, 1997. 42: 433. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9194016
29. Anda, R.F., *et al.* The enduring effects of abuse and related adverse experiences in childhood. A convergence of evidence from neurobiology and epidemiology. Eur Arch Psychiatry Clin Neurosci, 2006. 256: 174. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16311898
30. Raphael, K.G. Childhood abuse and pain in adulthood: more than a modest relationship? Clin J Pain, 2005. 21: 371. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11323150
31. Raphael, K.G., *et al.* Childhood victimization and pain in adulthood: a prospective investigation. Pain, 2001. 92: 283. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11323150
32. Tunitsky, E., *et al.* Bladder pain syndrome/interstitial cystitis in twin sisters. J Urol, 2012. 187: 148. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20227820
33. Vehof, J., *et al.* Shared genetic factors underlie chronic pain syndromes. Pain, 2014. 155: 1562. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24879916
34. Roth, R.S., *et al.* Patient beliefs about pain diagnosis in chronic pelvic pain: relation to pain experience, mood and disability. J Reprod Med, 2011. 56: 123. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21542529
35. Berman, S.M., *et al.* Reduced brainstem inhibition during anticipated pelvic visceral pain correlates with enhanced brain response to the visceral stimulus in women with irritable bowel syndrome. J Neurosci, 2008. 28: 349. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18184777
36. Naliboff, B.D., *et al.* Clinical and Psychosocial Predictors of Urological Chronic Pelvic Pain Symptom Change in 1 Year: A Prospective Study from the MAPP Research Network. J Urol, 2017. 198: 848. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28528930
37. Bajaj, P., *et al.* Endometriosis is associated with central sensitization: a psychophysical controlled study. J Pain, 2003. 4: 372. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14622679
38. Berkley, K.J., *et al.* Don't dismiss dysmenorrhea! Pain, 2011. 152: 1940. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21514053
39. Zondervan, K.T., *et al.* The community prevalence of chronic pelvic pain in women and associated illness behaviour. Br J Gen Pract, 2001. 51: 541. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11462313
40. Savidge, C.J., *et al.* Women's Perspectives on their Experiences of Chronic Pelvic Pain and Medical Care. J Health Psychol, 1998. 3: 103. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22021346
41. Price, J., *et al.* Attitudes of women with chronic pelvic pain to the gynaecological consultation: a qualitative study. BJOG, 2006. 113: 446. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16489938

42. Fry, R.P., *et al.* Sociopsychological factors in chronic pelvic pain: a review. J Psychosom Res, 1997. 42: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9055210
43. Martin, C.E., *et al.* Catastrophizing: A predictor of persistent pain among women with endometriosis at 1 year. Human Reprod, 2011. 26: 3078.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21900393
44. Riegel, B., *et al.* Assessing psychological factors, social aspects and psychiatric co-morbidity associated with Chronic Prostatitis/Chronic Pelvic Pain Syndrome (CP/CPPS) in men - A systematic review. J Psychos Res, 2014. 77: 333.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25300538
45. Watkins, K.E., *et al.* Depressive disorders and panic attacks in women with bladder pain syndrome/interstitial cystitis: a population-based sample. Gen Hosp Psychiatry, 2011. 33: 143.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21596207
46. Chung, S.D., *et al.* Association between chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome and anxiety disorder: a population-based study. PLoS ONE [Electronic Resource], 2013. 8.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23691256
47. Latthe, P., *et al.* Factors predisposing women to chronic pelvic pain: systematic review. BMJ, 2006. 332: 749.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16484239
48. Hilden, M., *et al.* A history of sexual abuse and health: a Nordic multicentre study. BJOG, 2004. 111: 1121.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15383115
49. Lampe, A., *et al.* Chronic pelvic pain and previous sexual abuse. Obstet Gynecol, 2000. 96: 929.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11084180
50. Angst, J. Sexual problems in healthy and depressed persons. Int Clin Psychopharmacol, 1998. 13 Suppl 6: S1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9728667
51. Leonard, L.M., *et al.* Sexual functioning in women reporting a history of child sexual abuse: review of the empirical literature and clinical implications. Annu Rev Sex Res, 2002. 13: 346.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12836736
52. McGowan, L., *et al.* Chronic pelvic pain: A meta-analytic review. Psychol Health, 1998. 13: 937.
https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/08870449808407441
53. Roelofs, K., *et al.* Trauma and medically unexplained symptoms towards an integration of cognitive and neuro-biological accounts. Clin Psychol Rev, 2007. 27: 798.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17728032
54. Walker, E.A., *et al.* Psychiatric diagnoses and sexual victimization in women with chronic pelvic pain. Psychosomatics, 1995. 36: 531.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7501783
55. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Childhood sexual trauma in women with interstitial cystitis/bladder pain syndrome: a case control study. Can Urol Assoc J, 2011. 5: 410.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22154637
56. Paras, M.L., *et al.* Sexual abuse and lifetime diagnosis of somatic disorders: a systematic review and meta-analysis. JAMA, 2009. 302: 550.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19654389
57. Campbell, R., *et al.* Gynecological health impact of sexual assault. Res Nurs Health, 2006. 29: 399.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16977640
58. Leserman, J. Sexual abuse history: prevalence, health effects, mediators, and psychological treatment. Psychosom Med, 2005. 67: 906.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16314595
59. Hu, J.C., *et al.* The association of abuse and symptoms suggestive of chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: results from the Boston Area Community Health survey. J Gen Intern Med, 2007. 22: 1532.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17763912
60. Linley, J.E., *et al.* Understanding inflammatory pain: ion channels contributing to acute and chronic nociception. Pflugers Arch, 2010. 459: 657.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20162302
61. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Prevalence and impact of bacteriuria and/or urinary tract infection in interstitial cystitis/painful bladder syndrome. Urology, 2010. 76: 799.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20573386

62. Tripp, D.A., *et al.* Sexual functioning, catastrophizing, depression, and pain, as predictors of quality of life in women with interstitial cystitis/painful bladder syndrome. Urology, 2009. 73: 987. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20573386
63. Tripp, D.A., *et al.* Catastrophizing and pain-contingent rest predict patient adjustment in men with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome. J Pain, 2006. 7: 697. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17018330
64. Whitaker, L.H., *et al.* An Exploratory Study into Objective and Reported Characteristics of Neuropathic Pain in Women with Chronic Pelvic Pain. PLoS One, 2016. 11: e0151950. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27046128
65. Kutch, J.J., *et al.* Altered resting state neuromotor connectivity in men with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: A MAPP: Research Network Neuroimaging Study. Neuroimage Clin, 2015. 8: 493. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26106574
66. Abrams, P., *et al.* A new classification is needed for pelvic pain syndromes--are existing terminologies of spurious diagnostic authority bad for patients? J Urol, 2006. 175: 1989. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16697782
67. Baranowski, A., *et al.*, Urogenital Pain in Clinical Practice. 2008, New York.
68. Baranowski, A.P., *et al.* Urogenital pain--time to accept a new approach to phenotyping and, as a consequence, management. Eur Urol, 2008. 53: 33. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17961909
69. Hanno, P., *et al.* Bladder Pain Syndrome Committee of the International Consultation on Incontinence. Neurourol Urodyn, 2010. 29: 191. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20025029
70. Yoon, B.I., *et al.* Clinical courses following acute bacterial prostatitis. Prostate Int, 2013. 1: 89. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24223408
71. Giamberardino, M.A., *et al.* Viscero-visceral hyperalgesia: characterization in different clinical models. Pain, 2010. 151: 307. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20638177
72. Wesselmann, U., *et al.* Emerging Therapies and Novel Approaches to Visceral Pain. Drug Discov Today Ther Strateg, 2009. 6: 89. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21243067
73. Pezet, S., *et al.* Neurotrophins: mediators and modulators of pain. Annu Rev Neurosci, 2006. 29: 507. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16776595
74. Cervero, F., *et al.* Understanding the signaling and transmission of visceral nociceptive events. J Neurobiol, 2004. 61: 45. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15362152
75. Kobayashi, H., *et al.* Mechanism of pain generation for endometriosis-associated pelvic pain. Arch Gynecol Obstet, 2014. 289: 13. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24121693
76. Langan, K.L., *et al.* Endometriosis: translation of molecular insights to management. Minerva Endocrinol, 2014. 39: 141. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25003227
77. Nazif, O., *et al.* Neural upregulation in interstitial cystitis. Urology, 2007. 69: 24. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17462476
78. Melzack, R., *et al.* Central neuroplasticity and pathological pain. Ann N Y Acad Sci, 2001. 933: 157. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12000018
79. Fulbright, R.K., *et al.* Functional MR imaging of regional brain activation associated with the affective experience of pain. AJR Am J Roentgenol, 2001. 177: 1205. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11641204
80. Rygh, L.J., *et al.* Cellular memory in spinal nociceptive circuitry. Scand J Psychol, 2002. 43: 153. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12004953
81. Grace, V.M. Pitfalls of the medical paradigm in chronic pelvic pain. Baillieres Best Pract Res Clin Obstet Gynaecol, 2000. 14: 525. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10962640
82. Sharpe, M., *et al.* "Unexplained" somatic symptoms, functional syndromes, and somatization: do we need a paradigm shift? Ann Intern Med, 2001. 134: 926. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11346330
83. Malykhina, A.P. Neural mechanisms of pelvic organ cross-sensitization. Neuroscience, 2007. 149: 660. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17920206

84. Sanford, M.T., *et al.* The role of environmental stress on lower urinary tract symptoms. Curr Opin Urol, 2017. 27: 268.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28376513
85. Binik, Y.M. The DSM diagnostic criteria for dyspareunia. Arch Sex Behav, 2010. 39: 292.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19830537
86. Farmer, M., *et al.* Psychology is from Mars, sexology is from Venus: can they meet on earth? Can Psychol, 2005. 46: 46.
https://www.scholars.northwestern.edu/en/publications/psychology-is-from-mars-sexology-is-from-venus-can-they-meet-on-e
87. Bergeron, S., *et al.* Genital pain in women: Beyond interference with intercourse. Pain, 2011. 152: 1223.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21324589
88. Davis, S.N., *et al.* Sexual dysfunction and pelvic pain in men: a male sexual pain disorder? J Sex Marital Ther, 2009. 35: 182.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19360518
89. Leserman, J., *et al.* Identification of diagnostic subtypes of chronic pelvic pain and how subtypes differ in health status and trauma history. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 2006. 195: 554.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16769027
90. Meltzer-Brody, S., *et al.* Trauma and posttraumatic stress disorder in women with chronic pelvic pain. Obstet Gynecol, 2007. 109: 902.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17400852
91. Iglesias-Rios, L., *et al.* Depression and Posttraumatic Stress Disorder Among Women with Vulvodynia: Evidence from the Population-Based Woman to Woman Health Study. Journal of Women's Health (15409996), 2015. 24: 557.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25950702
92. Anderson, A.B., *et al.* Associations Between Penetration Cognitions, Genital Pain, and Sexual Well-being in Women with Provoked Vestibulodynia. J Sex Med, 2016. 13: 444.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26853045
93. Roth, R.S., *et al.* Psychological factors and chronic pelvic pain in women: a comparative study with women with chronic migraine headaches. Health Care Women Int, 2011. 32: 746.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21767098
94. Souza, P.P., *et al.* Qualitative research as the basis for a biopsychosocial approach to women with chronic pelvic pain. J Psychosom Obstet Gynaecol, 2011. 32: 165.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21919820
95. Berna, C., *et al.* Presence of mental imagery associated with chronic pelvic pain: a pilot study. Pain Med, 2011. 12: 1086.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21668746
96. Allaire, C., *et al.*, History-taking, physical examination and psychological assessment. In: Consensus guidelines for the management of chronic pelvic pain., Jarrell JF, Vilos GJ (editors). J Obstet Gynaecol Can. 2005. p. 869.
97. Toye, F., *et al.* A meta-ethnography of patients' experiences of chronic pelvic pain: struggling to construct chronic pelvic pain as 'real'. J Adv Nurs, 2014. 70: 2713.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25081990
98. Dworkin, R.H., *et al.* Core outcome measures for chronic pain clinical trials: IMMPACT recommendations. Pain, 2005. 113: 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15621359
99. Awad, S.A., *et al.* Long-term results and complications of augmentation ileocystoplasty for idiopathic urge incontinence in women. Br J Urol, 1998. 81: 569.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9598629
100. Vecchiet, L., *et al.* Referred Muscle Pain: Clinical and Pathophysiologic Aspects. Curr Rev Pain, 1999. 3: 489.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10998708
101. Slocumb, J.C. Neurological factors in chronic pelvic pain: trigger points and the abdominal pelvic pain syndrome. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 1984. 149: 536.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6234807
102. Barry, M.J., *et al.* Overlap of different urological symptom complexes in a racially and ethnically diverse, community-based population of men and women. BJU Int, 2008. 101: 45.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17868419
103. Roberts, R.O., *et al.* Low agreement between previous physician diagnosed prostatitis and national institutes of health chronic prostatitis symptom index pain measures. J Urol, 2004. 171: 279.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14665894

104. Krieger, J.N., *et al.* Epidemiology of prostatitis. Int J Antimicrob Agents, 2008. 31 Suppl 1: S85. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18164907
105. Mehik, A., *et al.* Epidemiology of prostatitis in Finnish men: a population-based cross-sectional study. BJU Int, 2000. 86: 443. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10971269
106. Bade, J.J., *et al.* Interstitial cystitis in The Netherlands: prevalence, diagnostic criteria and therapeutic preferences. J Urol, 1995. 154: 2035. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10971269
107. Burkman, R.T. Chronic pelvic pain of bladder origin: epidemiology, pathogenesis and quality of life. J Reprod Med, 2004. 49: 225. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15088860
108. Curhan, G.C., *et al.* Epidemiology of interstitial cystitis: a population based study. J Urol, 1999. 161: 549. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9915446
109. Held, P., *et al.*, Interstitial Cystitis. In: Epidemiology of interstitial cystitis. Hanno PM, Staskin DR, Krane RJ, Wein AJ, eds. 1990, Springer Verlag: London.
110. Jones, C., *et al.* Prevalence of interstitial cystitisin the United States. Proc Am Urol Ass J Urol, 1994. 151 (Suppl). [No abstract available].
111. Leppilahti, M., *et al.* Prevalence of clinically confirmed interstitial cystitis in women: a population based study in Finland. J Urol, 2005. 174: 581. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16006902
112. Oravisto, K.J. Epidemiology of interstitial cystitis. Ann Chir Gynaecol Fenn, 1975. 64: 75. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/971677
113. Parsons, C.L., *et al.* Prevalence of interstitial cystitis in young women. Urology, 2004. 64: 866. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15533465
114. Roberts, R.O., *et al.* Incidence of physician-diagnosed interstitial cystitis in Olmsted County: a community-based study. BJU Int, 2003. 91: 181. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12581000
115. Temml, C., *et al.* Prevalence and correlates for interstitial cystitis symptoms in women participating in a health screening project. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 803. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16979286
116. Greenberg, E., *et al.* Transurethral resection of Hunner's ulcer. J Urol, 1974. 111: 764. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4830879
117. Hand, J.R. Interstitial cystitis; report of 223 cases (204 women and 19 men). J Urol, 1949. 61: 291. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18111850
118. Koziol, J.A. Epidemiology of interstitial cystitis. Urol Clin North Am, 1994. 21: 7. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8284848
119. Berry, S.H., *et al.* Prevalence of symptoms of bladder pain syndrome/interstitial cystitis among adult females in the United States. J Urol, 2011. 186: 540. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21683389
120. Song, Y., *et al.* Prevalence and correlates of painful bladder syndrome symptoms in Fuzhou Chinese women. Neurourol Urodyn, 2009. 28: 22. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18671294
121. Koziol, J.A., *et al.* Discrimination between the ulcerous and the nonulcerous forms of interstitial cystitis by noninvasive findings. J Urol, 1996. 155: 87. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7490906
122. Messing, E.M., *et al.* Interstitial cystitis: early diagnosis, pathology, and treatment. Urology, 1978. 12: 381. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/213864
123. Parsons, C. Interstitial cystitis: clinical manifestations and diagnostic criteria in over 200 cases. Neurourol Urodyn, 1990. 9. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1002/nau.1930090302
124. Peeker, R., *et al.* Toward a precise definition of interstitial cystitis: further evidence of differences in classic and nonulcer disease. J Urol, 2002. 167: 2470. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11992059
125. Smith, C.P., *et al.* Botulinum toxin a has antinociceptive effects in treating interstitial cystitis. Urology, 2004. 64: 871. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15533466
126. Mattox, T.F. Interstitial cystitis in adolescents and children: a review. J Pediatr Adolesc Gynecol, 2004. 17: 7. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15010032

127. Berghuis, J.P., *et al.* Psychological and physical factors involved in chronic idiopathic prostatitis. J Psychosom Res, 1996. 41: 313.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8971661
128. Jacobsen, S.J., *et al.* Frequency of sexual activity and prostatic health: fact or fairy tale? Urology, 2003. 61: 348.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12597946
129. Lee, S.W., *et al.* Adverse impact of sexual dysfunction in chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome. Urology, 2008. 71: 79.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18242370
130. Liang, C.Z., *et al.* Prevalence of sexual dysfunction in Chinese men with chronic prostatitis. BJU Int, 2004. 93: 568.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15008731
131. Bartoletti, R., *et al.* Prevalence, incidence estimation, risk factors and characterization of chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome in urological hospital outpatients in Italy: results of a multicenter case-control observational study. J Urol, 2007. 178: 2411.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17937946
132. Gonen, M., *et al.* Prevalence of premature ejaculation in Turkish men with chronic pelvic pain syndrome. J Androl, 2005. 26: 601.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16088036
133. Mehik, A., *et al.* Fears, sexual disturbances and personality features in men with prostatitis: a population-based cross-sectional study in Finland. BJU Int, 2001. 88: 35.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11446842
134. O'Leary, M.P., *et al.* A brief male sexual function inventory for urology. Urology, 1995. 46: 697.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7495124
135. Weidner, W., *et al.* Acute bacterial prostatitis and chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: andrological implications. Andrologia, 2008. 40: 105.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18336460
136. van Ophoven, A., *et al.* Safety and efficacy of hyperbaric oxygen therapy for the treatment of interstitial cystitis: a randomized, sham controlled, double-blind trial. J Urol, 2006. 176: 1442.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16952654
137. Rosen, R.C., *et al.* The international index of erectile function (IIEF): a multidimensional scale for assessment of erectile dysfunction. Urology, 1997. 49: 822.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9187685
138. Anderson, R.U., *et al.* Sexual dysfunction in men with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: improvement after trigger point release and paradoxical relaxation training. J Urol, 2006. 176: 1534.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16952676
139. Trinchieri, A., *et al.* Prevalence of sexual dysfunction in men with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome. Arch Ital Urol Androl, 2007. 79: 67.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17695411
140. Zondervan, K.T., *et al.* The prevalence of chronic pelvic pain in women in the United Kingdom: a systematic review. Br J Obstet Gynaecol, 1998. 105: 93.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9442169
141. Grace, V., *et al.* Chronic pelvic pain in women in New Zealand: comparative well-being, comorbidity, and impact on work and other activities. Health Care Women Int, 2006. 27: 585.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16844672
142. Pitts, M.K., *et al.* Prevalence and correlates of three types of pelvic pain in a nationally representative sample of Australian women. Med J Aust, 2008. 189: 138.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18673099
143. Verit, F.F., *et al.* The prevalence of sexual dysfunction and associated risk factors in women with chronic pelvic pain: a cross-sectional study. Arch Gynecol Obstet, 2006. 274: 297.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16705463
144. Florido, J., *et al.* Sexual behavior and findings on laparoscopy or laparotomy in women with severe chronic pelvic pain. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol, 2008. 139: 233.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18403089
145. Phillips, N.A. The clinical evaluation of dyspareunia. Int J Impot Res, 1998. 10 Suppl 2: S117.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9647973
146. Ambler, N., *et al.* Sexual difficulties of chronic pain patients. Clin J Pain, 2001. 17: 138.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11444715

147. Loving, S., *et al.* Pelvic floor muscle dysfunctions are prevalent in female chronic pelvic pain: A cross-sectional population-based study. Eur J Pain, 2014. 18: 1259.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24700500
148. Chiarioni, G., *et al.* Biofeedback is superior to electrogalvanic stimulation and massage for treatment of levator ani syndrome. Gastroenterology, 2010. 138: 1321.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20044997
149. Rao, S.S., *et al.* ANMS-ESNM position paper and consensus guidelines on biofeedback therapy for anorectal disorders. Neurogastroenterol Motil, 2015. 27: 594.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25828100
150. Zermann, D., *et al.* Chronic prostatitis: a myofascial pain syndrome? Infect Urol, 1999. 12: 84.
https://www.prostatitis.org/myofascial.html
151. Shoskes, D.A., *et al.* Muscle tenderness in men with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: the chronic prostatitis cohort study. J Urol, 2008. 179: 556.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18082223
152. Peters, K.M., *et al.* Prevalence of pelvic floor dysfunction in patients with interstitial cystitis. Urology, 2007. 70: 16.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17656199
153. Reissing, E.D., *et al.* Pelvic floor muscle functioning in women with vulvar vestibulitis syndrome. J Psychosom Obstet Gynaecol, 2005. 26: 107.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16050536
154. Nickel , J., *et al.* Management of men diagnosed with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome who have failed traditional management. Rev Urol, 2007. 9: 63.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17592539
155. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Chronic Prostate Inflammation Predicts Symptom Progression in Patients with Chronic Prostatitis/Chronic Pelvic Pain. J Urol, 2017. 198: 122.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28089730
156. Peters, K.M., *et al.* Childhood symptoms and events in women with interstitial cystitis/painful bladder syndrome. Urology, 2009. 73: 258.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19036420
157. Rudick, C.N., *et al.* O-antigen modulates infection-induced pain states. PLoS One, 2012. 7: e41273.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22899994
158. Richter, B., *et al.* YKL-40 and mast cells are associated with detrusor fibrosis in patients diagnosed with bladder pain syndrome/interstitial cystitis according to the 2008 criteria of the European Society for the Study of Interstitial Cystitis. Histopathology, 2010. 57: 371.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20840668
159. Dundore, P.A., *et al.* Mast cell counts are not useful in the diagnosis of nonulcerative interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 1996. 155: 885.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8583599
160. Peeker, R., *et al.* Recruitment, distribution and phenotypes of mast cells in interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 2000. 163: 1009.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10688040
161. Anderstrom, C.R., *et al.* Scanning electron microscopic findings in interstitial cystitis. Br J Urol, 1989. 63: 270.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2702424
162. Johansson, S.L., *et al.* Clinical features and spectrum of light microscopic changes in interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 1990. 143: 1118.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2342171
163. Lin, X.C., *et al.* Caveolin-1 may participate in the pathogenesis of bladder pain syndrome/ interstitial cystitis. Urol Int, 2011. 86: 334.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21335944
164. Logadottir, Y.R., *et al.* Intravesical nitric oxide production discriminates between classic and nonulcer interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 2004. 171: 1148.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14767289
165. Lokeshwar, V.B., *et al.* Urinary uronate and sulfated glycosaminoglycan levels: markers for interstitial cystitis severity. J Urol, 2005. 174: 344.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15947687
166. Parsons, C.L., *et al.* Epithelial dysfunction in nonbacterial cystitis (interstitial cystitis). J Urol, 1991. 145: 732.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2005689

167. Parsons, C.L., *et al.* Successful therapy of interstitial cystitis with pentosanpolysulfate. J Urol, 1987. 138: 513.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2442417
168. Sanchez-Freire, V., *et al.* Acid-sensing channels in human bladder: expression, function and alterations during bladder pain syndrome. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1509.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21855903
169. Hang, L., *et al.* Cytokine repertoire of epithelial cells lining the human urinary tract. J Urol, 1998. 159: 2185.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9598567
170. Parsons, C.L., *et al.* Cyto-injury factors in urine: a possible mechanism for the development of interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 2000. 164: 1381.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10992419
171. Chelimsky, G., *et al.* Autonomic Testing in Women with Chronic Pelvic Pain. J Urol, 2016. 196: 429.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27026035
172. Charrua, A., *et al.* Can the adrenergic system be implicated in the pathophysiology of bladder pain syndrome/interstitial cystitis? A clinical and experimental study. Neurourol Urodyn, 2015. 34: 489.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24375689
173. Alagiri, M., *et al.* Interstitial cystitis: unexplained associations with other chronic disease and pain syndromes. Urology, 1997. 49: 52.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9146002
174. Buffington, C.A. Comorbidity of interstitial cystitis with other unexplained clinical conditions. J Urol, 2004. 172: 1242.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15371816
175. Clauw, D.J., *et al.* The relationship between fibromyalgia and interstitial cystitis. J Psychiatr Res, 1997. 31: 125.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9201654
176. Erickson, D.R., *et al.* Nonbladder related symptoms in patients with interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 2001. 166: 557.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11458068
177. Warren, J., *et al.* Fishbein/interstitial cystitis association (ICA) survey of interstitial cystitis among family members of ICA members: preliminary analysis. Urology, 2001. 57: 126.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11378121
178. Warren, J.W., *et al.* Antecedent nonbladder syndromes in case-control study of interstitial cystitis/painful bladder syndrome. Urology, 2009. 73: 52.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18995888
179. Weissman, M., *et al.* Interstitial Cystitis and Panic Disorder - A Potential Genetic Syndrome. Arch Gen Psych, 2004. 61.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14993115
180. Warren, J.W., *et al.* Numbers and types of nonbladder syndromes as risk factors for interstitial cystitis/painful bladder syndrome. Urology, 2011. 77: 313.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21295246
181. Peters, K.M., *et al.* Are ulcerative and nonulcerative interstitial cystitis/painful bladder syndrome 2 distinct diseases? A study of coexisting conditions. Urology, 2011. 78: 301.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21703668
182. Rab, M., *et al.* Anatomic variability of the ilioinguinal and genitofemoral nerve: implications for the treatment of groin pain. Plast Reconstr Surg, 2001. 108: 1618.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11711938
183. Eklund, A., *et al.* Chronic pain 5 years after randomized comparison of laparoscopic and Lichtenstein inguinal hernia repair. Br J Surg, 2010. 97: 600.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20186889
184. Nariculam, J., *et al.* A review of the efficacy of surgical treatment for and pathological changes in patients with chronic scrotal pain. BJU Int, 2007. 99: 1091.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17244279
185. Manikandan, R., *et al.* Early and late morbidity after vasectomy: a comparison of chronic scrotal pain at 1 and 10 years. BJU Int, 2004. 93: 571.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15008732
186. Leslie, T.A., *et al.* The incidence of chronic scrotal pain after vasectomy: a prospective audit. BJU Int, 2007. 100: 1330.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17850378

187. Hallen, M., *et al.* Laparoscopic extraperitoneal inguinal hernia repair versus open mesh repair: long-term follow-up of a randomized controlled trial. Surgery, 2008. 143: 313.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18291251
188. Grant, A.M., *et al.* Five-year follow-up of a randomized trial to assess pain and numbness after laparoscopic or open repair of groin hernia. Br J Surg, 2004. 91: 1570.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15515112
189. Parsons, C.L. The role of a leaky epithelium and potassium in the generation of bladder symptoms in interstitial cystitis/overactive bladder, urethral syndrome, prostatitis and gynaecological chronic pelvic pain. BJU Int, 2011. 107: 370.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21176078
190. Parsons, C.L., *et al.* Intravesical potassium sensitivity in patients with interstitial cystitis and urethral syndrome. Urology, 2001. 57: 428.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11248610
191. Kaur, H., *et al.* Urethral pain syndrome and its management. Obstet Gynecol Surv, 2007. 62: 348.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17425813
192. Gurel, H., *et al.* Urethral syndrome and associated risk factors related to obstetrics and gynecology. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol, 1999. 83: 5.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10221602
193. Gornall, J. The trial that launched millions of mesh implant procedures: did money compromise the outcome? BMJ, 2018. 363: k4155.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30305291
194. Gornall, J. How mesh became a four letter word. BMJ, 2018. 363: k4137.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30305315
195. Heneghan, C., *et al.* Surgical mesh and patient safety. BMJ, 2018. 363: k4231.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30305286
196. Nilsson, C.G. Creating a gold standard surgical procedure: the development and implementation of TVT. Int Urogynecol J, 2015. 26: 467.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25731721
197. Waltregny, D. TVT-O: a new gold standard surgical treatment of female stress urinary incontinence? Eur Urol, 2013. 63: 879.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23352654
198. Jirova, J., *et al.* [Current state of transvaginal meshes by resolution of pelvic organ prolapse]. Ceska Gynekol. 82: 72.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28252314
199. Keltie, K., *et al.* Complications following vaginal mesh procedures for stress urinary incontinence: an 8 year study of 92,246 women. Sci Rep, 2017. 7: 12015.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28931856
200. Wang, C., *et al.* Synthetic mid-urethral sling complications: Evolution of presenting symptoms over time. Neurourol Urodyn, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29464783
201. Vancaillie, T., *et al.* Pain after vaginal prolapse repair surgery with mesh is a post-surgical neuropathy which needs to be treated - and can possibly be prevented in some cases. Aust N Z J Obstet Gynaecol, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29577243
202. Mellano, E.M., *et al.* The Role of Chronic Mesh Infection in Delayed-Onset Vaginal Mesh Complications or Recurrent Urinary Tract Infections: Results From Explanted Mesh Cultures. Female Pelvic Med Reconstr Surg, 2016. 22: 166.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26829350
203. Ubertazzi, E.P., *et al.* Long-term outcomes of transvaginal mesh (TVM) In patients with pelvic organ prolapse: A 5-year follow-up. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol, 2018. 225: 90.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29680466
204. Mateu Arrom, L., *et al.* Pelvic Organ Prolapse Repair with Mesh: Mid-Term Efficacy and Complications. Urol Int, 2018: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29874667
205. Cho, M.K., *et al.* Non-absorbable and partially-absorbable mesh during pelvic organ prolapse repair: A comparison of clinical outcomes. Int J Surg, 2018. 55: 5.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29753954
206. Rogo-Gupta, L., *et al.* When and how to excise vaginal mesh. Curr Opin Obstet Gynecol, 2016. 28: 311.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27273309

207. Khatri, G., *et al.* Diagnostic Evaluation of Chronic Pelvic Pain. Phys Med Rehabil Clin N Am, 2017. 28: 477.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28676360
208. Bendavid, R., *et al.* A mechanism of mesh-related post-herniorrhaphy neuralgia. Hernia, 2016. 20: 357.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26597872
209. Hahn, L. Treatment of ilioinguinal nerve entrapment - a randomized controlled trial. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand, 2011. 90: 955.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21615360
210. Antolak, S.J., Jr., *et al.* Anatomical basis of chronic pelvic pain syndrome: the ischial spine and pudendal nerve entrapment. Med Hypotheses, 2002. 59: 349.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12208168
211. Mahakkanukrauh, P., *et al.* Anatomical study of the pudendal nerve adjacent to the sacrospinous ligament. Clin Anat, 2005. 18: 200.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15768420
212. Labat, J.J., *et al.* Diagnostic criteria for pudendal neuralgia by pudendal nerve entrapment (Nantes criteria). Neurourol Urodyn, 2008. 27: 306.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17828787
213. Robert, R., *et al.* Anatomic basis of chronic perineal pain: role of the pudendal nerve. Surg Radiol Anat, 1998. 20: 93.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9658526
214. Shafik, A. Pudendal canal syndrome as a cause of vulvodynia and its treatment by pudendal nerve decompression. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol, 1998. 80: 215.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9846672
215. Amarenco, G., *et al.* Electrophysiological analysis of pudendal neuropathy following traction. Muscle Nerve, 2001. 24: 116.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11150974
216. Goldet, R., *et al.* [Traction on the orthopedic table and pudendal nerve injury. Importance of electrophysiologic examination]. Rev Chir Orthop Reparatrice Appar Mot, 1998. 84: 523.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9846326
217. Alevizon, S.J., *et al.* Sacrospinous colpopexy: management of postoperative pudendal nerve entrapment. Obstet Gynecol, 1996. 88: 713.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8841264
218. Fisher, H.W., *et al.* Nerve injury locations during retropubic sling procedures. Int Urogynecol J, 2011. 22: 439.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21060989
219. Moszkowicz, D., *et al.* Where does pelvic nerve injury occur during rectal surgery for cancer? Colorectal Dis, 2011. 13: 1326.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20718836
220. Ashton-Miller, J.A., *et al.* Functional anatomy of the female pelvic floor. Ann N Y Acad Sci, 2007. 1101: 266.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17416924
221. Amarenco, G., *et al.* [Perineal neuropathy due to stretching and urinary incontinence. Physiopathology, diagnosis and therapeutic implications]. Ann Urol (Paris), 1990. 24: 463.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2176777
222. Fleming, M., *et al.* Sexuality and chronic pain. J Sex Educ Ther, 2001. 26: 204.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7230895
223. Maruta, T., *et al.* Chronic pain patients and spouses: marital and sexual adjustment. Mayo Clin Proc, 1981. 56: 307.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7230895
224. Muller, A., *et al.* Sexual dysfunction in the patient with prostatitis. Curr Opin Urol, 2005. 15: 404.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16205492
225. Chen, X., *et al.* The effect of chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome (CP/CPPS) on erectile function: A systematic review and meta-analysis. PLoS ONE, 2015. 10 (10) (no pagination).
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26509575
226. Tripp, D.A., *et al.* Prevalence, symptom impact and predictors of chronic prostatitis-like symptoms in Canadian males aged 16-19 years. BJU Int, 2009. 103: 1080.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19007369
227. Pereira, R., *et al.* Sexual Functioning and Cognitions During Sexual Activity in Men With Genital Pain: A Comparative Study. J Sex Marital Ther, 2016. 42: 602.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26548315

228. Egan, K.J., *et al.* Psychological problems in chronic prostatitis patients with pain. Clin J Pain, 1994. 10: 218.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7833580
229. Smith, K.B., *et al.* Sexual and relationship functioning in men with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome and their partners. Arch Sex Behav, 2007. 36: 301.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17186130
230. Gunter, J. Chronic pelvic pain: an integrated approach to diagnosis and treatment. Obstet Gynecol Surv, 2003. 58: 615.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12972837
231. Latthe, P., *et al.* WHO systematic review of prevalence of chronic pelvic pain: a neglected reproductive health morbidity. BMC Public Health, 2006. 6: 177.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16824213
232. Pearce, C., *et al.* A multidisciplinary approach to self care in chronic pelvic pain. Br J Nurs, 2007. 16: 82.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17353816
233. ter Kuile, M.M., *et al.* Sexual functioning in women with chronic pelvic pain: the role of anxiety and depression. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 1901.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19678881
234. Fry, R.P., *et al.* Patients' illness models in chronic pelvic pain. Psychother Psychosom, 1991. 55: 158.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1891563
235. Collett, B.J., *et al.* A comparative study of women with chronic pelvic pain, chronic nonpelvic pain and those with no history of pain attending general practitioners. Br J Obstet Gynaecol, 1998. 105: 87.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9442168
236. McCabe, M.P., *et al.* Intercorrelations among general arousability, emerging and current sexual desire, and severity of sexual dysfunction in women. Psychol Rep, 1989. 65: 147.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2780925
237. Flor, H., *et al.* The role of spouse reinforcement, perceived pain, and activity levels of chronic pain patients. J Psychosom Res, 1987. 31: 251.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3585827
238. Paice, J. Sexuality and chronic pain. Am J Nurs, 2003. 103: 87.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12544064
239. Verit, F.F., *et al.* Validation of the female sexual function index in women with chronic pelvic pain. J Sex Med, 2007. 4: 1635.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17888066
240. Hetrick, D.C., *et al.* Musculoskeletal dysfunction in men with chronic pelvic pain syndrome type III: a case-control study. J Urol, 2003. 170: 828.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17888066
241. Clemens, J.Q., *et al.* Biofeedback, pelvic floor re-education, and bladder training for male chronic pelvic pain syndrome. Urology, 2000. 56: 951.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11113739
242. Ishigooka, M., *et al.* Similarity of distributions of spinal c-Fos and plasma extravasation after acute chemical irritation of the bladder and the prostate. J Urol, 2000. 164: 1751.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11025764
243. Liao, C.H., *et al.* Chronic Prostatitis/Chronic Pelvic Pain Syndrome is associated with Irritable Bowel Syndrome: A Population-based Study. Sci Rep, 2016. 6: 26939.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27225866
244. Zondervan, K.T., *et al.* Prevalence and incidence of chronic pelvic pain in primary care: evidence from a national general practice database. Br J Obstet Gynaecol, 1999. 106: 1149.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10549959
245. Drossman, D.A., *et al.* U.S. householder survey of functional gastrointestinal disorders. Prevalence, sociodemography, and health impact. Dig Dis Sci, 1993. 38: 1569.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8359066
246. Prior, A., *et al.* Gynaecological consultation in patients with the irritable bowel syndrome. Gut, 1989. 30: 996.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2759494
247. Longstreth, G.F., *et al.* Irritable bowel syndrome in women having diagnostic laparoscopy or hysterectomy. Relation to gynecologic features and outcome. Dig Dis Sci, 1990. 35: 1285.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2145139

248. Sperber, A.D., *et al.* Development of abdominal pain and IBS following gynecological surgery: a prospective, controlled study. Gastroenterology, 2008. 134: 75.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18166349
249. Monnikes, H. Quality of life in patients with irritable bowel syndrome. J Clin Gastroenterol, 2011. 45 Suppl: S98.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21666428
250. Canavan, C., *et al.* Review article: the economic impact of the irritable bowel syndrome. Aliment Pharmacol Ther, 2014. 40: 1023.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25199904
251. Morgan, C.J., *et al.* Ketamine use: a review. Addiction, 2012. 107: 27.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21777321
252. Lorencatto, C., *et al.* Depression in women with endometriosis with and without chronic pelvic pain. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand, 2006. 85: 88.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16521687
253. Pincus, T., *et al.* Models and measurements of depression in chronic pain. J Psychosom Res, 1999. 47: 211.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10576470
254. Stones, R.W., *et al.* Psychosocial and economic impact of chronic pelvic pain. Baillieres Best Pract Res Clin Obstet Gynaecol, 2000. 14: 415.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10962635
255. Howard, F.M. Chronic pelvic pain. Obstet Gynecol, 2003. 101: 594.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12636968
256. Fitzgerald, M.P., *et al.* Beyond the lower urinary tract: the association of urologic and sexual symptoms with common illnesses. Eur Urol, 2007. 52: 407.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17382458
257. Davis, S.N., *et al.* Is a sexual dysfunction domain important for quality of life in men with urological chronic pelvic pain syndrome? Signs "UPOINT" to yes. J Urol, 2013. 189: 146.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23164384
258. Cleeland, C.S. The Brief Pain Inventory User Guide. 2009.
https://www.mdanderson.org/documents/Departments-and-Divisions/Symptom-Research/BPI_UserGuide.pdf
259. Turk, D.C., *et al.* Core outcome domains for chronic pain clinical trials: IMMPACT recommendations. Pain, 2003. 106: 337.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14659516
260. Bullock, A.D., *et al.* Experimental autoimmune cystitis: a potential murine model for ulcerative interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 1992. 148: 1951.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1433651
261. Dodd, L.G., *et al.* Cytologic examination of urine from patients with interstitial cystitis. Acta Cytol, 1998. 42: 923.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14659516
262. Erickson, D.R., *et al.* Interstitial cystitis. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 1998. 9: 174.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9745978
263. Fall, M., *et al.* Chronic interstitial cystitis: a heterogeneous syndrome. J Urol, 1987. 137: 35.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3795363
264. Warren, J.W., *et al.* Evidence-based criteria for pain of interstitial cystitis/painful bladder syndrome in women. Urology, 2008. 71: 444.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18342184
265. Bharucha, A.E., *et al.* Functional anorectal disorders. Gastroenterology, 2006. 130: 1510.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16678564
266. McNaughton Collins, M., *et al.* Quality of life is impaired in men with chronic prostatitis: the Chronic Prostatitis Collaborative Research Network. J Gen Intern Med, 2001. 16: 656.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11679032
267. Wenninger, K., *et al.* Sickness impact of chronic nonbacterial prostatitis and its correlates. J Urol, 1996. 155: 965.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8583619
268. Gerlinger, C., *et al.* Defining a minimal clinically important difference for endometriosis-associated pelvic pain measured on a visual analog scale: analyses of two placebo-controlled, randomized trials. Health Qual Life Outcomes, 2010. 8: 138.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21106059

269. Litwin, M.S., *et al.* The National Institutes of Health chronic prostatitis symptom index: development and validation of a new outcome measure. Chronic Prostatitis Collaborative Research Network. J Urol, 1999. 162: 369.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10411041
270. Mebust, W., *et al.*, Symptom evaluation, quality of life and sexuality. In: 2ndConsultation on Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia (BPH). 1993, Jersey, Channel Islands.
271. Lubeck, D.P., *et al.* Psychometric validation of the O'leary-Sant interstitial cystitis symptom index in a clinical trial of pentosan polysulfate sodium. Urology, 2001. 57: 62.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11378052
272. Francis, C.Y., *et al.* The irritable bowel severity scoring system: a simple method of monitoring irritable bowel syndrome and its progress. Aliment Pharmacol Ther, 1997. 11: 395.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9146781
273. Spiegel, B.M., *et al.* Characterizing abdominal pain in IBS: guidance for study inclusion criteria, outcome measurement and clinical practice. Aliment Pharmacol Ther, 2010. 32: 1192.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20807217
274. Slieker-ten Hove, M.C., *et al.* Face validity and reliability of the first digital assessment scheme of pelvic floor muscle function conform the new standardized terminology of the International Continence Society. Neurourol Urodyn, 2009. 28: 295.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19090583
275. Wyndaele, J.J., *et al.* Reproducibility of digital testing of the pelvic floor muscles in men. Arch Phys Med Rehabil, 1996. 77: 1179.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8931532
276. Davis, S.N., *et al.* Use of pelvic floor ultrasound to assess pelvic floor muscle function in urological chronic pelvic pain syndrome in men. J Sex Med, 2011. 8: 3173.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21883952
277. Anderson, R.U., *et al.* Painful myofascial trigger points and pain sites in men with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome. J Urol, 2009. 182: 2753.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19837420
278. Sanses, T.V., *et al.* The Pelvis and Beyond: Musculoskeletal Tender Points in Women With Chronic Pelvic Pain. Clin J Pain, 2016. 32: 659.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26491938
279. Yang, C.C., *et al.* Physical Examination for Men and Women With Urologic Chronic Pelvic Pain Syndrome: A MAPP (Multidisciplinary Approach to the Study of Chronic Pelvic Pain) Network Study. Urology, 2018. 116: 23.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29604315
280. Antolak, S.J., Jr., *et al.* Therapeutic pudendal nerve blocks using corticosteroids cure pelvic pain after failure of sacral neuromodulation. Pain Med, 2009. 10: 186.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19222779
281. Bolandard, F., *et al.* Nerve stimulator guided pudendal nerve blocks. Can J Anaesth, 2005. 52: 773; author reply 773.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16103396
282. Filler, A.G. Diagnosis and treatment of pudendal nerve entrapment syndrome subtypes: imaging, injections, and minimal access surgery. Neurosurg Focus, 2009. 26: E9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19323602
283. Kim, S.H., *et al.* Nerve-stimulator-guided pudendal nerve block by pararectal approach. Colorectal Dis, 2012. 14: 611.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21752174
284. Kovacs, P., *et al.* New, simple, ultrasound-guided infiltration of the pudendal nerve: ultrasonographic technique. Dis Colon Rectum, 2001. 44: 1381.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11584221
285. Naja, M.Z., *et al.* Nerve-stimulator-guided repeated pudendal nerve block for treatment of pudendal neuralgia. Eur J Anaesthesiol, 2006. 23: 442.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16573866
286. Peng, P.W., *et al.* Ultrasound-guided interventional procedures for patients with chronic pelvic pain - a description of techniques and review of literature. Pain Physician, 2008. 11: 215.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18354713
287. Rigaud, J., *et al.* [Somatic nerve block in the management of chronic pelvic and perineal pain]. Prog Urol, 2010. 20: 1072.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21056387
288. Romanzi, L. Techniques of pudendal nerve block. J Sex Med, 2010. 7: 1716.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20537059

289. Thoumas, D., *et al.* Pudendal neuralgia: CT-guided pudendal nerve block technique. Abdom Imaging, 1999. 24: 309.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10227901
290. Wey, P.F., *et al.* [Nerve stimulator guided pudendal nerve block for postoperative analgesia. An evaluation of professional practice]. Ann Fr Anesth Reanim, 2007. 26: 1087.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17961968
291. Bates, S.M., *et al.* A prospective, randomized, double-blind trial to evaluate the role of a short reducing course of oral corticosteroid therapy in the treatment of chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome. BJU Int, 2007. 99: 355.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17313424
292. Dragoman, M.V. The combined oral contraceptive pill -- recent developments, risks and benefits. Best Pract Res Clin Obstet Gynaecol, 2014. 28: 825.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25028259
293. Ghaly, A. The psychological and physical benefits of pelvic ultrasonography in patients with chronic pelvic pain and negative laparoscopy. A random allocation trial. J Obstet Gynaecol, 1994. 14.
https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.3109/01443619409027849
294. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Treatment of chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome with tamsulosin: a randomized double blind trial. J Urol, 2004. 171: 1594.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15017228
295. Zhao, W.P., *et al.* Celecoxib reduces symptoms in men with difficult chronic pelvic pain syndrome (Category IIIA). Braz J Med Biol Res, 2009. 42: 963.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19787151
296. Poldrack, R., *et al.* Scanning the Horizon: challenges and solutions for neuroimaging research. Nat Rev Neurosci. 2017 18: 115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28053326
297. Salomons, T.V., *et al.* THe “pain matrix” in pain-free individuals. JAMA Neurology, 2016. 73: 755.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27111250
298. Meares, E.M., *et al.* Bacteriologic localization patterns in bacterial prostatitis and urethritis. Invest Urol, 1968. 5: 492.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4870505
299. Nickel, J.C. The Pre and Post Massage Test (PPMT): a simple screen for prostatitis. Tech Urol, 1997. 3: 38.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9170224
300. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* How does the pre-massage and post-massage 2-glass test compare to the Meares-Stamey 4-glass test in men with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome? J Urol, 2006. 176: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16753385
301. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* A randomized, placebo controlled, multicenter study to evaluate the safety and efficacy of rofecoxib in the treatment of chronic nonbacterial prostatitis. J Urol, 2003. 169: 1401.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12629372
302. Manganaro, L., *et al.* Diffusion tensor imaging and tractography to evaluate sacral nerve root abnormalities in endometriosis-related pain: a pilot study. Eur Radiol, 2014. 24: 95.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23982288
303. Howard, F.M. The role of laparoscopy as a diagnostic tool in chronic pelvic pain. Baillieres Best Pract Res Clin Obstet Gynaecol, 2000. 14: 467.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10962637
304. Jacobson, T.Z., *et al.* Laparoscopic surgery for pelvic pain associated with endometriosis. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2009: CD001300.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19821276
305. Porpora, M.G., *et al.* The role of laparoscopy in the management of pelvic pain in women of reproductive age. Fertil Steril, 1997. 68: 765.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9389799
306. Seracchioli, R., *et al.* Cystoscopy-assisted laparoscopic resection of extramucosal bladder endometriosis. J Endourol, 2002. 16: 663.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12490020
307. Wyndaele, J.J., *et al.* Cystoscopy and bladder biopsies in patients with bladder pain syndrome carried out following ESSIC guidelines. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2009. 43: 471.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19707951
308. Elcombe, S., *et al.* The psychological effects of laparoscopy on women with chronic pelvic pain. Psychol Med, 1997. 27: 1041.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9300510

309. Onwude, J.L., *et al.* A randomised trial of photographic reinforcement during postoperative counselling after diagnostic laparoscopy for pelvic pain. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol, 2004. 112: 89.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14687747
310. Peters, A.A., *et al.* A randomized clinical trial to compare two different approaches in women with chronic pelvic pain. Obstet Gynecol, 1991. 77: 740.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1826544
311. Cole, E.E., *et al.* Are patient symptoms predictive of the diagnostic and/or therapeutic value of hydrodistention? Neurourol Urodyn, 2005. 24: 638.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16208660
312. Lamale, L.M., *et al.* Symptoms and cystoscopic findings in patients with untreated interstitial cystitis. Urology, 2006. 67: 242.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16442603
313. Ottem, D.P., *et al.* What is the value of cystoscopy with hydrodistension for interstitial cystitis? Urology, 2005. 66: 494.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16140064
314. Shear, S., *et al.* Development of glomerulations in younger women with interstitial cystitis. Urology, 2006. 68: 253.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16904429
315. Tamaki, M., *et al.* Possible mechanisms inducing glomerulations in interstitial cystitis: relationship between endoscopic findings and expression of angiogenic growth factors. J Urol, 2004. 172: 945.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15311005
316. Aihara, K., *et al.* Hydrodistension under local anesthesia for patients with suspected painful bladder syndrome/interstitial cystitis: safety, diagnostic potential and therapeutic efficacy. Int J Urol, 2009. 16: 947.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19817916
317. Messing, E., *et al.* Associations among cystoscopic findings and symptoms and physical examination findings in women enrolled in the Interstitial Cystitis Data Base (ICDB) Study. Urology, 1997. 49: 81.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9146006
318. Waxman, J.A., *et al.* Cystoscopic findings consistent with interstitial cystitis in normal women undergoing tubal ligation. J Urol, 1998. 160: 1663.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9783927
319. Geurts, N., *et al.* Bladder pain syndrome: do the different morphological and cystoscopic features correlate? Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2011. 45: 20.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20846081
320. Johansson, S.L., *et al.* Pathology of interstitial cystitis. Urol Clin North Am, 1994. 21: 55.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8284845
321. Wassong, C., *et al.* Radiologic findings of pelvic venous congestion in an adolescent girl with angiographic confirmation and interventional treatment. Pediatr Radiol, 2012. 42: 636.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21912968
322. Ness, R.B., *et al.* Effectiveness of inpatient and outpatient treatment strategies for women with pelvic inflammatory disease: results from the Pelvic Inflammatory Disease Evaluation and Clinical Health (PEACH) Randomized Trial. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 2002. 186: 929.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12015517
323. Corey, L., *et al.* Genital herpes simplex virus infections: clinical manifestations, course, and complications. Ann Intern Med, 1983. 98: 958.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6344712
324. Young, H., *et al.* Screening for treponemal infection by a new enzyme immunoassay. Genitourin Med, 1989. 65: 72.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2666302
325. Culley, L., *et al.* The social and psychological impact of endometriosis on women's lives: A critical narrative review. Human Reprod Update, 2013. 19: 625.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23884896
326. Souza, C.A., *et al.* Quality of life associated to chronic pelvic pain is independent of endometriosis diagnosis--a cross-sectional survey. Health Qual Life Outcomes, 2011. 9.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21663624
327. Barri, P.N., *et al.* Endometriosis-associated infertility: surgery and IVF, a comprehensive therapeutic approach. Reprod Biomed Online, 2010. 21: 179.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20541976

328. Fauconnier, A., *et al.* Relation between pain symptoms and the anatomic location of deep infiltrating endometriosis. Fertil Steril, 2002. 78: 719.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12372446
329. Vercellini, P., *et al.* The effect of surgery for symptomatic endometriosis: the other side of the story. Hum Reprod Update, 2009. 15: 177.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19136455
330. Vercellini, P., *et al.* Medical treatment for rectovaginal endometriosis: what is the evidence? Hum Reprod, 2009. 24: 2504.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19574277
331. Walters, C., *et al.* Pelvic girdle pain in pregnancy. Aust J Gen Pract, 2018. 47: 439.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30114872
332a. Khan, K.S., *et al.* MRI versus laparoscopy to diagnose the main causes of chronic pelvic pain in women: a test-accuracy study and economic evaluation. Health Technol Assess, 2018. 22: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30045805
332b. Kaminski, P., et al. The usefulness of laparoscopy and hysteroscopy in the diagnostics and treatment of infertility. Neuro Endocrinol Lett, 2006. 27: 813.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17187014
333. Hay-Smith, E.J. Therapeutic ultrasound for postpartum perineal pain and dyspareunia. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2000: CD000495.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10796210
334. Cappell, J., *et al.* Clinical profile of persistent genito-pelvic postpartum pain. Midwifery, 2017. 50: 125.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28419979
335. Landau, R., *et al.* Chronic pain after childbirth. Int J Obstet Anesth, 2013. 22: 133.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23477888
336. Roovers, J.P., *et al.* A randomised controlled trial comparing abdominal and vaginal prolapse surgery: effects on urogenital function. BJOG, 2004. 111: 50.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14687052
337. Lin, L.L., *et al.* Dyspareunia and chronic pelvic pain after polypropylene mesh augmentation for transvaginal repair of anterior vaginal wall prolapse. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2007. 18: 675.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16988779
338. Niro, J., *et al.* [Postoperative pain after transvaginal repair of pelvic organ prolapse with or without mesh]. Gynecol Obstet Fertil, 2010. 38: 648.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21030280
339. Withagen, M.I., *et al.* Risk factors for exposure, pain, and dyspareunia after tension-free vaginal mesh procedure. Obstet Gynecol, 2011. 118: 629.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21860293
340. Vancaillie, T., *et al.* Sacral neuromodulation for pelvic pain and pelvic organ dysfunction: A case series. Aust N Z J Obstet Gynaecol, 2018. 58: 102.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29218704
341. Eisenberg, V.H., *et al.* Ultrasound visualization of sacrocolpopexy polyvinylidene fluoride meshes containing paramagnetic Fe particles compared with polypropylene mesh. Int Urogynecol J, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30083941
342. Kim, K.Y., *et al.* Translabial Ultrasound Evaluation of Pelvic Floor Structures and Mesh in the Urology Office and Intraoperative Setting. Urology, 2018. 120: 267.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30031831
343. Sindhwani, N., *et al.* Short term post-operative morphing of sacrocolpopexy mesh measured by magnetic resonance imaging. J Mech Behav Biomed Mater, 2018. 80: 269.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29455036
344. Zacharakis, D., *et al.* Pre- and postoperative magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) findings in patients treated with laparoscopic sacrocolpopexy. Is it a safe procedure for all patients? Neurourol Urodyn, 2018. 37: 316.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28481045
345. Brandt, L.J., *et al.* An evidence-based position statement on the management of irritable bowel syndrome. Am J Gastroenterol, 2009. 104 Suppl 1: S1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19521341
346. Spiller, R., *et al.* Guidelines on the irritable bowel syndrome: mechanisms and practical management. Gut, 2007. 56: 1770.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17488783

347. McGowan, L., *et al.* How do you explain a pain that can't be seen?: the narratives of women with chronic pelvic pain and their disengagement with the diagnostic cycle. Br J Health Psychol, 2007. 12: 261.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17456285
348. European Association of Urology (EAU). EAU Survey: What do you tell your patients?
349. Loving, S., *et al.* Does evidence support physiotherapy management of adult female chronic pelvic pain?. Scand J Pain, 2012. 3: 70.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29913781
350. Haugstad, G.K., *et al.* Mensendieck somatocognitive therapy as treatment approach to chronic pelvic pain: results of a randomized controlled intervention study. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 2006. 194: 1303.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16647914
351. Fitzgerald, M.P., *et al.* Randomized multicenter feasibility trial of myofascial physical therapy for the treatment of urological chronic pelvic pain syndromes. J Urol, 2013. 189: S75.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23234638
352. de las Penas, C., *et al.* Manual therapies in myofascial trigger point treatment: a systematic review. J Bodyw Mov Ther, 2005. 9: 27.
https://www.somasimple.com/pdf_files/myofascial.pdf
353. Tough, E.A., *et al.* Acupuncture and dry needling in the management of myofascial trigger point pain: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. Eur J Pain, 2009. 13: 3.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18395479
354. Cummings, T.M., *et al.* Needling therapies in the management of myofascial trigger point pain: a systematic review. Arch Phys Med Rehabil, 2001. 82: 986.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11441390
355. Scott, N.A., *et al.* Trigger point injections for chronic non-malignant musculoskeletal pain: a systematic review. Pain Med, 2009. 10: 54.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18992040
356. Karper, W.B. Exercise effects on interstitial cystitis: two case reports. Urol Nurs, 2004. 24: 202.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15311489
357. Oyama, I.A., *et al.* Modified Thiele massage as therapeutic intervention for female patients with interstitial cystitis and high-tone pelvic floor dysfunction. Urology, 2004. 64: 862.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15533464
358. Langford, C.F., *et al.* Levator ani trigger point injections: An underutilized treatment for chronic pelvic pain. Neurourol Urodyn, 2007. 26: 59.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17195176
359. FitzGerald, M.P., *et al.* Randomized multicenter clinical trial of myofascial physical therapy in women with interstitial cystitis/painful bladder syndrome and pelvic floor tenderness. J Urol, 2012. 187: 2113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22503015
360. Kellog-Spadt, S., *et al.*, Role of the female urologist/urogynecologist. In: Women's sexual function and dysfunction: Study, diagnosis and treatment. 2006, Taylor and Francis: London.
361. Webster, D.C., *et al.* Use and effectiveness of physical self-care strategies for interstitial cystitis. Nurse Pract, 1994. 19: 55.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2913346
362. Hayes, R.D., *et al.* What can prevalence studies tell us about female sexual difficulty and dysfunction? J Sex Med, 2006. 3: 589.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16839314
363. Rosenbaum, T.Y., *et al.* The role of pelvic floor physical therapy in the treatment of pelvic and genital pain-related sexual dysfunction (CME). J Sex Med, 2008. 5: 513.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18304280
364. Rowe, E., *et al.* A prospective, randomized, placebo controlled, double-blind study of pelvic electromagnetic therapy for the treatment of chronic pelvic pain syndrome with 1 year of followup. J Urol, 2005. 173: 2044.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15879822
365. Kastner, C., *et al.* Cooled transurethral microwave thermotherapy for intractable chronic prostatitis--results of a pilot study after 1 year. Urology, 2004. 64: 1149.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15596188
366. Montorsi, F., *et al.* Is there a role for transrectal microwave hyperthermia of the prostate in the treatment of abacterial prostatitis and prostatodynia? Prostate, 1993. 22: 139.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8456052

367. Zimmermann, R., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave therapy for the treatment of chronic pelvic pain syndrome in males: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 418. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19372000
368. Zeng, X.Y., *et al.* Extracorporeal shock wave treatment for non-inflammatory chronic pelvic pain syndrome: A prospective, randomized and sham-controlled study. Chin Med J, 2012. 125: 114. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22340476
369. Vahdatpour B, *et al.* Efficacy of extracorporeal shock wave therapy for the treatment of chronic pelvic pain syndrome: A randomized, controlled trial. ISRN Urol, 2013. 1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24000311
370. Moayednia, A., *et al.* Long-term effect of extracorporeal shock wave therapy on the treatment of chronic pelvic pain syndrome due to non bacterial prostatitis. J Res Med Sci, 2014. 19: 293. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25097599
371. Lee, S.H., *et al.* Electroacupuncture relieves pain in men with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: three-arm randomized trial. Urology, 2009. 73: 1036. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19394499
372. Sahin, S., *et al.* Acupuncture relieves symptoms in chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: A randomized, sham-controlled trial. Prostate Cancer and Prostatic Diseases, 2015. 18: 249. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25939517
373. Qin, Z., *et al.* Acupuncture for Chronic Prostatitis/Chronic Pelvic Pain Syndrome: A Randomized, Sham Acupuncture Controlled Trial. J Urol, 2018. 200: 815. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26986148
374. Chang, S.C., *et al.* The efficacy of acupuncture in managing patients with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: A systemic review and meta-analysis. Neurourol Urodyn, 2016. 6: 6. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26741647
375. Qin, Z., *et al.* Systematic review of acupuncture for chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome. Medicine (United States), 2016. 95 (11) (no pagination). https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26986148
376. Franco, J.V., *et al.* Non-pharmacological interventions for treating chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2018. 1: CD012551. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30019814
377. Kabay, S., *et al.* Efficiency of posterior tibial nerve stimulation in category IIIB chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain: a Sham-Controlled Comparative Study. Urol Int, 2009. 83: 33. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19641356
378. Nnoaham, K.E., *et al.* Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS) for chronic pain. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2008: CD003222. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18646088
379. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Sexual function is a determinant of poor quality of life for women with treatment refractory interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 2007. 177: 1832. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17437831
380. Williams, A.C., *et al.* Psychological therapies for the management of chronic pain (excluding headache) in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. 11: CD007407. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23152245
381. Cheong, Y.C., *et al.* Non-surgical interventions for the management of chronic pelvic pain. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2014. 3: CD008797. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24595586
382. Champaneria, R., *et al.* Psychological therapies for chronic pelvic pain: Systematic review of randomized controlled trials. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand, 2012. 91: 281. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22050516
383. Norman, S.A., *et al.* For whom does it work? Moderators of the effects of written emotional disclosure in a randomized trial among women with chronic pelvic pain. Psychosom Med, 2004. 66: 174. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15039501
384. Brunahl, C.A., *et al.* Combined Cognitive-Behavioural and Physiotherapeutic Therapy for Patients with Chronic Pelvic Pain Syndrome (COMBI-CPPS): study protocol for a controlled feasibility trial. Trials, 2018. 19: 20. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29316946
385. Meissner, K., *et al.* Psychotherapy With Somatosensory Stimulation for Endometriosis-Associated Pain: A Randomized Controlled Trial with 24-month follow-up. Obstetrical and Gynecological Survey, 2017. 73: 163. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27741200

386. Farquhar, C.M., *et al.* A randomized controlled trial of medroxyprogesterone acetate and psychotherapy for the treatment of pelvic congestion. Br J Obstet Gynaecol, 1989. 96: 1153. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2531611
387. Poleshuck, E.L., *et al.* Randomized controlled trial of interpersonal psychotherapy versus enhanced treatment as usual for women with co-occurring depression and pelvic pain. J Psychosoma Res, 2014. 77: 264. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25280823
388. Kanter, G., *et al.* Mindfulness-based stress reduction as a novel treatment for interstitial cystitis/bladder pain syndrome: a randomized controlled trial. Int Urogynecol J, 2016. 26: 26. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27116196
389. Daniels, J.P., *et al.* Chronic pelvic pain in women. BMJ, 2010. 341: c4834. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20923840
390. Rosenbaum, T.Y. How well is the multidisciplinary model working? J Sex Med, 2011. 8: 2957. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22032406
391. Macea, D.D., *et al.* The efficacy of Web-based cognitive behavioral interventions for chronic pain: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Pain, 2010. 11: 917. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20650691
392. Bordman, R., *et al.* Below the belt: approach to chronic pelvic pain. Can Fam Physician, 2006. 52: 1556. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17279236
393. Shoskes, D.A., *et al.* Phenotypically directed multimodal therapy for chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: a prospective study using UPOINT. Urology, 2010. 75: 1249. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20363491
394. Cheah, P.Y., *et al.* Terazosin therapy for chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: a randomized, placebo controlled trial. J Urol, 2003. 169: 592. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12544314
395. Gul, O., *et al.* Use of terazosine in patients with chronic pelvic pain syndrome and evaluation by prostatitis symptom score index. Int Urol Nephrol, 2001. 32: 433. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11583367
396. Mehik, A., *et al.* Alfuzosin treatment for chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: a prospective, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, pilot study. Urology, 2003. 62: 425. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12946740
397. Evliyaoglu, Y., *et al.* Lower urinary tract symptoms, pain and quality of life assessment in chronic non-bacterial prostatitis patients treated with alpha-blocking agent doxazosin; versus placebo. Int Urol Nephrol, 2002. 34: 351. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12899226
398. Tugcu, V., *et al.* A placebo-controlled comparison of the efficiency of triple- and monotherapy in category III B chronic pelvic pain syndrome (CPPS). Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 1113. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17084960
399. Chen, Y., *et al.* Effects of a 6-month course of tamsulosin for chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: a multicenter, randomized trial. World J Urol, 2011. 29: 381. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20336302
400. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* A randomized placebo-controlled multicentre study to evaluate the safety and efficacy of finasteride for male chronic pelvic pain syndrome (category IIIA chronic nonbacterial prostatitis). BJU Int, 2004. 93: 991. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15142149
401. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Silodosin for men with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: results of a phase II multicenter, double-blind, placebo controlled study. J Urol, 2011. 186: 125. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21571345
402. Cohen, J.M., *et al.* Therapeutic intervention for chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome (CP/CPPS): A systematic review and meta-analysis. PLoS ONE, 2012. 7 (8) (no pagination). https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22870266
403. Anothaisintawee, T., *et al.* Management of chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: a systematic review and network meta-analysis. JAMA, 2011. 305: 78. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21205969
404. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Alfuzosin and symptoms of chronic prostatitis-chronic pelvic pain syndrome. N Engl J Med, 2008. 359: 2663. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19092152
405. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Predictors of patient response to antibiotic therapy for the chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: a prospective multicenter clinical trial. J Urol, 2001. 165: 1539. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11342913

406. Lee, J.C., *et al.* Prostate biopsy culture findings of men with chronic pelvic pain syndrome do not differ from those of healthy controls. J Urol, 2003. 169: 584.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11342913
407. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Levofloxacin for chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome in men: a randomized placebo-controlled multicenter trial. Urology, 2003. 62: 614.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14550427
408. Zhou, Z., *et al.* Detection of nanobacteria infection in type III prostatitis. Urology, 2008. 71: 1091.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18538692
409. Thakkinstian, A., *et al.* alpha-blockers, antibiotics and anti-inflammatories have a role in the management of chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome. BJU Int, 2012. 110: 1014.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22471591
410. Leskinen, M., *et al.* Effects of finasteride in patients with inflammatory chronic pelvic pain syndrome: a double-blind, placebo-controlled, pilot study. Urology, 1999. 53: 502.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10096374
411. Kaplan, S.A., *et al.* A prospective, 1-year trial using saw palmetto versus finasteride in the treatment of category III prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome. J Urol, 2004. 171: 284.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14665895
412. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Failure of a monotherapy strategy for difficult chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome. J Urol, 2004. 172: 551.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15247727
413. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Dutasteride reduces prostatitis symptoms compared with placebo in men enrolled in the REDUCE study. J Urol, 2011. 186: 1313.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21849186
414. Wagenlehner, F.M., *et al.* A pollen extract (Cernilton) in patients with inflammatory chronic prostatitis-chronic pelvic pain syndrome: a multicentre, randomised, prospective, double-blind, placebo-controlled phase 3 study. Eur Urol, 2009. 56: 544.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19524353
415. Cai, T., *et al.* Pollen extract in association with vitamins provides early pain relief in patients affected by chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome. Experimental and Therapeutic Medicine, 2014. 8: 1032.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25187793
416. Cai, T., *et al.* The role of flower pollen extract in managing patients affected by chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: a comprehensive analysis of all published clinical trials. BMC Urol, 2017. 17: 32.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28431537
417. Shoskes, D.A., *et al.* Quercetin in men with category III chronic prostatitis: a preliminary prospective, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Urology, 1999. 54: 960.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10604689
418. Aboumarzouk, O.M., *et al.* Pregabalin for chronic prostatitis. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2012. 8: CD009063.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22895982
419. Pontari, M.A., *et al.* Pregabalin for the treatment of men with chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: a randomized controlled trial. Arch Intern Med, 2010. 170: 1586.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20876412
420. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Pentosan polysulfate sodium therapy for men with chronic pelvic pain syndrome: a multicenter, randomized, placebo controlled study. J Urol, 2005. 173: 1252.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15758763
421. Gottsch, H.P., *et al.* A pilot study of botulinum toxin A for male chronic pelvic pain syndrome. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2011. 45: 72.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21062115
422. Falahatkar, S., *et al.* Transurethral intraprostatic injection of botulinum neurotoxin type A for the treatment of chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: Results of a prospective pilot double-blind and randomized placebo-controlled study. BJU Int, 2015. 116: 641.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25307409
423. Goldmeier, D., *et al.* Treatment of category III A prostatitis with zafirlukast: a randomized controlled feasibility study. Int J STD AIDS, 2005. 16: 196.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15829018
424. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Preliminary assessment of safety and efficacy in proof-of-concept, randomized clinical trial of tanezumab for chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome. Urology, 2012. 80: 1105.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23010344

425. McNaughton, C.O., *et al.* Allopurinol for chronic prostatitis. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2002: CD001041.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12519549
426. Ziaee, A.M., *et al.* Effect of allopurinol in chronic nonbacterial prostatitis: a double blind randomized clinical trial. Int Braz J Urol, 2006. 32: 181.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16650295
427. Theoharides, T.C. Hydroxyzine in the treatment of interstitial cystitis. Urol Clin North Am, 1994. 21: 113.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8284834
428. Seshadri, P., *et al.* Cimetidine in the treatment of interstitial cystitis. Urology, 1994. 44: 614.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7941209
429. Sant, G.R., *et al.* A pilot clinical trial of oral pentosan polysulfate and oral hydroxyzine in patients with interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 2003. 170: 810.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12913705
430. Hanno, P.M., *et al.* Use of amitriptyline in the treatment of interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 1989. 141: 846.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2926877
431. Kirkemo, A., *et al.* Use of amitriptyline in interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 1990. 143 Suppl. [No abstract available].
432. Foster, H.E., Jr., *et al.* Effect of amitriptyline on symptoms in treatment naive patients with interstitial cystitis/painful bladder syndrome. J Urol, 2010. 183: 1853.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20303115
433. Hwang, P., *et al.* Efficacy of pentosan polysulfate in the treatment of interstitial cystitis: a meta-analysis. Urology, 1997. 50: 39.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9218016
434. Mulholland, S.G., *et al.* Pentosan polysulfate sodium for therapy of interstitial cystitis. A double-blind placebo-controlled clinical study. Urology, 1990. 35: 552.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1693797
435. Fritjofsson, A., *et al.* Treatment of ulcer and nonulcer interstitial cystitis with sodium pentosanpolysulfate: a multicenter trial. J Urol, 1987. 138: 508.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2442416
436. van Ophoven, A., *et al.* Safety and efficacy of concurrent application of oral pentosan polysulfate and subcutaneous low-dose heparin for patients with interstitial cystitis. Urology, 2005. 66: 707.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16230121
437. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Pentosan polysulfate sodium for treatment of interstitial cystitis/bladder pain syndrome: insights from a randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled study. J Urol, 2015. 193: 857.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25245489
438. Oravisto, K.J., *et al.* Treatment of interstitial cystitis with immunosuppression and chloroquine derivatives. Eur Urol, 1976. 2: 82.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/971677
439. Forsell, T., *et al.* Cyclosporine in severe interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 1996. 155: 1591.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8627830
440. Moran, P.A., *et al.* Oral methotrexate in the management of refractory interstitial cystitis. Aust N Z J Obstet Gynaecol, 1999. 39: 468.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10687766
441. Barua, J.M., *et al.* A systematic review and meta-analysis on the efficacy of intravesical therapy for bladder pain syndrome/interstitial cystitis. Int Urogynecol J, 2016. 27: 1137.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26590137
442. Asklin, B., *et al.* Intravesical lidocaine in severe interstitial cystitis. Case report. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 1989. 23: 311.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2595329
443. Giannakopoulos, X., *et al.* Chronic interstitial cystitis. Successful treatment with intravesical idocaine. Arch Ital Urol Nefrol Androl, 1992. 64: 337.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1462157
444. Henry, R., *et al.* Absorption of alkalized intravesical lidocaine in normal and inflamed bladders: a simple method for improving bladder anesthesia. J Urol, 2001. 165: 1900.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11371877
445. Parsons, C.L. Successful downregulation of bladder sensory nerves with combination of heparin and alkalinized lidocaine in patients with interstitial cystitis. Urology, 2005. 65: 45.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15667861

446. Nickel, J.C., *et al.* Intravesical alkalinized lidocaine (PSD597) offers sustained relief from symptoms of interstitial cystitis and painful bladder syndrome. BJU Int, 2009. 103: 910.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19021619
447. Cervigni, M., et al. A randomized, open-label, multicenter study of the efficacy and safety of intravesical hyaluronic acid and chondroitin sulfate versus dimethyl sulfoxide in women with bladder pain syndrome/interstitial cystitis. Neurourol Urodyn, 2017. 36: 1178.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27654012
448. Pyo, J.S., et al. Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Intravesical Hyaluronic Acid and Hyaluronic Acid/Chondroitin Sulfate Instillation for Interstitial Cystitis/Painful Bladder Syndrome. Cell Physiol Biochem, 2016. 39: 1618.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27627755
449. Parsons, C.L., *et al.* Treatment of interstitial cystitis with intravesical heparin. Br J Urol, 1994. 73: 504.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8012771
450. Kuo, H.C. Urodynamic results of intravesical heparin therapy for women with frequency urgency syndrome and interstitial cystitis. J Formos Med Assoc, 2001. 100: 309.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11432309
451. Baykal, K., *et al.* Intravesical heparin and peripheral neuromodulation on interstitial cystitis. Urol Int, 2005. 74: 361.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15897705
452. Dasgupta, P., *et al.* Cimetidine in painful bladder syndrome: a histopathological study. BJU Int, 2001. 88: 183.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11488726
453. Thilagarajah, R., *et al.* Oral cimetidine gives effective symptom relief in painful bladder disease: a prospective, randomized, double-blind placebo-controlled trial. BJU Int, 2001. 87: 207.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11167643
454. Kelly, J.D., *et al.* Clinical response to an oral prostaglandin analogue in patients with interstitial cystitis. Eur Urol, 1998. 34: 53.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9676414
455. Korting, G.E., *et al.* A randomized double-blind trial of oral L-arginine for treatment of interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 1999. 161: 558.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9915448
456. Smith, S.D., *et al.* Improvement in interstitial cystitis symptom scores during treatment with oral L-arginine. J Urol, 1997. 158: 703.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9258064
457. Wheeler, M.A., *et al.* Effect of long-term oral L-arginine on the nitric oxide synthase pathway in the urine from patients with interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 1997. 158: 2045.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9366309
458. Lundberg, J.O., *et al.* Elevated nitric oxide in the urinary bladder in infectious and noninfectious cystitis. Urology, 1996. 48: 700.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9836549
459. Cartledge, J.J., *et al.* A randomized double-blind placebo-controlled crossover trial of the efficacy of L-arginine in the treatment of interstitial cystitis. BJU Int, 2000. 85: 421.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10691818
460. Ehren, I., *et al.* Effects of L-arginine treatment on symptoms and bladder nitric oxide levels in patients with interstitial cystitis. Urology, 1998. 52: 1026.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9836549
461. Barbalias, G.A., *et al.* Interstitial cystitis: bladder training with intravesical oxybutynin. J Urol, 2000. 163: 1818.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10799190
462. van Ophoven, A., *et al.* The dual serotonin and noradrenaline reuptake inhibitor duloxetine for the treatment of interstitial cystitis: results of an observational study. J Urol, 2007. 177: 552.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17222632
463. Messing, E.M., *et al.* Complication of Clorpactin WCS90 therapy for interstitial cystitis. Urology, 1979. 13: 389.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/219578
464. Murnaghan, G.F., *et al.* Interstitial cystitis--treatment with Chlorpactin WCS 90. Br J Urol, 1970. 42: 744.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5491939

465. O'Conor, V.J. Clorpactin WCS-90 in the treatment of interstitial cystitis. Q Bull Northwest Univ Med Sch, 1955. 29: 392.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13273619
466. von Heyden, B., *et al.* [Intravesical therapy of interstitial cystitis]. Urologe A, 2000. 39: 542.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13273619
467. Wishard, W.N., Jr., *et al.* Use of clorpactin WCS 90 for relief of symptoms due to interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 1957. 77: 420.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13417272
468. Hanno, P., Interstitial cystitis and related diseases. In: Campbell's Urology. Walsh PC, Retik AB, Stamey TA, Vaughan ED, eds. Campbell's Urology, 1998, WB Saunders Co.: Philadelphia.
469. Warren, J.W., *et al.* Urinary tract infection and inflammation at onset of interstitial cystitis/painful bladder syndrome. Urology, 2008. 71: 1085.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18538691
470. Messelink, E.J. The pelvic pain centre. World J Urol, 2001. 19: 208.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11469609
471. Barra, F., *et al.* Current understanding on pharmacokinetics, clinical efficacy and safety of progestins for treating pain associated to endometriosis. Expert Opin Drug Metab Toxicol, 2018. 14: 399.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29617576
472. Gemzell-Danielsson, K., *et al.* The Effect of Age, Parity and Body Mass Index on the Efficacy, Safety, Placement and User Satisfaction Associated With Two Low-Dose Levonorgestrel Intrauterine Contraceptive Systems: Subgroup Analyses of Data From a Phase III Trial. PLoS One, 2015. 10: e0135309.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26378938
473. Sauvan, M., *et al.* [Medical treatment for the management of painful endometriosis without infertility: CNGOF-HAS Endometriosis Guidelines]. Gynecol Obstet Fertil Senol, 2018. 46: 267.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29510966
474. Kamanli, A., *et al.* Comparison of lidocaine injection, botulinum toxin injection, and dry needling to trigger points in myofascial pain syndrome. Rheumatol Int, 2005. 25: 604.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15372199
475. Ho, K.Y., *et al.* Botulinum toxin A for myofascial trigger point injection: a qualitative systematic review. Eur J Pain, 2007. 11: 519.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17071119
476. Abbott, J.A., *et al.* Botulinum toxin type A for chronic pain and pelvic floor spasm in women: a randomized controlled trial. Obstet Gynecol, 2006. 108: 915.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17012454
477. Zermann, D., *et al.* Perisphincteric injection of botulinum toxin type A. A treatment option for patients with chronic prostatic pain? Eur Urol, 2000. 38: 393.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11025376
478. Jarvis, S.K., *et al.* Pilot study of botulinum toxin type A in the treatment of chronic pelvic pain associated with spasm of the levator ani muscles. Aust N Z J Obstet Gynaecol, 2004. 44: 46.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15089868
479. Rao, S.S., *et al.* Clinical trial: effects of botulinum toxin on Levator ani syndrome--a double-blind, placebo-controlled study. Aliment Pharmacol Ther, 2009. 29: 985.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19222415
480. Eckardt, V.F., *et al.* Treatment of proctalgia fugax with salbutamol inhalation. Am J Gastroenterol, 1996. 91: 686.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8677929
481. Atkin, G.K., *et al.* Patient characteristics and treatment outcome in functional anorectal pain. Dis Colon Rectum, 2011. 54: 870.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21654255
482. Chey W.D., Effects of 26 weeks of linaclotide treatment on adequate relief and IBS severity in patients with irritable bowel syndrome with constipation. Gastroenterol, 2012. 142.
https://www.gastrojournal.org/article/S0016-5085(12)63175-8/abstract
483. de Vries, M., *et al.* Tetrahydrocannabinol Does Not Reduce Pain in Patients With Chronic Abdominal Pain in a Phase 2 Placebo-controlled Study. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol, 2017. 15: 1079.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27720917
484. Stones, R.W., *et al.* Interventions for treating chronic pelvic pain in women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2000: CD000387.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11034686

485. Remy, C., *et al.* State of the art of paracetamol in acute pain therapy. Curr Opin Anaesthesiol, 2006. 19: 562.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16960492
486. Moore, R.A., *et al.* Overview review: Comparative efficacy of oral ibuprofen and paracetamol (acetaminophen) across acute and chronic pain conditions. Eur J Pain, 2015. 19: 1213.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25530283
487. Marjoribanks, J., *et al.* Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs for dysmenorrhoea. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2010: CD001751.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20091521
488. Allen, C., *et al.* Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs for pain in women with endometriosis. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2009: CD004753.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19370608
489. NICE, NCG 173. Neuropathic pain. The pharmacological management of neuropathic pain in adults in non-specialist settings. 2013.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25577930
490. Baldessarini, R., Drugs and the treatment of psychiatric disorders. In: Goodman and Gilman's the pharmacological basis of therapeutics. Bunton L.L., Hilal-Dandan R., Knollmann B.C. eds. 1985, New York.
491. Saarto, T., *et al.* Antidepressants for neuropathic pain. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2007: CD005454.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17943857
492. Lunn, M.P., *et al.* Duloxetine for treating painful neuropathy or chronic pain. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2009: CD007115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19821395
493. Engel, C.C., Jr., *et al.* A randomized, double-blind crossover trial of sertraline in women with chronic pelvic pain. J Psychosom Res, 1998. 44: 203.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9532549
494. Wiffen, P.J., *et al.* Carbamazepine for acute and chronic pain in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2011: CD005451.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21249671
495. Moore, R.A., *et al.* Gabapentin for chronic neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2011: CD007938.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21412914
496. Sator-Katzenschlager, S.M., *et al.* Chronic pelvic pain treated with gabapentin and amitriptyline: a randomized controlled pilot study. Wien Klin Wochenschr, 2005. 117: 761.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16416358
497. Lewis, S.C., *et al.* Gabapentin for the Management of Chronic Pelvic Pain in Women (GaPP1): A Pilot Randomised Controlled Trial. PLoS ONE [Electronic Resource], 2016. 11.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27070434
498. Moore, R.A., *et al.* Pregabalin for acute and chronic pain in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2009: CD007076.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19588419
499. Noble, M., *et al.* Long-term opioid management for chronic noncancer pain. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2010: CD006605.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20091598
500. Faculty of Pain Medicine, P., Opioids Aware: A resource for patients and healthcare professionals to support prescribing of opioid medicines for pain. 2015.
https://www.rcoa.ac.uk/faculty-of-pain-medicine/opioids-aware
501. Sotgiu, M.L., *et al.* Cooperative N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor antagonism and mu-opioid receptor agonism mediate the methadone inhibition of the spinal neuron pain-related hyperactivity in a rat model of neuropathic pain. Pharmacol Res, 2009. 60: 284.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19717013
502. Olesen, A.E., *et al.* Different effects of morphine and oxycodone in experimentally evoked hyperalgesia: a human translational study. Br J Clin Pharmacol, 2010. 70: 189.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20653672
503. Kuo, H.C., *et al.* Comparison of intravesical botulinum toxin type A injections plus hydrodistention with hydrodistention alone for the treatment of refractory interstitial cystitis/painful bladder syndrome. BJU Int, 2009. 104: 657.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19338543

504. Pinto, R., *et al.* Trigonal injection of botulinum toxin A in patients with refractory bladder pain syndrome/interstitial cystitis. Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 360.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20227820
505. Kuo, Y.C., *et al.* Adverse Events of Intravesical Onabotulinum Toxin A Injection between Patients with Overactive Bladder and Interstitial Cystitis-Different Mechanisms of Action of Botox on Bladder Dysfunction? Toxins, 2016. 8.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19338543
506. Akiyama, Y., *et al.* Botulinum toxin type A injection for refractory interstitial cystitis: A randomized comparative study and predictors of treatment response. Int J Urol, 2015. 22: 835.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26041274
507. Kuo, H.C., *et al.* Intravesical botulinum toxin-A injections reduce bladder pain of interstitial cystitis/bladder pain syndrome refractory to conventional treatment - A prospective, multicenter, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical trial. Neurourology & Urodynamics, 2015. 24: 24.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25914337
508. Lee, C.L., *et al.* Long-term efficacy and safety of repeated intravescial onabotulinumtoxinA injections plus hydrodistention in the treatment of interstitial cystitis/bladder pain syndrome. Toxins, 2015. 7: 4283.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26506388
509. Pinto, R., *et al.* Persistent therapeutic effect of repeated injections of onabotulinum toxin A in refractory bladder pain syndrome/interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 2013. 189: 548.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23253961
510. Pinto, R.A., *et al.* Intratrigonal OnabotulinumtoxinA Improves Bladder Symptoms and Quality of Life in Patients with Bladder Pain Syndrome/Interstitial Cystitis: A Pilot, Single Center, Randomized, Double-Blind, Placebo Controlled Trial. J Urol, 2018. 199: 998.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29031769
511. Hanno, P.M., *et al.* Diagnosis and treatment of interstitial cystitis/bladder pain syndrome: AUA guideline amendment. J Urol, 2015. 193: 1545.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25623737
512. Kerr, W.S., Jr. Interstitial cystitis: treatment by transurethral resection. J Urol, 1971. 105: 664.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4397018
513. Peeker, R., *et al.* Complete transurethral resection of ulcers in classic interstitial cystitis. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct, 2000. 11: 290.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11052564
514. Rofeim, O., *et al.* Use of the neodymium: YAG laser for interstitial cystitis: a prospective study. J Urol, 2001. 166: 134.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11435840
515. Warwick, R.T., *et al.* The functional results of partial, subtotal and total cystoplasty with special reference to ureterocaecocystoplasty, selective sphincterotomy and cystocystoplasty. Br J Urol, 1967. 39: 3.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5336762
516. Freiha, F.S., *et al.* The surgical treatment of intractable interstitial cystitis. J Urol, 1980. 123: 632.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7420547
517. Shirley, S.W., *et al.* Experiences with colocystoplasties, cecocystoplasties and ileocystoplasties in urologic surgery: 40 patients. J Urol, 1978. 120: 165.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/671623
518. von Garrelts, B. Interstitial cystitis: thirteen patients treated operatively with intestinal bladder substitutes. Acta Chir Scand, 1966. 132: 436.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5972716
519. Webster, G.D., *et al.* The management of chronic interstitial cystitis by substitution cystoplasty. J Urol, 1989. 141: 287.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2913346
520. Nurse, D.E., *et al.* The problems of substitution cystoplasty. Br J Urol, 1988. 61: 423.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3395801
521. Linn, J.F., *et al.* Treatment of interstitial cystitis: comparison of subtrigonal and supratrigonal cystectomy combined with orthotopic bladder substitution. J Urol, 1998. 159: 774.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9474146
522. Volkmer, B.G., *et al.* Cystectomy and orthotopic ileal neobladder: the impact on female sexuality. J Urol, 2004. 172: 2353.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15538266

523. Gershbaum, D., *et al.* Practice trends for the management of interstitial cystitis. Urology, 2001. 57: 119.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11378100
524. Elzawahri, A., *et al.* Urinary conduit formation using a retubularized bowel from continent urinary diversion or intestinal augmentations: ii. Does it have a role in patients with interstitial cystitis? J Urol, 2004. 171: 1559.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15017220
525. Shaikh, A., *et al.* Pregnancy after augmentation cystoplasty. J Pak Med Assoc, 2006. 56: 465.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17144396
526. Zhao, Y., *et al.* Circumcision plus antibiotic, anti-inflammatory, and alpha-blocker therapy for the treatment for chronic prostatitis/chronic pelvic pain syndrome: a prospective, randomized, multicenter trial. World J Urol, 2015. 33: 617.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24980414
527. Oomen, R.J.A., *et al.* Prospective double-blind preoperative pain clinic screening before microsurgical denervation of the spermatic cord in patients with testicular pain syndrome. Pain, 2014. 155: 1720.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24861586
528. Menconi, C., *et al.* Persistent anal and pelvic floor pain after PPH and STARR: surgical management of the fixed scar staple line. Int J Colorect Dis, 2016. 31: 41.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26248794
529. Molegraaf, M.J., *et al.* Twelve-year outcomes of laparoscopic adhesiolysis in patients with chronic abdominal pain: A randomized clinical trial. Surgery, 2017. 161: 415.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27866713
530. Yoon, S.M., *et al.* Treatment of female urethral syndrome refractory to antibiotics. Yonsei Med J, 2002. 43: 644.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12402379
531. Costantini, E., *et al.* Treatment of urethral syndrome: a prospective randomized study with Nd:YAG laser. Urol Int, 2006. 76: 134.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16493214
532. Ploteau, S., *et al.* [Minimal and mild endometriosis: Impact of the laparoscopic surgery on pelvic pain and fertility. CNGOF-HAS Endometriosis Guidelines]. Gynecol Obstet Fertil Senol, 2018. 46: 273.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29510965
533. de Paula Andres, M., *et al.* The current management of deep endometriosis: a systematic review. Minerva Ginecol, 2017. 69: 587.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28545293
534. Bautrant, E., *et al.* [Modern algorithm for treating pudendal neuralgia: 212 cases and 104 decompressions]. J Gynecol Obstet Biol Reprod (Paris), 2003. 32: 705.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15067894
535. Possover, M., *et al.* Laparoscopic neurolysis of the sacral plexus and the sciatic nerve for extensive endometriosis of the pelvic wall. Minim Invasive Neurosurg, 2007. 50: 33.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17546541
536. Robert, R., *et al.* Decompression and transposition of the pudendal nerve in pudendal neuralgia: a randomized controlled trial and long-term evaluation. Eur Urol, 2005. 47: 403.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15716208
537. Robert, R., *et al.* [Pudendal nerve surgery in the management of chronic pelvic and perineal pain]. Prog Urol, 2010. 20: 1084.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21056388
538. Robert, R., *et al.* Neurosurgical treatment of perineal neuralgias. Adv Tech Stand Neurosurg, 2007. 32: 41.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17907474
539. Duckett, J., *et al.* Mesh removal after vaginal surgery: what happens in the UK? Int Urogynecol J, 2017. 28: 989.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27924372
540. Lee, D., *et al.* Transvaginal mesh kits--how "serious" are the complications and are they reversible? Urology, 2013. 81: 43.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23200966
541. Shah, K., *et al.* Surgical management of lower urinary mesh perforation after mid-urethral polypropylene mesh sling: mesh excision, urinary tract reconstruction and concomitant pubovaginal sling with autologous rectus fascia. Int Urogynecol J, 2013. 24: 2111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23824269

542. Ramart, P., *et al.* The Risk of Recurrent Urinary Incontinence Requiring Surgery After Suburethral Sling Removal for Mesh Complications. Urology, 2017. 106: 203.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28476681
543. Jong, K., *et al.* Is pain relief after vaginal mesh and/or sling removal durable long term? Int Urogynecol J, 2018. 29: 859.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28695345
544. Hansen, B.L., *et al.* Long-term follow-up of treatment for synthetic mesh complications. Female Pelvic Med Reconstr Surg, 2014. 20: 126.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24763152
545. Ridgeway, B., *et al.* Early experience with mesh excision for adverse outcomes after transvaginal mesh placement using prolapse kits. Am J Obstet Gynecol, 2008. 199: 703 e1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18845292
546. Gyang, A.N., *et al.* Managing chronic pelvic pain following reconstructive pelvic surgery with transvaginal mesh. Int Urogynecol J, 2014. 25: 313.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24217793
547. Ferreira, M., *et al.* [Pelvic floor muscle training programmes: a systematic review]. Acta Med Port, 2011. 24: 309.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22011604
548. NICE. Technology appraisal guidance 159. Spinal cord stimulation for chronic pain of neuropathic or ischaemic origin. 2008.
https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ta159
549. Fariello, J.Y., *et al.* Sacral neuromodulation stimulation for IC/PBS, chronic pelvic pain, and sexual dysfunction. Int Urogynecol J, 2010. 21: 1553.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20972541
550. Peters, K.M., *et al.* A prospective, single-blind, randomized crossover trial of sacral vs pudendal nerve stimulation for interstitial cystitis. BJU Int, 2007. 100: 835.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17822464
551. Gajewski, J.B., *et al.* The long-term efficacy of sacral neuromodulation in the management of intractable cases of bladder pain syndrome: 14 years of experience in one centre. BJU Int, 2011. 107: 1258.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20883483
552. Carmel, M., *et al.* Pudendal nerve neuromodulation with neurophysiology guidance: a potential treatment option for refractory chronic pelvi-perineal pain. Int Urogynecol J, 2010. 21: 613.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20012596
553. Horowitz, S.H. The diagnostic workup of patients with neuropathic pain. Med Clin North Am, 2007. 91: 21.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17164102
554. Marcelissen, T., *et al.* Sacral neuromodulation as a treatment for neuropathic clitoral pain after abdominal hysterectomy. Int Urogynecol J, 2010. 21: 1305.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20386879
555. Mayer, R.D., *et al.* Sacral nerve stimulation: neuromodulation for voiding dysfunction and pain. Neurotherapeutics, 2008. 5: 107.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18164489
556. Falletto, E., *et al.* Is sacral nerve stimulation an effective treatment for chronic idiopathic anal pain? Dis Colon Rectum, 2009. 52: 456.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19333046
557. Martellucci, J., *et al.* Sacral nerve modulation in the treatment of chronic pain after pelvic surgery. Colorectal Dis, 2012. 14: 502.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21689334
558. Gokyildiz, S., *et al.* Effects of percutaneous tibial nerve stimulation therapy on chronic pelvic pain. Gynecol Obstet Invest, 2012. 73: 99.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22269443
559. Li, C.B., *et al.* The efficacy and safety of the ganglion impar block in chronic intractable pelvic and/or perineal pain: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Clin Exp Med, 2016. 9: 15746.
http://www.ijcem.com/files/ijcem0021581.pdf
560. Eker, H.E., *et al.* Management of neuropathic pain with methylprednisolone at the site of nerve injury. Pain Med, 2012. 13: 443.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22313580
561. Labat, J.J., *et al.* Adding corticosteroids to the pudendal nerve block for pudendal neuralgia: a randomised, double-blind, controlled trial. BJOG, 2017. 124: 251.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27465823

562. Rhame, E.E., *et al.* Successful treatment of refractory pudendal neuralgia with pulsed radiofrequency. Pain Phys, 2009. 12: 633.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19461829

8. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the EAU Chronic Pelvic Pain Guidelines working panel have provided disclosure statements on all relationships that they have that might be perceived to be a potential source of conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the European Association of Urology website http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/. This document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

9. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on Renal Transplantation

A. Breda (Chair), K. Budde, A. Figueiredo, E. Lledó García,
J. Olsburgh (Vice-chair), H. Regele
Guidelines Associates: R. Boissier, C. Fraser Taylor, V. Hevia,
O. Rodríguez Faba, R.H. Zakri

© European Association of Urology 2019

European Association of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 4
1.1 Aim and objectives 4
1.2 Panel Composition 4
1.3 Available publications 4
1.4 Publication history 4

2. METHODS 4
2.1 Introduction 4
2.2 Review and future goals 5

3. THE GUIDELINE 5
3.1 Organ retrieval and transplantation surgery 5
3.1.1 Living-donor nephrectomy 5
3.1.2 Organ preservation 6
3.1.2.1 Kidney storage solutions and cold storage 6
3.1.2.2 Duration of organ preservation 7
3.1.2.3 Methods of kidney preservation: static and dynamic preservation 7
3.1.3 Donor Kidney biopsies 8
3.1.3.1 Procurement Biopsies 9
3.1.3.1.1 Background and prognostic value 9
3.1.3.2 Type and size of biopsy 9
3.1.3.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations 10
3.1.3.4 Implantation biopsies 10
3.1.4 Living and deceased donor implantation surgery 10
3.1.4.1 Anaesthetic and peri-operative aspects 10
3.1.4.2 Immediate pre-op haemodialysis 10
3.1.4.3 Operating on patients taking anti-platelet and anti-coagulation agents 11
3.1.4.4 What measures should be taken to prevent venous thrombosis including deep vein thrombosis during and after renal transplant? 11
3.1.4.5 Is there a role for peri-operative antibiotics in renal transplantation? 12
3.1.4.6 Is there a role for specific fluid regimes during renal transplantation and central venous pressure measurement in kidney transplant recipients? 12
3.1.4.7 Is there a role for dopaminergic drugs, furosemide or mannitol in renal transplantation? 12
3.1.5 Surgical approaches for first, second, third and further transplants 13
3.1.5.1 Single kidney transplant - living and deceased donors 13
3.1.5.2 Dual kidney transplants 16
3.1.5.3 Ureteric implantation in normal urinary tract 16
3.1.5.4 Transplantation/ureteric implantation in abnormal urogenital tract 17
3.1.6 Donor complications 17
3.1.6.1 Long-term complications 18
3.1.7 Recipient complications 18
3.1.7.1 General complications 18
3.1.7.2 Haemorrhage 18
3.1.7.3 Arterial thrombosis 19
3.1.7.4 Venous thrombosis 19
3.1.7.5 Transplant renal artery stenosis. 20
3.1.7.6 Arteriovenous fistulae and pseudo-aneurysms after renal biopsy 20
3.1.7.7 Lymphocele 20
3.1.7.8 Urinary leak 21
3.1.7.9 Ureteral stenosis 21
3.1.7.10 Haematuria 22
3.1.7.11 Reflux and acute pyelonephritis 22
3.1.7.12 Kidney stones 22
3.1.7.13 Wound infection 23
3.1.7.14 Incisional hernia 23
3.1.8 Urological malignancy and renal transplantation 23

3.1.8.1 Malignancy prior to renal transplantation 23
3.1.8.1.1 In the recipient 23
3.1.8.1.2 In the potential donor kidney 24
3.1.8.2 Malignancy after renal transplantation 24
3.1.9 Matching of donors and recipients 25
3.1.10 Immunosuppression after kidney transplantation 26
3.1.10.1 Calcineurin inhibitors 27
3.1.10.2 Mycophenolates 27
3.1.10.3 Azathioprine 28
3.1.10.4 Steroids 29
3.1.10.5 Inhibitors of the mammalian target of rapamycin 29
3.1.10.6 Induction with Interleukin-2 receptor antibodies 30
3.1.10.7 T-cell depleting induction therapy 31
3.1.10.8 Belatacept 31
3.1.11 Immunological complications 31
3.1.11.1 Hyper-acute rejection 32
3.1.11.2 Treatment of T-cell mediated acute rejection 32
3.1.11.3 Treatment of antibody mediated rejection 33
3.1.12 Follow-up after transplantation 33
3.1.12.1 Chronic allograft dysfunction/interstitial fibrosis and tubular atrophy 33

4. REFERENCES 34

5. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 53

6. CITATION INFORMATION 53

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aim and objectives

The European Association of Urology (EAU) Renal Transplantation Guidelines aim to provide a comprehensive overview of the medical and technical aspects relating to renal transplantation. It must be emphasised that clinical guidelines present the best evidence available to the experts but following guideline recommendations will not necessarily result in the best outcome. Guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to focus decisions - also taking personal values and preferences/individual circumstances of patients into account. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel Composition

The EAU Renal Transplantation Guidelines panel consists of an international multidisciplinary group of urological surgeons, a nephrologist and a pathologist. All experts involved in the production of this document have submitted potential conflict of interest statements which can be viewed on the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/renal-transplantation/.

1.3 Available publications

A quick reference document, the Pocket Guidelines, is available in print and as an app for iOS and Android devices. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text version. All are available through the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/renal-transplantation/.

1.4 Publication history

The EAU published the first Renal Transplantation Guidelines in 2003 with updates in 2004 and 2009. A comprehensive update of the 2009 document was published in 2017. This document is a full update of the 2017 Renal Transplantation Guidelines. Additional chapters will be added in the coming year to address ethical issues surrounding kidney transplantation as well as the issue of malignancy in kidney transplantation.

2. METHODS

2.1 Introduction

For the 2019 Renal Transplantation Guidelines, new and relevant evidence was identified, collated and appraised through a structured assessment of the literature. Broad and comprehensive literature searches, covering sections 3.1.3, 3.1.9, 3.1.10 and 3.1.11 of the Renal Transplantation Guidelines were performed, covering a time frame between January 1st 2008 and May 31st 2018. A total of 2,833 unique records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance. In addition, a further broad and comprehensive literature search, covering sections 3.1.1 to 3.1.7 was performed, covering a time frame between June 1st 2016 and May 31st 2018. The shorter time frame reflects the fact these sections were updated prior to publication in 2017. A total of 343 unique records were identified, retrieved and screened for relevance. For all searches databases searched included Medline, EMBASE, and the Cochrane Libraries. All detailed search strategies are available online: http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/renal-transplantation/.

For each recommendation within the guidelines there is an accompanying online strength rating form, the bases of which is a modified GRADE methodology [1, 2]. Each strength rating form addresses a number of key elements namely:

1. the overall quality of the evidence which exists for the recommendation, references used in this text are graded according to a classification system modified from the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine Levels of Evidence [3];
2. the magnitude of the effect (individual or combined effects);
3. the certainty of the results (precision, consistency, heterogeneity and other statistical or study related factors);
4. the balance between desirable and undesirable outcomes;
5. the impact of patient values and preferences on the intervention;
6. the certainty of those patient values and preferences.

These key elements are the basis which panels use to define the strength rating of each recommendation. The strength of each recommendation is represented by the words ‘strong’ or ‘weak’ [4]. The strength of each

recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, the quality of the evidence (including certainty of estimates), and nature and variability of patient values and preferences. The strength rating forms will be available online.

Additional information can be found in the general Methodology section of this print, and online at the EAU website; http://www.uroweb.org/guideline/. A list of associations endorsing the EAU Guidelines can also be viewed online at the above address.

2.2 Review and future goals

This document was subject to independent peer review prior to publication in 2017. Publications ensuing from systematic reviews have all been peer reviewed.

The results of ongoing systematic reviews will be included in the 2020 update of the Renal Transplantation Guidelines. Ongoing systematic reviews include:

1. What is the best treatment for symptomatic obstructive benign prostatic enlargement in renal transplantation patients?
2. For patients with kidney graft stones, does surgical treatment provide better stone free rates than external shock wave lithotripsy?

3. THE GUIDELINE

3.1 Organ retrieval and transplantation surgery

*3.1.1 **Living-donor nephrectomy***

The endoscopic (laparoscopic) approach is the preferred technique for living-donor nephrectomy in established kidney transplant programmes [5]. Nevertheless, open surgery, preferably by a mini-incision approach, can still be considered a valid option, despite increased pain in the post-operative period [6].

Endoscopic living-donor nephrectomy (ELDN) includes:

- Pure or hand-assisted transperitoneal laparoscopy;
- Pure or hand-assisted retroperitoneal approach;
- Laparo-Endoscopic Single Site Surgery (LESS);
- Natural Orifice Transluminal Endoscopic Surgery-assisted (NOTES);
- Laparo-Endoscopic Single Site Surgery and robotic-assisted transperitoneal or retroperitoneal approach.

There is strong evidence in support of laparoscopic living-donor nephrectomy (LLDN), including several systematic reviews and meta-analysis, which have compared its safety and efficacy to open donor nephrectomy. Laparoscopic living-donor nephrectomy is associated with similar rates of graft function and rejection, urological complications and patient and graft survival. However, measures related to analgesic requirements, pain, hospital stay, and time to return to work are significantly better for laparoscopic procedures [7-10].

Standard LLDN is usually done through 5 and 12 mm ports, but has also been done with 3 or 3.5 mm ports [11]. According to a recent meta-analysis, hand-assisted LLDN is associated with shorter operative time and warm ischaemia, but equivalent safety and overall results [12]. Laparoscopic living-donor nephrectomy can also be performed with robotic assistance, with equivalent results according to a recent systematic review [13]. However, the numbers are still low and a recent paper found a higher complication rate for this approach [14].

Laparo-endoscopic single site surgery nephrectomy allows the surgeon to work through a single incision (usually the umbilicus) with a multi-entry port. The same or a separate incision is then used for kidney withdrawal. Several retrospective and at least three prospective randomised trials demonstrated equivalent safety and results, with a trend towards less pain and better cosmetic results [15, 16]. However, LESS is considered a more technically demanding procedure when compared with classic LLDN and its role is yet to be defined.

Natural orifice transluminal endoscopic surgery-assisted transvaginal nephrectomy avoids the abdominal incision needed for kidney extraction, aimed at minimising scaring and pain. Initial reports suggest that this approach is safe, however experience with this technique is still highly limited [17].

Right LLDN has been considered more difficult, yielding inferior results. However, both left and right LLDN can be performed with equivalent safety and efficacy according to large retrospective studies, systematic reviews and meta-analysis [18, 19].

Laparoscopic living-donor nephrectomy has brought attention to potential failures of different devices such as endoscopic staplers and locking and non-locking clips, used to secure the renal hilum [18]. There is no scientific evidence that one device is safer than another for securing the renal artery [20-22]. However, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and the manufacturers of locking clips have issued a contraindication against their use in securing the artery during LLDN.

Summary of evidence	LE
Laparoscopic living-donor nephrectomy is associated with similar rates of graft function and rejection, urological complications and patient and graft survival to open nephrectomy.	1a
Measures related to analgesic requirements, pain, hospital stay, and time to return to work are significantly better for laparoscopic procedures.	1a

Recommendations	Strength rating
Offer pure or hand-assisted laparoscopic/retroperitoneoscopic surgery as the preferential technique for living-donor nephrectomy.	Strong
Perform open living-donor nephrectomy in centres where endoscopic techniques are not implemented.	Strong
Perform laparo-endoscopic single site surgery, robotic and natural orifice transluminal endoscopic surgery-assisted living-donor nephrectomy in highly-specialised centres only.	Strong

*3.1.2 **Organ preservation***

In kidneys donated after cardiac death (DCD) evidence suggests that warm ischemia contributes to worse graft outcome. Donor hemodynamic parameters (systolic blood pressure, oxygen saturation and shock index: heart rate divided by systolic blood pressure) may be predictors of delayed graft function (DGF) and graft failure; however, further studies are required to validate this [23]. The duration of asystolic warm ischaemia during procurement in DCD donors is associated with increased risk of graft failure. Overall five year graft failure (including primary graft non-function) was associated with longer asystolic warm ischaemia times [24]. Extraction time (beginning with aortic cross-clamp and ending with placement of the kidneys on ice), is an important factor for DGF. Incidents of DGF were 27.8% and 60% at up to 60 minutes and 120 minutes extraction time, respectively [25].

A retrospective study of 64,024 living donor kidney transplants found that cold ischemic time (CIT), human leukocyte antigen (HLA) mismatch, donor age, panel reactive antibody, recipient diabetes, donor and recipient body mass index (BMI), recipient race and gender, right nephrectomy, open nephrectomy, dialysis status, ABO incompatibility, and previous transplants were independent predictors of DGF in living donor kidney transplants [26]. Five-year graft survival among living donor kidney transplant recipients with DGF was significantly lower than in those without DGF. Delayed graft function increased the risk of graft failure by more than 2-fold [26].

3.1.2.1 Kidney storage solutions and cold storage

There are two main sources for kidney graft injury: ischaemia (warm and cold), and reperfusion injury. The aims of modern kidney storage solutions include: control of cell-swelling during hypothermic ischaemia; maintenance of intra- and extra-cellular electrolyte gradient during ischaemia; buffering of acidosis; provision of energy reserve; and minimisation of oxidative reperfusion injury. There is no agreement on which of the mechanisms is most important for post-ischaemic renal graft function [27]. No storage solution seems to combine all mechanisms. Previously, Euro-Collins was widely used, but is no longer recommended.

Presently, University of Wisconsin (UW), and histidine-tryptophan-ketoglutarate (HTK) solution are equally effective and are standard for multi-organ or single kidney harvesting procedures. The characteristics of HTK are its low viscosity, low potassium concentration and low cost. University of Wisconsin solution has been the standard static cold preservation solution for the procurement of liver, kidney, pancreas, and intestine [28]. University of Wisconsin, HTK, and Celsior solutions have provided similar allograft outcomes in most clinical trials, however, some differences have become apparent in recent studies and registry reports [29, 30]. Marshall's hypertonic citrate solution (MHCS) is also suitable for use in the preservation of human kidneys before transplantation [31]. In experimental studies of kidney preservation, HTK and UW retained a greater capacity to preserve endothelial structure and pH buffering function during warm ischaemia in comparison to MHCS and Celsior, especially in DCD donors [32]. In the absence of a cost-utility analysis, the results of the meta-analysis from the randomised controlled trials (RCTs) comparing UW with Celsior and MHSC in standard cadaver donors, indicate that these cold storage solutions are equivalent [33].

For living donors, in whom immediate kidney transplantation is planned, perfusion with crystalloid solution is sufficient. Kidneys coming from DCD donors, especially those uncontrolled are high-risk marginal organs due to prolonged warm ischaemia periods, and require specific measures in order to diminish the rate of non-function or DGF. More than 60% of kidney grafts currently come from Expanded Criteria Donors (ECD) (any donor aged > 65 years and/or donor aged > 55 years with any of the following: acute renal dysfunction, stroke or arterial hypertension) [34].

Summary of evidence	**LE**
University of Wisconsin and HTK solution are equally effective and are standard for multi-organ or single kidney harvesting procedures.	1b
A meta-analysis of RCTs indicated that UW and Celsior solution are equivalent in standard cadaver donors.	1a

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Use either University of Wisconsin or histidine tryptophane ketoglutarate preservation solutions for cold storage.	Strong
Use Celsior or Marshall's solution for cold storage if University of Wisconsin or histidine tryptophane ketoglutarate solutions are not available.	Strong

3.1.2.2 Duration of organ preservation

Cold ischaemia time should be as short as possible. Kidneys from ECDs after brain death (DBD) and DCD donors are more sensitive to ischaemia than standard criteria donors. Kidneys from DBD donors should ideally be transplanted within a 18 to 21 hour time period; there is no significant influence on graft survival within a 18 hour CIT [33, 35]. Kidneys from DCD donors should ideally be transplanted within 12 hours [36], whilst kidneys from ECDs should ideally be transplanted within 12 to 15 hours [37, 38].

3.1.2.3 Methods of kidney preservation: static and dynamic preservation

Whichever method is used, cold storage is critical. The use of cold preservation as a therapeutic window to deliver pharmacological or gene therapy treatments could, from an investigational point of view, improve both short- and long-term graft outcomes [39]. Cooling reduces the metabolic rate of biological tissue minimising continuous cellular processes that lead to depletion of ATP and accumulation of metabolic products. Reperfusion with oxygenated blood invokes ischaemia-reperfusion injury. Hypothermic perfusion does not enable normal cellular metabolic function or prevent depletion of energy stores [40]; however, it prevents the deleterious effects of simple cooling, especially in the setting of prolonged warm-ischaemic time in uncontrolled DCD donors. Two meta-analyses suggest that hypothermic machine perfusion reduces DGF compared with static cold storage [41, 42]. Outcomes for primary non-function (PNF) are less clear, but one meta-analysis limited to high quality studies suggests a reduction in PNF rates with hypothermic machine perfusion [42].

The increased demand for organs has led to the increased use of "higher risk" kidney grafts. Kidneys from DCD donors or grafts coming from ECDs are more susceptible to preservation injury and have a higher risk of unfavourable outcomes [43, 44].

Dynamic, instead of static, preservation could allow for organ optimisation, offering a platform for viability assessment, active organ repair and resuscitation. *Ex situ* machine perfusion and *in situ* regional perfusion in the donor are emerging as potential tools to preserve vulnerable grafts. Preclinical findings have driven clinical organ preservation research that investigates dynamic preservation, in various modes (continuous, pre-implantation) and temperatures (hypo-, sub-, or normothermic) [40].

There are several methods of kidney preservation including:

- Initial flushing with cold preservation solution followed by ice storage. However, the limitations of static cold storage (CS) in preserving marginal organs such as ECD kidneys has led to the increased use of dynamic methods.
- Current dynamic preservation strategies entering clinical practice and the different modalities of their use are: hypothermic machine perfusion, hypothermic regional perfusion, normothermic machine perfusion, normothermic regional perfusion, sub-normothermic machine perfusion and sub-normothermic regional perfusion [40].
- Continuous pulsatile hypothermic machine perfusion (HMP) seems to be a good preservation method for marginal organs, either initially or after a period of simple CS (shipping of suboptimal kidneys) [45].
- Some evidence shows that hypothermic dynamic preservation should be controlled by pressure and not

flow, using low pressures to avoid pressure-related injury. The perfusion solutions used are specific, and are qualitatively different to CS solution [30].

- Nonoxygenated HMP of the kidney at low perfusion pressures (20-30 mmHg) has been shown to reduce DGF [41]. The largest RCT comparing simple CS with HMP of deceased donor kidneys showed an overall reduced risk of DGF and a survival benefit, most pronounced in ECD kidneys [46]. Hypothermic machine perfusion of kidneys from type III DCD donors decreased DGF with no impact on graft survival [43].
- Hypothermic machine perfusion reduces the risk of DGF in standard criteria DBD donor kidneys regardless of cold ischaemia time [47].
- Increased vascular resistance and high perfusate injury marker concentrations are risk factors for DGF; however, they do not justify discarding the kidney. The flow perfusion value seems to be an indicator of graft viability in uncontrolled DCD donors, particularly donors with a high creatinine level [48]. However, research is required to identify a strong and reliable measure for predicting kidney viability from machine perfusion [33]. Perfusion parameters (renal flow and renal vascular resistance) have low predictive values and should not be used as the sole criterion to assess viability of kidney grafts [49].
- Oxygenation during HMP appears to be beneficial, improving early kidney graft function [50]. The effect of oxygenated HMP is being investigated in two RCTs initiated by the Consortium on Organ Preservation in Europe (COPE), on type III DCD and ECD kidneys [40].
- A short period of normothermic machine perfusion (NMP) immediately prior to implantation has been shown to improve kidney graft function, replenish ATP and reduce injury in experimental models [51, 52].
- Active research is being developed on preservation of prolonged warm-ischaemically damaged human kidneys (types I and II DCD) by *in situ* normothermic extracorporeal hemoperfusion with oxygenation and leukocyte depletion before procurement [53]. Oxygen carriage is achieved by using blood depleted of leukocytes. Potential advantages of this preservation technique are reduction in ischaemia-reperfusion injury as well as the possibility of assessing organ viability.
- Currently there is one registered ongoing RCT on pre-implantation NMP using an oxygenated, sanguineous normothermic perfusion solution (http://www.isrctn.com/ISRCTN15821205). Kidney function can be evaluated during NMP by assessing macroscopic appearance of blood perfusion, renal blood flow and urine output [54].
- Continuous subnormothermic machine perfusion and controlled oxygenated rewarming has demonstrated improved creatinine clearance and preservation of structural integrity compared with continuous oxygenated HMP in a research setting [55].

Summary of evidence	**LE**
A meta-analysis of RCTs comparing CS with HMP of deceased donor kidneys showed a reduced risk of DGF for HMP.	1a
Hypothermic dynamic preservation should be controlled by pressure and not flow, using low pressures to avoid pressure-related injury.	2a
Perfusion parameters (renal flow and renal vascular resistance) have low predictive values and should not be used as the sole criterion to assess viability of kidney grafts.	2b

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Minimise ischaemia times.	Strong
Use hypothermic machine-perfusion (where available) in deceased donor kidneys to reduce delayed graft function.	Strong
Hypothermic machine-perfusion may be used in standard criteria deceased donor kidneys.	Strong
Use low pressure values in hypothermic machine perfusion preservation.	Strong
Hypothermic machine-perfusion must be continuous and controlled by pressure and not flow.	Strong
Do not discard grafts based only on increased vascular resistance and high perfusate injury marker concentrations during hypothermic machine perfusion preservation.	Weak

*3.1.3 **Donor Kidney biopsies***

Donor kidney biopsies can serve different purposes including:

- histological assessment of organ quality prior to transplantation (often referred to as procurement or harvest biopsies);
- histological analysis of focal lesions, especially if there is a suspicion of neoplasia;
- detection of donor derived lesions as reference for subsequent post-transplant biopsies (often referred to as baseline, zero-time or implantation biopsies).

3.1.3.1 Procurement Biopsies

3.1.3.1.1 Background and prognostic value

Procurement biopsies are used for the detection of tissue injury to aid the decision of whether or not a deceased donor kidney is suitable for transplantation. These biopsies are most commonly performed in donors with clinical suspicion of chronic kidney injury (ECDs) [56].

Kidney discard in Europe is rarely based on histology findings, as procurement biopsies are not regularly performed for graft allocation in the Eurotransplant region [56]. However, since biopsy findings are the most frequent cause for discarding donor organs in the United States [57-59], their prognostic value has been analysed in numerous studies. A recently published systematic review of studies on donor kidney biopsies revealed a lack of prospective studies and marked heterogeneity regarding the type of lesions being assessed, their scoring, the definitions of post-transplant outcomes and the statistical methods employed [60]. Therefore, the published evidence suggests that the use of procurement biopsies for deciding on suitability for transplantation of donor kidneys may have some important limitations including the following [56, 60, 61]:

- *There is no consistent association between histological lesions observed in donor kidney biopsies and post-transplant outcomes.*

The concept of procurement biopsies in elderly donors was introduced by a study from Gaber *et al.* in 1995. This study observed significantly worse outcomes in recipients of kidneys with > 20% globally sclerotic glomeruli [62]. However, subsequent studies yielded highly variable results and it cannot be concluded that glomerulosclerosis is independently associated with graft outcomes [60]. A similar variability was also observed for other potentially relevant lesions like arterial injury, interstitial fibrosis and tubular atrophy; each one showing predictive value in some studies but, not in others [60].

- *There is no agreement on prognostically relevant lesions and how they should be scored.*

Specific grading systems for donor kidney biopsies have not yet been developed. Lesion scoring in pre-transplant biopsies is mostly based on the Banff consensus for post-transplant renal allograft pathology, which is supported by the 2007 Banff Conference report [63].

Many attempts have been made to use composite semi-quantitative scoring systems to express the global extent of tissue injury in donor kidney biopsies. These scoring systems are mostly based on simple addition of the Banff scores for individual lesions, most commonly glomerulosclerosis, arteriolar hyalinosis, arterial intimal fibrosis, interstitial fibrosis and tubular atrophy and rarely include clinical parameters like donor age [64], serum creatinine values and donor hypertension [65].

A limited number of histological scoring systems are based on modelling analysis [64-68]. Only the Maryland Aggregate Pathology Index (MAPI) [68] scoring system and the Leuven donor risk score [64], use graft failure as their endpoint and have been independently validated in a second cohort. Other studies used surrogate clinical endpoints like DGF [66] and estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) at three months [67] to calculate histological models. In addition, these models were not validated in independent cohorts. The variation in how the components are weighted to achieve the composite score and the different endpoints used may explain the conflicting conclusions in the literature [56, 60, 61].

- *Due to the time constraints of organ allocation procurement biopsies are mostly read on frozen sections by on-call pathologists, which might affect the diagnostic reliability of reported findings.*

This may have substantial impact on the diagnostic reliability of the procedure since frozen sections are prone to morphological artefacts that can impair the detection and scoring of potentially important lesions such as arteriolar hyalinosis and interstitial fibrosis [69, 70]. There is strong evidence that dedicated renal pathologists should examine formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded core-needle biopsies. Paraffin histology employing special stains is technically superior to frozen sections since morphological details are better preserved on paraffin sections than on frozen sections and potentially confounding artefacts can be avoided. Rapid processing of tissue for paraffin histology is technically feasible, but the respective protocols are not universally implemented and are not available on a 24/7 basis in most departments. Another source of variability is the professional experience of the pathologist in charge. Procurement biopsies are commonly read by the on-call general pathologist who frequently has no specific training in renal pathology. A recent study specifically addressing this issue found that the on-call pathologists tended to overestimate chronic injury in biopsies [71].

3.1.3.2 Type and size of biopsy

Many transplant centres obtain wedge biopsies of donor kidneys rather than needle biopsies due to the presumed higher risk of bleeding complications with the latter. Wedge biopsies sample the cortex superficially whereas needle biopsies reach deeper aspects of the cortex. Needle biopsies also allow sampling from different areas of the kidney. Submit 14 or 16 G needle biopsies as obtaining adequate biopsies with 18 G

needles requires multiple cores [72]. Several studies comparing wedge with needle biopsies concluded that needle biopsies perform much better in the evaluation of vascular lesions because interlobular arteries are rarely sampled in wedge biopsies. Both methods were comparable for glomerular or tubulointerstitial lesions [73-76]. It was also demonstrated that glomerulosclerosis is significantly more pronounced in the subcapsular zone compared with deeper areas of the cortex [77]. The problem of insufficient sampling of arteries and over representation of (subcapsular) glomerular scars in wedge biopsies, can only be avoided if particular attention is paid to the correct performance of the biopsy, with a minimal depth of 5 mm [78]. The predictive value of glomerulosclerosis increases significantly with higher numbers of glomeruli in the wedge biopsy, with ideally at least 25 glomeruli required for evaluation [75]. There is limited evidence regarding complication rates in pre-implantation biopsies.

Use of a skin punch biopsy device might be an attractive alternative. Skin punch biopsies measure 3 mm in diameter. They have a shorter length than needle biopsies therefore avoiding injury to large calibre arteries at the corticomedullary junction whilst still sampling tissue from deeper areas of the cortex [79].

3.1.3.3 Summary of evidence and recommendations

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Individual histologic lesions like glomerulosclerosis, arterial luminal narrowing or tubulointerstitial injury observed in donor kidney biopsies have limited prognostic value for long-term allograft survival.	3
Composite histological scoring systems provide a more comprehensive measure of overall organ damage. However, published scoring systems still lack independent validation and robust thresholds.	3
Size of the biopsy is of critical importance for its diagnostic value. An adequate biopsy reaches beyond the immediate subcapsular area (≥ 5 mm) and contains ≥ 25 glomeruli and ≥ one artery. Needle biopsies, wedge biopsies or specimens obtained with a skin punch biopsy device will result in equally adequate biopsies if sampling is properly performed. Obtaining adequate biopsies with 18 G needles is difficult and requires multiple cores.	3

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Do not base decisions on the acceptance of a donor organ on histological findings alone, since this might lead to an unnecessary high rate of discarded grafts. Interpret histology in context with clinical parameters of donor and recipient including perfusion parameters where available.	Strong
Use paraffin histology for histomorphology as it is superior to frozen sections; however, its diagnostic value has to be balanced against a potential delay of transplantation.	Strong
Procurement biopsies should be read by a renal pathologist or a general pathologist with specific training in kidney pathology.	Strong

3.1.3.4 Implantation biopsies

Implantation biopsies are used to provide baseline information on donor kidney injury for comparison with subsequent post-transplant kidney biopsies. Baseline biopsies can be essential for clear distinction between pre-existing damage and acquired lesions. They are particularly valuable in cases of thrombotic microangiopathy, arteriolar hyalinosis or acute tubular injury. In contrast to procurement biopsies that are obtained at the time of organ harvesting, implantation biopsies are usually taken before implantation in order to cover potential effects of cold ischaemia time. Their diagnostic contribution has not been formally quantified in the literature which might be due to the difficulties of measuring the value of implantation biopsies for improving diagnoses. Despite the lack of formal studies investigating their value it seems very reasonable to perform implantation biopsies in deceased donor kidneys.

*3.1.4 **Living and deceased donor implantation surgery***

3.1.4.1 Anaesthetic and peri-operative aspects

Good communication between nephrologists, anaesthetists and surgeons is required for optimal anaesthetic and peri-operative care of the renal transplant patient. Anaesthetic care of the living kidney donor [80] and renal transplant recipient [81] have been reviewed and recent guidelines from the European Renal Association-European Dialysis and Transplantation Association (ERA-EDTA) [82] are cross referenced.

3.1.4.2 Immediate pre-op haemodialysis

Routine use of haemodialysis immediately prior to renal transplantation is not indicated [82]. Hyperkalaemia is the most common indication for haemodialysis pre-operatively. The risks of haemodialysis compared with

medical therapy must be considered along with the risks of intra-operative fluid overload, electrolyte and acid-base disturbances, particularly where a deceased donor kidney is transplanted with a significant risk of DGF. Pre-operative haemodialysis may initiate a pro-inflammatory state, delay surgery, increase the CIT and increase the risk of DGF [83].

Summary of evidence	LE
Pre-operative haemodialysis has the potential to delay transplantation, increase CIT and increase the risk of DGF.	2

Recommendation	Strength rating
Use dialysis or conservative measures to manage fluid and electrolyte imbalance prior to transplant surgery taking into consideration the likelihood of immediate graft function.	Weak

3.1.4.3 Operating on patients taking anti-platelet and anti-coagulation agents

Many patients active on the transplant waiting list have vascular disease and/or a pro-thrombotic condition that should be risk-assessed prior to transplantation. Dual anti-platelet therapy is commonly given to patients with coronary artery stents for six to twelve months; peri-operative management plans for these patients should be discussed with a cardiologist so that the risks of withdrawal of the anti-platelet agent can be fully considered. Options for reversal of anti-coagulation and post-operative anti-coagulation should be discussed with a haematologist prior to patient listing.

Some patients will be active on a transplant waiting list whilst continuing to take anti-platelet and/or anti-coagulation agents. The indication for anti-platelet or anti-coagulation agents should be clearly documented for each individual. Potential increased risk of peri-operative bleeding needs to be weighed against potential harm from arterial or venous thrombosis. In accordance with the American College of Chest Physicians and the European Society of Cardiology guidelines [84, 85], the literature suggests that continuing anti-platelet therapy with aspirin, ticlopidine or clopidogrel does not confer a significantly greater risk of peri/post-operative complications [86], however, the number of patients studied was low. If needed, the effect of anti-platelet agents can be reduced with intra-operative platelet infusions.

Summary of evidence	LE
A retrospective single-centre case-control study in patients undergoing kidney transplantation concluded that continuing anti-platelet therapy with aspirin, ticlopidine or clopidogrel does not confer a significantly greater risk of peri/post-operative complications.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Consider continuing anti-platelet therapy in patients on the transplant waiting list.	Weak
Discuss patients who take anti-platelet and anti-coagulation agents prior to transplant surgery with relevant cardiologist/haematologist/nephrologist.	Weak

3.1.4.4 What measures should be taken to prevent venous thrombosis including deep vein thrombosis during and after renal transplant?

Peri-operative administration of short-acting anti-coagulation agents reduces peri-operative risk of venous thrombosis (including in ileo-femoral and renal veins); however, due to associated increased blood loss administration requires knowledge of individual patient risk factors. None of the current major thrombosis prevention guidelines directly address thromboprophylaxis in the renal transplant peri-operative period. A small RCT [87] showed no difference in early post-operative graft loss or thromboembolic complications with or without prophylactic anti-coagulation. Those administered prophylactic anti-coagulation had significantly lower haemoglobin whilst those administered prophylactic unfractionated heparin had prolonged lymph drainage. Based on this study, routine pharmacological prophylaxis is not recommended in low-risk living donor recipients. Mechanical measures to decrease ileo-femoral deep vein thrombosis (DVT) can be used where there is no contraindication due to peripheral vascular disease particularly where there are concerns about bleeding risks with pharmacological prophylaxis.

Summary of evidence	LE
A small RCT (n=75) showed no difference in early post-operative graft loss or thromboembolic complications with or without prophylactic anti-coagulation.	1b

Recommendation	Strength rating
Do not routinely give post-operative prophylactic unfractionated or low-molecular-weight heparin to low-risk living donor transplant recipients.	Weak

3.1.4.5 Is there a role for peri-operative antibiotics in renal transplantation?

Prophylactic peri-operative antibiotics are generally used in renal transplant surgery but the optimal antibiotic regimen is not known and increasing antibiotic resistance may hamper their effectiveness in this setting. A multicentre, prospective RCT showed no difference at one month in surgical site, bacterial, fungal or viral infection between those receiving a single dose broad spectrum antibiotic at induction of anaesthesia compared to those receiving antibiotic 12 hourly for 3-5 days [88]. A retrospective comparison of peri-operative intravenous cefazolin prophylaxis compared to no antibiotic showed no difference in infectious complications (surgical site, urinary tract, bacteraemia or central catheter-related infection) in the first month after renal transplantation [89].

Summary of evidence	LE
A multicentre, prospective RCT showed that the incidents of surgical site infection and urinary tract infection were similar in those receiving a single dose broad spectrum antibiotic at induction of anaesthesia and those receiving antibiotic 12 hourly for 3-5 days.	1b

Recommendation	Strength rating
Use single-dose, rather than multi-dose, peri-operative prophylactic antibiotics in routine renal transplant recipients.	Strong

3.1.4.6 Is there a role for specific fluid regimes during renal transplantation and central venous pressure measurement in kidney transplant recipients?

Careful peri- and post-operative fluid balance is essential for optimal renal graft function. There is no evidence determining if crystalloids or colloids are better for intravenous fluid management during renal transplant surgery; however, colloids may be immunogenic. If normal saline (0.9%) is used, monitoring for metabolic acidosis is recommended in the peri-operative period. A prospective double-blind RCT compared normal saline to lactated Ringer's solution as intra-operative intravenous fluid therapy. Serum creatinine at day three post-surgery did not differ between the two groups. However, Ringer's lactate caused less hyperkalaemia and metabolic acidosis than normal saline. Balanced solutions may be the optimal and safer option for intra-operative intravenous fluid therapy [90].

Central venous pressure (CVP) measurement helps anaesthetists guide fluid management. A small prospective non-blinded RCT compared two normal (0.9%) saline regimens: constant infusion (10-12 $mL/kg^{-1}/h^{-1}$ from start of surgery until reperfusion) and central venous pressure-based infusion (target CVP appropriate to stage of operation) [91]. Central venous pressure directed infusion produced a more stable haemodynamic profile, better diuresis and early graft function. Directed hydration may decrease DGF rates and CVP measurement may help optimise early graft function.

Summary of evidence	LE
A small (n=51) prospective RCT found that use of Ringer's lactate solution was associated with less hyperkalaemia and acidosis compared with normal saline in patients undergoing kidney transplantation.	1b
A small (n=40) prospective RCT comparing constant infusion vs. CVP found that CVP produced a more stable haemodynamic profile, better diuresis and early graft function.	1b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Optimise pre-, peri- and post-operative hydration to improve renal graft function.	Strong
Use balanced crystalloid solutions for intra-operative intravenous fluid therapy.	Weak
Use target directed intra-operative hydration to decrease delayed graft function rates and optimise early graft function.	Strong

3.1.4.7 Is there a role for dopaminergic drugs, furosemide or mannitol in renal transplantation?

Low-dose dopamine (LDD) has been used in renal transplantation due to a perceived improvement in urine output and early graft function. Use of LDD in kidney donors is outside of the scope of this section. Conflicting results prevent a consensus statement on routine use of LDD in transplant recipients. A small (n=20) prospective randomised cross-over study in deceased donor renal transplantation suggested significant improvements in urine output and creatinine clearance in the first nine hours post-surgery without adverse events [92]. By contrast, a retrospective comparison of LDD in the first twelve hours post-deceased donor renal transplantation showed no difference in diuresis or kidney function but those administered LDD (n=57) had increased heart rates, longer intensive therapy unit stay and higher six-month mortality than those not treated with LDD (n=48) [93].

Considerable variation exists in the use of diuretics during renal transplant recipient surgery and there is little evidence to suggest any benefit from their use [94]. No evidence on the use of mannitol during renal transplant recipient surgery was found during the panel's literature search. Use of mannitol in kidney donors is outside the scope of this section.

Summary of evidence	**LE**
A retrospective comparative study of LDD treated vs. non-treated renal transplantation patients concluded that LDD administration did not improve kidney function in the first twelve hours post renal transplantation but did result in increased heart rates, longer intensive therapy unit stay and higher six-month mortality in those receiving LDD.	2b

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Do not routinely use low-dose dopaminergic agents in the early post-operative period.	Weak

3.1.5 ***Surgical approaches for first, second, third and further transplants***

Transplant (bench/back-table) preparation is a crucial step in the transplantation process. The kidney must be inspected whilst on a sterile ice slush, removing peri-nephric fat when possible to permit inspection of the quality of the organ and to exclude exophytic renal tumours. Biopsy of the kidney on the back-table may be performed to help in the multifactorial decision-making process regarding the quality and usage of the kidney for both single and/or dual transplantation. Suspicious parenchymal lesions also require biopsy. Techniques for intra-operative kidney biopsy are discussed in section 3.1.3.

The number, quality and integrity of renal vessels and ureter(s) should be established and lymphatics at the renal hilum ligated. The quality of the intima of the donor renal artery should be evaluated. Branches of the renal artery not going to the kidney or ureter(s) should be tied.

In deceased donor kidney transplantation the quality of the aortic patch should be determined. If severe atheroma of the patch, ostium or distal renal artery is seen then the aortic patch and/or distal renal artery can be removed to provide a better quality donor renal artery for implantation. Back table reconstruction of multiple donor arteries is discussed in section 3.1.5.1. The length of the renal vein should be evaluated. Renal vein branches should be secured/tied.

For a deceased donor right kidney, lengthening the renal vein on the back table may be performed if needed with donor inferior vena cava [95]. Techniques for lengthening a short living donor right renal vein from donor gonadal vein or recipient saphenous vein require pre-operative planning and specific consent (discussed in section 3.1.5.1).

The length, quality and number of the ureter(s) should be established. The peri-pelvic and proximal peri-ureteral tissue in the 'golden triangle' should be preserved.

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Assess the utility (including inspection) of the kidney for transplantation before commencement of immunosuppression and induction of anaesthesia for deceased donor kidney transplantation.	Strong

3.1.5.1 Single kidney transplant - living and deceased donors

The standard surgical approach for first or second single kidney transplant (SKT) operations remains open kidney transplant (OKT). Emerging surgical technologies using minimal access surgical approaches have been developed and the different surgical approaches (minimally invasive open, laparoscopic and robot-assisted) were compared in a systematic review [96].

Robot-assisted kidney transplant (RAKT) surgery using living donor kidneys have now been evaluated in multi-centre prospective non-randomised studies (using IDEAL consortium principles) [97]. Single centre prospective non-randomised studies are on-going addressing RAKT with use of deceased donor kidneys. Both trans-peritoneal and extra-peritoneal approaches for RAKT are described. Potential advantages of RAKT may exist (decreased post-operative pain, length of hospital stay, incision length and lymphocele rate). Potential issues with RAKT are the exclusion of recipients with severe atherosclerosis or third (or further) kidney transplants, a higher than expected rate of DGF and a small number of reported early arterial thromboses despite carefully selected cases [98]. Evidence is too premature to recommend RAKT outside of appropriately mentored prospective studies.

An extra-peritoneal approach to either iliac fossa should be used as the operative approach in most first or second single kidney transplant (SKT) operations. There is no evidence to prefer placement of a left or right kidney into either iliac fossa [99]. Peri-iliac vessel lymphatics should be ligated to try and prevent post-operative lymphocele. Appropriate segments of iliac artery and vein should be mobilised to facilitate appropriate tension free vascular anastomoses and the final positioning of the transplanted kidney. There is evidence supporting the benefits of cooling the kidney surface during implantation [100].

Recommendations	Strength rating
Choose either iliac fossa for placement of a first or second single kidney transplant.	Weak
Ligate peri-iliac vessel lymphatics (lymphostasis) to reduce post-operative lymphocele.	Weak

A variety of techniques have been described to help with the anastomosis of a short renal vein. This is most commonly encountered with a right kidney especially from a living donor. To achieve equivalent outcomes with right kidneys appropriate surgical technical manoeuvres may be needed to optimise right kidney implantation.

Data from cohort studies [99, 101] and one registry study [102] suggest equivalent outcomes with either left or right deceased donor kidneys. By contrast, another registry study of 2,450 paired kidneys, donated after cardiac death, observed with right kidneys: more early surgical complications; an increased risk in DGF (Odds Ratio [OD] 1.46); and inferior one year graft survival (OD 1.62) but not at subsequent time points [103]. However, surgical techniques used to compensate for a right kidney, anastomosis time and surgeon experience were not recorded.

Data from at least two large registry studies demonstrate a slightly higher risk of early graft failure using right compared to left kidneys from living donors [102, 104, 105]. However, meta-analysis of data from one RCT and fourteen cohort studies suggested equivalent graft outcomes [106].

Techniques to manage a short renal vein can be addressed in the donor and/or recipient. Ligation of internal iliac vein(s) may be necessary to elevate the iliac vein and avoid tension on the renal vein anastomosis [99]. Transposition of the iliac artery and vein may enhance the position for the venous anastomosis [107]. The right renal vein may be lengthened. With deceased donor kidneys this is usually done with donor inferior vena cava (IVC) [101]. In living donors, lengthening of the renal vein may be achieved with donor gonadal vein retrieved at donor nephrectomy [108] or with recipient saphenous vein [109], although both require specific consent and in general the other aforementioned techniques are preferred.

Summary of evidence	LE
Prospective cohort studies demonstrated that: • transposition of the recipient iliac vein is an appropriate technical solution to compensate for the short length of the renal vein in right kidney LDN (n=43); • the living donor right kidney renal vein can be successfully lengthened using donor gonadal vein (n=17) or recipient saphenous vein (n=19).	3

Recommendation	Strength rating
Assess the length of the donor renal vein and if it is short consider one of a variety of surgical techniques to optimise the venous anastomosis.	Weak

A history suggesting previous iliac or femoral vein thrombosis should initiate pre-operative imaging to establish patency of one iliac vein and the IVC. An intra-operative finding of an unexpected iliac vein and/or vena cava thrombosis may lead to abandonment of implantation. With pre-operative planning, native renal (orthotopic) or superior mesenteric vein or gonadal vein collaterals can be used.

The external or common iliac arteries are equally good for arterial anastomosis. The internal iliac artery is more frequently affected by atherosclerosis than the external or common iliac arteries. End-to-side anastomosis of donor renal artery to recipient external and/or common iliac artery is recommended in general over an end-to-end anastomosis to the internal iliac artery. The only RCT comparing these techniques suggests no difference [110]. However, the study was limited by small numbers and a high (8%) overall renal artery thrombosis rate.

The sites of the vascular anastomosis should be chosen carefully according to the length of the renal artery and vein to avoid kinking of the vessels when the kidney is placed into its final location, usually in the iliac fossa. The site of the arterial anastomosis should avoid atheromatous plaques in the iliac artery to decrease the risk of iliac artery dissection. The intima of the donor and recipient arteries should be checked prior to commencing the arterial anastomosis to ensure that there is no intimal rupture/flap. If this is found it must be repaired prior to, or as part of, the arterial anastomosis.

A Carrel patch is usually maintained on a deceased donor renal artery although it can be removed if there is either severe ostial atheroma/stenosis (with good quality proximal renal artery) or if the length of the renal artery is too long for the appropriate implantation site on the iliac artery (which is more common with the right renal artery).

Multiple renal arteries supplying a deceased donor kidney can be maintained on a Carrel patch (of appropriate length) and implanted as a single anastomosis. In living donor transplantation, multiple renal arteries require a variety of strategies to achieve optimum re-perfusion [94]. Two arteries can be implanted separately or to achieve a single anastomosis: a very small second artery (especially if supplying the upper pole) may be sacrificed; the two arteries may be joined together (as a trouser graft); or the smaller artery can be anastomosed onto the side of the main artery (end-to-side anastomoses). A lower polar artery may be re-vascularised via anastomosis to the inferior epigastric artery [111]. In living donor transplantation where three or more donor arteries exist consideration should be given to alternate kidney donors. In circumstances using a living donor kidney with three or more donor arteries, strategies include a combination of the above techniques or, after appropriate consent, use an explanted (recipient's own) internal iliac artery graft [112] or saphenous vein graft [113].

In cases where an iliac artery prosthetic replacement has previously been carried out because of severe symptomatic iliac atheroma, the renal artery should be implanted into the prosthesis. Administration of systemic heparin should be considered prior to clamping of a vascular prosthesis [114].

A variety of sutures and suturing techniques for the vascular anastomosis are described, but in general practice, a 5/0 and 6/0 non-absorbable mono-filament polypropylene suture(s) are used for the renal vein and renal artery anastomosis. Despite this, there is no evidence to recommend one suturing technique over another to prevent, for example, transplant artery stenosis. Use of an expanded polytetrafluroethylene suture compared to standard polypropylene suture may reduce blood loss due to a better needle/thread ratio [115].

In third or further transplants the surgical approach must be planned pre-operatively so that appropriate arterial inflow and venous outflow exists with adequate space to implant the new kidney [116, 117]. Nephrectomy of an old transplant kidney may be required prior to transplantation or at the time of transplantation [116]. Mobilisation of the common or internal iliac artery, internal iliac vein or IVC may be required. An intra-peritoneal approach (via the iliac fossa or midline) may be required [118]. Rarely orthotopic transplantation is needed [116, 119].

Evidence suggests that minimising the anastomosis time and/or rewarming time results in reduced DGF [120]. The effect on long term graft function is uncertain, but may also be impacted by short anastomosis time [121].

Summary of evidence	**LE**
A small RCT (n=38) comparing end-to-end anastomosis to the internal iliac artery vs. end-to-side anastomosis to the external iliac artery found that both techniques showed similar results in the post-operative period and at three-years follow-up.	1b
Cohort studies have demonstrated third or further transplants are a valid therapeutic option with reasonable short- and long-term patient and graft survival.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use the external or common iliac arteries for an end-to-side arterial anastomosis to donor renal artery.	Weak
Use an end-to-end anastomosis to the internal iliac artery as an alternative to external or common iliac arteries.	Weak
Check the intima of the donor and recipient arteries prior to commencing the arterial anastomosis to ensure that there is no intimal rupture/flap. If this is found it must be repaired prior to/as part of the arterial anastomosis.	Strong
Pre-operatively plan the surgical approach in third or further transplants, to ensure that appropriate arterial inflow and venous outflow exists with adequate space to implant the new kidney.	Strong

3.1.5.2 Dual kidney transplants

Dual kidney transplant (DKT) is performed when the quality of a single deceased donor kidney is thought to be insufficient for appropriate long-term graft function and that the outcome with both kidneys would be better. A variety of surgical techniques have been described to implant the pair of donor kidneys [122]. These include unilateral extra-peritoneal (UEP) or intra-peritoneal (UIP) and bilateral extra-peritoneal (BEP) or intra-peritoneal (BIP) that can be via a midline [123] or two lateral incisions.

The aim of a unilateral approach is to leave the contralateral iliac fossa intact for future transplantation in the event of graft loss and to reduce CIT for the second kidney transplant [124]. The unilateral approach may require mobilisation and division of the internal iliac vein to facilitate the two renal veins to iliac vein anastomoses. Modifications of the unilateral technique include single renal artery and vein anastomoses (with bench reconstruction) to further reduce CIT for the second kidney [125-127]. Dual kidney transplant takes longer and has higher blood loss than SKT regardless of the technique used. Data suggest shorter operative time and hospital stay with UEP compared to BEP [128] but other data suggest similar outcomes from all DKT techniques. No RCT exists to recommend one technique for all patients or situations.

En-bloc retrieval is performed when kidneys are retrieved from children weighing < 15 kg. Depending on the size of the donor kidney and size and weight of the adult recipient(s), *en-bloc* transplantation of the two kidneys may be performed or, if appropriate, the aorta and IVC patch may be divided for SKT [129].

3.1.5.3 Ureteric implantation in normal urinary tract

Ureteric anastomotic techniques described for renal transplant recipients with no underlying urological abnormality include: extra (Lich-Gregoir) or intra (Leadbetter-Politano) vesical uretero-neo-cystotomy and uretero-ureterostomy using native ureter. A meta-analysis [130] of two RCTs and 24 observational studies favoured the extra-vesical Lich-Gregoir technique to an intravesical approach leading to reduced overall complications (specifically urine leak, stricture and post-operative haematuria). Fewer urinary tract infections (UTIs) were observed with the extravesical approach when compared with the intra-vesical technique in one RCT [131]. Pyelo- or uretero-ureterostomy to the ipsilateral native ureter has been described as a primary technique in recipients with non-refluxing native ureters [132]. A meta-analysis suggested ureteric stricture, obstruction, and stone formation were more common after uretero-ureterostomy whereas vesicoureteral reflux and UTIs were more common after uretero-neo-cystostomy [133].

The donor ureter should be kept as short as possible with peri-ureteric fat preserved to ensure adequate ureteric blood supply. The location on the bladder to position an extra-vesical anastomosis was shown in one small RCT to be advantageous at the posterior bladder rather than anterior position to facilitate future endoscopic manipulation if needed, and reported less hydronephrosis post stent removal [134]. In cases where donor ureter has been damaged at retrieval then pyelo-native-ureterostomy or pyelo-neo-cystotomy can be performed. Mono-filament absorbable sutures should be used for the urinary anastomosis to prevent stone formation around the suture material [135].

Summary of evidence	LE
A meta-analysis of two RCTs and 24 observational studies favoured the extra-vesical Lich-Gregoir technique for reduced overall complications.	1a
A multi-centre prospective comparison study found the incidence of overall complications was similar for pyelo- and uretero-ureteral anastomosis and that for both procedures no graft was lost due to urological complications.	2b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform Lich-Gregoir-like extra-vesical ureteric anastomosis technique to minimise urinary tract complications in renal transplant recipients with normal urological anatomy.	Strong
Pyelo/uretero-ureteral anastomosis is an alternative especially for a very short or poorly vascularised transplant ureter.	Strong

Transplant ureteric anastomosis can be performed with or without a ureteric stent. If a stent is placed a second procedure is generally required for removal. A Cochrane review [136] concluded that stents are recommended to reduce major urological complications, especially urinary leak. The optimal timing for stent removal has yet to be defined but if left over 30 days is associated with more UTIs [137].

Most commonly, stents are removed with local anaesthetic flexible cystoscopy unless there is a need to combine with another procedure warranting general anaesthetic. Various techniques to reduce the morbidity of a second procedure involve tying the stent to the catheter or use of percutaneous stents [138].

Recommendation	Strength rating
Use transplant ureteric stents prophylactically to prevent major urinary complications.	Strong

Duplex ureters are not infrequently identified at organ retrieval/kidney benching or during work-up for LDN [139, 140]. Duplex ureters can be anastomosed together and then joined to the bladder as one unit (double pant) or kept as two separate anastomoses. This also applies to the two single ureters in DKT in adults or with *en-bloc* transplantation from paediatric donors. The arguments for two separate ureteric anastomoses to the bladder are that an already tenuous blood supply may be further compromised with added suturing and handling, and if there is an issue with one ureter the other should remain unaffected. The advantages to forming one single (two ureter) anastomosis to the bladder are that only one cystotomy is needed; it may be faster and complications may be reduced. There is a lack of high quality evidence relating to duplex ureters.

Recommendation	Strength rating
Use the same surgical principals for single ureters to manage duplex ureters and anastomose them either separately or combined.	Strong

3.1.5.4 Transplantation/ureteric implantation in abnormal urogenital tract

The following points should be considered when performing kidney transplantation in the abnormal urogenital tract:

- In patients with an ileal conduit, a kidney transplant may be placed upside down to align the ureter to the conduit and avoid a redundant ureter [141].
- The technique used to implant transplant ureter(s) into an ileal conduit is the same as the method used with native ureter(s) (Bricker; Wallace).
- In bladder augmentation or continent pouches, ureters should be implanted with a tunnel technique or extra-vesically (Lich-Gregoir). The latter is favoured in most patients.
- In patients with a Mitrofanoff catheterisable stoma or continent ileo-caecal pouch with catheterisable stoma, consideration should be given to the positioning of the catheterisable stoma (umbilical or iliac fossa - usually right-side) with clear communication with the transplant surgeons so that the position of any future transplant kidney is not compromised. If an intra-peritoneal placement of a future kidney transplant is likely, then placement of a Mitrofanoff exiting in the iliac fossa is preferable at the umbilicus. If a future kidney transplant is likely in the right iliac fossa then placement of a Mitrofanoff exiting at the umbilicus or left iliac fossa may be preferable.

*3.1.6 **Donor complications***

Living-donor nephrectomy, like any other intervention, is potentially associated with complications and mortality. However, the fact that the operation is performed on a healthy individual amplifies the relevance of any complications. Potential complications should be included in the process of informed consent.

Reported surgical mortality is 0.01% to 0.03% with no apparent alteration due to changes in surgical techniques or donor selection in recent years [142, 143]. According to a recent systematic review (190 studies) and meta-analysis (41 studies) on complications in minimally invasive LDN, reporting on a total of 32,308 LDNs, intra-operative complications occur in 2.2% (the most common being bleeding in 1.5% and injury to other organs in 0.8%) and post-operative complications occur in 7% (infectious complications in 2.6% and bleeding in 1%) [142]. Conversion to open surgery was reported in 1.1%, half due to bleeding and half due to injury to other organs. Surgical re-interventions occurred in 0.6%; the majority due to bleeding or

to evacuate a haematoma [142]. A low trigger for conversion or re-operation should be observed in order to minimise the risk of serious complications.

A recent review looked for complications in 14,964 LDNs performed in the U.S. from 2008-2012 and found an overall peri-operative complication rate of 16.8%, gastrointestinal (4.4%), bleeding (3.0%), respiratory (2.5%), surgical/anaesthesia-related injuries (2.4%), and "other" complications (6.6%). Among the sample, 2.4% required intensive care and in-hospital mortality was 0.007% [14].

Major Clavien Classification of Surgical Complications grade IV or higher affected 2.5% of donors. Risk factors for Clavien grade IV or higher events included obesity (adjusted odds ratio [aOR] 1.55, p = 0.0005), pre-donation haematologic (aOR 2.78, p = 0.0002), psychiatric conditions (aOR 1.45, p = 0.04) and robotic nephrectomy (aOR 2.07, p = 0.002). An annual centre volume > 50 (aOR 0.55, p < 0.0001) was associated with lower risk [14].

3.1.6.1 Long-term complications

Long-term complications are mostly related to the single-kidney condition. Renal function in living donors decreases after donation before improving for many years; however, in the long run it shows signs of slight deterioration [144-146]. There is a steady increase in the incidence of proteinuria; hypertension post-transplant having been shown as the main cause of increased albumin excretion [147].

The overall incidence of end-stage renal disease (ESRD) (0.4-1.1%) does not differ from the general population [144, 145, 148, 149]. According to a recent large retrospective study, the majority of ESRD developing after living kidney donation is due to new-onset disease that would have affected both kidneys [150]. However, there are some identified risk factors for deterioration of renal function after donation. According to a recent study that evaluated 119,769 live kidney donors in the United States, obese (BMI > 30) living kidney donors have a 1.9-fold higher risk for ESRD compared to their non-obese counterparts [151]. Long-term risk of death is no higher than for an age- and co-morbidity-matched population [143, 148].

Health related quality of life (HRQoL), including mental condition, remains on average better than the general population after donation [148, 149, 152]. However, some donors experience significant deterioration in their perceived QoL [152]. While global HRQoL is comparable or superior to population normative data, some factors identifiable around time of donation including longer recovery, financial stressors, younger age, higher BMI, lower education, smoking and higher expectations prior to donation, may identify donors more likely to develop poor HRQoL, providing an opportunity for intervention [148, 149, 152]. It is paramount that a careful risk–benefit assessment is done and that proper information is given to the prospective donor, this should also include recommendations on health-promoting behaviour post-donation [153].

Summary of evidence	**LE**
A systematic review and meta-analysis on complications in minimally invasive LDN concluded that the techniques used for minimally invasive LDN are safe and associated with low complication rates.	1a
Survival rates and risk of end-stage renal disease are similar to those in the general population whilst donors HRQoL remains on average better than the general population.	2b

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Restrict living-donor nephrectomy to specialised centres.	Strong
Offer long-term follow-up to all living kidney donors.	Strong

*3.1.7 **Recipient complications***

3.1.7.1 General complications

Surgical complications during and after kidney transplantation may expose the recipient to an increased risk of morbidity and mortality. The incidence and management of such complications is therefore of primary importance [130, 137, 154-166]. We herein describe in detail the most common surgical complications in renal transplantation.

3.1.7.2 Haemorrhage

Haematomas are usually a minor complication in renal transplantation. Their incidence is reported to be between 0.2-25% [167, 168]. Small and asymptomatic haematomas do not usually require any intervention. In case of larger haematomas, clinical signs and symptoms due to external pressure with graft dysfunction and/or thrombotic graft vessel complications can be present. These cases may be treated by percutaneous drainage under computed tomography (CT) or ultrasound (US) guidance or may require surgical treatment [167].

3.1.7.3 Arterial thrombosis

Transplant renal artery thrombosis is a rare complication with a prevalence ranging from 0.5-3.5% [169]. Usually, it is a consequence of a technical error during the anastomosis although other causes may be related to both the donor and recipient's artery condition (i.e. atherosclerosis), intimal rupture during kidney harvesting, acute rejection episodes, external compression by haematoma or lymphocele, hypercoagulative state, severe hypotension, and toxicity of immunosuppressive agents (cyclosporine or sirolimus) [170]. The clinical manifestations are acute reduction of urine output and the elevation of renal function tests, often resulting in graft loss [167]. The diagnosis is obtained with eco-colour-Doppler [167]. Surgical exploration is usually recommended to evaluate the status of the graft. In the rare event the graft appears salvageable, a thrombectomy must be performed. In this situation, the iliac artery is clamped and an arteriotomy vs. a dissection of the vascular anastomosis must be performed in order to remove the clot. The graft can be flushed *in-situ* and re-vascularised [167]. Unfortunately, in the majority of the situations, the graft is not perfused and therefore an allograft nephrectomy must be performed [167, 171]. Alternatively, thrombolytic agent administration through a catheter directly into the transplant renal artery can be an efficient treatment, after the first ten to fourteen post-transplantation days [167].

Summary of evidence	**LE**
The diagnosis of renal artery thrombosis depends on eco-colour-Doppler followed by surgical exploration to assess the status of the graft.	2b
Thrombectomy in the case of a viable graft and allograft nephrectomy in the case a non-viable graft are the treatment options for renal artery thrombosis.	2b

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Perform ultrasound-colour-Doppler in case of suspected graft thrombosis.	Strong
Perform surgical exploration in case of ultrasound finding of poor graft perfusion.	Strong
Perform a surgical thrombectomy in case of a salvageable graft if arterial thrombosis is confirmed intra-operatively.	Weak
Perform an allograft nephrectomy in case of a non-viable graft.	Strong

3.1.7.4 Venous thrombosis

Transplant renal vein thrombosis is an early complication (prevalence 0.5-4%) and one of the most important causes of graft loss during the first post-operative month [172]. The aetiology includes technical errors and/or difficulties during surgery [167] and the hypercoagulative state of the recipient [173, 174]. Colour-Doppler-flow-ultrasonography shows absence of venous flow with an abnormal arterial signal (usually a plateau-like reversed diastolic flow). Furthermore, it is common to see an enlargement of the graft due to venous congestion [175]. Surgical exploration is usually recommended despite the fact that the majority of the cases will result in graft loss. In those cases where the venous thrombosis has not resulted in kidney loss at surgical exploration, a venotomy with surgical thrombectomy after clamping the iliac vein can be performed. Alternatively, an explantation and subsequent re-implantation can be considered [167]. Thrombolytic agents can also be used; however, their results have not been satisfactory [167, 176, 177].

Summary of evidence	**LE**
The diagnosis of renal vein thrombosis depends on colour-Doppler-flow-ultrasonography followed by surgical exploration to assess the status of the graft.	2b
Thrombectomy in the case of a viable graft and allograft nephrectomy in the case a non-viable graft are the treatment options for renal vein thrombosis.	2b

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Perform ultrasound-colour-Doppler in case of suspected graft thrombosis.	Strong
Perform surgical exploration in case of ultrasound finding of poor graft perfusion.	Weak
If venous thrombosis is confirmed intra-operatively, perform a surgical thrombectomy in case of a salvageable graft or an allograft nephrectomy in case of a non-viable graft.	Weak
Do not routinely use pharmacologic prophylaxis to prevent transplant renal vein thrombosis.	Strong

3.1.7.5 Transplant renal artery stenosis.

The incidence of transplant renal artery stenosis is 1-25% [178, 179]. Risk factors include small calibre and

atherosclerosis of the donor artery, trauma to donor artery at procurement, absence of arterial patch, suturing technique (interrupted vs. continuous), and damage to the iliac artery during transplantation [180, 181]. It is more common at the site of the anastomosis [180, 181]. It can be suspected in case of arterial hypertension refractory to medical treatment and/or an increase in serum creatinine without hydronephrosis or urinary infection (30). The diagnosis is performed by US-colour-Doppler, showing a peak systolic velocity (PSV) of > 200 cm/s in the graft renal artery [180]. In cases of doubt a magnetic resonance angiogram or a CT angiogram can be performed [182]. It is important to determine whether the stenosis is haemodynamically significant or not. Usually, a stenosis of over 50% is considered a risk for kidney impairment [183]. In case of mild stenosis (< 50%) and absence of symptoms with no deterioration of the allograft, the management is normally conservative; although, a strict follow-up with US-colour-Doppler and clinical parameters has to be adopted due to the possible risk of graft failure [180]. In cases of clinically significant stenosis and/or > 50% on US-colour-Doppler, a confirmatory angiogram should be performed. If confirmed and a decision to treat is taken, treatments include percutaneous transluminal angioplasty/stent or surgical intervention. Interventional radiology is typically the first choice although patients considered unsuitable for radiological angioplasty due to recent transplant, multiple, long and narrow stenosis, or after failure of angioplasty may benefit from surgical treatment [180, 181].

Summary of evidence	LE
Suspect transplant renal artery stenosis in case of refractory arterial hypertension and/or increasing serum creatinine without hydronephrosis/infections.	3
The diagnosis for transplant renal artery stenosis is by US-colour-Doppler, showing a peak systolic velocity (PSV) of > 200 cm/s in the graft renal artery.	2a
Interventional radiology is the first-line treatment option for transplant renal artery stenosis; however, in patients considered unsuitable for radiological angioplasty surgical treatment may be considered.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform ultrasound-colour-Doppler to diagnose an arterial stenosis, in case of undetermined results on ultrasound consider a magnetic resonance or computed tomography angiogram.	Strong
Perform percutaneous transluminal angioplasty/stent, if feasible, as first-line treatment for an arterial stenosis.	Strong
Offer surgical treatment in case of recent transplant, multiple, long and narrow stenosis, or after failure of angioplasty.	Strong

3.1.7.6 Arteriovenous fistulae and pseudo-aneurysms after renal biopsy

Percutaneous biopsy may result in arteriovenous (AV) fistulae and/or intra-renal pseudo-aneurysms in 1-18% of cases [184]. The aetiology of the AV fistula is related to the simultaneous injury of adjacent arterial and venous branches. A pseudo-aneurysm occurs when only the arterial branch is damaged. Both conditions are diagnosed with US-colour-Doppler [167]. The majority of AV fistulae are asymptomatic, resolving in one to two years spontaneously, whilst approximately 30% of them persist and become symptomatic. Typically, the symptoms are hypertension, haematuria, and graft dysfunction due to shunting between arterial and venous vessels. There is an increased risk of spontaneous rupture in case of enlarging pseudo-aneurysms. For both AV fistulae and pseudo-aneurysm, angiographic selective or super selective embolisation represents the treatment of choice [185]. Partial or radical allograft nephrectomy is currently considered the last option [167].

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform a ultrasound-colour-Doppler if a arteriovenous fistulae or pseudo-aneurysm is suspected.	Strong
Perform angiographic embolisation as first-line treatment in symptomatic cases of arteriovenous fistulae or pseudo-aneurysm.	Strong

3.1.7.7 Lymphocele

Lymphocele is a relatively common (1-26%) complication [186]. There is a significant aetiological association with diabetes, mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) inhibitors (i.e sirolimus) therapy, and acute rejection [187]. For large and symptomatic lymphocele, laparoscopic fenestration is associated with the lowest overall recurrence (8%) and complication (14%) rate compared to open surgery and aspiration therapy [188]. Placement of a percutaneous drain (i.e. Pig-Tail) is an option with a success rate as high as 50% [163].

Percutaneous aspiration can be performed although the recurrence rate can be as high as 95% [188], with an increased risk of local infection (6-17%) [188]. Furthermore, sclerosant agents such as ethanol, fibrin sealant, gentamicin, or octreotide reduce the recurrence rate compared to simple aspiration [188, 189].

Recommendations	Strength rating
Perform percutaneous drainage placement as the first treatment for large and symptomatic lymphocele.	Strong
Perform fenestration when percutaneous treatments fail.	Strong

3.1.7.8 Urinary leak

Urinary leakage occurs in 0-9.3% of cases [190]. Anastomotic urine leaks can be ureteral or vesical [191]. Ureteral necrosis and/or suture failure are the most important causes [192, 193]. Non-technical risk factors include recipient age, number of renal arteries, site of arterial anastomosis, occurrence of acute rejection episodes, bladder problems, and immunosuppressive regimen [194]. Urinary leak can be suspected by the urine output and the creatinine level in the drain fluid [192]. In order to decrease the risk of ureteral necrosis, it is important to preserve vascularisation of the distal ureter [192]. Furthermore, the routine use a JJ-stent is recommended [193, 195]. The management of urinary leak depends on the location (renal pelvis, proximal or distal ureter, and bladder), the time of appearance and the volume of the leak. For early and low volume urine leaks the treatment may be conservative (i.e. urethral catheter, percutaneous nephrostomy and JJ-stent) [196]. In case of failure of the conservative management, or massive leak, surgical repair must be undertaken. Ureteral re-implantation directly to the bladder or to the native ureter provide similar results [133, 196].

Summary of evidence	LE
Suspect urinary leakage based on the urine output and the creatinine level in the drain fluid.	3
For early and low volume urine leaks conservative management may be considered.	3
Surgical repair should be undertaken when conservative management fails or massive urine leak occurs.	2b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Manage urine leak by JJ-stent and bladder catheter and/or percutaneous nephrostomy tube.	Strong
Perform surgical repair in cases of failure of conservative management.	Strong

3.1.7.9 Ureteral stenosis

Ureteral stenosis is a common complication in recipients, with an incidence of 0.6-10.5% [197]. Early stenosis (within three months of surgery) is usually caused by surgical technique or compromised ureteral blood supply during surgery. Late stenosis (after > six months) is provoked by infection, fibrosis, progressive vascular disease and/or rejection [192, 198]. Clinically significant ureteral stricture should be considered when persistent hydronephrosis on US occurs in association with impaired renal function. The first approach in the management of stricture is the placement of a percutaneous nephrostomy tube with an antegrade pyelogram [197]. The following treatment options depend mainly on the timing, recoverable kidney function, anatomy of the stricture, patient body habitus/comorbidities, and surgeon preference. Strictures < 3 cm in length may be treated endoscopically either with percutaneous balloon dilation or antegrade flexible ureteroscopy and holmium laser incision. In this scenario the success rate approaches 50%; although, maximum success is obtained for strictures < 1 cm [199-201]. In case of a recurrence after a primary endourological approach and/or stricture > 3 cm in length, surgical reconstruction should be performed [198] including direct ureteral re-implantation, pyelo-vesical re-implantation (with or without psoas hitch and/or Boari Flap) or in cases with a normal native ureter, uretero-ureterostomy [202, 203]. Long-term graft and patient survival are not significantly affected [204].

Summary of evidence	LE
Clinically significant ureteral stricture should be considered when persistent hydronephrosis on US occurs in association with impaired renal function.	3
The first approach in the management of a stricture is the placement of a percutaneous nephrostomy tube with an antegrade pyelogram.	2b
Strictures < 3 cm in length may be treated endoscopically.	3
For strictures > 3 cm in length or those which have reoccurred following a primary endourological approach surgical reconstruction should be performed.	2b

Recommendations	Strength rating
In case of ureteral stricture, place a nephrostomy tube for both kidney decompression and stricture diagnosis via an antegrade pyelogram.	Strong
Manage strictures < 3 cm in length either with surgical reconstruction or endoscopically (percutaneous balloon dilation or antegrade flexible ureteroscopy and holmium laser incision).	Strong
Treat late stricture recurrence and/or stricture > 3 cm in length with surgical reconstruction in appropriate recipients.	Strong

3.1.7.10 Haematuria

The incidence of haematuria ranges from 1-34% [190]. According to the literature, the Lich-Gregoir technique provides the lowest incidence of haematuria. Furthermore, meticulous haemostasis during re-implantation results in minimal bleeding [130, 190, 191]. Bladder irrigation is the first-line treatment. Some cases require cystoscopy with evacuation of clots and/or fulguration of bleeding sites [190].

3.1.7.11 Reflux and acute pyelonephritis

The frequency of vesicoureteral reflux is between 1-86% [190, 205]. Acute graft pyelonephritis occurs in 13% of graft recipients. Patients with lower tract urinary infections and cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection present a higher risk of acute graft pyelonephritis [206]. Endoscopic injection of dextranomer/hyaluronic acid copolymer may be the first approach for treatment of vesicoureteral reflux associated with acute pyelonephritis, with a success rate ranging from 57.9% after the first injection to 78.9% after the second injection [207]. Ureteral re-implantation or pyelo-ureterostomy with the native ureter is a viable second treatment option [202].

Recommendation	Strength rating
Use an endoscopic approach as first-line treatment for symptomatic reflux.	Weak

3.1.7.12 Kidney stones

Urolithiasis occurs in 0.2-1.7% of recipients [208, 209]. The most frequent causes are hyper filtration, renal tubular acidosis, recurrent UTIs, hypocitraturia, hyperoxaluria, hyperuricaemia, excessive alkaline urine, persistent tertiary hyperparathyroidism and ureteral strictures [210, 211]. Another risk factor can be urinary anastomosis, with the lowest stone rate using Lich-Gregoir technique [209]. The most frequent clinical signs are fever, increased serum creatinine level, decreased urine output, and haematuria. Pain is usually not referred to due to impaired innervation. A US examination usually provides the diagnosis although a CT of the kidneys, ureters and bladder may be needed to confirm the location and size of the stone [210]. The management depends on the location and size of the stone, and the presence of obstruction. In case of obstructive stones first-line treatment includes placement of a nephrostomy tube, or in some occasions a JJ-stent [212]. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL) is usually considered the first approach for stones < 15 mm with stone-free rates varying between 40 and 80% depending on the location of the stone [212]. Ureteroscopy, including antegrade and retrograde approaches, can be considered for stones < 20 mm, with a success rate of up to 67% [132, 209, 213]. For larger stones (> 20 mm), percutaneous nephrolithotomy (PNL) can be offered with high overall effective stone-free rates. In cases of large impacted stones, uretero-ureteral anastomosis, pyelo-ureteral anastomosis, or uretero-vesical re-implantation may provide excellent results for both stone and ureteral obstruction [209].

Summary of evidence	LE
Extracorporeal shockwave lithotripsy should be considered as the first-line treatment option for stones < 15 mm.	2b
Antegrade/retrograde ureteroscopy and PNL may be considered as treatment options as they provide high stone-free rates.	2b
For larger stones (> 20 mm), PNL can be offered with a high overall effective stone-free rate.	2b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Evaluate the causes of urolithiasis in the recipient.	Strong
Treat ureteral obstruction due to a stone with a percutaneous nephrostomy tube or JJ-stent placement.	Strong
Perform shockwave lithotripsy or antegrade/retrograde ureteroscopy for stones < 15 mm.	Strong
Perform percutaneous nephrolithotomy for stones > 20 mm.	Weak

3.1.7.13 Wound infection

Wound infections occur in about 4% of cases. Risk factors include recipients > 60 years, high BMI, anaemia, hypo-albuminaemia, long surgical times (> 200 min) [214]. Bacteria commonly involved are Enterobacteriaceae, *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Pseudomonas* [202]. Subcutaneous sutures, pre-dialysis transplantation, sealing or ligation of lymphatic trunks, prophylactic fenestration, reducing corticosteroid load, and avoiding sirolimus/everolimus therapy can decrease wound complication rates [214].

3.1.7.14 Incisional hernia

Incisional hernia occurs in approximately 4% of open kidney transplantations. Risk factors include age, obesity, diabetes, haematoma, rejection, re-operation through the same transplant incision and use of m-TOR inhibitors. Mesh infection is a risk factor for incisional hernia recurrence [215]. Open and laparoscopic repair approaches are safe and effective [215].

*3.1.8 **Urological malignancy and renal transplantation***

The following section is limited to a synopsis of three systematic reviews conducted by the EAU Renal Transplantation Panel. The scope of this section will be expanded in the 2020 edition of the EAU Guidelines to address the rates of urological cancers prior to and following renal transplantation and the role of immunosuppression in recurrence of urological cancers after transplantation. In addition, more detailed recommendations on waiting time from cancer treatment to listing for renal transplantation will be given.

3.1.8.1 Malignancy prior to renal transplantation

3.1.8.1.1 In the recipient

Standard procedure for transplant candidates includes systematic screening for the presence of any active/latent cancer or a past history of cancer. In candidates with a previous history of urological cancer, it can be challenging to decide if patients are suitable for transplantation and if so how long the waiting period prior to transplantation should be. To date, the waiting period has been primarily based on the Cincinnati Registry, which takes into account the type of tumour and the time between its treatment and kidney transplantation. However, the Cincinnati Registry has potential drawbacks as it does not consider the epidemiology of tumours or that diagnostic and therapeutic procedures/tests have changed over time and that prognostic tools have improved. Additionally, treatment and the staging of the disease are not defined.

According to a recent systematic review the risk of tumour recurrence was similar between transplantation (n=786) and dialysis (n=1,733) populations for renal cell carcinoma (RCC) and prostate cancer (PCa). This was especially true for low grade/stage PCa, for which the risk of recurrence was low and consistent with nomograms [216]. For low stage/grade RCC the recurrence rate was significant for both dialysis and renal transplantation; however, recurrences were actually contralateral RCC with no impact on patient or graft survival [216].

Testicular cancer had a low risk of recurrence but case reports highlighted the possibility of late recurrence even for stage I tumours [216].

For urothelial carcinoma, studies were mainly related to upper urinary tract carcinomas in the context of aristolochic acid nephropathy for which the rate of synchronous bilateral tumour was 10-16% and the rate of contralateral recurrence was 31-39% [216].

These findings imply that a kidney transplant candidate with a history of appropriately treated low stage/grade PCa (PSA ≤ 10, Gleason score ≤ 6 and T1/T2a) or low grade T1 RCC could be listed for renal transplantation without any additional delay compared to a cancer-free patient. However, as the level of evidence was low, more studies are needed to standardise waiting periods before renal transplantation.

Summary of evidence	LE
Renal Cell Carcinoma	
The recurrence rates for transplanted vs. dialysed patients at <1, 1–5, and > 5 years were 0–8% vs. 0%, 0–27% vs. 0–9% and 0–41% vs. 0–48%, respectively.	2b
Overall five year survival rates for transplantation vs dialysed patients were 80–100% vs. 76–100%, respectively.	
Prostate Cancer	
The recurrence rates for transplantation patients at <1 and > 5 years were 0–9% and 4–20%, respectively.	2b
Overall, 1–5 year survival rates for transplantation patients ranged from 62% to 100%.	

Recommendation	Strength rating
List for renal transplantation patients with a history of appropriately treated low stage/grade renal cell carcinoma or prostate cancer without additional delay.	Weak

3.1.8.1.2 In the potential donor kidney

In the general population, RCC constitutes 3% of all malignancies, with the incidence being highest in patients aged > 60 years. The current increasing age of donors may lead to a higher number of incidental RCCs found in donor kidneys and could theoretically decrease the number of kidneys suitable for transplantation. The main surgical approach to these kidneys is *ex vivo* tumour excision on the back-table with an oncological margin, frozen section biopsy, bench surgery renorraphy, and finally transplantation in the conventional fashion [217].

A recent systematic review assessed the effectiveness and harms of using kidneys with small renal tumours, from deceased or living donors, as a source for renal transplantation and it reported that five year overall and graft survival rates were 92% and 95.6%, respectively [217]. Tumour excision was performed *ex-vivo* in all cases except for two (107/109 patients), and the vast majority of excised tumours were RCCs (88/109 patients), with clear-cell subtype the most common [217]. This systematic review, although with low-level evidence, suggested that kidneys with small renal masses are an acceptable source for renal transplantation and do not compromise oncological outcomes with similar functional outcomes to other donor kidneys.

Summary of evidence	LE
Tumour excision was performed *ex-vivo* in all cases except for two (107/109 patients).	2b
Overall survival rates at one, three and five years were 97.7%, 95.4%, and 92%, respectively.	
Mean graft survival rates at one, three and five years were 99.2%, 95%, and 95.6%, respectively.	

Recommendation	Strength rating
Do not discard a kidney for potential transplantation on the basis of a small renal mass alone.	Weak

3.1.8.2 Malignancy after renal transplantation

Cancer development after kidney transplant has become a major problem as it is one of the main causes of death in this population. Urological cancers, have an increased incidence after kidney transplantation partly due to the increasing age of recipients and their prolonged survival after transplantation.

Treatment of localised PCa following kidney transplantation is challenging due the presence of the kidney graft in the pelvic cavity close to the prostate. Two systematic reviews reported that oncological outcomes following PCa treatment in kidney transplant recipients are comparable to the non-transplanted population [218, 219] and surgery (radical prostatectomy) carried out in tertiary high-volume referral centres, was the treatment choice in 75 to 85% of patients [218, 219]. Marra *et al.* reported cancer-specific survival rates of 96.8% for surgery, 88.2% for radiotherapy with androgen deprivation therapy and 100% for brachytherapy at mean follow-up of 24 months [219]. Hevia *et al.* reported five year cancer-specific survival of 97.5% for surgery, 87.5% for external beam radiation and 94.4% for brachytherapy [218].

Summary of evidence	LE
Surgery (radical prostatectomy) was the most frequently performed treatment for localised PCa after kidney transplant.	2b
Overall oncological outcomes following PCa treatment in kidney transplant recipients were comparable to the non-transplanted population.	2b

Recommendations	Strength rating
Be aware of the presence of a kidney transplant in the pelvis and the possibility of subsequent transplants when planning treatment for prostate cancer.	Strong
Refer kidney transplant patients with prostate cancer to an integrated transplant urology centre.	Strong

3.1.9 Matching of donors and recipients

Histocompatibility antigens show remarkable polymorphism and human leukocyte antigen (HLA) matching is still very important in kidney transplantation as transplant outcome correlates with the number of HLA mismatches [220-223]. Human leukocyte antigen incompatibility can result in proliferation and activation of the recipient's CD4+ and CD8+ T-cells with concomitant activation of B-cell allo-antibody production. This may lead to cellular and humoral graft rejection. Matching should concentrate on HLA antigens, which impact outcome. Human leukocyte antigens A, B, C as well as DR must be determined in all potential recipients and donors according to current guidelines and national allocation rules [220-225]. Additionally, it is recommended to determine HLA-DQ antigens of donor and recipient. Furthermore, HLA-DP antigen characterisation may be performed, especially for sensitised recipients [220-225].

All patients registered for renal transplantation must have their serum screened for anti-HLA antibodies, which are particularly common after pregnancy, previous transplant, transplant rejection, and blood transfusions [220-225]. Thorough pre-transplant testing for HLA antibodies must be performed according to current recommendations [220-225]. Sera from potential organ recipients should be screened for HLA-specific antibodies every three months or as stipulated by the national and/or international organ exchange organisations [220-225]. In addition, screening for HLA-specific antibodies should be carried out at two and four weeks after every immunising event, e.g. blood transfusion, transplantation, pregnancy, and graft explantation [220-225]. Highly sensitised patients should have prioritised access to special allocation programmes [222, 223, 225], such as the acceptable mismatch (AM) programme of Eurotransplant [226]. A careful analysis of HLA antibody specificities must be carried out to avoid unacceptable HLA antigens and to determine acceptable HLA antigens in potential donors, who are expected to give a negative cross-match result. The definition of unacceptable HLA antigens should be implemented according to local allocation rules and international recommendations [220-224, 227]. The information on unacceptable HLA antigens should be highlighted with the patient's details in the database of the national kidney-sharing programme, preventing the unnecessary transport of kidneys to recipients with high antibody sensitivity.

To avoid hyper-acute rejection (HAR), adequate (e.g. CDC, virtual) cross-match tests must be performed before each kidney and combined kidney/pancreas transplantation in accordance with national and international recommendations [220-223, 225].

Laboratories which provide HLA-testing, HLA antibody testing and cross-matching for transplant centres must have valid accreditation to ensure accuracy and reliability [214, 215, 220-222]. They must follow the standards of national and international organisations, such as the European Federation for Immunogenetics [225].

Previously, compatibility for ABO blood group antigens and HLA antigens was of critical importance in kidney transplantation. This may change in the future, e.g. in the new U.S. allocation system A2 and A2B donors are transplanted into B recipients [223]. To avoid an increasing imbalance between demand and supply in deceased donor kidney transplantation in O recipients, ABO identity is demanded by several organ allocation organisations with a few exceptions, e.g. as in zero HLA-A+B+DR-mismatch kidneys [223, 224]. With the introduction of antibody elimination methods, potent immunosuppression and novel agents (e.g. anti B-cell drugs), successful ABO-incompatible living donor transplantations, with good long-term outcomes are possible [228, 229]. However, higher costs and infection rates have been described.

Even the barrier of a positive cross-match due to preformed HLA antibodies is under discussion with newer "desensitisation" techniques available in cases with available living donors [230, 231]. Success rates are lower, antibody-mediated rejections are frequent, but survival may be better compared to waiting list survival on dialysis. While this is a rapidly evolving field, further research is needed to define

standard protocols. Until then such “desensitisation” protocols are experimental and patients undergoing “desensitisation” should be treated in specialised centres, where outcomes are documented. Patients should be informed adequately of the risks and limitations and alternative strategies (e.g. acceptable mismatch programmes, cross-over transplantation and donor chains) should be discussed.

Summary of evidence	LE
Human leukocyte antigen matching is very important in kidney transplantation as transplant outcome correlates with the number of HLA mismatches. Matching should concentrate on HLA antigens, which impact outcome.	3
In accordance with national and international recommendations adequate (e.g. CDC, virtual) cross-match tests must be performed before each kidney and combined kidney/pancreas transplantation to avoid hyper-acute rejection.	3

Recommendations	Strength rating
Determine the ABO blood group and the human leukocyte antigen A, B, C and DR phenotypes for all candidates awaiting kidney transplantation.	Strong
Test both the donor and recipient for human leukocyte antigen DQ. Human leukocyte antigen DP testing may be performed for sensitised patients.	Strong
Perform thorough testing for HLA antibodies before transplantation.	Strong
Perform adequate cross-match tests to avoid hyper-acute rejection, before each kidney and combined kidney/pancreas transplantation.	Strong

3.1.10 Immunosuppression after kidney transplantation

The principle underlying successful immunosuppression is ‘the balance of survival’. Practitioners must prescribe a dosage of drug high enough to suppress rejection without endangering the recipient’s health. Increased understanding of immune rejection has led to the development of safe modern immune suppression agents [232, 233], which suppress sensitised lymphocyte activity against a transplant. Immunosuppression is particularly important during the initial post-transplant period when there is a high incidence of early post-transplant rejection.

In later post-operative stages, ‘graft adaptation‘ occurs, resulting in the very low rejection rates seen in maintenance patients. Rejection prophylaxis should therefore be reduced over time by steroid tapering and gradual lowering of calcineurin inhibitor (CNI) [232-234].

Non-specific side effects of immunosuppression include a higher risk of malignancy and infection, particularly opportunistic infections [232-234]. All immunosuppressants also have dose-dependent specific side effects. Current immunosuppressive protocols aim to reduce drug-specific side effects using a synergistic regimen. A truly synergistic regimen allows profound dose reductions of immunosuppressive drugs; therefore, reducing side effects whilst still maintaining efficacy due to the synergistic effects of the immunosuppressants.

The currently recommended standard initial immunosuppression regime provides excellent efficacy with good tolerability [232-235]. It is given to most patients and consists of:

- calcineurin inhibitors (preferably tacrolimus, alternatively cyclosporine);
- mycophenolate (MMF or enteric-coated mycophenolate sodium [EC-MPS]);
- steroids (prednisolone or methylprednisolone);
- induction therapy (preferably basiliximab in low- and standard-risk patients and anti-thymocyte globulin (ATG) in high-risk patients).

This multidrug regimen reflects the current standard of care for the majority of transplant recipients worldwide [232-234] and may be modified according to local needs and immunological risk. This standard regimen is likely to change as new immunosuppressive drugs and new treatment regimens are developed [232-234]. In addition, any initial drug regimen will need to be tailored to the individual needs of a patient as suggested by the appearance of side effects, lack of efficacy or protocol-driven requirements.

Recommendation	Strength rating
Perform initial rejection prophylaxis with a combination therapy of a calcineurin inhibitor (preferably tacrolimus), mycophenolate, steroids and an induction agent (either basiliximab or anti-thymocyte globulin).	Strong

3.1.10.1 Calcineurin inhibitors

Both cyclosporine and tacrolimus have significant side effects that are hazardous to the graft and patient [232-238]. Most importantly, both are nephrotoxic [239, 240], and long-term use is an important cause of chronic allograft dysfunction [241], eventually leading to graft loss or severe chronic kidney disease in recipients of non-renal organs. Both CNIs are considered to be 'critical-dose' drugs, so that any deviations from exposure can lead to severe toxicity or failure of efficacy. Because of the narrow therapeutic window and the potential for drug-to-drug interaction, CNIs should be monitored using trough levels, which provide a reasonable estimate for exposure.

Meta-analysis of tacrolimus and cyclosporine has demonstrated similar outcomes with respect to overall patient and graft survival [232-238, 242, 243]. Tacrolimus provided better rejection prophylaxis and was associated with better graft survival, when censored for death in some analyses. Renal function was favourable for tacrolimus treated patients, in a number of trials [243-247]. Therefore, both CNIs can be used for the effective prevention of acute rejection, but due to higher efficacy tacrolimus is recommended by current guidelines as first-line CNI [233].

For both CNIs several different formulations are available [248-255]. Tacrolimus once-daily dosing seems to be preferred by patients and is associated with better adherence and lower pharmacokinetic variability [256]. Precautions (e.g. close surveillance and determination of drug levels) should be instituted after conversion from one formulation to another [257-261]. In case of specific side effects of a CNI (e.g. hirsutism, alopecia, gingival hyperplasia, diabetes, polyoma nephropathy) conversion to another CNI can be a successful strategy to reduce side effects [232-234, 262]. Due to differences in the efficacy and safety profile, the choice of CNI should include the individual risks and benefits for each patient.

Despite their side effects, CNIs have been a cornerstone of modern immunosuppressive regimens for more than twenty years as they have resulted in an exemplary improvement in kidney graft survival [232, 233]. Future protocols aim to minimise or even eliminate CNIs [234, 237, 263-266]. However, until such strategies provide superior outcomes, CNIs remain the standard of care [232, 233, 267]. For severe CNI-related side effects, CNI withdrawal, replacement, or profound reduction may be needed [232, 234, 237, 263, 264]. Special attention should be paid to maintenance patients, who may need less CNIs than previously thought [232, 234, 264, 265, 268].

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Meta-analysis of tacrolimus and cyclosporine has demonstrated similar outcomes with respect to overall patient and graft survival however, tacrolimus provided better rejection prophylaxis.	1a
Due to differences in the efficacy and safety profile, the choice of CNI should take into account the immunological risk, characteristics, concomitant immunosuppression, and socio-economic factors of the recipient.	1

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Use calcineurin inhibitors for rejection prophylaxis as they represent current best practice pending publication of long-term results using newer agents.	Strong
Use tacrolimus as first-line calcineurin inhibitor due to its higher efficacy.	Strong
Monitor blood-levels of both cyclosporine and tacrolimus to allow appropriate dose adjustment of calcineurin inhibitors.	Strong

3.1.10.2 Mycophenolates

The mycophenolates, MMF and EC-MPS, are based on mycophenolic acid, which inhibits inosine monophosphate dehydrogenase (IMPDH) [269-273]. This is the rate-limiting step for the synthesis of guanosine monophosphate in the *de novo* purine pathway. As the function and proliferation of lymphocytes is more dependent on *de novo* purine nucleotide synthesis compared to other cell types, IMPDH inhibitors may provide more specific lymphocyte-targeted immunosuppression. The co-administration of mycophenolate with prednisolone and CNI has resulted in a profound reduction of biopsy-proven rejections [232, 235, 269-273]. Mycophenolic acid is not nephrotoxic; however, it inhibits bone marrow function and may cause CMV infections and gastrointestinal side effects, particularly diarrhoea [232, 235, 269-273]. There is also a higher incidence of polyoma nephropathy, especially when mycophenolate is combined with tacrolimus [274].

Both MPA formulations are equally effective with an almost identical safety profile [230, 264, 267, 269-272],

though some prospective studies suggest a better gastrointestinal side-effect profile for EC-MPS in patients who have suffered from MMF-related gastrointestinal complaints, although firm evidence from prospective randomised studies is lacking [269-273, 275].

Mycophenolic acid is recommended by guidelines [233]. Standard doses in combination with cyclosporine are MMF 1 g or EC-MPS 720 mg twice daily, although higher initial doses have been suggested [232, 233, 269-273]. Despite its frequent use with tacrolimus, there is insufficient evidence to support the optimal dosage for this combination [232, 269, 271, 272, 276]. Tacrolimus has no influence on MPA exposure and leads to approximately 30% higher MPA exposure compared to cyclosporine. Most transplant centres use the same starting dose as in cyclosporine-treated patients, however dose reductions are frequent, especially because of gastrointestinal side effects. Weak evidence suggests that MPA dose reductions are associated with inferior outcomes, especially in cyclosporine treated patients [270-272, 277, 278]. Due to the high incidence of side effects, some centres perform a protocol-driven MPA dose reduction in tacrolimus treated patients [269, 271]. Regular monitoring for polyoma (BK virus) is recommended in patients given MPA combined with tacrolimus [232, 274].

Due to a higher incidence of CMV disease with MPA [273], either CMV prophylaxis or a pre-emptive strategy with regular screening for CMV viraemia should be instituted [232, 279]. Cytomegalovirus prophylaxis with antiviral medications (e.g. valganciclovir) should be used routinely in CMV-positive recipients and in CMV-negative recipients of CMV-positive organ transplants, because prophylaxis has recently been shown to reduce CMV disease, CMV-associated mortality in solid organ transplant recipients, and leads to better long-term graft survival in kidney allograft recipients.

The benefit for MPA drug monitoring is uncertain and currently not recommended for the majority of patients [269, 271, 272, 280].

In maintenance patients, the potency of MPA can be used for successful steroid withdrawal in most patients [281] or for substantial dose reductions of nephrotoxic CNIs, which may lead to better renal function [232-235, 237, 264, 282]. Although there have been several studies of the potential for CNI-free protocols with MPA and steroids, complete CNI avoidance or withdrawal over the first three years has been associated with a substantially increased rejection risk and even worse outcomes in prospective randomised studies [232, 234, 264]. In contrast, CNI withdrawal under MPA and steroids appeared to be safe in long-term maintenance patients beyond five years post-transplant and resulted in improved renal function [232, 234, 237, 264, 282, 283].

Summary of evidence	**LE**
The co-administration of MPA with prednisolone and CNI has resulted in a profound reduction of biopsy-proven rejections.	1
Both MPA formulations, MMF and EC-MPS, are equally effective with an almost identical safety profile.	1
Due to a higher incidence of CMV disease with MPA either CMV prophylaxis or a pre-emptive strategy with regular screening for CMV viraemia should be instituted	1

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Administer mycophenolate as part of the initial immunosuppressive regimen.	Strong

3.1.10.3 Azathioprine

Mycophenolate is now routinely used as a primary therapy in place of azathioprine in most units worldwide. In comparison to azathioprine, mycophenolate reduced rejection rates significantly in prospective randomised trials [232, 233, 235, 269-273]. Although a large, prospective study found that azathioprine may give acceptable results in a low-risk population [284], azathioprine is usually reserved for patients who cannot tolerate MPA [232, 233, 269, 270, 272]. When added to dual therapy with cyclosporine and steroids, a meta-analysis found no significant benefit for azathioprine with respect to major outcome parameters [285].

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Azathioprine may be used in a low-risk population as an immunosuppressive drug, especially for those intolerant to mycophenolate formulations.	Weak

3.1.10.4 Steroids

Steroids have a large number of side effects [232-234, 281], especially with long-term use. Most practitioners still consider steroids (either prednisolone or methylprednisolone) to be a fundamental adjunct to primary immunosuppression, even though successful steroid withdrawal has been achieved in the vast majority of patients in many prospective, randomised trials [232, 234, 235, 281, 286, 287]. The risk of steroid withdrawal depends on the use of concomitant immuno-suppressive medication, immunological risk, ethnicity, and time after transplantation. Although the risk of rejection diminishes over time, potential benefits may be less prominent after a prolonged steroid treatment period [232-235, 281]. A recent study suggests similar efficacy but less diabetes after early steroid withdrawal in low risk patients treated with tacrolimus, mycophenolate and induction (either basiliximab or ATG) [288].

Recommendations	Strength rating
Initial steroid therapy should be part of immunosuppression in the peri-operative and early post-transplant period.	Strong
Consider steroid withdrawal in standard immunological risk patients on combination therapy with calcineurin inhibitors and mycophenolic acid after the early post-transplant period.	Weak

3.1.10.5 Inhibitors of the mammalian target of rapamycin

The immunosuppressants, sirolimus and everolimus, inhibit the mammalian target of rapamycin and suppress lymphocyte proliferation and differentiation [232, 263, 289-291]. They inhibit multiple intracellular pathways and block cytokine signals for T-cell proliferation. Similar effects are seen on B-cells, endothelial cells, fibroblasts, and tumour cells. Inhibitors of m-TOR are as effective as MPA when combined with CNIs in preventing rejection [232, 235, 263, 289-291]. However, m-TOR inhibitors exhibit dose-dependent bone marrow toxicity [232, 263, 289-291]. Other potential side effects include hyperlipidaemia, oedema, development of lymphoceles, wound-healing problems, pneumonitis, proteinuria, and impaired fertility. The extensive side effect profile is responsible for inferior tolerability compared to MPA and potential differences in outcome in early years, when higher doses were used [292-297].

To date, no prospective comparative studies have been carried out on the m-TOR inhibitors sirolimus and everolimus. Both m-TOR inhibitors have an almost identical side effect profile and mainly differ in their pharmacokinetic properties [232, 263, 289-291, 298]. Sirolimus has a half-life of about 60 hours, is given once a day and is licensed for prophylaxis in kidney recipients only. Everolimus has a half-life of about 24 hours, is licensed for kidney, liver and heart recipients and is given twice a day. Everolimus is licenced for use with cyclosporine and can be given simultaneously with cyclosporine, while sirolimus should be given four hours after cyclosporine. The pharmacological drug-drug interaction with cyclosporine is far less relevant for tacrolimus, resulting in the need for a higher starting dose of m-TOR inhibitors in combination with tacrolimus [247, 299, 300]. Sirolimus is also licensed in combination therapy with steroids for cyclosporine withdrawal from combination therapy with cyclosporine.

Therapeutic monitoring of trough levels is recommended because of the narrow therapeutic window and the risk of drug-to-drug interactions [232, 263, 289-291, 298].

When combined with CNIs, antimicrobial prophylaxis for *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia should be administered for one year following transplantation, e.g. low-dose cotrimoxazole [232, 289-291]. Most importantly, combination therapy with CNIs aggravates CNI-induced nephrotoxicity, although m-TOR inhibitors themselves are non-nephrotoxic [232]. Several studies suggest less favourable outcomes and increased drug discontinuations due to adverse events for this combination, especially if CNIs are maintained at standard dosages [232, 235, 237, 247, 293, 294, 301-303]. Calcineurin inhibitor dosage should therefore be substantially reduced in combination therapy with m-TOR inhibitors, which seems to have no impact on efficacy, due to the highly synergistic potential of this combination therapy [263, 289-291, 296, 298].

Several studies suggest m-TOR inhibitors cannot replace CNIs in the initial phase after transplantation due to lower efficacy and a less favourable side effect profile, particularly wound healing problems and lymphoceles [230, 232, 233, 260, 284, 285, 289, 291]. Other trials suggest that m-TOR inhibitors may replace CNI at later stages, e.g. three months after transplantation, with improvements in renal function, predominately in cyclosporine treated patients [232, 234, 235, 237, 245, 263, 289-291, 293, 294, 296, 304-306]. It is unclear if there is a real benefit in comparison to patients on tacrolimus and MPA [245, 305]. However, there is an increased risk of rejection and development of HLA antibodies [232, 234, 245, 263, 307], which may be offset by the benefit of the non-nephrotoxic immunosuppression. Patients treated with m-TOR inhibitors develop less

leucopenia and opportunistic viral infections, especially less CMV infections compared to MPA [247, 293, 296, 304].

Proteinuria and poor renal function at conversion are associated with inferior outcomes [232, 234, 263, 289-291]. Conversion from CNIs is not advisable in patients with proteinuria > 800 mg/day, and a cautious and individual approach should be followed in patients with GFR < 30 mL/min.

Due to an anti-proliferative effect and a lower incidence of malignancy in m-TOR inhibitor treated patients, conversion from CNIs to m-TOR inhibitors may be beneficial for patients, who develop malignancy after transplantation, or who are at a high risk for the development of post-transplant malignancy or skin cancer [232, 234, 263, 289-291, 295-297, 308-311]. Several studies and case reports have suggested that patients with Kaposi sarcoma under CNI therapy benefit from conversion to an m-TOR inhibitor [309].

In summary, m-TOR inhibitors are not recommended as initial immunosuppressive therapy due to their side effect profile and higher discontinuation rates [233]. However, m-TOR inhibitors are a well-studied alternative treatment option.

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Combination therapy with CNI-induced nephrotoxicity. Therefore, CNI dosage should be substantially reduced in combination therapy with m-TOR inhibitors, which seems to have no impact on efficacy, due to the highly synergistic potential of this combination therapy.	1
Take into consideration impaired wound healing and prophylactic surgical measures when m-TOR inhibitors are used as part of the initial immunosuppressive regimen or when patients treated with m-TOR inhibitors undergo major surgery.	1
When combined with CNIs, antimicrobial prophylaxis for *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia should be administered for one year following transplantation.	1
Conversion from CNIs is not advisable in patients with proteinuria > 800 mg/day, and a cautious and individual approach should be followed in patients with GFR < 30 mL/min.	1

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
The m-TOR inhibitors may be used to prevent rejection in patients who are intolerant to standard therapy.	Weak
Significantly reduce calcineurin inhibitor dosage in a combination regimen with m-TOR inhibitors to prevent aggravated nephrotoxicity.	Strong
Do not convert patients with proteinuria and poor renal function to m-TOR inhibitors.	Strong
Monitor blood-levels of both sirolimus and everolimus to allow for appropriate dose adjustment.	Strong

3.1.10.6 Induction with Interleukin-2 receptor antibodies

Basiliximab, a high-affinity anti-interleukin-2 (IL-2) receptor monoclonal antibody is approved for rejection prophylaxis following organ transplantation [232, 233, 235, 312-316]. Basiliximab is given before transplantation and on day four post-transplant. The drug is safe, and IL-2 receptor antibodies have been shown in RCTs to reduce the prevalence of acute cellular rejection by approximately 40% [232, 233, 235, 312-314]. Meta-analyses [235, 312-314] have confirmed the efficacy, although no positive effect on patient or graft survival could be demonstrated, large retrospective cohort studies and recent large prospective studies suggest such a benefit [232, 233, 317]. Several large controlled trials support the efficacy and safety of quadruple therapy with tacrolimus, mycophenolate and steroids. Interleukin-2 receptor antibodies may allow early steroid withdrawal [281], although higher rejection rates were described. Most importantly, IL-2 receptor antibodies allow a substantial reduction in CNIs or steroids, while maintaining excellent efficacy and renal function [232-235, 288, 312-314]. Therefore, this regimen is proposed as first-line immunosuppression in patients with low to normal immunological risk [233].

Recommendation	**Strength rating**
Use interleukin-2 receptor antibodies for induction in patients with normal immunological risk in order to reduce incidence of acute rejection.	Weak

3.1.10.7 T-cell depleting induction therapy

Prophylactic immunosuppression regimens in many countries, particularly the U.S., use potent T-cell depleting 'induction' treatments [232, 233, 235, 312, 317-321]. Most frequently, ATG is used for prevention of rejection in immunological high-risk patients, as recommended by guidelines [233, 322]. In addition, these potent biological agents are used for the treatment of severe, steroid resistant rejection episodes [318, 321].

Use of T-cell depleting antibodies in immunological low-risk patients has not been associated with improved long-term outcomes but with an increased risk of severe opportunistic infections and malignancy, particularly post-transplant lymphoproliferative disease [232, 233, 235, 312, 318, 319]. Some centres use these agents to provide effective rejection prophylaxis in order to facilitate steroid withdrawal [288, 317, 320].

Recommendation	Strength rating
T-cell depleting antibodies may be used for induction therapy in immunologically high-risk patients.	Weak

3.1.10.8 Belatacept

Belatacept is a fusion protein, which effectively blocks the CD28 co-stimulatory pathway and thereby prevents T-cell activation [263, 323, 324]. Belatacept is intravenously administered and indicated for use as part of a CNI-free regimen together with basiliximab induction, mycophenolate, and corticosteroids. Long-term data from three randomised studies of *de novo* kidney transplant recipients demonstrated better renal function vs. cyclosporine-based immunosuppression, although rates and grades of acute rejection were higher for belatacept in the first year post-transplant [232, 235, 246, 263, 323-329]. In patients receiving a standard deceased or living donor kidney, better graft survival was observed, while similar graft survival rates were found with ECDs. Interestingly, belatacept-treated patients had better preserved histology and developed less donor specific antibodies (DSA) compared to cyclosporine [330]. The long-term safety profile of belatacept treated patients was similar to cyclosporine controls, less belatacept treated patients developed metabolic complications or discontinued treatment due to adverse events [328, 329, 331, 332]. In addition, the option of converting patients (either stable patients or due to CNI or m-TOR associated toxicity) was explored with promising initial results [326, 333-335]. Specific safety signals include a higher rate of post-transplant lymphoproliferative disorder (especially in Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) negative patients), more herpes infections, and tuberculosis in patients from endemic areas [263, 323, 324]. Belatacept was approved in the U.S. and in Europe for EBV positive patients, but is not yet available in many countries. Additional studies are ongoing to fully explore the value of this compound.

Recommendation	Strength rating
Belatacept may be used for immunosuppressive therapy in immunologically low-risk patients, who have a positive Epstein-Barr virus serology.	Weak

*3.1.11 **Immunological complications***

Immunological rejection is a common cause of early and late transplant dysfunction [233, 336-339]. There is great variation in the timing and severity of rejection episodes and how they respond to treatment. Today two main types of immunological reactions are distinguished, T-cell mediated rejections (TCMR) and antibody-mediated rejections (ABMR) [233, 336-338]. Antibody-mediated rejection and TCMR may be diagnosed together, called mixed acute rejection. Antibody-mediated rejection may occur as hyperacute rejection (HAR), acute rejection or chronic rejection. Chronic ABMR is considered as one of the leading causes of late graft loss.

The ultimate standard for the diagnosis of rejection is transplant biopsy [233], because it is impossible to differentiate acute rejection solely on clinical indicators from other causes of renal dysfunction (e.g. acute tubular necrosis, infection, disease recurrence or CNI nephrotoxicity). Therefore, all rejections should be verified by renal biopsy and biopsies should be classified according to the most recent Banff criteria [340], which are the basis for prognosis and treatment [231, 336, 339]. Renal transplant biopsy should be conducted preferably under US control, using an automated needle biopsy system (e.g. Tru-Cut biopsy gun) [233, 336] with a 16 G needle to assure specimen adequacy. The biopsy procedure is considered safe but complications such as bleeding and AV fistulas may occur [233, 341, 342]. The reported risk of major complications (including substantial bleeding, macroscopic haematuria with ureteric obstruction, peritonitis or graft loss) is approximately 1%. Most important contraindications are anti-coagulant therapy including anti-platelet agents and uncontrolled hypertension.

Summary of evidence	LE
There must be routine access to US-guided biopsy of the transplant and sufficient expertise in the hospital pathology department to allow a rapid and clear-cut diagnosis of rejection or other type of allograft dysfunction.	2
Steroid treatment for rejection may start before the renal biopsy is performed.	2

Recommendations	Strength rating
Monitor transplant recipients for signs of acute rejection, particularly during the first six months post-transplant.	Strong
Take regular blood samples in addition to regular monitoring of urine output and ultrasound examinations in order to detect graft dysfunction during hospitalisation.	Strong
Immediately rule out other potential causes of graft dysfunction in cases of suspected acute rejection. An ultrasound of the kidney transplant should be performed.	Strong
Perform a renal biopsy, graded according to the most recent Banff criteria, in patients with suspected acute rejection episodes.	Strong
Only if contraindications to renal biopsy are present, can 'blind' steroid bolus therapy be given.	Strong
Test patients who suffer acute rejection as soon as possible for anti-HLA antibodies against the graft.	Strong
Reassess the immunosuppressive therapy of all patients with rejection, including patient adherence to the medication, which is of particular importance in late rejections.	Strong

3.1.11.1 Hyper-acute rejection

Hyper-acute rejection is the most dramatic and destructive immunological attack on the graft [220, 233, 336, 337]. It results from circulating, complement-fixing IgG antibodies, specifically reactive against incompatible donor antigen, which engages with and destroys the vascular endothelium within minutes or hours after vascularisation. It occurs in ABO-incompatible grafts due to the presence of high titres of pre-existing iso-antibodies against blood group antigens. In ABO-matched grafts, HAR is mediated by anti-donor HLA IgG antibodies. With the development of the cross-match test before transplantation, HAR has become an extremely uncommon complication [220]. Imaging and histology reveals generalised infarction of the graft, which has to be treated by graft nephrectomy. Therefore, prevention is crucial, either by avoidance of high iso-antibodies against incompatible blood group antigens in case of an ABO-incompatible renal transplant and/or by performing a regular cross-match before transplantation (see section 3.1.8).

Recommendation	Strength rating
Prevent hyper-acute rejection by adequate ABO blood group and HLA matching of donor and recipients.	Strong

3.1.11.2 Treatment of T-cell mediated acute rejection

As only a few randomised trials have investigated different treatment options for this clinical problem, therapy is mainly based on empirical experience rather than on clinical evidence [233, 321, 336]. Parenteral methylprednisolone (500 mg to 1 g) should be given intravenously as one pulse per day for three days. Anuria or a steep rise in the serum creatinine may indicate steroid-refractory rejection and the need for another three day course of pulsed methylprednisolone therapy [233, 336]. In addition, baseline immunosuppression should be optimised to ensure adequate drug exposure [233, 336]. In severe rejection, a conversion from cyclosporine to tacrolimus and/or from azathioprine to mycophenolate is recommended [233, 336].

T-cell depleting biological agents, such as ATG may be given in severe steroid-refractory cases [233, 318, 321, 336]. If biological agents are used, other immunological suppression should be adapted and daily T-cell monitoring should be considered to minimise the dose of the biological agent [318]. Before immunosuppression is intensified, especially before the use of T-cell depleting agents, the prognosis of the graft should be critically assessed against the risks of the aggravated immunosuppression. The patient should be counselled adequately.

Recommendations	Strength rating
Use steroid bolus therapy as first-line treatment for T-cell mediated rejection in addition to ensuring adequate baseline immunosuppression.	Strong
In severe or steroid-resistant rejection, use intensified immunosuppression, high-dose steroid treatment, and eventually T-cell depleting agents.	Strong

3.1.11.3 Treatment of antibody mediated rejection

Antibody mediated rejection is treated in a similar way as T-cell mediated rejection [233, 318, 336, 343-346]. Treatment relies on retrospective studies and empirical treatment guidelines. Treatment with a steroid bolus (at least three days of 500 mg/day) and adequate maintenance therapy with mycophenolate and tacrolimus and sufficient tacrolimus trough levels are common in acute ABMR [233, 336, 343-346]. Although T-cell depleting agents such as ATG appear to have limited value they are frequently used during mixed acute rejection [241]. There are controversial data on the utility of the anti-CD20 antibody, rituximab [233, 321, 336, 343-348]. A retrospective series suggests aggravated toxicity, when rituximab is combined with ATG [349], or steroids [321].

Some centres advocate intravenous immunoglobulin (IVIG) [233, 336, 343-348], which may modulate and/or suppress antibody production. Intravenous immunoglobulin alone seems insufficient for effective treatment and IVIG is used today in a multimodal regimen. Dosages vary widely from 0.2-2.0 g/kg bodyweight, and no comparative studies (e.g. on the dose or optimal concomitant immunosuppression) have been published.

In addition, to drug therapy most centres also try to remove antibodies using plasmapheresis or immune-adsorption columns. Retrospective and prospective case series clearly suggest efficacy [233, 336, 343-348], although details of the procedures vary widely.

Treatment recommendations for chronic ABMR lack firm evidence, and treatment appears to be less successful [336, 343, 345]. Treatment relies on the same principles as for acute ABMR [233, 318, 336, 343-346, 348]. Most centres have similar treatment algorithms and perform antibody elimination together with IVIG and eventually add anti-CD20 and/or bortezomib. Unfortunately, prospective trials on efficacy and side effects are lacking.

In summary, several regimens have proven some efficacy in ABMR. However, except for a beneficial effect of early antibody removal, the lack of firm evidence does not permit evidence-based recommendations for treatment. As a consequence, prevention of ABMR by adequate pre-transplant screening, regular DSA monitoring, avoidance of suboptimal immunosuppression and reinforcement of adherence are crucial [220, 336, 348, 350].

Recommendations	Strength rating
Treatment of antibody mediated rejection should include antibody elimination.	Strong

3.1.12 ***Follow-up after transplantation***

Long-term graft function is of critical importance for the success of a transplant [233, 234]. Therefore, regular long-term follow-up by experienced transplant physicians is essential in order to detect complications or graft dysfunction early and reassure adherence to the immunosuppressive regimen. Complications of immunosuppression occur frequently including specific complications of the different drugs as well as over immunosuppression (namely opportunistic infections and malignancy) [233, 234]. The risk of cancer and cardiac disease is several-fold higher in transplanted patients than in the general population. Cancer is a cause of significant morbidity and mortality in the transplanted population [233, 351, 352]. Cardiovascular disease is the most frequent cause of death in renal allograft recipients [233, 353, 354]. Other important long-term problems are non-adherence, the development of anti-HLA antibodies, recurrence of the original disease and CNI-associated nephrotoxicity [233, 234].

3.1.12.1 Chronic allograft dysfunction/interstitial fibrosis and tubular atrophy

Many patients lose their grafts due to chronic allograft dysfunction [233, 234, 355]. Histology will usually reveal a chronic process of interstitial fibrosis and tubular atrophy (IF/TA) [356]. Some patients will have immunological chronic ABMR [357], as discussed in section 3.1.11.3. Interstitial fibrosis and tubular atrophy takes months or years to develop and is heralded by proteinuria and hypertension, with a simultaneous or delayed rise in serum creatinine level over months [233, 355, 356]. It is likely that IF/TA is more common in patients who have had early attacks of acute rejection or infection. The main differential diagnosis is chronic nephrotoxicity [358], which is common in patients receiving CNIs, and pre-existing and/or aggravated chronic kidney damage from a marginal donor kidney [233, 355, 356].

Diagnosis is by renal biopsy [233, 355]. In patients diagnosed early, particularly if there is evidence for CNI toxicity, disease progression may be slowed by conversion to a CNI-free regimen [201-203, 263, 264]. Conversion to m-TOR inhibitors is an option for patients without significant proteinuria (< 800 mg/day), but moderate renal function [232-234]. Alternatively, successful conversion to a mycophenolate based regimen has been described, especially in patients beyond the first three years post-transplant [232, 234, 264]. If there is intolerance to m-TOR inhibitors or MPA, conversion to belatacept or an azathioprine-based regimen may be successful, though the higher risk of rejection warrants close surveillance [333]. If the risk of rejection seems too high, another option is substantial reduction of CNI under the protection of MPA [234, 264].

In patients with proteinuria, intervention with an angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor, or angiotensin II receptor blocker [233, 355] together with tight blood pressure control may slow down renal progression. Other supportive measures include the treatment of hypertension, hyperlipidaemia, diabetes, anaemia, acidosis, and bone disease [233]. However, ultimately, the patient will require another transplant (if fit enough to go on the transplant waiting list) or dialysis therapy.

Summary of evidence	**LE**
Regular long-term follow-up by experienced transplant physicians is essential in order to detect complications or graft dysfunction early and reassure adherence to the immunosuppressive regimen.	4
Annual screening should include a dermatological examination, cardiovascular history and exam, tumour screening (including a nodal examination, faecal occult screening, chest x-ray, gynaecological and urological examination), and an abdominal US, including US of the native and transplanted kidney. If appropriate, further diagnostic tests should be prompted to treat or slow down the progression of any identified complication.	4
In patients diagnosed early with IF/TA, particularly if there is evidence for CNI toxicity, disease progression may be slowed by conversion to a CNI-free regimen. If the risk of rejection seems too high, another option is substantial reduction of CNI under the protection of MPA.	1
Supportive measures should aim to adequately treat the consequences of chronic kidney disease (e.g. anaemia, acidosis, bone disease).	4

Recommendations	**Strength rating**
Provide lifelong regular post-transplant follow-up by an experienced and trained transplant specialist at least every six to twelve months.	Strong
Advise patients on appropriate lifestyle changes, potential complications, and the importance of adherence to their immunosuppressive regimen.	Strong
Regularly monitor (approximately every four to eight weeks) serum creatinine, estimated glomerular filtration rate, blood pressure, urinary protein excretion, immunosuppression and complications after renal transplantation. Changes in these parameters over time should trigger further diagnostic work-up including renal biopsy, a search for infectious causes and anti-HLA antibodies.	Strong
Perform an ultrasound of the graft, in case of graft dysfunction, to rule out obstruction and renal artery stenosis.	Strong
In patients with interstitial fibrosis and tubular atrophy undergoing calcineurin inhibitor (CNI) therapy and/or with histological signs suggestive of CNI toxicity (e.g. arteriolar hyalinosis, striped fibrosis) consider CNI reduction or withdrawal.	Strong
Initiate appropriate medical treatment, e.g. tight control of hypertension, diabetes, proteinuria, cardiac risk factors, infections, and other complications according to current guidelines.	Strong

4. REFERENCES

1. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
2. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is “quality of evidence” and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631

3. Phillips B, *et al.* Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine Levels of Evidence. Updated by Jeremy Howick March 2009. 1998.
https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/
4. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
5. Lennerling, A., *et al.* Living organ donation practices in Europe - results from an online survey. Transpl Int, 2013. 26: 145.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23198985
6. Antcliffe, D., *et al.* A meta-analysis of mini-open versus standard open and laparoscopic living donor nephrectomy. Transpl Int, 2009. 22: 463.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19175543
7. Greco, F., *et al.* Laparoscopic living-donor nephrectomy: analysis of the existing literature. Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 498.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19175543
8. Wilson, C.H., *et al.* Laparoscopic versus open nephrectomy for live kidney donors. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2011: CD006124.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22071829
9. Yuan, H., *et al.* The safety and efficacy of laparoscopic donor nephrectomy for renal transplantation: an updated meta-analysis. Transplant Proc, 2013. 45: 65.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23375276
10. Serrano, O.K., *et al.* Evolution of Living Donor Nephrectomy at a Single Center: Long-Term Outcomes with 4 Different Techniques in Greater Than 4000 Donors over 50 Years. Transplantation, 2016. 100: 1299.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27136265
11. Breda, A., *et al.* Mini-laparoscopic live donor nephrectomy with the use of 3-mm instruments and laparoscope. World J Urol, 2015. 33: 707.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25182807
12. Elmaraezy, A., *et al.* Should hand-assisted retroperitoneoscopic nephrectomy replace the standard laparoscopic technique for living donor nephrectomy? A meta-analysis. Int J Surg, 2017. 40: 83.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28216391
13. Giacomoni, A., *et al.* Robotic nephrectomy for living donation: surgical technique and literature systematic review. Am J Surg, 2016. 211: 1135.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26499052
14. Lentine, K.L., *et al.* Perioperative Complications After Living Kidney Donation: A National Study. Am J Transplant, 2016. 16: 1848.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26700551
15. Autorino, R., *et al.* Laparoendoscopic single-site (LESS) vs laparoscopic living-donor nephrectomy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. BJU Int, 2015. 115: 206.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24588876
16. Gupta, A., *et al.* Laparoendoscopic single-site donor nephrectomy (LESS-DN) versus standard laparoscopic donor nephrectomy [Systematic Review]. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2016. 6: 6.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27230690
17. Alcaraz, A., *et al.* Feasibility of transvaginal natural orifice transluminal endoscopic surgery-assisted living donor nephrectomy: is kidney vaginal delivery the approach of the future? Eur Urol, 2011. 59: 1019.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21458151
18. Liu, N., *et al.* Maximizing the donor pool: left versus right laparoscopic live donor nephrectomy--systematic review and meta-analysis. Int Urol Nephrol, 2014. 46: 1511.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24595603
19. Khalil, A., *et al.* Trends and outcomes in right vs. left living donor nephrectomy: An analysis of the OPTN/UNOS database of donor and recipient outcomes - should we be doing more right-sided nephrectomies? Clin Transplant, 2016. 30: 145.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26589133
20. Hsi, R.S., *et al.* Analysis of techniques to secure the renal hilum during laparoscopic donor nephrectomy: review of the FDA database. Urology, 2009. 74: 142.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19406458
21. Hsi, R.S., *et al.* Mechanisms of hemostatic failure during laparoscopic nephrectomy: review of Food and Drug Administration database. Urology, 2007. 70: 888.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17919695

22. Ponsky, L., *et al.* The Hem-o-lok clip is safe for laparoscopic nephrectomy: a multi-institutional review. Urology, 2008. 71: 593.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18295866
23. Allen, M.B., *et al.* Donor hemodynamics as a predictor of outcomes after kidney transplantation from donors after cardiac death. Am J Transplant, 2016. 16: 181.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26361242
24. Heylen, L., *et al.* The duration of asystolic ischemia determines the risk of graft failure after circulatory-dead donor kidney transplantation: A Eurotransplant cohort study. Am J Transplant, 2018. 18: 881.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28980391
25. Osband, A.J., *et al.* Extraction Time of Kidneys from Deceased Donors and Impact on Outcomes. Am J Transplant, 2016. 16: 700.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26414911
26. Redfield, R.R., *et al.* Predictors and outcomes of delayed graft function after living-donor kidney transplantation. Transpl Int, 2016. 29: 81.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26432507
27. Irish, W.D., *et al.* A risk prediction model for delayed graft function in the current era of deceased donor renal transplantation. Am J Transplant, 2010. 10: 2279.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20883559
28. de Boer, J., *et al.* Eurotransplant randomized multicenter kidney graft preservation study comparing HTK with UW and Euro-Collins. Transpl Int, 1999. 12: 447.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10654357
29. Parsons, R.F., *et al.* Preservation solutions for static cold storage of abdominal allografts: which is best? Curr Opin Organ Transplant, 2014. 19: 100.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24553501
30. Tillou, X., *et al.* Comparison of UW and Celsior: long-term results in kidney transplantation. Ann Transplant, 2013. 18: 146.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23792514
31. Barnett, D., *et al.* Machine perfusion systems and cold static storage of kidneys from deceased donors. NICE Guidelines. Technology appraisal guidance 2009.
https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ta165
32. Kay, M.D., *et al.* Comparison of preservation solutions in an experimental model of organ cooling in kidney transplantation. Br J Surg, 2009. 96: 1215.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19787767
33. Bond, M., *et al.* The effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of methods of storing donated kidneys from deceased donors: a systematic review and economic model. Health Technol Assess, 2009. 13: iii.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19674537
34. Lledo-Garcia, E., *et al.* Spanish consensus document for acceptance and rejection of kidneys from expanded criteria donors. Clin Transplant, 2014. 28: 1155.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25109314
35. Johnston, T.D., *et al.* Sensitivity of expanded-criteria donor kidneys to cold ischaemia time. Clin Transplant, 2004. 18 Suppl 12: 28.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15217404
36. Summers, D.M., *et al.* Analysis of factors that affect outcome after transplantation of kidneys donated after cardiac death in the UK: a cohort study. Lancet, 2010. 376: 1303.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20727576
37. Aubert, O., *et al.* Long term outcomes of transplantation using kidneys from expanded criteria donors: prospective, population based cohort study. BMJ, 2015. 351: h3557.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26232393
38. Kayler, L.K., *et al.* Impact of cold ischemia time on graft survival among ECD transplant recipients: a paired kidney analysis. Am J Transplant, 2011. 11: 2647.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21906257
39. Chatauret, N., *et al.* Preservation strategies to reduce ischemic injury in kidney transplantation: pharmacological and genetic approaches. Curr Opin Organ Transplant, 2011. 16: 180.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21415820
40. Jochmans, I., *et al.* Past, Present, and Future of Dynamic Kidney and Liver Preservation and Resuscitation. Am J Transplant, 2016. 16: 2545.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26946212

41. O'Callaghan, J.M., *et al.* Systematic review and meta-analysis of hypothermic machine perfusion versus static cold storage of kidney allografts on transplant outcomes. Br J Surg, 2013. 100: 991. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23754643
42. Martinez Arcos, L., *et al.* Functional Results of Renal Preservation in Hypothermic Pulsatile Machine Perfusion Versus Cold Preservation: Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Clinical Trials. Transplant Proc, 2018. 50: 24. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29407316
43. Jochmans, I., *et al.* Machine perfusion versus cold storage for the preservation of kidneys donated after cardiac death: a multicenter, randomized, controlled trial. Ann Surg, 2010. 252: 756. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21037431
44. Reznik, O.N., *et al.* Machine perfusion as a tool to select kidneys recovered from uncontrolled donors after cardiac death. Transplant Proc, 2008. 40: 1023. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18555105
45. Jochmans, I., *et al.* Hypothermic machine perfusion of kidneys retrieved from standard and high-risk donors. Transpl Int, 2015. 28: 665. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25630347
46. Treckmann, J., *et al.* Machine perfusion versus cold storage for preservation of kidneys from expanded criteria donors after brain death. Transpl Int, 2011. 24: 548. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21332580
47. Gill, J., *et al.* Pulsatile perfusion reduces the risk of delayed graft function in deceased donor kidney transplants, irrespective of donor type and cold ischemic time. Transplantation, 2014. 97: 668. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24637865
48. Matsuno, N., *et al.* Machine perfusion preservation for kidney grafts with a high creatinine from uncontrolled donation after cardiac death. Transplant Proc, 2010. 42: 155. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20172304
49. Jochmans, I., *et al.* Graft quality assessment in kidney transplantation: not an exact science yet! Curr Opin Organ Transplant, 2011. 16: 174. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21383549
50. Thuillier, R., *et al.* Benefits of active oxygenation during hypothermic machine perfusion of kidneys in a preclinical model of deceased after cardiac death donors. J Surg Res, 2013. 184: 1174. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23731682
51. Hosgood, S.A., *et al.* Normothermic machine perfusion of the kidney: better conditioning and repair? Transpl Int, 2015. 28: 657. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24629095
52. Reddy, S.P., *et al.* Normothermic perfusion: a mini-review. Transplantation, 2009. 87: 631. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19295304
53. Reznik, O., *et al.* Kidney from uncontrolled donors after cardiac death with one hour warm ischemic time: resuscitation by extracorporal normothermic abdominal perfusion "*in situ*" by leukocytes-free oxygenated blood. Clin Transplant, 2011. 25: 511. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20973824
54. Hosgood, S.A., *et al.* Ex vivo normothermic perfusion for quality assessment of marginal donor kidney transplants. Br J Surg, 2015. 102: 1433. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26313559
55. Hoyer, D.P., *et al.* Subnormothermic machine perfusion for preservation of porcine kidneys in a donation after circulatory death model. Transpl Int, 2014. 27: 1097. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24963744
56. Naesens, M. Zero-Time Renal Transplant Biopsies: A Comprehensive Review. Transplantation, 2016. 100: 1425. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26599490
57. Kasiske, B.L., *et al.* The role of procurement biopsies in acceptance decisions for kidneys retrieved for transplant. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol, 2014. 9: 562. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24558053
58. Marrero, W.J., *et al.* Predictors of Deceased Donor Kidney Discard in the United States. Transplantation, 2016. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27163541
59. Sung, R.S., *et al.* Determinants of discard of expanded criteria donor kidneys: impact of biopsy and machine perfusion. Am J Transplant, 2008. 8: 783. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18294347
60. Wang, C.J., *et al.* The Donor Kidney Biopsy and Its Implications in Predicting Graft Outcomes: A Systematic Review. Am J Transplant, 2015. 15: 1903. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25772854

61. Hopfer, H., *et al.* Assessment of donor biopsies. Curr Opin Organ Transplant, 2013. 18: 306.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23492644
62. Gaber, L.W., *et al.* Glomerulosclerosis as a determinant of posttransplant function of older donor renal allografts. Transplantation, 1995. 60: 334.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7652761
63. Solez, K., *et al.* Banff 07 classification of renal allograft pathology: updates and future directions. Am J Transplant, 2008. 8: 753.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18294345
64. De Vusser, K., *et al.* The predictive value of kidney allograft baseline biopsies for long-term graft survival. J Am Soc Nephrol, 2013. 24: 1913.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23949799
65. Anglicheau, D., *et al.* A simple clinico-histopathological composite scoring system is highly predictive of graft outcomes in marginal donors. Am J Transplant, 2008. 8: 2325.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18785957
66. Balaz, P., *et al.* Identification of expanded-criteria donor kidney grafts at lower risk of delayed graft function. Transplantation, 2013. 96: 633.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23912171
67. Lopes, J.A., *et al.* Evaluation of pre-implantation kidney biopsies: comparison of Banff criteria to a morphometric approach. Kidney Int, 2005. 67: 1595.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15780116
68. Munivenkatappa, R.B., *et al.* The Maryland aggregate pathology index: a deceased donor kidney biopsy scoring system for predicting graft failure. Am J Transplant, 2008. 8: 2316.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18801024
69. Liapis, H., *et al.* Banff Histopathological Consensus Criteria for Preimplantation Kidney Biopsies. Am J Transplant, 2016.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27333454
70. Haas, M. Donor kidney biopsies: pathology matters, and so does the pathologist. Kidney Int, 2014. 85: 1016.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24786876
71. Azancot, M.A., *et al.* The reproducibility and predictive value on outcome of renal biopsies from expanded criteria donors. Kidney Int, 2014. 85: 1161.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24284518
72. Peters, B., *et al.* Sixteen Gauge biopsy needles are better and safer than 18 Gauge in native and transplant kidney biopsies. Acta Radiol, 2017. 58: 240.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27055922
73. Haas, M., *et al.* Arteriosclerosis in kidneys from healthy live donors: comparison of wedge and needle core perioperative biopsies. Arch Pathol Lab Med, 2008. 132: 37.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18181671
74. Mazzucco, G., *et al.* The reliability of pre-transplant donor renal biopsies (PTDB) in predicting the kidney state. A comparative single-centre study on 154 untransplanted kidneys. Nephrol Dial Transplant, 2010. 25: 3401.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20356979
75. Wang, H.J., *et al.* On the influence of sample size on the prognostic accuracy and reproducibility of renal transplant biopsy. Nephrol Dial Transplant, 1998. 13: 165.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9481734
76. Yushkov, Y., *et al.* Optimized technique in needle biopsy protocol shown to be of greater sensitivity and accuracy compared to wedge biopsy. Transplant Proc, 2010. 42: 2493.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20832530
77. Muruve, N.A., *et al.* Are wedge biopsies of cadaveric kidneys obtained at procurement reliable? Transplantation, 2000. 69: 2384.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10868645
78. Randhawa, P. Role of donor kidney biopsies in renal transplantation. Transplantation, 2001. 71: 1361.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11391219
79. Bago-Horvath, Z., *et al.* The cutting (w)edge--comparative evaluation of renal baseline biopsies obtained by two different methods. Nephrol Dial Transplant, 2012. 27: 3241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22492825
80. Jankovic, Z. Anaesthesia for living-donor renal transplant. Curr Anaesth Criti Care, 2008. 19: 175.
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/270283251_Jankovic_Z_Anaesthesia_for_living-donor_renal_transplant_Curr_Anaesth_Crit_Care_2008_19_3_175-80

81. Karmarkar, S., *et al.* Kidney Transplantation. Anaesthesia And Intensive Care Medicine 2009. 10.5. https://www.anaesthesiajournal.co.uk/article/S1472-0299(12)00070-7/abstract
82. Abramowicz, D., *et al.* European Renal Best Practice Guideline on kidney donor and recipient evaluation and perioperative care. Nephrol Dial Transplant, 2015. 30: 1790. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25007790
83. Van Loo, A.A., *et al.* Pretransplantation hemodialysis strategy influences early renal graft function. J Am Soc Nephrol, 1998. 9: 473. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9513911
84. Task Force for Preoperative Cardiac Risk, A., *et al.* Guidelines for pre-operative cardiac risk assessment and perioperative cardiac management in non-cardiac surgery. Eur Heart J, 2009. 30: 2769. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24126879
85. Douketis, J.D., *et al.* Perioperative Management of Antithrombotic Therapy: Antithrombotic Therapy and Prevention of Thrombosis, 9th ed: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines. Chest, 2012. 141. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22315266
86. Benahmed, A., *et al.* Ticlopidine and clopidogrel, sometimes combined with aspirin, only minimally increase the surgical risk in renal transplantation: A case-control study. Nephrol Dial Transplant, 2014. 29: 463. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24275542
87. Osman, Y., *et al.* Necessity of Routine Postoperative Heparinization in Non-Risky Live-Donor Renal Transplantation: Results of a Prospective Randomized Trial. Urology, 2007. 69: 647. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17445644
88. Orlando, G., *et al.* One-shot versus multidose perioperative antibiotic prophylaxis after kidney transplantation: a randomized, controlled clinical trial. Surgery, 2015. 157: 104. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25304836
89. Choi, S.U., *et al.* Clinical significance of prophylactic antibiotics in renal transplantation. Transplant Proc, 2013. 45: 1392. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23726580
90. O'Malley, C.M., *et al.* A randomized, double-blind comparison of lactated Ringer's solution and 0.9% NaCl during renal transplantation. Anesth Analg, 2005. 100: 1518. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15845718
91. Othman, M.M., *et al.* The impact of timing of maximal crystalloid hydration on early graft function during kidney transplantation. Anesth Analg, 2010. 110: 1440. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20418304
92. Dalton, R.S., *et al.* Physiologic impact of low-dose dopamine on renal function in the early post renal transplant period. Transplantation, 2005. 79: 1561. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15940046
93. Ciapetti, M., *et al.* Low-dose dopamine in kidney transplantation. Transplant Proc, 2009. 41: 4165. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20005360
94. Hanif, F., *et al.* Outcome of renal transplantation with and without intra-operative diuretics. Int J Surg, 2011. 9: 460. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21600319
95. Valeriani, G., *et al.* Bench surgery in right kidney transplantation. Transplant Proc, 2010. 42: 1120. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20534239
96. Wagenaar, S., *et al.* Minimally Invasive, Laparoscopic, and Robotic-assisted Techniques Versus Open Techniques for Kidney Transplant Recipients: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol, 2017. 72: 205. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28262412
97. McCulloch, P., *et al.* IDEAL framework for surgical innovation 1: the idea and development stages. BMJ, 2013. 346: f3012. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23778427
98. Breda, A., *et al.* Robot-assisted Kidney Transplantation: The European Experience [Figure presented]. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 273. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28916408
99. Chedid, M.F., *et al.* Living donor kidney transplantation using laparoscopically procured multiple renal artery kidneys and right kidneys. J Am Coll Surg, 2013. 217: 144. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23791283
100. Kaminska, D., *et al.* The influence of warm ischemia elimination on kidney injury during transplantation - clinical and molecular study. Sci Rep, 2016. 6: 36118. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27808277

101. Phelan, P.J., *et al.* Left versus right deceased donor renal allograft outcome. Transpl Int, 2009. 22: 1159.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19891044
102. Ozdemir-van Brunschot, D.M., *et al.* Is the Reluctance for the Implantation of Right Donor Kidneys Justified? World J Surg, 2016. 40: 471.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26319261
103. Vacher-Coponat, H., *et al.* Inferior early posttransplant outcomes for recipients of right versus left deceased donor kidneys: an ANZDATA registry analysis. Am J Transplant, 2013. 13: 399.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23167971
104. Khalil, A., *et al.* Trends and outcomes in right vs. left living donor nephrectomy: an analysis of the OPTN/UNOS database of donor and recipient outcomes--should we be doing more right-sided nephrectomies? Clin Transplant, 2016. 30: 145.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26589133
105. Hsu, J.W., *et al.* Increased early graft failure in right-sided living donor nephrectomy. Transplantation, 2011. 91: 108.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21441855
106. Wang, K., *et al.* Right Versus Left Laparoscopic Living-Donor Nephrectomy: A Meta-Analysis. Exp Clin Transplant, 2015. 13: 214.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26086831
107. Ciudin, A., *et al.* Transposition of iliac vessels in implantation of right living donor kidneys. Transplant Proc, 2012. 44: 2945.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23195003
108. Feng, J.Y., *et al.* Renal vein lengthening using gonadal vein reduces surgical difficulty in living-donor kidney transplantation. World J Surg, 2012. 36: 468.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21882021
109. Nghiem, D.D. Use of spiral vein graft in living donor renal transplantation. Clin Transplant, 2008. 22: 719.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18673376
110. Matheus, W.E., *et al.* Kidney transplant anastomosis: internal or external iliac artery? Urol J, 2009. 6: 260.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20027554
111. El-Sherbiny, M., *et al.* The use of the inferior epigastric artery for accessory lower polar artery revascularization in live donor renal transplantation. Int Urol Nephrol, 2008. 40: 283.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17721826
112. Firmin, L.C., *et al.* The use of explanted internal iliac artery grafts in renal transplants with multiple arteries. Transplantation, 2010. 89: 766.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20308866
113. Oertl, A.J., *et al.* Saphenous vein interposition as a salvage technique for complex vascular situations during renal transplantation. Transplant Proc, 2007. 39: 140.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17275492
114. Tozzi, M., *et al.* Treatment of aortoiliac occlusive or dilatative disease concomitant with kidney transplantation: how and when? Int J Surg, 2013. 11 Suppl 1: S115.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24380542
115. Franchin, M., *et al.* ePTFE suture is an effective tool for vascular anastomosis in kidney transplantation. Ital J Vasc Endovasc Surg, 2015. 22: 61.
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/285219004_ePTFE_suture_is_an_effective_tool_for_vascular_anastomosis_in_kidney_transplantation
116. Izquierdo, L., *et al.* Third and fourth kidney transplant: still a reasonable option. Transplant Proc, 2010. 42: 2498.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20832531
117. Blanco, M., *et al.* Third kidney transplantation: a permanent medical-surgical challenge. Transplant Proc, 2009. 41: 2366.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19715921
118. Nourbala, M.H., *et al.* Our experience with third renal transplantation: results, surgical techniques and complications. Int J Urol, 2007. 14: 1057.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18036037
119. Musquera, M., *et al.* Orthotopic kidney transplantation: an alternative surgical technique in selected patients. Eur Urol, 2010. 58: 927.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20888120

120. Heylen, L., *et al.* The Impact of Anastomosis Time During Kidney Transplantation on Graft Loss: A Eurotransplant Cohort Study. Am J Transplant, 2017. 17: 724.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27593738
121. Weissenbacher, A., *et al.* The faster the better: anastomosis time influences patient survival after deceased donor kidney transplantation. Transpl Int, 2015. 28: 535.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25557890
122. Basu, A., *et al.* Adult dual kidney transplantation. Curr Opin Organ Transplant, 2007. 12: 379.
https://journals.lww.com/co-transplantation/Abstract/2007/08000/Adult_dual_kidney_transplantation.10.aspx
123. Haider, H.H., *et al.* Dual kidney transplantation using midline extraperitoneal approach: description of a technique. Transplant Proc, 2007. 39: 1118.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17524907
124. Ekser, B., *et al.* Technical aspects of unilateral dual kidney transplantation from expanded criteria donors: experience of 100 patients. Am J Transplant, 2010. 10: 2000.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20636454
125. Nghiem, D.D. Simultaneous double adult kidney transplantation using single arterial and venous anastomoses. Urology, 2006. 67: 1076.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16581114
126. Veroux, P., *et al.* Two-as-one monolateral dual kidney transplantation. Urology, 2011. 77: 227.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20399490
127. Salehipour, M., *et al.* En-bloc Transplantation: an Eligible Technique for Unilateral Dual Kidney Transplantation. Int J Organ Transplant Med, 2012. 3: 111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25013633
128. Rigotti, P., *et al.* A single-center experience with 200 dual kidney transplantations. Clin Transplant, 2014. 28: 1433.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25297945
129. Al-Shraideh, Y., *et al.* Single vs dual (en bloc) kidney transplants from donors </= 5 years of age: A single center experience. World J Transplant, 2016. 6: 239.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27011923
130. Alberts, V.P., *et al.* Ureterovesical anastomotic techniques for kidney transplantation: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Transpl Int, 2014. 27: 593.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24606191
131. Slagt, I.K., *et al.* A randomized controlled trial comparing intravesical to extravesical ureteroneocystostomy in living donor kidney transplantation recipients. Kidney Int, 2014. 85: 471.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24284515
132. Timsit, M.O., *et al.* Should routine pyeloureterostomy be advocated in adult kidney transplantation? A prospective study of 283 recipients. J Urol, 2010. 184: 2043.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20850818
133. Suttle, T., *et al.* Comparison of urologic complications between ureteroneocystostomy and ureteroureterostomy in renal transplant: A meta-analysis. Exp and Clin Transplant, 2016. 14: 276.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26925612
134. Dadkhah, F., *et al.* Modified ureteroneocystostomy in kidney transplantation to facilitate endoscopic management of subsequent urological complications. Int Urol Nephrol, 2010. 42: 285.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19760513
135. Kehinde, E.O., *et al.* Complications associated with using nonabsorbable sutures for ureteroneocystostomy in renal transplant operations. Transplant Proc, 2000. 32: 1917.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11119999
136. Wilson, C.H., *et al.* Routine intraoperative ureteric stenting for kidney transplant recipients. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2013: CD004925.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23771708
137. Tavakoli, A., *et al.* Impact of stents on urological complications and health care expenditure in renal transplant recipients: results of a prospective, randomized clinical trial. J Urol, 2007. 177: 2260.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17509336
138. Patel, P., *et al.* Prophylactic Ureteric Stents in Renal Transplant Recipients: A Multicenter Randomized Controlled Trial of Early Versus Late Removal. Am J Transplant, 2017. 17: 2129.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28188678
139. Heidari, M., *et al.* Transplantation of kidneys with duplicated ureters. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2010. 44: 337.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20653492

140. Alberts, V.P., *et al.* Duplicated ureters and renal transplantation: a case-control study and review of the literature. Transplant Proc, 2013. 45: 3239.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24182792
141. Surange, R.S., *et al.* Kidney transplantation into an ileal conduit: a single center experience of 59 cases. J Urol, 2003. 170: 1727.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14532763
142. Kortram, K., *et al.* Perioperative Events and Complications in Minimally Invasive Live Donor Nephrectomy: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Transplantation, 2016.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27428715
143. Segev, D.L., *et al.* Perioperative mortality and long-term survival following live kidney donation. JAMA, 2010. 303: 959.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20215610
144. Chu, K.H., *et al.* Long-term outcomes of living kidney donors: a single centre experience of 29 years. Nephrology (Carlton), 2012. 17: 85.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21919999
145. Fehrman-Ekholm, I., *et al.* Post-nephrectomy development of renal function in living kidney donors: a cross-sectional retrospective study. Nephrol Dial Transplant, 2011. 26: 2377.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21459783
146. Li, S.S., *et al.* A meta-analysis of renal outcomes in living kidney donors. [Review]. Medicine, 2016. 95.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27310964
147. Thiel, G.T., *et al.* Investigating kidney donation as a risk factor for hypertension and microalbuminuria: findings from the Swiss prospective follow-up of living kidney donors. BMJ Open, 2016. 6: 22.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27006347
148. Ibrahim, H.N., *et al.* Long-term consequences of kidney donation. N Engl J Med, 2009. 360: 459.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27006347
149. Li, S.S., *et al.* A meta-analysis of renal outcomes in living kidney donors. Medicine (Baltimore), 2016. 95: e3847.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27310964
150. Matas, A.J., *et al.* Causes and timing of end-stage renal disease after living kidney donation. Am J Transplant, 2018. 18: 1140.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29369517
151. Locke, J.E., *et al.* Obesity increases the risk of end-stage renal disease among living kidney donors. Kidney Int, 2017. 91: 699.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28041626
152. Gross, C.R., *et al.* Health-related quality of life in kidney donors from the last five decades: results from the RELIVE study. Am J Transplant, 2013. 13: 2924.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24011252
153. Maggiore, U., *et al.* Long-term risks of kidney living donation: Review and position paper by the ERA-EDTA DESCARTES working group. Nephrol Dial Transplant, 2017. 32: 216.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28186535
154. Lorenz, E.C., *et al.* The impact of urinary tract infections in renal transplant recipients. Kidney Int, 2010. 78: 719.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20877371
155. Ariza-Heredia, E.J., *et al.* Urinary tract infections in kidney transplant recipients: role of gender, urologic abnormalities, and antimicrobial prophylaxis. Ann Transplant, 2013. 18: 195.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23792521
156. Chang, C.Y., *et al.* Urological manifestations of BK polyomavirus in renal transplant recipients. Can J Urol, 2005. 12: 2829.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16274519
157. Hwang, J.K., *et al.* Comparative analysis of ABO-incompatible living donor kidney transplantation with ABO-compatible grafts: a single-center experience in Korea. Transplant Proc, 2013. 45: 2931.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24157006
158. Habicht, A., *et al.* Increase of infectious complications in ABO-incompatible kidney transplant recipients--a single centre experience. Nephrol Dial Transplant, 2011. 26: 4124.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21622990
159. Sorto, R., *et al.* Risk factors for urinary tract infections during the first year after kidney transplantation. Transplant Proc, 2010. 42: 280.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20172330

160. Thrasher, J.B., *et al.* Extravesical versus Leadbetter-Politano ureteroneocystostomy: a comparison of urological complications in 320 renal transplants. J Urol, 1990. 144: 1105. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2231880
161. Mangus, R.S., *et al.* Stented versus nonstented extravesical ureteroneocystostomy in renal transplantation: a metaanalysis. Am J Transplant, 2004. 4: 1889. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15476491
162. Wilson, C.H., *et al.* Routine intraoperative ureteric stenting for kidney transplant recipients. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2005: CD004925. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16235385
163. Osman, Y., *et al.* Routine insertion of ureteral stent in live-donor renal transplantation: is it worthwhile? Urology, 2005. 65: 867. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15882713
164. Georgiev, P., *et al.* Routine stenting reduces urologic complications as compared with stenting "on demand" in adult kidney transplantation. Urology, 2007. 70: 893. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17919691
165. Akoh, J.A., *et al.* Effect of ureteric stents on urological infection and graft function following renal transplantation. World J Transplant, 2013. 3: 1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24175202
166. Fayek, S.A., *et al.* Ureteral stents are associated with reduced risk of ureteral complications after kidney transplantation: a large single center experience. Transplantation, 2012. 93: 304. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22179401
167. Dimitroulis, D., *et al.* Vascular complications in renal transplantation: a single-center experience in 1367 renal transplantations and review of the literature. Transplant Proc, 2009. 41: 1609. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19545690
168. Pawlicki, J., *et al.* Risk factors for early hemorrhagic and thrombotic complications after kidney transplantation. Transplant Proc, 2011. 43: 3013. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21996213
169. Rouviere, O., *et al.* Acute thrombosis of renal transplant artery: graft salvage by means of intra-arterial fibrinolysis. Transplantation, 2002. 73: 403. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11884937
170. Domagala, P., *et al.* Complications of transplantation of kidneys from expanded-criteria donors. Transplant Proc, 2009. 41: 2970. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19857652
171. Ammi, M., *et al.* Evaluation of the Vascular Surgical Complications of Renal Transplantation. Ann Vasc Surg, 2016. 33: 23. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26995525
172. Giustacchini, P., *et al.* Renal vein thrombosis after renal transplantation: an important cause of graft loss. Transplant Proc, 2002. 34: 2126. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12270338
173. Wuthrich, R.P. Factor V Leiden mutation: potential thrombogenic role in renal vein, dialysis graft and transplant vascular thrombosis. Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens, 2001. 10: 409. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11342806
174. Parajuli, S., *et al.* Hypercoagulability in Kidney Transplant Recipients. Transplantation, 2016. 100: 719. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26413991
175. Granata, A., *et al.* Renal transplant vascular complications: the role of Doppler ultrasound. J Ultrasound, 2015. 18: 101. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26191097
176. Hogan, J.L., *et al.* Late-onset renal vein thrombosis: A case report and review of the literature. Int J Surg Case Rep, 2015. 6C: 73. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25528029
177. Musso, D., *et al.* Symptomatic Venous Thromboembolism and Major Bleeding After Renal Transplantation: Should We Use Pharmacologic Thromboprophylaxis? Transplant Proc, 2016. 48: 2773. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27788816
178. Hurst, F.P., *et al.* Incidence, predictors and outcomes of transplant renal artery stenosis after kidney transplantation: analysis of USRDS. Am J Nephrol, 2009. 30: 459. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19776559
179. Willicombe, M., *et al.* Postanastomotic transplant renal artery stenosis: association with de novo class II donor-specific antibodies. Am J Transplant, 2014. 14: 133. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24354873

180. Ghazanfar, A., *et al.* Management of transplant renal artery stenosis and its impact on long-term allograft survival: a single-centre experience. Nephrol Dial Transplant, 2011. 26: 336.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20601365
181. Seratnahaei, A., *et al.* Management of transplant renal artery stenosis. Angiology, 2011. 62: 219.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20682611
182. Rountas, C., *et al.* Imaging modalities for renal artery stenosis in suspected renovascular hypertension: prospective intraindividual comparison of color Doppler US, CT angiography, GD-enhanced MR angiography, and digital substraction angiography. Ren Fail, 2007. 29: 295.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17497443
183. Fervenza, F.C., *et al.* Renal artery stenosis in kidney transplants. Am J Kidney Dis, 1998. 31: 142.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9428466
184. Bach, D., *et al.* Percutaneous renal biopsy: three years of experience with the biopty gun in 761 cases--a survey of results and complications. Int Urol Nephrol, 1999. 31: 15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10408297
185. Loffroy, R., *et al.* Management of post-biopsy renal allograft arteriovenous fistulas with selective arterial embolization: immediate and long-term outcomes. Clin Radiol, 2008. 63: 657.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18455557
186. Atray, N.K., *et al.* Post transplant lymphocele: a single centre experience. Clin Transplant, 2004. 18 Suppl 12: 46.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15217407
187. Ulrich, F., *et al.* Symptomatic lymphoceles after kidney transplantation - multivariate analysis of risk factors and outcome after laparoscopic fenestration. Clin Transplant, 2010. 24: 273.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19719727
188. Lucewicz, A., *et al.* Management of primary symptomatic lymphocele after kidney transplantation: a systematic review. Transplantation, 2011. 92: 663.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21849931
189. Capocasale, E., *et al.* Octreotide in the treatment of lymphorrhea after renal transplantation: a preliminary experience. Transplant Proc, 2006. 38: 1047.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16757259
190. Kayler, L., *et al.* Kidney transplant ureteroneocystostomy techniques and complications: review of the literature. Transplant Proc, 2010. 42: 1413.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20620446
191. Secin, F.P., *et al.* Comparing Taguchi and Lich-Gregoir ureterovesical reimplantation techniques for kidney transplants. J Urol, 2002. 168: 926.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12187192
192. Dinckan, A., *et al.* Early and late urological complications corrected surgically following renal transplantation. Transpl Int, 2007. 20: 702.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17511829
193. Kumar, A., *et al.* Evaluation of the urological complications of living related renal transplantation at a single center during the last 10 years: impact of the Double-J* stent. J Urol, 2000. 164: 657.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10953120
194. Mazzucchi, E., *et al.* Primary reconstruction is a good option in the treatment of urinary fistula after kidney transplantation. Int Braz J Urol, 2006. 32: 398.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16953905
195. Davari, H.R., *et al.* Urological complications in 980 consecutive patients with renal transplantation. Int J Urol, 2006. 13: 1271.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17010003
196. Sabnis, R.B., *et al.* The development and current status of minimally invasive surgery to manage urological complications after renal transplantation. Indian J Urol, 2016. 32: 186.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27555675
197. Breda, A., *et al.* Incidence of ureteral strictures after laparoscopic donor nephrectomy. J Urol, 2006. 176: 1065.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16890691
198. Helfand, B.T., *et al.* Reconstruction of late-onset transplant ureteral stricture disease. BJU Int, 2011. 107: 982.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20825404
199. Kaskarelis, I., *et al.* Ureteral complications in renal transplant recipients successfully treated with interventional radiology. Transplant Proc, 2008. 40: 3170.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19010224

200. Gabr, A.H., *et al.* Ureteral complications after hand-assisted laparoscopic living donor nephrectomy. Transplantation, 2014. 97: 788.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24305639
201. Kristo, B., *et al.* Treatment of renal transplant ureterovesical anastomotic strictures using antegrade balloon dilation with or without holmium:YAG laser endoureterotomy. Urology, 2003. 62: 831.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14624903
202. Nie, Z., *et al.* Comparison of urological complications with primary ureteroureterostomy versus conventional ureteroneocystostomy. Clin Transplant, 2010. 24: 615.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19925475
203. Chaykovska, L., *et al.* Kidney transplantation into urinary conduits with ureteroureterostomy between transplant and native ureter: single-center experience. Urology, 2009. 73: 380.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19022489
204. Kumar, S., *et al.* Long-term graft and patient survival after balloon dilation of ureteric stenosis after renal transplant: A 23-year retrospective matched cohort study. Radiology, 2016. 281: 301.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27018575
205. Jung, G.O., *et al.* Clinical significance of posttransplantation vesicoureteral reflux during short-term period after kidney transplantation. Transplant Proc, 2008. 40: 2339.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18790229
206. Giral, M., *et al.* Acute graft pyelonephritis and long-term kidney allograft outcome. Kidney Int, 2002. 61: 1880.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11967040
207. Pichler, R., *et al.* Endoscopic application of dextranomer/hyaluronic acid copolymer in the treatment of vesico-ureteric reflux after renal transplantation. BJU Int, 2011. 107: 1967.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21059169
208. Abbott, K.C., *et al.* Hospitalized nephrolithiasis after renal transplantation in the United States. Am J Transplant, 2003. 3: 465.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12694070
209. Verrier, C., *et al.* Decrease in and management of urolithiasis after kidney transplantation. J Urol, 2012. 187: 1651.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22425102
210. Oliveira, M., *et al.* Percutaneous nephrolithotomy in renal transplants: a safe approach with a high stone-free rate. Int Urol Nephrol, 2011. 43: 329.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20848196
211. Silva, A., *et al.* Risk factors for urinary tract infection after renal transplantation and its impact on graft function in children and young adults. J Urol, 2010. 184: 1462.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20727542
212. Challacombe, B., *et al.* Multimodal management of urolithiasis in renal transplantation. BJU Int, 2005. 96: 385.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16042735
213. Basiri, A., *et al.* Ureteroscopic management of urological complications after renal transplantation. Scand J Urol Nephrol, 2006. 40: 53.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16452057
214. Roine, E., *et al.* Targeting risk factors for impaired wound healing and wound complications after kidney transplantation. Transplant Proc, 2010. 42: 2542.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20832540
215. Yannam, G.R., *et al.* Experience of laparoscopic incisional hernia repair in kidney and/or pancreas transplant recipients. Am J Transplant, 2011. 11: 279.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21272235
216. Boissier, R., *et al.* The Risk of Tumour Recurrence in Patients Undergoing Renal Transplantation for End-stage Renal Disease after Previous Treatment for a Urological Cancer: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 94.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28803033
217. Hevia, V., *et al.* Effectiveness and Harms of Using Kidneys with Small Renal Tumors from Deceased or Living Donors as a Source of Renal Transplantation: A Systematic Review. Eur Urol Focus, 2018.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29433988
218. Hevia, V., *et al.* Management of Localised Prostate Cancer in Kidney Transplant Patients: A Systematic Review from the EAU Guidelines on Renal Transplantation Panel. Eur Urol Focus, 2018. 4: 153.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29921544

219. Marra, G., *et al.* Prostate cancer treatment in renal transplant recipients: a systematic review. BJU Int, 2018. 121: 327.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28921938
220. Tait, B.D., *et al.* Consensus guidelines on the testing and clinical management issues associated with HLA and non-HLA antibodies in transplantation. Transplantation, 2013. 95: 19.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23238534
221. European Renal Best Practice Transplantation Guideline Development Group. ERBP Guideline on the Management and Evaluation of the Kidney Donor and Recipient. Nephrol Dial Transplant, 2013. 28 Suppl 2: ii1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24026881
222. Poulton, K., *et al.* British Transplantation Society. Guidelines for the detection of clinically relevant antibodies in allotransplantation. 2014.
http://www.bshi.org.uk/BSHI_BTS_Ab_Guidelines_Revision_June_2014.pdf
223. UNOS. Unitied Network For Organ Sharing Website: https://www.unos.org/
224. Heidt, S., Eurotransplant Manual version 3.1 Chapter 10 Histocompatibility. 2015.
https://eurotransplant.org/cms/mediaobject.php?file=H10+Histocompatibility+may+2017+v4.2.pdf
225. European Federation for Immunogenetics, EFI Standards for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics Testing Version 6.3. 2015.
https://www.efi-web.org/fileadmin/user_upload/Website_documenten/EFI_Committees/Standards_Committee/Standardv6.3.pdf
226. De Meester, J., *et al.* Renal transplantation of highly sensitised patients via prioritised renal allocation programs. Shorter waiting time and above-average graft survival. Nephron, 2002. 92: 111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12187093
227. Susal, C., *et al.* Algorithms for the determination of unacceptable HLA antigen mismatches in kidney transplant recipients. Tissue Antigens, 2013. 82: 83.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23718733
228. Bohmig, G.A., *et al.* Strategies to overcome the ABO barrier in kidney transplantation. Nat Rev Nephrol, 2015. 11: 732.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26324199
229. Zschiedrich, S., *et al.* An update on ABO-incompatible kidney transplantation. Transpl Int, 2015. 28: 387.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25387763
230. Higgins, R.M., *et al.* Antibody-incompatible kidney transplantation in 2015 and beyond. Nephrol Dial Transplant, 2015. 30: 1972.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25500804
231. Wongsaroj, P., *et al.* Modern approaches to incompatible kidney transplantation. World J Nephrol, 2015. 4: 354.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26167458
232. Bamoulid, J., *et al.* Immunosuppression and Results in Renal Transplantation. Eur Urol Supplements, 2016. 15: 415.
https://www.eusupplements.europeanurology.com/article/S1569-9056(16)30082-3/fulltext
233. Kidney Disease Improving Global Outcomes (KDIGO) Transplant Work Group. KDIGO clinical practice guideline for the care of kidney transplant recipients. Am J Transplant, 2009. 9 Suppl 3: S1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19845597
234. Bamoulid, J., *et al.* The need for minimization strategies: current problems of immunosuppression. Transpl Int, 2015. 28: 891.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25752992
235. Jones-Hughes, T., *et al.* Immunosuppressive therapy for kidney transplantation in adults: a systematic review and economic model. Health Technol Assess, 2016. 20: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27578428
236. Leas, B.F., *et al.*, In: Calcineurin Inhibitors for Renal Transplant. 2016: Rockville (MD).
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK356377/
237. Sawinski, D., *et al.* Calcineurin Inhibitor Minimization, Conversion, Withdrawal, and Avoidance Strategies in Renal Transplantation: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Am J Transplant, 2016. 16: 2117.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26990455
238. Webster, A.C., *et al.* Tacrolimus versus ciclosporin as primary immunosuppression for kidney transplant recipients: meta-analysis and meta-regression of randomised trial data. BMJ, 2005. 331: 810.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16157605

239. Ekberg, H., *et al.* Relationship of tacrolimus exposure and mycophenolate mofetil dose with renal function after renal transplantation. Transplantation, 2011. 92: 82.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21562449
240. Xia, T., *et al.* Risk factors for calcineurin inhibitor nephrotoxicity after renal transplantation: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Drug Des Devel Ther, 2018. 12: 417.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29535503
241. Gallagher, M., *et al.* Cyclosporine withdrawal improves long-term graft survival in renal transplantation. Transplantation, 2009. 87: 1877.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19543068
242. Liu, J.Y., *et al.* Tacrolimus versus cyclosporine as primary immunosuppressant after renal transplantation: A meta-analysis and economics evaluation. Am J Ther, 2016. 23: e810.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25299636
243. Opelz, G., *et al.* Influence of immunosuppressive regimens on graft survival and secondary outcomes after kidney transplantation. Transplantation, 2009. 87: 795.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19300179
244. Cheung, C.Y., *et al.* Long-term graft function with tacrolimus and cyclosporine in renal transplantation: Paired kidney analysis. Nephrology, 2009. 14: 758.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20025685
245. de Fijter, J.W., *et al.* Early Conversion From Calcineurin Inhibitor- to Everolimus-Based Therapy Following Kidney Transplantation: Results of the Randomized ELEVATE Trial. Am J Transplant, 2017. 17: 1853.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28027625
246. Goring, S.M., *et al.* A network meta-analysis of the efficacy of belatacept, cyclosporine and tacrolimus for immunosuppression therapy in adult renal transplant recipients. Curr Med Res Opin, 2014. 30: 1473.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24628478
247. Pascual, J., *et al.* Everolimus with Reduced Calcineurin Inhibitor Exposure in Renal Transplantation. J Am Soc Nephrol : JASN, 2018. 29: 1979.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29752413
248. Bloom, R.D., *et al.* A randomized, crossover pharmacokinetic study comparing generic tacrolimus vs. the reference formulation in subpopulations of kidney transplant patients. Clin Transplant, 2013. 27: E685.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24118450
249. Glander, P., *et al.* Bioavailability and costs of once-daily and twice-daily tacrolimus formulations in de novo kidney transplantation. Clin Transplant, 2018: e13311.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29888809
250. Guirado, L., *et al.* Medium-Term Renal Function in a Large Cohort of Stable Kidney Transplant Recipients Converted From Twice-Daily to Once-Daily Tacrolimus. Transplant Dir, 2015. 1: e24.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27500226
251. Melilli, E., *et al.* De novo use of a generic formulation of tacrolimus versus reference tacrolimus in kidney transplantation: Evaluation of the clinical results, histology in protocol biopsies, and immunological monitoring. Transplant Int, 2015. 28: 1283.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26088437
252. Robertsen, I., *et al.* Use of generic tacrolimus in elderly renal transplant recipients: Precaution is needed. Transplantation, 2015. 99: 528.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25148382
253. Rostaing, L., *et al.* Novel once-daily extended-release tacrolimus versus twice-daily tacrolimus in de novo kidney transplant recipients: Two-year results of phase 3, double-blind, randomized trial. Am J Kidney Dis, 2016. 67: 648.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26717860
254. Saengram, W., *et al.* Extended release versus immediate release tacrolimus in kidney transplant recipients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur J Clin Pharmacol, 2018: 1.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29961086
255. Silva, H.T., *et al.* Long-term follow-up of a phase III clinical trial comparing tacrolimus extended-release/MMF, tacrolimus/MMF, and cyclosporine/MMF in de novo kidney transplant recipients. Transplantation, 2014. 97: 636.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24521771
256. Lehner, L.J., *et al.* Evaluation of adherence and tolerability of prolonged-release tacrolimus (AdvagrafTM) in kidney transplant patients in Germany: A multicenter, noninterventional study. Clin Transplant, 2018. 32: e13142.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29052906

257. Caillard, S., *et al.* Advagraf((R)) , a once-daily prolonged release tacrolimus formulation, in kidney transplantation: literature review and guidelines from a panel of experts. Transpl Int, 2016. 29: 860.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26373896
258. McCormack, P.L. Extended-release tacrolimus: a review of its use in de novo kidney transplantation. Drugs, 2014. 74: 2053.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25352392
259. Molnar, A.O., *et al.* Generic immunosuppression in solid organ transplantation: systematic review and meta-analysis. BMJ, 2015. 350: h3163.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26101226
260. Staatz, C.E., *et al.* Clinical Pharmacokinetics of Once-Daily Tacrolimus in Solid-Organ Transplant Patients. Clin Pharmacokinet, 2015. 54: 993.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26038096
261. van Gelder, T., *et al.* European Society for Organ Transplantation Advisory Committee recommendations on generic substitution of immunosuppressive drugs. Transpl Int, 2011. 24: 1135.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22032583
262. Wissing, K.M., *et al.* Prospective randomized study of conversion from tacrolimus to cyclosporine A to improve glucose metabolism in patients with posttransplant diabetes mellitus after renal transplantation. Am J Transplant, 2018. 18: 1726.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29337426
263. Diekmann, F. Immunosuppressive minimization with mTOR inhibitors and belatacept. Transpl Int, 2015. 28: 921.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25959589
264. Kamar, N., *et al.* Calcineurin inhibitor-sparing regimens based on mycophenolic acid after kidney transplantation. Transpl Int, 2015. 28: 928.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25557802
265. Park, S., *et al.* Reduced Tacrolimus Trough Level Is Reflected by Estimated Glomerular Filtration Rate (eGFR) Changes in Stable Renal Transplantation Recipients: Results of the OPTIMUM Phase 3 Randomized Controlled Study. Ann Transplant, 2018. 23: 401.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29891834
266. Sharif, A., *et al.* Meta-analysis of calcineurin-inhibitor-sparing regimens in kidney transplantation. J Am Soc Nephrol, 2011. 22: 2107.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21949096
267. Snanoudj, R., *et al.* Immunological risks of minimization strategies. Transpl Int, 2015. 28: 901.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25809144
268. Etienne, I., *et al.* A 50% reduction in cyclosporine exposure in stable renal transplant recipients: Renal function benefits. Nephrol Dial Transplant, 2010. 25: 3096.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20299336
269. Budde, K., *et al.* Enteric-coated mycophenolate sodium. Expert Opin Drug Saf, 2010. 9: 981.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20795786
270. Cooper, M., *et al.* Enteric-coated mycophenolate sodium immunosuppression in renal transplant patients: efficacy and dosing. Transplant Rev (Orlando), 2012. 26: 233.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22863029
271. Staatz, C.E., *et al.* Pharmacology and toxicology of mycophenolate in organ transplant recipients: an update. Arch Toxicol, 2014. 88: 1351.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24792322
272. van Gelder, T., *et al.* Mycophenolate revisited. Transpl Int, 2015. 28: 508.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25758949
273. Wagner, M., *et al.* Mycophenolic acid versus azathioprine as primary immunosuppression for kidney transplant recipients. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2015: CD007746.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26633102
274. Hirsch, H.H., *et al.* European perspective on human polyomavirus infection, replication and disease in solid organ transplantation. Clin Microbiol Infect, 2014. 20 Suppl 7: 74.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24476010
275. Langone, A.J., *et al.* Enteric-coated mycophenolate sodium versus mycophenolate mofetil in renal transplant recipients experiencing gastrointestinal intolerance: A multicenter, double-blind, randomized study. Transplantation, 2011. 91: 470.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21245794
276. Doria, C., *et al.* Association of mycophenolic acid dose with efficacy and safety events in kidney transplant patients receiving tacrolimus: An analysis of the Mycophenolic acid Observational Renal transplant registry. Clin Transplant, 2012. 26: E602.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23121178

277. Langone, A., *et al.* Does reduction in mycophenolic acid dose compromise efficacy regardless of tacrolimus exposure level? An analysis of prospective data from the Mycophenolic Renal Transplant (MORE) Registry. Clin Transplant, 2013. 27: 15.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22861144
278. Su, V.C.H., *et al.* Impact of mycophenolate mofetil dose reduction on allograft outcomes in kidney transplant recipients on tacrolimus-based regimens: A systematic review. Annals of Pharmacotherapy, 2011. 45: 248.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21304036
279. Kotton, C.N., *et al.* Updated international consensus guidelines on the management of cytomegalovirus in solid-organ transplantation. Transplantation, 2013. 96: 333.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23896556
280. Le Meur, Y., *et al.* Therapeutic drug monitoring of mycophenolates in kidney transplantation: report of The Transplantation Society consensus meeting. Transplant Rev (Orlando), 2011. 25: 58.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21454067
281. Haller, M.C., *et al.* Steroid avoidance or withdrawal for kidney transplant recipients. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2016: CD005632.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27546100
282. Meier-Kriesche, H.U., *et al.* Mycophenolate mofetil initiation in renal transplant patients at different times posttransplantation: The TranCept switch study. Transplantation, 2011. 91: 984.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21464796
283. Mathis, A.S., *et al.* Calcineurin inhibitor sparing strategies in renal transplantation, part one: Late sparing strategies. World J Transplant, 2014. 4: 57.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25032096
284. Remuzzi, G., *et al.* Mycophenolate mofetil versus azathioprine for prevention of chronic allograft dysfunction in renal transplantation: the MYSS follow-up randomized, controlled clinical trial. J Am Soc Nephrol, 2007. 18: 1973.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17460145
285. Kunz, R., *et al.* Maintenance therapy with triple versus double immunosuppressive regimen in renal transplantation: a meta-analysis. Transplantation, 1997. 63: 386.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9039928
286. Le Meur, Y., *et al.* Early steroid withdrawal and optimization of mycophenolic acid exposure in kidney transplant recipients receiving mycophenolate mofetil. Transplantation, 2011. 92: 1244.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22067312
287. Suszynski, T.M., *et al.* Prospective randomized trial of maintenance immunosuppression with rapid discontinuation of prednisone in adult kidney transplantation. Am J Transplant, 2013. 13: 961.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23432755
288. Thomusch, O., *et al.* Rabbit-ATG or basiliximab induction for rapid steroid withdrawal after renal transplantation (Harmony): an open-label, multicentre, randomised controlled trial. The Lancet, 2016. 388: 3006.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27871759
289. Halleck, F., *et al.* An evaluation of sirolimus in renal transplantation. Expert Opin Drug Metab Toxicol, 2012. 8: 1337.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22928953
290. Ventura-Aguiar, P., *et al.* Safety of mTOR inhibitors in adult solid organ transplantation. Expert Opin Drug Saf, 2016. 15: 303.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26667069
291. Witzke, O., *et al.* Everolimus immunosuppression in kidney transplantation: What is the optimal strategy? Transplant Rev (Orlando), 2016. 30: 3.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26603484
292. Badve, S.V., *et al.* Mammalian target of rapamycin inhibitors and clinical outcomes in adult kidney transplant recipients. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol, 2016. 11: 1845.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27445164
293. Lim, W.H., *et al.* A systematic review of conversion from calcineurin inhibitor to mammalian target of rapamycin inhibitors for maintenance immunosuppression in kidney transplant recipients. Am J Transplant, 2014. 14: 2106.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25088685
294. Liu, J., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of everolimus for maintenance immunosuppression of kidney transplantation: A meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. PLoS ONE, 2017. 12: e0170246.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28107397

295. Knoll, G.A., *et al.* Effect of sirolimus on malignancy and survival after kidney transplantation: systematic review and meta-analysis of individual patient data. BMJ, 2014. 349: g6679.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25422259
296. Xie, X., *et al.* mTOR inhibitor versus mycophenolic acid as the primary immunosuppression regime combined with calcineurin inhibitor for kidney transplant recipients: a meta-analysis. BMC Nephrol, 2015. 16: 91.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26126806
297. Wolf, S., *et al.* Effects of mTOR-Is on malignancy and survival following renal transplantation: A systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials with a minimum follow-up of 24 months. PLoS One, 2018. 13: e0194975.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29659588
298. Shipkova, M., *et al.* Therapeutic Drug Monitoring of Everolimus: A Consensus Report. Ther Drug Monit, 2016. 38: 143.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26982492
299. Rostaing, L., *et al.* The pharmacokinetics of everolimus in de novo kidney transplant patients receiving tacrolimus: An analysis from the randomized ASSET study. Ann Transplant, 2014. 19: 337.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25017487
300. Shihab, F., *et al.* Association of Clinical Events With Everolimus Exposure in Kidney Transplant Patients Receiving Low Doses of Tacrolimus. Am J Transplant, 2017. 17: 2363.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28141897
301. Kumar, J., *et al.* Systematic review on role of mammalian target of rapamycin inhibitors as an alternative to calcineurin inhibitors in renal transplant: Challenges and window to excel. Experimental and Clin Transplant, 2017. 15: 241.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27915965
302. Qazi, Y., *et al.* Efficacy and Safety of Everolimus Plus Low-Dose Tacrolimus Versus Mycophenolate Mofetil Plus Standard-Dose Tacrolimus in De Novo Renal Transplant Recipients: 12-Month Data. Am J Transplant, 2017. 17: 1358.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27775865
303. Rummo, O.O., *et al.* ADHERE: randomized controlled trial comparing renal function in de novo kidney transplant recipients receiving prolonged-release tacrolimus plus mycophenolate mofetil or sirolimus. Transplant Int, 2017. 30: 83.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27754567
304. He, L., *et al.* Efficacy and safety of everolimus plus lowdose calcineurin inhibitor vs. mycophenolate mofetil plus standard-dose calcineurin inhibitor in renal transplant recipients: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Clin Nephrol, 2018. 89: 336.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29292693
305. Liu, J.Y., *et al.* Sirolimus versus tacrolimus as primary immunosuppressant after renal transplantation: A meta-analysis and economics evaluation. Am J Ther, 2016. 23: e1720.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25569597
306. Zhao, D.Q., *et al.* Sirolimus-based immunosuppressive regimens in renal transplantation: A systemic review. Transplant Proc, 2016. 48: 3.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26915834
307. Liefeldt, L., *et al.* Donor-specific HLA antibodies in a cohort comparing everolimus with cyclosporine after kidney transplantation. Am J Transplant, 2012. 12: 1192.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22300538
308. Halleck, F., *et al.* Transplantation: Sirolimus for secondary SCC prevention in renal transplantation. Nat Rev Nephrol, 2012. 8: 687.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23026948
309. Ponticelli, C., *et al.* Skin cancer in kidney transplant recipients. J Nephrol, 2014. 27: 385.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24809813
310. Cheung, C.Y., *et al.* Conversion to mammalian target of rapamycin inhibitors in kidney transplant recipients with de novo cancers. Oncotarget, 2017. 8: 44833.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28160552
311. Opelz, G., *et al.* Immunosuppression with mammalian target of rapamycin inhibitor and incidence of post-transplant cancer in kidney transplant recipients. Nephrol Dial Transplant, 2016. 31: 1360.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27190384
312. Liu, Y., *et al.* Basiliximab or antithymocyte globulin for induction therapy in kidney transplantation: a meta-analysis. Transplant Proc, 2010. 42: 1667.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20620496

313. Sun, Z.J., *et al.* Efficacy and Safety of Basiliximab Versus Daclizumab in Kidney Transplantation: A Meta-Analysis. Transplant Proc, 2015. 47: 2439.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26518947
314. Webster, A.C., *et al.* Interleukin 2 receptor antagonists for kidney transplant recipients. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2010: CD003897.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20091551
315. Lim, W., *et al.* Effect of interleukin-2 receptor antibody therapy on acute rejection risk and severity, long-term renal function, infection and malignancy-related mortality in renal transplant recipients. Transplant Int, 2010. 23: 1207.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20536789
316. McKeage, K., *et al.* Basiliximab: A review of its use as induction therapy in renal transplantation. BioDrugs, 2010. 24: 55.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20055533
317. Hellemans, R., *et al.* Induction Therapy for Kidney Transplant Recipients: Do We Still Need Anti-IL2 Receptor Monoclonal Antibodies? Am J Transplant, 2017. 17: 22.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27223882
318. Bamoulid, J., *et al.* Anti-thymocyte globulins in kidney transplantation: focus on current indications and long-term immunological side effects. Nephrol Dial Transplant, 2016.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27798202
319. Malvezzi, P., *et al.* Induction by anti-thymocyte globulins in kidney transplantation: a review of the literature and current usage. J Nephropathol, 2015. 4: 110.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26457257
320. Hill, P., *et al.* Polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies for induction therapy in kidney transplant recipients. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2017. 2017: CD004759.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28073178
321. Webster, A.C., *et al.* Polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies for treating acute rejection episodes in kidney transplant recipients. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2017. 2017: CD004756.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28731207
322. Gill, J., *et al.* Induction immunosuppressive therapy in the elderly kidney transplant recipient in the United States. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol, 2011. 6: 1168.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21511836
323. Grinyo, J.M., *et al.* Belatacept utilization recommendations: an expert position. Expert Opin Drug Saf, 2013. 12: 111.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23206310
324. Wojciechowski, D., *et al.* Current status of costimulatory blockade in renal transplantation. Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens, 2016. 25: 583.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27517137
325. Durrbach, A., *et al.* Long-Term Outcomes in Belatacept- Versus Cyclosporine-Treated Recipients of Extended Criteria Donor Kidneys: Final Results From BENEFIT-EXT, a Phase III Randomized Study. Am J Transplant, 2016. 16: 3192.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27130868
326. Vincenti, F., *et al.* Belatacept and Long-Term Outcomes in Kidney Transplantation. N Engl J Med, 2016. 374: 333.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27355541
327. De Graav, G.N., *et al.* A Randomized Controlled Clinical Trial Comparing Belatacept with Tacrolimus after de Novo Kidney Transplantation. Transplantation, 2017. 101: 2571.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28403127
328. Masson, P., *et al.* Belatacept for kidney transplant recipients. The Cochrane Database Syst Rev, 2014. 11: CD010699.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25416857
329. Talawila, N., *et al.* Does belatacept improve outcomes for kidney transplant recipients? A systematic review. Transplant Int, 2015. 28: 1251.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25965549
330. Bray, R.A., *et al.* De novo donor-specific antibodies in belatacept-treated vs cyclosporine-treated kidney-transplant recipients: Post hoc analyses of the randomized phase III BENEFIT and BENEFIT-EXT studies. Am J Transplant, 2018. 18: 1783.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29509295
331. Grannas, G., *et al.* Ten years experience with belatacept-based immunosuppression after kidney transplantation. J Clin Med Res, 2014. 6: 98.
https://w`ww.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24578751

332. Schwarz, C., *et al.* Long-term outcome of belatacept therapy in de novo kidney transplant recipients - A case-match analysis. Transplant Int, 2015. 28: 820.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25703346

333. Brakemeier, S., *et al.* Experience with belatacept rescue therapy in kidney transplant recipients. Transpl Int, 2016. 29: 1184.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27514317

334. Elhamahmi, D.A., *et al.* Early Conversion to Belatacept in Kidney Transplant Recipients with Low Glomerular Filtration Rate. Transplantation, 2018. 102: 478.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29077658

335. Grinyo, J.M., *et al.* Safety and Efficacy Outcomes 3 Years After Switching to Belatacept From a Calcineurin Inhibitor in Kidney Transplant Recipients: Results From a Phase 2 Randomized Trial. Am J Kidney Dis, 2017. 69: 587.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27889299

336. Bamoulid, J., *et al.* Advances in pharmacotherapy to treat kidney transplant rejection. Expert Opin Pharmacother, 2015. 16: 1627.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26159444

337. Broecker, V., *et al.* The significance of histological diagnosis in renal allograft biopsies in 2014. Transpl Int, 2015. 28: 136.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25205033

338. Halloran, P.F., *et al.* Molecular assessment of disease states in kidney transplant biopsy samples. Nat Rev Nephrol, 2016. 12: 534.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27345248

339. Lentine, K.L., *et al.* The implications of acute rejection for allograft survival in contemporary U.S. kidney transplantation. Transplantation, 2012. 94: 369.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22836133

340. Haas, M., *et al.* Banff 2013 meeting report: inclusion of c4d-negative antibody-mediated rejection and antibody-associated arterial lesions. Am J Transplant, 2014. 14: 272.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24472190

341. Morgan, T.A., *et al.* Complications of Ultrasound-Guided Renal Transplant Biopsies. Am J Transplant, 2016. 16: 1298.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26601796

342. Redfield, R.R., *et al.* Nature, timing, and severity of complications from ultrasound-guided percutaneous renal transplant biopsy. Transpl Int, 2016. 29: 167.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26284692

343. Amore, A. Antibody-mediated rejection. Curr Opin Organ Transplant, 2015. 20: 536.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26284692

344. Burton, S.A., *et al.* Treatment of antibody-mediated rejection in renal transplant patients: a clinical practice survey. Clin Transplant, 2015. 29: 118.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25430052

345. Haririan, A. Current status of the evaluation and management of antibody-mediated rejection in kidney transplantation. Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens, 2015. 24: 576.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26406806

346. Roberts, D.M., *et al.* The treatment of acute antibody-mediated rejection in kidney transplant recipients-a systematic review. Transplantation, 2012. 94: 775.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23032865

347. Sautenet, B., *et al.* One-year Results of the Effects of Rituximab on Acute Antibody-Mediated Rejection in Renal Transplantation: RITUX ERAH, a Multicenter Double-blind Randomized Placebo-controlled Trial. Transplantation, 2016. 100: 391.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26555944

348. Loupy, A., *et al.* Antibody-Mediated Rejection of Solid-Organ Allografts. N Engl J Med, 2018. 379: 1150.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30231232

349. Kamar, N., *et al.* Incidence and predictive factors for infectious disease after rituximab therapy in kidney-transplant patients. Am J Transplant, 2010. 10: 89.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19656128

350. Velidedeoglu, E., *et al.* Summary of 2017 FDA Public Workshop: Antibody-mediated Rejection in Kidney Transplantation. Transplantation, 2018. 102: e257.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29470345

351. Farrugia, D., *et al.* Malignancy-related mortality following kidney transplantation is common. Kidney Int, 2014. 85: 1395.
https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24257690

352. Piselli, P., *et al.* Risk of de novo cancers after transplantation: results from a cohort of 7217 kidney transplant recipients, Italy 1997-2009. Eur J Cancer, 2013. 49: 336. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23062667
353. Jardine, A.G., *et al.* Prevention of cardiovascular disease in adult recipients of kidney transplants. Lancet, 2011. 378: 1419. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22000138
354. Liefeldt, L., *et al.* Risk factors for cardiovascular disease in renal transplant recipients and strategies to minimize risk. Transpl Int, 2010. 23: 1191. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21059108
355. Nankivell, B.J., *et al.* Diagnosis and prevention of chronic kidney allograft loss. Lancet, 2011. 378: 1428. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22000139
356. Boor, P., *et al.* Renal allograft fibrosis: biology and therapeutic targets. Am J Transplant, 2015. 15: 863. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25691290
357. Westall, G.P., *et al.* Antibody-mediated rejection. Curr Opin Organ Transplant, 2015. 20: 492. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26262460
358. Chapman, J.R. Chronic calcineurin inhibitor nephrotoxicity-lest we forget. Am J Transplant, 2011. 11: 693. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21446974

5. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the EAU Renal Transplantation Guidelines Panel have provided disclosure statements on all relationships that they have that might be perceived to be a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/. These Guidelines were developed with the financial support of the EAU. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a non-profit organisation, and funding is limited to administrative assistance, travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

6. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

EAU Guidelines on Thromboprophylaxis in Urological Surgery

K.A.O. Tikkinen (Chair), R. Cartwright, M.K. Gould, R. Naspro, G. Novara, P.M. Sandset, P.D. Violette, G.H. Guyatt

© European Association of Urology 2019

European Association of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION 3
   - 1.1 Aims and objectives 3
   - 1.2 Panel composition 3
   - 1.3 Available publications 3
   - 1.4 Publication history 3

2. METHODS 3
   - 2.1 Guideline methodology 3

3. GUIDELINE 4
   - 3.1 Thromboprophylaxis post-surgery 4
     - 3.1.1 Introduction 4
     - 3.1.2 Outcomes and definitions 4
     - 3.1.3 Timing and duration of thromboprophylaxis 4
     - 3.1.4 Basic principles for recommending (or not recommending) post-surgery thromboprophylaxis 5
       - 3.1.4.1 Effect of prophylaxis on key outcomes 5
       - 3.1.4.2 Baseline risk of key outcomes 5
       - 3.1.4.3 Patient-related risk (and protective) factors 5
       - 3.1.4.4 From evidence to recommendations 6
     - 3.1.5 General statements for all procedure-specific recommendations 7
     - 3.1.6 Recommendations 7
   - 3.2 Peri-operative management of antithrombotic agents in urology 14
     - 3.2.1 Introduction 14
     - 3.2.2 Evidence summary 14
     - 3.2.3 Recommendations 14

4. RESEARCH RECOMMENDATIONS 16

5. REFERENCES 16

6. CONFLICT OF INTEREST 18

7. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS 18

8. CITATION INFORMATION 18

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aims and objectives

Due to the hypercoagulable state induced by surgery, serious complications of urological surgery include deep vein thrombosis (DVT) and pulmonary embolism (PE) - together referred to as venous thromboembolism (VTE) - and major bleeding [1-4]. Decisions regarding pharmacologic thromboprophylaxis in urologic surgery involve a trade-off between decreased risk of (VTE) and increased risk of bleeding [1-3]. Currently, there exists substantial practice variation in the use of thromboprophylaxis in urology, both within and between countries [5-7]. This variation is unsurprising when one considers that recommendations from national and international guidelines often conflict [2].

To date, existing recommendations for thromboprophylaxis have been limited by a lack of urology-specific evidence [2]. Decisions regarding thromboprophylaxis require both estimates of relative effects on VTE and bleeding, and absolute risks of VTE and bleeding in the absence of prophylaxis (the latter is refered to as baseline risk). Substantial evidence from randomised control trials (RCTs) across a range of surgical procedures is available, and it is reasonable to assume that relative effects of prophylaxis are similar across surgical procedures. Evidence regarding baseline risk across urological procedures is, however, more limited, and systematic summaries of the available evidence have thus far been unavailable [1, 3].

To develop these guidelines, the Panel conducted systematic reviews of the baseline risk of VTE and bleeding in a wide variety of urological procedures [1, 8, 9]. These reviews provide a stronger evidence base for urological thromboprophylaxis guidelines than has been previously available.

Utilising this newly summarised evidence [8, 9], these Guidelines from the European Association of Urology (EAU) Working Panel on Thromboprophylaxis in Urological Surgery provide practical evidence-based guidance regarding post-surgery thromboprophylaxis and peri-operative management of antithrombotic agents in urology.

Clinicians who wish to implement our recommendations should bear in mind that guidelines can never replace clinical expertise when making treatment decisions for individual patients, but rather help to guide decisions that must also take into account patients' values and preferences as well as their individual circumstances. Guidelines are not mandates and do not purport to be a legal standard of care.

1.2 Panel composition

The EAU Guidelines on Thromboprophylaxis in Urological Surgery Panel consists of physicians/methodologists with expertise from urology, internal medicine, haematology, gynaecology and clinical epidemiology. Although the Guidelines are written primarily for urologists, they can also be used by other physicians, patients or other interested parties.

1.3 Available publications

A quick reference document, the Pocket Guidelines, is also available, both in print and as a mobile application, presenting the main findings of the Thromboprophylaxis in Urological Surgery Guidelines. These are abridged versions which may require consultation together with the full text version. All are available through the EAU website: http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/.

1.4 Publication history

These EAU Guidelines on Thromboprophylaxis in Urological Surgery are the first of their kind.

2. METHODS

2.1 Guideline methodology

The EAU Guidelines on Thromboprophylaxis in Urological Surgery Panel used the Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation (GRADE) approach for assessment of quality of evidence and grading of recommendations [10-12].

GRADE offers four levels of evidence quality, reflecting the degree of certainty or confidence in the evidence: high, moderate, low, and very low [11]. For relative treatment effect, RCTs are high-quality evidence

and observational studies are low-quality evidence. For baseline risk (such as risk of VTE post-surgery), observational studies are high-quality evidence. Quality may be rated down as a result of limitations in study design or implementation (risk of bias), imprecision of estimates (wide confidence intervals), inconsistency (variability in results), indirectness of evidence, or publication bias. Quality may be rated up on the basis of a very large magnitude of effect, a dose-response gradient, and if consideration of all plausible biases would reduce an apparent treatment effect, or create an effect when none is apparent. The lowest quality of any critical outcome represents the overall quality of evidence.

The strength of a recommendation reflects the extent to which we can be confident that desirable effects of an intervention outweigh undesirable effects. GRADE classifies recommendations as strong or weak [12]. Strong recommendations mean that all or virtually all informed patients would choose the recommended management and that clinicians can structure their interactions with patients accordingly. Weak recommendations mean that patients' choices will vary according to their values and preferences, and that clinicians must ensure that patients' care is in keeping with their values and preferences through shared decision-making. Strength of recommendation is determined by the balance between desirable and undesirable consequences of alternative management strategies, quality of evidence (certainty in estimates), and nature and variability of values and preferences.

Post-operative thromboprophylaxis and peri-operative management of antithrombotic agents in urology are discussed seperately. Specific methods are presented in the context of the relevant recommendations.

3. GUIDELINE

3.1 Thromboprophylaxis post-surgery

*3.1.1 **Introduction***

This guideline provides procedure and patient risk-specific guidance weighing the benefit of reduced VTE with the harm of increased bleeding. The Panel provides recommendations for numerous urologic procedures with a simple and practical patient risk stratification scheme.

*3.1.2 **Outcomes and definitions***

The Panel defined non-fatal and fatal symptomatic VTE and non-fatal and fatal major bleeding as key outcomes. Venous thromboembolism was defined as symptomatic DVT or PE and major bleeding was defined as bleeding requiring re-operation or intervention (such as angioembolisation). Transfusion, indwelling catheter, or change in hemoglobin levels were not considered as part of "major bleeding".

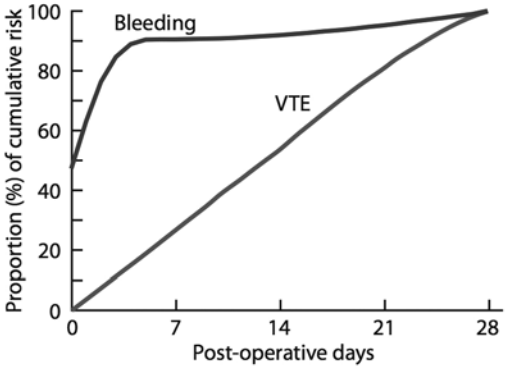
*3.1.3 **Timing and duration of thromboprophylaxis***

High-quality evidence suggests that, of the cumulative risk during the first four weeks post-surgery, approximately 50% of major bleeds occur between surgery and the next morning and approximately 90% during the first four post-surgical days. In contrast, the risk of VTE is almost constant during these first four post-surgical weeks (Figure 1) [1, 13-15].

There are no direct comparisons of the same agent administered before versus after surgery. Recent studies with direct-acting oral anticoagulants (DOACs) in orthopedic surgery have, however, suggested that, relative to starting low molecular weight heparin (LMWH) before surgery, prophylaxis can begin 24 hours after surgery without an increase in VTE but with a decrease in bleeding complications [16, 17]. Given these findings, in addition to the compelling rationale regarding the relative timing of bleeds versus thrombosis (Figure 1), we recommend administration of thromboprophylaxis beginning the day after surgery.

One could argue that prophylaxis be started even later than this, especially in procedures with high bleeding risk. The extent to which an even later start would decrease the effectiveness of thromboprophylaxis is, however, open to question. Given that the further the patient is from surgery the greater the net benefit of prophylaxis (as bleeding risks decreases), while the risk of VTE is just as great in the fourth week after surgery as in the first, the optimal duration of pharmacological prophylaxis is approximately four weeks post-surgery [1, 13-15].

Figure 1: Proportion of cumulative risk (%) of VTE and major bleeding by week since surgery during the first four post-operative weeks



	Proportion of 28-day cumulative bleeding risk
Operation day	47.4%
Post-operative day 1	63.3%
Post-operative day 2	76.6%
Post-operative day 3	84.9%
Post-operative day 4	89.2%
Post-operative day 28	100.0%

Figure modified from: Tikkinen KA, *et al.* Systematic reviews of observational studies of risk of thrombosis and bleeding in urological surgery (ROTBUS): introduction and methodology. *Syst Rev* 2014;3:150. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly credited. The Creative Commons Public Domain Dedication waiver (http://creativecommons.org/publicdomain/zero/1.0/) applies to the data made available in this article, unless otherwise stated.

*3.1.4 **Basic principles for recommending (or not recommending) post-surgery thromboprophylaxis***

Considerations in the administration of thromboprophylaxis include the relative effect of prophylaxis on key outcomes, baseline risk of key outcomes, as well as patient-related risk (and protective) factors. Finally, one must consider the quality of evidence (certainty in estimates) as well as the relative importance of the relevant outcomes.

3.1.4.1 Effect of prophylaxis on key outcomes

The Panel performed several meta-analyses of RCTs in urology, general surgery, gynecology, and gastrointestinal surgery to inform relative risk estimates of thromboprophylaxis [1, 8, 9]. These meta-analyses demonstrated that anticoagulants (such as LMWH) reduce the relative risk of VTE by approximately 50% and increase the relative risk of major bleeding by approximately 50% [1, 8, 9]. These meta-analyses also demonstrated 50% VTE risk reduction for mechanical prophylaxis [1, 8, 9]. An earlier meta-analysis informing the risk estimates for direct-acting oral anticoagulants yielded similar estimates: a decrease in the relative risk of VTE by approximately 50% and an increase of major bleeding by approximately 50% [18]. The evidence regarding pharmacological prophylaxis was judged as high-quality but low-certainty for mechanical prophylaxis because studies used surrogate outcomes, had very few events, unblinded patients and assessors, and provided almost no information on intermittent pneumatic compression (low-quality evidence) [1, 8, 9].

3.1.4.2 Baseline risk of key outcomes

The Panel performed a series of systematic reviews to provide estimates of absolute risk of symptomatic VTE and bleeding requiring re-operation in urologic surgery [1, 8, 9]. The cited publications, with minor modifications, provide the evidence summary used to develop these recommendations.

3.1.4.3 Patient-related risk (and protective) factors

The Panel conducted a comprehensive literature search addressing VTE and bleeding risk factors in the context of urology, general surgery, gynecology, and gastro intestinal surgery [1]. A model was developed for VTE risk based on the studies reporting the most relevant and high-quality evidence [19-27] (Table 1). However, this model has not been validated and clinicians may consider other factors, including the length of the surgical procedure, oral contraception, immobility, spinal cord injury, and inheritable blood disorders such as

antiphospholipid antibody syndromes, factor V Leiden, antithrombin, protein C or S deficiencies, when making decisions. The Panel's search did not reveal studies demonstrating convincing and replicable risk factors for bleeding [1]; therefore, bleeding risk was not stratified by patient specific factors.

Table 1: Venous thromboembolism (VTE) according to patient risk factors

	Risk	Likelihood of VTE
Low risk	No risk factors	1x
Medium risk	Any one of the following: age 75 years or more; Body mass index 35 or more; VTE in 1st degree relative (parent, full sibling, or child).	2x
High risk	Prior VTE Patients with any combination of two or more risk factors	4x

3.1.4.4 From evidence to recommendations

When creating recommendations, the Panel first calculated the net benefit (absolute reduction in VTE risk – absolute increase in bleeding risk) and thereafter considered quality of evidence, separately for both pharmacological and mechanical prophylaxis. The Panel made strong recommendations only if the quality of evidence was moderate or high and net benefit fulfilled threshold criteria (see below); otherwise, the Panel made weak recommendations.

When calculating the net benefit, twice the weight was assigned for major bleeding as for 'any symptomatic VTE'. The most comprehensive guideline published in the field, the American College of Chest Physicians (ACCP) guideline on "Prevention of VTE in Nonorthopedic Surgical Patients" considered symptomatic VTE and major bleeding as having the same weight. However, they included transfusions in their definition of major bleeding [28] which the Panel considered less relevant because: 1) studies often did not report transfusions, 2) criteria for transfusion vary widely between studies, and use of transfusion may have limited relation to underlying bleeding, and 3) transfusions are less important to patients than are reoperations. Given this guideline's focus on only the more severe bleeds – those that require re-operation – the greater weight on preventing bleeding is appropriate.

For each procedure (and separately for each patient risk factor stratum), the net benefit of using pharmacological thromboprophylaxis (benefit from VTE reduction – harm from bleeding) was calculated. After considering the net benefit and quality of evidence, the thresholds presented in Table 2 were indentified.

Table 2: Thresholds of net benefit and quality of evidence used when creating recommendations

Net benefit*	Recommendation	Note
Pharmacological prophylaxis		
≥ 10 per 1000	STRONG in FAVOUR	If based on moderate or high-quality evidence
≥ 10 per 1000	WEAK in FAVOUR	If based on low or very low-quality evidence
≥ 5-10 per 1000	WEAK in FAVOUR	In borderline situations prophylaxis was always favoured as case fatality is higher for VTE than for bleeding [8, 9]
≥ 1-5 per 1000	WEAK AGAINST	
< 1 per 1000	WEAK AGAINST	If based on low or very low-quality evidence
< 1 per 1000	STRONG AGAINST	If based on moderate or high-quality evidence
Mechanical prophylaxis		
≥ 2.5 per 1000	WEAK in FAVOUR	
< 2.5 per 1000	WEAK AGAINST	

* Net benefit is equal to absolute reduction in VTE risk minus absolute increase in bleeding risk (with twice the weight for major bleeding as for VTE). The net benefit is positive when the value of reduced VTE is greater than increased bleeding.

These thresholds reflect value and preference considerations for which there is limited evidence available [29]. A recent multinational study found that the median threshold net benefit at which women with a history of VTE were willing to accept use of heparin to prevent VTE during pregnancy or the post-partum period is 30 in 1,000 [30]. In that study, the use of prophylaxis spanned the entire duration of pregnancy and continued during the

post-partum period. As post-surgery prophylaxis has a much shorter duration, and is thus less burdensome, our threshold of strong recommendation when net benefit is 10 in 1,000 or more is consistent with this evidence. As mechanical prophylaxis is typically used for a shorter duration than the Panel recommend for pharmacological prophylaxis [31], a lower threshold for mechanical prophylaxis was used.

Making a recommendation regarding thromboprophylaxis requires trading off VTE reduction against bleeding increase, and thus placing a relative value on the two events. A serious bleed (defined as bleeding requiring re-operation or intervention) was considered twice as important as a VTE (defined as symptomatic DVT or PE) event. For patients who feel very differently about this relative value judgment, the Panel's recommendations may not be optimal.

3.1.5 General statements for all procedure-specific recommendations

Consistent with GRADE guidance [32], a single good practice statement was made in which the supporting evidence is compelling, though indirect, and which was not summarised systematically. This association between early ambulation and decreased post-operative complications, in particular decrease in VTE, and early discharge from hospital is convincing. Further, early ambulation has no important adverse consequences. Therefore, the Panel believes that early ambulation for all patients after surgery represents good clinical practice.

The following apply to all recommendations for pharmacologic prophylaxis:

- All recommendations are based on a starting time of the morning after surgery.
- The optimal duration of prophylaxis for all recommendations is approximately four weeks post-surgery.
- There are number of acceptable alternatives for pharmacologic prophylaxis (Table 3).

Table 3: Alternative regimens for pharmacological prophylaxis

Pharmacological agent	Dosage*
Low molecular weight heparins:	
Dalteparin	5,000 IU injection once a day
Enoxaparin	40 mg injection once a day
Tinzaparin	3,500/4,500 IU injection once a day
Unfractionated heparin	5,000 IU injection two or three times a day
Fondaparinux†	2.5 mg injection once a day
Direct acting oral anticoagulants†:	
Dabigatran	220 mg tablet once a day
Apixaban	2.5 mg tablet once a day
Edoxaban	30 mg tablet once a day
Rivaroxaban	10 mg tablet once a day

** Dosages may not apply in renal impairment.*

† Fondaparinux and direct acting oral anticoagulants have not been sufficiently studied in urology to warrant on-label use for post-surgery thromboprophylaxis.

3.1.6 Recommendations

Ambulatory day surgery

R1. In all patients undergoing minor ambulatory day surgery (for example, circumcision, hydrocelectomy and vasectomy), the Panel recommends against use of pharmacological prophylaxis (***strong, moderate-quality evidence***), and against use of mechanical prophylaxis (***strong, moderate-quality evidence***).

Note: The Panel is of the opinion that these patients have risk of VTE close to the general population with an increased risk of bleeding.

Open radical cystectomy

R2. In all patients undergoing open radical cystectomy, the Panel recommends use of pharmacological prophylaxis (***strong, moderate or high-quality evidence***), and suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, low-quality evidence***).

Robotic radical cystectomy

R3. In all patients undergoing robotic radical cystectomy, the Panel suggests use of pharmacological prophylaxis (***weak, low-quality evidence***), and suggest use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, low-quality evidence***).

Table 4: Procedure-specific evidence summaries with recommendations for radical cystectomies

Procedure	Outcome	Baseline risk among 1000 patients		Net benefit per 1000 patients with pharmacological prophylaxis*	Certainty in estimate	Recommendations for pharmacological prophylaxis	Recommendations for mechanical prophylaxis
Cystectomy, Open	Venous thromboembolism	Low-risk	29	13	Moderate	Strong, for	Weak, for
		Medium-risk	58	27	High	Strong, for	Weak, for
		High risk	116	56	High	Strong, for	Weak, for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		3.0		Moderate/ High		
Cystectomy, Robotic	Venous thromboembolism	Low-risk	26	11	Low	Weak, for	Weak, for
		Medium-risk	52	24	Low	Weak, for	Weak, for
		High risk	103	50	Low	Weak, for	Weak, for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		3.0		Low		

* Net benefit is equal to absolute reduction in VTE risk minus absolute increase in bleeding risk (with twice the weight for major bleeding as for VTE). For instance, in medium-risk patients undergoing open radical cystectomy, use of pharmacological prophylaxis, such as LMWH, beginning first post-surgery day for four weeks decreases absolute risk of VTE by 29 per 1,000 and increases absolute risk of bleeding by 0.8 per 1,000 (Figure 1). As twice the weight for major bleeding was assigned as for VTE, the net benefit is 27 per 1,000.

Laparoscopic radical prostatectomy

R4. For patients undergoing laparoscopic radical prostatectomy without pelvic lymph node dissection (PLND), for those at low risk of VTE, the Panel recommends against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***strong, moderate-quality evidence***) and suggests against use of mechanical prophylaxis (***weak, low-quality evidence***); for those at moderate and high risk, the Panel suggests against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, moderate or high quality evidence***) and suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, low-quality evidence***).

R5. For patients undergoing laparoscopic radical prostatectomy with standard PLND, for those at low risk of VTE, the Panel recommends against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***strong, moderate-quality evidence***); for those at medium risk, the Panel suggests against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, moderate-quality evidence***); for those at high risk, the Panel recommends use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***strong, high-quality evidence***); and for all patients, the Panel suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, low-quality evidence***).

R6. For patients undergoing laparoscopic radical prostatectomy with extended PLND, for those at low risk of VTE, the Panel suggests against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, moderate-quality evidence***); for those at medium risk, the Panel suggests use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, high-quality evidence***); for those at high risk, the Panel recommends use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***strong, high-quality evidence***); and for all patients, the Panel suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, low-quality evidence***).

Open radical prostatectomy

R7. For patients undergoing open radical prostatectomy without PLND or with standard PLND, for those at low risk of VTE, the use of pharmacologic prophylaxis is suggested (***weak, moderate-quality evidence***); for those at medium and high risk, the use of pharmacologic prophylaxis is recommended (***strong, moderate or high-quality evidence***); and for all patients, the Panel suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, low-quality evidence***).

R8. For all patients undergoing open radical prostatectomy with extended PLND, the Panel recommends use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***strong, moderate or high-quality evidence***), and suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, low-quality evidence***).

Robotic radical prostatectomy

R9. For patients undergoing robotic radical prostatectomy without PLND, for those at low risk of VTE, the Panel recommends against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***strong, moderate-quality evidence***) and suggests against use of mechanical prophylaxis (***weak, low-quality evidence***); for those at medium and high risk, the Panel suggests against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, moderate-quality evidence***) and suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, low-quality evidence***).

R10. For patients undergoing robotic radical prostatectomy with standard PLND, for those at low risk of VTE, the Panel recommends against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***strong, moderate-quality evidence***); for those at medium risk, the Panel suggests against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, moderate-quality evidence***); for those at high risk, the Panel suggests use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, moderate-quality evidence***); and for all patients, the Panel suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, low-quality evidence***).

R11. For patients undergoing robotic radical prostatectomy with extended PLND, for those at low risk of VTE, the Panel suggests against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, moderate-quality evidence***); for those at medium risk, the Panel suggests use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, moderate-quality evidence***); for those at high risk, the Panel recommends use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***strong, moderate-quality evidence***); and for all patients, the Panel suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, low-quality evidence***).

Table 5: Procedure-specific evidence summaries with recommendations for radical prostatectomies

Procedure	Outcome	Baseline risk among 1000 patients		Net benefit per 1000 patients with pharmacological prophylaxis*	Certainty in estimate	Recommendations for pharmacological prophylaxis	Recommendations for mechanical prophylaxis
Prostatectomy, Laparoscopic without pelvic lymph node dissection (PLND)	Venous thromboembolism	Low-risk	4.0	-1.7	Moderate	Strong - against	Weak – against
		Medium-risk	8.0	0.30	Moderate	Weak - against	Weak - for
		High-risk	15	4.0	High	Weak - against	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		7.0		Moderate		
Prostatectomy, Laparoscopic with standard PLND	Venous thromboembolism	Low-risk	8.0	-1.3	Moderate	Strong - against	Weak - for
		Medium-risk	15	2.2	Moderate	Weak - against	Weak - for
		High-risk	30	10	High	Strong - for	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		10		Moderate		
Prostatectomy, Laparoscopic with extended PLND	Venous thromboembolism	Low-risk	15	0.10	Moderate	Weak - against	Weak - for
		Medium-risk	30	7.6	High	Weak - for	Weak - for
		High-risk	60	23	High	Strong - for	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		14		Moderate		
Prostatectomy, Open without PLND	Venous thromboembolism	Low-risk	10	4.5	Moderate	Weak - for	Weak - for
		Medium-risk	20	9.5	Moderate	Strong - for	Weak – for
		High-risk	39	19	High	Strong - for	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		1.0		Moderate		

Prostatectomy, Open with standard PLND	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	20	8.9	Moderate	Weak – for	Weak - for
		Medium-risk	39	18	High	Strong - for	Weak - for
		High-risk	79	38	High	Strong -for	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		2.0		Moderate		
Prostatectomy, Open with extended PLND	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	39	18	Moderate	Strong - for	Weak - for
		Medium-risk	79	38	High	Strong - for	Weak - for
		High-risk	157	77	High	Strong - for	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		2.0		Moderate		
Prostatectomy, Robotic without PLND	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	2.0	-1.1	Moderate	Strong - against	Weak - against
		Medium-risk	5.0	0.40	Moderate	Weak - against	Weak - for
		High-risk	9.0	2.4	Moderate	Weak - against	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		4.0		Moderate		
Prostatectomy, Robotic with standard PLND	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	5.0	-0.7	Moderate	Strong - against	Weak - for
		Medium-risk	9.0	1.3	Moderate	Weak - against	Weak - for
		High-risk	19	6.3	Moderate	Weak - for	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		6.0		Moderate		
Prostatectomy, Robotic with extended PLND	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	9.0	0.3	Moderate	Weak - against	Weak - for
		Medium-risk	19	5.3	Moderate	Weak - for	Weak - for
		High-risk	37	14	Moderate	Strong - for	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		8.0		Moderate		

Nephrectomy

R12. For patients undergoing laparoscopic partial nephrectomy, for those at low and medium-risk of VTE, the Panel suggests against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, low-quality evidence***); for those at high risk, the Panel recommends use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***strong, moderate-quality evidence***); and for all patients, the Panel suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, low-quality evidence***).

R13. For all patients undergoing open partial nephrectomy, the Panel suggests use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, very low-quality evidence***), and suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, very low-quality evidence***).

R14. For patients undergoing robotic partial nephrectomy, for those at low risk of VTE, the Panel suggests against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, moderate-quality evidence***); for those at medium risk, the Panel suggests use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, moderate-quality evidence***); for those at high risk, the Panel recommends use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***strong, high-quality evidence***); and for all patients, the Panel suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, low-quality evidence***).

R15. For patients undergoing laparoscopic radical nephrectomy, for those at low or medium risk of VTE, the Panel suggests against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, very low-quality evidence***); for those at high risk, the Panel suggests use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, very low-quality evidence***); and for all patients, the Panel suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, very low-quality evidence***).

R16. For patients undergoing open radical nephrectomy, the Panel suggests use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, very low-quality evidence***); and for all patients, the Panel suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, low-quality evidence***).

R17. For all patients undergoing radical nephrectomy with thrombectomy, the Panel suggests use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, very low-quality evidence***), and suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, very low-quality evidence***).

R18. For all patients undergoing open nephroureterectomy, the Panel suggests use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, very low-quality evidence***), and suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, very low-quality evidence***).

Table 6: Procedure-specific evidence summaries with recommendations for kidney procedures for cancer

Procedure	Outcome	Baseline risk among 1000 patients		Net benefit per 1000 patients with pharma-cological prophylaxis*	Certainty in estimate	Recommendations for pharma-cological prophylaxis	Recommendations for mechanical prophylaxis
Nephrectomy, Laparoscopic partial	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	11	-3.4	Low	Weak - against	Weak – for
		Medium-risk	21	1.6	Low	Weak - against	Weak – for
		High-risk	42	12	Moderate	Strong - for	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		17		Low/ Moderate		
Nephrectomy, Open partial	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	10	4.5	Very low	Weak - for	Weak – for
		Medium-risk	20	9.5	Very low	Weak - for	Weak – for
		High-risk	39	19	Very low	Weak - for	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		1.0		Moderate		
Nephrectomy-Robotic partial	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	10	2.4	Moderate	Weak - against	Weak – for
		Medium-risk	19	6.9	Moderate	Weak - for	Weak – for
		High-risk	39	17	high-quality	Strong - for	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		5.0		Moderate		
Nephrectomy, Laparoscopic radical	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	7.0	0.9	Very low	Weak - against	Weak – for
		Medium-risk	13	3.9	Very low	Weak - against	Weak – for
		High-risk	26	10	Very low	Weak - for	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		5.0		Very low		
Nephrectomy, Open radical	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	11	5.2	Low	Weak - for	Weak – for
		Medium-risk	22	11	Low	Weak - for	Weak – for
		High-risk	44	22	Low	Weak - for	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		0.5		Very low		
Radical nephrec-tomy with thrombec-tomy	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	29	4.0	Very low	Weak - for	Weak - for
		Medium-risk	58	19	Very low	Weak - for	Weak - for
		High-risk	116	48	Very low	Weak - for	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		20		Very low		
Open nephro-ureterectomy	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	16	7.7	Very low	Weak - for	Weak - for
		Medium-risk	31	15	Very low	Weak - for	Weak - for
		High-risk	62	31	Very low	Weak - for	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		0.5		Very low		

R19. For all patients undergoing primary nerve sparing RPLND, the Panel suggests use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, very low-quality evidence***), and suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, very low-quality evidence***).

Table 7: Procedure-specific evidence summaries with recommendations for primary nerve sparing retroperitoneal lymph node dissection

Procedure	Outcome	Baseline risk among 1000 patients		Net benefit per 1000 patients with pharma-cological prophylaxis*	Certainty in estimate	Recommendations for pharma-cological prophylaxis	Recommendations for mechanical prophylaxis
Primary nerve sparing retroperitoneal lymph node dissection	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	23	10	Very low	Weak - for	Weak – for
		Medium-risk	45	21	Very low	Weak - for	Weak – for
		High-risk	91	44	Very low	Weak - for	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		2.0		Very low		

Non-cancer urological procedures

R20. For all patients undergoing transurethral resection of the prostate (TURP) or equivalent procedures, the Panel suggests against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, very low-quality evidence***); for those at low or medium risk of VTE, the Panel suggests against use of mechanical prophylaxis (***weak, low-quality evidence***); and for those at high risk, the Panel suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, low-quality evidence***).

R21. For patients undergoing laparoscopic donor nephrectomy or open donor nephrectomy, for those at low risk of VTE, the Panel suggests against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, very low or low-quality evidence***), and suggests against use of mechanical prophylaxis (***weak, very low or low-quality evidence***); for medium risk patients, the Panel suggests against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, very low or low-quality evidence***), and suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, very low or low-quality evidence***); and for high risk patients, the Panel suggests use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, very low or low-quality evidence***), and suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, very low or low-quality evidence***).

R22. For all patients undergoing open prolapse surgery or reconstructive pelvic surgery, the Panel suggests against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, very low-quality evidence***); for those at low or medium risk of VTE, the Panel suggests against use of mechanical prophylaxis (***weak, very low or low-quality evidence***); while for those at high risk, the Panel suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, very low or low-quality evidence***).

R23. For all patients undergoing percutaneous nephrolithotomy, the Panel suggests against use of pharmacologic prophylaxis (***weak, very low-quality evidence***); for those at low or medium risk of VTE, the Panel suggests against use of mechanical prophylaxis (***weak, very low-quality evidence***); while for those at high risk, the Panel suggests use of mechanical prophylaxis until ambulation (***weak, very low-quality evidence***).

Table 8: Procedure-specific evidence summaries (with recommendations) for non-cancer procedures

Procedure	Outcome	Baseline risk among 1000 patients		Net benefit per 1000 patients with pharma-cological prophylaxis*	Certainty in estimate	Recommendations for pharma-cological prophylaxis	Recommendations for mechanical prophylaxis
Transurethral resection of the prostate (TURP) or equivalent	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	2.0	-0.1	Low	Weak - against	Weak - against
		Medium-risk	4.0	0.9	Low	Weak - against	Weak - against
		High-risk	8.0	2.9	Low	Weak - against	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		2.0		Very low		
Donor nephrectomy, laparoscopic	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	4.0	1.5	Low	Weak - against	Weak – against
		Medium-risk	7.0	3.0	Low	Weak - against	Weak – for
		High-risk	14	6.5	Low	Weak - for	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		1.0		Low		
Donor nephrectomy, open	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	3.0	1.0	Very low	Weak - against	Weak – against
		Medium-risk	7.0	3.0	Very low	Weak - against	Weak – for
		High-risk	13	6.0	Very low	Weak - for	Weak – for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		1.0		Very low		
Recipient nephrectomy, open	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	13	-5.6	Very low	Weak - against*	Weak - for
		Medium-risk	27	1.4	Very low	Weak - against*	Weak – for
		High-risk	53	14	Very low	Weak – for*	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		23		Very low		
Prolapse surgery, open	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	2.0	-1.1	Low	Weak - against	Weak – against
		Medium-risk	3.0	-0.6	Low	Weak - against	Weak – against
		High-risk	7.0	1.4	Low	Weak - against	Weak – for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		4.0		Very low		
Reconstructive pelvic surgery (including sling surgery for stress urinary incontinence and vaginal prolapse surgery)	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	1.0	-1.1	Very low	Weak - against	Weak – against
		Medium-risk	3.0	-0.1	Very low	Weak - against	Weak – against
		High-risk	5.0	0.9	Very low	Weak - against	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		3.0		Very low		
Percutaneous nephrolitho-tomy	Venous thrombo-embolism	Low-risk	2.0	-3.7	Very low	Weak - against	Weak – against
		Medium-risk	4.0	-2.7	Very low	Weak - against	Weak – against
		High-risk	7.0	-1.2	Very low	Weak - against	Weak - for
	Bleeding requiring reoperation		9.0		Low		

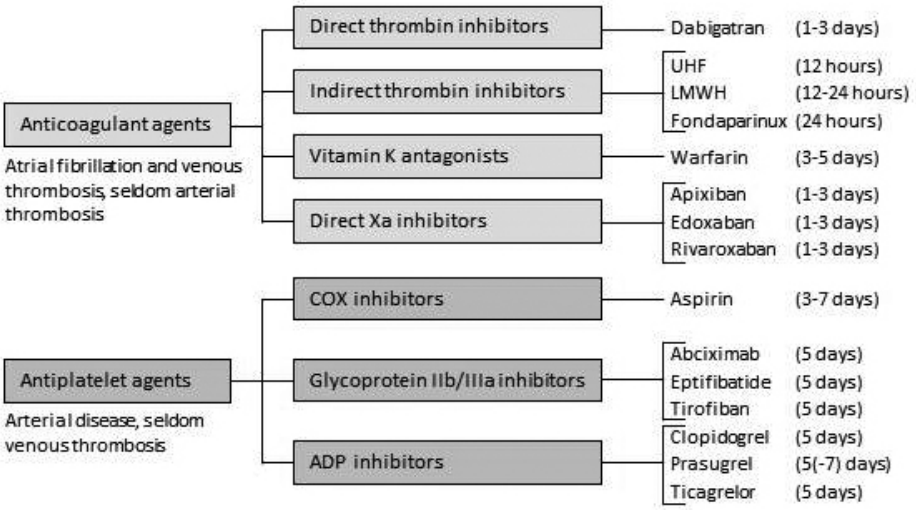
* The Panel understands that patients will receive anticoagulation in the peri-operative period. The recommendations against refer to extended prophylaxis.

3.2 Peri-operative management of antithrombotic agents in urology

*3.2.1 **Introduction***

In principle, there are four options to manage use of antithrombotic agents (Figure 2) during the peri-operative period: 1) to defer surgery until antithrombotic agents are not needed, 2) stop antithrombotic agents prior to surgery and restart some time after surgery, 3) continue through the surgical procedure, or 4) administer alternative antithrombotic agents that may still reduce the risk of thrombosis but with less risk of bleeding than agents patients are currently using ("bridging").

Figure 2: The most widely used antithrombotic agents in patients undergoing urologic surgery
Required period of stopping drug before surgery (if desired) provided in parentheses.



*3.2.2 **Evidence summary***

Earlier major guidelines addressing perioperative management of antithrombotic agents in surgery [2, 33-35] preceded recent major studies, including large, rigorous randomised trials [15, 36-38]. With respect to anti-platelet agents, a recent large, rigorous randomised trial comparing aspirin to placebo has demonstrated that aspirin increases post-operative bleeding without reducing arterial thrombotic events [15]. These results provide indirect evidence for antiplatelet agents other than aspirin. Although the absence of large, rigorous placebo-controlled trials to inform recommendations for other antiplatelet agents constitutes a limitation, given similar antithrombotic and bleeding profiles, the indirect evidence provides useful information to inform our recommendations.

Recommendations that preceded the recent much higher-quality evidence often recommended, in the peri-operative context, substitution of alternative agents for the antithrombotic agents patients were using on a regular basis [39]. The recent evidence has demonstrated that bridging increases bleeding without preventing thrombosis. The Panel therefore essentially have two recommendations for patients receiving antithrombotic agents regularly and contemplating surgery: 1) discontinue antithrombotic therapy for the period around surgery, or 2) in those with a temporary very high risk of thrombosis, delay surgery until that risk decreases. If it is not possible to delay, continuing antithrombotic therapy or bridging through surgery may be advisable.

*3.2.3 **Recommendations***

Five days is an appropriate time to stop antiplatelet agents before surgery while the optimal time to stop varies across anticoagulants (for details, see Figure 2).

R24. In all patients receiving antiplatelet agents (aspirin, clopidogrel, prasugrel, ticagrelor), except those with very high risk of thrombosis (see recommendations 26 and 27), the Panel recommends stopping antiplatelet agents before surgery and not initiating any alternative antithrombotic therapy (***strong, high-quality evidence***).

R25. In patients in whom antiplatelet agents have been stopped before surgery, the Panel recommends restarting when bleeding is no longer a serious risk – typically four days post-surgery – rather than withholding for longer periods (***strong, moderate-quality evidence***).

R26. In patients with very high risk of thrombosis receiving antiplatelet agents (those with: drug-eluting stent placement within six months; bare metal stent placement within six weeks; transient ischemic attack (TIA) or

stroke within 30 days) in whom surgery can be delayed, the Panel recommends delaying surgery (***strong, high-quality evidence***).

R27. In patients with very high risk of thrombosis receiving antiplatelet agents (those with: drug-eluting stent placement within six months; bare metal stent placement within six weeks; TIA or stroke within 30 days) in whom surgery cannot be delayed, the Panel suggests continuing the drugs through surgery (***weak, low-quality evidence***).

R28. In all patients receiving anticoagulant agents (unfractionated heparin, low molecular weight heparin, warfarin, fondaparinux, dabigatran, apixaban, rivaroxaban, edoxaban), except those with very high risk of thrombosis (see recommendation 26), the Panel recommends stopping drugs before surgery (see Figure 2) and not initiating any alternative antithrombotic therapy (***strong, high-quality evidence***).

Note: Patients with creatinine clearance < 30 ml/min should not receive dabigatran, apixaban, rivaroxaban or edoxaban.

R29. In patients in whom anticoagulants have been stopped before surgery, the Panel recommends restarting when bleeding is no longer a serious risk – typically four days post-surgery – rather than withholding for longer periods (***strong, moderate-quality evidence***).

R30. In patients with a new VTE, it is recommended that surgery is delayed for at least one month, and if possible three months, to permit discontinuation of anticoagulation pre-operatively, rather than operating within one month of thrombosis (***strong, high-quality evidence***).

R31. In patients receiving any anticoagulant with a severe thrombophilia, such as antithrombin deficiency and antiphospholipid antibody syndrome, the Panel suggests anticoagulation with either heparin or low molecular weight heparin through surgery, rather than stopping anticoagulation before and after surgery (***weak, low-quality evidence***).

R32. In patients with high-risk mechanical prosthetic heart valves, such as cage-ball valves, receiving warfarin, the Panel recommends bridging with LMWH prior and subsequent to surgery, rather than discontinuing anticoagulation peri-operatively (***strong, high-quality evidence***).

Anticoagulation in these patients involves stopping the warfarin five days prior, commencing LMWH four days prior, omitting LMWH on the day of surgery, and recommencing LMWH and warfarin after surgery.

4. RESEARCH RECOMMENDATIONS

The evidence base for this guideline is limited. Much of the evidence regarding baseline risk is low, or very low quality [8, 9]. Prospective observational studies to establish baseline risk of VTE and bleeding in a wide variety of urologic procedures, as well as addressing patient risk factors for both thrombosis and bleeding, will be necessary to create more definite guidelines. Examples of procedures in which the evidence base is particularly limited include robotic cystectomy, laparoscopic radical nephrectomy, open nephroureterectomy, TURP and prolapse surgery. To confidently establish the baseline risk of VTE and bleeding for specific surgery will require studies that meet certain methodologic standards, such as comprehensive characterisation of the patient populations and follow-up times, documentation of the prophylaxis used, and explicit criteria with demonstration of reproducibility of judgments for documentation of DVT, PE, and bleeding assessments. Furthermore, the optimal timing and duration of thromboprophylaxis remains unclear. Timing and duration questions will be best addressed by large-scale randomised trials.

5. REFERENCES

1. Tikkinen, K.A., *et al.* Systematic reviews of observational studies of risk of thrombosis and bleeding in urological surgery (ROTBUS): introduction and methodology. Syst Rev, 2014. 3: 150. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25540016
2. Violette, P.D., *et al.* Guideline of guidelines: thromboprophylaxis for urological surgery. BJU Int, 2016. 118: 351. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27037846
3. Forrest, J.B., *et al.* AUA Best Practice Statement for the prevention of deep vein thrombosis in patients undergoing urologic surgery. J Urol, 2009. 181: 1170. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19152926
4. Scarpa, R.M., *et al.* Clinically overt venous thromboembolism after urologic cancer surgery: Results from the @RISTOS Study. Eur Urol, 2007. 51: 130. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16942832
5. Pridgeon, S., *et al.* Venous thromboembolism (VTE) prophylaxis and urological pelvic cancer surgery: a UK national audit. BJU Int, 2015. 115: 223. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25756135
6. Weinberg, A., *et al.* Nationwide practice patterns for the use of venous thromboembolism prophylaxis among men undergoing radical prostatectomy. World J Urol, 2014. 32: 1313. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24292076
7. Benyo, M., *et al.* Present practice of thrombosis prophylaxis of radical prostatectomy in a European country: a Hungarian multicenter study. Urol Int, 2014. 92: 289. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24280912
8. Tikkinen, K.A., *et al.* Procedure-specific risks of thrombosis and bleeding in urological cancer surgery: systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 242. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28342641
9. Tikkinen, K.A., *et al.* Procedure-specific risks of thrombosis and bleeding in urological non-cancer surgery: systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur Urol, 2018. 73: 236. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28284738
10. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 924. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436948
11. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* What is “quality of evidence” and why is it important to clinicians? BMJ, 2008. 336: 995. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456631
12. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ, 2008. 336: 1049. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18467413
13. Amin, A.N., *et al.* Retrospective administrative database study of the time period of venous thromboembolism risk during and following hospitalization for major orthopedic or abdominal surgery in real-world US patients. Hosp Pract, 2011. 39: 7. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21576893
14. Sweetland, S., *et al.* Duration and magnitude of the postoperative risk of venous thromboembolism in middle aged women: prospective cohort study. BMJ, 2009. 339: b4583. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19959589

15. Devereaux, P.J., et al. Aspirin in patients undergoing noncardiac surgery. N Engl J Med, 2014. 370: 1494. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24679062
16. Lassen, M.R., *et al.* Apixaban versus enoxaparin for thromboprophylaxis after knee replacement (ADVANCE-2): a randomised double-blind trial. Lancet, 2010. 375: 807. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20206776
17. Lassen, M.R., *et al.* Apixaban versus enoxaparin for thromboprophylaxis after hip replacement. N Engl J Med, 2010. 363: 2487. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21175312
18. Neumann, I., *et al.* Oral direct Factor Xa inhibitors versus low-molecular-weight heparin to prevent venous thromboembolism in patients undergoing total hip or knee replacement: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Ann Intern Med, 2012. 156:710. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22412038
19. Hansson, P.O., *et al.* Deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism in the general population: 'The Study of Men Born in 1913'. Arch Intern Med, 1997. 157: 1665. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9250227
20. Tosetto, A., *et al.* Prevalence and risk factors of non-fatal venous thromboembolism in the active population of the VITA Project. J Thromb Haemost, 2003. 1: 1724. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12911584
21. Edmonds, M.J., *et al.* Evidence-based risk factors for postoperative deep vein thrombosis. ANZ J Surg, 2004. 74: 1082. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15574153
22. Stein, P.D., *et al.* Venous thromboembolism according to age: the impact of an aging population. Arch Intern Med, 2004. 164: 2260. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15534164
23. Weill-Engerer, S., *et al.* Risk factors for deep vein thrombosis in inpatients aged 65 and older: a case–control multicenter study. J Am Geriatr Soc, 2004. 52: 1299. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15271117
24. Caprini, J.A. Thrombosis risk assessment as a guide to quality patient care. Dis Mon, 2005. 51: 70. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15900257
25. Rogers, S.O. Jr., *et al.* Multivariable predictors of postoperative venous thromboembolic events after general and vascular surgery: results from the patient safety in surgery study. J Am Coll Surg, 2007. 204: 1211. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17544079
26. Parkin, L., *et al.* Body mass index, surgery, and risk of venous thromboembolism in middle-aged women: a cohort study. Circulation, 2012. 125: 1897. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22394567
27. Pannucci, C.J., *et al.* A validated risk model to predict 90-day VTE events in postsurgical patients. Chest, 2014. 145: 567. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24091567
28. Gould, M.K., *et al.* Prevention of VTE in nonorthopedic surgical patients: Antithrombotic Therapy and Prevention of Thrombosis, 9th ed: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines. Chest, 2012. 141: e227S. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22315263
29. MacLean, S., *et al.* Patient values and preferences in decision making for antithrombotic therapy: a systematic review: Antithrombotic Therapy and Prevention of Thrombosis, 9th ed: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines. Chest, 2012. 141: e1S. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22315262
30. Bates, S.M., *et al.* Women's values and preferences and health state valuations for thromboprophylaxis during pregnancy: A cross-sectional interview study. Thromb Res, 2016. 140: 22. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27500301
31. Craigie, S., *et al.* Adherence to mechanical thromboprophylaxis after surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Thromb Res, 2015. 136: 723. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26140737
32. Guyatt, G.H., *et al.* Guideline panels should seldom make good practice statements: guidance from the GRADE Working Group. J Clin Epidemiol, 2016. 80: 3. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27452192
33. Douketis, J.D., *et al.* Perioperative management of antithrombotic therapy: Antithrombotic Therapy and Prevention of Thrombosis, 9th ed: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines. Chest, 2012. 141: e326S. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22315266

34. National Clinical Guideline Centre – Acute and chronic conditions (UK). Venous thromboembolism: reducing the risk of venous thromboembolism (deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism) in patients admitted to hospital. London: Royal College of Physicians (UK); 2010. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23346611
35. Culkin D.J., *et al.* Anticoagulation and antiplatelet therapy in urological practice: ICUD/AUA review paper. J Urol, 2014. 192: 1026. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24859439
36. Douketis, J.D., *et al.* Perioperative bridging anticoagulation in patients with atrial fibrillation. N Engl J Med, 2015. 373: 823. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26095867
37. Steinberg, B.A., *et al.* Use and outcomes associated with bridging during anticoagulation interruptions in patients with atrial fibrillation: findings from the Outcomes Registry for Better Informed Treatment of Atrial Fibrillation (ORBIT-AF). Circulation, 2015. 131: 488. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25499873
38. Douketis, J.D., *et al.* Perioperative bridging anticoagulation during dabigatran or warfarin interruption among patients who had an elective surgery or procedure. Substudy of the RE-LY trial. Thromb Haemost, 2015. 113:625. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25472710
39. Rose, A.J., *et al.* A call to reduce the use of bridging anticoagulation. Circ Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes, 2016. 9: 64. 2016. 9:64. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26715651

6. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All members of the Thromboprophylaxis working panel have provided disclosure statements on all relationships that they have that might be perceived to be a potential source of a conflict of interest. This information is publically accessible through the European Association of Urology website: http://www.uroweb.org/guidelines/. This document was developed with the financial support of the European Association of Urology. No external sources of funding and support have been involved. The EAU is a nonprofit organisation and funding is limited to administrative assistance and travel and meeting expenses. No honoraria or other reimbursements have been provided.

7. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The guideline panelists are grateful for Samantha Craigie and Arnav Agarwal, who participated at various stages of the guideline development.

8. CITATION INFORMATION

The format in which to cite the EAU Guidelines will vary depending on the style guide of the journal in which the citation appears. Accordingly, the number of authors or whether, for instance, to include the publisher, location, or an ISBN number may vary.

The compilation of the complete Guidelines should be referenced as:
EAU Guidelines. Edn. presented at the EAU Annual Congress Barcelona 2019. ISBN 978-94-92671-04-2.

If a publisher and/or location is required, include:
EAU Guidelines Office, Arnhem, The Netherlands. http://uroweb.org/guidelines/compilations-of-all-guidelines/

References to individual guidelines should be structured in the following way:
Contributors' names. Title of resource. Publication type. ISBN. Publisher and publisher location, year.

ABBREVIATIONS 2019 EDITION

3IQ	three incontinence questions questionnaire
5-ARIs	5-alpha-reductase inhibitors
5-FU	5-fluorouracil
5-HT	5-hydroxytryptamine
AA	abiraterone acetate
AAST	American Association for the Surgery of Trauma
ABP	antibiotic prophylaxis
ABP	acute bacterial prostatitis
ABS-GEC-ESTRO	American Brachytherapy Society and the Groupe Européen de Curiethérapie-European Society of Therapeutic Radiation Oncology
ABSST	Actionable Bladder Symptom Screening Tool
ABU	asymptomatic bacteriuria
AC	adenocarcinoma
ACD-RCC	acquired cystic disease-associated RCC
ACE	angiotensin-converting enzyme
ACKD	acquired cystic kidney disease
ACT	adjustable compression therapy (device)
ACTH	adrenocorticotropic hormone
AD	autonomic dysreflexia
ADL	activities of daily living
ADPKD	adult dominant polycystic disease
ADT	androgen-deprivation therapy
AFP	alpha-fetoprotein
AGS	adrenogenital syndrome
AHRQ	Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality
AIDS	acquired immune deficiency syndrome
AIPE	Arabic Index of Premature Ejaculation
ALK	anaplastic lymphoma kinase
ALP	alkaline phosphatase
ALPP	abdominal leak point pressure
AMH	anti-Müllerian hormone
AML	angiomyolipoma
AMPA	amino-methylene-phosphonic acid
APCKD	adult polycystic kidney disease
AR	androgen receptor
ARF	acute renal failure
ARM	anorectal malformation
ART	assisted reproduction technique
ART	adjuvant radiotherapy
AS	active surveillance
ASA	American Society of Anesthesiologists
ASCO	American Society of Clinical Oncology
ASR	age-standardised rate
ASTRO	American Society for Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology
ATP	adenosinetriphosphate
AUA	American Urological Association
AUC	area under curve
AUR	acute urinary retention
AUS	artif al urinary sphincter
AVF	arteriovenous fistulae
AVP	arginine vasopressin
AZF	Azoospermia Factor
BBD	bladder and bowel dysfunction
BC	bladder cancer
BCF	biochemical failure
BCG	bacillus Calmette-Guérin
BCR	biochemical recurrence
BDFS	biochemical disease-free survival

BDNF	brain-derived neurotrophic factor
BEP	cisplatin, etoposide, bleomycin
BLI	β-lactamase inhibitor
BMD	bone mineral density
BMG	buccal mucosa grafts
BMI	body mass index
BMP	cisplatin, methotrexate and bleomycin
bNED	biochemically no evidence of disease
BOO(I)	bladder outlet obstruction (index)
BPE	benign prostatic enlargement
BPH	benign prostatic hyperplasia
BPO	benign prostatic obstruction
BPS	bladder pain syndrome
B-SAQ	bladder self-assessment questionnaire
BS	bone scan
BSC	best supportive care
BSW	benefit, satisfaction with treatment and willingness
BT	bladder training
BT	brachytherapy
BTA	bladder tumour antigen
BTX	botulinum toxin
BTX-A	Botulinum toxin A
BUN	blood urea nitrogen
BVM	bleomycin-vincristine-methotrexate
BWT	bladder wall thickness
BXO	balanitis xerotica obliterans
CAB	complete (or maximal or total) androgen blockade
CAD	coronary artery disease
CAD	complete androgen deprivation
CAG	cytosine-adenine-guanine
CAH	congenital adrenal hyperplasia
CaIX	carbonic anhydrase
CaPSURE	Cancer of the Prostate Strategic Urologic Research Endeavour
CAUTIs	catheter-associated urinary tract infections
CBAVD	congenital bilateral absence of the vas deferens
CBP	chronic bacterial prostatitis
CBT	cognitive behavioural therapy
CCF	Cleveland Clinic Foundation
CCH	clostridium collagenase
CCI	Charlson Comorbidity Index
CDC	Centres for Disease Control and Prevention
CF	chronic fatigue
CF	cystic fibrosis
CFS	chronic fatigue syndrome
CFU	colony forming unit
CFTR	cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator
Cg A	chromogranine A
CGA	comprehensive geriatric assessment
cGMP	cyclic guanosine monophosphate
CGRP	calcitonin gene-related peptide
CHF	congestive heart failure
chRCC	chromophobe renal cell cancer
CI	confidence interval
CIC	clean intermittent catheterisation
CIRS	cumulative illness rating scale
CIS	carcinoma *in situ*
CISCA	cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, and adriamycin
CISR-G	cumulative illness score rating-geriatrics
CKD	chronic kidney disease
CLSS	core lower urinary tract symptom score

CM	cisplatin, methotrexate
Cmax	maximal concentration
CMV	cytomegalovirus
CN	cytoreductive nephrectomy
CNS	central nervous system
COLD	cryo on-line data
Contlife®	quality of life assessment questionnaire concerning urinary incontinence
CombAT	combination of Avodart® and Tamsulosin
COPUM	congenital obstructive posterior urethral membrane
CPA	cyproterone acetate
CPP	chronic pelvic pain
CPPS	chronic pelvic pain syndrome
cPSA	complex PSA
CPSI	chronic prostatitis symptom index
CR	complete response
ccRCC	clear cell renal cell cancer
CrCl	calculation of creatinine clearance
CRH	corticotrophin-releasing hormone
CRP	C-reactive protein
CRPC	castration-resistant prostate cancer
CRS	caudal regression syndrome
CRT	conformal radiotherapy
CS	clinical stage
CSAP	cryosurgical ablation of the prostate
CSS	cancer-specific survival
CT	computed tomography
CTC	circulating tumour cells
CTC AE	Common Terminology criteria for Adverse Events
CTU	computed tomography urography
CUETO	Club Urológico Español de Tratamiento Oncológico (Spanish Oncology Group)
CVA	cerebrovascular
CVD	cardiovascular disease
CyA	Cyclosporin A
DAN-PSS	Danish prostate symptom score
DARE	database of abstracts of reviews of effectiveness
DCD	donated after cardiac death
DCE	dynamic contract enhanced
DDAVP	desmopressin
DES	diethylstilbestrol
DFS	disease-free survival
DGF	delayed graft function
DHT	dihydrotestosterone
DHTST	dihydrotestosterone
DICC	dynamic infusion cavernosometry or cavernosography
DLPP	detrusor leak point pressure
DMSA	dimercaptosuccinic acid
DMSO	dimethyl sulphoxide
DNIC	diffuse noxious inhibitory control
DO	detrusor overactivity
DRE	digital rectal examination
DRG	dorsal root ganglion
DSD	disorders of sex development
DSD	detrusor sphincter dyssynergia
DSM-IV-TR	Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders IV-Text Revision
DSNB	dynamic sentinel node biopsy
DSS	disease-specific survival
DT	doubling time
DTPA	diethylenetriamine pentaacetate
DWI	diffusion-weighted imaging
DWT	detrusor wall thickness

EAA	European Academy of Andrology
EAU	European Association of Urology
EBL	estimated blood losses
EBM	evidence-based medicine
EBRT	external beam radiation therapy
ECD	Expanded Criteria Donors
ECOG	Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group
ED	erectile dysfunction
EEC	extracapsular extension of carcinoma
EGFR	epidermal growth factor receptor
eGFR	estimated glomerular filtration rate
EH	excisional haemorrhoidectomy
EHL	electrohydraulic lithotripsy
eLND	extended lymph node dissection
EMDA	transdermal electromotive drug administration or electromotive drug administration
EMEA	European Medicines Agency
EMG	electromyography
eNOS	endothelial NOS
EORTC	European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer
EORTC-GUCG	European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer - Genito-Urinary Cancer Group
EP	etoposide, cisplatin
EPC	Early Prostate Cancer Trialists' Group
EPIQ	epidemiology of prolapse and incontinence questionnaire
EPS	expressed prostatic secretion
ePTFE	expanded polytetrafluoroethylene
EQ	euro quality
ER	extended release
ERSPC	European Randomized Screening for Prostate Cancer
ES	electrical stimulation
ESCMID	European Society of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases
ESR	erythrocyte sedimentation rate
ESSIC	International Society for the Study of BPS
ESTRO	European Society for Radiotherapy & Oncology
ESWT	extracorporeal shock wave treatment
EUCAST	European Committee for Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing
FACT	functional assessment of cancer therapy
FACT-P	functional assessment of cancer therapy-prostate
FAP	familial amyloidotic polyneuropathy
FDA	(US) Food and Drug Administration
FDG	fluorodeoxyglucose
FDG-PET	fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography
FISH	fluorescent *in situ* hybridisation
FIT	functional incidental training
FM	fibromyalgia
FNA	fine-needle aspiration
FNAB	fine-needle aspiration biopsy
FNAC	fine needle aspiration cytology
FS2S	first stage of two-stage (implantation of sacral neuromodulator)
FSFI	female sexual function index
FSH	follicle stimulating hormone
FSRT	fractionated stereotactic radiotherapy
FSSs	functional somatic syndromes
FVC	frequency volume chart
G6PD	glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase
GABA	gamma-aminobutyric acid
GAG	glycosaminoglycan
GAQ	general assessment question
GC	gemcitabine, cisplatin
GCNIS	germ cell neoplasia *in situ*

G-CSF	granulocyte colony stimulating factor
GCT	germ cell tumour
GETUG	Groupe d'Etude des Tumeurs Uro-Génitales
GFR	glomerular filtration rate
GHQ	general health questionnaire
GI	gastrointestinal
GITS	gastrointestinal therapeutic system
GnRH	gonadotropin-releasing hormone
GR	grade of recommendation
GREAT	G-protein-coupled receptor affecting testis descent
GS	gleason score
GSSAB	Global Study of Sexual Attitudes and Behaviors
GU	genitourinary
GWAS	genome-wide association studies
HAD scale	hospital anxiety and depression scale
HAL	hexaminolaevulinic acid
HBO	hyperbaric oxygen
hCG	human chorionic gonadotropin
HD-MVAC	high-dose intensity MVAC
HDR	high-dose rate
HGPIN	high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia
HIF	hypoxia inducible factor
HIFU	high-intensity focused ultrasound
HIV	human immunodeficiency virus
HLRCC	hereditary leiomyomatosis and renal cell cancer
HMG	human menopausal gonadotropin
HNPCC	hereditary non-polyposis colorectal carcinoma
Ho:YAG	holmium:yttrium-aluminium-garnet (laser)
HoLEP	holmium laser enucleation
HoLRP	holmium laser resection of the prostate
HOPE	hypospadias objective penile evaluation
HOSE	hypospadias objective scoring evaluation
HP	hyperprolactinemia
HPF	high-power field
HPLC	high-performance liquid chromatography
HPT	hyperparathyroidism
HPV	human papillomavirus
HR	hazard ratio
HRPC	hormone-refractory prostate cancer
HRQoL	health-related quality of life
HT	hormonal therapy
HTA	health technology appraisal
HUI	health utilities index
IAD	intermittent androgen deprivation
IARC	International Agency for Research on Cancer
IASP	Association for the Study of Pain
IBS	irritable bowel syndrome
IBT	iatrogenic bladder trauma
IC	intermittent catheterisation
ICCS	International Children's Continence Society
ICD-10	International Classification of Diseases-10
ICDB	Interstitial Cystitis Data Base
ICIQ	international consultation on incontinence modular questionnaire
ICIQ-FLUTS	ICIQ-female lower urinary tract symptoms
ICIQ-MLUTS	ICIQ-male lower urinary tract symptoms
ICIQ-VS	International Consultation on Incontinence Questionnaire – Vaginal Symptoms
ICS	International Continence Society
ICSI	interstitial cystitis symptom index
ICSI	intracytoplasmic sperm injection
ICU	intensive care unit

IDSA	Infectious Diseases Society of America
IED	improvised explosive device
IELT	intravaginal ejaculatory latency time
IF	impact factor
IFIS	intra-operative floppy iris syndrome
IGCCCG	International Germ Cell Cancer Collaborative Group
IGCNU	intratubular germ cell neoplasia, unclassified type
IGRT	image-guided radiotherapy
IHH	isolated (formerly termed idiopathic) hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism
IIEF	international index of erectile function
IIQ	incontinence impact questionnaire
IKCWG	International Kidney Cancer Working Group
IL	interleukin
IL-6	interleukin-6
IMDC	International Metastatic Renal Cancer Database Consortium
IMRT	intensity modulated radiotherapy
INR	international normalised ratio
IOQ	incontinence outcome questionnaire
IPCN	International Prostatitis Collaborative Network
IPD	idiopathic parkinson's disease
IPE	index of premature ejaculation
IPP	intravesical prostatic protrusion
IPSS	international prostate symptom score
I-QOL	incontinence quality of life
I-QOL (ICIQ-Uqol)	urinary incontinence-specific quality of life instrument
IR	immediate release
IRS	infrared spectroscopy
IRT	iarogenic renal trauma
ISI	incontinence severity index
ISQ	incontinence stress index
ISS	incontinence symptom severity index
ISSM	International Society for Sexual Medicine
ISSVD	Society for the Study of Vulvovaginal Disease
ISUP	International Society of Urological Pathology
ITGCN	intratubular germ cell neoplasia
ITGCNU	intratubular germ cell neoplasia of unclassified type
ITT	intent-to-treat
IU	international unit
IUGA	International Urogynecological Association
IUSS	indevus urgency severity
IVC	inferior vena cava
IVF	*in vitro* fertilisation
IVP	intravenous pyelogram
IVU	intravenous urography
JESS	joint expert speciation system
KHQ	King's health questionnaire
KTP	potassium titanyl phosphate (laser)
KUB	kidney ureter bladder
LAD	lymphadenectomy
LARP	laparoscopic radical prostatectomy
LDH	lactate dehydrogenase
LDR	low-dose rate
LE	level of evidence
LESS	laparoendoscopic single-site
LET	linear energy transfer
LH	luteinizing hormone
LHRH	luteinizing hormone releasing hormone
LI-SWT	low-intensity extracorporeal shock wave therapy
LIS	Leicester impact scale
LMNL	lower motor neuron lesion

LN	lymph node
LND	lymph node dissection
LNs	lymph nodes
LOH	loss of heterozygosity
LPN	laparoscopic partial nephrectomy
LPP	leak point pressure
LPP	laparoscopic pyeloplasty
LRN	laparoscopic radical nephrectomy
LRP	laparoscopic radical prostatectomy
LUSQ	Leicester urinary symptom questionnaire
LUT	lower urinary tract
LUTD	lower urinary tract dysfunction
LUTS	lower urinary tract symptoms
LUTS Tool	lower urinary tract symptoms tool
LVD	left ventricular dysfunction
MAB	maximal androgen blockade
MACE	major cardiovascular events
MAG-3	mercaptoacethylglycine
MAGI	male accessory gland infection
MAPP	Multi-disciplinary Approach to the study of chronic Pelvic Pain research
MAR	mixed antiglobulin reaction
MASRI	medication adherence self-report inventory
MBD	metastatic bone disease
M-CAVI	compared methotrexate/carboplatin/vinblastine
MESA	microsurgical epididymal sperm aspiration
MESA-Q	medial epidemiological and social aspects of aging questionnaire
MeSH	medical subject headings
MET	metabolic equivalent system
MET	medical expulsive therapy
MFS	metastasis-free survival
MFSR	metastasis-free survival rate
MI	myocardial infarction
MIBC	muscle-invasive bladder cancer
mILND	modified inguinal lymphadenectomy
MMAS	Massachusetts Male Aging Study
MMC	mitomycin
MMC	myelomeningocele
MPA	medroxyprogesterone acetate
mpMRI	multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging
MPR	medication possession rate (drug adherence)
MRA	MRI biphasic angiography
MRC	Medical Research Council
MRI	magnetic resonance imaging
MRSA	methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus
MRU	magnetic resonance urography
MS	multiple sclerosis
MSA	multiple sytem atrophy
MSAM	multinational survey on the aging male
MSHQ-EjD	male sexual health questionnaire ejaculatory dysfunction
MSI	microsatellite instability
MSKCC	Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Centre classification
MSU	mid-stream sample of urine
MTOPS	medical therapy of prostatic symptoms
MTS	cell proliferation assay
MUI	mixed urinary incontinence
MVA	methotrexate, vinblastine, adriamycin
MVAC	methotrexate, vinblastine, adriamycine and cisplatin
NAAT	nucleic acid amplification test
NAION	non-arteritic anterior ischemic optic neuropathy
NBSs	non-bladder syndromes

NC	nephrocalcinosis
NCCLS	National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards
NCCN	National Comprehensive Cancer Network
NCCT	non-contrast enhanced computed tomography
NCIC	National Cancer Institute of Canada
NCT-CTC	National Cancer Institute Common Toxicity Criteria
Nd:YAG	neodynium:yttrium-aluminum-garnet
NDO	neurogenic detrusor overactivity
NDSD	neurogenic detrusor-sphincter dysfunction
NGF	nerve growth factor
NHSLS	National Health and Social Life Survey
NHT	neoadjuvant hormonal therapy
NICE	National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence
NIDDK	National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases
NIH	National Institutes of Health
NIH-CPSI	NIH Prostatitis Symptom Index
NLUTD	neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction
NMDA	N-methyl-D-aspartate
NMIBC	non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer
nNOS	neuronal
NNT	number needed to treat
NO	nitric oxide
NOA	non-obstructive azoospermia
NOS	NO synthases
NPTR	nocturnal penile tumescence and rigidity
NPV	negative predictive value
N-QoL	nocturia quality of life questionnaires
NRS	non-randomised studies
NS	nerve sparing
NSAA	non-steroidal anti-androgen
NSAIDs	non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs
NSF	nephrogenic systemic fibrosis
NSGCT	non-seminomatous germ cell tumour
NSQIP	national surgical quality improvement programme
NSRP	nerve-sparing radical prostatectomy
NVB	neurovascular bundle
NYHA	New York Heart Association
O/E	ratio of observed versus expected
OA	obstructive azoospermia
OAB	overactive bladder
OAB-q (ICIQ-OABqol)	overactive bladder questionnaire
OAB-S	overactive bladder satisfaction measure
OAB-SAT-q	OAB satisfaction questionnaire
OAB-SS	overactive bladder symptom score
OAB-v3	OAB short form
OAB-v8	OAB awareness tool
OAT	oligo-astheno-teratozoospermia [syndrome]
OCAS	oral controlled absorption system
ORC	open radical cystectomy
ORP	open retropubic radical prostatectomy
ORR	overall response rate
OS	overall survival
OSA	obstructive sleep apnoea
OR	odds ratio
PA	para-aortic
PADUA	preoperative aspects and dimensions used for an anatomical
PAG	periaqueductal grey
PCa	prostate cancer
PCN	percutaneous nephrostomy
PCNL	percutaneous nephrolithotomy

PCOS	prostate cancer outcomes study
PCP	pneumocystis carinii pneumonia
PCPT	Prostate Cancer Prevention Trial
PCPTRC	Prostate Cancer Prevention Trial risk calculator
pCR	pathologically complete remissions
PCR	pathological complete remission
PCSM	prostate-cancer-specific mortality
PD	Peyronie's disease
PD	Parkinson's disease
PD-1L	programmed death-1 ligand
PDD	photodynamic diagnosis
PDE5i	phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors
PDGF	platelet-derived growth factor
PDQ	Peyronie's disease-specific questionnaire
PE	premature ejaculation
PEDT	premature ejaculation diagnostic tool
PEI	cisplatin, etoposide, ifosfamide
PeIN	penile intraepithelial neoplasia
PEP	premature ejaculation profile
PEPA	premature ejaculation prevalence and attitudes
PESA	percutaneous epididymal sperm aspiration
PET	positron emission tomography
PET/CT	positron emission tomography, computed tomography
PFBQ	pelvic floor bother questionnaire PFDI
(PFDI-20)	pelvic floor distress inventory (short form)
PFIQ (PFIQ-7)	pelvic floor impact questionnaire (short form)
PFMT	pelvic floor muscle training
PFS	pressure flow study
PFS	progression-free survival
PGD	preimplantation genetic diagnosis
PGI-I and PGI-S	patient global impression of severity and improvement
PH	primary hyperoxaluria
PHI	prostate health index
PICO	population, intervention, comparison, outcome
PID	pelvic inflammatory disease
PIN	prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia
PIRADS	prostate imaging reporting and data system
PISQ	pelvic organ prolapse/urinary incontinence sexual questionnaire
PIVOT	Prostate Cancer Intervention Versus Observation Trial
PLAP	placental alkaline phosphatase
PLCO	prostate, lung, colorectal and ovary
PLND	pelvic lymph node dissection
PMB	prostate mapping biopsy
PMSES	broome pelvic muscle exercise self- efficacy scale
PN	partial nephrectomy
PNE	percutaneous nerve evaluation
PNH	perinephritic hematoma
PNL	percutaneous litholapaxy
PNL	percutaneous nephrolithotomy
PNS	pudendal nerve stimulation
POP	pelvic organ prolapse
POSEI	postoperative stress urinary incontinence
POSQ	primary OAB symptom questionnaire
PPBC	patient perception of bladder condition
PPI	post-prostatectomy urinary incontinence
PPIUS	patient's perception of intensity of urgency scale
PPMT	pre-post-massage test
PPQ	patient preparation questionnaire
PPS	prostate pain syndrome
P-PTNS	percutaneous posterior tibial nerve stimulation

PPV	positive predictive value
pRCC	papillar renal cell cancer
PRAFAB	protection, amount, frequency, adjustment, body image)
PRISMA	preferred reporting items for systematic reviews and meta-analyses
PRO	patient reported outcome
PROMS	patient reported outcome measures
PS	performance status
PS	pathological stage
PSA	prostate specific antigen
PSADT	PSA doubling time
PSAV	PSA velocity
PSM	positive surgical margin
PTEN	phosphatase and tensin homolog
PTH	parathyroid hormone
PTNS	posterior tibial nerve stimulation
PTNS	percutaneous tibial nerve stimulation
PTT	partial thrombolastin time
PUNLMP	papillary urothelial neoplasms of low malignant potential
PUF	patient symptom scale (pelvic pain, urgency and frequency)
PUV	posterior urethral valves
PVB	cisplatin, vinblastine, bleomycin
PVR	post void residual
PWS	Prader-Willi syndrome
QALY	quality-adjusted life year
Qave	average urinary flow rate
Qmax	maximum urinary flow rate
QoI	quality of life
QUALYs	quality-of-life-adjusted gain in life years
QUID	questionnaire for urinary incontinence diagnosis
RALC	robotic-assisted laparoscopic cystectomy
RALP	robotic-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy
RALRP	robotic-assisted laparoscopic radical prostatectomy
RALS	robot-assisted laparoscopic sacrocolpopexy
RANKL	receptor activator of nuclear factor κB ligand
RARC	robot-assisted radical cystectomy
RARP	robot-assisted radical prostatectomy
RAT	renal angiomyomatous tumour
RBL	rubber band ligation
RC	radical cystectomy
RCC	renal cell cancer
RCT	randomised controlled trial
RECIST	response evaluation criteria in solid tumours
REMS	risk evaluation and mitigation strategy
REST	renal epithelial and stromal tumours
RFA	radiofrequency ablation
RFS	recurrence-free survival
RIRS	retrograde renal surgery
RLPP	robot-assisted laparoscopic pyeloplasty
RN	reflux nephropathy
RN	radical nephrectomy
RNC	radionuclide cystography
RNU	radical nephroureterectomy
RP	radical prostatectomy
RPA	recursive partitioning analysis
RPLND	retroperitoneal lymph node dissection
RPN	robotic partial nephrectomy
RR	recurrent stones
RR	relative risk
RRR	relative risk reduction
RRN	robotic radical nephrectomy

RRP	radical retropubic prostatectomy
RT	radiotherapy
RTA	renal tubular acidosis
RTOG	Radiation Therapy Oncology Group
RTX	resiniferatoxin
SAE	selective arterial embolization
SAGA	self-assessment goal achievement questionnaire
SARS	sacral anterior root stimulation
SAT	severe acute toxicity
SB	spina bifida
SBRT	stereotactic body radiotherapy
SCC	squamous cell carcinoma
SCI	spinal cord injury
SDH	succinate dehydrogenase
SEER	surveillance, epidemiology and end results
SELECT	selenium and vitamin E cancer prevention trial
SEP	sexual encounter profile
SF	short form
SFR	stone free rate
SGA	standardised geriatric assessment
SHBG	sex hormone binding globulin
SHIM	sexual health inventory for men
SIGN	Scottish Intercollegiate Guideline Network
SIOG	International Society of Geriatric Oncology
SIRS	systemic inflammatory response syndrome
SIS	small intestinal submucosa
SITUS	single-incision triangulated umbilical surgery
SMX	sulphamethoxazole
SNB	sentinel node biopsy
SNM	sacral neuromodulation
SPCG-4	Scandinavian Prostate Cancer Group Study Number 4
SQoL-F	sexual quality of life - female
SR	systematic review
SR	sustained release
SRE	skeletal-related events
SRS	stereotactic radiosurgery
SRT	salvage radiotherapy
SRY	sex-determing region of the Y chromosome
SSI	surgical site infection
SSI and SII	symptom severity index and symptom impact index for stress incontinence in women
SSRI	selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor's
STD	sexually transmitted disease
SUI	stress urinary incontinence
SUIQ	stress/urge incontinence questionnaire
SV	seminal vesicle
SVI	seminal vesicle invasion
SWENOTECA	Swedish-Norwegian Testicular Cancer Project
SWL	shock wave lithotripsy
SWOG	Southwest Oncology Group
t½	elimination half-life
TBS	treatment benefit scale
TBT-O	transobturator tension-free vaginal tape
TC	testicular cancer
TC99m	technetium 99m
TCC	transitional cell carcinoma
Tc-MAG3 (99m)	technetium-99m mercaptoacetyltriglycine (MAG3)
TCS	testicular cancer survivor
TDS	testicular dysgenesis syndrome
TDS	transdermal delivery system
TEFNA	testicular fine-needle aspiration

TEMPE	topical eutectic mixture for premature ejaculation
TENS	transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation
TESE	testicular sperm extraction
TGCT	testicular germ cell tumour
TGF®1	transforming growth factor®1
ThuLEP	tm:YAG laser enucleation of the prostate
ThuVaP	tm:YAG vaporization of the prostate
ThuVaRP	tm:YAGvaporesection
ThuVEP	tm:YAGvapoenucleation
TIN	testicular intraepithelial neoplasia
TIP	paclitaxel, cisplatin, and ifosfamide
TIP	tubularised incised plate urethroplasty
TIP	paclitaxel, ifosfamide, cisplatin
TK	tyrosine kinase
TKI	tyrosine kinase inhibitors
TM	testicular microlithiasis
Tmax	time to maximum plasma concentration
TMP	trimethoprim
TNF	tumour necrosis factor
TNM	tumour, node, metastasis (classification)
TPA	tissue plasminogen activator
TPF	docetaxel
T-PTNS	transcutaneous posterior tibial nerve stimulation
TRCC	MiT translocation renal cell carcinomas
TROG	Trans-Tasman Oncology Group
TRT	testosterone replacement therapy
TRUS	transrectal ultrasound
TS	tuberous sclerosis
TST	testosterone
TT	tumour thrombus
TTP	time to progression
TUNA	transurethral needle ablation
TUR	transurethral resection
TURB	transurethral resection of the bladder
TURED	transurethral resection of the ejaculatory ducts
TURP	transurethral resection of the prostate
TVT	tension-free vaginal tape
TVTS	tension-free vaginal tape secure
TWOC	trial without catheter
UAB	underactive bladder
UC	urothelial carcinomas
UCB	urothelial carcinoma of the bladder
UDI (UDI-6)	urogenital distress inventory (-6)
UDS	urodynamic study
UEBW	ultrasound-estimated bladder weight
U-IIQ	urge incontinence impact questionnaire
UI	urinary incontinence
UI-4	urinary incontinence -4 questionnaire
UICC	Union for International Cancer Control
UIHI	urinary incontinence handicap inventory
UIQ	urinary incontinence questionnaire
UISS	urinary incontinence severity score
ULN	upper limit of normal
UMNL	upper motor neuron lesion
UPJ	ureteropelvic junction
UPScale	urgency perception scale
UPScore	urgency perception score
UQ	urgency questionnaire
URR	urethral reflectometry
URS	ureterorenoscopy

US	ultrasound
US PSA	ultra-sensitive PSA
USIQ-QOL	urgency severity & intensity questionnaire: symptom severity
USIQ-S	urgency severity & intensity questionnaire: quality of life
USP	urinary symptom profile
USPIOs	ultra-small particles of iron oxide
USS	urinary sensation scale
UTI(s)	urinary tract infection(s)
UTUC	upper tract urothelial carcinoma
UUI	urgency urinary incontinence
UUT	upper urinary tract
uUTI	uncomplicated urinary tract infection
UVA	Ultraviolet A
UVJ	ureterovesical junction
VA	US Veterans Administration
VACURG	Veterans Administration Co-operative Urological Research Group
VAPS	visual analogue pain scale
VAS	visual analogue scale
VB1	first-voided urine
VB2	mid-stream urine
VB3	voided bladder urine-3
VBM	vinblastine, bleomycin, methotrexate
VC	vena cava
VCD	vacuum constriction devices
VCUG	voiding cystourethrography
VED	vacuum erection devices
VEGF	vascular endothelial growth factor
VeIP	vinblastine, ifosfamide, cisplatin
VHL	Von Hippel-Lindau
VIP	vasoactive intestinal peptide
VIP (VP-16)	etoposide, ifosfamide, cisplatin
VR	vesicorenal reflux
VTT	venous tumour thrombus
VUD	video-urodynamic
VUR	vesicoureteric reflux
VUS	voiding urosonography
WBC	white blood cell
WBRT	whole brain radiotherapy
WHO	World Health Organization
WI	weighted imaging
WIT	warm ischaemia time
WW	watchful waiting
XRD	X-ray diffraction
ZA	zoledronic acid